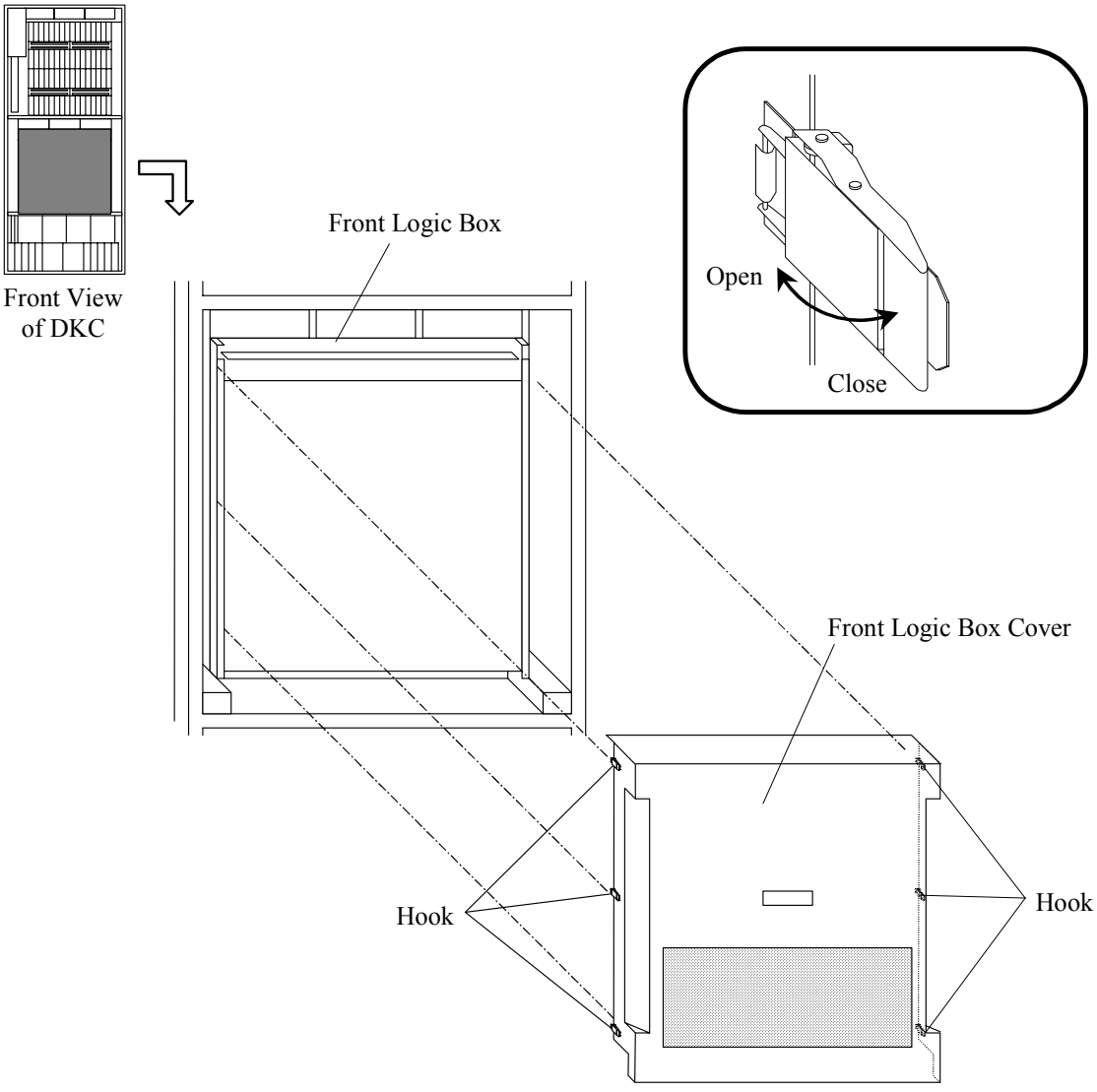
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Hardware Installation

3.1 Common Item of Installation and De-Installation

3.1.1 How to open/close the cover

1. Front Logic Box Cover
   Attachment
   a. Attach the Front Logic Box Cover to the Frame.
   b. Close the six hooks.
   Removal
   a. Open the six hooks.
   b. Remove the Front Logic Box Cover from the Frame.



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

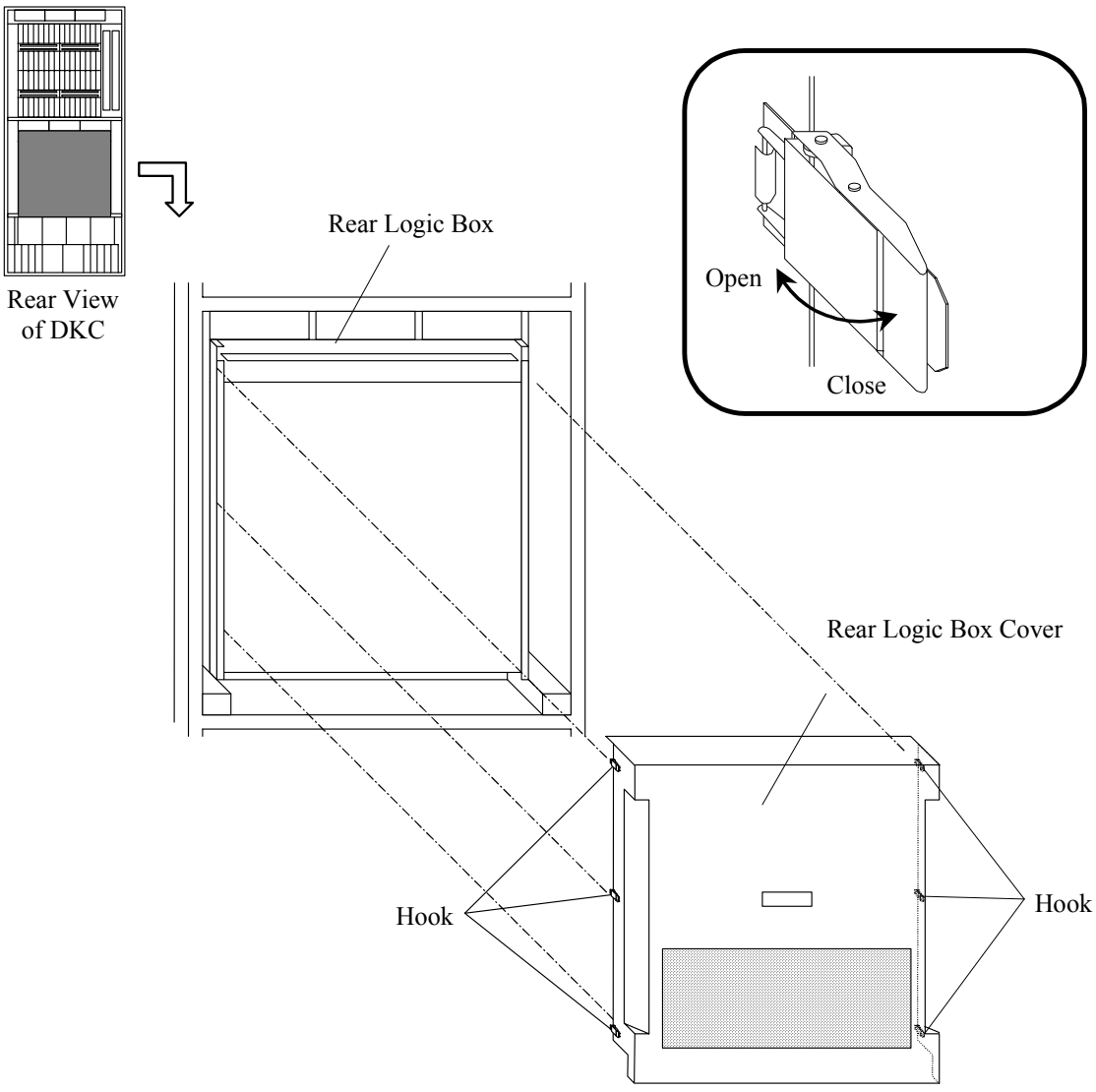
2. Rear Logic Box Cover

   Attachment

   a. Attach the Rear Logic Box Cover to the Frame.
   b. Close the six hooks.

   Removal

   a. Open the six hooks.
   b. Remove the Rear Logic Box Cover from the Frame.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

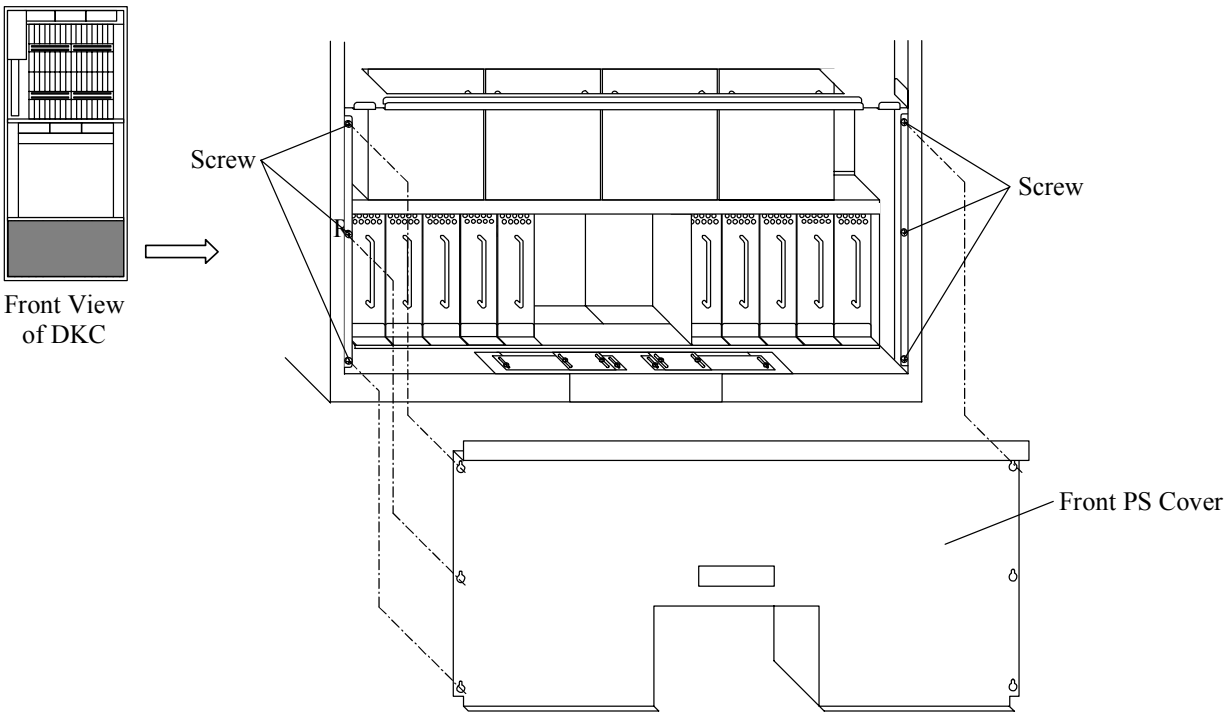
3. Front PS Cover

Attachment

a. Attach the Front PS Cover to the Frame.
b. Fasten the six screws.

Removal

a. Loosen the six screws.
b. Remove the Front PS Cover from the Frame.



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

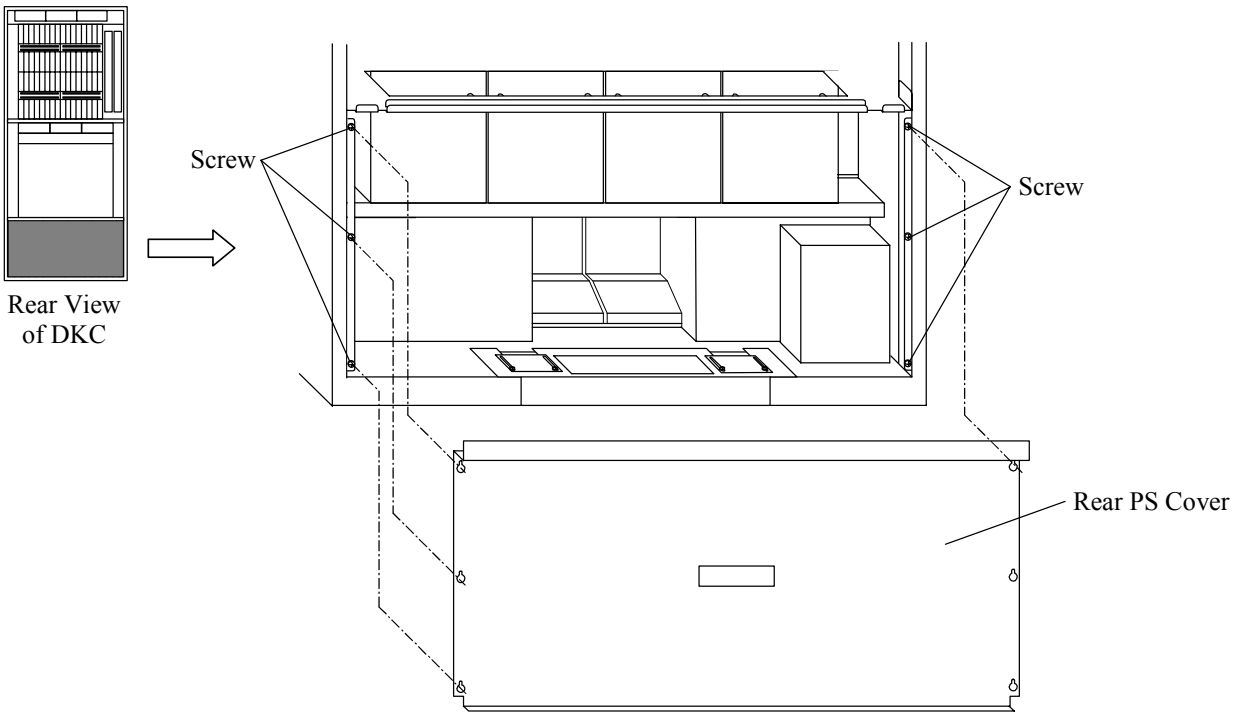
4. Rear PS Cover

   Attachment

   a. Attach the Rear PS Cover to the Frame.
   b. Fasten the six screws.

   Removal

   a. Loosen the six screws.
   b. Remove the Rear PS Cover from the Frame.



 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.2 Attaching the Wrist Strap

(1) To protect the IC and LSI on the PCB from static electricity damage, put on the wrist straps and connect them into the ground wires on the DKU and connect them into the ground wires on the DKC before starting work.
- Wear a wrist strap when working; otherwise, errors on the device and serious damage by the electric charge on human body and components may result.
- Wear a wrist strap until the work is finished when working with DKC door or DKU door open, or with the platter cover open (for change of channel interface cable connection etc.).

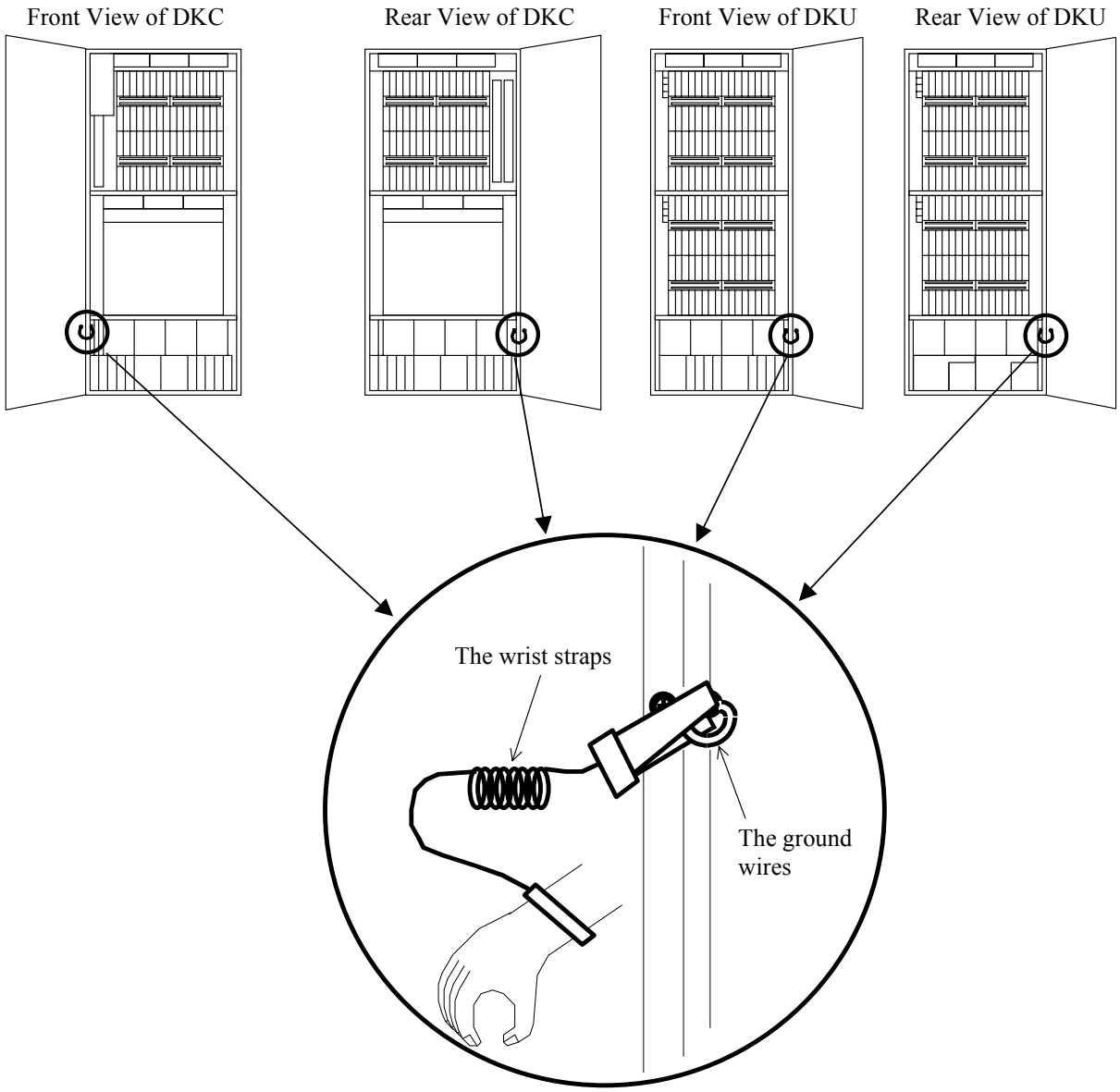


Fig. 3.1.2-1 Location of Ground Wire

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.3 CE Laptop PC

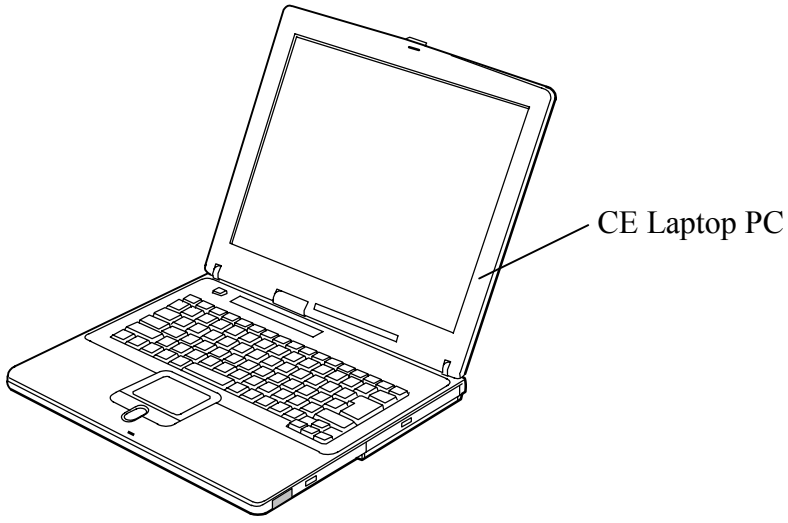
3.1.3.1 Specifications for the CE Laptop PC

A laptop PC that can be used as the CE Laptop PC must meet specifications shown in Table 3.1.3.1-1.

Table 3.1.3.1-1 CE Laptop PC Specifications

	Specification
OS	Windows9x/NT4.0/2000 (*1) Windows XP
CPU	Pentium/Celeron 300MHz or upper
Memory	Windows9x: 64MB or upper Windows NT/2000/XP: 128MB or upper
HDD	Available hard disk space: 100MB or upper
Display	800 × 600 (SVGA) or higher-resolution 1024 × 768 (XGA) Recommendation
CD-ROM	Need
LAN	Ethernet 10Base-T/100Base-TX
Size	Dimensions: Not bigger than 350mm wide x 300mm deep (Note) If the PC is larger than the above, it will protrude from the tray. Weight: Not heavy than 7kg
AC input power specifications (Only the DKC for HDS)	• Voltage: 200-240V AC, 50/60 Hz • Current: 2A or less • Connector form: The connector must have an inlet with either of the following forms. An inlet that conforms to the EN60320 Class I (2.5A; 250V) standard 3 (GND) 2 (N) 1 An inlet that conforms to the EN60320 Class II (2.5V; 250V) standard 2 1

*1: Remote Desktop Connection Software is required.



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

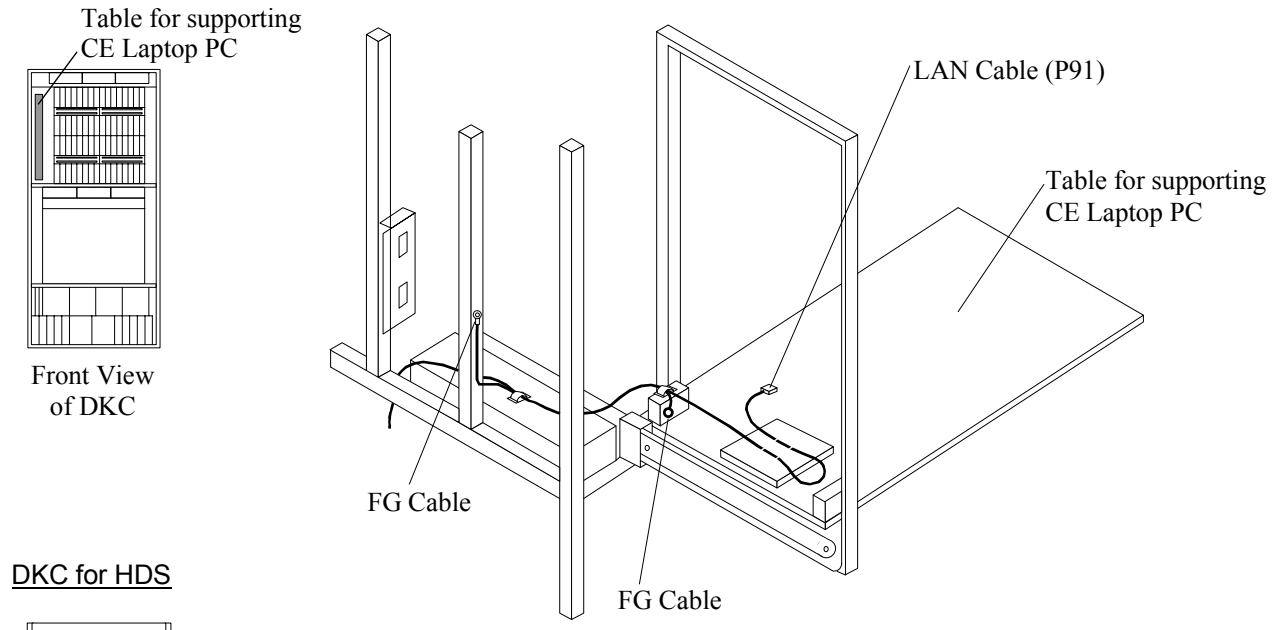
3.1.3.2 Connecting the CE Laptop PC

1. To use the CE Laptop PC, it is required to connect the LAN cable. A form of the connection varies depending on the structure of the DKC. There are two types of DKCs: one is equipped with the LAN cable on the table for supporting the CE Laptop PC and the other is equipped with the LAN port installed on the rear door.

Table 3.1.3.2-1 Mounting Location of LAN

No.	DKC	LAN	LAN Cable	Power supply unit for PC	Remark
1	For HP	The LAN Cable is prepared on the table for supporting the CE Laptop PC.	Not required	None	Service personnel is requested to prepare a power supply unit for PC for himself/herself.
2	For HDS	The LAN port is prepared on the rear door.	Required	Breaker Box for CE Laptop PC (DKC-F510I-PCBR/PCBRR)	

DKC for HP



DKC for HDS

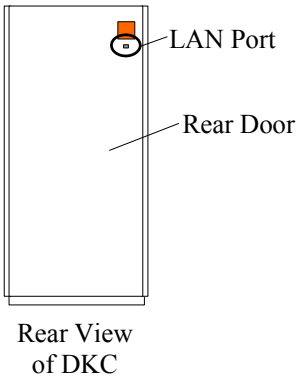


Fig. 3.1.3.2-1 Location of LAN Cable or LAN Port

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.3.3 How to install/remove the CE Laptop PC

1. Installation of CE Laptop PC
   a. Loosen the four screws ① and shift the sheet metal part.
   b. Hold the handle and pull out the table for supporting the CE Laptop PC toward you.
   c. Loosen the two screws ② and pull the stopper toward you.
   d. Make the table horizontal by turning it clockwise.

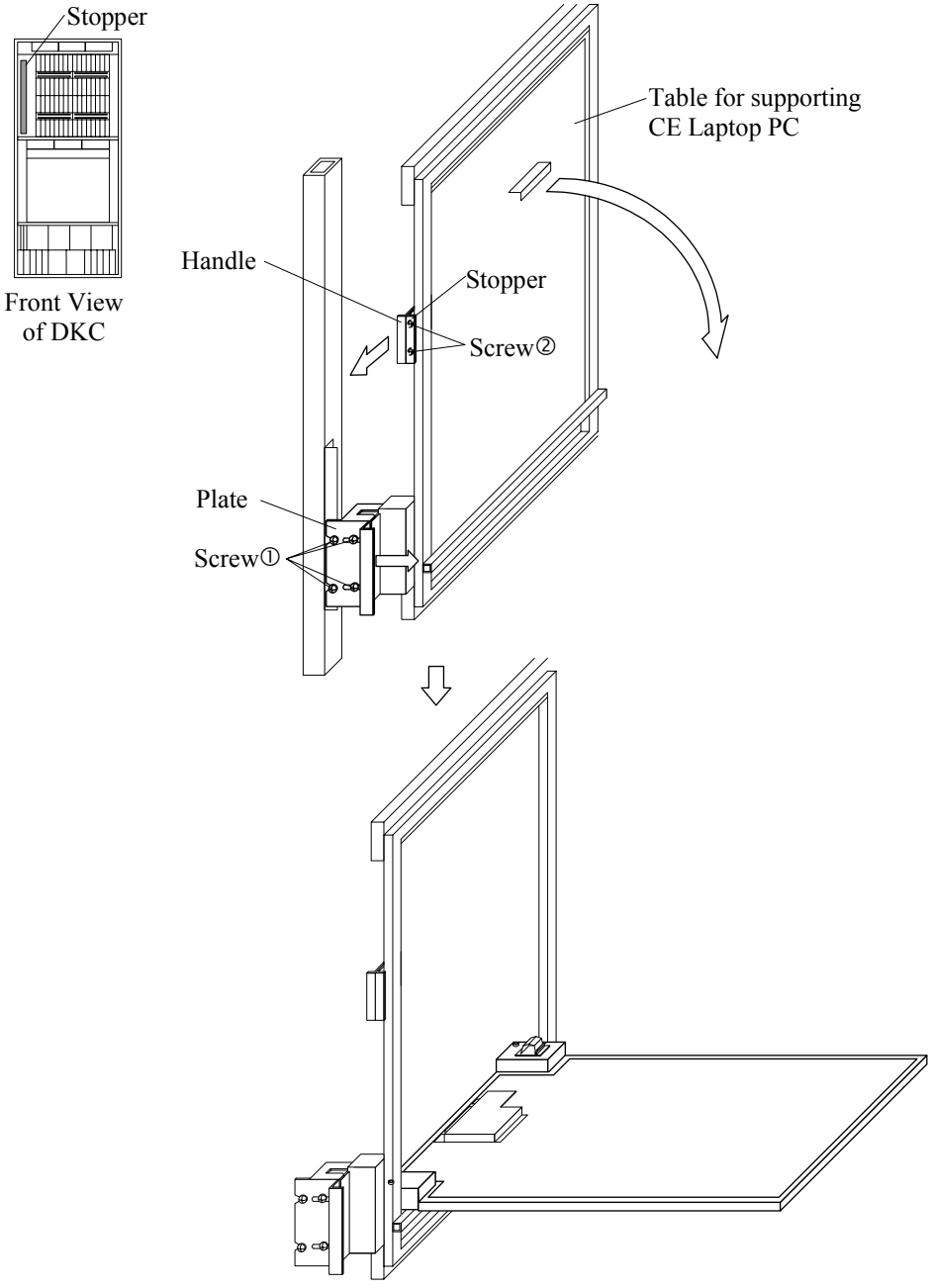


Fig. 3.1.3.3-1 How to open Table for Supporting the CE Laptop PC

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Pull out the table for supporting a PC and place the CE Laptop PC on it.
f. In the case of the DKC for HDS, go to Step g. In the case of the DKC for HP, go to Step j.
g. Remove the dummy connector from the connector (J74-1) and connect the Cable ASSY (P74 with two poles) or the Cable ASSY (P74 with three poles).
   Note: Power is supplied to the CE Laptop PC via the J74-1 (from the AC Box-1) or the J74-2 (from the AC Box-2). Power is supplied via the J74-1 (from the AC Box-1) as the default. When the power is not supplied from the AC Box-1, connect the power cable to the J74-2 (on the AC Box-2 side).
h. Connect the Cable ASSY to the AC Adapter of the CE Laptop PC.

DKC for HDS

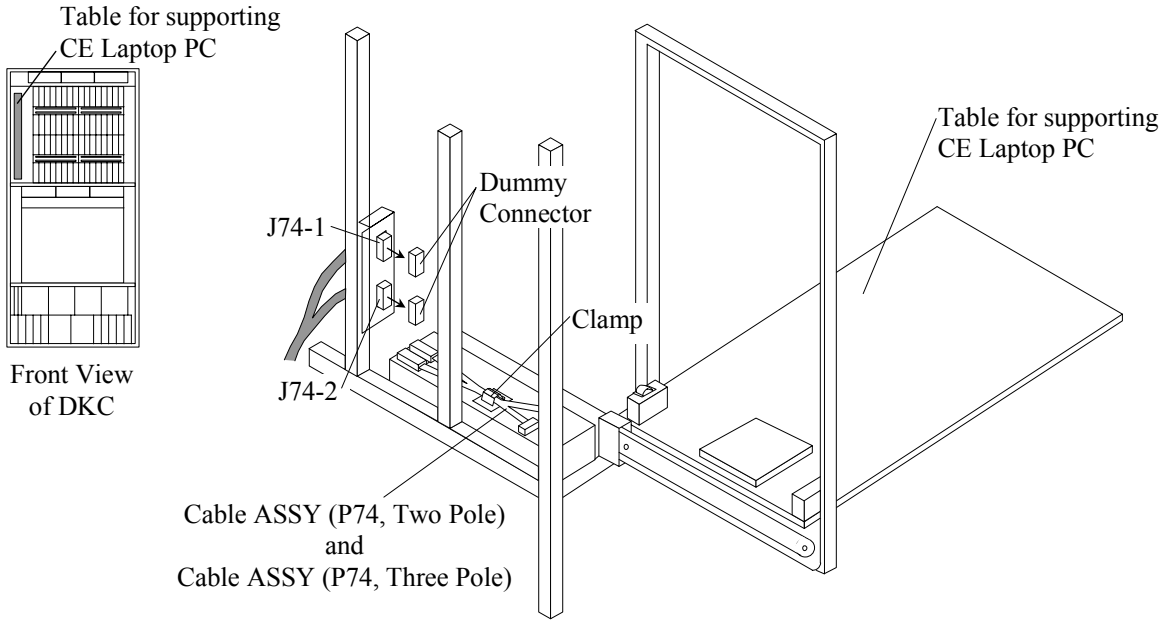


Fig. 3.1.3.3-2 Connection of Cable ASSY

i. Turn on the circuit breaker CB201 or CB202 on the PC Breaker Box.
j. Connect the LAN cable to the CE Laptop PC.
k. Power on the CE Laptop PC.
l. When Windows is started, connect the PC to the SVP using the remote desktop function.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of CE Laptop PC
   a. Quit the remote desktop function, and then power off the CE Laptop PC.
   b. Remove the LAN cable from the CE Laptop PC.
   c. In the case of the DKC for HDS, go to Step d. In the case of the DKC for HP, go to Step g.
   d. Remove the Cable ASSY from the AC Adapter of the CE Laptop PC.
   e. Remove the Cable ASSY from the J74-1.
      (When the J74-2 is used, remove the Cable ASSY from the it.)
   f. Attach the dummy connector to the J74-1.
      (When the J74-2 is used, attach the dummy connector to it.)
   g. House the Table for supporting the PC.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.4 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD Canister

<Discharge of Static Electricity of Canister>

1. [Required Tool]

1.1 One (1) Wristband (as described in Maintenance Manual) whose clip must have "insulated part" as shown in below Fig. 3.1.4-11.

1.2 One (1) or more antistatic mat to be prepared (for working place and to place canister(s) on before actual insertion).

1.3 One (1) antistatic shoes for maintenance person (if available).

2. [Necessary Preparation]

<Important>
To prevent problems by static electricity charged in human body, keep the DKC/DKU doors closed until the following steps 2.1 through 2.5 are completed.
Before starting the work, take off any loose plastic materials such as neck strap of nameplate or entrance card that can contact during the works.

Fig. 3.1.4-2 Earth wires on machine (2 per 1 machine) indicated by ○

Fig. 3.1.4-3 Locking screws of door hinge at the bottom (2 per 1 machine) indicated by ■

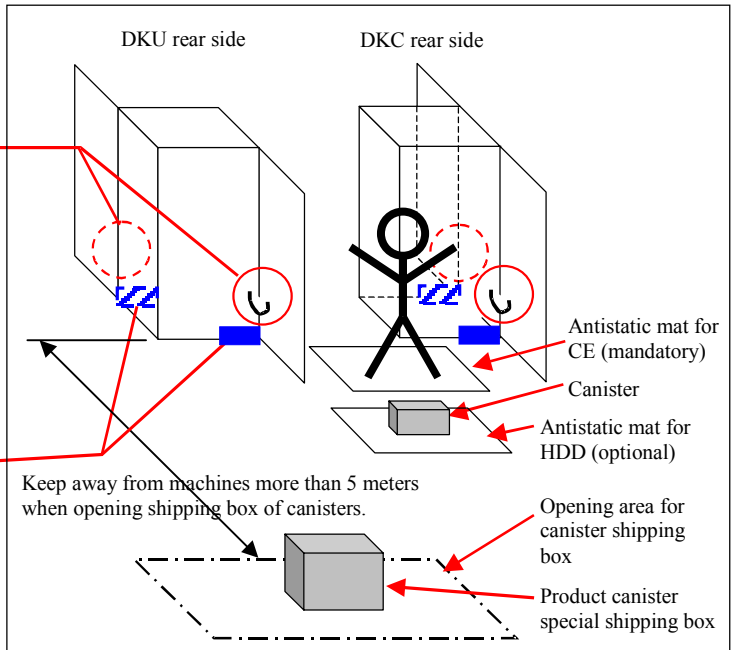


Fig. 3.1.4-1 Outlook of DKC/DKU machine

2.1 Put on antistatic shoes if available.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2.2 Wear a wristband tightly on your wrist.
If the band is loose, fix it tightly by using tapes over the wristband to make sure its conductivity between your wrist and the wristband.
Pinch the band part of wristband with the clip part for temporary place.

Fig. 3.1.4-4 Wear wristband

2.3 Connect the clip part of earth wire of antistatic mat to the machine.
If two (2) antistatic mats are prepared (for CE and canisters), see both 2.3.1 and 2.3.2 below.
If one (1) antistatic mat is prepared (for CE), see 2.3.1 below.

2.3.1 Pinch one of the locking screw at the bottom of the machine with the clip part of earth wire of antistatic mat for CE.

2.3.2 Pinch another locking screw at the bottom of the machine with the clip part of earth wire of antistatic mat for canisters.

Fig. 3.1.4-5 Antistatic mat

Fig. 3.1.4-6
Clip of antistatic mat for CE

Fig. 3.1.4-7
Clip of antistatic mat for canisters

2.4 Take canisters (kept in antistatic bag and taped) for additional installation or replacement out from shipping box.
Peel off the tape that is closing the mouth of ESD bag BEFORE going on to the following steps. **Peel it off more than 5 meters away from machines.** Do not peel it off close to machines because peeling off tapes can cause static electricity charged and/or radio wave emitted.

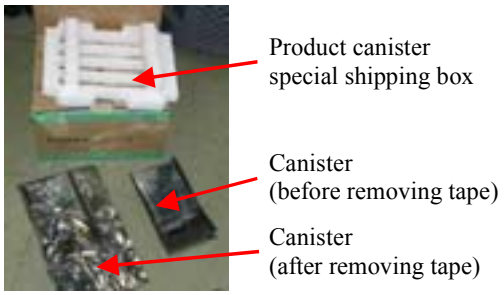


Fig. 3.1.4-8
Taking out canisters (and peeling off tape)

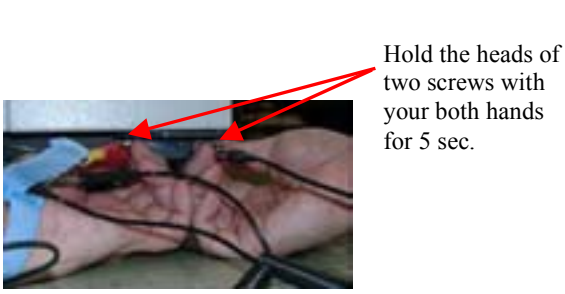


Fig. 3.1.4-9
Hold heads of two screws with your both hands

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2.5 Step on the antistatic mat placed around the machine, and hold the heads of two locking screws at the bottom of door firmly with your both hands for 5 seconds.

<Caution>
Please perform all of the following steps staying on the antistatic mat for CE except for instantaneous cases.

2.6 Open the door of machine (DKU or DKC).

<Important>
To prevent problems by static electricity charged in human body, do not touch inside of DKU or DKC until you complete the following steps 2.7 through 2.10.

2.7 Hold the clip of your wristband on the insulated part, and contact the earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC) by the metal part of the clip for 2 seconds.

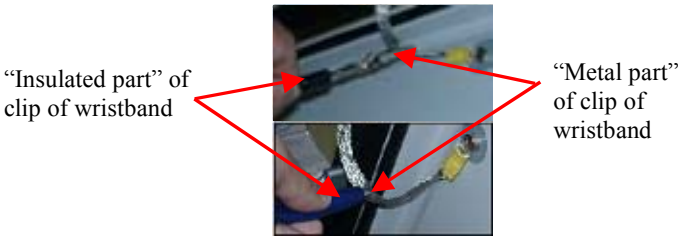


Fig. 3.1.4-10 Hold the insulated part of the clip and contact its metal part on the earth wire for 2 sec.

2.8 Connect the clip (pinch) of your wristband to the earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC).

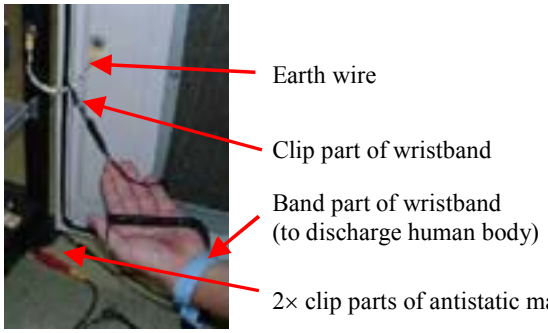


Fig. 3.1.4-11 Connect the clip part of wrist band to the earth wire

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2.9 Reconnect the earth wire clip of antistatic mats to earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC), which were firstly connected on the locking screw, in order to make it harder to be disconnected.

Fig. 3.1.4-12 Reconnect the clip of antistatic mats onto earth wire

2.10 Place the canisters (in ESD bag but no tapes) on the antistatic mat for canisters with care so as not to give a shock.
If the antistatic mat for canisters is not available, place them on the available space on the antistatic mat for CE.

Fig. 3.1.4-13 Place canisters temporarily

<Important>
+ When you have to be away from machine for a while, pull your hand out of the band part of the wristband. Do not disconnect the clip end of the wristband from the earth wire of the machine.
+ When you are back, wear the wristband tightly again.
Make sure it fits tight. If it is loose, fix it tightly by using tapes over the band.

 Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. [Working Procedure]

<Important>
Complete the sequence of working steps 3.1 through 3.4 for each canister.
Canister can be charged again if you leave them in midstream of the sequence or if you perform the sequence of works for multiple canisters in a lot.

3.1 Keep wearing wristband when taking a canister out from antistatic bag (no tape).

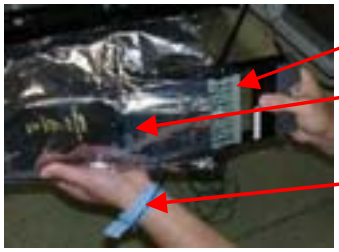


Fig. 3.1.4-14 Taking out canister

3.2 Closely contact your hand wearing the wristband on the surface of canister, and slowly wipe/stroke the both sides of canister wholly: two round-trips for both sides.

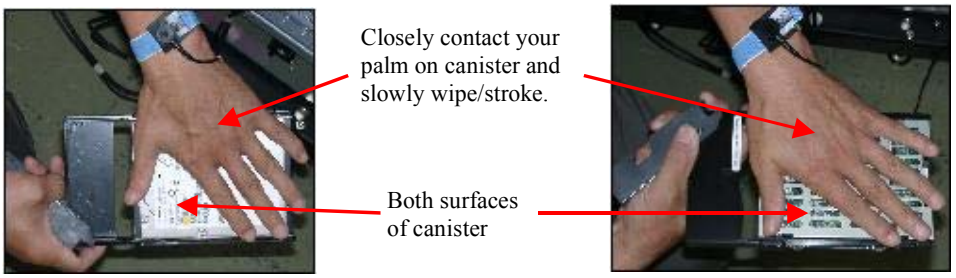


Fig. 3.1.4-15 Discharging canister

<Note>
+ This is to discharge remaining charge from canister.
+ Be careful not to make scratches on canisters

3.3 Use the hand wearing wristband to hold steel plate of canister during insertion.

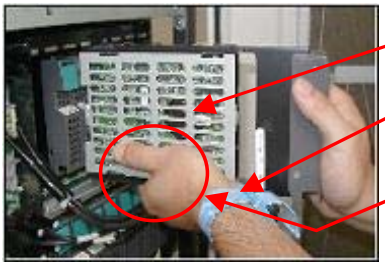


Fig. 3.1.4-16 Discharging canister

<Note>
Remaining charge can be discharged more surely by touching plate.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4 Install canister into machine (DKU or DKC).
Make sure the latch on the top of handle is locked.

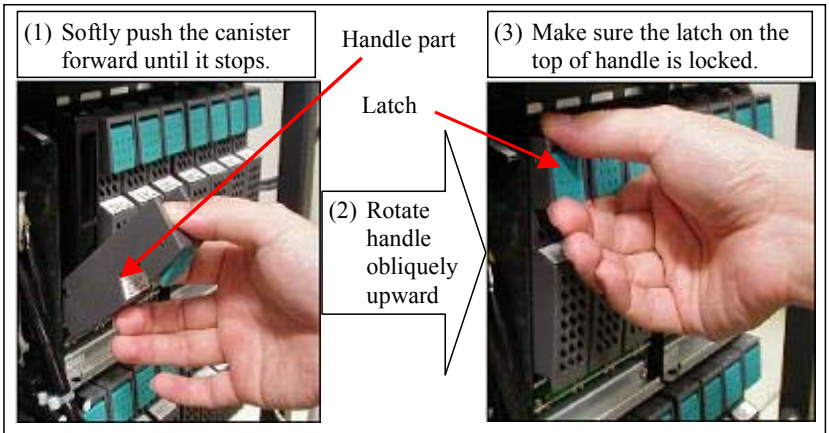


Fig. 3.1.4-17 Installing canister

<Important>
- Do not leave canister not completely inserted.
  : Complete the insertion for each canister.
- Also, do not leave canister in halfway while pulling out or de-installing.
  : Complete the removal.

<Note>
If you have more work on the other side of the machine or other DKUs, repeat the steps 2.2 through 2.10 (and section 3) again.

4. [Post Process]

4.1 Disconnect the earth wire clips of antistatic mats for CE and canisters from the earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC). [See Fig. 3.1.4-12]
4.2 Disconnect the earth wire clip of wristband from the earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC) and pinch the band part of the wristband by its clip. [See Fig. 3.1.4-11]

<Important>
To prevent problems by static electricity charged in human body, do not touch inside of machine (DKU or DKC) after you disconnect the wristband.

4.3 Close the door of the machine (DKU or DKC)
4.4 If you have canisters removed from the machine (de-installed or replaced), pack them [*1] more than 5 meters away from machines. [See Fig. 3.1.4-8]

[*1] (1) Put canister into ESD bag. (2) Put desiccant into the ESD bag. (3) Fold up the mouth of the ESD bag. (4) Easily close the mouth of ESD bag with tape. (5) Put canisters in ESD bag into shipping box.

– This is the end of the post process.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.2 UNPACKING AND INSPECTION

Receiving and Inspection

Before unpacking the unit, check the physical condition of the packed unit.

1. Prior to unpacking, check the container for visible damage or any indication of excessive shock, tilt or anything else abnormal during transportation and handling.

2. Obtain and check shipping manifest for missing units.

3. If anything abnormal is found, appropriate action should be taken before starting an installation.

Unpacking Procedure

Notice:
- Be very careful when handling the equipment.
- Do not drop the equipment from a height more than 5 mm (0.2in.) high.
- Floor unevenness must be less than 10 mm (0.4in.). Move slowly and lift the four screw jacks at the bottom of each frame to the highest position to prevent contact with the ramp.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.2.1 Unpacking

3.2.1.1 Disk Controller (DKC510I)

1. Card board crate overview is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.1-1.
2. Cut the polyester bands.
3. Remove the nails.

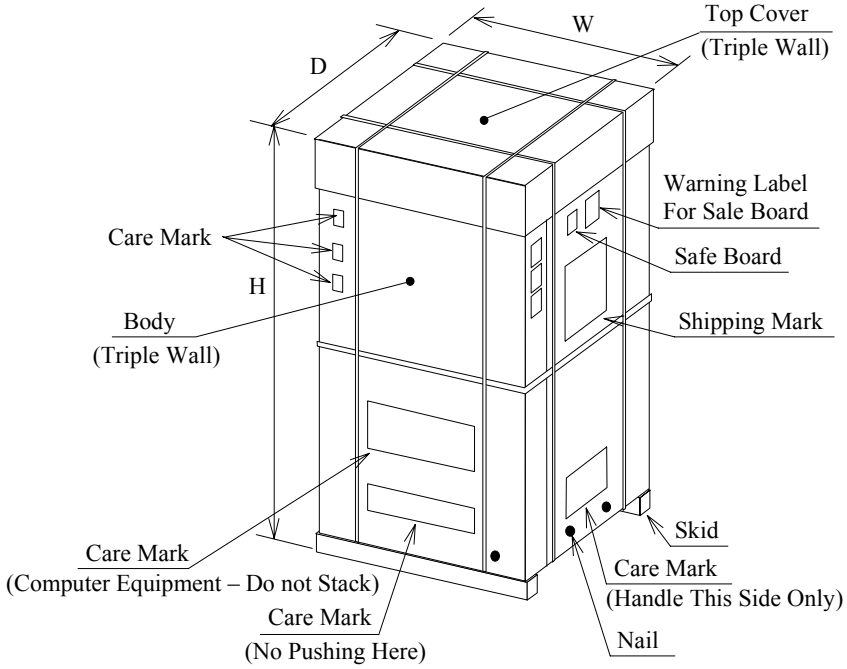


Fig. 3.2.1.1-1 Card Board Crate Overview

4. Remove Top Cover and Side Covers.

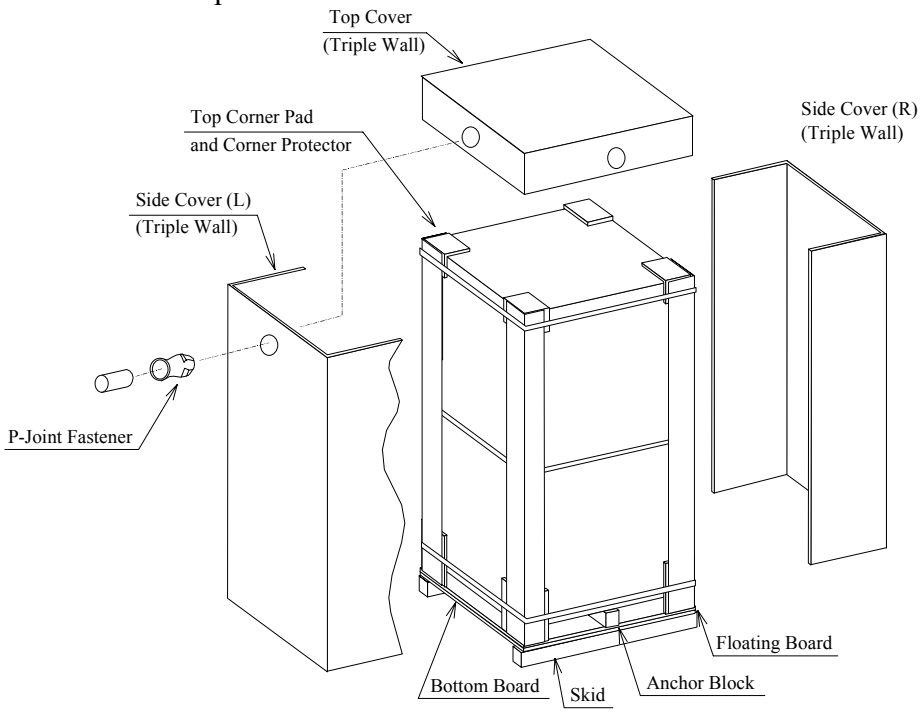


Fig. 3.2.1.1-2 Breakdown of CARD BOARD Crate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Take the equipment down from FLOATER by lifting the equipment with forklift a minimum amount needed to remove the FLOATER/DECK/SKID assembly.
6. Gently lower the equipment onto floor.
7. Remove adhesive tape and corner protectors.

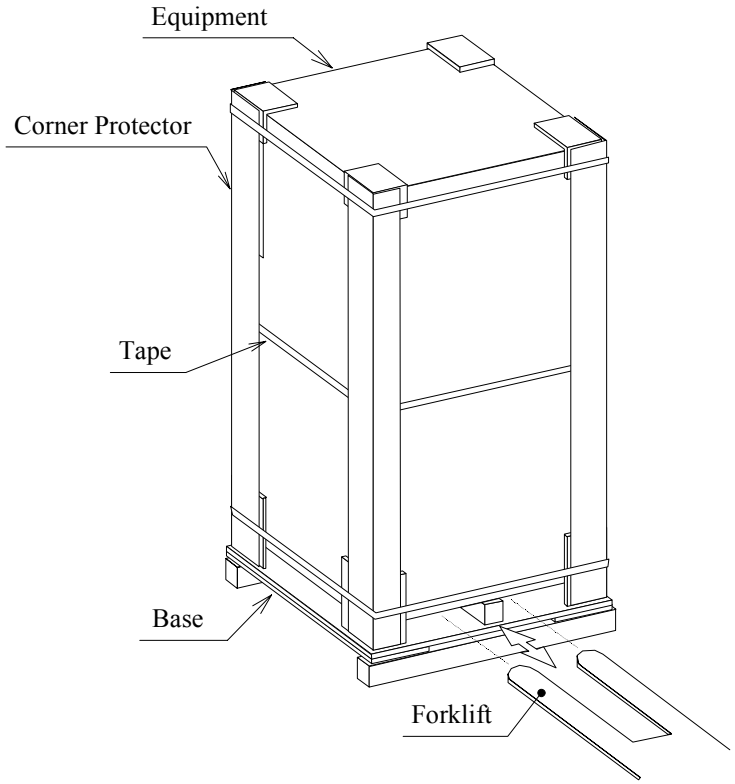


Fig. 3.2.1.1-3 Lift of Equipment

8. Remove the polyethylene bag and adhesive tape.

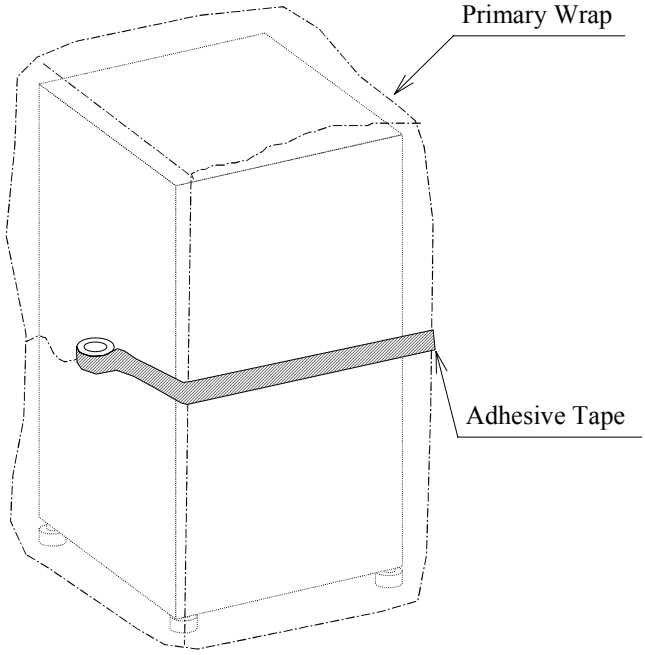


Fig. 3.2.1.1-4 Removal of Wrap Material

9. Remove the band.
10. Remove the adhesive tape and cushions from Operator Panel Cover.

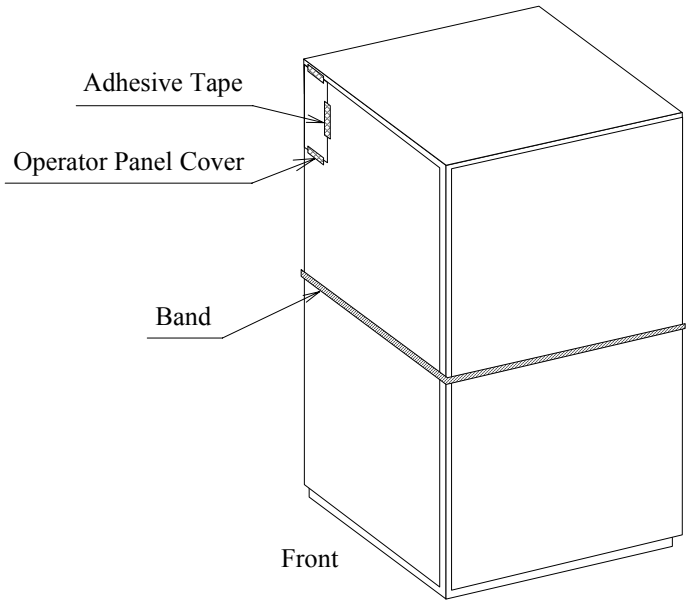


Fig. 3.2.1.1-5 Surface Unpacking

11. Open the front and rear door, remove the shipping cushions and tapes from the container.
12. Visually check the unit for any damage.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.2.1.2 Disk Unit (DKU505I)

1. The container overview is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.2-1.
2. Cut the polyester bands.
3. Remove the nails and washers on the lower part of the crate.
4. The container breakdown is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.2-2
5. Unfasten P-JOINT Fasteners.
6. Remove the cap by lifting.
7. Remove the sleeves.
8. Cut polypropylene tapes.
9. Remove the corner protectors.
10. Break the seal of polyethylene bag and open it.
11. Take the unit down from the FLOATER by lifting the unit with forklift a minimum amount needed to remove FLOATER/DECK/SKID assembly.
12. Gently lower the equipment onto floor.
13. Remove adhesive tape and cushions from the unit.
14. Visually check the unit for any damage.

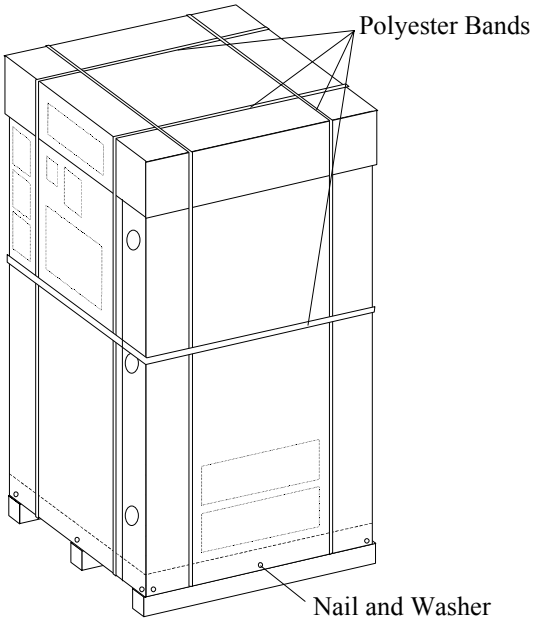


Fig. 3.2.1.2-1 Container Overview

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

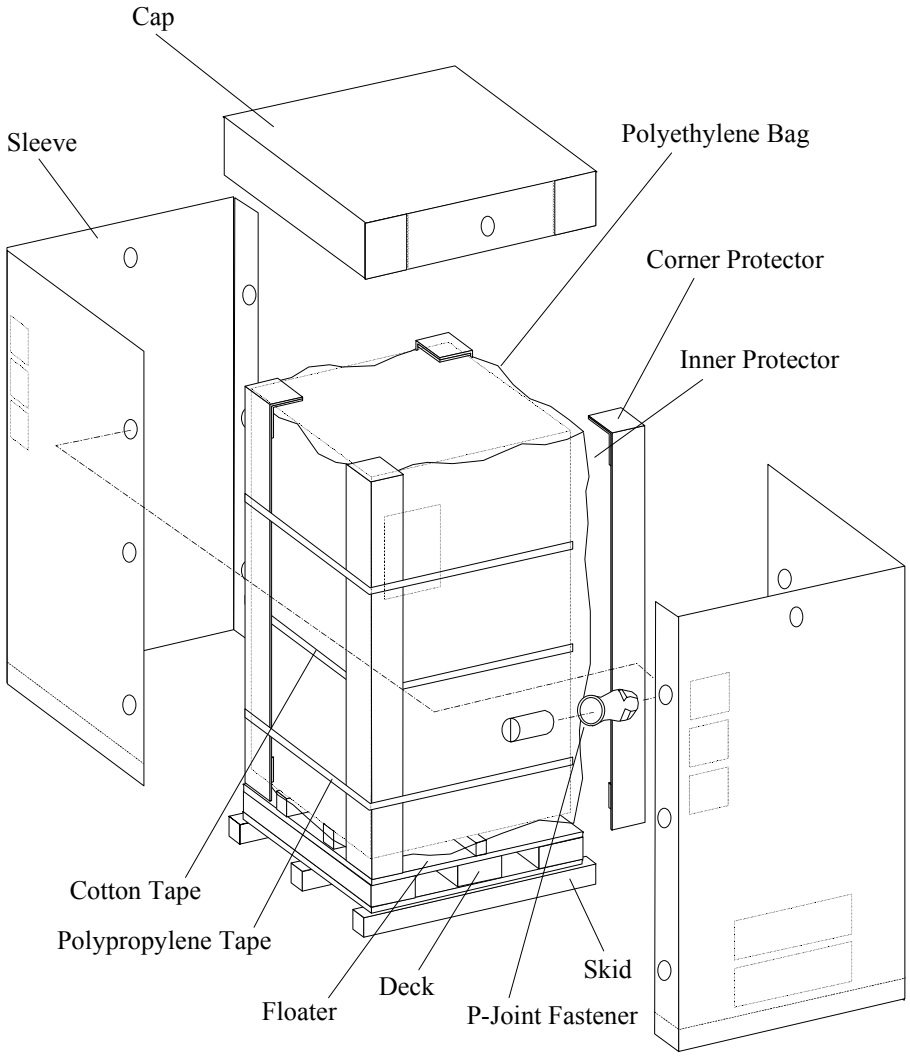


Fig. 3.2.1.2-2 Breakdown of Container

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.2.2 Inspection of Packaged Parts and Accessories

1. Match the unpacked parts against the parts lists in Tables 3.2.2-1 through 3.2.2-4 to verify that all parts are supplied.

DKC510I-5/5P

Table 3.2.2-1 List of Packaged Parts and Accessories (Disk Controller)

No.	Name of parts	Parts number	Quantity/Unit	Remarks
1	Disk Controller	---------	1	
2	Kick Plate (Side)	3268523-1	2	
3	Kick Plate (F/R)	3268522-1	2	
4	Screw (Black)	5411531-2	4	
		3269546-306		
5	HU Jumper	5522831-1	4	Maintenance Jumper
6	Screw (Black)	5409006-1	6	
		3269546-408		
7	Label (V/Hz/PH.)	3264271-1	1	
8	Label (QTY)	3268905-1	1	
9	CD-ROM	---------	1	For DKC510I-5P (Only OMRON MODEM card)

DKU505I-18/18P

Table 3.2.2-2 List of Packaged Parts and Accessories (Disk Unit)

No.	Name of parts	Parts number	Quantity/Unit	Remarks
1	Disk Unit	---------	1	
2	Kick Plate	3268524-1	2	(Note)
3	Connecting Bolt Assy	5437962-A	4	
4	Screw (Black)	5409006-1	6	
		3269546-408		
5	Connecting Screw Assy	5487372-A	2	
6	Conductive Sheet	5510501-1	10	
7	LABEL (V/HZ/PH.)	2106936-1	1	

Note: This is packed with drive unit.

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKC510I-5R/5PR

Table 3.2.2-3 List of Packaged Parts and Accessories (Disk Controller)

No.	Name of parts	Parts number	Quantity/Unit	Remarks
1	Disk Controller	---------	1	
2	Kick Plate (Side)	3268523-1	2	
3	Kick Plate (F/R)	3268522-1	2	
4	Screw (Black)	3269546-306	4	
5	HU Jumper	5521578-1	4	Maintenance Jumper
6	Screw (Black)	3269546-408	6	
7	Label (V/Hz/PH.)	3264271-1	1	
8	Label (QTY)	3268905-1	1	
9	CD-ROM	-	1	For DKC510I-5PR (Only OMRON MODEM card)

DKU505I-18R/18PR

Table 3.2.2-4 List of Packaged Parts and Accessories (Disk Unit)

No.	Name of parts	Parts number	Quantity/Unit	Remarks
1	Disk Unit	---------	1	
2	Kick Plate	3268524-1	2	(Note)
3	Connecting Bolt Assy	5437962-A	4	
4	Screw (Black)	3269546-408	6	
5	Connecting Screw Assy	5487372-A	2	
6	Conductive Sheet	5510501-1	10	
7	LABEL (V/HZ/PH.)	2106936-1	1	

Note: This is packed with drive unit.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3 Subsystem Installation

3.3.1 Flowchart

(1) Cabinet Setting

↓

(2) Installation of Kick Plate

↓

(3) Installation of Jumper Plugs

↓

(4) Labeling

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.2 Cabinet Setting

1. Open the front and rear doors on the DKC.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

Prevention of tumble and screw jack damage.

When adjusting the height of the device, 4 screw jacks must be turned with 1/4 turns for each alternately.

Prevention of screw jack damage.

When the screw jacks are turned, put oil into the screw jacks.

2. Lower the screw jacks until caster is 2.5mm (0.1in.) from the floor.
3. Level the device as shown Fig. 3.3.2-2.

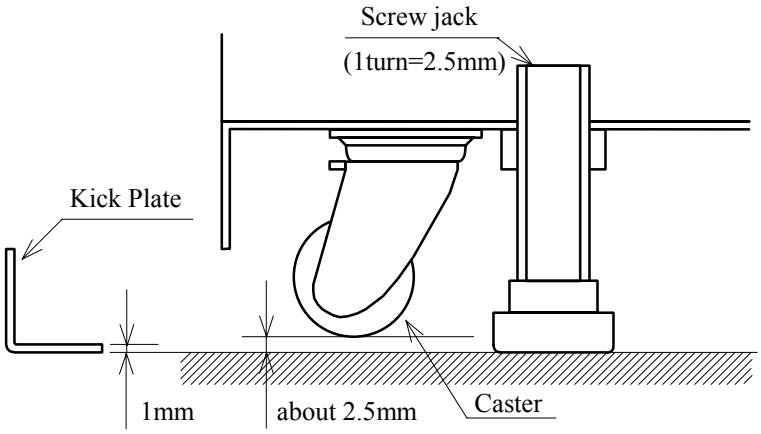


Fig. 3.3.2-1 Gap between Caster and Floor

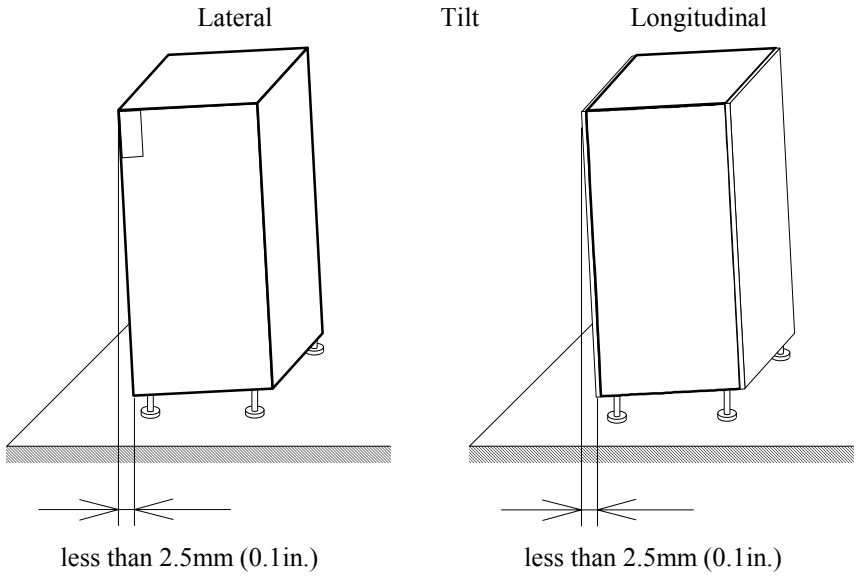


Fig. 3.3.2-2 Unit Layout, Height, and Tilt

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.3 Installation of Kick Plate

1. Attach the kick plates with the binding screws. See Fig. 3.3.3-1.

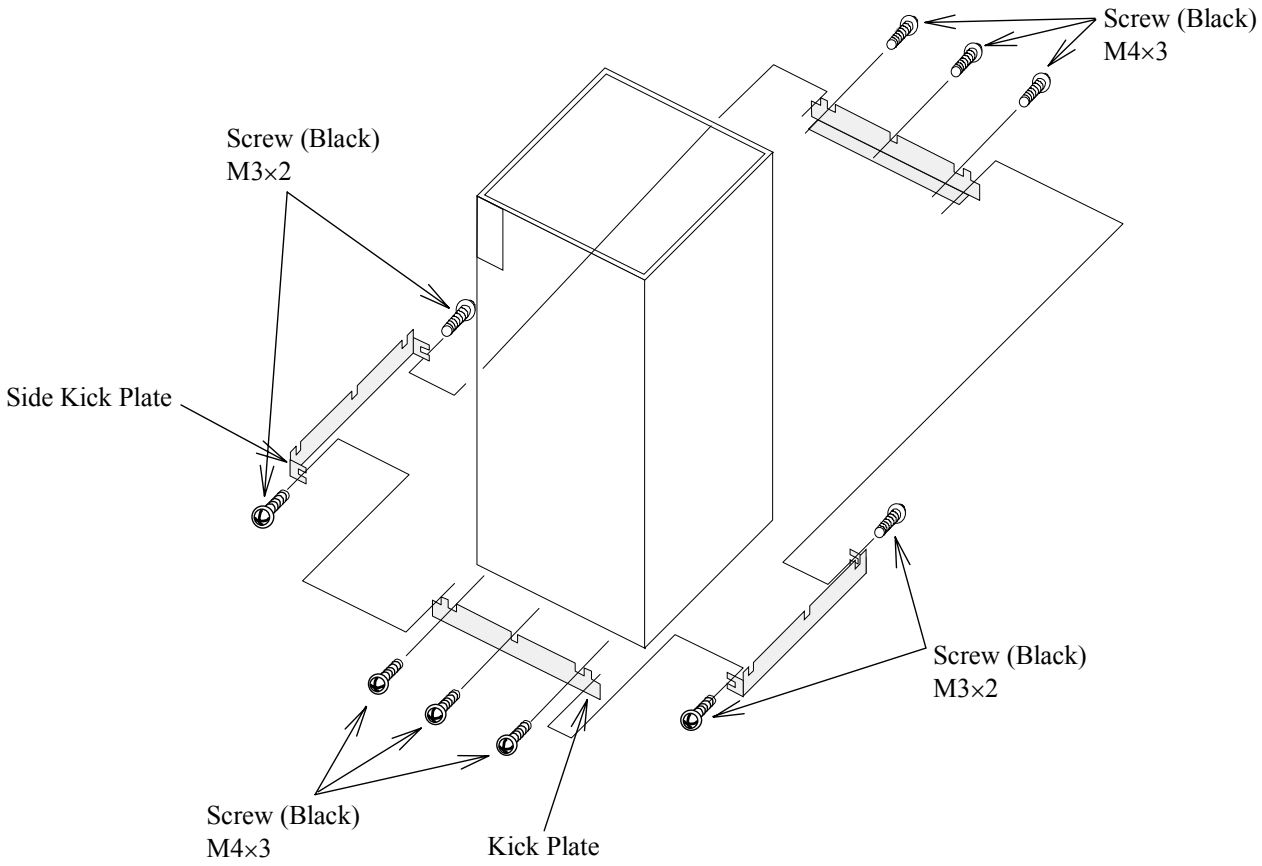


Fig. 3.3.3-1 Installation of Kick Plate

Note: Contact the kick plate to the floor to prevent static electricity.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.4 Installation of Jumper Plugs

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3.3.4.1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCI CON

1. Install the jumper plugs in the PCI CON PCB as indicated in the table below.

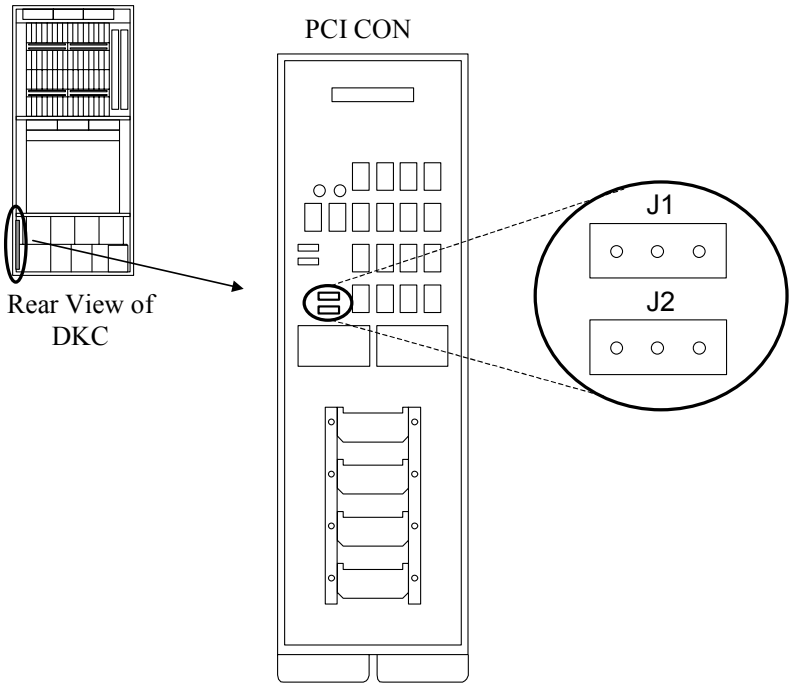
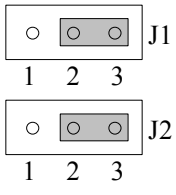
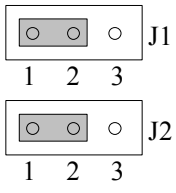


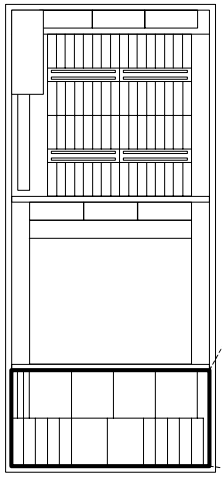
Fig. 3.3.4.1-1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCI CON PCB

Table 3.3.4.1-1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCI CON PCB

No.	Description	Installing status J1 and J2
1	When power is controlled from the host (at least one PCI cable attached to JP1-JP4 on PCI CON PCB), set the jumpers as shown.	
2	When power is not controlled from the host, no PCI cable attached to JP1-JP4 PCI CON PCB or to disable the EPO of host, set the jumpers as shown.	

3.3.4.2 Switch Setting of Battery Box

1. Turn on the switch at the Battery Box.



CL1/CL2	CL1											
SSVP	DKCMN1		PS-11			PS-12		PS-13		PS-14	
SH351-A/B	SH353-A/B		DKCPS			DKCPS		DKCPS		DKCPS	
BATTERY-11	BATTERY-12	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-15	ACBOX-1	ACBOX-2	BATTERY-21	BATTERY-22	BATTERY-23	BATTERY-24	BATTERY-25
LG	LG	LG	HDD	HDD	-	-	LG	LG	LG	HDD	HDD
CL1						CL2					

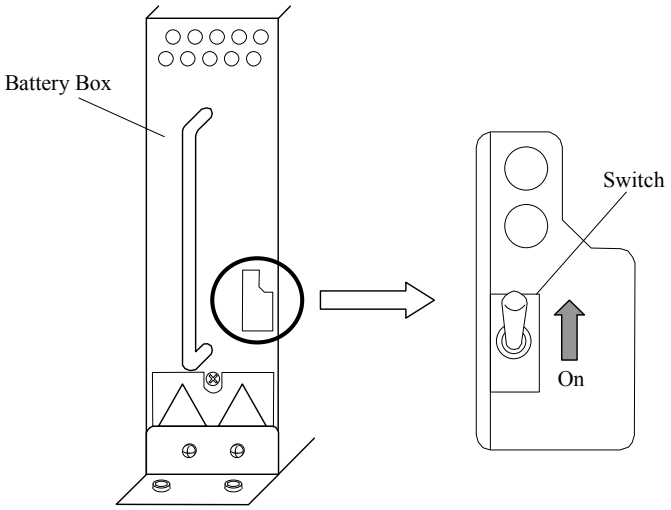


Fig. 3.3.4.2-1 Switch Setting

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.4.3 Check of Jumper Settings and Switches

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
> Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

1. Check the jumper settings and switches on the PCB. Refer to LOCATION SECTION [LOC06-70 through 100].
   When the jumper plugs and switches are not installed to the correct locations, install the jumper plugs and switches to the correct locations.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.5 Labeling

1. Attach the label (V/Hz/PH.) to the DKC bottom base. Label (V/Hz/PH.) should be selected among the sheet of Label (V/Hz/PH.) corresponding to the operating voltage and frequency.

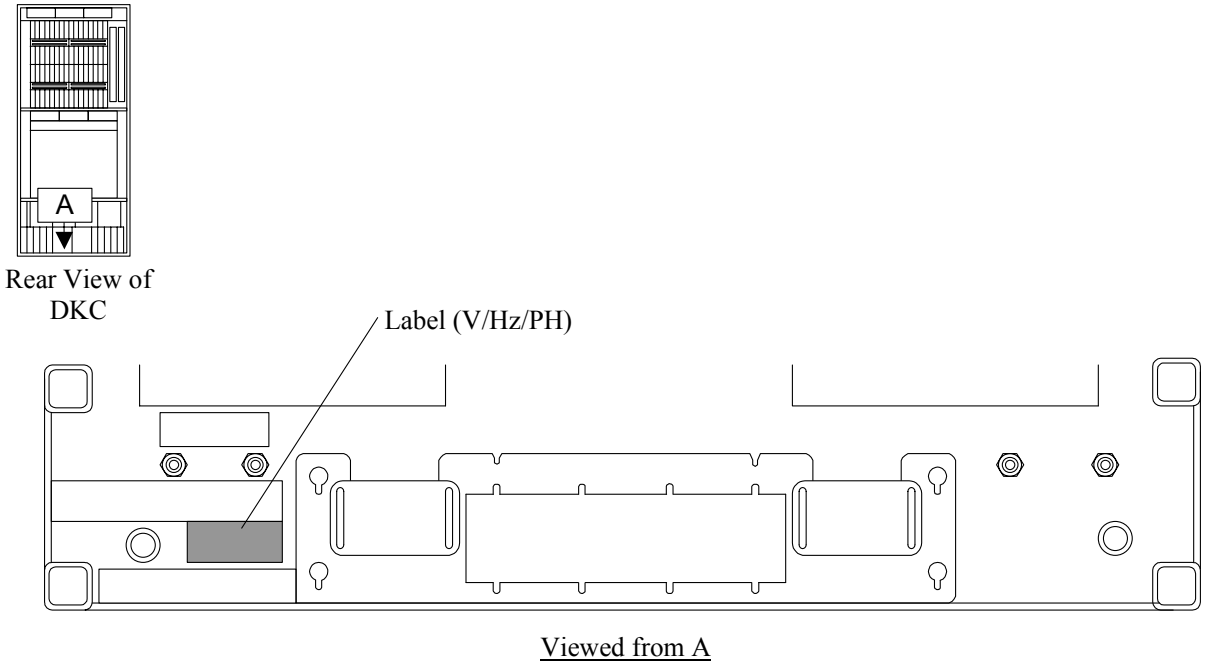


Fig. 3.3.5-1 Attachment of Label (V/Hz/PH)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4 Installation of Disk Unit (DKU505I-18/18R)

3.4.1 Flowchart

(1)	Cabinet Setting	[INST03-04-20]
↓		
(2)	Frame Connection	[INST03-04-70]
↓		
(3)	Switch and Jumper Plug Installation	[INST03-04-190]
↓		
(4)	Labeling	[INST03-04-260]
↓		
(5)	Check of Jumper Settings	[INST03-04-270]
↓		
(6)	Check and Testing	[INST03-04-280]

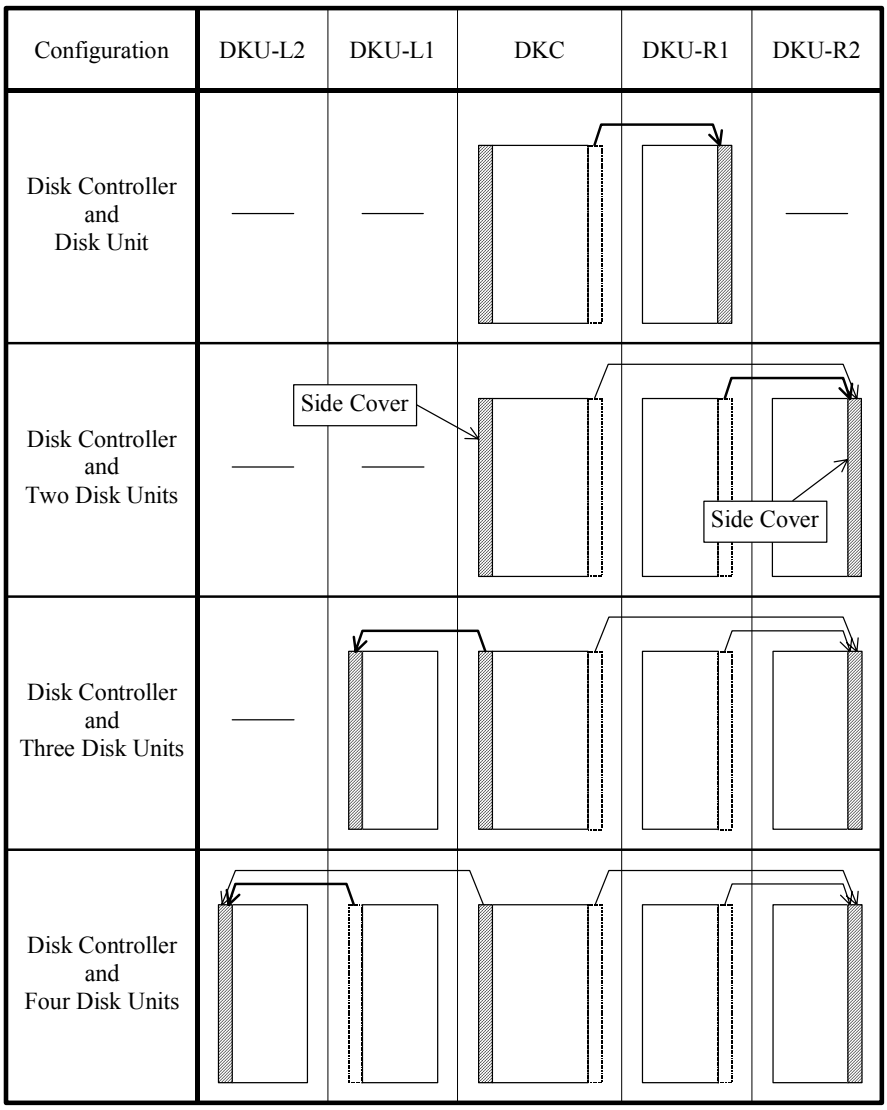
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2 Cabinet Setting (Adjusting the Cabinet Height)

3.4.2.1 Disk Unit(s) Layout

Install the Disk Unit(s) in one of the locations shown in Table 3.4.2.1-1.

Table 3.4.2.1-1 Removal and Re-installation of Side Cover



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2.2 Side Cover Removal

1. When the side cover is removed from the installed DKC, remove the Front Logic Box cover, Rear Logic Box cover, Front PS cover, and Rear PS cover. Refer to pages INST03-01-10 through 40.
2. When the right side cover is removed from the installed DKC, remove the side plates ① and ③.
3. When the left side cover is removed from the installed DKC, remove the side plates ② and ④, Clamp Cover.
4. Remove the side covers shown in Table 3.4.2.1-1 from the installed DKC or DKU(s).

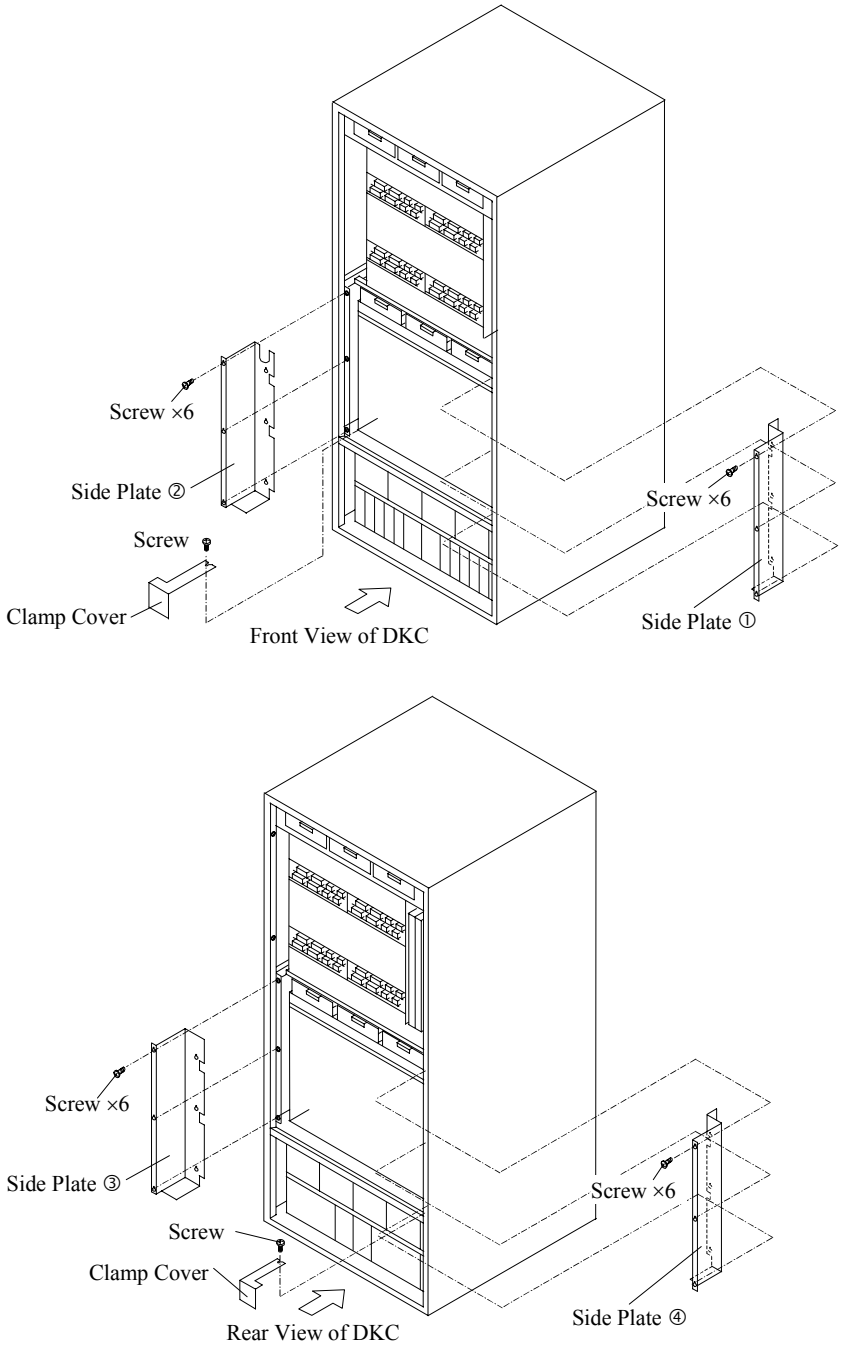


Fig. 3.4.2.2-1 Removal of Side Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2.3 Conductive Sheet Attachment

1. Attach the conductive sheets to the DKU frame referring to Fig. 3.4.2.3-1 and Fig. 3.4.2.3-2.

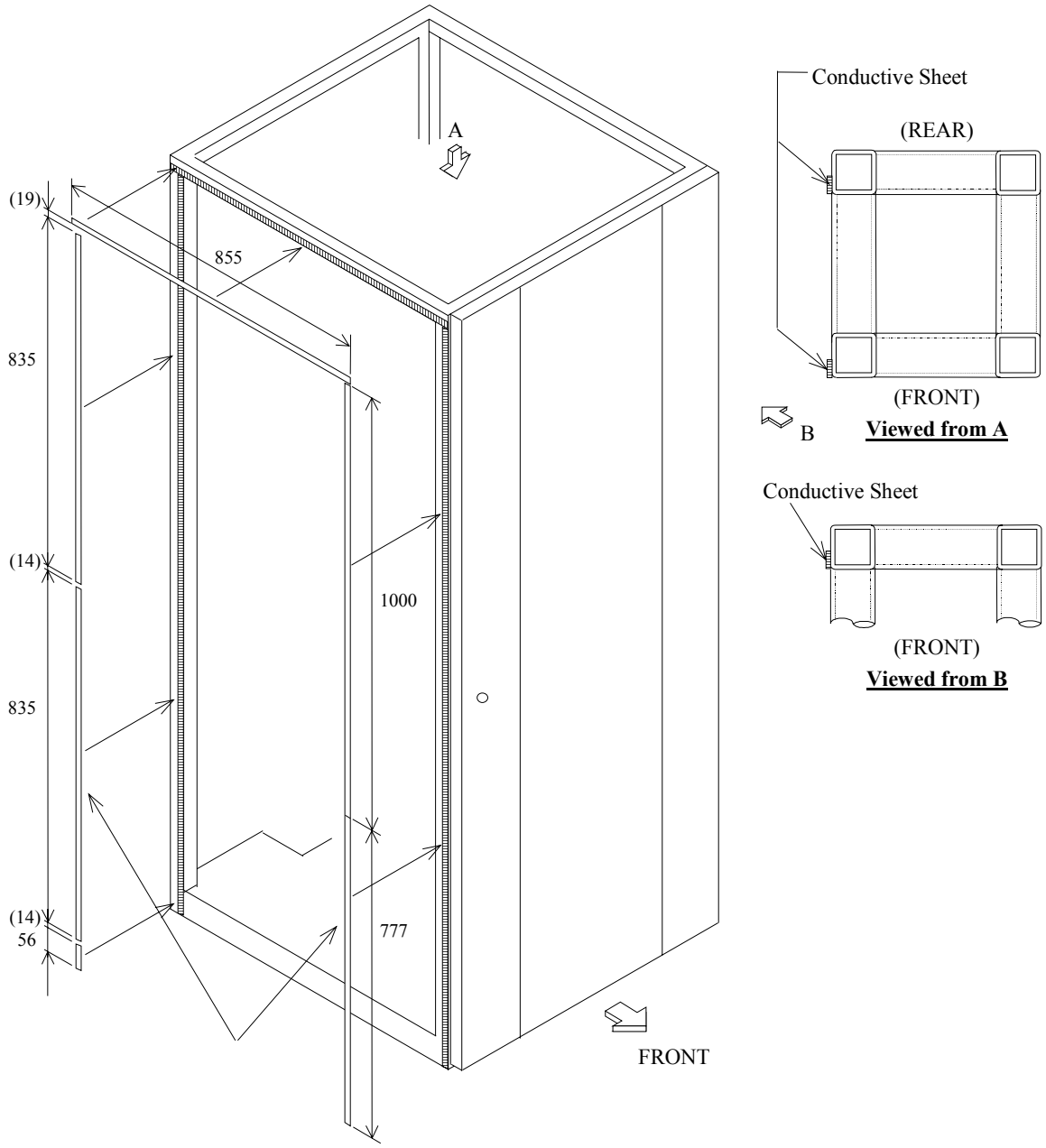


Fig. 3.4.2.3-1 Attachment of Conductive Sheets

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

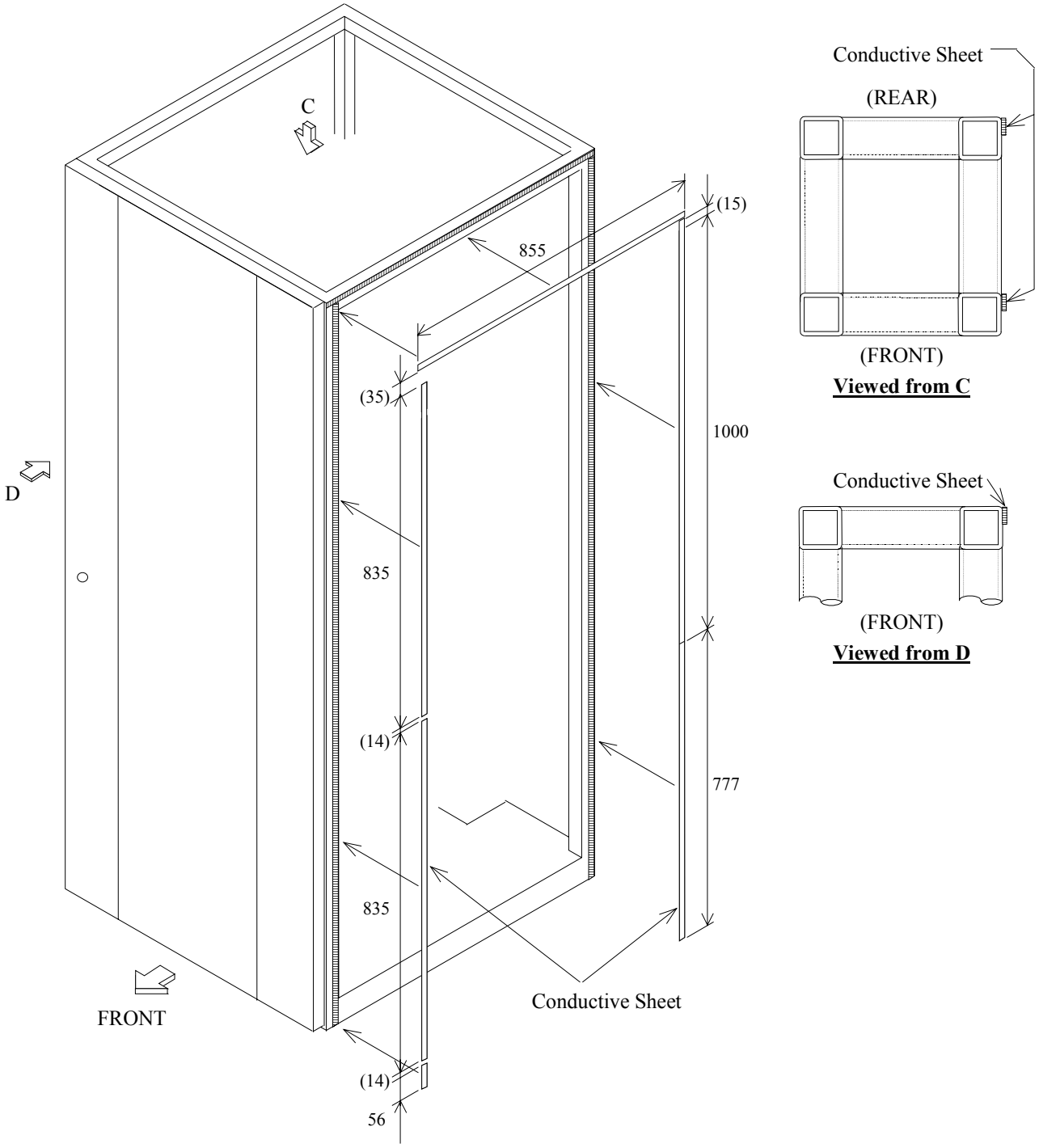


Fig. 3.4.2.3-2 Attachment of Conductive Sheets

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2.4 Installing DEV Interface Cable for the DKU-L1 (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR)

1. When the frame to be added is DKU-L1, attach the DEV interface cables in the side of DKC frame.
   When the frame to be added is other than the DKU-L1, go to Paragraph 3.4.2.5, "Adjusting the Cabinet Height and Level" on page INST03-04-60.

   a. Attach the DEV interface cable, which is listed in Table 3.4.2.4-1, in the left side of DKC frame.

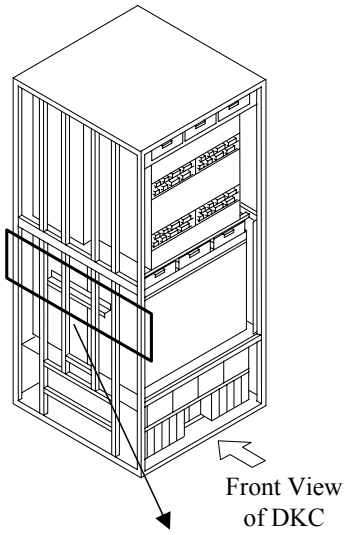


Table 3.4.2.4-1 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Part No.	Remarks
	Rear of DKC	Front of DKC		
1	2L-B1	1F-L7	5524341-E	
	2L-A1	1F-L8		
2	6L-A1	1F-L9	5524341-F	
	6L-B1	1F-L10		
3	3L-A1	1F-L11	5524341-G	
4	7L-A1	1F-L12	5524341-H	
5	2R-X1	0U-B1	5524341-J	
	2R-X2	0U-A1		
6	2R-X3	4U-A1	5524341-K	
	2R-X4	4U-B1		
7	2R-X5	1U-A1	5524341-L	
8	2R-X6	5U-A1	5524341-M	

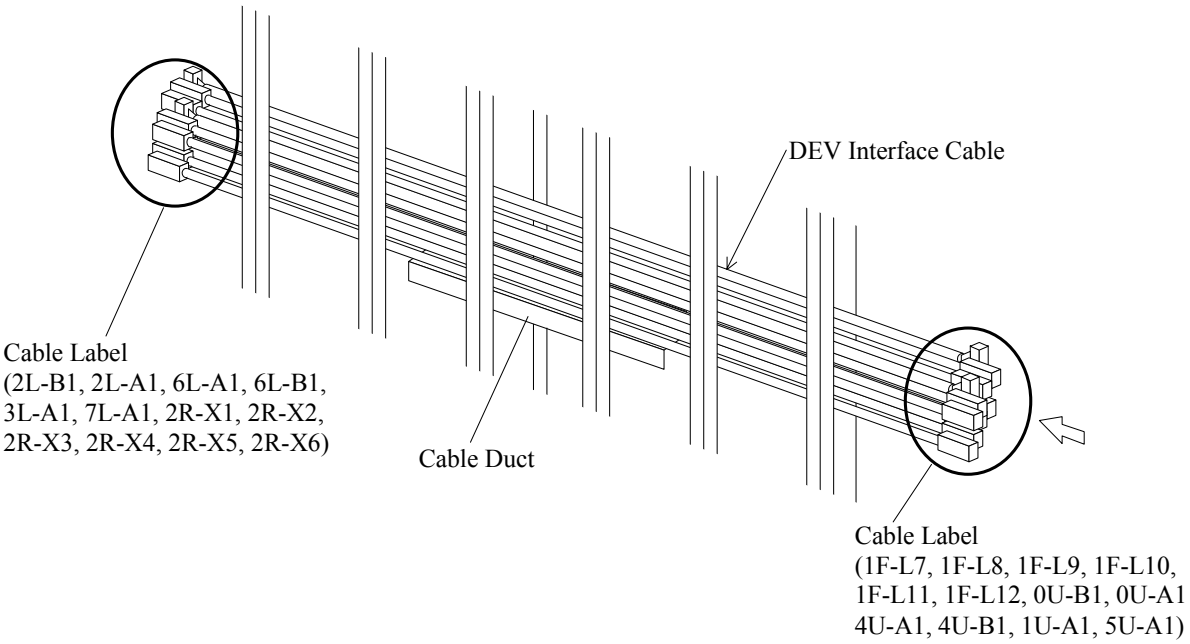


Fig. 3.4.2.4-1 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

3.4.2.5 Adjusting the Cabinet Height and Level

1. Lower the screw jacks until the frame is 57 mm (2.25 in.) from the floor before connecting the frames.
2. Level the device as shown on Fig. 3.4.2.4-1.
3. When adjusting the cabinet height, make sure that there is a clearance of approximately 2.5 mm (0.1 in.) between the casters and the floor.

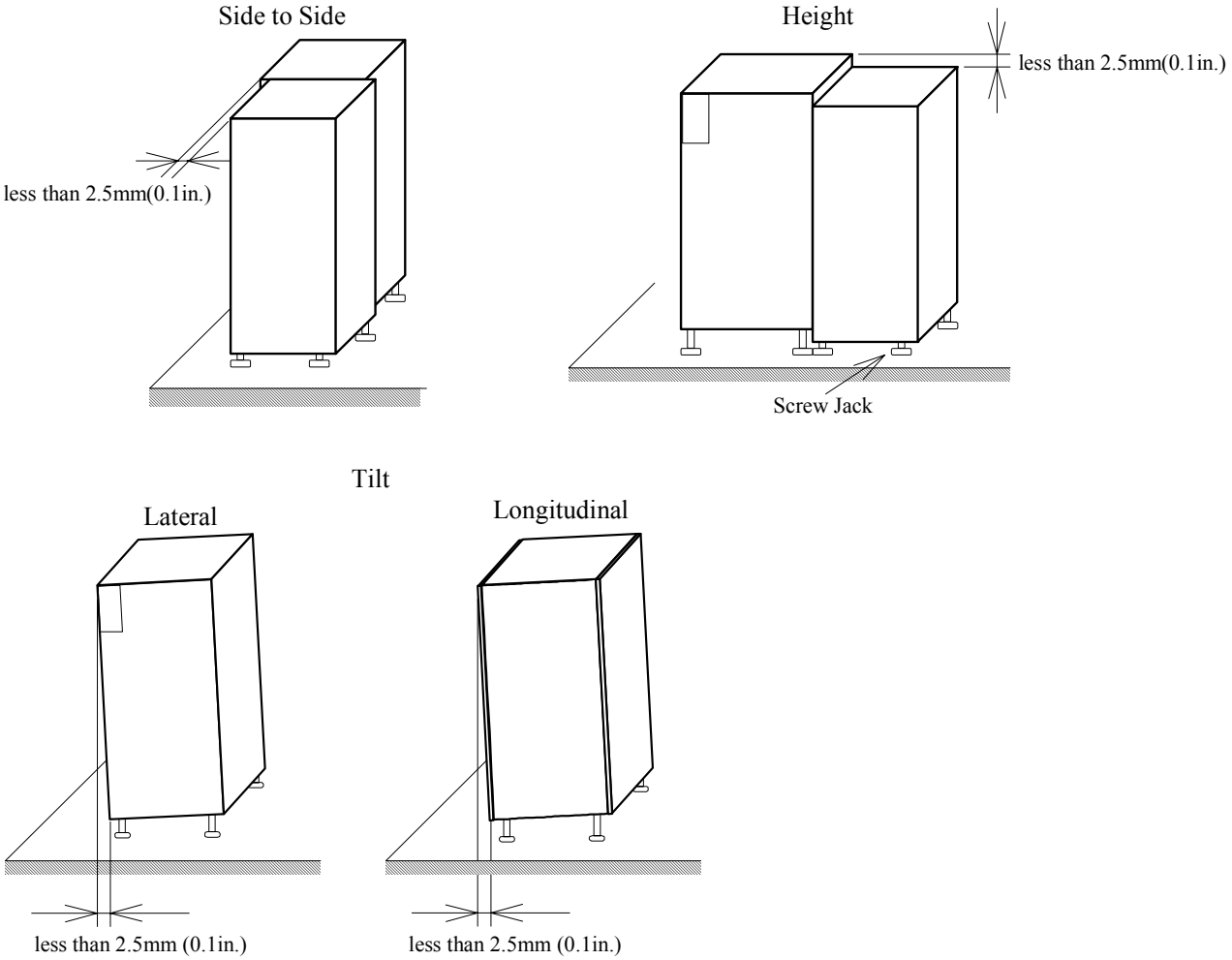


Fig. 3.4.2.5-1 Cabinet Setting

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.3 Frame Connection

3.4.3.1 Frame Connection

Connect the devices together using four of the Connecting Bolt Assy. Place two at the front and two at the rear. See figures 3.4.3.1-1 and 3.4.3.1-2. The direction of the hexagon socket head bolts must be the same as shown in the figure.

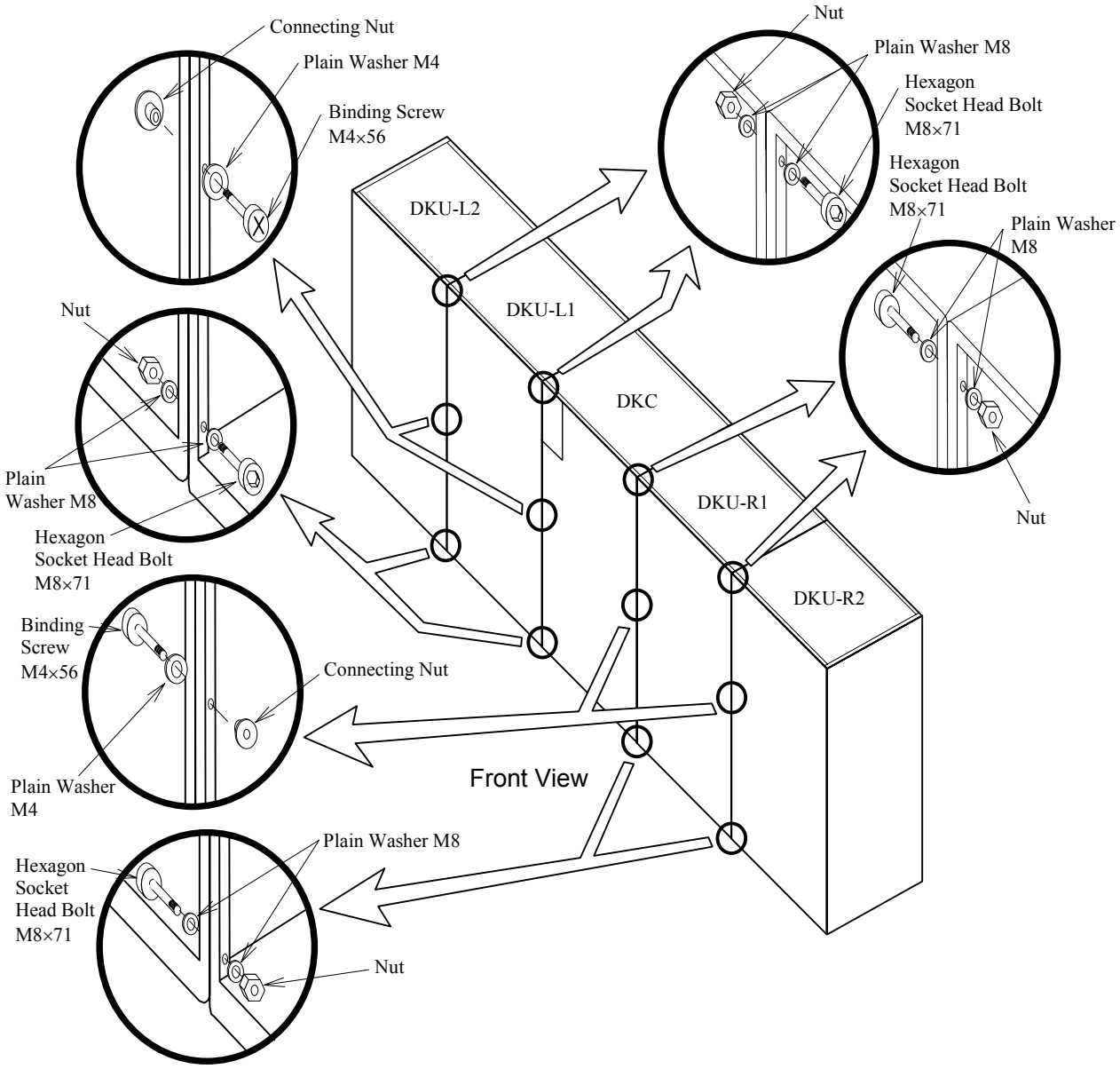


Fig. 3.4.3.1-1 Connection of Frame

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

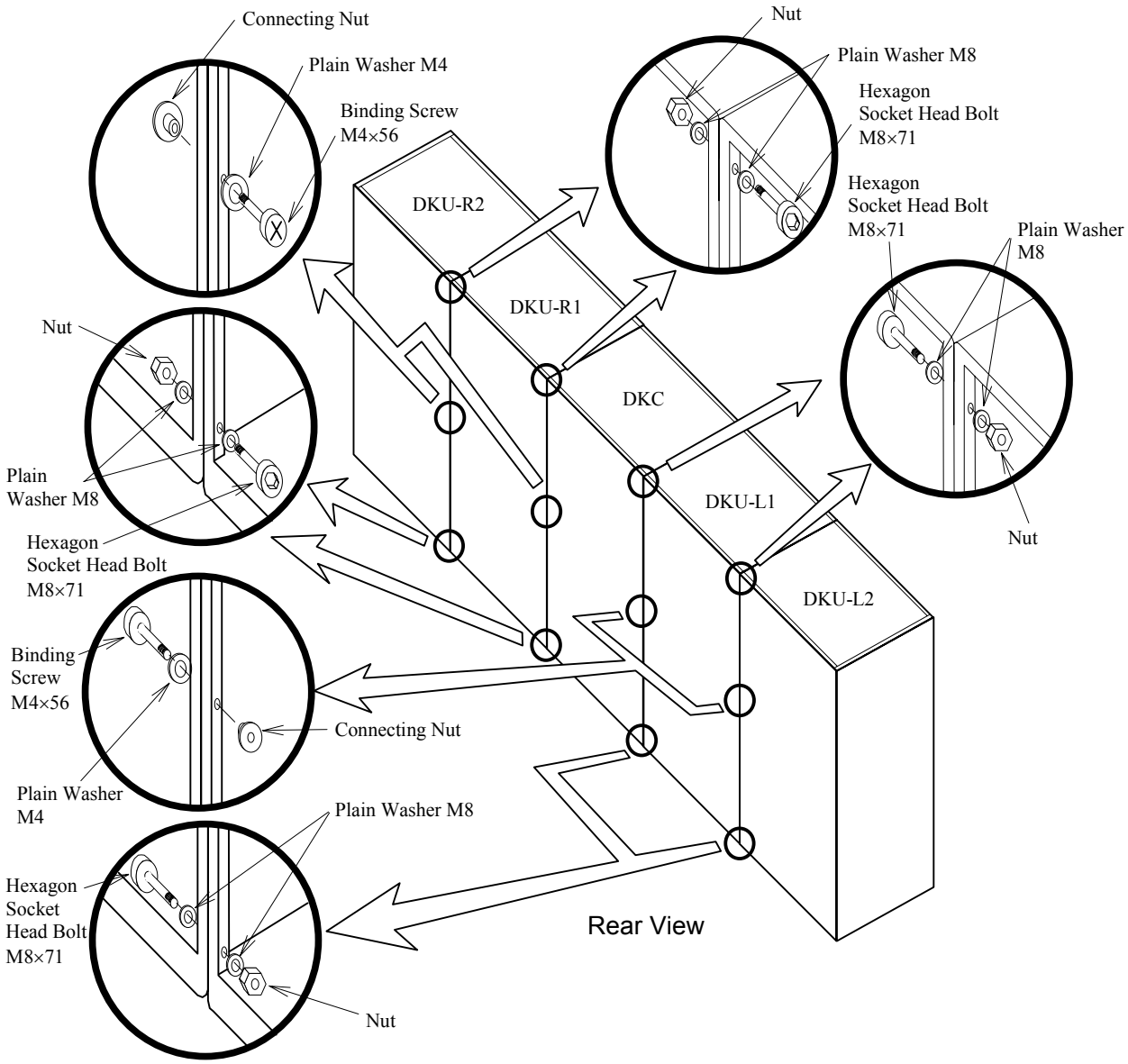
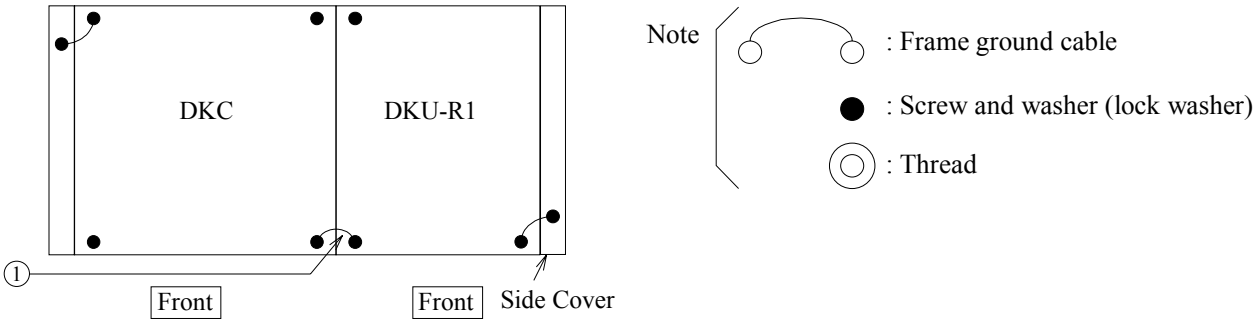


Fig. 3.4.3.1-2 Connection of Frame

3.4.3.2 Frame Ground Cable Attachment

DKU-R1

① Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.



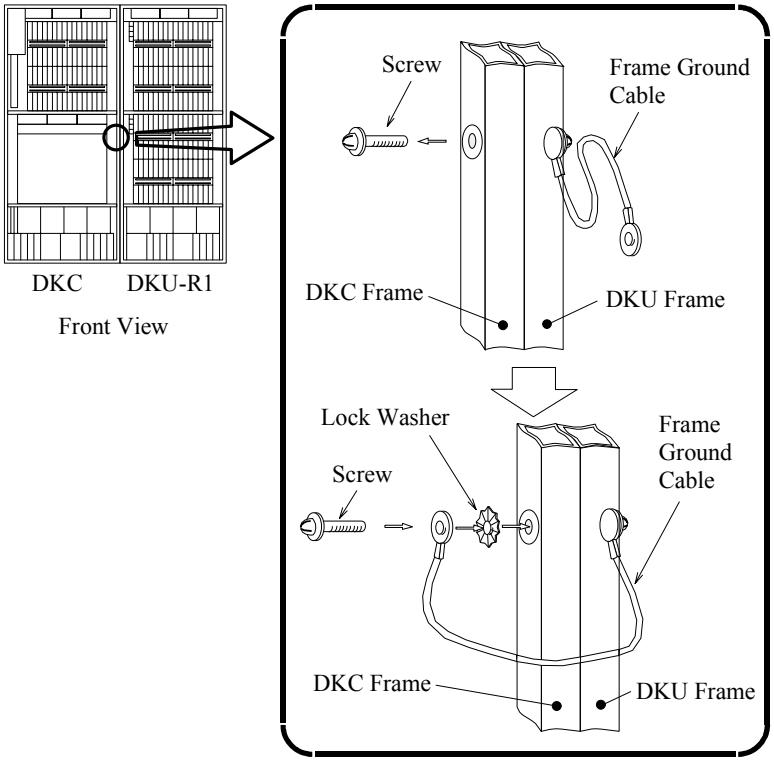
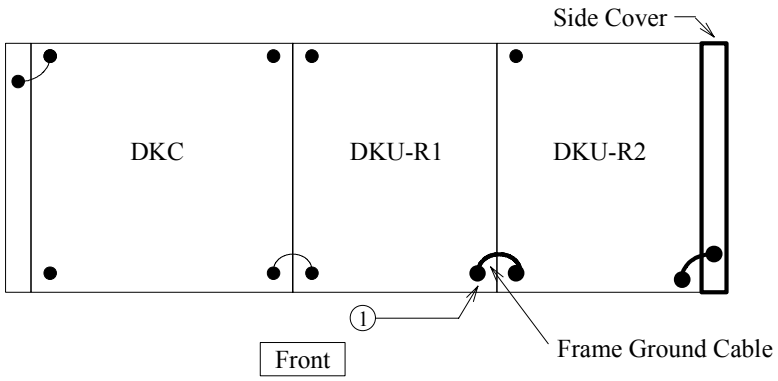


Fig. 3.4.3.2-1 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

DKU-R2

① Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.



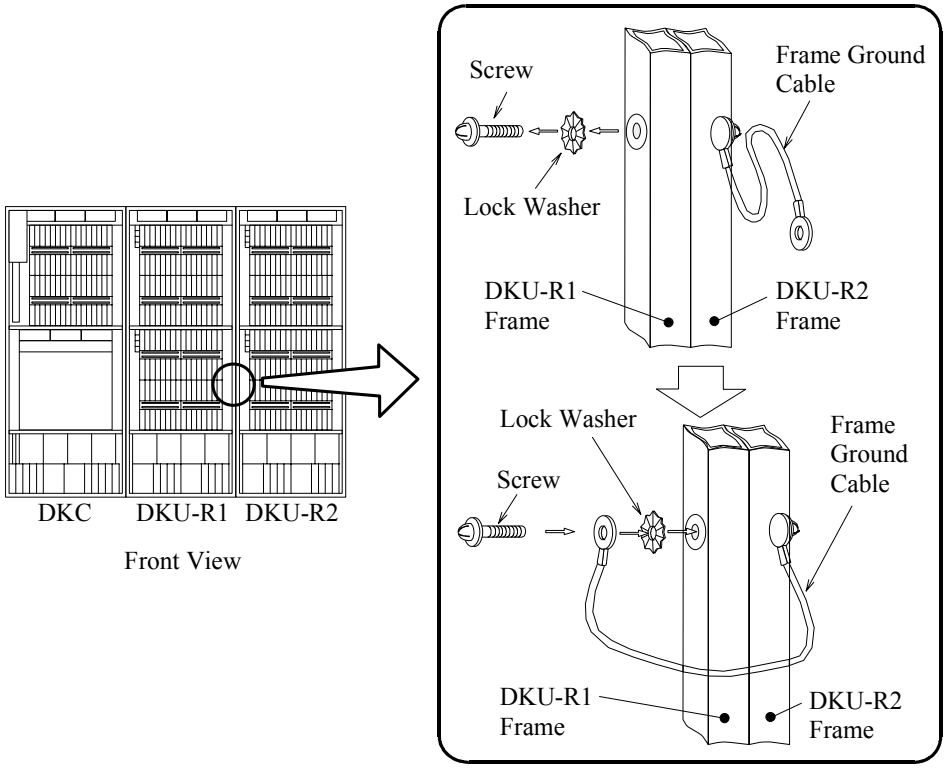
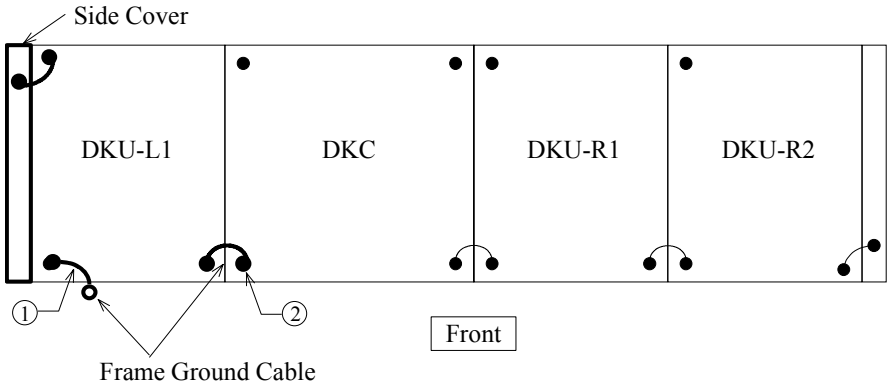


Fig. 3.4.3.2-2 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

DKU-L1

① Remove the frame ground cable from the DKU-L1.

② Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer between DKC and DKU-L1.



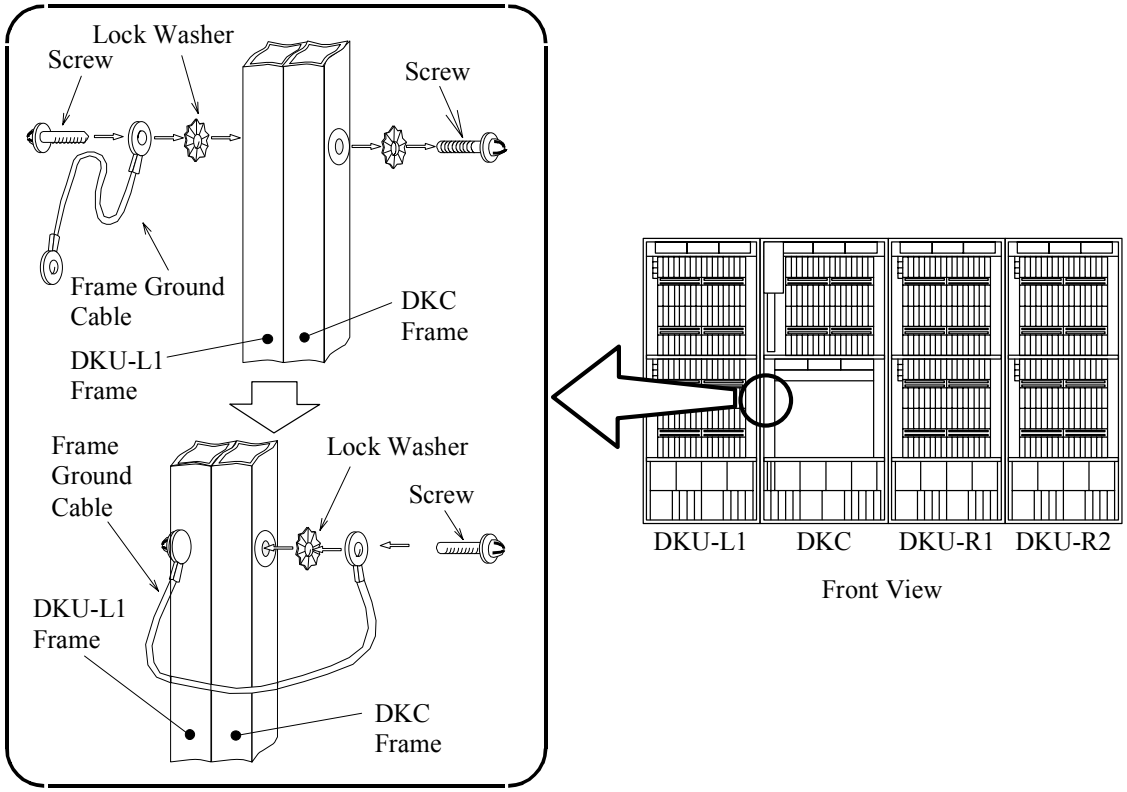
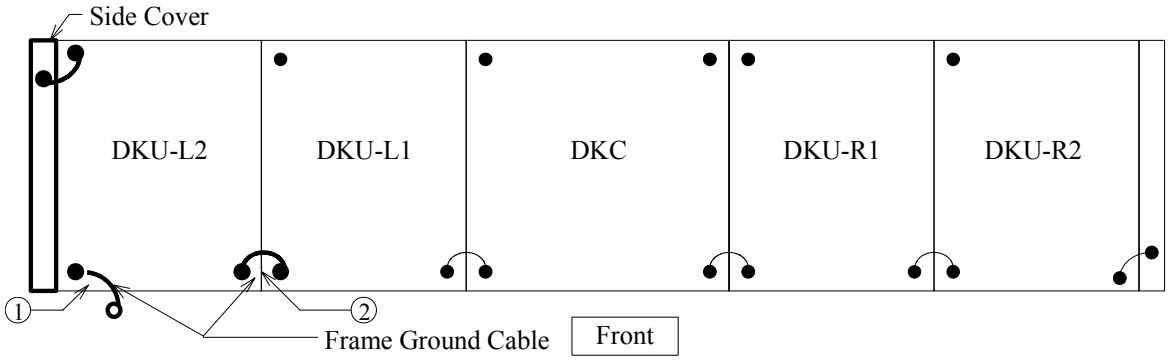


Fig. 3.4.3.2-3 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

DKU-L2

① Remove the frame ground cable from the DKU-L2.

② Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2.



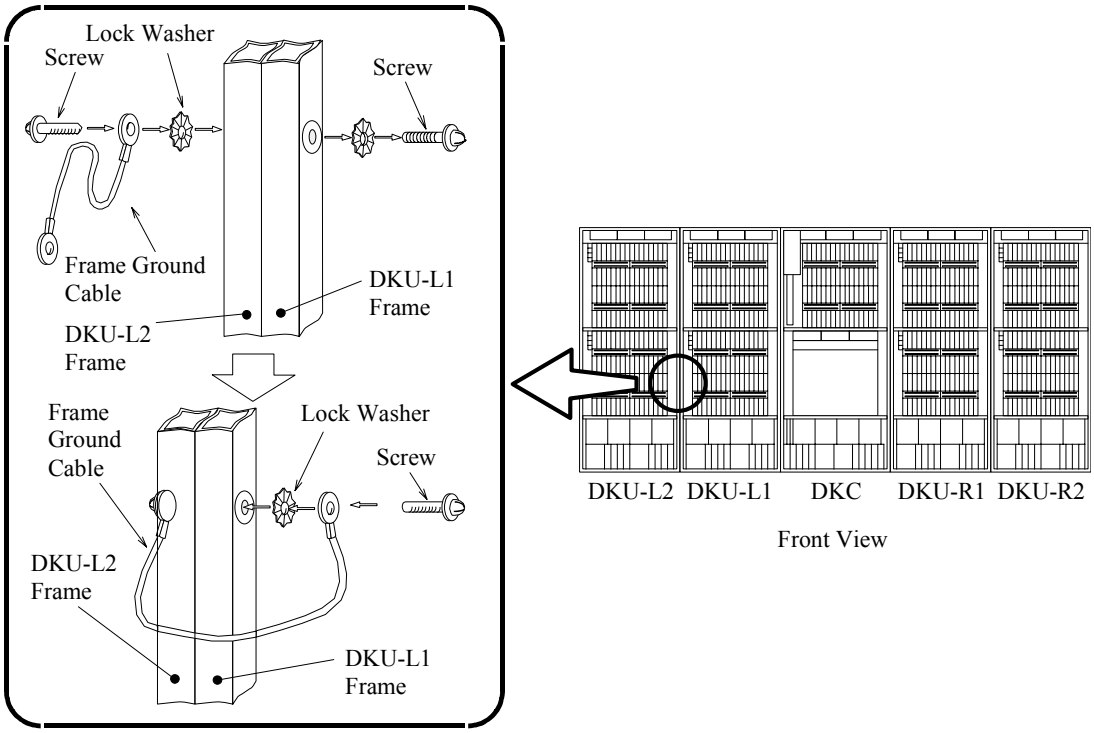


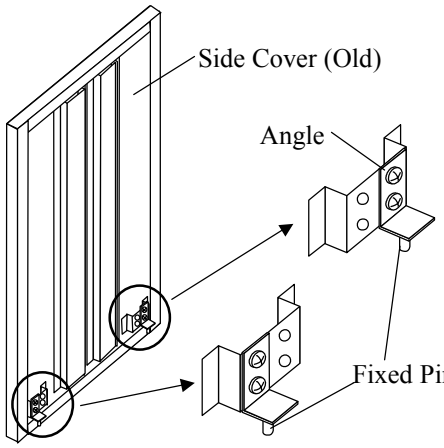
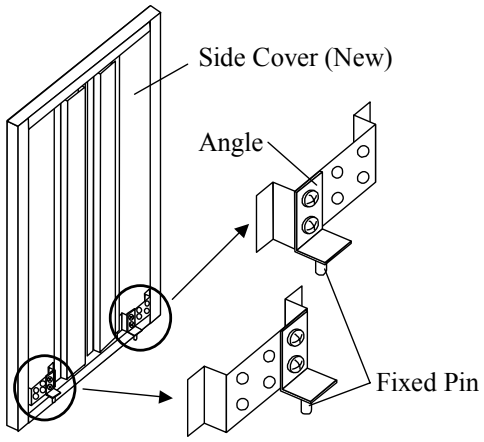
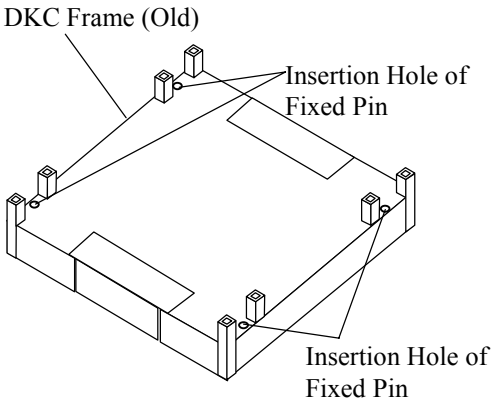
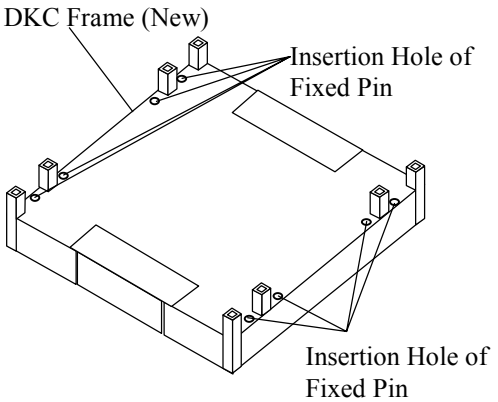
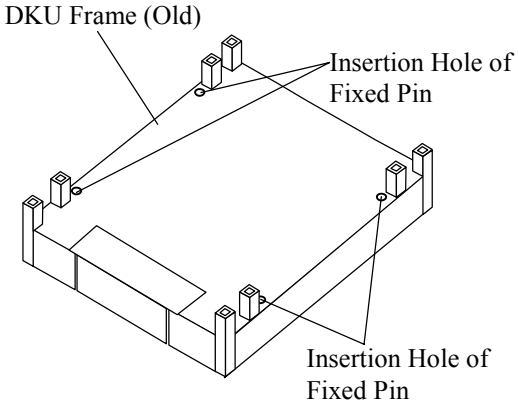
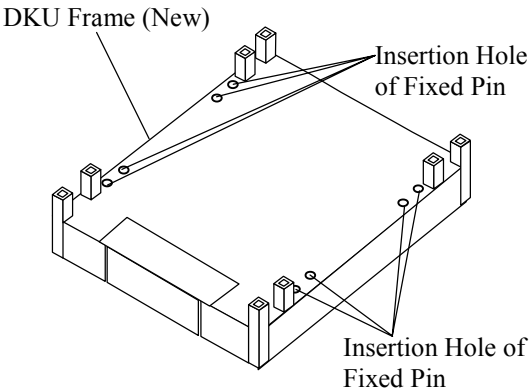
Fig. 3.4.3.2-4 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.3.3 Side Cover Re-Installation

1. There are two kinds of side covers, DKC frames, and DKU frames respectively. When transferring the side cover, the angle may have to be moved depending on the shapes of the side cover and the frame because of the reason described above.

Table 3.4.3.3-1 Kind of Side Cover and Frame

	Old Type	New Type
Side Cover		
DKC Frame		
DKU Frame		

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the side cover (old type) is attached to DKU frame (old type)

However, this work is not required when the angles are already moved.

a. Remove the screws and angle from the bracket.
b. Move the angle inside and fix it with the screws.

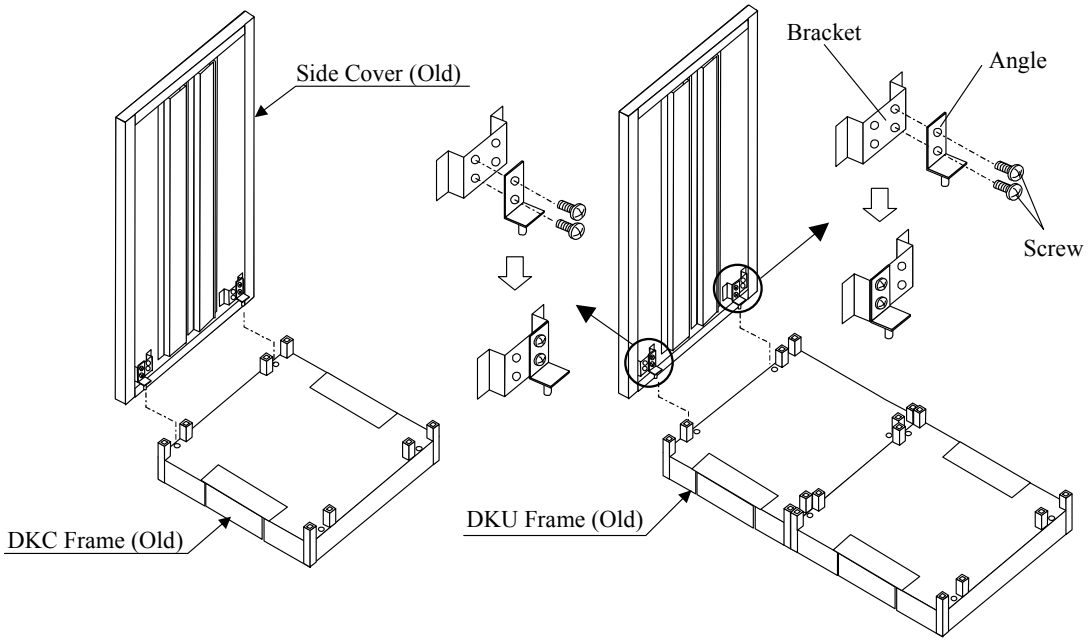


Fig. 3.4.3.3-1 Movement of Angles

When the side cover (old type) is attached to DKU frame (new type)

However, this work is not required when the angles are already moved.

a. Remove the screws and angle from the bracket.
b. Move the angle inside and fix it with the screws.

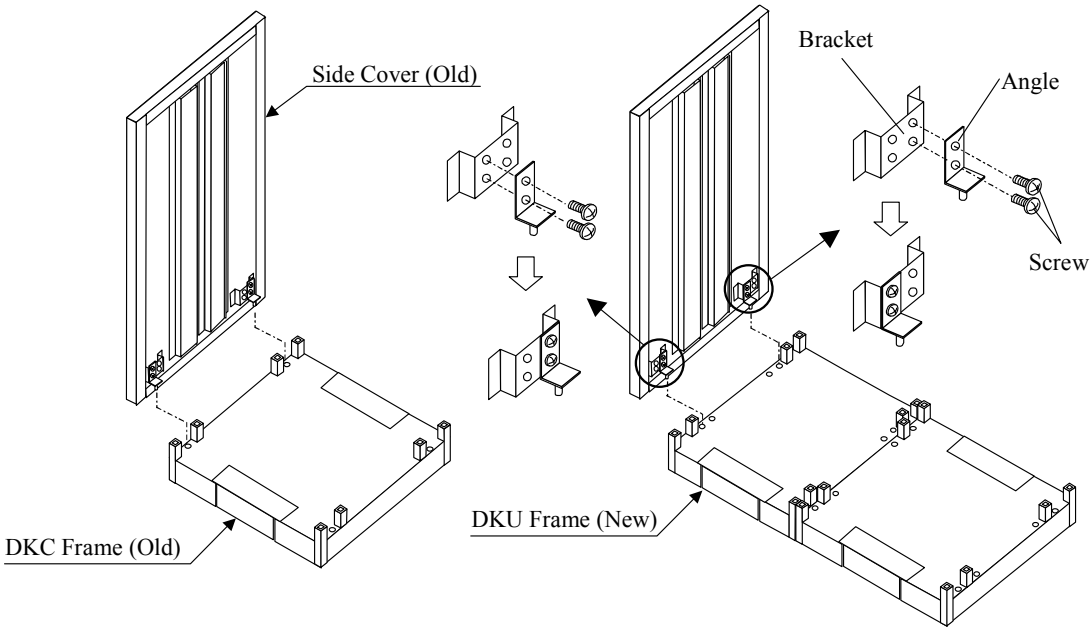


Fig. 3.4.3.3-2 Movement of Angles

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the side cover (new type) is attached to DKU frame (old type)

However, this work is not required when the angles are already moved.

a. Remove the screws and angle from the bracket.
b. Move the angle in the center and fix it with the screws.

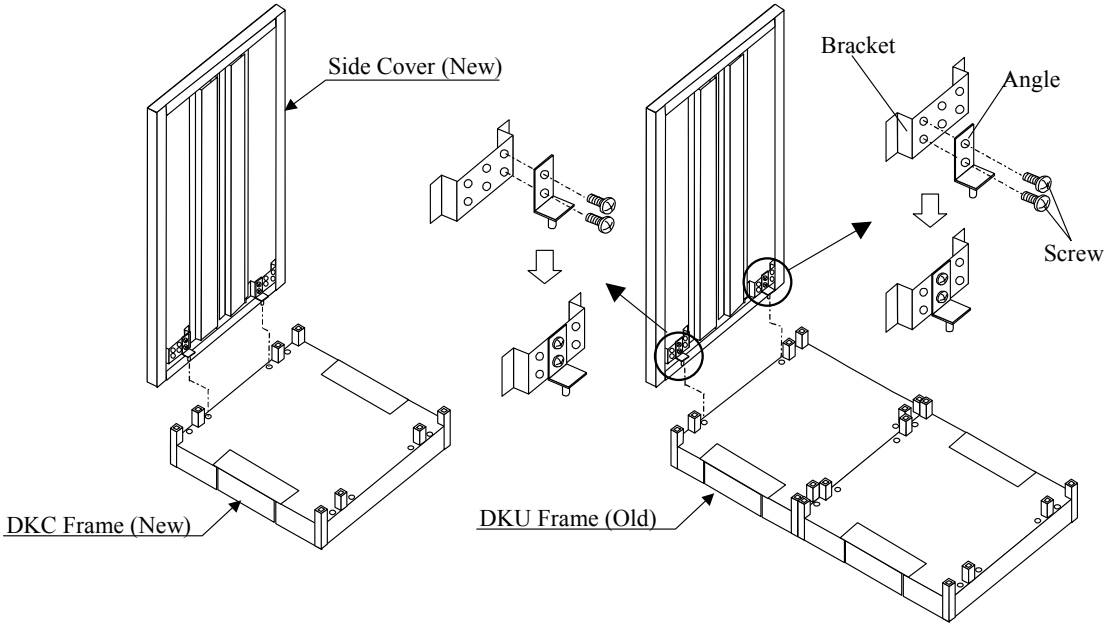


Fig. 3.4.3.3-3 Movement of Angles

When the side cover (new type) is attached to DKU frame (new type)

The movement of the angles is not required.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the binding screws and washers. See Fig. 3.4.3.3-4 and Table 3.4.2.1-1.

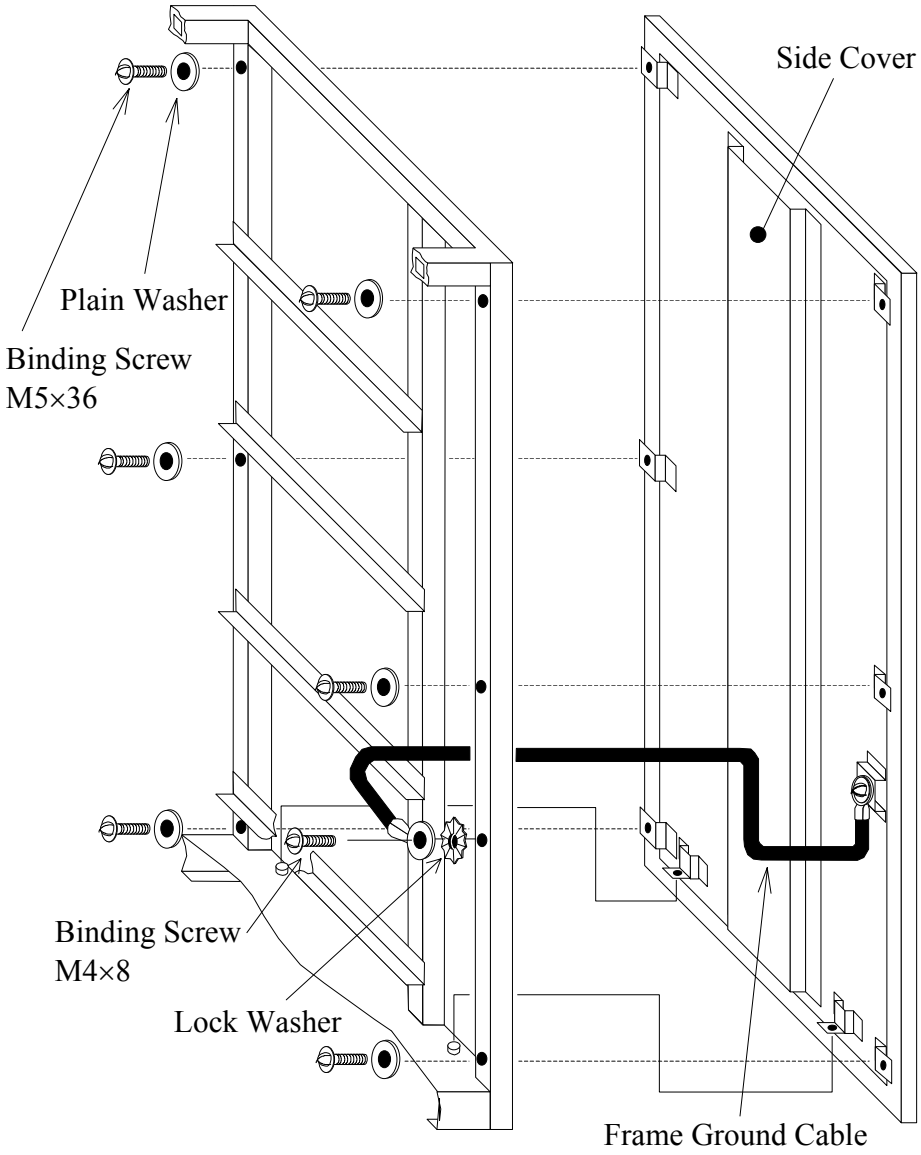


Fig. 3.4.3.3-4 Re-Installation of Side Cover

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.3.4 Kick Plate Installation

Secure the kick plates with screws, as shown in figures. 3.4.3.4-1 through 3.4.3.4-4.
Remove the side kick plates from the Disk Controller and replace them on the cabinets at both ends.

Note: Contact the Kick Plate to the floor to prevent static electricity.

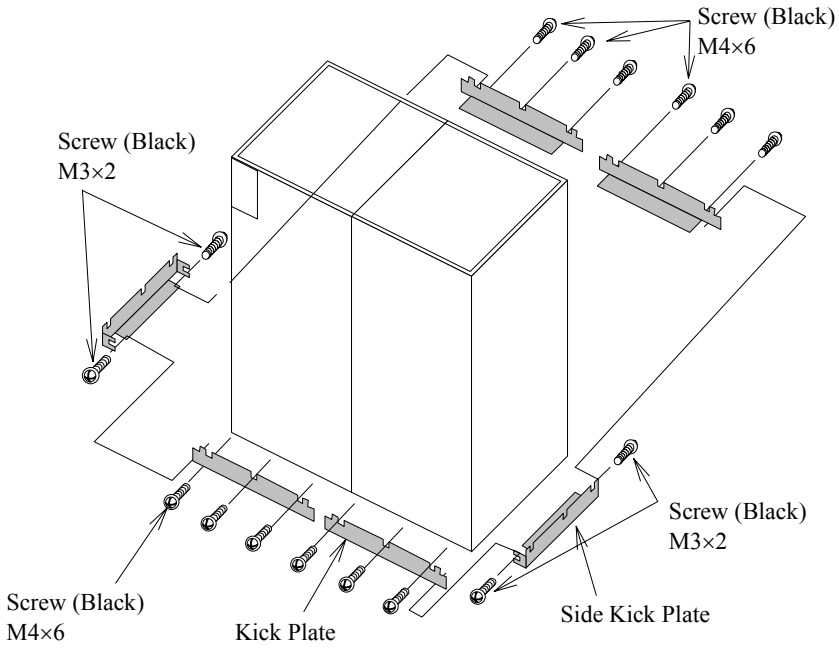


Fig. 3.4.3.4-1 Installation of Kick Plate

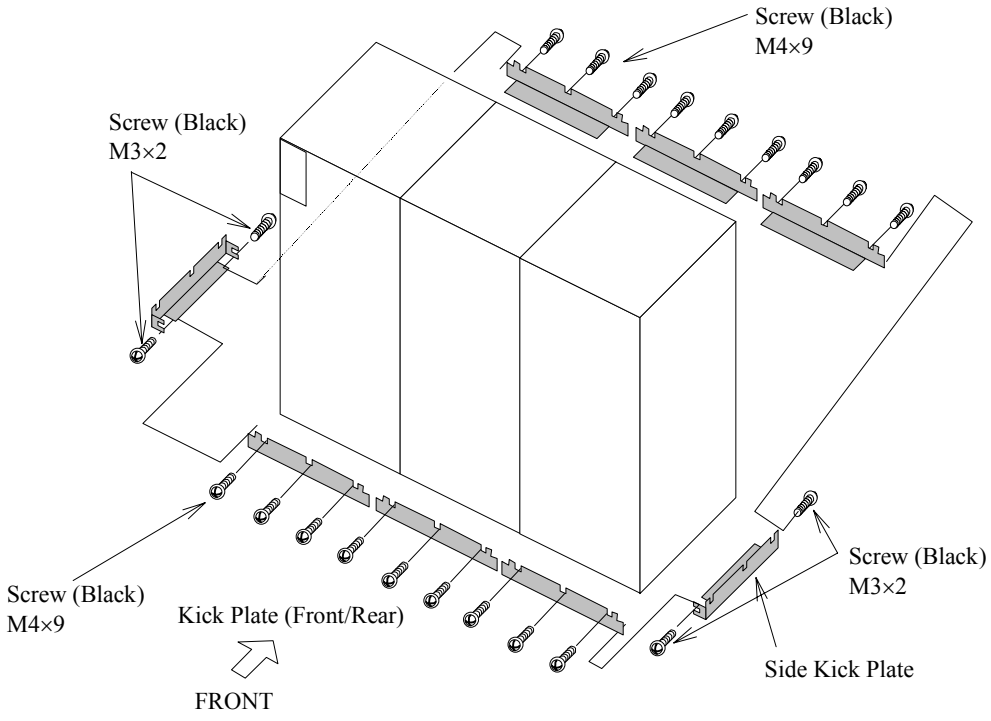


Fig. 3.4.3.4-2 Installation of Kick Plate (Two Disk Units)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

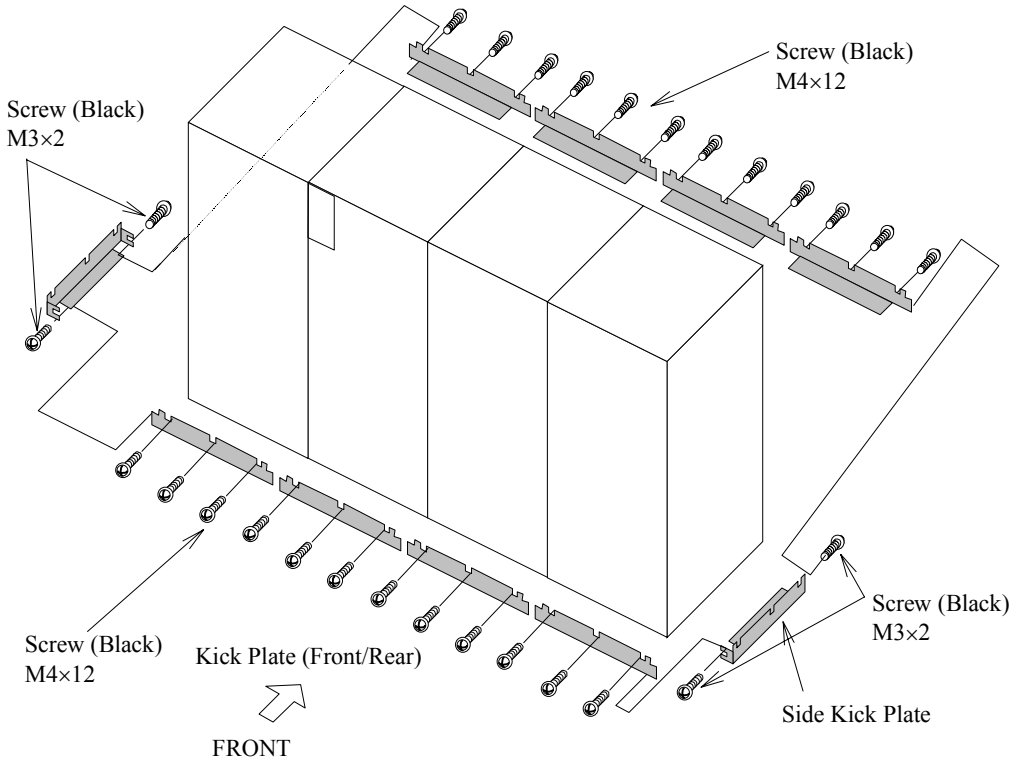


Fig. 3.4.3.4-3 Installation of Kick Plate (Three Disk Units)

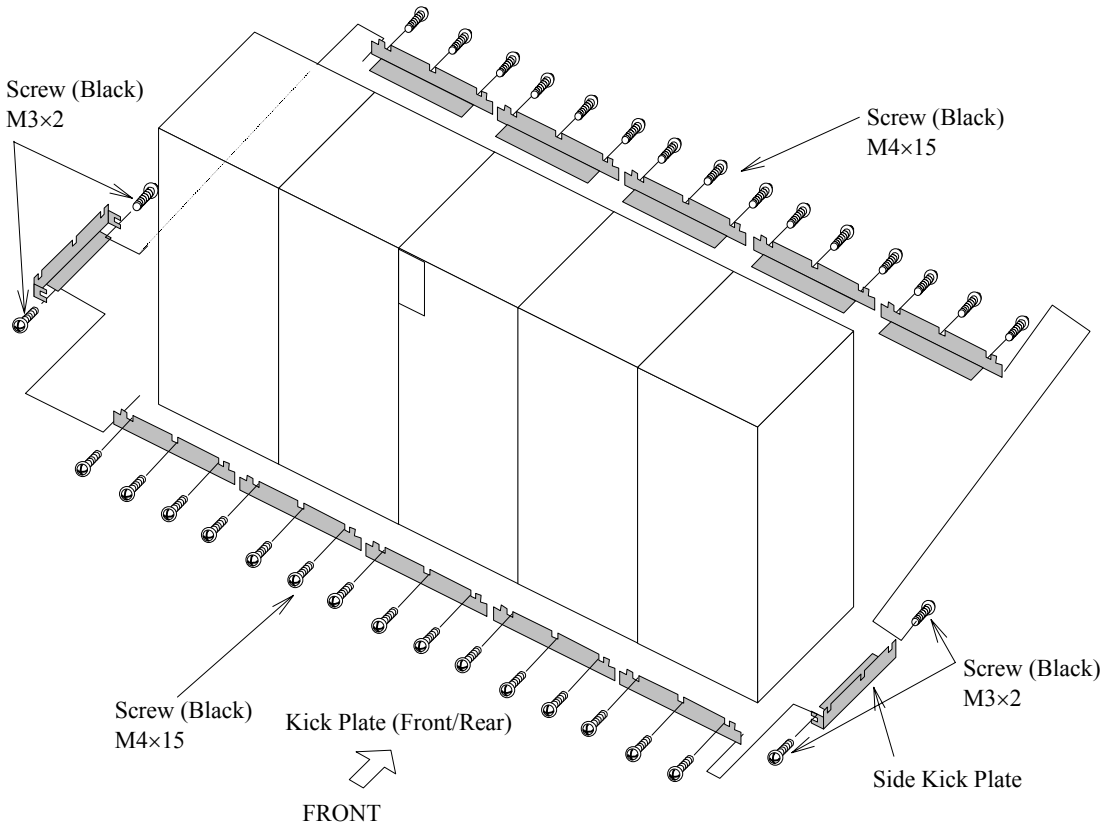


Fig. 3.4.3.4-4 Installation of Kick Plate (Four Disk Units)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.4 Switch and Jumper Plug Installation

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3.4.4.1 HDDFAN Setting

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

Install the jumper plugs in the HDDFANs as indicated in the Fig. 3.4.4.1-1 through Fig. 3.4.4.1-4.

In the case of DKU-R1

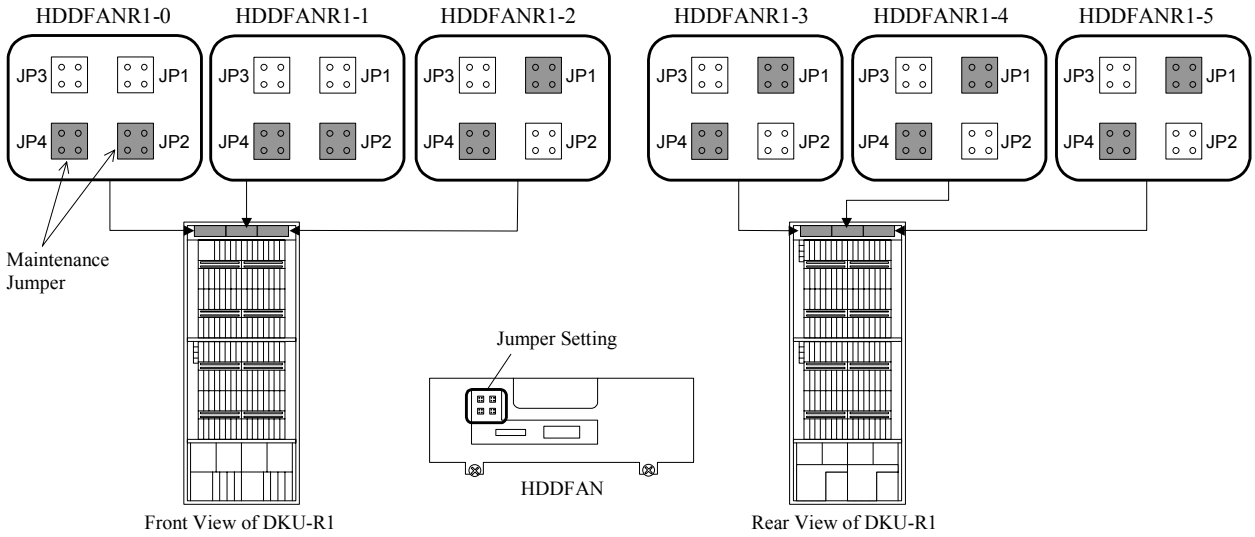


Fig. 3.4.4.1-1 Installation of Maintenance Jumper in HDDFAN (DKU-R1)

In the case of DKU-R2

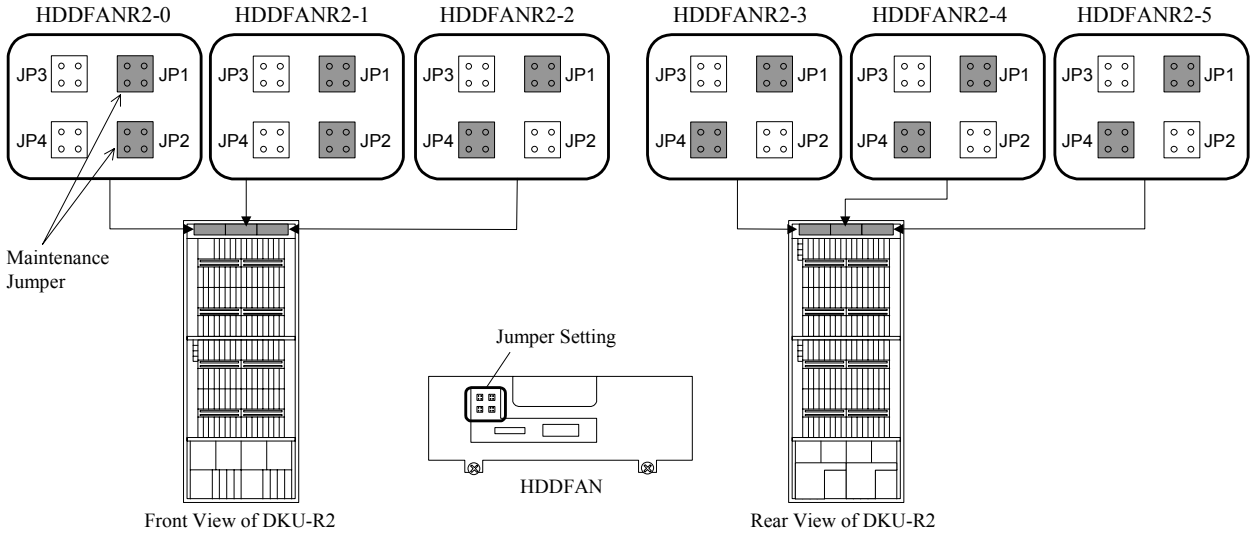


Fig. 3.4.4.1-2 Installation of Maintenance Jumper in HDDFAN (DKU-R2)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKU-L1

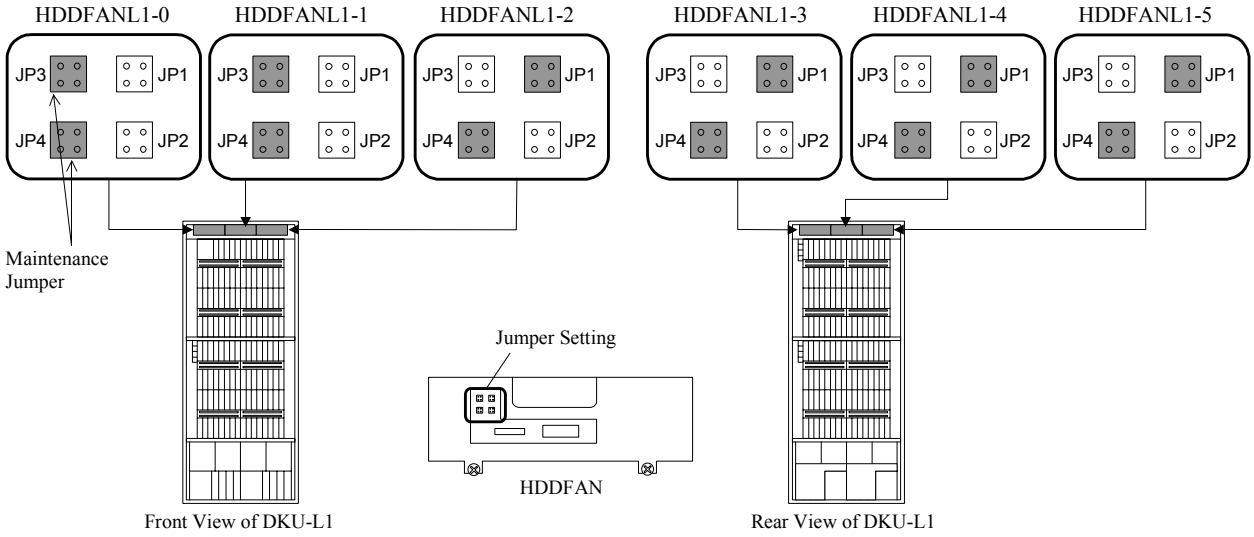


Fig. 3.4.4.1-3 Installation of Maintenance Jumper in HDDFAN (DKU-L1)

In the case of DKU-L2

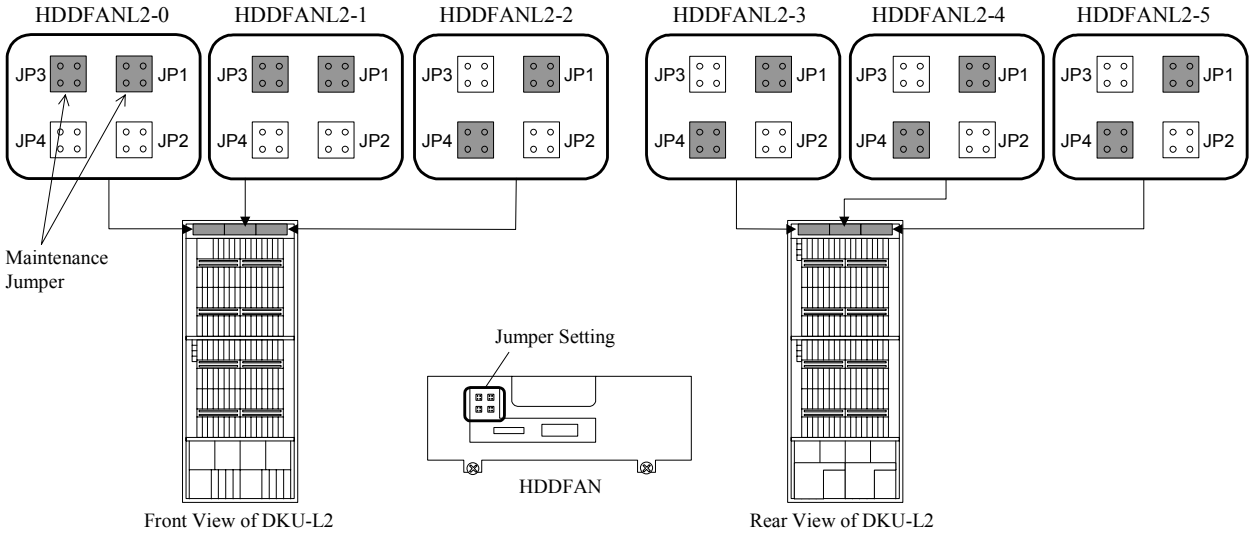


Fig. 3.4.4.1-4 Installation of Maintenance Jumper in HDDFAN (DKU-L2)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.4.2 Installation of Switch in FSW PCB

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

Set the switch in the FSW PCB as indicated in the Fig. 3.4.4.2-1 and Fig. 3.4.4.2-2.
Switch settings must be made at 32 places in total per frame, that is, at 16 places in the front side and at 16 places in the rear side.

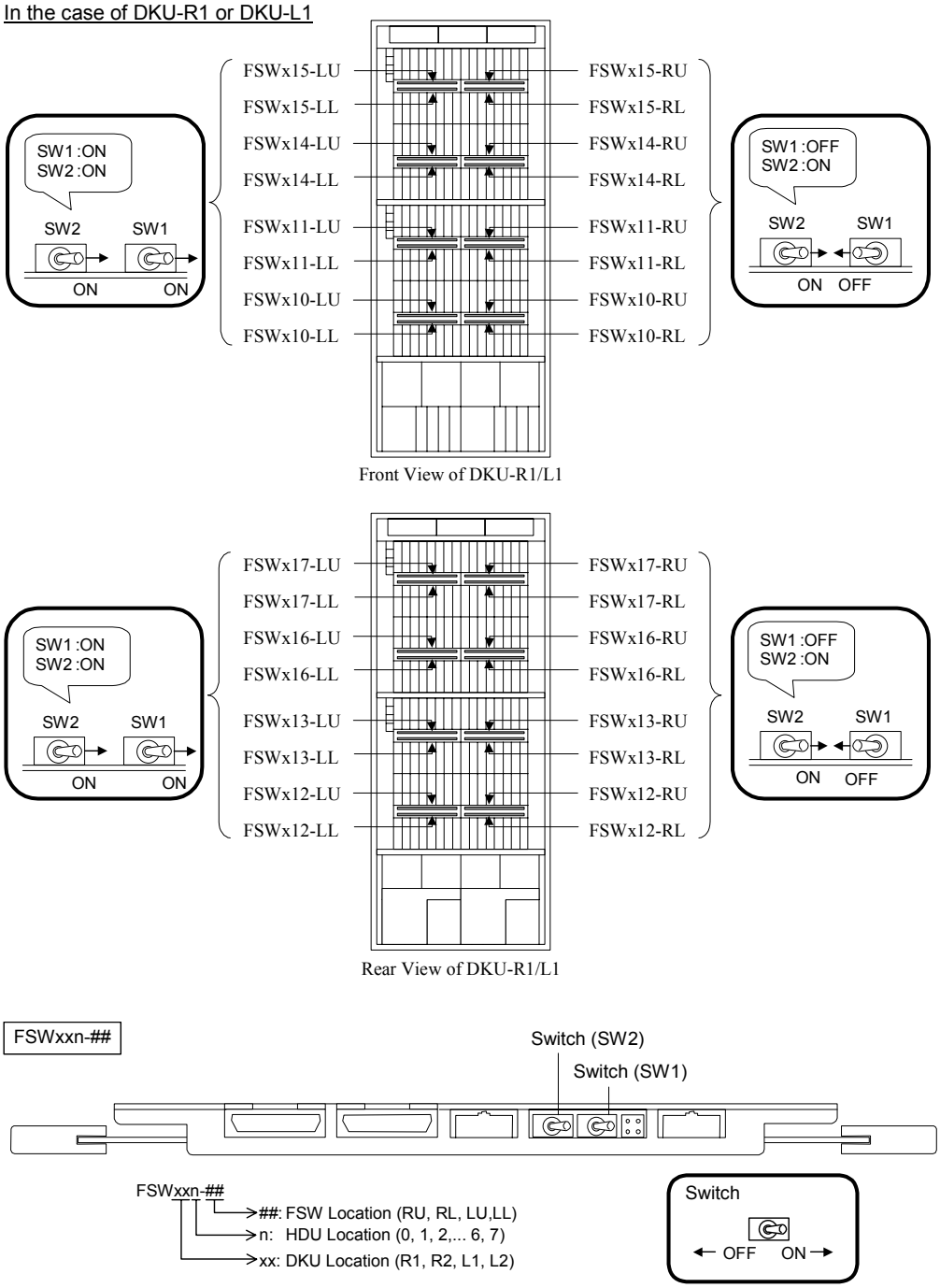


Fig. 3.4.4.2-1 Switch Setting of FSW (DKU-R1/L1)

In the case of DKU-R2 or DKU-L2

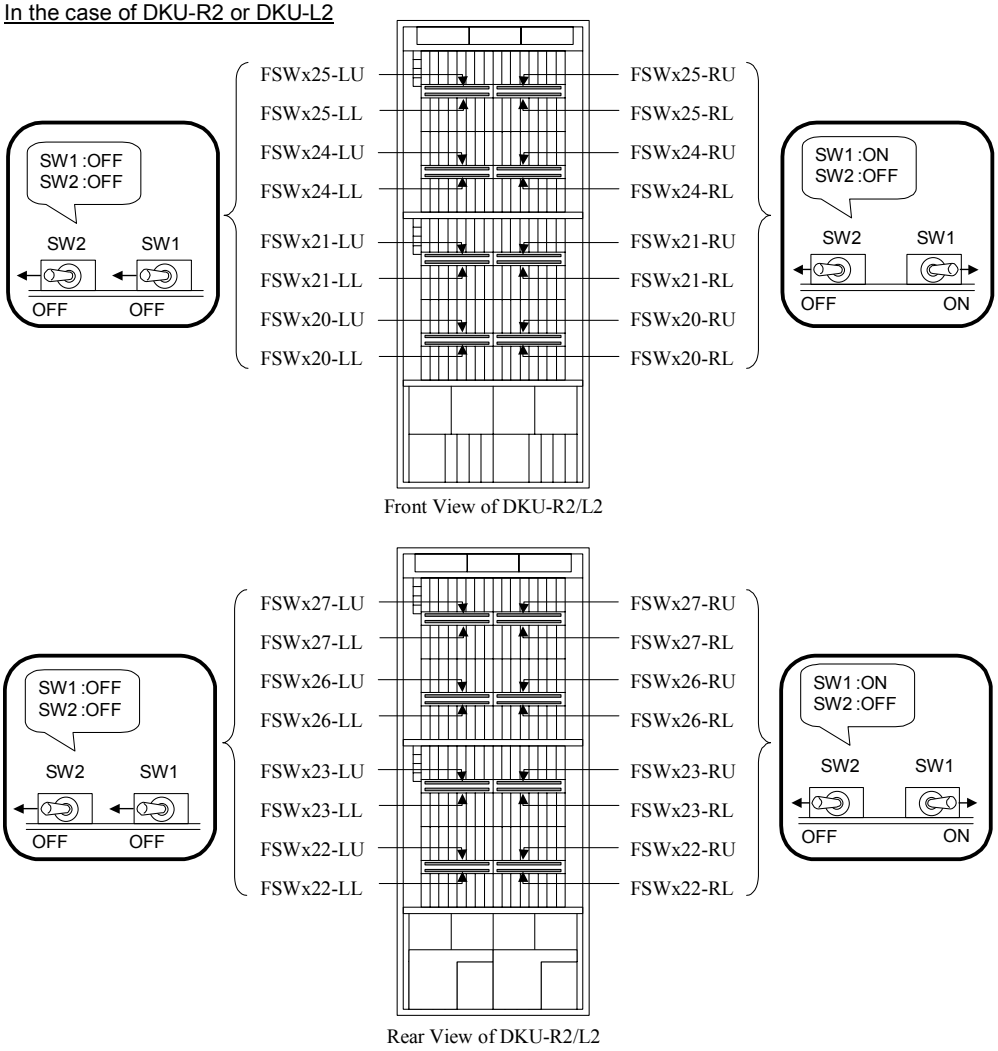


Fig. 3.4.4.2-2 Switch Setting of FSW (DKU-R2/L2)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

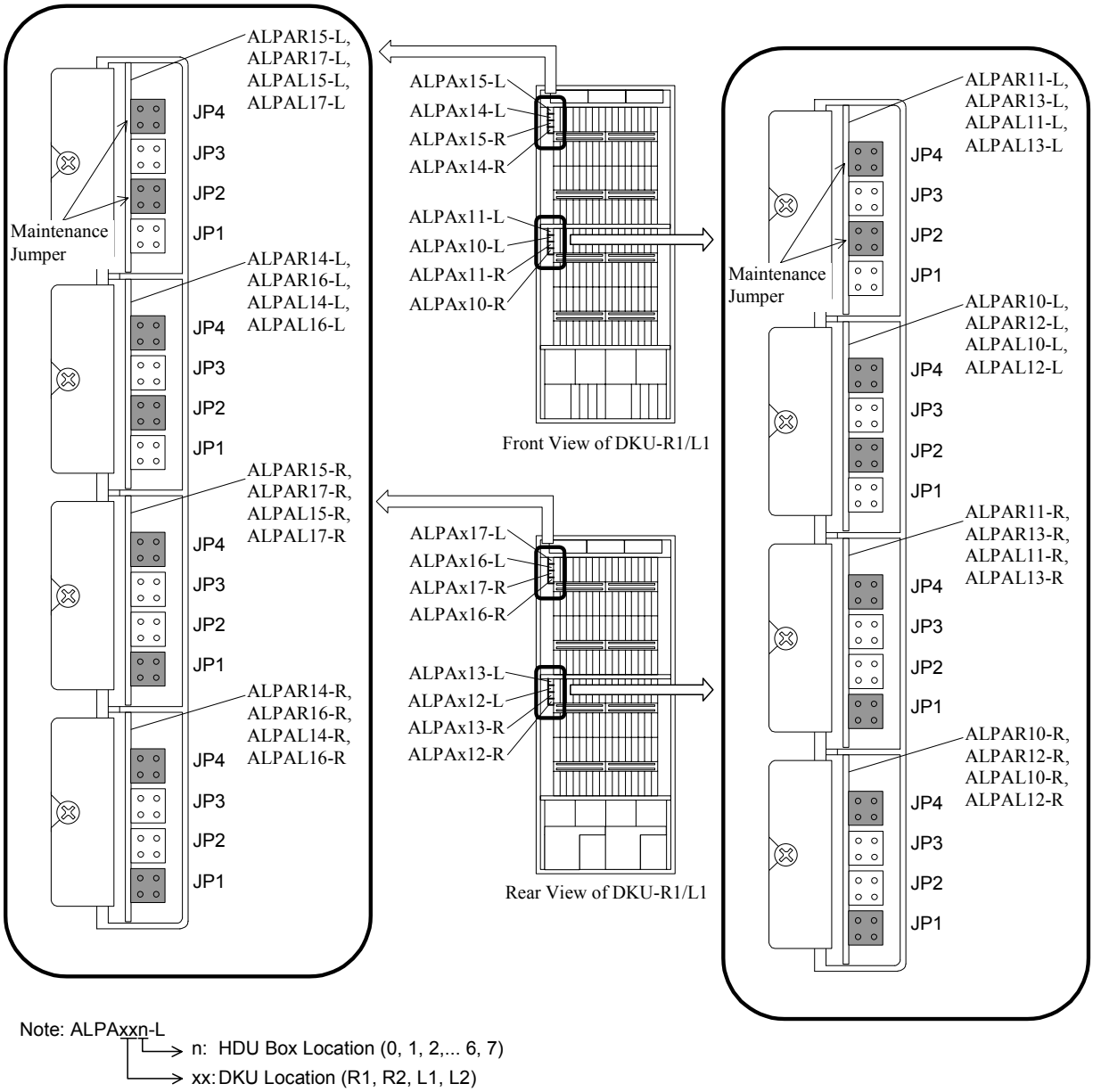
3.4.4.3 ALPA Setting

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

Install the maintenance jumper in the ALPAs as indicated in the Fig. 3.4.4.3-1 and Fig. 3.4.4.3-2.

In the case of DKU-R1 or DKU-L1



Note: ALPAxxn-L
- n: HDU Box Location (0, 1, 2,... 6, 7)
- xx: DKU Location (R1, R2, L1, L2)

Fig. 3.4.4.3-1 Installation of Maintenance Jumper in ALPA

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKU-R2 or DKU-L2

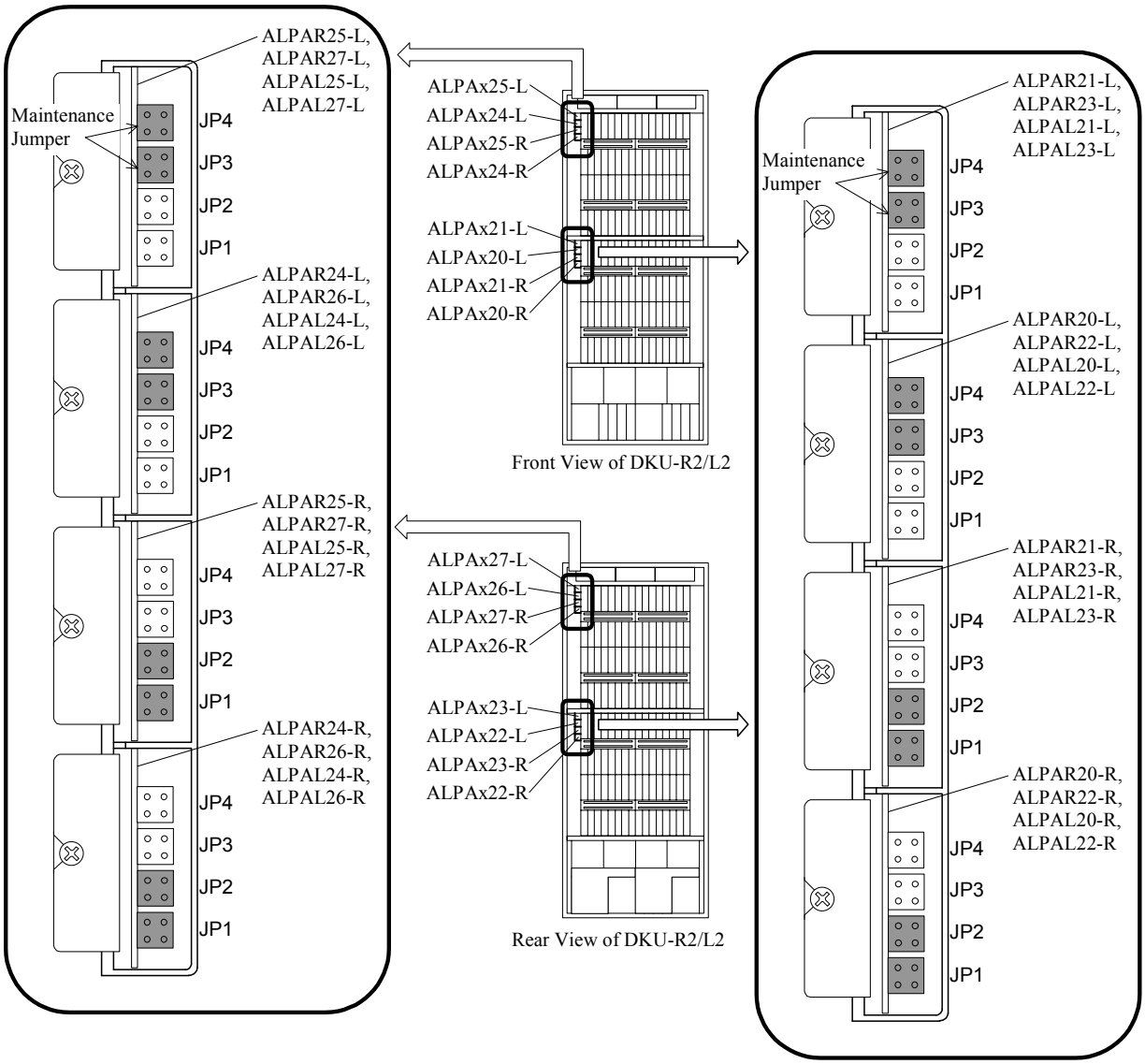


Fig. 3.4.4.3-2 Installation of Maintenance Jumper in ALPA

3.4.4.4 Switch Setting of Battery Box

1. Turn on the switch at the Battery Box.

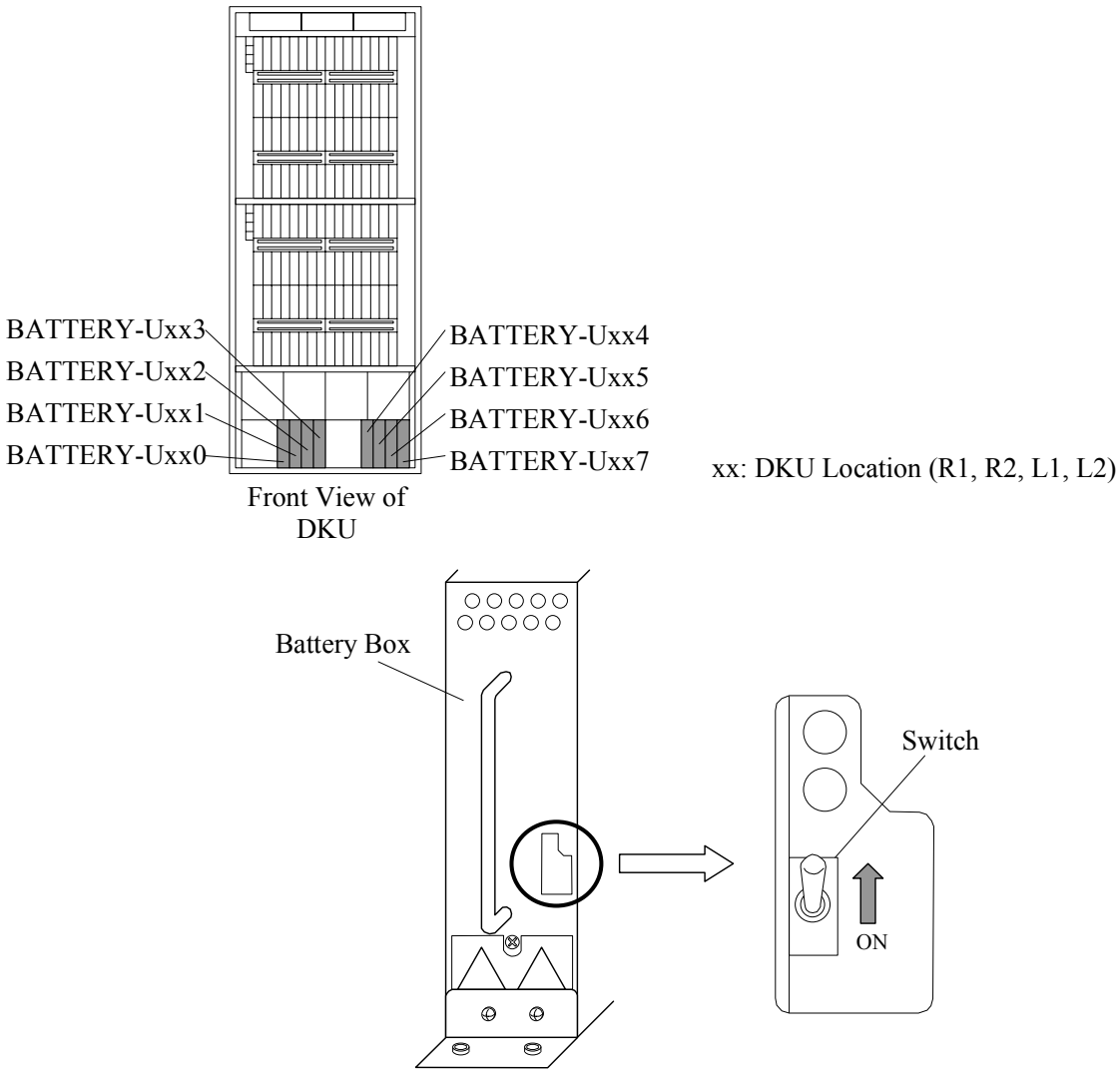


Fig. 3.4.4.4-1 Switch Setting

3.4.5 Labeling

1. Attach the Label (V/Hz/PH.) to the DKU bottom base of Rear side.
   Label (V/Hz/PH.) should be selected among the sheet of Label (V/Hz/PH.) corresponding to the operating voltage and frequency.

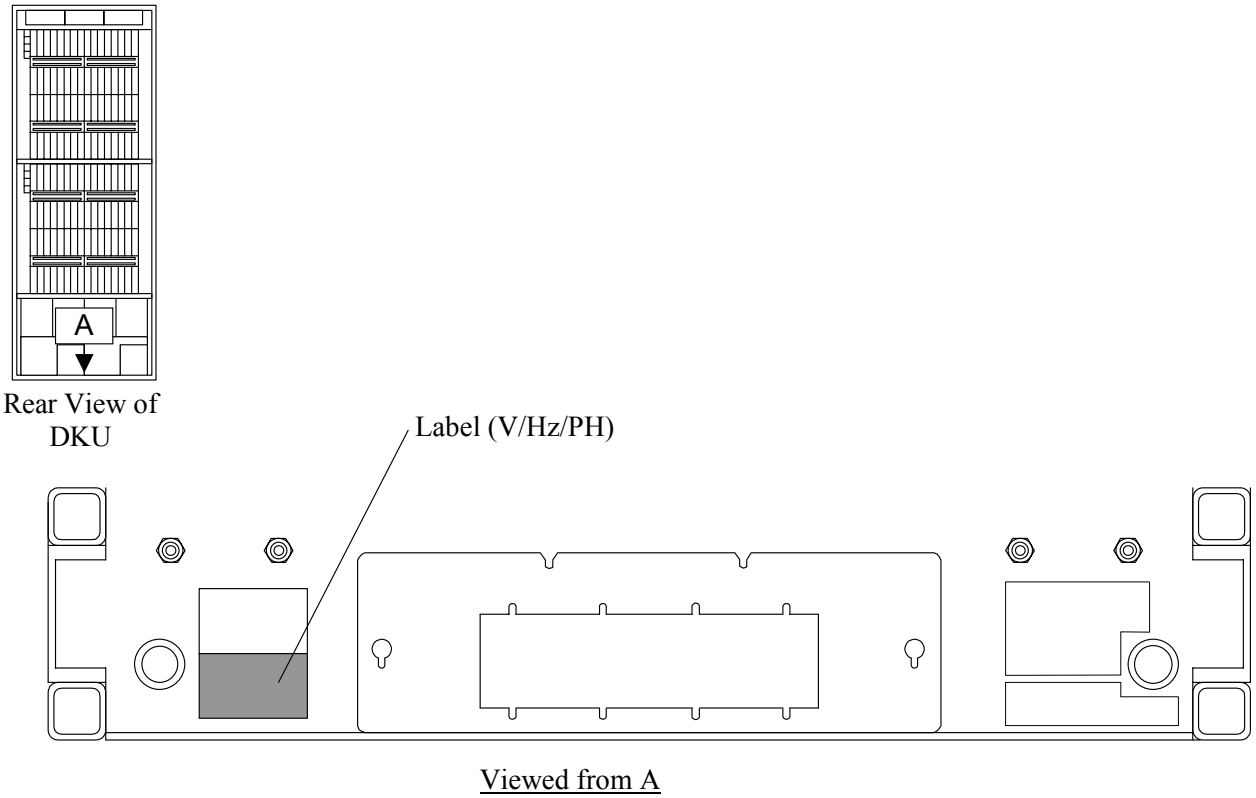


Fig. 3.4.5-1 Attachment of Label (V/Hz/PH.)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.6 Check of Jumper Settings

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

1. Check the jumper settings and switches. Refer to Section 3.4.4 Switch and jumper plug Installation [INST03-04-190 ~ 250].
   When the jumper plugs and switches are not installed to the correct locations, install the jumper plugs and switches to the correct locations.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.7 Check and Testing

3.4.7.1 AC Input Voltage Check

⚠ CAUTION

Hazardous voltage:
Contact could cause electric shock or burn.
Do not touch the internal parts of the AC power cable or the AC Box.
Line voltage is present even if the circuit breaker is off.

1. Check the AC input voltage using a voltmeter at the customer's AC power source (at the distribution board or receptacle for R & S connectors).

3.4.7.2 Checking the AC Input Cable, and AC Input Voltage Select Jumper Cable

3 Phase/30A Model

1. Check the input power cable and jumper cable (P106) at the AC Boxes in DKUs. See Table 3.4.7.2-1, Fig. 3.4.7.2-1, and Fig. 3.4.7.2-2 for items.

Table 3.4.7.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Jumper Cables Position	Dummy Connectors Position	Remarks
200-240Vac	4 conductors (R,S,T,FG)	J106-1	J106-2	Jumper Cable (P106)
380-415Vac	5 conductors (R,S,T,N,FG)	J106-2	J106-1	Jumper Cable (P106)

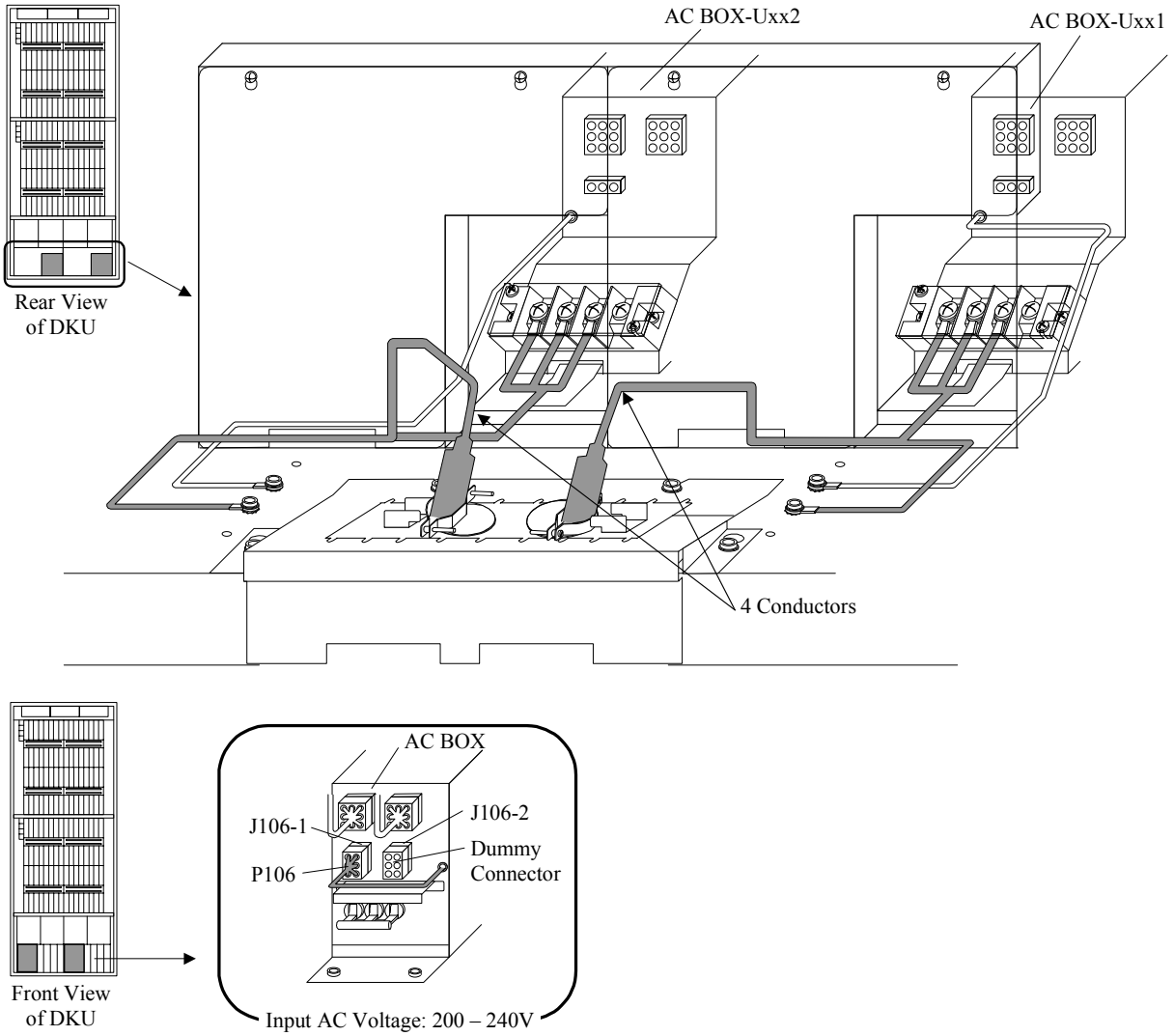


Fig. 3.4.7.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions 200-240Vac

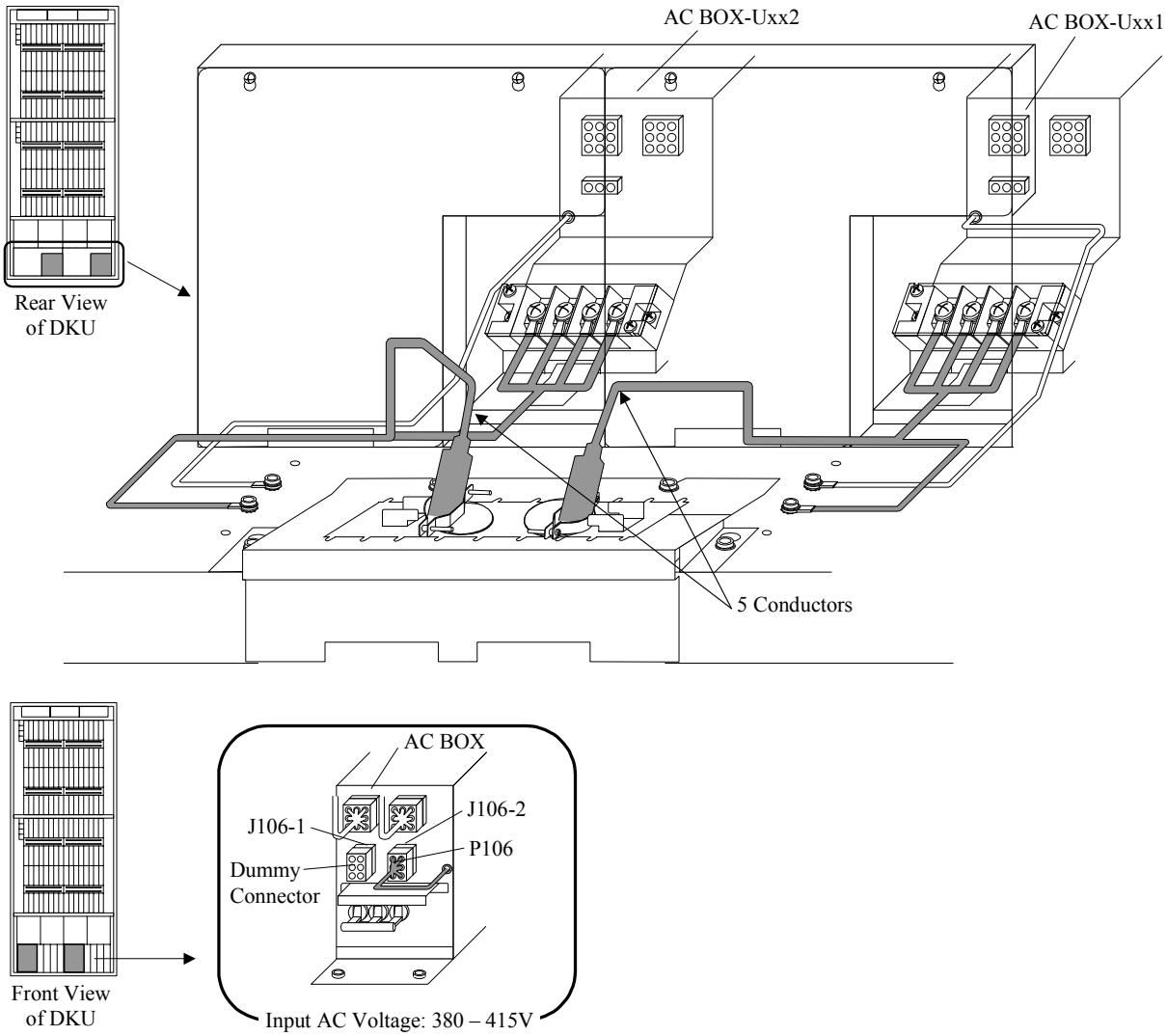


Fig. 3.4.7.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions 380-415Vac

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase/50A Model

1. Check the input power cable at the AC Boxes in the DKU. See table 3.4.7.2-2 and figure 3.4.7.2-3 for check items.

Table 3.4.7.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	UNIT	AC BOX	Remarks
200-240Vac	3 conductors (U, V, FG)	DKU	AC BOX-U##1, AC BOX-U##2	

: DKU Location No. (R1, R2, L1, L2)

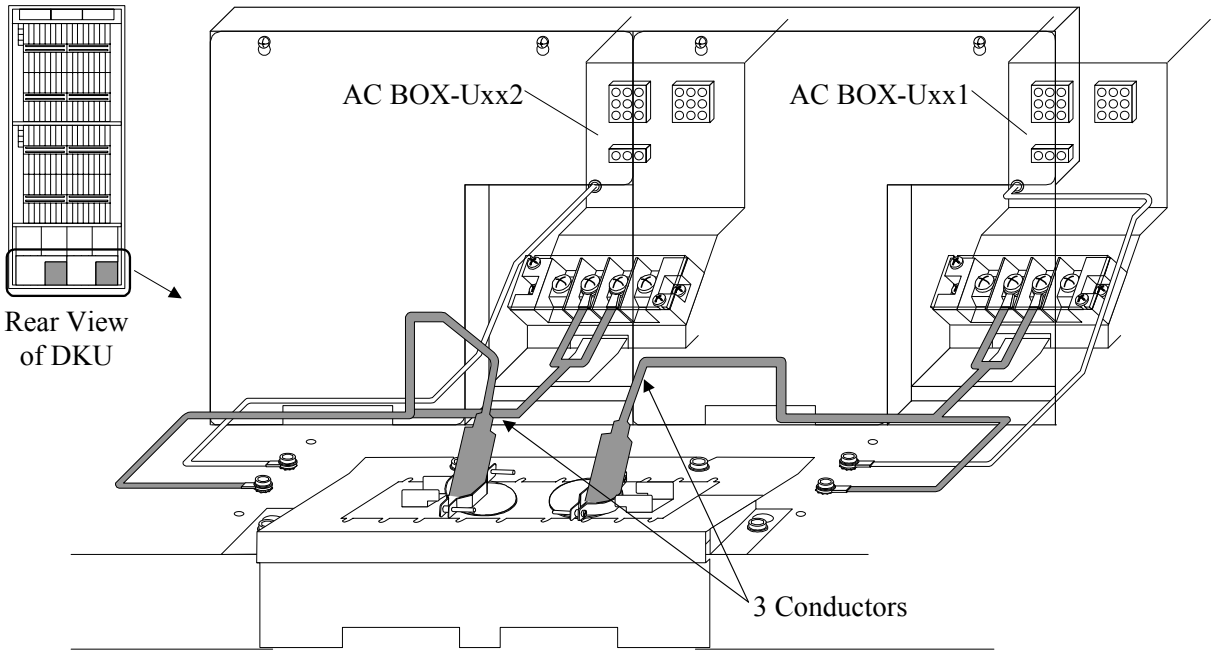


Fig. 3.4.7.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors (DKU)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase/30A Model

1. Check the input power cables at the AC Boxes in the DKU. See Table 3.4.7.2-3 and figure 3.4.7.2-4 for check items.

Table 3.4.7.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Unit	AC BOX	Remarks
200-240Vac	3 conductors ×2 (U, V, FG)	DKU	AC BOX-U##1, AC BOX-U##2	

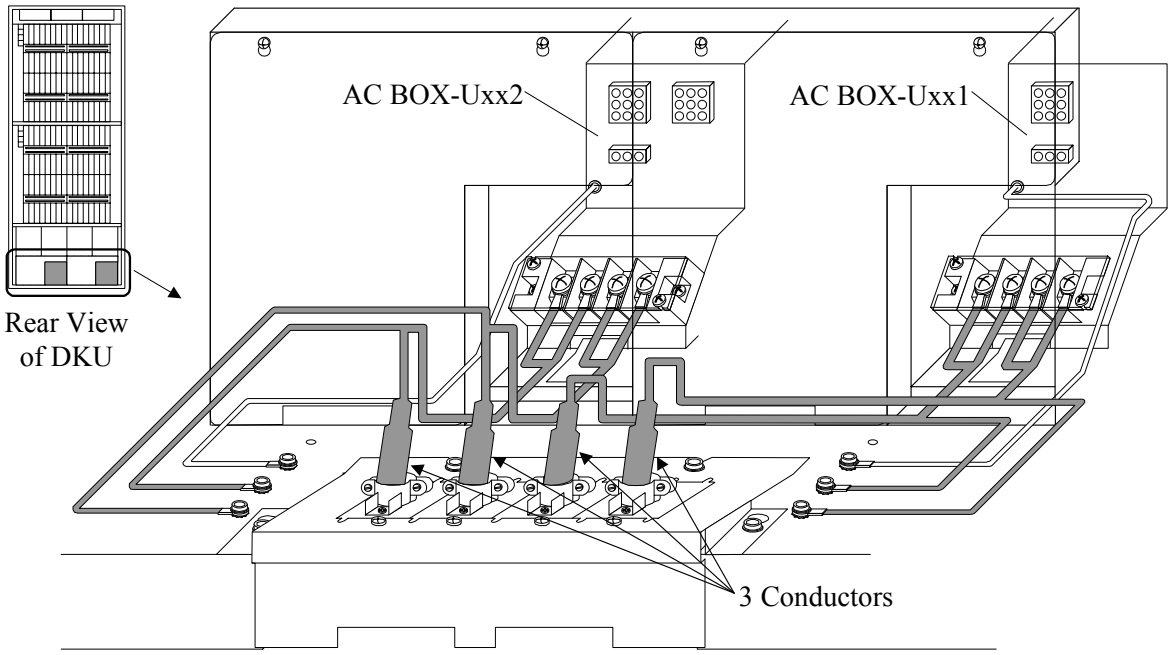


Fig. 3.4.7.2-4 AC Input Cable Conductors 200-240Vac

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.5 Installation of AC Box Kit (DKC-F510I-3PS/1PS/1PSD/3PSR/1PSR/1PSDR)

Table 3.5-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-3PS	AC BOX	5524216-A	2	
			5524216-C		
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-3	1	RSD
			2106992-3/203		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-103	1	RSD
			2106992-103/303		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-1PS	AC BOX	5524218-A	2	
			5524218-C		
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-6	1	RSD
			2106992-6/206		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-106	1	RSD
			2106992-106/306		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-1PSD	AC BOX	5524217-A	2	
			5524217-C		
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-9	1	RSD
			2106992-9/209		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-109	1	RSD
			2106992-109/309		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-3PSR	AC BOX	5524216-C	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-3	1	RSD
			2751040-3/203		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-103	1	RSD
			2751040-103/303		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-1PSR	AC BOX	5524218-C	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-6	1	RSD
			2751040-6/206		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-106	1	RSD
			2751040-106/306		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-1PSDR	AC BOX	5524217-C	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-9	1	RSD
			2751040-9/209		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-109	1	RSD
			2751040-109/309		HICAM/HICEF

3.5.1 When the AC Box Kit is installed in DKC Frame

1. Attach the AC Boxes.
   a. Slide the AC Boxes from the front to the rear.
   b. Secure the AC Boxes with the screws.

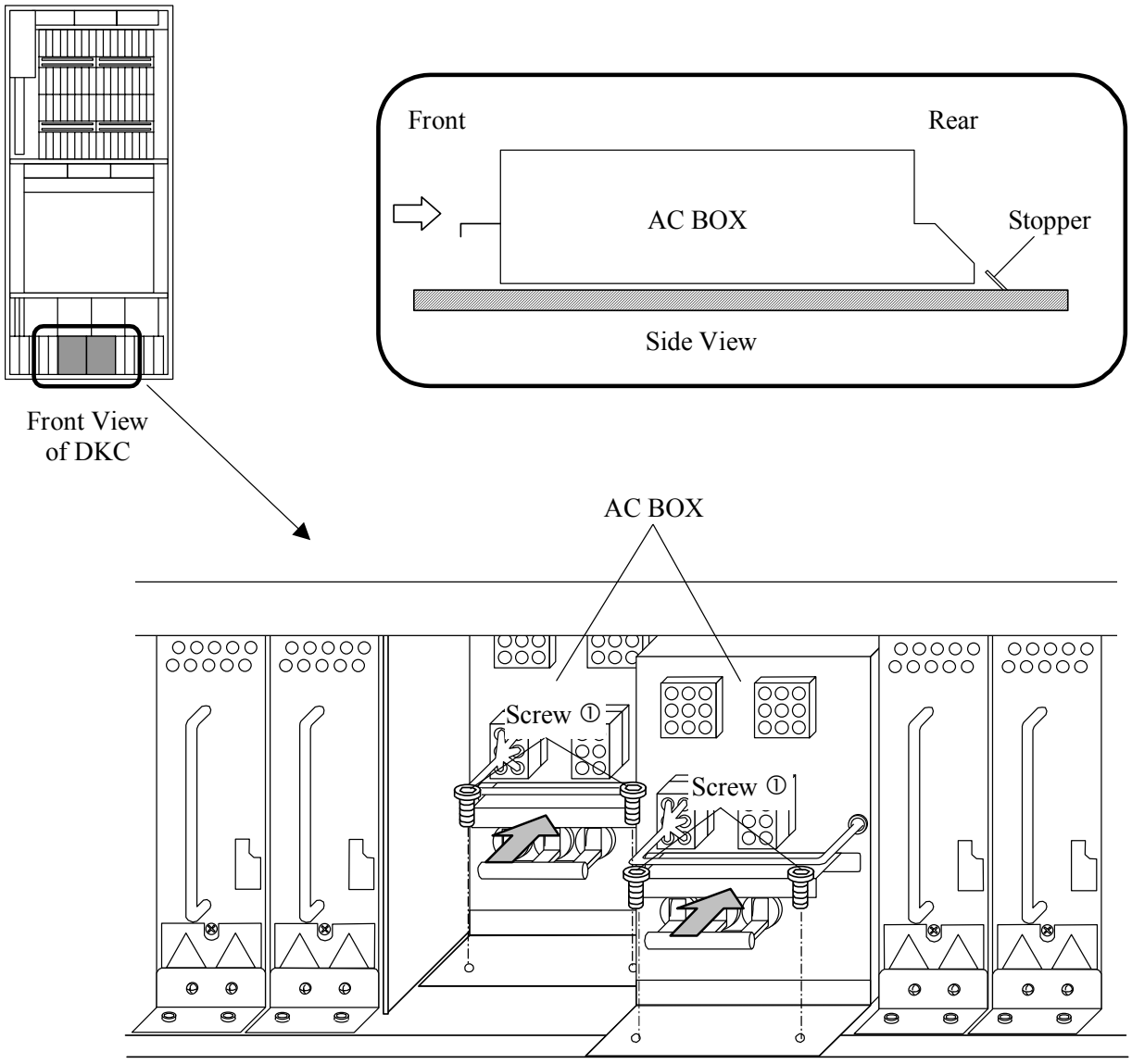


Fig. 3.5.1-1 Attachment of AC BOX

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the Cables.

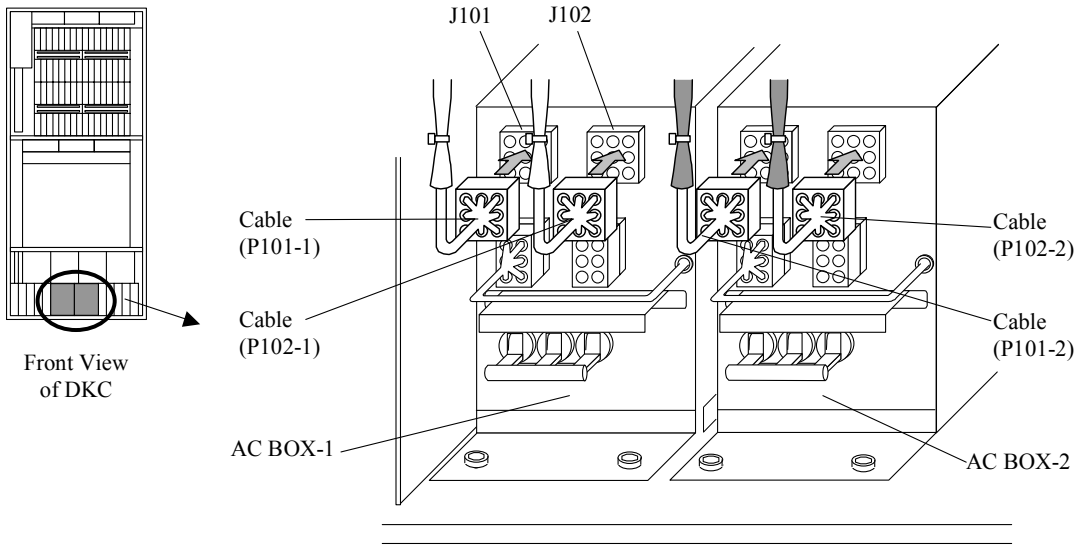
Note: In order that the cable for AC BOX may prevent a connection mistake, the white tube is put on the cable for AC BOX-1, and the black tube is put on AC BOX-2.

In the case of DKC-F510I-3PS/3PSR

a. Connect the cables and dummy connectors to the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.1-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2		
1	P101-1	P101-2	J101	
2	P102-1	P102-2	J102	
3	P106		J106-1	Input AC Voltage: 200-240V
			J106-2	Input AC Voltage: 380-415V
4	Dummy Connector		J106-2	Input AC Voltage: 200-240V
			J106-1	Input AC Voltage: 380-415V



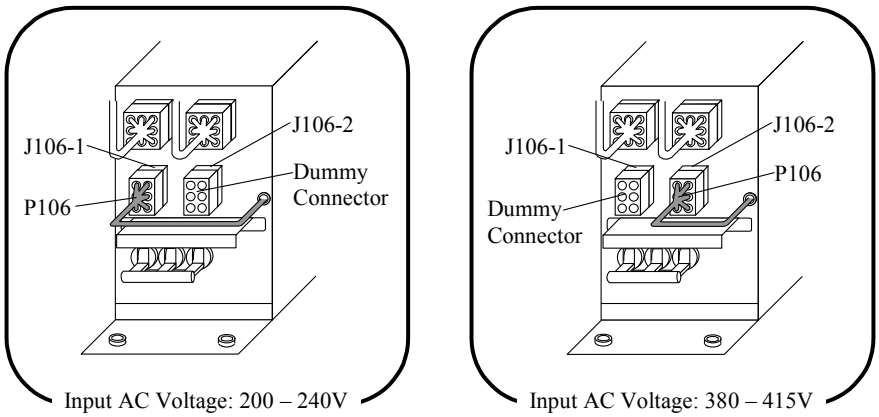


Fig. 3.5.1-2 Connection of Cables

b. Secure the frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.
c. Connect the cables to the rear of the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.1-2 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2		
1	P103-1	P103-2	J103	
2	P104-1	P104-2	J104	
3	P105-1	P105-2	J105	

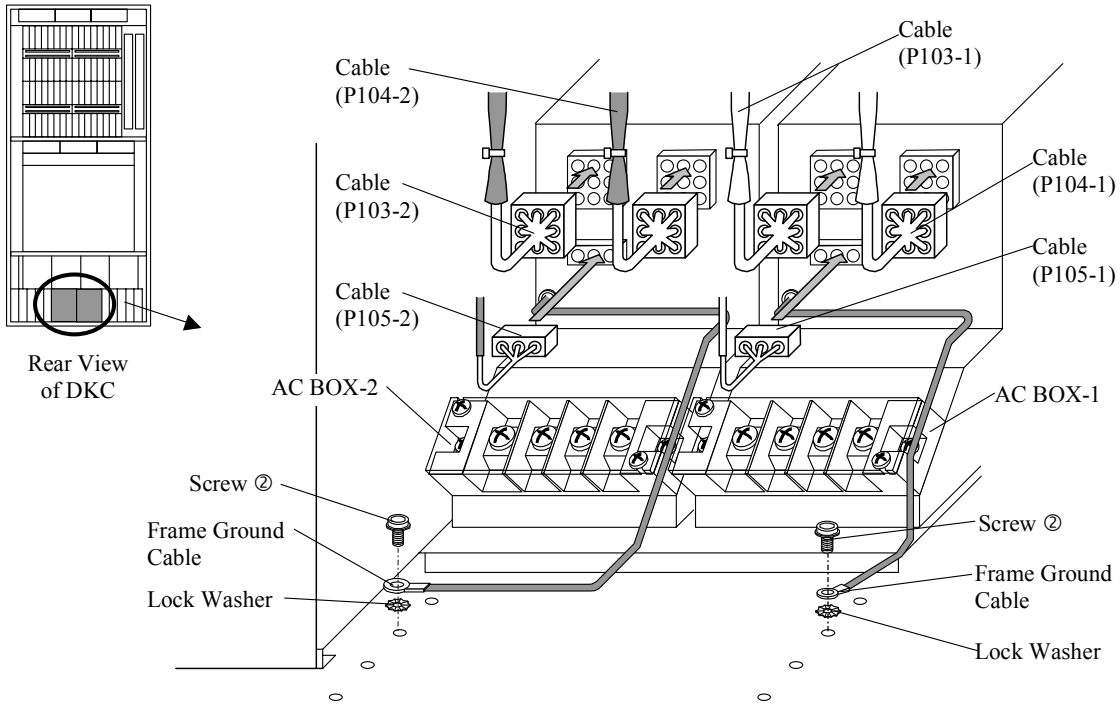


Fig. 3.5.1-3 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F510I-1PS/1PSR

a. Connect the cables to the front and rear of the AC Boxes.
b. Secure the frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

Table 3.5.1-3 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2		
1	P101-1	P101-2	J101	
2	P102-1	P102-2	J102	
3	P103-1	P103-2	J103	
4	P104-1	P104-2	J104	
5	P105-1	P105-2	J105	

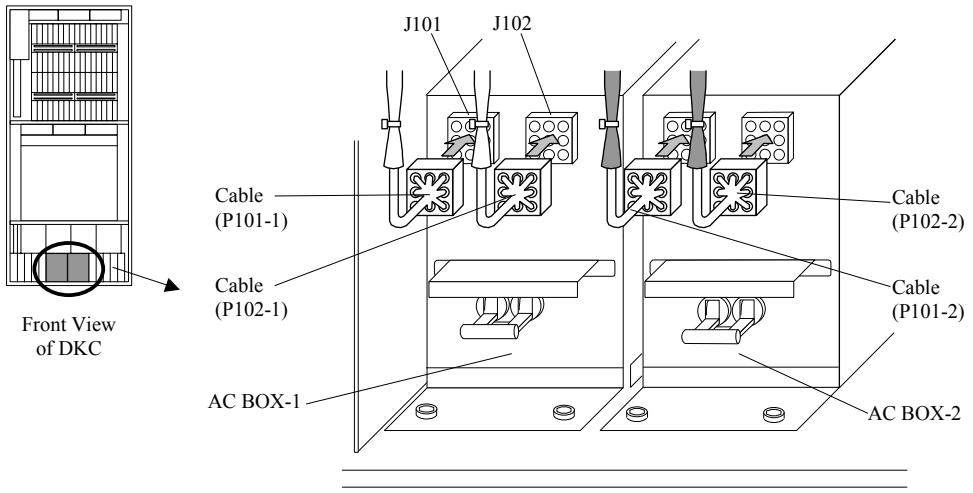


Fig. 3.5.1-4 Connection of Cables

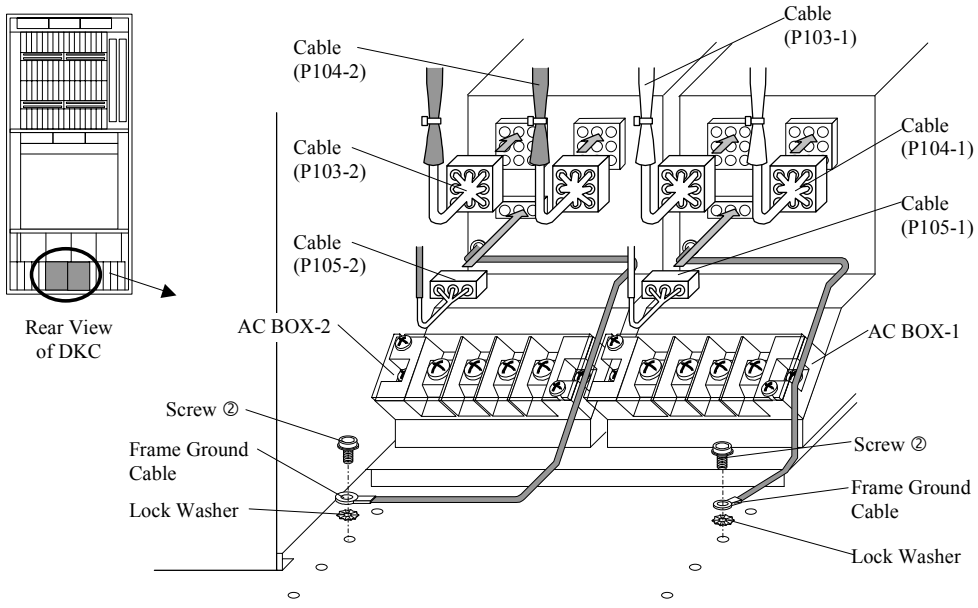


Fig. 3.5.1-5 Connection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F510I-1PSD/1PSDR

a. Connect the cables to the front and rear of the AC Boxes.
b. Secure the frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

Table 3.5.1-4 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2		
1	P101-1	P101-2	J101	
2	P102-1	P102-2	J102	
3	P103-1	P103-2	J103	
4	P104-1	P104-2	J104	
5	P105-1	P105-2	J105	

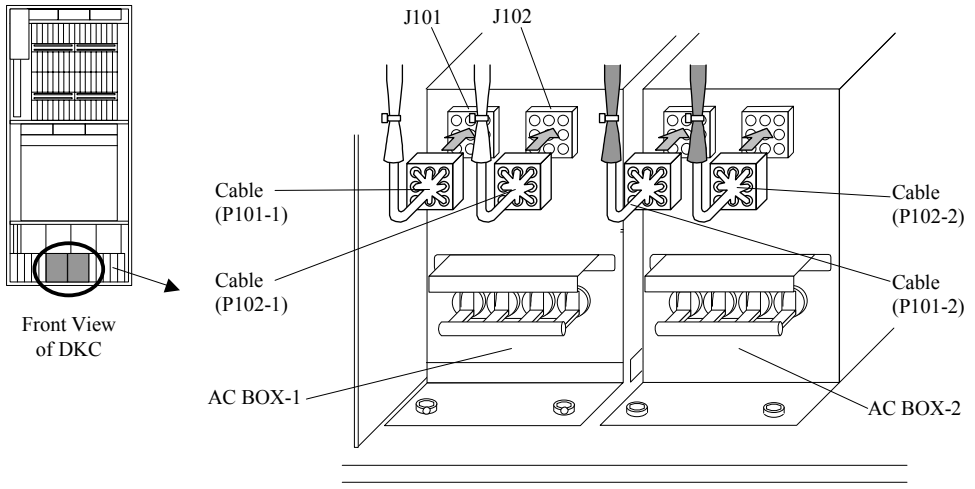


Fig. 3.5.1-6 Connection of Cables

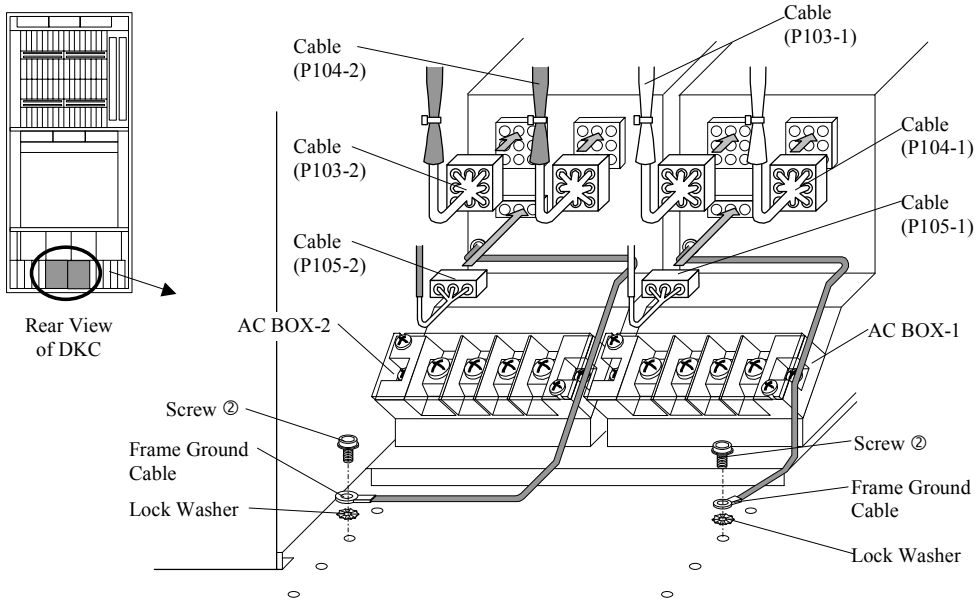


Fig. 3.5.1-7 Connection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attachment of Nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

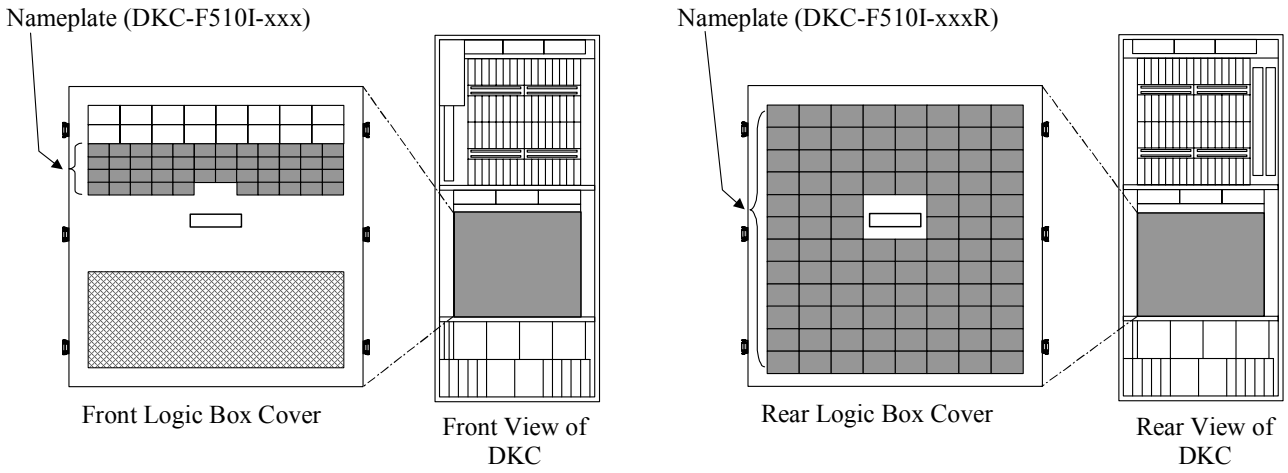


Fig. 3.5.1-8 Attachment of Nameplate

3.5.2 When the AC Box Kit is installed in DKU Frame

1. Attach the AC Boxes.
   a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

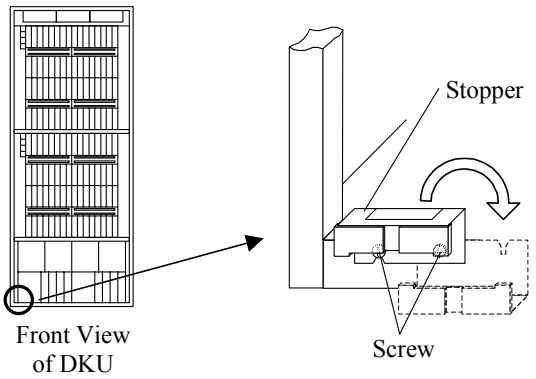


Fig. 3.5.2-1 Rotation of Stopper

   b. Slide the AC Boxes from the front to the rear.
   c. Secure the AC Boxes with the screws.

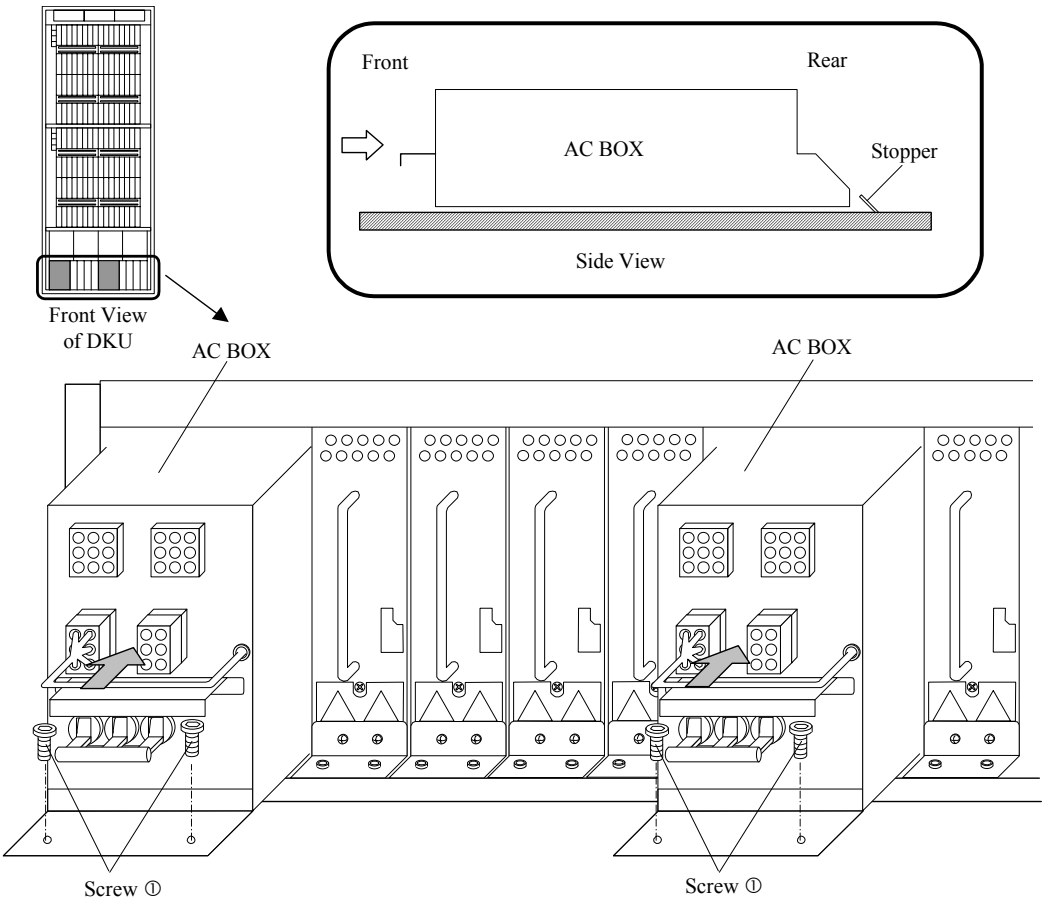


Fig. 3.5.2-1A Attachment of AC BOX

   d. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.

2. Connect the Cables.

In the case of DKC-F510I-3PS/3PSR

a. Connect the cables and dummy connectors to the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.2-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-Uxx1	AC BOX-Uxx2		
1	0-P101	1-P101	J101	
2	0-P102	1-P102	J102	
3	P106		J106-1	Input AC Voltage: 200-240V
			J106-2	Input AC Voltage: 380-415V
4	Dummy Connector		J106-2	Input AC Voltage: 200-240V
			J106-1	Input AC Voltage: 380-415V

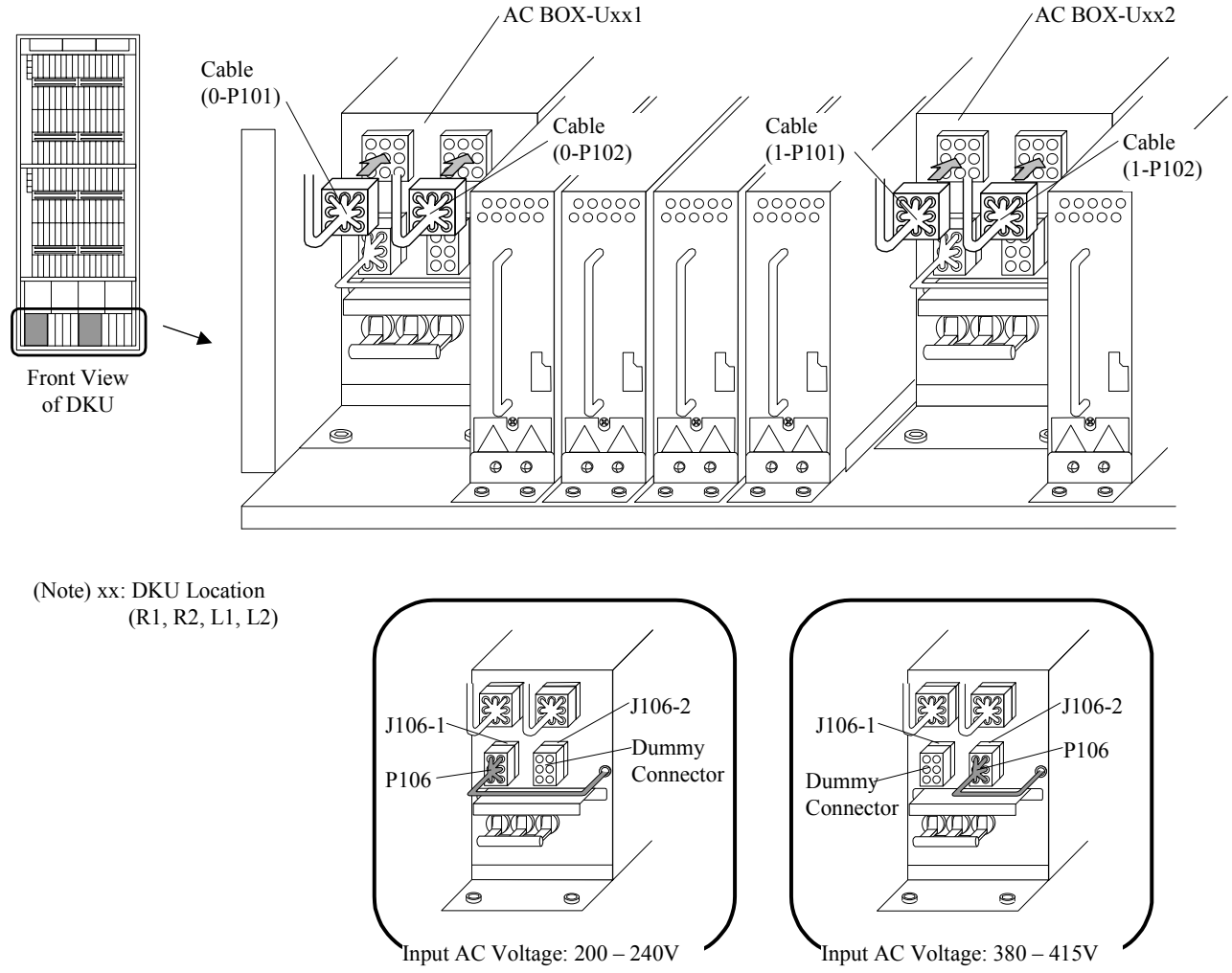


Fig. 3.5.2-2 Connection of Cables

b. Secure the frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

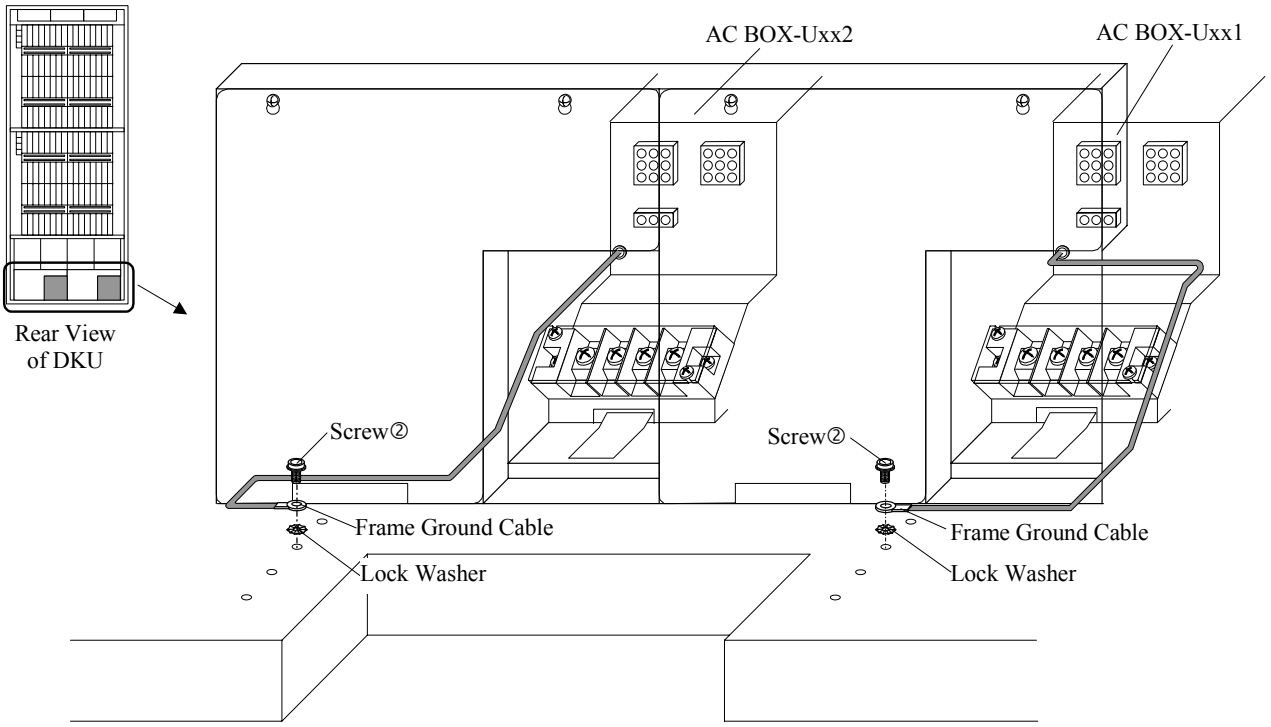


Fig. 3.5.2-3 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

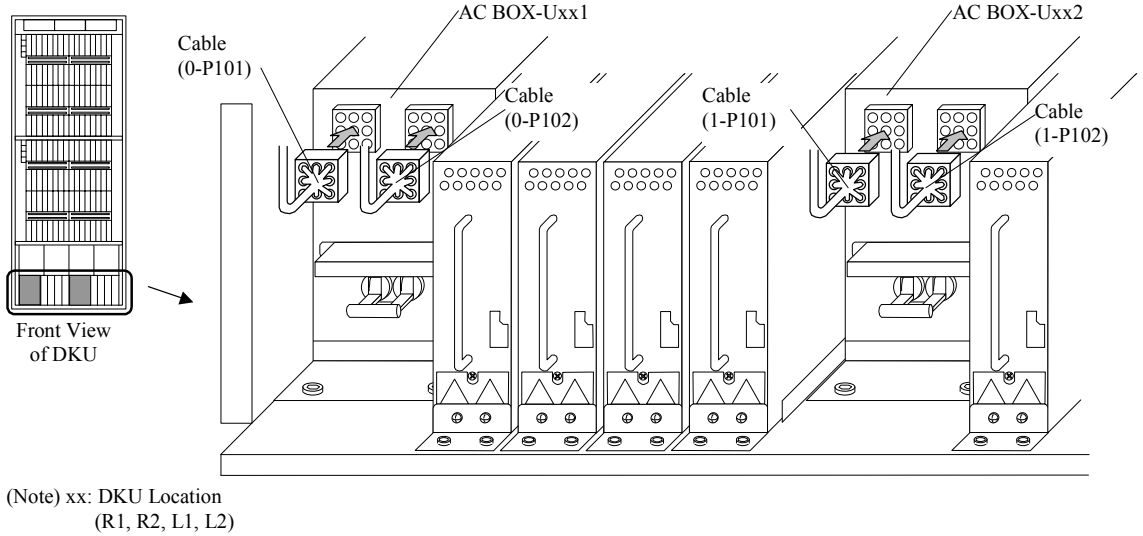
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F510I-1PS/1PSR

a. Connect the cables to the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.2-2 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-Uxx1	AC BOX-Uxx2		
1	0-P101	1-P101	J101	
2	0-P102	1-P102	J102	



(Note) xx: DKU Location (R1, R2, L1, L2)

Fig. 3.5.2-4 Connection of Cables

b. Secure the frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

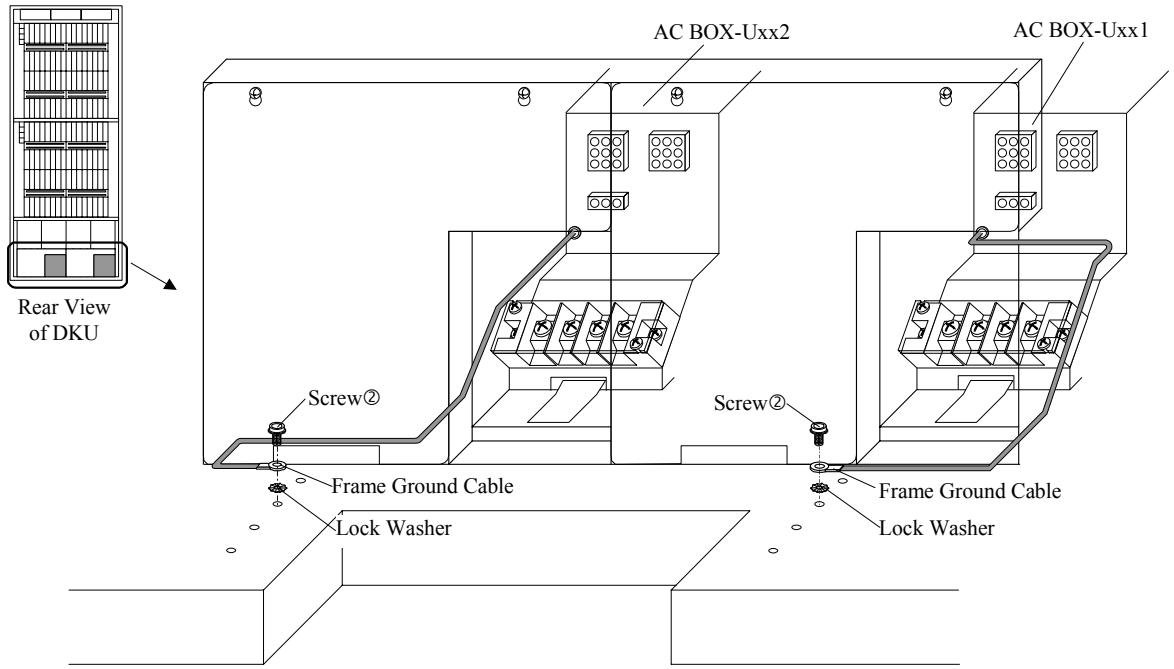


Fig. 3.5.2-5 Connection of Cables

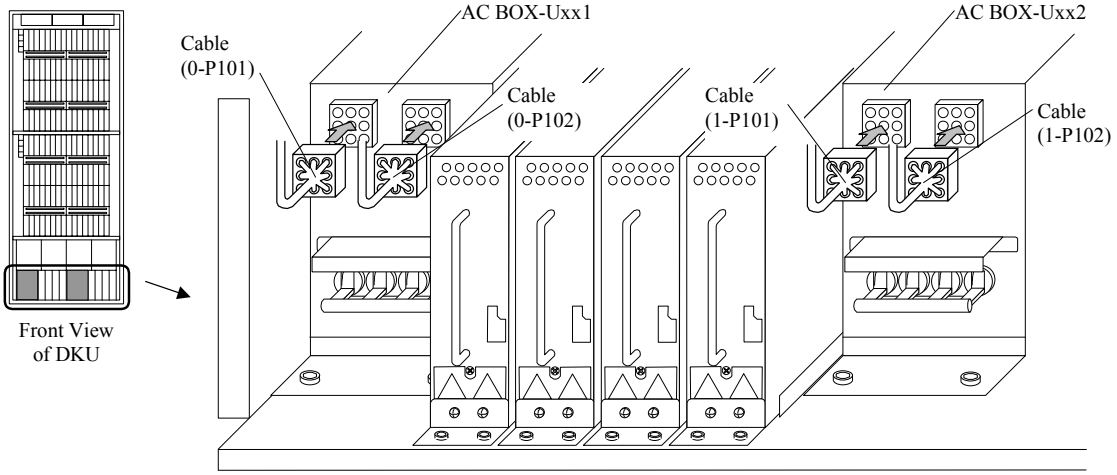
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F510I-1PSD/1PSDR

a. Connect the cables to the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.2-3 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-Uxx1	AC BOX-Uxx2		
1	0-P101	1-P101	J101	
2	0-P102	1-P102	J102	



(Note) xx: DKU Location
(R1, R2, L1, L2)

Fig. 3.5.2-6 Connection of Cables

b. Secure the frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

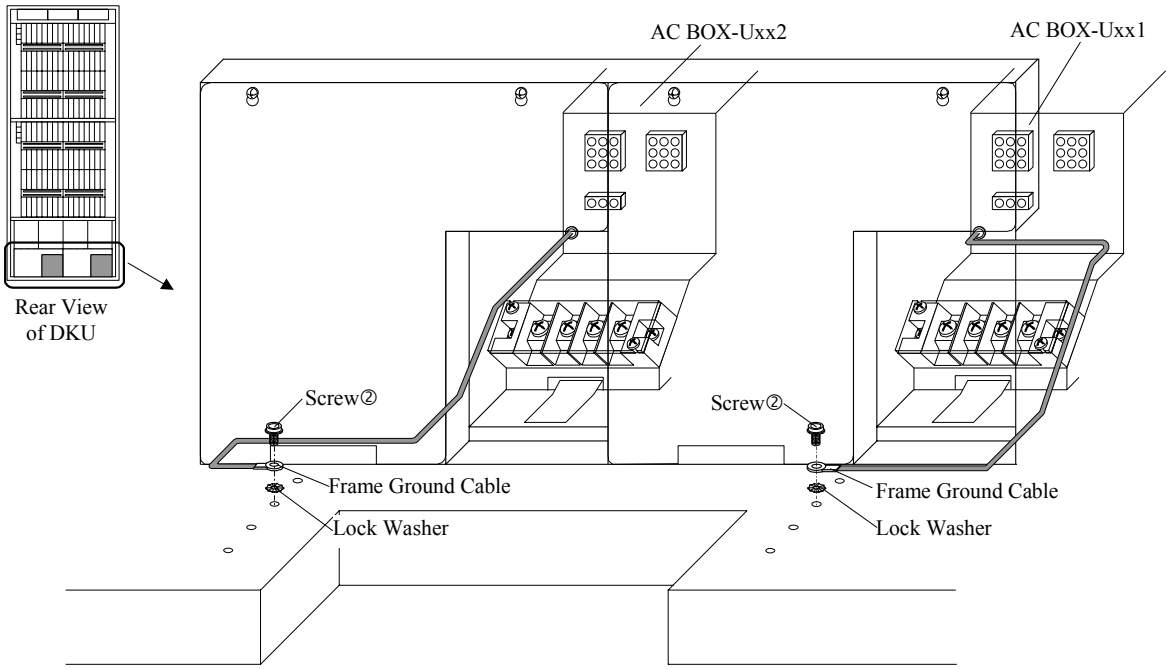


Fig. 3.5.2-7 Connection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attachment of Nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate to the DKU bottom base or the plate.

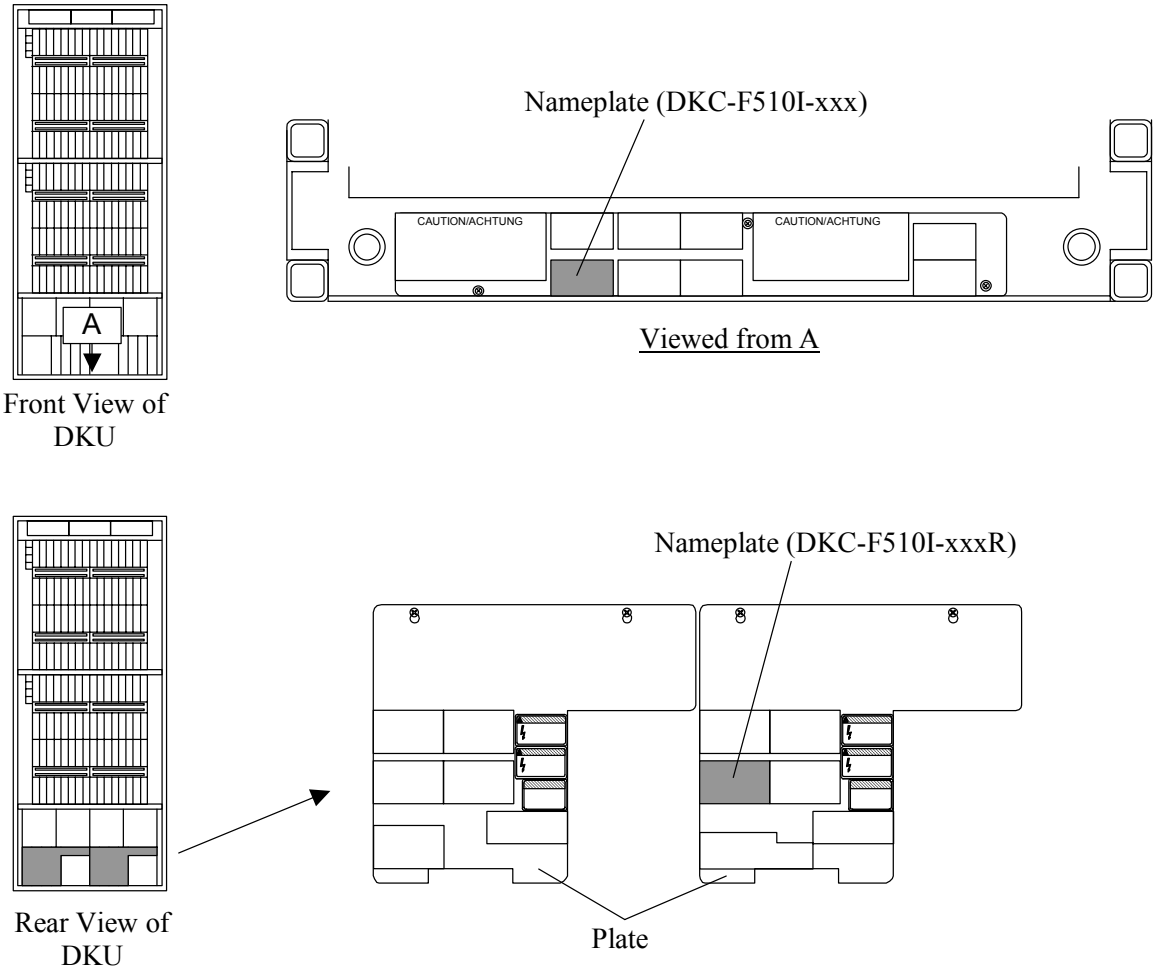


Fig. 3.5.2-8 Attachment of Nameplate

3.5.3 AC Box Configuration Setting and Confirmation

1. Confirmation of DKC status

1-1 <Initial screen>

1-2 <Changing the mode>

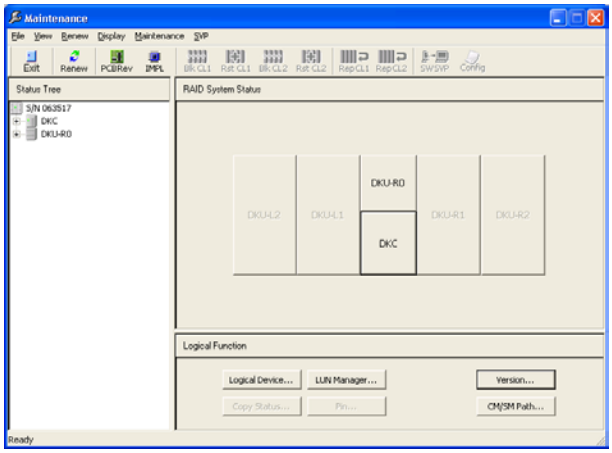
Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].

1-3 <Maintenance window>

The 'Maintenance' window is displayed.

Make sure that all parts are not blinking.

Close the 'Maintenance' window.



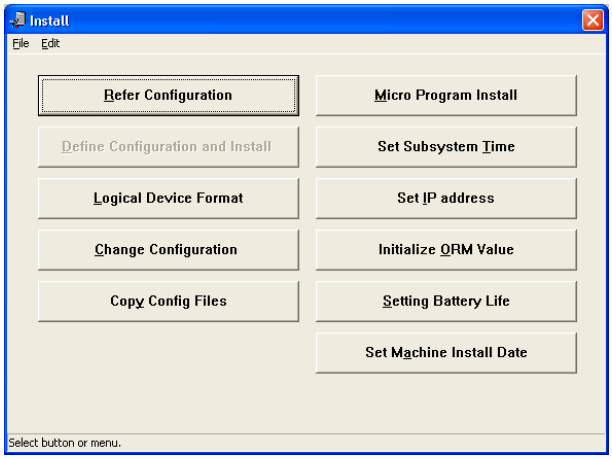
2. Configuration Setting

2-1 <Start [Install]>

Select [Install] from 'SVP' (CL).

2-2

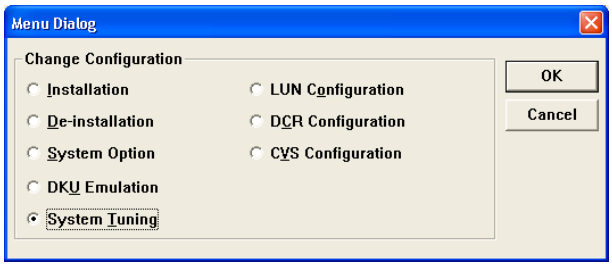
Select [Change Configuration] (CL) from 'Install'.



 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3 <Specify the beginning of installation>

Select [System Tuning] from 'Menu Dialog' (CL), and select [OK] (CL).



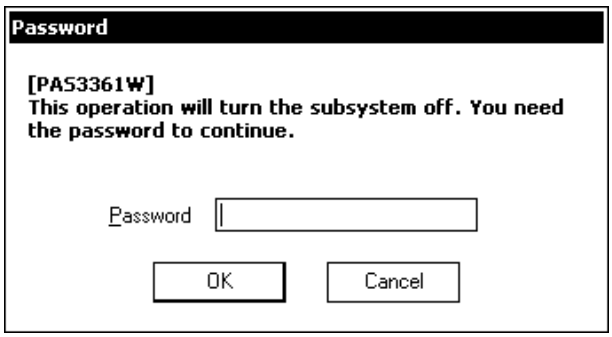
2-4

NOTICE
Powering off/on is required owing to the performance of this operation.
Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input a password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

(1)

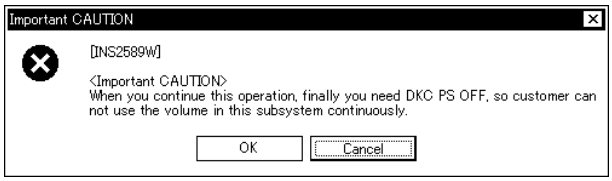
Enter the password and select [OK] (CL).
Password is needed for this operation.
Please call Technical Support Division to obtain a password and authorization.

If [Cancel] is selected (CL), terminate the installation procedure.
'DKC Configuration' is automatically displayed next.



(2)

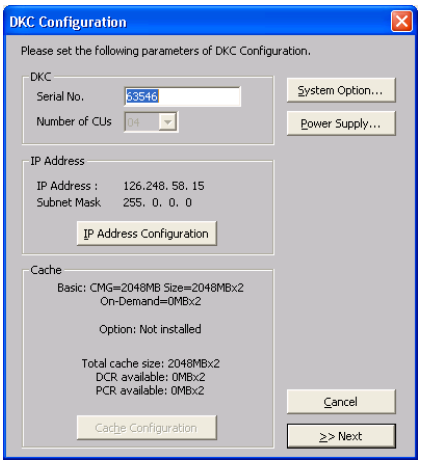
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF, so customer can not use the volume in this subsystem continuously.".



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-5 <DKC Configuration window>

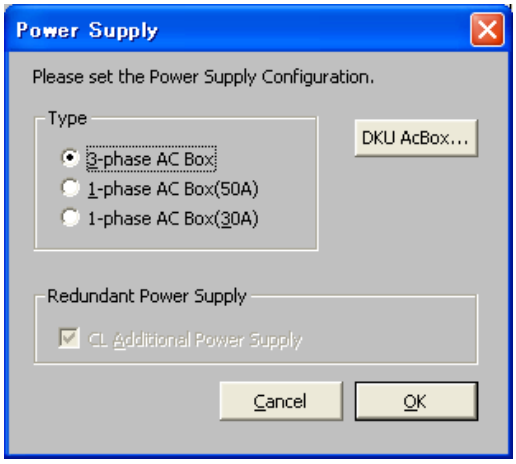
Select (CL) [Power Supply].



2-6 <Set AC Box Type>

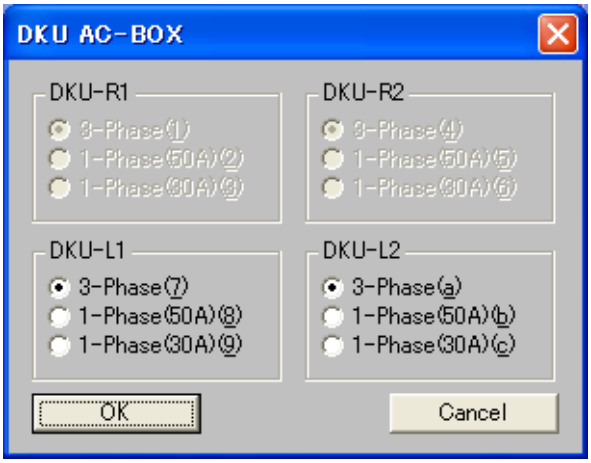
Set the AC Box Type in the 'Power Supply' dialog box, and select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 2-8.

When you want to set the DKU AC Box Type, select (CL) [DKU AcBox...].
Go to step 2-7.



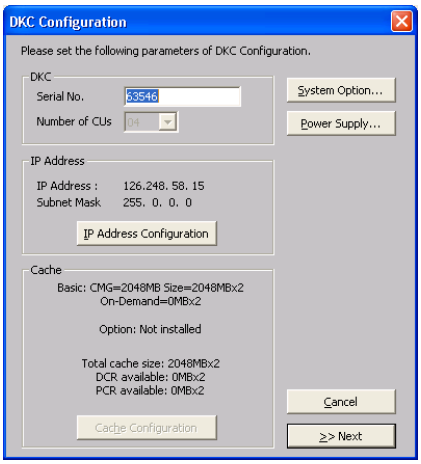
2-7 <Setting the DKU AC Box configuration>

Set the DKU AC Box configuration, select(CL) the [OK].
Go to step 2-6.



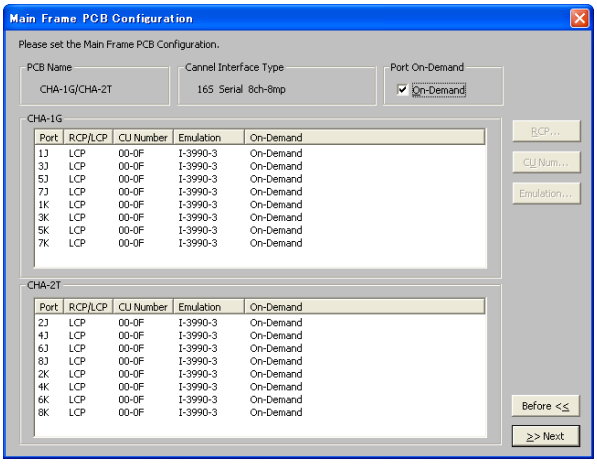
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-8 <To the next window>
Select (CL) [>>Next].



2-9 <To the next window>
Select (CL) [>>Next].

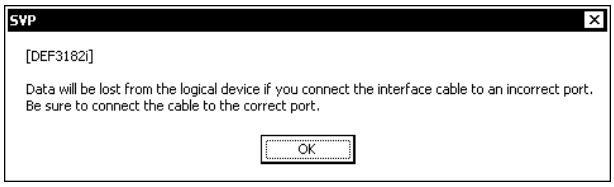
Note: This window is displayed when Serial (16S) Channel or MFibre (16M/8M) channel is installed.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-10 <SVP message>

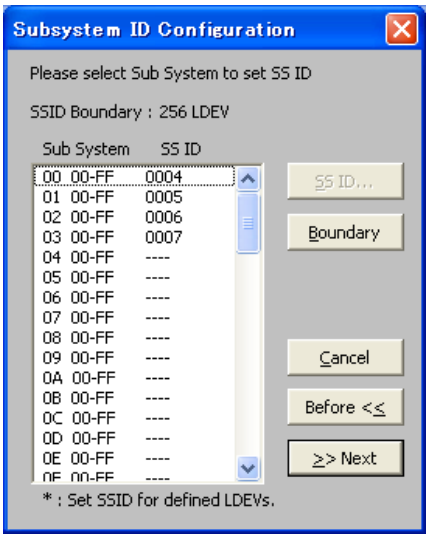
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message.



Note: This window is displayed when Serial (16S) Channel is installed.

2-11 <To the next window>

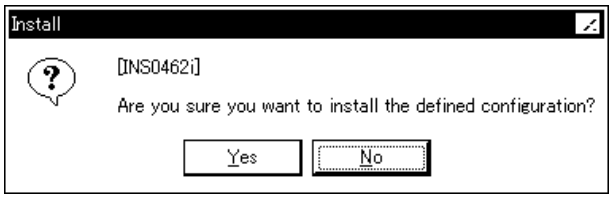
Select (CL) [>>Next].



2-12 <Include configuration information>

(1)

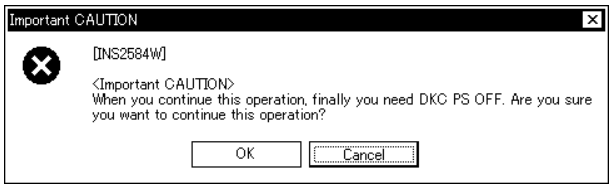
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to the confirmation message "Are you sure you want to install the defined configuration?".



---

(2)

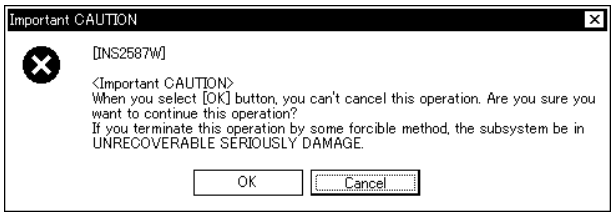
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



---

(3)

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you select [OK] button, you can't cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?
If you terminate this operation by some forcible method, the subsystem be in UNRECOVERABLE SERIOUSLY DAMAGE.".



---

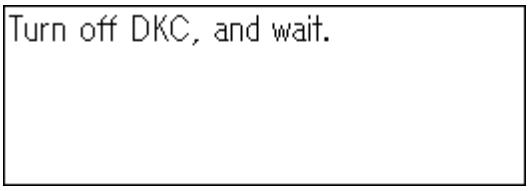
(4)

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
You must not RE-BOOT SVP(PC).".

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-13

Make sure that “Turn off DKC, and wait.” is displayed and perform the power-off procedure from the DKC panel.
After a while, “Wait...” will be displayed.

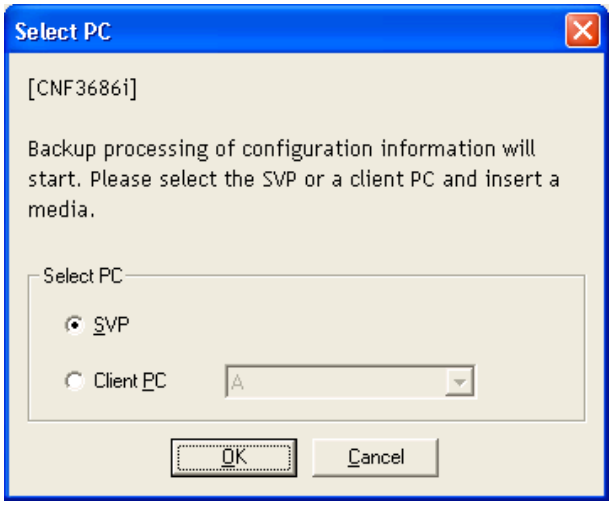


2-14

(Blank)

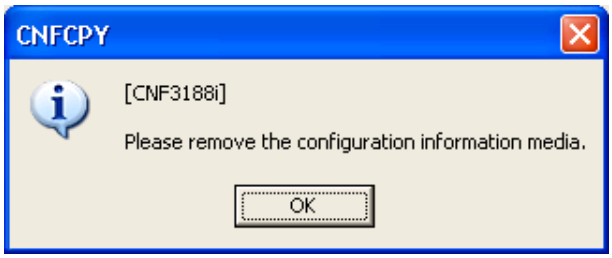
2-15

Insert the configuration FD into FDD of selected PC, and select [OK].



2-16

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, and then select [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

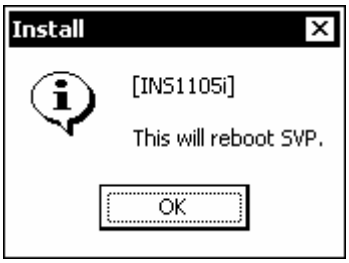
2-17

After making sure that the DKC power is turned off, select [OK] (CL) in response to "System Tuning has finished. Make sure that PS-ON LED at DKC-PANEL is off, and then select [OK].".

Note : The SVP power will not turn off even when DKC is powered off.

2-18

"This will reboot SVP." is displayed.
Select [OK] (CL).



3. Confirmation after the setting

3-1 <PS-ON>

Turn on the PS of the DKC

Wait until the READY lamp on the DKC-PANEL is turned on.

3-2 <Initial screen>

3-3 <Changing the mode>

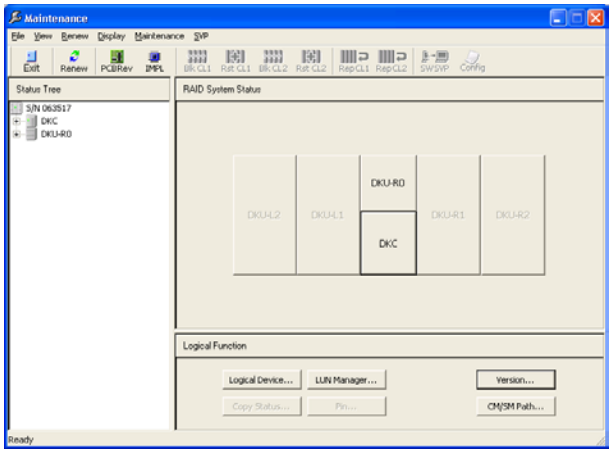
Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].

3-4 <Maintenance window>

The ‘Maintenance’ window is displayed.

Make sure that all parts are not blinking.

Close the ‘Maintenance’ window.



3-5 <Confirmation of the Log>

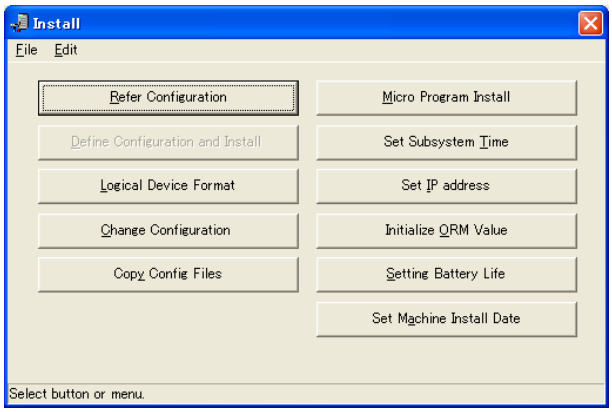
Confirm the normality of the DKC referring to the SIM Log.

3-6 <Start [Install]>

Select (CL) [Install] from 'SVP'.

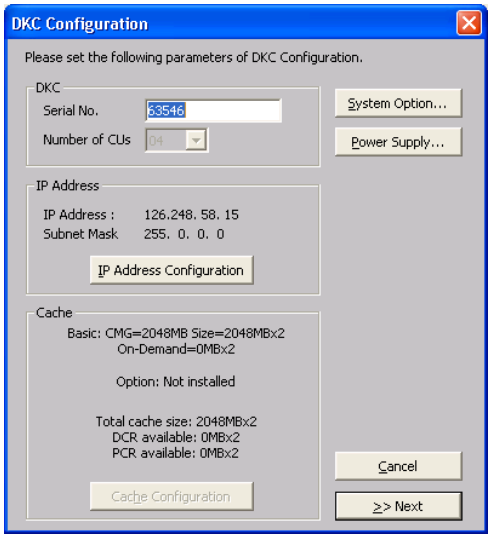
3-7

Select (CL) [Refer Configuration].



3-8 <DKC Configuration window>

Select (CL) [Power Supply...].



3-9 <Confirmation of the AC Box Type>

Confirm the AC Box Type.

Select (CL) [OK].

3-10 <Close the DKC Configuration window>

Select (CL) [Cancel].

3-11 <Close Install window>

Close Install window.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6 Installation of Power Cable Kit

3.6.1 Installation of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/50A (DKC-F510I-1EC/1UC/1ECR/1UCR)

Table 3.6.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1EC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268758-A	1	Label: AC1 (*1)
			3269996-A		
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268758-B	1	Label: AC2 (*1)
			3269996-B		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-7	1	RSD
			2106992-7/207		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-107	1	RSD
			2106992-107/307		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-1UC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268759-A	1	Label: AC1 (*1)
			3269995-A		
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268759-B	1	Label: AC2 (*1)
			3269995-B		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-8	1	RSD
			2106992-8/208		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-108	1	RSD
			2106992-108/308		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-1ECR	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269996-A	1	Label: AC1 (*1)
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269996-B	1	Label: AC2 (*1)
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-7	1	RSD
			2751040-7/207		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-107	1	RSD
			2751040-107/307		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-1UCR	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269995-A	1	Label: AC1 (*1)
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269995-B	1	Label: AC2 (*1)
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-8	1	RSD
			2751040-8/208		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-108	1	RSD
			2751040-108/308		HICAM/HICEF

*1: The power cable length is approximately 4,600mm.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.1.1 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKC Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

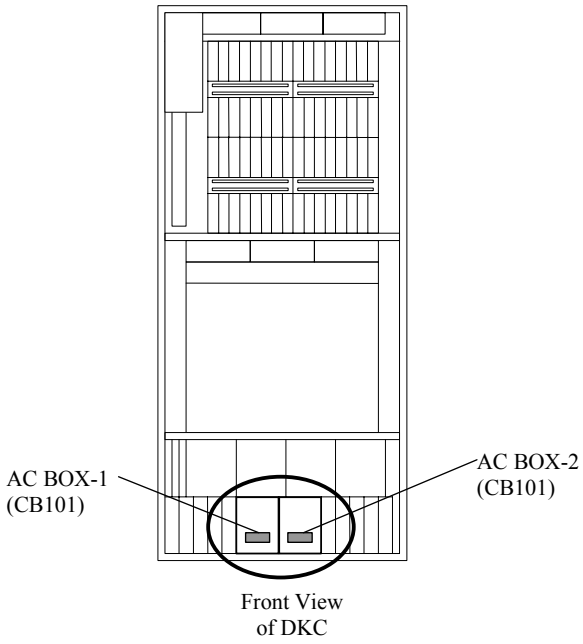


Fig.3.6.1.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

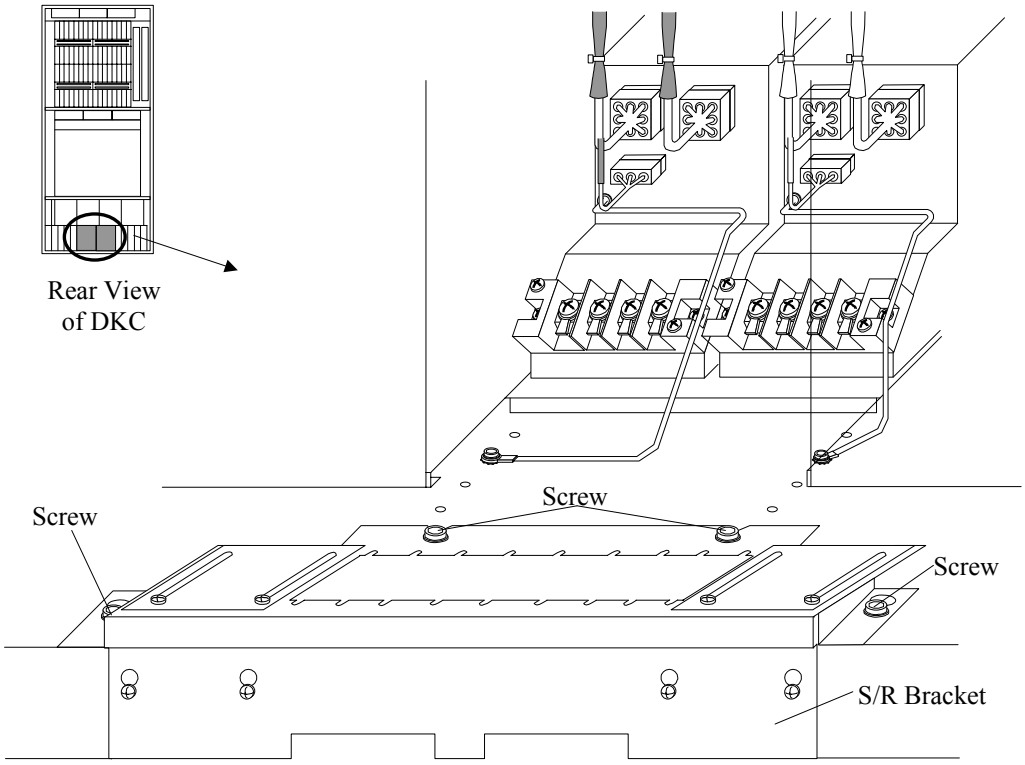


Fig. 3.6.1.1-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the six screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.1.1-2.

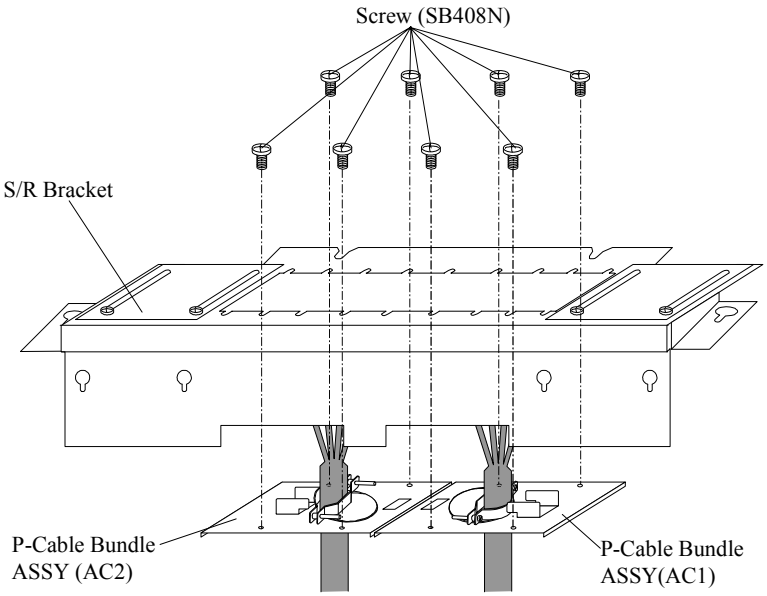


Fig. 3.6.1.1-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

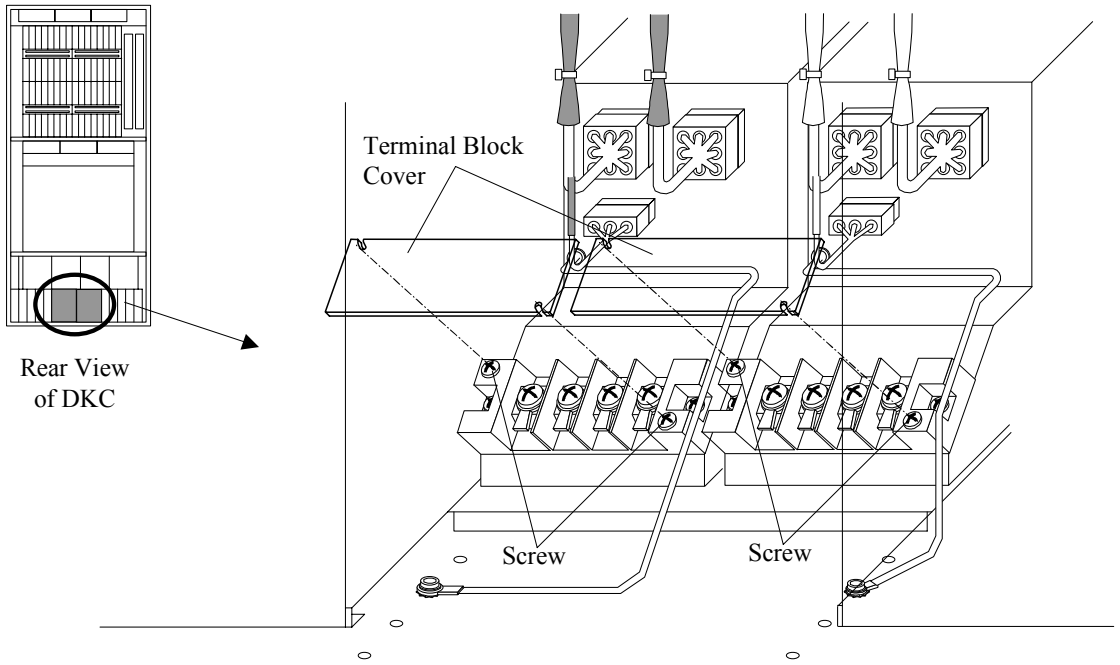


Fig. 3.6.1.1-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

   b. Attach frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

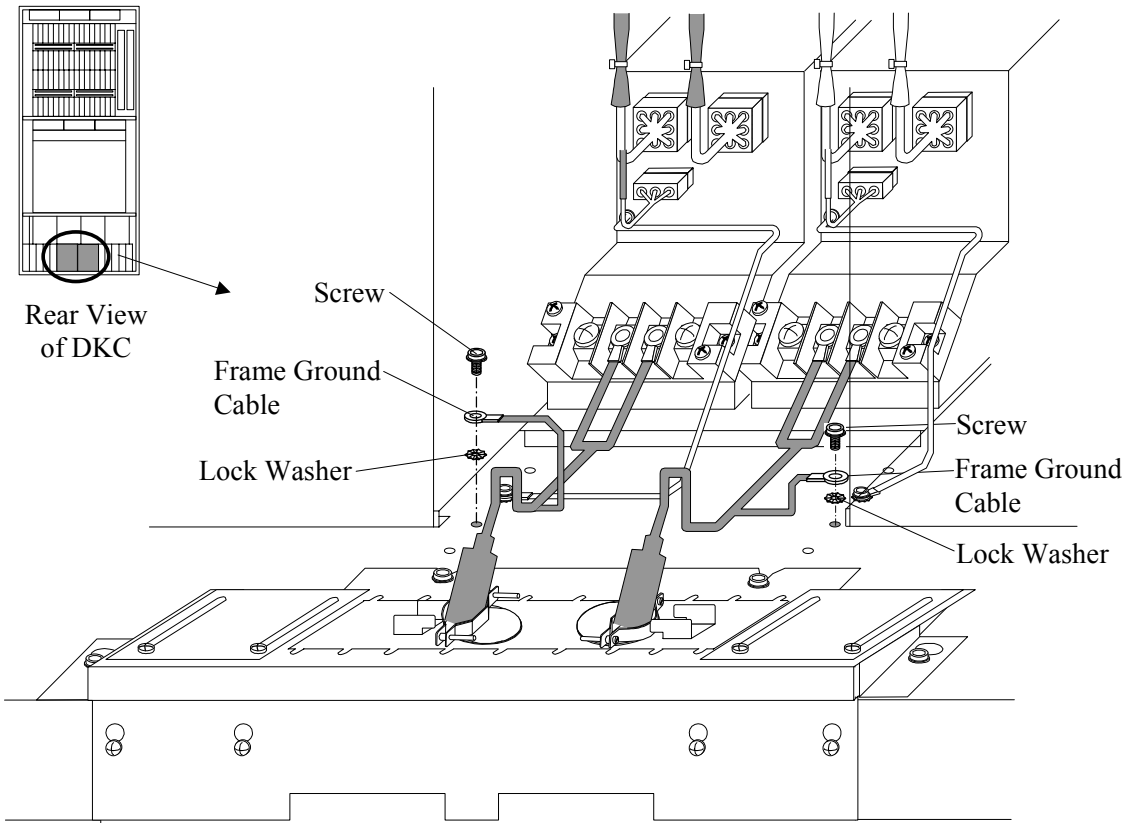


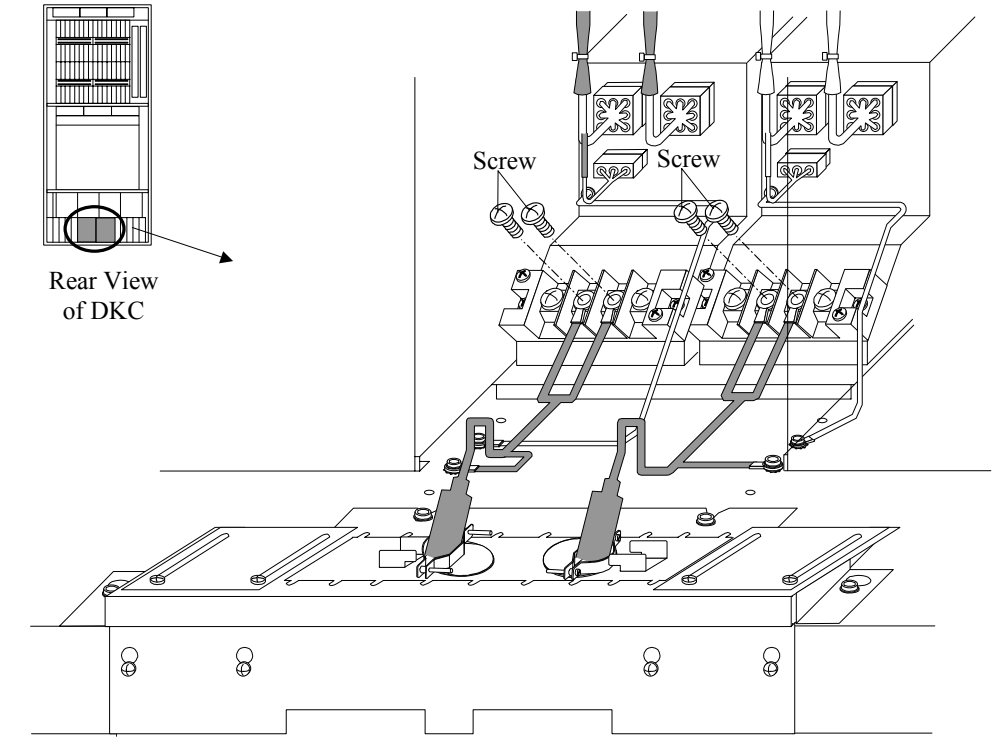
Fig. 3.6.1.1-5 Attachment of Frame Ground Cables

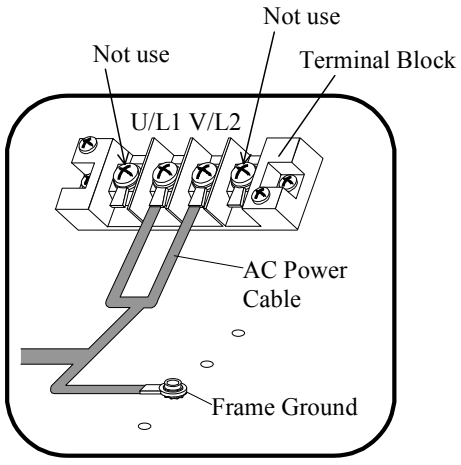
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Connect the AC power cables to the rear of the AC Boxes.
d. Attach the terminal block coves with the screws. Refer to Fig.3.6.1.1-4.

Table 3.6.1.1-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UC/1UCR	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1EC/1ECR	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F510I-1EC/1UC/1ECR/1UCR

Fig. 3.6.1.1-6 Connection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

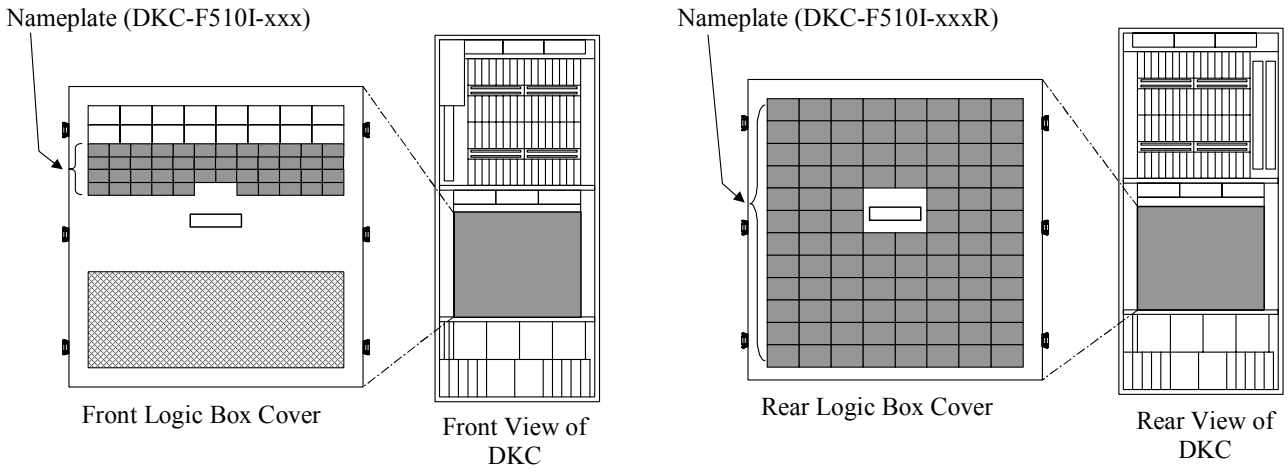


Fig. 3.6.1.1-7 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.1.2 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKU Frame

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

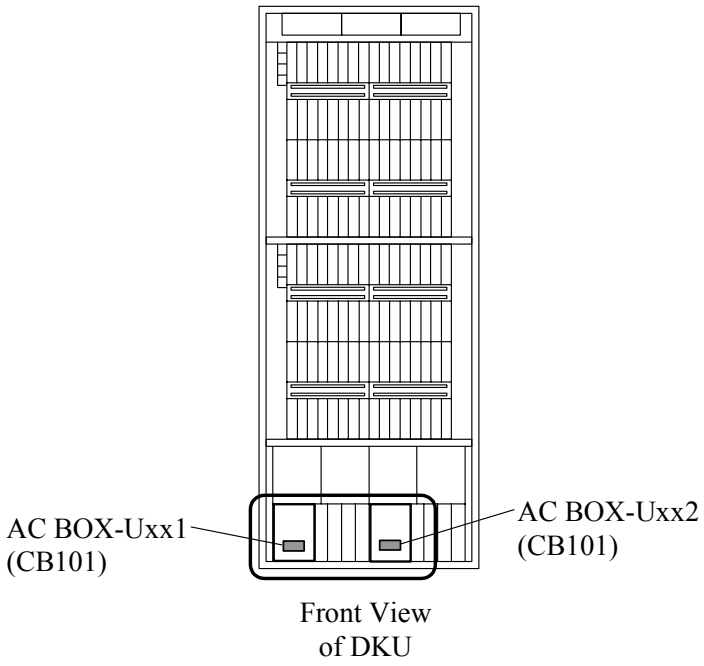


Fig. 3.6.1.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

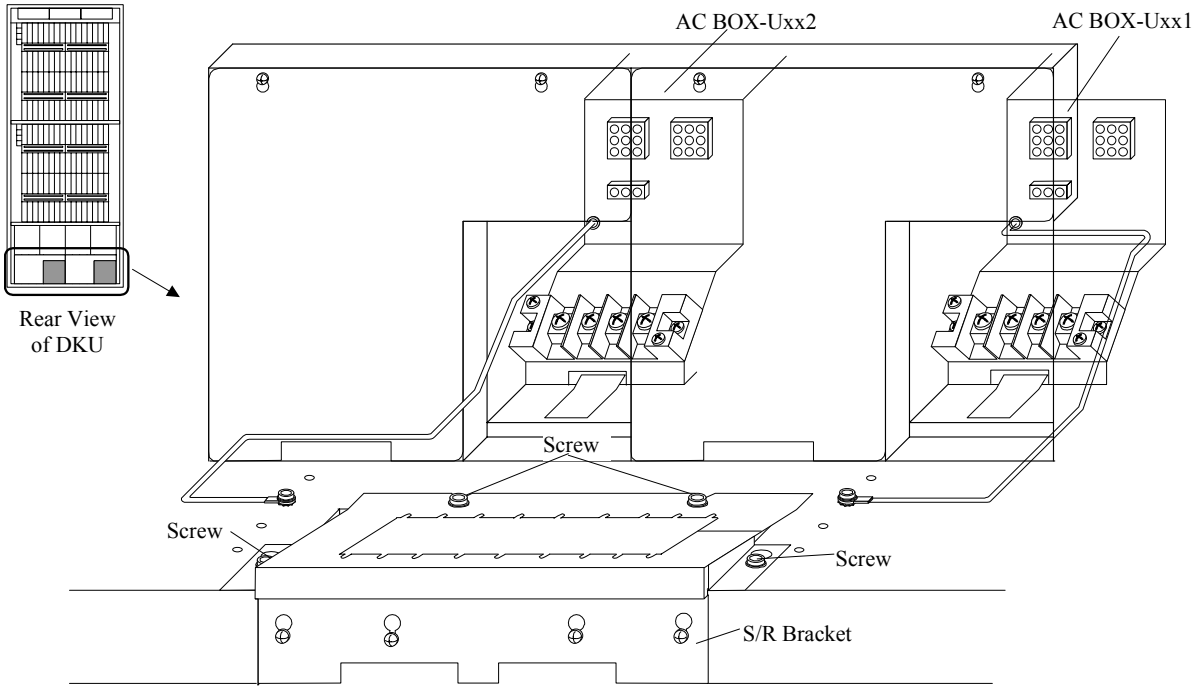


Fig. 3.6.1.2-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.1.2-2.

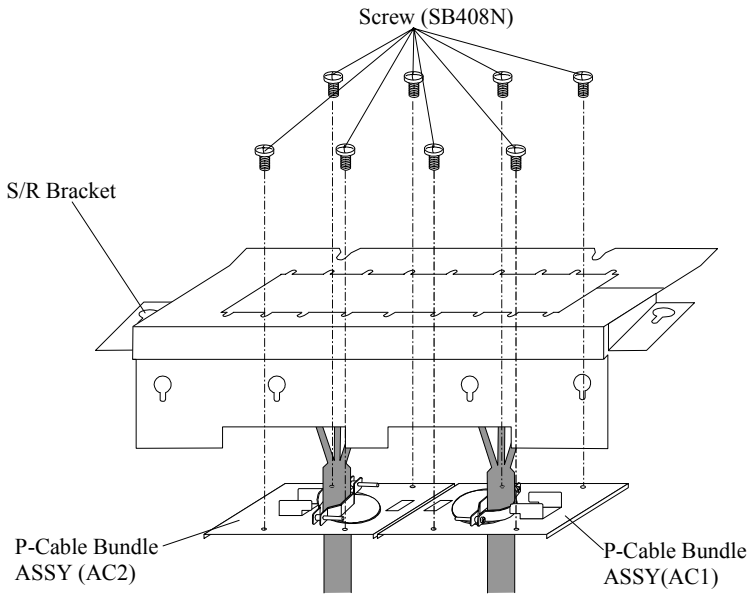


Fig. 3.6.1.2-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

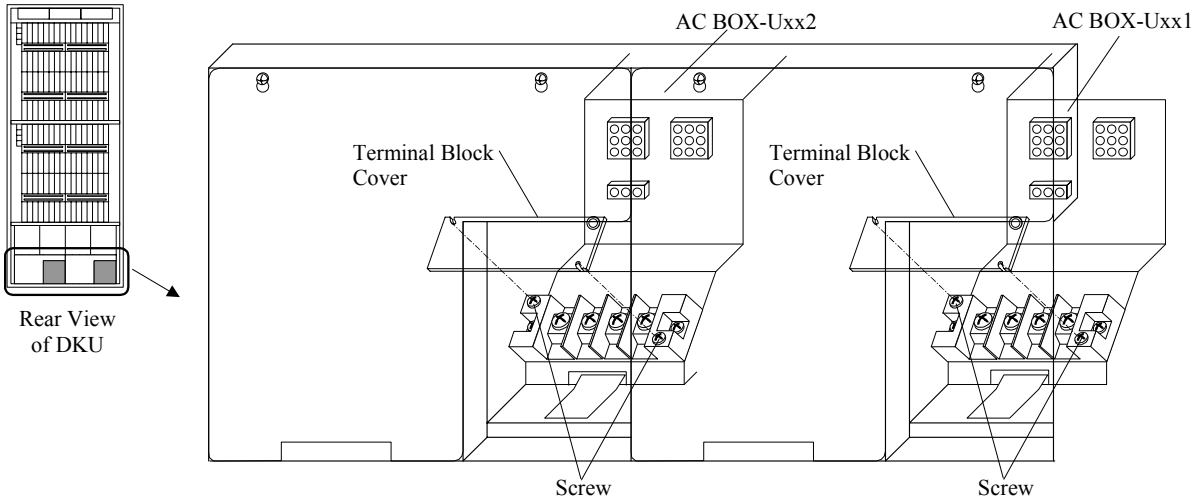


Fig. 3.6.1.2-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

   b. Attach frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

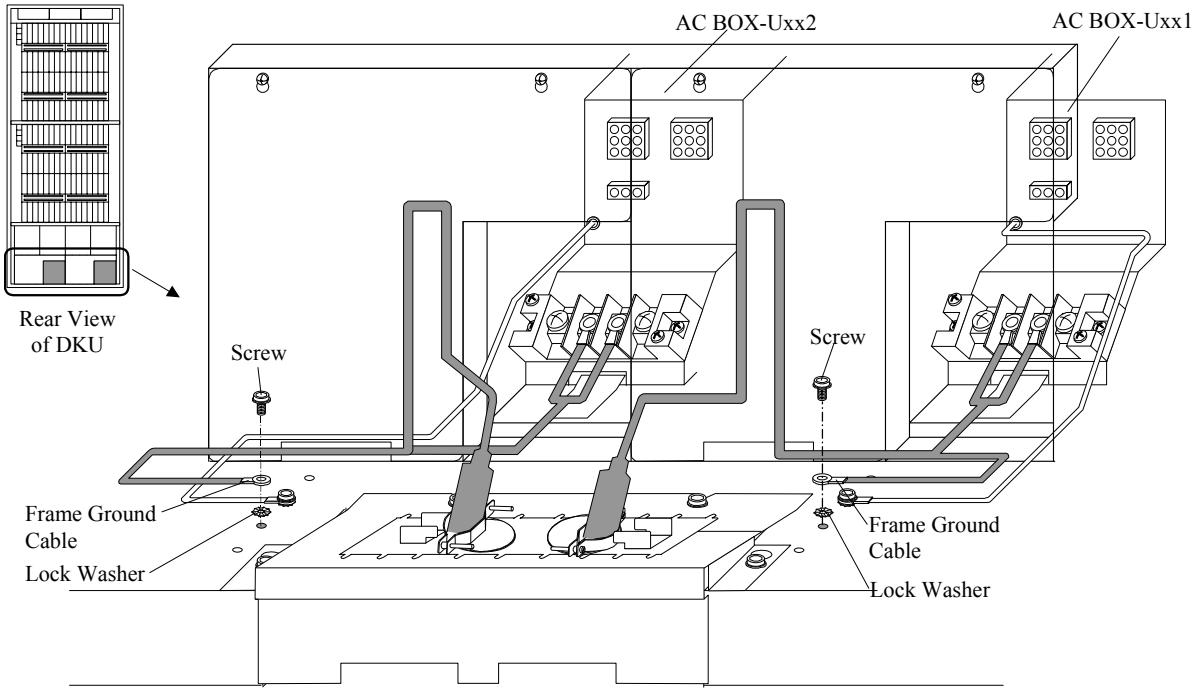


Fig. 3.6.1.2-5 Attachment of Frame Ground Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Connect the AC power cables to the rear of the AC Boxes.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.1.2-4.

Table 3.6.1.2-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UC/1UCR	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1EC/1ECR	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	

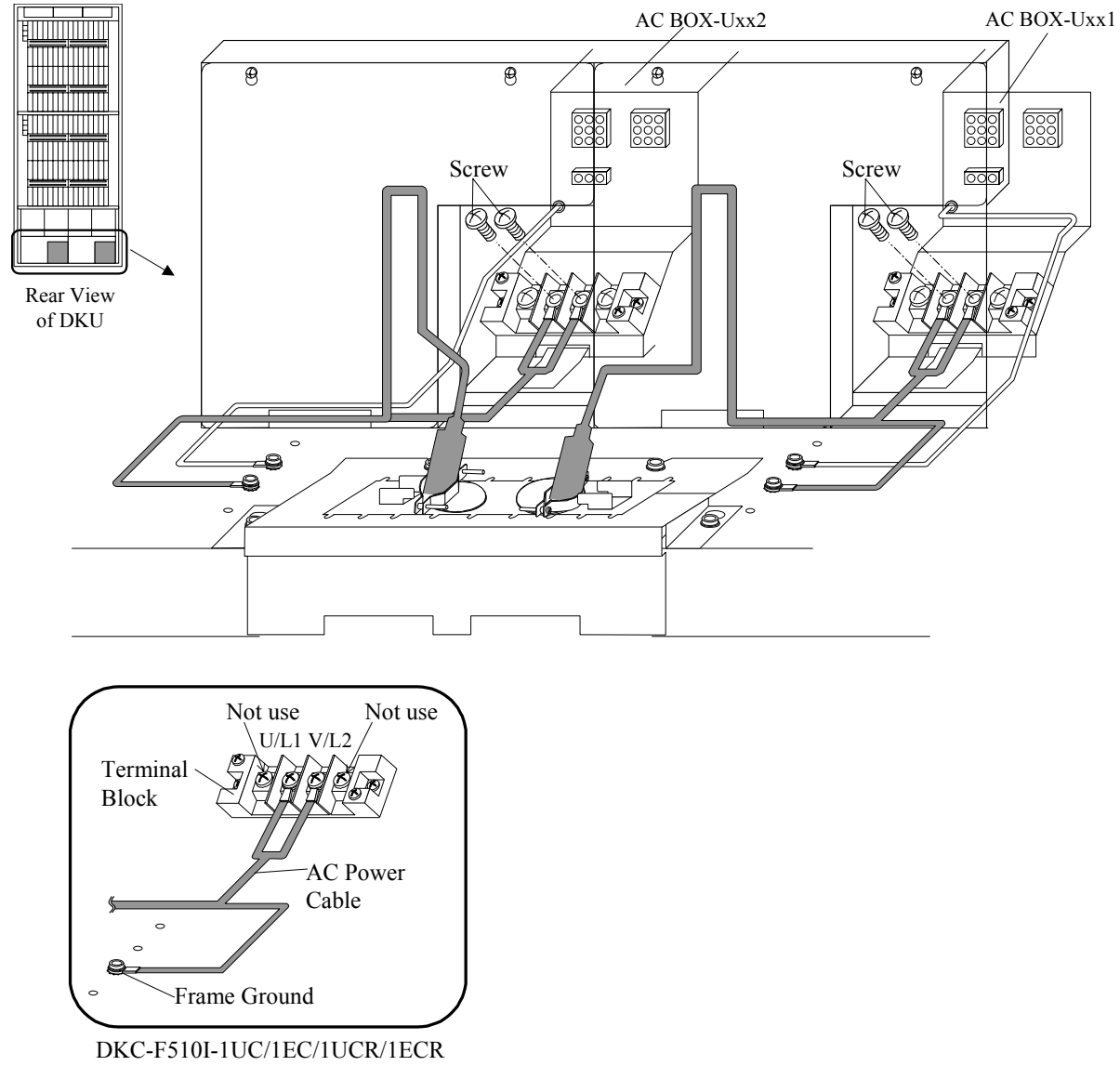


Fig. 3.6.1.2-6 Connection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate to the DKU bottom base of front side.

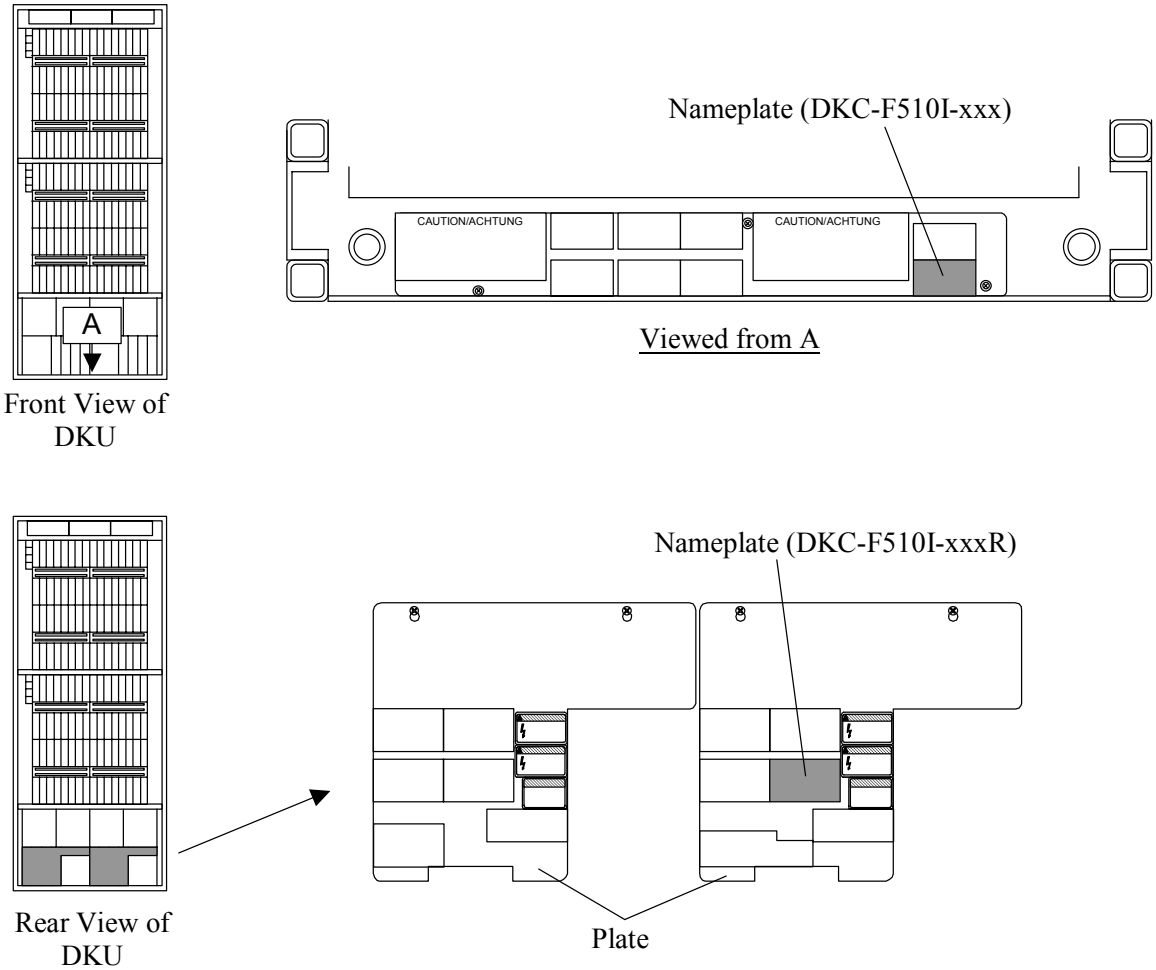


Fig. 3.6.1.2-7 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.2 Installation of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F510I-1ECD/1UCD/1ECDR/1UCDR)

Table 3.6.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1ECD	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268756-A	1	
			3269998-A		
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268756-B	1	
			3269998-B		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3264959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5522927-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-10	1	RSD
			2106992-10/210		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-110	1	RSD
			2106992-110/310		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-1UCD	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268757-A	1	
			3269997-A		
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268757-B	1	
			3269997-B		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5522927-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-11	1	RSD
			2106992-11/211		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-111	1	RSD
			2106992-111/311		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-1ECDR	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269998-A	1	
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269998-B	1	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3264959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5522927-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-10	1	RSD
			2751040-10/210		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-110	1	RSD
			2751040-110/310		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-1UCDR	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269997-A	1	
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269997-B	1	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5522927-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-11	1	RSD
			2751040-11/211		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-111	1	RSD
			2751040-111/311		HICAM/HICEF

3.6.2.1 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKC Frame

In the case of Basic Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

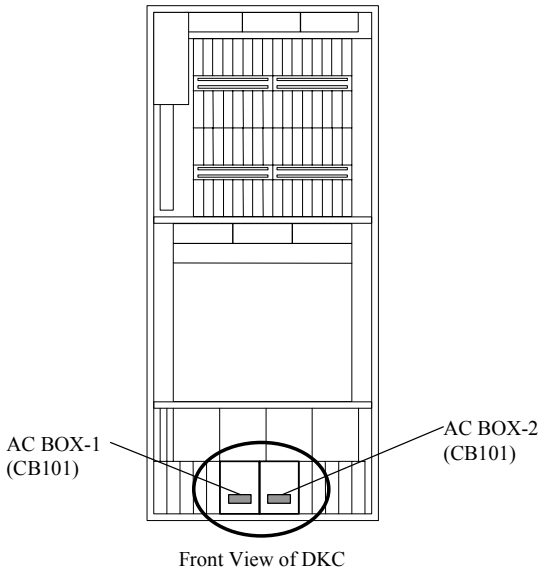


Fig.3.6.2.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

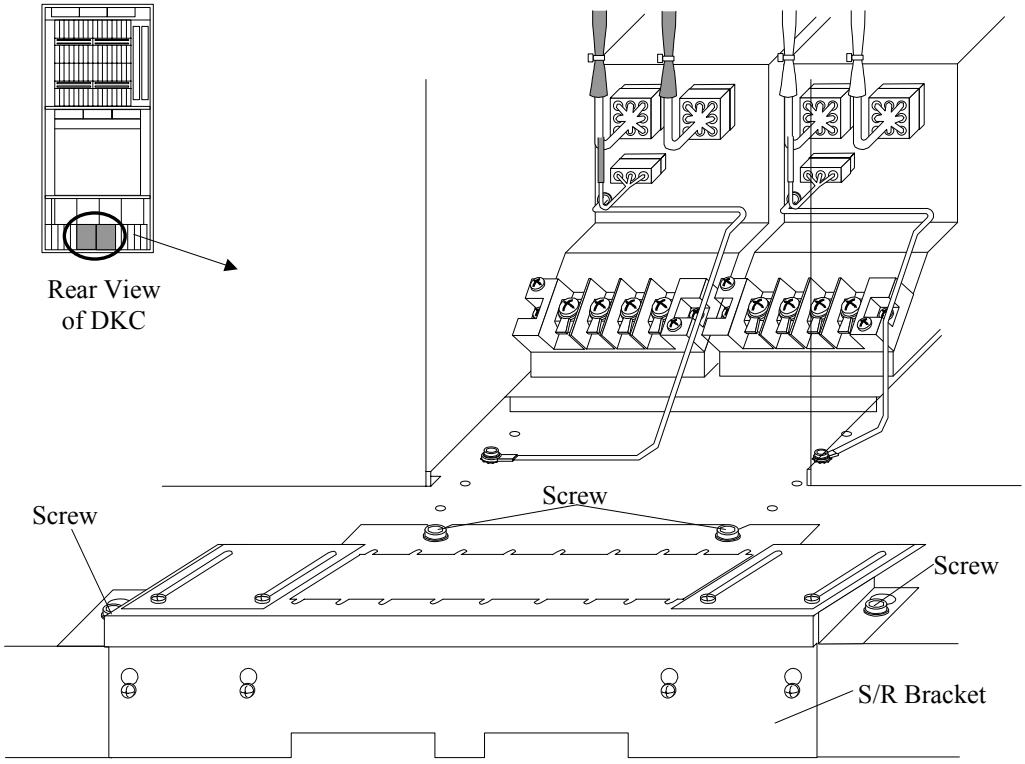


Fig. 3.6.2.1-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs and dummy plates with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.1-2.

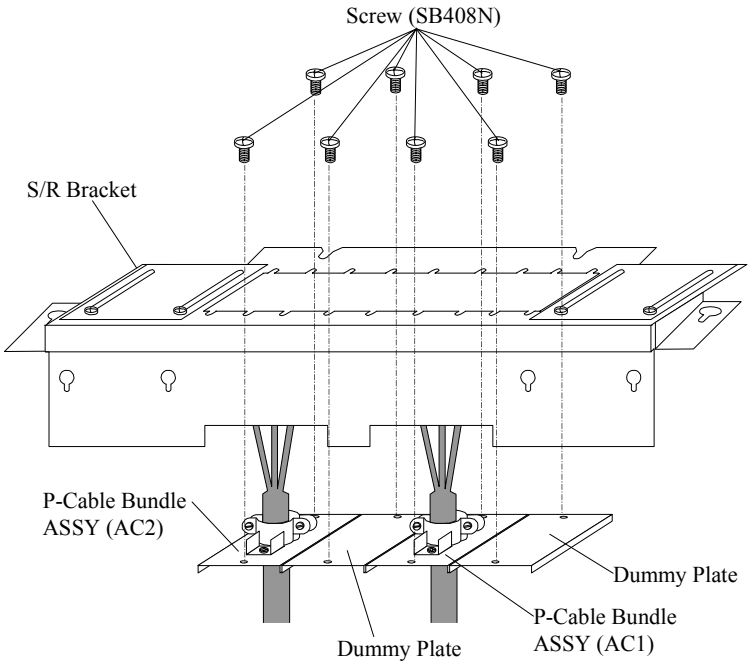


Fig. 3.6.2.1-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

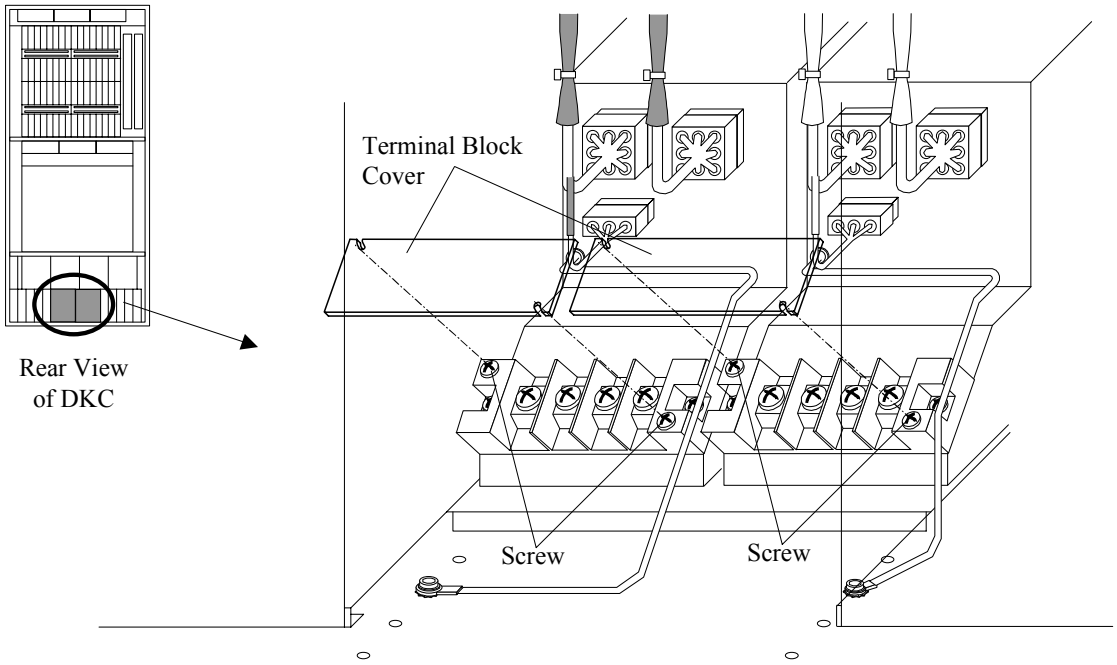


Fig. 3.6.2.1-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

   b. Attach the frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

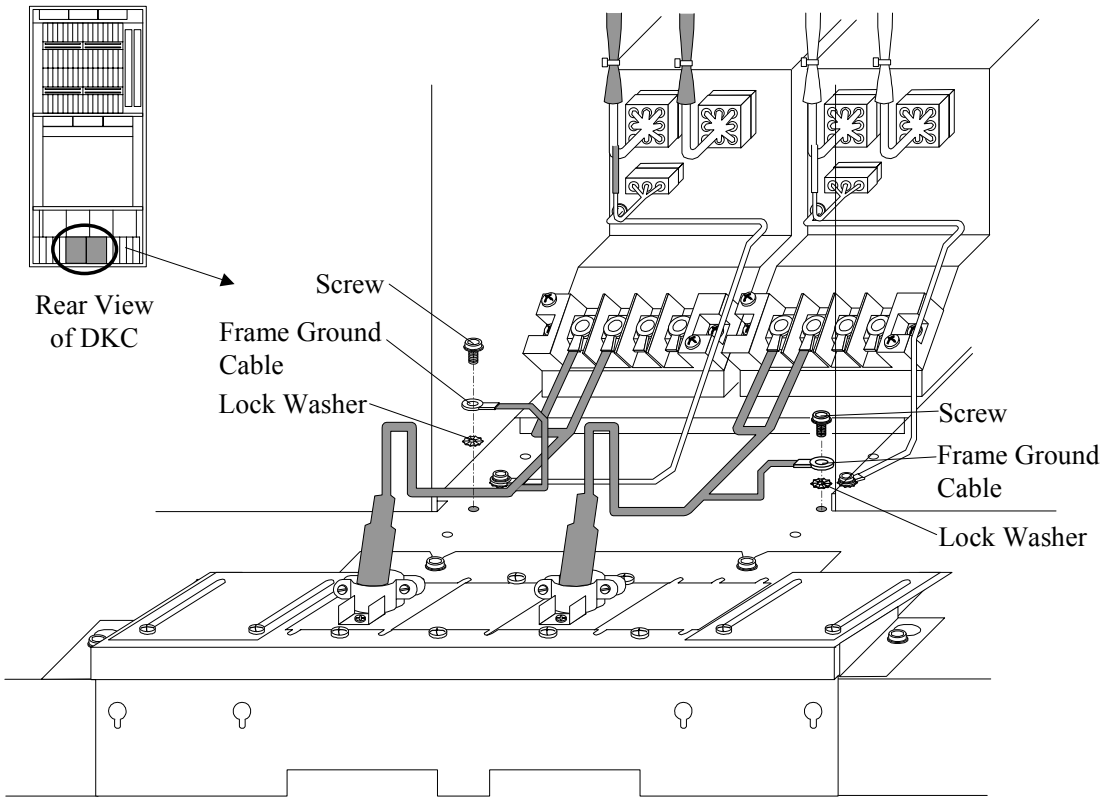


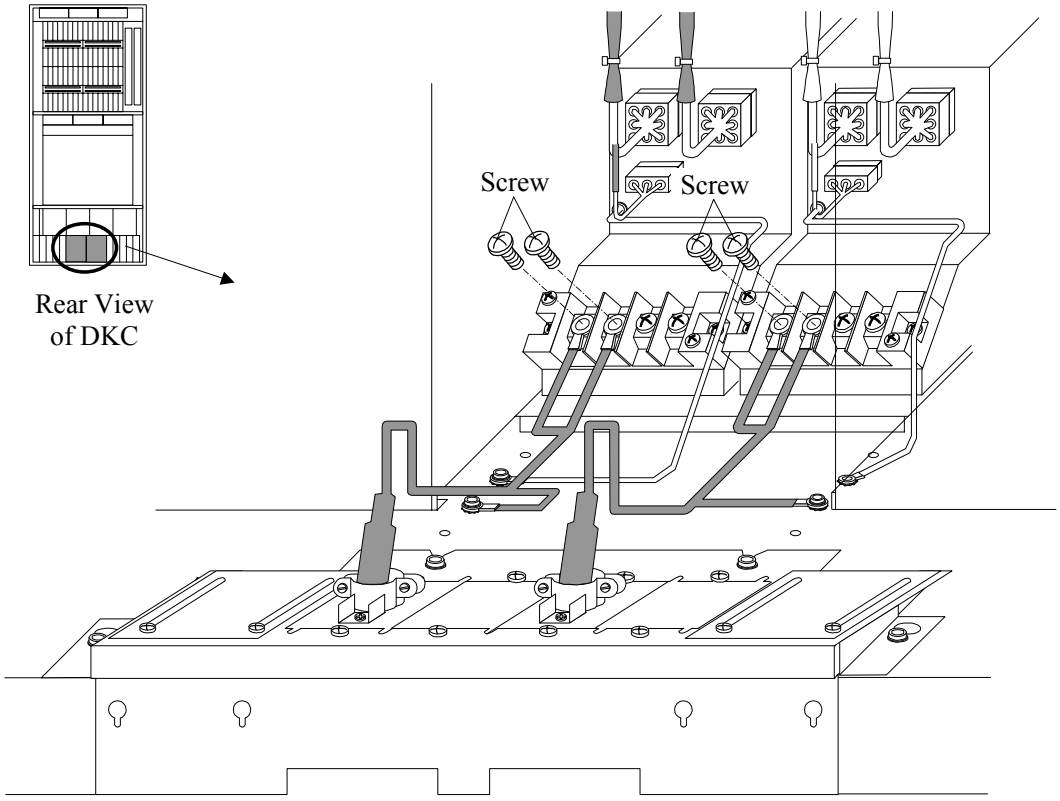
Fig. 3.6.2.1-5 Attachment of Frame Ground Cables

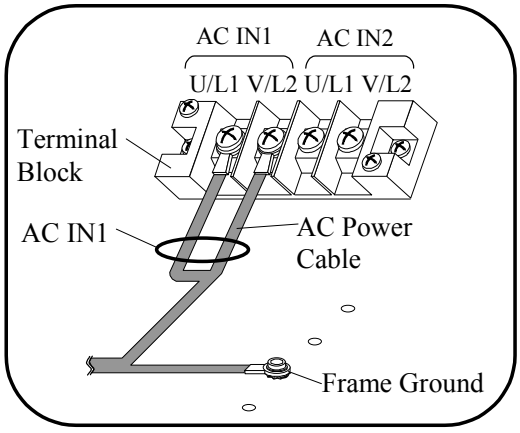
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Connect the AC power cables to the rear of the AC Boxes.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig.3.6.2.1-4.

Table 3.6.2.1-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UCD/1UCDR	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1ECD/1ECDR	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F510I-1ECD/1UCD/1ECDR/1UCDR

Fig. 3.6.2.1-6 Connection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

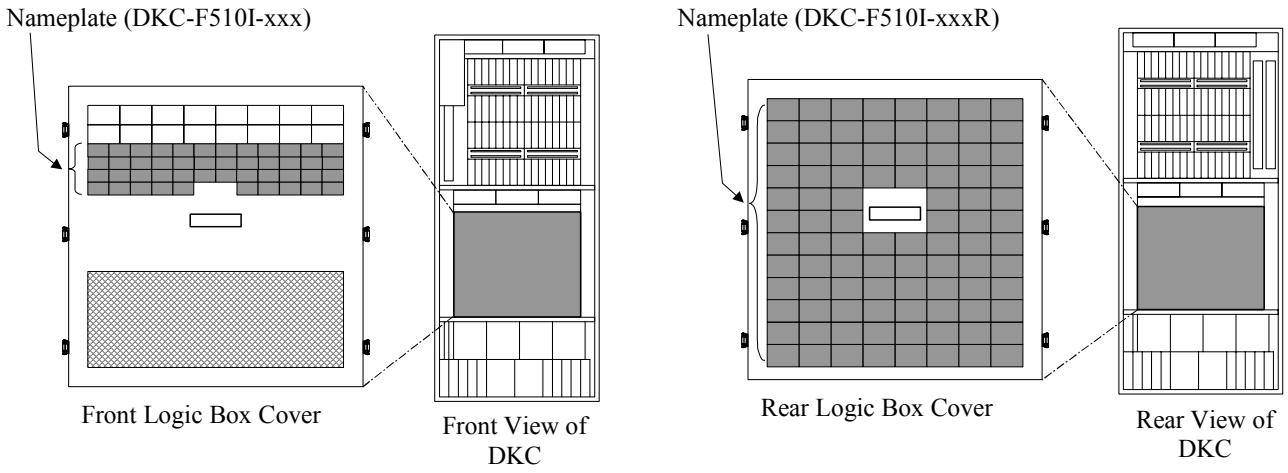


Fig. 3.6.2.1-7 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of Additional Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

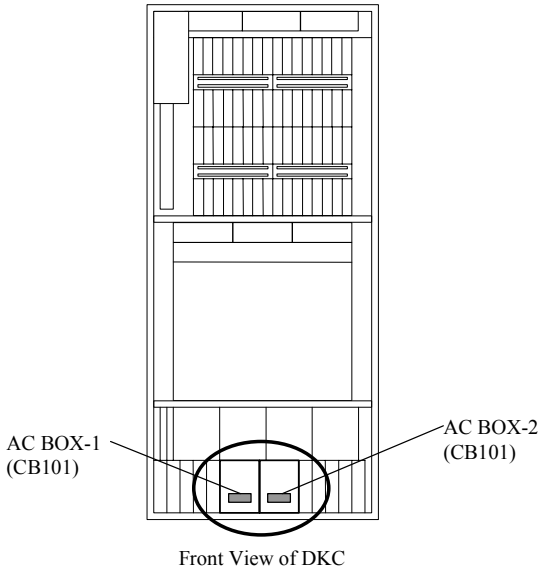


Fig.3.6.2.1-8 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

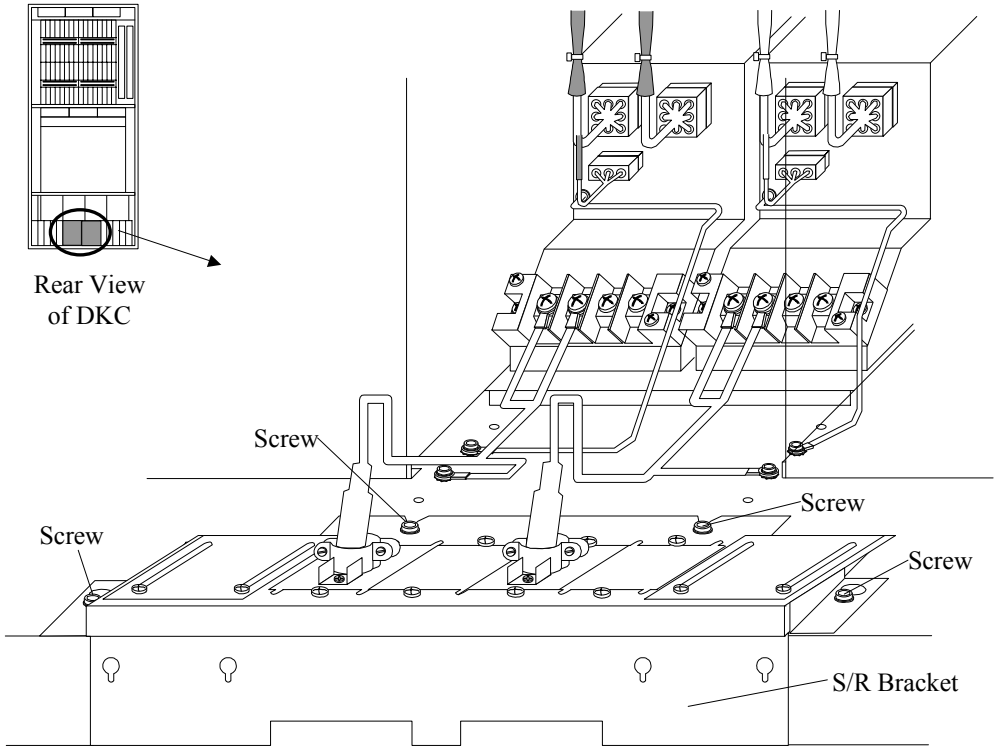


Fig. 3.6.2.1-9 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Loosen the four screws and remove the dummy plates.
   c. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the four screws.
   d. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.1-9.

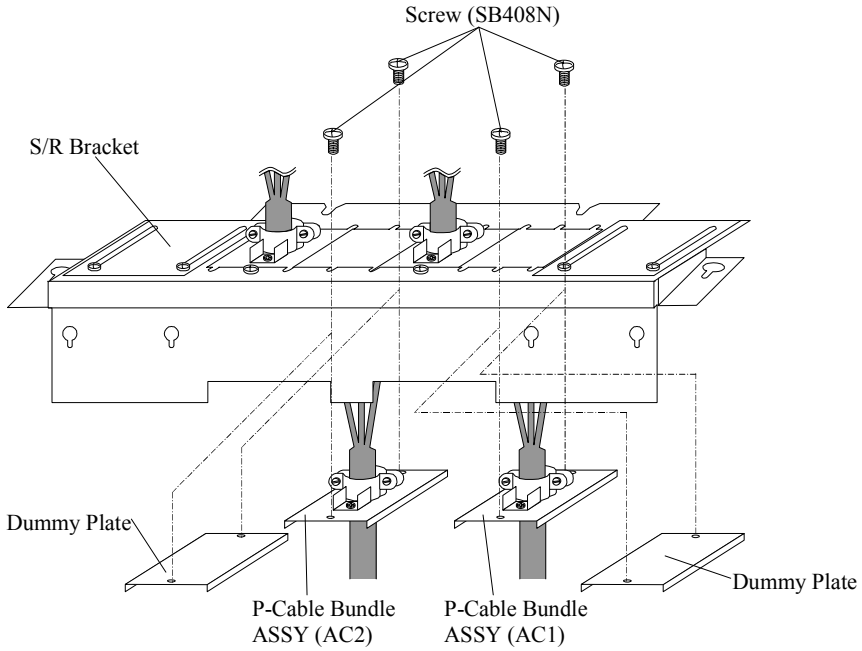


Fig. 3.6.2.1-10 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

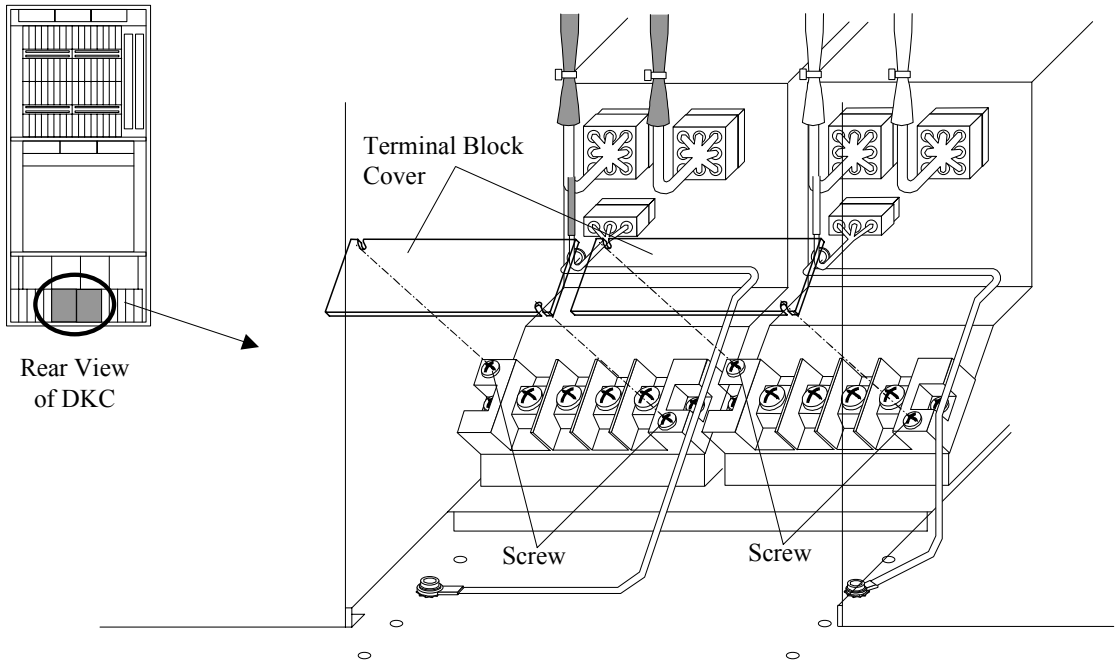


Fig. 3.6.2.1-11 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

   b. Attach the frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

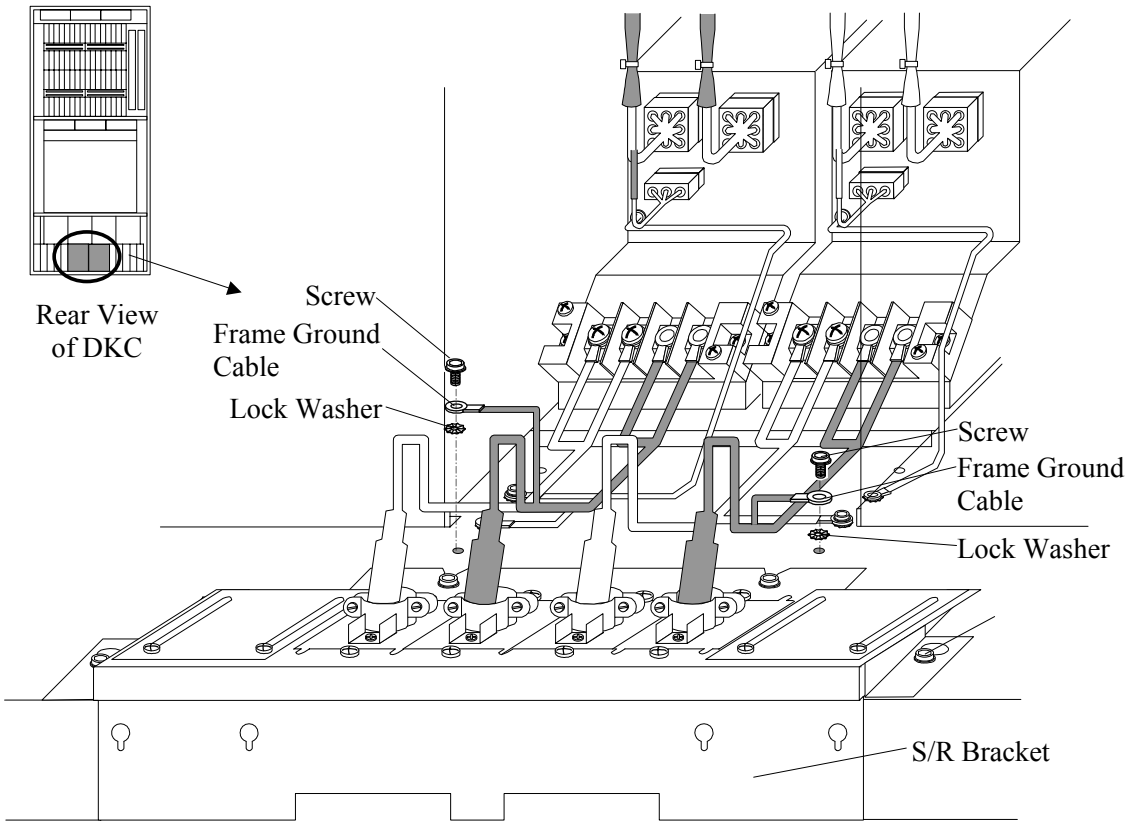


Fig. 3.6.2.1-12 Attachment of Frame Ground Cables

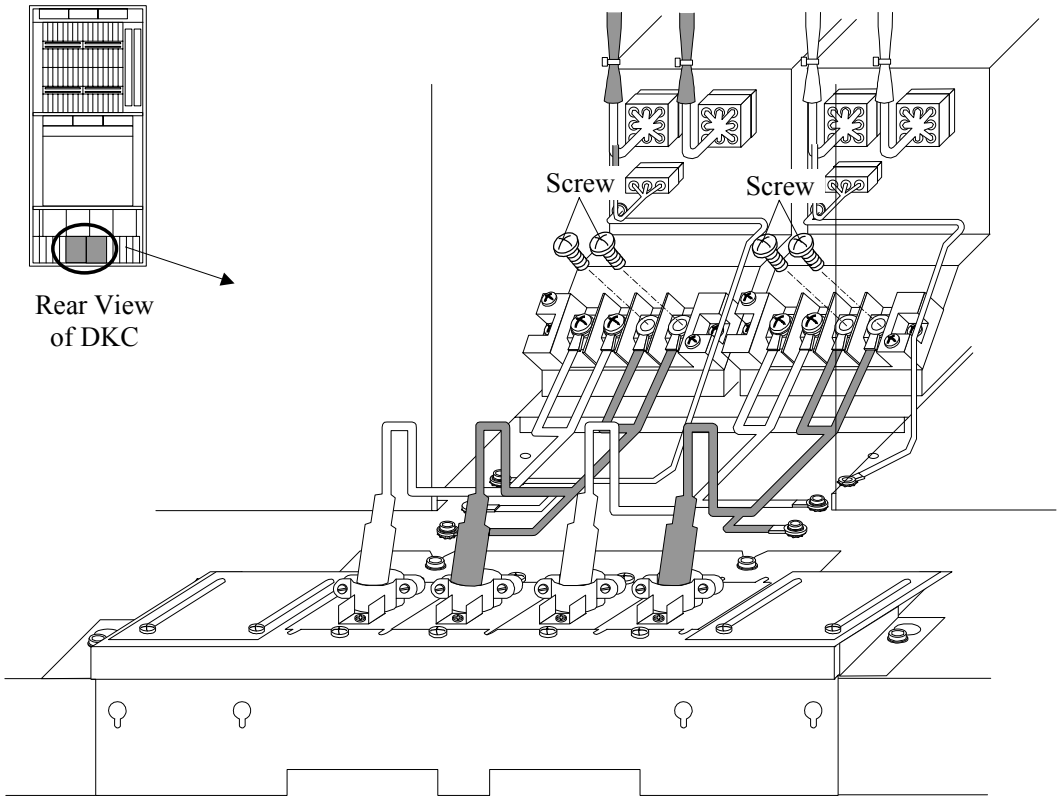
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

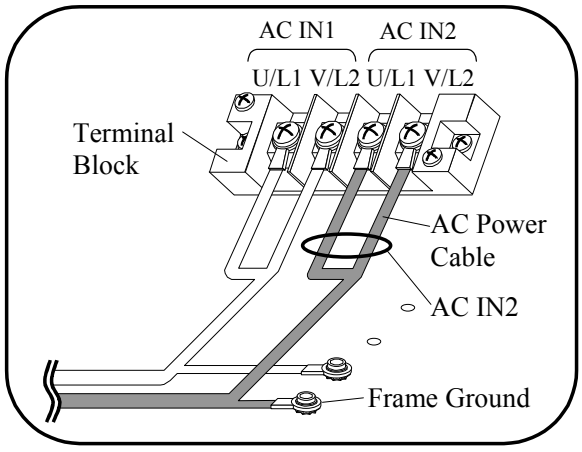
c. Connect the AC power cables to the rear of the AC Boxes.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.1-11.

Note on the cable connection:
Two AC input power cables (AC IN1 and AC IN2), which supply the power to one AC BOX, need to be connected to the same power distribution box.

Table 3.6.2.1-2 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UCD/1UCDR	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1ECD/1ECDR	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F510I-1ECD/1UCD/1ECDR/1UCDR

Fig. 3.6.2.1-13 Connection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

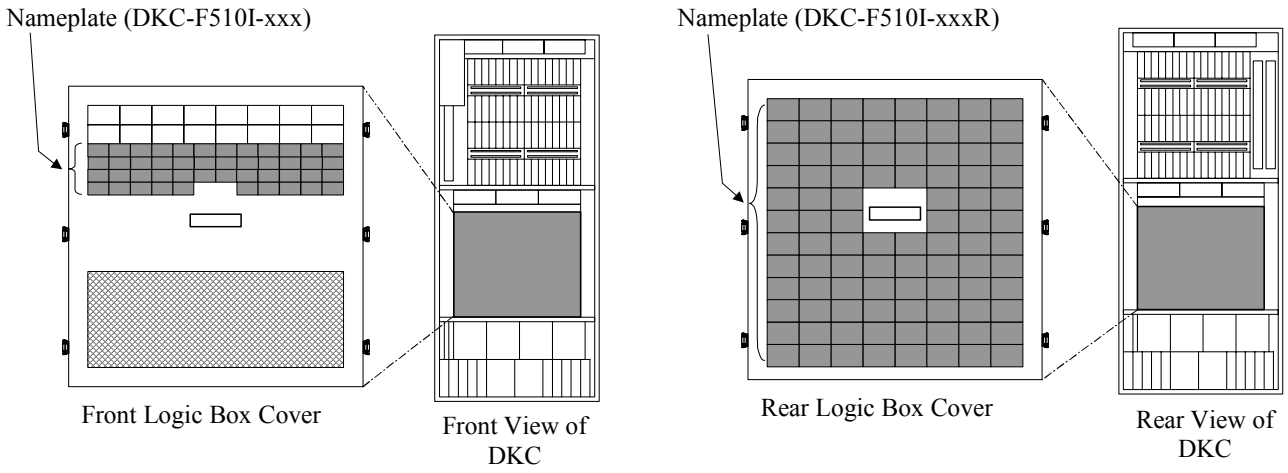


Fig. 3.6.2.1-14 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.2.2 When the two Power Cable Kits are installed in DKU Frame

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

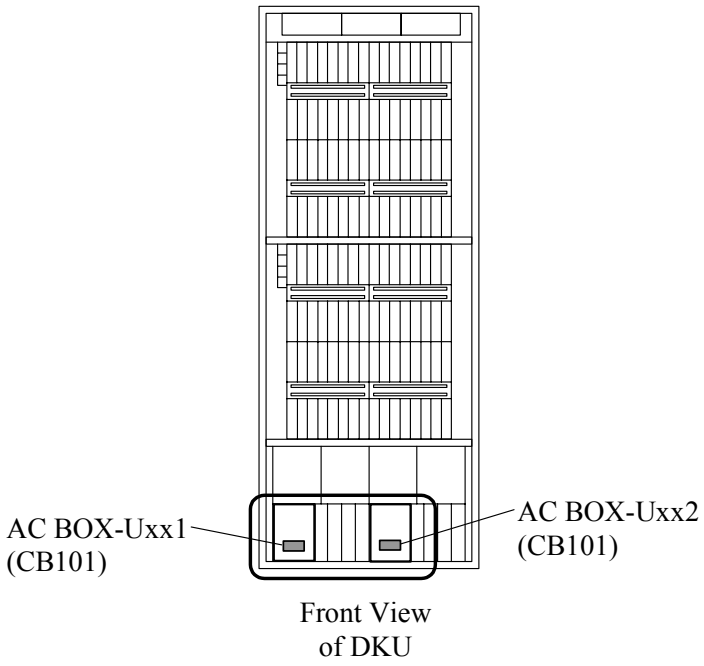


Fig. 3.6.2.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

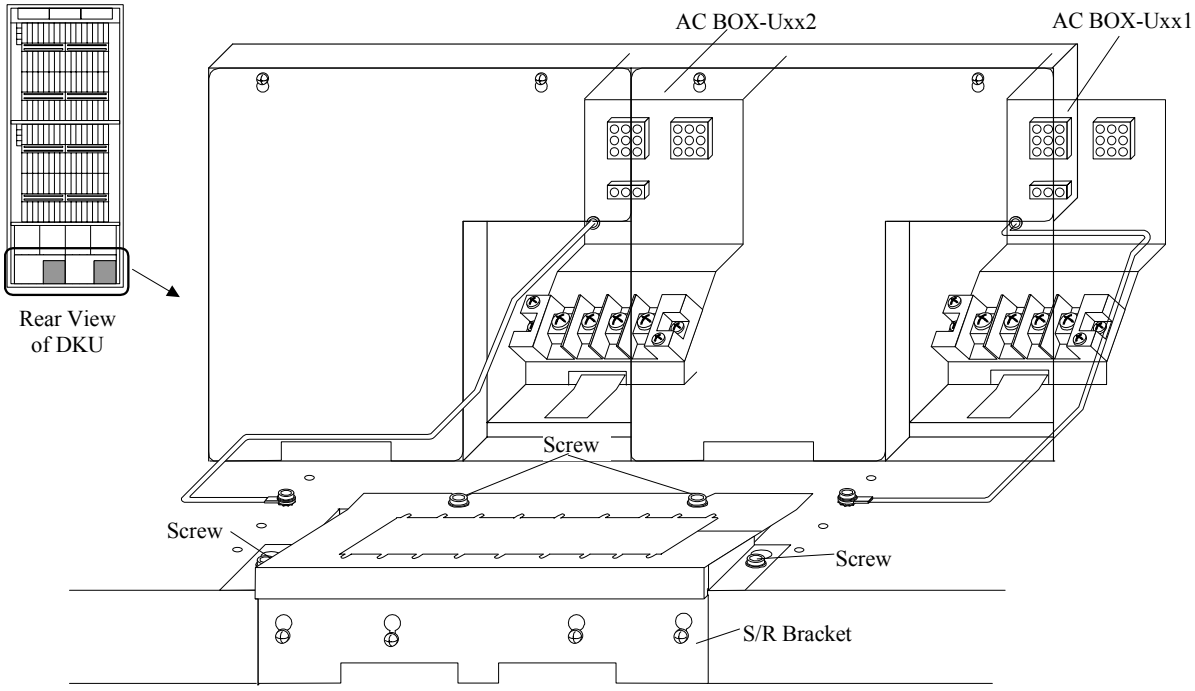


Fig. 3.6.2.2-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.2-2.

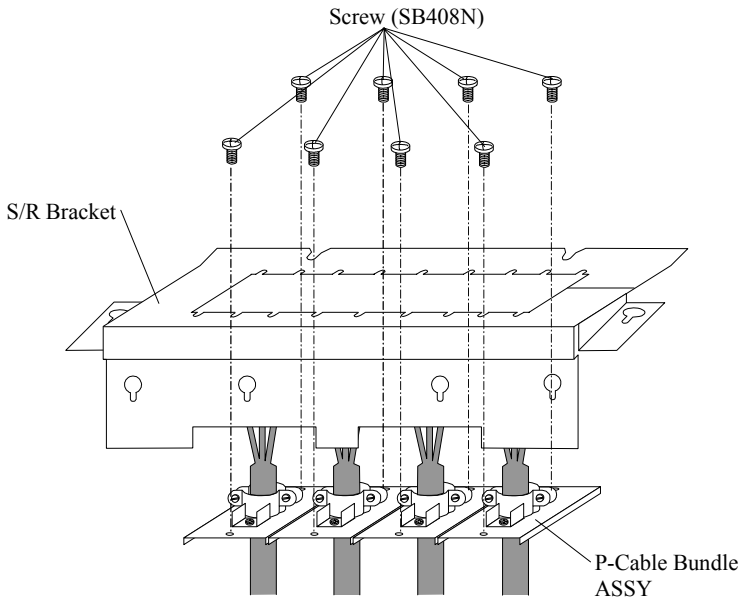


Fig. 3.6.2.2-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

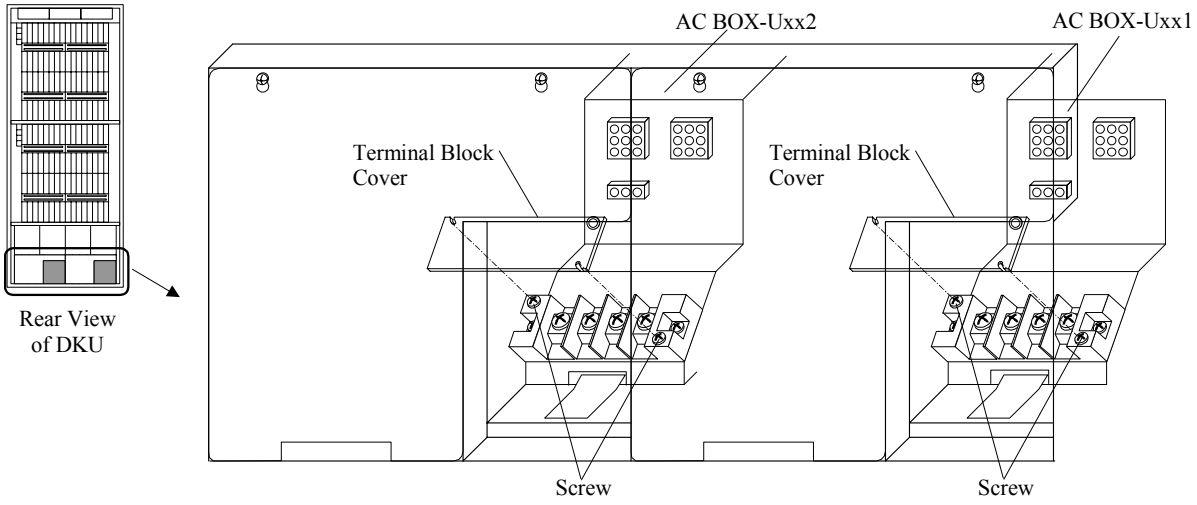


Fig. 3.6.2.2-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

   b. Attach frame ground cables with the screws and lock washers.

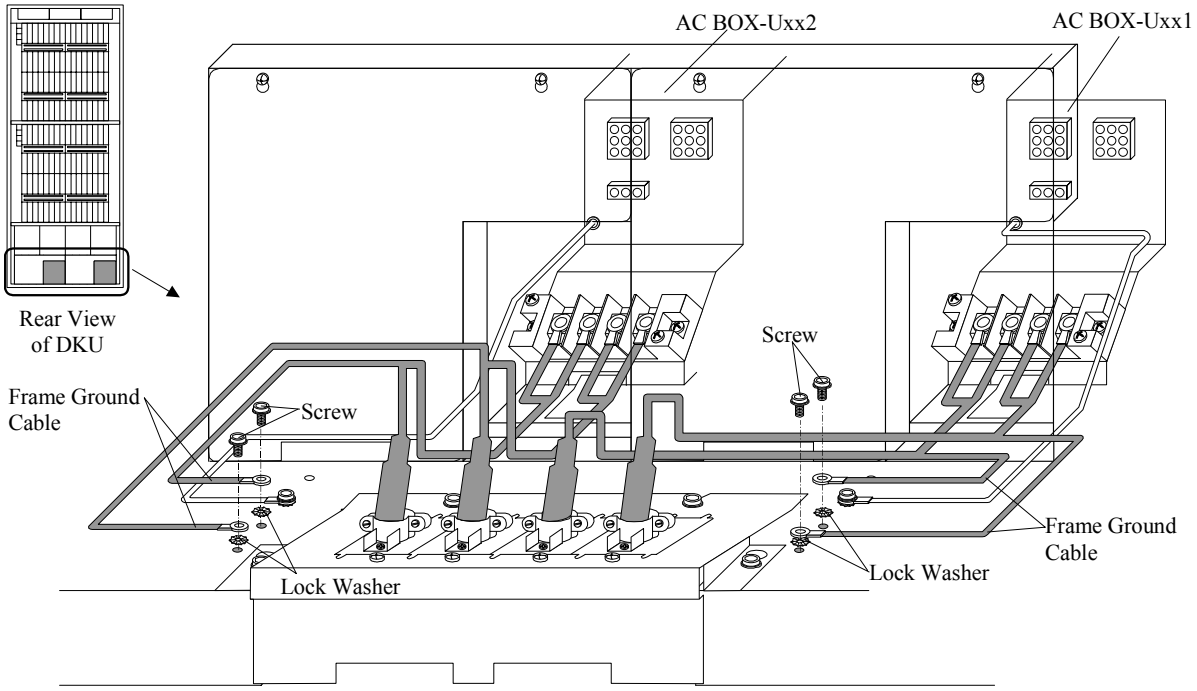


Fig. 3.6.2.2-5 Attachment of Frame Ground Cables

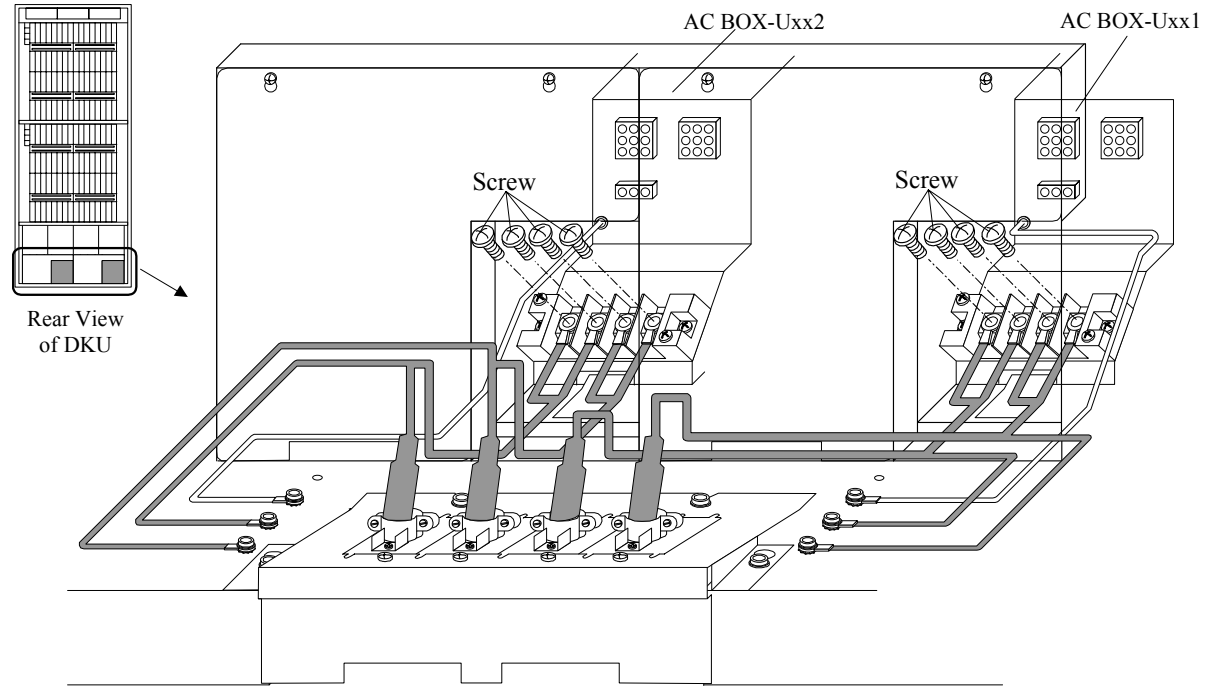
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

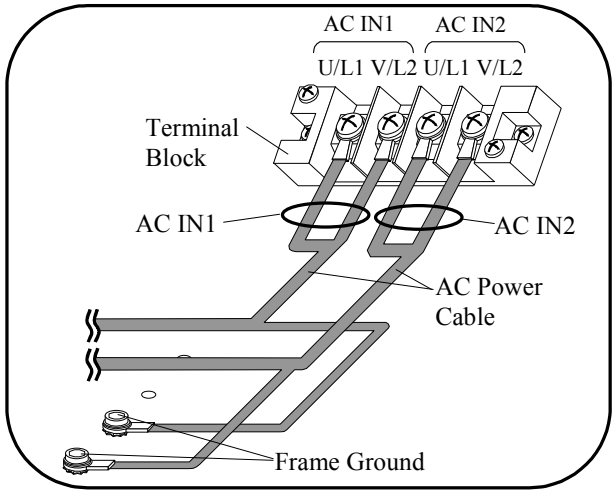
c. Connect the AC power cables to the rear of the AC Boxes.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.2-4.

Note on the cable connection:
Two AC input power cables (AC IN1 and AC IN2), which supply the power to one AC BOX, need to be connected to the same power distribution box.

Table 3.6.2.2-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UCD/1UCDR 2 sets	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1ECD/1ECDR 2 sets	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F510I-1ECD/1UCD/1ECDR/1UCDR

Fig. 3.6.2.2-6 Connection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplates.
   a. Attach the nameplates to the DKU bottom base of front side.

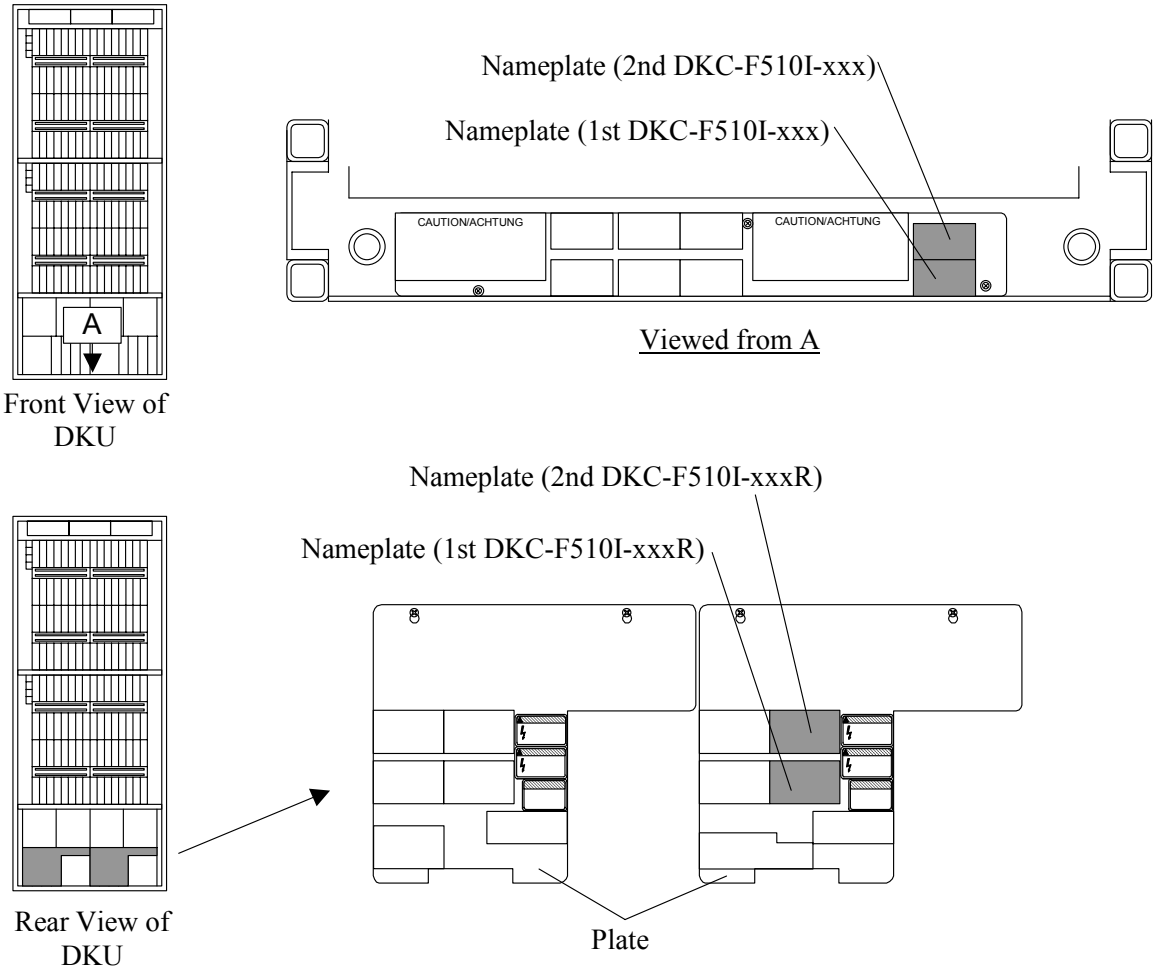


Fig. 3.6.2.2-7 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.3 Installation of Power Cable Kit for 3 Phase/30A (DKC-F460I-3ECD/3UCD, DKC-F510I-3ECR/3UCR)

Table 3.6.3-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F460I-3UCD	Power Cable Unit	3265683-A	1	
			3272658-A		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Screw	SB510N	2	
		Toothed Washer	WT005N	2	
		LL Washer	5513553-532	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2105902-134	1	RSD
			2105903-134/234		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2105902-234	1	RSD
			2105903-334/434		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F460I-3ECD	Power Cable Unit	3265682-A	1	
			3272659-A		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Screw	SB510N	2	
		Toothed Washer	WT005N	2	
		LL Washer	5513553-532	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2105902-133	1	RSD
			2105903-133/233		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2105902-233	1	RSD
			2105903-333/433		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-3UCR	Power Cable Unit	3272658-A	1	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Screw	SB510N	2	
		Toothed Washer	WT005N	2	
		LL Washer	5513553-512	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-5	1	RSD
			2751040-5/205		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-105	1	RSD
			2751040-105/305		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-3ECR	Power Cable Unit	3272659-A	1	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Screw	SB510N	2	
		Toothed Washer	WT005N	2	
		LL Washer	5513553-512	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-4	1	RSD
			2751040-4/204		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-104	1	RSD
			2751040-104/304		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.3.1 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKC Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

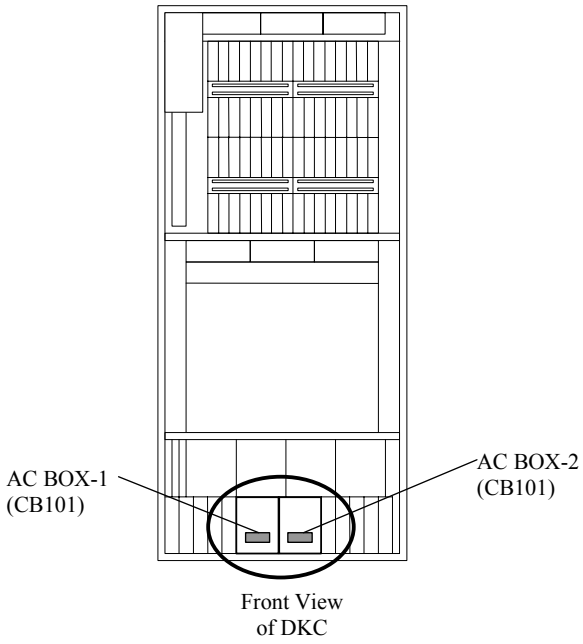


Fig.3.6.3.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the Power Cable Unit.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

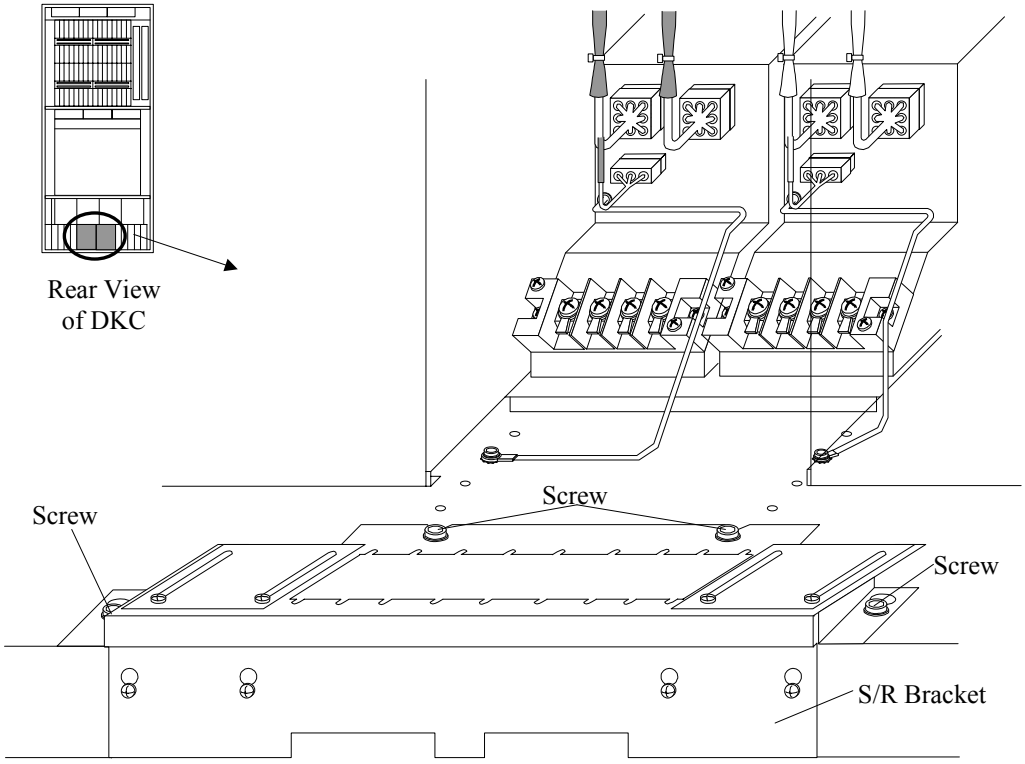


Fig. 3.6.3.1-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Loosen the four screws and remove the two plates.

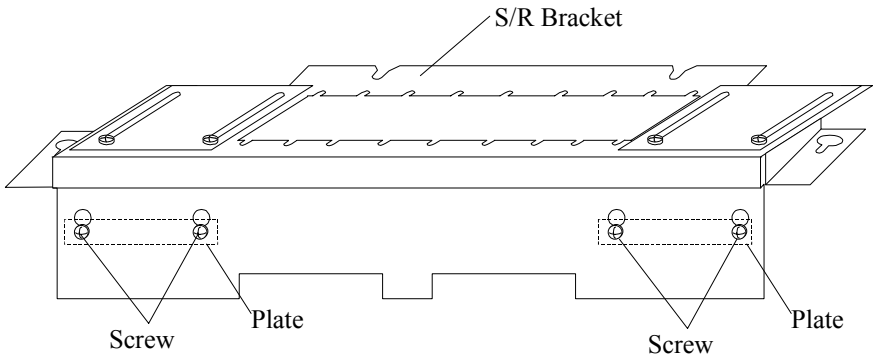


Fig. 3.6.3.1-3 Removal of Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the power cable unit and plates with the screws.
d. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.3.1-2.

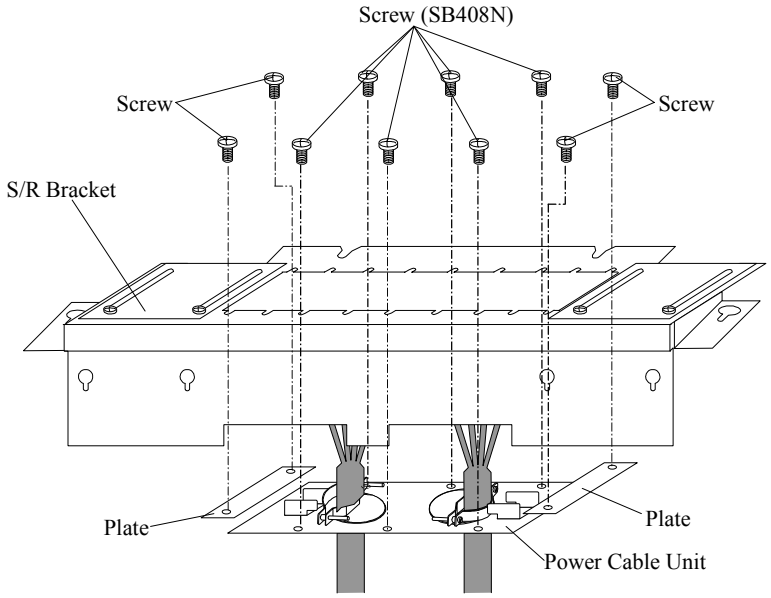


Fig. 3.6.3.1-4 Attachment of Power Cable Unit

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

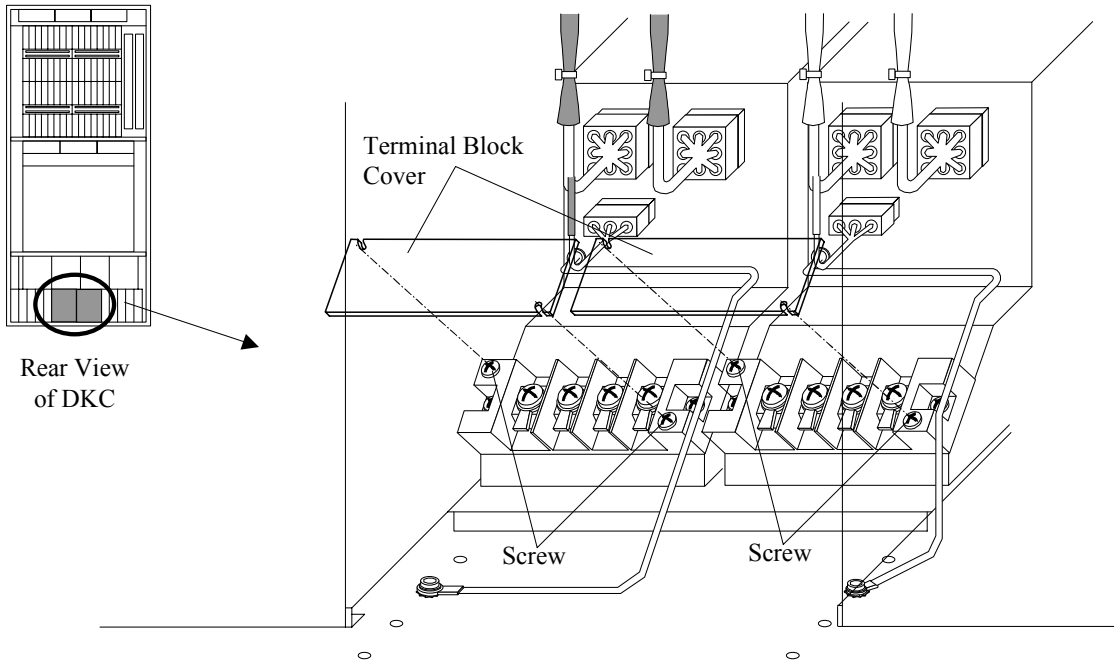


Fig. 3.6.3.1-5 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

   b. Attach frame ground cables with the screws, LL washers and lock washers.

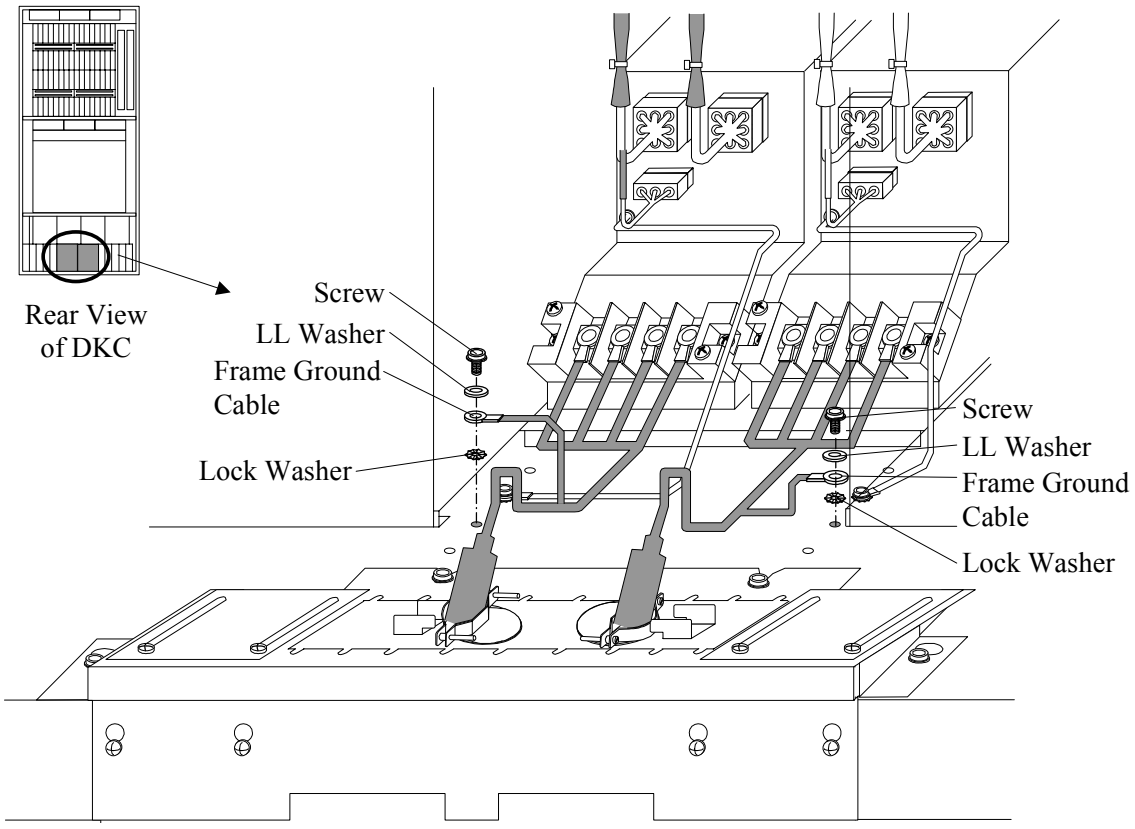


Fig. 3.6.3.1-6 Attachment of Frame Ground Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Connect the AC power cables to the rear of the AC Boxes.
d. Attach the terminal block coves with the screws. Refer to Fig.3.6.3.1-5.

Table 3.6.3.1-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F460I-3UCD/ DKC-F510I-3UCR	200-230Vac	4 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, FG)	
2	DKC-F460I-3ECD/ DKC-F510I-3ECR	380-415Vac	5 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, N, FG)	

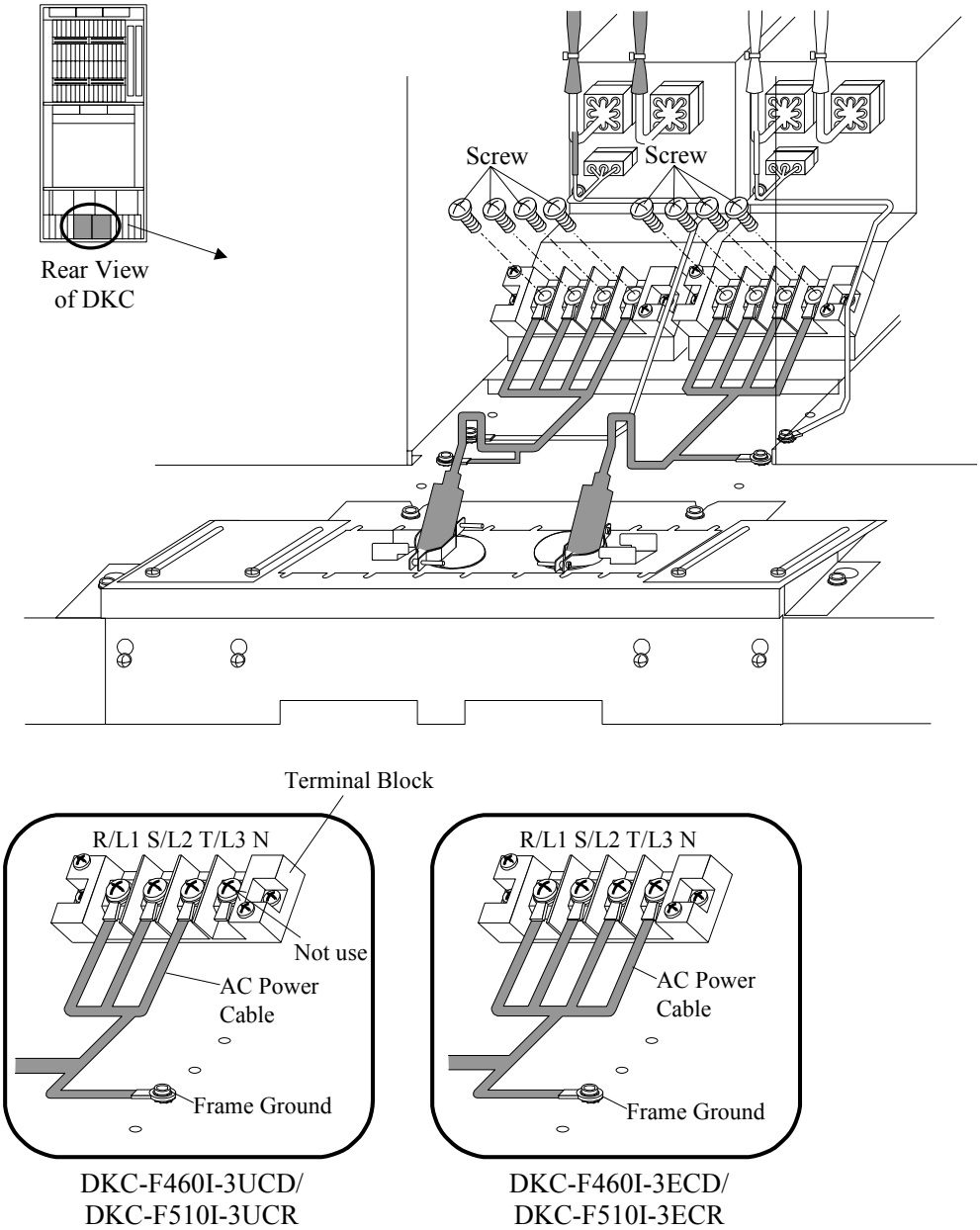


Fig. 3.6.3.1-7 Connection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cables Setting
   a. Connect the jumper cables (P106) as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.6.3.1-2 Jumper Cable Location

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	Jumper Cable Location (P106)	Remarks
1	DKC-F460I-3UCD/ DKC-F510I-3UCR	200-230Vac	J106-1	J106-2: Dummy Connectors
2	DKC-F460I-3ECD/ DKC-F510I-3ECR	380-415Vac	J106-2	J106-1: Dummy Connectors

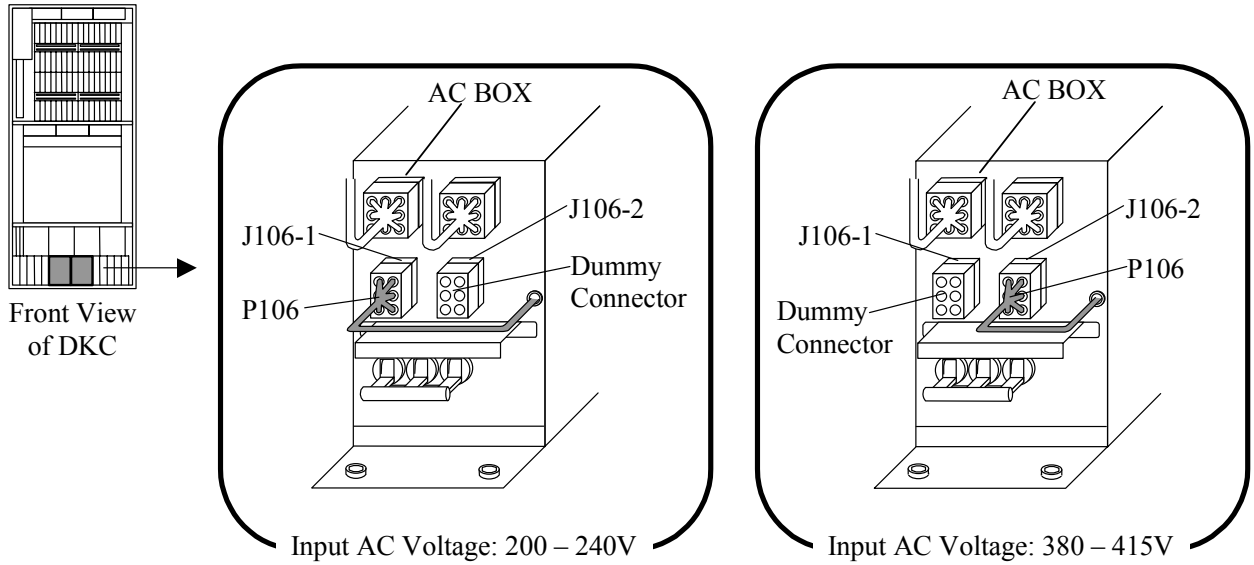


Fig. 3.6.3.1-8 Jumper Cables Setting

5. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

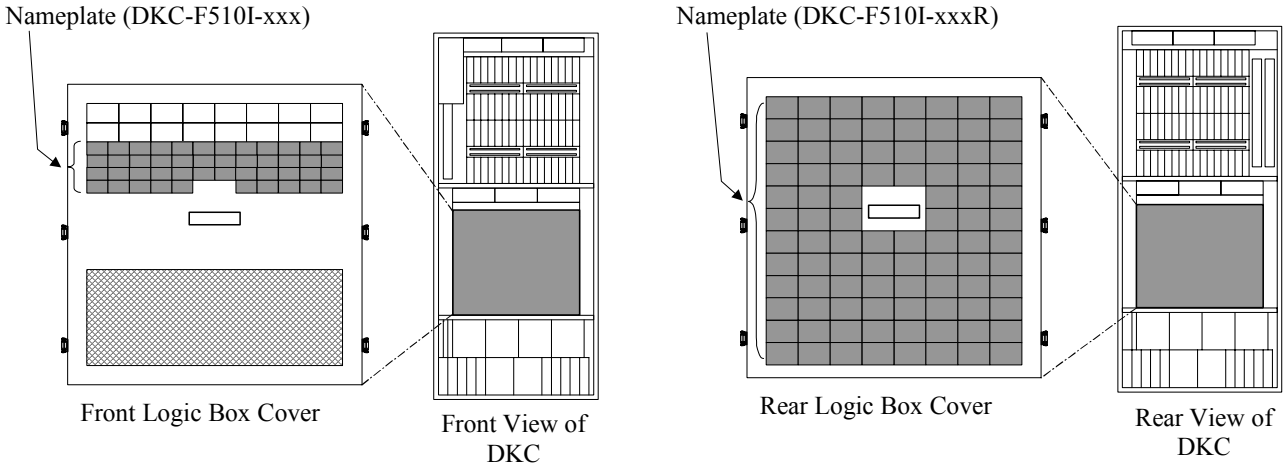


Fig. 3.6.3.1-9 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.3.2 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKU Frame

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

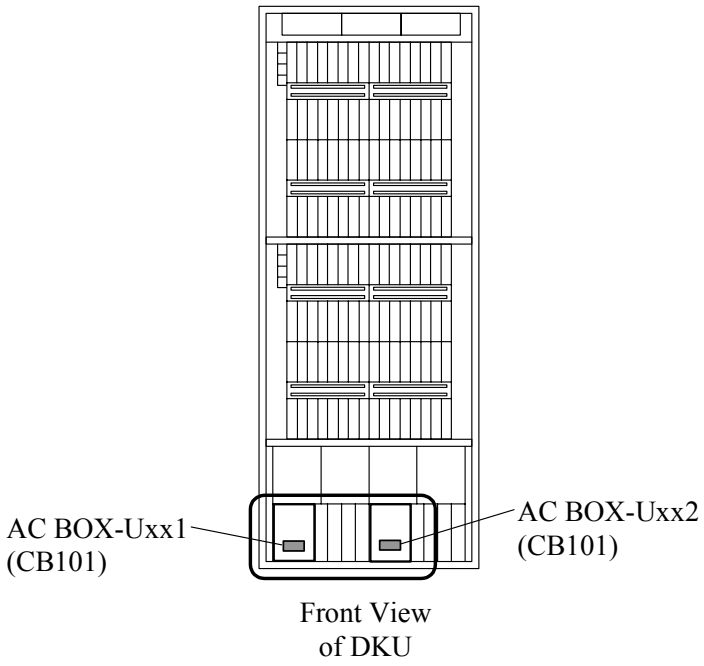


Fig. 3.6.3.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

2. Remove the Power Cable Unit.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

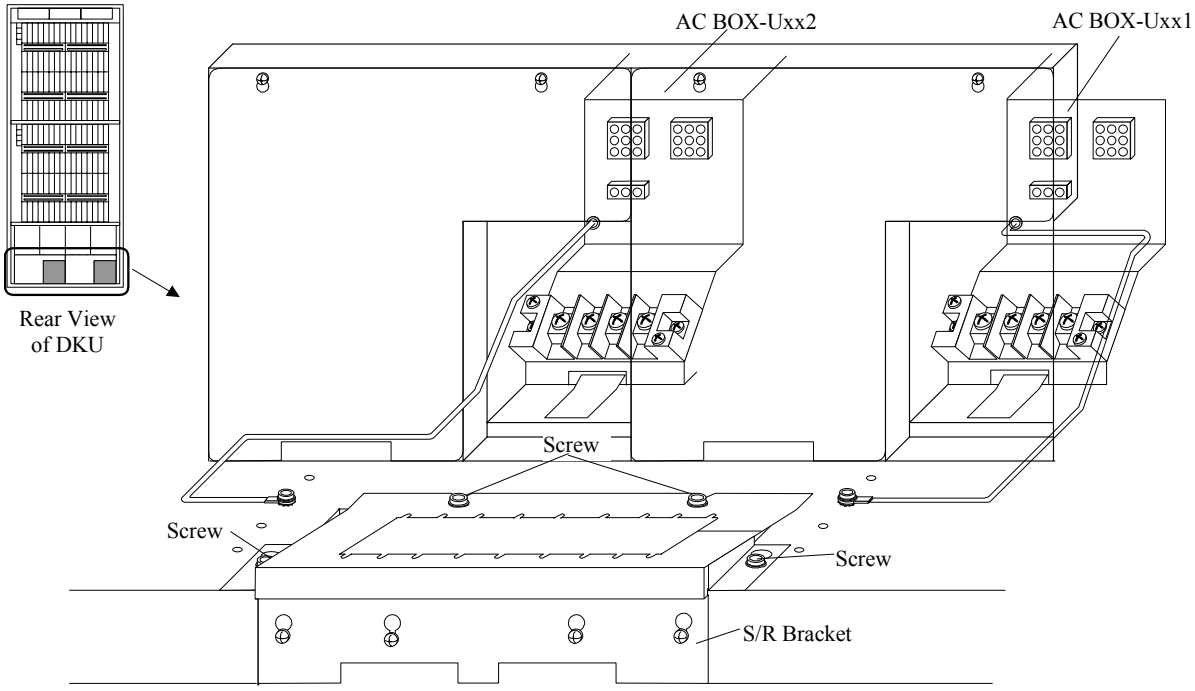


Fig. 3.6.3.2-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Loosen the four screws and remove the two plates.

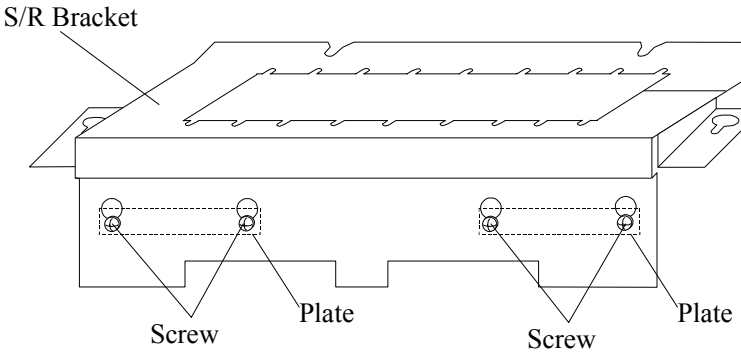


Fig. 3.6.3.2-3 Removal of Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the power cable unit and plates with the screws.
d. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.3.2-2.

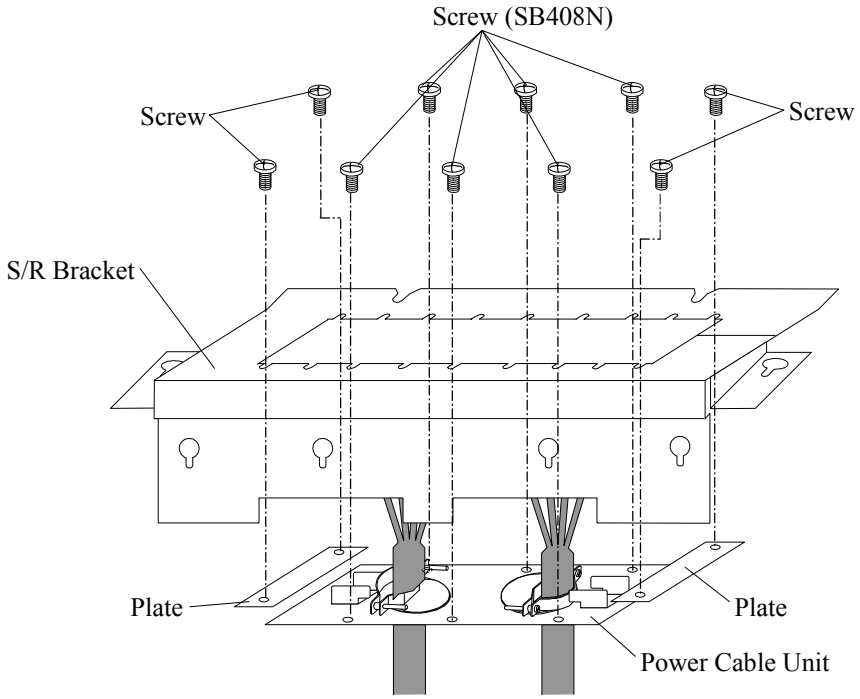


Fig. 3.6.3.2-4 Attachment of Power Cable Unit and Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

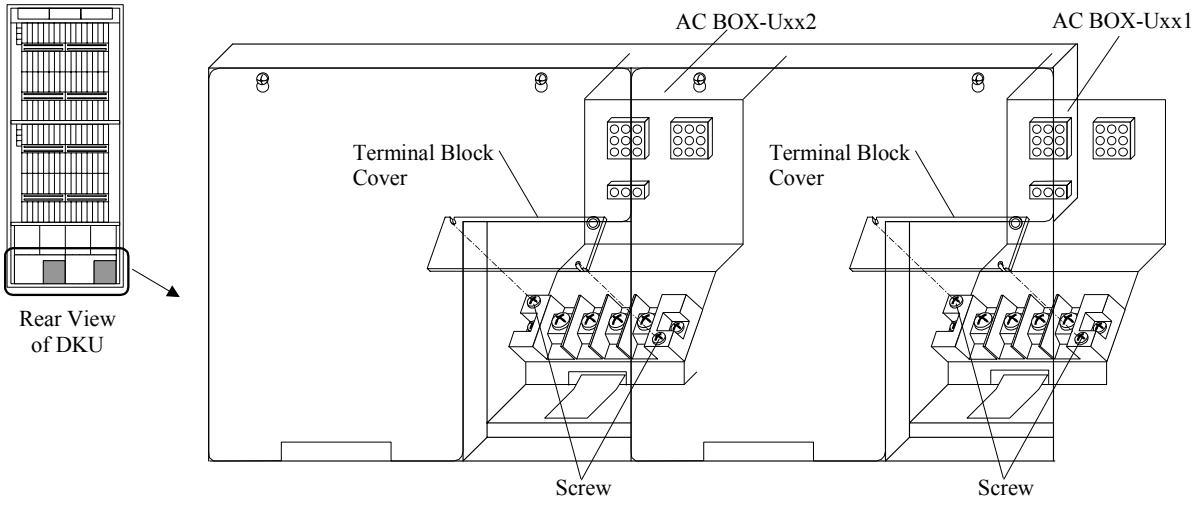


Fig. 3.6.3.2-5 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

   b. Attach frame ground cables with the screws, LL washers and lock washers.

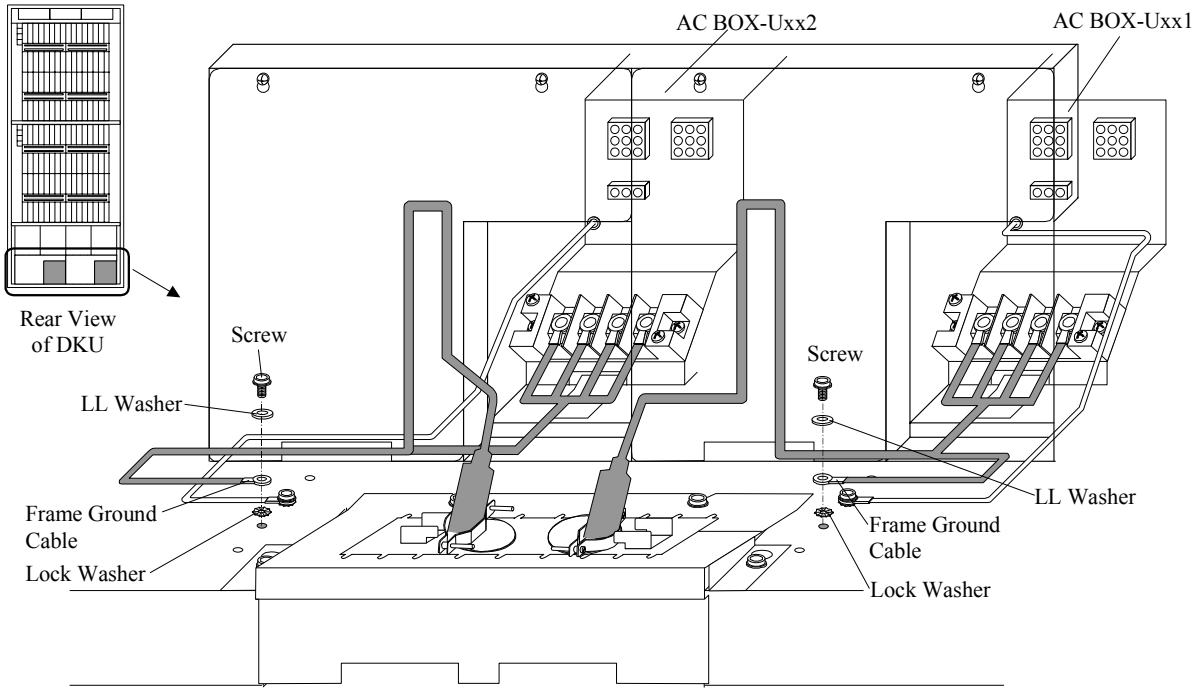


Fig. 3.6.3.2-6 Attachment of Frame Ground Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Connect the AC power cables to the rear of the AC Boxes.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.3.2-5.

Table 3.6.3.2-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F460I-3UCD/ DKC-F510I-3UCR	200-230Vac	4 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, FG)	
2	DKC-F460I-3ECD/ DKC-F510I-3ECR	380-415Vac	5 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, N, FG)	

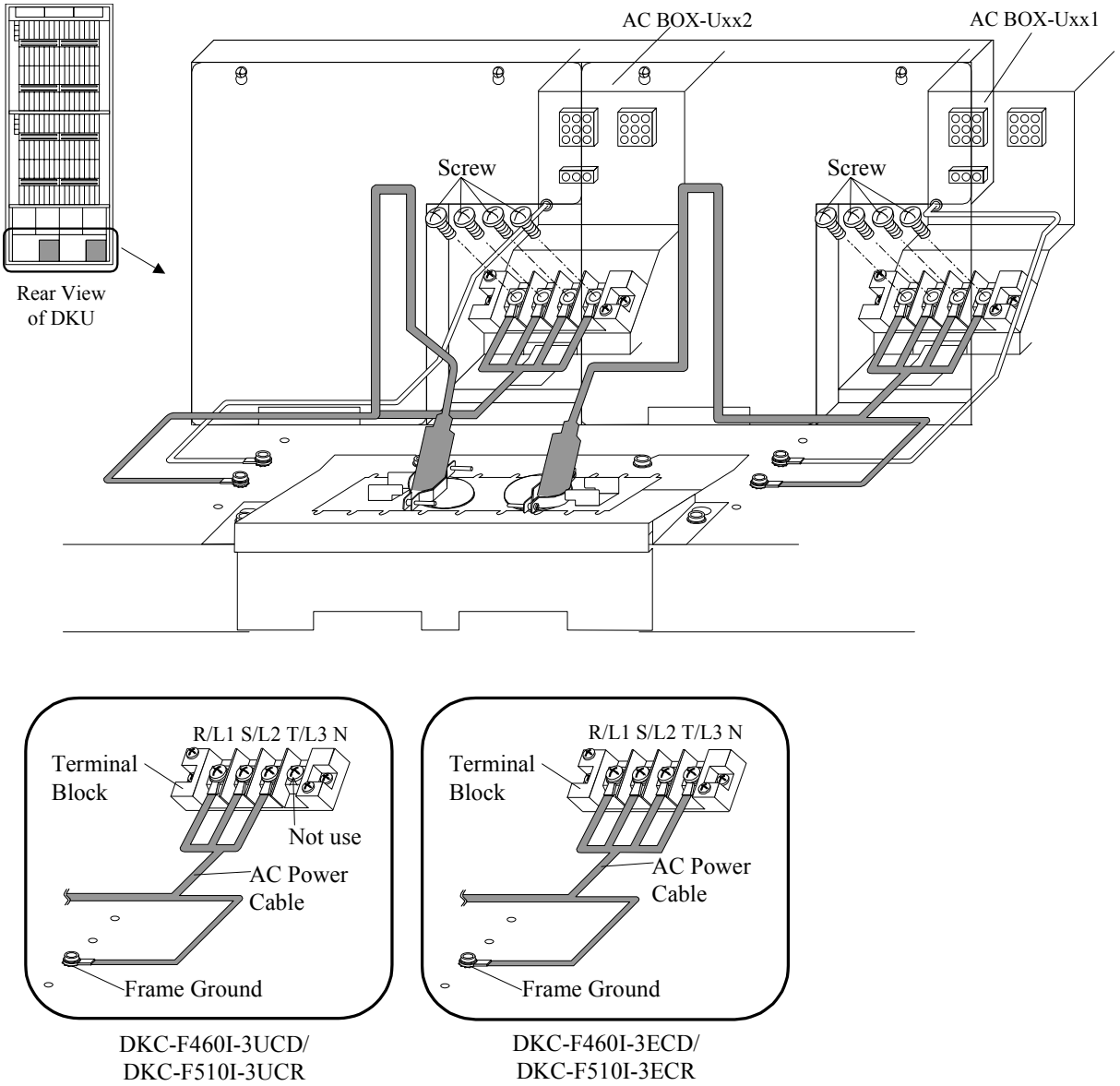


Fig. 3.6.3.2-7 Connection of AC Power Cables

e. Remove the two repeat binders from the frame.
f. Bind the AC power cable with the repeat binders.

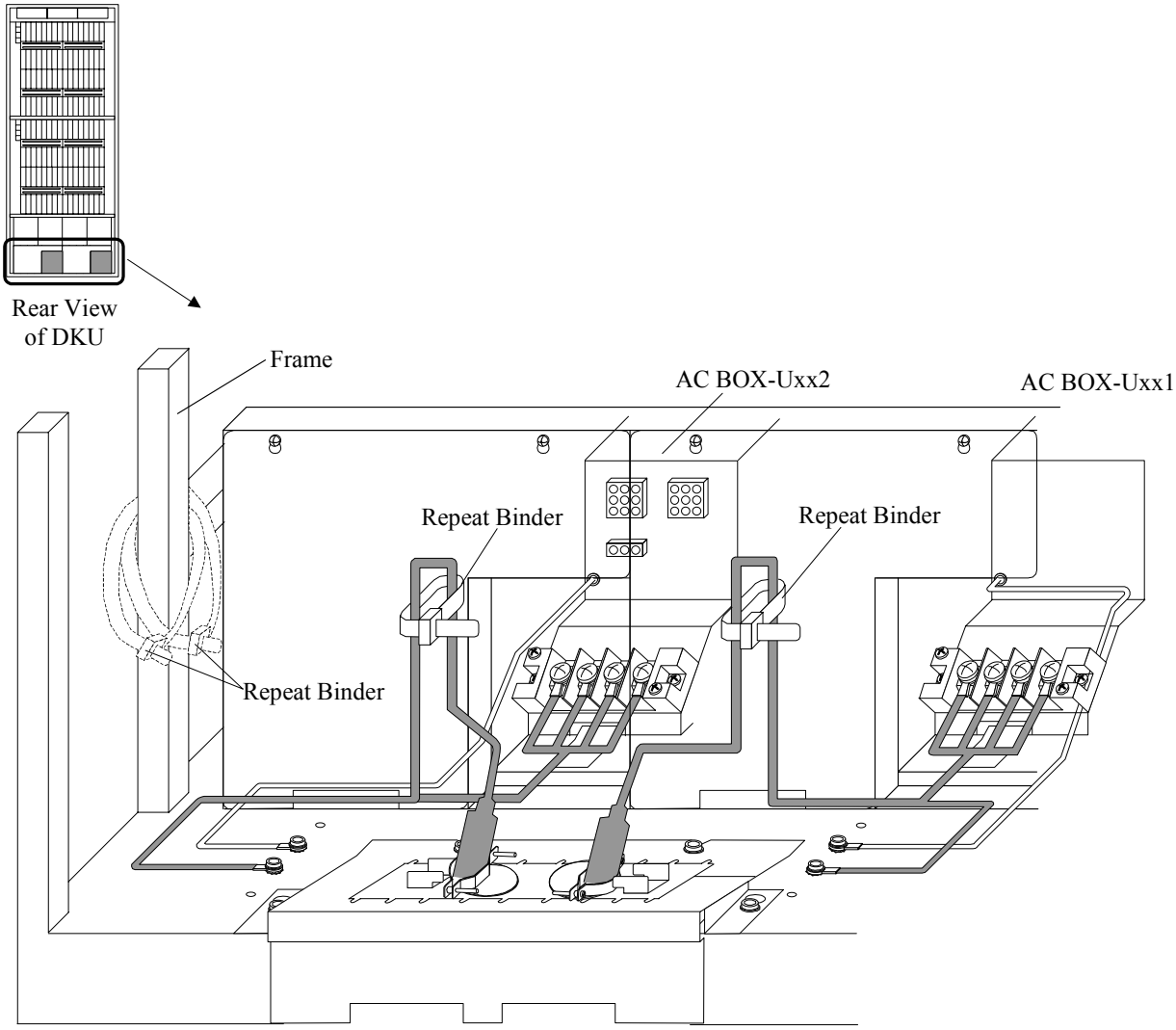


Fig. 3.6.3.2-8 Binding AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cables Setting
   a. Connect the jumper cables (P106) as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.6.3.2-2 Jumper Cable Location

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	Jumper Cable Location (P106)	Remarks
1	DKC-F460I-3UCD/ DKC-F510I-3UCR	200-230Vac	J106-1	J106-2: Dummy Connectors
2	DKC-F460I-3ECD/ DKC-F510I-3ECR	380-415Vac	J106-2	J106-1: Dummy Connectors

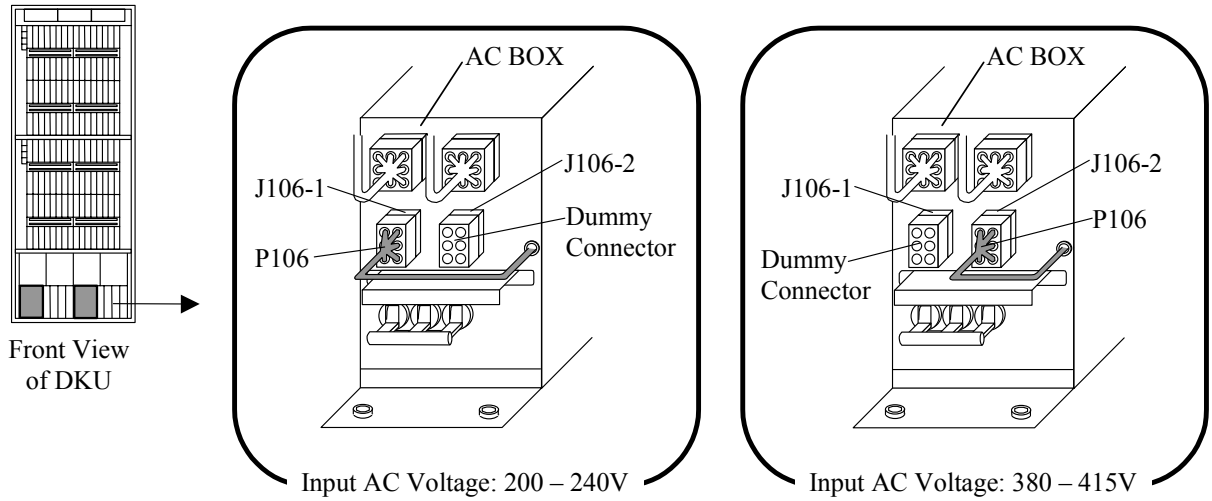


Fig. 3.6.3.2-9 Jumper Cables Setting

5. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate to the DKU bottom base or the plate.

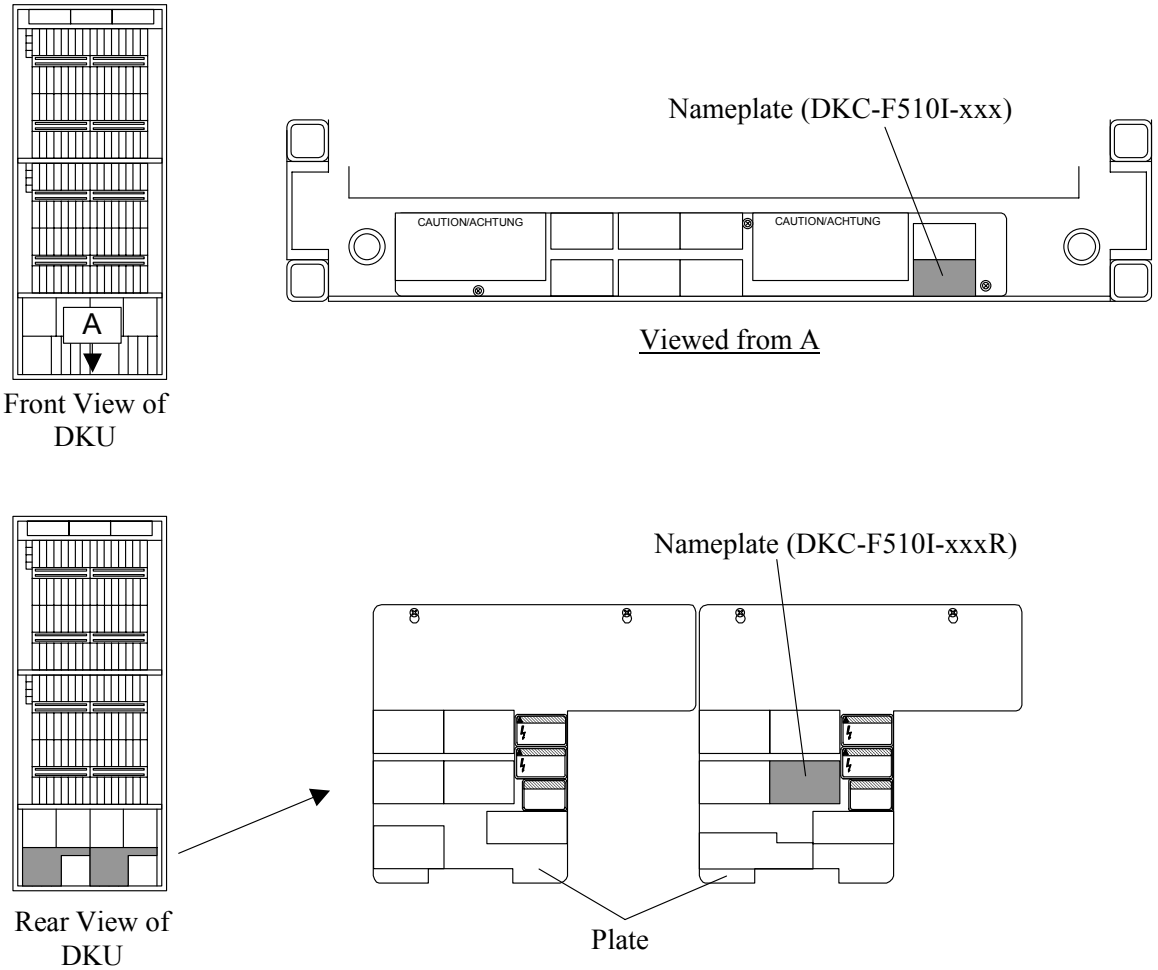


Fig. 3.6.3.2-10 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.7 Installation of Channel Adapter, CSW and Battery

3.7.1 Installation of Serial 16-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-16S/CSW/AB/16SR/CSWR/ABR)

Note: Be sure to check the following conditions before performing the addition.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed is four or more, the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) must be installed.
When installing the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) in Single Phase/30A model, then 2 sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F510I-1UCD/1ECD/1UCDR/1ECDR) must be installed.

Table 3.7.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-16S	Serial 8-port Adapter	5524263-A	2	
		PCB	5524263-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-27	1	RSD
			2106992-27/227		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-127	1	RSD
			2106992-127/327		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

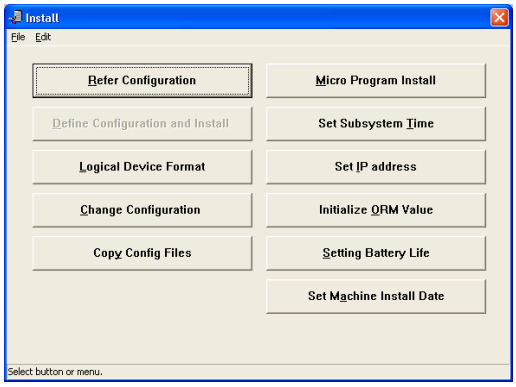
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-16SR	Serial 8-port Adapter PCB	5524263-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-27	1	RSD
			2751040-27/227		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-127	1	RSD
			2751040-127/327		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

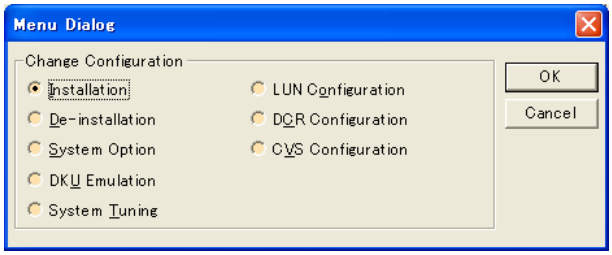
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

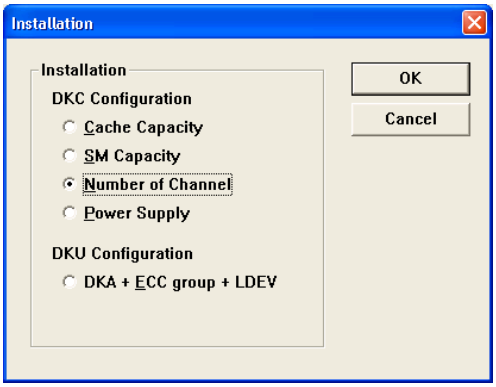
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

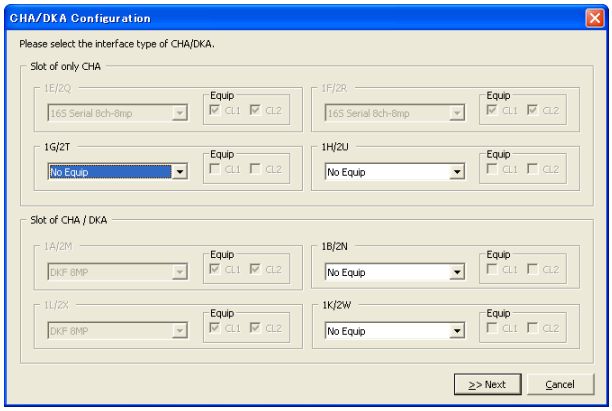


(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].

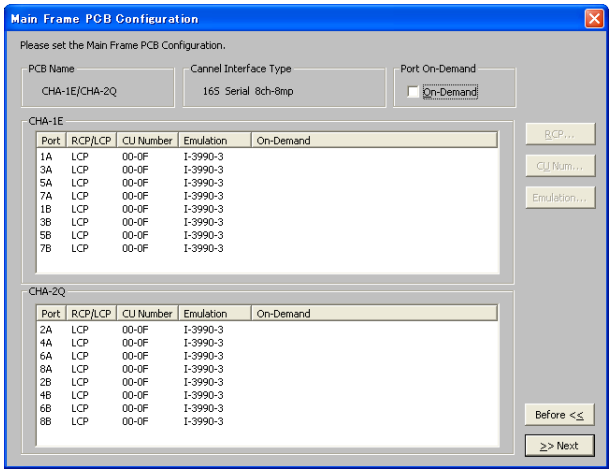


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select [Serial] for the location(s) to which the addition is to be made. Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].



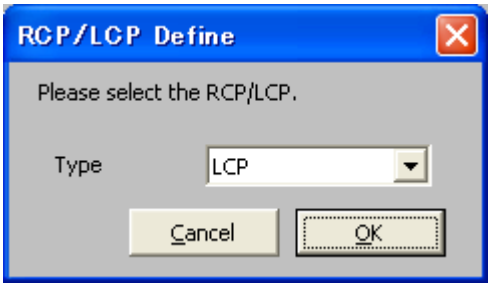
(6) <Setting details of the CHA>
Enter the necessary items in the 'Mainframe PCB Configuration' window. Repeat this operation as many times as the CHAs installed.



[RCP…]: Changes the RCP/LCP for the port selected when setting the HRC/HORC. Advances the routine to Step (7).
[CU Num…]: Sets the number of the CU to be connected to the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (8).
[Emulation...]: Set the DKC Emulation for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (9).

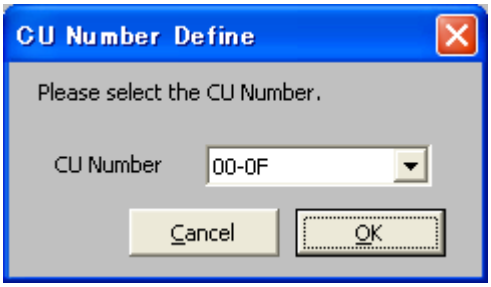
Make sure that the items that have been entered are correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

(7) <Setting the RCP/LCP>
When setting the HRC/HORC, set the RCP/LCP. After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (6).

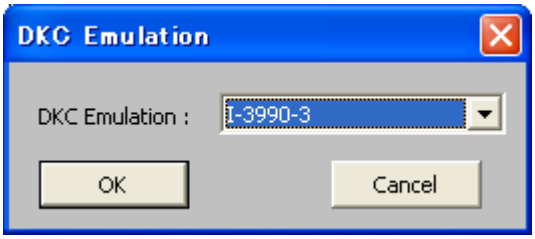


 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Setting the CU number>
Set the number of the CU to be connected to the port specified.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) [OK].
The routine is returned to Step (6).



(9) <Setting the DKC Emulation>
Set the DKC Emulation.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (6).



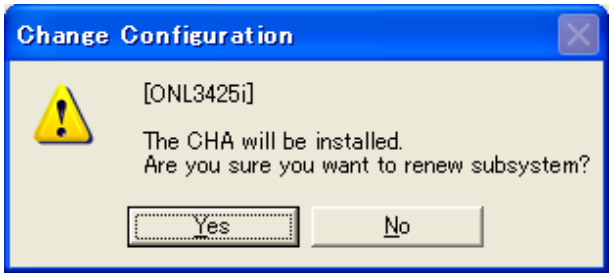
(10) <Display of the SVP message>
In response to the message, “A data destruction is caused if the interface cable is connected to a wrong port. Take care never to make a wrong cable connection”, select (CL) [OK].
The routine is returned to Step (6).

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure (Battery Addition)

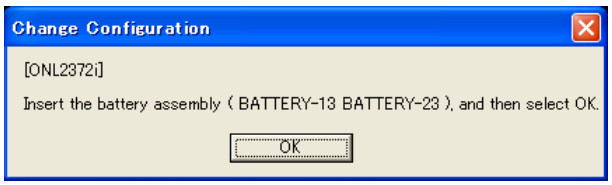
(1) <Starting the addition>

In response to a message, “The CHA will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”, select (CL) [Yes]. When [No] is selected (CL), the routine is returned to Step (2) on page INST03-07A-20.



(2) <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery

Installation Condition

Add one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are four sets or more
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "4. SVP pre procedure".

a. Insert the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23). Attach the stopper with the WA socket bolts and screws.
b. Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

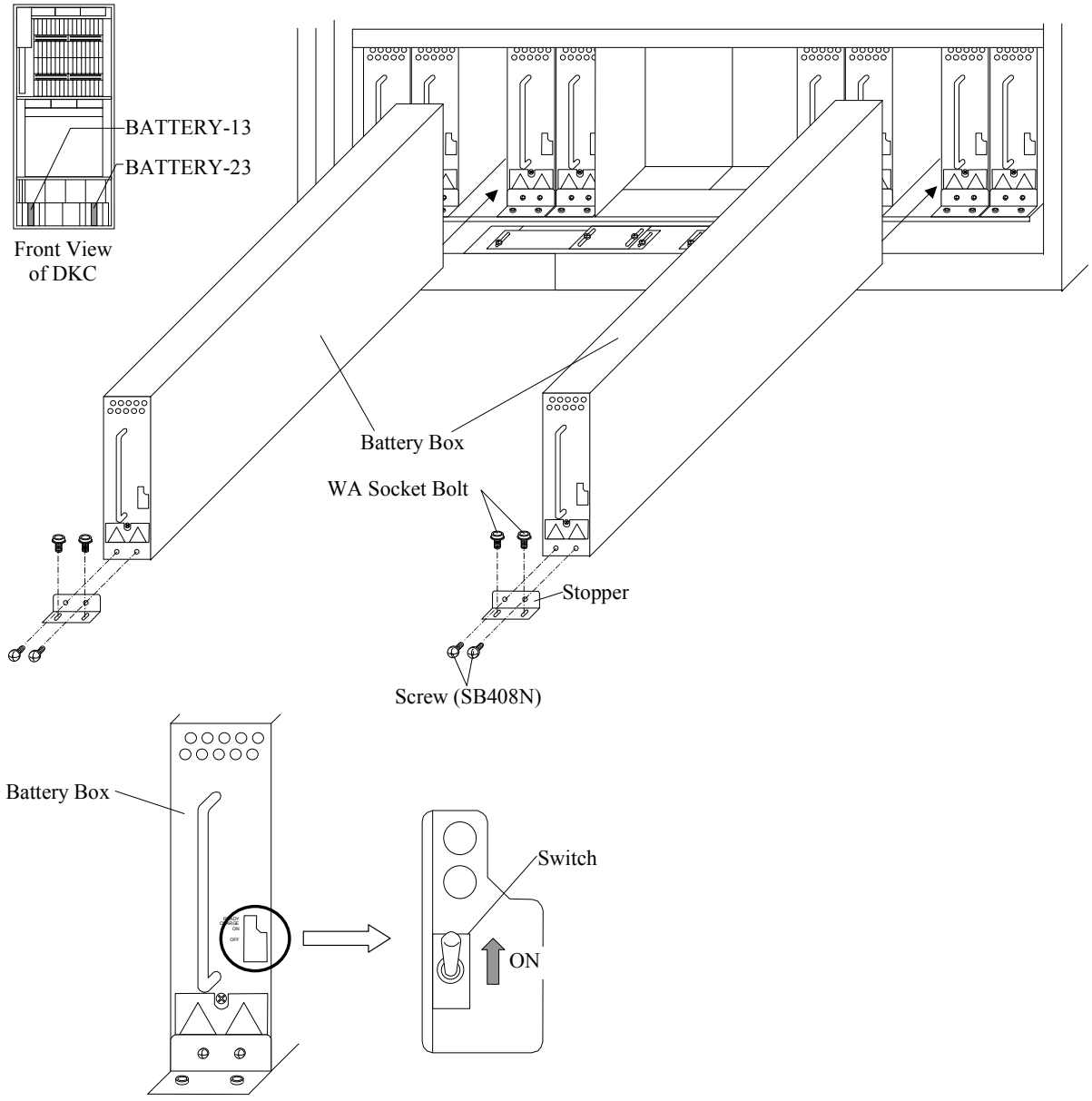


Fig.3.7.1-1 Insertion of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

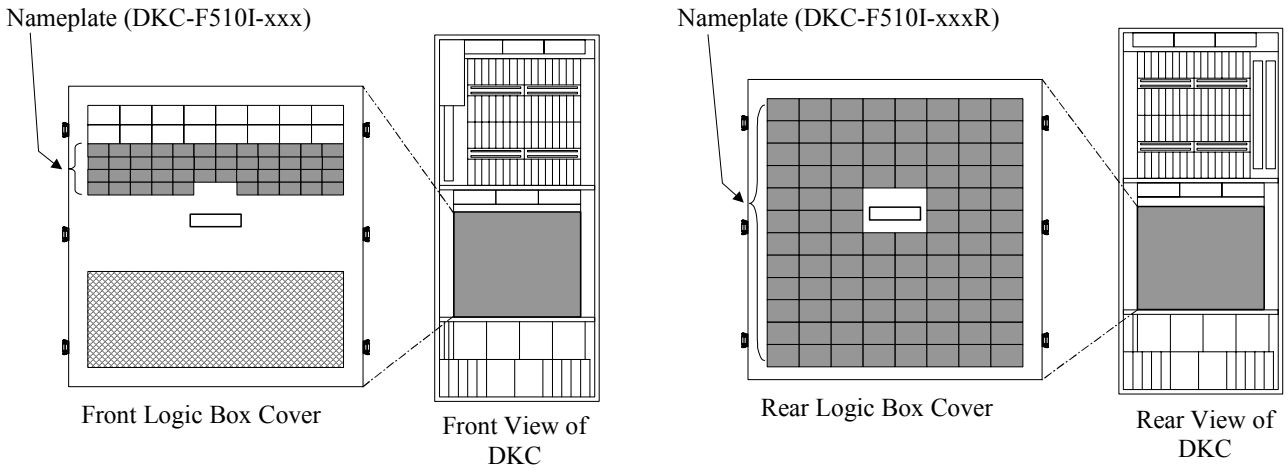


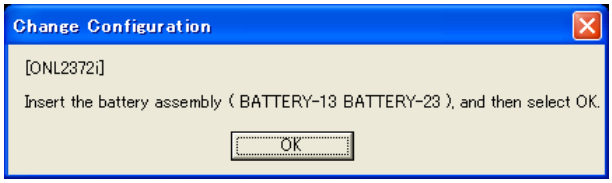
Fig. 3.7.1-2 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

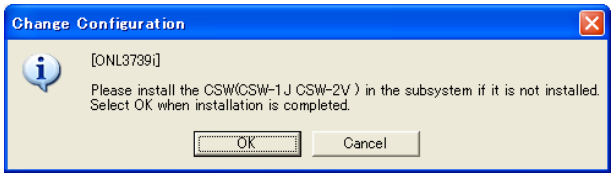
(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK."



(2) <Addition of the CSW>

When addition of the CSW is required, a message, "Please install the CSW in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed." is displayed.



- When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the CSW.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in "6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)".

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

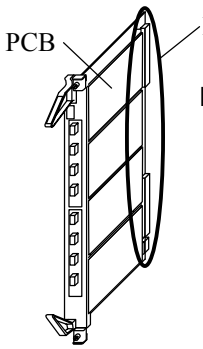
Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

- When the CHA is installed in the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is installed in the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

5-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.
b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB.
It is required more power than other PCB.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.1-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

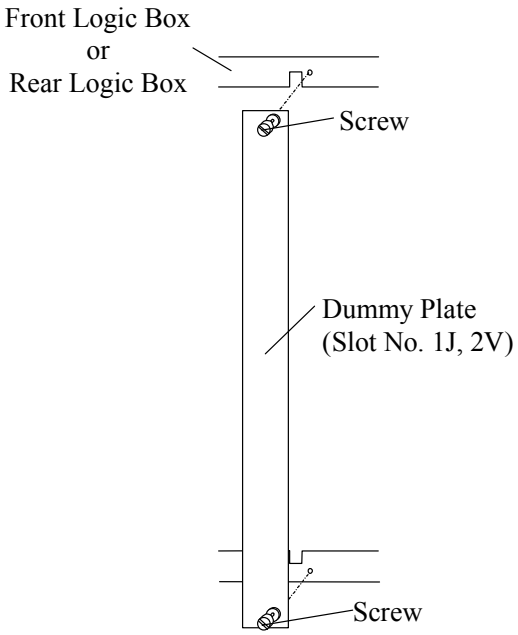


Fig. 3.7.1-3 Removal of Dummy Plate

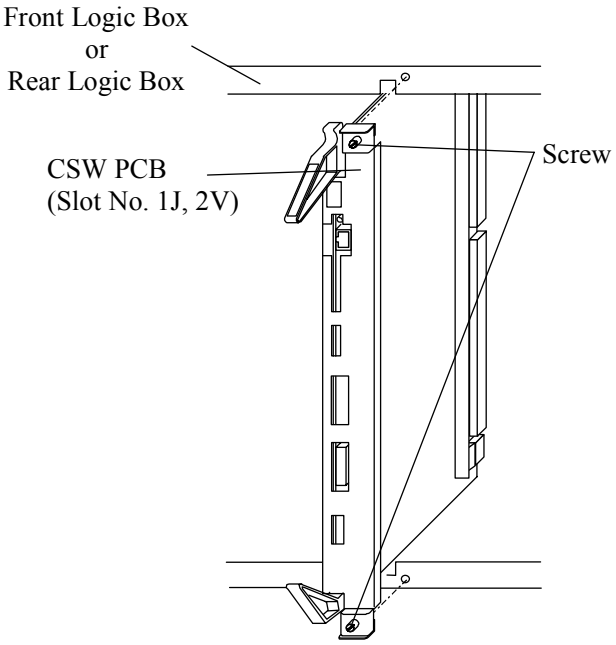


Fig. 3.7.1-4 Insertion of CSW PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

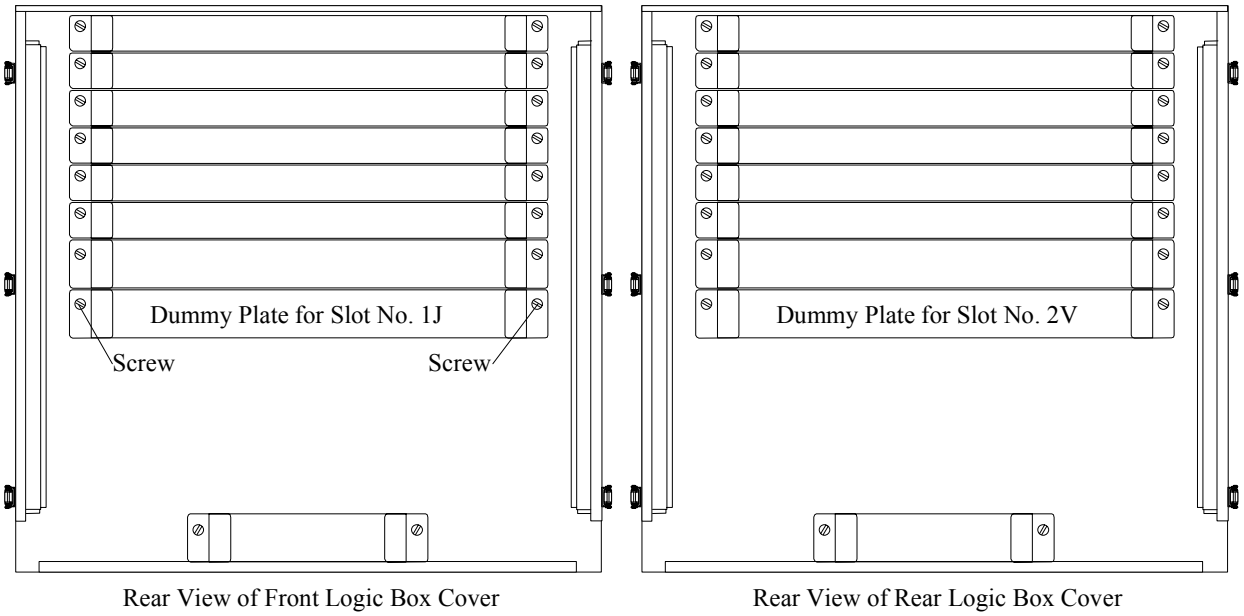


Fig. 3.7.1-5 Attachment of Dummy Plates

5-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

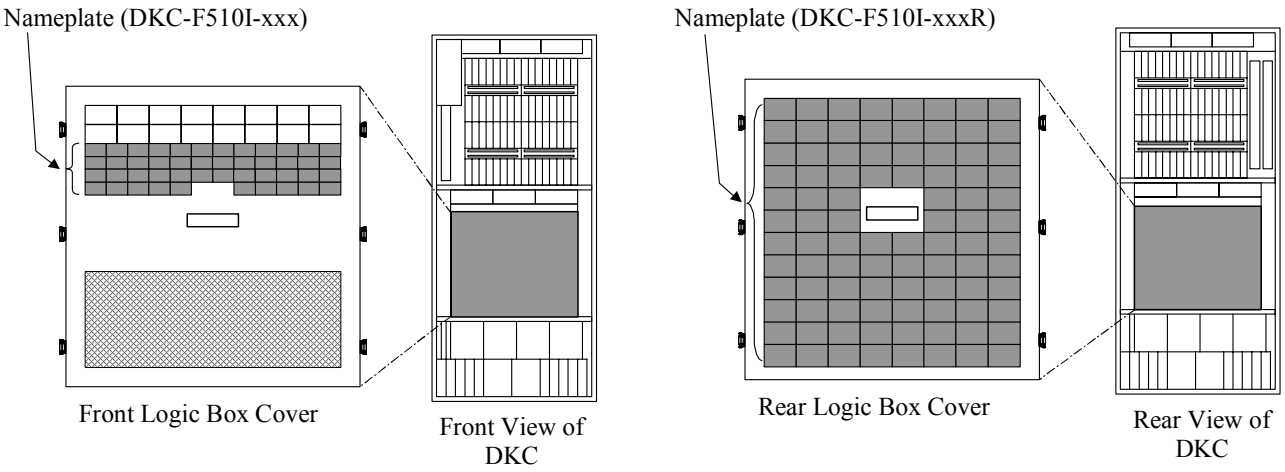
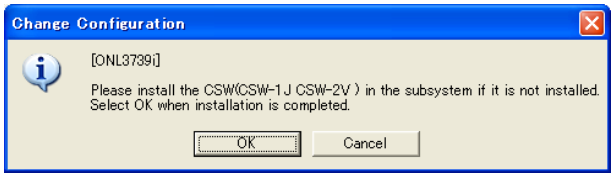


Fig. 3.7.1-6 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the CSW addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Please install the CSW(CSW-nn CSW-nn) in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed."



(Eg. CSW-1J, CSW-2V)

---

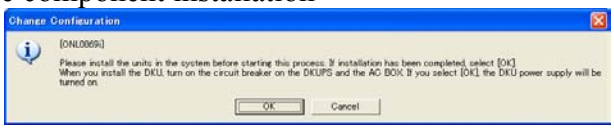
(2) <Downloading the microprogram>
The microprogram is downloaded to the SM.
The progress of the downloading is displayed.

---

(3)
"Changing the subsystem configuration data …" is displayed.

---

(4) <Making sure of completion of the hardware component installation>
A message, "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on." is displayed.



Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

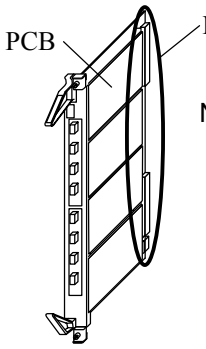
Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Installation Procedure of Serial 16-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box.
c. Fasten the two screws.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

Table 3.7.1-3 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition	Add.5	Add.4		Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic		Add.6	Add.7

Table 3.7.1-4 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition	Add.7	Add.6		Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3		Add.4	Add.5

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

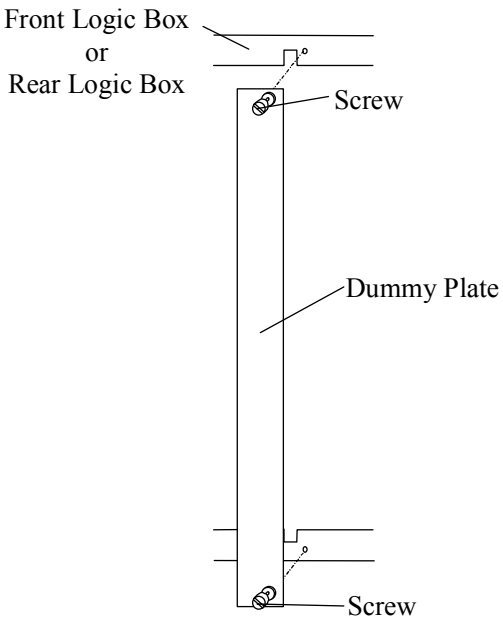


Fig. 3.7.1-7 Removal of Dummy Plate

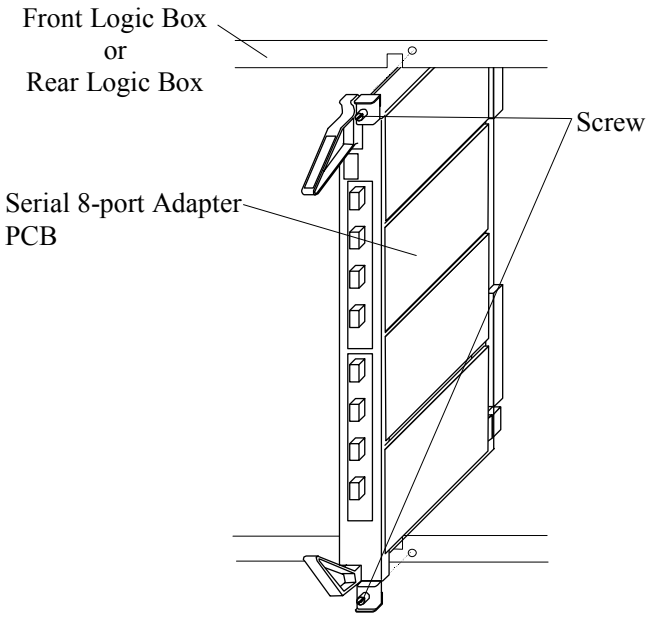


Fig. 3.7.1-8 Insertion of PCB

d. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

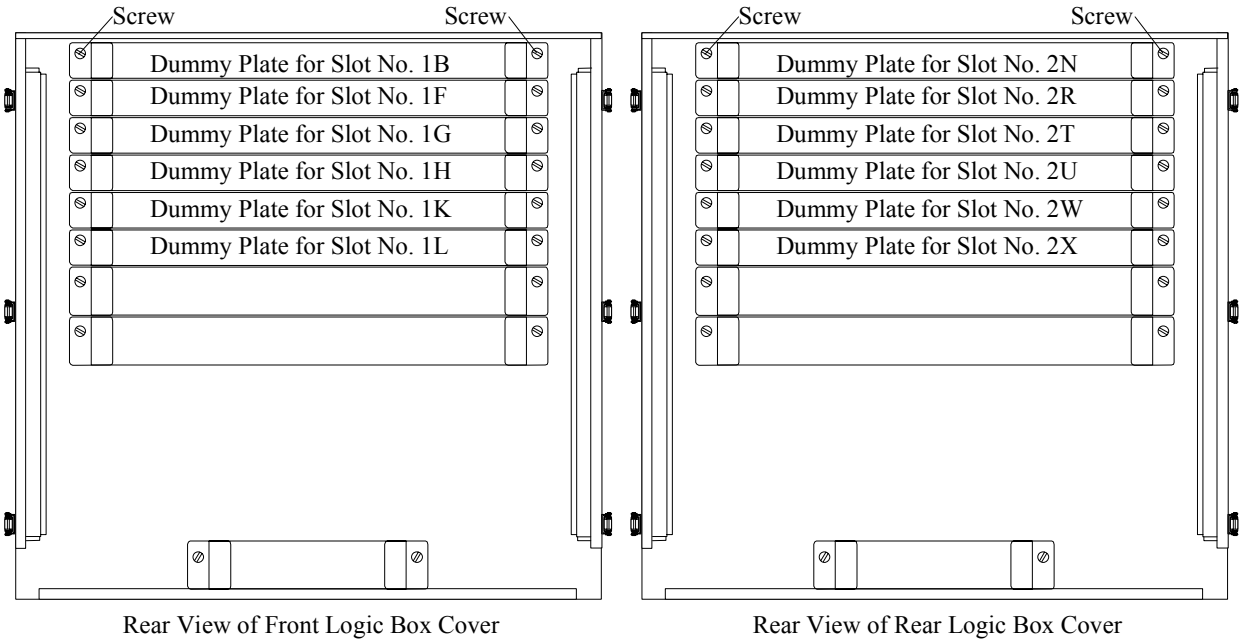


Fig. 3.7.1-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

7-3 Connection of the optical fibre cables

a. Loosen the two screws ① in the front side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
b. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
c. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

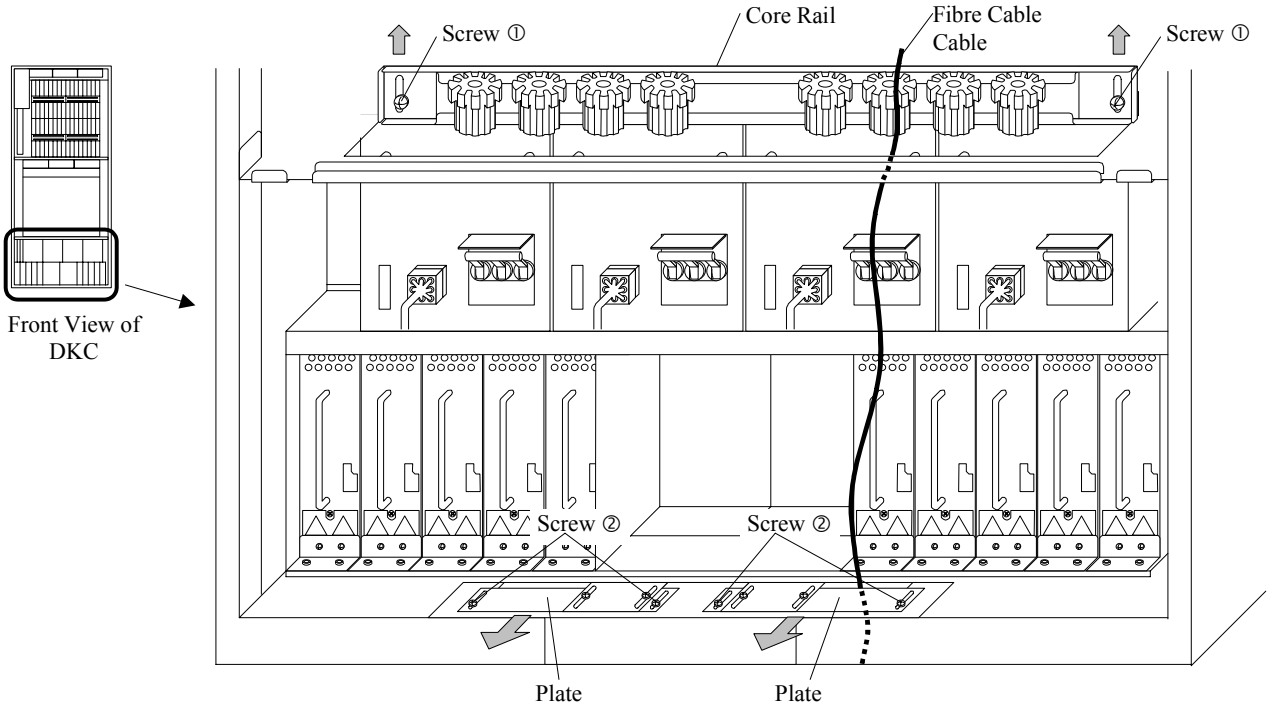


Fig. 3.7.1-10 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

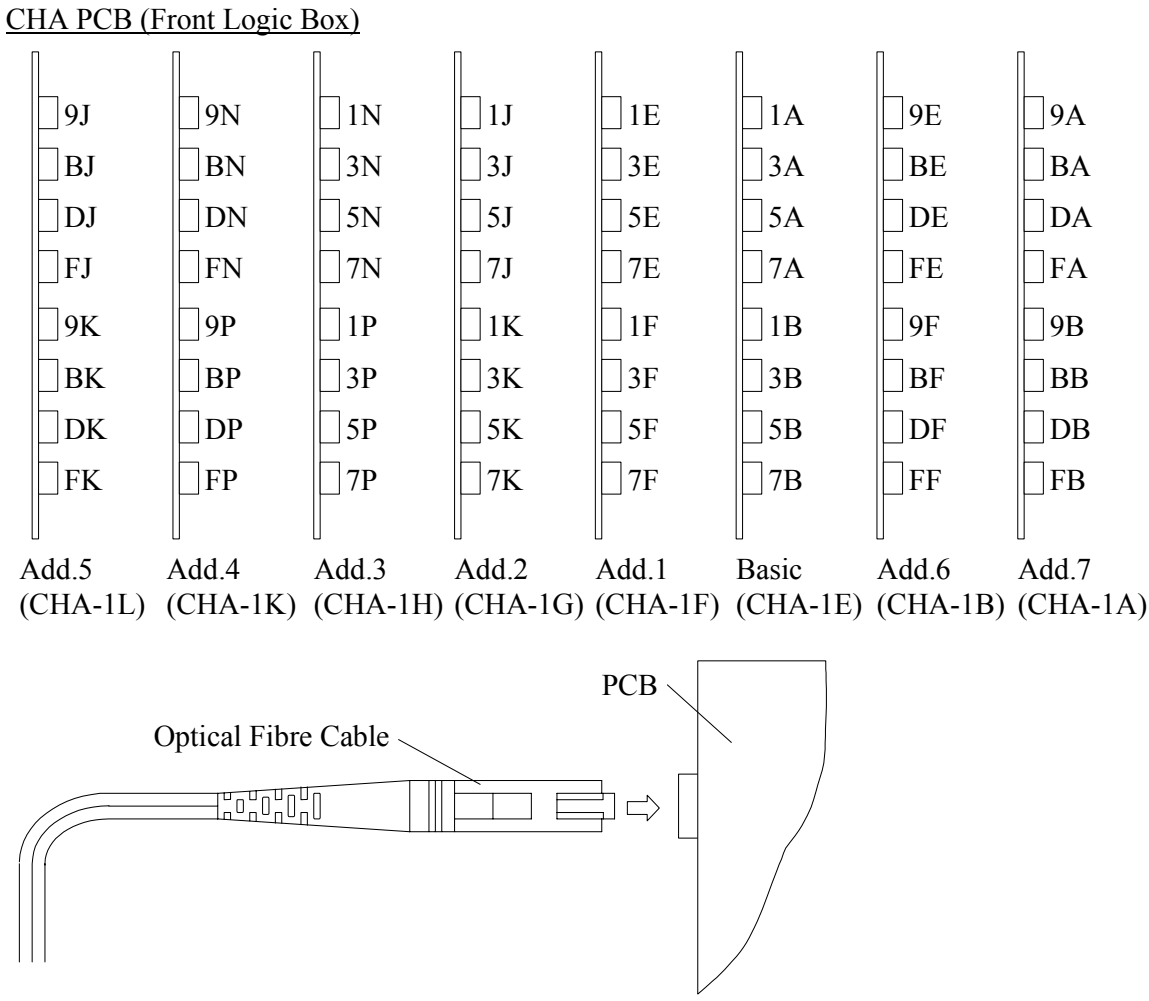


Fig. 3.7.1-11 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
f. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.1-10.
g. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

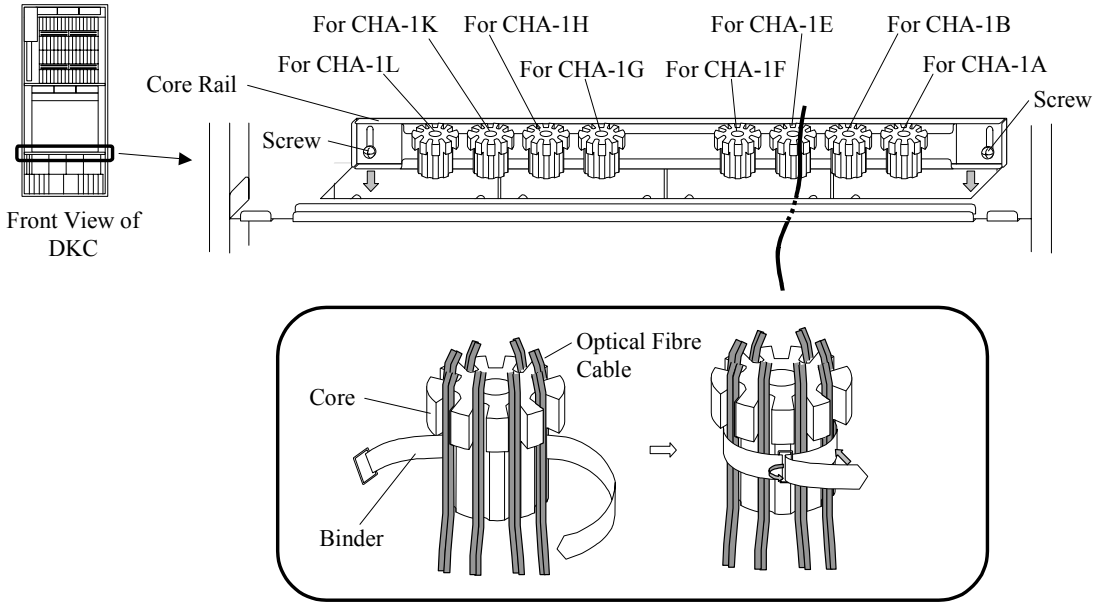


Fig. 3.7.1-12 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Loosen the two screws ① in the rear side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
i. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
j. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

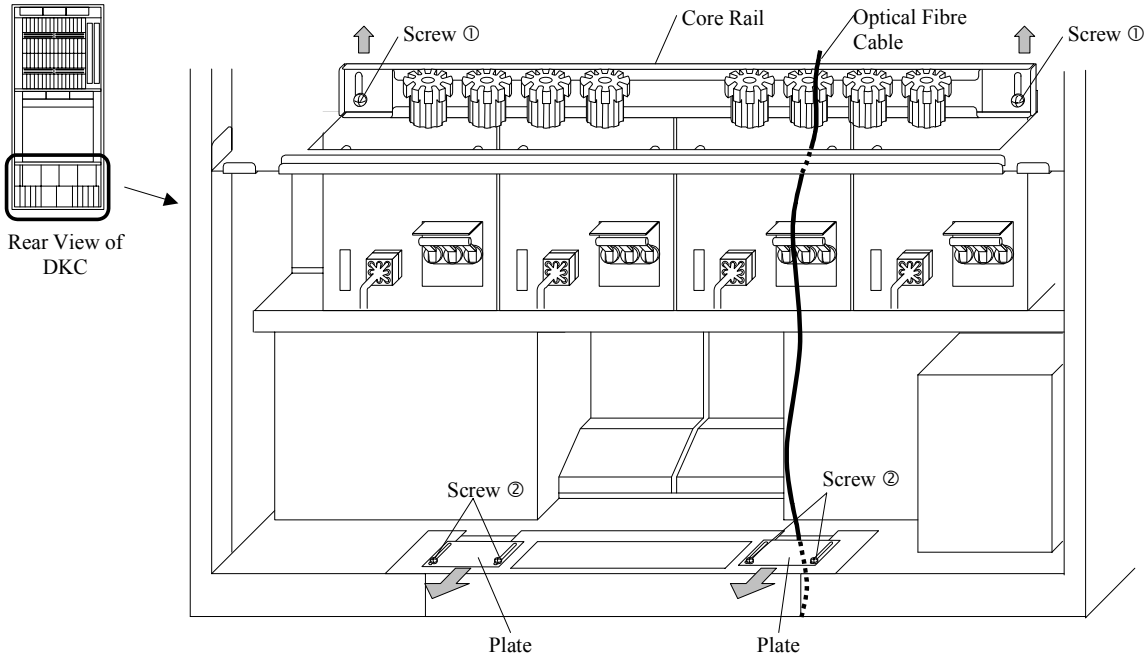


Fig. 3.7.1-13 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

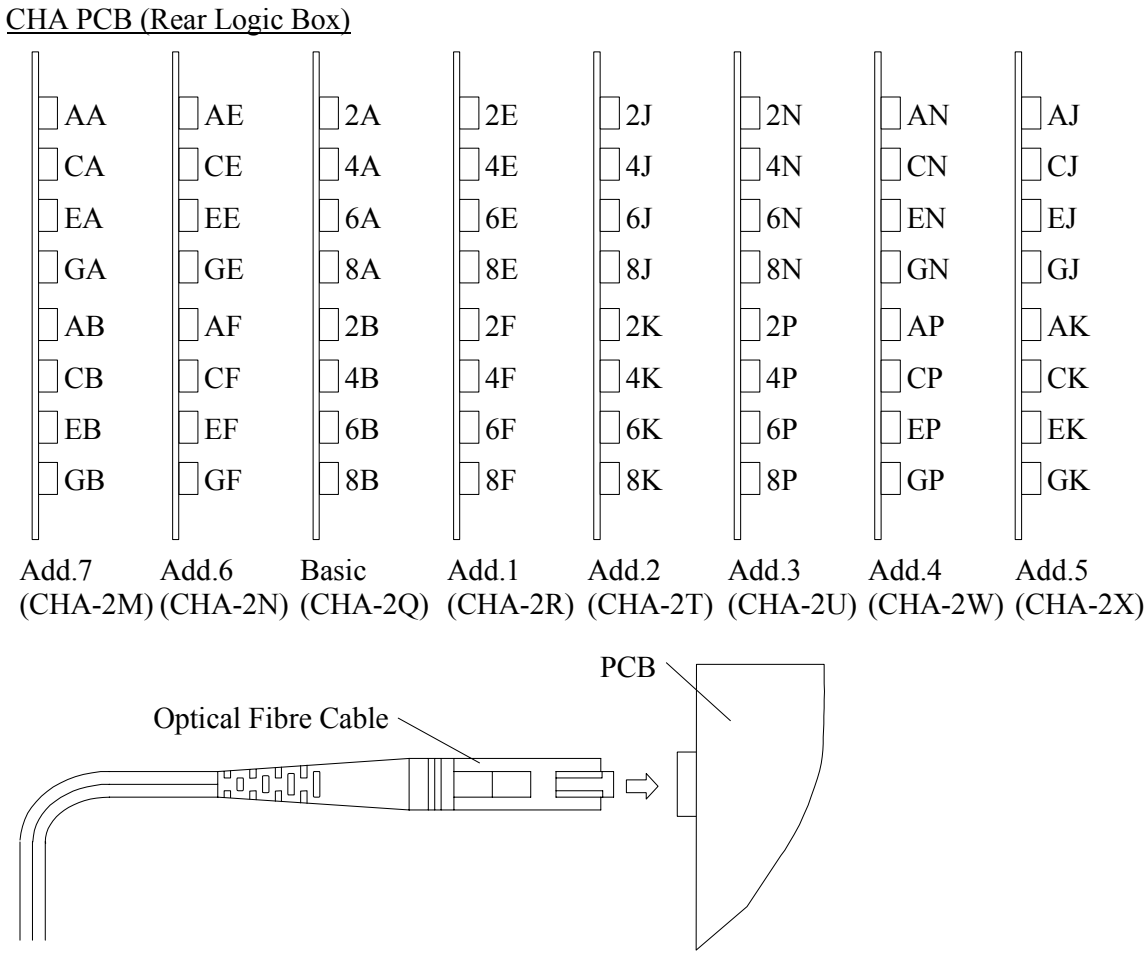


Fig. 3.7.1-14 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

l. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
m. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.1-13.
n. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

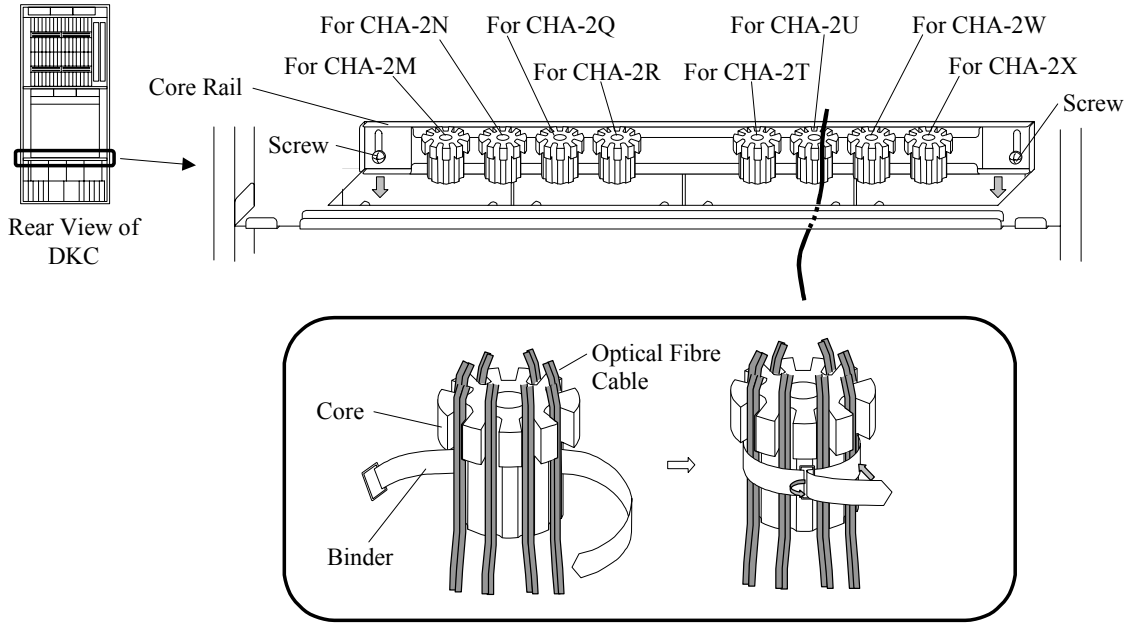


Fig. 3.7.1-15 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cable

7-4 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

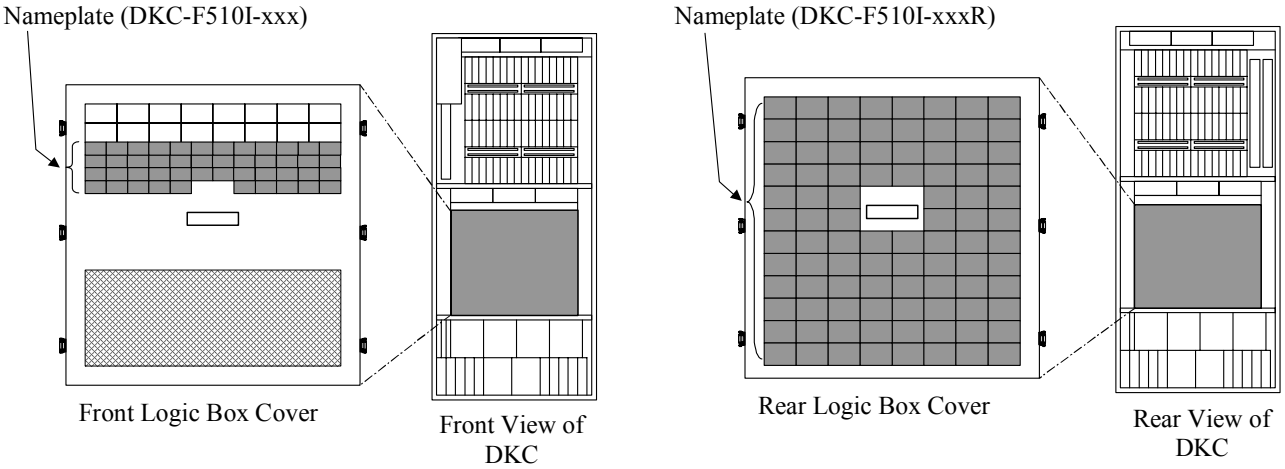
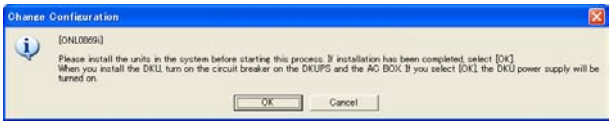


Fig. 3.7.1-16 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".

When [Cancel] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-07A-20 step (3).

---

(2)

"Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)" is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer 2.11.1. (INST02-390)

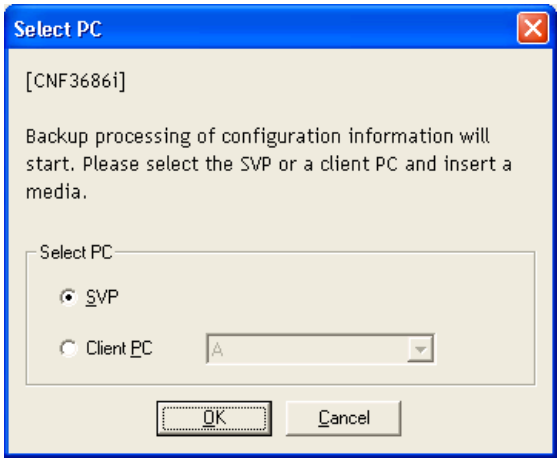
---

(3) <End of system update processing>

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

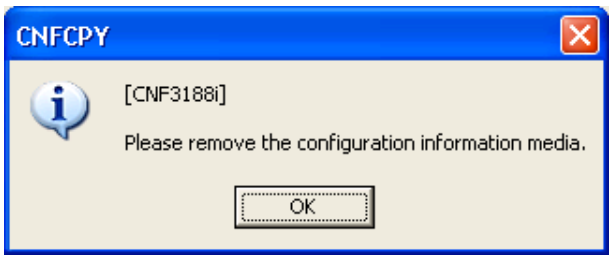
(4)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



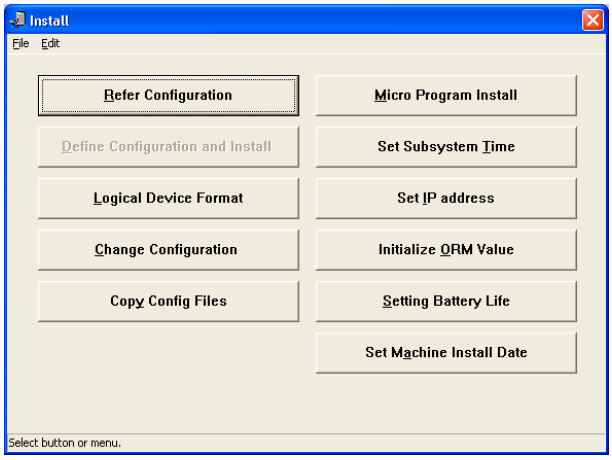
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-10, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.7.2 Installation of Fibre 8/16/32-port High Performance Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-16HS/32HS/CSW/AB/8HSR/16HSR/32HSR/32FSR/8FS2R/16FS2R/32FS2R/CSWR/ABR)

Note: Be sure to check the following conditions before performing the addition.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed is four or more, the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) must be installed.
When installing the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) in Single Phase/30A model, then 2 sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A(DKC-F510I-1UCD/1ECD/1UCDR/1ECDR) must be installed.

Table 3.7.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-16HS	Fibre 8-port Adapter	5524257-A	2	
		PCB	5524257-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-32	1	RSD
			2106992-32/232		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-132	1	RSD
			2106992-132/332		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-32HS	Fibre 16-port Adapter	5524258-A	2	
		PCB	5524258-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-33	1	RSD
			2106992-33/233		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-133	1	RSD
			2106992-133/333		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
5	DKC-F510I-16HSR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524257-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-32	1	RSD
			2751040-32/232		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-132	1	RSD
			2751040-132/332		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-32HSR	Fibre 16-port Adapter PCB	5524258-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-33	1	RSD
			2751040-33/233		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-133	1	RSD
			2751040-133/333		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
9	DKC-F510I-32FSR	Fibre 16-port Adapter PCB	5524268-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-64	1	RSD
			2751040-64/264		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-164	1	RSD
			2751040-164/364		HICAM/HICEF
10	DKC-F510I-8HSR	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524281-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-311	1	RSD
			2751040-411/611		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-411	1	RSD
			2751040-511/711		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

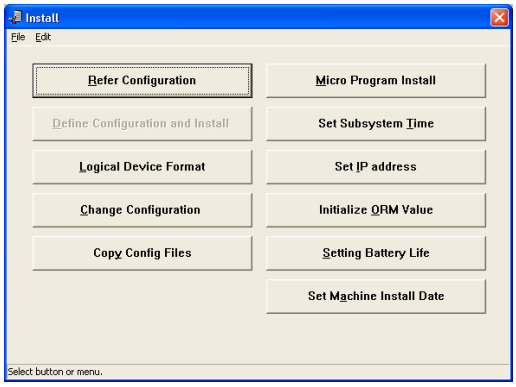
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
11	DKC-F510I-8FS2R	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524282-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-312	1	RSD
			2751040-412/612		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-412	1	RSD
			2751040-512/712		HICAM/HICEF
12	DKC-F510I-16FS2R	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524222-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-99	1	RSD
			2751040-99/299		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-199	1	RSD
			2751040-199/399		HICAM/HICEF
13	DKC-F510I-32FS2R	Fibre 16-port Adapter PCB	5524228-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-100	1	RSD
			2751040-100/300		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-200	1	RSD
			2751040-200/400		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

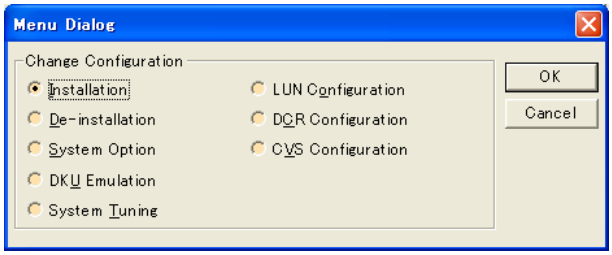
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

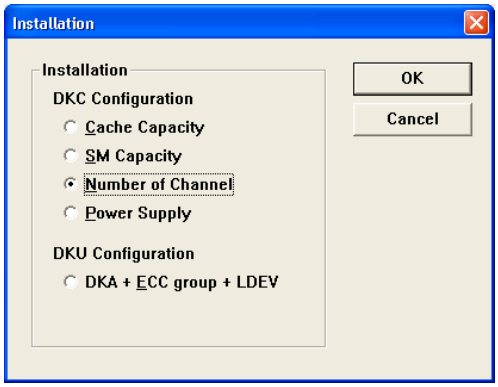
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].

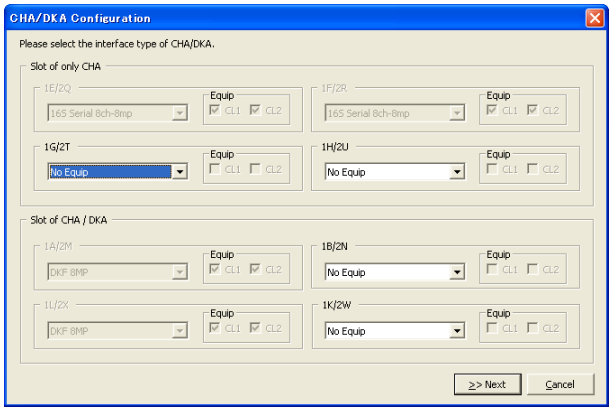


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the CHA type>

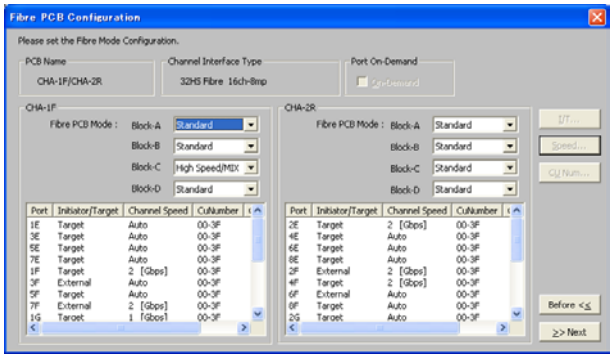
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select [Fibre *] for the location(s) to which the addition is to be made.

Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].



(6) <Setting details of the CHA>

Enter the necessary items in the 'Fibre PCB Configuration' window. Repeat this operation as many times as the CHAs installed.



Fibre PCB Mode :

Set the Standard, High Speed/MIX for every Block. (In 8HS/16HS, only Block-A/Block-B can be set.)

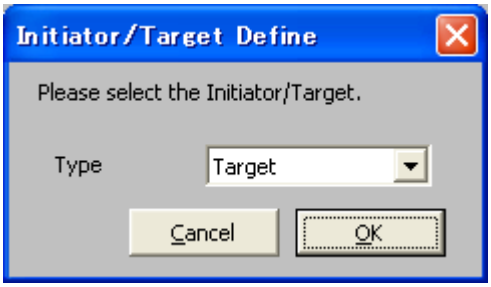
[I/T…]: Changes the Initiator / External / Target / RCU Target for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (7).

[Speed…]: Changes the channel speed for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (8).

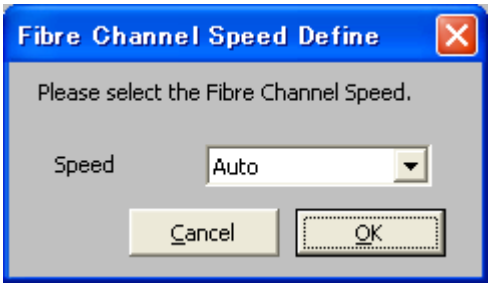
Make sure that the items that have been entered are correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Setting the initiator/target>
Set the Initiator / External / Target / RCU Target.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (6).



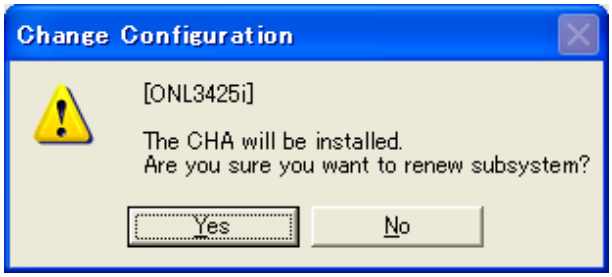
(8) <Setting the channel speed>
Set the channel speed for the connection to the port specified.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) [OK].
The routine is returned to Step (6).



2. SVP pre procedure (Battery Addition)

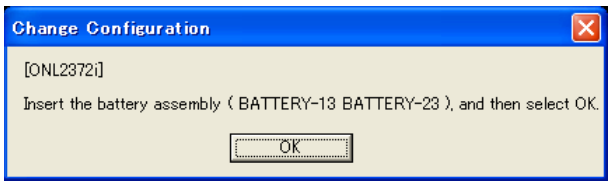
(1) <Starting the addition>

In response to a message, "The CHA will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?", select (CL) [Yes]. When [No] is selected (CL), the routine is returned to Step (2) on page INST03-07B-20.



(2) <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, "Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK." is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in "4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)".

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery

Installation Condition

Add one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are four sets or more
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "4. SVP pre procedure".

a. Insert the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23). Attach the stopper with the WA socket bolts and screws.
b. Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

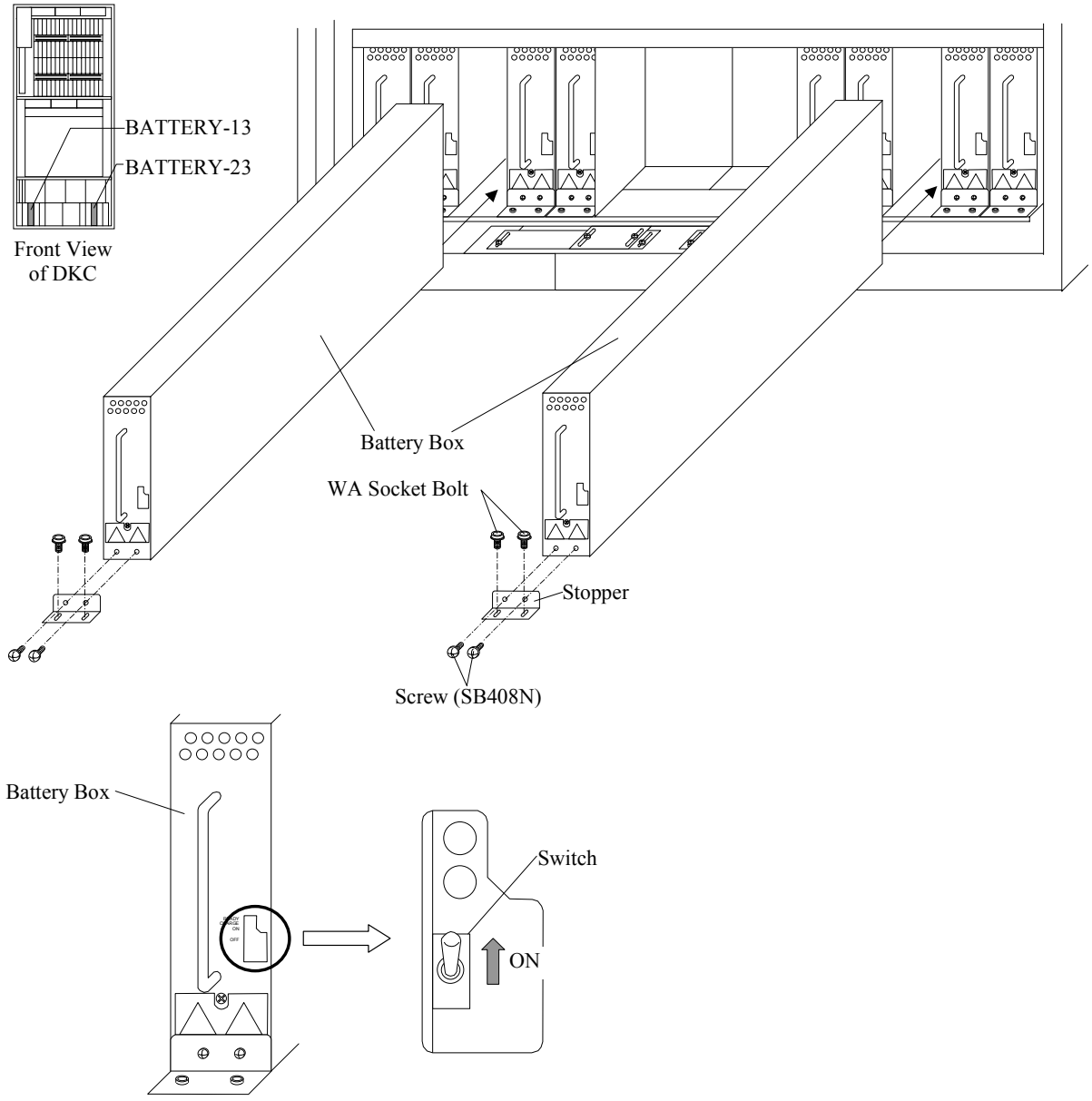


Fig.3.7.2-1 Insertion of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

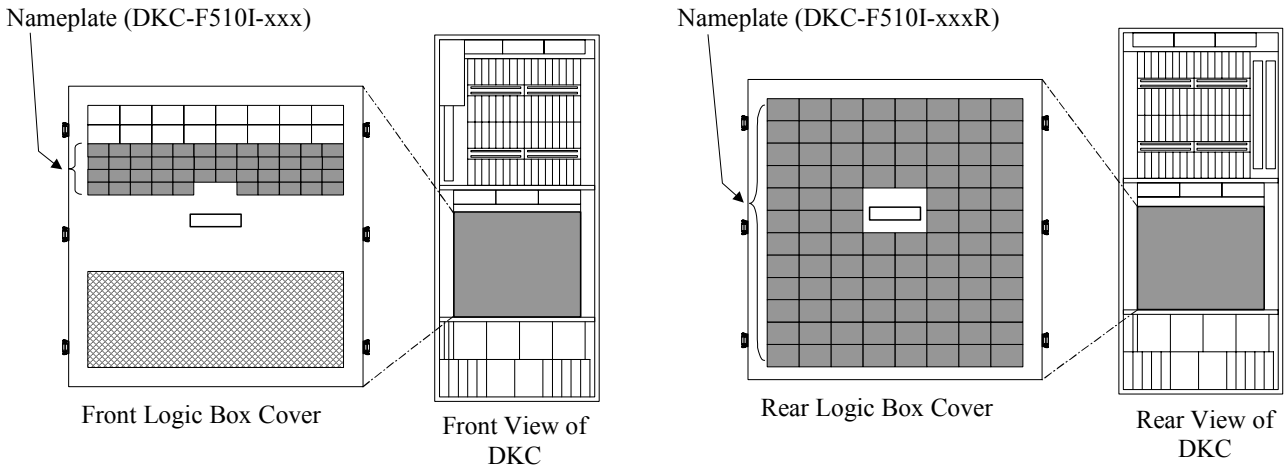


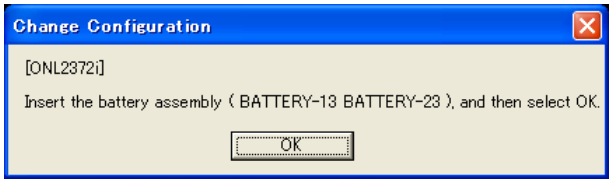
Fig. 3.7.2-2 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

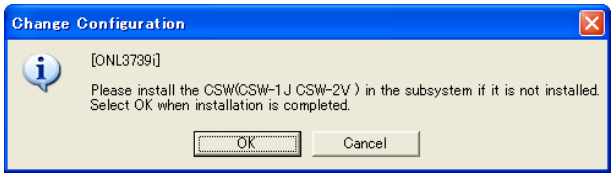
(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK."



(2) <Addition of the CSW>

When addition of the CSW is required, a message, "Please install the CSW in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed." is displayed.



- When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the CSW.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in "6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)".

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

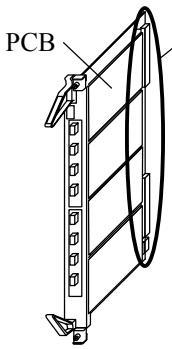
Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

- When the CHA is installed in the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is installed in the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

5-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.
b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB.
It is required more power than other PCB.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.2-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

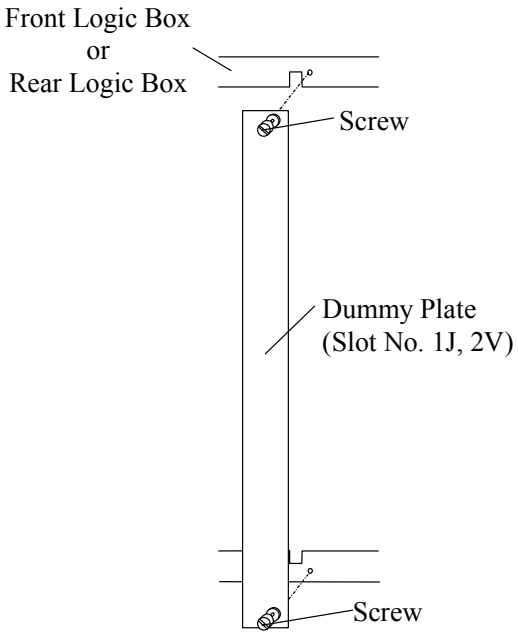


Fig. 3.7.2-3 Removal of Dummy Plate

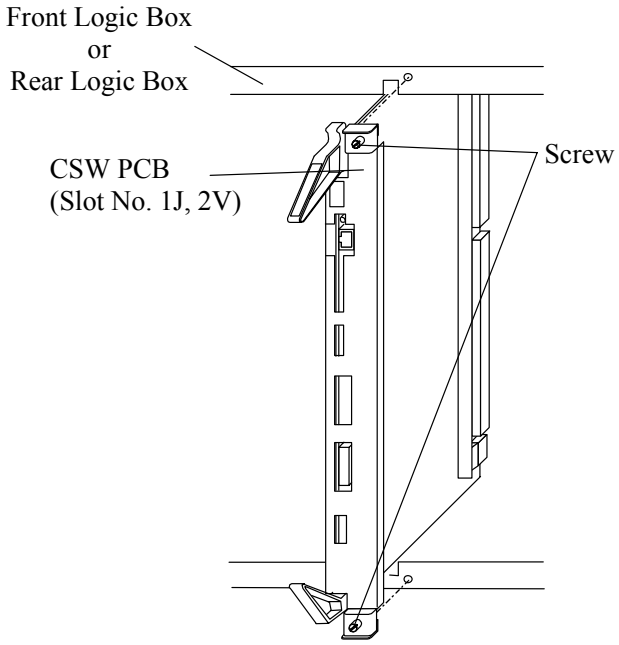


Fig. 3.7.2-4 Insertion of CSW PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

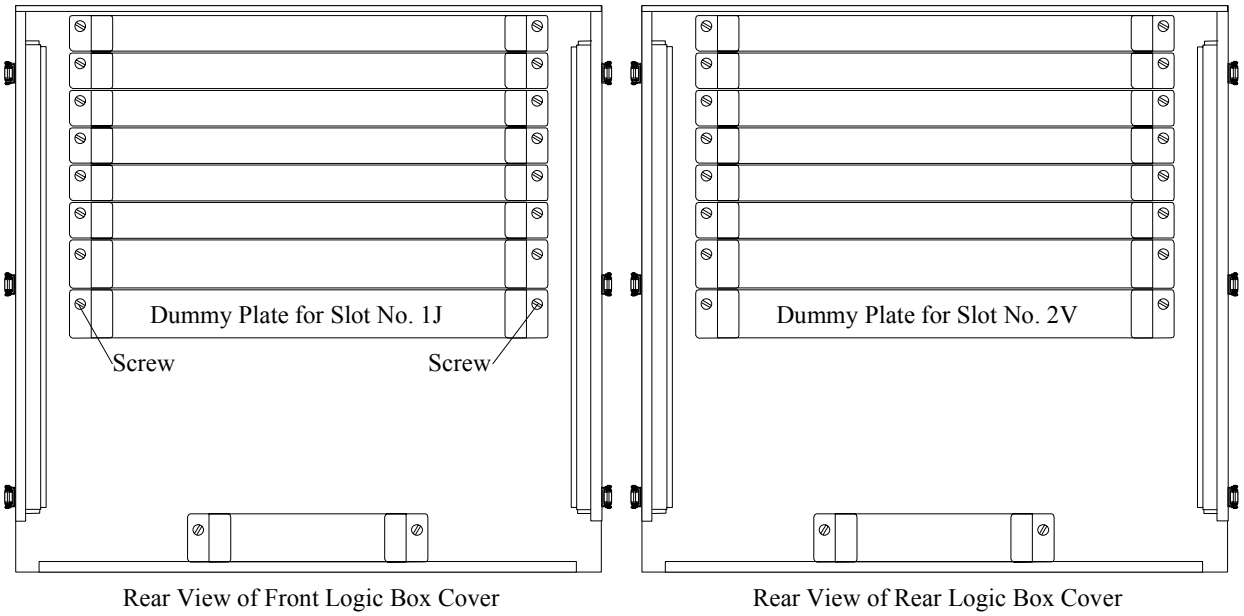


Fig. 3.7.2-5 Attachment of Dummy Plates

5-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

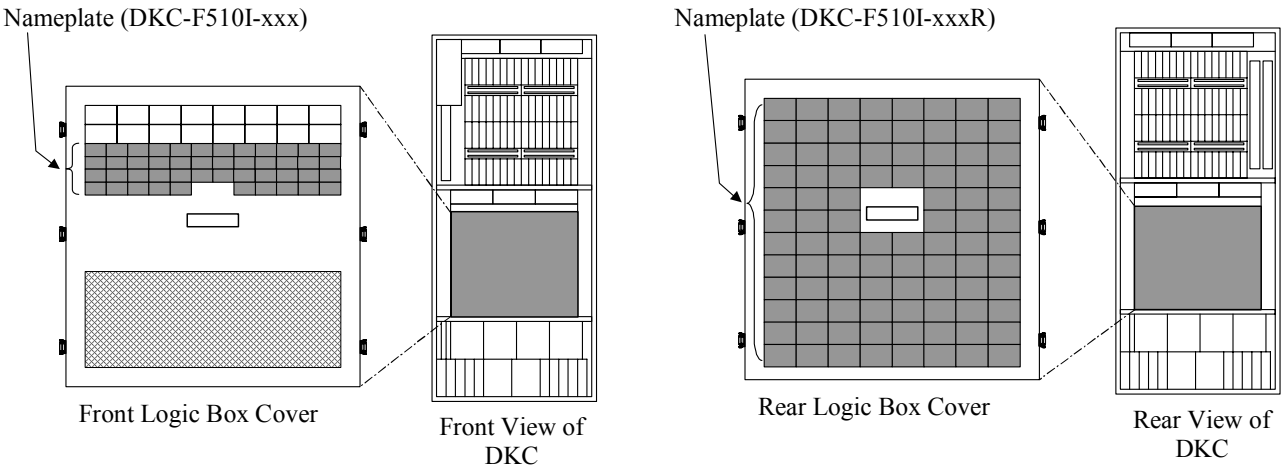
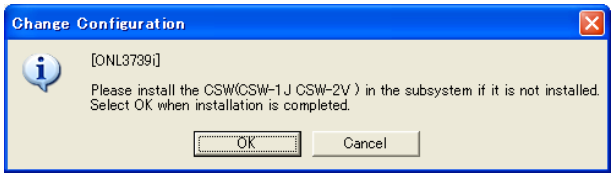


Fig. 3.7.2-6 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the CSW addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Please install the CSW(CSW-nn CSW-nn) in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed."

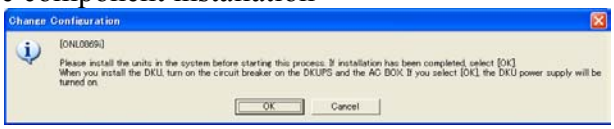


(Eg. CSW-1J, CSW-2V)

(2) <Downloading the microprogram>
The microprogram is downloaded to the SM.
The progress of the downloading is displayed.

(3)
"Changing the subsystem configuration data …" is displayed.

(4) <Making sure of completion of the hardware component installation>
A message, "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on." is displayed.



Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

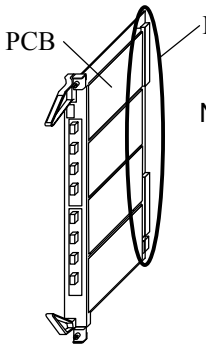
Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Installation Procedure of Fibre 8/16/32-port High Performance Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box.
c. Fasten the two screws.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

Table 3.7.2-3 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition	Add.5	Add.4		Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic		Add.6	Add.7

Table 3.7.2-4 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition	Add.7	Add.6		Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3		Add.4	Add.5

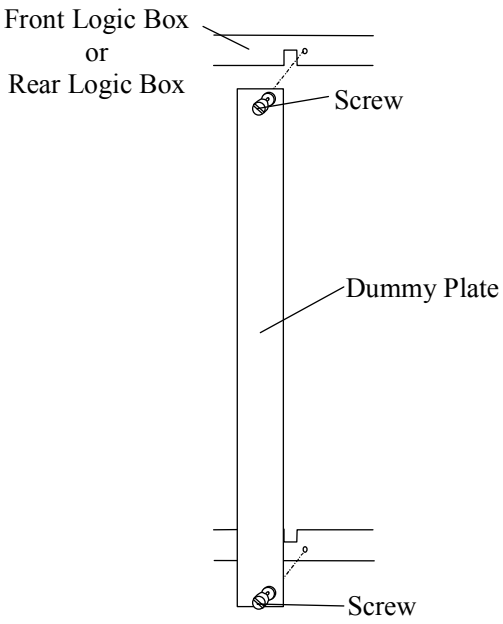


Fig. 3.7.2-7 Removal of Dummy Plate

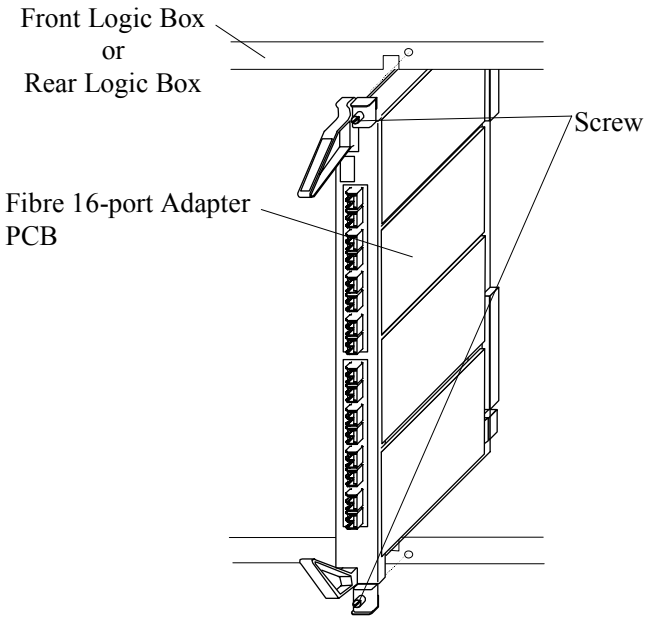


Fig. 3.7.2-8 Insertion of PCB

d. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

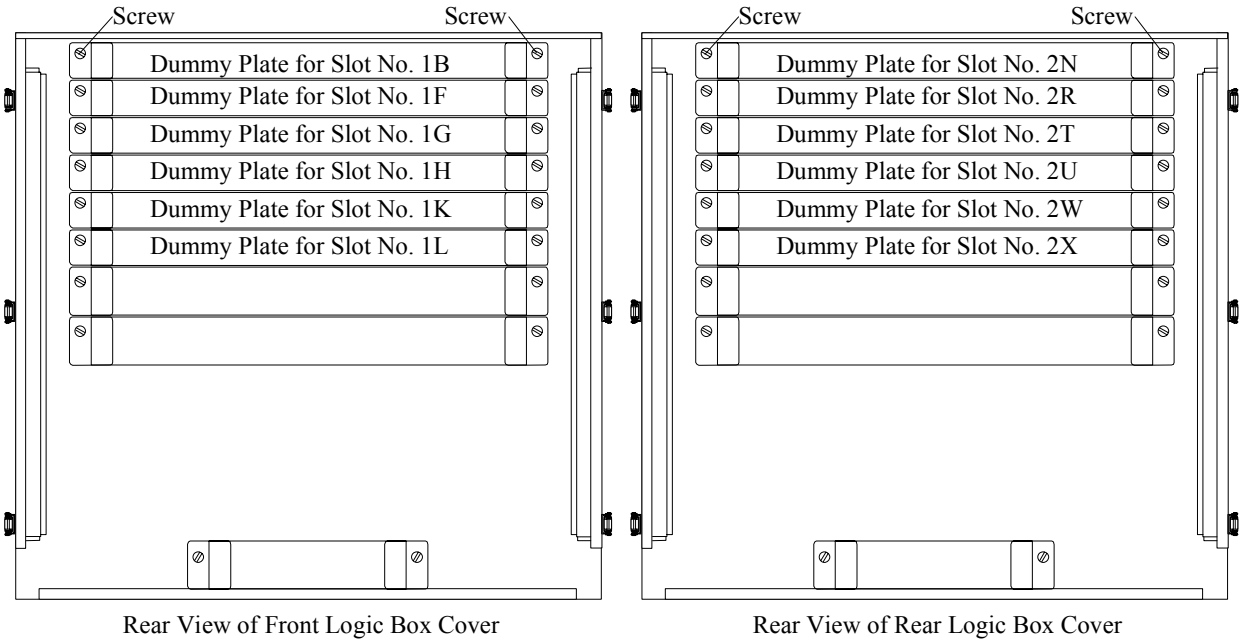


Fig. 3.7.2-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

7-3 Connection of the optical fibre cables

a. Loosen the two screws ① in the front side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
b. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
c. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

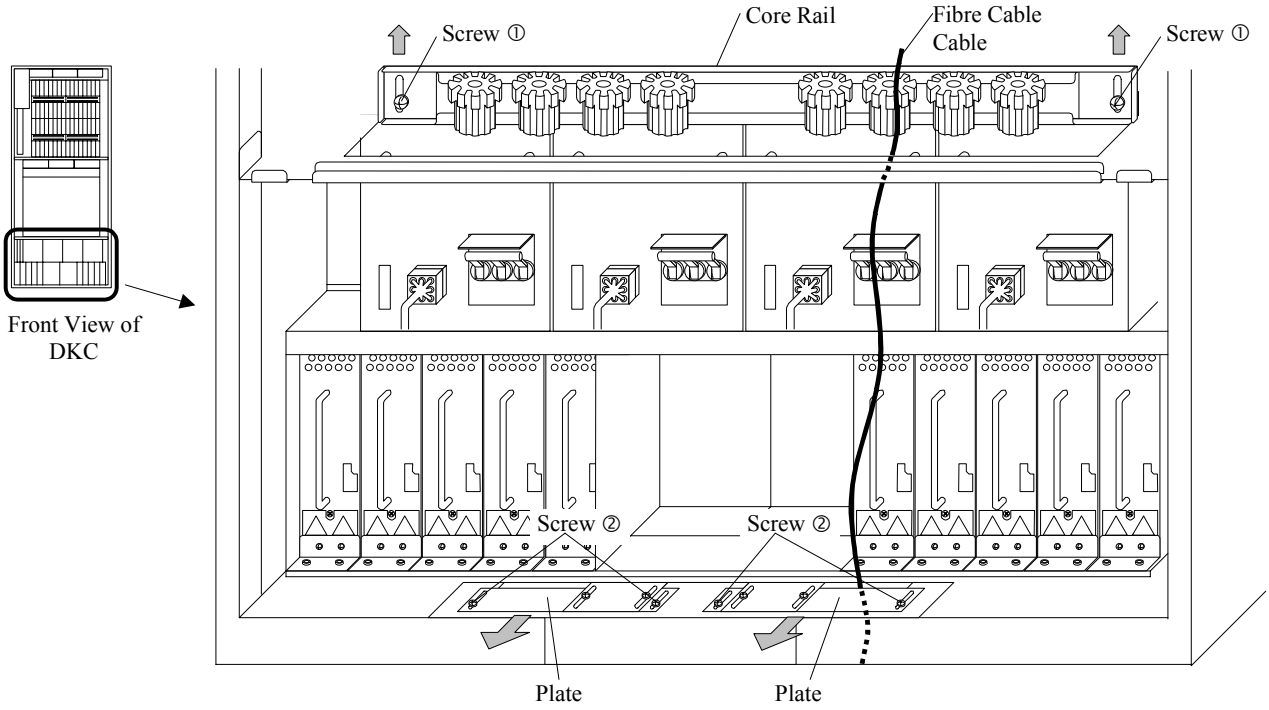
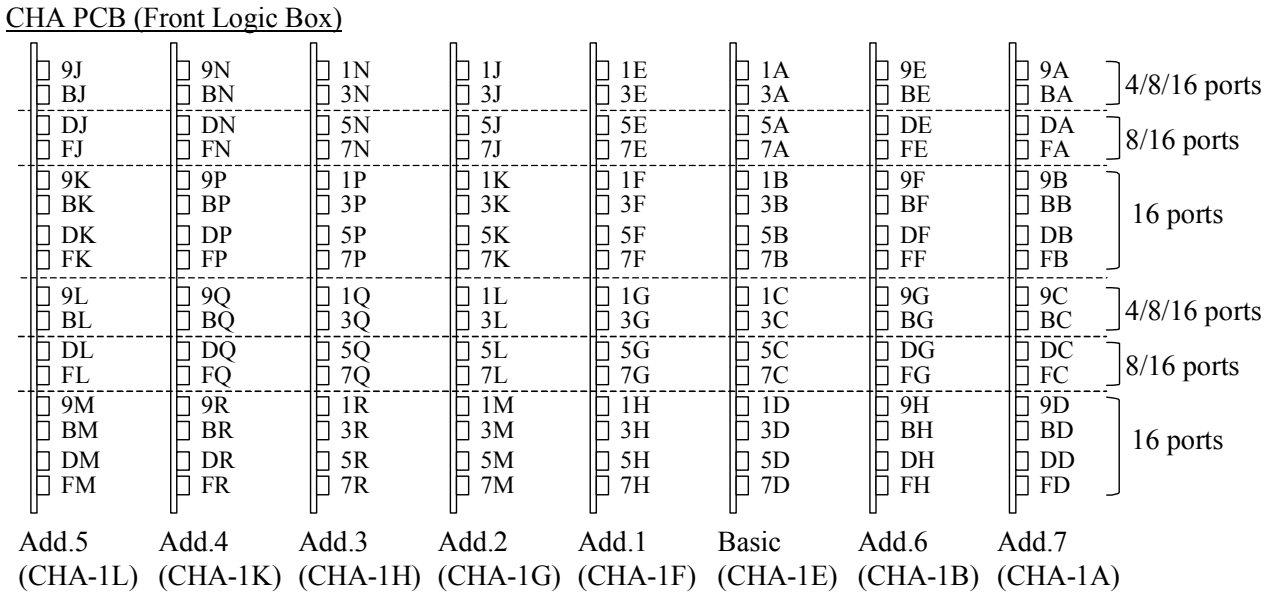


Fig. 3.7.2-10 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables

d. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.



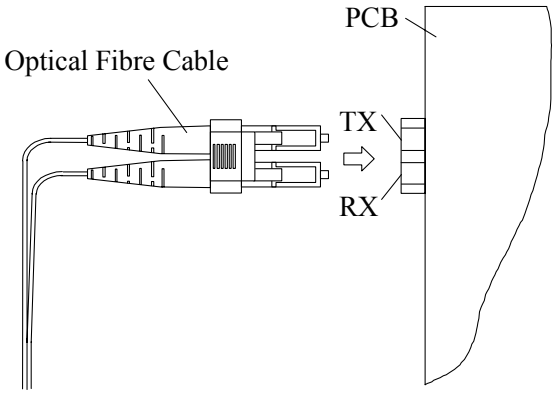


Fig. 3.7.2-11 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

e. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
f. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.2-10.
g. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

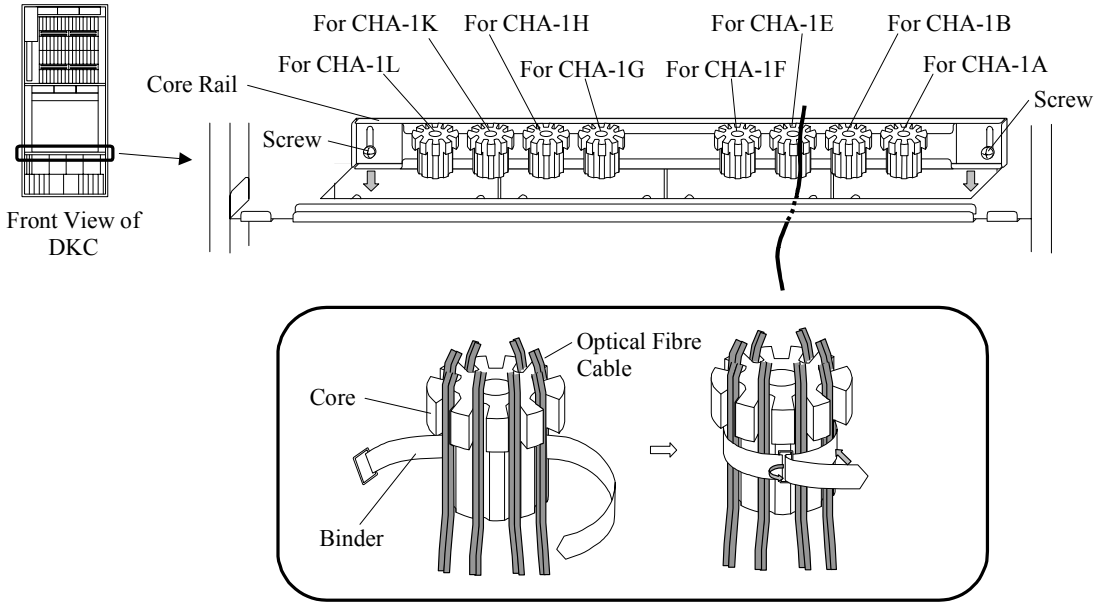


Fig. 3.7.2-12 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

h. Loosen the two screws ① in the rear side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
i. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
j. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

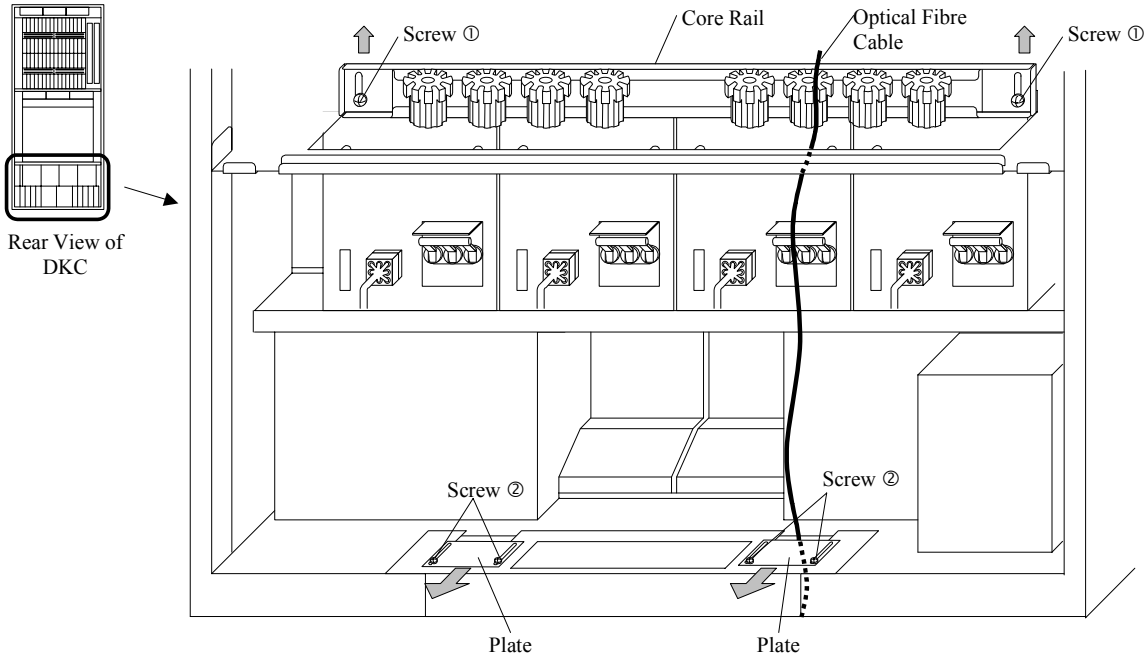
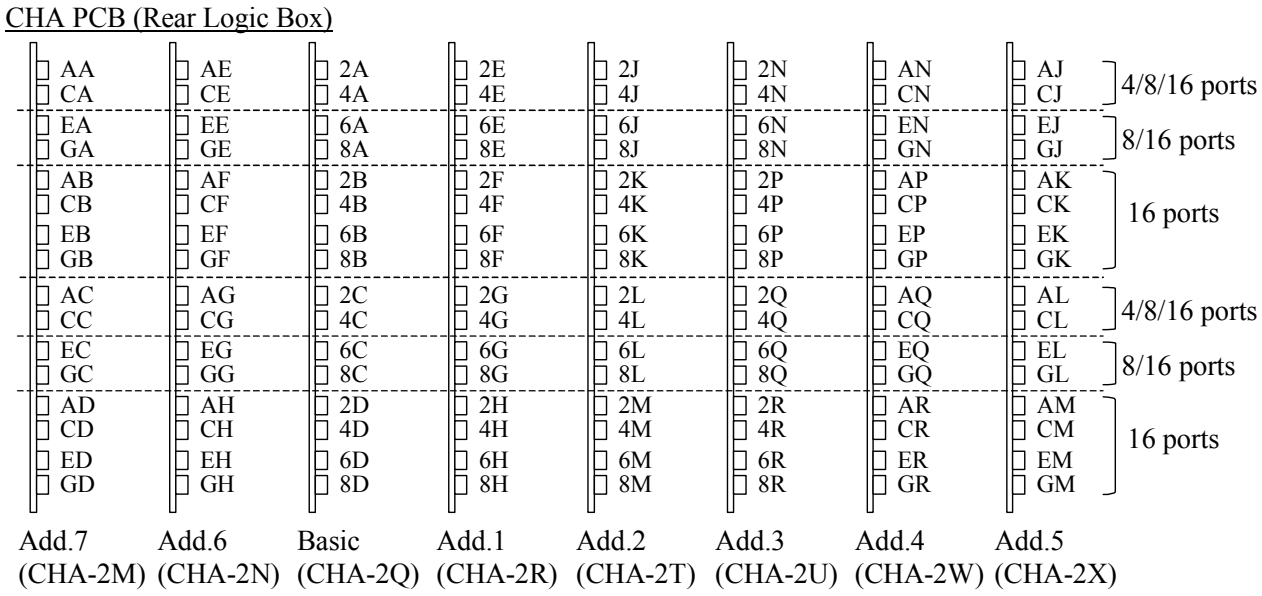


Fig. 3.7.2-13 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.



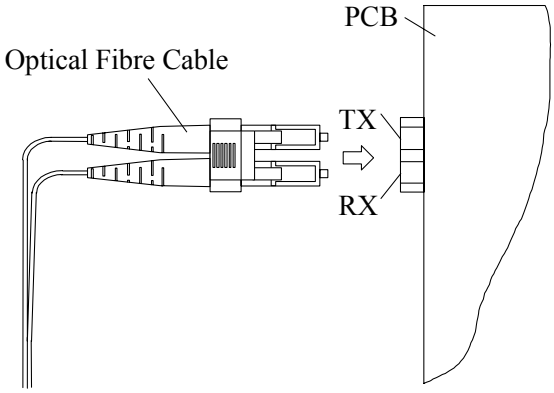


Fig. 3.7.2-14 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

l. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
m. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.2-13.
n. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

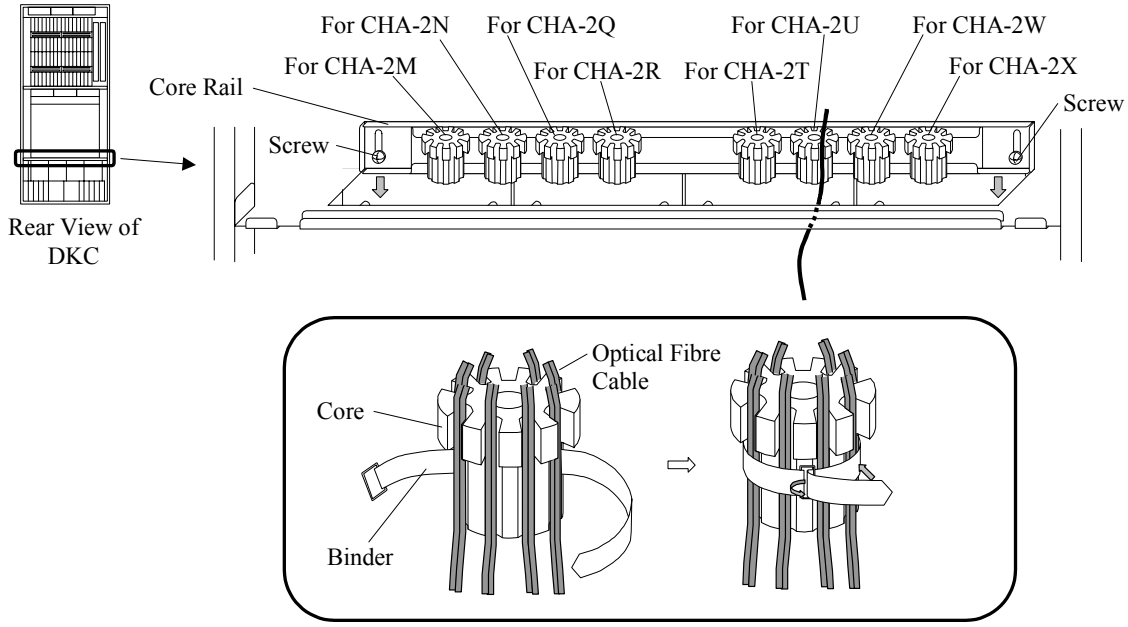


Fig. 3.7.2-15 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cable

7-4 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

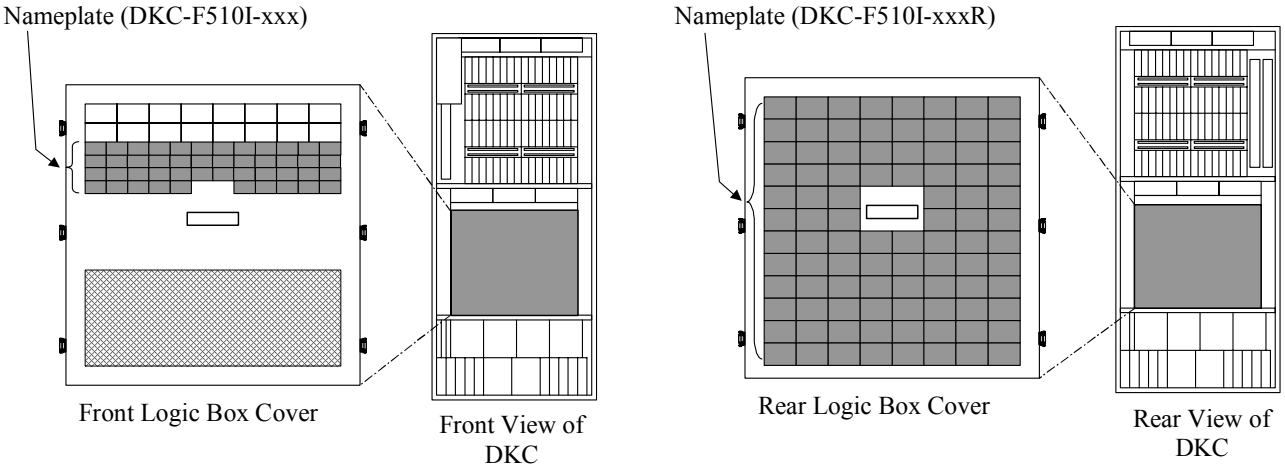
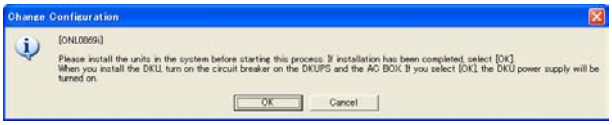


Fig. 3.7.2-16 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".

When [Cancel] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-07B-20 step (3).

---

(2)

"Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)" is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer 2.11.1. (INST02-390)

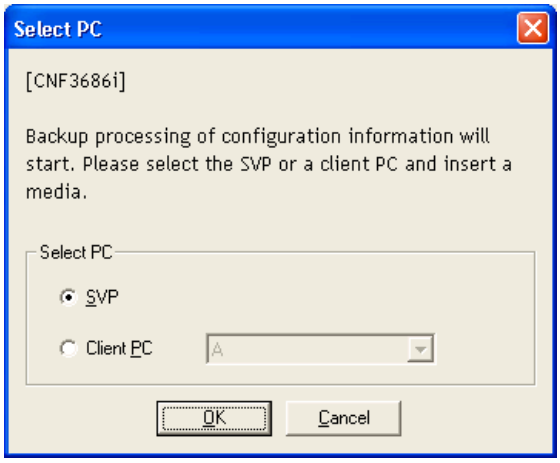
---

(3) <End of system update processing>

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

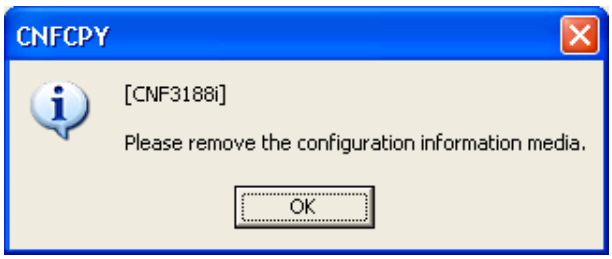
(4)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



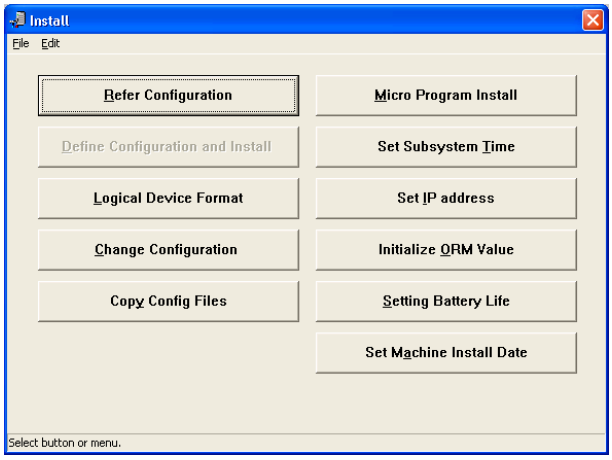
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-10, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.7.3 Installation of Mainframe Fibre 8/16-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-8MS/8ML/16MSR/16MLR/CSW/AB/8MSR/8MLR/CSWR/ABR/16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R)

Note: Be sure to check the following conditions before performing the addition.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed is four or more, the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) must be installed.
When installing the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) in Single Phase/30A model, then 2 sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A(DKC-F510I-1UCD/1ECD/1UCDR/1ECDR) must be installed.

Table 3.7.3-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-8MS	Fibre 4-port Adapter	5524259-A	2	
		PCB	5524259-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-28	1	RSD
			2106992-28/228		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-128	1	RSD
			2106992-128/328		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-8ML	Fibre 4-port Adapter	5524260-A	2	
		PCB	5524260-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-29	1	RSD
			2106992-29/229		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-129	1	RSD
			2106992-129/329		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-16MSR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524261-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-30	1	RSD
			2751040-30/230		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-130	1	RSD
			2751040-130/330		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-16MLR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524262-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-31	1	RSD
			2751040-31/231		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-131	1	RSD
			2751040-131/331		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
6	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-8MSR	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524259-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-28	1	RSD
			2751040-28/228		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-128	1	RSD
			2751040-128/328		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F510I-8MLR	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524260-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-29	1	RSD
			2751040-29/229		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-129	1	RSD
			2751040-129/329		HICAM/HICEF
9	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
10	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

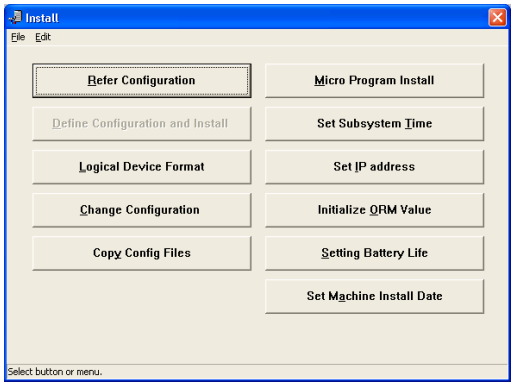
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
11	DKC-F510I-16MFSR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524248-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-307	1	RSD
			2751040-407/607		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-407	1	RSD
			2751040-507/707		HICAM/HICEF
12	DKC-F510I-16MFLR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524250-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-308	1	RSD
			2751040-408/608		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-408	1	RSD
			2751040-508/708		HICAM/HICEF
13	DKC-F510I-16MFL4R	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5535337-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-331	1	RSD
			2751040-431/631		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-431	1	RSD
			2751040-531/731		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

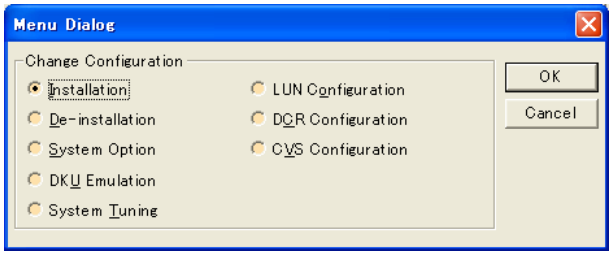
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

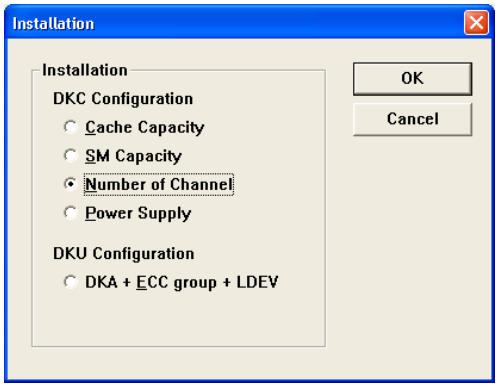
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



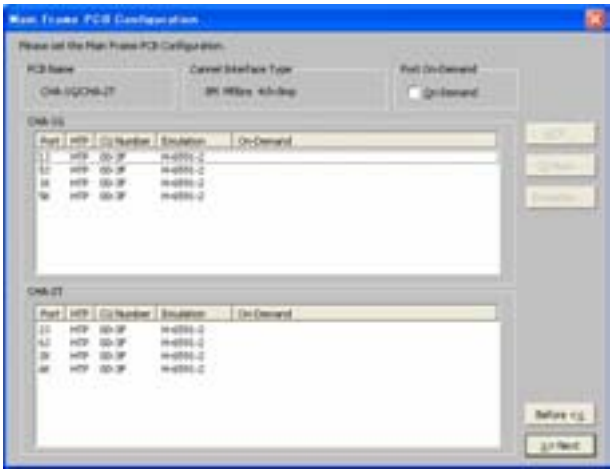
 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select [Mfibre *] for the location(s) to which the addition is to be made.
Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

(6) <Setting details of the CHA>
Enter the necessary items in the 'Mainframe PCB Configuration' window. Repeat this operation as many times as the CHAs installed.

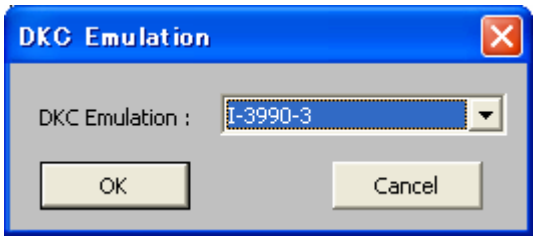
[Emulation...]: Set the DKC Emulation for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (7).

Make sure that the items that have been entered are correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].



(7) <Setting the DKC Emulation>
Set the DKC Emulation.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (6).

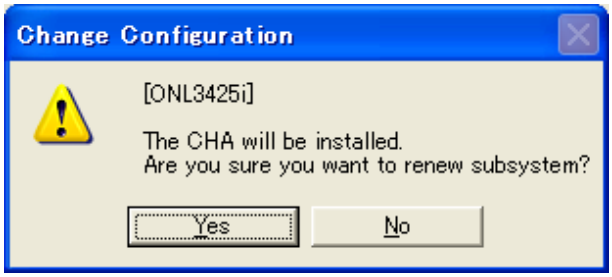
Note: When you select 2107 DKC Emulation, power-on and POR (Power off/on) of SOM493 are required in advance.



2. SVP pre procedure (Battery Addition)

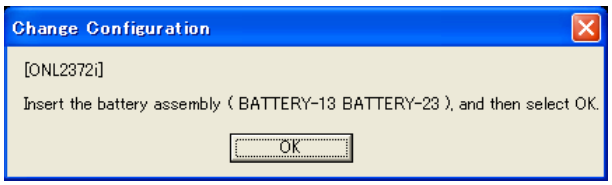
(1) <Starting the addition>

In response to a message, “The CHA will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”, select (CL) [Yes]. When [No] is selected (CL), the routine is returned to Step (2) on page INST03-07C-30.



(2) <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery

Installation Condition

Add one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are four sets or more
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "4. SVP pre procedure".

a. Insert the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23). Attach the stopper with the WA socket bolts and screws.
b. Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

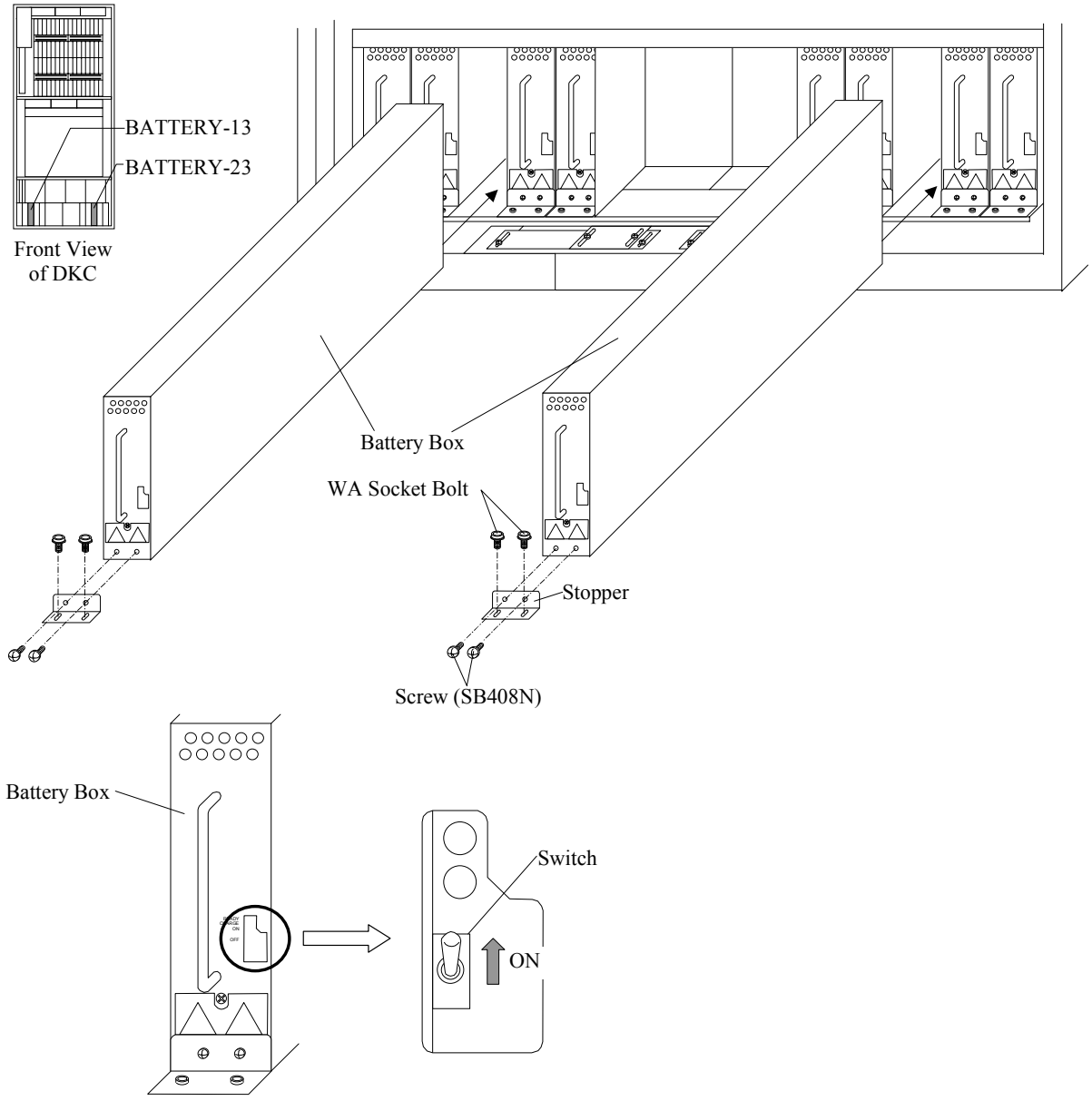


Fig.3.7.3-1 Insertion of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

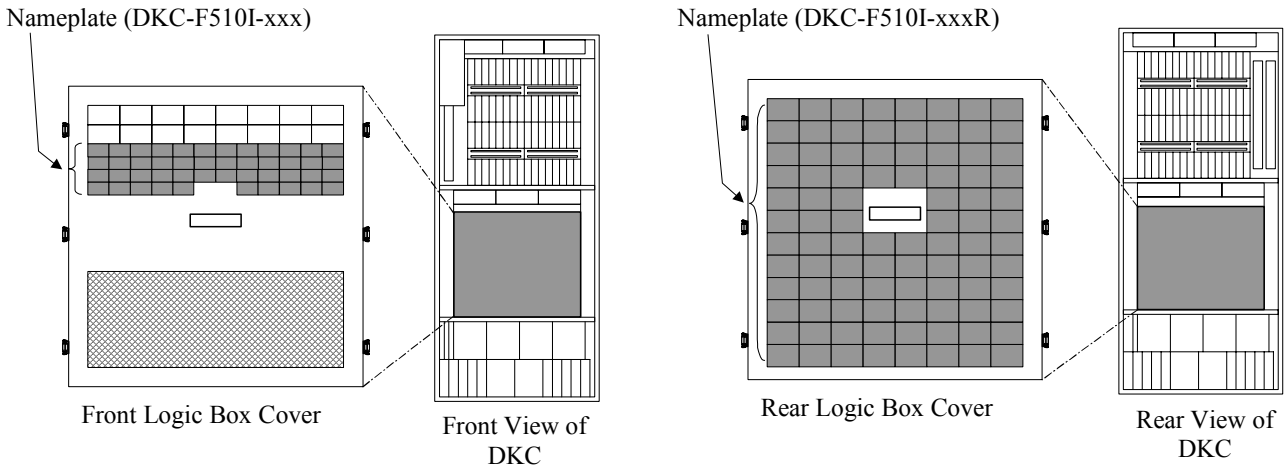


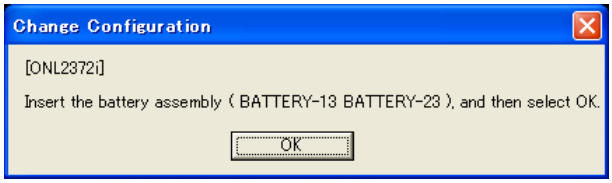
Fig. 3.7.3-2 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

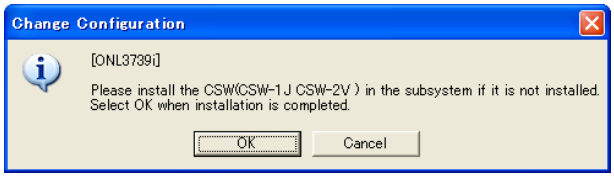
(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK."



(2) <Addition of the CSW>

When addition of the CSW is required, a message, "Please install the CSW in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed." is displayed.



- When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the CSW.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in "6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)".

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

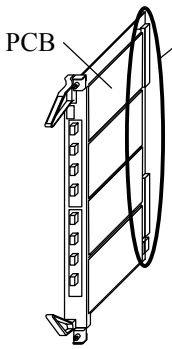
Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

- When the CHA is installed in the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is installed in the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

5-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.
b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB.
It is required more power than other PCB.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.3-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

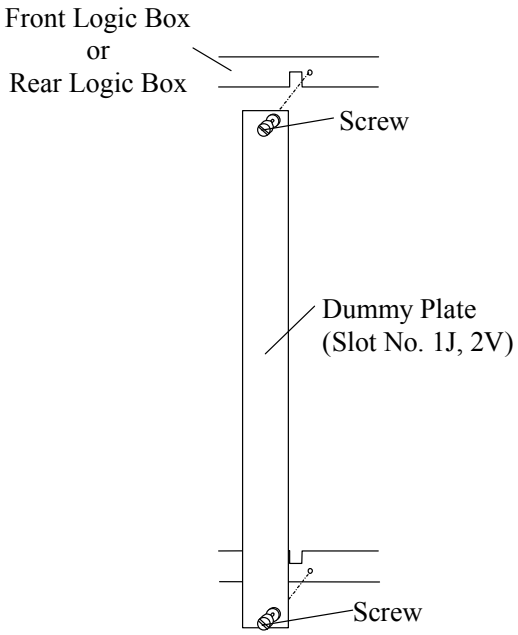


Fig. 3.7.3-3 Removal of Dummy Plate

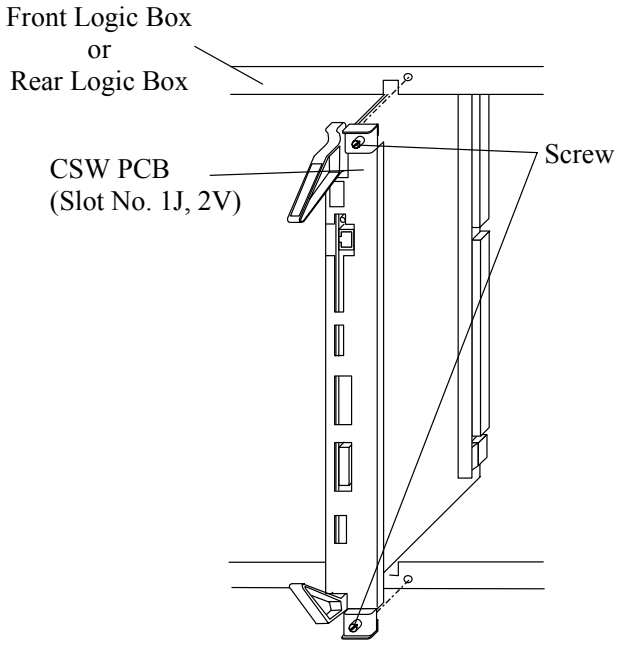


Fig. 3.7.3-4 Insertion of CSW PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

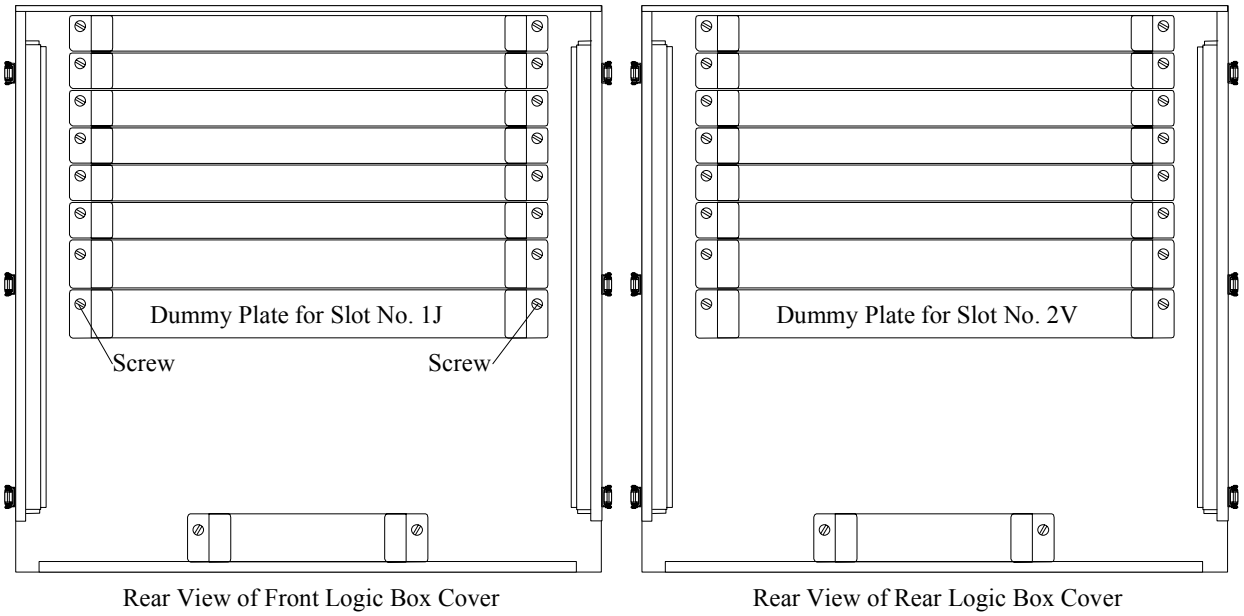


Fig. 3.7.3-5 Attachment of Dummy Plates

5-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

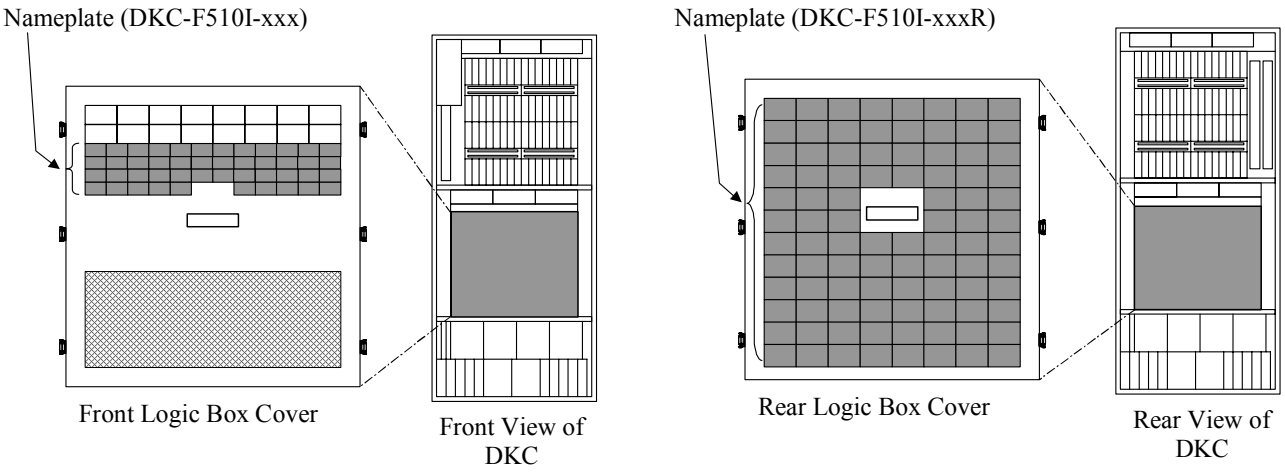
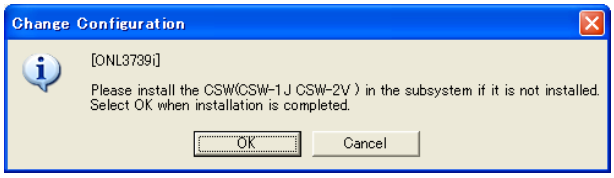


Fig. 3.7.3-6 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the CSW addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Please install the CSW(CSW-nn CSW-nn) in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed."



(Eg. CSW-1J, CSW-2V)

---

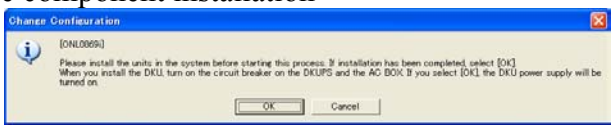
(2) <Downloading the microprogram>
The microprogram is downloaded to the SM.
The progress of the downloading is displayed.

---

(3)
"Changing the subsystem configuration data …" is displayed.

---

(4) <Making sure of completion of the hardware component installation>
A message, "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on." is displayed.



Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

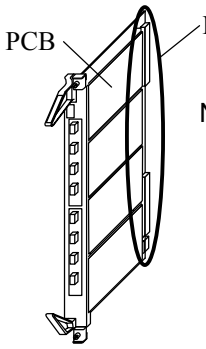
Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Installation Procedure of Mainframe Fibre 8/16-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box.
c. Fasten the two screws.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

Table 3.7.3-3 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition	Add.5	Add.4		Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic		Add.6	Add.7

Table 3.7.3-4 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition	Add.7	Add.6		Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3		Add.4	Add.5

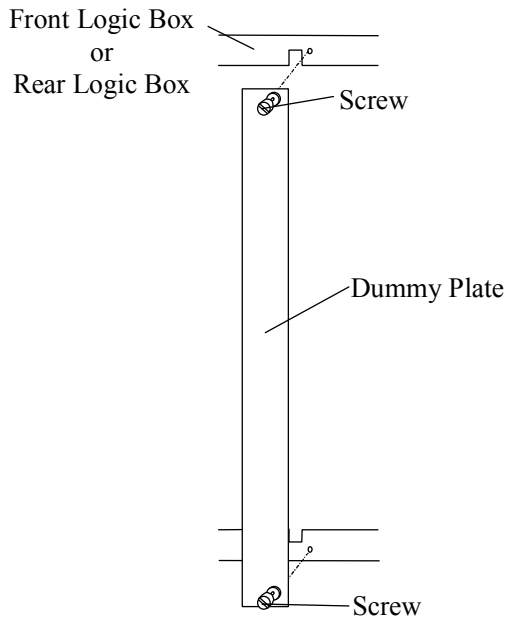


Fig. 3.7.3-7 Removal of Dummy Plate

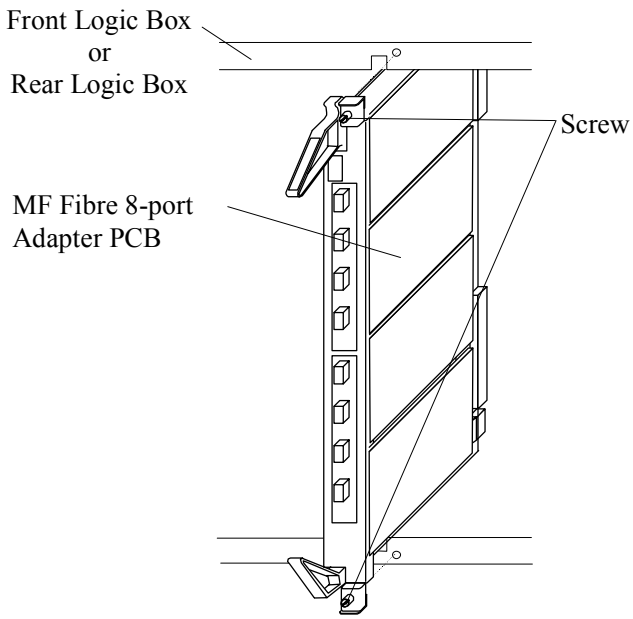


Fig. 3.7.3-8 Insertion of PCB

d. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

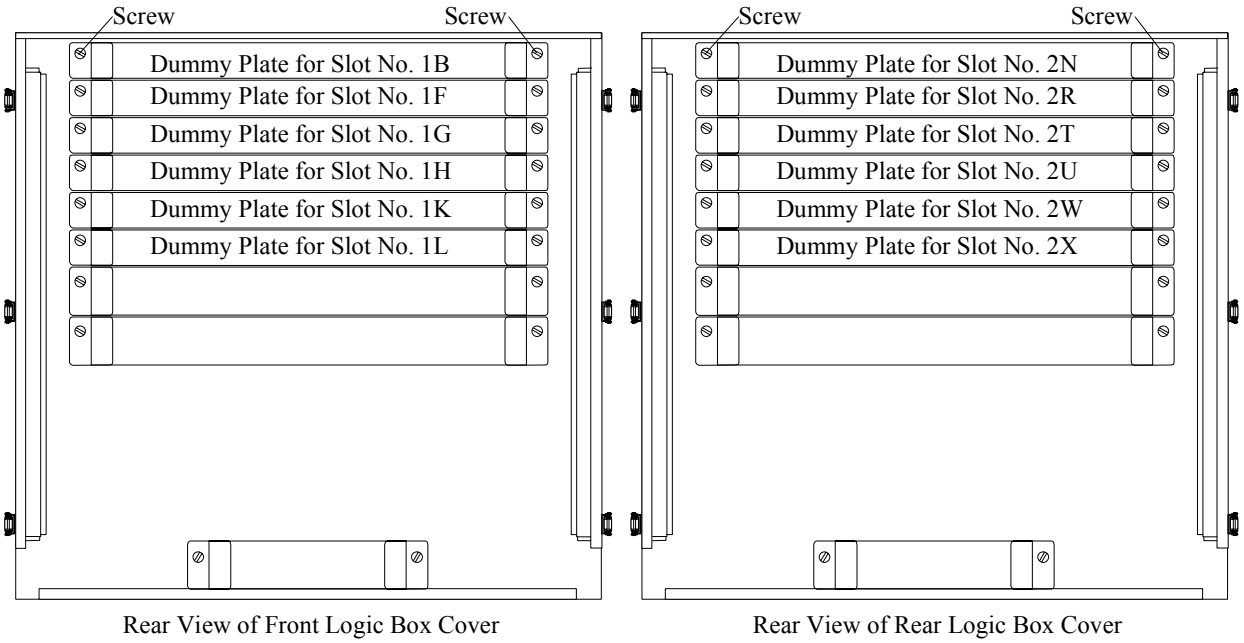


Fig. 3.7.3-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

7-3 Connection of the optical fibre cables

a. Loosen the two screws ① in the front side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
b. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
c. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

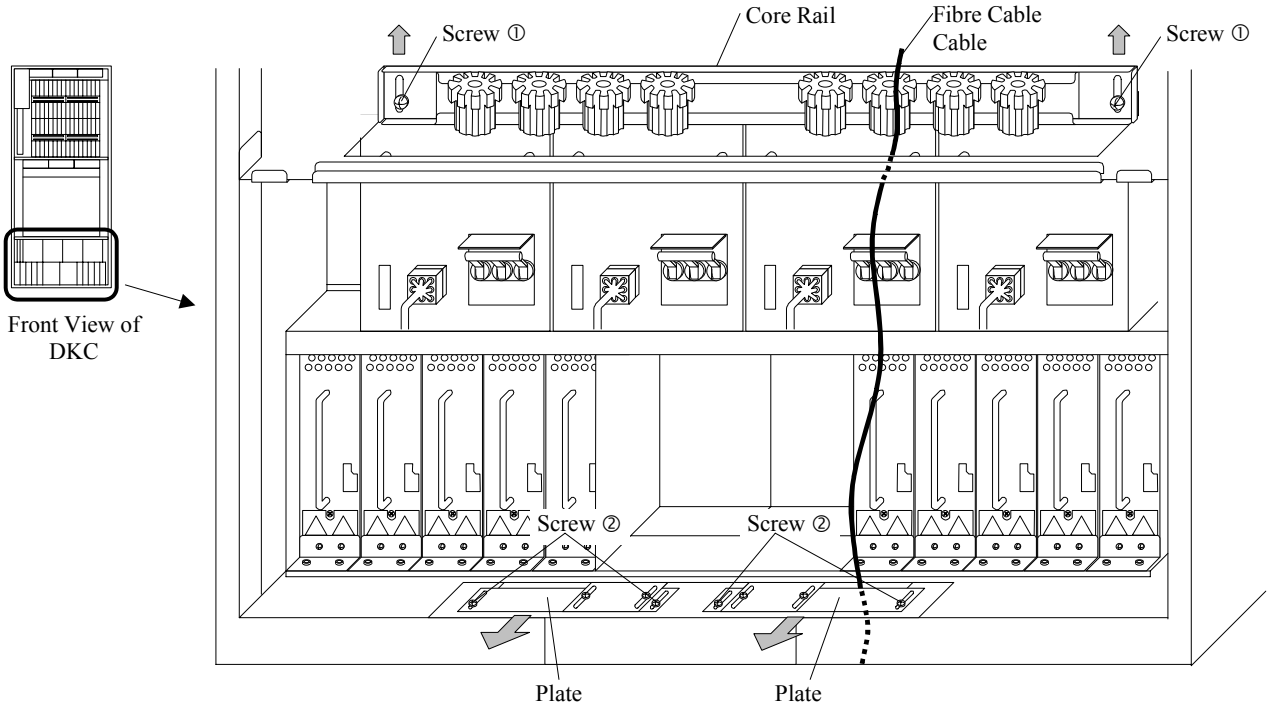


Fig. 3.7.3-10 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables

d. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

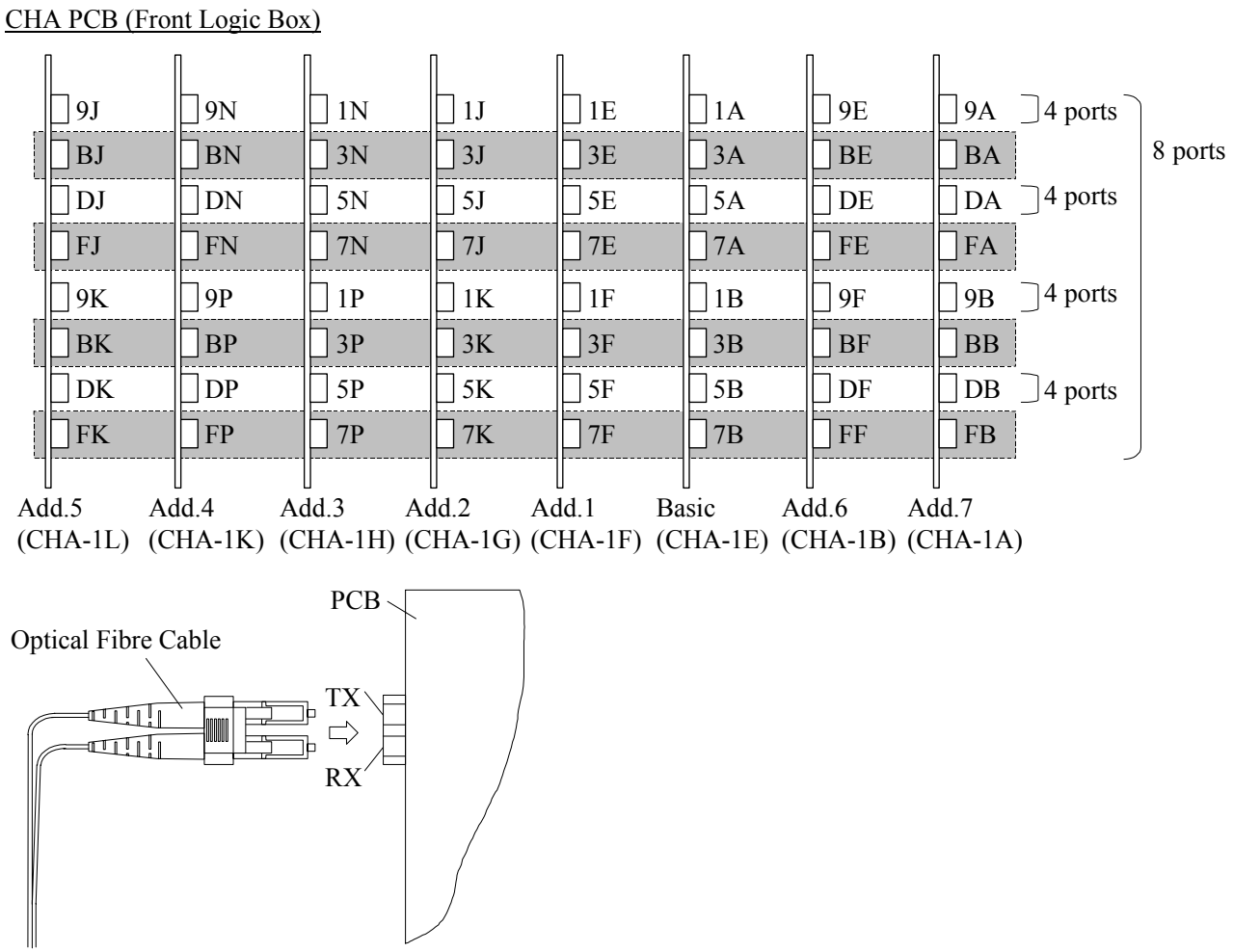


Fig. 3.7.3-11 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
f. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.3-10.
g. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

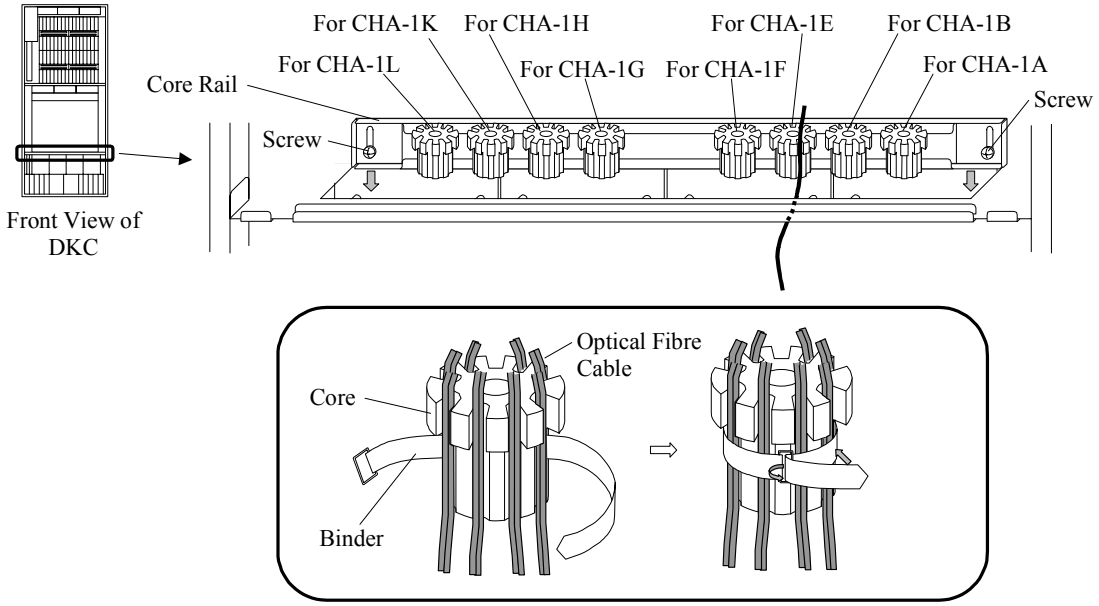


Fig. 3.7.3-12 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Loosen the two screws ① in the rear side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
i. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
j. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

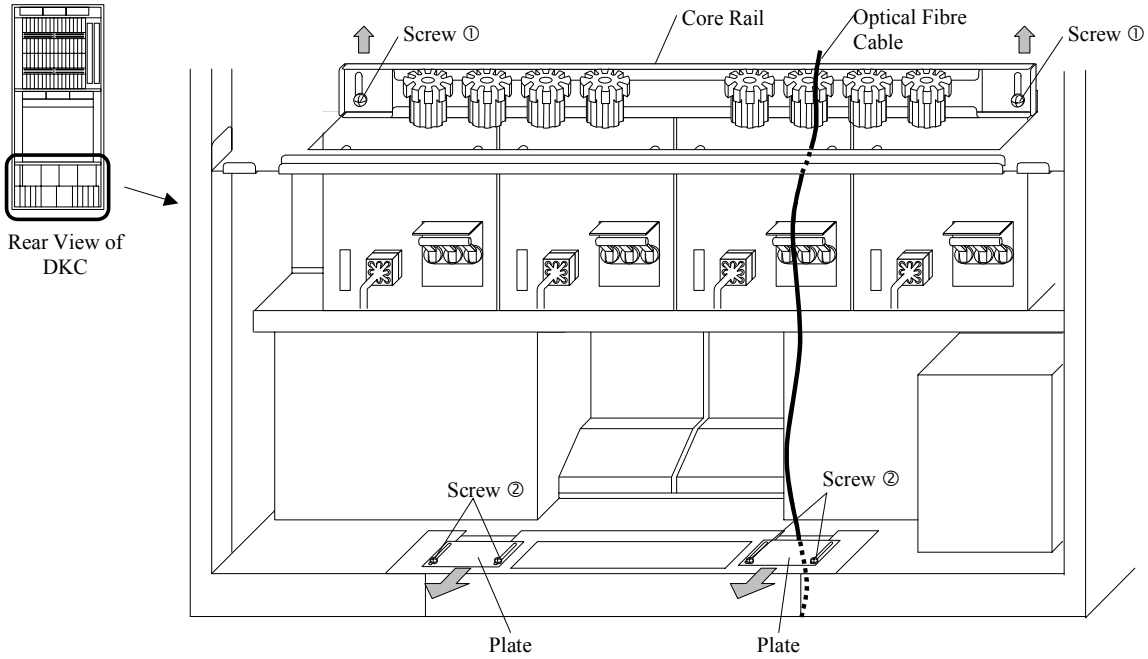


Fig. 3.7.3-13 Fixation of Optical FibreCables

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

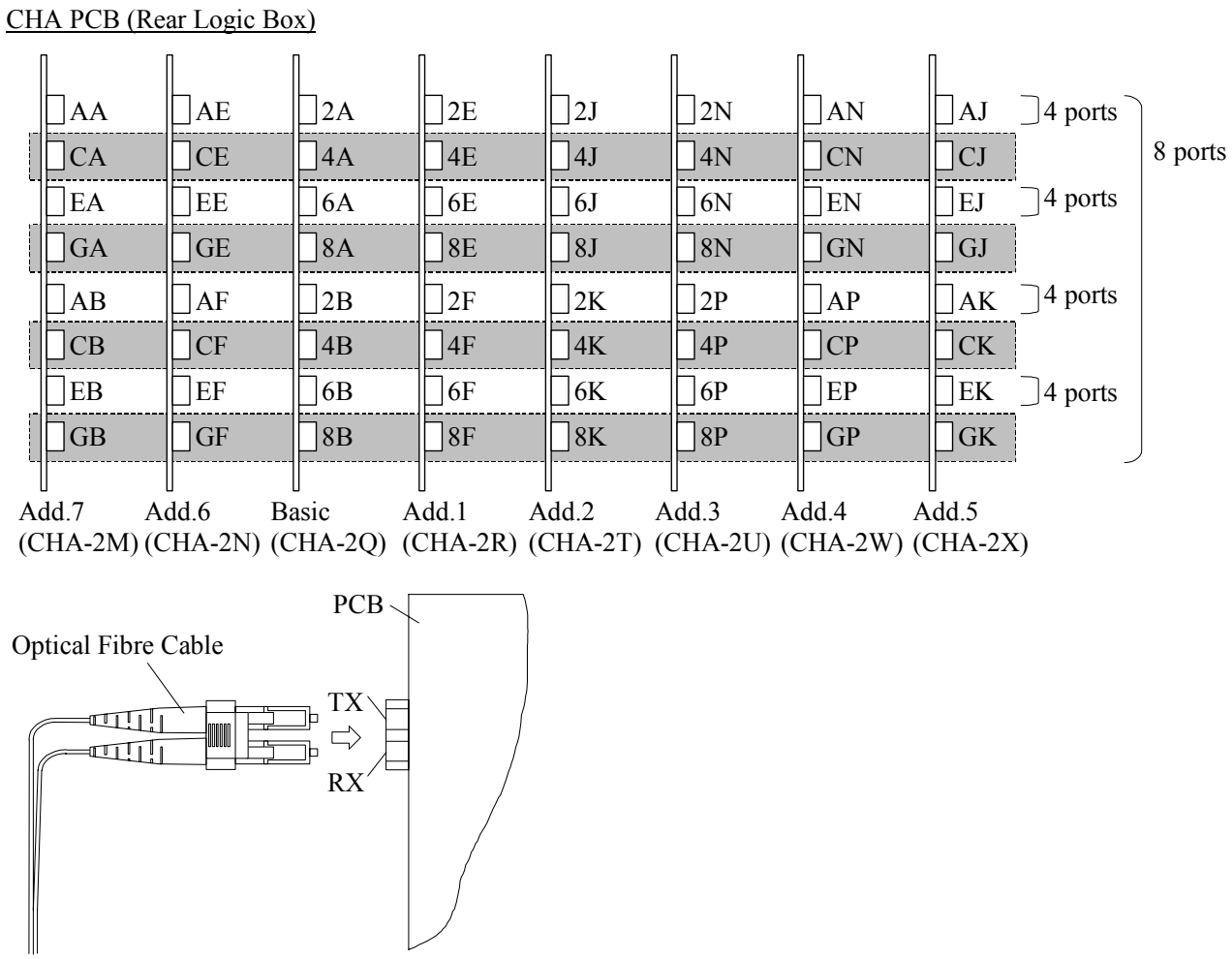


Fig. 3.7.3-14 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

l. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
m. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.3-13.
n. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

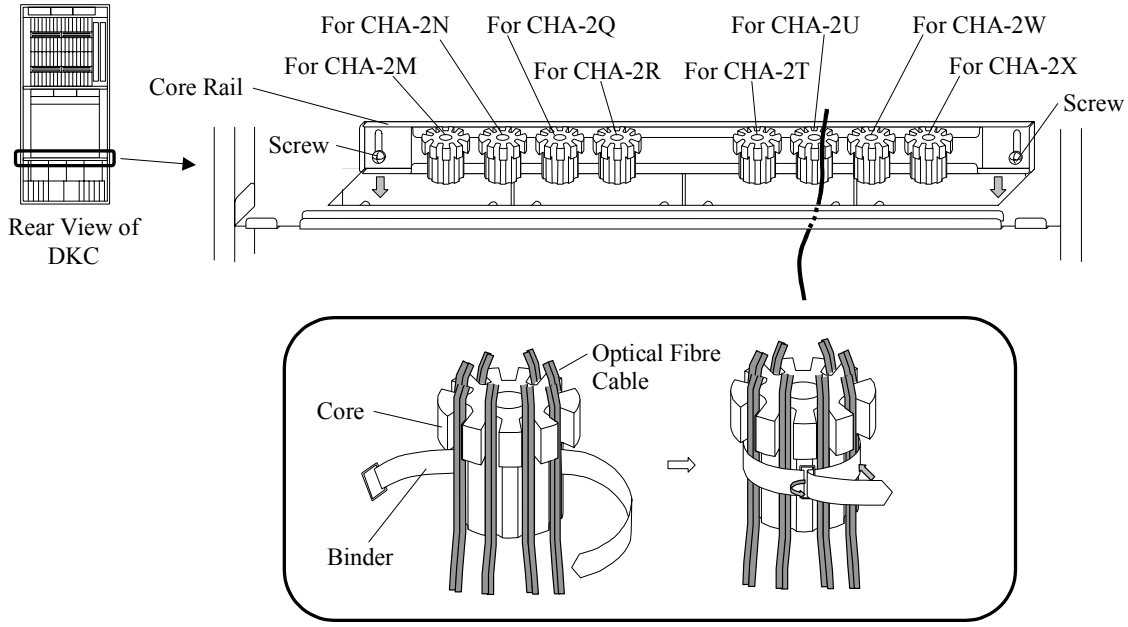


Fig. 3.7.3-15 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cable

7-4 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

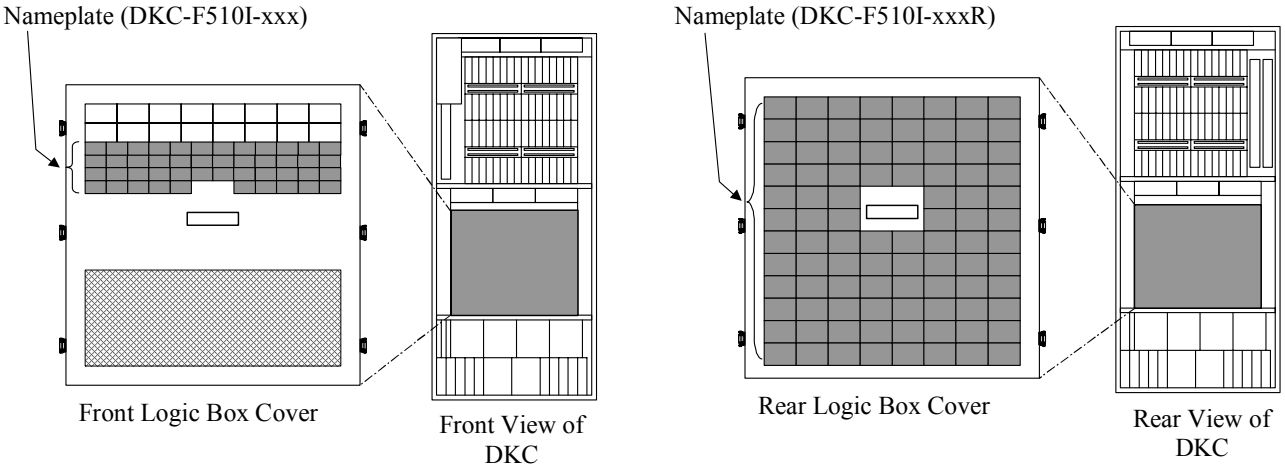
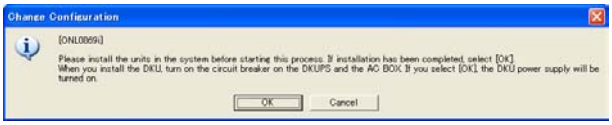


Fig. 3.7.3-16 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".

When [Cancel] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-07C-20 step (3).

---

(2)

"Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)" is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer 2.11.1. (INST02-390)

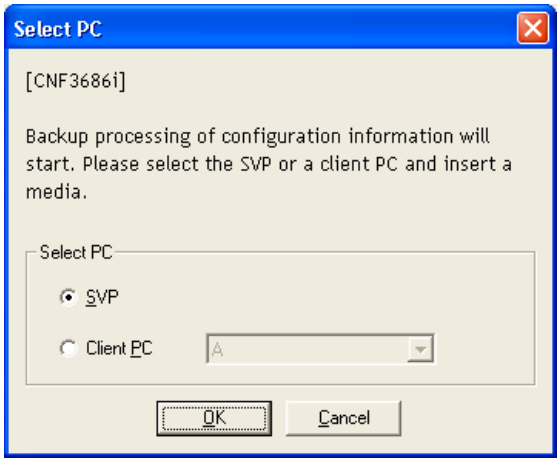
---

(3) <End of system update processing>

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

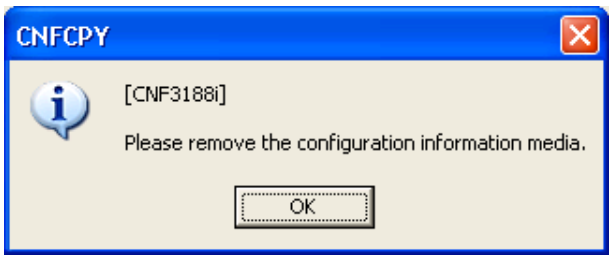
(4)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



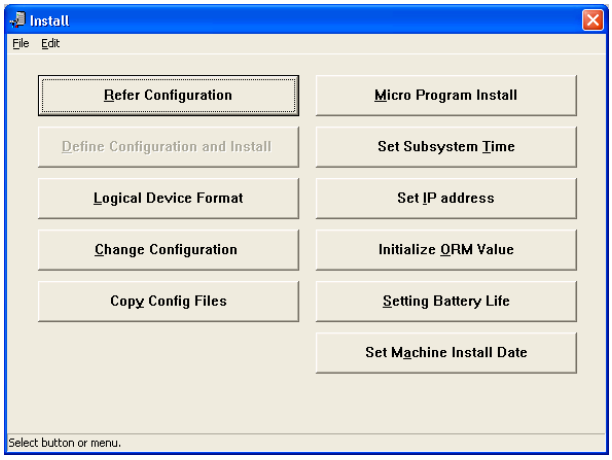
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-10, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.7.4 Installation of NAS 8-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-8NS/CSW/AB/8NSR/CSWR/ABR)

Note: Be sure to check the following conditions before performing the addition.
- When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed is four or more, the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) must be installed.
- When installing the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) in Single Phase/30A model, then 2 sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A(DKC-F510I-1UCD/1ECD/1UCDR/1ECDR) must be installed.
- The NAS8 port adapter (DKC-F510I-8NS/8NSR) cannot be added to the following slots.
  Slot No. 1A, 1B, 1K, 1L, 2M, 2N, 2W and 2X
  (addition 4, addition 5, addition 6 and addition 7)

Table 3.7.4-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-8NS	NAS 4-port Adapter PCB	5524264-A	2	
			5524264-C		
		NAS Dummy Plate	3269786-A	2	
		8NS COVER INST	3269851-1	1	Installation manual of NAS dummy plate
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-36	1	RSD
			2106992-36/236		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-136	1	RSD
			2106992-136/336		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

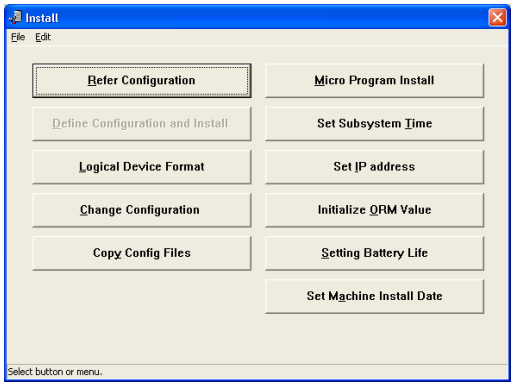
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-8NSR	NAS 4-port Adapter PCB	5524264-C	2	
		NAS Dummy Plate	3269786-A	2	
		8NS COVER INST	3269851-1	1	Installation manual of NAS dummy plate
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-36	1	RSD
			2751040-36/236		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-136	1	RSD
			2751040-136/336		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

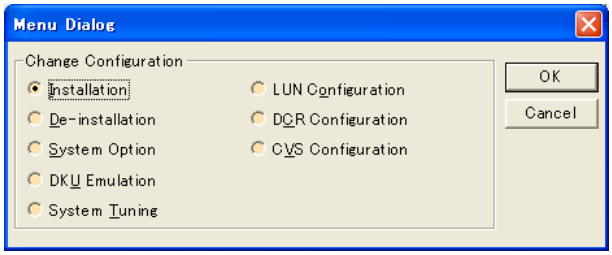
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

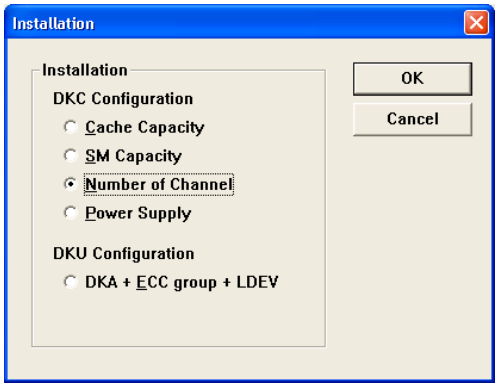
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

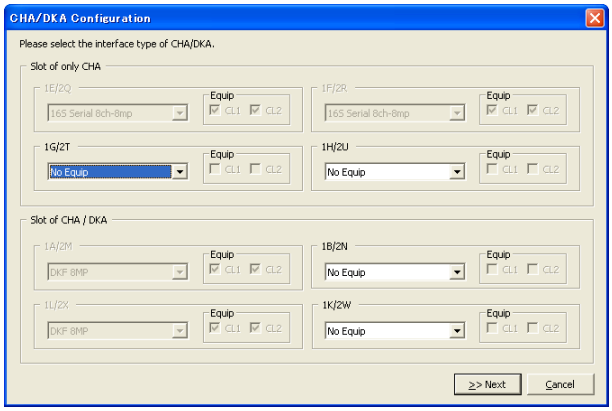


(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select [NAS *] for the location(s) to which the addition is to be made.
Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

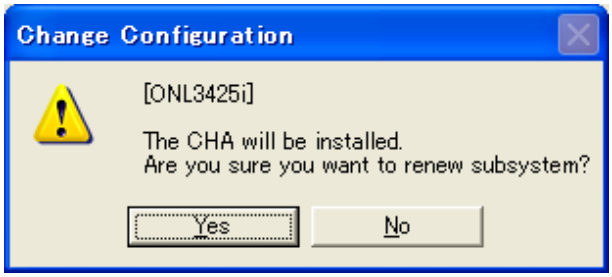


 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure (Battery Addition)

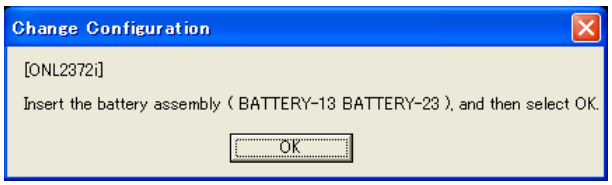
(1) <Starting the addition>

In response to a message, “The CHA will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”, select (CL) [Yes]. When [No] is selected (CL), the routine is returned to Step (2) on page INST03-07D-20.



(2) <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery

Installation Condition

Add one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are four sets or more
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "4. SVP pre procedure".

a. Insert the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23). Attach the stopper with the WA socket bolts and screws.
b. Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

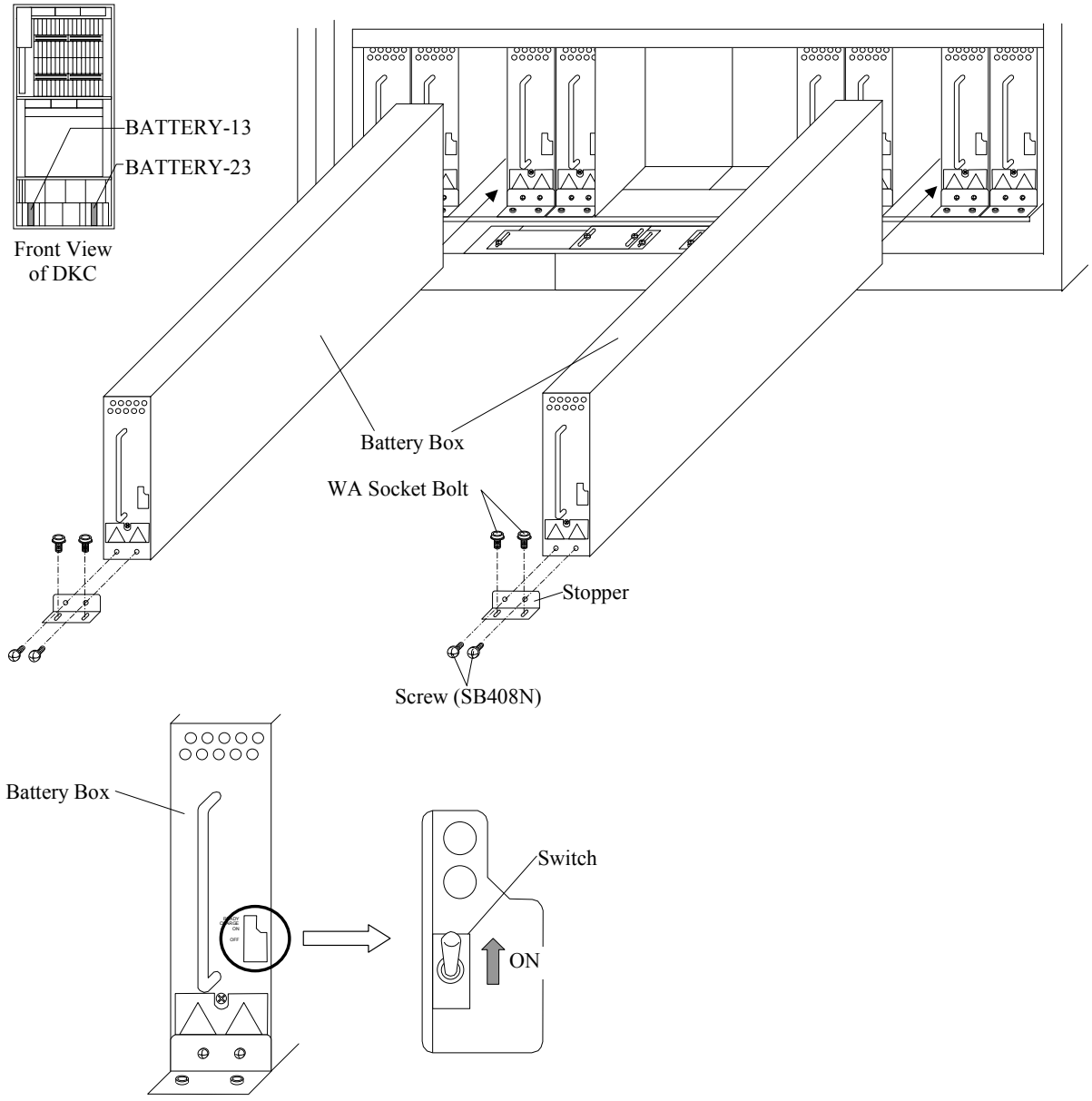


Fig.3.7.4-1 Insertion of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

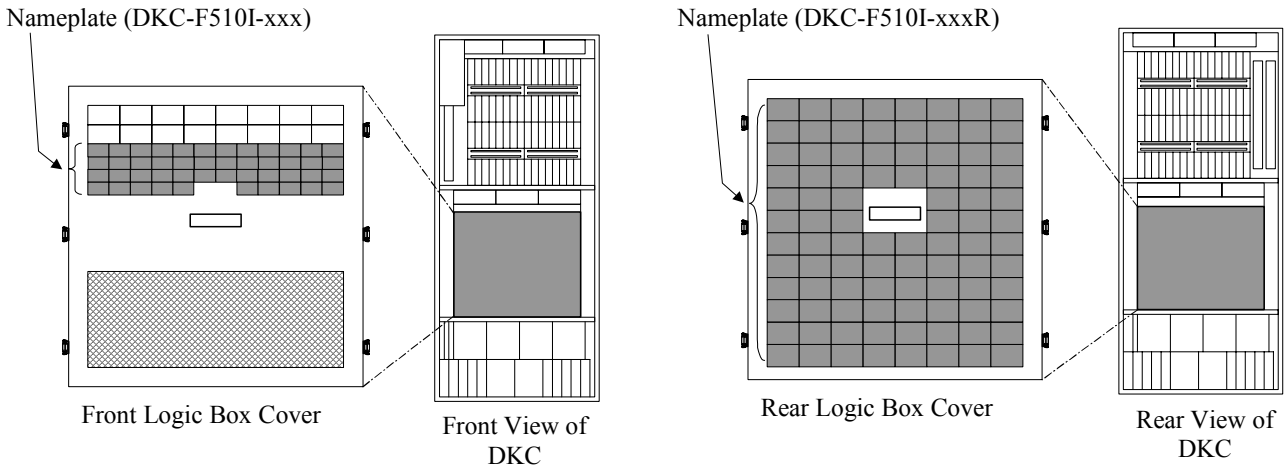


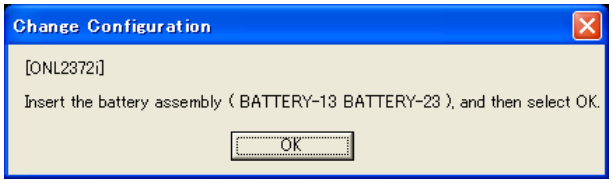
Fig. 3.7.4-2 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

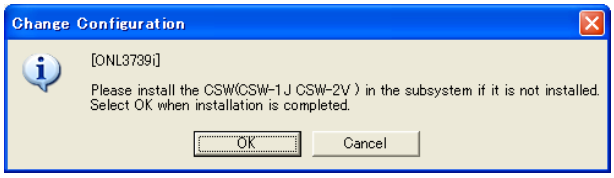
(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK."



(2) <Addition of the CSW>

When addition of the CSW is required, a message, "Please install the CSW in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed." is displayed.



- When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the CSW.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in "6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)".

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

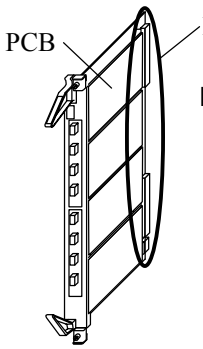
Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

- When the CHA is installed in the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is installed in the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

5-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.
b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB.
It is required more power than other PCB.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.4-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

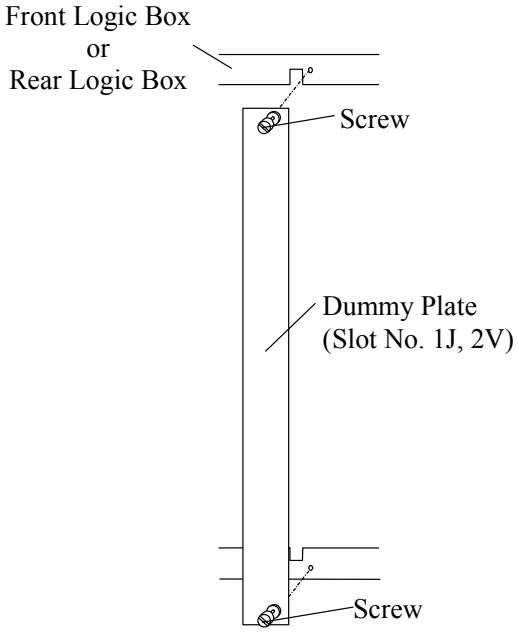


Fig. 3.7.4-3 Removal of Dummy Plate

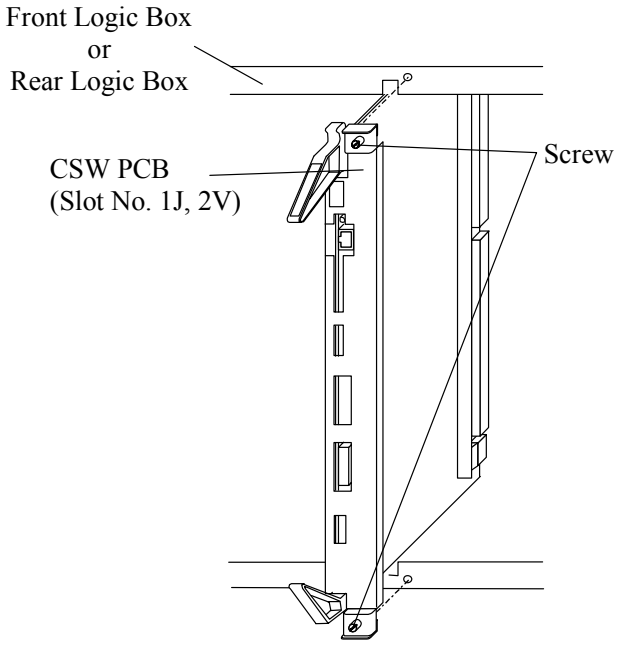


Fig. 3.7.4-4 Insertion of CSW PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

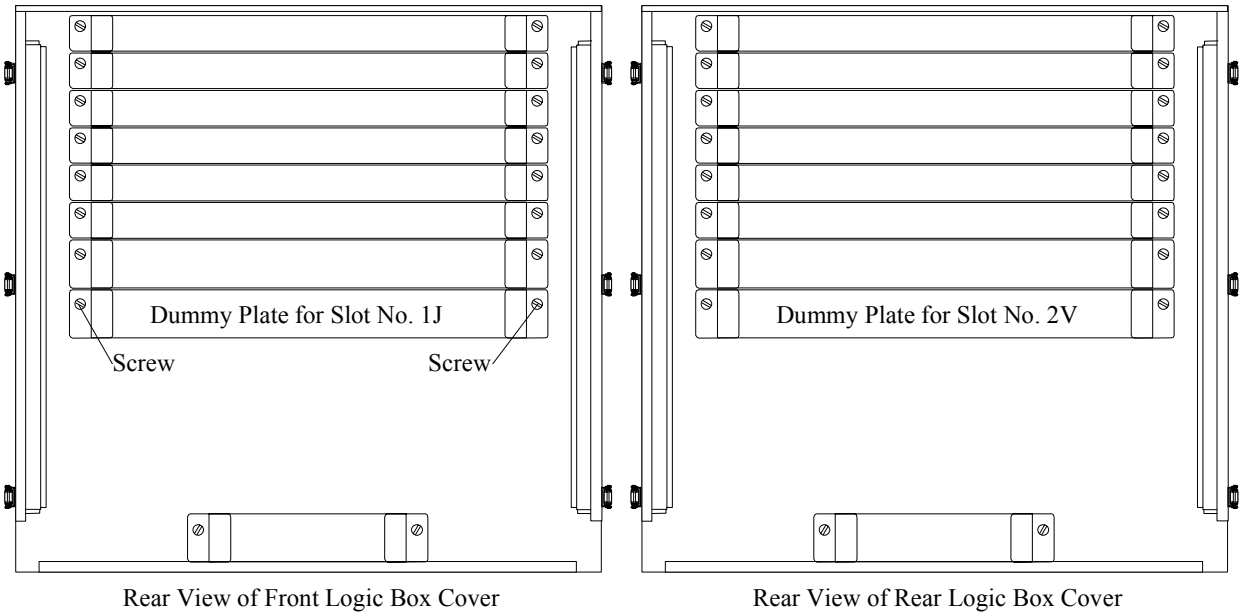


Fig. 3.7.4-5 Attachment of Dummy Plates

5-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

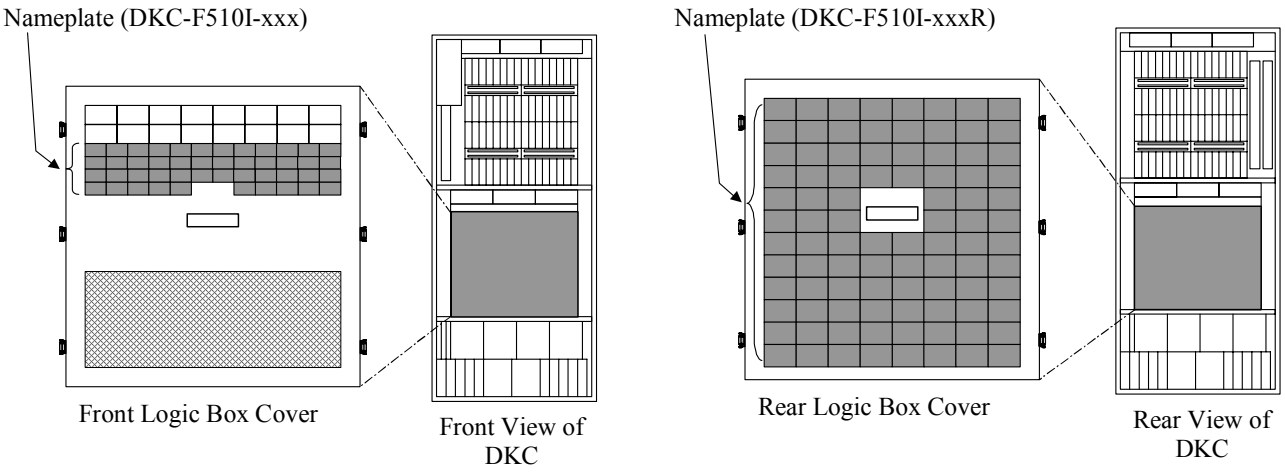
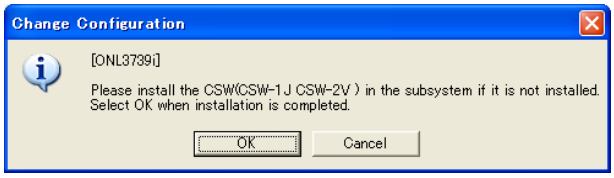


Fig. 3.7.4-6 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the CSW addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Please install the CSW(CSW-nn CSW-nn) in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed."



(Eg. CSW-1J, CSW-2V)

---

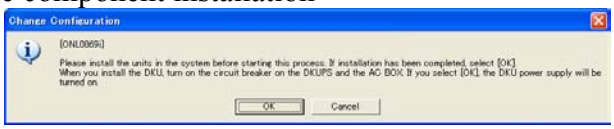
(2) <Downloading the microprogram>
The microprogram is downloaded to the SM.
The progress of the downloading is displayed.

---

(3)
"Changing the subsystem configuration data …" is displayed.

---

(4) <Making sure of completion of the hardware component installation>
A message, "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on." is displayed.



Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

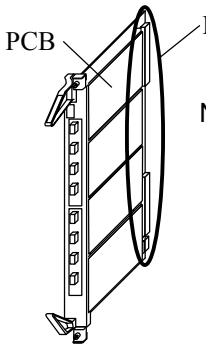
Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Installation Procedure of NAS 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box.
c. Fasten the two screws.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

Table 3.7.4-3 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition				Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic			

Table 3.7.4-4 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition				Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3			

⚠ CAUTION

The NAS8 port adapter (DKC-F510I-8NS/8NSR) cannot be added to the following slots.
Slot No. 1A, 1B, 1K, 1L, 2M, 2N, 2W and 2X

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

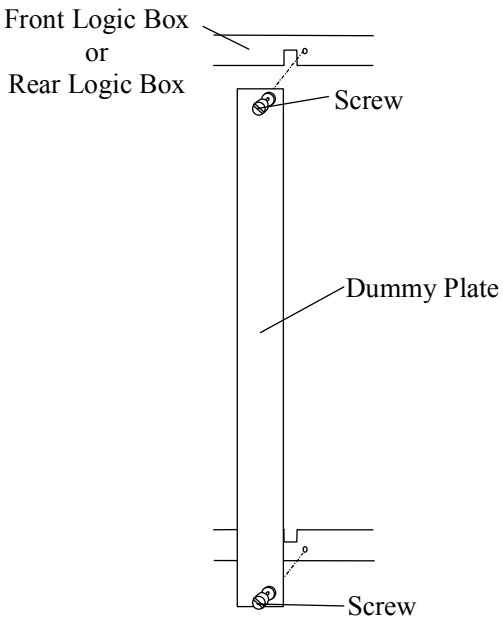


Fig. 3.7.4-7 Removal of Dummy Plate

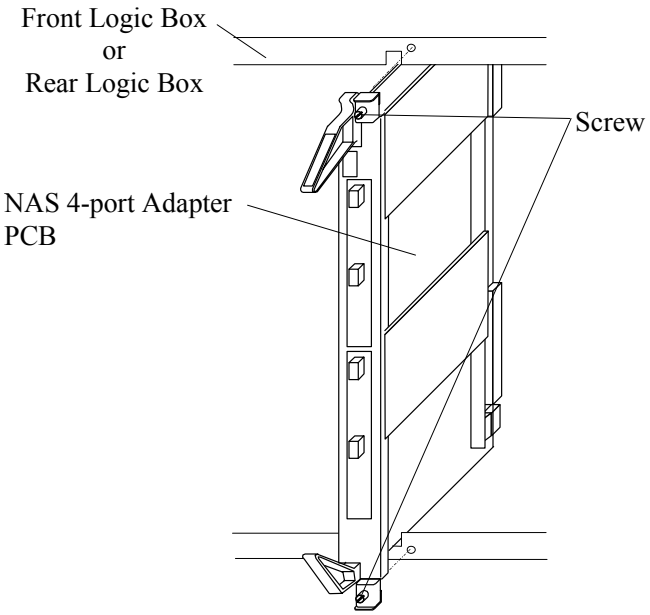


Fig. 3.7.4-8 Insertion of PCB

d. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

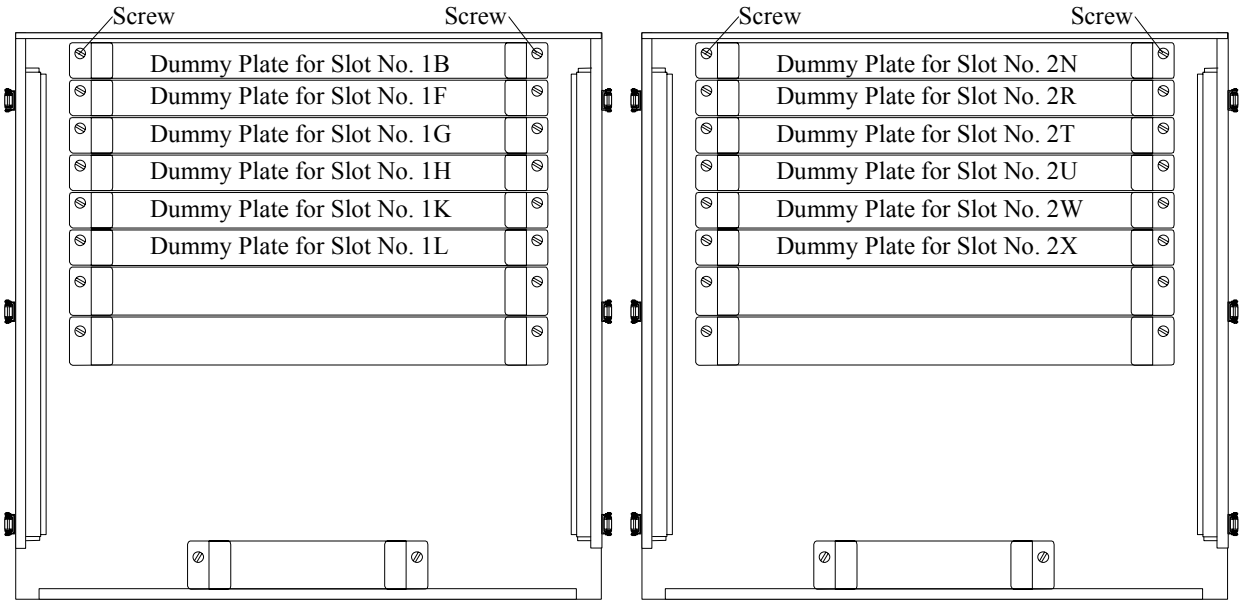


Fig. 3.7.4-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate

7-2 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

7-3 Connection of the optical fibre cables

a. Loosen the two screws ① in the front side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
b. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
c. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

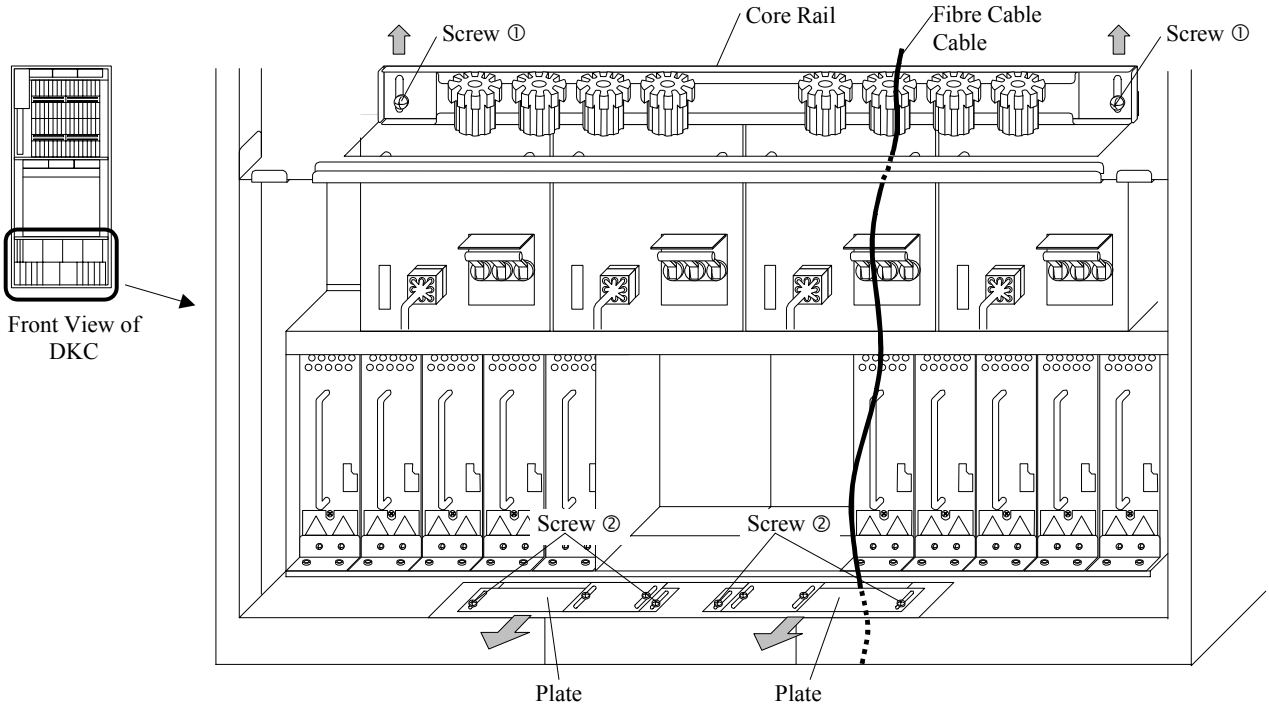


Fig. 3.7.4-10 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables

d. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

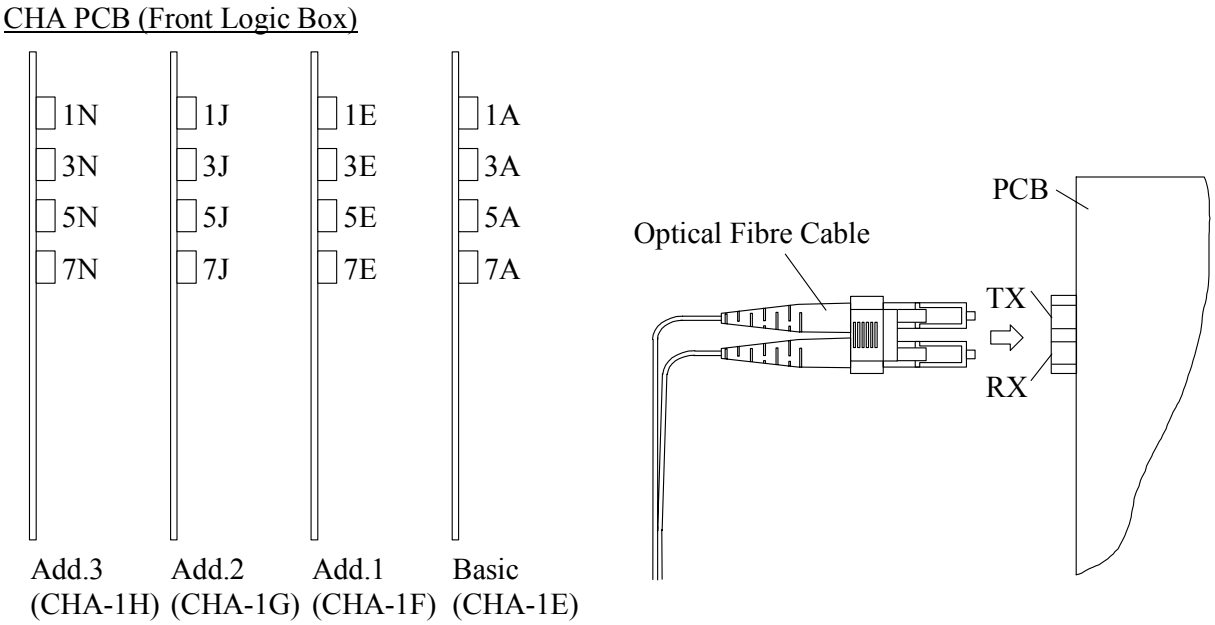


Fig. 3.7.4-11 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

e. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
f. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.4-10.
g. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

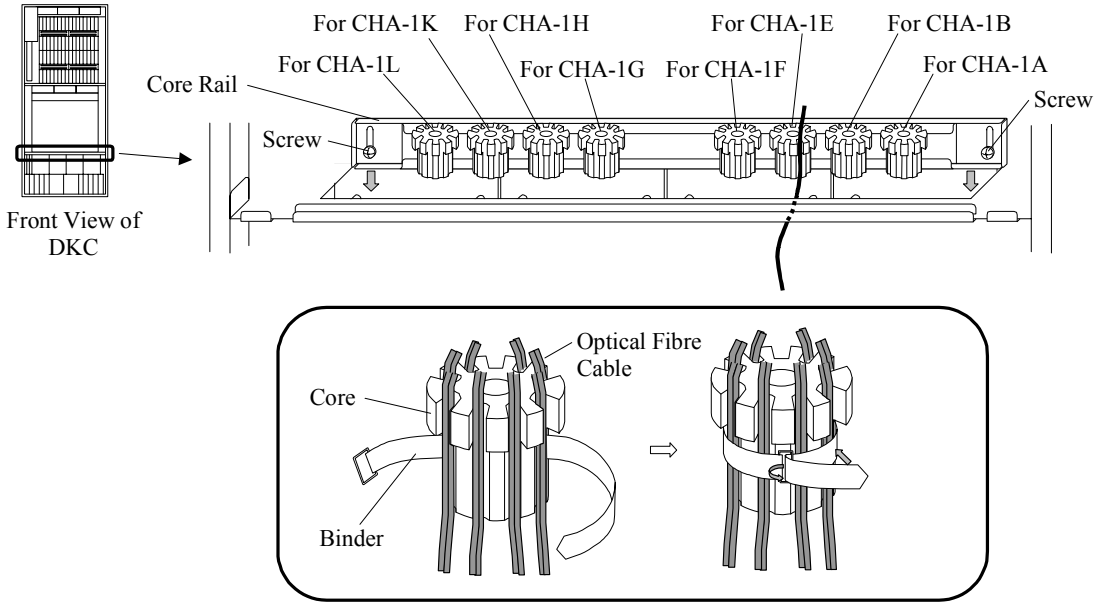


Fig. 3.7.4-12 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Loosen the two screws ① in the rear side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
i. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
j. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

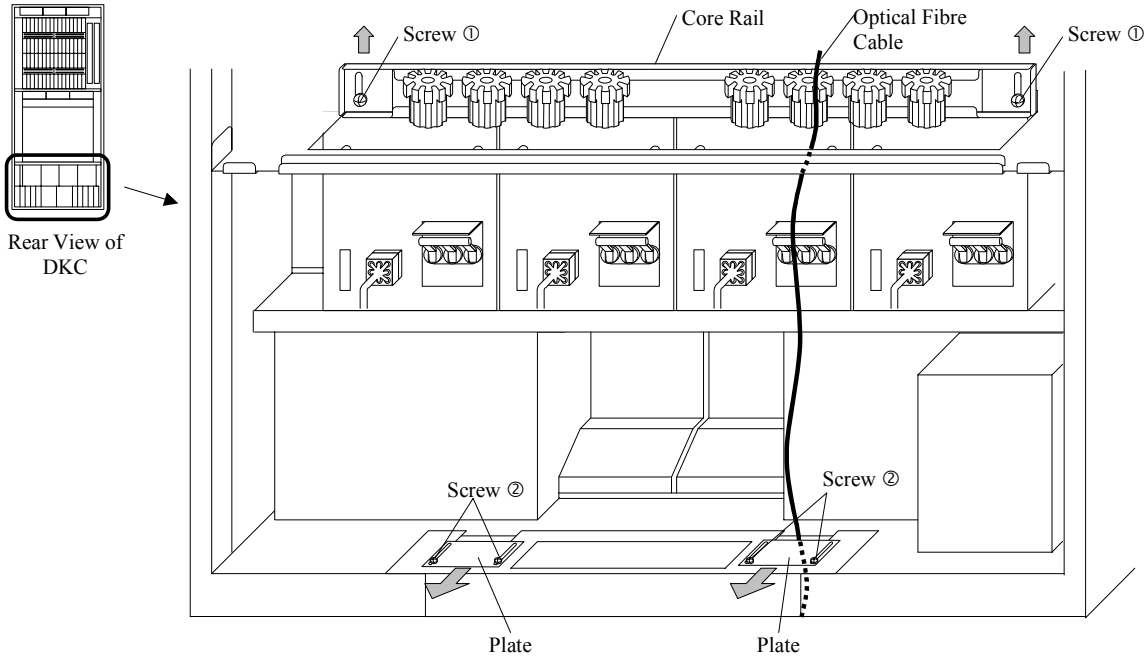


Fig. 3.7.4-13 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

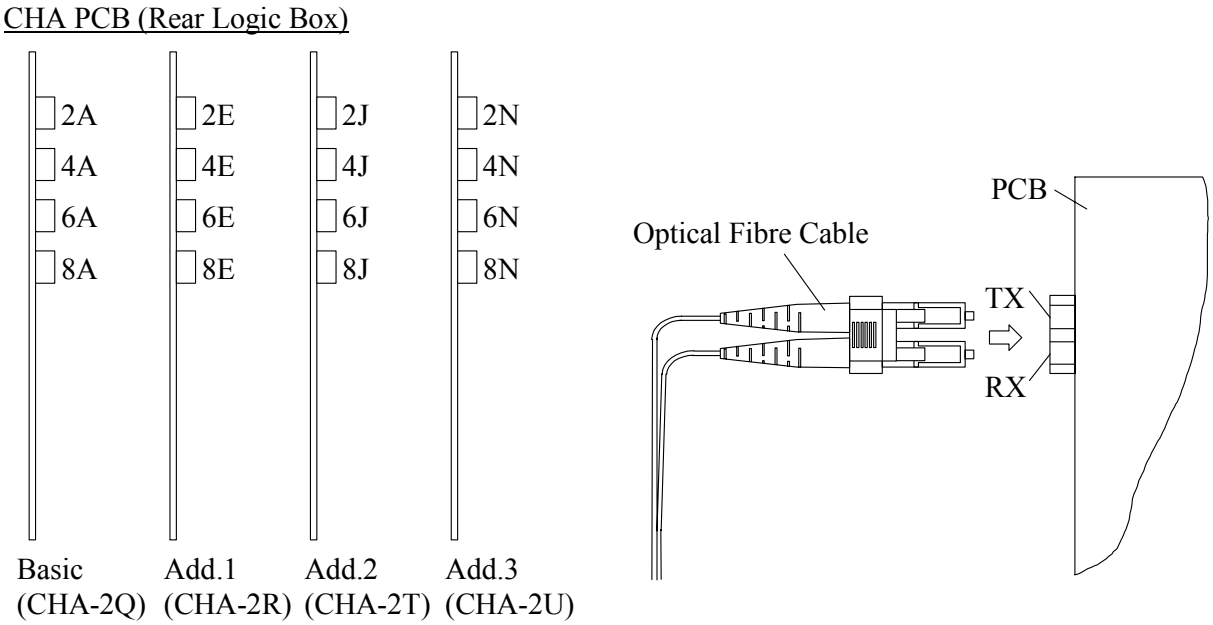


Fig. 3.7.4-14 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

l. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
m. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.4-13.
n. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

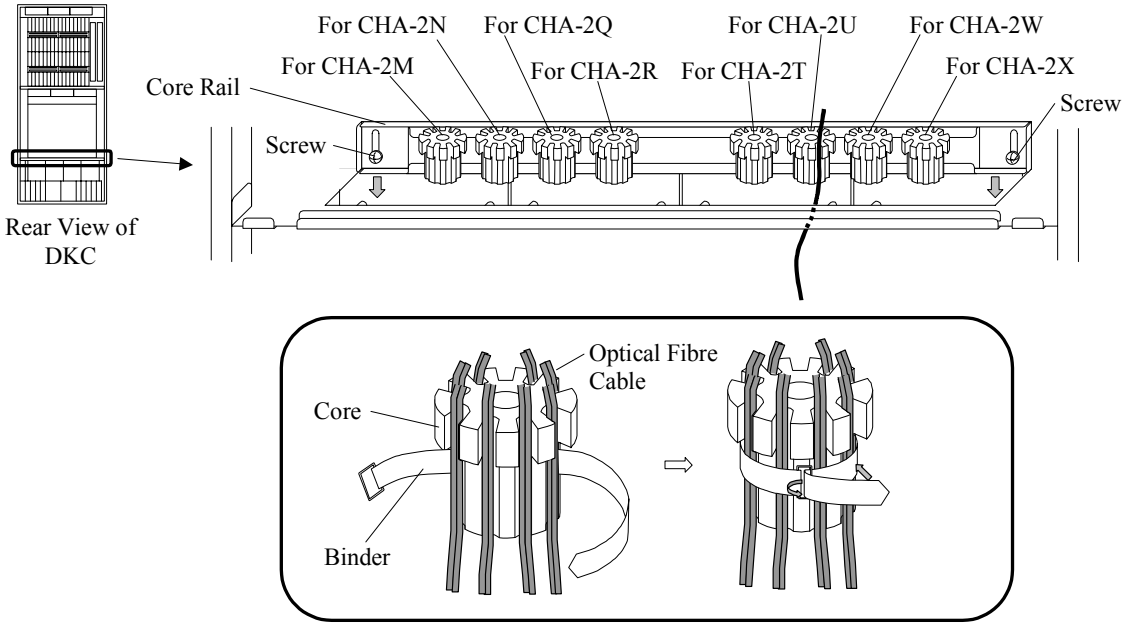
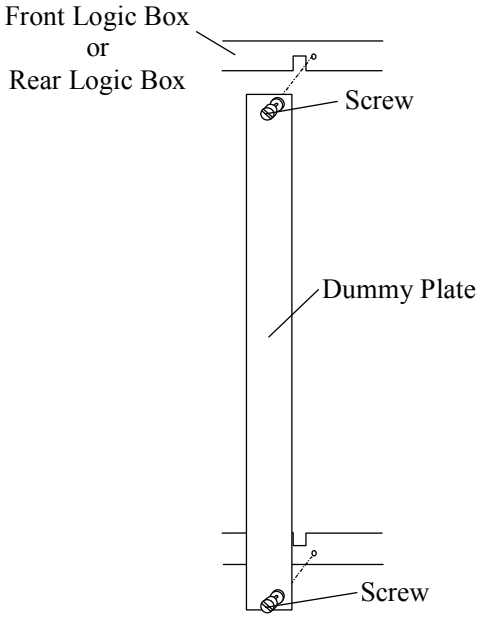


Fig. 3.7.4-15 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cable

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-4 When no PCB is installed in the next slot on the right side of the slot in which each of the NAS 4-Port Adapter PCBs has been added, install the NAS Dummy Plate there.
When a PCB is installed in the next slot on the right side of the slot in which each of the NAS 4-Port Adapter PCBs has been added, go to Step7-5.

a. Remove the Dummy Plate from the next slot on the right side of the slot in which each of the NAS 4-Port Adapter PCBs has been added.
b. Attach the Dummy Plates that have been removed to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.



CHA Option	Right Slot	
	CL1 (Front Logic Box)	CL2 (Rear Logic Box)
Basic (1E/2Q)	1D	2R
Add.1 (1F/2R)	1E	2CD
Add.2 (1G/2T)	1CC	2U
Add.3 (1H/2U)	1G	2V

Fig. 3.7.4-16 Removal of Dummy Plate

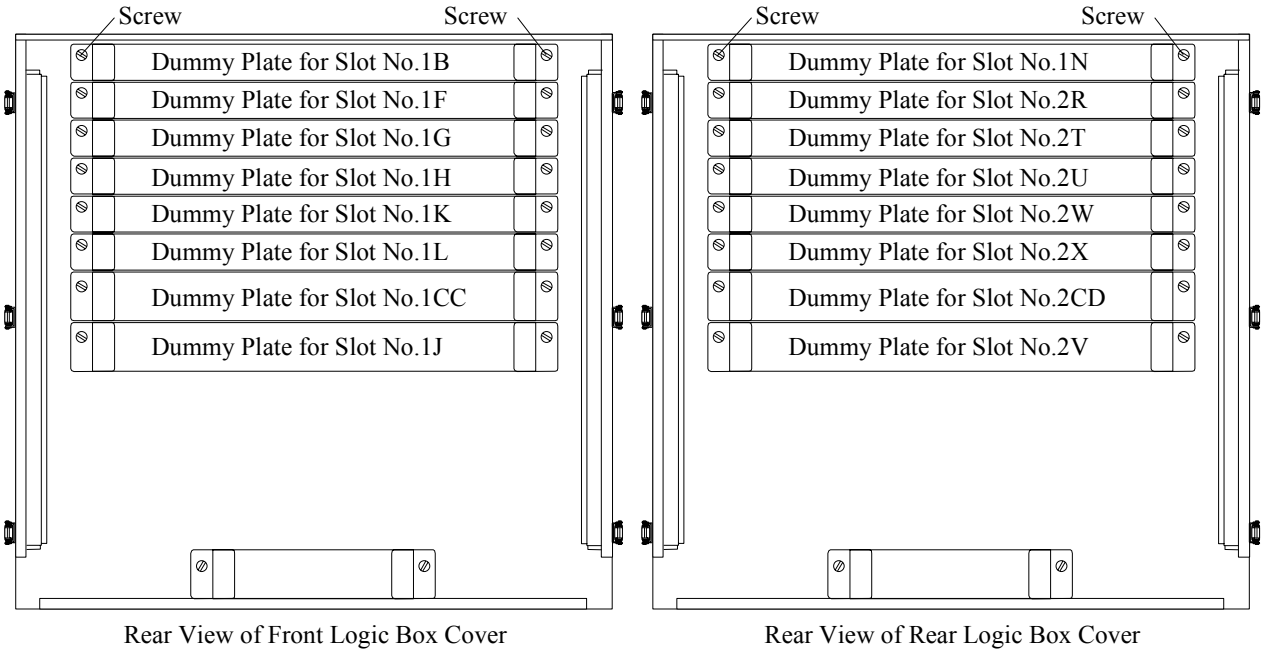


Fig. 3.7.4-17 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen two screws on the NAS Dummy Plate and remove the Plate.
c. Swing the Plate by a right angle and fasten it with the two screws.

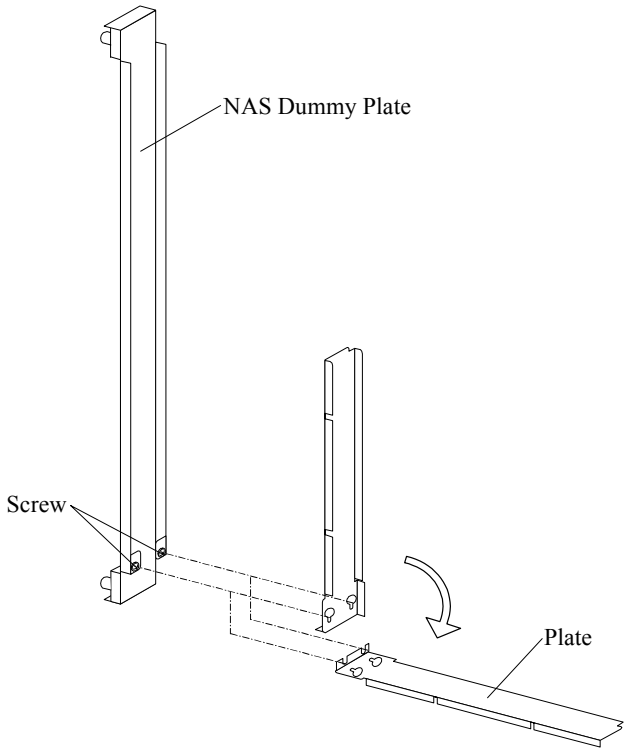


Fig. 3.7.4-18 Removal of Plate

d. Hold the NAS Dummy Plate at its top and bottom with your both hands and insert it straight into the Logic Box applying light force downward to it with a care not to make it contact the adjacent PCBs.
e. Tighten the top and bottom screws.

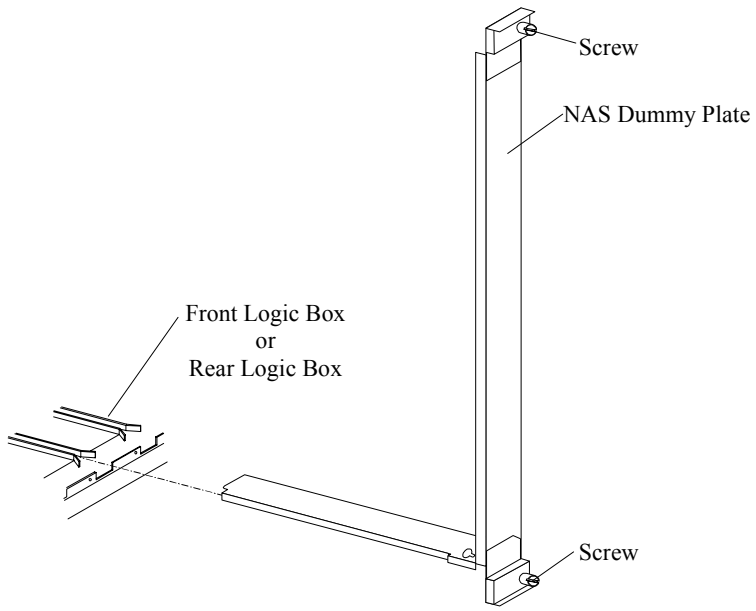


Fig. 3.7.4-19 Attachment of NAS Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-5 When the NAS Dummy Plate was not used, attach it to the Front Logic Box cover or Rear Logic Box cover.
When all the NAS Dummy Plates have been used, go to Step 7-6.

When no Dummy Plate is attached on any of the locations ① through ⑥

a. Attach the NAS Dummy Plate on the location ①.

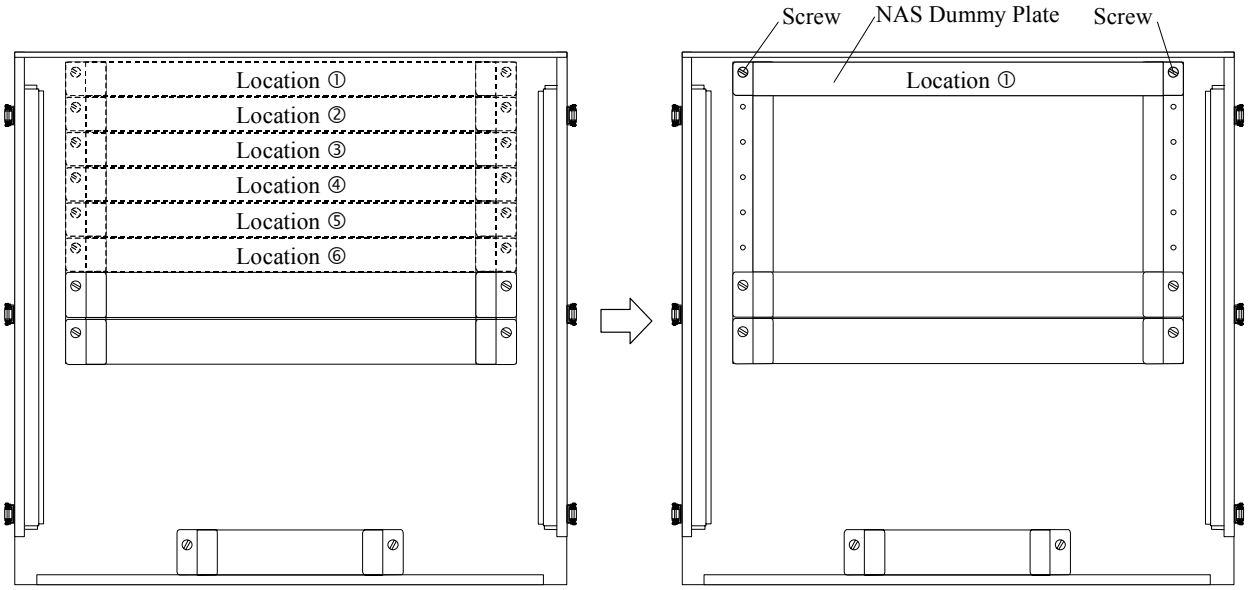


Fig. 3.7.4-20 Attachment of NAS Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the Dummy Plate(s) is/are attached on any of the locations ① through ⑥

a. When the Dummy Plate is attached on the location ①, remove it and attach it on any of the locations ② through ⑥.
b. Be sure to attach the Dummy Plate on the location ②.
c. Loosen all the right ones of the screws that are fastening the Dummy Plates at the locations ② through ⑧ and remove all the left ones of the screws. Then attach the NAS Dummy Plate vertically.
d. Return the screws to their original positions and tighten all the right and left screws at the locations ② through ⑧.

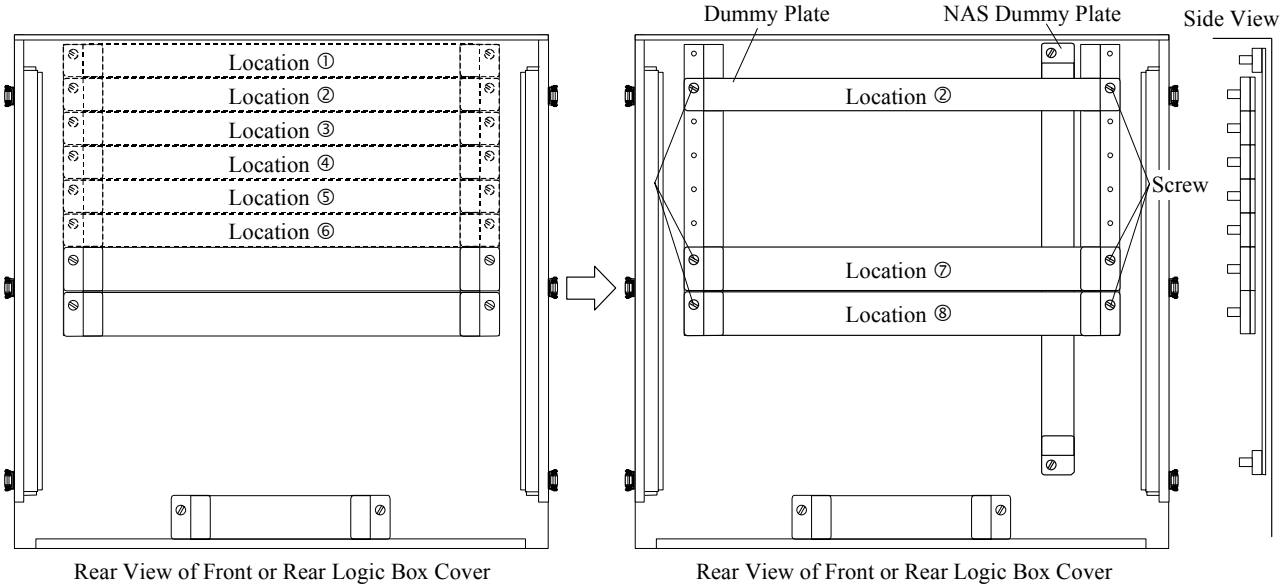


Fig. 3.7.4-21 Attachment of NAS Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the Dummy Plates are attached on all of the locations ① through ⑥

a. Remove the Dummy Plate from the location ①.
b. Loosen all the right ones of the screws that are fastening the Dummy Plates at the locations ② through ⑧ and remove all the left ones of the screws. Then attach the Dummy Plate or NAS Dummy Plate that was removed vertically.
c. Return the screws to their original positions and tighten all the right and left screws at the locations ② through ⑧.

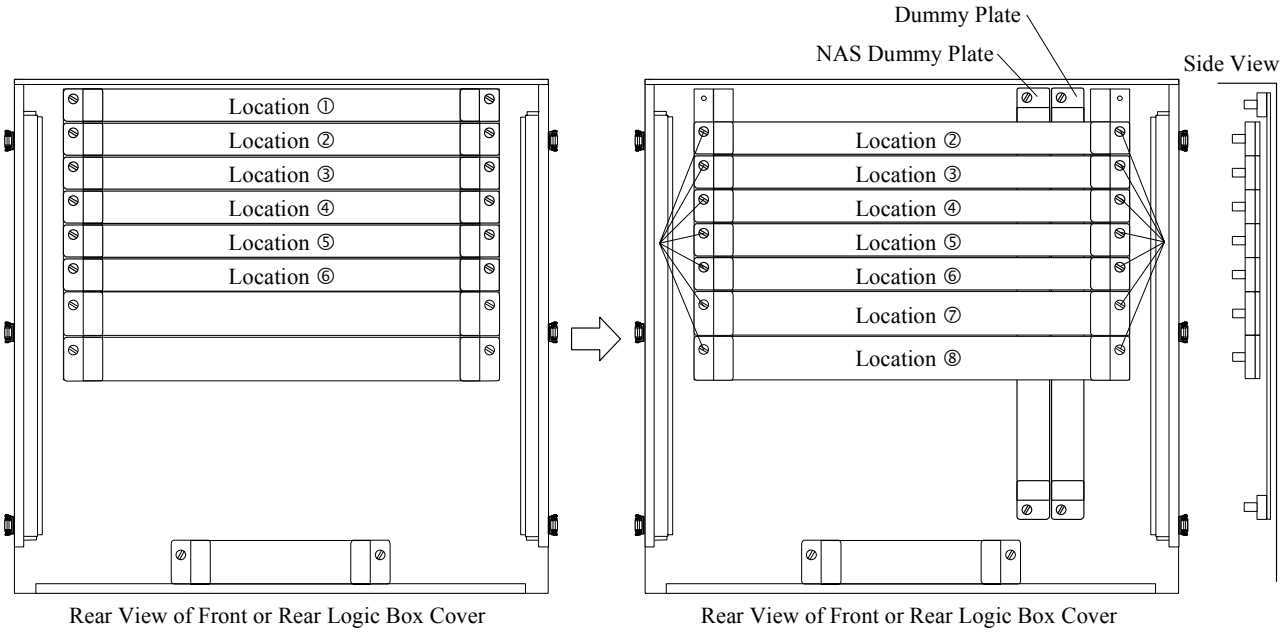


Fig. 3.7.4-22 Attachment of NAS Dummy Plate

7-6 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

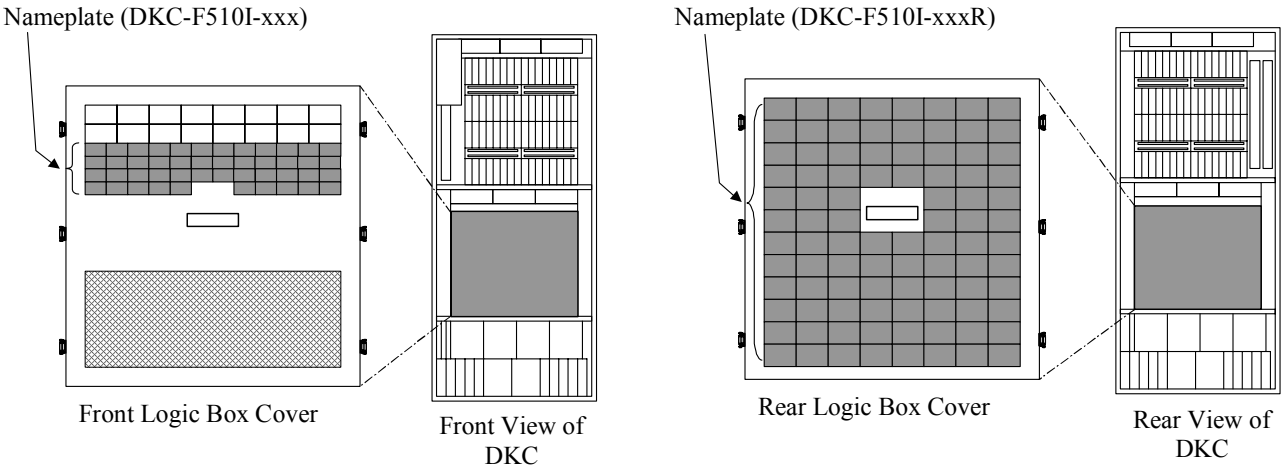
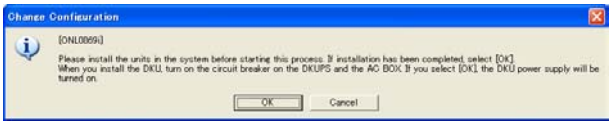


Fig. 3.7.4-23 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".

When [Cancel] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-07D-20 step (3).

---

(2)

"Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)" is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer 2.11.1. (INST02-390)

---

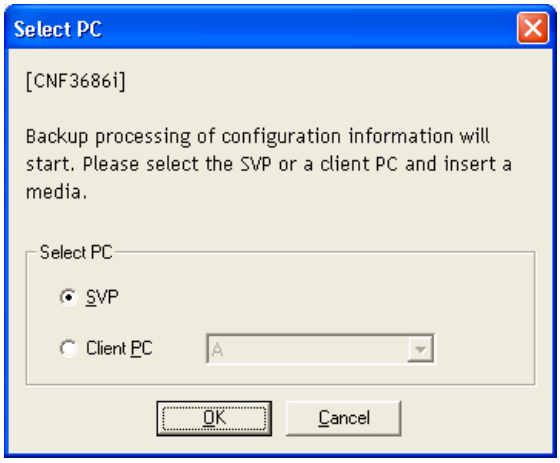
(3) <End of system update processing>

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

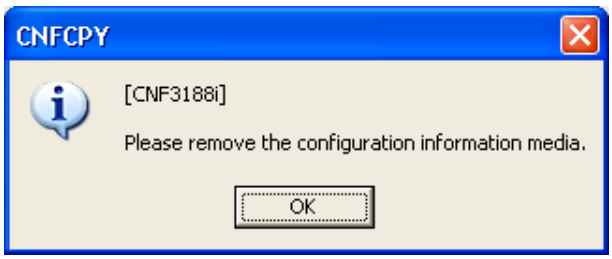
(4)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



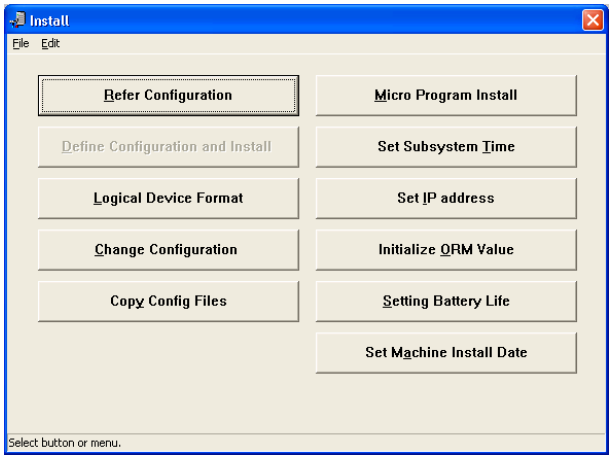
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-10, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.7.5 Installation of iSCSI 8-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-8ISR/CSW/AB/CSWR/ABR)

Note: Be sure to check the following conditions before performing the addition.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed is four or more, the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) must be installed.
When installing the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) in Single Phase/30A model, then 2 sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A(DKC-F510I-1UCD/1ECD/1UCDR/1ECDR) must be installed.

Table 3.7.5-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-8ISR	iSCSI 4-port Adapter PCB	5524265-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-67	1	RSD
			2751040-67/267		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-167	1	RSD
			2751040-167/367		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

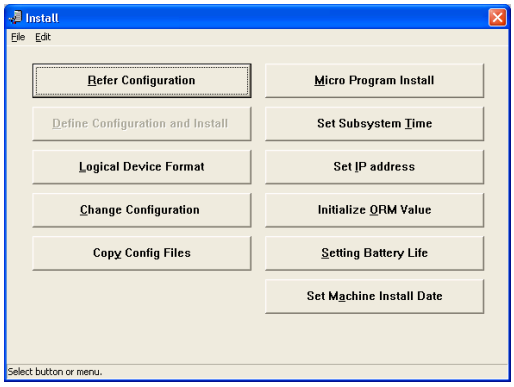
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

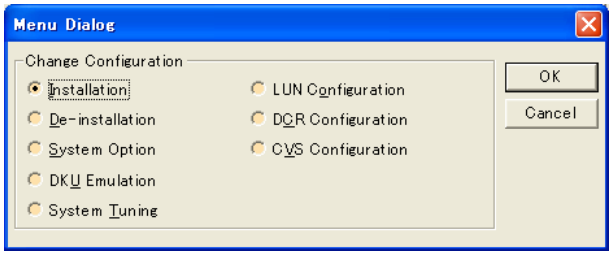
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

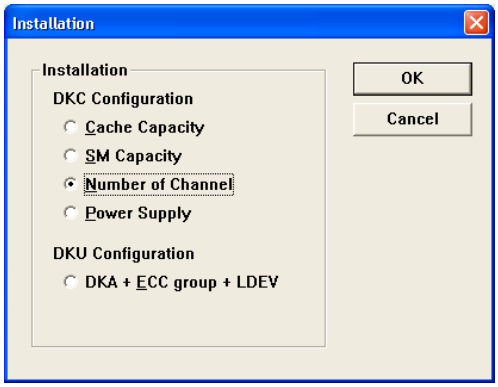
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

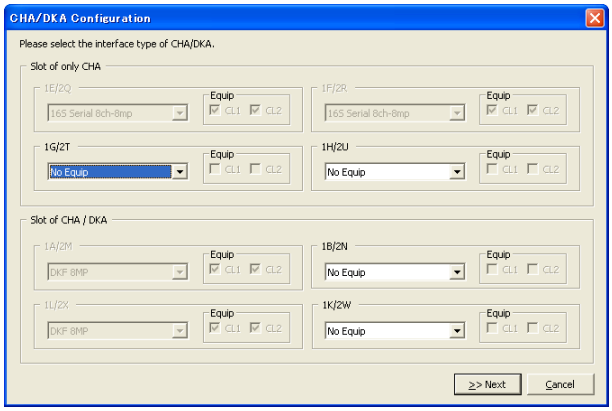


(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select [iSCSI *] for the locations to which the addition is to be made. Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

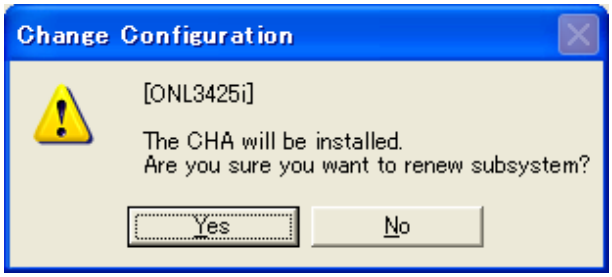


 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure (Battery Addition)

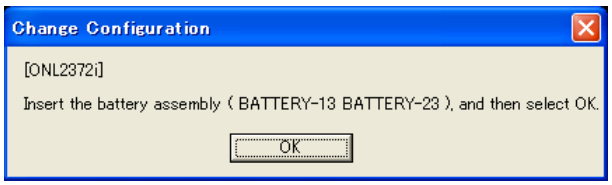
(1) <Starting the addition>

In response to a message, “The CHA will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”, select (CL) [Yes]. When [No] is selected (CL), the routine is returned to Step (2) on page INST03-07E-20.



(2) <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery

Installation Condition

Add one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are four sets or more
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "4. SVP pre procedure".

a. Insert the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23). Attach the stopper with the WA socket bolts and screws.
b. Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

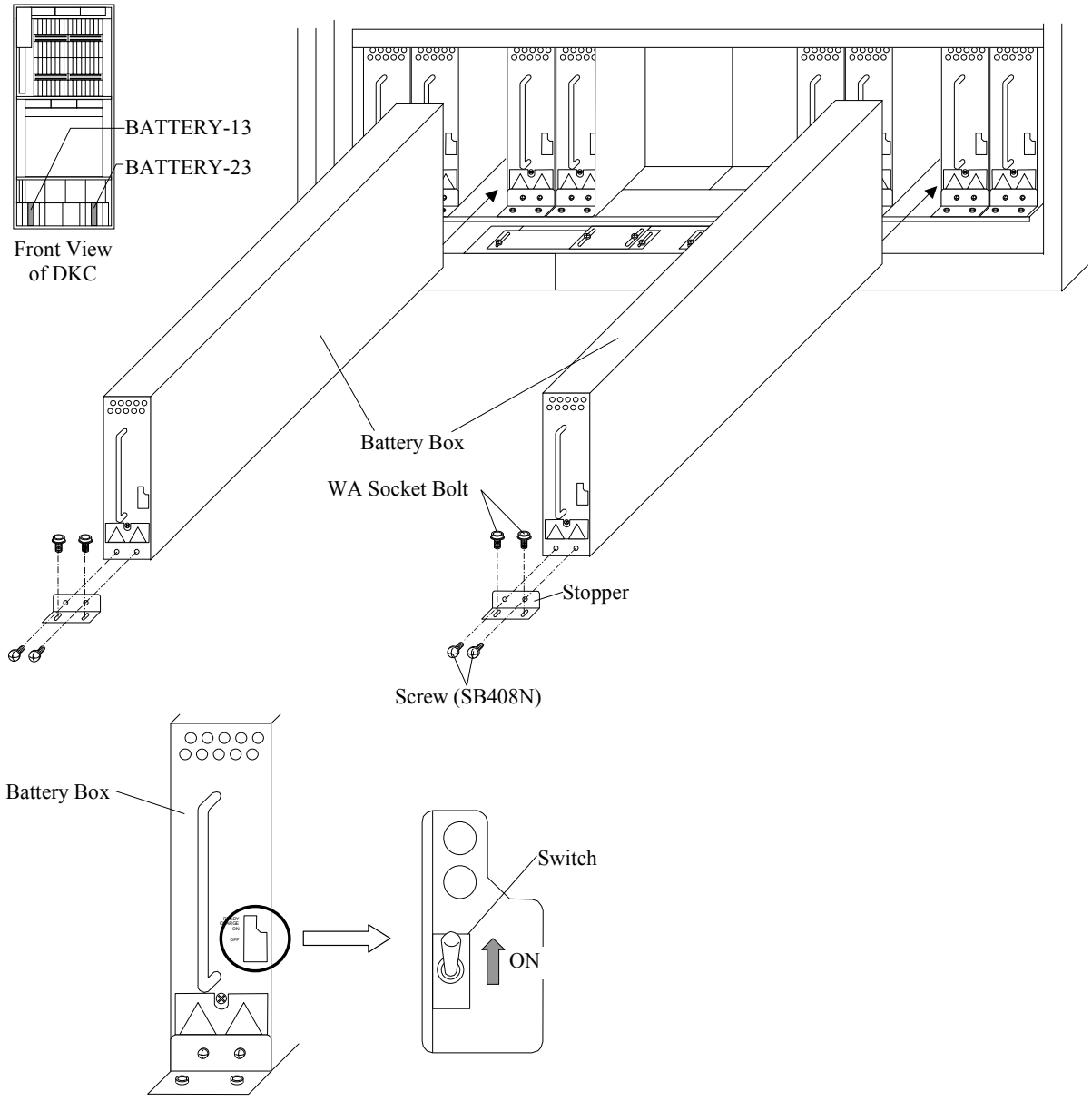


Fig.3.7.5-1 Insertion of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

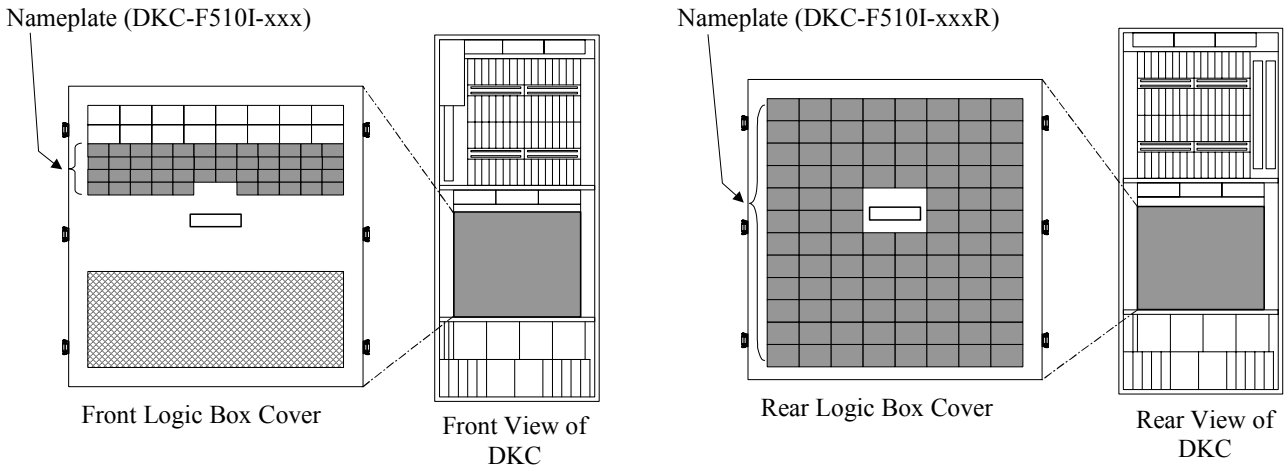


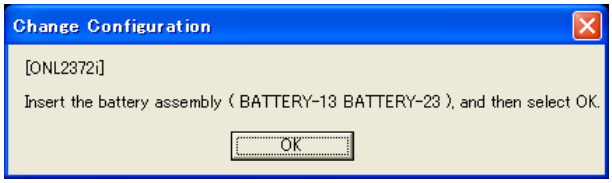
Fig. 3.7.5-2 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

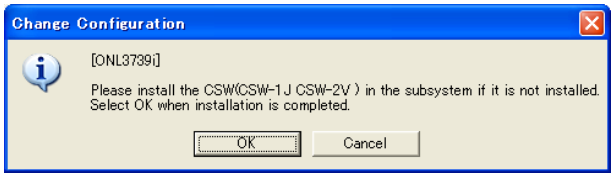
(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK."



(2) <Addition of the CSW>

When addition of the CSW is required, a message, "Please install the CSW in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed." is displayed.



- When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the CSW.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in "6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)".

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

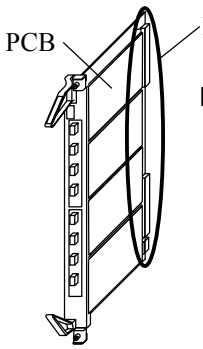
Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

- When the CHA is installed in the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is installed in the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

5-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.
b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB.
It is required more power than other PCB.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.5-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

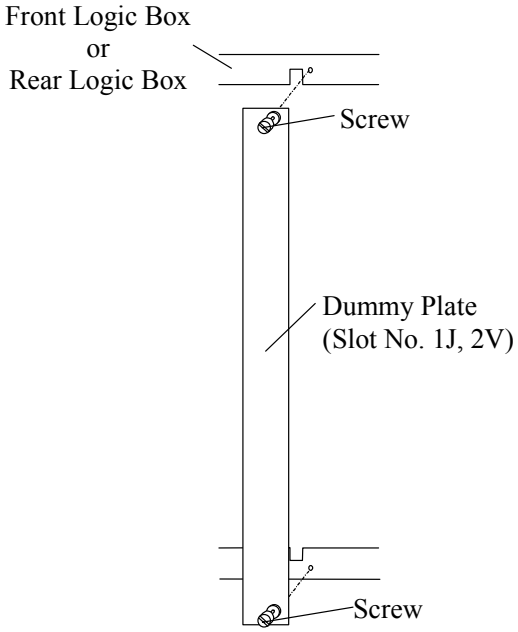


Fig. 3.7.5-3 Removal of Dummy Plate

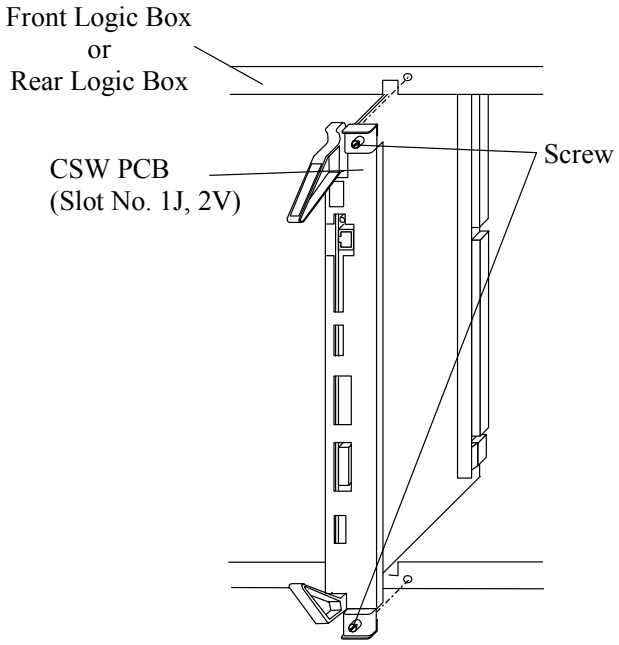


Fig. 3.7.5-4 Insertion of CSW PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

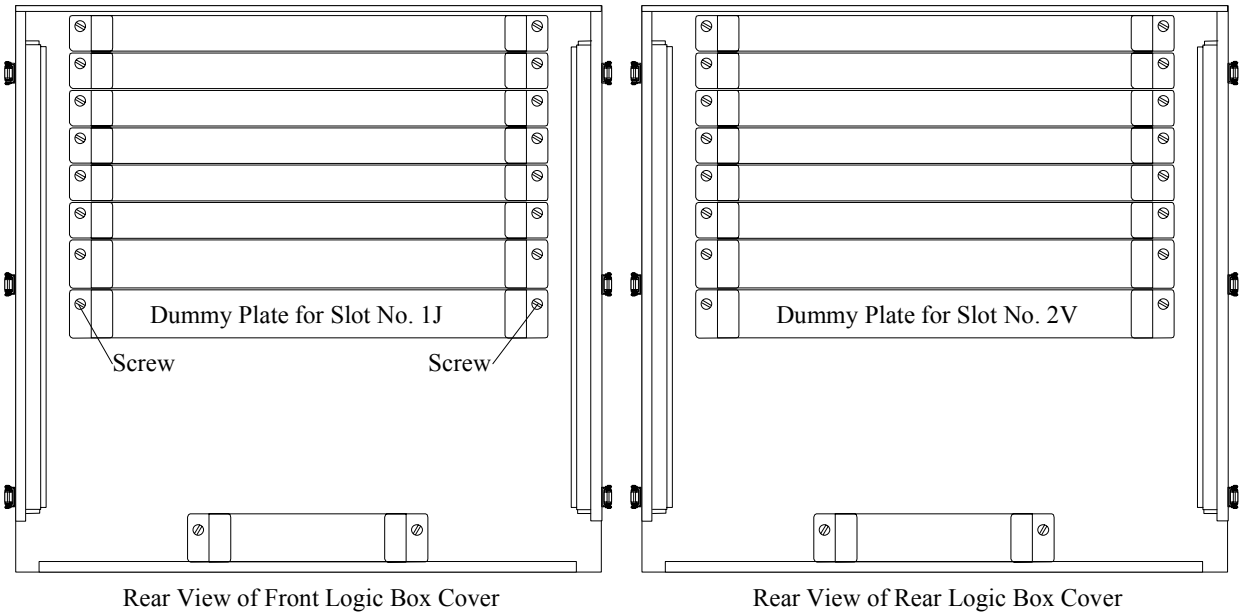


Fig. 3.7.5-5 Attachment of Dummy Plates

5-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

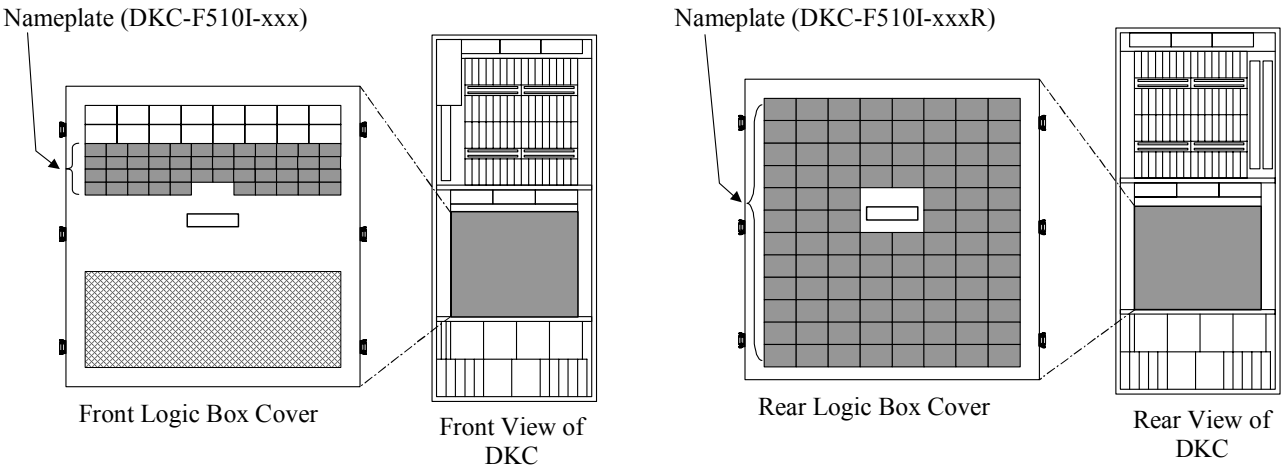
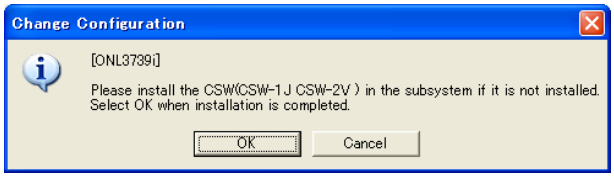


Fig. 3.7.5-6 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the CSW addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Please install the CSW(CSW-nn CSW-nn) in the subsystem if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed."



(Eg. CSW-1J, CSW-2V)

---

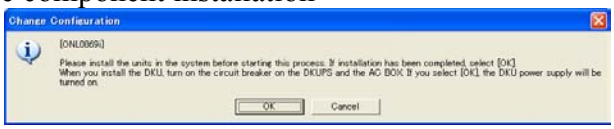
(2) <Downloading the microprogram>
The microprogram is downloaded to the SM.
The progress of the downloading is displayed.

---

(3)
"Changing the subsystem configuration data …" is displayed.

---

(4) <Making sure of completion of the hardware component installation>
A message, "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on." is displayed.



Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

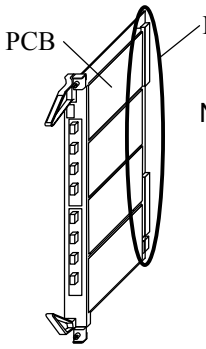
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Installation Procedure of iSCSI 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box.
c. Fasten the two screws.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

Table 3.7.5-3 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition	Add.5	Add.4		Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic		Add.6	Add.7

Table 3.7.5-4 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition	Add.7	Add.6		Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3		Add.4	Add.5

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

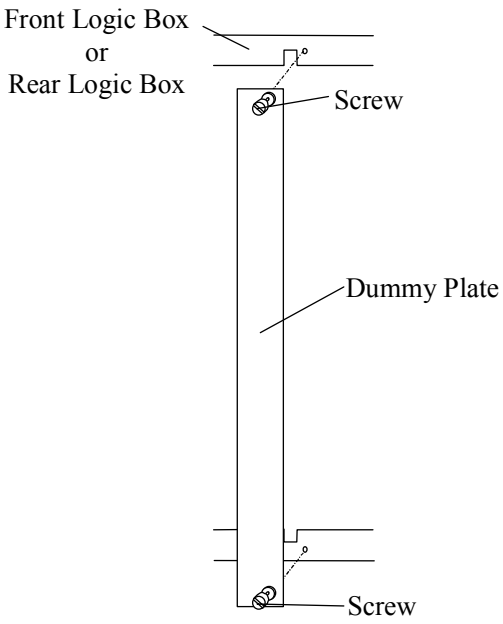


Fig. 3.7.5-7 Removal of Dummy Plate

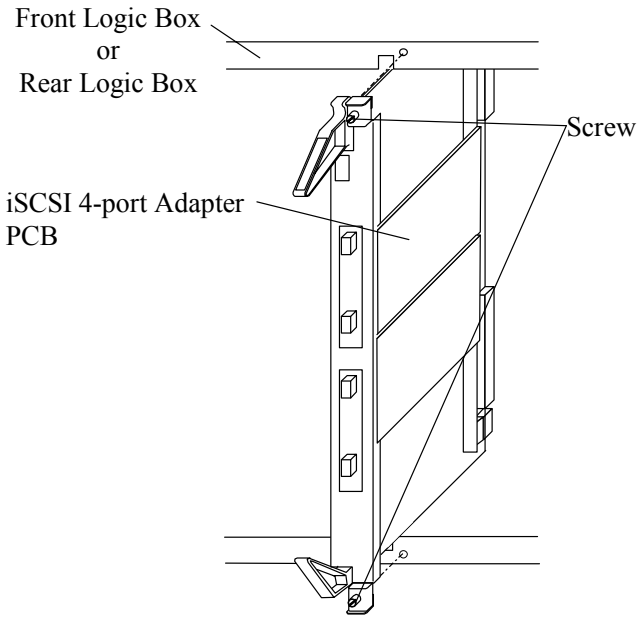


Fig. 3.7.5-8 Insertion of PCB

d. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

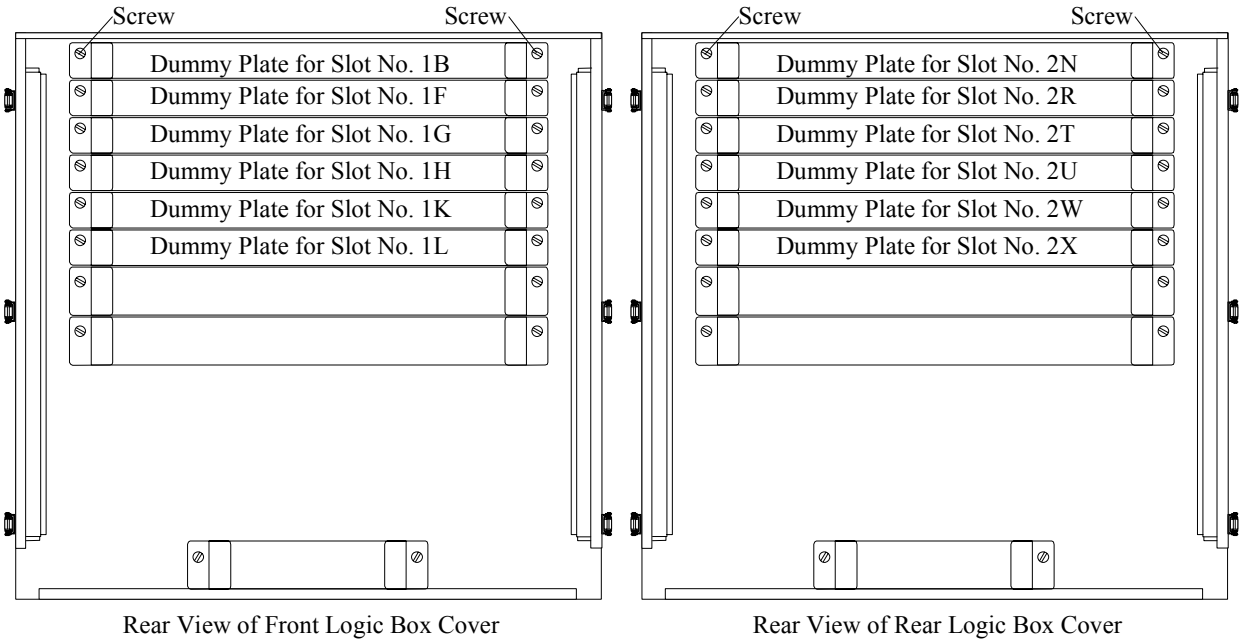


Fig. 3.7.5-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

7-3 Connection of the optical fibre cables

a. Loosen the two screws ① in the front side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
b. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
c. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

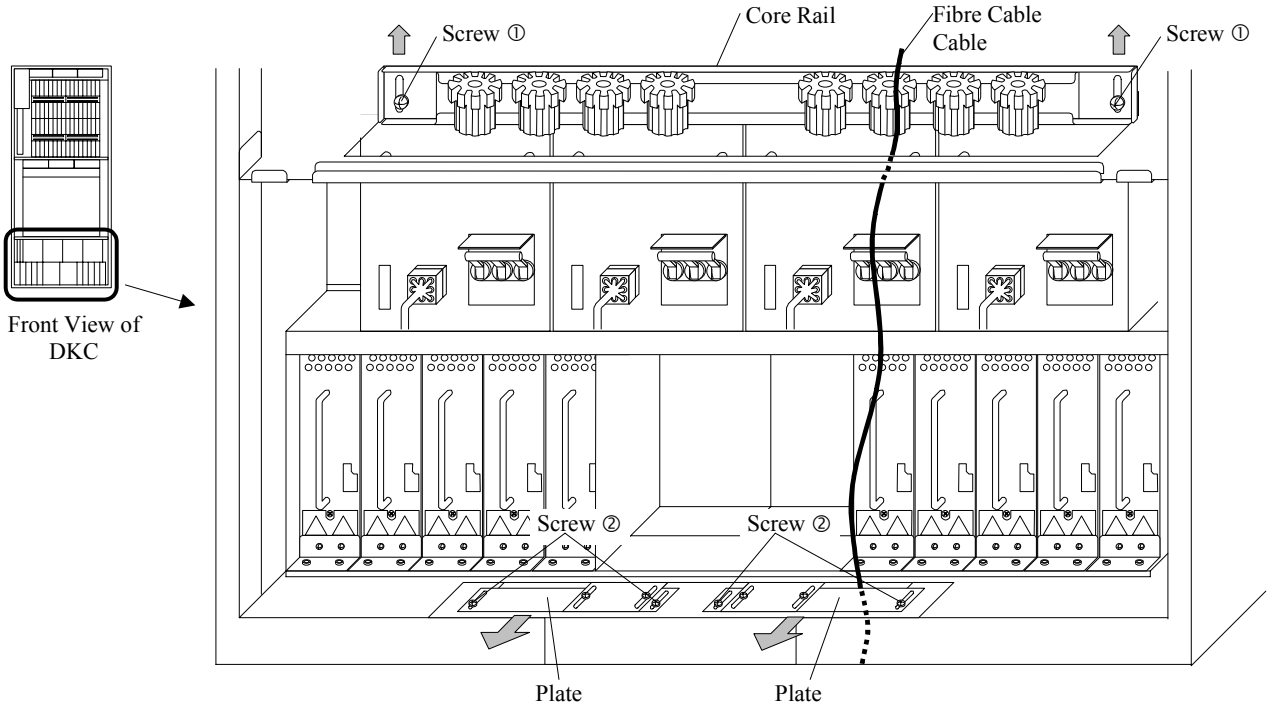


Fig. 3.7.5-10 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables

d. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

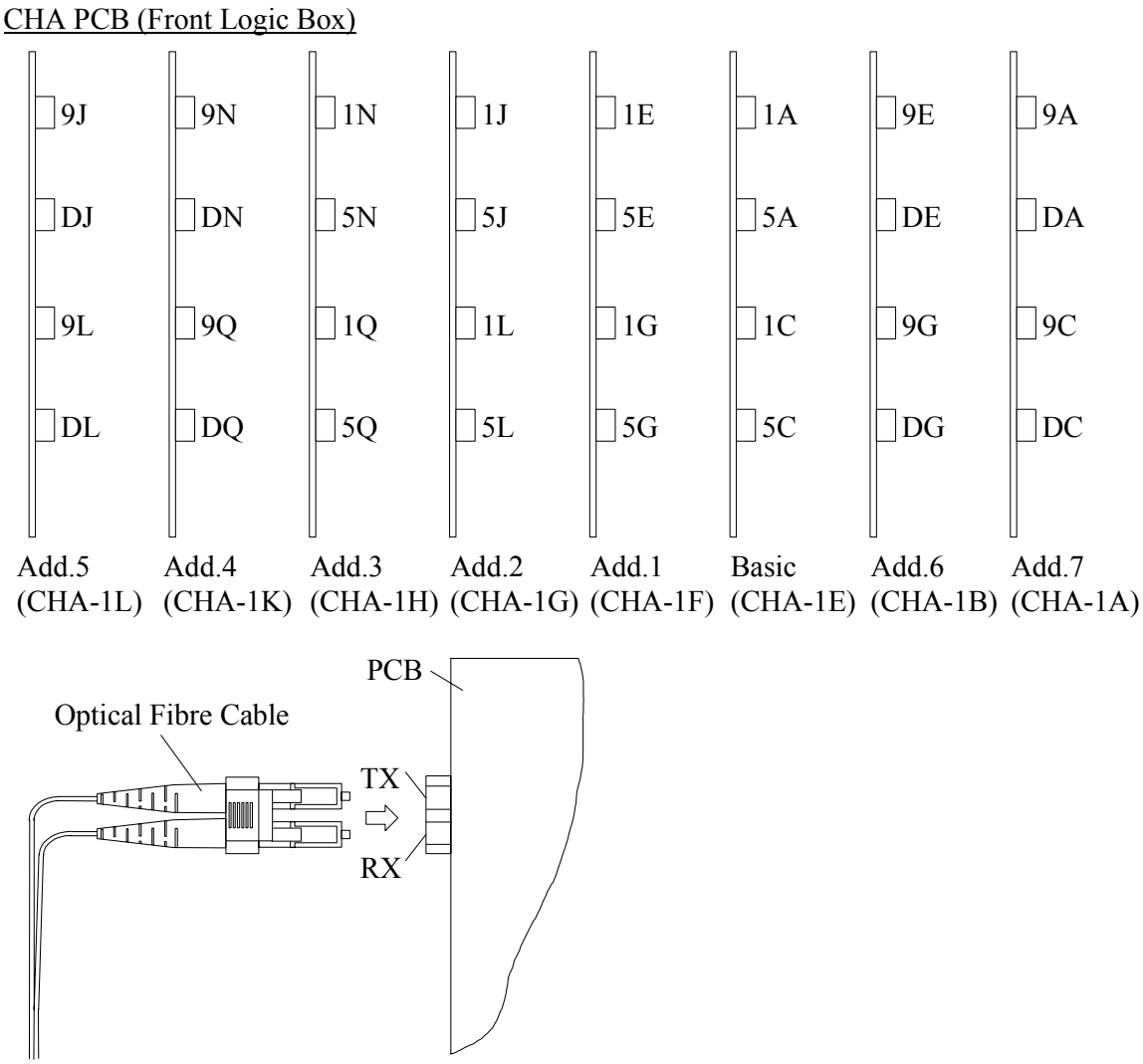


Fig. 3.7.5-11 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

e. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
f. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.5-10.
g. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

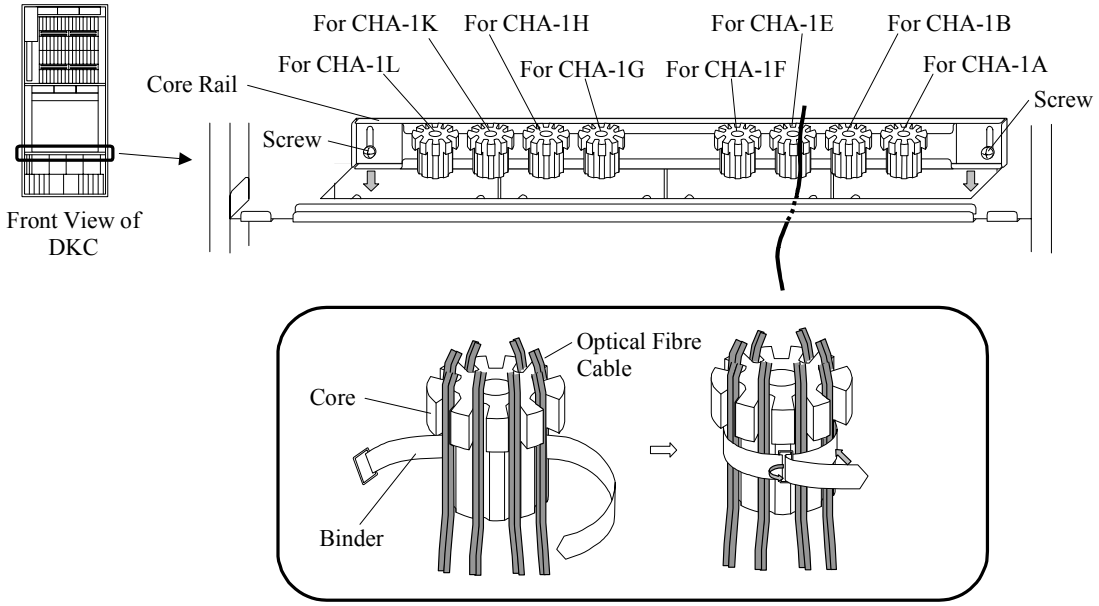


Fig. 3.7.5-12 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Loosen the two screws ① in the rear side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
i. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
j. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

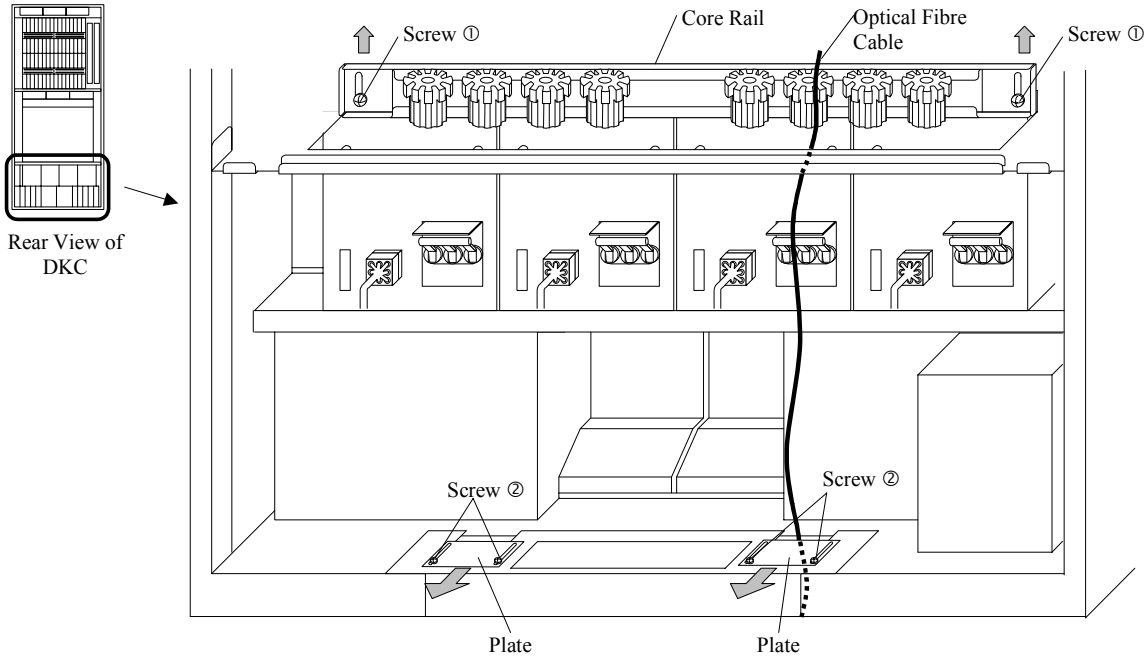


Fig. 3.7.5-13 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

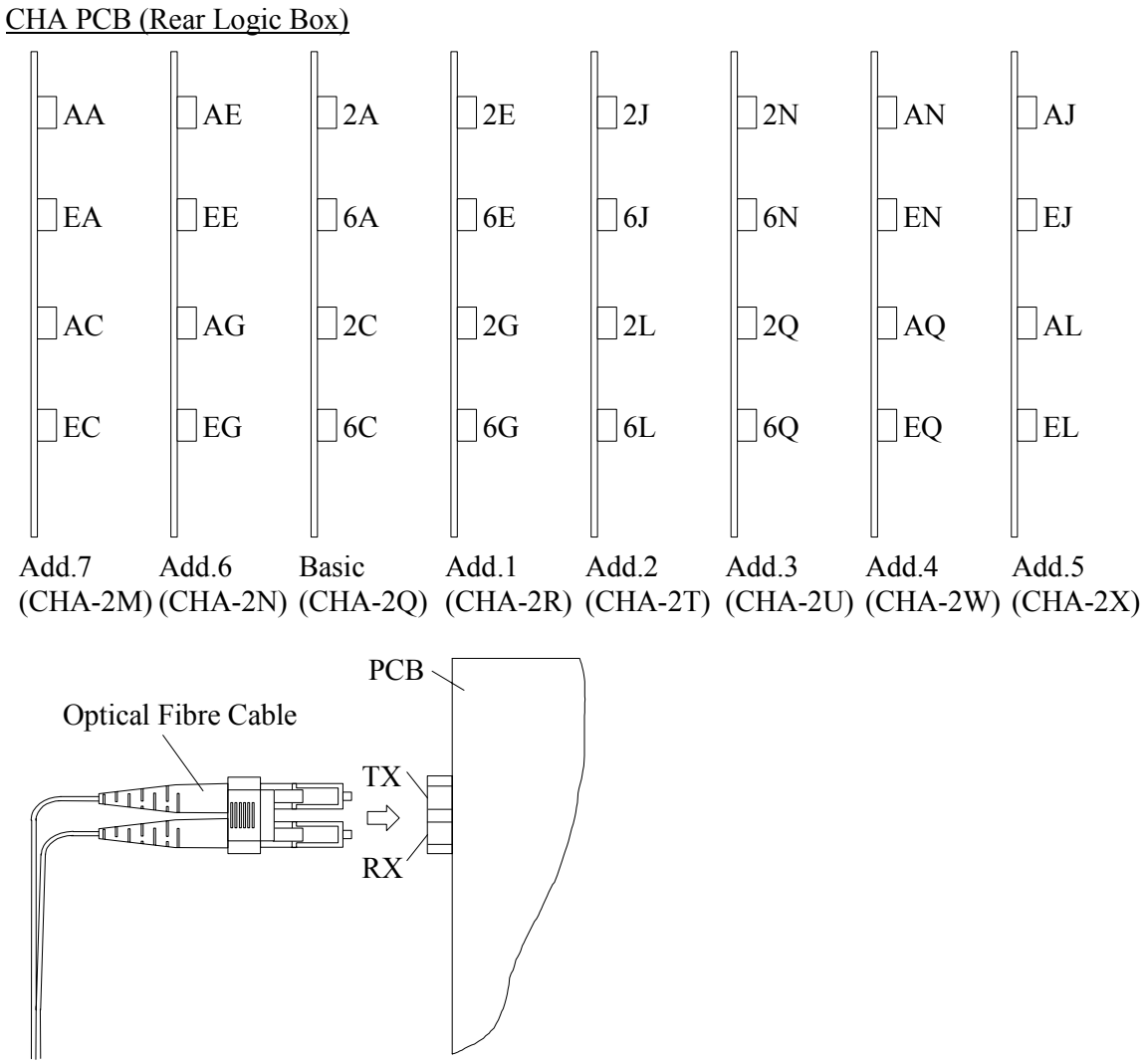


Fig. 3.7.5-14 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

l. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
m. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.5-13.
n. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

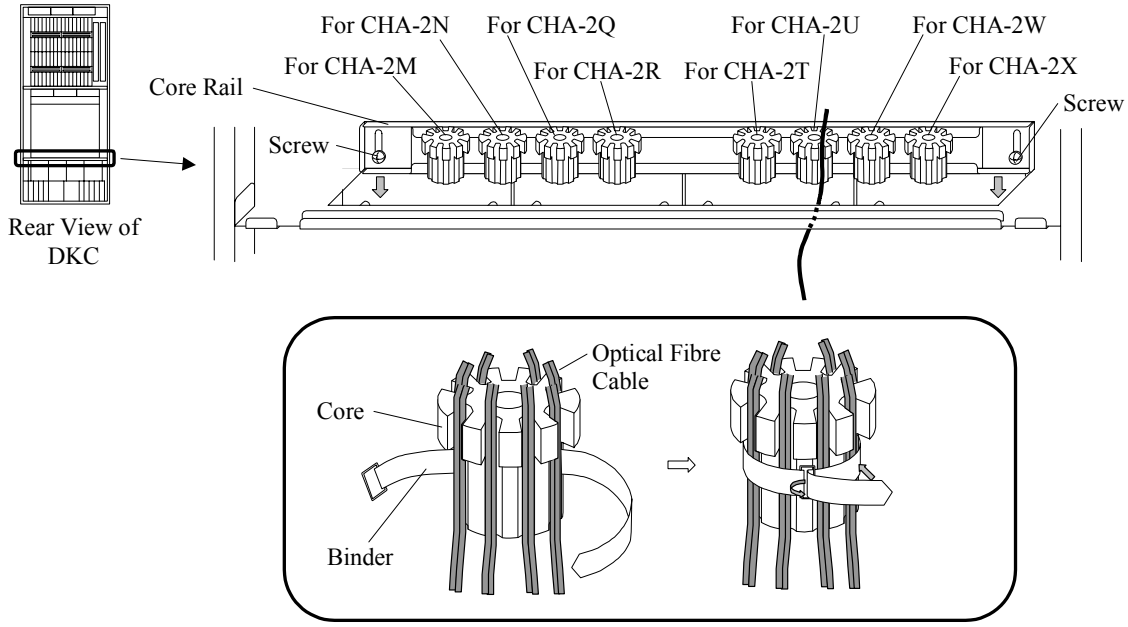


Fig. 3.7.5-15 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cable

7-4 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

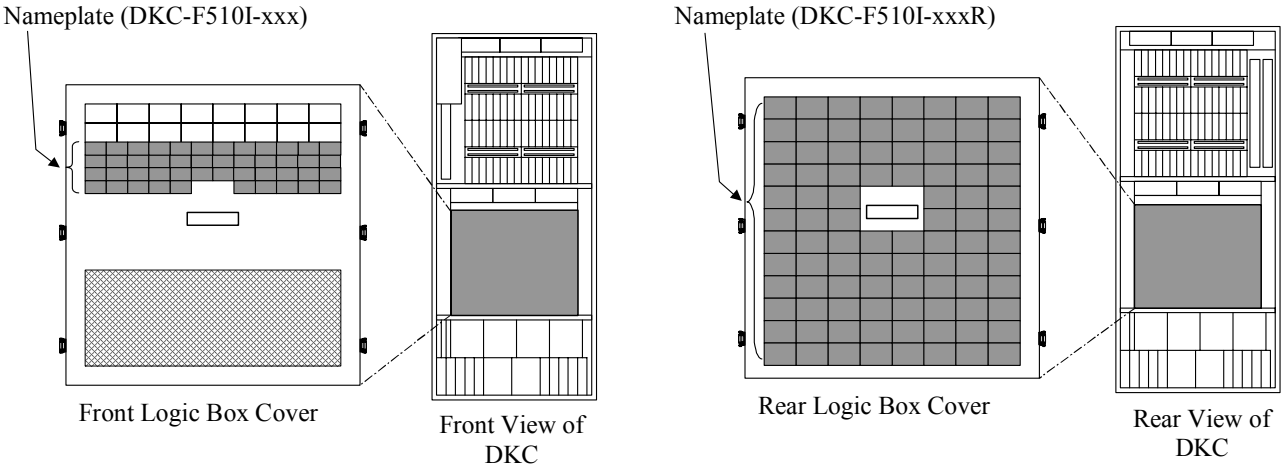
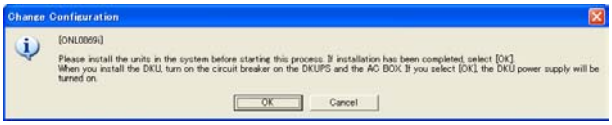


Fig. 3.7.5-16 Attachment of Nameplate

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".

When [Cancel] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-07E-20 step (3).

---

(2)

"Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)" is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer 2.11.1. (INST02-390)

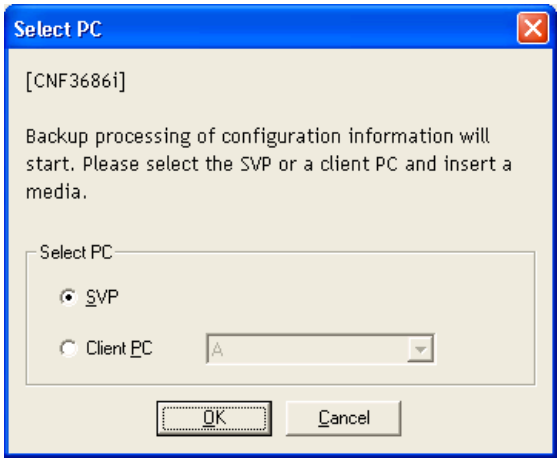
---

(3) <End of system update processing>

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

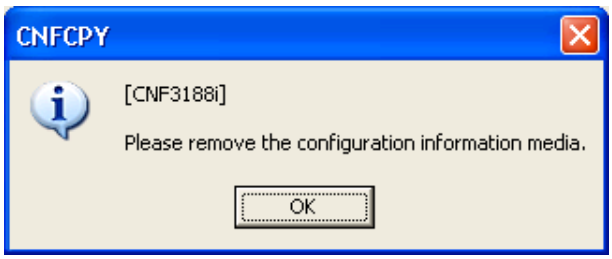
(4)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



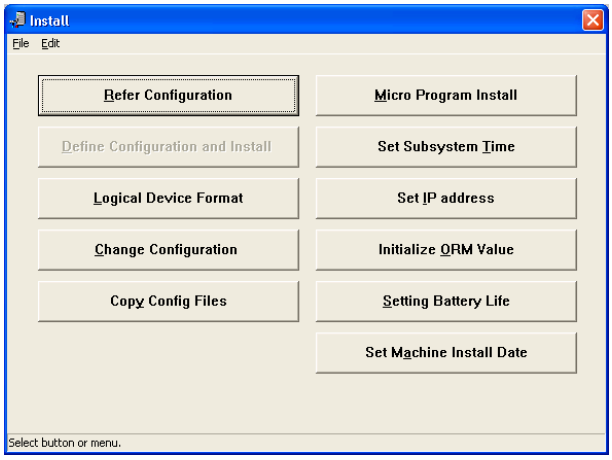
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-10, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.8 Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory

Notice: When the number of CUs is added accompanying the HDD installation, there is a case that expansion of shared memory is required. If necessary, see INST03-08A-10.

3.8.1 Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F510I-AB/S1G/SX/ABR/S1GR/S2GR/SXR/SX1GR)

Note: DKC-F510I-S2GR can be installed on the Shared Memory PCB of DKC510I-5R/5PR's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-SX1GR. However, it cannot be installed on the Shared Memory PCB of DKC510I-5/5P's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-SX/SXR. It is necessary to replace the Shared Memory PCB to DKC-F510I-SX1GR to install DKC-F510I-S2GR.

Table 3.8.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-S1G	SH341-A	5524235-A	2	
		SH341-C	5524235-C		
2	DKC-F510I-SX	WP551-A	5524252-A	1	
		WP551-B	5524252-C		
		WP552-A	5524253-A	1	
		WP552-B	5524253-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-15	1	RSD
			2106992-15/215		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-115	1	RSD
			2106992-115/315		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-S1GR	SH341-C	5524235-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-17	1	RSD
			2751040-17/217		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-117	1	RSD
			2751040-117/317		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
5	DKC-F510I-SXR	WP551-B	5524252-C	1	
		WP552-B	5524253-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-15	1	RSD
			2751040-15/215		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-115	1	RSD
			2751040-115/315		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-S2GR	SH341-D	5524237-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-98	1	RSD
			2751040-98/298		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-198	1	RSD
			2751040-198/398		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F510I-SX1GR	WP551-B	5524252-C	1	
		WP552-B	5524253-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-316	1	RSD
			2751040-416/616		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-416	1	RSD
			2751040-516/716		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity after maintenance.

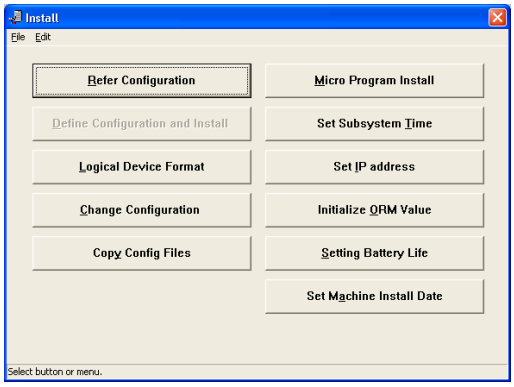
The number of shared memory module mounting after maintenance	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 set	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 set	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 set	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 set	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 set	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 set	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min
7 set	100 min	30 min ~ 120 min	130 min ~ 220 min
8 set	110 min	30 min ~ 120 min	140 min ~ 230 min
9 set	120 min	30 min ~ 120 min	150 min ~ 240 min
10 set	130 min	30 min ~ 120 min	160 min ~ 250 min
11 set	140 min	30 min ~ 120 min	170 min ~ 260 min
12 set	150 min	30 min ~ 120 min	180 min ~ 270 min

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

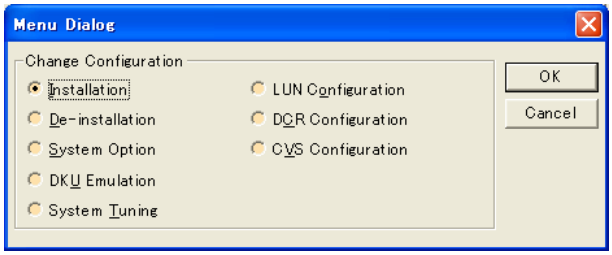
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

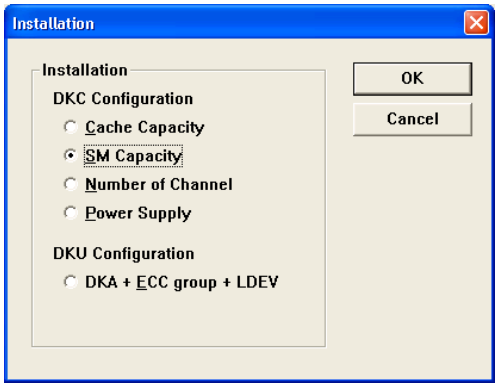
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [SM Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].

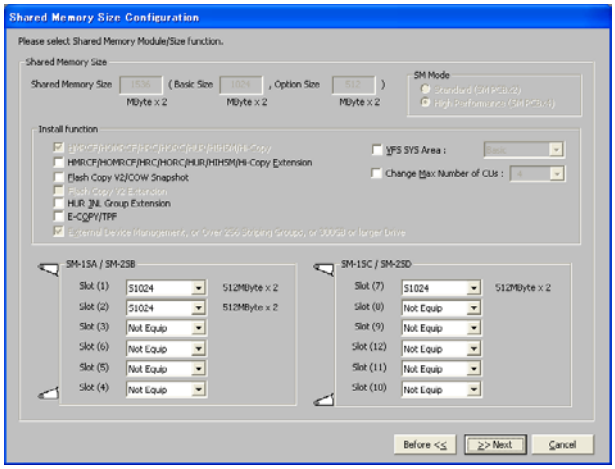


 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1

(1) <Define Shared Memory Size>

Define the shared memory size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.



Check the function you want to add for "HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/Hi-Copy", "HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/Hi-Copy Extension", "Flash Copy V2/COW Snapshot", "Flash Copy V2 Extension", "HUR JNL Group Extension", "E-Copy/TPF", "External Device Management, or Over 256 striping Group, or 300GB or larger Drive" or "VFS SYS Area".

When adding the VFS SYS Area, change the list box of "Basic/Extension1/Extension2/Extension3".

Refer to Note *4 on INST03-08A-113 for the calculations to determine the correct selection of "Basic/Extension1/Extension2/Extension3".

Refer to Reference table (INST03-08A-112) which related to function name.

When adding the number of CUs, check "Change Max Number of CUs" and change the value.

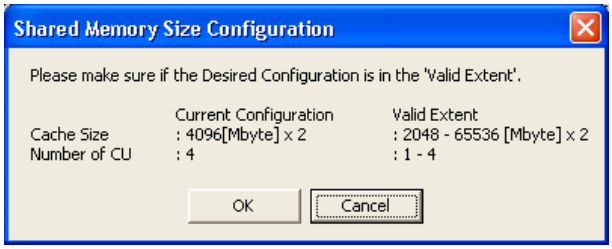
When you want to install the additional Shared Memory PCB, select "High Performance (SM PCB×4)" in the SM MODE.

If the installed SM after the addition conforms to installed pattern on the window, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.

---

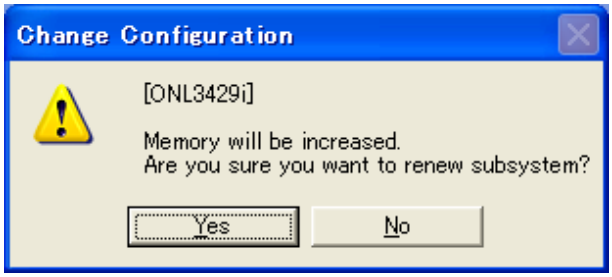
(2)

Make sure if the desired configuration (Current Configuration) is in the valid extent (Valid Extent).
In the valid extent: Select (CL) [OK].
Out of the valid extent: Select (CL) [Cancel].



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Memory will be increased. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

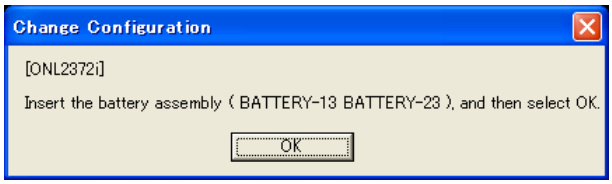


When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-08A-20 step (2).

If there is change in SM capacity, go to INST03-08A-40 step (4).
If there is no change in SM capacity, go to INST03-08A-230 step (3).

---

(4) <Addition of the battery>
Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet.
When addition of the battery is required, a message, "Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK." is displayed.



When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following "3. Install the Additional Battery" on page INST03-08A-50.
When the message is not displayed, go to "4. SVP Pre-Procedure (for Cluster 1)" on page INST03-08A-80.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery.

Installation Condition

Add one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are four sets or more
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the Cache location Add. (1CC/2CD)
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the SM location Add. (1SC/2SD)

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step 4.

a. Insert the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23). Attach the stopper with the WA socket bolts and screws.
b. Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

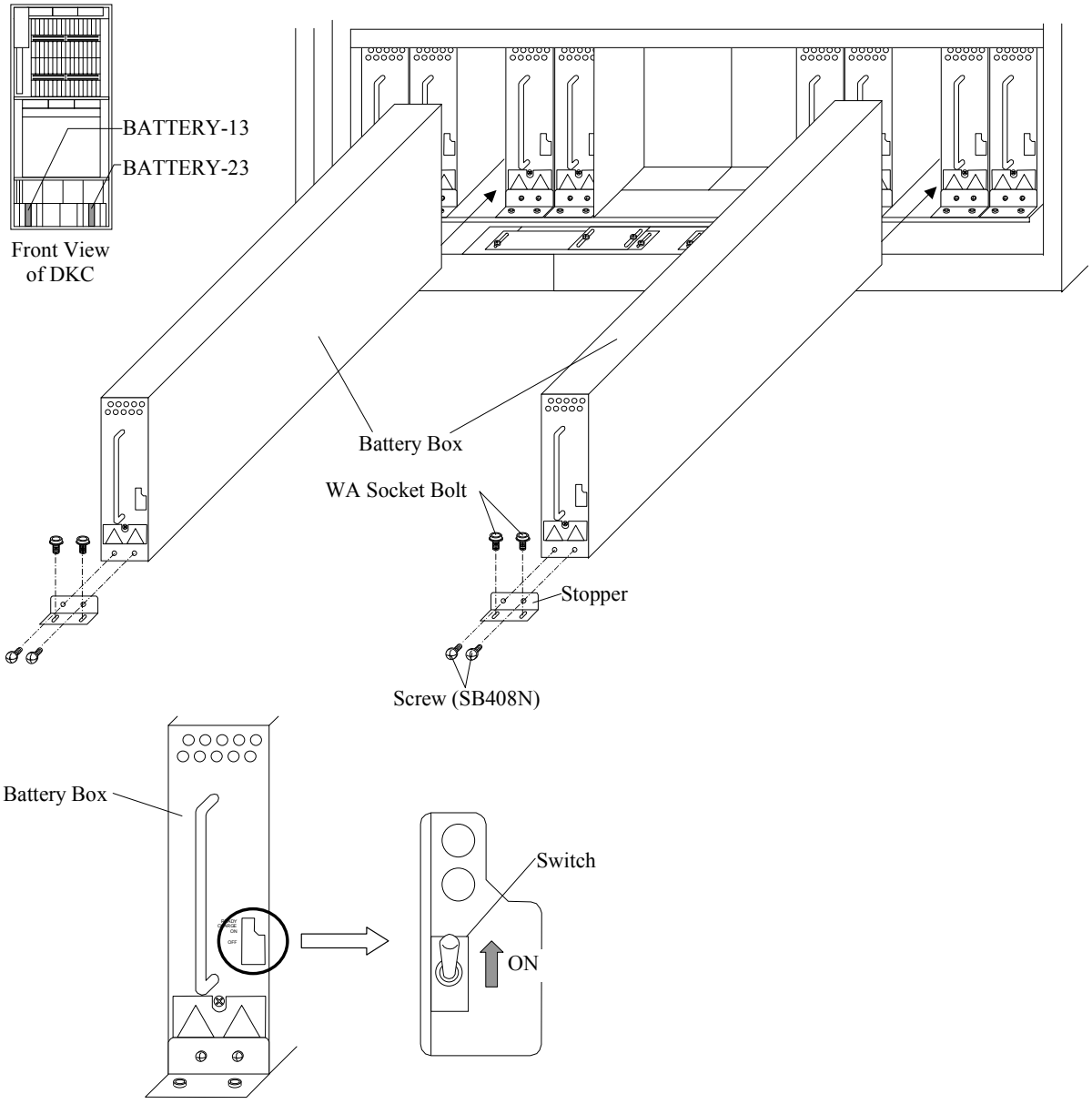


Fig.3.8.1-1 Insertion of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

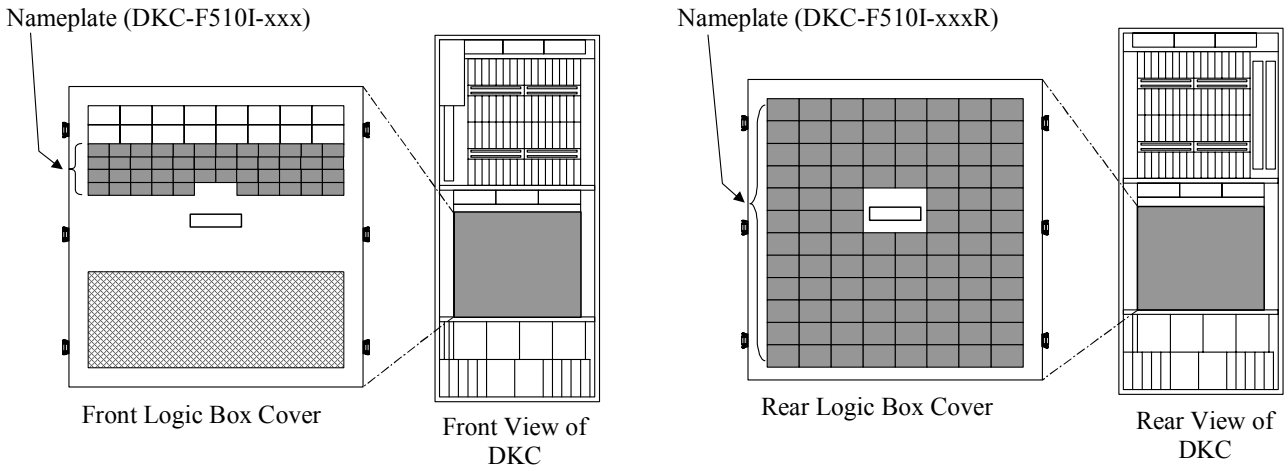


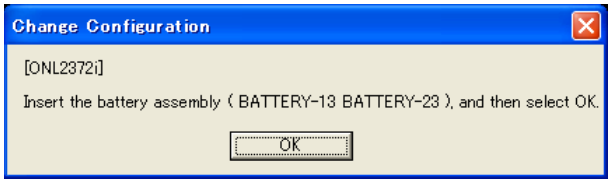
Fig. 3.8.1-2 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP Pre-Procedure (for Cluster 1)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.".

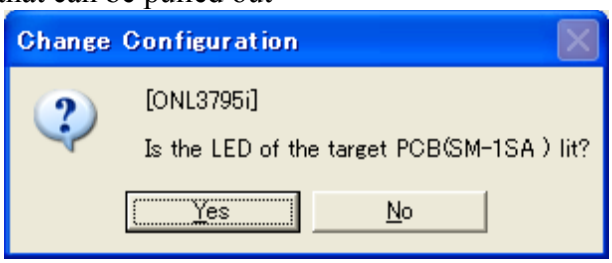


(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

---

(2) <Checking a status of the LED on the PCB that can be pulled out>

In response to a message, "Is the LED of the target PCB(SM-nnn) lit?", select (CL) [Yes] when the LED is on, or [No] when the LED is off.



(Eg. SM-1SA)

<Forced lighting of the LED on the PCB that can be pulled out>

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

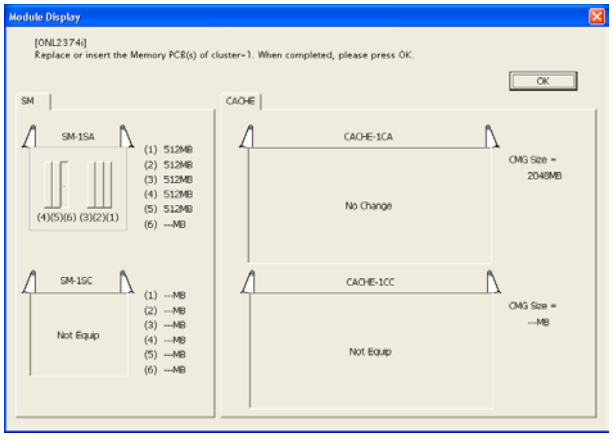
If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (SM-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".
(Refer INST03-08A-80)

---

(3) <Performing installation of hardware>

Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet.
A message, "Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK." is displayed.

Make sure of an installation location and size of the module and insert the module correctly.



If there is a change in the installation of the Shared Memory PCB, the Shared Memory module may be reduced.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

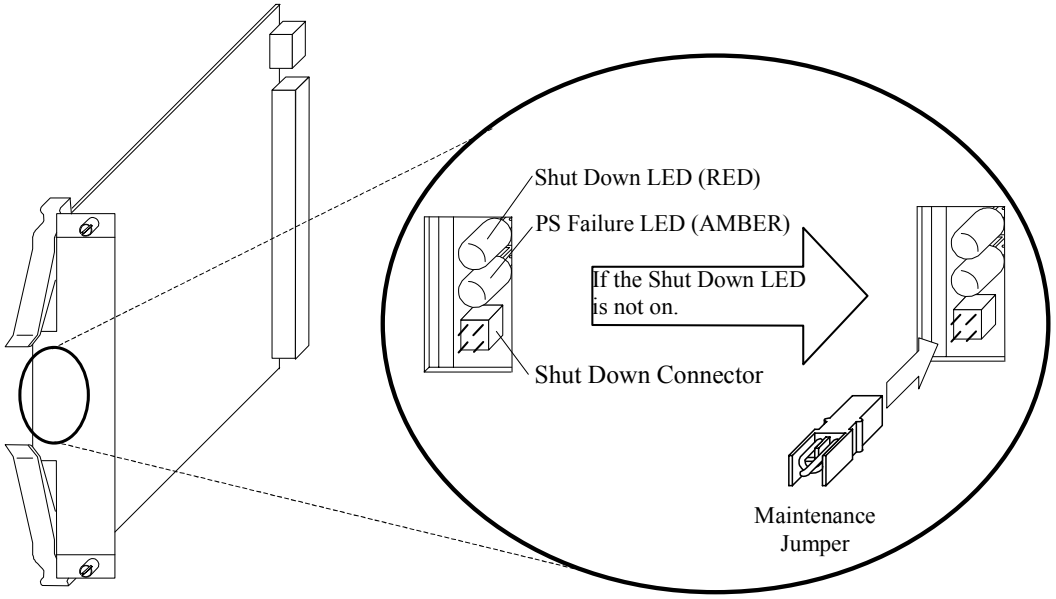
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.1-4, Table 3.8.1-2 and Table 3.8.1-3, check the Shut Down LED on the Shared Memory PCB in the Front Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [5-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.1-3 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 3.8.1-2 Location of the Shared Memory PCB (Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

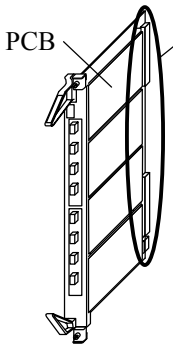
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP551-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	

Table 3.8.1-3 Location of the Shared Memory PCB (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP551-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP552-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Shared Memory PCB.



Note: When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

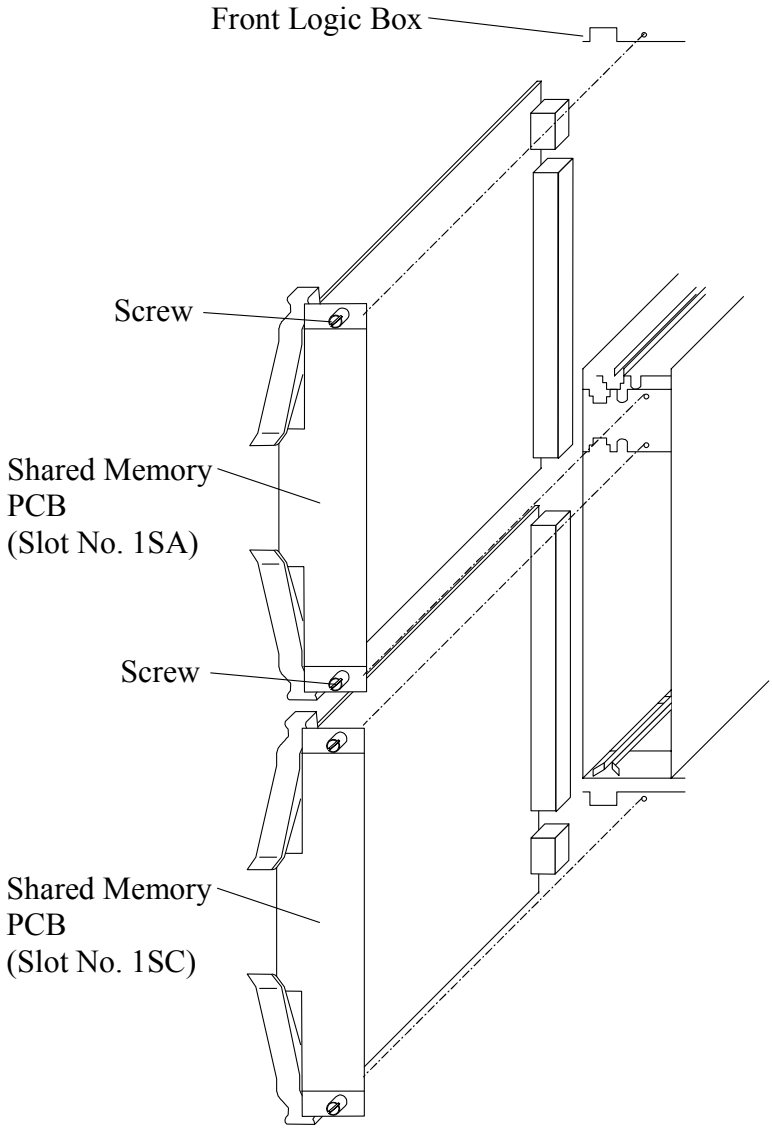


Fig. 3.8.1-4 Removal of the Shared Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2 Insert the Shared Memory Modules.

Note: DKC-F510I-S2GR can be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5R/5PR's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-SX1GR. It cannot be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5/5P's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-SX/SXR.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.1-5, Fig. 3.8.1-6 and Table 3.8.1-4 to Table 3.8.1-4M.
b. When the Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR) is installed and the Shared Memory Modules are removed from the basic PCB (SM-1SA) to the additional PCB (SM-1SC), remove the Shared Memory Modules from the basic PCB and insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.
c. Insert the Shared Memory Modules that match the required Shared Memory capacity.

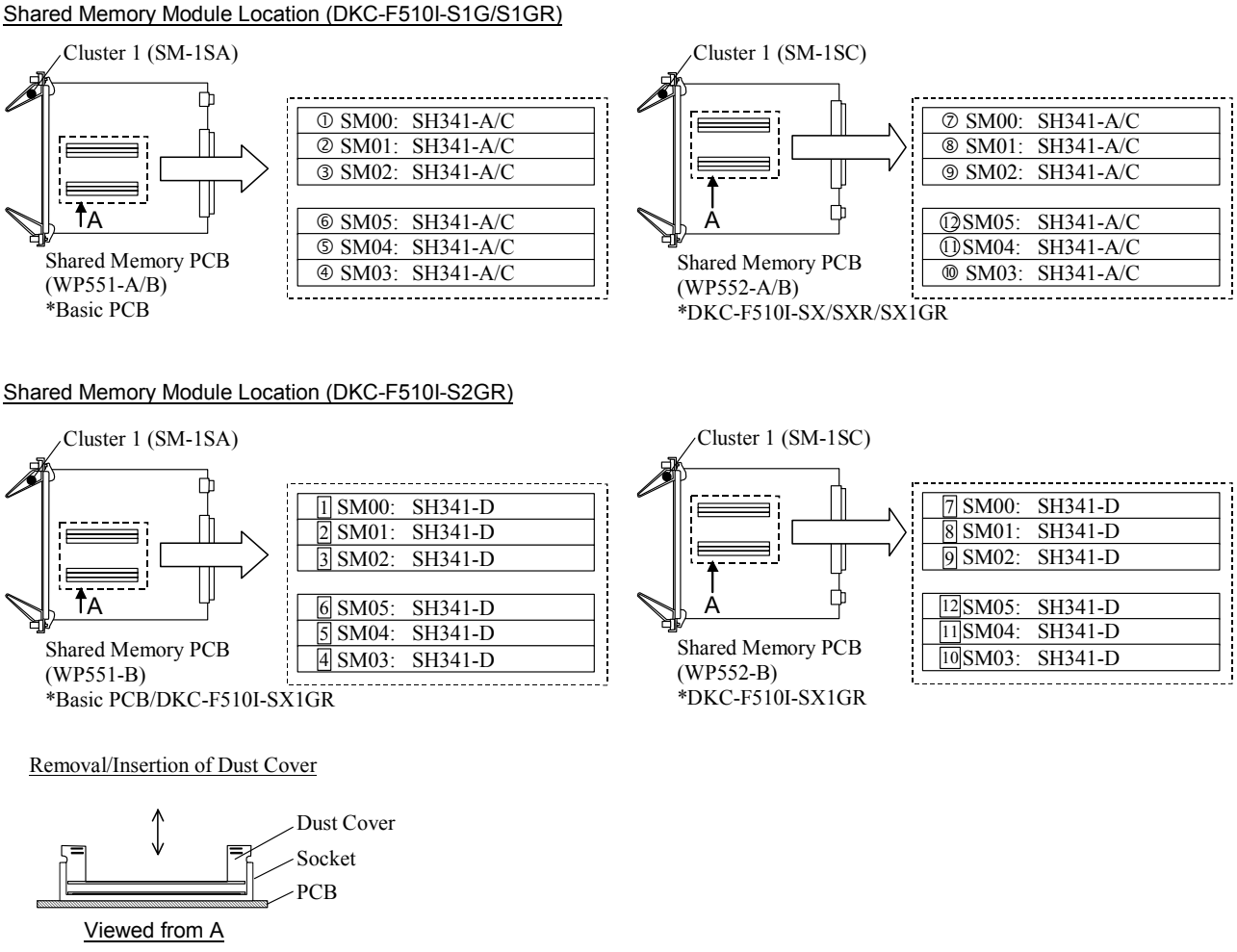
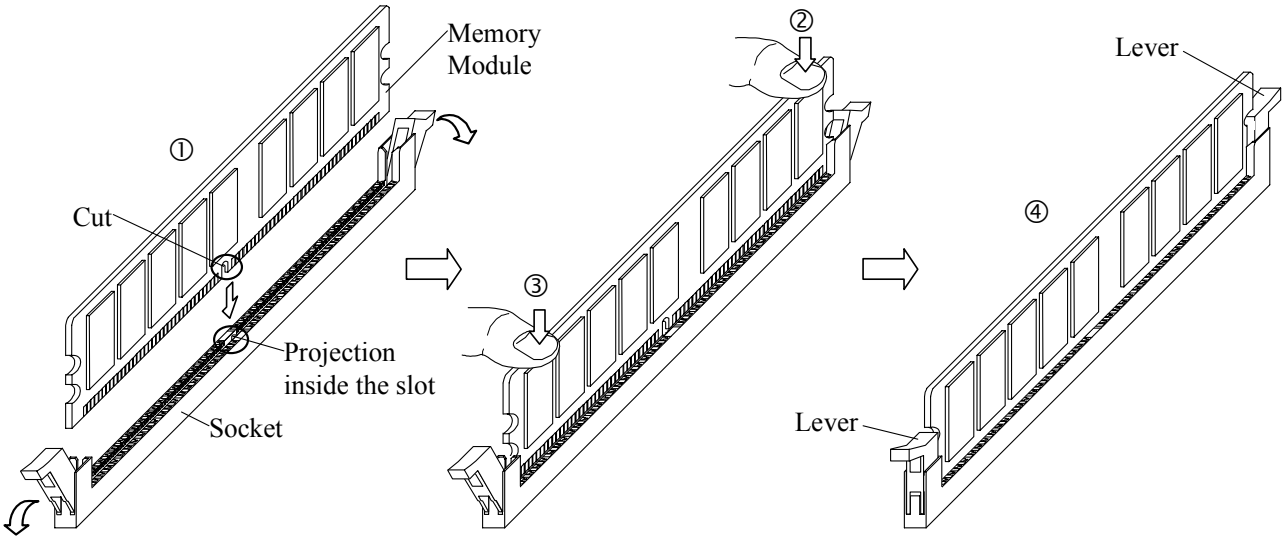
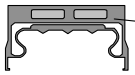


Fig.3.8.1-5 Inserting Location of the Shared Memory Module

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module. If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.

Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Inset the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside, and pull out the Shared Memory Module in the reverse order of installation step.

Fig.3.8.1-6 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity

No.	Program Product application situation				Reference Table	
	TC, SI, UR, VM or Hi-Copy (*1)	TPF or E-Copy	FCV2 or COW (*1)	VFS SYS Area (*2)	Standard Shared Memory Access Model	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model
1	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4A	Table 3.8.1-4G
2	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4B	Table 3.8.1-4H
3	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4C	Table 3.8.1-4J
4	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4D	Table 3.8.1-4K
5	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4E	Table 3.8.1-4L
6	Applied	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4F	Table 3.8.1-4M
7	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4N
8	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4P
9	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4Q
10	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4R
11	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4S
12	Applied	Applied	Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4T

*1: TrueCopy : TC Volume Migration : VM
ShadowImage : SI Flash Copy Version2 : FCV2
Universal Replicator : UR COW Snapshot : COW

*2: In case of using the COW Snapshot function, the VFS SYS Area is required.

Please note that location of shared memory module varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

The following table shows the correspondence of items shown in the SVP Window and those in the Reference Table. Set the SM in the SVP window based on the table below.

No.	SVP Window		Reference Table
	Item	Check box	
1	HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/ Hi-Copy	OFF	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied
		ON	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied
2	HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/ Hi-Copy Extension	OFF	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy Basic
		ON	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy Extension
3	Flash Copy Version2/COW Snapshot	OFF	FCV2/COW function not applied
		ON	FCV2/COW function applied
4	Flash Copy V2 Extension	OFF	No description *2
		ON	
5	E-COPY/TPF	OFF	TPF/E-Copy function not applied
		ON	TPF/E-Copy function applied
6	External Device Management, or Over 256 Striping Group, or 300GB or larger Drive	OFF	External Storage not support, and 300GB or larger HDD not use
		ON	External Storage support, or/and 300GB or larger HDD use
7	Change Max Number of CUs	*1	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1024LDEV)
			Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16384LDEV)
			Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65280LDEV)
8	VFS SYS Area *3	OFF	VFS SYS Area not applied
		ON	VFS SYS Area applied (Basic/Extension 1/ Extension 2/Extension 3) *4
9	HUR JNLGroup Extension	OFF	UR JNLG Extension not applied
		ON	UR JNLG Extension applied
10	Standard (SM PCB × 2)	ON	Standard Shared Memory Access Model
11	High Performance (SM PCB × 4)	ON	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model

*1: The check boxes are active only when SM is installed/uninstalled.

*2: There is no description in the reference table because the SM capacity does not change with ON/OFF of this item.
However, when you use the Flash Copy V2 Extension function, turn it ON.

*3: In case of using the COW Snapshot function, the VFS SYS Area is required.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

*4: When using VFS SYS Area (Basic/Extension 1/Extension 2/Extension 3), use these calculations to determine the correct selection of "(Basic/Extension 1/Extension 2/Extension 3)".

Here is the relation of POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size (Basic, Extension 1, Extension 2, Extension 3).

	POOL Capacity (TB)				
	2TB	4TB	6TB	8TB	10TB
Basic	10TB	–	–	–	–
Extension1	32TB	21TB	10TB	–	–
Extension2	–	43TB	32TB	21TB	10TB
Extension3	–	65TB	54TB	43TB	32TB

* P-VOL amount: It is the total amount of P-VOL that can create by the combination of POOL amount and SM configuration.

SM used depends on the P-VOL total amount and the POOL capacity.
If the POOL capacity becomes large, the P-VOL capacity that can have a pair becomes smaller. But it does not depend on the number of Snapshots created to one P-VOL.
SM use amount doesn't change if it is 1(P-VOL):1(S-VOL) configuration or if it is 1(P-VOL):64(S-VOL) configuration; the SM amount used is the same.

Calculation Example:
If the desired condition is P-VOL amount=10TB and Pool capacity=10TB, the necessary SM amount becomes as follows.

[1] = ([P-VOL amount (in bytes) / 256(KB)] / 16384) * 74784
= ([(10*1024*1024*1024*1024) / (256*1024)] / 16384) * 74784
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144)] / 16384) * 74784
= ([41,943,040] / 16384) * 74784
= (2650) * 74784
= 191,447,040(B)
Convert to MB:
= 191,447,040 / 1,048,576 = 182.578125 (MB)
Round up to whole number = 183(MB)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

[2] = (Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) * 32 / 74784) * 74784
= ((10*1024*1024*1024*1024) / (256*1024) * 32 / 74784) * 74784
= ((10*1024*1024*1024*1024) / 262,144) * 32 / 74784) * 74784
= ((41,943,040) * 32 / 74784) * 74784
= (1,342,177,280 / 74784) * 74784
= (17947.385537~) * 74784
Then, round up the amount to next whole number.
= 17948 * 74784 = 1,342,223,232(B)
= 1,342,223,232(B) / 1,048,576 = 1280.0438~ (MB)
Then, round up the amount to next whole number = 1281(MB)

Necessary SM amount = [1] + [2] + Management information table(shared memory is fixed to 8MB)
= 183(MB) + 1281(MB) + 8(MB) = 1472(MB)
One SM Dimm = 512(MB)
1472(MB) / 512(MB) = 2.875 ==> Round up to 3 SM DIMM

Since SM DIMM of 3 pieces is needed, a minimum VFS SYS Area of Extension 2 must be chosen.

Note:
‘256KB’ is the control unit of Cache and Parity Group and is called as ‘slot’, so ‘Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB)’ obtains number of slot for POOL Vol.
‘32’Byte is SM size to control slot of Pool. (It is the size for 1 slot.)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4A SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model				
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)
	External Storage not support			External Storage support	Common (External Storage Not support/ Support)
	300GB or larger HDD Not use	300GB or larger HDD Use	Common (300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Neither PG 17-xx nor 18-xx is installed		PG 17-xx or/and 18-xx is/are installed	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)	
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)
4GB to 24GB	① (1GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4B SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4C SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model	
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)	
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)	
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4D SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4E SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and 1 - 6 represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4F SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and 1 - 6 represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4G SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model		
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	Number of CU:65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)		
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦ (3GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦ (5GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦ (5GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑧ (3GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4H SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4H SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4J SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module
(TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model		
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)		
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦ (3GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦ (5GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦ (5GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑧ (3GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4K SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4K SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4L SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4L SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦ (7GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦ (7GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦ (7GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦ (7GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦ (7GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦ (7GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦ (7GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦ (7GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 (7GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④5 7 (7GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 (8GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④5 7 (8GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 (8GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4M SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4M SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4N SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩ (4GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑩⑪ (4GB) or ①⑦⑩[11] (5GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①⑦⑧⑩[11] (6GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (7GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4N SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①④[7][8](6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)				

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑩(4GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑩(4GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or ①②⑦⑩[11](6GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11](6GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②③⑦⑩[11](7GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑩[11](8GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩(7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8](9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩(7GB) or	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩(8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8](10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩(8GB) or	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩(8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8](9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩(8GB) or	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩(9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8](10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩(9GB) or
28GB to 128GB	[1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	[1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④[5][7][8](9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩(8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①②③④[5][7][8](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩(8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①②④[5][7][8](9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩(9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①②③④[5][7][8](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩(9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(8GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(9GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11](9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9](11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩[11](9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9](11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11](10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9](12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩[11](10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9](12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11](10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9](11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11](10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9](11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪(10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11](11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11](11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9](12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11](11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9](12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪(10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11](11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)		

Table 3.8.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB						

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11]	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11]	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11]	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11]	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11]	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11]
132GB to 256GB	(9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB)or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12337810 (GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12337810 (GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12337810 (GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12337810 (GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB)or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1237899 (12GB)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4Q SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩ (4GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑩⑪ (4GB) or ①⑦⑩[11] (5GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①⑦⑧⑩[11] (6GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (7GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4Q SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extention1	VFS SYS Area Extention2	VFS SYS Area Extention3
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①④78(6GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④789(8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥78 (8GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④578 (8GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥78 (8GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④578 (8GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥78 (8GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④578 (8GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥789 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④5789 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④789(8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④789 (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥789 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑩ 11 (8GB) or ①④5789 (10GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥789 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or ①④5789 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥789 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④5789 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥789 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④5789 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④789(8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④789 (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)				

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑩(4GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑩(4GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or ①②⑦⑩[11](6GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11](6GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②③⑦⑩[11](7GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB)or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)		

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④78 (7GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④78 (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④78 (7GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④78 (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩11 (8GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)
132GB to 256GB						

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧ (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④**5**⑦⑧ (9GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑩ (8GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧ 10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧ (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④**5**⑦⑧ (10GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑩ (8GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧ (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧ (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④**5**⑦⑧ (9GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧ (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧ (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④**5**⑦⑧ (10GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧ (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧ (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④**5**⑦⑧ (9GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧ (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧ (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④**5**⑦⑧ (10GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧ (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩**11** (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑩**11** (9GB) or ①②④**5**⑦⑧⑨ (11GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑩**11** (10GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②③④**5**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑩**11** (10GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②④**5**⑦⑧⑨ (11GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (11GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②③④**5**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (11GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④**5**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④**5**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1**②**3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1**②**3**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤6 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤6 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤6 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)

0

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	or [1][2] ⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ ⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** **8** (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④**5** **7** **8** (9GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** **8** (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** **8** (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** **8** (10GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** **8** (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** **8** **9** (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④**5** **7** **8** **9** (11GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** **8** **9** (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ **11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** **8** **9** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** **8** **9** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** **8** **9** (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④**7** **8** (7GB) or **1** **2** ⑦⑩ (6GB) or **1** **2** **7** **8** (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④**7** **8** (8GB) or **1** **2** ⑦⑩ (6GB) or **1** **2** **7** **8** (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩**11** (7GB) or ①②④**7** **8** **9** (9GB) or **1** **2** ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or **1** **2** ⑦⑩**11** (8GB) or **1** **2** **7** **8** **9** (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩**11** (8GB) or ①②③④**7** **8** **9** (10GB) or **1** **2** ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or **1** **2** ⑦⑩**11** (8GB)or **1** **2** **7** **8** **9** (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** **8** **9** (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④**5** **7** **8** **9** (11GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** **8** **9** (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** **8** **9** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** **8** **9** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** **8** **9** (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** **8** **9** (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④**5** **7** **8** **9** (11GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** **8** **9** (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** **8** **9** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** **8** **9** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** **8** **9** (12GB)		

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB)or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)
132GB to 256GB						

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or	①②④⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or	①②③④⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or
28GB to 128GB	[1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	[1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	[1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	[1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	[1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	[1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11](7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11](8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11](8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1237899 (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)		

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB)or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB)or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
132GB to 256GB						

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 (9GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 (9GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ 11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑩ 11 (9GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ 11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ 11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑩ 11 (10GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ 11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ 11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩ 11 (10GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3. Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR) is installed, remove the two screws and remove the dummy plate. Attach the dummy plate to the Front Logic Box cover.
If not, go to step b.

Table 3.8.1-5 Location of the Shared Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP551-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP552-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	Note

Note: Insert the PCB when DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR is installed in the additional slot.

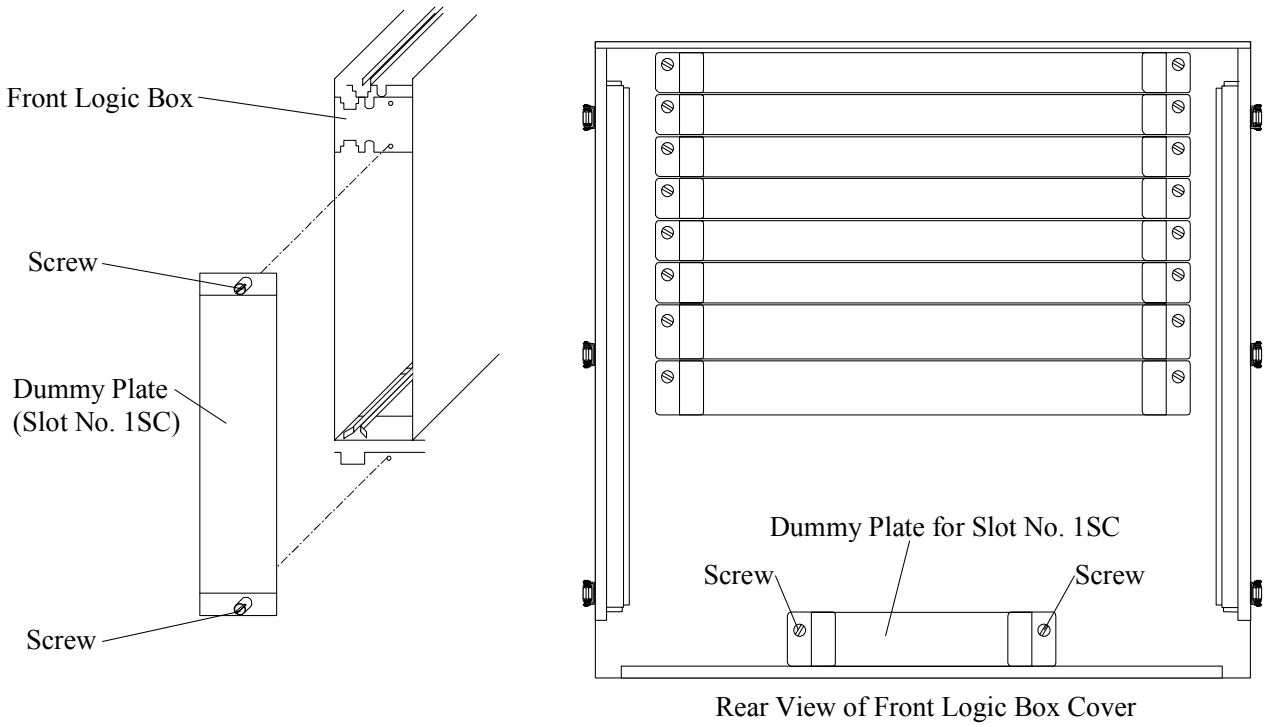
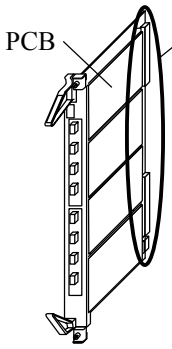


Fig.3.8.1-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Insert the Shared Memory PCB into the Front Logic Box referring to Table 3.8.1-5 and Fig.3.8.1-7A.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

c. Fasten the two screws.

⚠ CAUTION

When installing the Shared Memory PCB, do it after making sure of the PCB name indicated on the location mistake preventive label. If the PCB is installed in a wrong location, a connector of it will be damaged.

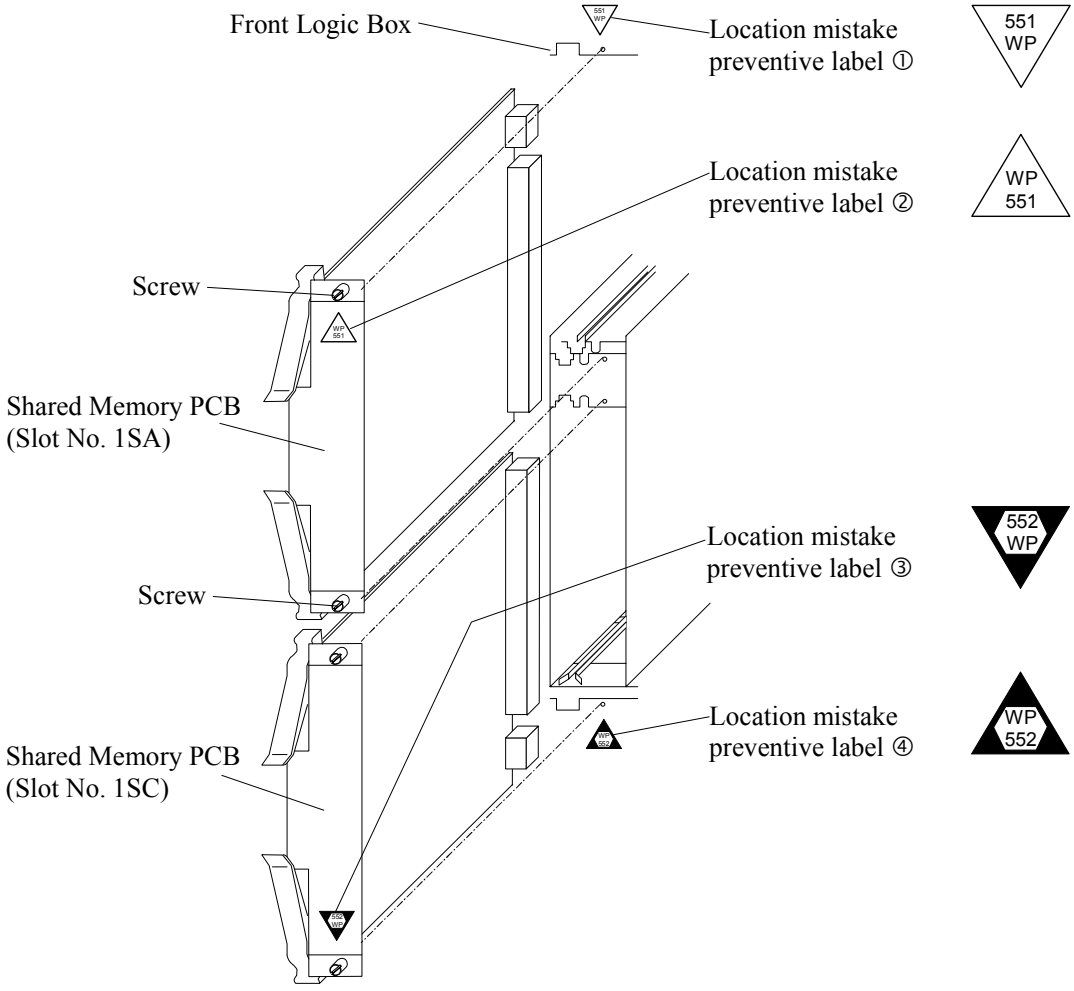
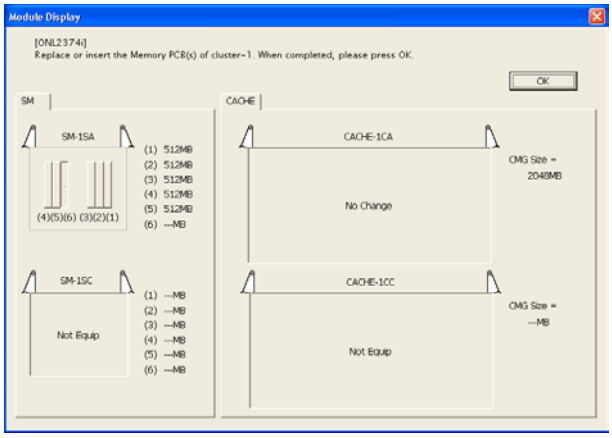


Fig.3.8.1-7A Insertion of Shared Memory PCB

6. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 1.

(1)

After installation of shared memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press [OK].”.



(2)

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...” is displayed.
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...” is displayed.

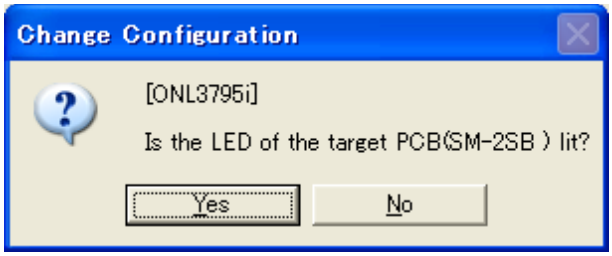
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1) <Recover one side of cache>
When recovery processing is completed,
"The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked." message appears.
Processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of Shared Memory.

---

(2) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(SM-nnn) lit?".



(Eg. SM-2SB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

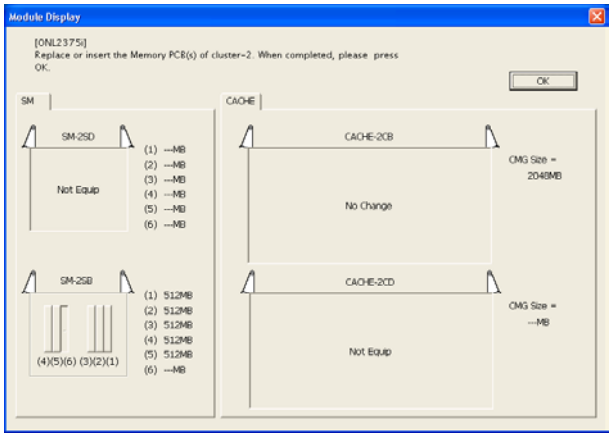
> **CAUTION**
> If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (SM-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".
(Refer INST03-08A-160)

---

(3) <Perform hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.



If there is a change in the installation of the Shared Memory PCB, the Shared Memory module may be reduced.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

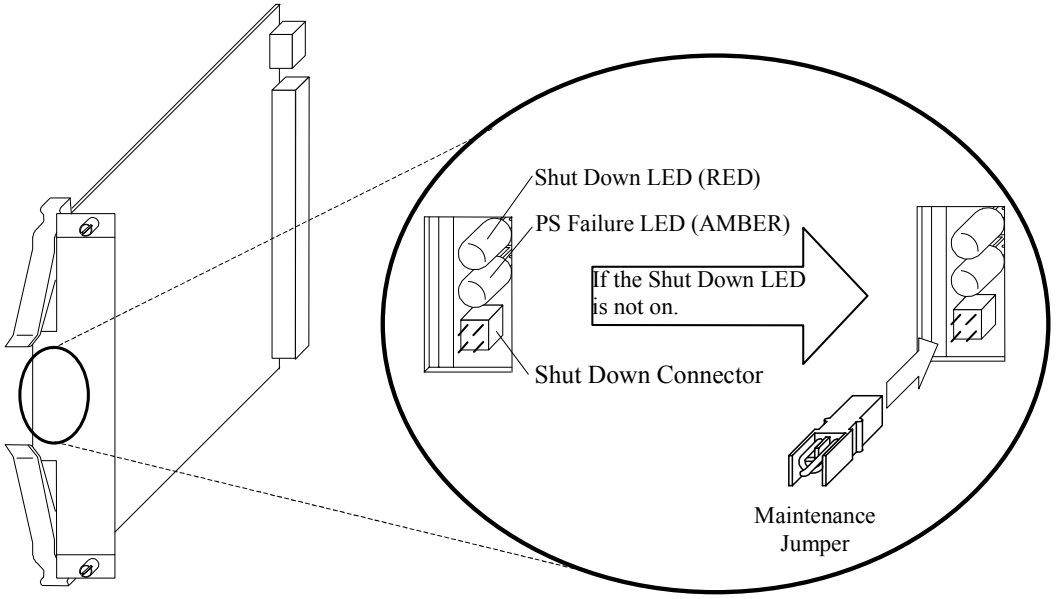
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.1-8, Table 3.8.1-6 and Table 3.8.1-7, check the Shut Down LED on the Shared Memory PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [8-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig.3.8.1-8 Location of Shut Down LED

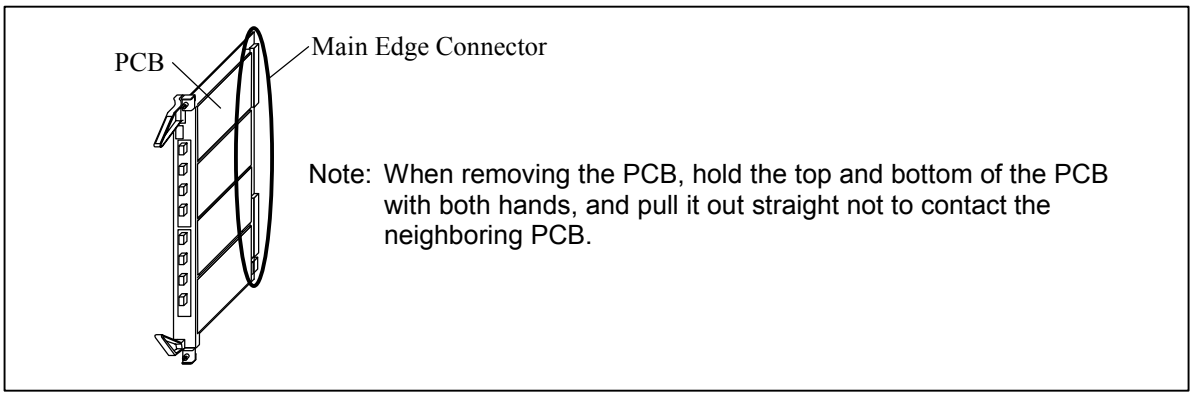
Table 3.8.1-6 Location of the Shared Memory PCB (Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP552-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	

Table 3.8.1-7 Location of the Shared Memory PCB (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP552-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP551-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Shared Memory PCB.



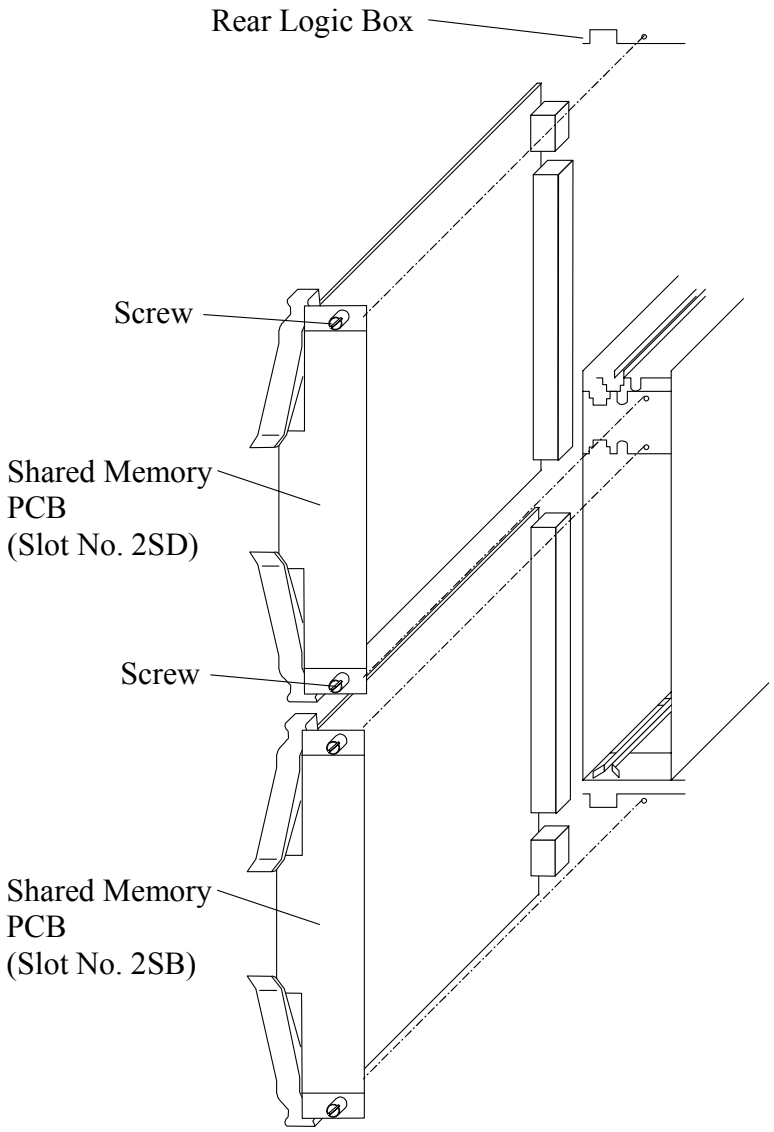


Fig. 3.8.1-9 Removal of the Shared Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

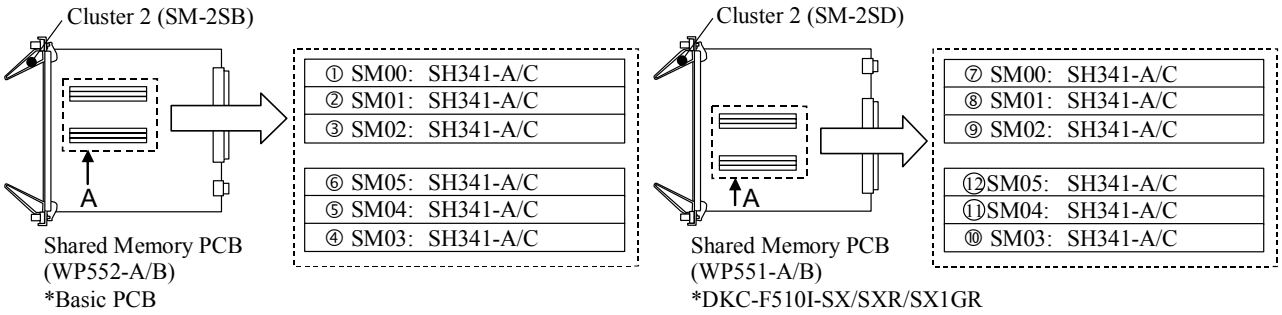
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-2 Insert the Shared Memory Modules.

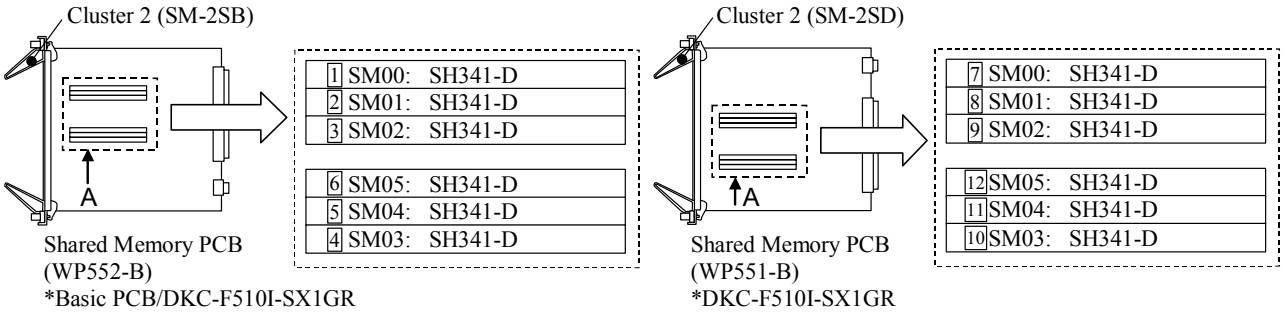
Note: DKC-F510I-S2GR can be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5R/5PR's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-SX1GR. It cannot be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5/5P's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-SX/SXR.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.1-10, Fig. 3.8.1-11 and Table 3.8.1-8 to Table 3.8.1-8M.
b. When the Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR) is installed and the Shared Memory Modules are removed from the basic PCB (SM-2SB) to the additional PCB (SM-2SD), remove the Shared Memory Modules from the basic PCB and insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.
c. Insert the Shared Memory Modules that match the required Shared Memory capacity.

Shared Memory Module Location (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR)



Shared Memory Module Location (DKC-F510I-S2GR)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

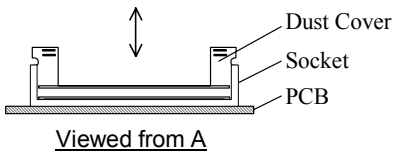
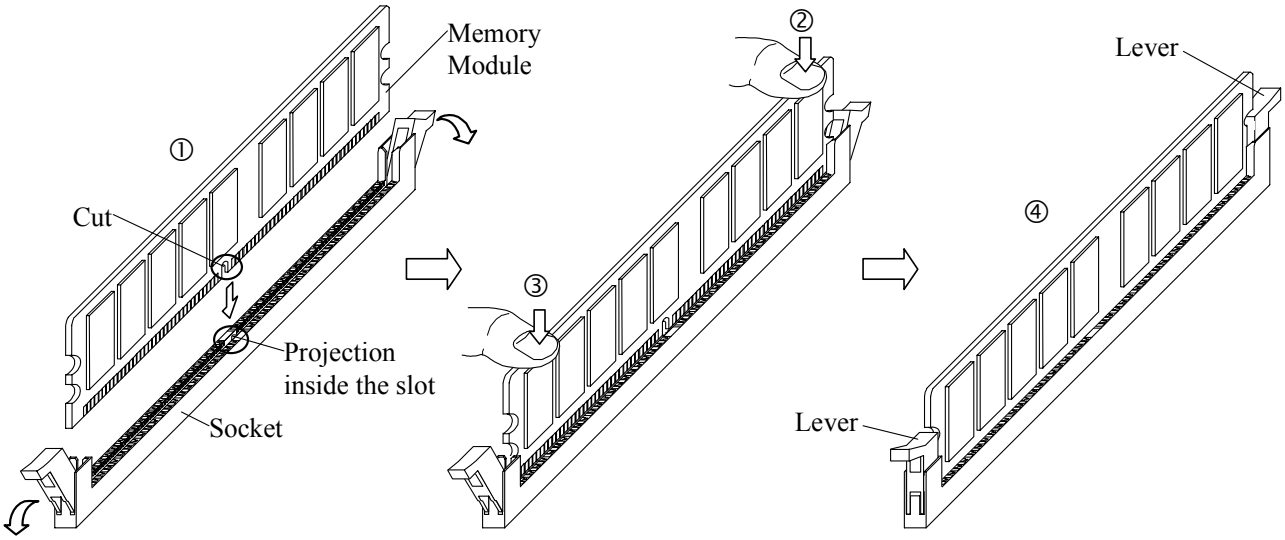
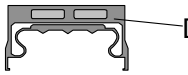


Fig.3.8.1-10 Inserting Location of the Shared Memory Module

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module. If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.

Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Inset the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside, and pull out the Shared Memory Module in the reverse order of installation step.

Fig.3.8.1-11 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-8 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity

No.	Program Product application situation				Reference Table	
	TC, SI, UR, VM or Hi-Copy (*1)	TPF or E-Copy	FCV2 or COW (*1)	VFS SYS Area	Standard Shared Memory Access Model	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model
1	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4A	Table 3.8.1-4G
2	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4B	Table 3.8.1-4H
3	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4C	Table 3.8.1-4J
4	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4D	Table 3.8.1-4K
5	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4E	Table 3.8.1-4L
6	Applied	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Table 3.8.1-4F	Table 3.8.1-4M
7	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4N
8	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4P
9	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4Q
10	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4R
11	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4S
12	Applied	Applied	Applied	Applied	–	Table 3.8.1-4T

*1: TrueCopy : TC Volume Migration : VM
ShadowImage : SI Flash Copy Version2 : FCV2
Universal Replicator : UR COW Snapshot : COW

Please note that location of shared memory module varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR) is installed, remove the two screws and remove the dummy plate. Attach the dummy plate to the Rear Logic Box cover.
If not, go to step b.

Table 3.8.1-9 Location of the Shared Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP552-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP551-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	Note

Note: Insert the PCB when DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR is installed in the additional slot.

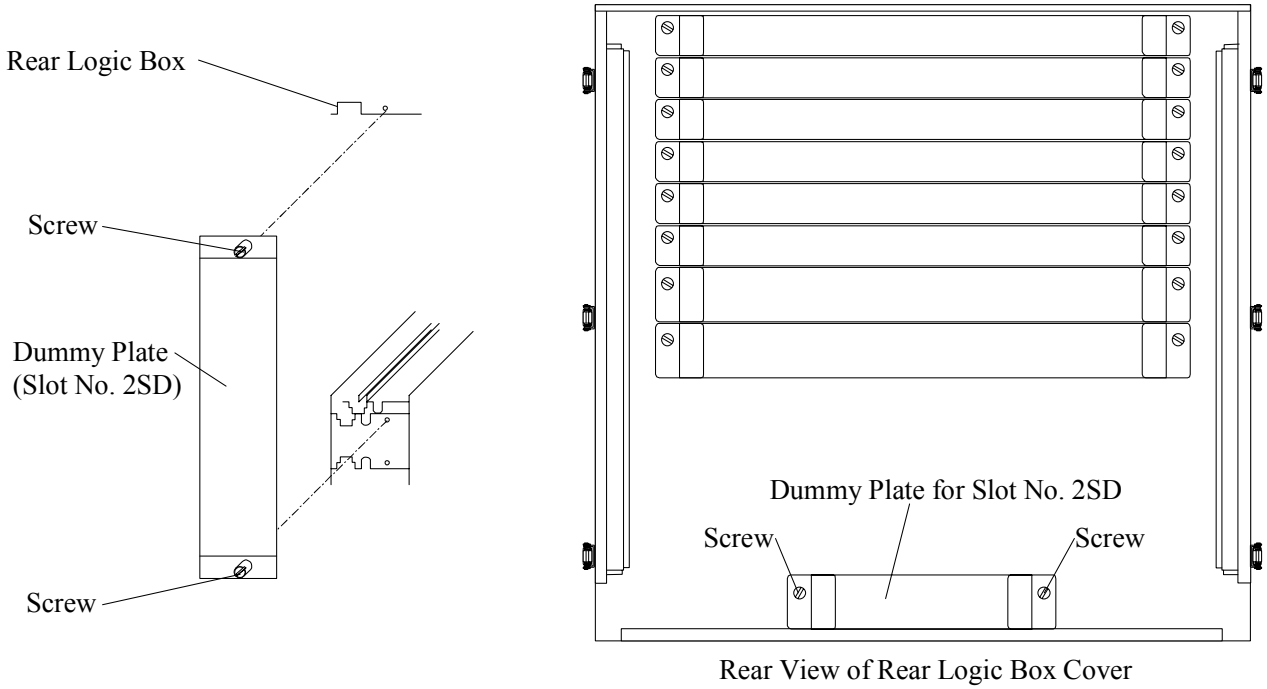
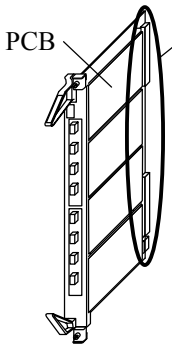


Fig.3.8.1-12 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Insert the Shared Memory PCB into the Rear Logic Box referring to Table 3.8.1-9 and Fig.3.8.1-12A.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

c. Fasten the two screws.

⚠ CAUTION

When installing the Shared Memory PCB, do it after making sure of the PCB name indicated on the location mistake preventive label. If the PCB is installed in a wrong location, a connector of it will be damaged.

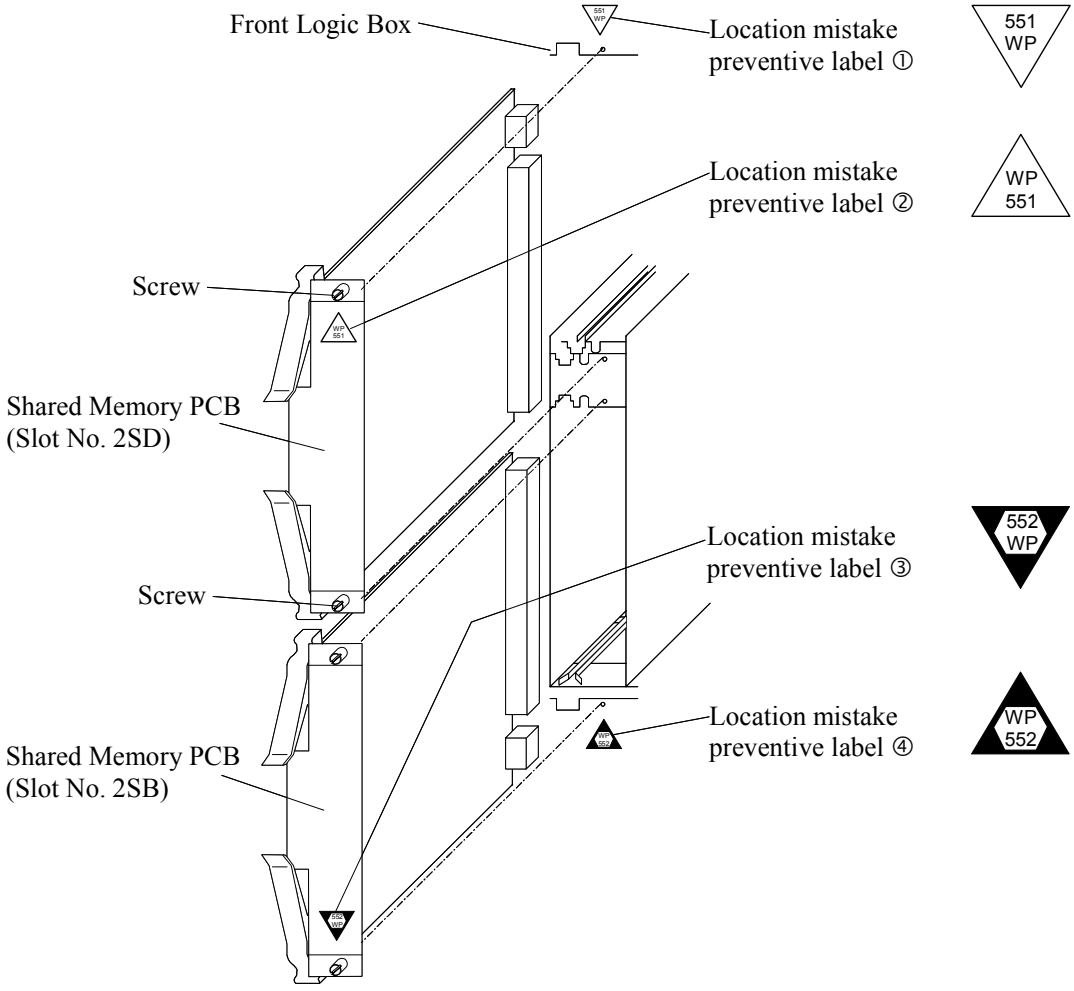


Fig.3.8.1-12A Insertion of Shared Memory PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. When you need to install Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F510I-S1GR/S2GR) and the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

b. Paint out mounting numbers of the DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR nameplate.

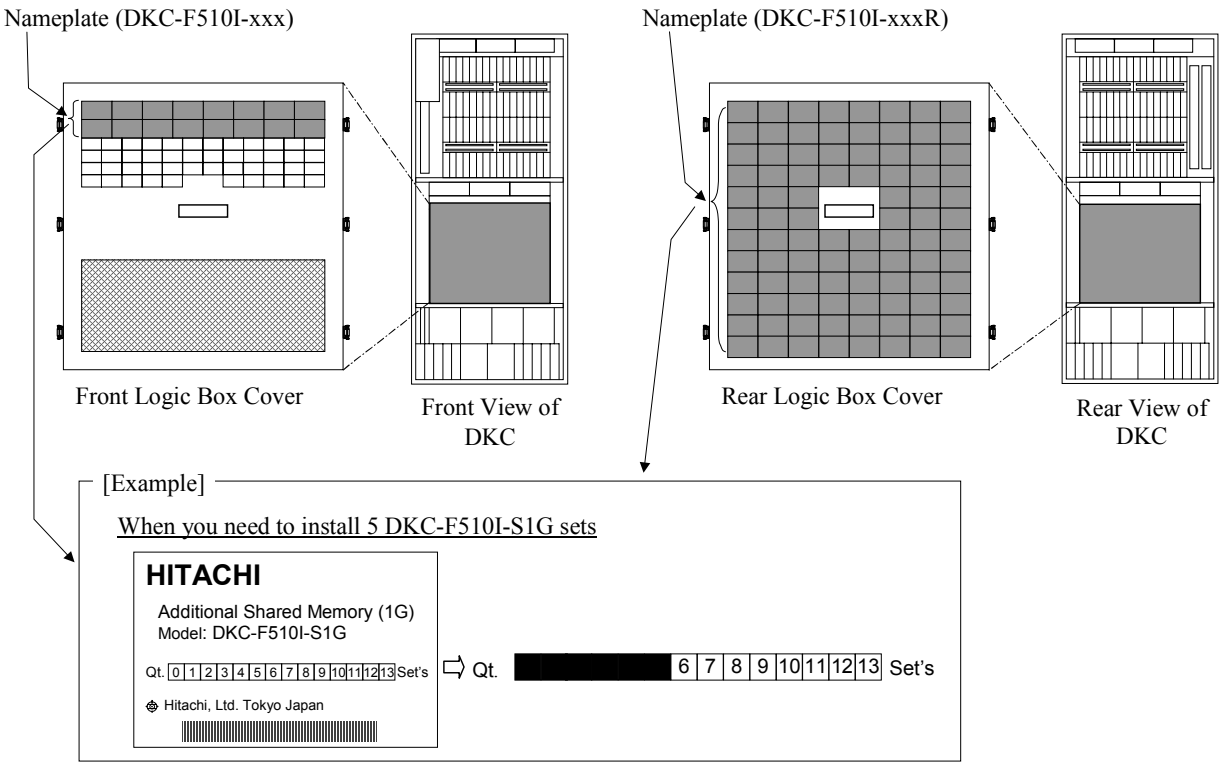


Fig.3.8.1-13 Painting out of Nameplate

c. When you need to install Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR), attach the DKC-F510I-SX/SXR nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.
When you do not need to install Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR), go to step 9. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 2.

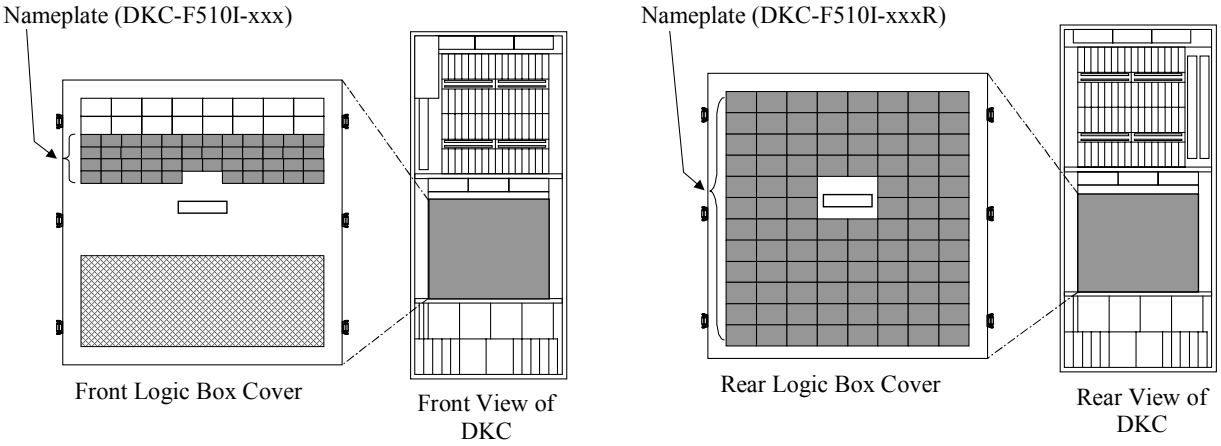


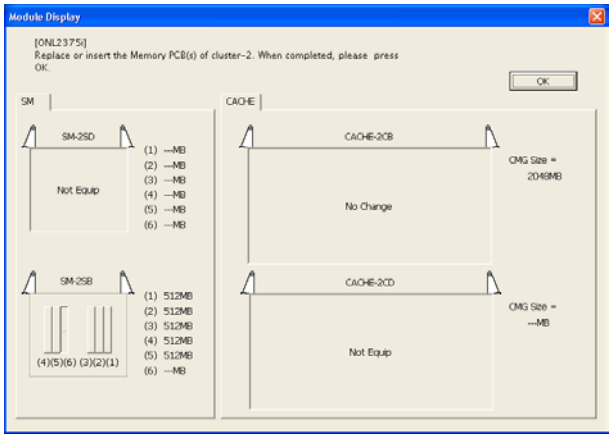
Fig.3.8.1-14 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1)

After installation of shared memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.”.



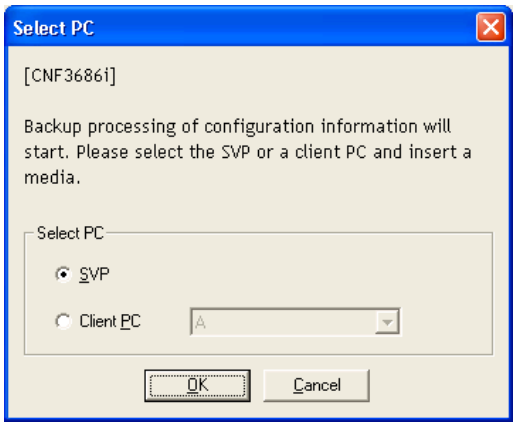
(2)

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...” is displayed.
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...” is displayed.

(3) <End of system update processing>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

(4)

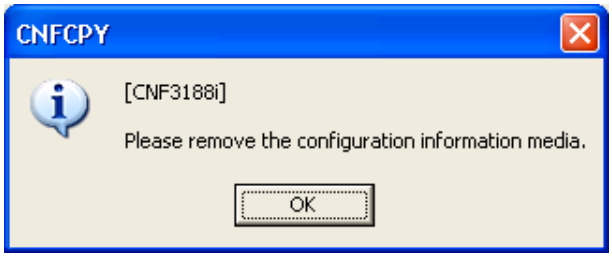
“Reading subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.
“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



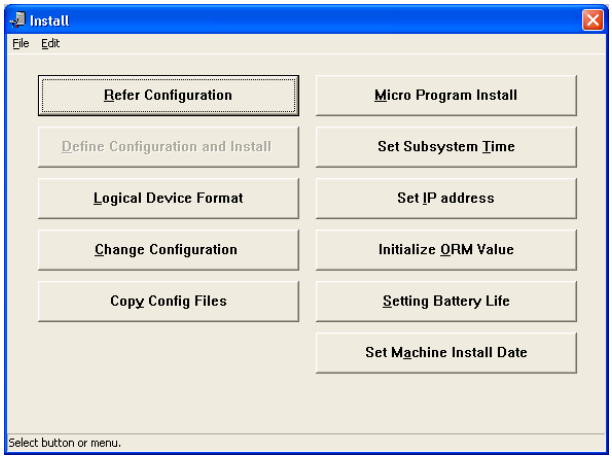
(6) <SVP Reboot>

When the number of CUs has been added from 64 or less to 65 or more, “SVP will be rebooted because the maximum number of CUs has been changed from 65 or more to 64 or less, or more 64 or less to 65 or more.” is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK].

After SVP reboots, return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-40)
When the number of CUs has not been added from 64 or less to 65 or more, go to step (7).

(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to “Install”.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>

Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-40)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.8.2 Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F510I-AB/C4G/CX/ABR/C4GR/C8GR/CXR/CX1GR)

Matters to be checked before adding the cache memory

Before starting the addition of the cache memory, determine the necessary number of the shared memories by referring to “Relation between Shared Memory and Cache Memory” on pages INST07-30 to 97U.
When the shared memory or memories must be added, perform the addition of it (them) beforehand referring to “Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F510I-AB/S1G/SX/ABR/S1GR/SXR)” on page INST03-08A-10.

Note: DKC-F510I-C8GR can be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5R/5PR’s Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-CX1GR. However, it cannot be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5/5P’s Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-CX/CXR. It is necessary to replace the Cache Memory PCB to DKC-F510I-CX1GR to install DKC-F510I-C8GR.

Table 3.8.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-C4G	SH342-A	5524236-A	4	
		SH342-C	5524236-C		
2	DKC-F510I-CX	WP541-A	5524251-A	2	
		WP541-B	5524251-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-14	1	RSD
			2106992-14/214		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-114	1	RSD
			2106992-114/314		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-C4GR	SH342-C	5524236-C	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-16	1	RSD
			2751040-16/216		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-116	1	RSD
			2751040-116/316		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
5	DKC-F510I-CXR	WP541-B	5524251-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-14	1	RSD
			2751040-14/214		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-114	1	RSD
			2751040-114/314		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-C8GR	SH342-D	5524242-C	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-97	1	RSD
			2751040-97/297		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-197	1	RSD
			2751040-197/397		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F510I-CX1GR	WP541-B	5524246-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-315	1	RSD
			2751040-415/615		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-415	1	RSD
			2751040-515/715		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity.

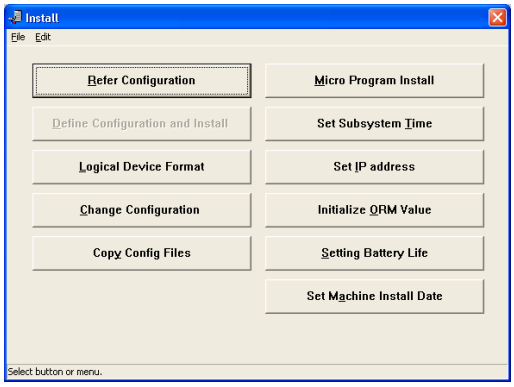
The number of shared memory module mounting	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 set	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 set	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 set	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 set	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 set	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 set	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min
7 set	100 min	30 min ~ 120 min	130 min ~ 220 min
8 set	110 min	30 min ~ 120 min	140 min ~ 230 min
9 set	120 min	30 min ~ 120 min	150 min ~ 240 min
10 set	130 min	30 min ~ 120 min	160 min ~ 250 min
11 set	140 min	30 min ~ 120 min	170 min ~ 260 min
12 set	150 min	30 min ~ 120 min	180 min ~ 270 min

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

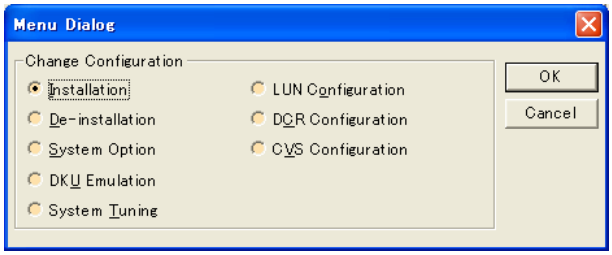
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

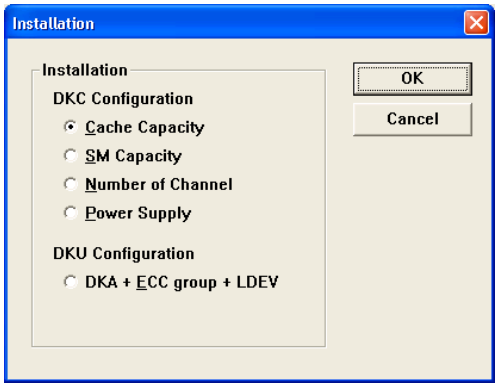
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Cache Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].

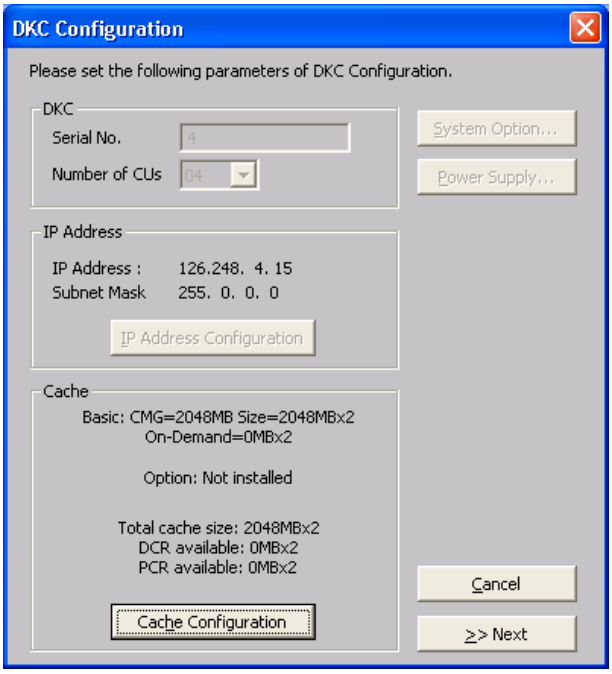


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Cache Configuration] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. (Go to step (5)-1.)

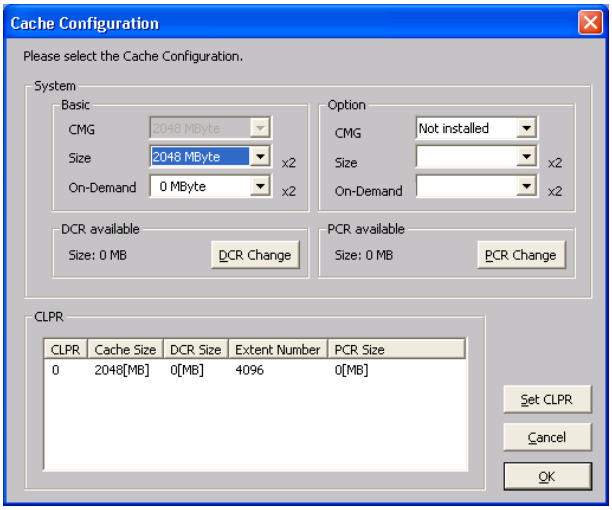
Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (6).



(5)-1 <Define Cache>
Define each item in the 'Cache Configuration' windows.
When a change in the DCR setting is necessary, select (CL) [Change...] of DCR available.
(Go to step (5)-2.)
(See SSD Optional Function Section)
When a change in the PCR setting is necessary, select (CL) [Change...] of PCR available.
(Go to step (5)-3.)

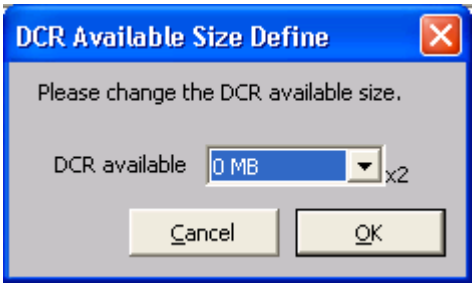
After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (5).



Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)-2 <Setting DCR size>

Set the DCR Available size in the 'DCR Available Size' dialog box and select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Step (5)-1.

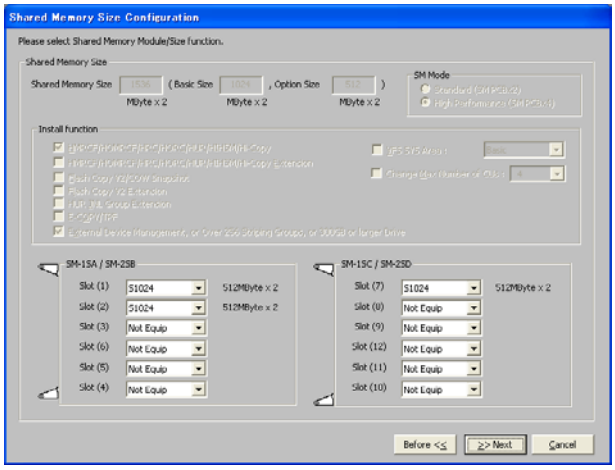


(5)-3 <Setting PCR size>

Set the PCR Available size in the 'PCR Available Size' dialog box and select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Step (5)-1.

(6) <Display SM size>

The 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box is displayed.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

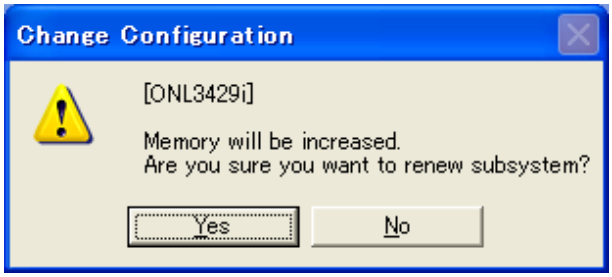


 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

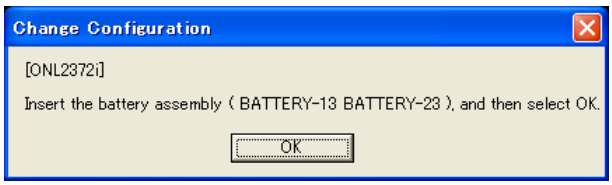
2. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1.

(1) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Memory will be increased. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-08B-20 step (3).



(2) <Perform Battery hardware installation>
"Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK." is displayed, when battery install is required.



When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure. When a message is not displayed, go to INST03-08B-70 step 4. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster1.

3. Install the Additional Battery for Cache Memory

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

(1) Add one set of this option when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions. (BATTERY-13, 23)
- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are four sets or more.
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the Cache location Add. (1CC/2CD)
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the SM location Add. (1SC/2SD)

(2) Add one set of this option when it corresponds to one of the following two conditions. (BATTERY-15, 25)
- Cache memory capacity is 68GB (17 sets of the DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR or 9 sets of the DKC-F510I-C8GR) or more.
- Number of disk drives is 65 or more installed in DKU-R0.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step “4. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster1”.

a. If the BATTERY-25 is installed, loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper. If not, go to step b.

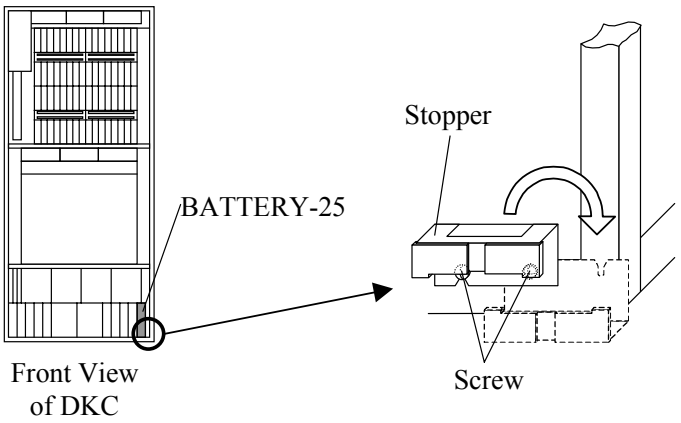


Fig. 3.8.2-1 Rotation of Stopper

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Insert the battery boxes. Attach the stopper with the WA socket bolts and screws.
c. Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

Table 3.8.2-1A Installation Location of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

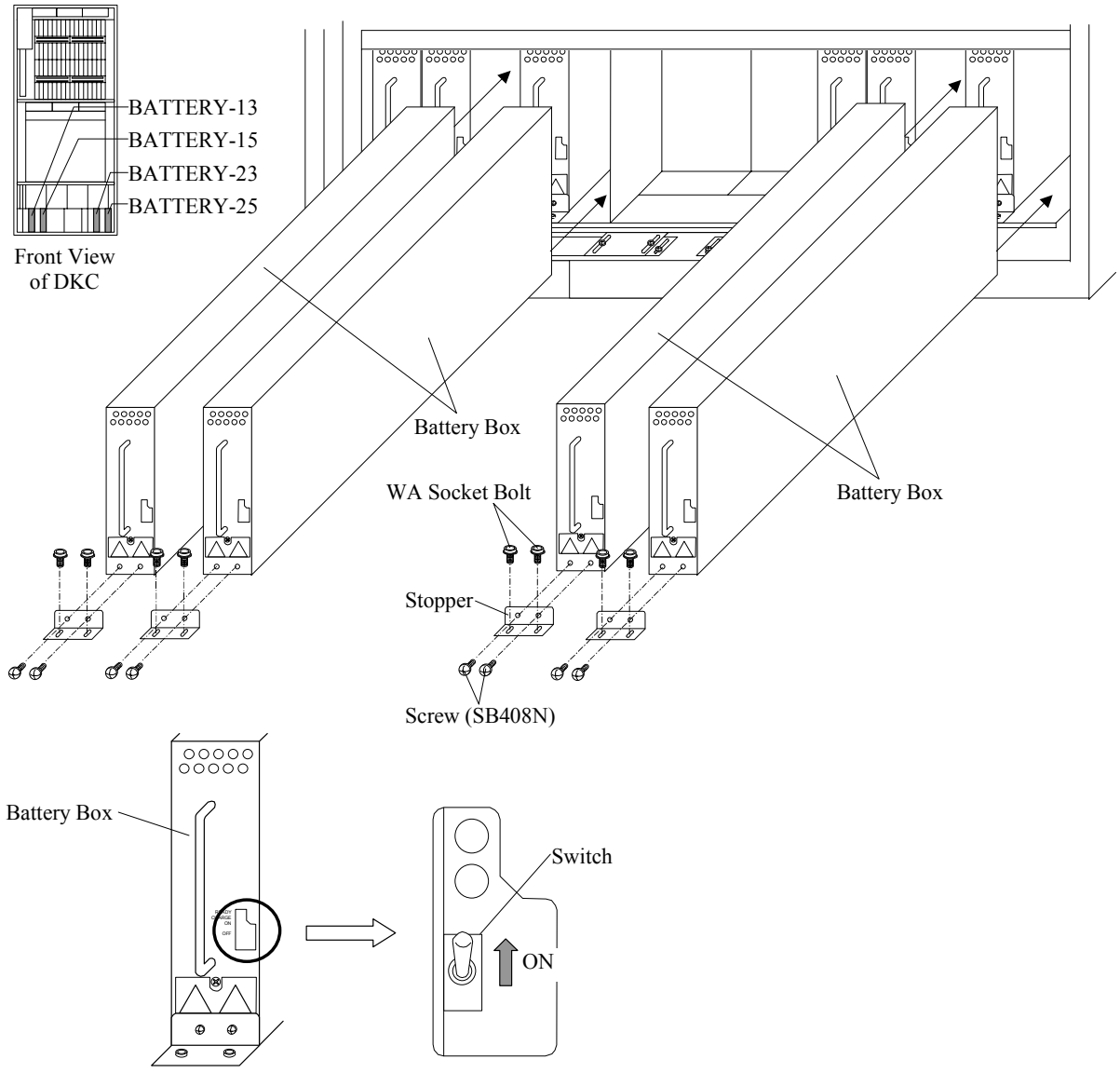


Fig.3.8.2-1A Insertion of Battery Boxes

d. If the BATTERY-25 is installed, return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a. If not, go to step "4. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1".

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

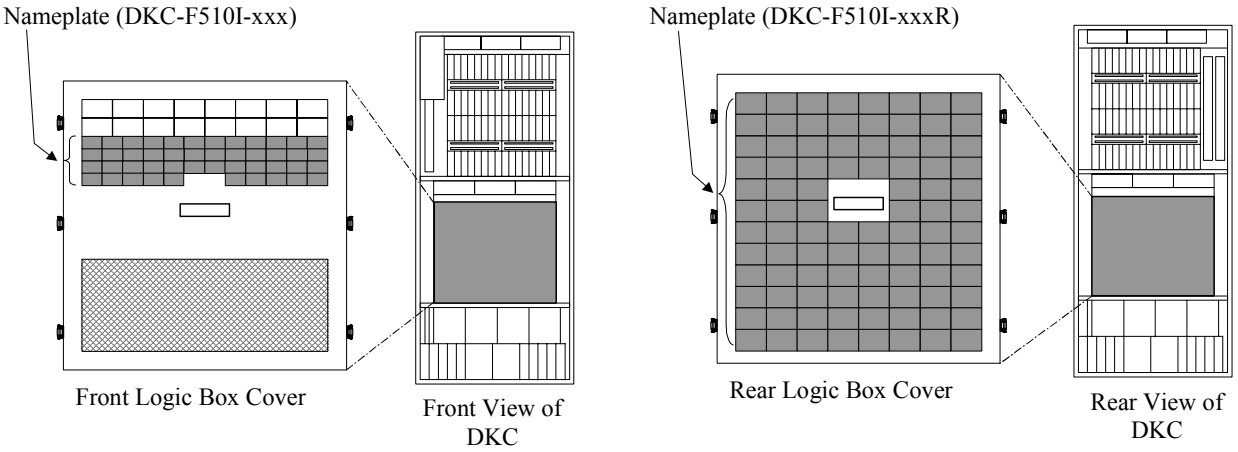


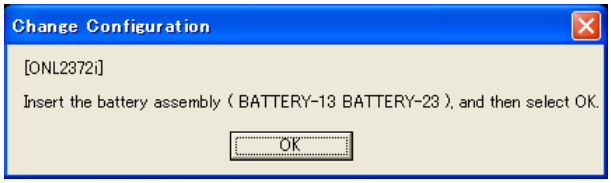
Fig. 3.8.2-1B Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1

(1)

After installation of Battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK."



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

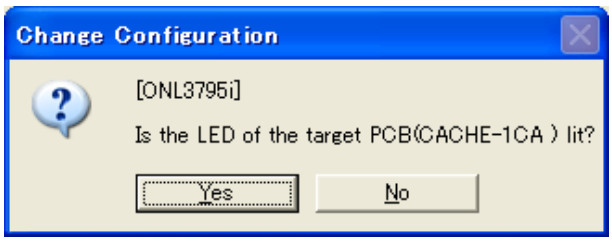
---

(2)

"The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"Lighting LED of the PCB..." is displayed.

---

(3) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?".



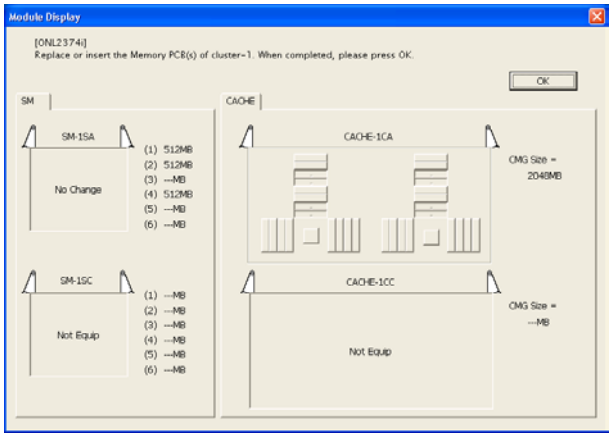
(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

<Forcing shut down LED on>
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".
(Refer INST03-08B-90)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Perform cache hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-x. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.



Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

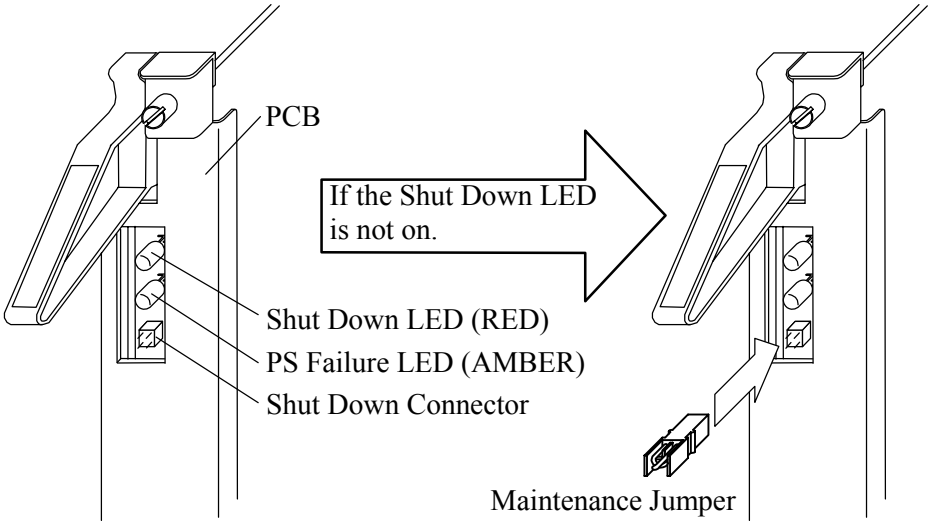
5. Install the Cache Memory on the cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1. Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.2-2, Table 3.8.2-2 and Table 3.8.2-3, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [5-1 a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.2-2 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 3.8.2-2 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	(*1)
	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CC	CACHE-1CC	(*2)

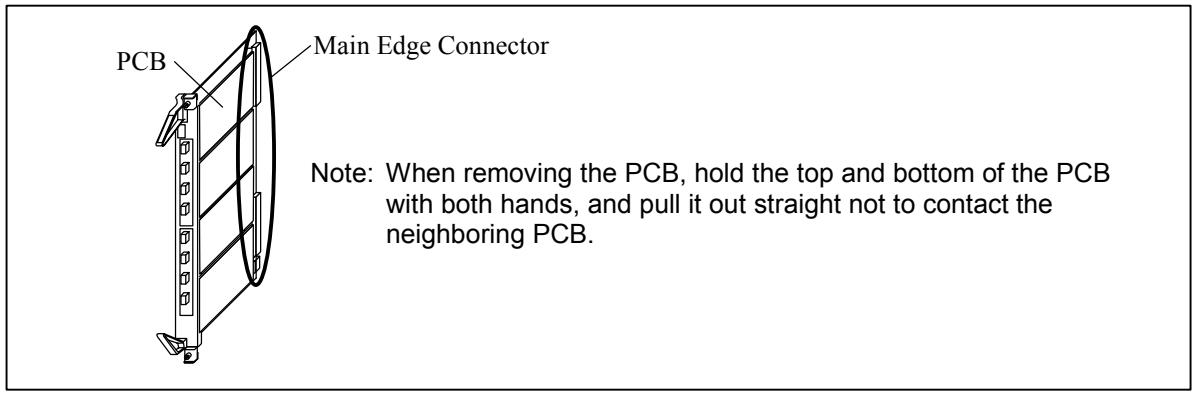
*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR sets are installed.

*2: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 3.8.2-3 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (High Performance Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CC	CACHE-1CC	

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



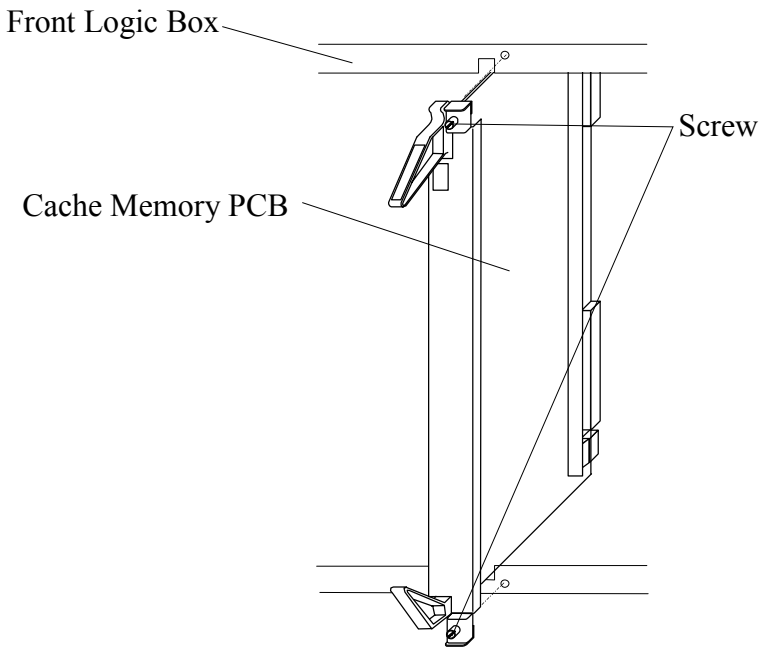


Fig. 3.8.2-3 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

5-2 Insert the Cache Memory Modules.

Note: DKC-F510I-C8GR can be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5R/5PR's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-CX1GR. However, it cannot be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5/5P's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-CX/CXR.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.2-4, Fig. 3.8.2-5 and Table 3.8.2-4 to Table 3.8.2-4E.
b. Insert the Cache Memory Modules that match the required Cache Memory capacity.

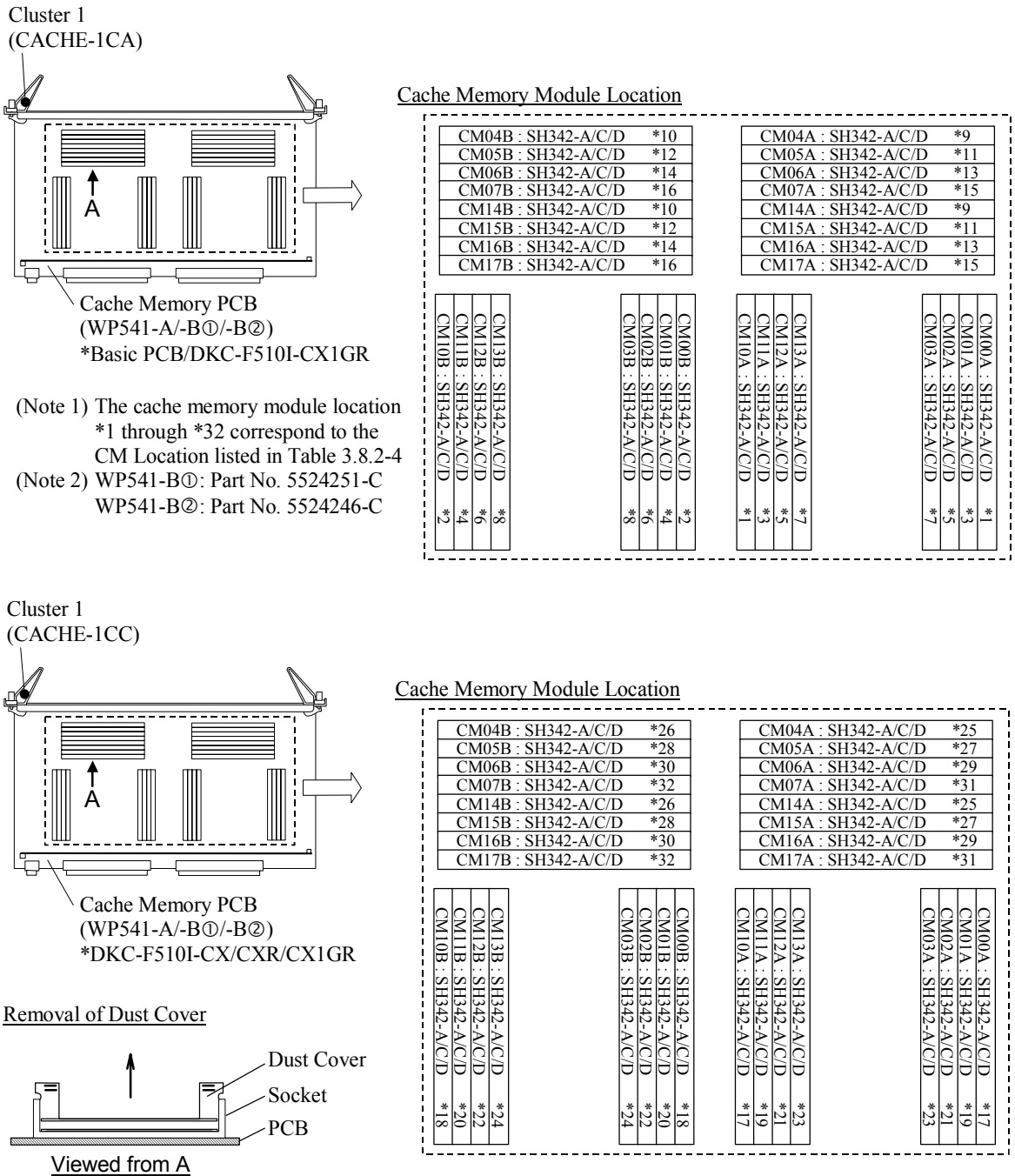
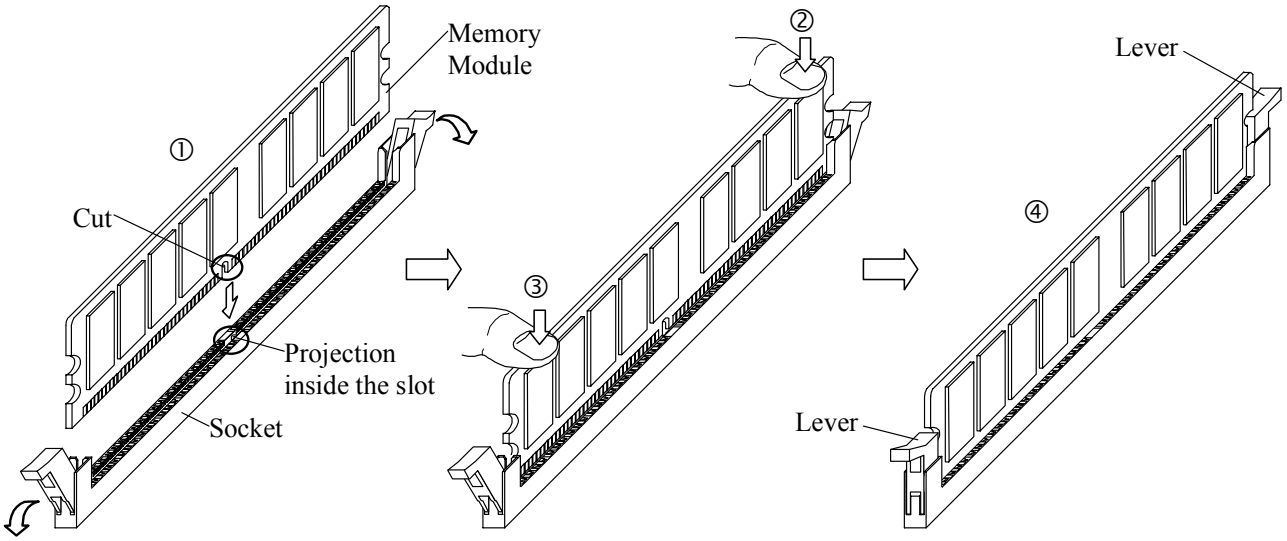
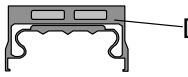


Fig. 3.8.2-4 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Installation

① Fit the cut of the Cache Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Cache Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Inset the other side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Cache Memory Module.

Fig.3.8.2-5 Insertion of Memory Module

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-4 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (RoHS not applied, Standard Cache Access Model ①)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	DKC-F510I-AP/APR
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CX/CXR/CX1GR				CX1GR	CX1GR				
4GB	(Note 2)	—	*1	1	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
8GB	(Note 2)	—	*2	2	0	1	—	*1	1	0	0
12GB	(Note 2)	—	*3	3	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
16GB	(Note 2)	—	*4	4	0	1	—	*2	2	0	0
20GB	(Note 2)	—	*5	5	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
24GB	(Note 2)	—	*6	6	0	1	—	*3	3	0	0
28GB	(Note 2)	—	*7	7	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
32GB	(Note 2)	—	*8	8	0	1	—	*4	4	0	0
36GB	(Note 2)	—	*9	9	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
40GB	(Note 2)	—	*10	10	0	1	—	*5	5	0	0
44GB	(Note 2)	—	*11	11	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
48GB	(Note 2)	—	*12	12	0	1	—	*6	6	0	0
52GB	(Note 2)	—	*13	13	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
56GB	(Note 2)	—	*14	14	0	1	—	*7	7	0	0
60GB	(Note 2)	—	*15	15	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
64GB	(Note 2)	—	*16	16	0	1	—	*8	8	0	0
68GB	(Note 2)	1	*17	17	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
72GB	(Note 2)	1	*18	18	2	1	—	*9	9	1	1
76GB	(Note 2)	1	*19	19	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
80GB	(Note 2)	1	*20	20	2	1	—	*10	10	1	1
84GB	(Note 2)	1	*21	21	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
88GB	(Note 2)	1	*22	22	2	1	—	*11	11	1	1
92GB	(Note 2)	1	*23	23	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
96GB	(Note 2)	1	*24	24	2	1	—	*12	12	1	1
100GB	(Note 2)	1	*25	25	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
104GB	(Note 2)	1	*26	26	2	1	—	*13	13	1	1
108GB	(Note 2)	1	*27	27	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
112GB	(Note 2)	1	*28	28	2	1	—	*14	14	1	1
116GB	(Note 2)	1	*29	29	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
120GB	(Note 2)	1	*30	30	2	1	—	*15	15	1	1
124GB	(Note 2)	1	*31	31	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
128GB	(Note 2)	1	*32	32	2	1	—	*16	16	1	1
136GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*17	17	2	1
144GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*18	18	2	1
152GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*19	19	2	1
160GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*20	20	2	1

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	DKC-F510I-AP/APR
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CX/CXR/CX1GR				CX1GR	CX1GR				
168GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*21	21	2	1
176GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*22	22	2	1
184GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*23	23	2	1
192GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*24	24	2	1
200GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*25	25	2	1
208GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*26	26	2	1
216GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*27	27	2	1
224GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*28	28	2	1
232GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*29	29	2	1
240GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*30	30	2	1
248GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*31	31	2	1
256GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*32	32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 3.8.2-4 or Fig 3.8.2-9.

Note 2: The WP541-A or WP541-B (Part No. 5524251-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-4A Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options
(RoHS not applied, Standard Cache Access Model ②)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)						
	DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR and DKC-F510I-C8GR intermix						DKC-F510I -AP/APR
	Cache PCB				CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -AB/ABR	
	Basic Slot		Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	C4G/C4GR	CX1GR	C8GR			
4GB	(Note 2)	1	—	0	*1	0	0
8GB	(Note 2)	2	—	0	*2	0	0
12GB	(Note 2)	3	—	0	*3	0	0
16GB	(Note 2)	4	—	0	*4	0	0
20GB	(Note 2)	5	—	0	*5	0	0
24GB	(Note 2)	6	—	0	*6	0	0
28GB	(Note 2)	7	—	0	*7	0	0
32GB	(Note 2)	8	—	0	*8	0	0
36GB	(Note 2)	9	—	0	*9	0	0
40GB	(Note 2)	10	—	0	*10	0	0
44GB	(Note 2)	11	—	0	*11	0	0
48GB	(Note 2)	12	—	0	*12	0	0
52GB	(Note 2)	13	—	0	*13	0	0
56GB	(Note 2)	14	—	0	*14	0	0
60GB	(Note 2)	15	—	0	*15	0	0
64GB	(Note 2)	16	—	0	*16	0	0
72GB	(Note 2)	16	1	1	*17	2	1
80GB	(Note 2)	16	1	2	*18	2	1
88GB	(Note 2)	16	1	3	*19	2	1
96GB	(Note 2)	16	1	4	*20	2	1
104GB	(Note 2)	16	1	5	*21	2	1
112GB	(Note 2)	16	1	6	*22	2	1
120GB	(Note 2)	16	1	7	*23	2	1
128GB	(Note 2)	16	1	8	*24	2	1
136GB	(Note 2)	16	1	9	*25	2	1
144GB	(Note 2)	16	1	10	*26	2	1
152GB	(Note 2)	16	1	11	*27	2	1
160GB	(Note 2)	16	1	12	*28	2	1
168GB	(Note 2)	16	1	13	*29	2	1
176GB	(Note 2)	16	1	14	*30	2	1
184GB	(Note 2)	16	1	15	*31	2	1
192GB	(Note 2)	16	1	16	*32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 3.8.2-4 or Fig 3.8.2-9.

Note 2: The WP541-A or WP541-B (Part No. 5524251-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-4B Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (RoHS not applied, High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (High performance Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	DKC-F510I-AP/APR
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CX/CXR/CX1GR				CX1GR	CX1GR				
8GB	(Note 2)	1	*1, *17	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
16GB	(Note 2)	1	*2, *18	4	1	1	1	*1, *17	2	1	0
24GB	(Note 2)	1	*3, *19	6	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
32GB	(Note 2)	1	*4, *20	8	1	1	1	*2, *18	4	1	0
40GB	(Note 2)	1	*5, *21	10	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
48GB	(Note 2)	1	*6, *22	12	1	1	1	*3, *19	6	1	0
56GB	(Note 2)	1	*7, *23	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
64GB	(Note 2)	1	*8, *24	16	1	1	1	*4, *20	8	1	0
72GB	(Note 2)	1	*9, *25	18	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
80GB	(Note 2)	1	*10, *26	20	2	1	1	*5, *21	10	2	1
88GB	(Note 2)	1	*11, *27	22	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
96GB	(Note 2)	1	*12, *28	24	2	1	1	*6, *22	12	2	1
104GB	(Note 2)	1	*13, *29	26	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
112GB	(Note 2)	1	*14, *30	28	2	1	1	*7, *23	14	2	1
120GB	(Note 2)	1	*15, *31	30	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
128GB	(Note 2)	1	*16, *32	32	2	1	1	*8, *24	16	2	1
144GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*9, *25	18	2	1
160GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*10, *26	20	2	1
176GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*11, *27	22	2	1
192GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*12, *28	24	2	1
208GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*13, *29	26	2	1
224GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*14, *30	28	2	1
240GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*15, *31	30	2	1
256GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*16, *32	32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 3.8.2-4 or Fig 3.8.2-9.

Note 2: The WP541-A or WP541-B (Part No. 5524251-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.
High performance model is effective when the cache memory is installed 16GB or more, and recommend the addition of 16GB.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-4C Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options
(RoHS applied, Standard Cache Access Model ①)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					DKC-F510I-APR
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4GR	DKC-F510I-ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-ABR	
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CXR/ CX1GR				Basic PCB	CX1GR				
4GB	(Note 2)	—	*1	1	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
8GB	(Note 2)	—	*2	2	0	(Note 2)	—	*1	1	0	0
12GB	(Note 2)	—	*3	3	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
16GB	(Note 2)	—	*4	4	0	(Note 2)	—	*2	2	0	0
20GB	(Note 2)	—	*5	5	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
24GB	(Note 2)	—	*6	6	0	(Note 2)	—	*3	3	0	0
28GB	(Note 2)	—	*7	7	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
32GB	(Note 2)	—	*8	8	0	(Note 2)	—	*4	4	0	0
36GB	(Note 2)	—	*9	9	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
40GB	(Note 2)	—	*10	10	0	(Note 2)	—	*5	5	0	0
44GB	(Note 2)	—	*11	11	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
48GB	(Note 2)	—	*12	12	0	(Note 2)	—	*6	6	0	0
52GB	(Note 2)	—	*13	13	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
56GB	(Note 2)	—	*14	14	0	(Note 2)	—	*7	7	0	0
60GB	(Note 2)	—	*15	15	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
64GB	(Note 2)	—	*16	16	0	(Note 2)	—	*8	8	0	0
68GB	(Note 2)	1	*17	17	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
72GB	(Note 2)	1	*18	18	2	(Note 2)	—	*9	9	1	1
76GB	(Note 2)	1	*19	19	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
80GB	(Note 2)	1	*20	20	2	(Note 2)	—	*10	10	1	1
84GB	(Note 2)	1	*21	21	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
88GB	(Note 2)	1	*22	22	2	(Note 2)	—	*11	11	1	1
92GB	(Note 2)	1	*23	23	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
96GB	(Note 2)	1	*24	24	2	(Note 2)	—	*12	12	1	1
100GB	(Note 2)	1	*25	25	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
104GB	(Note 2)	1	*26	26	2	(Note 2)	—	*13	13	1	1
108GB	(Note 2)	1	*27	27	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
112GB	(Note 2)	1	*28	28	2	(Note 2)	—	*14	14	1	1
116GB	(Note 2)	1	*29	29	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
120GB	(Note 2)	1	*30	30	2	(Note 2)	—	*15	15	1	1
124GB	(Note 2)	1	*31	31	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
128GB	(Note 2)	1	*32	32	2	(Note 2)	—	*16	16	1	1
136GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*17	17	2	1
144GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*18	18	2	1
152GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*19	19	2	1
160GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*20	20	2	1

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					DKC-F510I-APR
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4GR	DKC-F510I-ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-ABR	
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CXR/ CX1GR				Basic PCB	CX1GR				
168GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*21	21	2	1
176GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*22	22	2	1
184GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*23	23	2	1
192GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*24	24	2	1
200GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*25	25	2	1
208GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*26	26	2	1
216GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*27	27	2	1
224GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*28	28	2	1
232GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*29	29	2	1
240GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*30	30	2	1
248GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*31	31	2	1
256GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*32	32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 3.8.2-4 or Fig 3.8.2-9.

Note 2: The WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-4D Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options
(RoHS applied, Standard Cache Access Model ②)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)						
	DKC-F510I-C4GR and DKC-F510I-C8GR intermix						DKC-F510I -APR
	Cache PCB				CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -ABR	
	Basic Slot		Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	C8GR	CXR/ CX1GR	C4GR			
8GB	(Note 2)	1	—	0	*1	0	0
16GB	(Note 2)	2	—	0	*2	0	0
24GB	(Note 2)	3	—	0	*3	0	0
32GB	(Note 2)	4	—	0	*4	0	0
40GB	(Note 2)	5	—	0	*5	0	0
48GB	(Note 2)	6	—	0	*6	0	0
56GB	(Note 2)	7	—	0	*7	0	0
64GB	(Note 2)	8	—	0	*8	0	0
72GB	(Note 2)	9	—	0	*9	1	1
80GB	(Note 2)	10	—	0	*10	1	1
88GB	(Note 2)	11	—	0	*11	1	1
96GB	(Note 2)	12	—	0	*12	1	1
104GB	(Note 2)	13	—	0	*13	1	1
112GB	(Note 2)	14	—	0	*14	1	1
120GB	(Note 2)	15	—	0	*15	1	1
128GB	(Note 2)	16	—	0	*16	1	1
132GB	(Note 2)	16	1	1	*17	2	1
136GB	(Note 2)	16	1	2	*18	2	1
140GB	(Note 2)	16	1	3	*19	2	1
144GB	(Note 2)	16	1	4	*20	2	1
148GB	(Note 2)	16	1	5	*21	2	1
152GB	(Note 2)	16	1	6	*22	2	1
156GB	(Note 2)	16	1	7	*23	2	1
160GB	(Note 2)	16	1	8	*24	2	1
164GB	(Note 2)	16	1	9	*25	2	1
168GB	(Note 2)	16	1	10	*26	2	1
172GB	(Note 2)	16	1	11	*27	2	1
176GB	(Note 2)	16	1	12	*28	2	1
180GB	(Note 2)	16	1	13	*29	2	1
184GB	(Note 2)	16	1	14	*30	2	1
188GB	(Note 2)	16	1	15	*31	2	1
192GB	(Note 2)	16	1	16	*32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 3.8.2-4 or Fig 3.8.2-9.

Note 2: The WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-4E Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (RoHS applied, High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (High performance Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -C4GR	DKC-F510I -ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -C8GR	DKC-F510I -ABR	DKC-F510I -APR
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CXR/ CX1GR				Basic PCB	CX1GR				
8GB	(Note 2)	1	*1, *17	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
16GB	(Note 2)	1	*2, *18	4	1	(Note 2)	1	*1, *17	2	1	0
24GB	(Note 2)	1	*3, *19	6	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
32GB	(Note 2)	1	*4, *20	8	1	(Note 2)	1	*2, *18	4	1	0
40GB	(Note 2)	1	*5, *21	10	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
48GB	(Note 2)	1	*6, *22	12	1	(Note 2)	1	*3, *19	6	1	0
56GB	(Note 2)	1	*7, *23	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
64GB	(Note 2)	1	*8, *24	16	1	(Note 2)	1	*4, *20	8	1	0
72GB	(Note 2)	1	*9, *25	18	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
80GB	(Note 2)	1	*10, *26	20	2	(Note 2)	1	*5, *21	10	2	1
88GB	(Note 2)	1	*11, *27	22	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
96GB	(Note 2)	1	*12, *28	24	2	(Note 2)	1	*6, *22	12	2	1
104GB	(Note 2)	1	*13, *29	26	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
112GB	(Note 2)	1	*14, *30	28	2	(Note 2)	1	*7, *23	14	2	1
120GB	(Note 2)	1	*15, *31	30	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
128GB	(Note 2)	1	*16, *32	32	2	(Note 2)	1	*8, *24	16	2	1
144GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*9, *25	18	2	1
160GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*10, *26	20	2	1
176GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*11, *27	22	2	1
192GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*12, *28	24	2	1
208GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*13, *29	26	2	1
224GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*14, *30	28	2	1
240GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*15, *31	30	2	1
256GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*16, *32	32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 3.8.2-4 or Fig 3.8.2-9.

Note 2: The WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

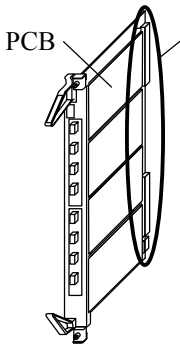
Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.
High performance model is effective when the cache memory is installed 16GB or more, and recommend the addition of 16GB.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR) is installed, remove the two screws and remove the dummy plate. Attach the dummy plate to the Front Logic Box cover.
If not, go to step b.

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 3.8.2-5.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

c. Fasten the two screws.

Table 3.8.2-5 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CC	CACHE-1CC	(*1)

*1: Insert the PCB when DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR is installed in the additional slot.

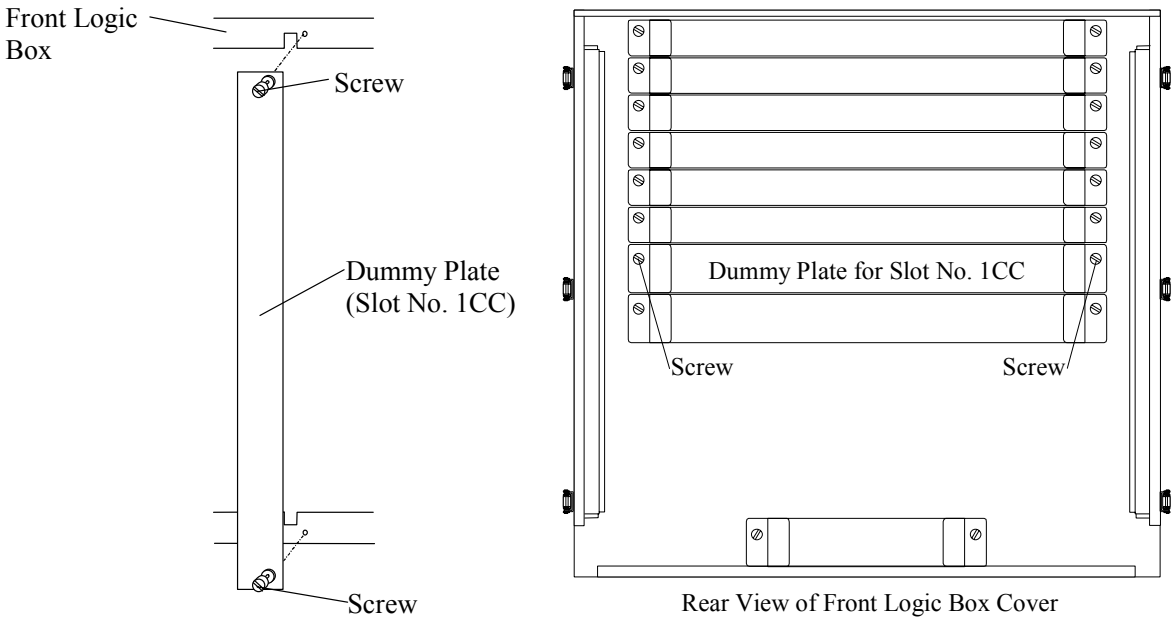
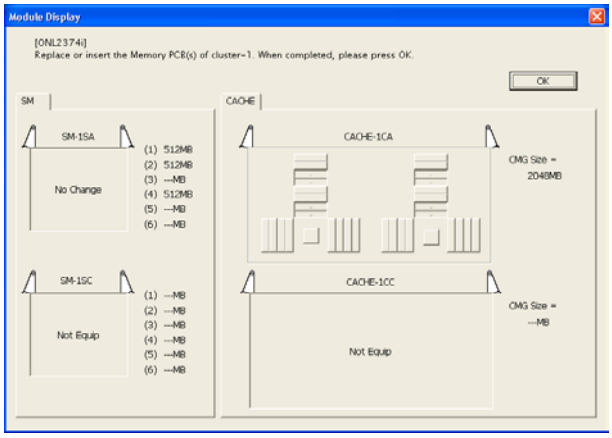


Fig. 3.8.2-6 Removal of the Dummy Plate

6. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 1.

(1)

After installation of cache memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCBs of cluster-1. When completed, please press [OK].”.



(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.

(3)

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...”
“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...” is displayed.

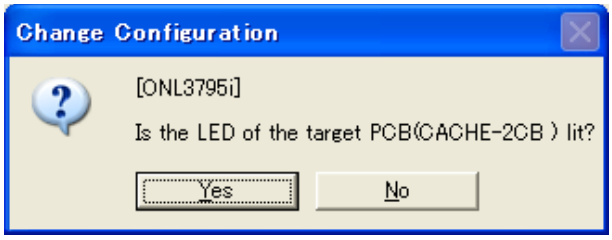
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 2

(1) <Recover one side of cache>
When recovery processing is completed,
"The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"Lighting LED of the PCB..." message appears.
Processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of Cache Memory.

---

(2) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?".



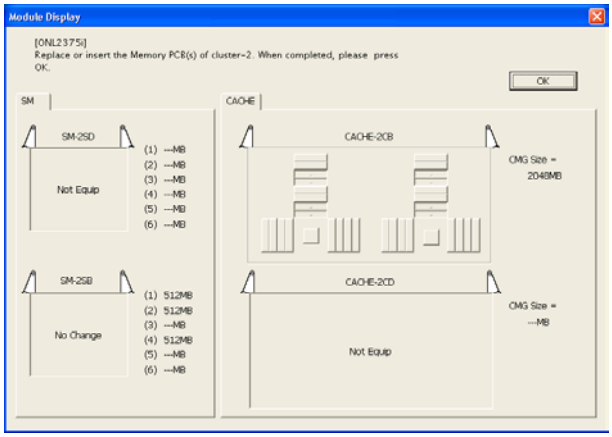
(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".
(Refer INST03-08B-180)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Perform cache hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.



Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

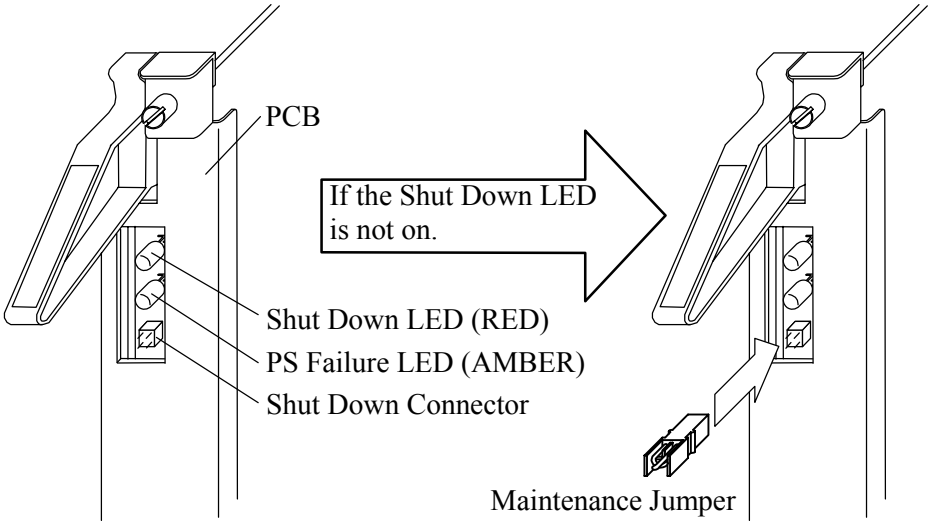
8. Install the Cache Memory on the cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-1. Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.2-7, Table 3.8.2-6 and Table 3.8.2-7, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [8-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.2-7 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 3.8.2-6 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CB	CACHE-2CB	(*1)
	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*2)

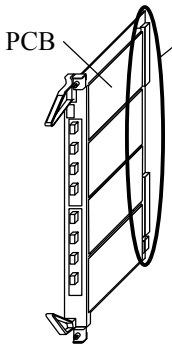
*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR sets are installed.

*2: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 3.8.2-7 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (High Performance Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CB	CACHE-2CB	
	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



Note: When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

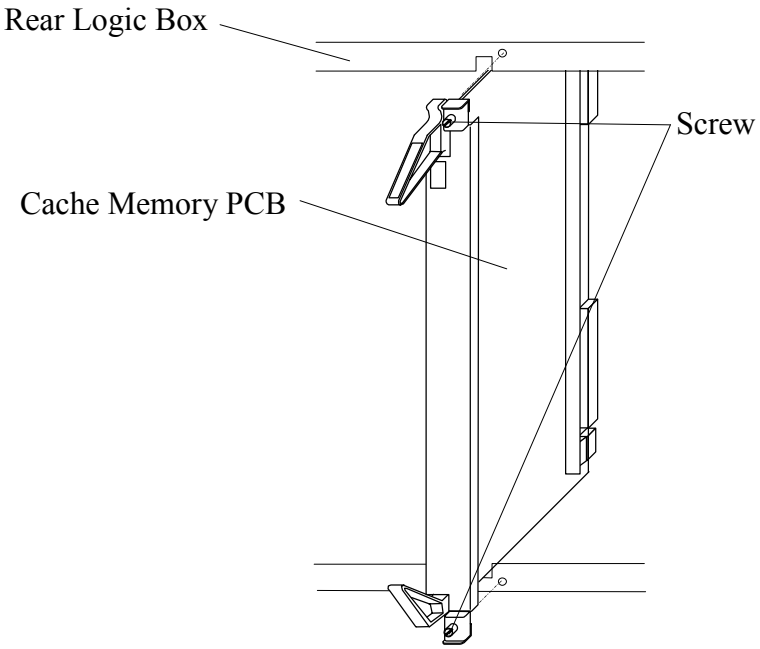


Fig. 3.8.2-8 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-2. Insert the Cache Memory Modules.

Note: DKC-F510I-C8GR can be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5R/5PR's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-CX1GR. However, it cannot be installed on the Cache Memory PCB of DKC510I-5/5P's Basic PCB and DKC-F510I-CX/CXR.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.2-9, Fig. 3.8.2-10 and Table 3.8.2-4 to Table 3.8.2-4E.
b. Insert the Cache Memory Modules that match the required Cache Memory capacity.

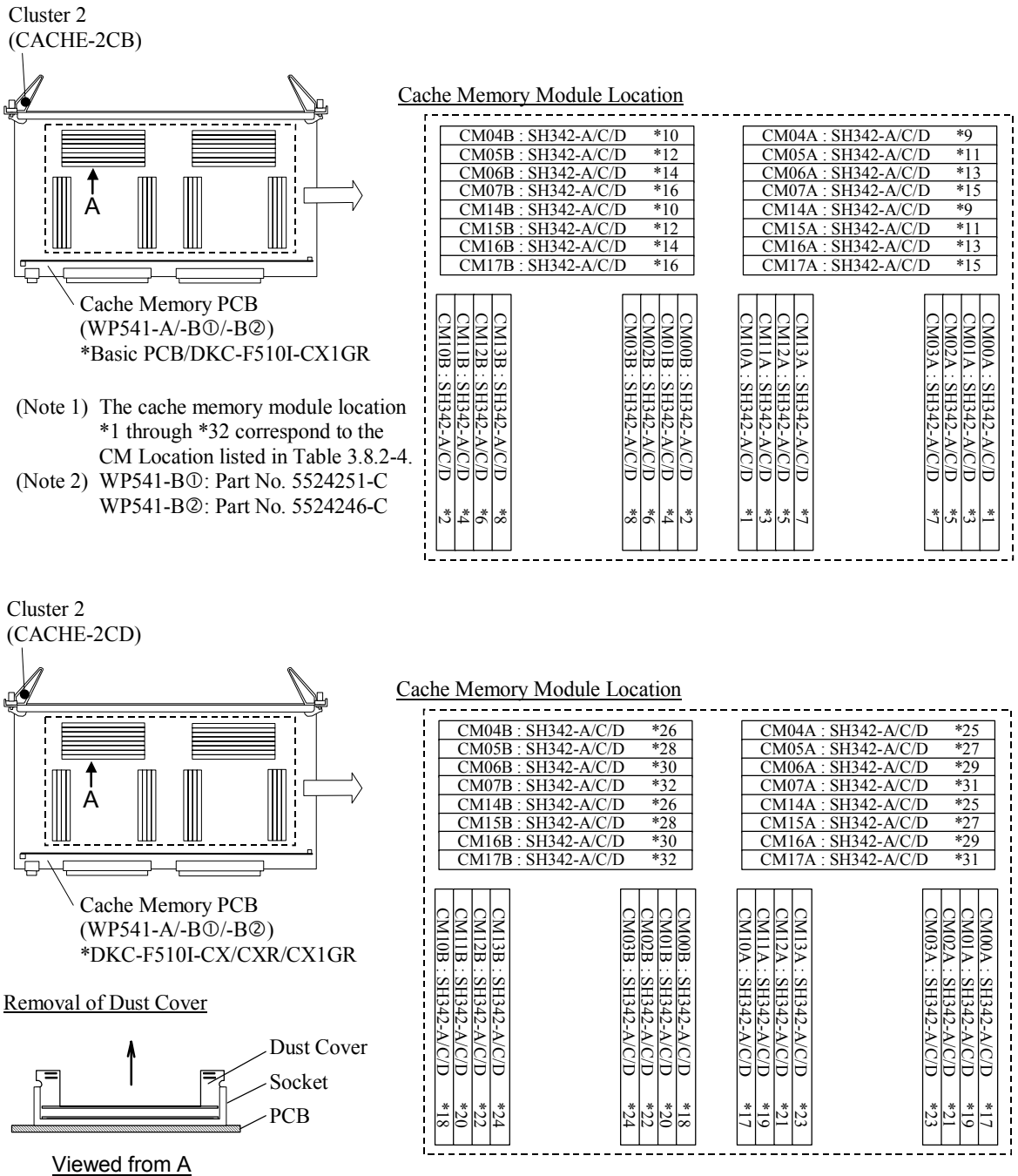
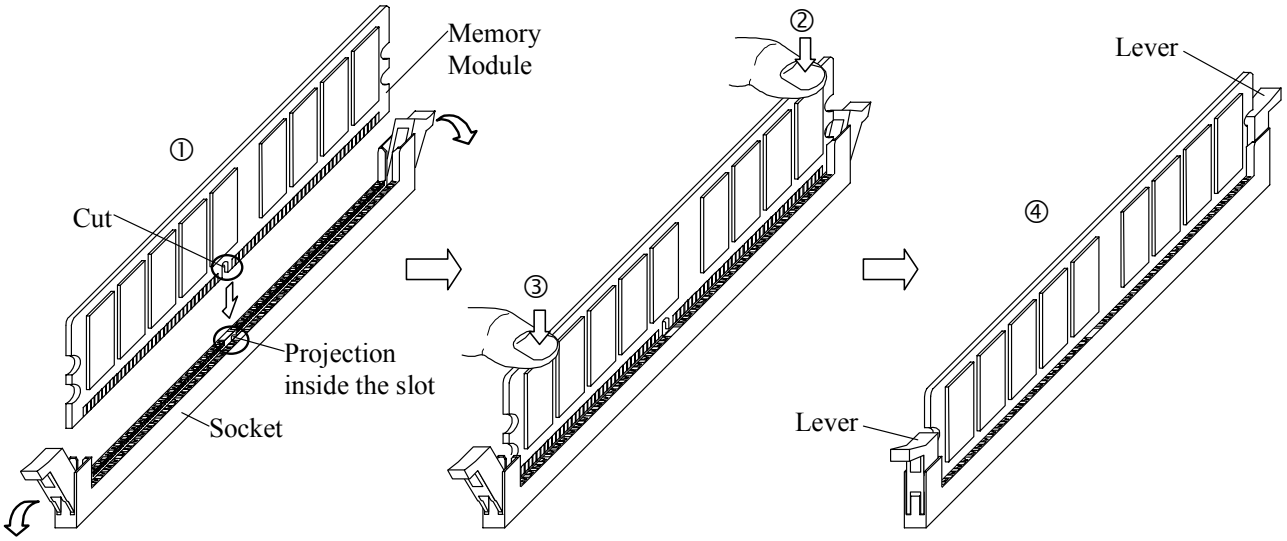
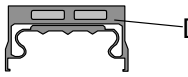


Fig. 3.8.2-9 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Insertion

① Fit the cut of the Cache Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Cache Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Inset the other side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Cache Memory Module.

Fig.3.8.2-10 Insertion of Memory Module

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

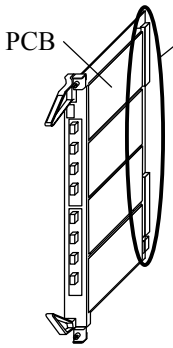
Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-3. Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR) is installed, remove the two screws and remove the dummy plate. Attach the dummy plate to the Rear Logic Box cover.
If not, go to step b.

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 3.8.2-9.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

c. Fasten the two screws.

Table 3.8.2-9 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CB	CACHE-2CB	
	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*1)

*1: Insert the PCB when DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR is installed in the additional slot.

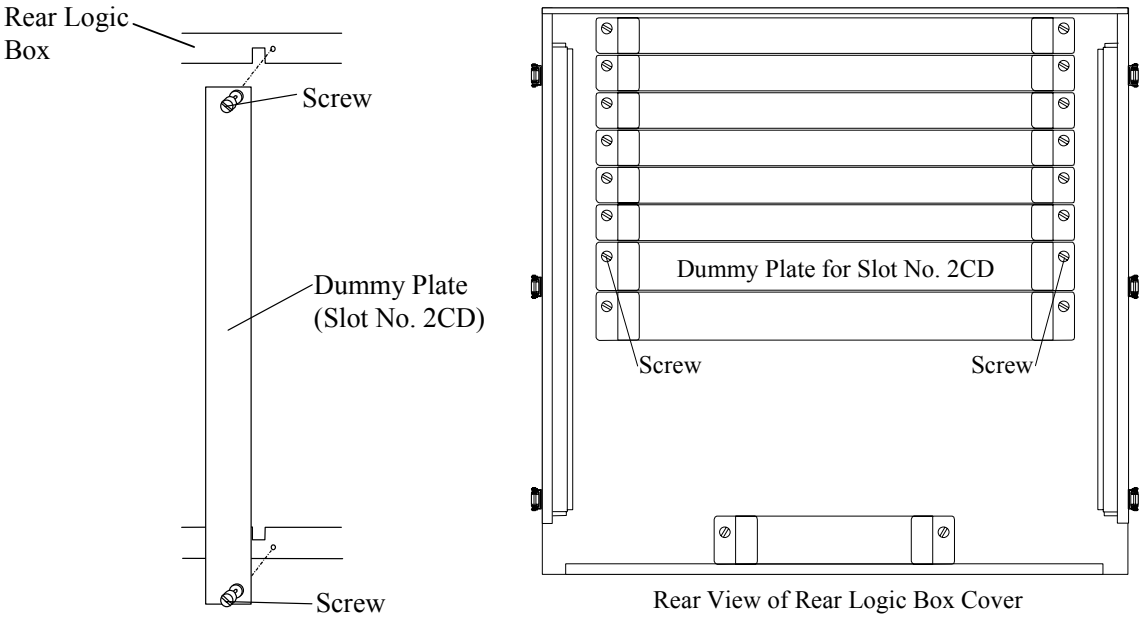


Fig. 3.8.2-11 Removal of the Dummy Plate

8-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. When you need to install Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F510I-C4GR/C8GR) and the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

b. Paint out mounting numbers of the DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR nameplate.

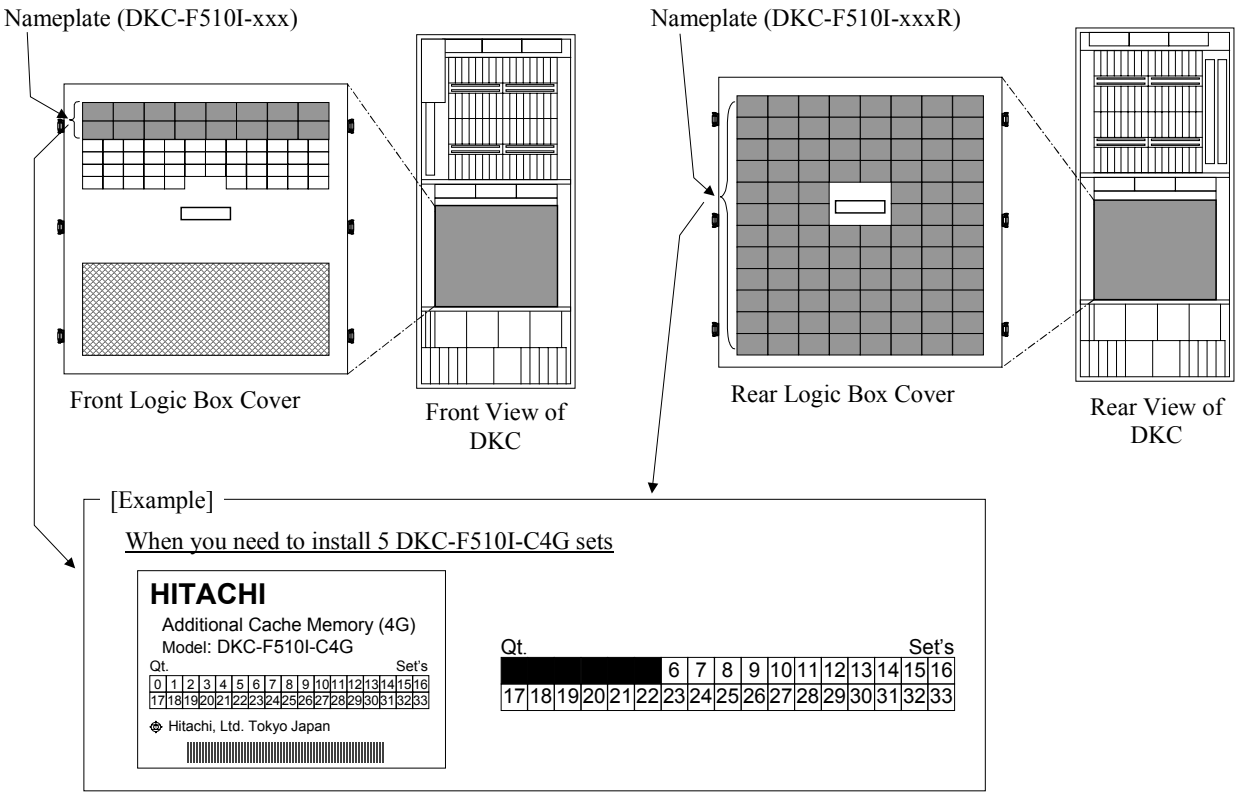


Fig. 3.8.2-12 Painting out of Nameplate

c. When you need to install Cache Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR), attach the DKCF510I-CX/CXR nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.
When you do not need to install Cache Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR), go to step 9. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2.

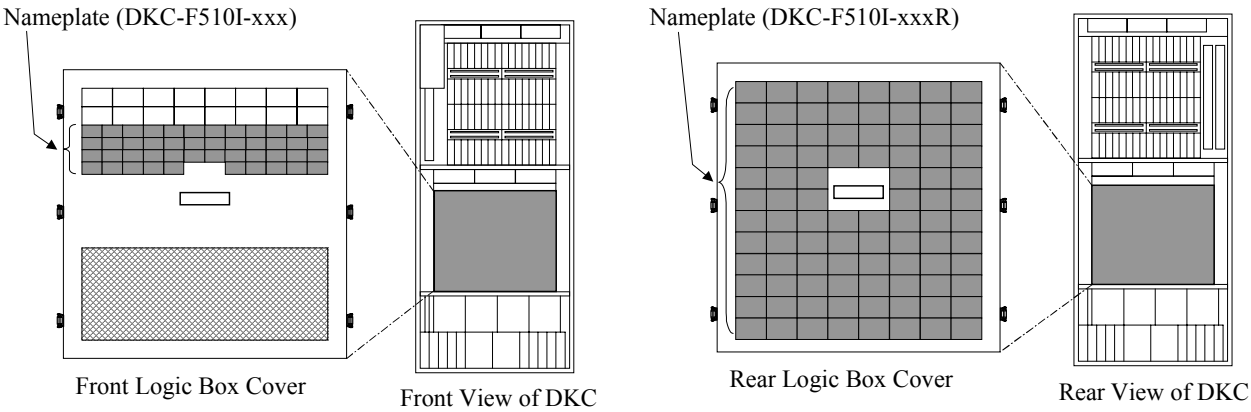


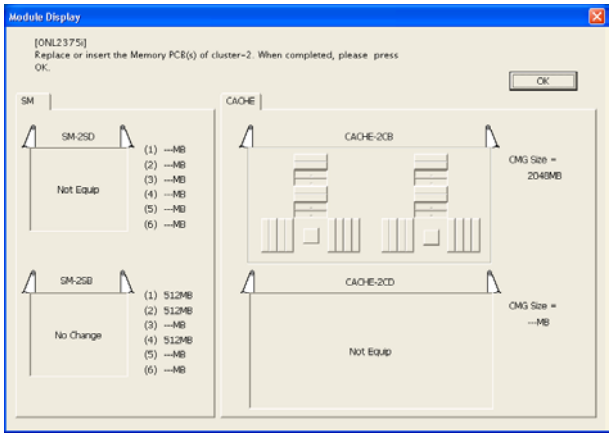
Fig. 3.8.2-13 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1)

After installation of cache memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Replace or insert the Memory PCBs of cluster-2. When completed, please press [OK].".



(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
"INLINE CUDG is now running..." is displayed.

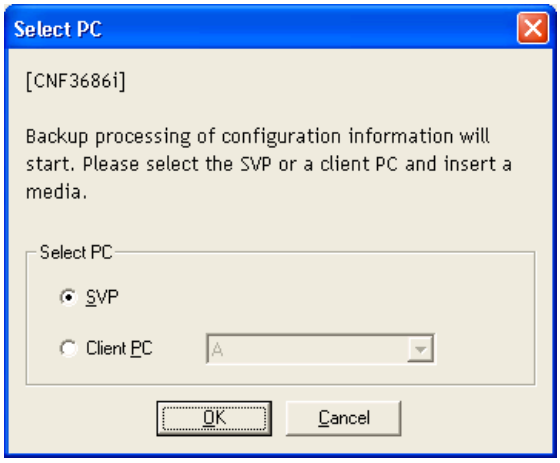
(3)

"Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory..."
"Restoring the Cache Memory PCB..."
"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB..." is displayed.

(4) <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

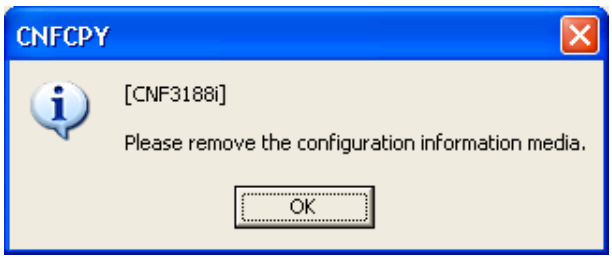
(5)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



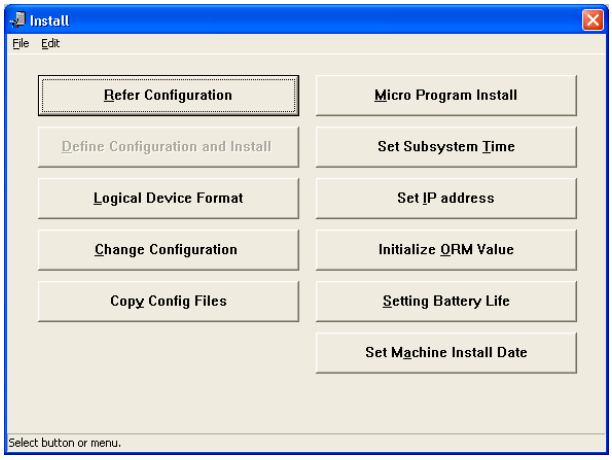
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.8.3 Installation of Additional Shared Memory PCB

When you want to install the additional Shared Memory PCB, refer to "3.8.1 Installation of Additional Shared Memory (INST03-08A-10)" to perform it.
The Shared Memory PCB capacity can be changed if you change the SM MODE referring to "Define Shared Memory Size (INST03-08A-30 (1))".

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.8.4 Change CM Module group size

Note: When the CM module group size is changed, it is required to make the CM capacity before the replacement and after the replacement the same.

1. SVP pre procedure

(1)

Close the all SVP menu.

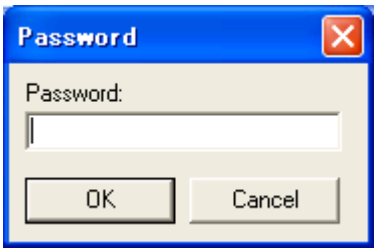
---

(2) <Enter the password>

⚠ CAUTION

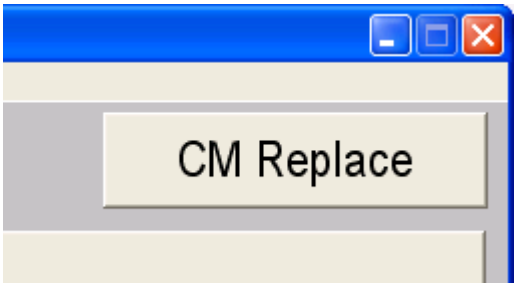
This is a special (exceptional) operation that requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division and input the password.

Press [Shift] + [Ctrl] + [C] in the 'SVP' window.
Enter the password, and select (CL) [OK].
(Please call Technical Support Division for asking it.)



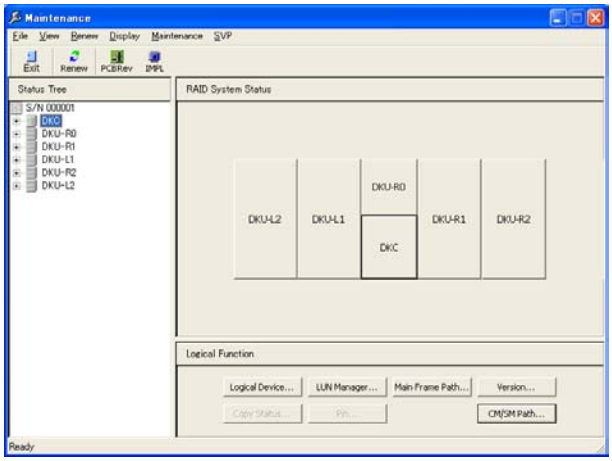
---

(3) <CM Replace Mode>
'CM Replace' is displayed.
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

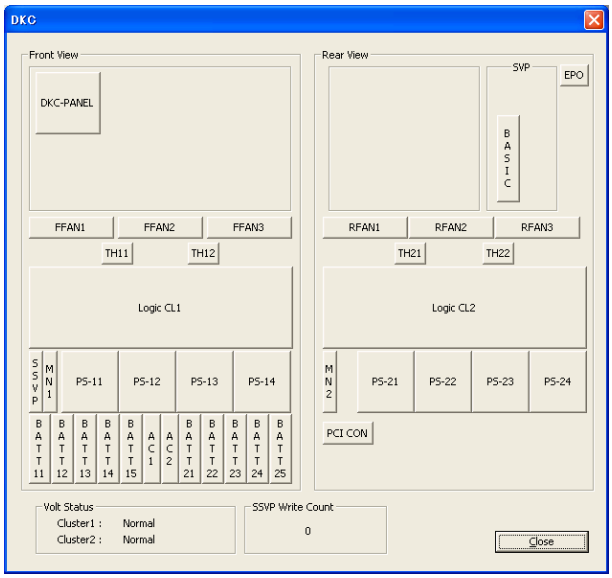


Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

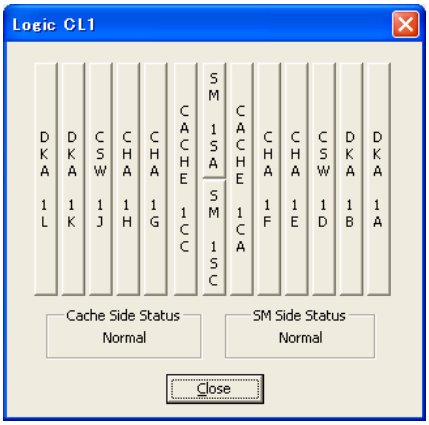
(4) <Maintenance window>
'Maintenance' window is displayed.
In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC] to be replaced.



(5) <DKC window>
Select (CL) [Cluster-n] in the 'DKC'.



(6) <Select Cache>
Select (CL) part.

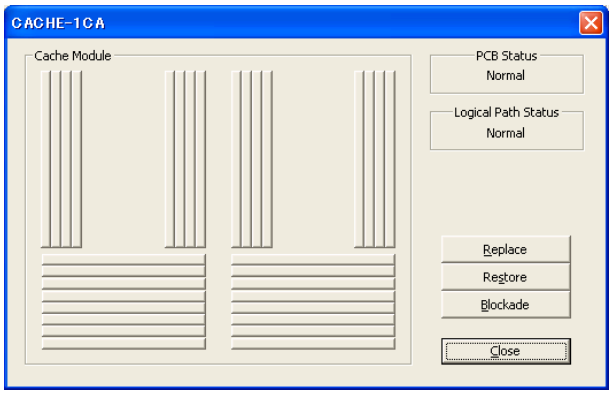


Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Replace>

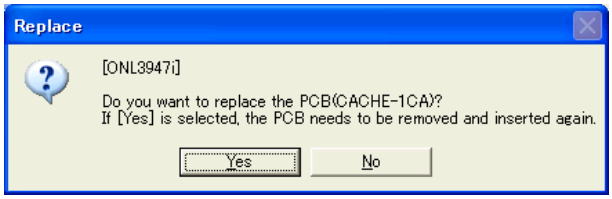
> **CAUTION**
> When the screen appears prompting the operator to input a password to prevent multiple maintenance or for executing a pin check, contact the technical support division to ask for instructions.

Check status display.
Select (CL) [Replace].



If any other message than the list is displayed, see the SVP Message Section (SVPMSG00-00).

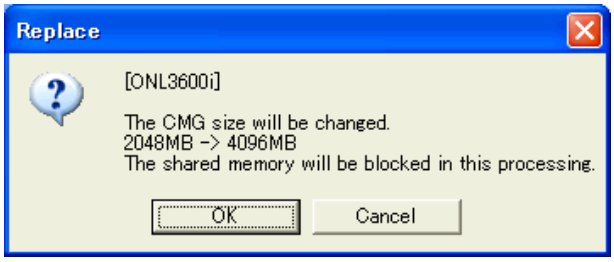
(8) <Check beginning of cache replacement>
Select (CL) [Yes] after making sure that the package to be replaced is correct in response to:



"Do you want to replace the PCB(CACHE-nn)?
If [Yes] is selected, the PCB needs to be removed and inserted again."

---

(9) <Change the Cache Memory Module Size>
Check module size, and select (CL) [OK] in response to:



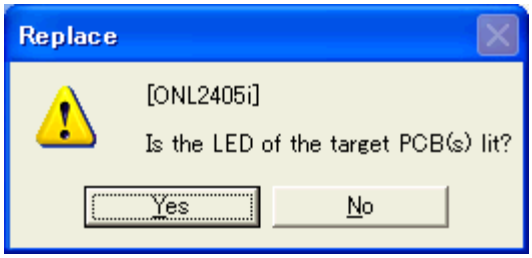
"The CMG size will be changed.
xxxxMB -> xxxxMB
The shared memory will be blocked in this processing."
(xxxx is CMG of before and after size.)

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) <Cache blocking>
"The Cache Memory PCB(CACHE-nn) is being blocked." is displayed.

---

(11) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB lit?".

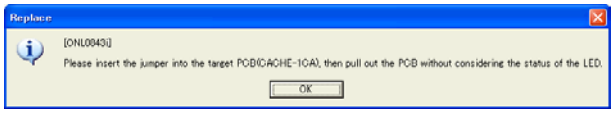


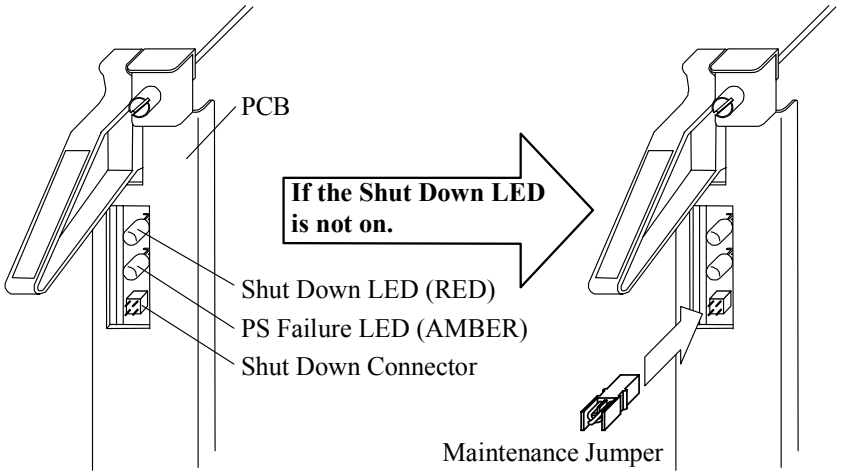
When [No] is selected, the same message is displayed again. Check the LED and then reply to a message.

<Forcing shut down LED on>

CAUTION
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into target PCB(CACHE-nn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".





Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

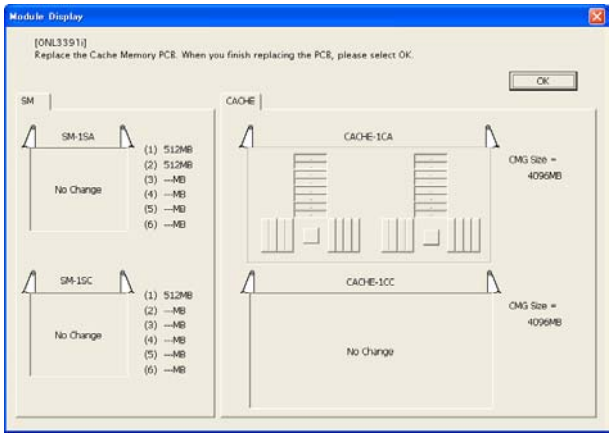
Fig. 3.8.4-1 Location of Shut Down LED

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) <Cache Replacement>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

“Replace the Cache Memory PCB. When you finish replacing the PCB, please select OK.” is displayed.



Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.

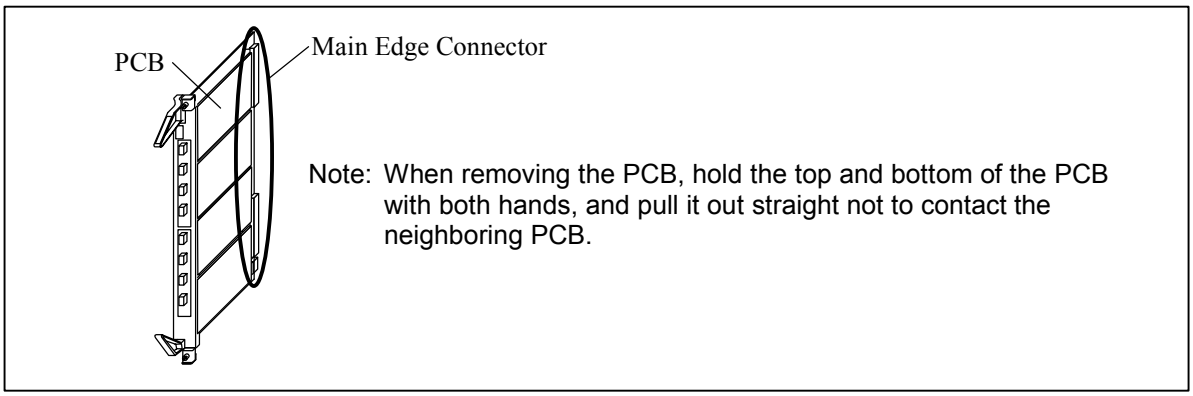
(Uninstalled module is displayed as looks depressed.)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Replacement of Cache Memory Module

2-1 Remove the PCB.

a. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



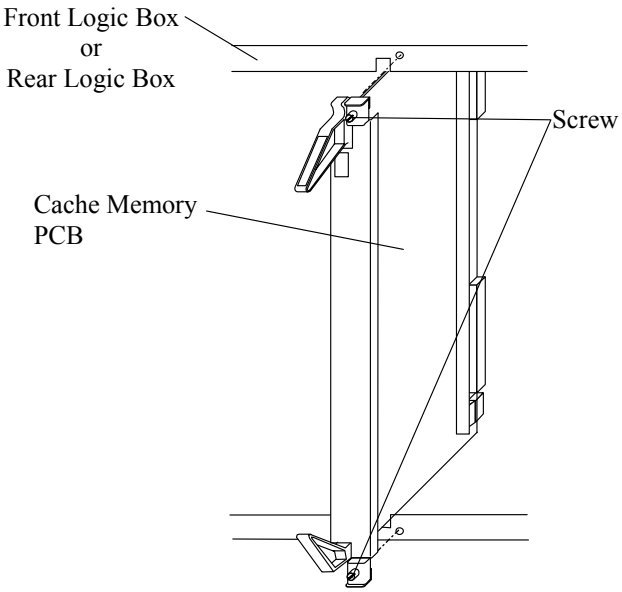


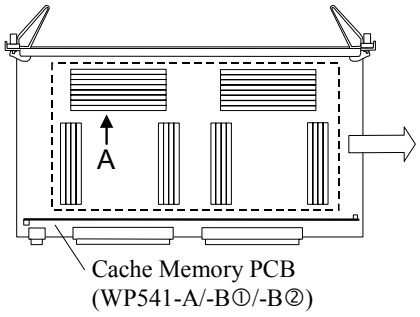
Fig. 3.8.4-2 Removal of PCB

b. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

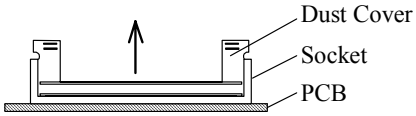
2-2 Replace the Cache Memory Module.

a. Remove all the Cache Memory Module from the PCB. Refer to Fig. 3.8.4-3 and Fig. 3.8.4-4.
b. Insert the Cache Memory Modules to the PCB.
c. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.



(Note) WP541-B①: Part No. 5524251-C
WP541-B②: Part No. 5524246-C

Removal of Dust Cover



Viewed from A

Cache Memory Module Location

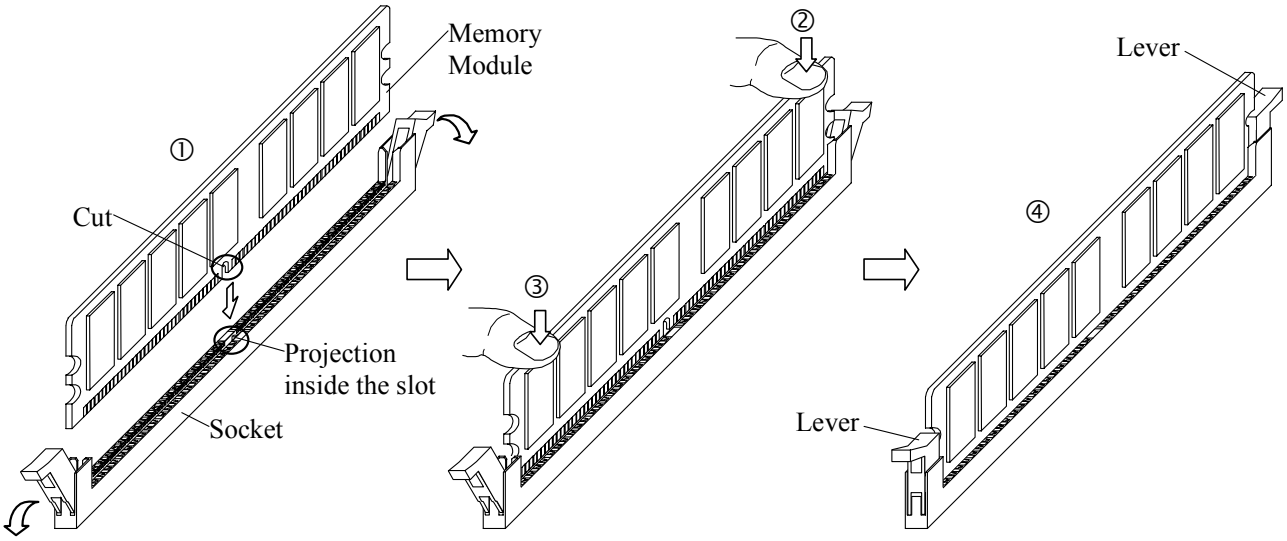
CM04B : SH342-A/C/D *10	CM04A : SH342-A/C/D *9
CM05B : SH342-A/C/D *12	CM05A : SH342-A/C/D *11
CM06B : SH342-A/C/D *14	CM06A : SH342-A/C/D *13
CM07B : SH342-A/C/D *16	CM07A : SH342-A/C/D *15
CM14B : SH342-A/C/D *10	CM14A : SH342-A/C/D *9
CM15B : SH342-A/C/D *12	CM15A : SH342-A/C/D *11
CM16B : SH342-A/C/D *14	CM16A : SH342-A/C/D *13
CM17B : SH342-A/C/D *16	CM17A : SH342-A/C/D *15

CM10B : SH342-A/C/D *2	CM11B : SH342-A/C/D *4	CM12B : SH342-A/C/D *6	CM13B : SH342-A/C/D *8	CM03B : SH342-A/C/D *8	CM02B : SH342-A/C/D *6	CM01B : SH342-A/C/D *4	CM00B : SH342-A/C/D *2
CM10A : SH342-A/C/D *1	CM11A : SH342-A/C/D *3	CM12A : SH342-A/C/D *5	CM13A : SH342-A/C/D *7	CM03A : SH342-A/C/D *7	CM02A : SH342-A/C/D *5	CM01A : SH342-A/C/D *3	CM00A : SH342-A/C/D *1

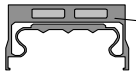
*1: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 1 set
*2: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 2 sets
*3: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 3 sets
*4: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 4 sets
*5: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 5 sets
*6: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 6 sets
*7: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 7 sets
*8: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 8 sets
*9: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 9 sets
*10: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 10 sets
*11: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 11 sets
*12: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 12 sets
*13: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 13 sets
*14: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 14 sets
*15: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 15 sets
*16: DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR × 16 sets

Fig. 3.8.4-3 Insertion Location of Cache Memory Module

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Installation

① Fit the cut of the Cache Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Cache Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Inset the other side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Cache Memory Module.

Removal

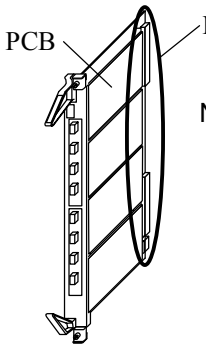
① Press the slot lever to outside, and pull out the Cache Memory Module in the reverse order of installation step.

Fig. 3.8.4-4 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3 Insert the Cache Memory PCB.

a. Insert the Cache Memory PCB and fasten the two screws.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP post procedure

(1) <Replace cache PCB>
Replace cache.
And select (CL) [OK].

---

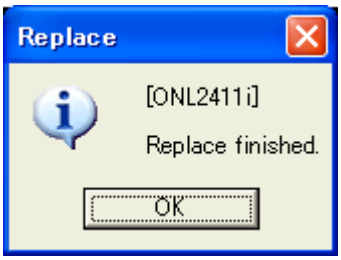
(2) <Restoring the Cache Memory>
"Restoring the Cache Memory PCB(CACHE-nn)..." is displayed.

---

(3) <Restoring the Shared Memory>
"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB(SM-nn)... " is displayed.

---

(4) <Check the end of Cache/Shared Memory recovery>
Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Replace finished.".



---

(5)
Close 'CACHE-nn' window.
Close 'Cluster-n' window.
If finishing in the Cluster-2 side, go to (7).

---

(6) <Change the Cache Memory module size in Cluster-2 side>
Perform steps 1-(5) to 3-(4).
Select [Cluster-2], [CACHE-2CB] or [CACHE-2CD].

---

(7)
Close 'DKC' window.
Close 'Maintenance' window.
Change the mode to [View Mode].

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Change the nameplate.
   a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on de-installed option nameplate.
   b. When the Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F510I-C4GR/C8GR) is installed and the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.
   c. Paint out mounting numbers of the installed option nameplate.

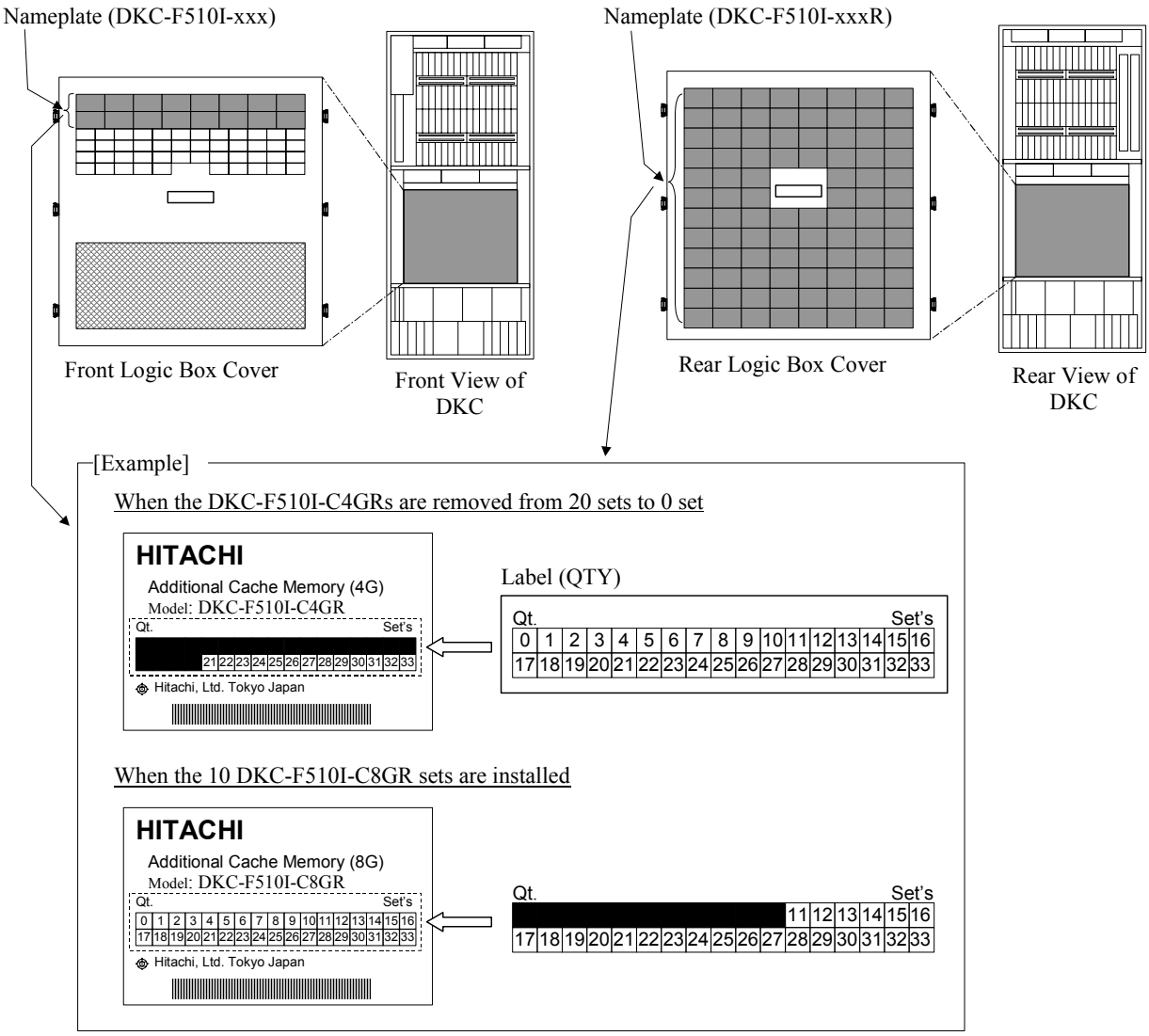


Fig. 3.8.4-5 Change of Nameplate

   d. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-50)

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.9 Installation of the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR)

Installation Condition

The Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the DKC configuration is one of the following.

- When the total number of the installed CHA/DKA options is four or more
- When the cache memories with a total capacity of 68 GB or larger are installed
- When 65 or more HDD canisters are installed

Note: When installing the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP) in Single Phase/30A model, then 2 sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A(DKC-F510I-1UCD/1ECD) must be installed.

Table 3.9-1 Parts List

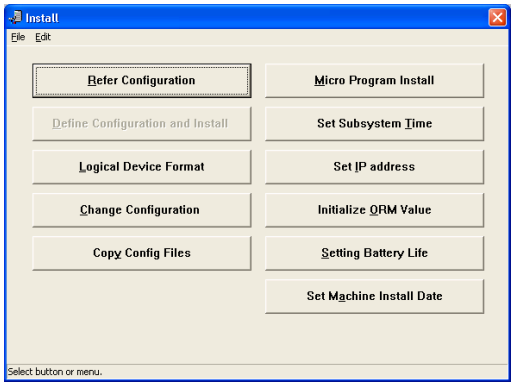
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AP	DKCPS	5524220-A	4	
			5524220-C		
		Stopper	5522803-1	4	
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-12	1	RSD
			2106992-12/212		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-112	1	RSD
			2106992-112/312		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-APR	DKCPS	5524220-C	4	
		Stopper	5522803-1	4	
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-12	1	RSD
			2751040-12/212		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-112	1	RSD
			2751040-112/312		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

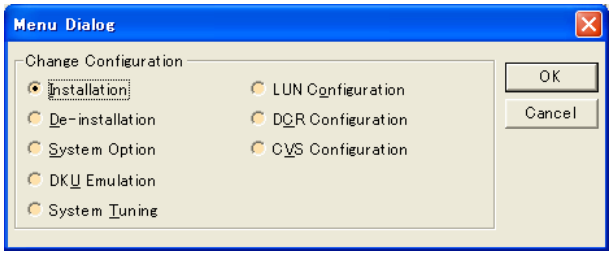
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

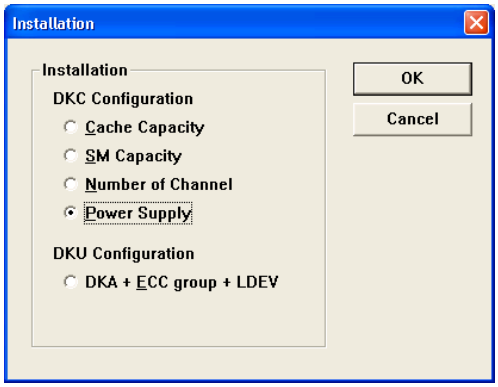
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



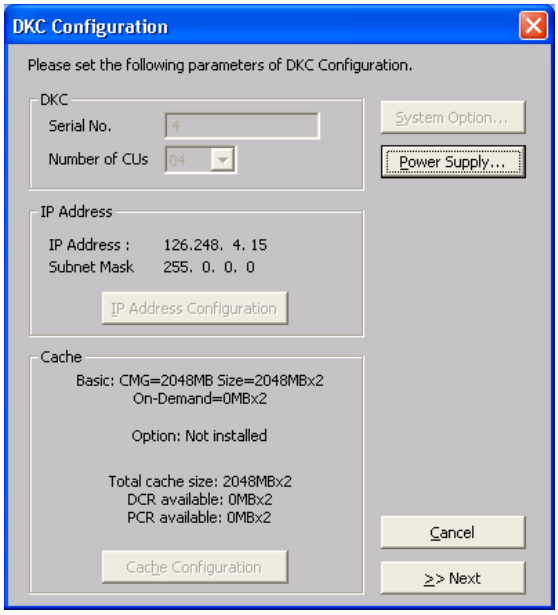
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Power Supply], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

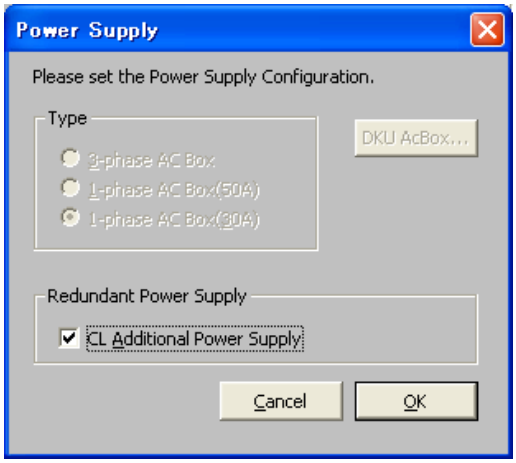
2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Power Supply] in the 'DKC Configuration' screen.
Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

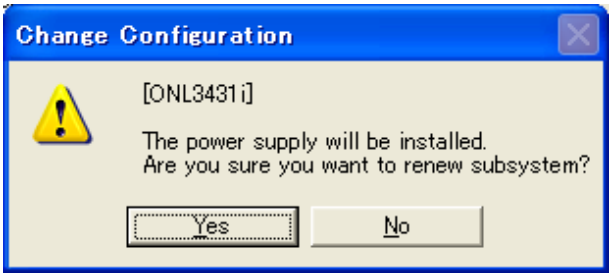


(2) <Define Redundant Power Supply>
Select (CL) redundant power supply to be added in the 'Redundant Power Supply'.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (1).

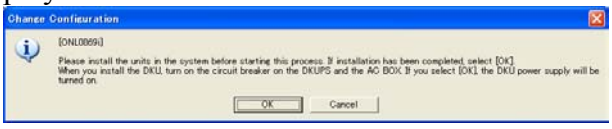
Note: If entered item is wrong, the part not to be installed or de-installed may be blocked.



(3) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The power supply will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".



(4) The message shown in the right figure is displayed.
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.



3 Installation Procedure of the Additional Power Supply

3-1 Confirmation of the circuit breaker

a. Confirm the circuit breaker on the DKCPS is turned off.

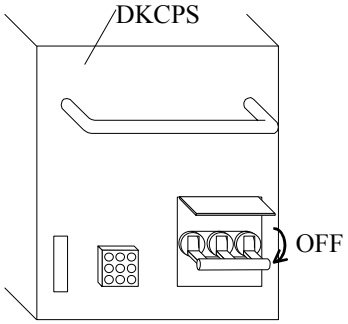


Fig. 3.9-1 Circuit Breaker on DKCPS

3-2 Movement of the plates

a. Remove the cables from the plates.
b. Loosen the screws and remove the plate.
c. Attach the plates to the Angle.

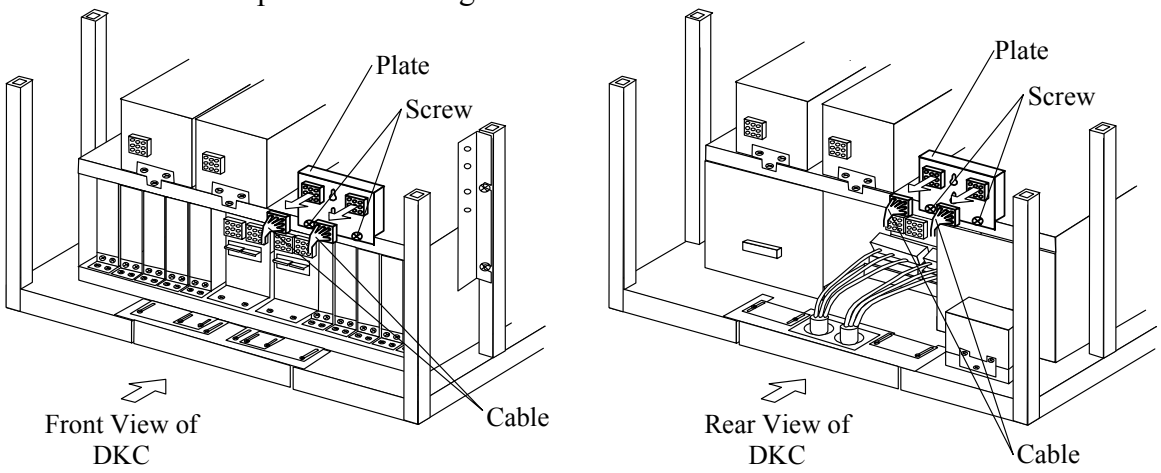


Fig. 3.9-2 Removal of Plates

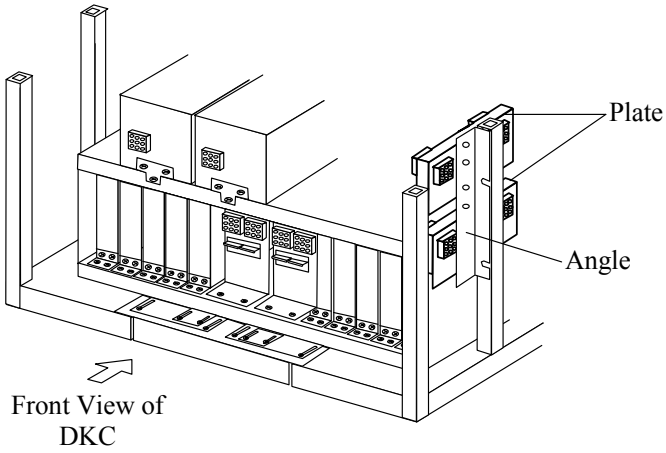


Fig. 3.9-3 Attachment of Plates

3-3 Installation of the DKCPS

a. Loosen the screws in the front and rear sides of DKC. Lift the core rails and fasten the screws.

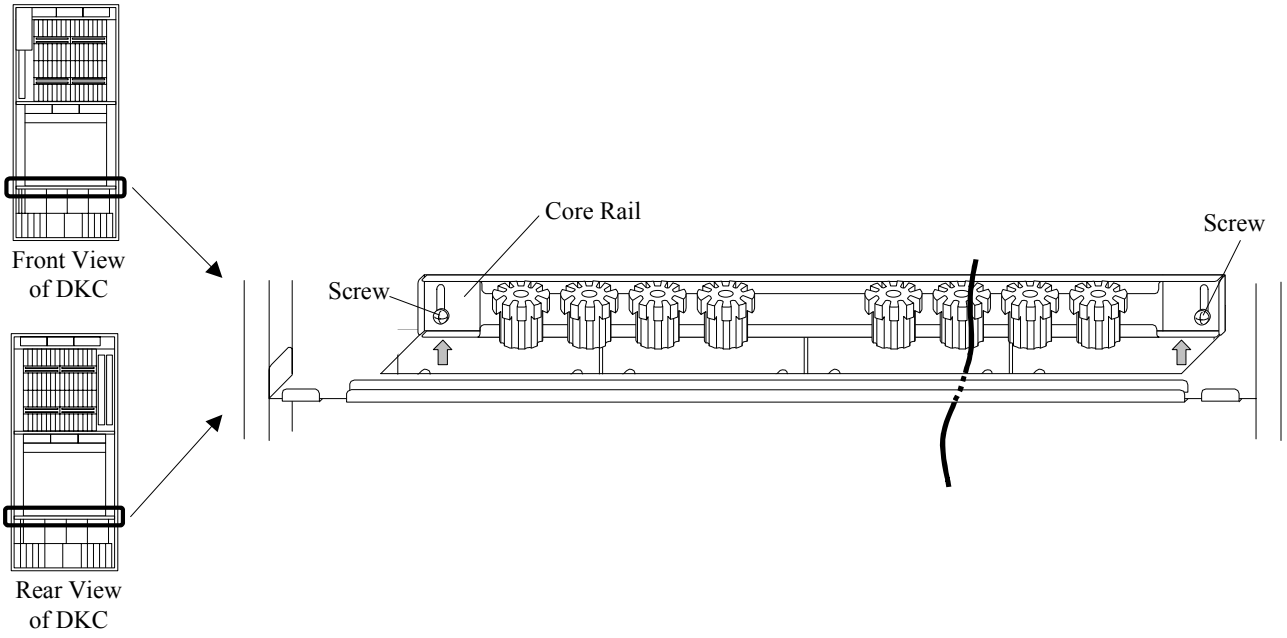


Fig. 3.9-4 Removal of Core Rail

b. Install the DKCPS in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stopper.

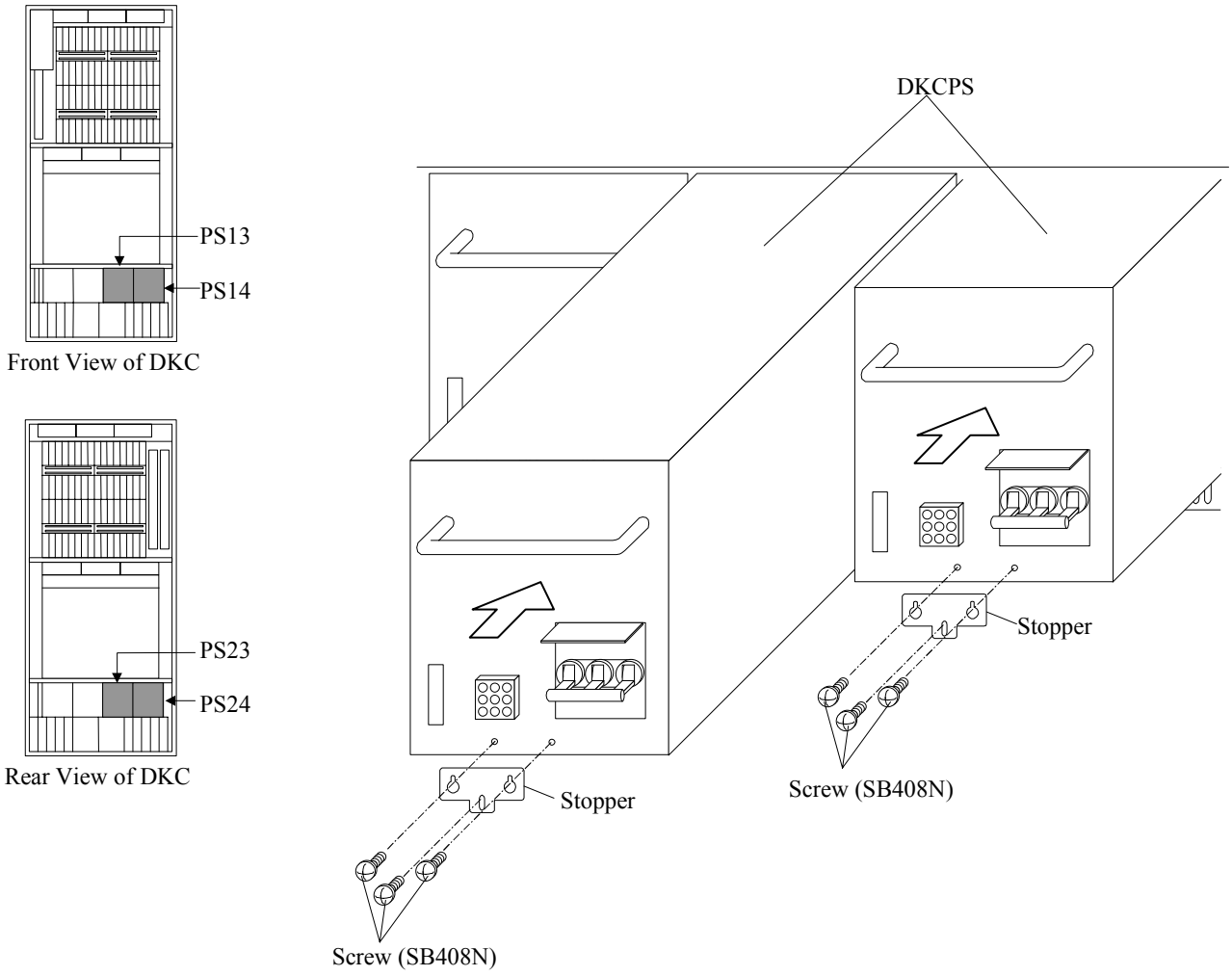


Fig. 3.9-5 Attachment of DKCPS

Table 3.9-2 Insertion Location of DKCPS

No.	Part Name	Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster2	
1	DKCPS	PS13	PS23	
2	DKCPS	PS14	PS24	

c. Connect the cables to the DKCPS.

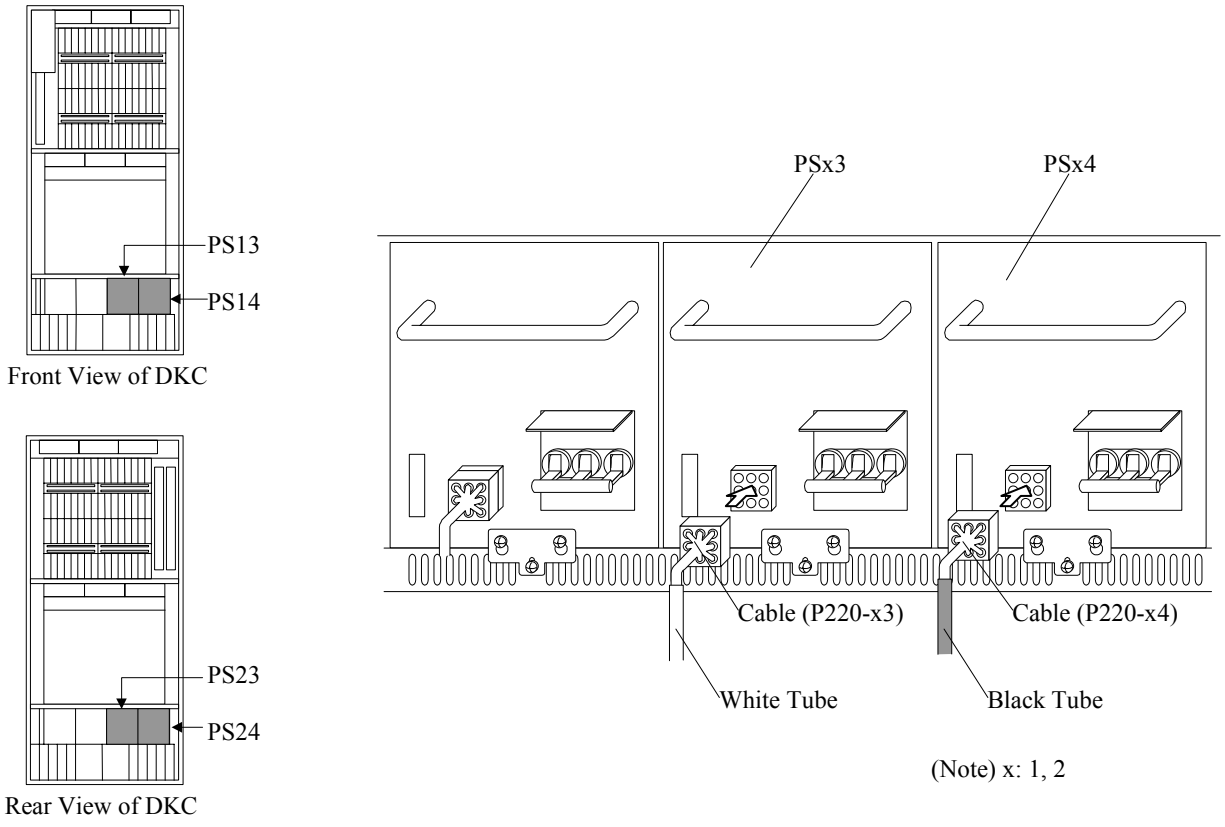


Fig. 3.9-6 Connection of Cables

d. Loosen the screws and lower the core rails. Fasten the screws. (Refer to Fig. 3.9-4.)

3-4 Turn on the DKCPS

a. Turn on the circuit breaker on the DKCPS.

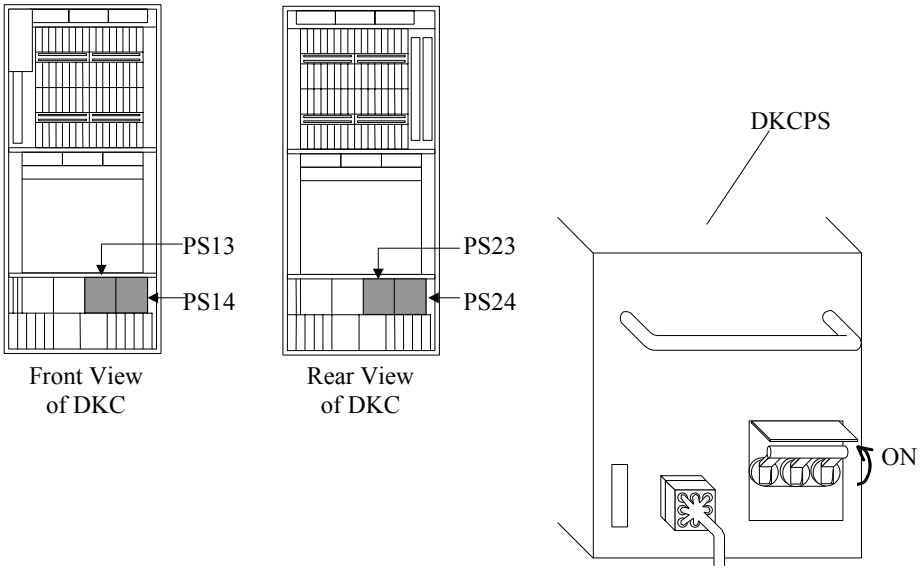


Fig. 3.9-7 Circuit Breaker on DKCPS

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-5 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

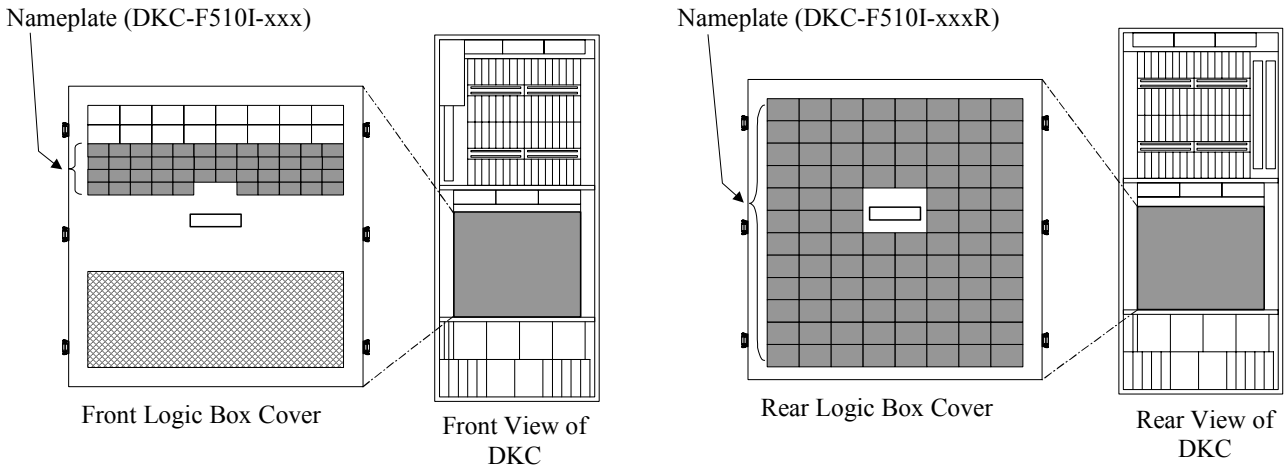


Fig. 3.9-8 Attachment of Nameplate

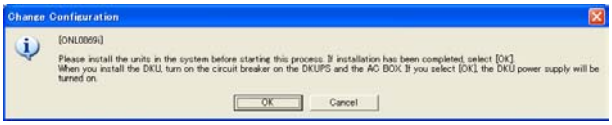
3-6 Check of DC voltage

a. See CHECK OF DC VOLTAGE in PERIODIC SECTION.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".

---

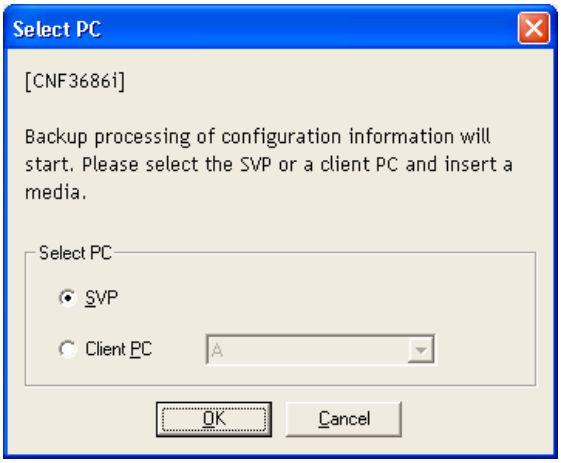
(2) <End of system update processing>

"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

---

(3)

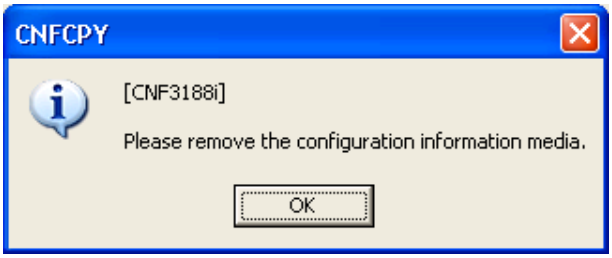
"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



---

(4)

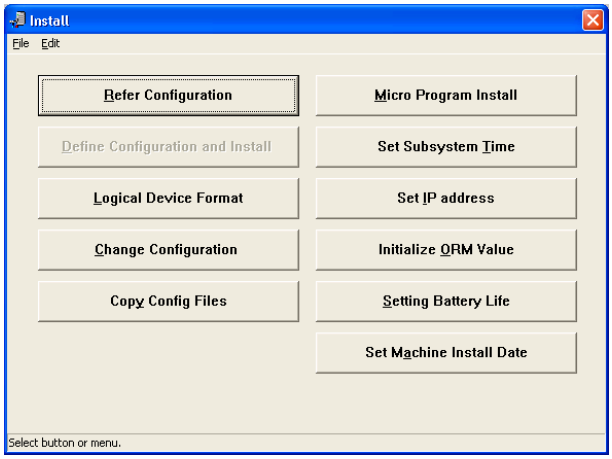
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to “Install”.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-10, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10 Installation of Disk Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit, Additional Battery, Disk Path Expansion Kit, DEV Interface Cable, and HDD Canister (DKC-F510I-400/CSW/AB/R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/400R/CSWR/ABR/R11CR/R12CR/ L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-FSWA/EXC/72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R/FSWAR/EXCR)

Table 3.10-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-400	DKA PCB	5524255-A	2	
			5524255-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-19	1	RSD
			2106992-19/219		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-119	1	RSD
			2106992-119/319		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-R11C	DEV I/F Cable	5524339-A-R	16	
			5526390-A-R		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-23	1	RSD
			2106992-23/223		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-123	1	RSD
			2106992-123/323		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
5	DKC-F510I-R12C	DEV I/F Cable	5524340-A-R	16	
			5526391-A-R		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-24	1	RSD
			2106992-24/224		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-124	1	RSD
			2106992-124/324		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-L11C	DEV I/F Cable	5524341-A-R	16	
			5526392-A-R		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-25	1	RSD
			2106992-25/225		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-125	1	RSD
			2106992-125/325		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-L12C	DEV I/F Cable	5524342-A-R	16	
			5526393-A-R		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-26	1	RSD
			2106992-26/226		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-126	1	RSD
			2106992-126/326		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKU-F505I-FSWA	SH358-A	5524243-A	16	FSW-A
		SH358-C	5524243-C		
		SH360-A	5524245-A	8	ALPA
		SH360-B	5524245-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106997-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106997-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
9	DKU-F505I-EXC	DEV I/F Cable	5524343-A-R	16	
			5526394-A-R		
		Metallic Clamp (DKU1)	3268809-1	8	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-A	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106997-35/36/37	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106997-41/42/43	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
10	DKU-F505I-72KS	HDU500-72KSFC	5524271-A	1	
			5524271-D		
		HDU500-72K1FC	5524271-E		
		HDU500-72K2FC	5524271-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106998-18/19/20	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106998-24/25/26	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
11	DKU-F505I-146JS	HDU500-146JSFC	5524269-A	1	
			5524269-D		
		HDU500-146J1FC	5524269-E		
		HDU500-146J2FC	5524269-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106998-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106998-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
12	DKC-F510I-400R	DKA PCB	5524255-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-19	1	RSD
			2751040-19/219		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-119	1	RSD
			2751040-119/319		HICAM/HICEF
13	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
14	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
15	DKC-F510I-R11CR	DEV I/F Cable	5526390-A-R	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-23	1	RSD
			2751040-23/223		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-123	1	RSD
			2751040-123/323		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
16	DKC-F510I-R12CR	DEV I/F Cable	5526391-A-R	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-24	1	RSD
			2751040-24/224		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-124	1	RSD
			2751040-124/324		HICAM/HICEF
17	DKC-F510I-L11CR	DEV I/F Cable	5526392-A-R	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-25	1	RSD
			2751040-25/225		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-125	1	RSD
			2751040-125/325		HICAM/HICEF
18	DKC-F510I-L12CR	DEV I/F Cable	5526393-A-R	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-26	1	RSD
			2751040-26/226		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-126	1	RSD
			2751040-126/326		HICAM/HICEF
19	DKU-F505I-FSWAR	SH358-C	5524243-C	16	FSW-A
		SH360-B	5524245-C	8	ALPA
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751052-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751052-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
20	DKU-F505I-EXCR	DEV I/F Cable	5526394-A-R	16	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU1)	3268809-1	8	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751052-35/36/37	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751052-41/42/43	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
21	DKU-F505I-72JSR	HDU500-72JSFC	5524274-D	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-86/87/88	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-92/93/94	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
22	DKU-F505I-72KSR	HDU500-72KSFC	5524271-D	1	
		HDU500-72K1FC	5524271-E		
		HDU500-72K2FC	5524271-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-18/19/20	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-24/25/26	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
23	DKU-F505I-146JSR	HDU500-146JSFC	5524269-D	1	
		HDU500-146J1FC	5524269-E		
		HDU500-146J2FC	5524269-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2006, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
24	DKU-F505I-146KSR	HDU500-146KSFC	5524272-D	1	(*1)
		HDU500-146K1FC	5524272-E		(*1)
		HDU500-146K2FC	5524272-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-35/36/37	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-41/42/43	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
25	DKU-F505I-300JSR	HDU500-300JSFC	5524270-D	1	
		HDU500-300J1FC	5524270-E		
		HDU500-300J2FC	5524270-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-52/53/54	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-58/59/60	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
26	DKU-F505I-72K1R	HDU500-72K1FC	5524271-E	1	
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-177/178/179	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
27	DKU-F505I-146J1R	HDU500-146J1FC	5524269-E	1	
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-143/144/145	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
28	DKU-F505I-146K1R	HDU500-146K1FC	5524272-E	1	(*1)
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-194/195/196	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
29	DKU-F505I-300J1R	HDU500-300J1FC	5524270-E	1	
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-160/161/162	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
30	DKU-F505I-300KSR	HDU500-300K1FC	5524276-E	1	
		HDU500-300K2FC	5524276-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-273/274/275	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-279/280/281	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
31	DKU-F505I-400JSR	HDU500-400J1FC	5524277-E	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-290/291/292	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-296/297/298	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF

*1: When installing more than 64 HDD canisters of the type shown below to a Disk Unit, refer to INST01-720.

HDD Canister that needs restriction above
DKU-F505I-146KSR, DKU-F505I-146K1R: Part Name only DKS2D-K146FC

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.1 Flowchart

There are ten cases (① to ③) of these addition works as shown in the following table. Perform the work referring to the flowchart of each work.

Case	Option Installation Procedure	Page
①	When performing addition of the data/spare HDD canister and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR, DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/ 146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/ 146K1R/300J1R)	INST03-10-50 (*1)
②	When performing addition of the DKA and CSW (DKC-F510I-400/CSW/400R/CSWR)	INST03-10-50
③	When performing addition of the data/spare HDD canister, DKA, FSW, CSW, Additional Battery, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the addition of the DKU frames (DKC-F510I-400/AB/CSW/R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/400R/ABR/ CSWR/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-FSWA/EXC/ 72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/ 400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R/FSWAR/EXCR)	INST03-10-60 (*1)

*1: When installing more than 64 HDD canisters of the type shown below to a Disk Unit, refer to INST01-720.

HDD Canister that needs restriction above
DKU-F505I-146KSR, DKU-F505I-146K1R: Part Name only DKS2D-K146FC

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

① When performing addition of the data/spare HDD canister and Additional Battery
---------- [INST03-10A-10 through 470]

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
2. Installation Procedure of Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR)
↓
3. SVP pre procedure
↓
4. Installation Procedure of HDD Canister
↓
5. SVP post procedure

② When performing addition of the DKA and CSW---------- [INST03-10B-10 through 150]

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
2. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)
↓
3. SVP pre procedure
↓
4. Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F510I-400/400R)
↓
5. SVP post procedure

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

③ When performing addition of the data/spare HDD canister, DKA, CSW, FSW, Additional Battery, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the addition of the DKU frames
----------[INST03-10C-10 through 1270]

1. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR) (*1)
↓
2. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR) (*1)
↓
3. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR) (*1)
↓
4. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR) (*1)
↓
5. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)
   Note: Connect the DEV interface cable only with installed Disk Unit (DKU505I-18/18R).
   * In this step, do not connect the DEV interface cable with operating DKU.
↓
6. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
7. Installation Procedure of Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR)
↓
8. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)
↓
9. Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F510I-400/400R)
↓
10. Installation Procedure of Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR)
↓
11. Installation Procedure of HDD Canister
↓
12. Connection of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)
    Note: Connect the DEV interface cable with operating DKU.
↓
13. SVP post procedure
↓
14. Attachment of Covers (DKC-F510I-R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

*1: Connect the DEV Interface Cable only with installed DKU.
In this step, do not connect the DEV interface cable with operating DKC.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.2 When performing addition of the data/spare HDD canister and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR, DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R)

> See "3.1.4 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD Canister (INST03-01-110)" before starting the work.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

---

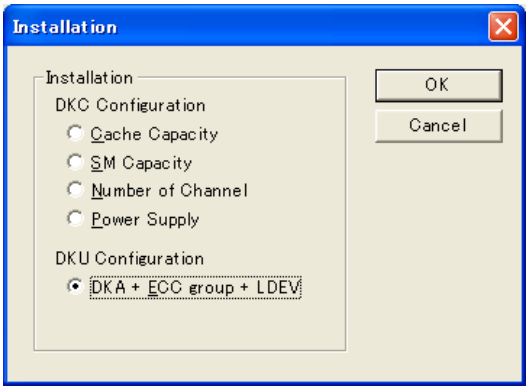
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

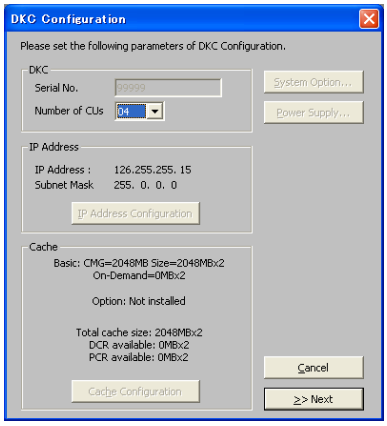
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV], and select (CL) [OK].



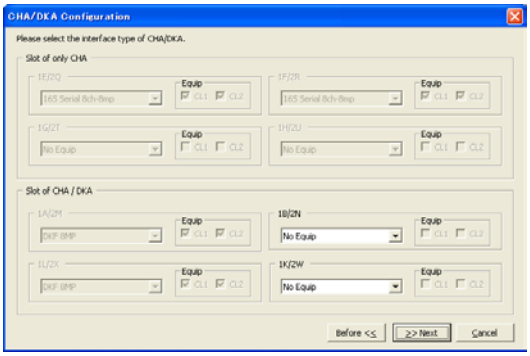
(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Note: There may be a case where an addition of the SM is required to add the CU.
When adding the SM, refer to page INST03-08A-10.



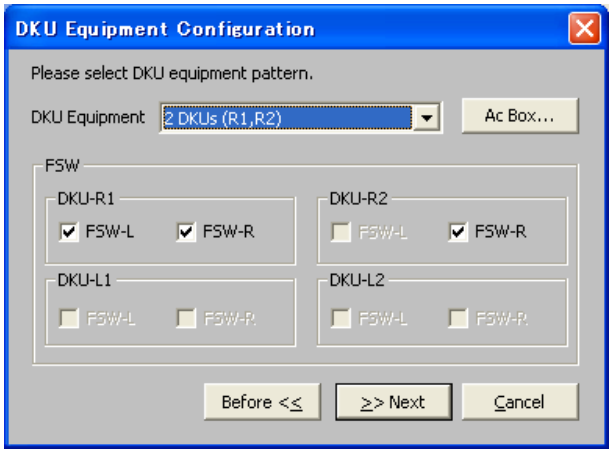
(6) <Setting DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window.
Select (CL) [>>Next].



(7) <DKU Equipment>

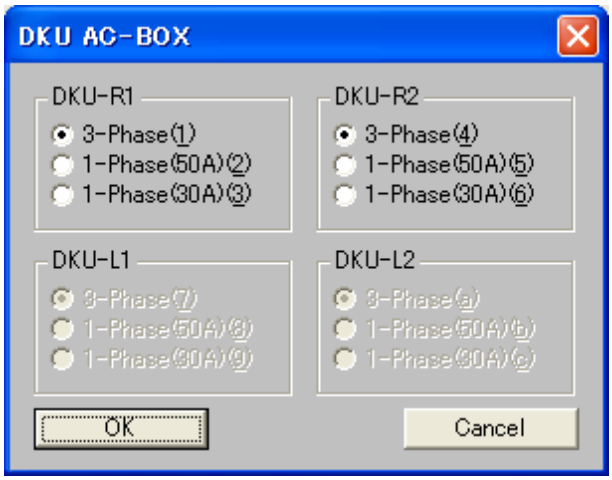
Define the DKU equipment and the FSW equipment in the “DKU Equipment configuration” window.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

When you want to set the type of DKU AC power supply, select (CL) [Ac Box...].
Go to step (7)-1.



(7)-1 <Selecting the type of DKU AC power supply>

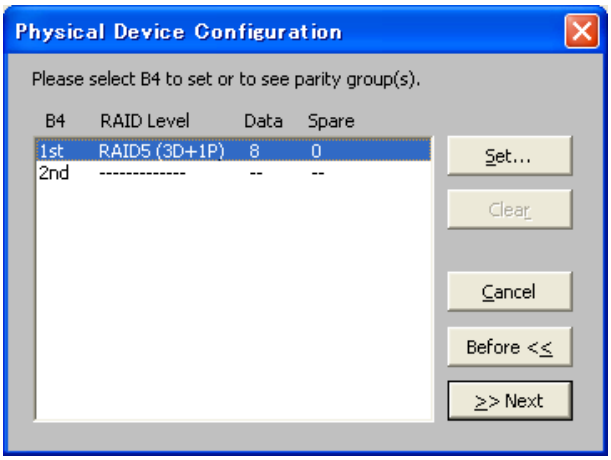
Set the type of AC BOX in the DKU, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (7).



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Change Drive Configuration Information>
Define drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' screen. Detailed procedure is shown below.
[Set...]: Defines the parity group or spare disk. The routine proceeds to Step (8)-1.
[Clear...]: Cancels the setting of the B4.
After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (9).

Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.



B4	Location	
	HDU	HDD
1st	HDU-R00,01,02,03	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
2nd	HDU-R04,05,06,07	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
3rd	HDU-R10,11,12,13	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
4th	HDU-R14,15,16,17	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
5th	HDU-R10,11,12,13	HDDR1X-10 ~ HDDR1X-1F
6th	HDU-R14,15,16,17	HDDR1X-10 ~ HDDR1X-1F
7th	HDU-L10,11,12,13	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
8th	HDU-L14,15,16,17	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
9th	HDU-L10,11,12,13	HDDL1X-10 ~ HDDL1X-1F
10th	HDU-L14,15,16,17	HDDL1X-10 ~ HDDL1X-1F
11th	HDU-R20,21,22,23	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
12th	HDU-R24,25,26,27	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
13th	HDU-R20,21,22,23	HDDR2X-10 ~ HDDR2X-1F
14th	HDU-R24,25,26,27	HDDR2X-10 ~ HDDR2X-1F
15th	HDU-L20,21,22,23	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
16th	HDU-L24,25,26,27	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
17th	HDU-L20,21,22,23	HDDL2X-10 ~ HDDL2X-1F
18th	HDU-L24,25,26,27	HDDL2X-10 ~ HDDL2X-1F

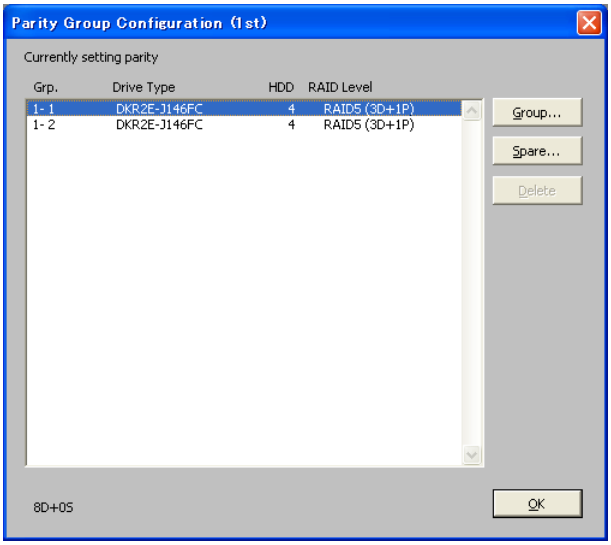
Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8)-1 <Define Parity Group>

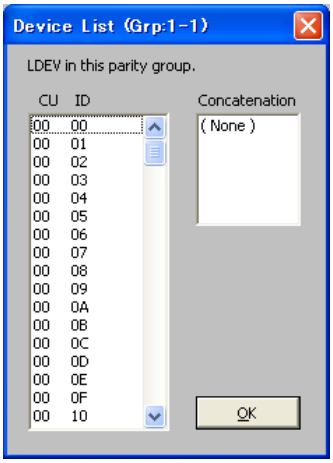
[Group...]: Defines the parity group. See Step (8)-1-1.
[Spare...]: Defines the spare drive. See Step (8)-1-2.
[Delete]: Deletes the added parity group or spare drive.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

Note: If you want to set any Spare Drive in B4, please define the Spare Drive first.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (8).



To display LDEV ID in Parity group, select an item to be displayed and select (DC) this item on list box. The 'Device List' dialog box will appear.
"(no LDEV)" is displayed for the added parity group.



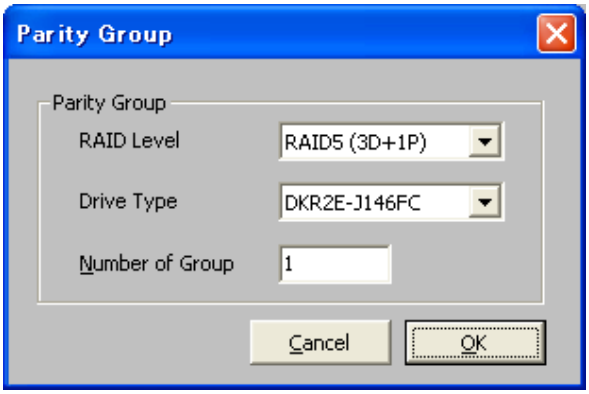
Note: When installing more than 64 HDD canisters of the type shown below to a Disk Unit, refer to INST01-720.

HDD Canister that needs restriction above
DKU-F505I-146KSR, DKU-F505I-146K1R: Part Name only DKS2D-K146FC

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

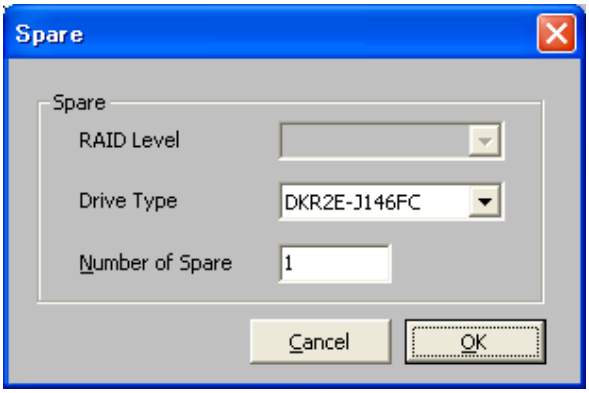
(8)-1-1

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the Number of Group in the 'Parity Group' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (8)-1.



(8)-1-2

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the Number of Spare in the 'Spare' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (8)-1.



(9) <Define Device Emulation>

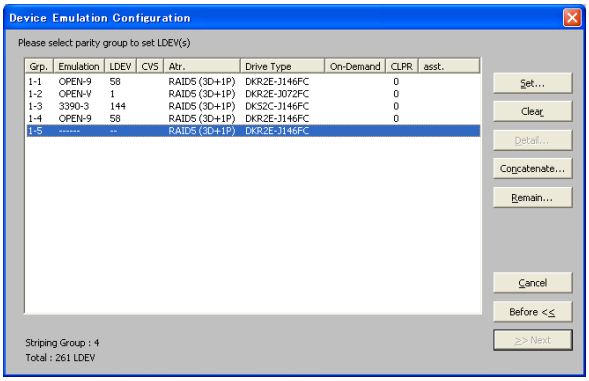
After setting up all items corresponding to (9)-1 to (9)-3 for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.
In the case of only spare drive installation, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (10).

- If defining Device Emulation, go to step (9)-1.
- If setting RAID concatenation, go to step (9)-2.
- If defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS), go to step (9)-3.

(9)-1 <Define Device Emulation>

Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Set...].
Go to step (9)-1-1.

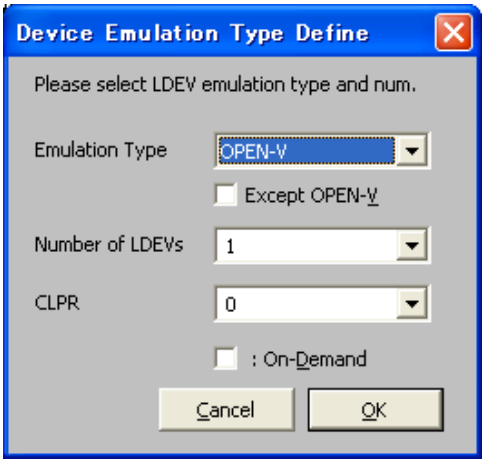
For detailed display:
Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Detail...].
The detailed information is displayed.
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-1-1

After setting up all items in the 'Device Emulation Type Define' dialog box, select (CL) [OK].



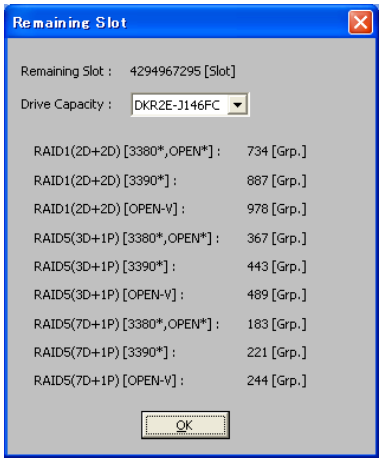
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step (9).

Note: OPEN-V is a recommended OPEN volume. To set other than OPEN-V, please select "Except OPEN-V".

Note: "0" can be set to the value of Number of LDEVs for all the emulation types. If you don't know the LDEV size you will use, set "0". You can save time by setting "0" because LDEV format will not run. When you set "0", please make LDEVs later using the CVS function.

(9)-1-2

The Remaining Slot window is displayed. An allowable number of times of PDEV addition corresponding to the specified drive type is displayed.

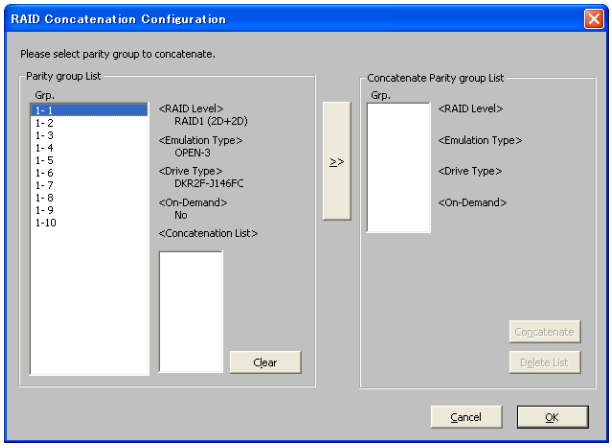


Select (CL) the [OK]. The routine returns to Step (9).

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-2

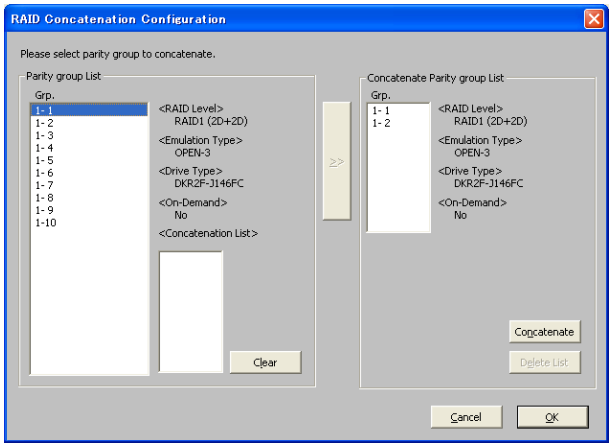
Parity groups to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.
Select (CL) parity groups to which you want to apply the RAID concatenation and press (CL) the [>>] button.



Note: Only the parity groups, which have been added and to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.

(9)-2-1

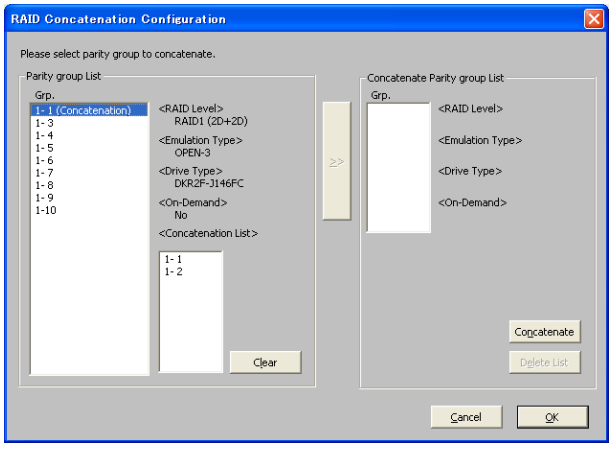
The selected parity groups are registered in the Concatenate Parity group List. Then press (CL) the [Concatenate] button.



Note: The [Concatenate] button cannot be pressed if the concatenation does not meet a condition of the RAID concatenation. Adjust the number of the parity groups in the Concatenate Parity group List.

(9)-2-2

When the RAID concatenation is completed, "(Concatenation)" is displayed in the Parity group List. Selecting the "(Concatenation)" displays the concatenated parity groups in the Concatenation List.
Pressing the [Clear] button cancels the RAID concatenation.

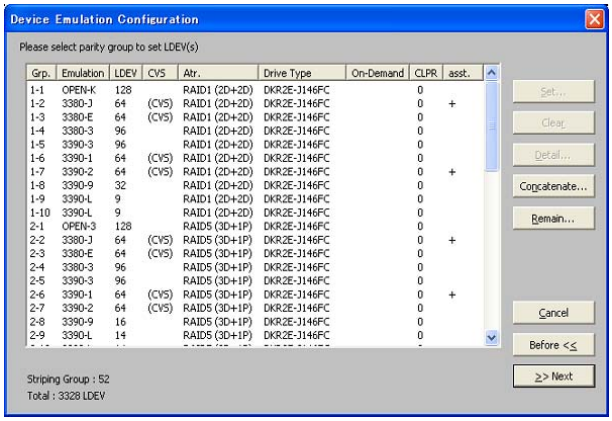


When all the settings of the RAID concatenation are completed, press (CL) the [OK] button.
Pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button returns the routine to Step (9).

 Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-3 <Defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS)>

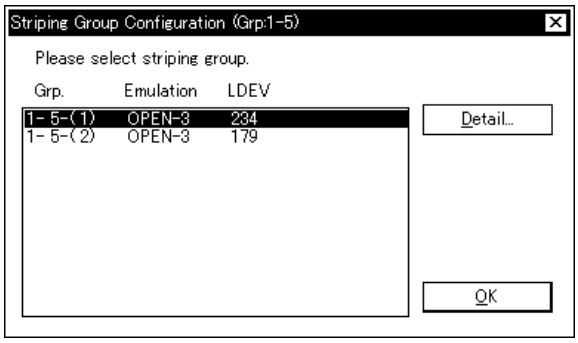
Select (CL) a parity group for which the LDEV emulation type and the number of LDEVs have been set on the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen and select (CL) [Detail…].
When you do not perform the CVS, return to Step (9).



(9)-3-1

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (9)-3-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (9)-3-4.



When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. (The routine returns to Step (9).)

Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (9)-3-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (9)-3-4.

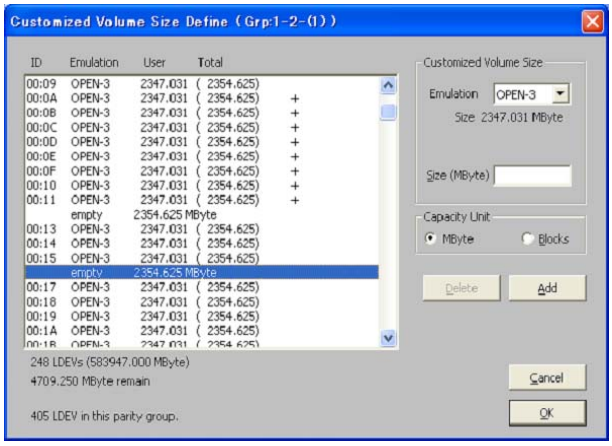
 Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-3-2 <Definition other than OPEN-V>

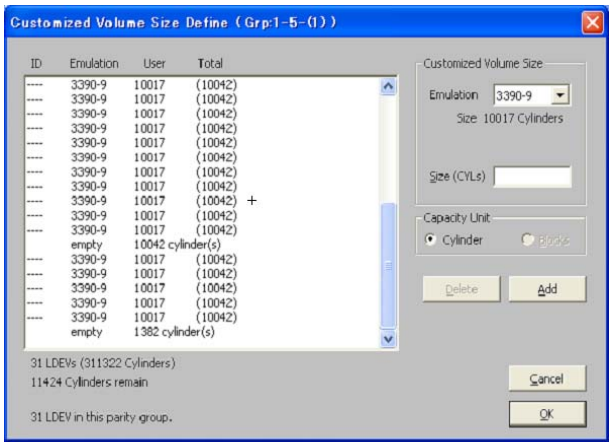
A volume other than OPEN-V can be added or deleted in the "Customized Volume Size Define" window.
A volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Delete].
A volume can be added by entering the LDEV emulation type and the user size (Mbyte/Blocks or Cylinder) of the customized volume (CV) and selecting [Add].
(It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list box.)

The routine returns to the preceding window by selecting (CL) [Cancel].
The routine returns to the preceding window and the change is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

(When the emulation type is Open System)



(When the emulation type is Mainframe System)



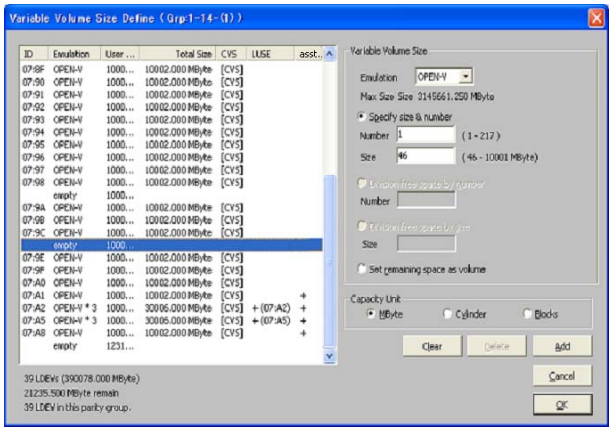
(9)-3-3

The CV registered by mistake can be deleted by selecting (CL) it from the LDEV list box and then selecting (CL) [Delete].

Note: One or more CVs can be selected.

 Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-3-4 <Definition of OPEN-V>



Open-V can be defined in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window.
All the volumes in the LDEV list box can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Clear].
The volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Delete] in the state (CL) of selecting (CL) the volume in the LDEV list box.
It can be added by selecting (CL) Variable Volume Size from the status "select (CL) 'empty'" or "no selection" in the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Add].
Adding or deleting operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

- Variable Volume Size
  "Specify Size & number" : Defines the specified number of the specified user size.
  "Division free space by number" : Defines the volume divided by the specified number. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Division free space by size" : Defines the volumes whose user sizes are all specified. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Set remaining space as Volume" : Defines the volume in the remaining space (empty).
- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by [Mbyte].
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Cylinder].
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Blocks].
- LUSE : When the LUSE is connected, "+" is displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL is defined, "+" is displayed.

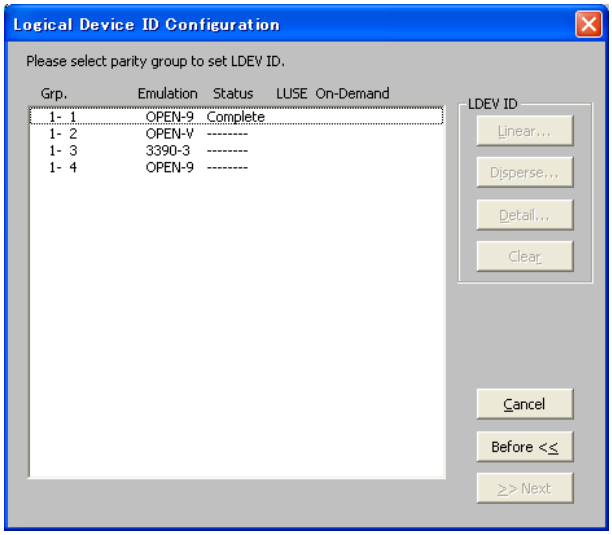
  Note: Even if the journal volume is defined, "+" is not displayed.

[Clear] : Deletes all the volumes.
[Delete] : Deletes all the selected volumes.
[Add] : Adds volumes.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting, and returns to the preceding window. The routine returns to Step (9).
[OK] : Confirms the setting, and returns to the preceding window. The routine returns to Step (9).

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) <Define LDEV ID>

(10)-1 Definition Screen for LDEV ID



Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from the [LDEV ID] list box.

[Linear...]: LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity groups. See step (10)-3.

[Disperse...]: LDEV is assigned discretely in the order of parity groups. See step (10)-3.

[Detail...]: A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. See step (10)-2. (When plural groups are selected (CL), it is invalid.)

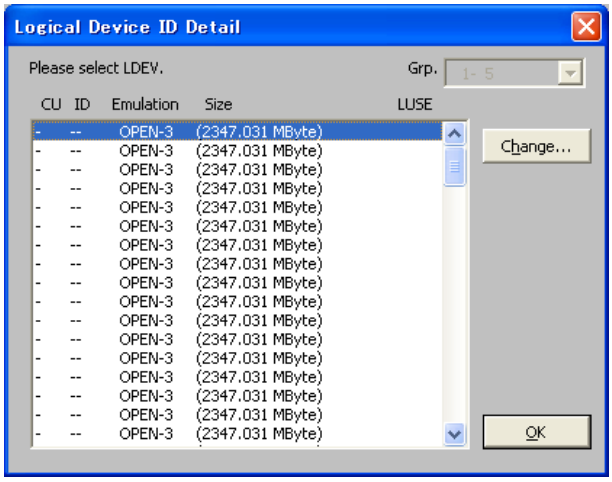
[Clear]: Select (CL) [Clear] to delete.

Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

• '-----' is displayed in the Status area for the parity group to which LDEV ID is not assigned.

After setting up all items, select [Detail...] to confirm the items that have been set up, and select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to Step (11).

(10)-2 Detailed Definition Screen for LDEV ID



LDEV ID is defined in detail for each LDEV in the parity group.

Select (CL) LDEV from the list box and select (CL) [Change...].

The screen for LDEV ID input is displayed. After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (10)-1.

• '-----' is displayed in the CU area and the ID area for the LDEV to which LDEV ID is not assigned.

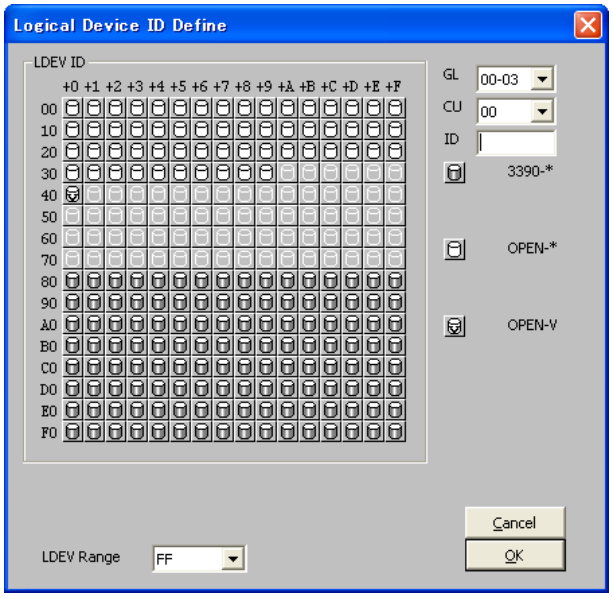
Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-3 Input LDEV ID

Select CU Group in the GL combo box.
Select CU ID in the CU combo box.
The status of usage of ID in the CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.
White disk of panel: not used
Patterned disk of panel: using
Input LDEV ID you want to set or the head LDEV ID in the ID Edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (10)-1

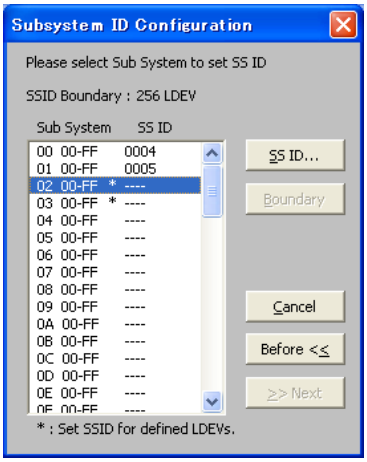
Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.



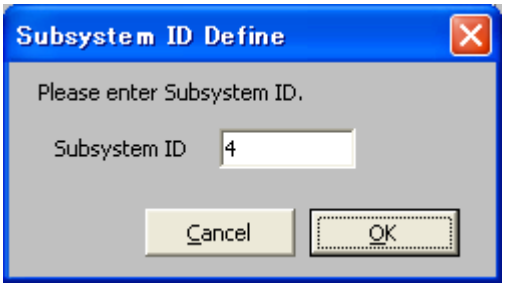
(11) <Define Subsystem ID>

To define Subsystem ID, select (CL) the item from the list box and select (CL) [SSID]. See step (11)-1.

After setting, select (CL) [>>Next].



(11)-1 Define Subsystem ID and select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (11).

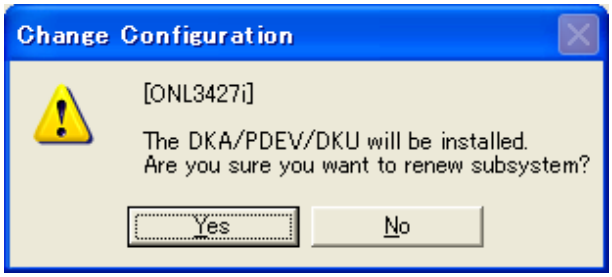


 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The DKA/PDEV/DKU will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-10A-10 step (3).



---

(13) <Download microprogram>

Microprograms are automatically downloaded for each processor.

---

(14) <Install DKA>

"Upgrading of the DKA..."

(14)-1 <Perform Battery hardware installation>

"Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK." is displayed, when battery install is required.

- When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the Battery hardware installation procedure. After installed, select (CL) [OK].

- When a message is not displayed, go to step "3. SVP pre procedure".

Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation Procedure of Additional Battery

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

DKC frame

(1) Add one set of this option when it corresponds to one of the following two conditions. (BATTERY-15, 25)
- Cache memory capacity is 68GB (17 sets of the DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR or 9 sets of the DKC-F510I-C8GR) or more.
- Number of disk drives is 65 or more installed in DKU-R0.

DKU frame

Add two sets of this option when installing 129 or more HDD canisters.

2-1 When the Additional Battery is installed in the DKC frame.

a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

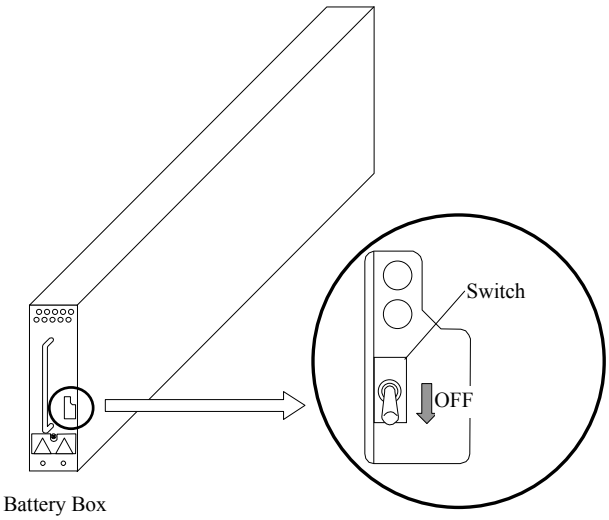


Fig. 3.10.2-1 Switch on Battery Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

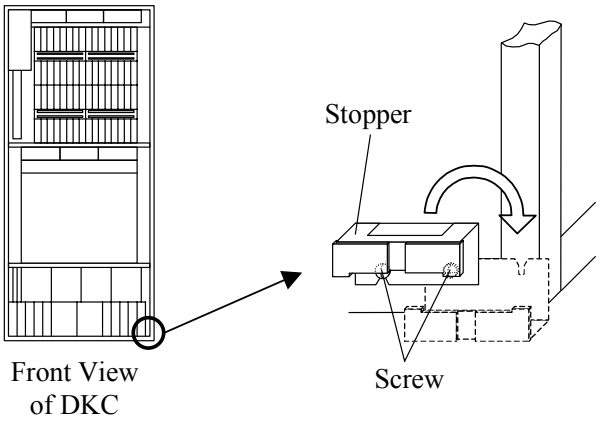


Fig. 3.10.2-1A Rotation of Stopper

c. Install the Battery Boxes in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stopper.

Table 3.10.2-1 Installation Location of Additional Batter

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	For HDD canisters

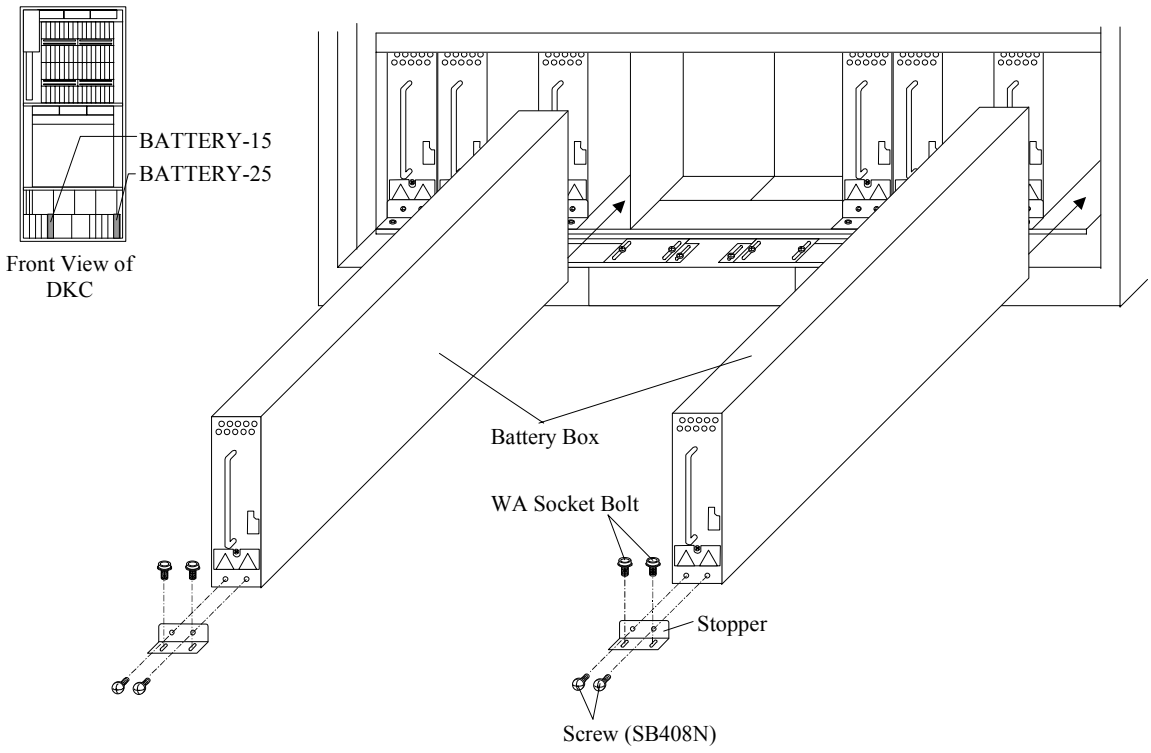


Fig. 3.10.2-2 Installation of Battery Box

d. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step b.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Turn on the switch on the Battery Box.

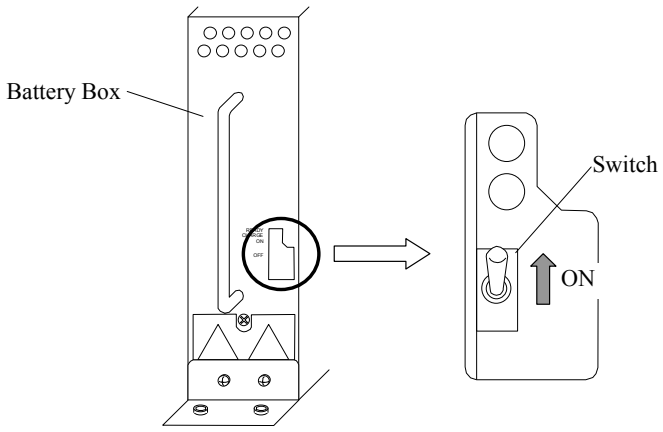


Fig. 3.10.2-3 Switch on Battery Box

f. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

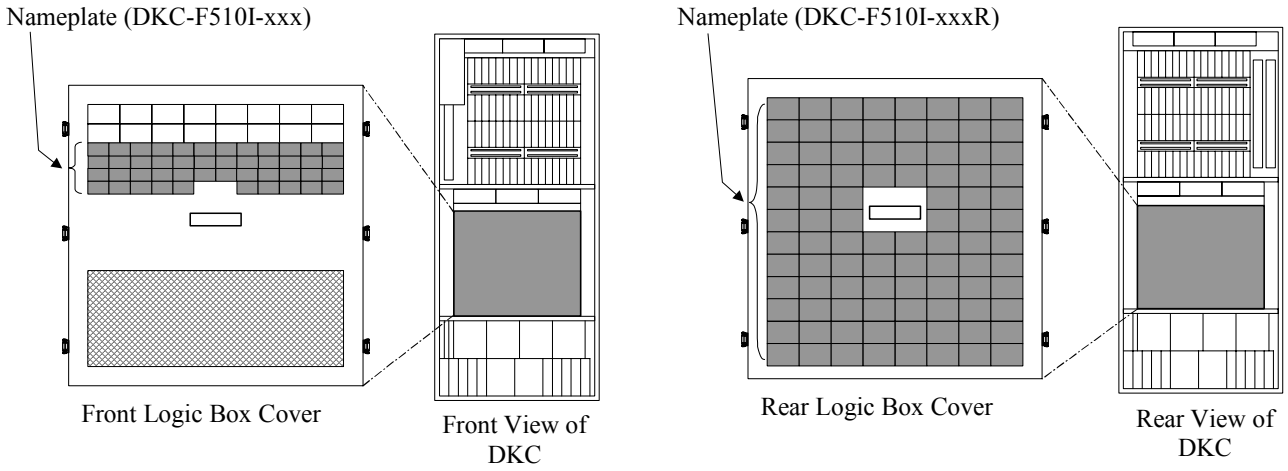


Fig. 3.10.2-4 Attachment of Nameplate

2-2 When the Additional Battery is installed in the DKU frame

a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

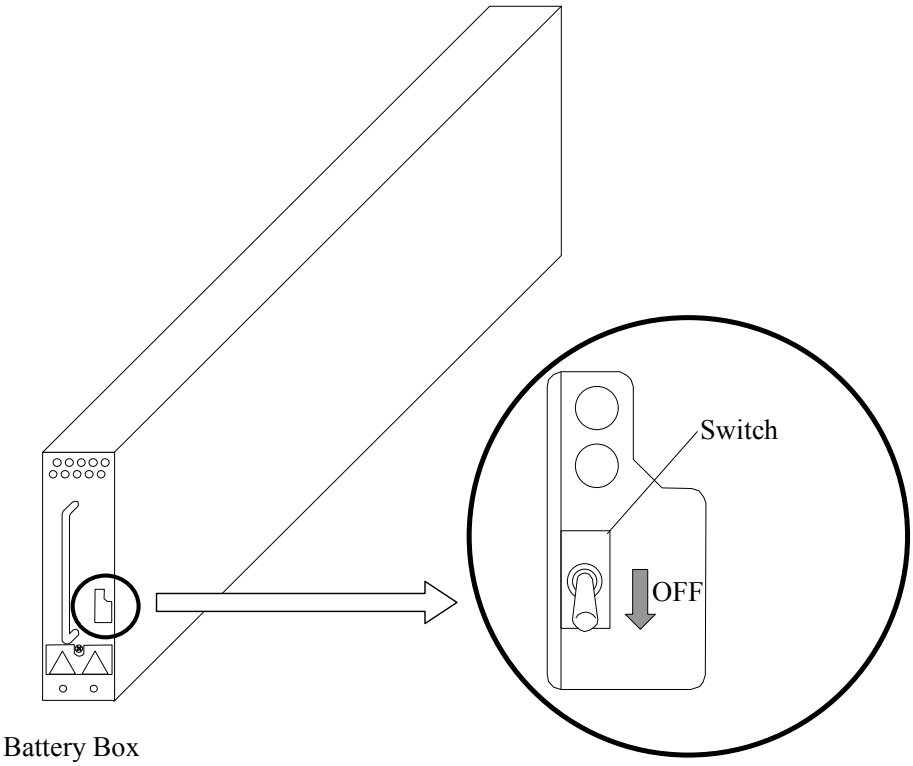


Fig. 3.10.2-5 Switch on Battery Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Install the Battery Boxes in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stopper.

Table 3.10.2-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 2sets	BATTERY-Uxx1	BATTERY-Uxx3	
		BATTERY-Uxx5	BATTERY-Uxx7	

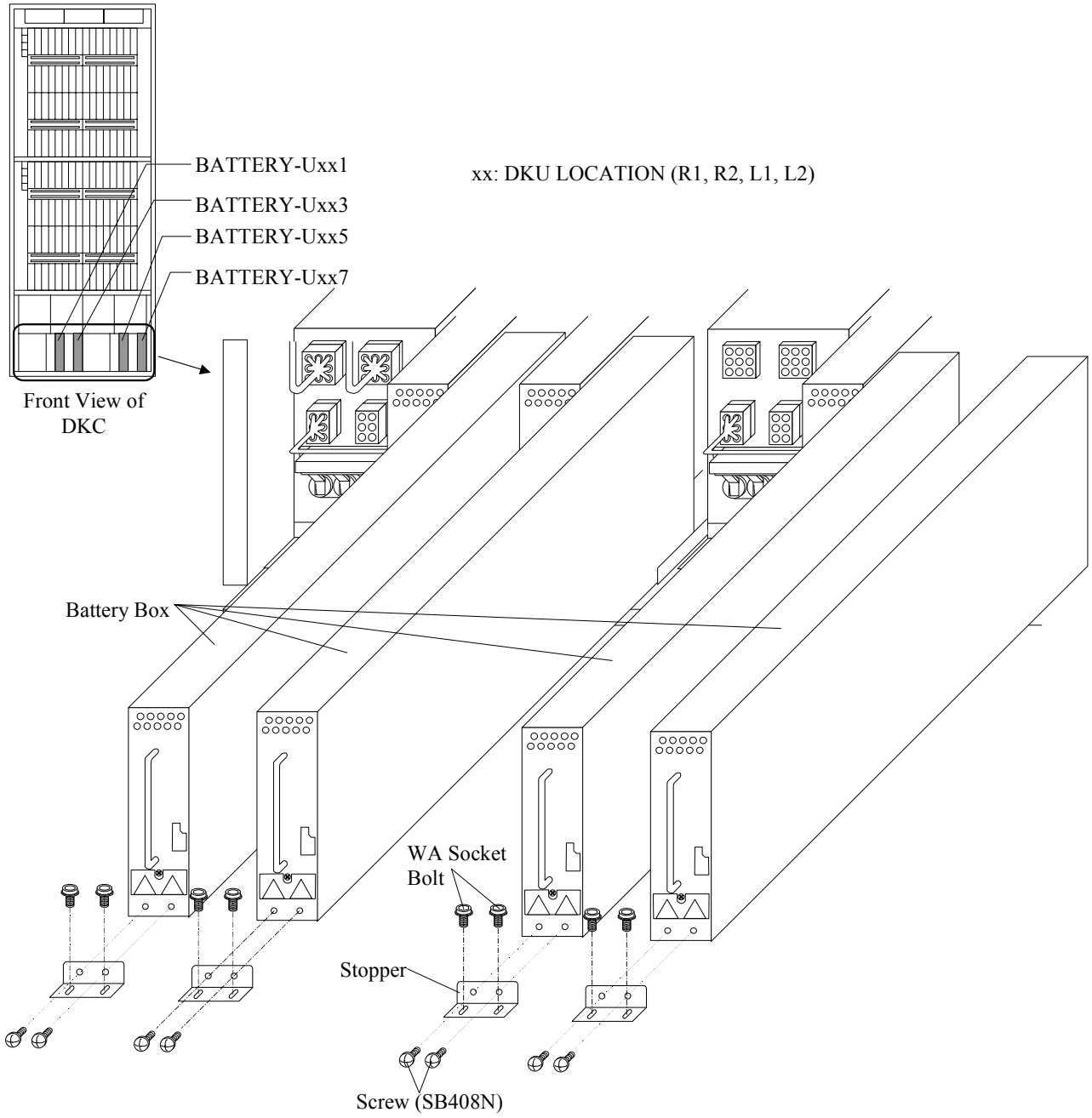


Fig. 3.10.2-6 Installation of Battery Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Turn on the switch on the Battery Box.

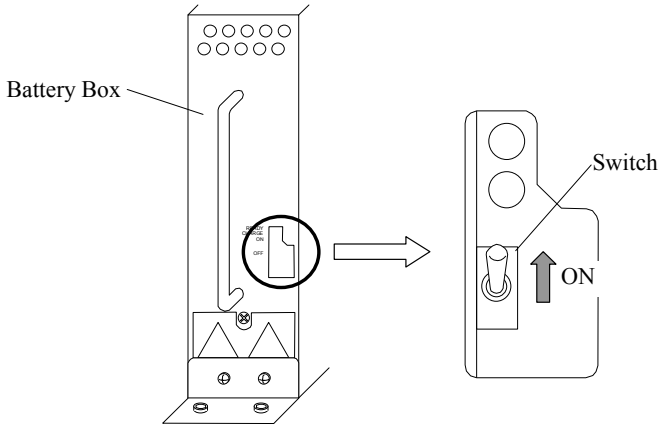


Fig. 3.10.2-7 Switch on Battery Box

d. Attach the nameplate to the DKU bottom base or the plate.

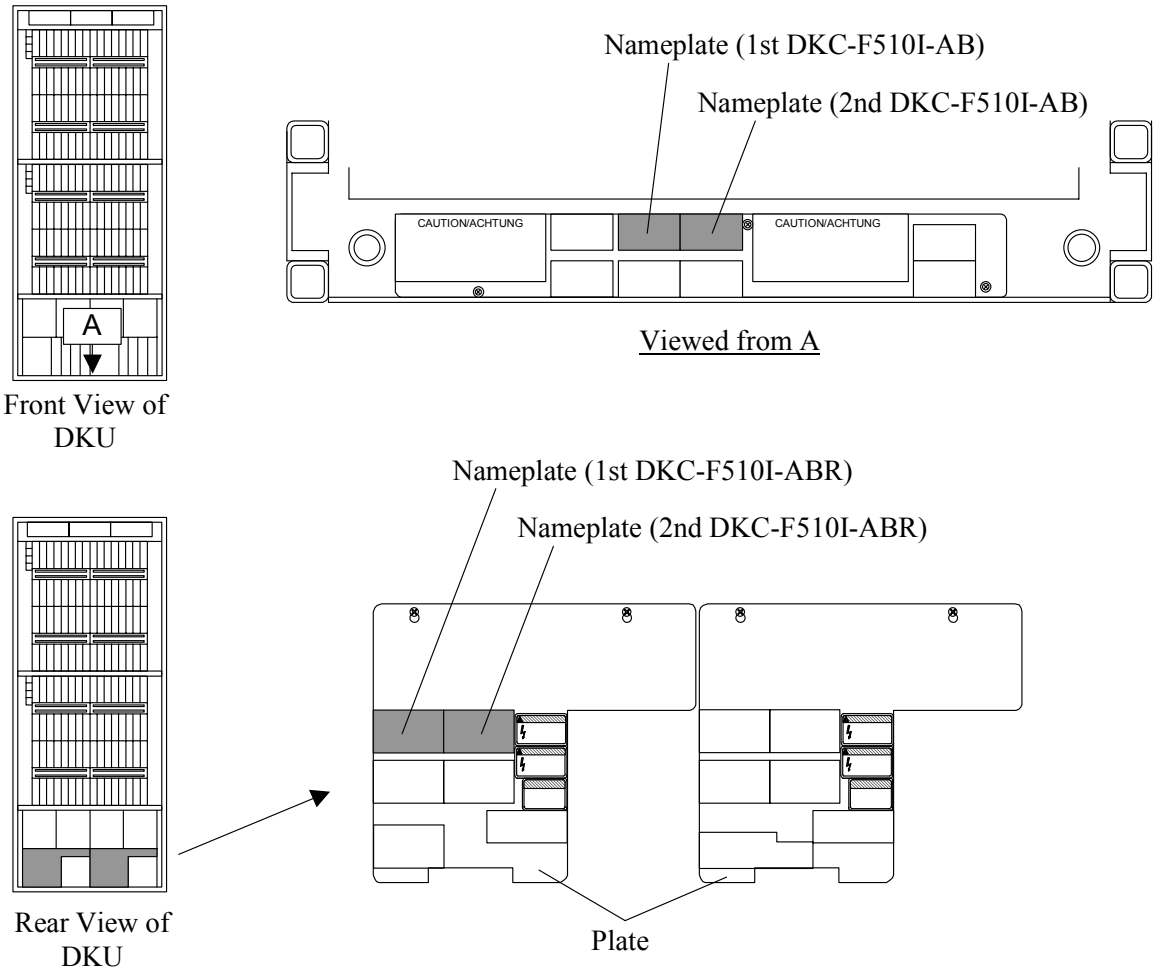
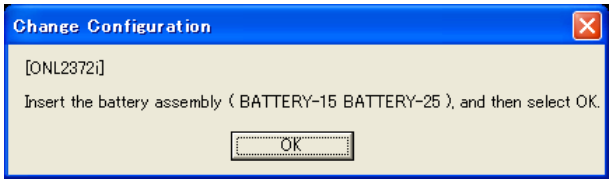


Fig. 3.10.2-8 Attachment of Nameplate

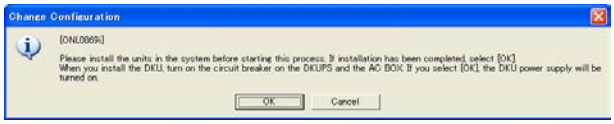
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
After installation of Battery is completed, selected (CL) [OK] in response to "Insert the battery assembly, and then select OK."



(2) <Check that hardware components are installed>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
"Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on." is displayed.



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Installation Procedure of HDD Canister

4-1 Confirmation of position to install HDD canister

(i) RAID5(3D+1P)/RAID1(2D+2D), 1 DKA Pair Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.2-3.

Table 3.10.2-3 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model)

DKC		DKU-R1	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
001	01-01	032	03-01
002	02-01	033	04-01
003	01-02	034	03-02
004	02-02	035	04-02
005	01-03	036	03-03
006	02-03	037	04-03
007	01-04	038	03-04
008	02-04	039	04-04
009	01-05	040	03-05
010	02-05	041	04-05
011	01-06	042	03-06
012	02-06	043	04-06
013	01-07	044	03-07
014	02-07	045	04-07
015	01-08	046	03-08
016	02-08	047	04-08
017	01-09	048	03-09
018	02-09	049	04-09
019	01-10	050	03-10
020	02-10	051	04-10
021	01-11	052	03-11
022	02-11	053	04-11
023	01-12	054	03-12
024	02-12	055	04-12
025	01-13	056	03-13
026	02-13	057	04-13
027	01-14	058	03-14
028	02-14	059	04-14
029	01-15	060	03-15
030	02-15	061	04-15
Spare*1	Spare	062	03-16
031 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 02-16	063	04-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 4	1 HDD Canister	

1 DKA Pair Model

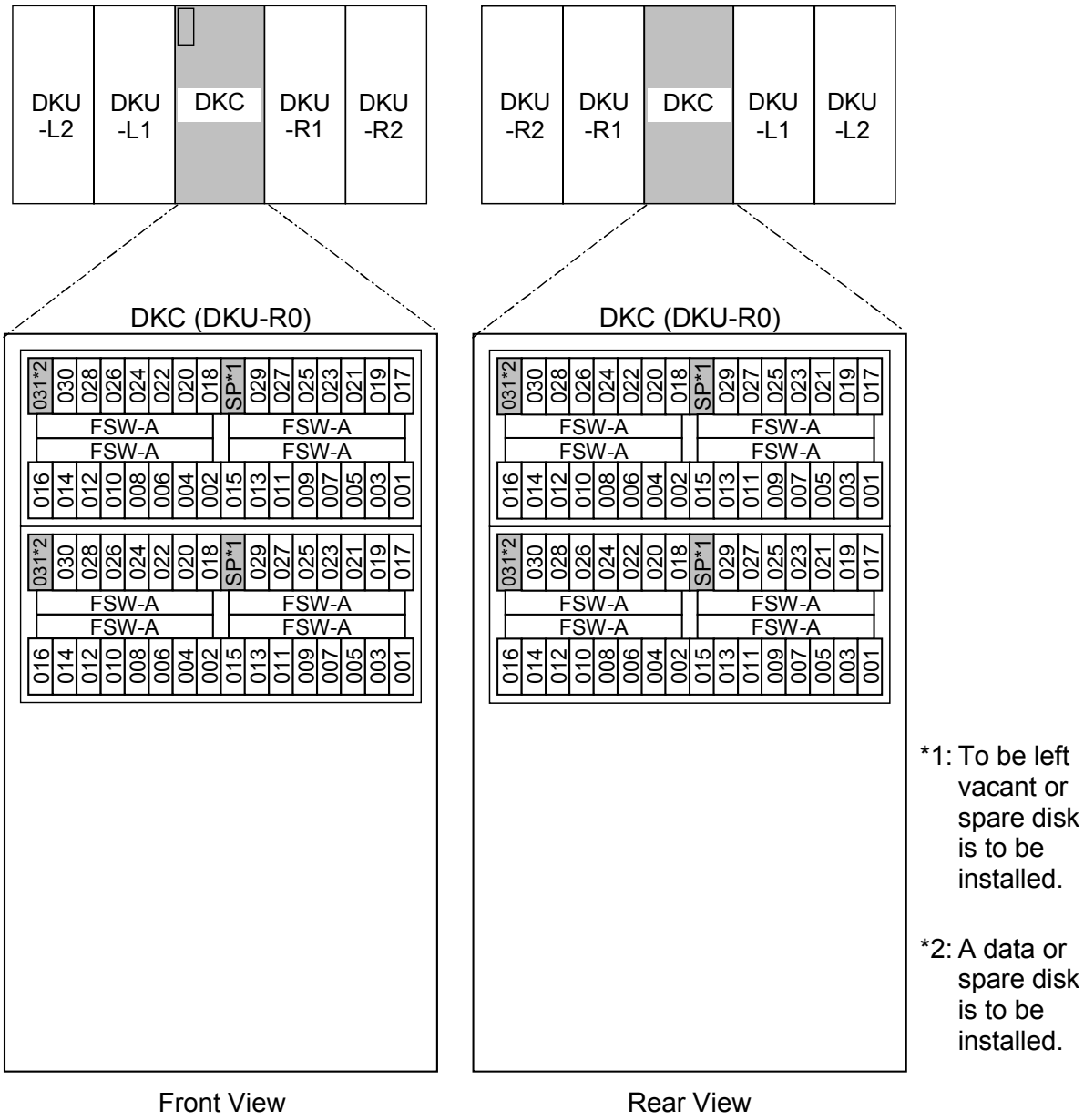


Fig. 3.10.2-9 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-3.

1 DKA Pair Model

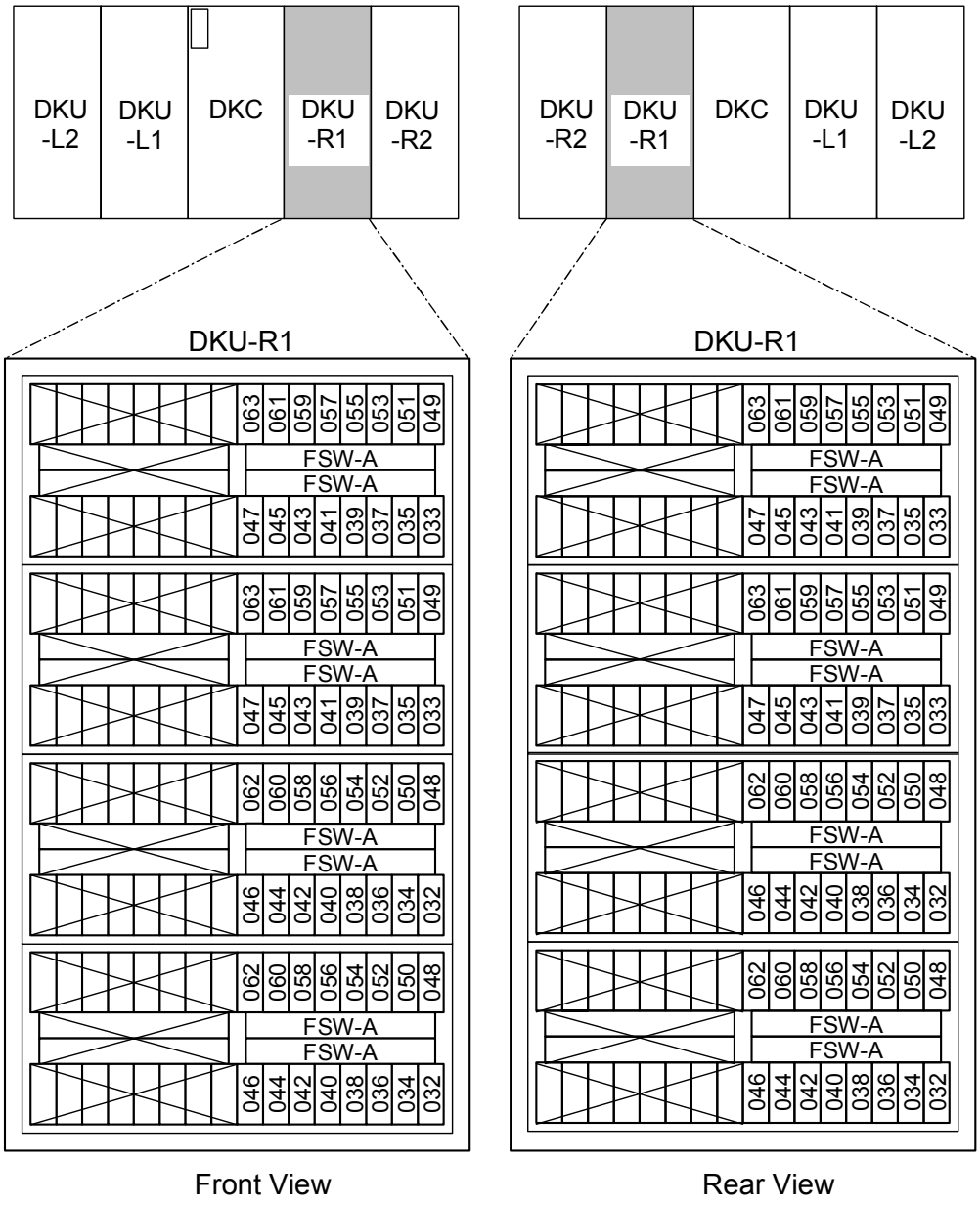


Fig. 3.10.2-9 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-3.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(ii) RAID5(3D+1P)/RAID1(2D+2D), 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.2-4.

Table 3.10.2-4 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
224	15-01	160	07-01	001	01-01	003	03-01	096	11-01
225	16-01	161	08-01	002	02-01	004	04-01	097	12-01
226	17-01	162	09-01	007	01-02	005	05-01	098	13-01
227	18-01	163	10-01	008	02-02	006	06-01	099	14-01
228	15-02	164	07-02	013	01-03	009	03-02	100	11-02
229	16-02	165	08-02	014	02-03	010	04-02	101	12-02
230	17-02	166	09-02	019	01-04	011	05-02	102	13-02
231	18-02	167	10-02	020	02-04	012	06-02	103	14-02
232	15-03	168	07-03	025	01-05	015	03-03	104	11-03
233	16-03	169	08-03	026	02-05	016	04-03	105	12-03
234	17-03	170	09-03	031	01-06	017	05-03	106	13-03
235	18-03	171	10-03	032	02-06	018	06-03	107	14-03
236	15-04	172	07-04	037	01-07	021	03-04	108	11-04
237	16-04	173	08-04	038	02-07	022	04-04	109	12-04
238	17-04	174	09-04	043	01-08	023	05-04	110	13-04
239	18-04	175	10-04	044	02-08	024	06-04	111	14-04
240	15-05	176	07-05	049	01-09	027	03-05	112	11-05
241	16-05	177	08-05	050	02-09	028	04-05	113	12-05
242	17-05	178	09-05	055	01-10	029	05-05	114	13-05
243	18-05	189	10-05	056	02-10	030	06-05	115	14-05
244	15-06	180	07-06	061	01-11	033	03-06	116	11-06
245	16-06	181	08-06	062	02-11	034	04-06	117	12-06
246	17-06	182	09-06	067	01-12	035	05-06	118	13-06
247	18-06	183	10-06	068	02-12	036	06-06	119	14-06
248	15-07	184	07-07	073	01-13	039	03-07	120	11-07
249	16-07	185	08-07	074	02-13	040	04-07	121	12-07
250	17-07	186	09-07	079	01-14	041	05-07	122	13-07
251	18-07	187	10-07	080	02-14	042	06-07	123	14-07
252	15-08	188	07-08	085	01-15	045	03-08	124	11-08
253	16-08	189	08-08	086	02-15	046	04-08	125	12-08
254	17-08	190	09-08	Spare*1	Spare	047	05-08	126	13-08
255	18-08	191	10-08	091 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 02-16	048	06-08	127	14-08

(To be continued.)

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
256	15-09	192	07-09	—	—	051	03-09	128	11-09
257	16-09	193	08-09	—	—	052	04-09	129	12-09
258	17-09	194	09-09	—	—	053	05-09	130	13-09
259	18-09	195	10-09	—	—	054	06-09	131	14-09
260	15-10	196	07-10	—	—	057	03-10	132	11-10
261	16-10	197	08-10	—	—	058	04-10	133	12-10
262	17-10	198	09-10	—	—	059	05-10	134	13-10
263	18-10	199	10-10	—	—	060	06-10	135	14-10
264	15-11	200	07-11	—	—	063	03-11	136	11-11
265	16-11	201	08-11	—	—	064	04-11	137	12-11
266	17-11	202	09-11	—	—	065	05-11	138	13-11
267	18-11	203	10-11	—	—	066	06-11	139	14-11
268	15-12	204	07-12	—	—	069	03-12	140	11-12
269	16-12	205	08-12	—	—	070	04-12	141	12-12
270	17-12	206	09-12	—	—	071	05-12	142	13-12
271	18-12	207	10-12	—	—	072	06-12	143	14-12
272	15-13	208	07-13	—	—	075	03-13	144	11-13
273	16-13	209	08-13	—	—	076	04-13	145	12-13
274	17-13	210	09-13	—	—	077	05-13	146	13-13
275	18-13	211	10-13	—	—	078	06-13	147	14-13
276	15-14	212	07-14	—	—	081	03-14	148	11-14
277	16-14	213	08-14	—	—	082	04-14	149	12-14
278	17-14	214	09-14	—	—	083	05-14	150	13-14
279	18-14	215	10-14	—	—	084	06-14	151	14-14
280	15-15	216	07-15	—	—	087	03-15	152	11-15
281	16-15	217	08-15	—	—	088	04-15	153	12-15
282	17-15	218	09-15	—	—	089	05-15	154	13-15
283	18-15	219	10-15	—	—	090	06-15	155	14-15
284 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 15-16	220	07-16	—	—	092	03-16	156 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 11-16
285 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 16-16	221	08-16	—	—	093	04-16	157 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 12-16
286	17-16	222 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 09-16	—	—	094 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 05-16	158	13-16
287	18-16	223 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 10-16	—	—	095 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 06-16	159	14-16

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 4	1 HDD Canister	

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

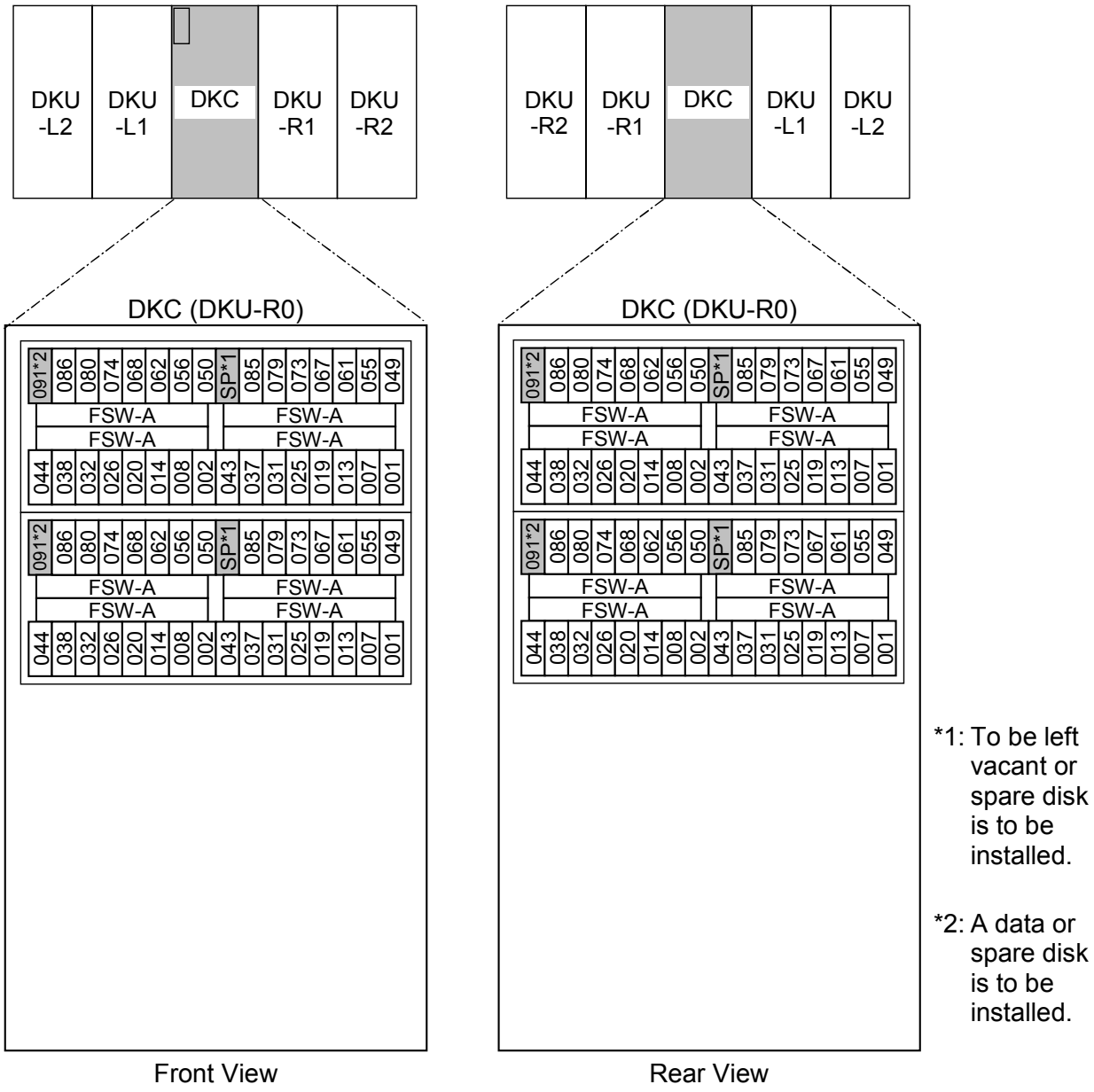


Fig. 3.10.2-10 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

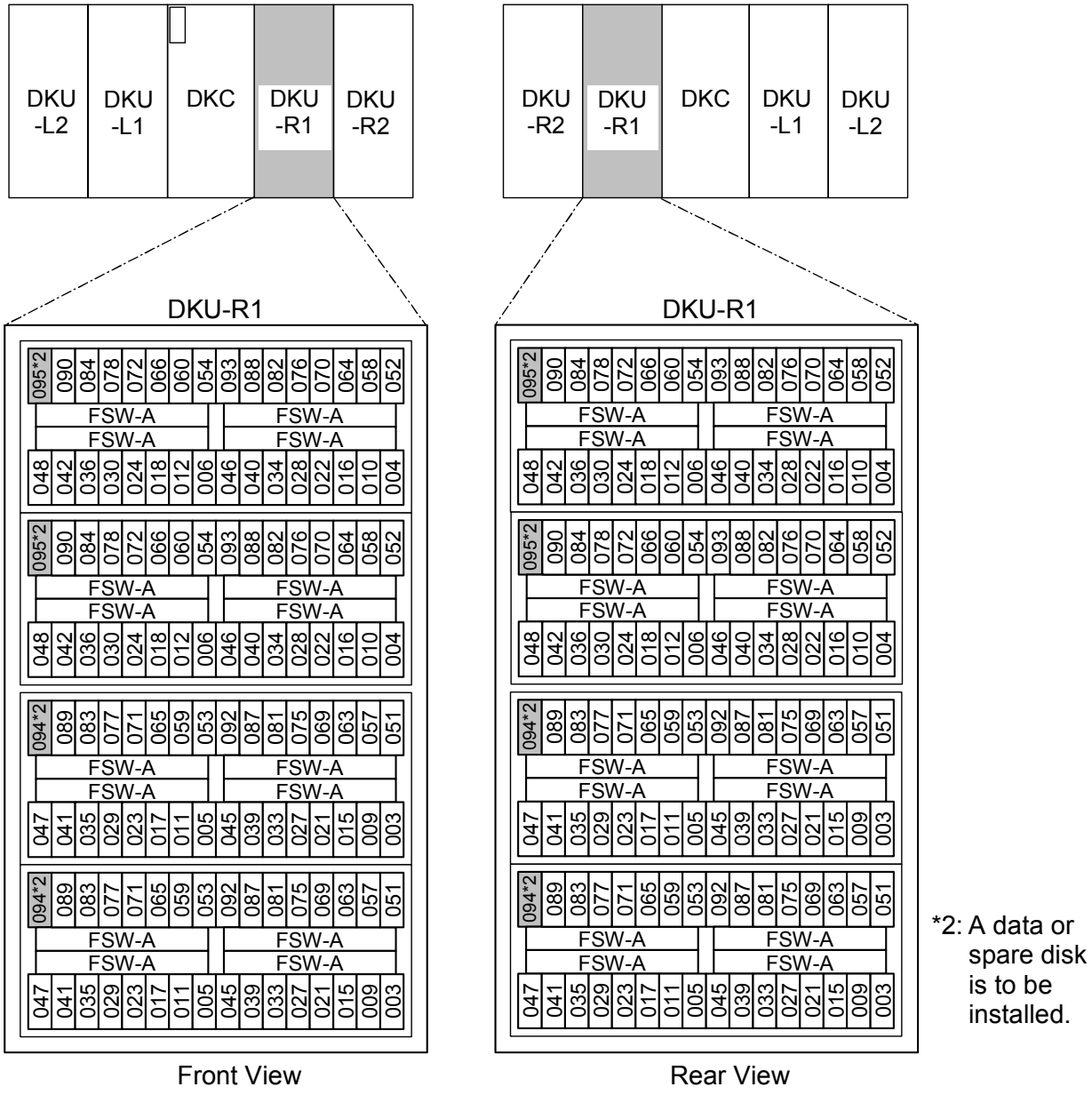


Fig. 3.10.2-10 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

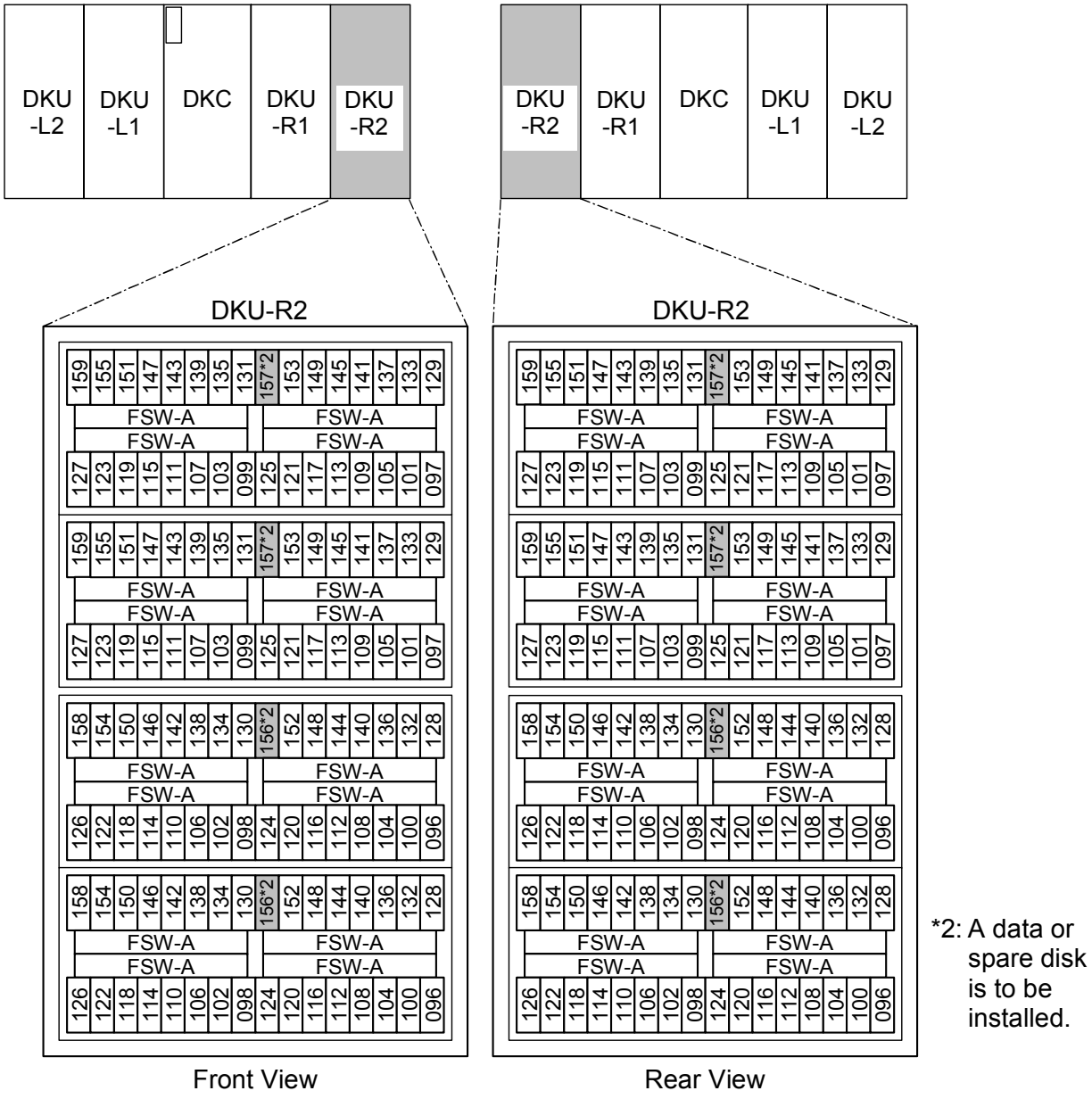


Fig. 3.10.2-10 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

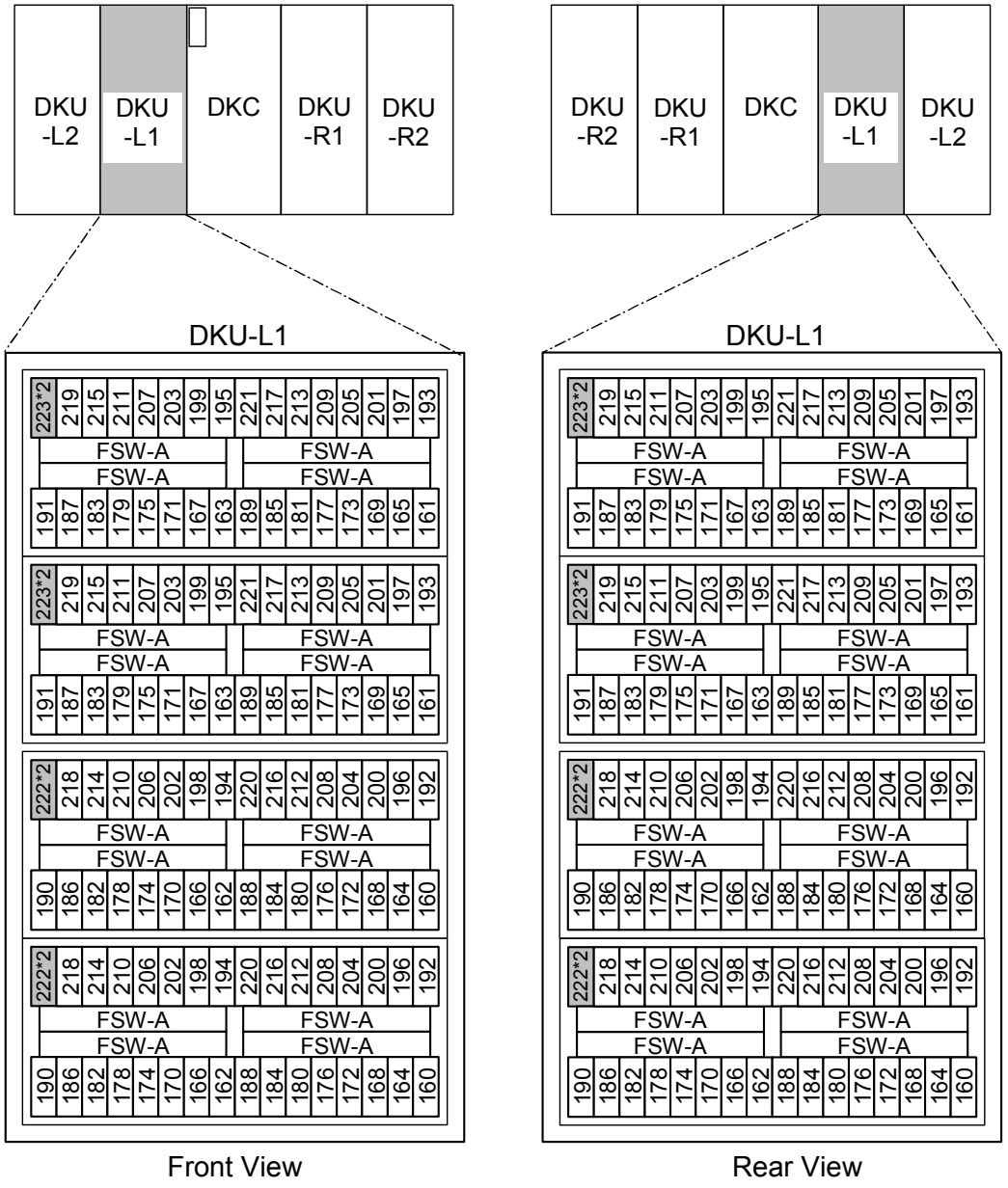


Fig. 3.10.2-10 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

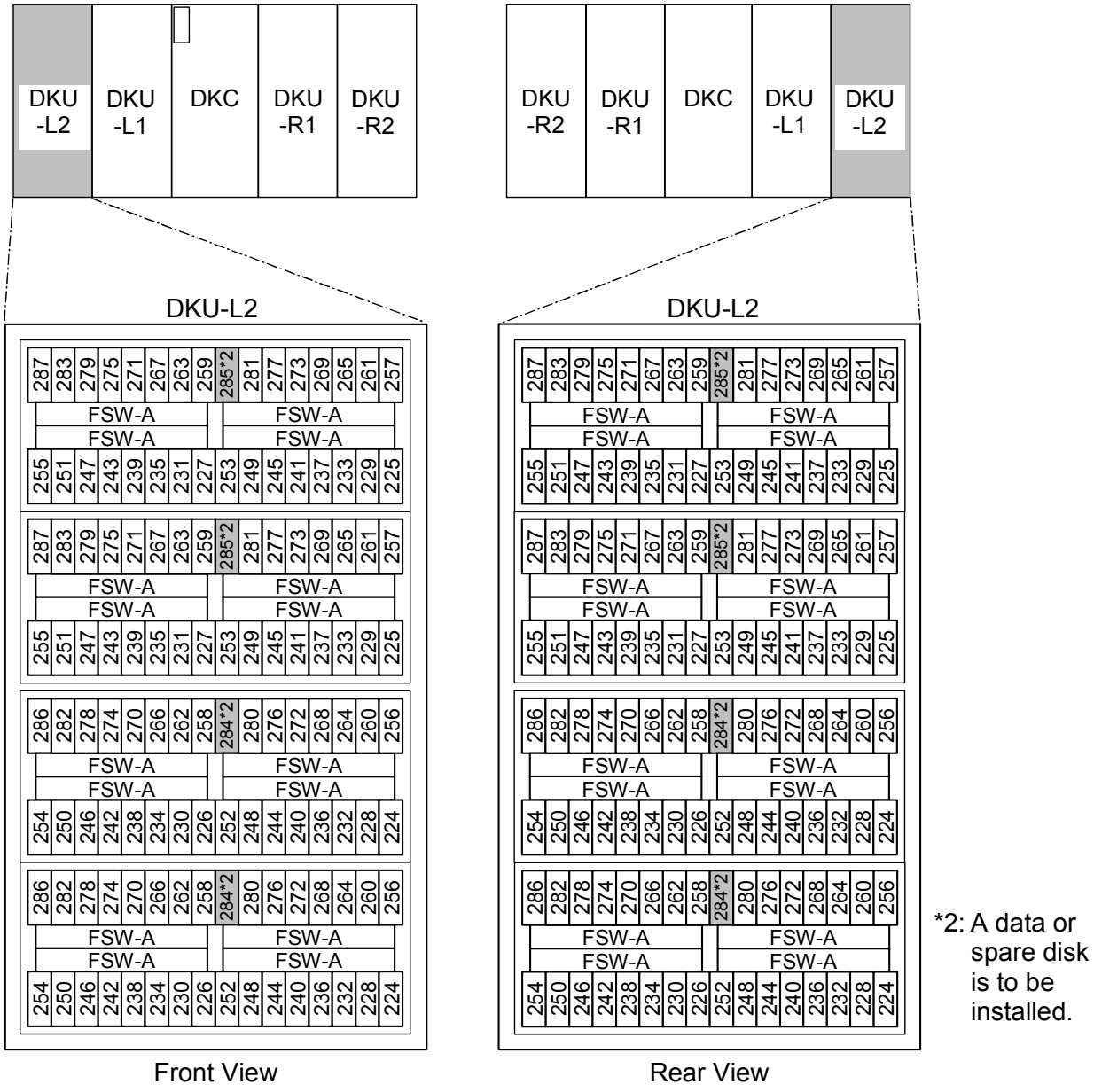


Fig. 3.10.2-10 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-4.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(iii) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P), 1 DKA Pair Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.2-5.

Table 3.10.2-5 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number

DKC		DKU-R1	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
001	01-01	016	03-01
002	01-02	017	03-02
003	01-03	018	03-03
004	01-04	019	03-04
005	01-05	020	03-05
006	01-06	021	03-06
007	01-07	022	03-07
008	01-08	023	03-08
009	01-09	024	03-09
010	01-10	025	03-10
011	01-11	026	03-11
012	01-12	027	03-12
013	01-13	028	03-13
014	01-14	029	03-14
015	01-15	030	03-15
Spare*1	Spare	031	03-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 8	1 HDD Canister	

1 DKA Pair Model

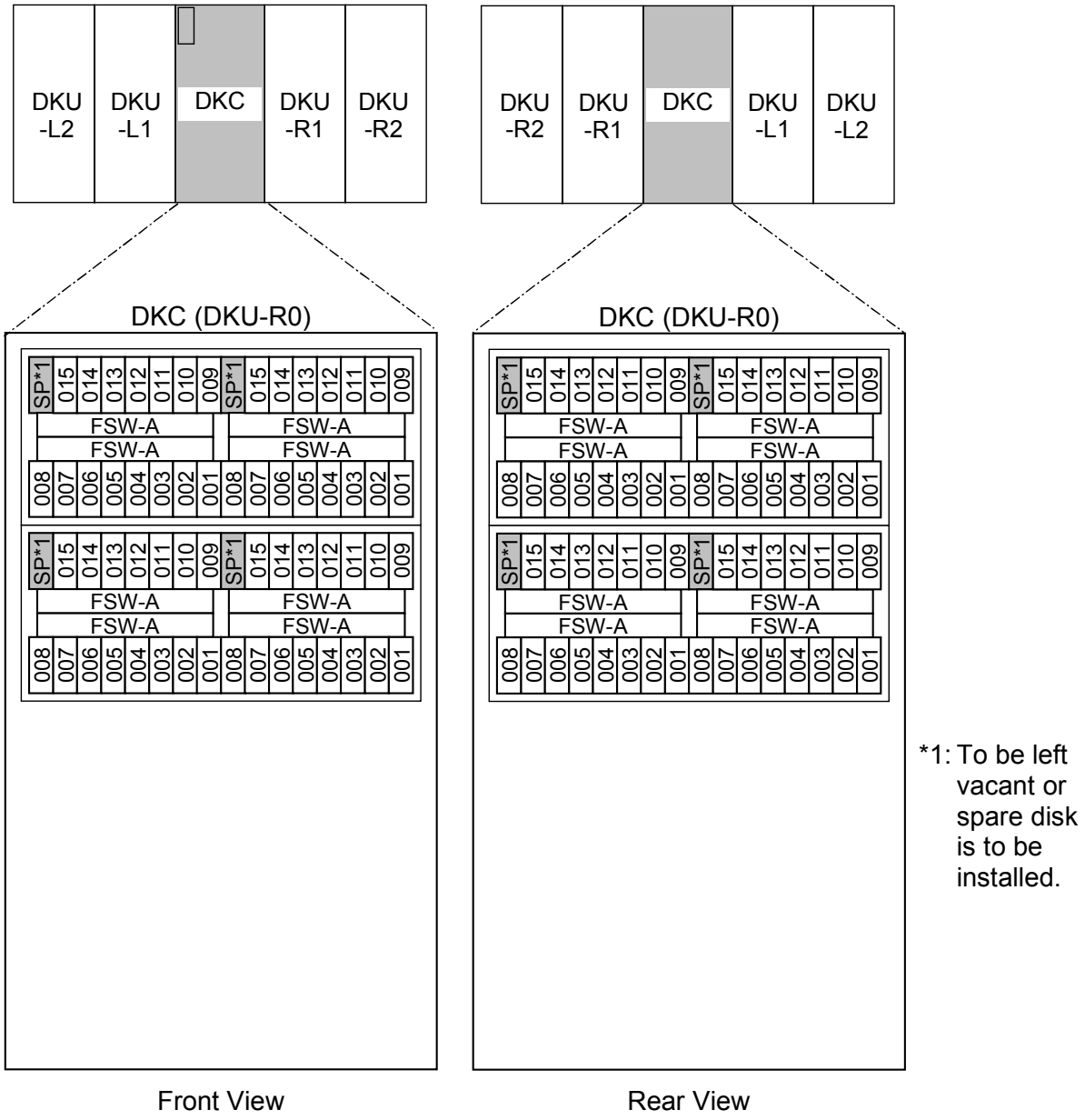
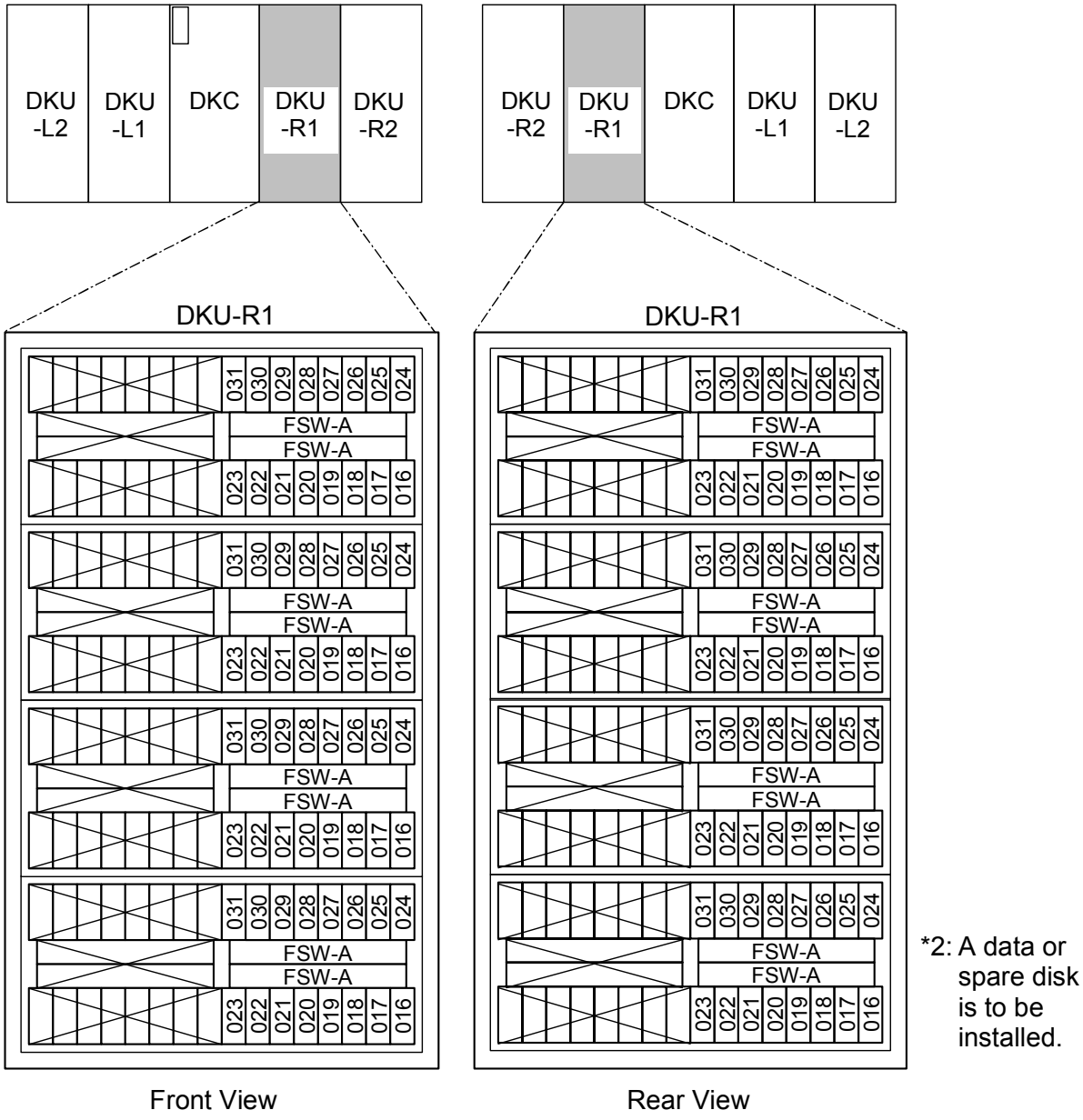


Fig. 3.10.2-11 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-5.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1 DKA Pair Model



*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Fig. 3.10.2-11 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-5.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(vi) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P), 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.2-6.

Table 3.10.2-6 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
112	15-01	080	07-01	001	01-01	002	03-01	048	11-01
113	17-01	081	09-01	004	01-02	003	05-01	049	13-01
114	15-02	082	07-02	007	01-03	005	03-02	050	11-02
115	17-02	083	09-02	010	01-04	006	05-02	051	13-02
116	15-03	084	07-03	013	01-05	008	03-03	052	11-03
117	17-03	085	09-03	016	01-06	009	05-03	053	13-03
118	15-04	086	07-04	019	01-07	011	03-04	054	11-04
119	17-04	087	09-04	022	01-08	012	05-04	055	13-04
120	15-05	088	07-05	025	01-09	014	03-05	056	11-05
121	17-05	089	09-05	028	01-10	015	05-05	057	13-05
122	15-06	090	07-06	031	01-11	017	03-06	058	11-06
123	17-06	091	09-06	034	01-12	018	05-06	059	13-06
124	15-07	092	07-07	037	01-13	020	03-07	060	11-07
125	17-07	093	09-07	040	01-14	021	05-07	061	13-07
126	15-08	094	07-08	043	01-15	023	03-08	062	11-08
127	17-08	095	09-08	Spare*1	Spare	024	05-08	063	13-08
128	15-09	096	07-09	—	—	026	03-09	064	11-09
129	17-09	097	09-09	—	—	027	05-09	065	13-09
120	15-10	098	07-10	—	—	029	03-10	066	11-10
131	17-10	099	09-10	—	—	030	05-10	067	13-10
132	15-11	100	07-11	—	—	032	03-11	068	11-11
133	17-11	101	09-11	—	—	033	05-11	069	13-11
134	15-12	102	07-12	—	—	035	03-12	070	11-12
135	17-12	103	09-12	—	—	036	05-12	071	13-12
136	15-13	104	07-13	—	—	038	03-13	072	11-13
137	17-13	105	09-13	—	—	039	05-13	073	13-13
138	15-14	106	07-14	—	—	041	03-14	074	11-14
139	17-14	107	09-14	—	—	042	05-14	075	13-14
140	15-15	108	07-15	—	—	044	03-15	076	11-15
141	17-15	109	09-15	—	—	045	05-15	077	13-15
142 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 15-16	110	07-16	—	—	046	03-16	078 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 11-16
143	17-16	111 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 09-16	—	—	047 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 05-16	079	13-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 8	1 HDD Canister	

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

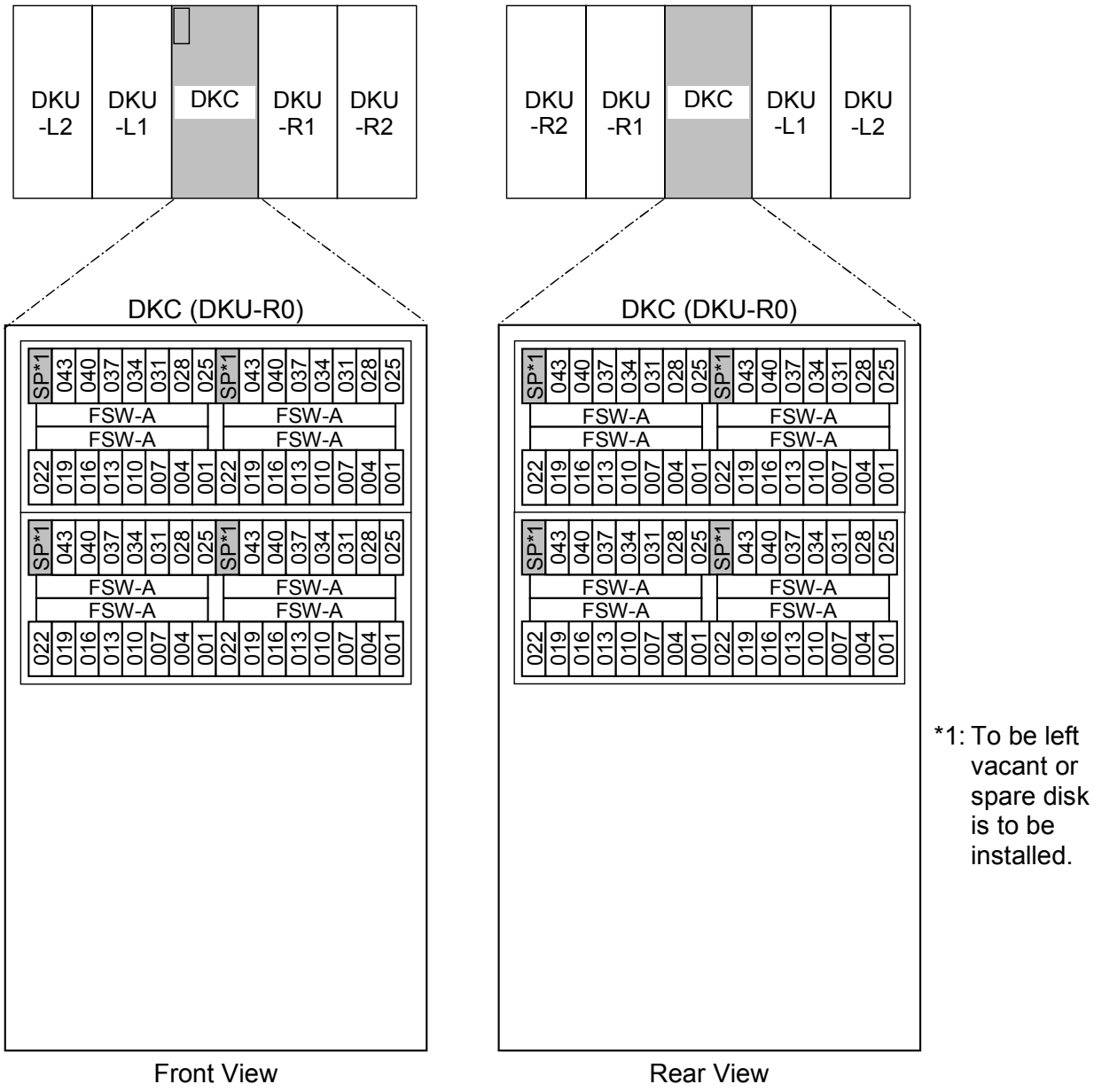


Fig. 3.10.2-12 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-6.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

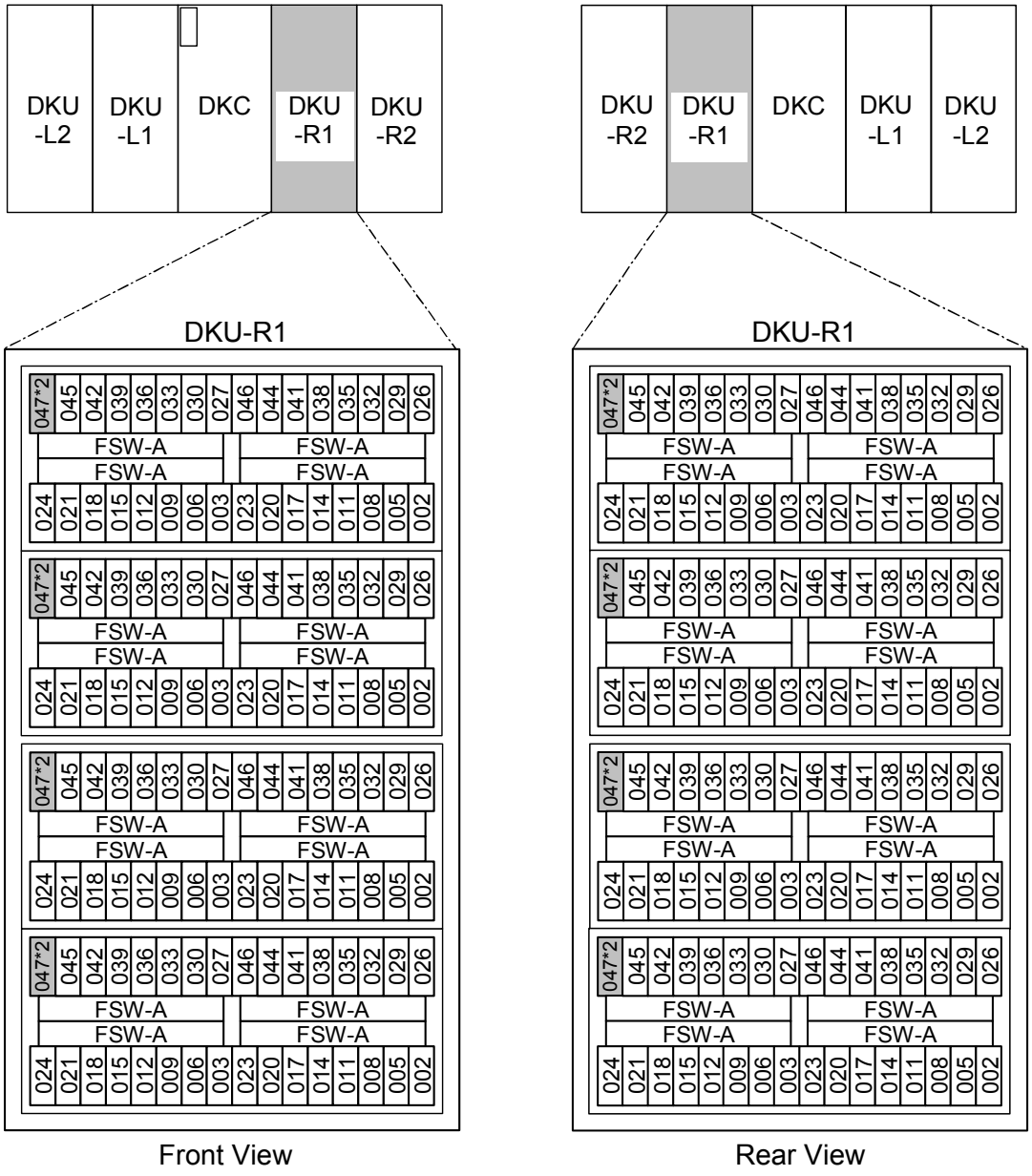


Fig. 3.10.2-12 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-6.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

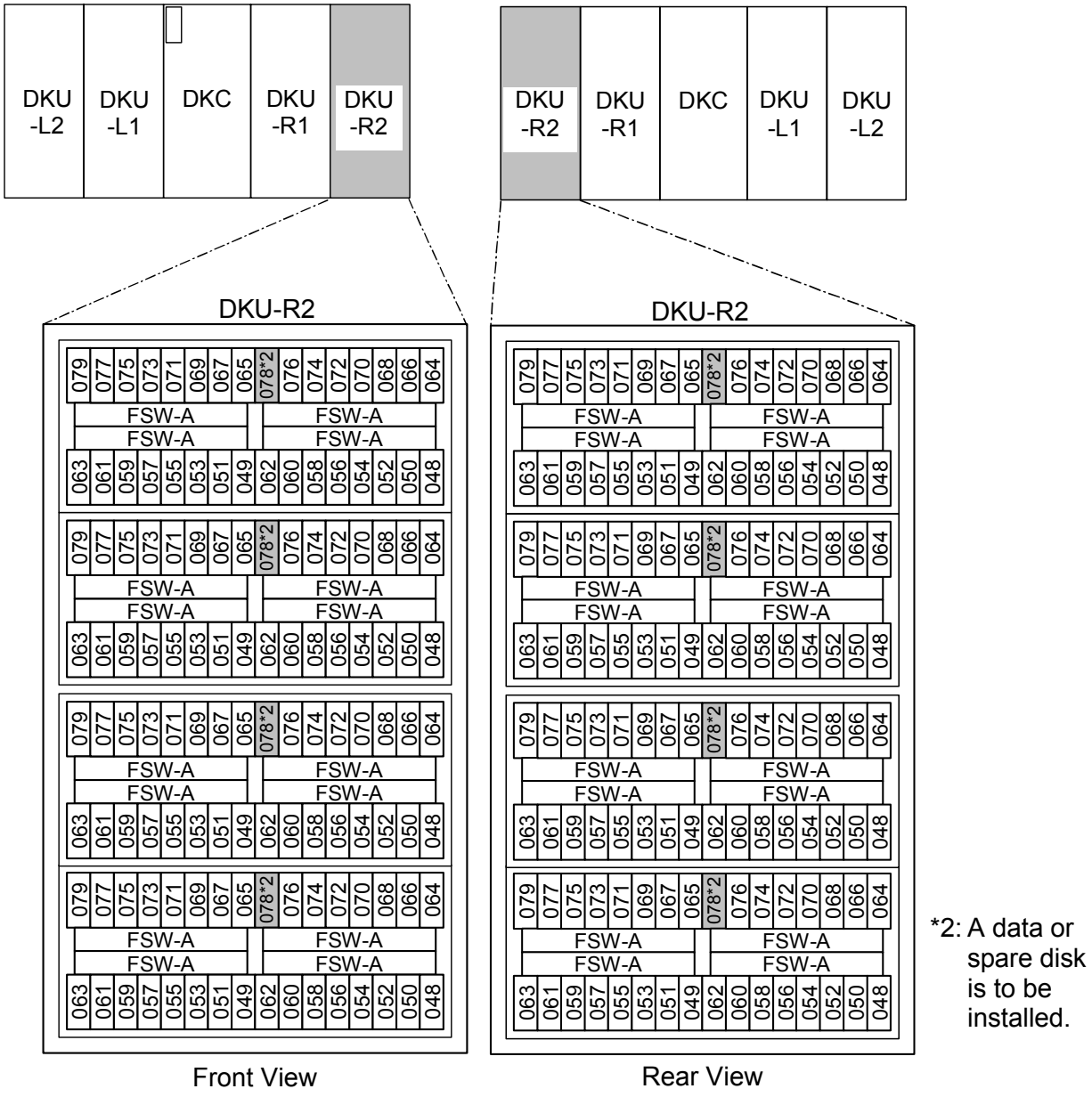


Fig. 3.10.2-12 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-6.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

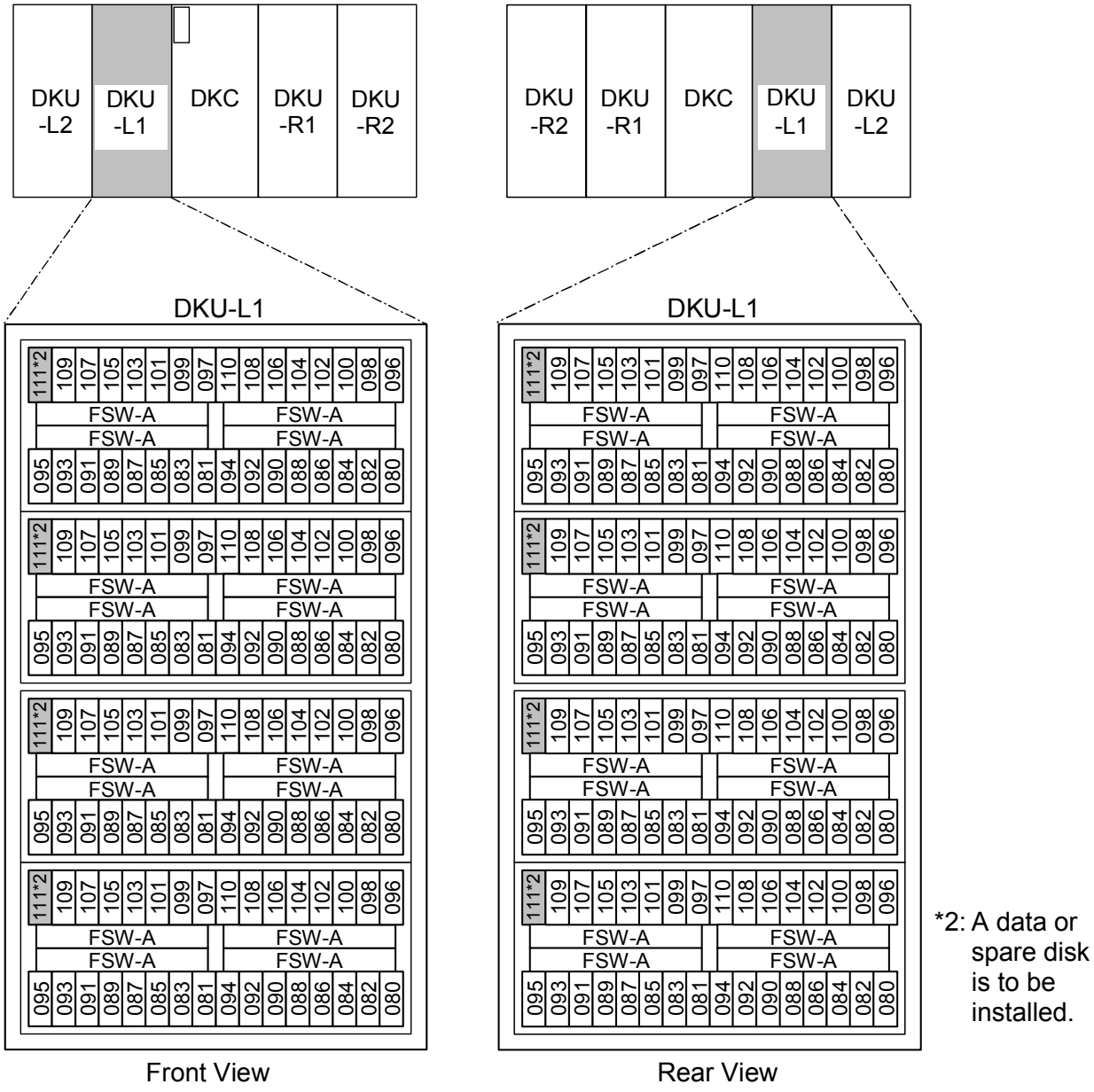


Fig. 3.10.2-12 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-6.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

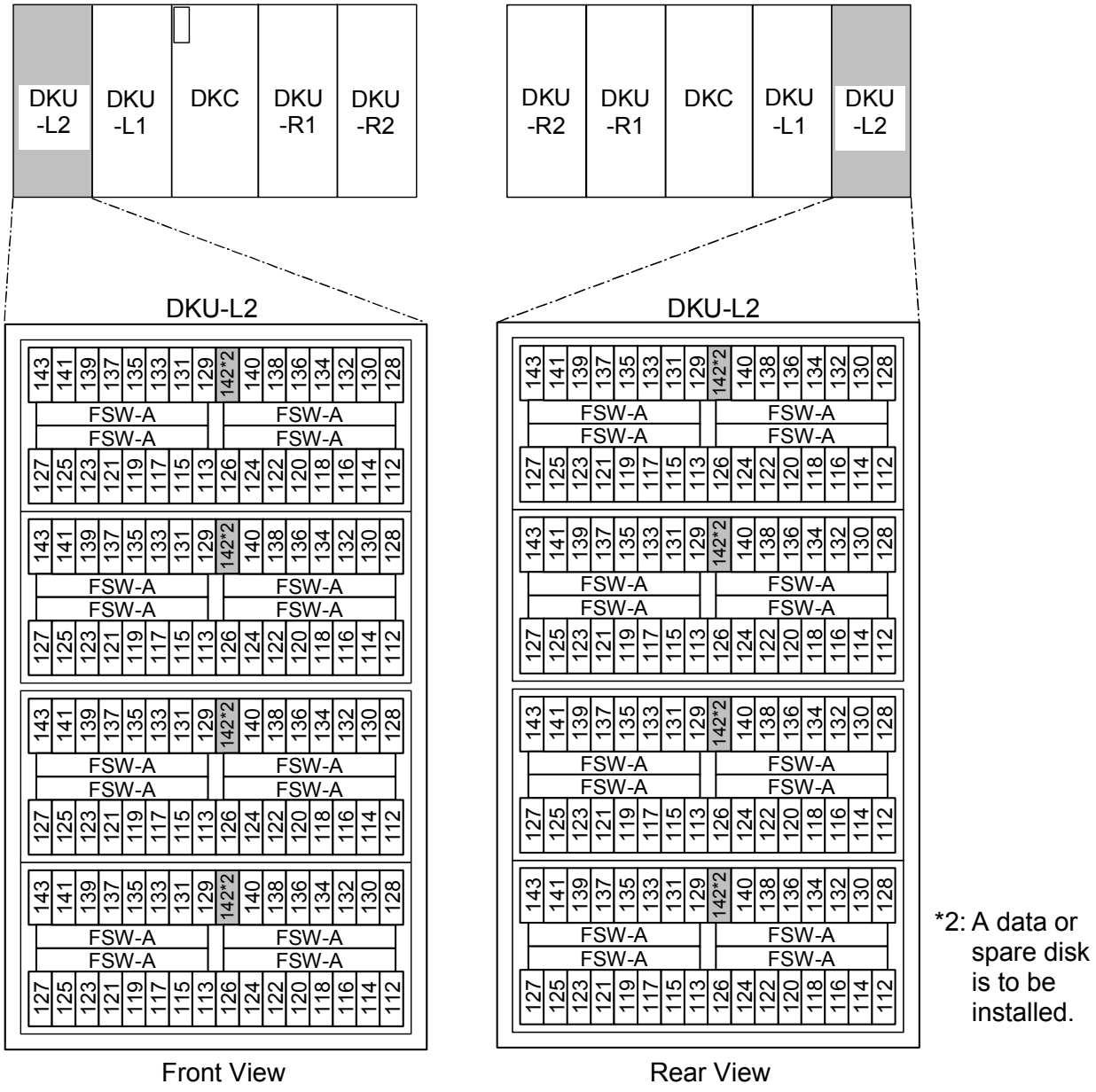


Fig. 3.10.2-12 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-6.

(v) Spare HDD

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Data and Parity
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 1	1 HDD Canister	Spare Drive

1 DKA Pair Model, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

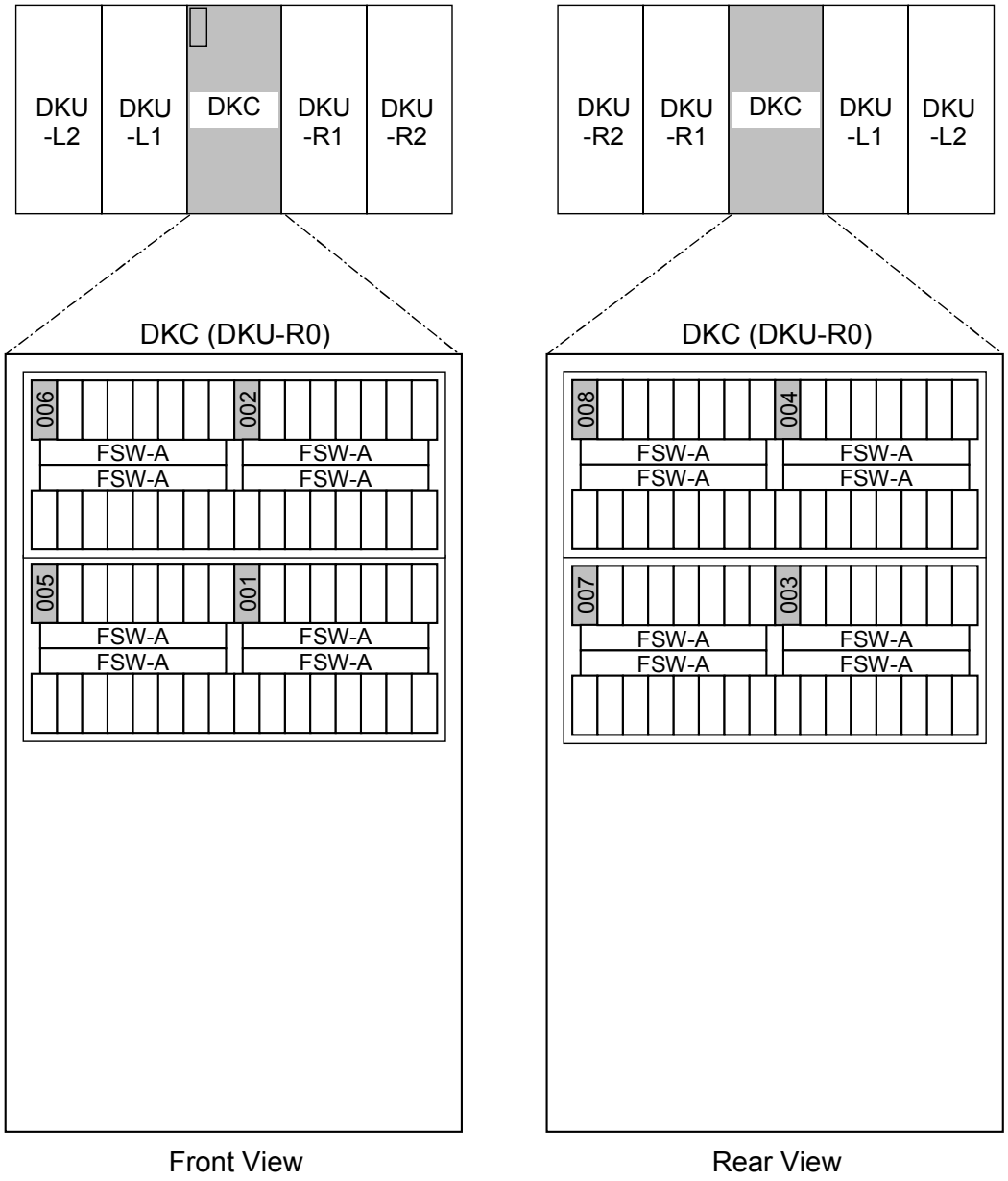


Fig. 3.10.2-13 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

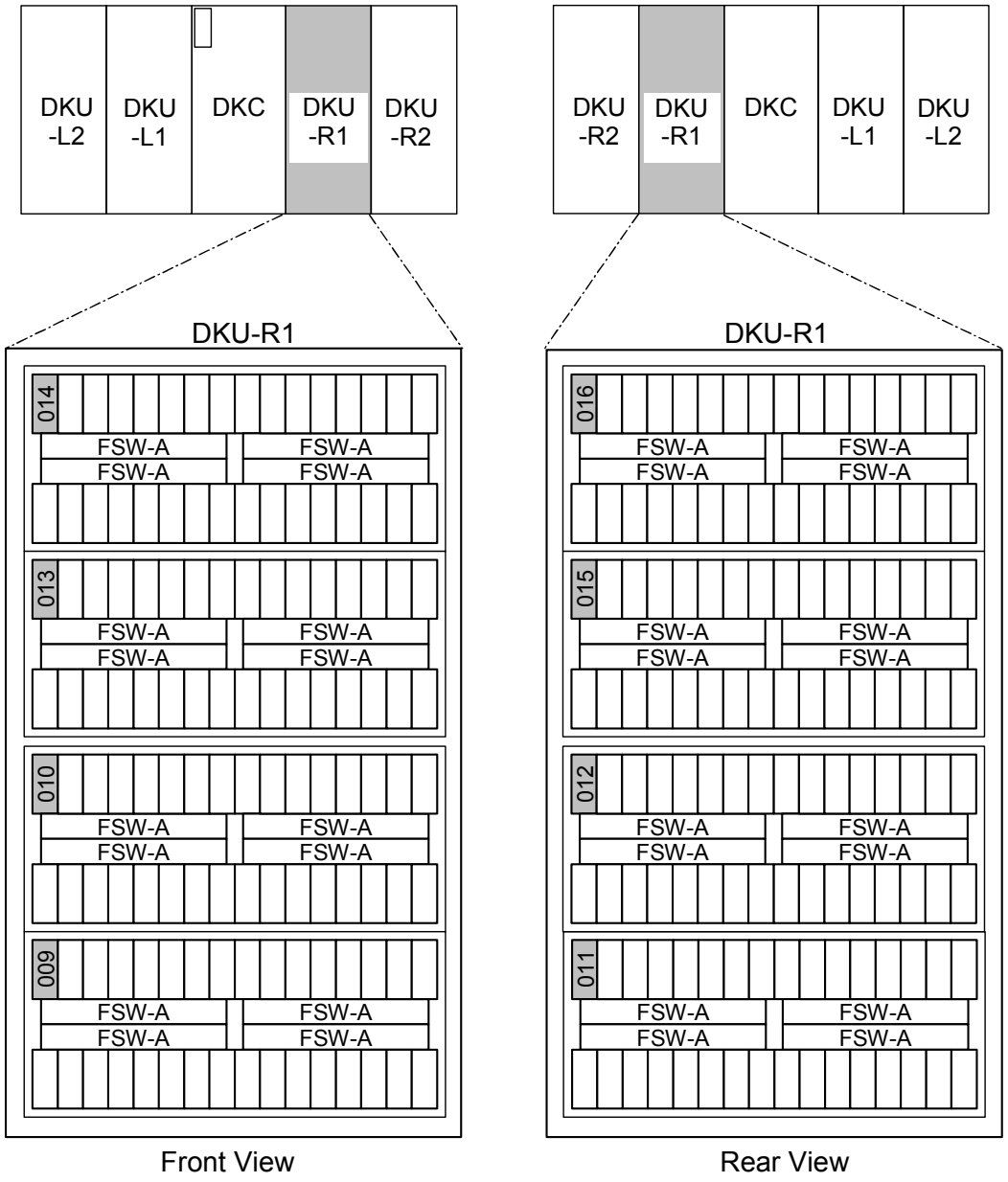


Fig. 3.10.2-13 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

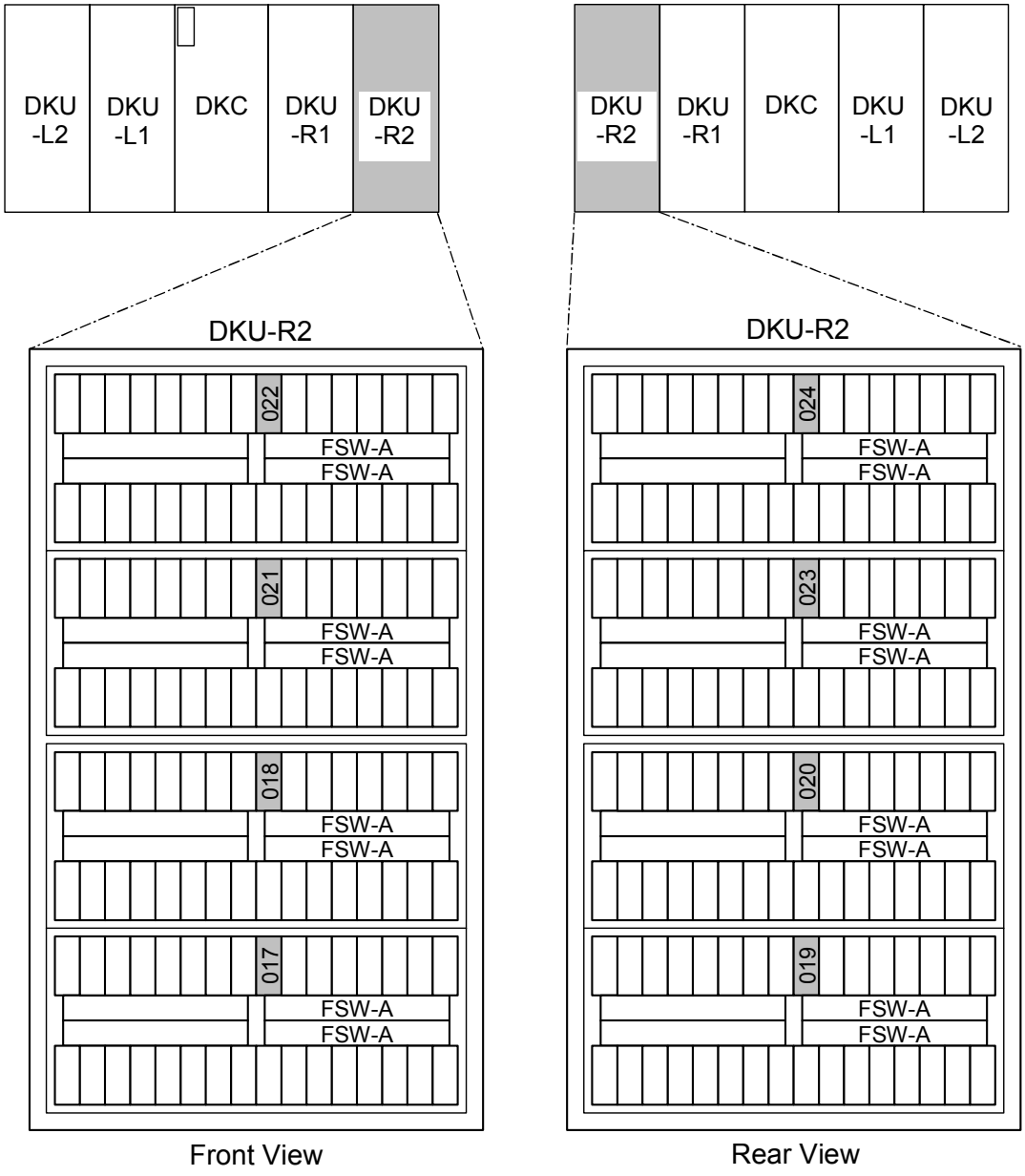


Fig. 3.10.2-13 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

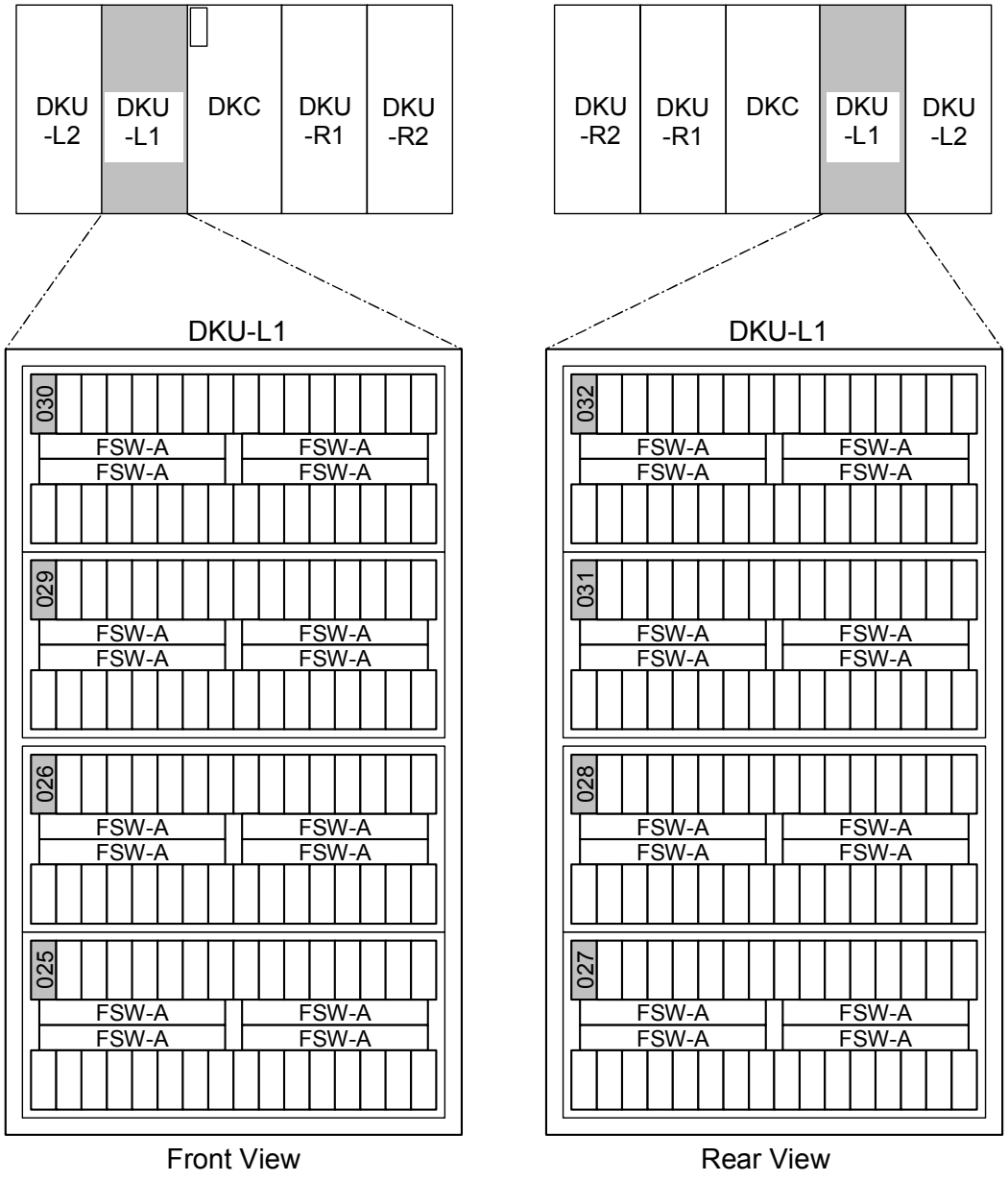


Fig. 3.10.2-13 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

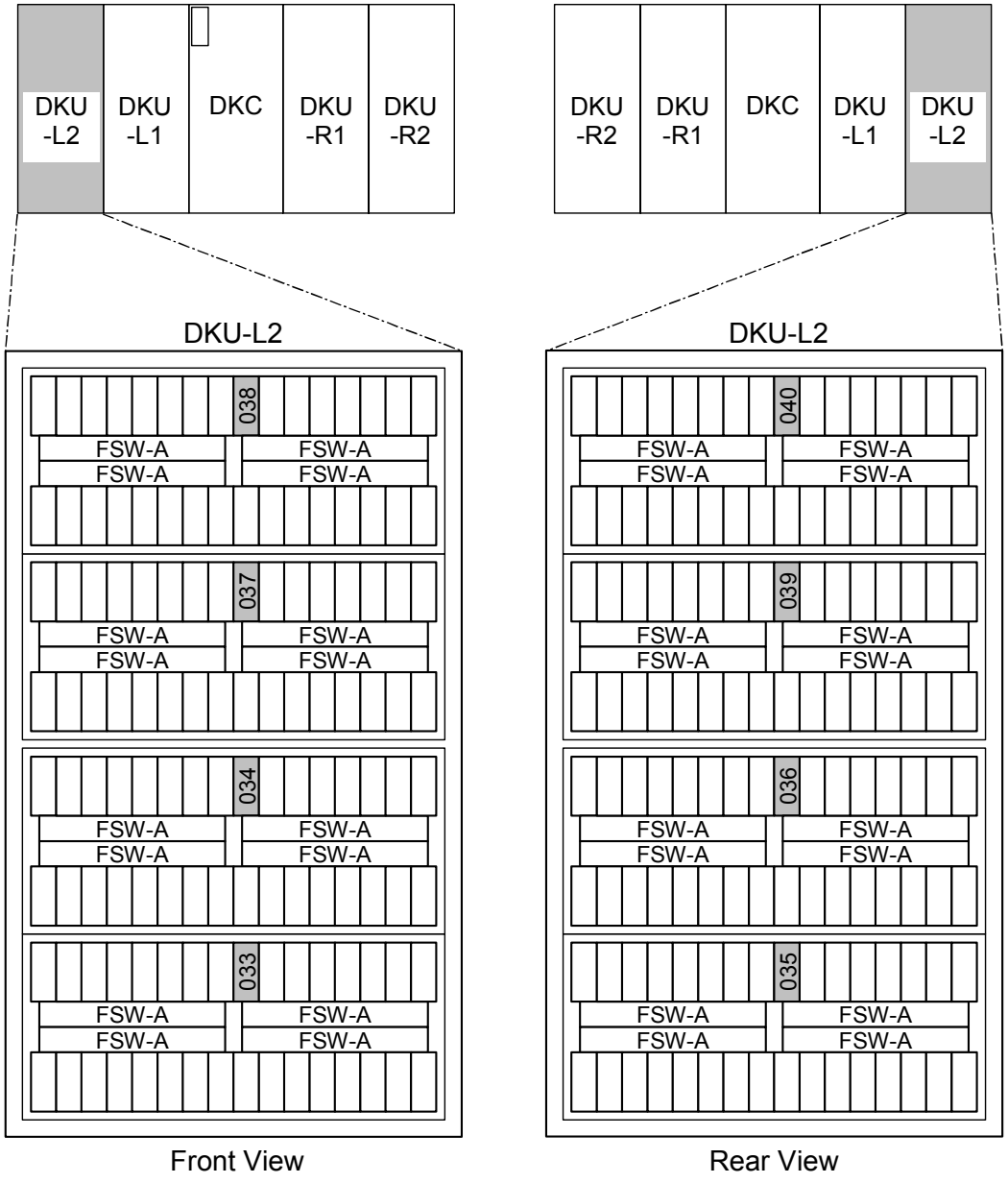


Fig. 3.10.2-13 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

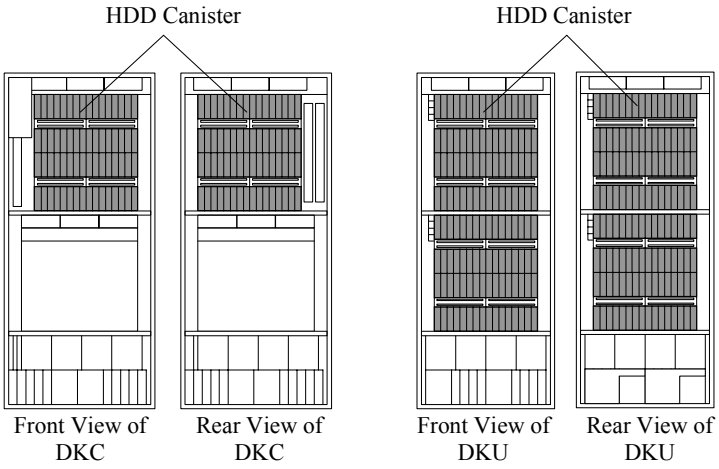
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 Installation of the HDD Canister

Notice: (1) Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

(2) Since the HDD is a precision component, handle it very carefully not to apply a vibration or shock to it.

a. Remove the dummy canister from the HDU Box.
When the dummy canister cannot be removed by pulling of it only, remove it referring to page INST03-10A-431.



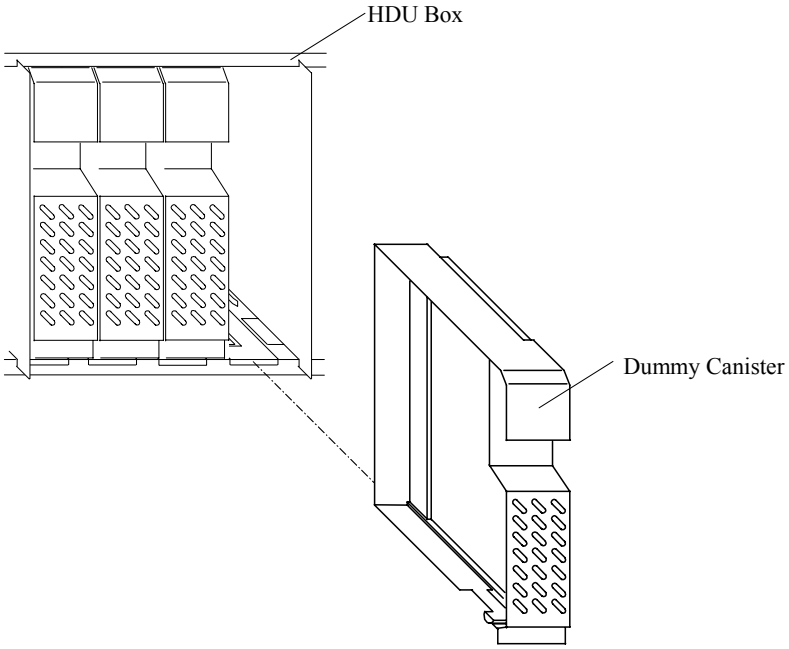
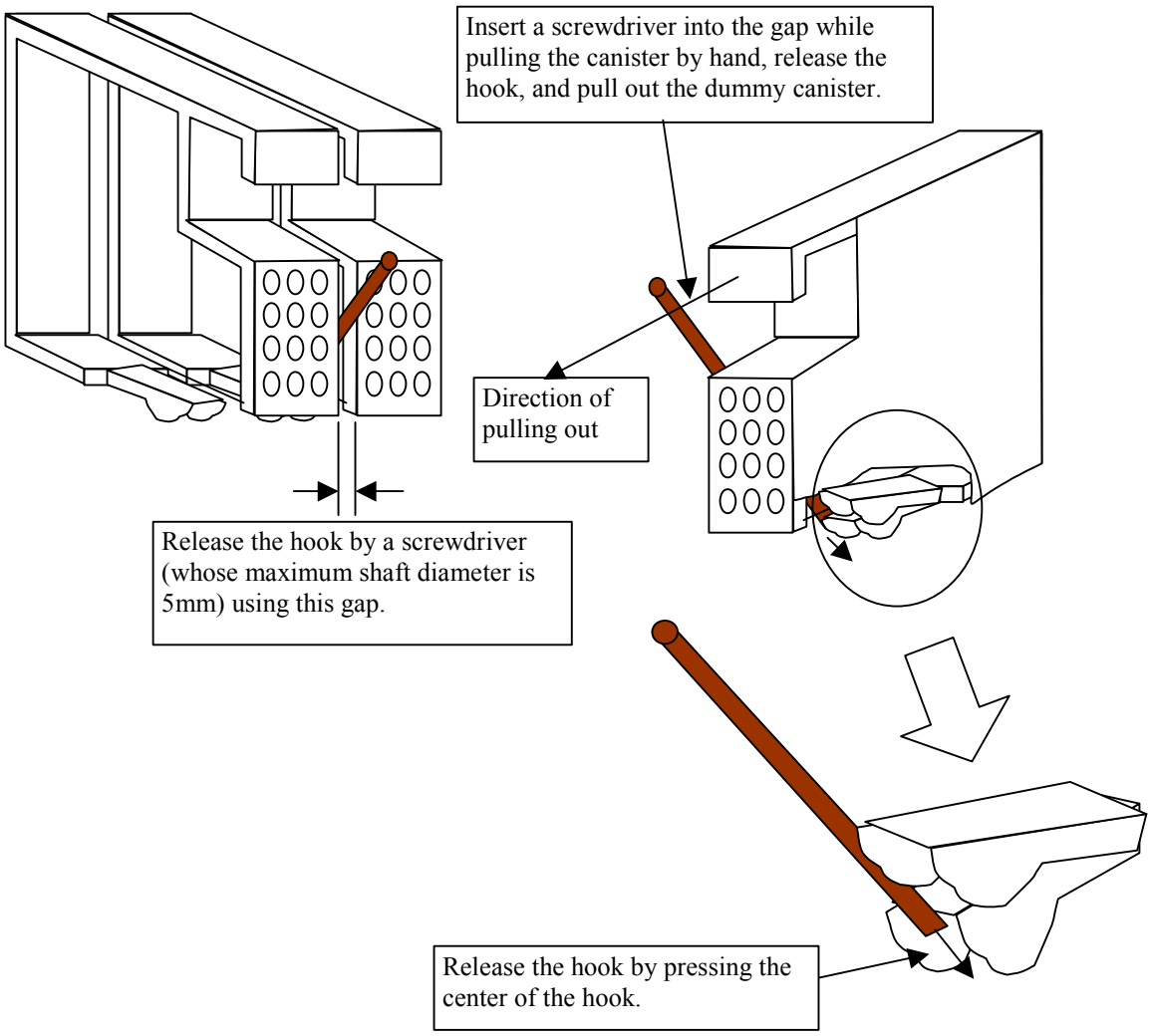


Fig. 3.10.2-14 Installation of HDD Canister

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

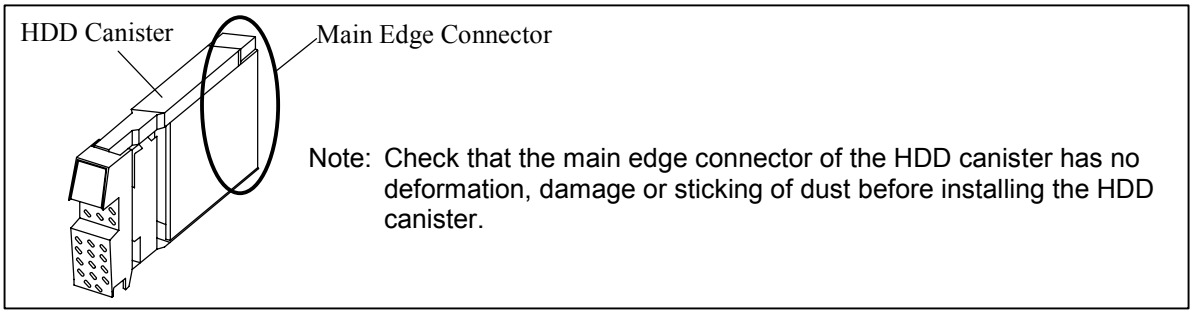
Procedure for removing the dummy canisters when they cannot be removed by pulling only.

a. While pulling the dummy canister by hand, insert a screwdriver (whose maximum shaft diameter is 5mm) into the gap of the canisters.
b. Release the hook using the screwdriver and remove the dummy canister.



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Check the condition of the HDD canister before installing it.



b-1 Check that the DC/DC connector is movable up and down, and a gap exists under the DC/DC connector.

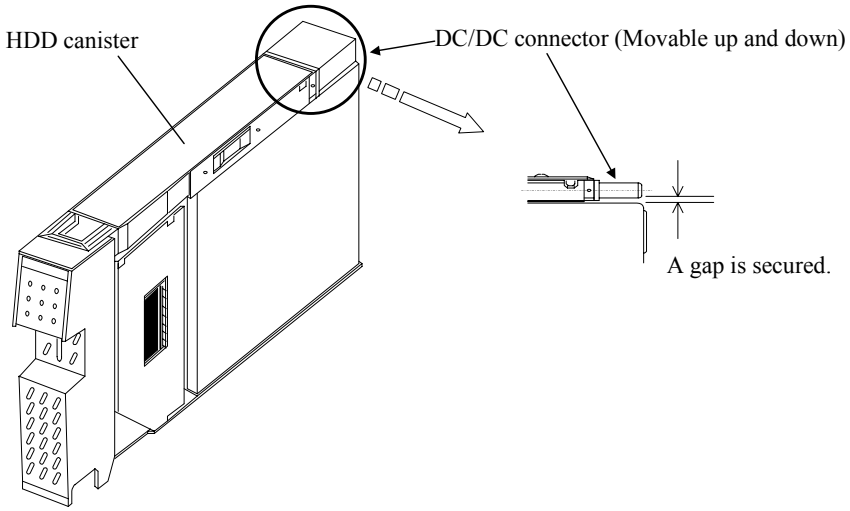


Fig. 3.10.2-14A Adjustment of DC/DC Connector Condition

b-2 Make sure that no cable is protruding from the rectangular opening on the side of the HDD canister. If it is protruding, put it back inside the opening.

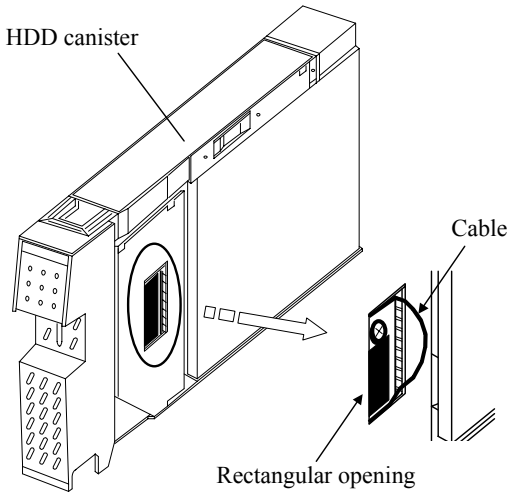
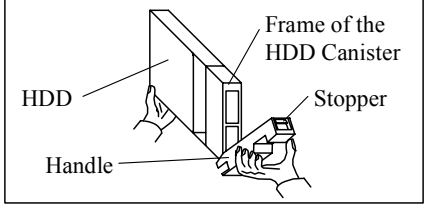


Fig. 3.10.2-14B Checking Protrusion of Cable

c. HDD canister install procedure (See Fig. 3.10.2-15)

Note on the installation: Do not insert the HDD canister by pushing its frame.

Handling of the HDD canister

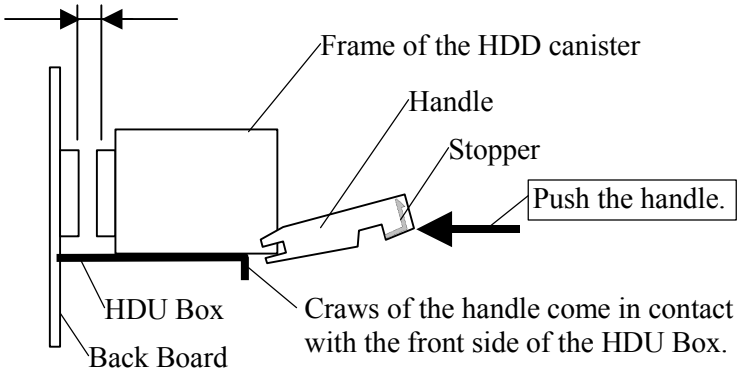


c-1 Insert the HDD canister into the HDU Box holding its handle.
(Insert the canister until the claws that are located at the bottom of the handle come in contact with the front side of the HDU Box.)

c-2 Turn the handle at a stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Turn the handle until it latches with the stopper. Do not stop the handle on its way of turning.)

c-1 Insert the HDD canister into the HDU Box holding its handle.

A gap exists between the connectors.



c-2 Turn the handle at a stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Do not stop the handle on its way of turning.)

The connectors have been coupled.

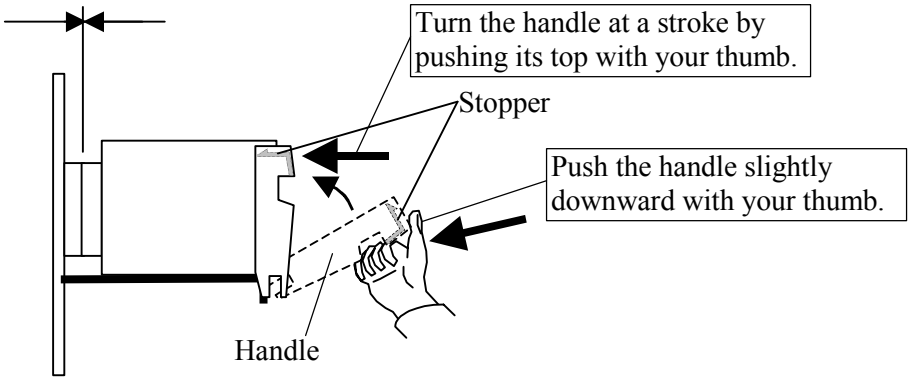


Fig. 3.10.2-15 Method of Installing HDD Canister

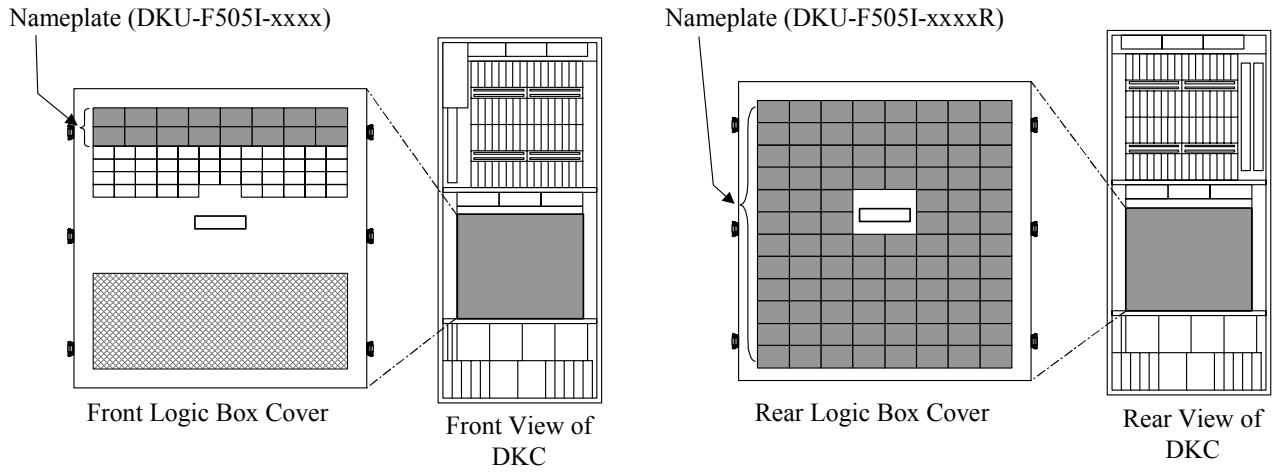
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 Attachment of the nameplate

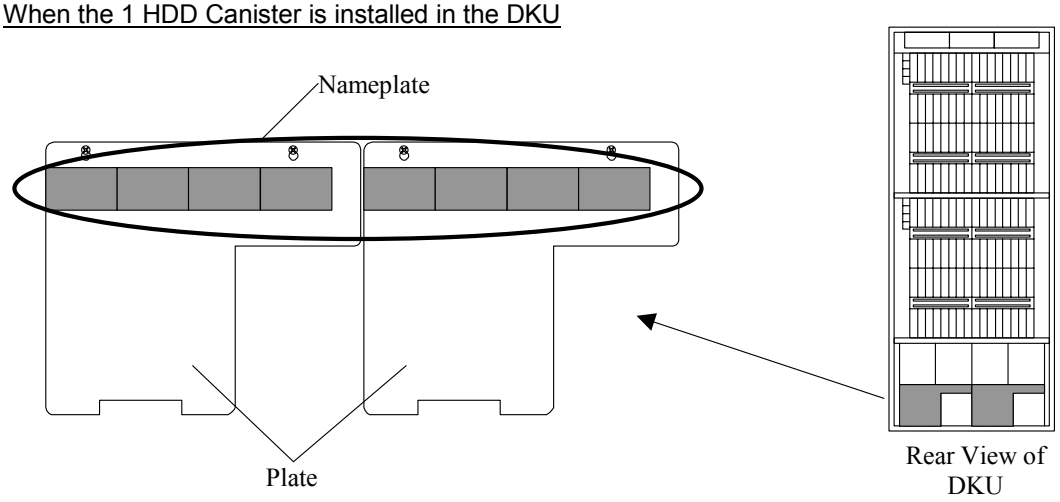
a. When the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover or plate.

b. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the nameplate and paint out numbers by black oil felt pen.

When the 1 HDD Canister is installed in the DKC



When the 1 HDD Canister is installed in the DKU



[Example]

When DKU-F505I-146JSs are installed from 128 sets to 256 sets

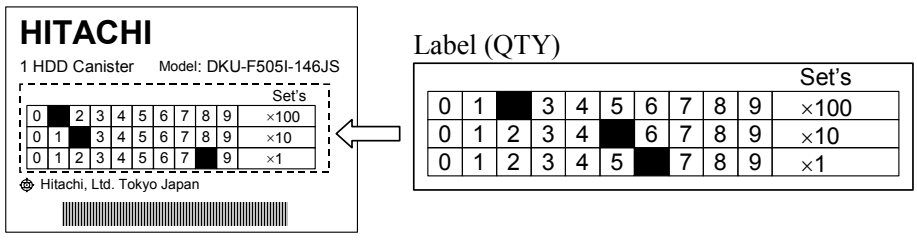
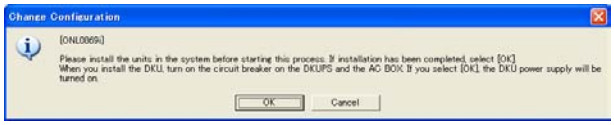


Fig. 3.10.2-16 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".



(2) <DKU PATH INLINE>
When DKA is installed, "DKU PATH INLINE is now running..." is displayed.

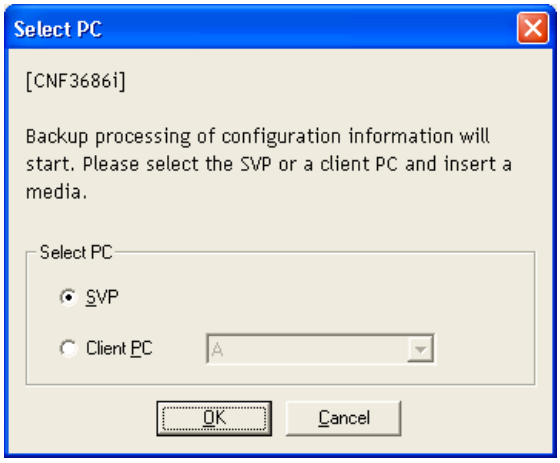
(3) <LDEV FORMAT>
"Formatting logical devices..." is displayed when Parity Group is defined.

(4) <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

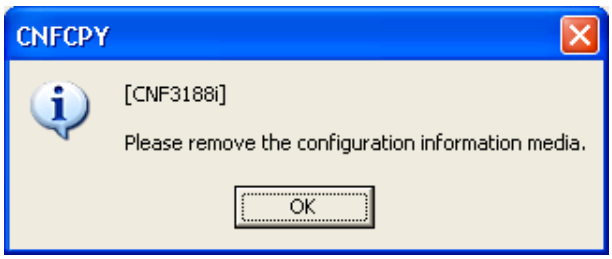
(5)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



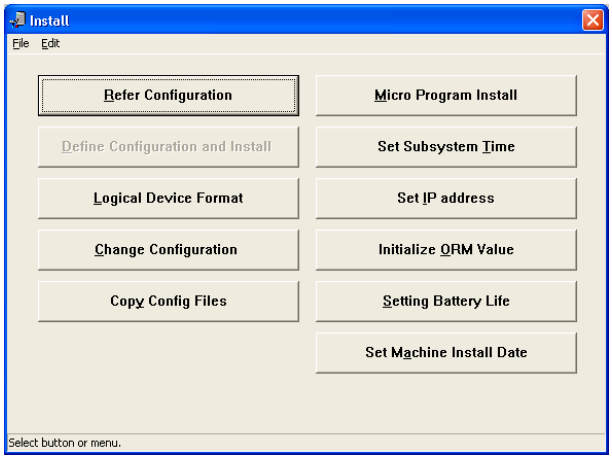
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the work table (INST02-40) and perform rest of the works.

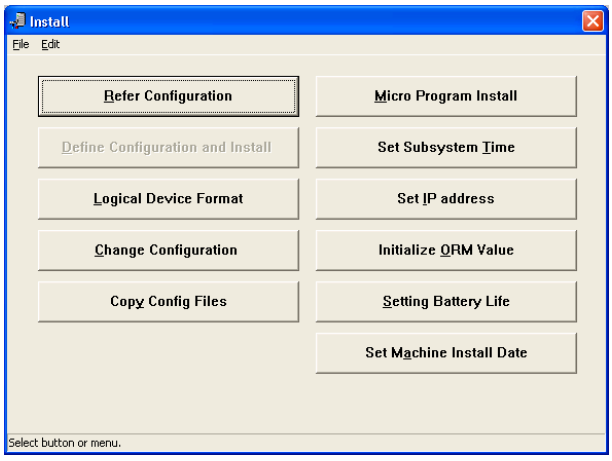
Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.3 When performing addition of the DKA and CSW (DKC-F510I-400/CSW/400R/CSWR)

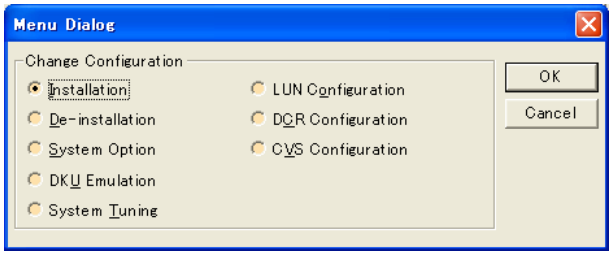
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

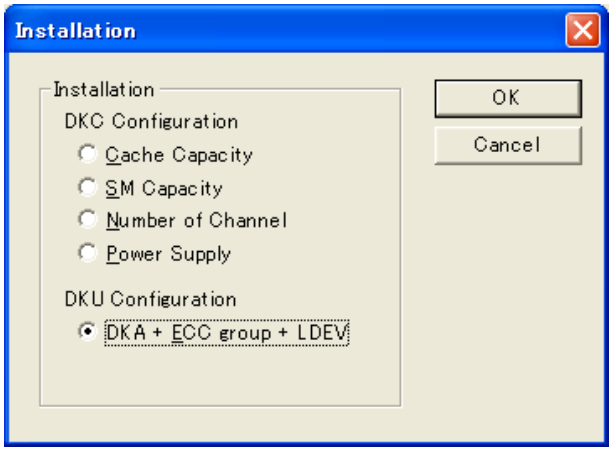


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the "Menu Dialog" dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



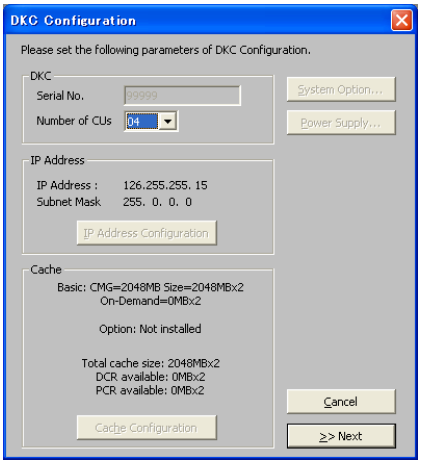
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV], and select (CL) [OK].

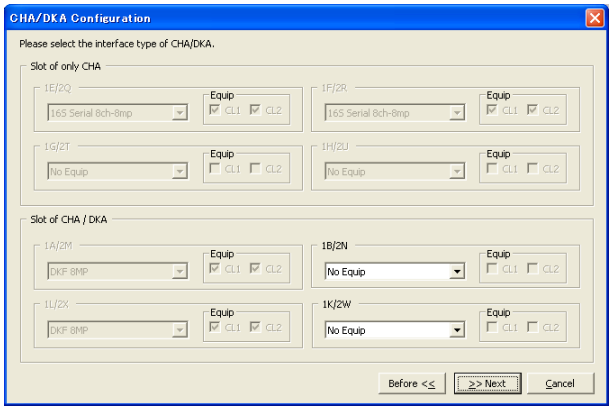


(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Define the number of DKA in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

Select (CL) [>>Next].



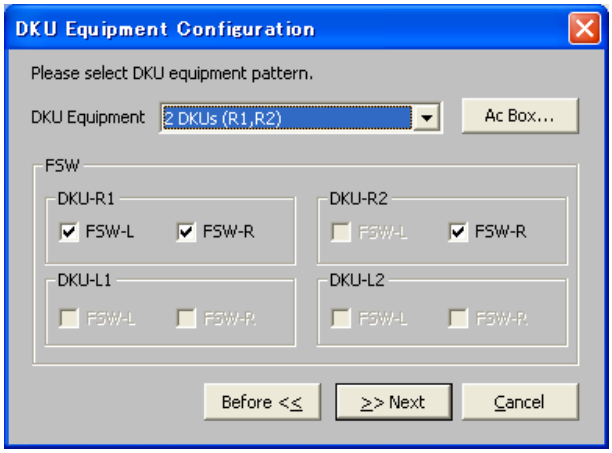
(6) <Setting DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' dialog box. After setting it, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.



(7) <DKU Equipment>

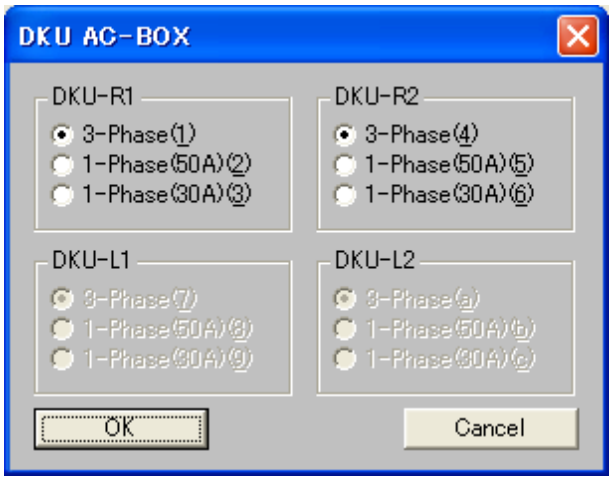
Define the DKU equipment and the FSW equipment in the "DKU Equipment configuration" window.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

When you want to set the type of DKU AC power supply, select (CL) [Ac Box...].
Go to step (7)-1.



(7)-1 <Selecting the type of DKU AC power supply>

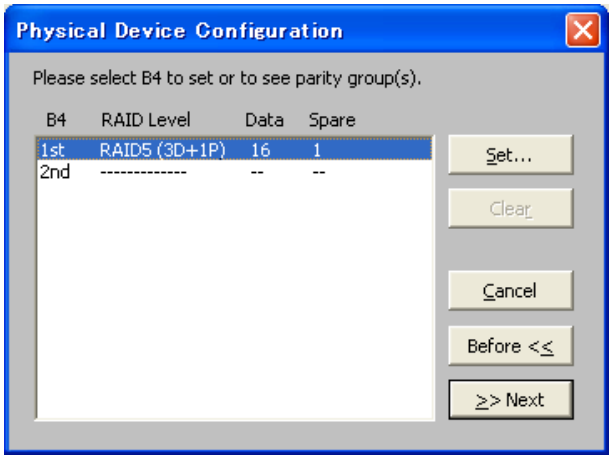
Set the type of AC BOX in the DKU, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (7).



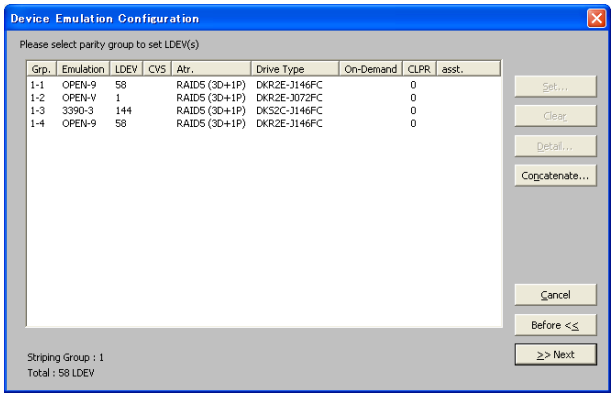
Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Change Drive Configuration Information>
Define drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' screen.
Select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (9).

Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

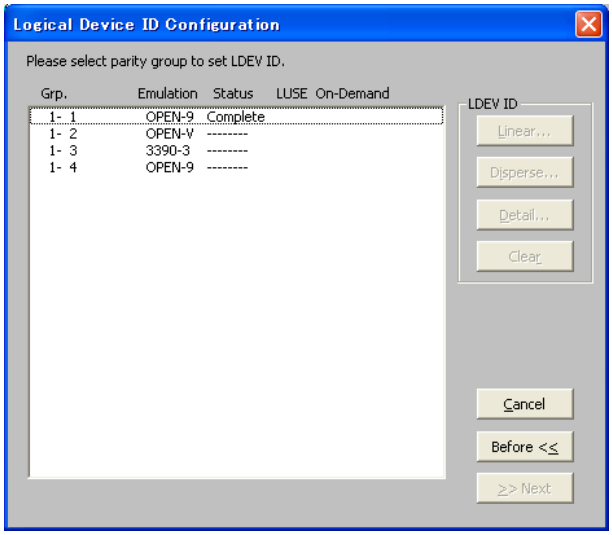


(9) <Define Device Emulation>
After setting up all items for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.
In the case of only DKA installation, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (10).

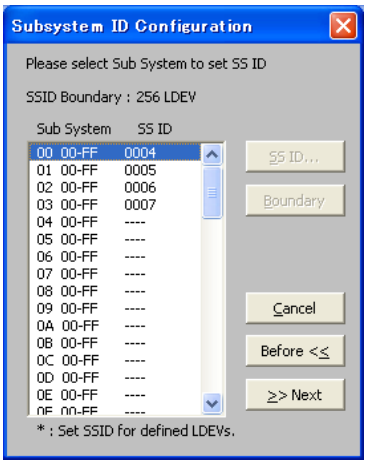


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) <Define LDEV ID>
Definition Screen for LDEV ID.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

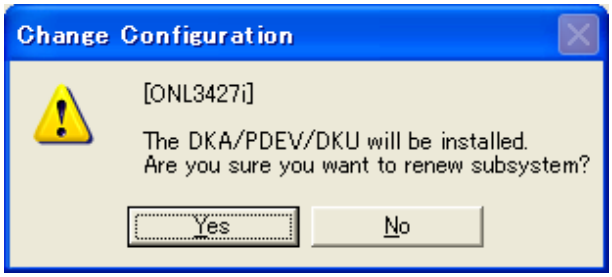


(11) <Define Subsystem ID>
Select (CL) [>>Next].



(12) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “The DKA/PDEV/DKU will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-10B-10 step (3).



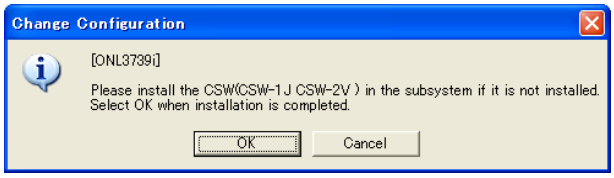
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Download microprogram>
Microprograms are automatically downloaded for each processor.

---

(14) <Install DKA>
"Upgrading of the DKA..."

(14)-1 <Perform CSW hardware installation>
"Please install the CSW in the system if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed." is displayed, when CSW install is required.



- When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the CSW hardware installation procedure.
  After installed, select (CL) [OK].

- When a message is not displayed, go to step "3. SVP pre procedure".

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

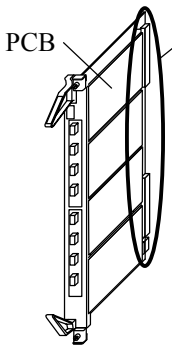
Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

- When the CHA is installed in the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is installed in the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

2-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.
b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB.
It is required more power than other PCB.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.10.3-1 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

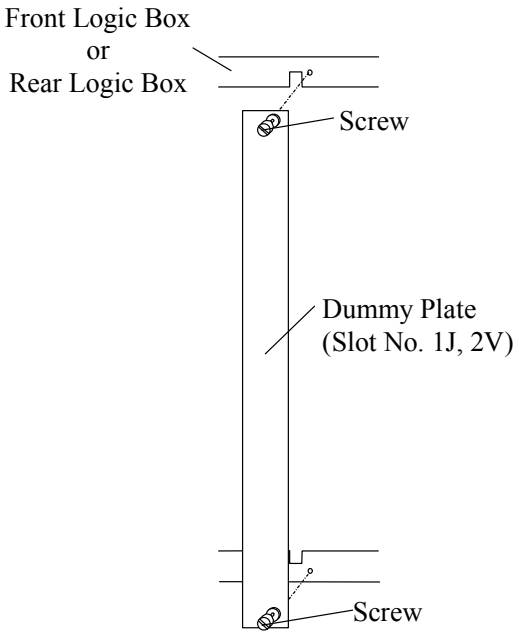


Fig. 3.10.3-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

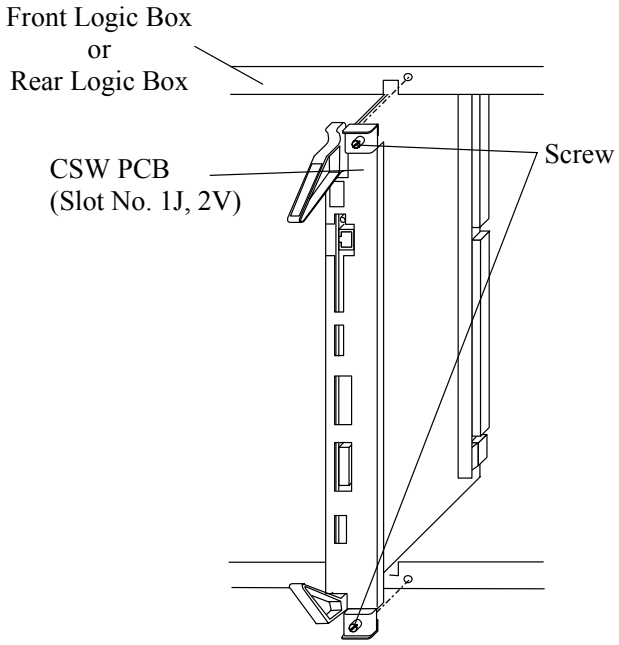


Fig. 3.10.3-2 Insertion of CSW PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

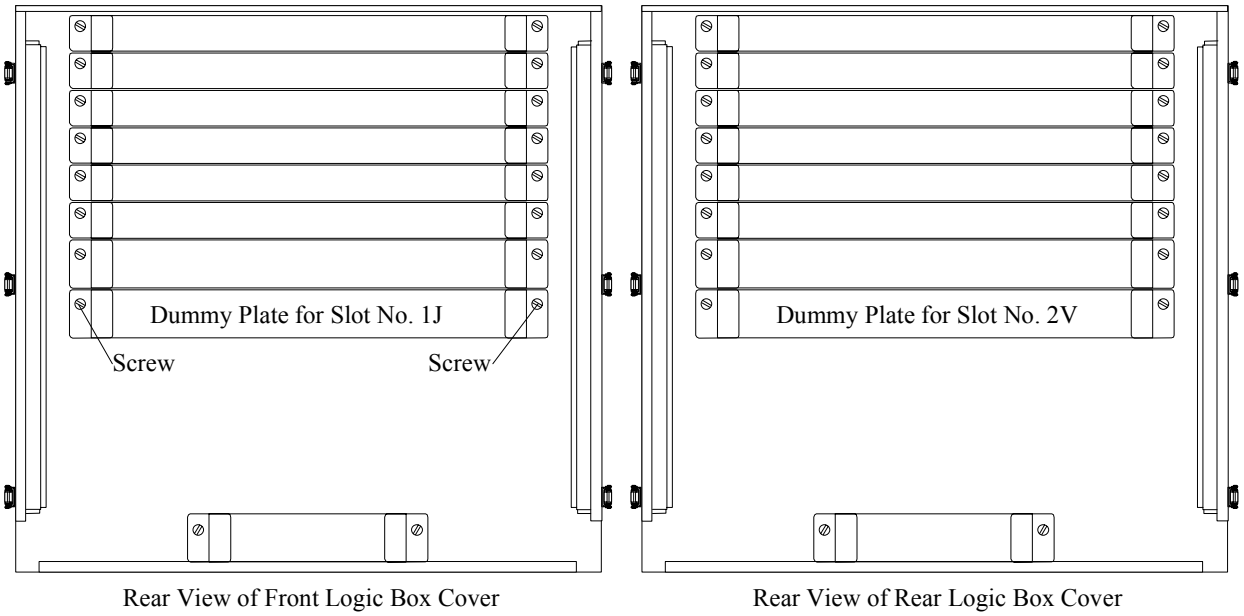


Fig. 3.10.3-3 Attachment of Dummy Plates

2-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

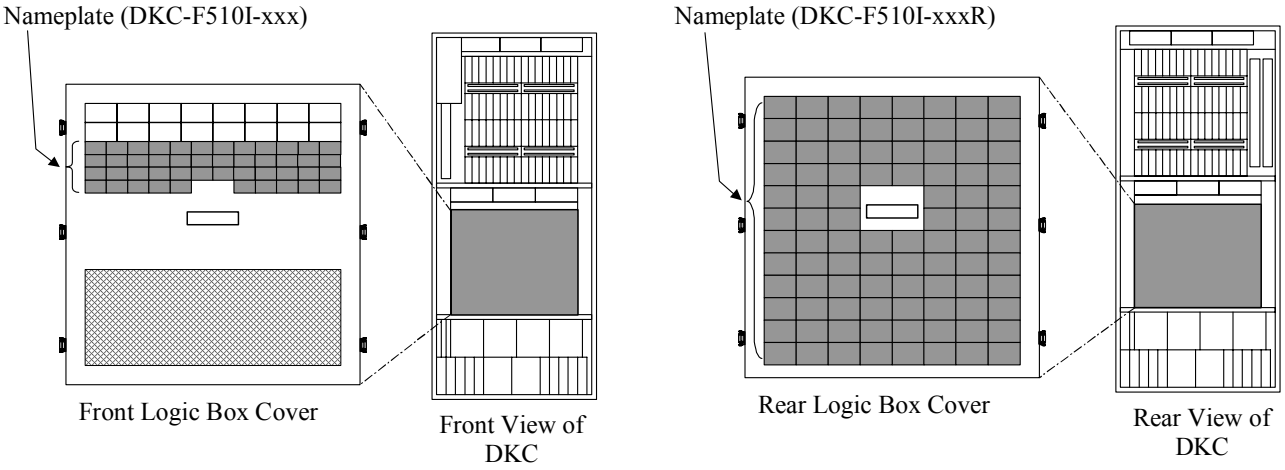
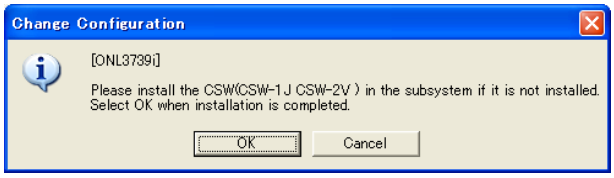


Fig. 3.10.3-4 Attachment of Nameplate

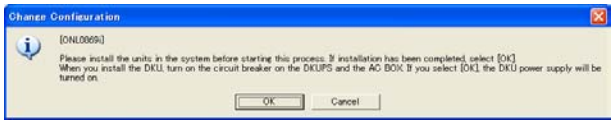
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
After installation of CSW is completed, selected (CL) [OK] in response to "Please install the CSW in the system if it is not installed. Select OK when installation is completed.".



(2) <Check that hardware components are installed>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
"Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on." is displayed.

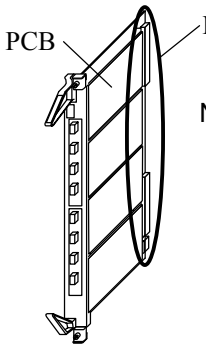


4. Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter

> Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

4-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Table 3.10.3-2 and Fig. 3.10.3-5.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box and fasten the two screws. Refer to Fig 3.10.3-6.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

Table 3.10.3-2 Inserting Location

No.	Option Name	Location No.		Number of DKAs set through the SVP				Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster 2					
1	Option B	DKA-1A	DKA-2M	2	4	6	8	Basic
2	Option 1	DKA-1B	DKA-2N	—				
3	Option 2	DKA-1L	DKA-2X	—	—			
4	Option 3	DKA-1K	DKA-2W	—	—	—		

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

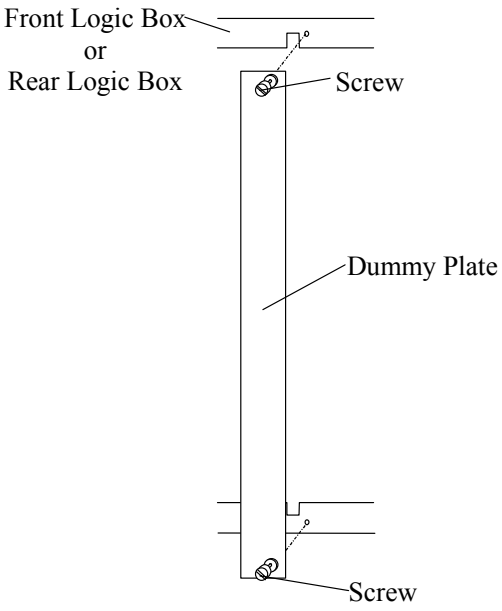


Fig. 3.10.3-5 Removal of Dummy Plate

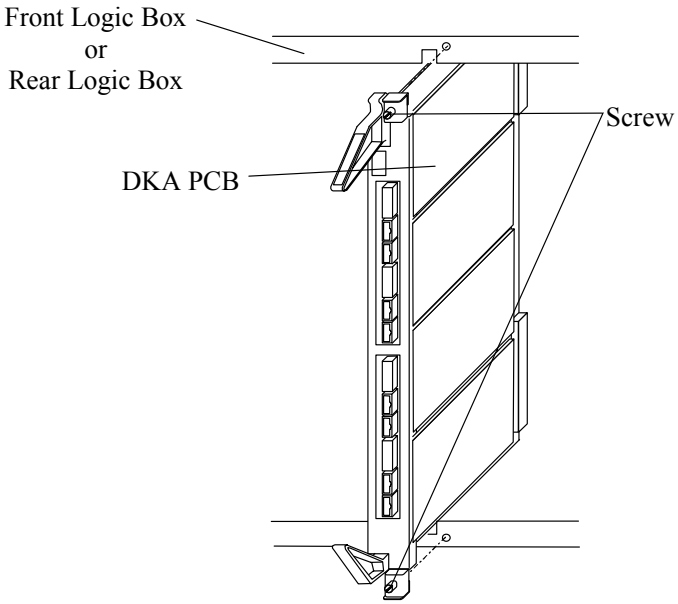


Fig. 3.10.3-6 Insertion of PCB

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

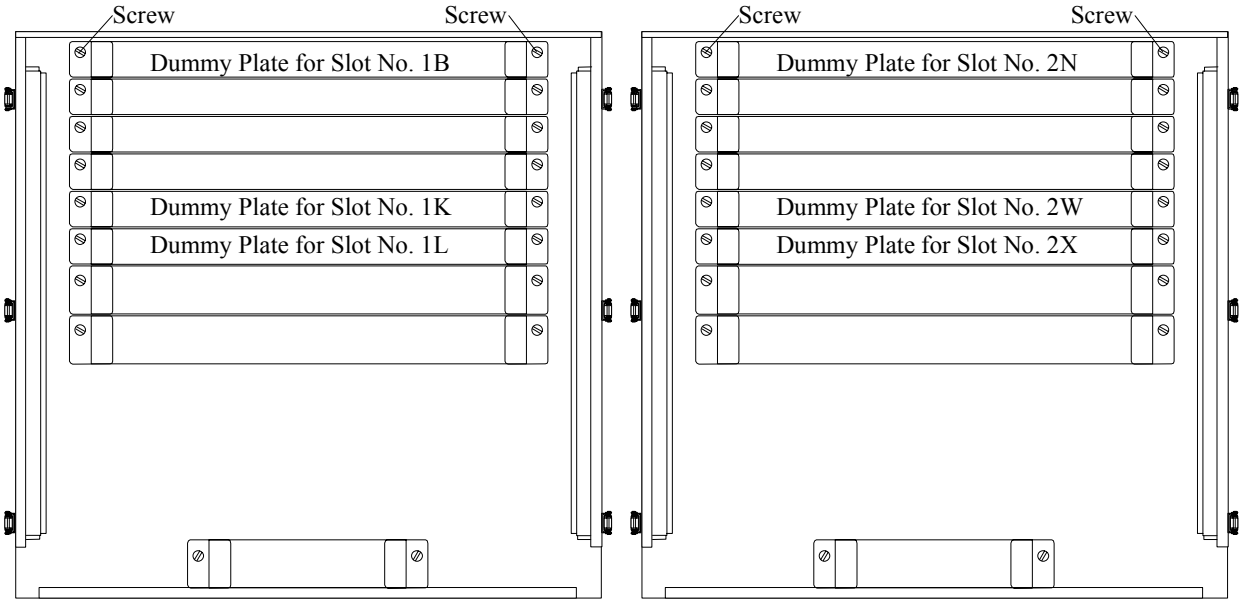


Fig. 3.10.3-7 Attachment of Dummy Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 Connection of cables

In case of Option B

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the cables and connect the cables to the DKA PCBs.

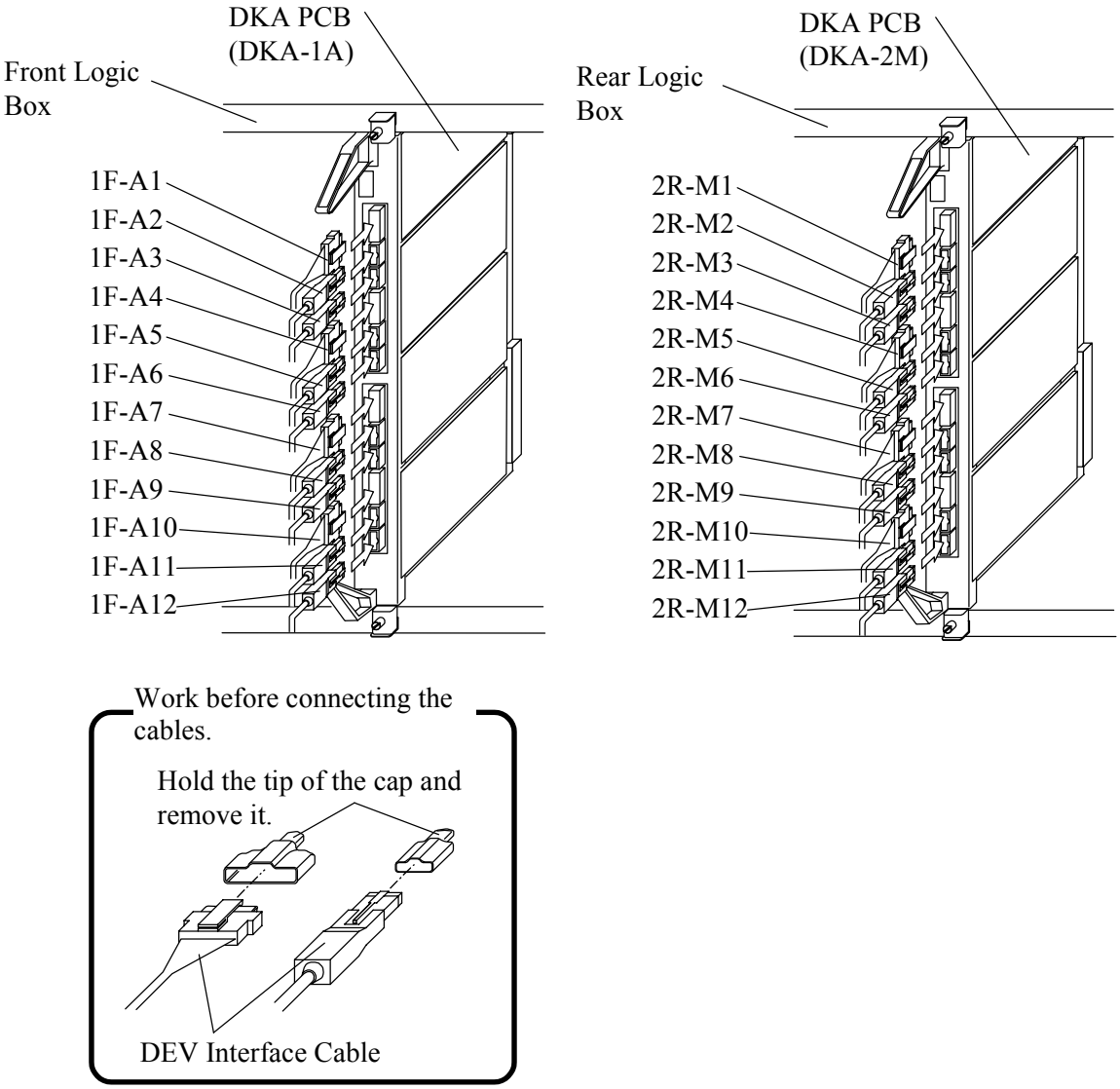


Fig.3.10.3-8 Connection of cable (Option B)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 1

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the cables and connect the cables to the DKA PCBs.

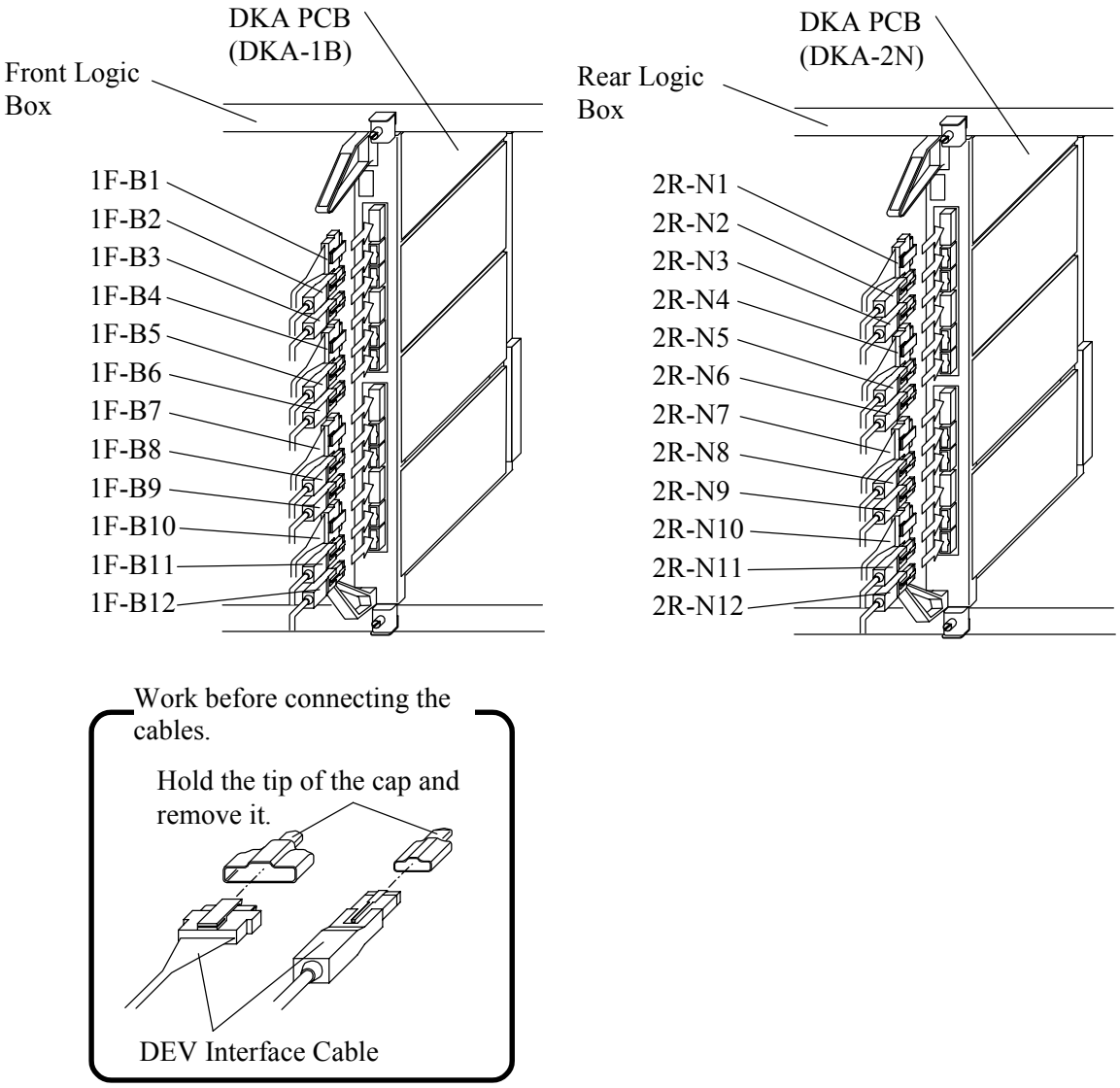


Fig.3.10.3-9 Connection of cable (Option 1)

In case of Option 2

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on. A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the cables and connect the cables to the DKA PCBs.

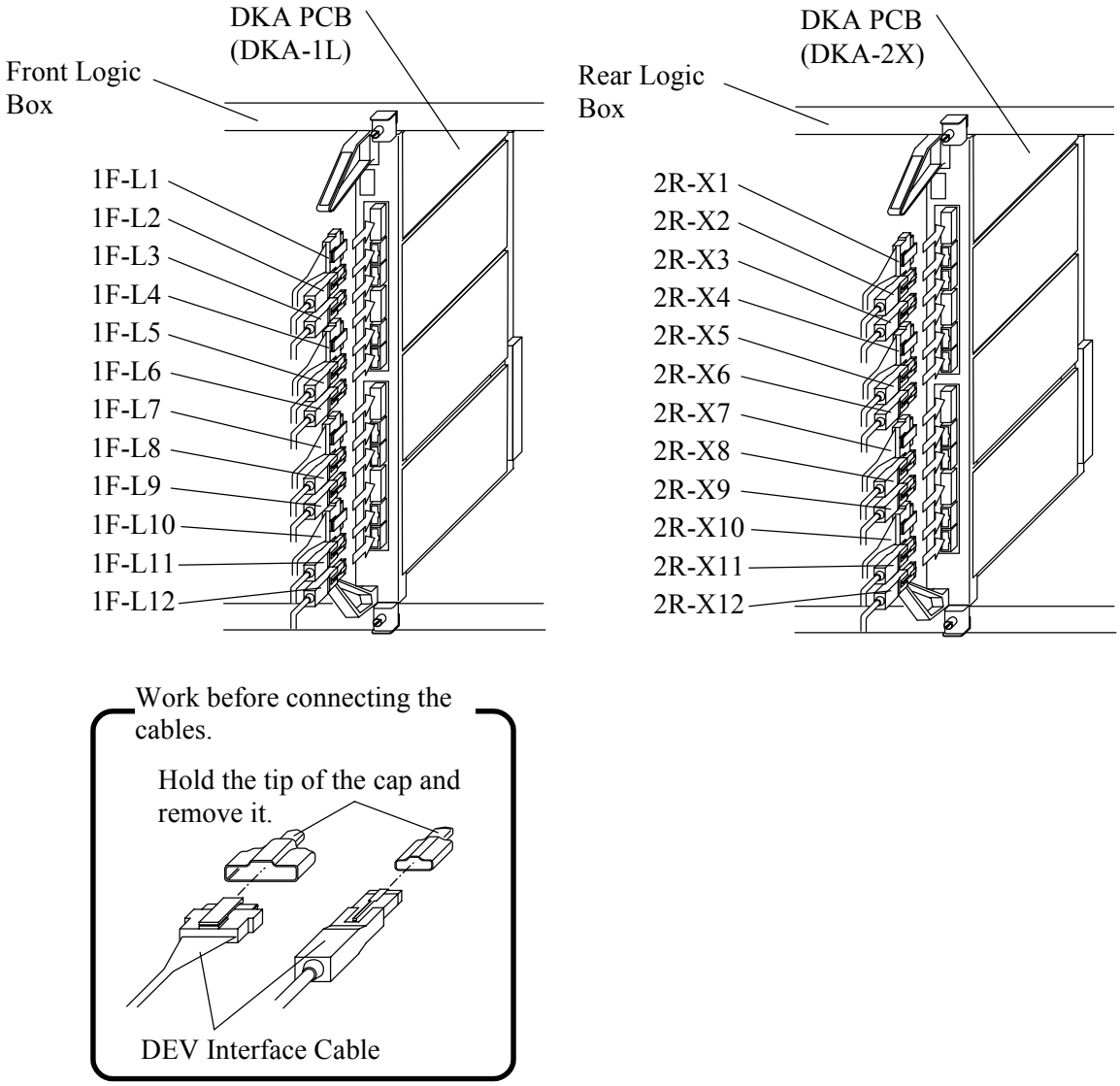


Fig.3.10.3-10 Connection of cable (Option 2)

In case of Option 3

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on.
A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the cables and connect the cables to the DKA PCBs.

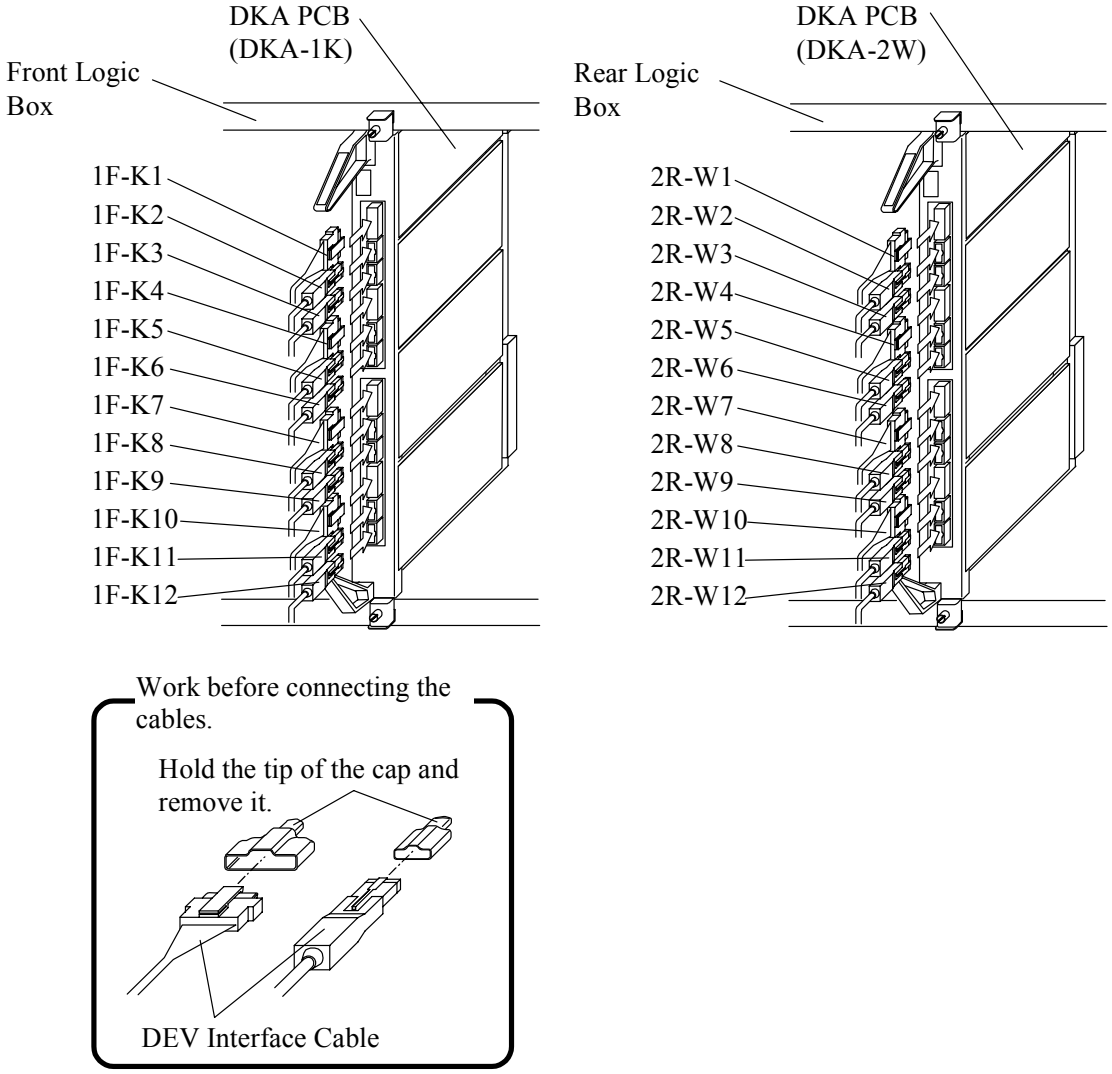


Fig.3.10.3-11 Connection of cable (Option 3)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left the cover.

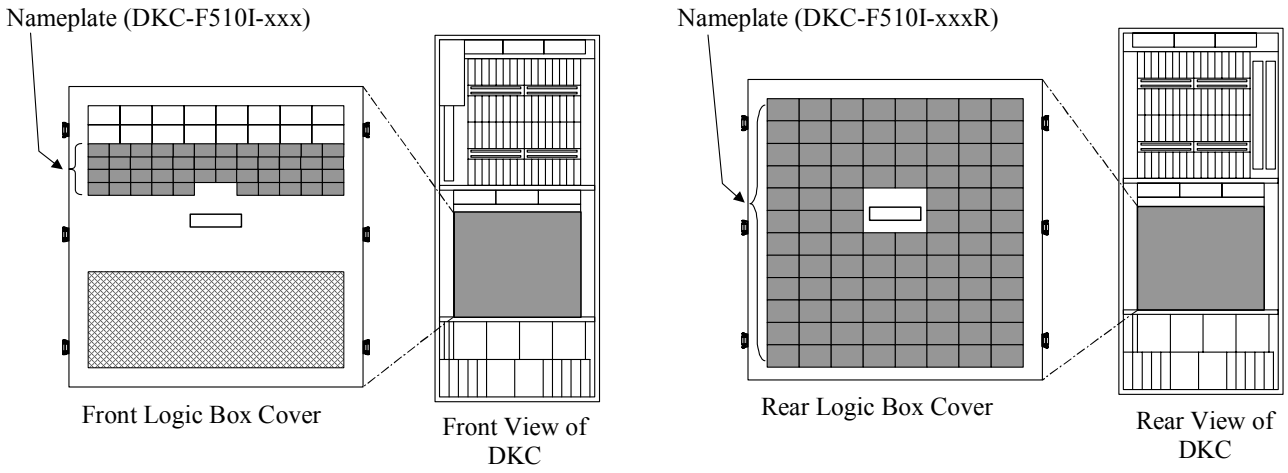
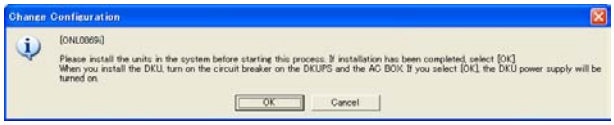


Fig. 3.10.3-12 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".



---

(2)
"Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)" is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer 2.11.1. (INST02-390)

---

(3) <DKU PATH INLINE>
When DKA is installed, "DKU PATH INLINE is now running..." is displayed.

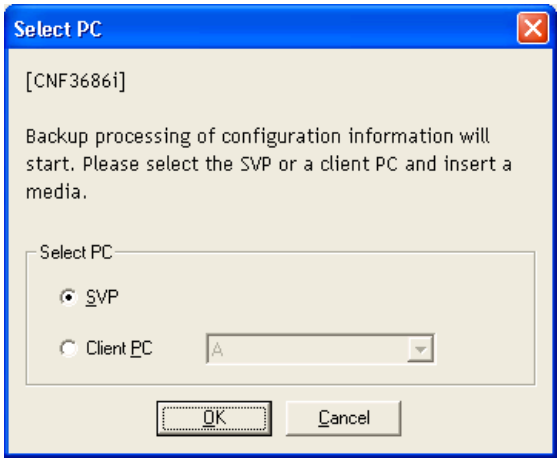
---

(4) <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

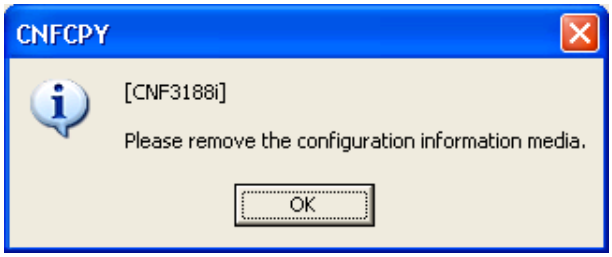
(5)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



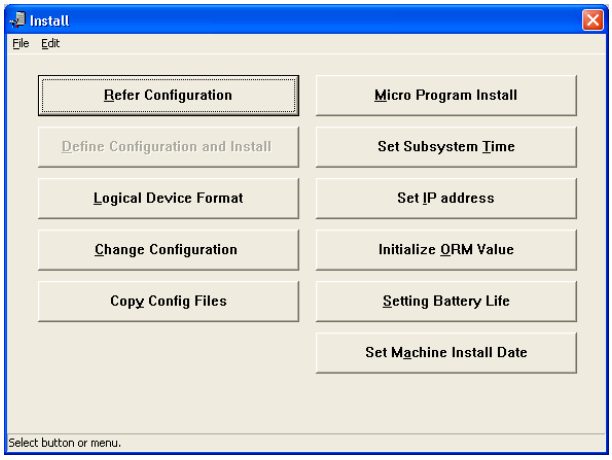
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



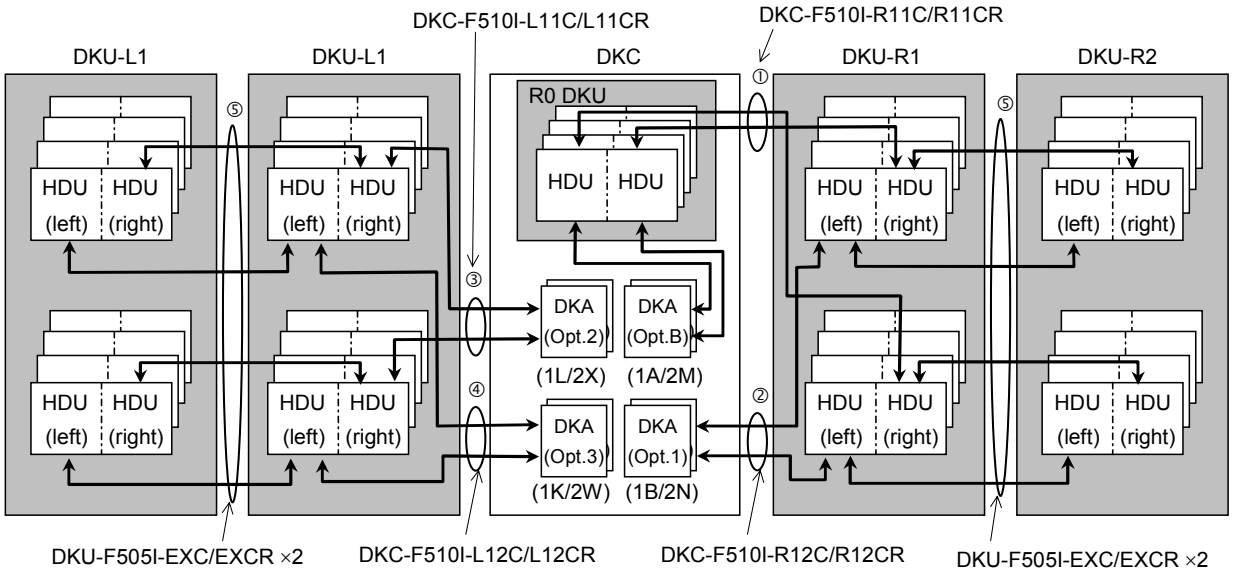
(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the work table (INST02-50) and perform rest of the works.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4 When performing addition of the data/spare HDD canister, DKA, CSW, Additional Battery, FSW, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the addition of the DKU frames (DKC-F510I-400/R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/CSW/AB/400R/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/L12CR/CSWR/ABR, DKU-F505I-FSWA/EXC/72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R/FSWAR/EXCR)

The subsystem configuration and number of required options for each model are shown below.



Model	Frame Layout					Required Number of Options									
	DKU -L2	DKU -L1	DKC	DKU -R1*1	DKU -R2	DKC 510I-5/5R	DKC-F510I- 400/ 400R	DKC-F510I- R11C/ R11CR ①	DKC-F510I- L11C/ L11CR ③	DKC-F510I- R12C/ R12CR ②	DKC-F510I- L12C/ L12CR ④	DKU 505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I- EXC/ EXCR ⑤	DKU-F505I- FSWA/ FSWAR *2	DKU-F505I- HDD*3
1 DKA Pair			DKC			1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Max.128
			DKC	R1		1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	Max.256
2/4 DKA Pairs			DKC	R1*4		1	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	Max.384
			DKC	R1	R2*5	1	2	1	0	1	0	2	2	2	Max.640
		L1	DKC	R1		1	4	1	1	1	1	2	0	2	Max.640
		L1	DKC	R1	R2*5	1	4	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896
	L2	L1	DKC	R1		1	4	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896
	L2	L1	DKC	R1	R2*5	1	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	Max.1152

*1: When installing the DKU frame, be sure to install the DKU-R1 first. The configuration with no DKU-R1 installed is not allowed.

*2: When not installing HDD in HDU(left), there is no necessity of installing DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR.

*3: The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the spare disk(s).

*4: Even when not installing HDD in HDU(right), it is necessary to connect DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR.

*5: Even when not installing HDD in HDU(right), it is necessary to connect DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR.

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: When installing more than 64 HDD canisters of the type shown below to a Disk Unit, refer to INST01-720.

HDD Canister that needs restriction above
DKU-F505I-146KSR, DKU-F505I-146K1R: Part Name only DKS2D-K146FC

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.1 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKU-R0 and DKU-R1 (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR)

Installation Condition

DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-R1 frame.
This option is required when adding the DKU-R1 frame in 1 DKA Pair Model or 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.1-1.)

Table 3.10.4.1-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR)	INST03-10C-40
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR)	INST03-10C-100

1 DKA Pair Model or 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

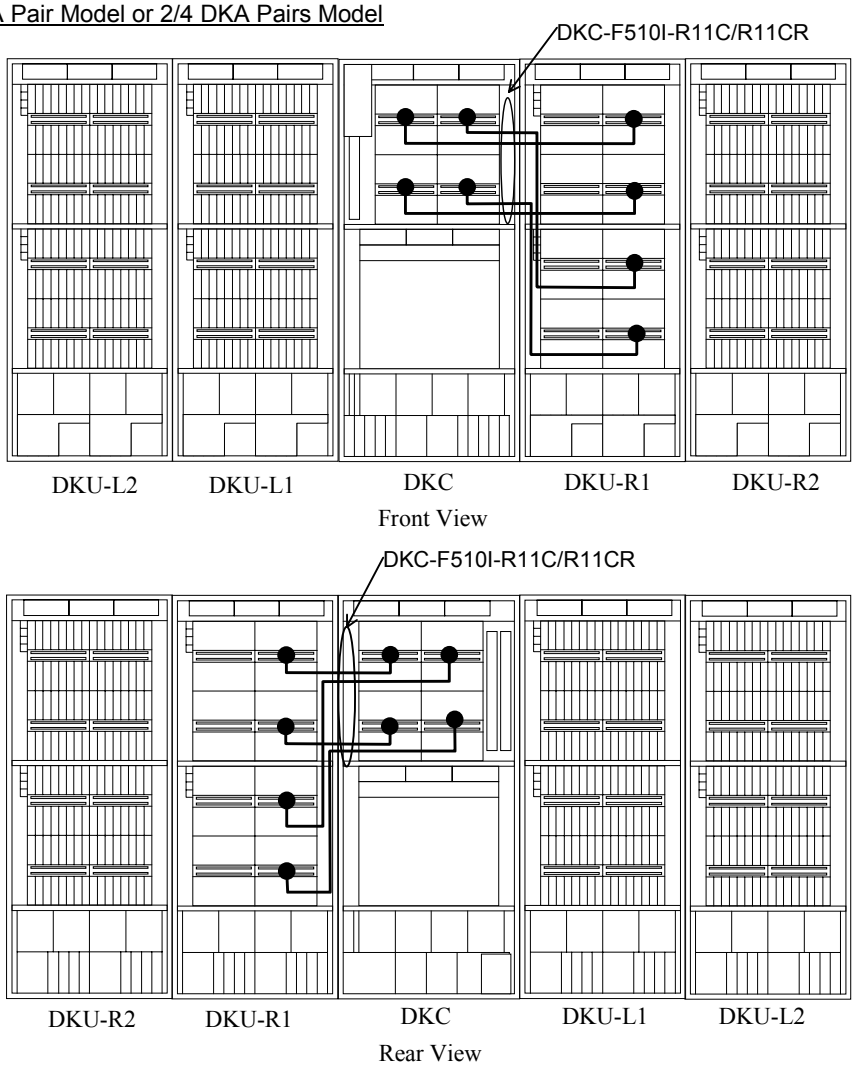


Fig. 3.10.4.1-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

1. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-R1.
2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

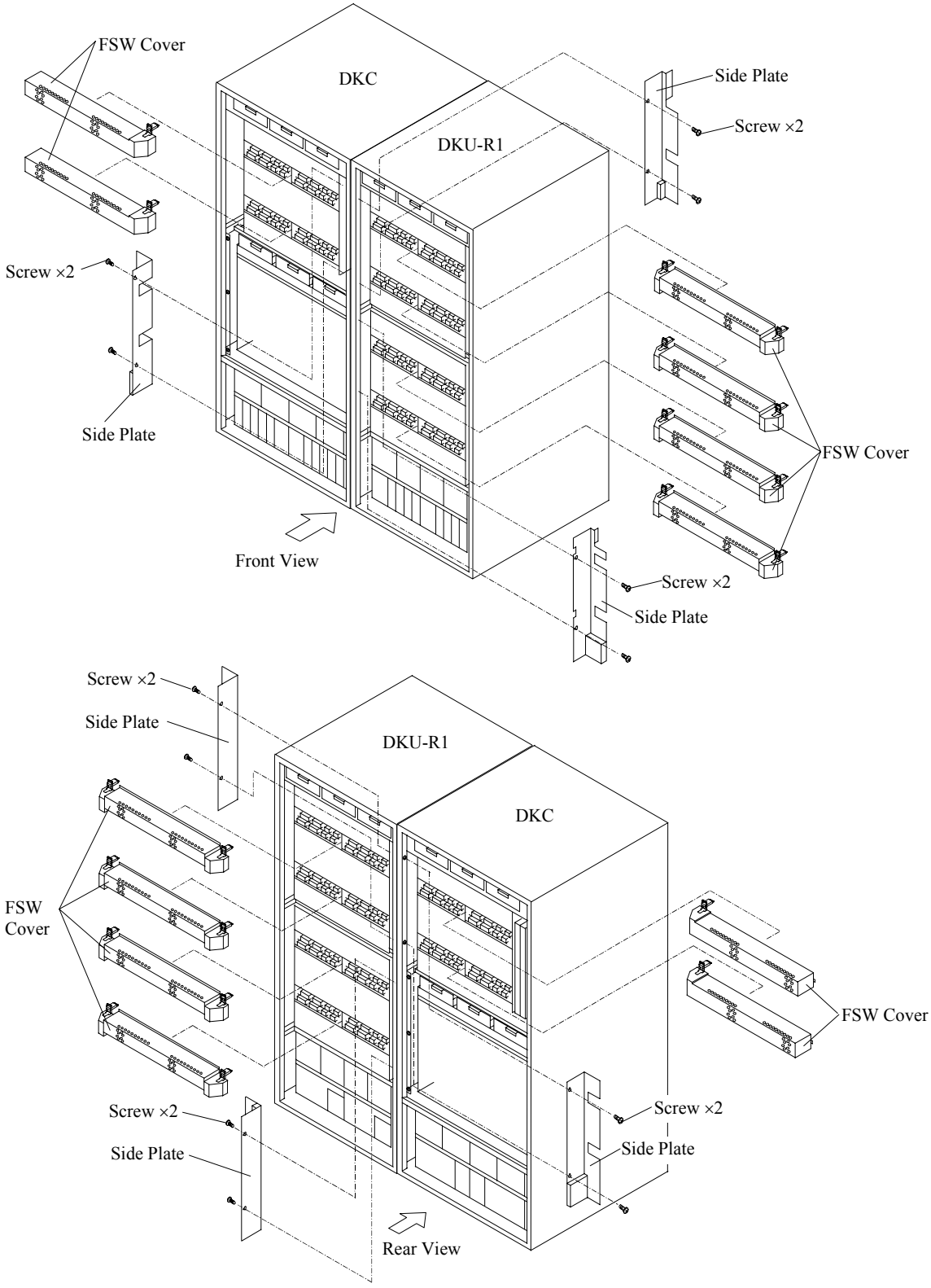


Fig. 3.10.4.1-2 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the DEV interface cables to the DKC and DKU-R1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.1-3 and Fig. 3.10.4.1-4.
   Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp on the DKU side.

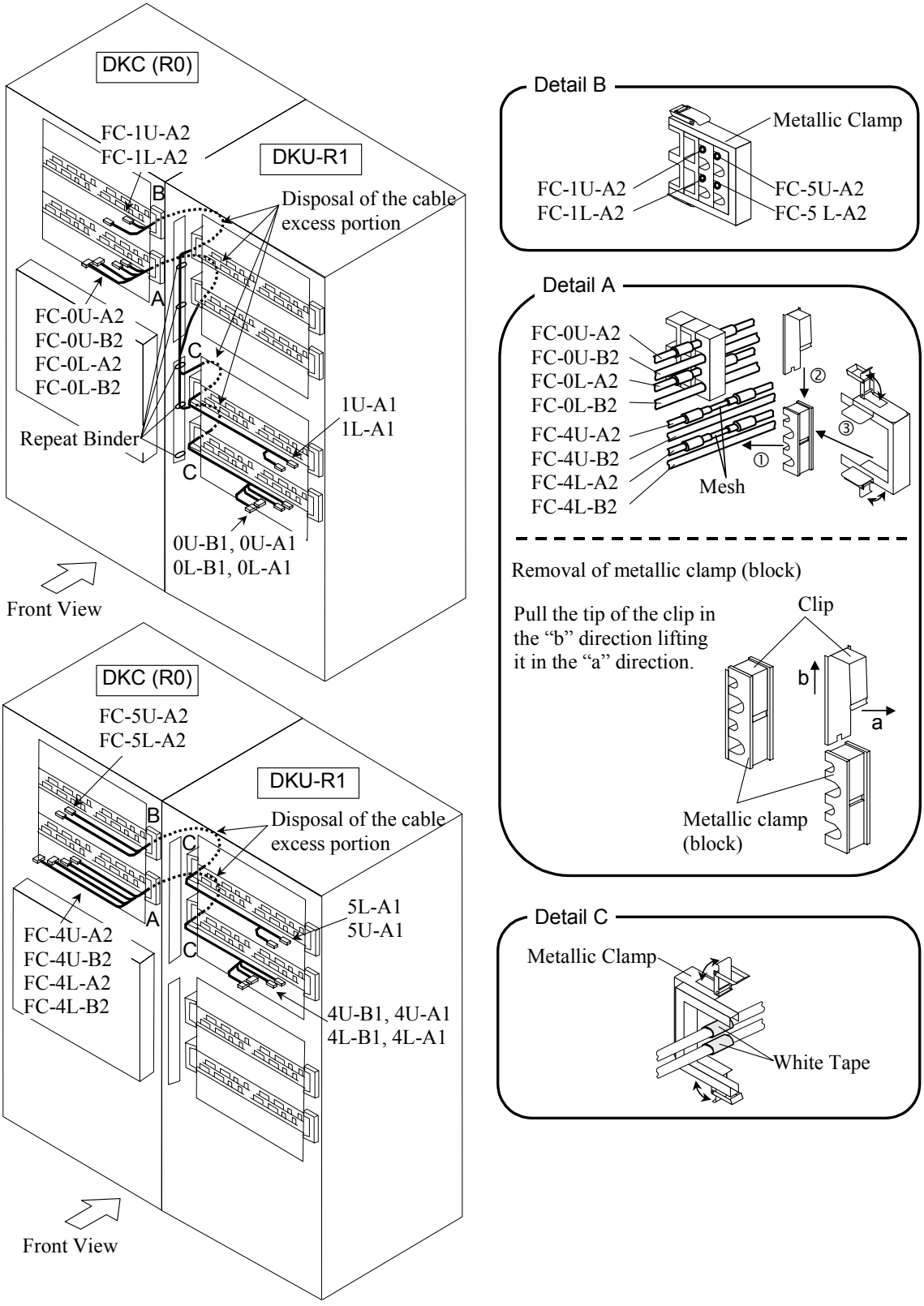


Fig. 3.10.4.1-3 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

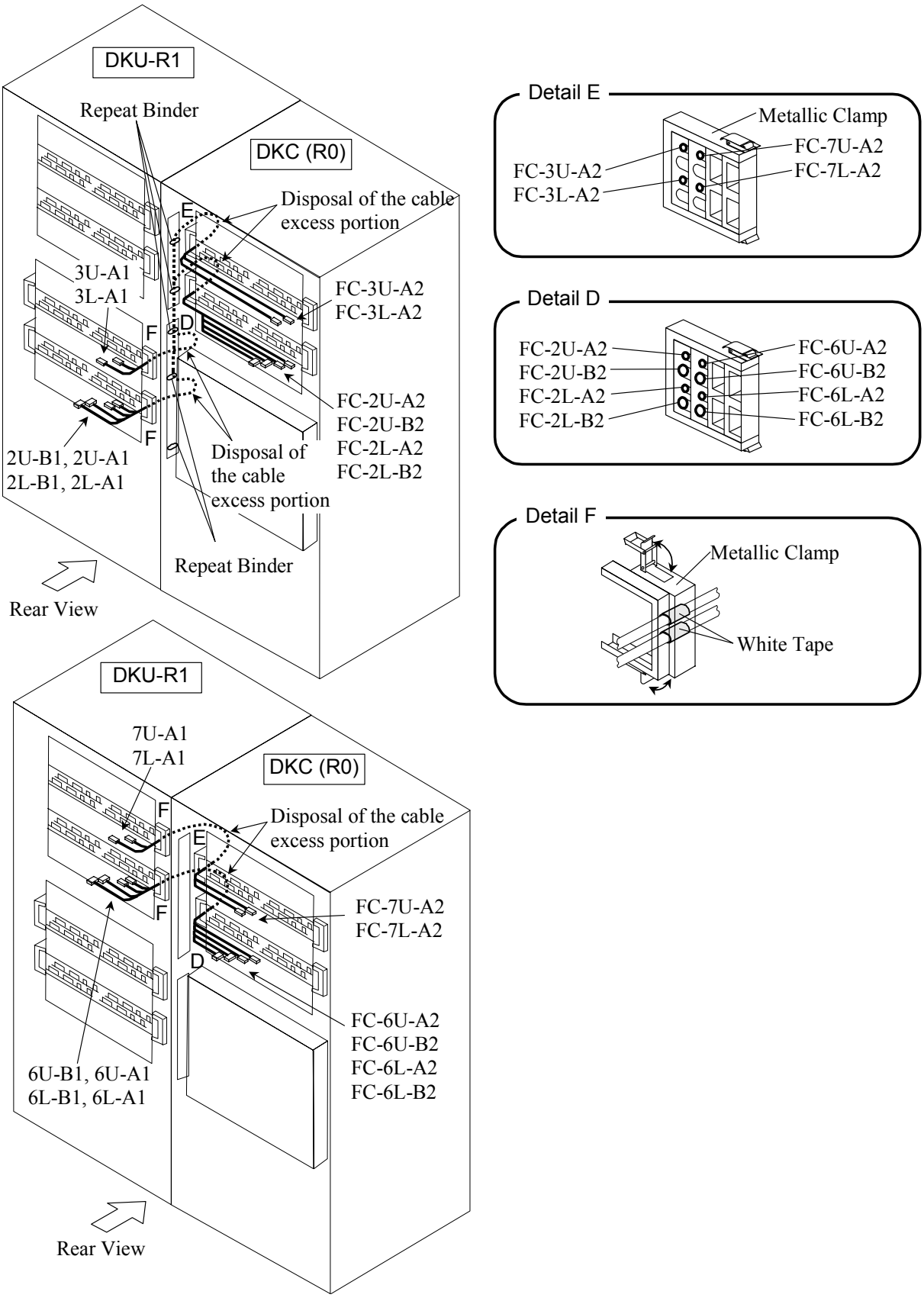


Fig. 3.10.4.1-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

4. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the DKU-R1 frame referring to Fig. 3.10.4.1-5 and Fig. 3.10.4.1-6.

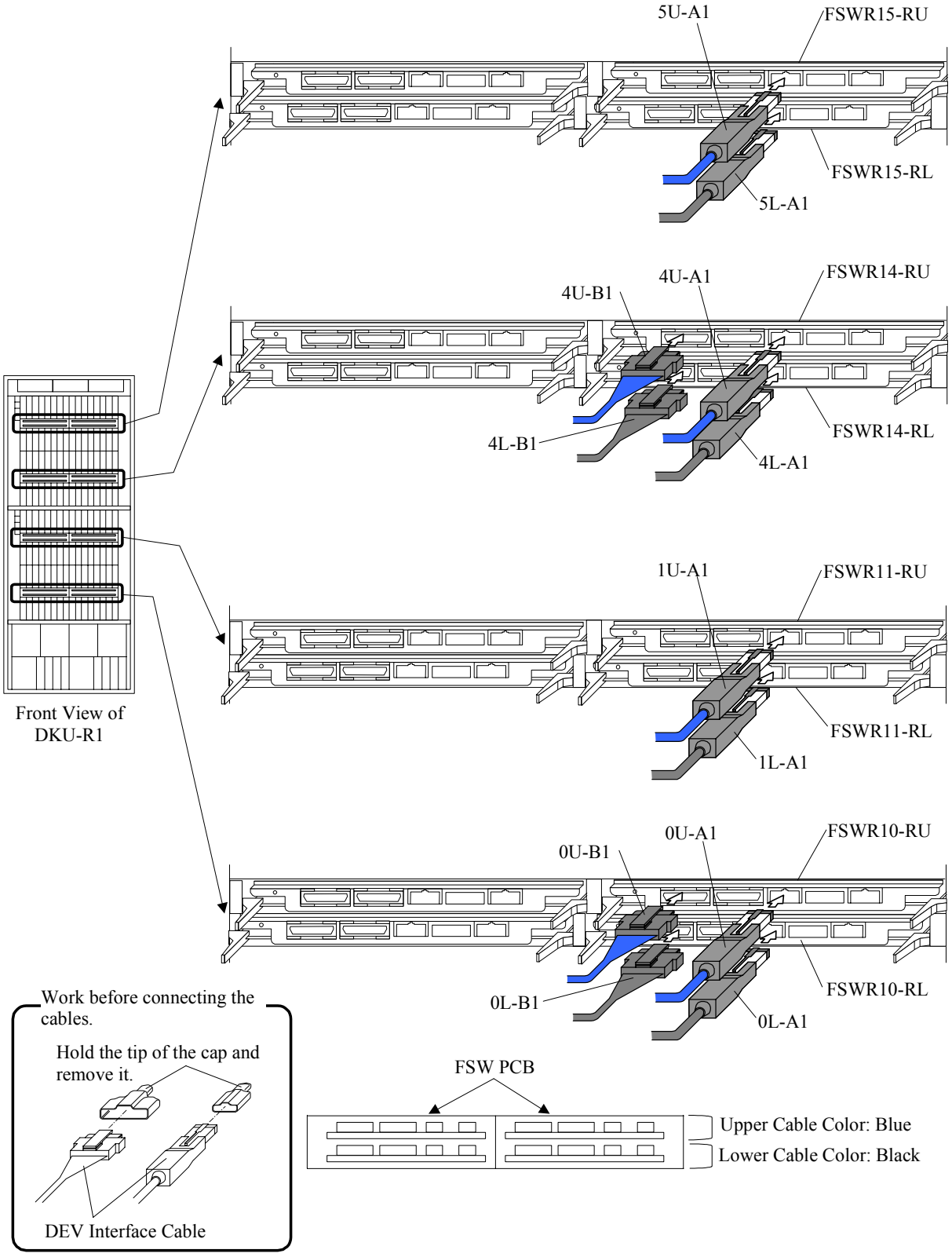


Fig. 3.10.4.1-5 Connection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

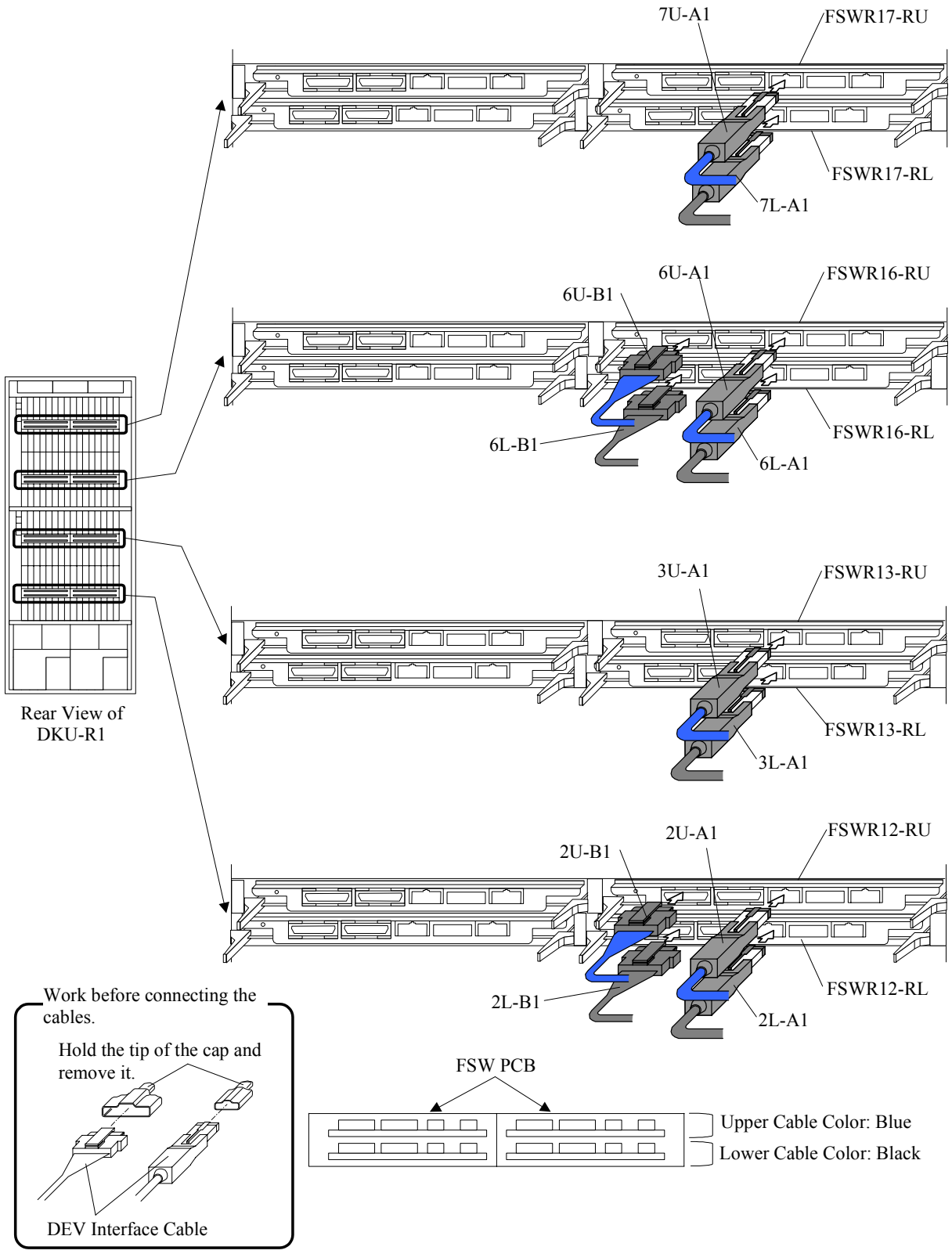


Fig. 3.10.4.1-6 Connection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

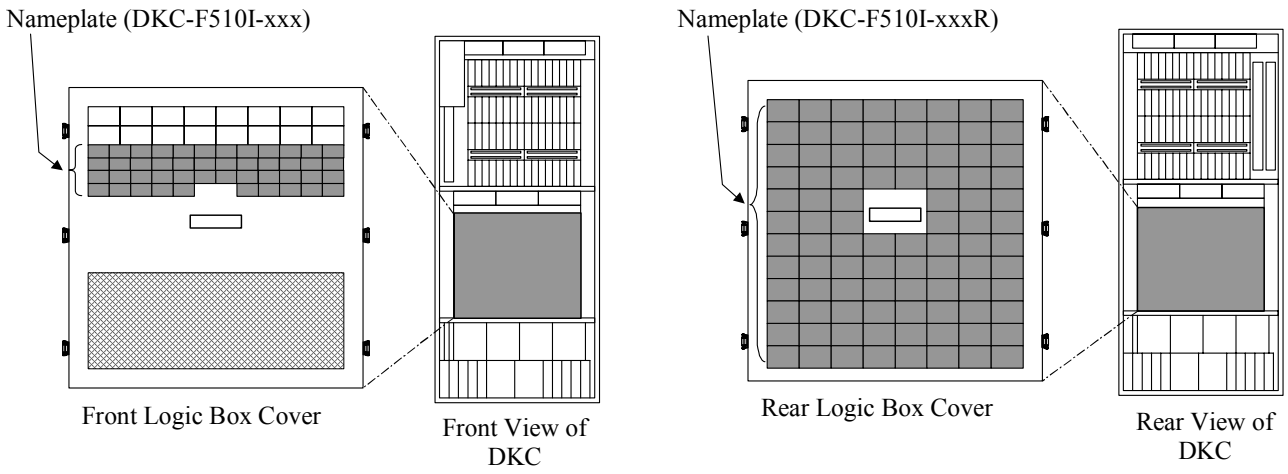


Fig. 3.10.4.1-7 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.2 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKC and DKU-R1 (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR)

Installation Condition

DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-R1 frame.
This option is required when adding the DKU-R1 frame in the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.2-1.)

Table 3.10.4.2-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR)	INST03-10C-110
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR)	INST03-10C-160

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

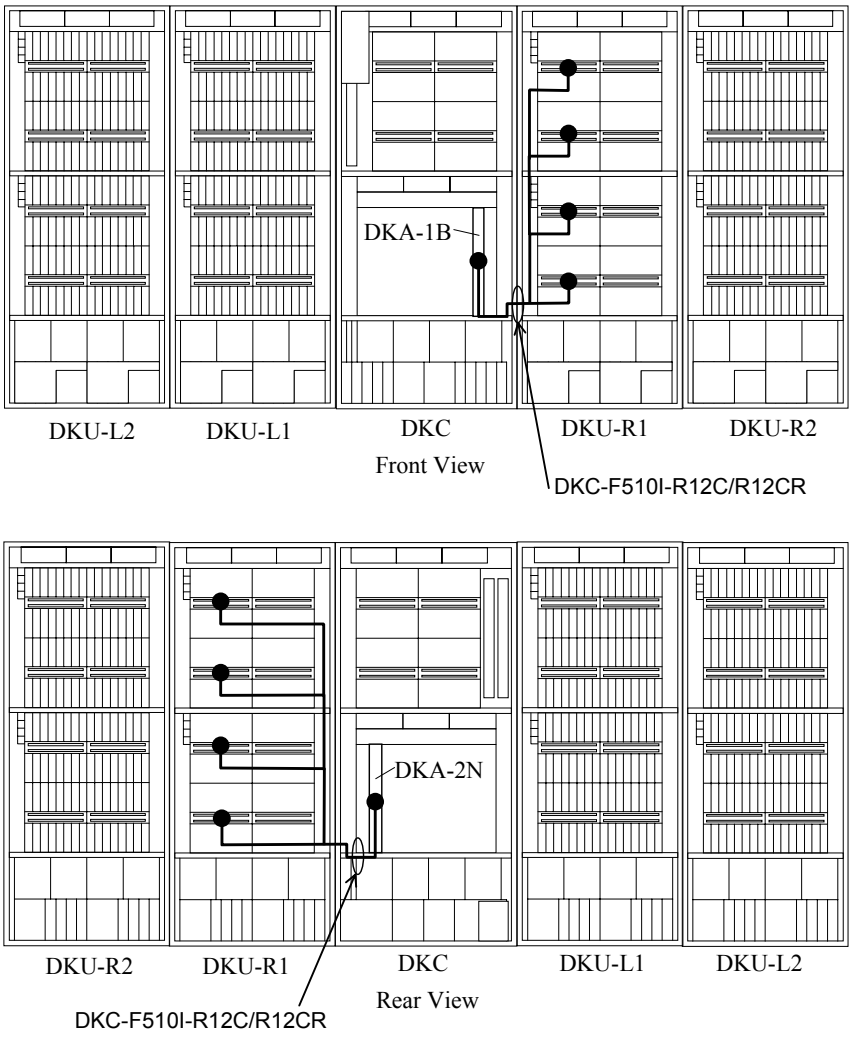


Fig. 3.10.4.2-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

1. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-R1.
2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

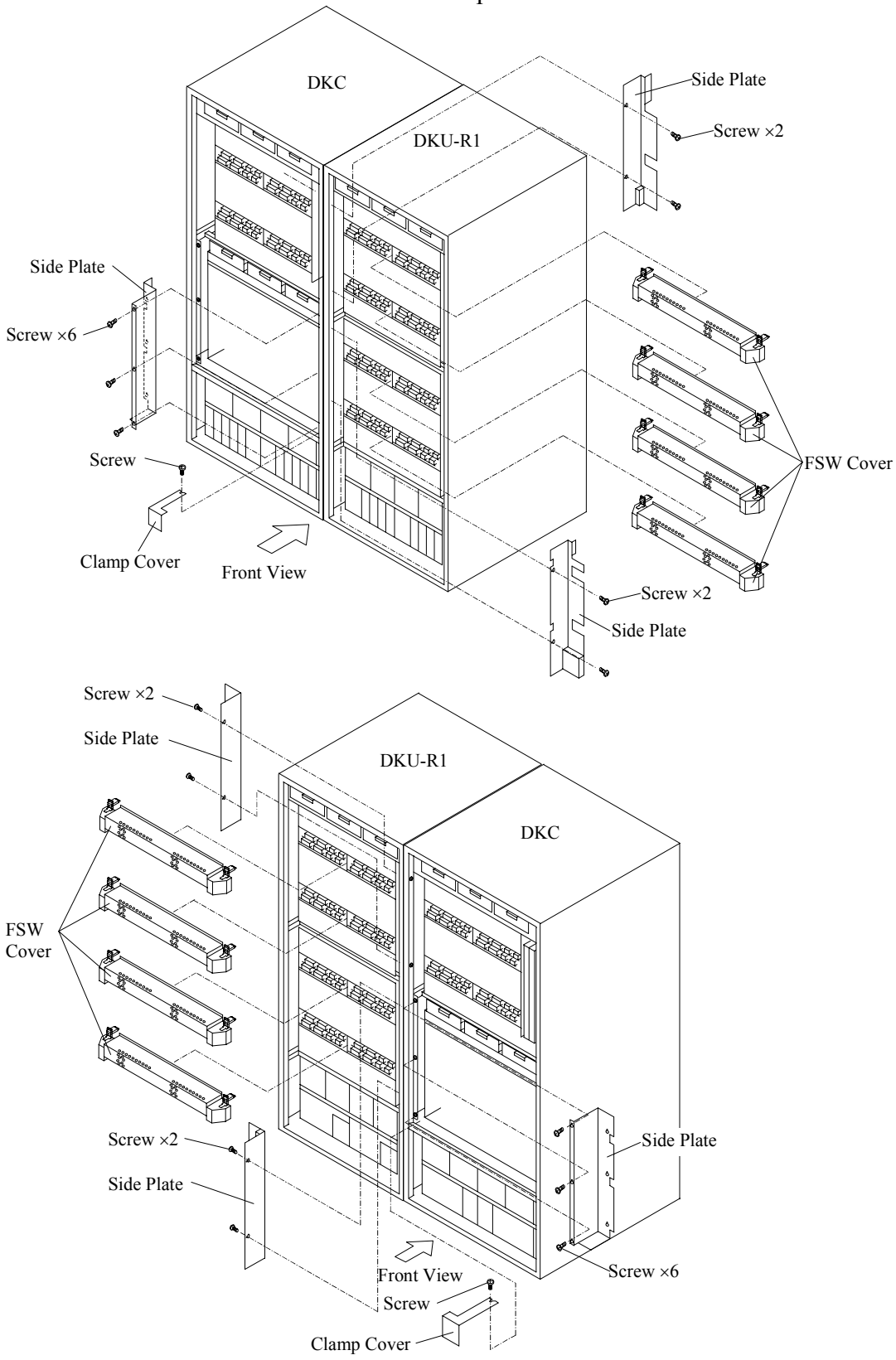


Fig. 3.10.4.2-2 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the DEV interface cables in the side of DKU-R1 frame.

Wiring method when installing cable routing tools in a DKU frame

a. Insert the DEV interface cable shown as the item No. 1 in Table 3.10.4.2-2 into the cable routing tool installed on the left side of the DKU-R1 frame and pass it through the tool toward the rear of the frame. Insert the cable arranging its connector, which is to be connected at the rear of the DKU-R1, to be at the head of the cable. In addition, be careful not to let the connector contact the AC Box.
   (Ensure a cable length of approx. 200mm between the end of the tool and the part of the cable with a bare mesh at the front side of the DKU-R1 for each of the cables No. 1 to No. 4 and at the rear side of the DKU-R1 for each of the cables No. 5 to No. 8.)
b. Draw out only the cover from the cable routing tool and let the cable fall inside the DKU-R1 frame.
c. Reinstall the cover, which was drawn out in Step (b), to the cable routing tool.
d. Repeat Steps (a) to (c) for cables shown as the items No. 2 to No. 8 in Table 3.10.4.2-2.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

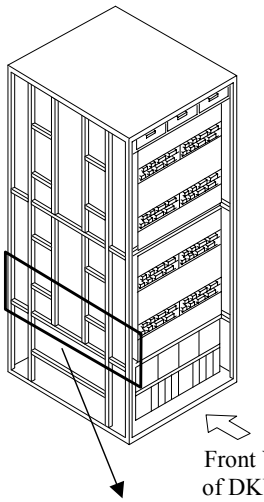


Table 3.10.4.2-2 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Part No.	Remarks
	Rear of DKU-R1	Front of DKU-R1		
1	AL-B1	1F-B7	5524340-E	
	AL-A1	1F-B8		
2	EL-A1	1F-B9	5524340-F	
	EL-B1	1F-B10		
3	BL-A1	1F-B11	5524340-G	
4	FL-A1	1F-B12	5524340-H	
5	2R-N1	8U-B1	5524340-J	
	2R-N2	8U-A1		
6	2R-N3	CU-A1	5524340-K	
	2R-N4	CU-B1		
7	2R-N5	9U-A1	5524340-L	
8	2R-N6	DU-A1	5524340-M	

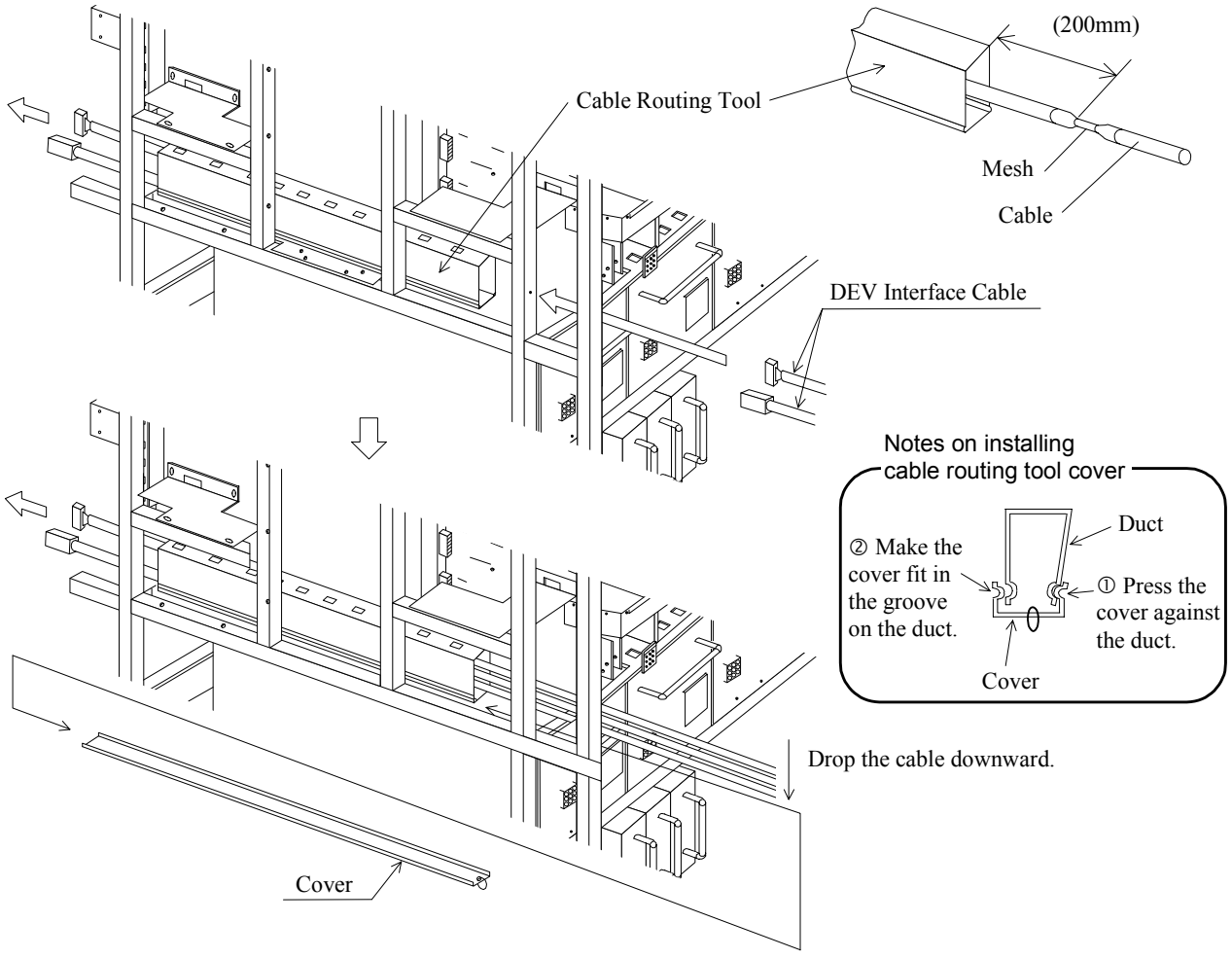


Fig. 3.10.4.2-3 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Wiring method when no cable routing tools in a DKU frame

a. Insert DEV interface cables shown in table 3.10.4.2-3 (No.1 to 4) into the cable routing tool (Part No. 5524209-A) of the special tool.
   Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

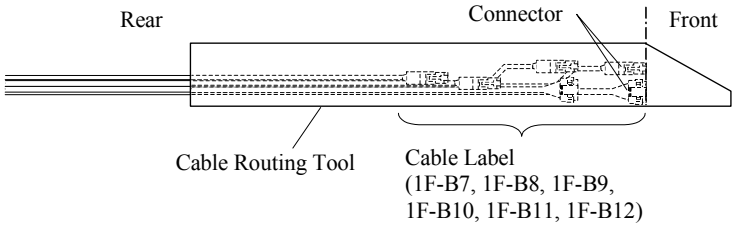


Fig. 3.10.4.2-3A Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

b. Insert cable routing tool shown in Fig. 3.10.4.2-3A to back right side of DKU-R1 frame.
c. Pull out cable routing tool shown in Fig. 3.10.4.2-3B from front side of the frame to pass those cables from back to front. (Ensure a cable length of approx. 200mm between the plate and the part of the cable with a bare mesh at the front side of the DKU-R1 for each of the cables.)

Table 3.10.4.2-3 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Part No.	Remarks
	Rear of DKU-R1	Front of DKU-R1		
1	AL-B1	1F-B7	5524340-E	
	AL-A1	1F-B8		
2	EL-A1	1F-B9	5524340-F	
	EL-B1	1F-B10		
3	BL-A1	1F-B11	5524340-G	
4	FL-A1	1F-B12	5524340-H	

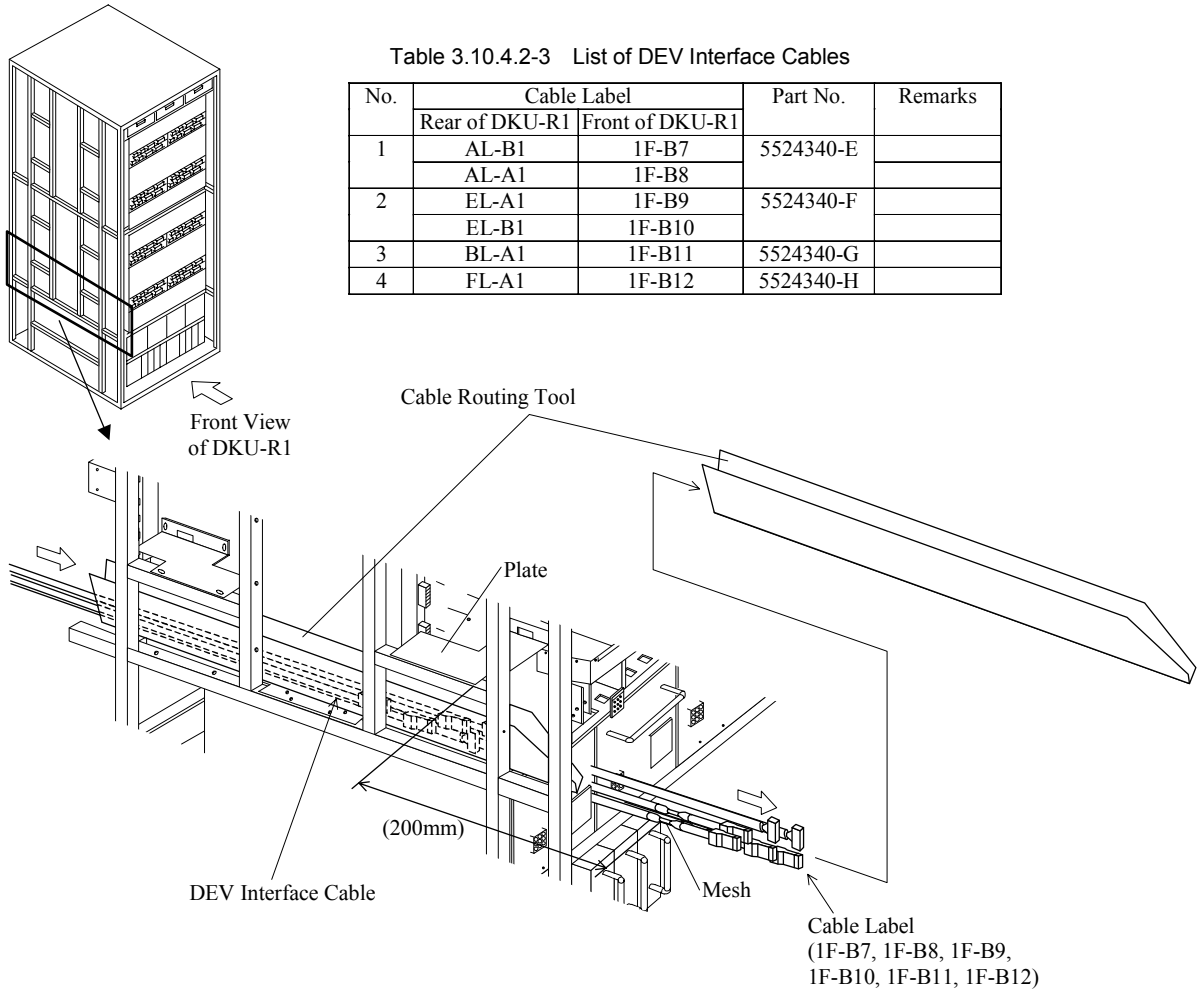


Fig. 3.10.4.2-3B Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Insert DEV interface cables shown in table 3.10.4.2-4 (No. 1 to 4) into the cable routing tool.
Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

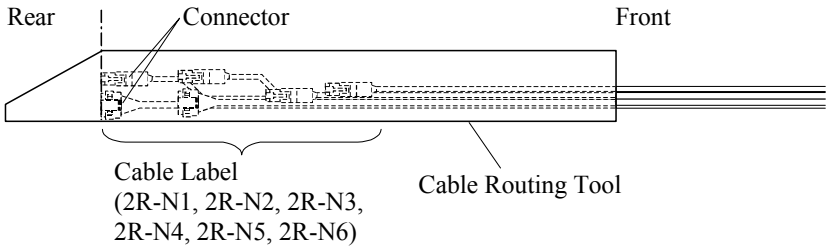


Fig. 3.10.4.2-3C Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

e. Insert cable routing tool shown in Fig. 3.10.4.2-3C to front left side of DKU-R1 frame.
f. Pull out cable routing tool shown in Fig. 3.10.4.2-3D from rear side of the frame to pass those cables from front to back. (Ensure a cable length of approx. 200mm between the plate and the part of the cable with a bare mesh at the rear side of the DKU-R1 for each of the cables.)

Table 3.10.4.2-4 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Part No.	Remarks
	Rear of DKU-R1	Front of DKU-R1		
1	2R-N1	8U-B1	5524340-J	
	2R-N2	8U-A1		
2	2R-N3	CU-A1	5524340-K	
	2R-N4	CU-B1		
3	2R-N5	9U-A1	5524340-L	
4	2R-N6	DU-A1	5524340-M	

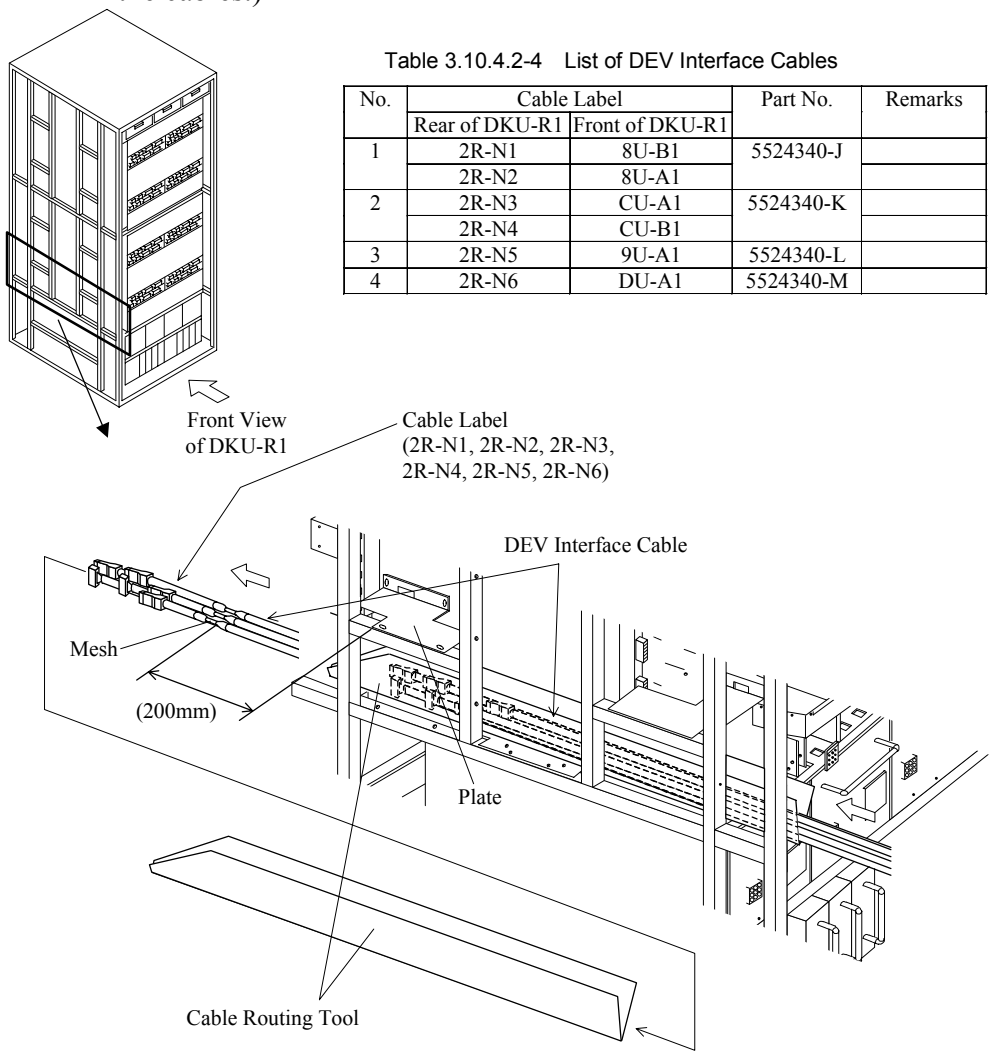


Fig. 3.10.4.2-3D Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the DEV interface cables to the DKC and DKU-R1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.2-4 and Fig. 3.10.4.2-5.
   Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp on the DKU side.

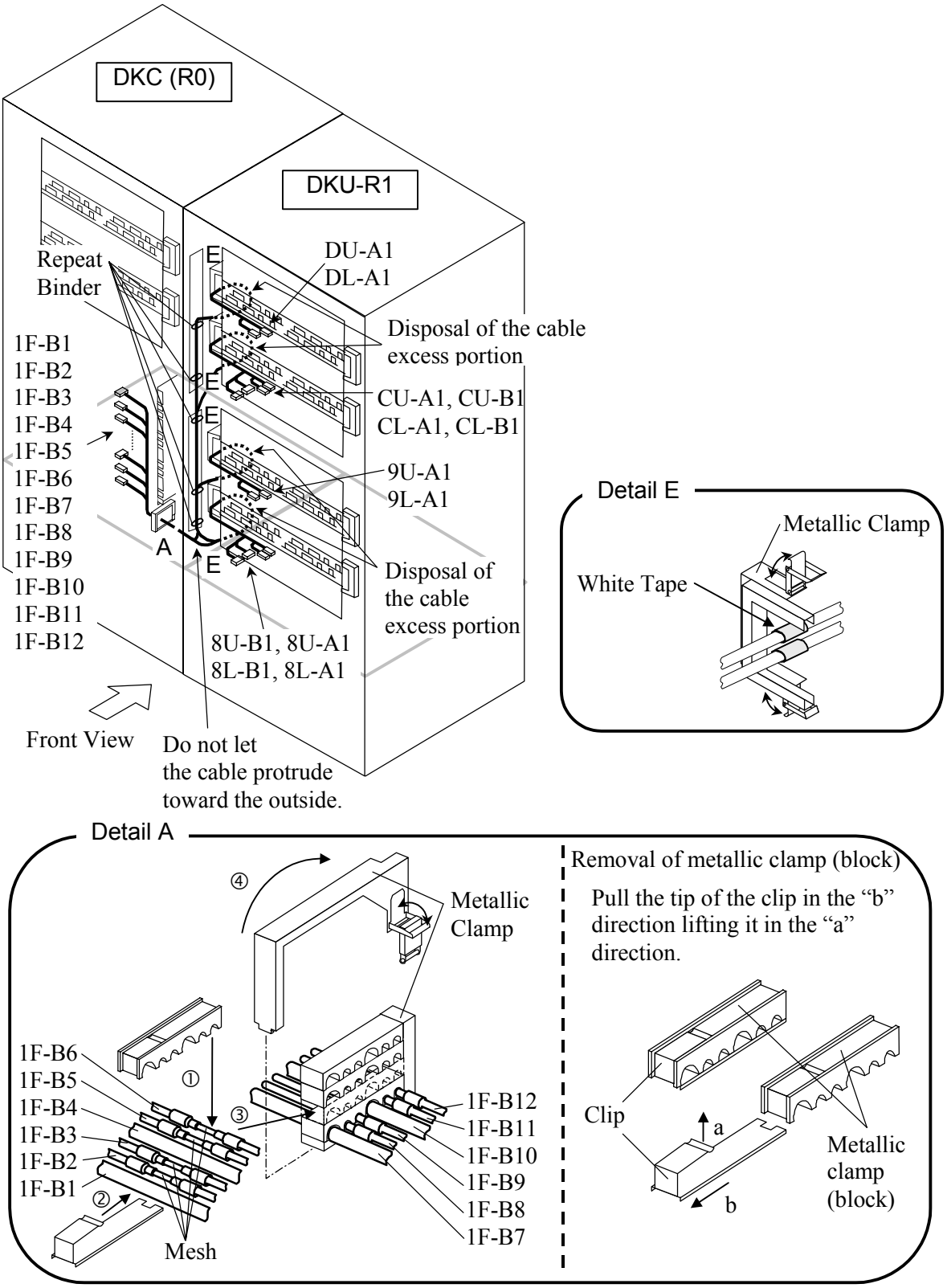


Fig. 3.10.4.2-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

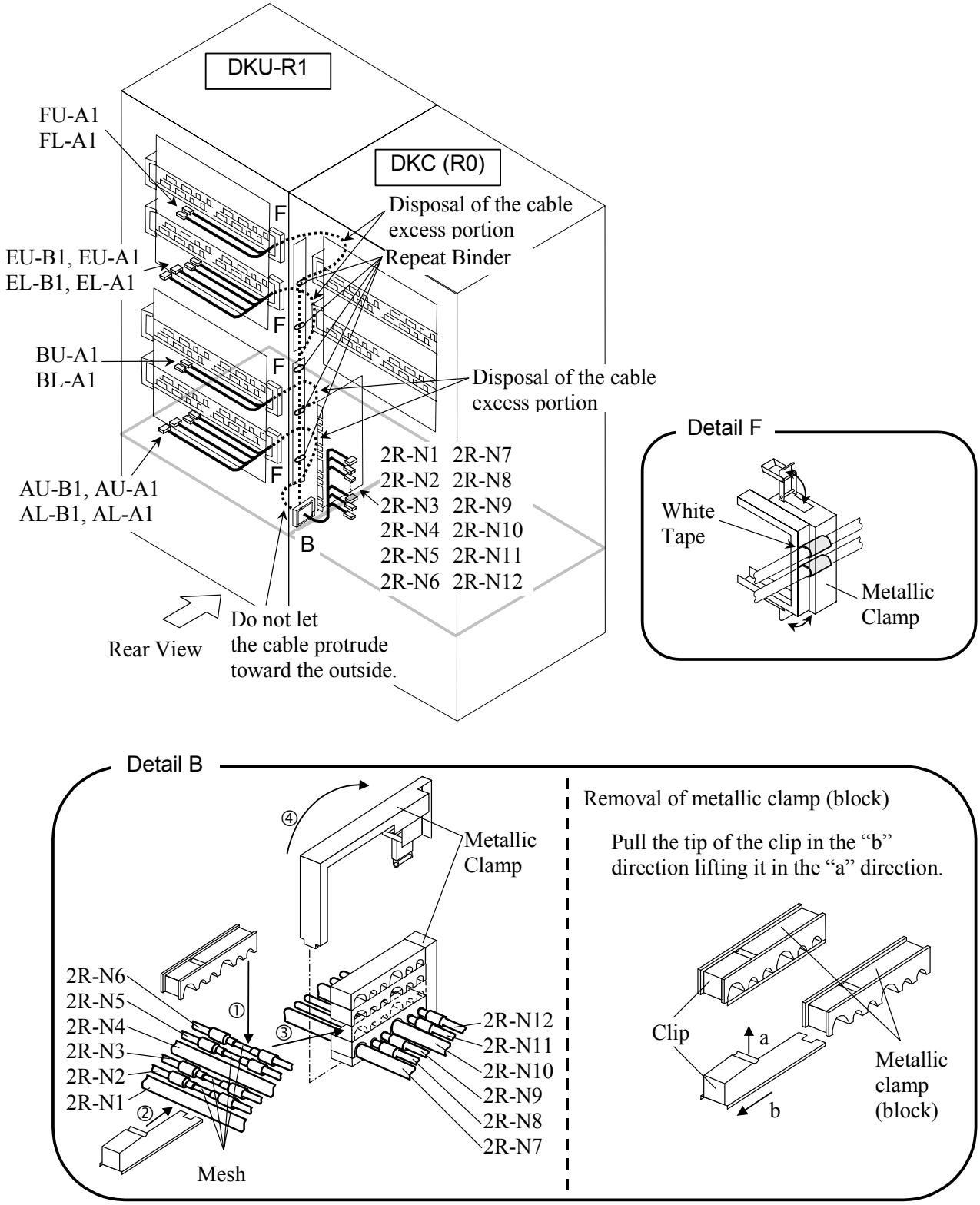


Fig. 3.10.4.2-5 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

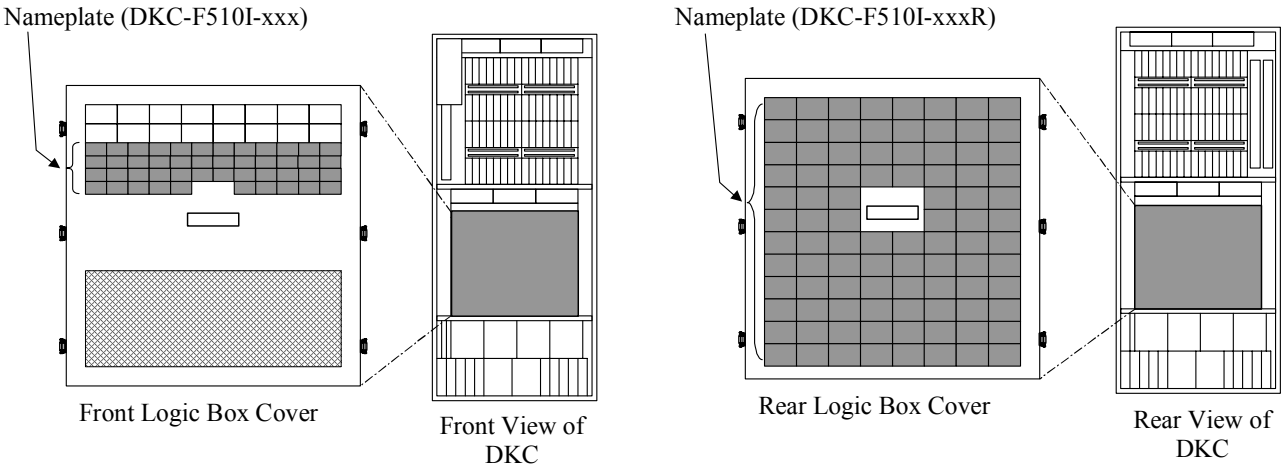


Fig. 3.10.4.2-6 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.3 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKC and DKU-L1 (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR)

Installation Condition

DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-L1 frame.
This option is required when adding the DKU-L1 frame in the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.3-1.)

Table 3.10.4.3-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR)	INST03-10C-170
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR)	INST03-10C-240

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

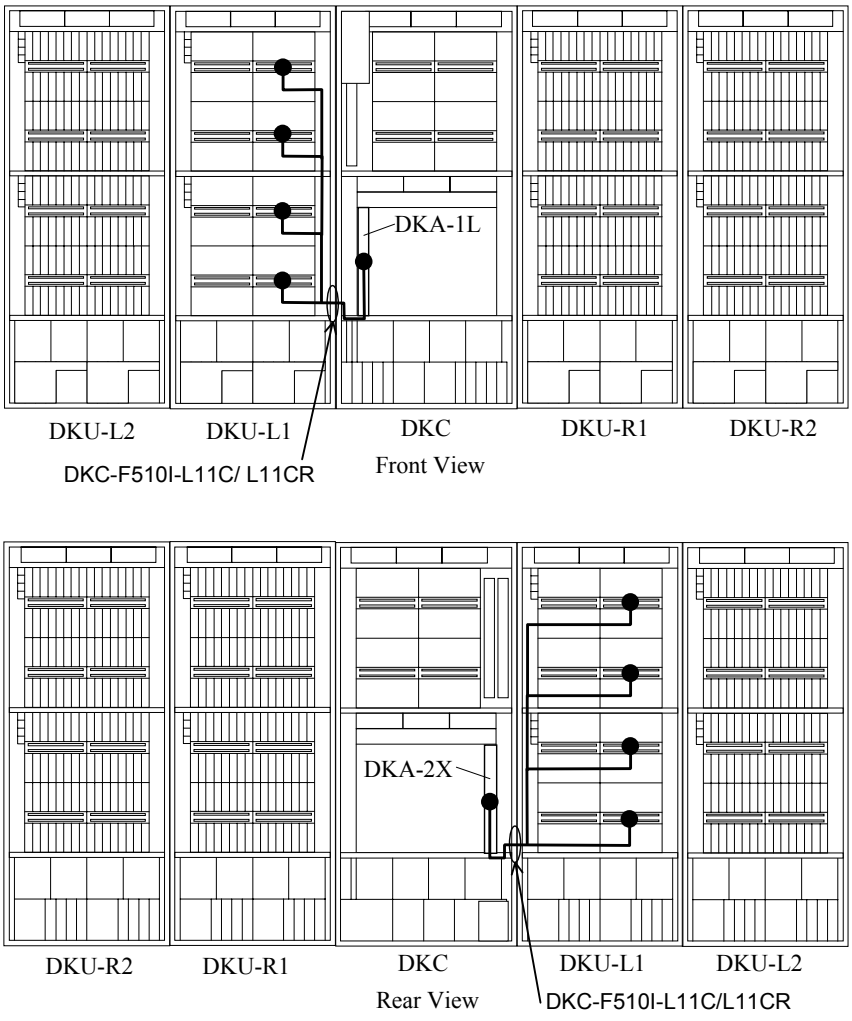


Fig. 3.10.4.3-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

1. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-L1.
2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

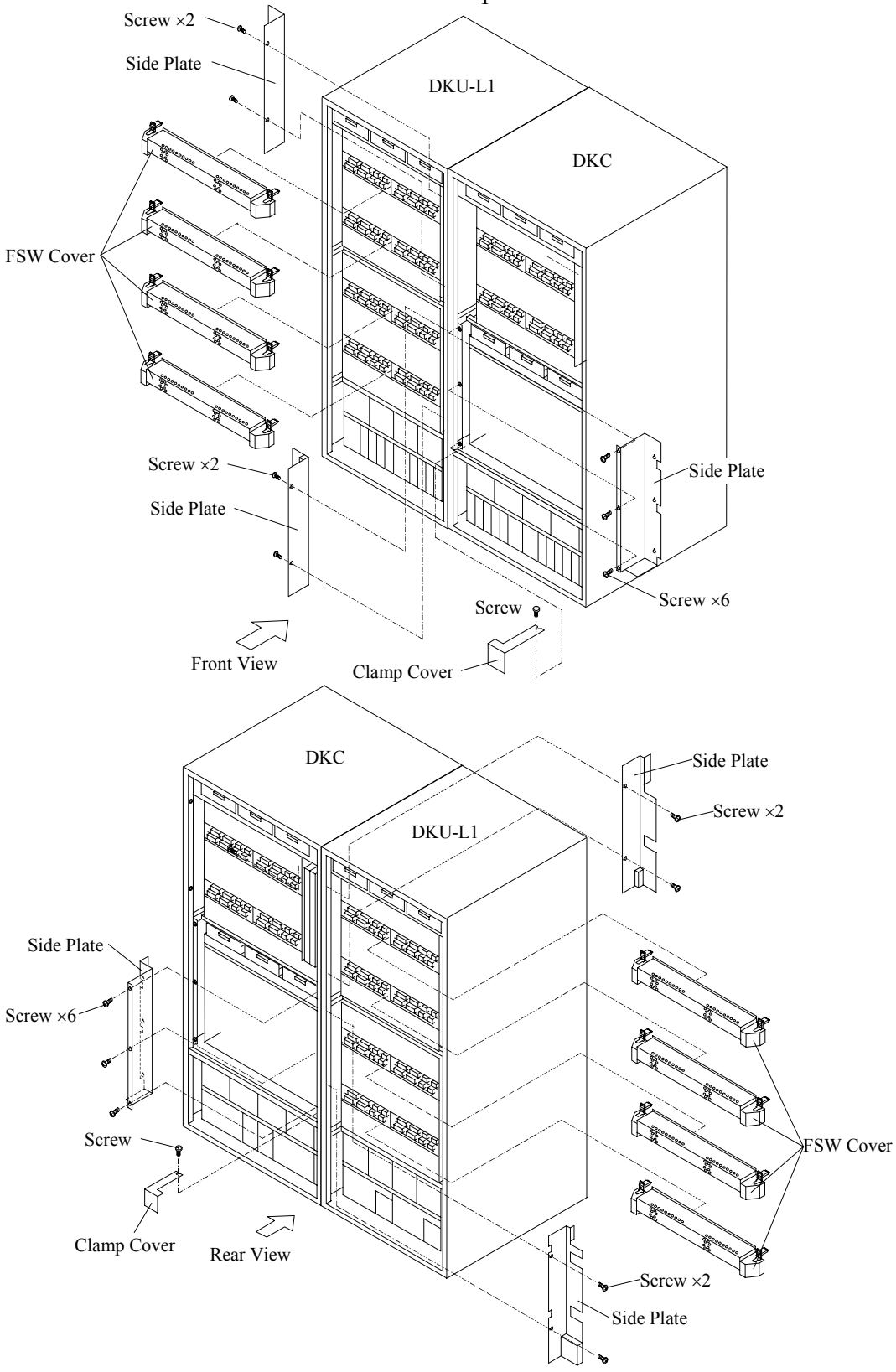


Fig. 3.10.4.3-2 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. (Blank)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the DEV interface cables to the DKC and DKU-L1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.3-3 and Fig. 3.10.4.3-4.
   Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp on the DKU side.

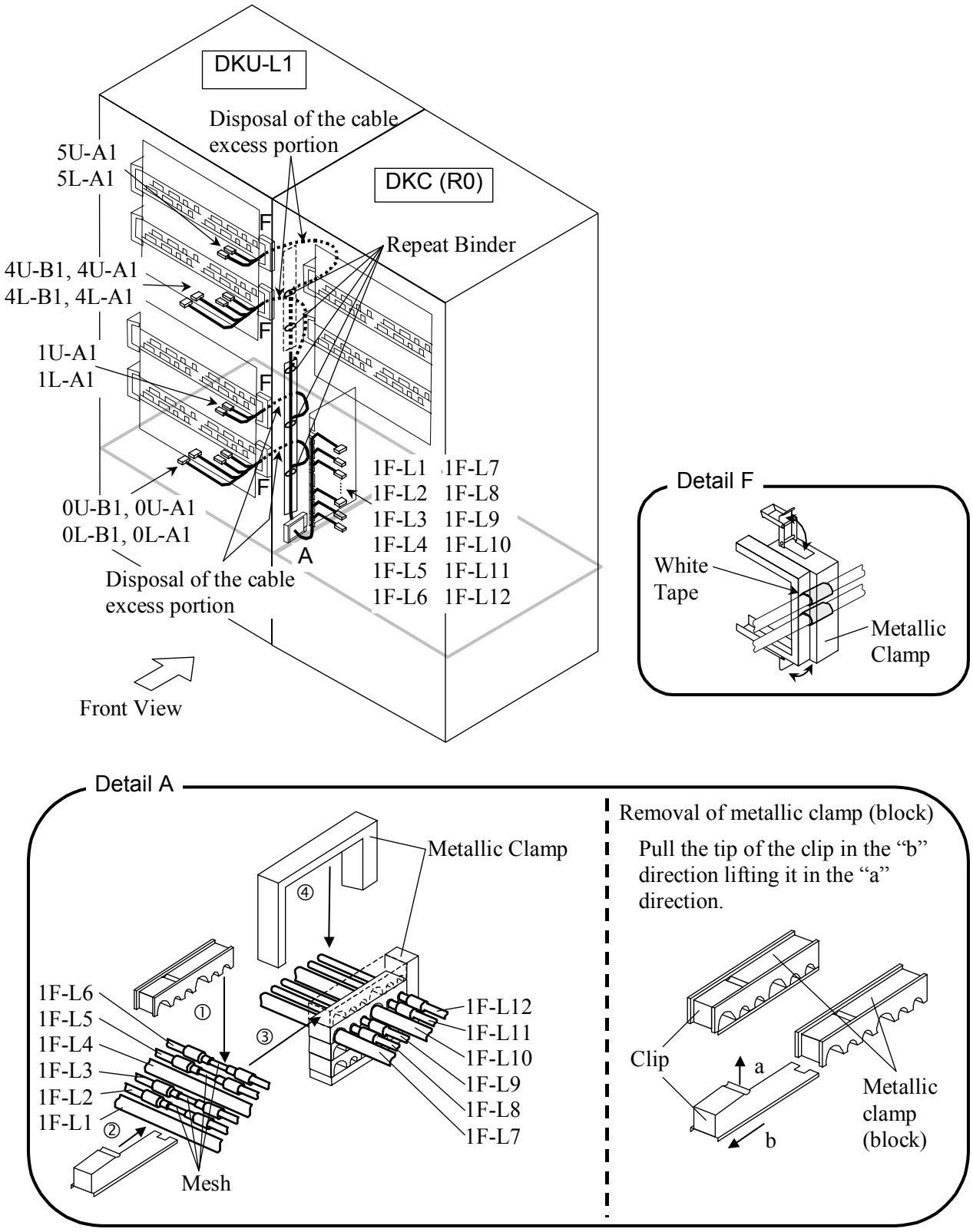


Fig. 3.10.4.3-3 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

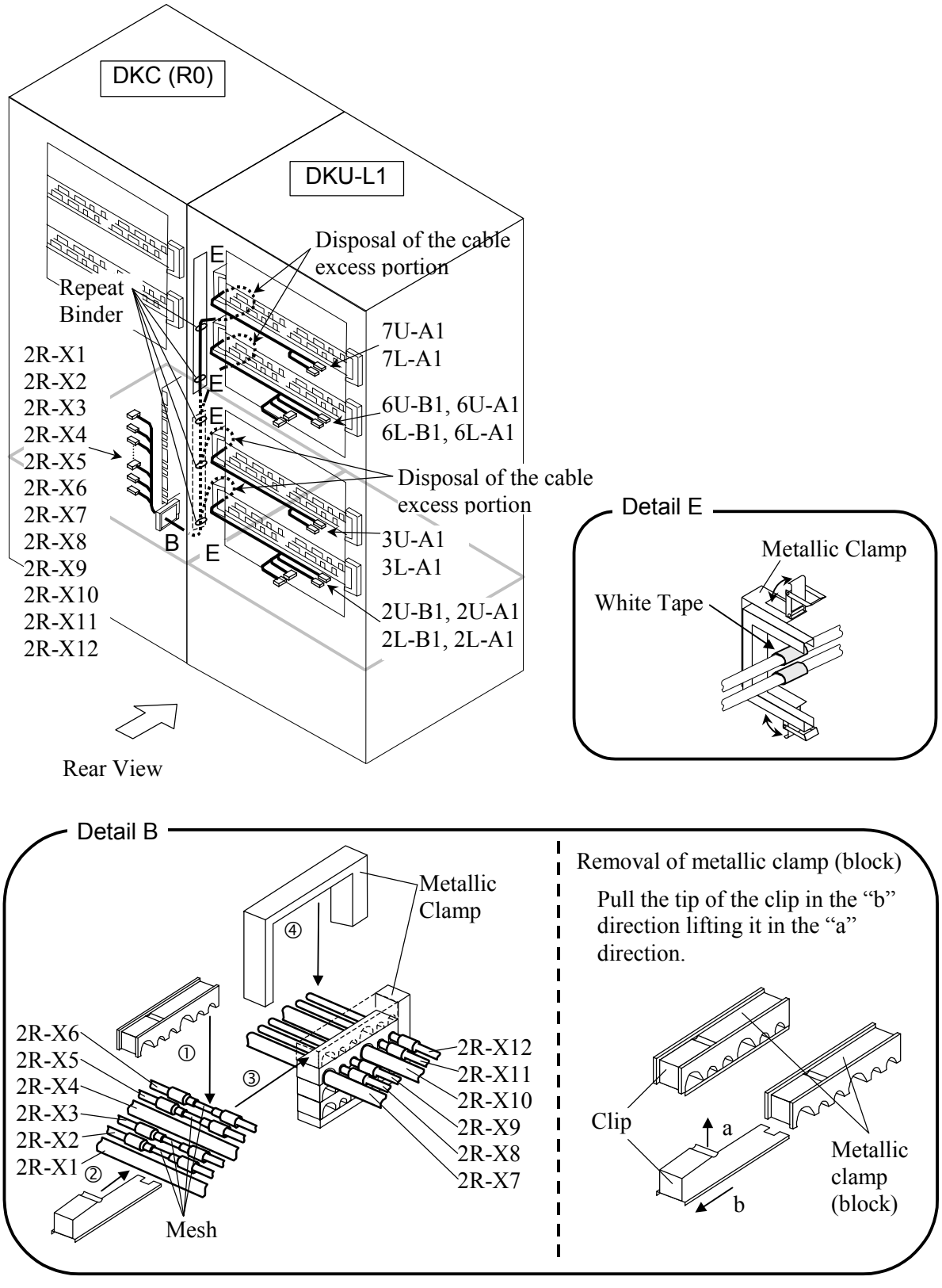


Fig. 3.10.4.3-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables to connect and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the DKU-L1 frame referring to Fig. 3.10.4.3-5 and Fig. 3.10.4.3-6.

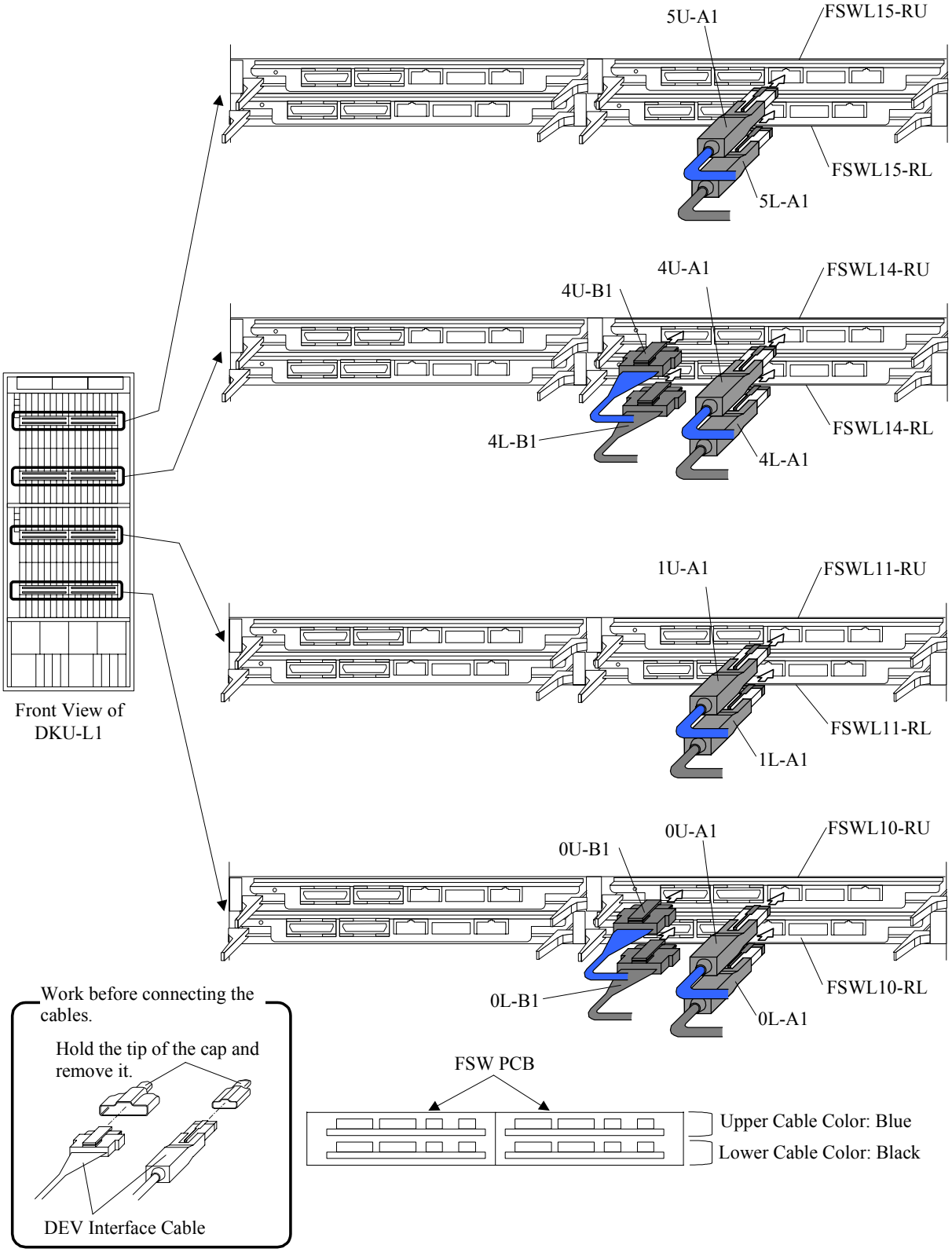


Fig. 3.10.4.3-5 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

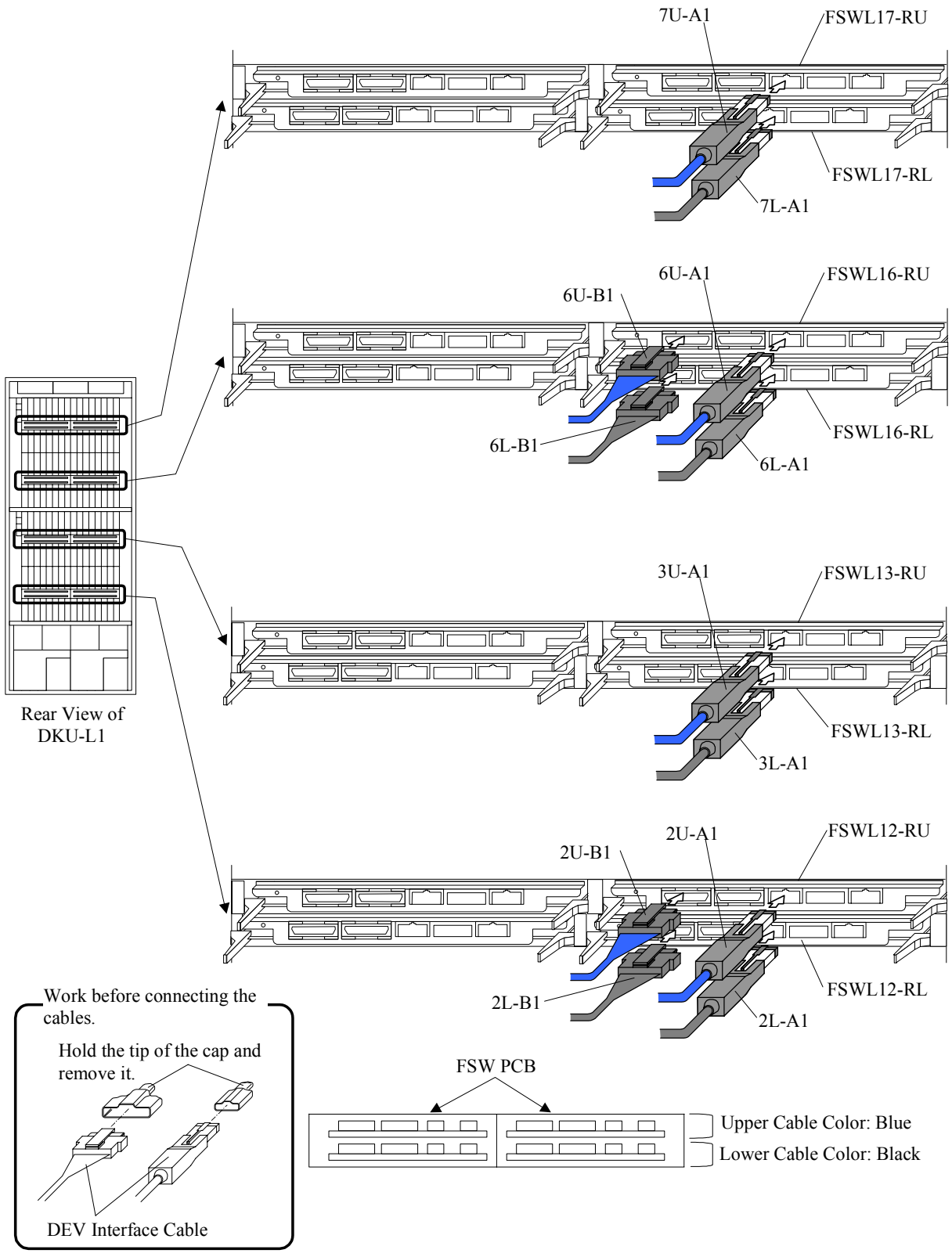


Fig. 3.10.4.3-6 Connection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

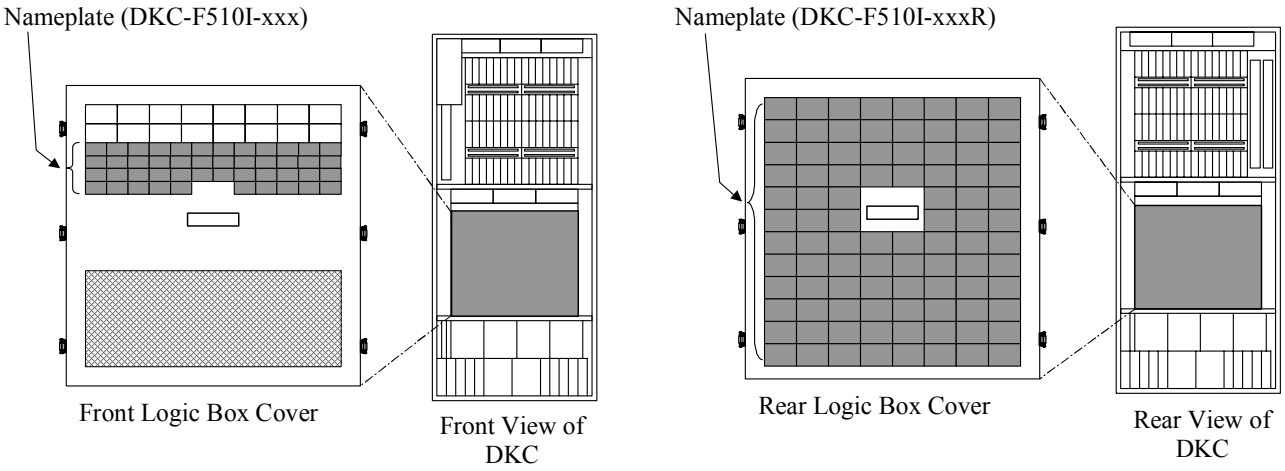


Fig. 3.10.4.3-7 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.4 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKC and DKU-L1 (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR)

Installation Condition

DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-L1 frame.
This option is required when adding the DKU-L1 frame in the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.4-1.)

Table 3.10.4.4-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR)	INST03-10C-250
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR)	INST03-10C-300

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

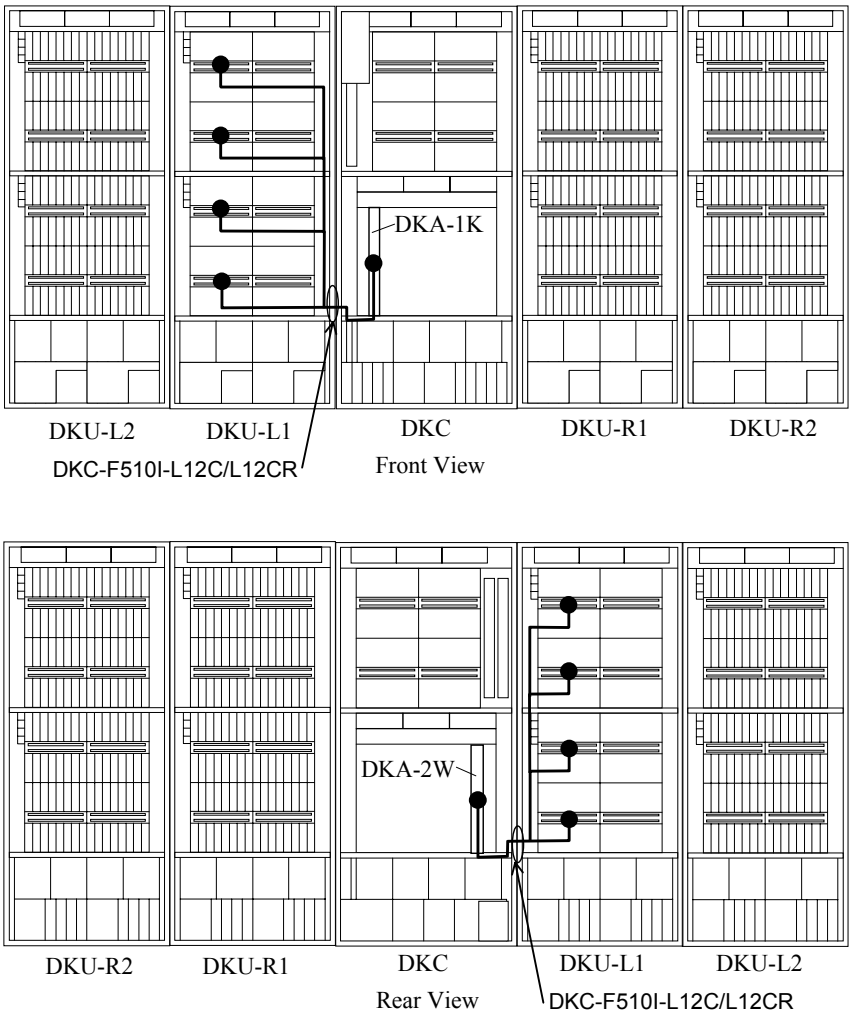


Fig. 3.10.4.4-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

1. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-L1.
2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

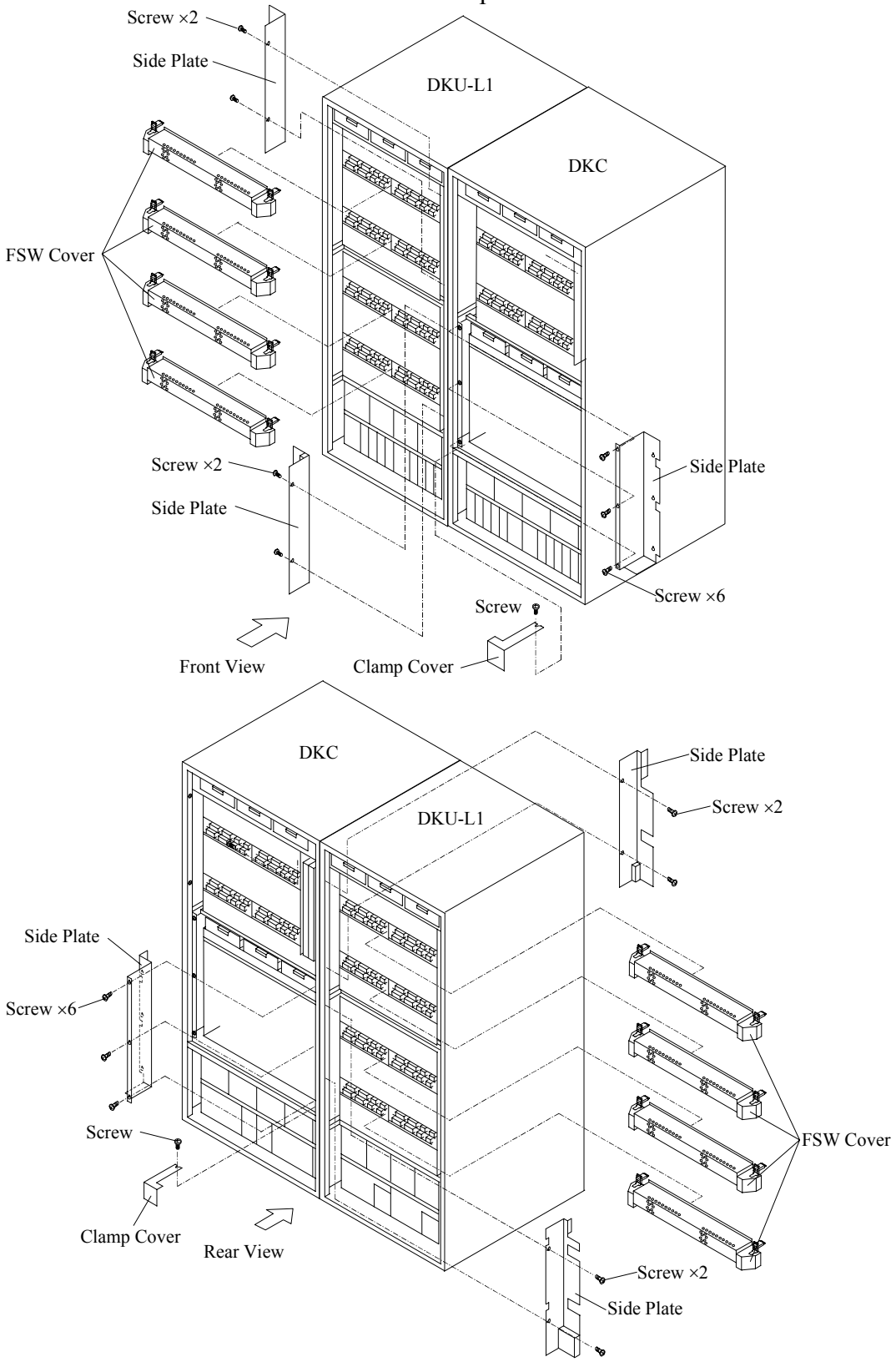


Fig. 3.10.4.4-2 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the DEV interface cables in the side of DKU-L1 frame.

Wiring method when installing cable routing tools in a DKU frame

a. Insert the DEV interface cable shown as the item No. 1 in Table 3.10.4.4-2 into the cable routing tool installed on the right side of the DKU-L1 frame and pass it through the tool toward the rear of the frame. Insert the cable arranging its connector, which is to be connected at the rear of the DKU-L1, to be at the head of the cable. In addition, be careful not to let the connector contact the AC Box.
   (Ensure a cable length of approx. 200mm between the end of the tool and the part of the cable with a bare mesh at the front side of the DKU-L1 for each of the cables No. 1 to No. 4 and at the rear side of the DKU-L1 for each of the cables No. 5 to No. 8.)
b. Draw out only the cover from the cable routing tool and let the cable fall inside the DKU-L1 frame.
c. Reinstall the cover, which was drawn out in Step (b), to the cable routing tool.
d. Repeat Steps (a) to (c) for cables shown as the items No. 2 to No. 8 in Table 3.10.4.4-2.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.10.4.4-2 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Part No.	Remarks
	Front of DKU-L1	Rear of DKU-L1		
1	1F-K7	AL-B1	5524342-E	
	1F-K8	AL-A1		
2	1F-K9	EL-A1	5524342-F	
	1F-K10	EL-B1		
3	1F-K11	BL-A1	5524342-G	
4	1F-K12	FL-A1	5524342-H	
5	8U-B1	2R-W1	5524342-J	
	8U-A1	2R-W2		
6	CU-A1	2R-W3	5524342-K	
	CU-B1	2R-W4		
7	9U-A1	2R-W5	5524342-L	
8	DU-A1	2R-W6	5524342-M	

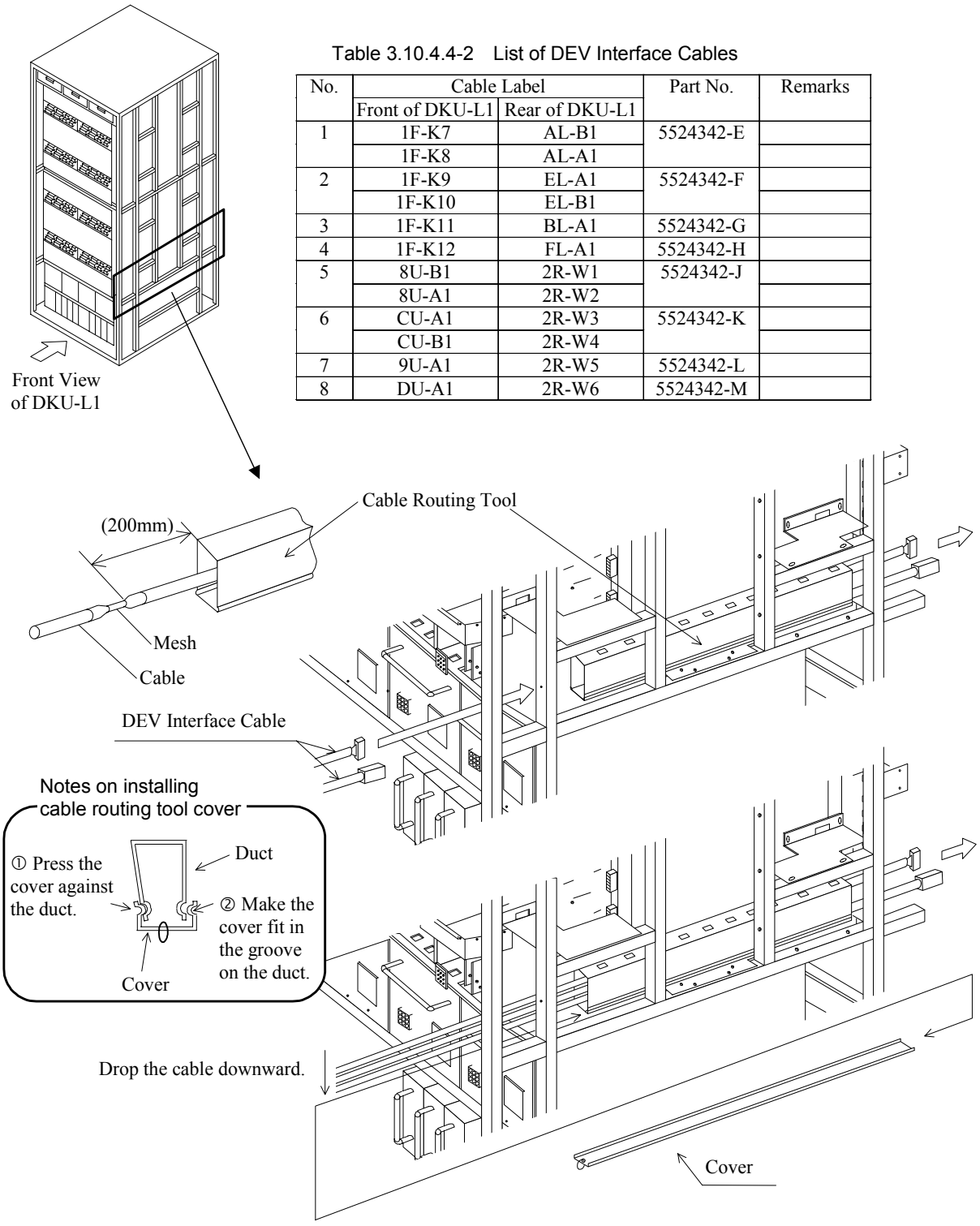


Fig. 3.10.4.4-3 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Wiring method when no cable routing tools in a DKU frame

a. Insert DEV interface cables shown in Table 3.10.4.4-3 (No.1 to 4) into the cable routing tool (Part No. 5524209-A) of the special tool.
   Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

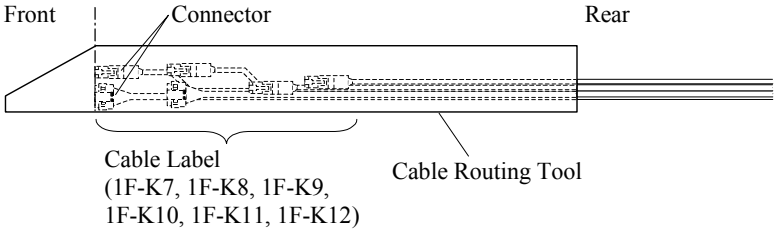


Fig. 3.10.4.4-3A Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

b. Insert cable routing tool shown in Fig. 3.10.4.4-3A to back left side of DKU-L1 frame.
c. Pull out cable routing tool shown in Fig. 3.10.4.4-3B from front side of the frame to pass those cables from back to front. (Ensure a cable length of approx. 200mm between the plate and the part of the cable with a bare mesh at the front side of the DKU-L1 for each of the cables.)

Table 3.10.4.4-3 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Part No.	Remarks
	Front of DKU-L1	Rear of DKU-L1		
1	1F-K7	AL-B1	5524342-E	
	1F-K8	AL-A1		
2	1F-K9	EL-A1	5524342-F	
	1F-K10	EL-B1		
3	1F-K11	BL-A1	5524342-G	
4	1F-K12	FL-A1	5524342-H	

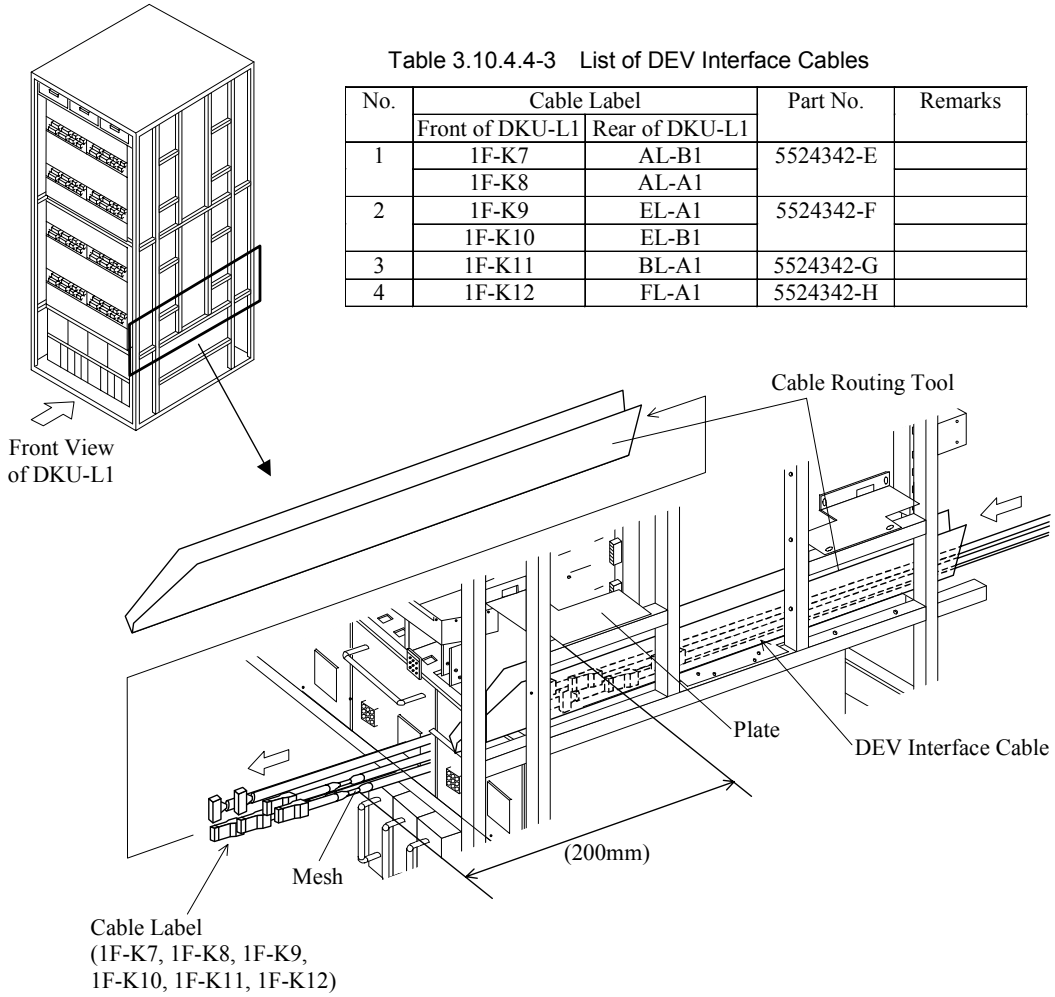


Fig. 3.10.4.4-3B Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Insert DEV interface cables shown in Table 3.10.4.4-4 (No. 1 to 4) into the cable routing tool.
Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

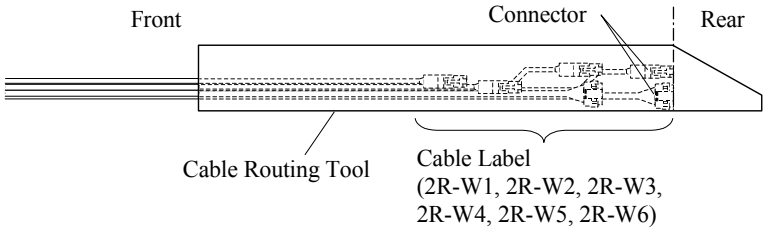


Fig. 3.10.4.4-3C Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

e. Insert cable routing tool shown in Fig. 3.10.4.4-3C to front right side of DKU-L1 frame.
f. Pull out cable routing tool shown in Fig. 3.10.4.4-3D from rear side of the frame to pass those cables from front to back. (Ensure a cable length of approx. 200mm between the plate and the part of the cable with a bare mesh at the rear side of the DKU-L1 for each of the cables.)

Table 3.10.4.4-4 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Part No.	Remarks
	Front of DKU-L1	Rear of DKU-L1		
1	8U-B1	2R-W1	5524342-J	
	8U-A1	2R-W2		
2	CU-A1	2R-W3	5524342-K	
	CU-B1	2R-W4		
3	9U-A1	2R-W5	5524342-L	
4	DU-A1	2R-W6	5524342-M	

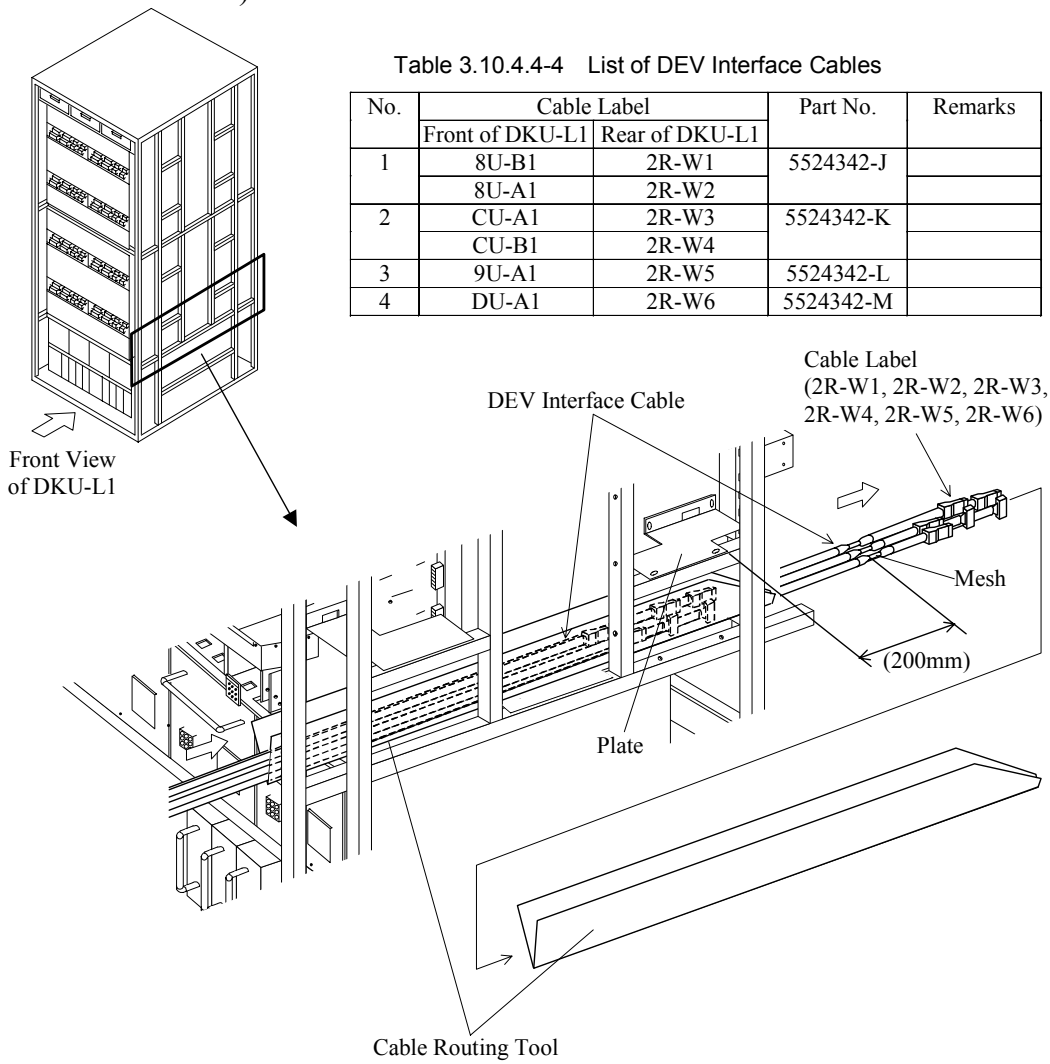


Fig. 3.10.4.4-3D Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the DEV interface cables to the DKC and DKU-L1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.4-4 and Fig. 3.10.4.4-5.
   Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp on the DKU side.

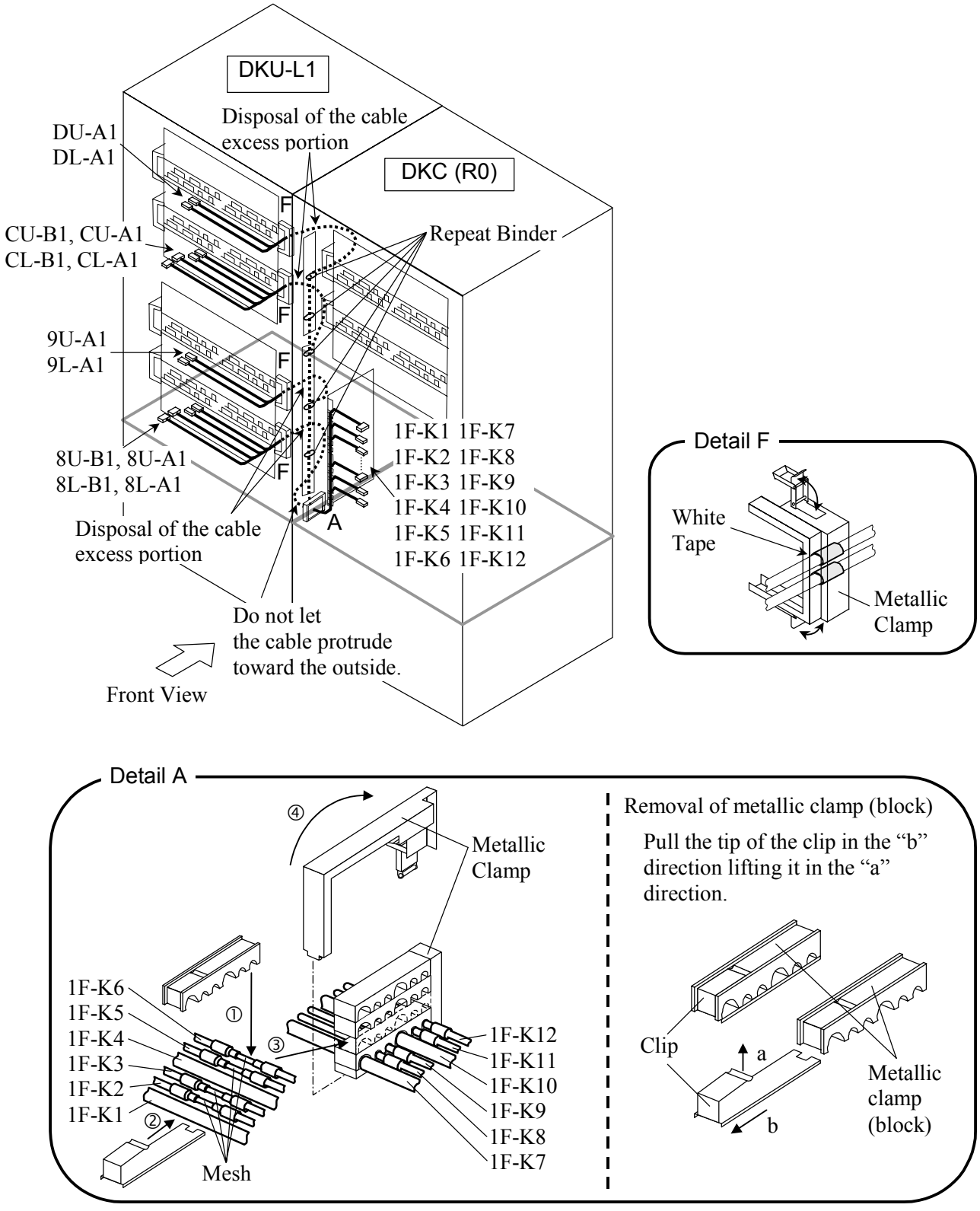


Fig. 3.10.4.4-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

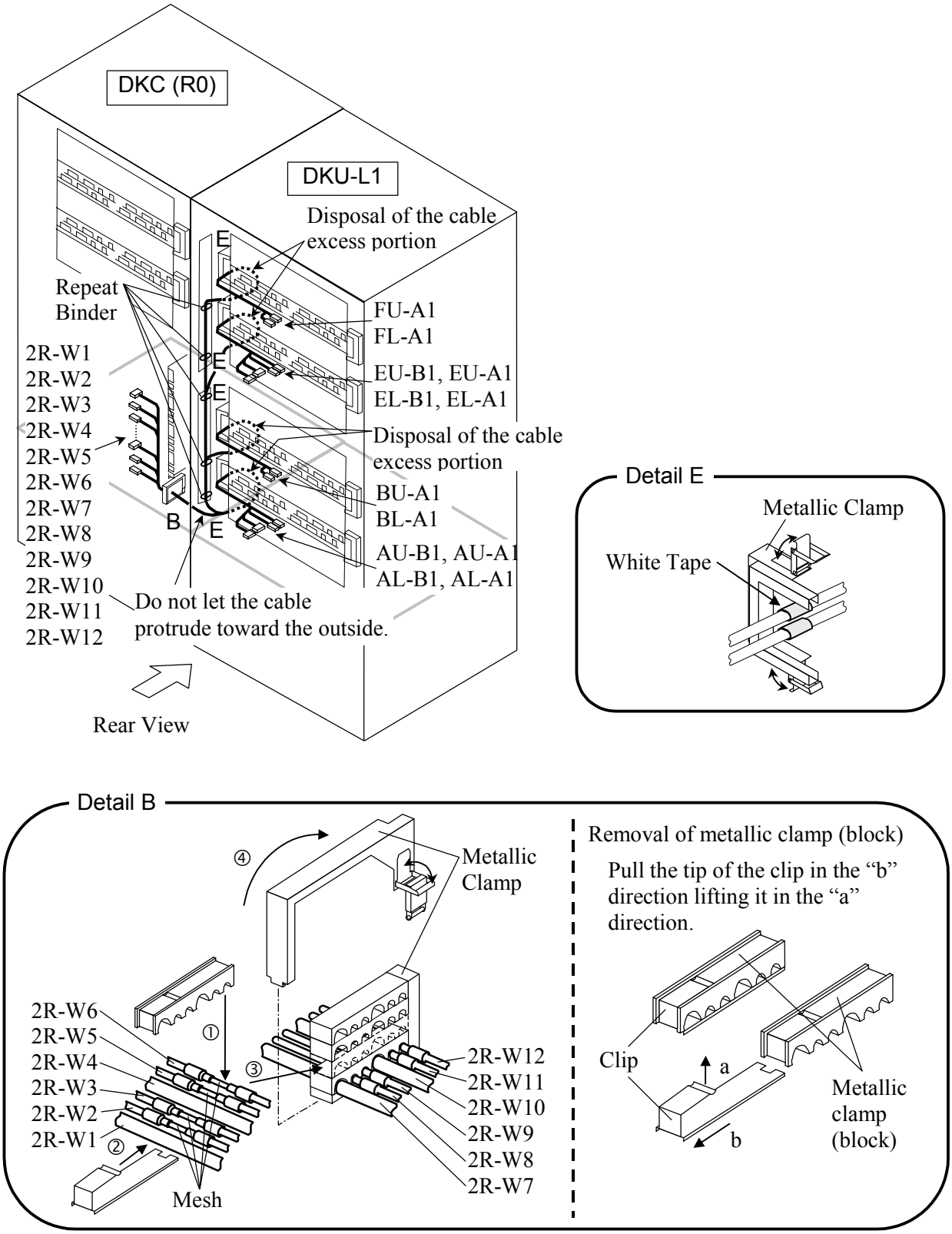


Fig. 3.10.4.4-5 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

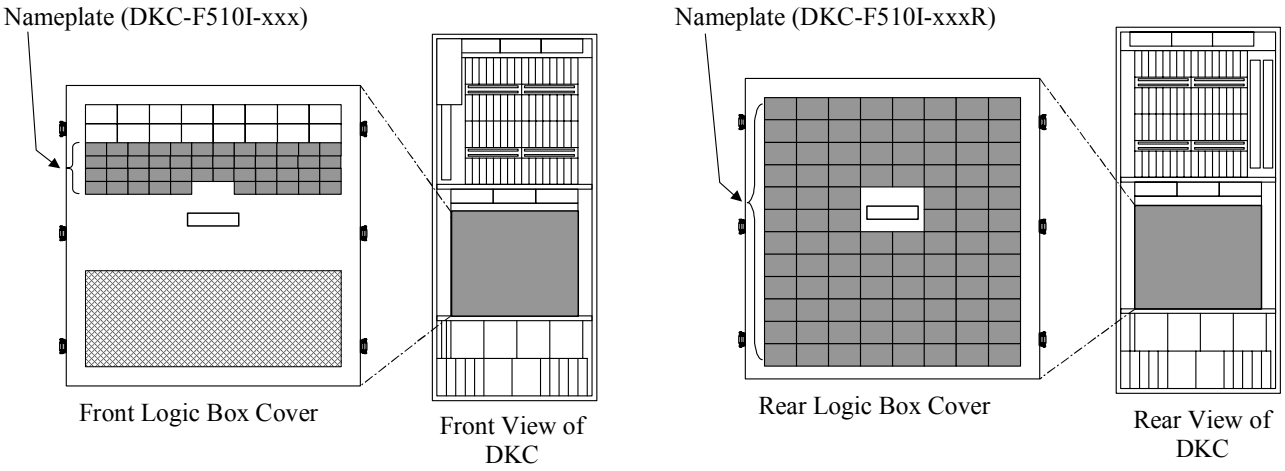


Fig. 3.10.4.4-6 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.5 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKU and DKU (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

Installation Condition

DKU-F510I-EXC/EXCR is the cable option to connect between the DKU frames.
This option is required when adding the DKU-R2 frame or DKU-L2 frame in the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKU-F510I-EXC/EXCR) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.5-1.)

Table 3.10.4.5-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)	INST03-10C-310
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)	INST03-10C-430

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

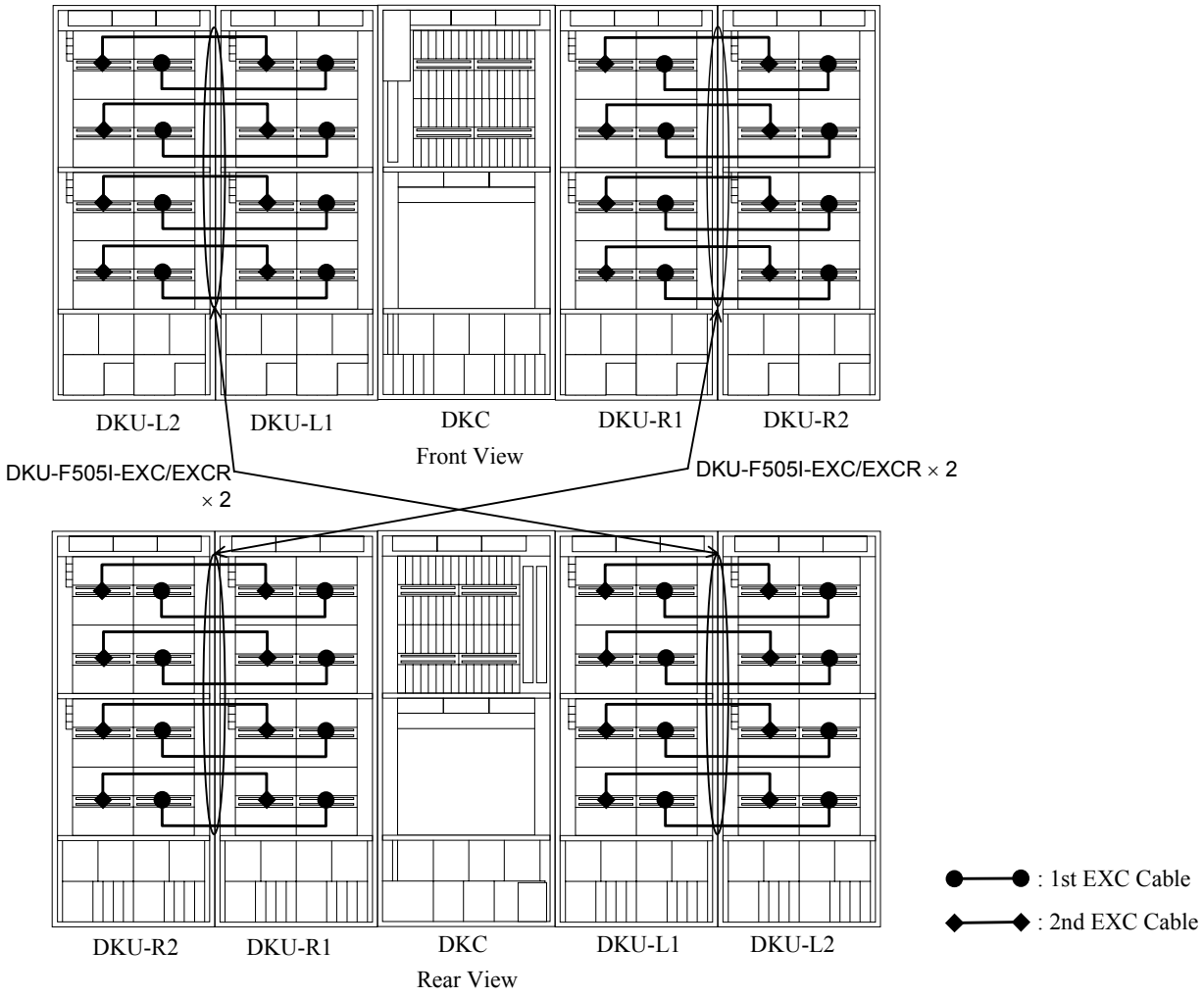


Fig. 3.10.4.5-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Removal of Covers
   a. When the DEV Interface Cable is installed between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the FSW covers and side plates from DKU-R1 and DKU-R2.

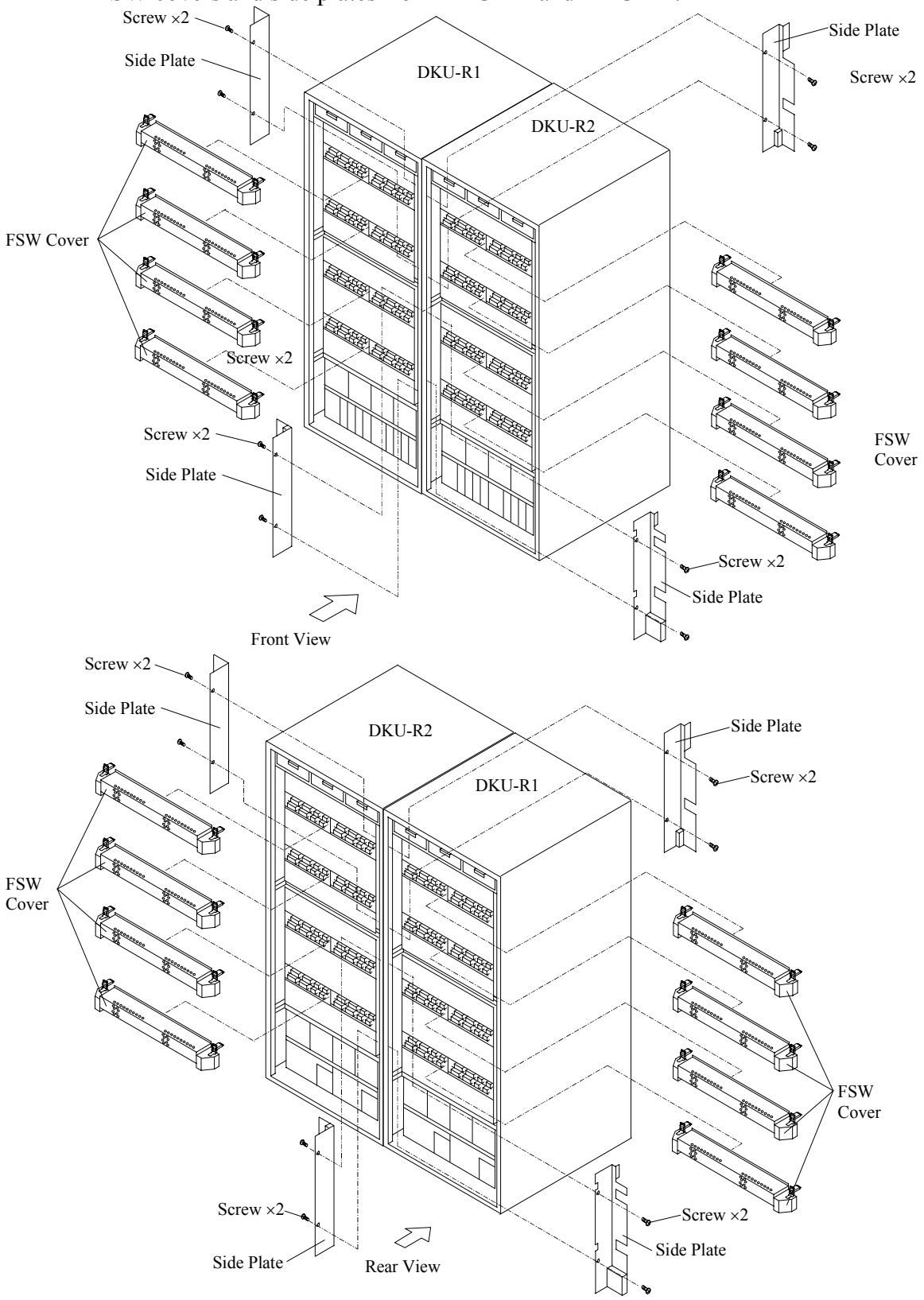


Fig. 3.10.4.5-2 Removal of Covers

b. When the DEV Interface Cable is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the FSW covers and side plates from DKU-L1 and DKU-L2.

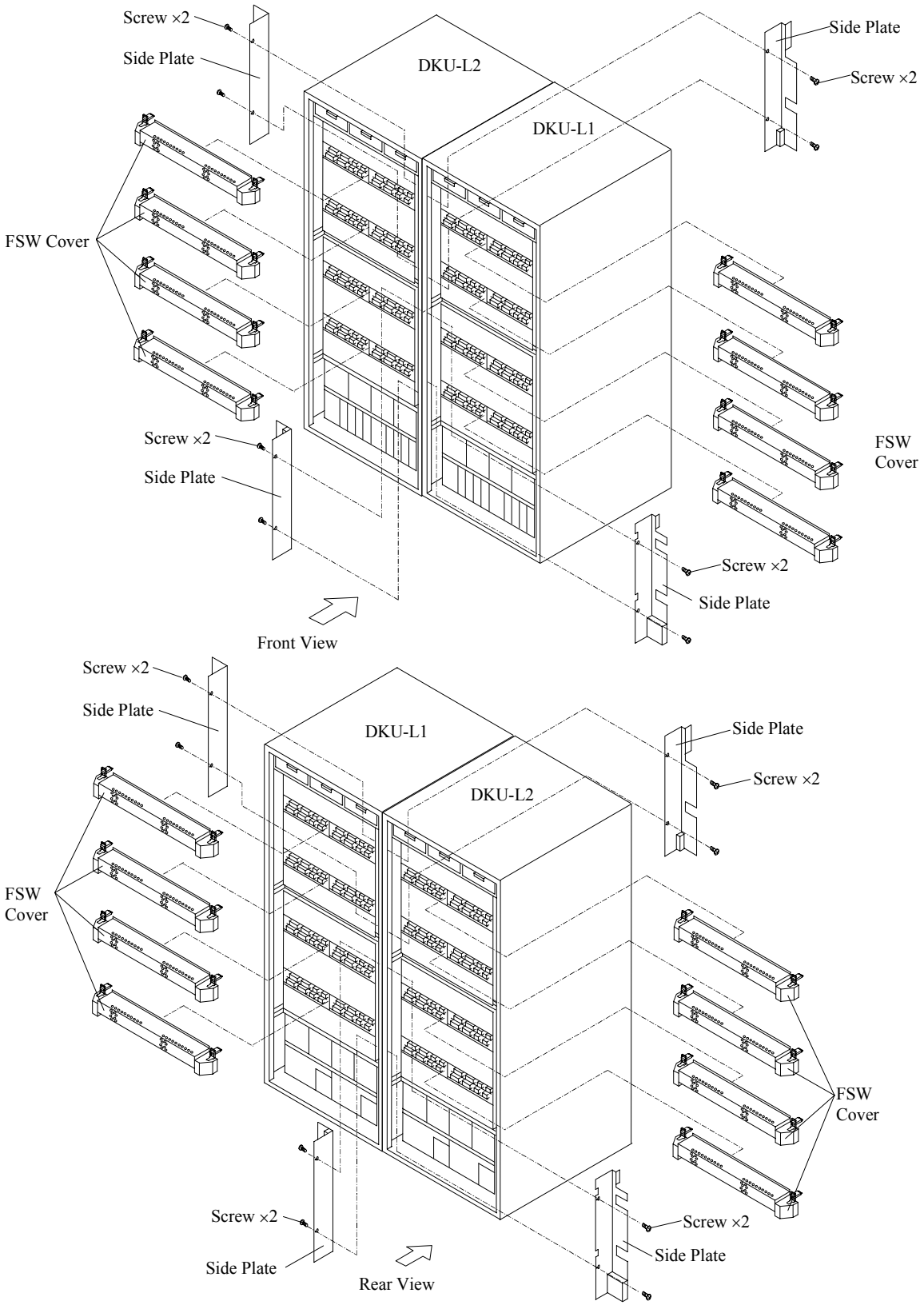


Fig. 3.10.4.5-3 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attachment of Cables
   a. Remove the repeat binder from the DEV interface cable.

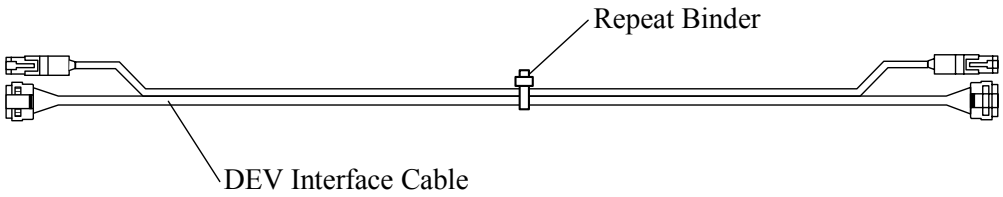
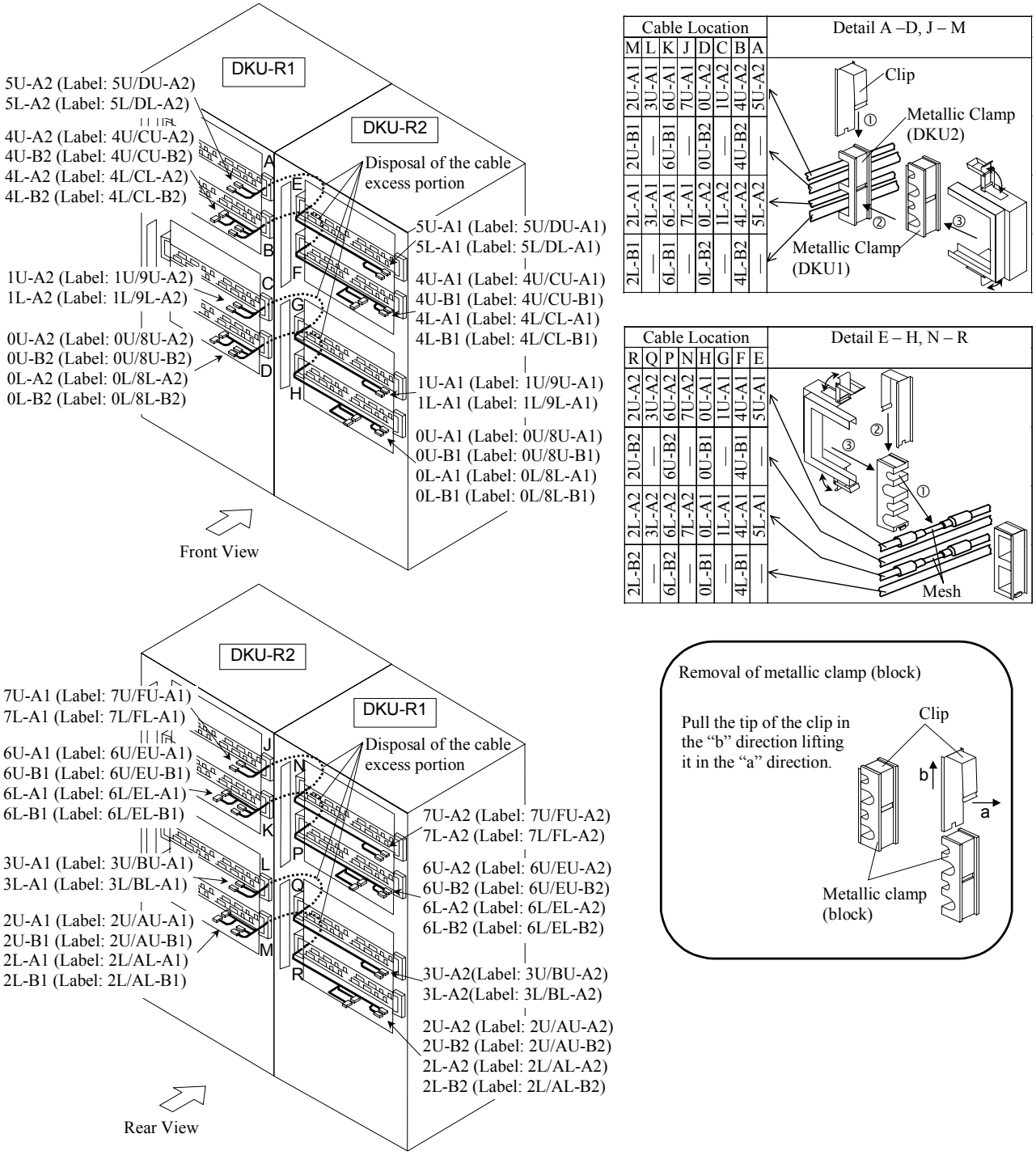


Fig. 3.10.4.5-4 Removal of Repeat Binder

a. When the 1st EXC Cable is installed between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, attach the DEV interface cables to DKU-R1 and DKU-R2.
Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



Cable Location								Detail A –D, J – M
M	L	K	J	D	C	B	A	
2U-A1	3U-A1	6U-A1	7U-A1	0U-A2	1U-A2	4U-A2	5U-A2	
2U-B1	—	6U-B1	—	0U-B2	—	4U-B2	—	
2L-A1	3L-A1	6L-A1	7L-A1	0L-A2	1L-A2	4L-A2	5L-A2	
2L-B1	—	6L-B1	—	0L-B2	—	4L-B2	—	

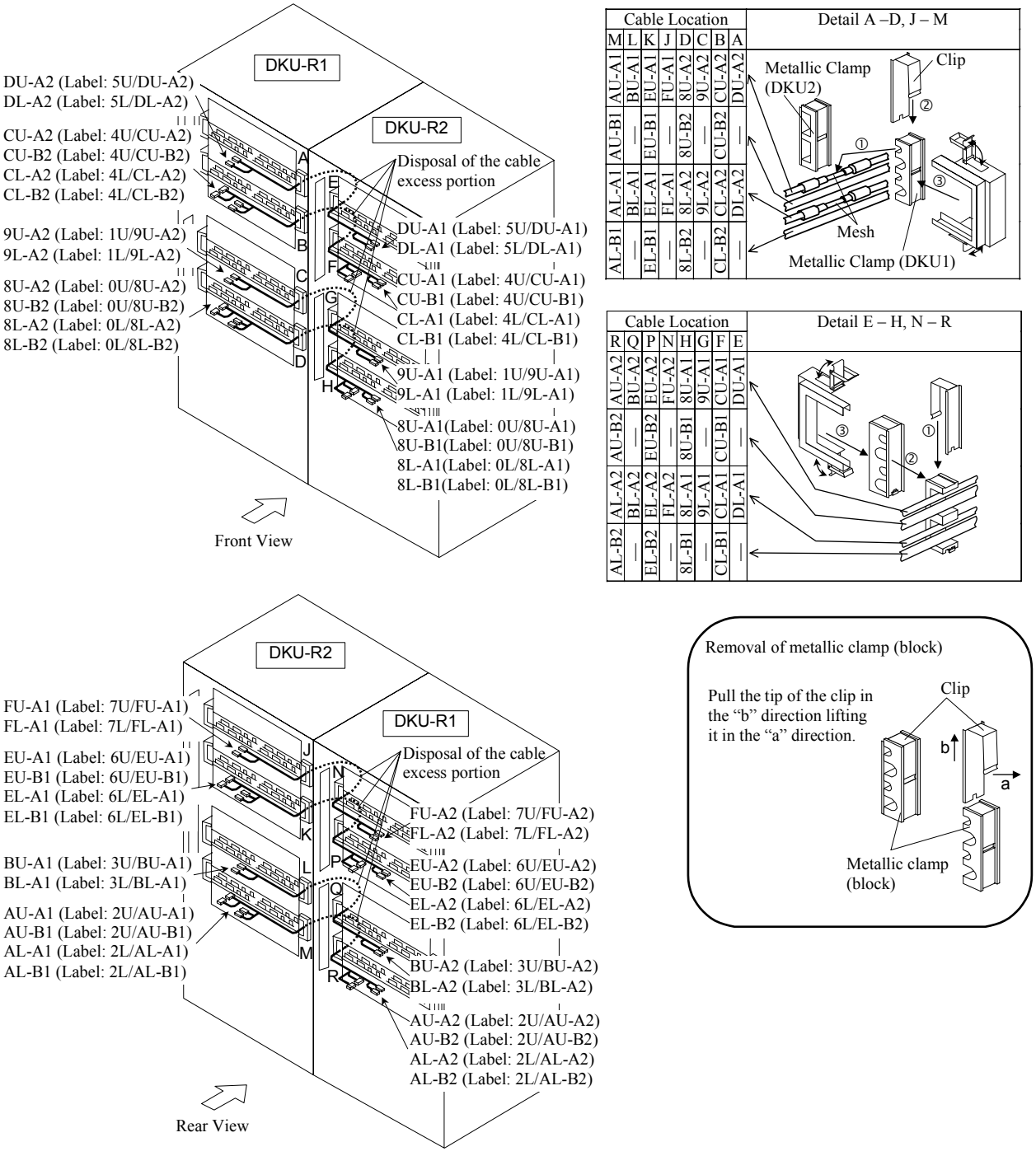
Cable Location								Detail E – H, N – R
R	Q	P	N	H	G	F	E	
2U-A2	3U-A2	6U-A2	7U-A2	0U-A1	1U-A1	4U-A1	5U-A1	
2U-B2	—	6U-B2	—	0U-B1	—	4U-B1	—	
2L-A2	3L-A2	6L-A2	7L-A2	0L-A1	1L-A1	4L-A1	5L-A1	
2L-B2	—	6L-B2	—	0L-B1	—	4L-B1	—	

Fig. 3.10.4.5-5 Attachment of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the 2nd EXC Cable is installed between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, attach the DEV interface cables to DKU-R1 and DKU-R2.
Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp.

2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



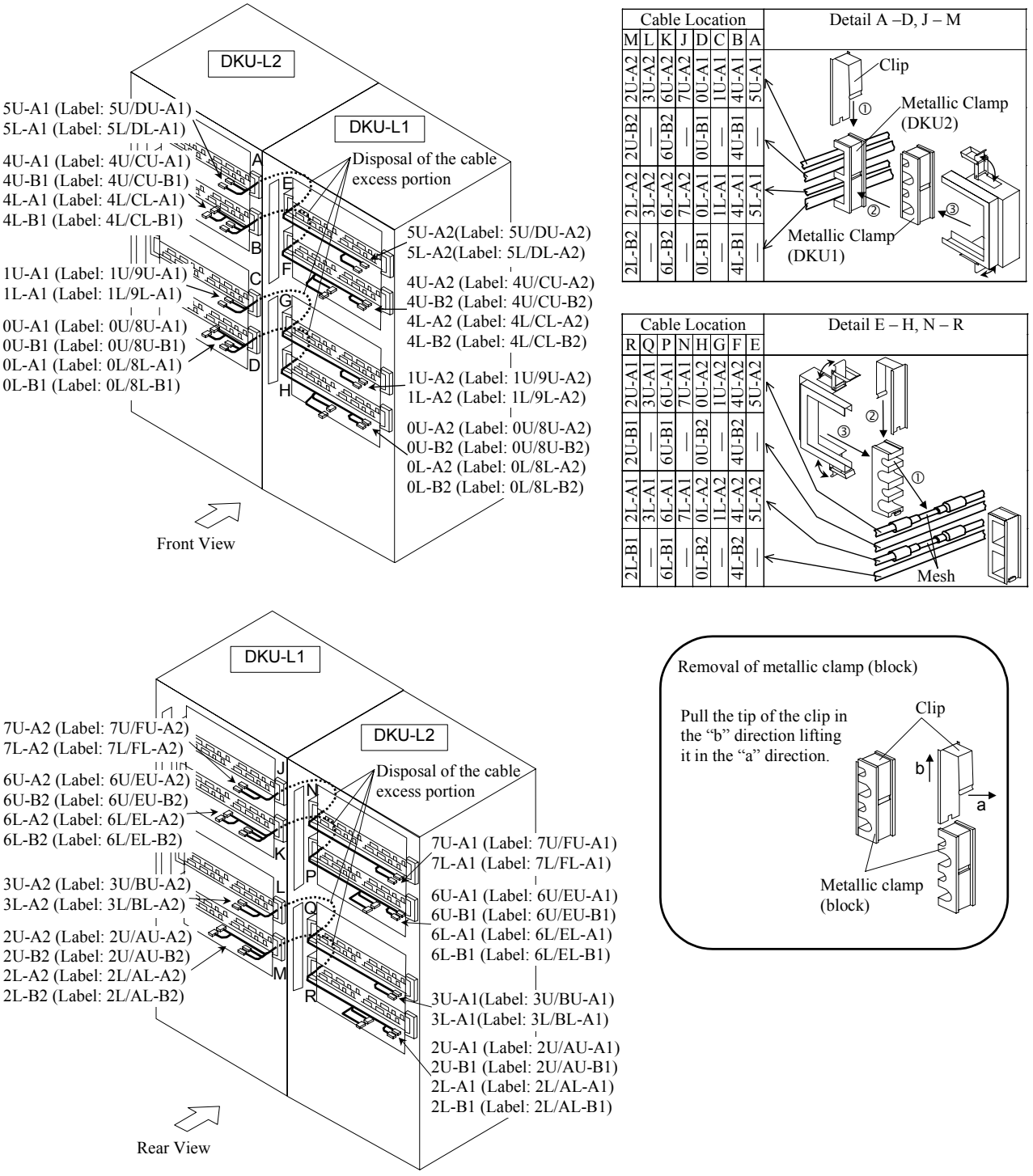
Cable Location								Detail A –D, J – M
M	L	K	J	D	C	B	A	
AU-A1	BU-A1	EU-A1	FU-A1	8U-A2	9U-A2	CU-A2	DU-A2	
AU-B1	—	EU-B1	—	8U-B2	—	CU-B2	—	
AL-A1	BL-A1	EL-A1	FL-A1	8L-A2	9L-A2	CL-A2	DL-A2	
AL-B1	—	EL-B1	—	8L-B2	—	CL-B2	—	

Cable Location								Detail E – H, N – R
R	Q	P	N	H	G	F	E	
AU-A2	BU-A2	EU-A2	FU-A2	8U-A1	9U-A1	CU-A1	DU-A1	
AU-B2	—	EU-B2	—	8U-B1	—	CU-B1	—	
AL-A2	BL-A2	EL-A2	FL-A2	8L-A1	9L-A1	CL-A1	DL-A1	
AL-B2	—	EL-B2	—	8L-B1	—	CL-B1	—	

Fig. 3.10.4.5-6 Attachment of Cables

c. When the 1st EXC Cable is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, attach the DEV interface cables to DKU-L1 and DKU-L2.
Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2



Cable Location								Detail A –D, J – M
M	L	K	J	D	C	B	A	
2U-A2	3U-A2	6U-A2	7U-A2	0U-A1	1U-A1	4U-A1	5U-A1	
2U-B2	—	6U-B2	—	0U-B1	—	4U-B1	—	
2L-A2	3L-A2	6L-A2	7L-A2	0L-A1	1L-A1	4L-A1	5L-A1	
2L-B2	—	6L-B2	—	0L-B1	—	4L-B1	—	

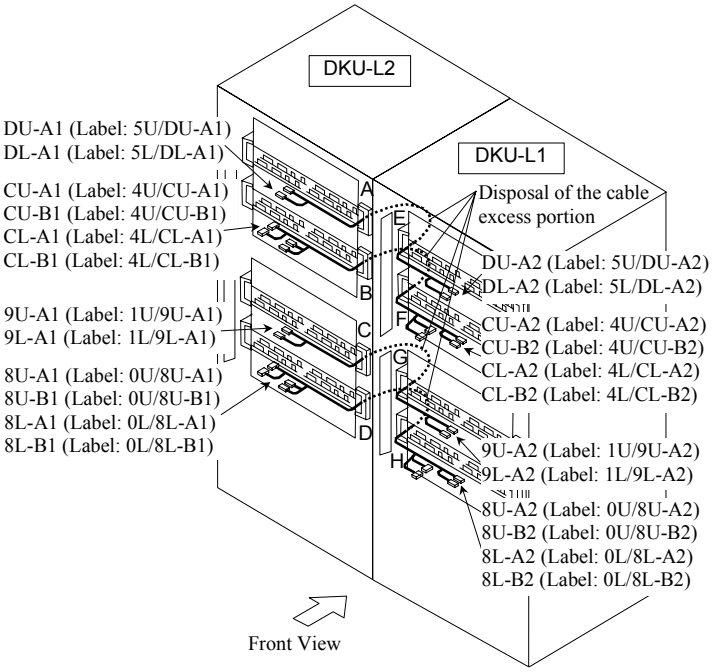
Cable Location								Detail E – H, N – R
R	Q	P	N	H	G	F	E	
2U-A1	3U-A1	6U-A1	7U-A1	0U-A2	1U-A2	4U-A2	5U-A2	
2U-B1	—	6U-B1	—	0U-B2	—	4U-B2	—	
2L-A1	3L-A1	6L-A1	7L-A1	0L-A2	1L-A2	4L-A2	5L-A2	
2L-B1	—	6L-B1	—	0L-B2	—	4L-B2	—	

Fig. 3.10.4.5-7 Attachment of Cables

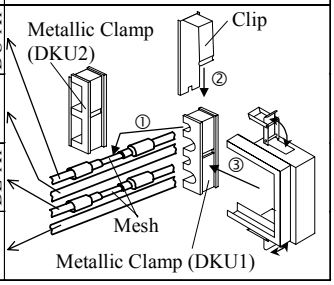
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. When the 2nd EXC Cable is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, attach the DEV interface cables to DKU-L1 and DKU-L2.
Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp.

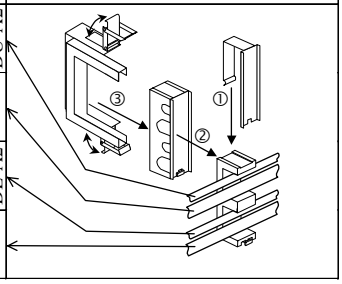
2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2

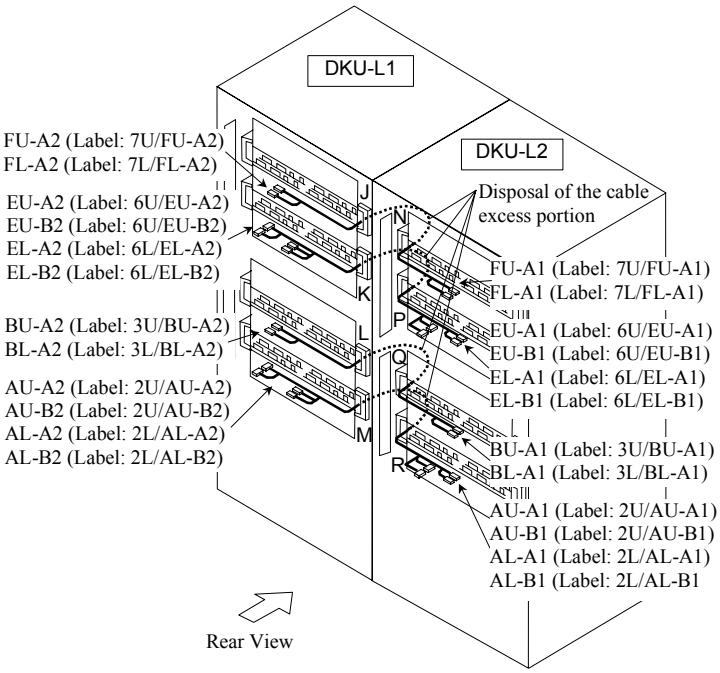


Cable Location								Detail A –D, J – M
M	L	K	J	D	C	B	A	
AU-A2	BU-A2	EU-A2	FU-A2	8U-A1	9U-A1	CU-A1	DU-A1	
AU-B2	—	EU-B2	—	8U-B1	—	CU-B1	—	
AL-A2	BL-A2	EL-A2	FL-A2	8L-A1	9L-A1	CL-A1	DL-A1	
AL-B2	—	EL-B2	—	8L-B1	—	CL-B1	—	



Cable Location								Detail E – H, N – R
R	Q	P	N	H	G	F	E	
AU-A1	BU-A1	EU-A1	FU-A1	8U-A2	9U-A2	CU-A2	DU-A2	
AU-B1	—	EU-B1	—	8U-B2	—	CU-B2	—	
AL-A1	BL-A1	EL-A1	FL-A1	8L-A2	9L-A2	CL-A2	DL-A2	
AL-B1	—	EL-B1	—	8L-B2	—	CL-B2	—	





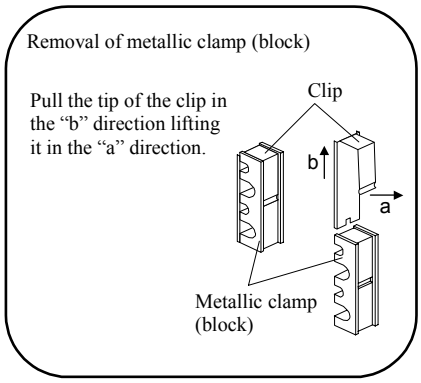


Fig. 3.10.4.5-8 Attachment of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of Cables
   a. When the 1st EXC Cable is installed between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to FSW PCBs. Refer to Fig. 3.10.4.5-9 and Fig. 3.10.4.5-10.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2

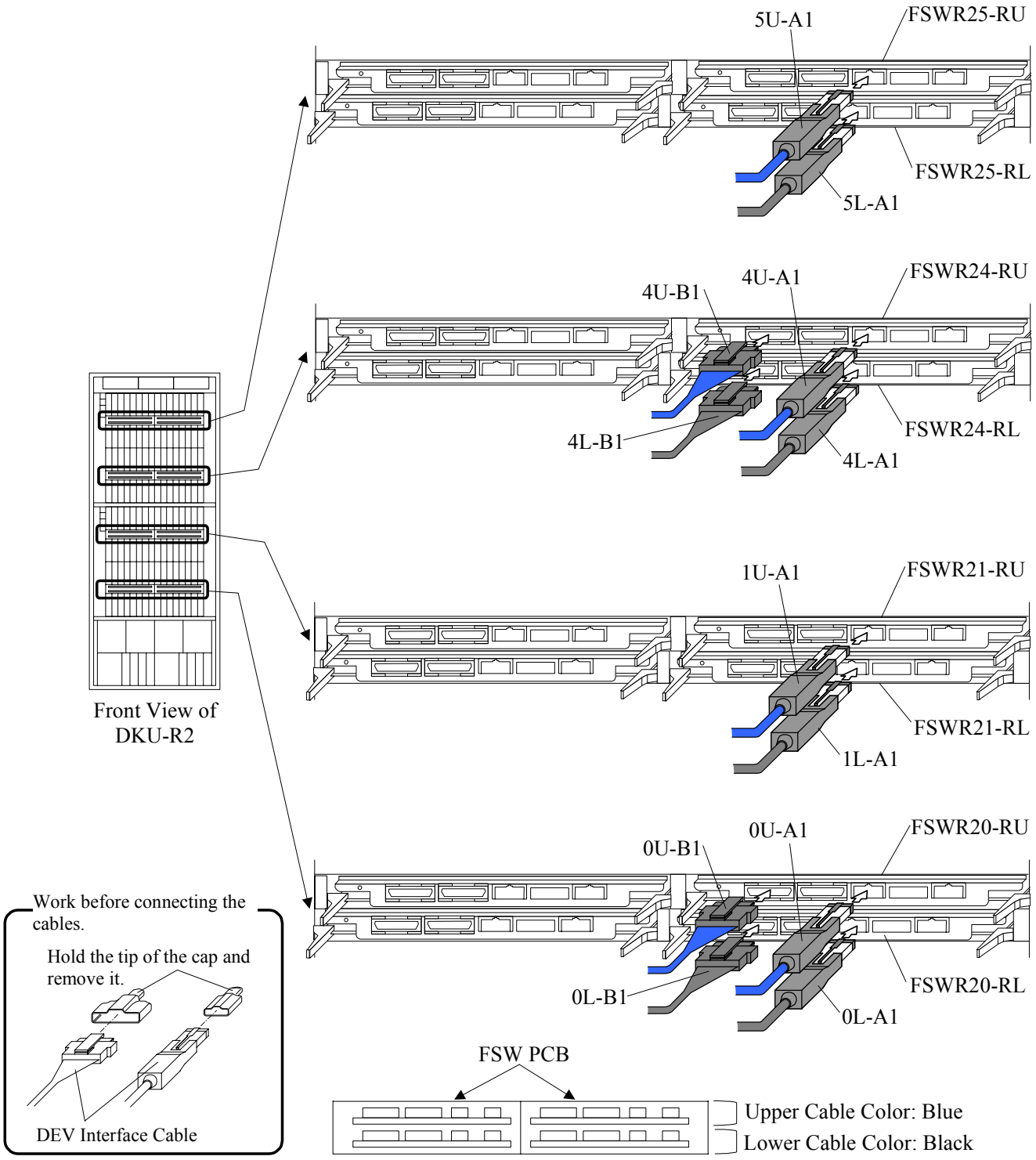


Fig. 3.10.4.5-9 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

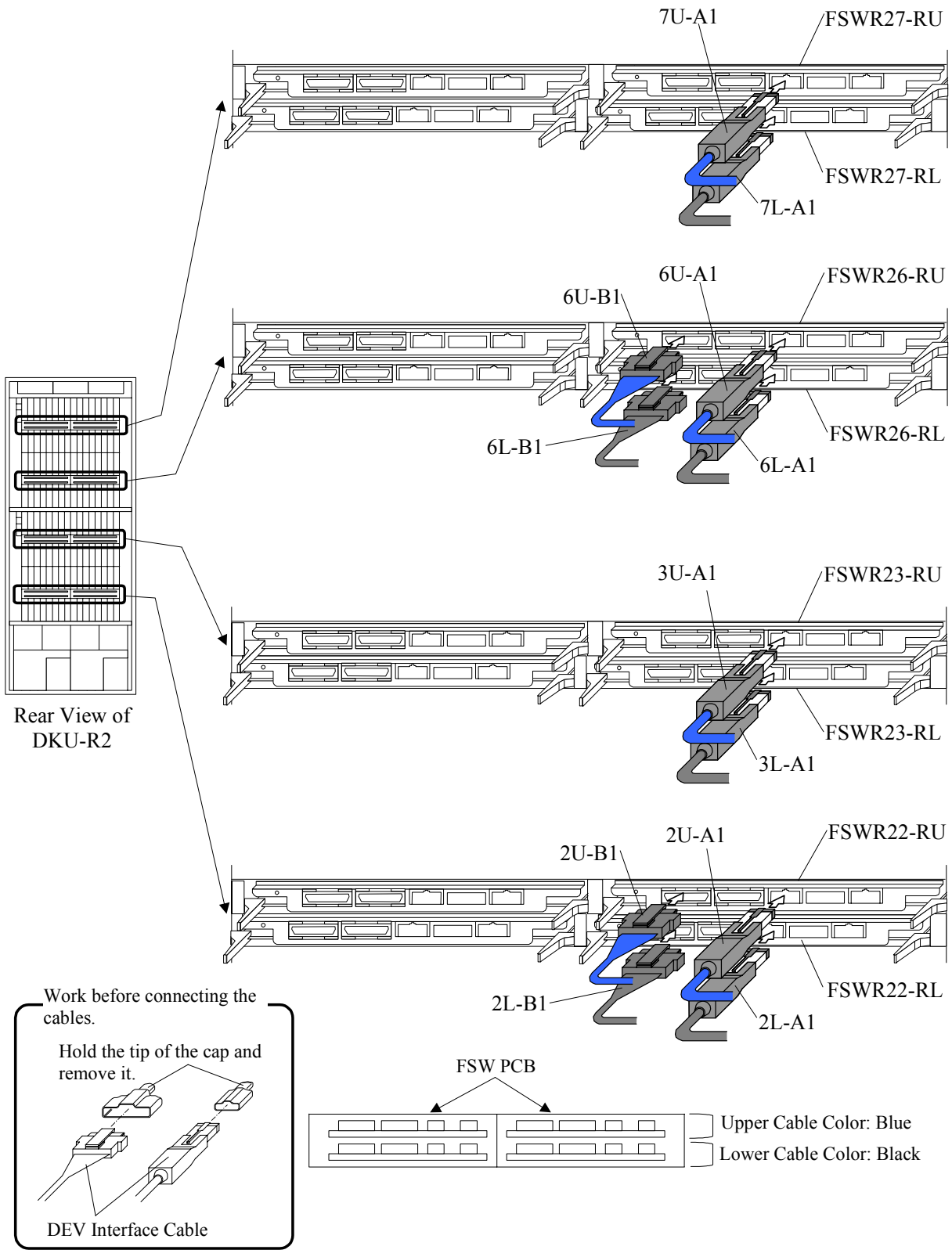


Fig. 3.10.4.5-10 Connection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the 1st EXC Cable is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to FSW PCBs. Refer to Fig. 3.10.4.5-11 and Fig. 3.10.4.5-12.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2

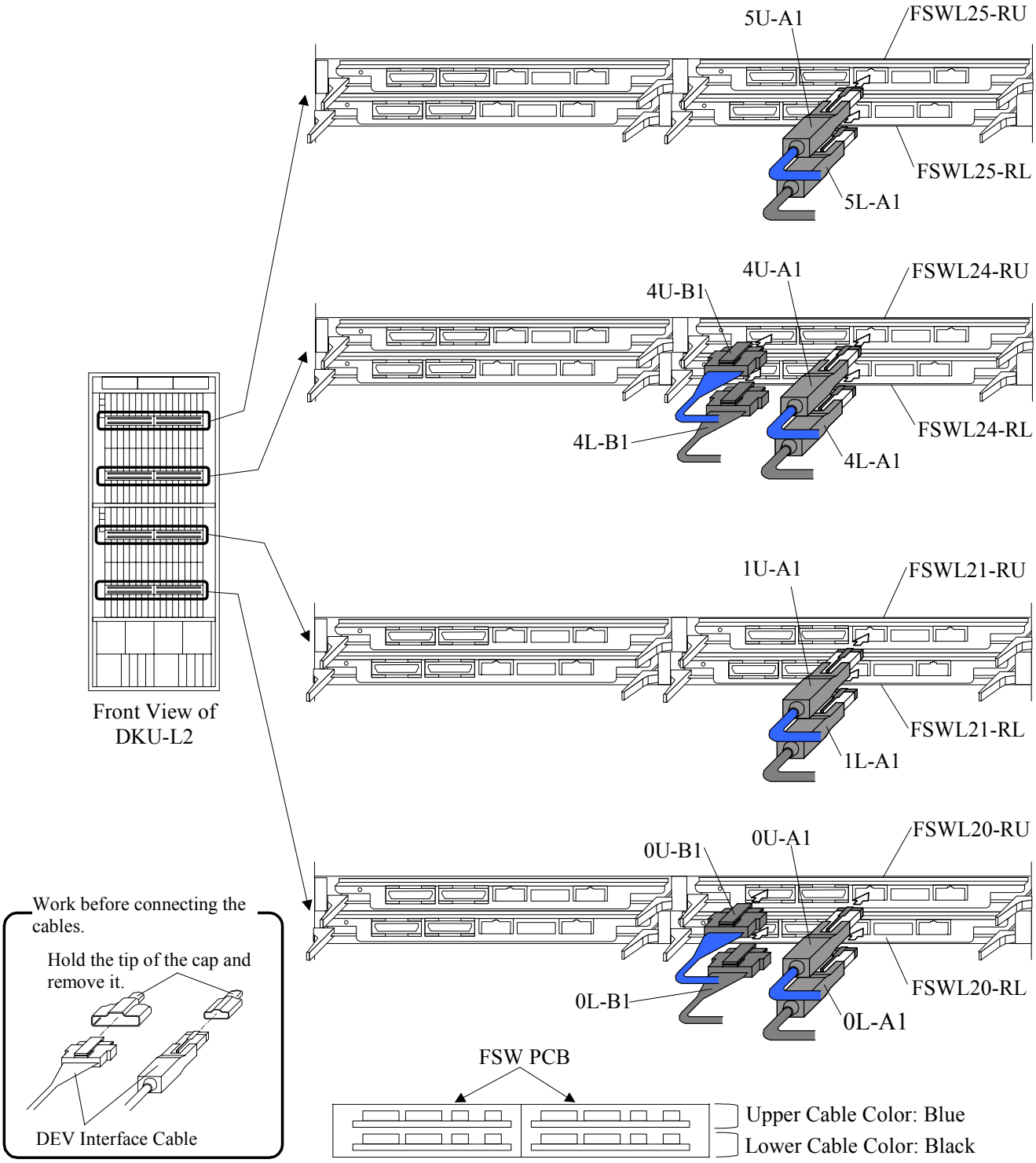


Fig. 3.10.4.5-11 Connection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

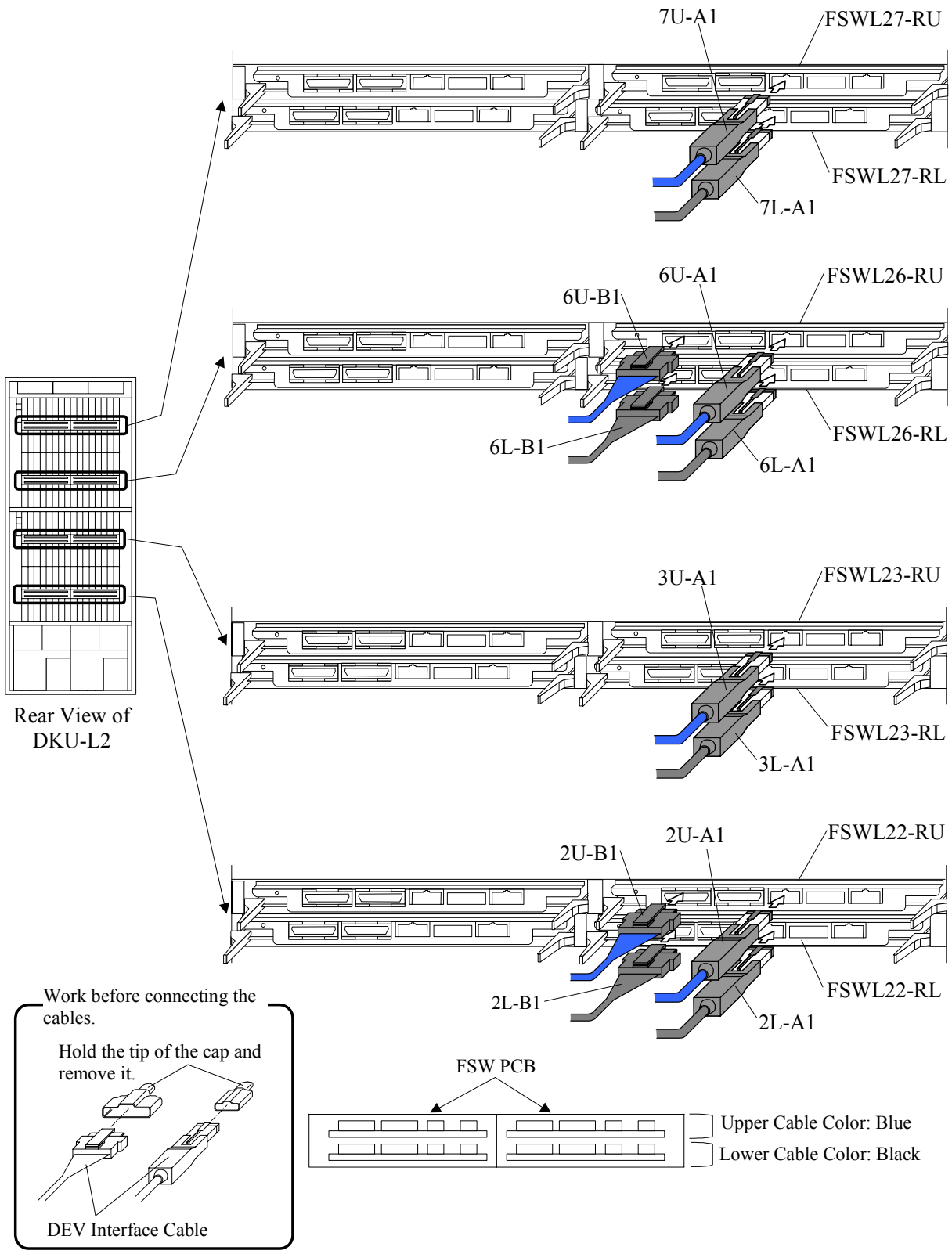


Fig. 3.10.4.5-12 Connection of Cables

4. Attach the nameplate to the DKU bottom base or the plate.

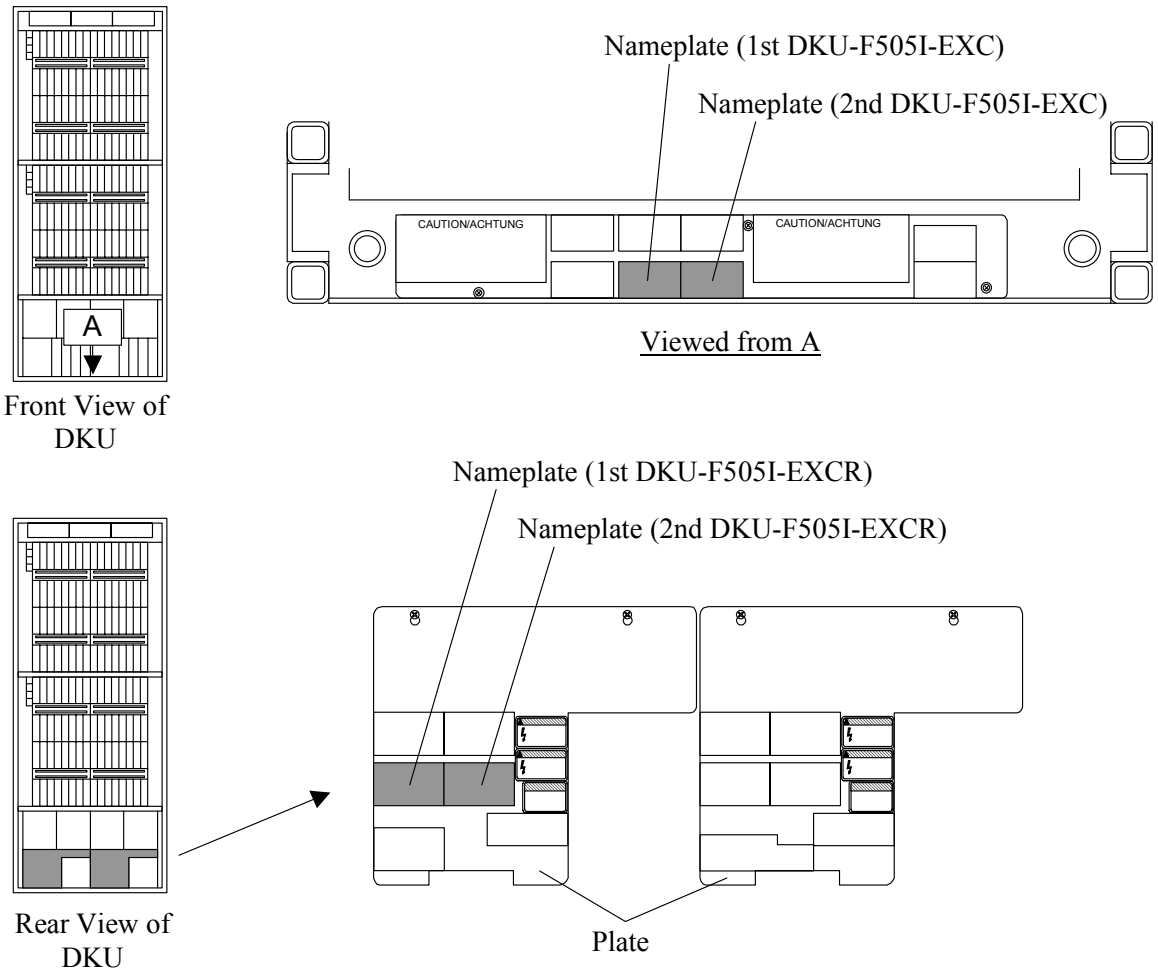


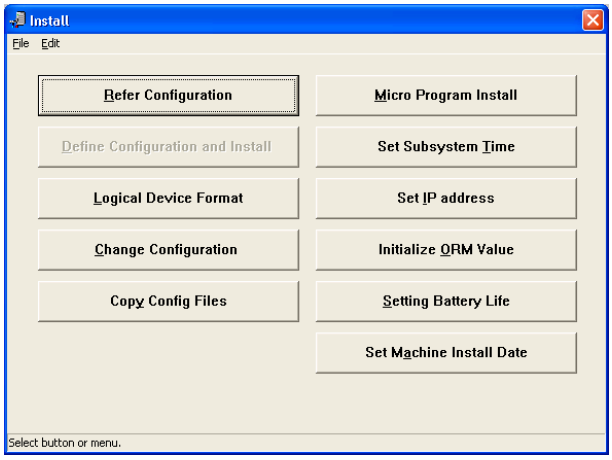
Fig. 3.10.4.5-13 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

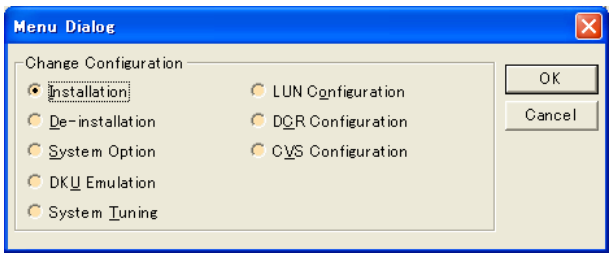
3.10.4.6 Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

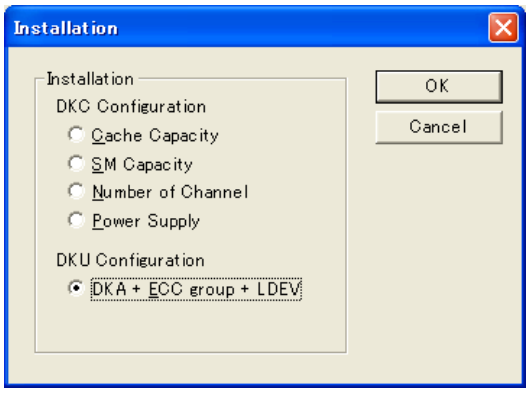


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the "Menu Dialog" dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

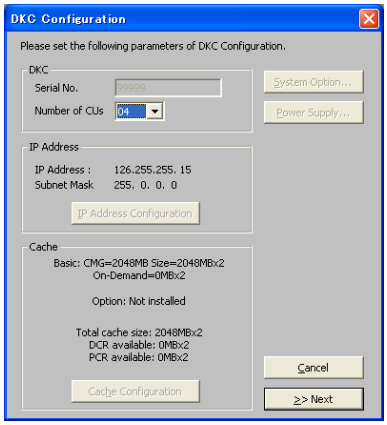
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV], and select (CL) [OK].



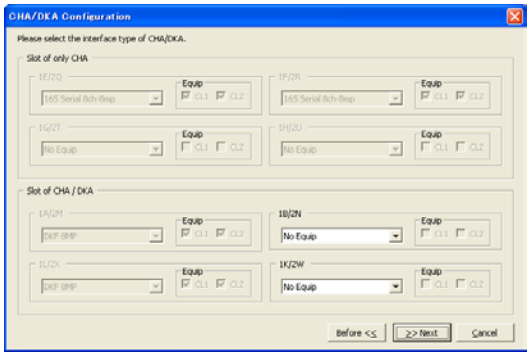
(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Note: There may be a case where an addition of the SM is required to add the CU.
When adding the SM, refer to page INST03-08A-10.



(6) <Setting DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

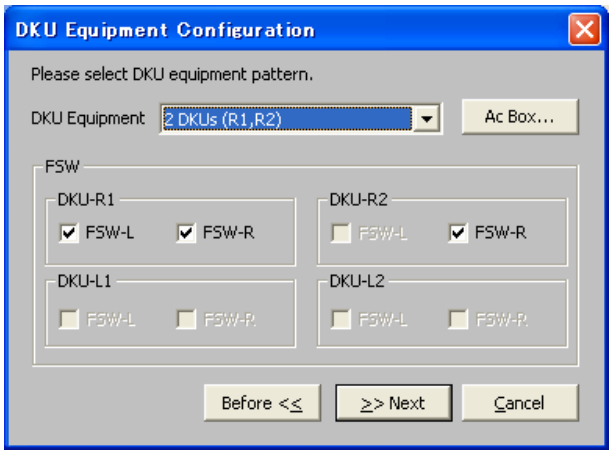


Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <DKU Equipment>

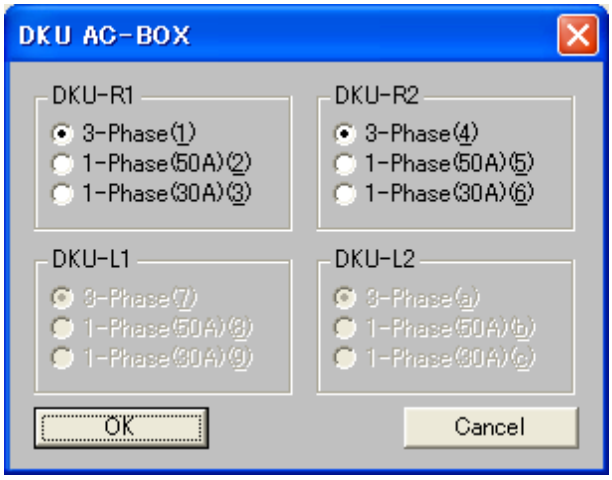
Define the DKU equipment and the FSW equipment in the "DKU Equipment Configuration" window.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

When you want to set the type of DKU AC power supply, select (CL) [Ac Box...].
Go to step (7)-1.



(7)-1 <Selecting the type of DKU AC power supply>

Set the type of AC BOX in the DKU, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (7).



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Change Drive Configuration Information>
Define drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' screen. Detailed procedure is shown below.
[Set...]: Defines the parity group or spare disk. The routine proceeds to Step (8)-1.
[Clear...]: Cancels the setting of the B4.
After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (9).

Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

B4	Location	
	HDU	HDD
1st	HDU-R00,01,02,03	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
2nd	HDU-R04,05,06,07	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
3rd	HDU-R10,11,12,13	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
4th	HDU-R14,15,16,17	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
5th	HDU-R10,11,12,13	HDDR1X-10 ~ HDDR1X-1F
6th	HDU-R14,15,16,17	HDDR1X-10 ~ HDDR1X-1F
7th	HDU-L10,11,12,13	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
8th	HDU-L14,15,16,17	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
9th	HDU-L10,11,12,13	HDDL1X-10 ~ HDDL1X-1F
10th	HDU-L14,15,16,17	HDDL1X-10 ~ HDDL1X-1F
11th	HDU-R20,21,22,23	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
12th	HDU-R24,25,26,27	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
13th	HDU-R20,21,22,23	HDDR2X-10 ~ HDDR2X-1F
14th	HDU-R24,25,26,27	HDDR2X-10 ~ HDDR2X-1F
15th	HDU-L20,21,22,23	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
16th	HDU-L24,25,26,27	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
17th	HDU-L20,21,22,23	HDDL2X-10 ~ HDDL2X-1F
18th	HDU-L24,25,26,27	HDDL2X-10 ~ HDDL2X-1F

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8)-1 <Define Parity Group>

[Group...]: Defines the parity group. See Step (8)-1-1.

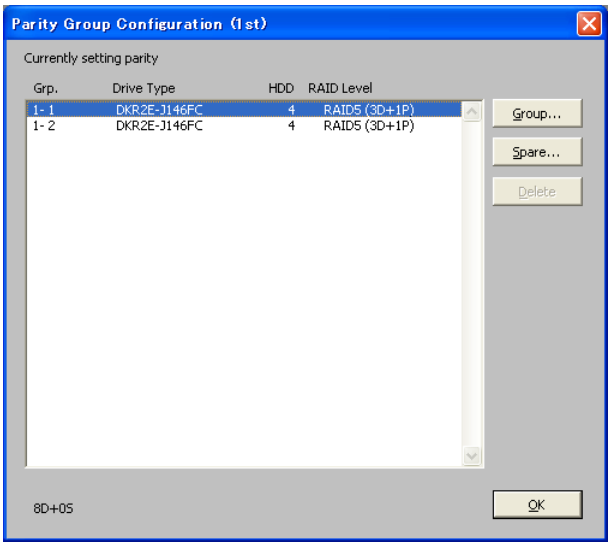
[Spare...]: Defines the spare drive. See Step (8)-1-2.

[Delete]: Deletes the added parity group or spare drive.

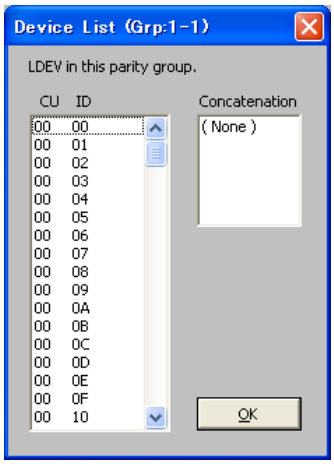
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

Note: If you want to set any Spare Drive in B4, please define the Spare Drive first.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (8).



To display LDEV ID in Parity group, select an item to be displayed and select (DC) this item on list box. The 'Device List' dialog box will appear.
"(no LDEV)" is displayed for the added parity group.



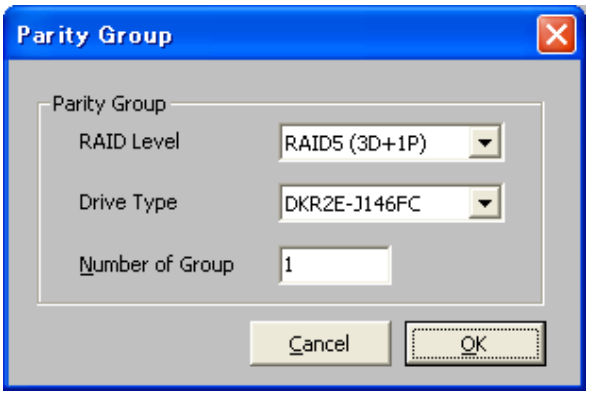
Note: When installing more than 64 HDD canisters of the type shown below to a Disk Unit, refer to INST01-720.

HDD Canister that needs restriction above
DKU-F505I-146KSR, DKU-F505I-146K1R: Part Name only DKS2D-K146FC

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

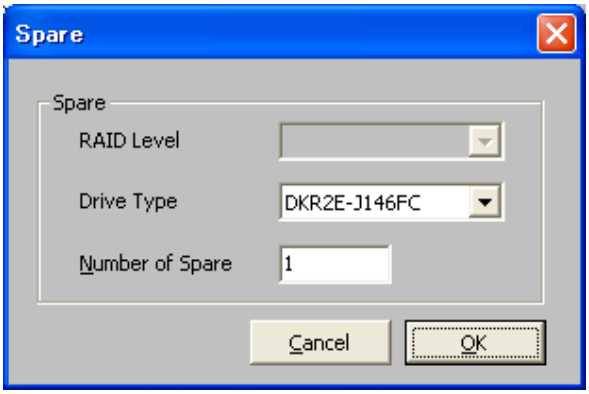
(8)-1-1

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the Number of Group in the 'Parity Group' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (8)-1.



(8)-1-2

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the Number of Spare in the 'Spare' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (8)-1.



(9) <Define Device Emulation>

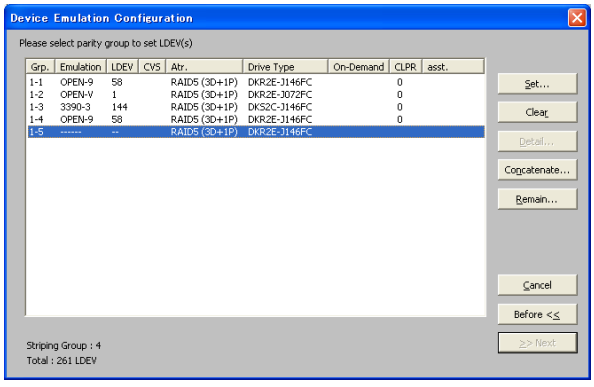
After setting up all items corresponding to (9)-1 to (9)-3 for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.
In the case of only spare drive installation, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (10).

- If defining Device Emulation, go to step (9)-1.
- If setting RAID concatenation, go to step (9)-2.
- If defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS), go to step (9)-3.

(9)-1 <Define Device Emulation>

Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Set...].
Go to step (9)-1-1.

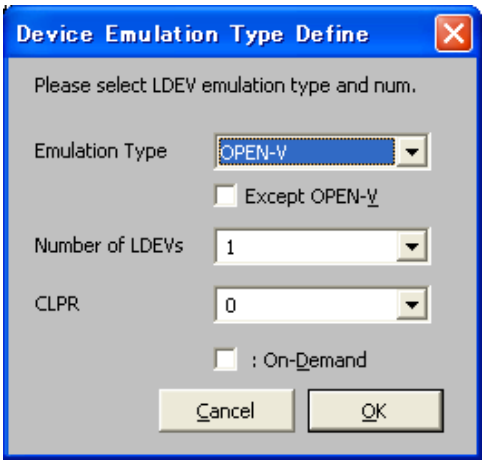
For detailed display:
Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Detail...].
The detailed information is displayed.
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-1-1

After setting up all items in the 'Device Emulation Type Define' dialog box, select (CL) [OK].



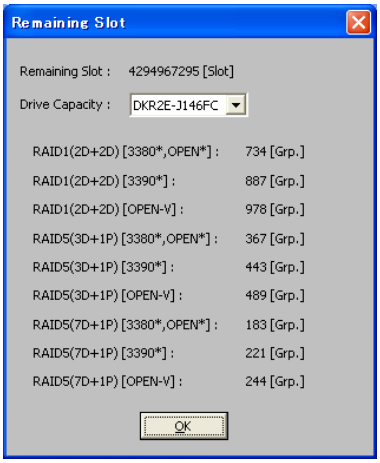
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step (9).

Note: OPEN-V is a recommended OPEN volume.
To set other than OPEN-V, please select "Except OPEN-V".

Note: "0" can be set to the value of Number of LDEVs for all the emulation types.
If you don't know the LDEV size you will use, set "0". You can save time by setting "0" because LDEV format will not run.
When you set "0", please make LDEVs later using the CVS function.

(9)-1-2

The Remaining Slot window is displayed.
An allowable number of times of PDEV addition corresponding to the specified drive type is displayed.

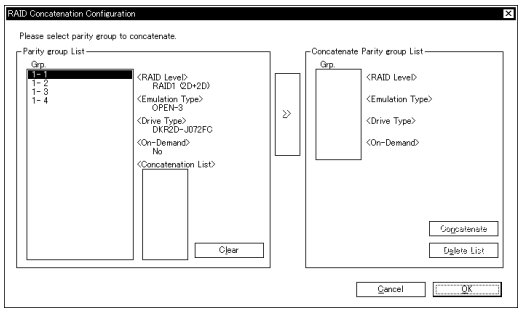


Select (CL) the [OK]. The routine returns to Step (9).

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-2

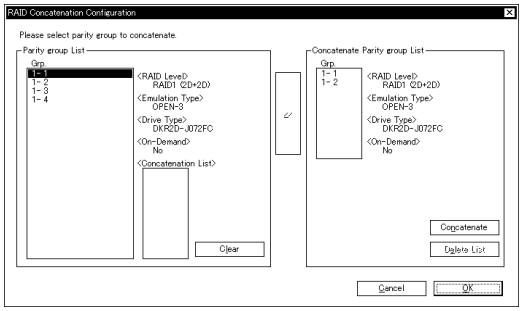
Parity groups to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List. Select (CL) parity groups to which you want to apply the RAID concatenation and press (CL) the [>>] button.



Note: Only the parity groups, which have been added and to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.

(9)-2-1

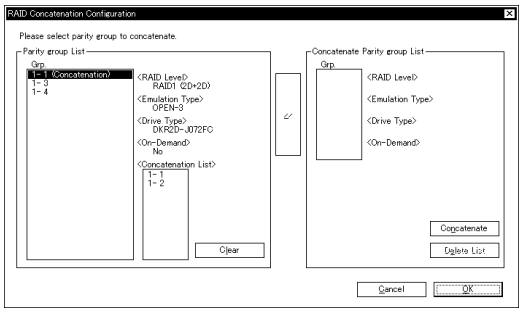
The selected parity groups are registered in the Concatenate Parity group List. Then press (CL) the [Concatenate] button.



Note: The [Concatenate] button cannot be pressed if the concatenation does not meet a condition of the RAID concatenation. Adjust the number of the parity groups in the Concatenate Parity group List.

(9)-2-2

When the RAID concatenation is completed, "(Concatenation)" is displayed in the Parity group List. Selecting the "(Concatenation)" displays the concatenated parity groups in the Concatenation List. Pressing the [Clear] button cancels the RAID concatenation.



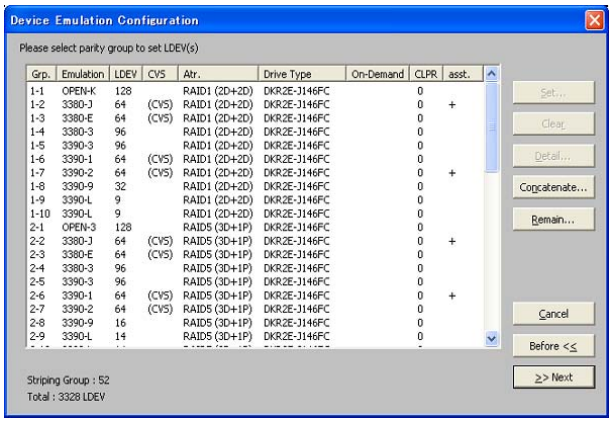
When all the settings of the RAID concatenation are completed, press (CL) the [OK] button.
Pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button returns the routine to Step (9).

Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-3 <Defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS)>

Select (CL) a parity group for which the LDEV emulation type and the number of LDEVs have been set on the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen and select (CL) [Detail…].

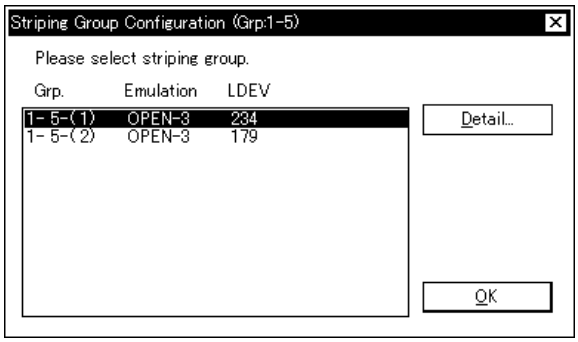
When you do not perform the CVS, return to Step (9).



(9)-3-1

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (9)-3-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (9)-3-4.



When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. (The routine returns to Step (9).)

Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (9)-3-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (9)-3-4.

Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-3-2 <Definition other than OPEN-V>

A volume other than OPEN-V can be added or deleted in the "Customized Volume Size Define" window.

A volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Delete].

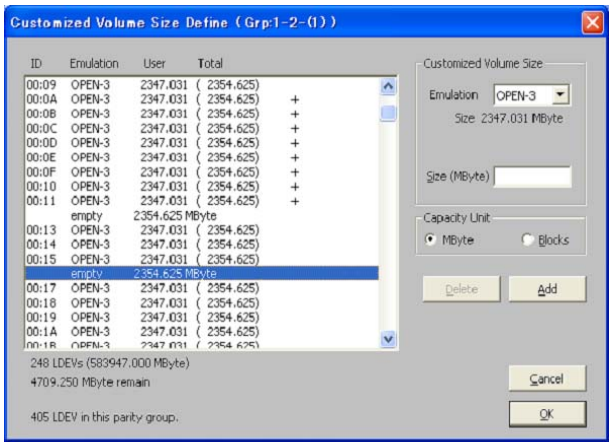
A volume can be added by entering the LDEV emulation type and the user size (Mbyte/Blocks or Cylinder) of the customized volume (CV) and selecting [Add].

(It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list box.)

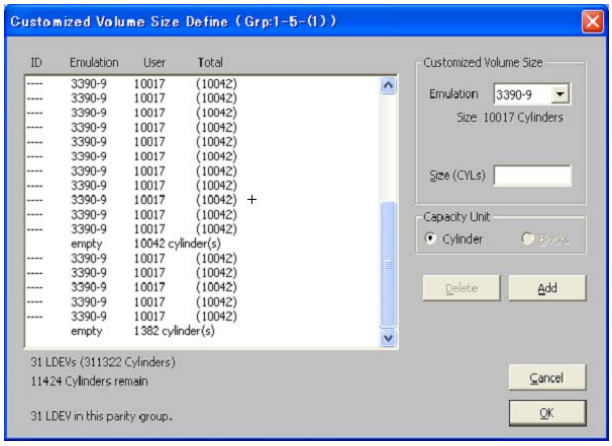
The routine returns to the preceding window by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

The routine returns to the preceding window and the change is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

(When the emulation type is Open System)



(When the emulation type is Mainframe System)



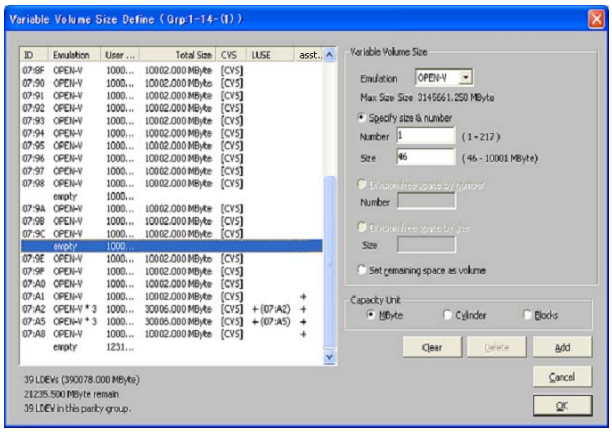
(9)-3-3

The CV registered by mistake can be deleted by selecting (CL) it from the LDEV list box and then selecting (CL) [Delete].

Note: One or more CVs can be selected.

 Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-3-4 <Definition of OPEN-V>



Open-V can be defined in the "Variable Volume Size Define" window.
All the volumes in the LDEV list box can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Clear].
The volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Delete] in the state (CL) of selecting (CL) the volume in the LDEV list box.
It can be added by selecting (CL) Variable Volume Size from the status "select (CL) 'empty'" or "no selection" in the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Add].
Adding or deleting operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

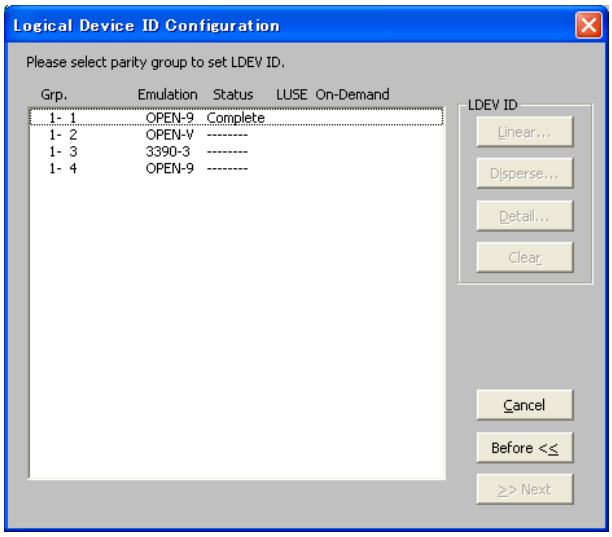
- Variable Volume Size
  "Specify Size & number" : Defines the specified number of the specified user size.
  "Division free space by number" : Defines the volume divided by the specified number. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Division free space by size" : Defines the volumes whose user sizes are all specified. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Set remaining space as Volume" : Defines the volume in the remaining space (empty).
- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by [Mbyte].
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Cylinder].
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Blocks].
- LUSE : When the LUSE is connected, "+" is displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL is defined, "+" is displayed.

[Clear] : Deletes all the volumes.
[Delete] : Deletes all the selected volumes.
[Add] : Adds volumes.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting, and returns to the preceding window. The routine returns to Step (9).
[OK] : Confirms the setting, and returns to the preceding window. The routine returns to Step (9).

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) <Define LDEV ID>

(10)-1 Definition Screen for LDEV ID



Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from the [LDEV ID] list box.

[Linear...]: LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity groups. See step (10)-3.

[Disperse...]: LDEV is assigned discretely in the order of parity groups. See step (10)-3.

[Detail...]: A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. See step (10)-2. (When plural groups are selected (CL), it is invalid.)

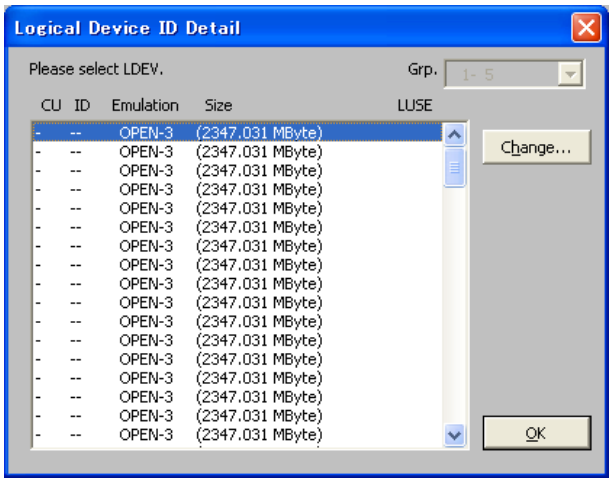
[Clear]: Select (CL) [Clear] to delete.

Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

• '-----' is displayed in the Status area for the parity group to which LDEV ID is not assigned.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [Detail...] to confirm the items that have been set up, and select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to Step (11).

(10)-2 Detailed Definition Screen for LDEV ID



LDEV ID is defined in detail for each LDEV in the parity group.

Select (CL) LDEV from the list box and select (CL) [Change...].

The screen for LDEV ID input is displayed. After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (10)-1.

• '-----' is displayed in the CU area and the ID area for the LDEV to which LDEV ID is not assigned.

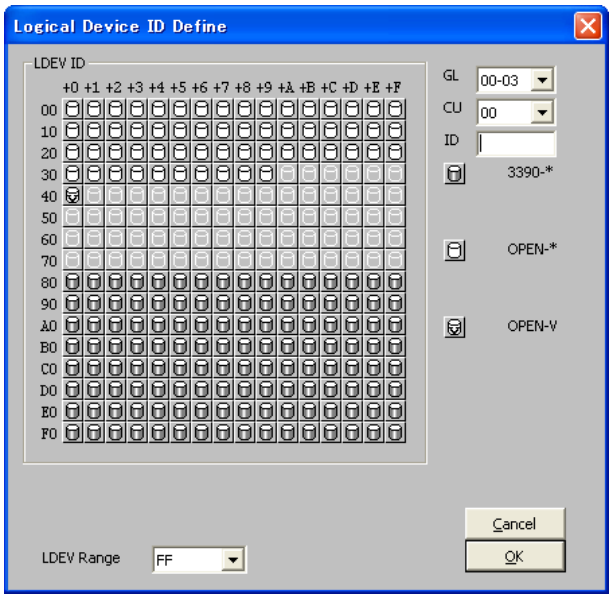
Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-3 Input LDEV ID

Select CU Group in the GL combo box.
Select CU ID in the CU combo box.
The status of usage of ID in the CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.
White disk of panel: not used
Patterned disk of panel: using
Input LDEV ID you want to set or the head LDEV ID in the ID Edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (10)-1.

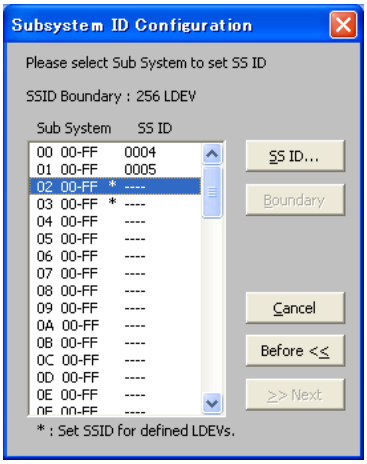
Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.



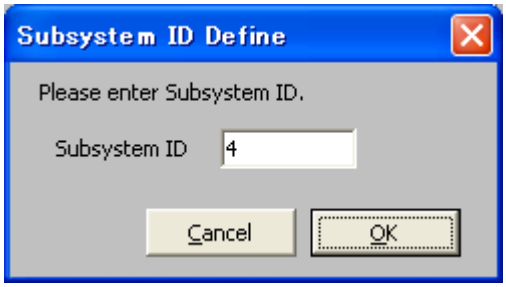
(11) <Define Subsystem ID>

To define Subsystem ID, select (CL) the item from the list box and select (CL) [SSID]. See step (11)-1.

After setting, select (CL) [>>Next].



(11)-1 Define Subsystem ID and select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (11).

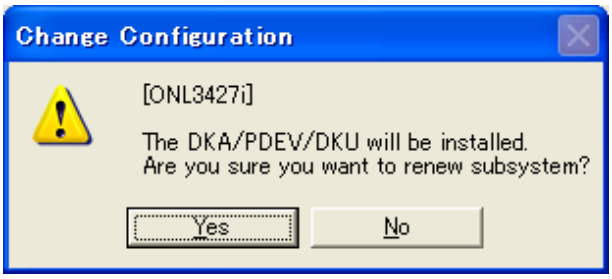


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The DKA/PDEV/DKU will be installed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-10C-430 step (3).



---

(13) <Download microprogram>

Microprograms are automatically downloaded for each processor.

---

(14) <Install DKA>

"Upgrading of the DKA..."

(14)-1 <Perform Battery hardware installation>

"Insert the battery assembly, and then OK." is displayed, when battery install is required.

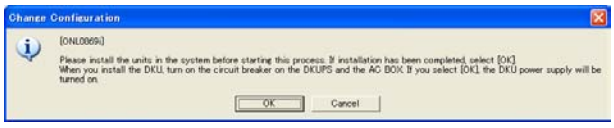
- When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the Battery hardware installation procedure. After installed, select (CL) [OK].

- When a message is not displayed, go to step (15).

---

(15) <Check that hardware components are installed>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.



"Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on." is displayed.

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.7 Installation Procedure of Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR)

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

DKC frame

(1) Add one set of this option when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions. (BATTERY-13, 23)
- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are four sets or more.
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the Cache location Add. (1CC/2CD)
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is installed in the SM location Add. (1SC/2SD)

(2) Add one set of this option when it corresponds to one of the following three conditions. (BATTERY-15, 25)
- Cache memory capacity is 68GB(17 sets of the DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR or 9 sets of the DKC-F510I-C8GR) or more.
- Number of disk drives is 65 or more installed in DKU-R0.

DKU frame

Add two sets of this option when installing 129 or more HDD canisters.

Decide if the DKC-F510I-AB/ABR needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.7-1.)

Table 3.10.4.7-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) in the DKC frame	INST03-10C-540
2	When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) in the DKU frame	INST03-10C-560
3	When you do not need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR)	INST03-10C-590

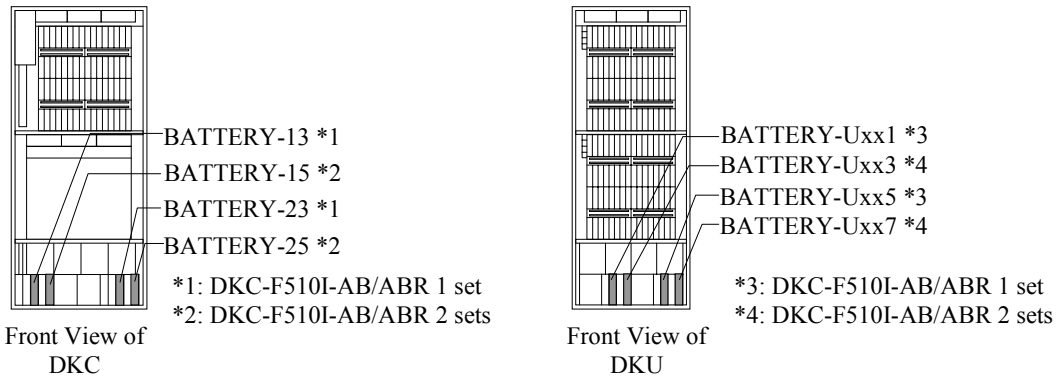


Fig. 3.10.4.7-1 Mounting Position of Battery Box

1. When the Additional Battery is installed in the DKC frame
   a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

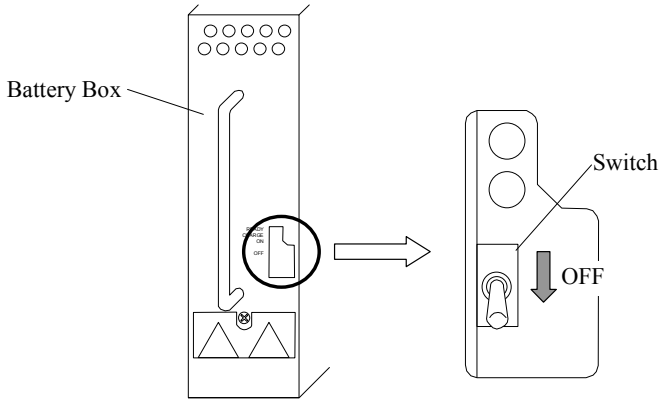


Fig. 3.10.4.7-2 Switch on Battery Box

   b. If the BATTERY-25 is installed, loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper. If not, go to step c.

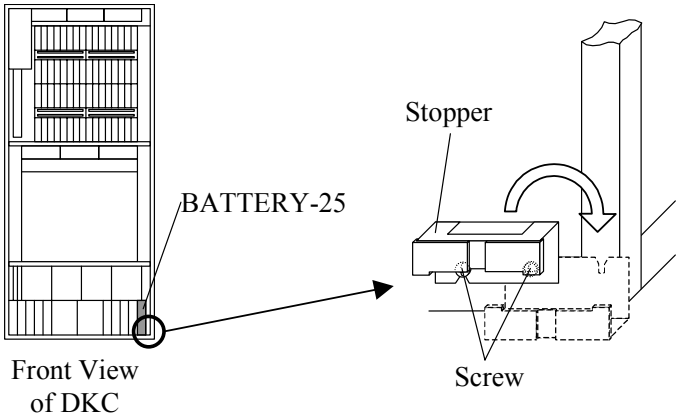


Fig. 3.10.4.7-2A Rotation of Stopper

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the Battery Boxes in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stopper.

Table 3.10.4.7-2 Installation Location of Additional Batter

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

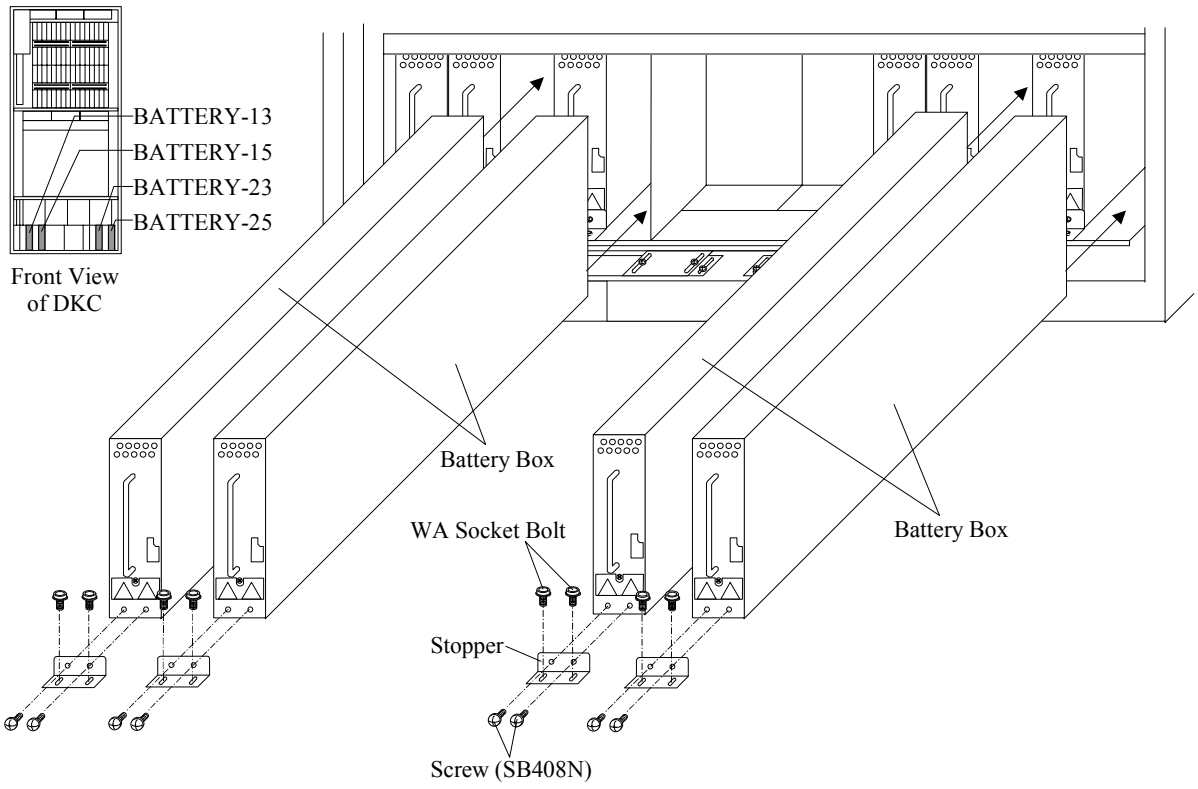


Fig. 3.10.4.7-3 Installation of Battery Box

d. If the BATTERY-25 is installed, return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step b. If not, go to step e.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Turn on the switch on the Battery Box.

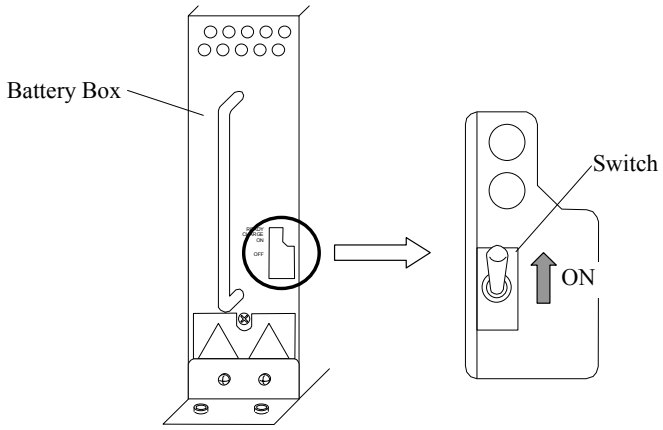


Fig. 3.10.4.7-4 Switch on Battery Box

f. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

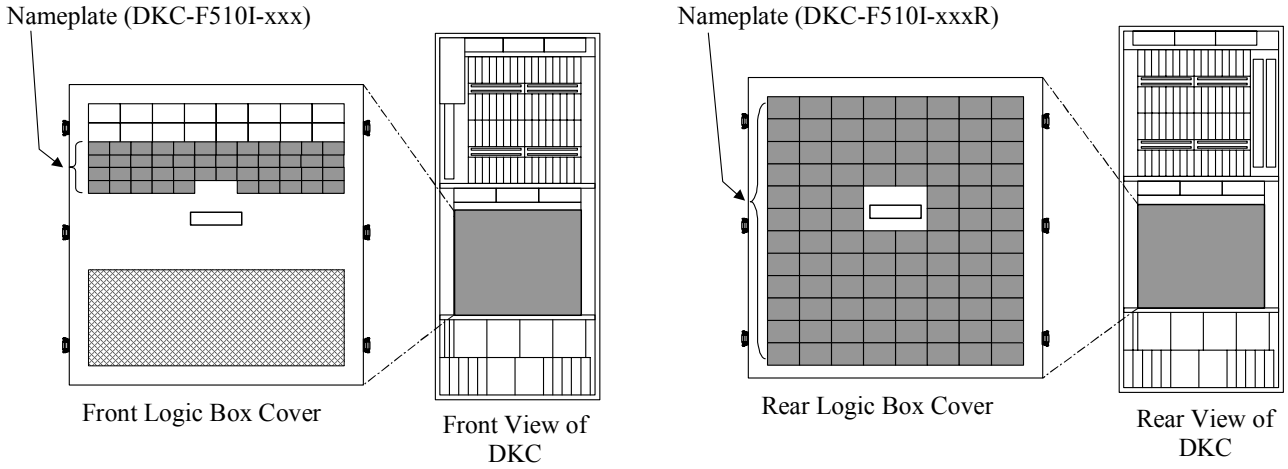


Fig. 3.10.4.7-5 Attachment of Nameplate

2. When the Additional Battery is installed in the DKU frame
   a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

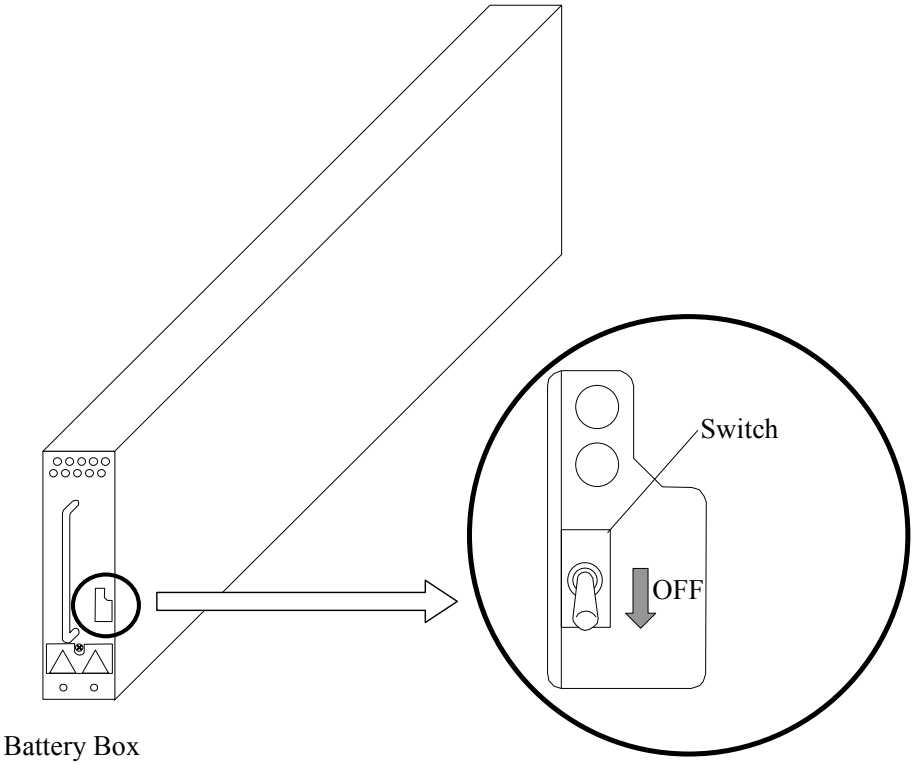


Fig. 3.10.4.7-6 Switch on Battery Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Install the Battery Boxes in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stopper.

Table 3.10.4.7-3 Installation Location of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 2sets	BATTERY-Uxx1	BATTERY-Uxx3	
		BATTERY-Uxx5	BATTERY-Uxx7	

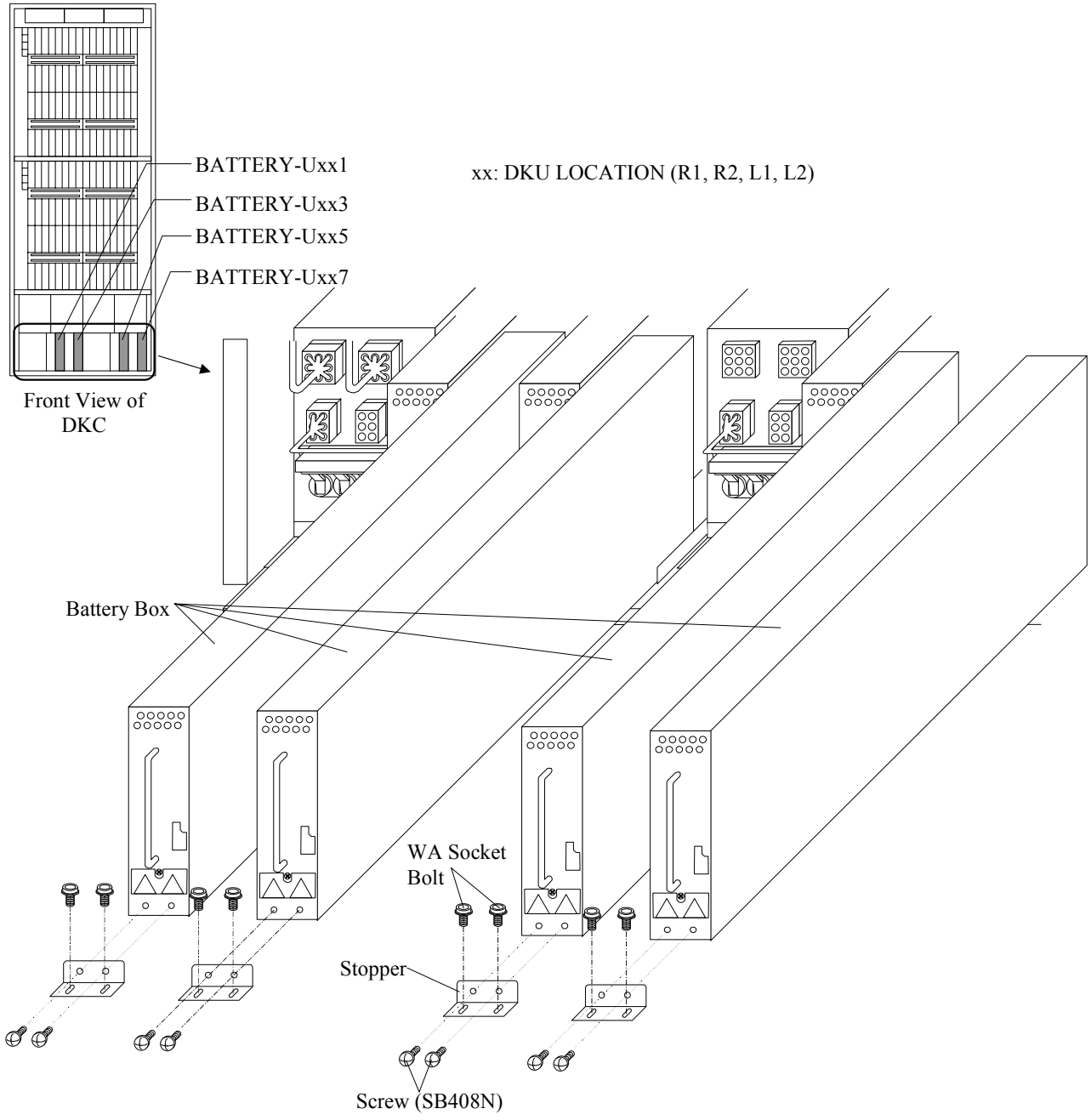


Fig. 3.10.4.7-7 Installation of Battery Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Turn on the switch on the Battery Box.

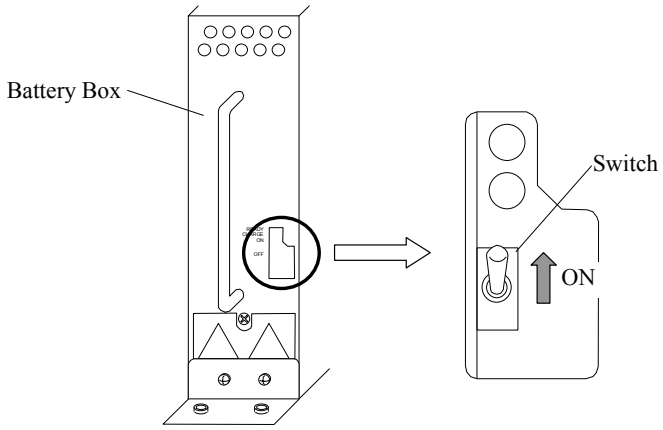


Fig. 3.10.4.7-8 Switch on Battery Box

d. Attach the nameplate to the DKU bottom base or the plate.

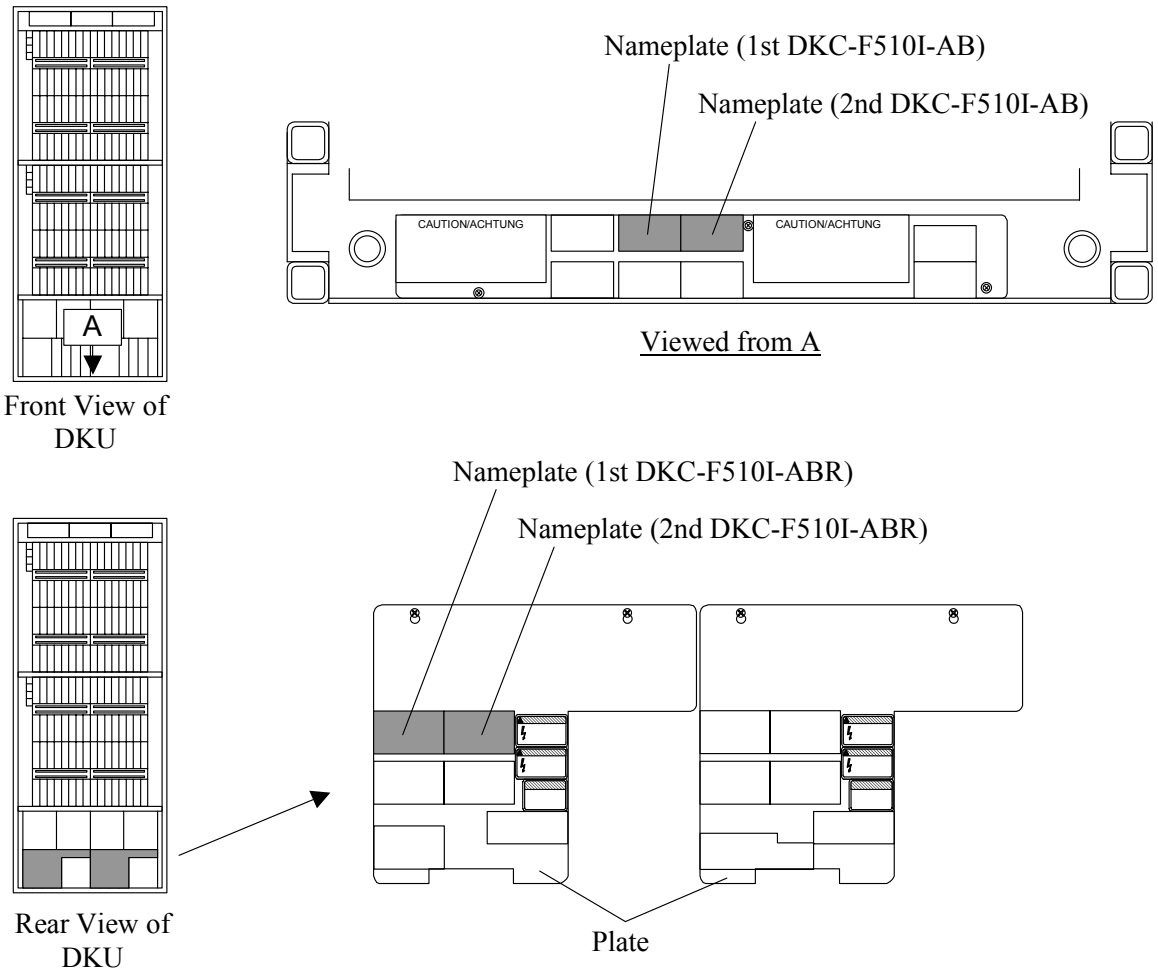


Fig. 3.10.4.7-9 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.8 Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)

Installation Condition

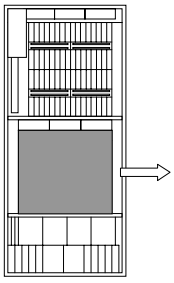
The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

- When the CHA is installed in the CHA location Add. 2 (1G/2T) or Add. 3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is installed in the DKA location Option. 2 (1L/2X) or Option. 3 (1K/2W).

Decide if the DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.8-1.)

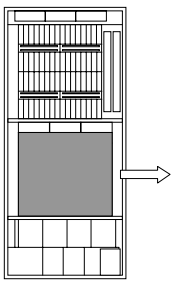
Table 3.10.4.8-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)	INST03-10C-600
2	When you do not need to install Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)	INST03-10C-620



Front View of DKU

CL1																
1L		1K		1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B		1A	
3rd DKA	6th CHA	4th DKA	5th CHA	WP530-A/B	4th CHA	3rd CHA	WP541-A/B	WP551-A/B SM-1SA 1SC WP552-A/B	WP541-A/B	2nd CHA	1st CHA	WP530-A/B	2nd DKA	7th CHA	1st DKA	8th CHA
DKA -1L	CHA -1L	DKA -1K	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	DKA -1B	CHA -1B	DKA -1A	CHA -1A
Option2	Add.5	Option3	Add.4	Add.	Add.3	Add.2	Add.	Basic / Add.	Basic	Add.1	Basic	Basic	Option1	Add.6	Option B	Add.7



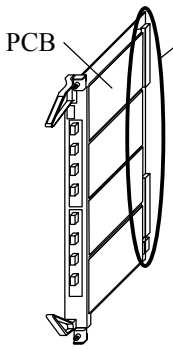
Rear View of DKC

CL2																
2M		2N		2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W		2X	
1st DKA	8th CHA	2nd DKA	7th CHA	WP530-A/B	1st CHA	2nd CHA	WP541-A/B	WP551-A/B *A SM-2SD 2SB WP552-A	WP541-A/B	3rd CHA	4th CHA	WP530-A/B	4th DKA	5th CHA	3rd DKA	6th CHA
DKA -2M	CHA -2M	DKA -2N	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	DKA -2W	CHA -2W	DKA -2X	CHA -2X
Option B	Add.7	Option1	Add.6	Basic	Basic	Add.1	Add.	Add. / Basic	Basic	Add.2	Add.3	Add.	Option3	Add.4	Option2	Add.5

Fig. 3.10.4.8-1 PCB Location

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Insertion of CSW PCB
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.
   b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB. It is required more power than other PCB.

Table 3.10.4.8-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

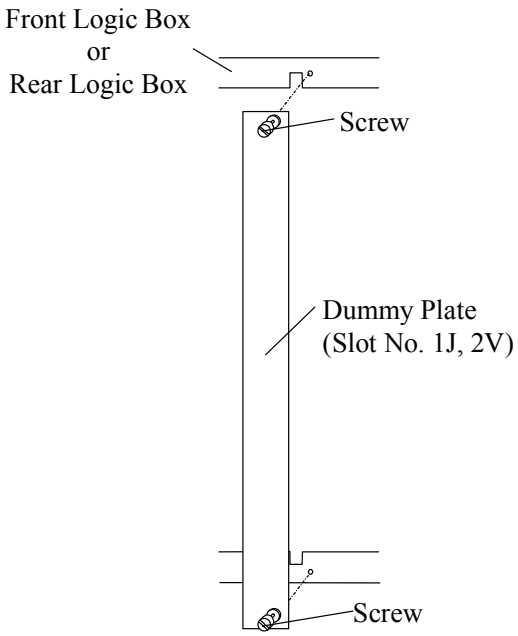


Fig. 3.10.4.8-2 Removal of Dummy Plate

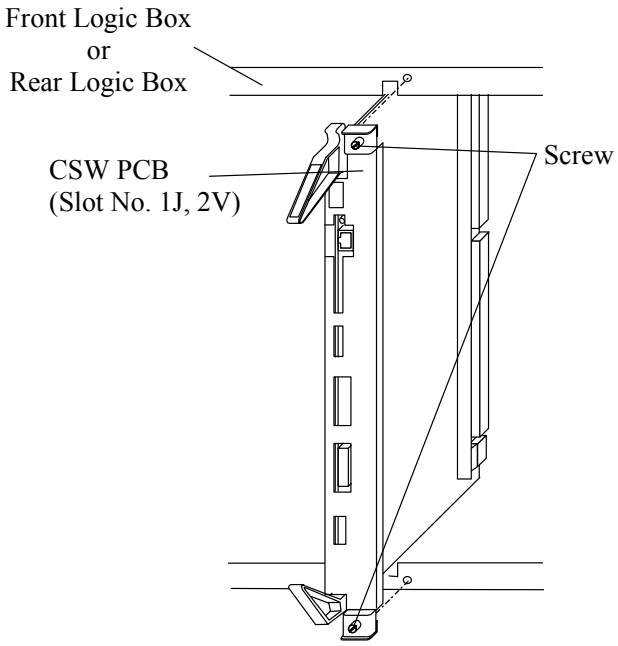


Fig. 3.10.4.8-3 Insertion of CSW PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

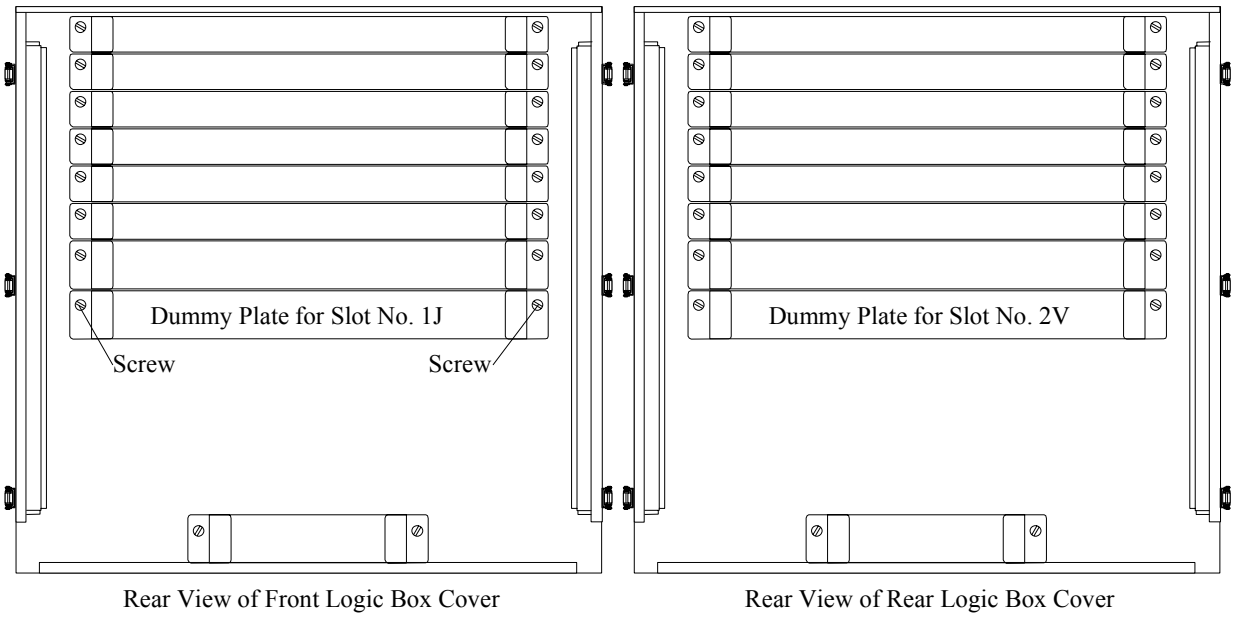


Fig. 3.10.4.8-4 Attachment of Dummy Plates

2. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

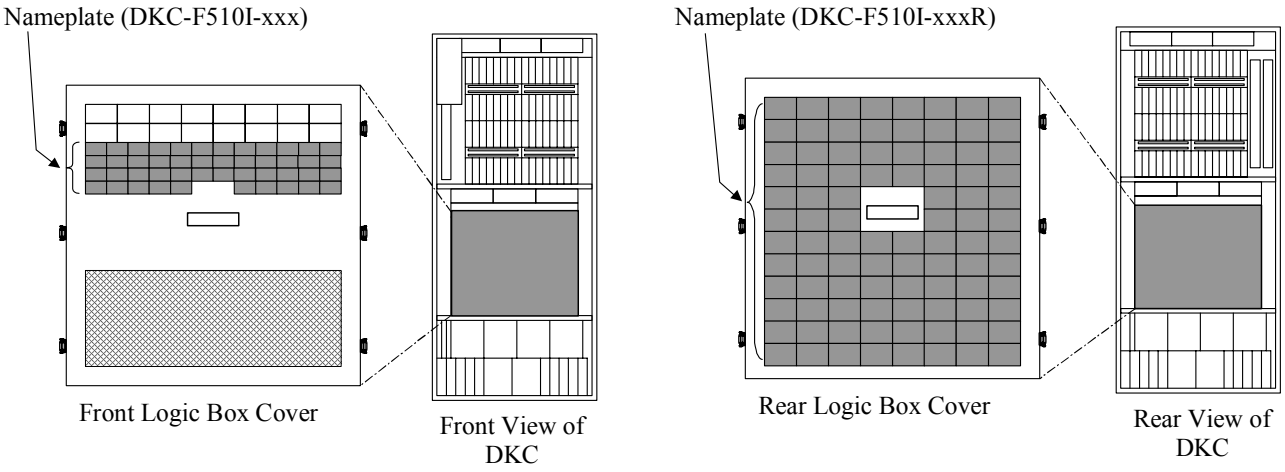


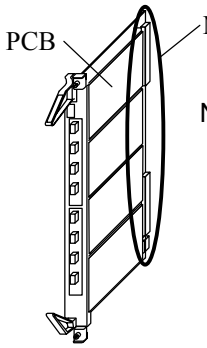
Fig. 3.10.4.8-5 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.9 Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F510I-400/400R)

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Table 3.10.4.9-1 and Fig. 3.10.4.9-1.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box and fasten the two screws. Refer to Fig. 3.10.4.9-2.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

Table 3.10.4.9-1 Inserting Location

No.	Option Name	Location No.		Number of DKAs set through the SVP				Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster 2					
1	Option B	DKA-1A	DKA-2M	2	4	6	8	Basic
2	Option 1	DKA-1B	DKA-2N	—				
3	Option 2	DKA-1L	DKA-2X	—	—			
4	Option 3	DKA-1K	DKA-2W	—	—	—		

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

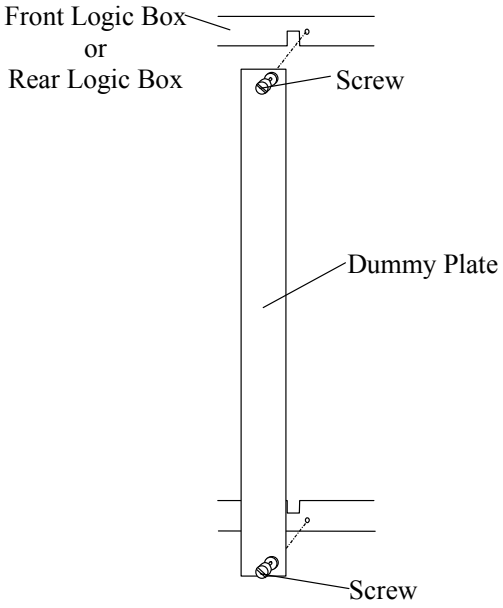


Fig. 3.10.4.9-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

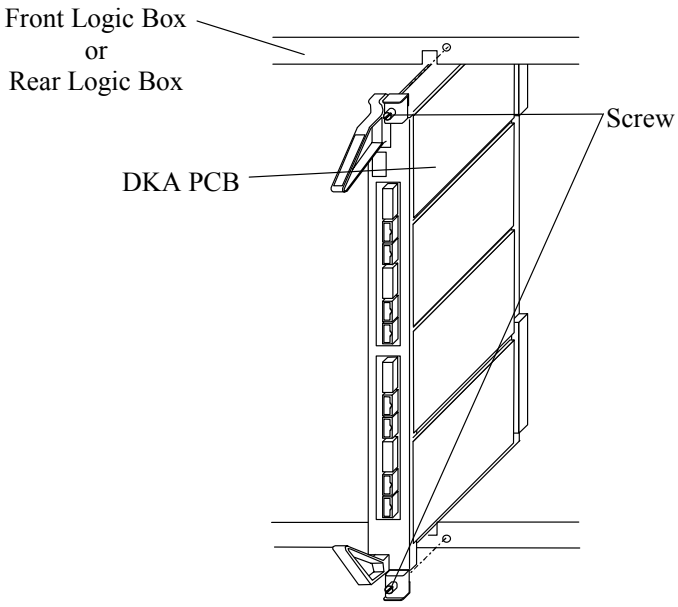


Fig. 3.10.4.9-2 Insertion of PCB

c. Attach the dummy plates to the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

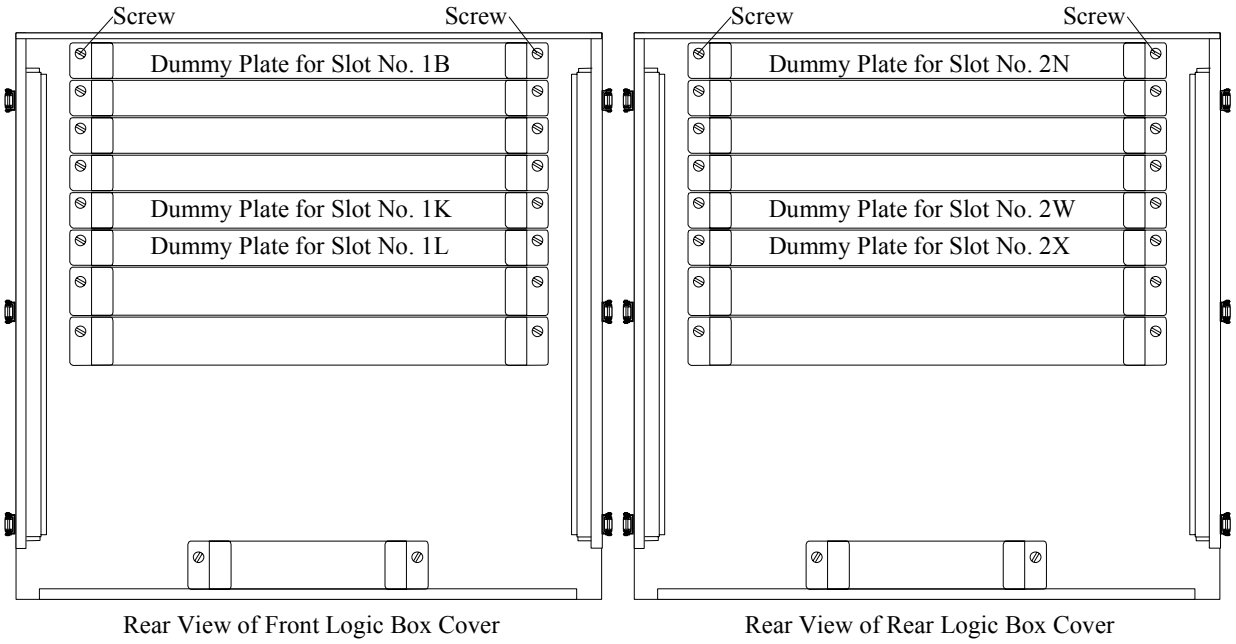


Fig. 3.10.4.9-3 Attachment of Dummy Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connection of cables
In case of Option B

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the cables and connect the cables to the DKA PCBs.

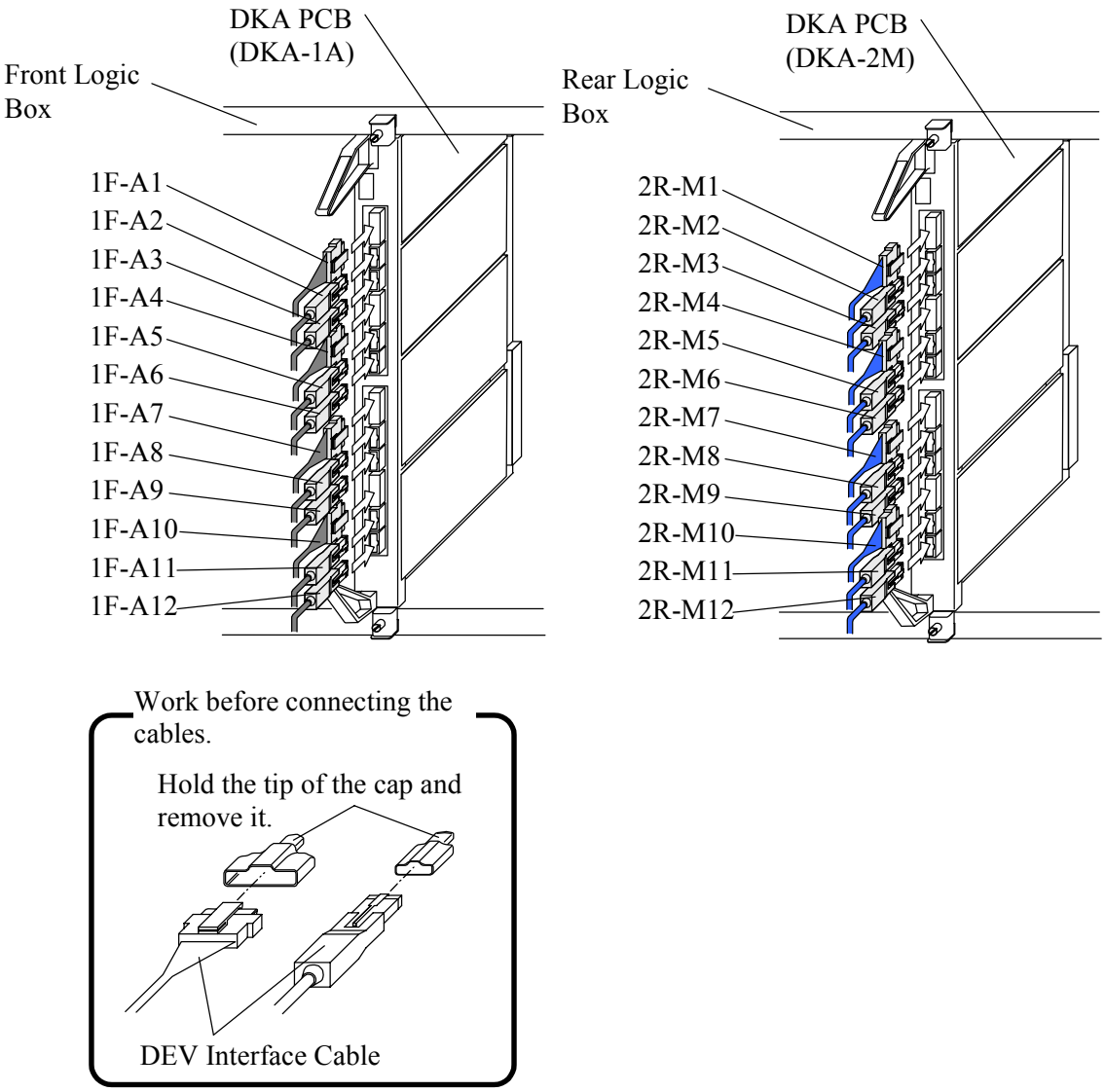


Fig.3.10.4.9-4 Connection of cable (Option B)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 1

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the cables and connect the cables to the DKA PCBs.

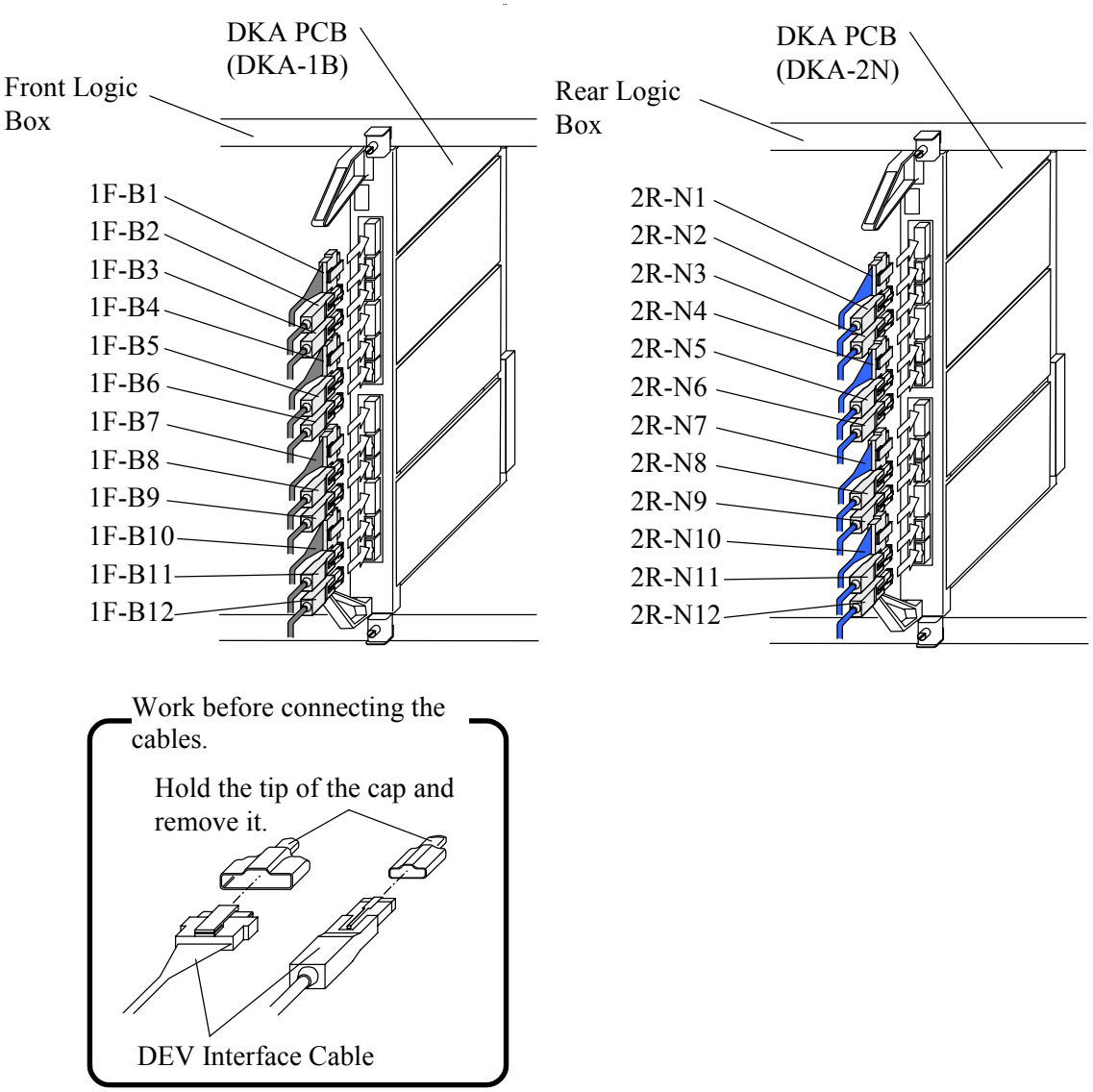


Fig.3.10.4.9-5 Connection of cable (Option 1)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 2

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on.
A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the cables and connect the cables to the DKA PCBs.

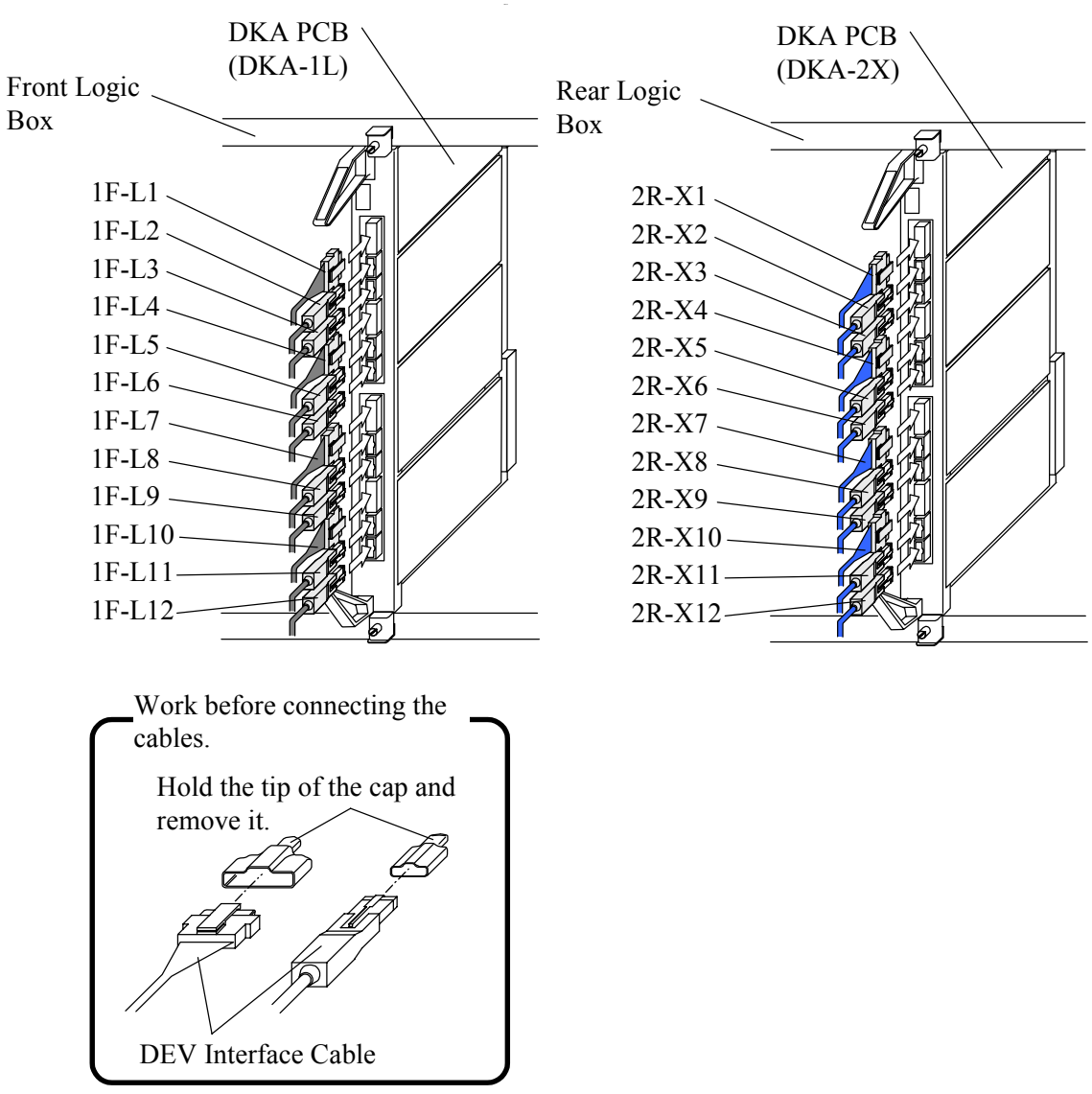


Fig.3.10.4.9-6 Connection of cable (Option 2)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 3

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on.
A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the cables and connect the cables to the DKA PCBs.

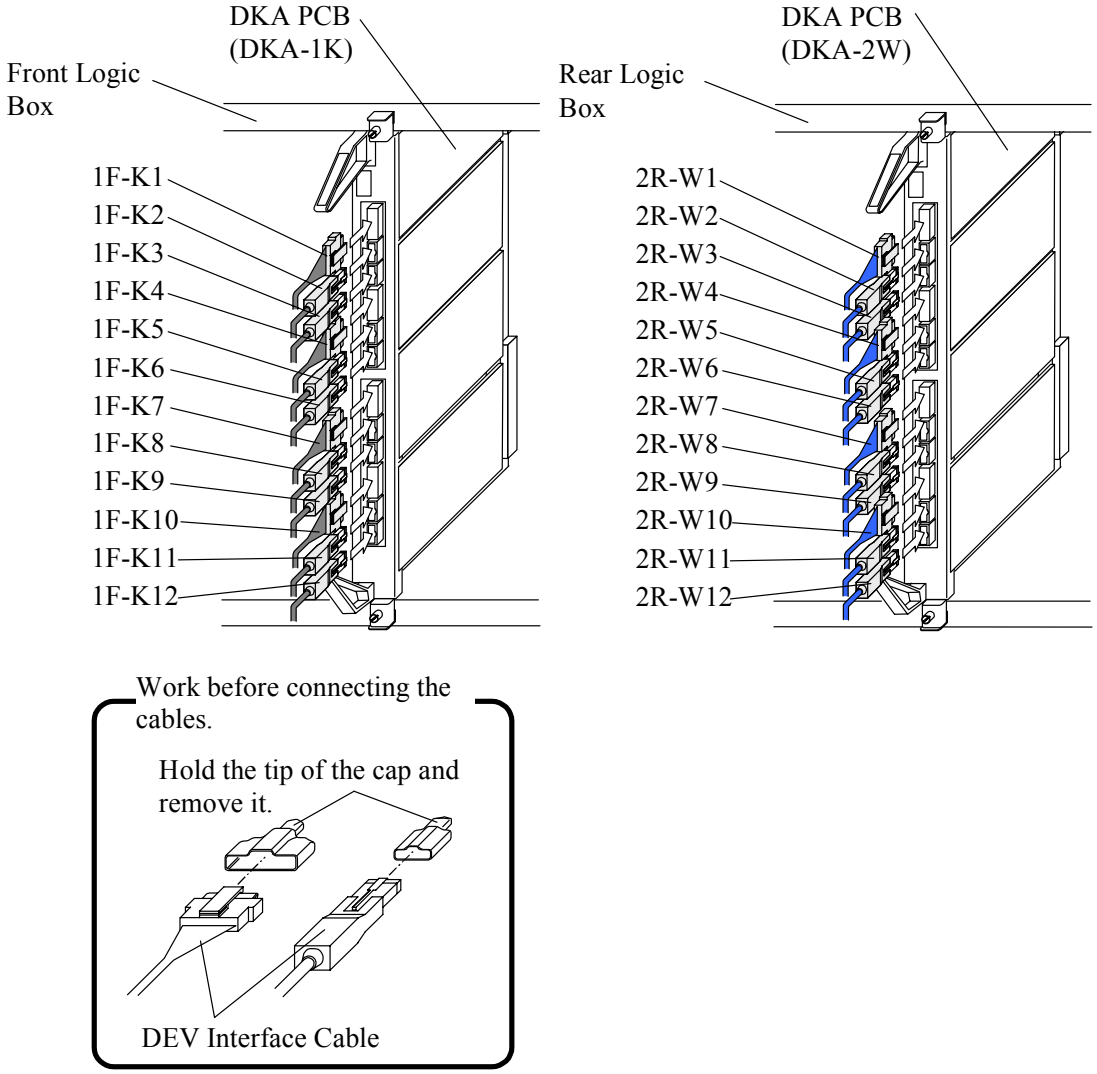


Fig.3.10.4.9-7 Connection of cable (Option 3)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

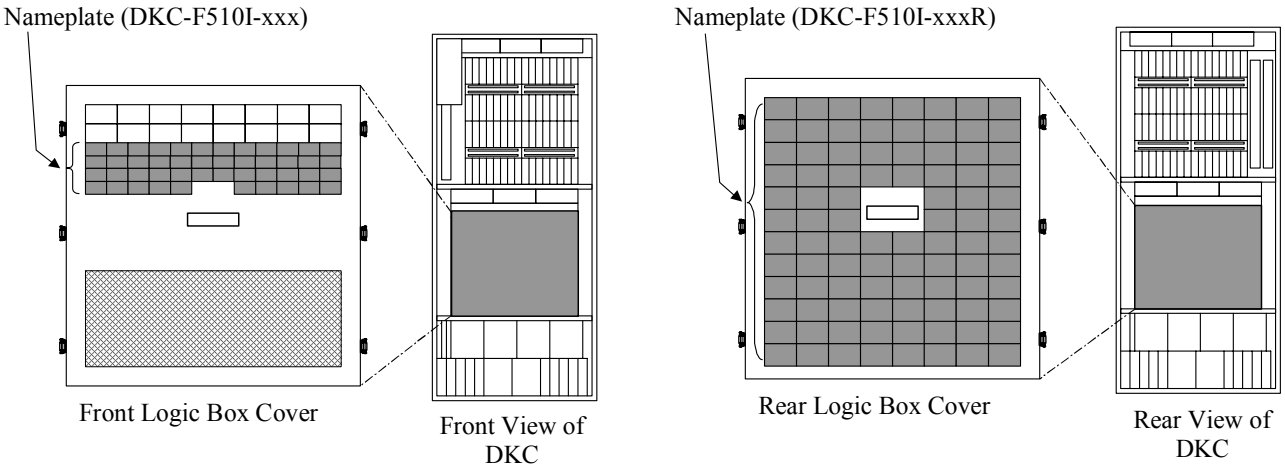


Fig. 3.10.4.9-8 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.10 Installation Procedure of Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR)

Installation Condition

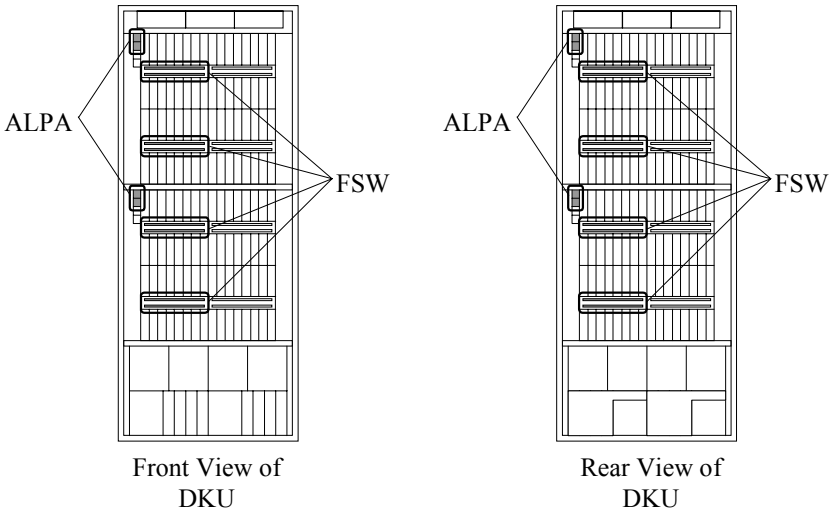
The Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR) is an indispensable option that is to be when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

- The DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR is an option that is required when the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model is selected. The one DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR must be installed in the DKU frame.

Decide if the DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.10-1.)

Table 3.10.4.10-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR)	INST03-10C-680
2	When you do not need to install Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR)	INST03-10C-740



FSW Location (DKU)

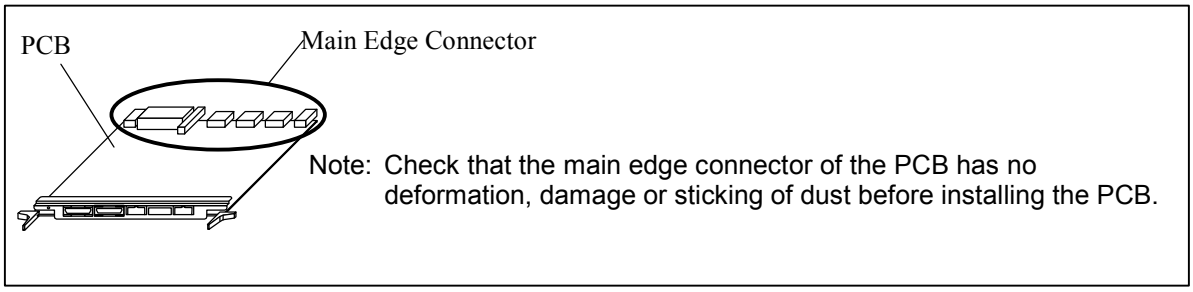
FSWxxn -LU	SH358-A *1 SH358-C *2	SH358-A/C	FSWxxn -RU
FSWxxn -LL	SH358-A *1 SH358-C *2	SH358-A/C	FSWxxn -RL

*1: DKU-F505I-FSWA
*2: DKU-F505I-FSWAR
xx: DKU Location (R1, R2, L1, L2)
n: HDU Box Location (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)

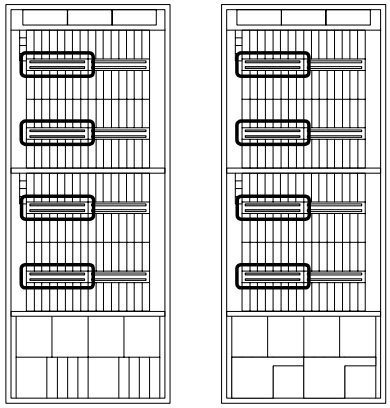
Fig. 3.10.4.10-1 Insertion Location of FSW

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Insert the sixteen FSW PCBs to the HDU Box.



Note: Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.



Front View of DKU | Rear View of DKU

FSW Location (DKU)

FSWxxn -LU	SH358-A *1 SH358-C *2	SH358-A/C	FSWxxn -RU
FSWxxn -LL	SH358-A *1 SH358-C *2	SH358-A/C	FSWxxn -RL

*1: DKU-F505I-FSWA
*2: DKU-F505I-FSWAR
xx: DKU Location (R1, R2, L1, L2)
n: HDU Box Location (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)

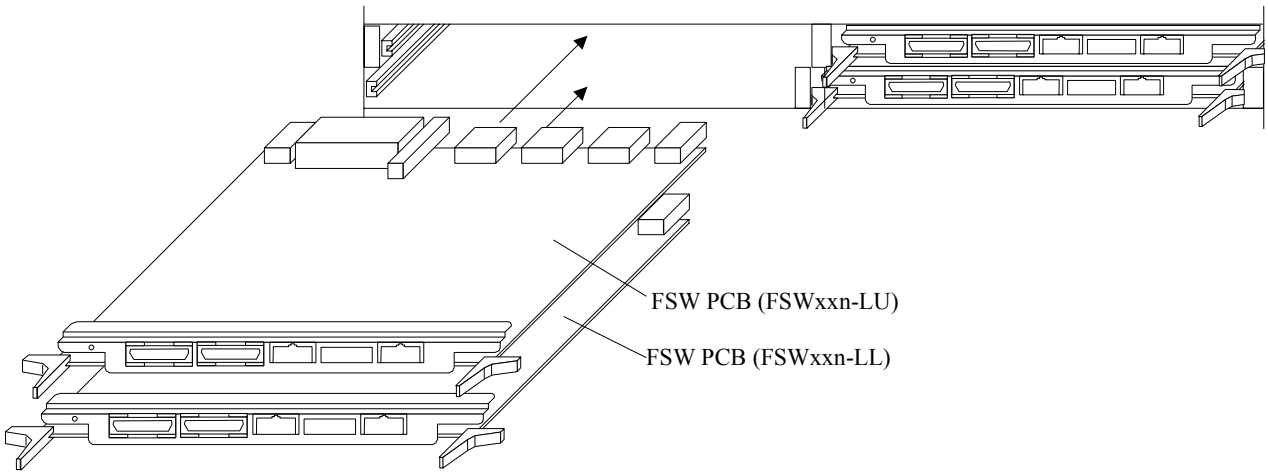


Fig. 3.10.4.10-2 Insertion Location of FSW

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Set the switches on the FSW PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
> Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

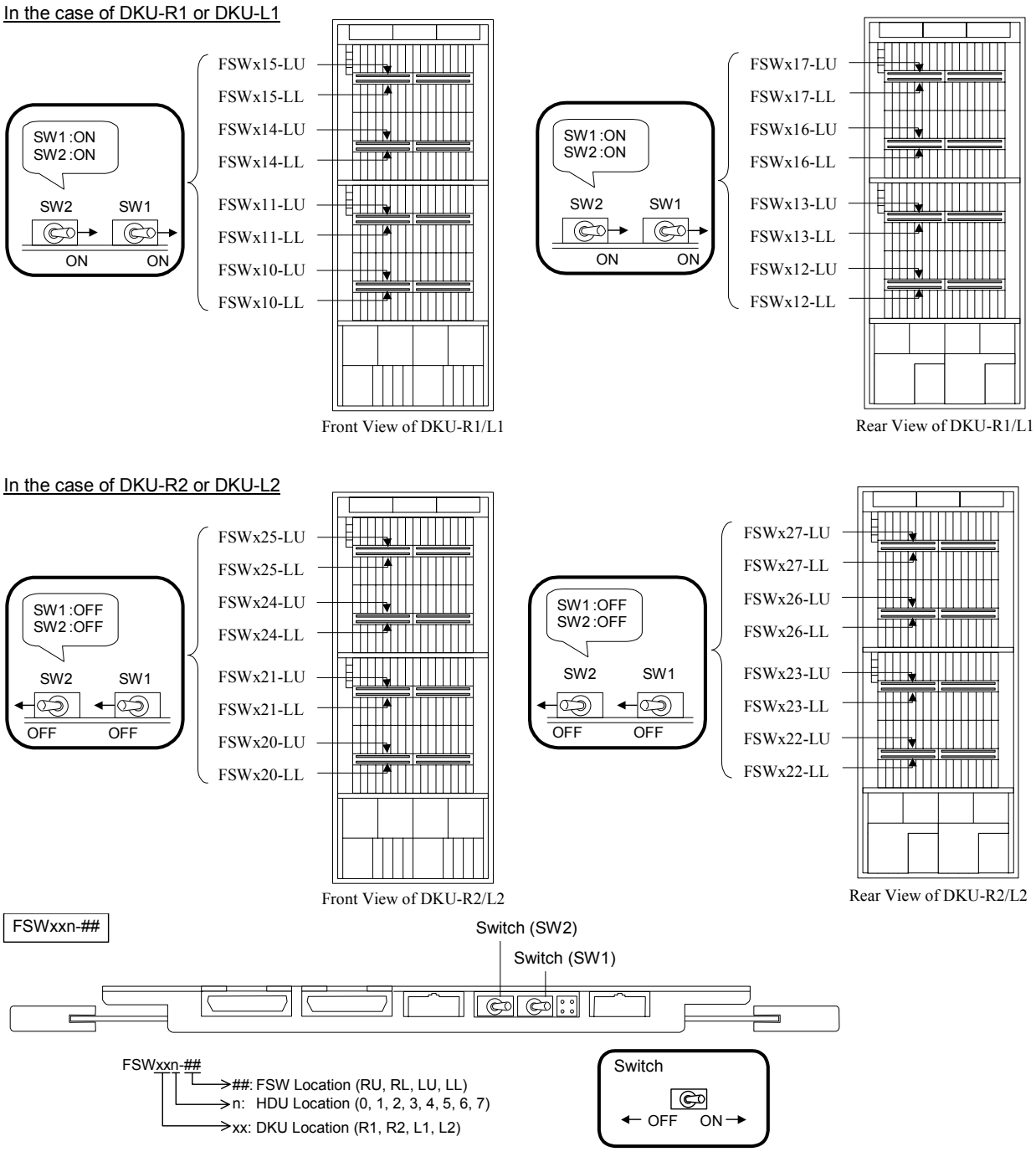


Fig. 3.10.4.10-3 Insertion Location of FSW

3. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs.

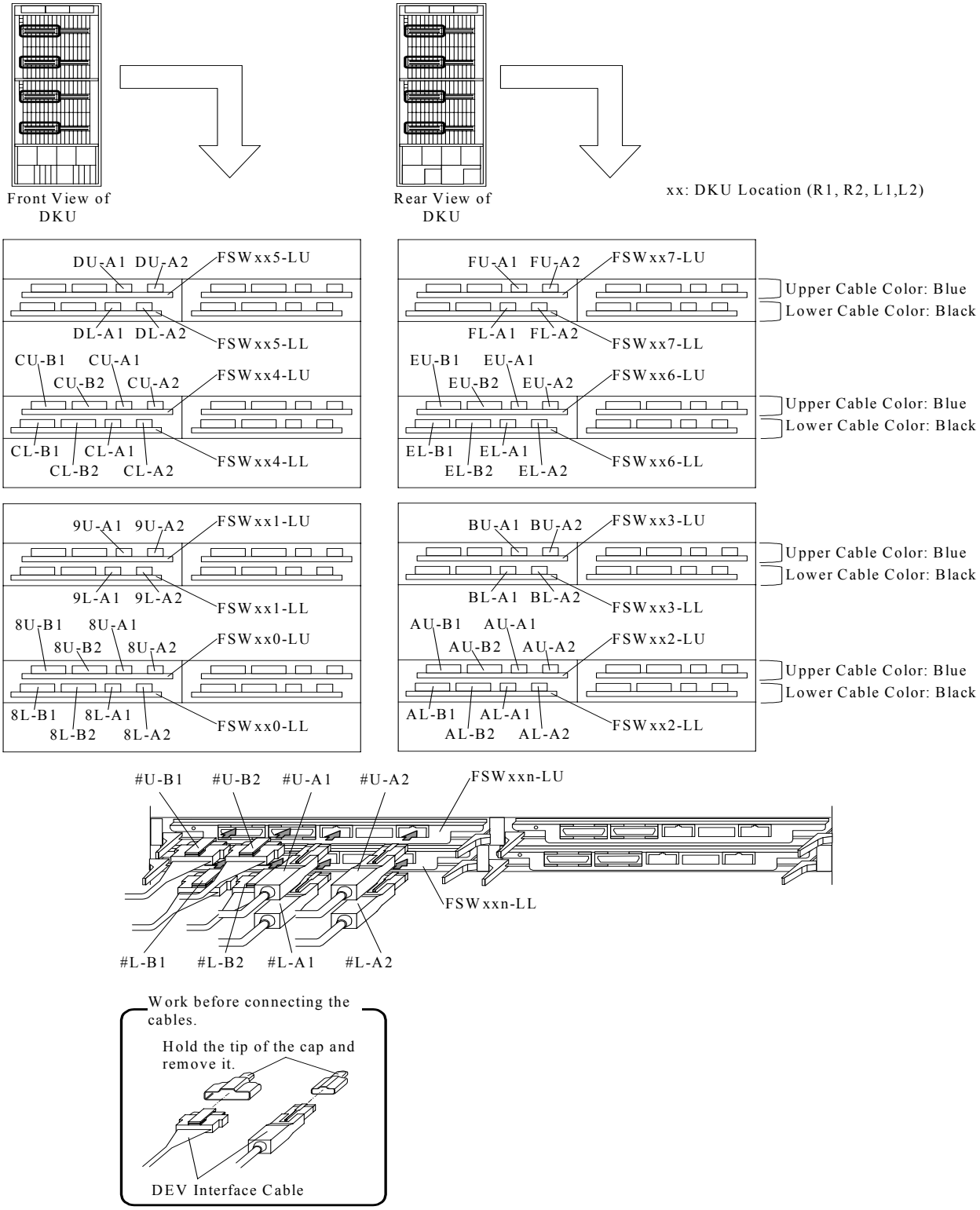


Fig. 3.10.4.10-4 Connection of Cables

4. Insert the eight ALPA PCBs to the DKU and fasten the screws.

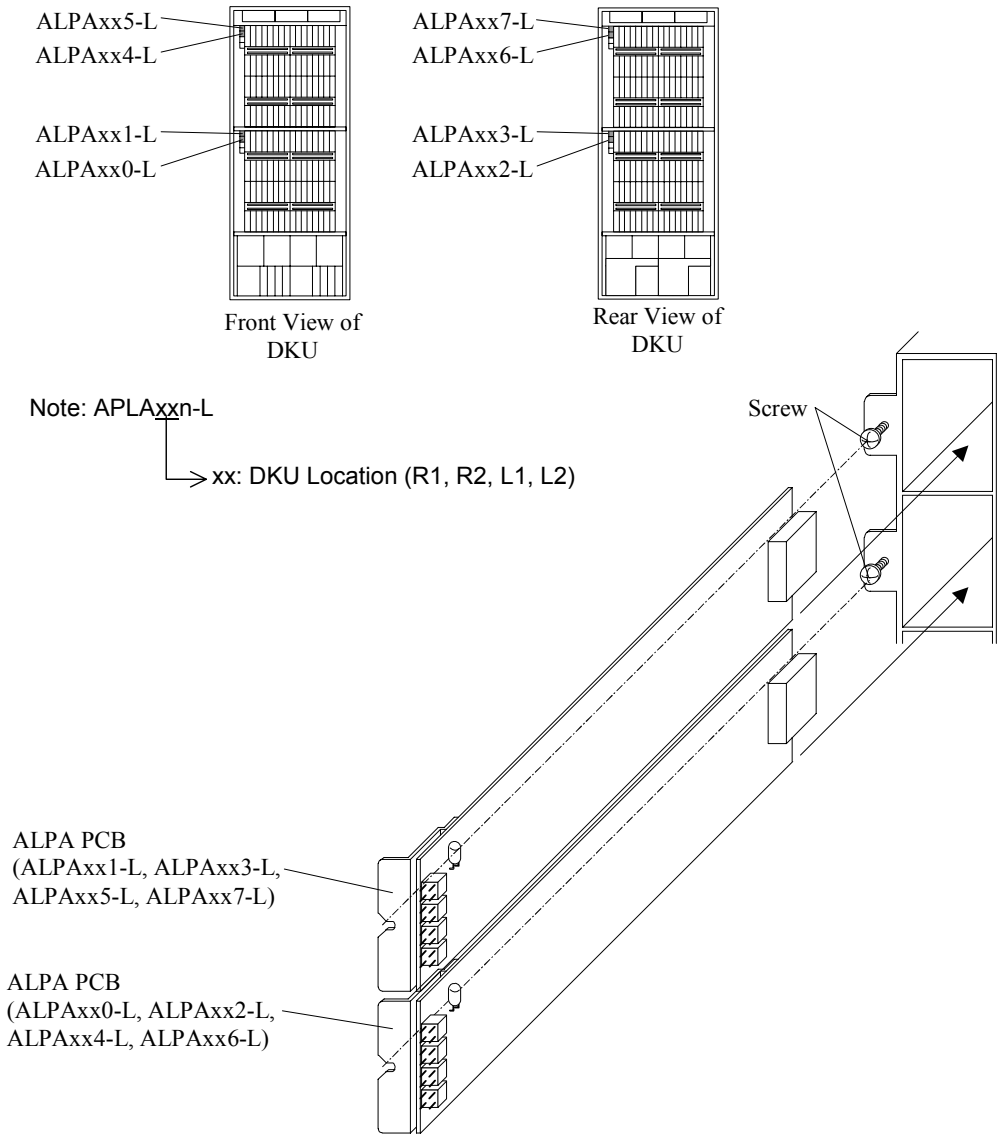


Fig. 3.10.4.10-5 Insertion Location of FSW

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Set the maintenance jumpers in the ALPA PCBs.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

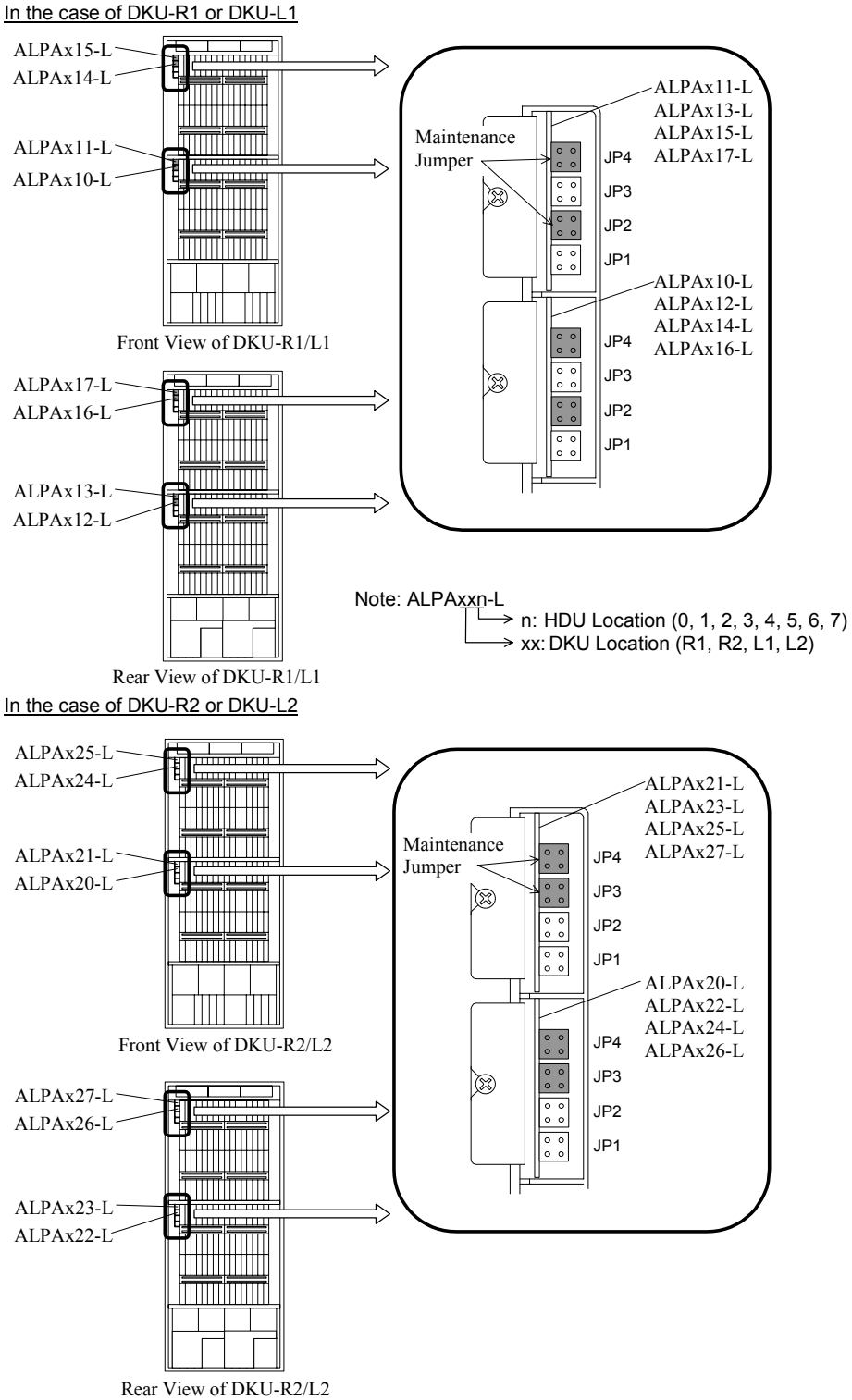


Fig. 3.10.4.10-6 Jumper Setting of ALPA

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Attach the nameplate to the DKU bottom base or the plate.

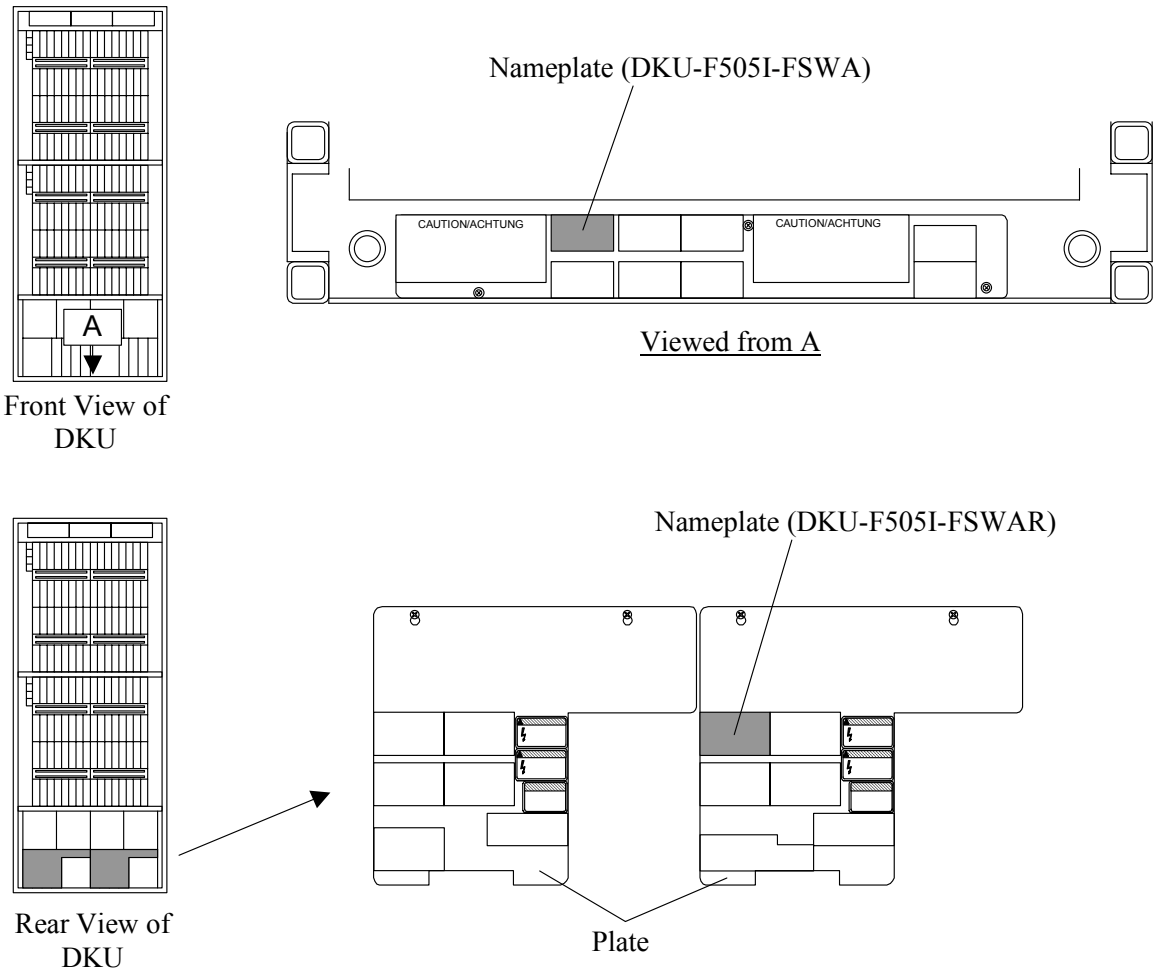


Fig. 3.10.4.10-7 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.11 Installation Procedure of HDD Canister (DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R)

> See "3.1.4 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD Canister (INST03-01-110)" before starting the work.

1. Confirmation of position to install HDD canister
   (i) RAID5(3D+1P)/RAID1(2D+2D), 1 DKA Pair Model
   Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.4.11-1.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.10.4.11-1 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model)

DKC		DKU-R1	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
001	01-01	032	03-01
002	02-01	033	04-01
003	01-02	034	03-02
004	02-02	035	04-02
005	01-03	036	03-03
006	02-03	037	04-03
007	01-04	038	03-04
008	02-04	039	04-04
009	01-05	040	03-05
010	02-05	041	04-05
011	01-06	042	03-06
012	02-06	043	04-06
013	01-07	044	03-07
014	02-07	045	04-07
015	01-08	046	03-08
016	02-08	047	04-08
017	01-09	048	03-09
018	02-09	049	04-09
019	01-10	050	03-10
020	02-10	051	04-10
021	01-11	052	03-11
022	02-11	053	04-11
023	01-12	054	03-12
024	02-12	055	04-12
025	01-13	056	03-13
026	02-13	057	04-13
027	01-14	058	03-14
028	02-14	059	04-14
029	01-15	060	03-15
030	02-15	061	04-15
Spare*1	Spare	062	03-16
031 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 02-16	063	04-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 4	1 HDD Canister	

1 DKA Pair Model

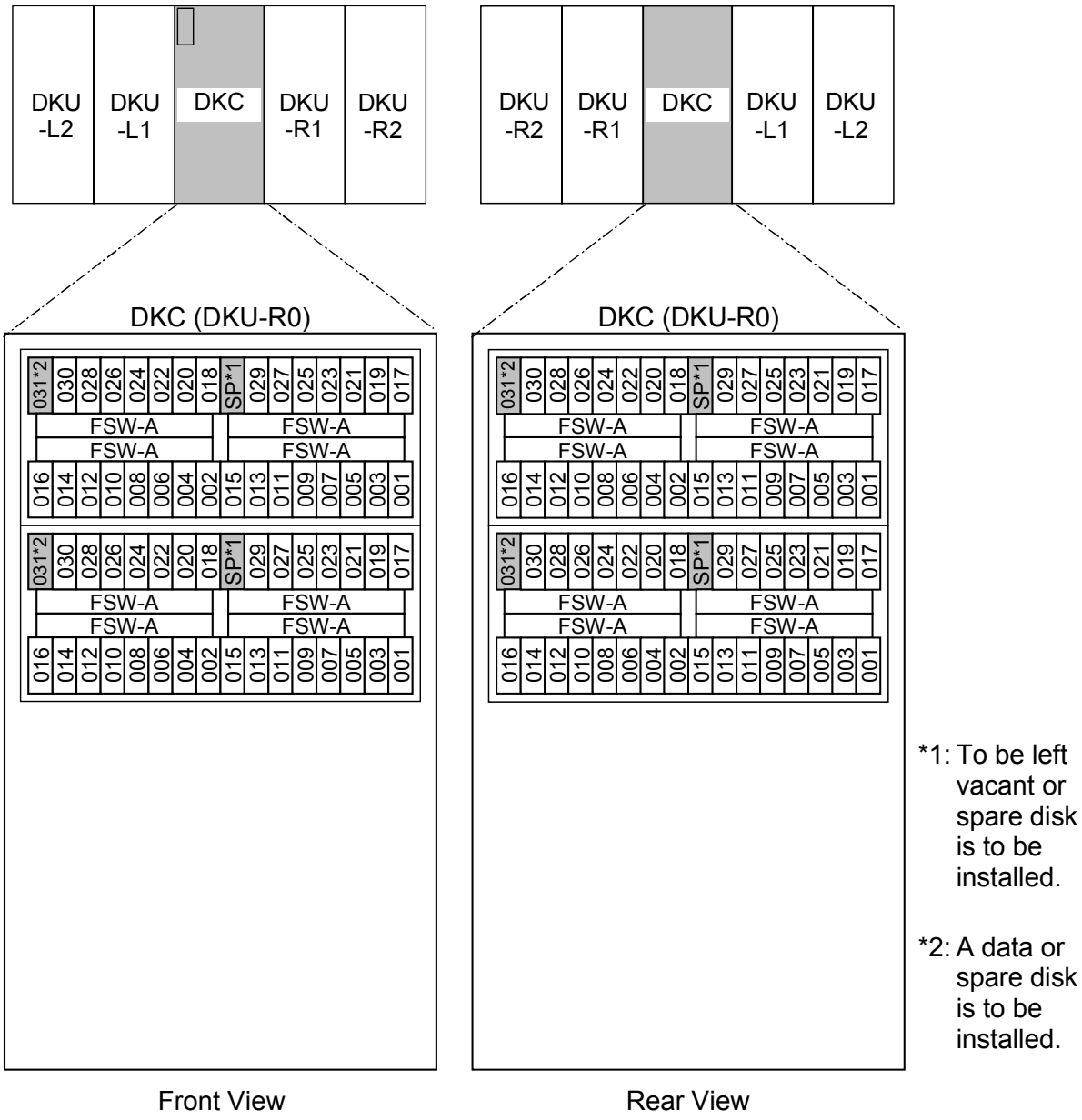


Fig. 3.10.4.11-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-1.

1 DKA Pair Model

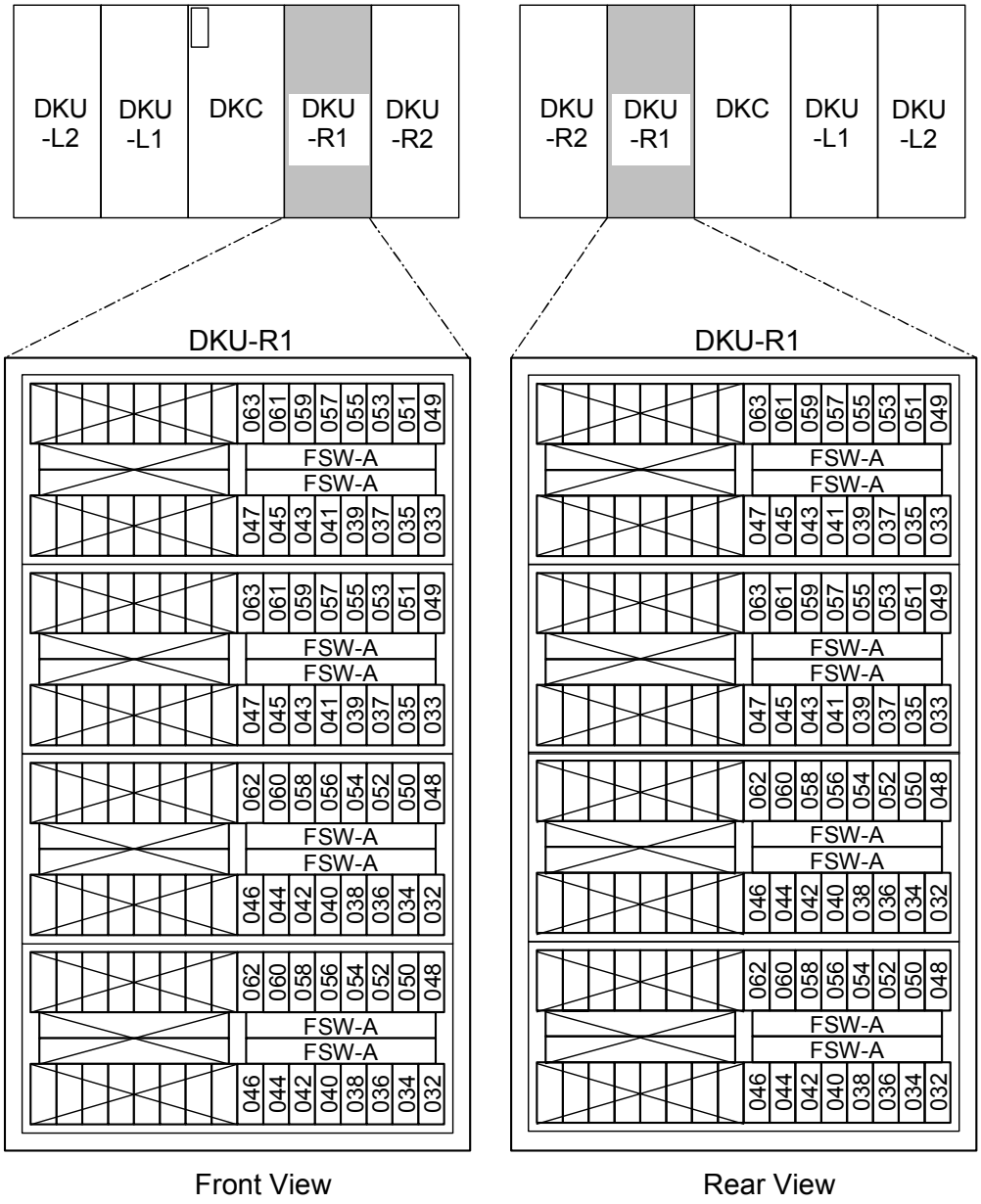


Fig. 3.10.4.11-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-1.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(ii) RAID5(3D+1P)/RAID1(2D+2D), 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.4.11-2.

Table 3.10.4.11-2 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
224	15-01	160	07-01	001	01-01	003	03-01	096	11-01
225	16-01	161	08-01	002	02-01	004	04-01	097	12-01
226	17-01	162	09-01	007	01-02	005	05-01	098	13-01
227	18-01	163	10-01	008	02-02	006	06-01	099	14-01
228	15-02	164	07-02	013	01-03	009	03-02	100	11-02
229	16-02	165	08-02	014	02-03	010	04-02	101	12-02
230	17-02	166	09-02	019	01-04	011	05-02	102	13-02
231	18-02	167	10-02	020	02-04	012	06-02	103	14-02
232	15-03	168	07-03	025	01-05	015	03-03	104	11-03
233	16-03	169	08-03	026	02-05	016	04-03	105	12-03
234	17-03	170	09-03	031	01-06	017	05-03	106	13-03
235	18-03	171	10-03	032	02-06	018	06-03	107	14-03
236	15-04	172	07-04	037	01-07	021	03-04	108	11-04
237	16-04	173	08-04	038	02-07	022	04-04	109	12-04
238	17-04	174	09-04	043	01-08	023	05-04	110	13-04
239	18-04	175	10-04	044	02-08	024	06-04	111	14-04
240	15-05	176	07-05	049	01-09	027	03-05	112	11-05
241	16-05	177	08-05	050	02-09	028	04-05	113	12-05
242	17-05	178	09-05	055	01-10	029	05-05	114	13-05
243	18-05	189	10-05	056	02-10	030	06-05	115	14-05
244	15-06	180	07-06	061	01-11	033	03-06	116	11-06
245	16-06	181	08-06	062	02-11	034	04-06	117	12-06
246	17-06	182	09-06	067	01-12	035	05-06	118	13-06
247	18-06	183	10-06	068	02-12	036	06-06	119	14-06
248	15-07	184	07-07	073	01-13	039	03-07	120	11-07
249	16-07	185	08-07	074	02-13	040	04-07	121	12-07
250	17-07	186	09-07	079	01-14	041	05-07	122	13-07
251	18-07	187	10-07	080	02-14	042	06-07	123	14-07
252	15-08	188	07-08	085	01-15	045	03-08	124	11-08
253	16-08	189	08-08	086	02-15	046	04-08	125	12-08
254	17-08	190	09-08	Spare*1	Spare	047	05-08	126	13-08
255	18-08	191	10-08	091 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 02-16	048	06-08	127	14-08

(To be continued.)

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
256	15-09	192	07-09	—	—	051	03-09	128	11-09
257	16-09	193	08-09	—	—	052	04-09	129	12-09
258	17-09	194	09-09	—	—	053	05-09	130	13-09
259	18-09	195	10-09	—	—	054	06-09	131	14-09
260	15-10	196	07-10	—	—	057	03-10	132	11-10
261	16-10	197	08-10	—	—	058	04-10	133	12-10
262	17-10	198	09-10	—	—	059	05-10	134	13-10
263	18-10	199	10-10	—	—	060	06-10	135	14-10
264	15-11	200	07-11	—	—	063	03-11	136	11-11
265	16-11	201	08-11	—	—	064	04-11	137	12-11
266	17-11	202	09-11	—	—	065	05-11	138	13-11
267	18-11	203	10-11	—	—	066	06-11	139	14-11
268	15-12	204	07-12	—	—	069	03-12	140	11-12
269	16-12	205	08-12	—	—	070	04-12	141	12-12
270	17-12	206	09-12	—	—	071	05-12	142	13-12
271	18-12	207	10-12	—	—	072	06-12	143	14-12
272	15-13	208	07-13	—	—	075	03-13	144	11-13
273	16-13	209	08-13	—	—	076	04-13	145	12-13
274	17-13	210	09-13	—	—	077	05-13	146	13-13
275	18-13	211	10-13	—	—	078	06-13	147	14-13
276	15-14	212	07-14	—	—	081	03-14	148	11-14
277	16-14	213	08-14	—	—	082	04-14	149	12-14
278	17-14	214	09-14	—	—	083	05-14	150	13-14
279	18-14	215	10-14	—	—	084	06-14	151	14-14
280	15-15	216	07-15	—	—	087	03-15	152	11-15
281	16-15	217	08-15	—	—	088	04-15	153	12-15
282	17-15	218	09-15	—	—	089	05-15	154	13-15
283	18-15	219	10-15	—	—	090	06-15	155	14-15
284 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 15-16	220	07-16	—	—	092	03-16	156 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 11-16
285 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 16-16	221	08-16	—	—	093	04-16	157 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 12-16
286	17-16	222 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 09-16	—	—	094 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 05-16	158	13-16
287	18-16	223 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 10-16	—	—	095 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 06-16	159	14-16

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 4	1 HDD Canister	

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

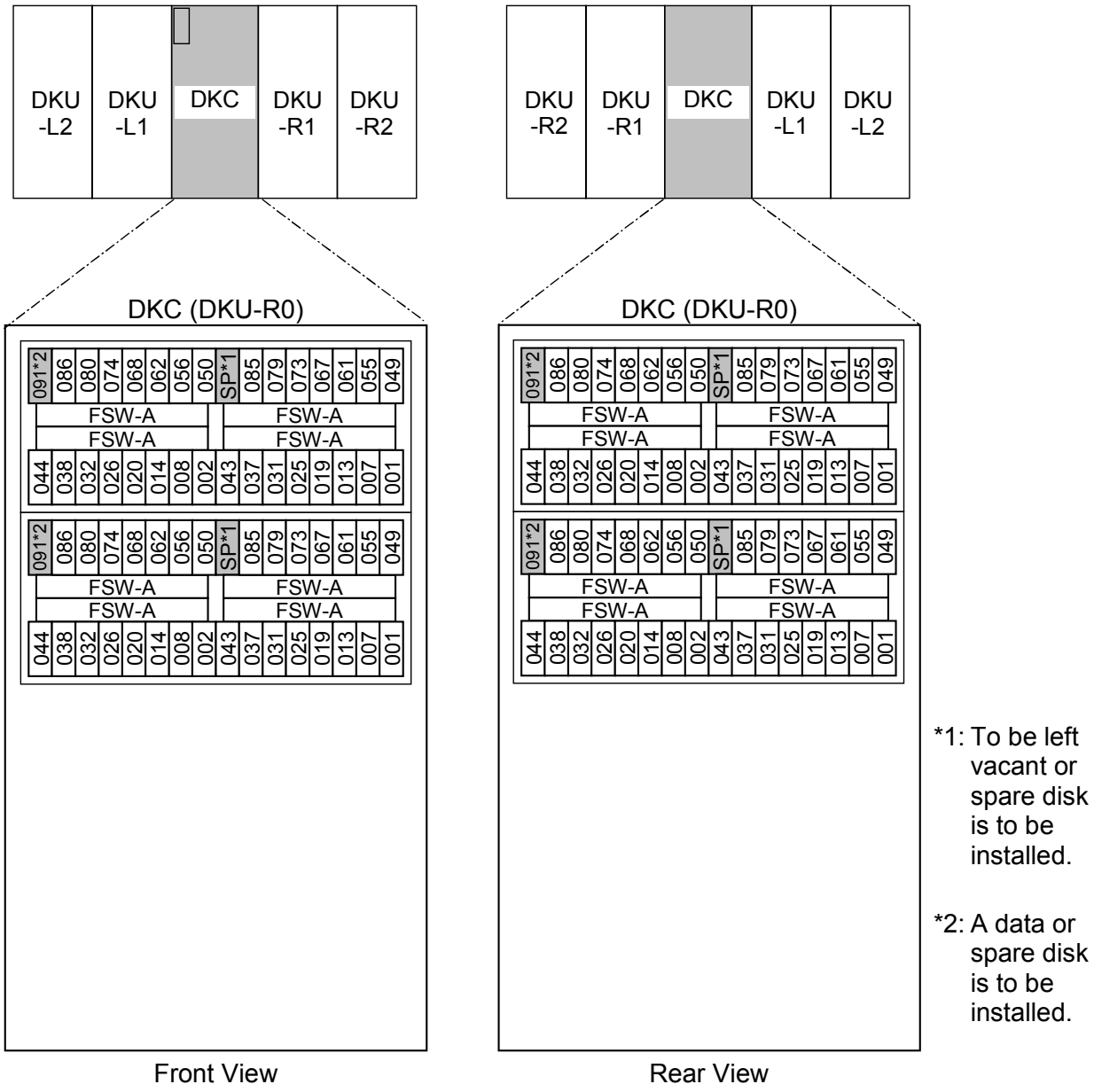


Fig. 3.10.4.11-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

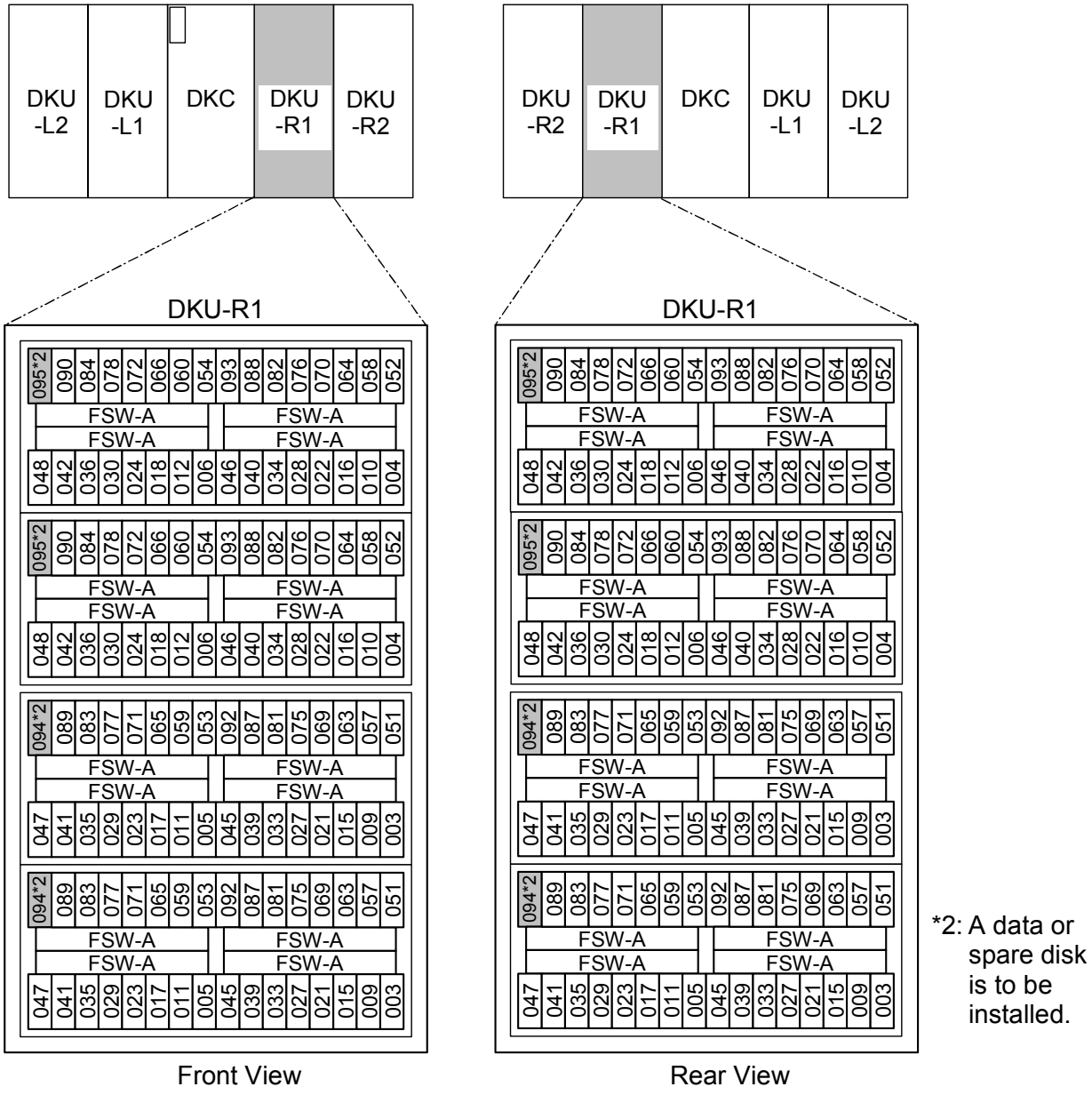


Fig. 3.10.4.11-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

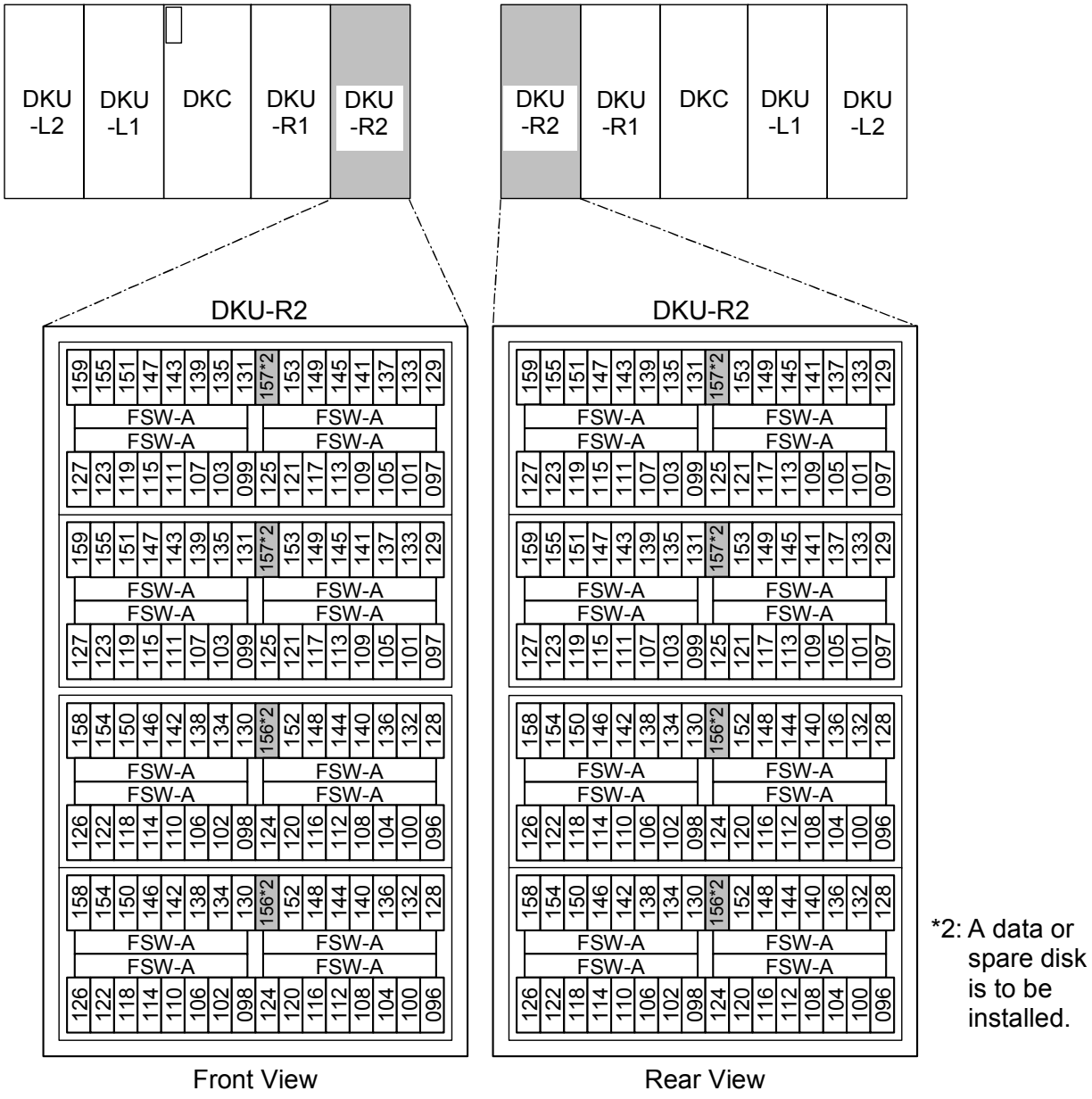


Fig. 3.10.4.11-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

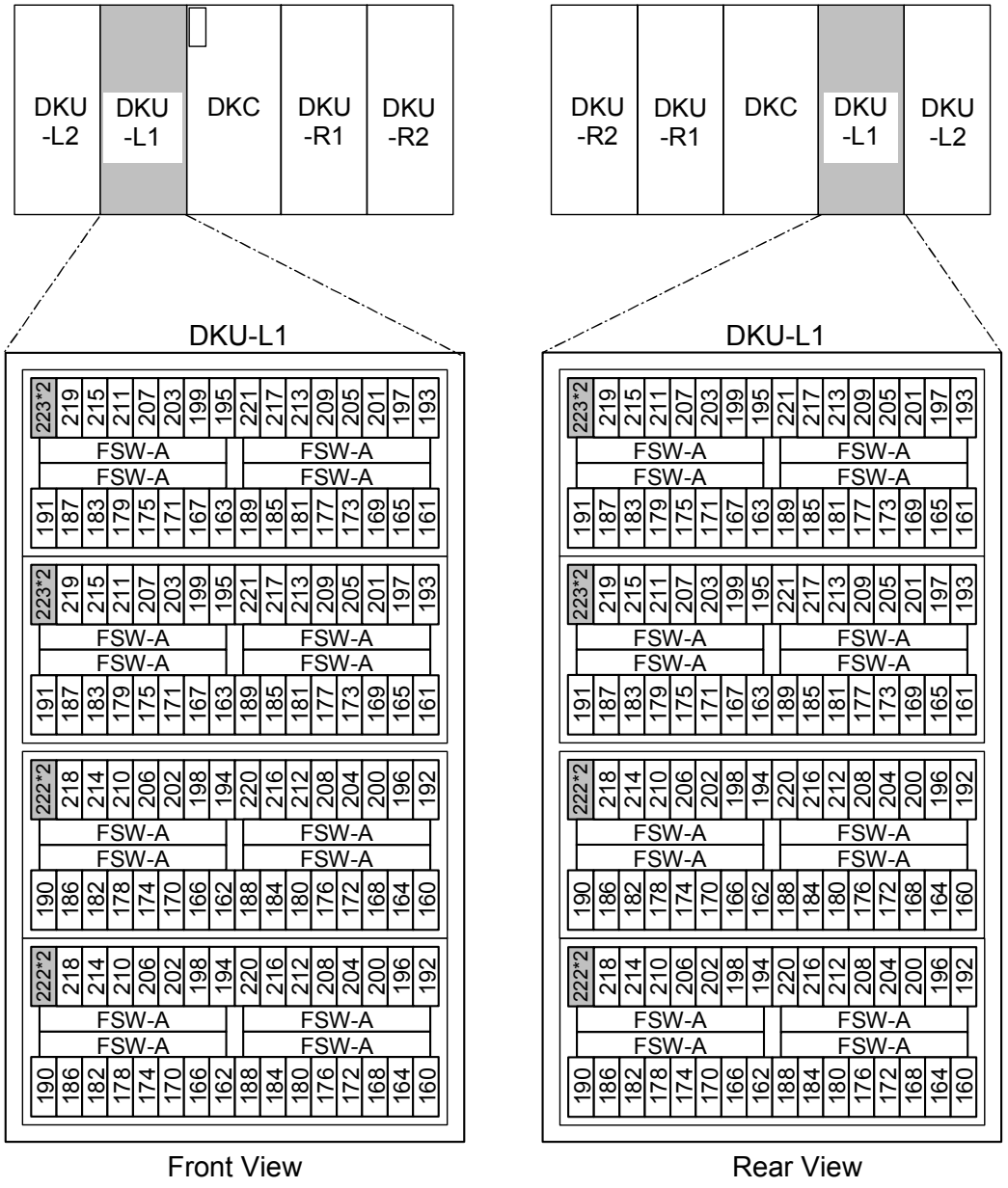


Fig. 3.10.4.11-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

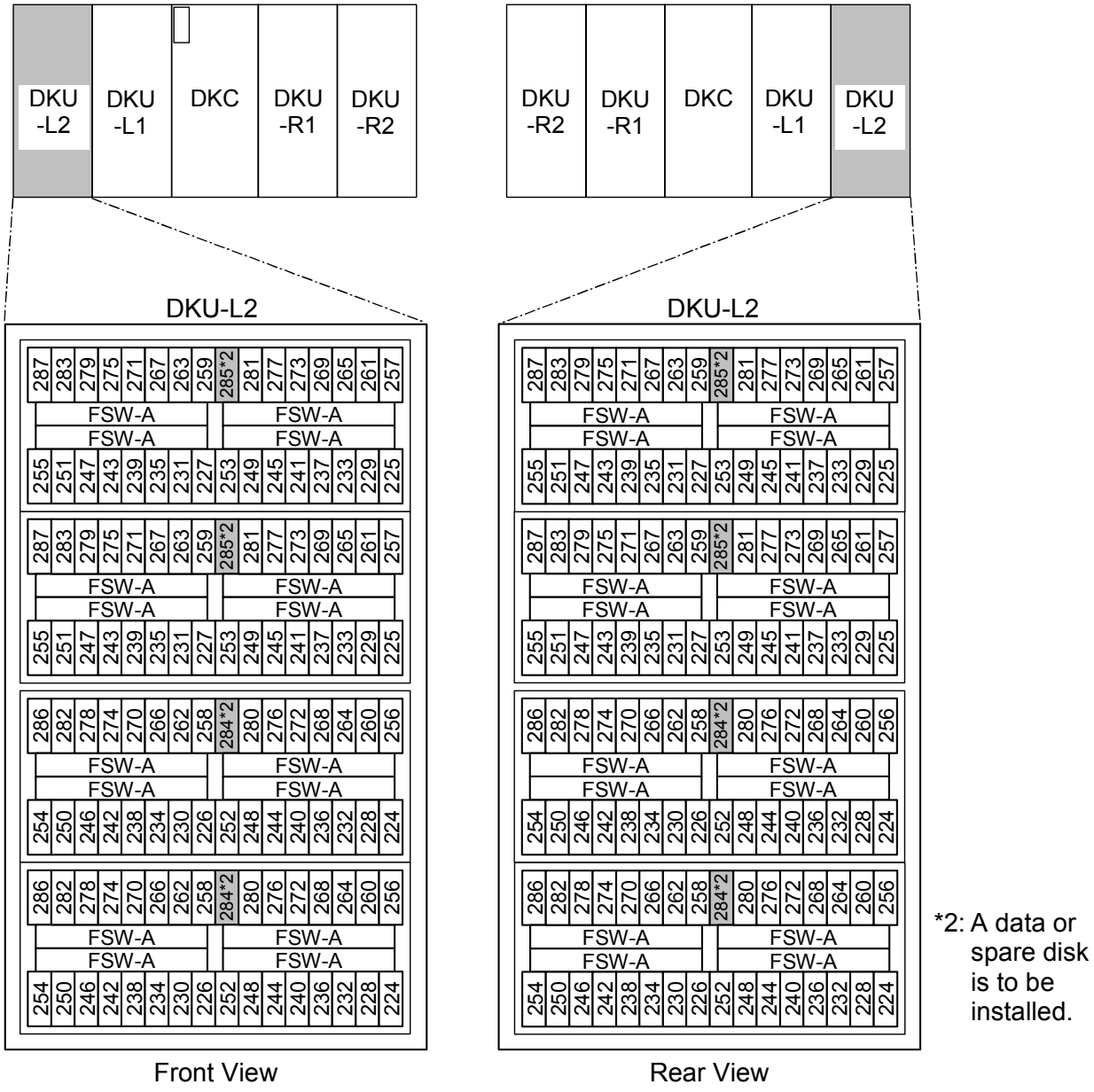


Fig. 3.10.4.11-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-2.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(iii) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P), 1 DKA Pair Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.4.11-3.

Table 3.10.4.11-3 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number

DKC		DKU-R1	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
001	01-01	016	03-01
002	01-02	017	03-02
003	01-03	018	03-03
004	01-04	019	03-04
005	01-05	020	03-05
006	01-06	021	03-06
007	01-07	022	03-07
008	01-08	023	03-08
009	01-09	024	03-09
010	01-10	025	03-10
011	01-11	026	03-11
012	01-12	027	03-12
013	01-13	028	03-13
014	01-14	029	03-14
015	01-15	030	03-15
Spare*1	Spare	031	03-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 8	1 HDD Canister	

1 DKA Pair Model

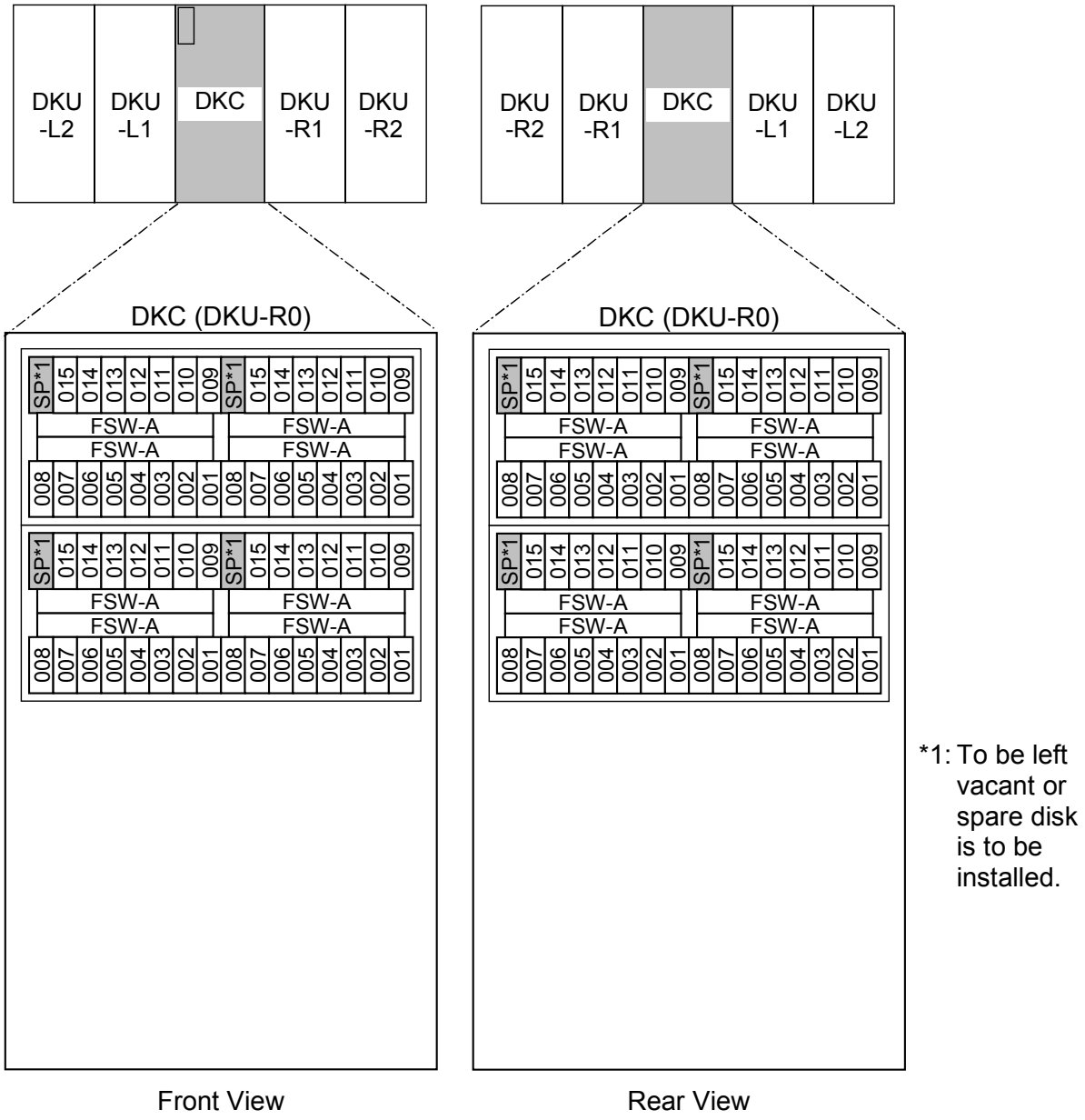


Fig. 3.10.4.11-3 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-3.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1 DKA Pair Model

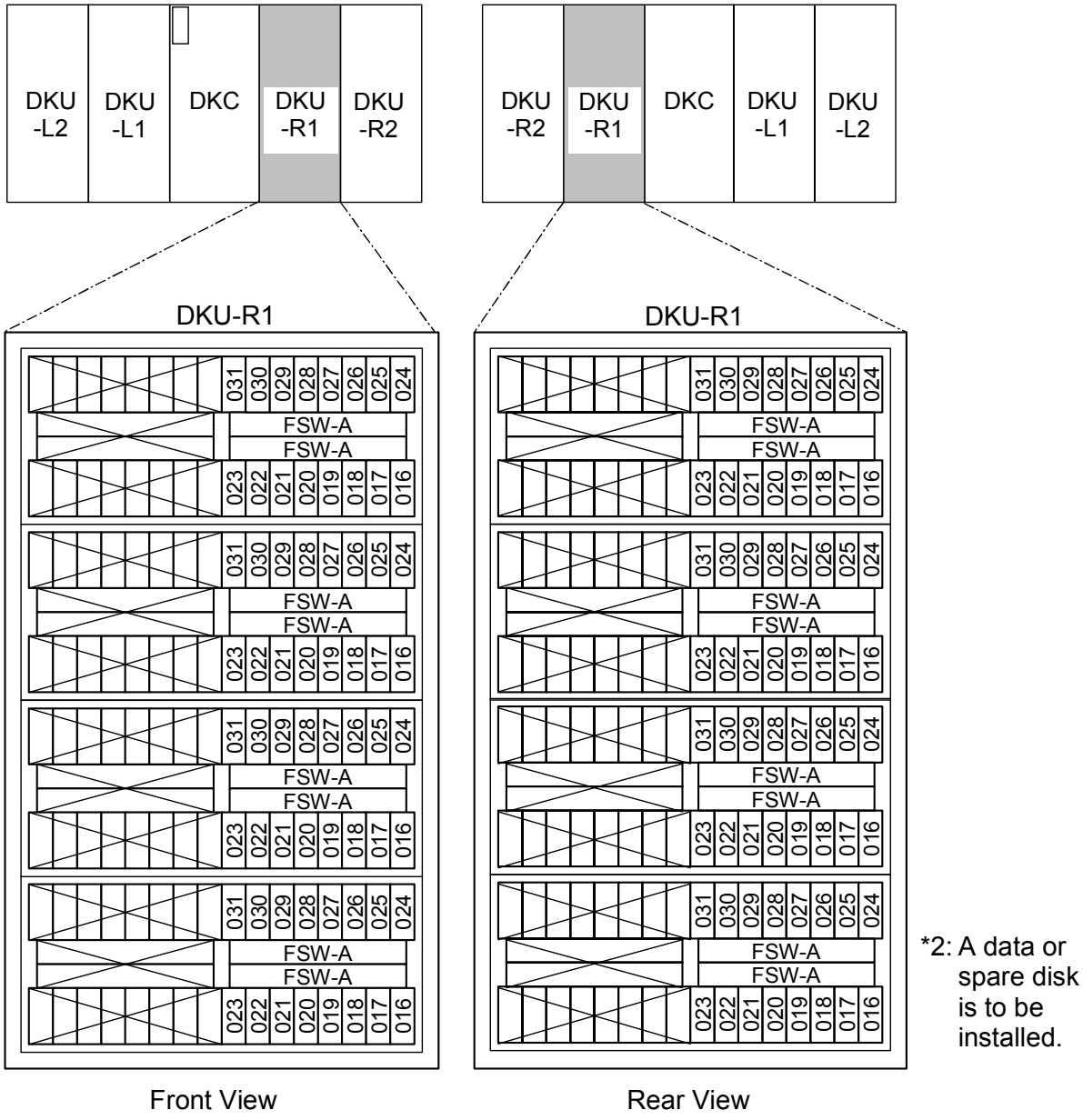


Fig. 3.10.4.11-3 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-3.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(vi) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P), 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.4.11-4.

Table 3.10.4.11-4 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
112	15-01	080	07-01	001	01-01	002	03-01	048	11-01
113	17-01	081	09-01	004	01-02	003	05-01	049	13-01
114	15-02	082	07-02	007	01-03	005	03-02	050	11-02
115	17-02	083	09-02	010	01-04	006	05-02	051	13-02
116	15-03	084	07-03	013	01-05	008	03-03	052	11-03
117	17-03	085	09-03	016	01-06	009	05-03	053	13-03
118	15-04	086	07-04	019	01-07	011	03-04	054	11-04
119	17-04	087	09-04	022	01-08	012	05-04	055	13-04
120	15-05	088	07-05	025	01-09	014	03-05	056	11-05
121	17-05	089	09-05	028	01-10	015	05-05	057	13-05
122	15-06	090	07-06	031	01-11	017	03-06	058	11-06
123	17-06	091	09-06	034	01-12	018	05-06	059	13-06
124	15-07	092	07-07	037	01-13	020	03-07	060	11-07
125	17-07	093	09-07	040	01-14	021	05-07	061	13-07
126	15-08	094	07-08	043	01-15	023	03-08	062	11-08
127	17-08	095	09-08	Spare*1	Spare	024	05-08	063	13-08
128	15-09	096	07-09	—	—	026	03-09	064	11-09
129	17-09	097	09-09	—	—	027	05-09	065	13-09
120	15-10	098	07-10	—	—	029	03-10	066	11-10
131	17-10	099	09-10	—	—	030	05-10	067	13-10
132	15-11	100	07-11	—	—	032	03-11	068	11-11
133	17-11	101	09-11	—	—	033	05-11	069	13-11
134	15-12	102	07-12	—	—	035	03-12	070	11-12
135	17-12	103	09-12	—	—	036	05-12	071	13-12
136	15-13	104	07-13	—	—	038	03-13	072	11-13
137	17-13	105	09-13	—	—	039	05-13	073	13-13
138	15-14	106	07-14	—	—	041	03-14	074	11-14
139	17-14	107	09-14	—	—	042	05-14	075	13-14
140	15-15	108	07-15	—	—	044	03-15	076	11-15
141	17-15	109	09-15	—	—	045	05-15	077	13-15
142 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 15-16	110	07-16	—	—	046	03-16	078 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 11-16
143	17-16	111 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 09-16	—	—	047 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 05-16	079	13-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 8	1 HDD Canister	

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

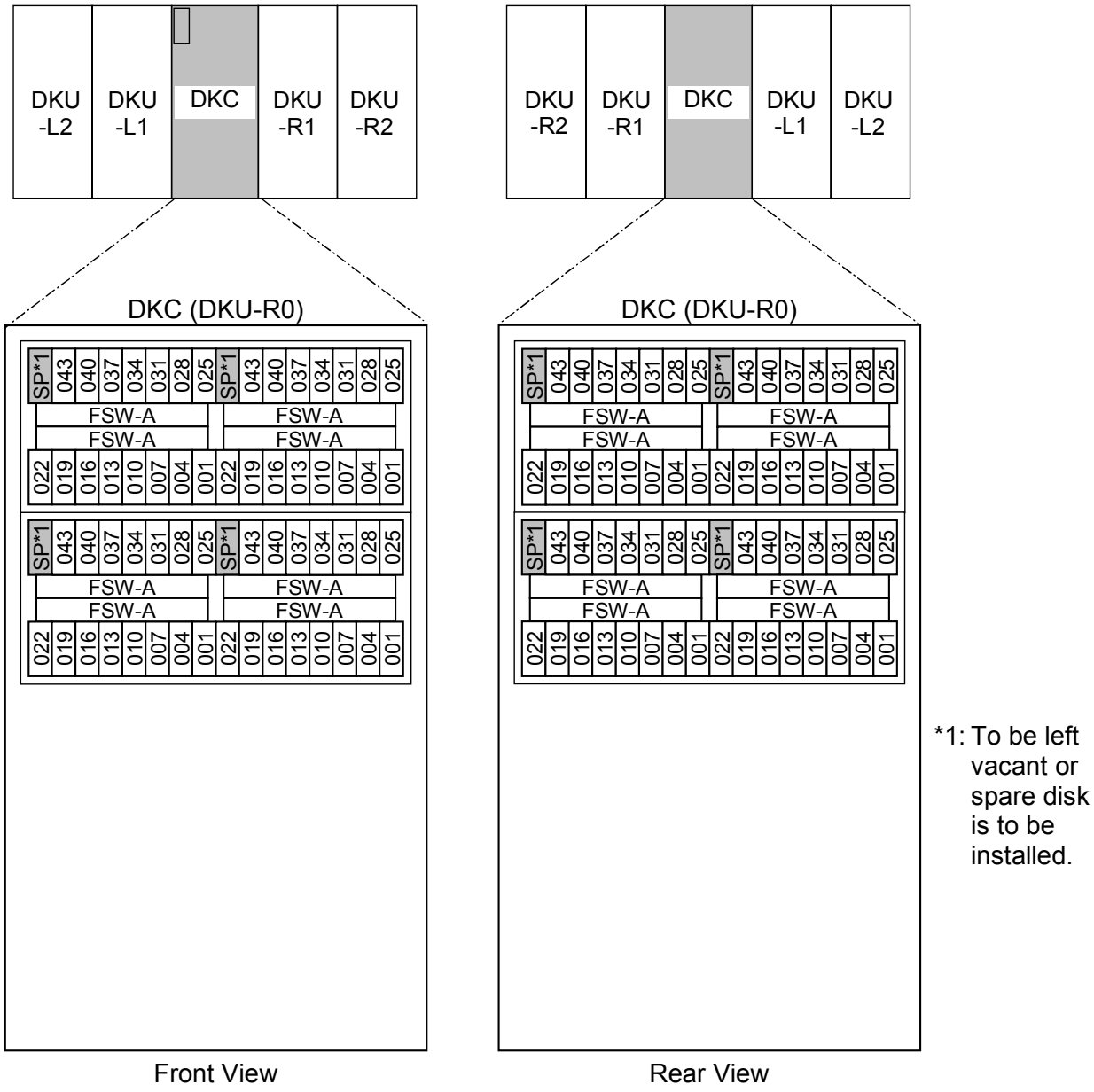
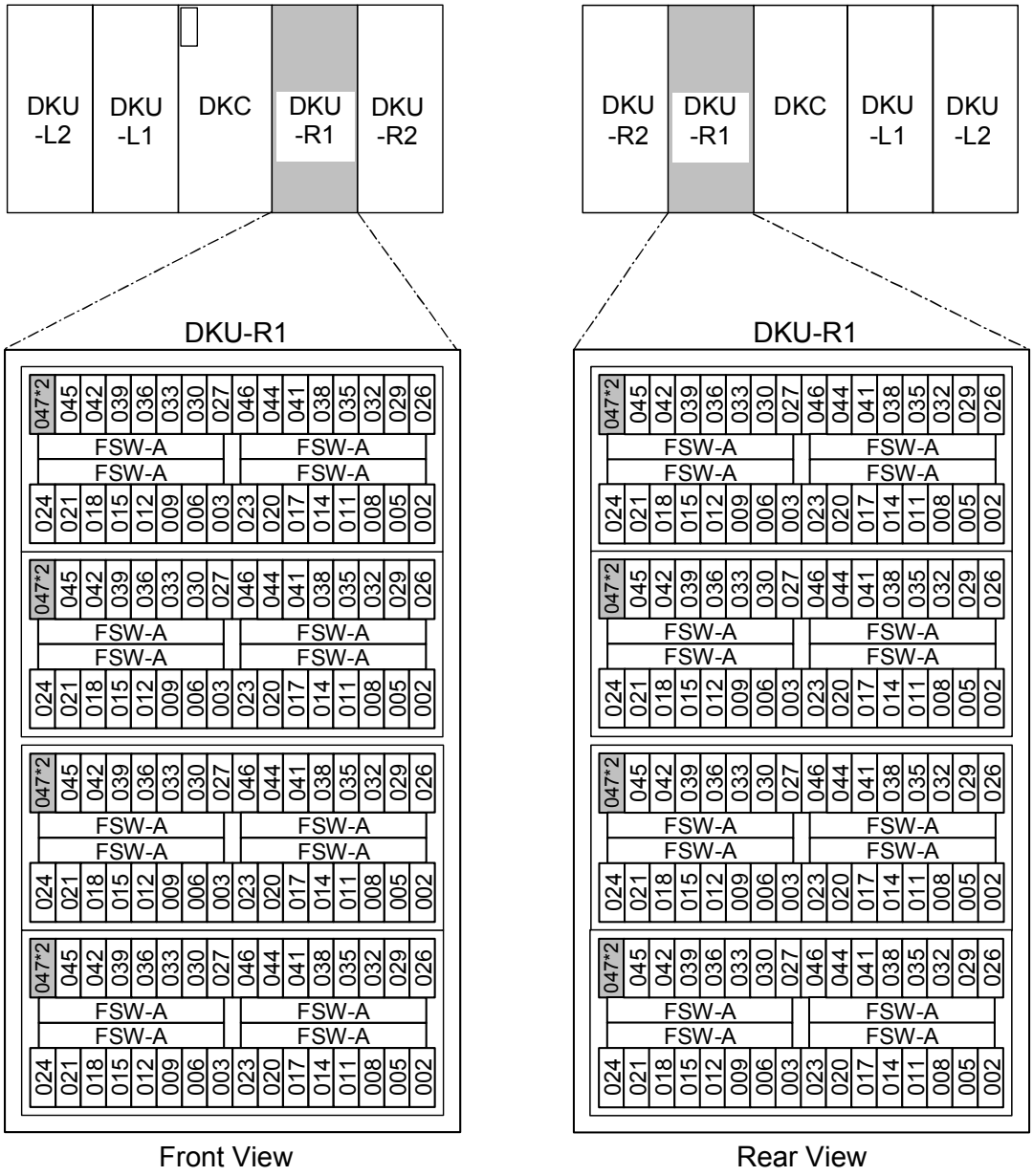


Fig. 3.10.4.11-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-4.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model



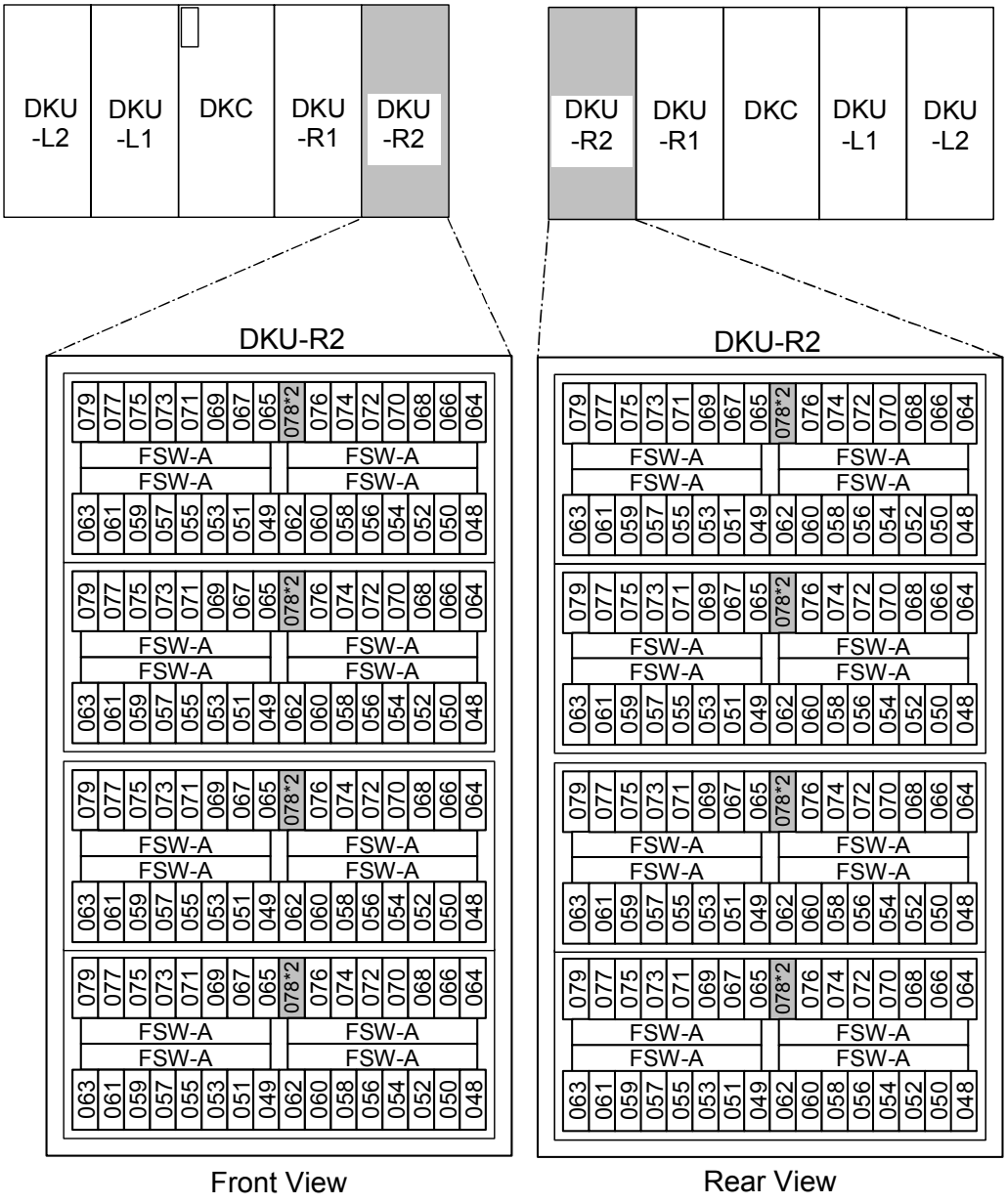
*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Fig. 3.10.4.11-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-4.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

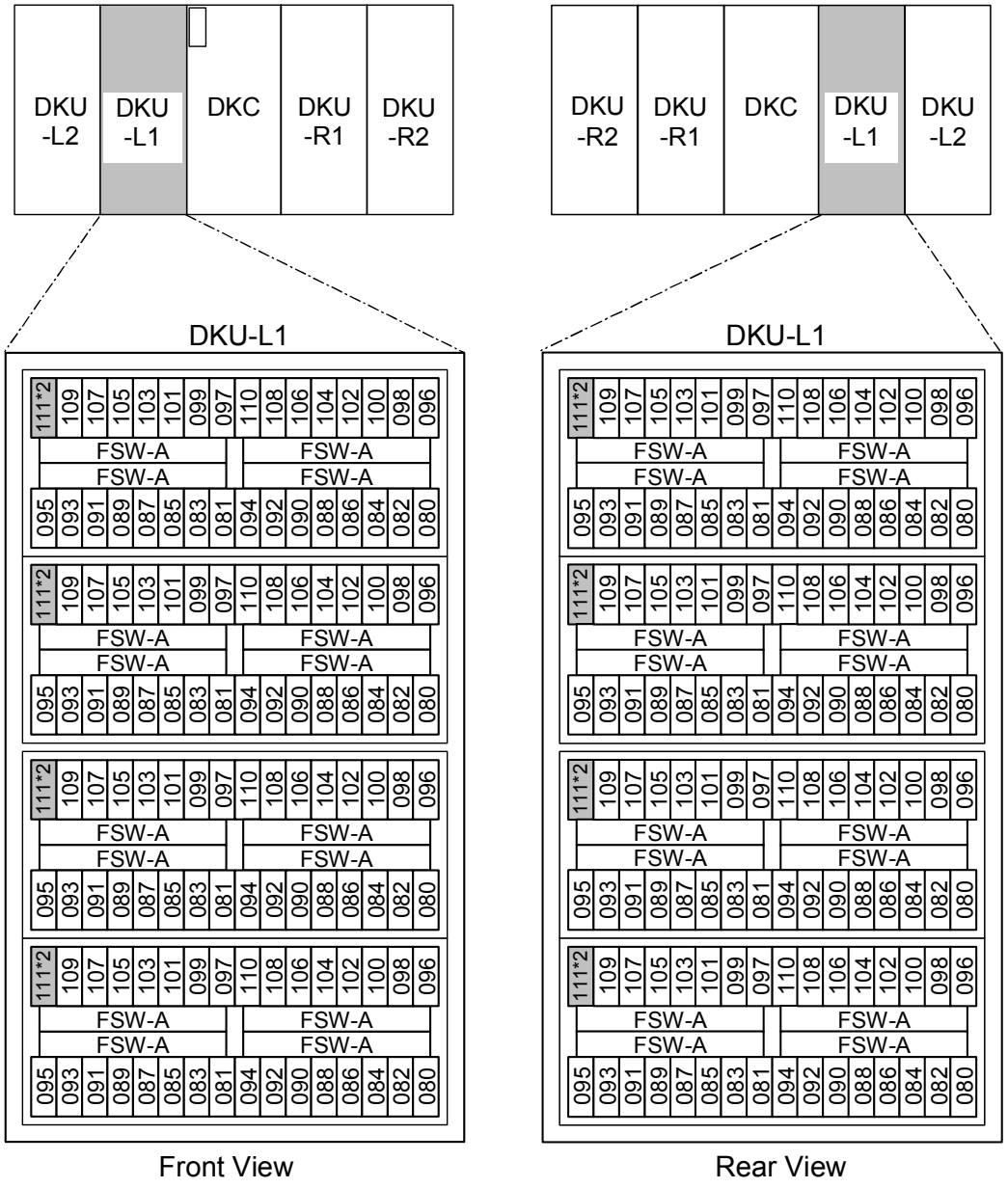


*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Fig. 3.10.4.11-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model



*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Fig. 3.10.4.11-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

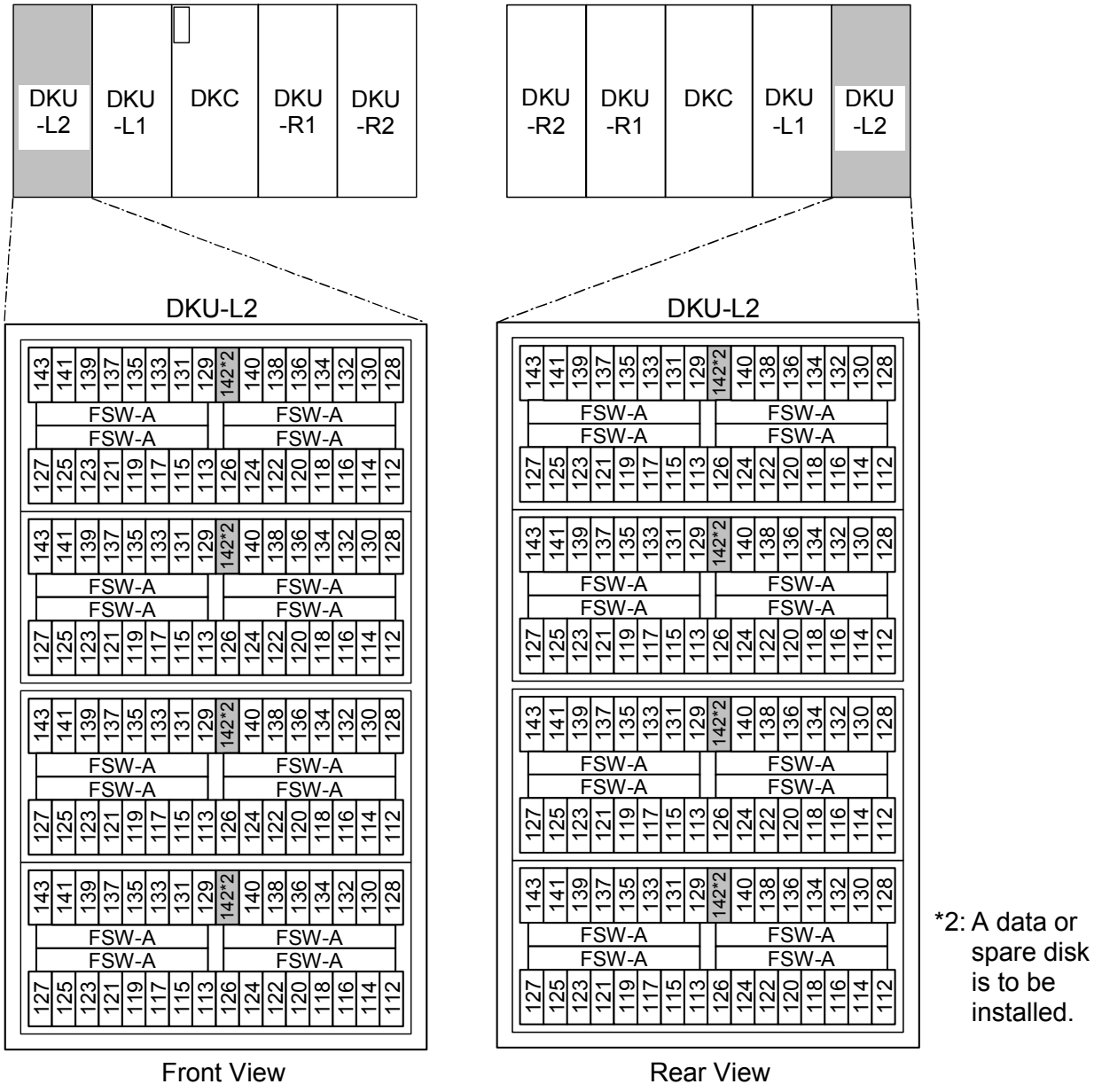


Fig. 3.10.4.11-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.11-4.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(v) Spare HDD

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Data and Parity
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 1	1 HDD Canister	Spare Drive

1 DKA Pair Model, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

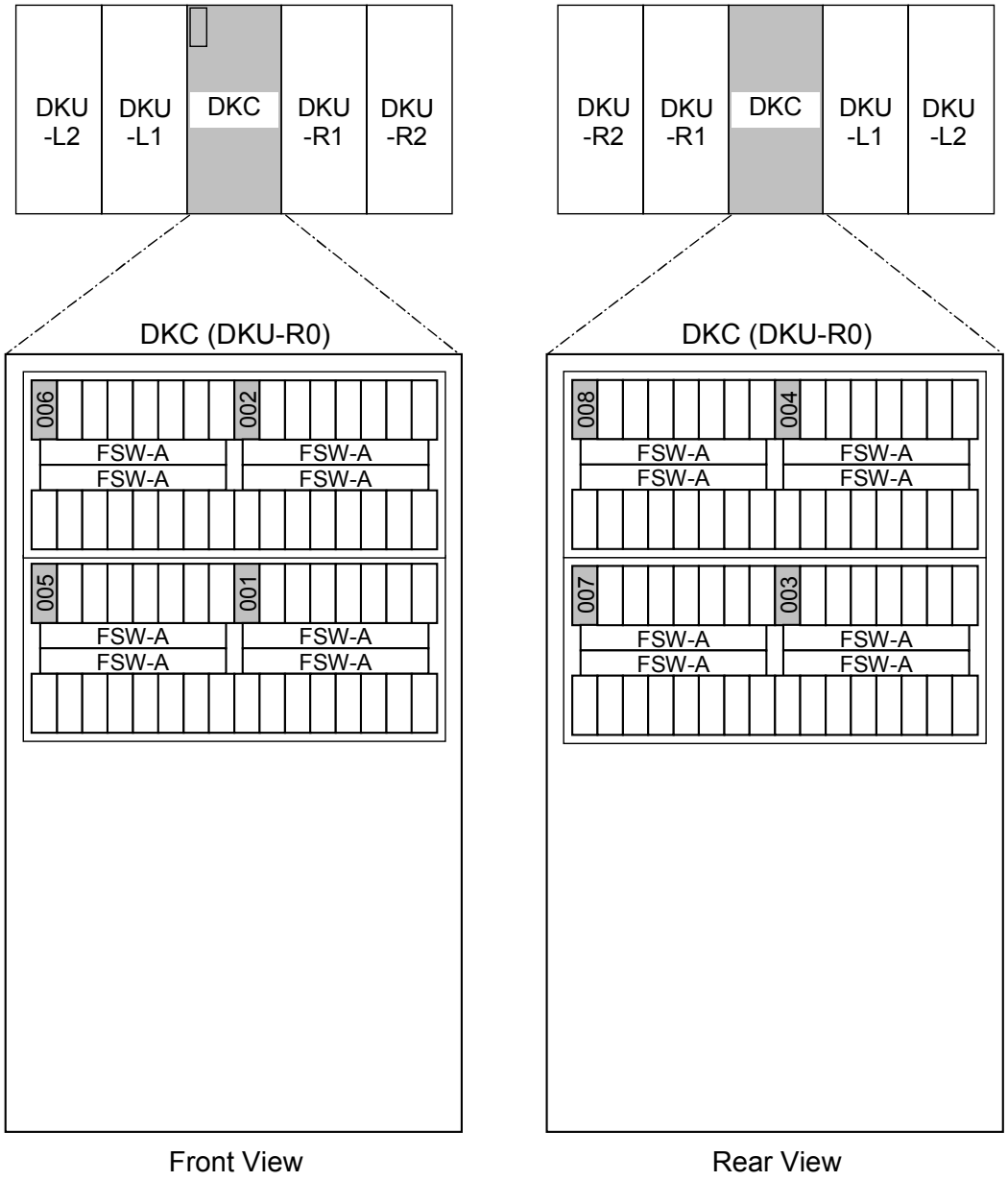


Fig. 3.10.4.11-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

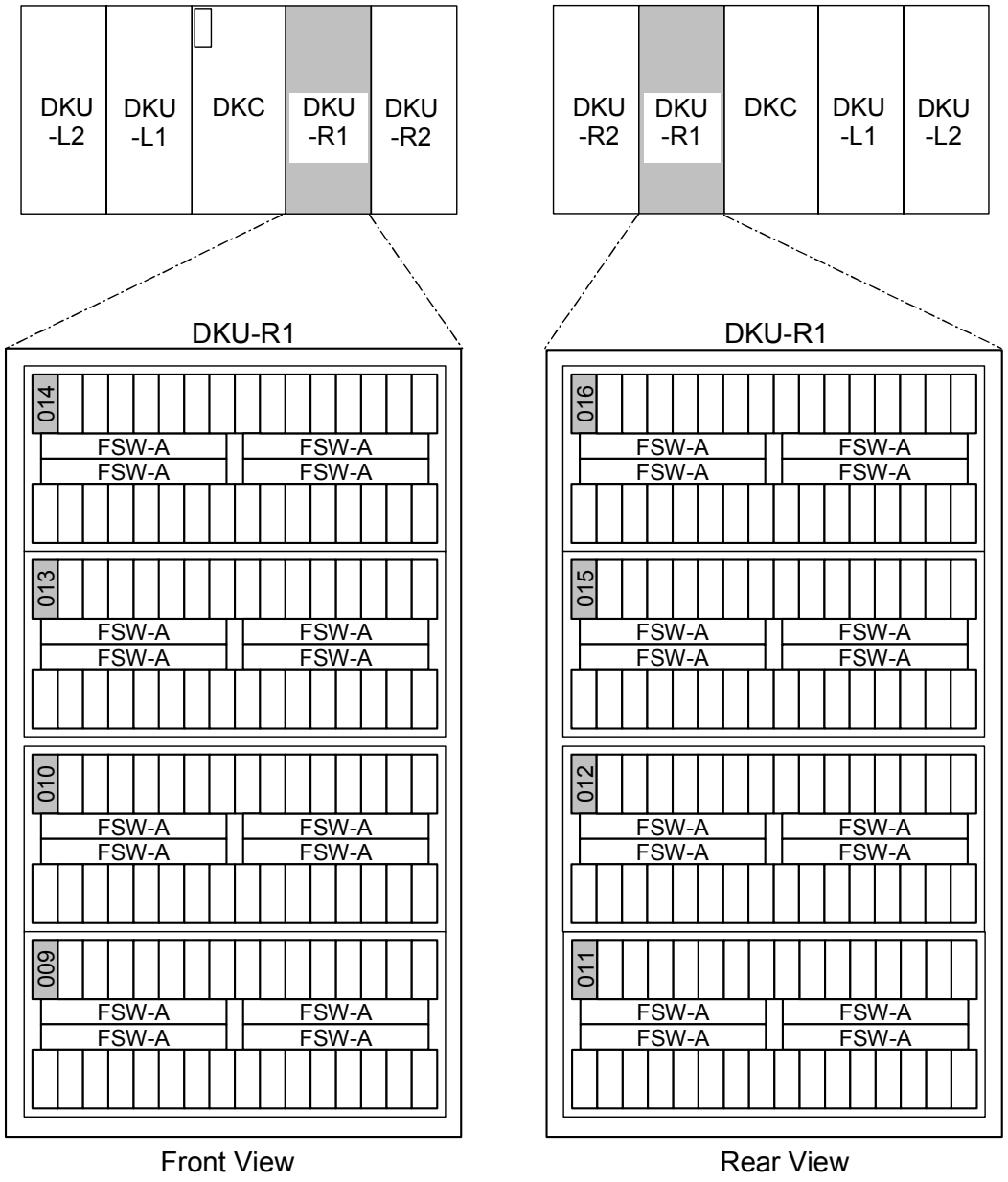


Fig. 3.10.4.11-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

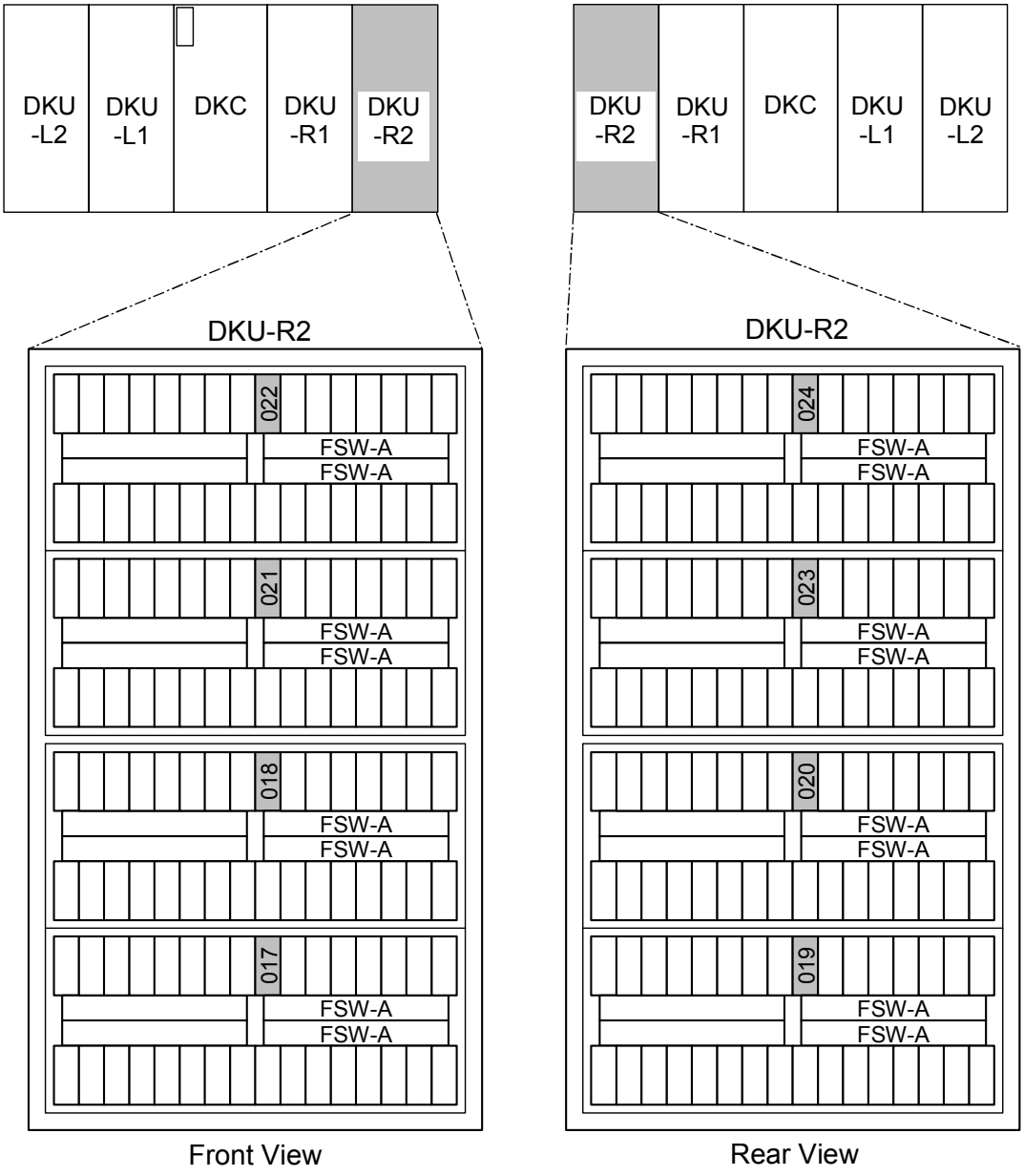


Fig. 3.10.4.11-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

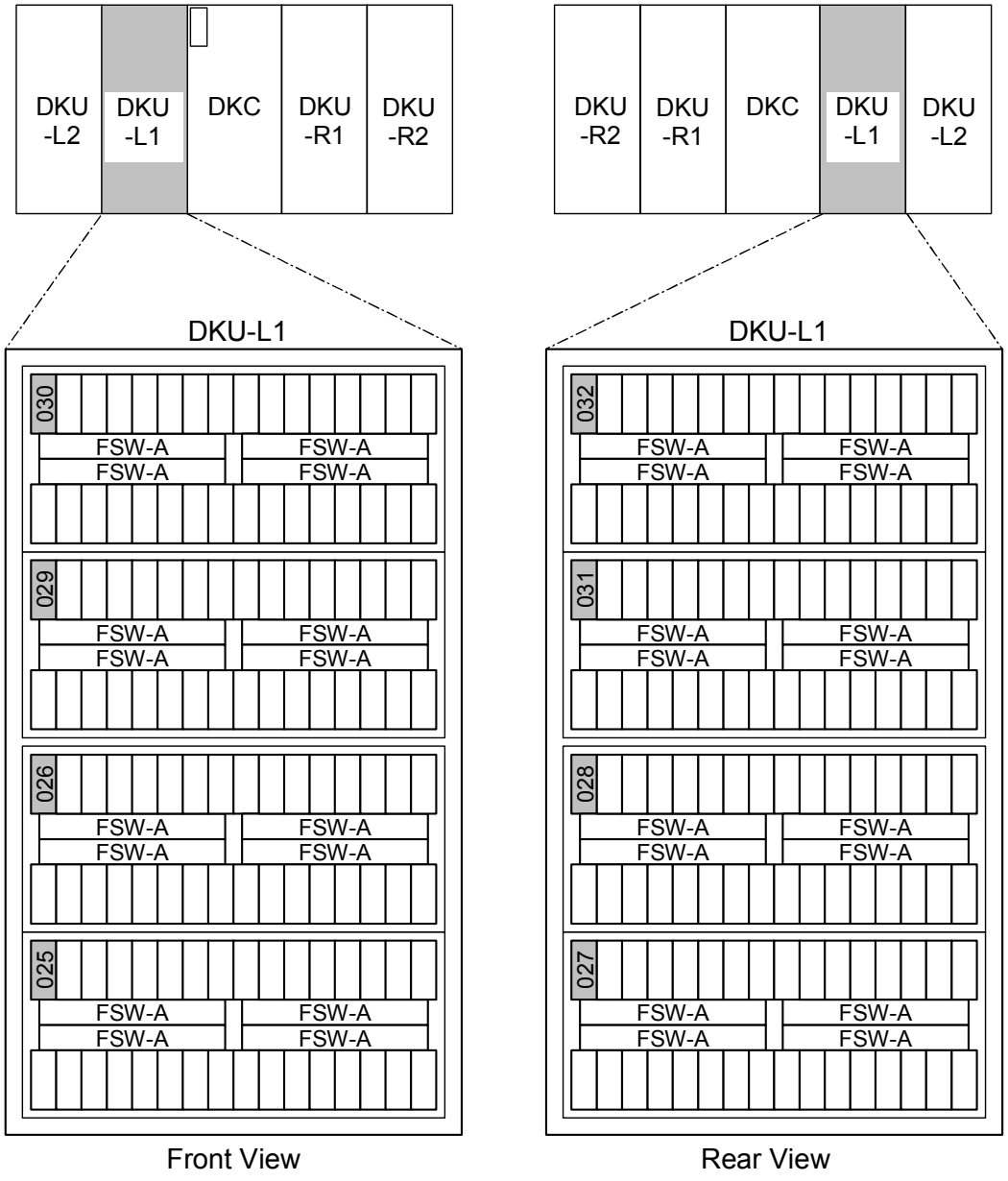


Fig. 3.10.4.11-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

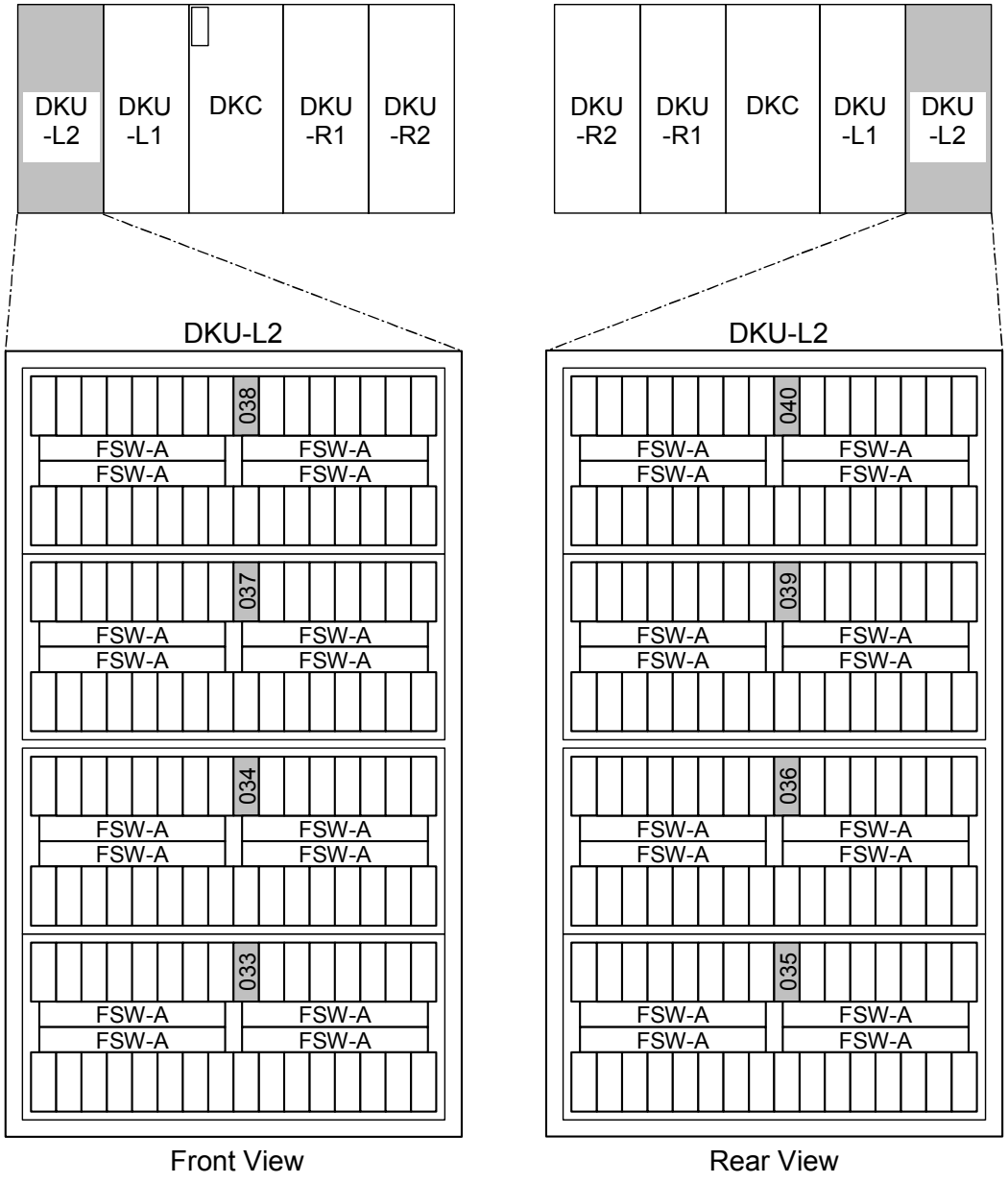


Fig. 3.10.4.11-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

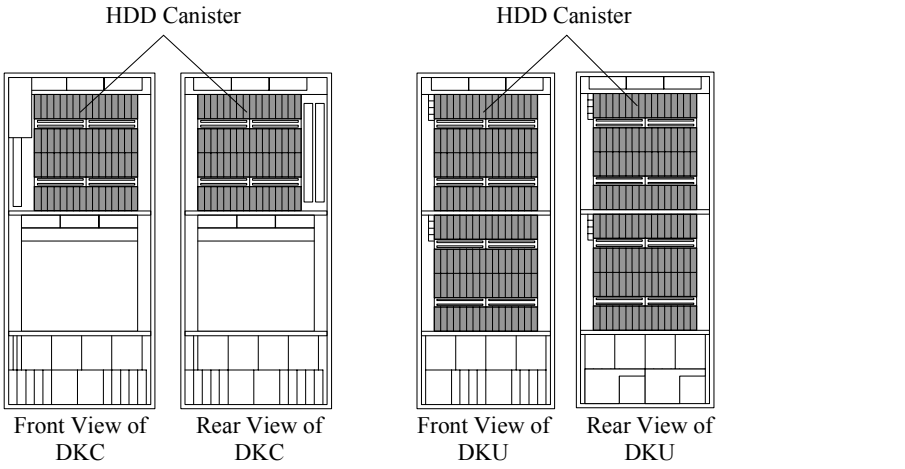
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the HDD Canister

Notice: (1) Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

(2) Since the HDD is a precision component, handle it very carefully not to apply a vibration or shock to it.

a. Remove the dummy canister from the HDU Box.
When the dummy canister cannot be removed by pulling of it only, remove it referring to page INST03-10C-1001.



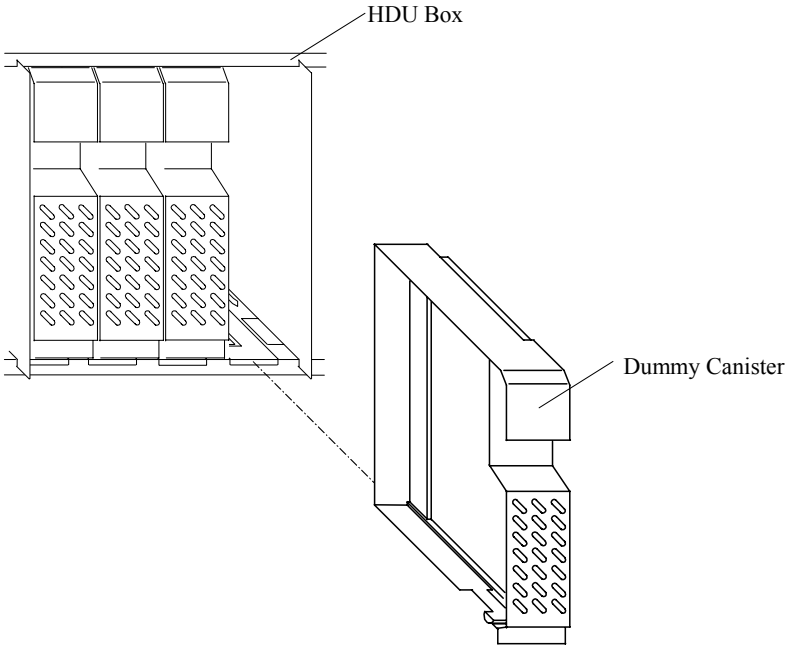
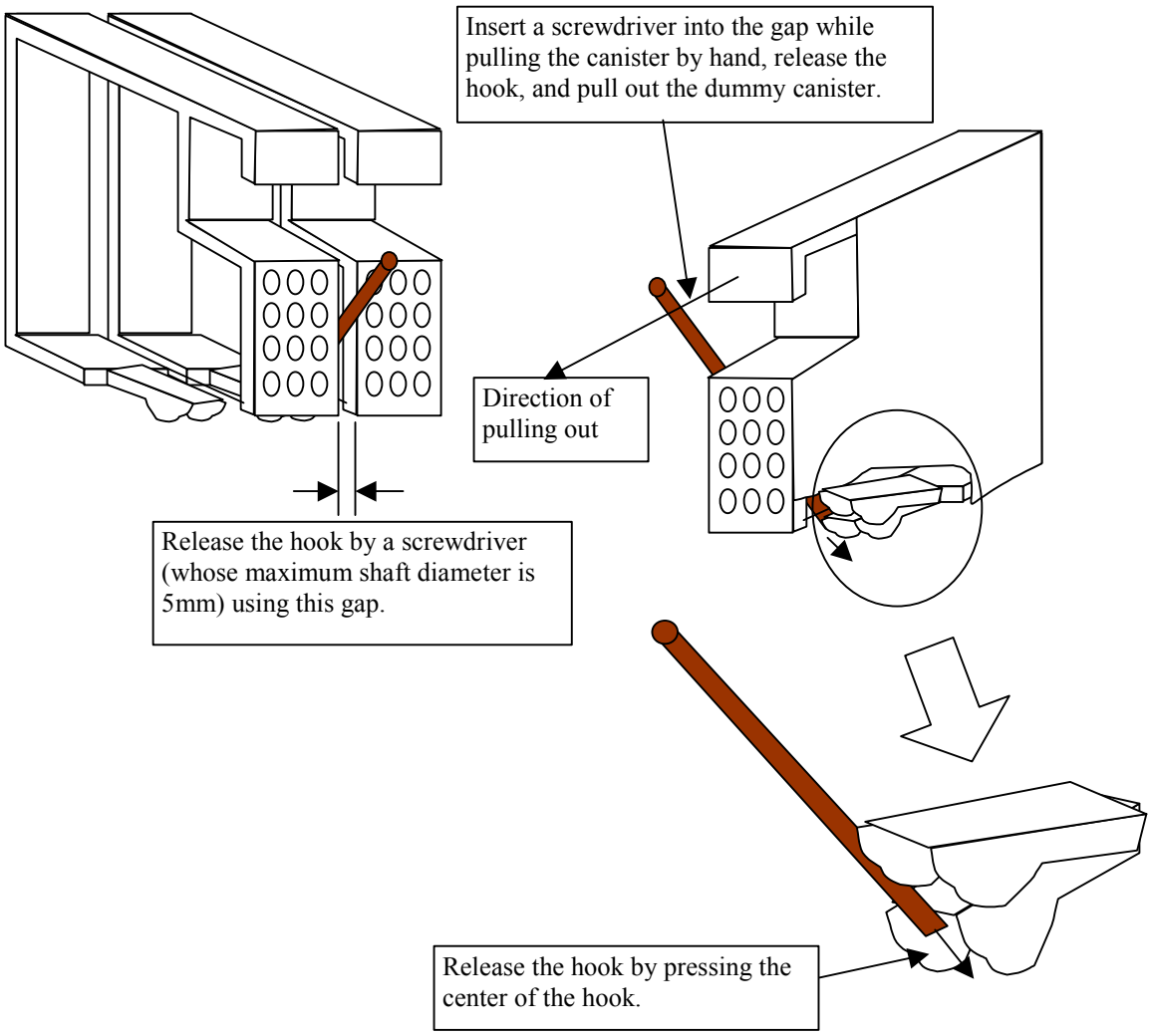


Fig. 3.10.4.11-6 Installation of HDD Canister

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

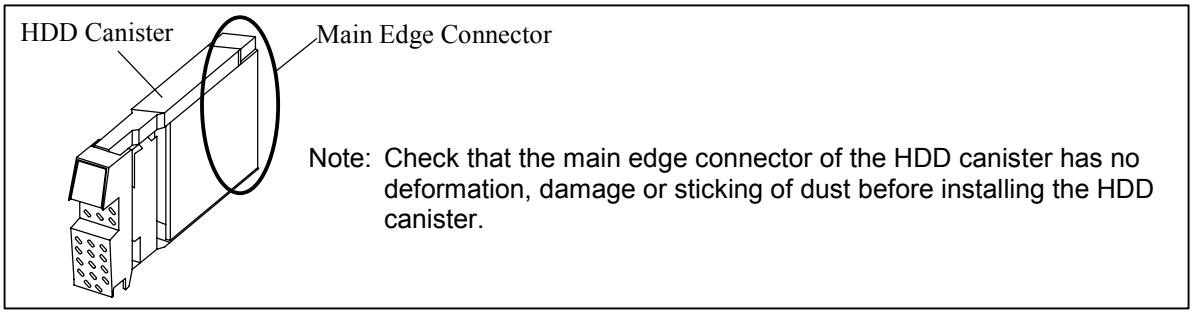
Procedure for removing the dummy canisters when they cannot be removed by pulling only.

a. While pulling the dummy canister by hand, insert a screwdriver (whose maximum shaft diameter is 5mm) into the gap of the canisters.
b. Release the hook using the screwdriver and remove the dummy canister.



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Check the condition of the HDD canister before installing it.



b-1 Check that the DC/DC connector is movable up and down, and a gap exists under the DC/DC connector.

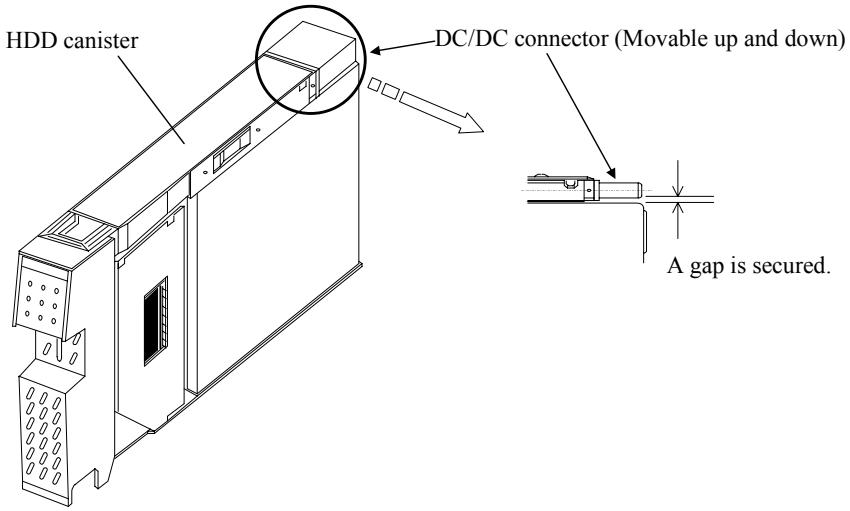


Fig. 3.10.4.11-6A Adjustment of DC/DC Connector Condition

b-2 Make sure that no cable is protruding from the rectangular opening on the side of the HDD canister. If it is protruding, put it back inside the opening.

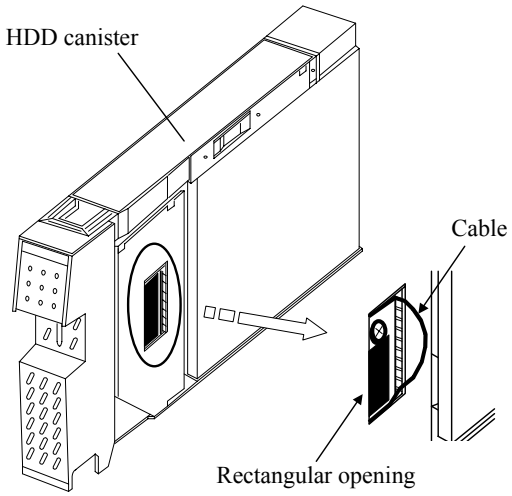


Fig. 3.10.4.11-6B Checking Protrusion of Cable

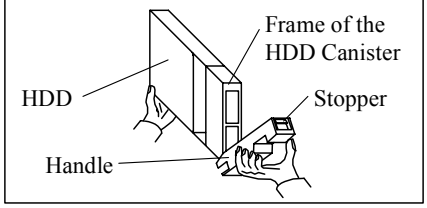
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. HDD canister install procedure (See Fig. 3.10.4.11-7)

Note on the installation: Do not insert the HDD canister by pushing its frame.

c-1 Insert the HDD canister into the HDU Box holding its handle.
(Insert the canister until the claws that are located at the bottom of the handle come in contact with the front side of the HDU Box.)

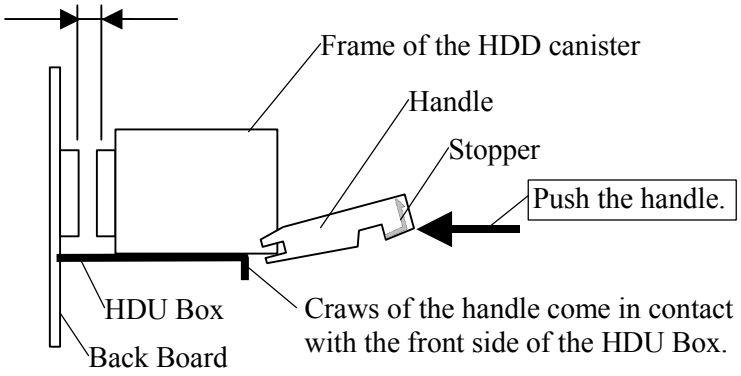
Handling of the HDD canister



c-2 Turn the handle at a stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Turn the handle until it latches with the stopper. Do not stop the handle on its way of turning.)

c-1 Insert the HDD canister into the HDU Box holding its handle.

A gap exists between the connectors.



c-2 Turn the handle at a stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Do not stop the handle on its way of turning.)

The connectors have been coupled.

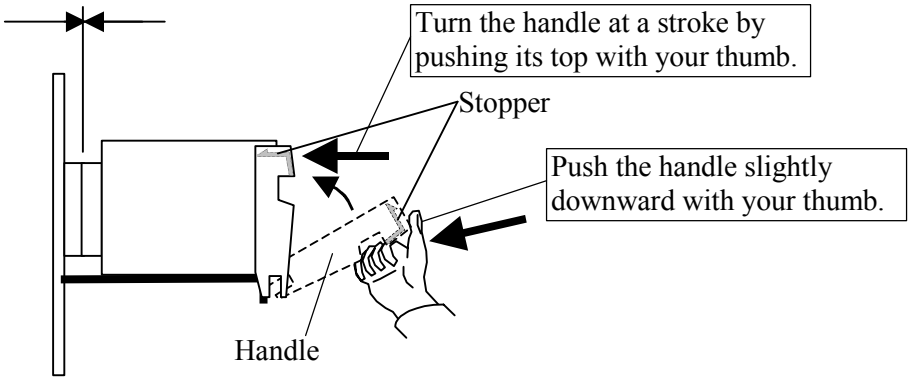
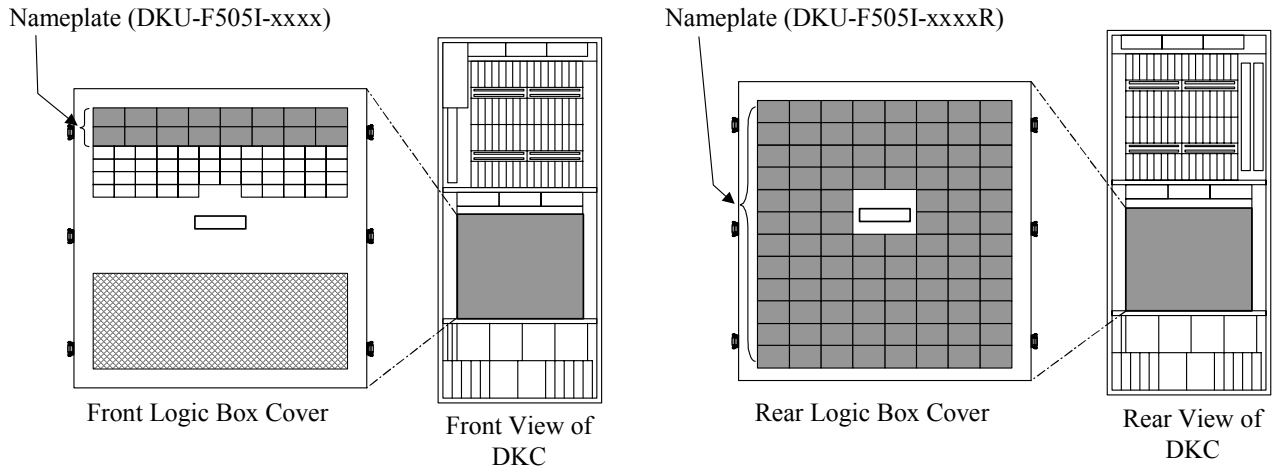


Fig. 3.10.4.11-7 Method of Installing HDD Canister

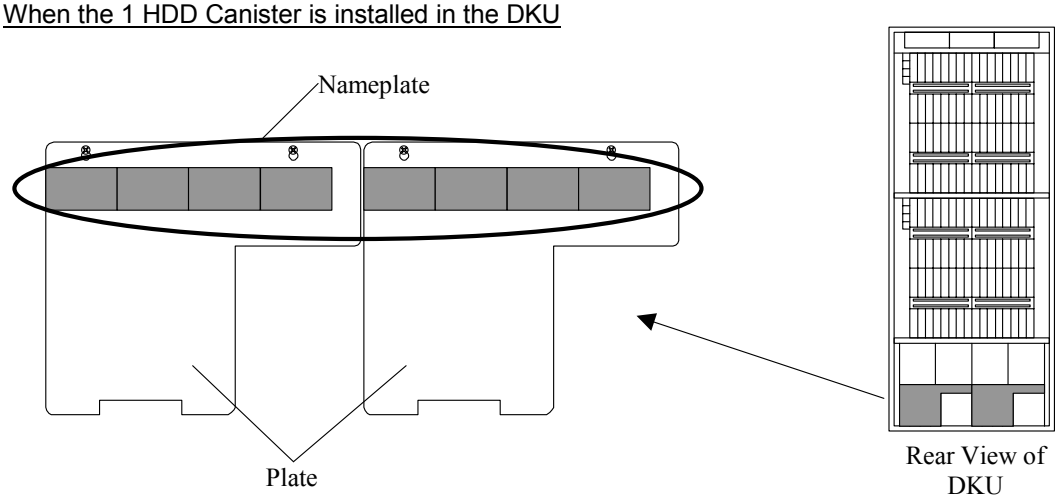
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. When the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover or plate.
   b. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the nameplate and paint out numbers by black oil felt pen.

When the 1 HDD Canister is installed in the DKC



When the 1 HDD Canister is installed in the DKU



[Example]

When DKU-F505I-146JSs are installed from 128 sets to 256 sets

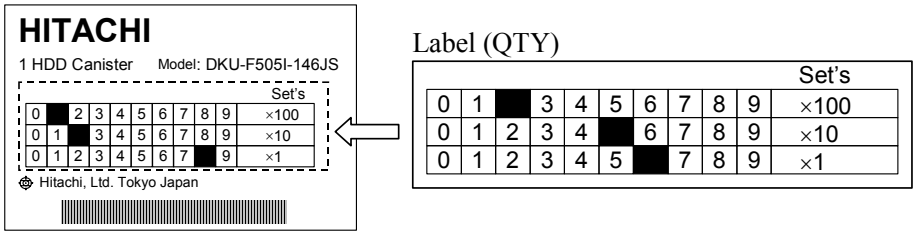


Fig. 3.10.4.11-8 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.12 Connection of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/R11CR/ R12CR/L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

1. When you need to install DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR, connect the DEV interface cables. When you do not need to install DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR, go to step 2.
   a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKC.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

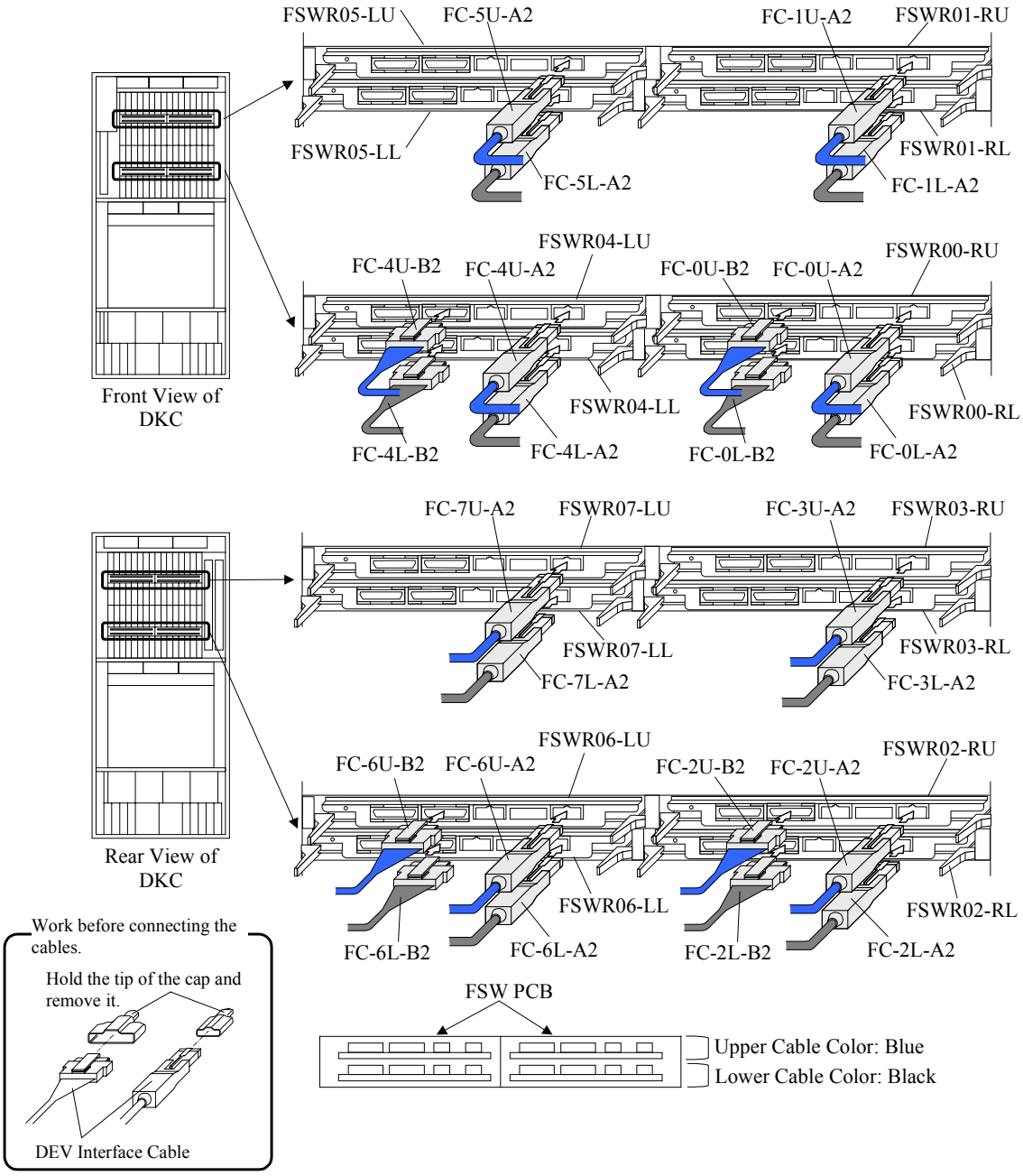


Fig. 3.10.4.12-1 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When you need to install DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR, connect the DEV interface cables.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR, go to step 3.
   a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 frame referring to Fig.3.10.4.12-2 and Fig.3.10.4.12-3.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

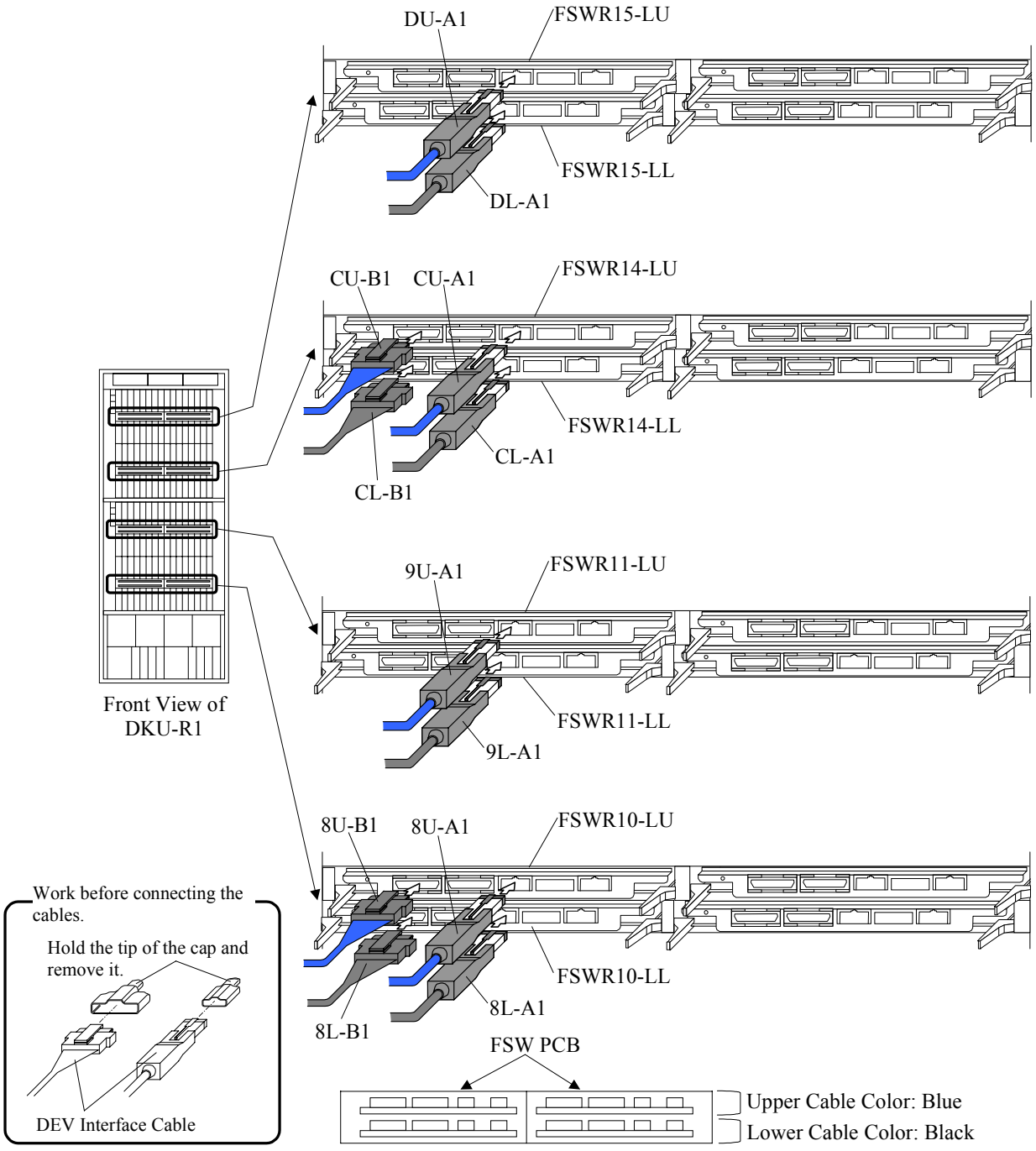


Fig. 3.10.4.12-2 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

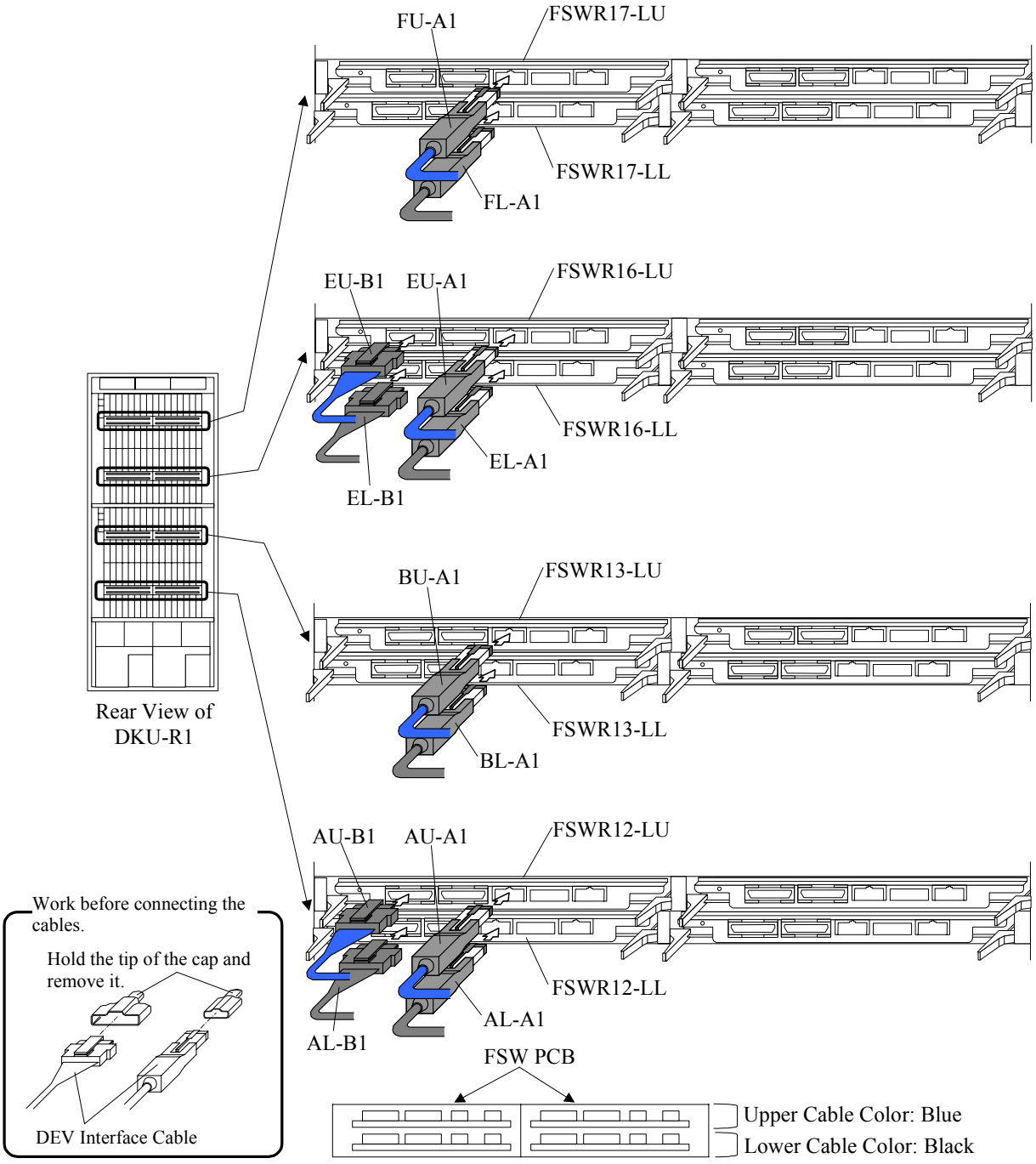


Fig. 3.10.4.12-3 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When you need to install DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR, connect the DEV interface cables.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR, go to step 4.
   a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 frame referring to Fig.3.10.4.12-4 and Fig.3.10.4.12-5.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

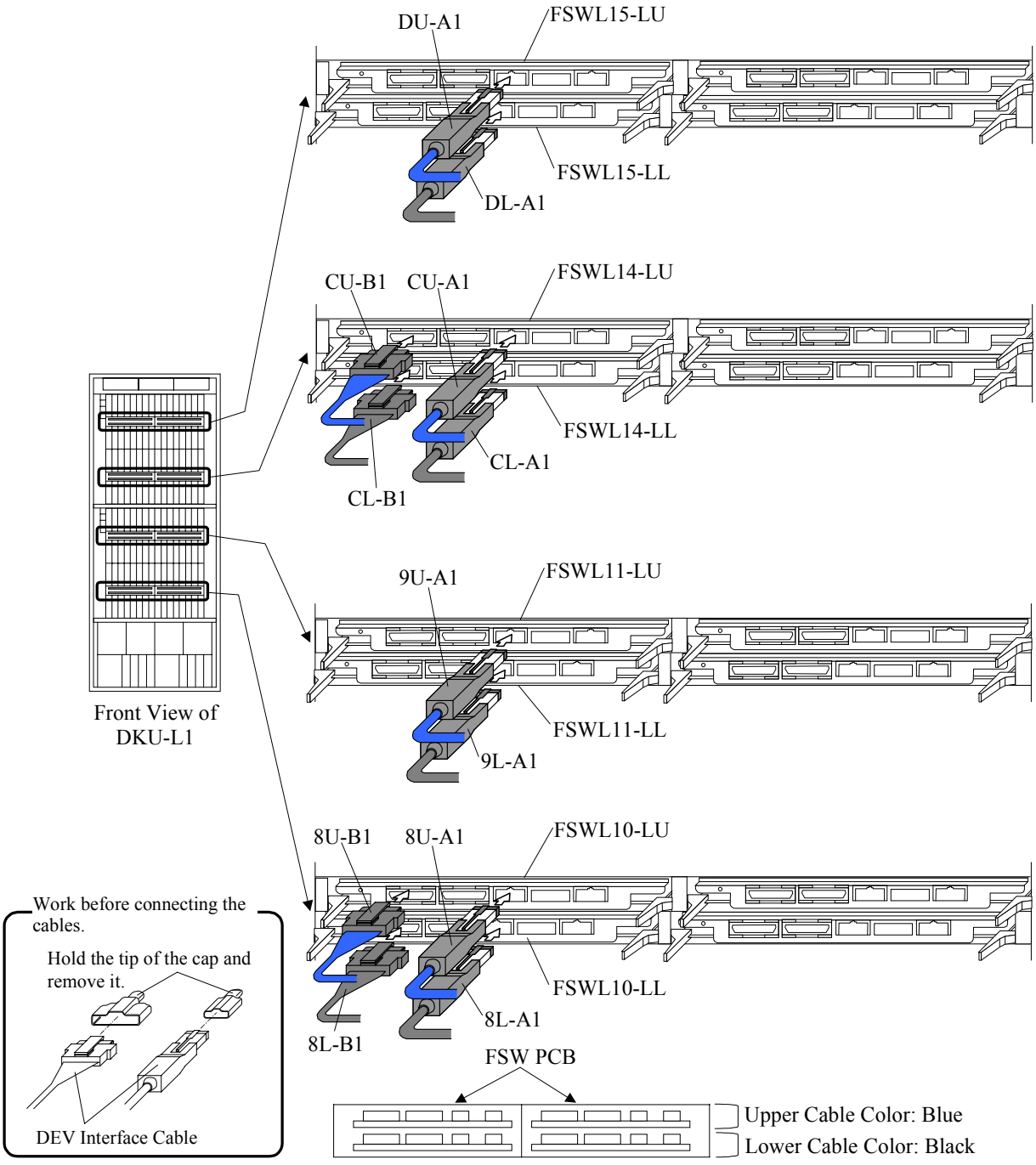


Fig. 3.10.4.12-4 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

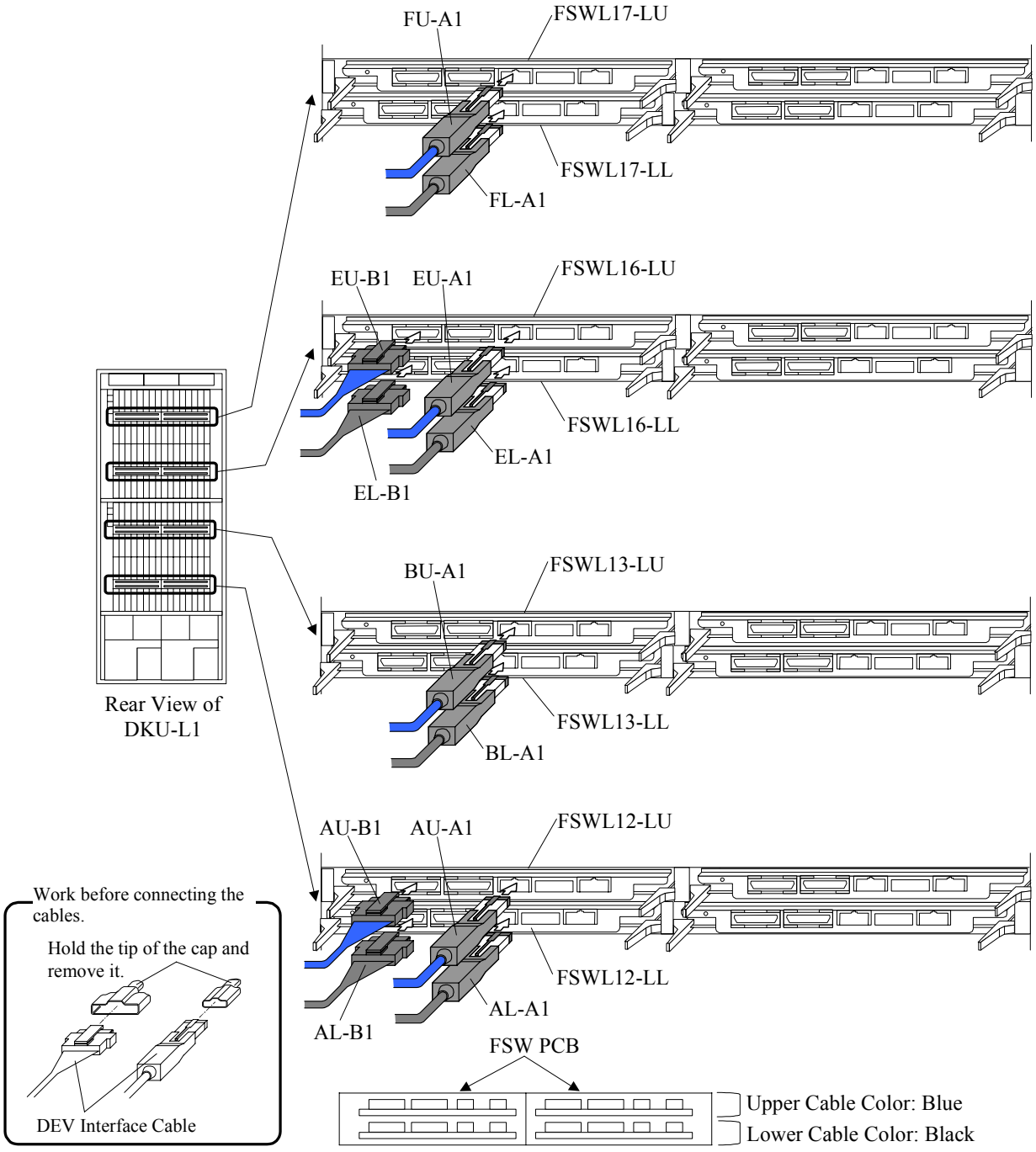


Fig. 3.10.4.12-5 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When you need to install DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR, connect the DEV interface cables.
   When you do not need to install DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR, go to section "3.10.4.13 SVP post procedure".
   a. When you need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 frame referring to Fig.3.10.4.12-6 and Fig.3.10.4.12-7.
      When you do not need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step b.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

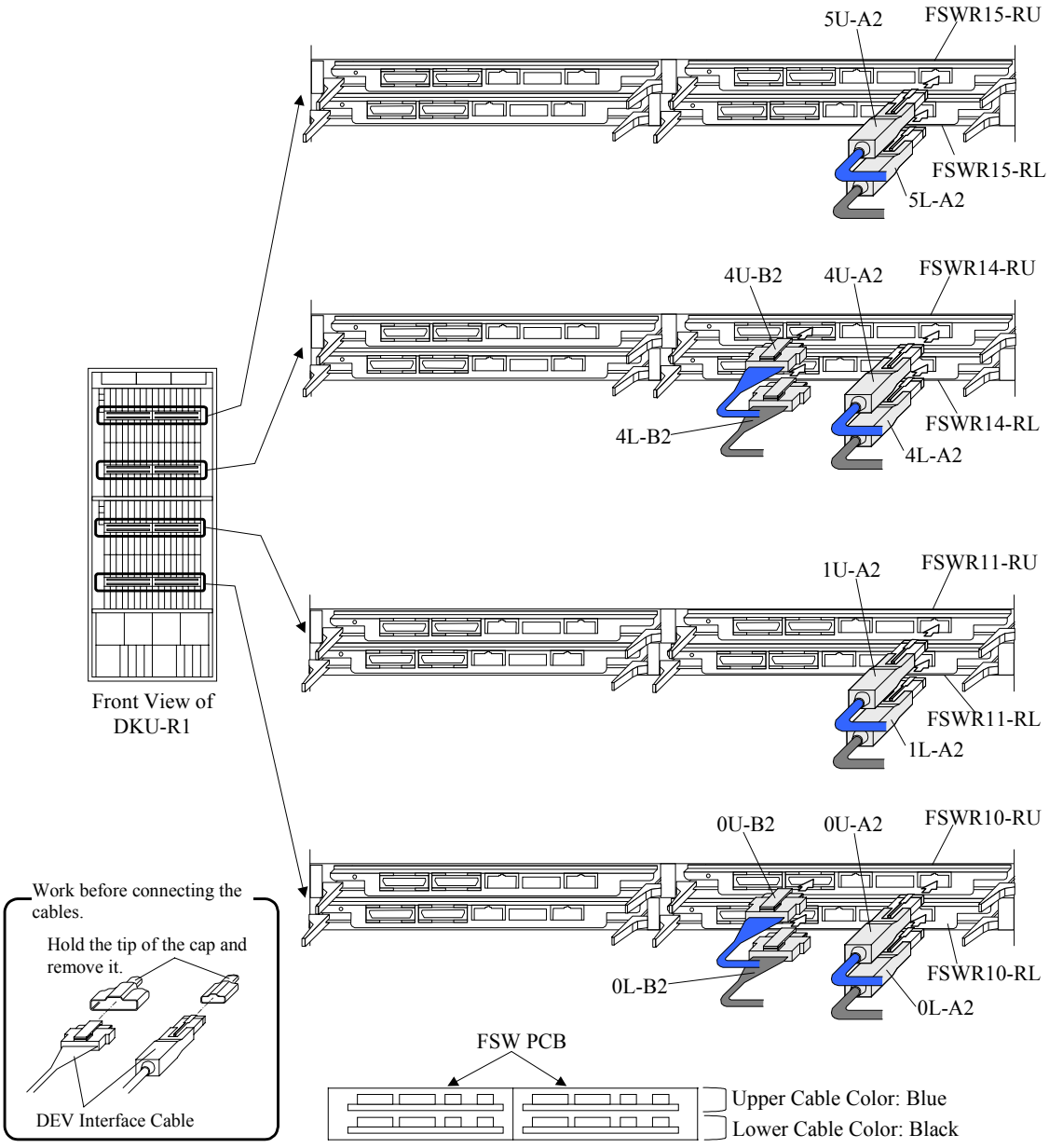


Fig. 3.10.4.12-6 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

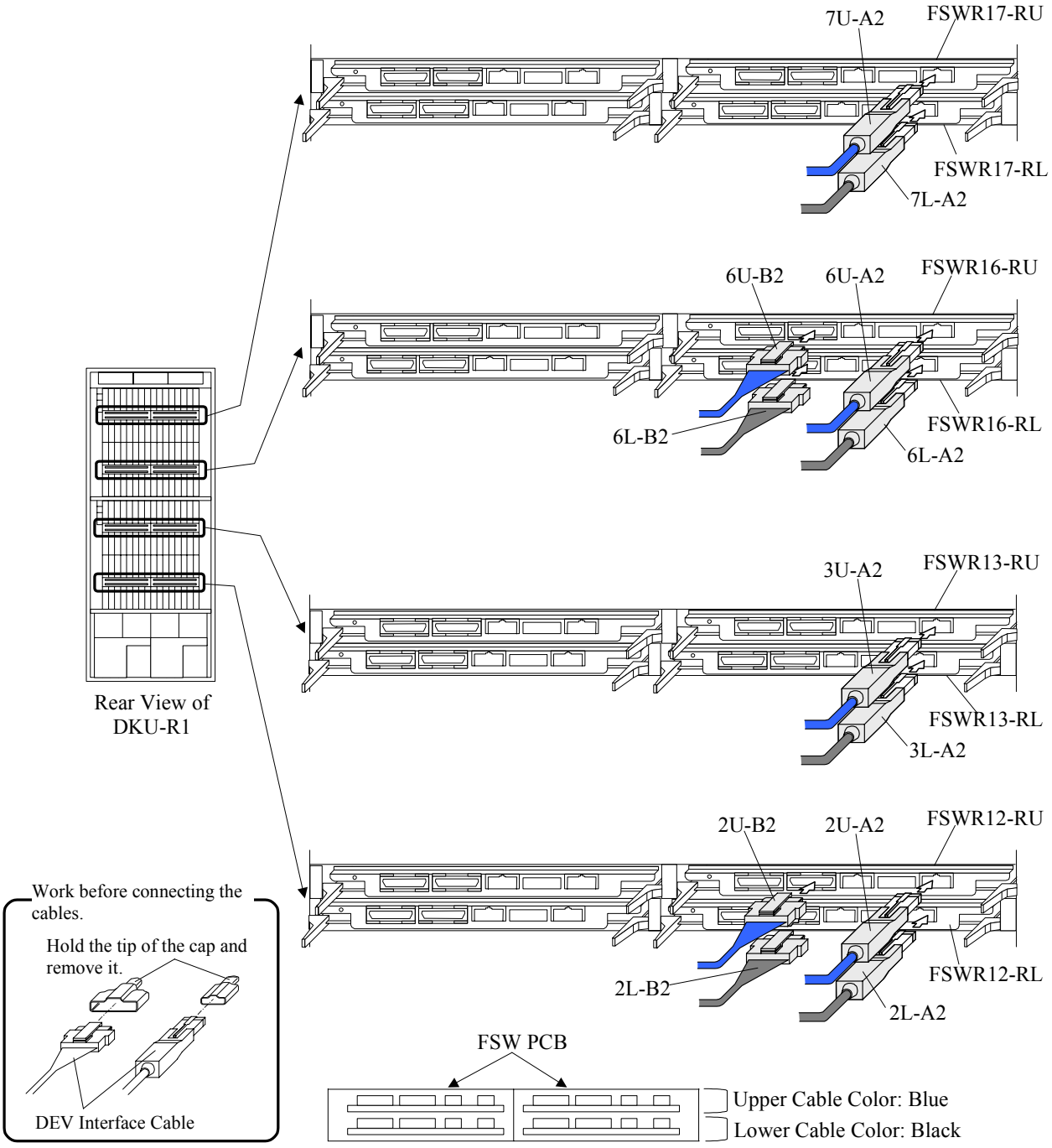


Fig. 3.10.4.12-7 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When you need to install 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-R2 frame referring to Fig.3.10.4.12-8 and Fig.3.10.4.12-9.
When you do not need to install 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step d.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

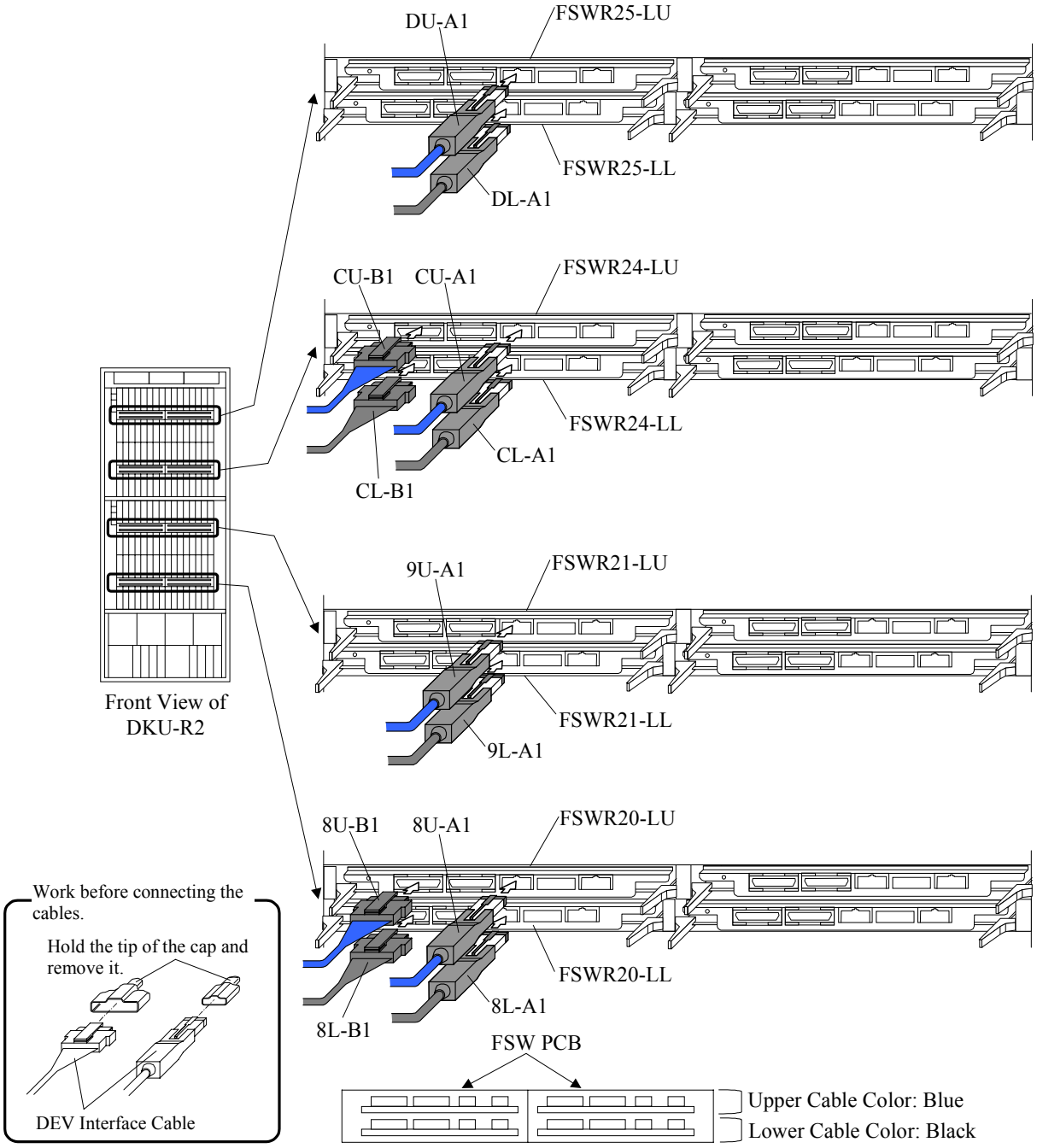


Fig. 3.10.4.12-8 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

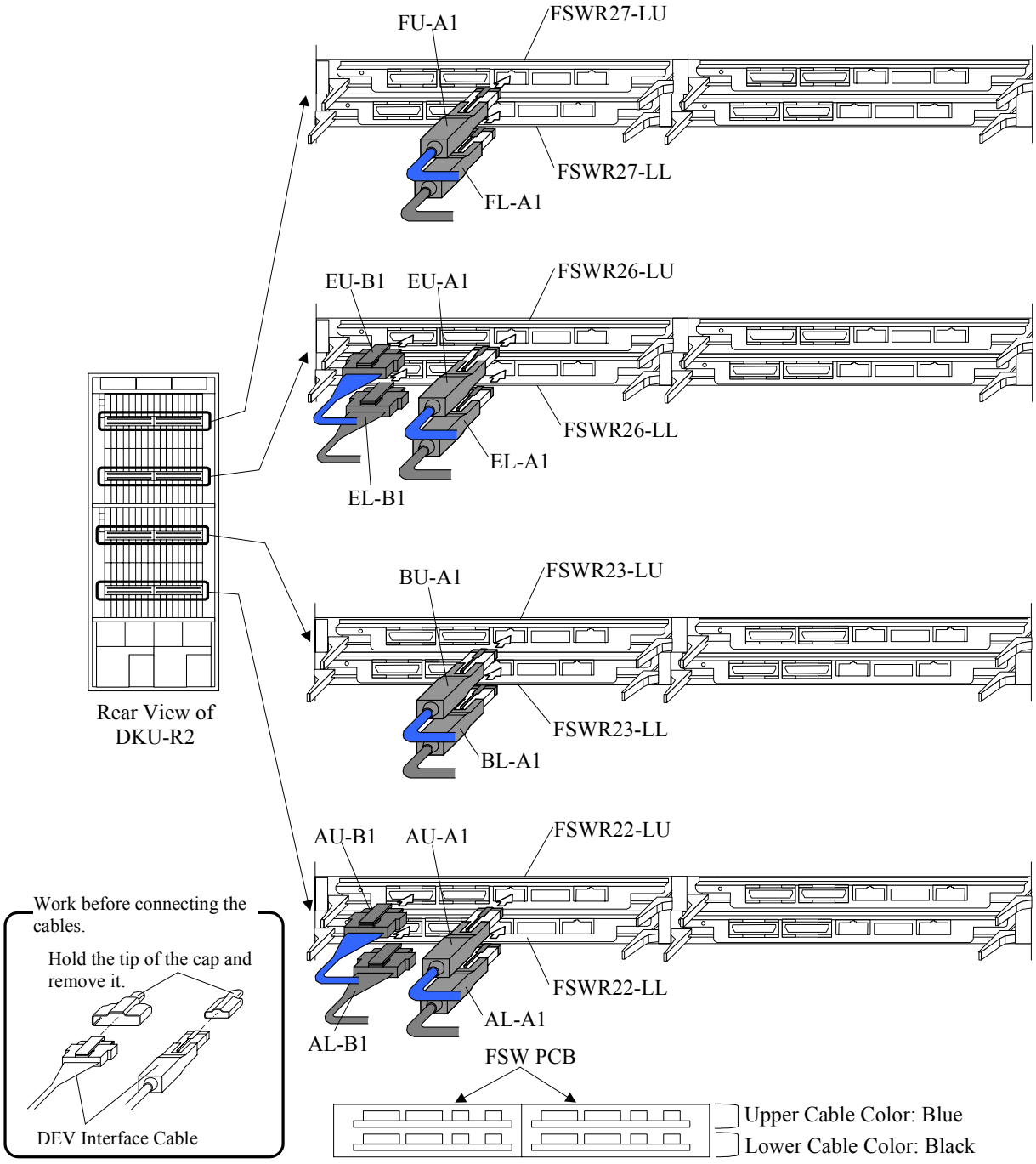


Fig. 3.10.4.12-9 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

c. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 frame referring to Fig.3.10.4.12-10 and Fig.3.10.4.12-11.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

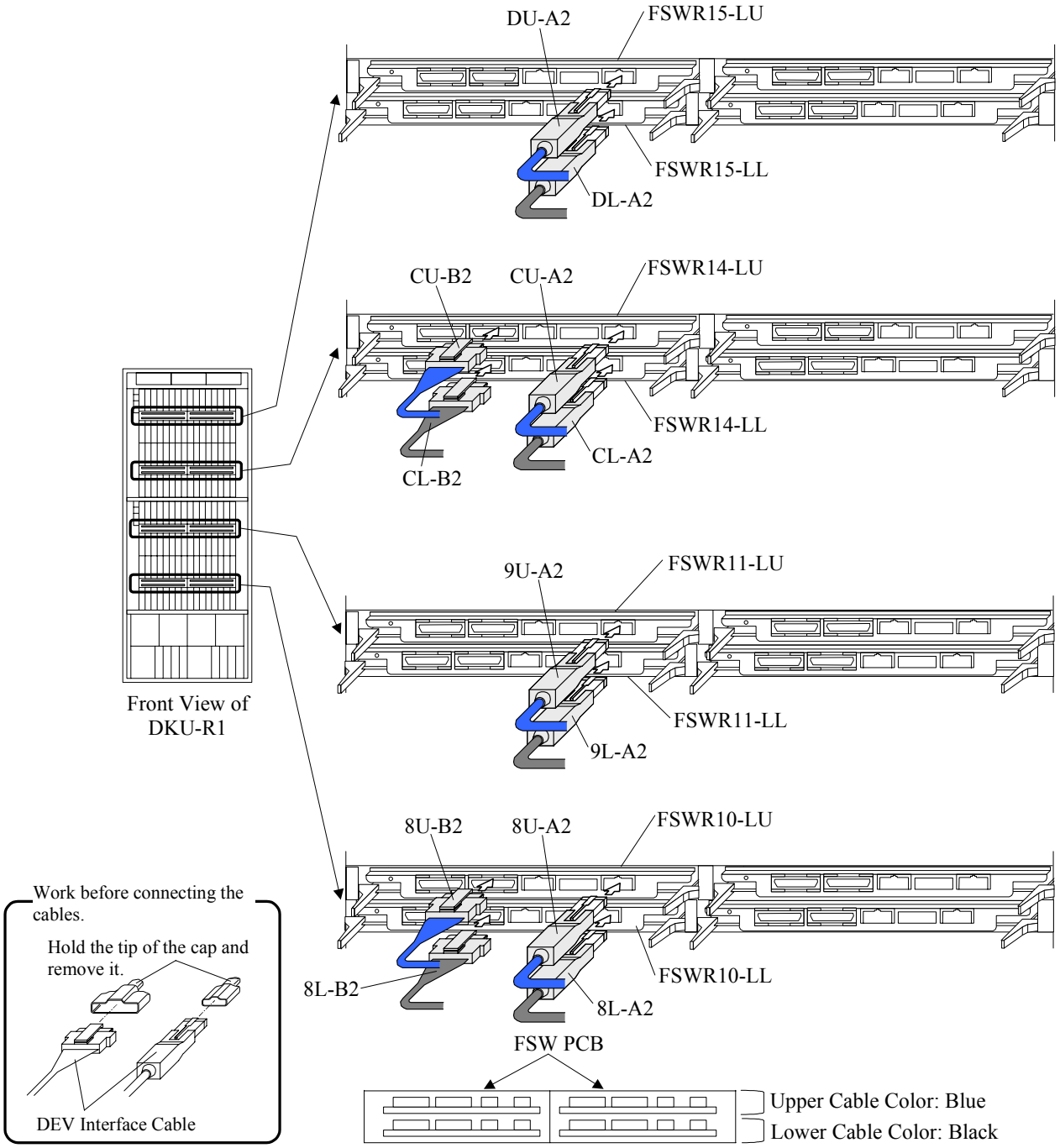


Fig. 3.10.4.12-10 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

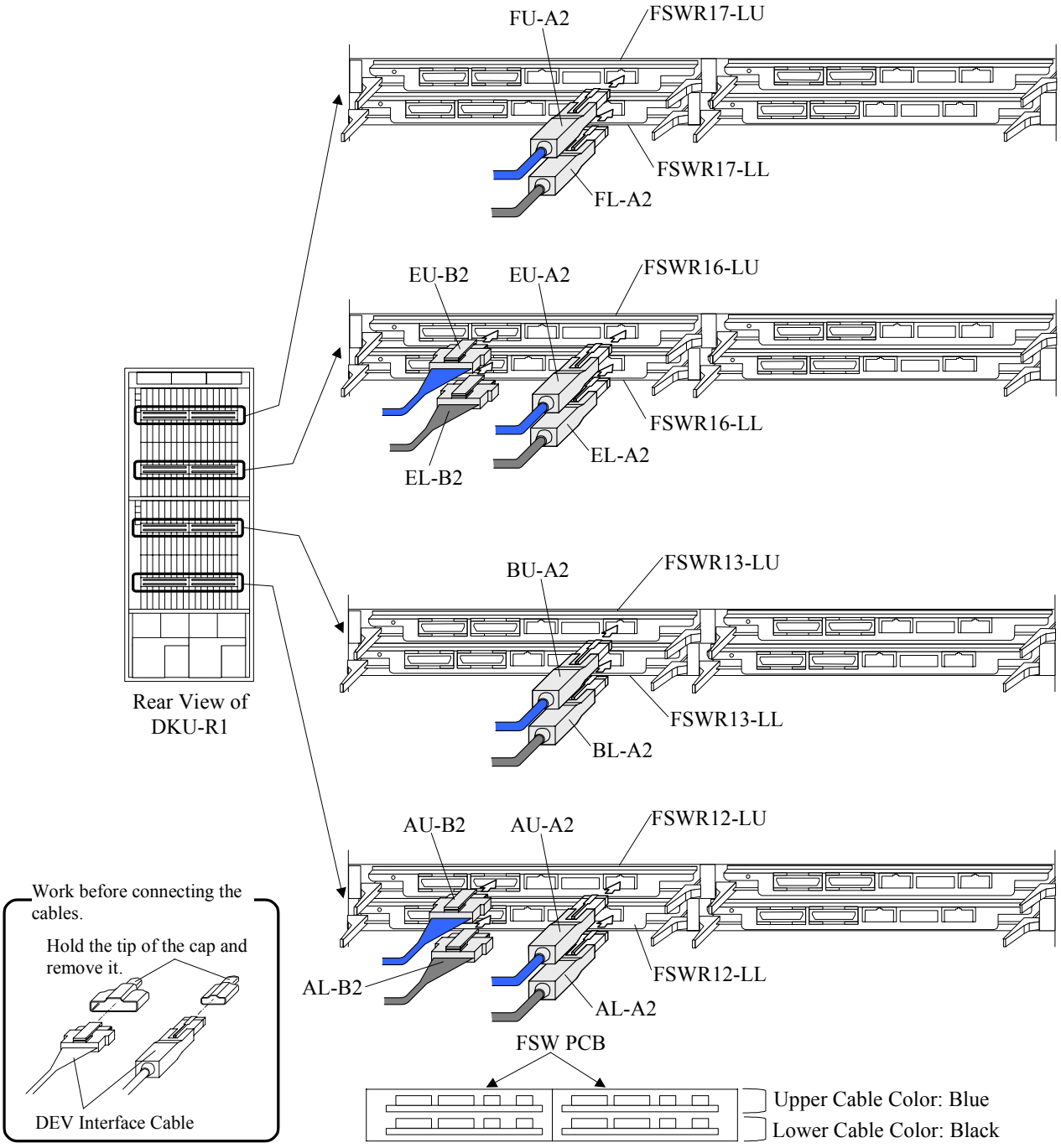


Fig. 3.10.4.12-11 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. When you need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 frame referring to Fig.3.10.4.12-12 and Fig.3.10.4.12-13.
When you do not need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step e.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

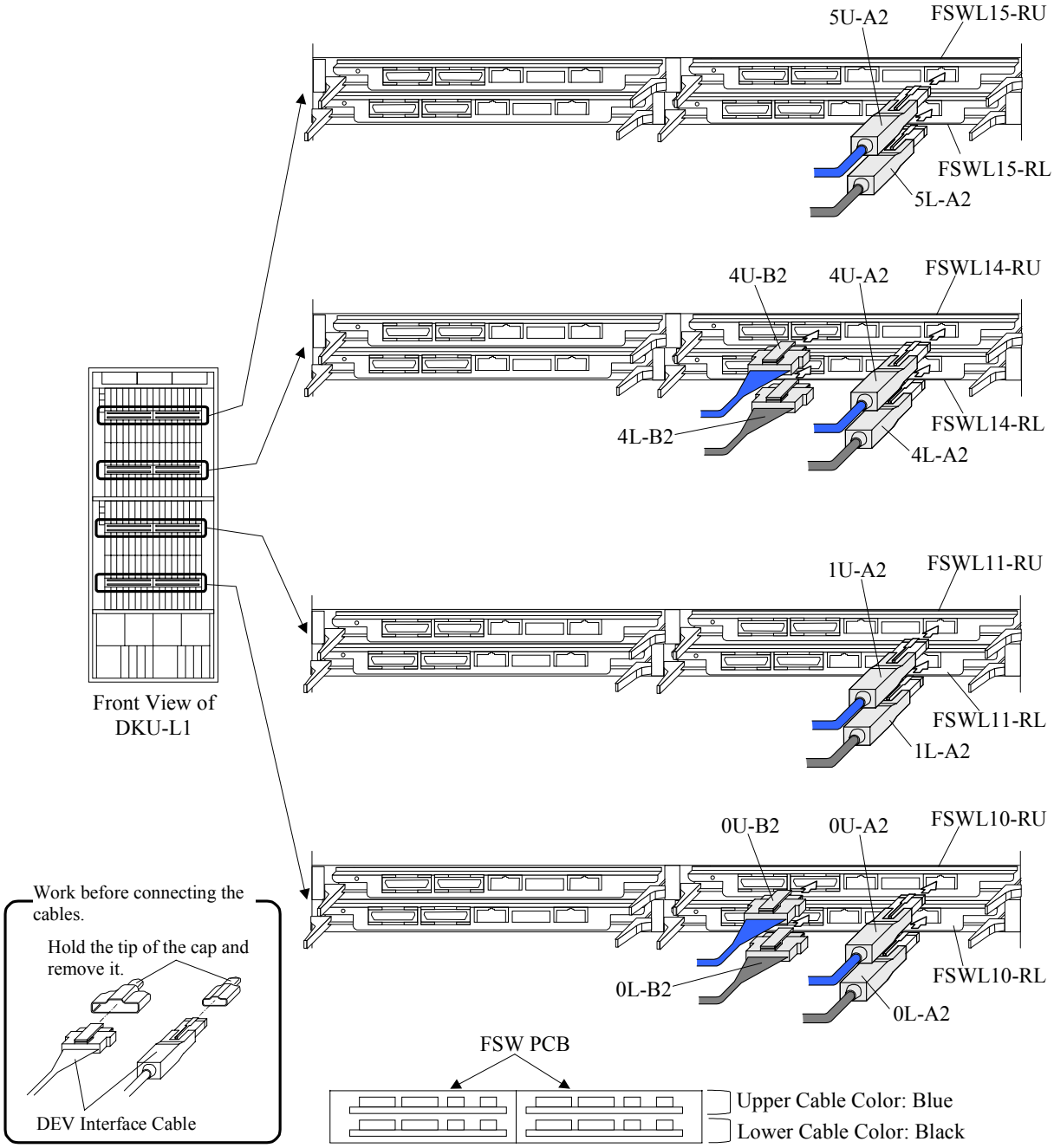


Fig. 3.10.4.12-12 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

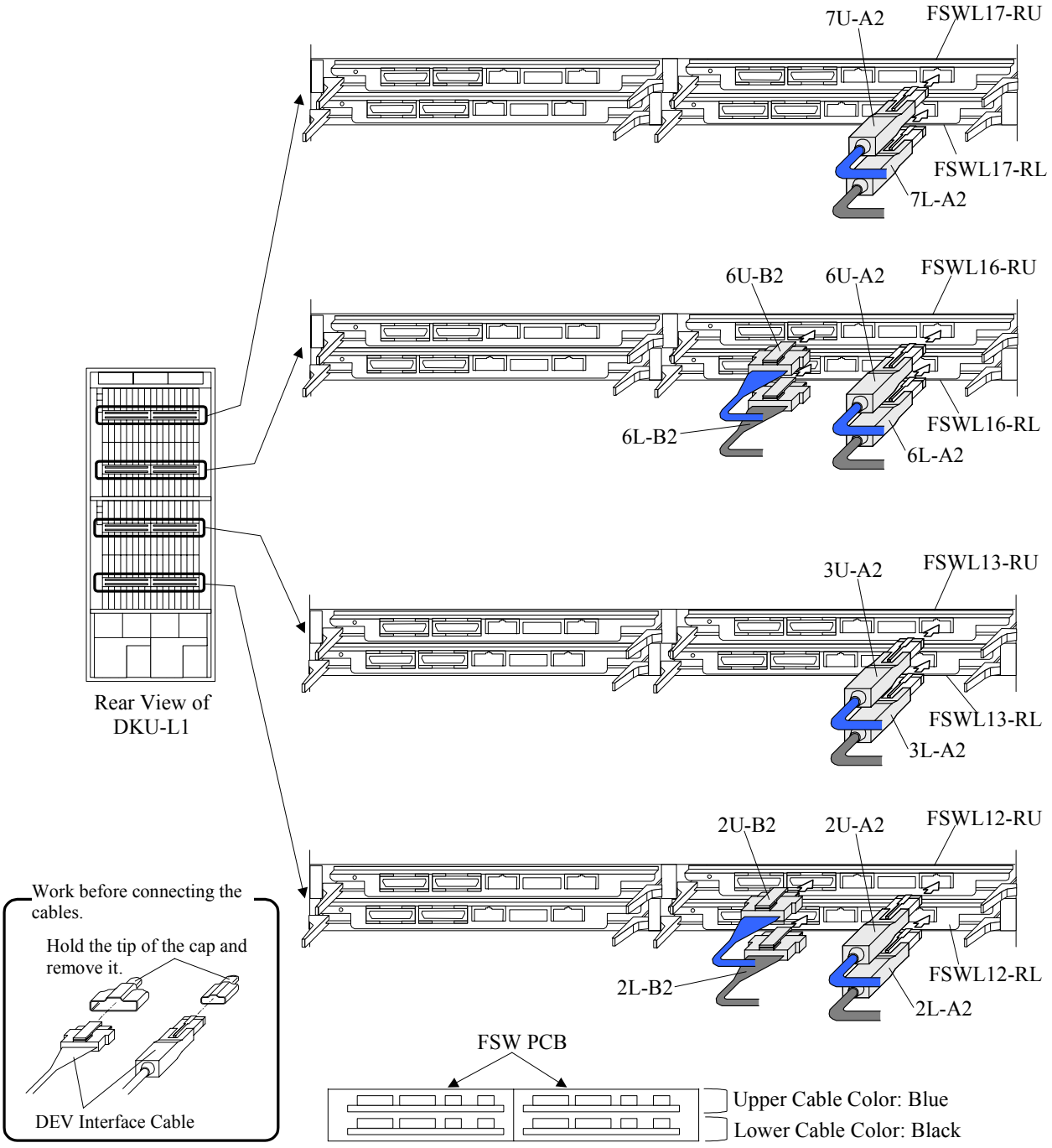


Fig. 3.10.4.12-13 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. When you need to install 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-L2 frame referring to Fig.3.10.4.12-14 and Fig.3.10.4.12-15.
When you do not need to install 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to section 3.10.4.13 SVP post procedure.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

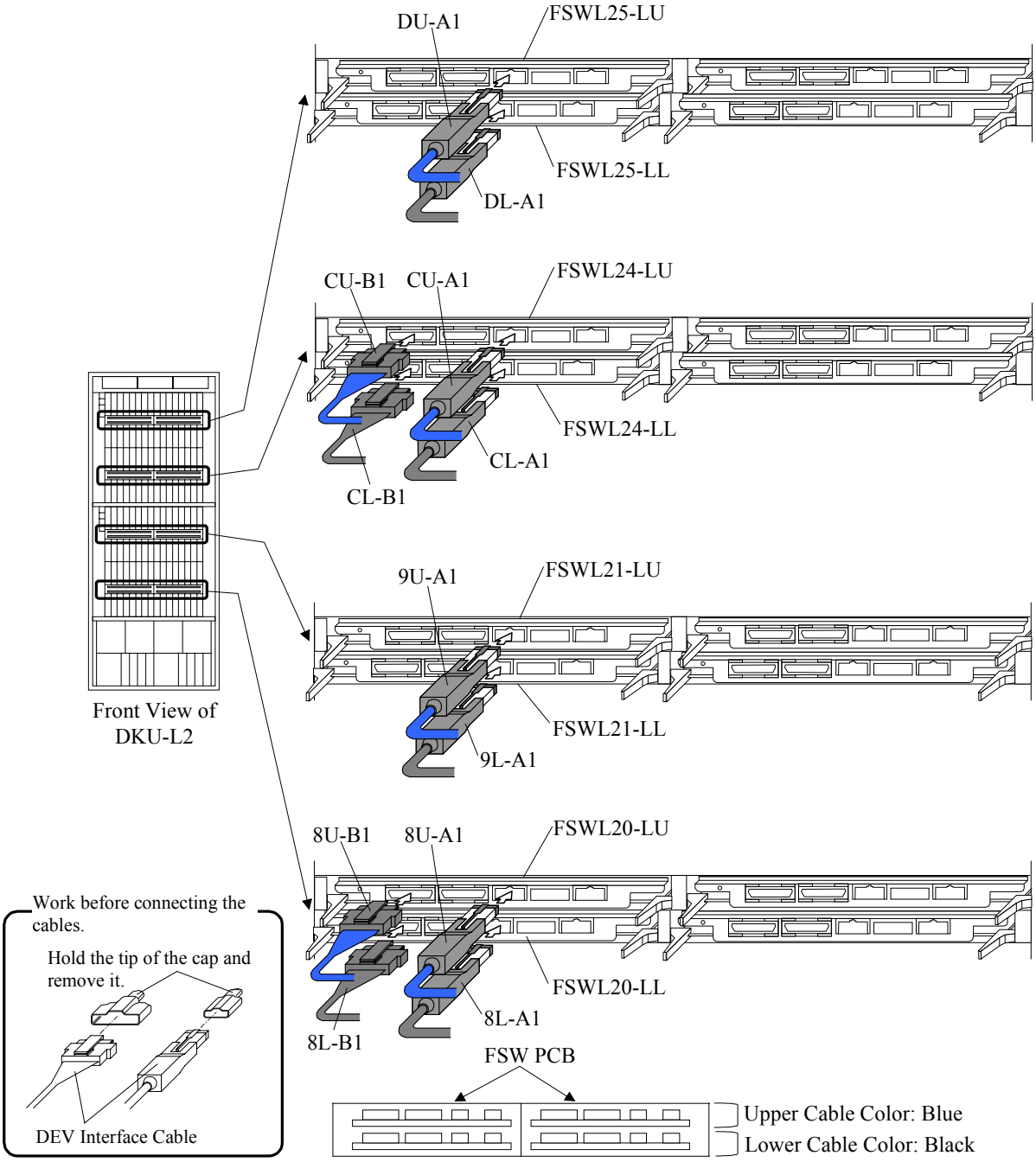


Fig. 3.10.4.12-14 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

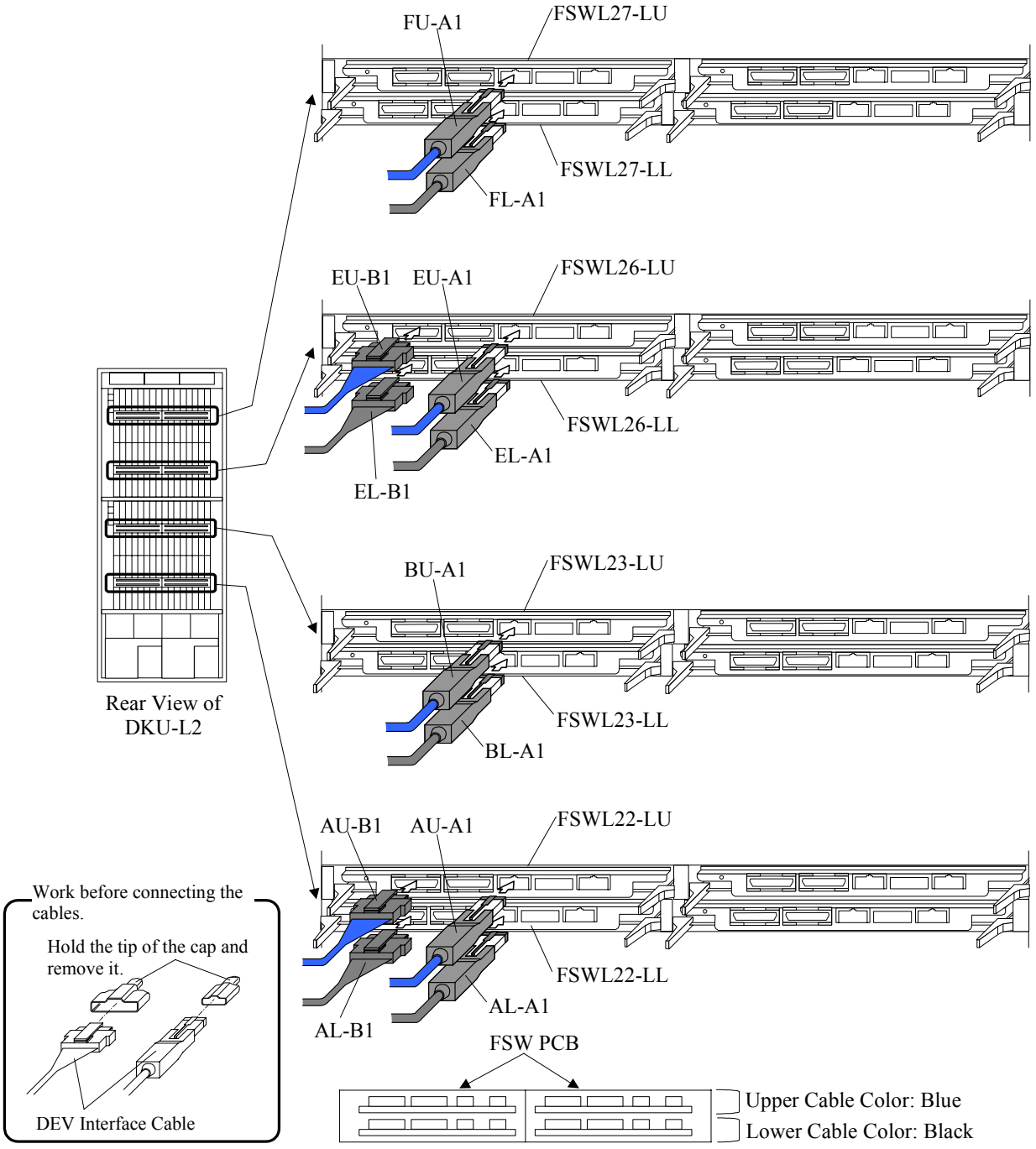


Fig. 3.10.4.12-15 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

f. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 frame referring to Fig.3.10.4.12-16 and Fig.3.10.4.12-17.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

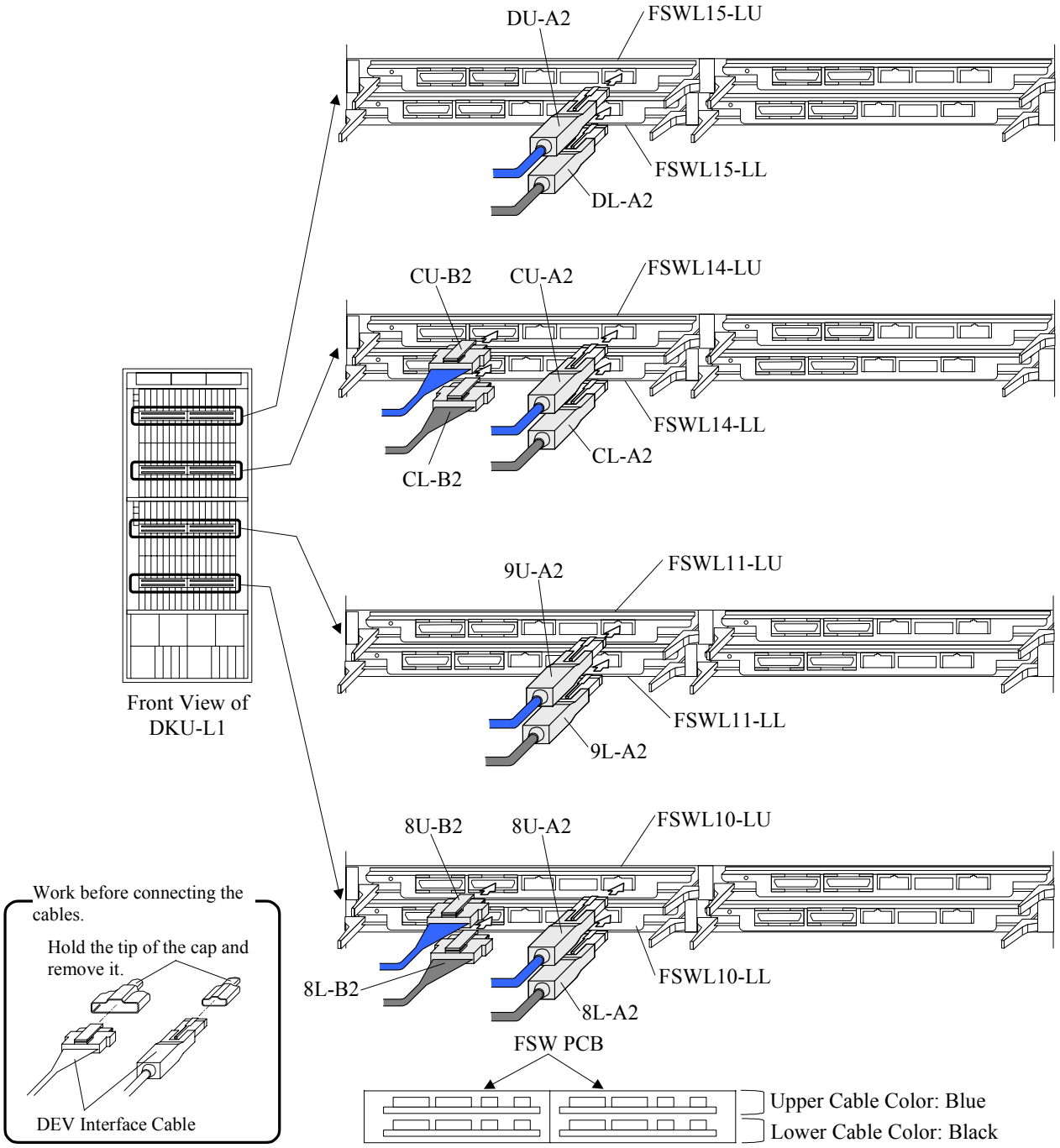


Fig. 3.10.4.12-16 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

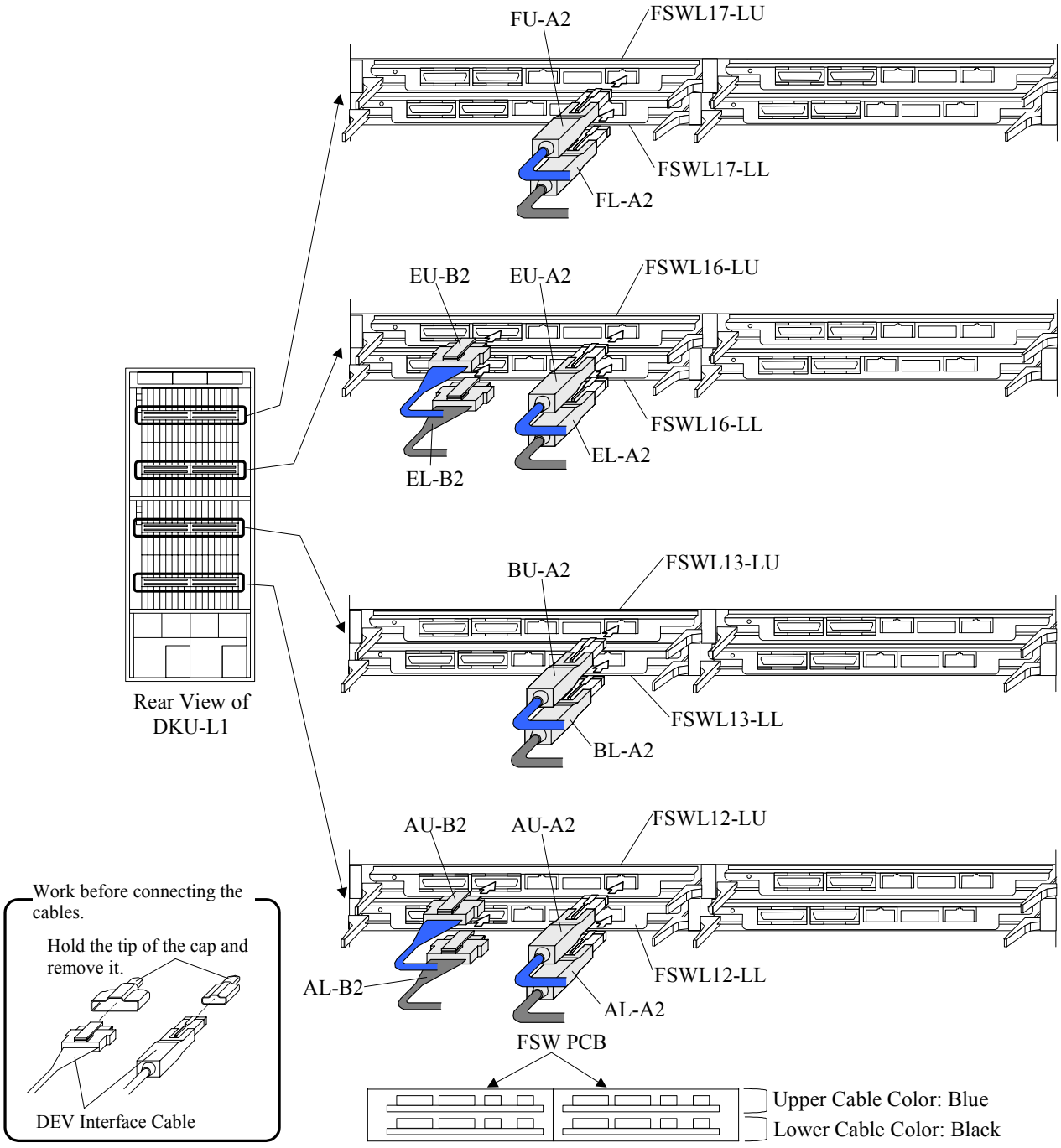
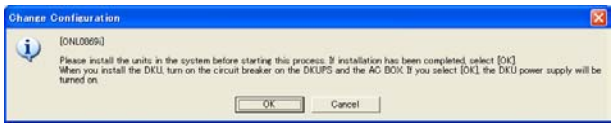


Fig. 3.10.4.12-17 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.13 SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on.".



---

(2) <DKU PATH INLINE>
When DKA is installed, "DKU PATH INLINE is now running..." is displayed.

---

(3) <LDEV FORMAT>
"Formatting logical devices..." is displayed when Parity Group is defined.

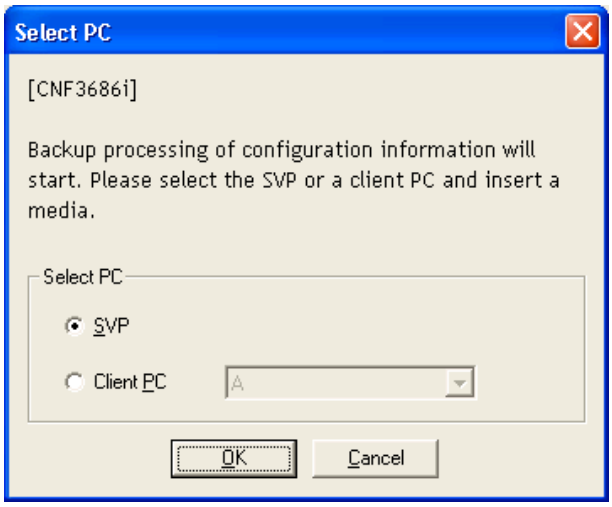
---

(4) <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

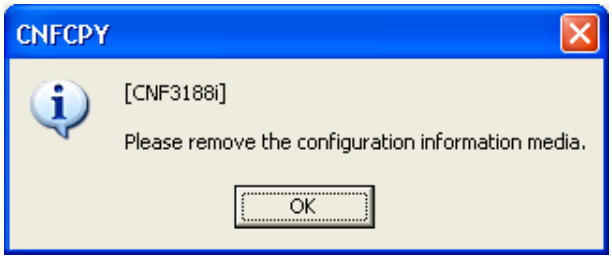
(5)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



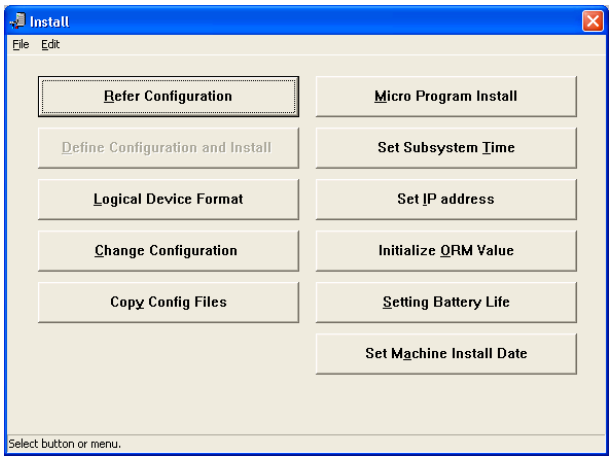
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the work table (INST02-40) and perform rest of the works.

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.14 Attachment of Covers (DKC-F510I-R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/R11CR/R12CR/ L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

1. When you need to install DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-R1 frame.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR, go to step 2.

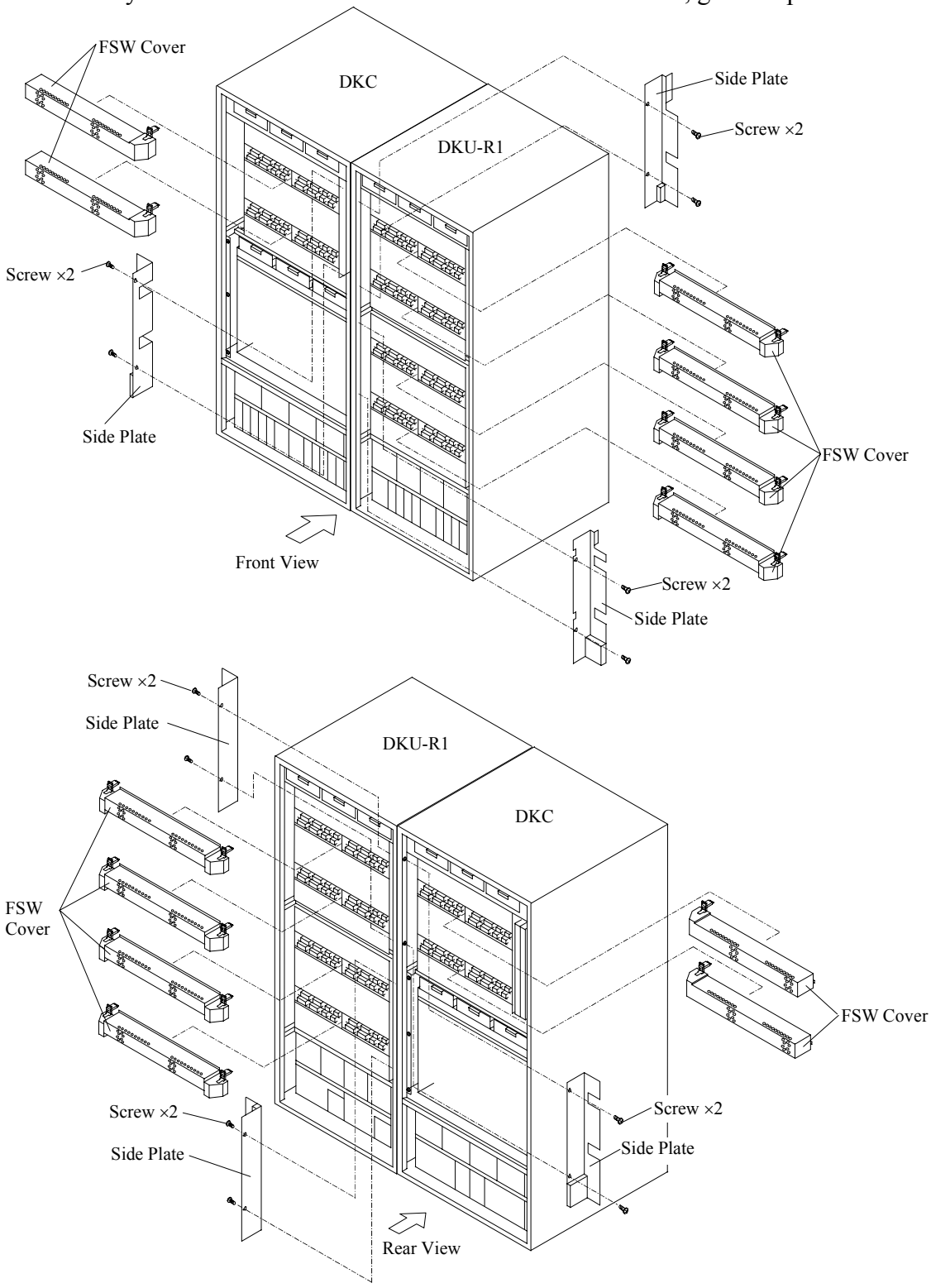


Fig. 3.10.4.14-1 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When you need to install DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-R1 frame.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR, go to step 3.

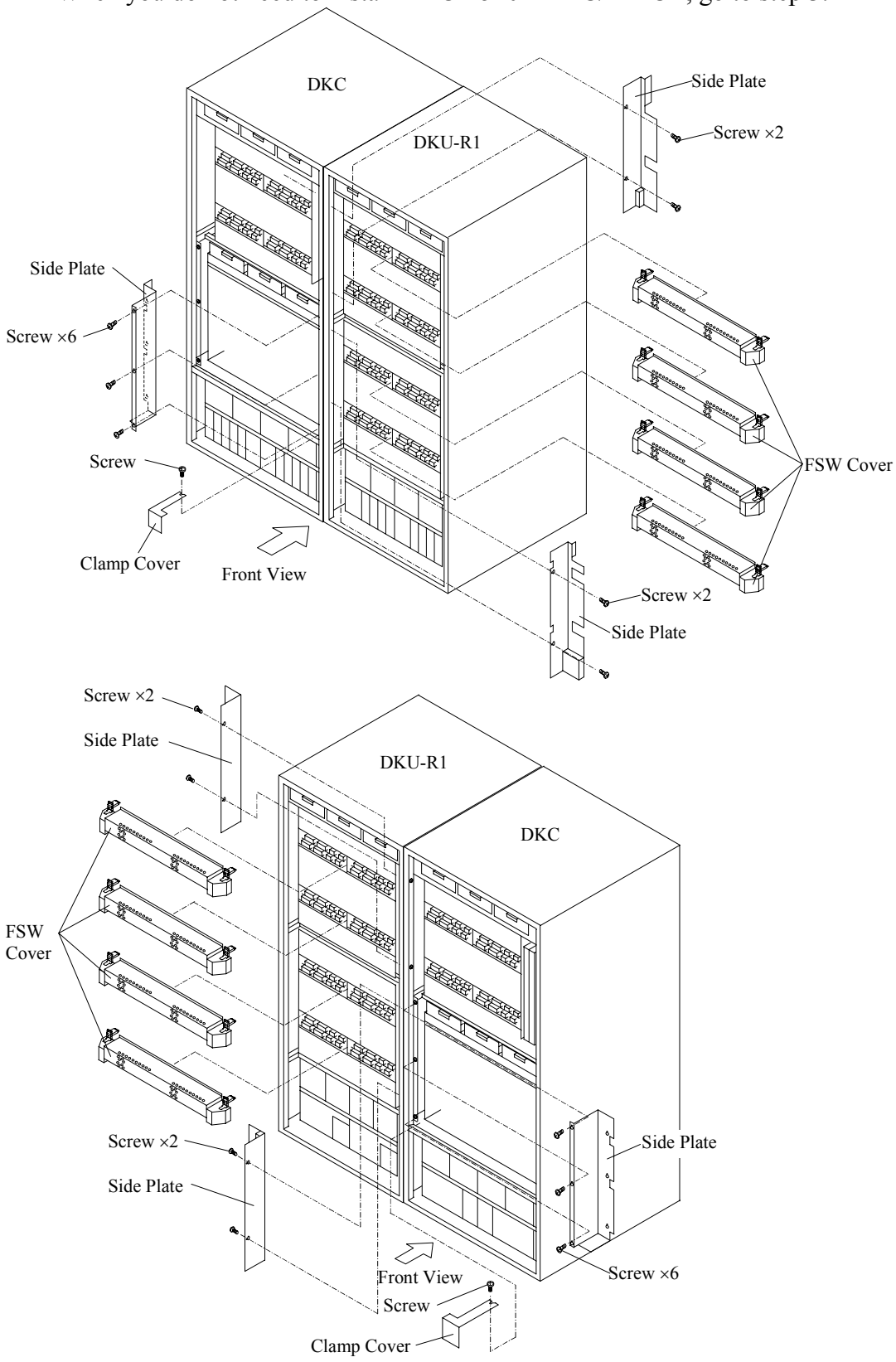


Fig. 3.10.4.14-2 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When you need to install DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-L1 frame.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR, go to step 4.

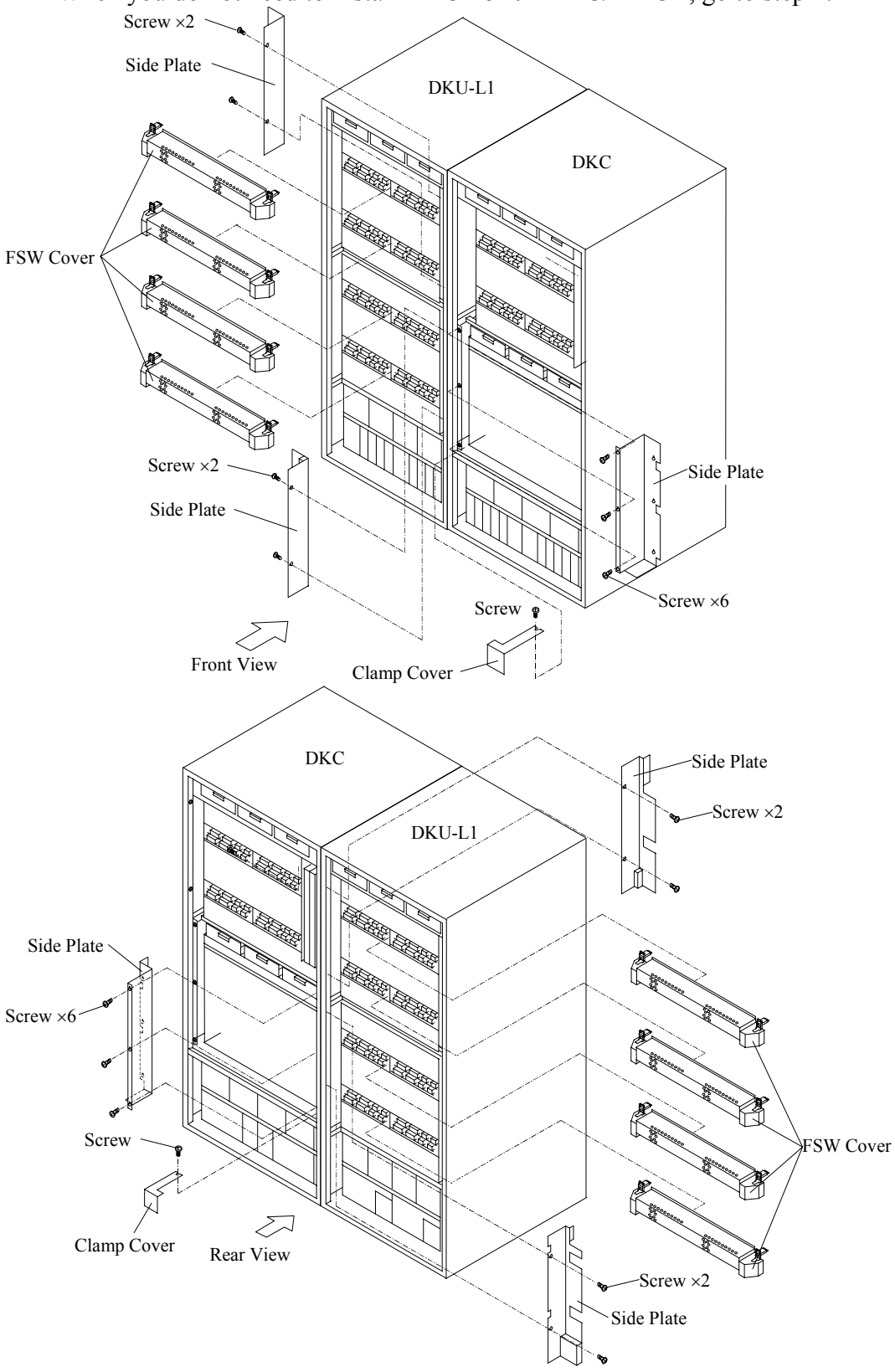


Fig. 3.10.4.14-3 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When you need to install DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-L1 frame.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR, go to step 5.

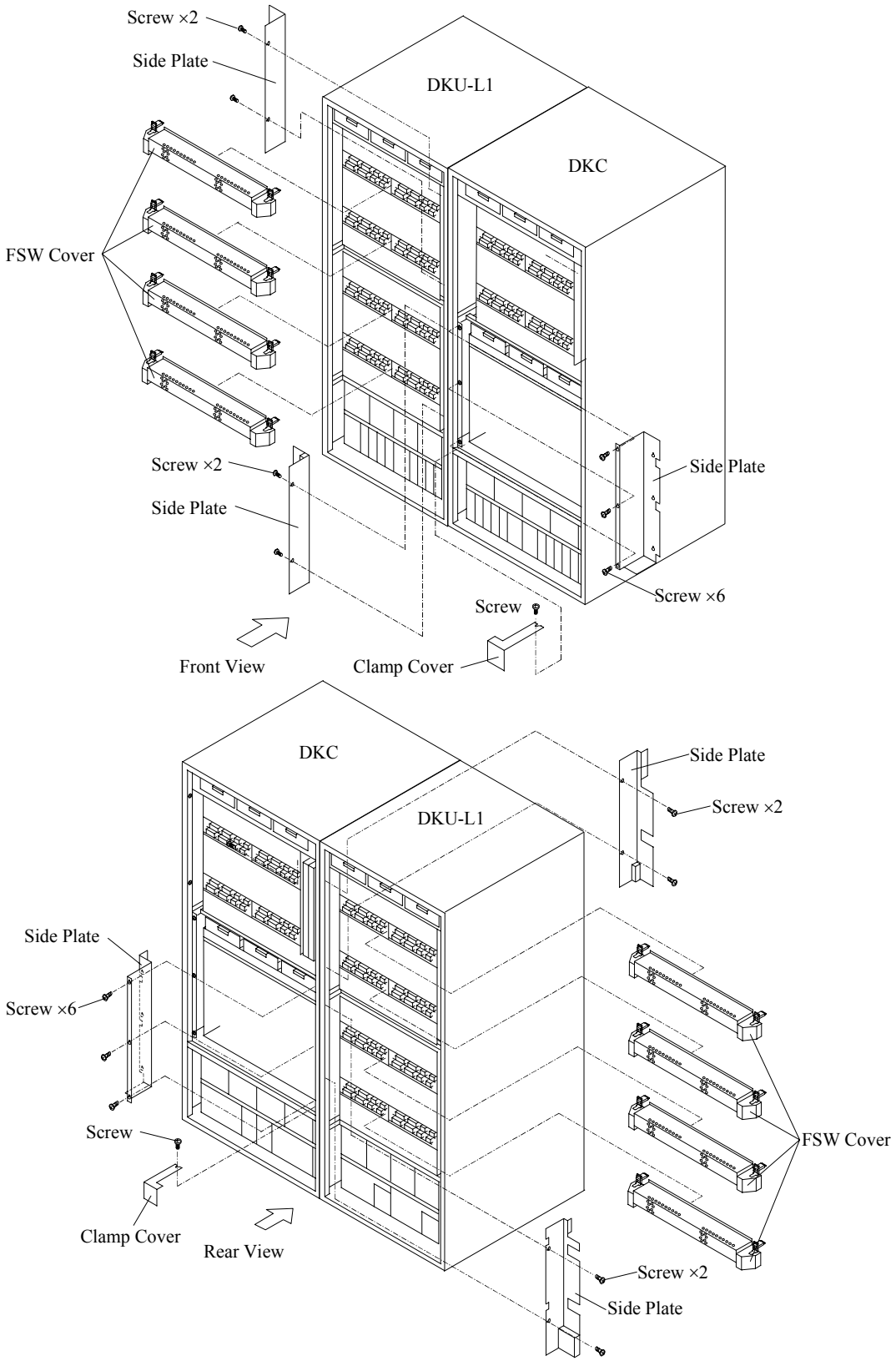


Fig. 3.10.4.14-4 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. When you need to install DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKU frames.
   When you do not need to install DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR, go to step 6.

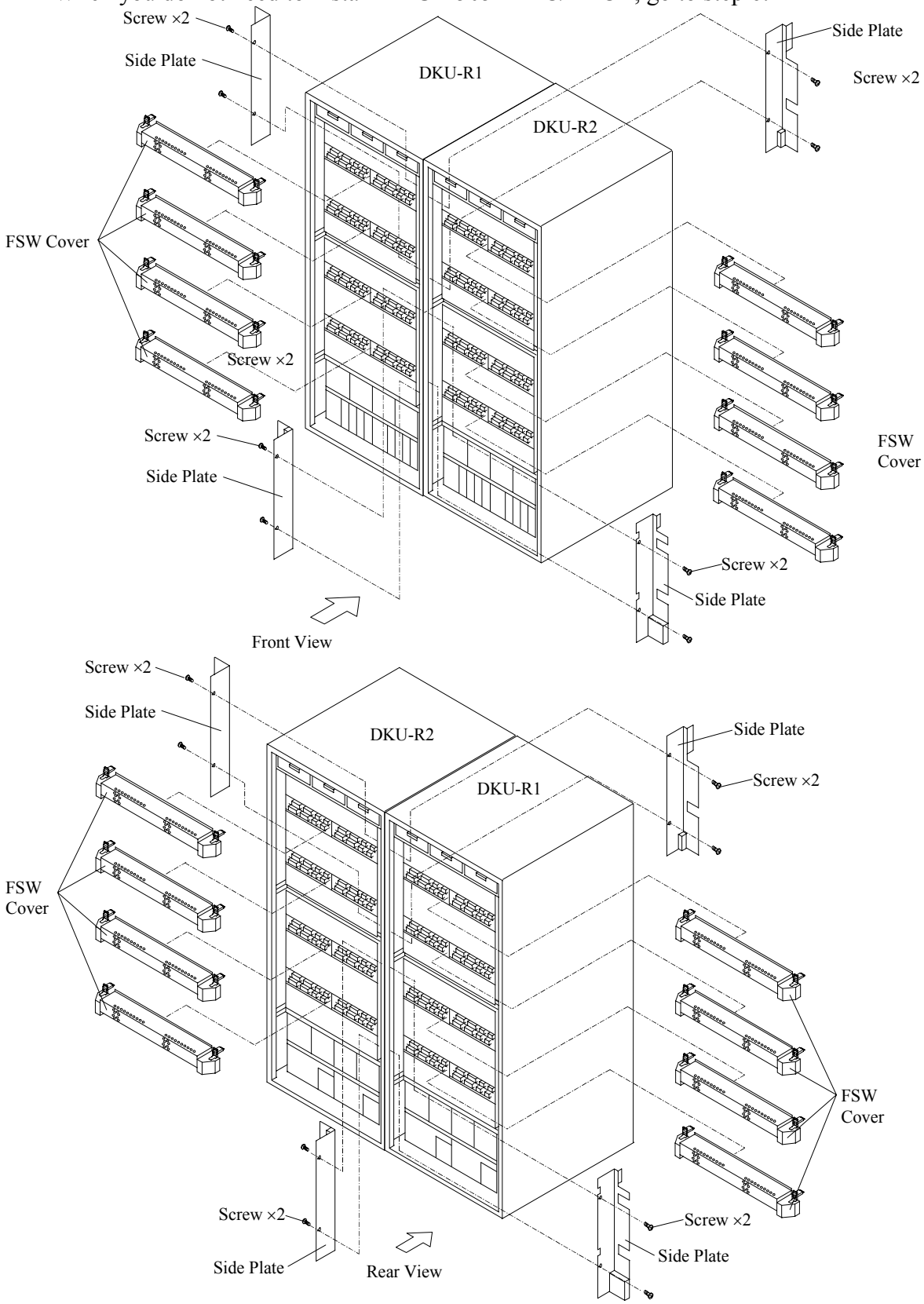


Fig. 3.10.4.14-5 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. When you need to install DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKU frames.
   When you do not need to install DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR, go to end.

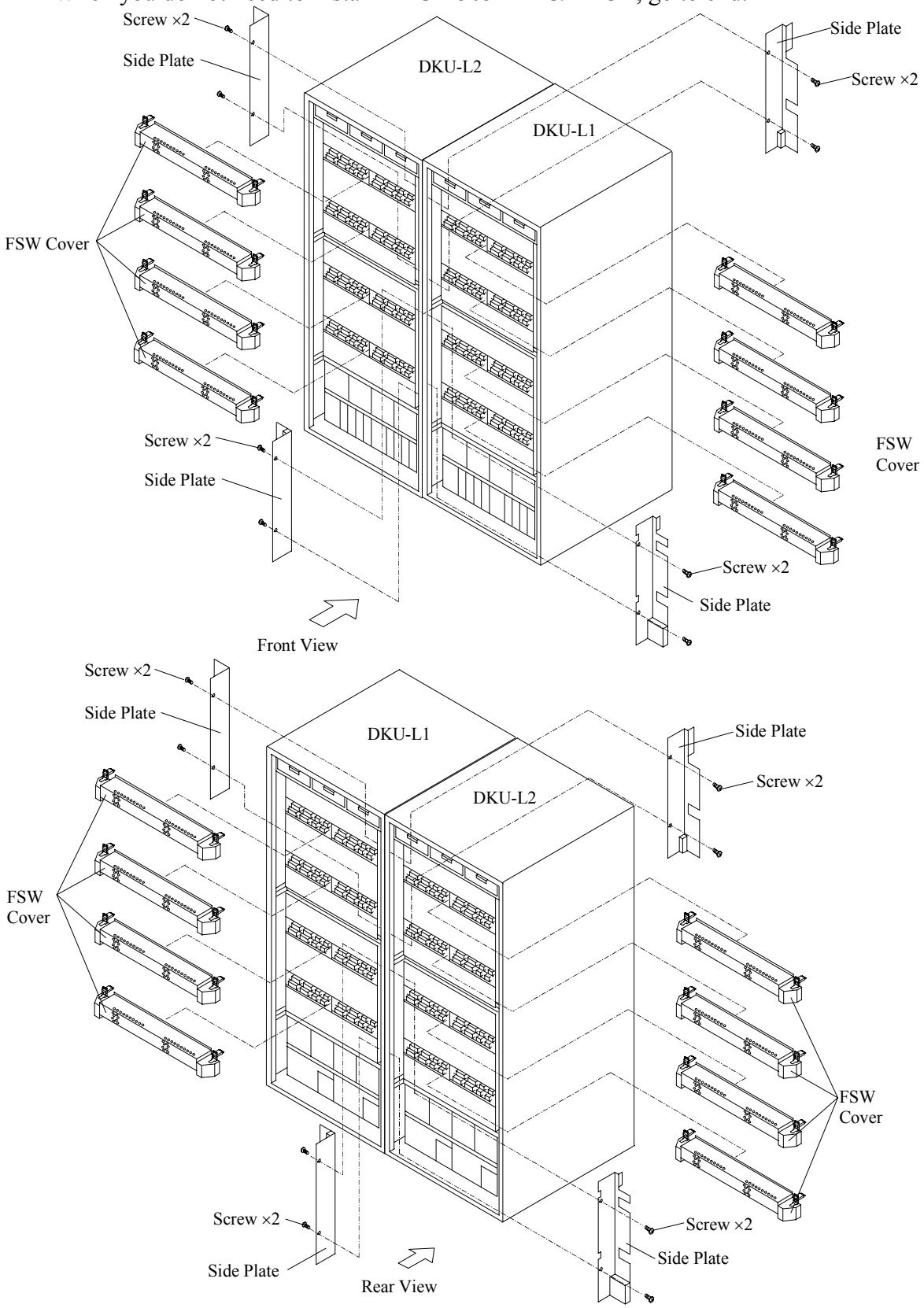


Fig. 3.10.4.14-6 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11 Installation of SVP High Reliability Kit and Modem Card for Remote Maintenance (DKC-F510I-SVP/MDM/SVPR/MDMR)

⚠ CAUTION

This work takes about three hours. During the work, the Web Console cannot be used for some time because of a rebooting of the SVP PC and verification.
Inform the customer of the following before starting the addition.

① During this installation, customer can not use Web Console/Storage Navigator via a customer PC.

② When SNMP is being used:
- 'cold start' trap is reported several times.
- The obstacle trap which occurred during work may not be notified.
- SNMP command may not answer normally.

Table 3.11-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-SVP	SVP	5524211-A	1	
			5524211-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-21	1	RSD
			2106992-21/221		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-121	1	RSD
			2106992-121/321		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-MDM	MODEM Card	5524212-A	1	
		(LAN&MODEM Card)	5524212-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-39	1	RSD
			2106992-39/239		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-139	1	RSD
			2106992-139/339		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-SVPR	SVP	5524211-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-21	1	RSD
			2751040-21/221		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-121	1	RSD
			2751040-121/321		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-MDMR	MODEM Card	5524212-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-39	1	RSD
			2751040-39/239		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-139	1	RSD
			2751040-139/339		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11.1 Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Kit (DKC-F510I-SVP/SVPR)

3.11.1.1 Installation Procedure

1. Operating the Basic SVP

1.1 Connecting the Console PC to the SVP

(1)

Connect the Console PC to the Basic SVP using SVP Connect Utility.

[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 Config Back up

(1) <Mode change>
Change the mode to “Modify”.

---

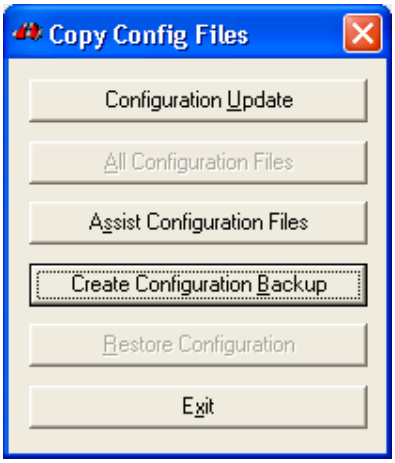
(2)

Select (CL) [Install] in the ‘SVP’ window and select (CL) [Copy Config Files] in the ‘Install’.

---

(3)

Select (CL) [Create Configuration Backup] in the ‘Copy Config Files’.

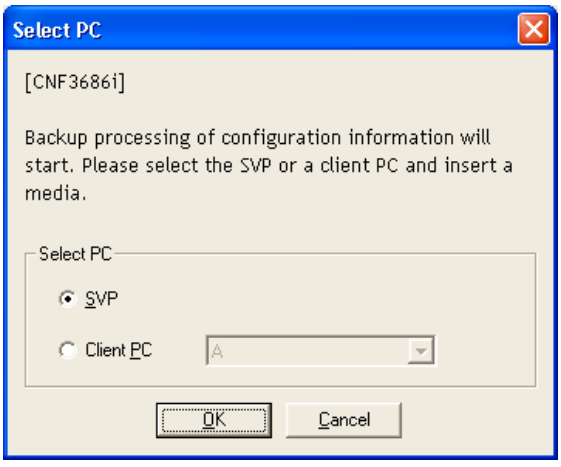


---

(4)

Execute an operation for backing up the configuration information.
Prepare the floppy disk containing the configuration information for backup and select (CL) the PC in which the medium is to be inserted. After the medium is inserted, select (CL) the [OK] button.

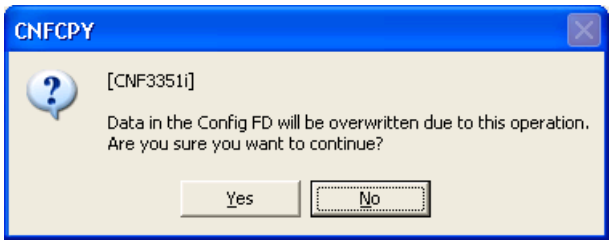
When the formatted floppy disk is used, go to Step (6).



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

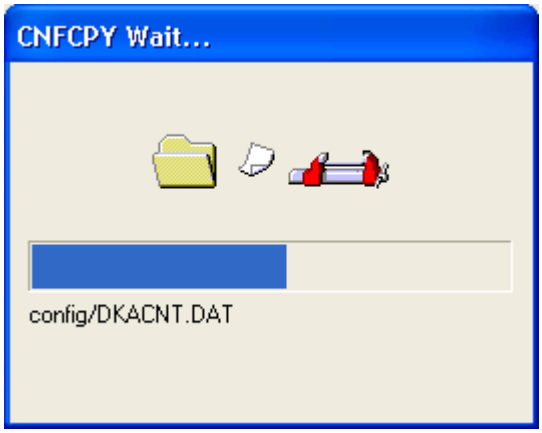
(5)

Select the [Yes] button.



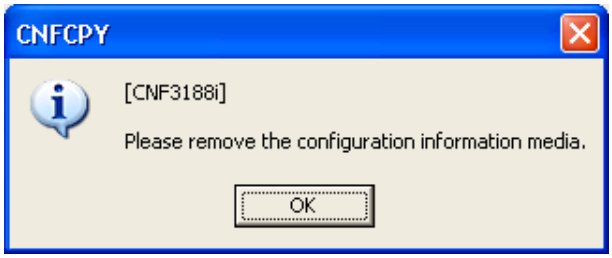
(6)

Config Backup is running.



(7)

After the Config medium is pulled out, select (CL) the [OK] to the message “Please remove the configuration information media.”.



(8)

Select (CL) [Exit] of the ‘Copy Config Files’ to finish this operation.

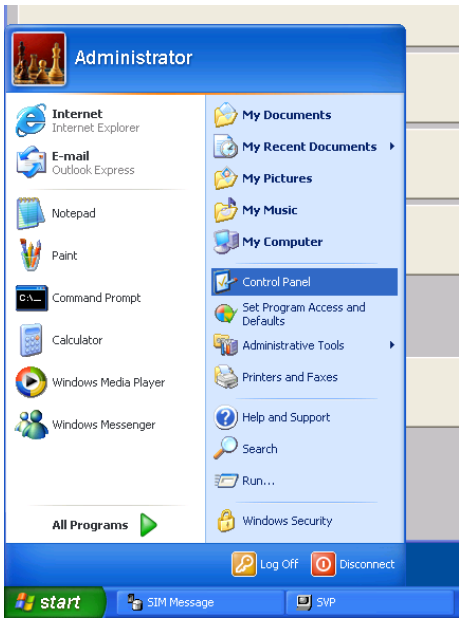
Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-3 Apache version check

Apache 1.3.27 or 1.3.33 is installed in the additional SVP by default.
When the option WEB server (Apache 2.0.54 or OpenSA) is installed in the basic SVP, you need to install the option WEB server in the additional SVP.
Check the Apache version installed in the basic SVP by performing the following procedure.

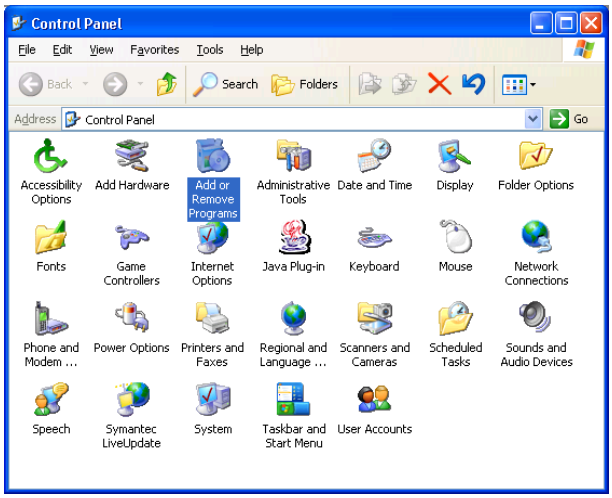
(1)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].



(2)

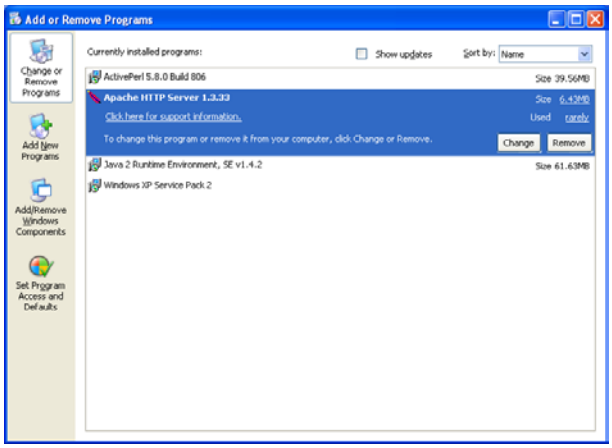
Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

Check the content of [Currently installed programs] in the [Add or Remove Programs] panel.
If [OpenSA web server 1] exists, OpenSA is installed.
If [Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54] exists, Apache 2.0.54 is installed.



If OpenSA or Apache 2.0.54 is installed, install OpenSA or Apache 2.0.54 respectively in Procedure 3-9 (INST03-11-200).

When the Apache version check is completed, select (CL) the [×] button.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Kit

2-1 Removal of Cables for Additional SVP

a. Open the binder on the frame and remove the cables for the additional SVP.

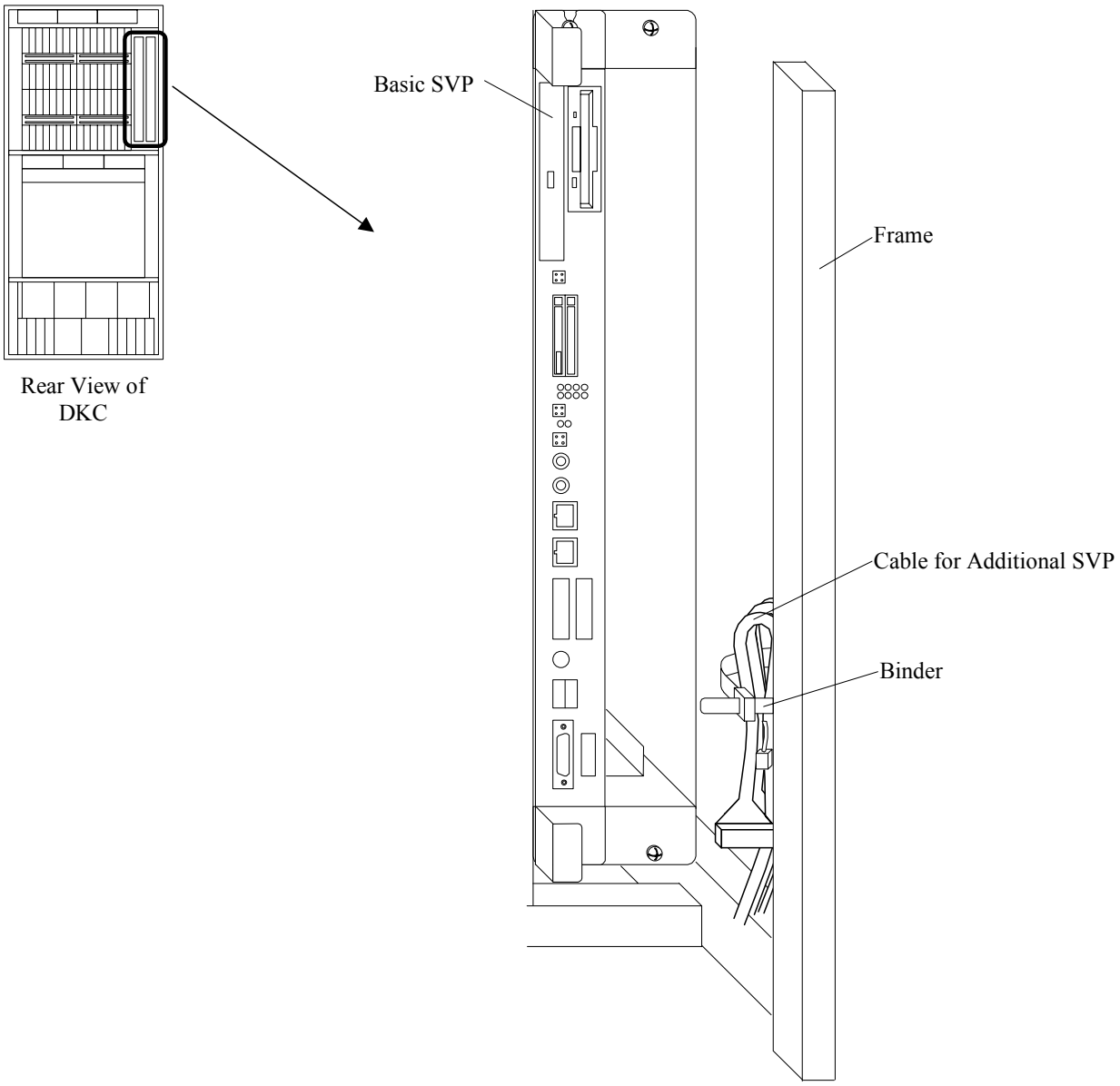


Fig. 3.11.1-1 Removal of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Disconnection of LAN Cables

a. Remove the Rear Logic Box cover from the DKC. Refer to INST03-01-20.

b. Loosen the six screws and remove the side plate.

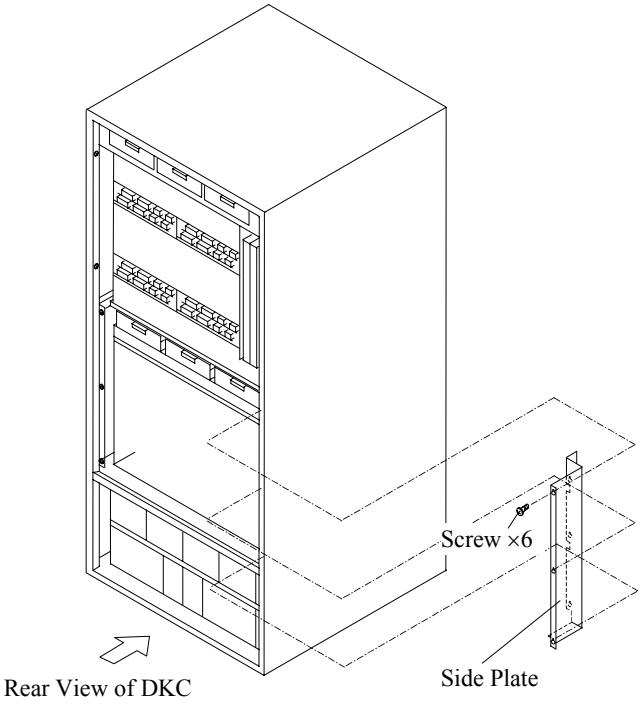


Fig. 3.11.1-2 Removal of Side Plate

c. Disconnect the LAN cables from the FF connector.

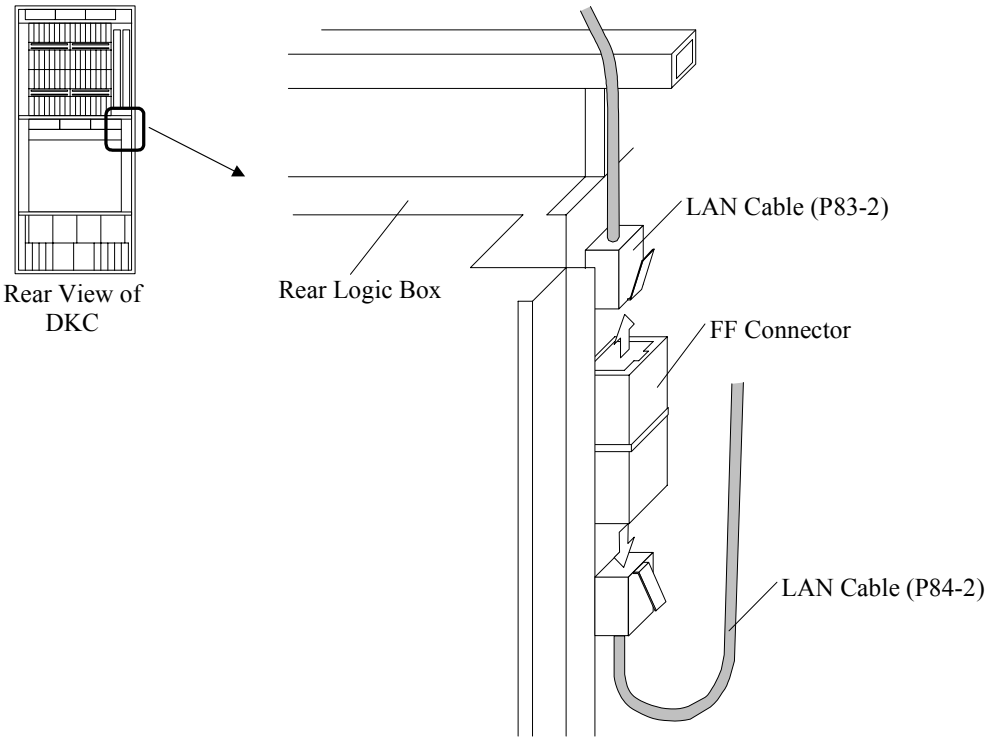


Fig. 3.11.1-3 Disconnection of LAN Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3 Installation of Additional SVP

a. Loosen the screw① and lift the stopper. Then fasten the screw① to fix the stopper.
b. Install the additional SVP and fasten the two screws②.
c. Connect the cables (P83-2, P84-2, P86-2, and P82-2) to the additional SVP.
   The cables (P81-2) are not to be connected at this time, however.
d. Loosen the screw① and lower the stopper. Then fasten the screw①.

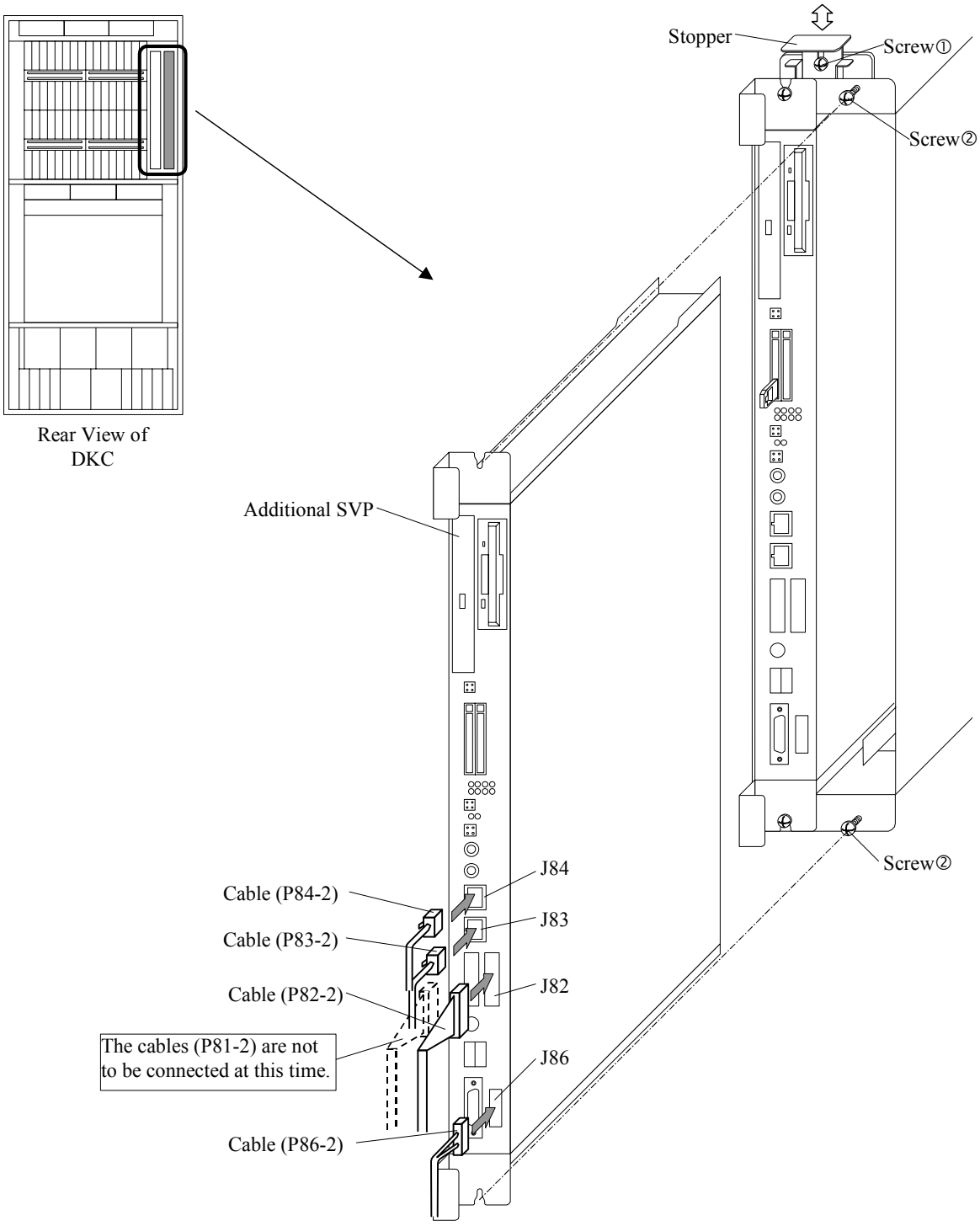


Fig. 3.11.1-4 Installation of Additional SVP

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-4 Attachment of Covers

a. Attach the side plate with the screws. (Refer to Fig. 3.11.1-2)
b. Attach the Rear Logic Box cover to the DKC.

2-5 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

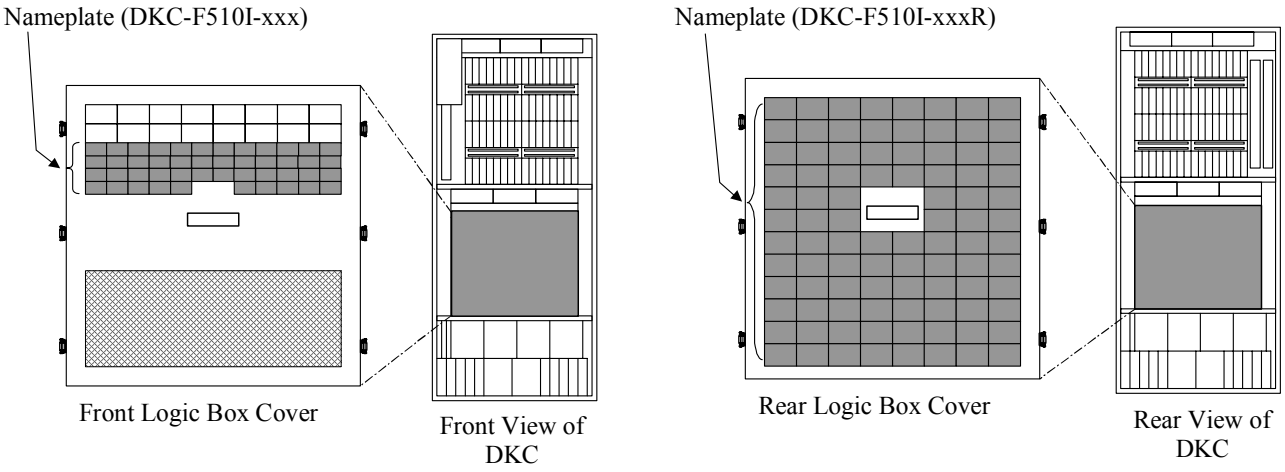


Fig. 3.11.1-6 Attachment of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Operating the Additional SVP

3-1 Connecting the Console PC

Connect the console PC to the SVP has been installed using the utility for connection.

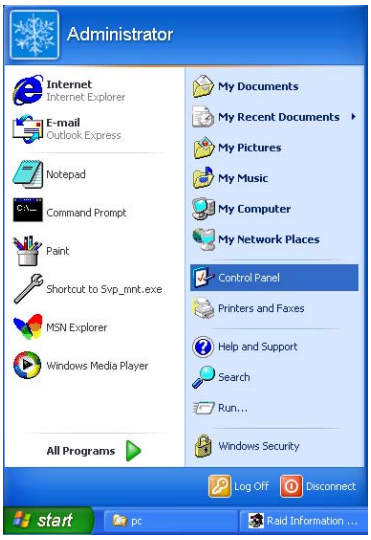
[Connected to] Additional SVP 126.255.255.15

Note: When the IP address of the console PC is not 126.xxx.xxx.13, change the IP address of the console PC to 126.255.255.13 once, and then connect it to SVP.

3-2 Setting the Data and Time

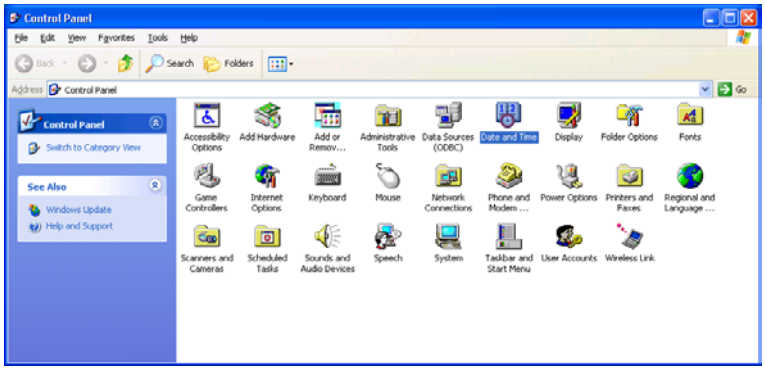
<Making sure of the setting of a time zone>

(1) Open the 'Control Panel' window.
Select (DR) [Control Panel] from the [Start] menu.



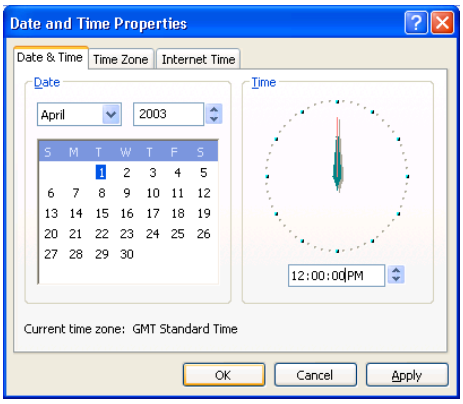
---

(2) Open the 'Date and Time' window.
Select (DC) [Date and Time] in the [Control Panel] window.

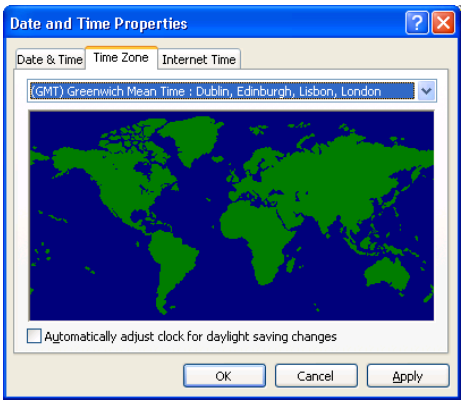


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

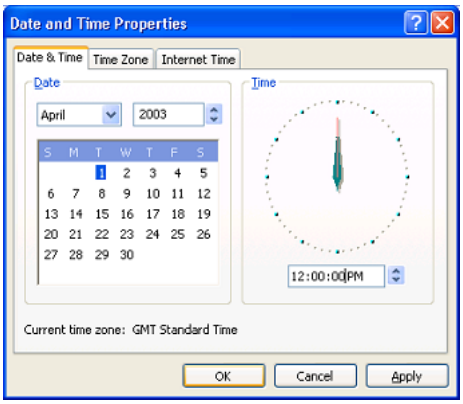
(3) Select [Time Zone].
Select (CL) [Time Zone].



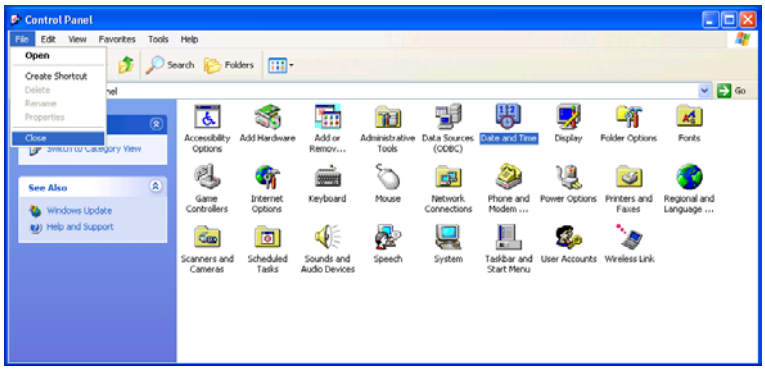
(4) Make sure of the setting of the [Time Zone].
Make sure that the [Time Zone] is set as "[GMT] Greenwich Mean Time; Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London" irrespective of a place where the subsystem is installed.
Besides, make sure that the check box to the left of the statement, "Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes" is blank (not checked).
Then press (CL) the [OK] button.



(5) <Set the [Date/Time]>
Check if the [Date/Time] is set to the current time and date.
If not, reset it correctly. Then, select (CL) [OK].



(6) Close the 'Control Panel' window.
Select (DR) [File] and [Close] in this order in the "Control Panel" window.



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 <Installing the Microprogram>

3-3-1 Preparation

When the Microprogram has already been installed in the SVP, perform the following operations.

3-3-1-1 Uninstalling Apache

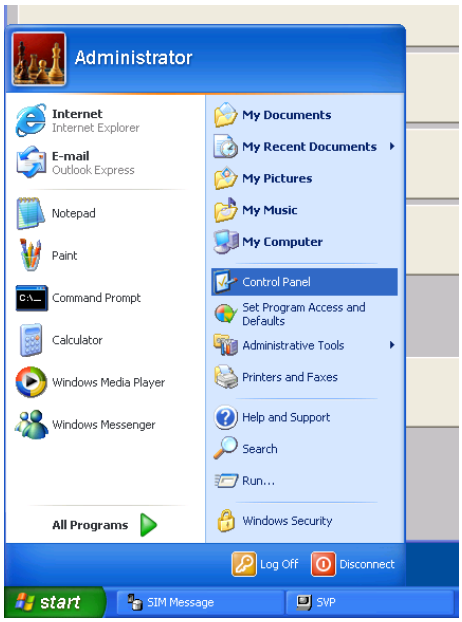
It is necessary to uninstall Apache installed in the SVP. Uninstall Apache following the procedure explained below.

3-3-1-1-1 Checking Apache version

Use the following procedure and check the version of Apache currently installed in the SVP.

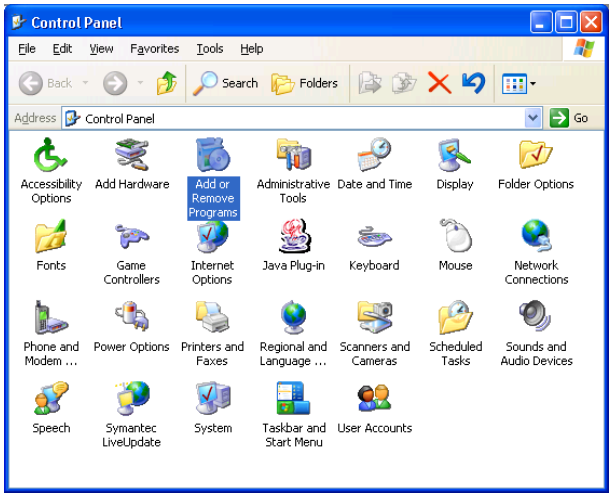
(1)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].



(2)

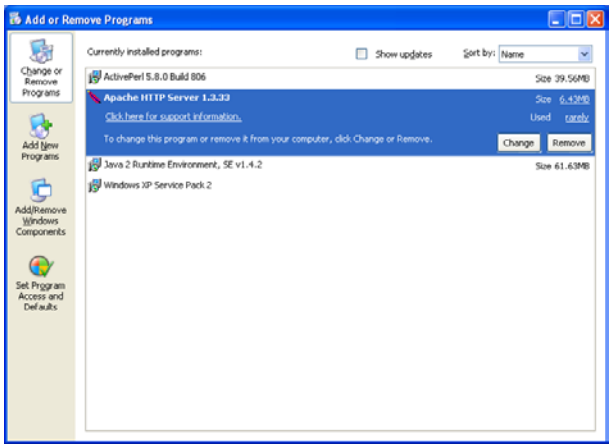
Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

Check the content of [Currently installed programs] in the [Add or Remove Programs] panel.
If [Apache HTTP Server 1.3.27] exists, Apache 1.3.27 is installed.
If [Apache HTTP Server 1.3.33] exists, Apache 1.3.33 is installed.
If [OpenSA web server 1] exists, OpenSA is installed.
If [Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54] exists, Apache 2.0.54 is installed.



In order to uninstall Apache 1.3.27, go to 3-3-1-1-2.
In order to uninstall Apache 1.3.33, go to 3-3-1-1-3.
In order to uninstall OpenSA, go to 3-3-1-1-4.
In order to uninstall Apache 2.0.54, go to 3-3-1-1-5.

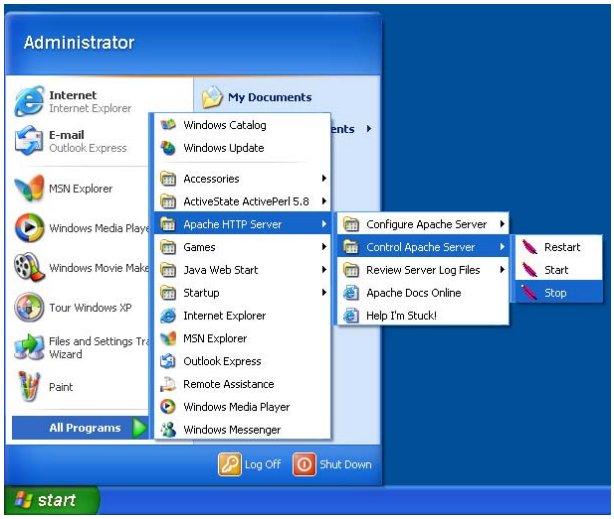
When the Apache version check is completed, select (CL) the [×] button.

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-1-2 Uninstallation of Apache 1.3.27

(1)

Select (DR) [Start], [All Programs], [Apache HTTP Server], [Control Apache Server], and [Stop] in this order. Apache discontinues its service.



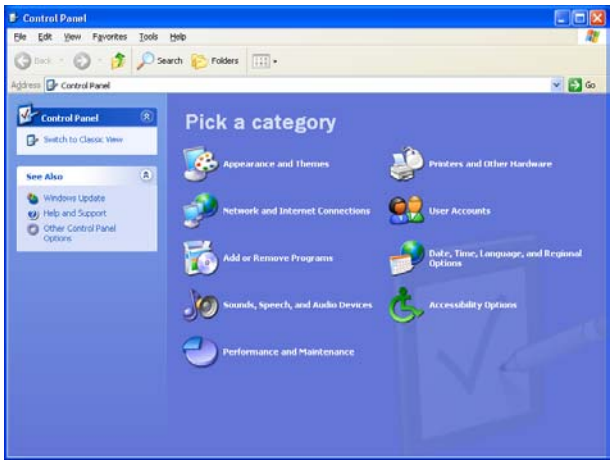
(2)

Select (DR) [Start] and [Control Panel] in this order.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

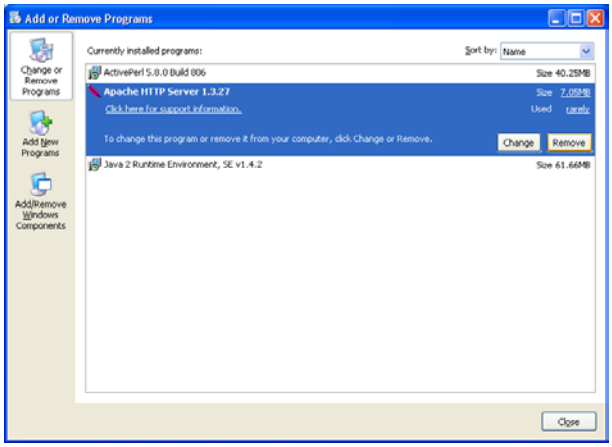
(3)

Select (CL) [Add or Remove Programs].



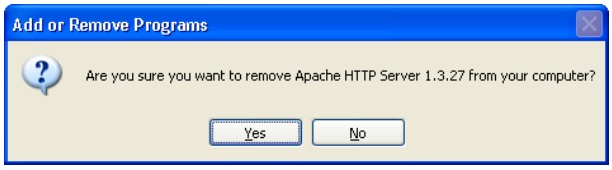
(4)

Select [Apache HTTP Server 1.3.27], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



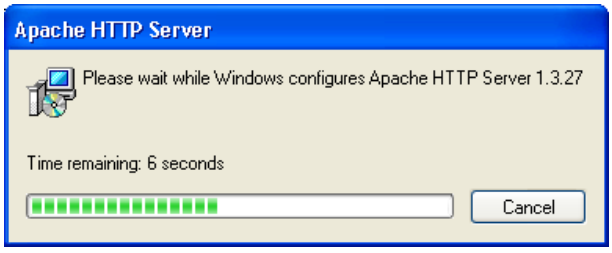
(5)

A message, “Are you sure you want to remove Apache HTTP Server 1.3.27 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



(6)

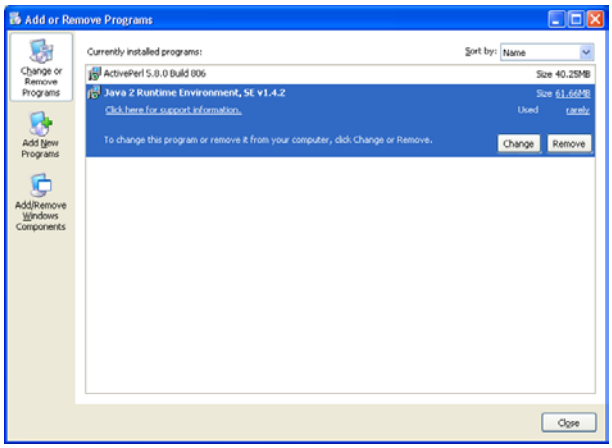
Uninstallation of Apache 1.3.27 is started.



Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

The [Apache HTTP Server 1.3.27] is deleted from the 'Add or Remove Programs' window. Close the window by selecting (CL) the [×] button.
Go to 3-3-1-2.

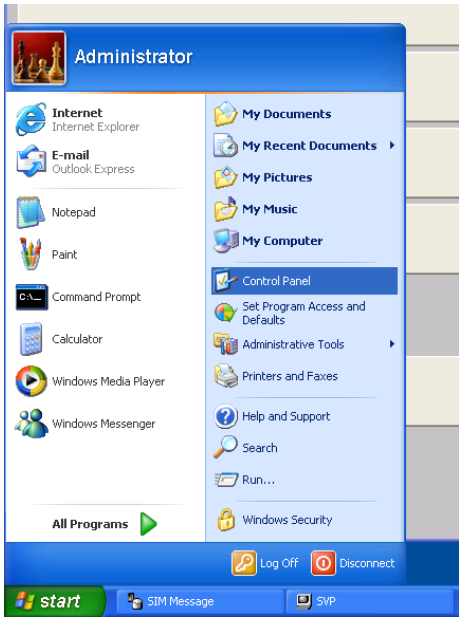


Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-1-3 Uninstallation of Apache 1.3.33

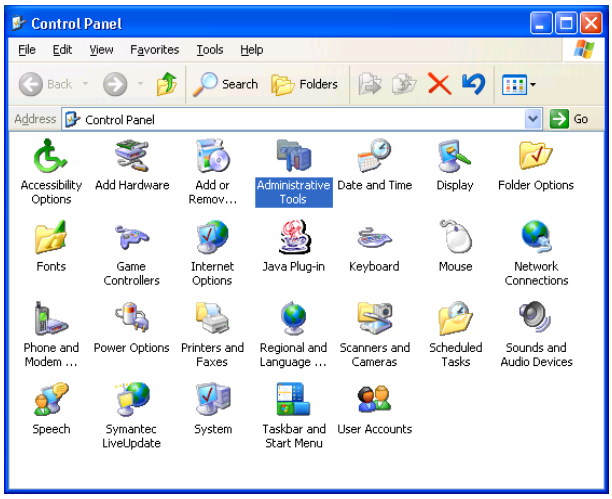
(1)

Select (DR) [Start] and [Control Panel] in this order.



(2)

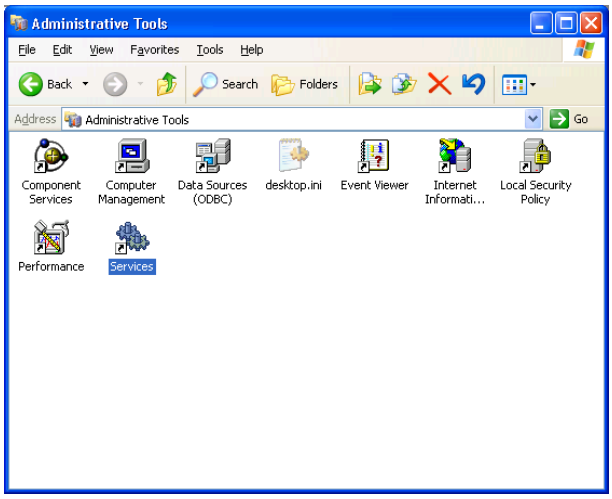
Select (DC) [Administrative Tools].



Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

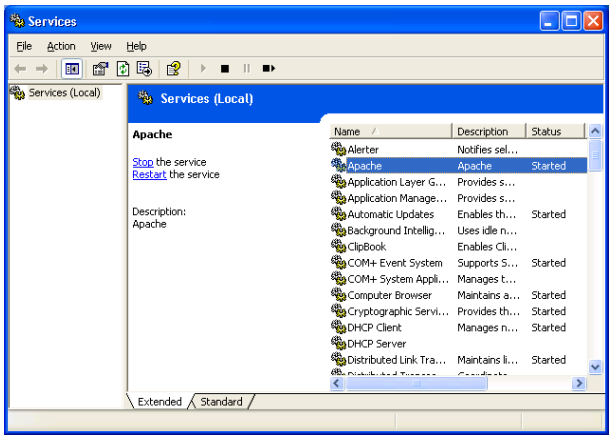
(3)

Select (DC) [Services].



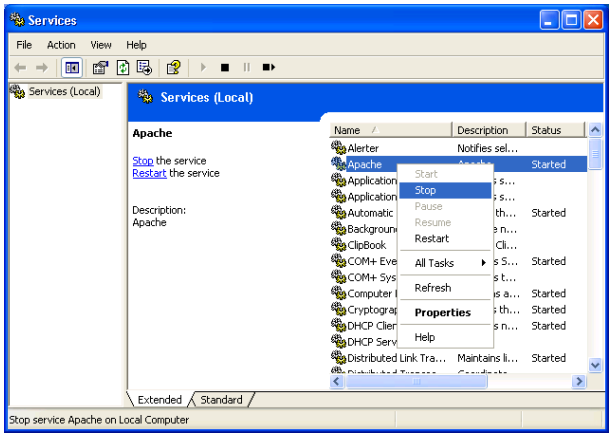
(4)

Select (CL) [Apache].



(5)

Select (DR) [Stop] from the right button menu.



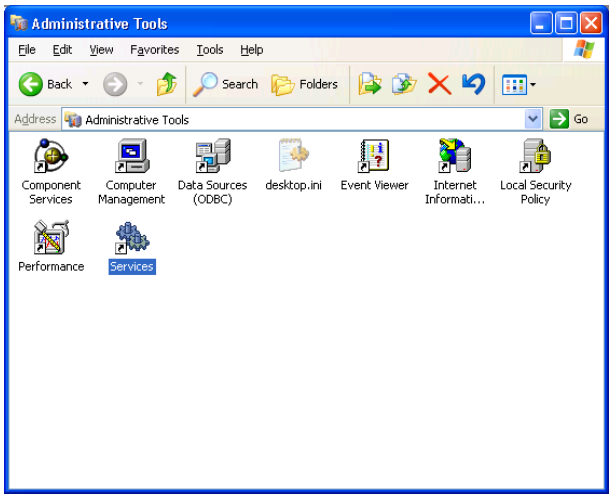
(6)

Close the ‘Services’ window by selecting (CL) the [×] button.

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

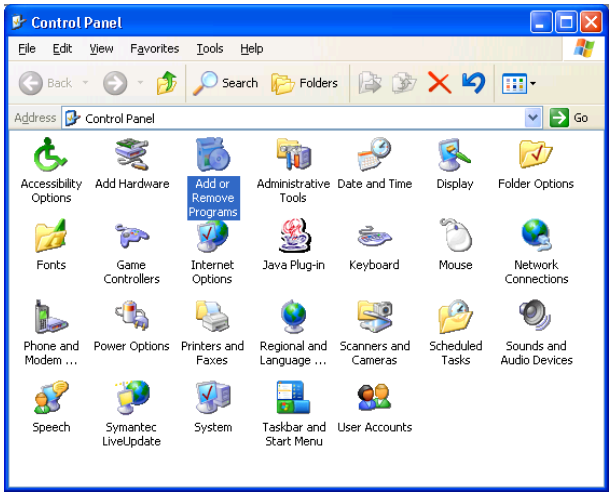
(7)

Select (CL) the [Back] button.



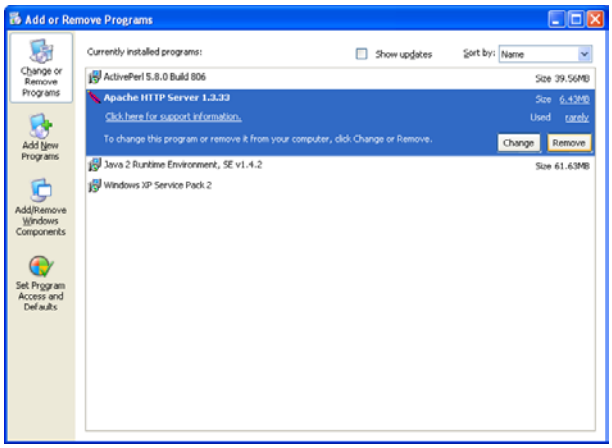
(8)

Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



(9)

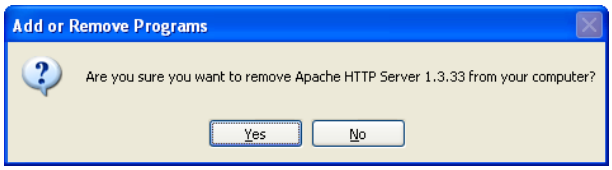
Select [Apache HTTP Server 1.3.33] and select (CL) the [Remove] button.



Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

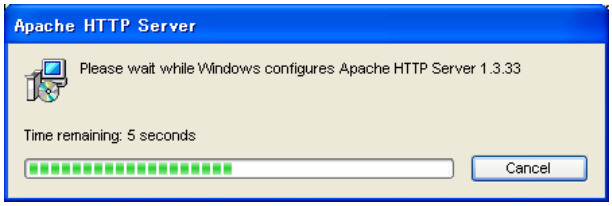
(10)

A message, “Are you sure you want to remove Apache HTTP Server 1.3.33 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



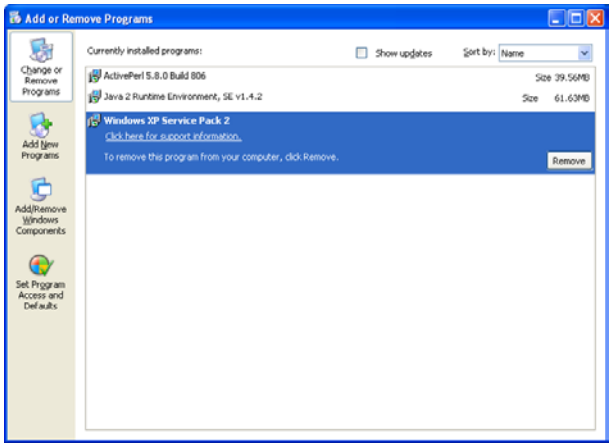
(11)

The uninstallation of Apache 1.3.33 is started.



(12)

The [Apache HTTP Server 1.3.33] is removed from the ‘Add or Remove Programs’ panel. Close the panel by selecting (CL) the [×] button.
Go to 3-3-1-2.

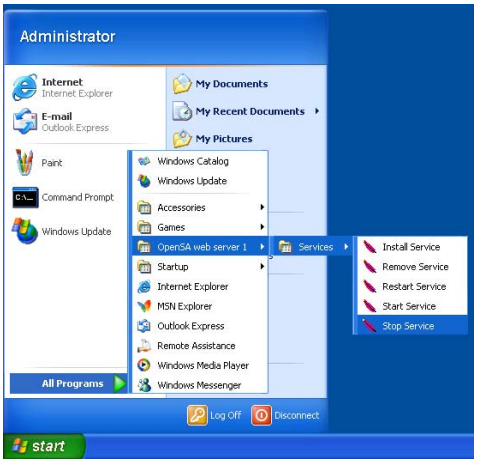


Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-1-4 Uninstallation of OpenSA

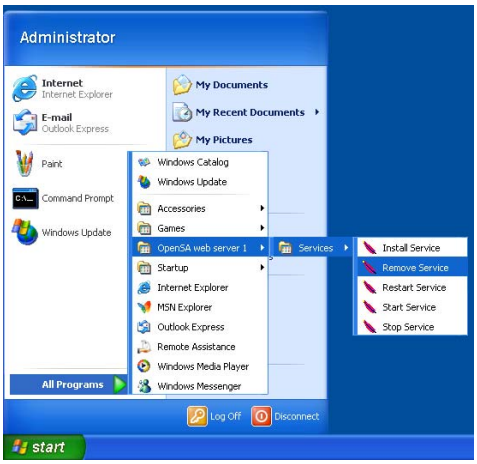
(1)

Select (DR) [Start]-[All Programs]-[OpenSA web server 1]-[Services]-[Stop Service].



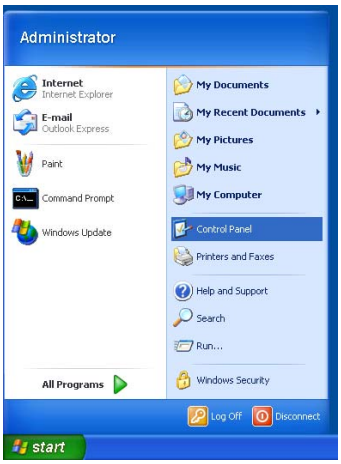
(2)

Select (DR) [Start]-[All Programs]-[OpenSA web server 1]-[Services]-[Remove Service].



(3)

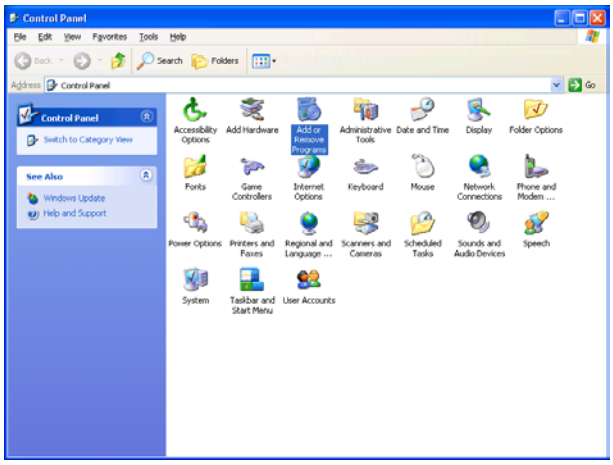
Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].



Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

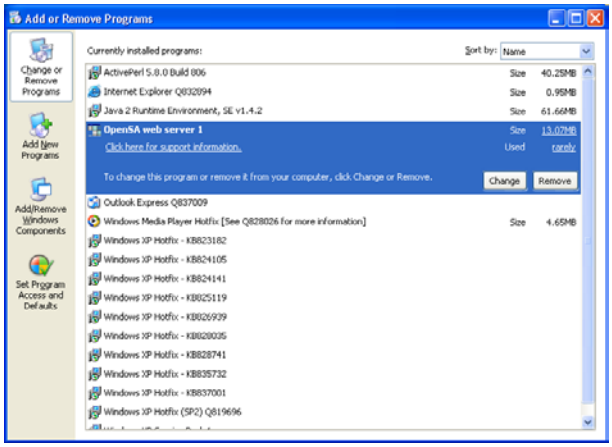
(4)

Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



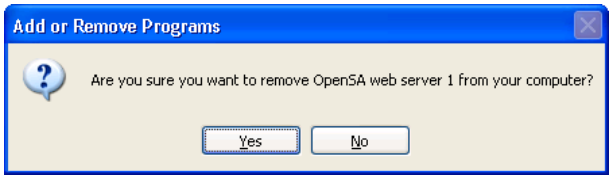
(5)

Select [OpenSA web server 1], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



(6)

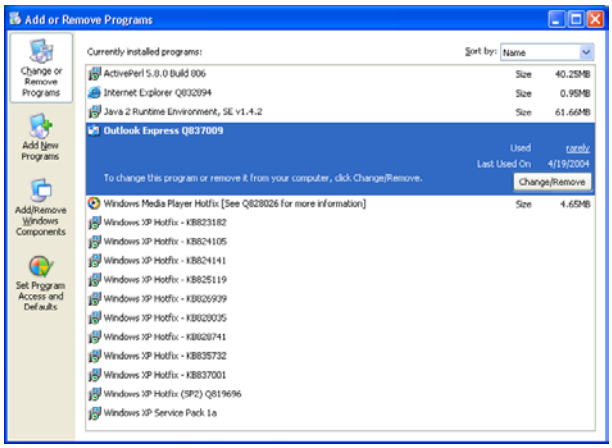
The message, “Are you sure you want to remove OpenSA web server 1 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

[OpenSA web server 1] is removed from the [Add or Remove Programs] panel.
Select (CL) [×] button, and close this window.



(8)

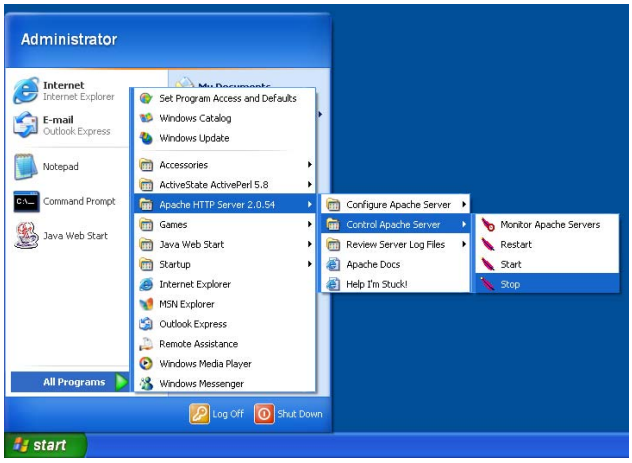
Select (DR) [Start]-[Run…].
Enter “delApacheConf.bat” and press the [OK] button.
Go to 3-3-1-2.

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-1-5 Uninstallation of Apache 2.0.54

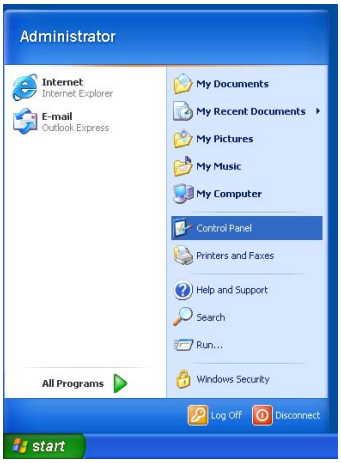
(1)

Select (DR) [Start]-[All Programs]-[Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54]-[Control Apache Server]-[Stop]. Service of Apache will stop.



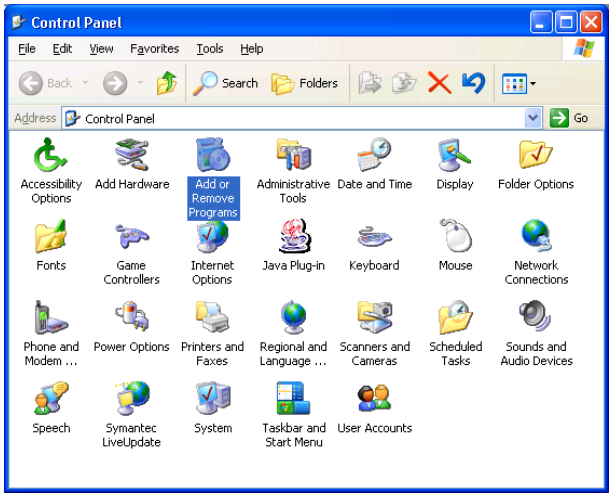
(2)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].



(3)

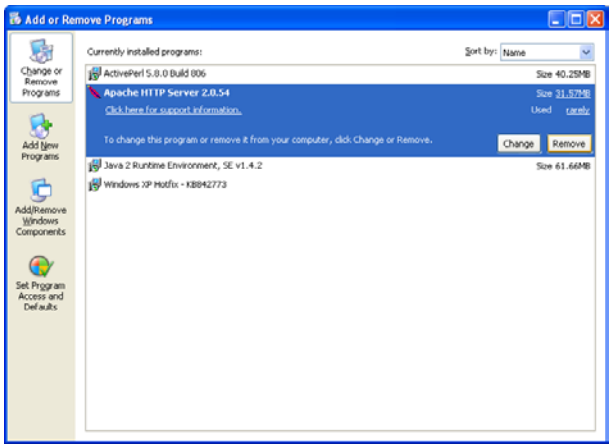
Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

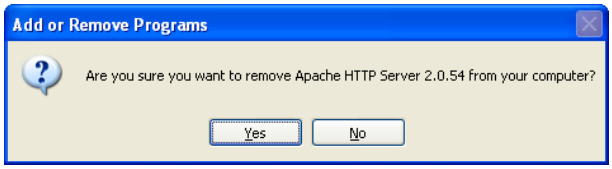
(4)

Select [Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



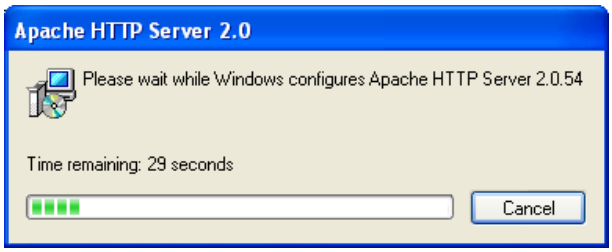
(5)

The message, “Are you sure you want to remove Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



(6)

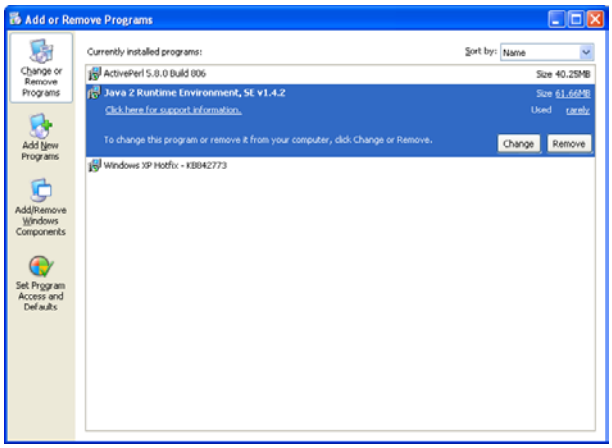
Unistallation of Apache 2.0.54 starts.



Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

[Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54] is removed from the [Add or Remove Programs] panel.
Select (CL) [×] button, and close this window.



(8)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Run…].
Enter “delApacheConf.bat” and press the [OK] button.
Go to 3-3-1-2.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

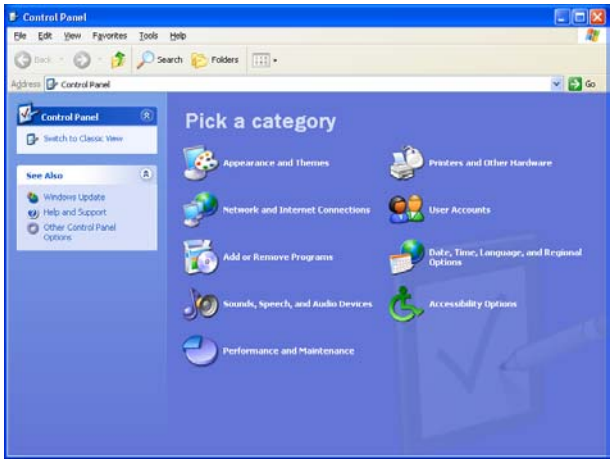
3-3-1-2 Uninstalling Java program

(1)

Select (DR) [Start] and [Control Panel] in this order.

(2)

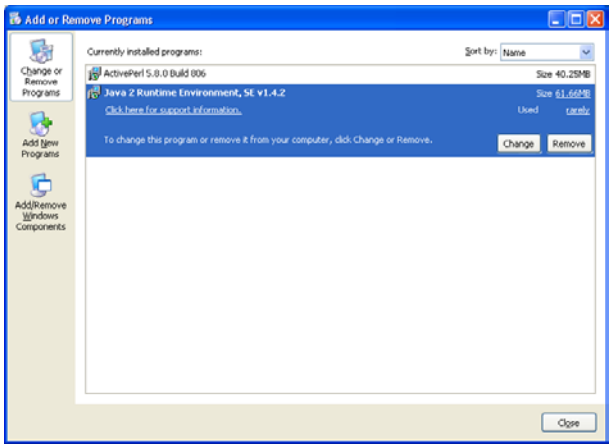
Select (CL) [Add or Remove Programs].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

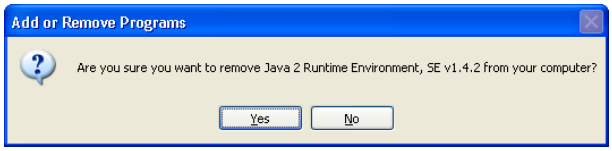
(3)

Select [Java 2 Runtime Environment, SE v1.4.2], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



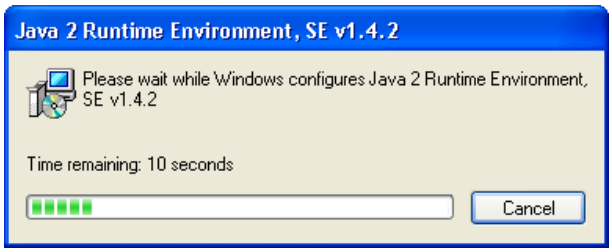
(4)

A message, “Are you sure you want to remove Java 2 Runtime Environment, SE v1.4.2 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



(5)

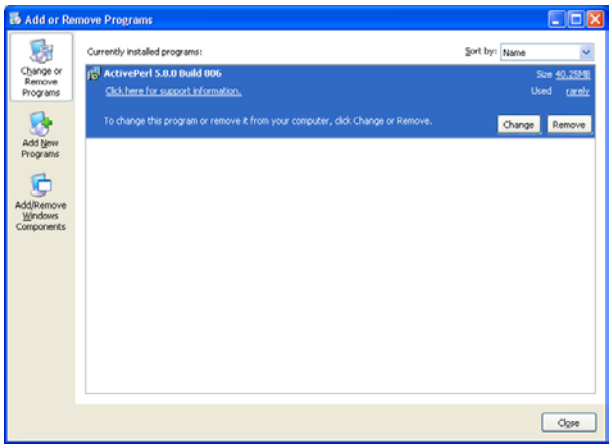
Uninstallation of Java is started.



Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

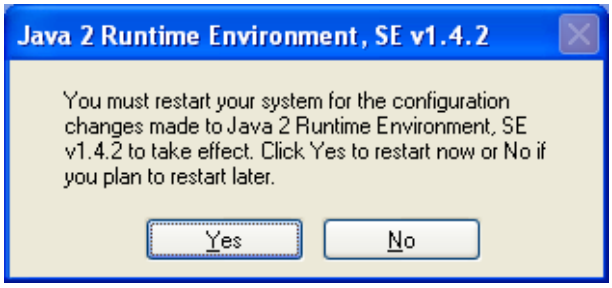
(6)

The [Java 2 Runtime Environment, SE v1.4.2] is deleted from the 'Add or Remove Programs' window.
Close the window by selecting (CL) the [×] button.



(7)

When this window is not displayed, go to Section 3-3-1-3.
When this window is displayed, select (CL) the [No] button.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

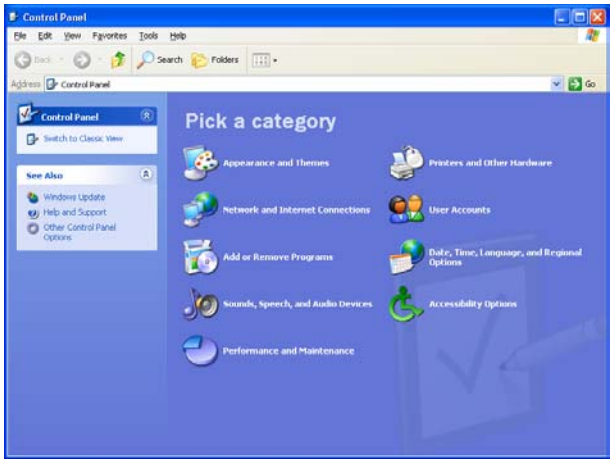
3-3-1-3 Uninstalling Perl program

(1)

Select (DR) [Start] and [Control Panel] in this order.

(2)

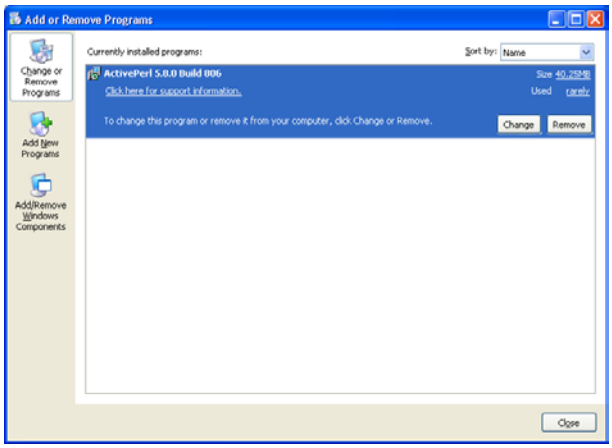
Select (CL) [Add or Remove Programs].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

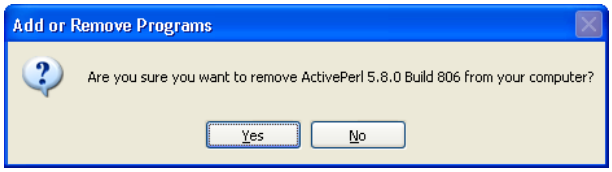
(3)

Select [ActivePerl 5.8.0 Build 806], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



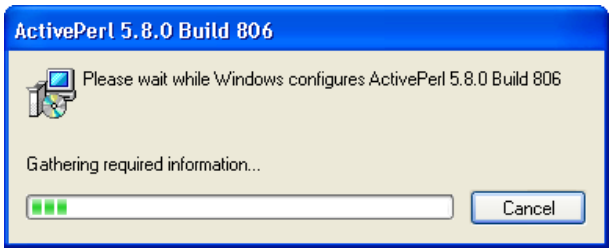
(4)

A message, “Are you sure you want to remove ActivePerl 5.8.0 Build 806 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



(5)

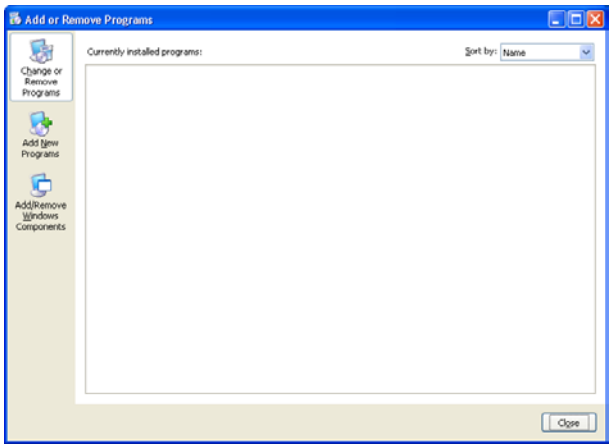
Uninstallation of Perl is started.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)

The [ActivePerl 5.8.0 Build 806] is deleted from the 'Add or Remove Programs' window. Close the window by selecting (CL) the [×] button.



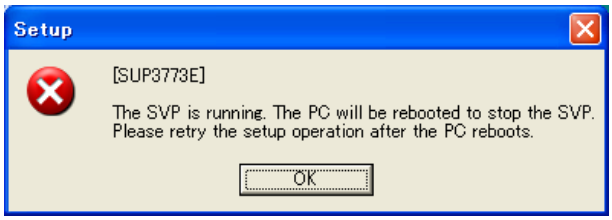
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-2 Starting Installation

① Insert a CD-ROM in the CD-ROM drive and wait for one minutes or so.

② Select (CL) [RUN...] from the "Start" menu. Enter "e:\setup.exe" and select (CL) the [OK] button.

Notice: When the SVP is running, the message "The SVP is running. The PC will be rebooted to stop the SVP. Please retry the setup operation after the PC reboots." is displayed, and the PC reboots if pressing [OK]. Install the microprogram again after rebooting the PC.



3-4 <Installing the Configuration Information>

(1) <Inserting the medium containing the configuration information>

① A message, "Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.

② Insert the medium containing backup data of the configuration information in the specified location and select (CL) the [OK] button. When the [Client PC] is selected, go to (2).

③ When the [SVP] is selected at ②, a message, "Please specify the inserted media" is displayed.

④ Select the inserted medium, and then select (CL) the [OK] button.

---

(2)

In response to a message, "Please remove the configuration information media." take out the medium and select (CL) the [OK] button.

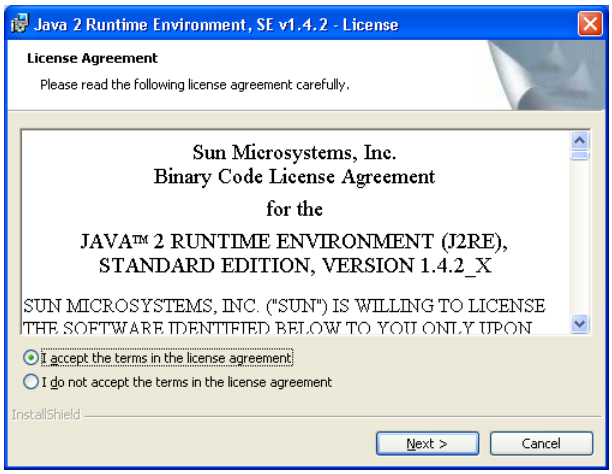
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-5 Setting Up of JAVA

Perform setting up operation of Java.

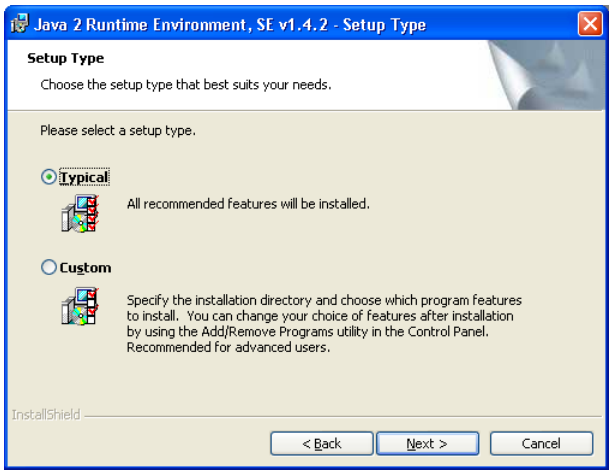
(1)

After selecting “I accept the terms in the license agreement”, press the [Next>] button.



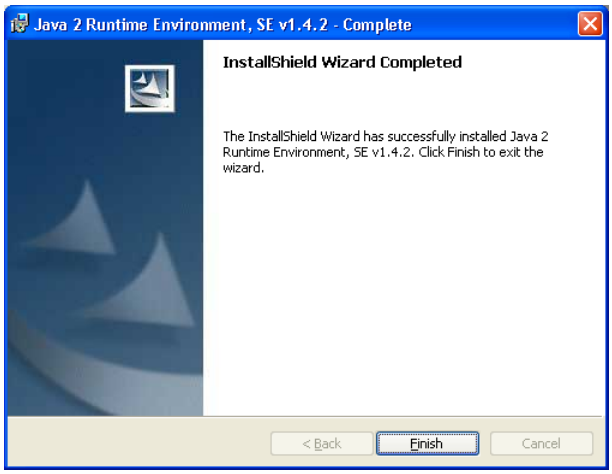
(2)

Select “Typical” and press the [Next>] button. Copying of the file is started.



(3)

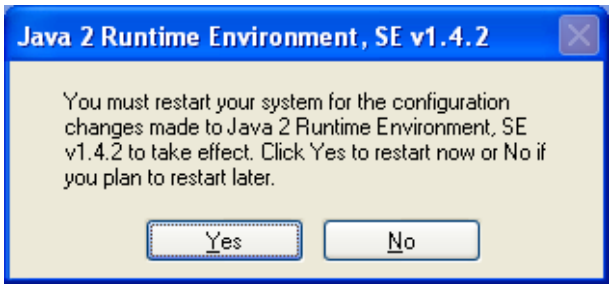
Since this window is displayed when the copying of the file is completed, press the [Finish] button.



Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

When this window is not displayed, go to Section 3-6.
When this window is displayed, select (CL) the [No] button.



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

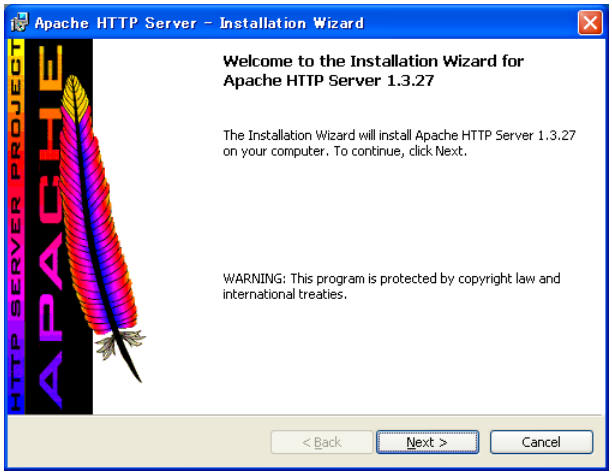
3-6 Setting Up of Apache

Perform setting up operation of Apache.
When the SVP version is earlier than 50-03-80/00, Apache 1.3.27 will be installed. Go to 3-6-1. When the SVP version is 50-03-80/00 or later, Apache 1.3.33 will be installed. Go to 3-6-2.

3-6-1 Setting Up of Apache 1.3.27

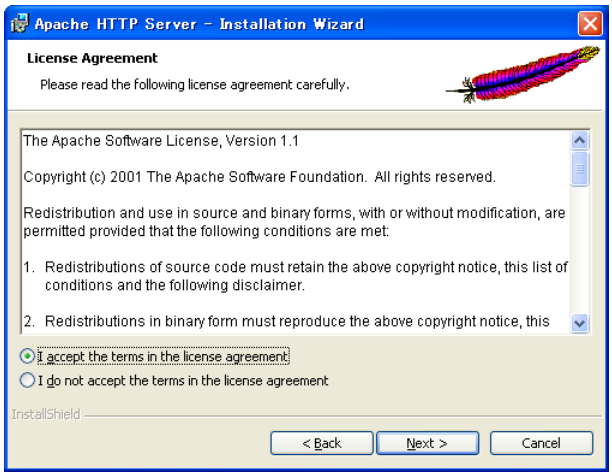
(1)

Press the [Next>] button.
When the window shown on the right is not displayed, go to 5 because Apache has already been installed.



(2)

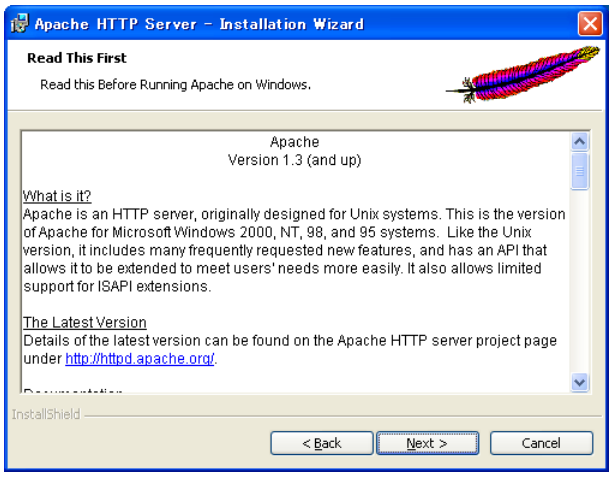
After selecting “I accept the terms in the license agreement” press the [Next>] button.



Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

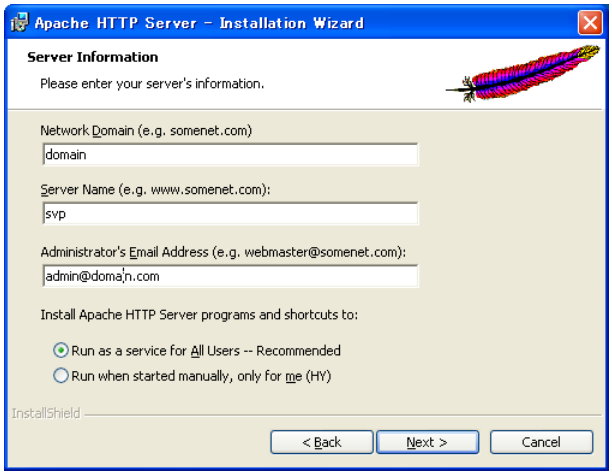
(3)

Press the [Next>] button.



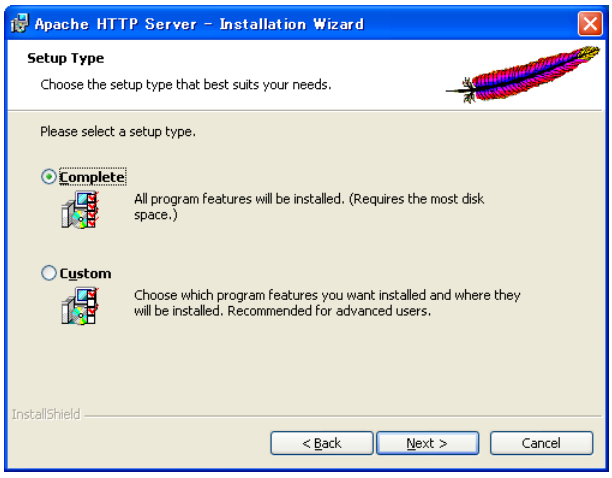
(4)

Enter “domain”, “svp”, and “admin@domain.com” in the Network Domain, Server Name, and Email Address boxes respectively. After that, select “Run as a service for All Users -- Recommended” and press the [Next>] button.



(5)

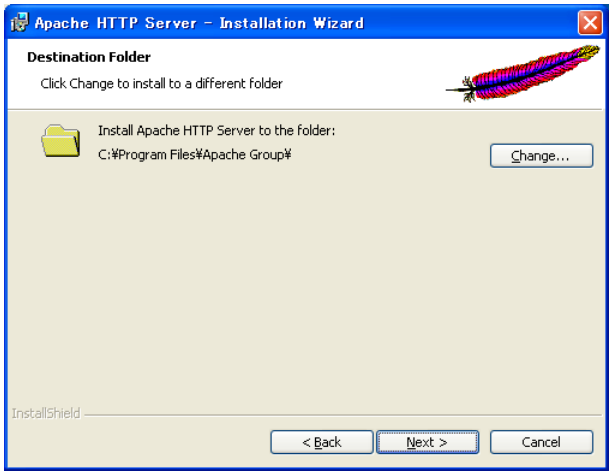
Select “Complete” and press the [Next>] button.



Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

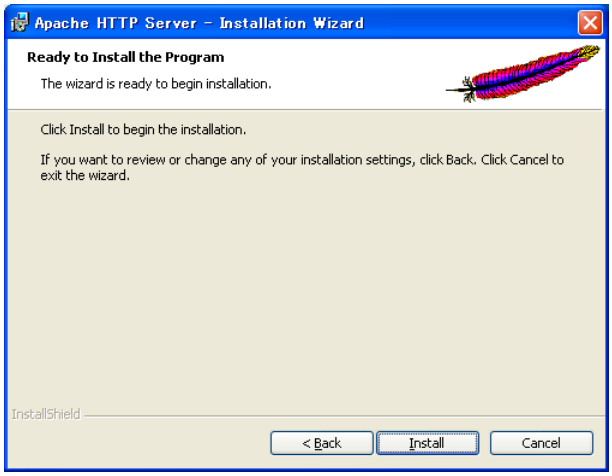
(6)

Press the [Next>] button.



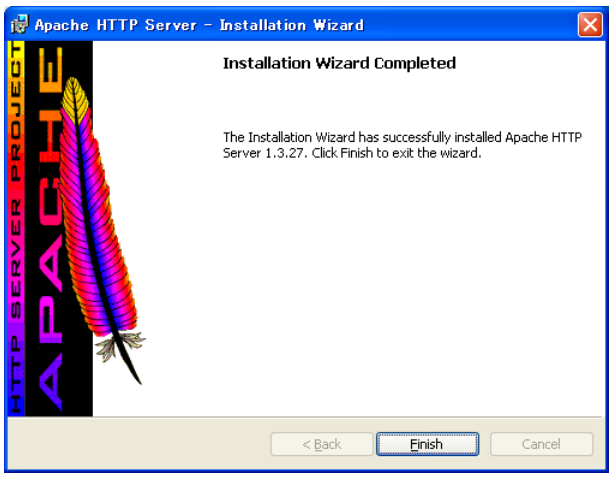
(7)

Press the [Install] button. Copying of the file is started.



(8)

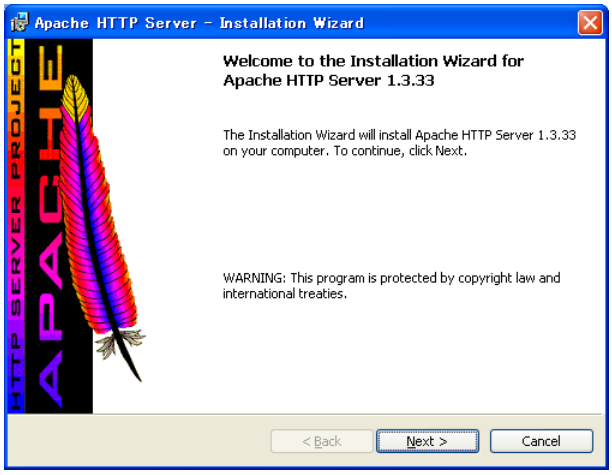
Since this window is displayed when the copying of the file is completed, press the [Finish] button.
Go to 3-7.



3-6-2 Setting Up of Apache 1.3.33

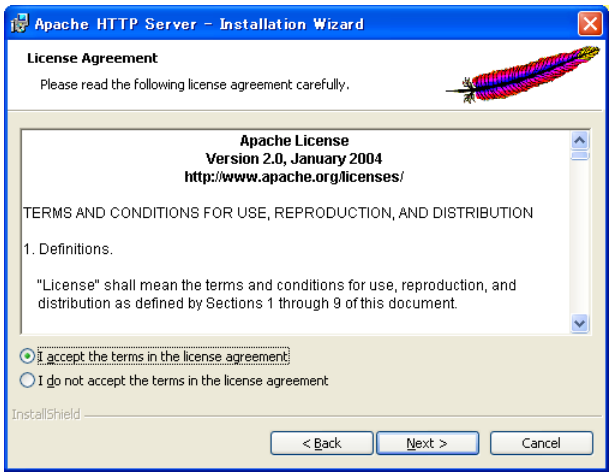
(1)

Press the [Next>] button.
When the window shown on the right is not displayed, go to 3-7 because Apache has already been installed.



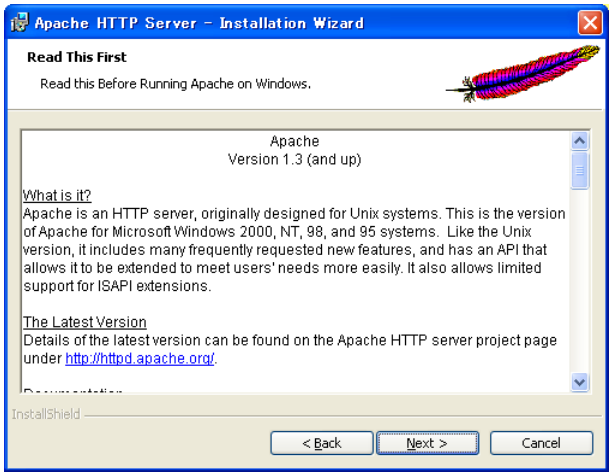
(2)

Press the [Next >] button after selecting "I accept the terms in the license agreement."



(3)

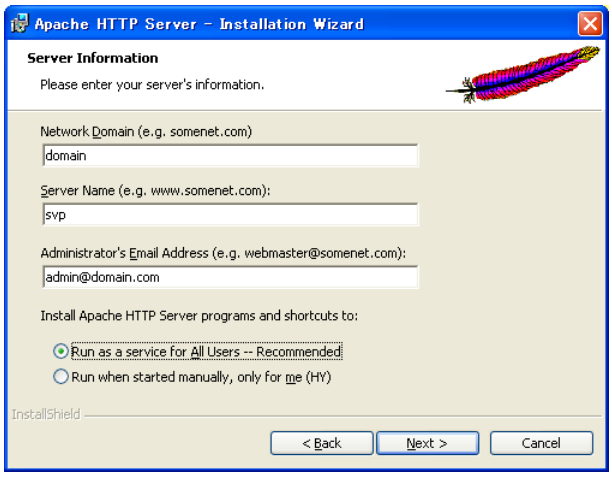
Press the [Next >] button.



 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

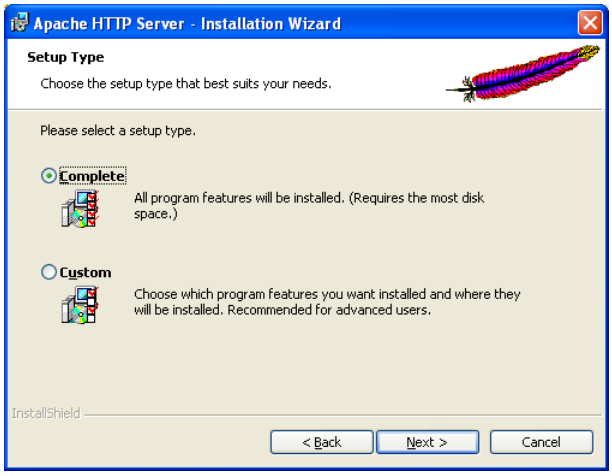
(4)

Enter “domain,” “SVP,” and “admin@domain.com” in the Network Domain, Server Name, and Administrator’s Email Address fields respectively, and then select “Run as a service for All Users -- Recommended” and press the [Next >] button.



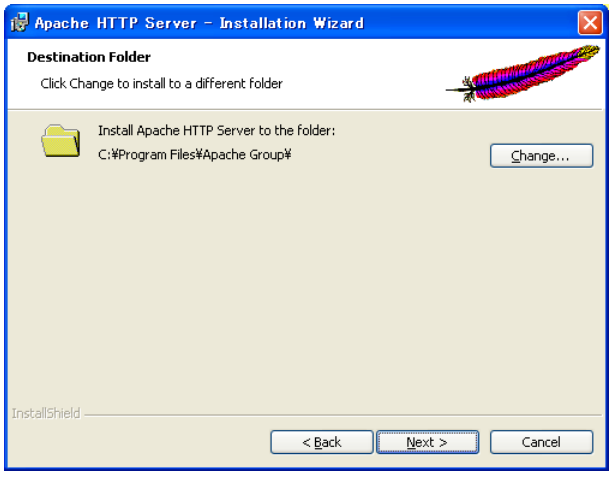
(5)

Select “Complete” and press the [Next >] button.



(6)

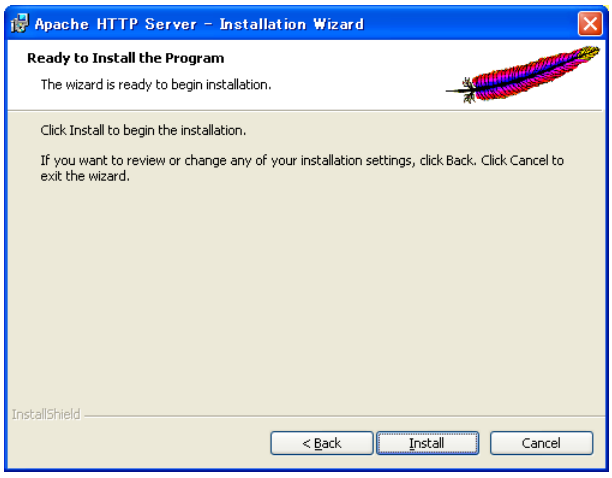
Press the [Next >] button.



Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

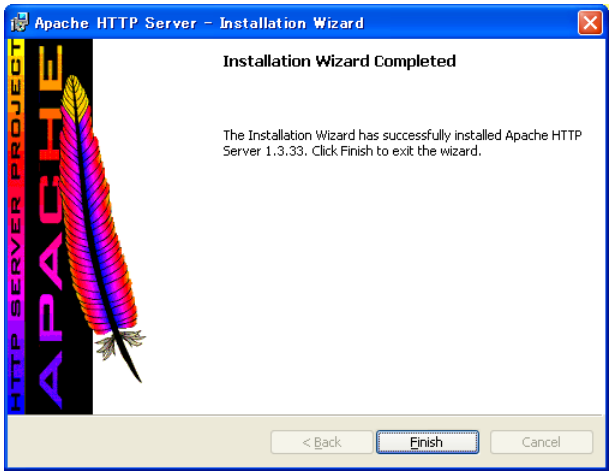
(7)

Press the [Install] button.
A copying of the file is started.



(8)

Since this panel is displayed when the copying of the file is completed, press the [Finish] button.
Go to 3-7.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-7 Setting Up of Perl

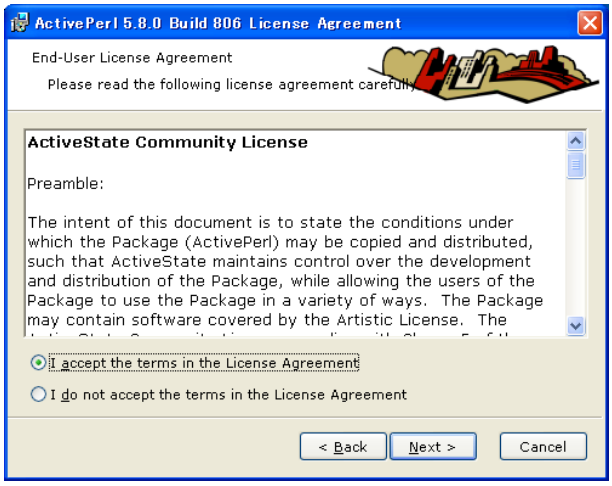
Perform setting up operation of Perl.

(1)

Press the [Next>] button.

(2)

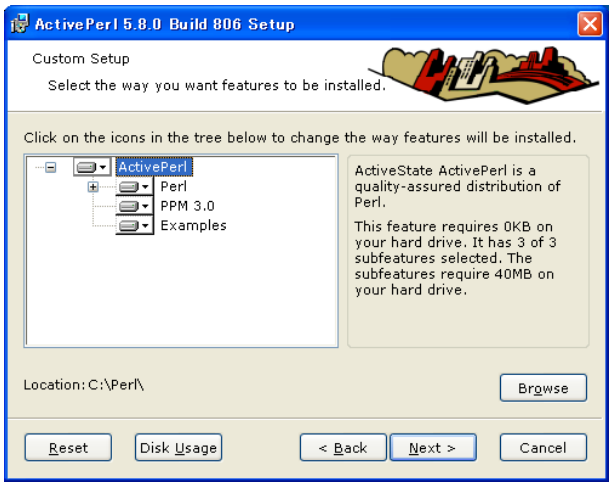
After selecting “I accept the terms in the License Agreement”, press the [Next>] button.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

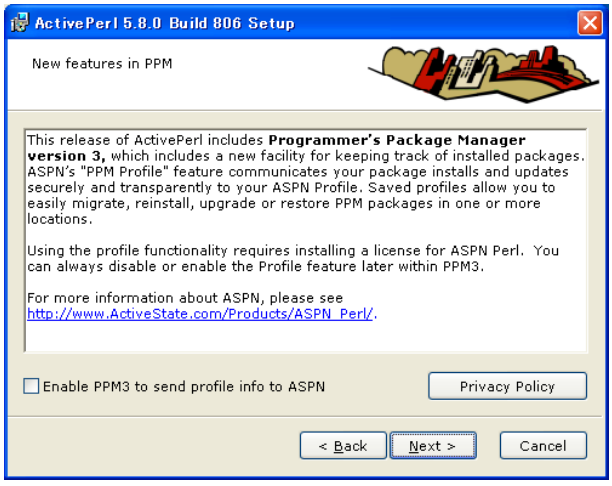
(3)

Press the [Next>] button.



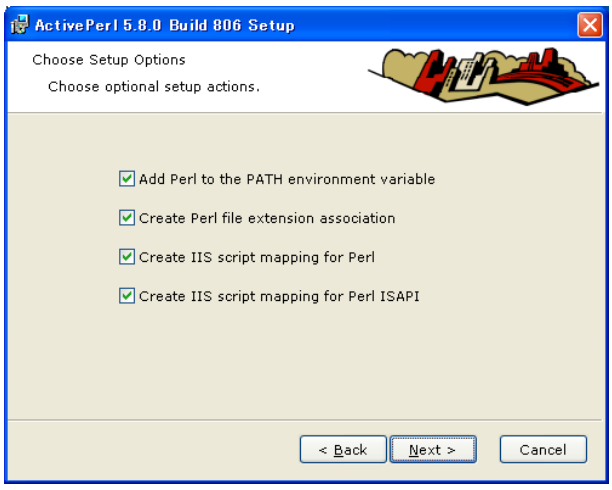
(4)

Press the [Next>] button.



(5)

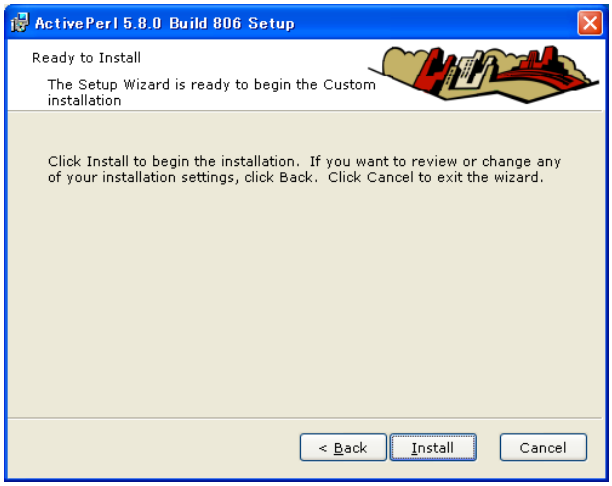
Press the [Next>] button.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)

Press the [Install] button. Copying of the file is started.



(7)

When the copying of the file is completed, this window is displayed. Remove the check mark from the left side check box of the “Display the release notes” and press the [Finish] button.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-8 <Rebooting the SVP>

When the setting up is completed, remove the CD-ROM and select (CL) the [Finish] button. The SVP automatically restarts. When it reboots, the connection between the Console PC and the Additional SVP is cut off. Wait for about two minutes, and then reconnect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The Additional SVP 126.255.255.15

3-9 <Installing Web Server of option>

When the OpenSA is installed in the Basic SVP, also install the OpenSA in the Additional SVP.
Refer to WEB05-10.

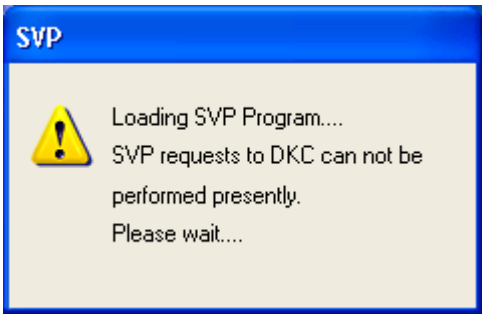
When the Apache 2.0 is installed in the Basic SVP, also install the Apache 2.0 in the Additional SVP.
Refer to WEB07-10.

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-10 <Setting an IP Address and Duplication of Additional SVP>

(1) <Changing the mode>

Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].



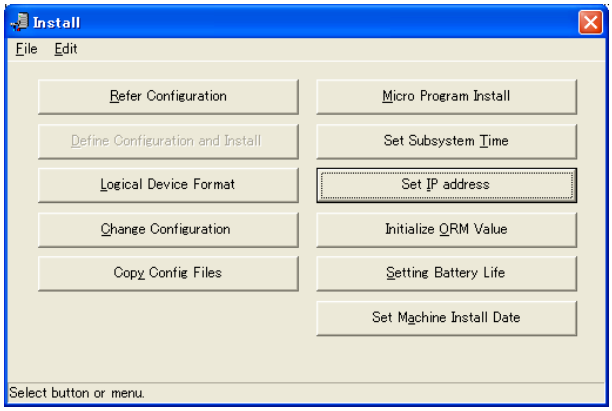
Note: Please wait for changing the mode into [Modify Mode] till the following message is closed.
"Loading SVP Program.... SVP requests to DKC can not be performed presently. Please wait...."
(If you do not find whether the message is closed, please confirm "Function Name: DKC" in 'Web Server Status' window.
If you can find the lamp yellow, you can change the mode into [Modify Mode].)

(2) <Opening the Install window>

Select (CL) [Install] from the [SVP] menu.

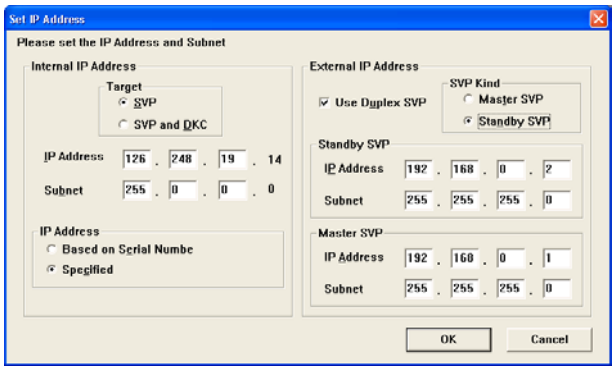
(3) <Selecting [Set SVP IP Address]>

Select (CL) [Set IP Address] in the [Install] window.

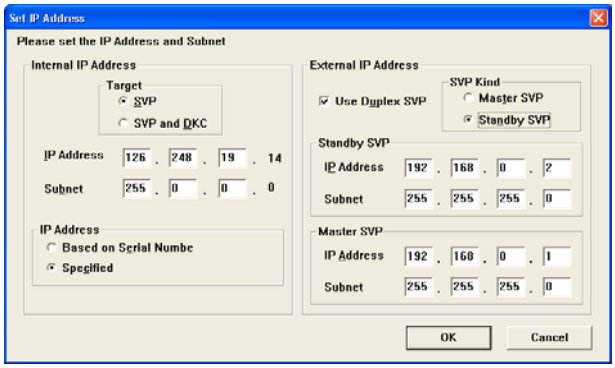


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Verifying an IP address>
Select (CL) [SVP] in the Internal IP Address, and check if the IP Address and the Subnet Mask of the Internal IP Address are set up correctly.



(5) <Setting the SVP duplication>
(a) Select (CL) [Use Duplex SVP] in the External IP address box.
(b) Select (CL) [Standby SVP] in the SVP Kind box.
(c) Enter the IP addresses and subnet masks of the Master and Standby SVPs, and then select (CL) [OK].



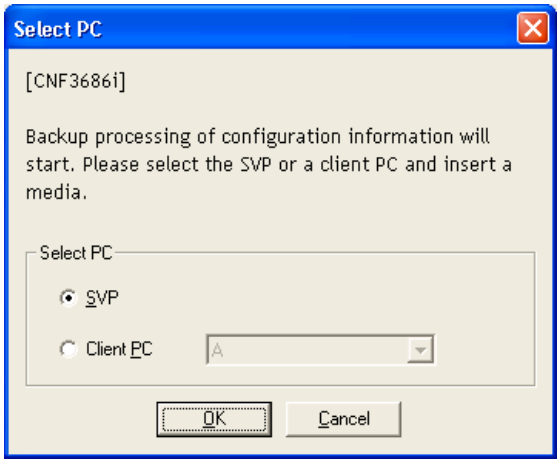
* You do not have to enter the information of Item (c) above when the setting of the external IP address is not required.

Note: When the SVP High Reliability Kit is installed, information transmission to Standby SVP is performed once per a day. The Standby SVP reboots for the application after the information transfer. Even if a Standby SVP does not have setting of periodical reboot, Standby SVP reboots. For example, Standby SVP reboots at around 13:30 with the equipment which transmits at 13:00. The time of a reboot changes by transfer information quantity.

(6) <Confirming the external IP address setting>
When a message, “When there are directions to set the external IP address, please set the external IP address from the “Control Panel” of Windows after performing this operation,” is displayed, select (CL) the [OK] button.

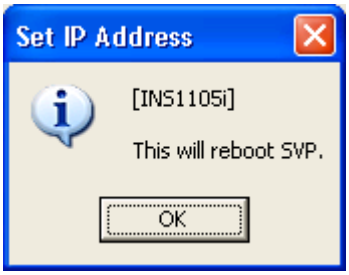
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Inserting the medium containing the configuration information>
Insert the medium containing the configuration information in the specified location and select (CL) the [OK] button.



(8) <Taking out the medium containing the configuration information>
When the copying of the configuration information is completed, a message, "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Take out the medium containing the configuration information and select (CL) the [OK] button.

(9) <Confirming rebooting of the SVP>
Select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "This will reboot SVP.".



When the setting up is completed, the SVP reboots automatically.
When it reboots, the connection between the Console PC and the Additional SVP is cut off.
Wait for about two minutes, and then reconnect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The IP Address xxx.xxx.xxx.14 which is set up in the Additional SVP 3-10 (4) in the subsystem concerned.

Note: When the IP address of the console PC is changed in "3-1 Connecting the Console PC", return the IP address of the console PC to xxx.xxx.xxx.13, and then connect it to SVP.

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-11 <Initial screen>

3-12 <Operation mode change>

Change the mode to [Modify Mode].

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

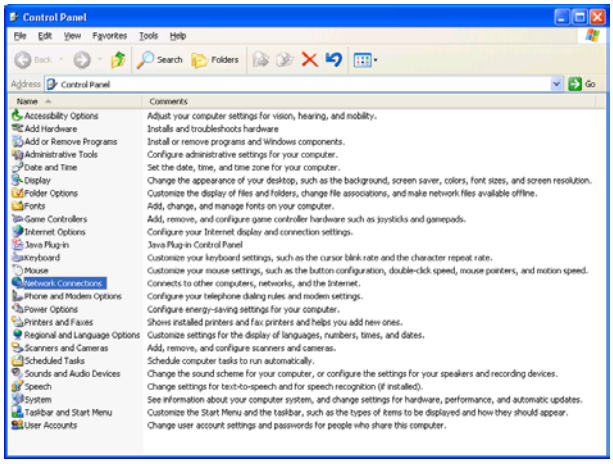
3-13<Setting an external IP address>

When the setting of the external IP address is not required, go to Step 4.

(1) <Opening the Control Panel window>
Select (DR) [Control Panel] from the [Start] menu.

---

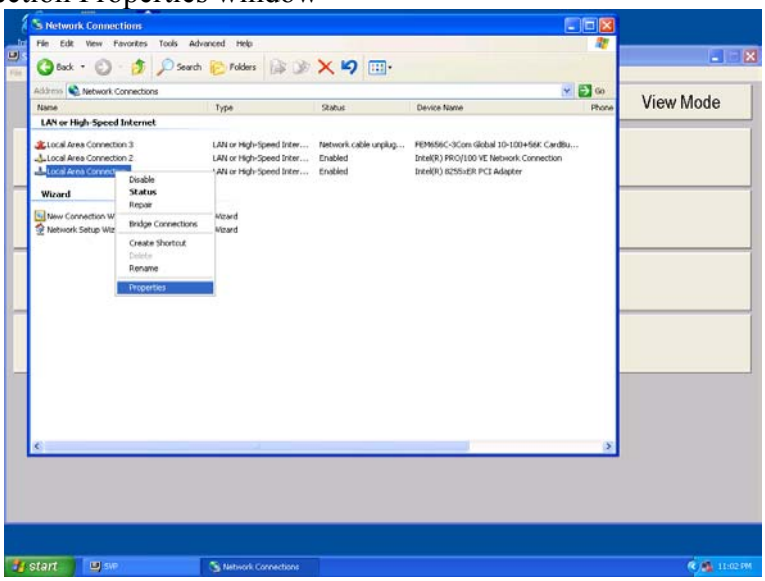
(2) <Opening the Network Connections window>
Select (CL) [Network Connections] in the "Control Panel" window.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

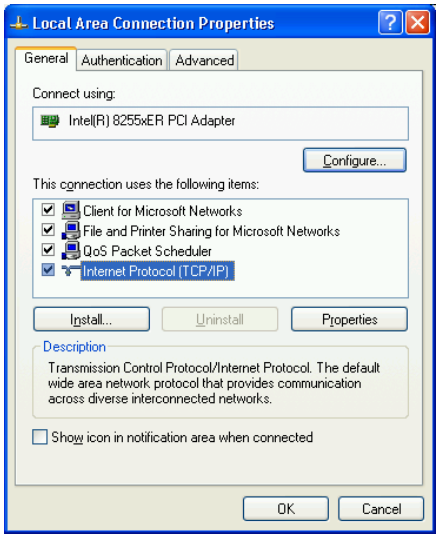
(3) <Opening the Local Area Connection Properties window>

Select (CL) [Local Area Connection Properties] in the "Network Connections" window and select (CL) [Properties] by clicking the right mouse button.



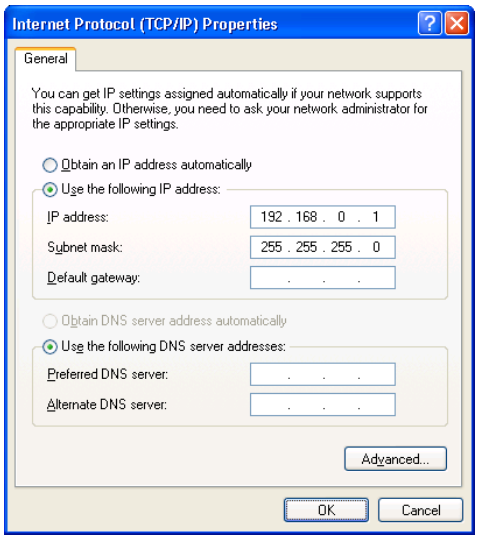
(4)

Select (CL) [Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)] in the "Local Area Connection Properties] window and select (CL) the [Properties] button.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the external IP address>
Set the “IP address” and “Subnet mask” and select (CL) the [OK] button.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button in the “Local Area Connection Properties” window.
Close the “Network Connections” window.



3-14 <Setting Web Console>
Make a setting of the WEB CONSOLE. (WEB01-10)

3-15 <Installing Setup on SVP >
When the E-NAS is introduced, install Setup on SVP from the NAS section. (NAS03-110)

3-16 <Erasing logs>
Erase all logs that were made during operation of the SVP. (SVP02-180)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Connect the cables (2).
   a. Connect the cables (P81-2) to the additional SVP.

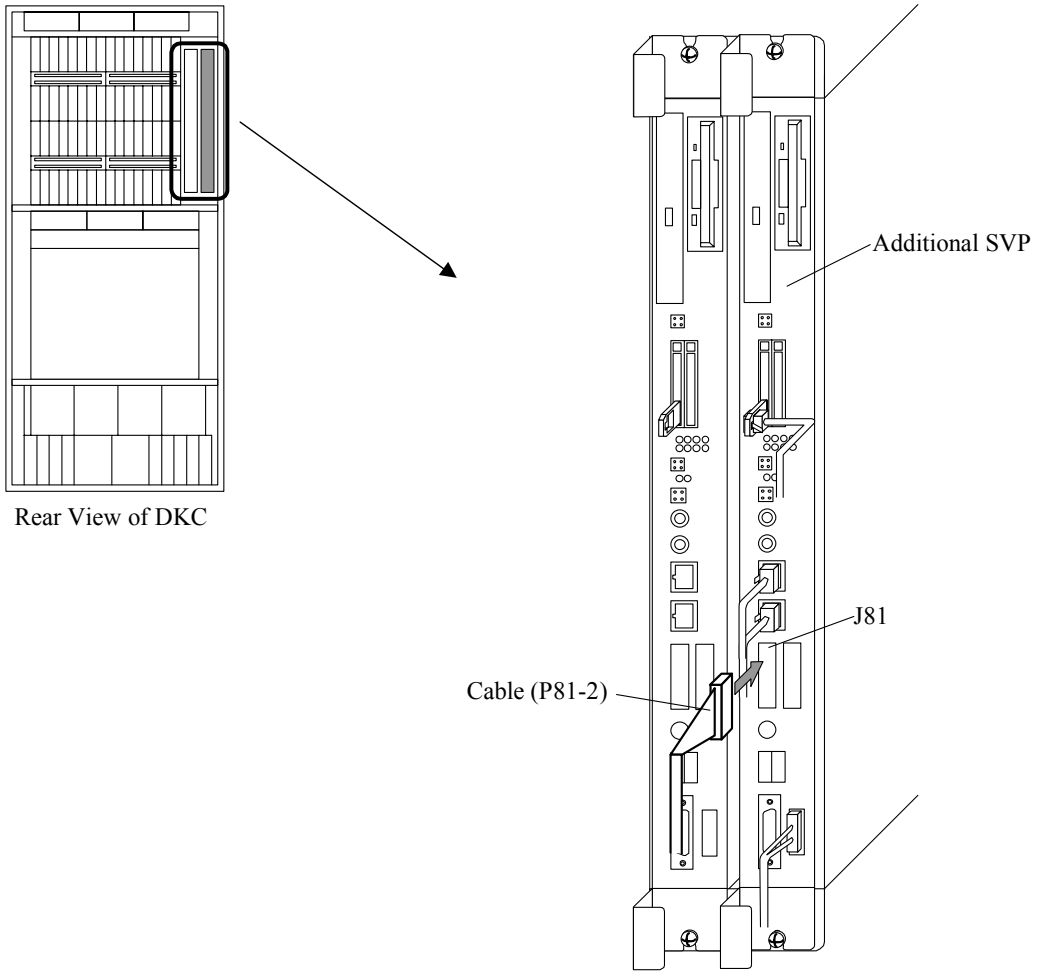


Fig. 3.11.1-7 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Operating the Basic SVP
Operate the basic SVP as follows.

5-1 Connecting the Console PC
Connect the Console PC to the Basic SVP.

[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned

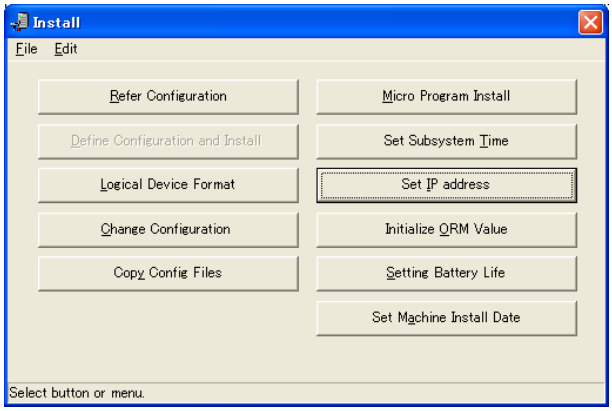
5-2 Setting duplication of the Basic SVP
(1) <Changing the mode>
Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].

---

(2) <Opening the Install window>
Select (CL) [Install] from the [SVP] menu.

---

(3) <Selecting [Set SVP IP Address]>
Select (CL) [Set IP Address] in the Install window.



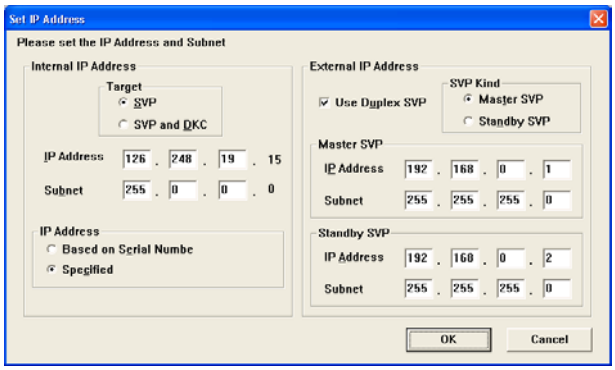
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Setting the SVP duplication>

(a) Select (CL) [Use Duplex SVP] in the External IP Address box.

(b) Select (CL) [Master SVP] in the SVP Kind box.

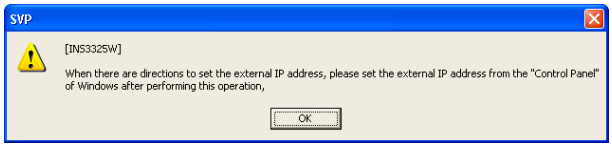
(c) Enter the IP addresses and subnet masks of the Master and Standby SVPs, and then select (CL) [OK].



* You do not have to enter the information of Item (c) above when the setting of the external IP address is not required.

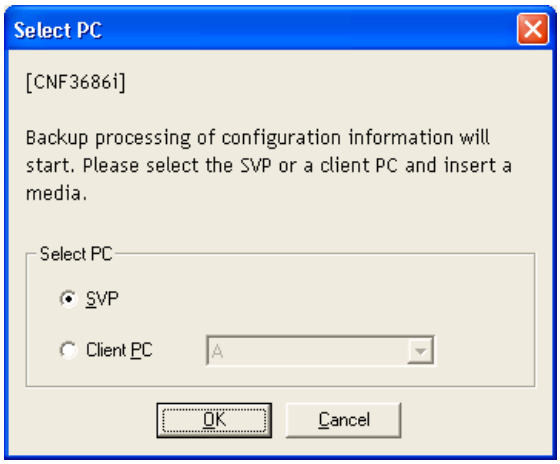
(5) <Confirming the external IP address setting>

When a message, "When there are directions to set the external IP address, please set the external IP address from the "Control Panel" of Windows after performing this operation," is displayed, select (CL) the [OK] button.



(6) <Inserting the medium containing the configuration information>

Insert the medium containing the configuration information in the specified location and select (CL) the [OK] button.



 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

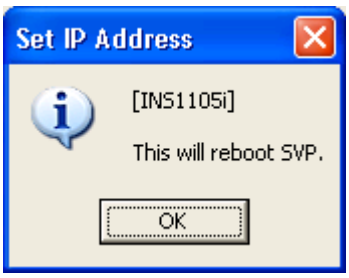
(7) <Taking out the medium containing the configuration information>

When the copying of the configuration information is completed, a message, “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Take out the medium containing the configuration information and select (CL) the [OK] button.

(8) <Confirming rebooting of the SVP>

Select (CL) [OK].

When the SVP reboots, the connection between the Console PC and the Basic SVP is cut off. Wait for about two minutes, and then reconnect the Console PC to the Basic SVP.



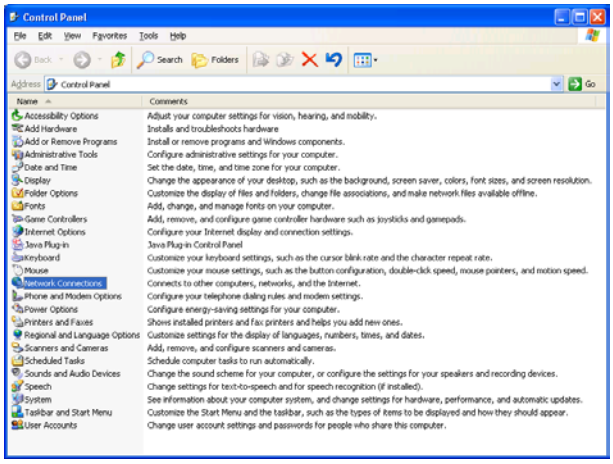
[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 <Setting an external IP address>
When the setting of the external IP address is not required, go to Step 6.

(1) <Opening the Control Panel window>
Select (DR) [Control Panel] from the [Start] menu.

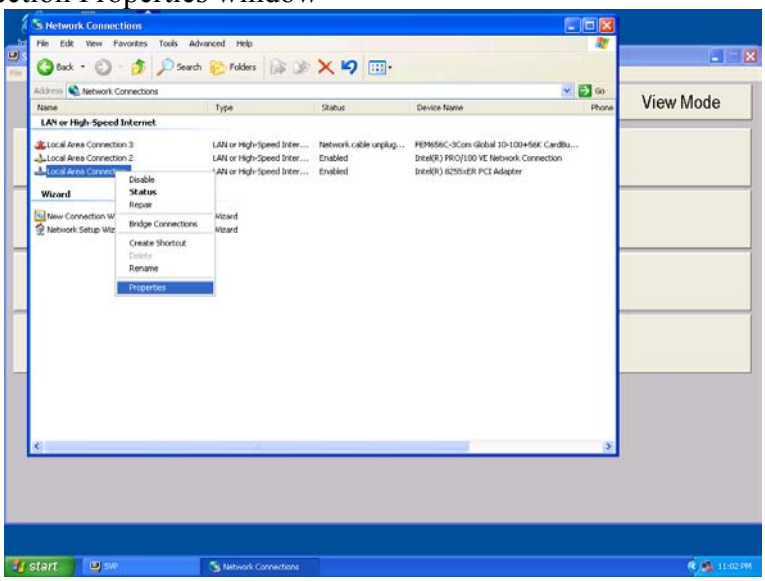
(2) <Opening the Network Connections window>
Select (CL) [Network Connections] in the "Control Panel" window.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

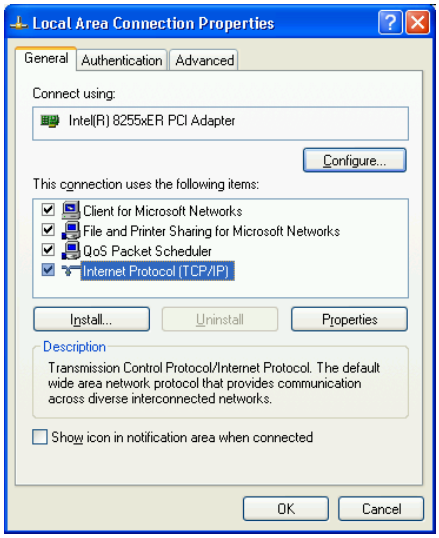
(3) <Opening the Local Area Connection Properties window>

Select (CL) [Local Area Connection Properties] in the "Network Connections" window and select (CL) [Properties] by clicking the right mouse button.



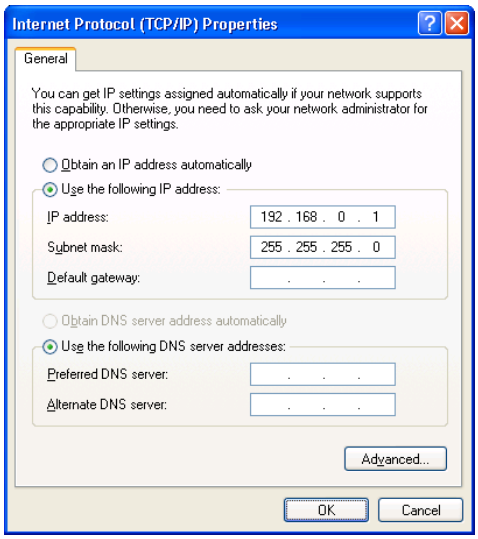
(4)

Select (CL) [Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)] in the "Local Area Connection Properties" window and select (CL) the [Properties] button.



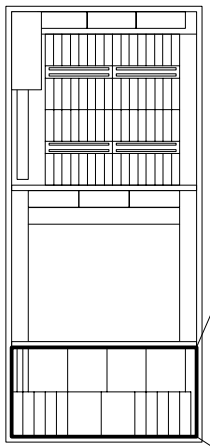
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the external IP address>
Set the “IP address” and “Subnet mask” and select (CL) the [OK] button.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button in the “Local Area Connection Properties” window.
Close the “Network Connections” window.



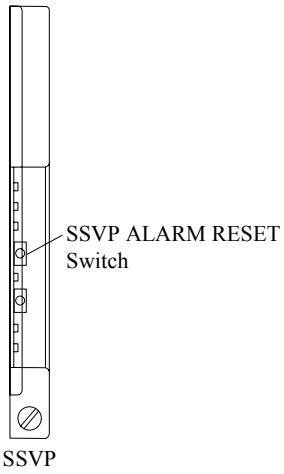
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Executing SSVP Reset
   a. Push the SSVP ALARM RESET switch on the SSVP PCB.



Front View of DKC

CL1/CL2	CL1										
SSVP	DKCMN-1		PS11		PS12		PS13		PS14	
SH351-A/B	SH353-A/B		DKCPS		DKCPS		DKCPS		DKCPS	
BATTERY-11	BATTERY-12	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-15	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2	BATTERY-21	BATTERY-22	BATTERY-23	BATTERY-24	BATTERY-25
LG	LG	LG	HDD	HDD	—	—	LG	LG	LG	HDD	HDD
CK1					CL1/CL2		CL2				



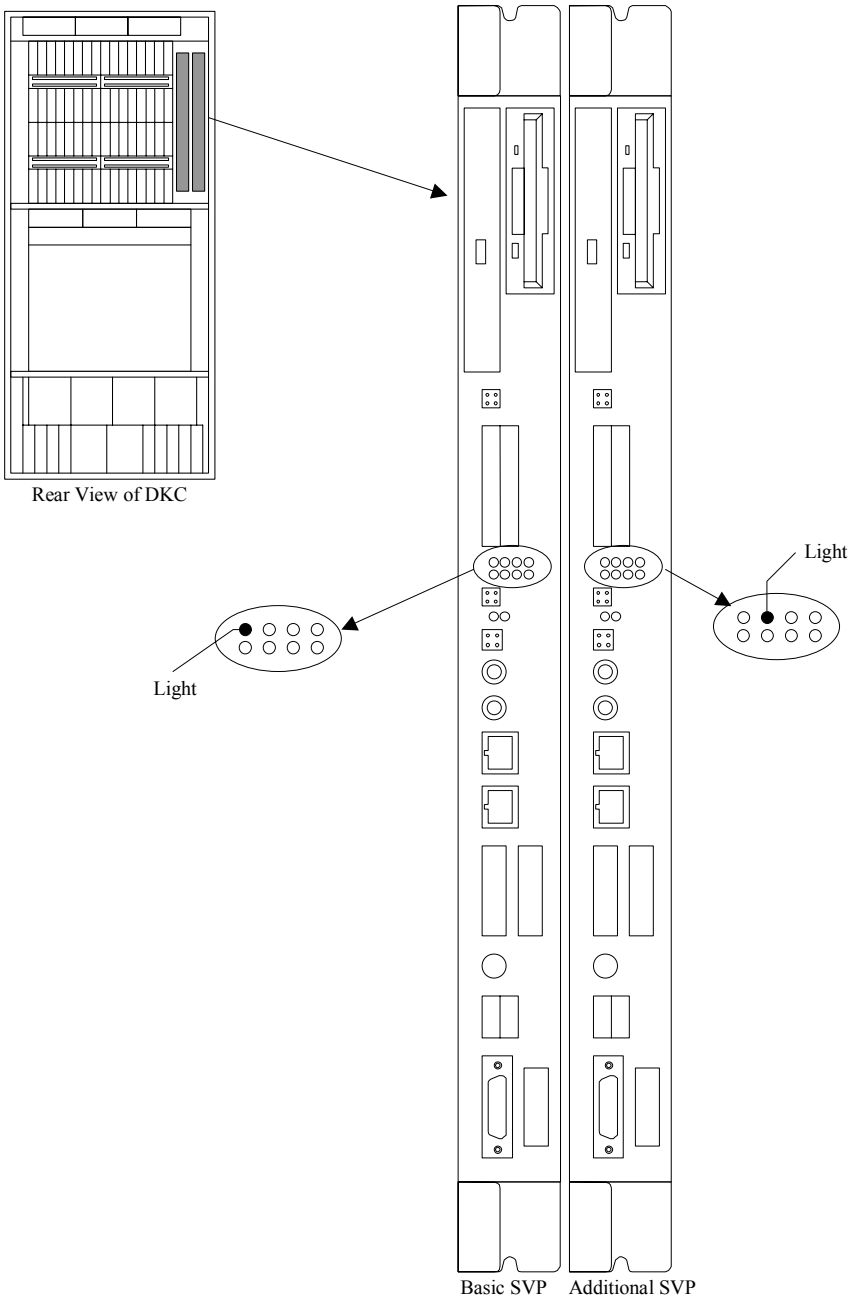
SSVP

Fig. 3.11.1-8 Location of SSVP ALARM RESET Switch

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11.1.2 Confirmation Procedure

1. Verifying the LED
   Make sure that statuses of LEDs on the Basic and Additional SVPs are those shown in the figure below.



 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Operating the Basic SVP

Notice: This operation needs that Standby SVP is a View mode.

(1) Connecting the Console PC
Check if the Console PC is connected to the Basic SVP.
If not connected, connect it.

[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

---

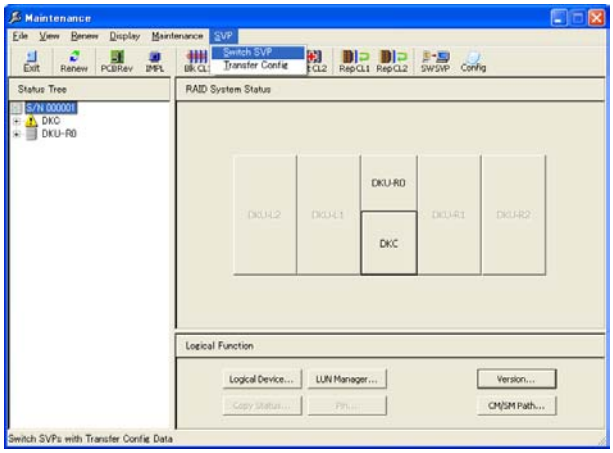
(2) <Initial screen>

---

(3) <Operation mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify Mode].
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

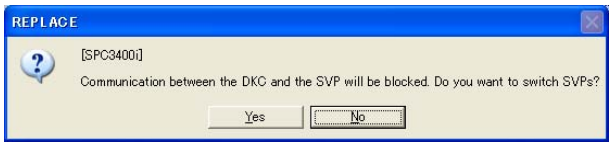
---

(4)
Select (CL) [SVP] in the “Maintenance” window and select (CL) [Switch SVP].



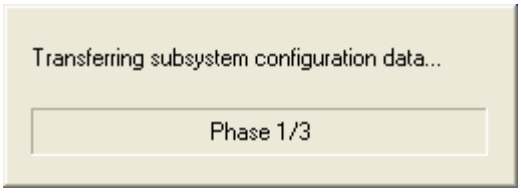
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Execution>
Execute switching.
Select (CL) [Yes].



* Switching takes about 20 minutes.

(6) <Configuration Information Transfer>
The message "Transferring subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.

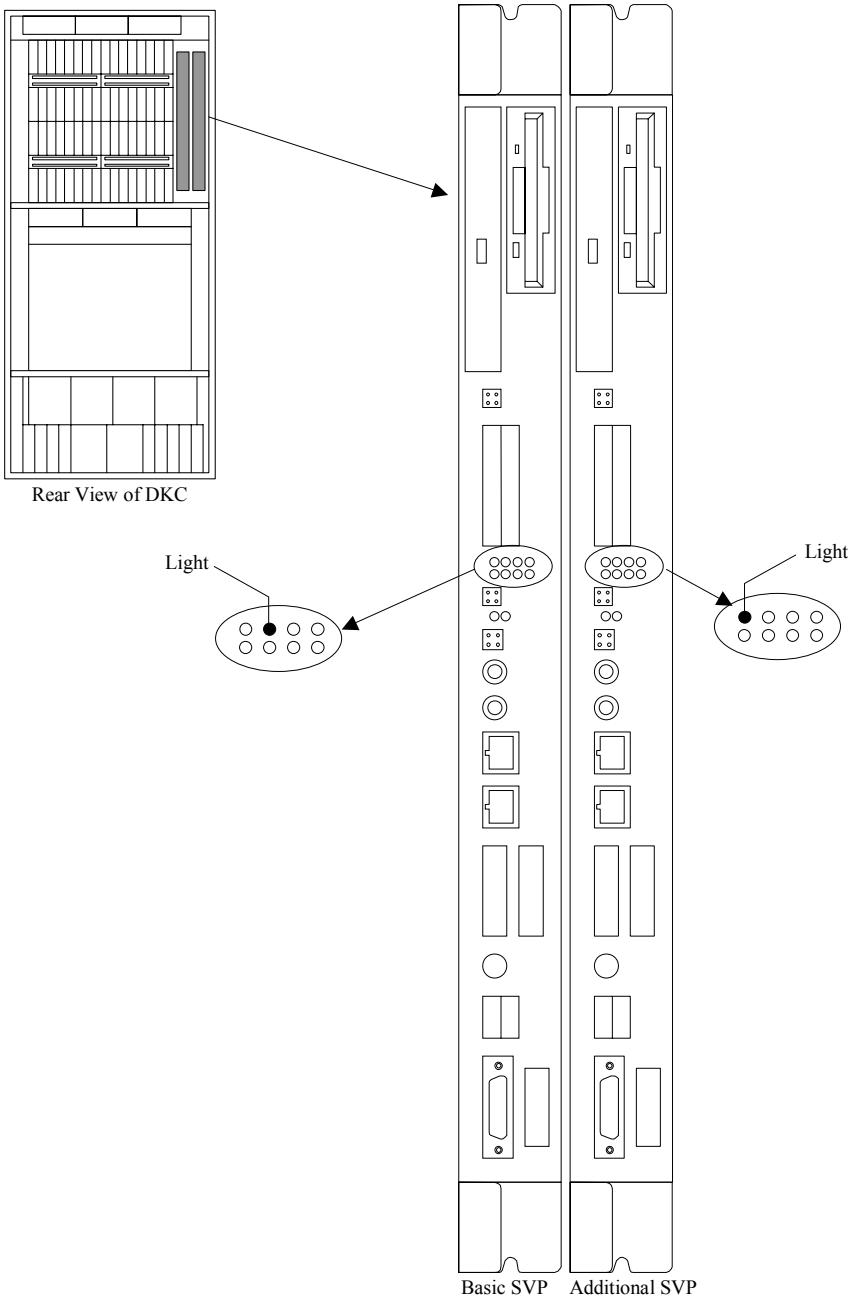


(7) <SVP Switching Start Check>
The message "Switching SVPs has started." is displayed.
The Basic SVP and the Console PC are disconnected for the SVP switching process.
Wait for about three minutes until the switching is completed.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Verifying the LED

Make sure that statuses of LEDs on the basic and Additional SVPs are those as shown in the figure below.



 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Operating the Additional SVP

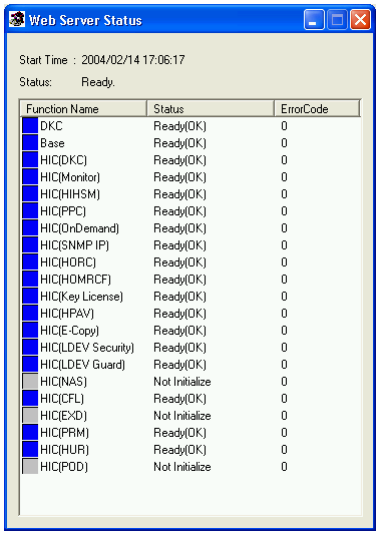
Notice: This operation needs that Standby SVP is a View mode.

(1) <Connection to the Additional SVP>
The Additional SVP restarts by the SVP switching indication from the Basic SVP.
Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

(2) <Initial Window>
Press the "Web Server Status" button.

(3) <Web Server Status Window>
Check if Status displays Ready.



(4) <Operation mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify Mode].
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Maintenance window>
Make sure that the 'Maintenance' window is open normally.
Close 'Maintenance' window.

---

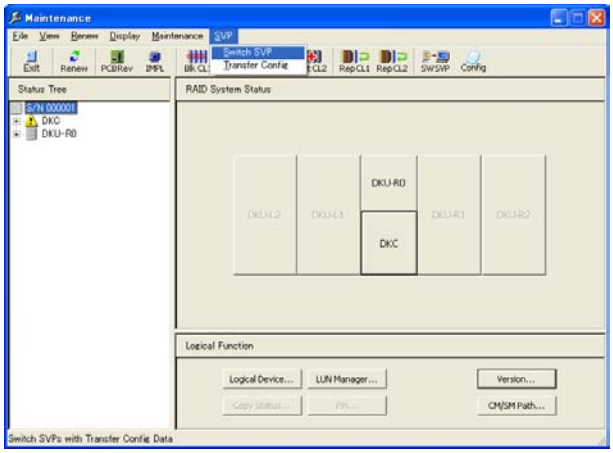
(6) <Web Console>
If Customer doesn't use Web Console/Storage Navigator via a customer PC, don't need to do the following confirmation work.
Please run Web Console/Storage Navigator from customer PC, and check whether you can login using by Customer user-id and password. (The user-id and password are defined by customer. Therefore, entrust a customer with a login test.)
If you can see the main screen of Web Console/Storage Navigator, the confirmation work is done.

---

(7) <Select Maintenance>
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

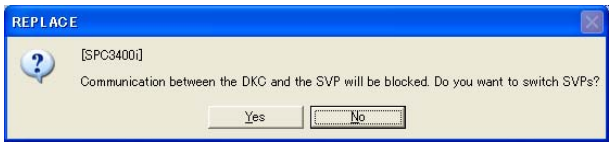
---

(8)
Select (CL) [SVP] in the "Maintenance" window and select (CL) [Switch SVP].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

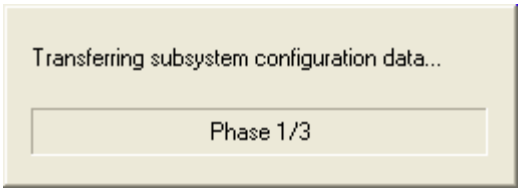
(9) <Execution>
Execute switching.
Select (CL) [Yes].



* Switching takes about 20 minutes.

---

(10) <Configuration Information Transfer>
The message "Transferring subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.



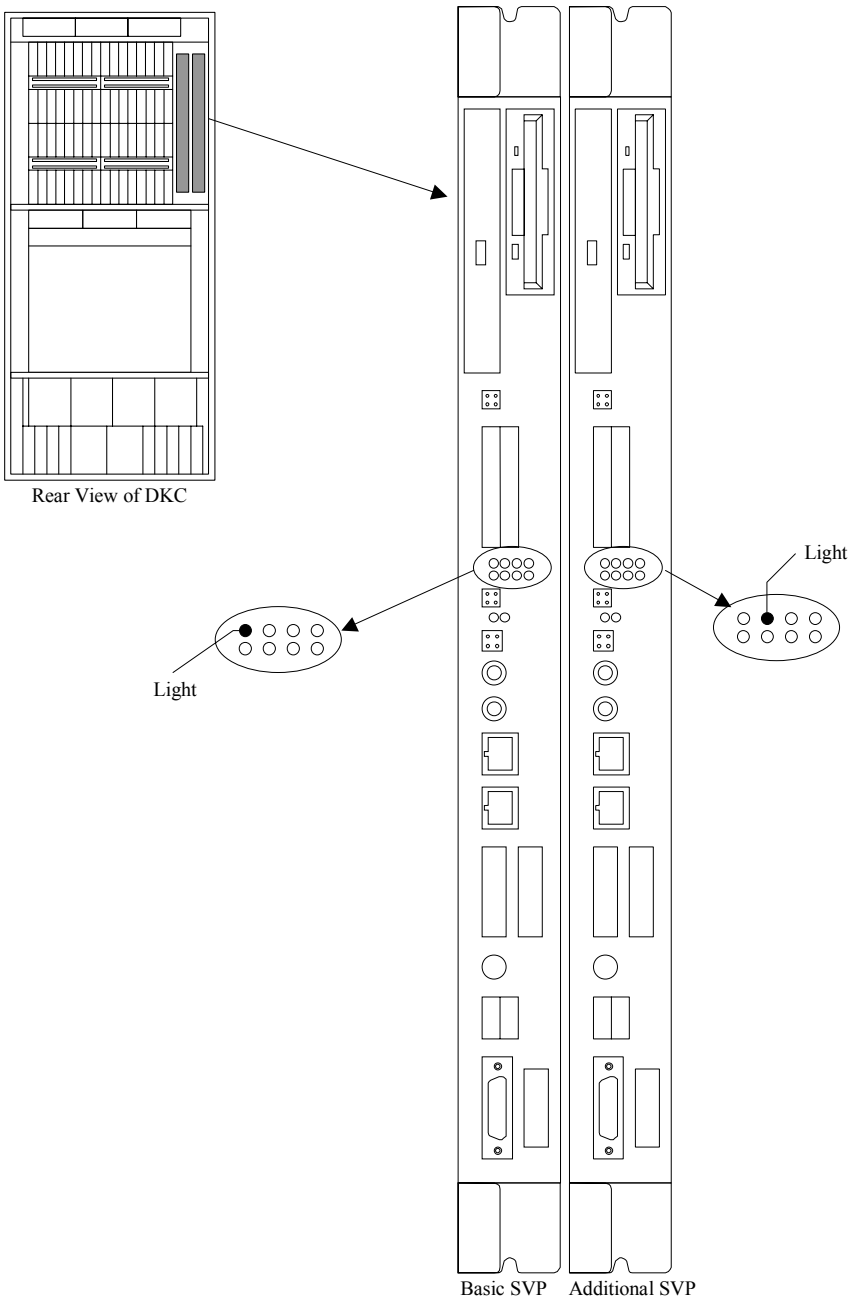
---

(11) <SVP Switching Start Check>
The message "Switching SVPs has started." is displayed.
The Additional SVP and the Console PC are disconnected for the SVP switching process.
Wait for about three minutes until the switching is completed.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) Verifying the LED

Make sure that statuses of LEDs on the Basic and Additional SVPs are those shown in the figure below.



Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Operating the Basic SVP

(1) Connecting the Console PC

Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

---

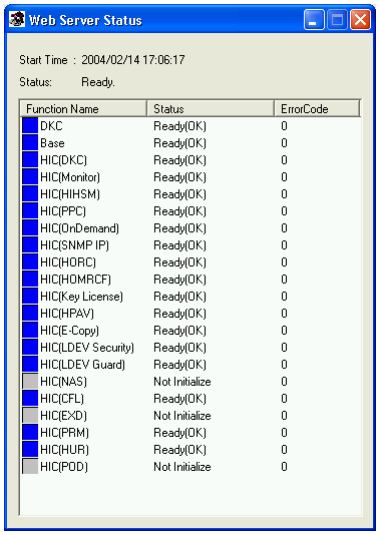
(2) <Initial Window>

Press the “Web Server Status” button.

---

(3) <Web Server Status Window>

If Status displays Ready, switching is completed.



End of verification of the setting.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11.2 Installation Procedure of Modem Card for Remote Maintenance (DKC-F510I-MDM/MDMR)

1. For the method of adding MODEM Card, the procedure is different depending on the type of OS Master revision and MODEM Card of SVP. Select the corresponding procedure from Table 3.11.2-1 and perform the addition work.

Table 3.11.2-1 List of MODEM Card Installation Procedure

No.	OS Master Revision	MODEM Card	Installation Procedure (Page)
1	P1a-02xx	3CXFEM656C	A-3 (INST03-11-570)
2		ME5614CG3	A-2 (INST03-11-480)
3	P1a-03xx	3CXFEM656C	A-1 (INST03-11-430)
4		ME5614CG3	

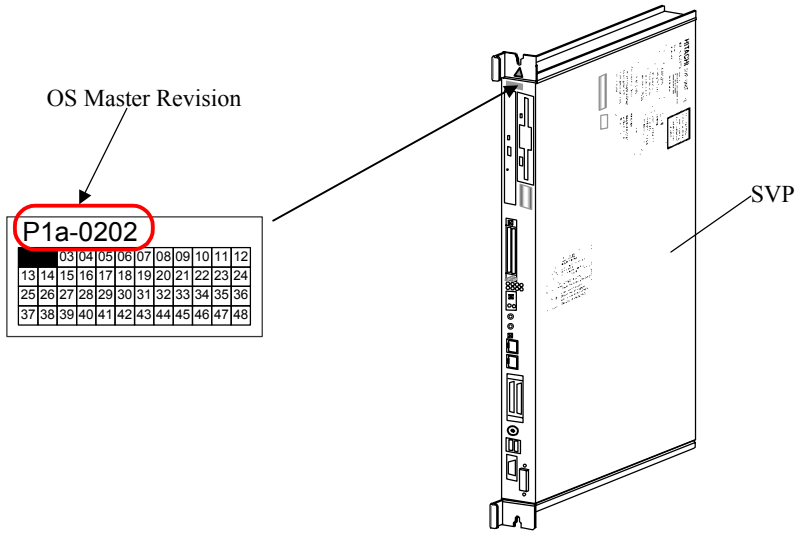


Fig.3.11.2-1 How to distinguish OS Master Revision

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Procedure [A-1]

1. SVP Power OFF
   (1) Connect the Console PC to the SVP using SVP Connect Utility.
   [Connected to]
   The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned.
   The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.14 in the subsystem concerned.

   (2) When adding the MODEM Card to Master SVP, go to step 1-1 (INST03-11-431).
   When adding the MODEM Card to Standby SVP, go to step 1-2 (INST03-11-441).

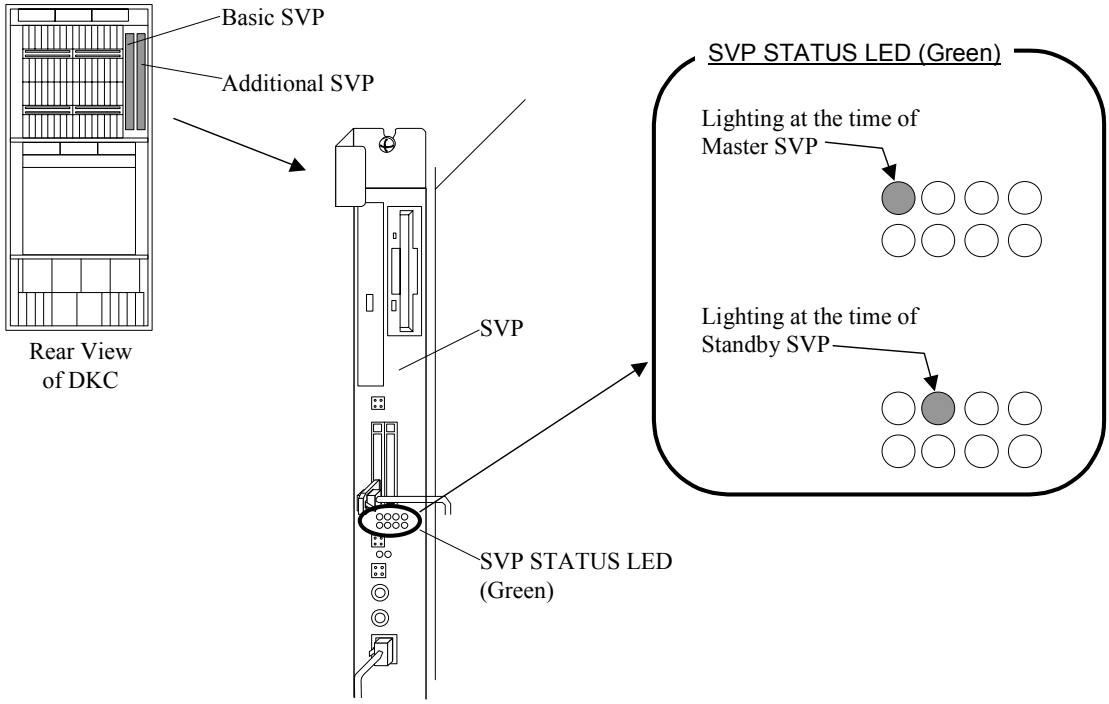


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-1 Confirmation of SVP STATUS LED

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-1 When adding the MODEM Card to Master SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
When the additional SVP is installed, insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

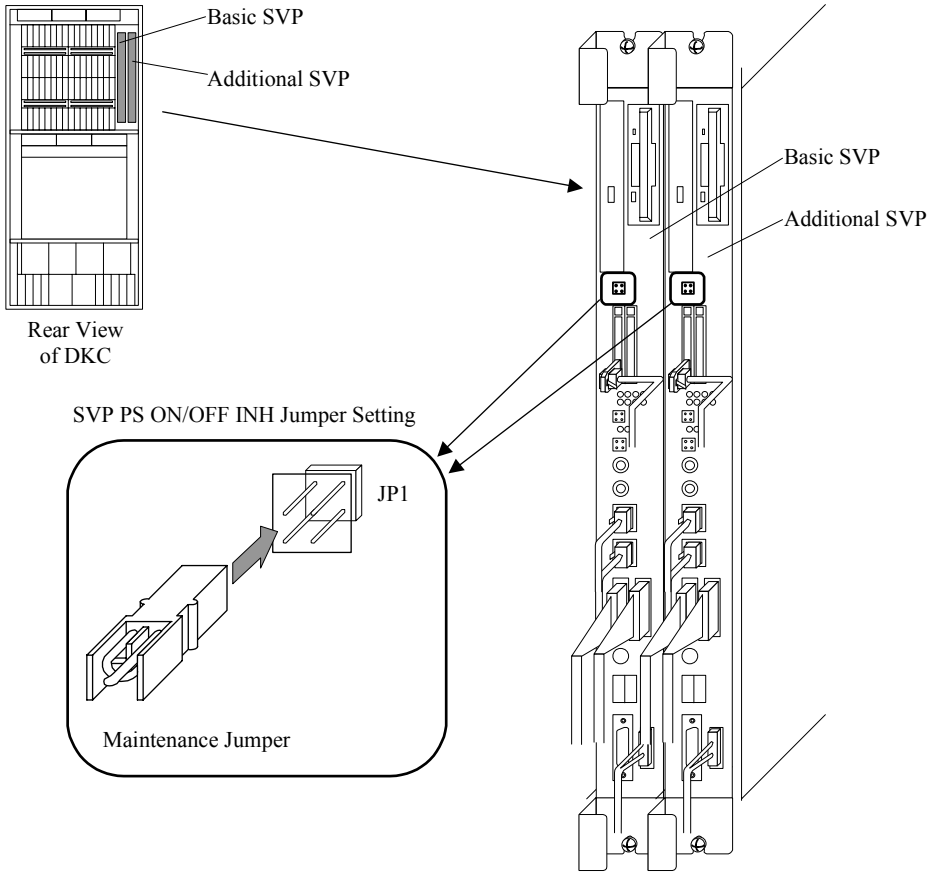
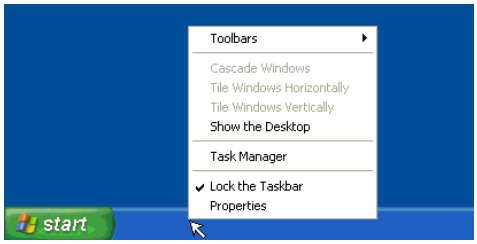
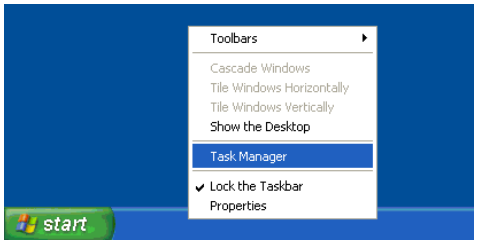


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-2 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Click the right button of a mouse on a taskbar.

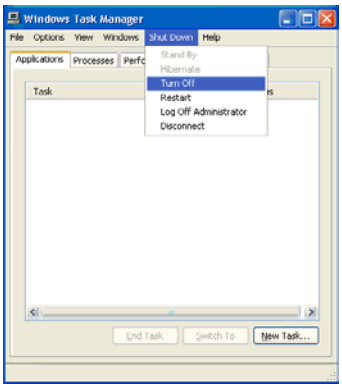


c. Select (CL) the [Task Manager].

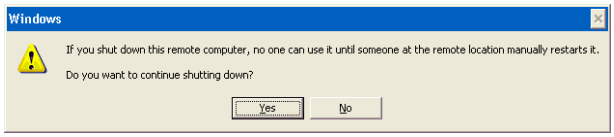


Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

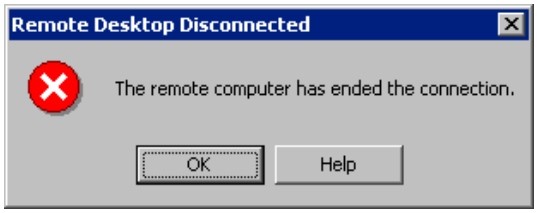
d. Select (CL) [Shut Down], and then select (CL) the [Turn Off].



e. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



f. Select (CL) the [OK] button.



g. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

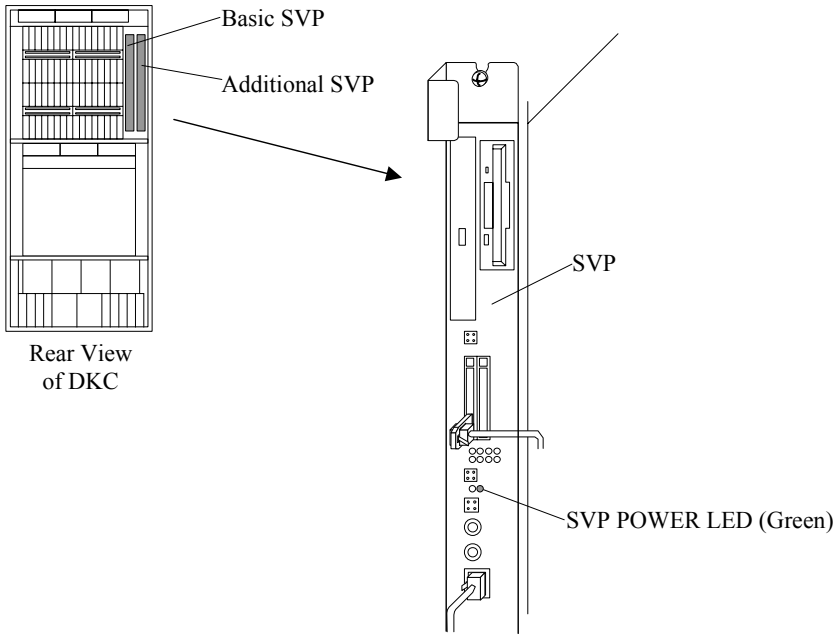


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-3 Location of SVP POWER LED

h. Go to step 2.

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 When adding the MODEM Card to Standby SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

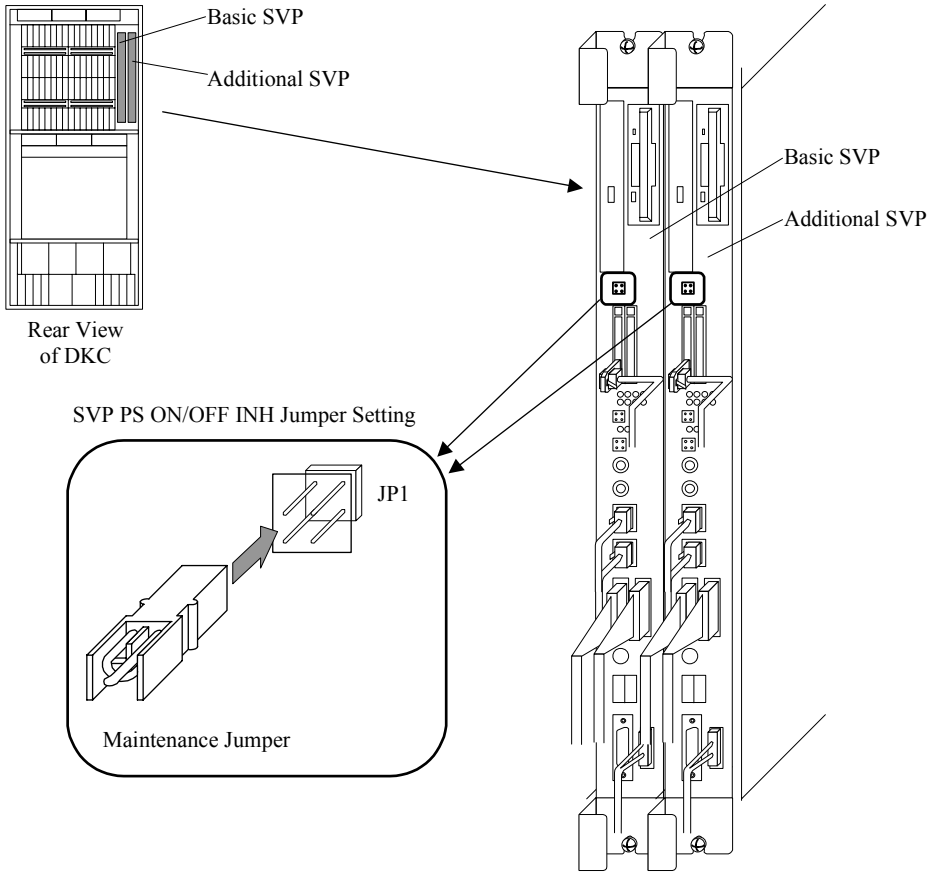
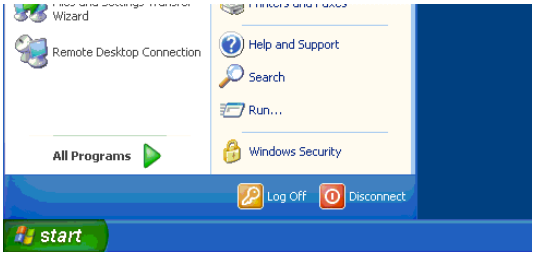
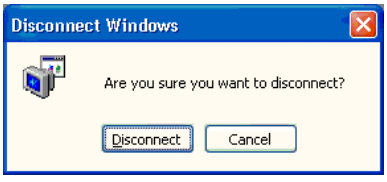


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-4 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Change Console PC connection from the Master SVP to the Standby SVP.
b-1 Select (CL) [start], and then select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.

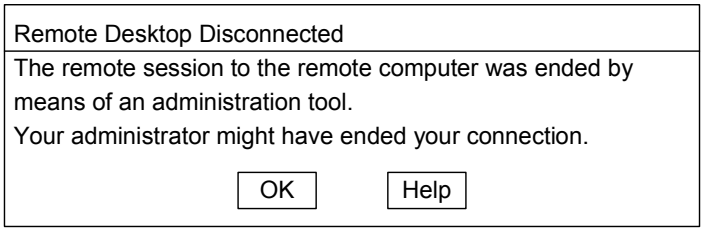


b-2 Select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.



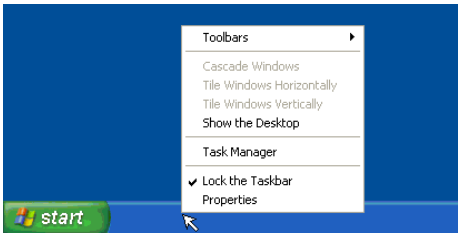
Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b-3 Select (CL) the [OK] button.
When the [Remote Desktop Disconnected] window is not displayed, disregard this procedure and go to next step.

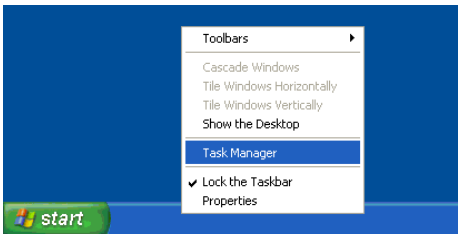


b-4 Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list.
(See SVP01-60)
[Connection destination]
xxx.xxx.xxx.14

c. Click the right button of a mouse on a taskbar.

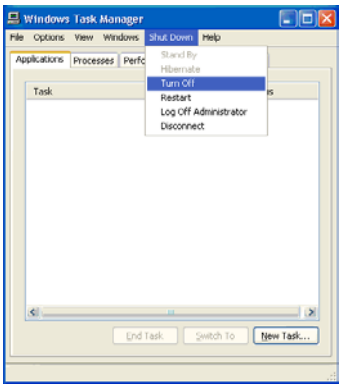


d. Select (CL) the [Task Manager].

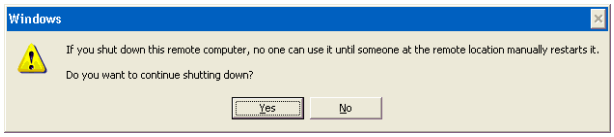


Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

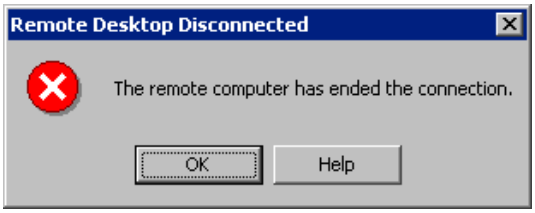
e. Select (CL) [Shut Down], and then select (CL) the [Turn Off].



f. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



g. Select (CL) the [OK] button.



h. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

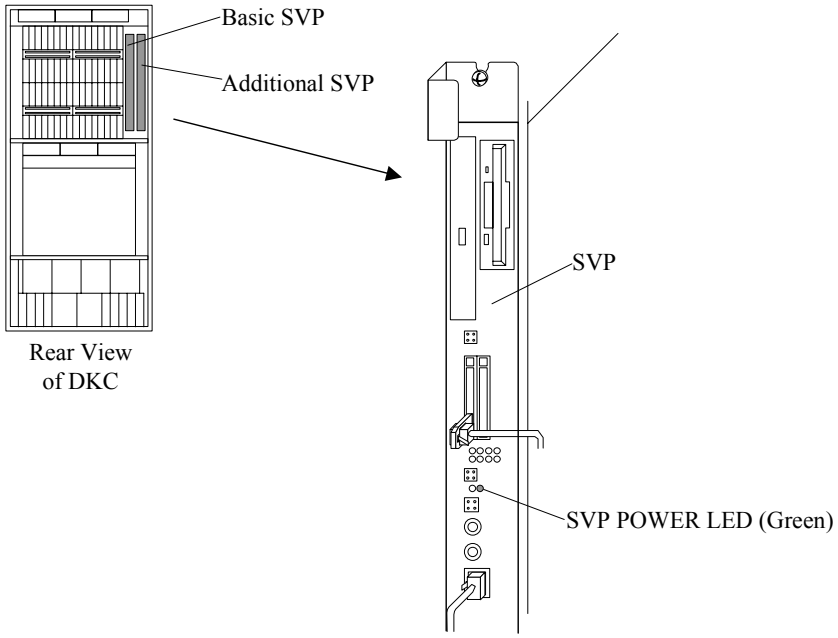


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-5 Location of SVP POWER LED

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Insertion of MODEM Card

When the MODEM card is 3CXFEM656C

a. Insert the MODEM Card in the left port on the SVP.
b. Push the modem connector on the MODEM card.
c. Connect the cable (P85-x) to the modem connector.

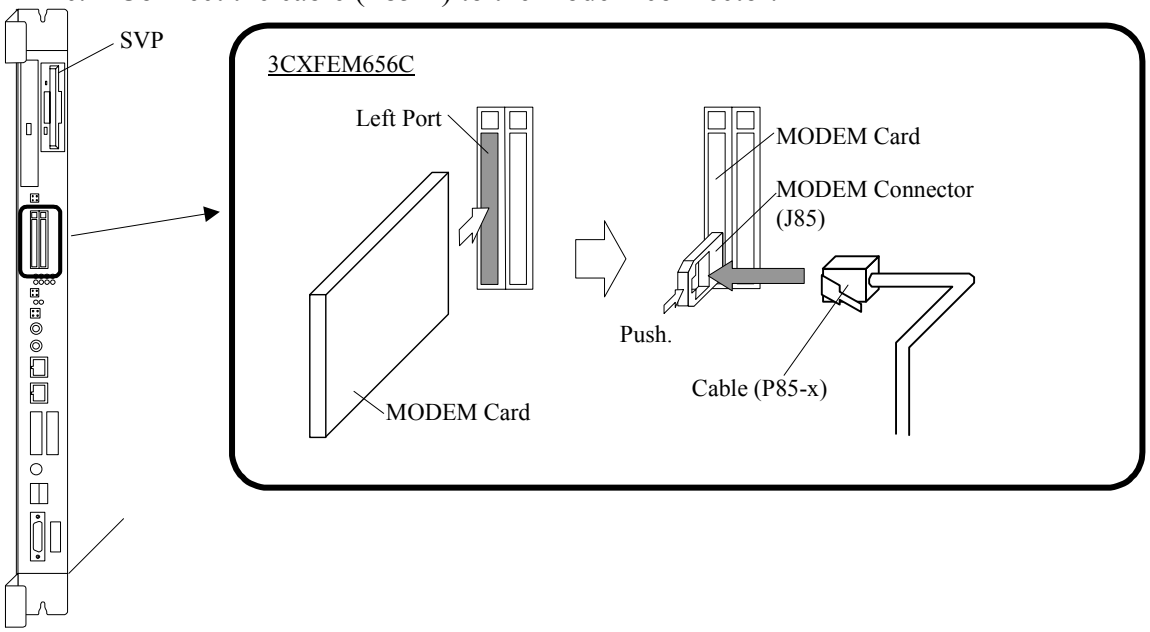


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-6 Insertion of MODEM Card

When the MODEM card is ME5614CG3

a. Insert the MODEM Card in the left port on the SVP.
b. Connect the cable (P85-x) to the modem cable coupler.

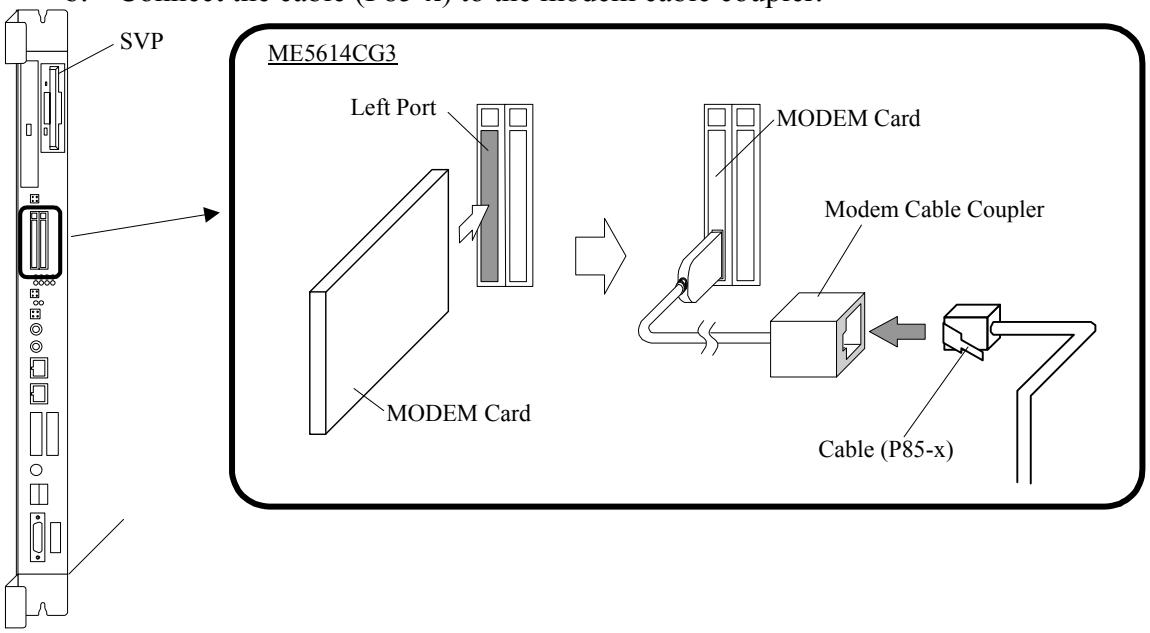


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-7 Insertion of MODEM Card

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Fix the surplus modem cable with the repeat binder.

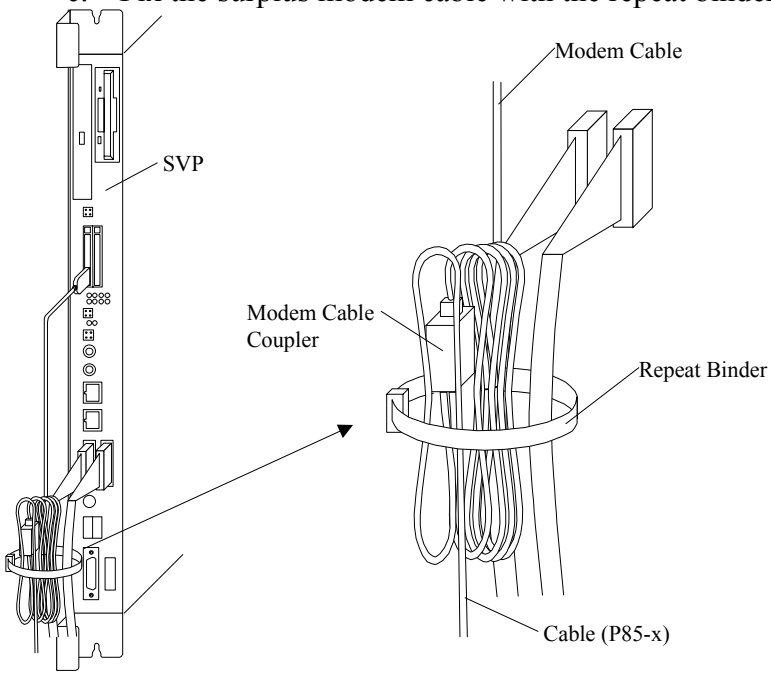


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-8 Fixation of Modem Cable

3. SVP Power ON.
   a. Press the SVP PS ON Switch on the SVP.

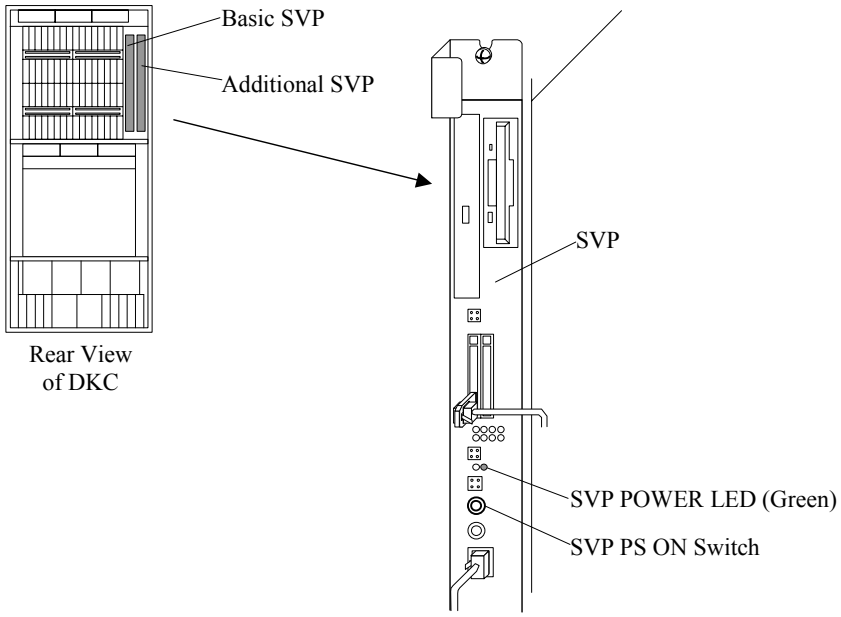


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-9 SVP PS ON Switch

   b. Wait for a few minutes until the Windows system starts up.

   c. Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
   Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list. (See SVP01-60.)
   [Connection destination]
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is not set: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is set:
     When you add the MODEM Card to Master SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
     When you add the MODEM Card to Standby SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.14

   d. Remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the basic SVP.
   When the additional SVP is installed, remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the additional SVP. Refer to Fig. 3.11.2.A1-2.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

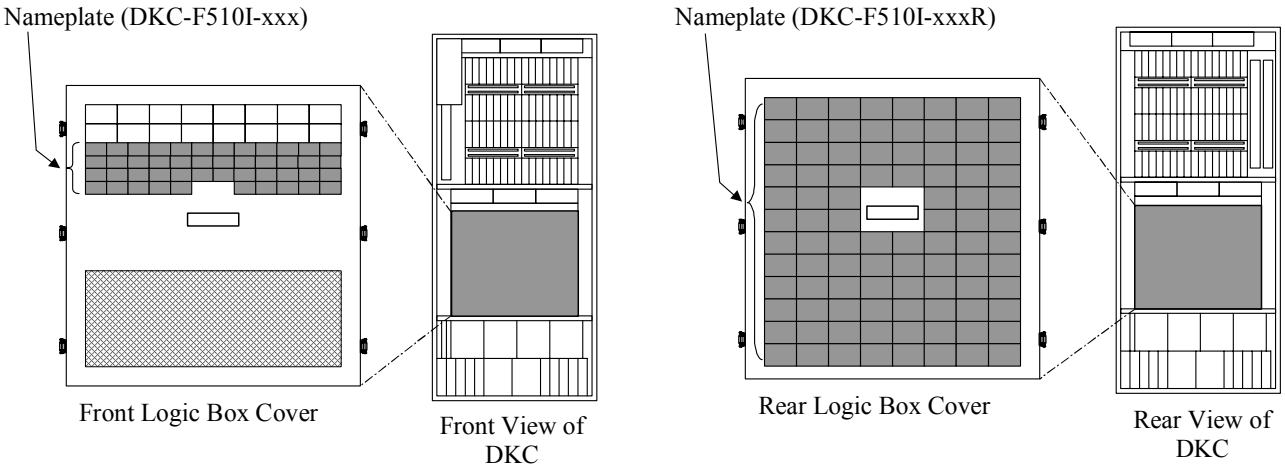


Fig. 3.11.2.A1-10 Attachment of Nameplate

   b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   (New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Procedure [A-2]

1.

Connect the Console PC to the SVP using SVP Connect Utility.
[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned.
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.14 in the subsystem concerned.

1A.

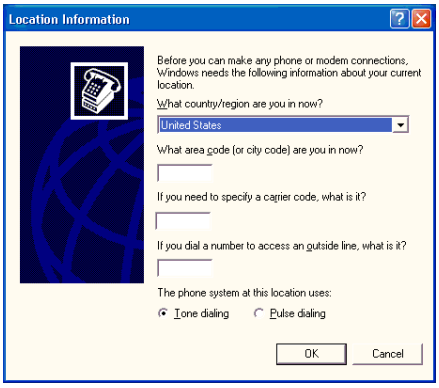
Select (CL) [Start] and [Control Panel] in this order.

2.

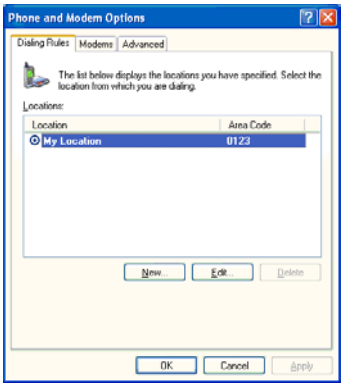
Select (DC) [Phone and Modem Option] icon in the [Control Panel] window.

3.

[Location Information] window is displayed.
: Select (CL) the [Cancel] button and go to step 5.



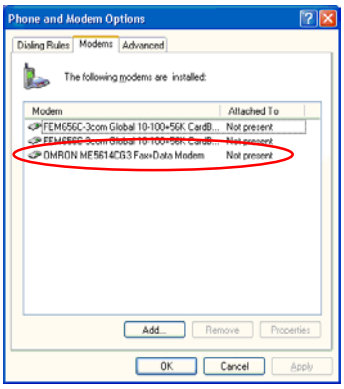
[Phone and Modem Options] is displayed.
: Go to step 4



Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.

Select [Modems] tab.
Is it displayed on the Modem item as [OMRON ME5614CG3 Fax + Data Modem]?
* Yes: Select (CL) the [Cancel] button and go to step 9
* No: Go to step 5



5.

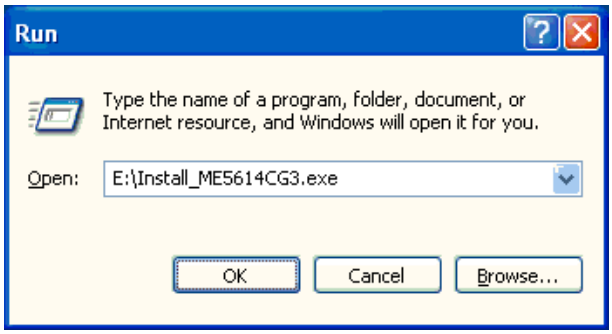
Insert the Modem driver to the CD-R drive in the SVP, and select (CL) [Run...] from the [Start] menu.

6.

Enter “E:\Install_ME5614CG3.exe” in the “Open” box. Select (CL) the [OK] button.

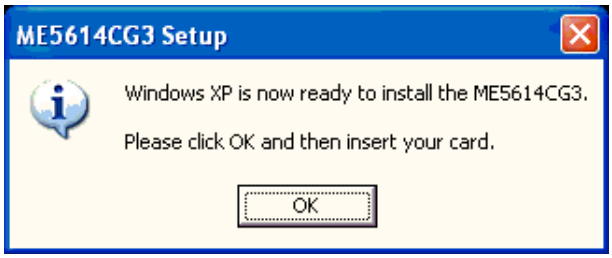
Note: In the step above, the CD-R drive in the Console PC is assigned a drive letter E.

If the CD-R drive is assigned a drive letter D, enter “D: Install_ME5614CG3.exe”.



7.

Select (CL) the [OK] button.



8.

CD-ROM is inserted in the CD-ROM drive, take it out.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Insertion of MODEM Card
   a. Insert the MODEM card in the left port on the SVP.
   b. Connect the cable (P85-x) to the modem cable coupler.

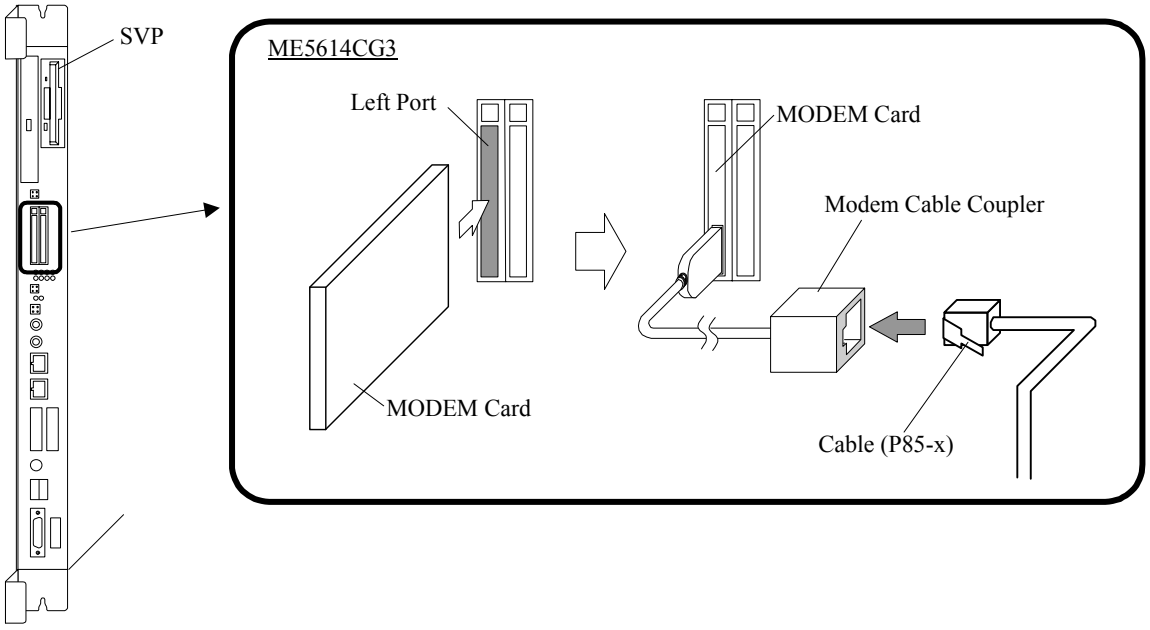


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-1 Insertion of MODEM Card

   c. Fix the surplus modem cable with the repeat binder.

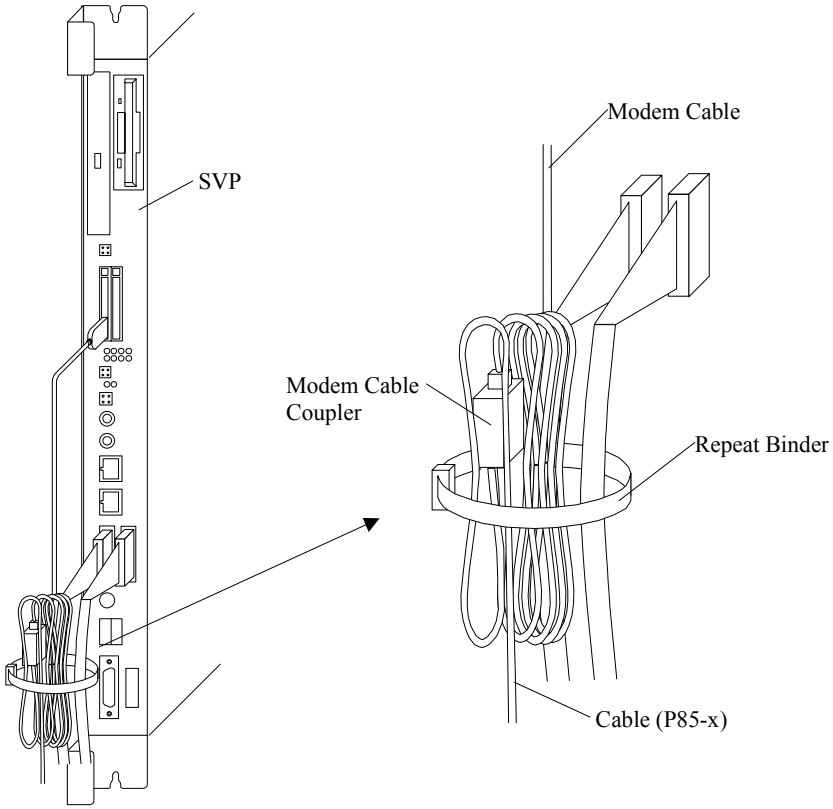
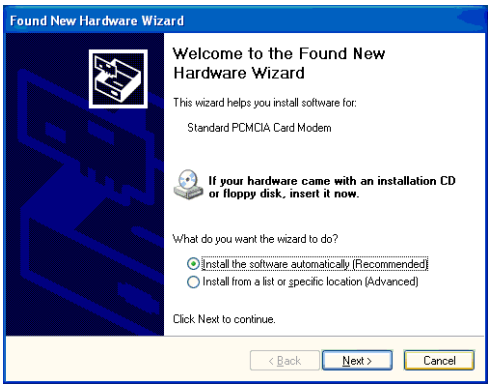


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-2 Fixation of Modem Cable

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

10.

* [Found New Hardware Wizard] window is displayed.
  : Go to step 20.
* [Found New Hardware Wizard] window is not displayed.
  : Go to step 11.



11.

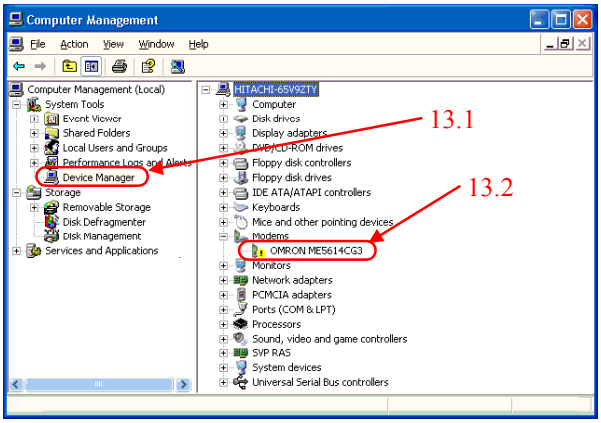
Select (CL) [Start] and [Administrative Tools] in this order.

12.

Select (DC) [Computer Management] in the [Administrative Tools] window.

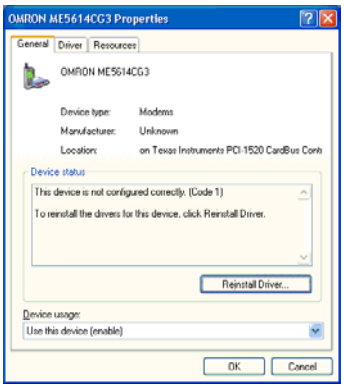
13.

13.1 Select (CL) the [Device Manager] of a left side window.
13.2 Select (DC) the [OMRON ME5614CG3].



14.

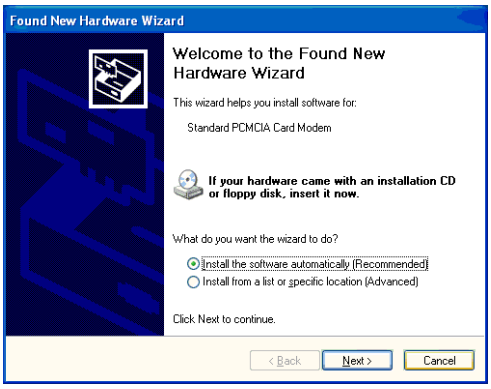
Select [General] tab, and then select (CL) the [Reinstall Driver] button.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

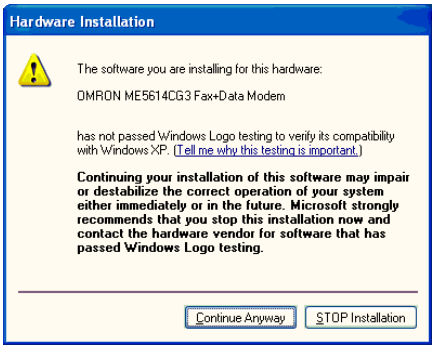
15.

After selecting “Install the software automatically (Recommended)”, press the [Next>] button.



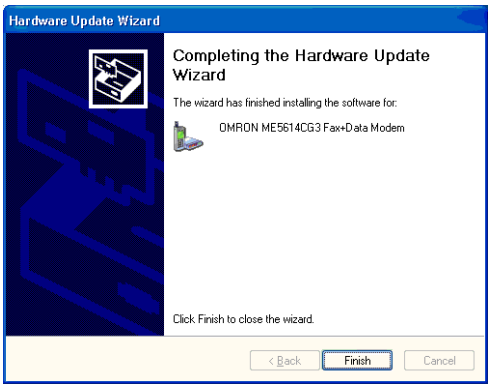
16.

Select (CL) the [Continue Anyway] button.



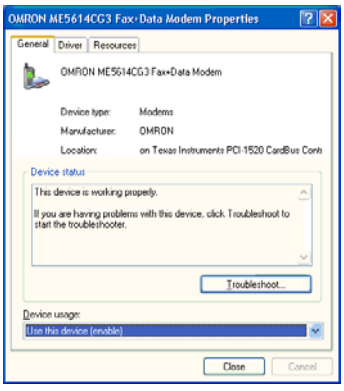
17.

Select (CL) the [Finish] button.



18.

Select (CL) the [Close] button.

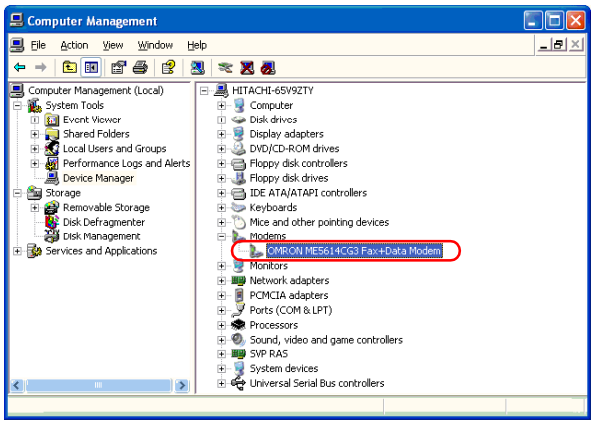


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

19.

Select (DC) the [OMRON ME5614CG3 Fax + Data Modem].

Go to step 26.

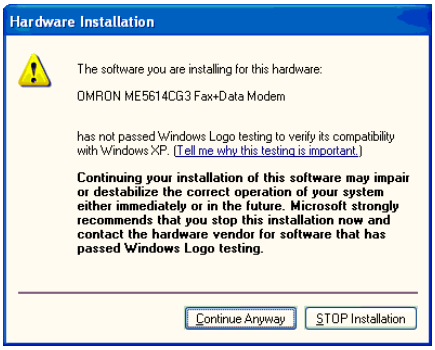


20.

After selecting “Install the software automatically (Recommended)”, press the [Next>] button.

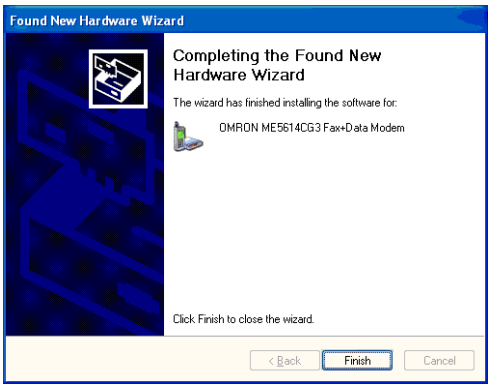
21.

Select (CL) the [Continue Anyway] button.



22.

Select (CL) the [Finish] button.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

23.

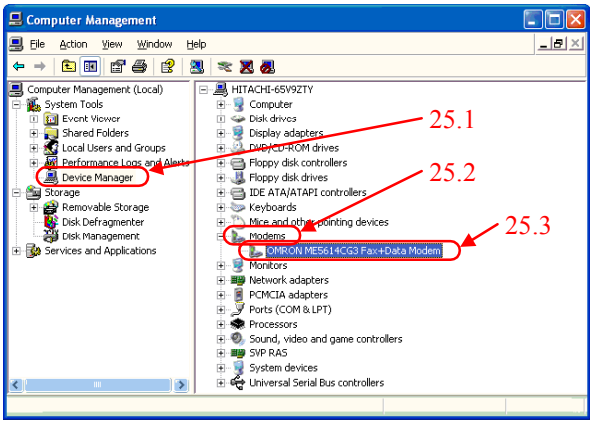
Select (CL) [Start] and [Administrative Tools] in this order.

24.

Select (DC) [Computer Management] in the [Administrative Tools] window.

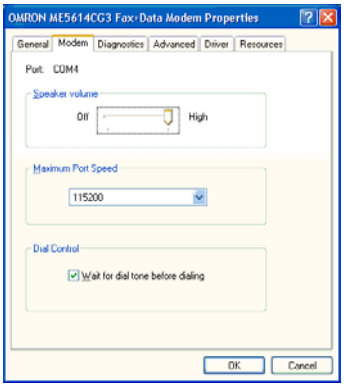
25.

25.1 Select (CL) the [Device Manager] of a left side window.
25.2 Select (DC) the [Modems] of a Right side window.
25.3 Select (DC) the [OMRON ME5614CG3 Fax + Data Modem].



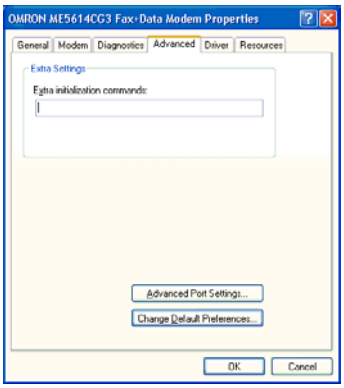
26.

Select [Modem] tab.
Is [Port] displayed as [COM4]?
* Displayed as [COM4]: Go to step 31.
* Those other than [COM4]: Go to step 27.



27.

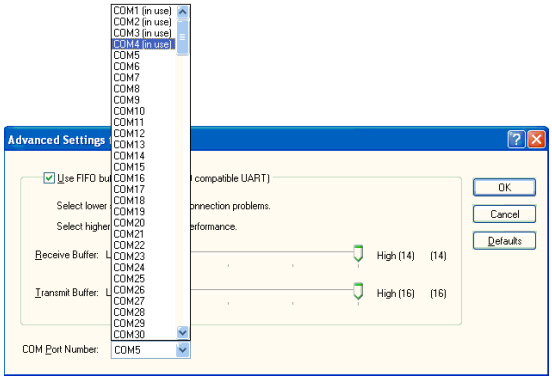
Select [Advanced] tab, and then select (CL) the [Advanced Port Settings...] button.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

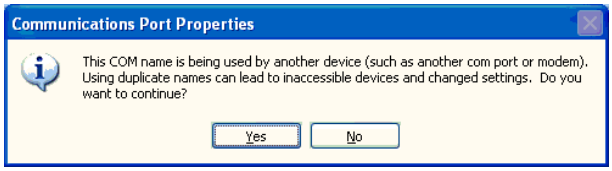
28.

Select [COM Port Number] pull down button, and then select (CL) the [COM4 (in use)].
Select (CL) the [OK] button.



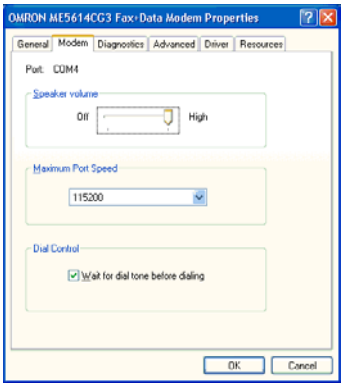
29.

Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



30.

Select [Modem] tab.
Check that [Port] is displayed as [COM4].



31.

Select (CL) the [OK] button.

32.

Close the [Computer Management] window by selecting (CL) the [x] button.

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

33. SVP Power OFF
When adding the MODEM Card to Master SVP, go to step 33-1 (INST03-11-552).
When adding the MODEM Card to Standby SVP, go to step 33-2 (INST03-11-554).

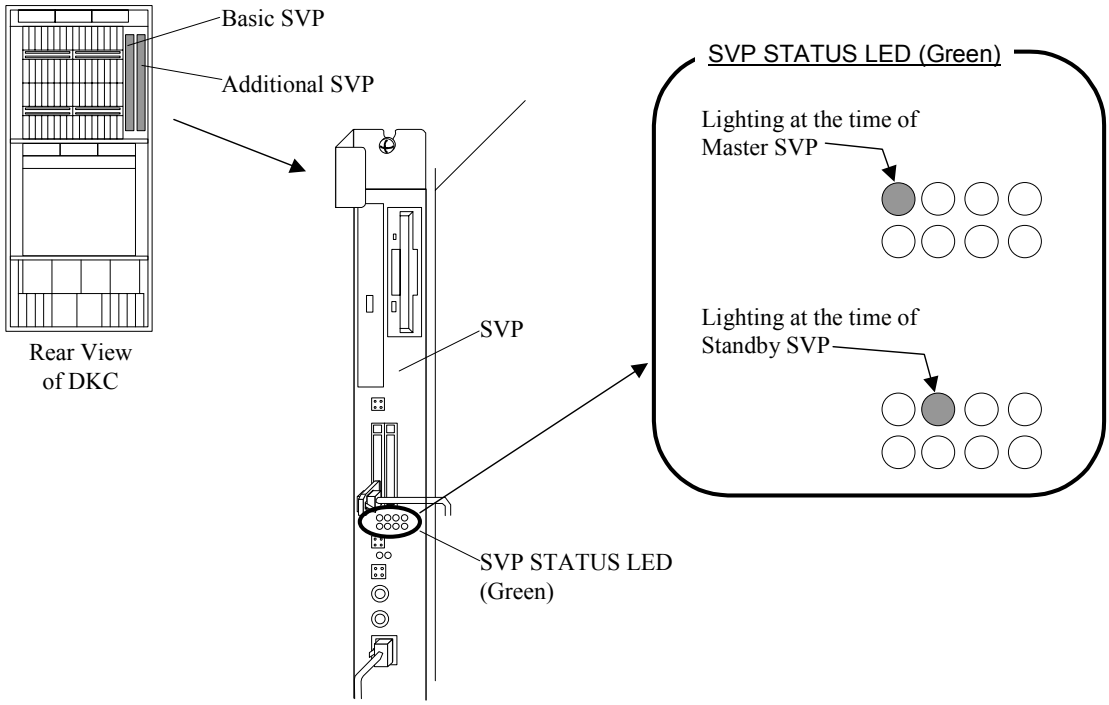


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-3 Confirmation of SVP STATUS LED

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

33-1 When adding the MODEM Card to Master SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
When the additional SVP is installed, insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

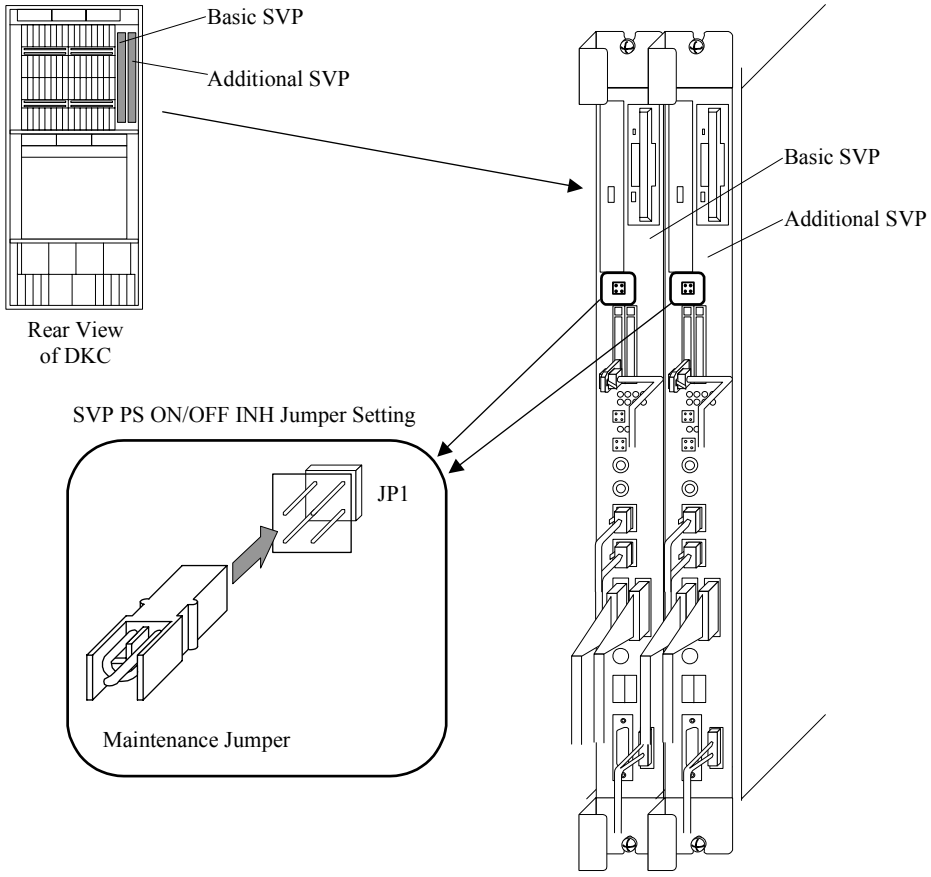
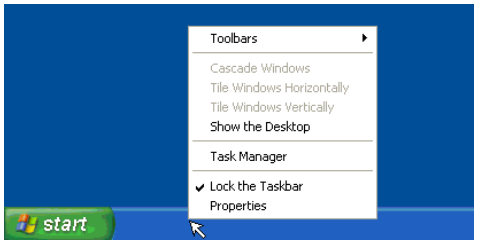
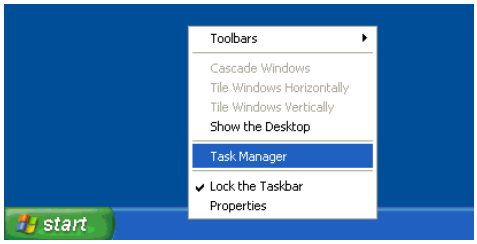


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-4 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Click the right button of a mouse on a taskbar.

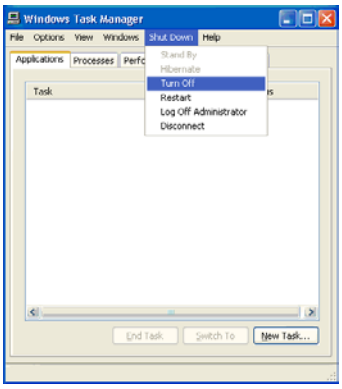


c. Select (CL) the [Task Manager].

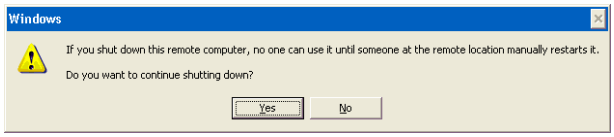


Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

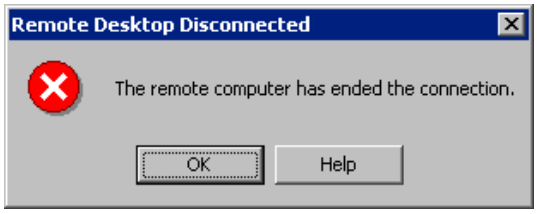
d. Select (CL) [Shut Down], and then select (CL) the [Turn Off].



e. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



f. Select (CL) the [OK] button.



g. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

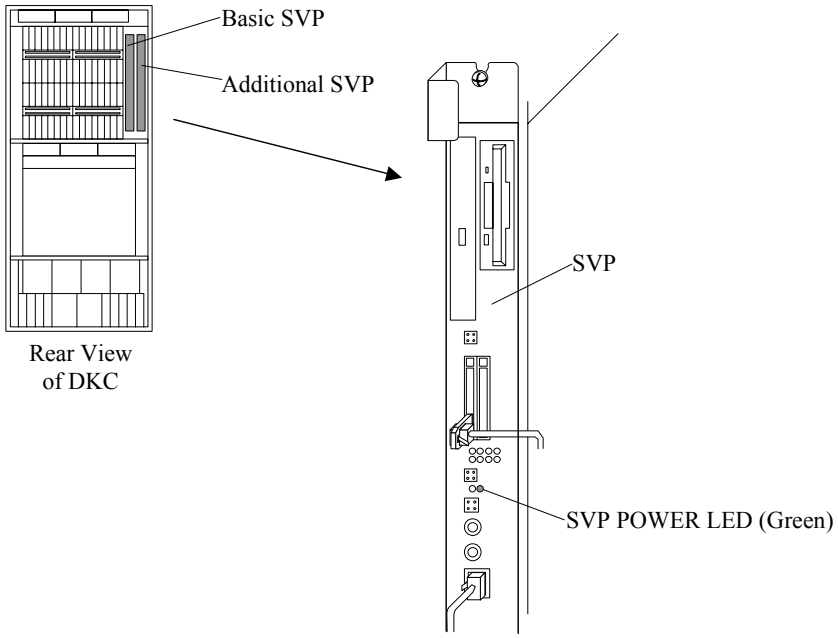


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-5 Location of SVP POWER LED

h. Go to step 34.

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

33-2 When adding the MODEM Card to Standby SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

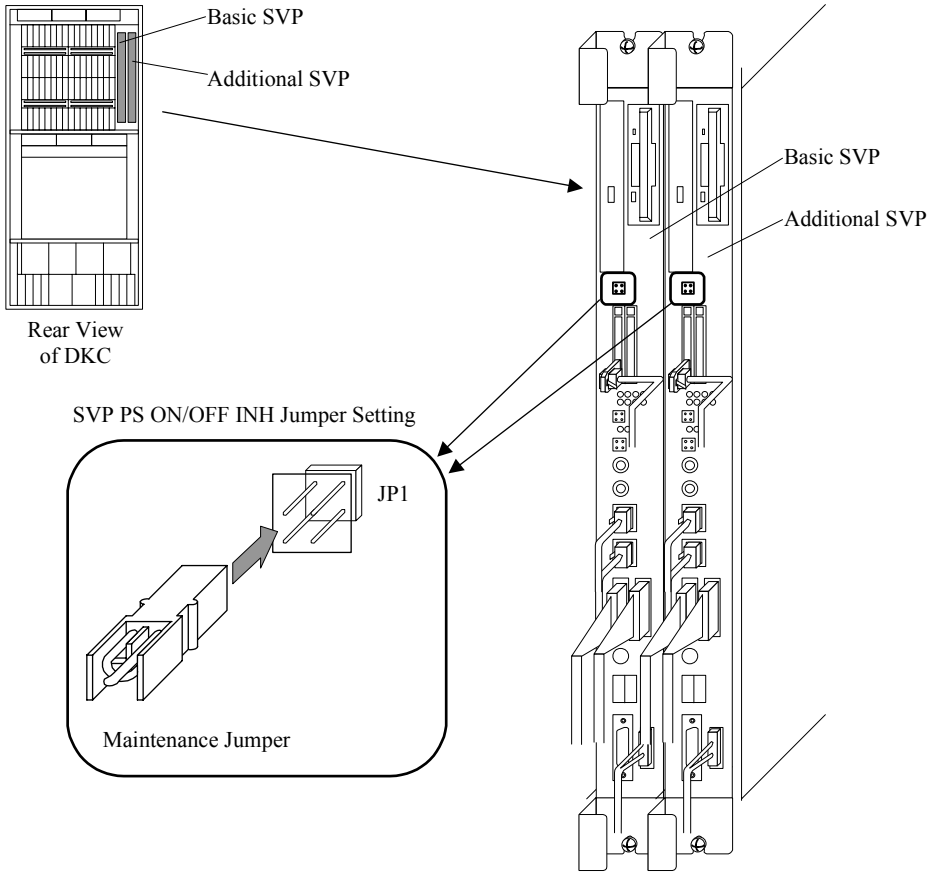
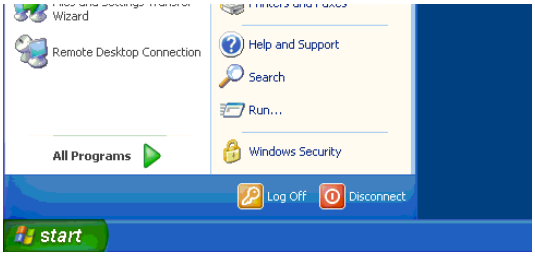
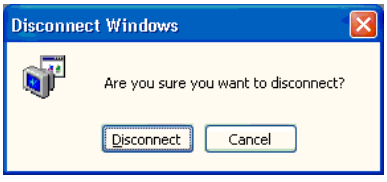


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-6 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Change Console PC connection from the Master SVP to the Standby SVP.
b-1 Select (CL) [start], and then select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.

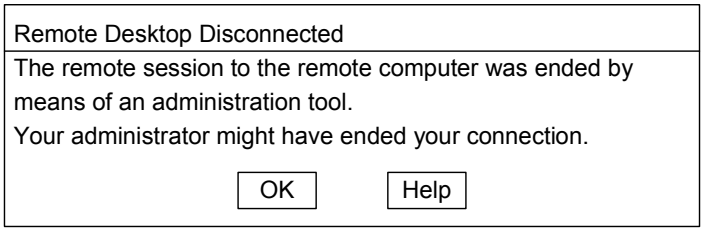


b-2 Select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.



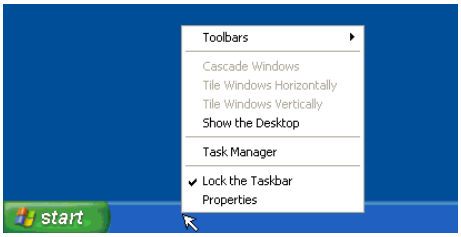
Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b-3 Select (CL) the [OK] button.
When the [Remote Desktop Disconnected] window is not displayed, disregard this procedure and go to next step.

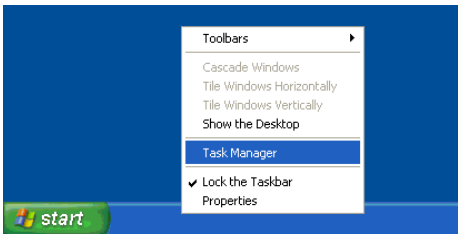


b-4 Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list.
(See SVP01-60)
[Connection destination]
xxx.xxx.xxx.14

c. Click the right button of a mouse on a taskbar.

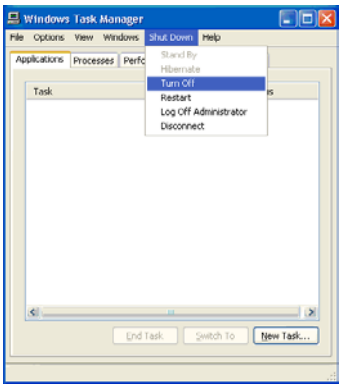


d. Select (CL) the [Task Manager].

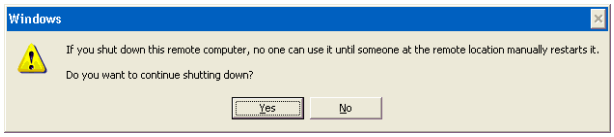


Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

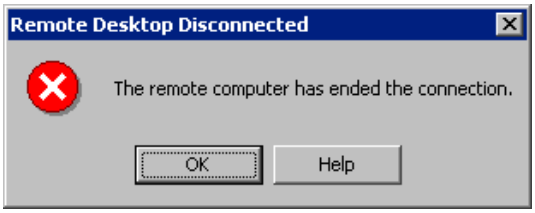
e. Select (CL) [Shut Down], and then select (CL) the [Turn Off].



f. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



g. Select (CL) the [OK] button.



h. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

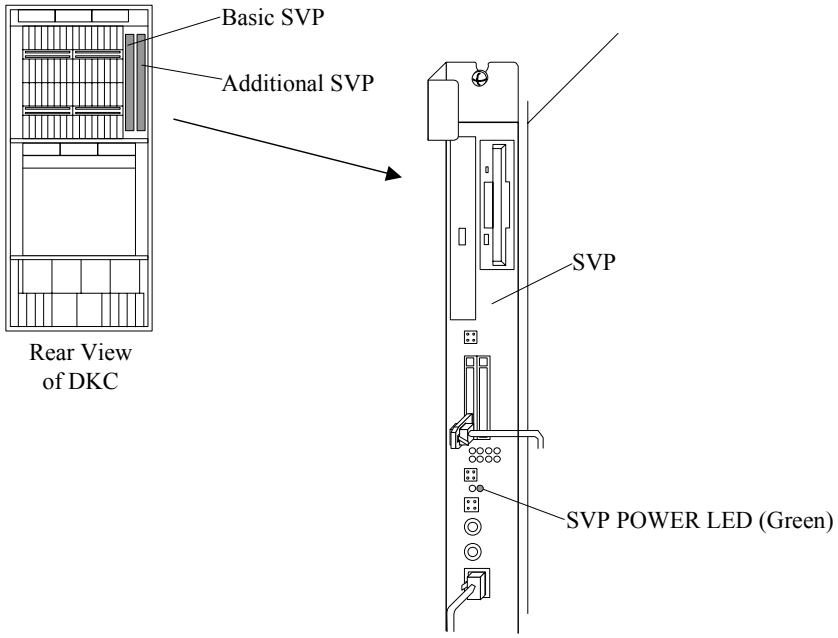


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-7 Location of SVP POWER LED

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

34. SVP Power ON.
    a. Press the SVP PS ON Switch on the SVP.

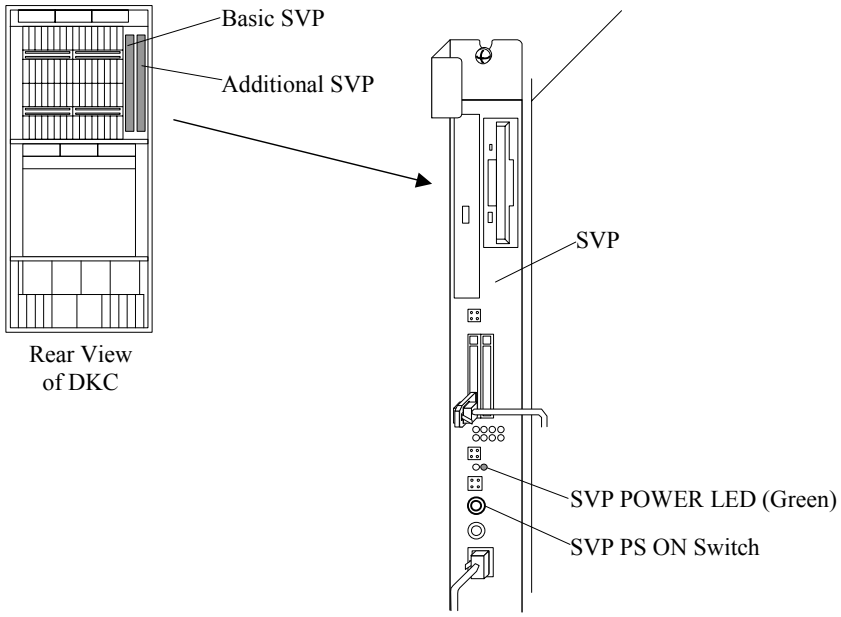


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-8 SVP PS ON Switch

    b. Wait for a few minutes until the Windows system starts up.

    c. Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
    Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list. (See SVP01-60.)
    [Connection destination]
    - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is not set: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
    - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is set:
      When you add the MODEM Card to Master SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
      When you add the MODEM Card to Standby SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.14

    d. Remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the basic SVP.
    When the additional SVP is installed, remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the additional SVP. Refer to Fig. 3.11.2.A1-2.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

35. Attachment of the nameplate
    a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

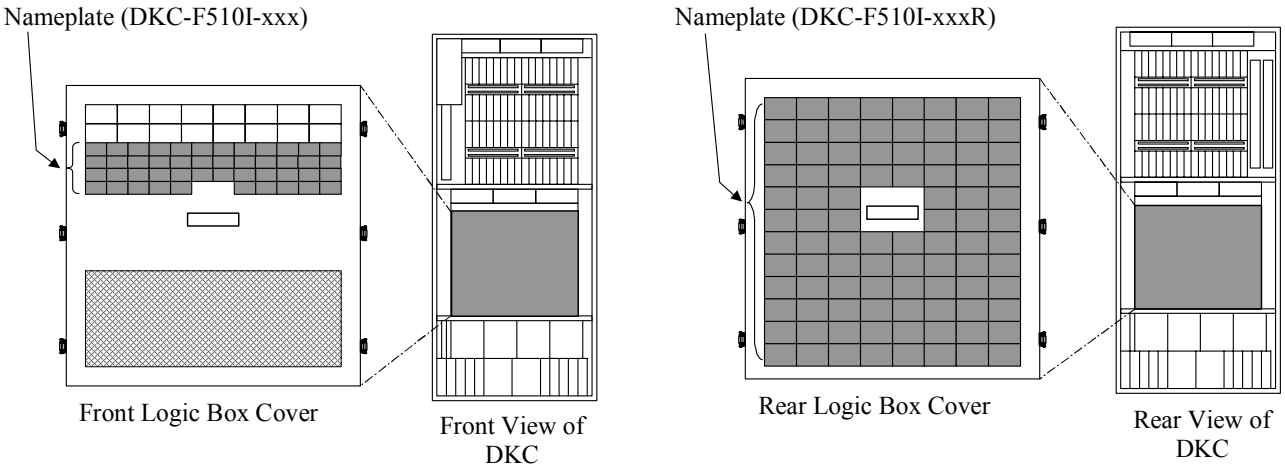


Fig. 3.11.2.A2-9 Attachment of Nameplate

    b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
    (New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Procedure [A-3]

1. SVP Power OFF
   (1) Connect the Console PC to the SVP using SVP Connect Utility.
   [Connected to]
   The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned.
   The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.14 in the subsystem concerned.

   (2) When adding the MODEM Card to Master SVP, go to step 1-1 (INST03-11-571).
   When adding the MODEM Card to Standby SVP, go to step 1-2 (INST03-11-581).

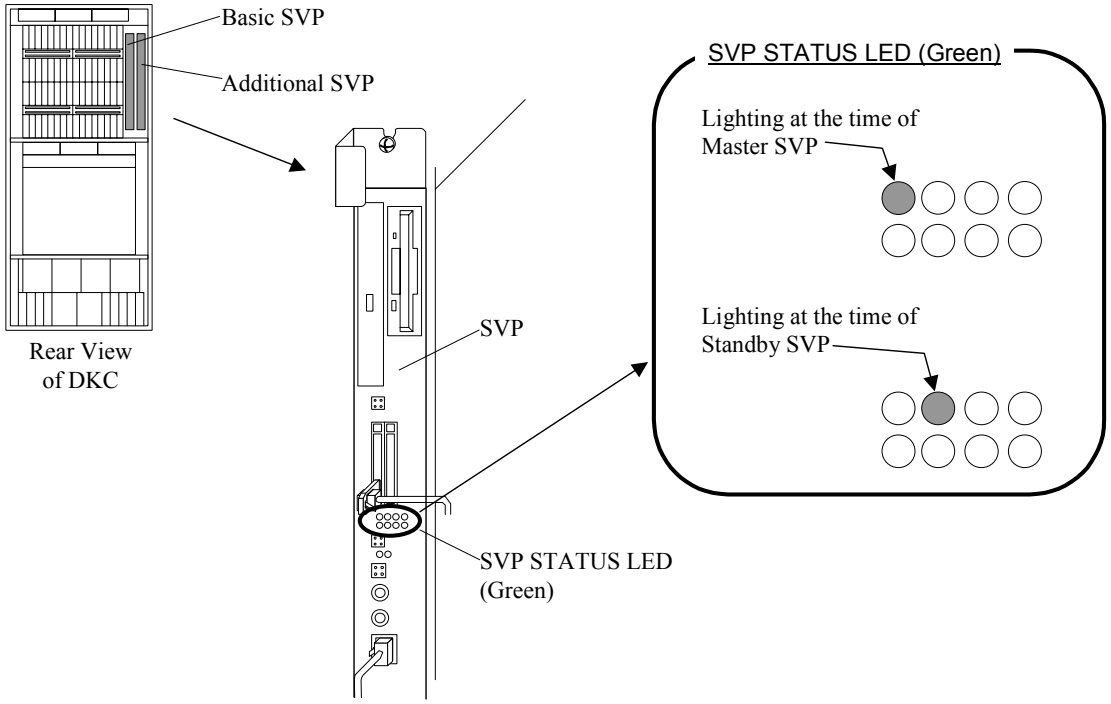


Fig. 3.11.2.A3-1 Confirmation of SVP STATUS LED

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-1 When adding the MODEM Card to Master SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
When the additional SVP is installed, insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

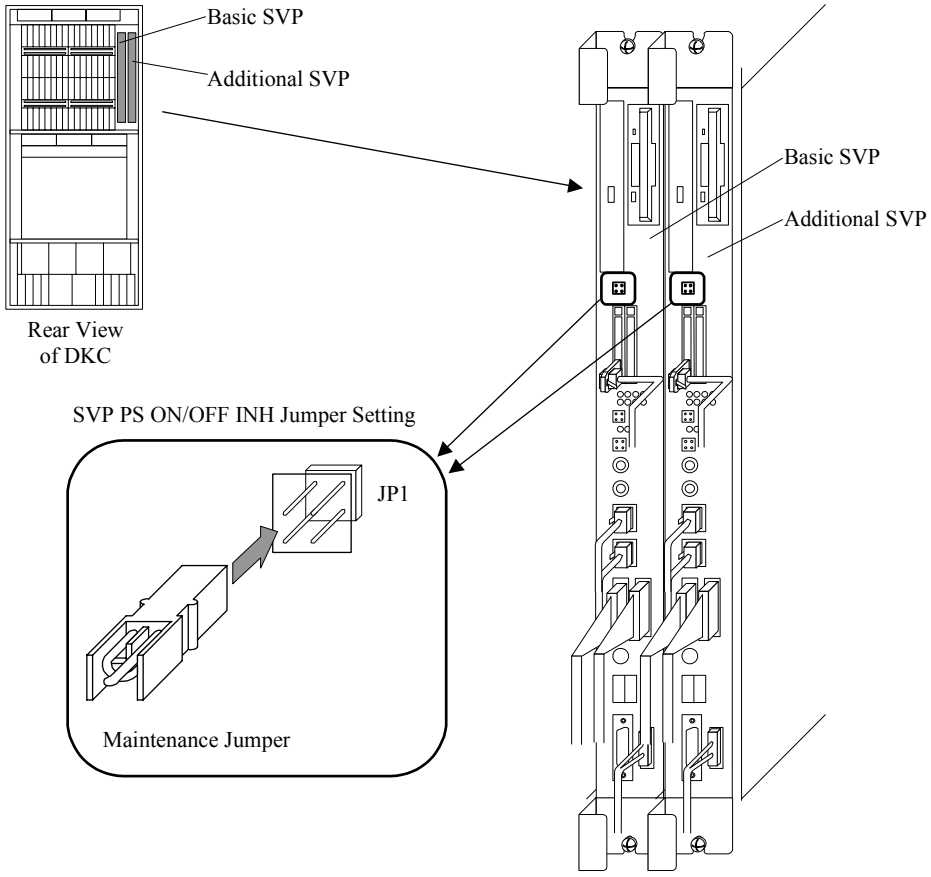
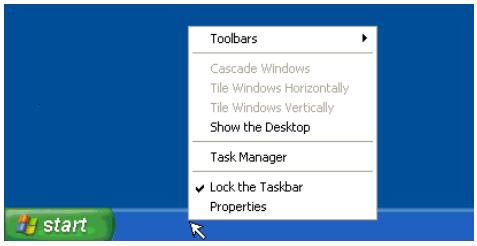
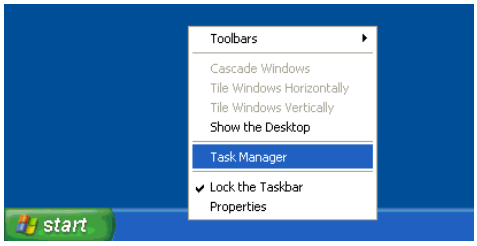


Fig. 3.11.2.A3-2 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Click the right button of a mouse on a taskbar.

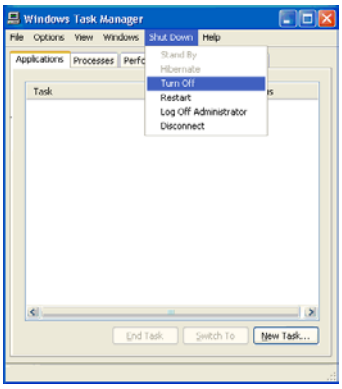


c. Select (CL) the [Task Manager].

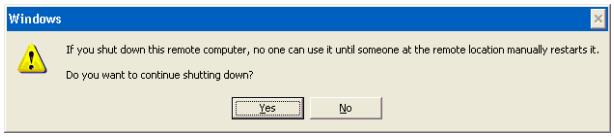


Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

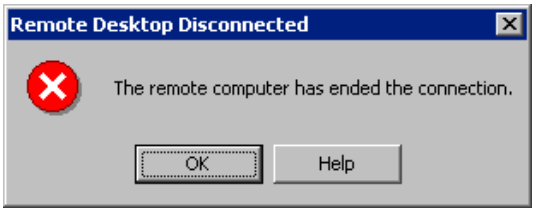
d. Select (CL) [Shut Down], and then select (CL) the [Turn Off].



e. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



f. Select (CL) the [OK] button.



g. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

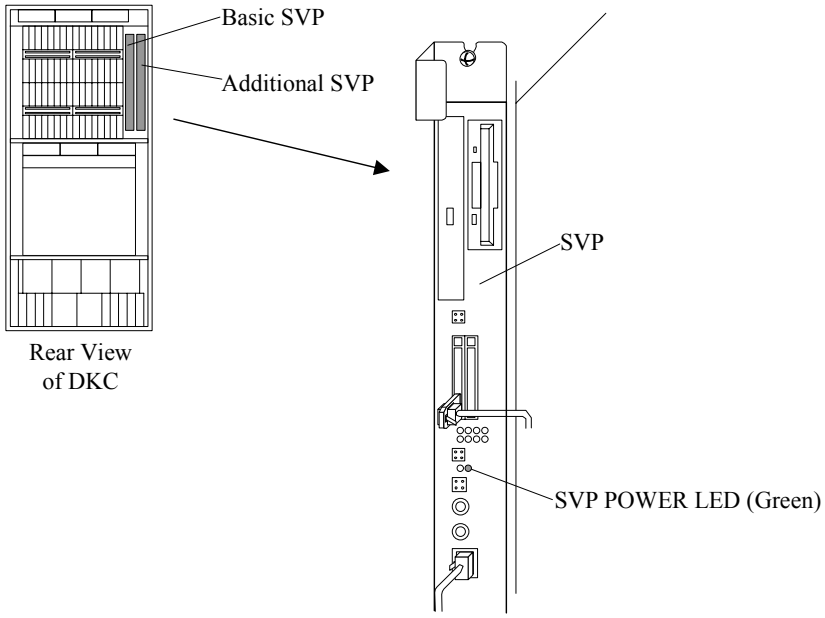


Fig. 3.11.2.A3-3 Location of SVP POWER LED

h. Go to step 2.

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 When adding the MODEM Card to Standby SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

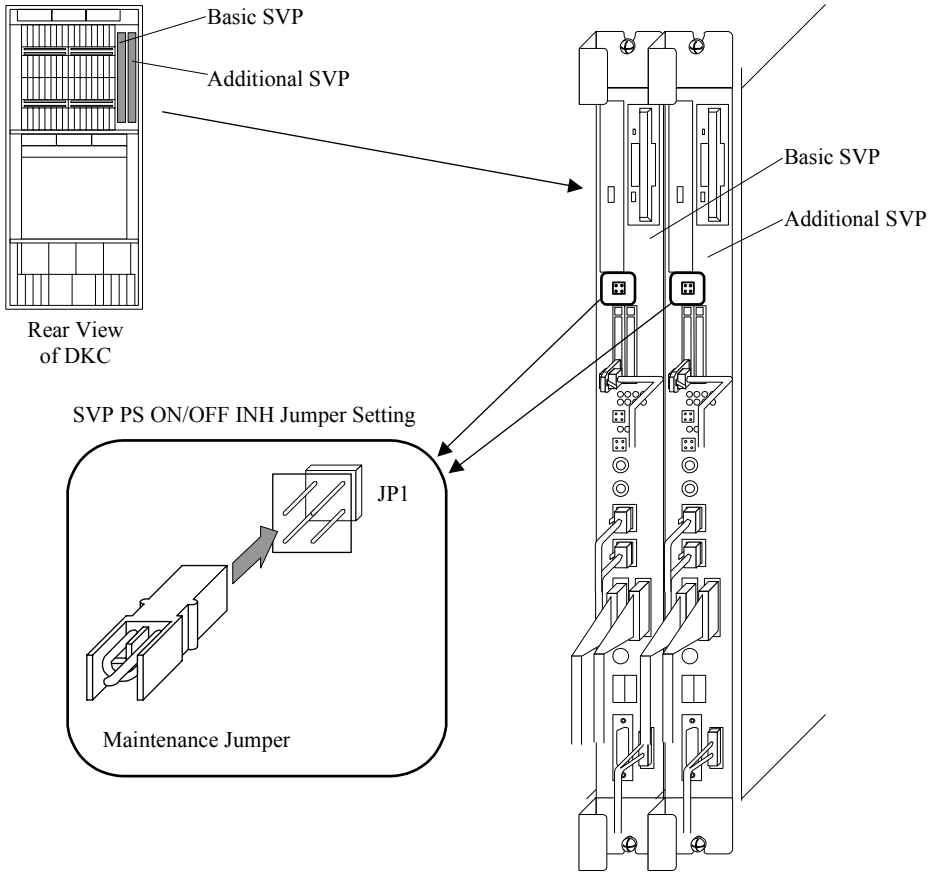
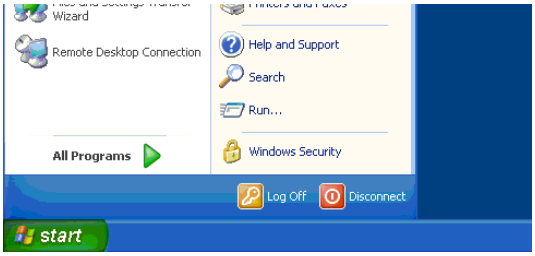
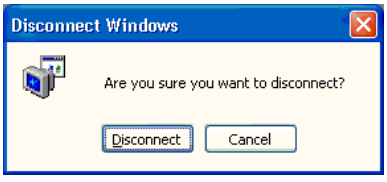


Fig. 3.11.2.A3-4 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Change Console PC connection from the Master SVP to the Standby SVP.
b-1 Select (CL) [start], and then select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.

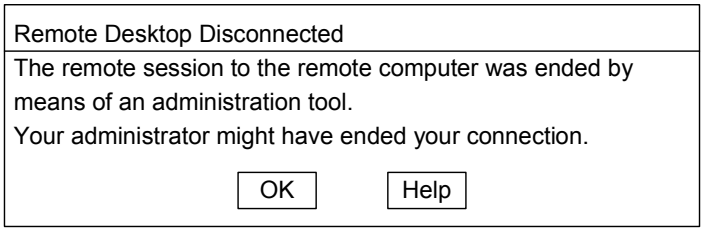


b-2 Select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.



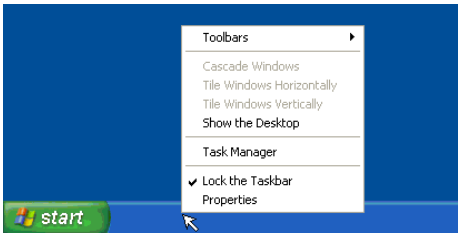
Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b-3 Select (CL) the [OK] button.
When the [Remote Desktop Disconnected] window is not displayed, disregard this procedure and go to next step.

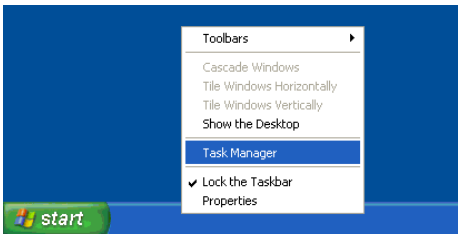


b-4 Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list.
(See SVP01-60)
[Connection destination]
xxx.xxx.xxx.14

c. Click the right button of a mouse on a taskbar.

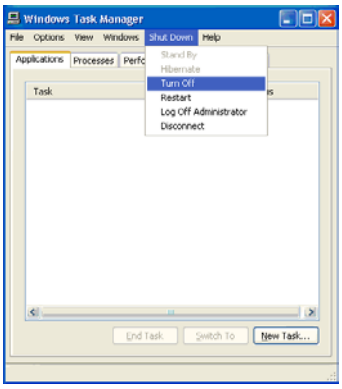


d. Select (CL) the [Task Manager].

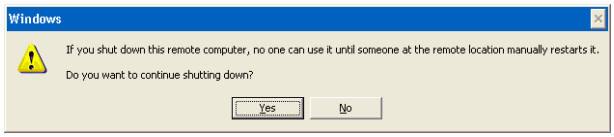


Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

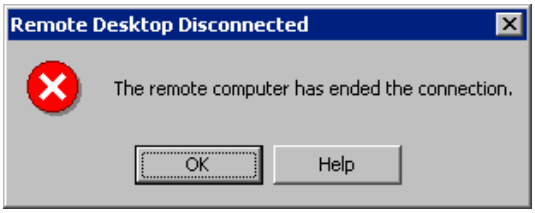
e. Select (CL) [Shut Down], and then select (CL) the [Turn Off].



f. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



g. Select (CL) the [OK] button.



h. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

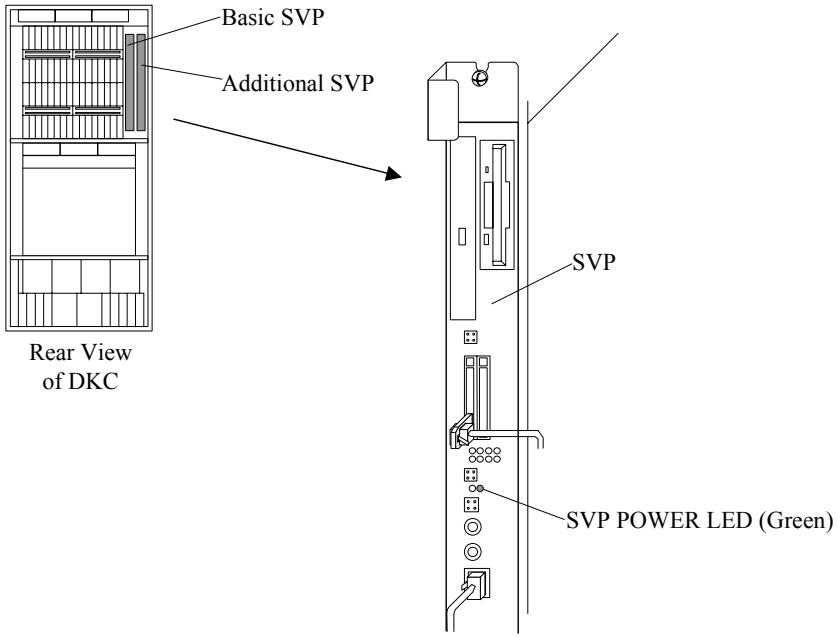


Fig. 3.11.2.A3-5 Location of SVP POWER LED

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Insertion of MODEM Card
   a. Insert the MODEM Card in the left port on the SVP.
   b. Push the modem connector on the MODEM card.
   c. Connect the cable (P85-x) to the modem connector.

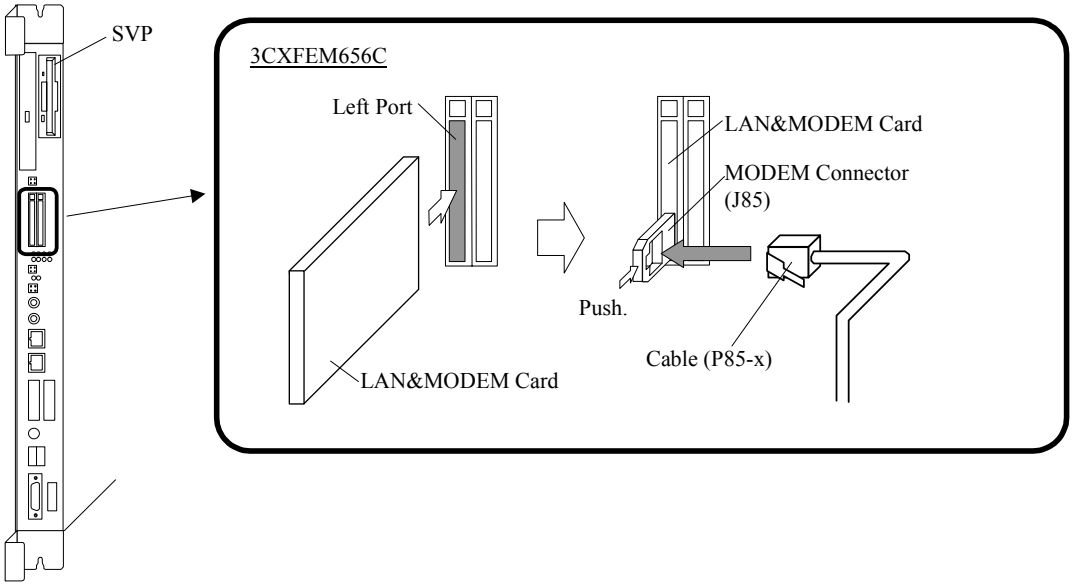


Fig. 3.11.2.A3-6 Insertion of MODEM Card

3. SVP Power ON
   a. Press the SVP PS ON Switch on the SVP.

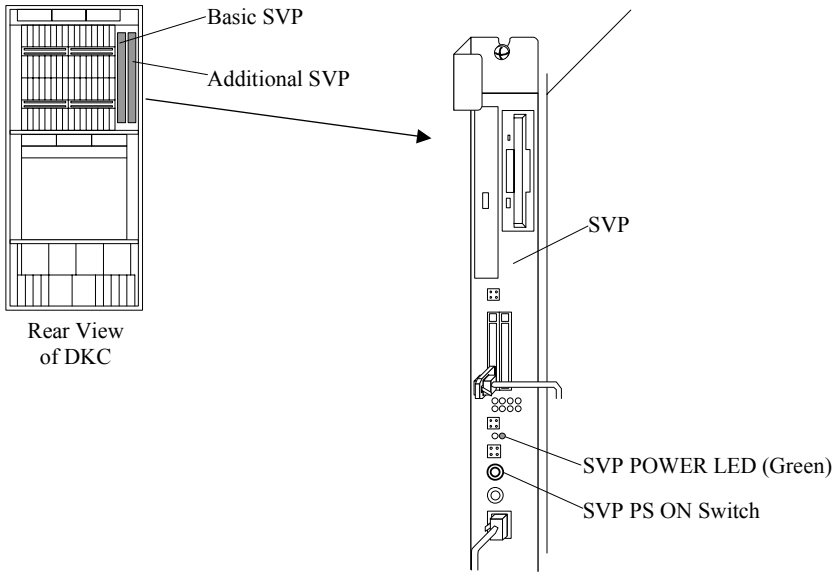


Fig. 3.11.2.A3-7 SVP PS ON Switch

   b. Wait for a few minutes until the Windows system starts up.

   c. Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
   Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list. (See SVP01-60.)
   [Connection destination]
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is not set: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is set:
     When you add the MODEM Card to Master SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
     When you add the MODEM Card to Standby SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.14

   d. Remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the basic SVP.
   When the additional SVP is installed, remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the additional SVP. Refer to Fig. 3.11.2.A3-2.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.

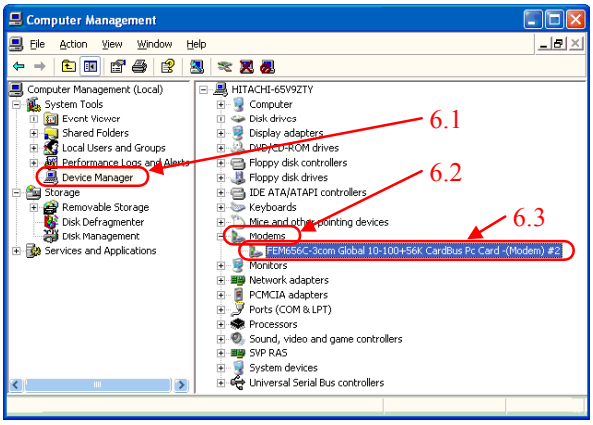
Select (CL) [Start] and [Administrative Tools] in this order.

5.

Select (DC) [Computer Management] in the [Administrative Tools] window.

6.

6.1 Select (CL) the [Device Manager] of a left side window.
6.2 Select (DC) the [Modems] of a Right side window.
6.3 Select (DC) the [FEM656C-3com Global 10-100+56K CardBus Pc Card-(Modem) #2].

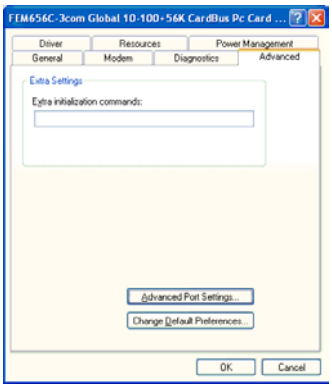


7.

Select [Modem] tab.
Is [Port] displayed as [COM4]?
* Displayed as [COM4]: Go to step 13.
* Those other than [COM4]: Go to step 8.

8.

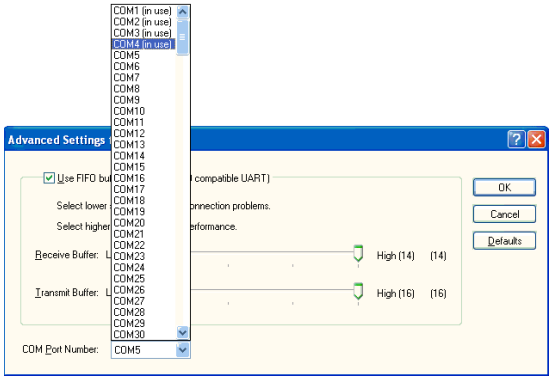
Select [Advanced] tab, and then select (CL) the [Advanced Port Settings...] button.



Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

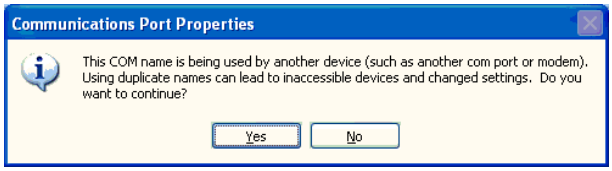
9.

Select [COM Port Number] pull down button, and then select (CL) the [COM4 (in use)].
And then Select (CL) the [OK] button.



10.

Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



11.

Select [Modem] tab.
Check that [Port] is displayed as [COM4].

12.

Select (CL) the [OK] button.

13.

Close the [Computer Management] window by selecting (CL) the [x] button.

14.

Reboot the SVP.

a. Power off the SVP in the order of step 1. (Refer to INST03-11-570 through 583.)
b. Power on the SVP in the order of step 3. (Refer to INST03-11-591.)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

15. Attachment of the nameplate
    a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

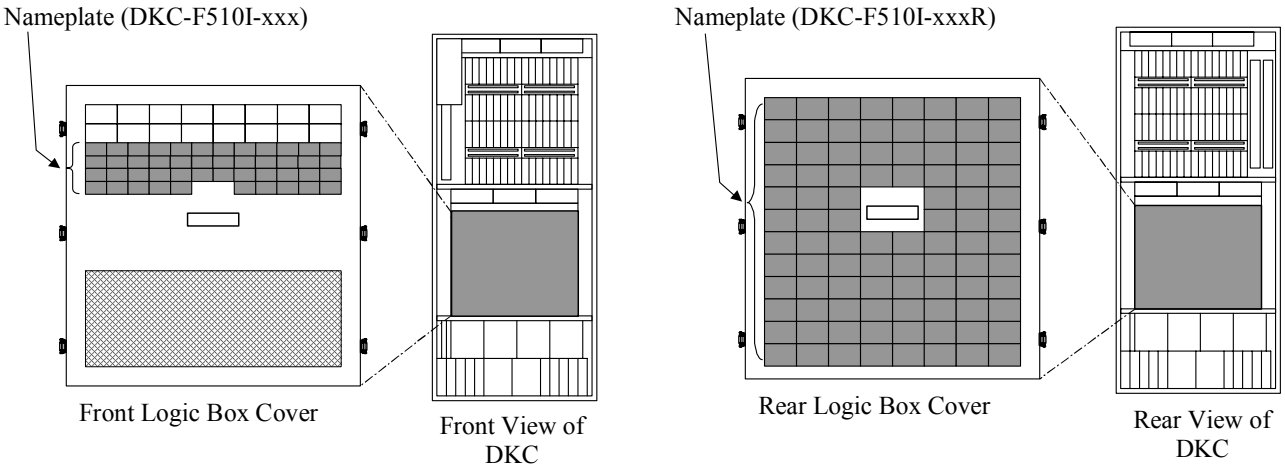


Fig. 3.11.2.A3-8 Attachment of Nameplate

    b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
    (New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.12 Installation of Power Control Interface Kit for Mainframe (DKC-F510I-PCI/PCIR)

Notes: The subsystem is powered on when it is given an powering on instruction by any one of the host devices connected to it.
The subsystem performs the EPO or powering off when all the EPO or powering off instructions from all the host devices connected to it are given.

Table 3.12-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-PCI	SH355-A	5524241-A	1	PCI CON
		SH355-B	5524241-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-22	1	RSD
			2106992-22/222		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-122	1	RSD
			2106992-122/322		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-PCIR	SH355-B	5524241-C	1	PCI CON
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-22	1	RSD
			2751040-22/222		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-122	1	RSD
			2751040-122/322		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1 Installation Procedure of Power Control Interface Kit for Mainframe

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1-1 Confirm that the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch of DKC Panel is set to LOCAL. If not, set the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch to LOCAL.

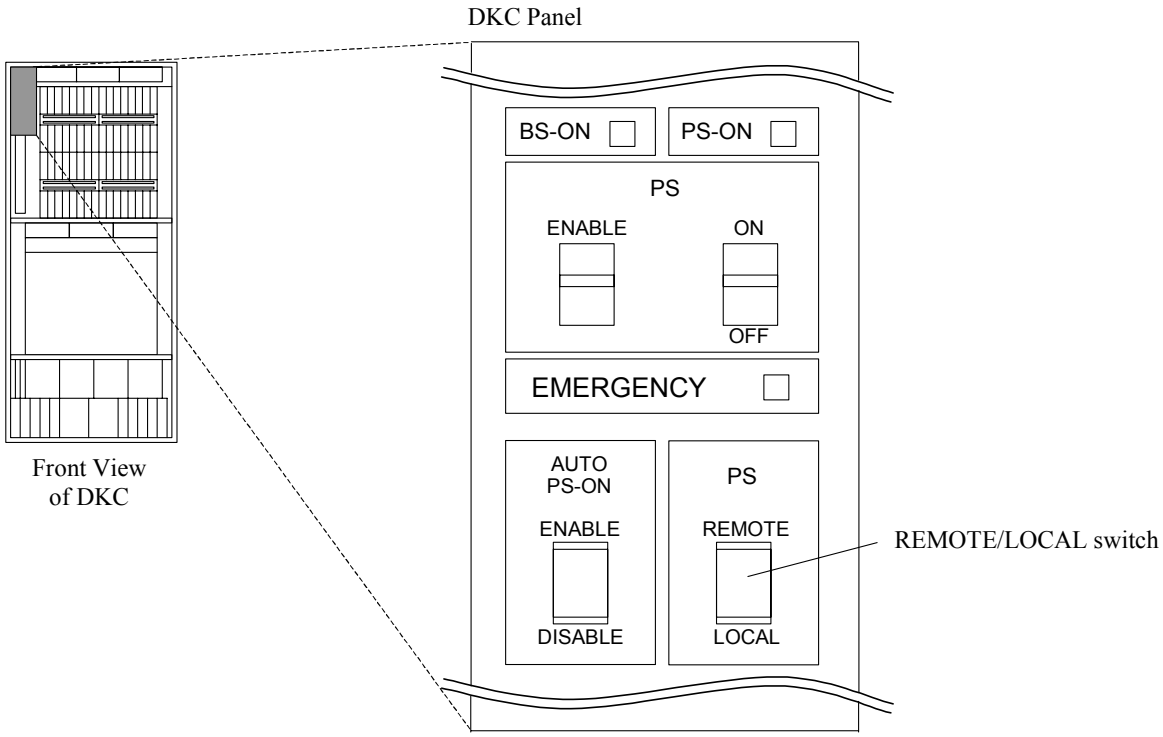


Fig. 3.12-1 Setting of REMOTE/LOCAL Switch

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 Attach the PCI CON PCB.

a. Disconnect the cable (P21) form the SVP CON.

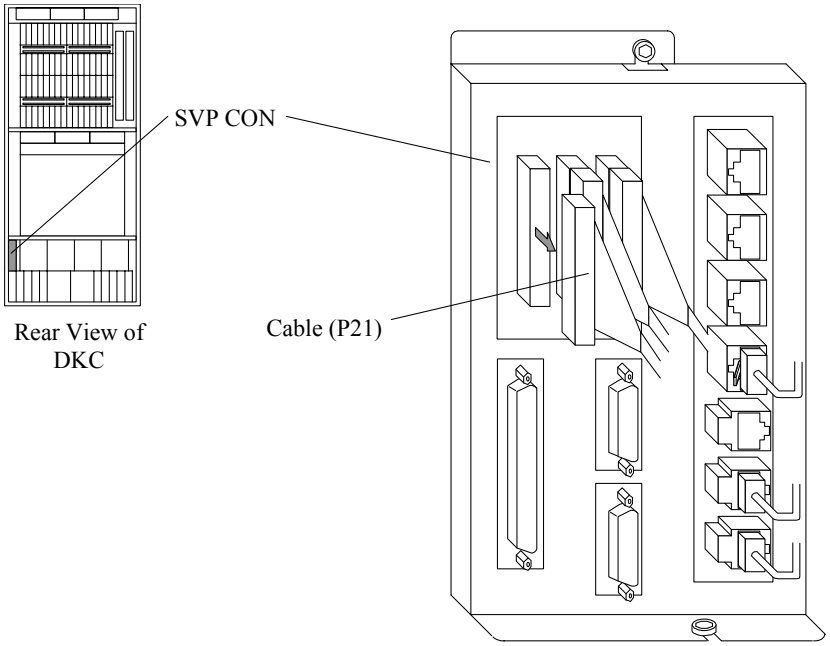


Fig. 3.12-2 Disconnection of Cable

b. Remove the screw from lower left of the rear side.
c. Attach the PCI CON and fasten the screw.
d. Connect the cable (P21) to the PCI CON.

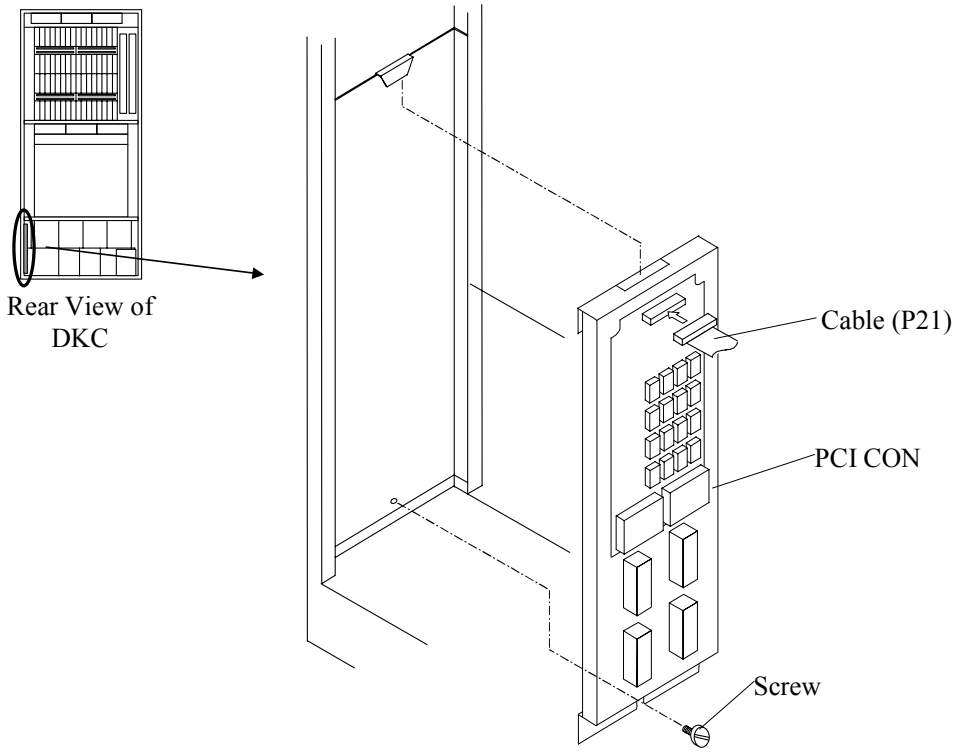


Fig. 3.12-3 Attachment of PCI CON PCB

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-3 Set the REMOTE/LOCAL switch and jumper plugs (J1 and J2).

a. Set the REMOTE/LOCAL switch to REMOTE when the upper PCI is already operating. Set the REMOTE/LOCAL switch to LOCAL when the upper PCI does not operate yet. However, reset it to REMOTE when the upper PCI starts its operation.

b. Set the jumper plugs (J1 and J2) of the PCI CON referring to Fig. 3.12-4 and Table 3.12-2.

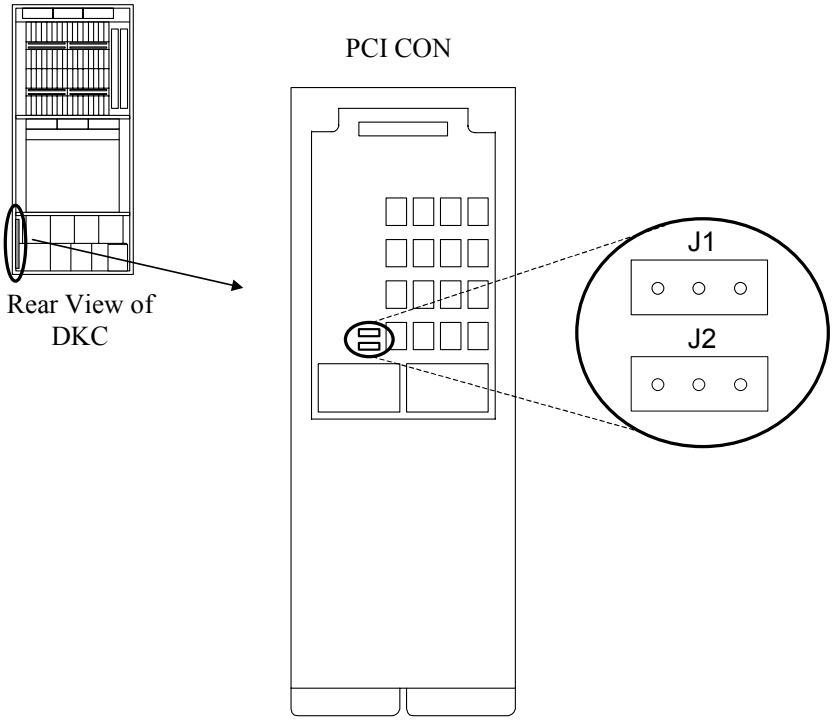
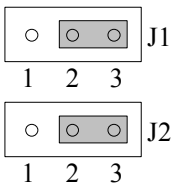
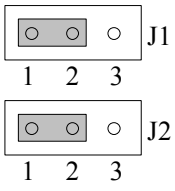


Fig. 3.12-4 Setting of Jumper Plugs

Table 3.12-2 Jumper setting of PCI CON

No.	Description	J1 and J2 Setting
1	When power is controlled from the host (at least one PCI cable attached to JP1-JP4 on PCI CON PCB and the upper PCI is operating), set the jumpers as shown.	
2	When power is not controlled from the host, no PCI Cable attached to JP1-JP4 on PCI CON PCB, to disable the EPO of host, set the jumpers as shown.	

1-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

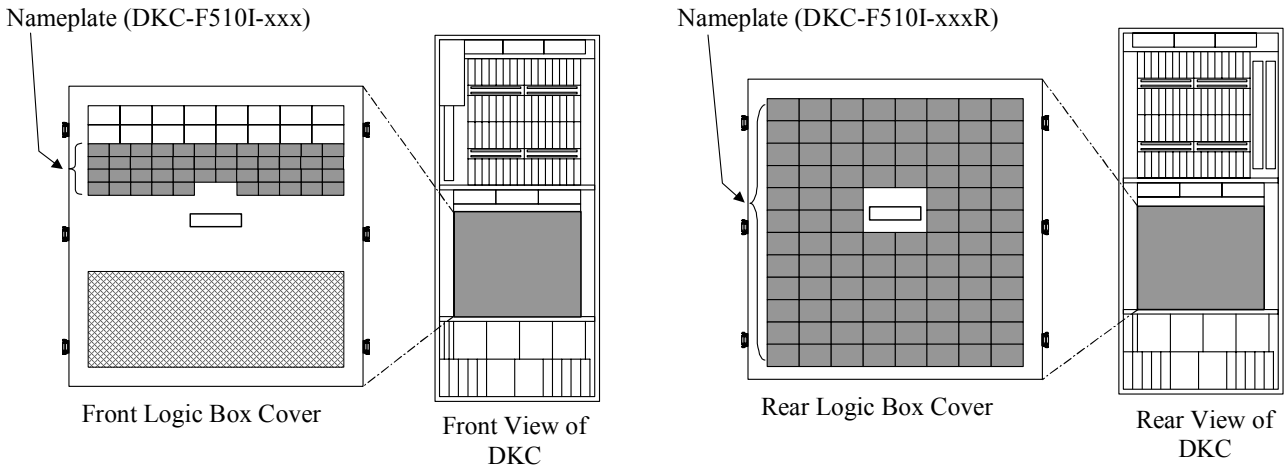


Fig. 3.12-5 Location of the Nameplate

b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-10, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50, Disruptive Installation: INST02-80)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.13 Check and Testing

Notice:
Install all of the remaining optional parts.

3.13.1 Checking Input Voltage

⚠ CAUTION

Hazardous voltage:
Contact could cause electric shock or burn.
Do not touch the internal parts of the AC power cable or the AC Box.
Line voltage is present even if the circuit breaker is off.

1. Check the AC input voltage using a voltmeter at the customer's AC power source (at the distribution board or receptacle for R & S connectors).

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.13.2 Checking Input Power Cable and Voltage Select Jumper Cable

3 Phase/30A Model

Check the input power cable and jumper cables (P106) at the AC BOXes in the DKC and DKU. See Table 3.13.2-1 and figures 3.13.2-1 and 3.13.2-2 for check items.

Table 3.13.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Jumper Cables Position	Dummy Connectors Position	Remarks
200-240Vac	4 conductors (R,S,T,FG)	J106-1	J106-2	Jumper Cable (P106)
380-415Vac	5 conductors (R,S,T,N,FG)	J106-2	J106-1	Jumper Cable (P106)

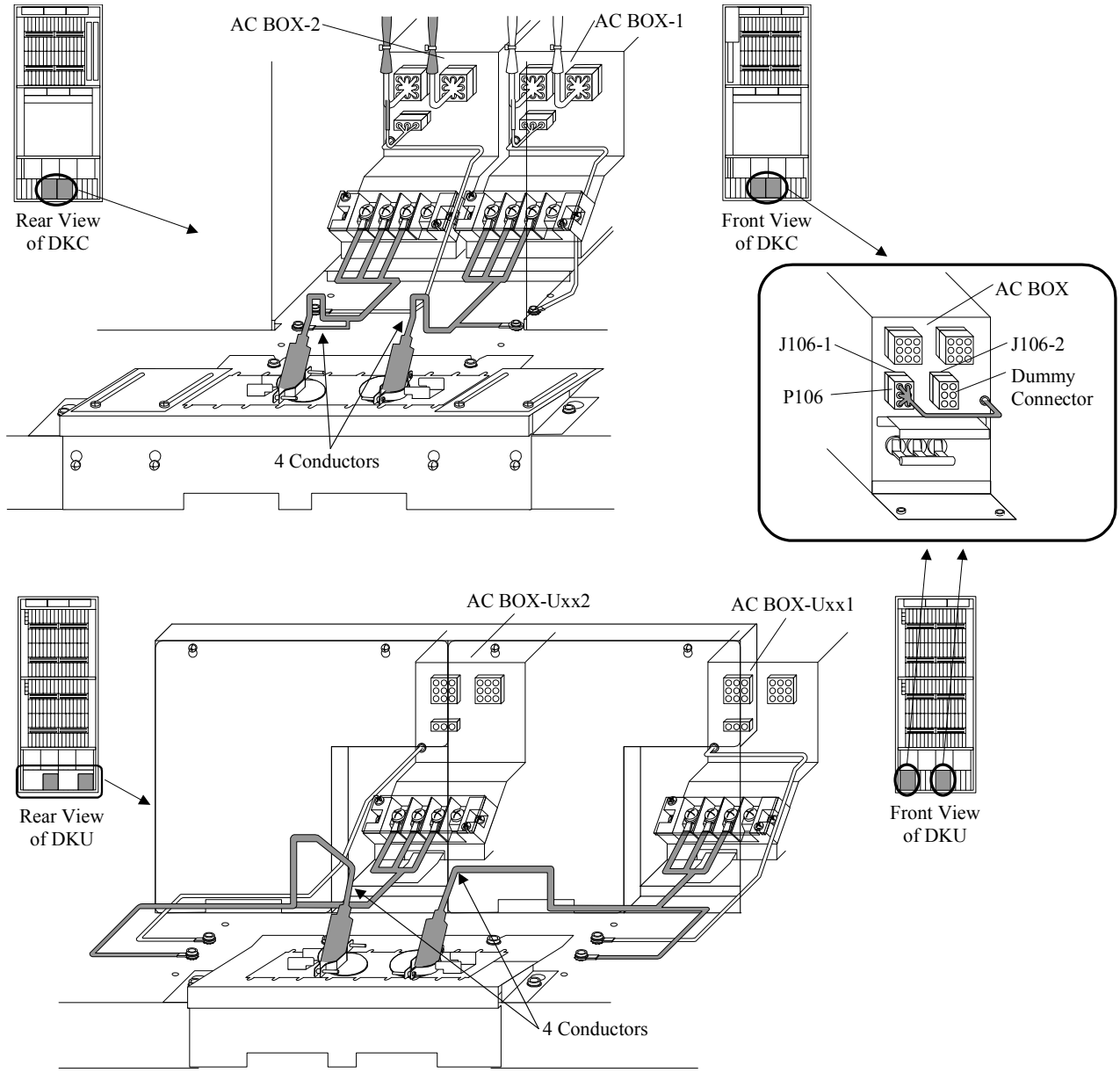


Fig. 3.13.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions 200-240Vac

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

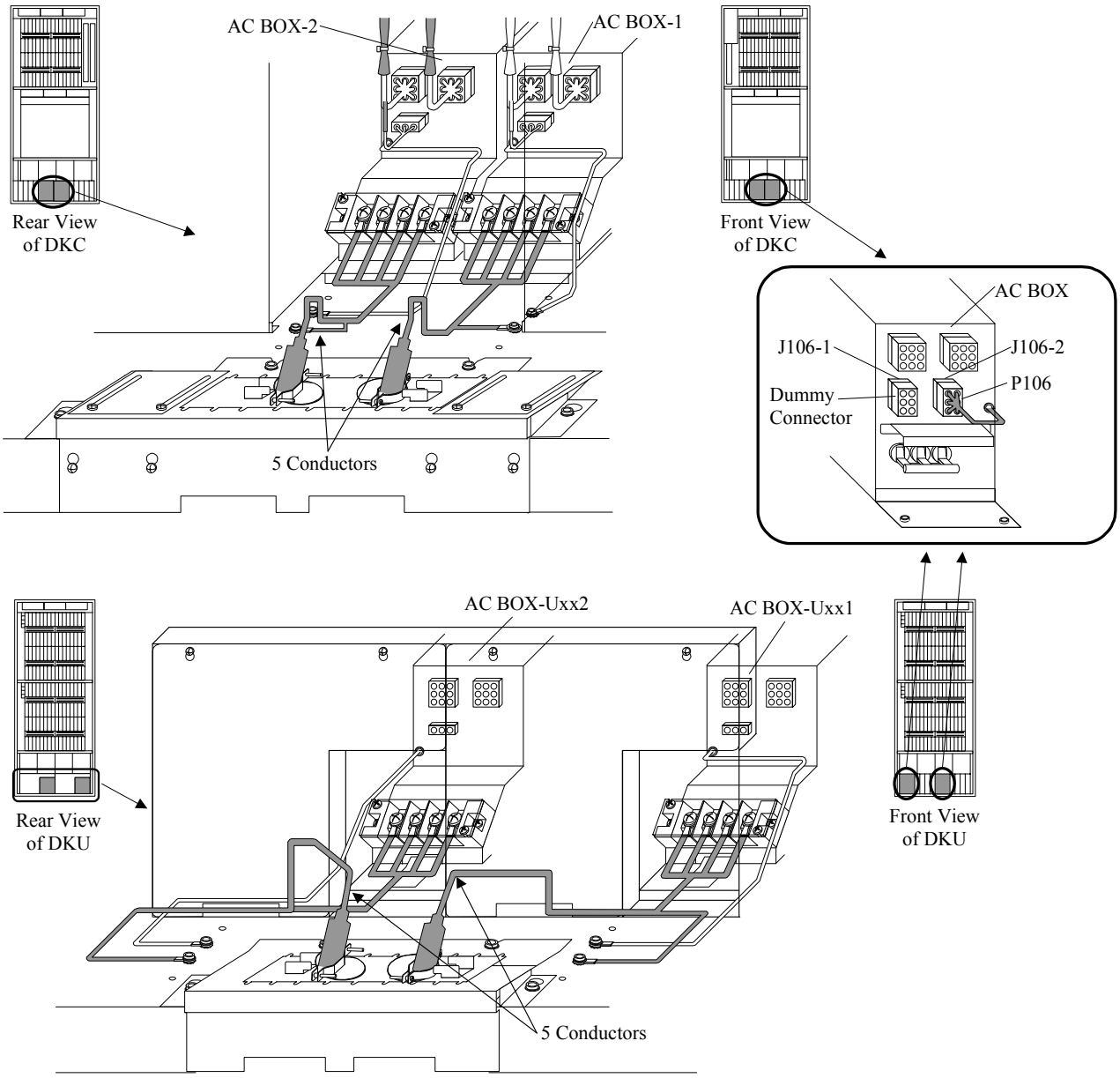


Fig. 3.13.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions 380-415Vac

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase/50A Model

Check the input power cable at the AC BOXes in the DKC and DKU. See table 3.13.2-2 and figure 3.13.2-3 for check items.

Table 3.13.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Unit	AC BOX	Remarks
200-240Vac	3 conductors (U, V, FG)	DKC	AC BOX-1, AC BOX-2	
		DKU	AC BOX-Uxx1, AC BOX-Uxx2	

xx : DKU Location No. (R1, R2, L1, L2)

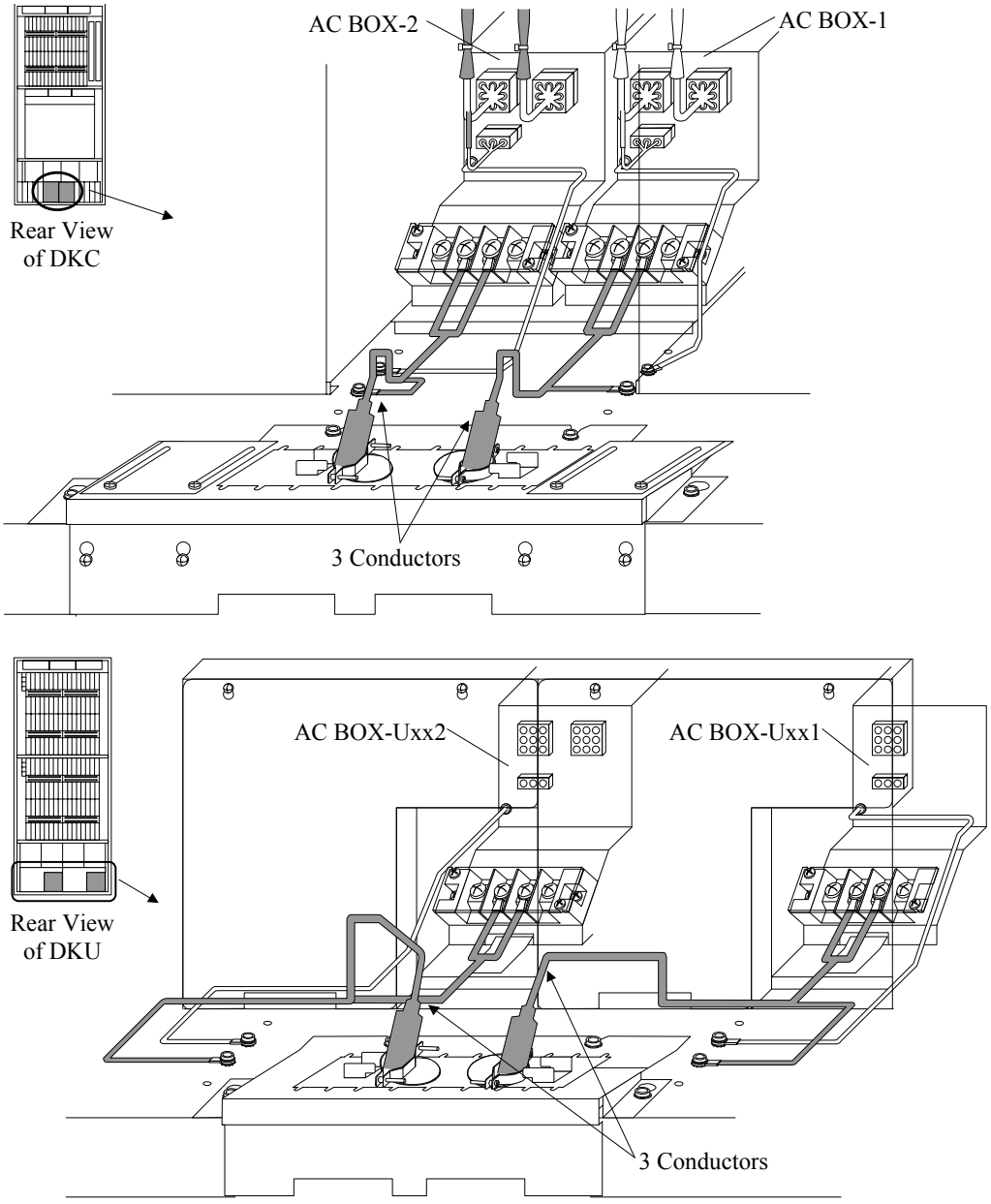


Fig. 3.13.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase/30A Model

1. Check the input power cables at the AC BOXes in the DKC and DKU. See Table 3.13.2-3 and figure 3.13.2-4 for check items.

Table 3.13.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Unit	AC BOX	Remarks
200-240Vac	3 conductors × 2 (U, V, FG)	DKC	AC BOX-1, AC BOX-2	
		DKU	AC BOX-Uxx1, AC BOX-Uxx2	

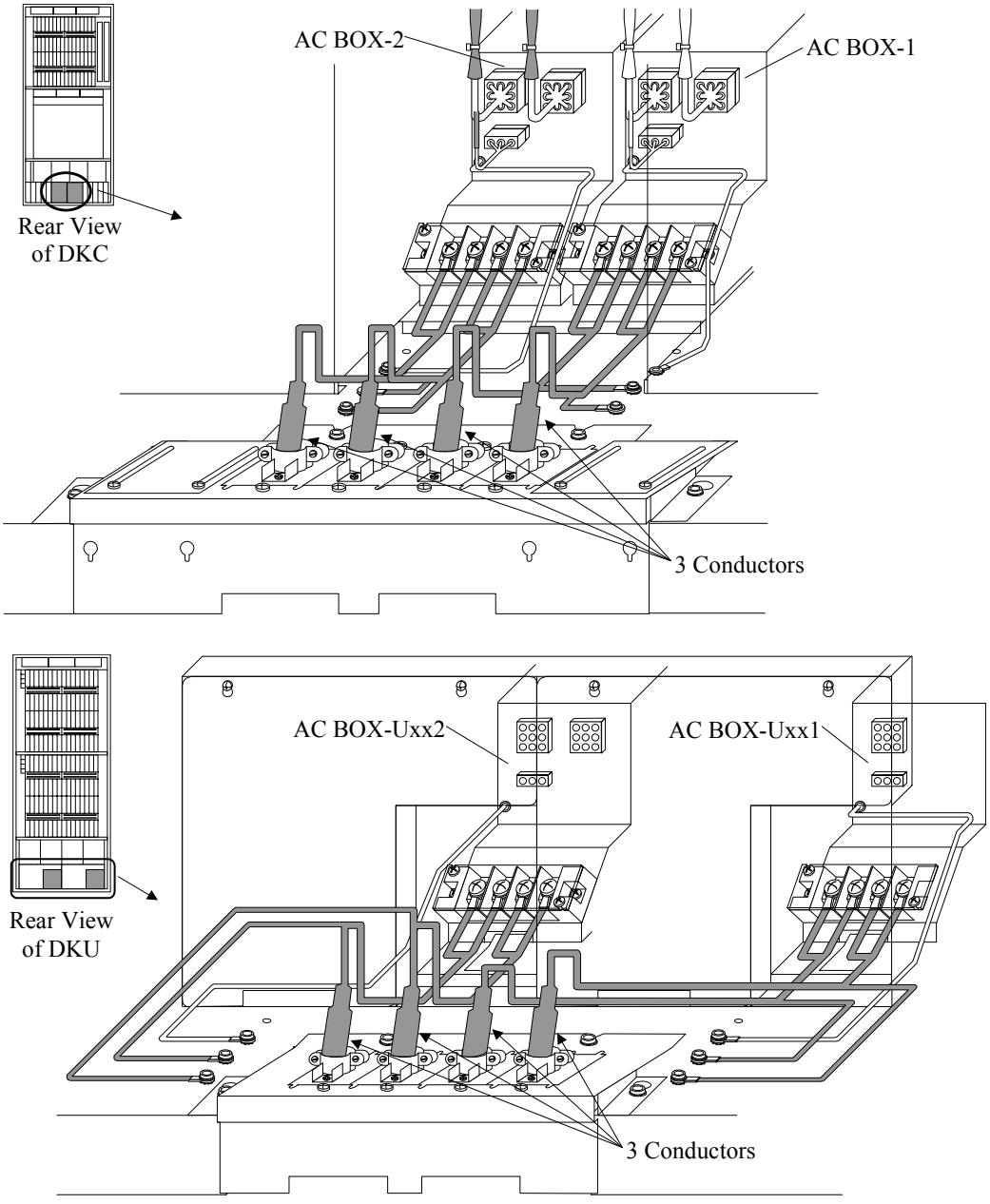


Fig. 3.13.2-4 AC Input Cable Conductors

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.13.3 Power On/Off Check

1. Turn on the disk controller according to the procedure shown in SECTION 3.14 POWER ON/OFF PROCEDURE. Refer to INST03-14-10 through 30.

2. Check the power supply output voltage to verify that it indicates the required level. Refer to PERIOD.

3. Turn off the Disk Subsystem according to the procedure shown in SECTION 3.14 POWER ON/OFF PROCEDURE. Refer to INST03-14-50 through 60.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.14 Power ON/OFF Procedure

3.14.1 Power ON Procedure

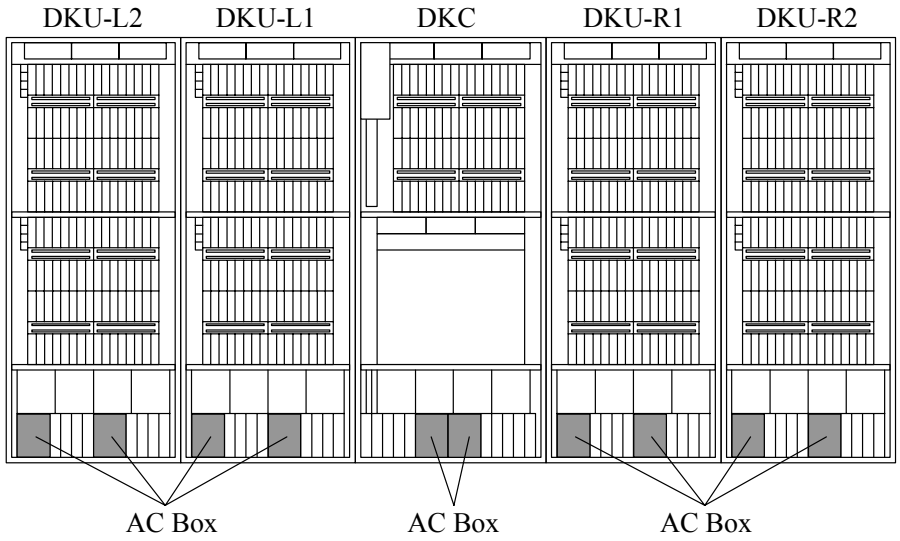
3.14.1.1 Power ON Procedure of Disk Subsystem

Power on procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.

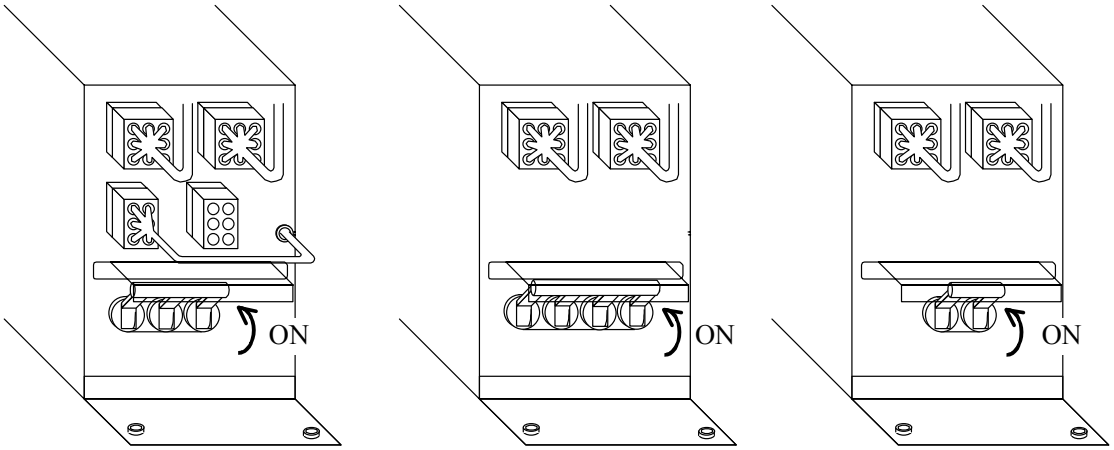
1. Turn on the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKC and DKU.

Note: When turning Breaker ON, execute it after waiting for five minutes from Breaker OFF.

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.



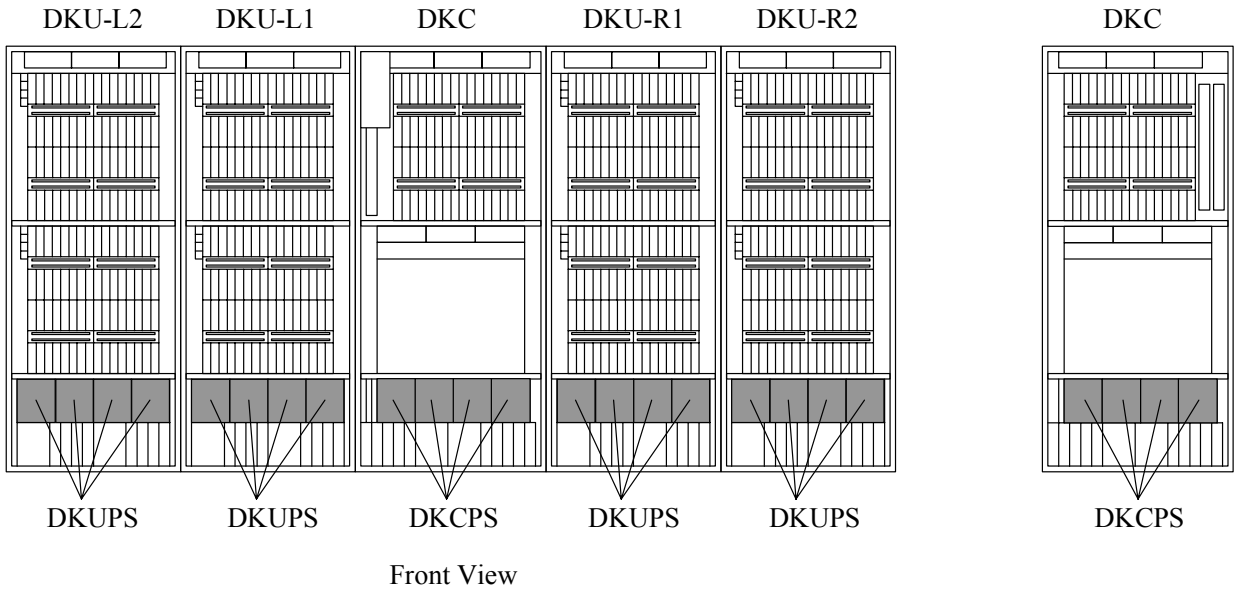
Front View



AC Box (3 Phase/30A) AC Box (Single Phase/30A) AC Box (Single Phase/50A)

Fig. 3.14.1.1-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

2. Turn on the circuit breaker at DKCPS and DKUPS.



Front View

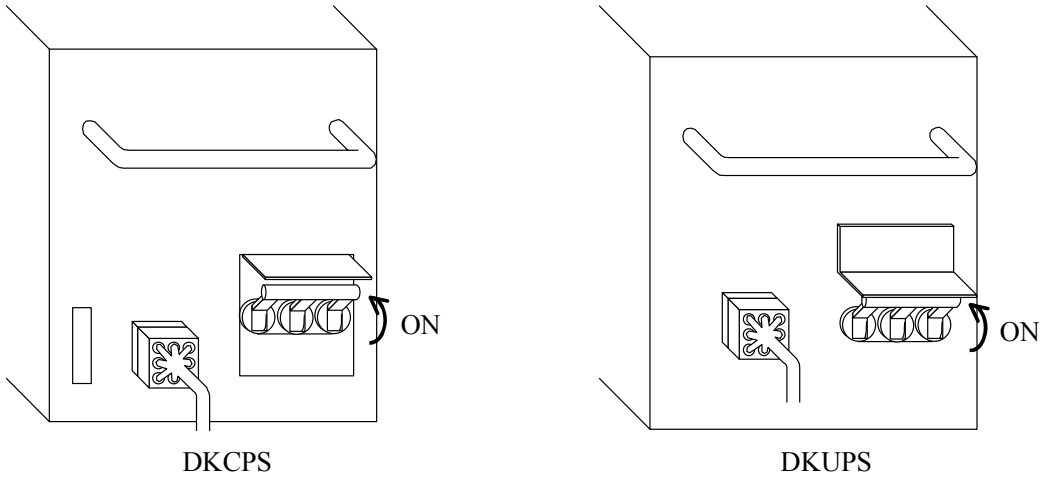


Fig. 3.14.1.1-2 Circuit Breaker on DKCPS and DKUPS

3. [Case as custom engineer operates]
   Turn the “REMOTE/LOCAL” switch to “LOCAL”.
   When the normal DKC Panel (unlocking type) is installed, turn the “POWER ON/OFF” switch to “ON”, while turning the POWER ON/OFF ENABLE switch to the ENABLE position.
   When the DKC Panel (locking type) is installed, turn the POWER ON/OFF ENABLE switch to the ENABLE and turn the “POWER ON/OFF” switch to “ON”.

   [Case as that operate from CPU]
   Turn the “REMOTE/LOCAL” switch to “REMOTE”.
   Turn on the power supply from CPU.

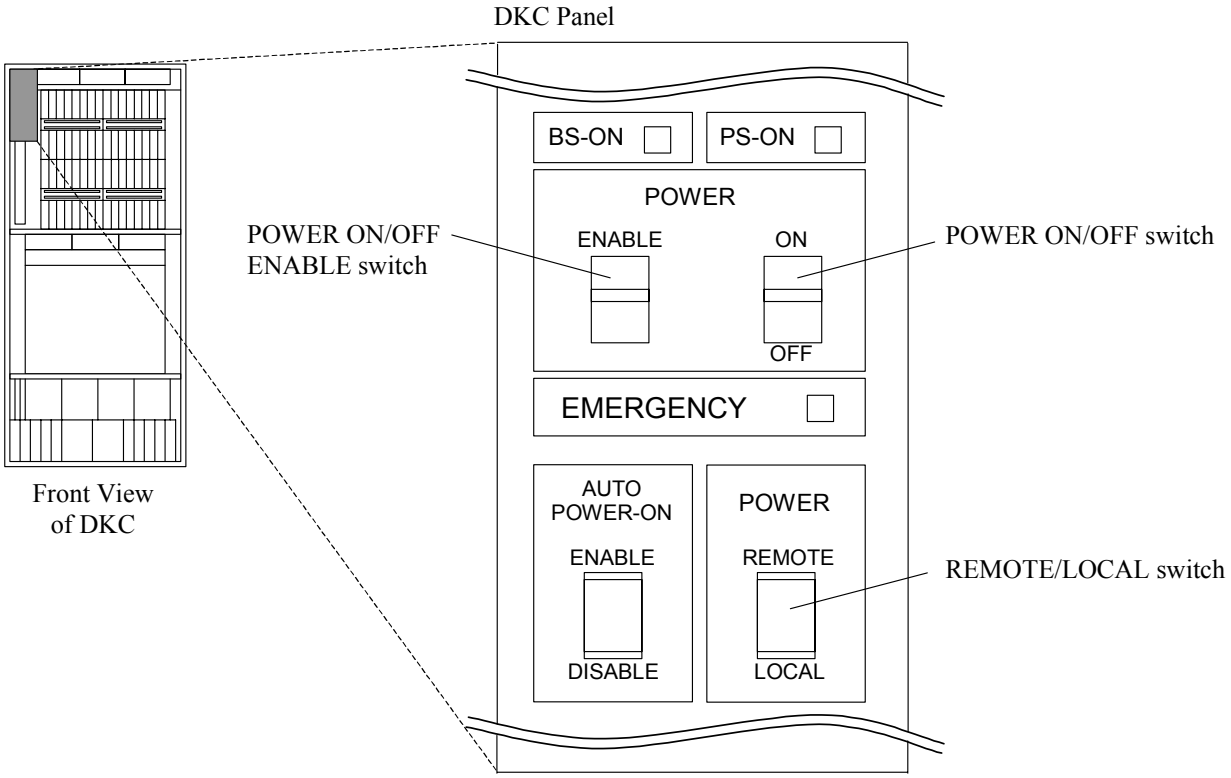


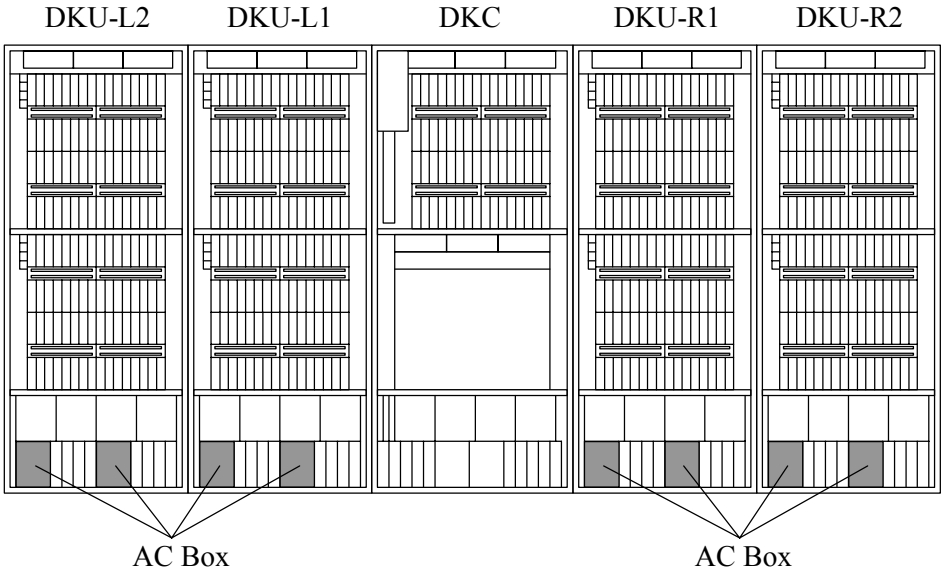
Fig. 3.14.1.1-3 Switch on DKC Panel

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

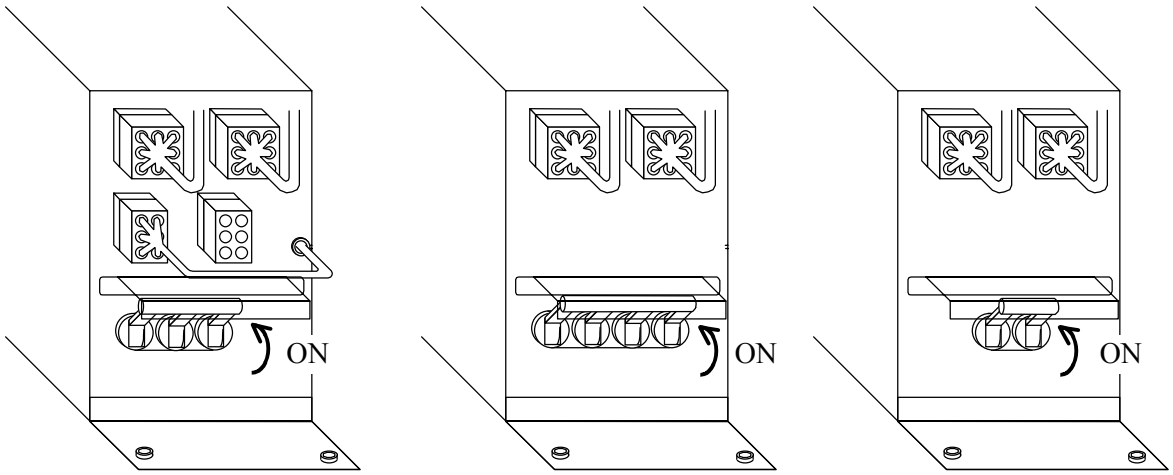
3.14.1.2 Power ON Procedure of Additional Disk Unit

1. Power on procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.
   a. Turn on the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKU.

> Note when the AC cable is connected:
> For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.



Front View



AC Box (3 Phase/30A) AC Box (Single Phase/30A) AC Box (Single Phase/50A)

Fig. 3.14.1.2-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.14.2 Power OFF Procedure

3.14.2.1 Power OFF Procedure of Disk Subsystem

⚠ CAUTION

Please confirm that maintenance operations (except for configuration information setting) has been completed before powering OFF DKC.
If the breaker OFF and the battery OFF are performed before turning off the power completely, it may cause the customer's data loss or the abnormality of the device. Therefore, confirm that the power is turned off completely according to the following procedure.

1. Power off procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.
   a. [Case as custom engineer operates]
      Turn the "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch to "LOCAL".
      When the normal DKC Panel (unlocking type) is installed, turn the "POWER ON/OFF" switch to "OFF", while turning the POWER ON/OFF ENABLE switch to the ENABLE position.
      When the DKC Panel (locking type) is installed, turn the POWER ON/OFF ENABLE switch to the ENABLE and turn the "POWER ON/OFF" switch to "OFF".

      [Case as that operate from CPU]
      Turn the "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch to "REMOTE".
      Turn off the power supply from CPU.

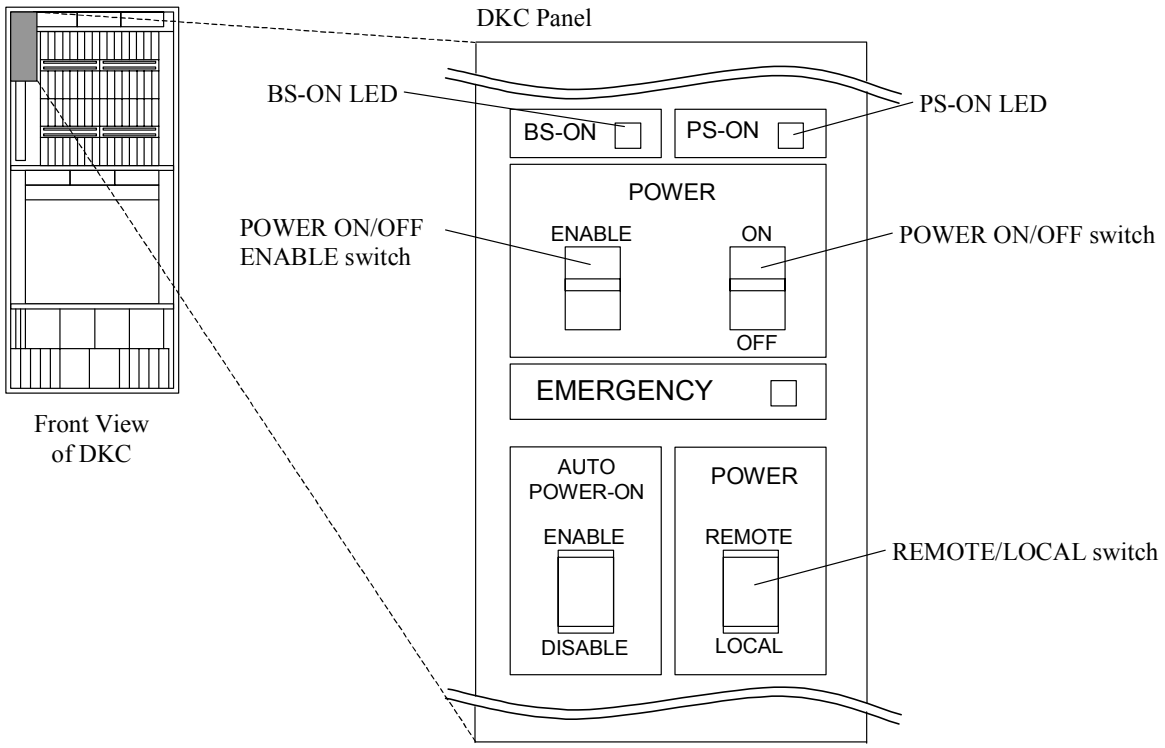


Fig. 3.14.2.1-1 Switch on DKC Panel

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Procedure for checking the power OFF of Disk Subsystem
Perform all checks of the following (i) (ii) and (iii), and confirm the power OFF status of Disk Subsystem.

(i) Checking the PS-ON LED OFF
Move to the position where you can see the DKC Panel from the front to be able to check that the BS-ON LED on the DKC Panel is on.
Check that the BS-ON LED is on and the PS-ON LED is off. When the BS-ON LED is off, turn on the power of Disk Subsystem again and perform the power OFF procedure from Step 1. (Refer to Fig. 3.14.2.1-1.)

(ii) Checking the DC power LED OFF
Check that the PS-Enable LED of the DC power supply (DKCPS) installed in the DKC and the PS-Enable LED of the DC power supply (DKUPS) installed in the DKU are all off.

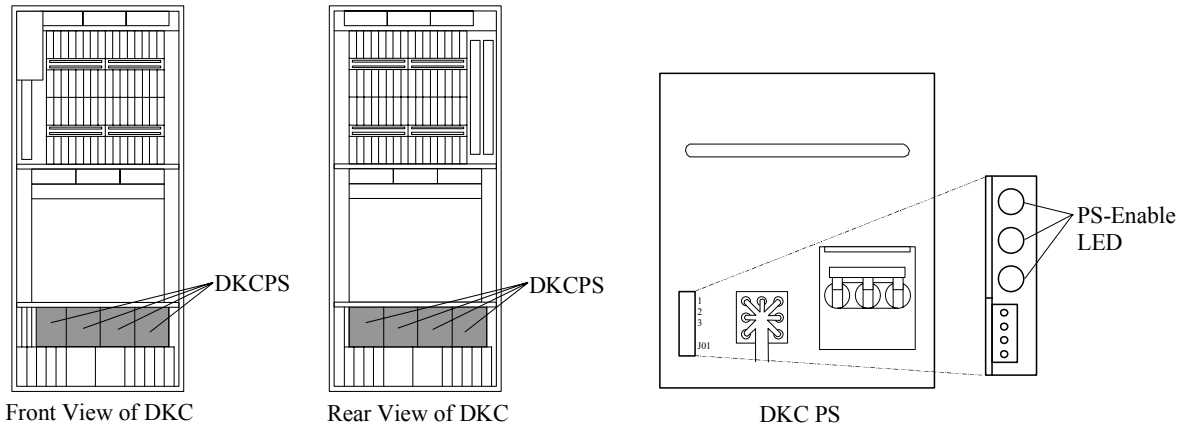


Fig. 3.14.2.1-2 PS-Enable LED location of DKCPS

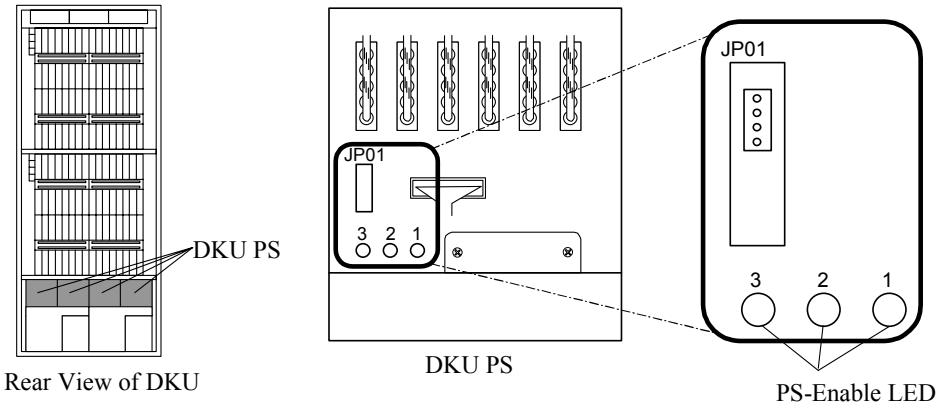


Fig. 3.14.2.1-3 PS-Enable LED location of DKUPS

(iii) Checking the SVP Power Off Event Log
Check that there are the logs of "System OFF" of the date or later which the power OFF operation in Step 1 is operated to the Power Event Log for 1MP or more referring to the log display in the SVP Section (SVP02-100).

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Turn off the power of the SVP referring to the SVP Section (SVP01-110).

d. Turn off the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKC and DKU.

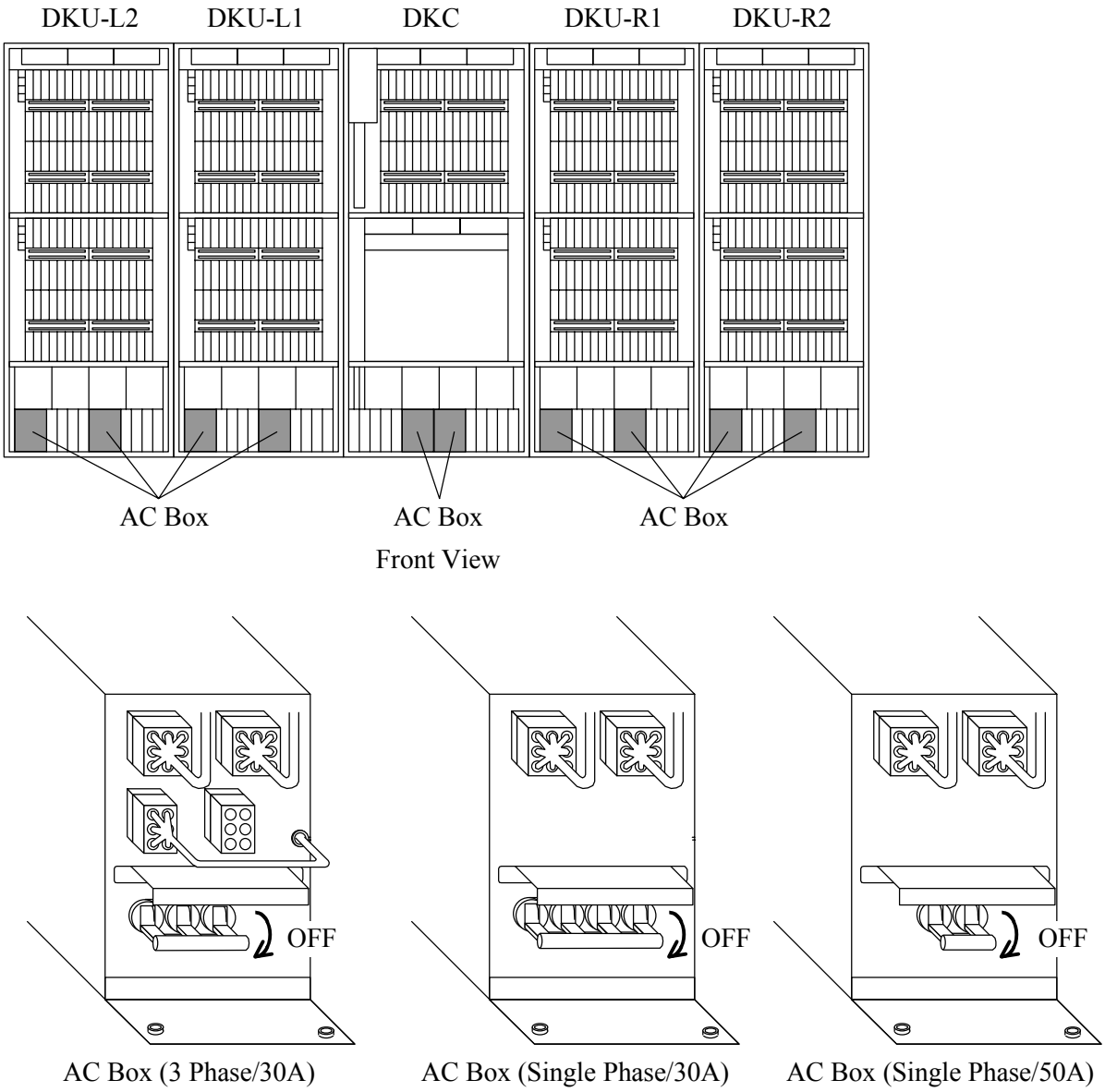


Fig. 3.14.2.1-4 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

3.14.2.2 Power OFF Procedure of Additional Disk Unit

1. Power off procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.
   a. Turn off the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKU.

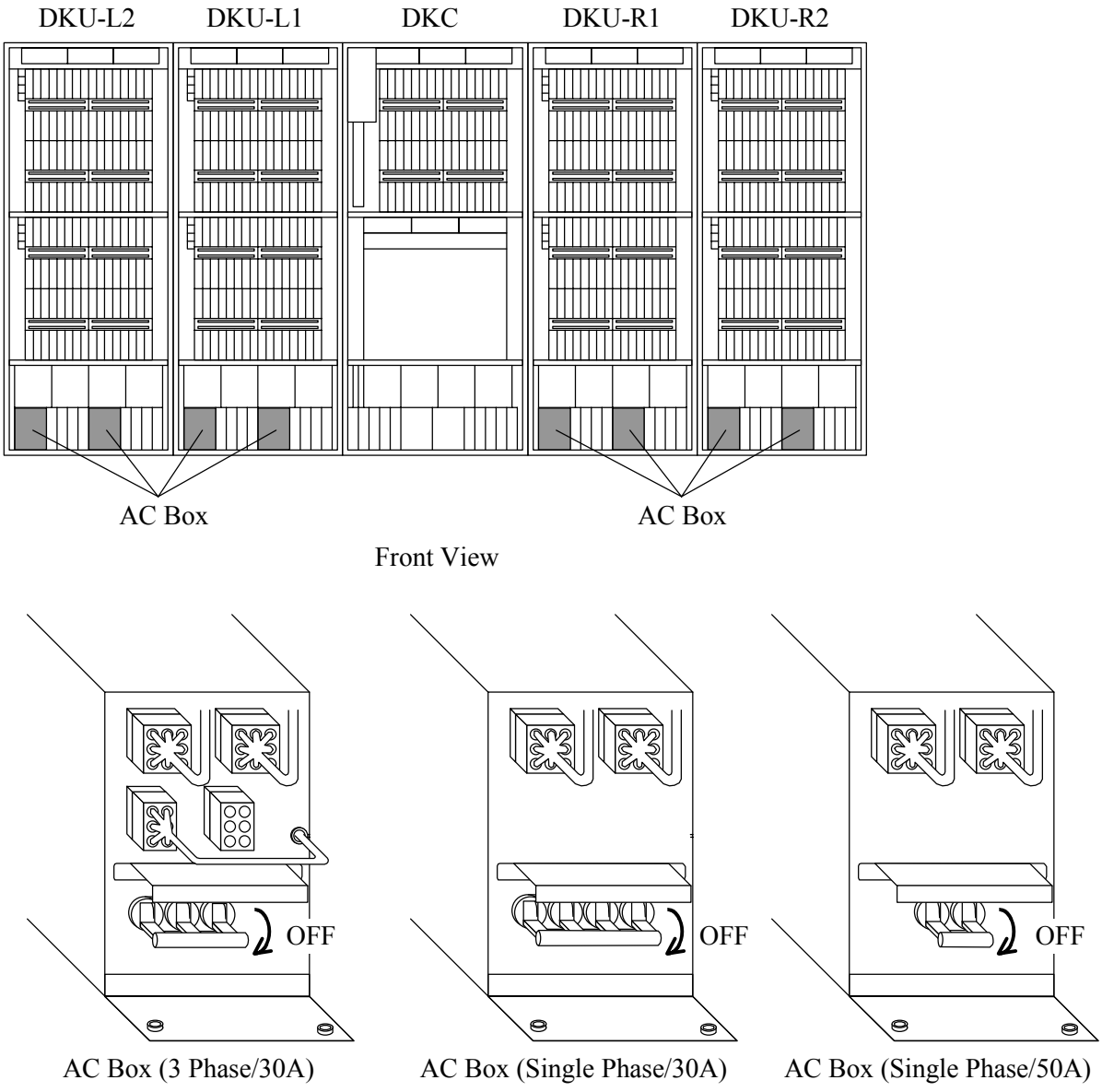


Fig. 3.14.2.2-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.15 Changing of Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1HL/1HS/1HLR/1HSR/1FLR/1FSR/1FL4R)

⚠ CAUTION

1. The Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1HL/1HS/1HLR/1HSR) is an option to change the transceiver installed in the CHA package of the Fibre 8/16/32-port High Performance Adapter (DKC-F510I-16HS/32HS/8HSR/16HSR/32HSR) and the Mainframe Fibre 8/16-port Adapter (DKC-F510I-8MS/8ML/8MSR/8MLR/16MSR/16MLR) to a port corresponding to Long Wave or Short-Wave.
   It cannot be installed in the other CHA (DKC-F510I-16S/8NS/16SR/32FSR/8NSR/8FS2R/16FS2R/32FS2R/8ISR/16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R). Mainframe Fibre 8/16-port Adapter (DKC-F510I-8MS/8ML/8MSR/8MLR/16MSR/16MLR) does not allow the Short-wave length and the Long-wave length to exist together.
2. The Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1FLR/1FSR/1FL4R) is an option to change the transceiver installed in the CHA package of the Fibre 8/16/32-port High Performance Adapter (DKC-F510I-32FSR/8FS2R/16FS2R/32FS2R) and the Mainframe Fibre 16-port Adapter (DKC-F510I-16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R) to a port corresponding to Long Wave or Short-Wave. However, the Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1FLR) cannot be installed in the Mainframe Fibre 16-port Adapter (DKC-F510I-16MFL4R), and the Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1FL4R) cannot be installed in the Mainframe Fibre 16-port Adapter (DKC-F510I-16MFSR/16MFLR).
   The Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1FLR/1FSR/1FL4R) cannot be installed in the other CHA (DKC-F510I-16S/8MS/8ML/16HS/32HS/8NS/16SR/8MSR/8MLR/16MSR/16MLR/8HSR/16HSR/32HSR/8NSR/8ISR).
   Mainframe Fibre 16-port Adapter (DKC-F510I-16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R) does not allow the Short-wave length and the Long-wave length to exist together.
3. Note that you can not just change between long wave and shortwave SFP transceivers in an existing configuration without considering the cables.
   Long wave requires 9 micrometer diameter, single mode cable, and short wave requires 50/62.5 micrometer diameter, multimode cable. The Customer will encounter many CRC and Loss of Sync errors should they replace only transceivers and try to reuse the pre-existing cables that do not match the transceivers.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.15-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1HL	SFP (LONG)	5524230-A	1	
			5524230-C		
2	DKC-F510I-1HS	SFP (SHORT)	5524229-A	1	
			5524229-C		
3	DKC-F510I-1HLR	SFP (LONG)	5524230-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-34	1	RSD
			2751040-34/234		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-134	1	RSD
			2751040-134/334		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-1HSR	SFP (SHORT)	5524229-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-35	1	RSD
			2751040-35/235		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-135	1	RSD
			2751040-135/335		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-1FLR	SFP (LONG)	5524234-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-66	1	RSD
			2751040-66/266		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-166	1	RSD
			2751040-166/366		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-1FSR	SFP (SHORT)	5524231-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-65	1	RSD
			2751040-65/265		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-165	1	RSD
			2751040-165/365		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-1FL4R	SFP (LONG)	5535335-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-333	1	RSD
			2751040-433/633		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-433	1	RSD
			2751040-533/733		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright ©2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

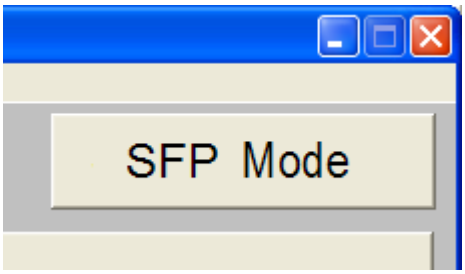
Notice: Before the replacement, make sure that a host device has been disconnected.

1. SFP type change

(1) <Preparation>
Close the all SVP menu.

(2) <Input password>
Select “Shift” + “Ctrl” + “F” on the SVP window.
Enter the password “RAID-SFP” and select (CL) [OK].

(3) <Check the mode>
The ‘SFP Mode’ is Displayed.



2. Changing Procedure of Fibre SFP Transceiver

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

2-1 Replacement of SFP

a. Make sure of the CHA and Port Locations of the SFP to be replaced. (Refer to pages LOC04-10, LOC04-21, and LOC04-22.)

⚠ CAUTION

If the SFP of a wrong port is removed, a system down may be caused. Make sure that the location of the SFP to be replaced is correct.

b. Disconnect the optical fibre cable or protector from the SFP to be replaced.

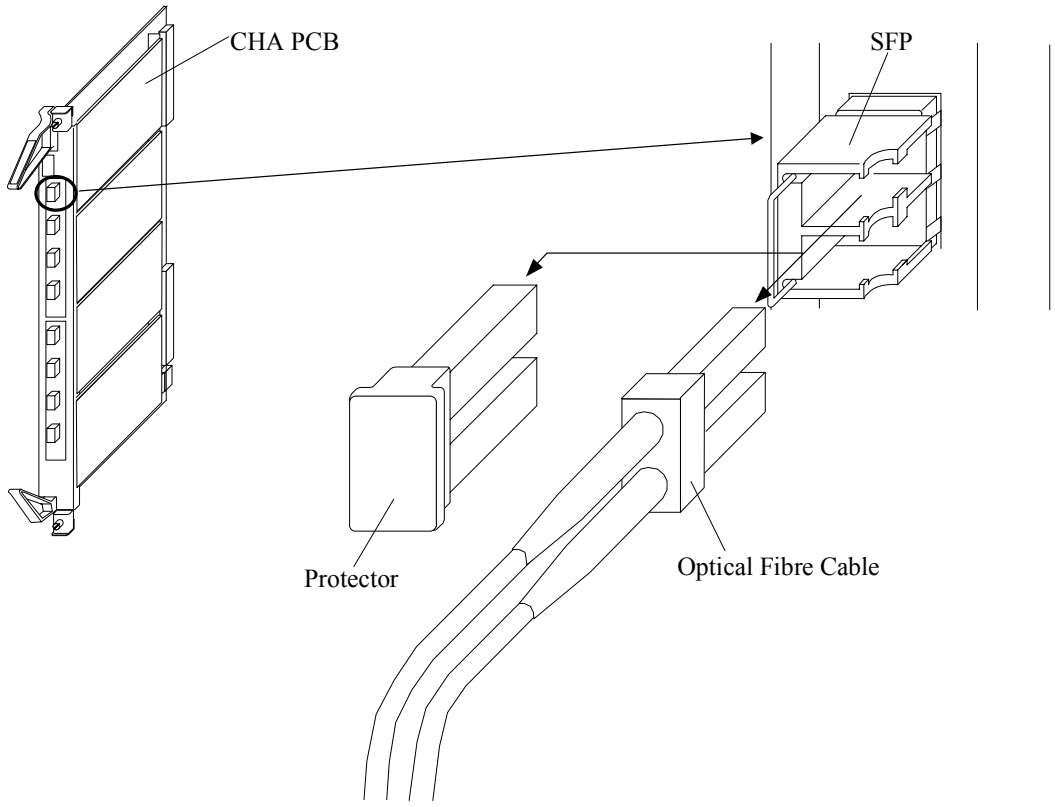


Fig. 3.15-1 Disconnection of Cable or Protector

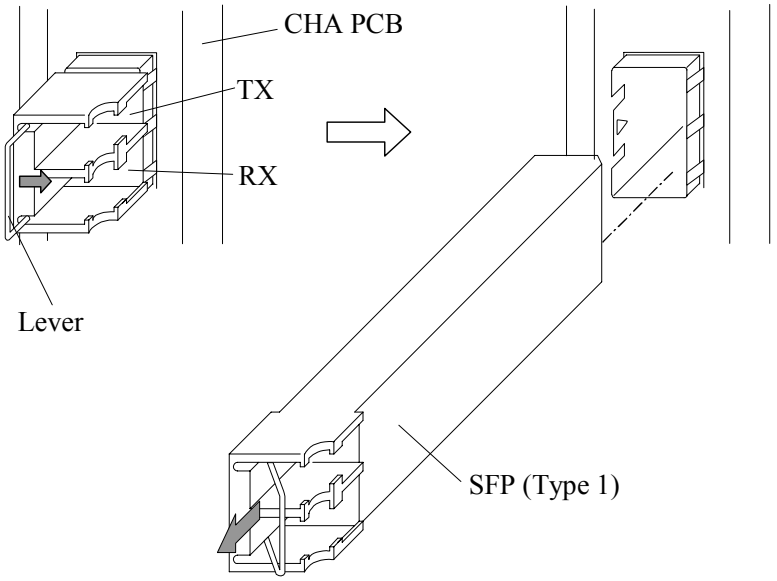
SFP (Type 1)

c. Remove the SFP pushing the lever on the right side.

SFP (Type 2)

c. Raise the lever forward and remove the SFP.

SFP (Type 1)



SFP (Type 2)

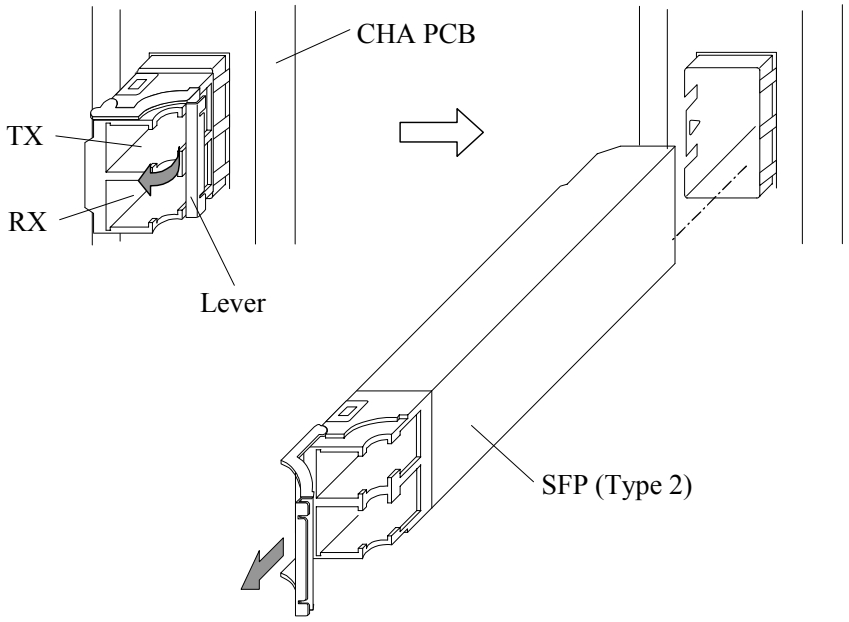
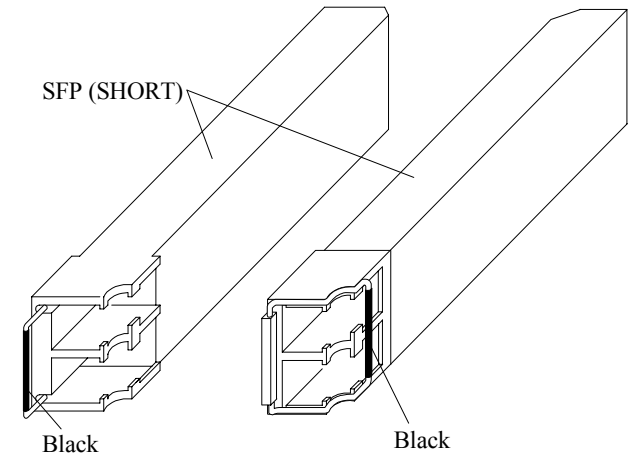


Fig. 3.15-2 Removal of SFP

d. Insert the optional SFP to the CHA PCB.

Notice: Because the SFP that has been removed is a user's property, return it to and ask the user to keep it in custody.

SFP (Short Wavelength)



SFP (Long Wavelength)

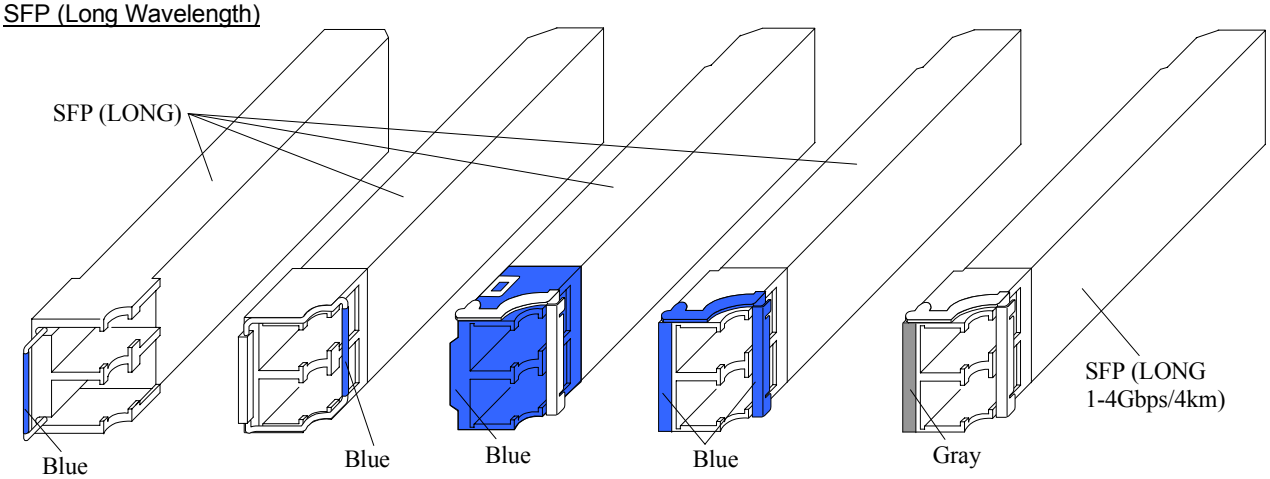


Fig. 3.15-3 How to distinguish SFP

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Change of Nameplate

a. When you need to install Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1HLR/1HSR/1FLR/1FSR/1FL4R) and the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

b. When you need to install Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1HL/1HS/1HLR/1HSR/1FLR/1FSR/1FL4R), affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the nameplate and paint out numbers by black oil felt pen. However, when the nameplate is unused, do not affix the Label (QTY) in layers, and just paint it out.

c. When you need to remove Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F510I-1HL/1HS/1HLR/1HSR/1FLR/1FSR/1FL4R), affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the nameplate and paint out numbers by black oil felt pen.

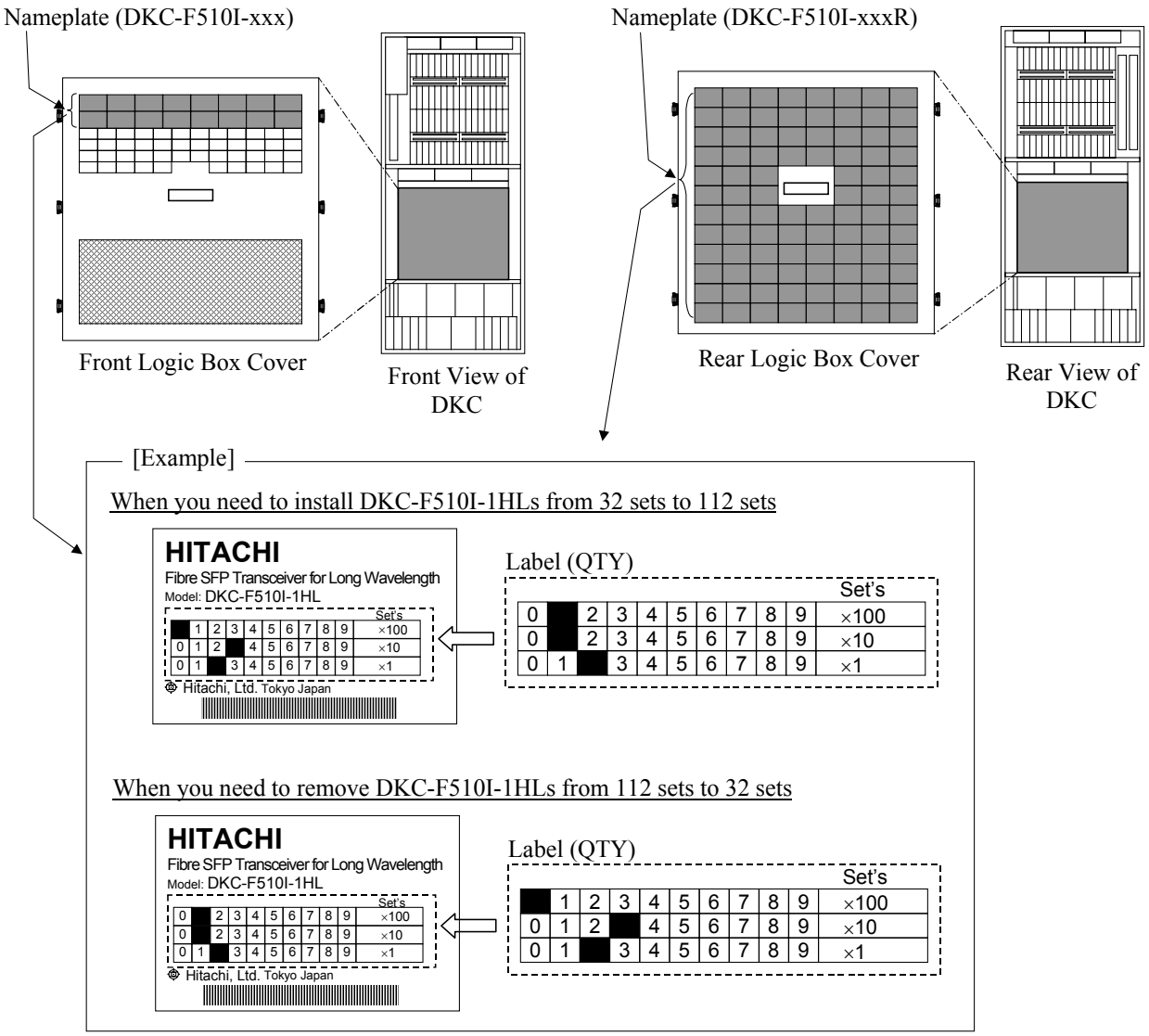
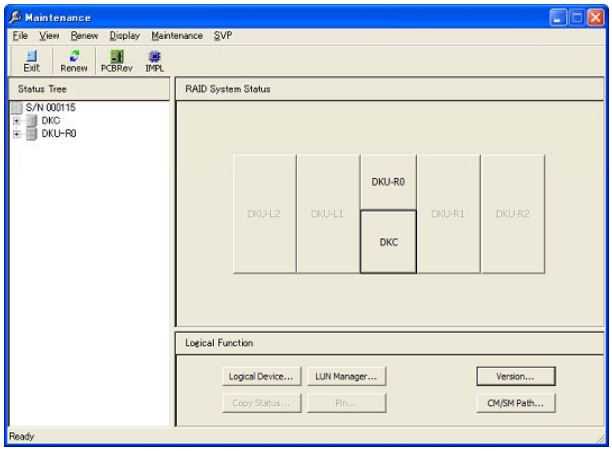


Fig. 3.15-4 Change of Nameplate

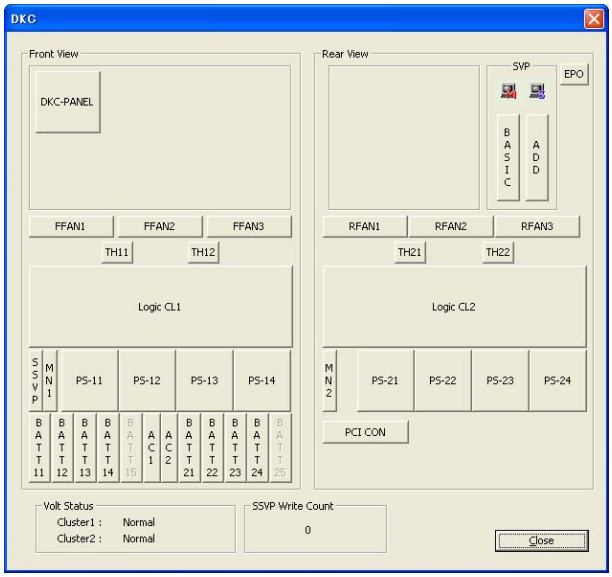
Copyright ©2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Check port Wave information

(1) <Maintenance window>
Select (CL) [DKC] in the 'Maintenance' window.

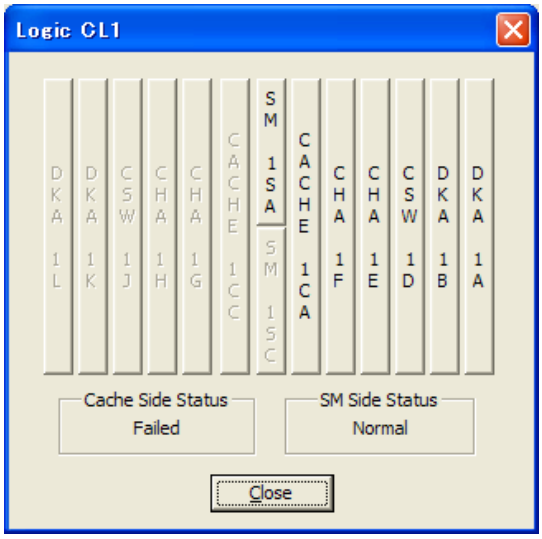


(2) <DKC window>
Select (CL) [Logic CLn] in the 'DKC' window.

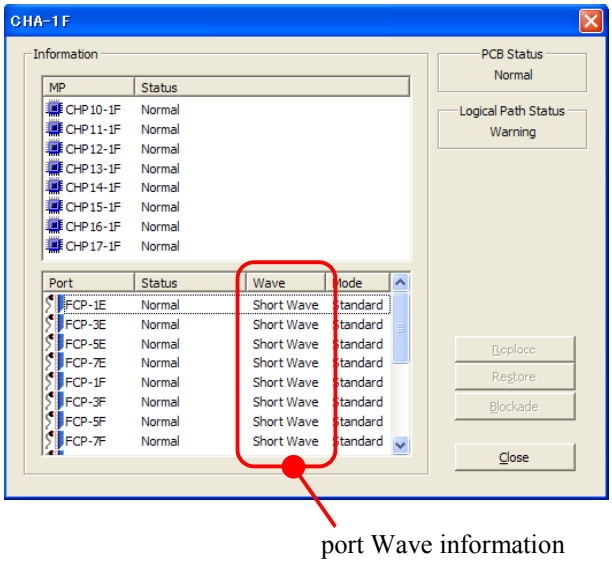


 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Select CHA>
Select (CL) CHA.



(4) <Check port Wave information>
Make sure that information on the wavelength is displayed at the CHA location where the setting was changed and that the wavelength information on the port where the replacement was made is consistent with the specified setting. When the wavelength information is not displayed, check if the SFP is installed correctly. If the SFP is installed correctly, replace it with a part for maintenance.



Model Name	Port Wave Information
1HS 1HSR 1FS 1FSR	Short Wave
1HL 1HLR 1FL 1FLR	Long Wave
1FL4R	Long Wave-4

4. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
New Installation: INST02-20
Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50
Non-Disruptive De-Installation: INST02-70

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.16 Installation of Breaker Box for CE Laptop PC (DKC-F510I-PCBR/PCBRR)

Note: When the DKU-L1 is installed, the Breaker Box for CE Laptop PC (DKC-F510I-PCBR/ PCBRR) cannot be installed.

Table 3.16-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-PCBR	PC BREAKER BOX	5524214-A	1	
			5524214-C		
		Base ASM	3268868-A	1	
		Stopper	5522909-1	1	
		Screw (Stopper)	5513661-312	3	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Binder	5409039-1	4	
		Binder L (PUSH)	5409045-1	4	
		Dummy Connector	5397939-11	2	
		Cable ASSY	3267704-A	1	P105-1 to P71
		Cable ASSY	3267704-B	1	P105-2 to P72
		Cable ASSY	3268827-A	1	P73 to J74-1/J74-2
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-40	1	RSD
			2106992-40/240		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-PCBRR	PC BREAKER BOX	5524214-C	1	
		Base ASM	3268868-A	1	
		Stopper	5522909-1	1	
		Screw (Stopper)	5513661-312	3	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Binder	5409039-1	4	
		Binder L (PUSH)	5409045-1	4	
		Dummy Connector	5397939-11	2	
		Cable ASSY	3267704-A	1	P105-1 to P71
		Cable ASSY	3267704-B	1	P105-2 to P72
		Cable ASSY	3268827-A	1	P73 to J74-1/J74-2
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-40	1	RSD
			2751040-40/240		HICAM/HICEF

3.16.1 Installation Procedure of Breaker Box for CE Laptop PC

1. Remove the side cover.
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Rear Logic Box cover, Front PS cover, and Rear PS cover. Refer to pages INST03-01-10 through 40.
   b. Remove the side plates ① and ②.

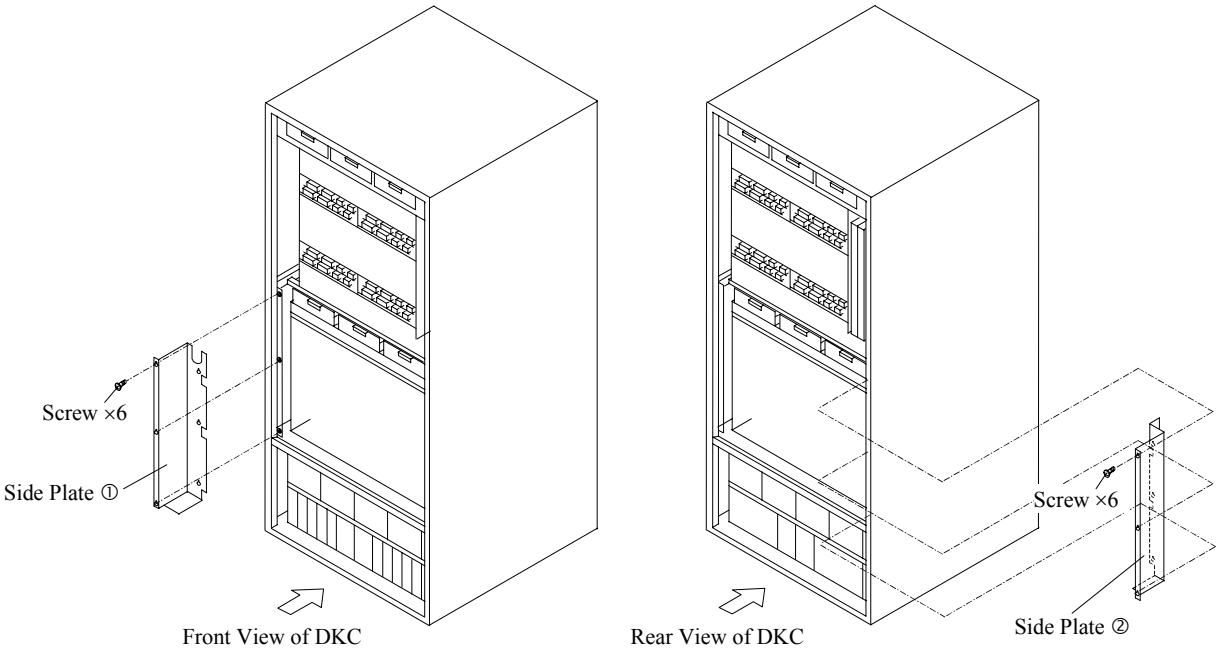


Fig. 3.16.1-1 Removal of Side Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the side cover from the DKC frame.

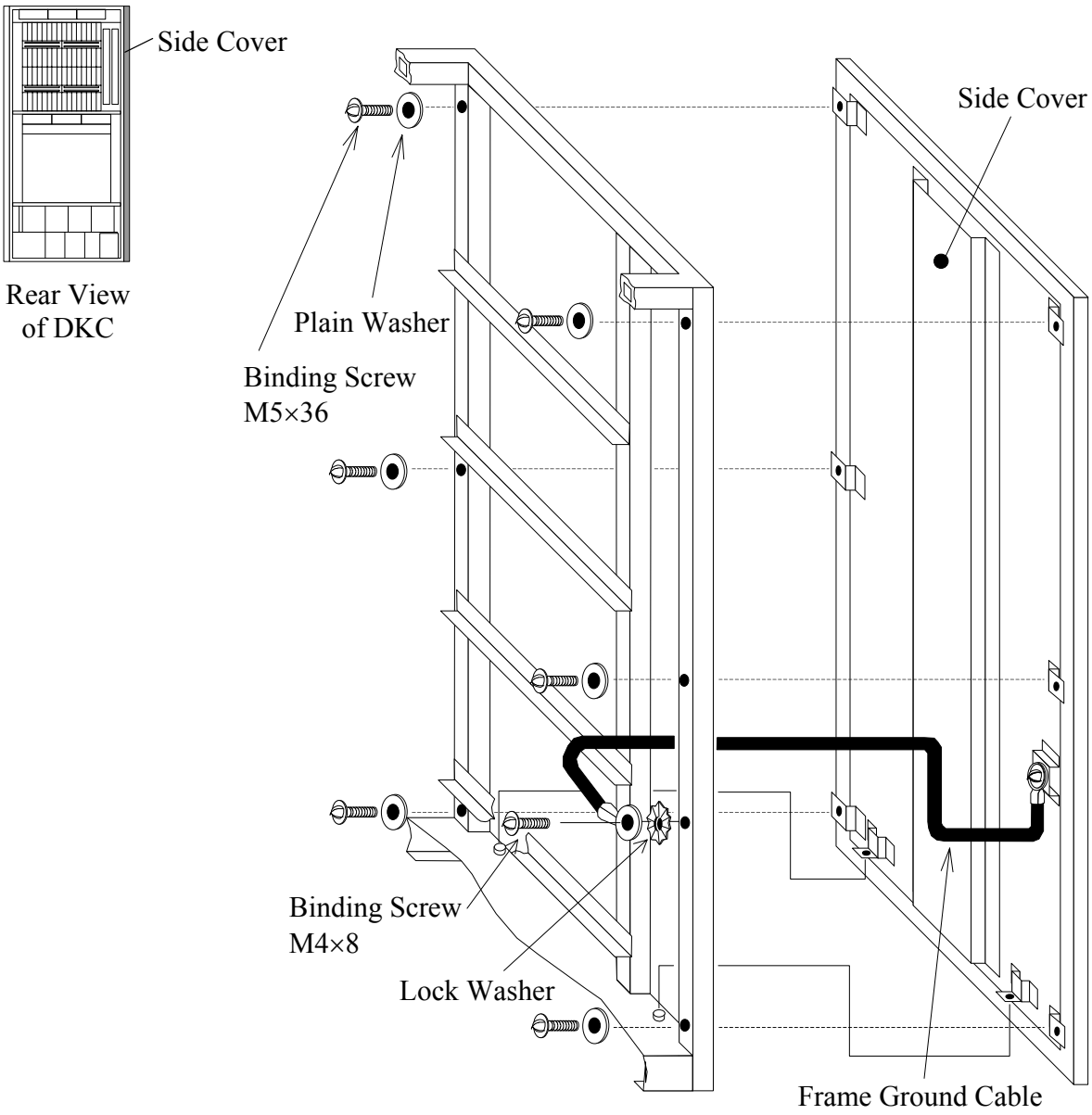


Fig. 3.16.1-2 Removal of Side Cover

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the PC BREAKER BOX.
   a. Install the four screws temporarily.

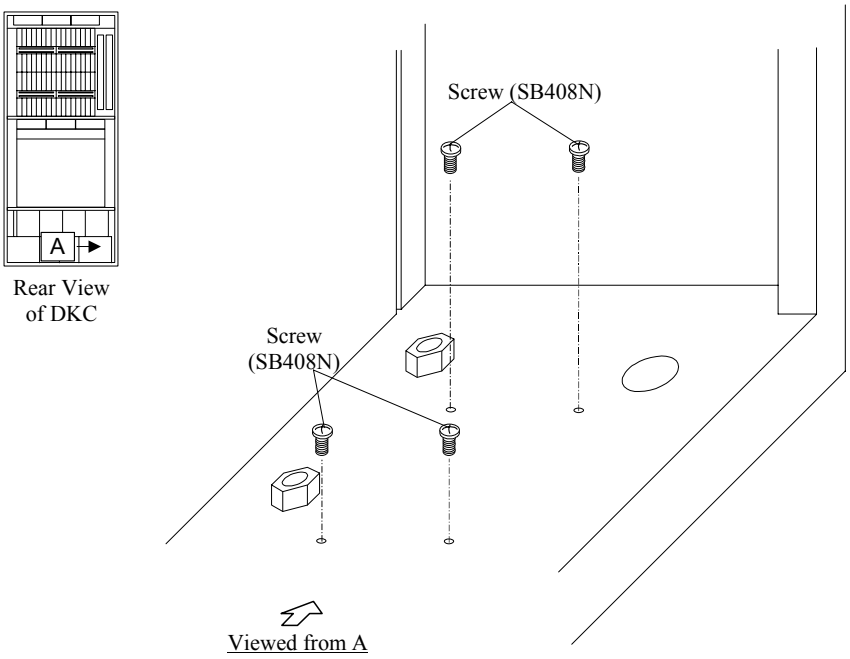


Fig. 3.16.1-3 Installation of Screws

   b. Attach the Base ASM with the four screws.

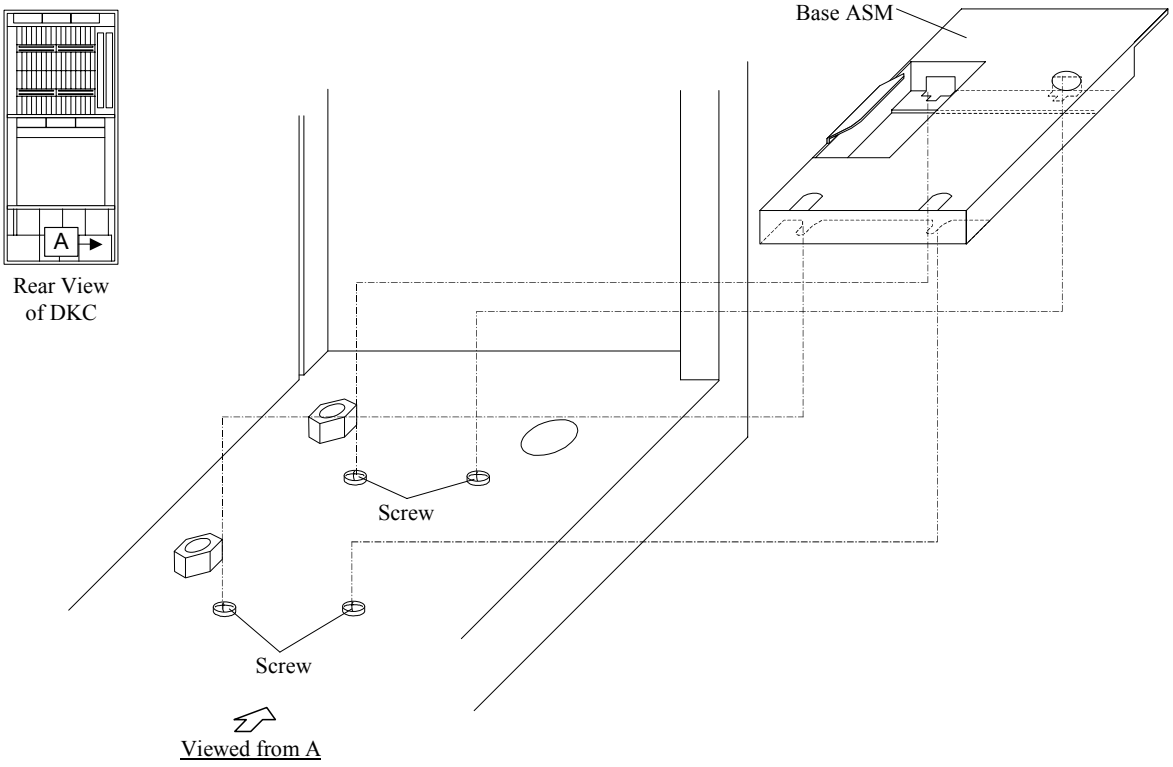


Fig. 3.16.1-4 Attachment of Base ASM

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Confirm the circuit breakers on the PC BREAKER BOX are turned off.
d. Attach the PC BREAKER BOX with the stopper and screws.

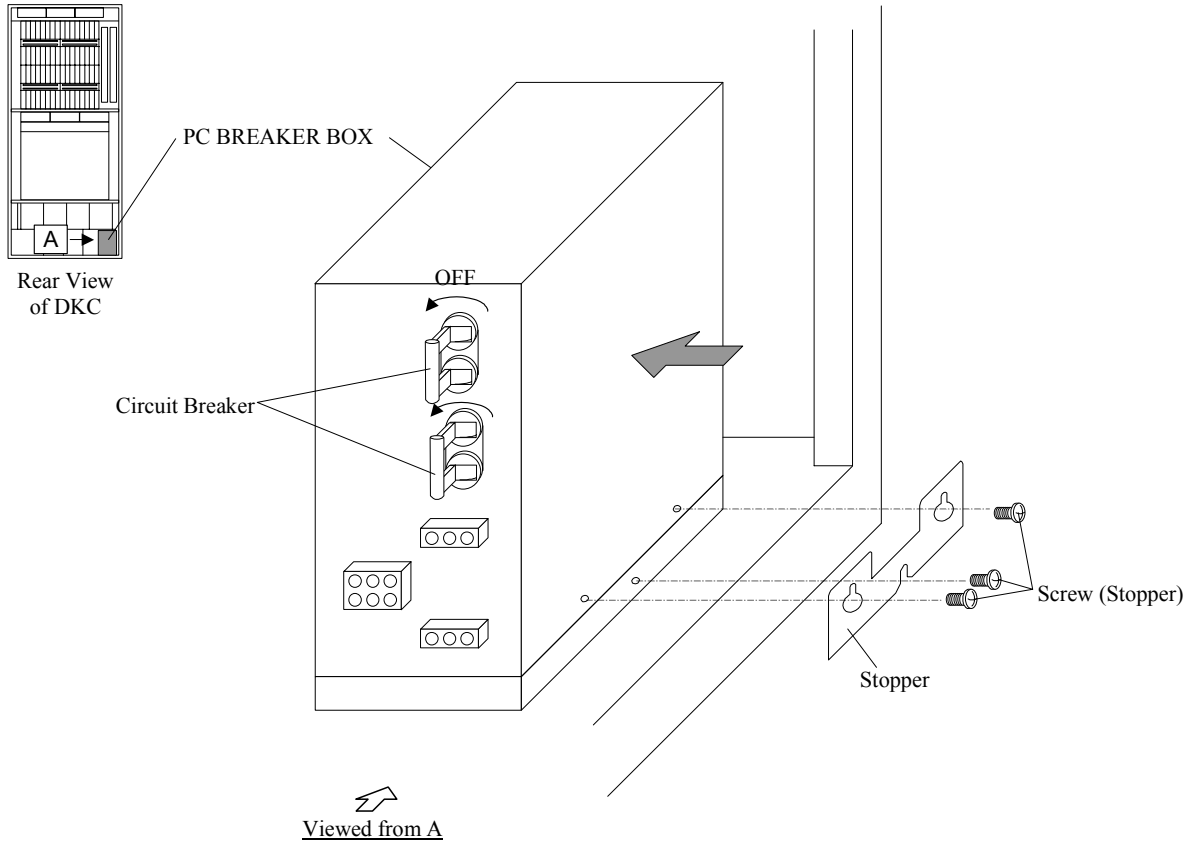


Fig. 3.16.1-5 Attachment of PC BREAKER BOX

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the cable ASSYs.
   a. Attach the cable ASSYs (P105-1 to P71 and P105-2 to P72) with the three binders.
   b. Connect the cables (P105-1, P105-2, P71 and P72) to AC BOXes and PC BREAKER BOX.

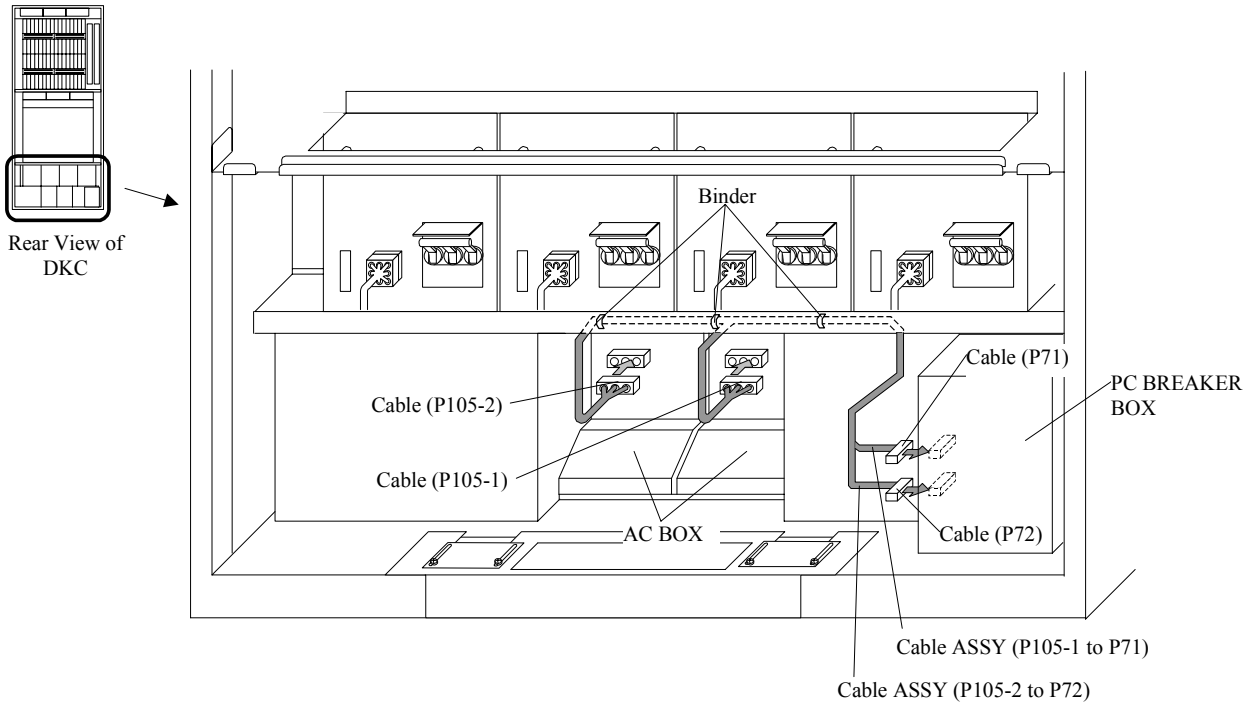


Fig. 3.16.1-6 Attachment of Cable ASSYs

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the cable ASSY (P73 to J74-1/J74-2) with the four binders.
d. Attach the connectors (J74-1 and J74-2) to the plate.
e. Connect the dummy connectors to the connectors (J74-1 and J74-2).
f. Attach the cable ASSYs (P74 - two pole and P74 - three pole) with the clamp.

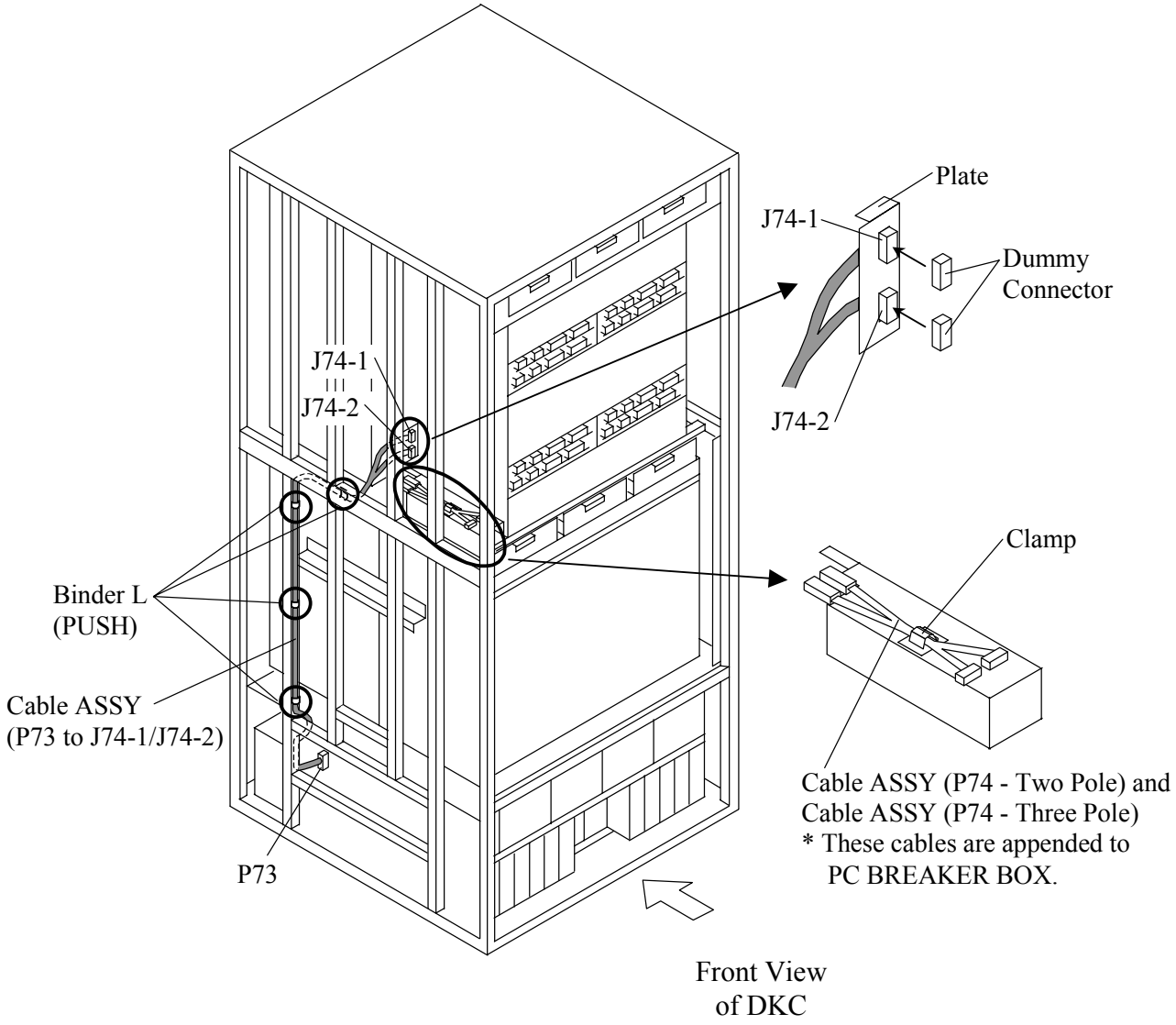


Fig. 3.16.1-7 Attachment of Cable ASSYs

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Fix the cable ASSY (P73 to J74-1/J74-2) and cable (P301-1) with the binder.
h. Connect the cable (P73) to PC BREAKER BOX.

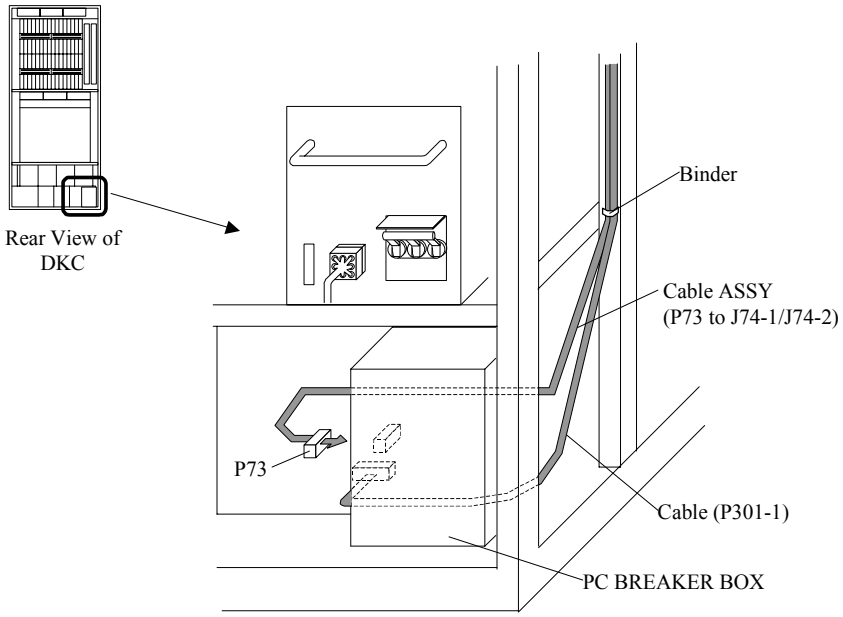


Fig. 3.16.1-8 Attachment of Cable ASSY

4. Attach the side cover.
   a. Attach the side cover to the DKC frame. Refer to Fig.3.16.1-2.
   b. Attach the side plates ① and ②. Refer to Fig.3.16.1-1.
   c. Attach the Front Logic Box cover, Rear Logic Box cover, Front PS cover, and Rear PS cover.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the nameplate.
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

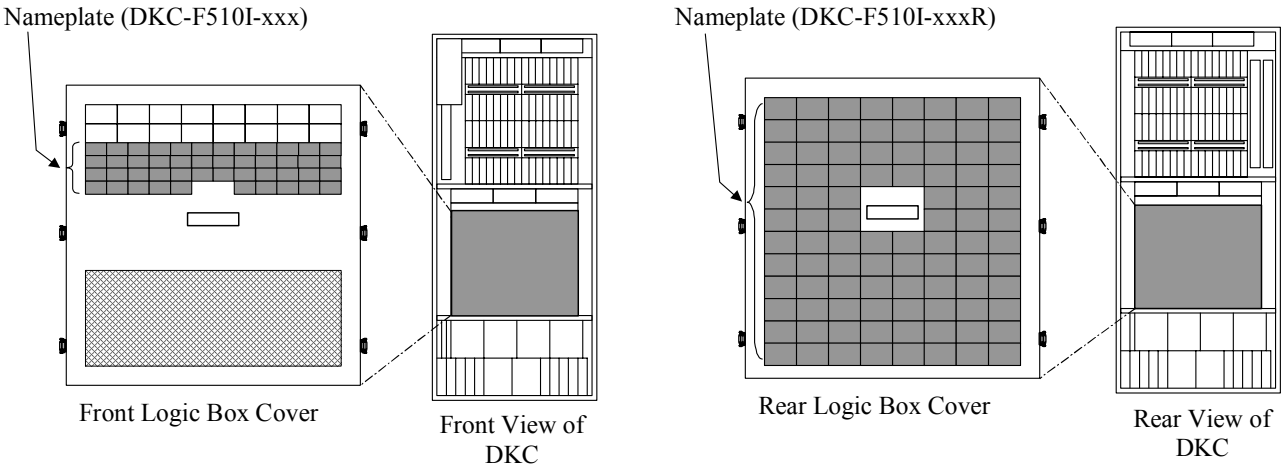


Fig. 3.16.1-9 Attachment of Nameplate

6. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   New Installation: INST02-10
   Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50
   Disruptive Installation: INST02-80

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.17 Installation of DKC or DKU Door Kit

3.17.1 Installation of DKC Door Kit (DKC-F510I-DH/DS/DHR/DSR)

Table 3.17.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-DH	Front Door	1507341-D	1	
			1507863-D		
		Rear Door	1507342-D	1	
			1507864-D		
		Side Cover	3269601-E	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
2	DKC-F510I-DS	Front Door	1507331-A	1	
			1507862-A		
		Rear Door	1507342-E	1	
			1507864-E		
		Side Cover	3269601-F	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
3	DKC-F510I-DHR	Front Door	1507863-D	1	
		Rear Door	1507864-D	1	
		Side Cover	3269601-E	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
4	DKC-F510I-DSR	Front Door	1507862-A	1	
		Rear Door	1507864-E	1	
		Side Cover	3269601-F	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Attach the front and rear doors on the DKC.
   a. Loosen the screws and rotate the hinge.

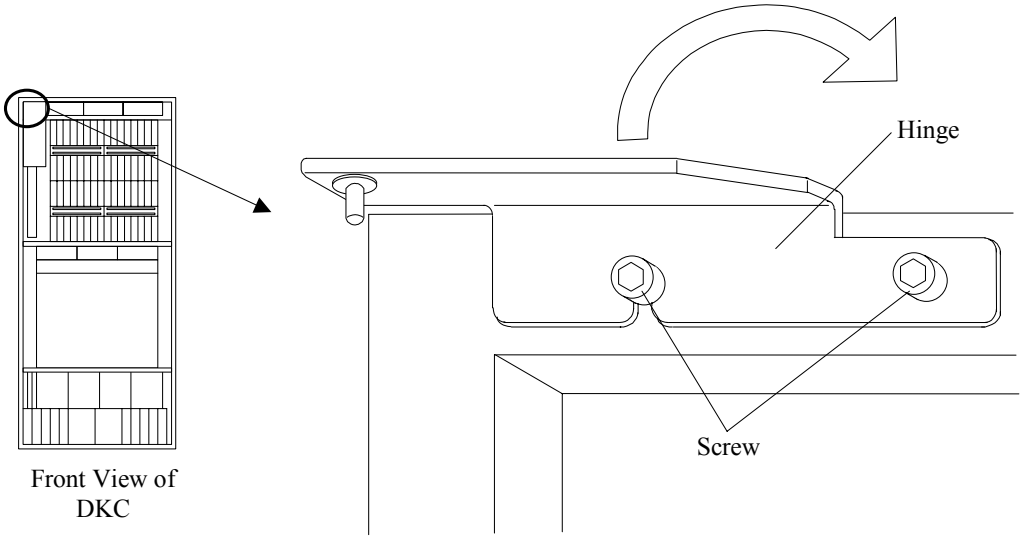


Fig. 3.17.1-1 Rotation of Hinge

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the front door to the lower hinge.
c. Return the hinge to original position in the reverse order of step a.

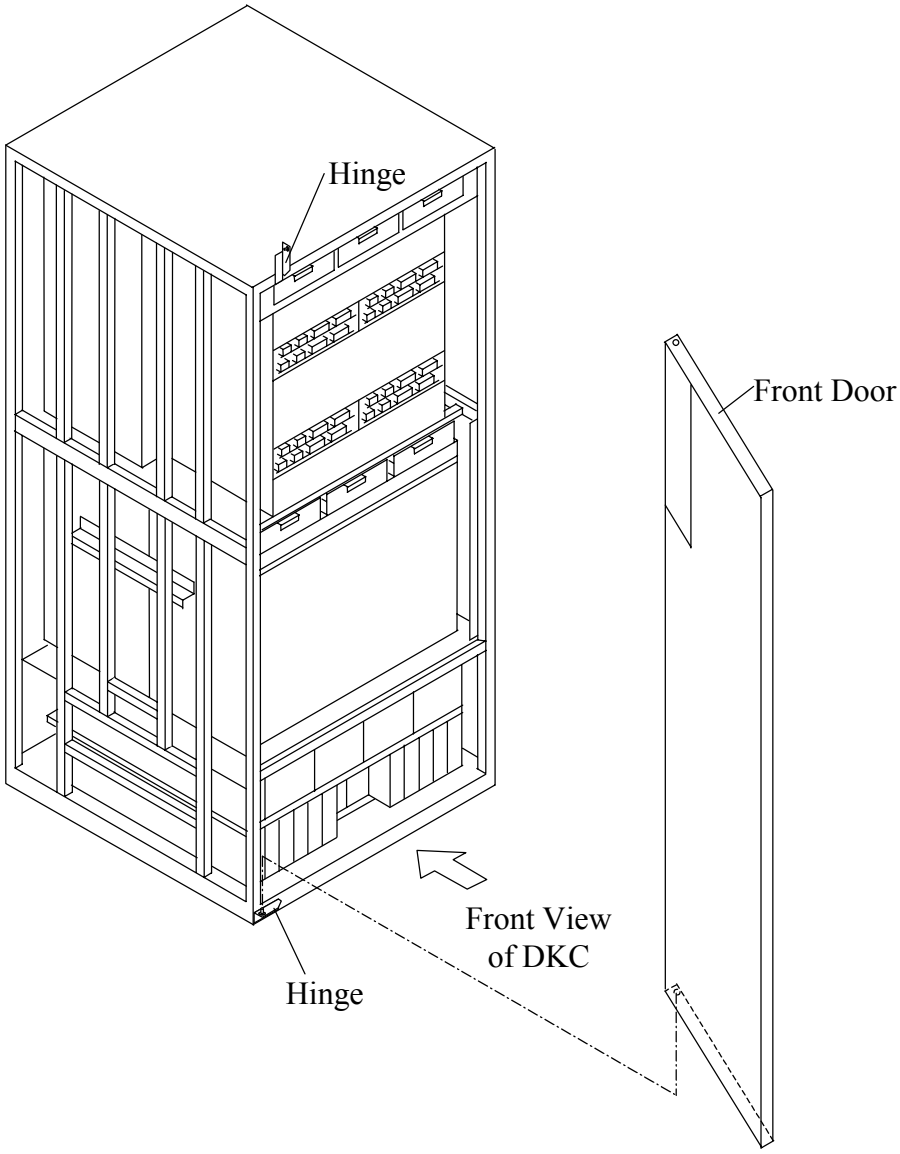


Fig. 3.17.1-2 Attachment of Front Door

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and washer.

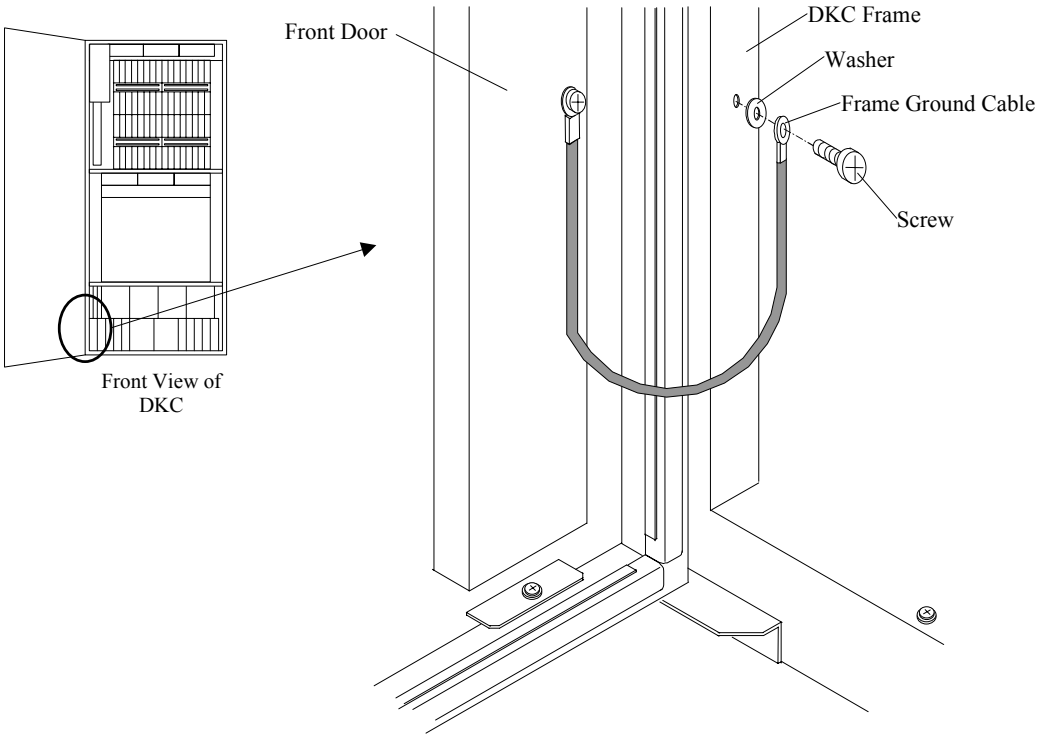


Fig. 3.17.1-3 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

e. Attach the wire rope with the screw.

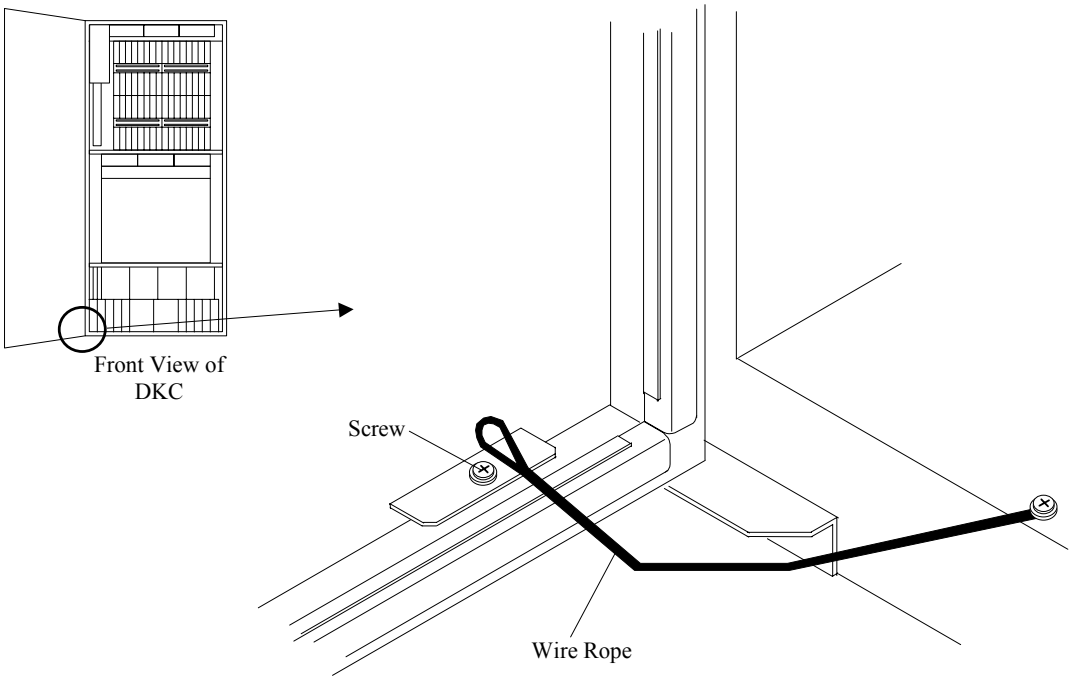


Fig. 3.17.1-4 Attachment of Wire Rope

f. Repeat the steps a to e for rear door.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Move the DKC-PANEL.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the DKC-PANEL from the DKC frame.

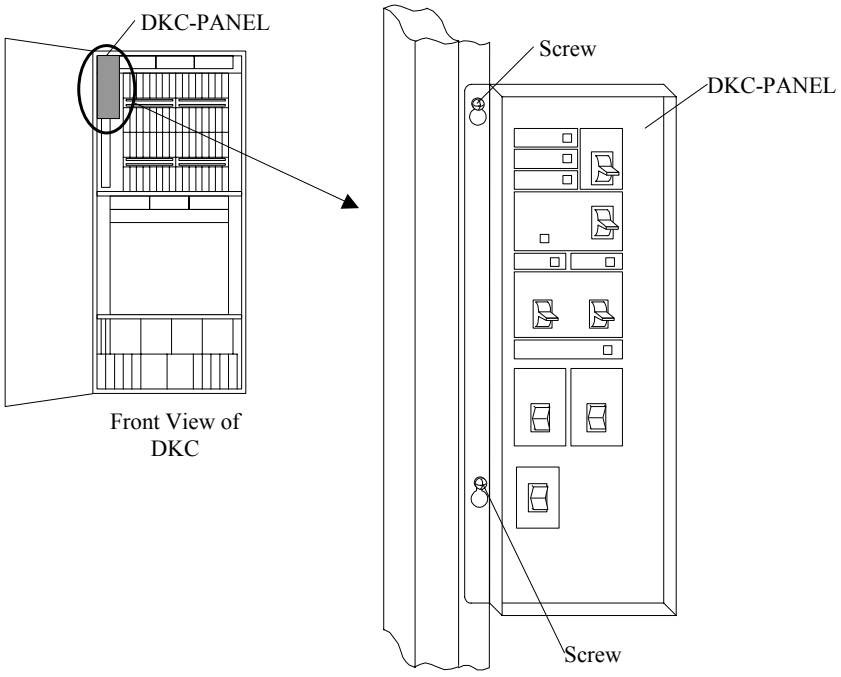


Fig. 3.17.1-5 Removal of DKC-PANEL

   b. Attach the DKC-PANEL to the front door and fasten the two screws.

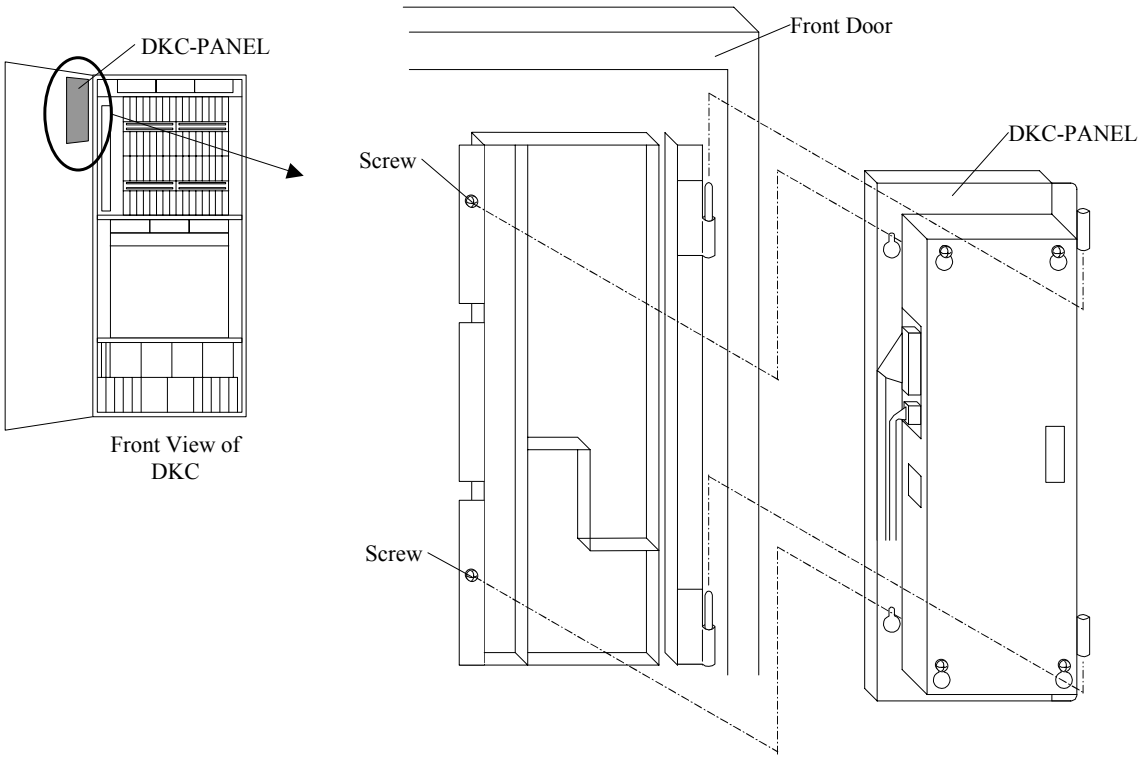


Fig. 3.17.1-6 Attachment of DKC-PANEL

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Move the EPO switch.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the EPO switch.

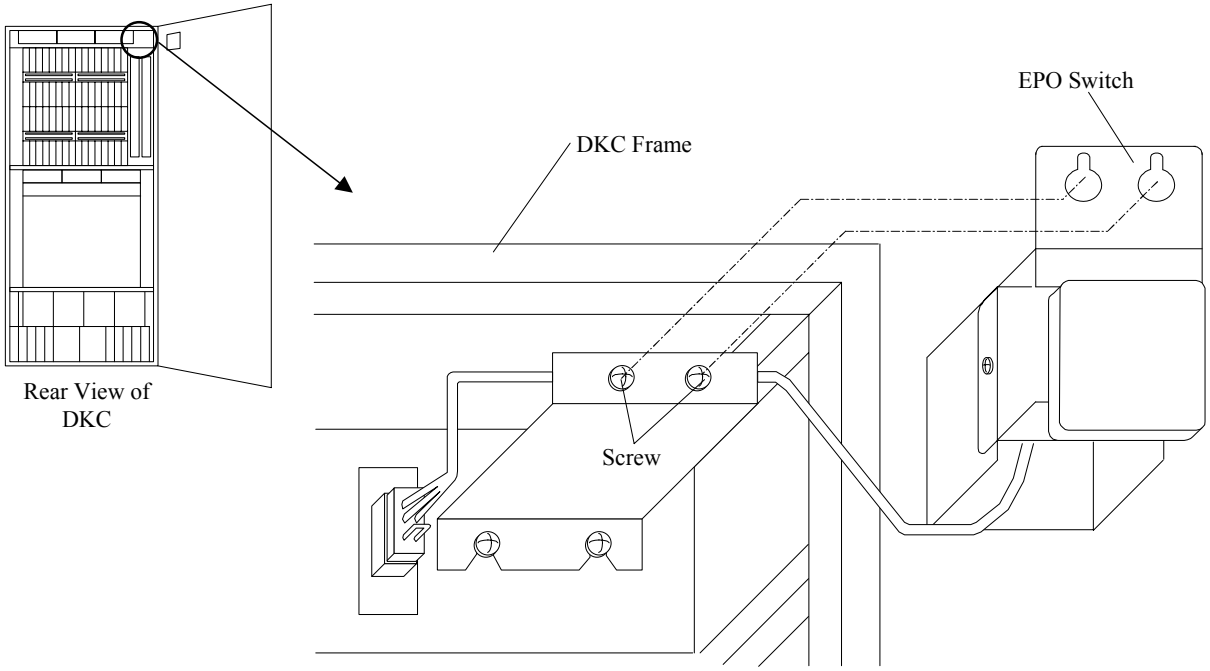


Fig. 3.17.1-7 Removal of EPO Switch

   b. Attach the EPO switch to the rear door and fasten the two screws.

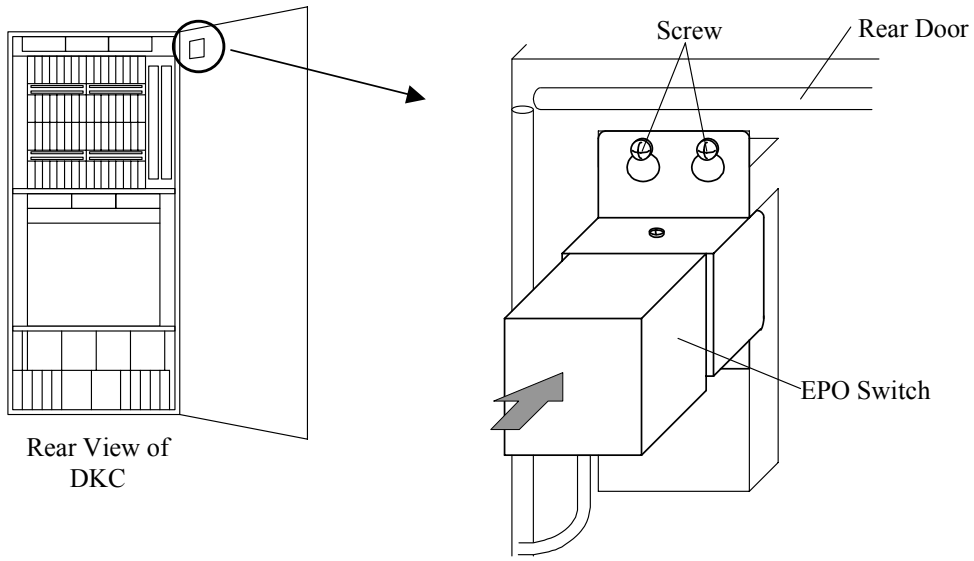


Fig. 3.17.1-8 Attachment of EPO Switch

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Connect the LAN cable.
   a. Connect the LAN cable to the LAN connector.

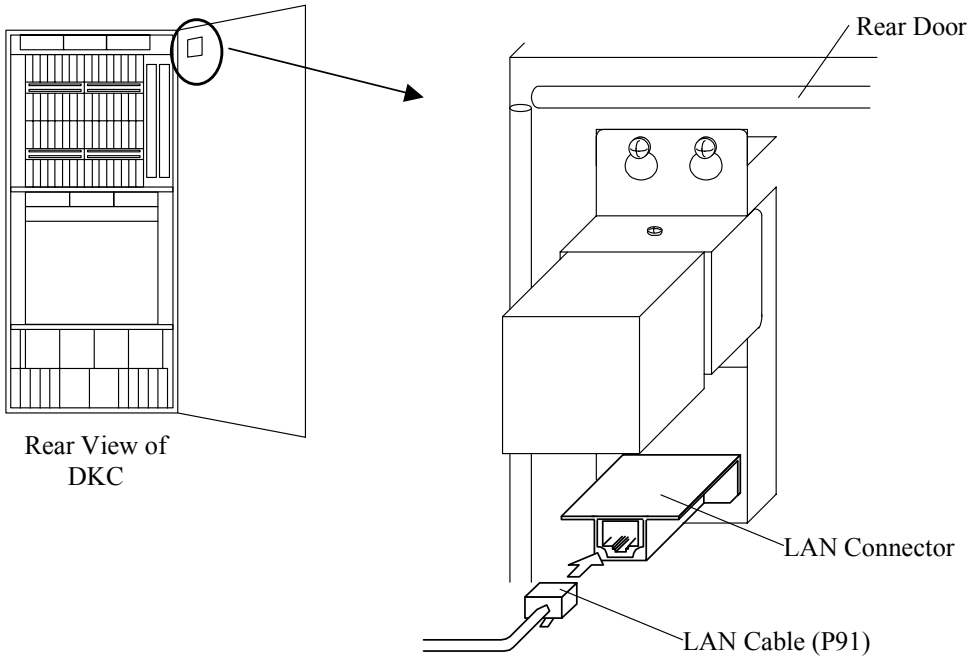


Fig. 3.17.1-9 Connection of LAN Cable

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the side covers.
   a. Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the binding screws and washers.

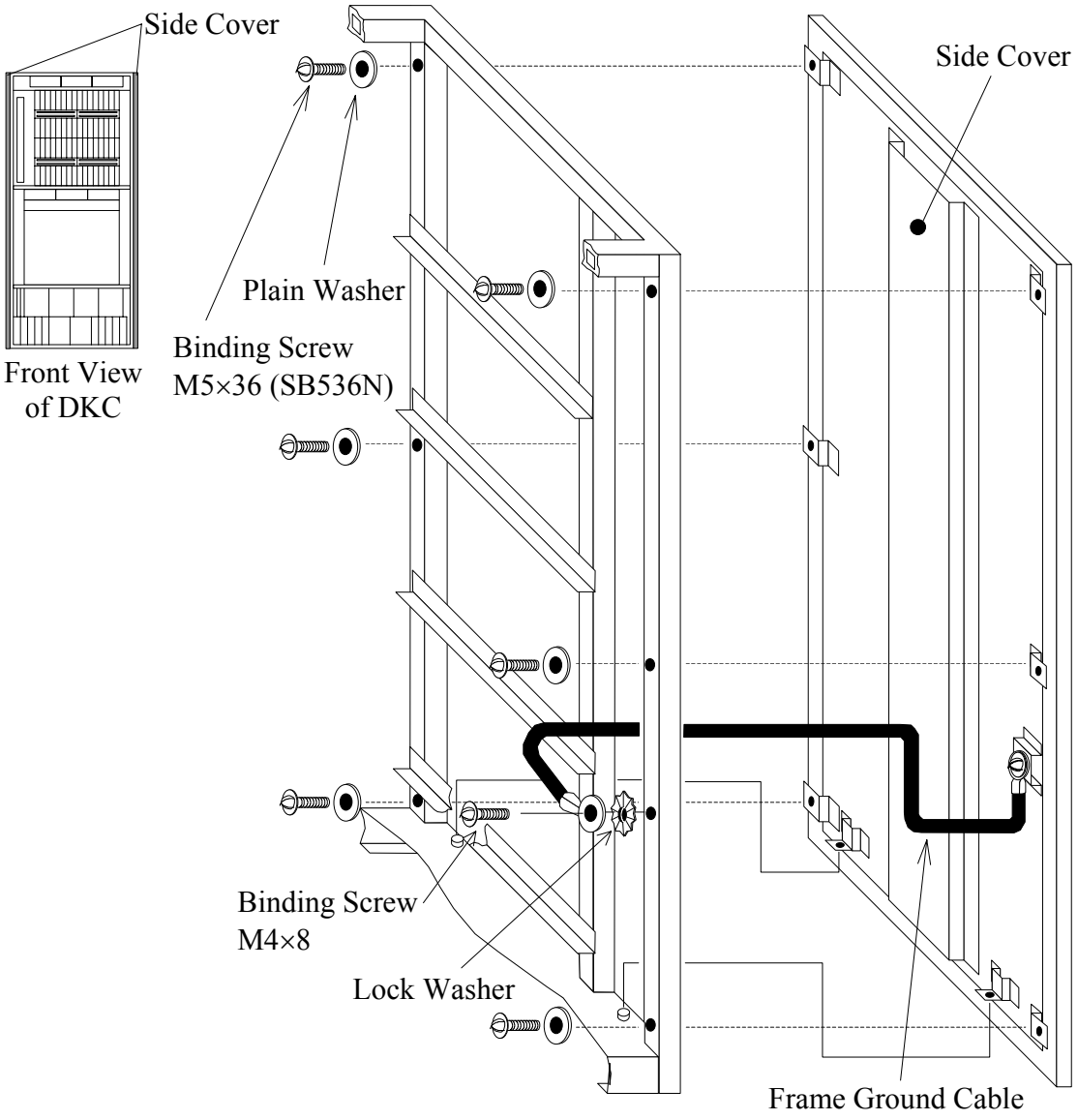


Fig. 3.17.1-10 Attachment of Side Cover

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.17.2 Installation of DKU Door Kit (DKU-F505I-DH/DS/DHR/DSR)

Table 3.17.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-DH	Front Door	3268997-A	1	
			3272840-A		
		Rear Door	3268998-A	1	
			3272841-A		
		Installation Manual	5526021	1	
2	DKU-F505I-DS	Front Door	3268997-D	1	
			3272840-C		
		Rear Door	3268998-D	1	
			3272841-C		
		Installation Manual	5526021	1	
3	DKU-F505I-DHR	Front Door	3272840-A	1	
		Rear Door	3272841-A	1	
		Installation Manual	5526460	1	
4	DKU-F505I-DSR	Front Door	3272840-C	1	
		Rear Door	3272841-C	1	
		Installation Manual	5526460	1	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Attach the front and rear doors on the DKU.
   a. Loosen the screws and rotate the hinge.

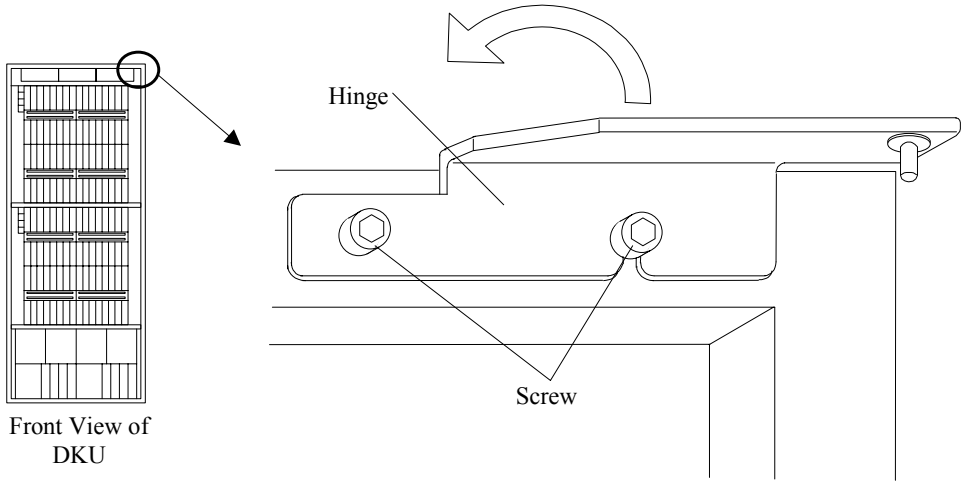


Fig. 3.17.2-1 Rotation of Hinge

   b. Attach the front door to the lower hinge.
   c. Return the hinge to original position in the reverse order of step a.

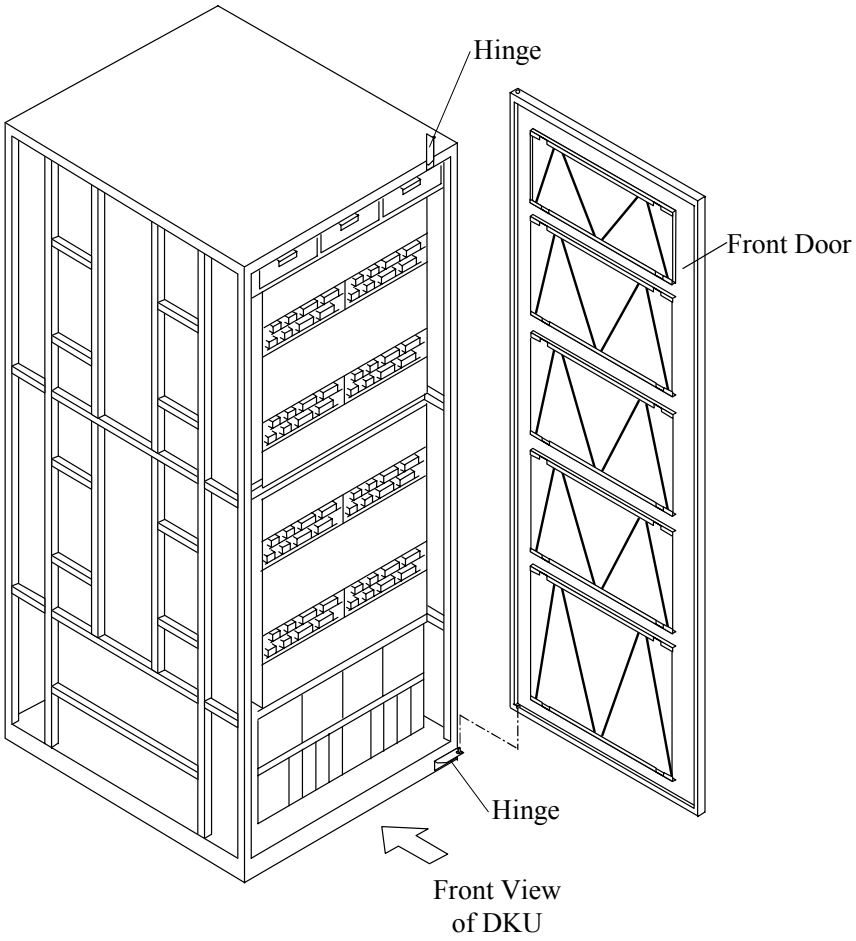


Fig. 3.17.2-2 Attachment of Front Door

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and washer.

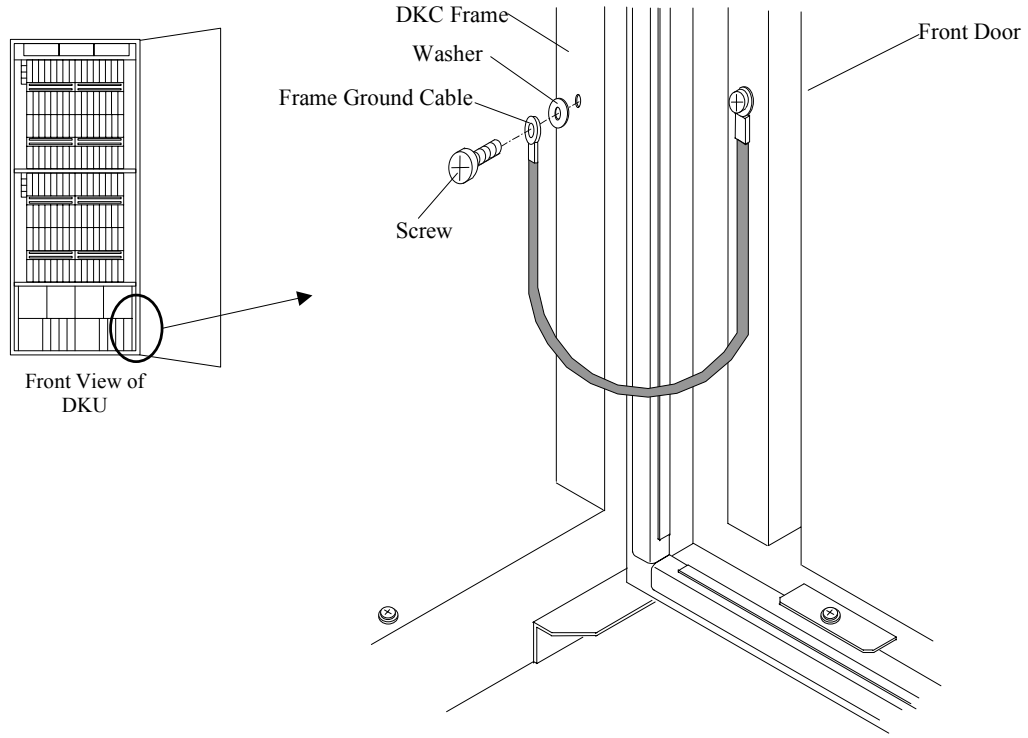


Fig. 3.17.2-3 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

e. Attach the wire rope with the screw.

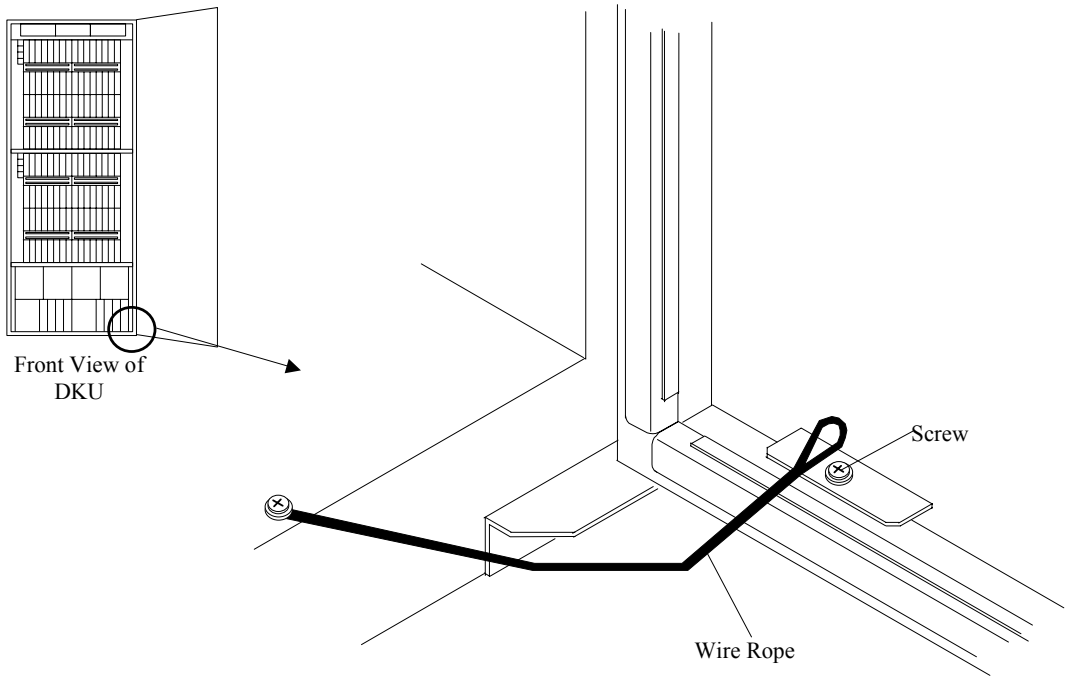


Fig. 3.17.2-4 Attachment of Wire Rope

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Repeat the steps a to e for rear door.

2. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   New Installation: INST02-10
   Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.18 CHA PCB type change procedure

Combination of options whose types can be changed

When the types of CHA and MIX PCB are changed, the combination of the options which can be changed is shown in the table blow.

Table 3.18-1 Combination of Options Whose Types Can Be Changed

Function Name	No.	Type Change (DKC-F510I-xxxx)			Remarks
CHA	1	8HSR	↔	8FS2R	
	2	16HS/16HSR	↔	16FS2R	
	3	32HS/32HSR	↔	32FSR/32FS2R	
	4	8MS/8MSR	↔	16MSR/16MLR/16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R	*1
	5	8ML/8MLR	↔	16MSR/16MLR/16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R	*1
	6	16MSR	↔	16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R	
	7	16MLR	↔	16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R	

*1: When two emulation types are mixed in the PCB with the type change replacement from 16Mxxx to 8Mxxx, the options cannot be changed.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. SVP pre-procedure

(1) <Check PCB>

> **CAUTION**
>
> Check whether the CHA is blockaded. When the CHA is blockaded, refer to replace section and recover the CHA.

(2) <Set path offline>

> **CAUTION**
>
> The path to be placed offline is that connected with the CHA concerned.

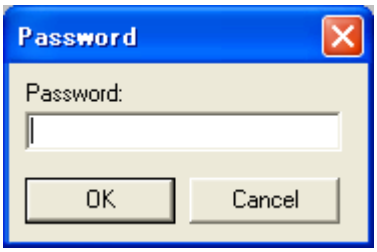
(3)

Close the all SVP menu.

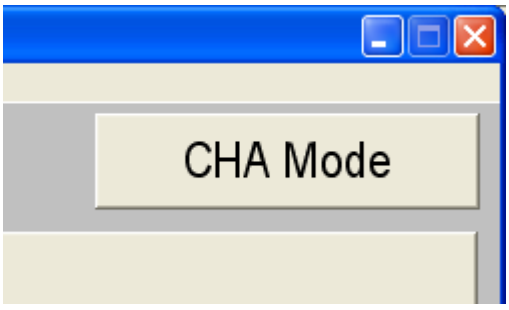
(4) <Input password>

> **CAUTION**
>
> This is a special (exceptional) operation that requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division and input the password.

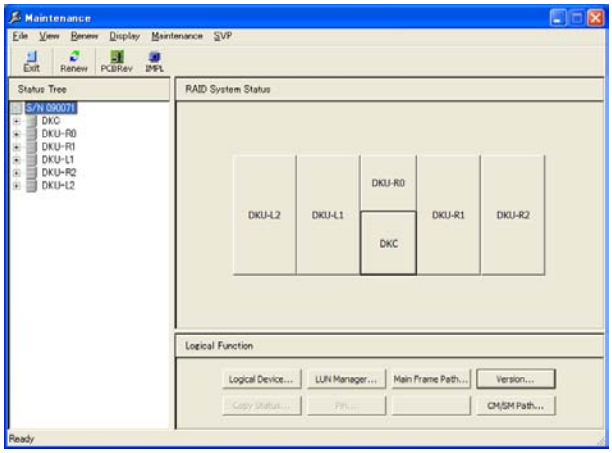
Select [Shift] + [Ctrl] + [B] on the 'SVP' window.
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



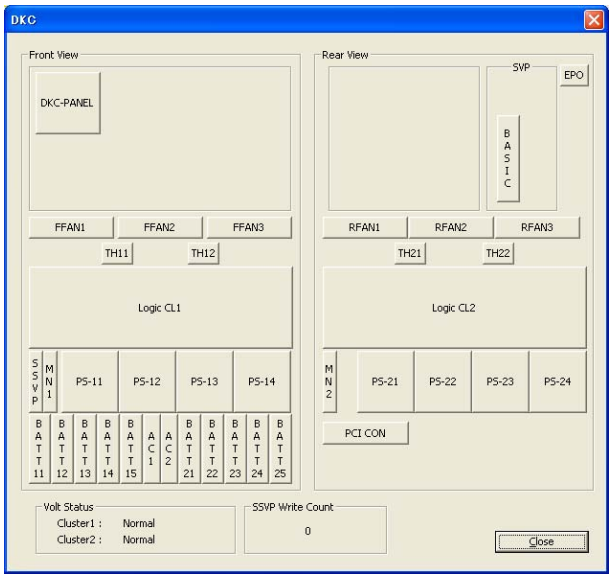
(5) <CHA Replace Mode>
The 'CHA Mode' is displayed.
And select (CL) [Maintenance].



(6) <Maintenance window>
The 'Maintenance' window is displayed.
In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC] to be replaced.



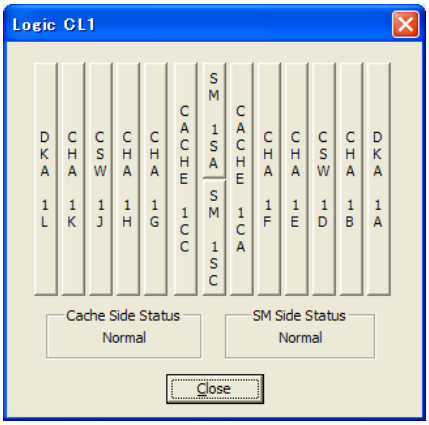
(7) <DKC window>
Select (CL) [Logic CLx] in the 'DKC'.



(8) <Select CHA>

> **CAUTION**
> Please execute both Clusters to the CHA type change without omission.

Select (CL) the target CHA in Cluster 1 side.
Select (CL) [Close] returns you to step (6).

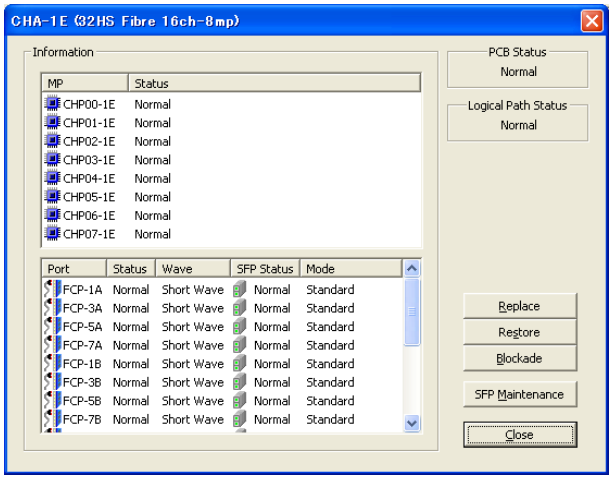


Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) <Specify Replacement of CHA>

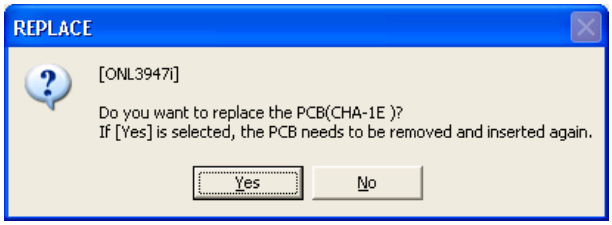
> **CAUTION**
> - When the path to the PCB to be replaced is online, ask the customer to place it offline.
> - When the screen requests an operator to input a password in order to prevent multiple maintenance contact the technical support division to ask for instructions.

Select (CL) [Replace].



(10) <CHA replace>

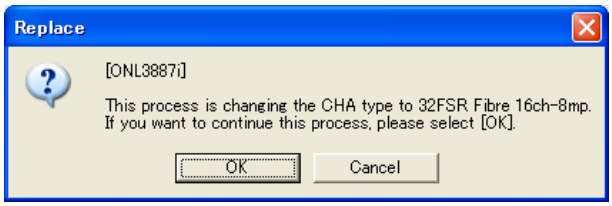
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to:
"Do you want to replace the PCB(CHA-nn)? If [Yes] is selected, the PCB needs to be removed and inserted again."



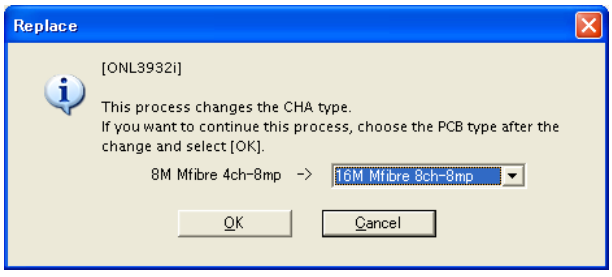
(11) <The check of CHA type change>

Select (CL) [OK] in response to:

For Fibre CHA:
"This process is changing the CHA type to xxx. If you want to continue this process, please select [OK]."
(xxx is the CHA type after change.)



For MF Fibre CHA:
"This process changes the CHA type. If you want to continue this process, choose the PCB type after the change and select [OK]."



Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) <Confirm Channel Path offline>

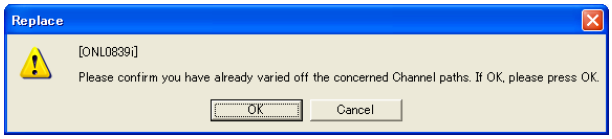
Select (CL) [Yes] or [OK] in response to:

For Fibre CHA:

"Confirm that you have already shut down the corresponding connected SCSI host(s) or switched to the alternate SCSI channel path(s). Do you want to continue processing?"

For MF Fibre CHA:

"Please confirm you have already varied off the concerned Channel paths. If OK, please press OK."

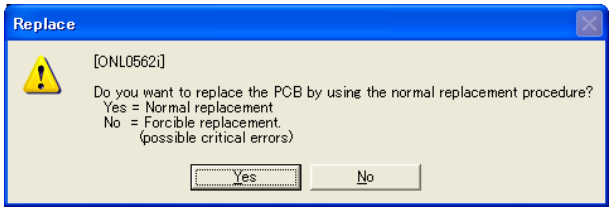


(13) <Caution message for system down>

CAUTION

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to the message below.

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Do you want to replace the PCB by using the normal replacement procedure?
Yes = Normal replacement
No = Forcible replacement.
(Possible critical errors)"



 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) <Check to see if the shut down LED is lit>

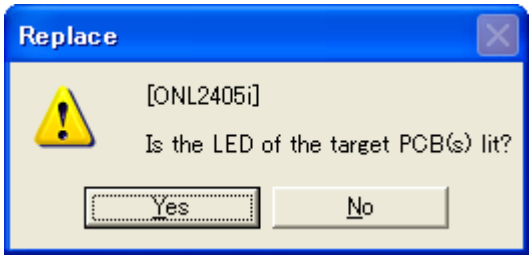
Select (CL)

* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off

in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(s) lit?".

If [No] is selected:

Select in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(s) lit?" again.



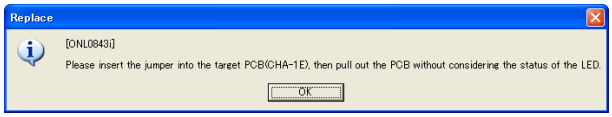
<Forcing shut down LED on>

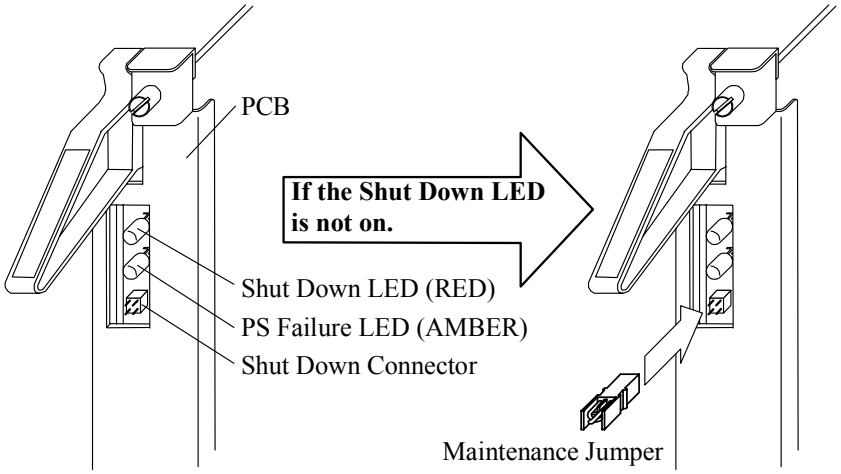
CAUTION

If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may occur.

If [No] is selected twice:

Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (CHA-nn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".





Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

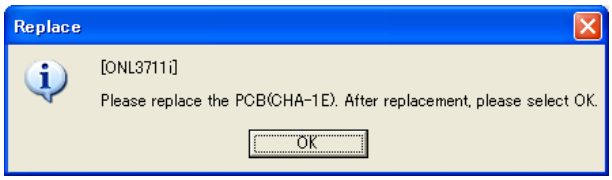
Fig. 3.18-1 Location of Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(15) <Beginning of CHA Replacement>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

"Please replace the PCB (CHA-nn). After replacement, please select OK." is displayed.



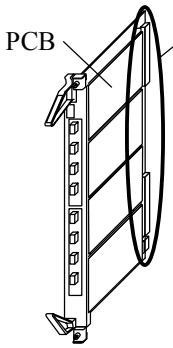
 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Replacement of CHA PCB

2-1 Remove the PCB.

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the Channel Adapter PCB.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the PCB.



Note: When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

c. If the Maintenance Jumper is used, remove it.

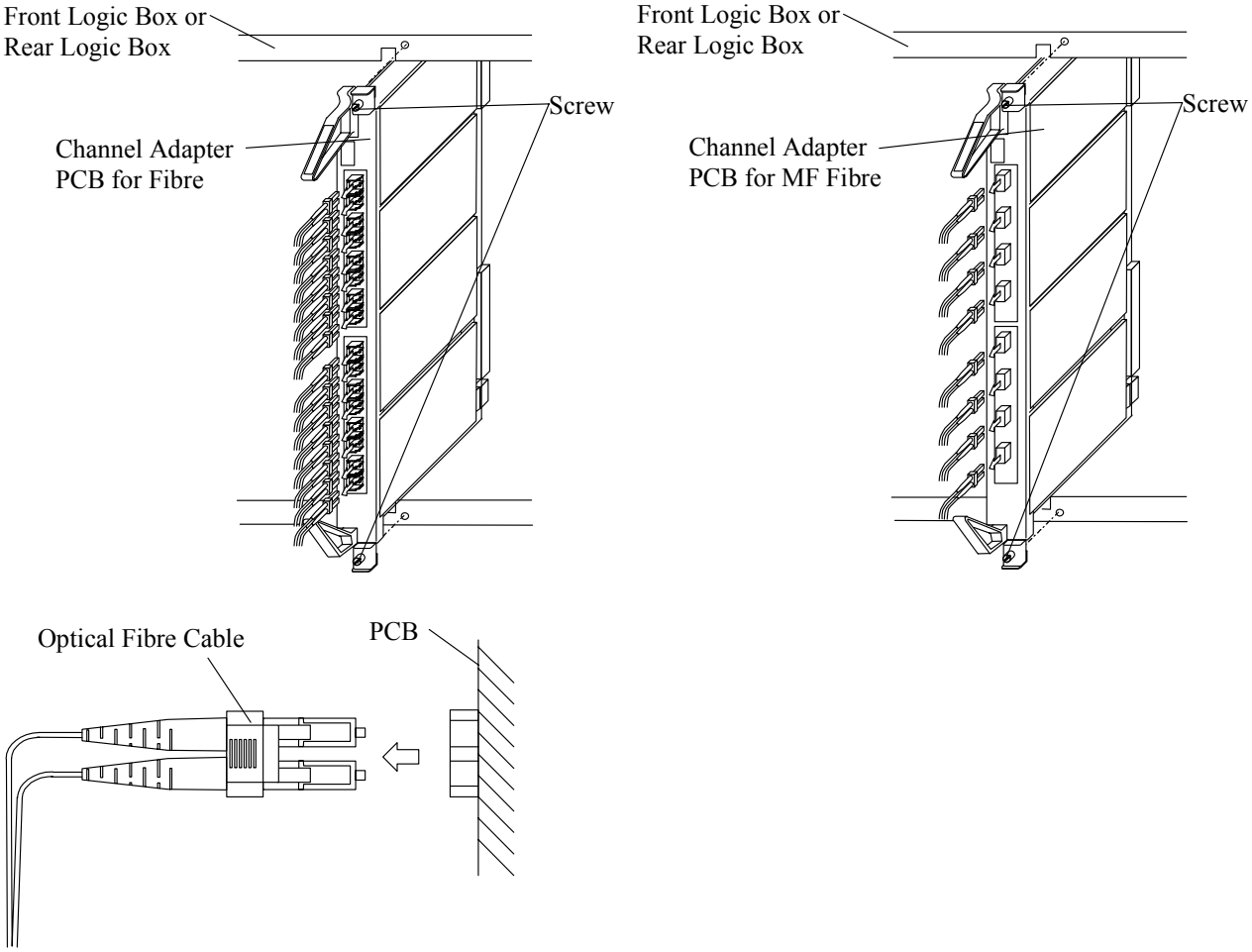
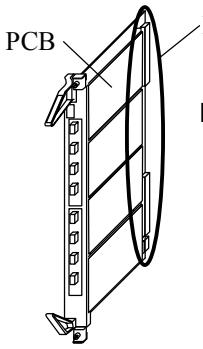


Fig. 3.18-2 Removal of PCB

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Insert the PCB.

a. Insert the PCB to the correct location and fasten the two screws.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2-3 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

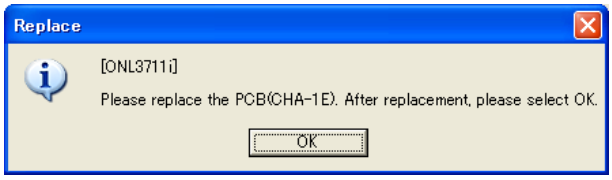
a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

2-4 Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP post procedure

(1) <Beginning of CHA Replacement>
"Please replace the PCB (CHA-nn). After replacement, please select OK." is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK] after replacing the PCBs.

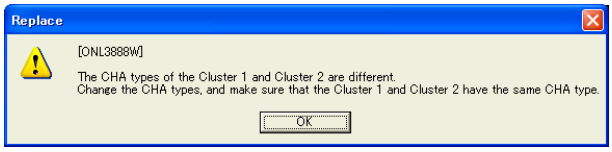


(2) <Waiting for Power Event>
"Waiting for Power Event...
Usually several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)." is displayed.

CAUTION

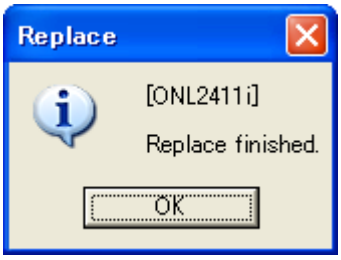
When the type change operation of both clusters is not completed, a warning message is displayed, so that perform the type change operation of the other PCB.

For CHA:
"The CHA types the Cluster 1 and Cluster 2 are different. Change the CHA types, and make sure that the Cluster 1 and Cluster 2 have the same CHA type."

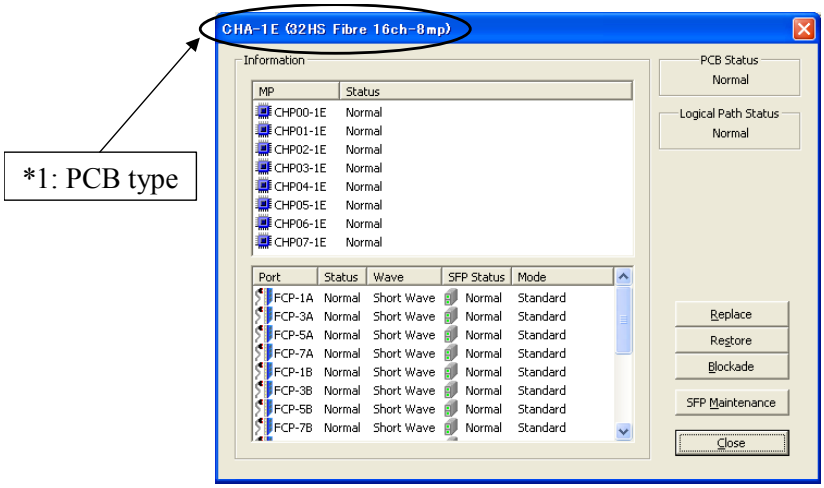


Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Check the end of CHA/DKA recovery>
Select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace finished.”.



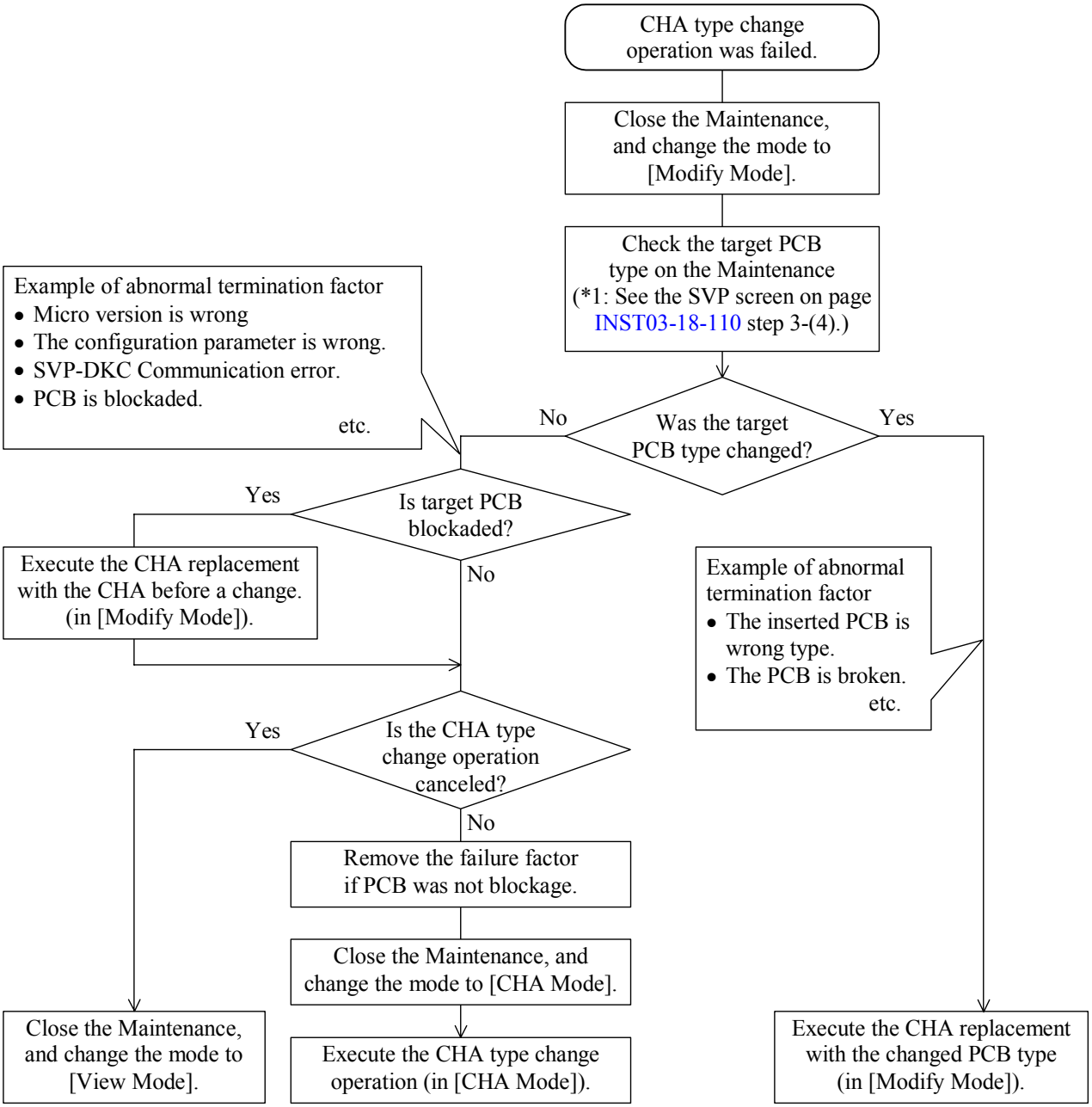
(4)
Select (CL) [Close].



 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

> **CAUTION**
> Confirm the version of the exchanged CHA microprogram on the “STATUS” screen.

Recover according to the following flow when failing in the CHA type change operation.



Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Type change operation in Cluster-2 side>
Perform steps 1-(7) to 3-(4).

---

(6) <Path on-line when CHA is replaced>
Whenever a CHA is replaced, set the path (from the host) on the replaced CHA to ONLINE by your customer.

---

(7)

Close the 'CHA-xx' window.
Close the 'Logic CL-n' window.
Close the 'DKC' window.
Close the 'Maintenance' window.

---

(8) <Mode change>
Change the mode to "Modify".

---

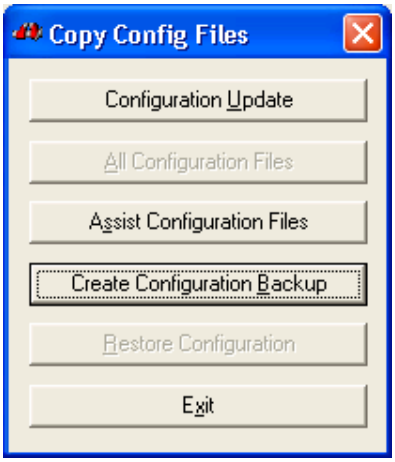
(9)

Select (CL) [Install] in the 'SVP' window and select (CL) [Copy Config Files] in the 'Install'.

---

(10)

Select (CL) [Create Configuration Backup] in the 'Copy Config Files'.

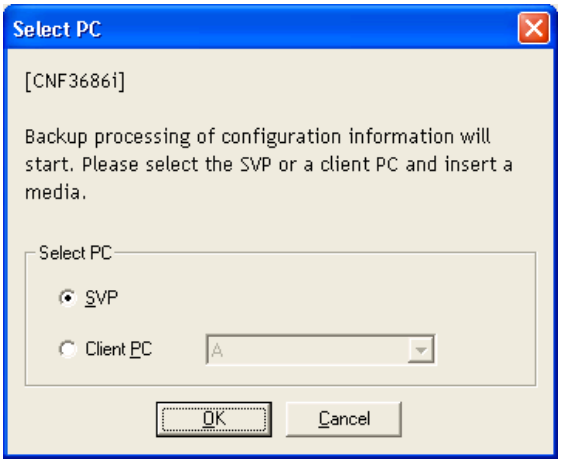


 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11)

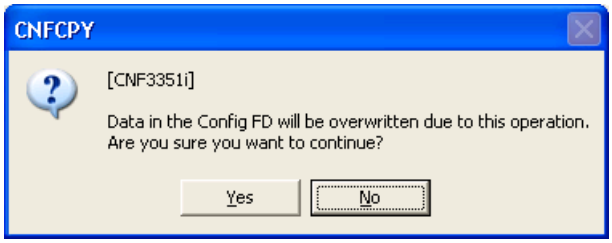
Execute an operation for backing up the configuration information.
Prepare the floppy disk containing the configuration information for backup and select (CL) the PC in which the medium is to be inserted. After the medium is inserted, select (CL) the [OK] button.

When the formatted floppy disk is used, go to Step (13).



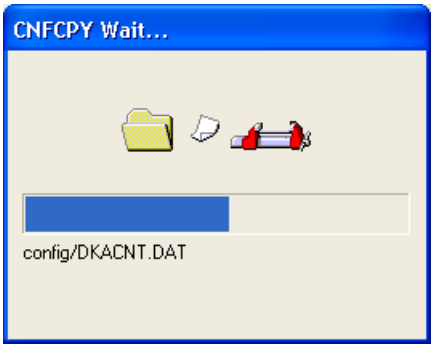
(12)

Select the [Yes] button.



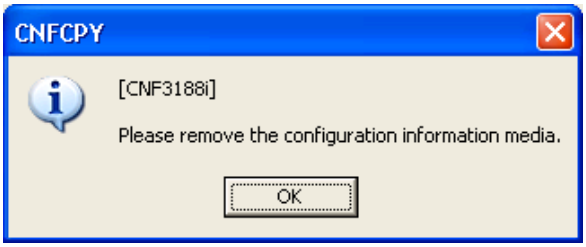
(13)

Config Backup is running.



(14)

After the Config medium is pulled out, select (CL) the [OK] to the message “Please remove the configuration information media.”.



(15)

Select (CL) [Exit] of the ‘Copy Config Files’.
Close the ‘Install’ window.
Change the mode to [View Mode].

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4 Removal/Attachment of nameplate

a. Remove the de-installed option nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

b. Attach the installed option nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

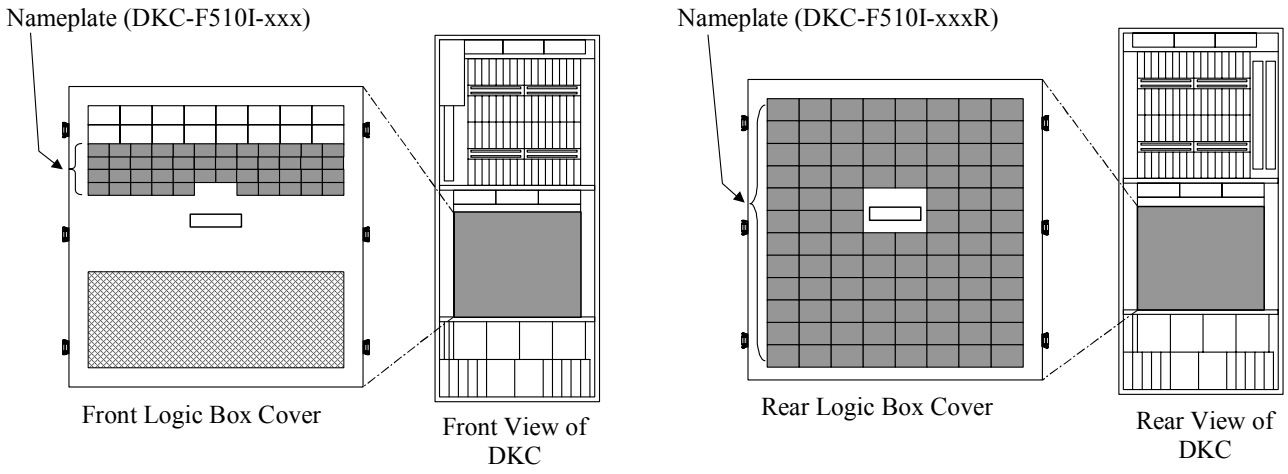


Fig. 3.18-3 Removal/Attachment of Nameplate

c. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-50)

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Hardware De-Installation

4.1 De-Installation of Disk Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit, Additional Battery, Disk Path Expansion Kit, DEV Interface Cable, and HDD Canister (DKC-F510I-400/CSW/AB/R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/400R/CSWR/ABR/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-FSWA/EXC/72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R/FSWAR/EXCR)

Table 4.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-400	DKA PCB	5524255-A	2	
			5524255-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-19	1	RSD
			2106992-19/219		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-119	1	RSD
			2106992-119/319		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-R11C	DEV I/F Cable	5524339-A-R	16	
			5526390-A-R		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-23	1	RSD
			2106992-23/223		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-123	1	RSD
			2106992-123/323		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
5	DKC-F510I-R12C	DEV I/F Cable	5524340-A-R	16	
			5526391-A-R		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-24	1	RSD
			2106992-24/224		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-124	1	RSD
			2106992-124/324		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-L11C	DEV I/F Cable	5524341-A-R	16	
			5526392-A-R		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-25	1	RSD
			2106992-25/225		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-125	1	RSD
			2106992-125/325		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-L12C	DEV I/F Cable	5524342-A-R	16	
			5526393-A-R		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-26	1	RSD
			2106992-26/226		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-126	1	RSD
			2106992-126/326		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKU-F505I-FSWA	SH358-A	5524243-A	16	FSW-A
		SH358-C	5524243-C		
		SH360-A	5524245-A	8	ALPA
		SH360-B	5524245-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106997-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106997-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
9	DKU-F505I-EXC	DEV I/F Cable	5524343-A-R	16	
			5526394-A-R		
		Metallic Clamp (DKU1)	3268809-1	8	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-A	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106997-35/36/37	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106997-41/42/43	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
10	DKU-F505I-72KS	HDU500-72KSFC	5524271-A	1	
			5524271-D		
		HDU500-72K1FC	5524271-E		
		HDU500-72K2FC	5524271-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106998-18/19/20	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106998-24/25/26	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
11	DKU-F505I-146JS	HDU500-146JSFC	5524269-A	1	
			5524269-D		
		HDU500-146J1FC	5524269-E		
		HDU500-146J2FC	5524269-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106998-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106998-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
12	DKC-F510I-400R	DKA PCB	5524255-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-19	1	RSD
			2751040-19/219		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-119	1	RSD
			2751040-119/319		HICAM/HICEF
13	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
14	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
15	DKC-F510I-R11CR	DEV I/F Cable	5526390-A-R	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-23	1	RSD
			2751040-23/223		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-123	1	RSD
			2751040-123/323		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
16	DKC-F510I-R12CR	DEV I/F Cable	5526391-A-R	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-24	1	RSD
			2751040-24/224		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-124	1	RSD
			2751040-124/324		HICAM/HICEF
17	DKC-F510I-L11CR	DEV I/F Cable	5526392-A-R	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-25	1	RSD
			2751040-25/225		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-125	1	RSD
			2751040-125/325		HICAM/HICEF
18	DKC-F510I-L12CR	DEV I/F Cable	5526393-A-R	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-26	1	RSD
			2751040-26/226		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-126	1	RSD
			2751040-126/326		HICAM/HICEF
19	DKU-F505I-FSWAR	SH358-C	5524243-C	16	FSW-A
		SH360-B	5524245-C	8	ALPA
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751052-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751052-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
20	DKU-F505I-EXCR	DEV I/F Cable	5526394-A-R	16	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU1)	3268809-1	8	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751052-35/36/37	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751052-41/42/43	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
21	DKU-F505I-72JSR	HDU500-72JSFC	5524274-D	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-86/87/88	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-92/93/94	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
22	DKU-F505I-72KSR	HDU500-72KSFC	5524271-D	1	
		HDU500-72K1FC	5524271-E		
		HDU500-72K2FC	5524271-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-18/19/20	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-24/25/26	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
23	DKU-F505I-146JSR	HDU500-146JSFC	5524269-D	1	
		HDU500-146J1FC	5524269-E		
		HDU500-146J2FC	5524269-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2006, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
24	DKU-F505I-146KSR	HDU500-146KSFC	5524272-D	1	
		HDU500-146K1FC	5524272-E		
		HDU500-146K2FC	5524272-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-35/36/37	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-41/42/43	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
25	DKU-F505I-300JSR	HDU500-300JSFC	5524270-D	1	
		HDU500-300J1FC	5524270-E		
		HDU500-300J2FC	5524270-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-52/53/54	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-58/59/60	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
26	DKU-F505I-72K1R	HDU500-72K1FC	5524271-E	1	
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-177/178/179	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
27	DKU-F505I-146J1R	HDU500-146J1FC	5524269-E	1	
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-143/144/145	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
28	DKU-F505I-146K1R	HDU500-146K1FC	5524272-E	1	
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-194/195/196	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
29	DKU-F505I-300J1R	HDU500-300J1FC	5524270-E	1	
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-160/161/162	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
30	DKU-F505I-300KSR	HDU500-300K1FC	5524276-E	1	
		HDU500-300K2FC	5524276-F		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-273/274/275	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-279/280/281	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
31	DKU-F505I-400JSR	HDU500-400J1FC	5524277-E	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751053-290/291/292	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751053-296/297/298	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.1 Flowchart

There are three cases (① to ③) of these removal works as shown in the following table. Perform the work referring to the flowchart of each work.

Case	Option De-Installation Procedure	Page
①	When performing removal of the data/spare HDD canister and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR, DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/ 146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/ 146K1R/300J1R)	INST04-01-50
②	When performing removal of the DKA and CSW (DKC-F510I-400/CSW/400R/CSWR)	INST04-01-50
③	When performing removal of the data/spare HDD canister, DKA, FSW, CSW, Additional Battery, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the removal of the DKU frames (DKC-F510I-400/AB/CSW/R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/400R/ABR/ CSWR/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-FSWA/EXC/ 72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/ 400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R/FSWAR/EXCR)	INST04-01-60

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

① When performing removal of the data/spare HDD canister and Additional Battery
---------- [INST04-01A-10 through 420]

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
2. De-Installation Procedure of HDD Canister
↓
3. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR)
↓
4. SVP post procedure

② When performing removal of the DKA and CSW---------- [INST04-01B-10 through 180]

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
2. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F510I-400/400R)
↓
3. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)
↓
4. SVP post procedure

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

③ When performing removal of the data/spare HDD canister, DKA, FSW, CSW, Additional Battery, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the removal of the DKU frames
----------[INST04-01C-10 through 1350]

1. Removal of Covers (DKC-F510I-R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

↓

2. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

↓

3. De-Installation Procedure of HDD Canister

↓

4. De-Installation Procedure of Disk Adapter (DKC-F510I-400/400R)

↓

5. De-Installation Procedure of Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR)

↓

6. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR)

↓

7. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR)

↓

8. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR)

↓

9. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR)

↓

10. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

↓

11. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)

↓

12. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR)

↓

13. SVP post procedure

↓

14. Attachment of Covers (DKC-F510I-R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.2 When performing removal of the data/spare HDD canister and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR, DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R)

> See “3.1.4 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD Canister (INST03-01-110)” before starting the work.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

---

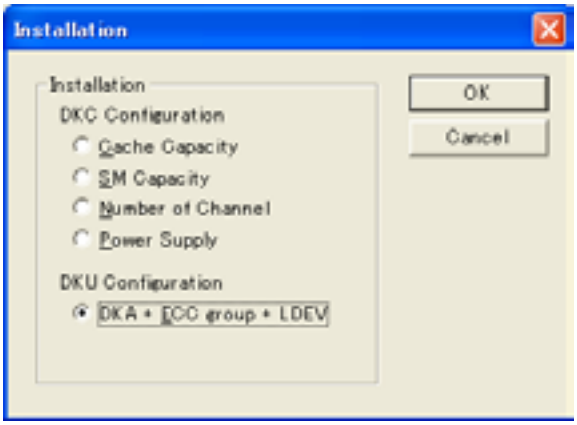
(2) <Start the ‘Menu Dialog’ screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

---

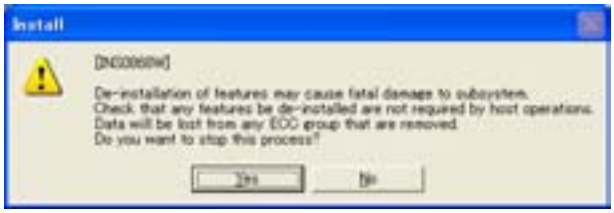
(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the ‘Menu Dialog’ dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Selecting a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV] and select (CL) the [OK].

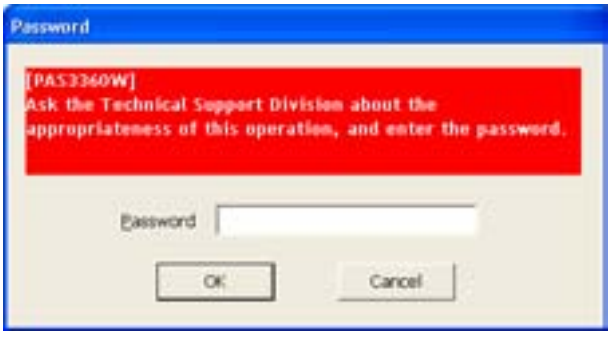


(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



Note: The Alias information which is set to the LDEV included in the ECC to de-install is also deleted at the same time.
When the Alias is set, migrate the Alias information to another LDEV before de-installation or reset it after de-installation.

(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

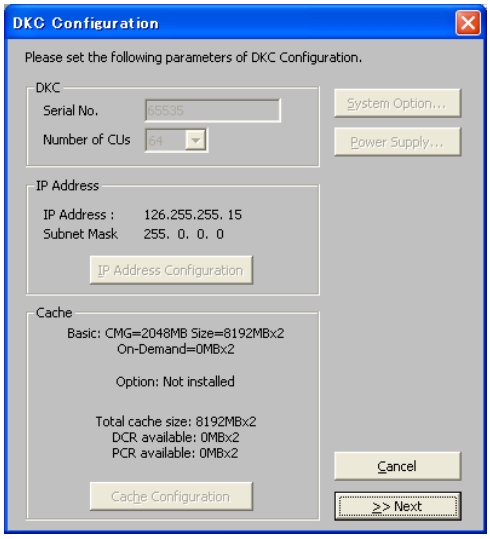


⚠ CAUTION

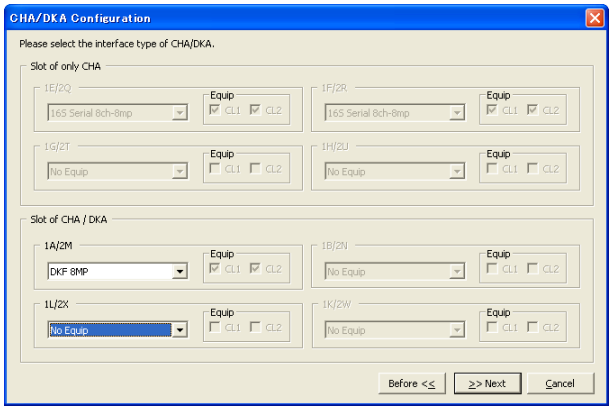
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

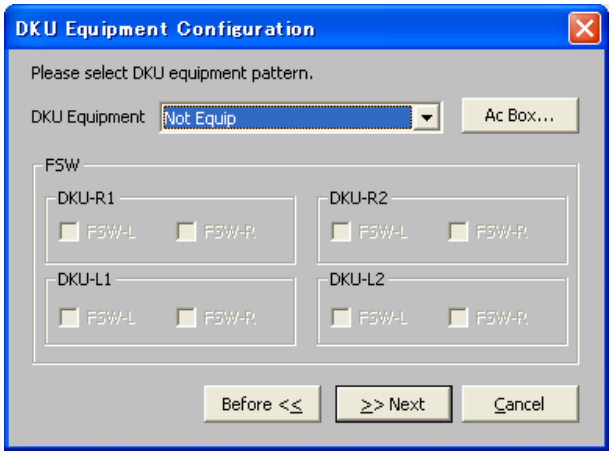
(7) <Updating the configuration information>
Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'DKC Configuration' window.



(7)-1 <Setting the DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window.
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [>>Next].



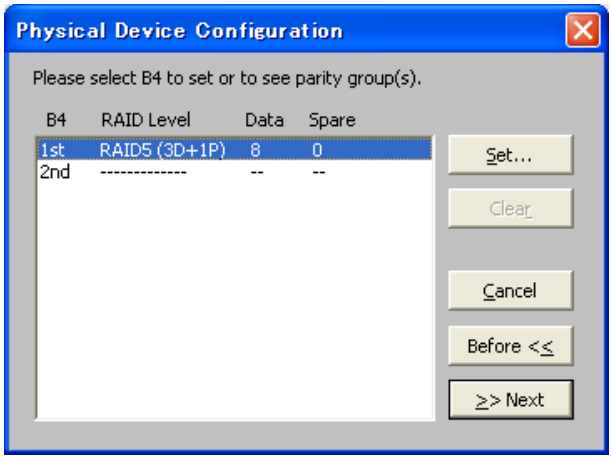
(8) <Setting the DKU frame>
Define the DKU equipment and the FSW equipment in the "DKU Equipment configuration" window.
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [>>Next].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) <Changing the drive configuration information>
Define the drive configuration according to the 'Physical Drive Configuration' window. The detailed procedure is explained below.
[Set...]: Defines a parity group or a spare disk. The routine goes to Step (9)-1.
[Clear...]: Clears the setting of the B4.

After all the settings are made, select (CL) the [>>Next].
When the [Before<<] is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding one.



B4	Location	
	HDU	HDD
1st	HDU-R00, 01, 02, 03	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
2nd	HDU-R04, 05, 06, 07	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
3rd	HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
4th	HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
5th	HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13	HDDR1X-10 ~ HDDR1X-1F
6th	HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17	HDDR1X-10 ~ HDDR1X-1F
7th	HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
8th	HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
9th	HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13	HDDL1X-10 ~ HDDL1X-1F
10th	HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17	HDDL1X-10 ~ HDDL1X-1F
11th	HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
12th	HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
13th	HDU-R20,21, 22, 23	HDDR2X-10 ~ HDDR2X-1F
14th	HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27	HDDR2X-10 ~ HDDR2X-1F
15th	HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
16th	HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
17th	HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23	HDDL2X-10 ~ HDDL2X-1F
18th	HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27	HDDL2X-10 ~ HDDL2X-1F

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-1 <Defining the parity group>

Select (CL) the group to be removed, and then select (CL) the [Delete] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box.

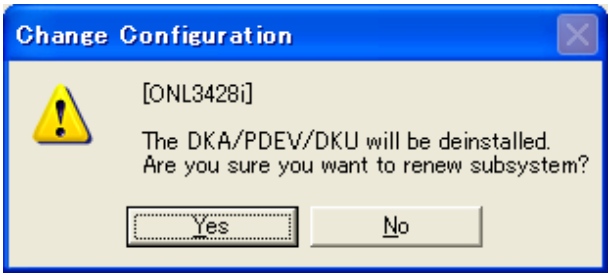
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (9).

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID concatenation is set.

(10) <Starting the removal>

In response to a message, "The DKA/PDEV/DKU will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?" select (CL) [Yes].

When the [No] is selected, the routine is returned to Step (2).

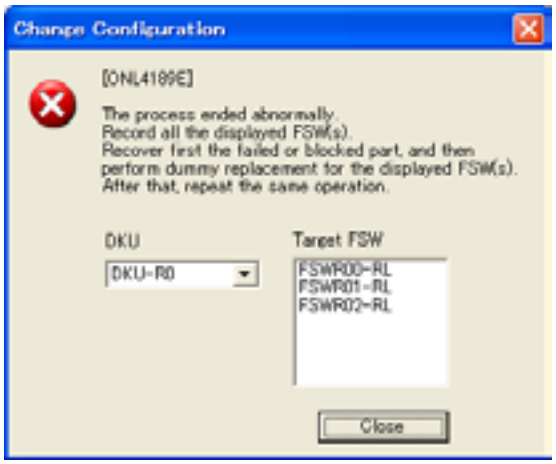


 Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) <Removing the hardware>

Do not push the [OK] button at this time yet. A message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” is displayed.



Perform the dummy replacement of the displayed FSW(s) when the window is displayed. Select the DKU list and record the target FSW(s) because two or more DKU might be listed.
Select (CL) [Close] button and perform the dummy replacement of the target FSW(s).

Refer to the subsystem configurations.
(Refer to INST05-400)
And retry the operation after completing the dummy replacement of the FSW(s) if uninstallation was not completed.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. De-Installation Procedure of HDD Canister

2-1 Confirmation of position to de-install HDD canister

(i) RAID5(3D+1P)/RAID1(2D+2D), 1 DKA Pair Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.2-1.

Table 4.1.2-1 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model)

DKC		DKU-R1	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
001	01-01	032	03-01
002	02-01	033	04-01
003	01-02	034	03-02
004	02-02	035	04-02
005	01-03	036	03-03
006	02-03	037	04-03
007	01-04	038	03-04
008	02-04	039	04-04
009	01-05	040	03-05
010	02-05	041	04-05
011	01-06	042	03-06
012	02-06	043	04-06
013	01-07	044	03-07
014	02-07	045	04-07
015	01-08	046	03-08
016	02-08	047	04-08
017	01-09	048	03-09
018	02-09	049	04-09
019	01-10	050	03-10
020	02-10	051	04-10
021	01-11	052	03-11
022	02-11	053	04-11
023	01-12	054	03-12
024	02-12	055	04-12
025	01-13	056	03-13
026	02-13	057	04-13
027	01-14	058	03-14
028	02-14	059	04-14
029	01-15	060	03-15
030	02-15	061	04-15
Spare*1	Spare	062	03-16
031 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 02-16	063	04-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 4	1 HDD Canister	

1 DKA Pair Model

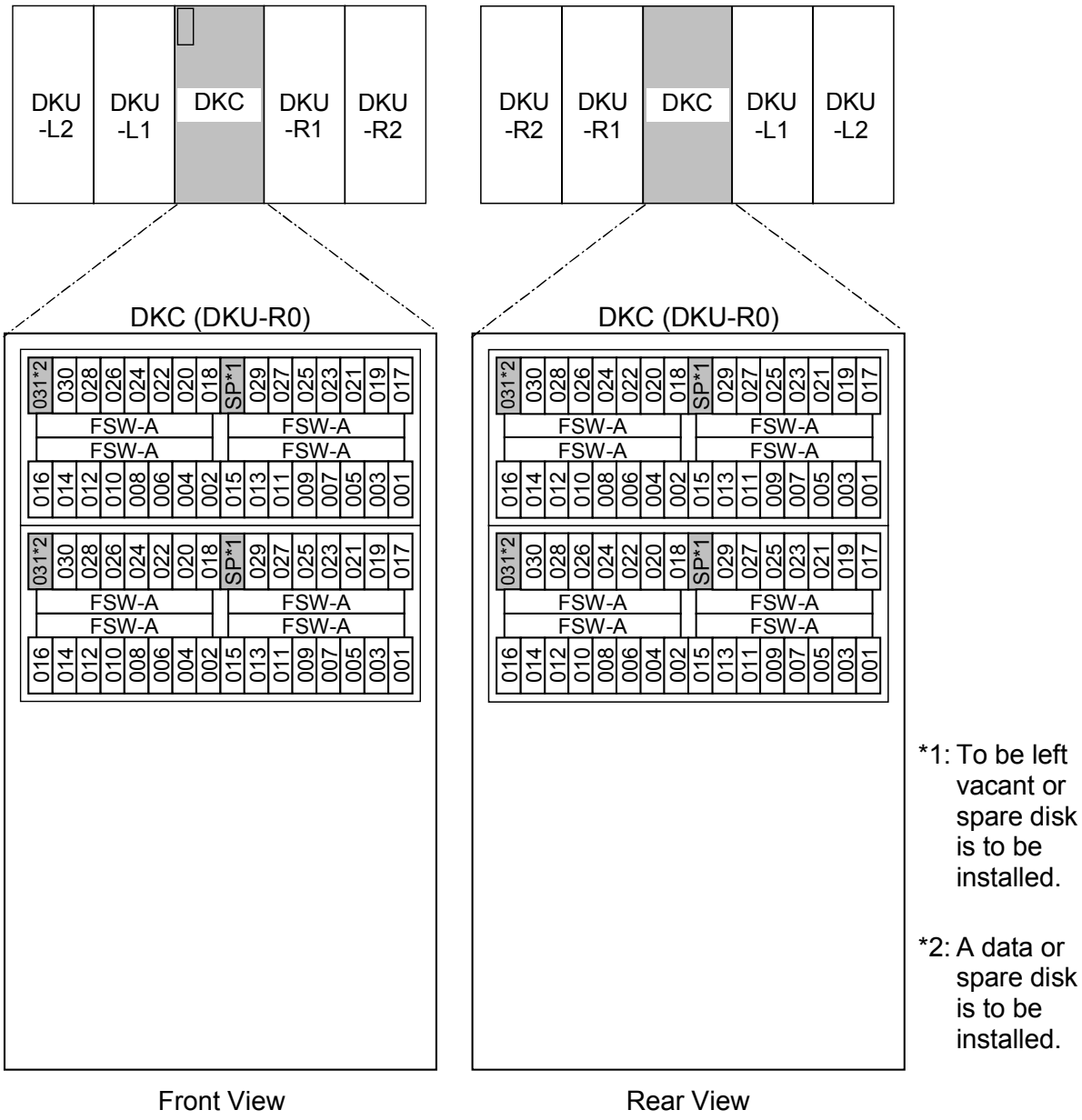


Fig. 4.1.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-1.

1 DKA Pair Model

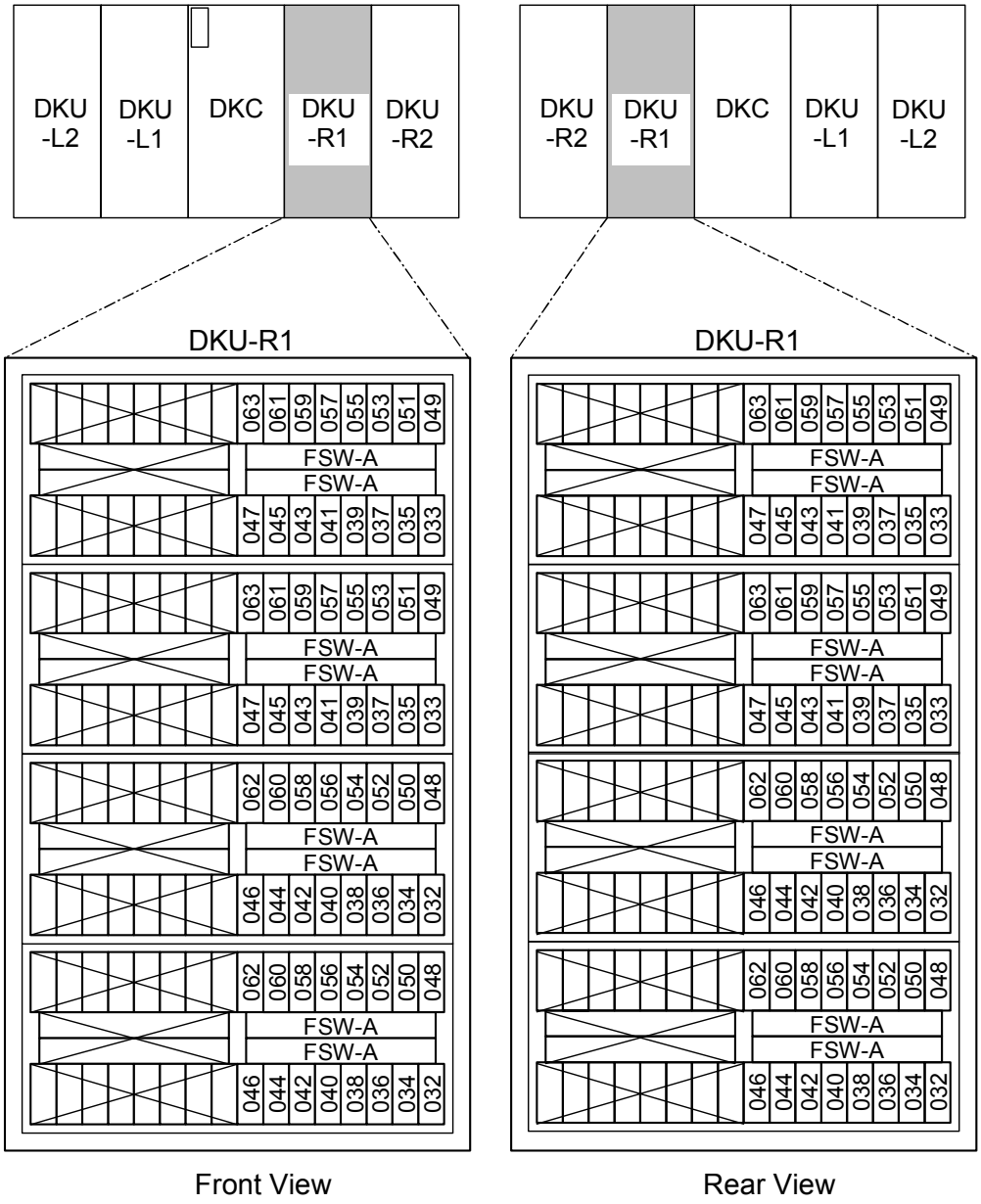


Fig. 4.1.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-1.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(ii) RAID5(3D+1P)/RAID1(2D+2D), 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.2-2.

Table 4.1.2-2 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
224	15-01	160	07-01	001	01-01	003	03-01	096	11-01
225	16-01	161	08-01	002	02-01	004	04-01	097	12-01
226	17-01	162	09-01	007	01-02	005	05-01	098	13-01
227	18-01	163	10-01	008	02-02	006	06-01	099	14-01
228	15-02	164	07-02	013	01-03	009	03-02	100	11-02
229	16-02	165	08-02	014	02-03	010	04-02	101	12-02
230	17-02	166	09-02	019	01-04	011	05-02	102	13-02
231	18-02	167	10-02	020	02-04	012	06-02	103	14-02
232	15-03	168	07-03	025	01-05	015	03-03	104	11-03
233	16-03	169	08-03	026	02-05	016	04-03	105	12-03
234	17-03	170	09-03	031	01-06	017	05-03	106	13-03
235	18-03	171	10-03	032	02-06	018	06-03	107	14-03
236	15-04	172	07-04	037	01-07	021	03-04	108	11-04
237	16-04	173	08-04	038	02-07	022	04-04	109	12-04
238	17-04	174	09-04	043	01-08	023	05-04	110	13-04
239	18-04	175	10-04	044	02-08	024	06-04	111	14-04
240	15-05	176	07-05	049	01-09	027	03-05	112	11-05
241	16-05	177	08-05	050	02-09	028	04-05	113	12-05
242	17-05	178	09-05	055	01-10	029	05-05	114	13-05
243	18-05	189	10-05	056	02-10	030	06-05	115	14-05
244	15-06	180	07-06	061	01-11	033	03-06	116	11-06
245	16-06	181	08-06	062	02-11	034	04-06	117	12-06
246	17-06	182	09-06	067	01-12	035	05-06	118	13-06
247	18-06	183	10-06	068	02-12	036	06-06	119	14-06
248	15-07	184	07-07	073	01-13	039	03-07	120	11-07
249	16-07	185	08-07	074	02-13	040	04-07	121	12-07
250	17-07	186	09-07	079	01-14	041	05-07	122	13-07
251	18-07	187	10-07	080	02-14	042	06-07	123	14-07
252	15-08	188	07-08	085	01-15	045	03-08	124	11-08
253	16-08	189	08-08	086	02-15	046	04-08	125	12-08
254	17-08	190	09-08	Spare*1	Spare	047	05-08	126	13-08
255	18-08	191	10-08	091 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 02-16	048	06-08	127	14-08

(To be continued.)

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
256	15-09	192	07-09	—	—	051	03-09	128	11-09
257	16-09	193	08-09	—	—	052	04-09	129	12-09
258	17-09	194	09-09	—	—	053	05-09	130	13-09
259	18-09	195	10-09	—	—	054	06-09	131	14-09
260	15-10	196	07-10	—	—	057	03-10	132	11-10
261	16-10	197	08-10	—	—	058	04-10	133	12-10
262	17-10	198	09-10	—	—	059	05-10	134	13-10
263	18-10	199	10-10	—	—	060	06-10	135	14-10
264	15-11	200	07-11	—	—	063	03-11	136	11-11
265	16-11	201	08-11	—	—	064	04-11	137	12-11
266	17-11	202	09-11	—	—	065	05-11	138	13-11
267	18-11	203	10-11	—	—	066	06-11	139	14-11
268	15-12	204	07-12	—	—	069	03-12	140	11-12
269	16-12	205	08-12	—	—	070	04-12	141	12-12
270	17-12	206	09-12	—	—	071	05-12	142	13-12
271	18-12	207	10-12	—	—	072	06-12	143	14-12
272	15-13	208	07-13	—	—	075	03-13	144	11-13
273	16-13	209	08-13	—	—	076	04-13	145	12-13
274	17-13	210	09-13	—	—	077	05-13	146	13-13
275	18-13	211	10-13	—	—	078	06-13	147	14-13
276	15-14	212	07-14	—	—	081	03-14	148	11-14
277	16-14	213	08-14	—	—	082	04-14	149	12-14
278	17-14	214	09-14	—	—	083	05-14	150	13-14
279	18-14	215	10-14	—	—	084	06-14	151	14-14
280	15-15	216	07-15	—	—	087	03-15	152	11-15
281	16-15	217	08-15	—	—	088	04-15	153	12-15
282	17-15	218	09-15	—	—	089	05-15	154	13-15
283	18-15	219	10-15	—	—	090	06-15	155	14-15
284 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 15-16	220	07-16	—	—	092	03-16	156 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 11-16
285 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 16-16	221	08-16	—	—	093	04-16	157 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 12-16
286	17-16	222 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 09-16	—	—	094 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 05-16	158	13-16
287	18-16	223 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 10-16	—	—	095 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 06-16	159	14-16

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 4	1 HDD Canister	

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

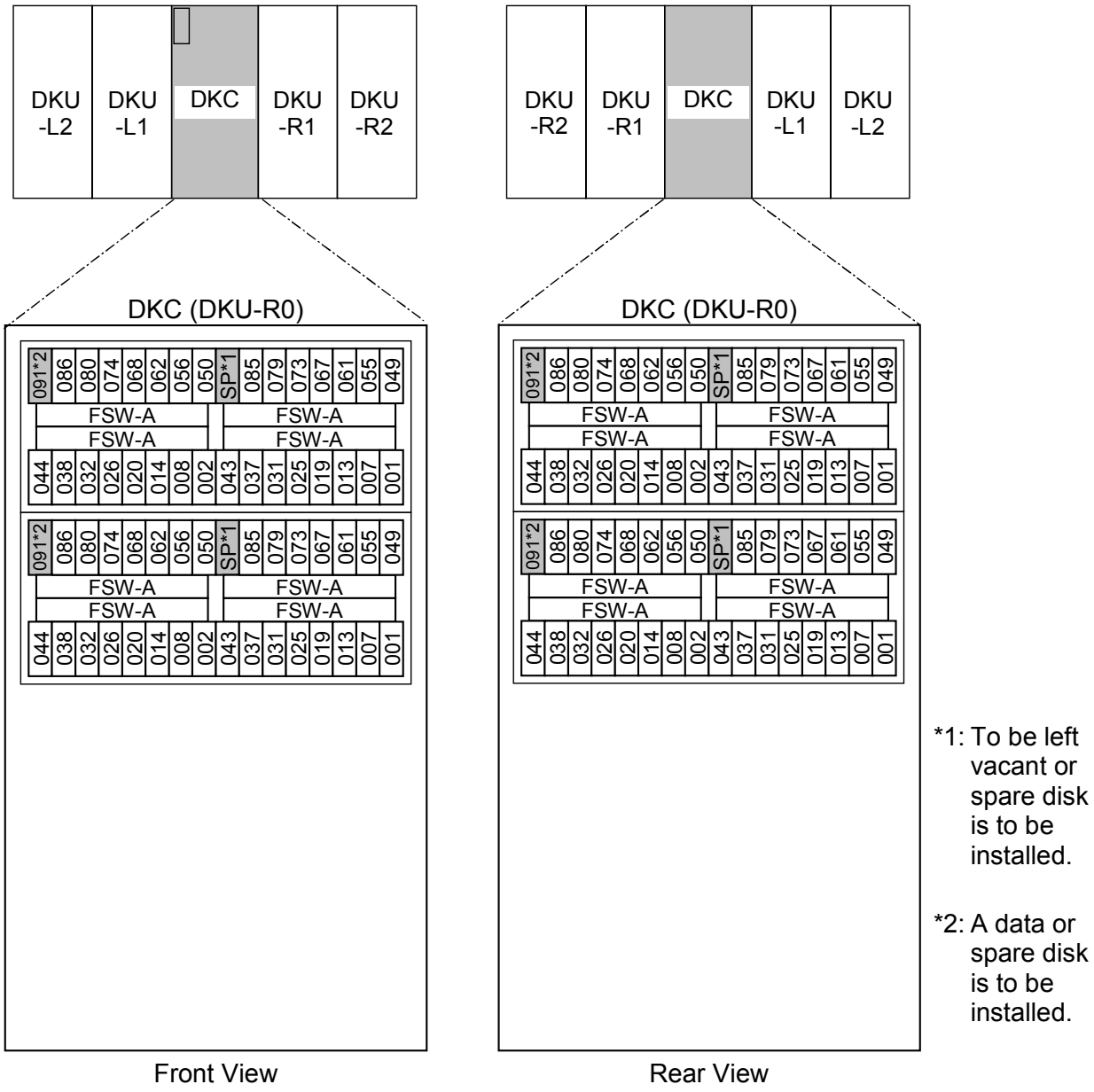


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (3D+1P/2D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

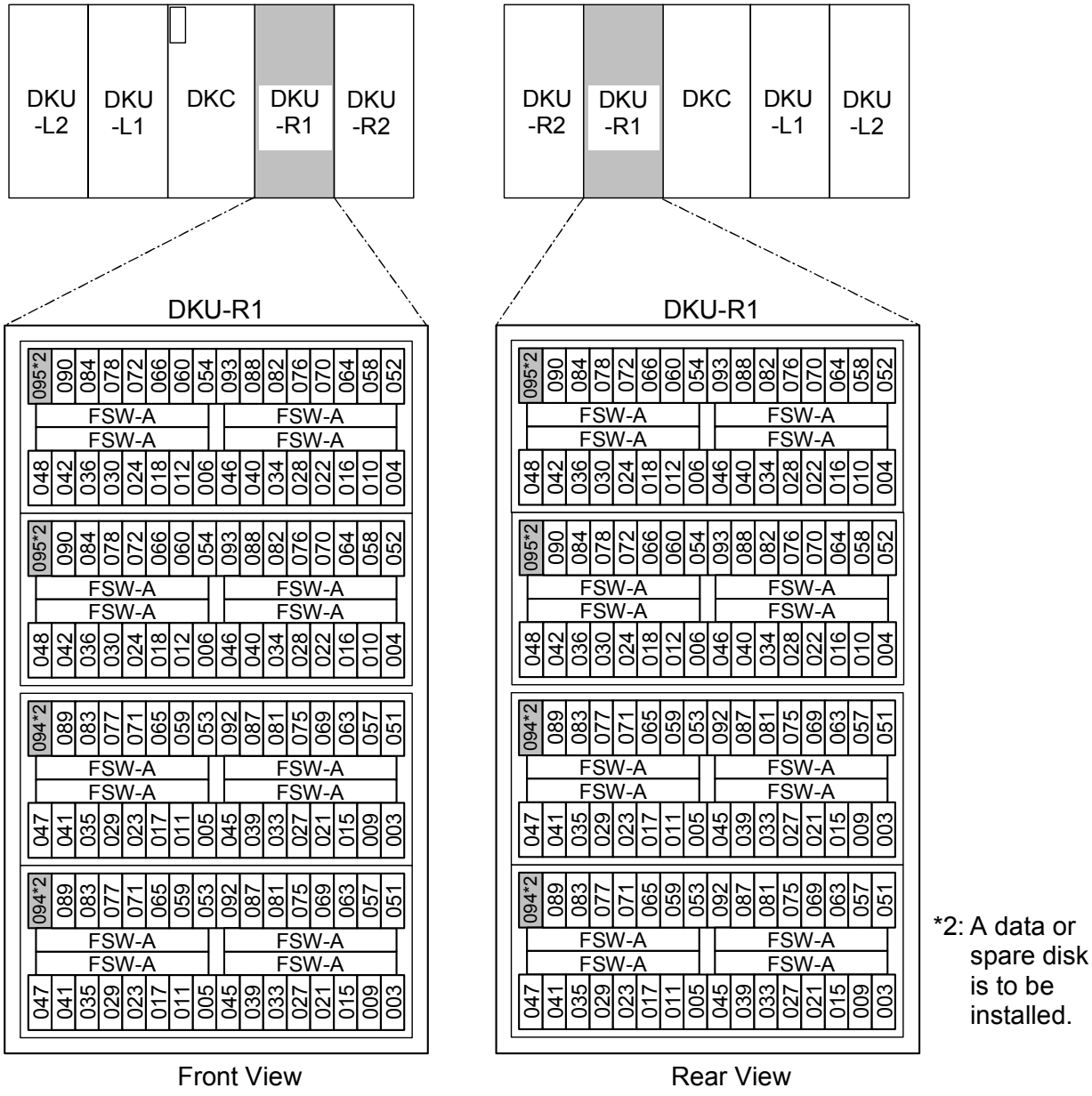


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (3D+1P/2D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

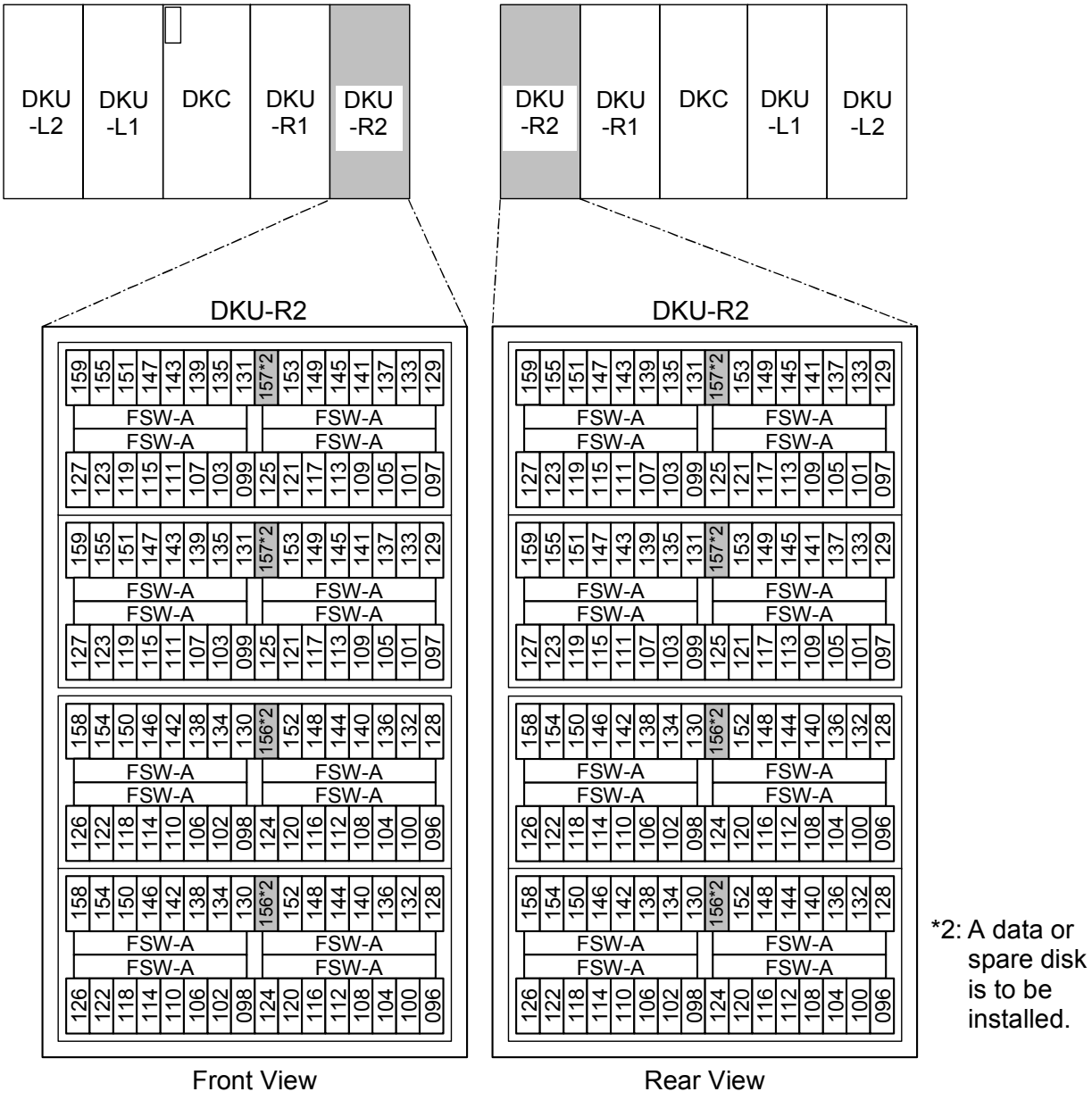


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (3D+1P/2D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

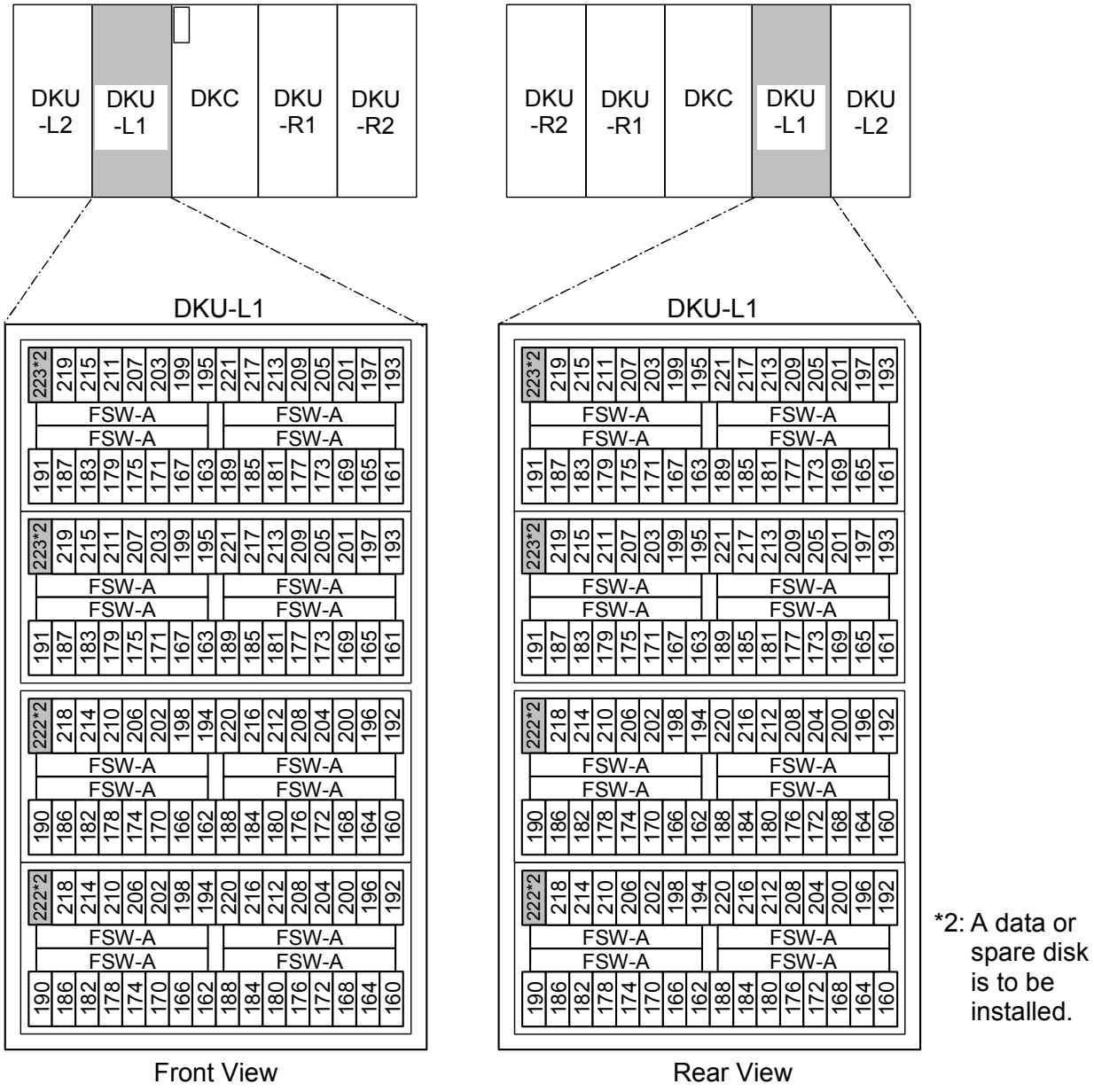


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (3D+1P/2D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

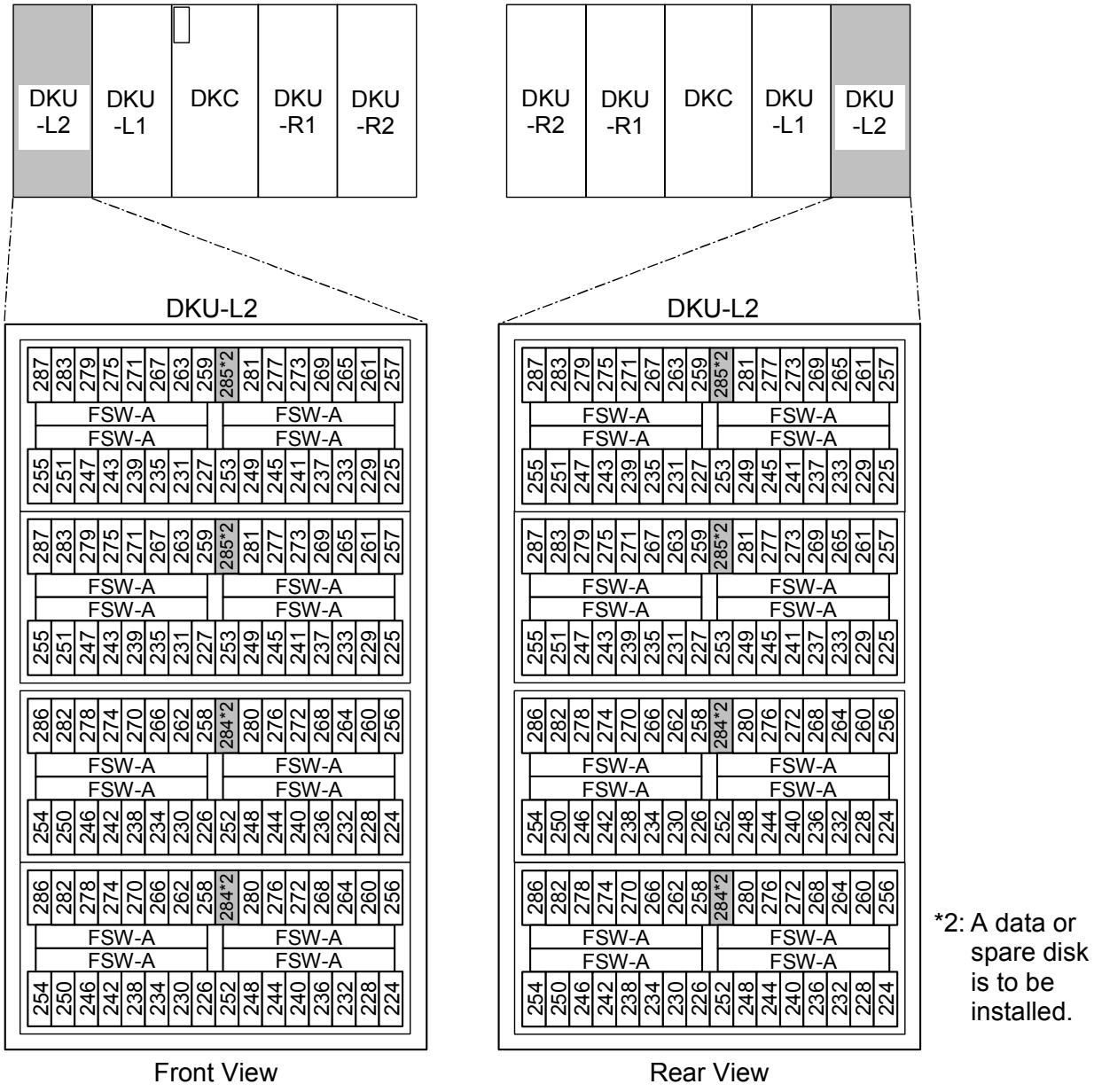


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (3D+1P/2D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(iii) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P), 1 DKA Pair Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.2-3.

Table 4.1.2-3 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number

DKC		DKU-R1	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
001	01-01	016	03-01
002	01-02	017	03-02
003	01-03	018	03-03
004	01-04	019	03-04
005	01-05	020	03-05
006	01-06	021	03-06
007	01-07	022	03-07
008	01-08	023	03-08
009	01-09	024	03-09
010	01-10	025	03-10
011	01-11	026	03-11
012	01-12	027	03-12
013	01-13	028	03-13
014	01-14	029	03-14
015	01-15	030	03-15
Spare*1	Spare	031	03-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 8	1 HDD Canister	

1 DKA Pair Model

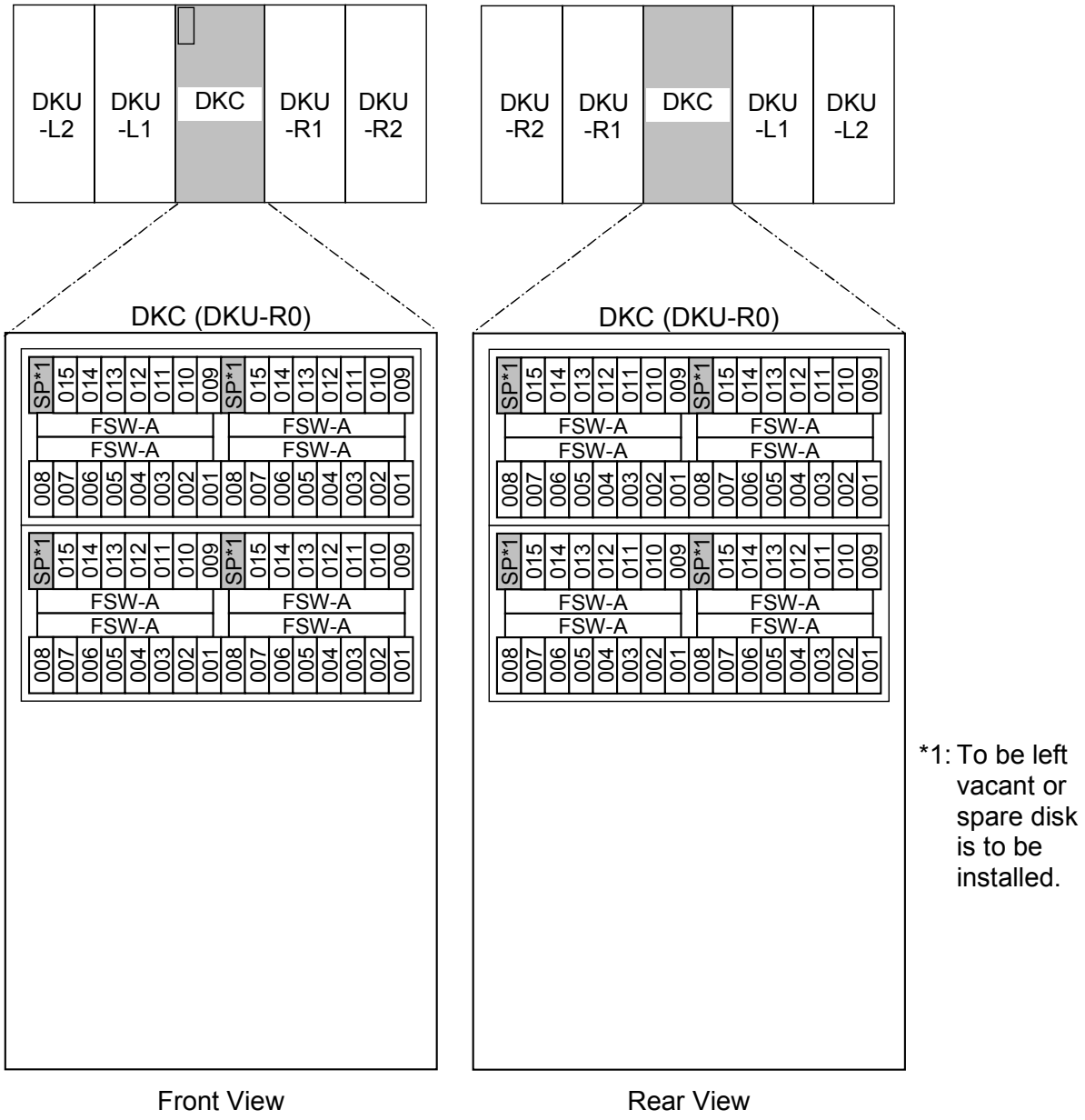


Fig. 4.1.2-3 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-3.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1 DKA Pair Model

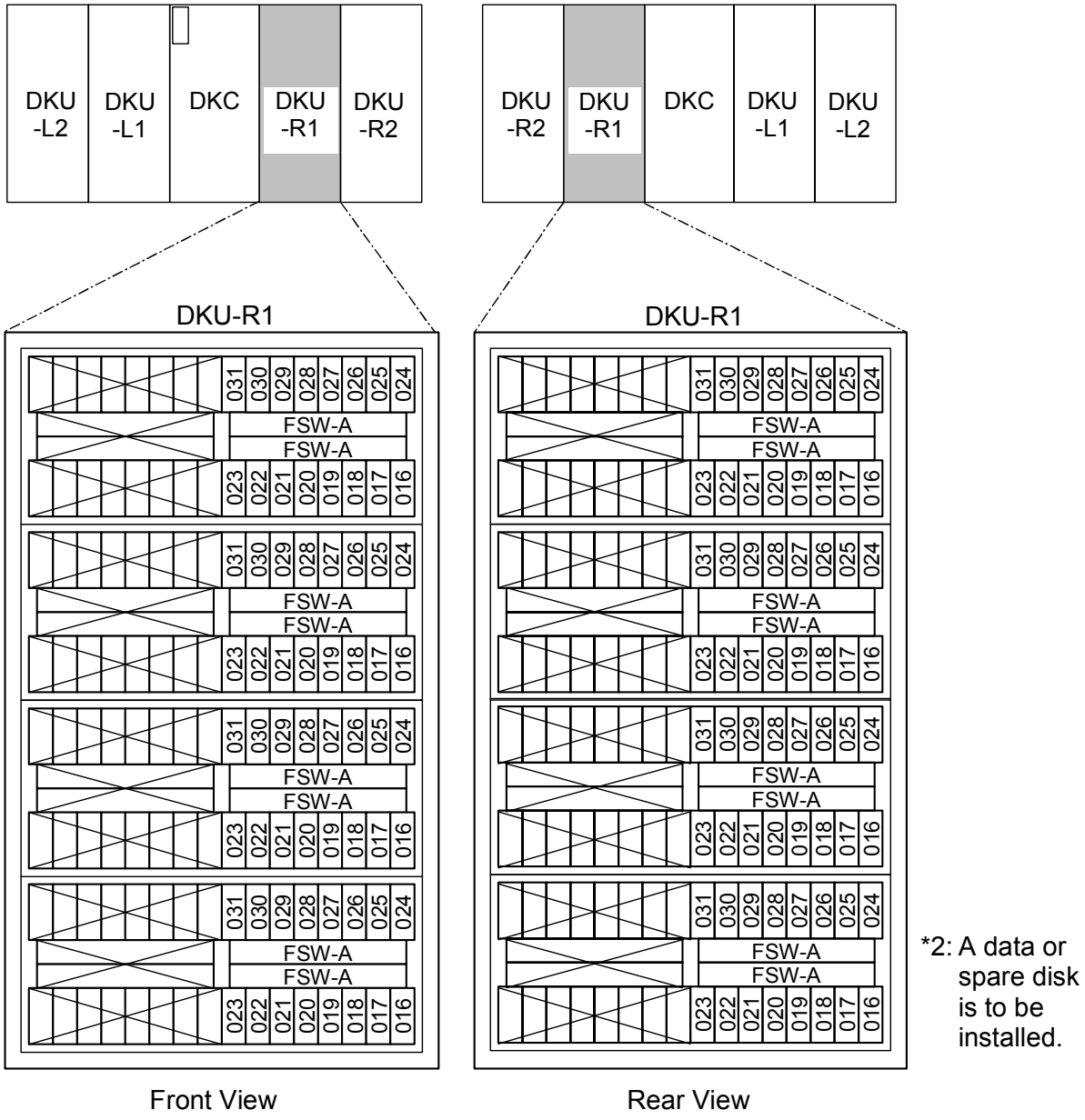


Fig. 4.1.2-3 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-3.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(vi) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P), 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.2-4.

Table 4.1.2-4 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
112	15-01	080	07-01	001	01-01	002	03-01	048	11-01
113	17-01	081	09-01	004	01-02	003	05-01	049	13-01
114	15-02	082	07-02	007	01-03	005	03-02	050	11-02
115	17-02	083	09-02	010	01-04	006	05-02	051	13-02
116	15-03	084	07-03	013	01-05	008	03-03	052	11-03
117	17-03	085	09-03	016	01-06	009	05-03	053	13-03
118	15-04	086	07-04	019	01-07	011	03-04	054	11-04
119	17-04	087	09-04	022	01-08	012	05-04	055	13-04
120	15-05	088	07-05	025	01-09	014	03-05	056	11-05
121	17-05	089	09-05	028	01-10	015	05-05	057	13-05
122	15-06	090	07-06	031	01-11	017	03-06	058	11-06
123	17-06	091	09-06	034	01-12	018	05-06	059	13-06
124	15-07	092	07-07	037	01-13	020	03-07	060	11-07
125	17-07	093	09-07	040	01-14	021	05-07	061	13-07
126	15-08	094	07-08	043	01-15	023	03-08	062	11-08
127	17-08	095	09-08	Spare*1	Spare	024	05-08	063	13-08
128	15-09	096	07-09	—	—	026	03-09	064	11-09
129	17-09	097	09-09	—	—	027	05-09	065	13-09
120	15-10	098	07-10	—	—	029	03-10	066	11-10
131	17-10	099	09-10	—	—	030	05-10	067	13-10
132	15-11	100	07-11	—	—	032	03-11	068	11-11
133	17-11	101	09-11	—	—	033	05-11	069	13-11
134	15-12	102	07-12	—	—	035	03-12	070	11-12
135	17-12	103	09-12	—	—	036	05-12	071	13-12
136	15-13	104	07-13	—	—	038	03-13	072	11-13
137	17-13	105	09-13	—	—	039	05-13	073	13-13
138	15-14	106	07-14	—	—	041	03-14	074	11-14
139	17-14	107	09-14	—	—	042	05-14	075	13-14
140	15-15	108	07-15	—	—	044	03-15	076	11-15
141	17-15	109	09-15	—	—	045	05-15	077	13-15
142 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 15-16	110	07-16	—	—	046	03-16	078 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 11-16
143	17-16	111 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 09-16	—	—	047 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 05-16	079	13-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 8	1 HDD Canister	

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

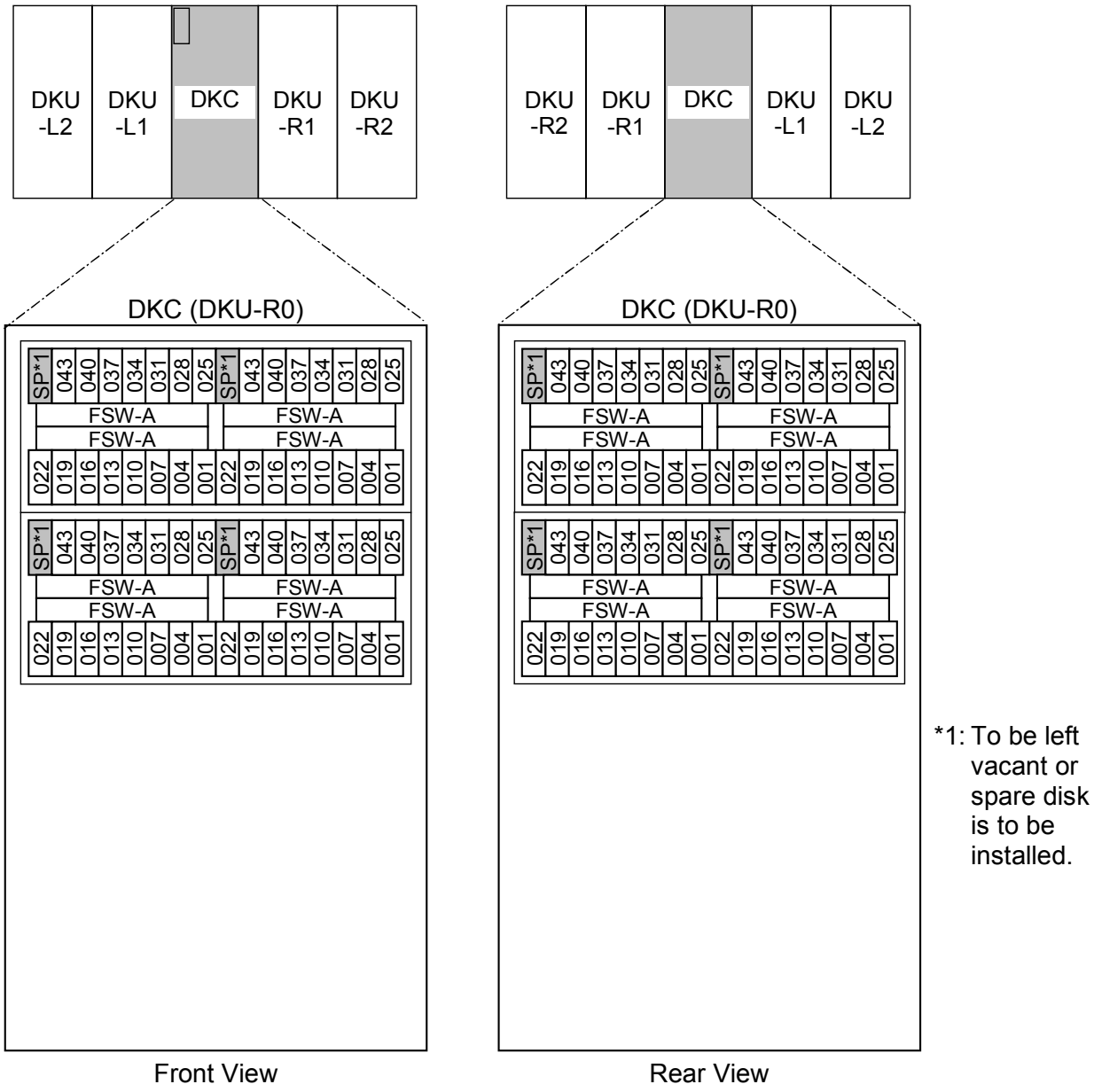


Fig. 4.1.2-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

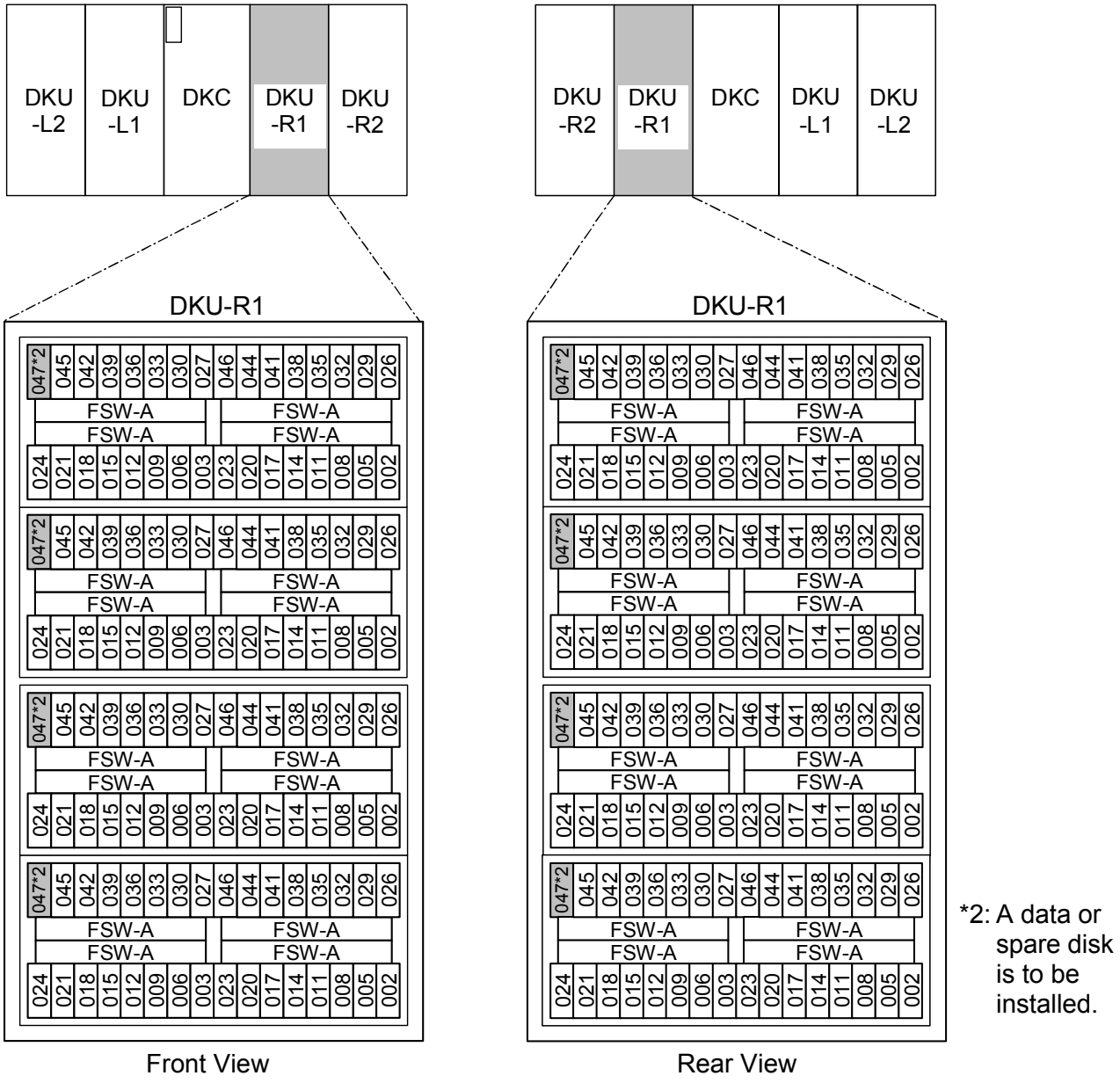
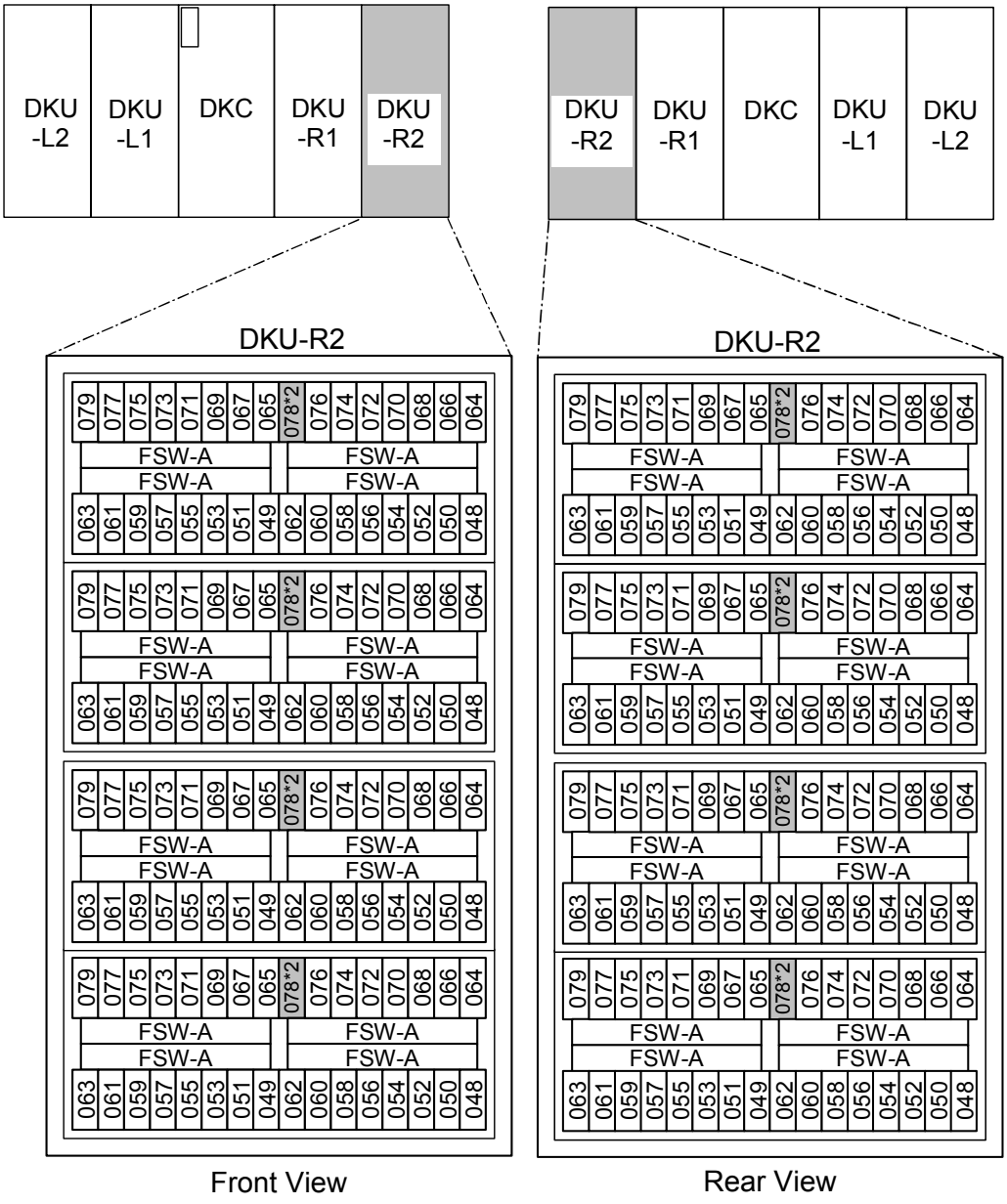


Fig. 4.1.2-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-4.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model



*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Fig. 4.1.2-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

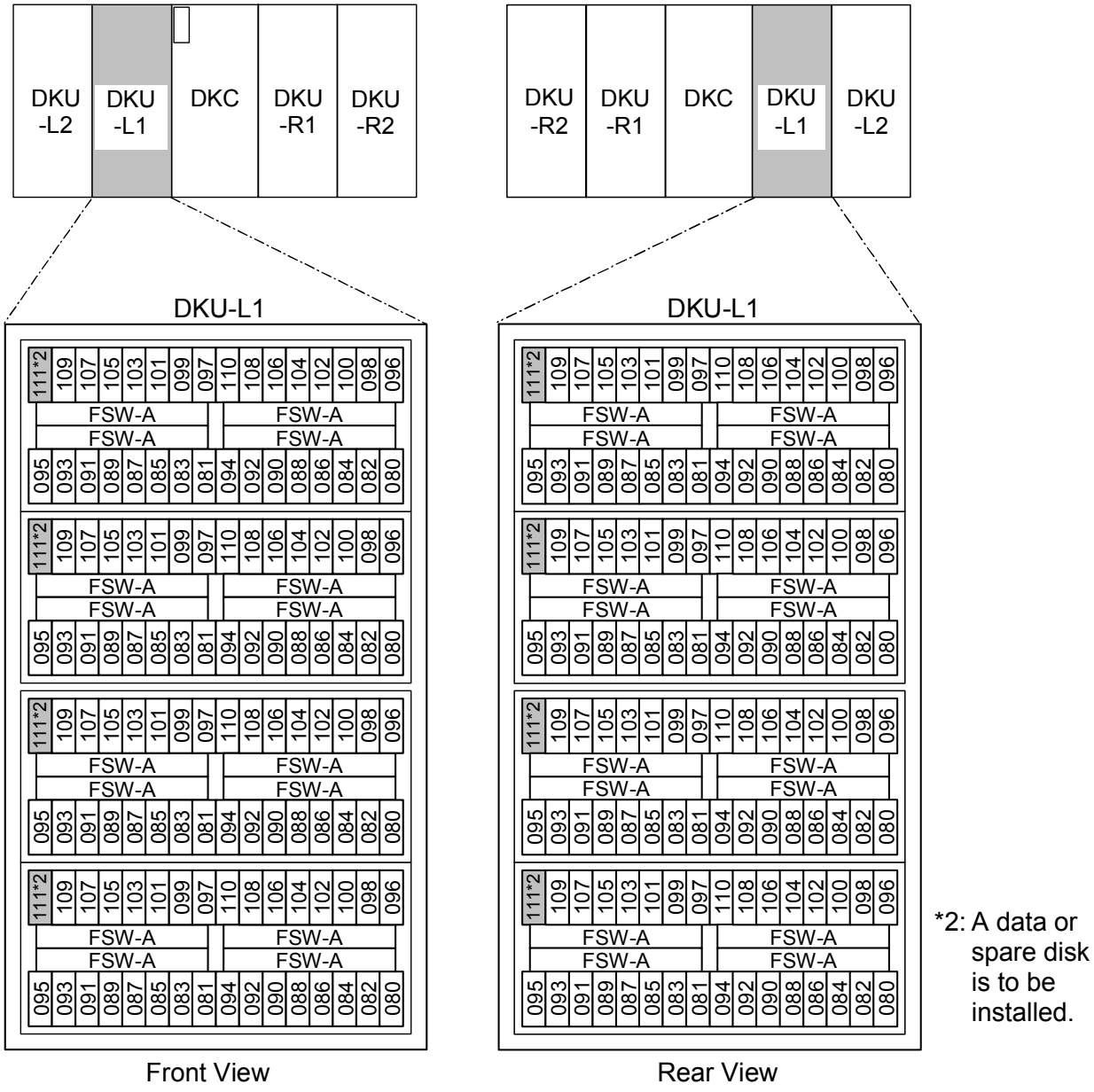


Fig. 4.1.2-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

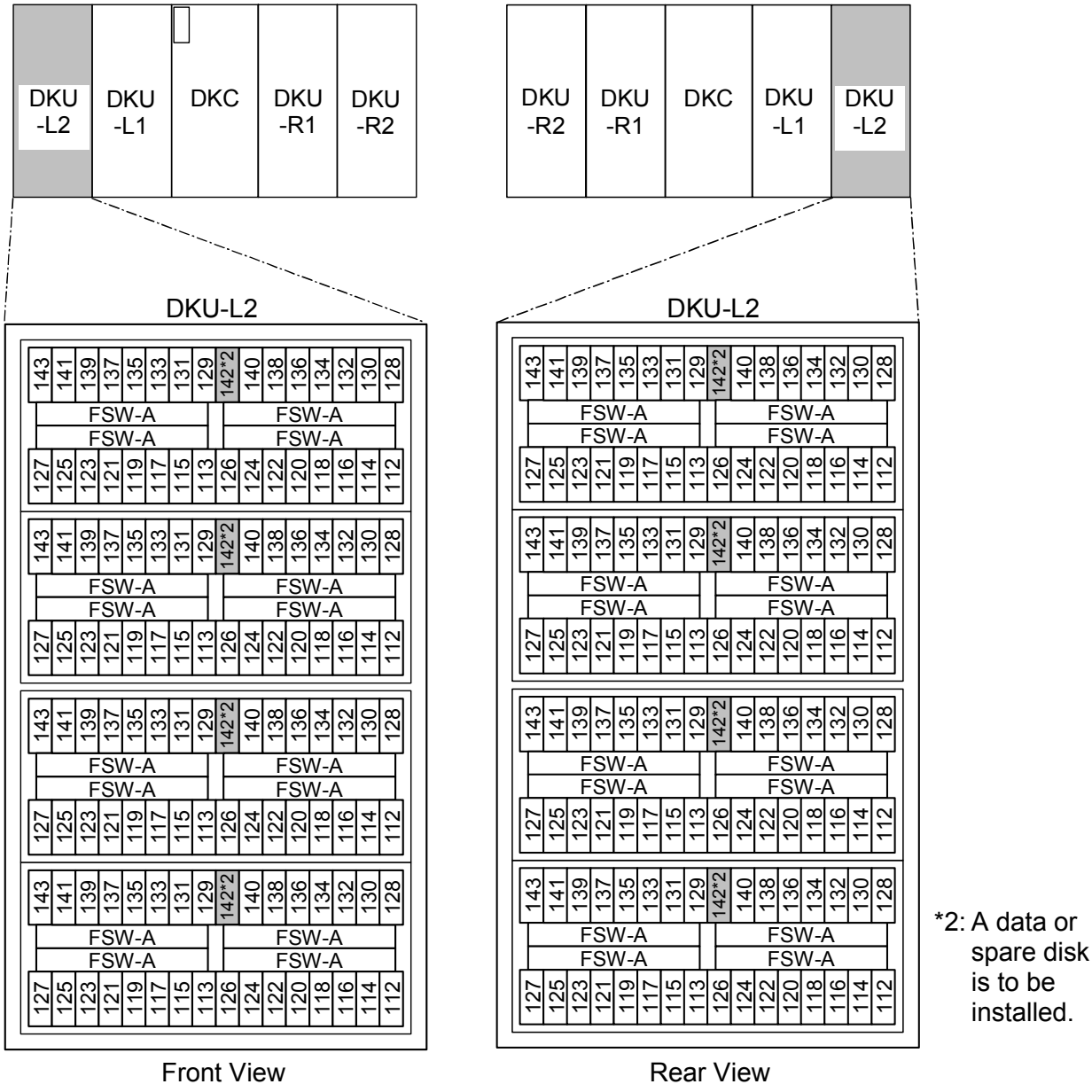


Fig. 4.1.2-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-4.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(v) Spare HDD

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Data and Parity
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 1	1 HDD Canister	Spare Drive

1 DKA Pair Model, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

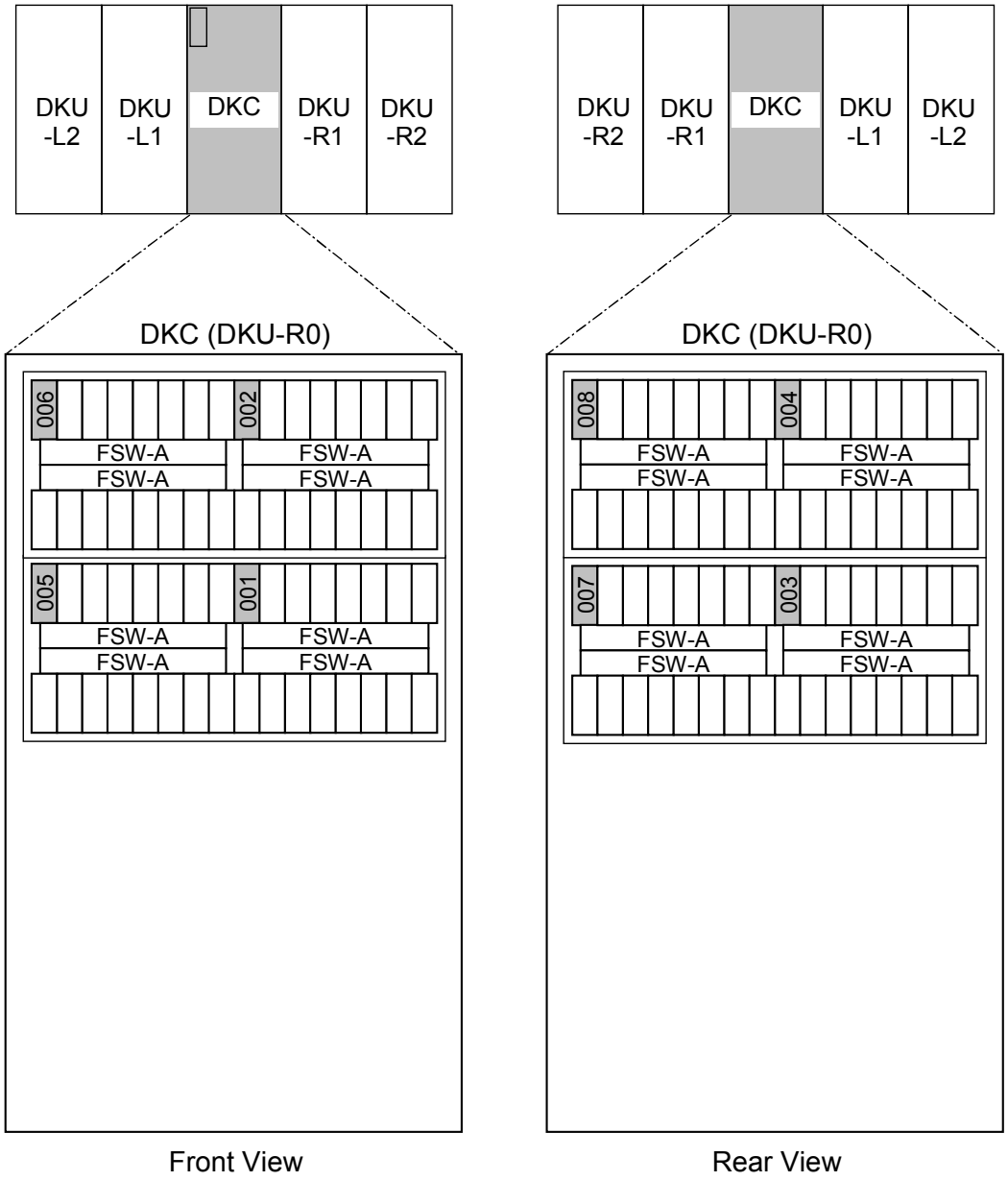


Fig. 4.1.2-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

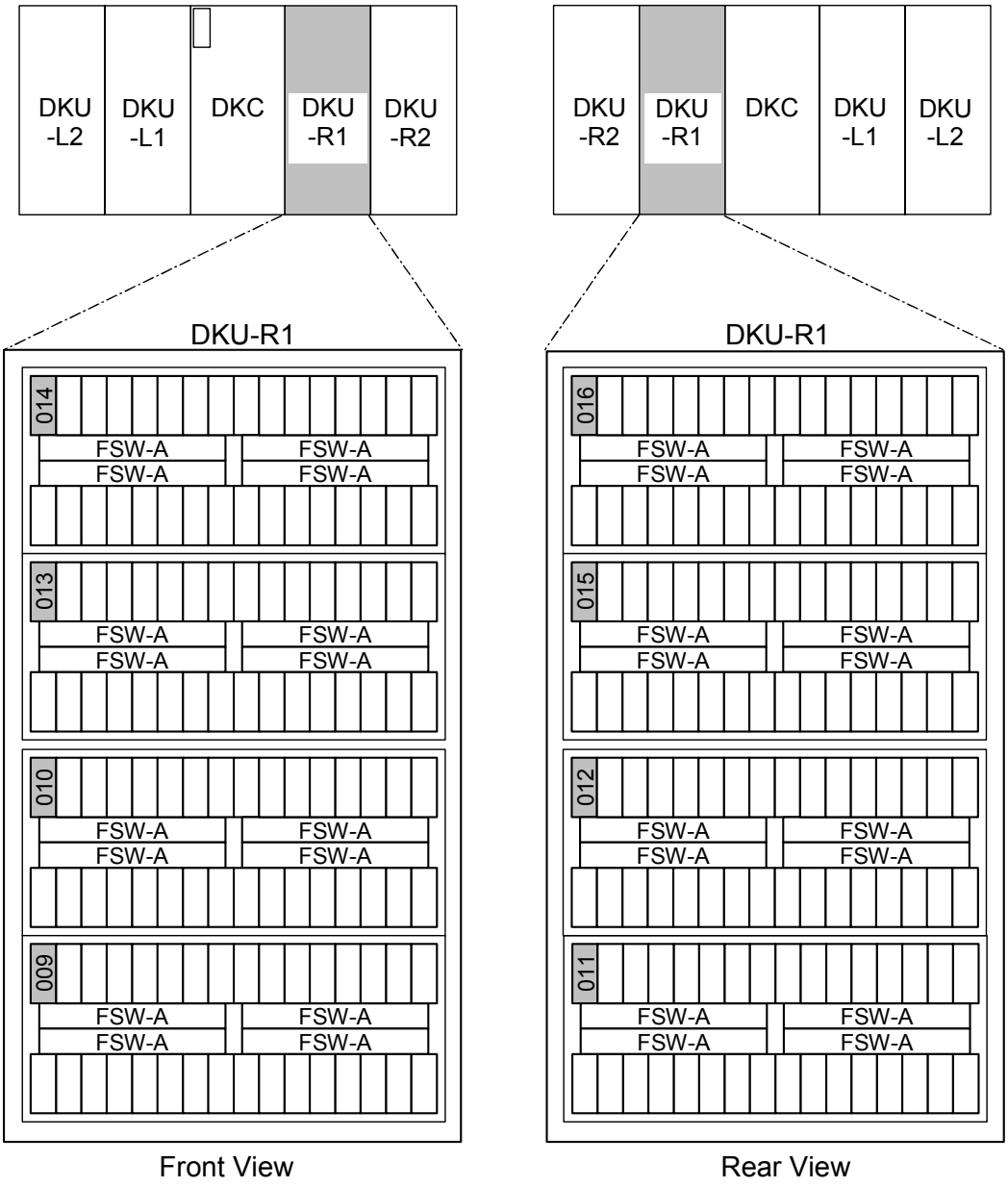


Fig. 4.1.2-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

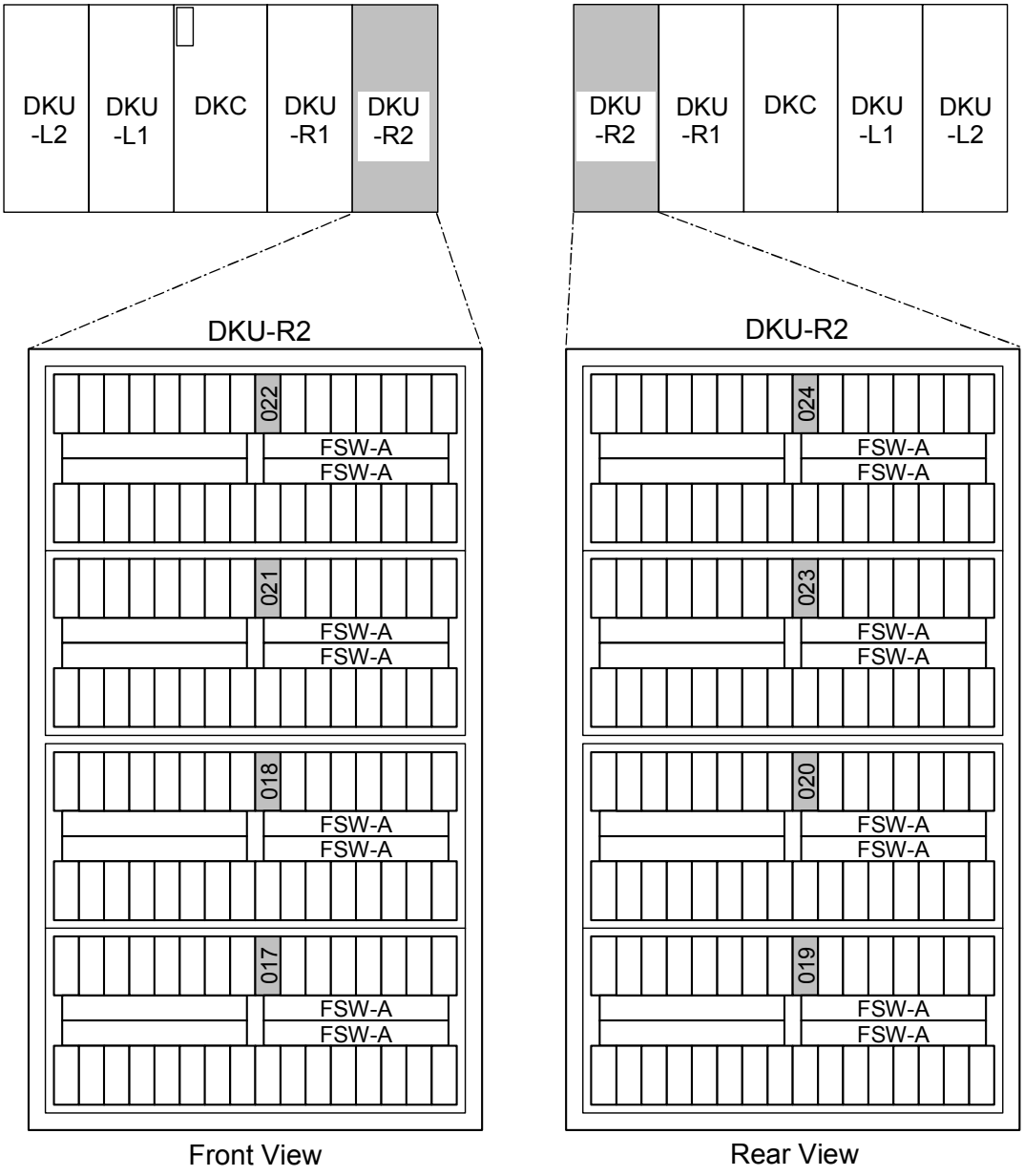


Fig. 4.1.2-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

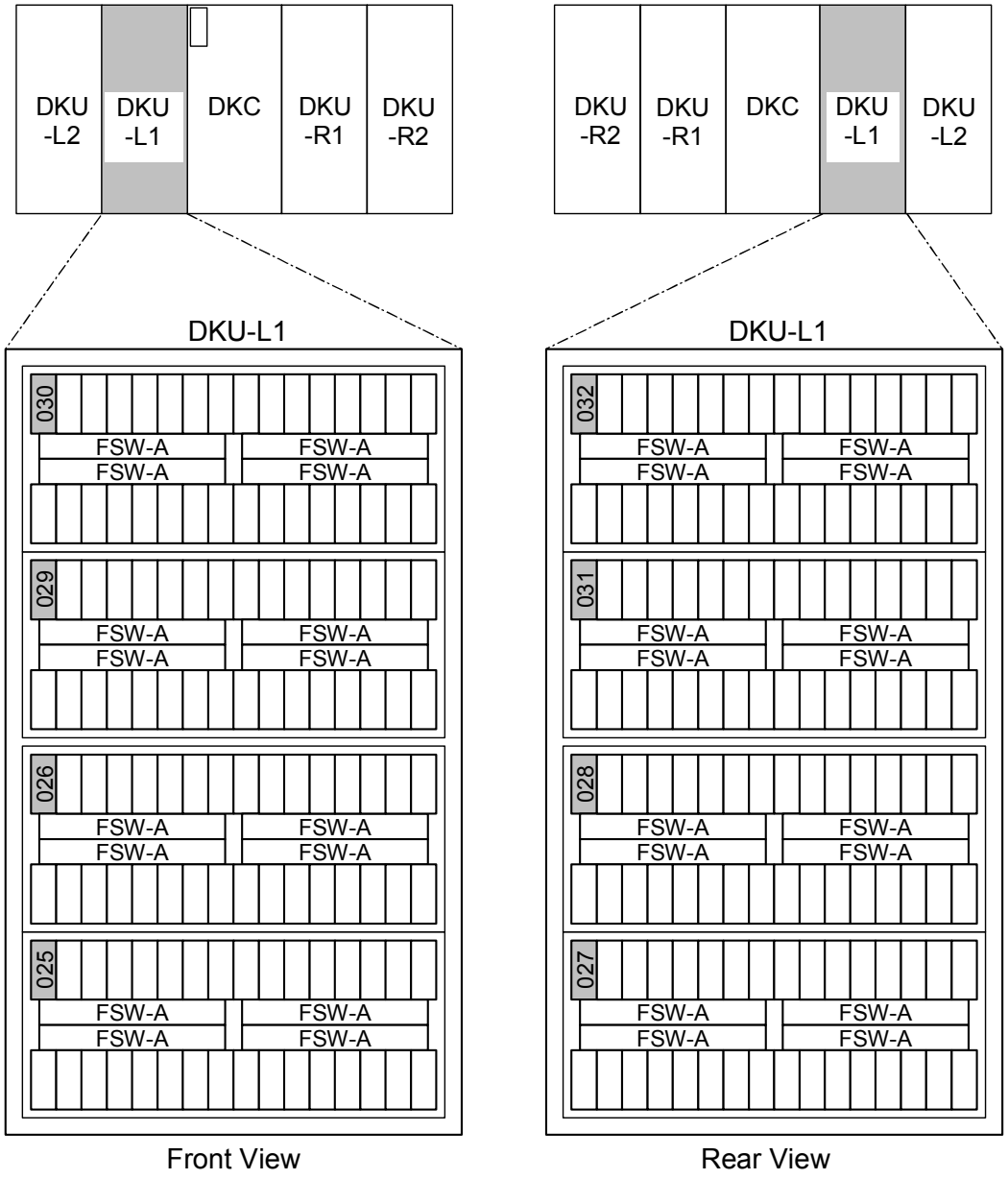


Fig. 4.1.2-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

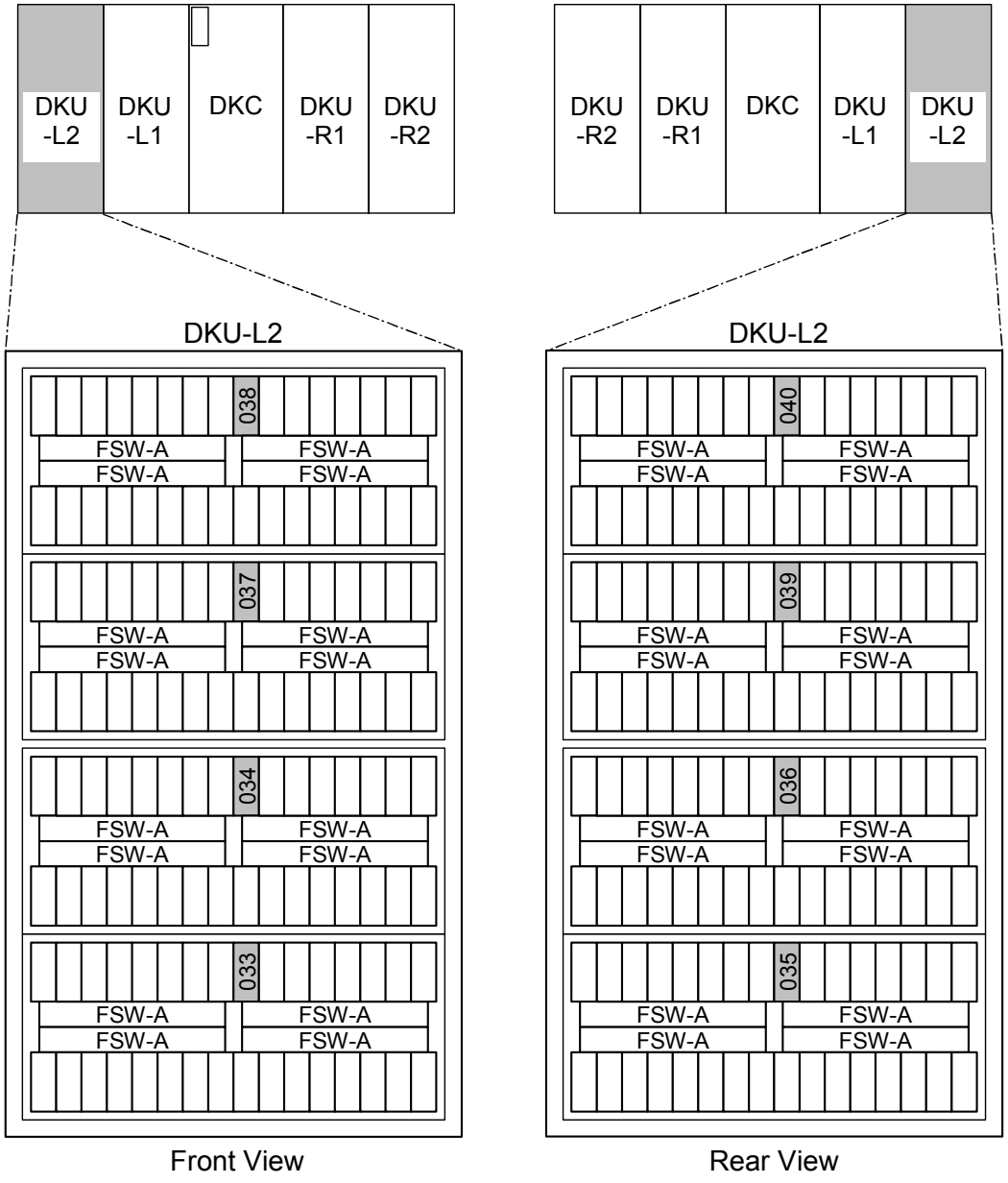
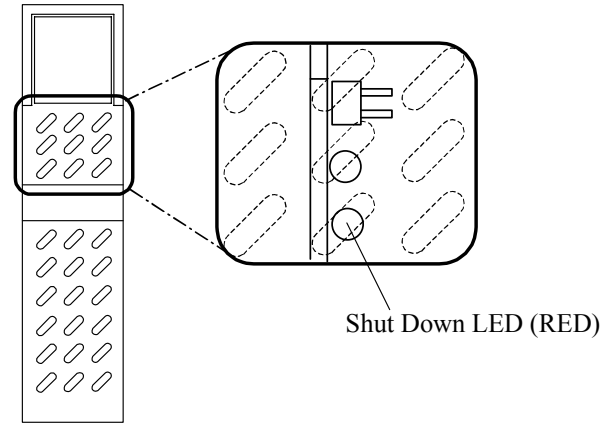


Fig. 4.1.2-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 De-Installation of the HDD Canister

a. Confirm the Shut Down LED on the HDD canister. (It should be RED.)



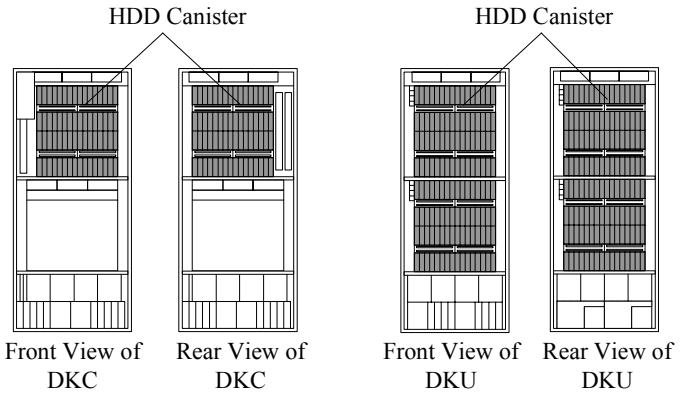
Front View of
HDD Canister

Fig. 4.1.2-6 Checking of Shut Down LED

Note: (1) Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

(2) Since the HDD is a precision component, handle it very carefully not to apply a vibration or shock to it.

b. After pushing up the stopper on the front side of the HDD canister, pull the handle toward you to remove the HDD canister.
c. Insert the dummy canister to the HDU Box.



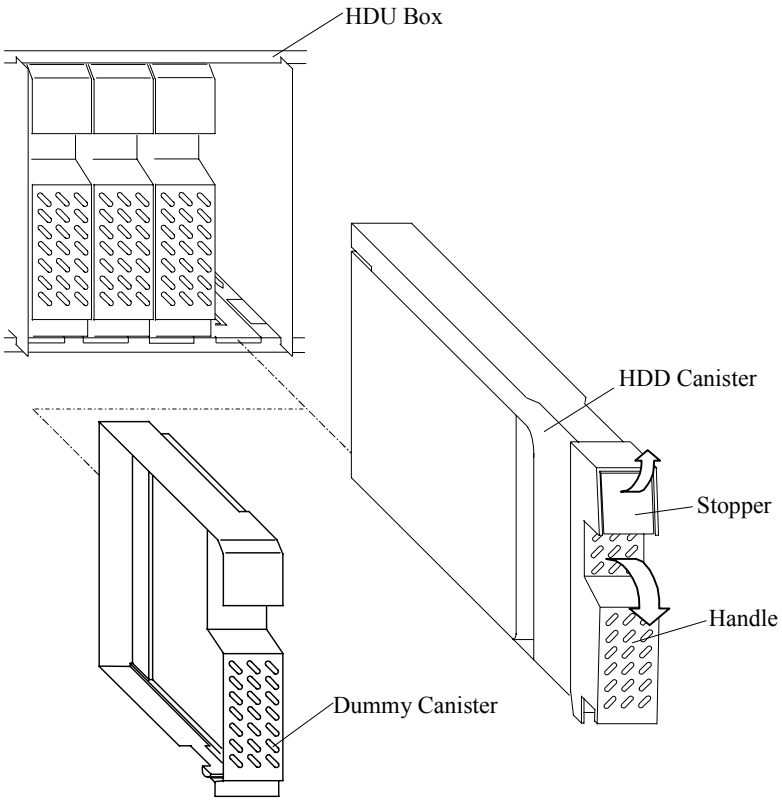


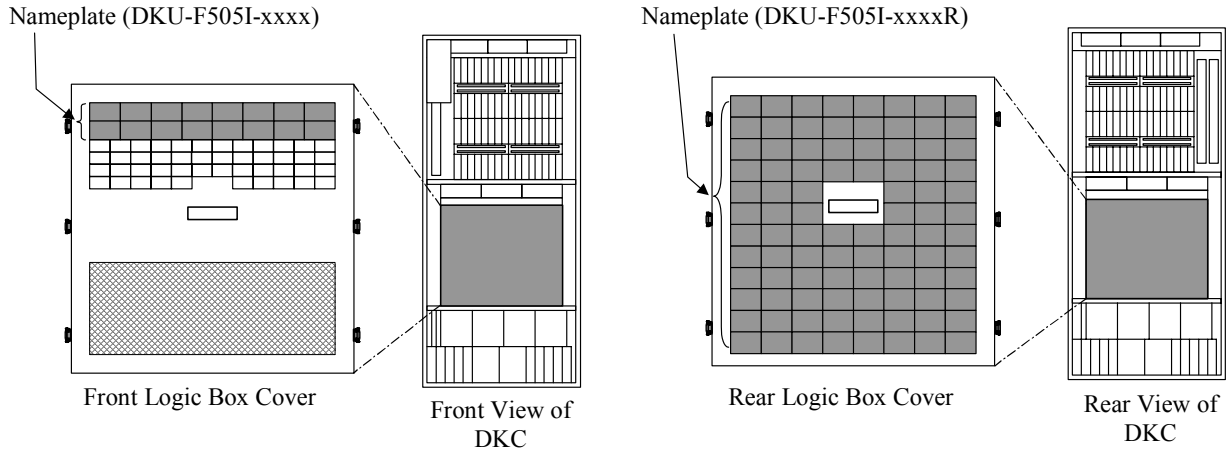
Fig. 4.1.2-7 Removal of HDD Canister

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

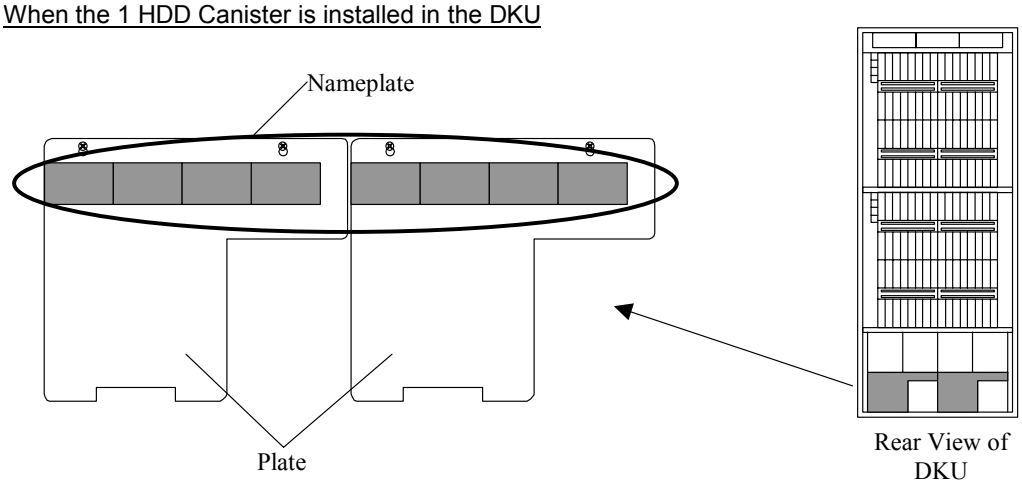
2-3 Change of the nameplate

a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the nameplate and paint out numbers by black oil felt pen.

When the 1 HDD Canister is installed in the DKC



When the 1 HDD Canister is installed in the DKU



[Example]

When DKU-F505I-146JSs are removed from 256 sets to 128 sets

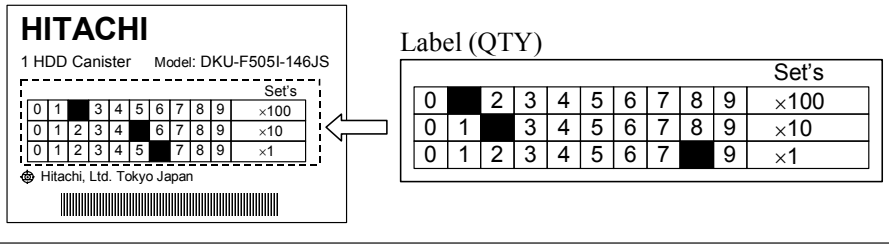
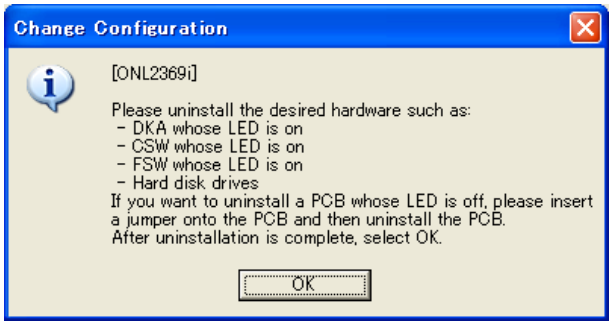


Fig. 4.1.2-8 Change of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP post procedure (Removal of added Battery)

(1)



In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” select (CL) [OK].

(2) <De-installation of battery>

Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet. When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.

- When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component(s) following the procedure for de-installing the battery.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) of the SVP post-procedure (Making sure of completion of the removal).

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

DKC frame

(1) Remove one set of this option when it corresponds to all the following two conditions (BATTERY-15, 25)
- Cache memory capacity is 64GB (16 sets of the DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR or 8 sets of the DKC-F510I-C8GR) or less
- Number of disk drives is 64 or less

DKU frame

Remove two sets of this option when de-installing 128 or less HDD canisters.

4-1 When the Additional Battery is removed from the DKC frame

a. Turn off the switch on the battery box.

Table 4.1.2-5 Location List of Additional Batter

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	For HDD canisters

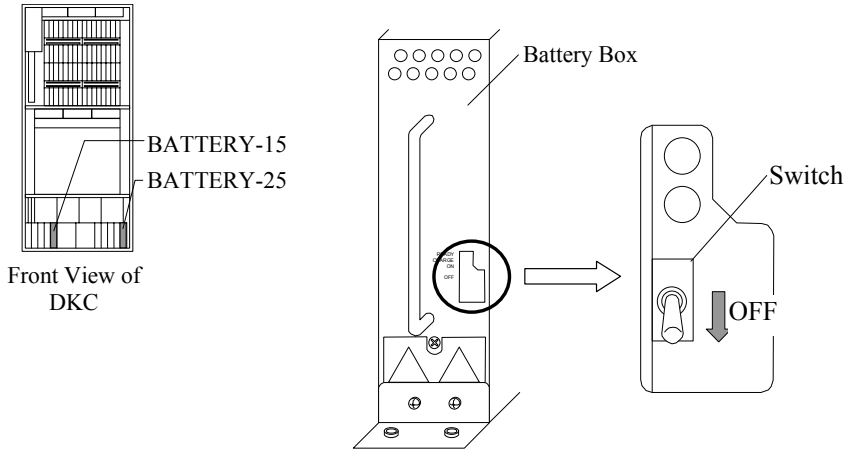


Fig. 4.1.2-9 Switch on Battery Box

b. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

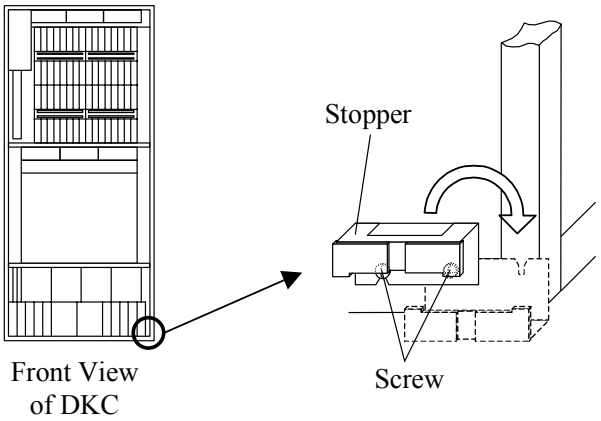


Fig. 4.1.2-9A Rotation of Stopper

c. Remove the screws and stopper.
d. Remove the Battery Boxes from the correct locations.

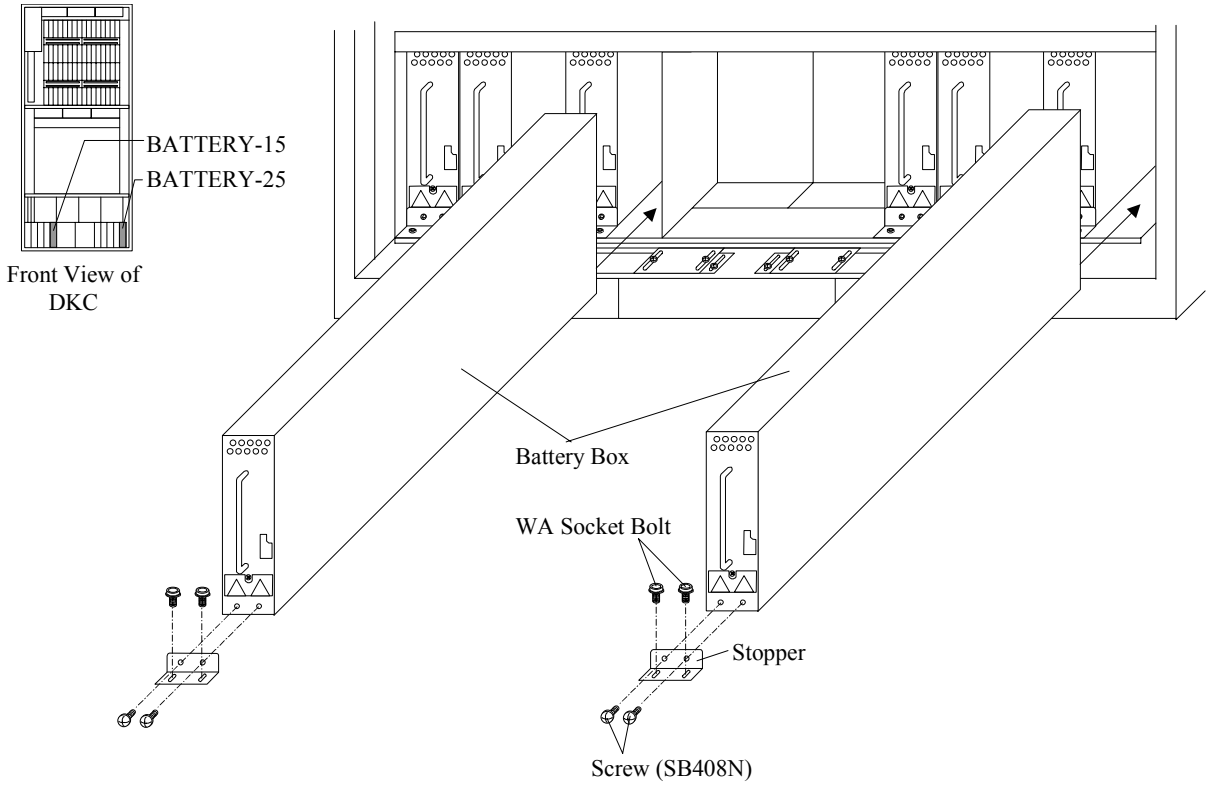


Fig. 4.1.2-10 Removal of Battery Box

e. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step b.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

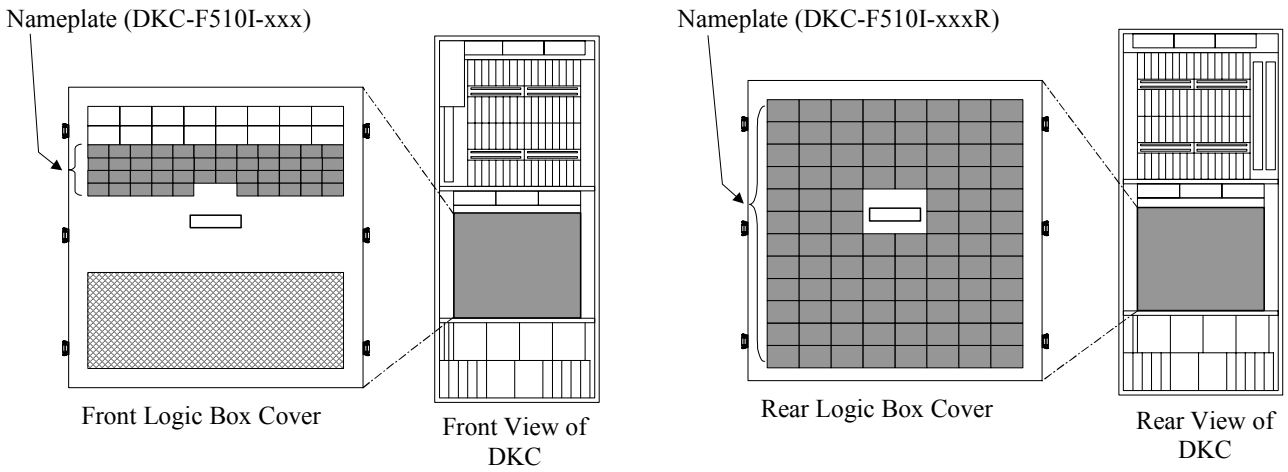


Fig. 4.1.2-11 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 When the Additional Battery is removed from the DKU frame

a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

Table 4.1.2-6 Installation List of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 2sets	BATTERY-Uxx1	BATTERY-Uxx3	
		BATTERY-Uxx5	BATTERY-Uxx7	

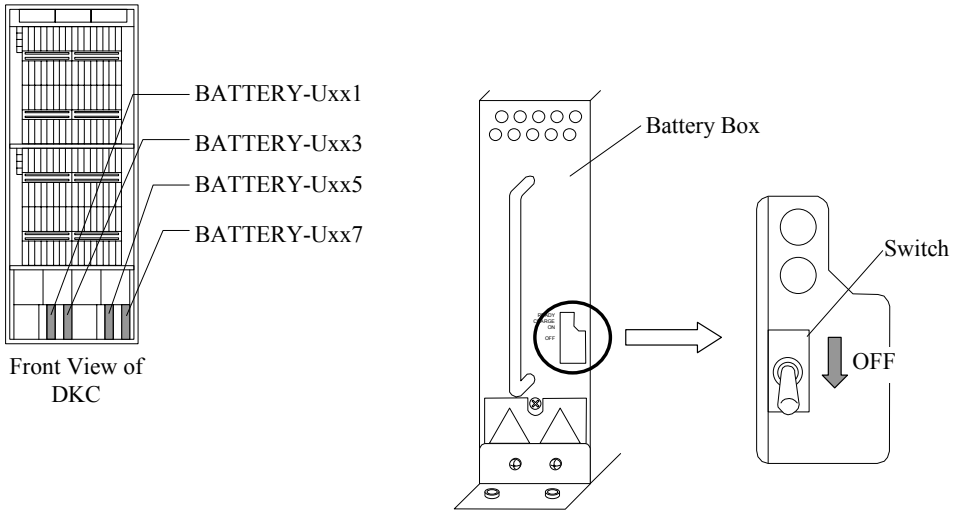


Fig. 4.1.2-12 Switch on Battery Box

b. Remove the screws and stopper.
c. Remove the Battery Boxes from the correct locations.

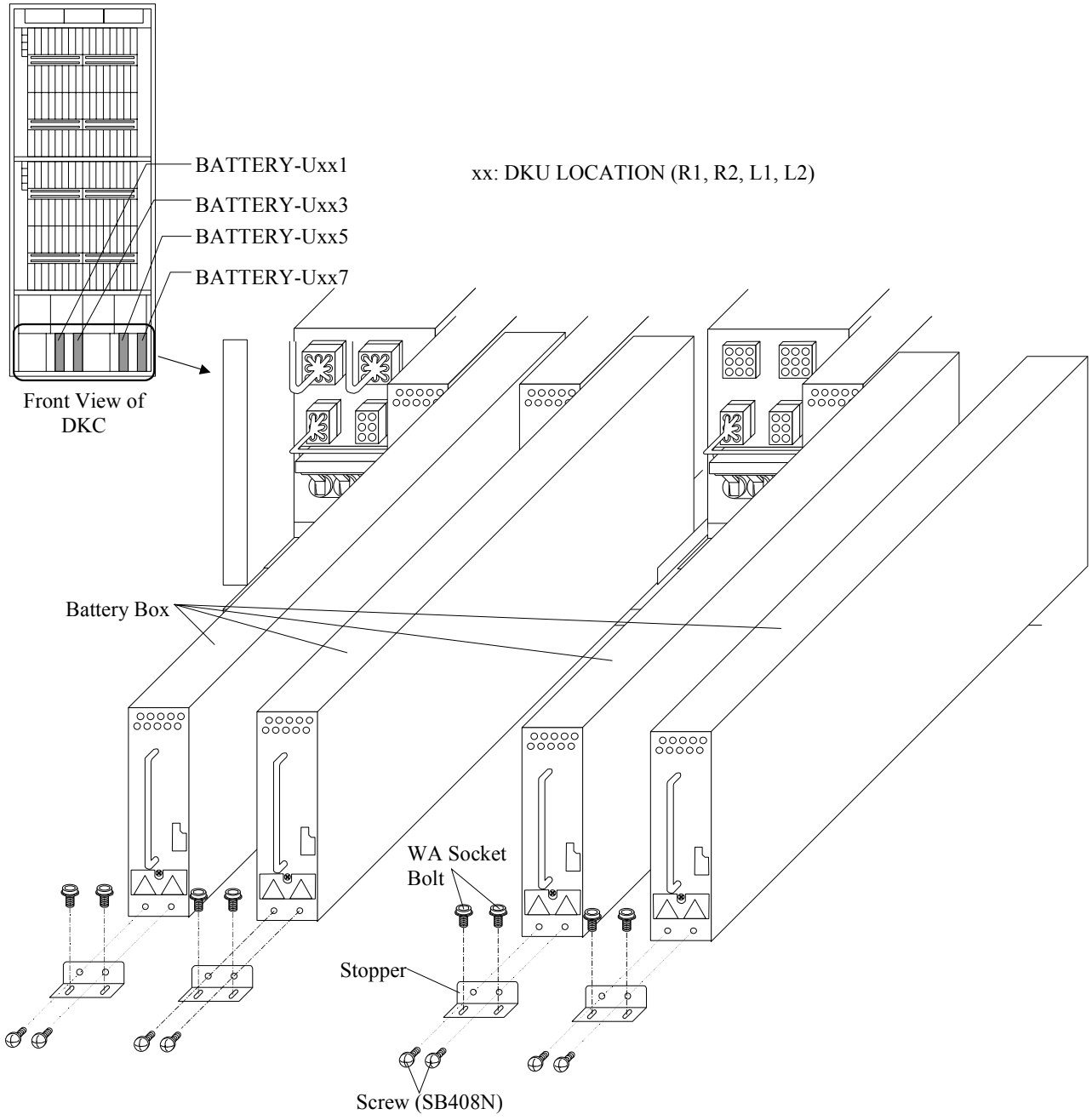


Fig. 4.1.2-13 Removal of Battery Box

d. Remove the nameplate from the DKU bottom base or the plate.

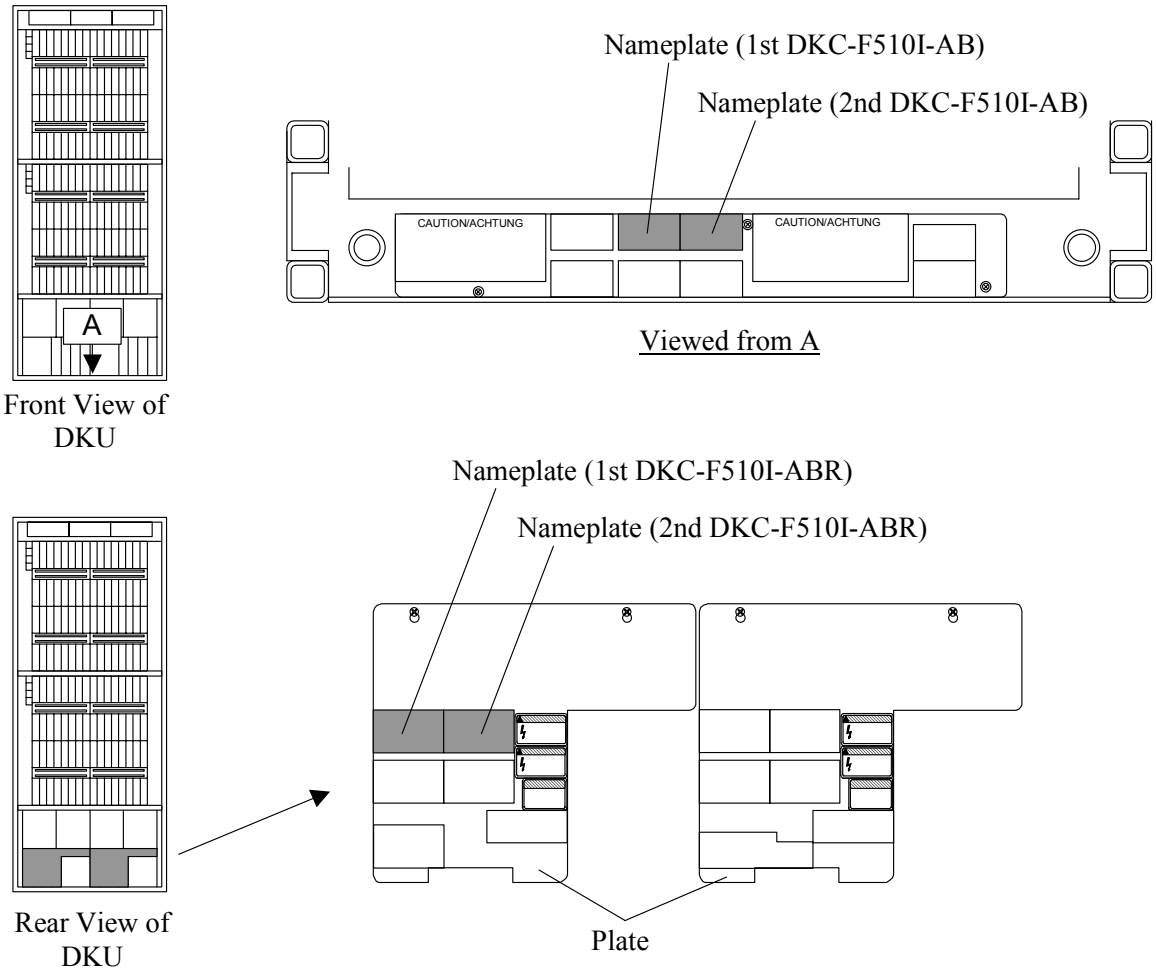


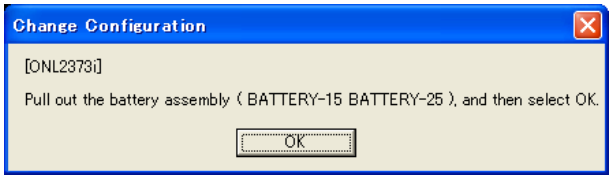
Fig. 4.1.2-14 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP post procedure (Making sure of completion of the removal)

(1)

In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” select (CL) [OK].

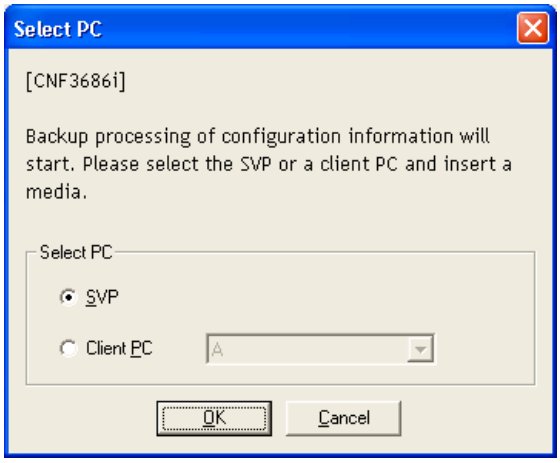


(2) <Making sure of completion of the removal>
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

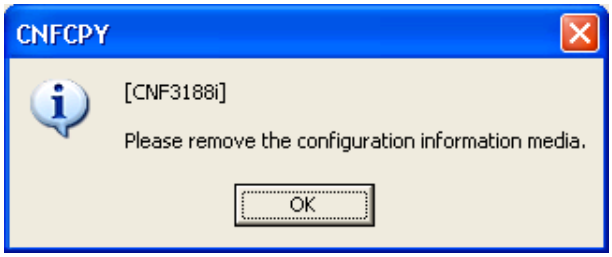
(3)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



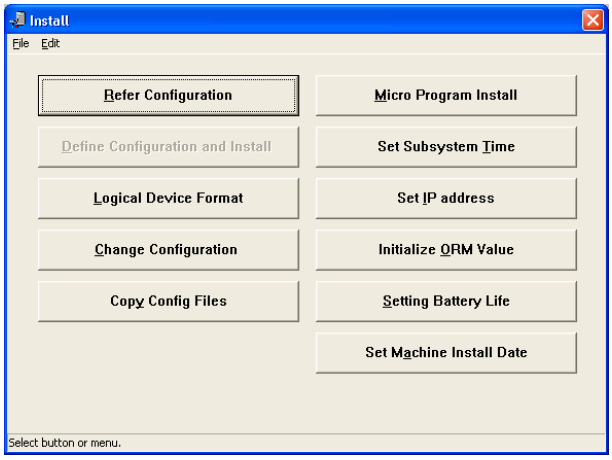
(4)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the work table (INST02-60) and perform rest of the works.

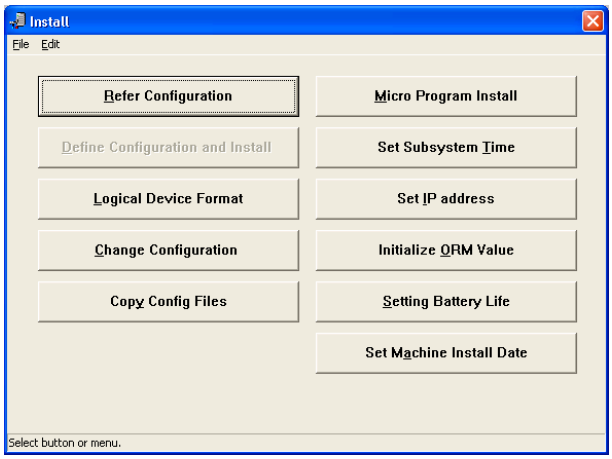
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.3 When performing removal of the DKA and CSW (DKC-F510I-400/CSW/400R/CSWR)

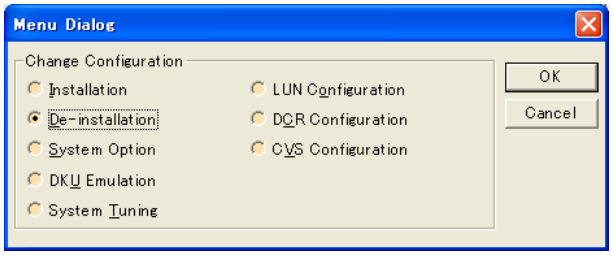
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

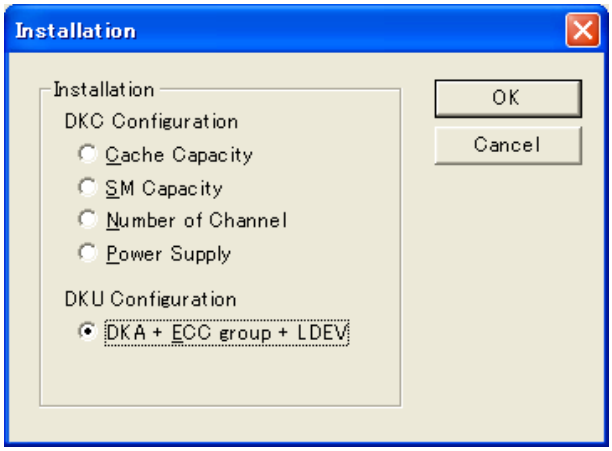


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the "Menu Dialog" dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

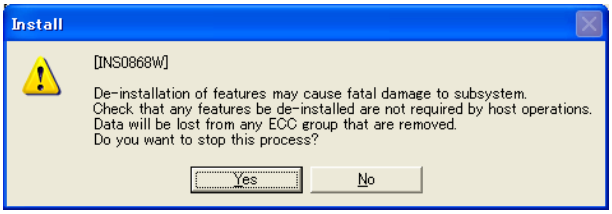


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

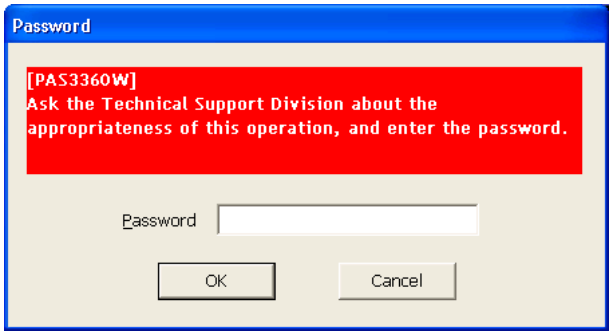
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

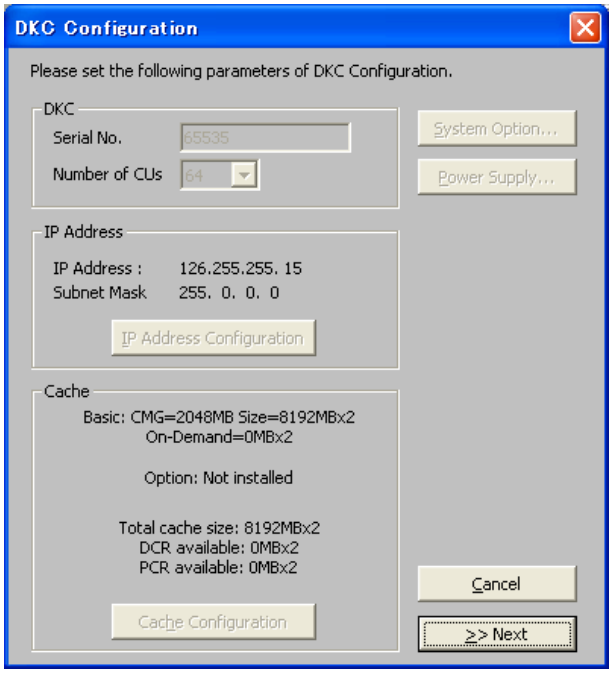


CAUTION

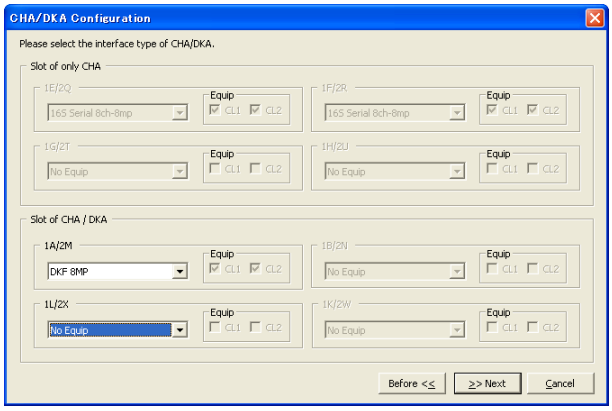
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

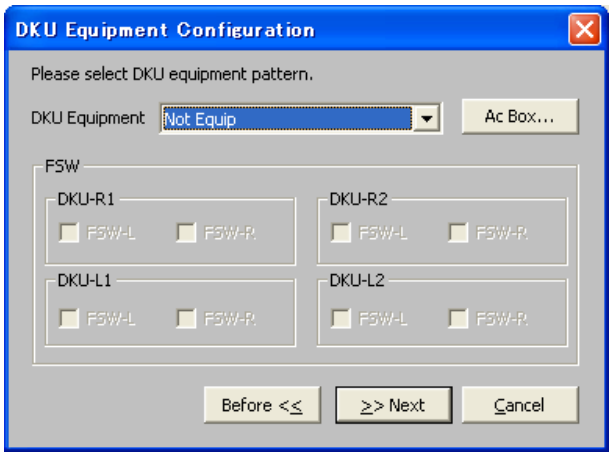
(7) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'DKC Configuration' window.



(8) <Setting DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' dialog box. After setting it, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.



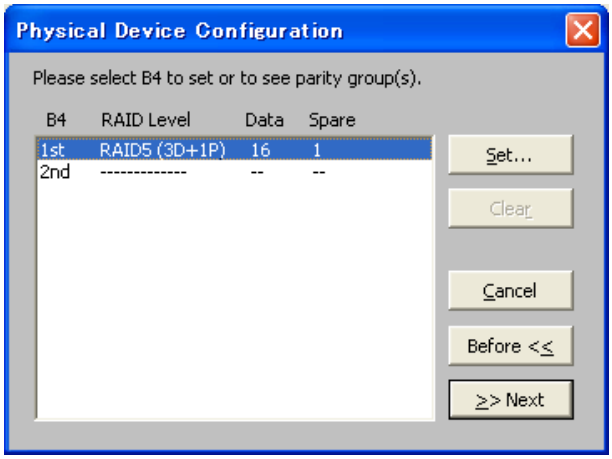
(9) <DKU Equipment>
Define the DKU equipment and the FSW equipment in the "DKU Equipment configuration" window.
Select (CL) [>>Next].



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) <Change Drive Configuration Information>
Define drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' screen. Select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (11).

Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

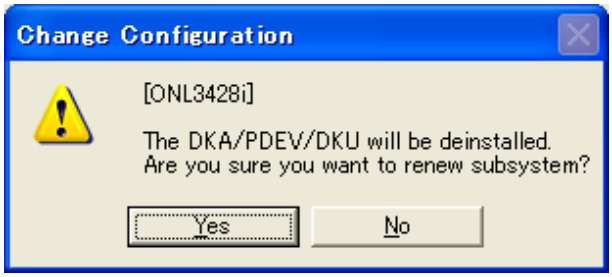


 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) <Starting the removal>

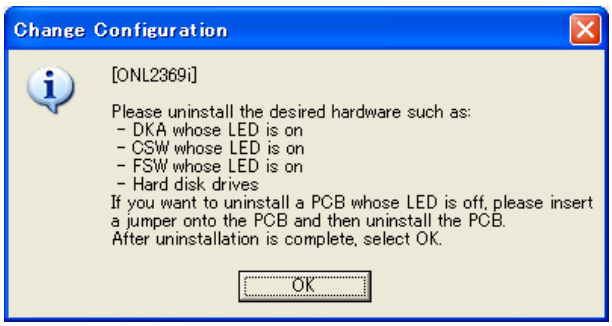
In response to a message, “The DKA/PDEV/DKU will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?” select (CL) [Yes].

When the [No] is selected, the routine is returned to Step (2).



(12) <Removing the hardware>

Do not push the [OK] button at this time yet. A message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” is displayed.



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

2-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.3-1 and Table 4.1.3-1, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.

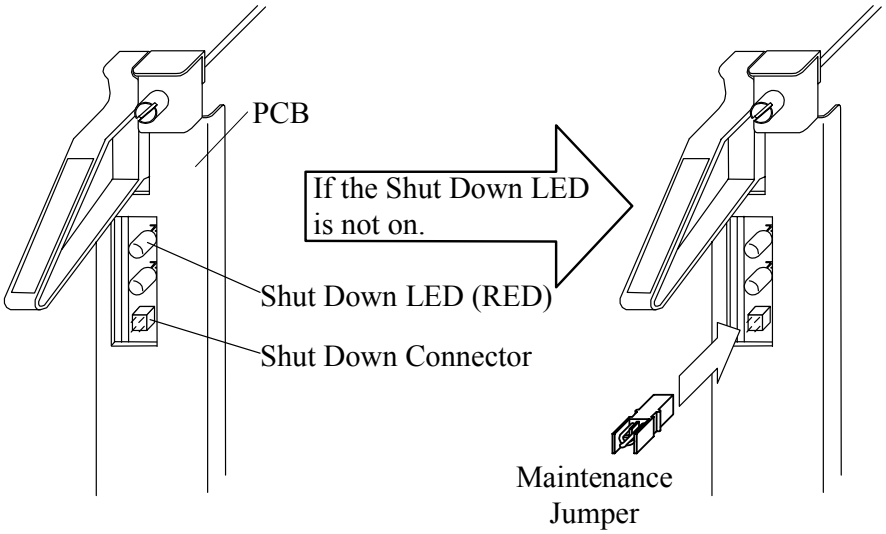


Fig. 4.1.3-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.3-1 PCB Location List

No.	Option Name	Location No.		Number of DKAs set through the SVP				Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster 2					
1	Option B	DKA-1A	DKA-2M	2	4	6	8	Basic
2	Option 1	DKA-1B	DKA-2N	—				
3	Option 2	DKA-1L	DKA-2X	—	—			
4	Option 3	DKA-1K	DKA-2W	—	—	—		

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Disconnection of cables

In case of Option B

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **CAUTION**
>
> A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

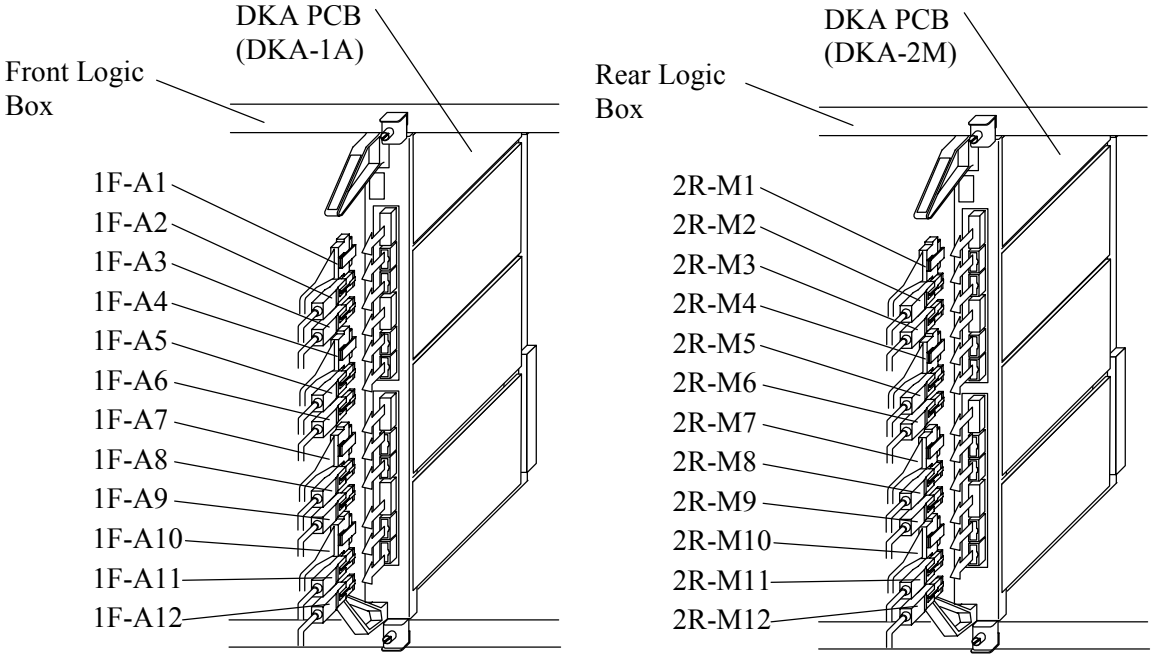


Fig.4.1.3-2 Disconnection of cables (Option B)

In case of Option 1

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

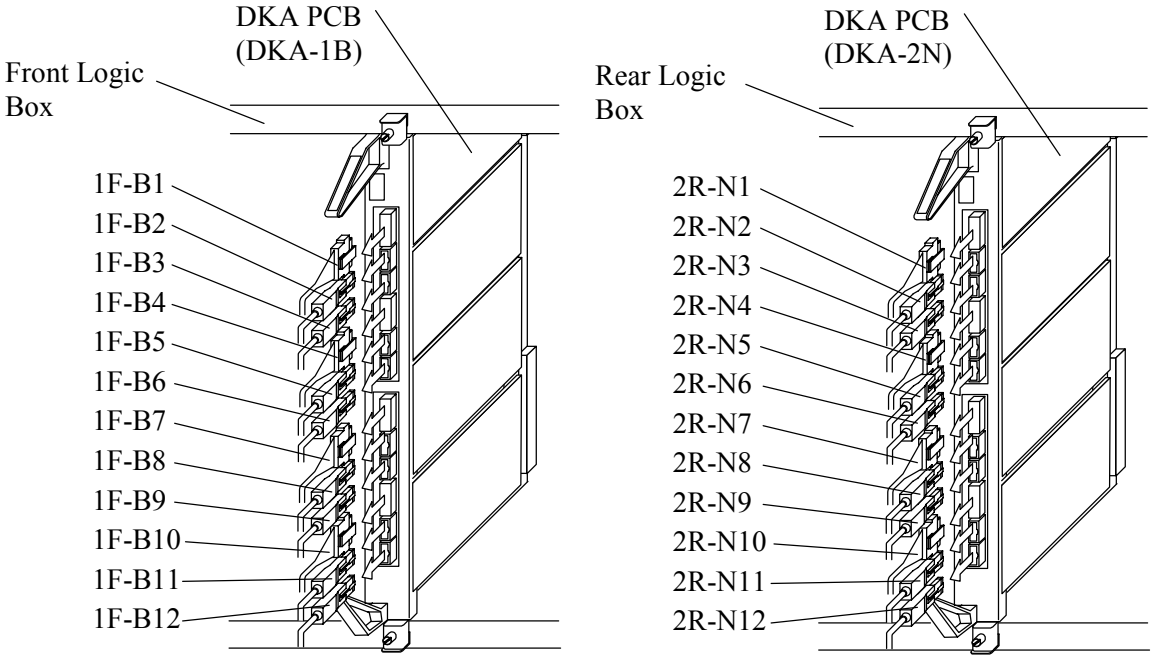


Fig.4.1.3-3 Disconnection of Cables (Option 1)

In case of Option 2

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

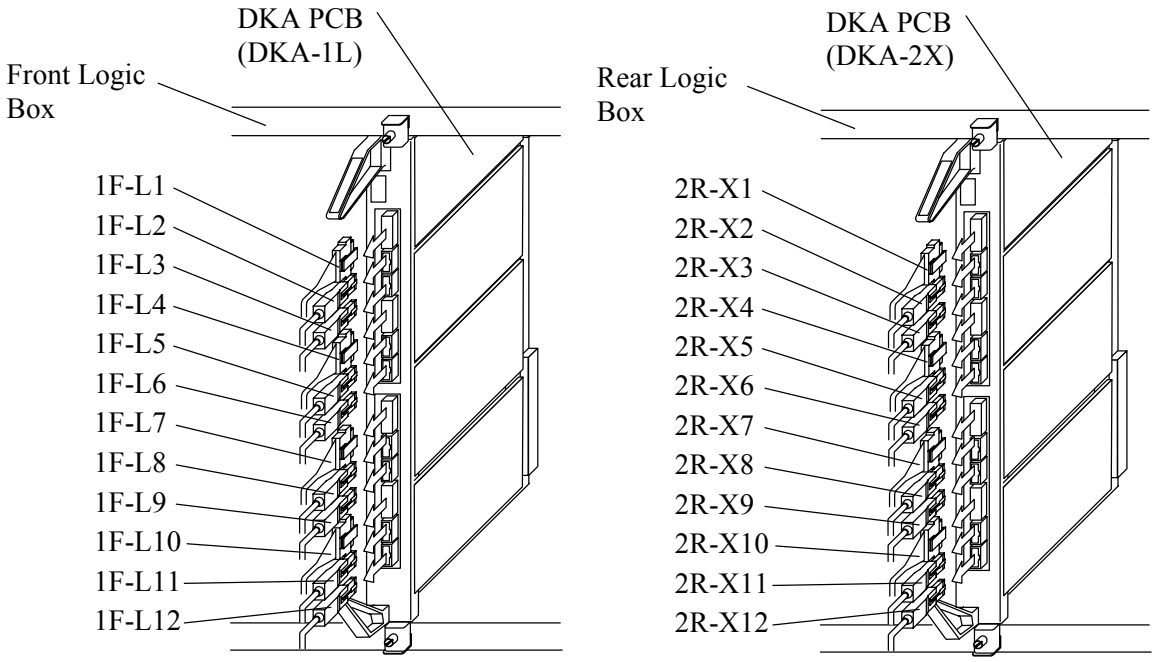


Fig.4.1.3-4 Disconnection of Cables (Option 2)

In case of Option 3

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

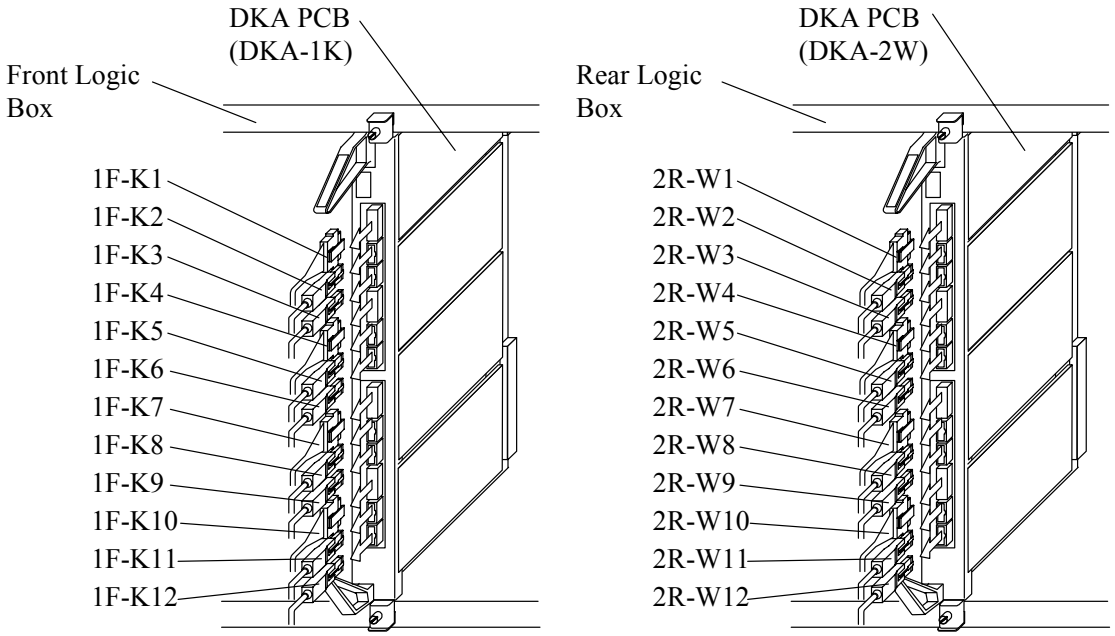
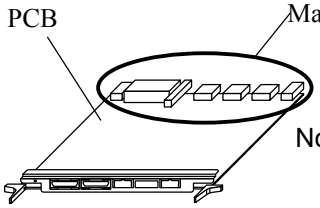


Fig.4.1.3-5 Disconnection of Cables (Option 3)

2-3 Removal of the PCBs

a. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong PCB is removed.
Remove the PCB after making sure that the Shut Down LED is on.

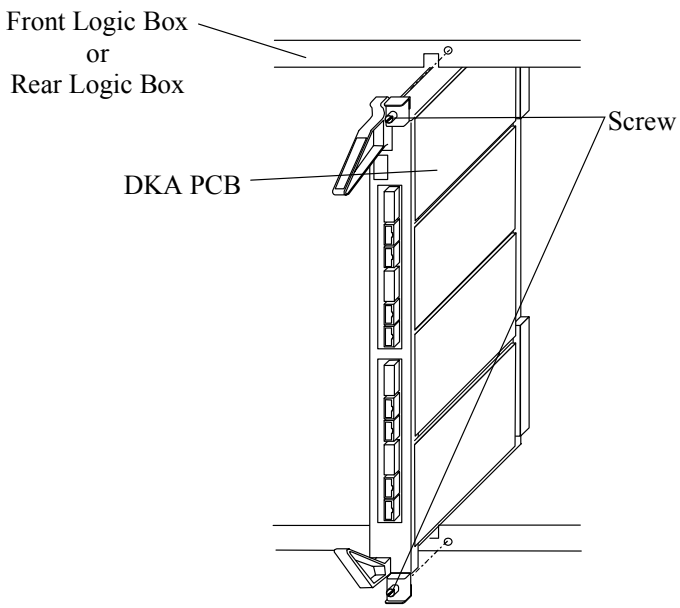


Fig. 4.1.3-6 Removal of PCB

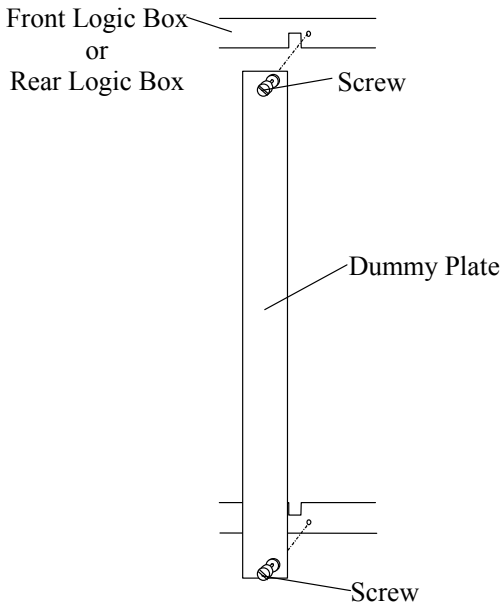


Fig. 4.1.3-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

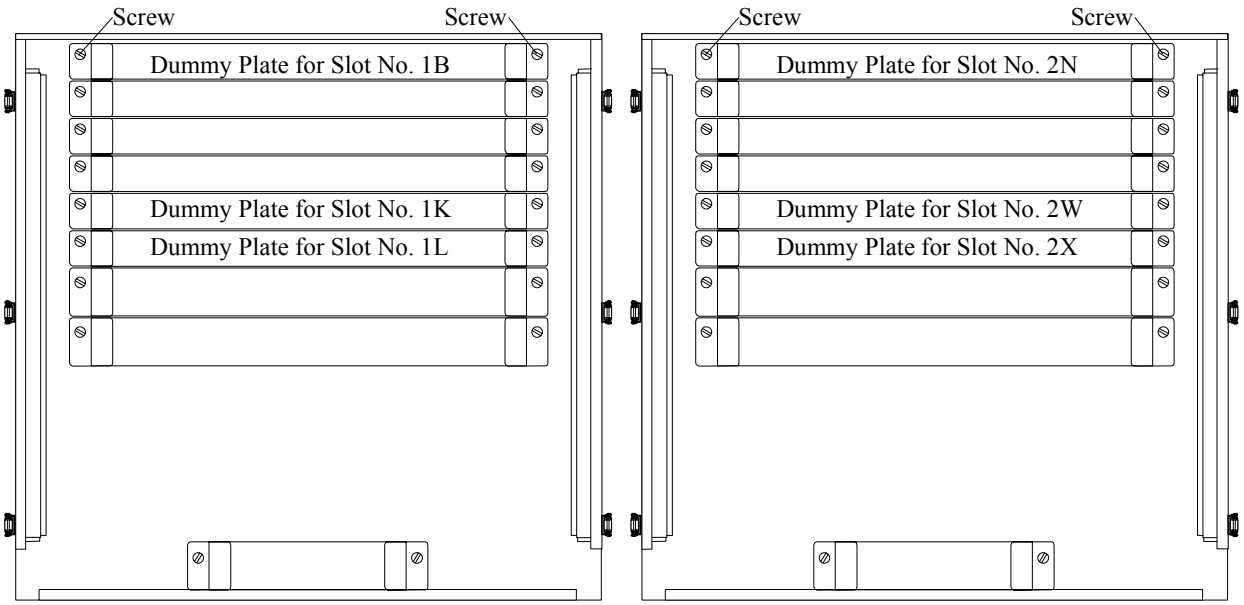


Fig. 4.1.3-8 Removal of Dummy Plates

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

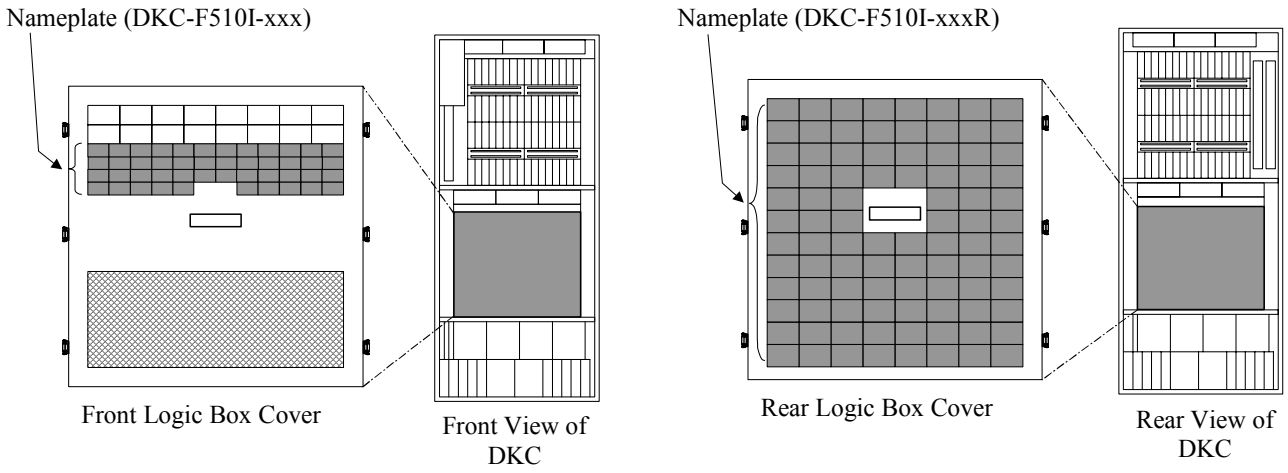


Fig. 4.1.3-9 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. (Blank)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the CHA/DKA options are removed from all the following locations.

- When the CHA is removed from the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is removed from the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

4-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.3-10 and Table 4.1.3-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.

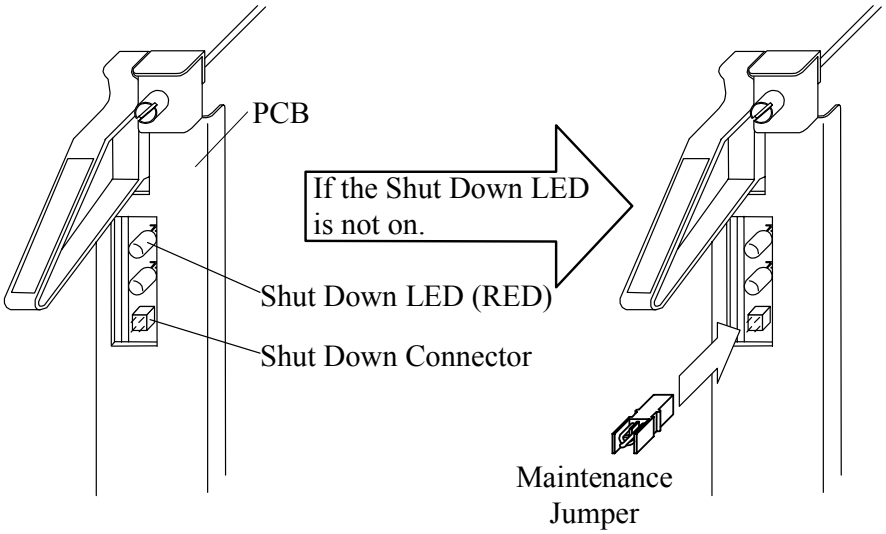


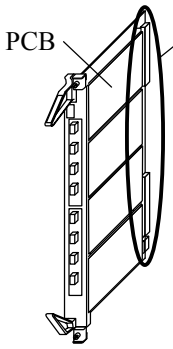
Fig. 4.1.3-10 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.3-3 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

4-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the CSW PCBs.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB. It is required more power than other PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

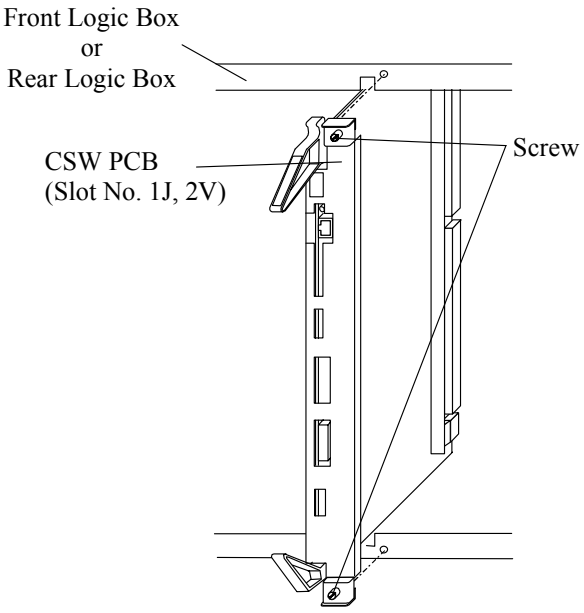


Fig. 4.1.3-11 Removal of CSW PCB

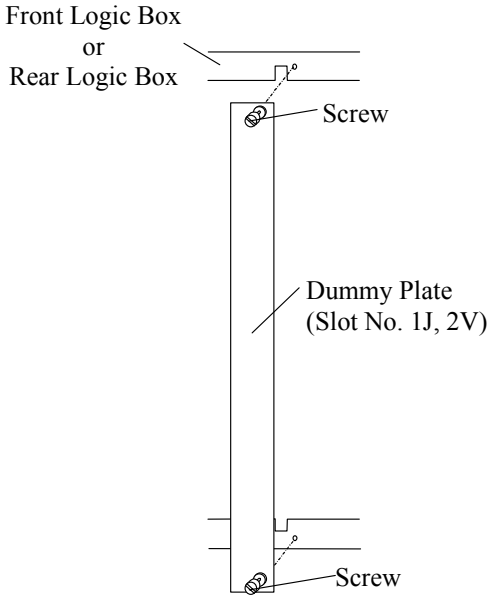
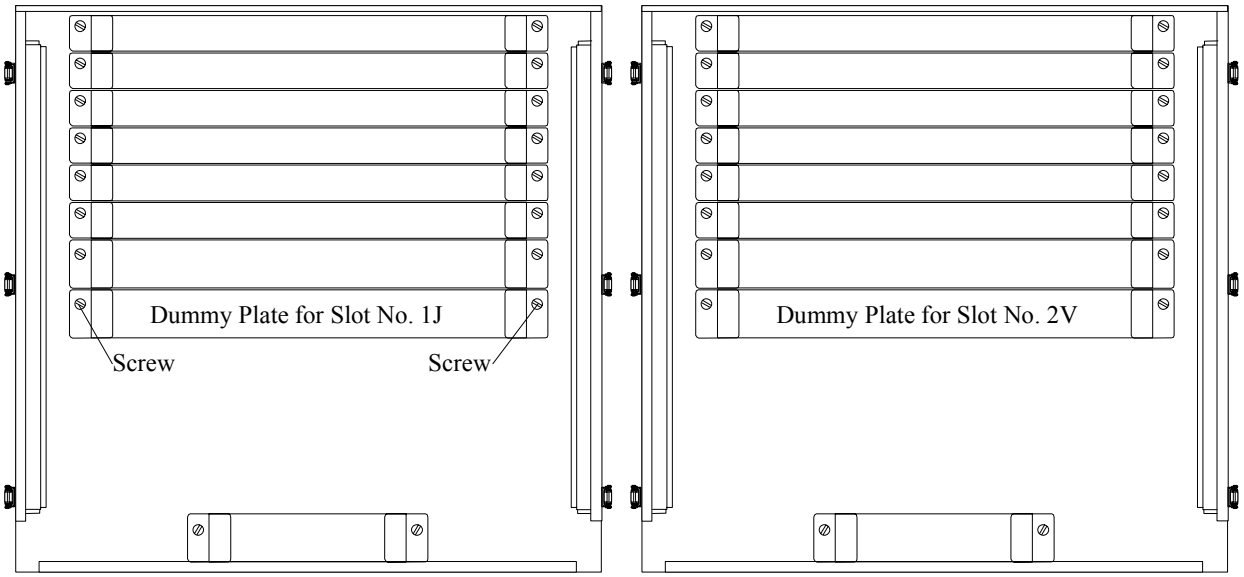


Fig. 4.1.3-12 Attachment of Dummy Plate



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover

Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.1.3-13 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 Removal of nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

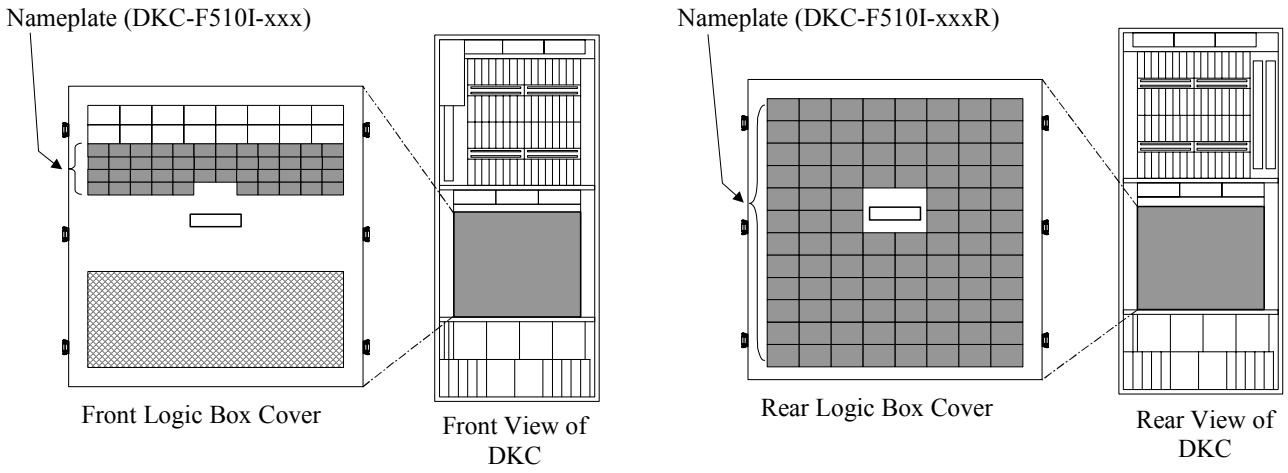
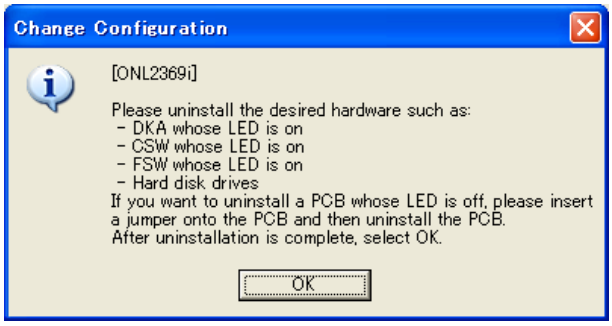


Fig. 4.1.3-14 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP post procedure

(1)



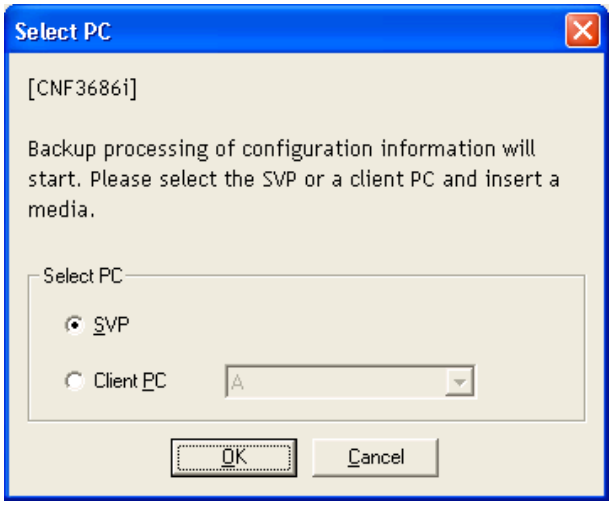
In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” select (CL) [OK].

(2) <Making sure of completion of the removal>
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

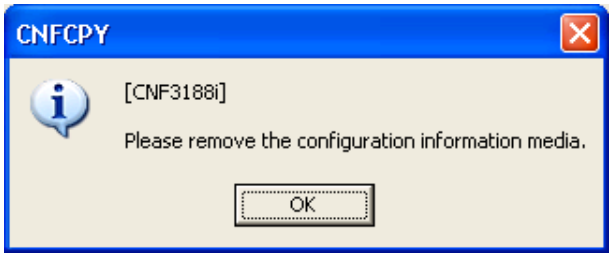
(3)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



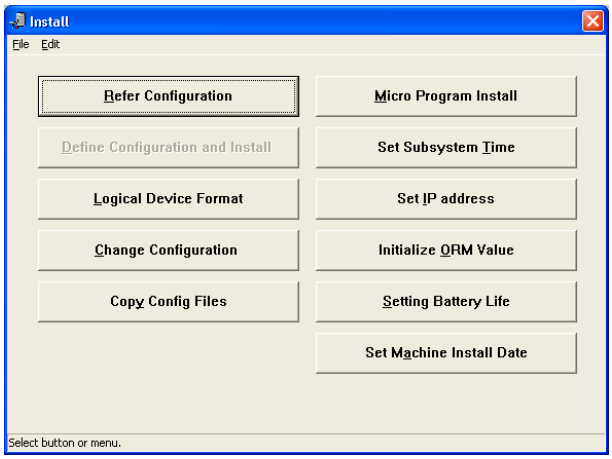
(4)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



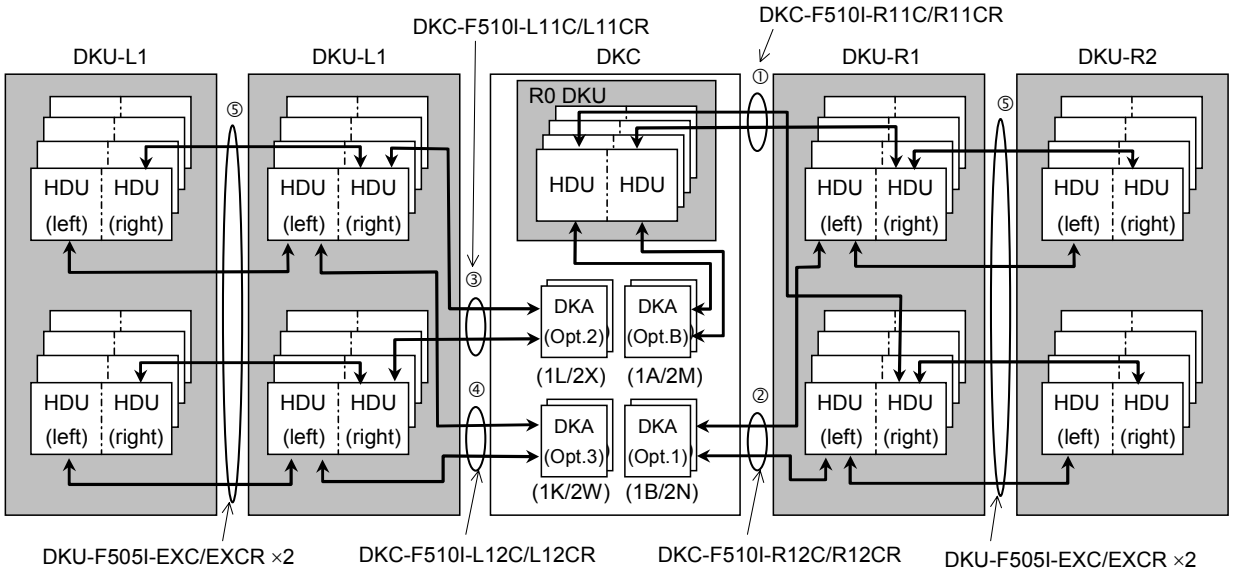
(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the work table (INST02-60) and perform rest of the works.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4 When performing removal of the data/spare HDD canister, DKA, CSW, Additional Battery, FSW, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the Removal of the DKU frames (DKC-F510I-400/R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/CSW/AB/400R/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/ L12CR/CSWR/ABR, DKU-F505I-FSWA/EXC/72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/ 146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R/FSWAR/EXCR)

The subsystem configuration and number of required options for each model are shown below.



Model	Frame Layout					Required Number of Options									
	DKU -L2	DKU -L1	DKC	DKU -R1*1	DKU -R2	DKC 510I-5/5R	DKC-F510I- 400/ 400R	DKC-F510I- R11C/ R11CR ①	DKC-F510I- L11C/ L11CR ③	DKC-F510I- R12C/ R12CR ②	DKC-F510I- L12C/ L12CR ④	DKU 505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I- EXC/ EXCR ⑤	DKU-F505I- FSWA/ FSWAR *2	DKU-F505I- HDD*3
1 DKA Pair			DKC			1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Max.128
			DKC	R1		1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	Max.256
2/4 DKA Pairs			DKC	R1*4		1	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	Max.384
			DKC	R1	R2*5	1	2	1	0	1	0	2	2	2	Max.640
		L1	DKC	R1		1	4	1	1	1	1	2	0	2	Max.640
		L1	DKC	R1	R2*5	1	4	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896
	L2	L1	DKC	R1		1	4	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896
	L2	L1	DKC	R1	R2*5	1	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	Max.1152

*1: When installing the DKU frame, be sure to install the DKU-R1 first. The configuration with no DKU-R1 installed is not allowed.

*2: When not installing HDD in HDU(left), there is no necessity of installing DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR.

*3: The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the spare disk(s).

*4: Even when not installing HDD in HDU(right), it is necessary to connect DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR.

*5: Even when not installing HDD in HDU(right), it is necessary to connect DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.1 Removal of Covers (DKC-F510I-R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/R11CR/R12CR/L11CR/ L12CR, DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

1. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR, remove the covers and side plates. When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR, go to step 2.
   a. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-R1. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-1 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-2.
   b. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

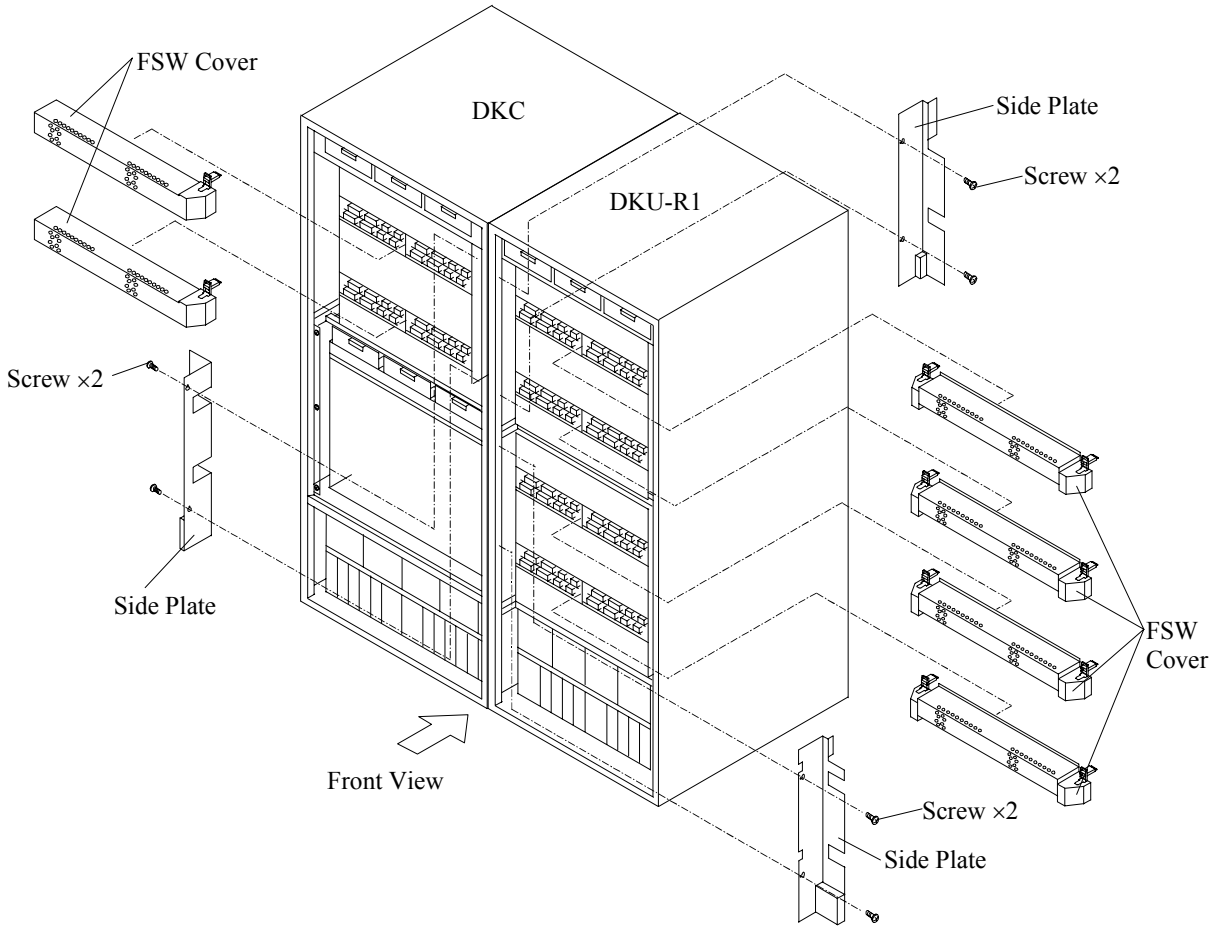


Fig. 4.1.4.1-1 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

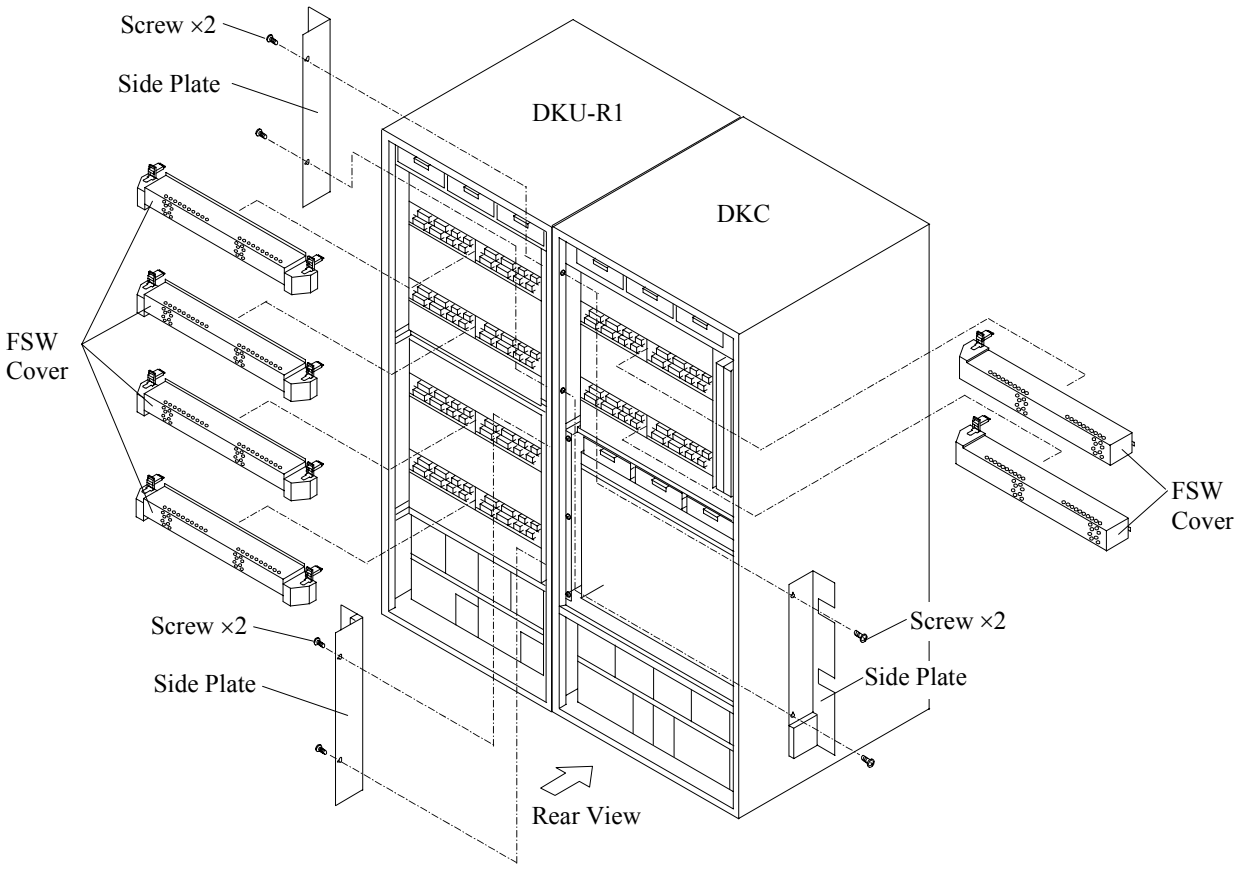


Fig. 4.1.4.1-2 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR, remove the covers and side plates. When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR, go to step 3.
   a. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-R1. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-3 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-4.
   b. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

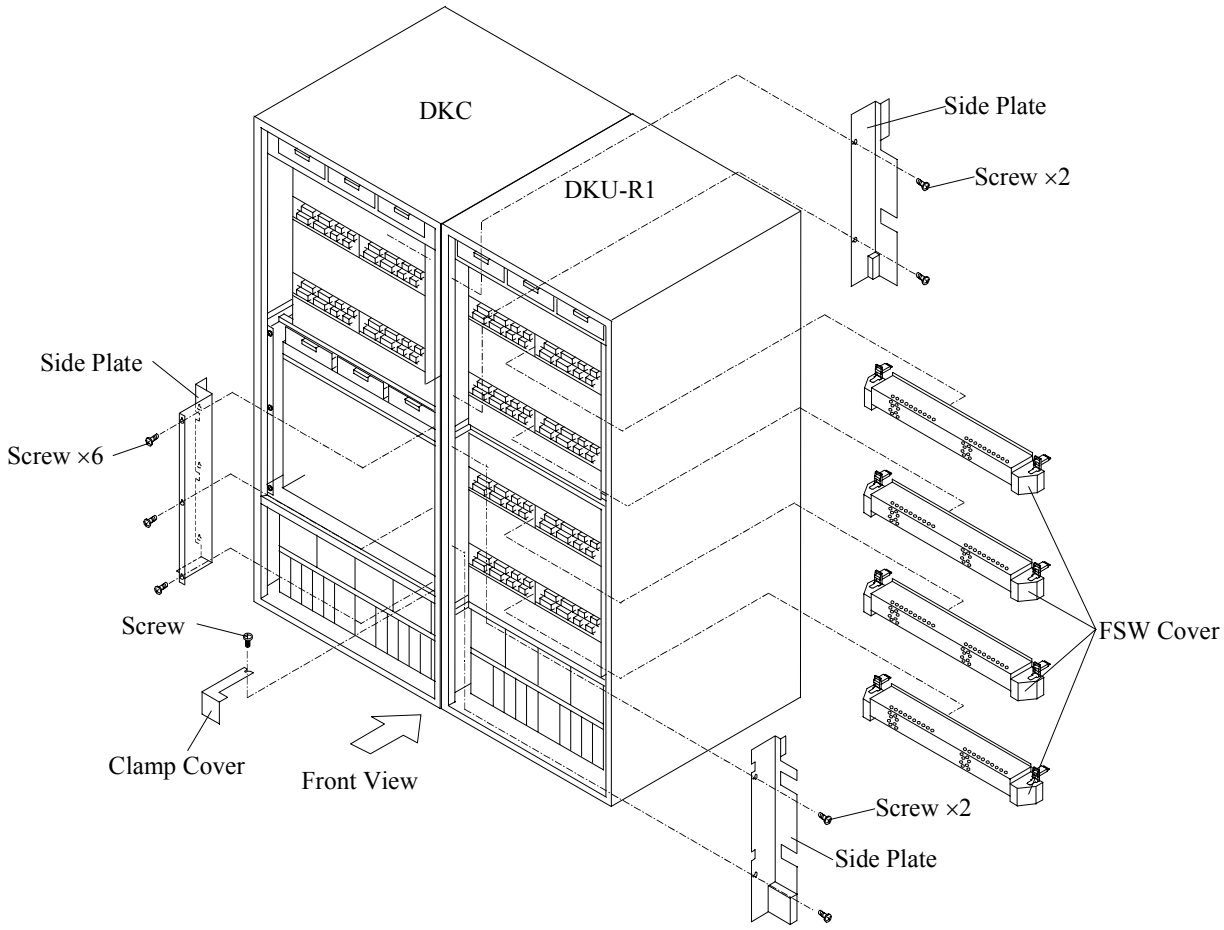


Fig. 4.1.4.1-3 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

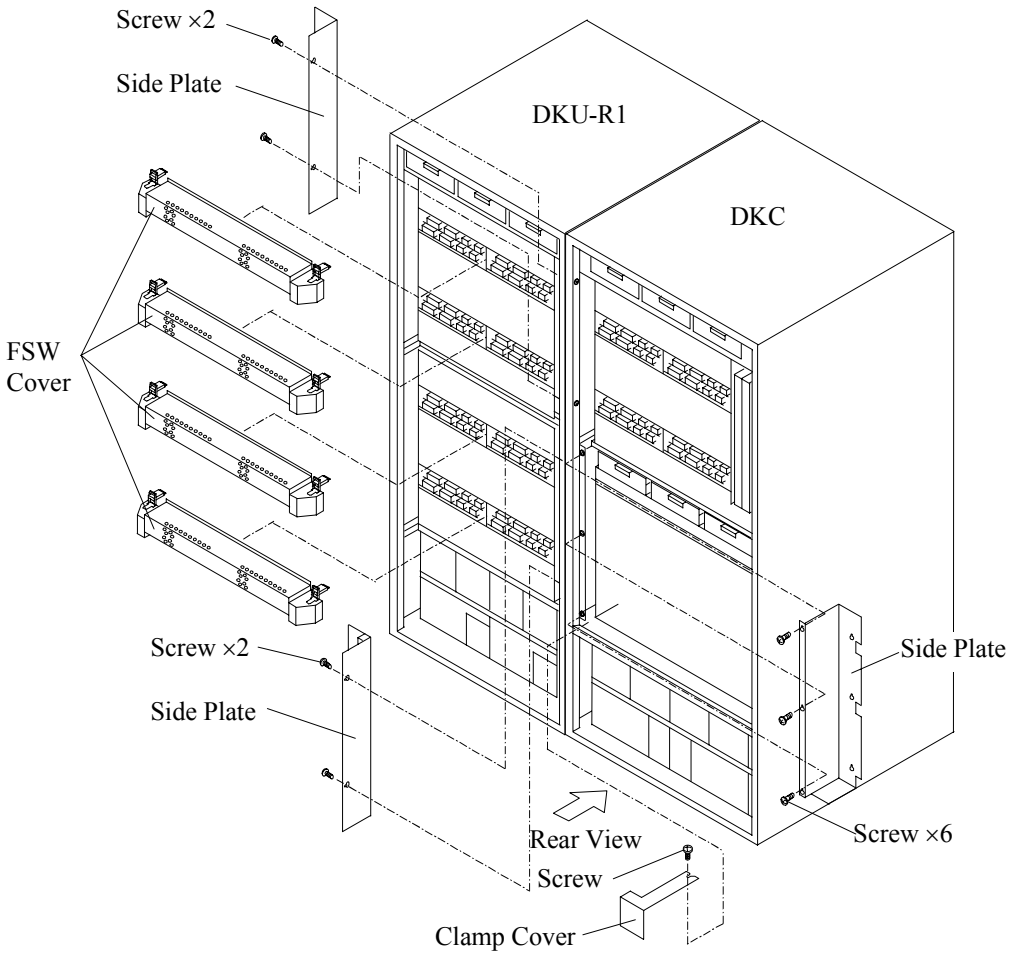


Fig. 4.1.4.1-4 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR, remove the covers and side plates. When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR, go to step 4.
   a. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-L1. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-5 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-6.
   b. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

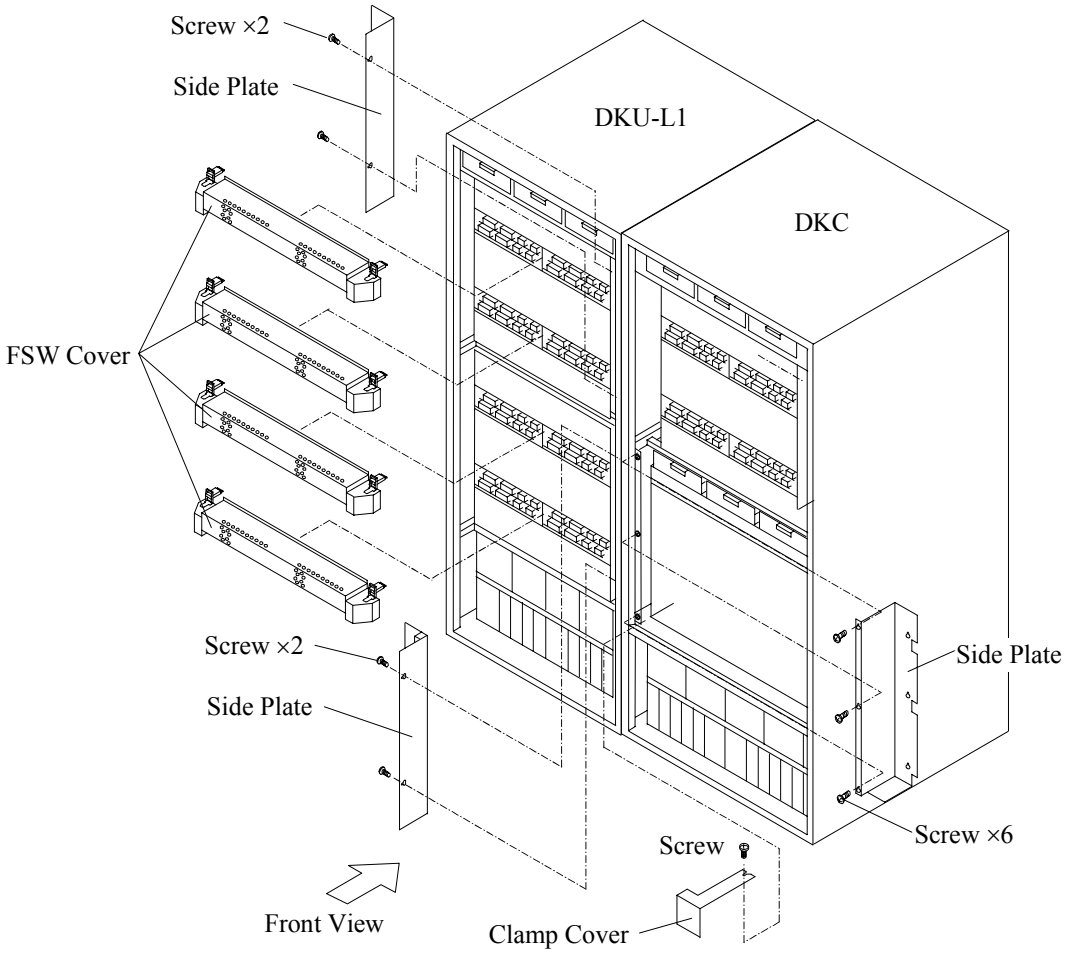


Fig. 4.1.4.1-5 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

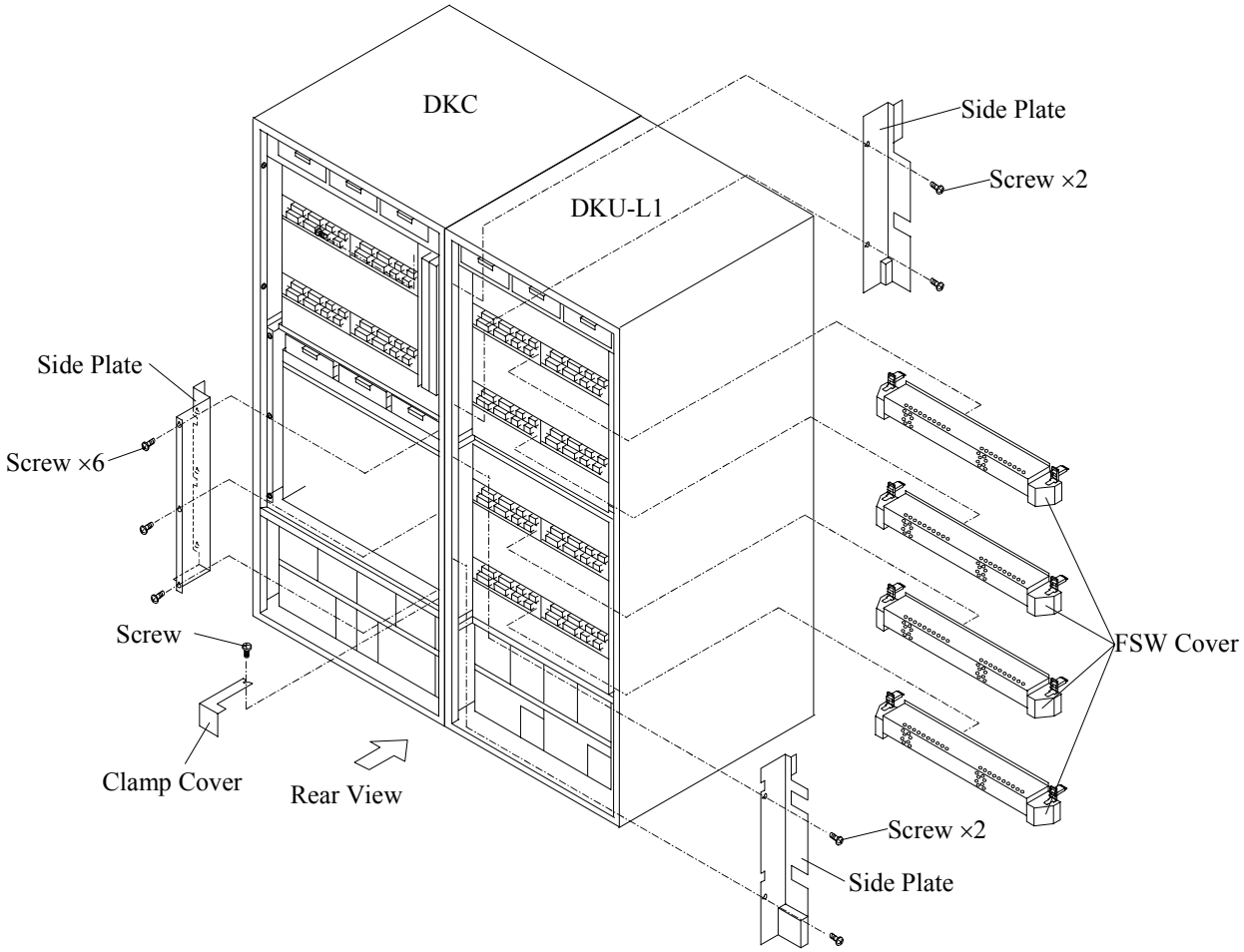


Fig. 4.1.4.1-6 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR, remove the covers and side plates. When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR, go to step 5.
   a. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-L1. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-7 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-8.
   b. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

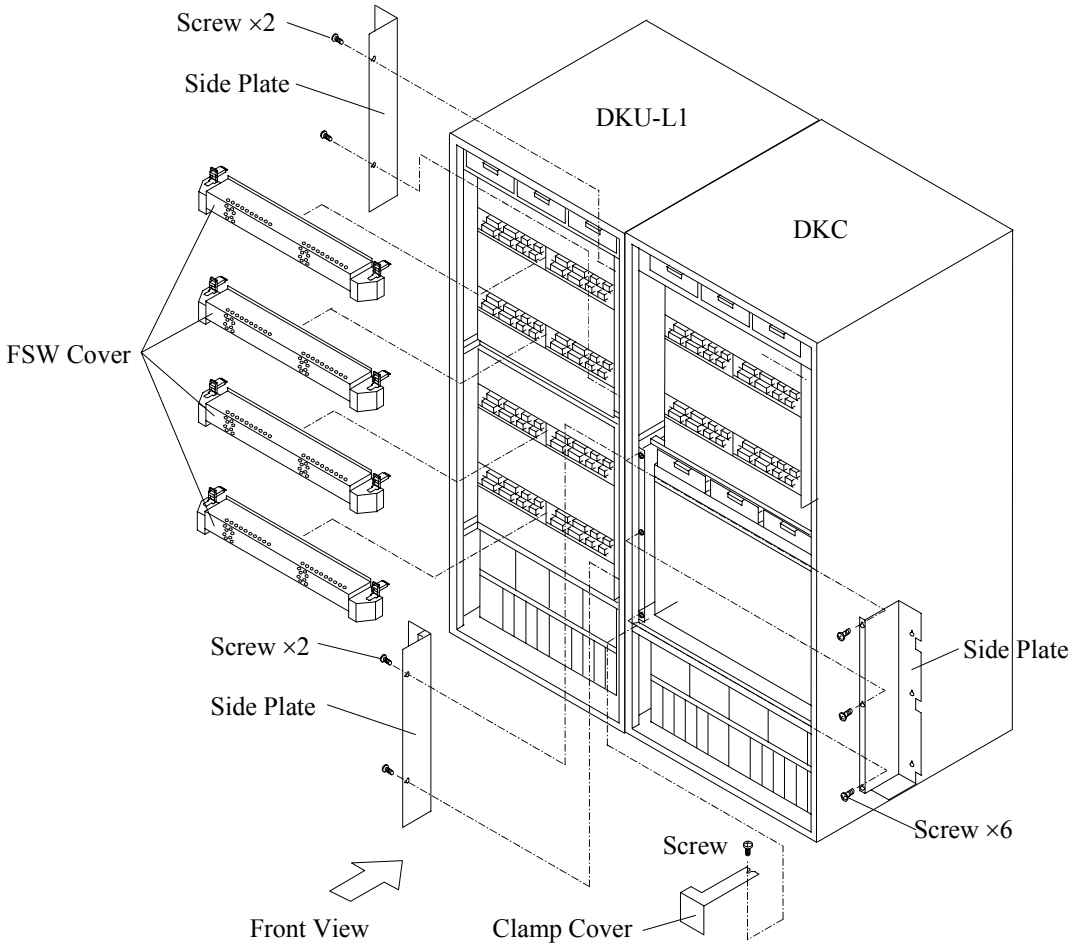


Fig. 4.1.4.1-7 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

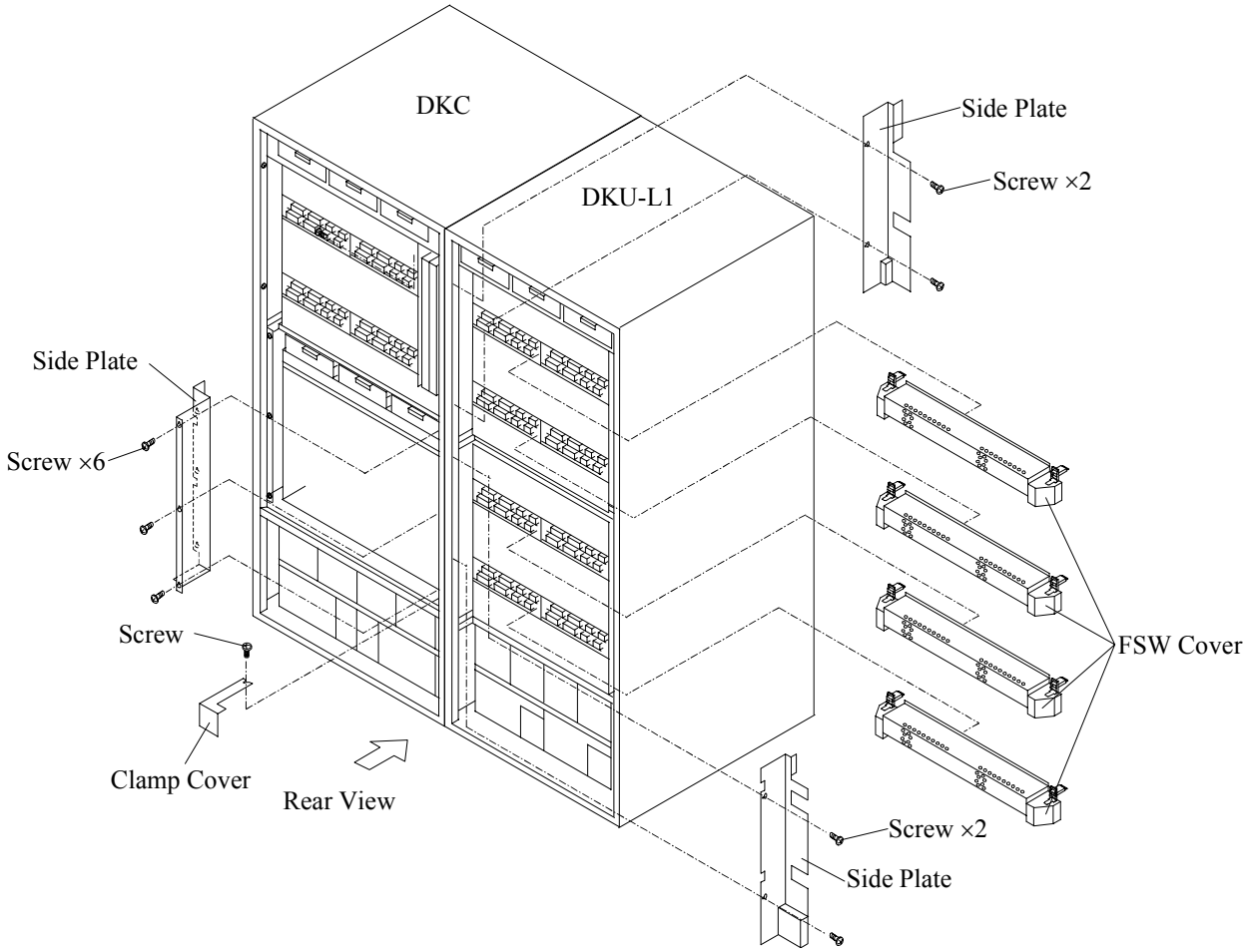


Fig. 4.1.4.1-8 Removal of Covers

5. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-EXC/EXCR, remove the covers and side plates. When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-EXC/EXCR, go to "4.1.4.2 Setting up the New Device Structure Information".
   a. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-EXC/EXCR between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the FSW covers and side plates from DKU-R1 and DKU-R2. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-9 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-10.

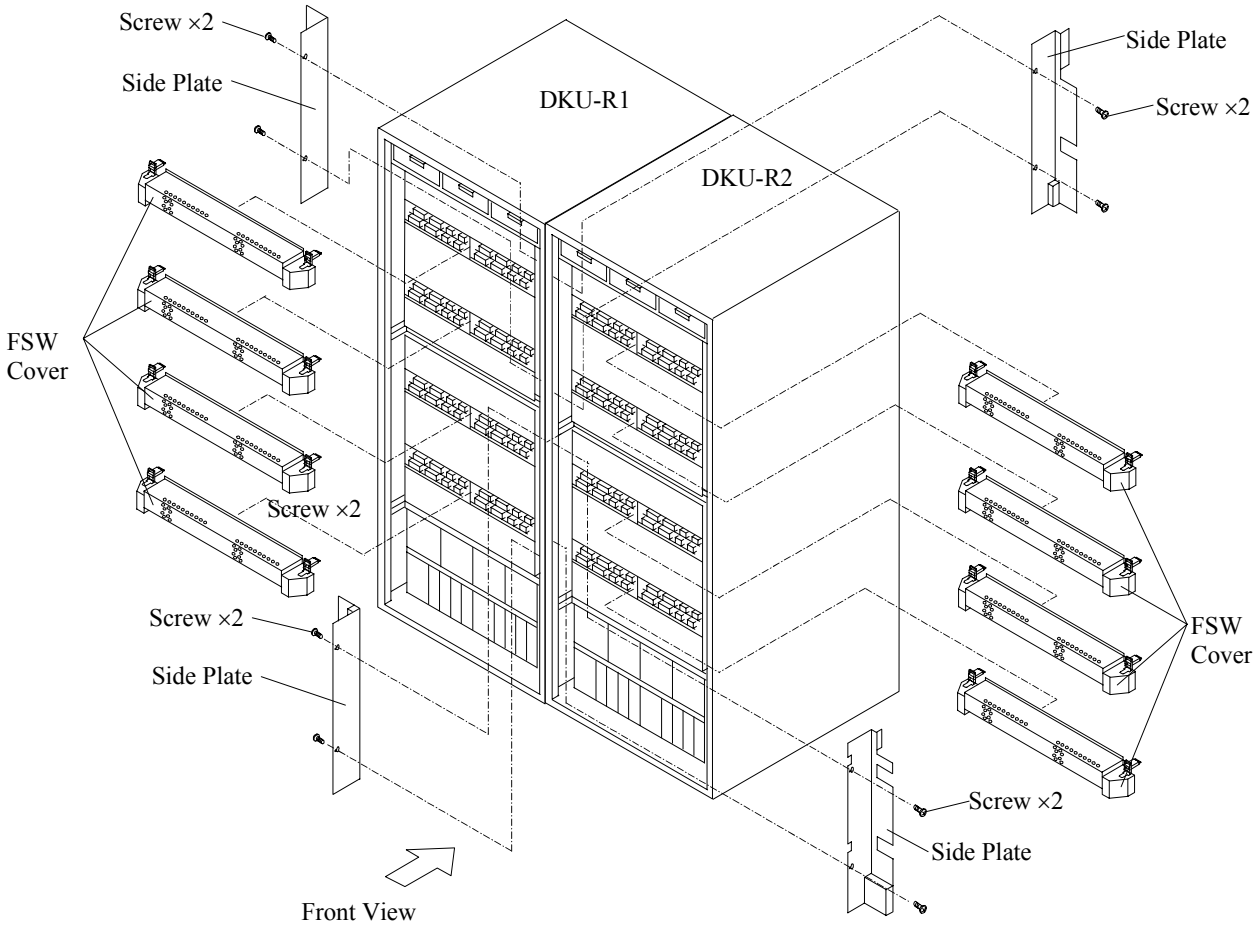


Fig. 4.1.4.1-9 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

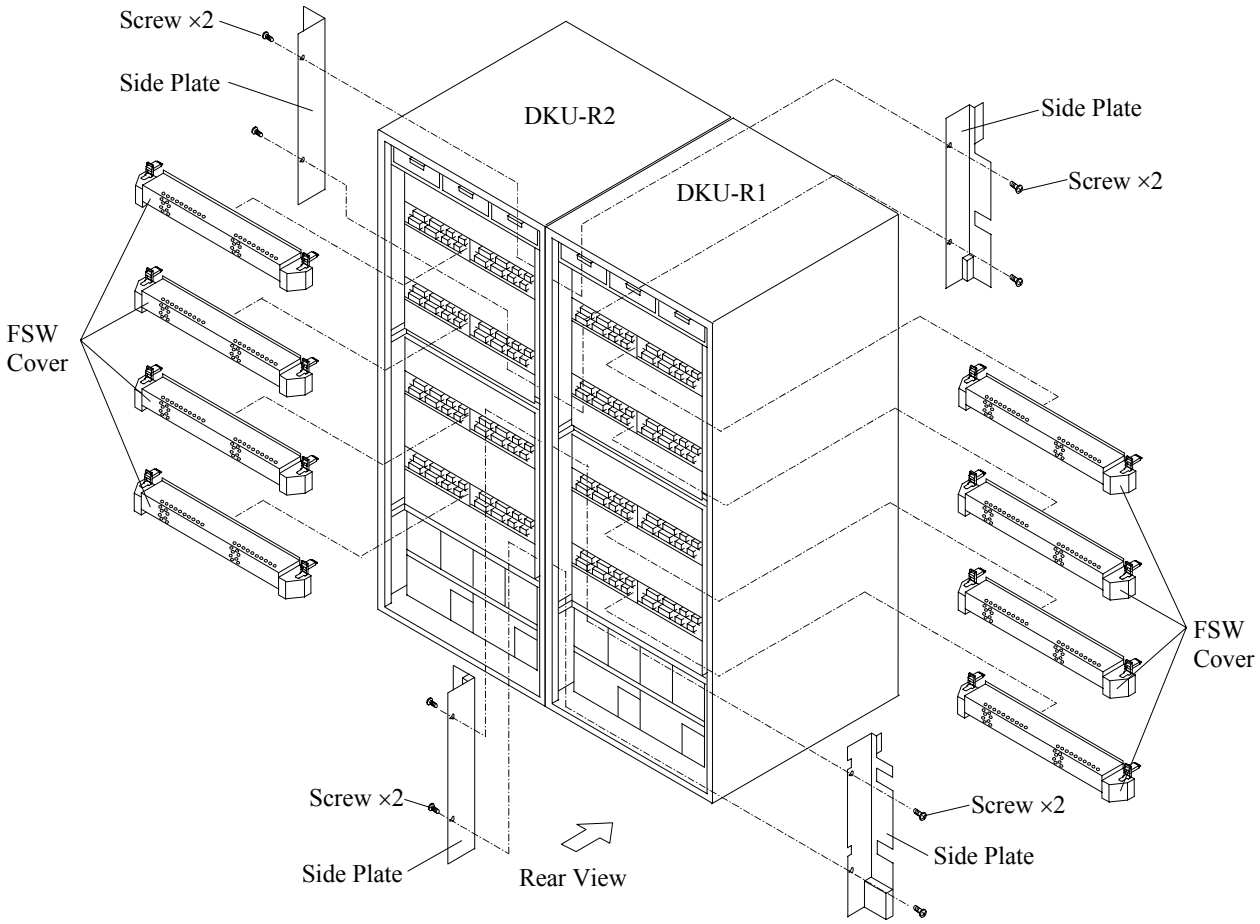


Fig. 4.1.4.1-10 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the FSW covers and side plates from DKU-L1 and DKU-L2. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-11 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-12.

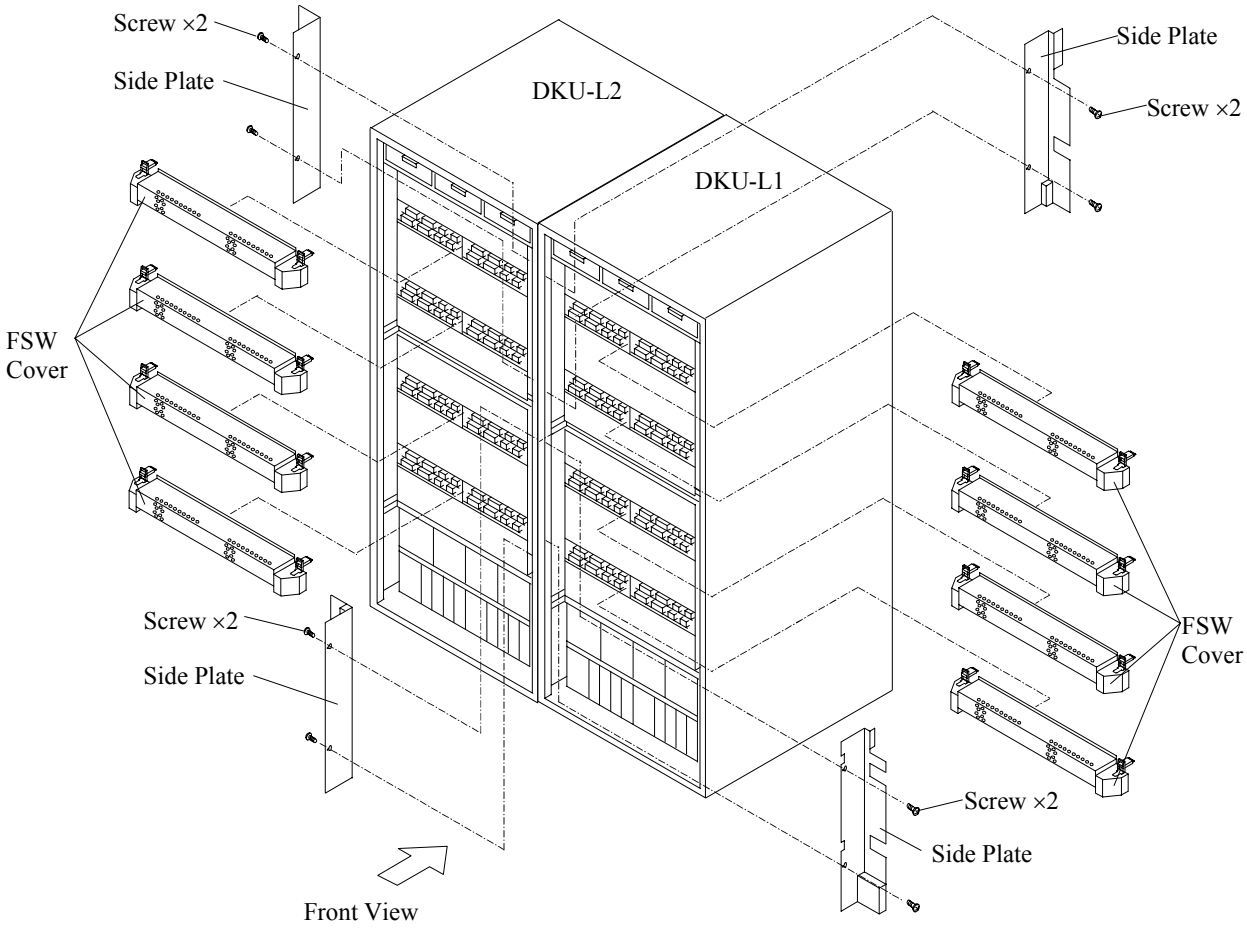


Fig. 4.1.4.1-11 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

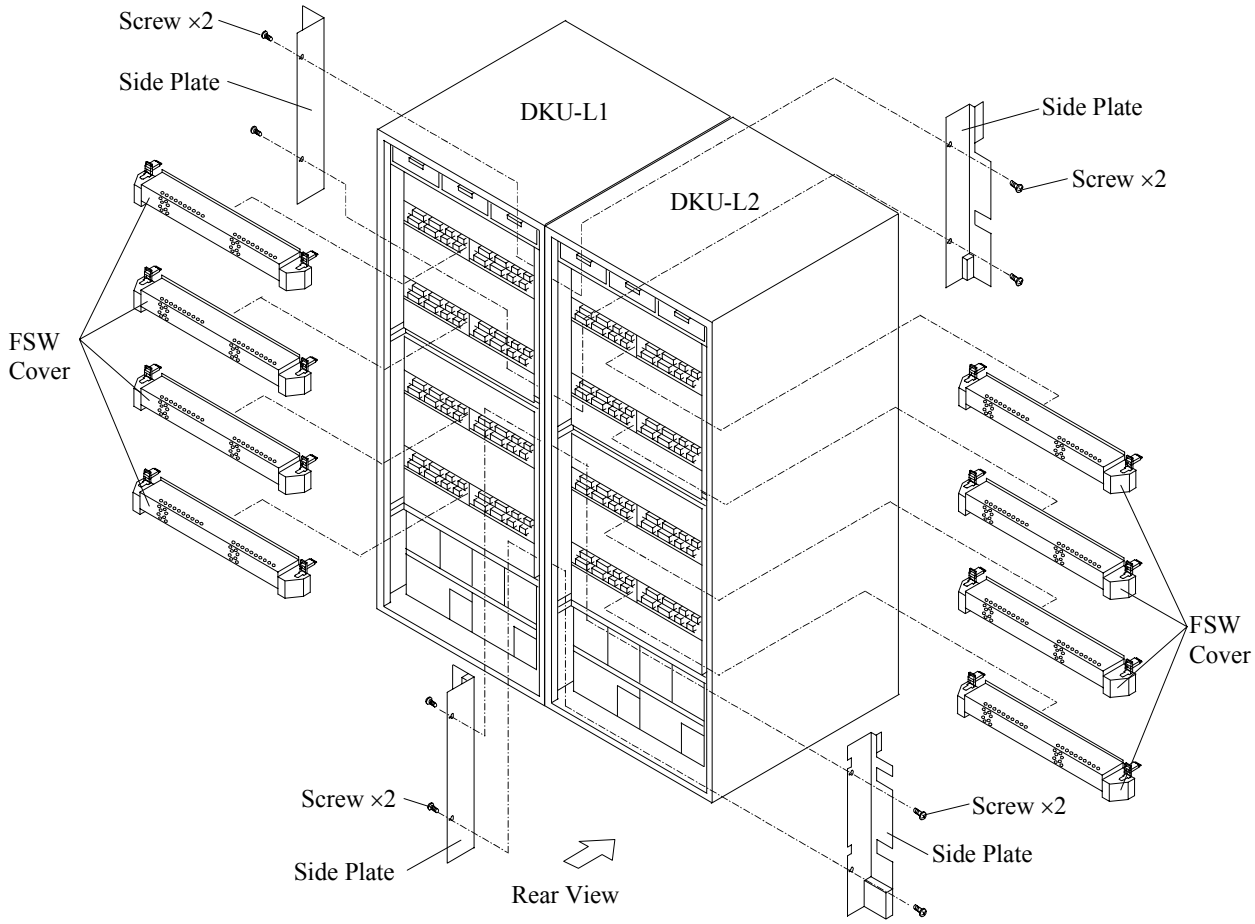


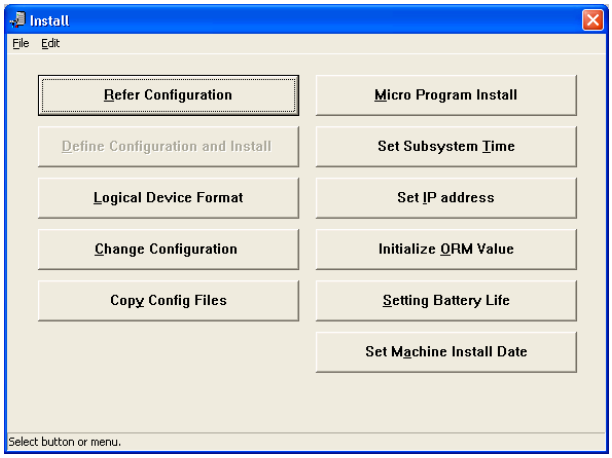
Fig. 4.1.4.1-12 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

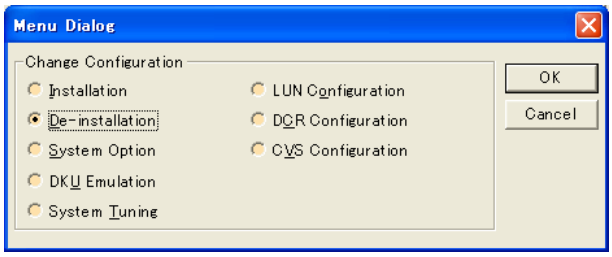
4.1.4.2 Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

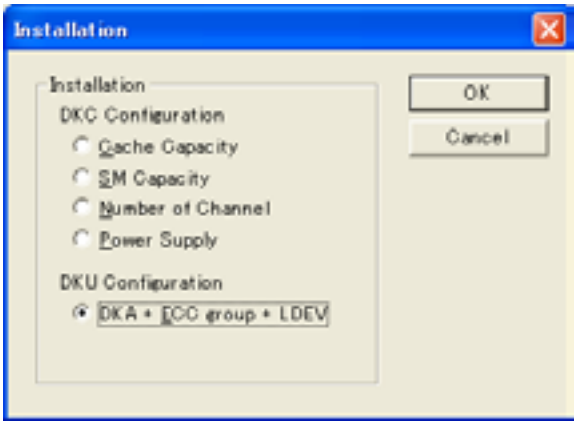


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the "Menu Dialog" dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

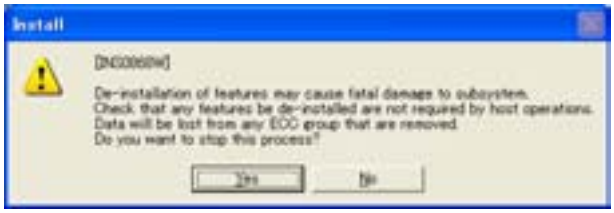


 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Selecting a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV] and select (CL) the [OK].

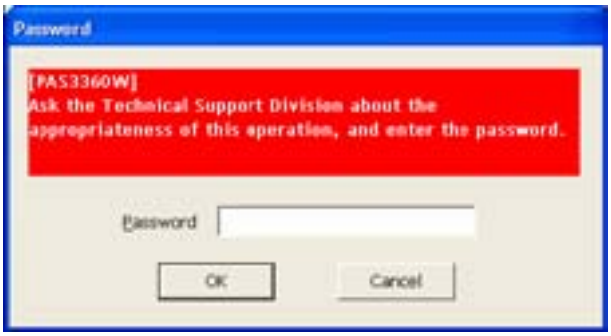


(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



Note: The Alias information which is set to the LDEV included in the ECC to de-install is also deleted at the same time.
When the Alias is set, migrate the Alias information to another LDEV before de-installation or reset it after de-installation.

(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].

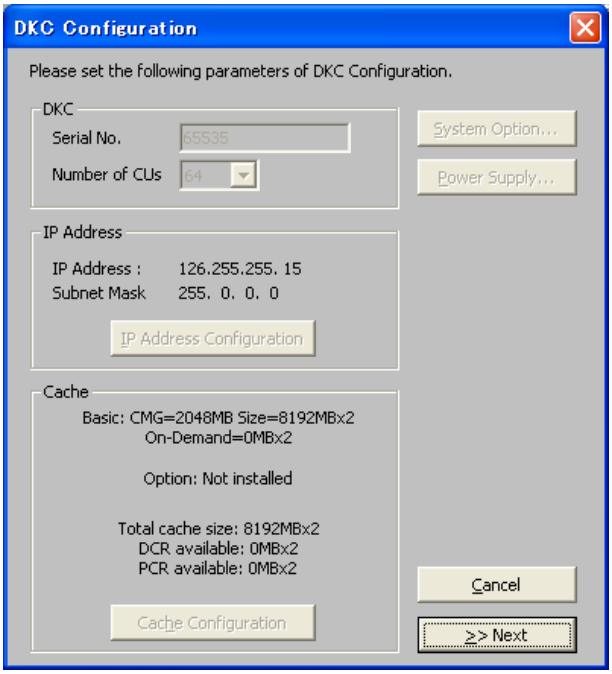


⚠ CAUTION

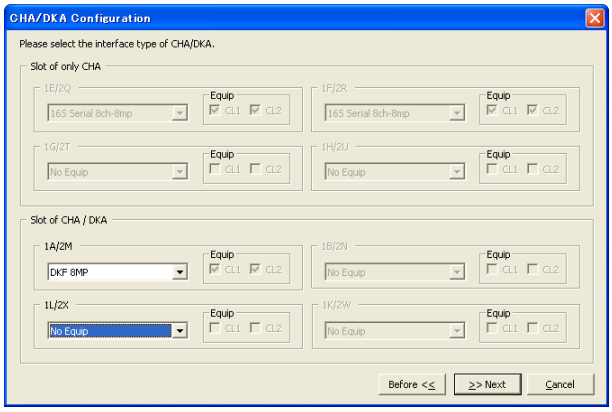
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

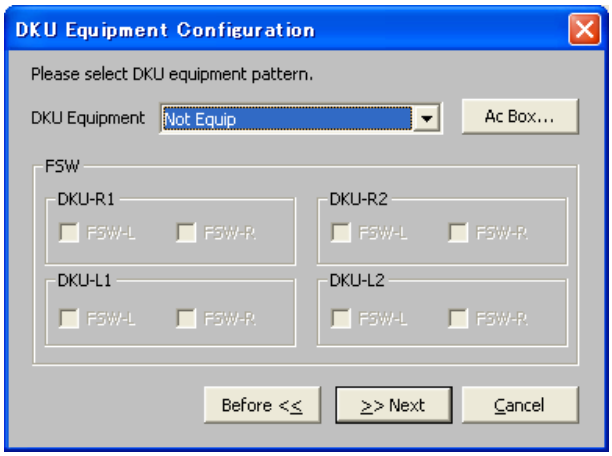
(7) <Updating the configuration information>
Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'DKC Configuration' window.



(7)-1 <Setting the DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window.
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [>>Next].

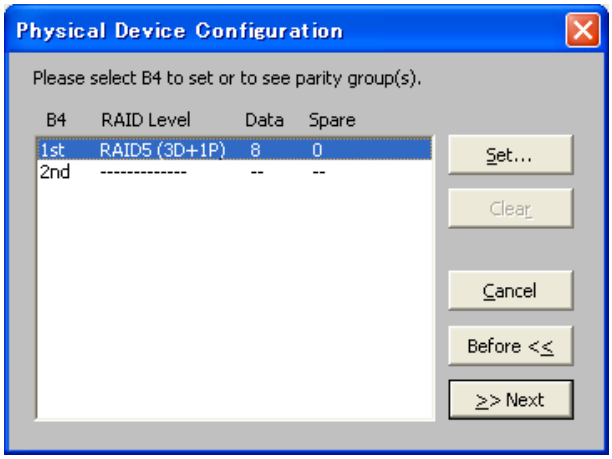


(8) <Setting the DKU frame>
Define the DKU equipment and the FSW equipment in the "DKU Equipment configuration" window.
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [>>Next].



(9) <Changing the drive configuration information>
Define the drive configuration according to the 'Physical Drive Configuration' window. The detailed procedure is explained below.
[Set...]: Defines a parity group or a spare disk. The routine goes to Step (9)-1.
[Clear...]: Clears the setting of the B4.

After all the settings are made, select (CL) the [>>Next].
When the [Before<<] is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding one.



B4	Location	
	HDU	HDD
1st	HDU-R00, 01, 02, 03	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
2nd	HDU-R04, 05, 06, 07	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
3rd	HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
4th	HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
5th	HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13	HDDR1X-10 ~ HDDR1X-1F
6th	HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17	HDDR1X-10 ~ HDDR1X-1F
7th	HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
8th	HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
9th	HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13	HDDL1X-10 ~ HDDL1X-1F
10th	HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17	HDDL1X-10 ~ HDDL1X-1F
11th	HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
12th	HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
13th	HDU-R20,21, 22, 23	HDDR2X-10 ~ HDDR2X-1F
14th	HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27	HDDR2X-10 ~ HDDR2X-1F
15th	HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
16th	HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
17th	HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23	HDDL2X-10 ~ HDDL2X-1F
18th	HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27	HDDL2X-10 ~ HDDL2X-1F

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-1 <Defining the parity group>

Select (CL) the group to be removed, and then select (CL) the [Delete] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box.

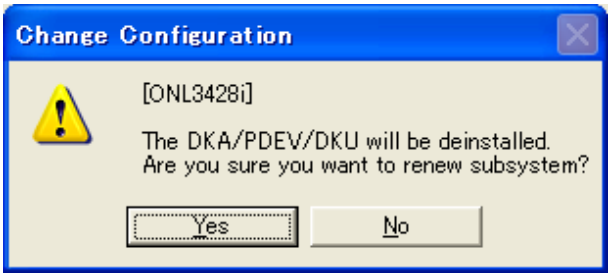
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (9).

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID concatenation is set.

(10) <Starting the removal>

In response to a message, "The DKA/PDEV/DKU will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?" select (CL) [Yes].

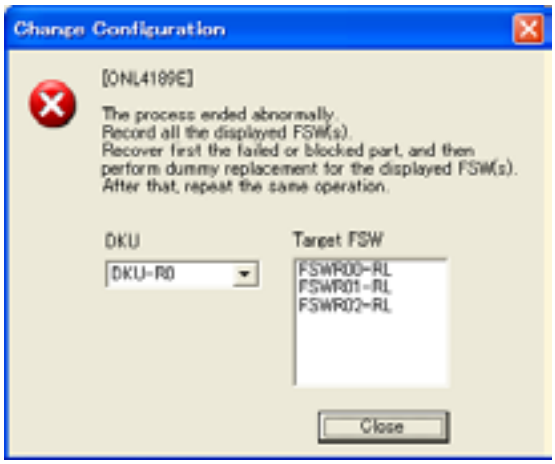
When the [No] is selected, the routine is returned to Step (2).



(11) <Removing the hardware>

Do not push the [OK] button at this time yet. A message, "Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK." is displayed.



Perform the dummy replacement of the displayed FSW(s) when the window is displayed. Select the DKU list and record the displayed FSW(s) because two or more DKU might be listed.
Select (CL) [Close] button and follow the recovery procedure below.

Refer to the subsystem configurations.
(Refer to INST05-400)
And follow the recovery procedure #1 if DKU uninstallation was not completed, or follow #2 if it was completed.

Note: If closing the (CL) [Close] button without recording the FSW(s) to be replaced, set all the FSW connected to the HDD to be uninstalled to the recorded status when performing either of the following recovery procedures.

<Recovery procedure #1>
(1) Refer to the Maintenance window, and if any part is found to fail, recover it by replacement.
(2) Perform dummy replacement of all the recorded FSW(s).
(3) Uninstall again the DKU frame.

<Recovery procedure #2>
(1) Refer to the Maintenance window, and if any part is found to fail, recover it by replacement.
(2) To perform the dummy replacement of the recorded FSW, first remove the cable connected with the DKU to be replaced, when the FSW remained removed, and then mount the FSW.
(3) If any cable still remained connected to the DKU to be uninstalled and also connected to the FSW not recorded, remove the cable without performing FSW replacement.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.3 De-Installation Procedure of HDD Canister

See "3.1.4 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD Canister (INST03-01-110)" before starting the work.

1. Confirmation of position to de-install HDD canister
   (i) RAID5(3D+1P)/RAID1(2D+2D), 1 DKA Pair Model
   Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.4.3-1.

Table 4.1.4.3-1 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model)

DKC		DKU-R1	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
001	01-01	032	03-01
002	02-01	033	04-01
003	01-02	034	03-02
004	02-02	035	04-02
005	01-03	036	03-03
006	02-03	037	04-03
007	01-04	038	03-04
008	02-04	039	04-04
009	01-05	040	03-05
010	02-05	041	04-05
011	01-06	042	03-06
012	02-06	043	04-06
013	01-07	044	03-07
014	02-07	045	04-07
015	01-08	046	03-08
016	02-08	047	04-08
017	01-09	048	03-09
018	02-09	049	04-09
019	01-10	050	03-10
020	02-10	051	04-10
021	01-11	052	03-11
022	02-11	053	04-11
023	01-12	054	03-12
024	02-12	055	04-12
025	01-13	056	03-13
026	02-13	057	04-13
027	01-14	058	03-14
028	02-14	059	04-14
029	01-15	060	03-15
030	02-15	061	04-15
Spare*1	Spare	062	03-16
031 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 02-16	063	04-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.
*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 4	1 HDD Canister	

1 DKA Pair Model

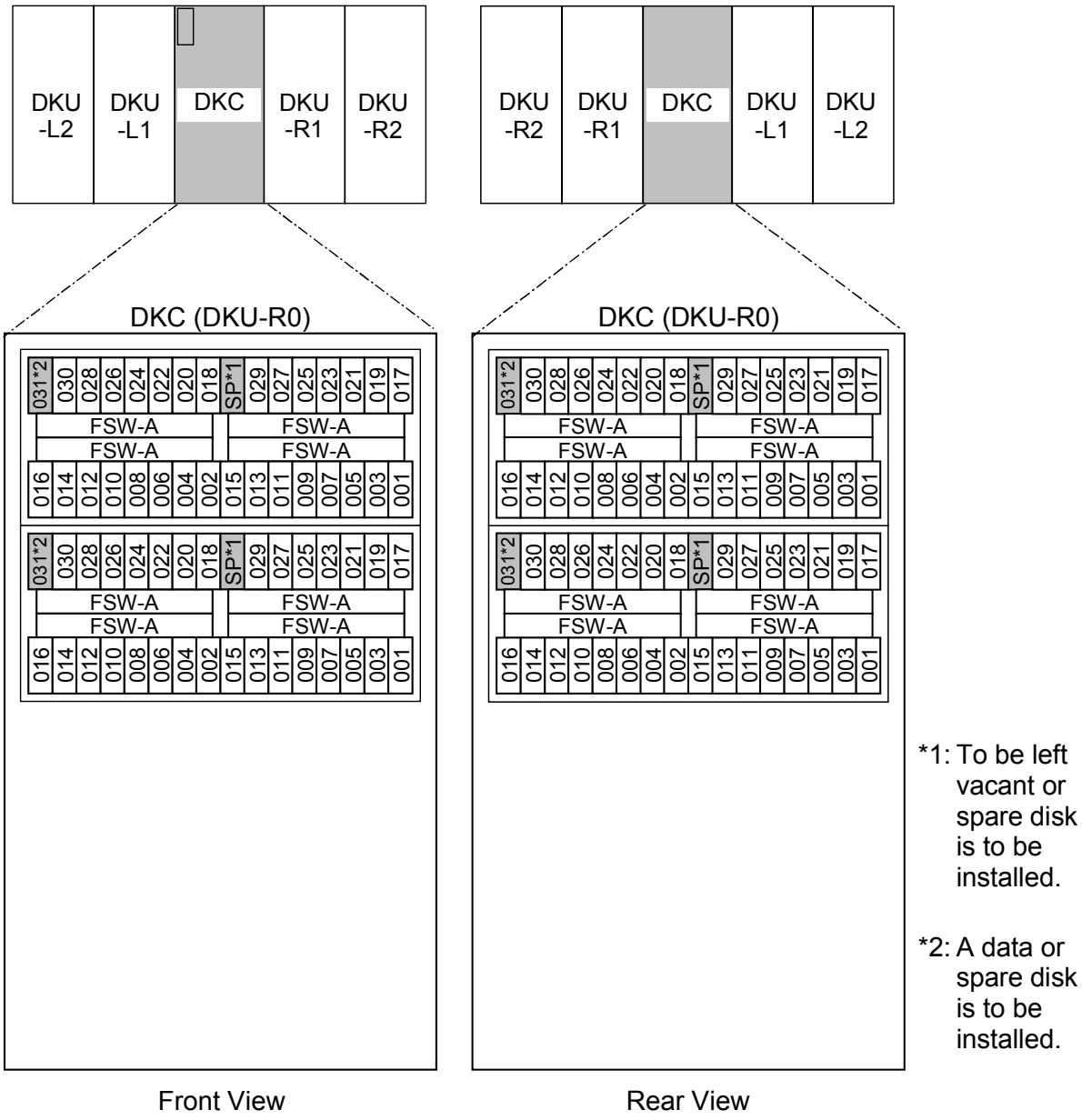


Fig. 4.1.4.3-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-1.

1 DKA Pair Model

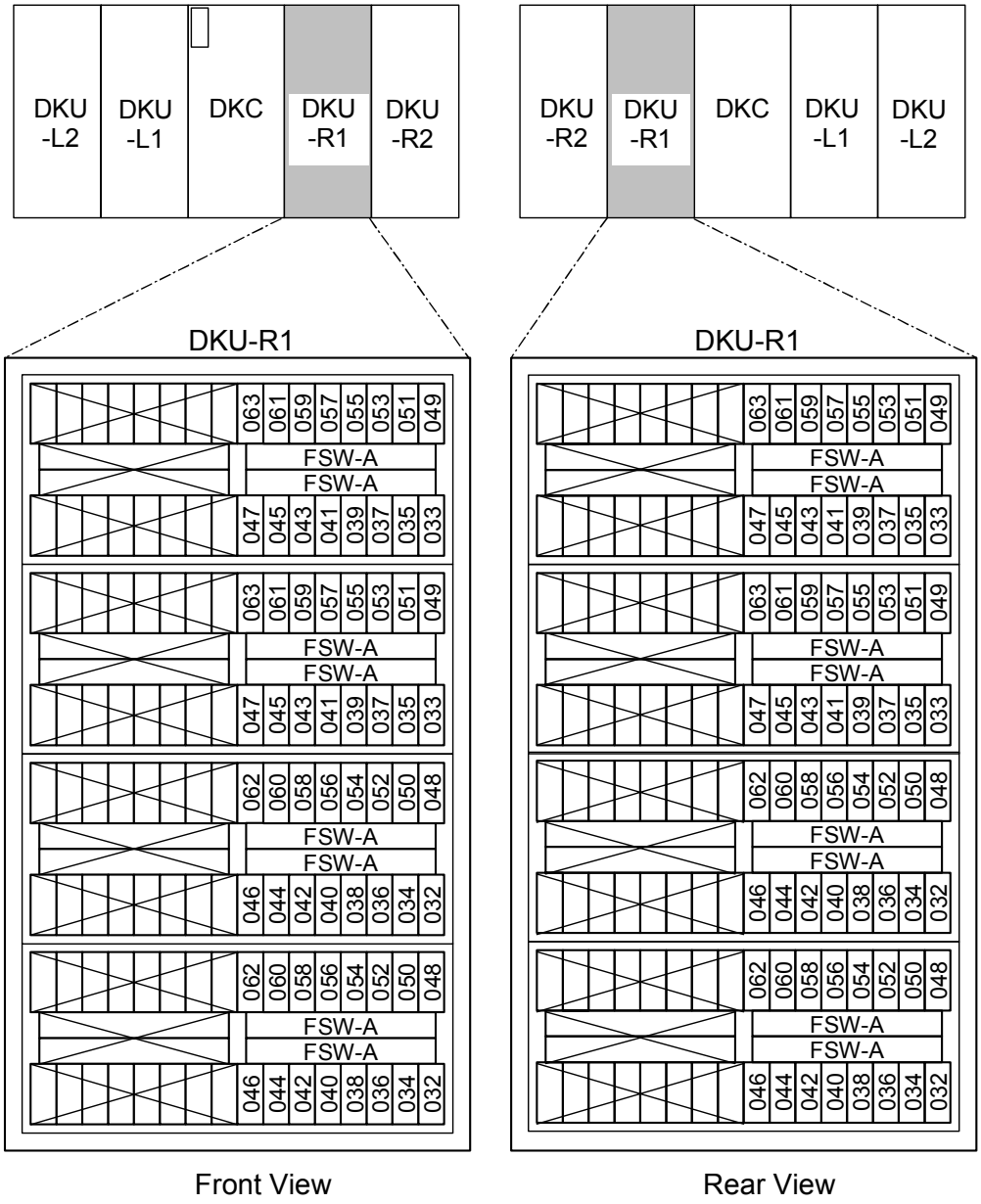


Fig. 4.1.4.3-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-1.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(ii) RAID5(3D+1P)/RAID1(2D+2D), 2/4 DKA Pairs Model
Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.4.3-2.

Table 4.1.4.3-2 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
224	15-01	160	07-01	001	01-01	003	03-01	096	11-01
225	16-01	161	08-01	002	02-01	004	04-01	097	12-01
226	17-01	162	09-01	007	01-02	005	05-01	098	13-01
227	18-01	163	10-01	008	02-02	006	06-01	099	14-01
228	15-02	164	07-02	013	01-03	009	03-02	100	11-02
229	16-02	165	08-02	014	02-03	010	04-02	101	12-02
230	17-02	166	09-02	019	01-04	011	05-02	102	13-02
231	18-02	167	10-02	020	02-04	012	06-02	103	14-02
232	15-03	168	07-03	025	01-05	015	03-03	104	11-03
233	16-03	169	08-03	026	02-05	016	04-03	105	12-03
234	17-03	170	09-03	031	01-06	017	05-03	106	13-03
235	18-03	171	10-03	032	02-06	018	06-03	107	14-03
236	15-04	172	07-04	037	01-07	021	03-04	108	11-04
237	16-04	173	08-04	038	02-07	022	04-04	109	12-04
238	17-04	174	09-04	043	01-08	023	05-04	110	13-04
239	18-04	175	10-04	044	02-08	024	06-04	111	14-04
240	15-05	176	07-05	049	01-09	027	03-05	112	11-05
241	16-05	177	08-05	050	02-09	028	04-05	113	12-05
242	17-05	178	09-05	055	01-10	029	05-05	114	13-05
243	18-05	189	10-05	056	02-10	030	06-05	115	14-05
244	15-06	180	07-06	061	01-11	033	03-06	116	11-06
245	16-06	181	08-06	062	02-11	034	04-06	117	12-06
246	17-06	182	09-06	067	01-12	035	05-06	118	13-06
247	18-06	183	10-06	068	02-12	036	06-06	119	14-06
248	15-07	184	07-07	073	01-13	039	03-07	120	11-07
249	16-07	185	08-07	074	02-13	040	04-07	121	12-07
250	17-07	186	09-07	079	01-14	041	05-07	122	13-07
251	18-07	187	10-07	080	02-14	042	06-07	123	14-07
252	15-08	188	07-08	085	01-15	045	03-08	124	11-08
253	16-08	189	08-08	086	02-15	046	04-08	125	12-08
254	17-08	190	09-08	Spare*1	Spare	047	05-08	126	13-08
255	18-08	191	10-08	091 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 02-16	048	06-08	127	14-08

(To be continued.)

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.
*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
256	15-09	192	07-09	—	—	051	03-09	128	11-09
257	16-09	193	08-09	—	—	052	04-09	129	12-09
258	17-09	194	09-09	—	—	053	05-09	130	13-09
259	18-09	195	10-09	—	—	054	06-09	131	14-09
260	15-10	196	07-10	—	—	057	03-10	132	11-10
261	16-10	197	08-10	—	—	058	04-10	133	12-10
262	17-10	198	09-10	—	—	059	05-10	134	13-10
263	18-10	199	10-10	—	—	060	06-10	135	14-10
264	15-11	200	07-11	—	—	063	03-11	136	11-11
265	16-11	201	08-11	—	—	064	04-11	137	12-11
266	17-11	202	09-11	—	—	065	05-11	138	13-11
267	18-11	203	10-11	—	—	066	06-11	139	14-11
268	15-12	204	07-12	—	—	069	03-12	140	11-12
269	16-12	205	08-12	—	—	070	04-12	141	12-12
270	17-12	206	09-12	—	—	071	05-12	142	13-12
271	18-12	207	10-12	—	—	072	06-12	143	14-12
272	15-13	208	07-13	—	—	075	03-13	144	11-13
273	16-13	209	08-13	—	—	076	04-13	145	12-13
274	17-13	210	09-13	—	—	077	05-13	146	13-13
275	18-13	211	10-13	—	—	078	06-13	147	14-13
276	15-14	212	07-14	—	—	081	03-14	148	11-14
277	16-14	213	08-14	—	—	082	04-14	149	12-14
278	17-14	214	09-14	—	—	083	05-14	150	13-14
279	18-14	215	10-14	—	—	084	06-14	151	14-14
280	15-15	216	07-15	—	—	087	03-15	152	11-15
281	16-15	217	08-15	—	—	088	04-15	153	12-15
282	17-15	218	09-15	—	—	089	05-15	154	13-15
283	18-15	219	10-15	—	—	090	06-15	155	14-15
284 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 15-16	220	07-16	—	—	092	03-16	156 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 11-16
285 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 16-16	221	08-16	—	—	093	04-16	157 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 12-16
286	17-16	222 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 09-16	—	—	094 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 05-16	158	13-16
287	18-16	223 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 10-16	—	—	095 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 06-16	159	14-16

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 4	1 HDD Canister	

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

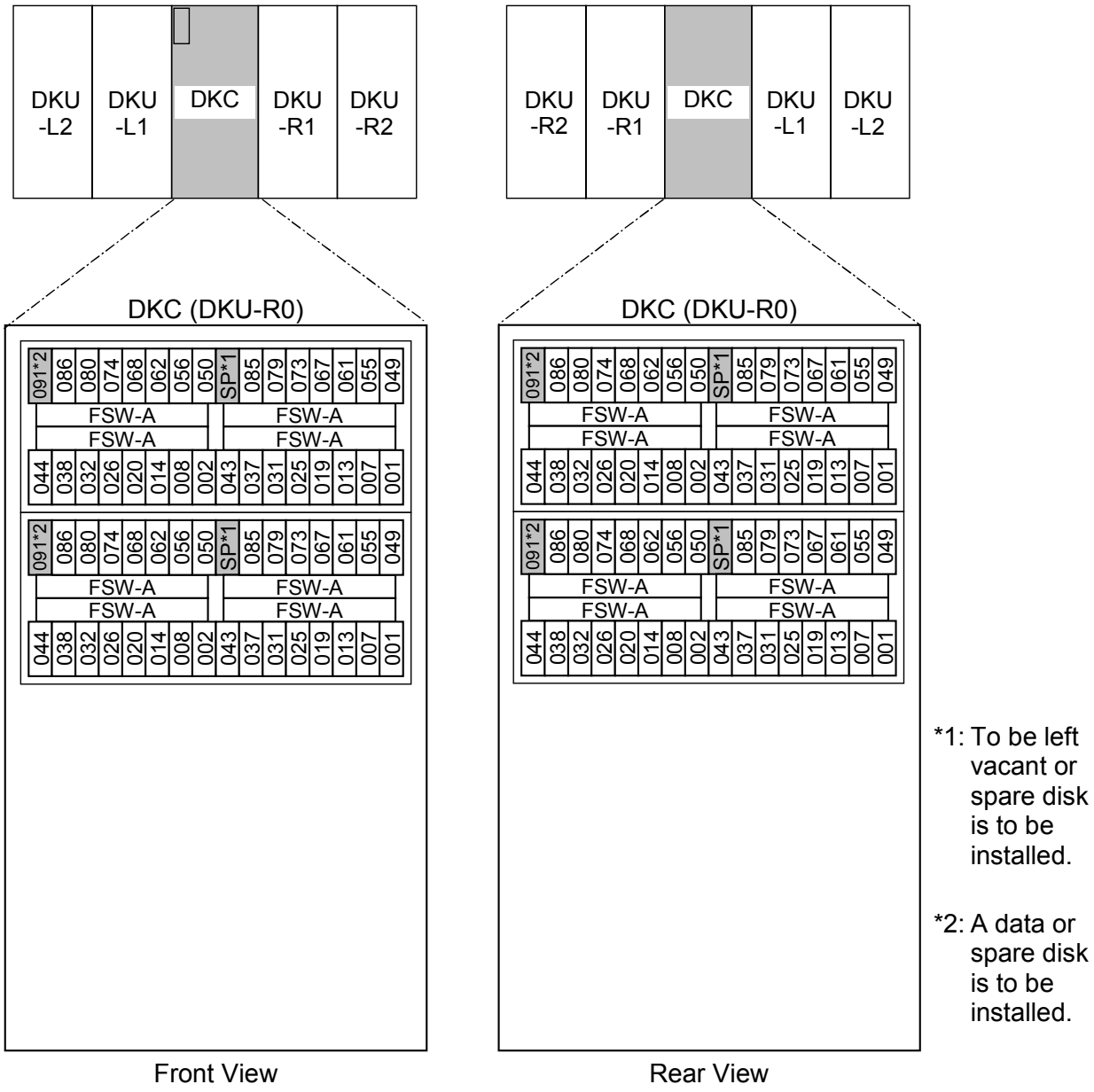


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

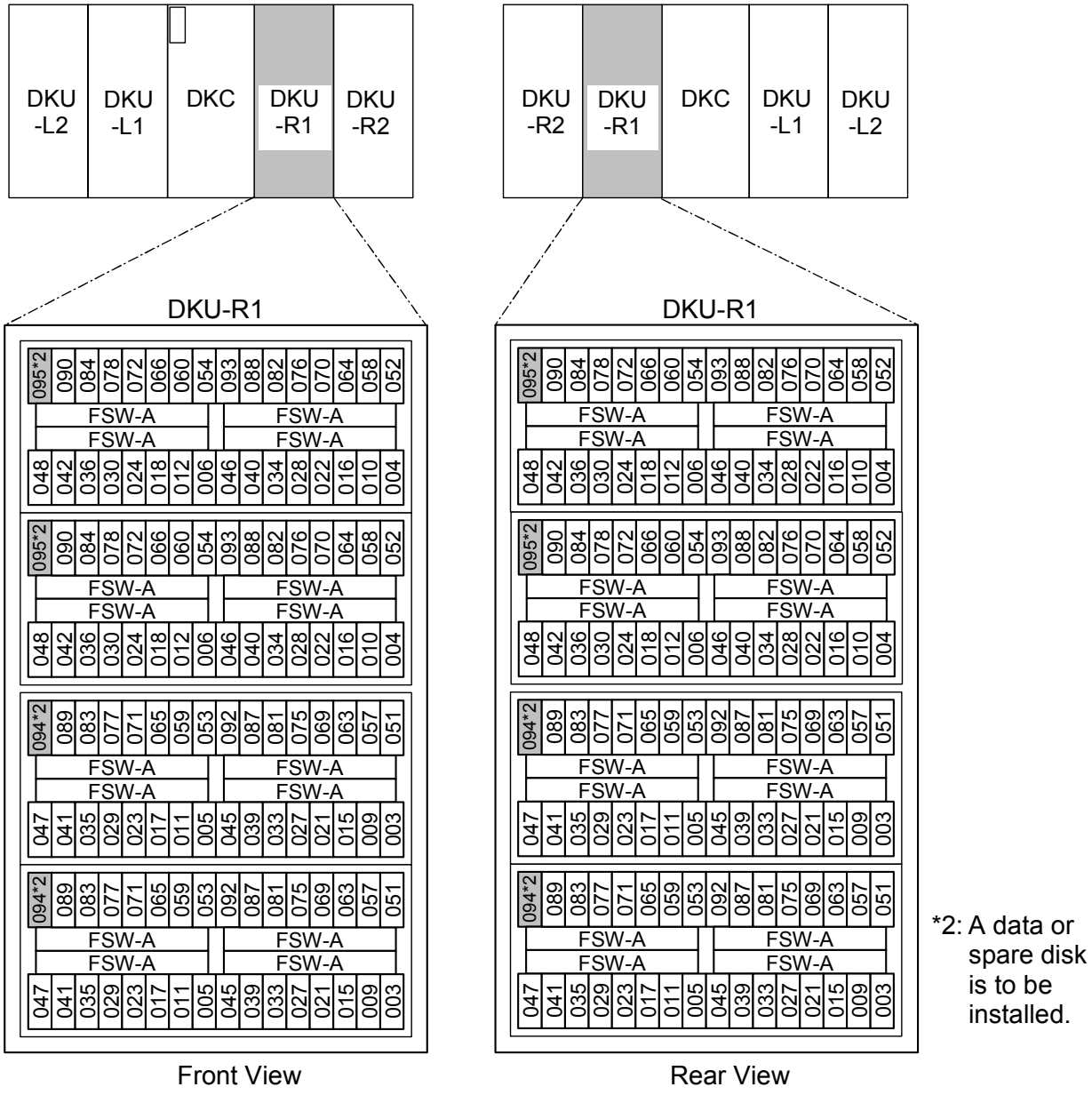


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

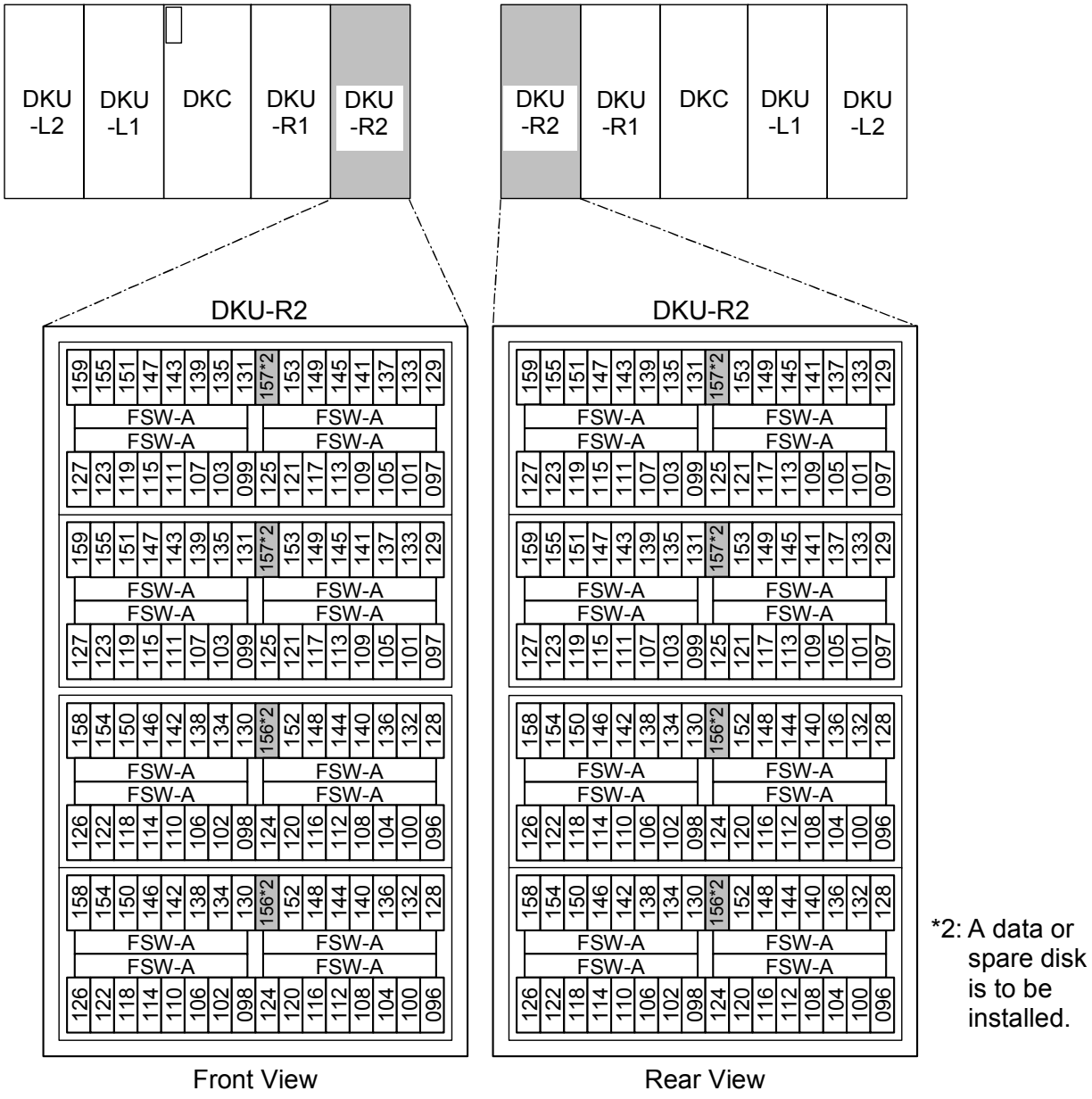


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

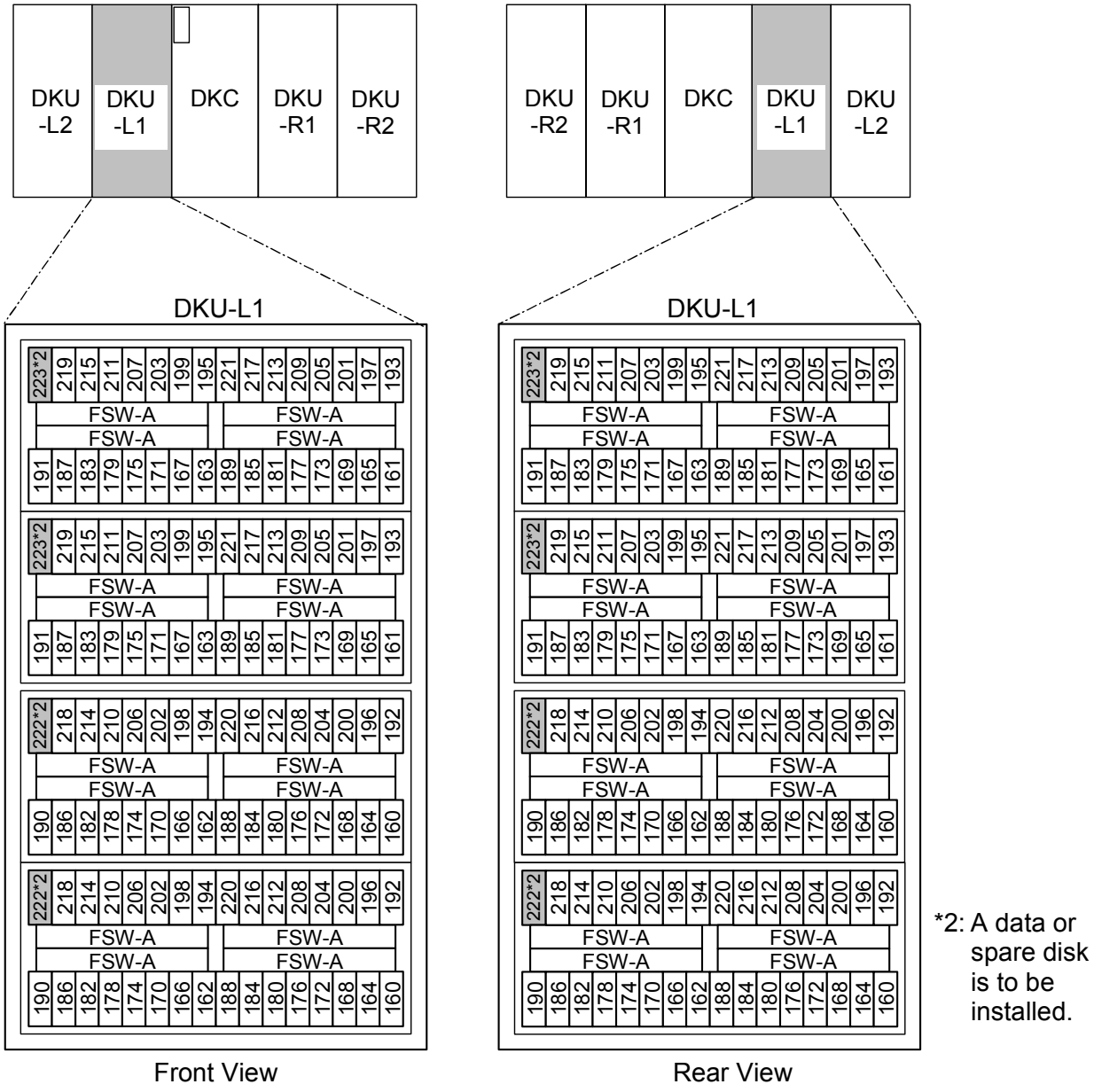


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

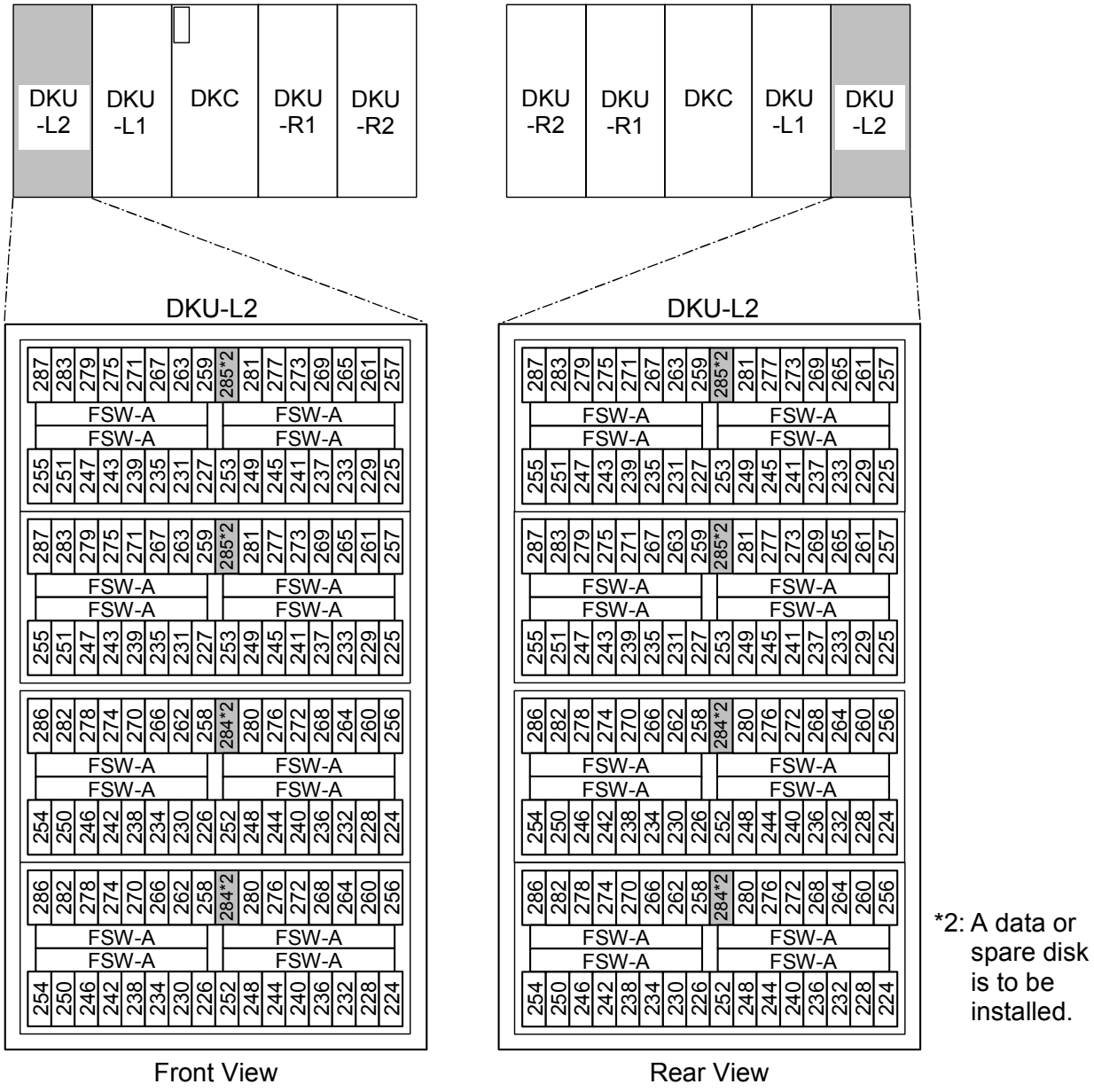


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (3D+1P/2D+2D, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(iii) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P), 1 DKA Pair Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.4.3-3.

Table 4.1.4.3-3 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number

DKC		DKU-R1	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
001	01-01	016	03-01
002	01-02	017	03-02
003	01-03	018	03-03
004	01-04	019	03-04
005	01-05	020	03-05
006	01-06	021	03-06
007	01-07	022	03-07
008	01-08	023	03-08
009	01-09	024	03-09
010	01-10	025	03-10
011	01-11	026	03-11
012	01-12	027	03-12
013	01-13	028	03-13
014	01-14	029	03-14
015	01-15	030	03-15
Spare*1	Spare	031	03-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 8	1 HDD Canister	

1 DKA Pair Model

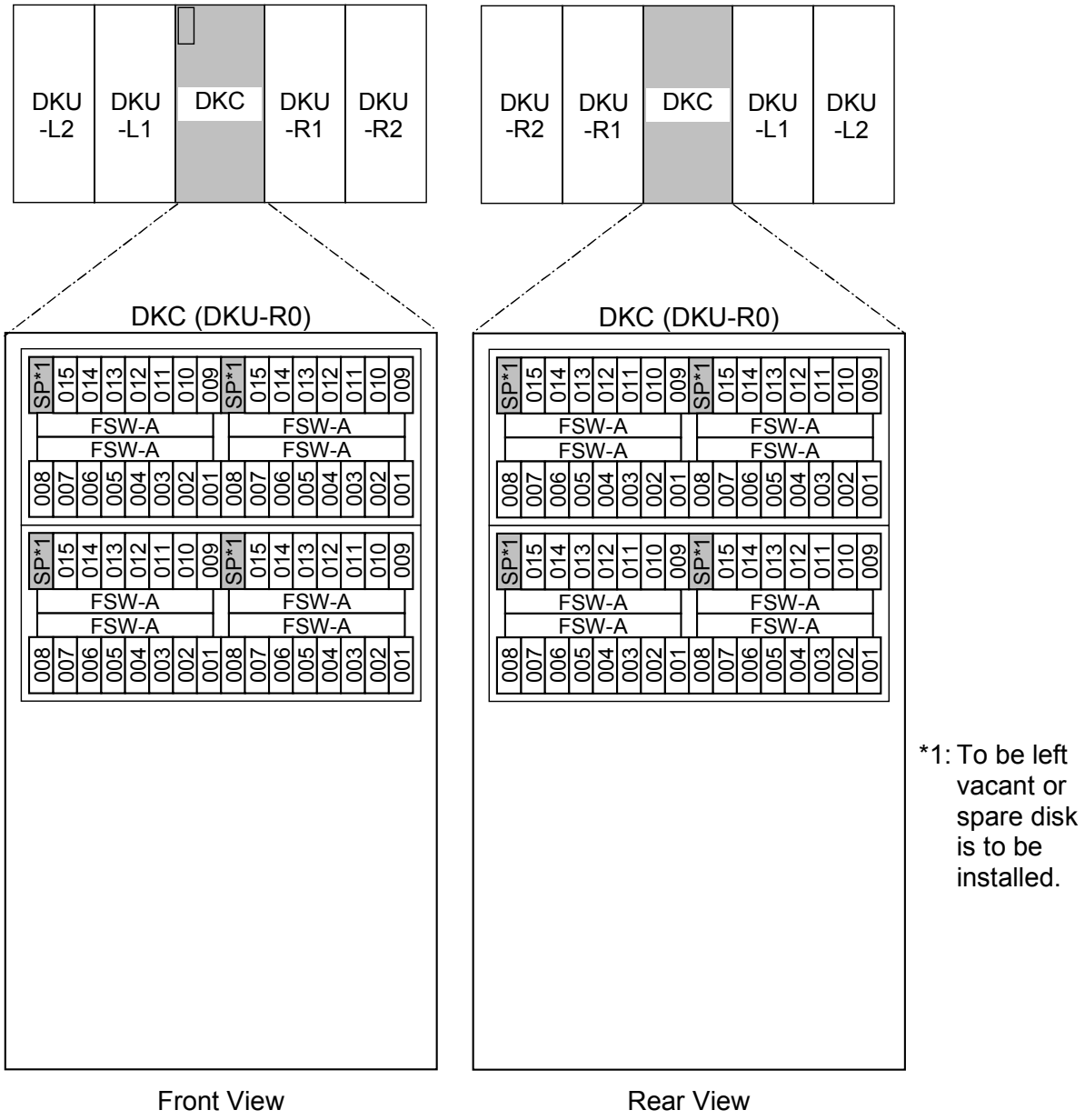


Fig. 4.1.4.3-3 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-3.

1 DKA Pair Model

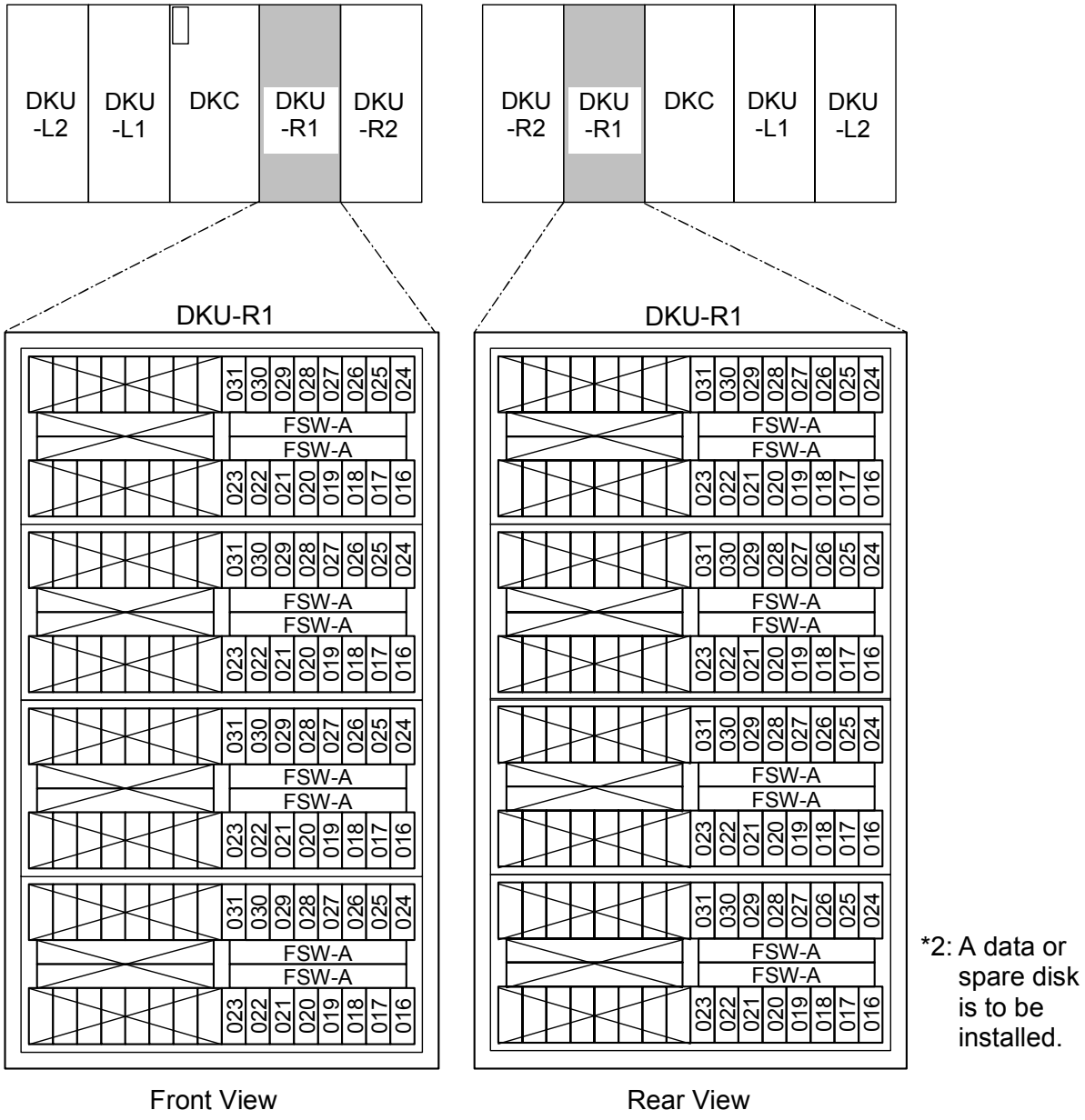


Fig. 4.1.4.3-3 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 1 DKA Pair Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/2)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-3.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(vi) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P), 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.4.3-4.

Table 4.1.4.3-4 Relation between HDDs installation order and RAID group number (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
112	15-01	080	07-01	001	01-01	002	03-01	048	11-01
113	17-01	081	09-01	004	01-02	003	05-01	049	13-01
114	15-02	082	07-02	007	01-03	005	03-02	050	11-02
115	17-02	083	09-02	010	01-04	006	05-02	051	13-02
116	15-03	084	07-03	013	01-05	008	03-03	052	11-03
117	17-03	085	09-03	016	01-06	009	05-03	053	13-03
118	15-04	086	07-04	019	01-07	011	03-04	054	11-04
119	17-04	087	09-04	022	01-08	012	05-04	055	13-04
120	15-05	088	07-05	025	01-09	014	03-05	056	11-05
121	17-05	089	09-05	028	01-10	015	05-05	057	13-05
122	15-06	090	07-06	031	01-11	017	03-06	058	11-06
123	17-06	091	09-06	034	01-12	018	05-06	059	13-06
124	15-07	092	07-07	037	01-13	020	03-07	060	11-07
125	17-07	093	09-07	040	01-14	021	05-07	061	13-07
126	15-08	094	07-08	043	01-15	023	03-08	062	11-08
127	17-08	095	09-08	Spare*1	Spare	024	05-08	063	13-08
128	15-09	096	07-09	—	—	026	03-09	064	11-09
129	17-09	097	09-09	—	—	027	05-09	065	13-09
120	15-10	098	07-10	—	—	029	03-10	066	11-10
131	17-10	099	09-10	—	—	030	05-10	067	13-10
132	15-11	100	07-11	—	—	032	03-11	068	11-11
133	17-11	101	09-11	—	—	033	05-11	069	13-11
134	15-12	102	07-12	—	—	035	03-12	070	11-12
135	17-12	103	09-12	—	—	036	05-12	071	13-12
136	15-13	104	07-13	—	—	038	03-13	072	11-13
137	17-13	105	09-13	—	—	039	05-13	073	13-13
138	15-14	106	07-14	—	—	041	03-14	074	11-14
139	17-14	107	09-14	—	—	042	05-14	075	13-14
140	15-15	108	07-15	—	—	044	03-15	076	11-15
141	17-15	109	09-15	—	—	045	05-15	077	13-15
142 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 15-16	110	07-16	—	—	046	03-16	078 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 11-16
143	17-16	111 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 09-16	—	—	047 (Spare)*2	Spare/ 05-16	079	13-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare disk is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare disk is to be installed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/ 300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 8	1 HDD Canister	

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

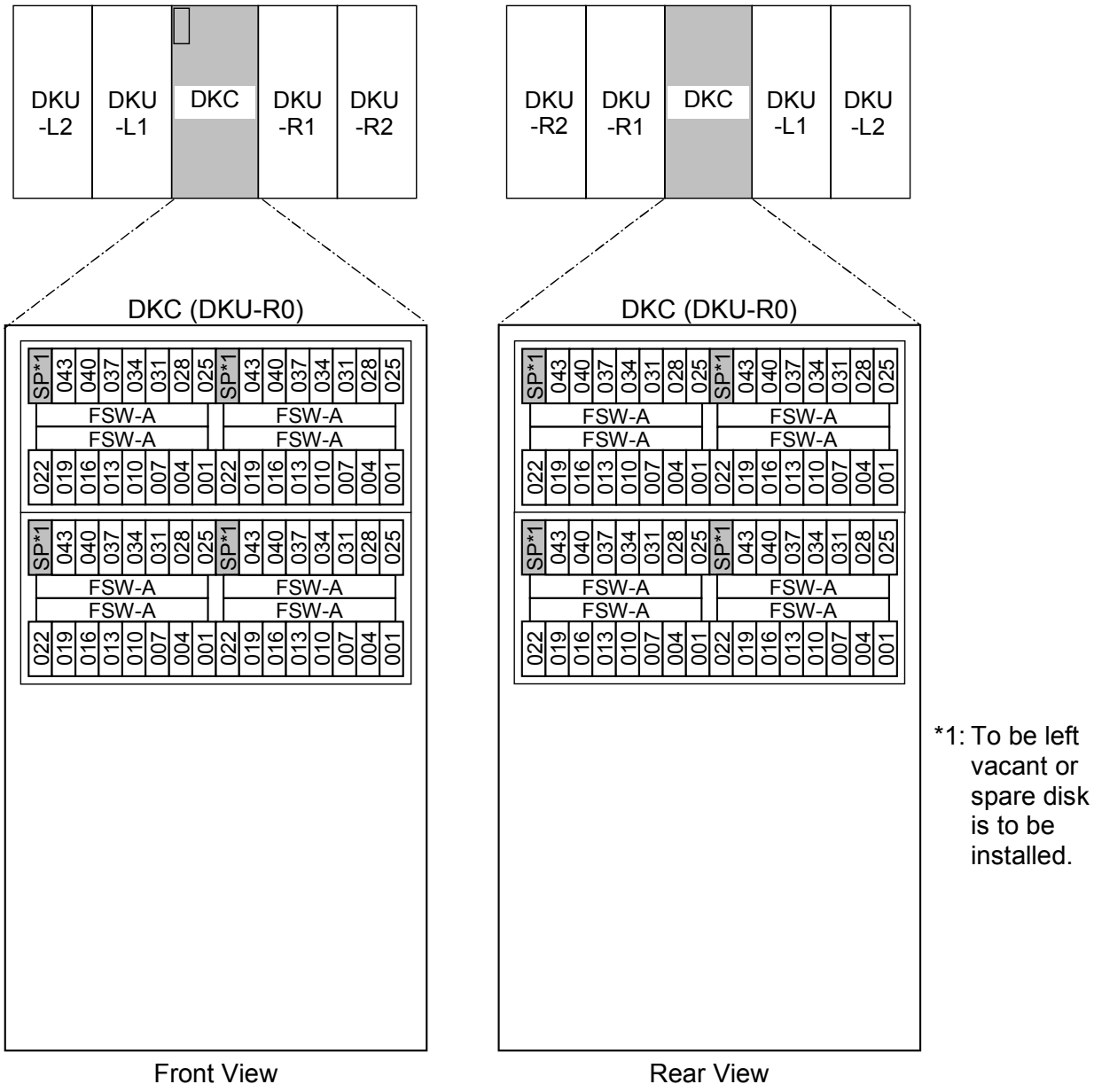


Fig. 4.1.4.3-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

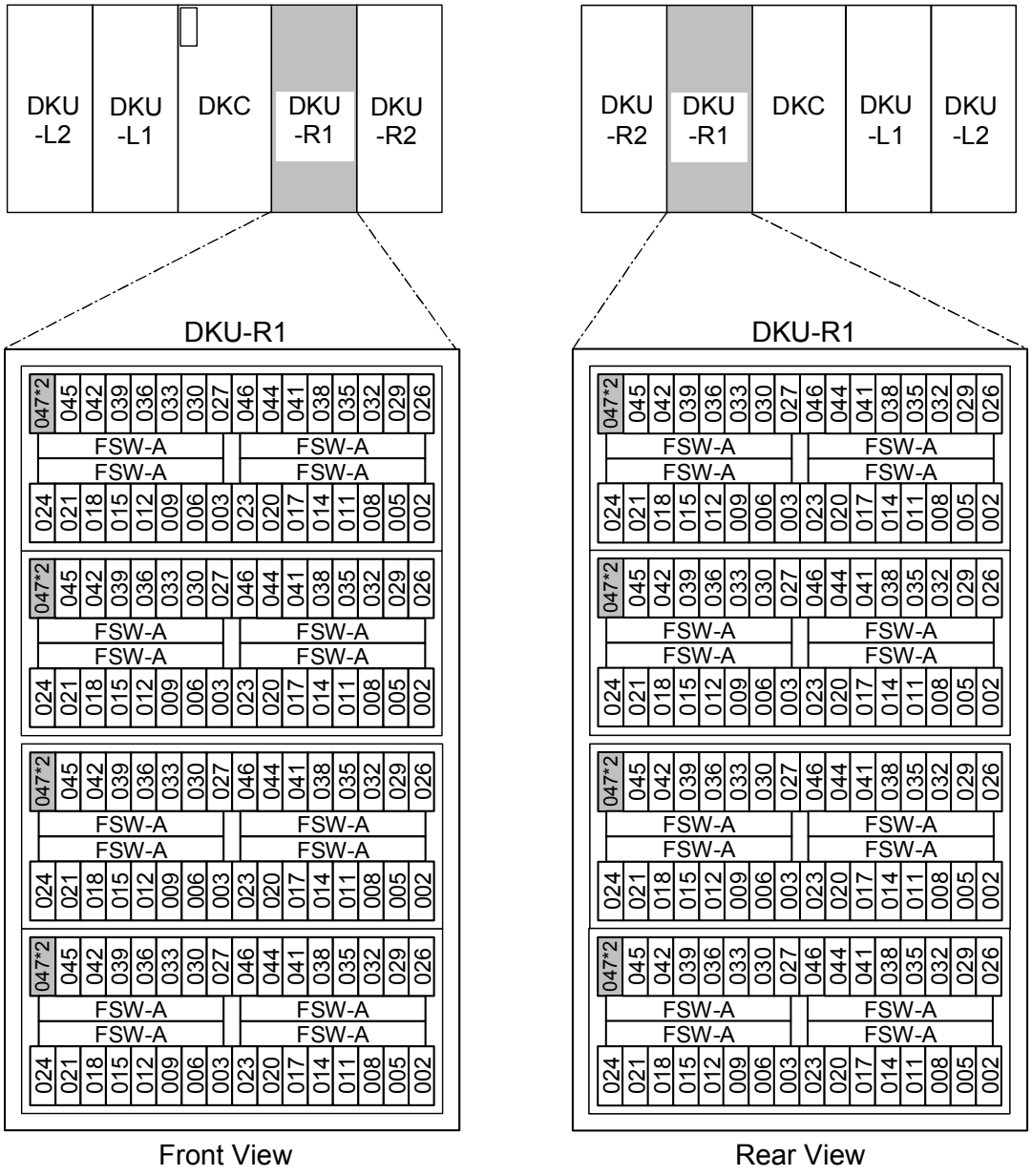


Fig. 4.1.4.3-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

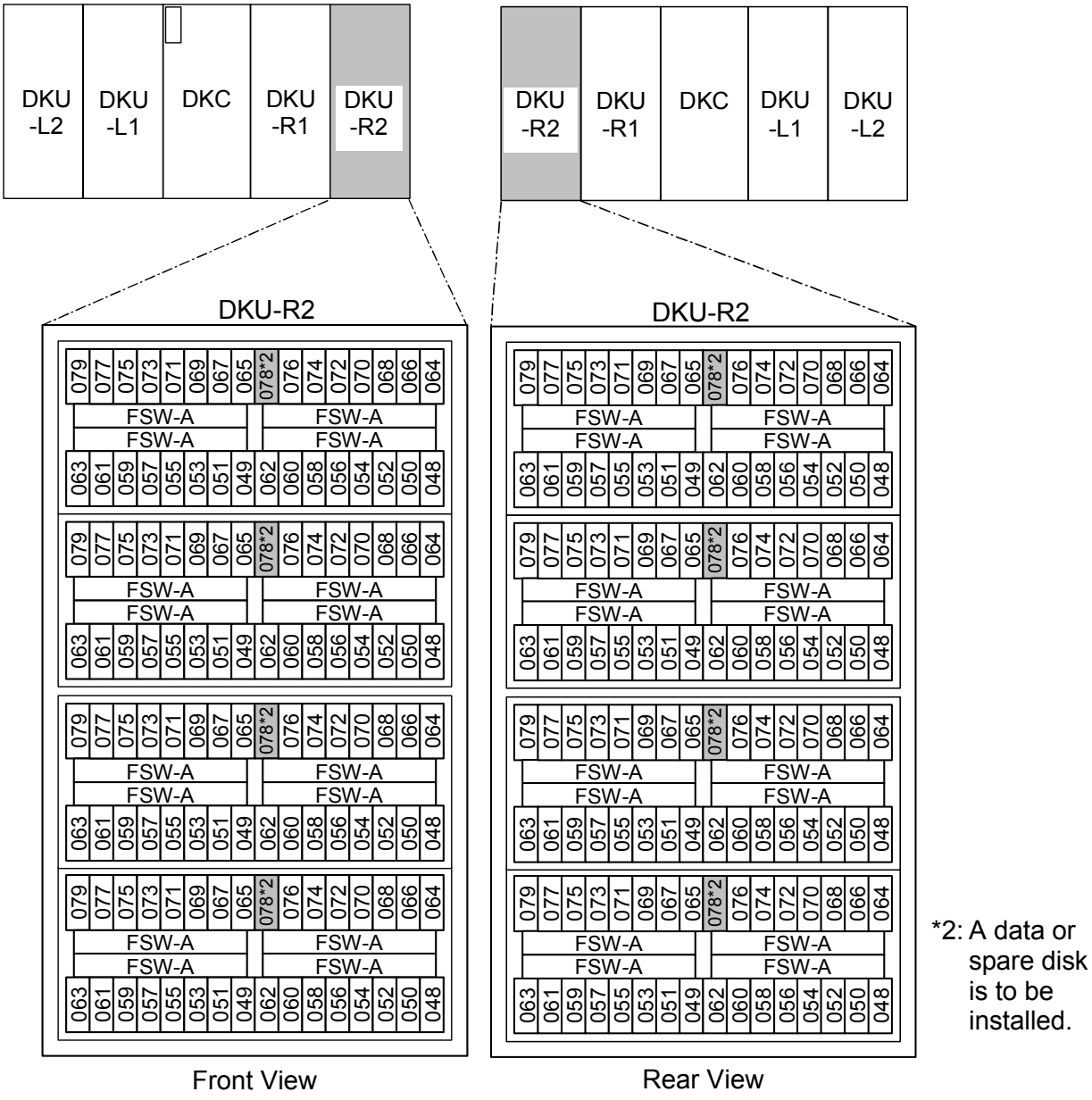


Fig. 4.1.4.3-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

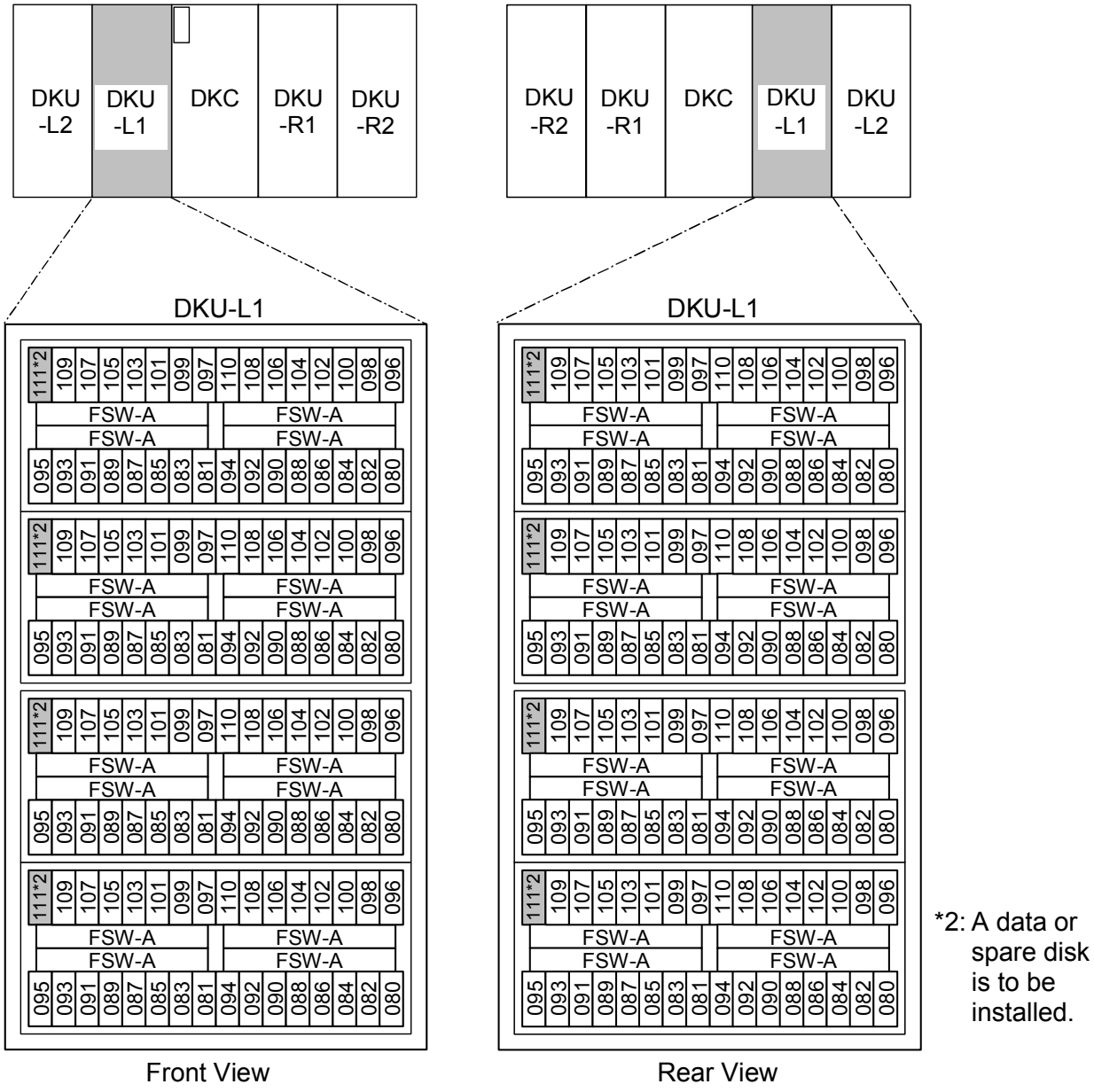


Fig. 4.1.4.3-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-4.

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

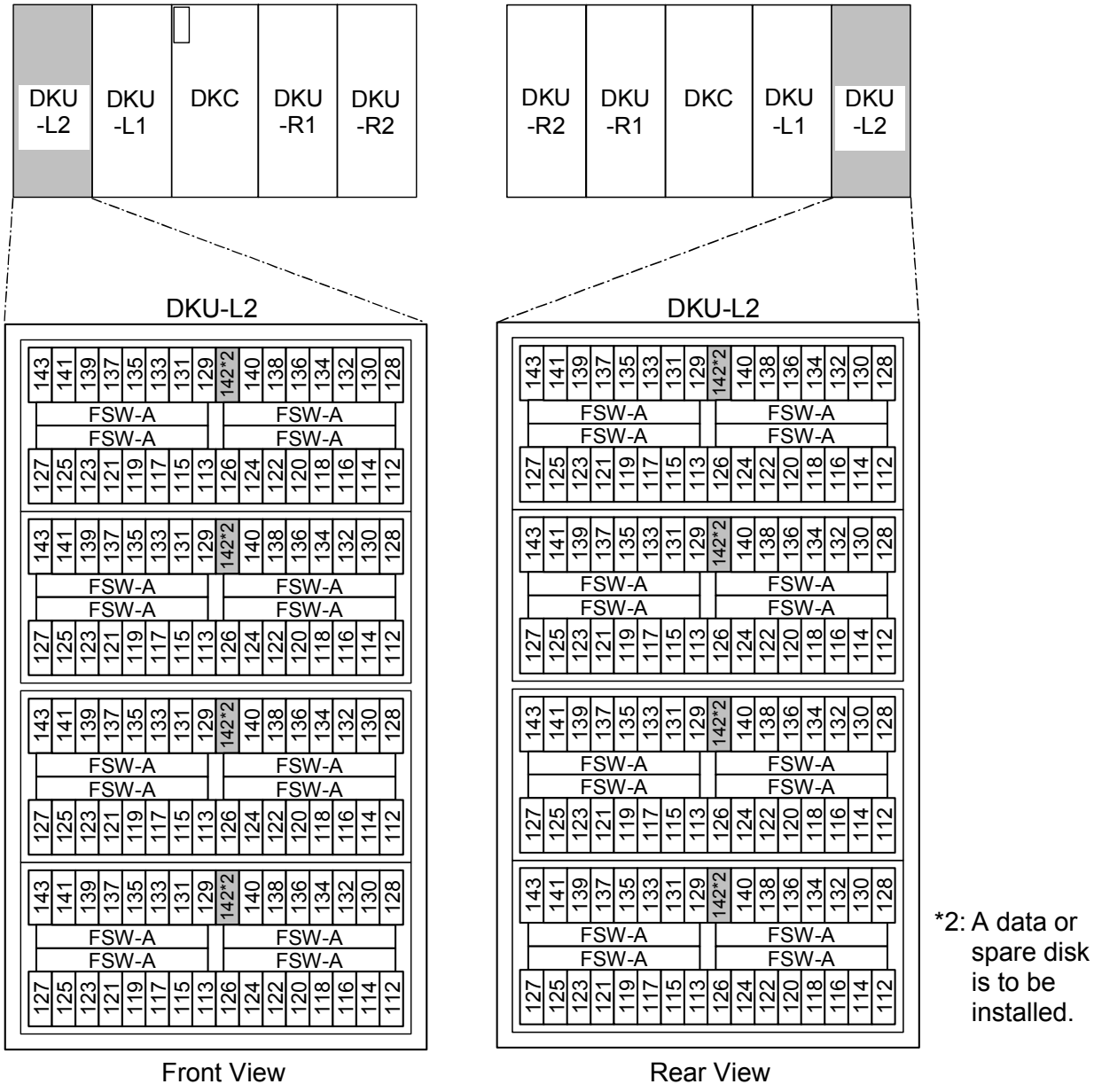


Fig. 4.1.4.3-4 (7D+1P/6D+2P, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-4.

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(v) Spare HDD

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Data and Parity
1	DKU-F505I-72KS/72JSR/72KSR/146JS/146JSR/146KSR/300JSR/300KSR/400JSR/72K1R/146J1R/146K1R/300J1R × 1	1 HDD Canister	Spare Drive

1 DKA Pair Model, 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

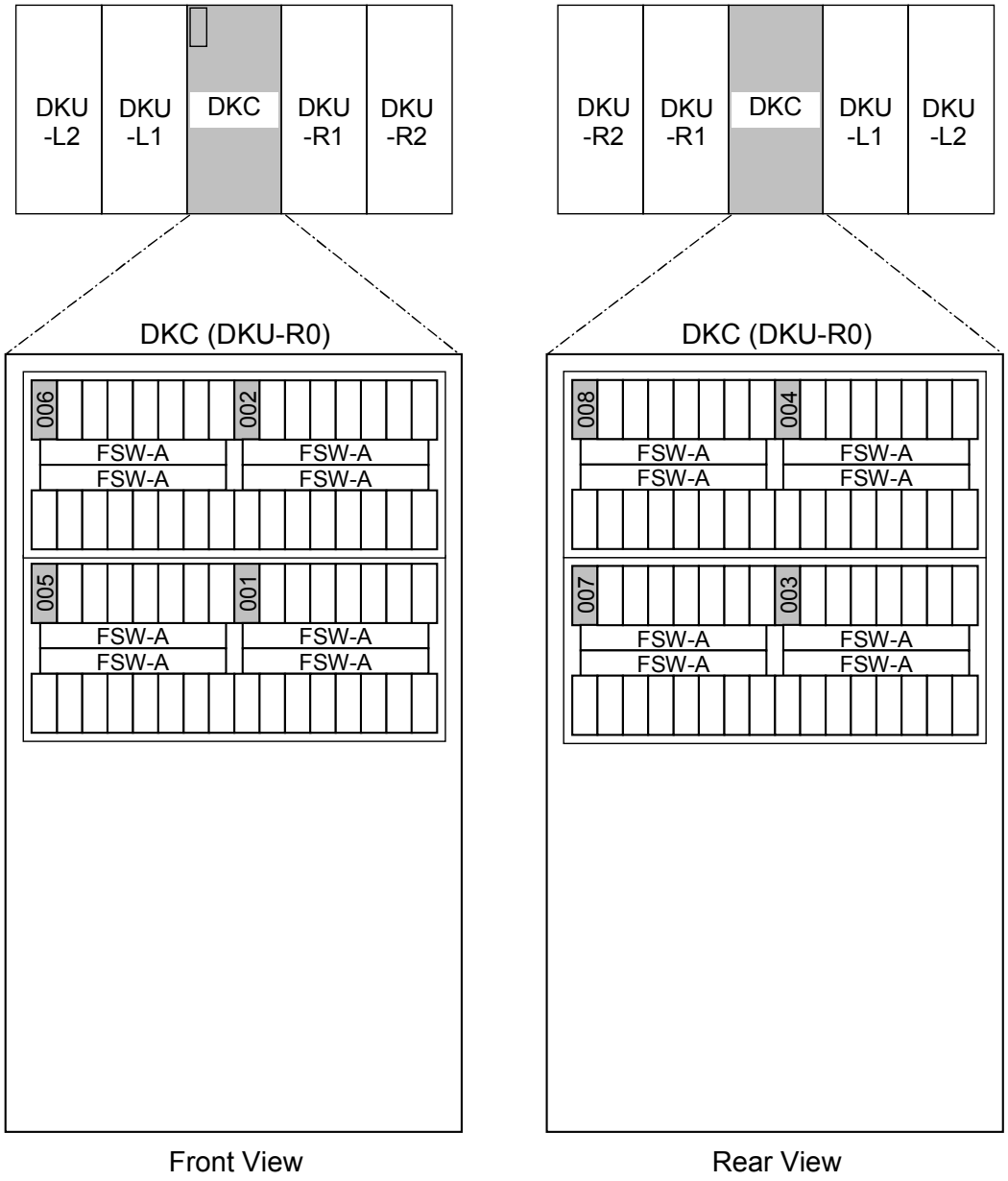


Fig. 4.1.4.3-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

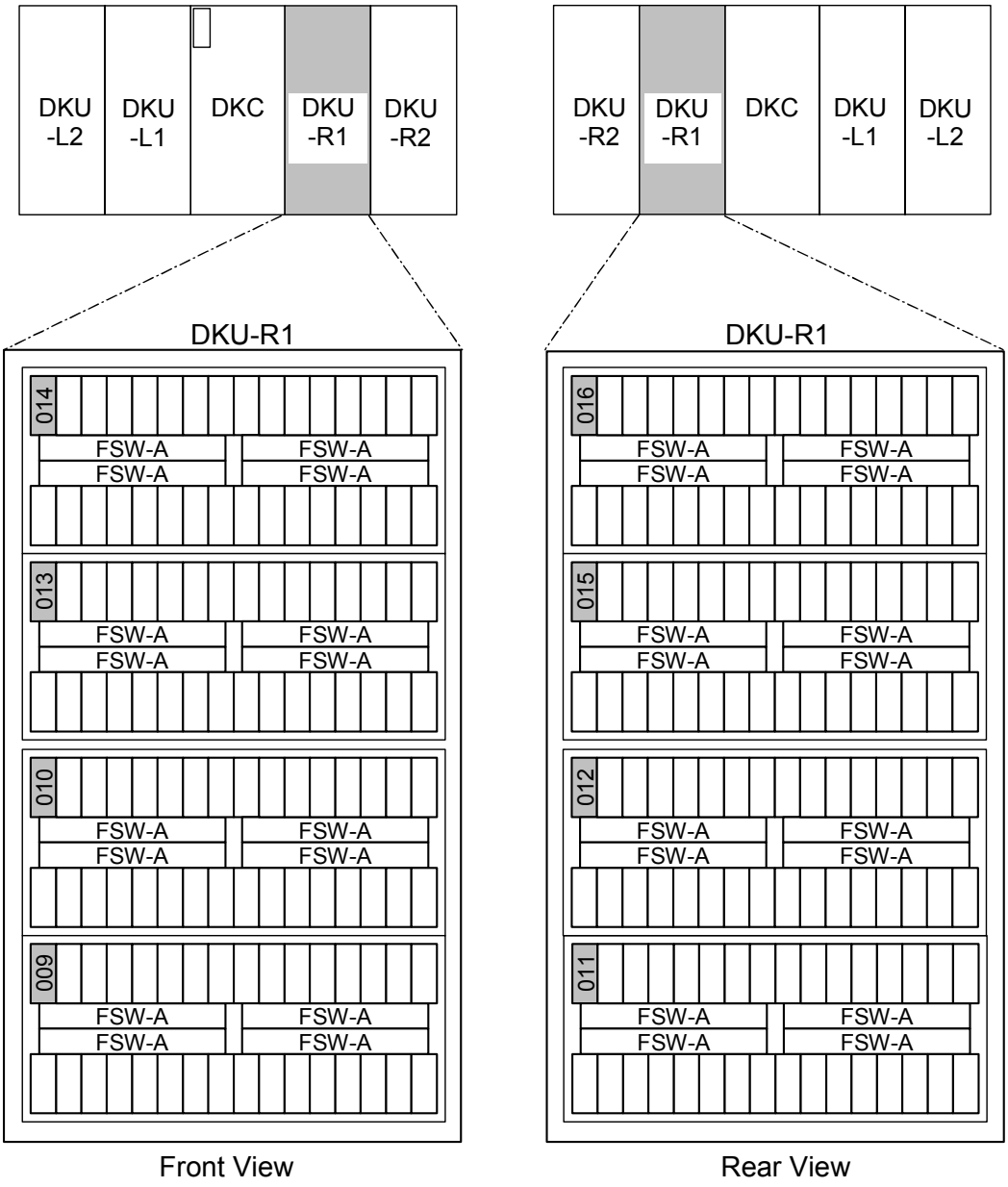


Fig. 4.1.4.3-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

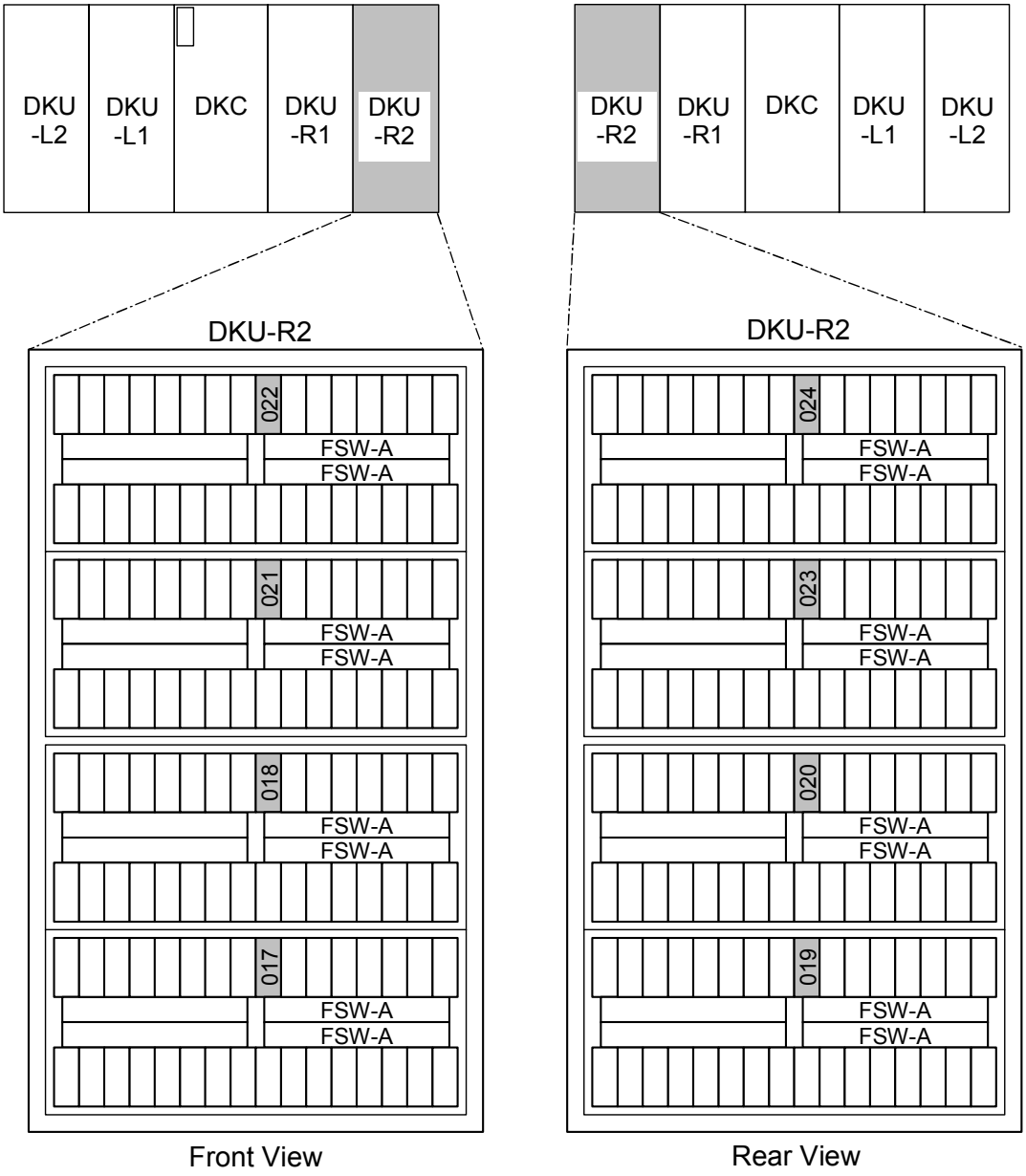


Fig. 4.1.4.3-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

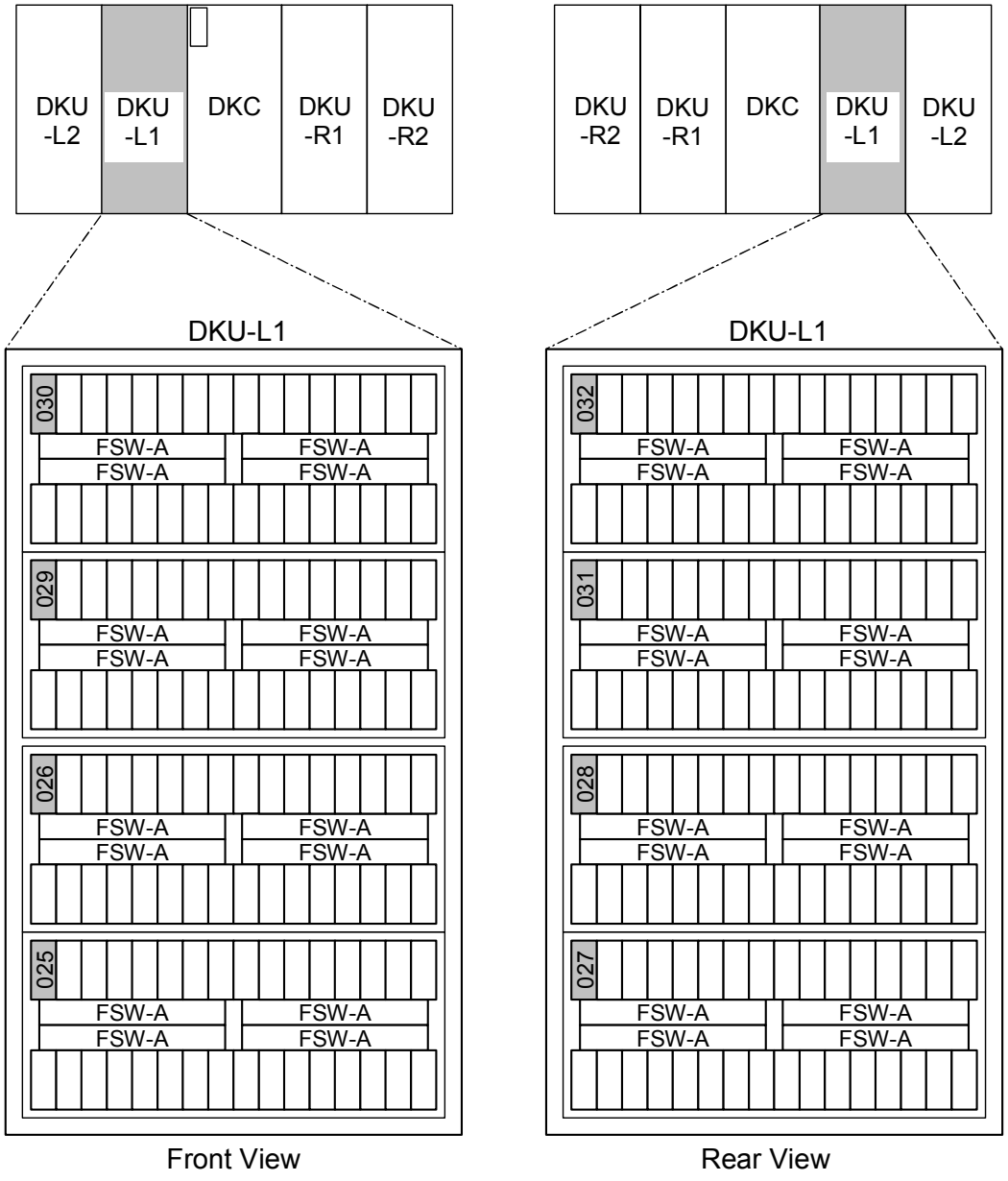


Fig. 4.1.4.3-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

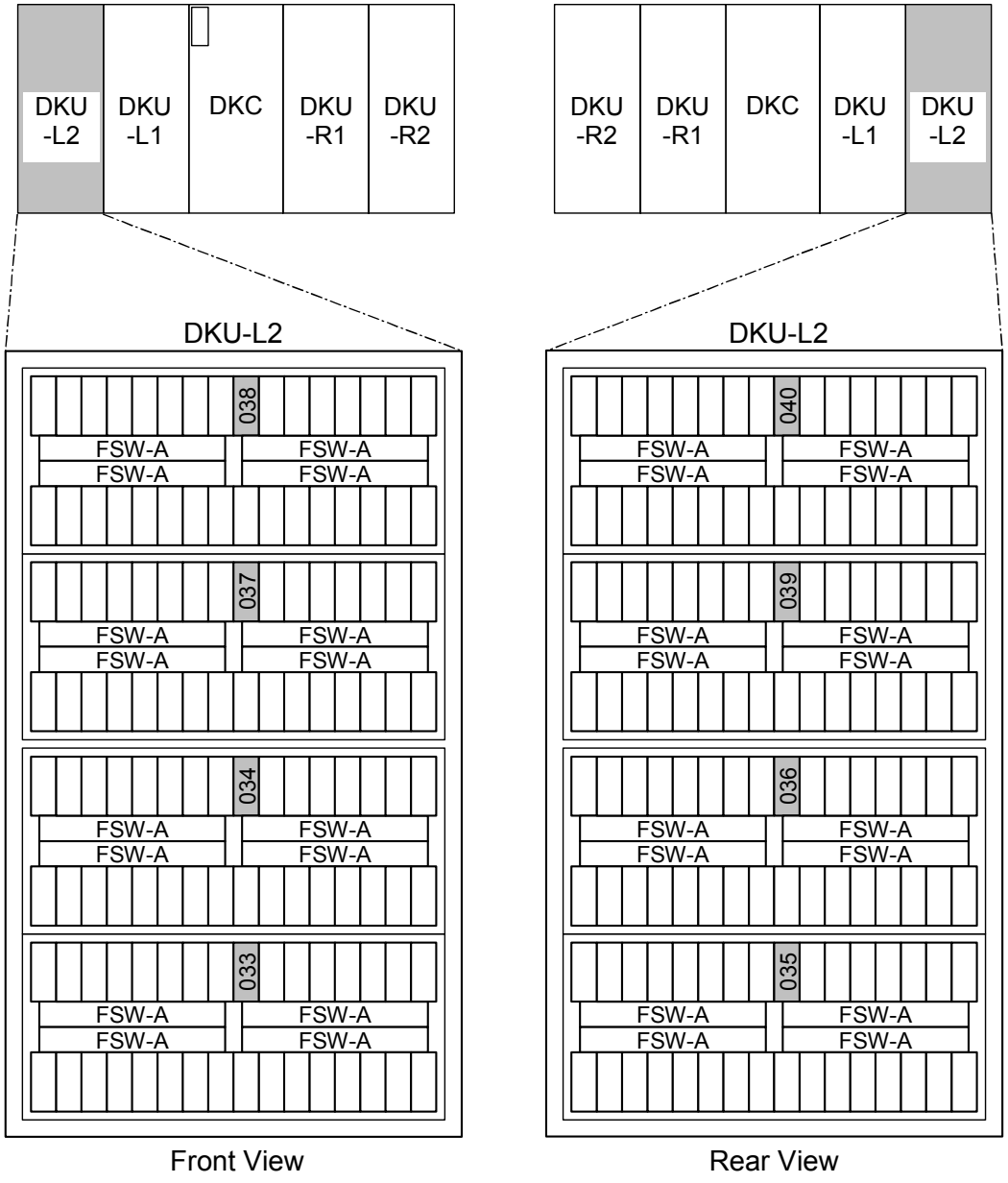
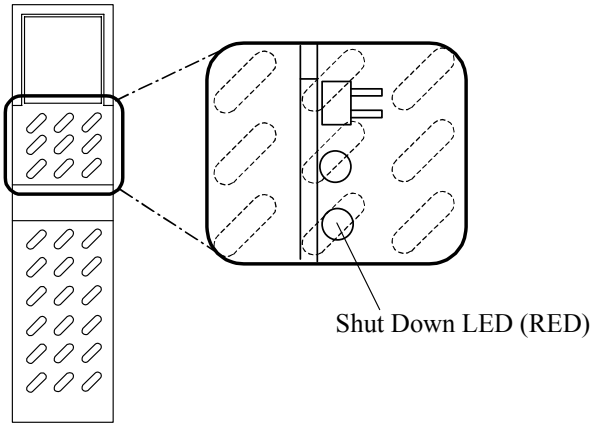


Fig. 4.1.4.3-5 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

2. De-Installation of the HDD Canister
   a. Confirm the Shut Down LED on the HDD canister. (It should be RED.)



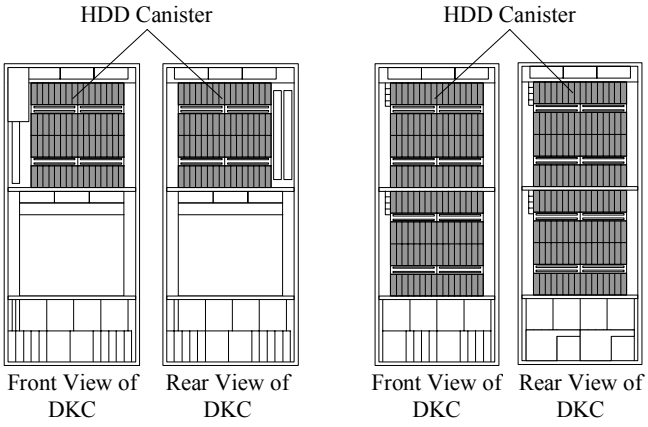
Front View of
HDD Canister

Fig. 4.1.4.3-6 Checking of Shut Down LED

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Notice: (1) Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.
(2) Since the HDD is a precision component, handle it very carefully not to apply a vibration or shock to it.
(3) If HDD canister can't be removed due to hitting cable cover, move cable cover to upper side or remove cable cover and remove HDD canister.

b. After pushing up the stopper on the front side of the HDD canister, pull the handle toward you to remove the HDD canister.
c. Insert the dummy canister to the HDU Box.



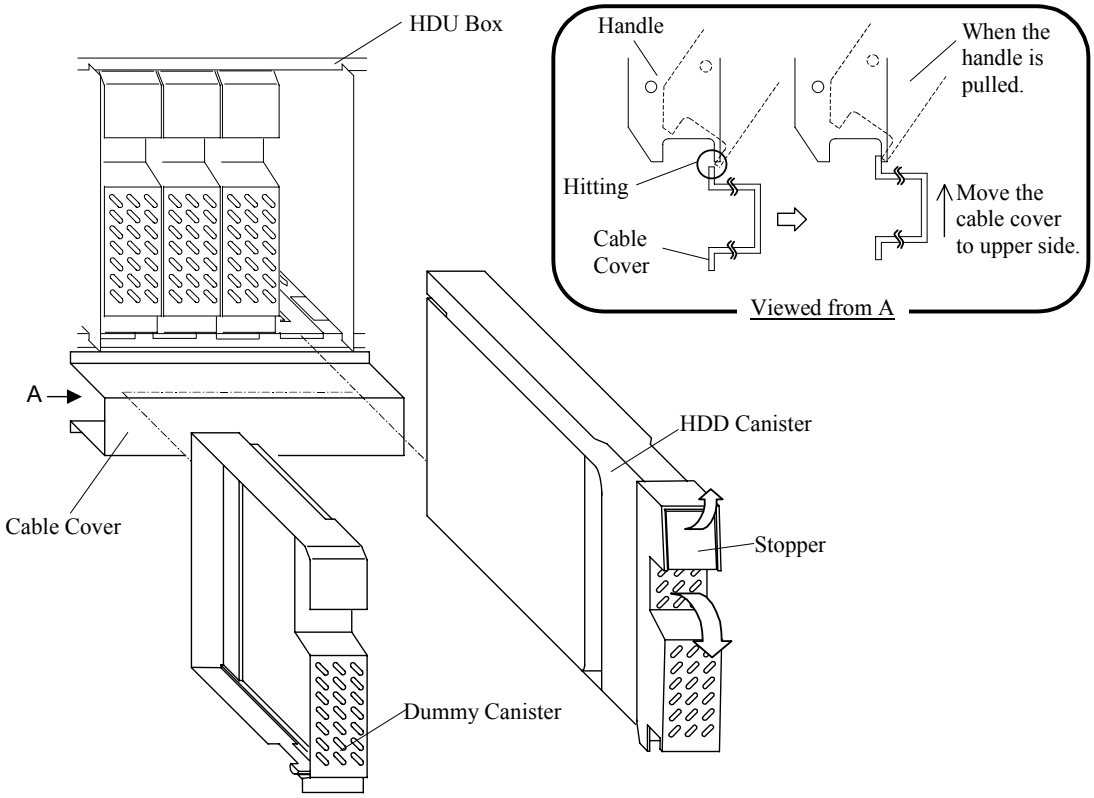
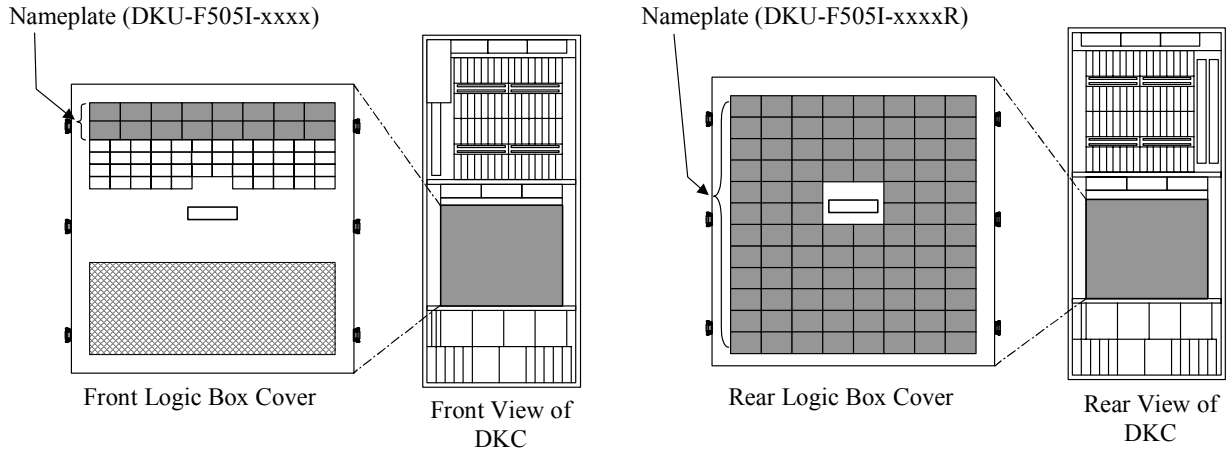


Fig. 4.1.4.3-7 Removal of HDD Canister

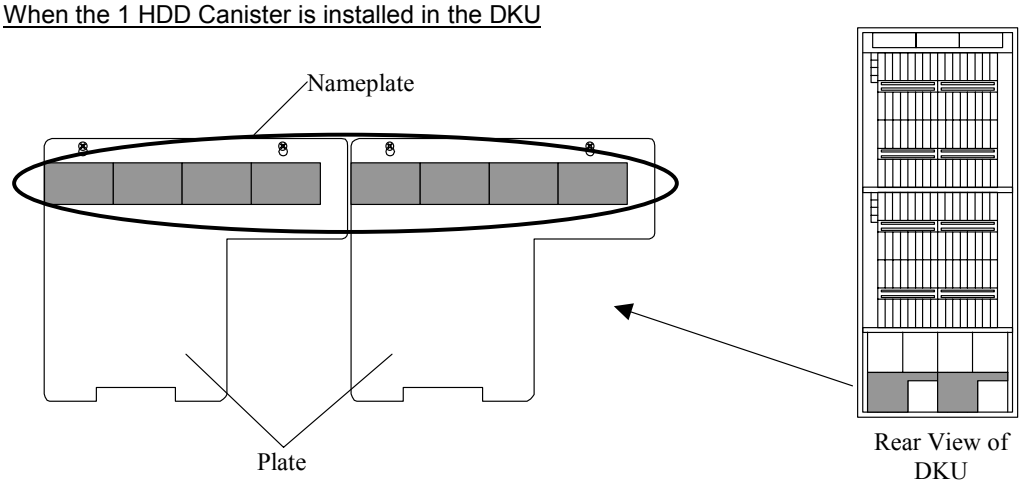
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Change of the nameplate
   a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the nameplate and paint out numbers by black oil felt pen.

When the 1 HDD Canister is installed in the DKC



When the 1 HDD Canister is installed in the DKU



[Example]

When DKU-F505I-146JSs are removed from 256 sets to 128 sets

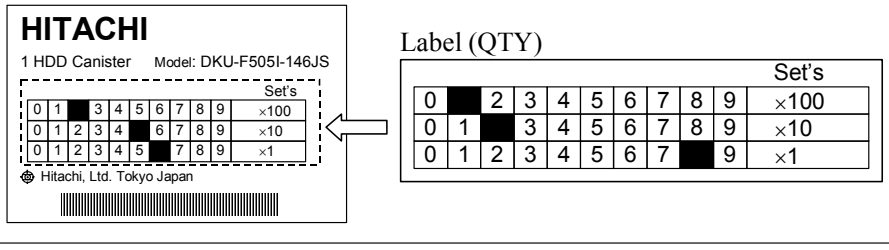


Fig. 4.1.4.3-8 Change of Nameplate

4.1.4.4 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.4.4-1 and Table 4.1.4.4-1, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.

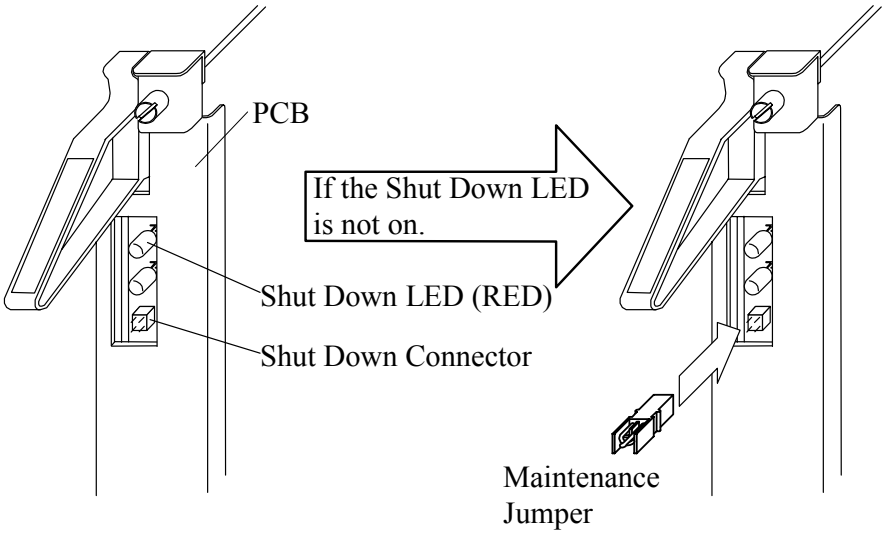


Fig. 4.1.4.4-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.4.4-1 PCB Location List

No.	Option Name	Location No.		Number of DKAs set through the SVP				Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster 2					
1	Option B	DKA-1A	DKA-2M	2	4	6	8	Basic
2	Option 1	DKA-1B	DKA-2N	—				
3	Option 2	DKA-1L	DKA-2X	—	—			
4	Option 3	DKA-1K	DKA-2W	—	—	—		

2. Disconnection of cables

In case of Option B

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

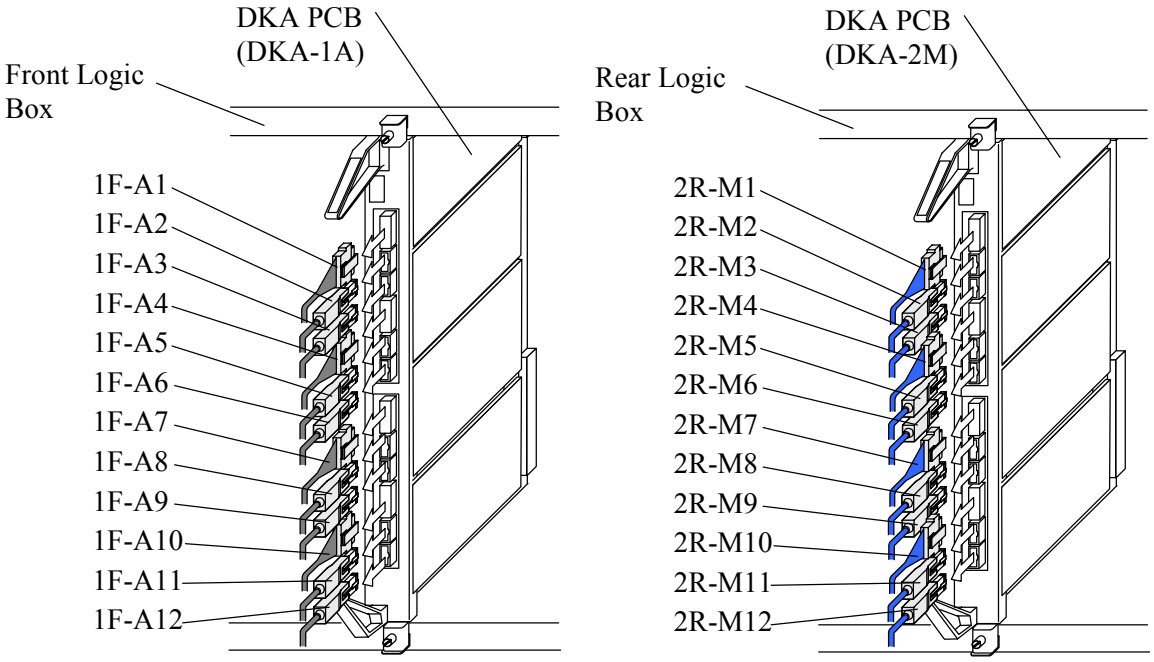


Fig.4.1.4.4-2 Disconnection of cables (Option B)

In case of Option 1

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

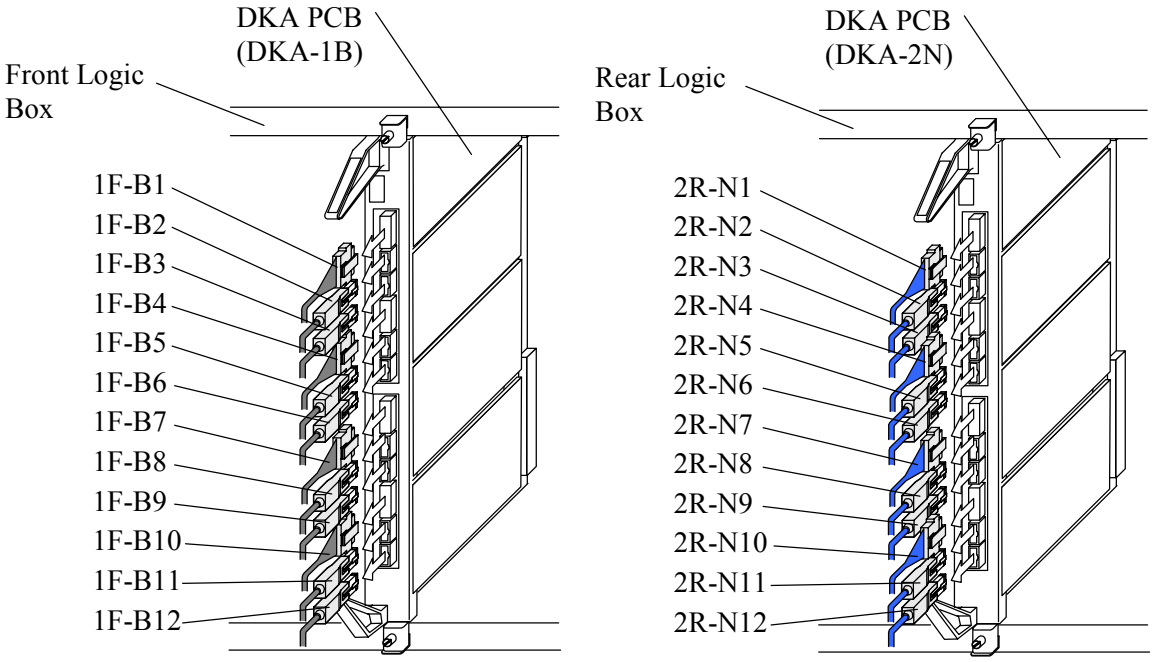


Fig.4.1.4.4-3 Disconnection of Cables (Option 1)

In case of Option 2

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

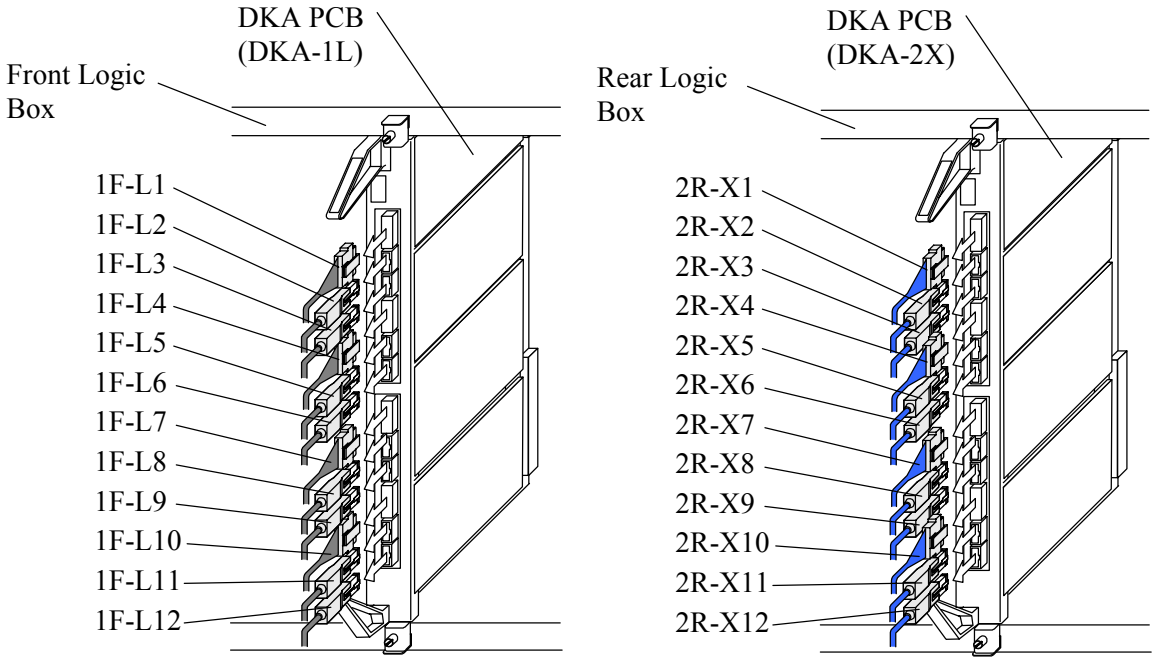


Fig.4.1.4.4-4 Disconnection of Cables (Option 2)

In case of Option 3

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

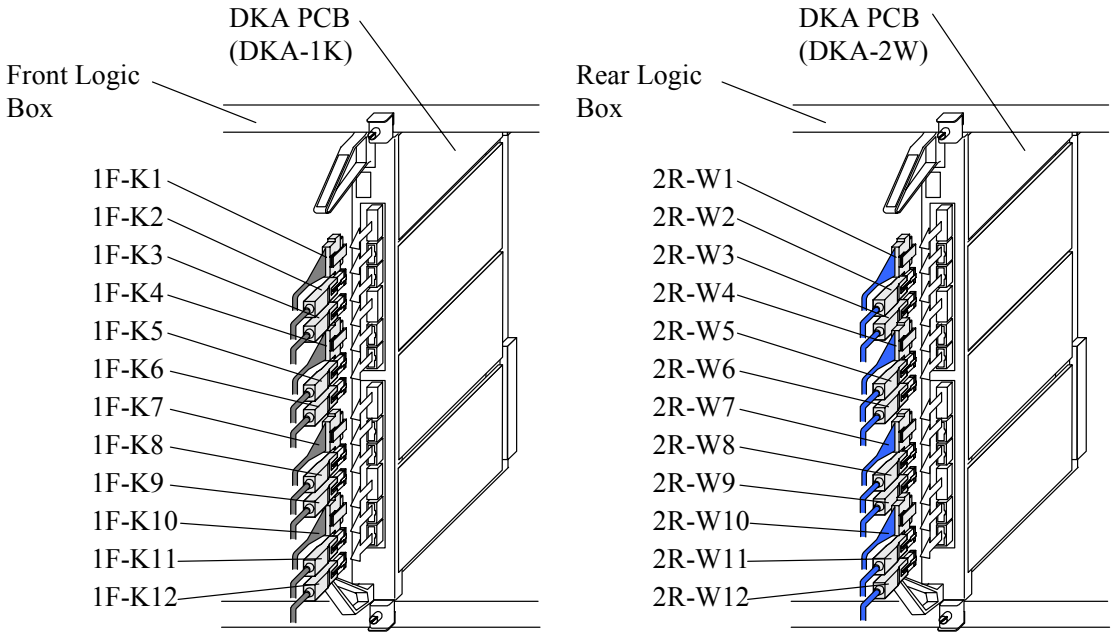
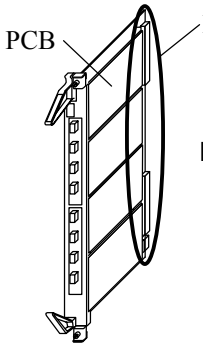


Fig.4.1.4.4-5 Disconnection of Cables (Option 3)

3. Removal of the PCBs
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

   b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.
   c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong PCB is removed.
Remove the PCB after making sure that the Shut Down LED is on.

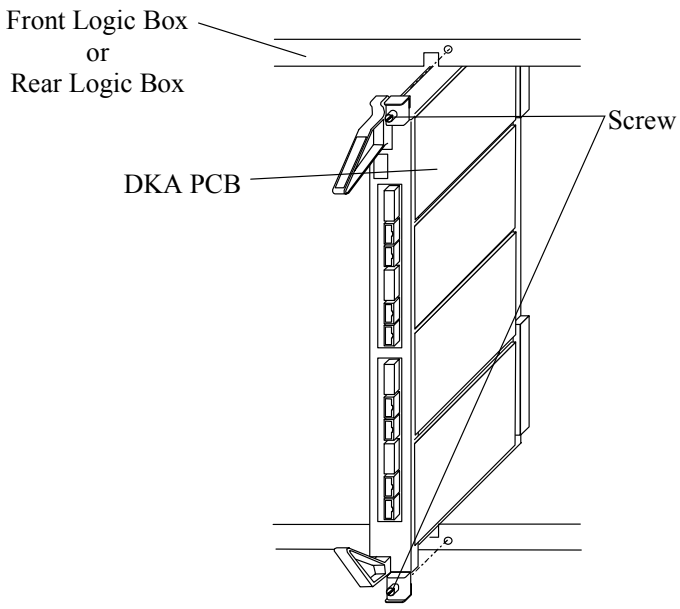


Fig. 4.1.4.4-6 Removal of PCB

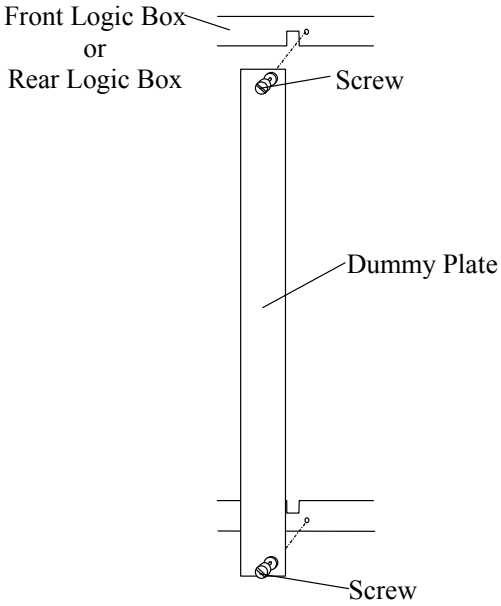


Fig. 4.1.4.4-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

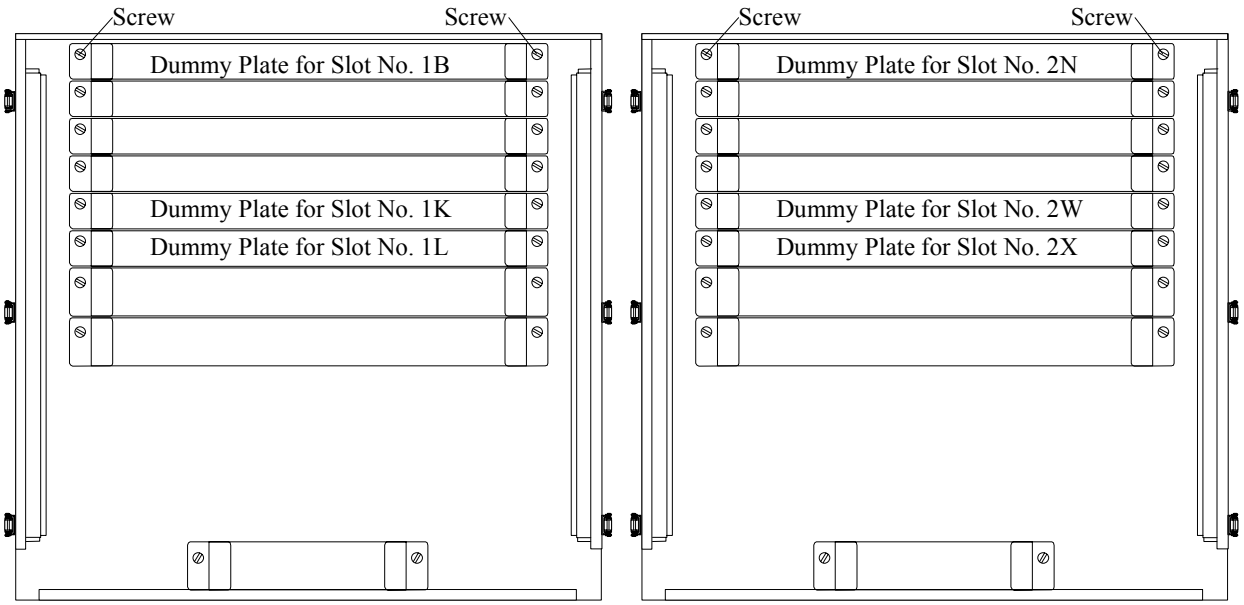


Fig. 4.1.4.4-8 Removal of Dummy Plates

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

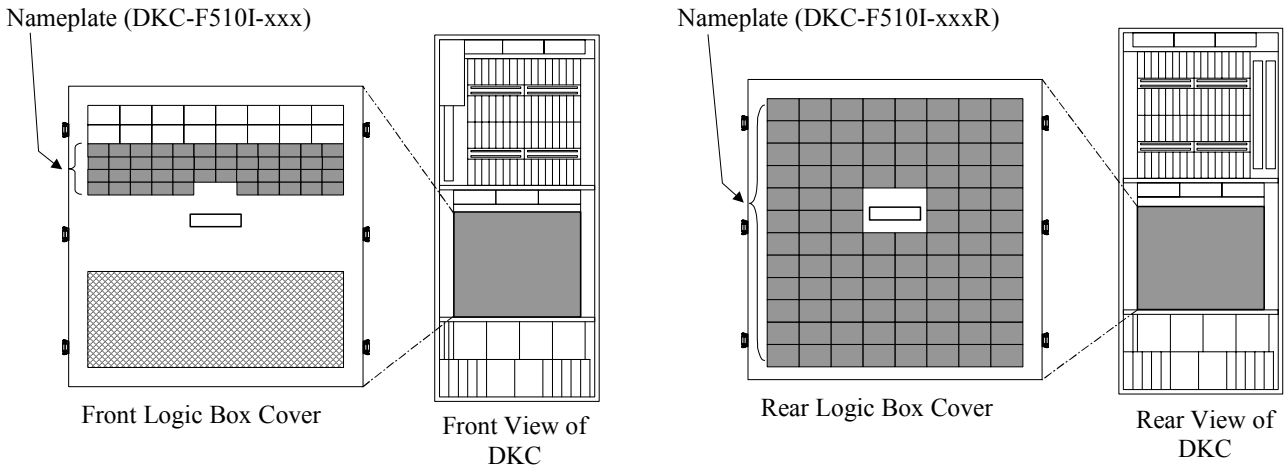


Fig. 4.1.4.4-9 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.5 De-Installation Procedure of Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR)

De-Installation Condition

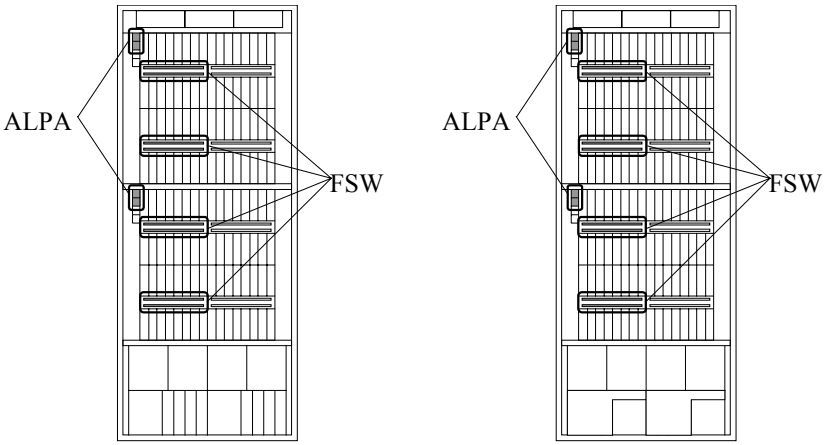
The Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR) is removed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

- The DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR is an option that is used when the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model is selected. The one DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR is removed when de-installing the DKU frame.

Decide if the DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.5-1.)

Table 4.1.4.5-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR)	INST04-01C-570
2	When you do not need to remove Disk Path Expansion Kit (DKU-F505I-FSWA/FSWAR)	INST04-01C-610



Front View of DKU

Rear View of DKU

FSW Location (DKU)

FSWxxn -LU	SH358-A *1 SH358-C *2	SH358-A/C	FSWxxn -RU
FSWxxn -LL	SH358-A *1 SH358-C *2	SH358-A/C	FSWxxn -RL

*1: DKU-F505I-FSWA
*2: DKU-F505I-FSWAR
xx: DKU Location (R1, R2, L1, L2)
n: HDU Box Location (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)

Fig. 4.1.4.5-1 Insertion Location of FSW

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs.

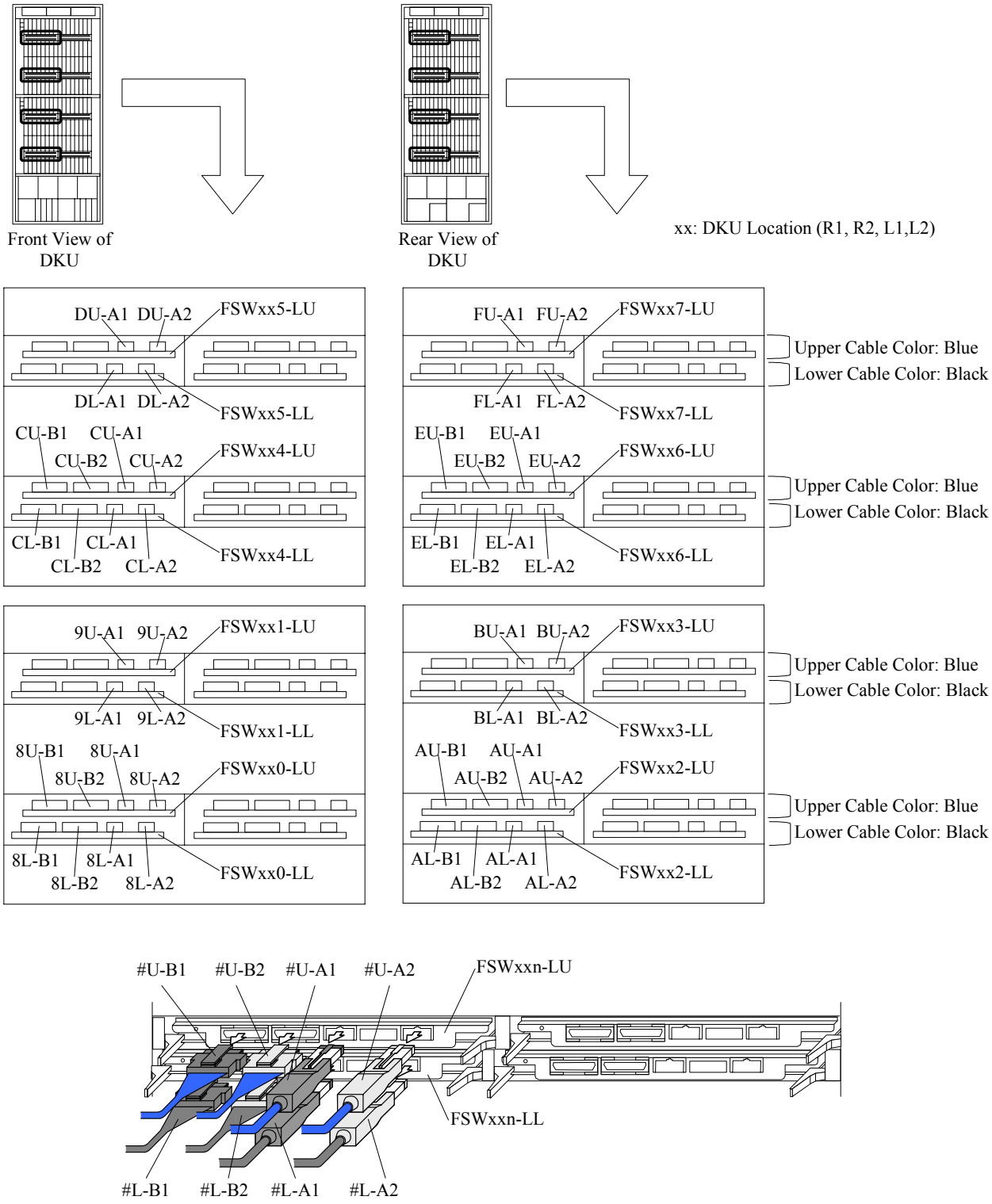
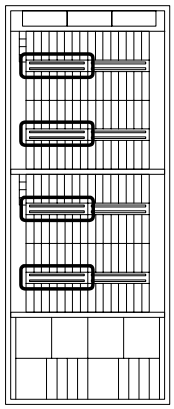


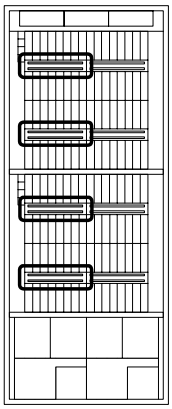
Fig. 4.1.4.5-2 Disconnection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Remove the sixteen FSW PCBs from the HDU Box.



Front View of DKU



Rear View of DKU

FSW Location (DKU)

FSWxxn -LU	SH358-A *1 SH358-C *2	SH358-A/C	FSWxxn -RU
FSWxxn -LL	SH358-A *1 SH358-C *2	SH358-A/C	FSWxxn -RL

*1: DKU-F505I-FSWA
*2: DKU-F505I-FSWAR
xx: DKU Location (R1, R2, L1, L2)
n: HDU Box Location (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)

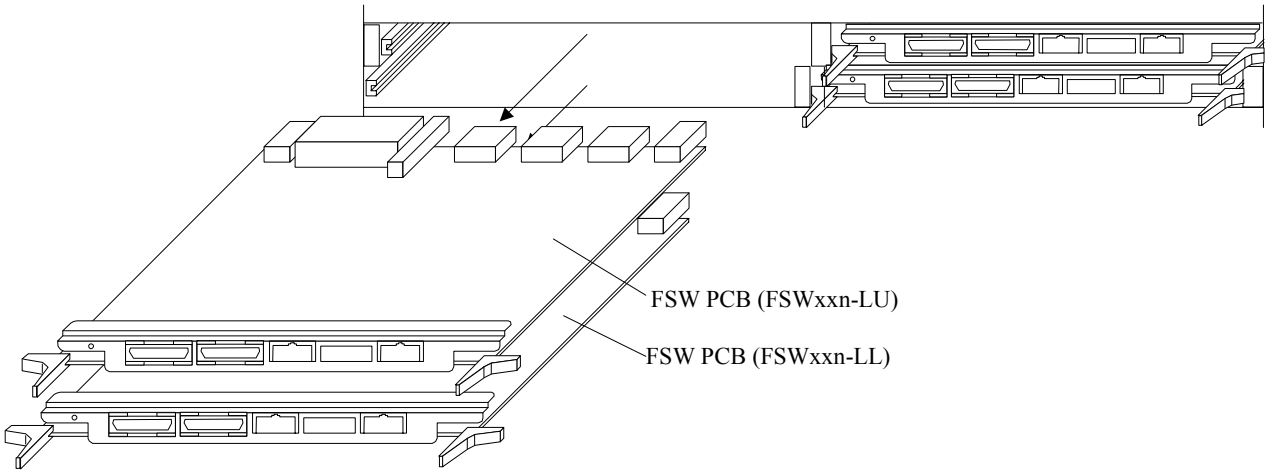


Fig. 4.1.4.5-3 Removal of FSW

3. Loosen the screws and remove the eight ALPA PCBs from the DKU.

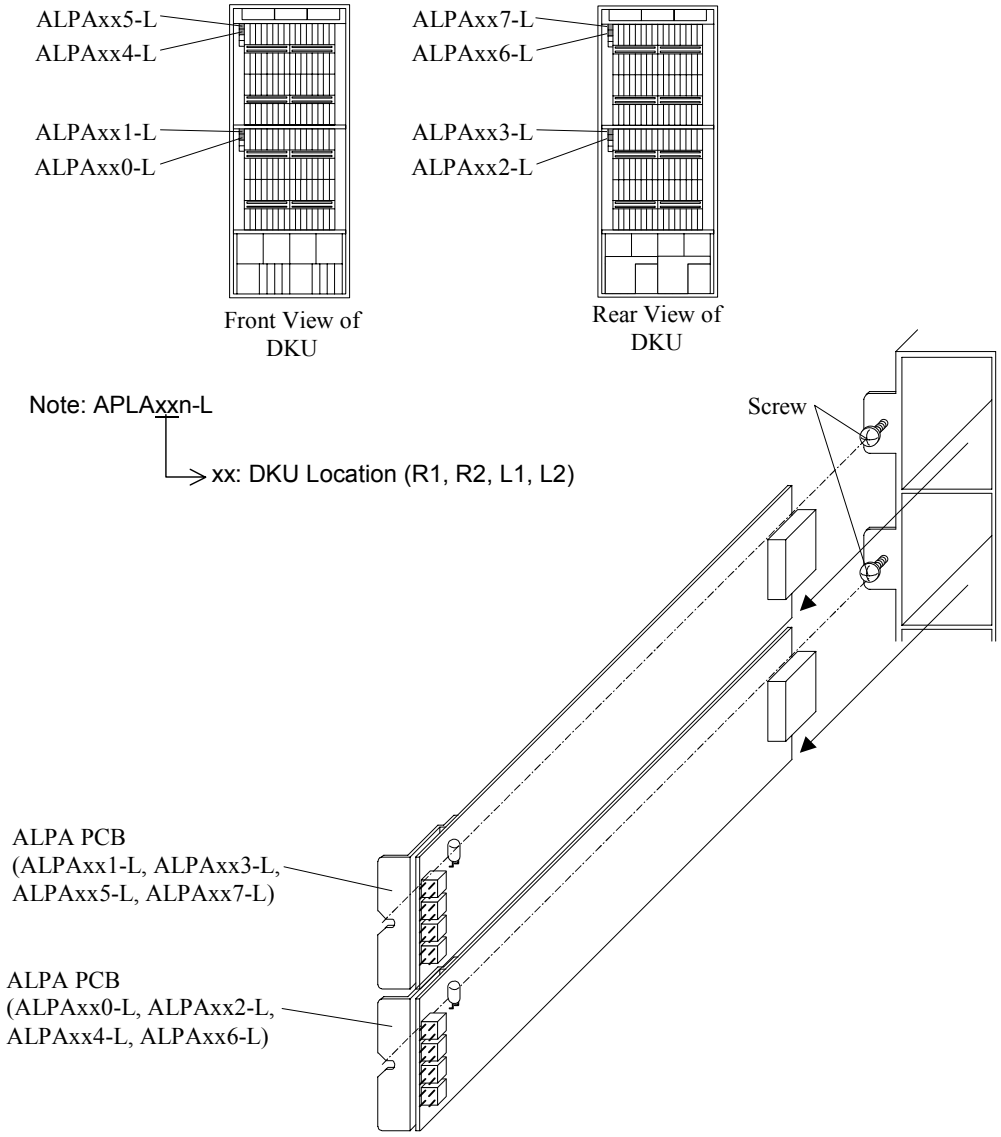


Fig. 4.1.4.5-4 Remove of ALPA

4. Remove the nameplate from the DKU bottom base or the plate.

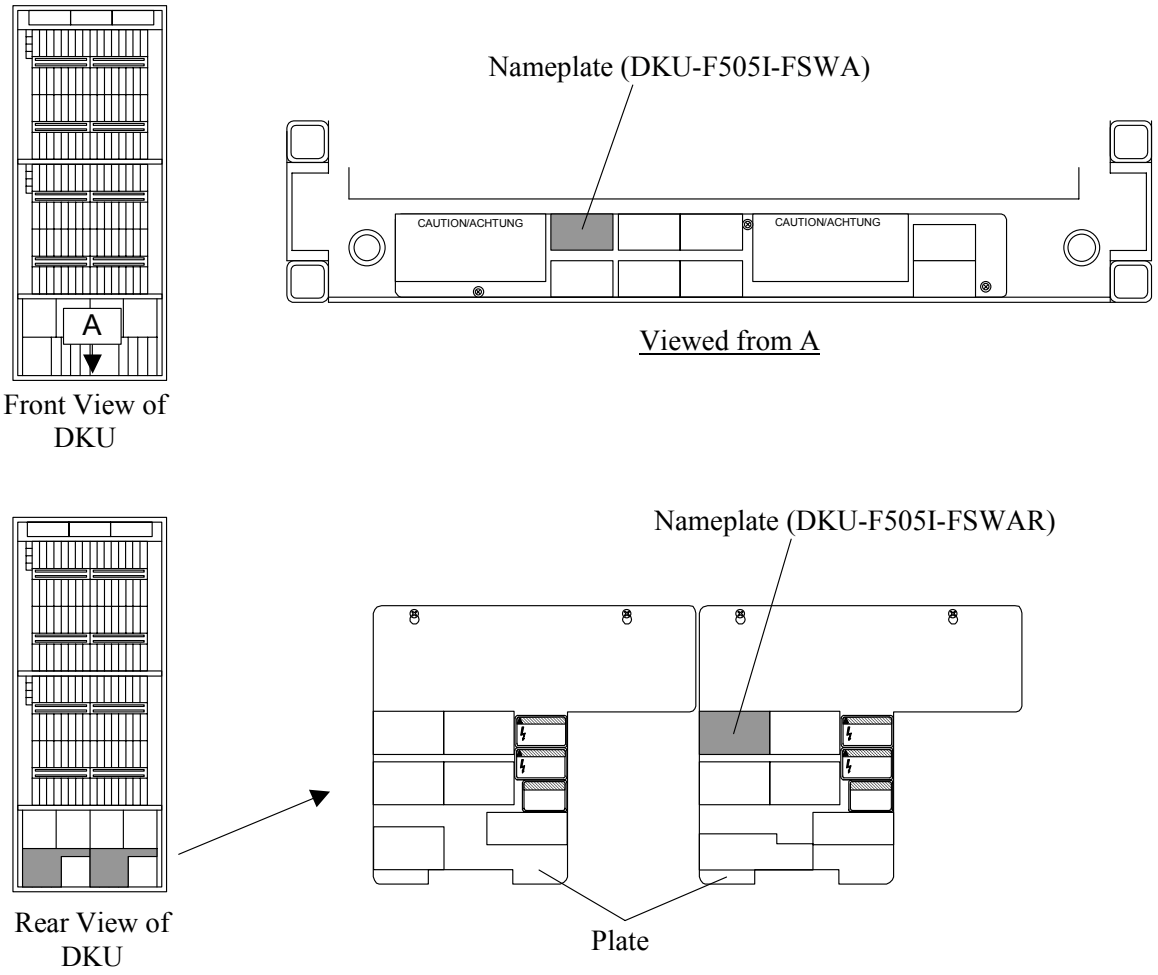


Fig. 4.1.4.5-5 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.6 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKU-R0 and DKU-R1 (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-R1 frame.

This option becomes unnecessary when de-installing the DKU-R1 frame in the 1 DKA Pair Model or the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.

Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.6-1.)

Table 4.1.4.6-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR)	INST04-01C-620
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR)	INST04-01C-680

1 DKA Pair Model or 2/4 DKA Pairs Model

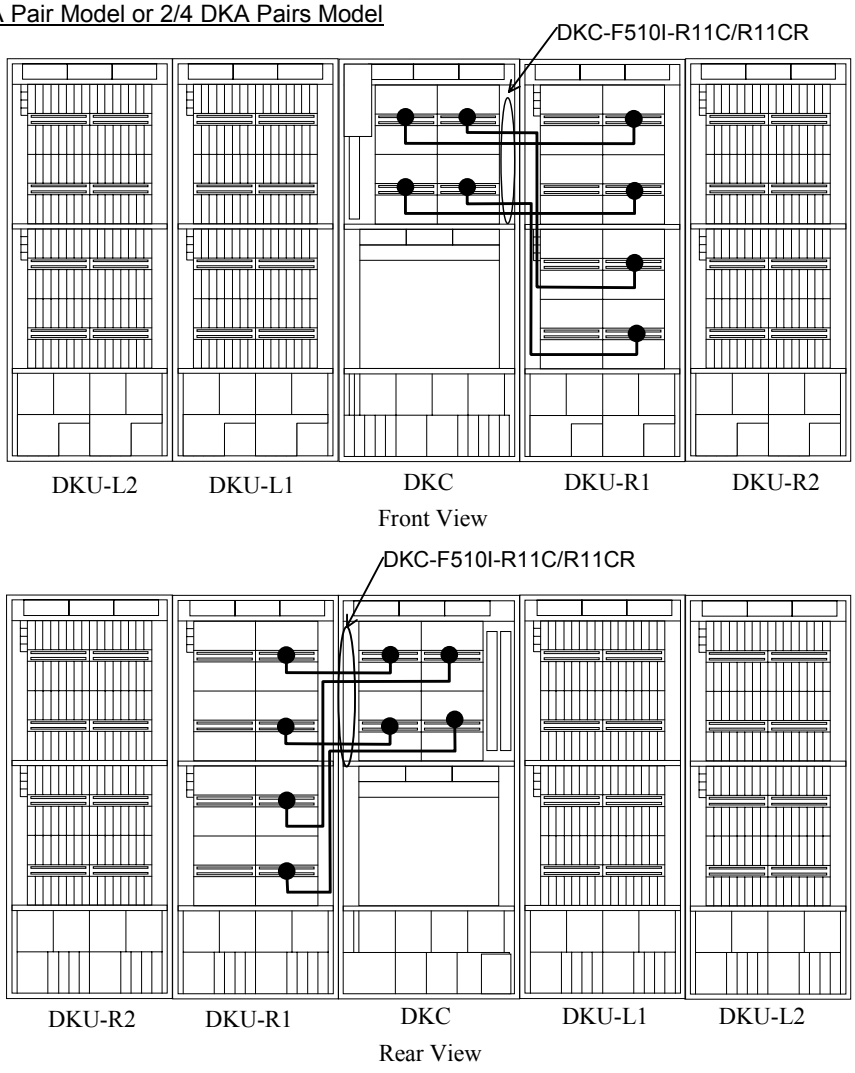


Fig. 4.1.4.6-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1 Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKC.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

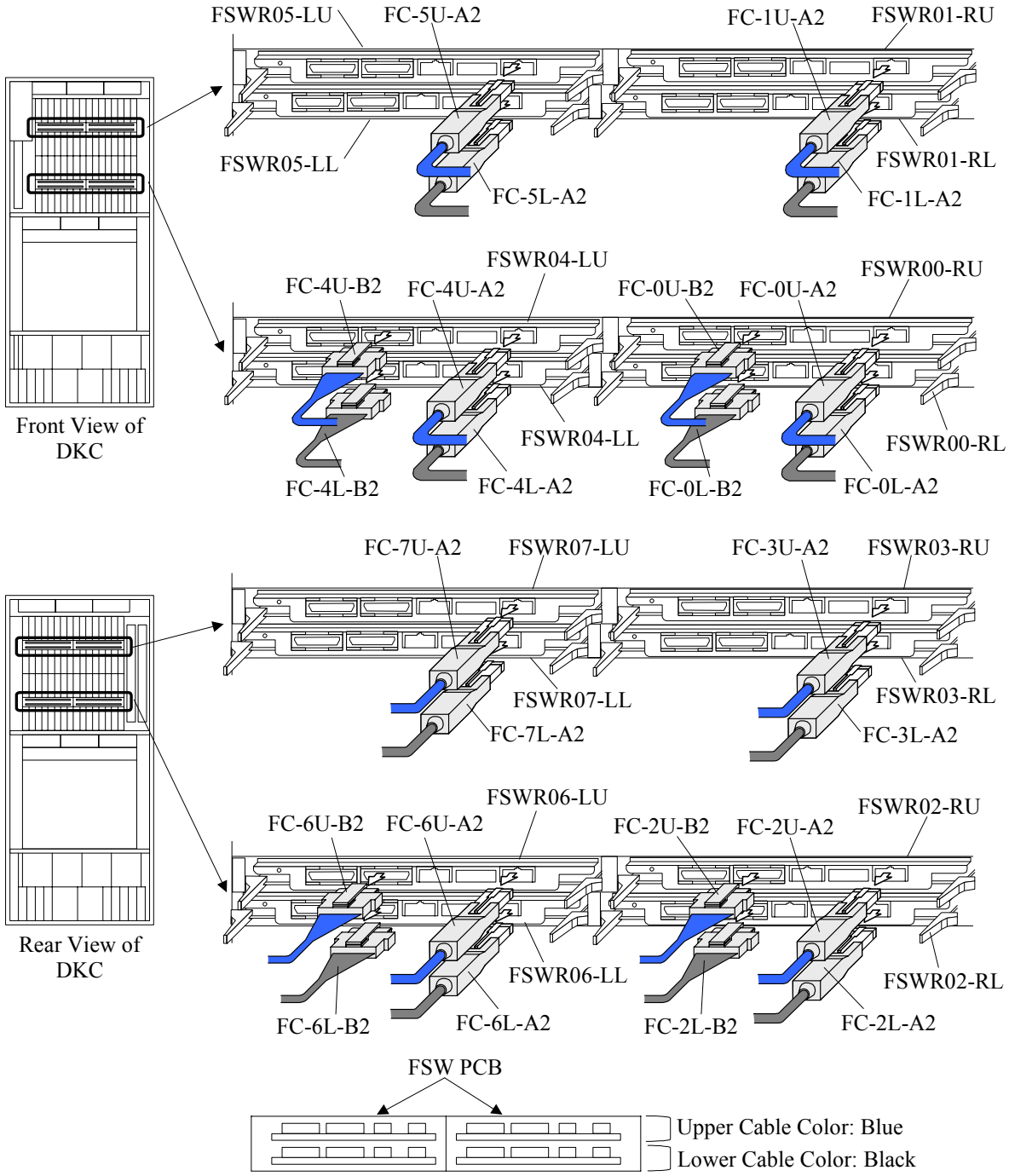


Fig. 4.1.4.6-2 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

2. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the DKU-R1 frame referring to Fig. 4.1.4.6-3 and Fig. 4.1.4.6-4.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

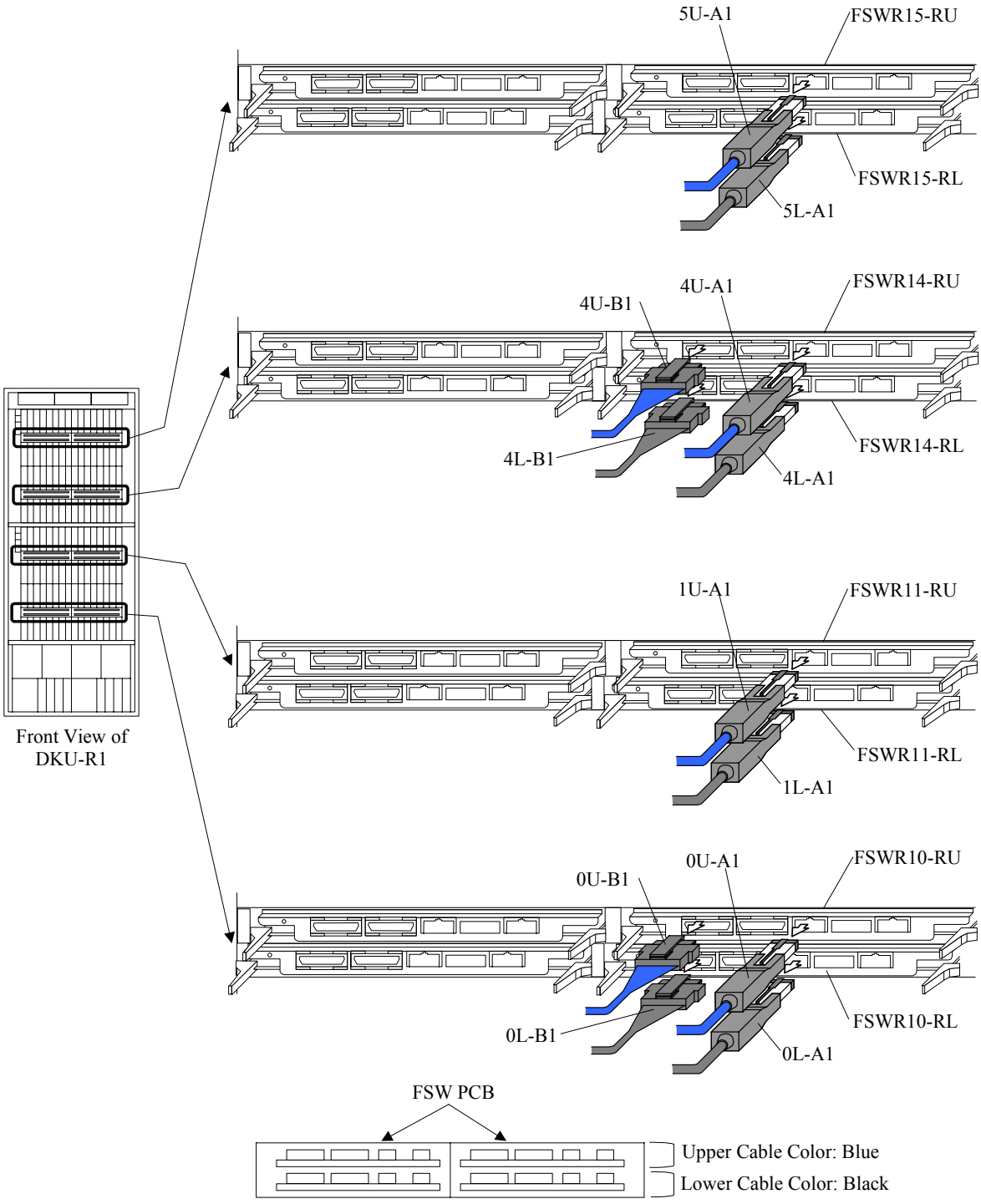


Fig. 4.1.4.6-3 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

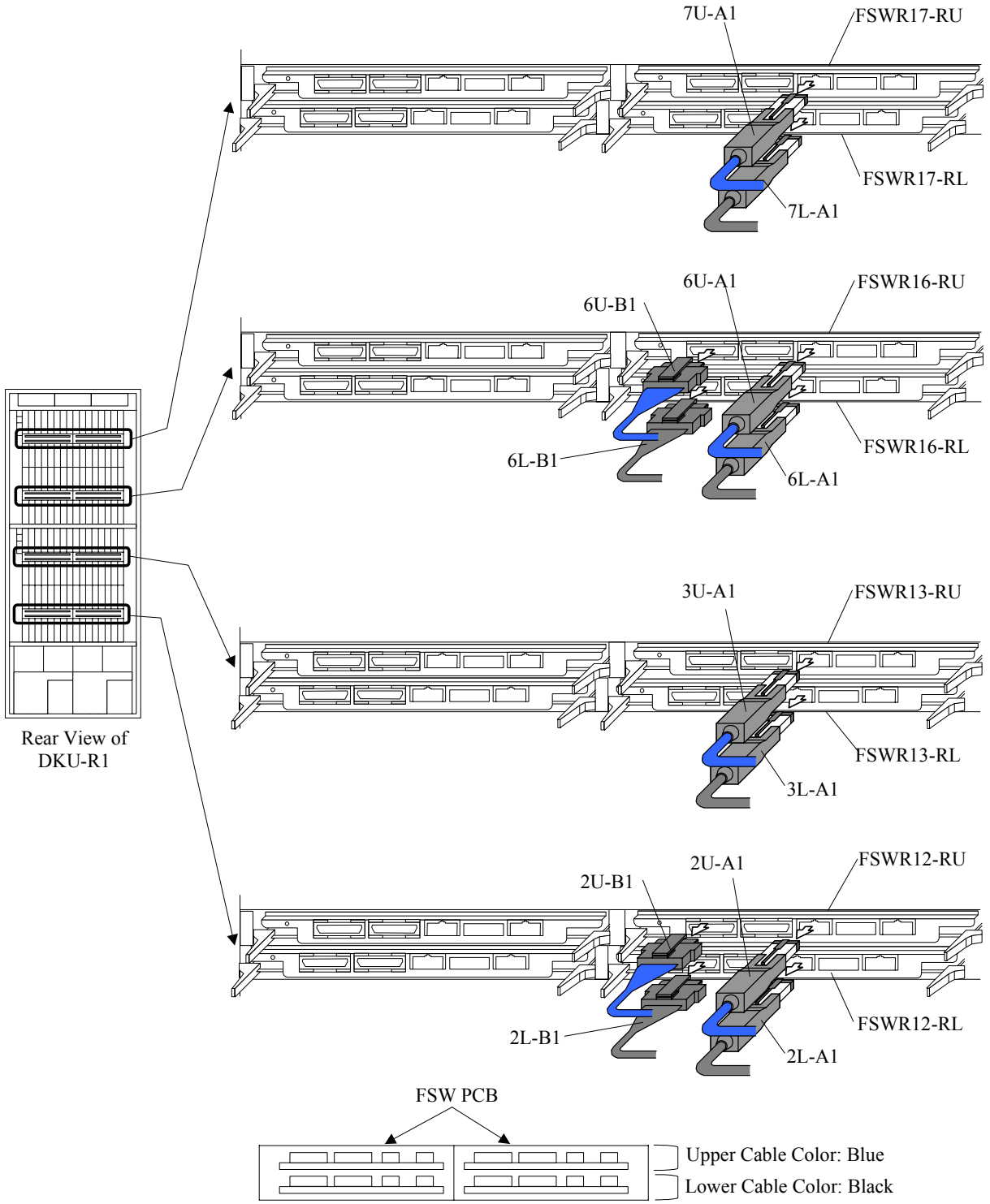


Fig. 4.1.4.6-4 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the DKC and DKU-R1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.6-5 and Fig. 4.1.4.6-6.

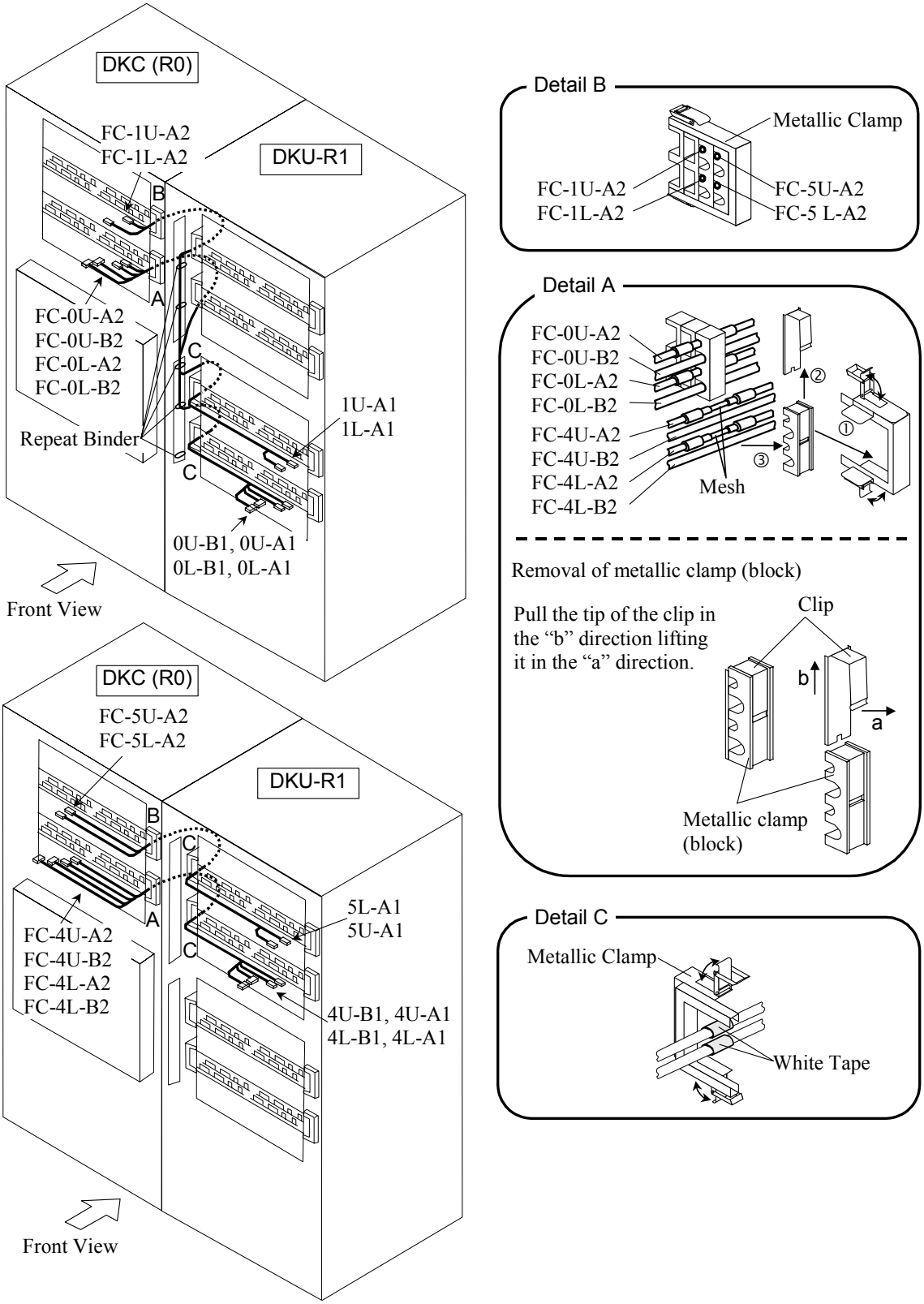


Fig. 4.1.4.6-5 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

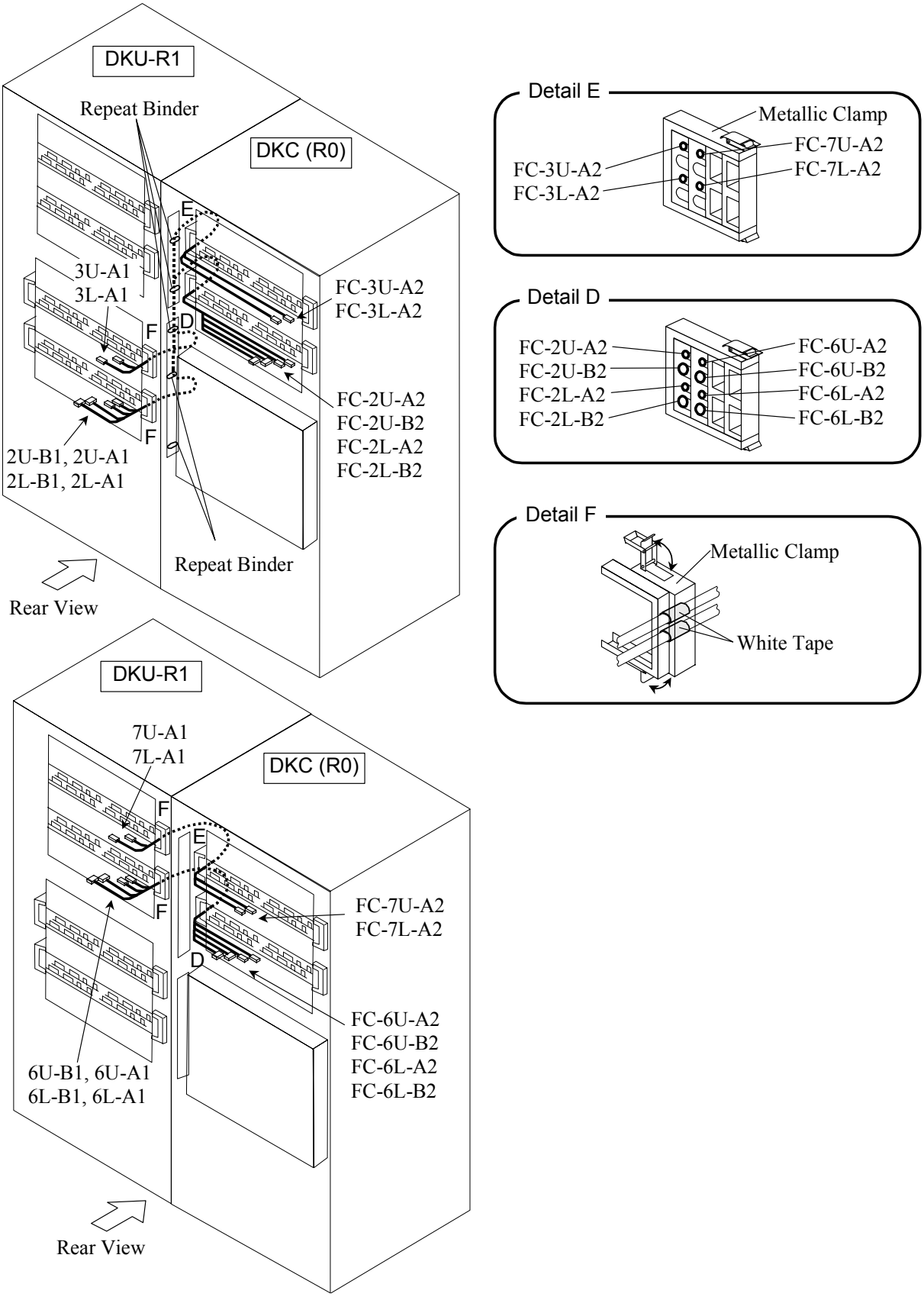


Fig. 4.1.4.6-6 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

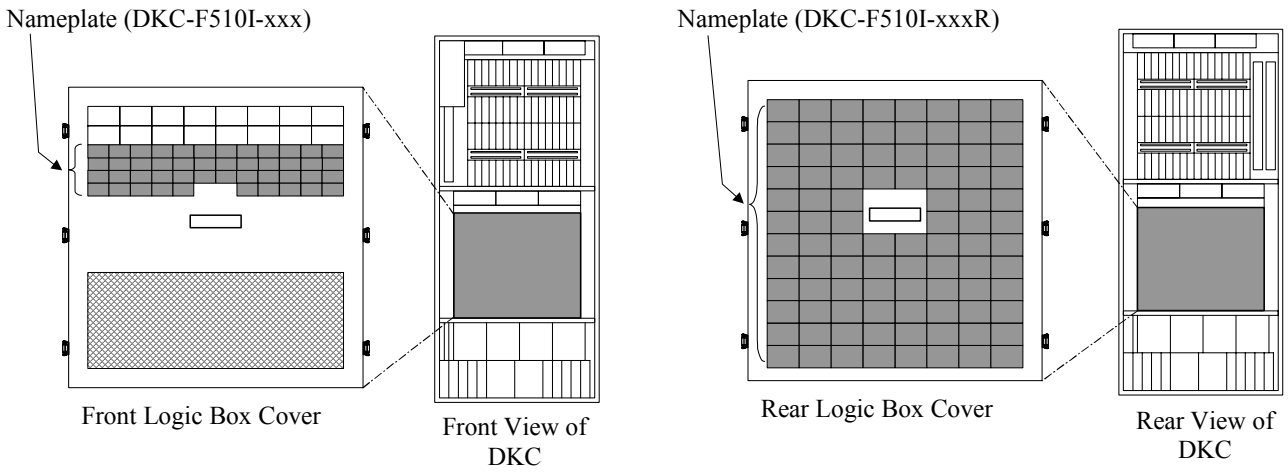


Fig. 4.1.4.6-7 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.7 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKC and DKU-R1 (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-R1 frame.
This option becomes unnecessary when de-installing the DKU-R1 frame in the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.7-1.)

Table 4.1.4.7-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR)	INST04-01C-690
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR)	INST04-01C-750

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

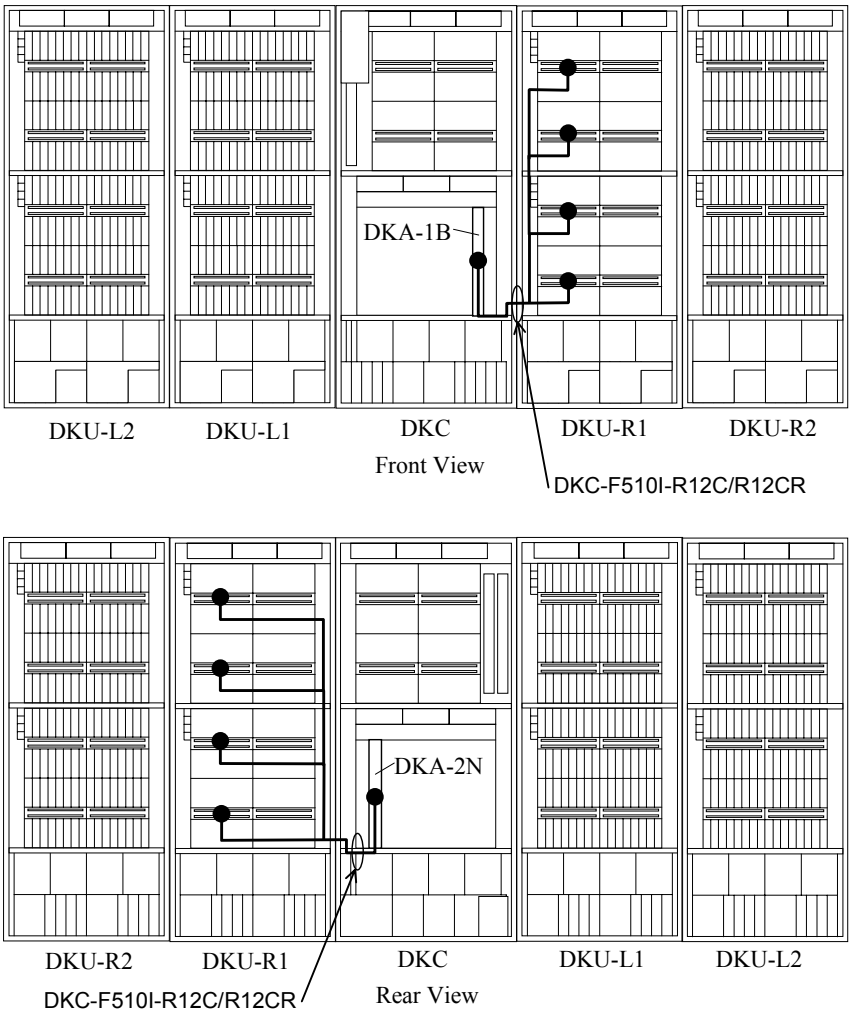


Fig. 4.1.4.7-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

1. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

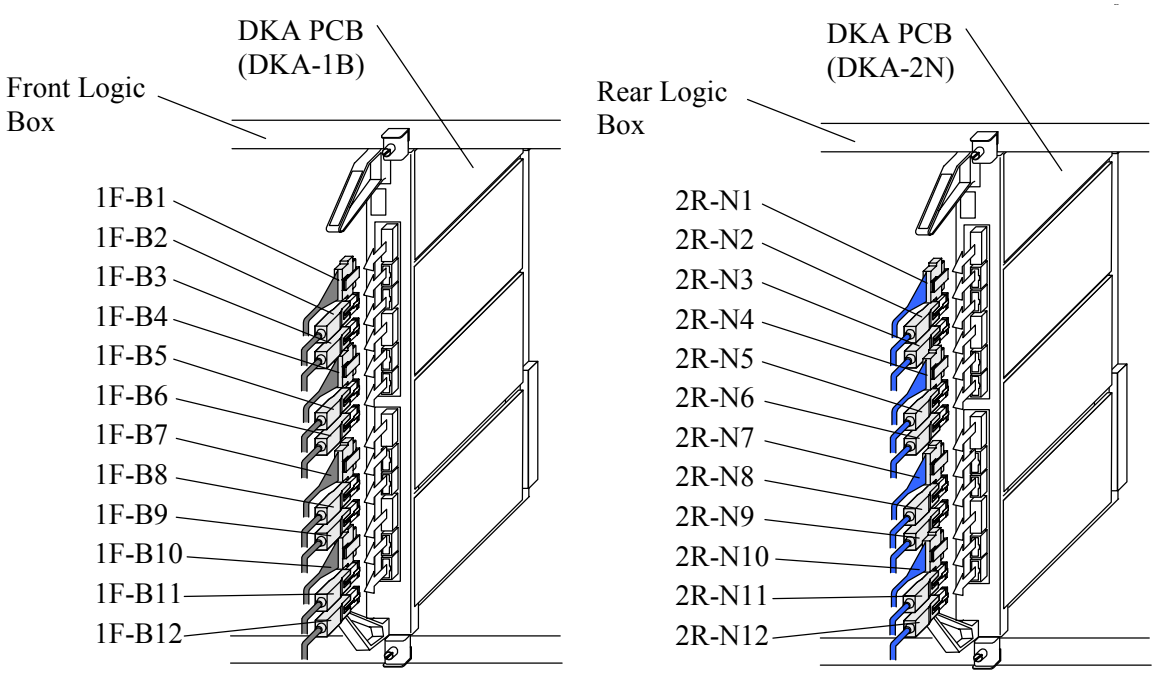


Fig.4.1.4.7-2 Disconnection of Cables (Option 1)

2. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.7-3 and Fig.4.1.4.7-4.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

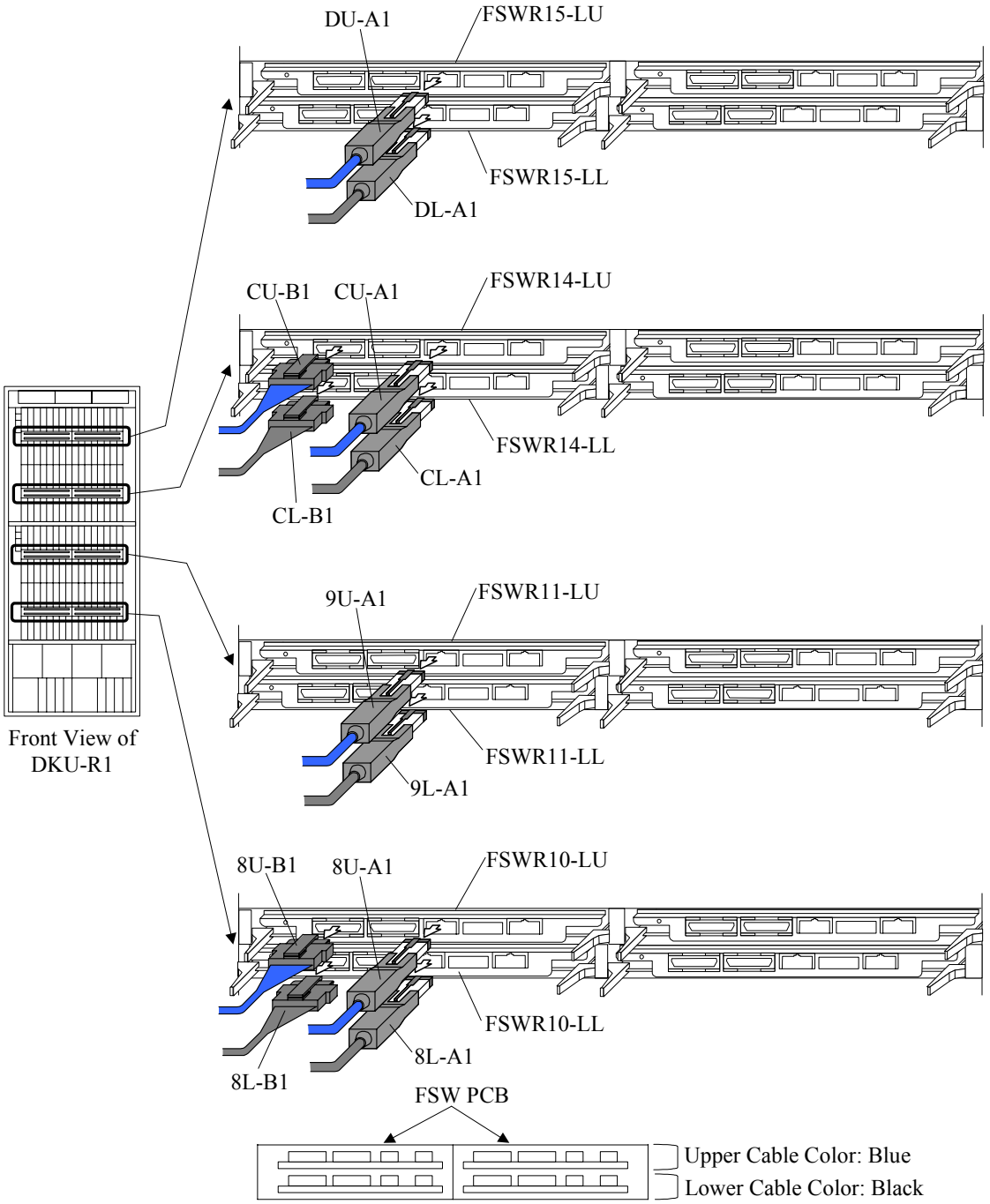


Fig. 4.1.4.7-3 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

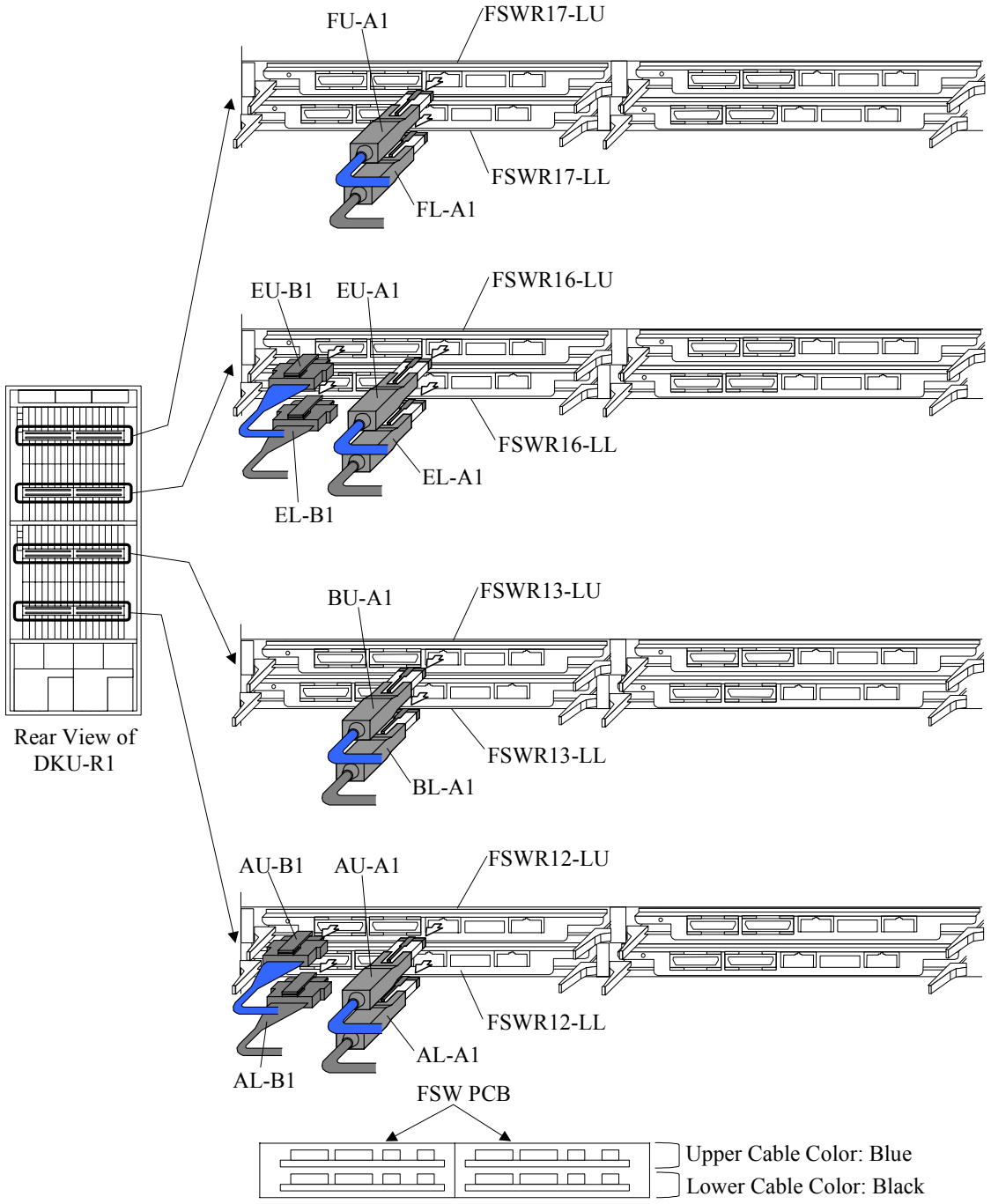


Fig. 4.1.4.7-4 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

3. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the DKC and DKU-R1 and referring to Fig. 4.1.4.7-5 and Fig. 4.1.4.7-6.

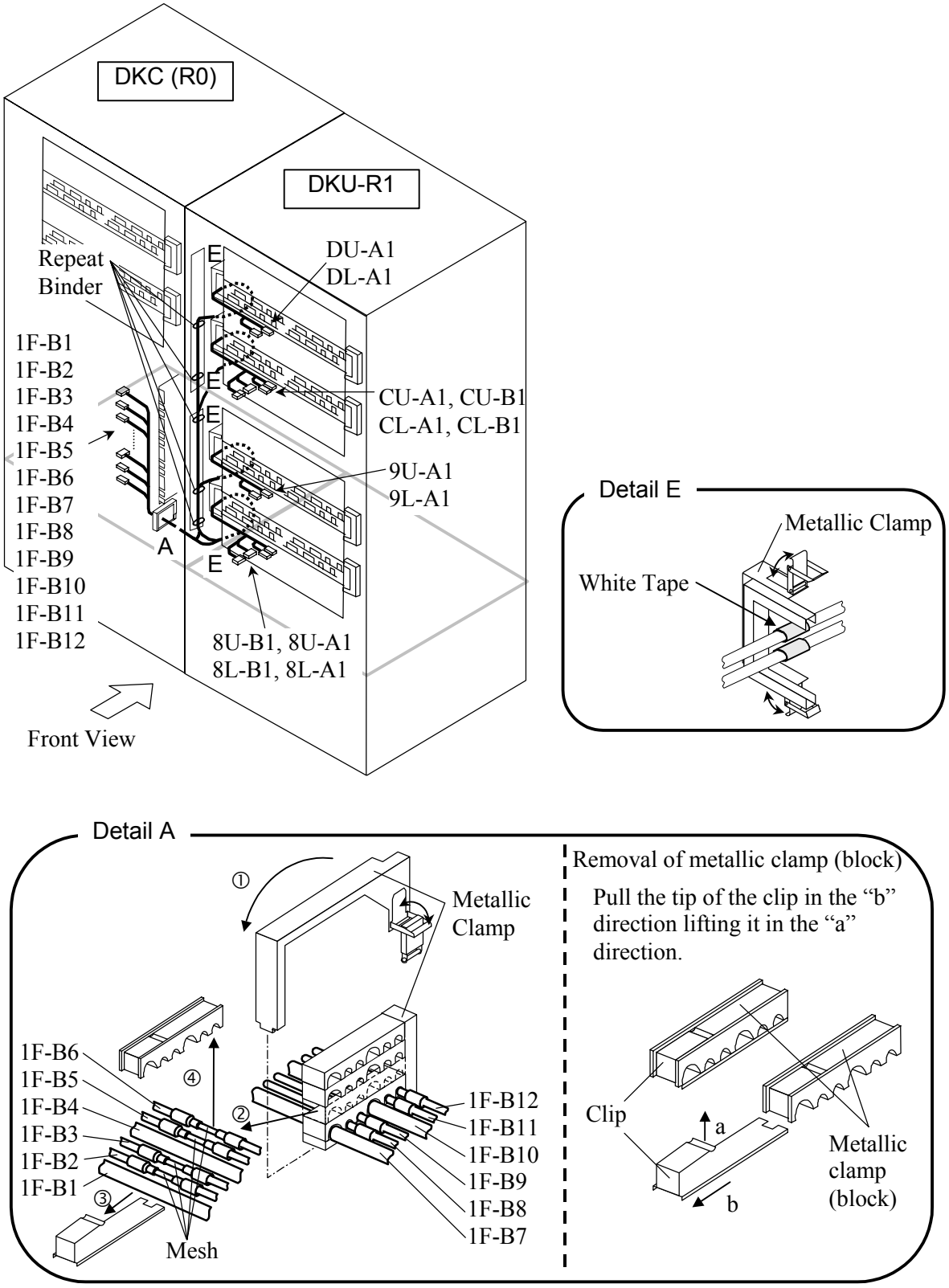


Fig. 4.1.4.7-5 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

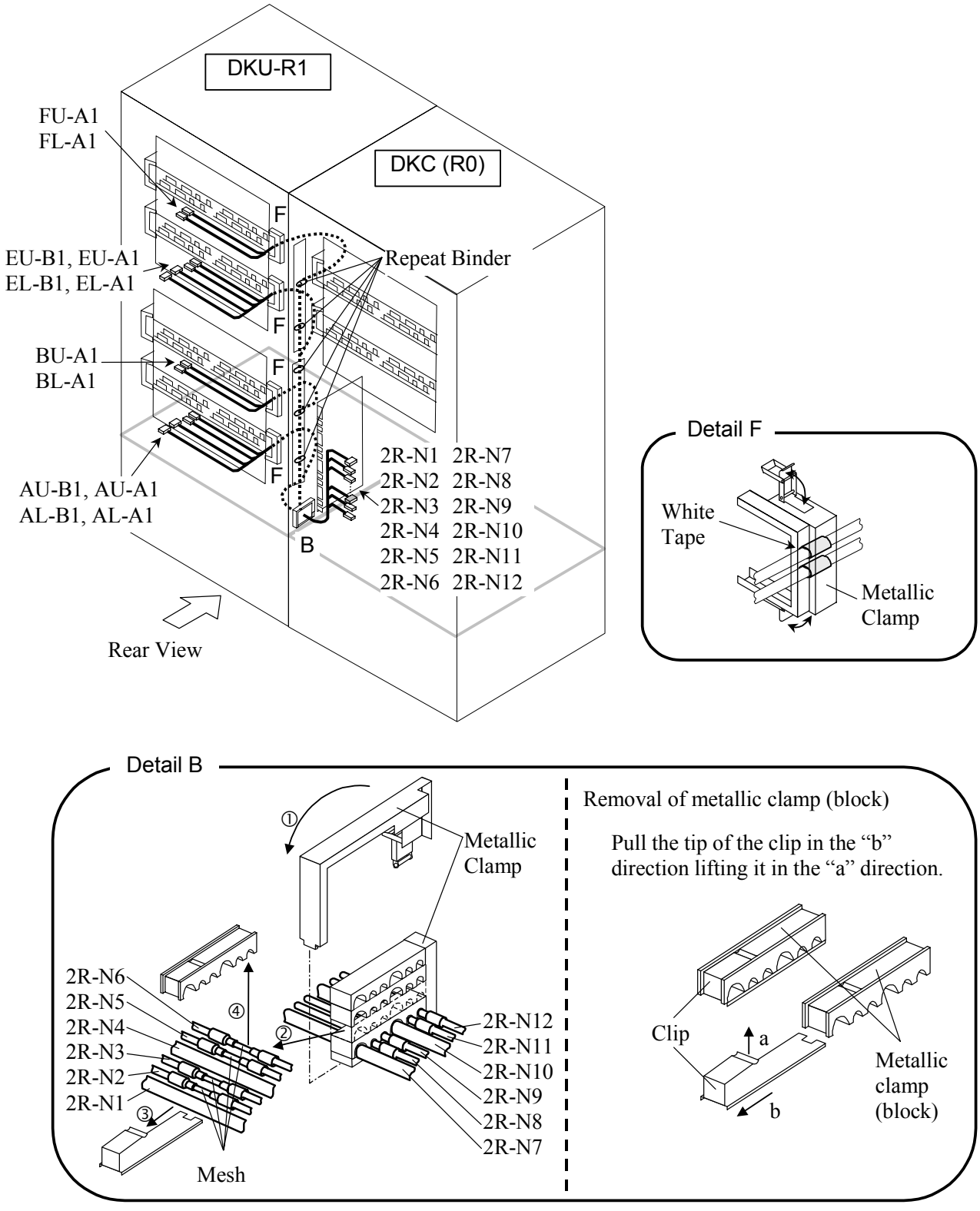


Fig. 4.1.4.7-6 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the DEV interface cables from the side of DKU-R1 frame.

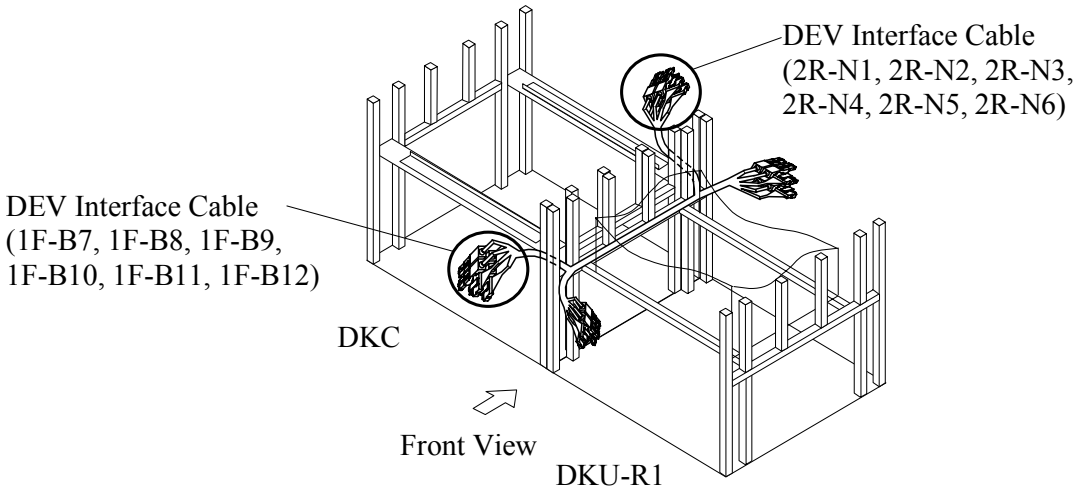


Fig. 4.1.4.7-7 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

5. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

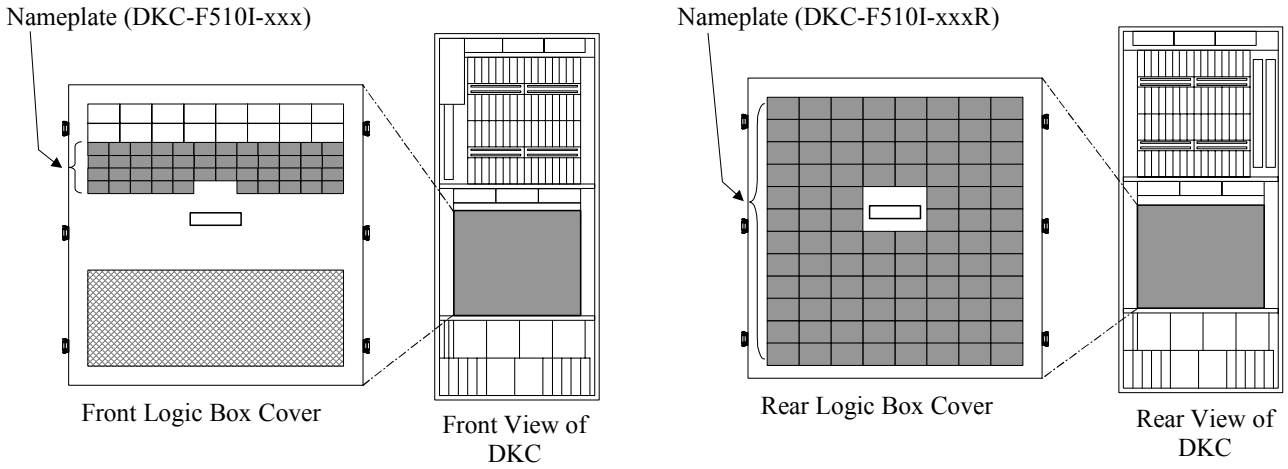


Fig. 4.1.4.7-8 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.8 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKC and DKU-L1 (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-L1 frame.
This option becomes unnecessary when de-installing the DKU-L1 frame in the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.8-1.)

Table 4.1.4.8-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR)	INST04-01C-760
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR)	INST04-01C-820

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

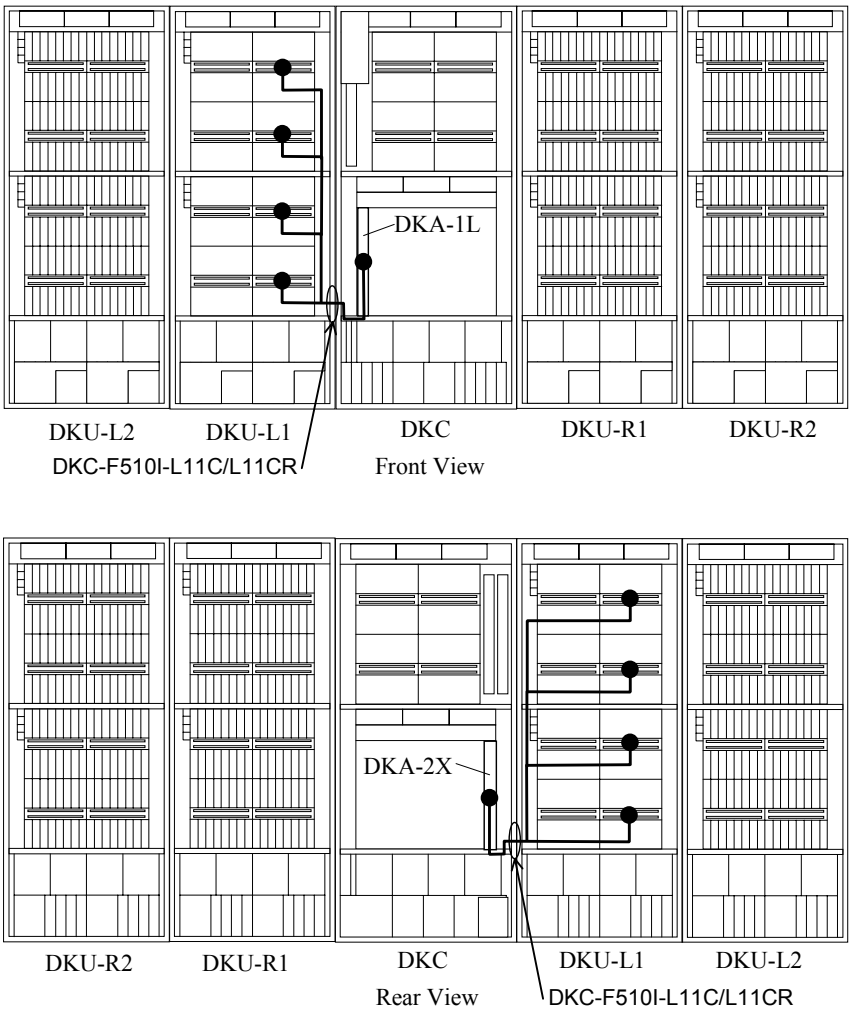


Fig. 4.1.4.8-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

1. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

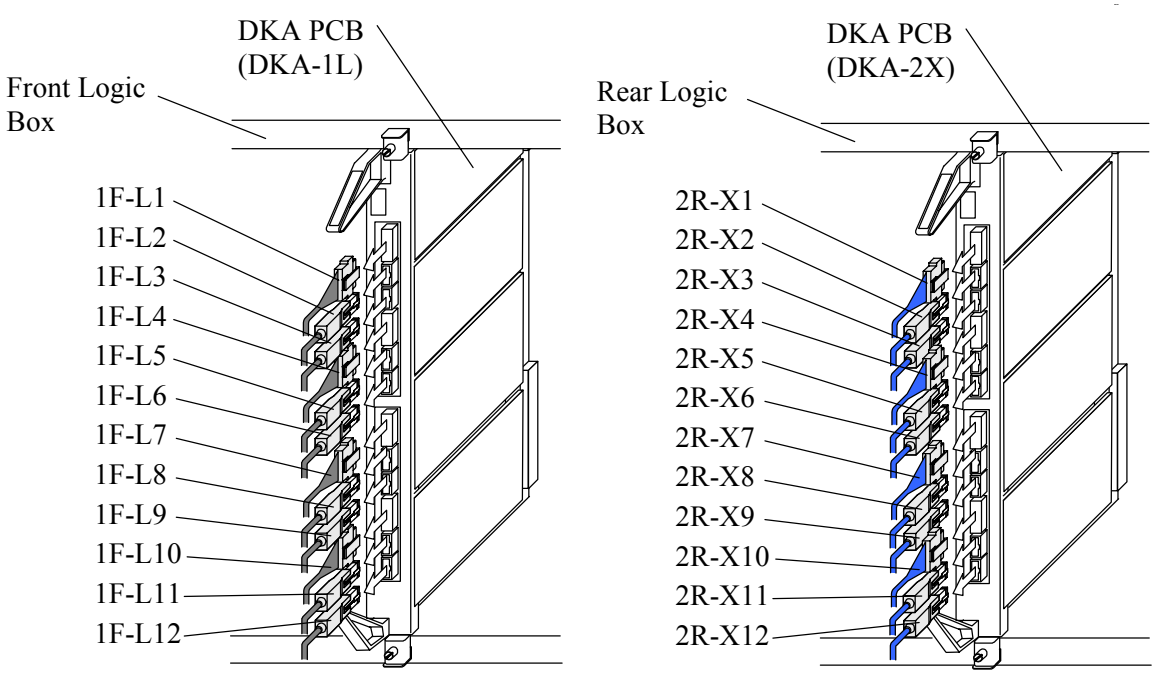


Fig.4.1.4.8-2 Disconnection of Cables (Option 2)

2. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the DKU-L1 frame referring to Fig. 4.1.4.8-3 and Fig. 4.1.4.8-4.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

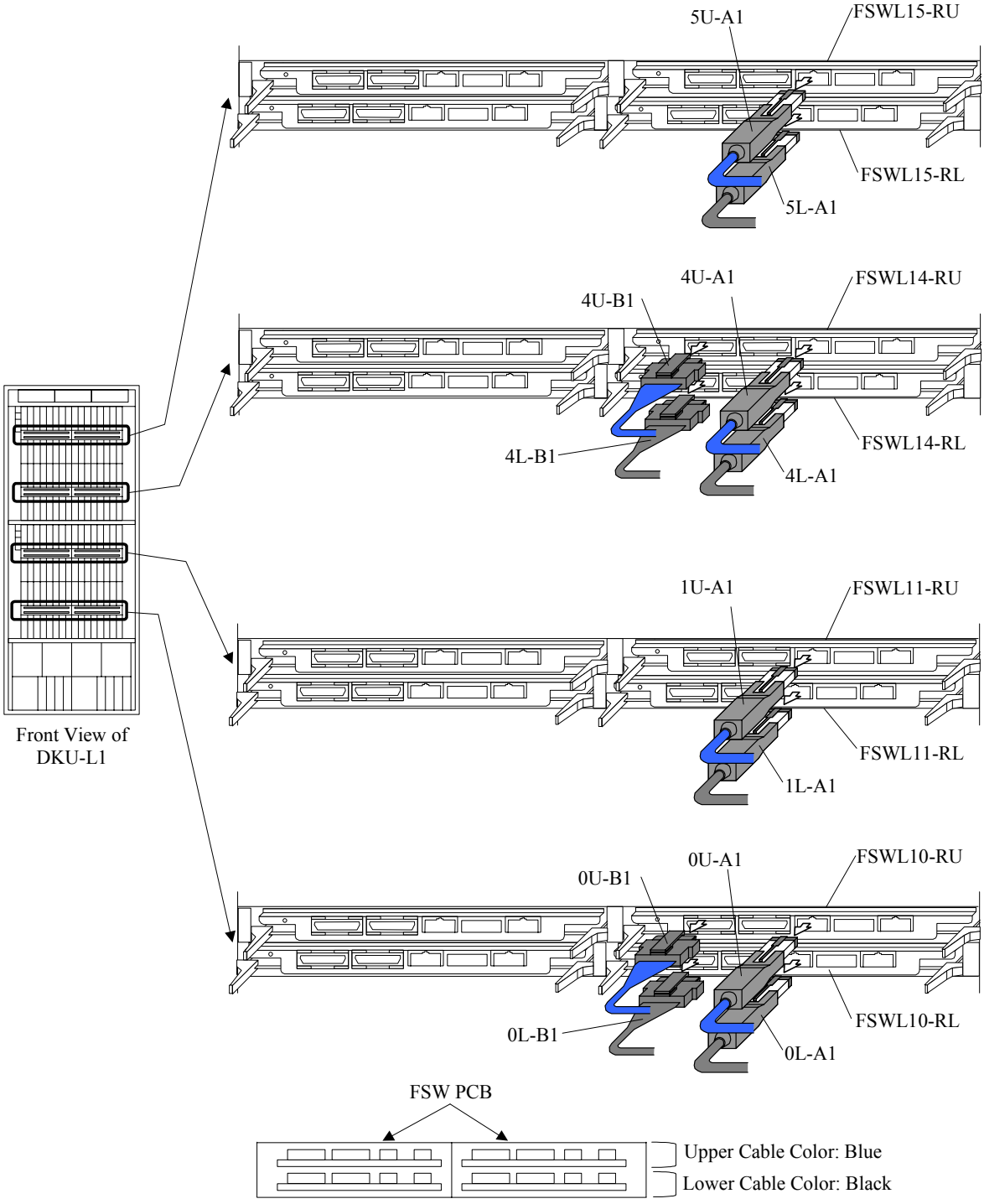


Fig. 4.1.4.8-3 Disconnection of Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

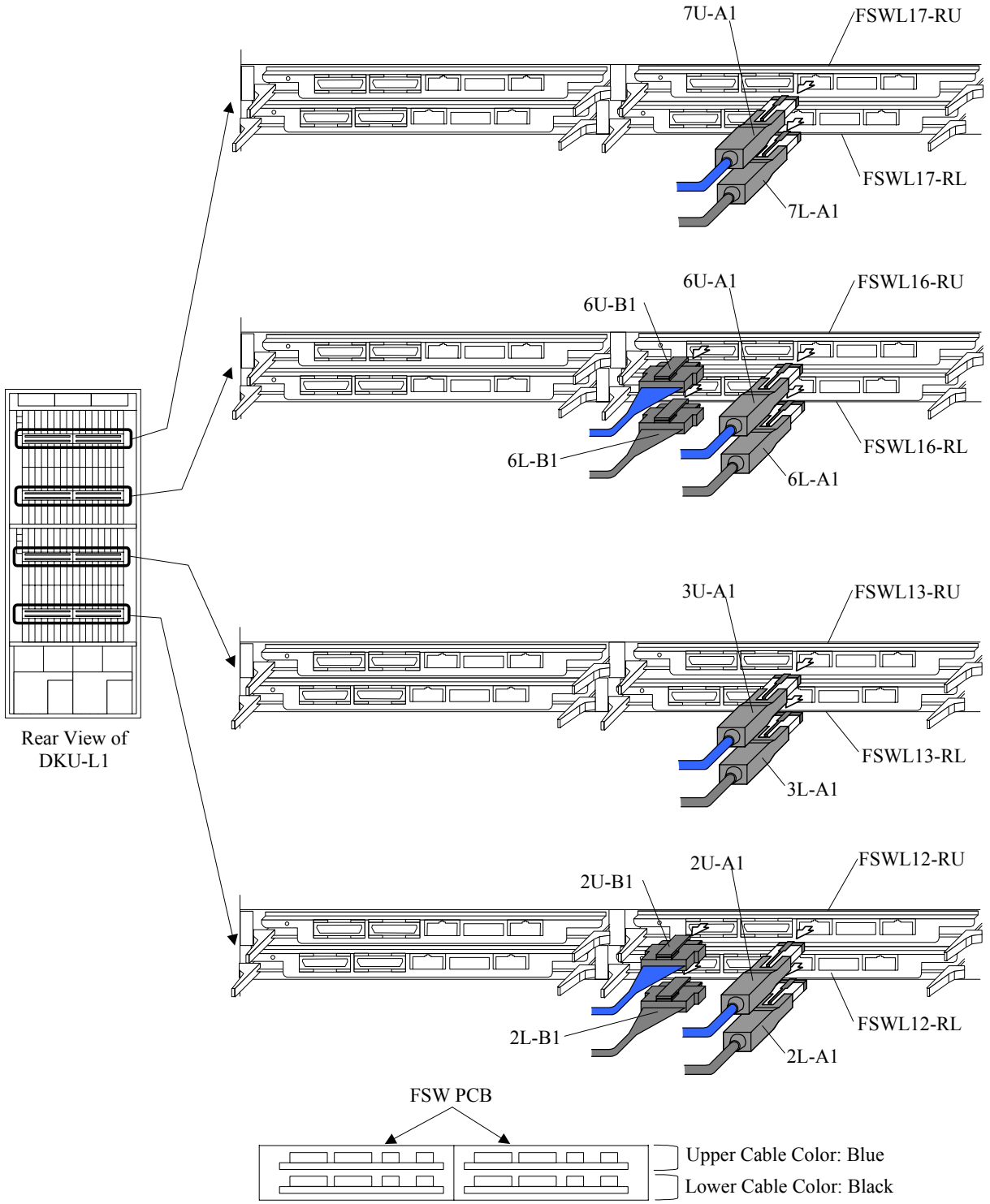


Fig. 4.1.4.8-4 Disconnection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the DKC and DKU-L1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.8-5 and Fig. 4.1.4.8-6.

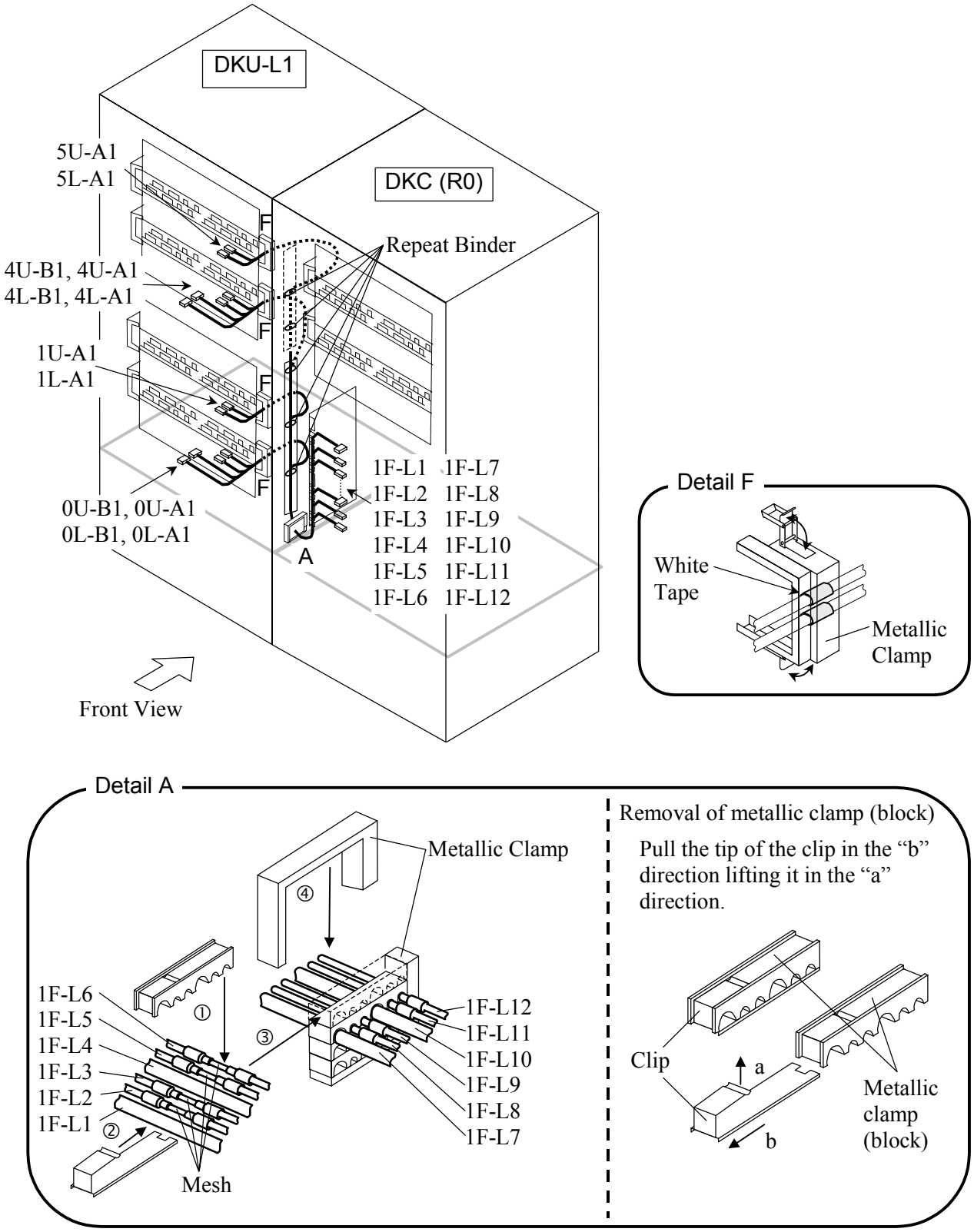


Fig. 4.1.4.8-5 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

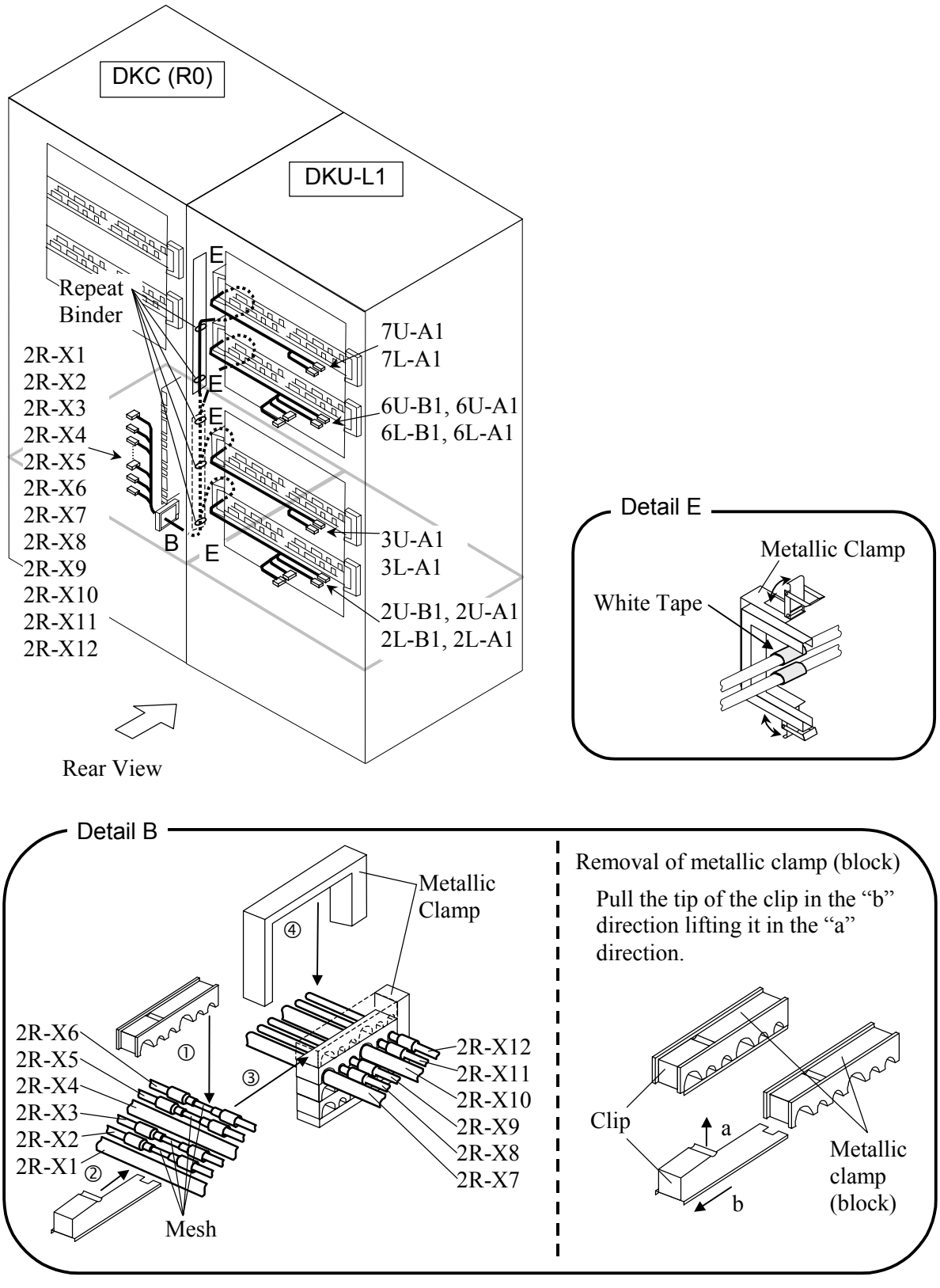


Fig. 4.1.4.8-6 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the DEV interface cables from the side of DKC frame.

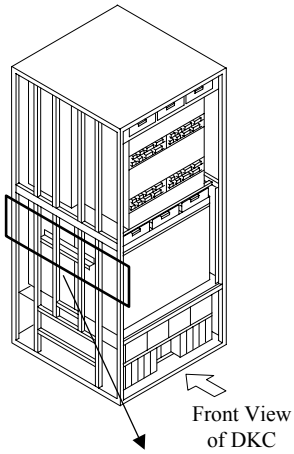


Table 4.1.4.8-2 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Part No.	Remarks
	Front of DKC	Rear of DKC		
1	1F-L7	2L-B1	5524341-E	
	1F-L8	2L-A1		
2	1F-L9	6L-A1	5524341-F	
	1F-L10	6L-B1		
3	1F-L11	3L-A1	5524341-G	
4	1F-L12	7L-A1	5524341-H	
5	0U-B1	2R-X1	5524341-J	
	0U-A1	2R-X2		
6	4U-A1	2R-X3	5524341-K	
	4U-B1	2R-X4		
7	1U-A1	2R-X5	5524341-L	
8	5U-A1	2R-X6	5524341-M	

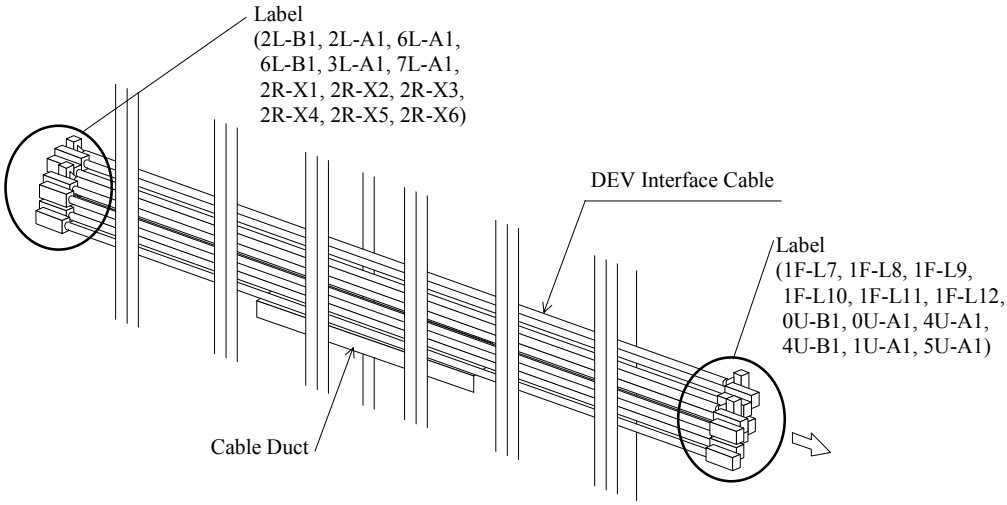


Fig. 4.1.4.8-7 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

5. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

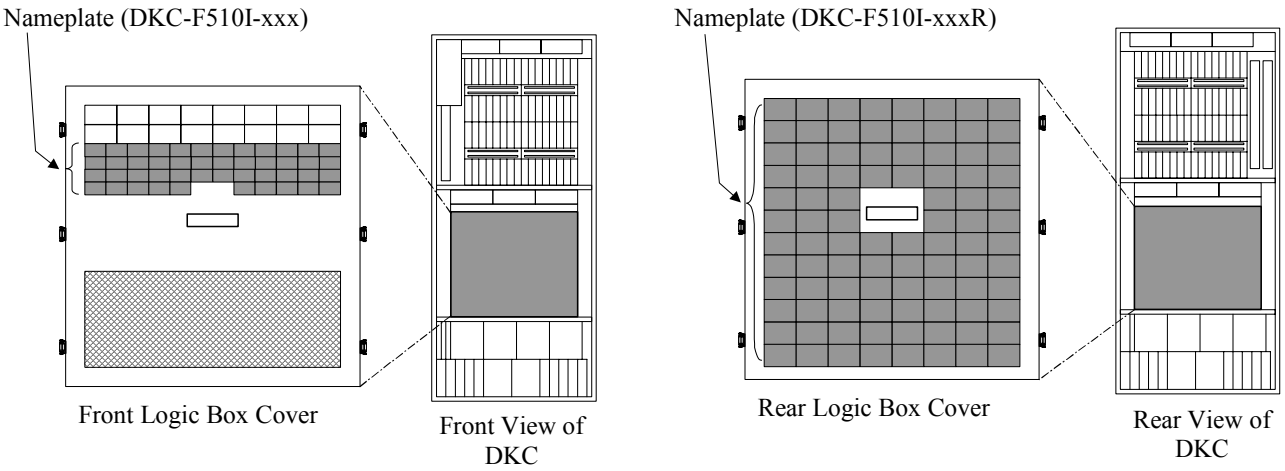


Fig. 4.1.4.8-8 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.9 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKC and DKU-L1 (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-L1 frame.
This option becomes unnecessary when de-installing the DKU-L1 frame in the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.9-1.)

Table 4.1.4.9-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR)	INST04-01C-830
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR)	INST04-01C-890

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

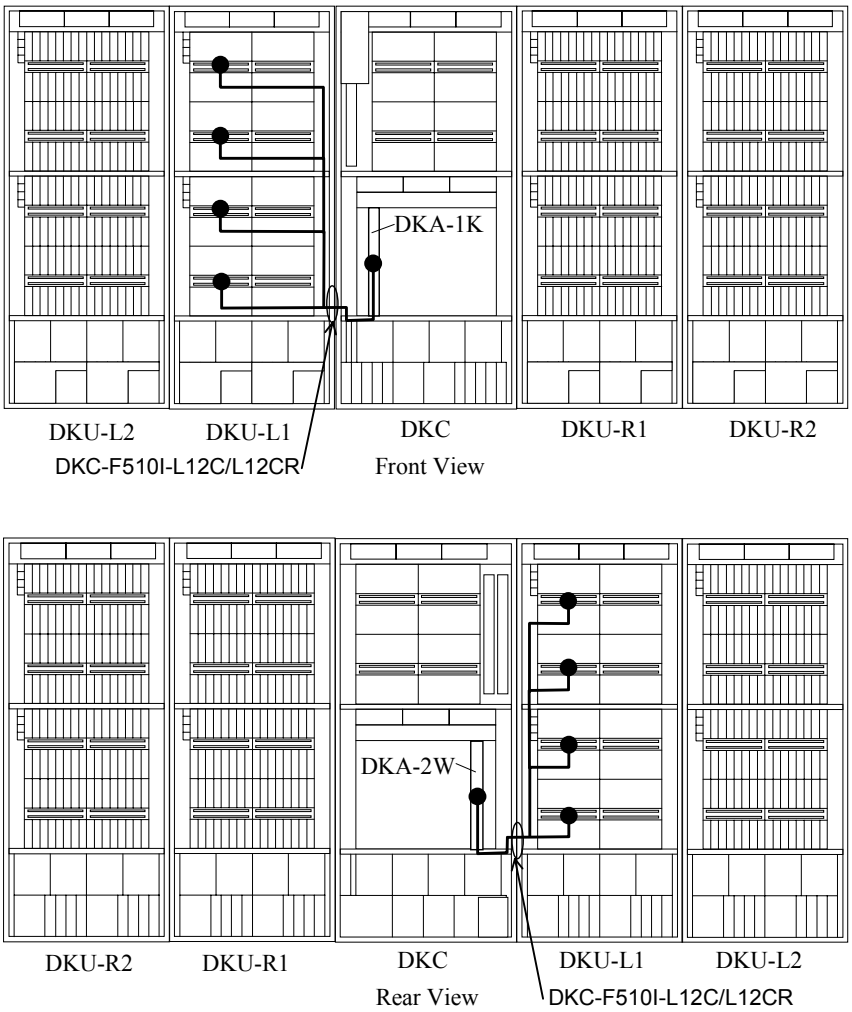


Fig. 4.1.4.9-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

1. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
> Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

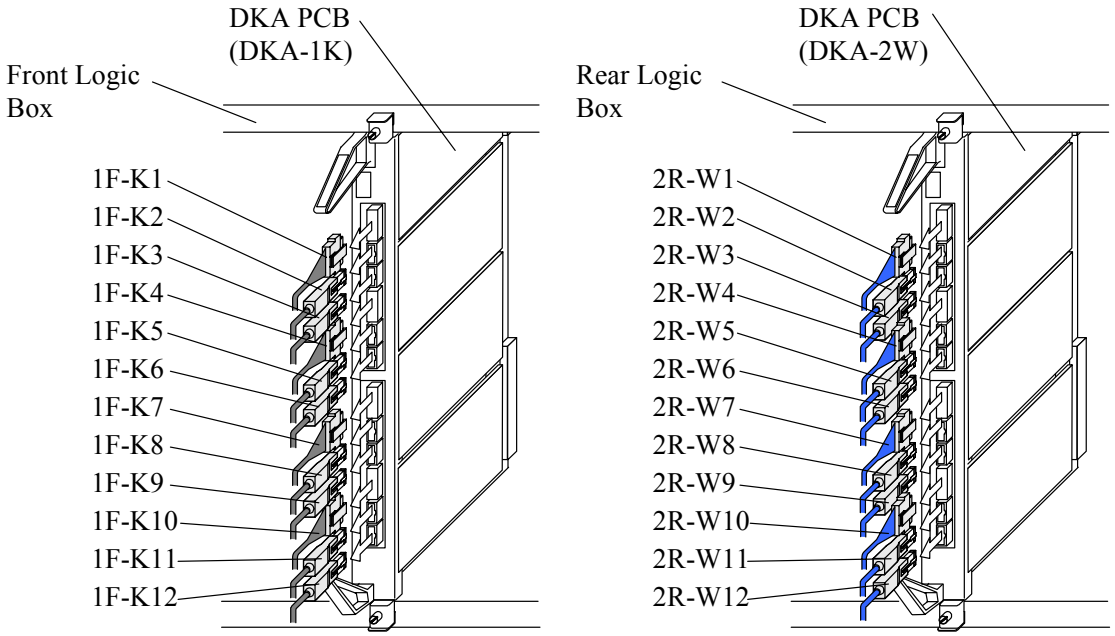


Fig.4.1.4.9-2 Disconnection of Cables (Option 3)

2. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.9-3 and Fig.4.1.4.9-4.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

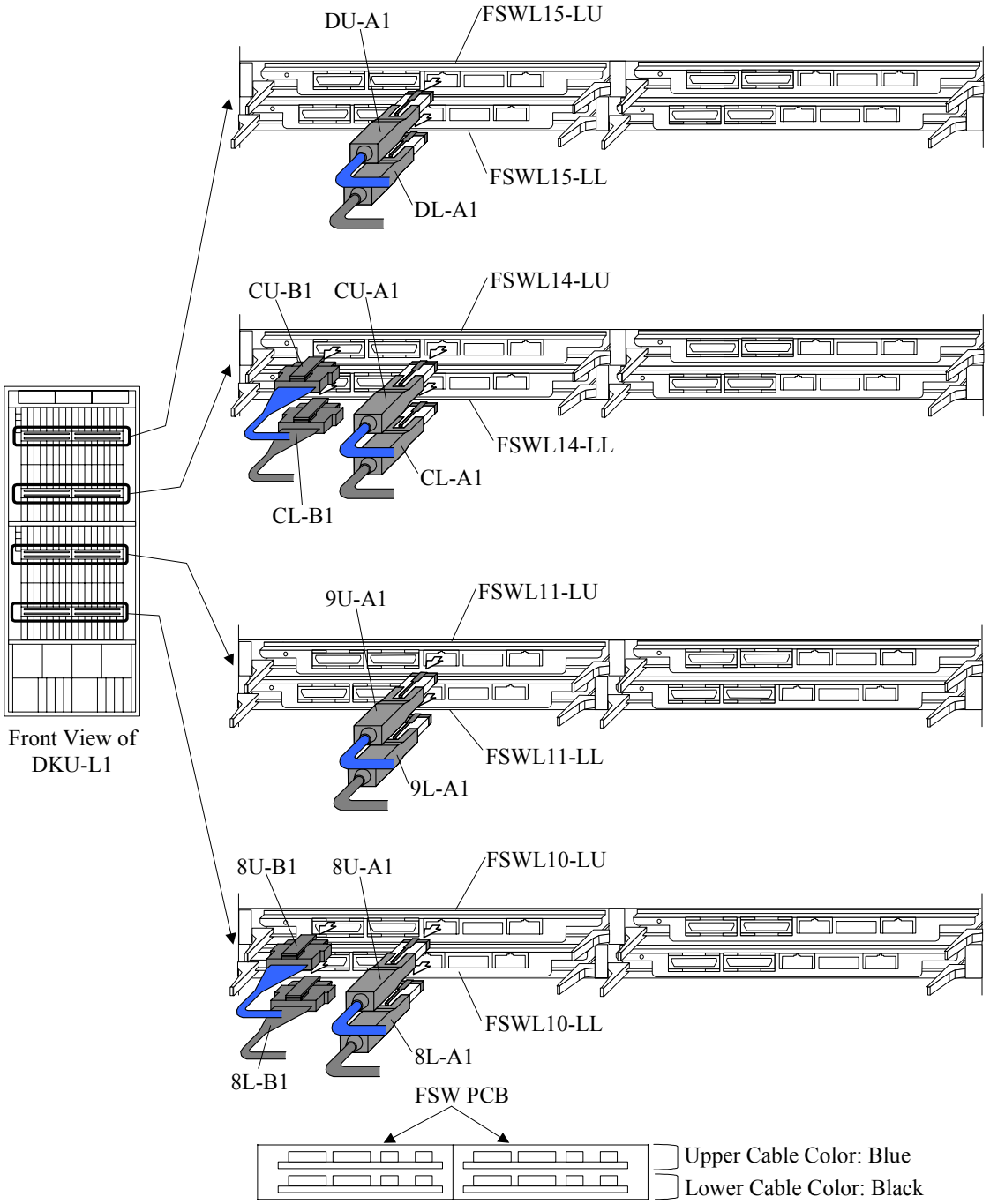


Fig. 4.1.4.9-3 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

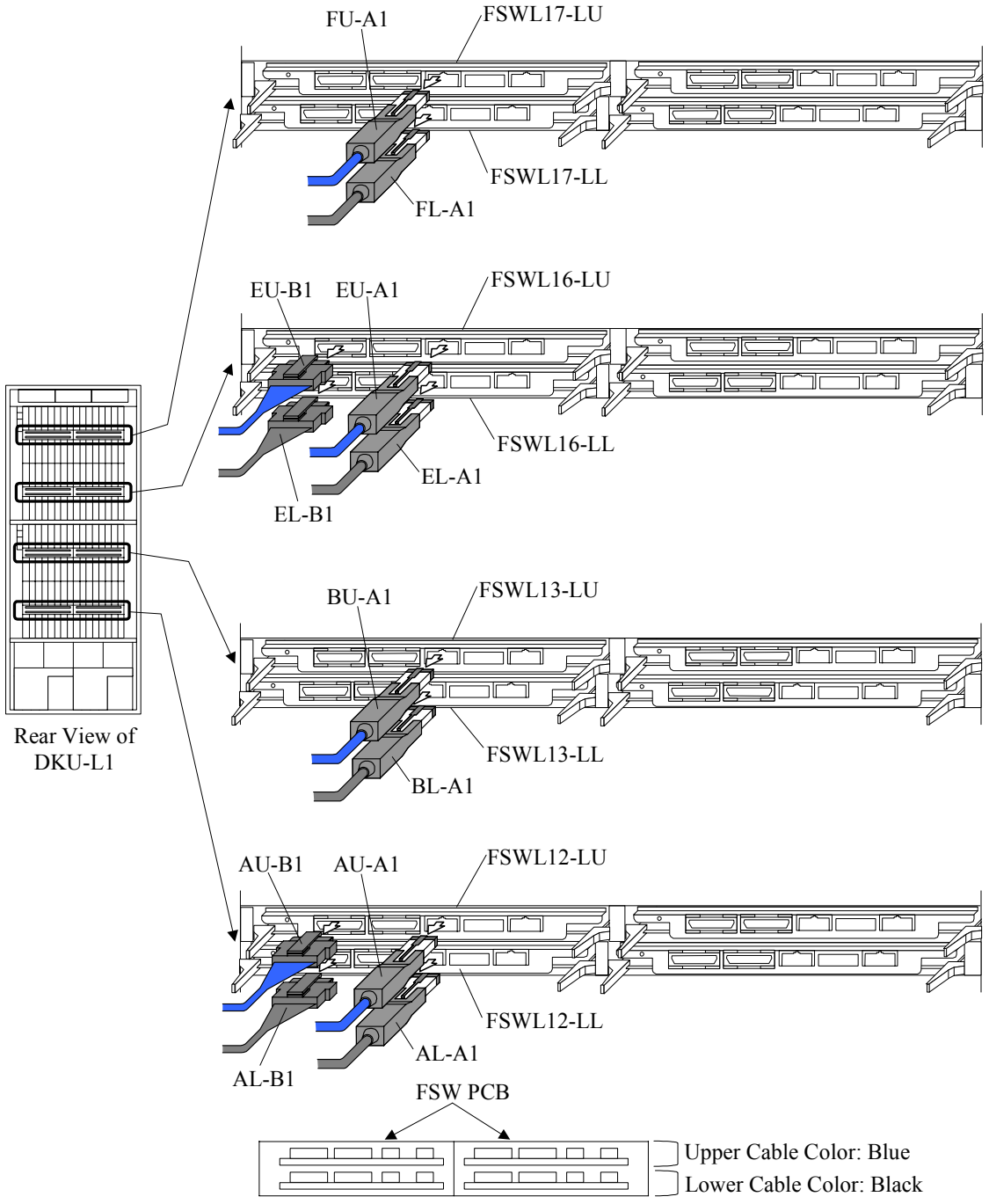


Fig. 4.1.4.9-4 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the DKC and DKU-L1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.9-5 and Fig. 4.1.4.9-6.

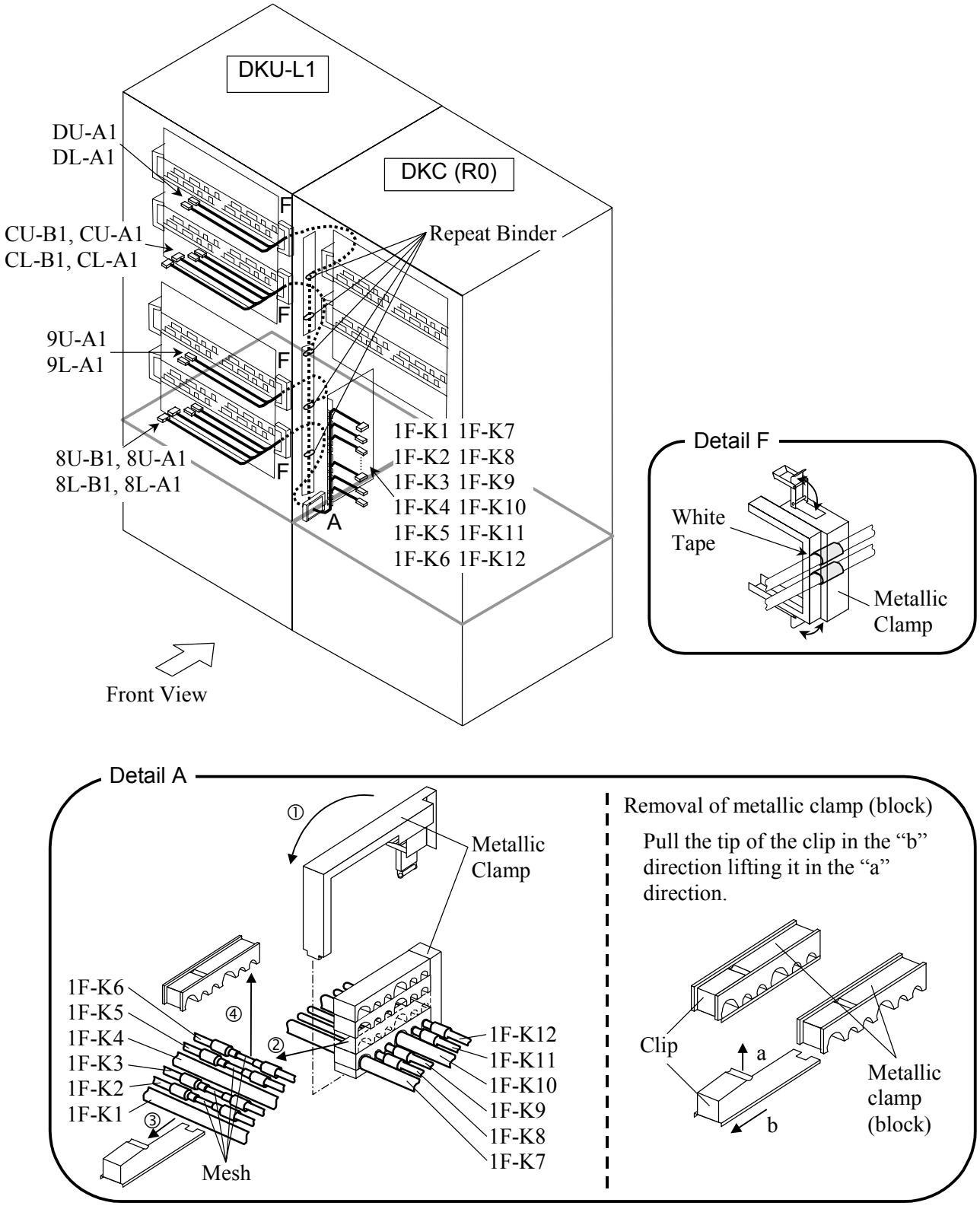


Fig. 4.1.4.9-5 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

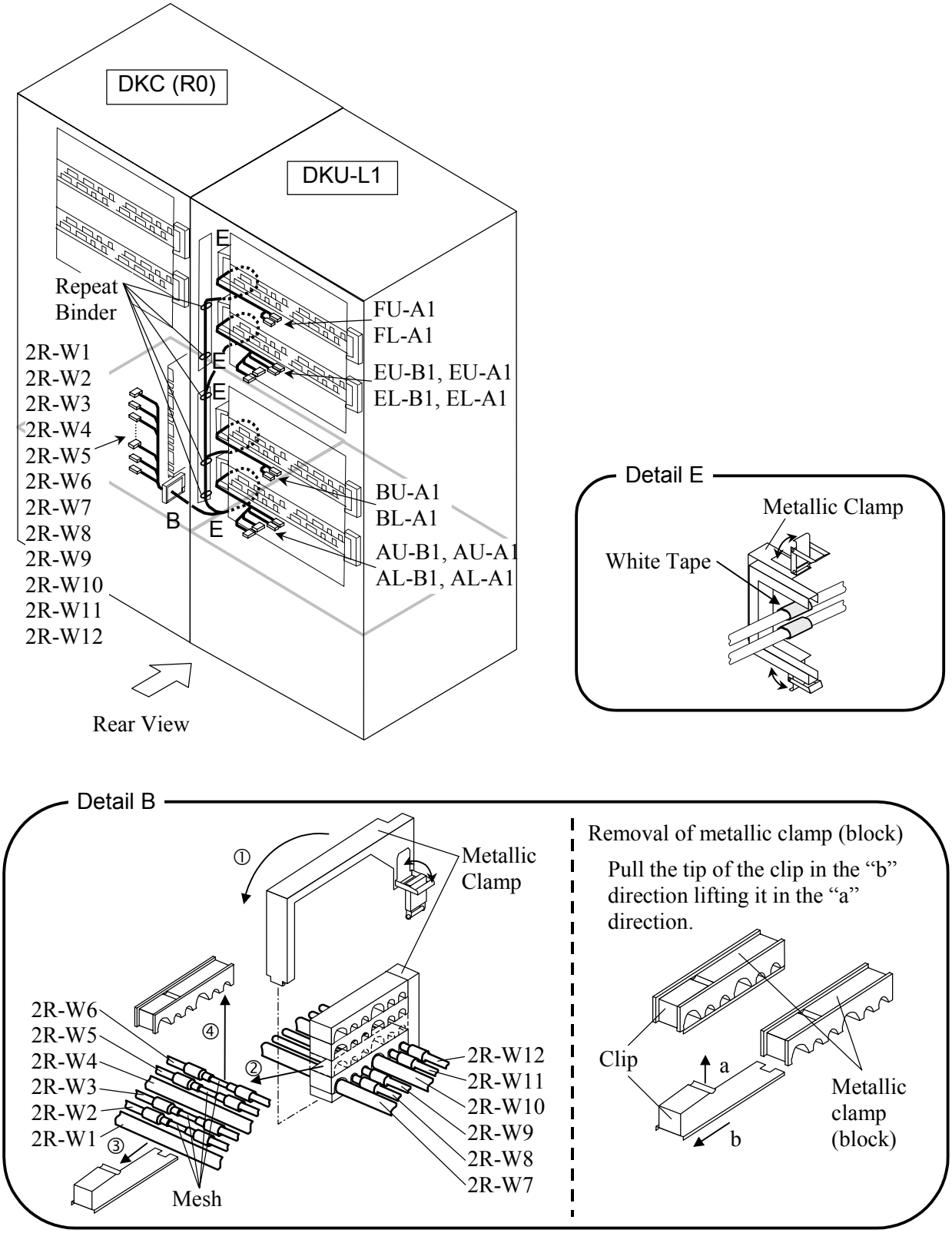


Fig. 4.1.4.9-6 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the DEV interface cables from the side of DKU-L1 frame.

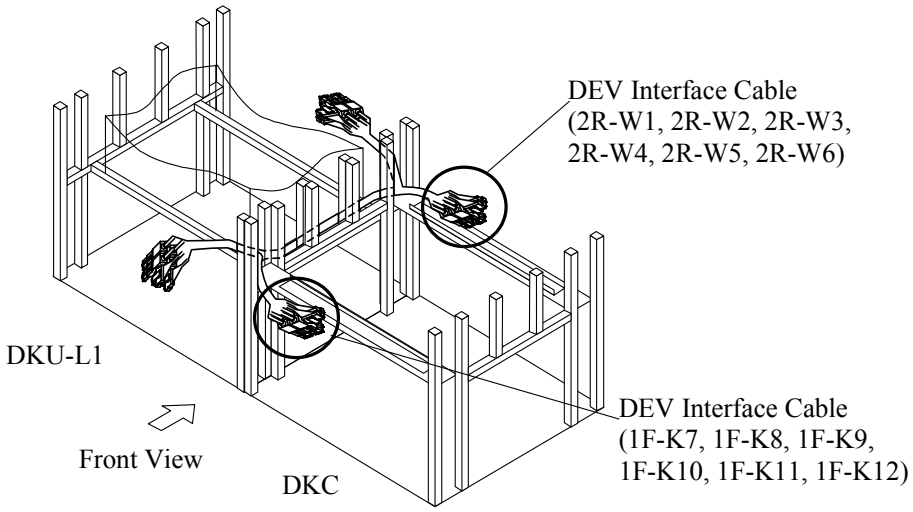


Fig. 4.1.4.9-7 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

5. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

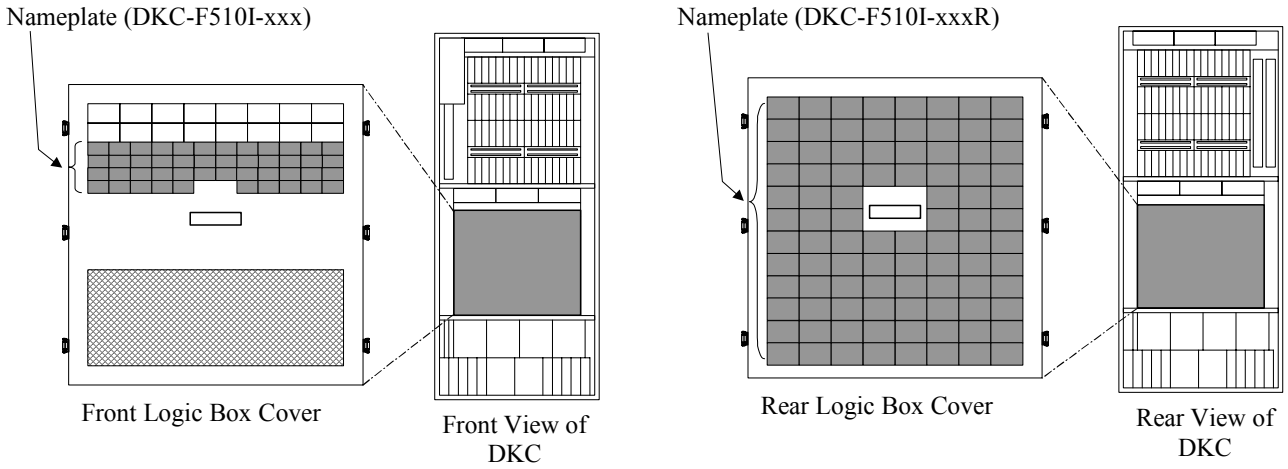


Fig. 4.1.4.9-8 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.10 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable connects DKU and DKU (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

De-Installation Condition

DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR is the cable option to connect between the DKU frames.
This option becomes unnecessary when de-installing the DKU-R2 frame or DKU-L2 frame in the 2/4 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.10-1.)

Table 4.1.4.10-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)	INST04-01C-910
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)	INST04-01C-1120

2/4 DKA Pairs Model

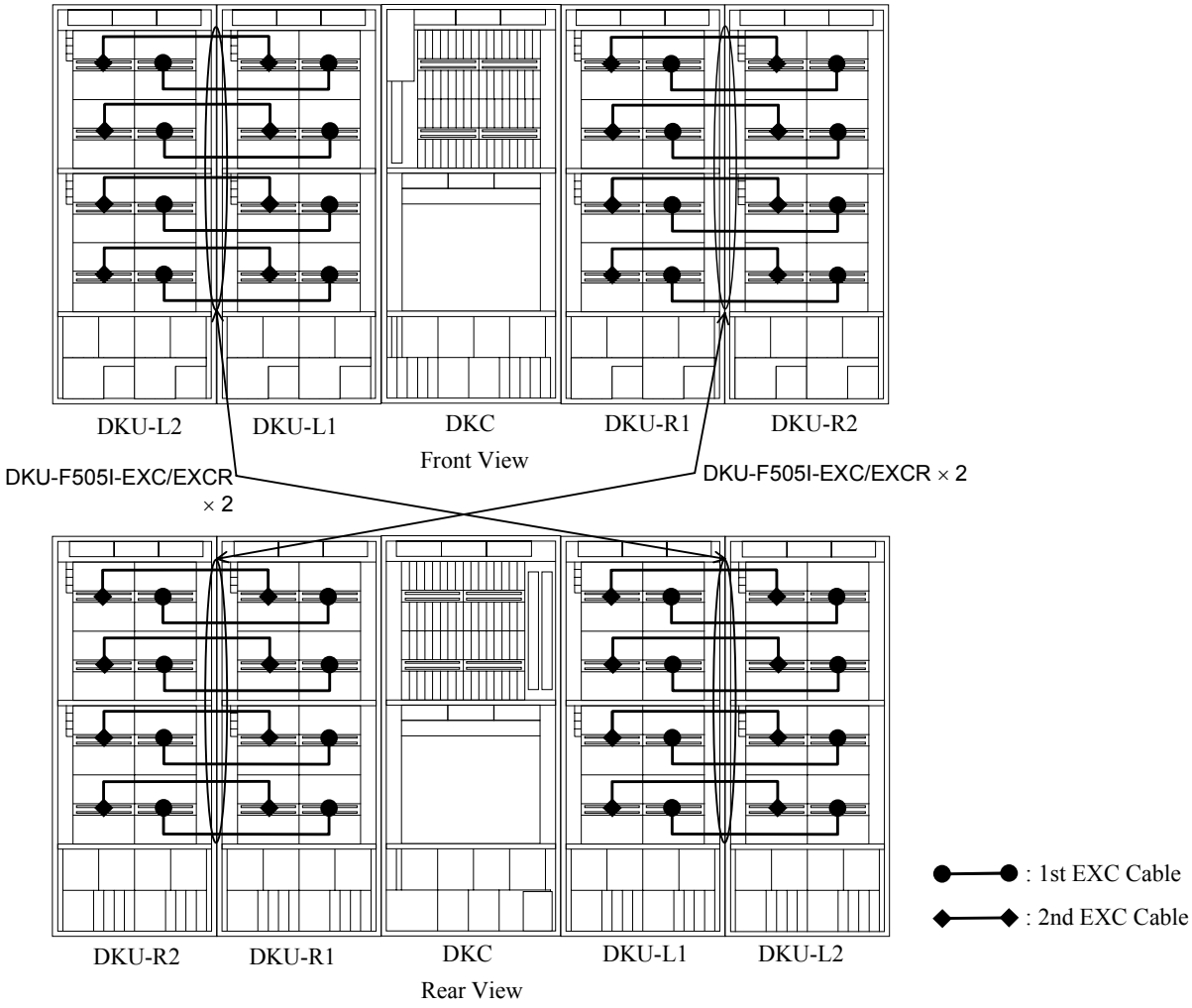


Fig. 4.1.4.10-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables
   a. When you need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 and DKU-R2 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-3 through Fig.4.1.4.10-6.
   When you do not need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step b.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

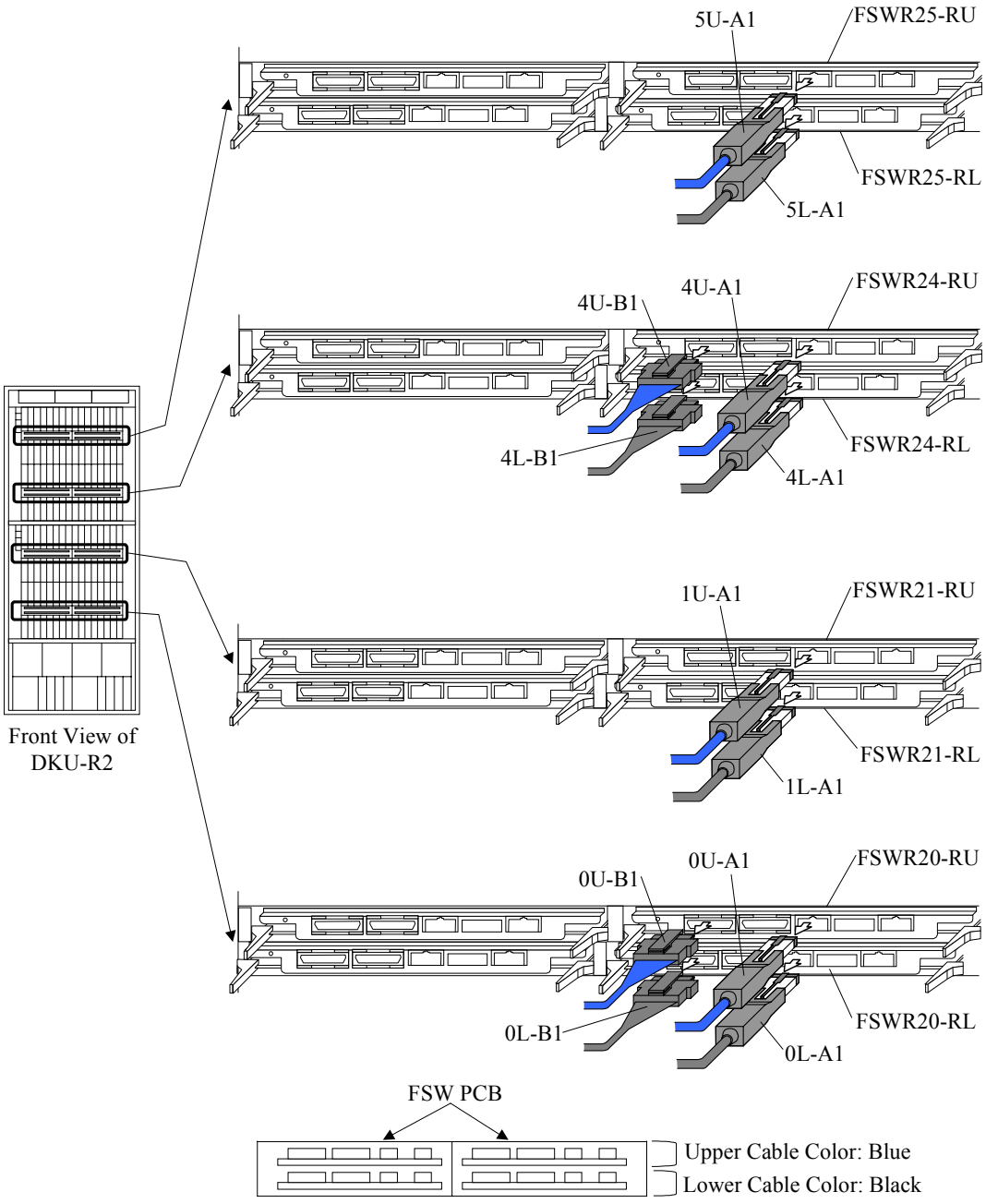


Fig. 4.1.4.10-3 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

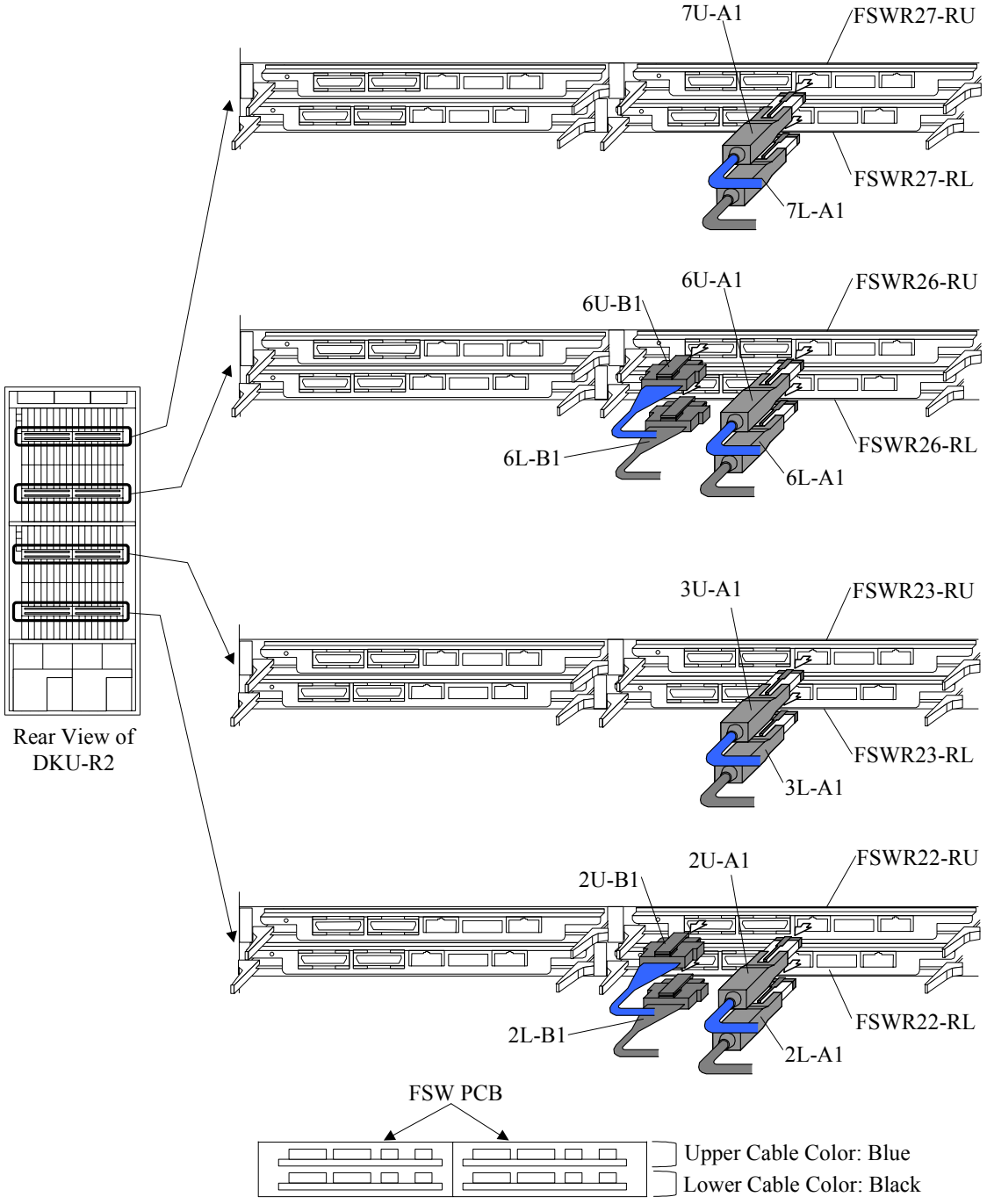


Fig. 4.1.4.10-4 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

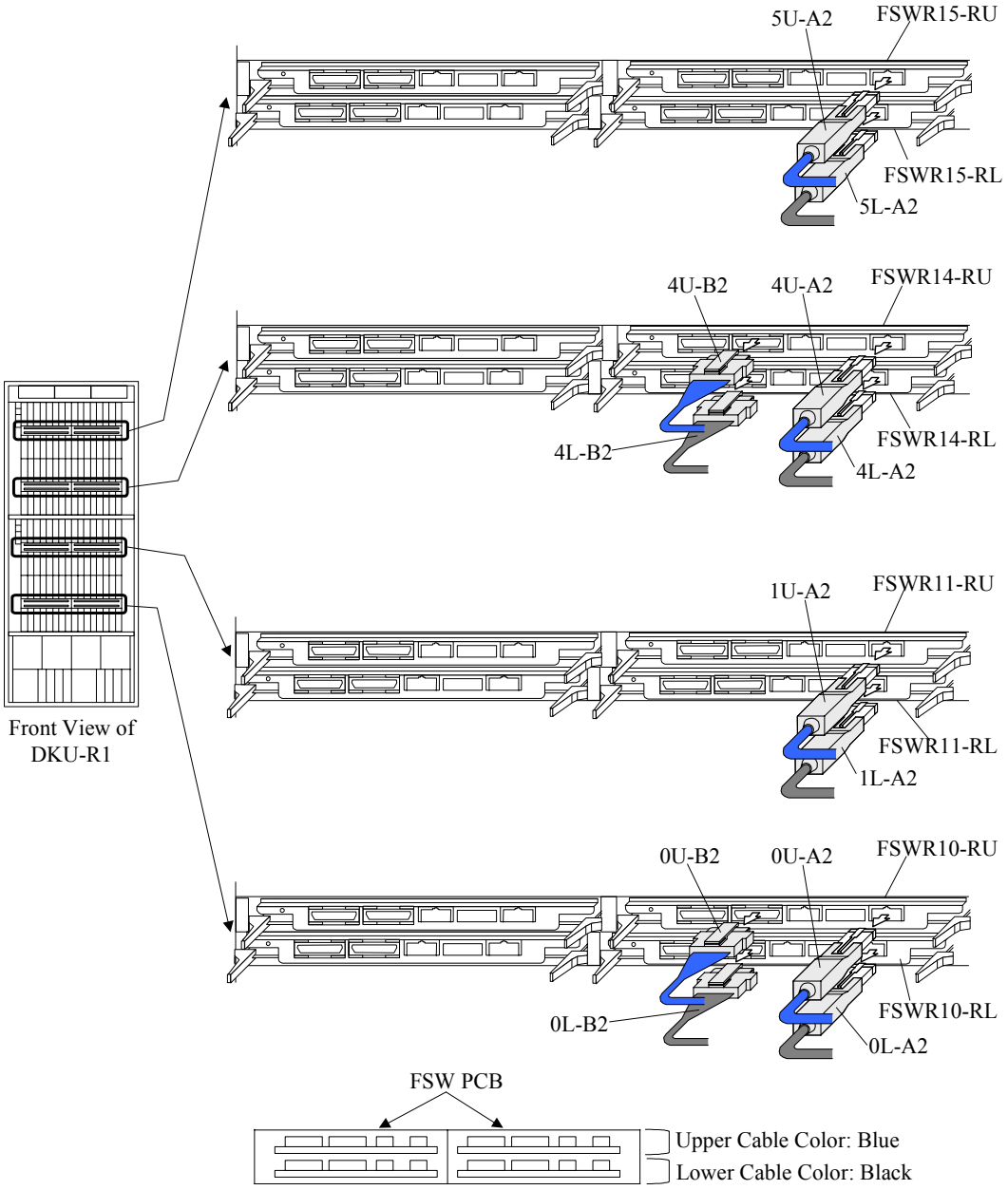


Fig. 4.1.4.10-5 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

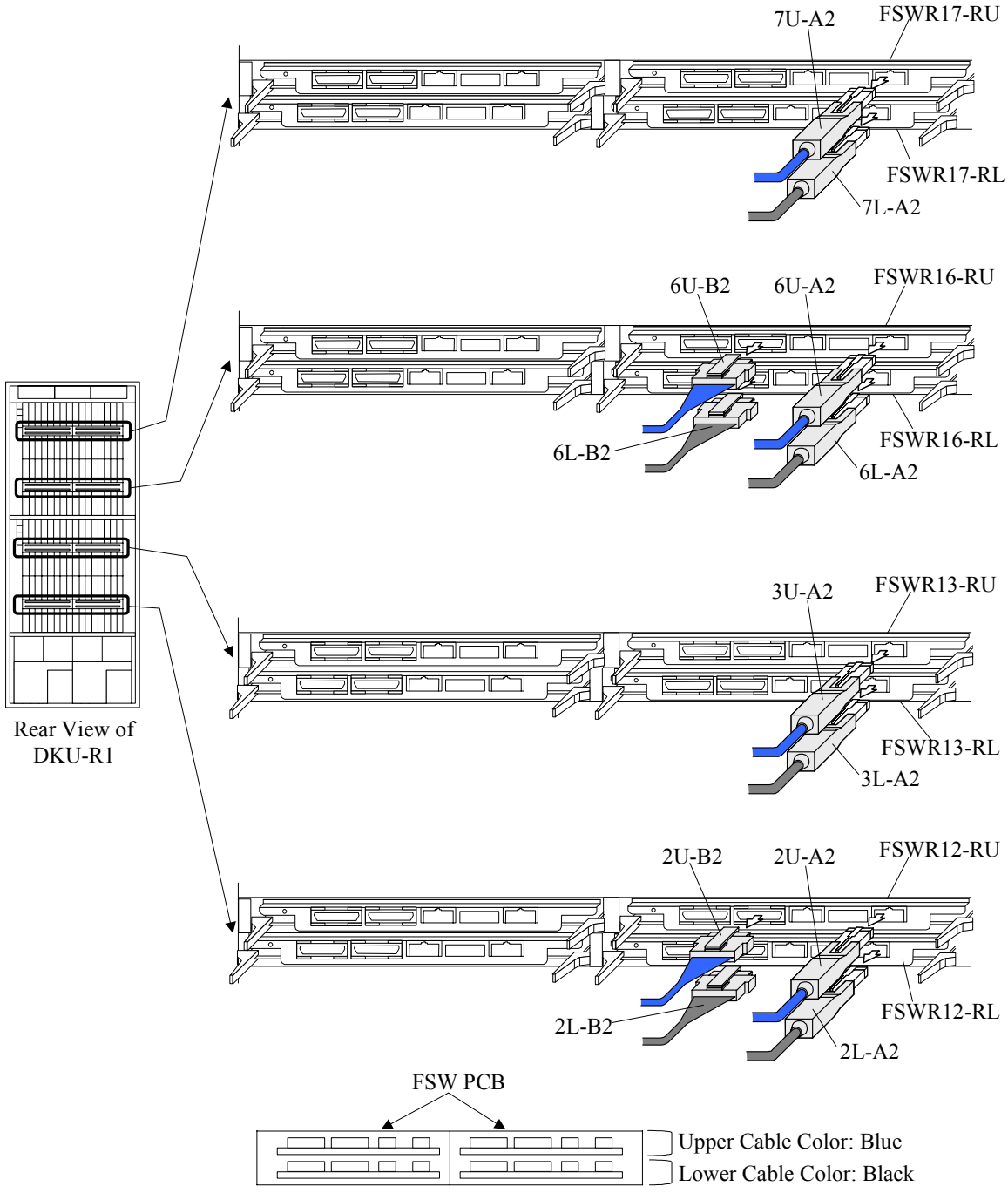


Fig. 4.1.4.10-6 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When you need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 and DKU-R2 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-7 and Fig.4.1.4.10-10.
When you do not need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step c.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

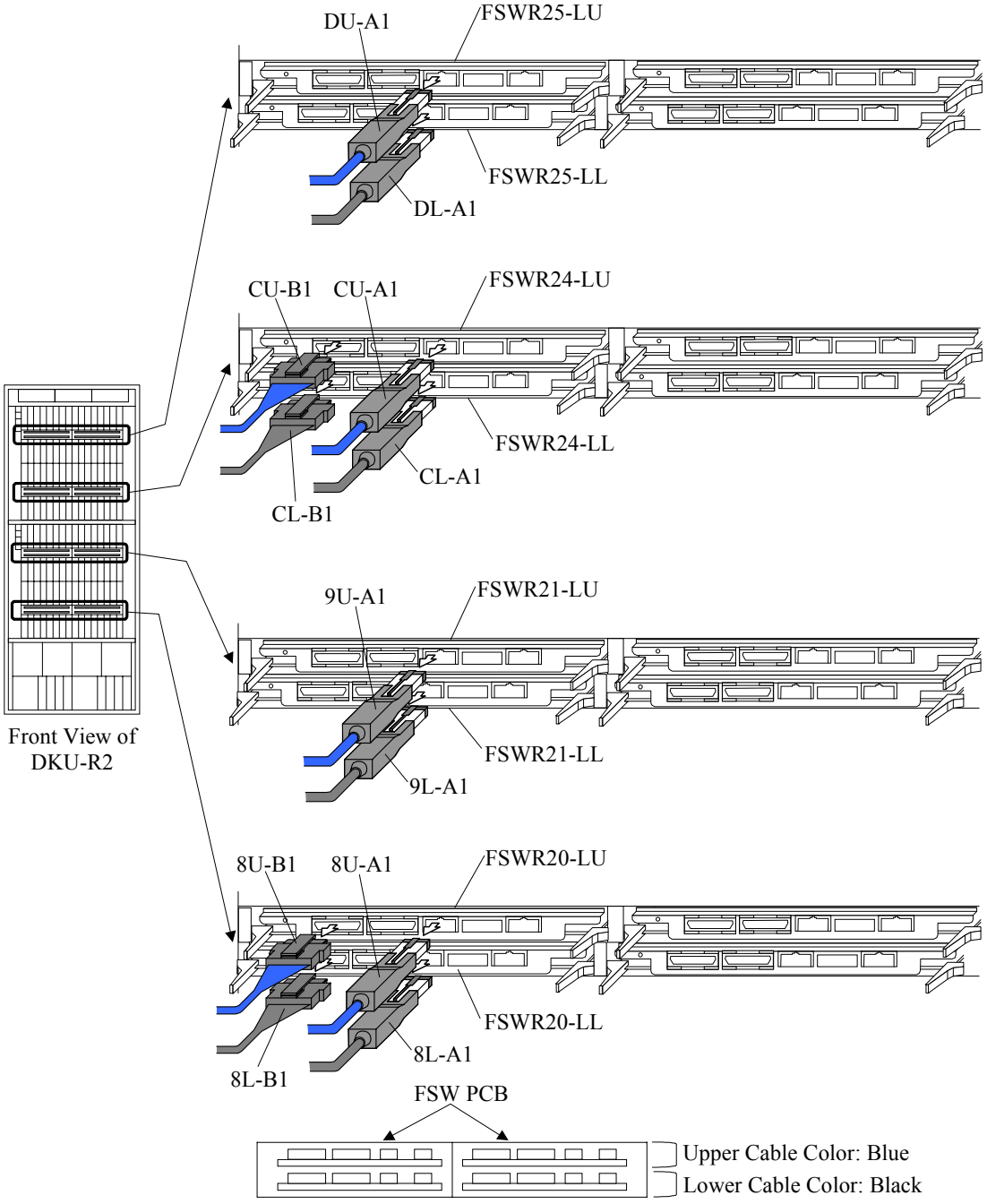


Fig. 4.1.4.10-7 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

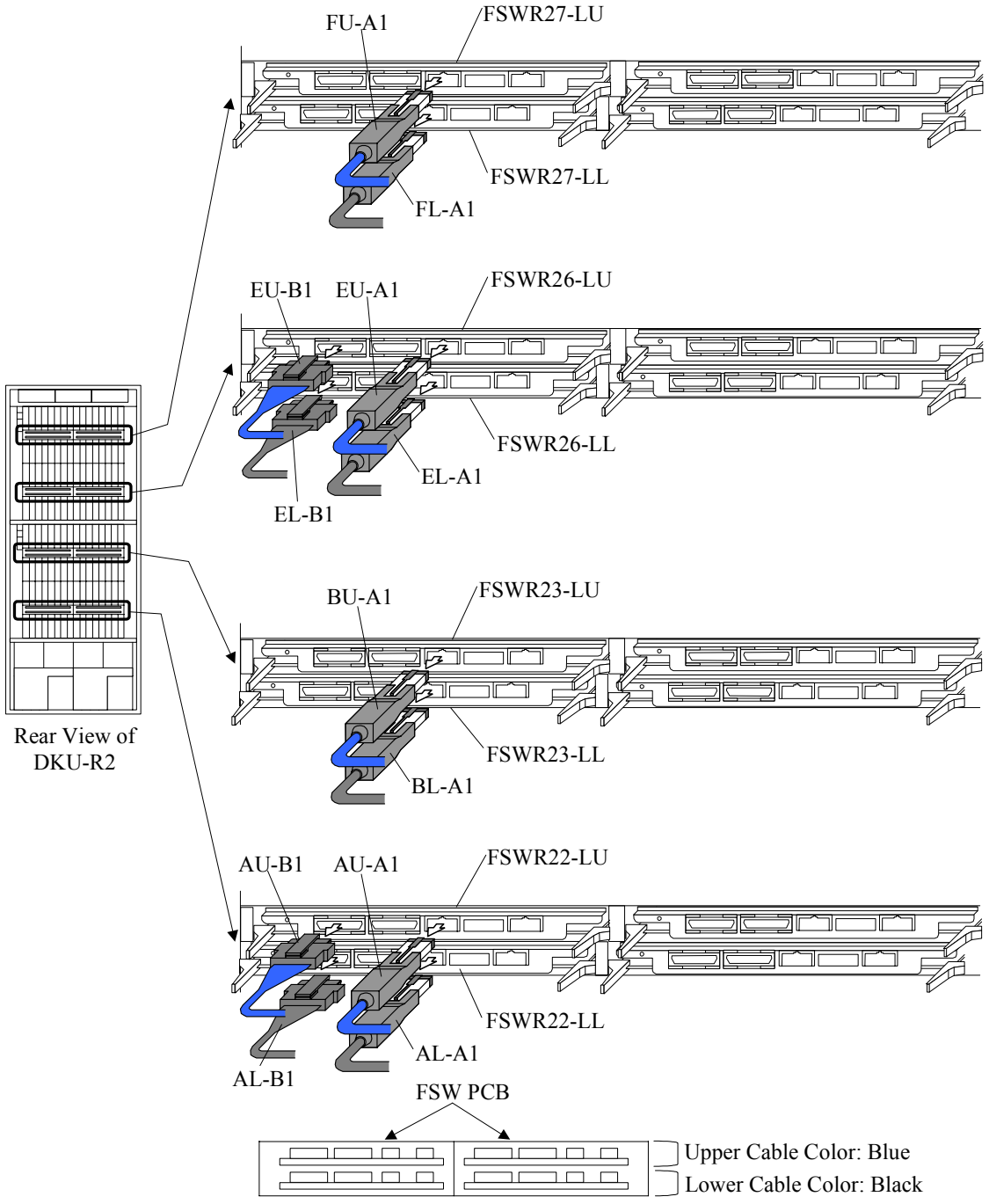


Fig. 4.1.4.10-8 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

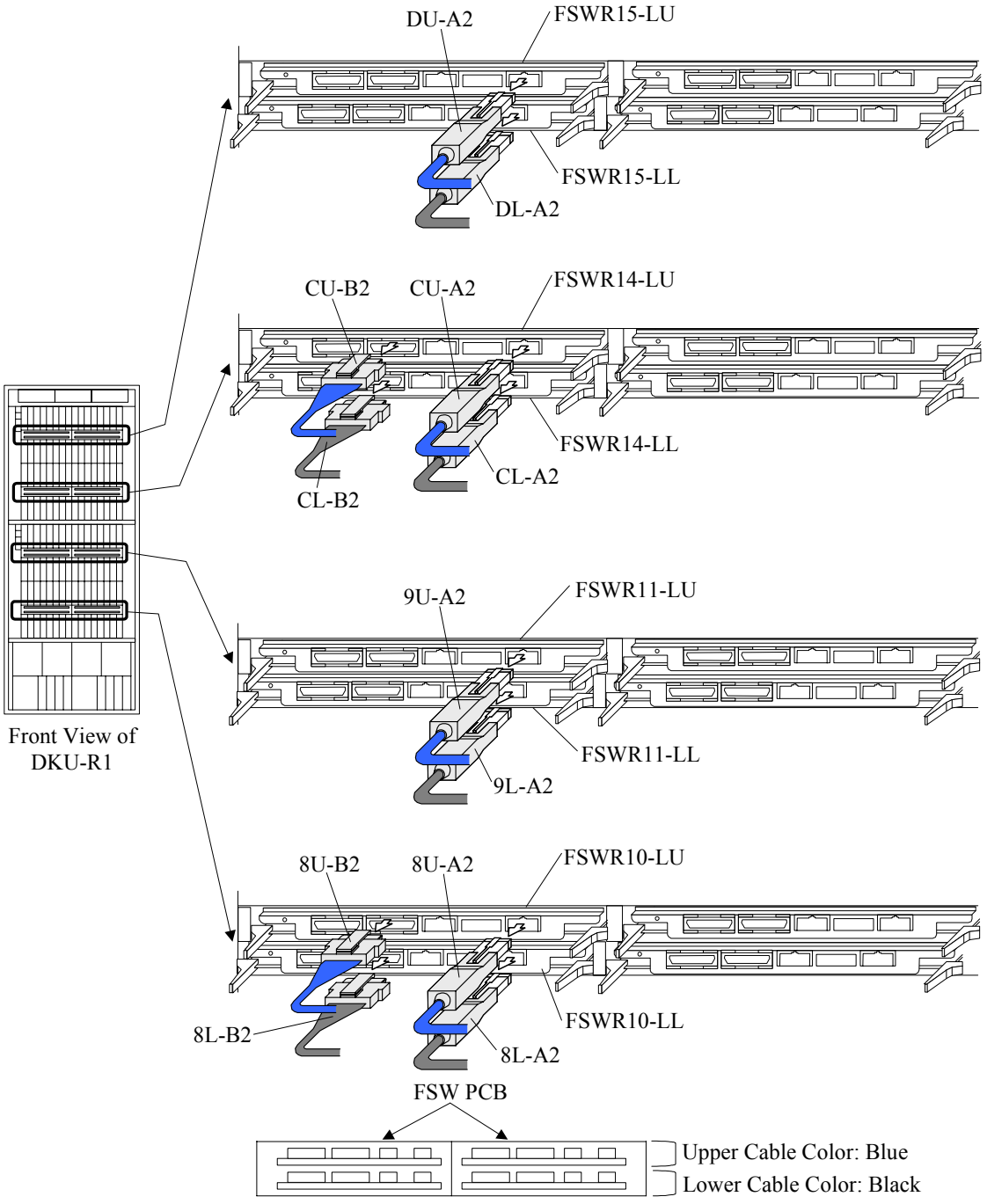


Fig. 4.1.4.10-9 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

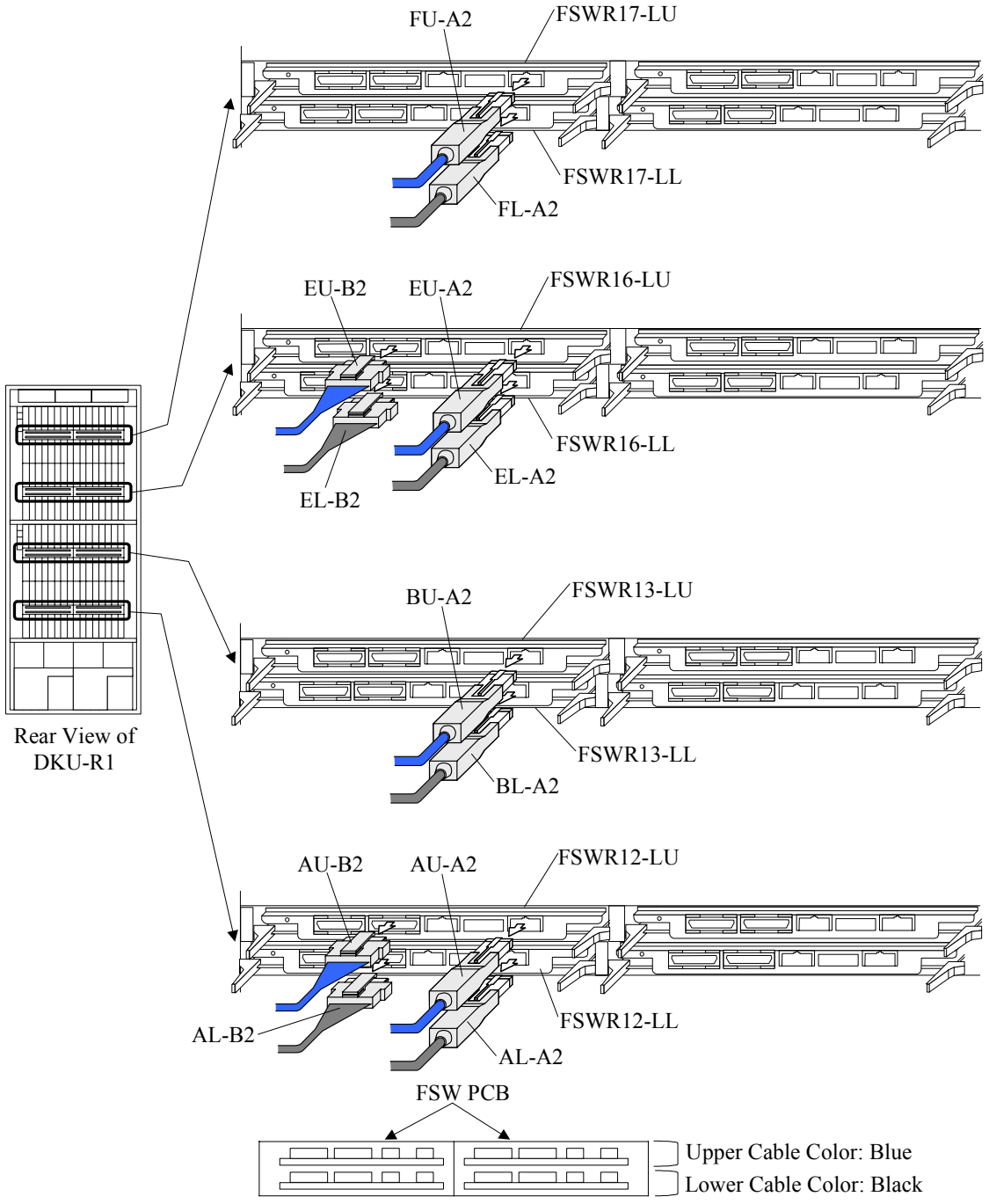


Fig. 4.1.4.10-10 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. When you need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, disconnect the DEV interface cables from FSW PCBs in the DKU-L1 and DKU-L2. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.10-11 through Fig. 4.1.4.10-14.
When you do not need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step d.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

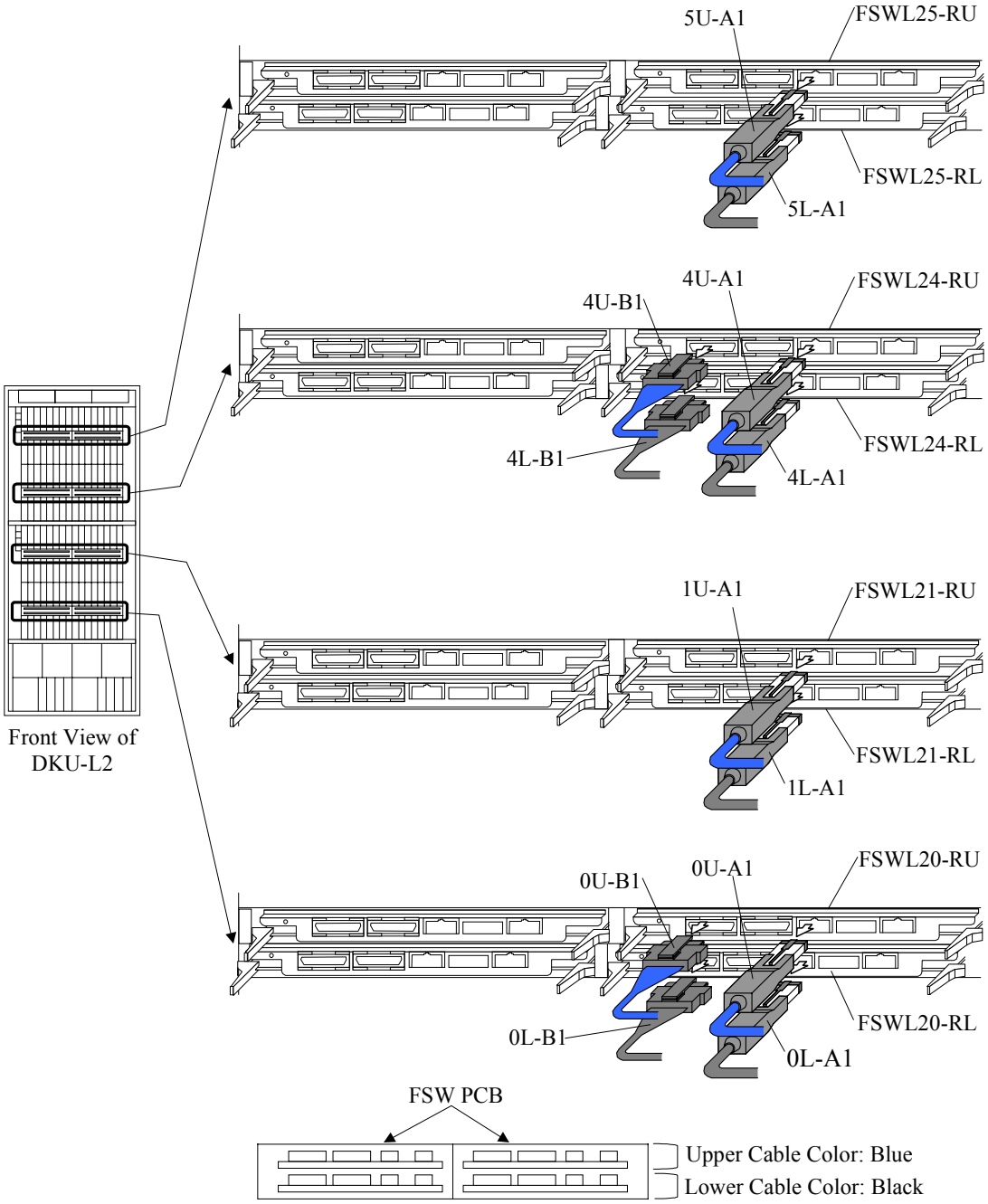


Fig. 4.1.4.10-11 Disconnection of Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

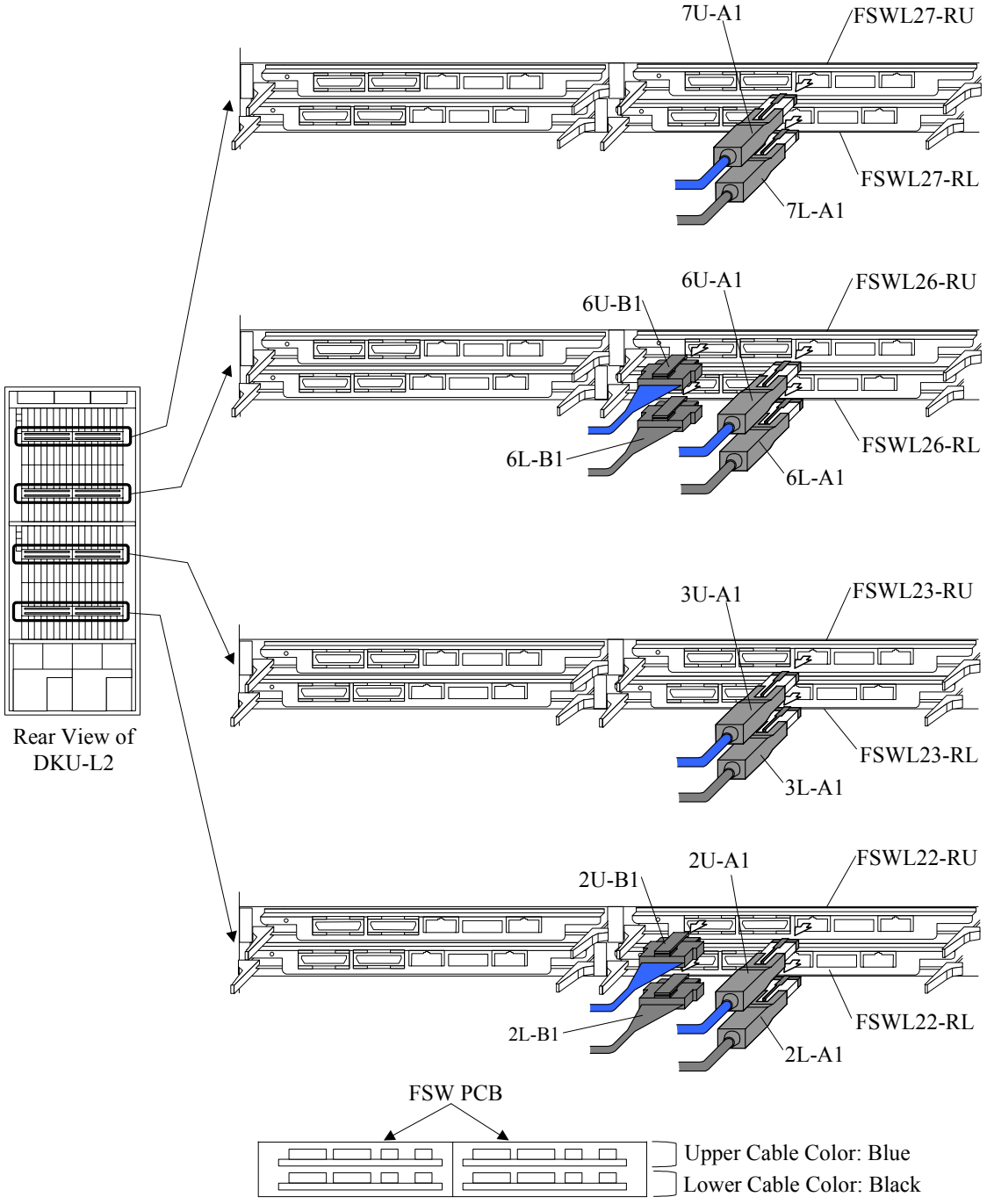


Fig. 4.1.4.10-12 Connection of Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

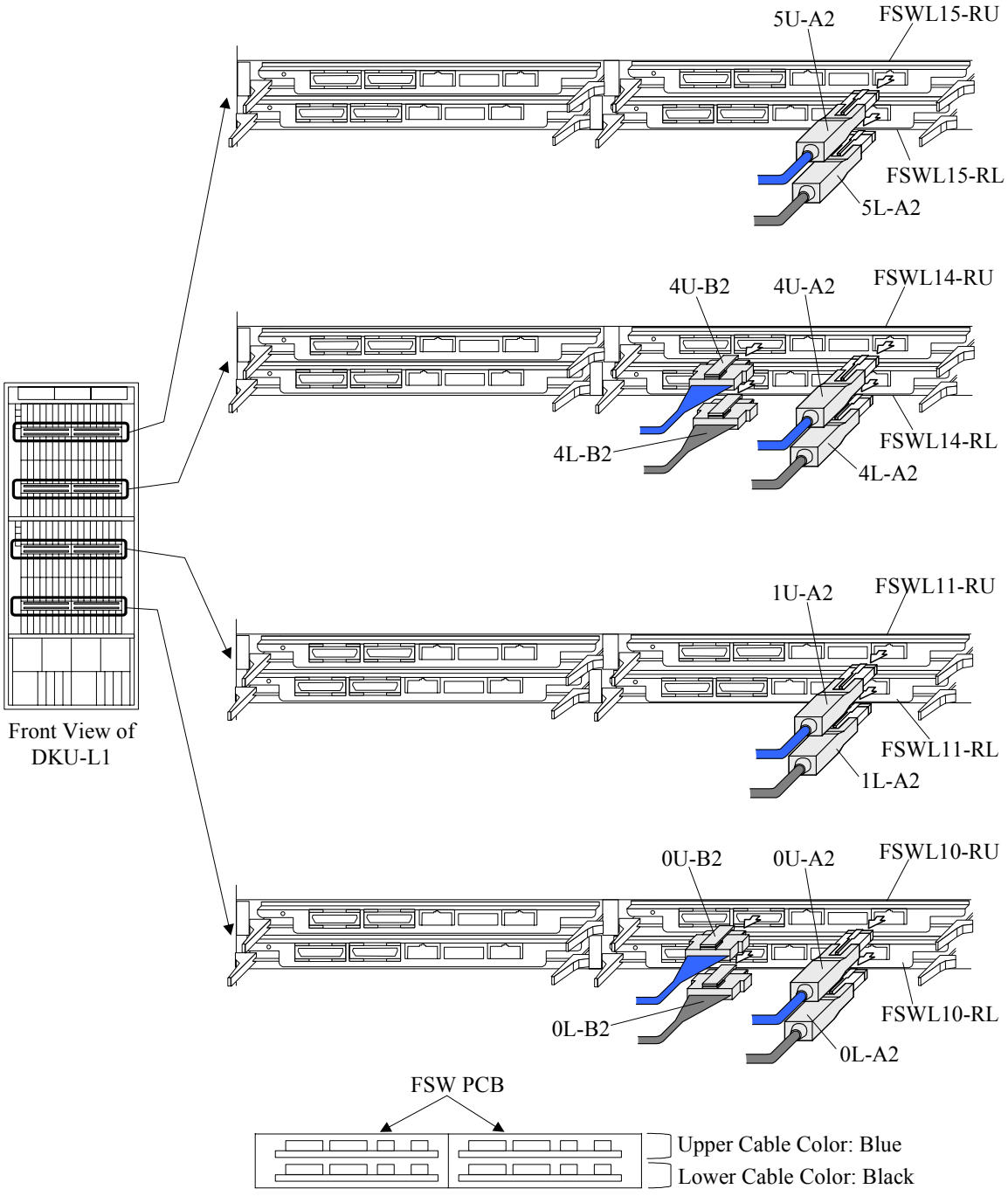


Fig. 4.1.4.10-13 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

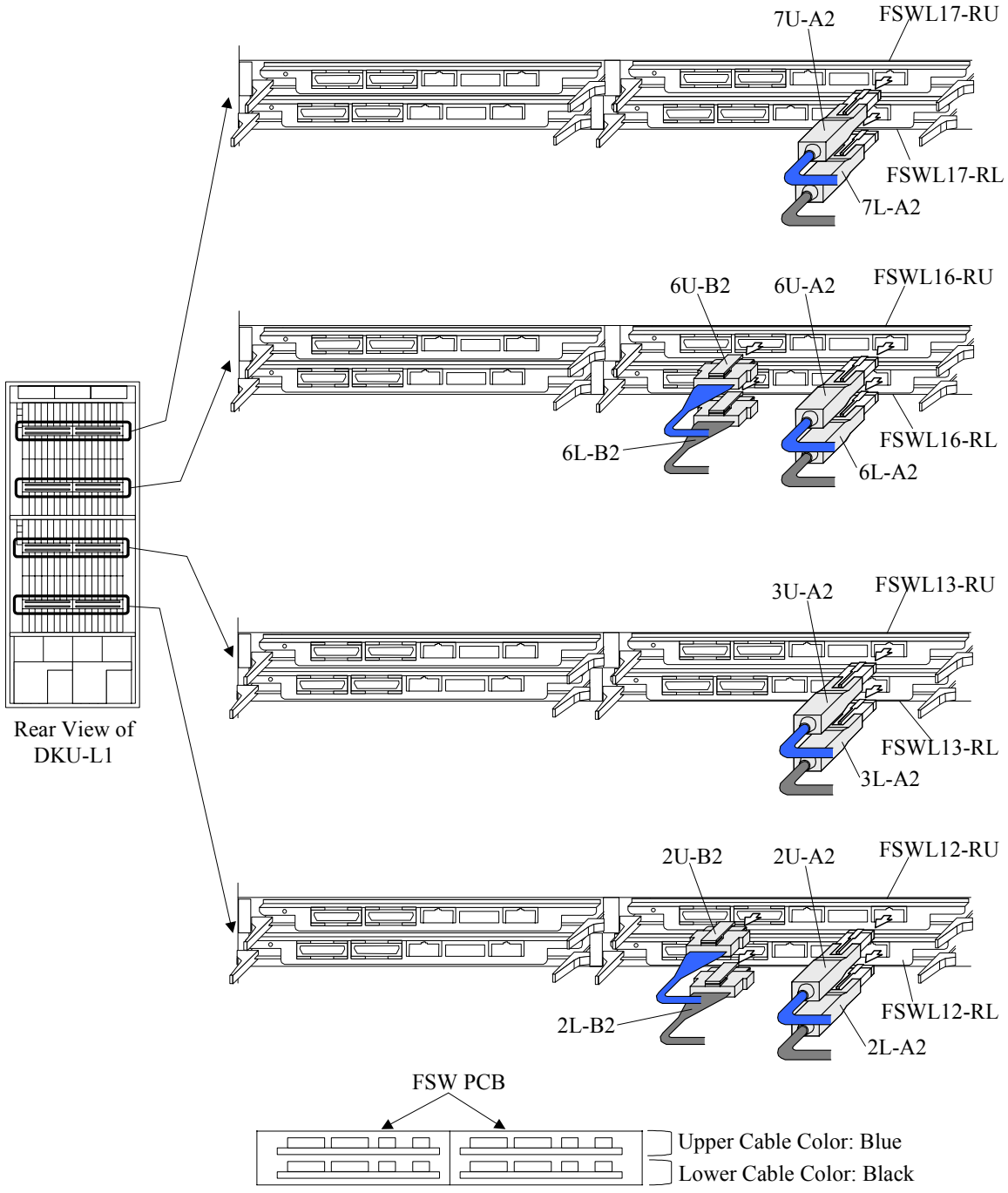


Fig. 4.1.4.10-14 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. When you need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 and DKU-L2 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-15 through Fig.4.1.4.10-18.
When you do not need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step 2.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

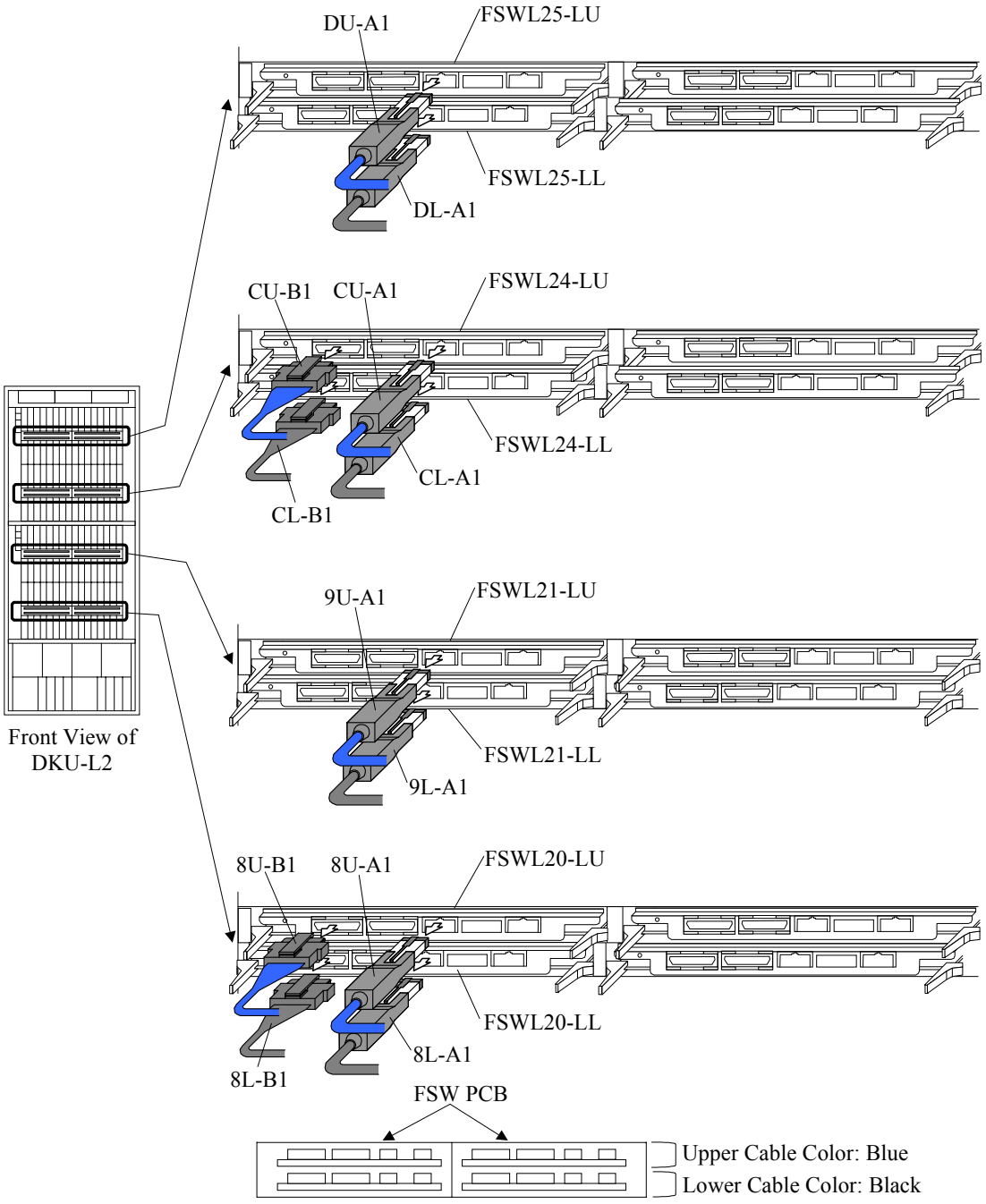


Fig. 4.1.4.10-15 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

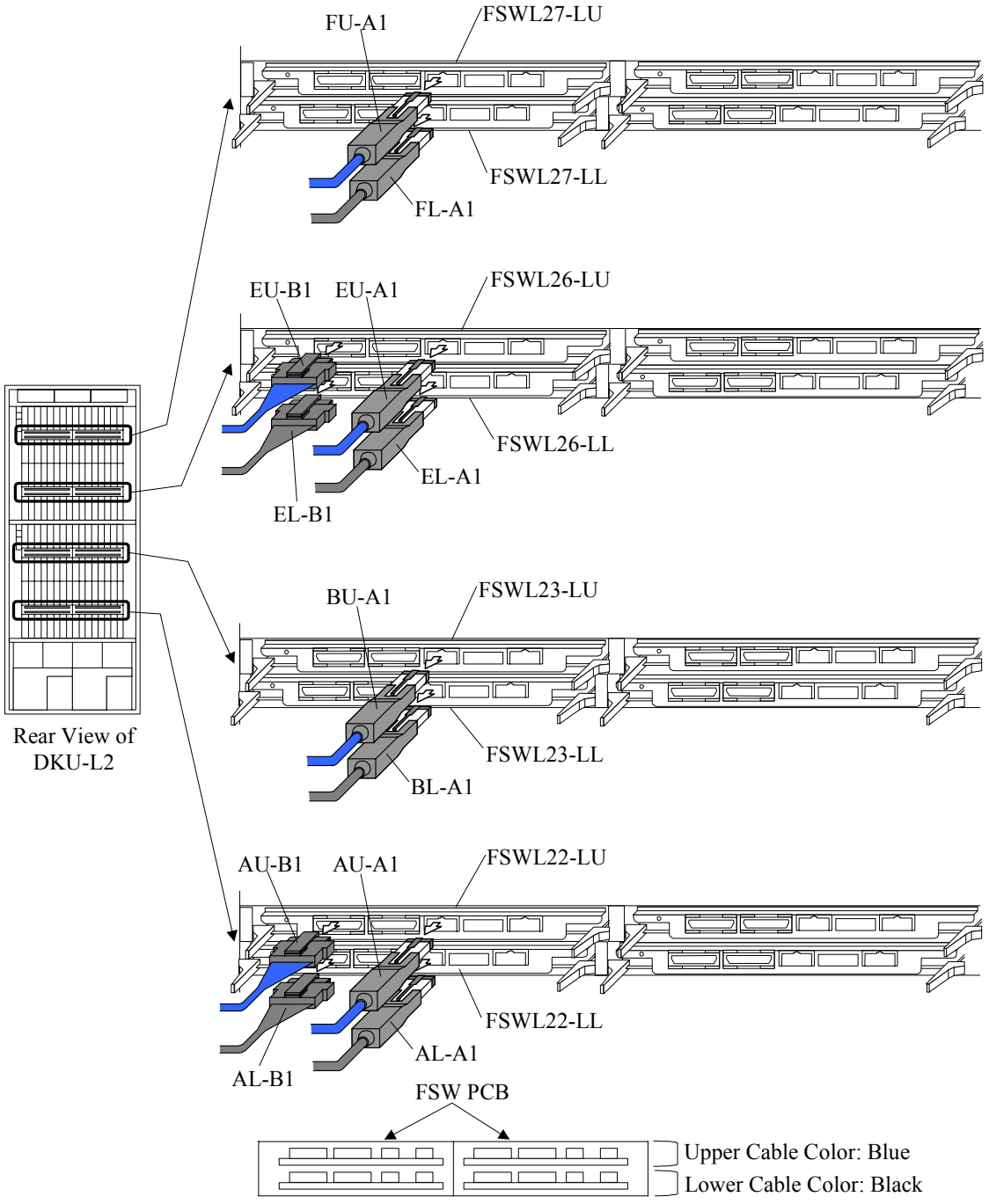


Fig. 4.1.4.10-16 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

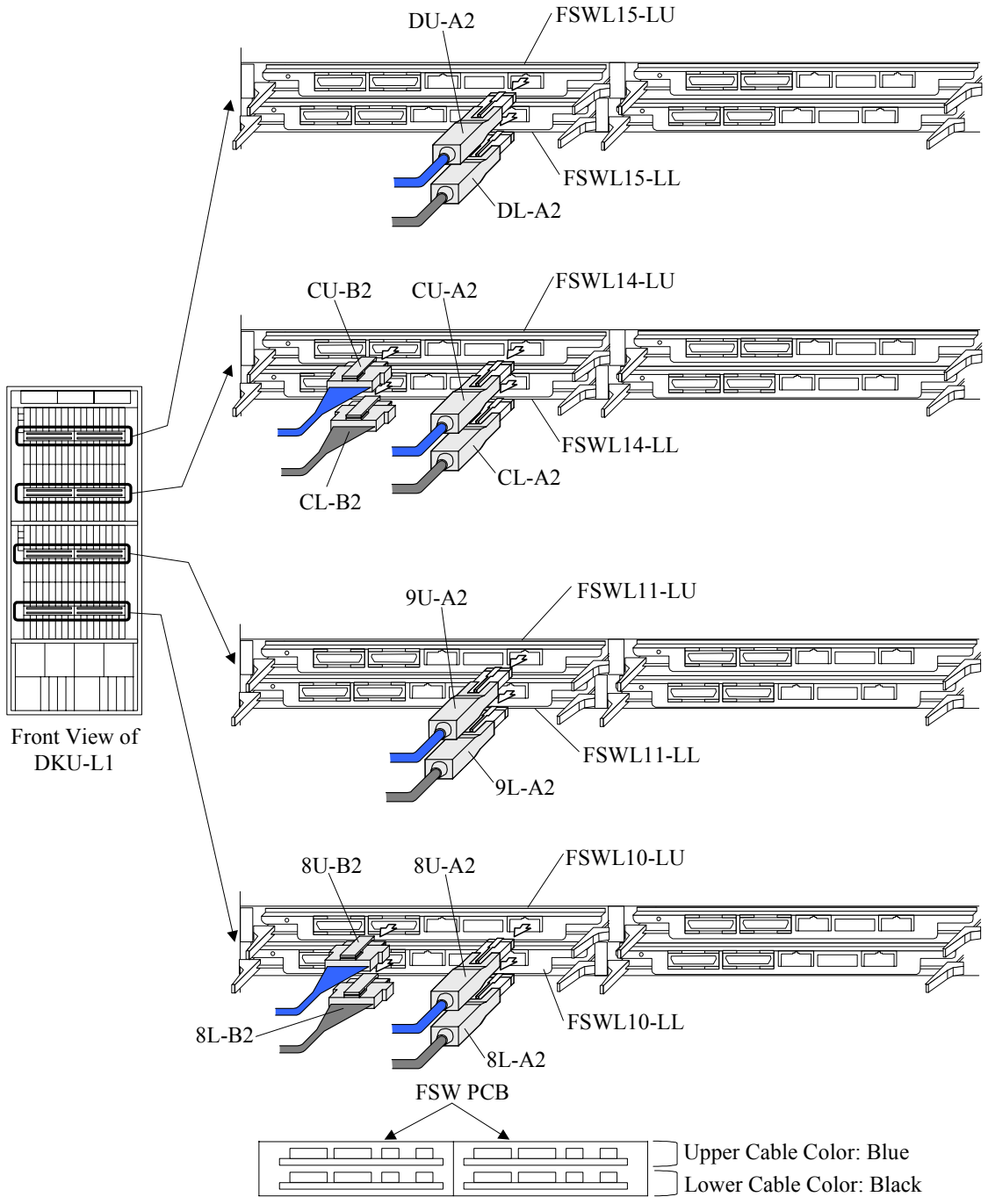


Fig. 4.1.4.10-17 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

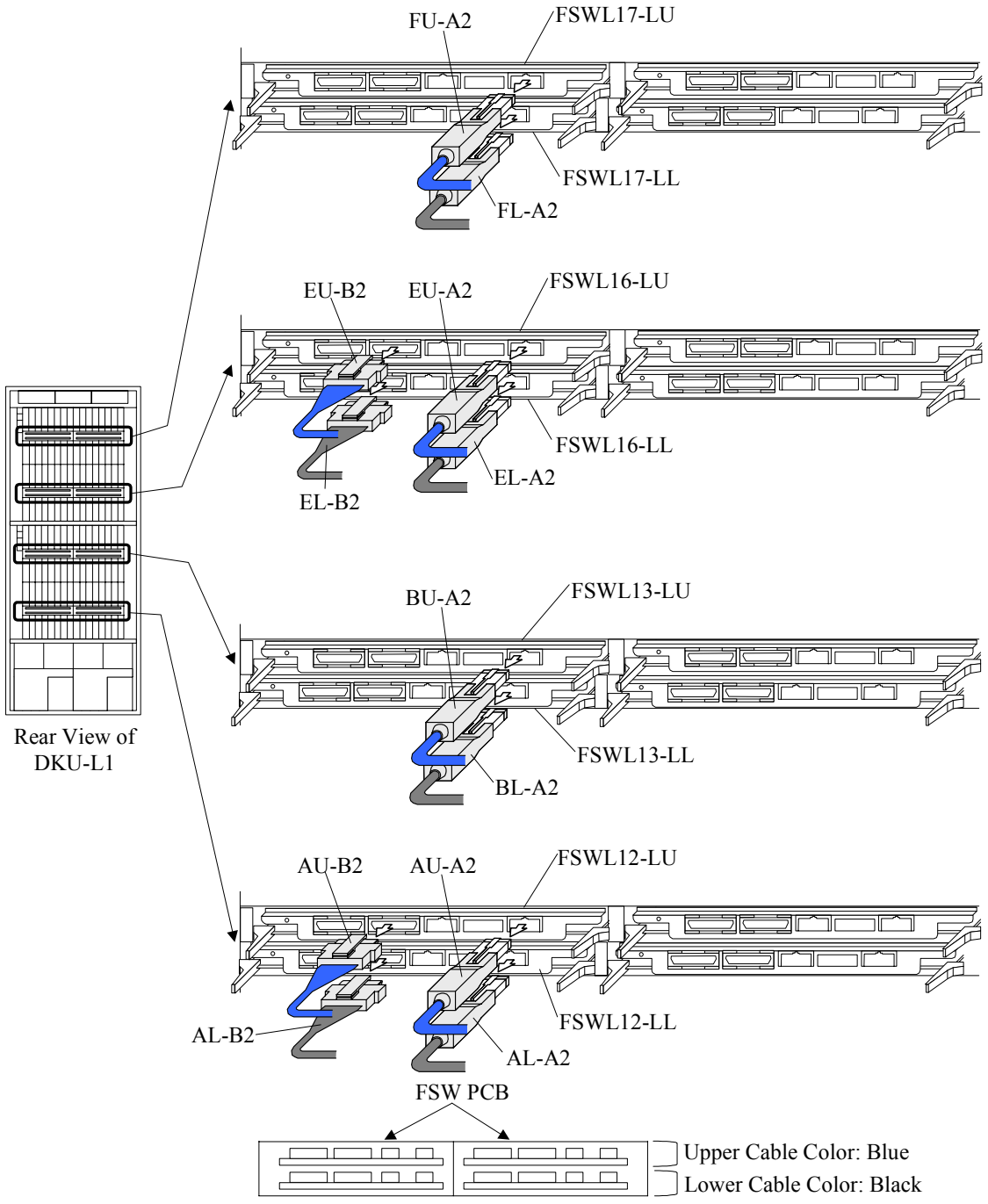
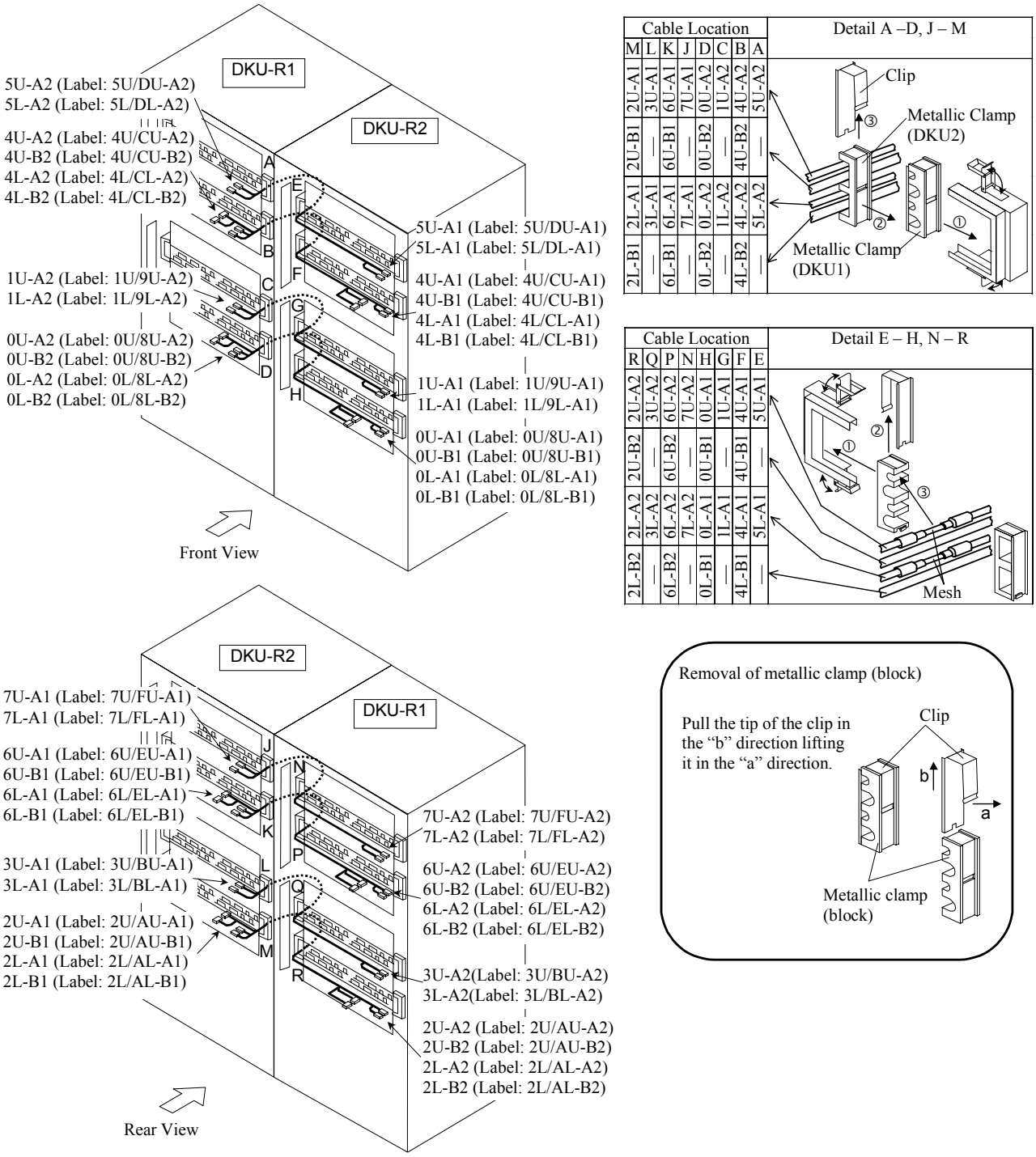


Fig. 4.1.4.10-18 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of DEV Interface Cable
   a. When you need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the DEV interface cables from DKU-R1 and DKU-R2.
   When you do not need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step b.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



Cable Location							
M	L	K	J	D	C	B	A
2U-A1	3U-A1	6U-A1	7U-A1	0U-A2	1U-A2	4U-A2	5U-A2
2U-B1	—	6U-B1	—	0U-B2	—	4U-B2	—
2L-A1	3L-A1	6L-A1	7L-A1	0L-A2	1L-A2	4L-A2	5L-A2
2L-B1	—	6L-B1	—	0L-B2	—	4L-B2	—

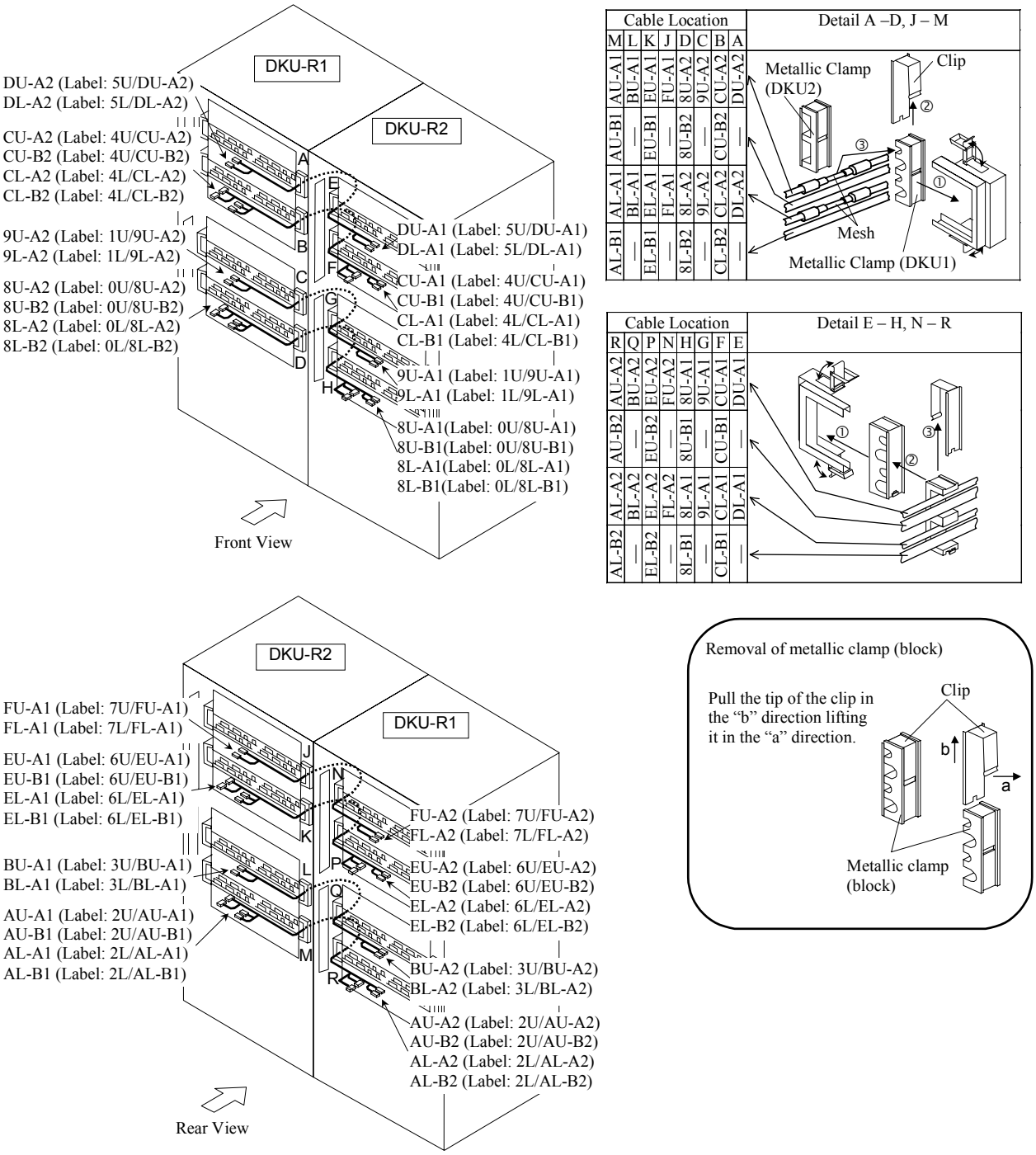
Cable Location							
R	Q	P	N	H	G	F	E
2U-A2	3U-A2	6U-A2	7U-A2	0U-A1	1U-A1	4U-A1	5U-A1
2U-B2	—	6U-B2	—	0U-B1	—	4U-B1	—
2L-A2	3L-A2	6L-A2	7L-A2	0L-A1	1L-A1	4L-A1	5L-A1
2L-B2	—	6L-B2	—	0L-B1	—	4L-B1	—

Fig. 4.1.4.10-19 Removal of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When you need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the DEV interface cables from DKU-R1 and DKU-R2.
When you do not need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step c.

2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



Cable Location								Detail A –D, J – M
M	L	K	J	D	C	B	A	
AU-A1	—	BU-A1	EU-A1	FU-A1	8U-A2	9U-A2	CU-A2	DU-A2
AU-B1	—	BU-A1	EU-B1	—	8U-B2	—	CU-B2	—
AL-A1	BL-A1	EL-A1	FL-A1	8L-A2	9L-A2	CL-A2	DL-A2	
AL-B1	—	EL-B1	—	8L-B2	—	CL-B2	—	

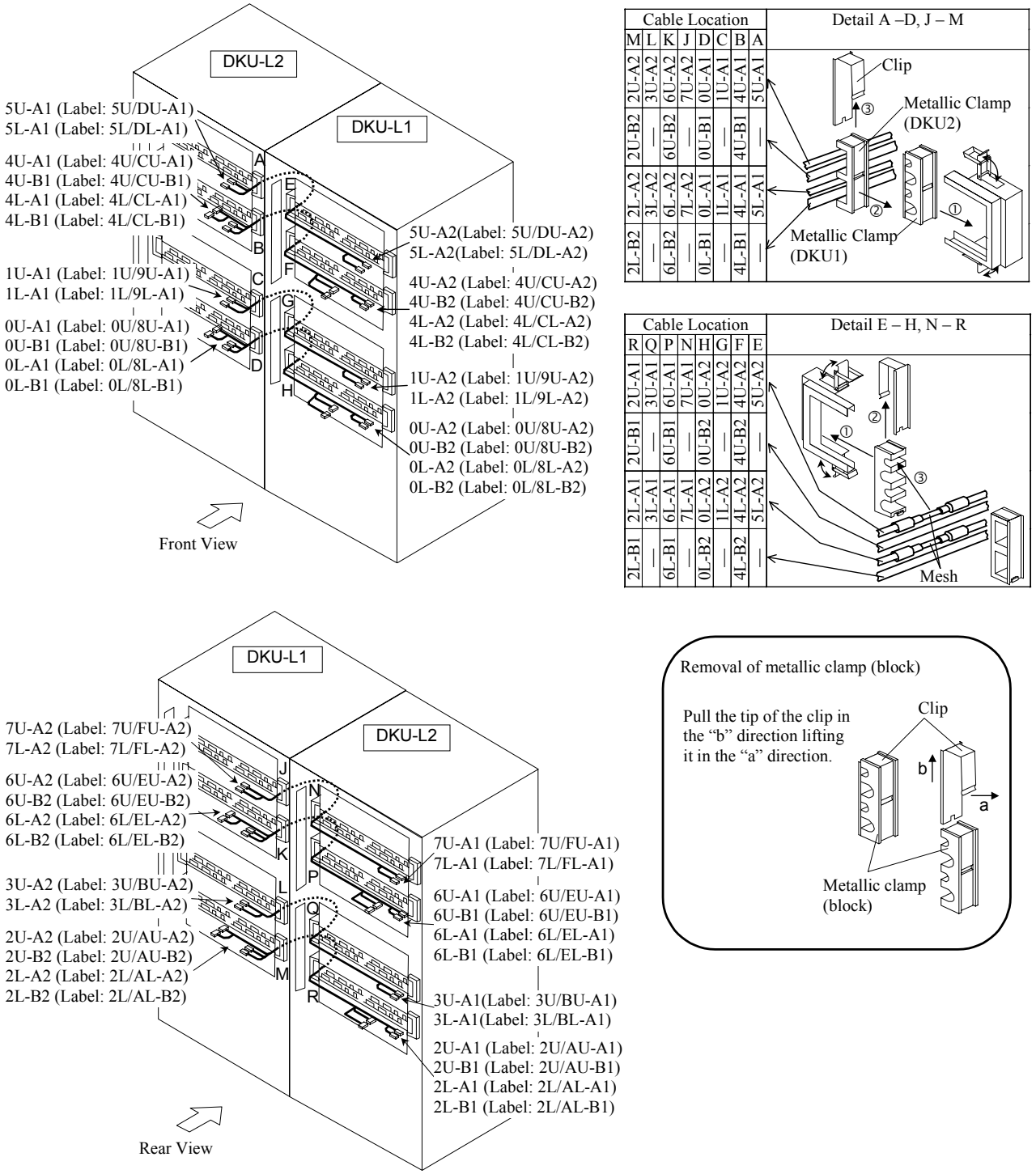
Cable Location								Detail E – H, N – R
R	Q	P	N	H	G	F	E	
AU-A2	BU-A2	EU-A2	FU-A2	8U-A1	9U-A1	CU-A1	DU-A1	
AU-B2	—	EU-B2	—	8U-B1	—	CU-B1	—	
AL-A2	BL-A2	EL-A2	FL-A2	8L-A1	9L-A1	CL-A1	DL-A1	
AL-B2	—	EL-B2	—	8L-B1	—	CL-B1	—	

Fig. 4.1.4.10-20 Removal of Cables

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. When you need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the DEV interface cables from DKU-L1 and DKU-L2.
When you do not need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step d.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2



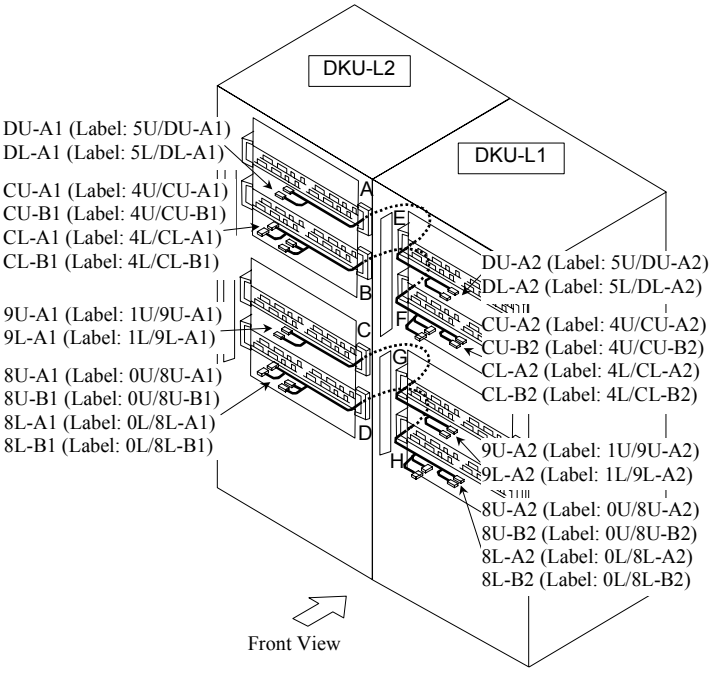
Cable Location								Detail A –D, J – M
M	L	K	J	D	C	B	A	
2U-A2	3U-A2	6U-A2	7U-A2	0U-A1	1U-A1	4U-A1	5U-A1	
2U-B2	—	6U-B2	—	0U-B1	—	4U-B1	—	
2L-A2	3L-A2	6L-A2	7L-A2	0L-A1	1L-A1	4L-A1	5L-A1	
2L-B2	—	6L-B2	—	0L-B1	—	4L-B1	—	

Cable Location								Detail E – H, N – R
R	Q	P	N	H	G	F	E	
2U-A1	3U-A1	6U-A1	7U-A1	0U-A2	1U-A2	4U-A2	5U-A2	
2U-B1	—	6U-B1	—	0U-B2	—	4U-B2	—	
2L-A1	3L-A1	6L-A1	7L-A1	0L-A2	1L-A2	4L-A2	5L-A2	
2L-B1	—	6L-B1	—	0L-B2	—	4L-B2	—	

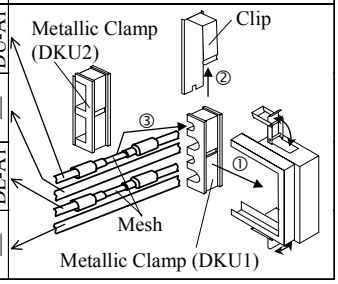
Fig. 4.1.4.10-21 Removal of Cables

d. When the 2nd EXC Cable is removed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the DEV interface cables from DKU-L1 and DKU-L2.
When the 2nd EXC Cable is removed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step 3.

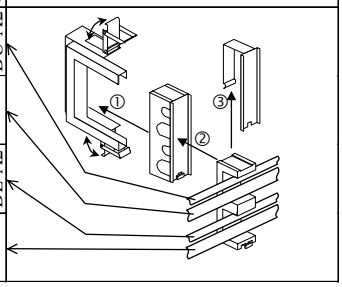
2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2

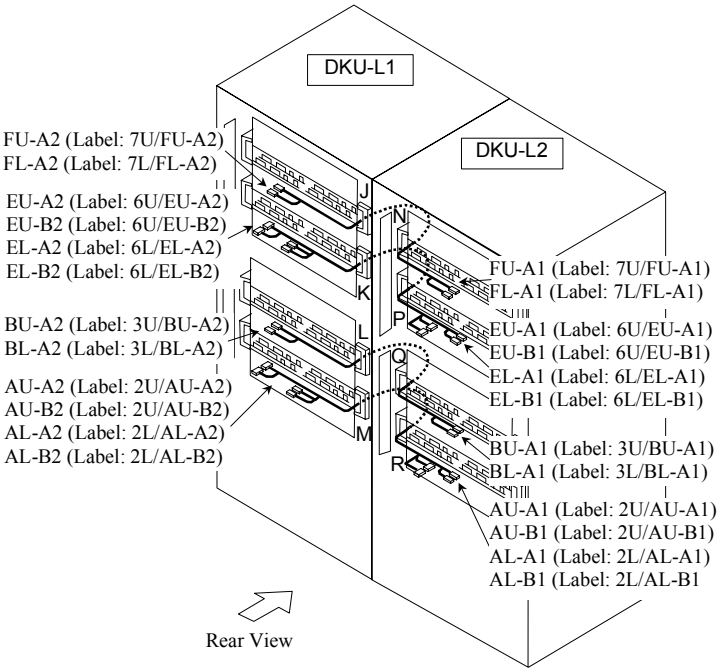


Cable Location								Detail A –D, J – M
M	L	K	J	D	C	B	A	
AU-A2	BU-A2	EU-A2	FU-A2	8U-A1	9U-A1	CU-A1	DU-A1	
AU-B2	—	EU-B2	—	8U-B1	—	CU-B1	—	
AL-A2	BL-A2	EL-A2	FL-A2	8L-A1	9L-A1	CL-A1	DL-A1	
AL-B2	—	EL-B2	—	8L-B1	—	CL-B1	—	



Cable Location								Detail E – H, N – R
R	Q	P	N	H	G	F	E	
AU-A1	BU-A1	EU-A1	FU-A1	8U-A2	9U-A2	CU-A2	DU-A2	
AU-B1	—	EU-B1	—	8U-B2	—	CU-B2	—	
AL-A1	BL-A1	EL-A1	FL-A1	8L-A2	9L-A2	CL-A2	DL-A2	
AL-B1	—	EL-B1	—	8L-B2	—	CL-B2	—	





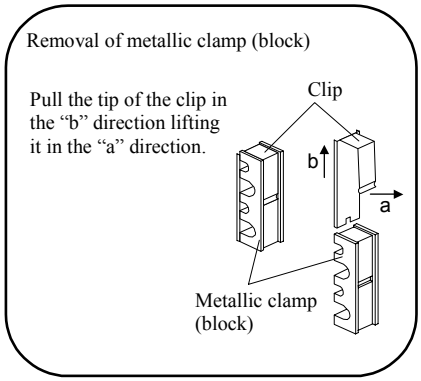


Fig. 4.1.4.10-22 Removal of Cables

3. Remove the nameplate from the DKU bottom base or the plate.

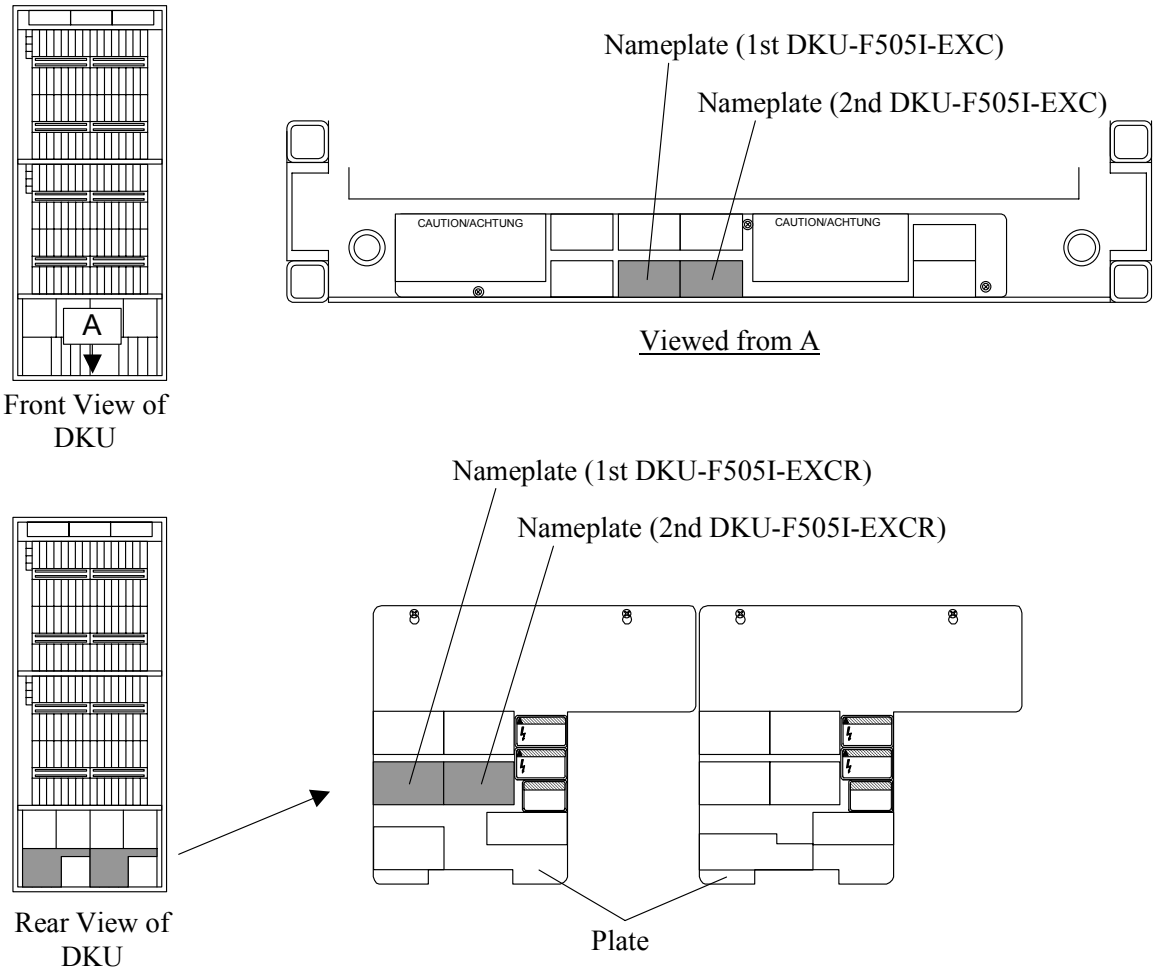


Fig. 4.1.4.10-23 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.11 De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)

De-Installation Condition

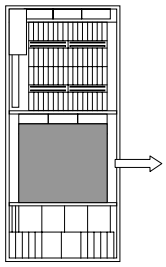
The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the CHA/DKA option is removed from all the following locations.

- When the CHA is removed from the CHA location Add. 2 (1G/2T) or Add. 3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is removed from the DKA location Option. 2 (1L/2X) or Option. 3 (1K/2W).

Decide if the DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.11-1.)

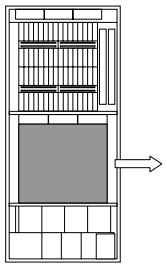
Table 4.1.4.11-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)	INST04-01C-1130
2	When you do not need to remove Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR)	INST04-01C-1160


Front View of DKU

CL1

1L		1K		1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B		1A	
3rd DKA	6th CHA	4th DKA	5th CHA	WP530|A/B	4th CHA	3rd CHA	WP541|A/B	WP551|A/B	WP541|A/B	2nd CHA	1st CHA	WP530|A/B	2nd DKA	7th CHA	1st DKA	8th CHA
								SM-1SA								
								1SC								
								WP552|A/B								
DKA -1L	CHA -1L	DKA -1K	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	DKA -1B	CHA -1B	DKA -1A	CHA -1A
Option2	Add.5	Option3	Add.4	Add.	Add.3	Add.2	Add.	Basic / Add.	Basic	Add.1	Basic	Basic	Option1	Add.6	Option B	Add.7


Rear View of DKC

CL2

2M		2N		2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W		2X	
1st DKA	8th CHA	2nd DKA	7th CHA	WP530|A/B	1st CHA	2nd CHA	WP541|A/B	WP551|A/B *A	WP541|A/B	3rd CHA	4th CHA	WP530|A/B	4th DKA	5th CHA	3rd DKA	6th CHA
								SM-2SD								
								2SB								
								WP552|A/B								
DKA -2M	CHA -2M	DKA -2N	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	DKA -2W	CHA -2W	DKA -2X	CHA -2X
Option B	Add.7	Option1	Add.6	Basic	Basic	Add.1	Add.	Add. / Basic	Basic	Add.2	Add.3	Add.	Option3	Add.4	Option2	Add.5

Fig. 4.1.4.11-1 PCB Location

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.4.11-2 and Table 4.1.4.11-2, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.

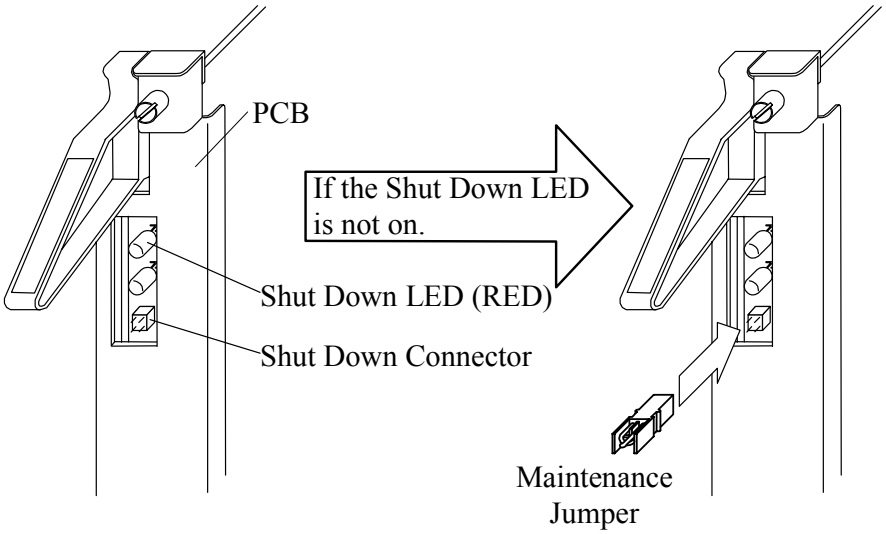


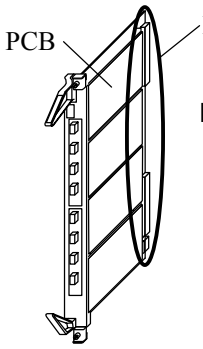
Fig. 4.1.4.11-2 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.4.11-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of CSW PCB
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the CSW PCBs.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
2. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB. It is required more power than other PCB.

   b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.
   c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

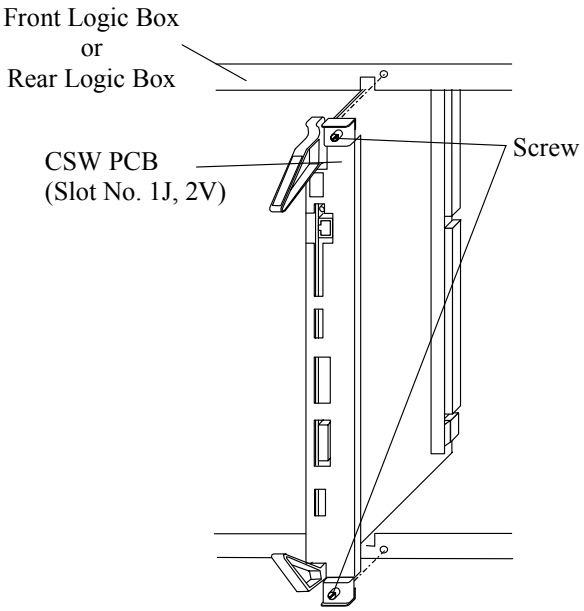


Fig. 4.1.4.11-3 Removal of CSW PCB

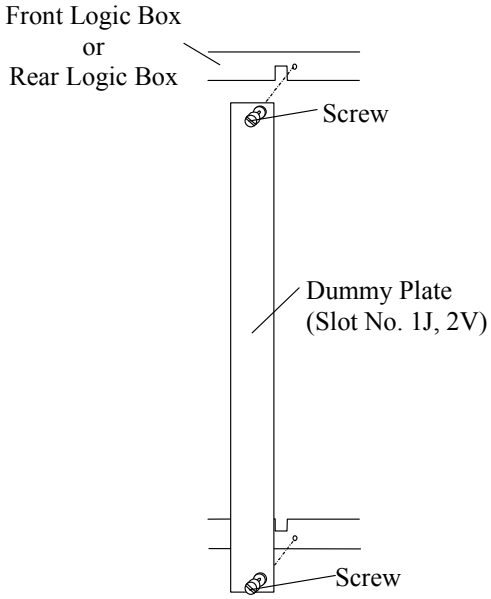


Fig. 4.1.4.11-4 Attachment of Dummy Plate

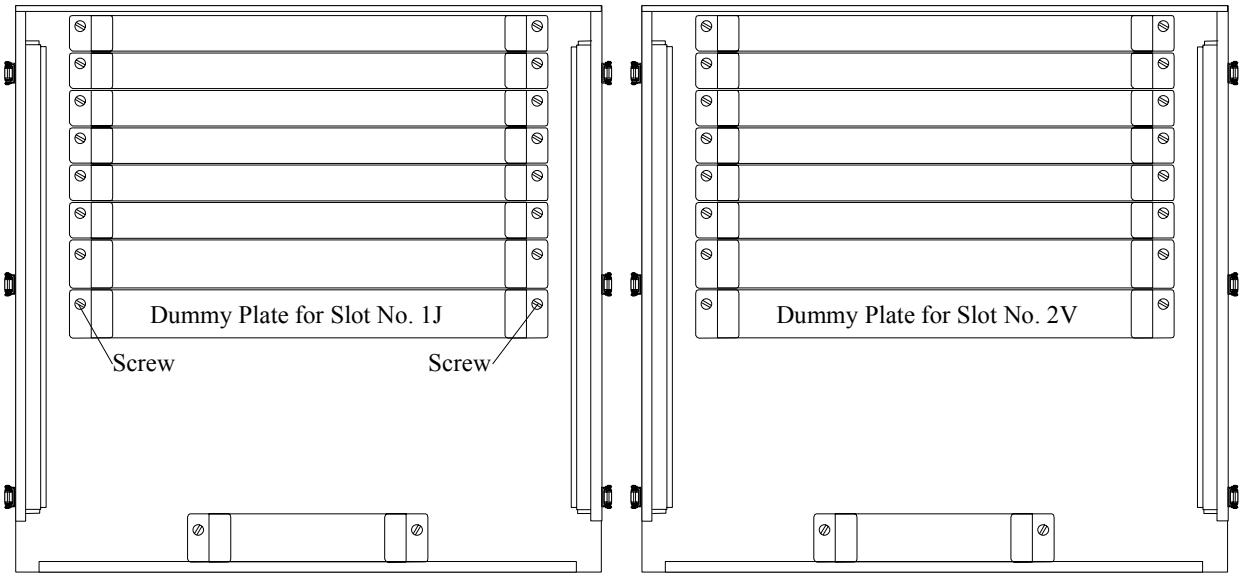


Fig. 4.1.4.11-5 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

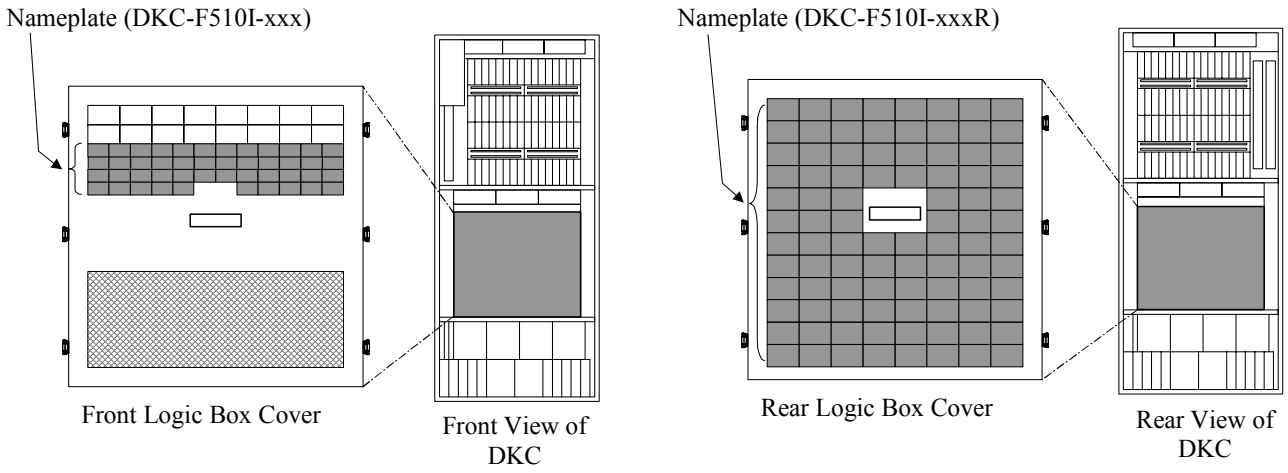
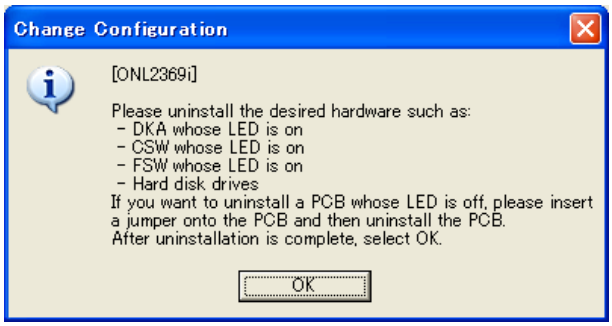


Fig. 4.1.4.11-6 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.12 SVP post procedure (Removal of added Battery)

(1)



In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” select (CL) [OK].

---

(2) <Removal of Battery>

Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet. When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.

- When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component(s) following the procedure for de-installing the battery.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) of the SVP post procedure (Making sure of completion of the removal).

Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.13 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR)

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

DKC frame

(1) Remove one set of this option when it corresponds to all the following three conditions (BATTERY-13, 23)
- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are three sets or less
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the Cache location Add. (1CC/2CD)
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the SM location Add. (1SC/2SD)

(2) Remove one set of this option when it corresponds to all the following three conditions (BATTERY-15, 25)
- Cache memory capacity is 64GB(16 sets of the DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR or 8 sets of the DKC-F510I-C8GR) or less
- Number of disk drives is 64 or less

DKU frame

Remove two sets of this option when de-installing 128 or less HDD canisters.

Decide if the DKC-F510I-AB/ABR needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.13-1.)

Table 4.1.4.13-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) from the DKC frame	INST04-01C-1170
2	When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) from the DKU frame	INST04-01C-1190
3	When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR)	INST04-01C-1220

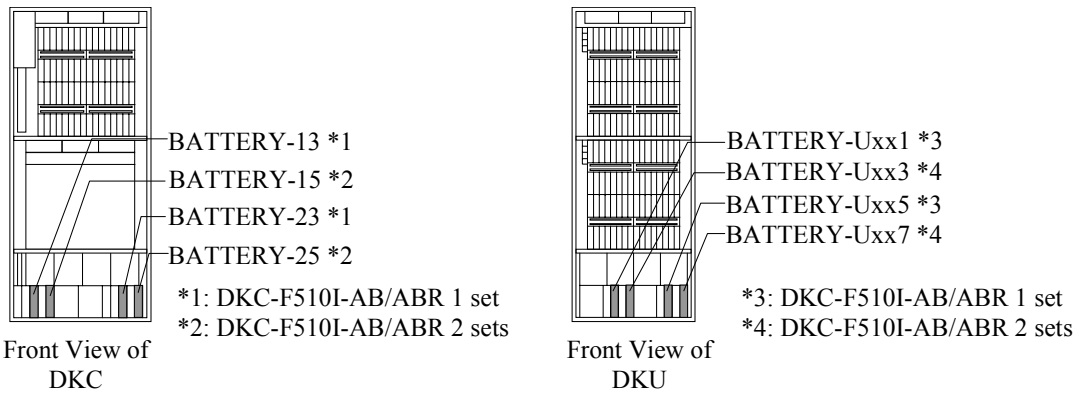


Fig. 4.1.4.13-1 Mounting Position of Battery Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. When the Additional Battery is removed from the DKC frame
   a. Turn off the switch on the battery box.

Table 4.1.4.13-2 Location List of Additional Batter

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

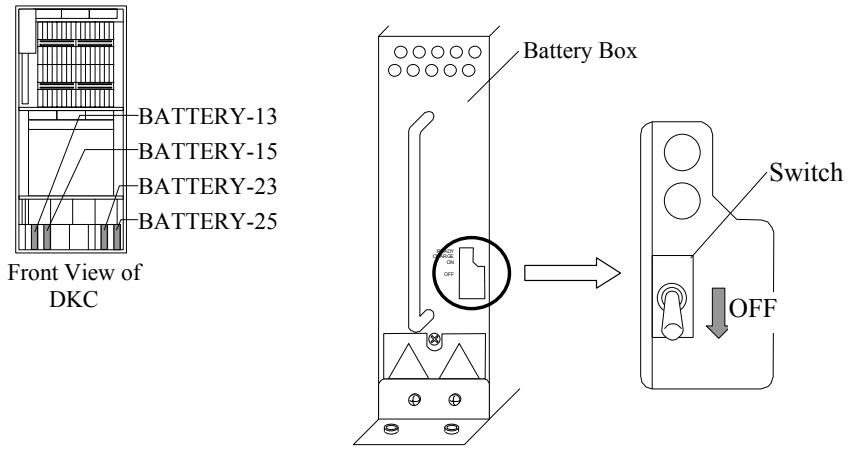


Fig. 4.1.4.13-2 Switch on Battery Box

   b. If the BATTERY-25 is removed, loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper. If not, go to step c.

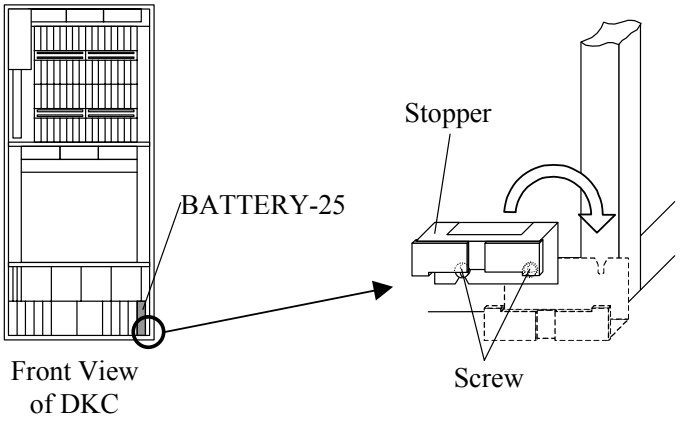


Fig. 4.1.4.13-2A Rotation of Stopper

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screws and stopper.
d. Remove the Battery Boxes from the correct locations.

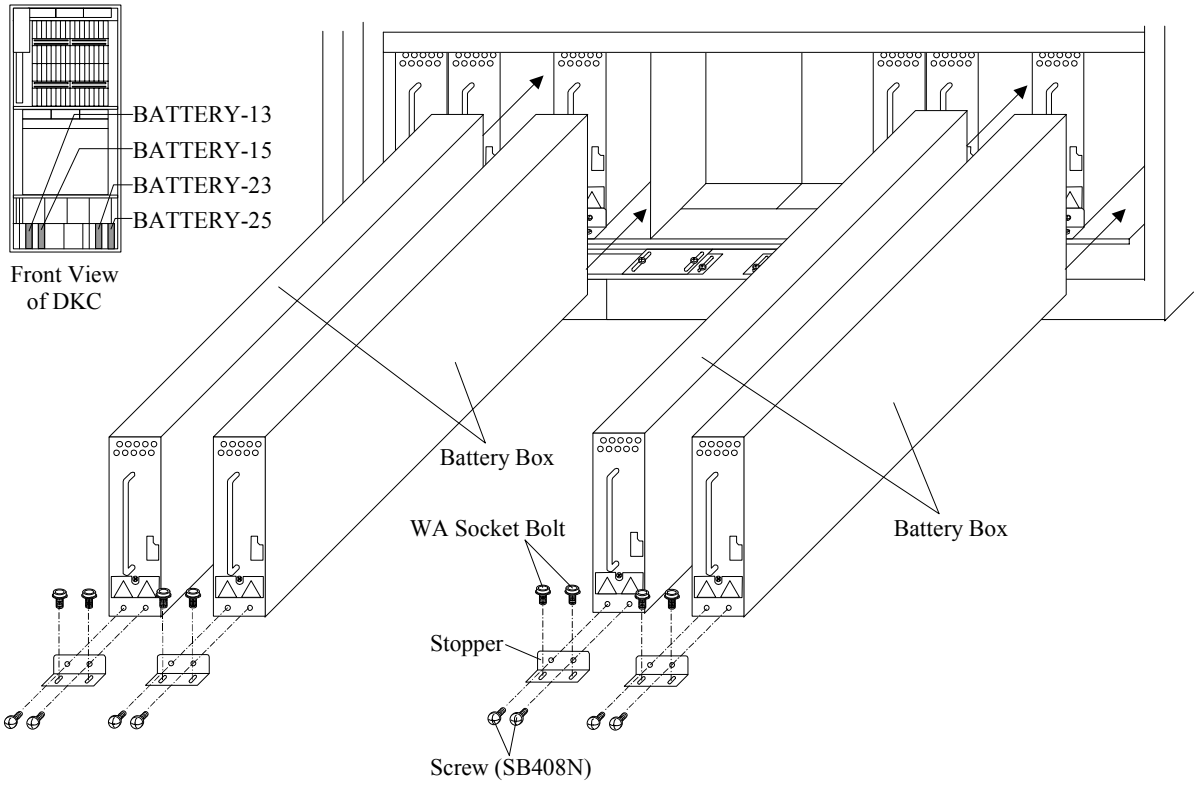


Fig. 4.1.4.13-3 Removal of Battery Box

e. If the BATTERY-25 is removed, return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step b. If not, go to step f.

f. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

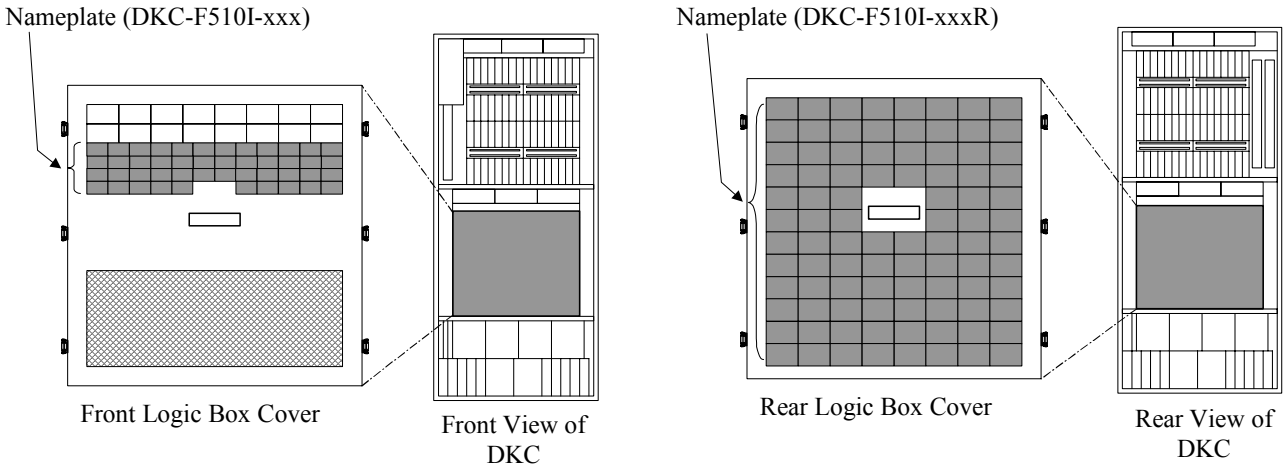


Fig. 4.1.4.13-4 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When the Additional Battery is removed from the DKU frame
   a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

Table 4.1.4.13-3 Installation List of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 2sets	BATTERY-Uxx1	BATTERY-Uxx3	
		BATTERY-Uxx5	BATTERY-Uxx7	

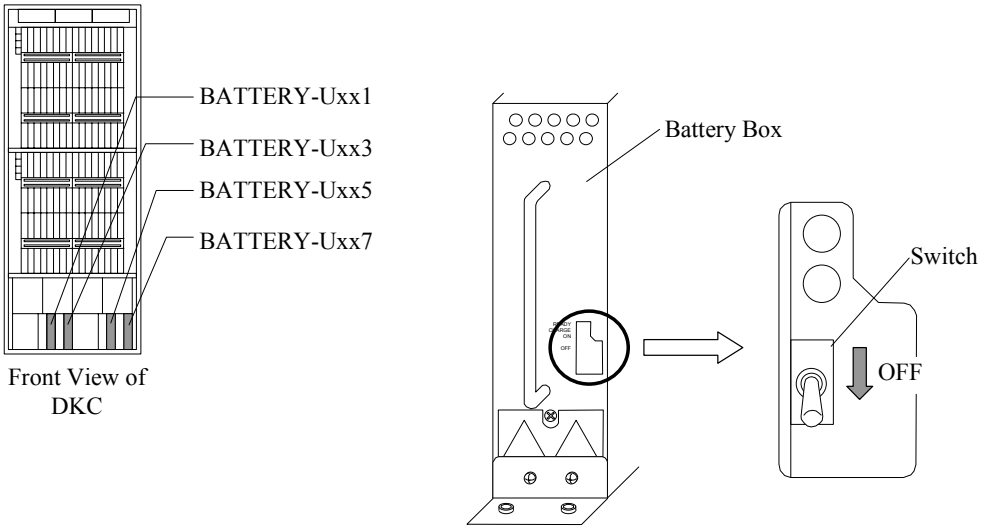


Fig. 4.1.4.13-5 Switch on Battery Box

b. Remove the screws and stopper.
c. Remove the Battery Boxes from the correct locations.

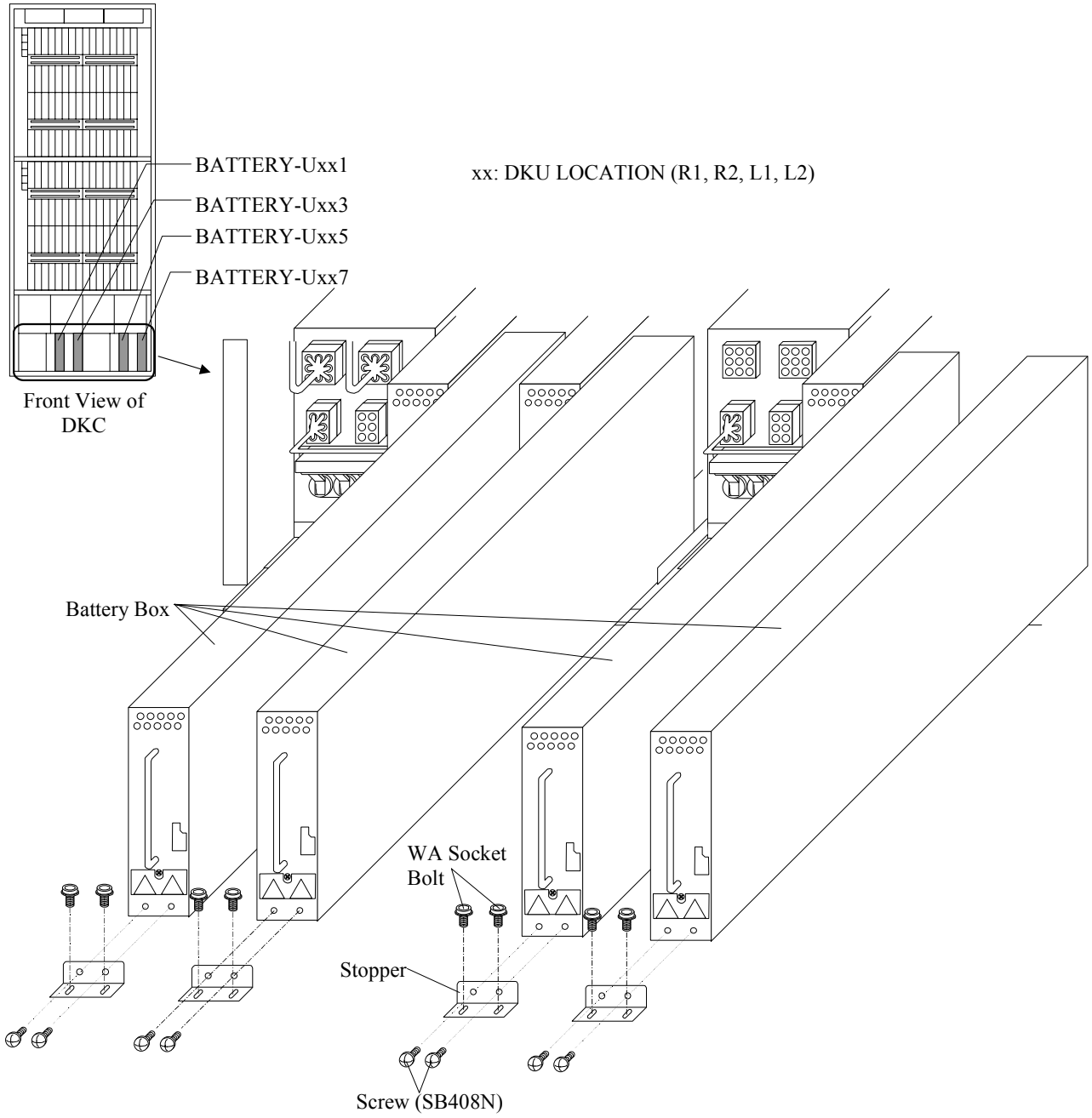


Fig. 4.1.4.13-6 Removal of Battery Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the nameplate from the DKU bottom base or the plate.

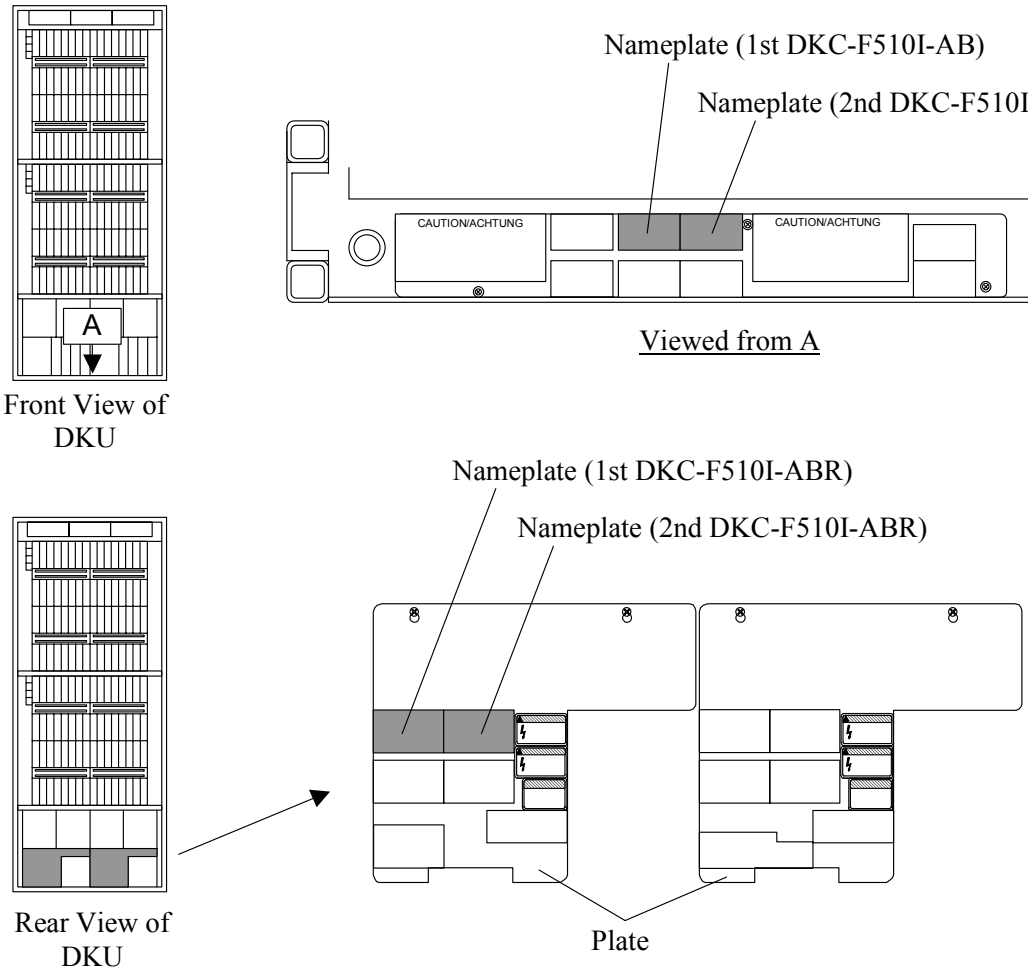


Fig. 4.1.4.13-7 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.14 SVP post procedure (Making sure of completion of the removal)

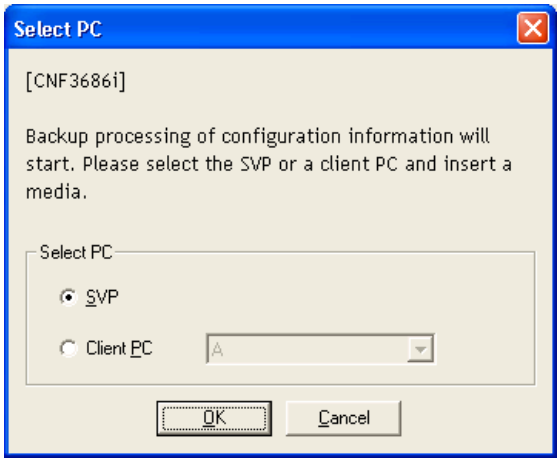
(1) In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” select (CL) [OK].

(2) <Making sure of completion of the removal>
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

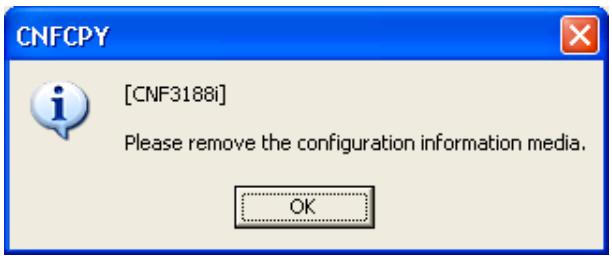
(3)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



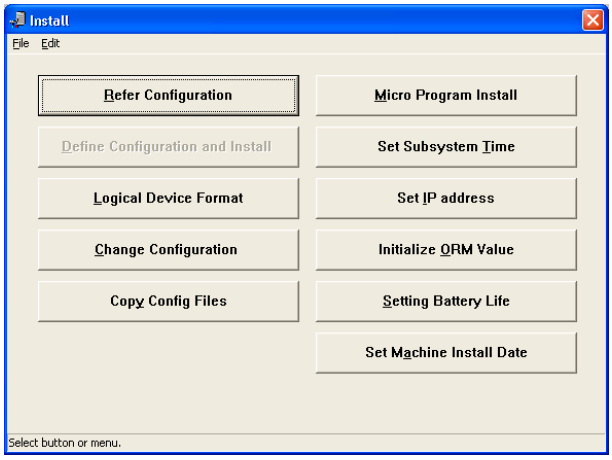
(4)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.15 Attachment of Covers (DKC-F510I-R11C/R12C/L11C/L12C/R11CR/R12CR/ L11CR/L12CR, DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR)

1. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-R1 frame. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.15-1 and Fig.4.1.4.15-2.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-R11C/R11CR, go to step 2.

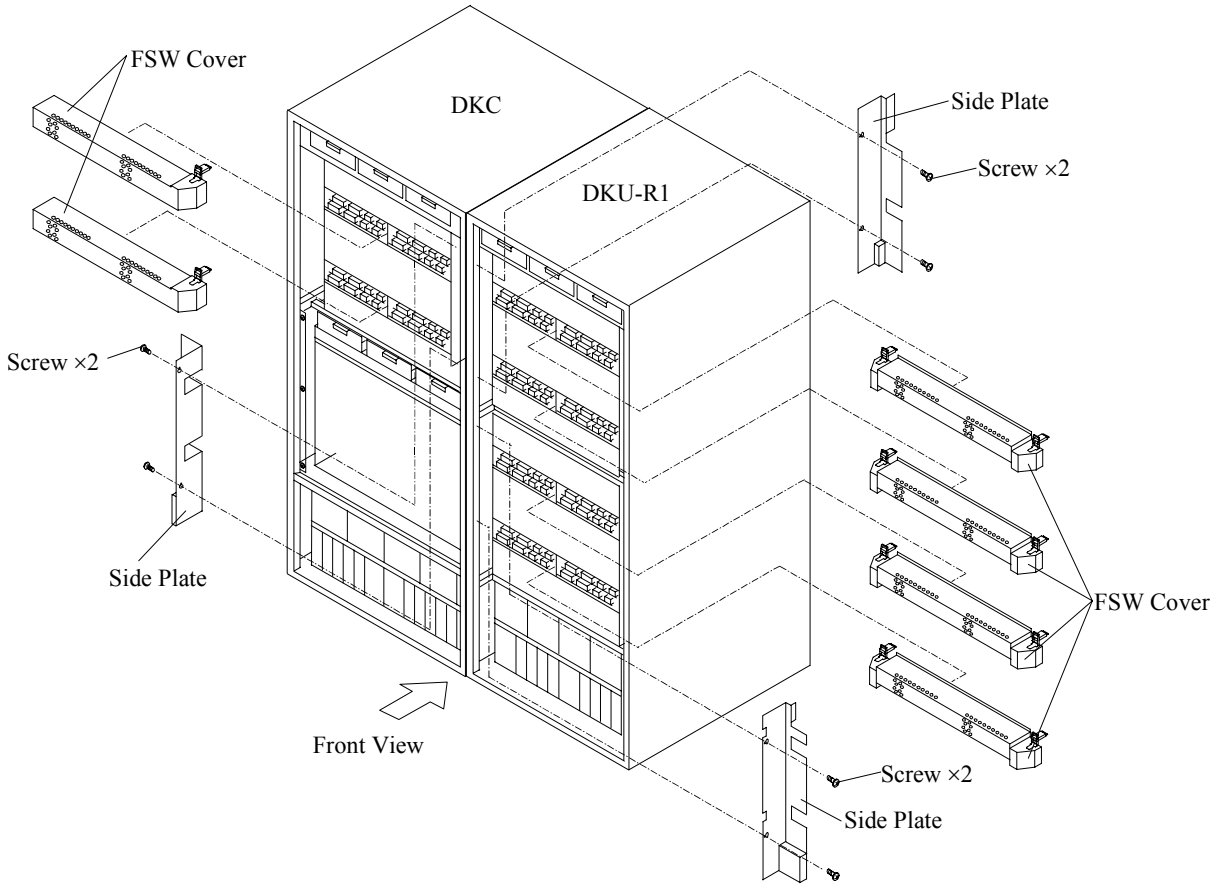


Fig. 4.1.4.15-1 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

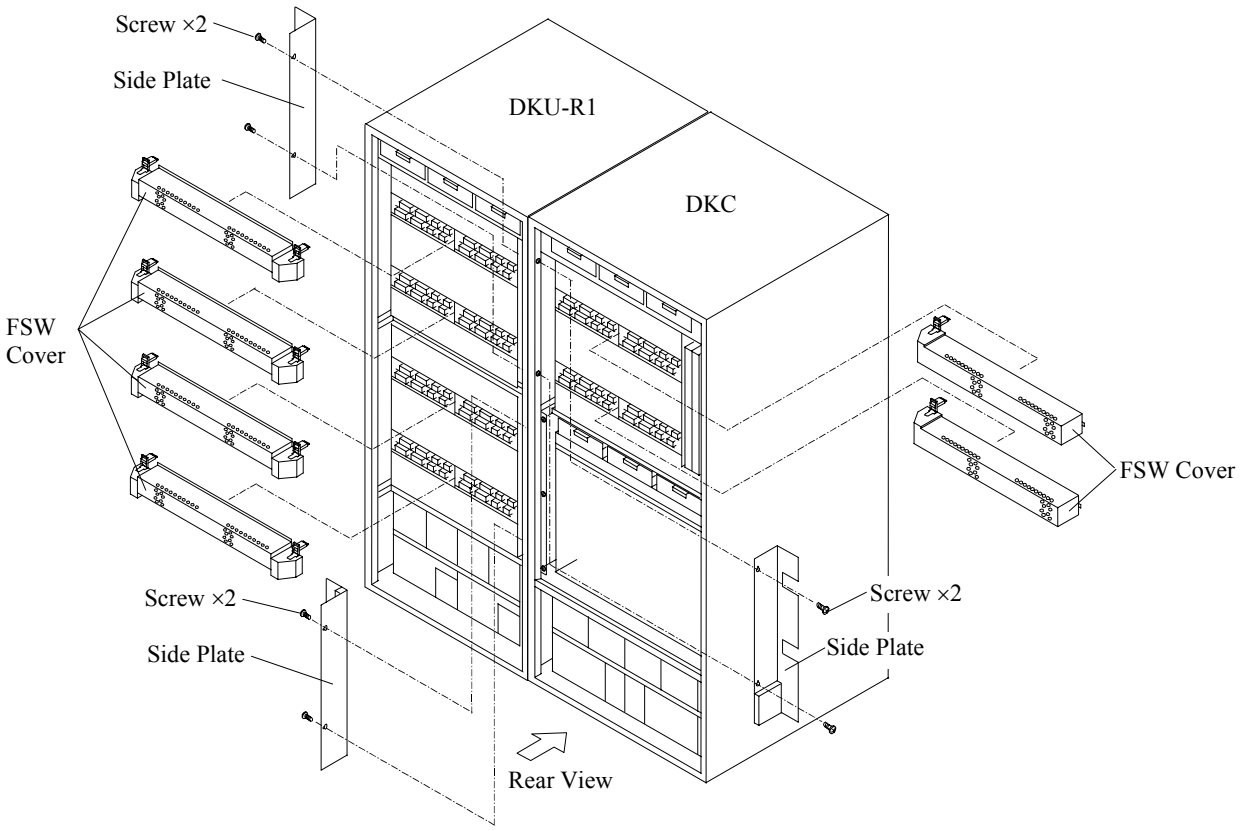


Fig. 4.1.4.15-2 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-R1 frame. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.15-3 and Fig.4.1.4.15-4.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-R12C/R12CR, go to step 3.

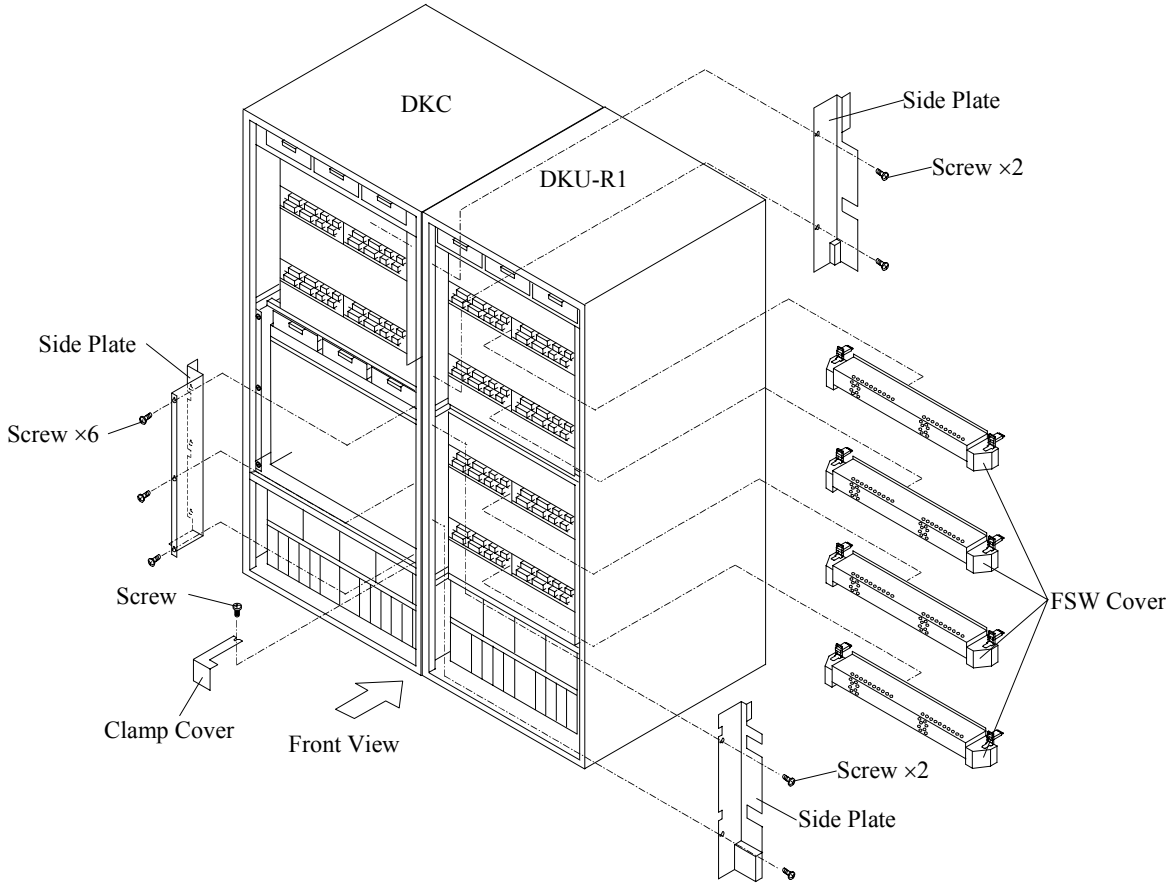


Fig. 4.1.4.15-3 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

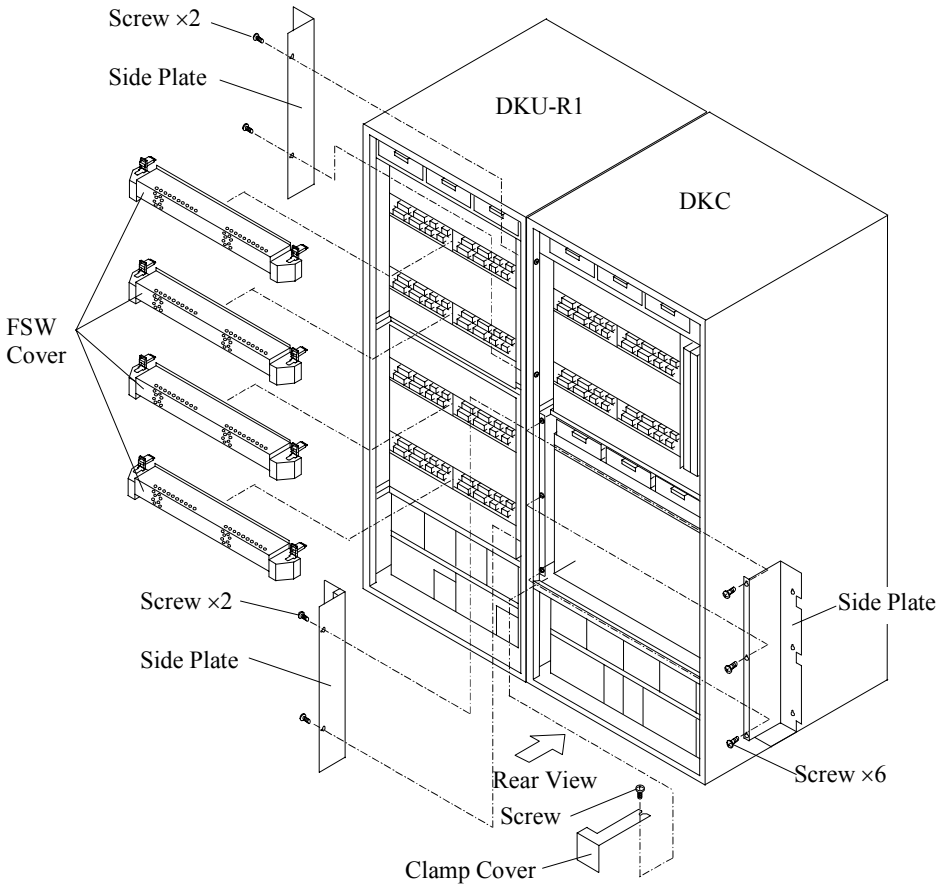


Fig. 4.1.4.15-4 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-L1 frame. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.15-5 and Fig.4.1.4.15-6.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-L11C/L11CR, go to step 4.

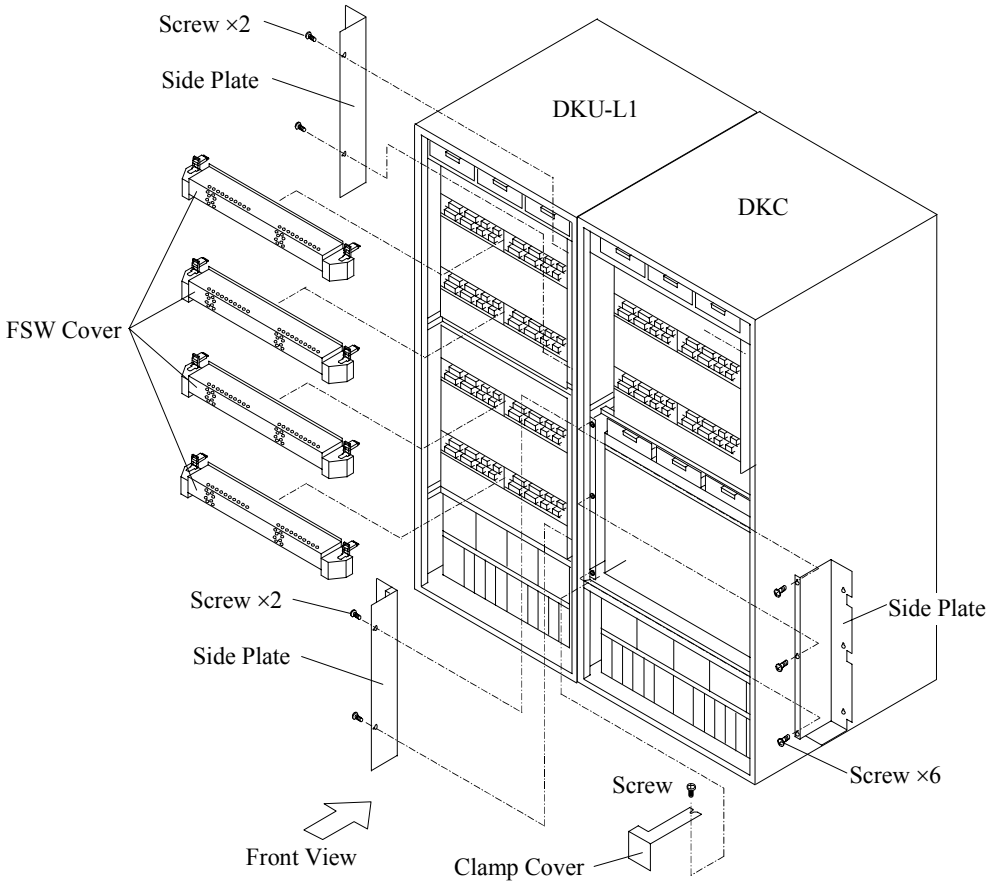


Fig. 4.1.4.15-5 Attachment of Covers

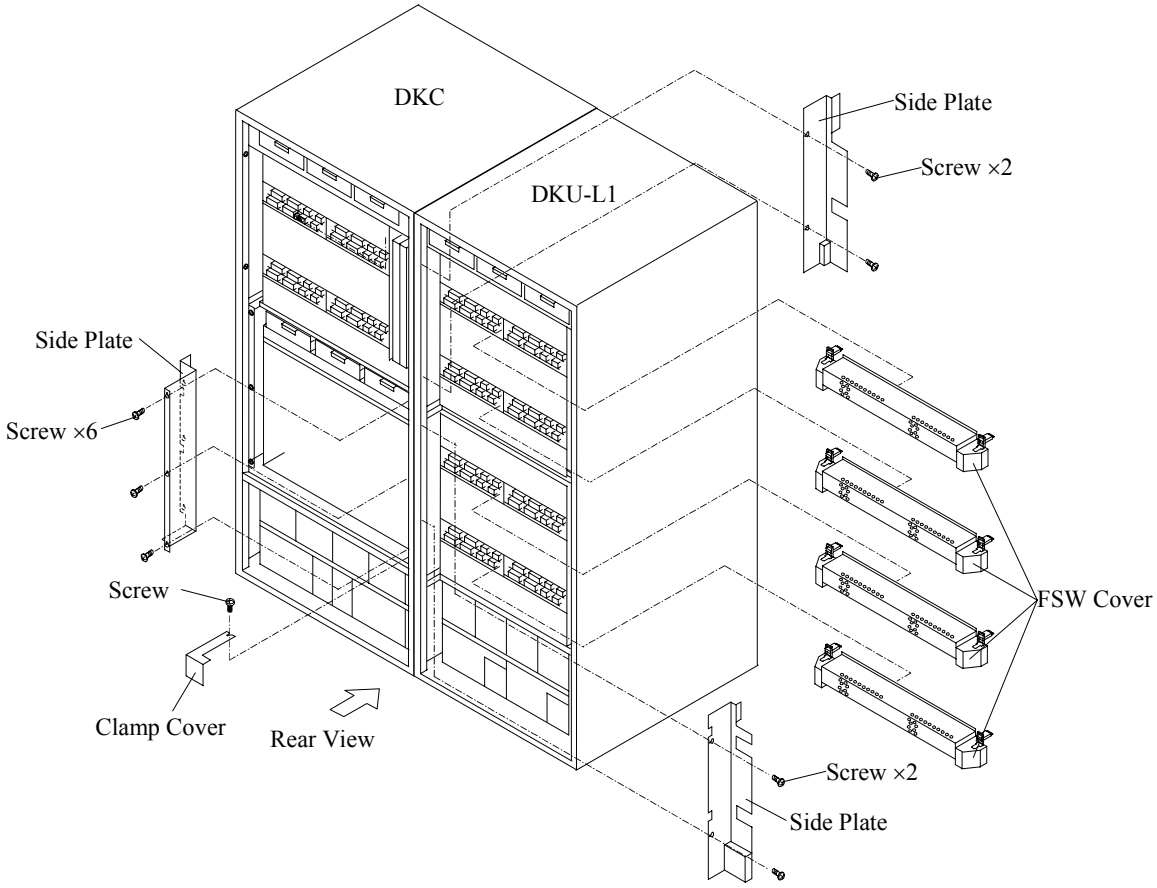


Fig. 4.1.4.15-6 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When you need to remove DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-L1 frame. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.15-7 and Fig.4.1.4.15-8.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F510I-L12C/L12CR, go to step 5.

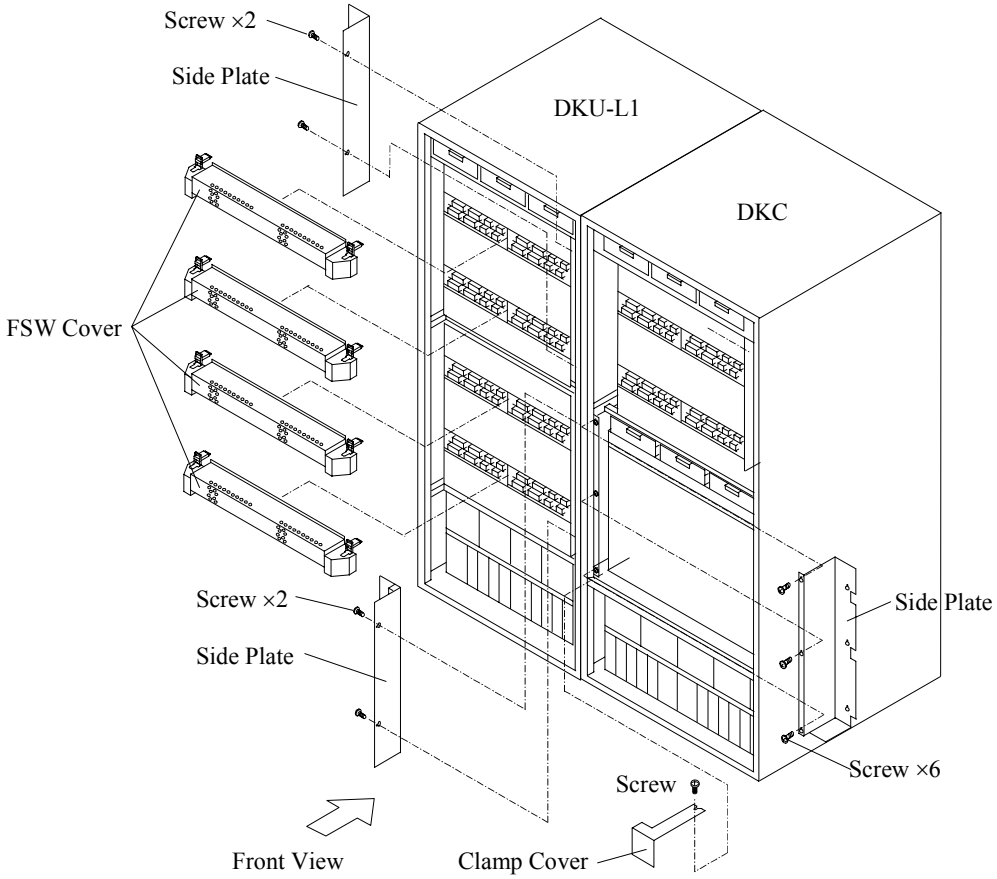


Fig. 4.1.4.15-7 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

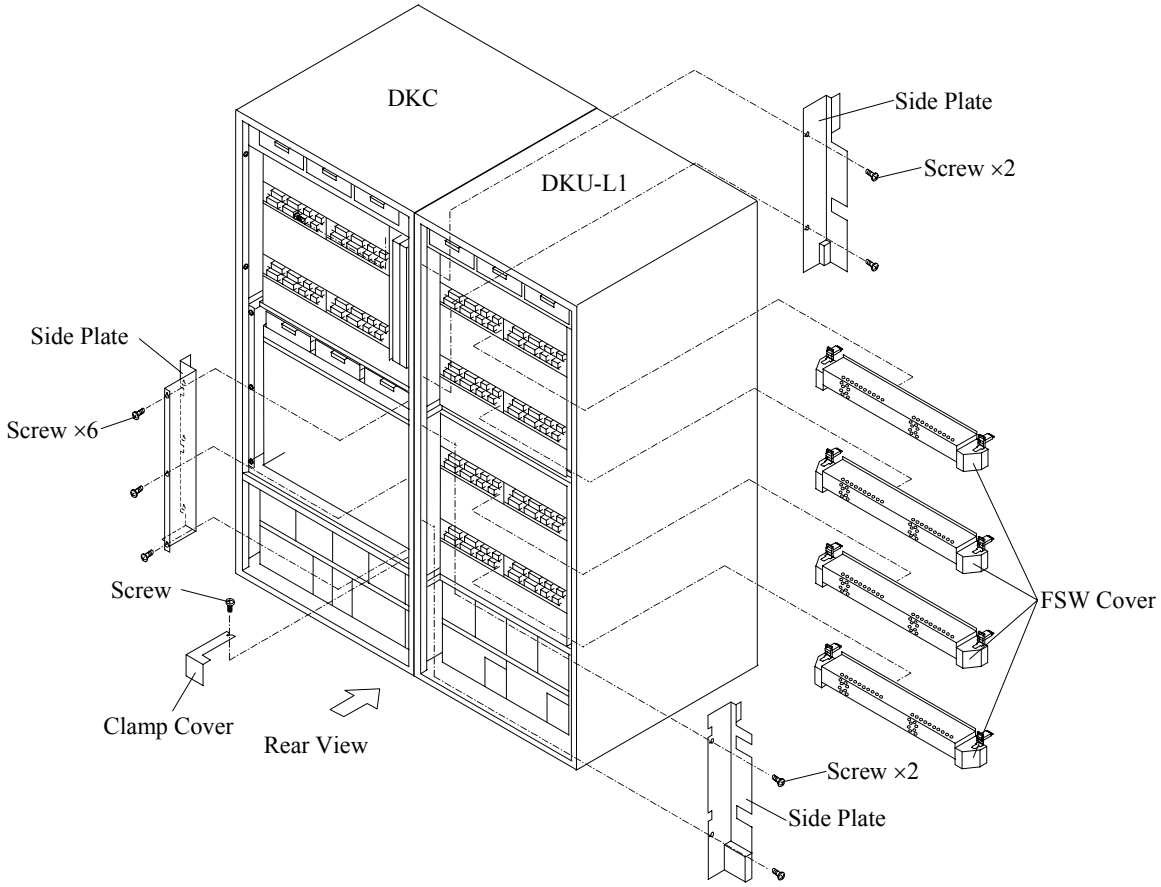


Fig. 4.1.4.15-8 Attachment of Covers

5. When you need to remove DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKU frames. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.15-9 and Fig.4.1.4.15-10. When you do not need to remove DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR, go to step 6.

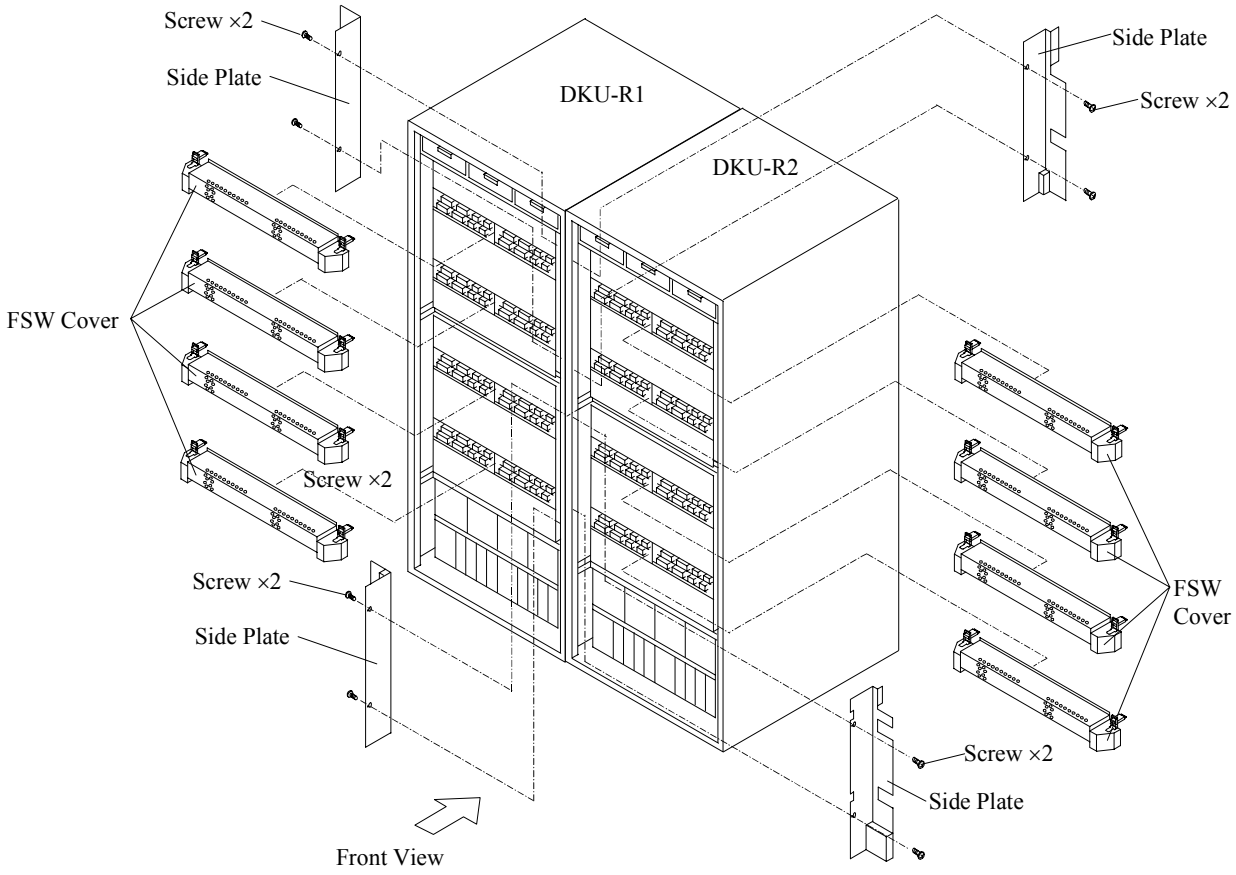


Fig. 4.1.4.15-9 Attachment of Covers

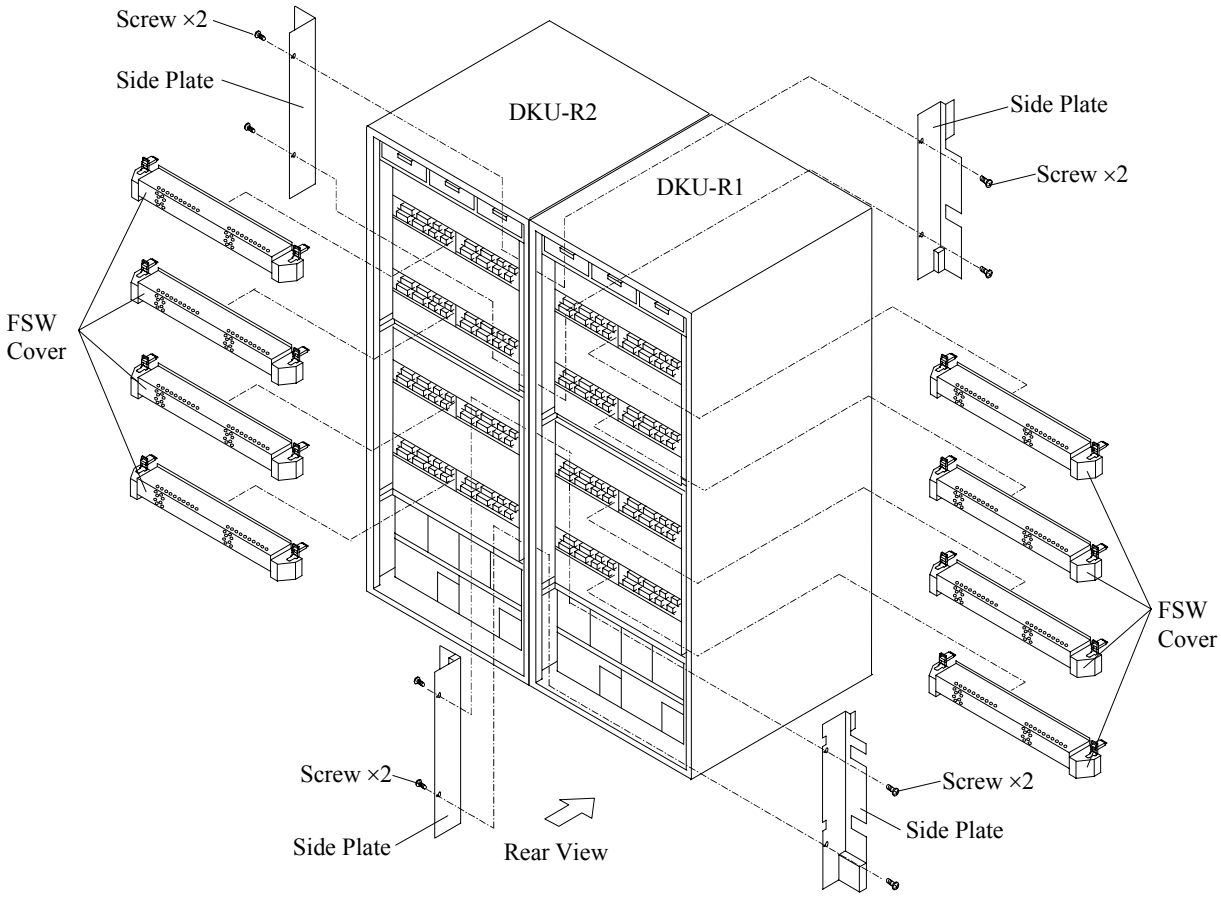


Fig. 4.1.4.15-10 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. When you need to remove DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKU frames. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.15-11 and Fig.4.1.4.15-12. When you do not need to remove DKU-F505I-EXC/EXCR, return to work table.

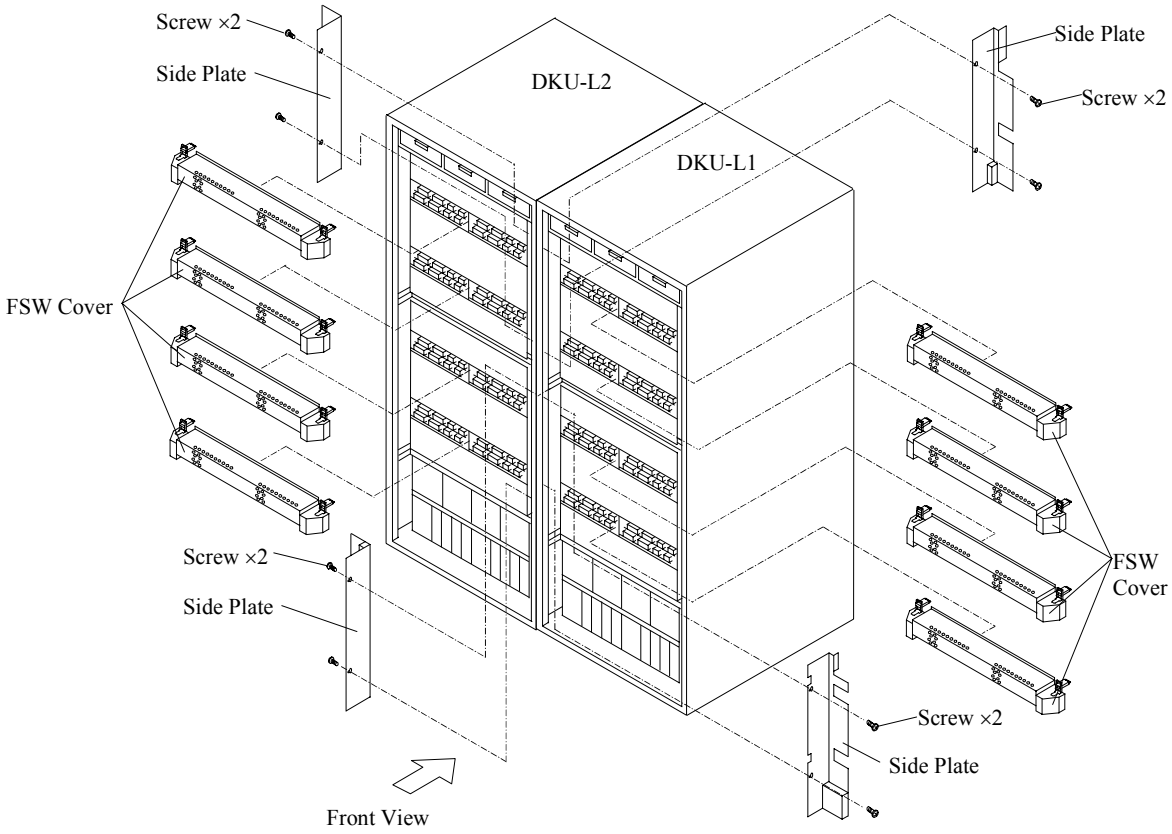


Fig. 4.1.4.15-11 Attachment of Covers

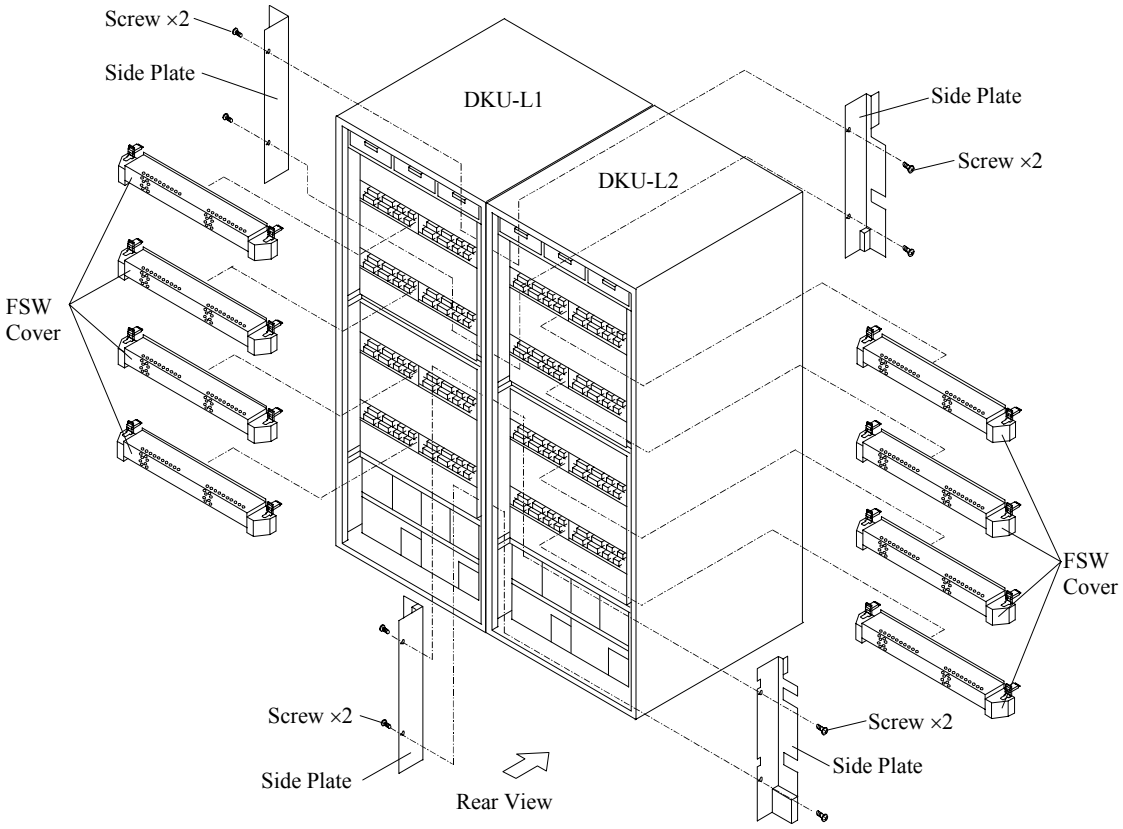


Fig. 4.1.4.15-12 Attachment of Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.2 De-Installation of Disk Unit (DKU505I-18/18R)

4.2.1 De-Installation Procedure of Disk Unit

> Caution:
> Perform this removal work in the state in which the DKU frame and all the parts in the DKU frame have been removed from the DKC configuration after the work No.2 explained on page INST02-60 has been done. The system goes down if the DKU frame that should have been removed is left in the DKC configuration.

1. Power OFF of Disk Unit being De-Installed
   a. Turn off the circuit breaker (CB101) on the AC Boxes of the Disk Unit.

Table 4.2.1-1 De-Installed Disk Unit

No.	De-Installed Disk Unit	AC Box	Remarks
1	DKU-L2	AC BOX-UL21, -UL22	
2	DKU-L1	AC BOX-UL11, -UL12	
3	DKU-R2	AC BOX-UR21, -UR22	
4	DKU-R1	AC BOX-UR11, -UR12	

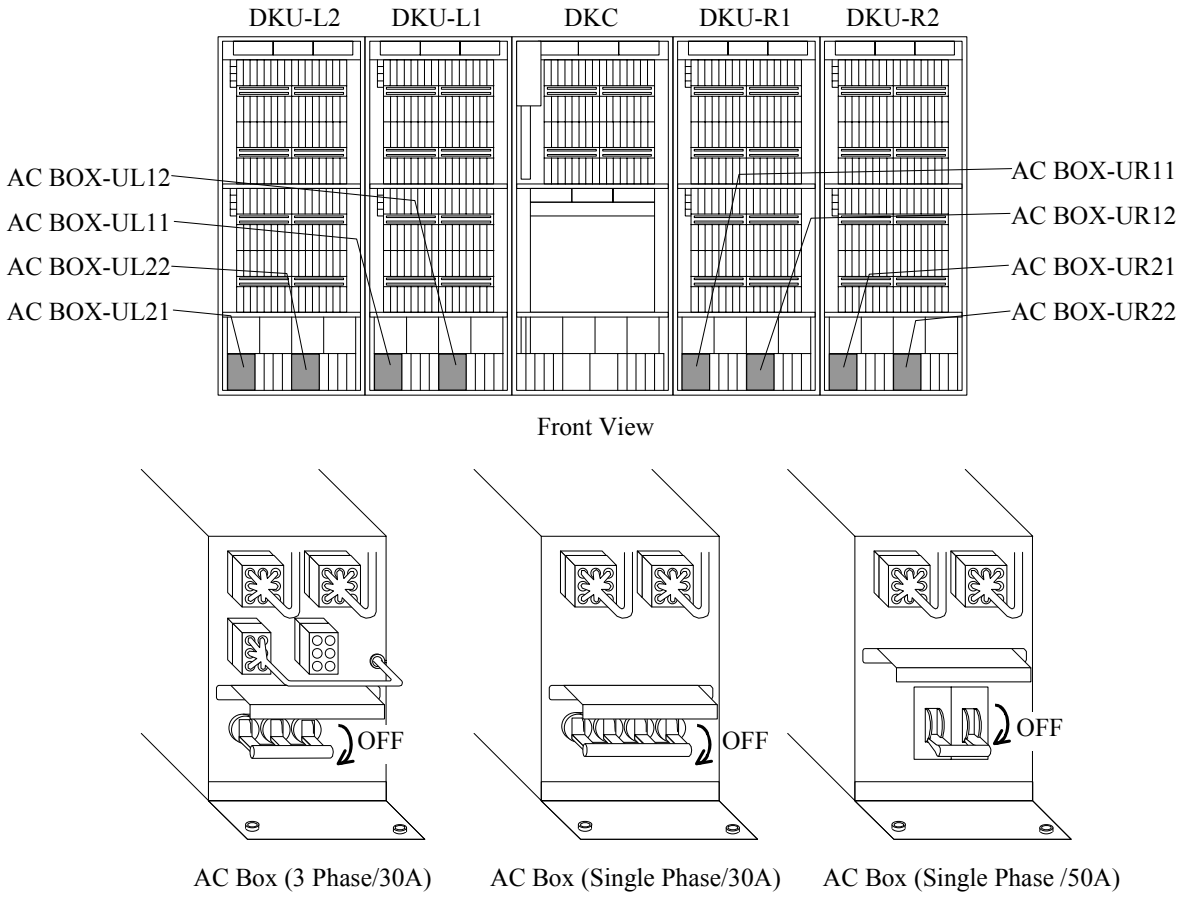


Fig. 4.2.1-1 Circuit Breaker on AC Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Logic Box Covers Removal
   a. When the side cover is installed to the DKC, remove the Front Logic Box cover, Rear Logic Box cover, Front PS cover, and Rear PS cover. Refer to pages INST03-01-10 through 40.
   b. When the right side cover is installed to the DKC, remove the side plates ① and ④.
   c. When the left side cover is installed to the DKC, remove the side plates ② and ③.

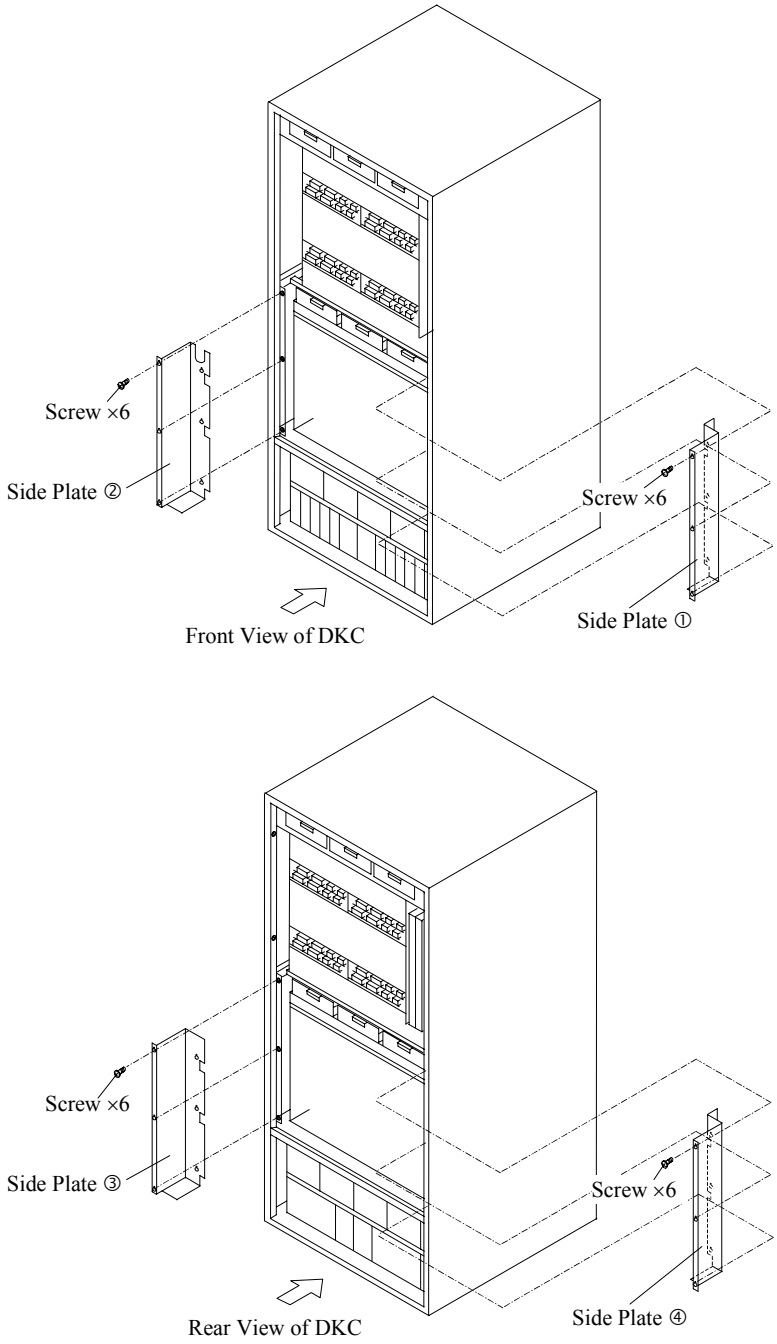


Fig. 4.2.1-2 Removal of Side Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3 Kick Plate De-Installation

a. Remove kick plate in the reverse order of installation.

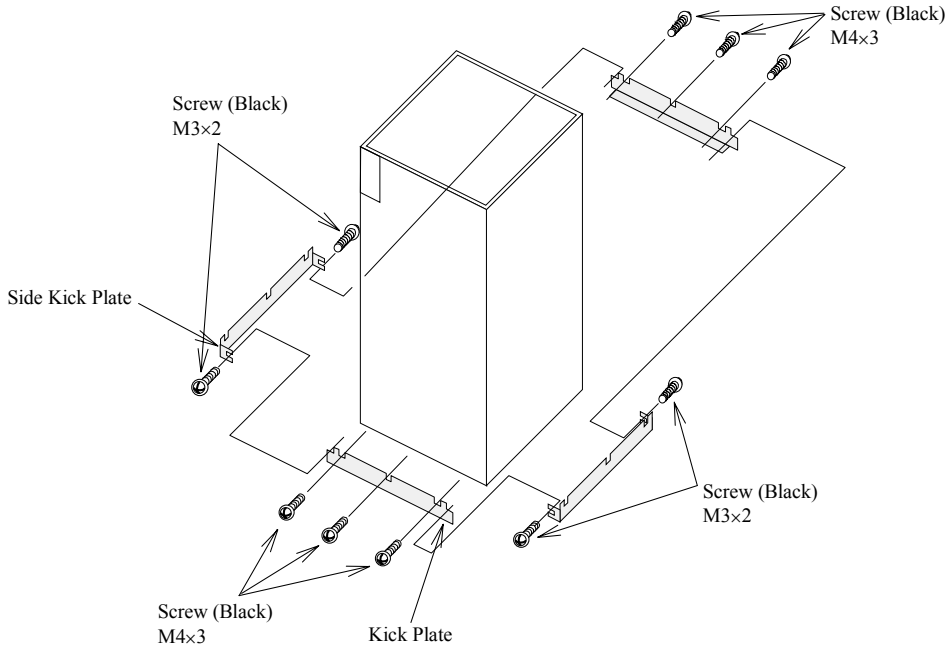


Fig. 4.2.1-3 Removal of Kick Plate (Only DKC)

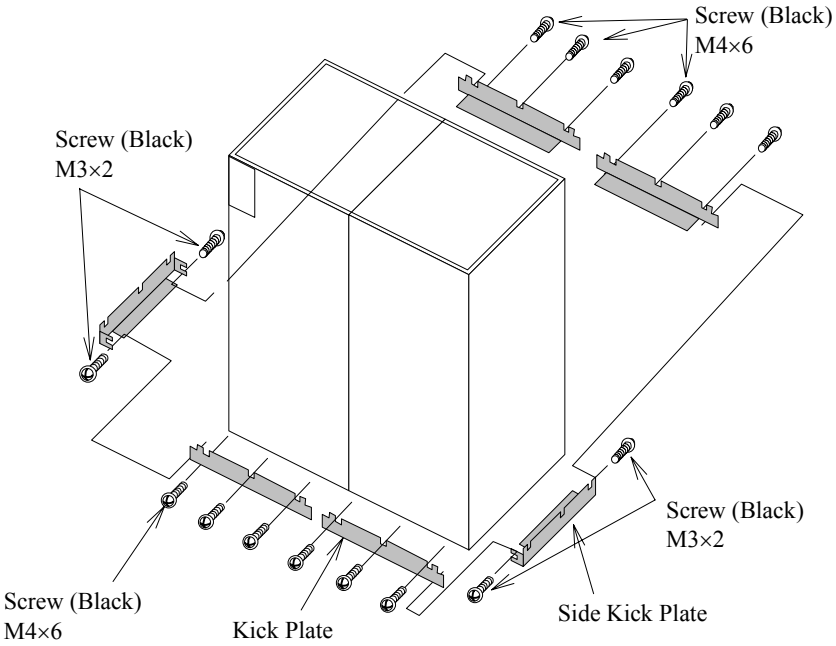


Fig. 4.2.1-4 Removal of Kick Plate (One Disk Unit)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

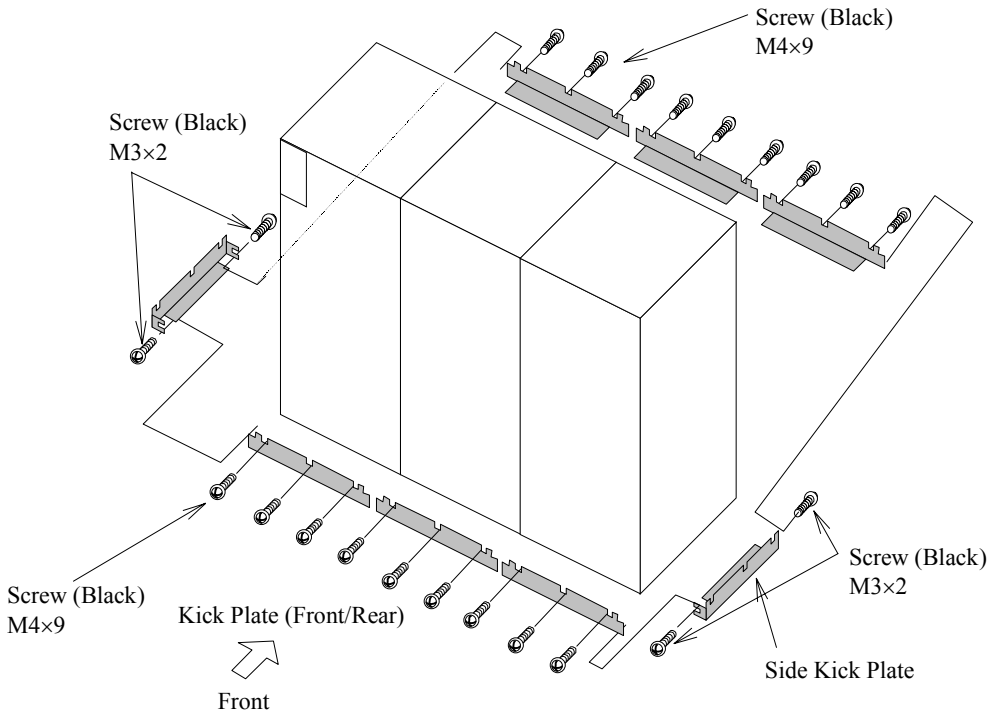


Fig. 4.2.1-5 Removal of Kick Plate (Two Disk Units)

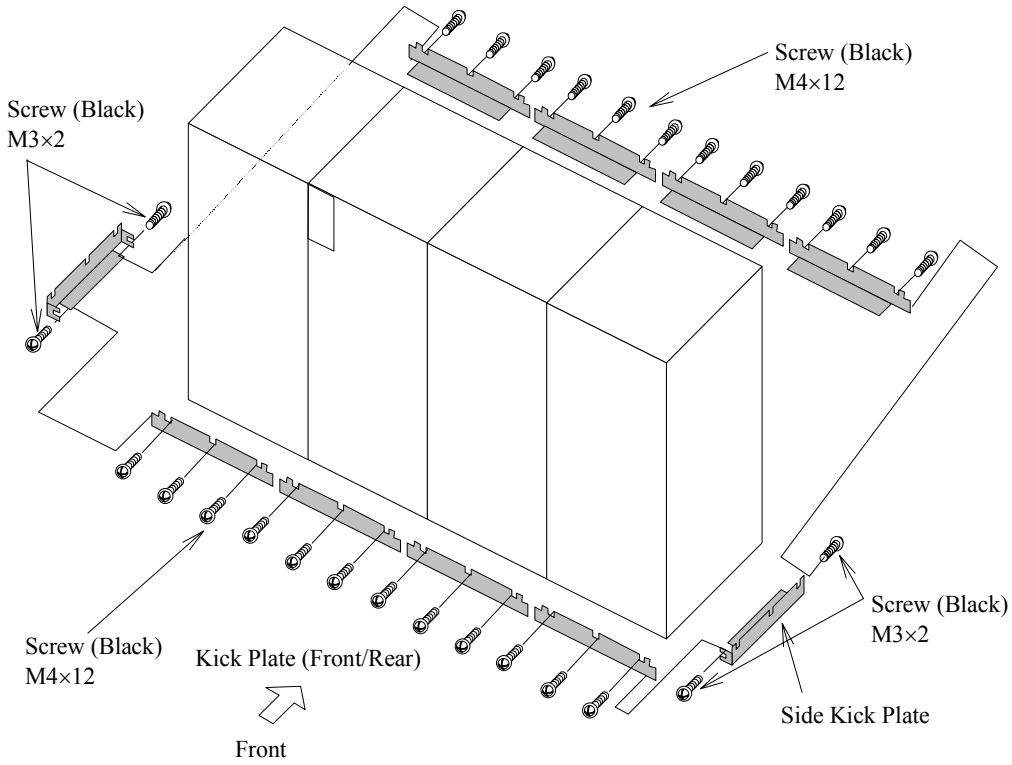


Fig. 4.2.1-6 Removal of Kick Plate (Three Disk Units)

4 Frame Ground Cable Removal

Remove frame ground cable in the reverse order of installation.

DKU-L2

a. Remove the frame ground cable from the DKU-L1 frame.

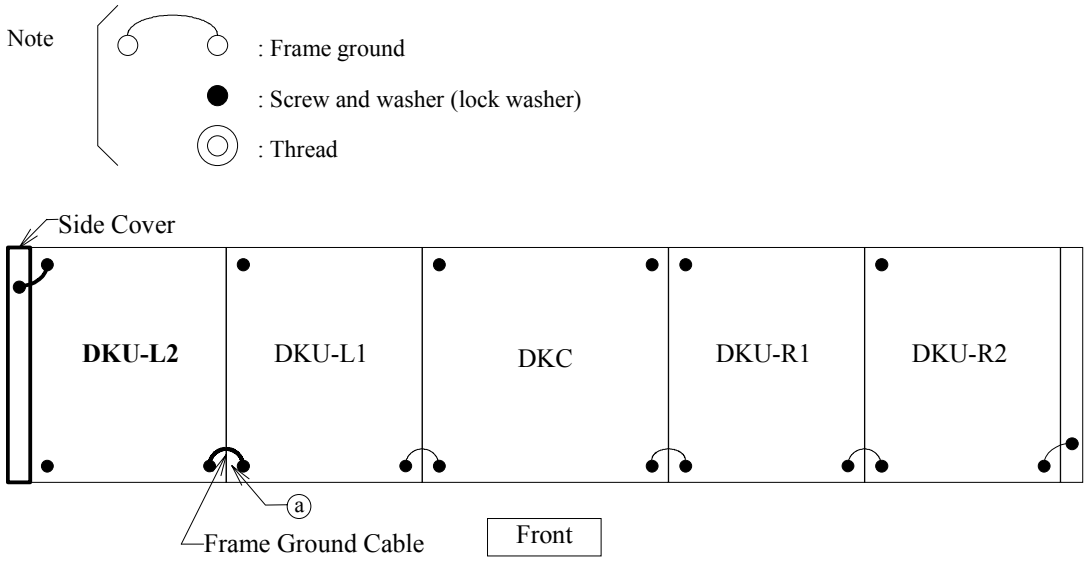


Fig. 4.2.1-7 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

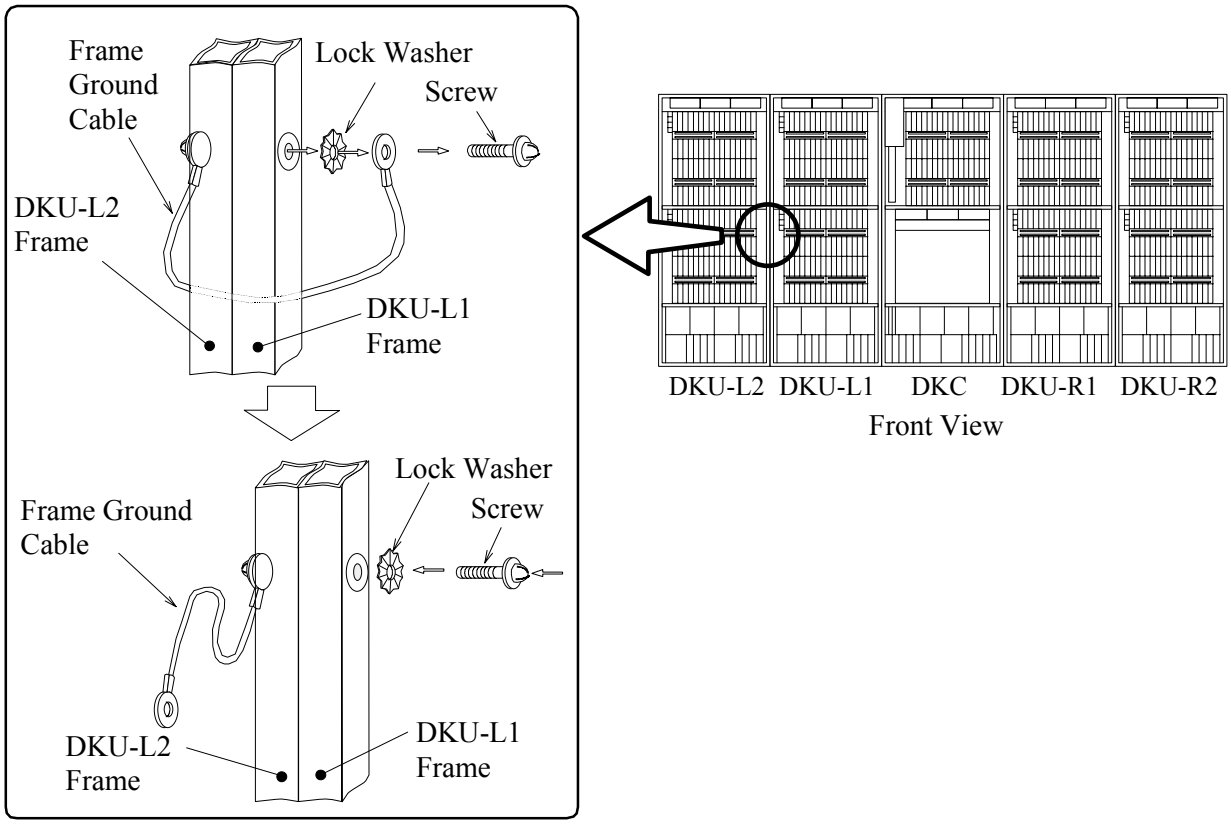


Fig. 4.2.1-8 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

DKU-L1

a. Remove the frame ground cable from the DKC frame.

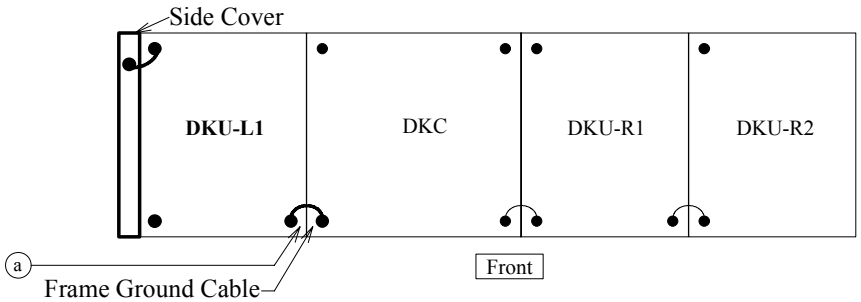


Fig. 4.2.1-9 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

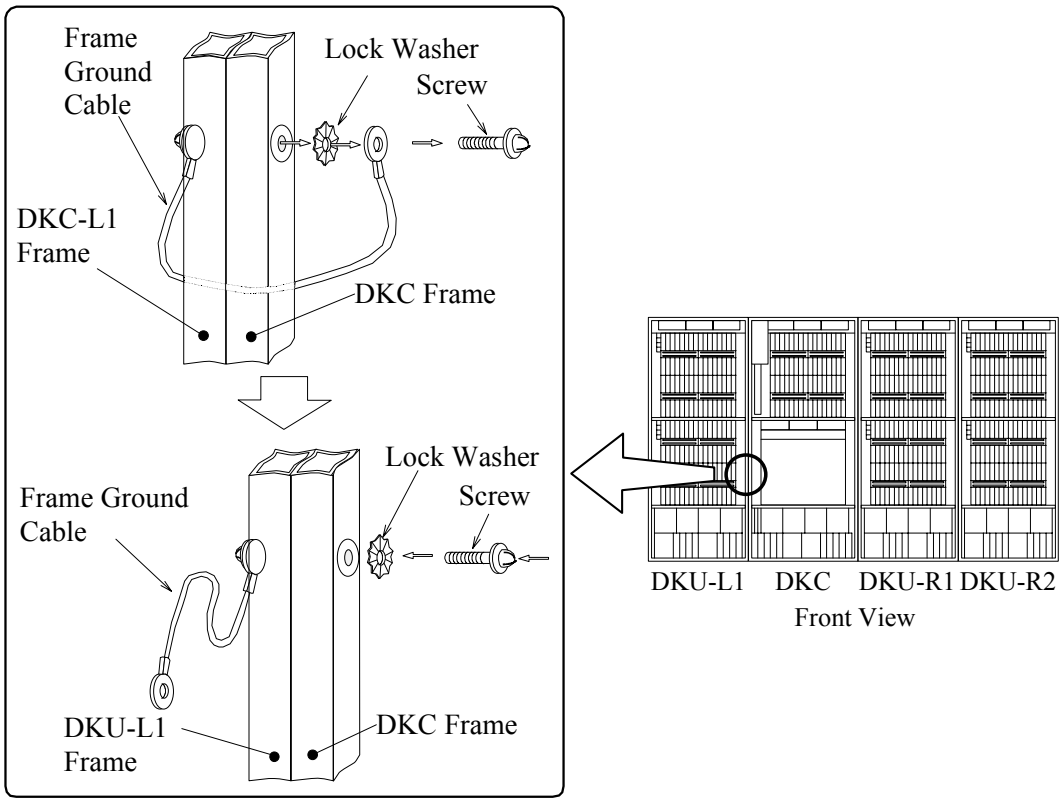


Fig. 4.2.1-10 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

DKU-R2

a. Remove the frame ground cable from the DKU-R1 frame.

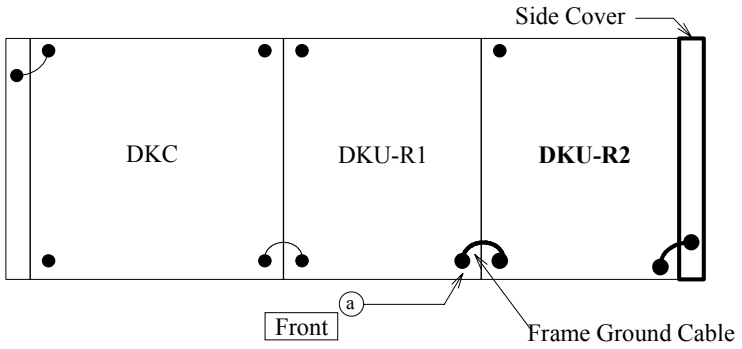


Fig. 4.2.1-11 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

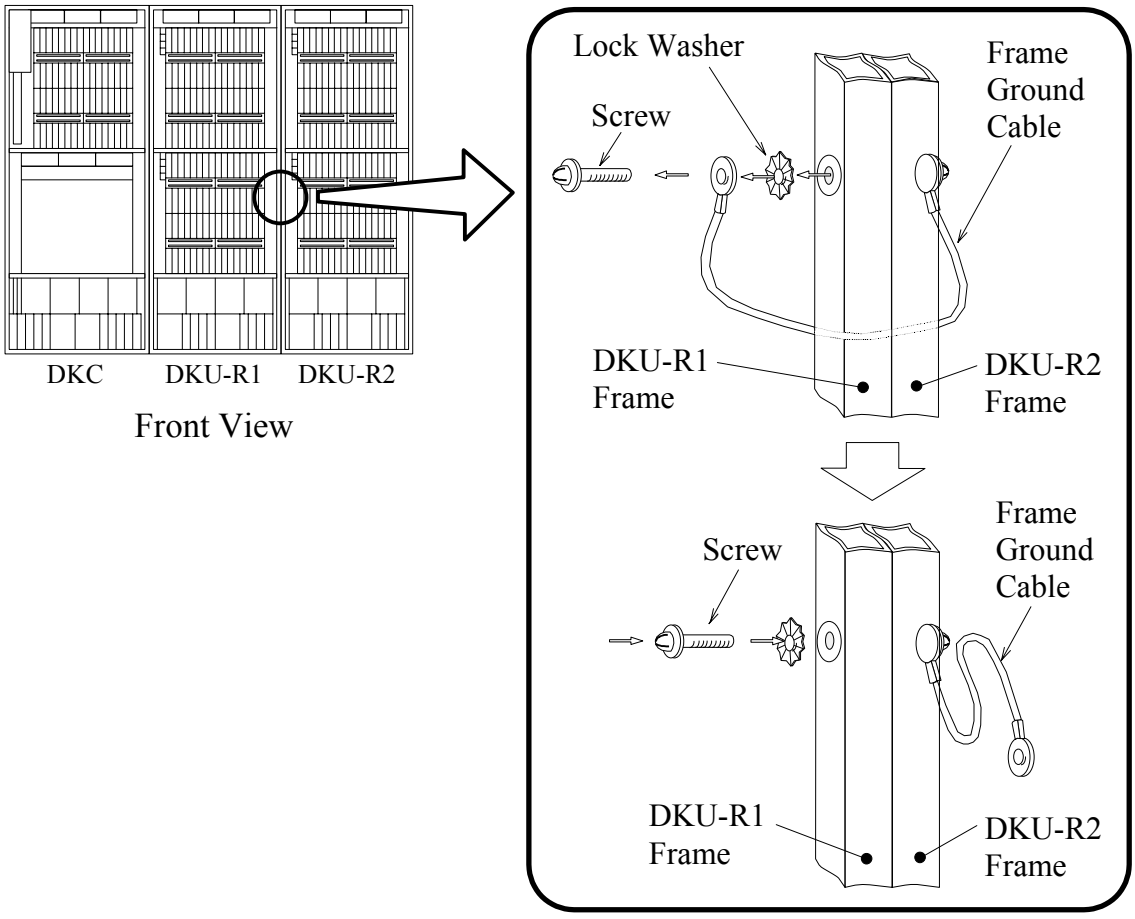
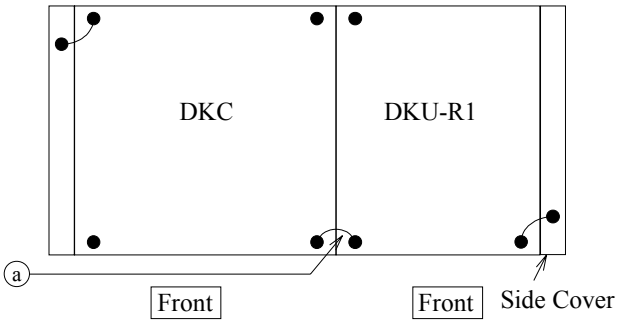


Fig. 4.2.1-12 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

DKU-R1

a. Remove the frame ground cable from the DKC frame.



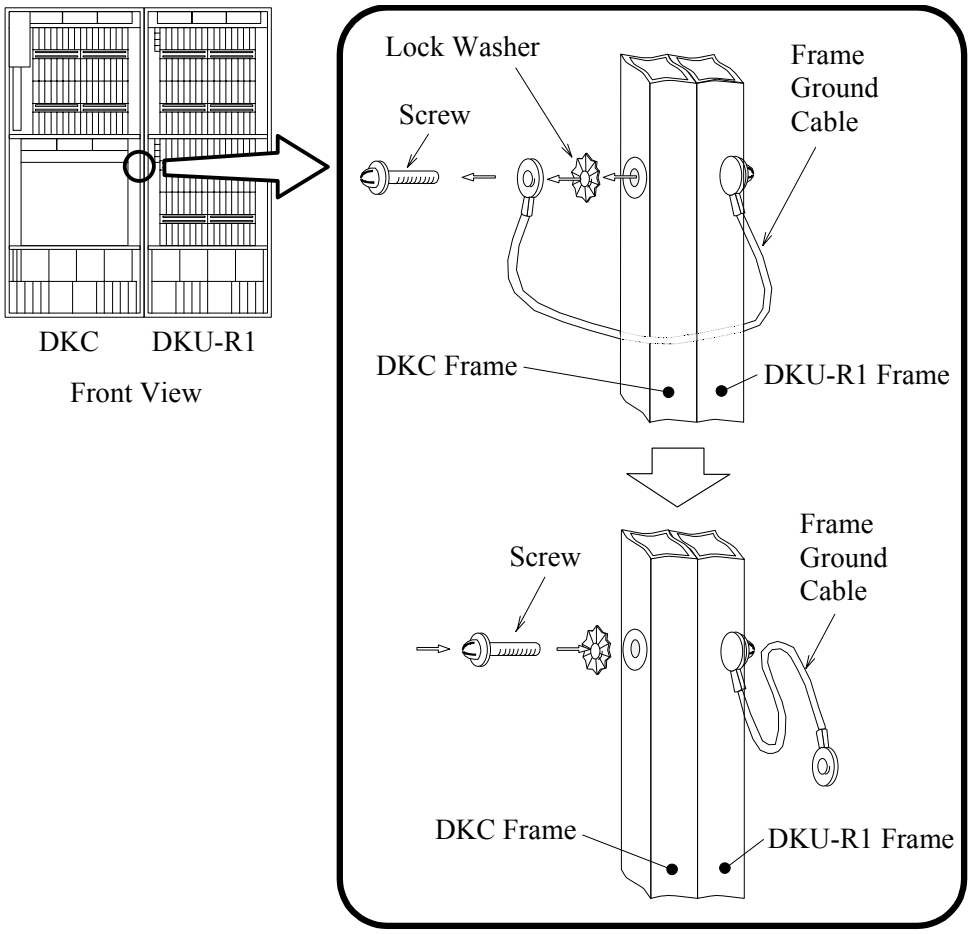


Fig. 4.2.1-13 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Frame Disconnection
   a. Disconnect the frames in the reverse order of frame connection.

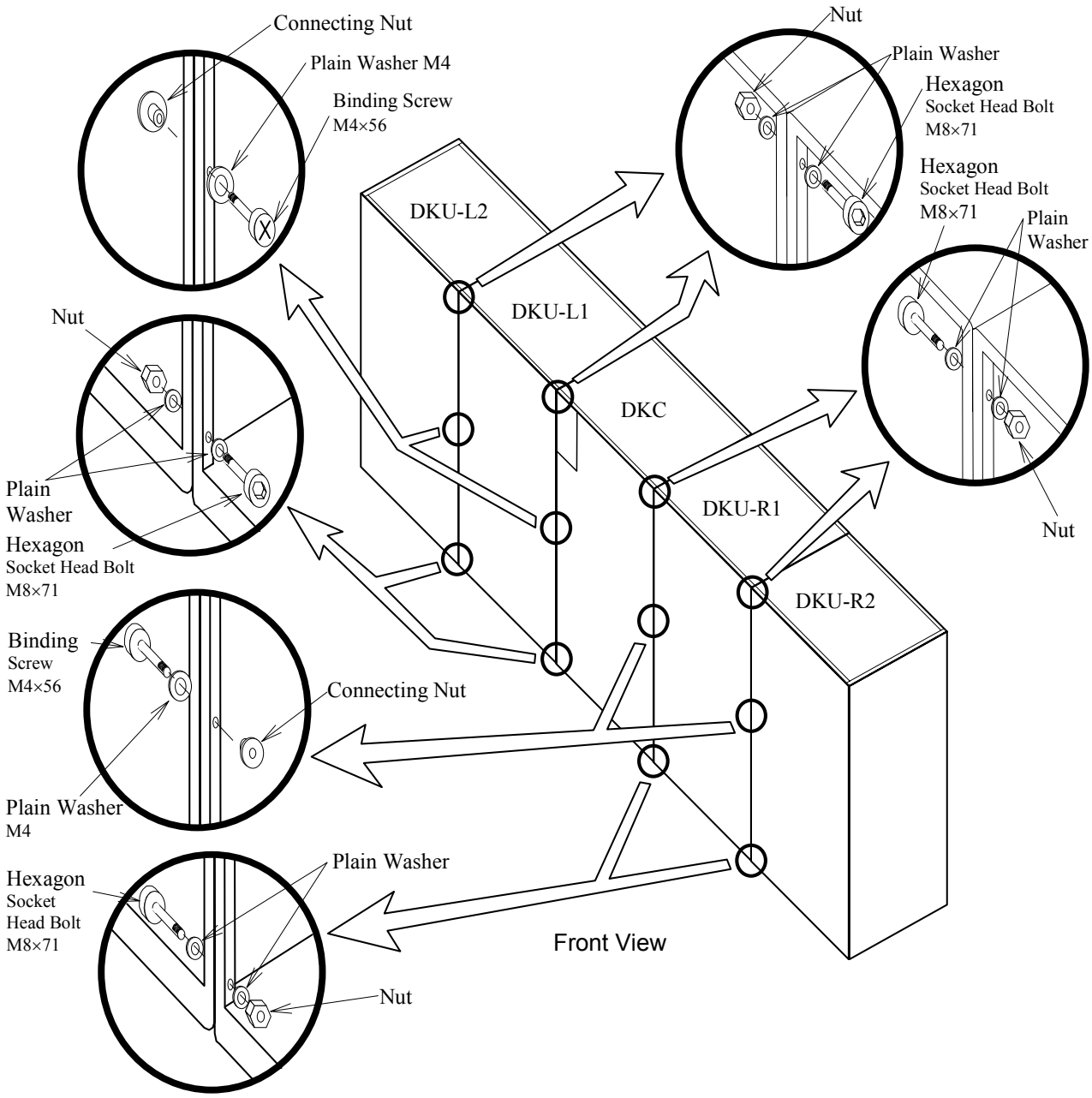


Fig. 4.2.1-14 Disconnection of Frame

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

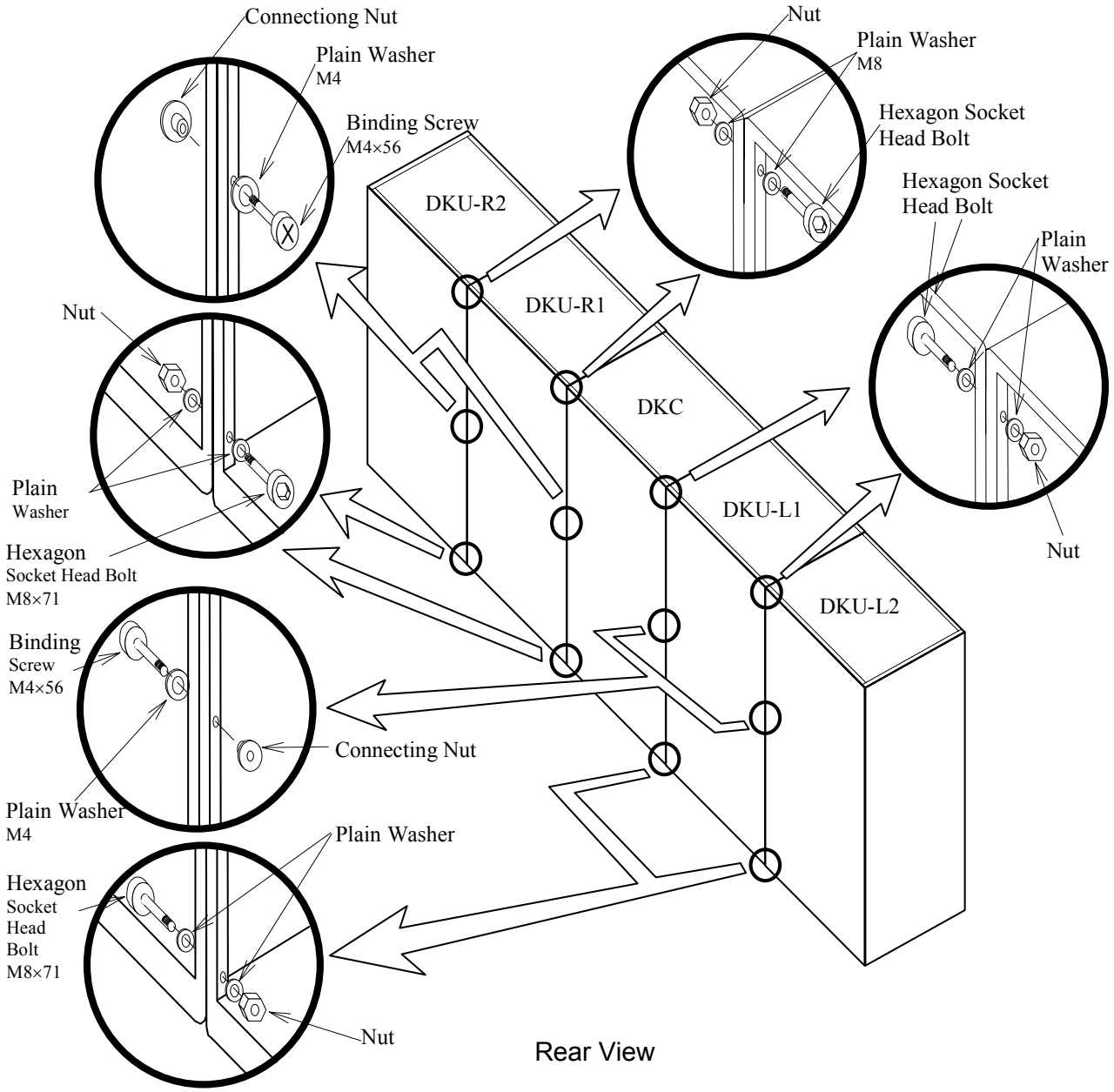
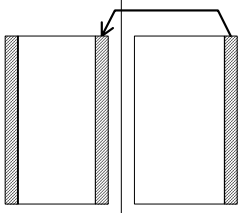
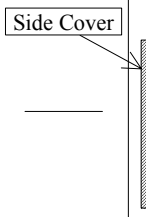
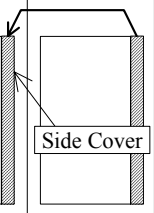
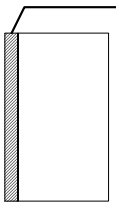
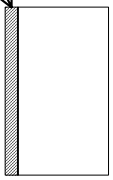
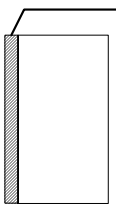
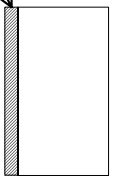


Fig. 4.2.1-15 Disconnection of Frame

7. Side Cover Re-Installation

Table 4.2.1-2 Removal and Re-installation of Side Cover

Configuration	DKU-L2	DKU-L1	DKC	DKU-R1	DKU-R2
De-Installation of DKU-R1	———	———			———
De-Installation of DKU-R2	———	———			
De-Installation of DKU-L1	———				
De-Installation of DKU-L2					

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

a. Remove the side cover from the removed DKU.

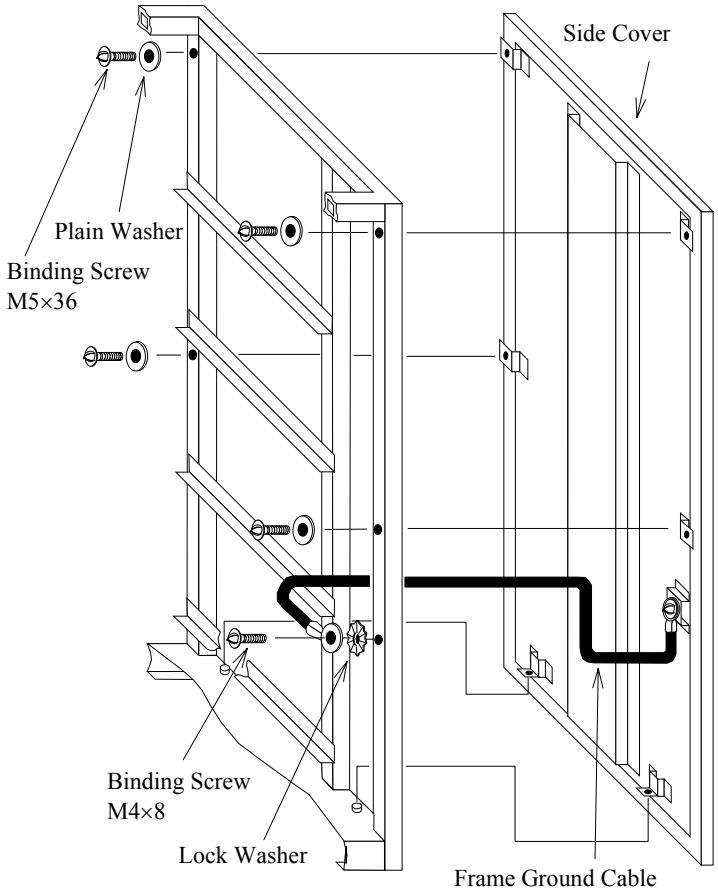
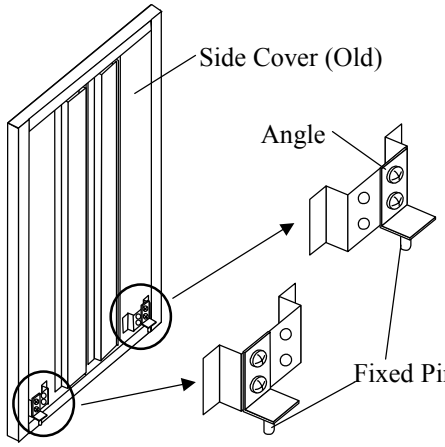
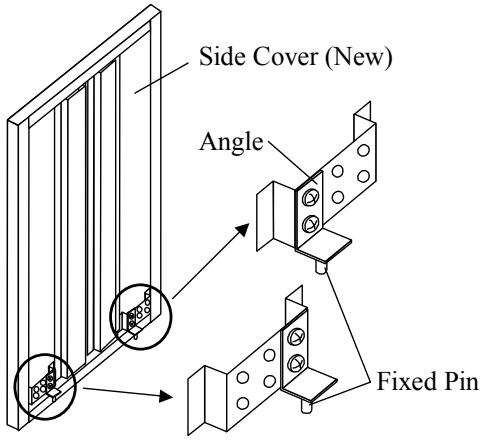
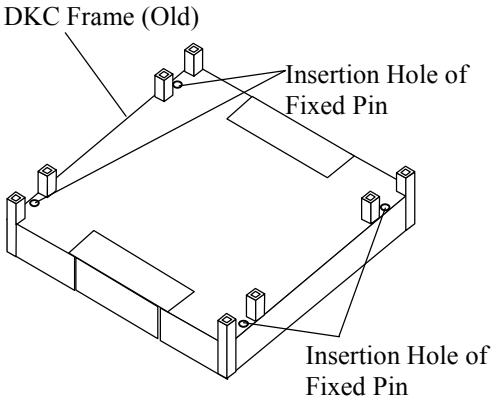
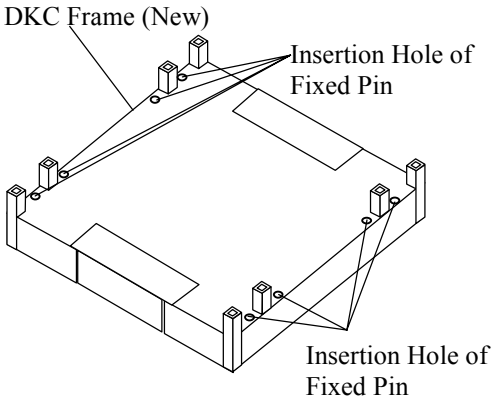
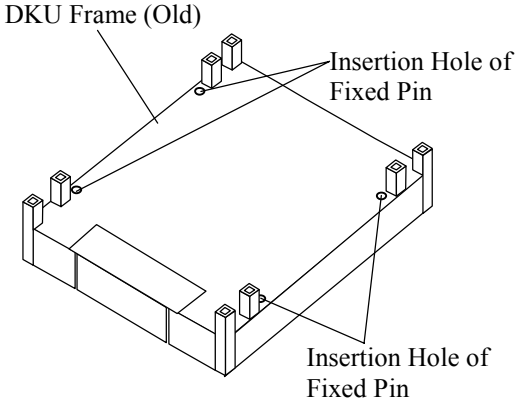
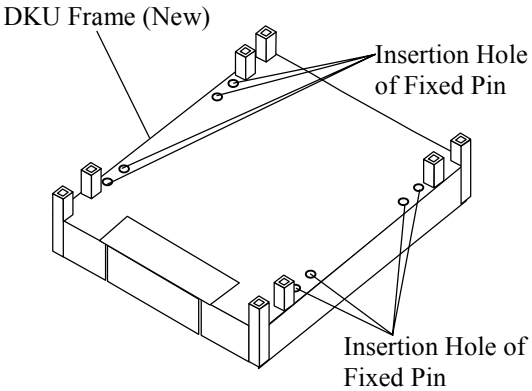


Fig. 4.2.1-16 Re-Installation of Side Cover

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. There are two kinds of side covers, DKC frames, and DKU frames respectively. When transferring the side cover, the angle may have to be moved depending on the shapes of the side cover and the frame because of the reason described above.

Table 4.2.1-3 Kind of Side Cover and Frame

	Old Type	New Type
Side Cover		
DKC Frame		
DKU Frame		

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the side cover (old type) is attached to DKU frame (old or new type)

The movement of the angles is not required.

When the side cover (new type) is attached to DKU frame (old type)

However, this work is not required when the angles are already moved.

i. Remove the screws and angle from the bracket.
ii. Move the angle in the center and fix it with the screws.

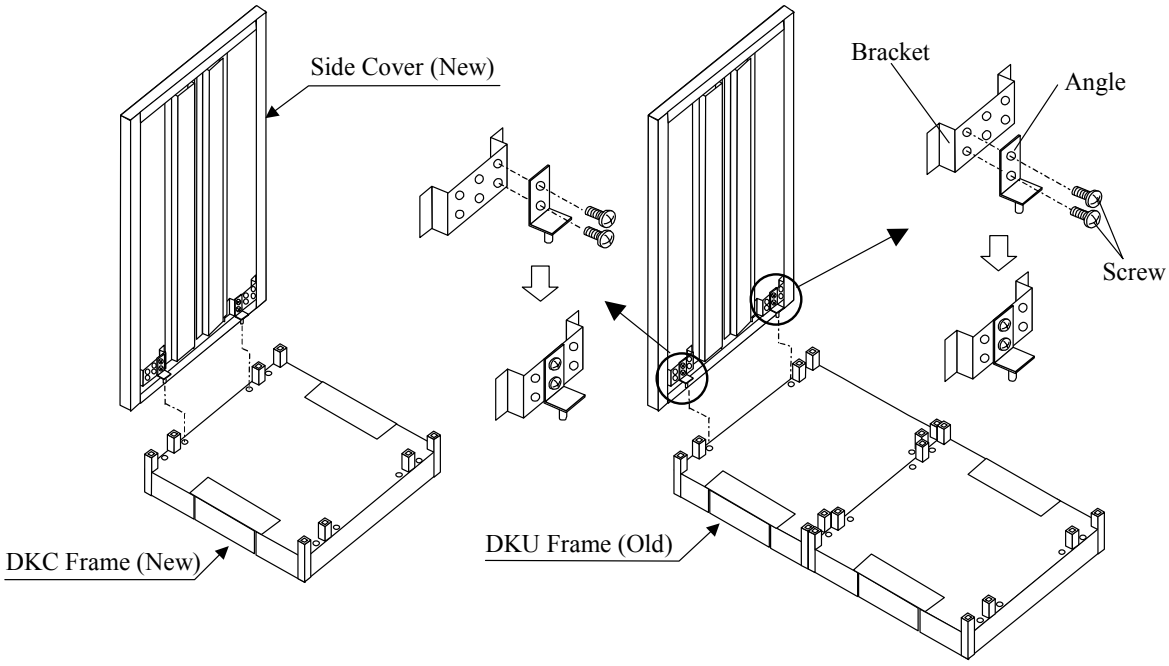


Fig. 4.2.1-17 Movement of Angles

When the side cover (new type) is attached to DKU frame (new type)

The movement of the angles is not required.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the side cover (old type) is attached to DKC frame (old type)

i. Remove the screws and angle from the bracket.
ii. Move the angle outside and fix it with the screws.

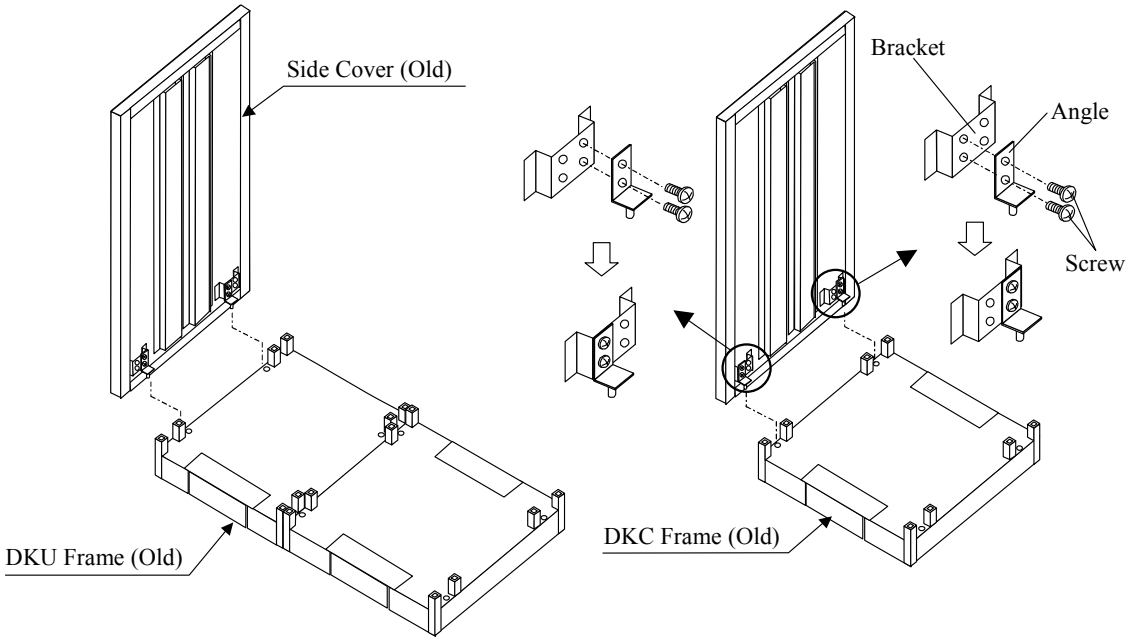


Fig. 4.2.1 -18 Movement of Angles

When the side cover (new type) is attached to DKC frame (new type)

However, this work is not required when the angles are already moved.

i. Remove the screws and angle from the bracket.
ii. Move the angle inside and fix it with the screws.

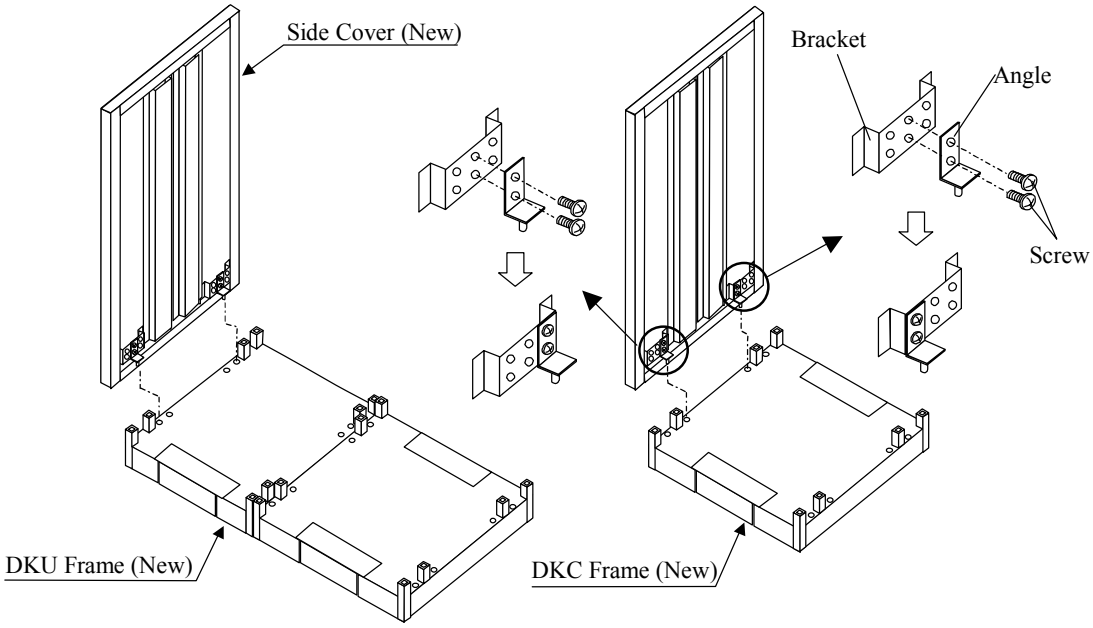


Fig. 4.2.1-19 Movement of Angles

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the six binding screws and washers.

d. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step 2-a through c.

e. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3 De-Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory

4.3.1 De-Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F510I-AB/S1G/SX/ABR/S1GR/S2GR/SXR/SX1GR)

Table 4.3.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-S1G	SH341-A	5524235-A	2	
		SH341-C	5524235-C		
2	DKC-F510I-SX	WP551-A	5524252-A	1	
		WP551-B	5524252-C		
		WP552-A	5524253-A	1	
		WP552-B	5524253-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-15	1	RSD
			2106992-15/215		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-115	1	RSD
			2106992-115/315		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-S1GR	SH341-C	5524235-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-17	1	RSD
			2751040-17/217		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-117	1	RSD
			2751040-117/317		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-SXR	WP551-B	5524252-C	1	
		WP552-B	5524253-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-15	1	RSD
			2751040-15/215		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-115	1	RSD
			2751040-115/315		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
6	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-S2GR	SH341-D	5524237-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-98	1	RSD
			2751040-98/298		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-198	1	RSD
			2751040-198/398		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F510I-SX1GR	WP551-B	5524252-C	1	
		WP552-B	5524253-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-316	1	RSD
			2751040-416/616		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-416	1	RSD
			2751040-516/716		HICAM/HICEF

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity after maintenance.

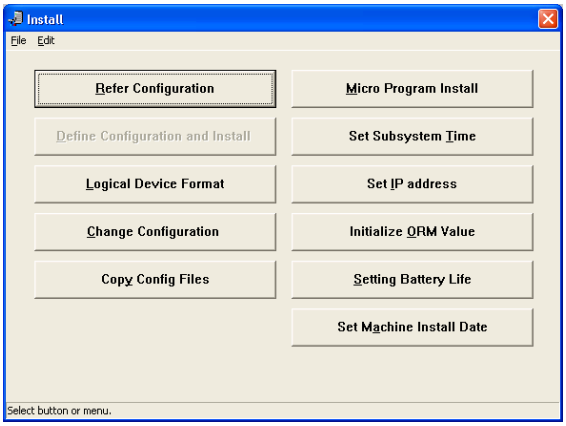
The number of shared memory module mounting after maintenance	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 set	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 set	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 set	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 set	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 set	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 set	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

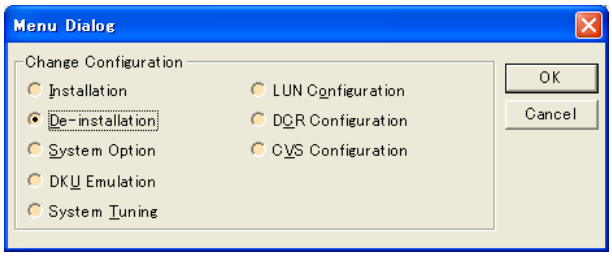
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

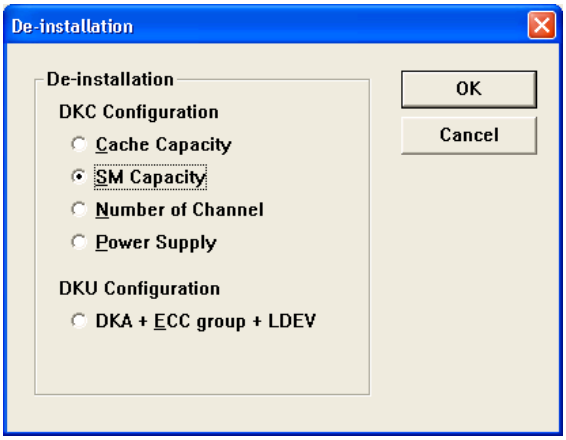
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



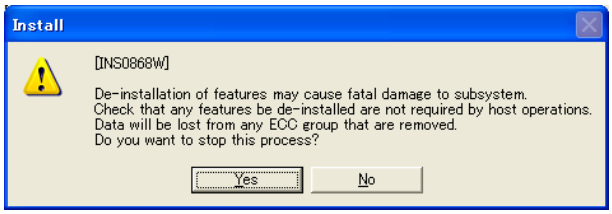
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [SM Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].



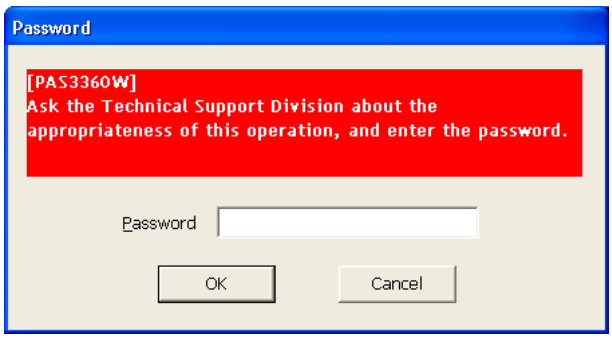
Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

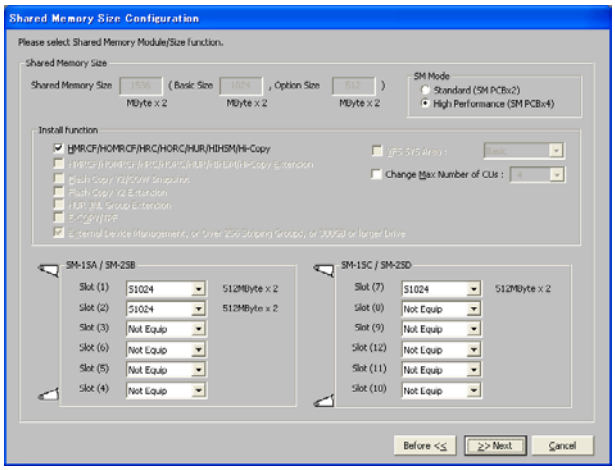


Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Define Shared Memory Size>

Define the shared memory size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.



Remove the check mark of the function to be reduced from
"HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/Hi-Copy"
"HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/Hi-Copy Extension"
"Flash Copy V2/COW Snapshot"
"Flash Copy V2 Extension"
"HUR JNL Group Extension"
"E-COPY/TPF"
"External Device Management, or Over 256 striping Group, or 300GB or larger Drive"
"VFS SYS Area"

When reducing the VFS SYS Area, change the list box of "Basic/Extension1/Extension2/Extension3".

When reducing the number of CUs, change the value after putting a check mark to "Change Max Number of CUs".

When you want to de-install the additional Shared Memory PCB, select "Standard (SM PCB×2)" in the SM MODE.

If the installed SM after the reduction conforms to installed pattern on the window, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.

---

(8)

Make sure if the desired configuration (Current Configuration) is in the valid extent (Valid Extent).

In the valid extent : Select (CL) [OK].
Out of the valid extent : Select (CL) [Cancel].

2. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1

(1) <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Memory will be decreased. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

If there is change in SM capacity, go to INST04-03A-50 step (2).
If there is no change in SM capacity, go to INST04-03A-250 step (3).

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-03A-20 step (3).

---

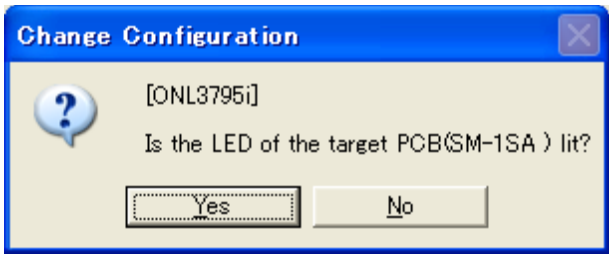
(2) <Memory blocking on one side>
When blocking of cluster 1 of shared memory is completed, "The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked..." is displayed.

---

(3)
"Lighting LED of the PCB..." is displayed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(SM-nnn) lit?".



(Eg. SM-1SA)

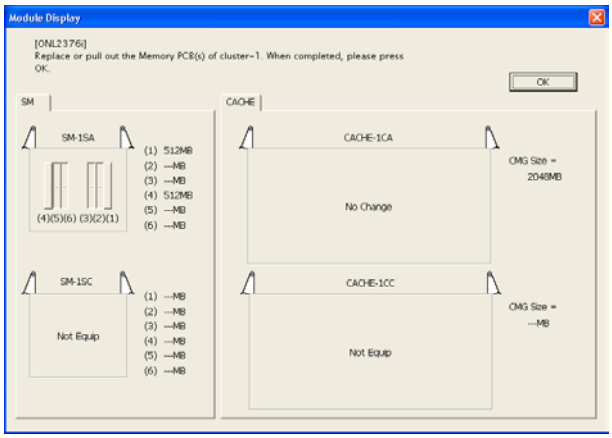
<Forcing shut down LED on>

CAUTION
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(SM-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".
(Refer INST04-03A-71)

---

(5) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.



Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.

If there is a change in the installation of the Shared Memory PCB, the Shared Memory module may be increased.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the Shared Memory on the Cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

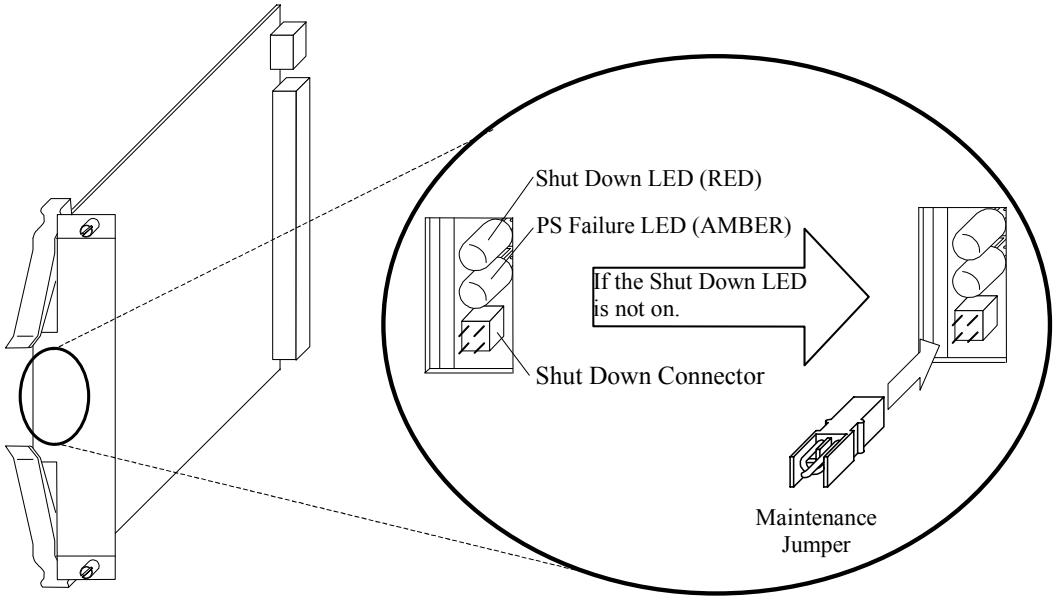
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.1-1, Table 4.3.1-2 and Table 4.3.1-3, check the Shut Down LED on the Shared Memory PCB in the Front Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.1-1 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 4.3.1-2 Location of the Shared Memory PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

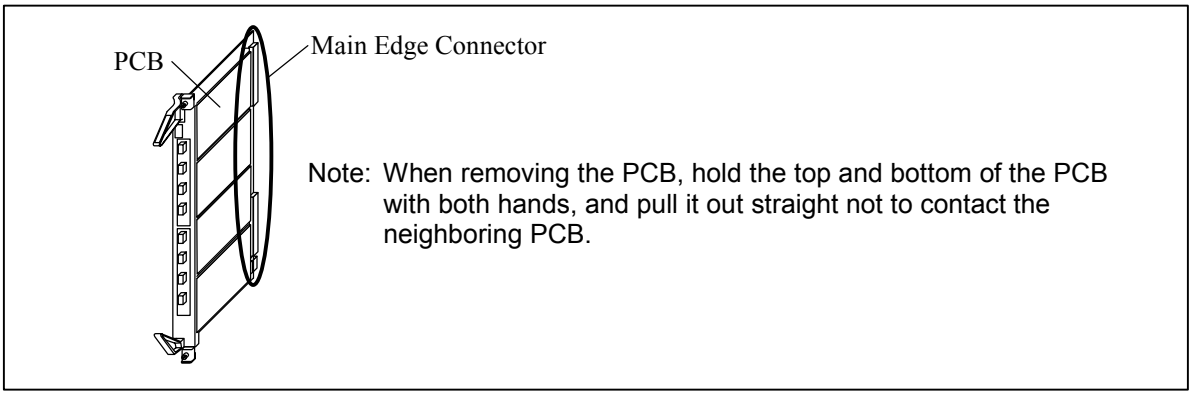
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP551-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	

Table 4.3.1-3 Location of the Shared Memory PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP551-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP552-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Shared Memory PCB.



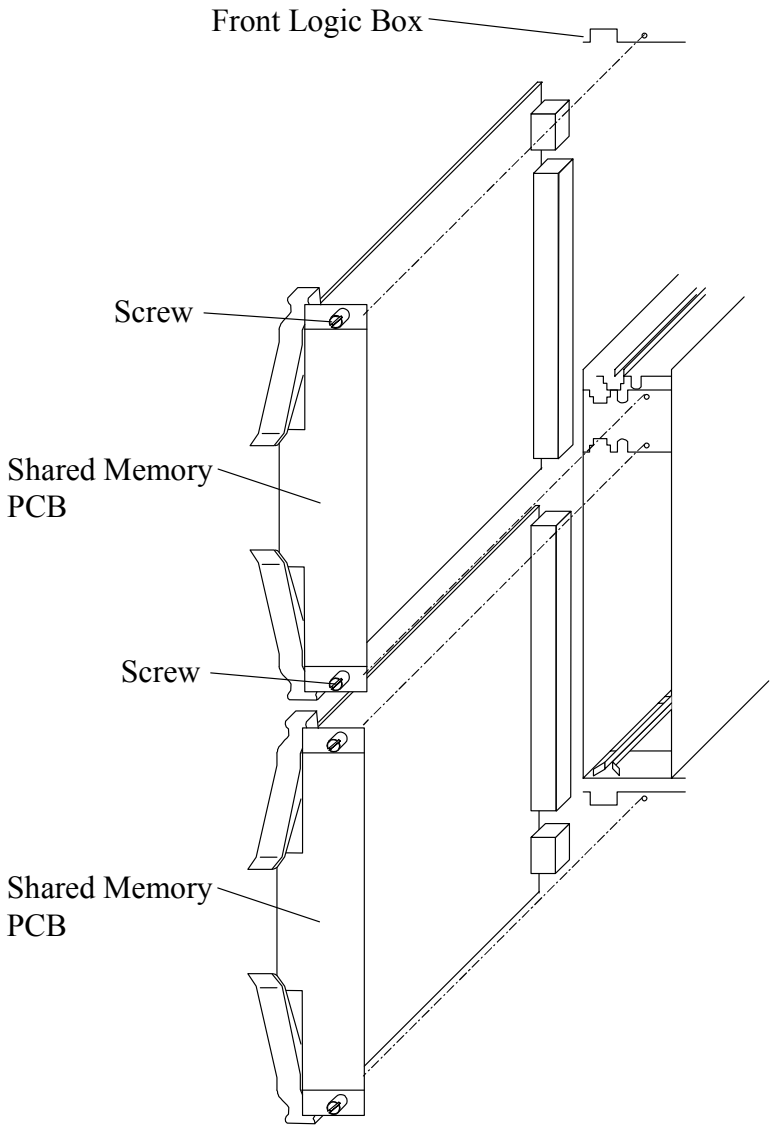


Fig. 4.3.1-2 Removal of the Shared Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2. Remove the Shared Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Shared Memory Modules according to the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.1-3, Fig. 4.3.1-4 and Table 4.3.1-4 to Table 4.3.1-4M.

b. When the Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR) is de-installed and the Shared Memory Modules are removed from the additional PCB (SM-1SC) to the basic PCB (SM-1SA), remove the dust covers from the basic PCB and insert the Shared Memory Modules.

c. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

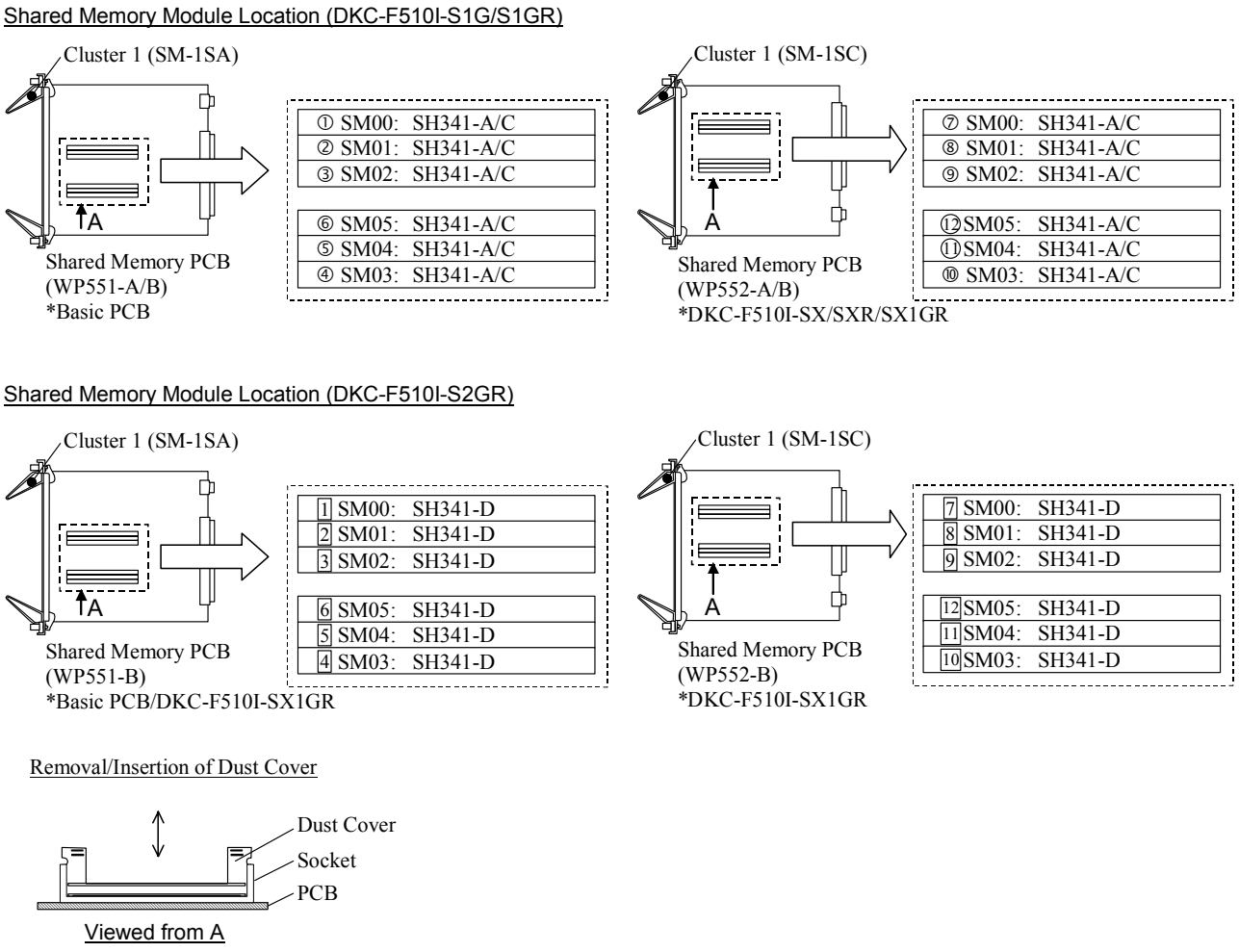
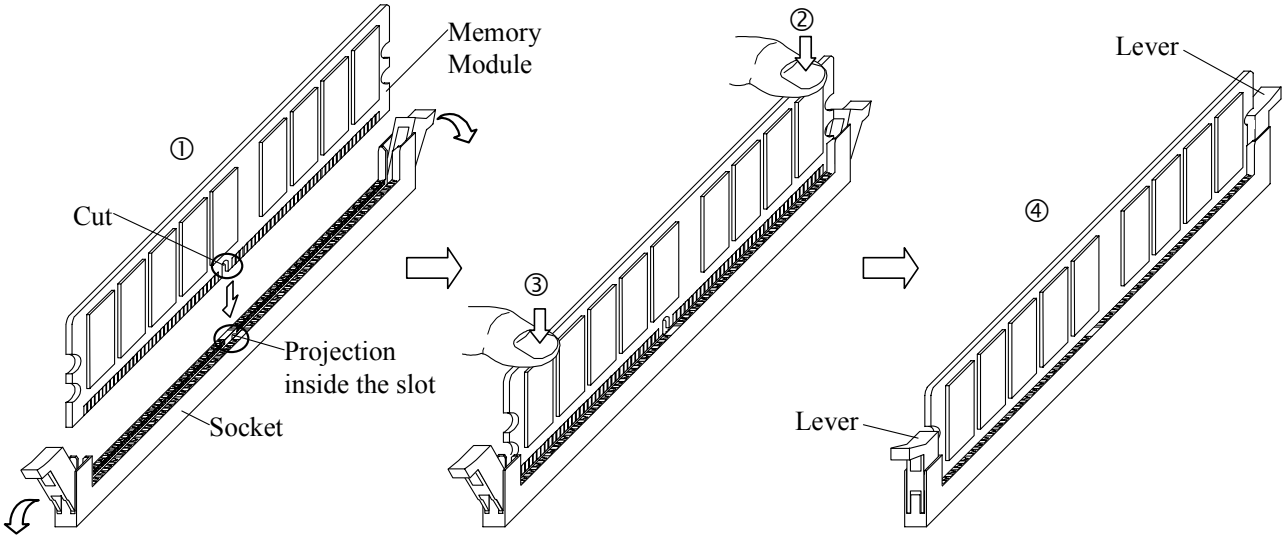
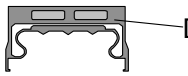


Fig.4.3.1-3 Inserting Location of the Shared Memory Module

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module. If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.

Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Inset the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside, and pull out the Shared Memory Module in the reverse order of installation step.

Fig.4.3.1-4 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity

No.	Program Product application situation				Reference Table	
	TC, SI, UR, VM or Hi-Copy (*1)	TPF or E-Copy	FCV2 or COW (*1)	VFS SYS Area (*2)	Standard Shared Memory Access Model	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model
1	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4A	Table 4.3.1-4G
2	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4B	Table 4.3.1-4H
3	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4C	Table 4.3.1-4J
4	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4D	Table 4.3.1-4K
5	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4E	Table 4.3.1-4L
6	Applied	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4F	Table 4.3.1-4M
7	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4N
8	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4P
9	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4Q
10	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4R
11	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4S
12	Applied	Applied	Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4T

*1: TrueCopy : TC Volume Migration : VM
ShadowImage : SI Flash Copy Version2 : FCV2
Universal Replicator : UR COW Snapshot : COW

*2: In case of using the COW Snapshot function, the VFS SYS Area is required.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

The following table shows the correspondence of items shown in the SVP Window and those in the Reference Table. Set the SM in the SVP window based on the table below.

No.	SVP Window		Reference Table
	Item	Check box	
1	HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/ Hi-Copy	OFF	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied
		ON	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied
2	HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/ Hi-Copy Extension	OFF	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy Basic
		ON	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy Extension
3	Flash Copy Version2/COW Snapshot	OFF	FCV2/COW function not applied
		ON	FCV2/COW function applied
4	Flash Copy V2 Extension	OFF	No description *2
		ON	
5	E-COPY/TPF	OFF	TPF/E-Copy function not applied
		ON	TPF/E-Copy function applied
6	External Device Management, or Over 256 Striping Group, or 300GB or larger Drive	OFF	External Storage not support, and 300GB or larger HDD not use
		ON	External Storage support, or/and 300GB or larger HDD use
7	Change Max Number of CUs	*1	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1024LDEV)
			Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16384LDEV)
			Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65280LDEV)
8	VFS SYS Area *3	OFF	VFS SYS Area not applied
		ON	VFS SYS Area applied (Basic/Extension 1/ Extension 2/Extension 3)
9	HUR JNLGroup Extension	OFF	UR JNLG Extension not applied
		ON	UR JNLG Extension applied
10	Standard (SM PCB × 2)	ON	Standard Shared Memory Access Model
11	High Performance (SM PCB × 4)	ON	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model

*1: The check boxes are active only when SM is installed/uninstalled.

*2: There is no description in the reference table because the SM capacity does not change with ON/OFF of this item.
However, when you use the Flash Copy V2 Extension function, turn it ON.

*3: In case of using the COW Snapshot function, the VFS SYS Area is required.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4A SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model				
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)
	External Storage not support			External Storage support	Common (External Storage Not support/ Support)
	300GB or larger HDD Not use	300GB or larger HDD Use	Common (300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Neither PG 17-xx nor 18-xx is installed		PG 17-xx or/and 18-xx is/are installed	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)	
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)
4GB to 24GB	① (1GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4B SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4C SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model	
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)	
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)	
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4D SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4E SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and 1 - 6 represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4F SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4G SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model		
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	Number of CU:65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)		
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦ (3GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦ (5GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦ (5GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑧ (3GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4H SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4H SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4J SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model		
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)		
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦ (3GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦ (5GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦ (5GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑧ (3GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4K SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4K SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4L SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4L SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4M SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4M SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4N SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩ (4GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑩⑪ (4GB) or ①⑦⑩[11] (5GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①⑦⑧⑩[11] (6GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (7GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4N SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①④[7][8](6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)				

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑩(4GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑩(4GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or ①②⑦⑩[11](6GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11](6GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②③⑦⑩[11](7GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑩[11](8GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩(7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8](9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩(7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8](9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩(8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩(8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8](10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩(8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩(8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩(8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8](9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩(8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8](9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩(9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩(9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8](10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩(9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩(9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(8GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(9GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11](9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9](11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩[11](9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9](11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11](10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9](12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩[11](10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9](12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11](10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9](11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11](10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9](11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪(10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11](11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11](11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9](12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11](11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9](12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪(10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11](11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)		

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB						

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11]	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11]	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11]	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11]	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11]	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11]
132GB to 256GB	(9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB)or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	(12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩11 (10GB)or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4P SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4Q SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩ (4GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑩⑪ (4GB) or ①⑦⑩[11] (5GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①⑦⑧⑩[11] (6GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (7GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4Q SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extention1	VFS SYS Area Extention2	VFS SYS Area Extention3
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①④[7][8](6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)				

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑩(4GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑩(4GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or ①②⑦⑩[11](6GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11](6GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②③⑦⑩[11](7GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB)or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)		

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④78 (7GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④78 (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④78 (7GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④78 (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩11 (8GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)
132GB to 256GB						

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7****8** (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④**5****7****8** (9GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑩ (8GB) or **1****2****3****7****8** 10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7****8** (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④**5****7****8** (10GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑩ (8GB) or **1****2****3****7****8** (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7****8** (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④**5****7****8** (9GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or **1****2****3****7****8** (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7****8** (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④**5****7****8** (10GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or **1****2****3****7****8** (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7****8** (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④**5****7****8** (9GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or **1****2****3****7****8** (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7****8** (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④**5****7****8** (10GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or **1****2****3****7****8** (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩**11** (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7****8****9** (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑩**11** (9GB) or ①②④**5****7****8****9** (11GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑩**11** (10GB) or **1****2****3****7****8****9** (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7****8****9** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②③④**5****7****8****9** (12GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑩**11** (10GB) or **1****2****3****7****8****9** (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7****8****9** (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②④**5****7****8****9** (11GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (11GB) or **1****2****3****7****8****9** (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7****8****9** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②③④**5****7****8****9** (12GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (11GB) or **1****2****3****7****8****9** (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7****8****9** (11GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④**5****7****8****9** (12GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1****2****3****7****8****9** (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7****8****9** (12GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④**5****7****8****9** (12GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1****2****3** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1****2****3****7****8****9** (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] 10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4R SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	or [1][2] ⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB 28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB)or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)		

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB)or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ ⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ [11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
132GB to 256GB						

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨ ⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ [11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4S SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11](7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11](8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11](8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] represent the Shared Memory Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)		

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB)or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB)or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 (9GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 (9GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ 11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ 11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑩ 11 (9GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ 11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ 11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑩ 11 (10GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ 11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ 11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩ 11 (10GB) or ①②④ 5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥ 7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④ 5 ⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②③④ 5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4T SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3. Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the Front Logic Box cover. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.1-5.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.1-5 Location of the Shared Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP551-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	*1
	WP552-A/B	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	*2

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 3-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR is installed in the additional slot.

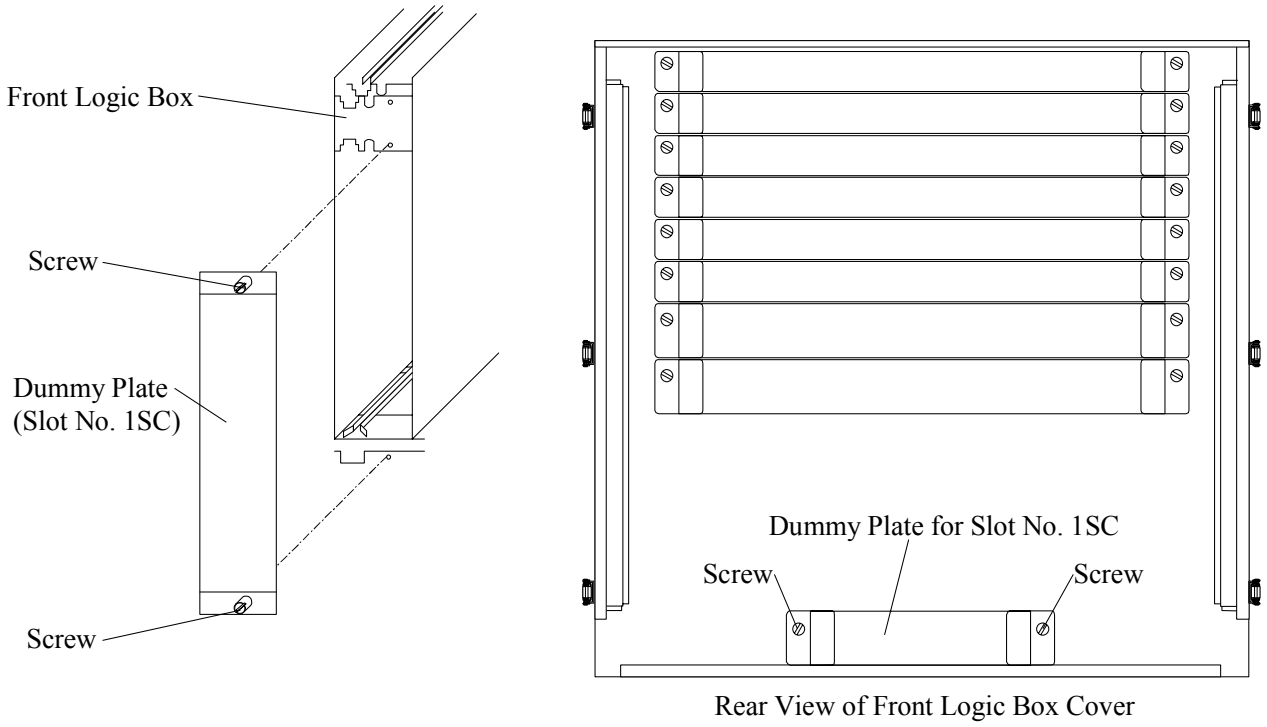
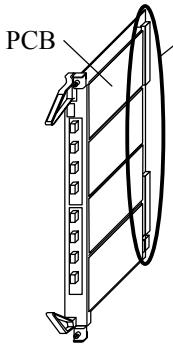


Fig.4.3.1-5 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Install the Shared Memory PCB into the Front Logic Box referring to Table 4.3.1-5 and Fig.4.3.1-5A.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

c. Fasten the two screws.

⚠ CAUTION

When installing the Shared Memory PCB, do it after making sure of the PCB name indicated on the location mistake preventive label. If the PCB is installed in a wrong location, a connector of it will be damaged.

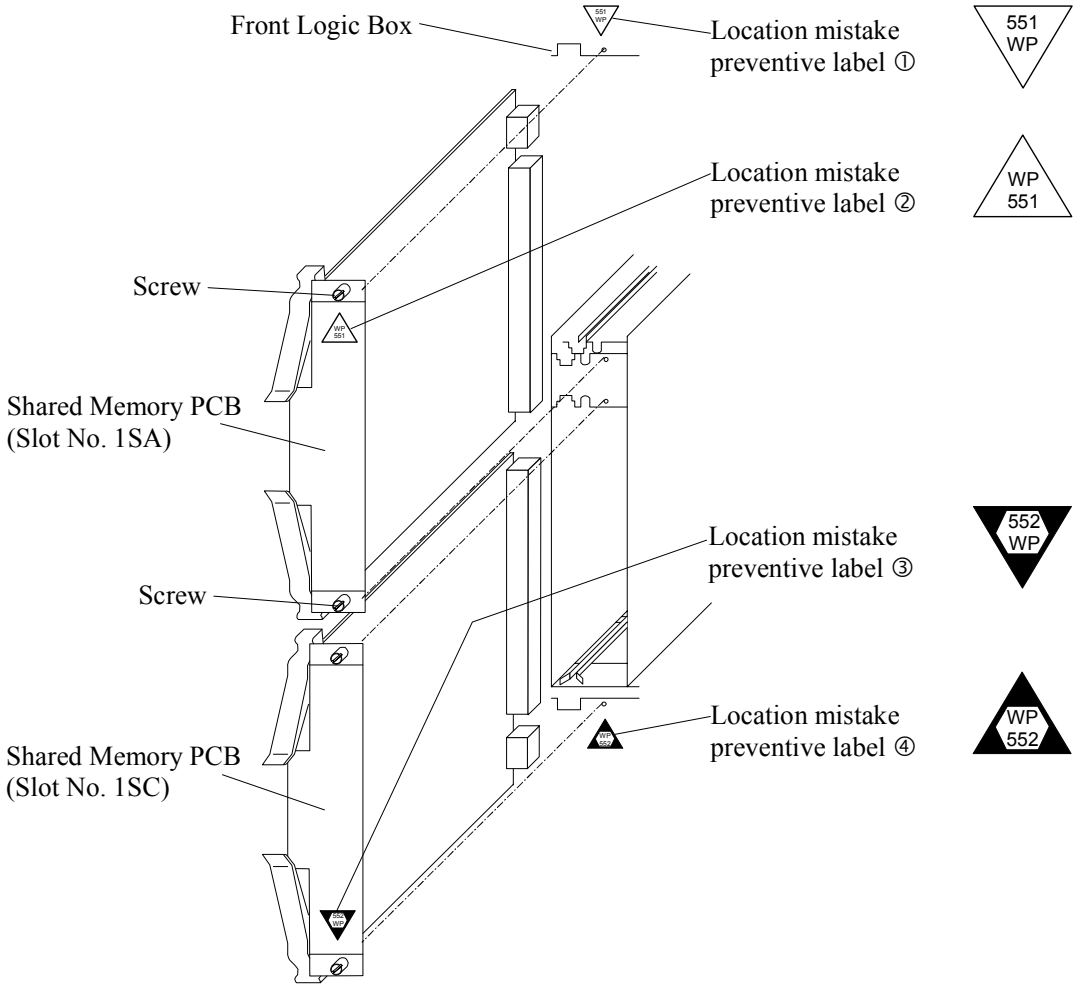
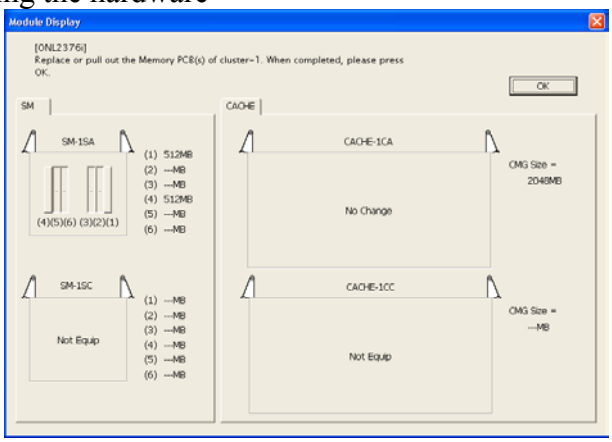


Fig.4.3.1-5A Insertion of Shared Memory PCB

4. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 1 and pre procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1) <Making sure of completion of the work regarding the hardware>
After the hardware process of one of the sides of the shared memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.”.



(2) <Starting restoration process>
A restoration process starts automatically issuing the following message.

“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...”

(3)
When the recovery processing is complete, processing proceeds to blocking of the cluster 2 of shared memory.

(4) <Memory blocking on cluster 2>
When blocking of cluster 2 of shared memory is completed, “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” is displayed.

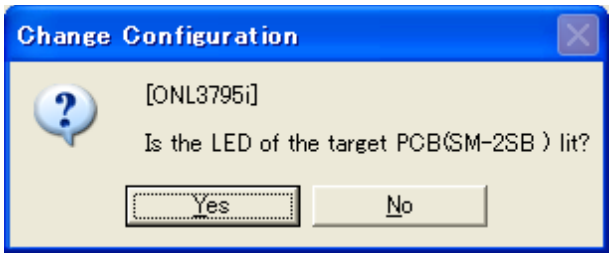
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

"Lighting LED of the PCB..." is displayed.

---

(6) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(SM-nnn) lit?".



(Eg. SM-2SB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

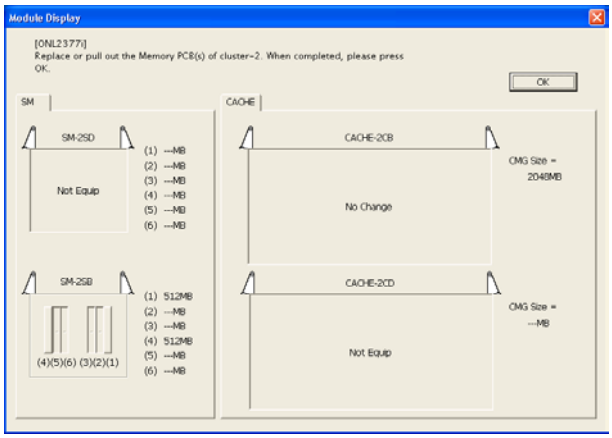
⚠ CAUTION
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(SM-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".
(Refer INST04-03A-151)

---

(7) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.



If there is a change in the installation of the Shared Memory PCB, the Shared Memory module may be increased.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

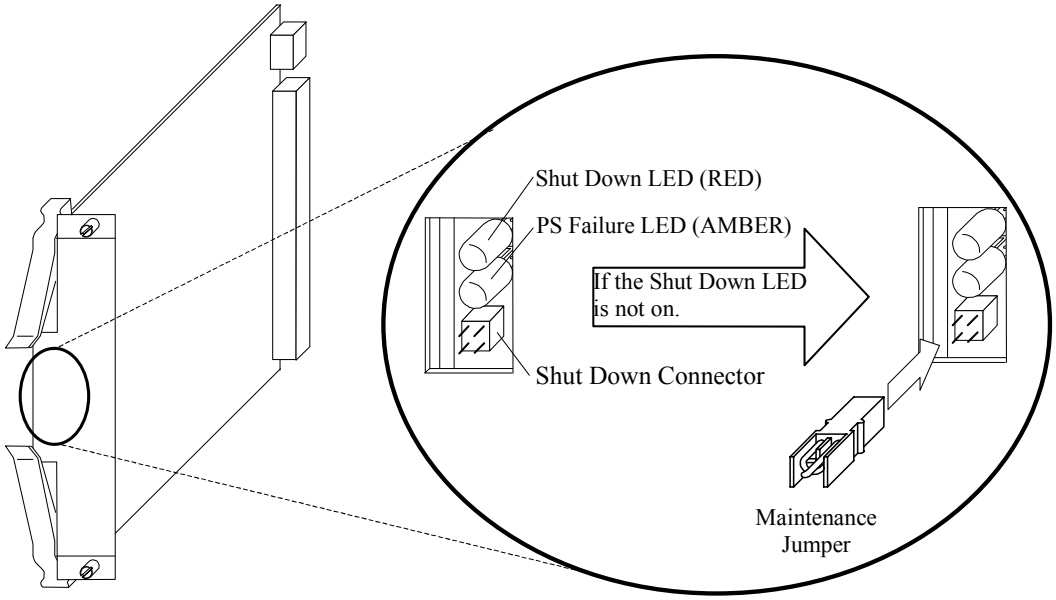
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.1-6, Table 4.3.1-6 and Table 4.3.1-7, check the Shut Down LED on the Shared Memory PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig.4.3.1-6 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 4.3.1-6 Location of the Shared Memory PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

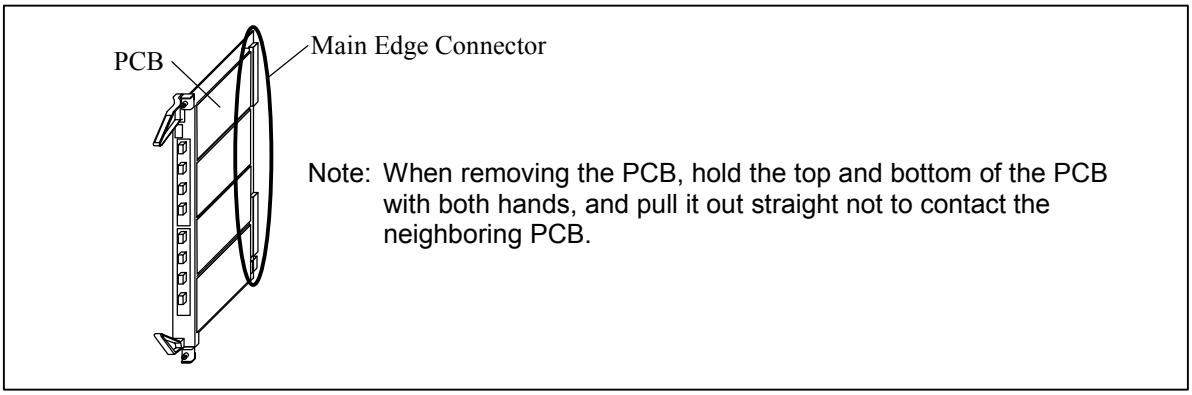
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP552-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	

Table 4.3.1-7 Location of the Shared Memory PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP552-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP551-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Shared Memory PCB.



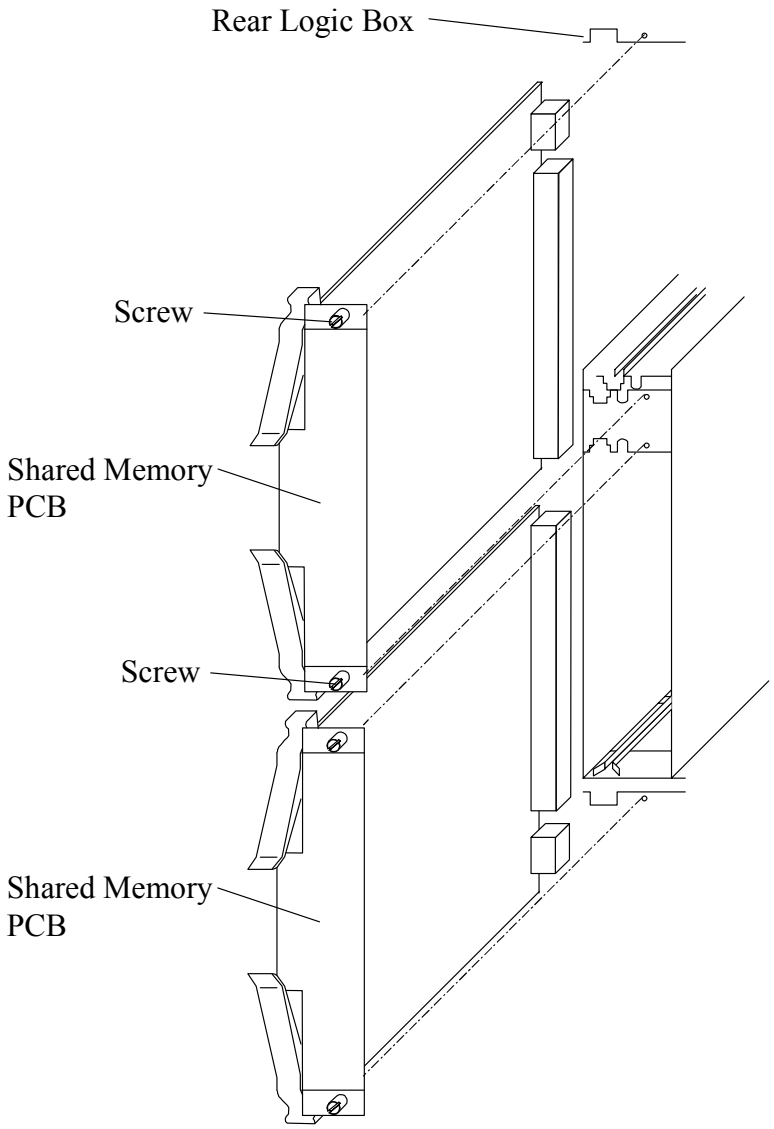


Fig. 4.3.1-7 Removal of the Shared Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

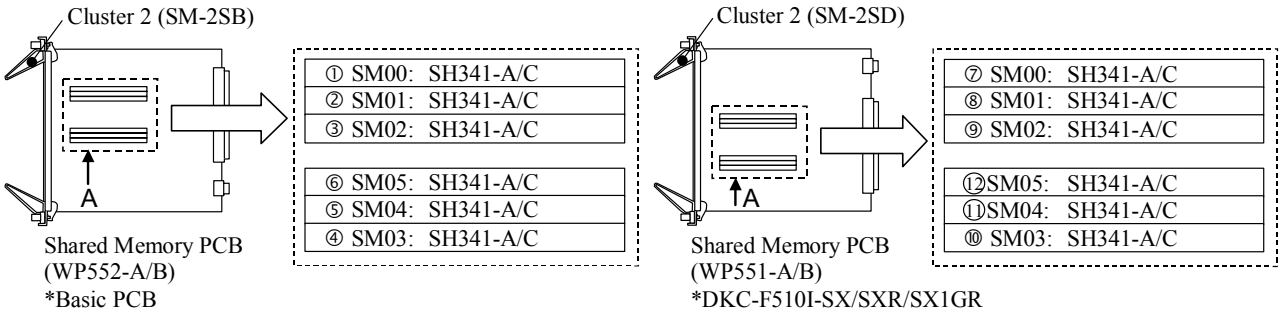
5-2. Remove the Shared Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Shared Memory Modules according to the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.1-8, Fig. 4.3.1-9 and Table 4.3.1-8 to Table 4.3.1-8M.

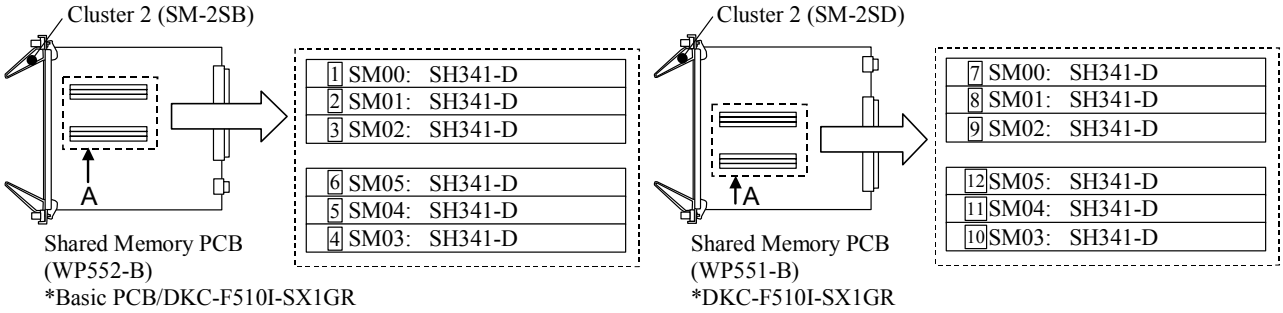
b. When the Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR) is de-installed and the Shared Memory Modules are removed from the additional PCB (SM-2SD) to the basic PCB (SM-2SB), remove the dust covers from the basic PCB and insert the Shared Memory Modules.

c. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

Shared Memory Module Location (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR)



Shared Memory Module Location (DKC-F510I-S2GR)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

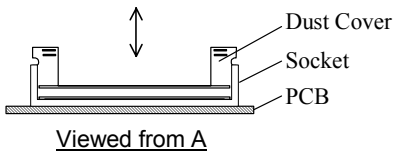
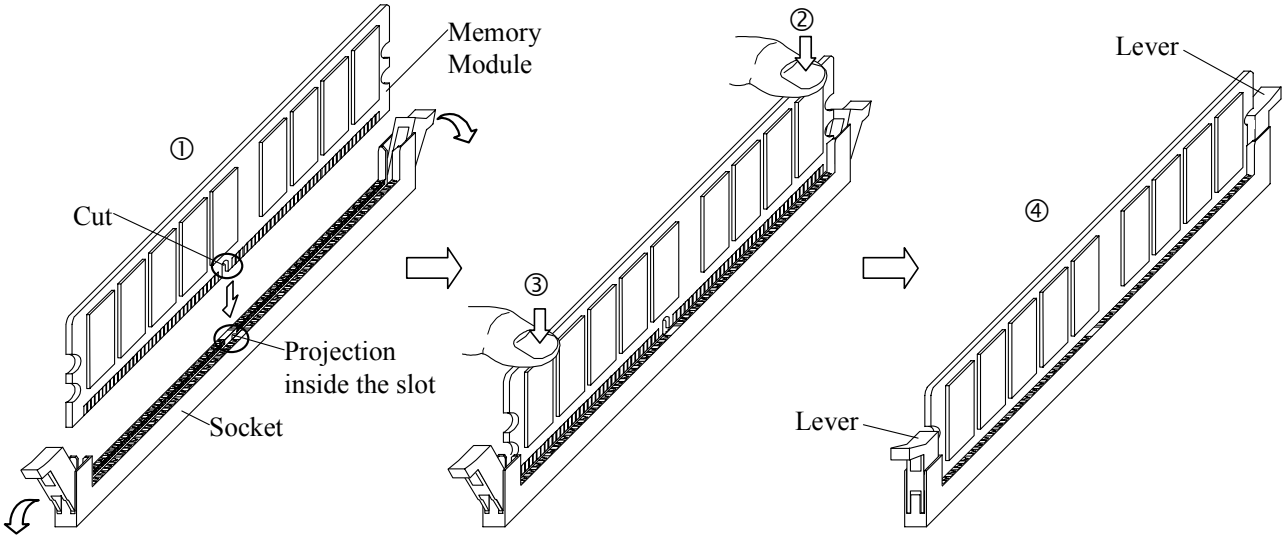
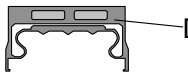


Fig.4.3.1-8 Inserting Location of the Shared Memory Module

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module. If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.

Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Inset the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside, and pull out the Shared Memory Module in the reverse order of installation step.

Fig.4.3.1-9 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-8 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity

No.	Program Product application situation				Reference Table	
	TC, SI, UR, VM or Hi-Copy (*1)	TPF or E-Copy	FCV2 or COW (*1)	VFS SYS Area	Standard Shared Memory Access Model	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model
1	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4A	Table 4.3.1-4G
2	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4B	Table 4.3.1-4H
3	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4C	Table 4.3.1-4J
4	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4D	Table 4.3.1-4K
5	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4E	Table 4.3.1-4L
6	Applied	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Table 4.3.1-4F	Table 4.3.1-4M
7	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4N
8	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4P
9	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4Q
10	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4R
11	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4S
12	Applied	Applied	Applied	Applied	–	Table 4.3.1-4T

*1: TrueCopy : TC Volume Migration : VM
ShadowImage : SI Flash Copy Version2 : FCV2
Universal Replicator : UR COW Snapshot : COW

Please note that location of shared memory module varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the Rear Logic Box cover. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.1-10.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.1-9 Location of the Shared Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP552-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP551-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	

Note 1 : Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 5-1.
Note 2 : Insert the PCB when DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR is installed in the additional slot.

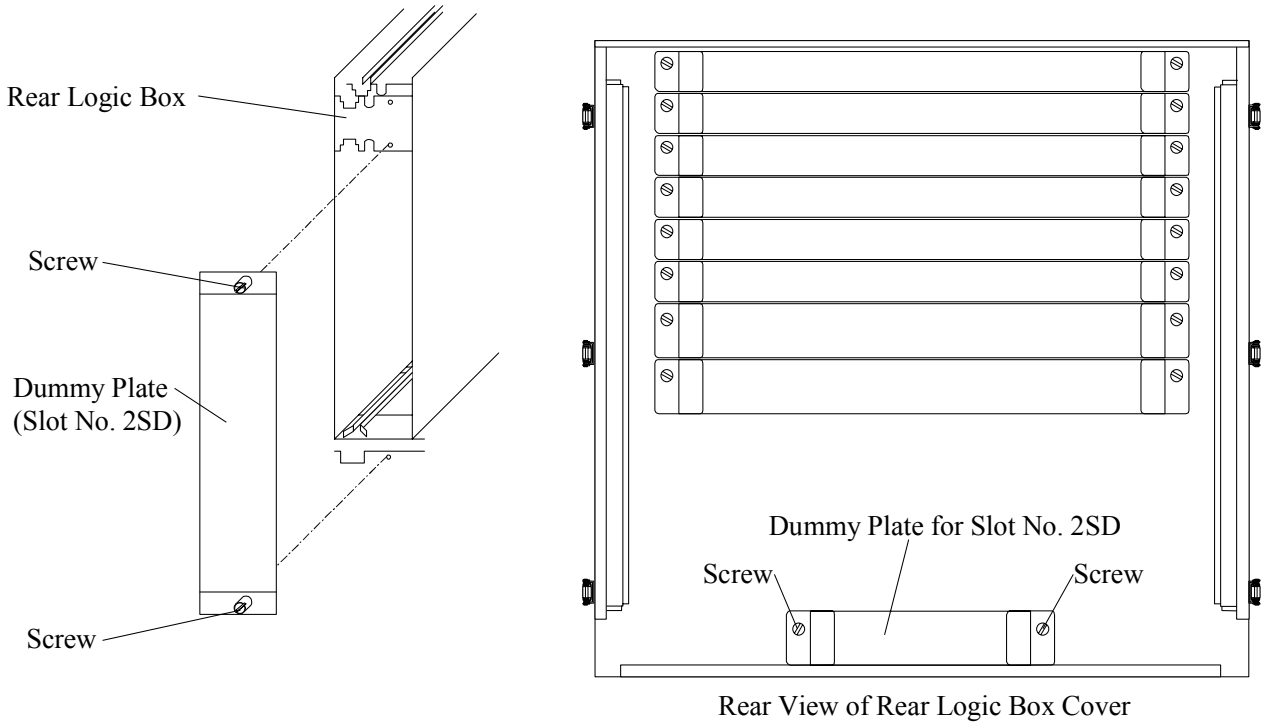
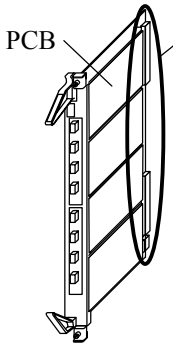


Fig.4.3.1-10 Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Install the Shared Memory PCB into the Rear Logic Box referring to Table 4.3.1-9 and Fig.4.3.1-10A.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

c. Fasten the two screws.

⚠ CAUTION

When installing the Shared Memory PCB, do it after making sure of the PCB name indicated on the location mistake preventive label. If the PCB is installed in a wrong location, a connector of it will be damaged.

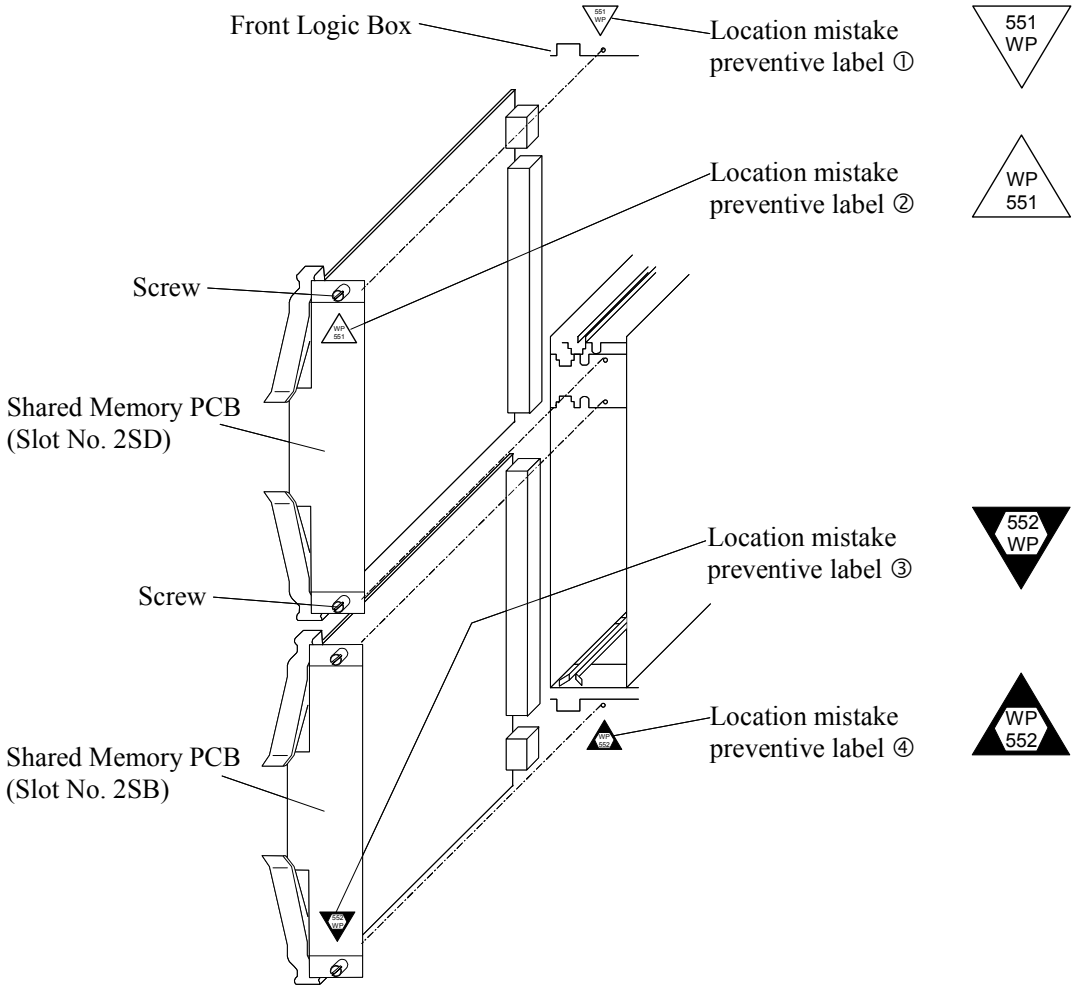


Fig.4.3.1-10A Insertion of Shared Memory PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR nameplate and paint out numbers less than the number concerned with black oil felt pen.

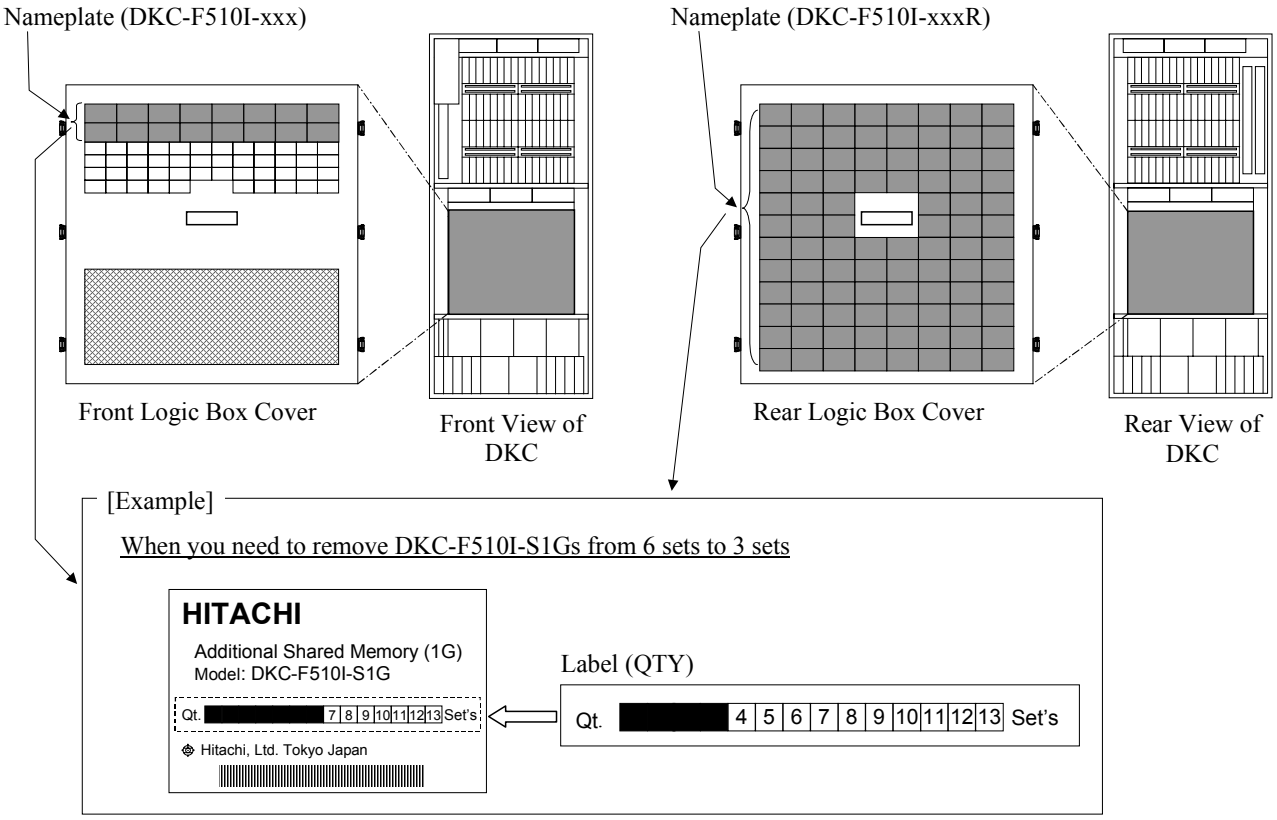


Fig.4.3.1-11 Attachment of Nameplate

b. When you need to remove Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR), detach the DKC-F510I-SX/SXR nameplate from the cover. When you do not need to remove Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR), go to step 6. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 2.

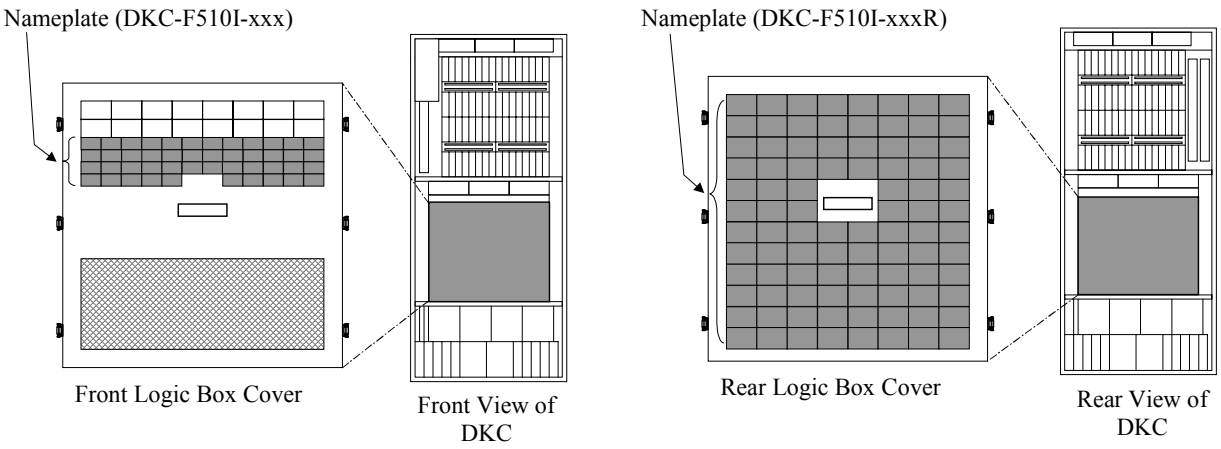
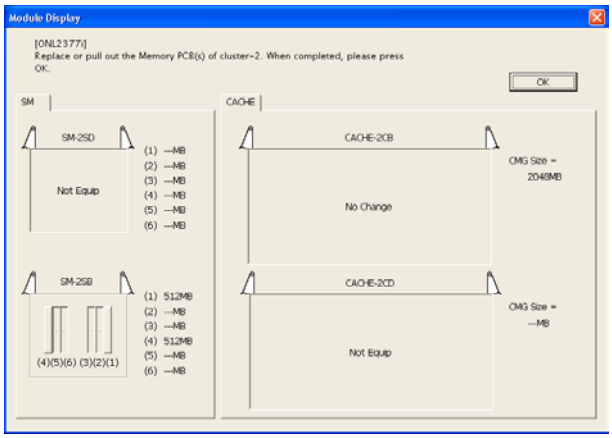


Fig.4.3.1-12 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP post procedure

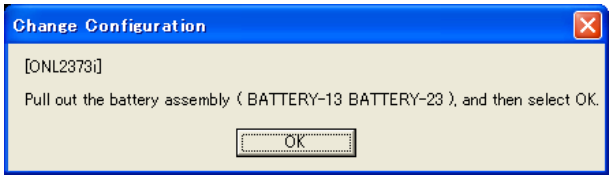
(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware removal>
After the removal of the cache memory of the Cluster 2 is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.”.



(2) <Starting restoration>
A restoration starts automatically issuing the following message.

“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...”

(3) <De-installation of the battery>
Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet. When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Procedure 8, “SVP Post-Procedure (for Cluster 2)” on page INST04-03A-250.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery

De-Installation Condition

Remove one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to all the following three conditions. (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are three sets or less
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the Cache location Add.(1CC/2CD)
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the SM location Add.(1SC/2SD)

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "8. SVP post procedure".

a. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23).
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, screws, and stopper.
c. Remove the battery boxes.

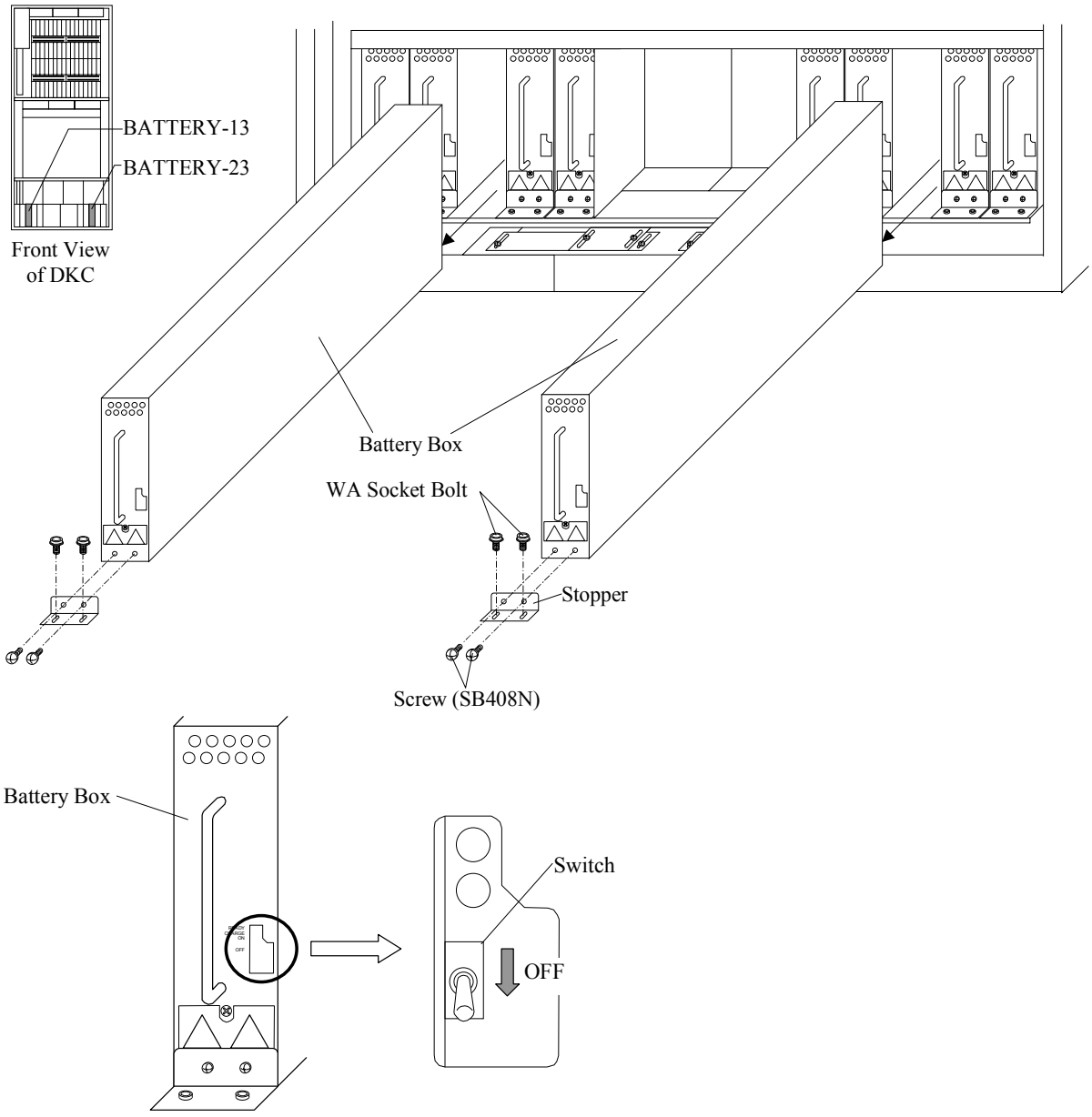


Fig.4.3.1-13 Removal of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

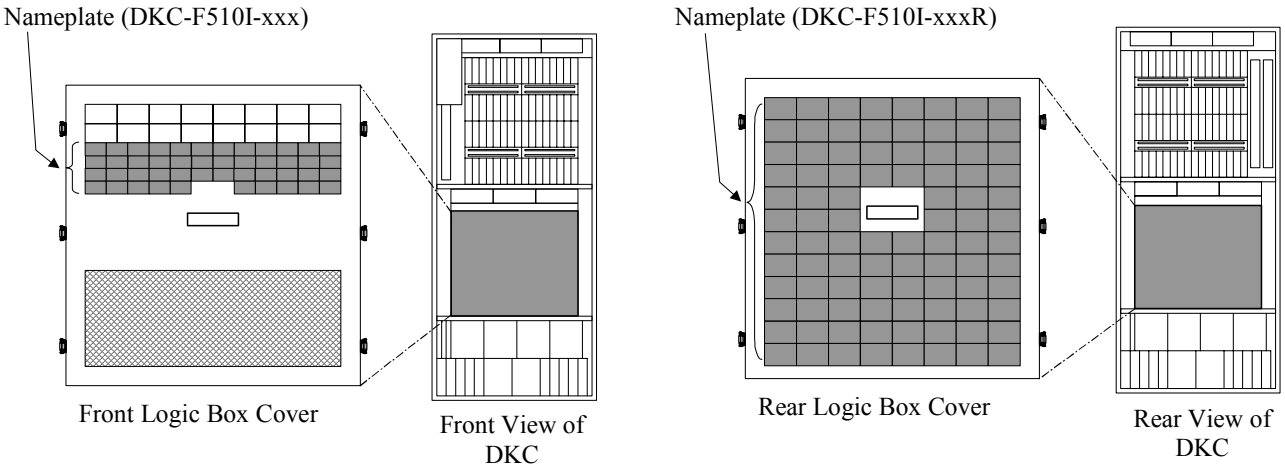
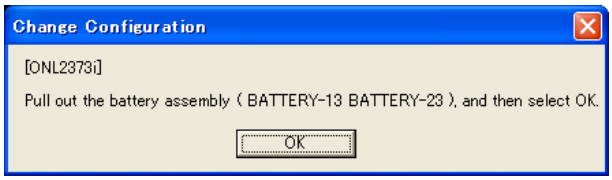


Fig. 4.3.1-14 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

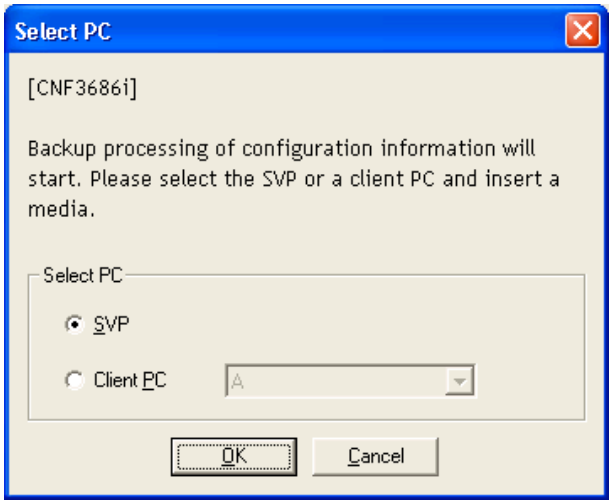
8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware de-installation>
After the de-installation of the battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message "Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.".



(2) <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

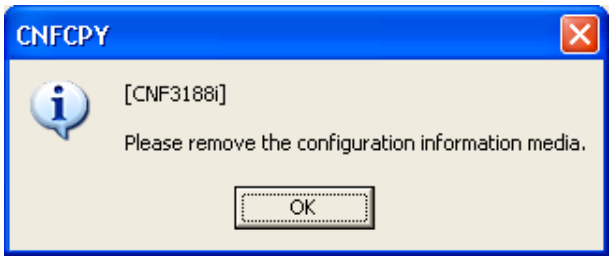
(3)
"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



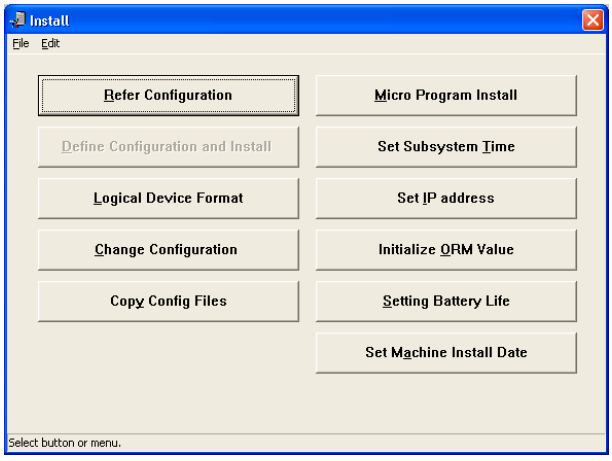
(5) <SVP Reboot>

When the number of CUs has been reduced from 65 or more to 64 or less, “SVP will be rebooted because the maximum number of CUs has been changed from 65 or more to 64 or less, or more 64 or less to 65 or more.” is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK].

After SVP reboots, return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)
When the number of CUs has not been reduced from 65 or more to 64 or less, go to step (6).

(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to ‘Install’.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>

Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3.2 De-Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F510I-AB/C4G/CX/ABR/C4GR/C8GR/CXR/CX1GR)

Table 4.3.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-C4G	SH342-A	5524236-A	4	
		SH342-C	5524236-C		
2	DKC-F510I-CX	WP541-A	5524251-A	2	
		WP541-B	5524251-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-14	1	RSD
			2106992-14/214		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-114	1	RSD
			2106992-114/314		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-C4GR	SH342-C	5524236-C	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-16	1	RSD
			2751040-16/216		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-116	1	RSD
			2751040-116/316		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-CXR	WP541-B	5524251-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-14	1	RSD
			2751040-14/214		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-114	1	RSD
			2751040-114/314		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
6	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-C8GR	SH342-D	5524242-C	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-97	1	RSD
			2751040-97/297		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-197	1	RSD
			2751040-197/397		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F510I-CX1GR	WP541-B	5524246-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-315	1	RSD
			2751040-415/615		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-415	1	RSD
			2751040-515/715		HICAM/HICEF

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity.

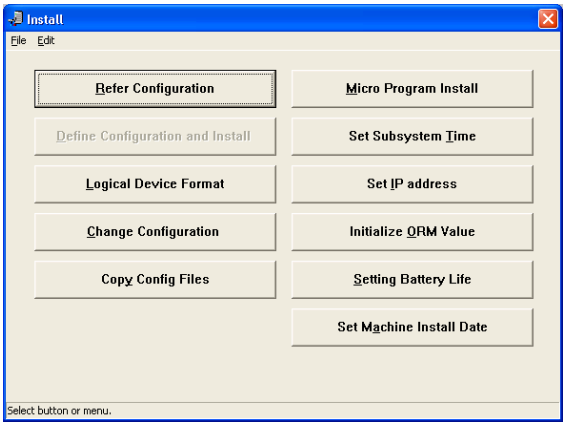
The number of shared memory module mounting	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 set	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 set	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 set	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 set	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 set	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 set	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

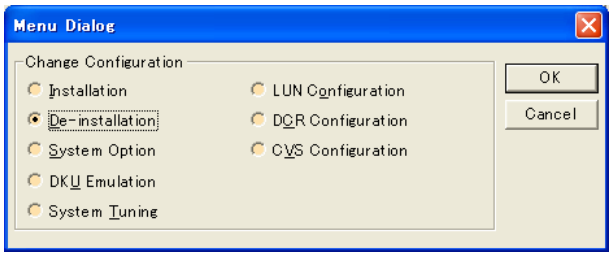
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

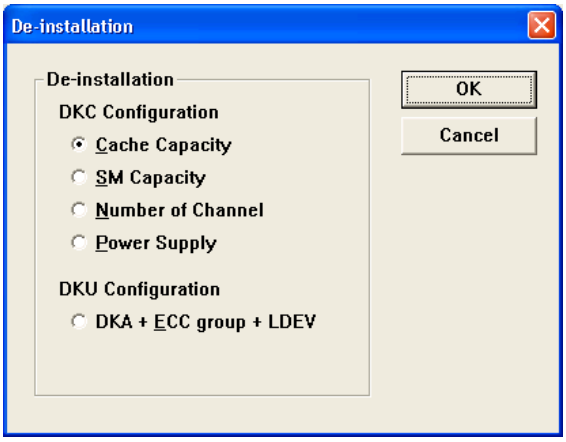
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



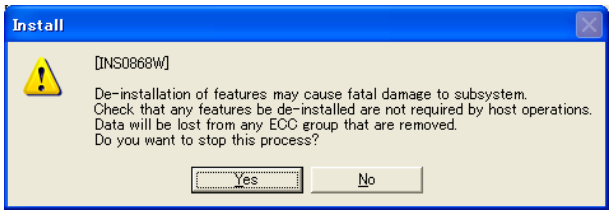
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Cache Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].



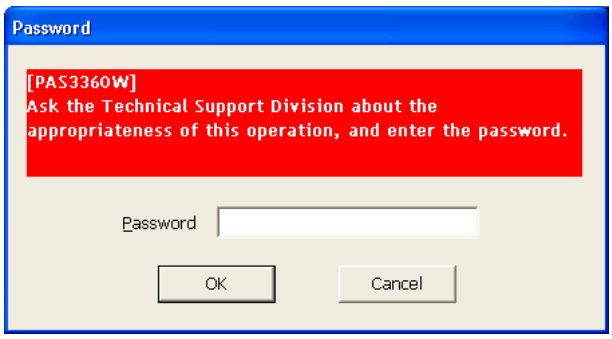
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



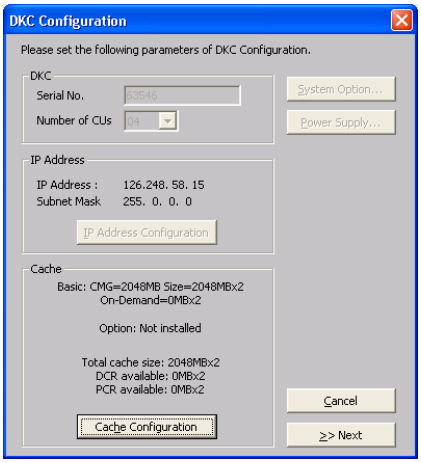
Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

(7) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Cache Configuration] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. (Go to step (7)-1.)

Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Go to step (8).

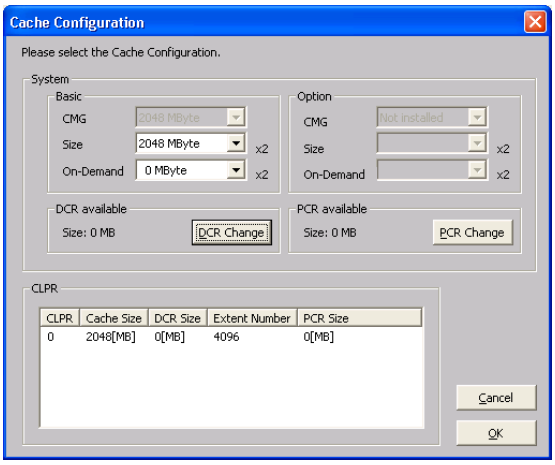


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)-1 <Define Cache>

Define each item in the 'Cache Configuration' window.
If you want to change the DCR available size, select (CL) [Change...] of DCR available to change it. Go to step (7)-2.
(See SSD Optional Function Section)
If you want to change the PCR available size, select (CL) [Change...] of PCR available to change it. Go to step (7)-3.

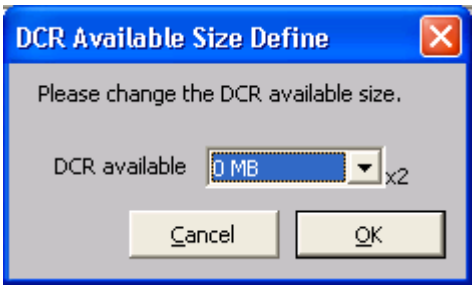
After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (7).



(7)-2 <Define DCR Available Size>

Define the DCR available size in the 'DCR Available Size Define' dialog box.
And select (CL) [OK].

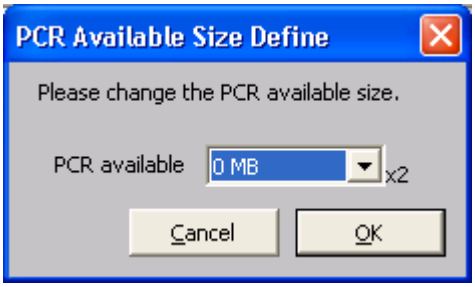
Return to step (7)-1.



(7)-3 <Define PCR Available Size>

Define the PCR available size in the 'PCR Available Size Define' dialog box.
And select (CL) [OK].

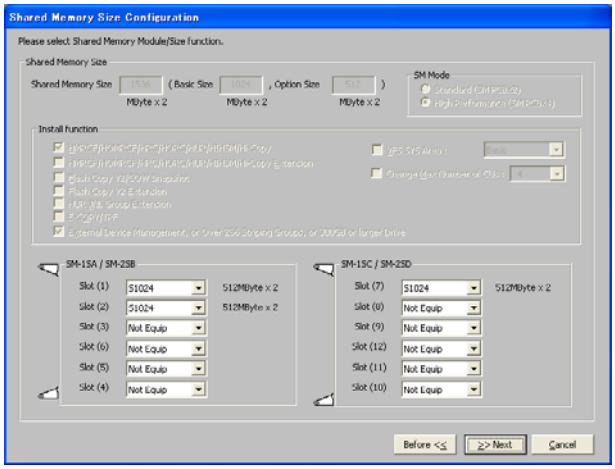
Return to step (7)-1.



(8) <Display SM size>

The 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box is displayed.

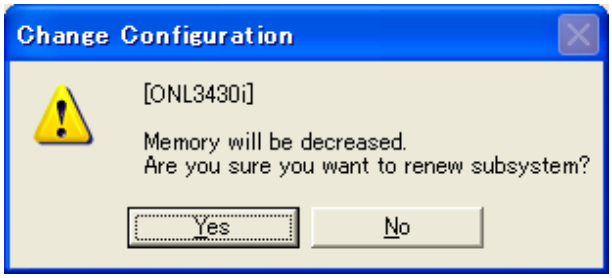
Select (CL) [>>Next].



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure on the cluster 1

(1) <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Memory will be decreased. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-03B-20 step (3).

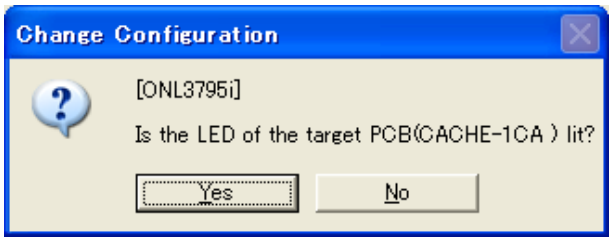


(2) <Memory blocking on cluster 1>
When blocking of cluster 1 of shared memory and Cache memory is completed, “The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...” and “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” are displayed.

(3)
“Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?".



(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

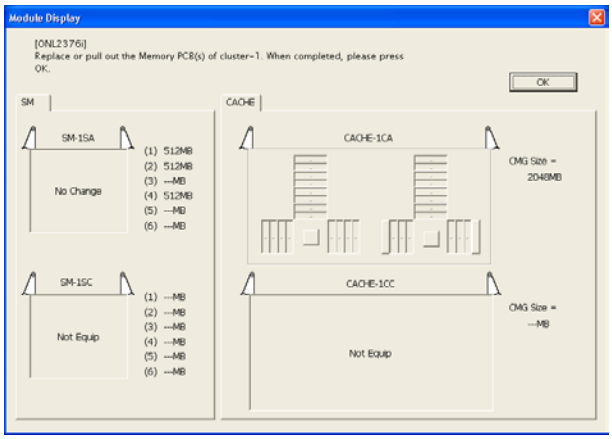
<Forcing shut down LED on>

If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED".
(Refer INST04-03B-70)

---

(5) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, select OK." is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.



Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

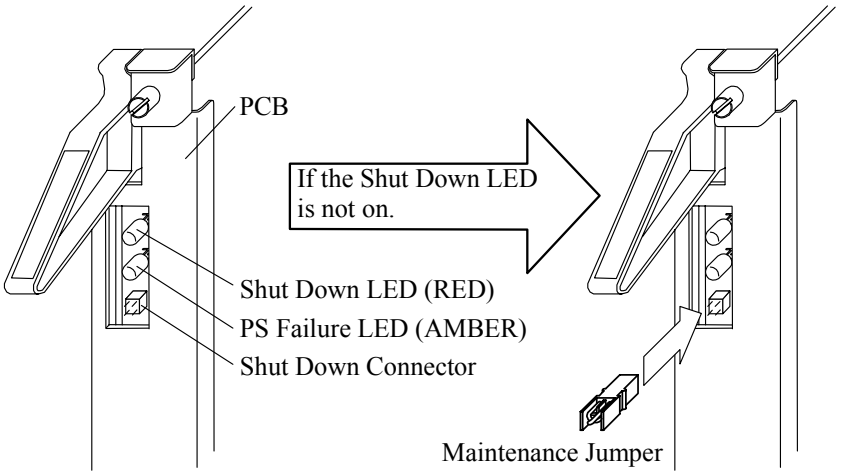
3. Remove the Cache Memory on the cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1. Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.2-1, Table 4.3.2-2 and Table 4.3.2-3, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.2-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.3.2-2 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	*1
	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CC	CACHE-1CC	*2

*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR sets are left after de-installation.

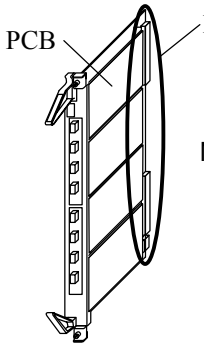
*2: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 4.3.2-3 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (High Performance Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CC	CACHE-1CC	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



Note: When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

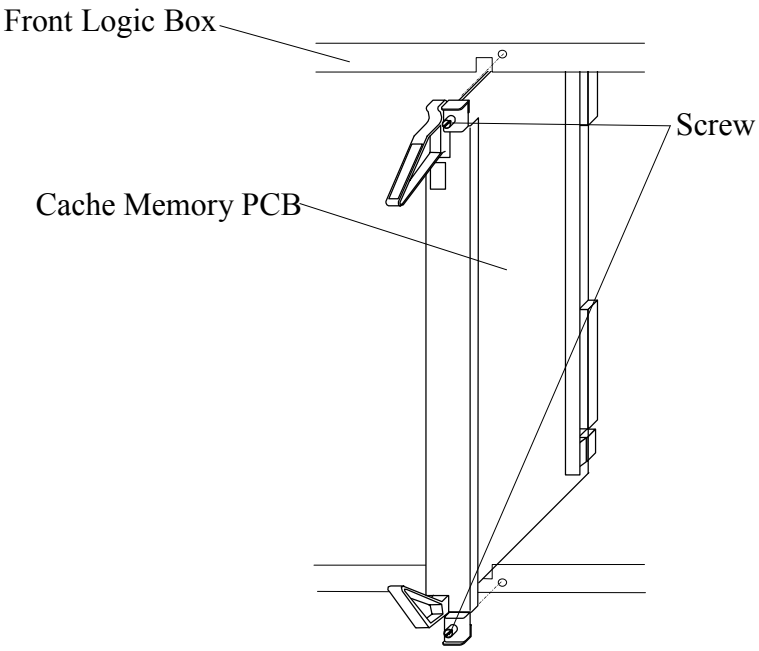


Fig. 4.3.2-2 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2. Remove the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Cache Memory Modules according to the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.2-3, Fig. 4.3.2-4 and Table 4.3.2-4 to Table 4.3.2-4E.

b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

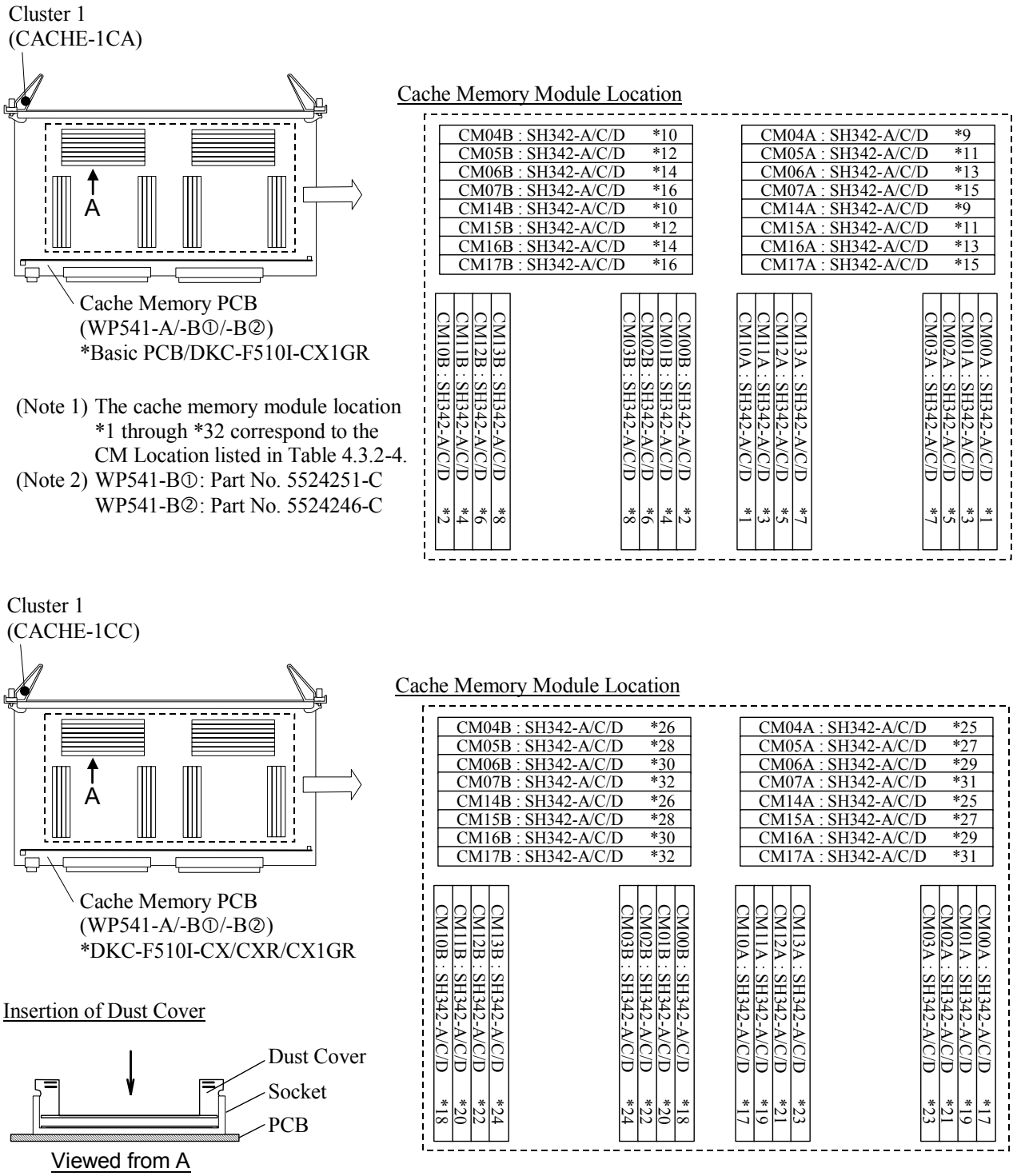
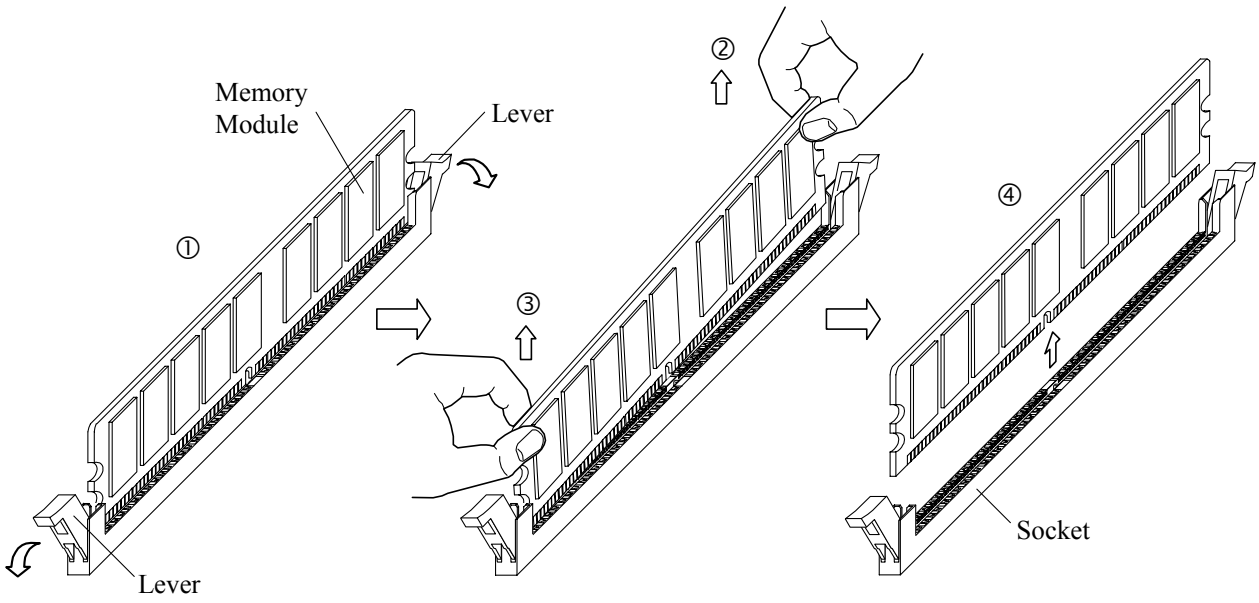
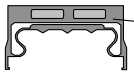


Fig. 4.3.2-3 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Cache Memory Module from the socket.

Fig. 4.3.2-4 Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-4 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (RoHS not applied, Standard Cache Access Model ①)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	DKC-F510I-AP/APR
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CX/CXR/CX1GR				CX1GR	CX1GR				
4GB	(Note 2)	—	*1	1	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
8GB	(Note 2)	—	*2	2	0	1	—	*1	1	0	0
12GB	(Note 2)	—	*3	3	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
16GB	(Note 2)	—	*4	4	0	1	—	*2	2	0	0
20GB	(Note 2)	—	*5	5	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
24GB	(Note 2)	—	*6	6	0	1	—	*3	3	0	0
28GB	(Note 2)	—	*7	7	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
32GB	(Note 2)	—	*8	8	0	1	—	*4	4	0	0
36GB	(Note 2)	—	*9	9	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
40GB	(Note 2)	—	*10	10	0	1	—	*5	5	0	0
44GB	(Note 2)	—	*11	11	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
48GB	(Note 2)	—	*12	12	0	1	—	*6	6	0	0
52GB	(Note 2)	—	*13	13	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
56GB	(Note 2)	—	*14	14	0	1	—	*7	7	0	0
60GB	(Note 2)	—	*15	15	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
64GB	(Note 2)	—	*16	16	0	1	—	*8	8	0	0
68GB	(Note 2)	1	*17	17	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
72GB	(Note 2)	1	*18	18	2	1	—	*9	9	1	1
76GB	(Note 2)	1	*19	19	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
80GB	(Note 2)	1	*20	20	2	1	—	*10	10	1	1
84GB	(Note 2)	1	*21	21	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
88GB	(Note 2)	1	*22	22	2	1	—	*11	11	1	1
92GB	(Note 2)	1	*23	23	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
96GB	(Note 2)	1	*24	24	2	1	—	*12	12	1	1
100GB	(Note 2)	1	*25	25	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
104GB	(Note 2)	1	*26	26	2	1	—	*13	13	1	1
108GB	(Note 2)	1	*27	27	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
112GB	(Note 2)	1	*28	28	2	1	—	*14	14	1	1
116GB	(Note 2)	1	*29	29	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
120GB	(Note 2)	1	*30	30	2	1	—	*15	15	1	1
124GB	(Note 2)	1	*31	31	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
128GB	(Note 2)	1	*32	32	2	1	—	*16	16	1	1
136GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*17	17	2	1
144GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*18	18	2	1
152GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*19	19	2	1
160GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*20	20	2	1

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	DKC-F510I-AP/APR
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CX/CXR/CX1GR				CX1GR	CX1GR				
168GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*21	21	2	1
176GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*22	22	2	1
184GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*23	23	2	1
192GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*24	24	2	1
200GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*25	25	2	1
208GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*26	26	2	1
216GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*27	27	2	1
224GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*28	28	2	1
232GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*29	29	2	1
240GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*30	30	2	1
248GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*31	31	2	1
256GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*32	32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 4.3.2-3 or Fig 4.3.2-8.

Note 2: The WP541-A, WP541-B (Part No. 5524251-C) or WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-4A Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options
(RoHS not applied, Standard Cache Access Model ②)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)						
	DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR and DKC-F510I-C8GR intermix						
	Cache PCB				CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -AB/ABR	DKC-F510I -AP/APR
	Basic Slot		Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	C4G/C4GR	CX1GR	C8GR			
4GB	(Note 2)	1	—	0	*1	0	0
8GB	(Note 2)	2	—	0	*2	0	0
12GB	(Note 2)	3	—	0	*3	0	0
16GB	(Note 2)	4	—	0	*4	0	0
20GB	(Note 2)	5	—	0	*5	0	0
24GB	(Note 2)	6	—	0	*6	0	0
28GB	(Note 2)	7	—	0	*7	0	0
32GB	(Note 2)	8	—	0	*8	0	0
36GB	(Note 2)	9	—	0	*9	0	0
40GB	(Note 2)	10	—	0	*10	0	0
44GB	(Note 2)	11	—	0	*11	0	0
48GB	(Note 2)	12	—	0	*12	0	0
52GB	(Note 2)	13	—	0	*13	0	0
56GB	(Note 2)	14	—	0	*14	0	0
60GB	(Note 2)	15	—	0	*15	0	0
64GB	(Note 2)	16	—	0	*16	0	0
72GB	(Note 2)	16	1	1	*17	2	1
80GB	(Note 2)	16	1	2	*18	2	1
88GB	(Note 2)	16	1	3	*19	2	1
96GB	(Note 2)	16	1	4	*20	2	1
104GB	(Note 2)	16	1	5	*21	2	1
112GB	(Note 2)	16	1	6	*22	2	1
120GB	(Note 2)	16	1	7	*23	2	1
128GB	(Note 2)	16	1	8	*24	2	1
136GB	(Note 2)	16	1	9	*25	2	1
144GB	(Note 2)	16	1	10	*26	2	1
152GB	(Note 2)	16	1	11	*27	2	1
160GB	(Note 2)	16	1	12	*28	2	1
168GB	(Note 2)	16	1	13	*29	2	1
176GB	(Note 2)	16	1	14	*30	2	1
184GB	(Note 2)	16	1	15	*31	2	1
192GB	(Note 2)	16	1	16	*32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 4.3.2-3 or Fig 4.3.2-8.

Note 2: The WP541-A, WP541-B (Part No. 5524251-C) or WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-4B Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (RoHS not applied, High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (High performance Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR	DKC-F510I-AP/APR
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CX/CXR/CX1GR				CX1GR	CX1GR				
8GB	(Note 2)	1	*1, *17	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
16GB	(Note 2)	1	*2, *18	4	1	1	1	*1, *17	2	1	0
24GB	(Note 2)	1	*3, *19	6	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
32GB	(Note 2)	1	*4, *20	8	1	1	1	*2, *18	4	1	0
40GB	(Note 2)	1	*5, *21	10	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
48GB	(Note 2)	1	*6, *22	12	1	1	1	*3, *19	6	1	0
56GB	(Note 2)	1	*7, *23	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
64GB	(Note 2)	1	*8, *24	16	1	1	1	*4, *20	8	1	0
72GB	(Note 2)	1	*9, *25	18	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
80GB	(Note 2)	1	*10, *26	20	2	1	1	*5, *21	10	2	1
88GB	(Note 2)	1	*11, *27	22	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
96GB	(Note 2)	1	*12, *28	24	2	1	1	*6, *22	12	2	1
104GB	(Note 2)	1	*13, *29	26	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
112GB	(Note 2)	1	*14, *30	28	2	1	1	*7, *23	14	2	1
120GB	(Note 2)	1	*15, *31	30	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
128GB	(Note 2)	1	*16, *32	32	2	1	1	*8, *24	16	2	1
144GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*9, *25	18	2	1
160GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*10, *26	20	2	1
176GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*11, *27	22	2	1
192GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*12, *28	24	2	1
208GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*13, *29	26	2	1
224GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*14, *30	28	2	1
240GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*15, *31	30	2	1
256GB	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	*16, *32	32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 4.3.2-3 or Fig 4.3.2-8.

Note 2: The WP541-A, WP541-B (Part No. 5524251-C) or WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.
High performance model is effective when the cache memory is installed 16GB or more, and recommend the addition of 16GB.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-4C Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (RoHS applied, Standard Cache Access Model ①)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					DKC-F510I -APR
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -C4GR	DKC-F510I -ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -C8GR	DKC-F510I -ABR	
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CXR/ CX1GR				Basic PCB	CX1GR				
4GB	(Note 2)	—	*1	1	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
8GB	(Note 2)	—	*2	2	0	(Note 2)	—	*1	1	0	0
12GB	(Note 2)	—	*3	3	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
16GB	(Note 2)	—	*4	4	0	(Note 2)	—	*2	2	0	0
20GB	(Note 2)	—	*5	5	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
24GB	(Note 2)	—	*6	6	0	(Note 2)	—	*3	3	0	0
28GB	(Note 2)	—	*7	7	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
32GB	(Note 2)	—	*8	8	0	(Note 2)	—	*4	4	0	0
36GB	(Note 2)	—	*9	9	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
40GB	(Note 2)	—	*10	10	0	(Note 2)	—	*5	5	0	0
44GB	(Note 2)	—	*11	11	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
48GB	(Note 2)	—	*12	12	0	(Note 2)	—	*6	6	0	0
52GB	(Note 2)	—	*13	13	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
56GB	(Note 2)	—	*14	14	0	(Note 2)	—	*7	7	0	0
60GB	(Note 2)	—	*15	15	0	—	—	—	—	—	0
64GB	(Note 2)	—	*16	16	0	(Note 2)	—	*8	8	0	0
68GB	(Note 2)	1	*17	17	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
72GB	(Note 2)	1	*18	18	2	(Note 2)	—	*9	9	1	1
76GB	(Note 2)	1	*19	19	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
80GB	(Note 2)	1	*20	20	2	(Note 2)	—	*10	10	1	1
84GB	(Note 2)	1	*21	21	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
88GB	(Note 2)	1	*22	22	2	(Note 2)	—	*11	11	1	1
92GB	(Note 2)	1	*23	23	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
96GB	(Note 2)	1	*24	24	2	(Note 2)	—	*12	12	1	1
100GB	(Note 2)	1	*25	25	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
104GB	(Note 2)	1	*26	26	2	(Note 2)	—	*13	13	1	1
108GB	(Note 2)	1	*27	27	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
112GB	(Note 2)	1	*28	28	2	(Note 2)	—	*14	14	1	1
116GB	(Note 2)	1	*29	29	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
120GB	(Note 2)	1	*30	30	2	(Note 2)	—	*15	15	1	1
124GB	(Note 2)	1	*31	31	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
128GB	(Note 2)	1	*32	32	2	(Note 2)	—	*16	16	1	1
136GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*17	17	2	1
144GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*18	18	2	1
152GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*19	19	2	1
160GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*20	20	2	1

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					DKC-F510I-APR
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C4GR	DKC-F510I-ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I-C8GR	DKC-F510I-ABR	
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CXR/ CX1GR				Basic PCB	CX1GR				
168GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*21	21	2	1
176GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*22	22	2	1
184GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*23	23	2	1
192GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*24	24	2	1
200GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*25	25	2	1
208GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*26	26	2	1
216GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*27	27	2	1
224GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*28	28	2	1
232GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*29	29	2	1
240GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*30	30	2	1
248GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*31	31	2	1
256GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*32	32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 4.3.2-3 or Fig 4.3.2-8.

Note 2: The WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-4D Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options
(RoHS applied, Standard Cache Access Model ②)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (Standard Cache Access model)						
	DKC-F510I-C4GR and DKC-F510I-C8GR intermix						DKC-F510I -APR
	Cache PCB				CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -ABR	
	Basic Slot		Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	C8GR	CXR/ CX1GR	C4GR			
8GB	(Note 2)	1	—	0	*1	0	0
16GB	(Note 2)	2	—	0	*2	0	0
24GB	(Note 2)	3	—	0	*3	0	0
32GB	(Note 2)	4	—	0	*4	0	0
40GB	(Note 2)	5	—	0	*5	0	0
48GB	(Note 2)	6	—	0	*6	0	0
56GB	(Note 2)	7	—	0	*7	0	0
64GB	(Note 2)	8	—	0	*8	0	0
72GB	(Note 2)	9	—	0	*9	2	1
80GB	(Note 2)	10	—	0	*10	2	1
88GB	(Note 2)	11	—	0	*11	2	1
96GB	(Note 2)	12	—	0	*12	2	1
104GB	(Note 2)	13	—	0	*13	2	1
112GB	(Note 2)	14	—	0	*14	2	1
120GB	(Note 2)	15	—	0	*15	2	1
128GB	(Note 2)	16	—	0	*16	2	1
132GB	(Note 2)	16	1	1	*17	2	1
136GB	(Note 2)	16	1	2	*18	2	1
140GB	(Note 2)	16	1	3	*19	2	1
144GB	(Note 2)	16	1	4	*20	2	1
148GB	(Note 2)	16	1	5	*21	2	1
152GB	(Note 2)	16	1	6	*22	2	1
156GB	(Note 2)	16	1	7	*23	2	1
160GB	(Note 2)	16	1	8	*24	2	1
164GB	(Note 2)	16	1	9	*25	2	1
168GB	(Note 2)	16	1	10	*26	2	1
172GB	(Note 2)	16	1	11	*27	2	1
176GB	(Note 2)	16	1	12	*28	2	1
180GB	(Note 2)	16	1	13	*29	2	1
184GB	(Note 2)	16	1	14	*30	2	1
188GB	(Note 2)	16	1	15	*31	2	1
192GB	(Note 2)	16	1	16	*32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 4.3.2-3 or Fig 4.3.2-8.

Note 2: The WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘ - ’ mark.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-4E Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (RoHS applied, High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options (High performance Cache Access model)										
	Using DKC-F510I-C4GR					Using DKC-F510I-C8GR					
	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -C4GR	DKC-F510I -ABR	Cache PCB		CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F510I -C8GR	DKC-F510I -ABR	DKC-F510I -APR
	Basic Slot	Add. Slot				Basic Slot	Add. Slot				
	Basic PCB	CXR/ CX1GR				Basic PCB	CX1GR				
8GB	(Note 2)	1	*1, *17	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
16GB	(Note 2)	1	*2, *18	4	1	(Note 2)	1	*1, *17	2	1	0
24GB	(Note 2)	1	*3, *19	6	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
32GB	(Note 2)	1	*4, *20	8	1	(Note 2)	1	*2, *18	4	1	0
40GB	(Note 2)	1	*5, *21	10	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
48GB	(Note 2)	1	*6, *22	12	1	(Note 2)	1	*3, *19	6	1	0
56GB	(Note 2)	1	*7, *23	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	0
64GB	(Note 2)	1	*8, *24	16	1	(Note 2)	1	*4, *20	8	1	0
72GB	(Note 2)	1	*9, *25	18	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
80GB	(Note 2)	1	*10, *26	20	2	(Note 2)	1	*5, *21	10	2	1
88GB	(Note 2)	1	*11, *27	22	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
96GB	(Note 2)	1	*12, *28	24	2	(Note 2)	1	*6, *22	12	2	1
104GB	(Note 2)	1	*13, *29	26	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
112GB	(Note 2)	1	*14, *30	28	2	(Note 2)	1	*7, *23	14	2	1
120GB	(Note 2)	1	*15, *31	30	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
128GB	(Note 2)	1	*16, *32	32	2	(Note 2)	1	*8, *24	16	2	1
144GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*9, *25	18	2	1
160GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*10, *26	20	2	1
176GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*11, *27	22	2	1
192GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*12, *28	24	2	1
208GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*13, *29	26	2	1
224GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*14, *30	28	2	1
240GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*15, *31	30	2	1
256GB	—	—	—	—	—	(Note 2)	1	*16, *32	32	2	1

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig 4.3.2-3 or Fig 4.3.2-8.

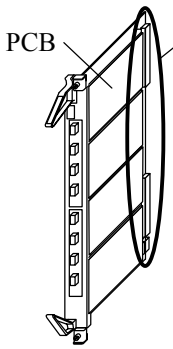
Note 2: The WP541-B (Part No. 5524246-C) is installed in the basic slot.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the ' - ' mark.
High performance model is effective when the cache memory is installed 16GB or more, and recommend the addition of 16GB.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the Front Logic Box cover. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2-5.
If not, go to step b.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 4.3.2-5.

c. Fasten the two screws.

Table 4.3.2-5 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	*1
	WP541-A/B	Front Logic Box	1CC	CACHE-1CC	*2

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 3-1.

*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR is installed in the additional slot.

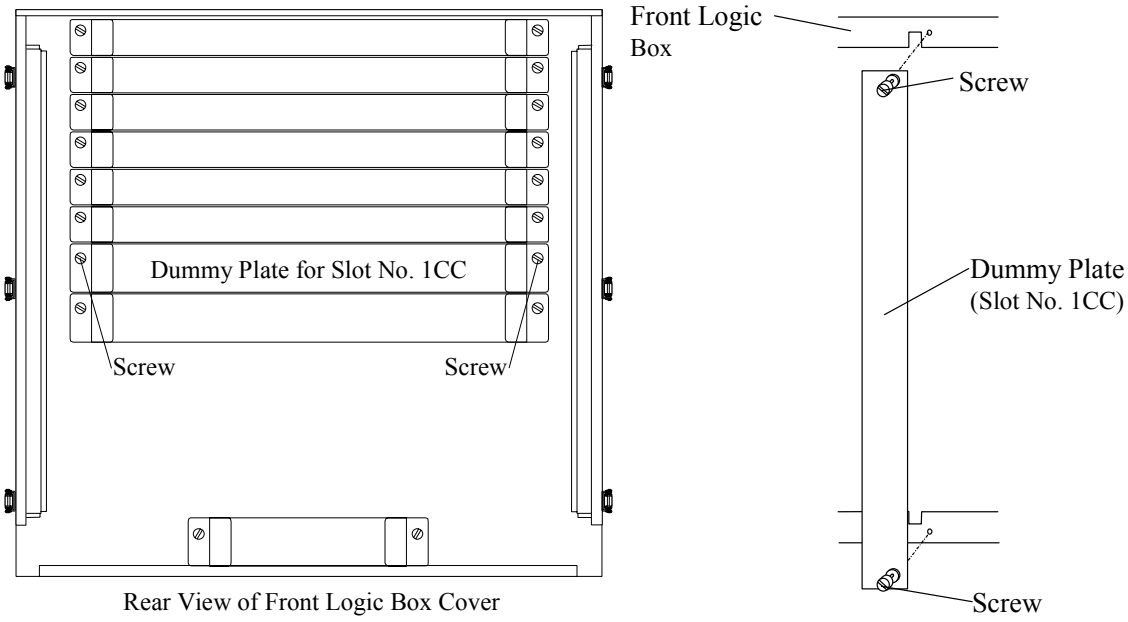


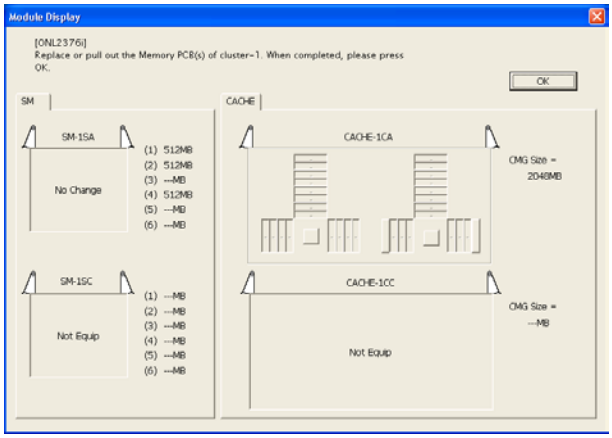
Fig. 4.3.2-5 Attachment of the Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP post procedure on the cluster 1 and pre procedure on the cluster 2.

(1)

After the hardware procedure for cluster 1 of cache memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or pull out the Memory PCBs of cluster-1. When completed, please press [OK].”.



(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is running...” is displayed.

(3)

When CUDG is completed, the recovery processing is automatically started with the messages.

“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Shared memory renewal is in progress...”

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

When the recovery processing is complete, processing proceeds to blocking of cluster 2 of shared memory.

---

(5) <Memory blocking on cluster 2>
When blocking of cluster 2 of shared memory and Cache memory is completed, “The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...” and “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” are displayed.

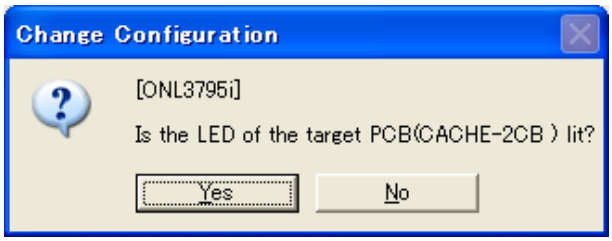
---

(6)

“Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to “Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?”.



(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

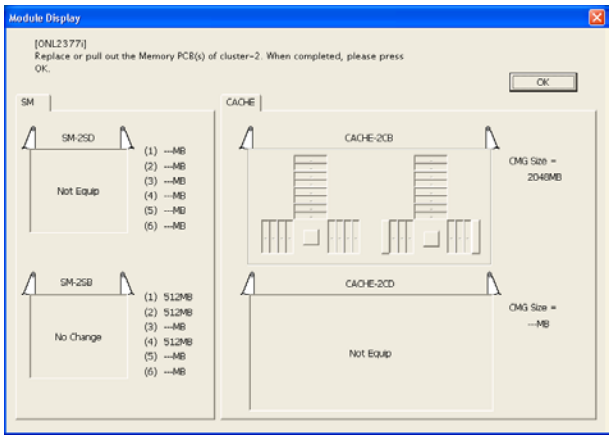
<Forcing shut down LED on>

If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to “Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED”.
(Refer INST04-03B-160)

---

(8) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.” is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.



Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

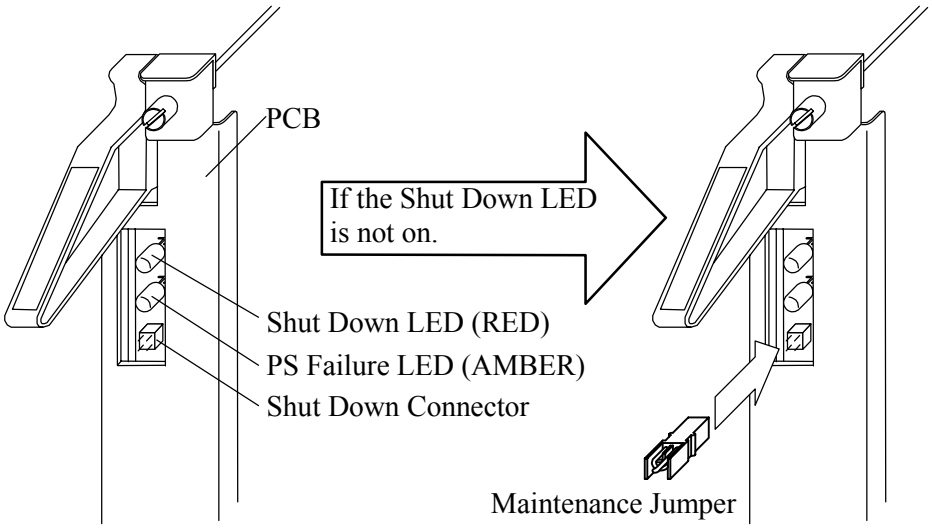
5. Remove the Cache Memory on the cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1. Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.2-6, Table 4.3.2-6 and Table 4.3.2-7, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.2-6 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.3.2-6 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CB	CACHE-2CB	*1
	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	*2

*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR sets are left after de-installation.

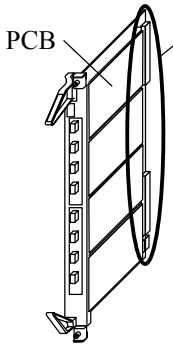
*2: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 4.3.2-7 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (High Performance Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CB	CACHE-2CB	
	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



Note: When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

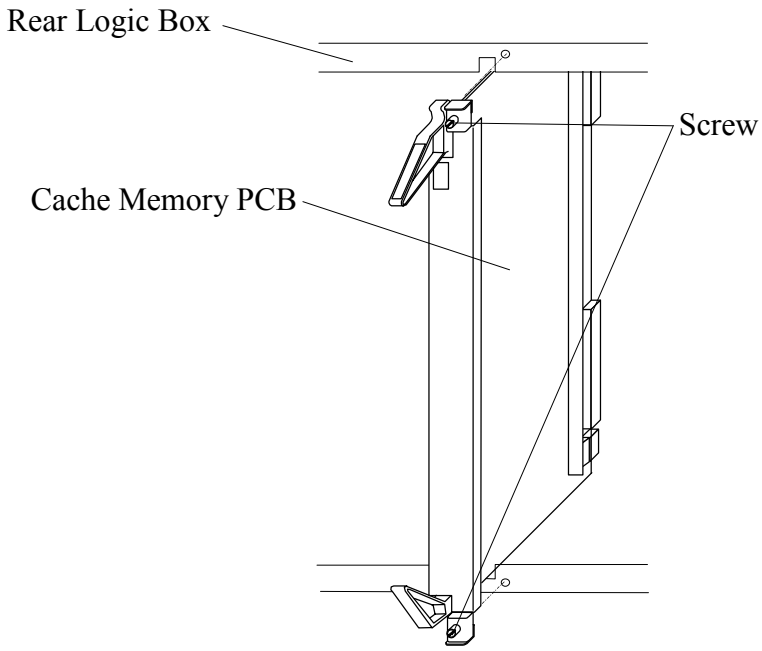


Fig. 4.3.2-7 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

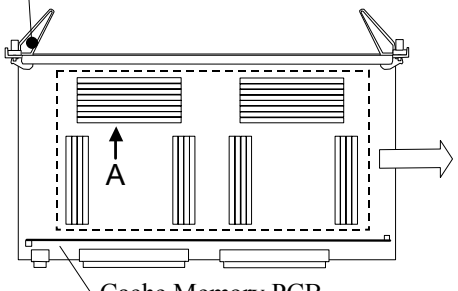
Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2. Remove the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Cache Memory Modules according to the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.2-8, Fig. 4.3.2-9 and Table 4.3.2-4 to Table 4.3.2-4E.

b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

Cluster 2
(CACHE-2CB)



Cache Memory PCB
(WP541-A/-B①/-B②)
*Basic PCB/DKC-F510I-CX1GR

(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 4.3.2-4 to Table 4.3.2-4E.

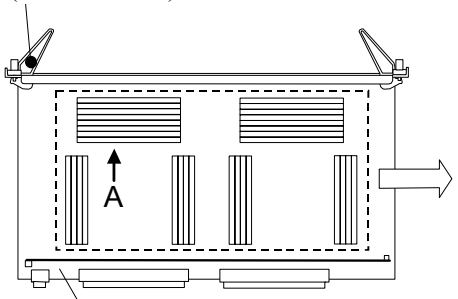
(Note 2) WP541-B①: Part No. 5524251-C
WP541-B②: Part No. 5524246-C

Cache Memory Module Location

CM04B : SH342-A/C/D	*10	CM04A : SH342-A/C/D	*9
CM05B : SH342-A/C/D	*12	CM05A : SH342-A/C/D	*11
CM06B : SH342-A/C/D	*14	CM06A : SH342-A/C/D	*13
CM07B : SH342-A/C/D	*16	CM07A : SH342-A/C/D	*15
CM14B : SH342-A/C/D	*10	CM14A : SH342-A/C/D	*9
CM15B : SH342-A/C/D	*12	CM15A : SH342-A/C/D	*11
CM16B : SH342-A/C/D	*14	CM16A : SH342-A/C/D	*13
CM17B : SH342-A/C/D	*16	CM17A : SH342-A/C/D	*15

CM10B : SH342-A/C/D	*2	CM10A : SH342-A/C/D	*1
CM11B : SH342-A/C/D	*4	CM11A : SH342-A/C/D	*3
CM12B : SH342-A/C/D	*6	CM12A : SH342-A/C/D	*5
CM13B : SH342-A/C/D	*8	CM13A : SH342-A/C/D	*7
CM03B : SH342-A/C/D	*8	CM03A : SH342-A/C/D	*7
CM02B : SH342-A/C/D	*6	CM02A : SH342-A/C/D	*5
CM01B : SH342-A/C/D	*4	CM01A : SH342-A/C/D	*3
CM00B : SH342-A/C/D	*2	CM00A : SH342-A/C/D	*1

Cluster 2
(CACHE-2CD)



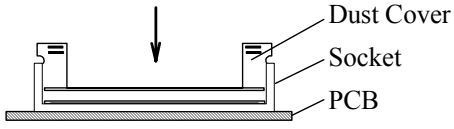
Cache Memory PCB
(WP541-A/-B①/-B②)
*DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR

Cache Memory Module Location

CM04B : SH342-A/C/D	*26	CM04A : SH342-A/C/D	*25
CM05B : SH342-A/C/D	*28	CM05A : SH342-A/C/D	*27
CM06B : SH342-A/C/D	*30	CM06A : SH342-A/C/D	*29
CM07B : SH342-A/C/D	*32	CM07A : SH342-A/C/D	*31
CM14B : SH342-A/C/D	*26	CM14A : SH342-A/C/D	*25
CM15B : SH342-A/C/D	*28	CM15A : SH342-A/C/D	*27
CM16B : SH342-A/C/D	*30	CM16A : SH342-A/C/D	*29
CM17B : SH342-A/C/D	*32	CM17A : SH342-A/C/D	*31

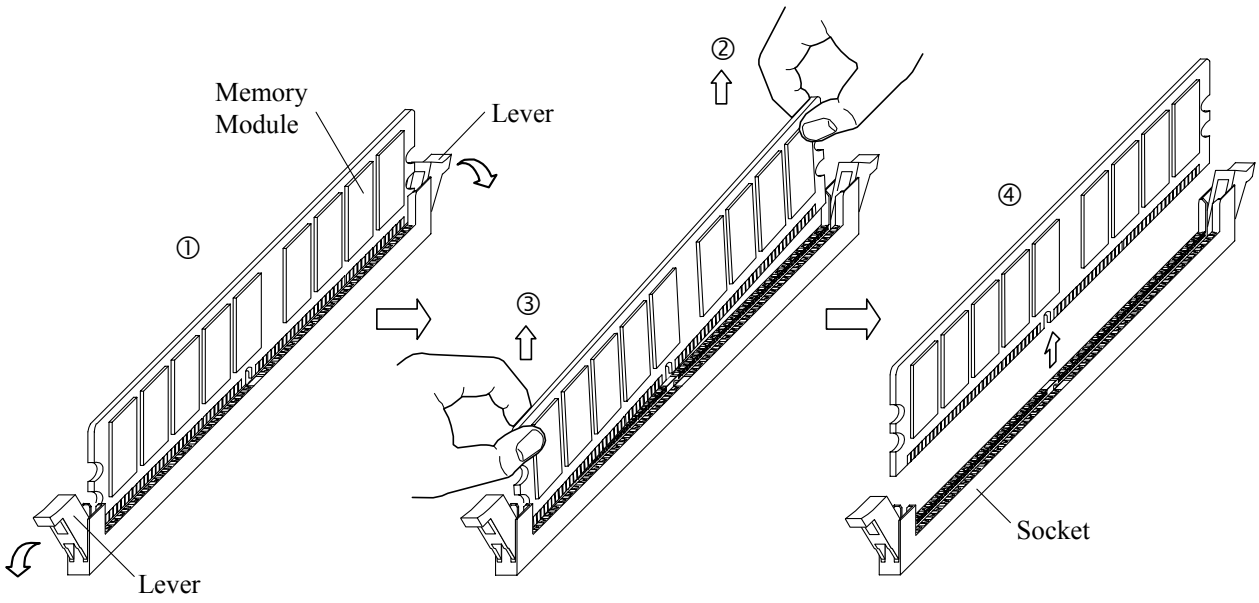
CM10B : SH342-A/C/D	*18	CM10A : SH342-A/C/D	*17
CM11B : SH342-A/C/D	*20	CM11A : SH342-A/C/D	*19
CM12B : SH342-A/C/D	*22	CM12A : SH342-A/C/D	*21
CM13B : SH342-A/C/D	*24	CM13A : SH342-A/C/D	*23
CM03B : SH342-A/C/D	*24	CM03A : SH342-A/C/D	*23
CM02B : SH342-A/C/D	*22	CM02A : SH342-A/C/D	*21
CM01B : SH342-A/C/D	*20	CM01A : SH342-A/C/D	*19
CM00B : SH342-A/C/D	*18	CM00A : SH342-A/C/D	*17

Insertion of Dust Cover

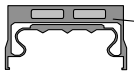


Viewed from A

Fig. 4.3.2-8 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Cache Memory Module from the socket.

Fig. 4.3.2-9 Removal of Memory Module

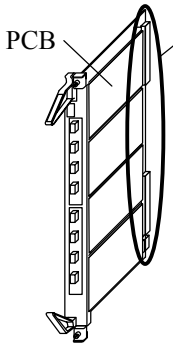
Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the Rear Logic Box cover. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2-10.
If not, go to step b.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 4.3.2-9.
c. Fasten the two screws.

Table 4.3.2-9 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CB	CACHE-2CB	*1
	WP541-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	*2

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 5-1.

*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR is installed in the additional slot.

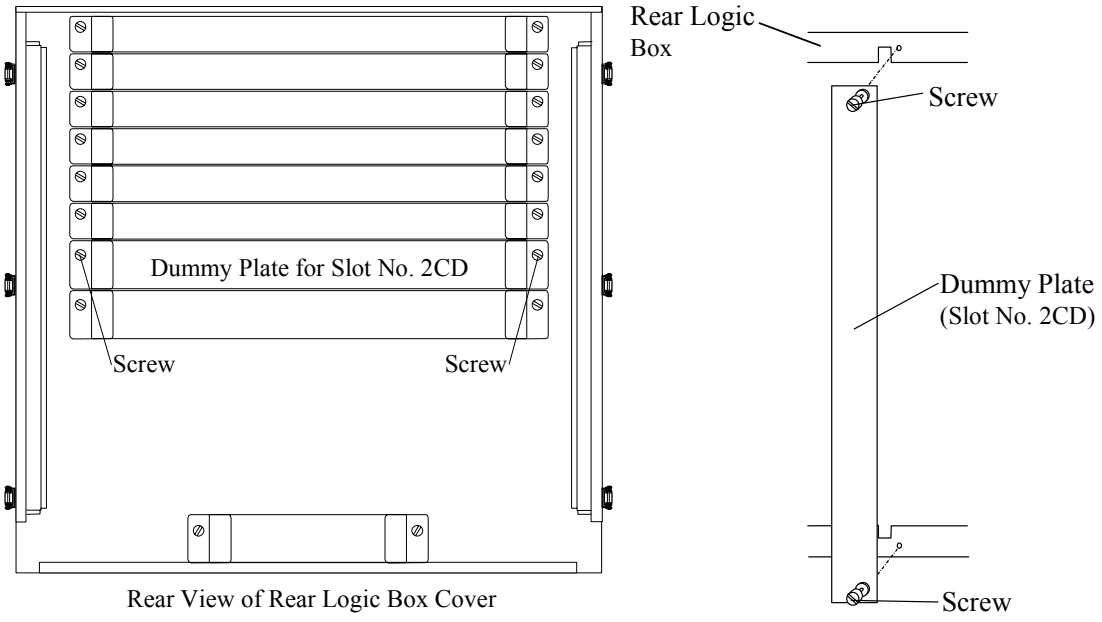


Fig. 4.3.2-10 Attachment of the Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-4 Remove the nameplate.

a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR/C8GR nameplate and paint out numbers less than the number concerned with black oil felt pen.

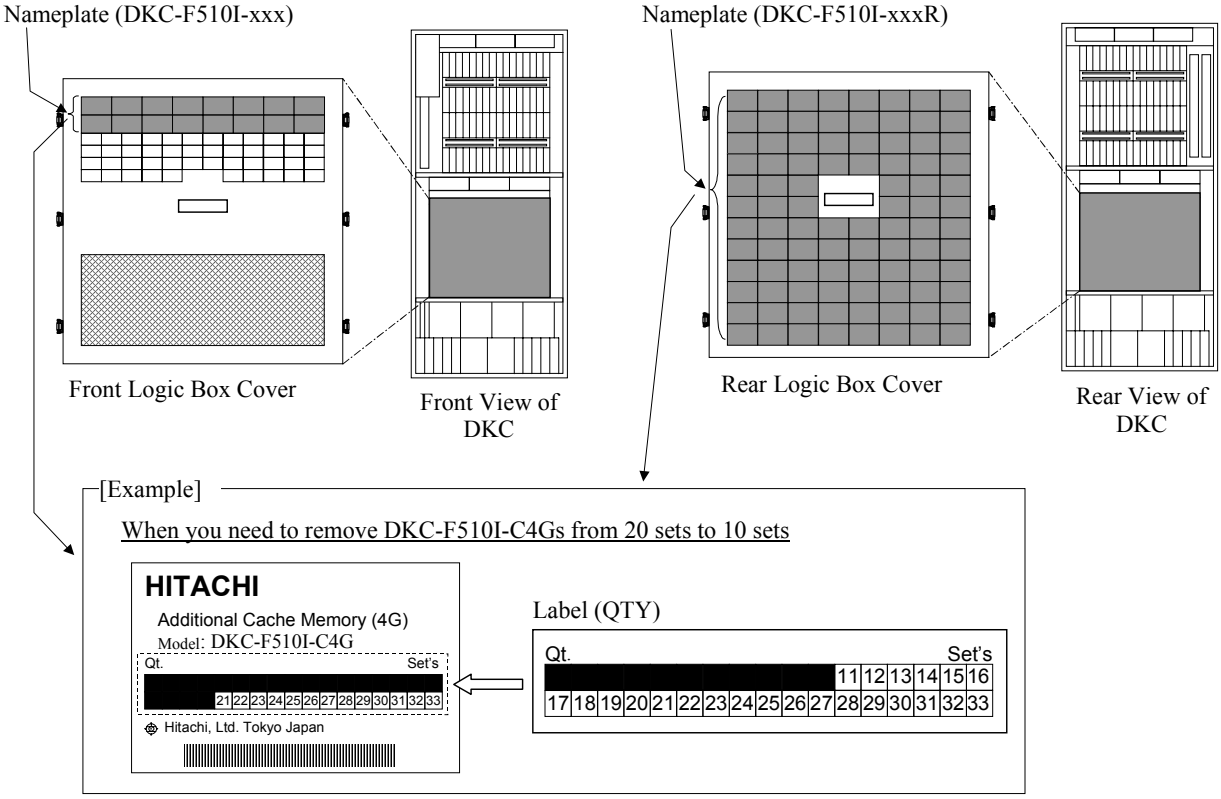


Fig. 4.3.2-11 Attachment of Label (QTY)

b. When you need to remove Cache Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR), detach the DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR nameplate from the cover.
When you do not need to remove Cache Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR), go to step c.

c. When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), detach the DKC-F510I-AB/ABR nameplate from the cover.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step 6. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2.

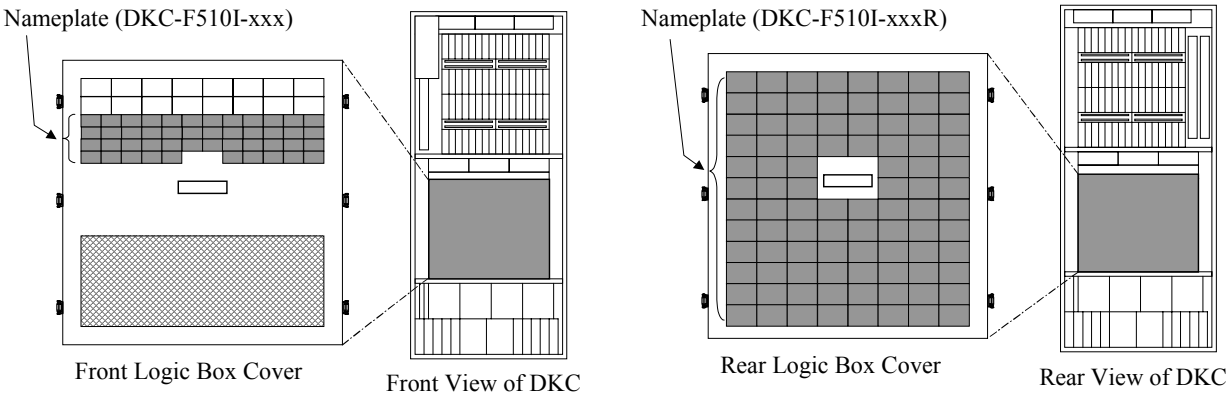


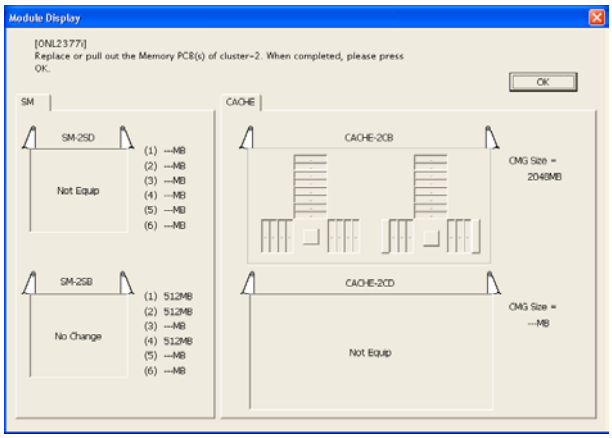
Fig. 4.3.2-12 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2

(1) (A PCB to be added)
After the hardware procedure for one side of cache memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.".

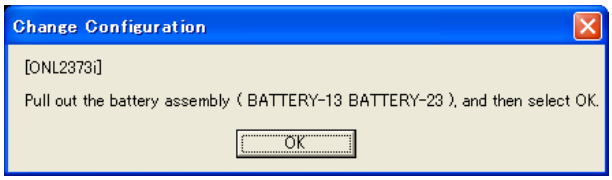
"INLINE CUDG is running..." is displayed.



(2)
When CUDG is completed, the recovery processing is automatically started with the messages.

"Restoring the Cache Memory PCB..."
"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB..."

(3) <Perform Battery hardware de-installation>
"Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK." is displayed, when battery de-install is required.



When a message is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the battery hardware de-installation procedure.

When a message is not displayed, go to INST04-03B-250 step 8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

(1) Remove one set of this option when it corresponds to all the following three conditions (BATTERY-13, 23)
- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are three sets or less
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the Cache location Add. (1CC/2CD)
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the SM location Add. (1SC/2SD)

(2) Remove one set of this option when it corresponds to all the following two conditions (BATTERY-15, 25)
- Cache memory capacity is 64GB (16 sets of the DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR or 8 sets of the DKC-F510I-C8GR) or less
- Number of disk drives is 64 or less

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2".

a. If the BATTERY-25 is removed, loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper. If not, go to step b.

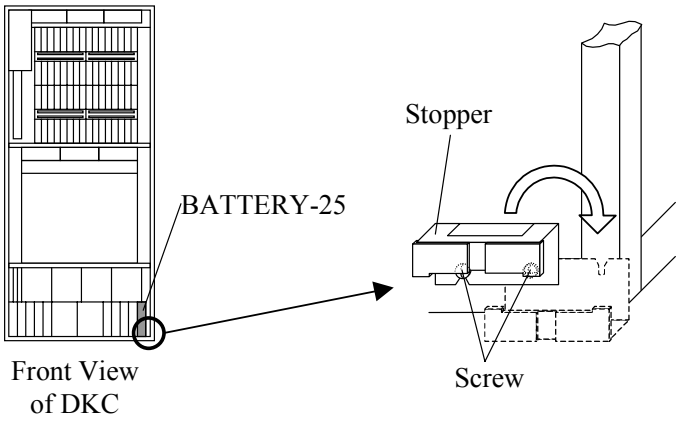


Fig. 4.3.2-12A Rotation of Stopper

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
c. Remove the WA socket bolts, screws, and stopper.
d. Remove the battery boxes.

Table 4.3.2-10 Location List of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	DKC-F510I-AB/ABR × 1set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

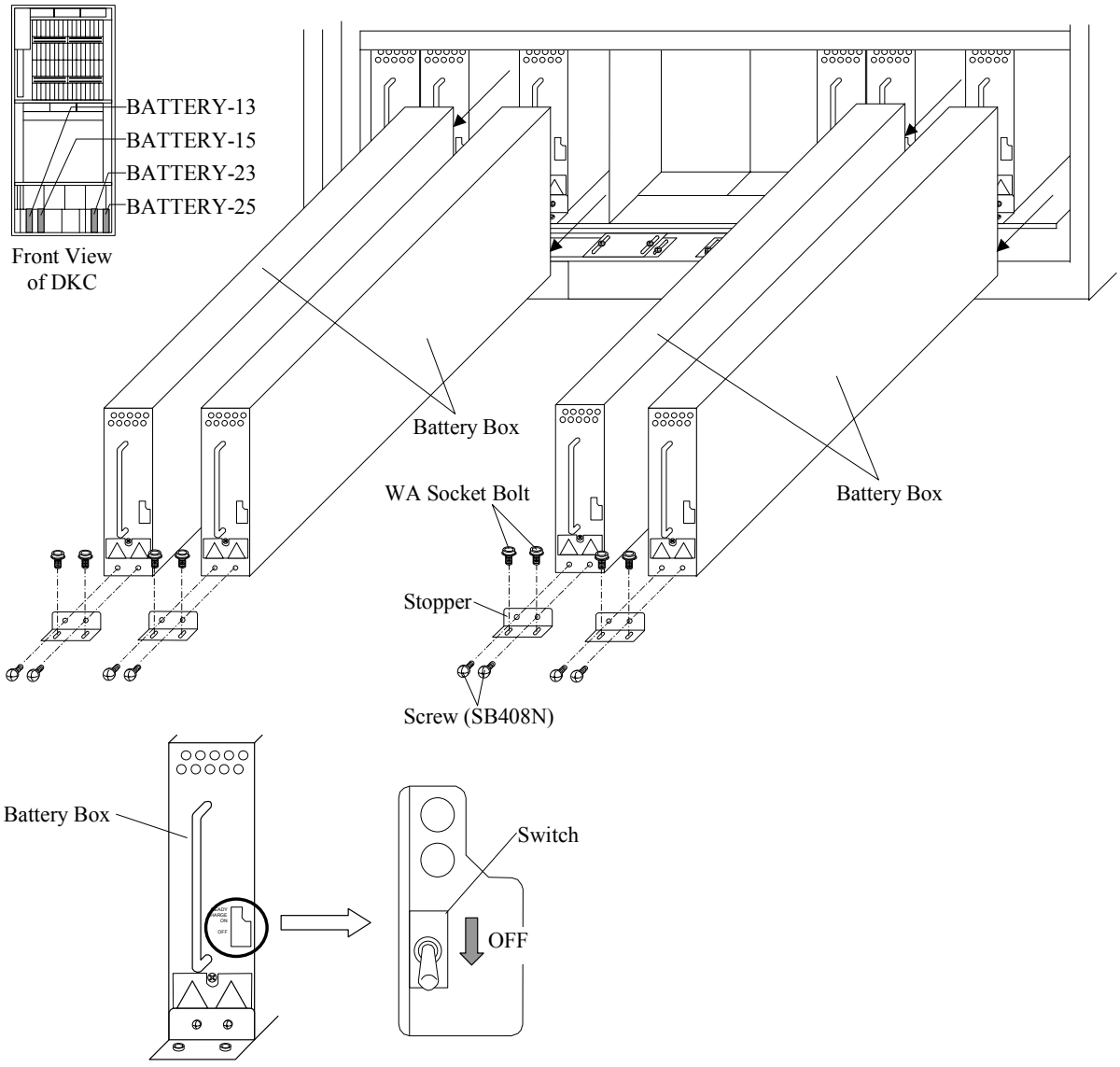


Fig.4.3.2-13 Removal of Battery Boxes

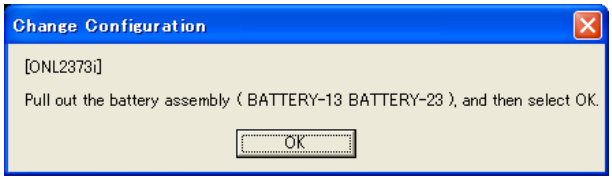
e. If the BATTERY-25 is removed, return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a. If not, go to step "8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2".

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2

(1)

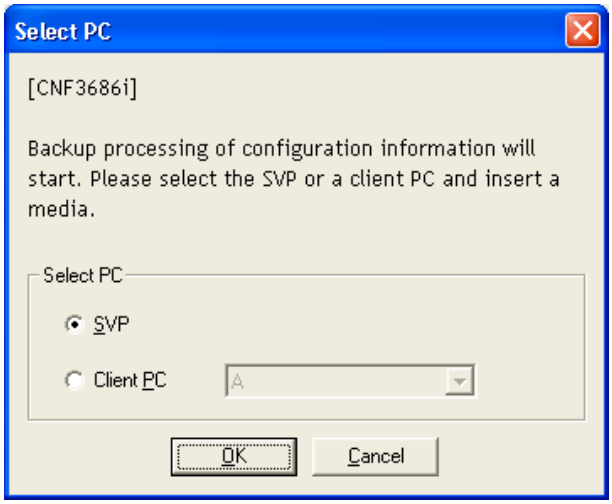
After the hardware procedure for battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.".



(2) <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

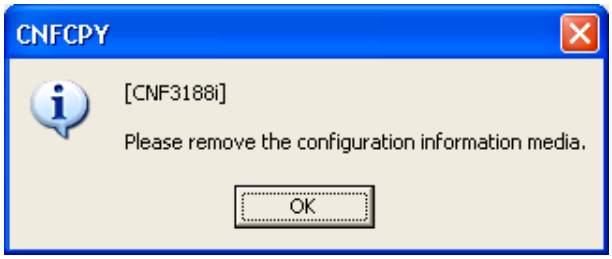
(3)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



(4)

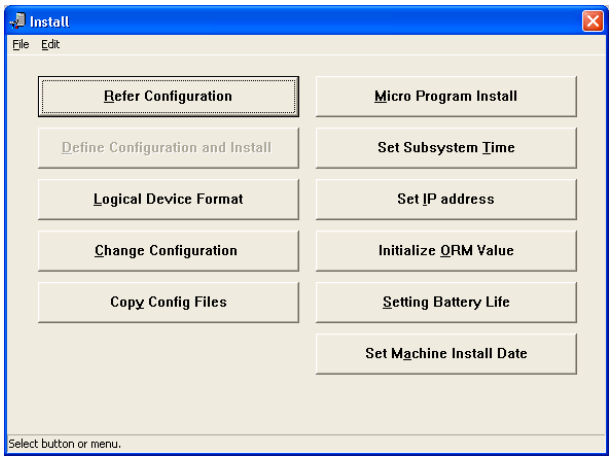
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to [Install].
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3.3 De-Installation of Additional Shared Memory PCB

When you want to de-install the additional Shared Memory PCB, refer to "4.3.1 De-Installation of Additional Shared Memory (INST04-03A-10)" to perform it.
The Shared Memory PCB capacity can be changed if you change the SM MODE referring to "Define Shared Memory Size (INST04-03A-40 (7))".

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.4 De-Installation of Channel Adapter, CSW and Battery

4.4.1 De-Installation of Serial 16-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-16S/CSW/AB/16SR/CSWR/ABR)

Table 4.4.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-16S	Serial 8-port Adapter PCB	5524263-A	2	
			5524263-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-27	1	RSD
			2106992-27/227		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-127	1	RSD
			2106992-127/327		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

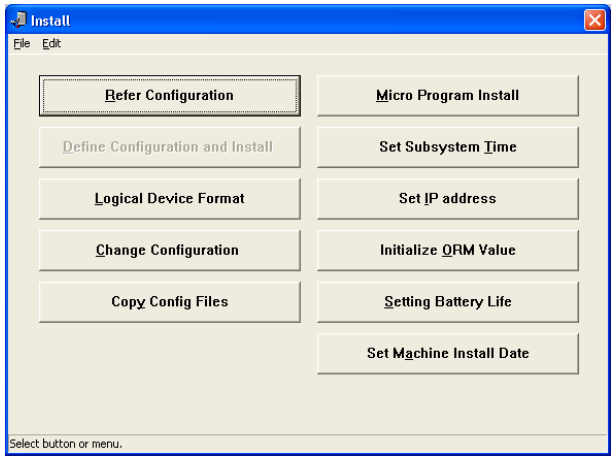
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-16SR	Serial 8-port Adapter PCB	5524263-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-27	1	RSD
			2751040-27/227		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-127	1	RSD
			2751040-127/327		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

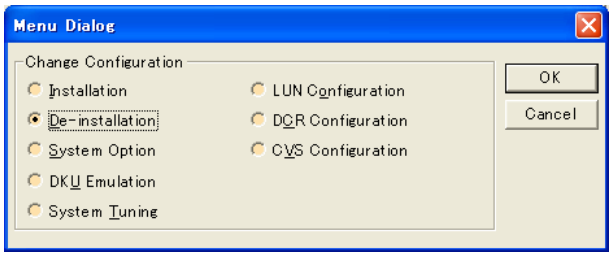
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

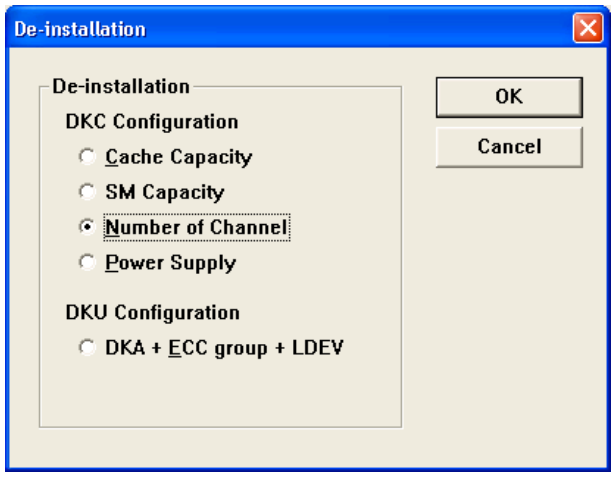


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

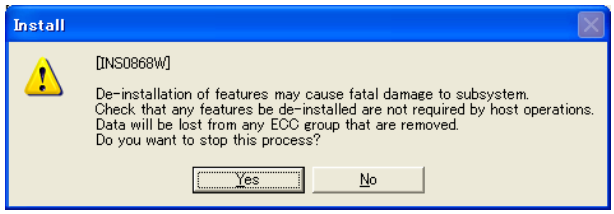


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

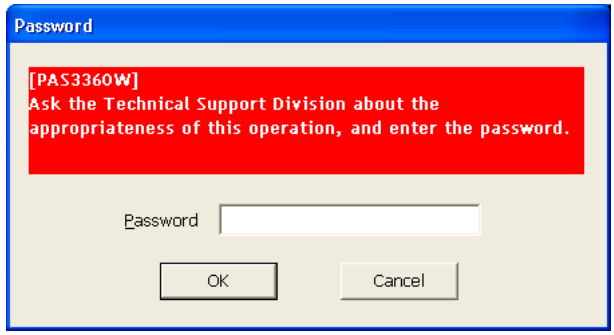
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



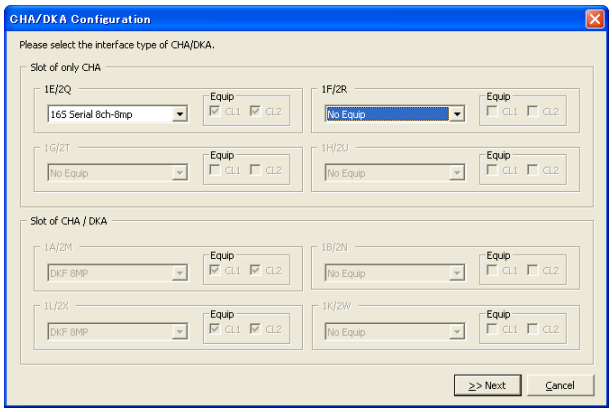
(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].



Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select (CL) the [No Equip] for the location where the CHA is to be removed from or remove the check mark from the check box concerned.



Note: In the case of the multi-platform configuration

(1) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to open, remove the volume of the main frame first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

(2) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to main frame, remove the volume of the open first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

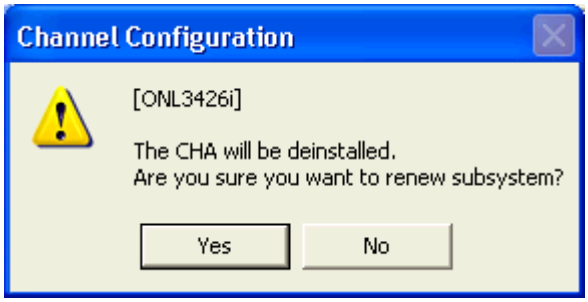
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start De-installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The CHA will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

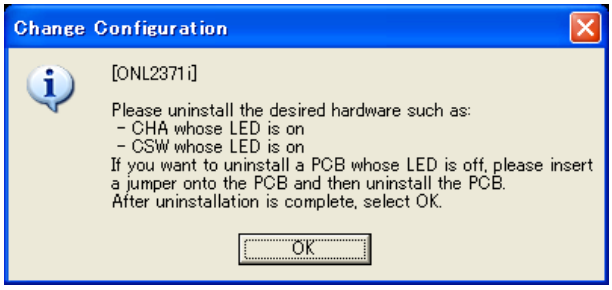
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-04A-20 step (2).



(2) <De-Install CHA>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

"Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK." is displayed.



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of Serial 16-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

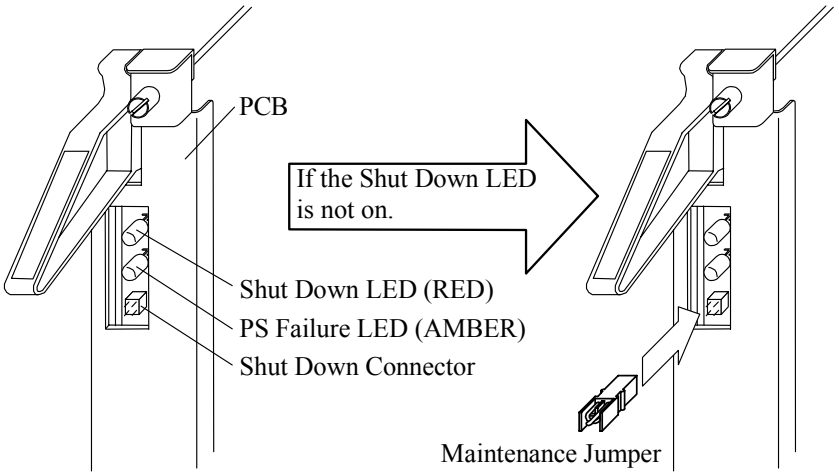
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.1-1, Table 4.4.1-2 and Table 4.4.1-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.1-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.1-2 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA-1L	CHA-1K	CSW-1J	CHA-1H	CHA-1G	CACHE-1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE-1CA	CHA-1F	CHA-1E	CSW-1D	CHA-1B	CHA-1A
Order of Addition	Add.5	Add.4		Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic		Add.6	Add.7

Table 4.4.1-3 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA-2M	CHA-2N	CSW-2P	CHA-2Q	CHA-2R	CACHE-2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE-2CB	CHA-2T	CHA-2U	CSW-2V	CHA-2W	CHA-2X
Order of Addition	Add.7	Add.6		Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3		Add.4	Add.5

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Disconnection of the optical fibre cables

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

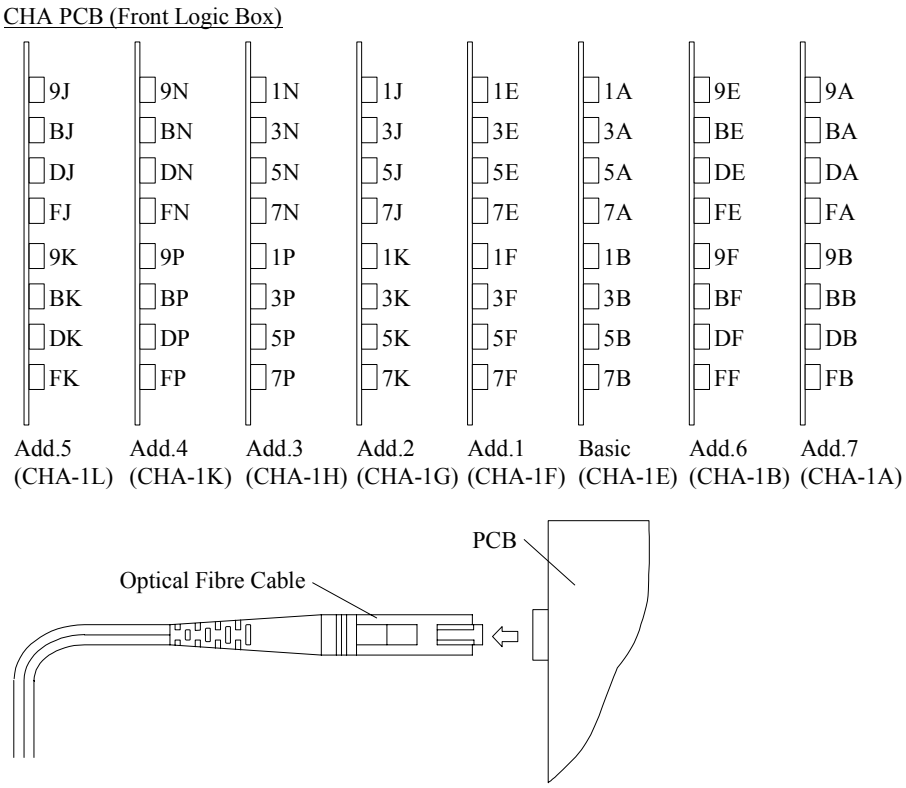


Fig. 4.4.1-2 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

b. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

c. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

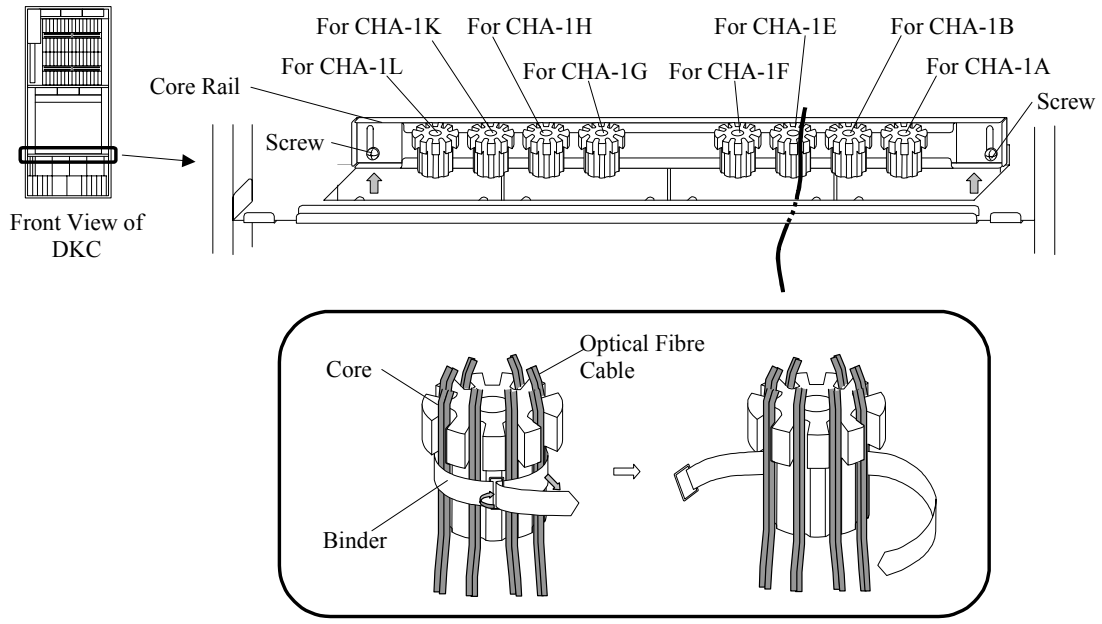


Fig. 4.4.1-3 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Loosen the screws ① in the front side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
e. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
f. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
g. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

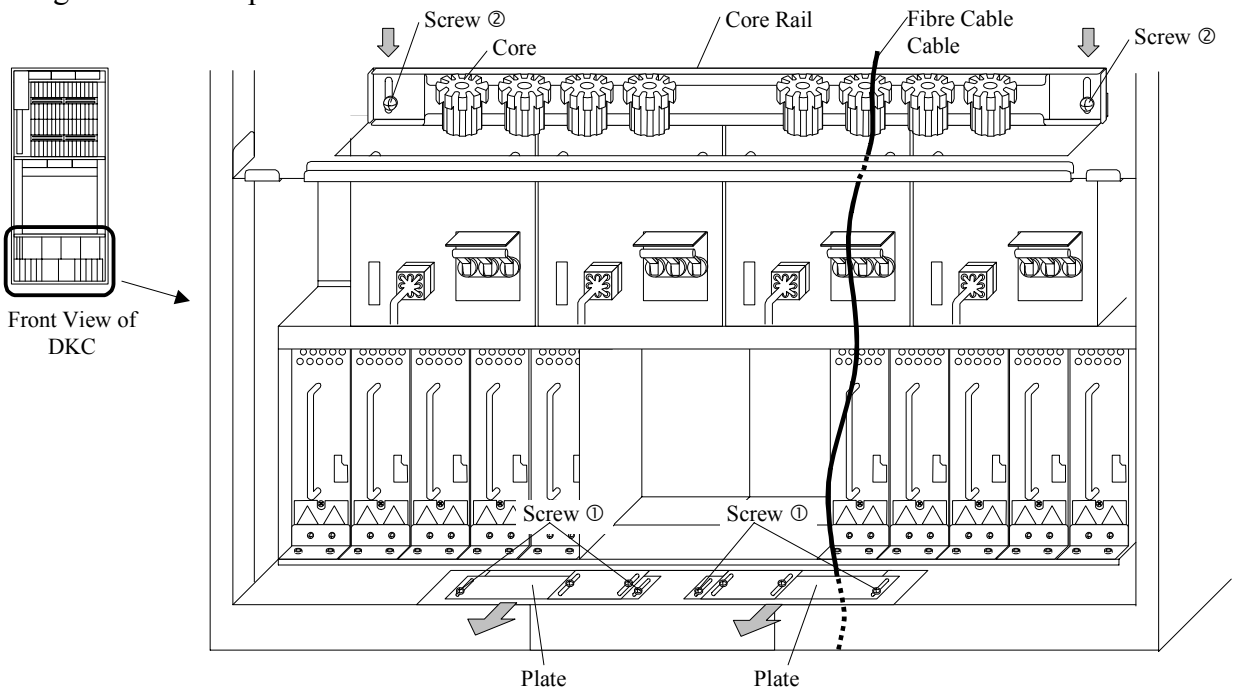


Fig. 4.4.1-4 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

h. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

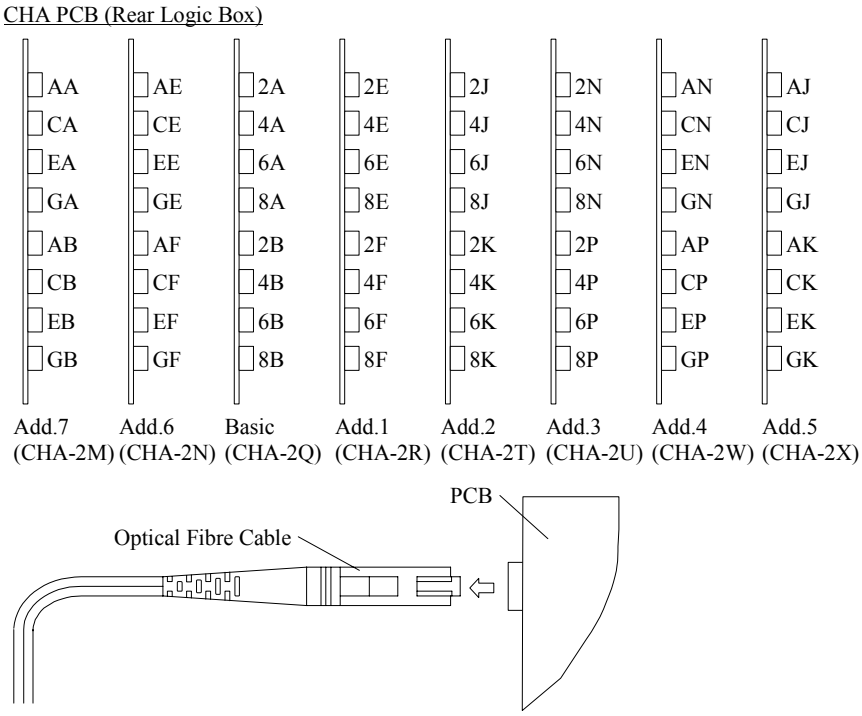


Fig. 4.4.1-5 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

i. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
j. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

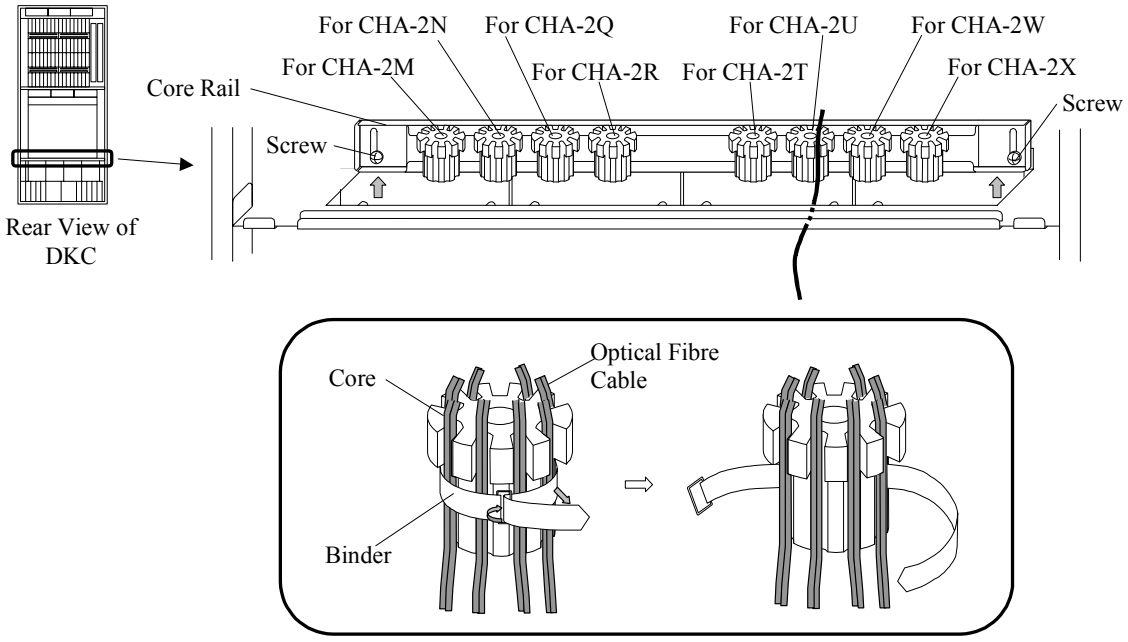


Fig. 4.4.1-6 Removal of Optical Fibre Cable

k. Loosen the screws ① in the rear side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
l. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
m. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
n. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

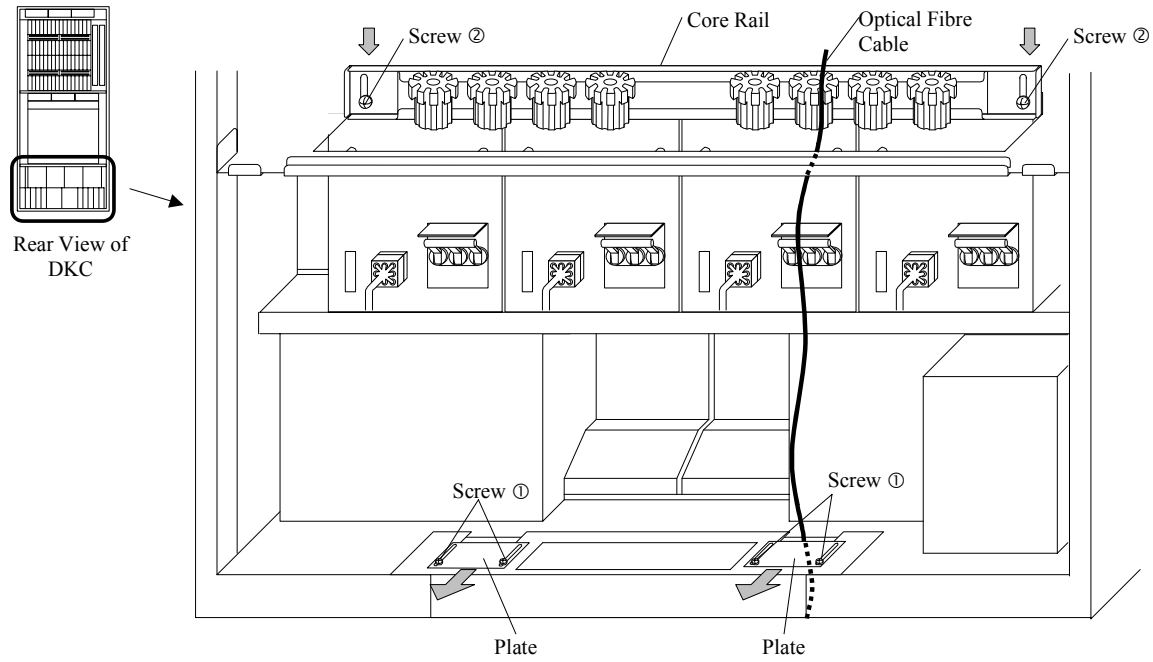
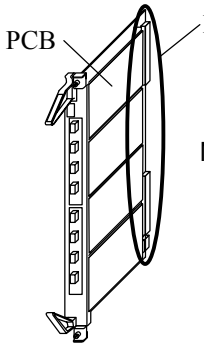


Fig. 4.4.1-7 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of the PCB

a. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.

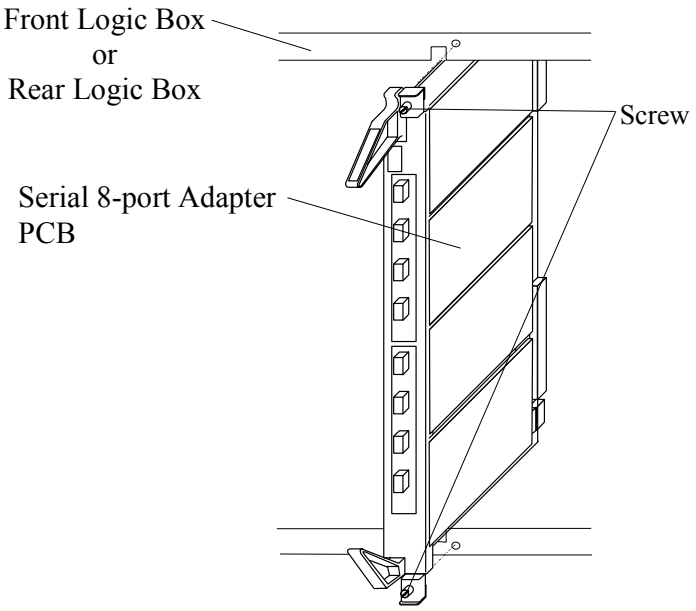


Fig. 4.4.1-8 Removal of PCB

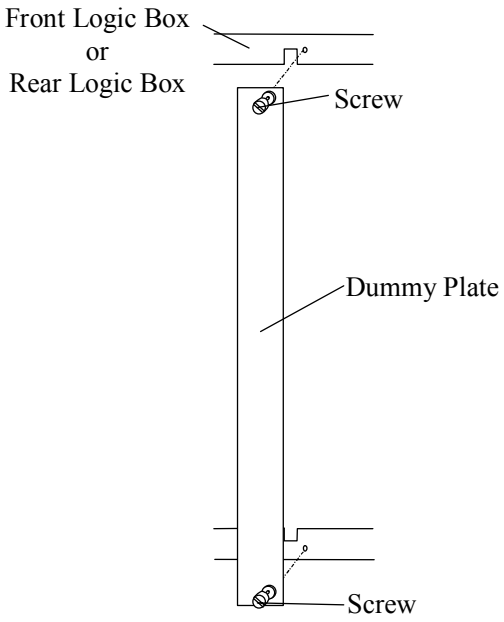
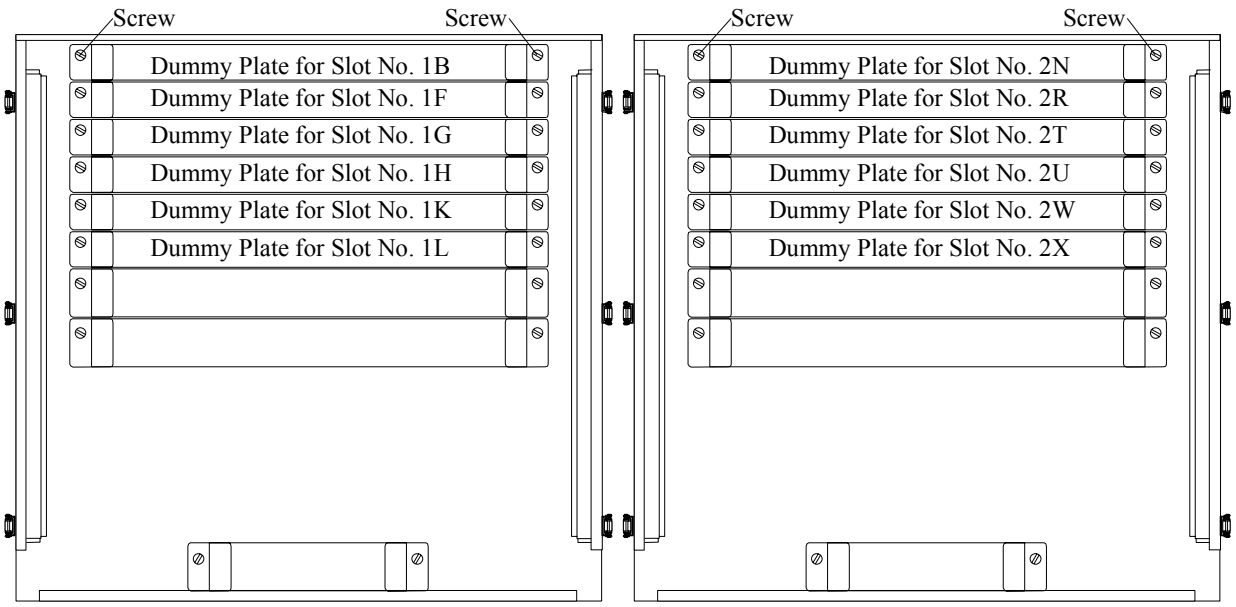


Fig. 4.4.1-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.4.1-10 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

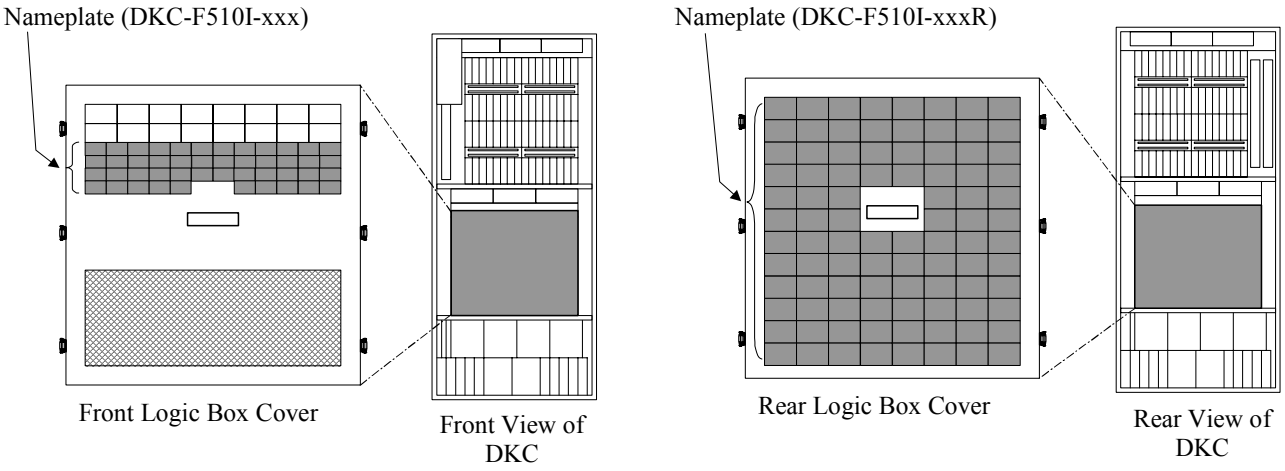


Fig. 4.4.1-11 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Blank)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the CHA/DKA options are removed from all the following locations.

- When the CHA is removed from the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is removed from the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

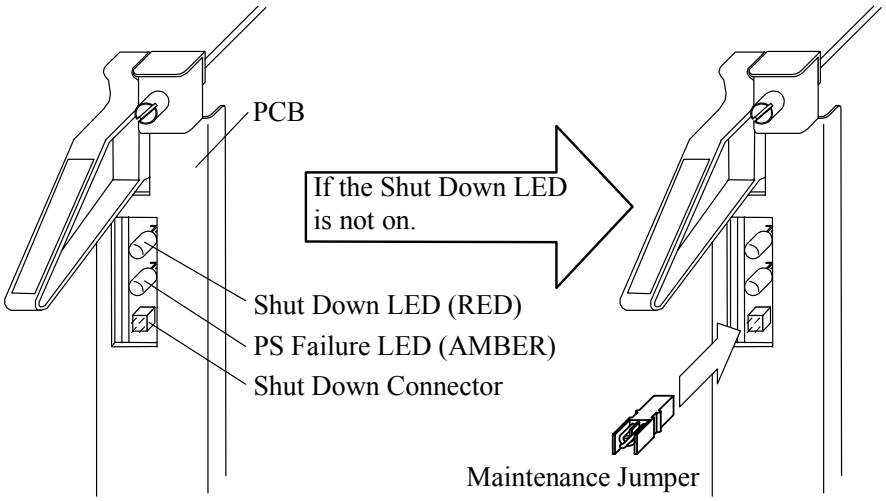
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.1-12 and Table 4.4.1-4, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

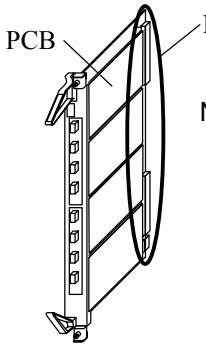
Fig. 4.4.1-12 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.1-4 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

5-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the CSW PCBs.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB. It is required more power than other PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

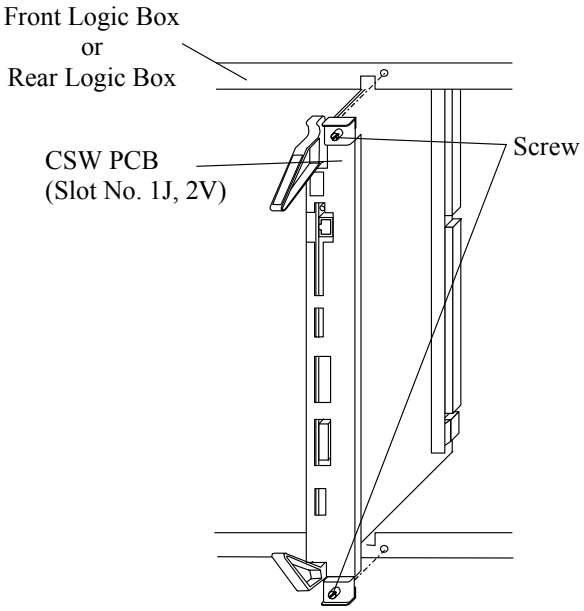


Fig. 4.4.1-13 Removal of CSW PCB

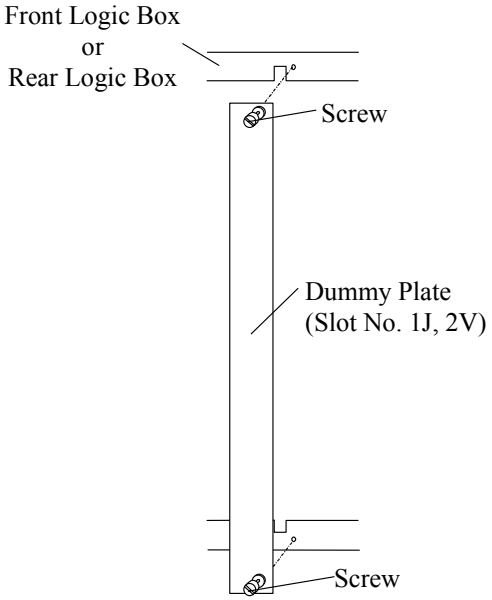
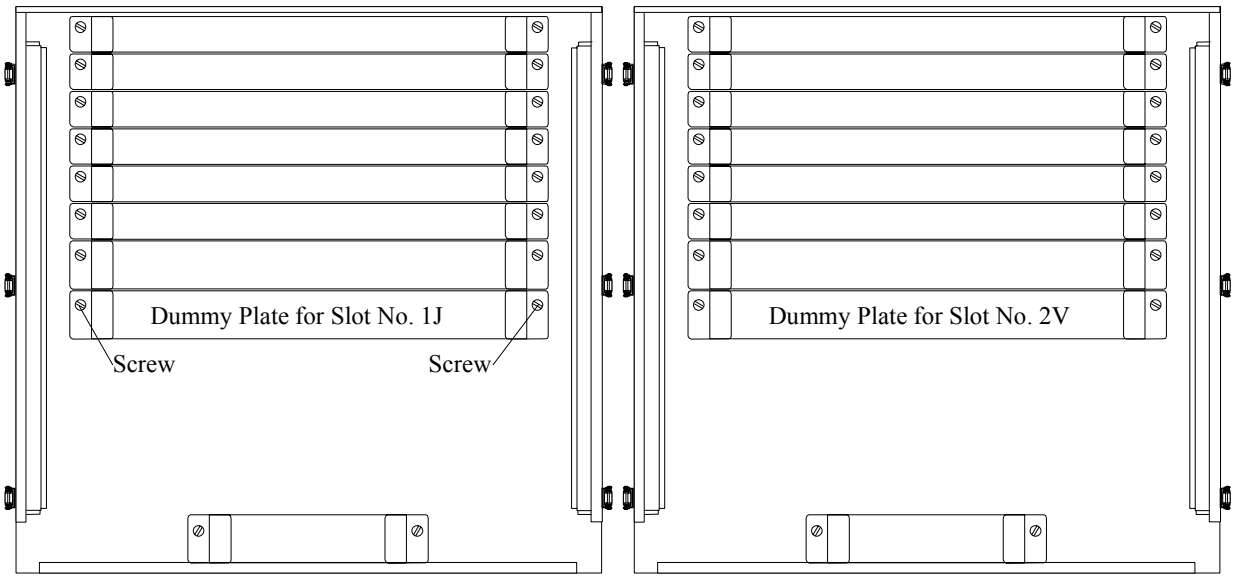


Fig. 4.4.1-14 Attachment of Dummy Plate



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover

Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.4.1-15 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

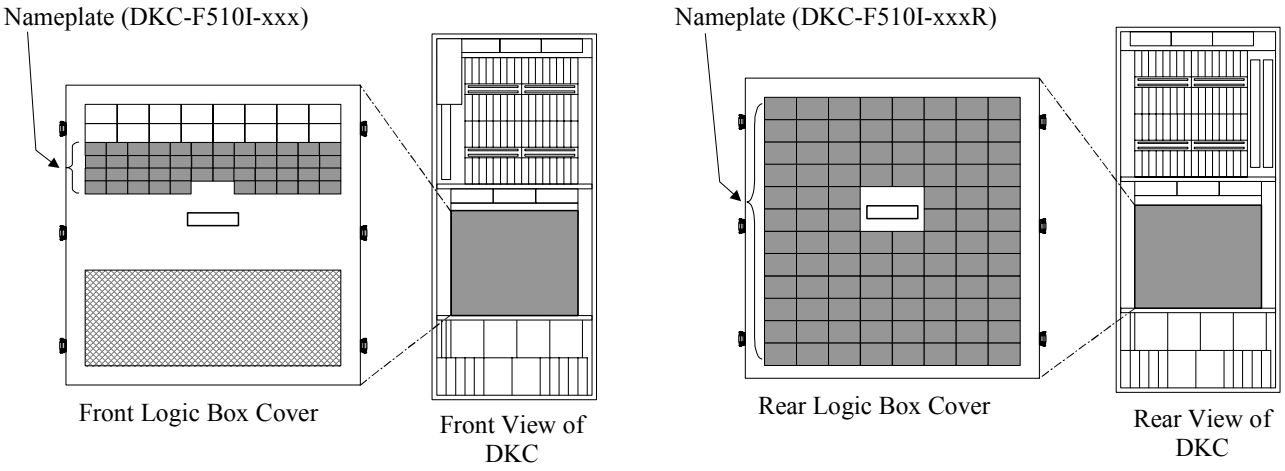


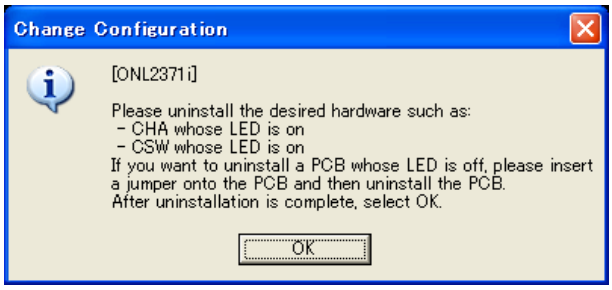
Fig. 4.4.1-16 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP procedure

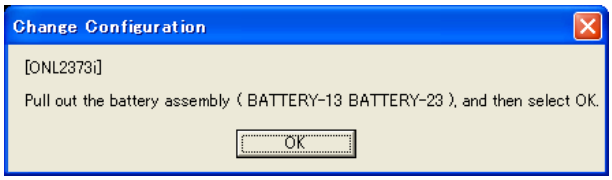
(1) <Making sure of completion of the CHA/CSW removal>

In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Removal of the battery>

When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “8. SVP post procedure”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery

De-Installation Condition

Remove one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to all the following three conditions. (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are three sets or less
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "8. SVP post procedure".

a. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23).
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, screws, and stopper.
c. Remove the battery boxes.

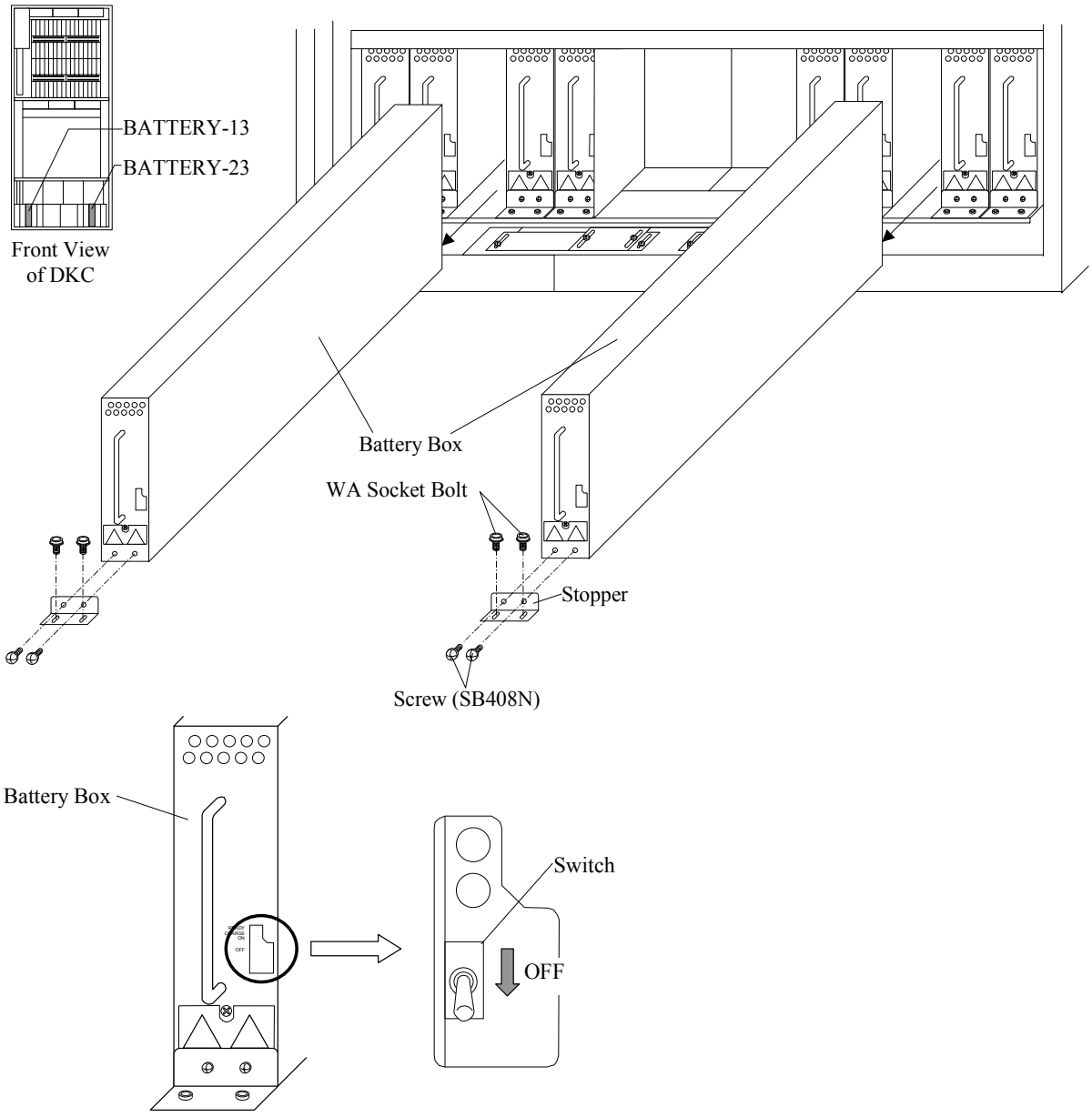


Fig.4.4.1-17 Removal of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

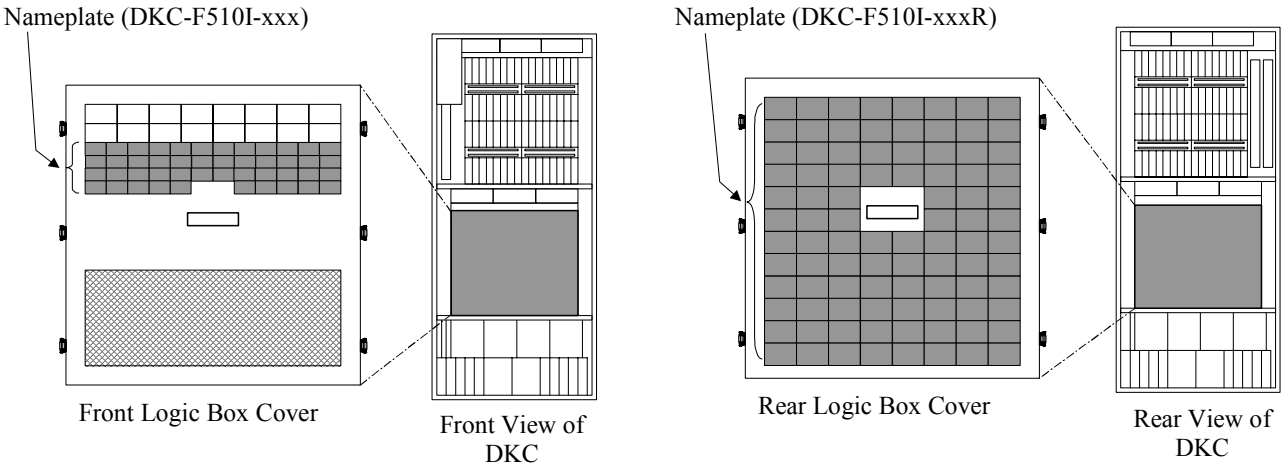


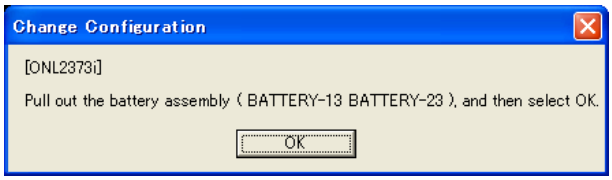
Fig. 4.4.1-18 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>

In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



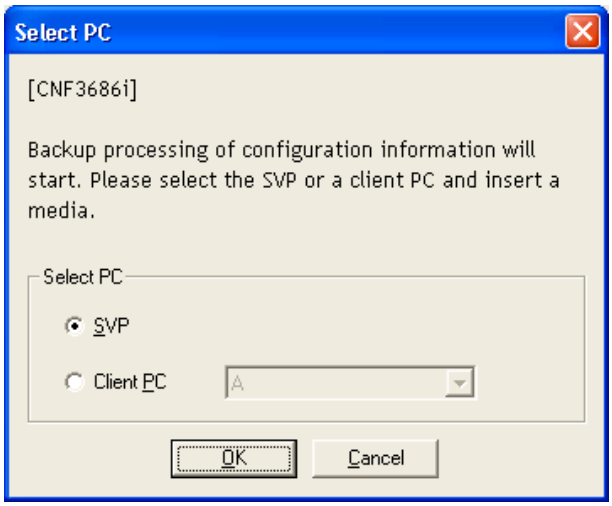
(2)

A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

(3)

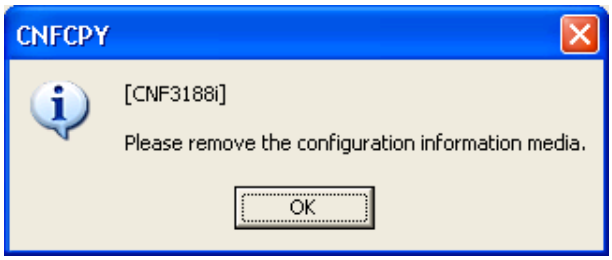
A message, “Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.

Set the Config FD in the FDD of the selected PC and select (CL) the [OK].



(4)

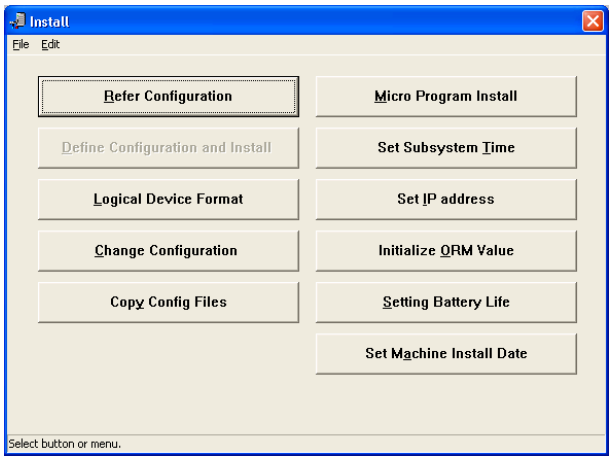
Since a message, “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed when the backup of the FD is completed, pull out the FD from the FDD and select (CL) the [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]–[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.4.2 De-Installation of Fibre 8/16/32-port High Performance Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-16HS/32HS/CSW/AB/8HSR/16HSR/32HSR/32FSR/8FS2R/16FS2R/ 32FS2R/CSWR/ABR)

Table 4.4.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-16HS	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524257-A	2	
			5524257-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-32	1	RSD
			2106992-32/232		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-132	1	RSD
			2106992-132/332		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-32HS	Fibre 16-port Adapter PCB	5524258-A	2	
			5524258-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-33	1	RSD
			2106992-33/233		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-133	1	RSD
			2106992-133/333		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
5	DKC-F510I-16HSR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524257-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-32	1	RSD
			2751040-32/232		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-132	1	RSD
			2751040-132/332		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-32HSR	Fibre 16-port Adapter PCB	5524258-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-33	1	RSD
			2751040-33/233		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-133	1	RSD
			2751040-133/333		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
9	DKC-F510I-32FSR	Fibre 16-port Adapter PCB	5524268-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-64	1	RSD
			2751040-64/264		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-164	1	RSD
			2751040-164/364		HICAM/HICEF
10	DKC-F510I-8HSR	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524281-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-311	1	RSD
			2751040-411/611		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-411	1	RSD
			2751040-511/711		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

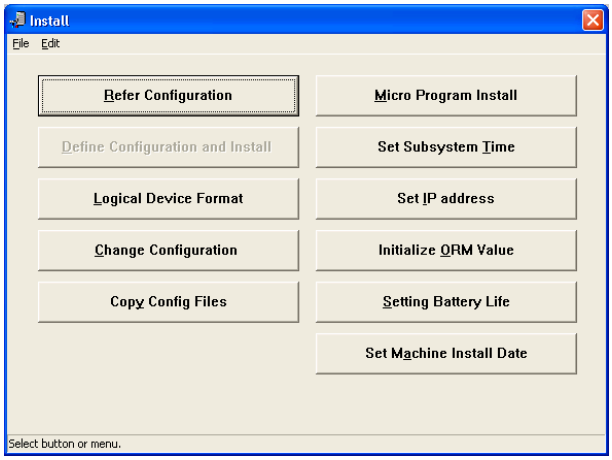
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
11	DKC-F510I-8FS2R	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524282-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-312	1	RSD
			2751040-412/612		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-412	1	RSD
			2751040-512/712		HICAM/HICEF
12	DKC-F510I-16FS2R	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524222-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-99	1	RSD
			2751040-99/299		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-199	1	RSD
			2751040-199/399		HICAM/HICEF
13	DKC-F510I-32FS2R	Fibre 16-port Adapter PCB	5524228-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-100	1	RSD
			2751040-100/300		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-200	1	RSD
			2751040-200/400		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

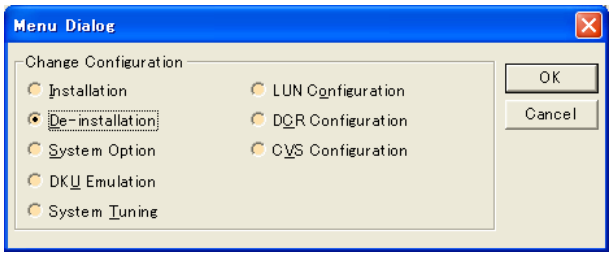
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

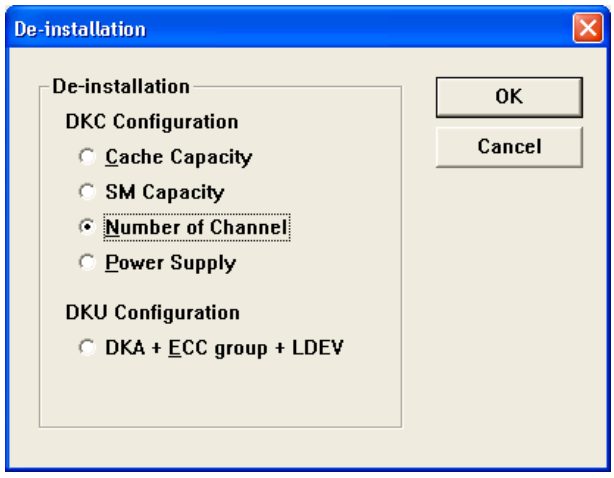


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

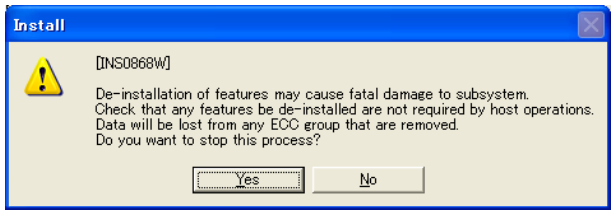


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

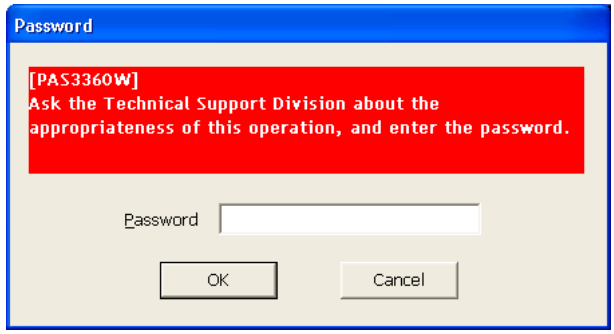
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



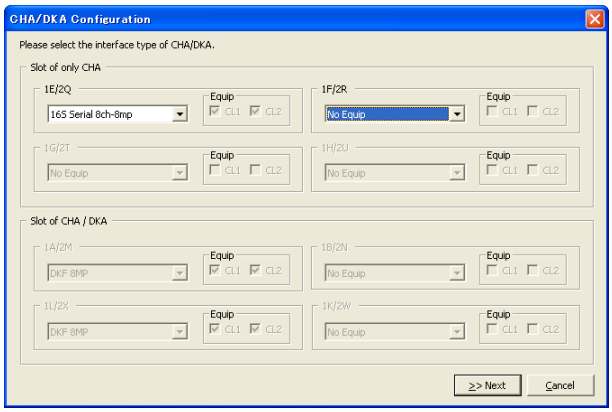
(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].



Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select (CL) the [No Equip] for the location where the CHA is to be removed from or remove the check mark from the check box concerned.



Note: In the case of the multi-platform configuration

(1) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to open, remove the volume of the main frame first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

(2) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to main frame, remove the volume of the open first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

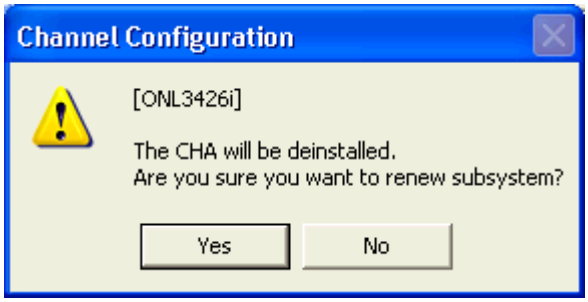
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The CHA will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-04B-20 step (2).



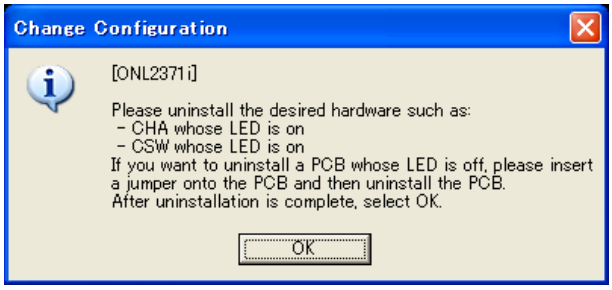
(2) <De-Install CHA>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

"Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:

- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK." is displayed.



 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of Fibre 8/16/32-port High Performance Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

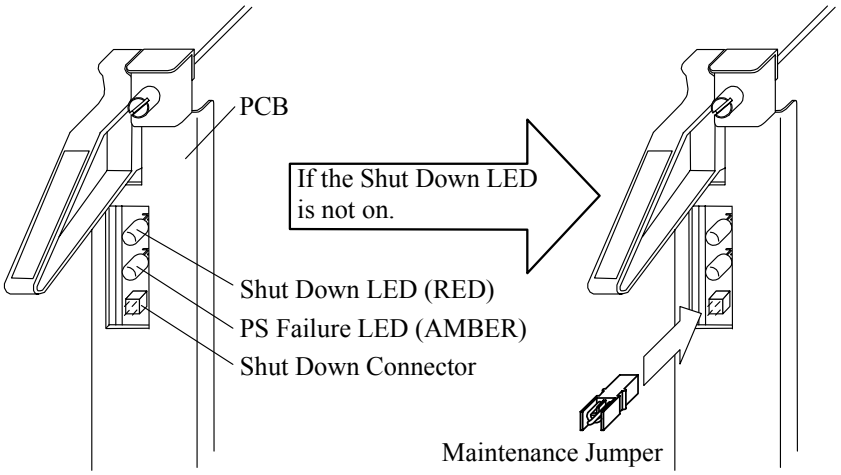
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.2-1, Table 4.4.2-2 and Table 4.4.2-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.2-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.2-2 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition	Add.5	Add.4		Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic		Add.6	Add.7

Table 4.4.2-3 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition	Add.7	Add.6		Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3		Add.4	Add.5

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Disconnection of the optical fibre cables

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

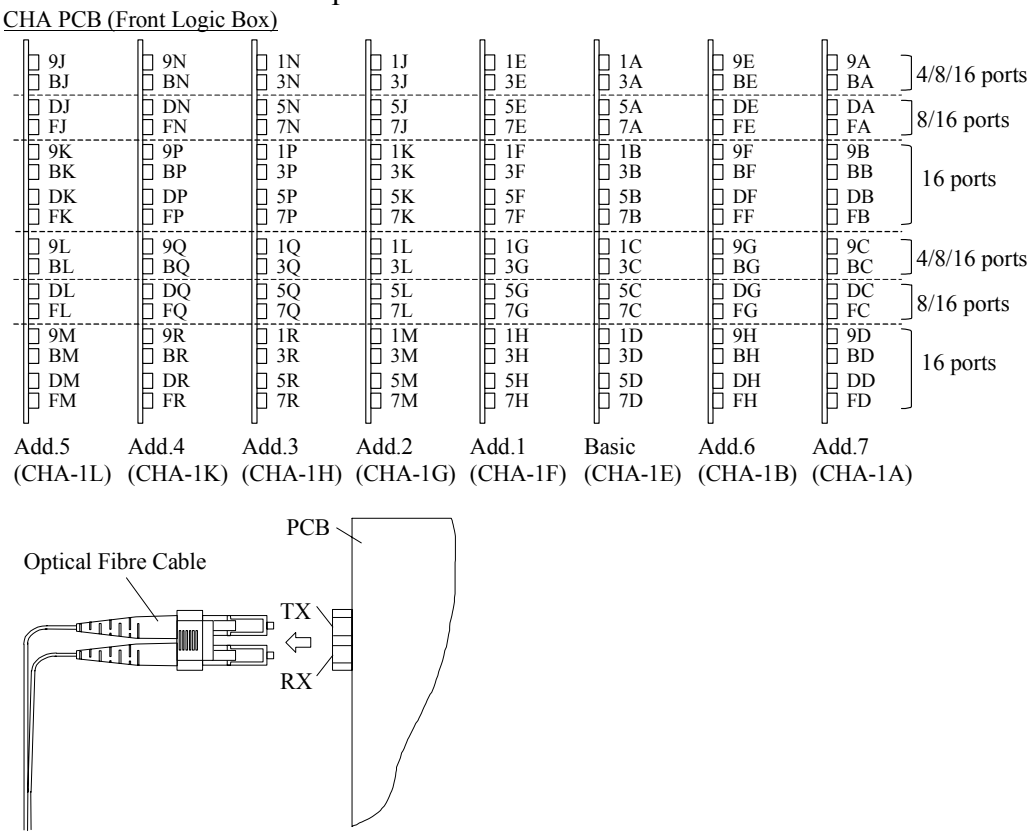


Fig. 4.4.2-2 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

b. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

c. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

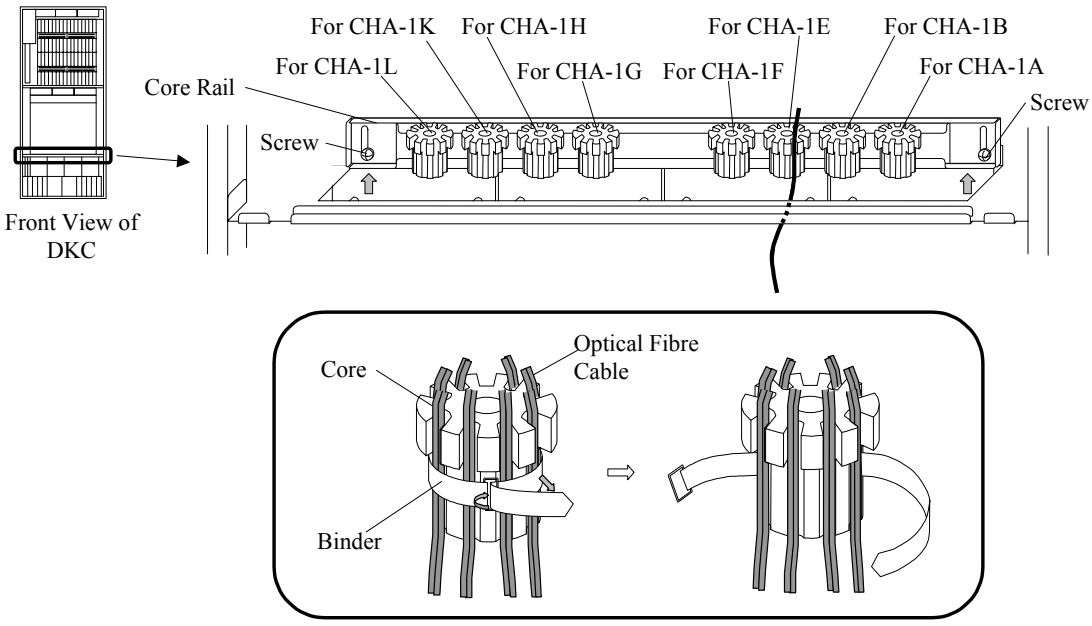


Fig. 4.4.2-3 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Loosen the screws ① in the front side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
e. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
f. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
g. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

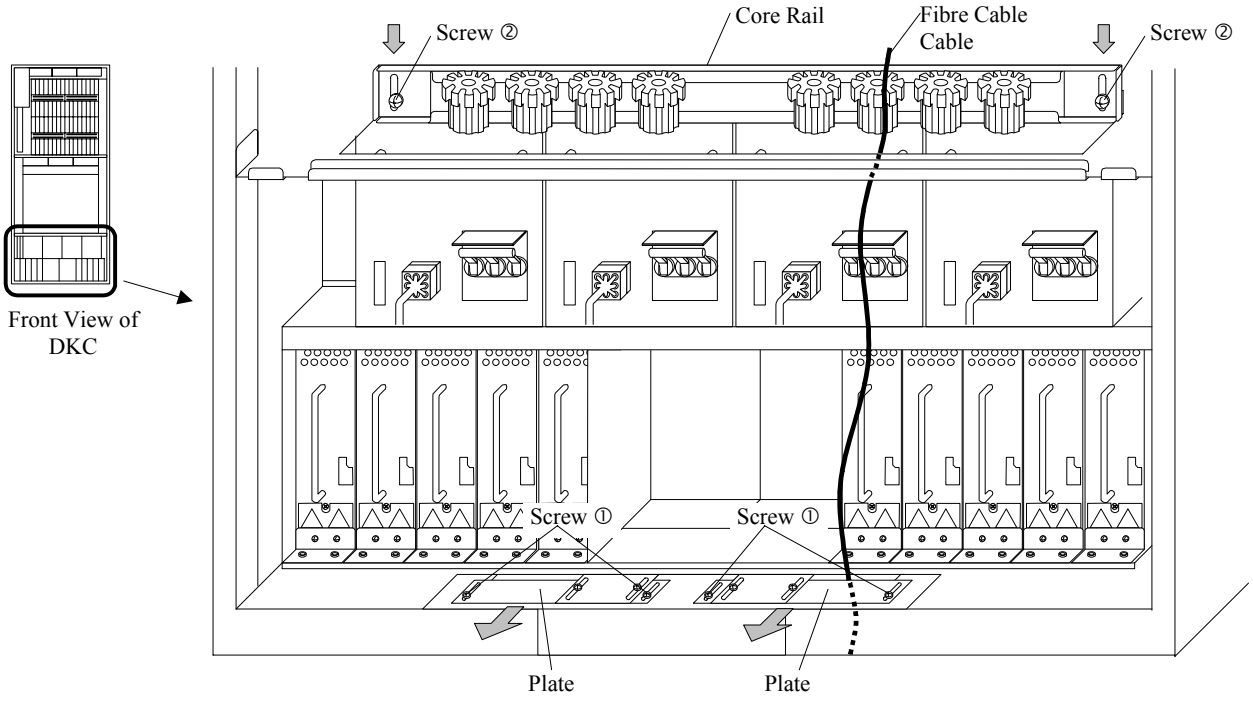


Fig. 4.4.2-4 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

h. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

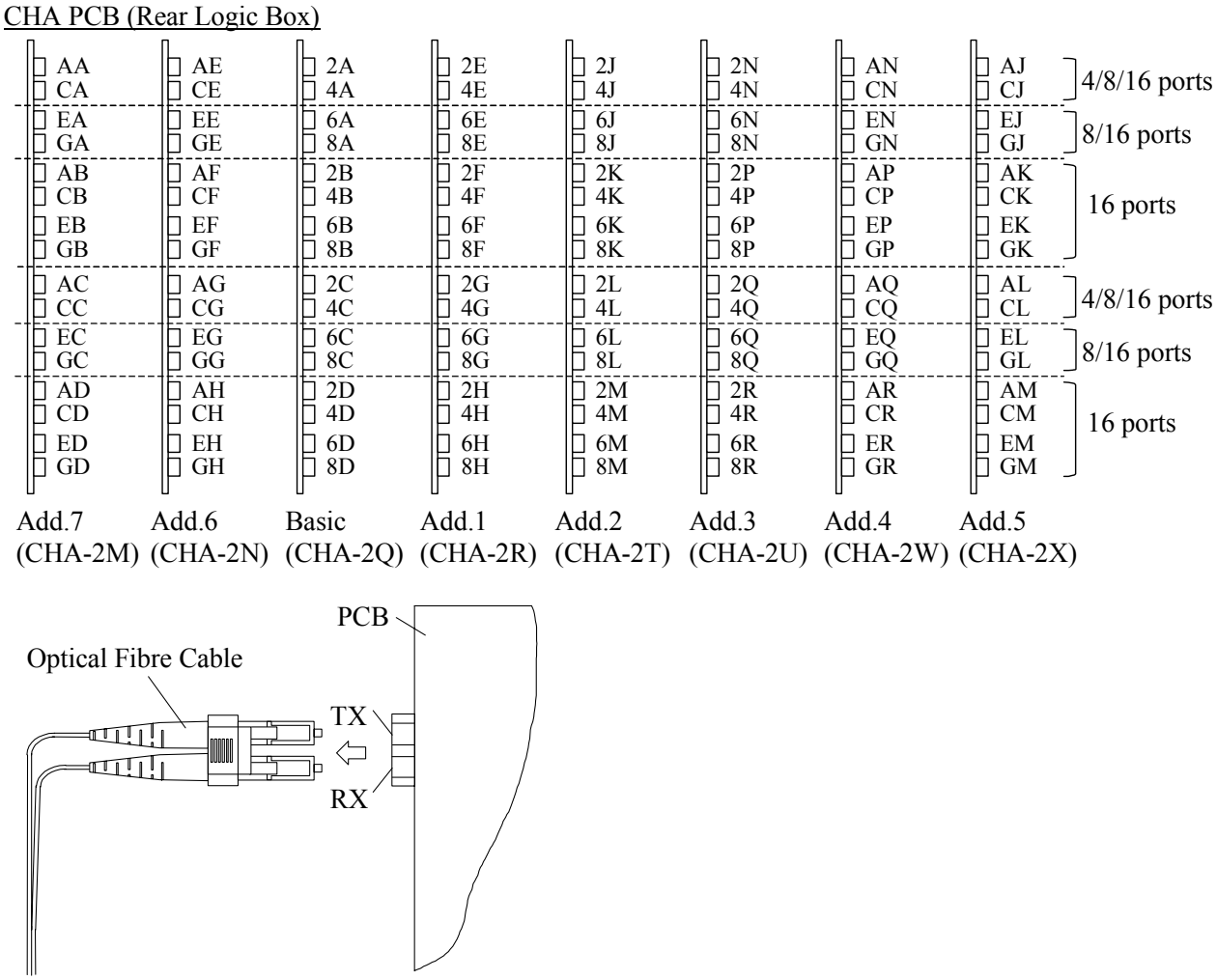


Fig. 4.4.2-5 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

i. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
j. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

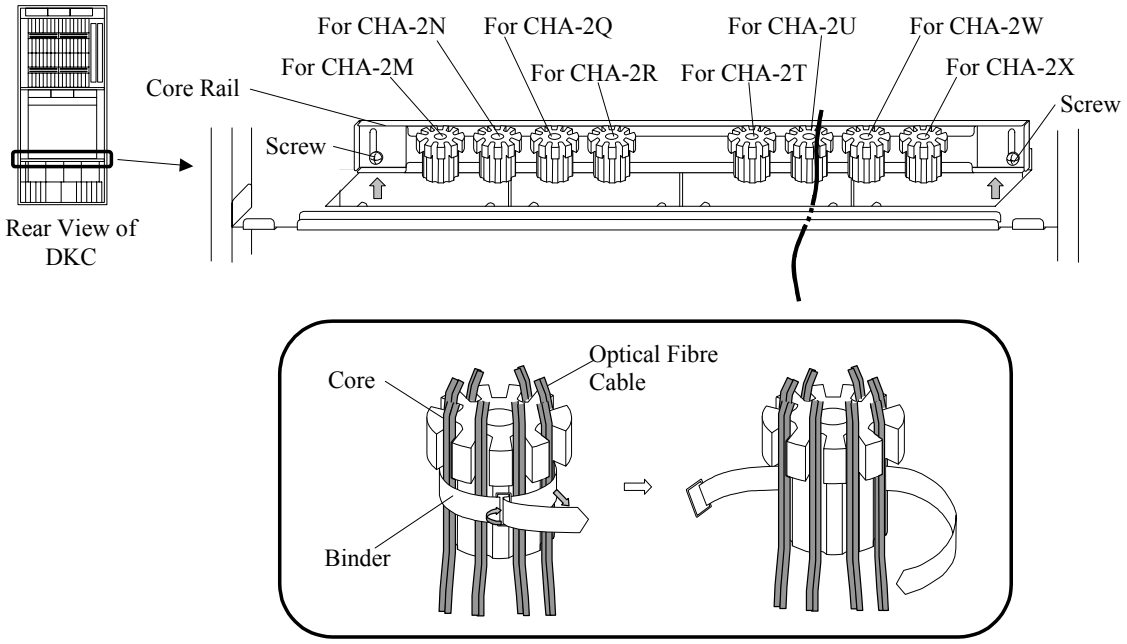


Fig. 4.4.2-6 Removal of Optical Fibre Cable

k. Loosen the screws ① in the rear side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
l. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
m. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
n. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

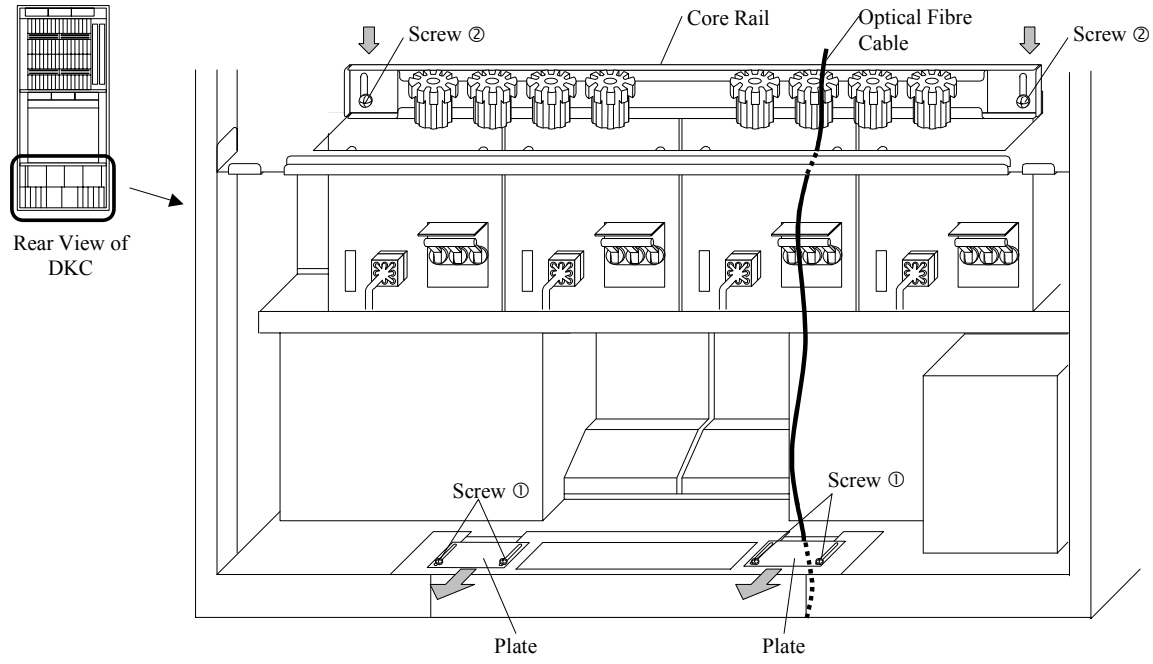
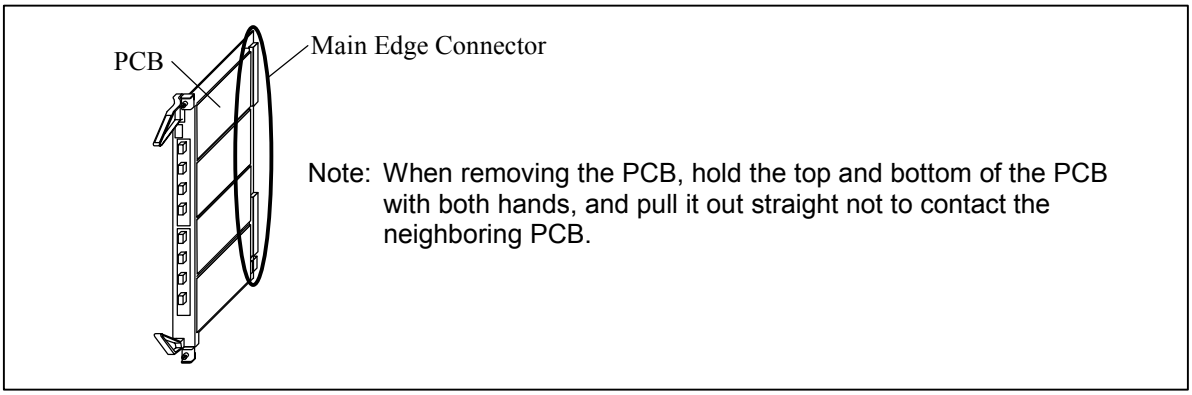


Fig. 4.4.2-7 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of the PCB

a. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.

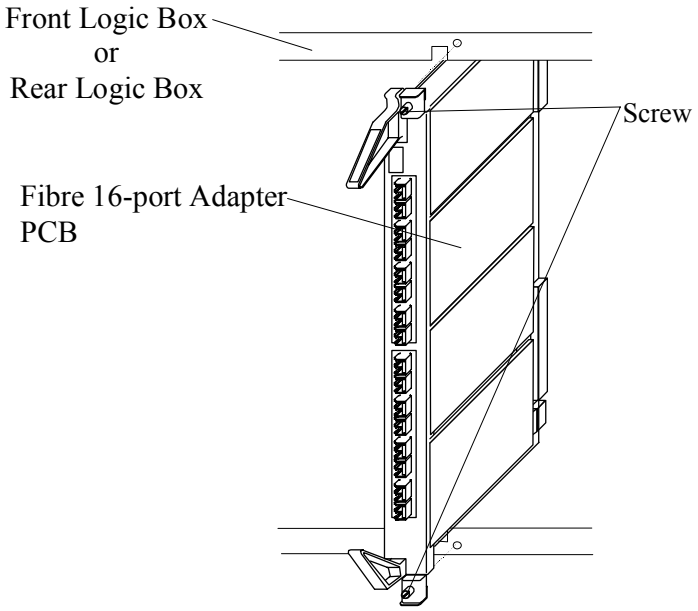


Fig. 4.4.2-8 Removal of PCB

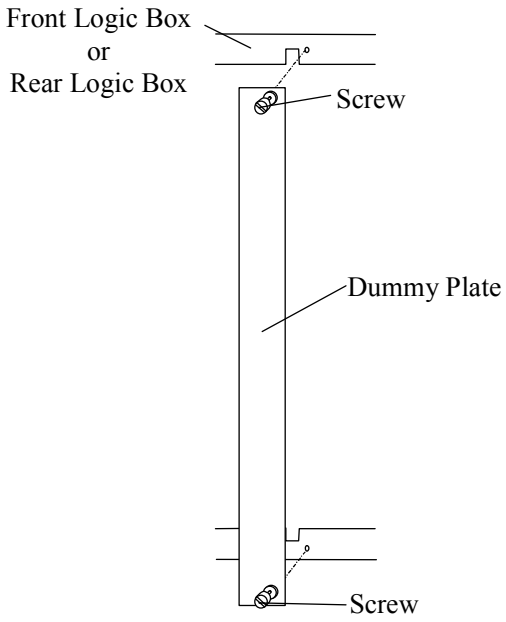
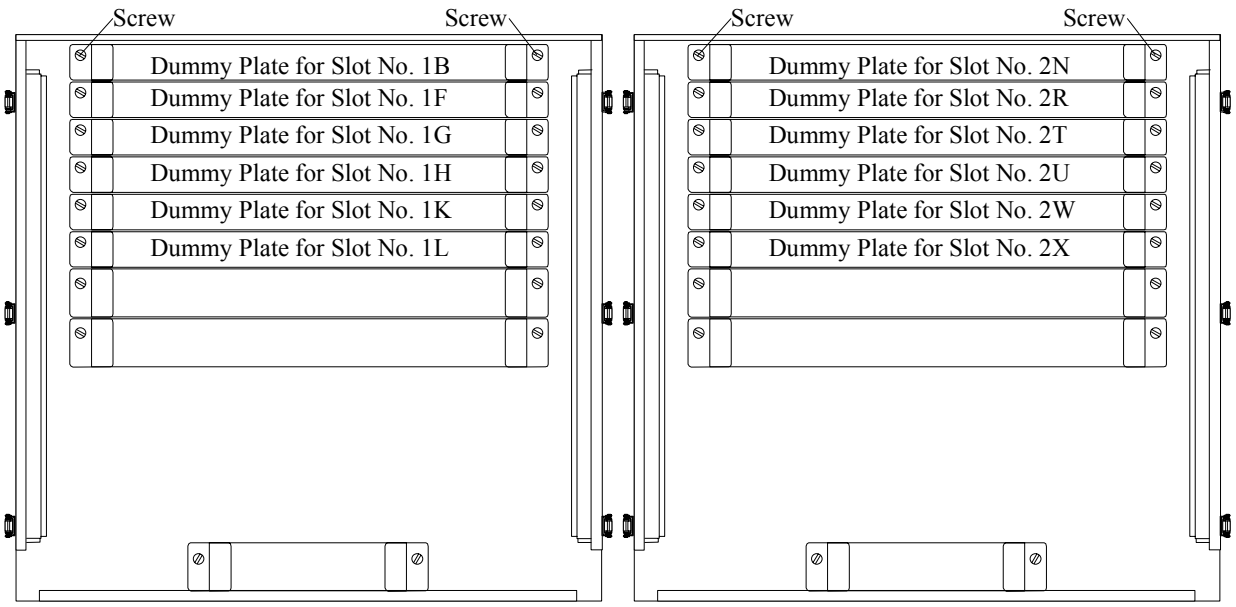


Fig. 4.4.2-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.4.2-10 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

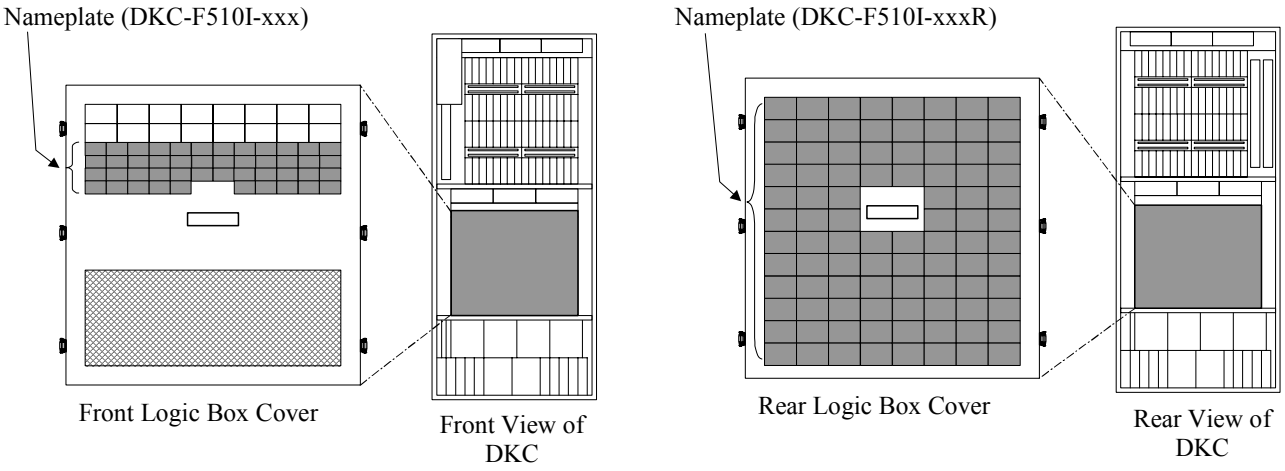


Fig. 4.4.2-11 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Blank)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the CHA/DKA options are removed from all the following locations.

- When the CHA is removed from the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is removed from the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

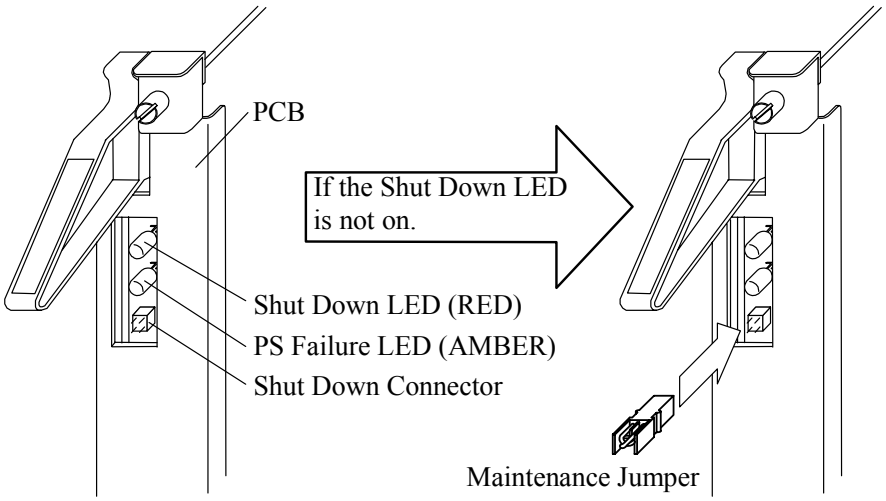
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.2-12 and Table 4.4.2-4, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

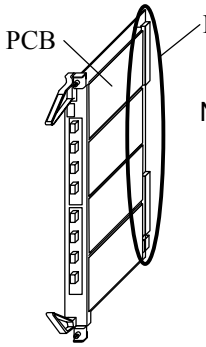
Fig. 4.4.2-12 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.2-4 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

5-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the CSW PCBs.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB. It is required more power than other PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

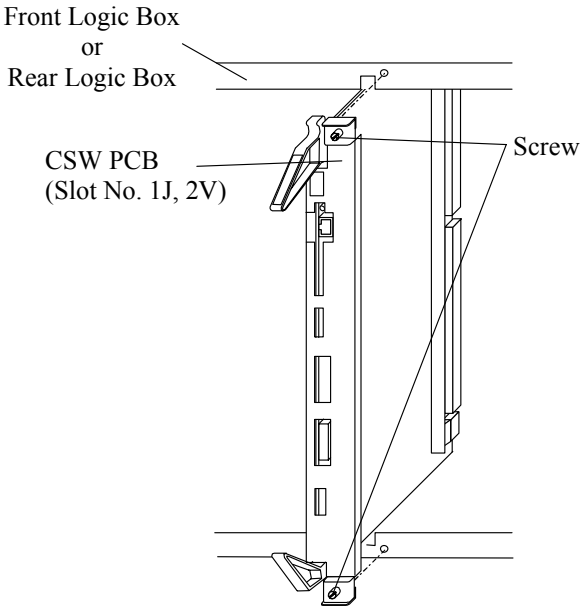


Fig. 4.4.2-13 Removal of CSW PCB

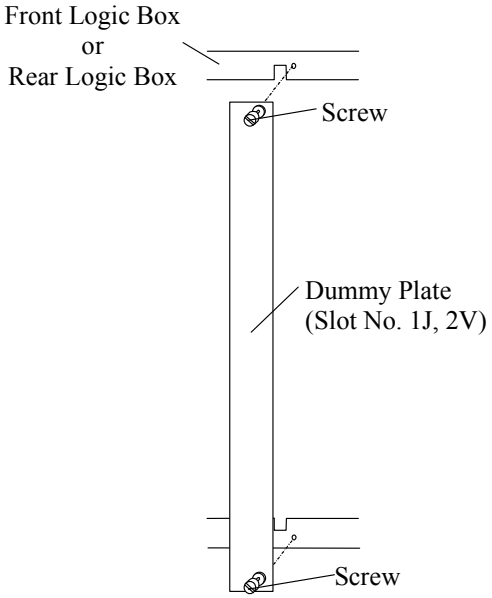
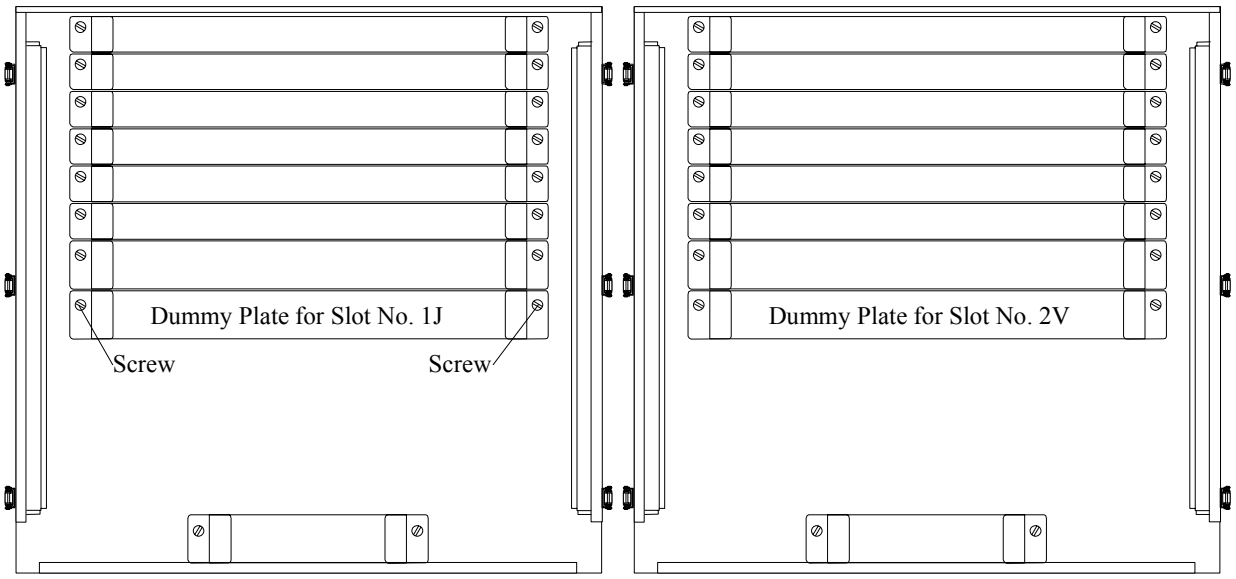


Fig. 4.4.2-14 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover

Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.4.2-15 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

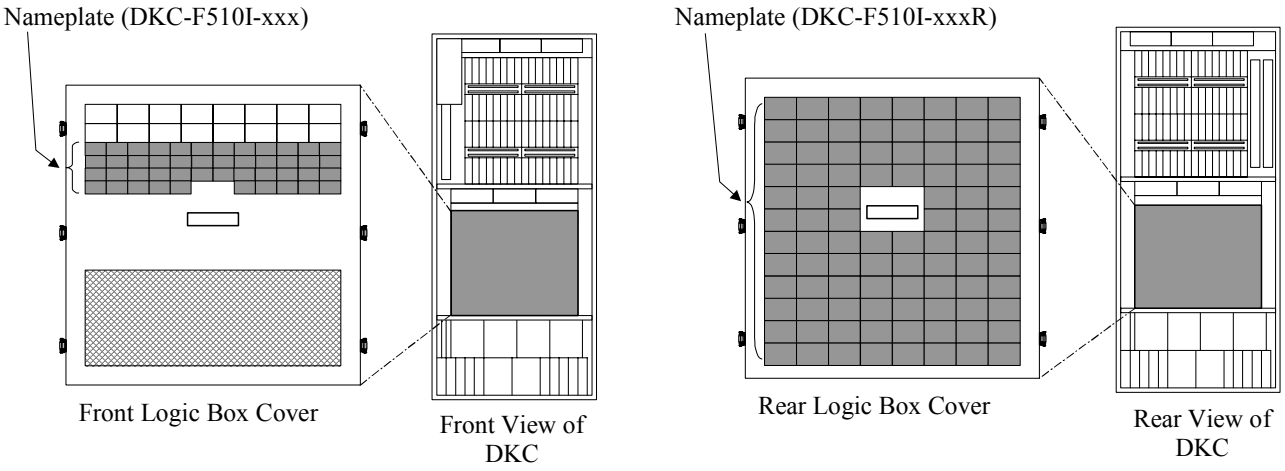


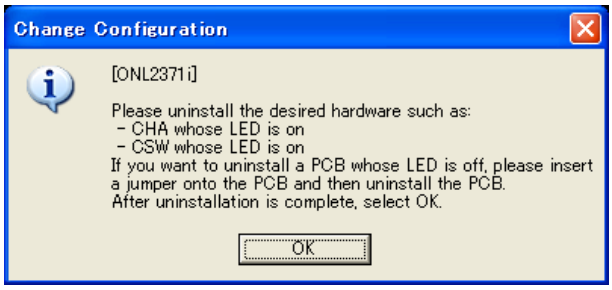
Fig. 4.4.2-16 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP procedure

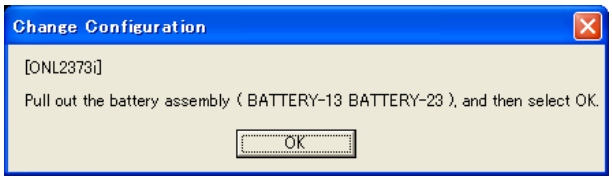
(1) <Making sure of completion of the CHA/CSW removal>

In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Removal of the battery>

When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “8. SVP post procedure”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery

De-Installation Condition

Remove one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to all the following three conditions. (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are three sets or less
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "8. SVP post procedure".

a. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23).
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, screws, and stopper.
c. Remove the battery boxes.

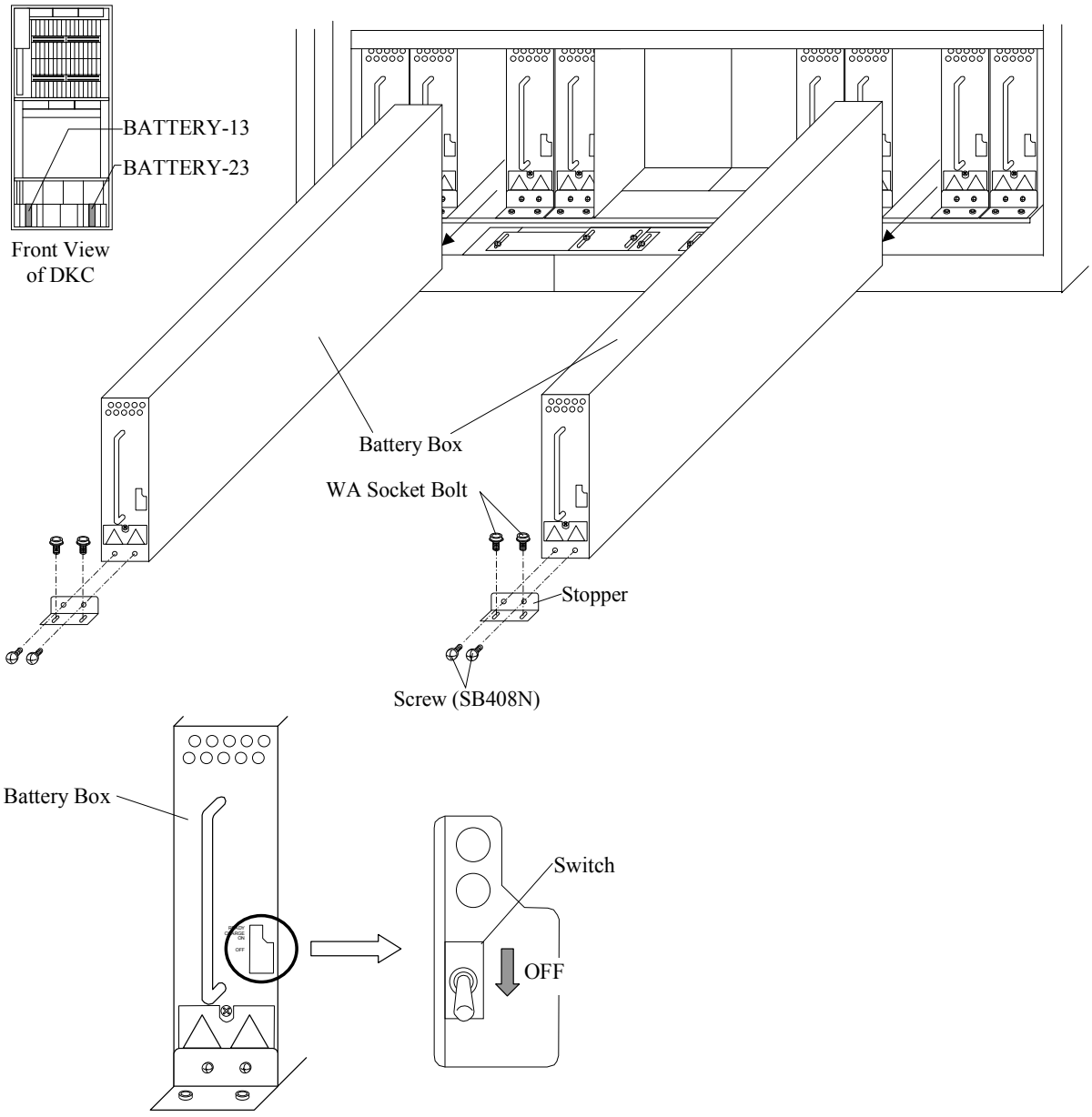


Fig.4.4.2-17 Removal of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

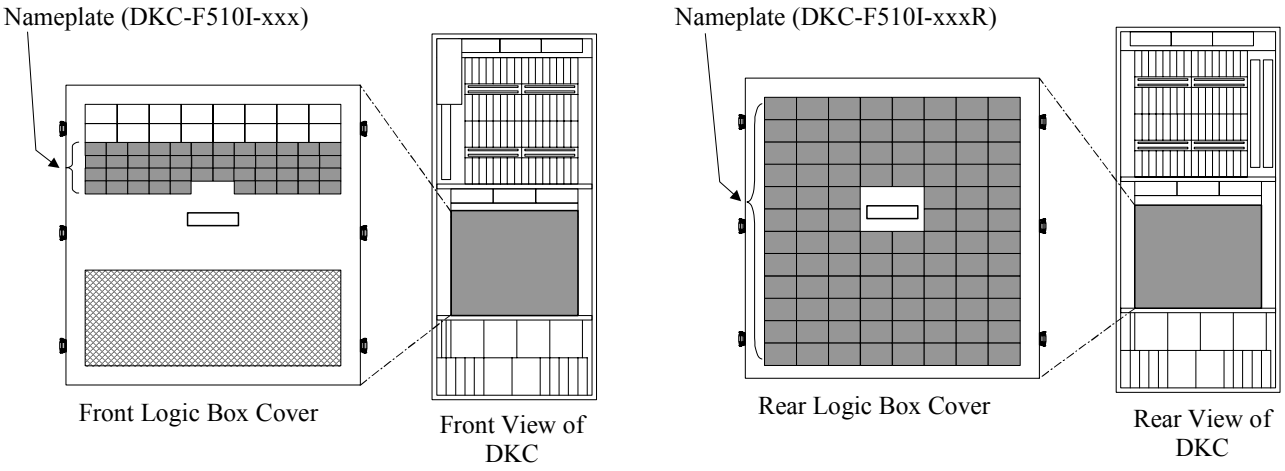
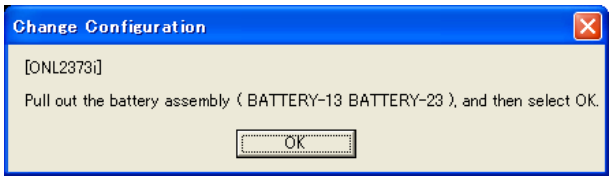


Fig. 4.4.2-18 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

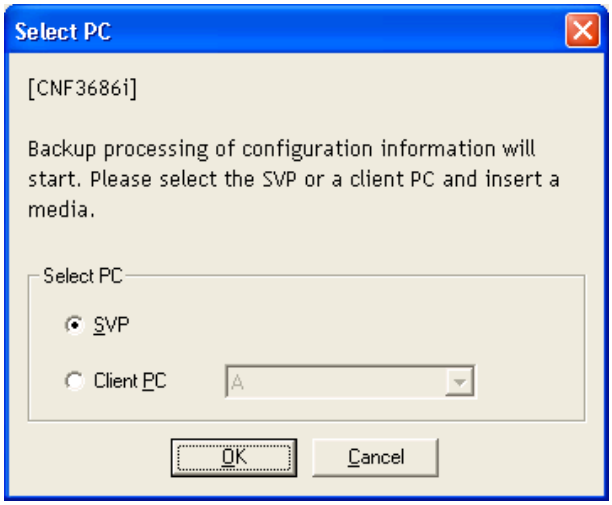
(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>
In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



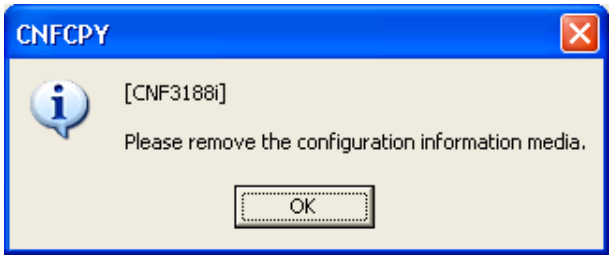
(2)
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

(3)
A message, “Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.

Set the Config FD in the FDD of the selected PC and select (CL) the [OK].



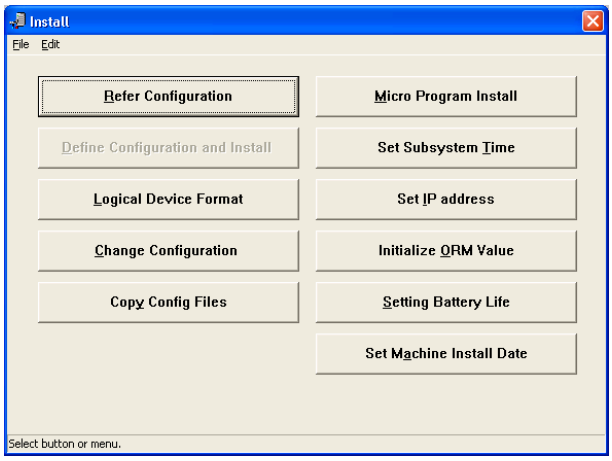
(4)
Since a message, “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed when the backup of the FD is completed, pull out the FD from the FDD and select (CL) the [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.4.3 De-Installation of Mainframe Fibre 8/16-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-8MS/8ML/16MSR/16MLR/CSW/AB/8MSR/8MLR/CSWR/ABR/16MFSR/16MFLR/16MFL4R)

Table 4.4.3-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-8MS	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524259-A	2	
			5524259-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-28	1	RSD
			2106992-28/228		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-128	1	RSD
			2106992-128/328		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-8ML	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524260-A	2	
			5524260-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-29	1	RSD
			2106992-29/229		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-129	1	RSD
			2106992-129/329		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-16MSR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524261-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-30	1	RSD
			2751040-30/230		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-130	1	RSD
			2751040-130/330		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-16MLR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524262-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-31	1	RSD
			2751040-31/231		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-131	1	RSD
			2751040-131/331		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
6	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F510I-8MSR	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524259-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-28	1	RSD
			2751040-28/228		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-128	1	RSD
			2751040-128/328		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F510I-8MLR	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5524260-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-29	1	RSD
			2751040-29/229		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-129	1	RSD
			2751040-129/329		HICAM/HICEF
9	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
10	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

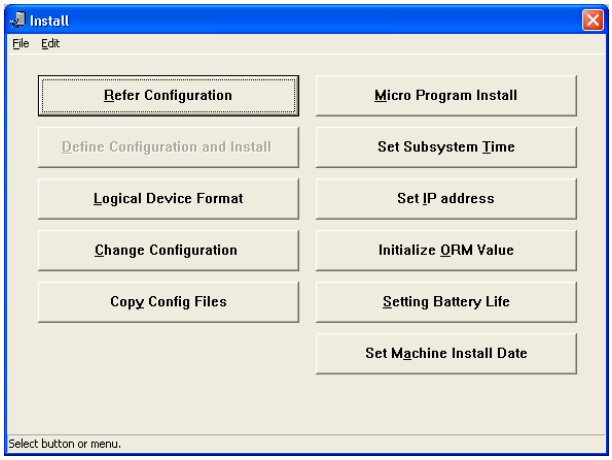
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
11	DKC-F510I-16MFSR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524248-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-307	1	RSD
			2751040-407/607		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-407	1	RSD
			2751040-507/707		HICAM/HICEF
12	DKC-F510I-16MFLR	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5524250-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-308	1	RSD
			2751040-408/608		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-408	1	RSD
			2751040-508/708		HICAM/HICEF
13	DKC-F510I-16MFL4R	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5535337-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-331	1	RSD
			2751040-431/631		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-431	1	RSD
			2751040-531/731		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

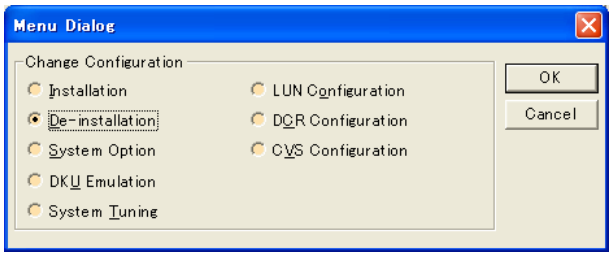
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

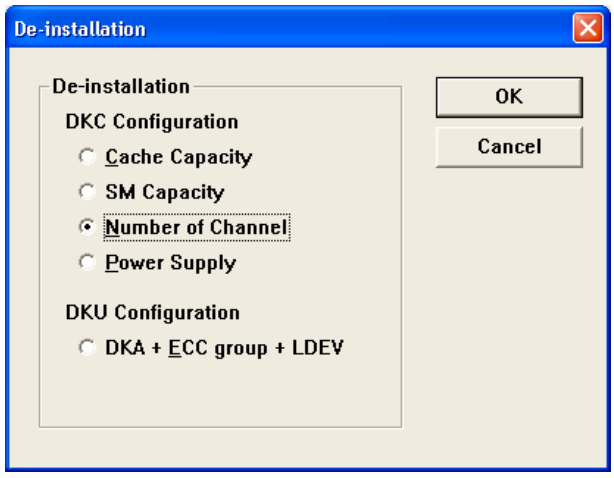


⚠ CAUTION

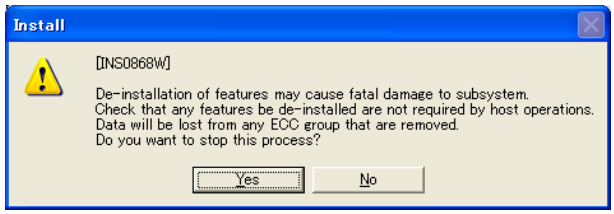
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

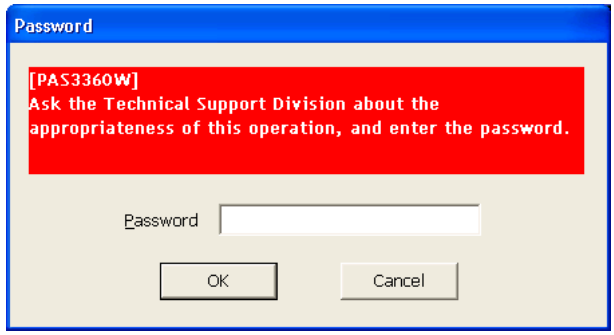
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



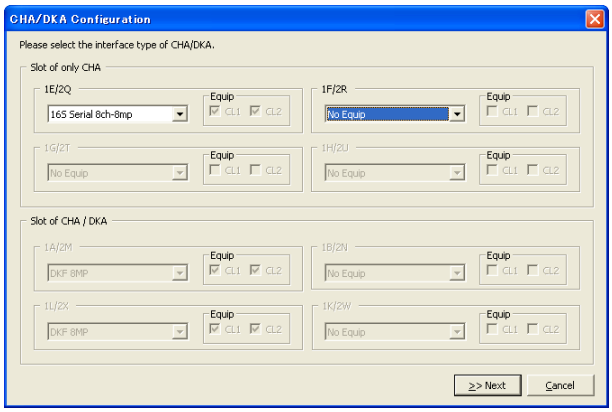
(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].



Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select (CL) the [No Equip] for the location where the CHA is to be removed from or remove the check mark from the check box concerned.



Note: In the case of the multi-platform configuration

(1) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to open, remove the volume of the main frame first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

(2) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to main frame, remove the volume of the open first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

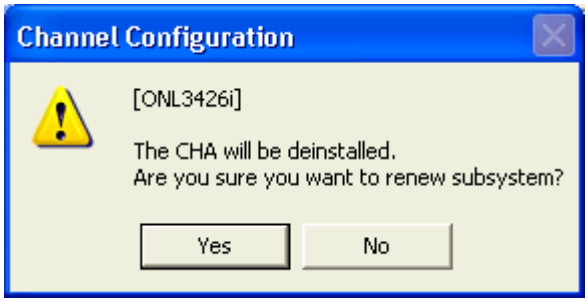
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The CHA will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-04C-20 step (2).



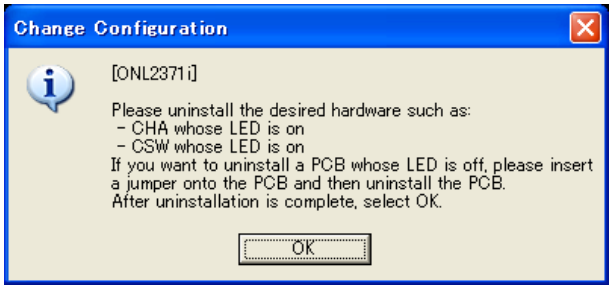
(2) <De-Install CHA>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

"Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:

- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK." is displayed.



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of Mainframe Fibre 8/16-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

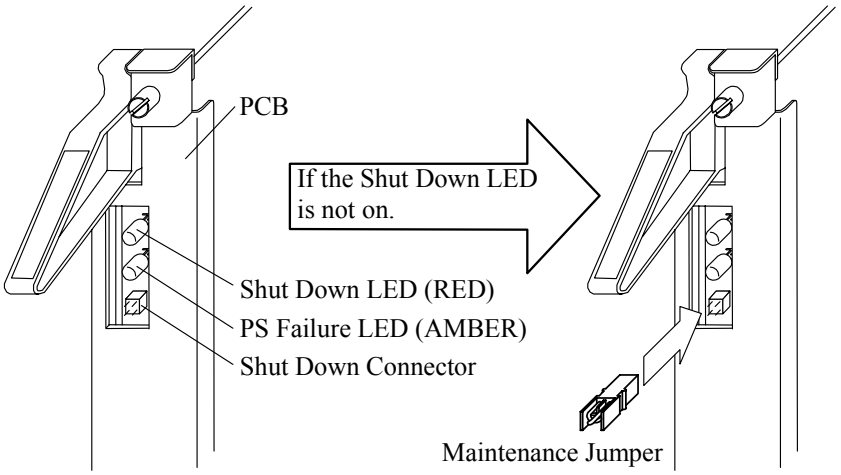
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.3-1, Table 4.4.3-2 and Table 4.4.3-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.3-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.3-2 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition	Add.5	Add.4		Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic		Add.6	Add.7

Table 4.4.3-3 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

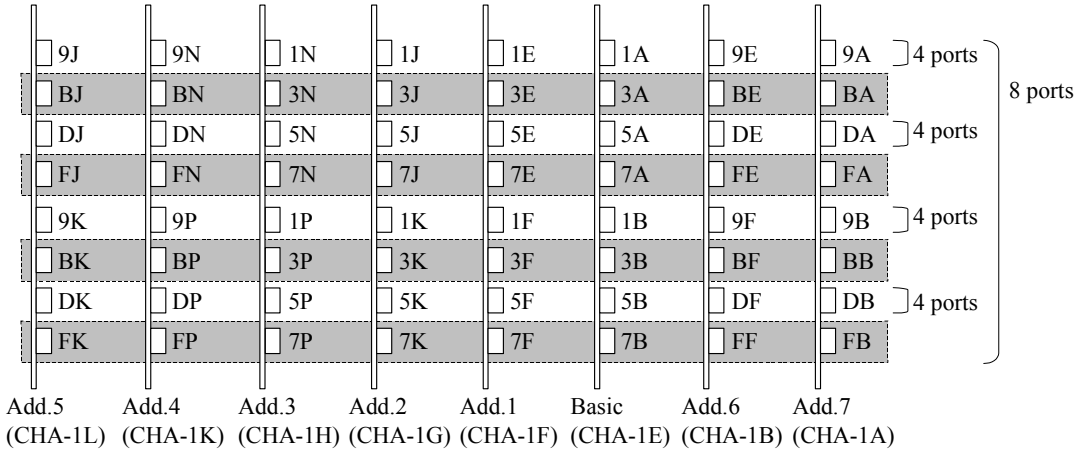
Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition	Add.7	Add.6		Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3		Add.4	Add.5

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Disconnection of the optical fibre cables

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

CHA PCB (Front Logic Box)



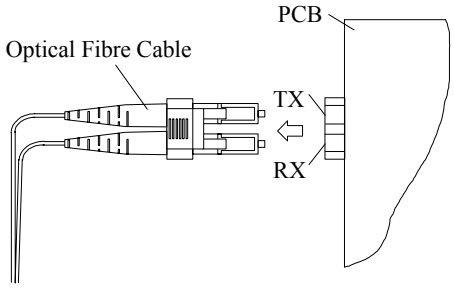


Fig. 4.4.3-2 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

b. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

c. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

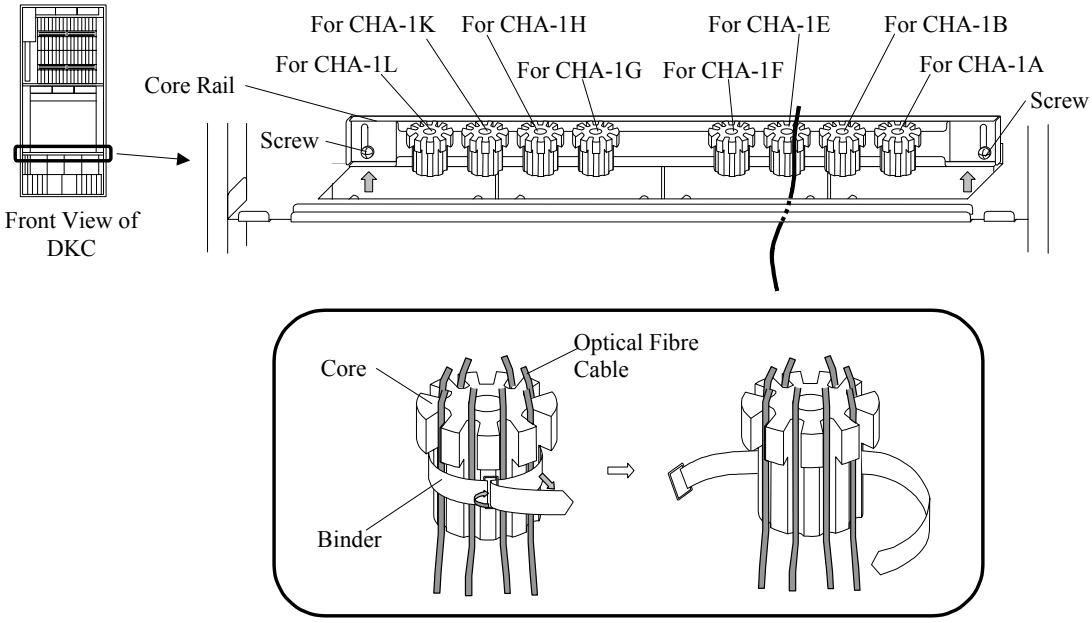


Fig. 4.4.3-3 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Loosen the screws ① in the front side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
e. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
f. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
g. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

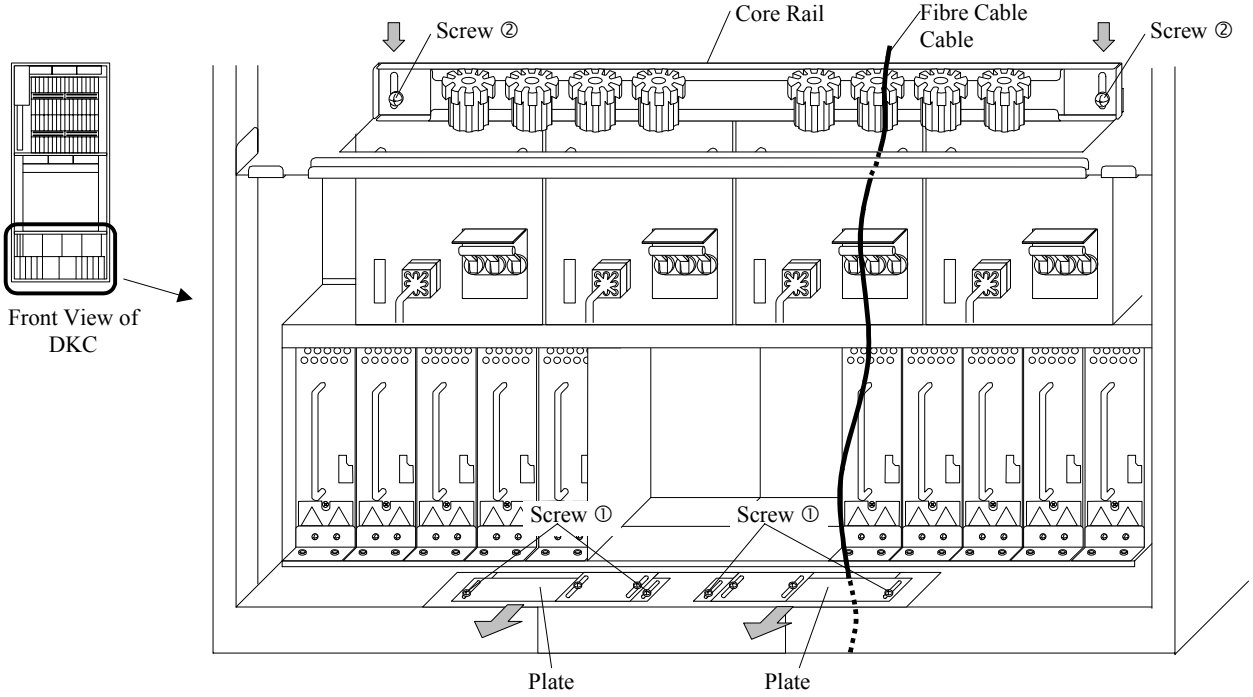


Fig. 4.4.3-4 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

h. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

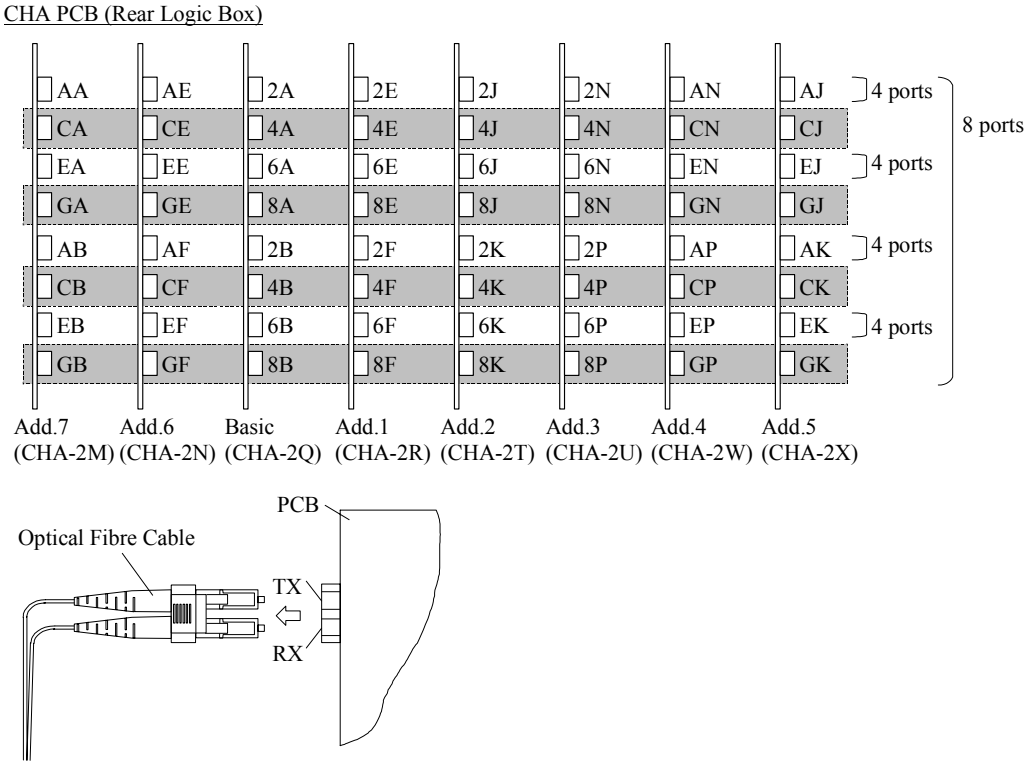


Fig. 4.4.3-5 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

i. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
j. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

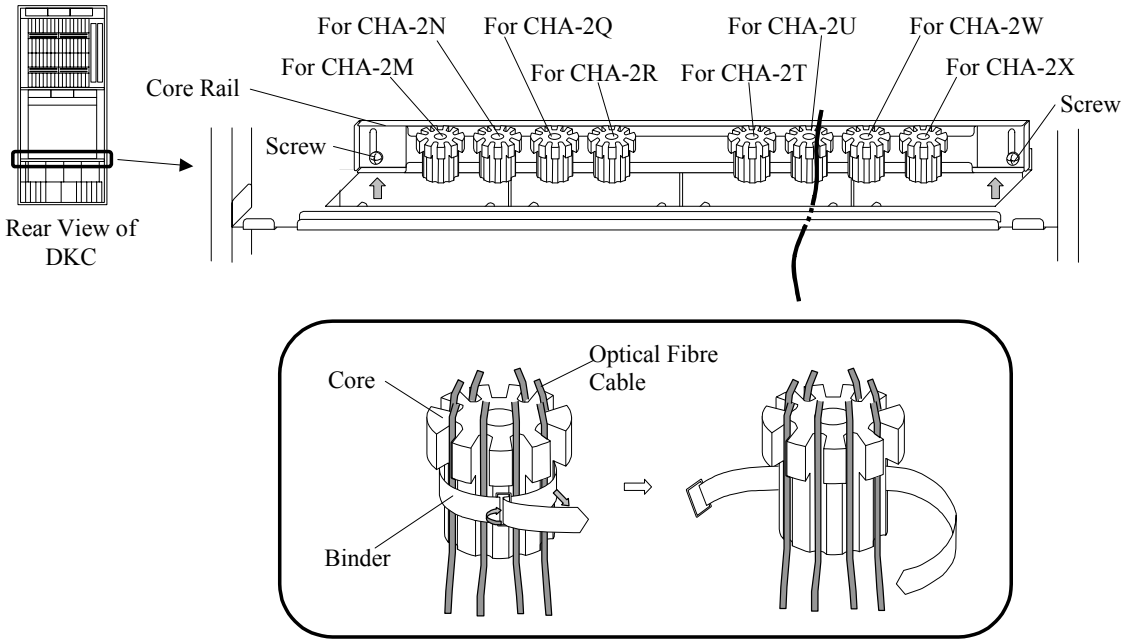


Fig. 4.4.3-6 Removal of Optical Fibre Cable

k. Loosen the screws ① in the rear side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
l. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
m. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
n. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

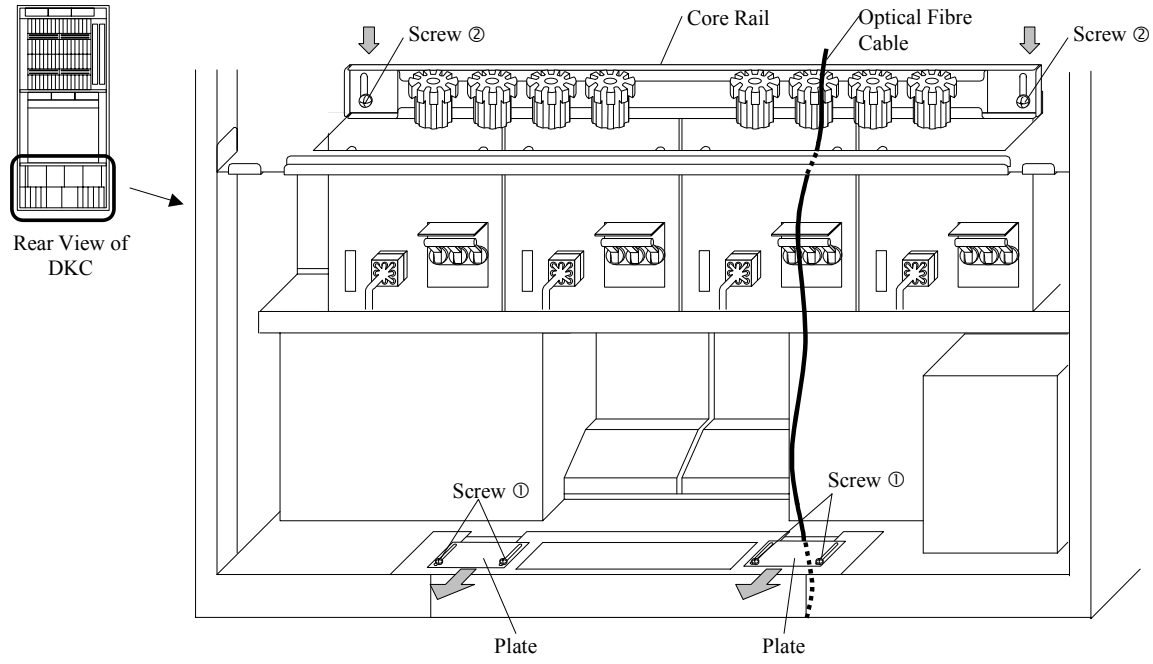
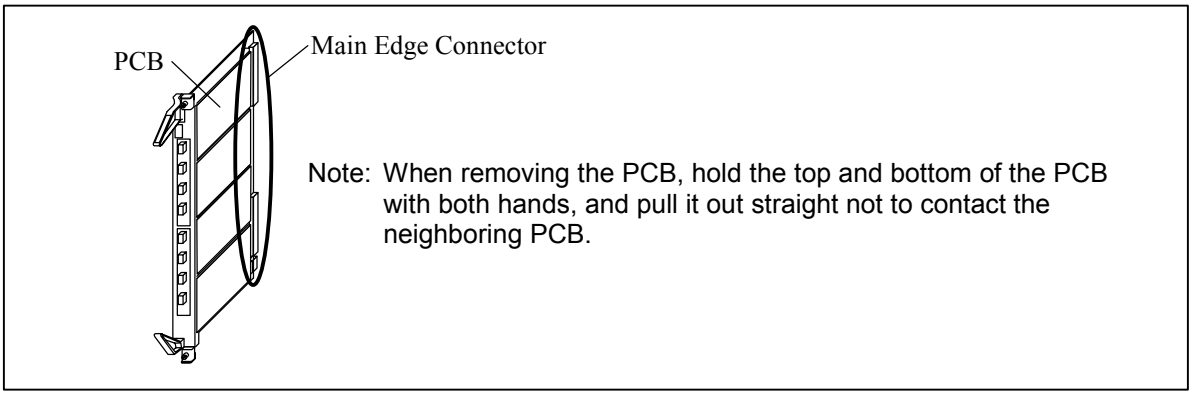


Fig. 4.4.3-7 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of the PCB

a. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.

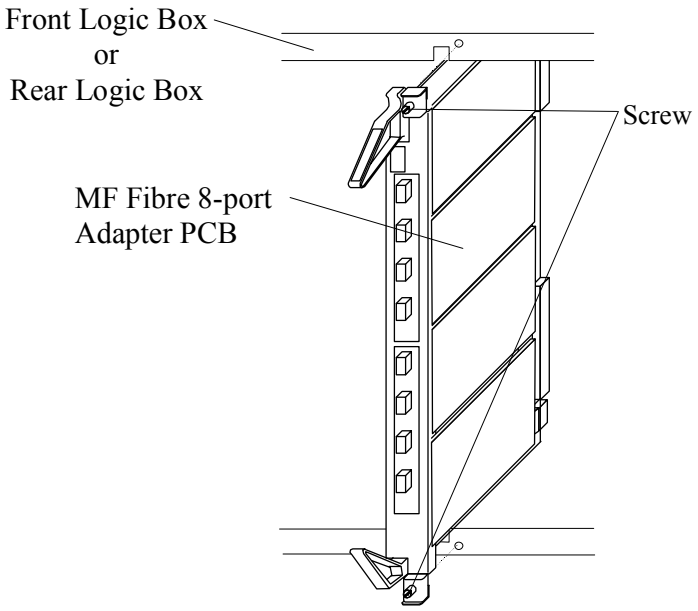


Fig. 4.4.3-8 Removal of PCB

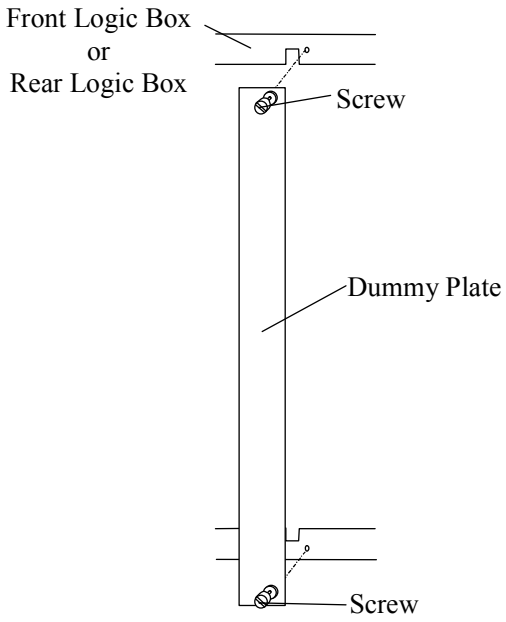
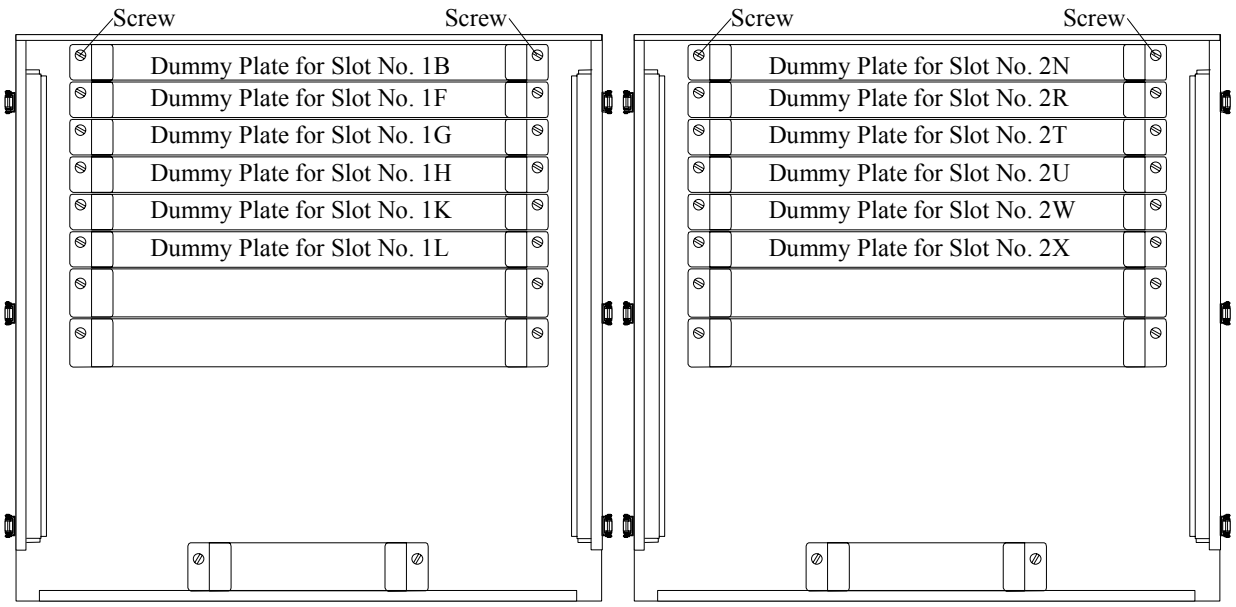


Fig. 4.4.3-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.4.3-10 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

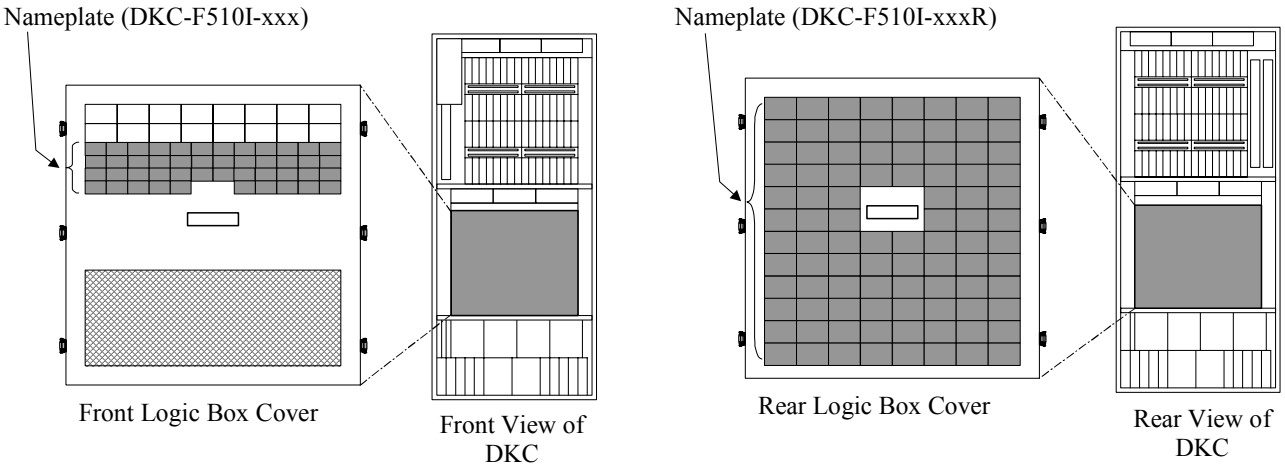


Fig. 4.4.3-11 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Blank)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the CHA/DKA options are removed from all the following locations.

- When the CHA is removed from the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is removed from the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

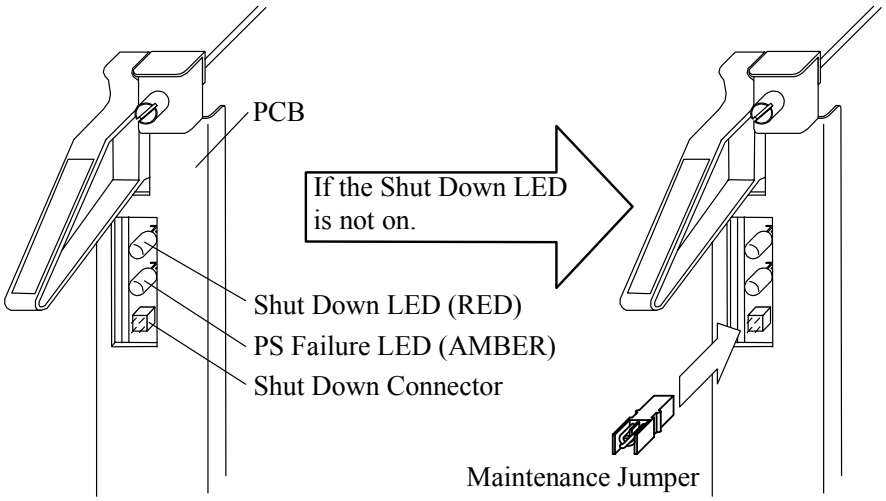
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.3-12 and Table 4.4.3-4, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.3-12 Location of the Shut Down LED

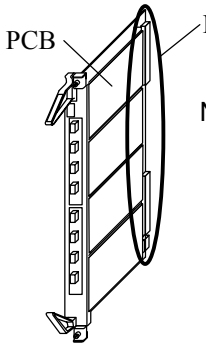
Table 4.4.3-4 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the CSW PCBs.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB. It is required more power than other PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

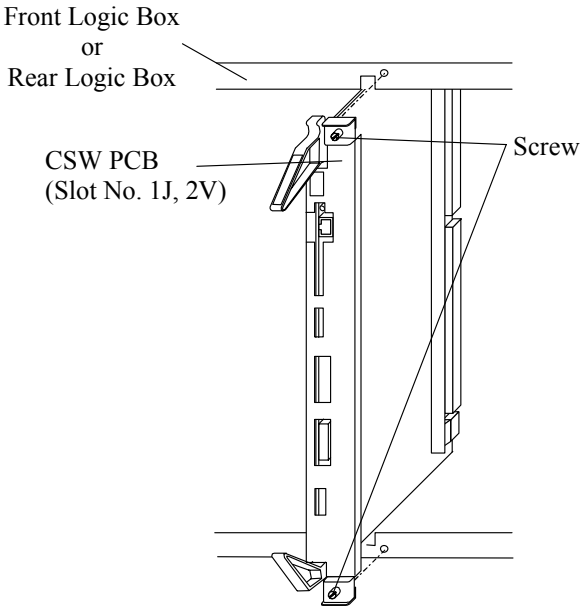


Fig. 4.4.3-13 Removal of CSW PCB

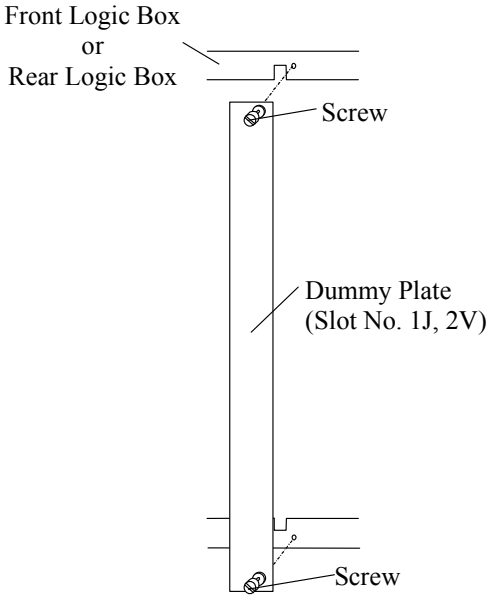


Fig. 4.4.3-14 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

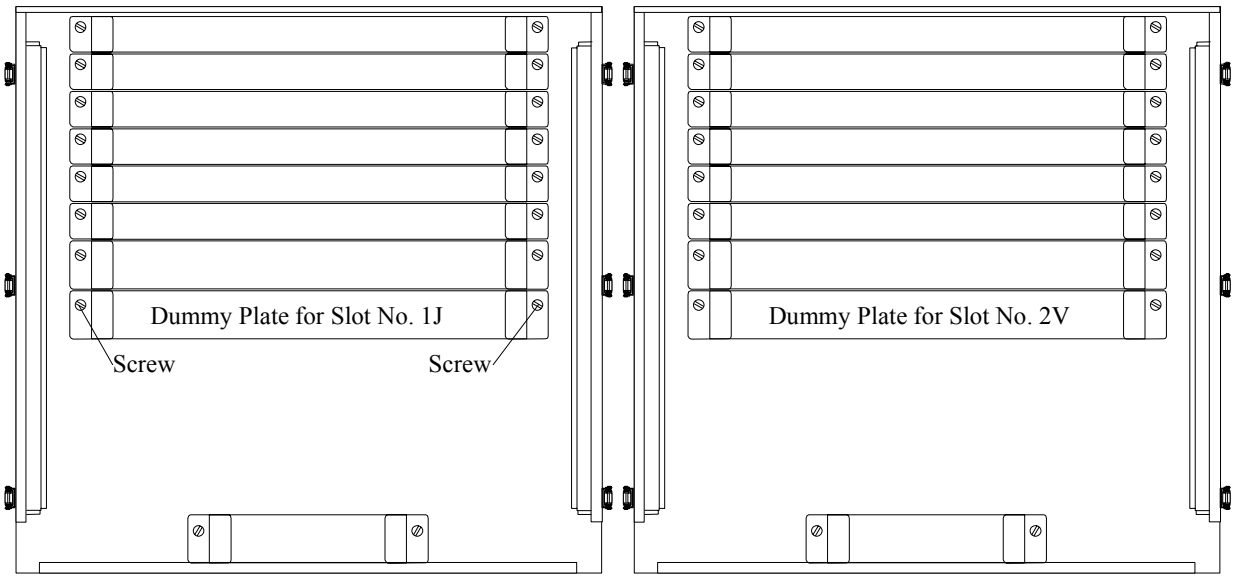


Fig. 4.4.3-15 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

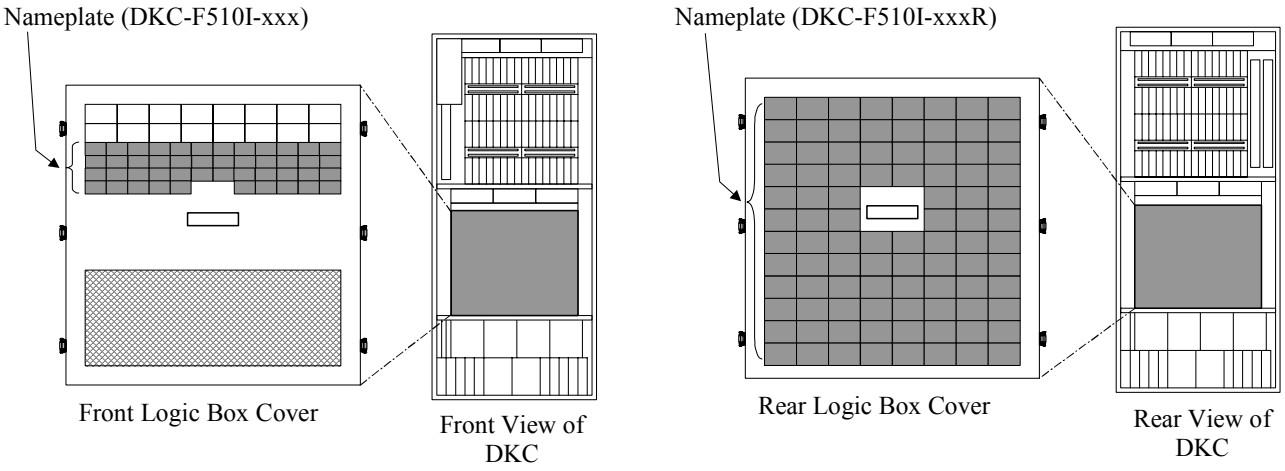


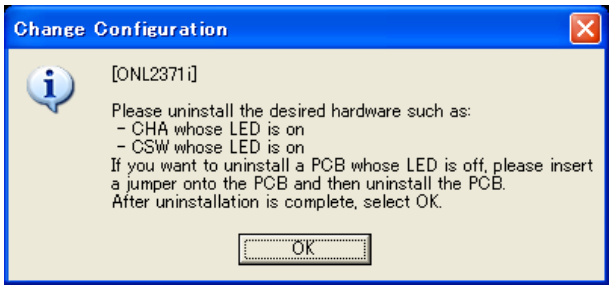
Fig. 4.4.3-16 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP procedure

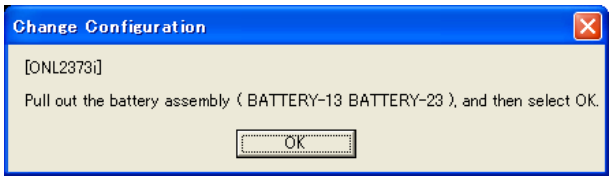
(1) <Making sure of completion of the CHA/CSW removal>

In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Removal of the battery>

When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “8. SVP post procedure”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery

De-Installation Condition

Remove one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to all the following three conditions. (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are three sets or less
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "8. SVP post procedure".

a. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23).
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, screws, and stopper.
c. Remove the battery boxes.

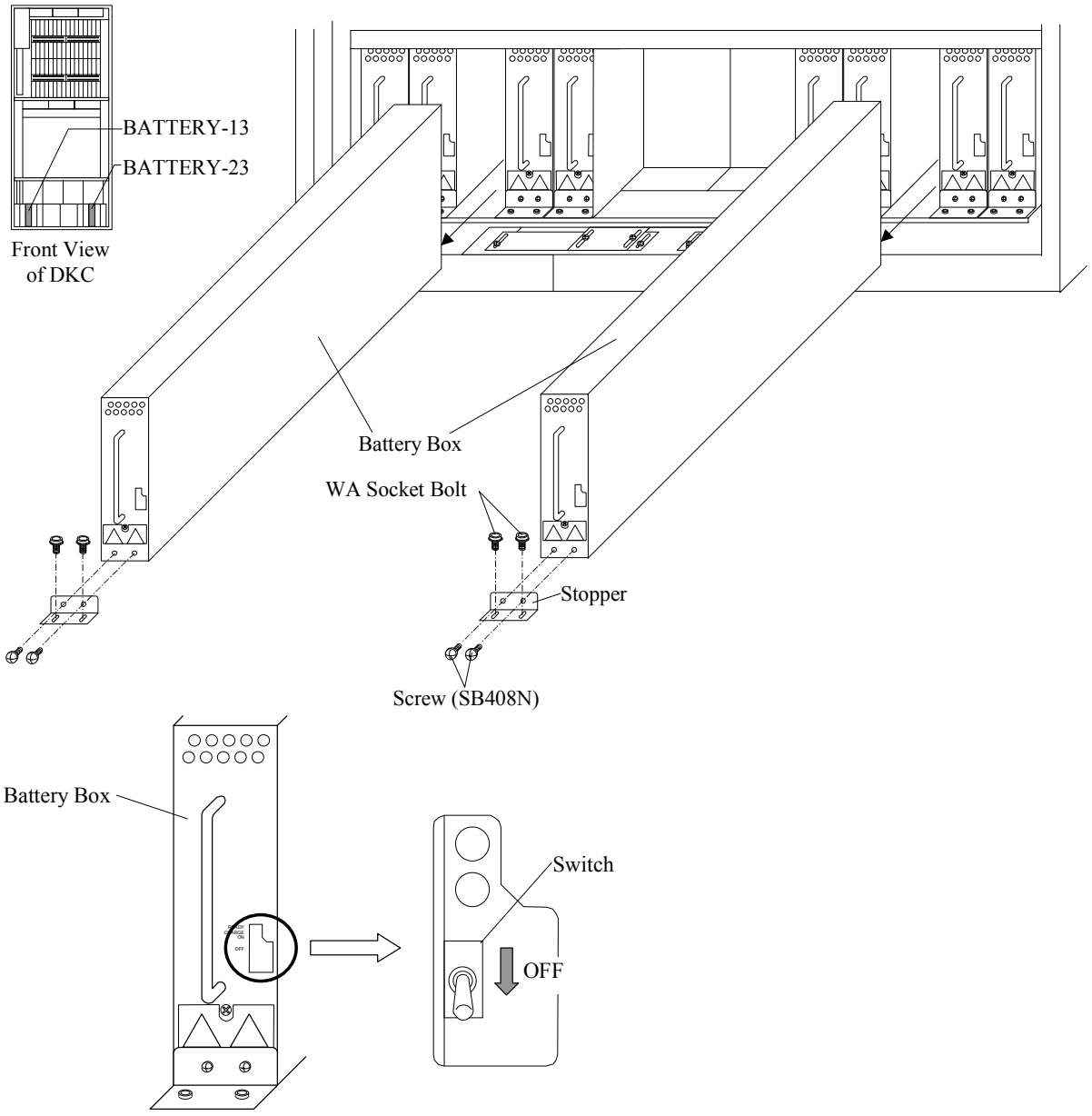


Fig.4.4.3-17 Removal of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

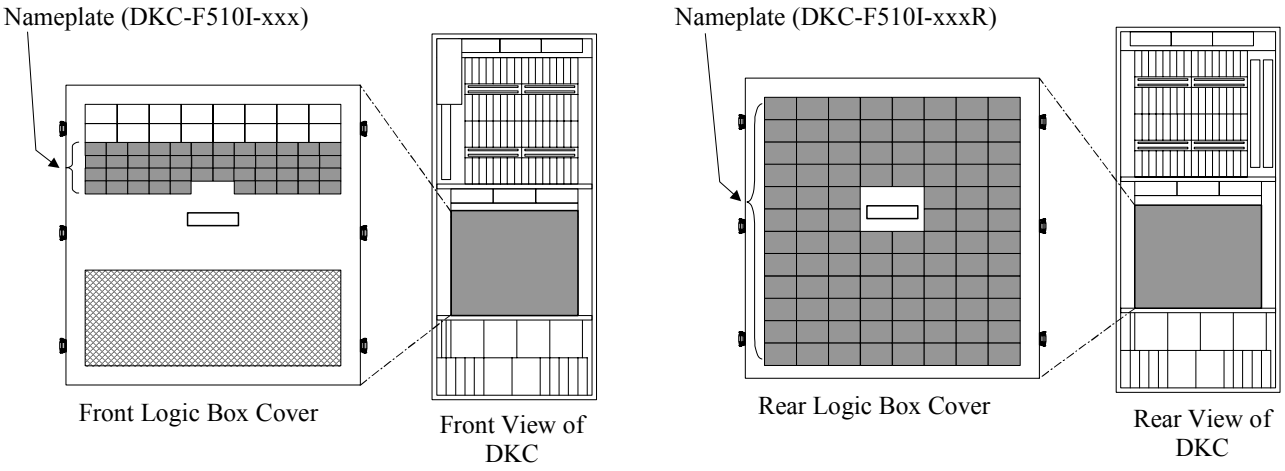
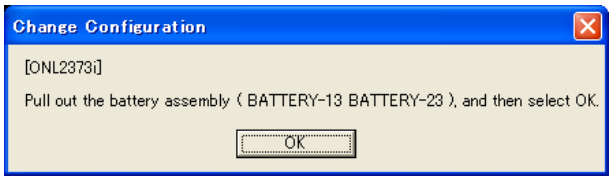


Fig. 4.4.3-18 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

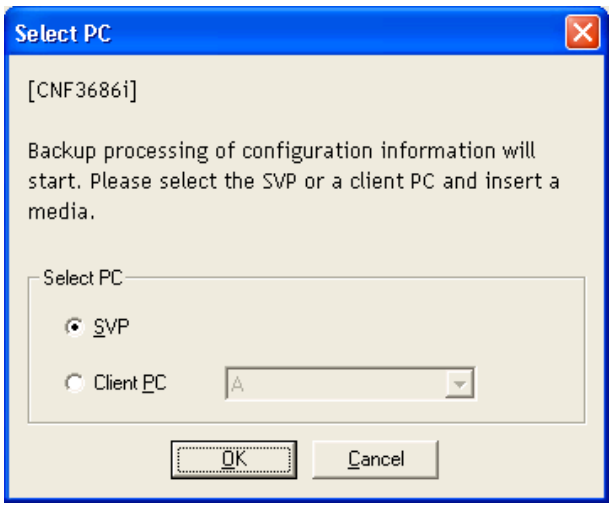
(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>
In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



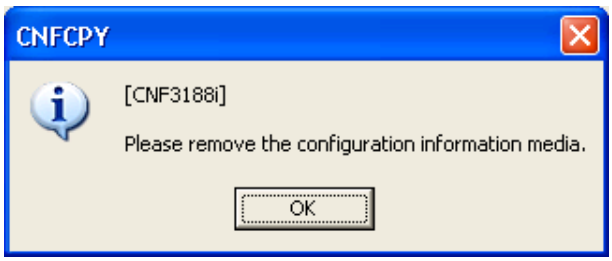
(2)
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

(3)
A message, “Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.

Set the Config FD in the FDD of the selected PC and select (CL) the [OK].



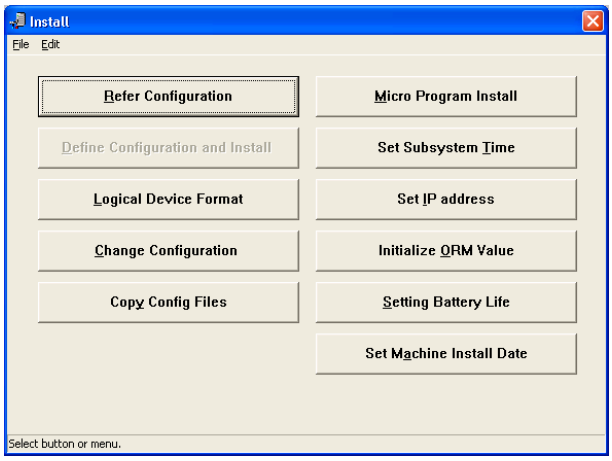
(4)
Since a message, “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed when the backup of the FD is completed, pull out the FD from the FDD and select (CL) the [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.4.4 De-Installation of NAS 8-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-8NS/CSW/AB/8NSR/CSWR/ABR)

Table 4.4.4-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-8NS	NAS 4-port Adapter	5524264-A	2	
		PCB	5524264-C		
		NAS Dummy Plate	3269786-A	2	
		8NS COVER INST	3269851-1	1	Installation manual of NAS dummy plate
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-36	1	RSD
			2106992-36/236		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-136	1	RSD
			2106992-136/336		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

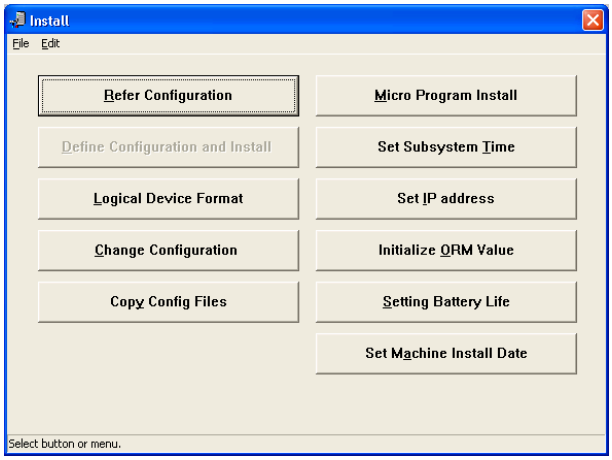
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-8NSR	NAS 4-port Adapter PCB	5524264-C	2	
		NAS Dummy Plate	3269786-A	2	
		8NS COVER INST	3269851-1	1	Installation manual of NAS dummy plate
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-36	1	RSD
			2751040-36/236		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-136	1	RSD
			2751040-136/336		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

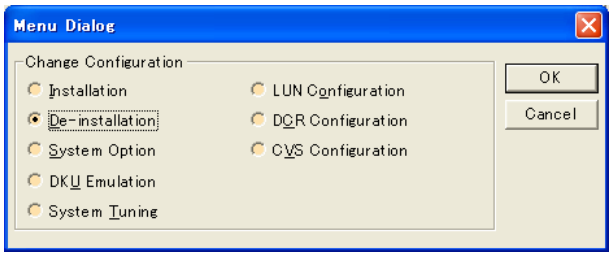
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

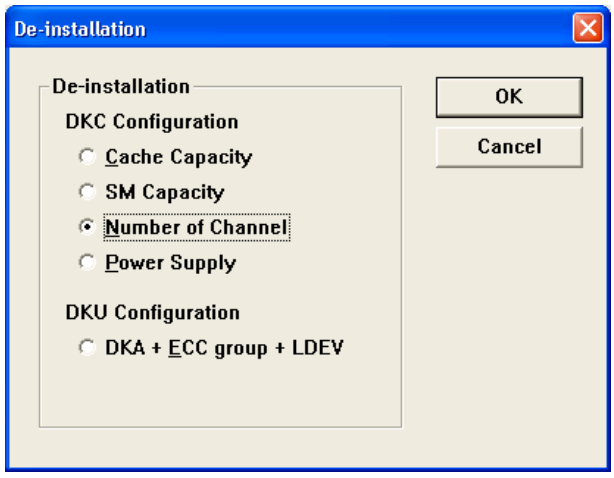


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

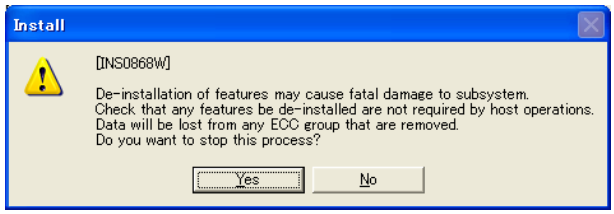


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

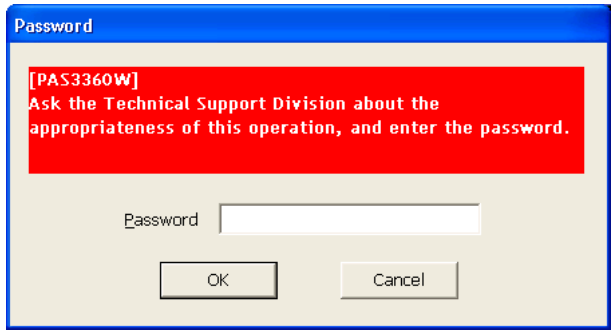
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



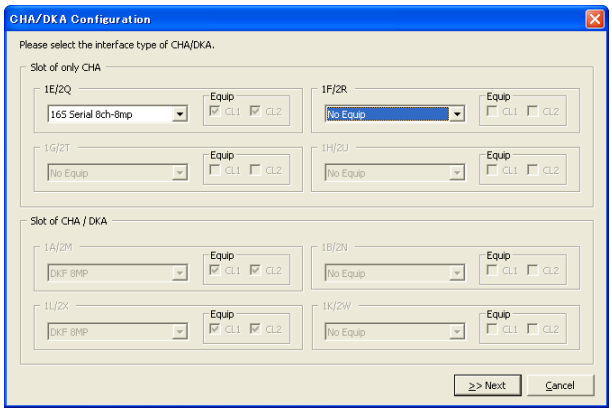
(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].



Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select (CL) the [No Equip] for the location where the CHA is to be removed from or remove the check mark from the check box concerned.



Note: In the case of the multi-platform configuration

(1) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to open, remove the volume of the main frame first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

(2) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to main frame, remove the volume of the open first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

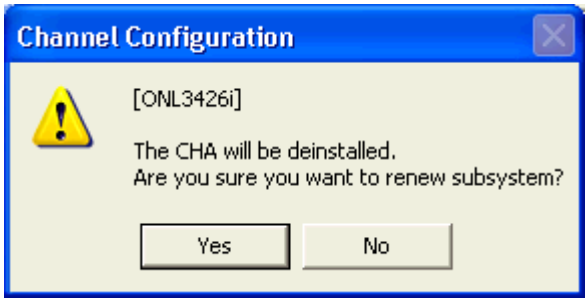
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The CHA will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-04D-20 step (2).



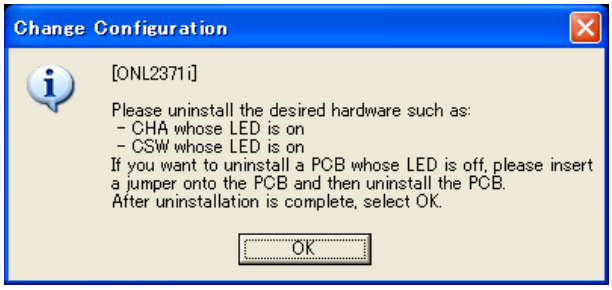
(2) <De-Install CHA>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

"Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:

- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK." is displayed.



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of NAS 8-port Adapter for SX

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

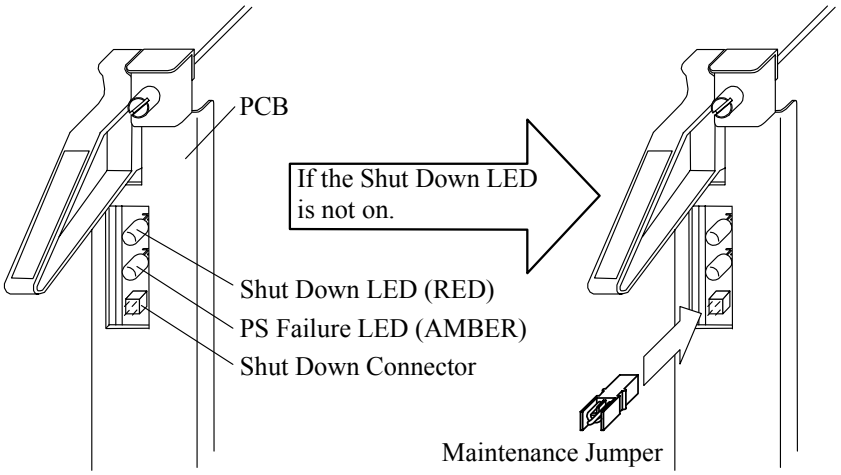
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.4-1, Table 4.4.4-2 and Table 4.4.4-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.4-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.4-2 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition				Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic			

Table 4.4.4-3 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition				Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3			

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Disconnection of the optical fibre cables

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

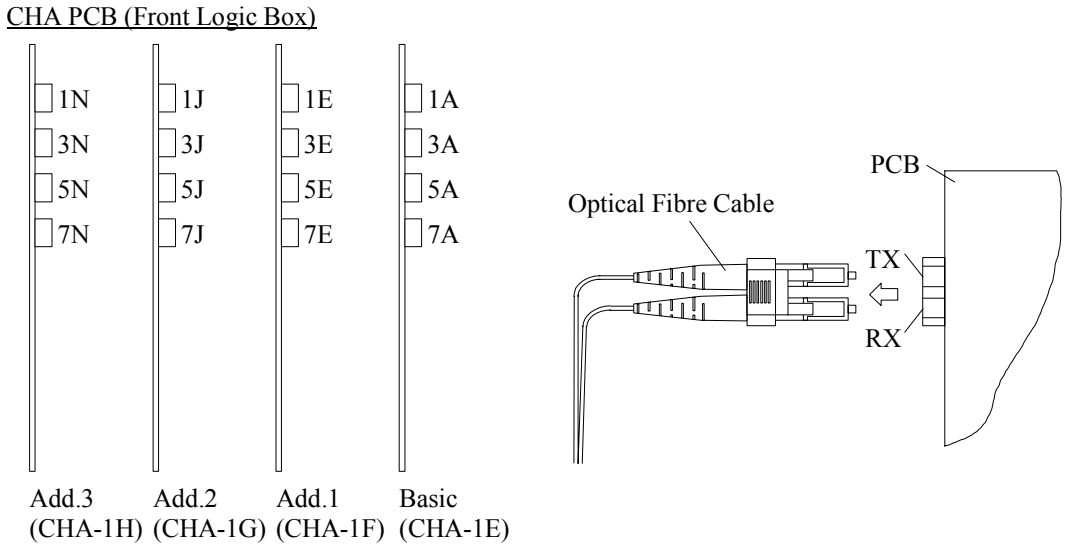


Fig. 4.4.4-2 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

b. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

c. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

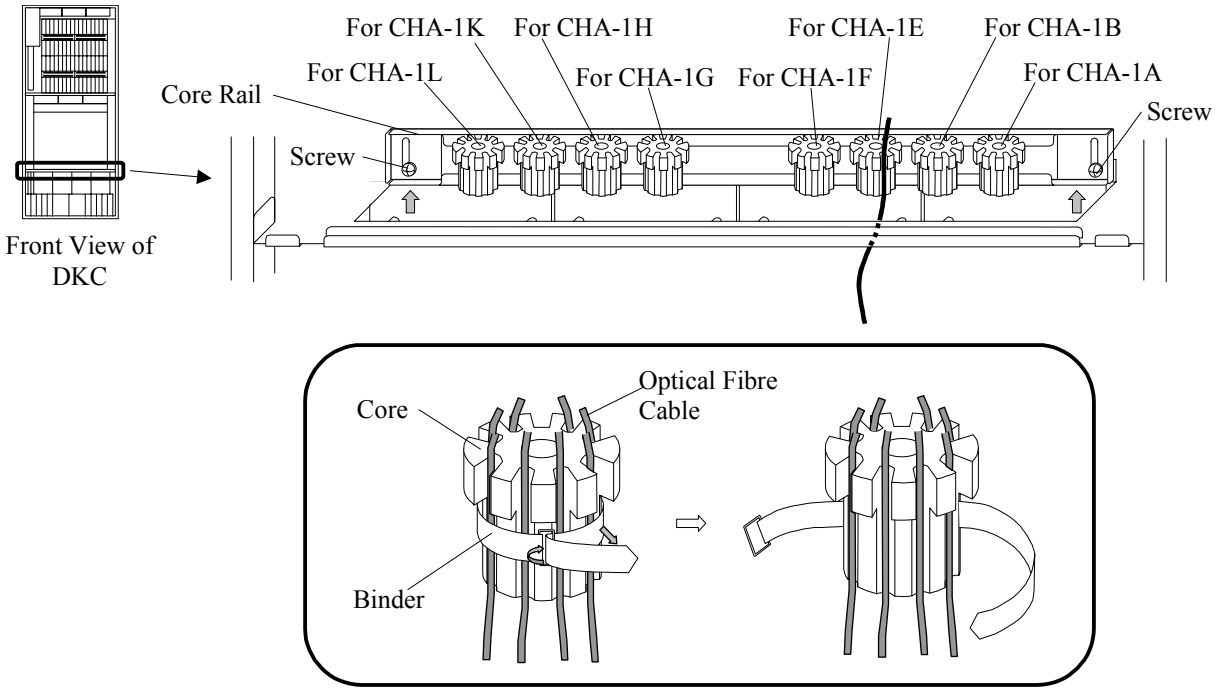


Fig. 4.4.4-3 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Loosen the screws ① in the front side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
e. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
f. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
g. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

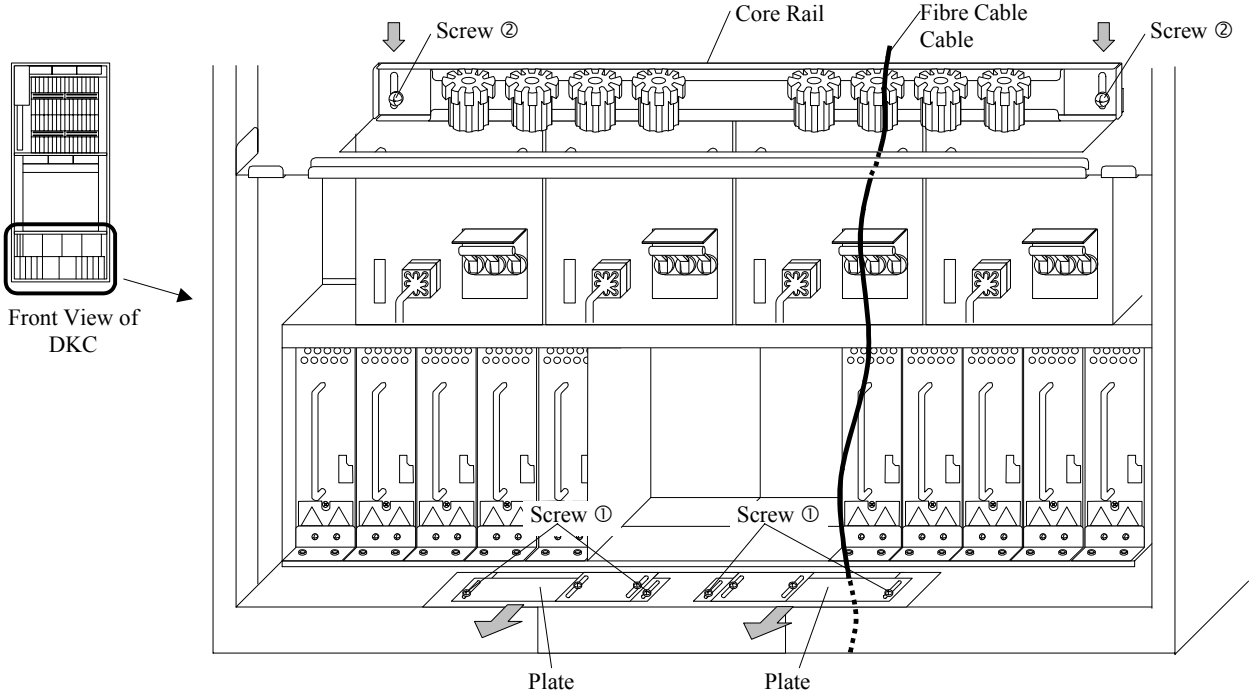


Fig. 4.4.4-4 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

h. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

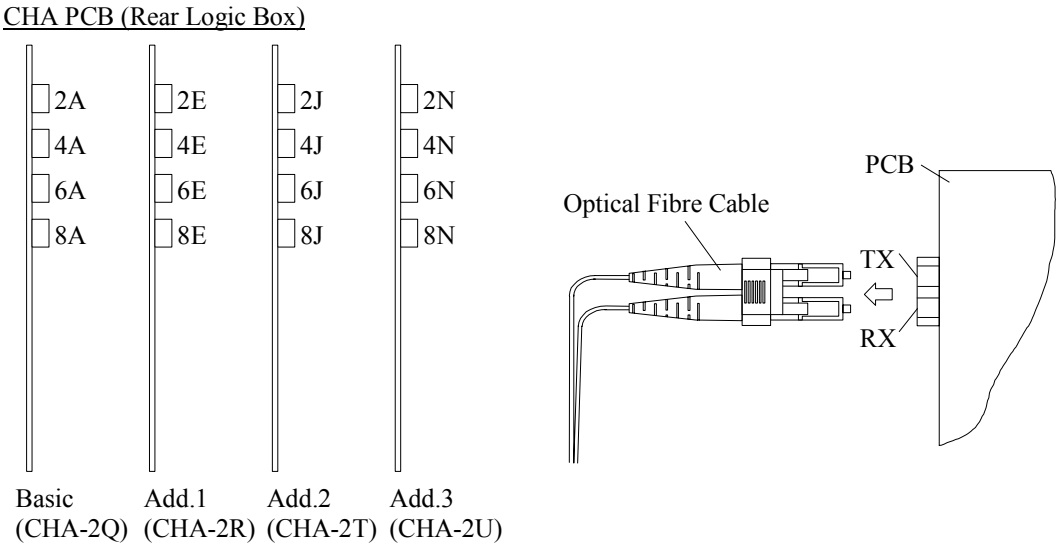


Fig. 4.4.4-5 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

i. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
j. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

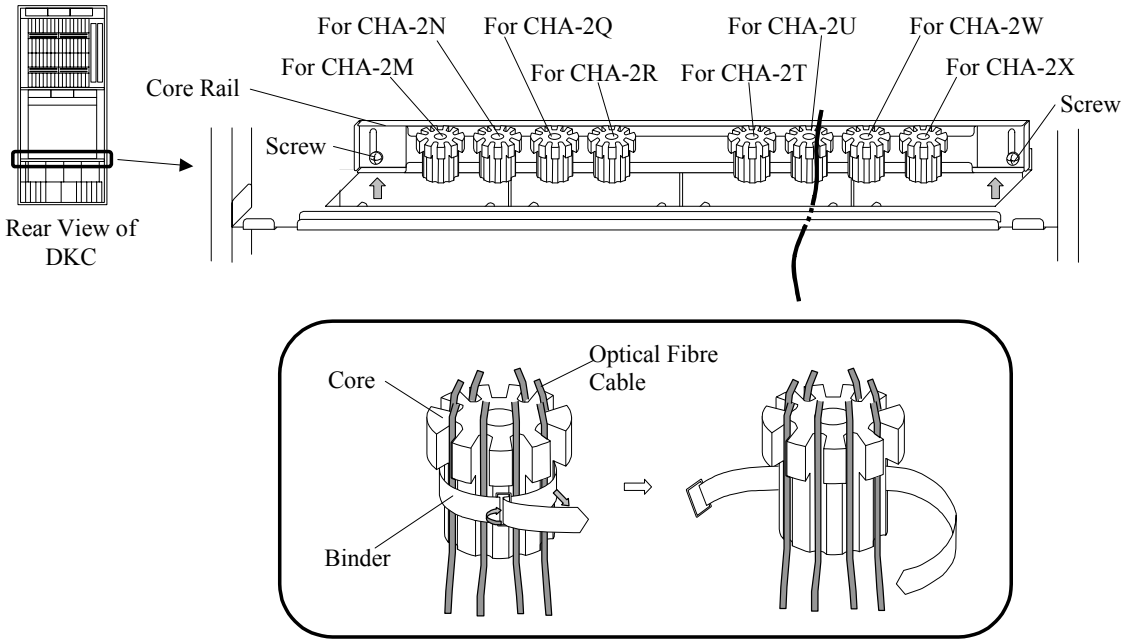


Fig. 4.4.4-6 Removal of Optical Fibre Cable

k. Loosen the screws ① in the rear side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
l. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
m. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
n. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

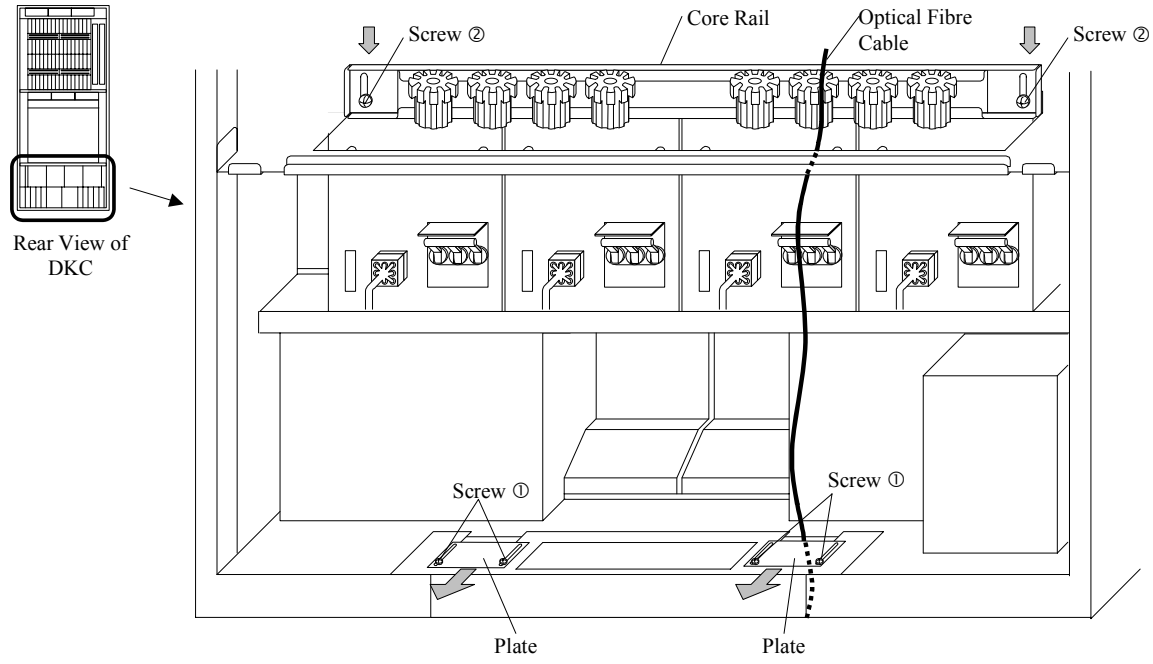
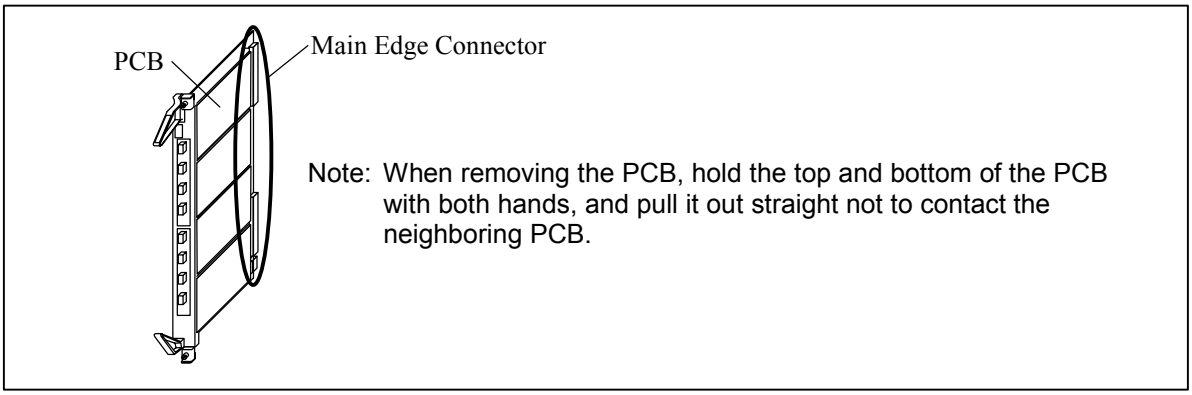


Fig. 4.4.4-7 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of the PCB

a. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.

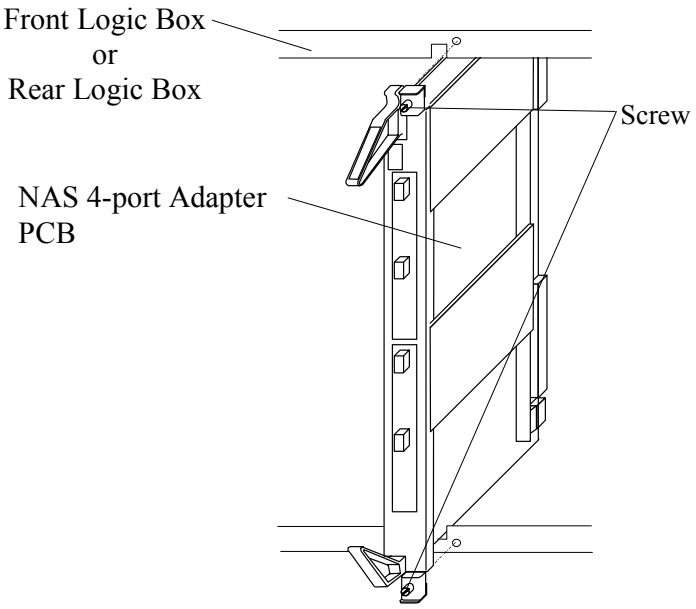


Fig. 4.4.4-8 Removal of PCB

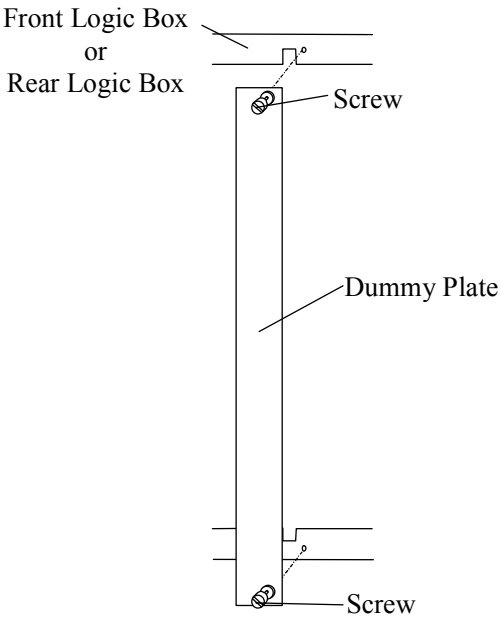
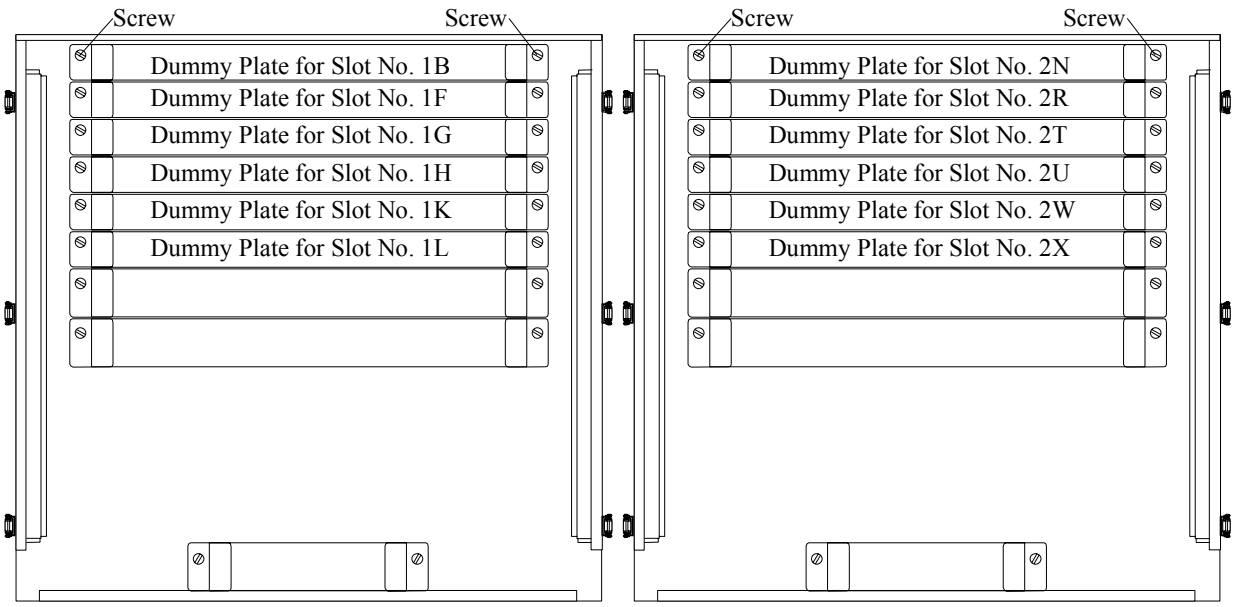


Fig. 4.4.4-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.



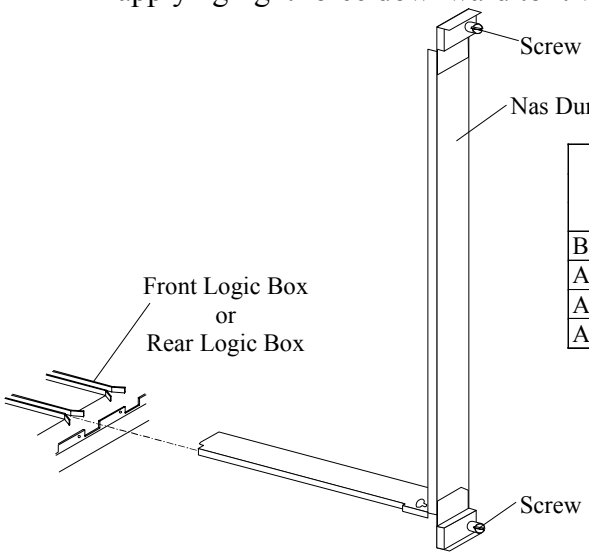
Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.4.4-10 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 When the NAS Dummy Plate is attached to the next slot on the right side of the slot from which each of the NAS 4-Port Adapter PCBs has been removed, remove the NAS Dummy Plate.
When the NAS Dummy Plate is not attached to the next slot on the right side of the slot from which each of the NAS 4-Port Adapter PCBs has been removed, go to Step 3-5.

a. Remove the NAS Dummy Plate from the next slot on the right side of the slot from which each of the NAS 4-Port Adapter PCBs has been removed. When removing the NAS Dummy Plate, hold it at its top and bottom with your both hands and pull it out straight applying light force downward to it with a care not to make it contact the adjacent PCBs.



CHA Option	Right Slot	
	CL1 (Front Logic Box)	CL2 (Rear Logic Box)
Basic (1E/2Q)	1D	2R
Add.1 (1F/2R)	1E	2CD
Add.2 (1G/2T)	1CC	2U
Add.3 (1H/2U)	1G	2V

Fig. 4.4.4-10A Removal of NAS Dummy Plate

b. Loosen two screws on the NAS Dummy Plate and remove the Plate.
c. Swing the Plate by a right angle and fasten it with the two screws.

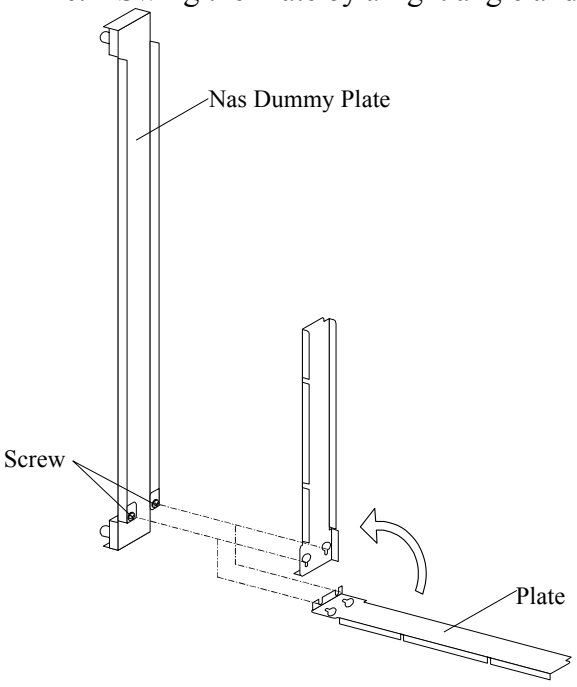


Fig. 4.4.4-10B Removal of Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the Dummy Plate for a vacant slot from the Front Logic Box cover or Rear Logic Box cover.

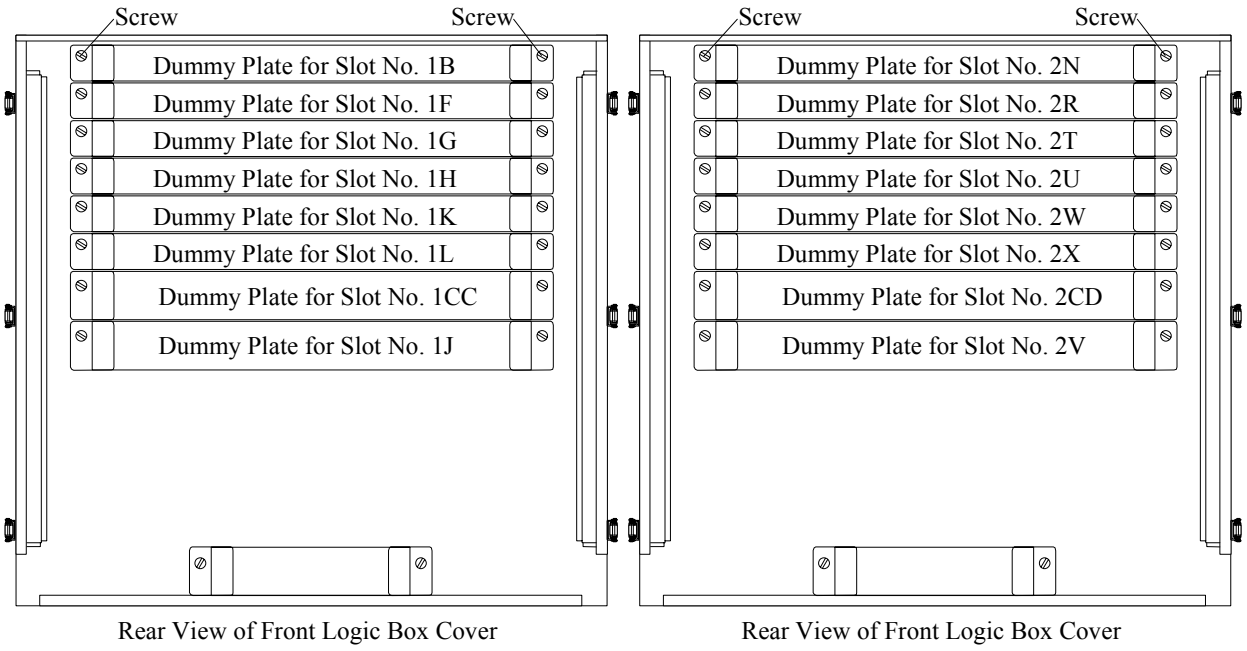


Fig. 4.4.4-10C Removal of Dummy Plate

e. Attach the Dummy Plate to the Front Logic Box or Rear Logic Box by fastening it with the screws.

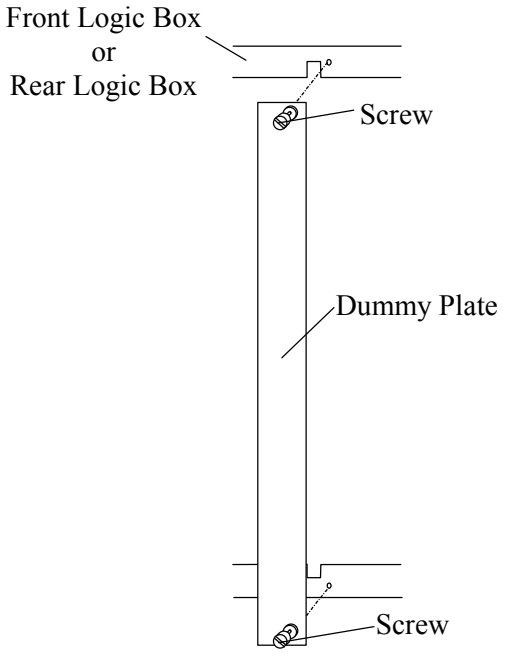


Fig. 4.4.4-10D Attachment of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-5 When the NAS Dummy Plate is attached to the Front Logic Box cover or Rear Logic Box cover, remove it.
When the NAS Dummy Plate is not attached to the Front Logic Box cover or Rear Logic Box cover, go to Step 3-6.

When the NAS Dummy Plate is attached on the location ①.

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the NAS Dummy Plate from the location ①.

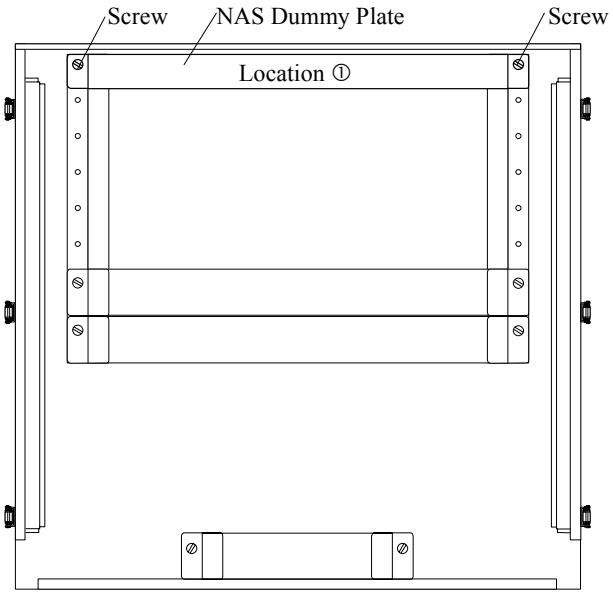


Fig. 4.4.4-10E Removal of NAS Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the NAS Dummy Plate is attached vertically

a. Loosen all the right ones of the screws that are fastening the Dummy Plates at the locations ② through ⑧ and remove all the left ones of the screws. Then remove the NAS Dummy Plate that is attached vertically.
b. Return the screws to their original positions and tighten all the right and left screws at the locations ② through ⑧.

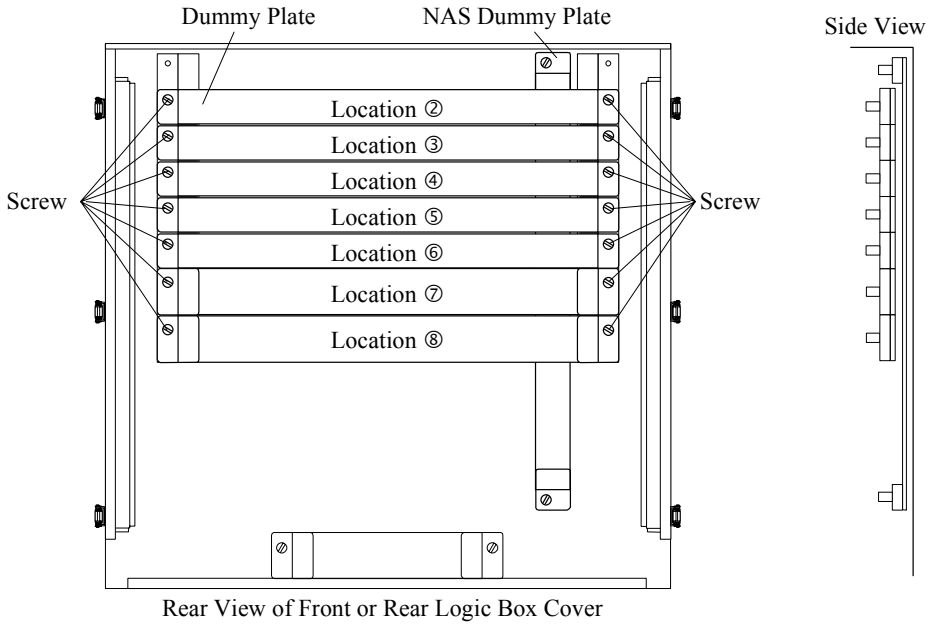


Fig. 4.4.4-10F Removal of NAS Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-6 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

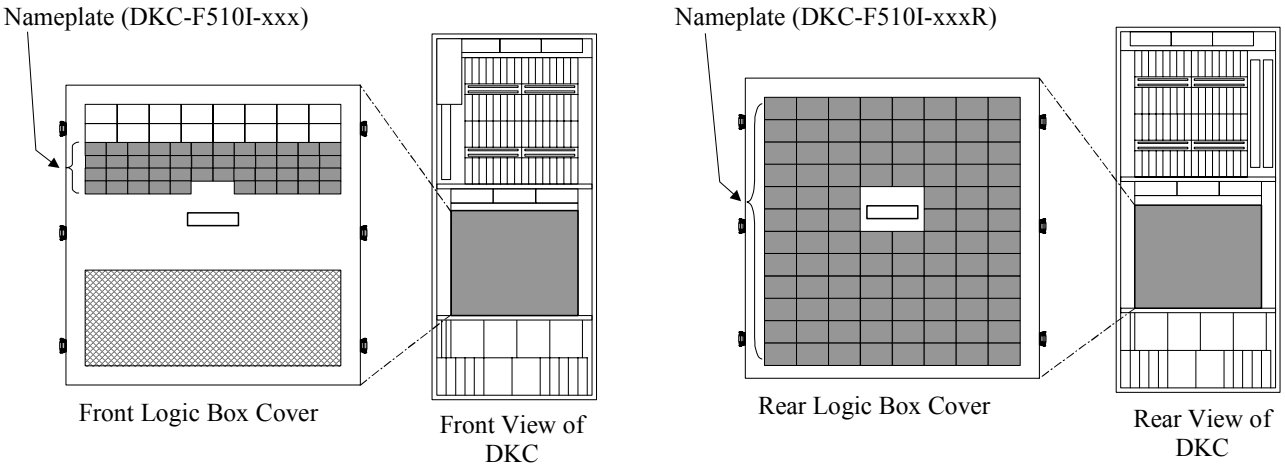


Fig. 4.4.4-11 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Blank)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the CHA/DKA options are removed from all the following locations.

- When the CHA is removed from the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is removed from the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

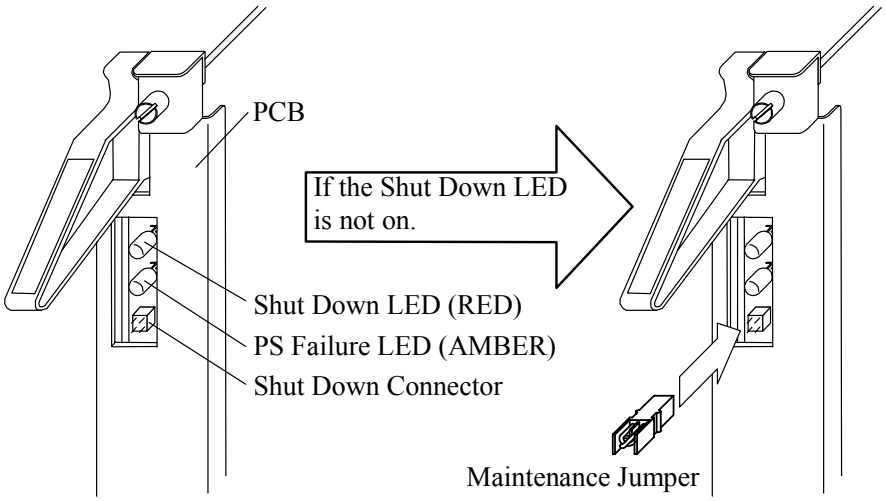
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.4-12 and Table 4.4.4-4, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

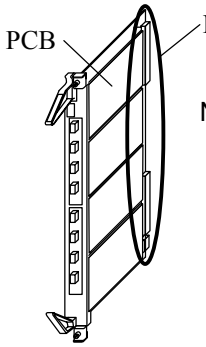
Fig. 4.4.4-12 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.4-4 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

5-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the CSW PCBs.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB. It is required more power than other PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

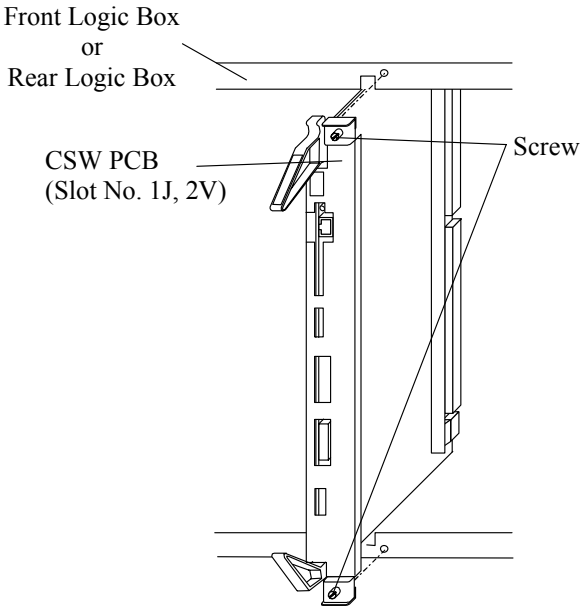


Fig. 4.4.4-13 Removal of CSW PCB

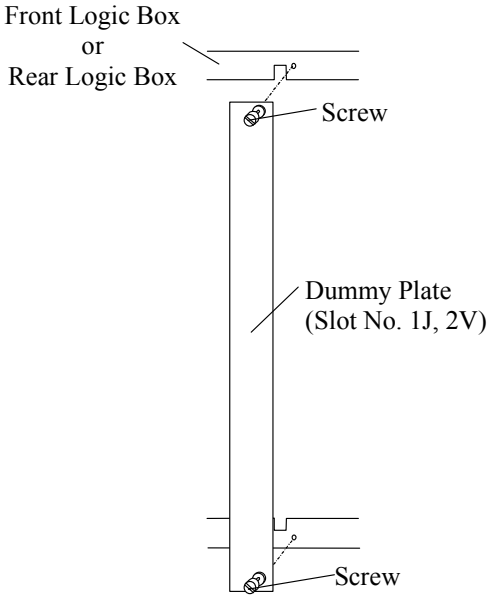
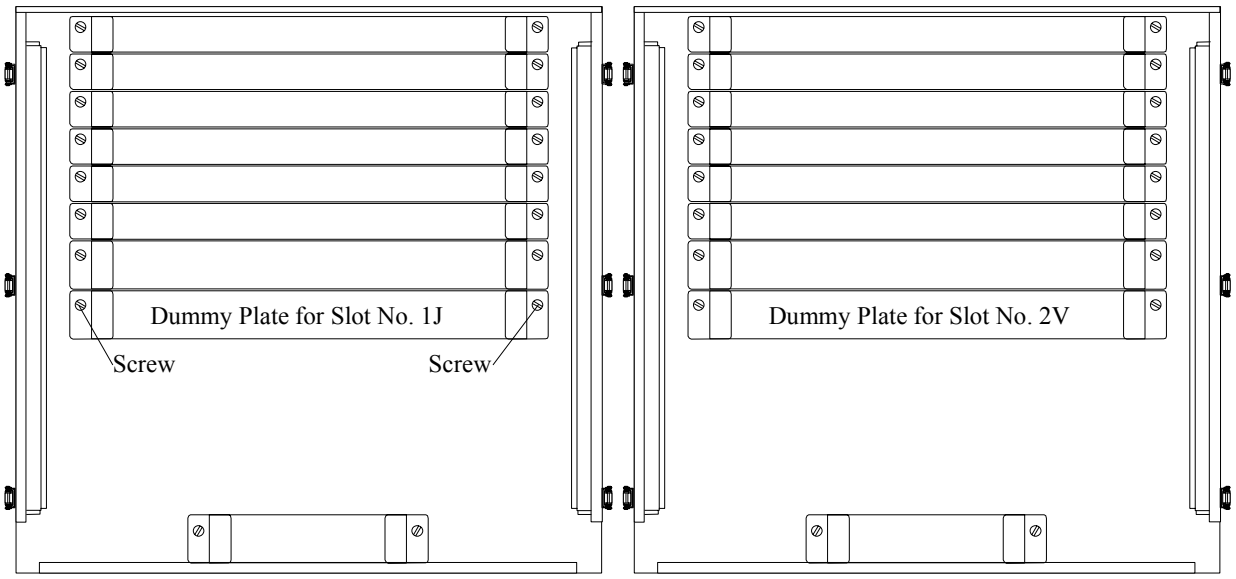


Fig. 4.4.4-14 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover

Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.4.4-15 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

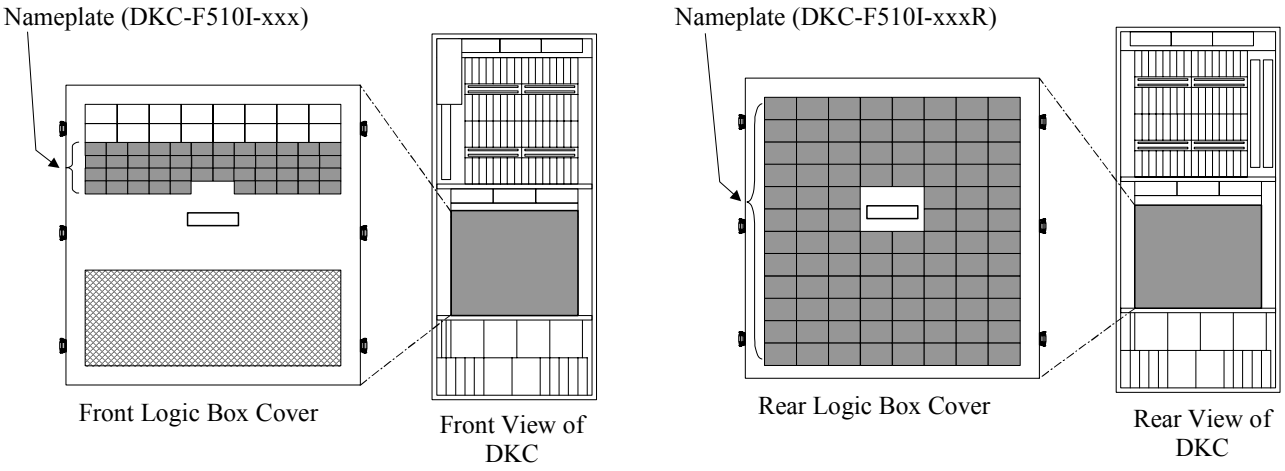


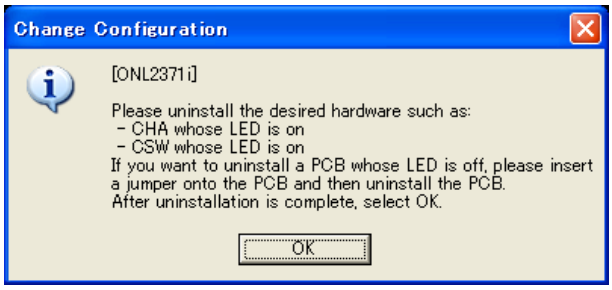
Fig. 4.4.4-16 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP procedure

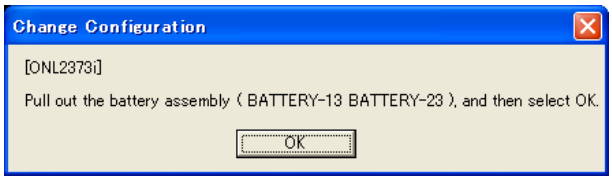
(1) <Making sure of completion of the CHA/CSW removal>

In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Removal of the battery>

When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “8. SVP post procedure”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery

De-Installation Condition

Remove one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to all the following three conditions. (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are three sets or less
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "8. SVP post procedure".

a. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23).
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, screws, and stopper.
c. Remove the battery boxes.

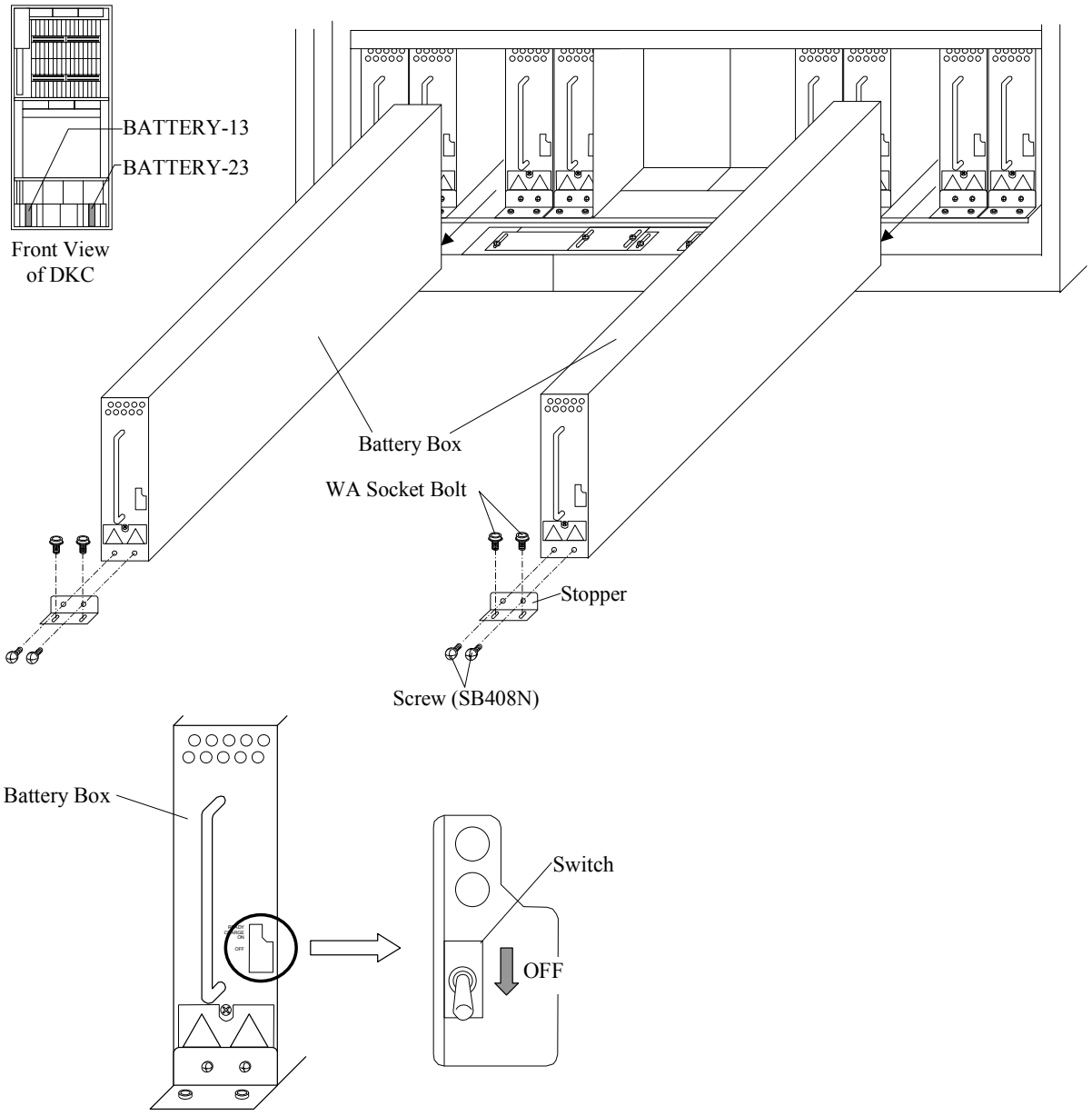


Fig.4.4.4-17 Removal of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

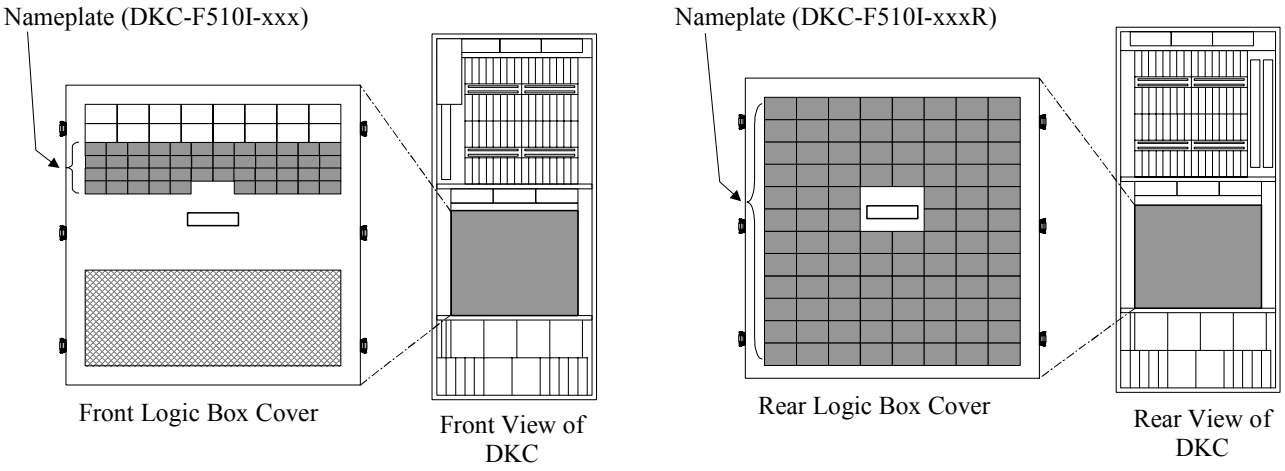
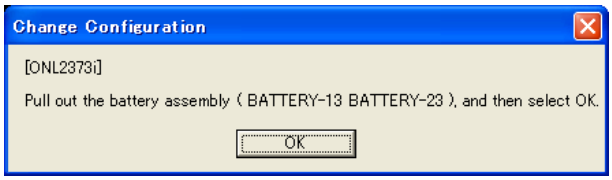


Fig. 4.4.4-18 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

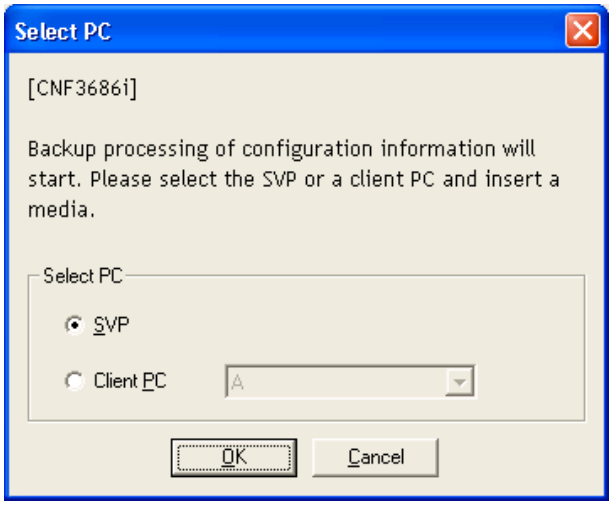
(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>
In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



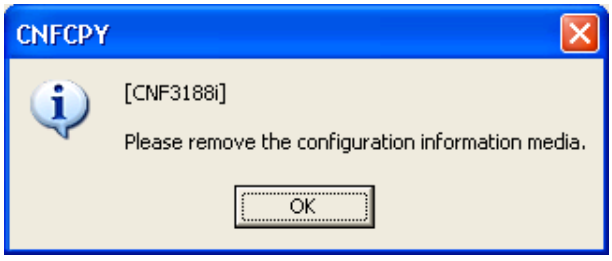
(2)
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

(3)
A message, “Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.

Set the Config FD in the FDD of the selected PC and select (CL) the [OK].



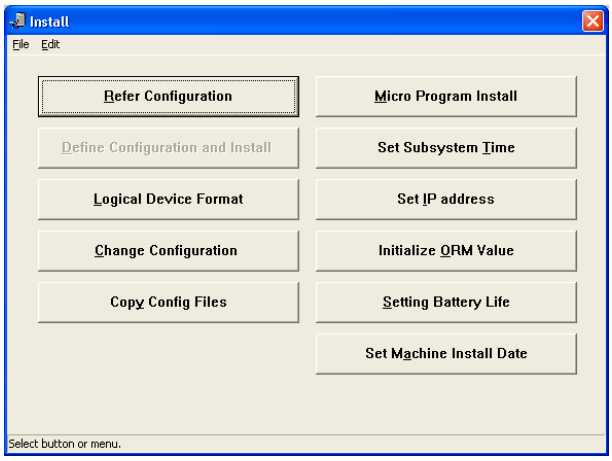
(4)
Since a message, “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed when the backup of the FD is completed, pull out the FD from the FDD and select (CL) the [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.4.5 De-Installation of iSCSI 8-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-8ISR/CSW/AB/CSWR/ABR)

Table 4.4.5-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-8ISR	iSCSI 4-port Adapter PCB	5524265-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-67	1	RSD
			2751040-67/267		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-167	1	RSD
			2751040-167/367		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-CSW	WP530-A	5524249-A	2	
		WP530-B	5524249-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-18	1	RSD
			2106992-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-118	1	RSD
			2106992-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-AB	Battery Box	5524219-A	2	
			5524219-C		
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-13	1	RSD
			2106992-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-113	1	RSD
			2106992-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

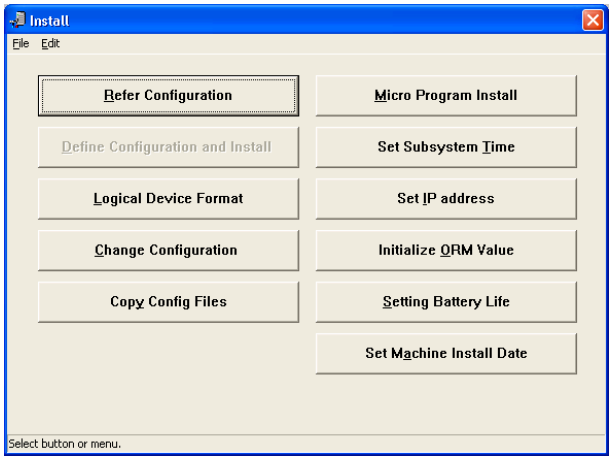
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-CSWR	WP530-B	5524249-C	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-18	1	RSD
			2751040-18/218		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-118	1	RSD
			2751040-118/318		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-ABR	Battery Box	5524219-C	2	
		Stopper (BATT)	5522806-1	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-13	1	RSD
			2751040-13/213		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-113	1	RSD
			2751040-113/313		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

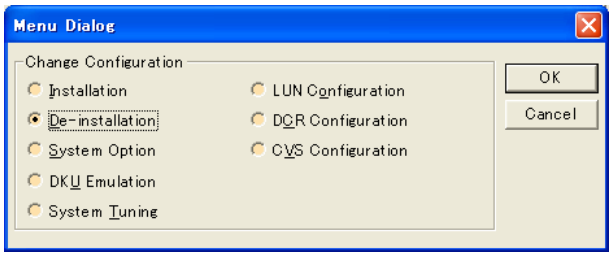
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

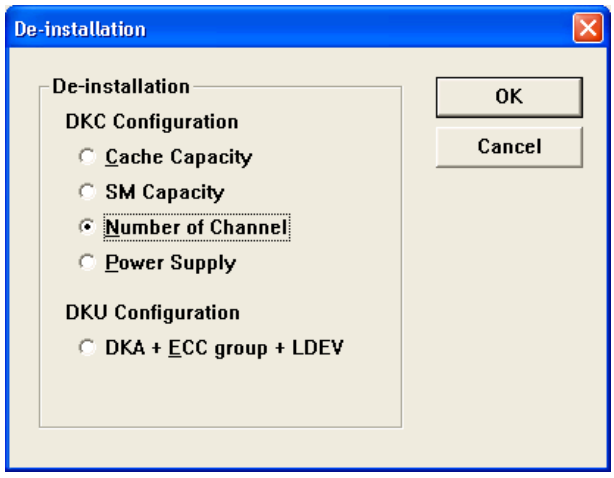


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

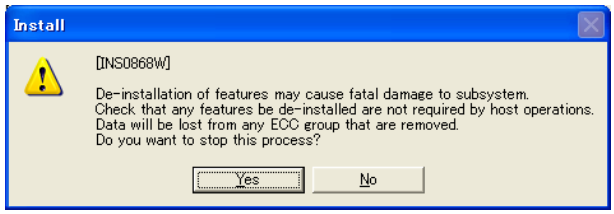


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

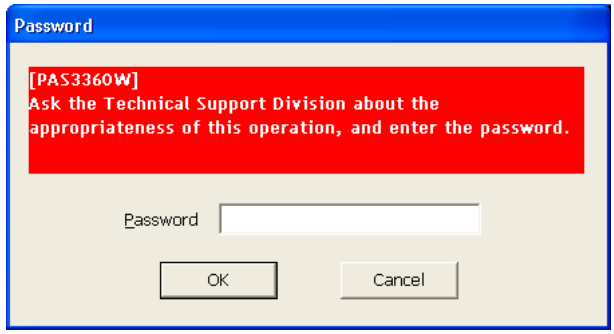
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



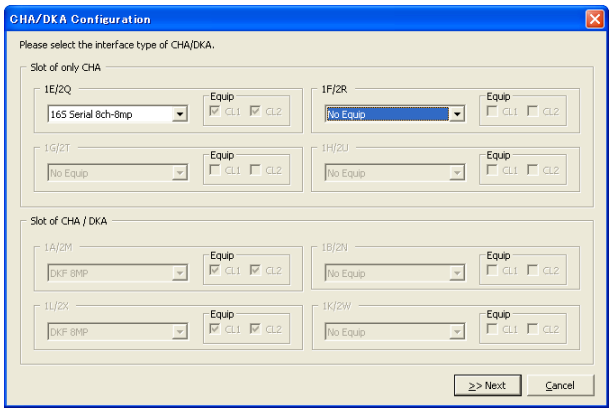
(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].



Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select (CL) the [No Equip] for the location where the CHA is to be removed from or remove the check mark from the check box concerned.



Note: In the case of the multi-platform configuration

(1) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to open, remove the volume of the main frame first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

(2) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to main frame, remove the volume of the open first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

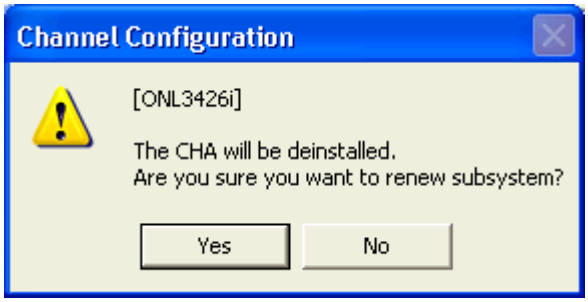
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The CHA will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

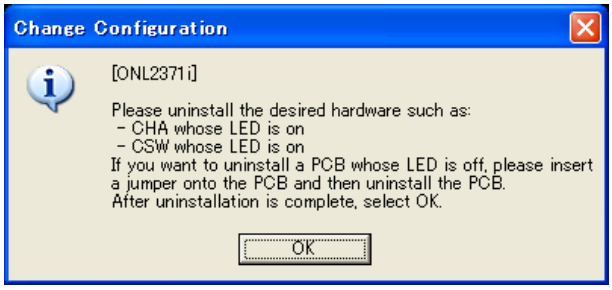
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-04E-20 step (2).



(2) <De-Install CHA>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

"Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK." is displayed.



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of iSCSI 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

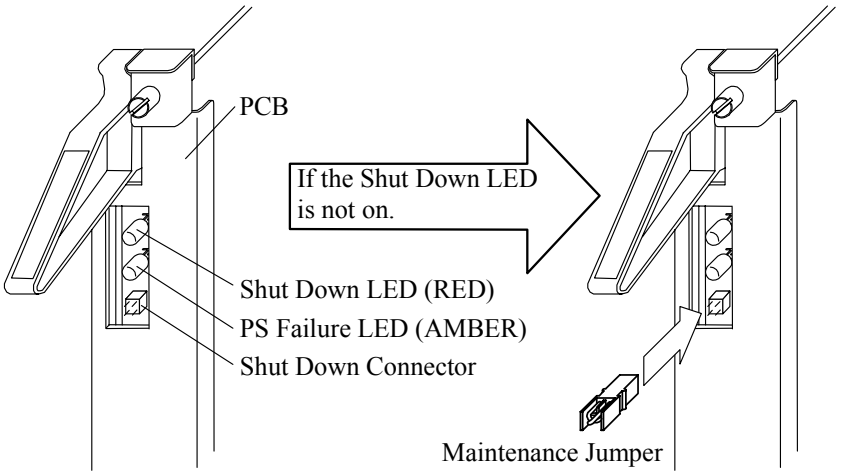
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.5-1, Table 4.4.5-2 and Table 4.4.5-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.5-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.5-2 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

Cluster	CL1												
Slot No.	1L	1K	1J	1H	1G	1CC	1SA SM-1SA	1CA	1F	1E	1D	1B	1A
Location No.	CHA -1L	CHA -1K	CSW -1J	CHA -1H	CHA -1G	CACHE -1CC	1SC SM-1SC	CACHE -1CA	CHA -1F	CHA -1E	CSW -1D	CHA -1B	CHA -1A
Order of Addition	Add.5	Add.4		Add.3	Add.2				Add.1	Basic		Add.6	Add.7

Table 4.4.5-3 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

Cluster	CL2												
Slot No.	2M	2N	2P	2Q	2R	2CD	2SD SM-2SD	2CB	2T	2U	2V	2W	2X
Location No.	CHA -2M	CHA -2N	CSW -2P	CHA -2Q	CHA -2R	CACHE -2CD	2SB SM-2SB	CACHE -2CB	CHA -2T	CHA -2U	CSW -2V	CHA -2W	CHA -2X
Order of Addition	Add.7	Add.6		Basic	Add.1				Add.2	Add.3		Add.4	Add.5

3-2 Disconnection of the optical fibre cables

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

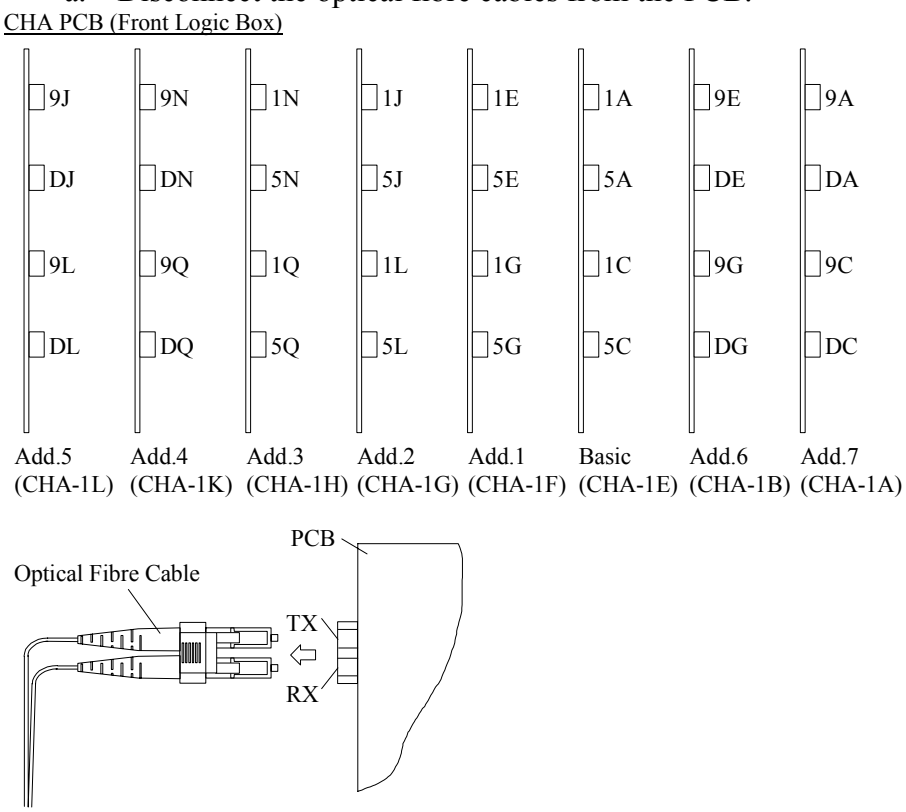


Fig. 4.4.5-2 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

b. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

c. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

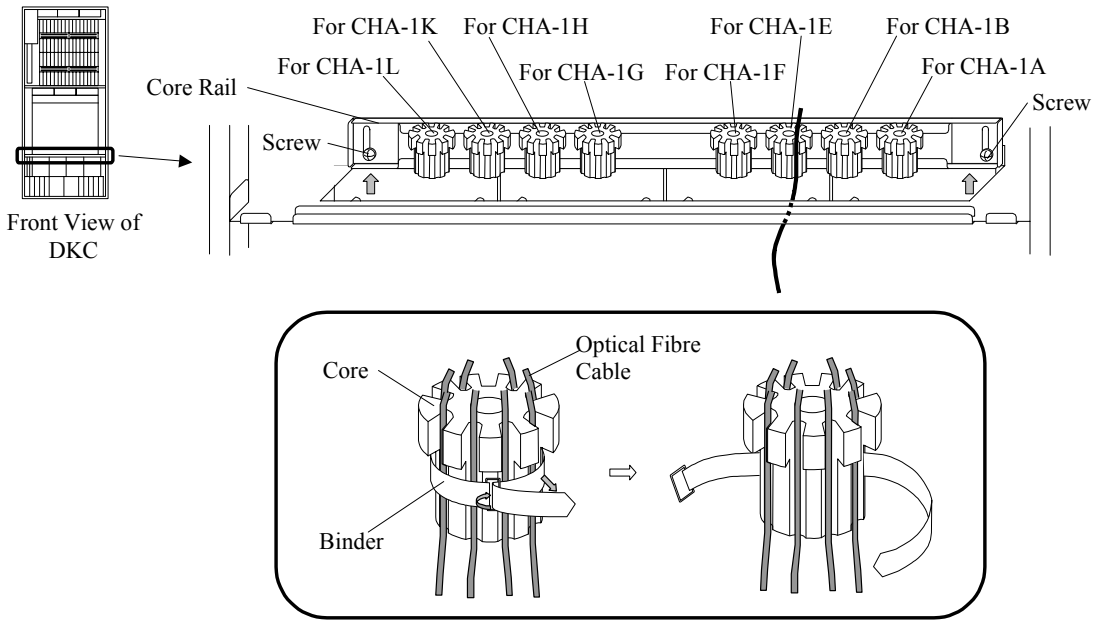


Fig. 4.4.5-3 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Loosen the screws ① in the front side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
e. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
f. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
g. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

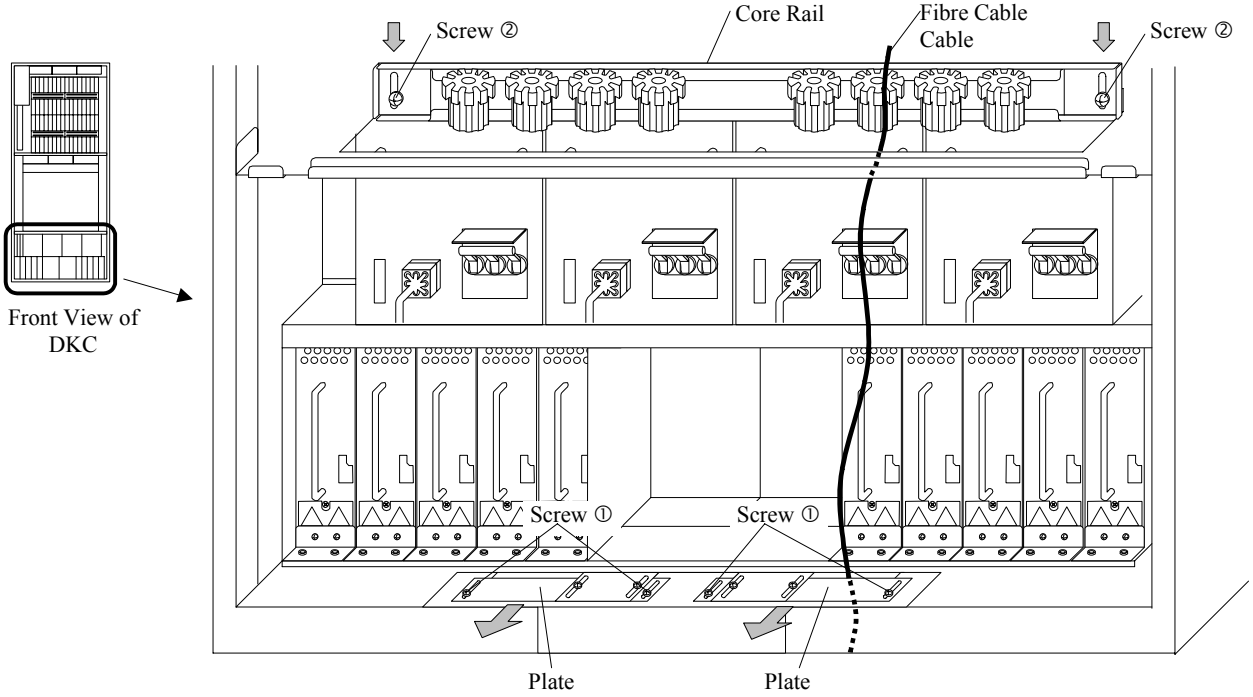
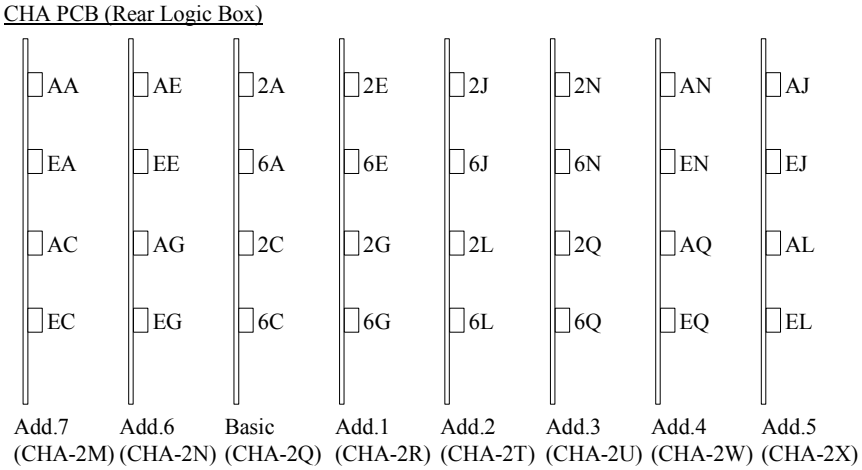


Fig. 4.4.5-4 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

h. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.



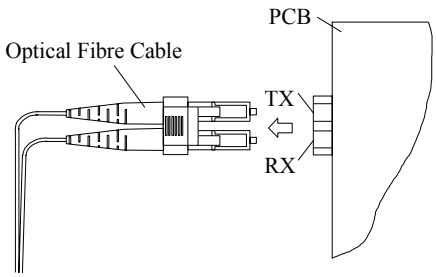


Fig. 4.4.5-5 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

i. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
j. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

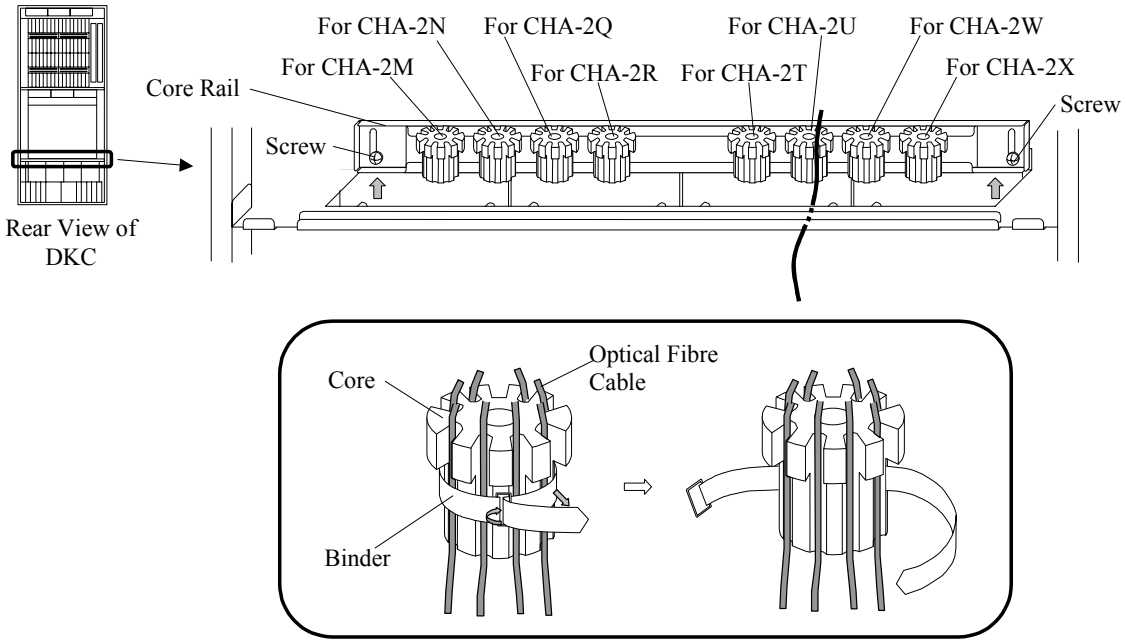


Fig. 4.4.5-6 Removal of Optical Fibre Cable

k. Loosen the screws ① in the rear side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
l. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
m. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
n. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

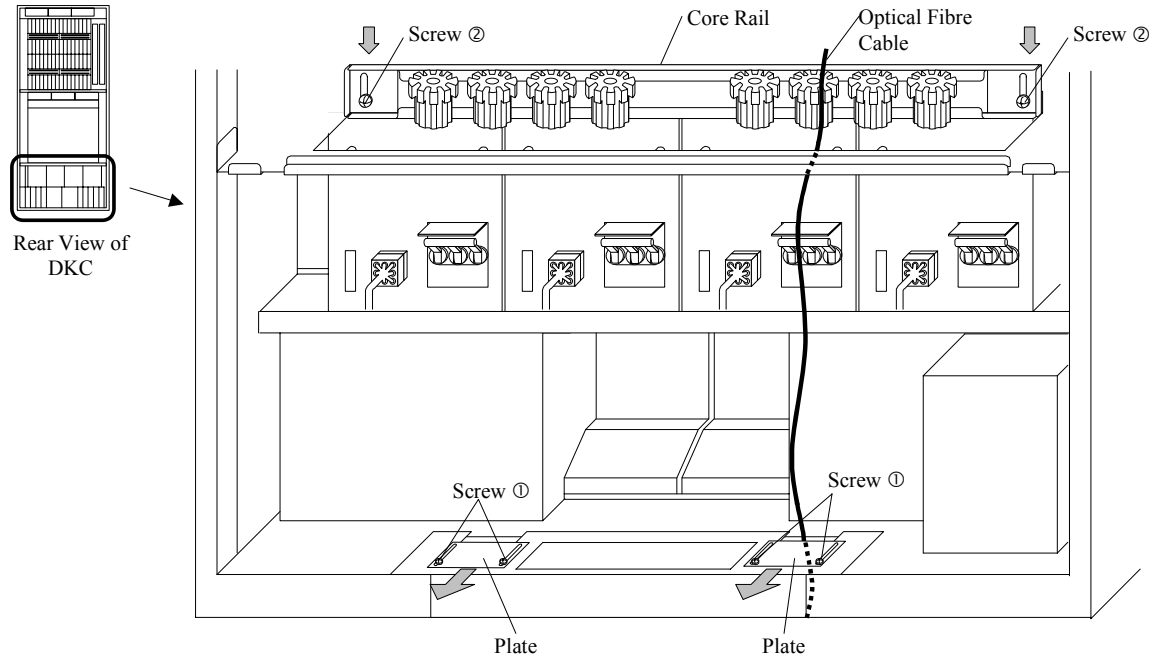
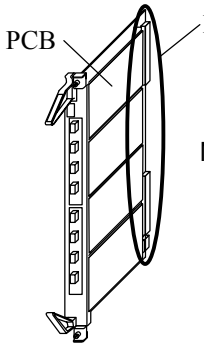


Fig. 4.4.5-7 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

3-3 Removal of the PCB

a. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.

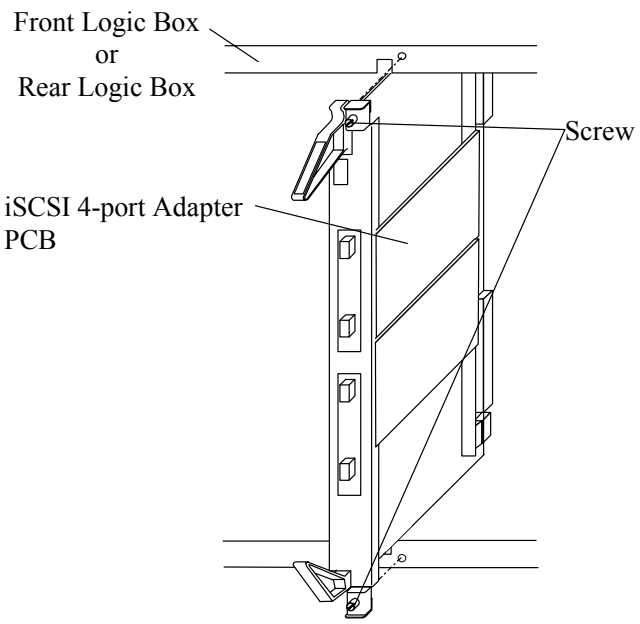


Fig. 4.4.5-8 Removal of PCB

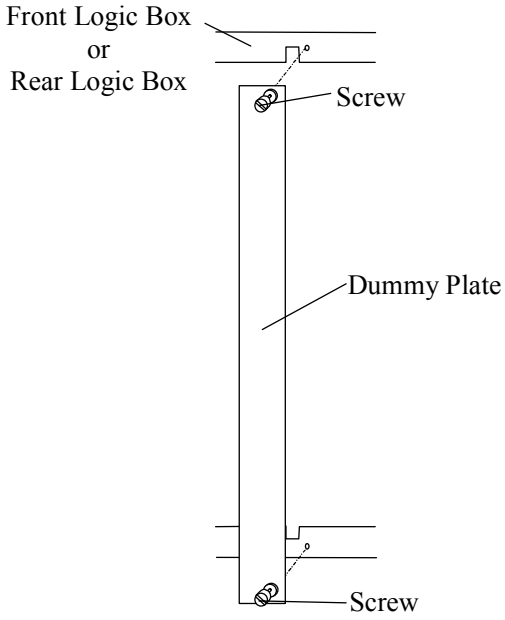


Fig. 4.4.5-9 Attachment of Dummy Plate

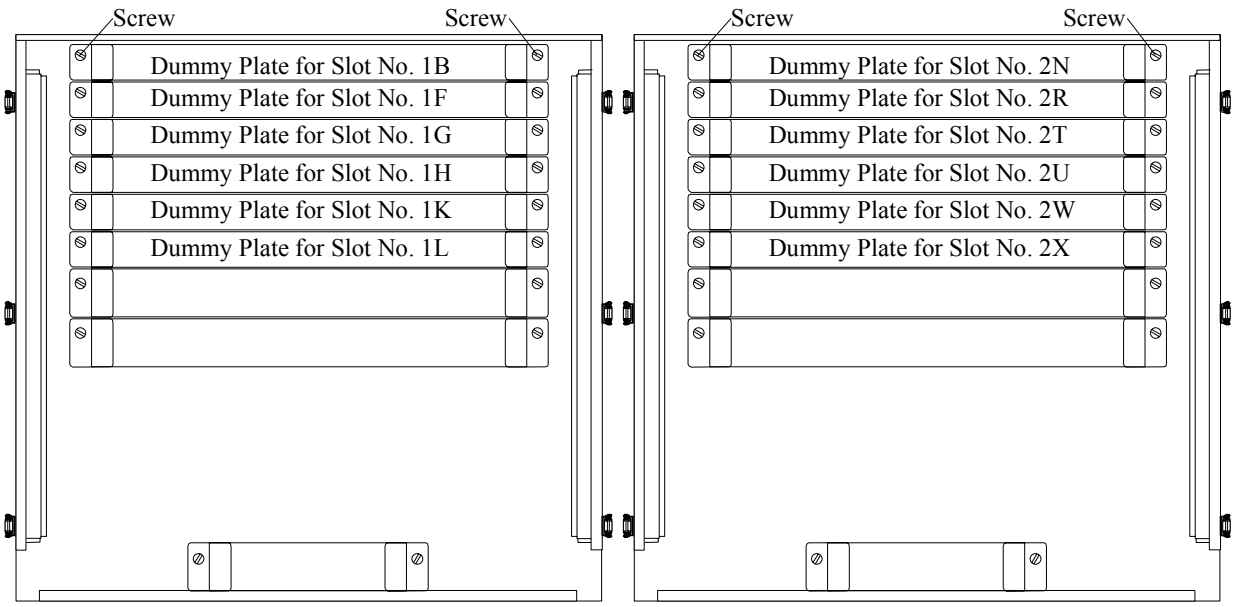


Fig. 4.4.5-10 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

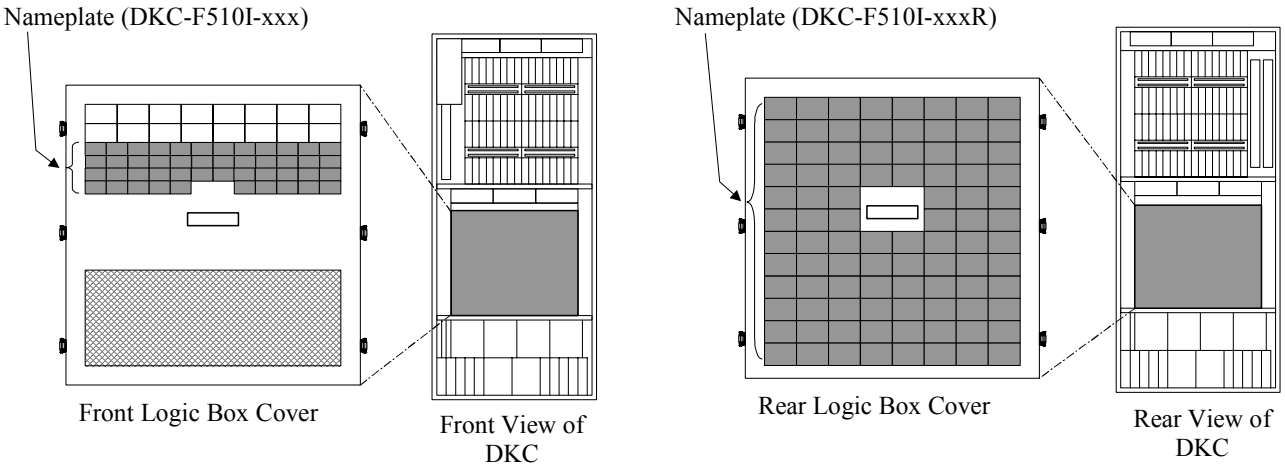


Fig. 4.4.5-11 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Blank)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F510I-CSW/CSWR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the CHA/DKA options are removed from all the following locations.

- When the CHA is removed from the CHA location Add.2 (1G/2T) or Add.3 (1H/2U).
- When the DKA or CHA is removed from the DKA location Option.2 (1L/2X) or Option.3 (1K/2W).

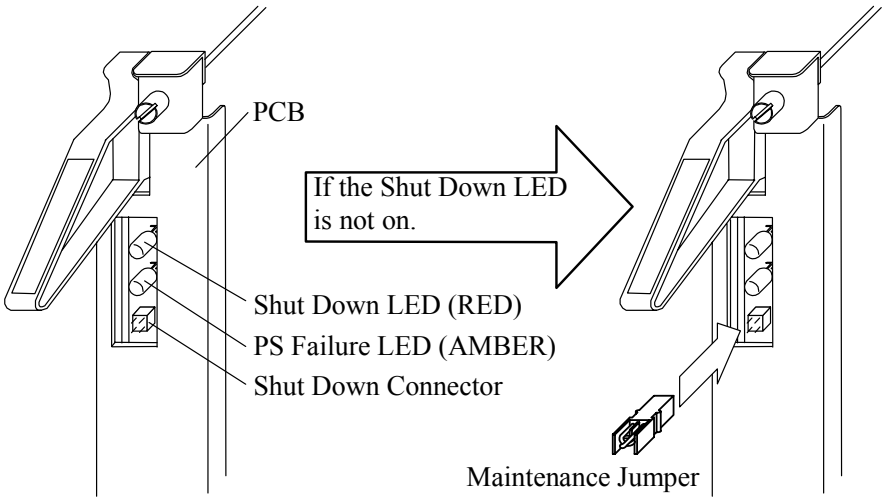
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.5-12 and Table 4.4.5-4, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

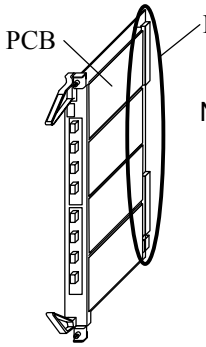
Fig. 4.4.5-12 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.5-4 Location of the CSW PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP530-A/B	Front Logic Box	1J	CSW-1J	
2	WP530-A/B	Rear Logic Box	2V	CSW-2V	

5-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the CSW PCBs.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. To work carefully to remove and insert CSW PCB. It is required more power than other PCB.

b. Remove the dummy plates from the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

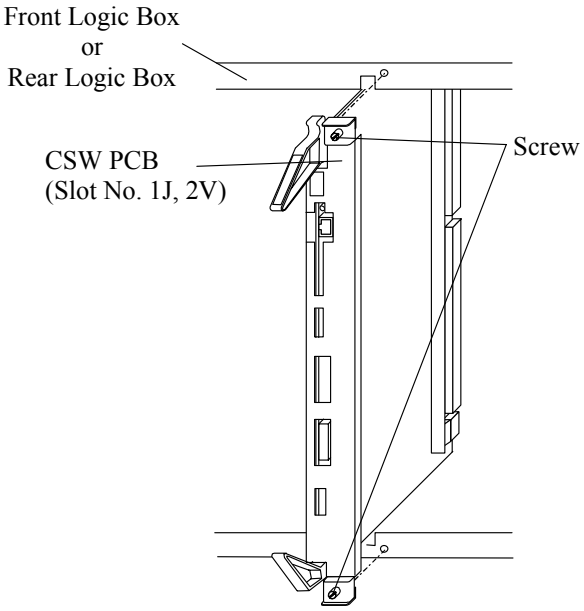


Fig. 4.4.5-13 Removal of CSW PCB

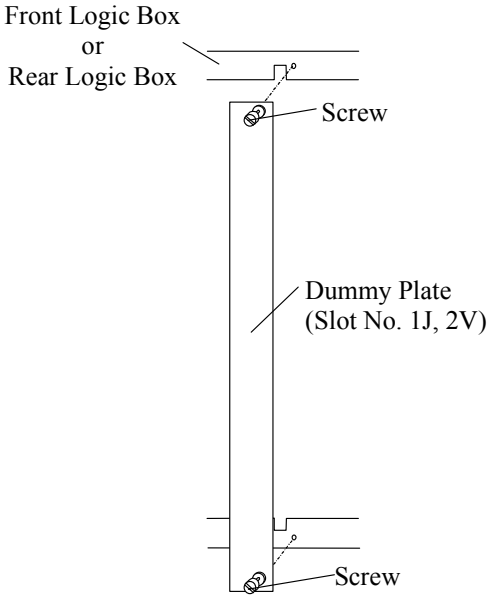
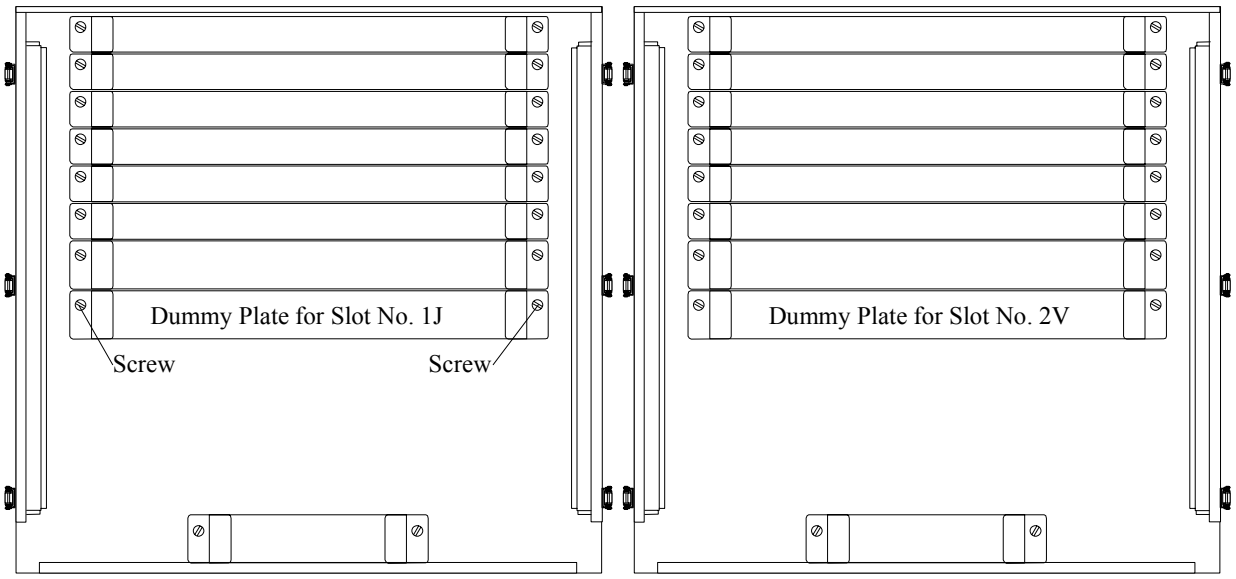


Fig. 4.4.5-14 Attachment of Dummy Plate



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover

Rear View of Rear Logic Box Cover

Fig. 4.4.5-15 Removal of Dummy Plate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

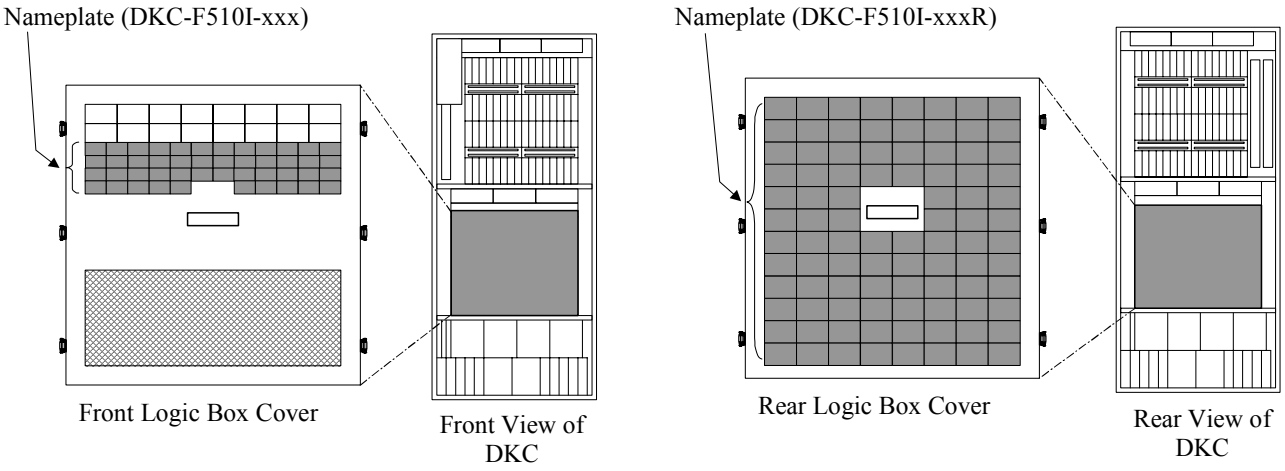


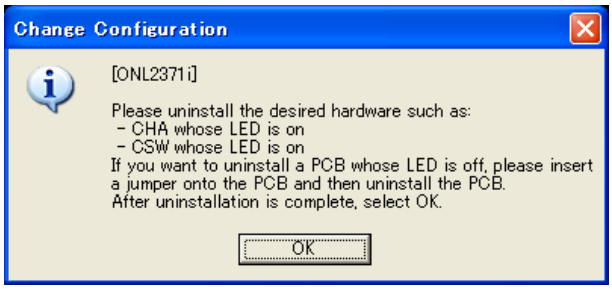
Fig. 4.4.5-16 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP procedure

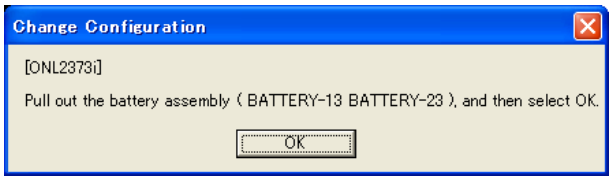
(1) <Making sure of completion of the CHA/CSW removal>

In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Removal of the battery>

When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “8. SVP post procedure”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery

De-Installation Condition

Remove one set of the Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR) when it corresponds to all the following three conditions. (BATTERY-13, 23)

- Total number of installed CHA and DKA options are three sets or less
- When DKC-F510I-CX/CXR/CX1GR (Cache Data Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the Cache location Add (1CC/2CD).
- When DKC-F510I-SX/SXR/SX1GR (Shared Memory Path Expansion Kit) is removed from the SM location Add (1SC/2SD).

 Copyright © 2004, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F510I-AB/ABR), go to step "8. SVP post procedure".

a. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes (BATTERY-13 and BATTERY-23).
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, screws, and stopper.
c. Remove the battery boxes.

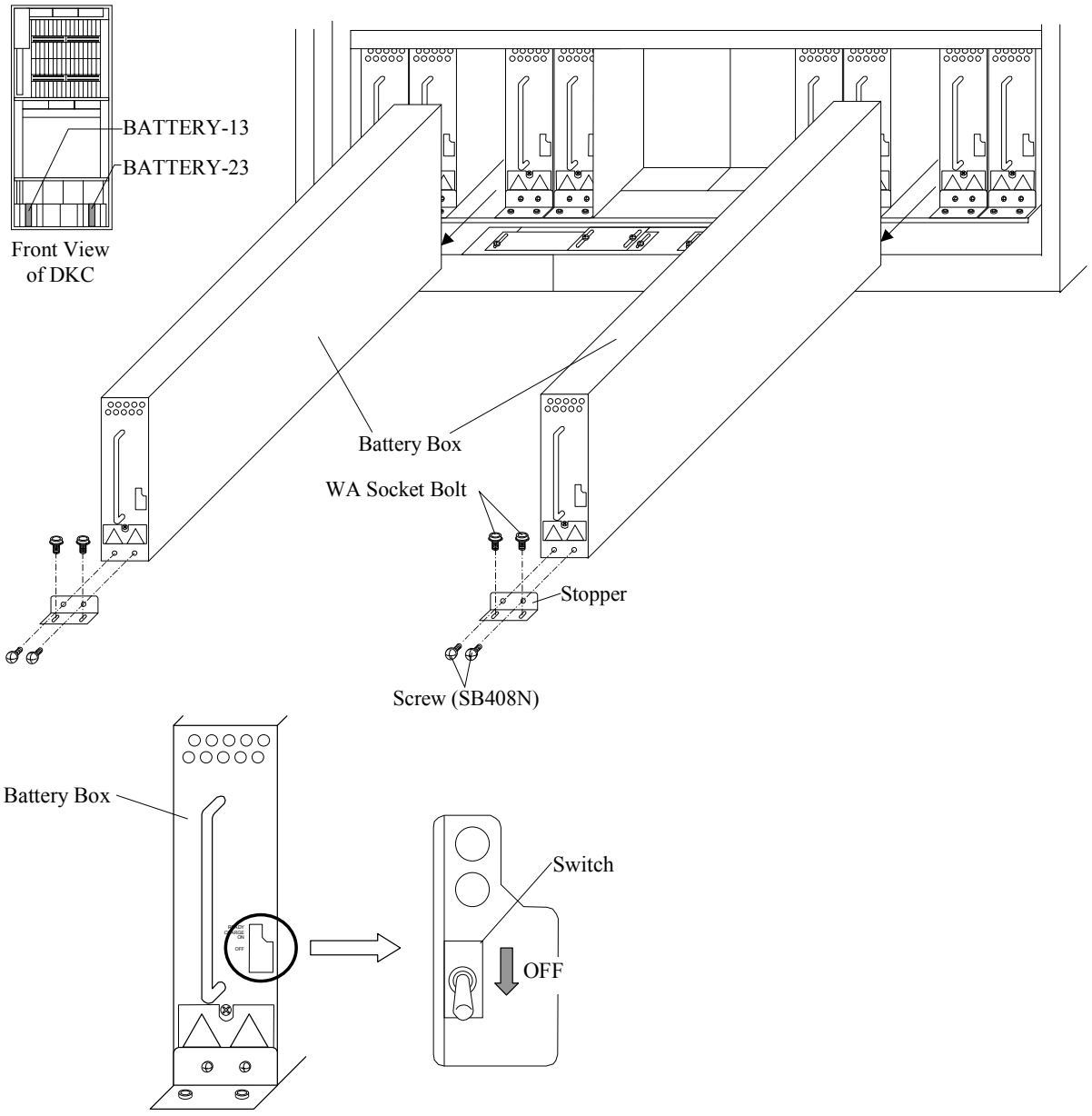


Fig.4.4.5-17 Removal of Battery Boxes

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

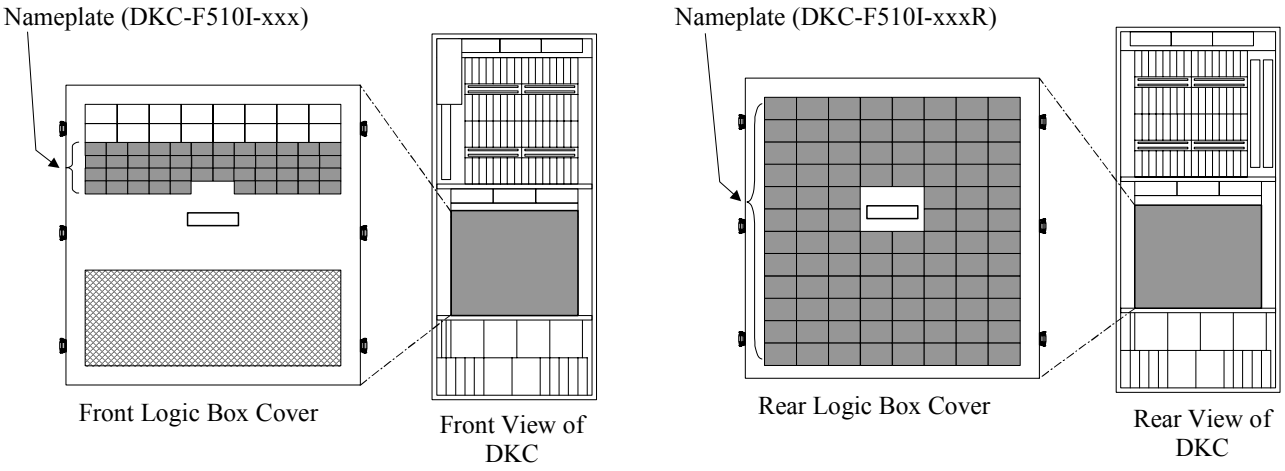
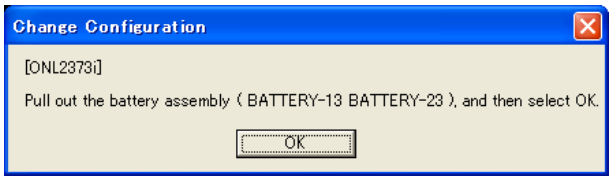


Fig. 4.4.5-18 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

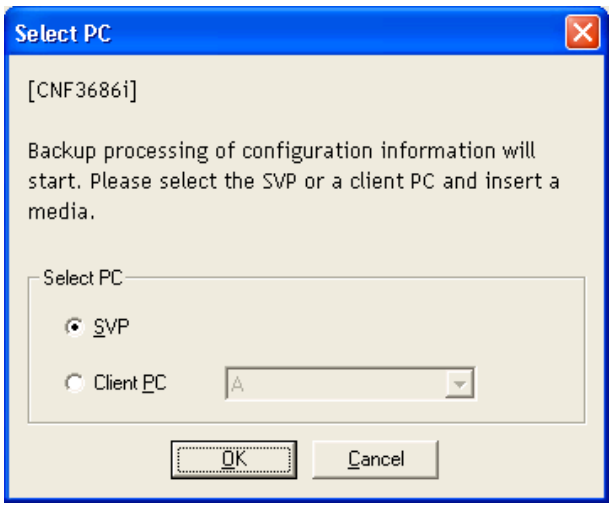
(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>
In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



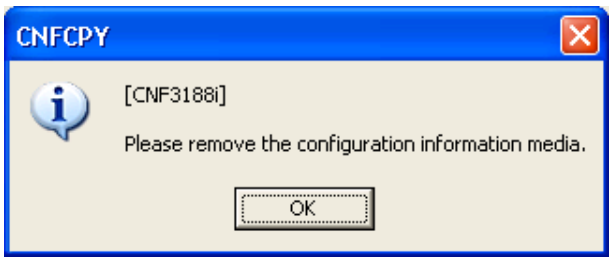
(2)
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

(3)
A message, “Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.

Set the Config FD in the FDD of the selected PC and select (CL) the [OK].

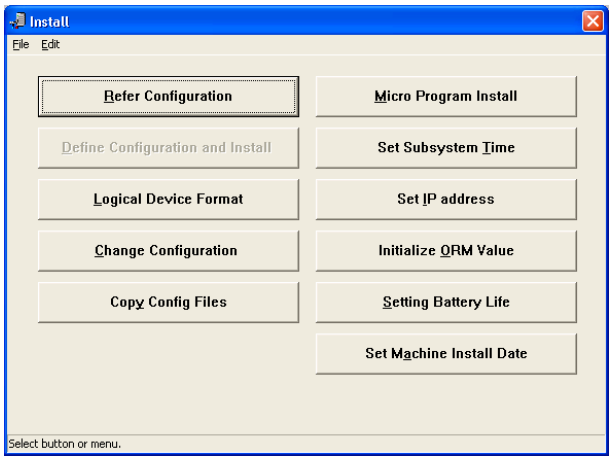


(4)
Since a message, “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed when the backup of the FD is completed, pull out the FD from the FDD and select (CL) the [OK].



(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.5 De-Installation of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR)

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Power Supply (DKC-F510I-AP/APR) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when it corresponds to all the following three conditions

- When the total number of the removed CHA/DKA options are three sets or less
- When the cache memories with a total capacity of 64 GB or less are removed
- When 64 or less HDD canisters are removed

Table 4.5-1 Parts List

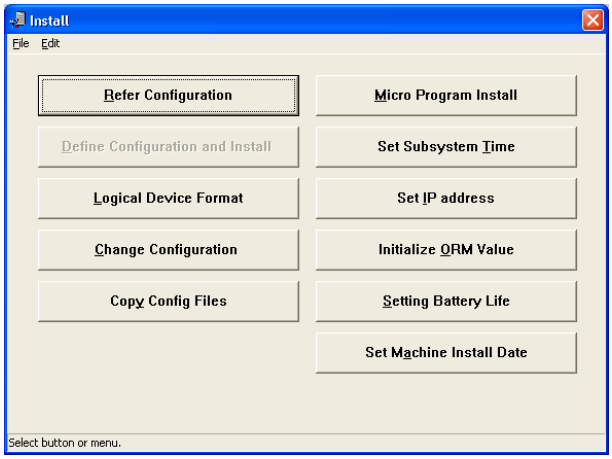
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-AP	DKCPS	5524220-A	4	
			5524220-C		
		Stopper	5522803-1	4	
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-12	1	RSD
			2106992-12/212		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-112	1	RSD
			2106992-112/312		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-APR	DKCPS	5524220-C	4	
		Stopper	5522803-1	4	
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-12	1	RSD
			2751040-12/212		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-112	1	RSD
			2751040-112/312		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

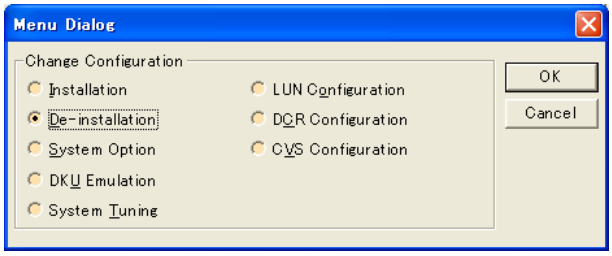
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

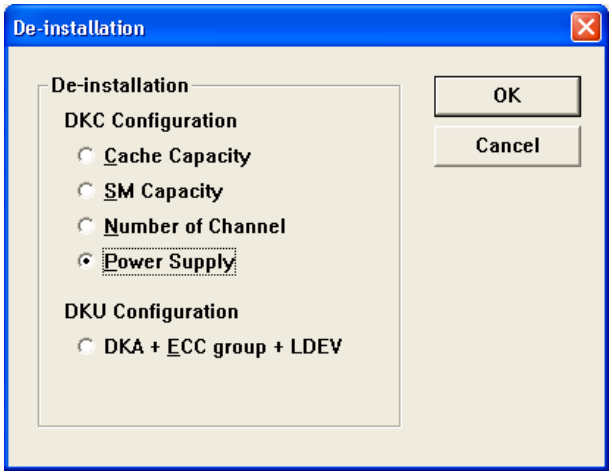
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



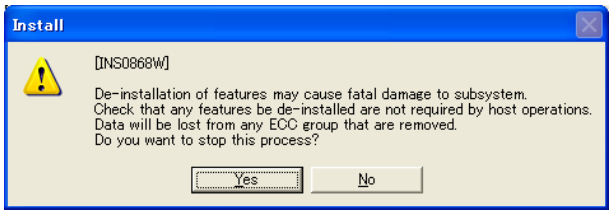
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Power Supply], and select (CL) [OK].



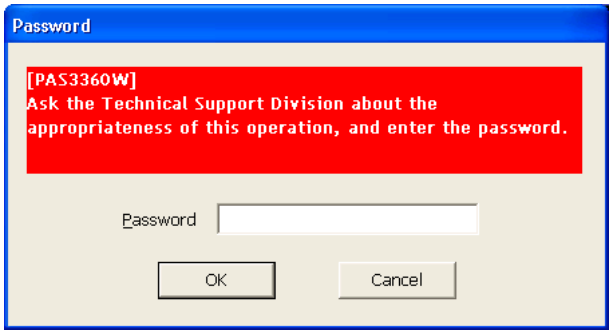
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

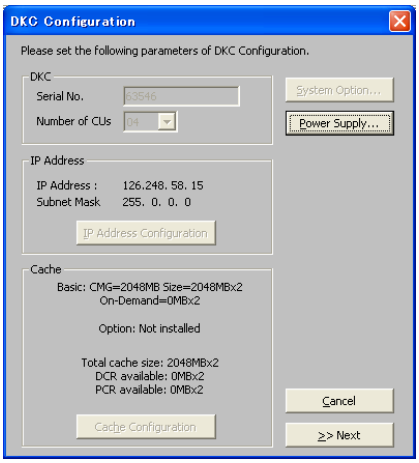


Notice:
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

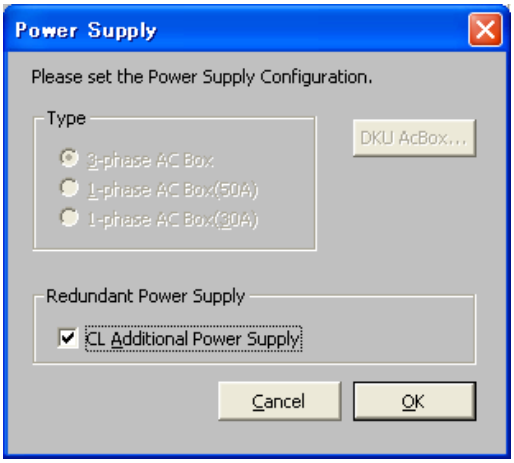
(7) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Power Supply] in the 'DKC Configuration' window.
Go to Step (7)-1.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].



(7)-1 <Define Redundant Power Supply>
Select (CL) redundant power supply to be de-installed in the "Redundant Power Supply" option box.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (7).

Note: If the entered item is wrong, the part not to be installed or de-installed may be blocked.

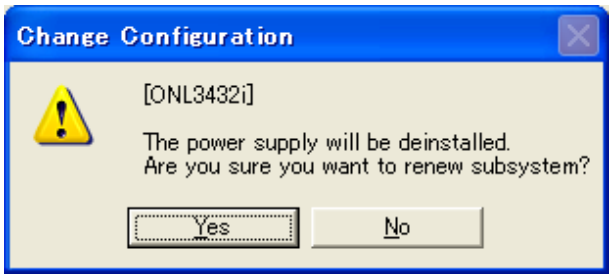


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The power supply will be deinstalled. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-05-20 step (2).



(2)
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
"Remove the additional power supply from the disk subsystem, and then select OK." is displayed.

3. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Power Supply

3-1 Turn off the DKCPSs

a. Turn off the circuit breaker on the DKCPSs.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused by setting the PS Enable/Disable switch of the switching power supply other than that to be removed to "Disable". Make sure that it is a switching power supply to be removed.

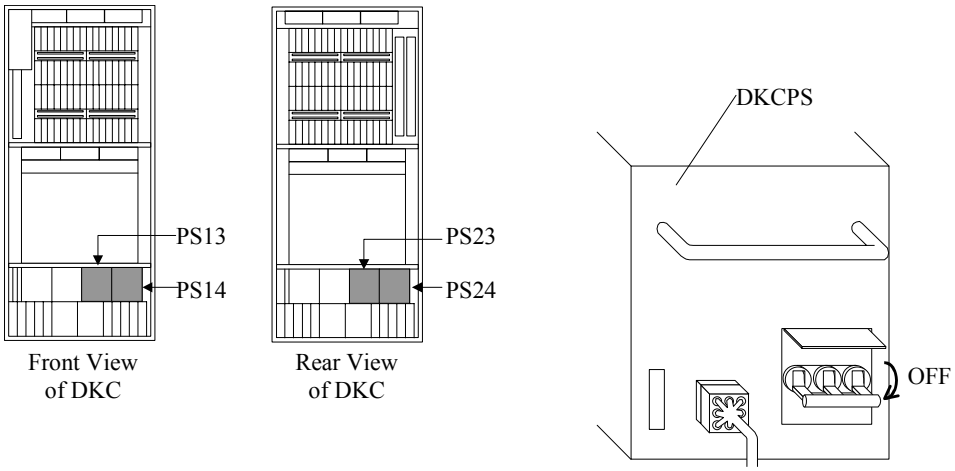


Fig. 4.5-1 Circuit Breaker on DKCPS

Table 4.5-2 DKCPS Location

No.	Part Name	Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster2	
1	DKCPS	PS13	PS23	
2	DKCPS	PS14	PS24	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Removal of the DKCPSs

a. Loosen the screws in the front and rear sides of DKC. Lift the core rails and fasten the screws.

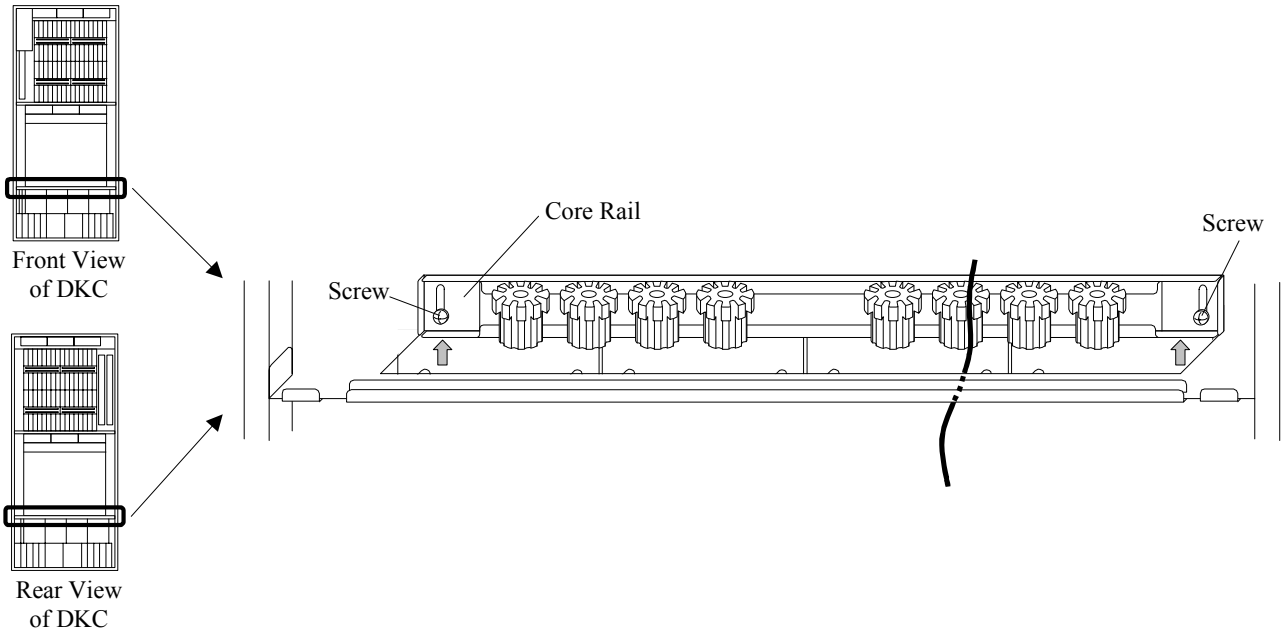


Fig. 4.5-2 Removal of Core Rail

b. Disconnect the cables from the DKCPSs.

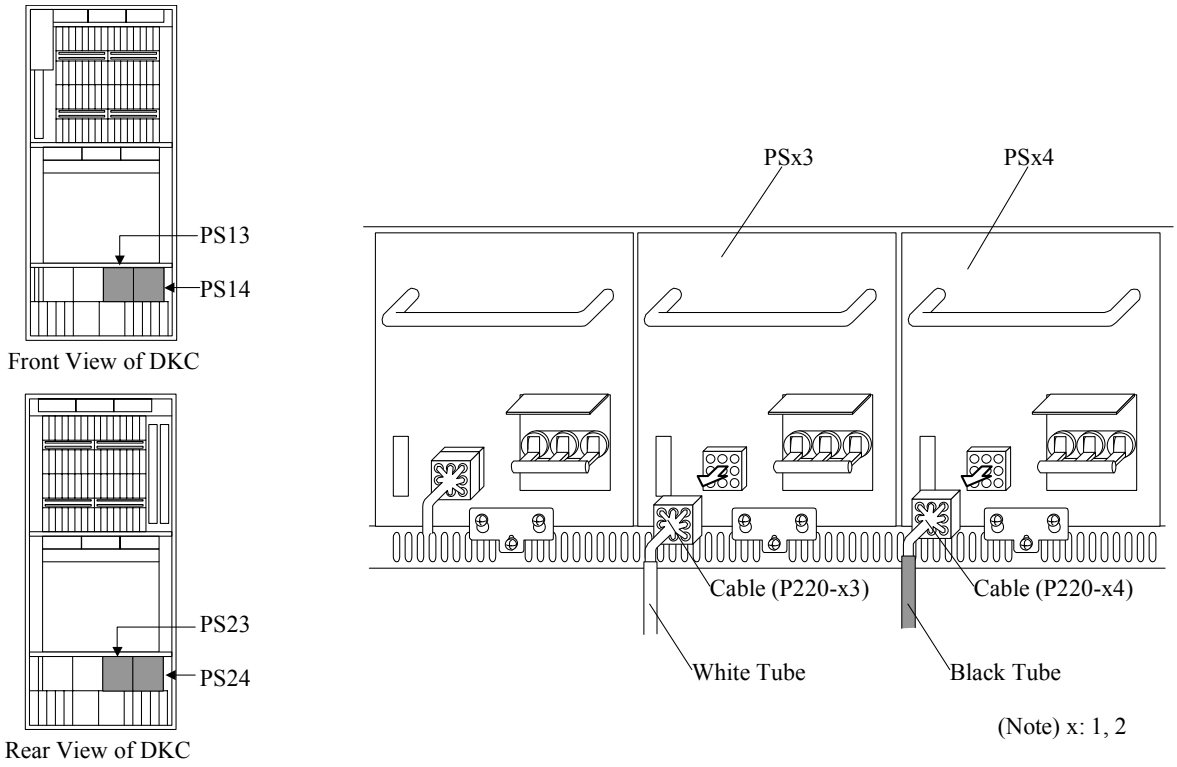


Fig. 4.5-3 Disconnection of Cables

c. Remove the screws and stoppers.
d. Remove the DKCPSs.

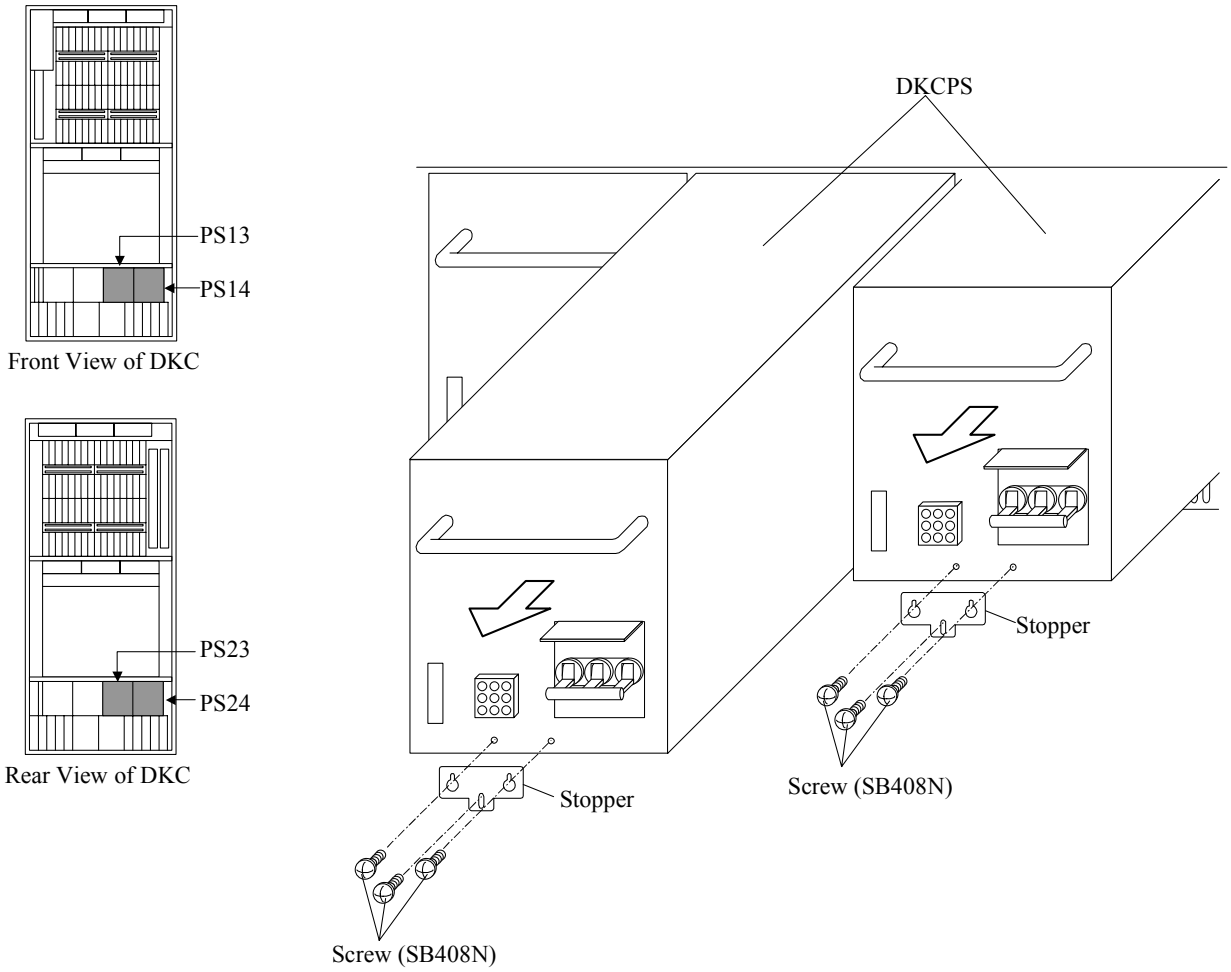


Fig. 4.5-4 Removal of DKCPSs

e. Loosen the screws and lower the core rails. Fasten the screws. (Refer to Fig. 4.5-2.)

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Movement of the plates

a. Remove the plates from the angle.

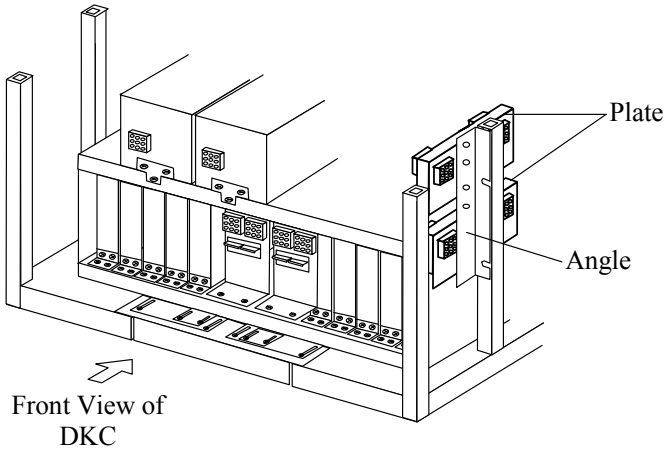


Fig. 4.5-5 Removal of Plates

b. Attach the plates and fasten the screws.

c. Connect the cables to the plates.

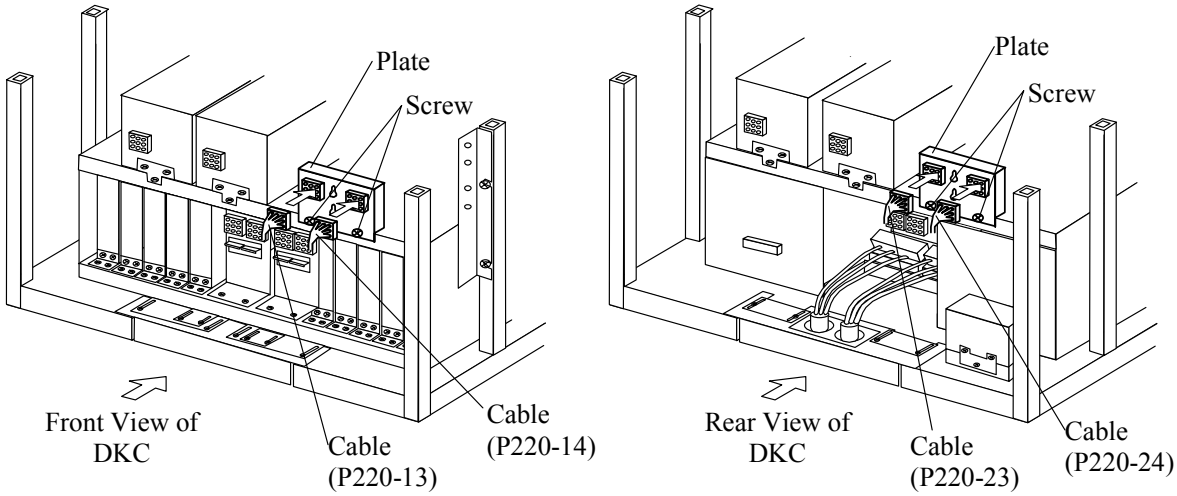


Fig. 4.5-6 Attachment of Plates

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

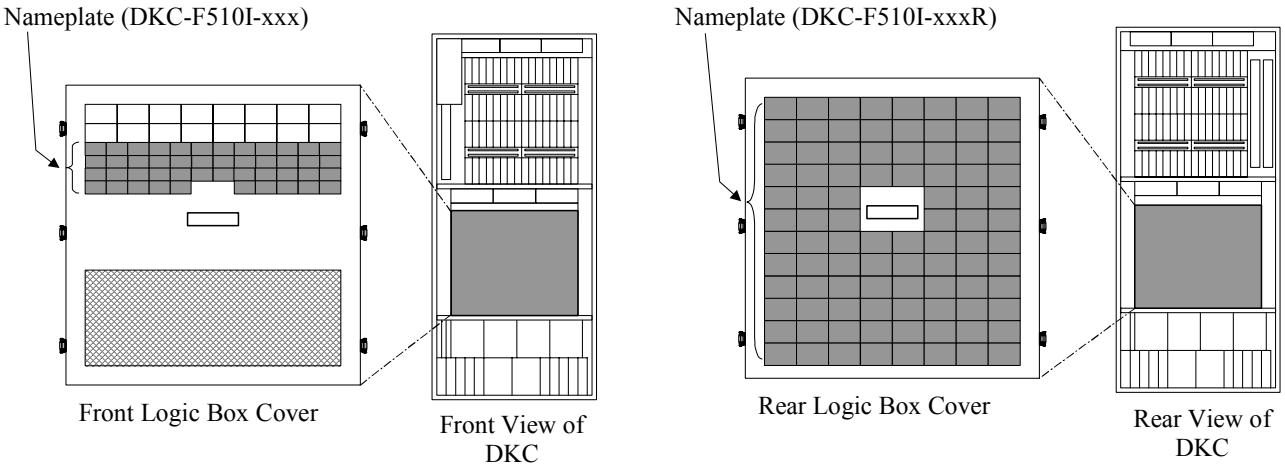


Fig. 4.5-7 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP post procedure

(1)

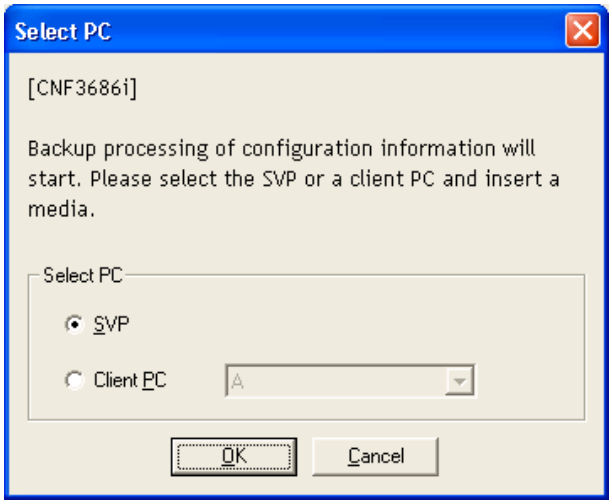
Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Remove the additional power supply from the disk subsystem, and then select OK." shown in the right figure.

(2) <Check the end of de-installation procedure>

"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

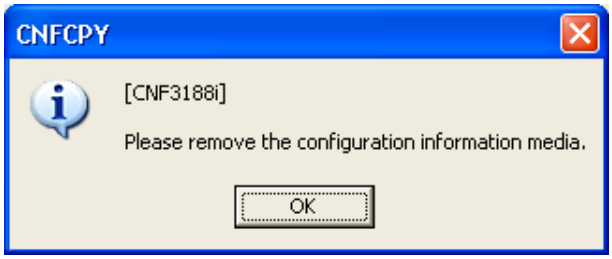
(3)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



(4)

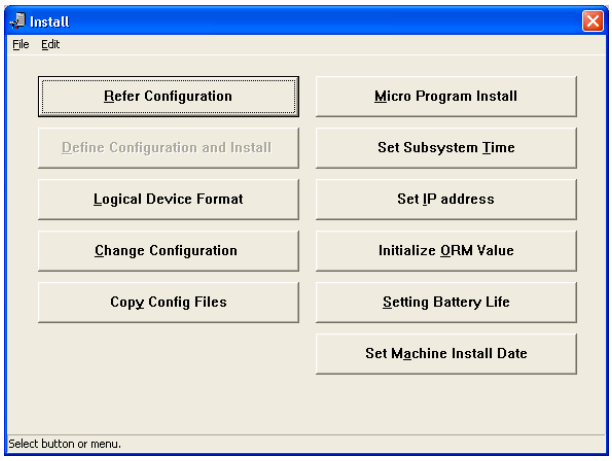
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]–[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.6 De-Installation of SVP High Reliability Kit and Modem Card for Remote Maintenance (DKC-F510I-SVP/MDM/SVPR/MDMR)

Table 4.6-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-SVP	SVP	5524211-A	1	
			5524211-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-21	1	RSD
			2106992-21/221		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-121	1	RSD
			2106992-121/321		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-MDM	MODEM Card (LAN&MODEM Card)	5524212-A	1	
			5524212-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-39	1	RSD
			2106992-39/239		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-139	1	RSD
			2106992-139/339		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-SVPR	SVP	5524211-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-21	1	RSD
			2751040-21/221		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-121	1	RSD
			2751040-121/321		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-MDMR	MODEM Card	5524212-C	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-39	1	RSD
			2751040-39/239		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-139	1	RSD
			2751040-139/339		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.6.1 De-Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Kit (DKC-F510I-SVP/SVPR)

1. Status of the Additional SVP
   Check statuses of the LEDs on the Additional SVP.
   When they are in the statuses ①, start operation from Procedure 2, "Operating the Additional SVP" (page INST04-06-30).
   When they are in the statuses ②, start operation from Procedure 3, "De-Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Kit" (page INST04-06-60).

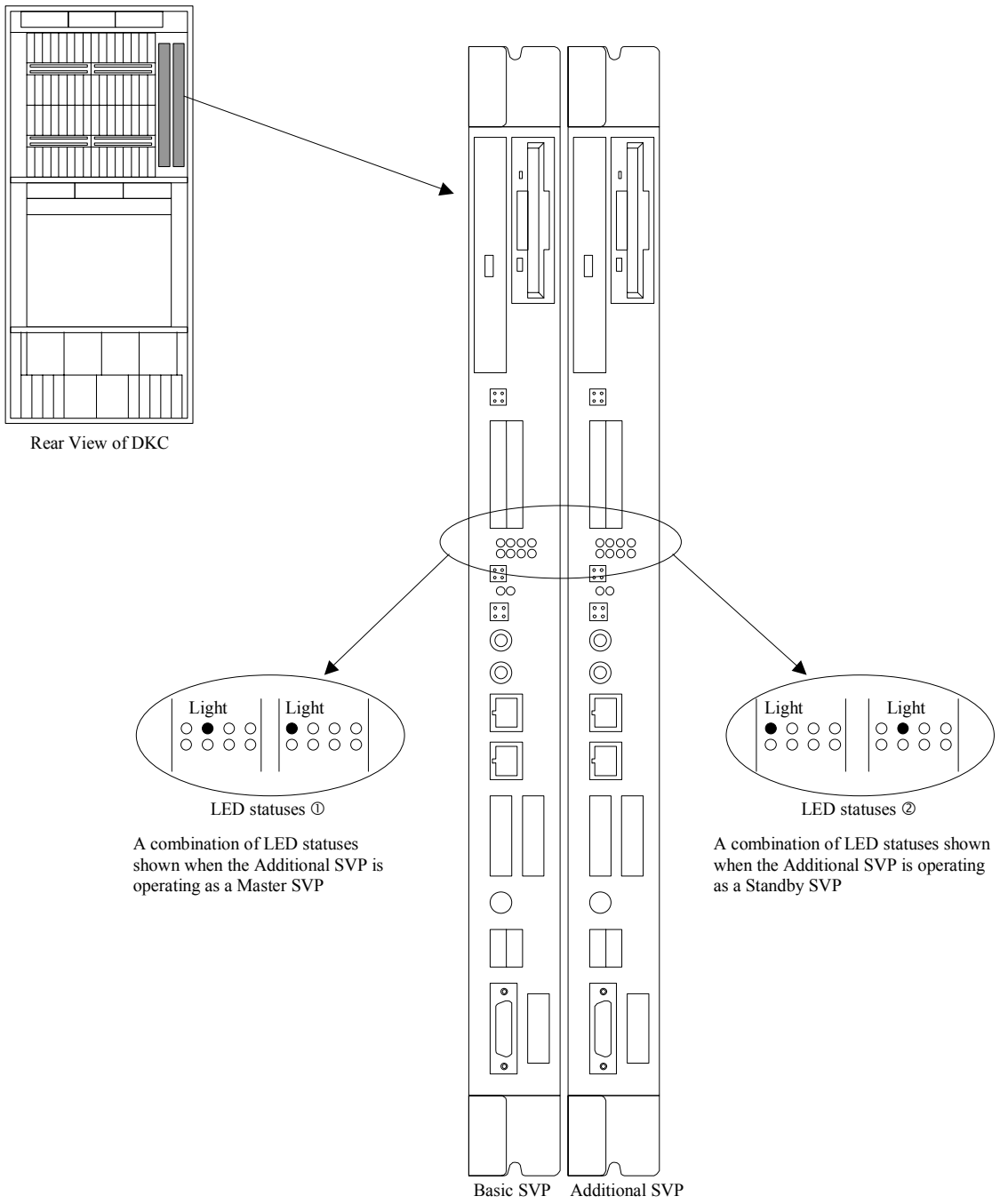


Fig. 4.6.1-1 LED Statuses on SVP

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Operating the Additional SVP

2-1 Connecting the Console PC

Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

2-2 <Procedure of SVP switching>

(1) <Change the mode>

Change the [Modify Mode].

---

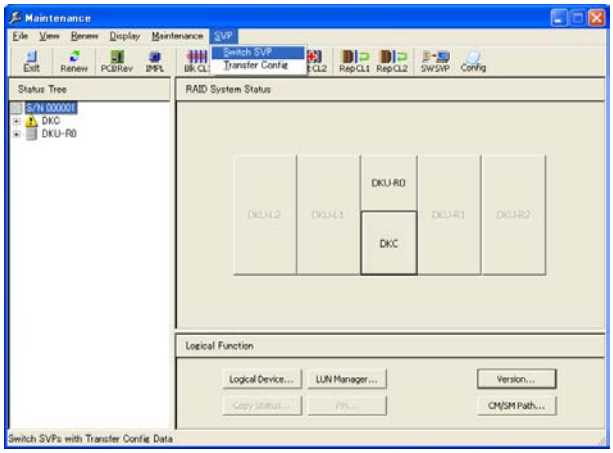
(2) <Open the [Maintenance]>

In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC] to be replaced.

---

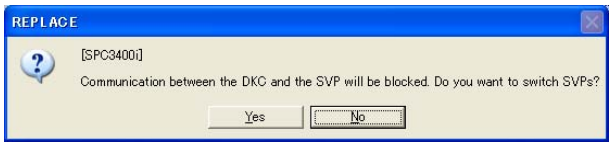
(3)

Select (CL) [SVP] in the 'Maintenance' window and select (CL) [Switch SVP].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

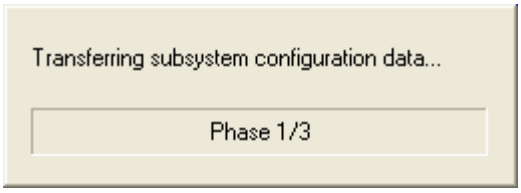
(4) <Execution>
Execute switching.
Select (CL) [Yes].



* Switching takes about 20 minutes.

---

(5) <Configuration Information Transfer>
The message “Transferring subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.



---

(6) <SVP Switching Start Check>
The message “Switching SVPs has started.” is displayed.
The Basic SVP and the Console PC are disconnected for the SVP switching process.
Wait for about three minutes until the switching is completed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Verifying the LED

Make sure that statuses of the LEDs on the Basic and Additional SVPs are those as shown in the figure below.

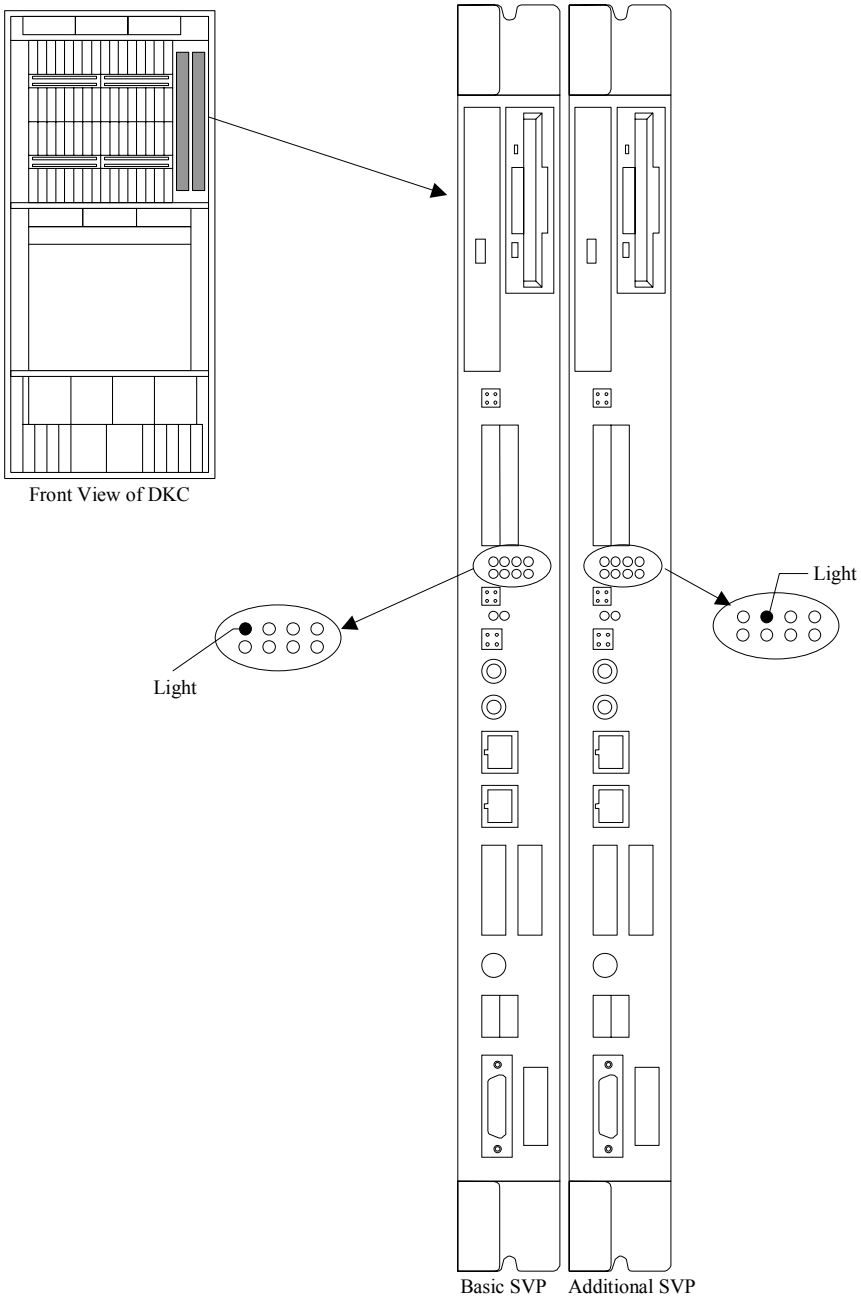


Fig. 4.6.1-2 LED Statuses on SVP

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Kit

3-1 <Insertion of JP>

Insert the JP1 to Basic SVP and Additional SVP.

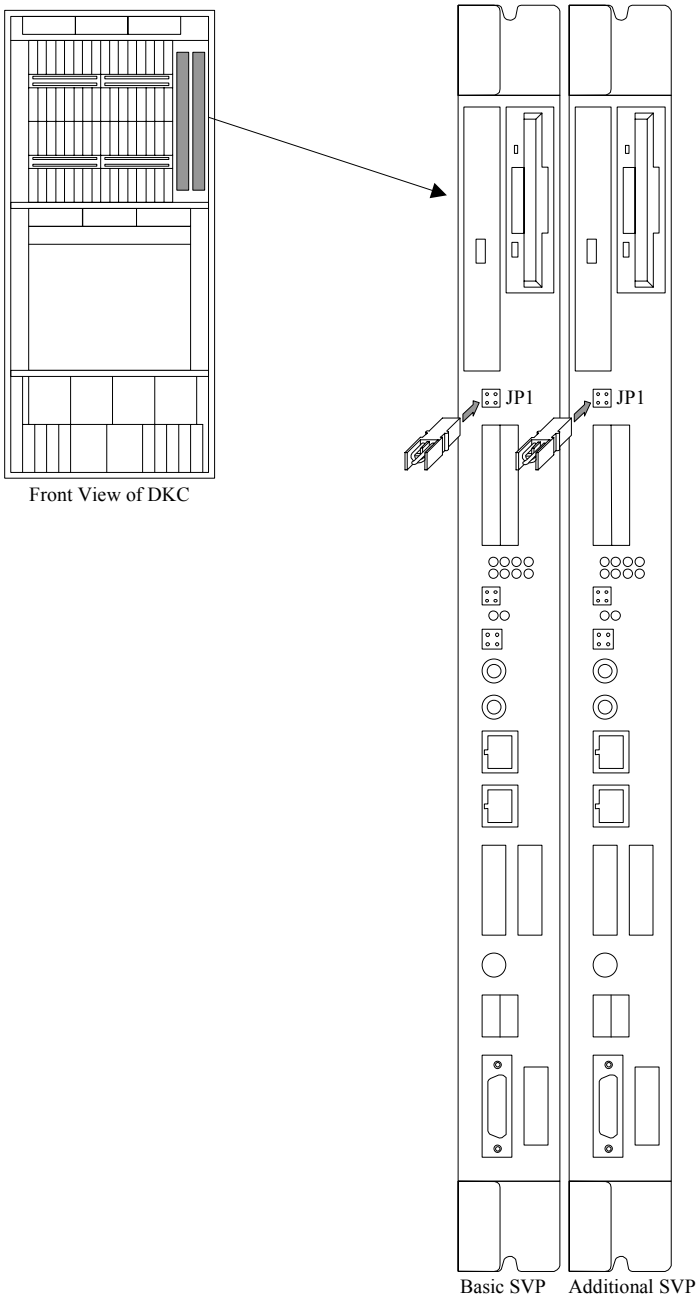


Fig. 4.6.1-3 Insertion of Jumper

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 <Performance of Shut Down>

① Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.14

---

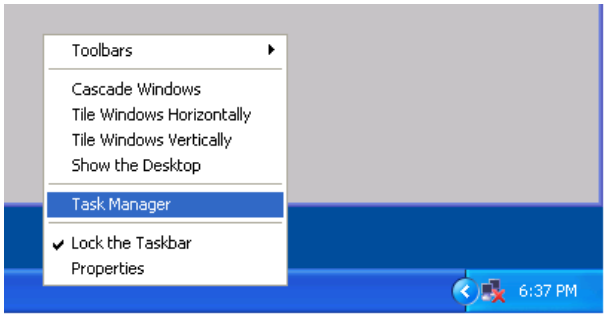
② <Change the mode>
Change the [Modify Mode].

---

③ <Performance of Shut Down>

③-1

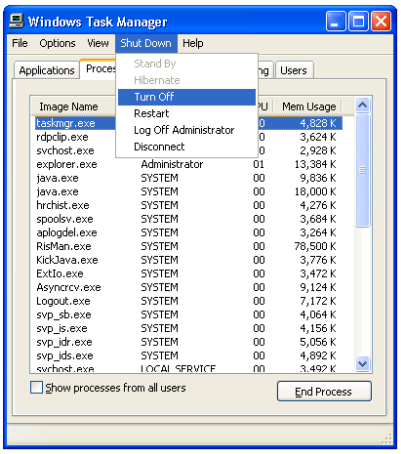
Select the Task Bar, and click right side Button of mouse.
Select (CL) the [Task Manager].



---

③-2

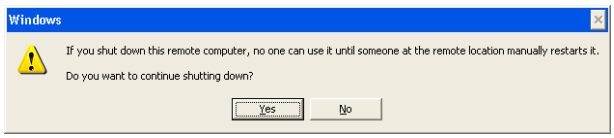
Select (CL) the [Shut Down]–[Turn Off].



---

③-3

Select (CL) the [Yes].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of Additional SVP

a. Loosen the screw① and lift the stopper. Then fasten the screw① to fix the stopper.
b. Disconnect the cables (P81-2, P82-2, P83-2, P84-2, and P86-2) from the additional SVP.
c. Loosen the two screws② and remove the additional SVP.
d. Loosen the screw① and lower the stopper. Then fasten the screw①.

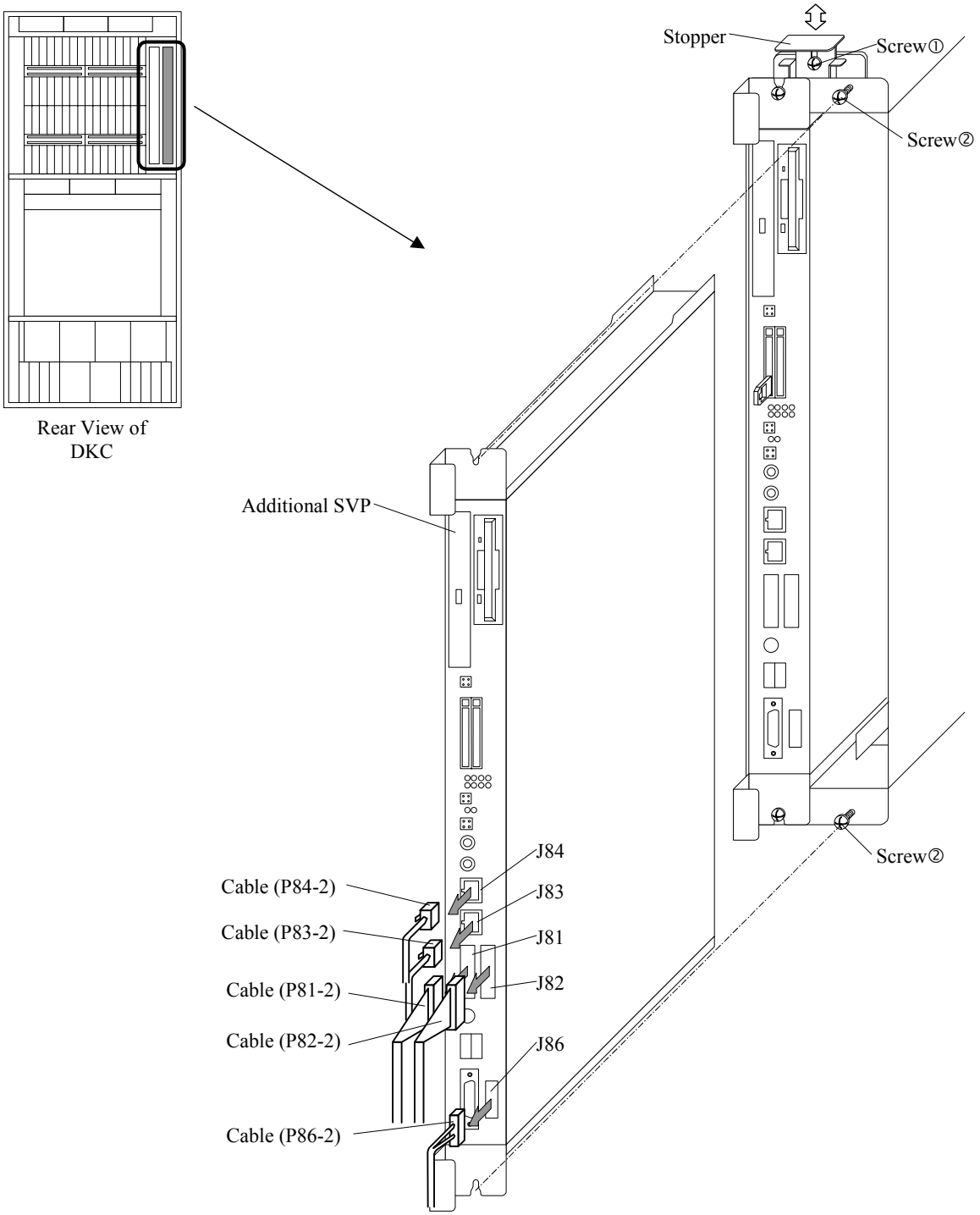


Fig. 4.6.1-5 Removal of Additional SVP

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Attachment of Cables for Additional SVP

a. Attach the cables for the additional SVP except P83-2 and P84-2, and fix it with the binder.

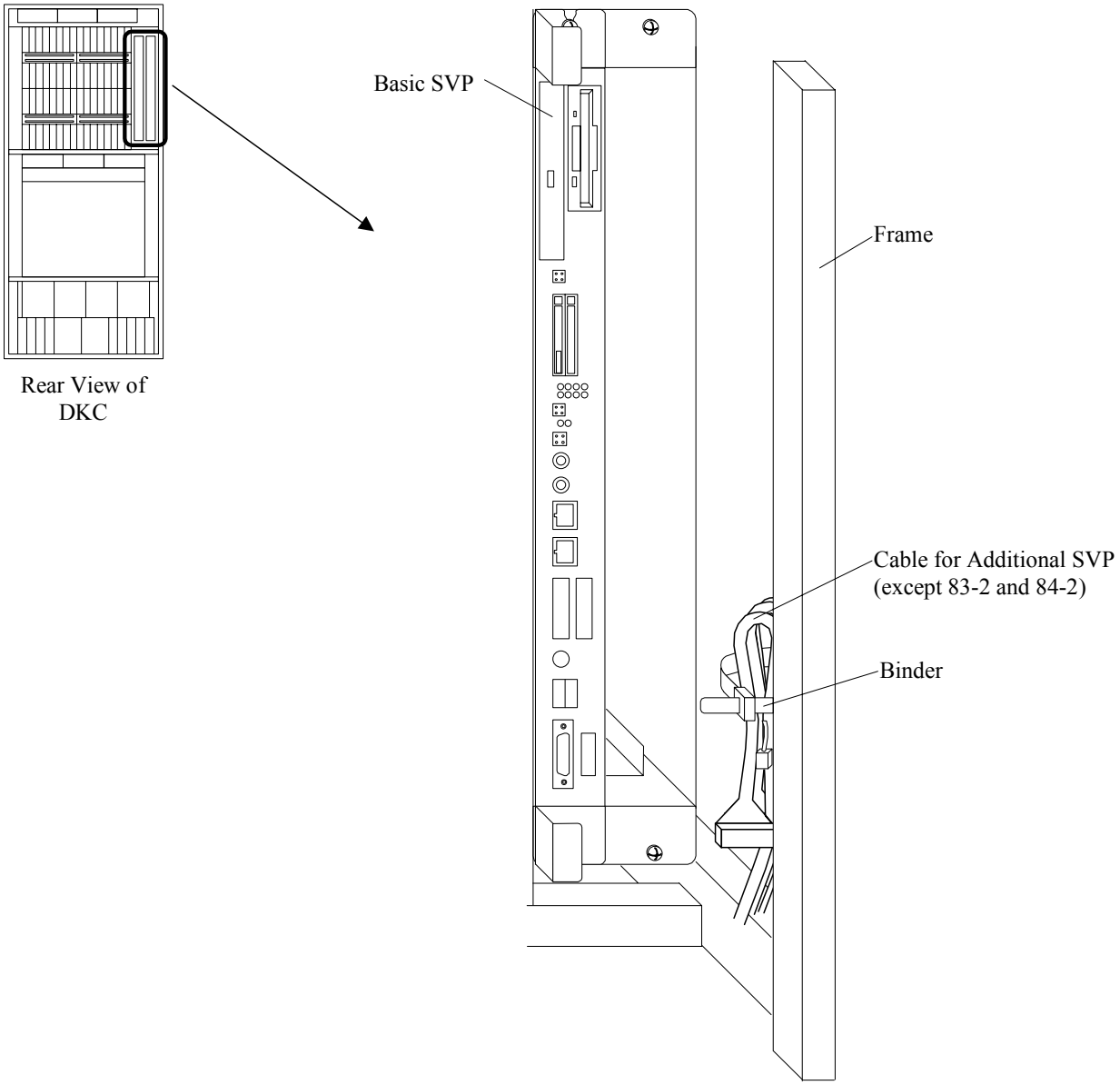


Fig. 4.6.1-6 Attachment of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-5 Connection of LAN Cables

a. Remove the Rear Logic Box cover from the DKC. (Refer to INST03-01-20.)

b. Loosen the six screws and remove the side plate.

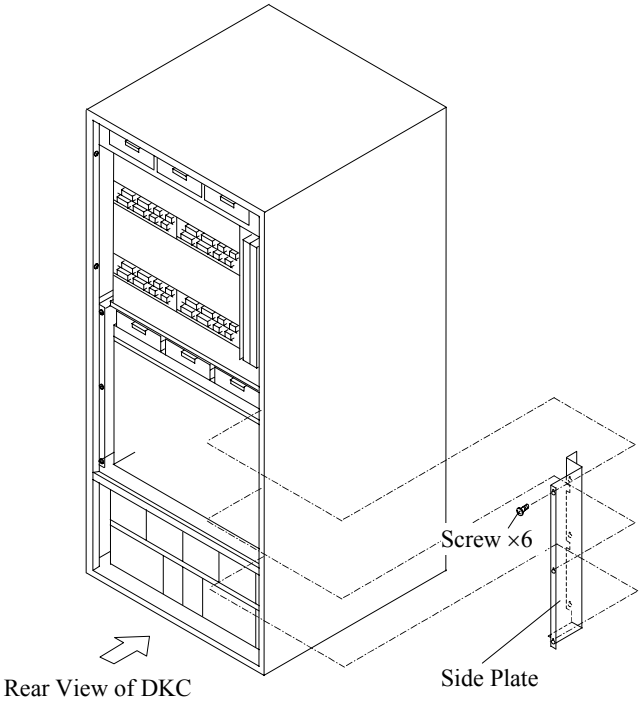


Fig. 4.6.1-7 Removal of Side Plate

c. Connect the LAN cables to the FF connector.

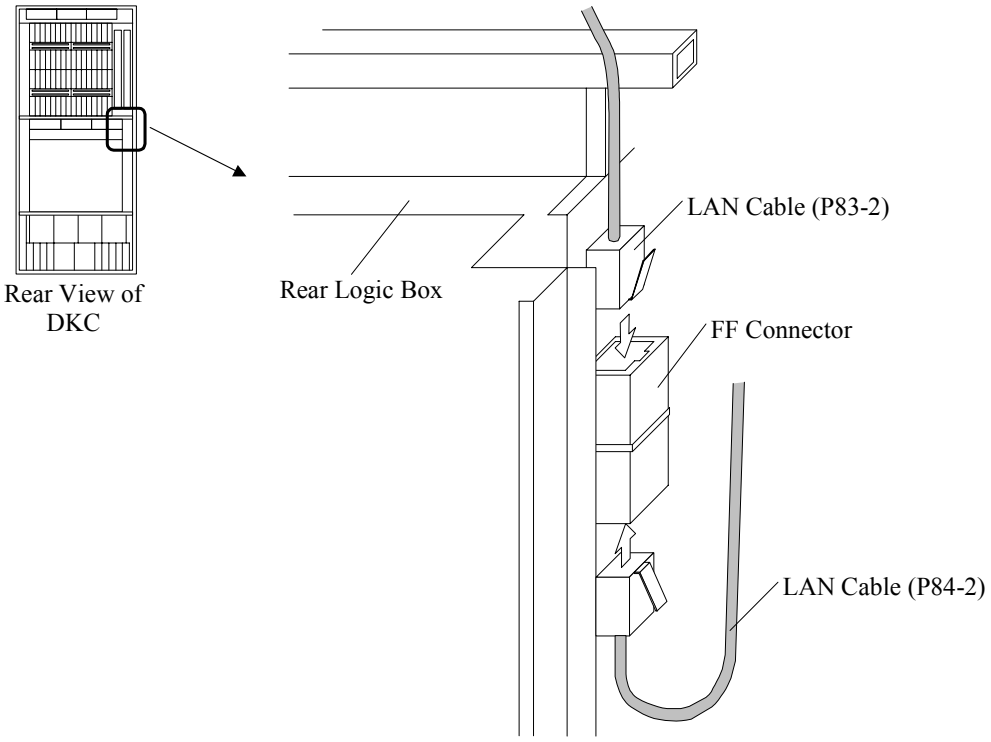


Fig. 4.6.1-8 Connection of LAN Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the side plate with the screws. (Refer to Fig. 4.6.1-7)
e. Attach the Rear Logic Box cover to the DKC.

3-6 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

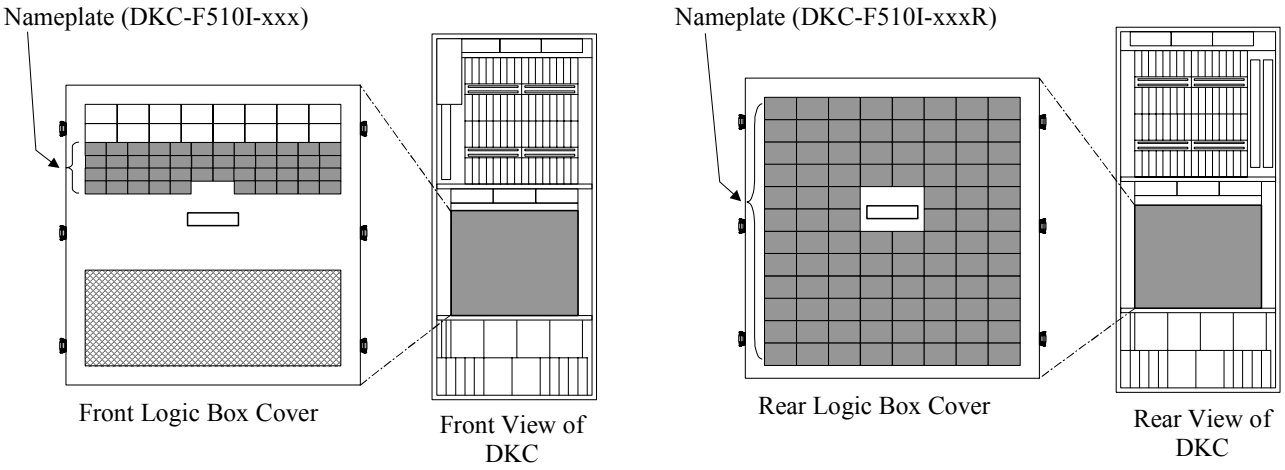


Fig. 4.6.1-9 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Operating the Basic SVP

4-1 Canceling the setting duplication of the Basic SVP

(1) Connecting the Console PC

Connect the Console PC to the Basic SVP.

[Connected to]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

---

(2) <Changing the mode>

Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].

---

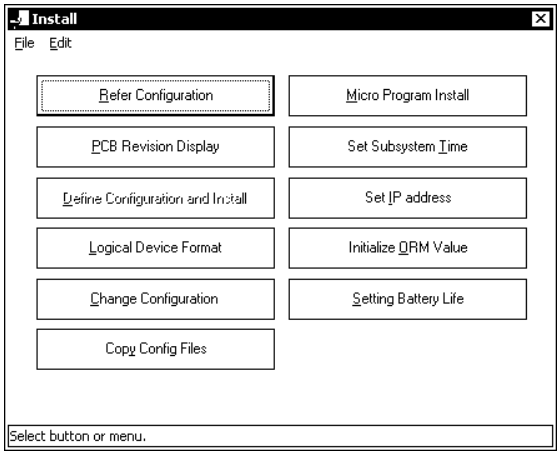
(3) <Opening the Install window>

Select (CL) [Install] from the [SVP] menu.

---

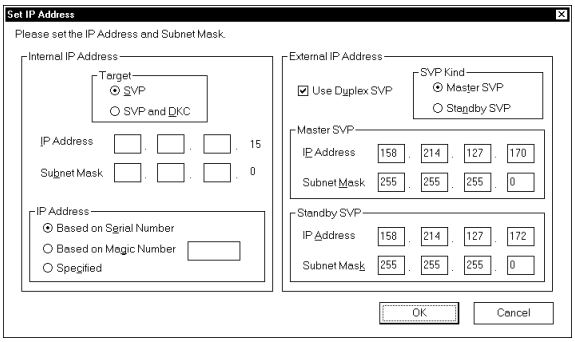
(4) <Selecting [Set SVP IP Address]>

Select (CL) [Set IP Address] in the Install window.

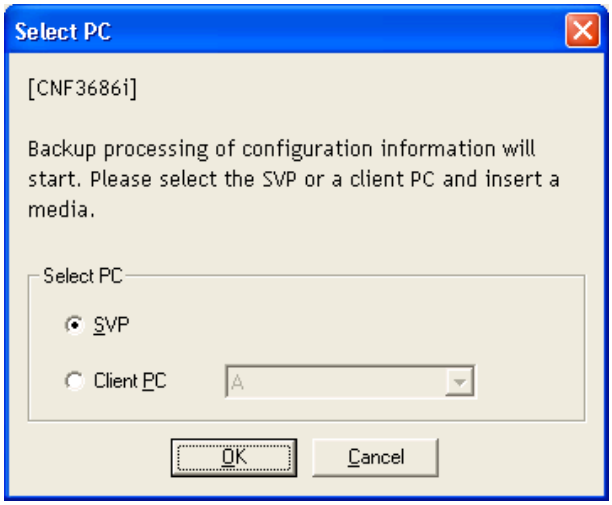


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Canceling the setting of SVP duplication>
Select Cancel (CL) the selection of the [Use Duplex SVP] in the External IP Address box. Select (CL) [OK].

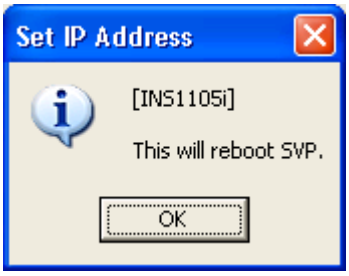


(6) <Inserting the Config FD>
Insert the Config FD into the FDD in the Basic SVP and select (CL) [OK].



(7) <Removing the Config FD>
When the copying of the Config is completed, a message, "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed. Remove the FD and select (CL) [OK].

(8) <Confirming rebooting of the SVP>
Select (CL) [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Post-Procedure

5-1 Removing the jumper plug

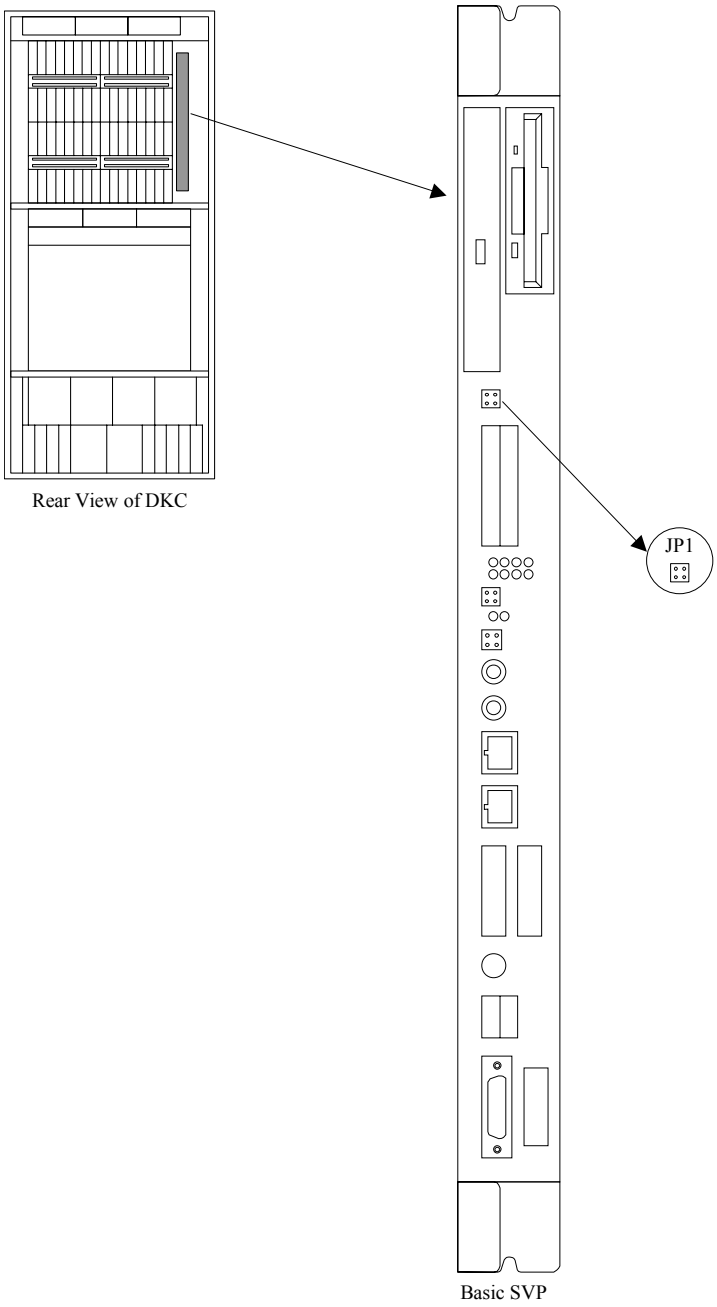
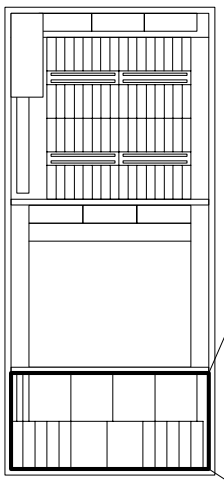


Fig. 4.6.1-10 Remote of Jumper

5-2 Resetting the SSVP

a. Execute the SSVP resetting by pressing the SSVP ALARM RESET switch.



Front View of DKC

CL1/CL2	CL1										
SSVP	DKCMN-1		PS11		PS12		PS13		PS14	
SH351-A/B	SH353-A/B		DKCPS		DKCPS		DKCPS		DKCPS	
BATTERY-11	BATTERY-12	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-15	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2	BATTERY-21	BATTERY-22	BATTERY-23	BATTERY-24	BATTERY-25
LG	LG	LG	HDD	HDD	—	—	LG	LG	LG	HDD	HDD
CK1					CL1/CL2		CL2				

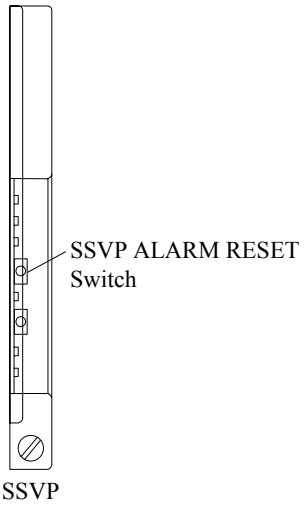


Fig. 4.6.1-11 Location of SSVP ALARM RESET Switch

b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-70)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.6.2 De-Installation Procedure of Modem Card for Remote Maintenance (DKC-F510I-MDM/MDMR)

1. SVP Power OFF
   (1) Connect the Console PC to the SVP using SVP Connect Utility.
   [Connected to]
   The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned.
   The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.14 in the subsystem concerned.

   (2) When de-installing the MODEM Card in Master SVP, go to step 1-1 (INST04-06-171).
   When de-installing the MODEM Card in Standby SVP, go to step 1-2 (INST04-06-181).

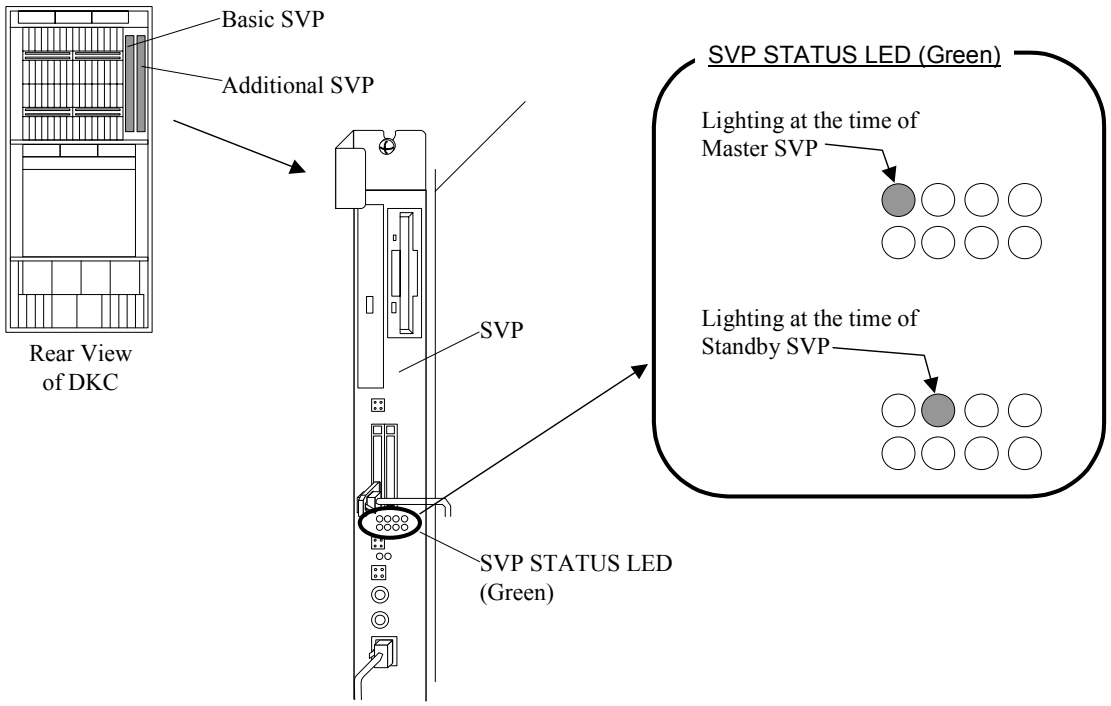


Fig. 4.6.2-1 Confirmation of SVP STATUS LED

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-1 When de-installing the MODEM Card in Master SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
When the additional SVP is installed, insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

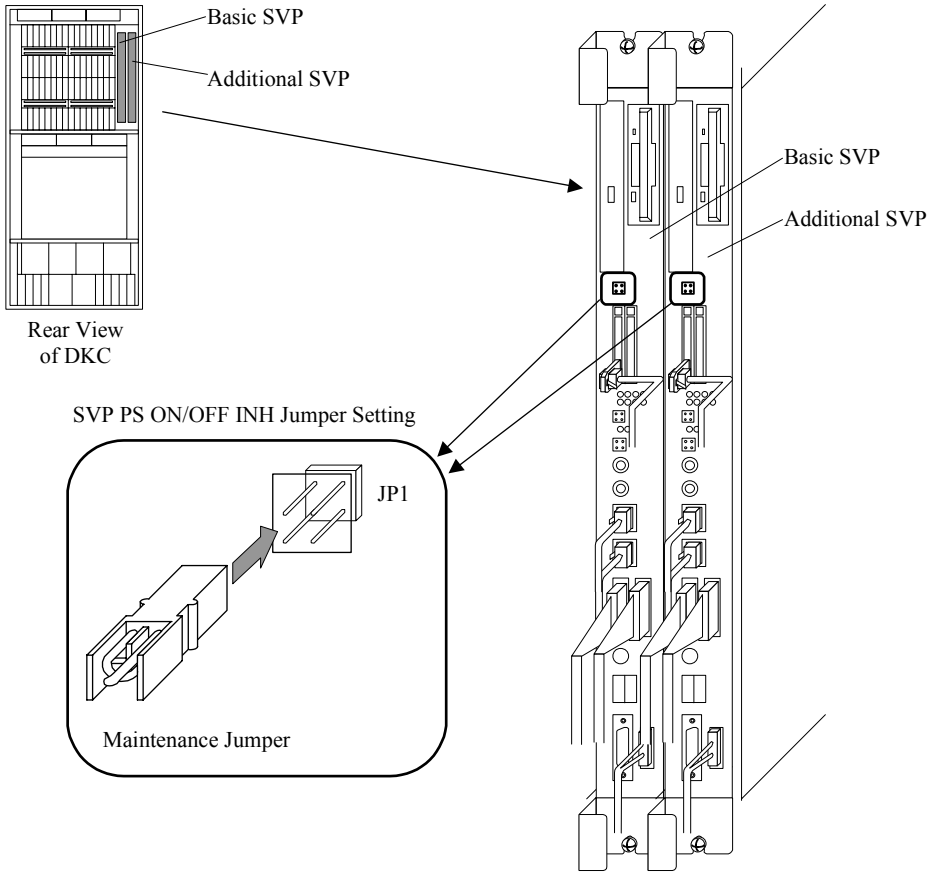
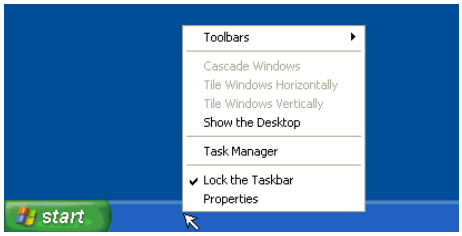
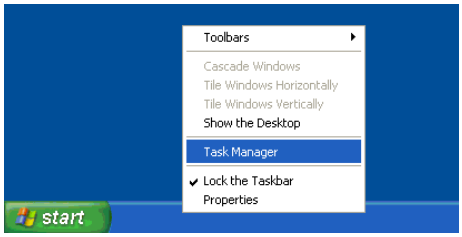


Fig. 4.6.2-2 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Click the right button of a mouse on a taskbar.

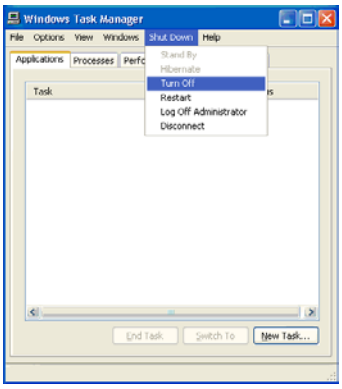


c. Select (CL) the [Task Manager].

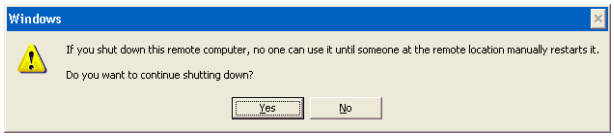


Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

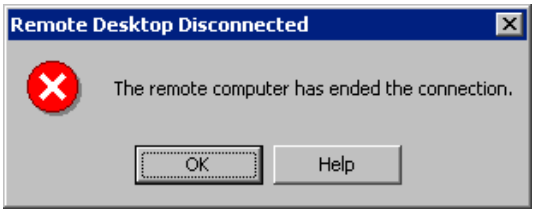
d. Select (CL) [Shut Down], and then select (CL) the [Turn Off].



e. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



f. Select (CL) the [OK] button.



g. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

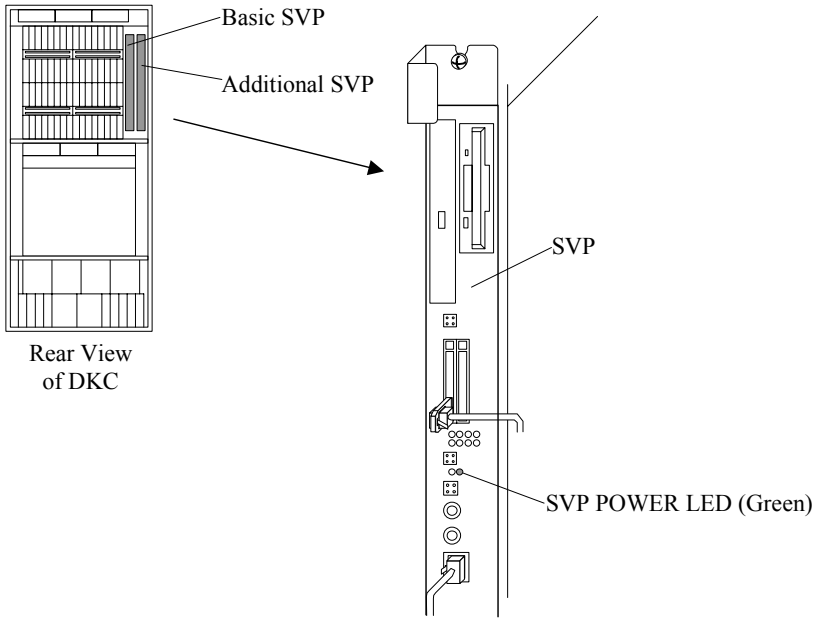


Fig. 4.6.2-3 Location of SVP POWER LED

h. Go to step 2.

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 When de-installing the MODEM Card in Standby SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

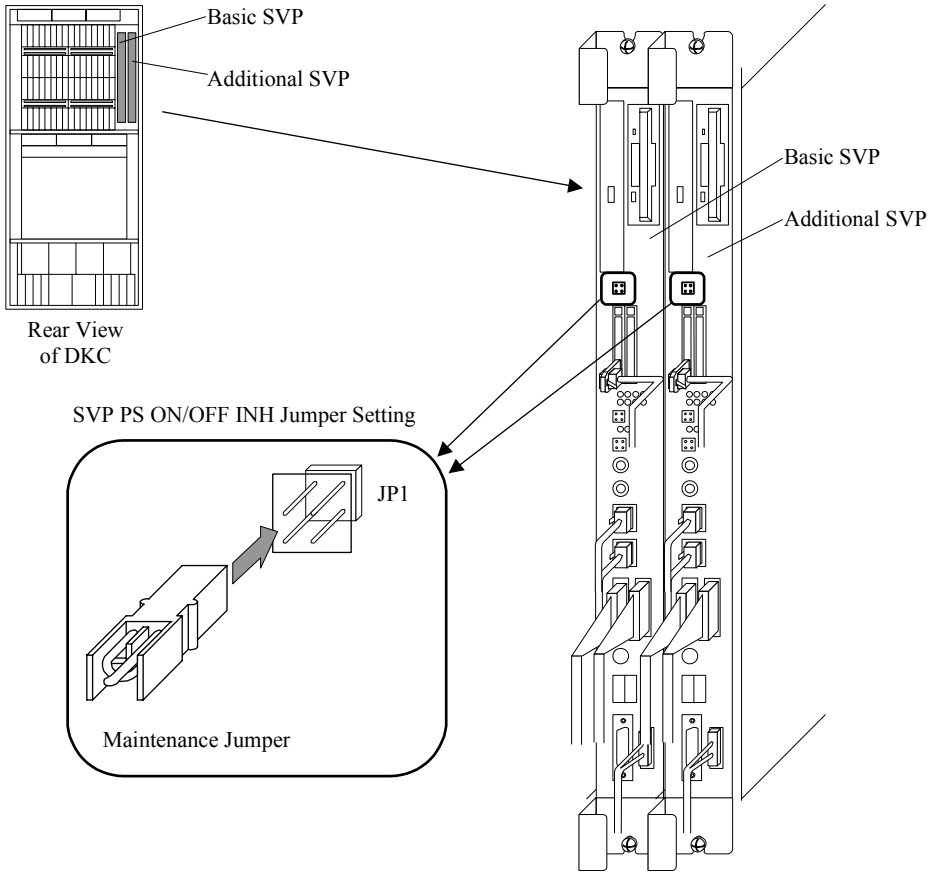
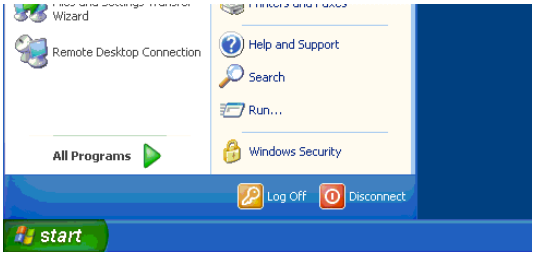
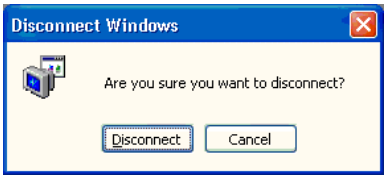


Fig. 4.6.2-4 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Change Console PC connection from the Master SVP to the Standby SVP.
b-1 Select (CL) [start], and then select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.

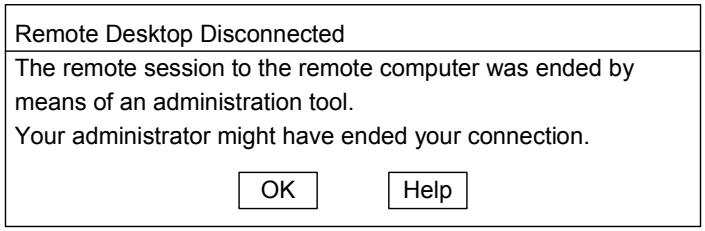


b-2 Select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.



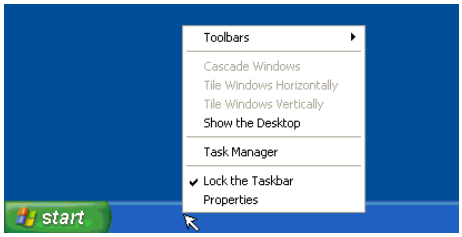
Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b-3 Select (CL) the [OK] button.
When the [Remote Desktop Disconnected] window is not displayed, disregard this procedure and go to next step.

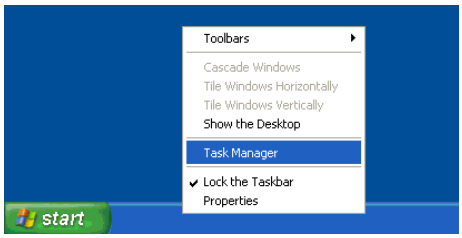


b-4 Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list.
(See SVP01-60)
[Connection destination]
xxx.xxx.xxx.14

c. Click the right button of a mouse on a taskbar.

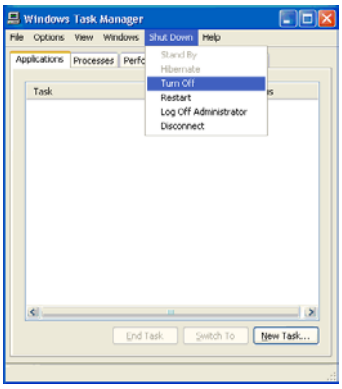


d. Select (CL) the [Task Manager].

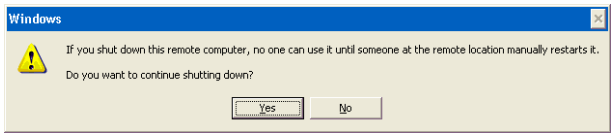


Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

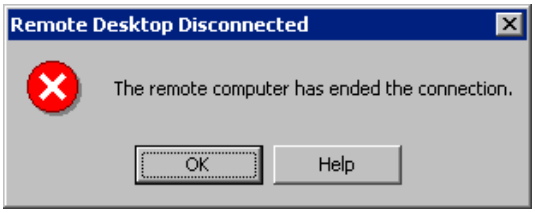
e. Select (CL) [Shut Down], and then select (CL) the [Turn Off].



f. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



g. Select (CL) the [OK] button.



h. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

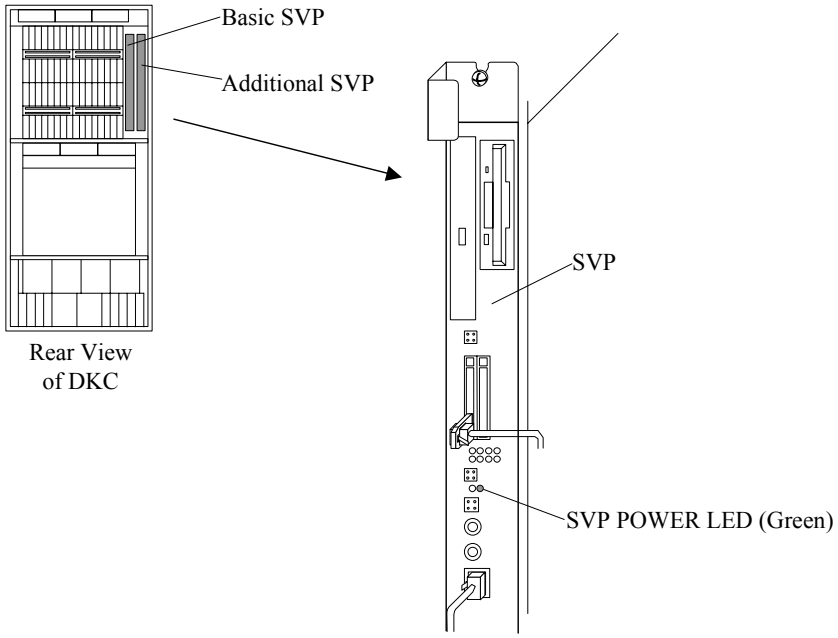


Fig. 4.6.2-5 Location of SVP POWER LED

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of MODEM Card

   When MODEM card is 3CXFEM656C

   a. Disconnect the cable (P85-x) from the modem connector.
   b. Push the modem connector on the MODEM card.
   c. Push the left button on the SVP.
   d. Push the left button to remove MODEM card from the SVP.

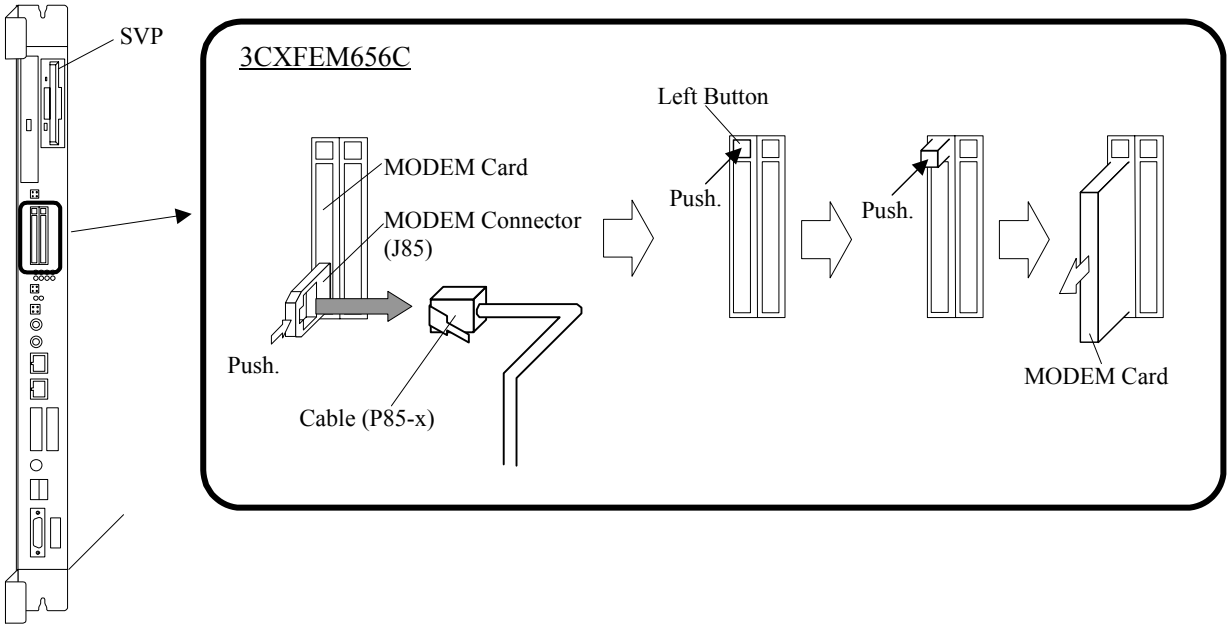


Fig. 4.6.2-6 Removal of MODEM Card

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

When MODEM card is ME5614CG3

a. Disconnect the cable (P85-x) from the modem cable coupler.
b. Push the left button on the SVP.
c. Push the left button to remove MODEM Card from the SVP.

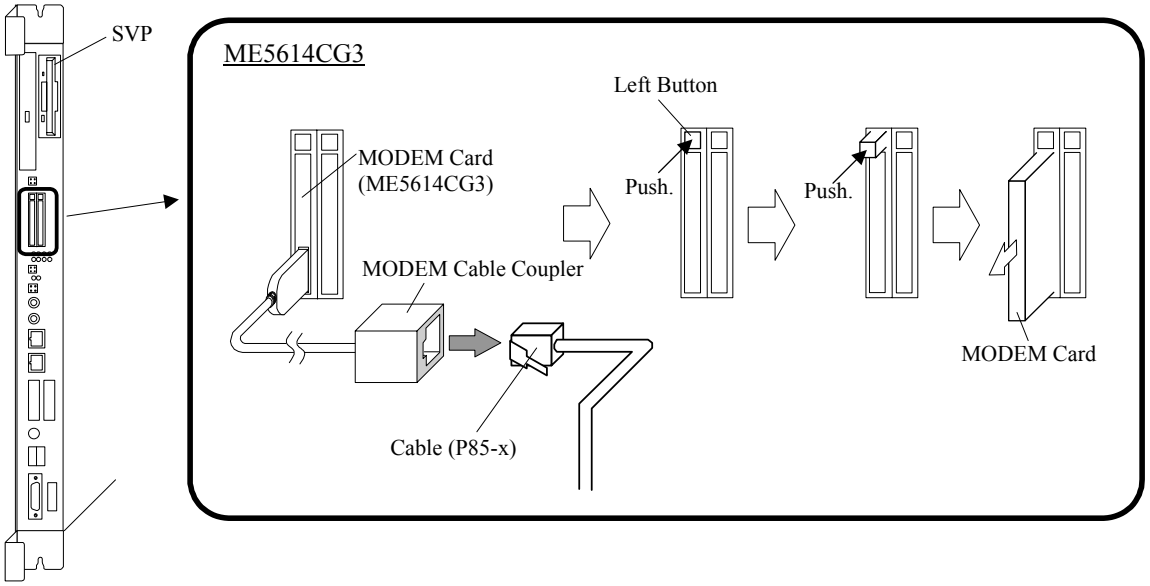


Fig. 4.6.2-7 Removal of MODEM Card

d. Open the repeat binder and remove the modem cable.

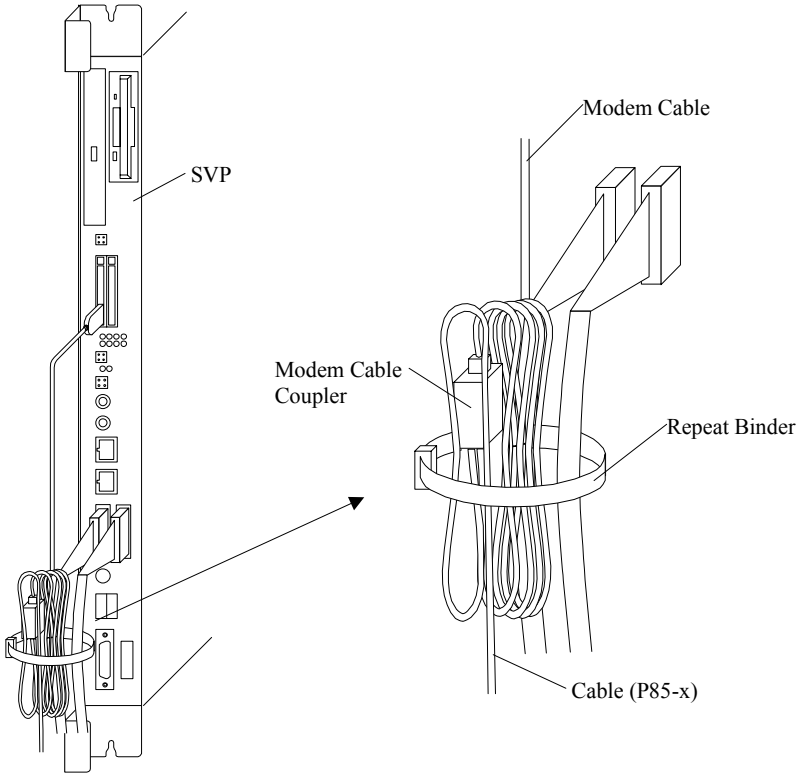


Fig. 4.6.2-8 Removal of Modem Cable

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP Power ON
   a. Press the SVP PS ON Switch on the SVP.

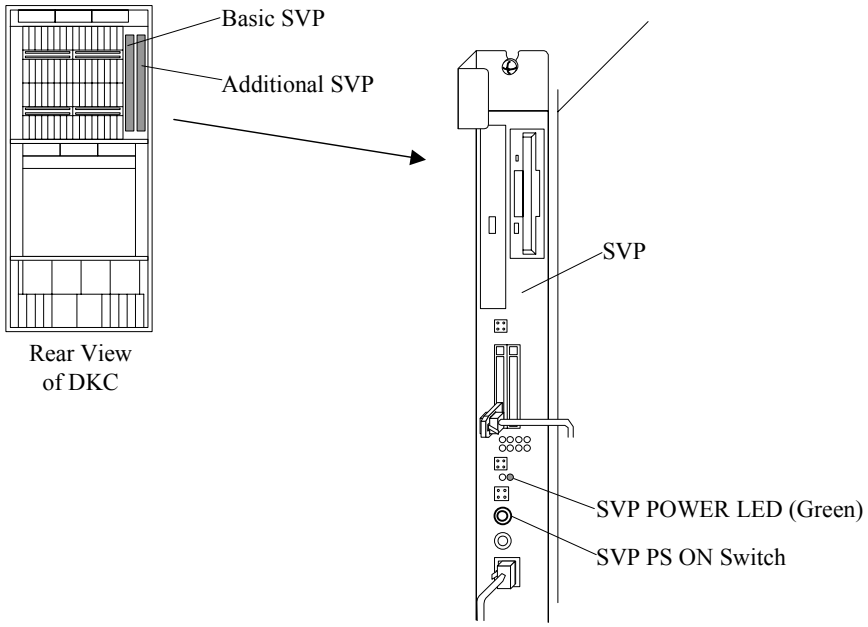


Fig. 4.6.2-9 SVP PS ON Switch

   b. Wait for a few minutes until the Windows system starts up.

   c. Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
   Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list. (See SVP01-60.)
   [Connection destination]
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is not set: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is set:
     When you de-install the MODEM Card in Master SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
     When you de-install the MODEM Card in Standby SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.14

   d. Remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the basic SVP.
   When the additional SVP is installed, remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the additional SVP. Refer to Fig. 4.6.2-2.

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

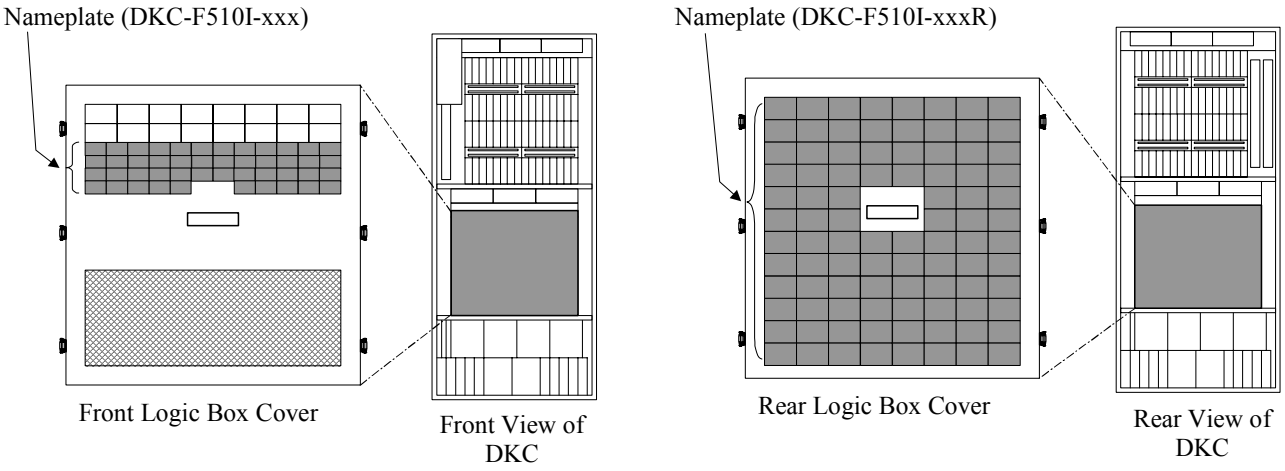


Fig. 4.6.2-10 Removal of Nameplate

   b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-70)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.7 De-Installation of Power Control Interface Kit for Mainframe (DKC-F510I-PCI/PCIR)

Table 4.7-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-PCI	SH355-A	5524241-A	1	PCI CON
		SH355-B	5524241-C		
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-22	1	RSD
			2106992-22/222		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-122	1	RSD
			2106992-122/322		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-PCIR	SH355-B	5524241-C	1	PCI CON
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-22	1	RSD
			2751040-22/222		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-122	1	RSD
			2751040-122/322		HICAM/HICEF

1. De-Installation Procedure of Power Control Interface Kit for Mainframe

> Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1-1 Confirm that the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch of DKC Panel is set to LOCAL. If not, set the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch to LOCAL.

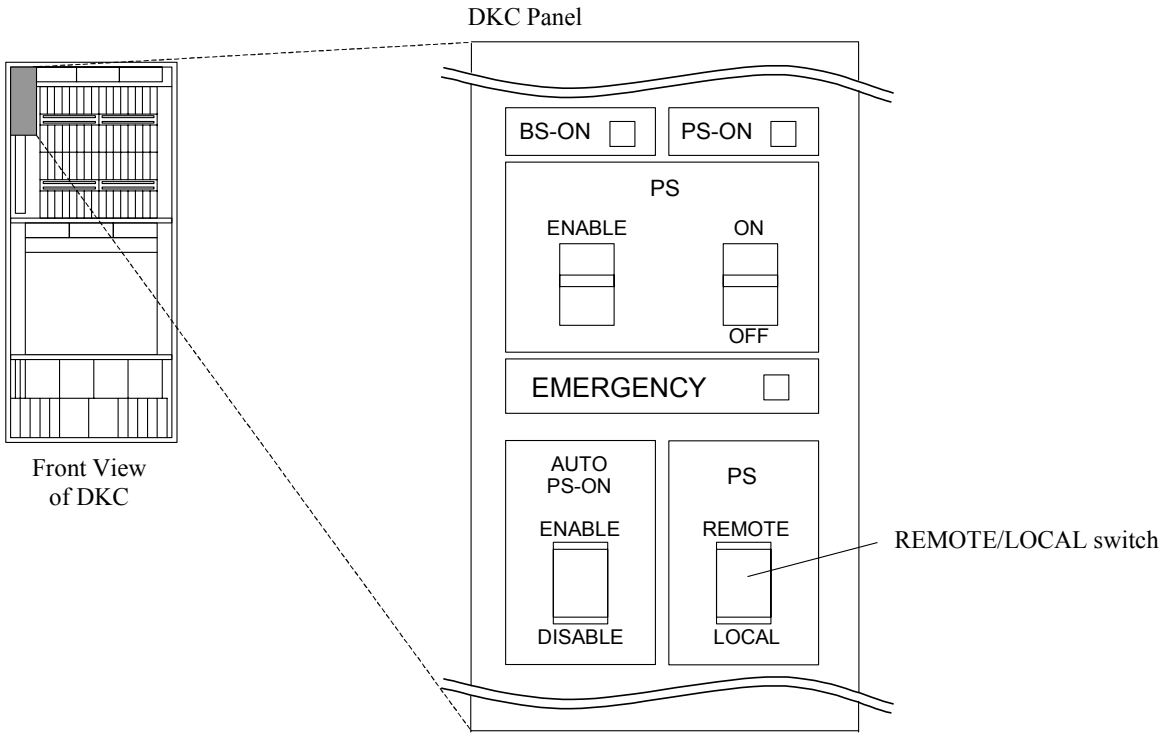


Fig. 4.7-1 Setting of REMOTE/LOCAL Switch

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 Set the jumper connectors (J1 and J2) of the PCI CON.

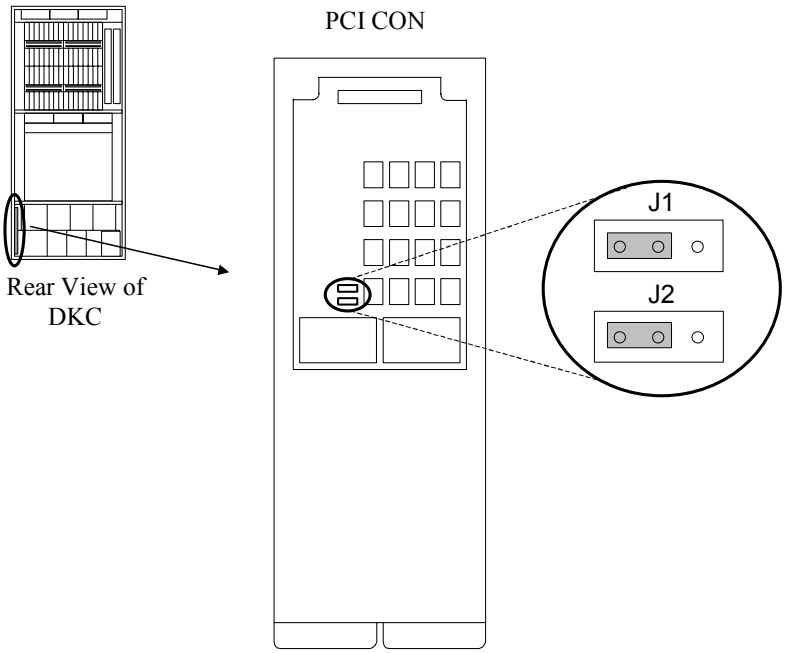


Fig. 4.7-2 Setting of Jumper Plug

1-3 Remove the PCI CON PCB.

a. Disconnect the cable (P21).
b. Remove the screw, and remove the PCI CON PCB. Then, attach the screw to frame.

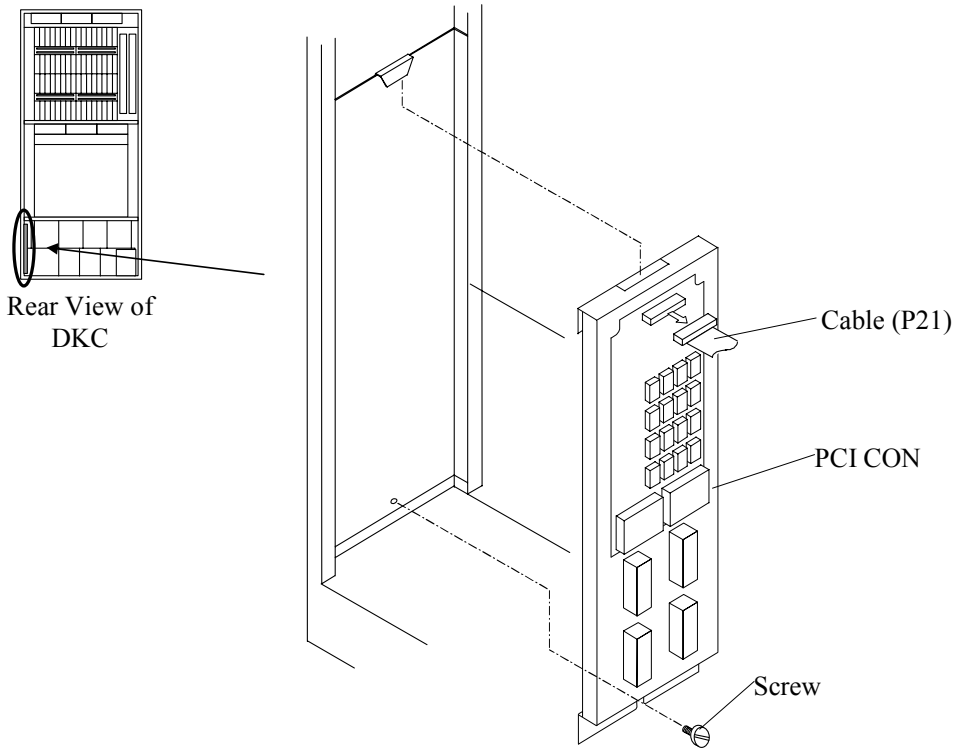


Fig. 4.7-3 Removal of PCI CON PCB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Connect the cable (P21) to the SVP CON.

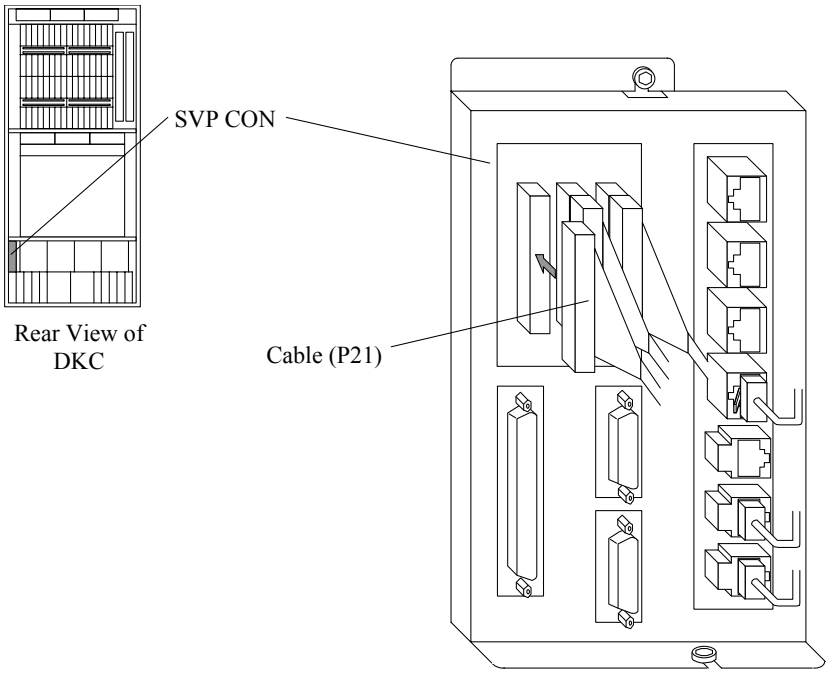


Fig. 4.7-4 Connection of Cable

1-4 Remove the nameplate.

a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

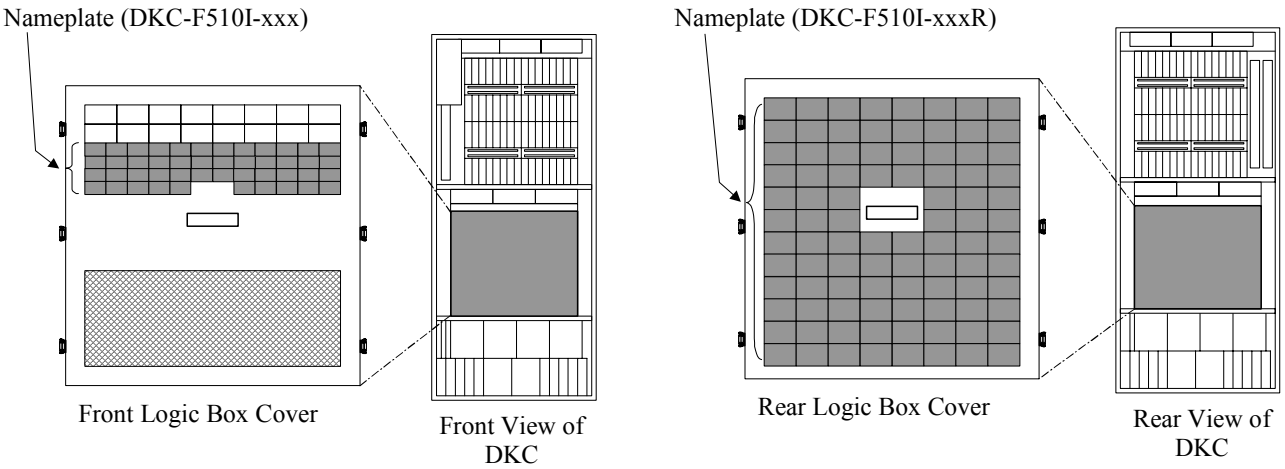


Fig. 4.7-5 Location of the Nameplate

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.8 De-Installation of AC Box Kit (DKC-F510I-3PS/1PS/1PSD/3PSR/1PSR/1PSDR)

Table 4.8-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-3PS	AC BOX	5524216-A	2	
			5524216-C		
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-3	1	RSD
			2106992-3/203		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-103	1	RSD
			2106992-103/303		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-1PS	AC BOX	5524218-A	2	
			5524218-C		
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-6	1	RSD
			2106992-6/206		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-106	1	RSD
			2106992-106/306		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-1PSD	AC BOX	5524217-A	2	
			5524217-C		
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-9	1	RSD
			2106992-9/209		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-109	1	RSD
			2106992-109/309		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

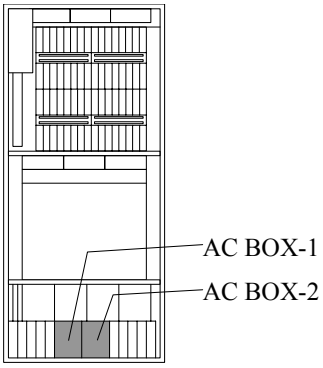
Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

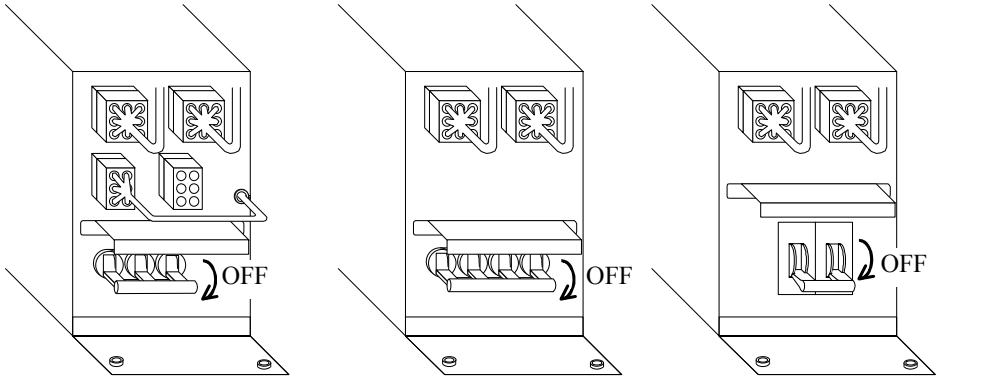
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-3PSR	AC BOX	5524216-C	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-3	1	RSD
			2751040-3/203		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-103	1	RSD
			2751040-103/303		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F510I-1PSR	AC BOX	5524218-C	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-6	1	RSD
			2751040-6/206		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-106	1	RSD
			2751040-106/306		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F510I-1PSDR	AC BOX	5524217-C	2	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-408	4	Screw ①
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	Screw ②
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-9	1	RSD
			2751040-9/209		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-109	1	RSD
			2751040-109/309		HICAM/HICEF

4.8.1 When the AC Box Kit is removed from DKC Frame

1. Power Off the Component
   a. Turn off the circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKC.
   b. Turn off the circuit breaker on the power distribution panel in the plant that is connected to the AC Box to be removed.



Front View of DKC



AC Box (3 Phase/30A) AC Box (Single Phase/30A) AC Box (Single Phase /50A)

Fig. 4.8.1-1 Circuit Breaker on AC Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection of the Cables

Note: In order that the cable for AC Box may prevent a connection mistake, the white tube is put on the cable for AC BOX-1, and the black tube is put on AC BOX-2.

In the case of DKC-F510I-3PS/3PSR

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 4.8.1-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2		
1	P101-1	P101-2	J101	
2	P102-1	P102-2	J102	

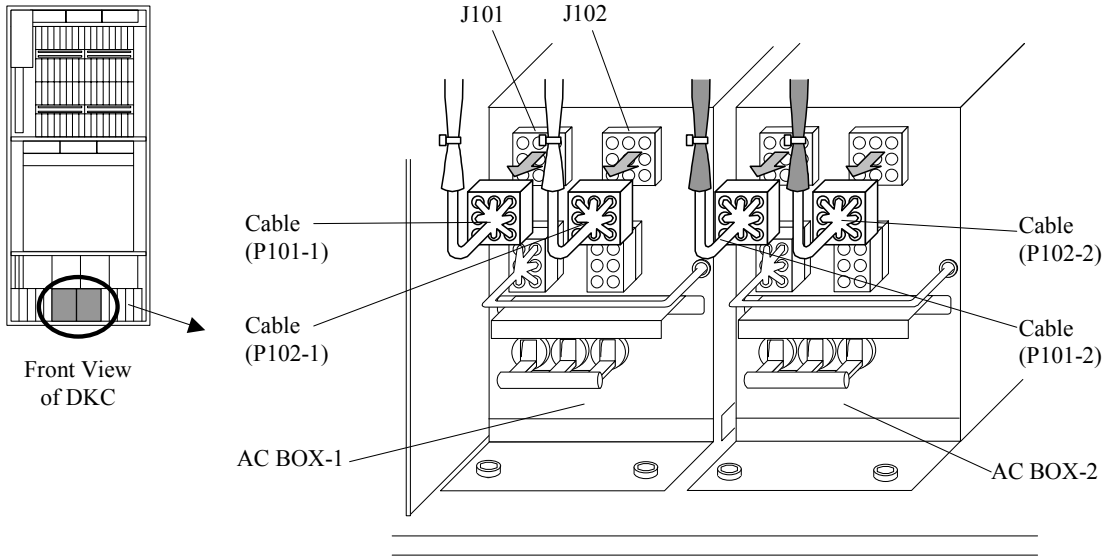


Fig. 4.8.1-2 Disconnection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the cables from the rear of the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.1-2 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2		
1	P103-1	P103-2	J103	
2	P104-1	P104-2	J104	
3	P105-1	P105-2	J105	

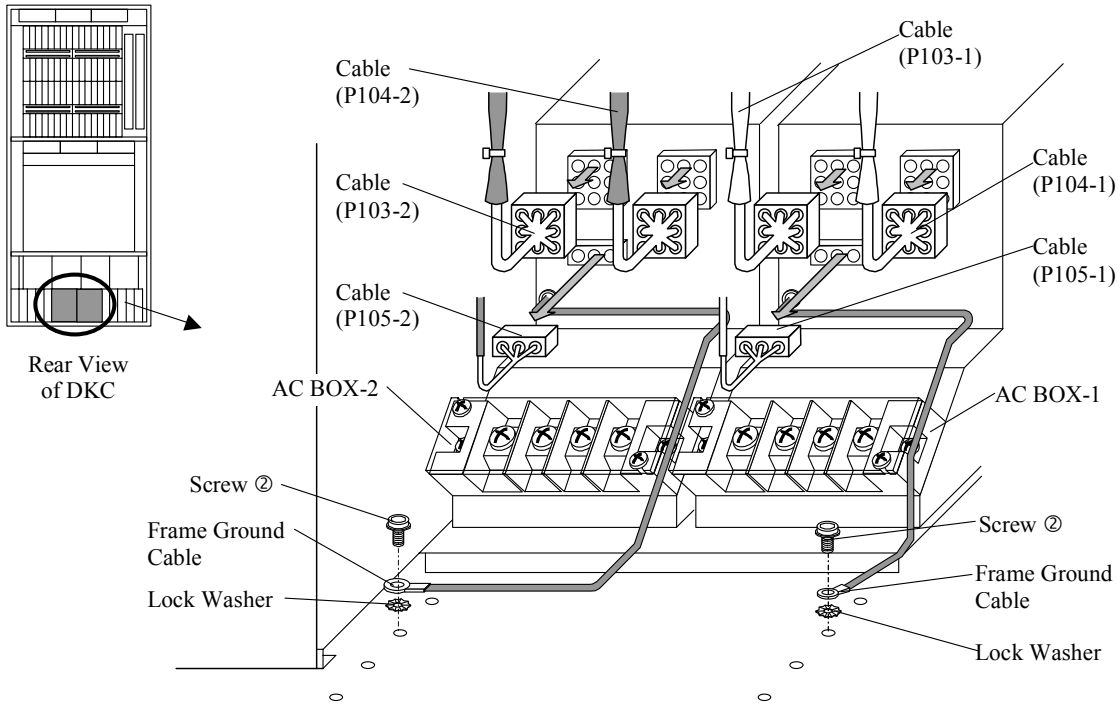


Fig. 4.8.1-3 Disconnection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F510I-1PS/1PSR

a. Disconnect the cables from the front and rear of the AC Boxes.
b. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.1-3 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2		
1	P101-1	P101-2	J101	
2	P102-1	P102-2	J102	
3	P103-1	P103-2	J103	
4	P104-1	P104-2	J104	
5	P105-1	P105-2	J105	

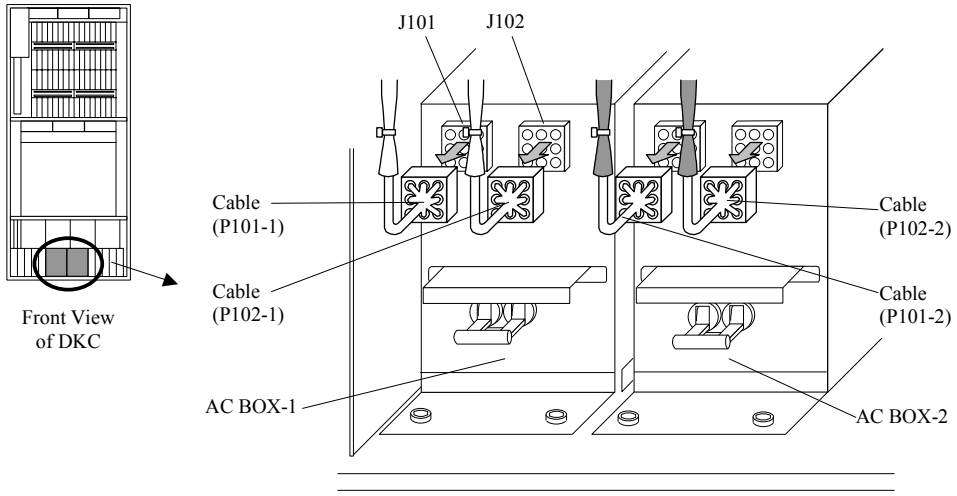


Fig. 4.8.1-4 Disconnection of Cables

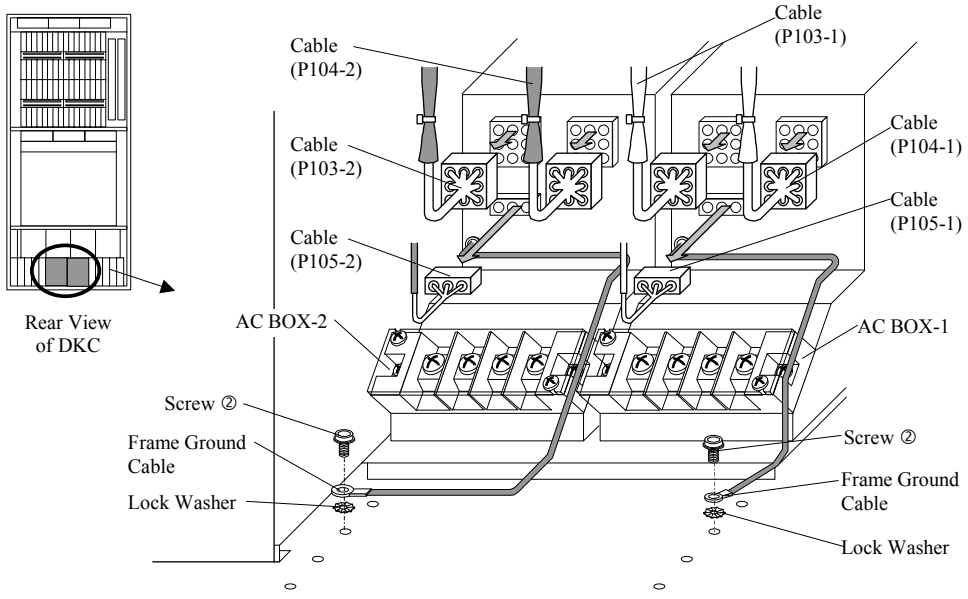


Fig. 4.8.1-5 Disconnection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F510I-1PSD/1PSDR

a. Disconnect the cables from the front and rear of the AC Boxes.
b. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.1-4 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-1	AC BOX-2		
1	P101-1	P101-2	J101	
2	P102-1	P102-2	J102	
3	P103-1	P103-2	J103	
4	P104-1	P104-2	J104	
5	P105-1	P105-2	J105	

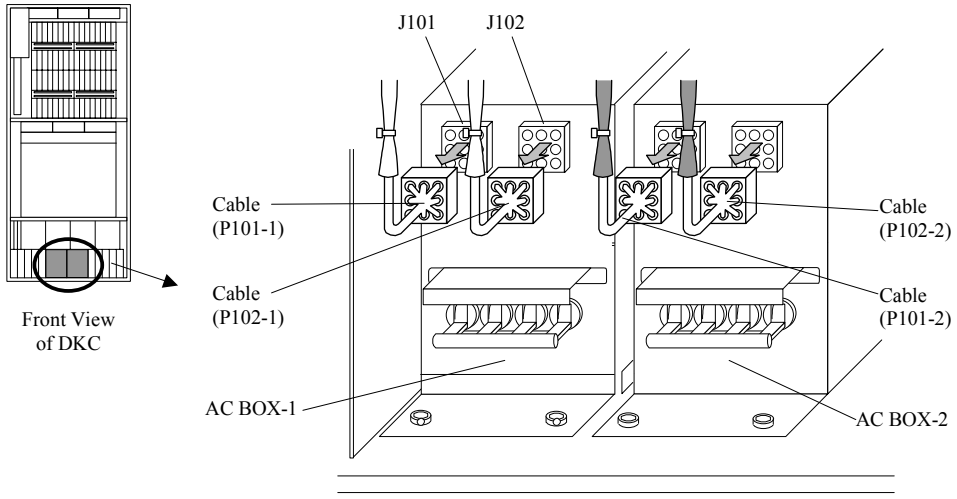


Fig. 4.8.1-6 Disconnection of Cables

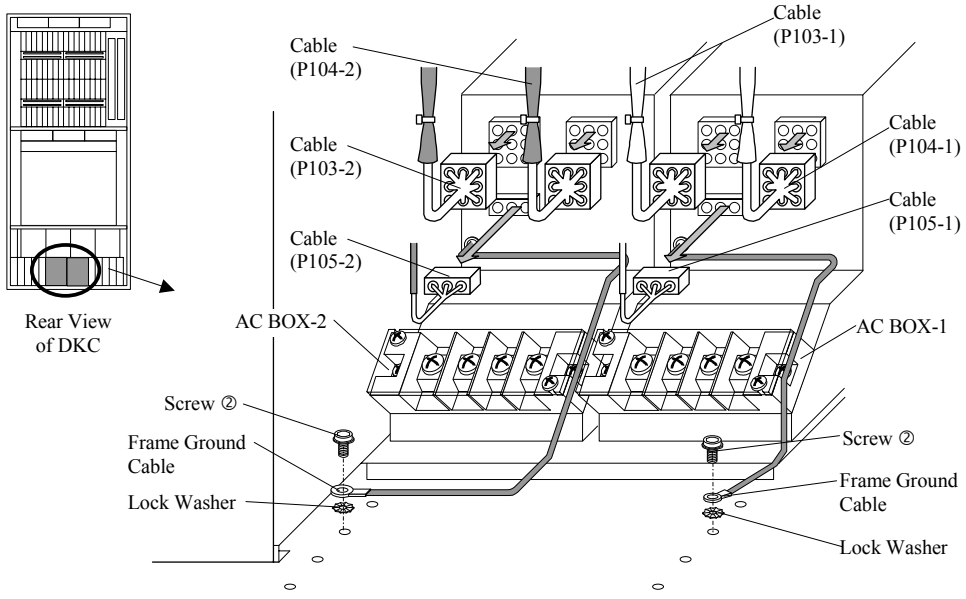


Fig. 4.8.1-7 Disconnection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the AC Boxes
   a. Remove the screws.
   b. Slide the AC Boxes forward and remove the AC Boxes.

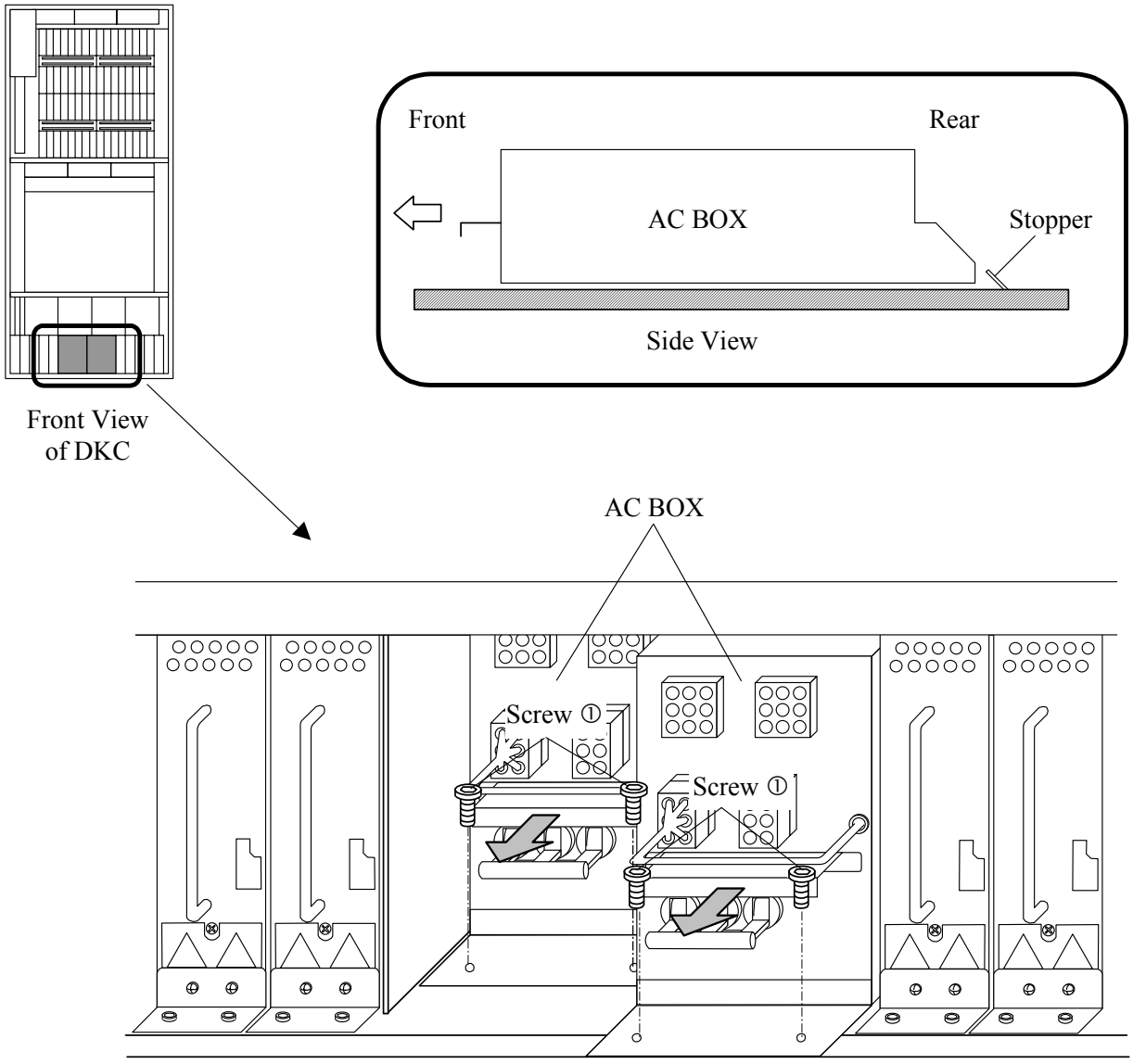


Fig. 4.8.1-8 Removal of AC Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

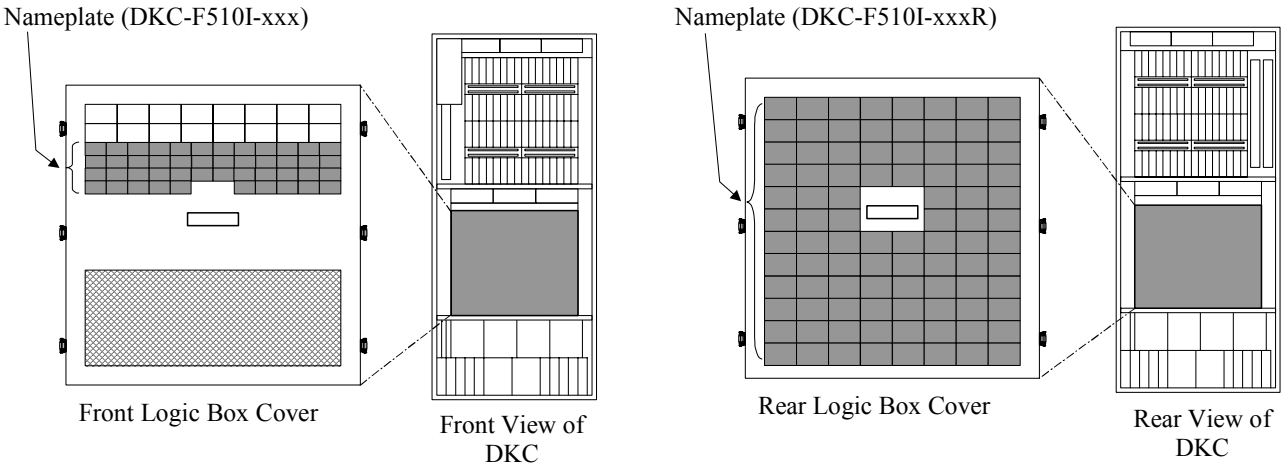
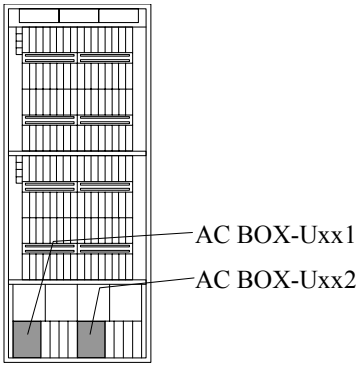


Fig. 4.8.1-9 Removal of Nameplate

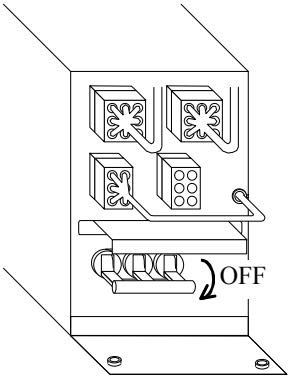
4.8.2 When the AC Box Kit is removed from DKU Frame

1. Power Off the Component
   a. Turn off the circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKU.
   b. Turn off the circuit breaker on the power distribution panel in the plant that is connected to the AC Box to be removed.

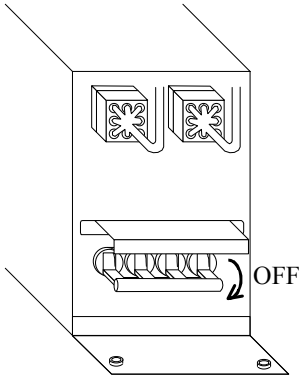


xx: DKU Location (R1, R2, L1, L2)

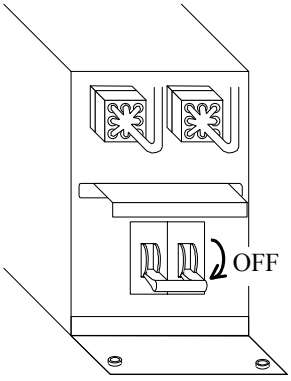
Front View of DKU



AC Box (3 Phase/30A)



AC Box (Single Phase/30A)



AC Box (Single Phase /50A)

Fig. 4.8.2-1 Circuit Breaker on AC Box

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

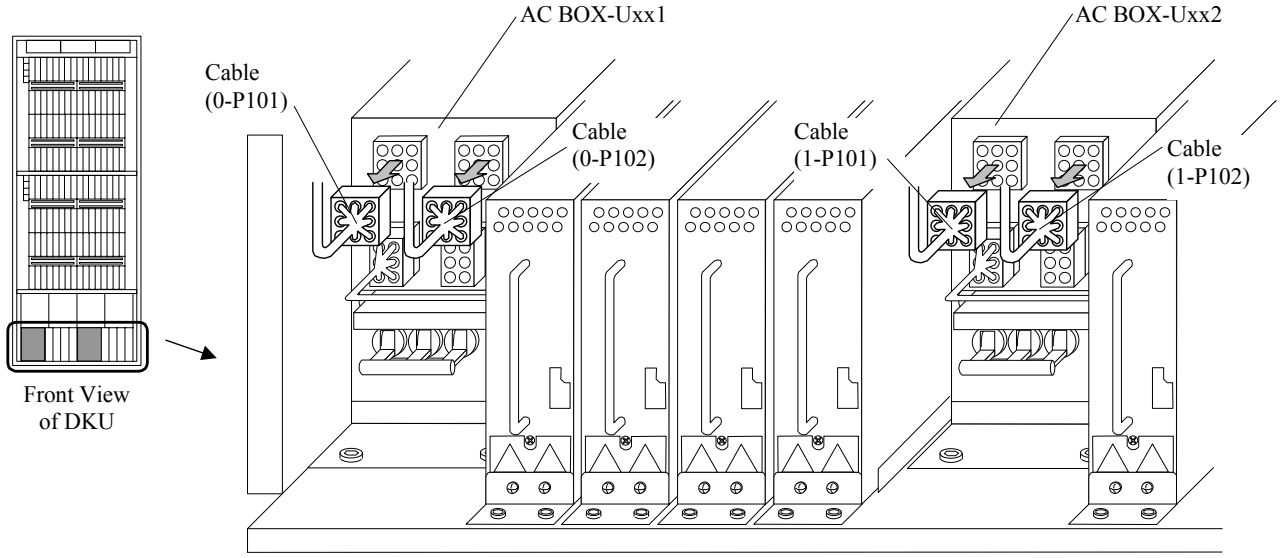
2. Disconnection of the Cables

In the case of DKC-F510I-3PS/3PSR

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 4.8.2-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-Uxx1	AC BOX-Uxx2		
1	0-P101	1-P101	J101	
2	0-P102	1-P102	J102	



(Note) xx: DKU Location
(R1, R2, L1, L2)

Fig. 4.8.2-2 Disconnection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

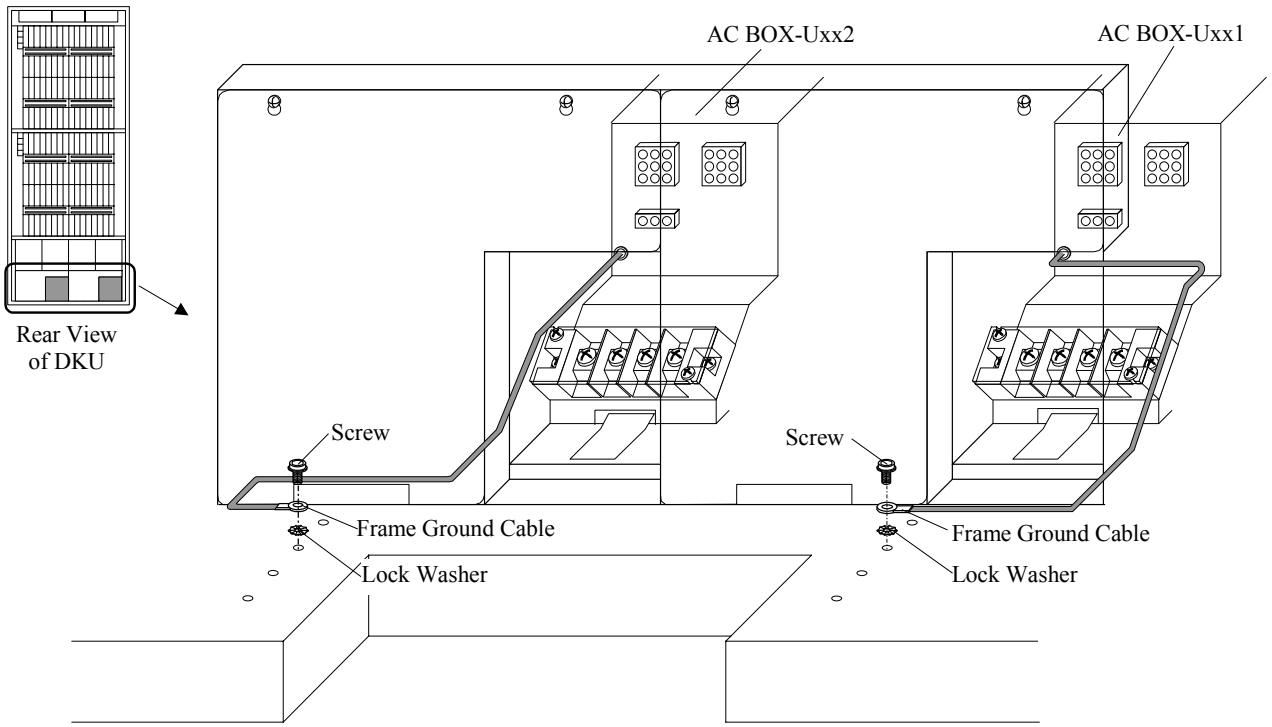


Fig. 4.8.2-3 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

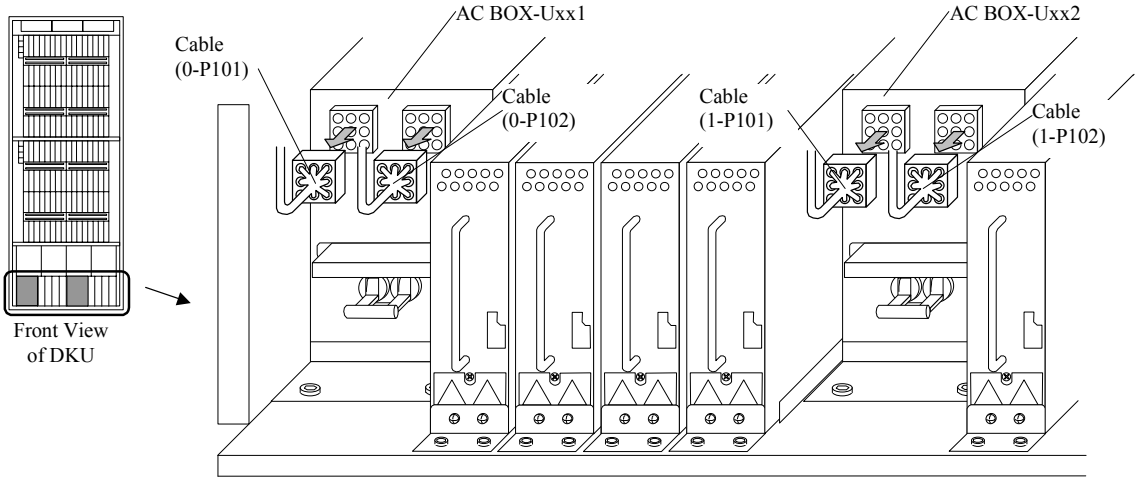
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F510I-1PS/1PSR

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 4.8.2-2 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-Uxx1	AC BOX-Uxx2		
1	0-P101	1-P101	J101	
2	0-P102	1-P102	J102	



(Note) xx: DKU Location
(R1, R2, L1, L2)

Fig. 4.8.2-4 Disconnection of Cables

b. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

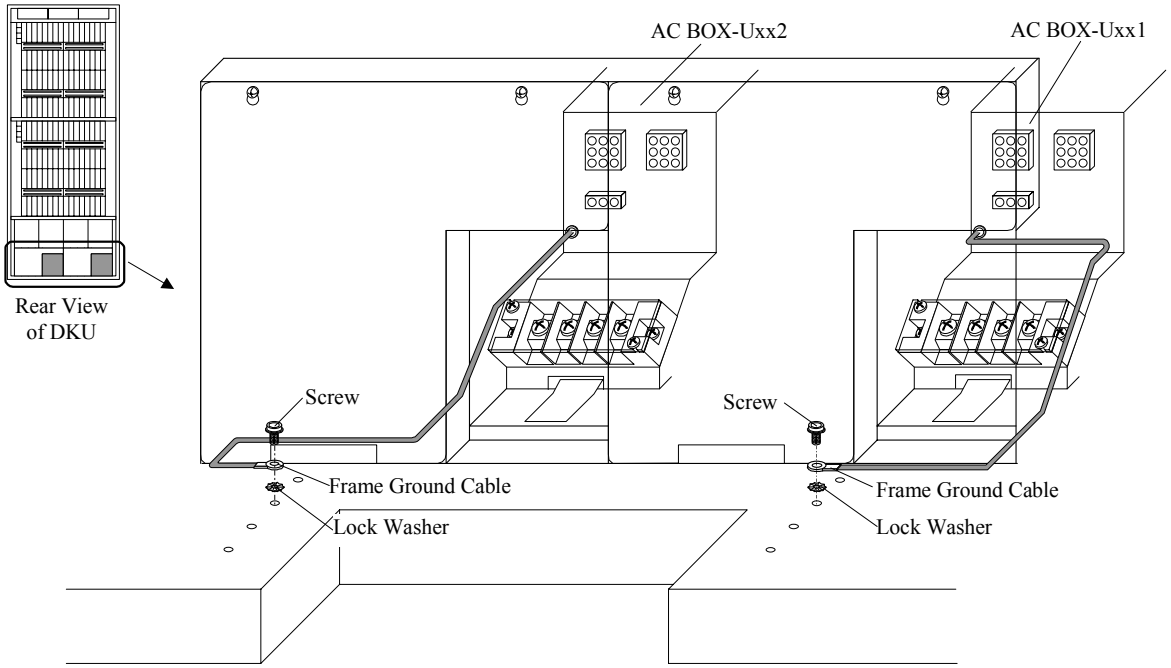


Fig. 4.8.2-5 Disconnection of Cables

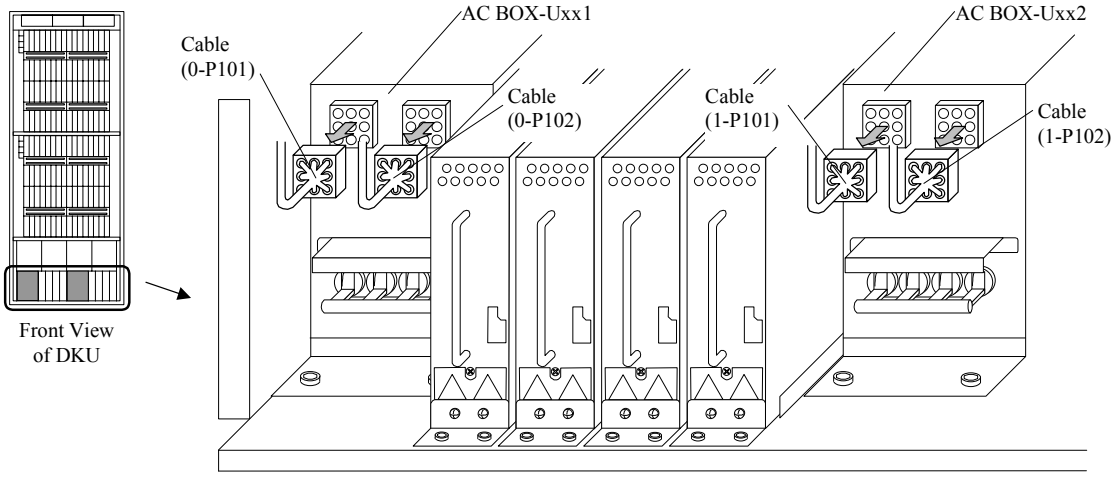
Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F510I-1PSD/1PSDR

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 4.8.2-3 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	AC BOX-Uxx1	AC BOX-Uxx2		
1	0-P101	1-P101	J101	
2	0-P102	1-P102	J102	



(Note) xx: DKU Location
(R1, R2, L1, L2)

Fig. 4.8.2-6 Disconnection of Cables

b. Remove the screws and lock washers, and frame ground cables.

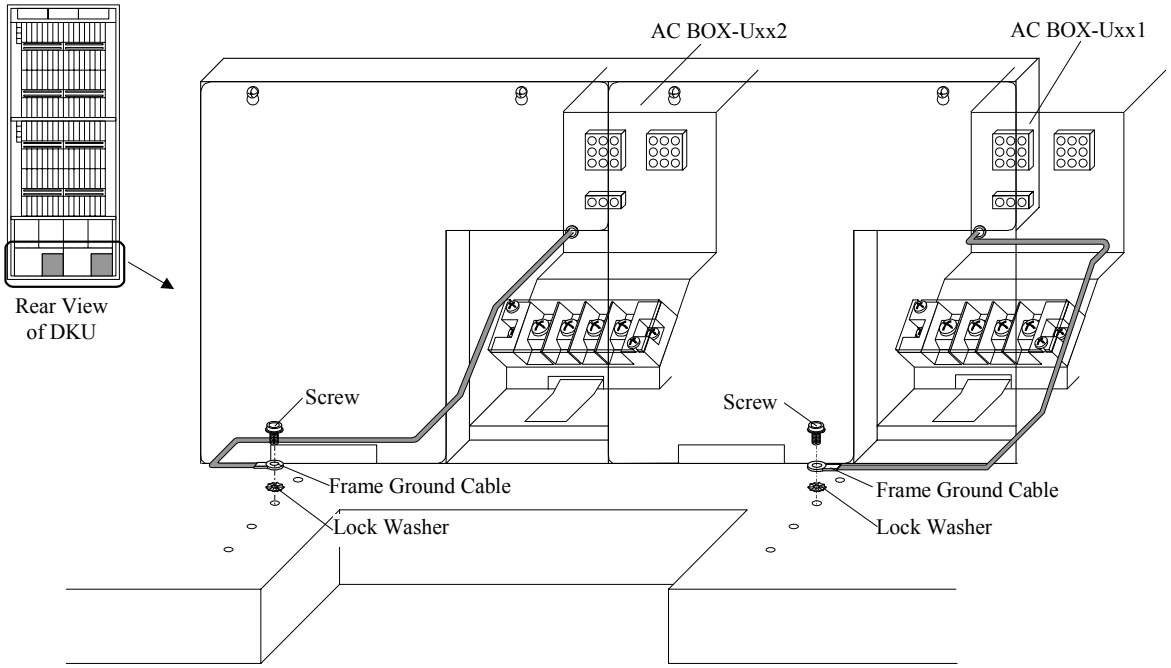


Fig. 4.8.2-7 Disconnection of Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the AC Boxes
   a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

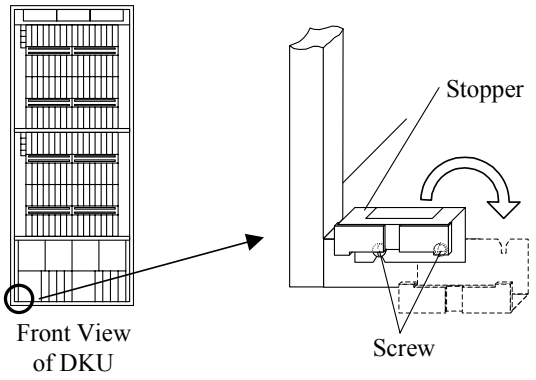


Fig. 4.8.2-7A Rotation of Stopper

   b. Remove the screws.
   c. Slide the AC Boxes forward and remove the AC Boxes.

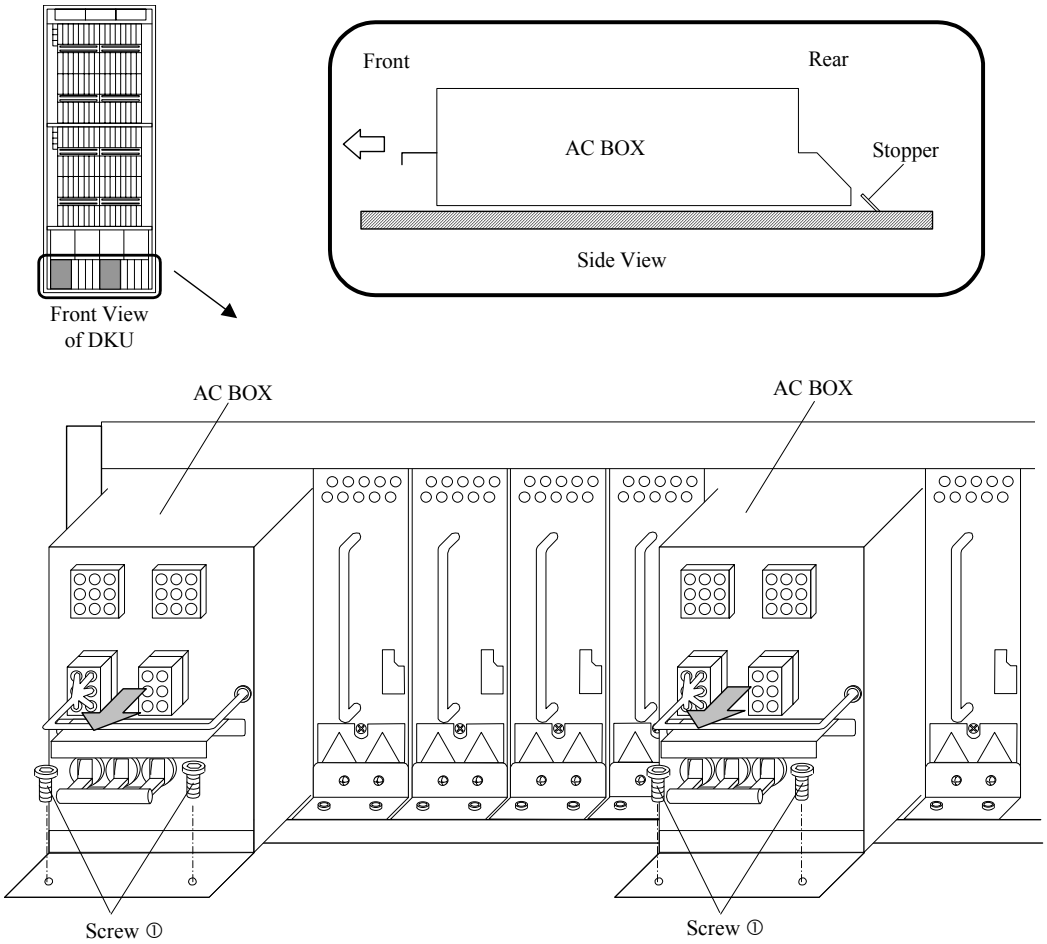


Fig. 4.8.2-8 Removal of AC Box

   d. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the DKU bottom base or the plate.

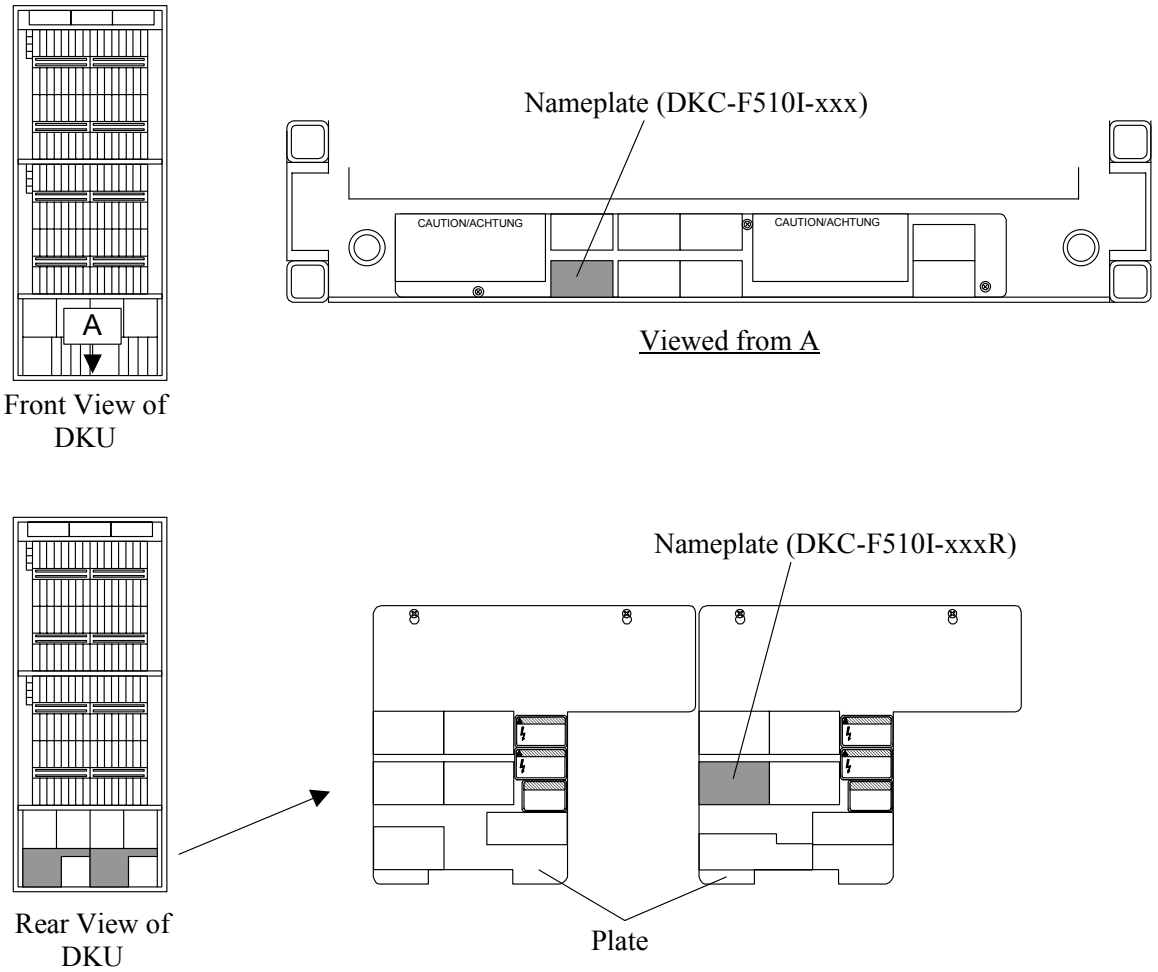


Fig. 4.8.2-9 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit

4.9.1 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/50A (DKC-F510I-1EC/1UC/1ECR/1UCR)

Table 4.9.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1EC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268758-A	1	Label: AC1
			3269996-A		
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268758-B	1	Label: AC2
			3269996-B		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-7	1	RSD
			2106992-7/207		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-107	1	RSD
			2106992-107/307		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-1UC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268759-A	1	Label: AC1
			3269995-A		
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268759-B	1	Label: AC2
			3269995-B		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-8	1	RSD
			2106992-8/208		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-108	1	RSD
			2106992-108/308		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-1ECR	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269996-A	1	Label: AC1
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269996-B	1	Label: AC2
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-7	1	RSD
			2751040-7/207		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-107	1	RSD
			2751040-107/307		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-1UCR	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269995-A	1	Label: AC1
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269995-B	1	Label: AC2
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-8	1	RSD
			2751040-8/208		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-108	1	RSD
			2751040-108/308		HICAM/HICEF

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.1.1 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKC Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

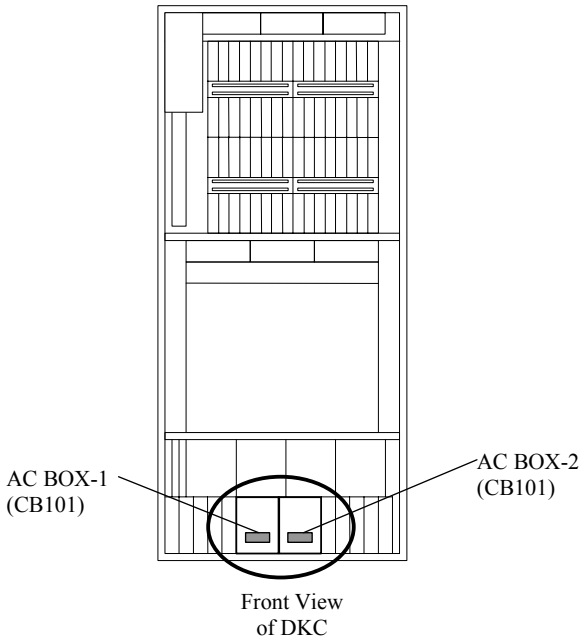


Fig.4.9.1.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

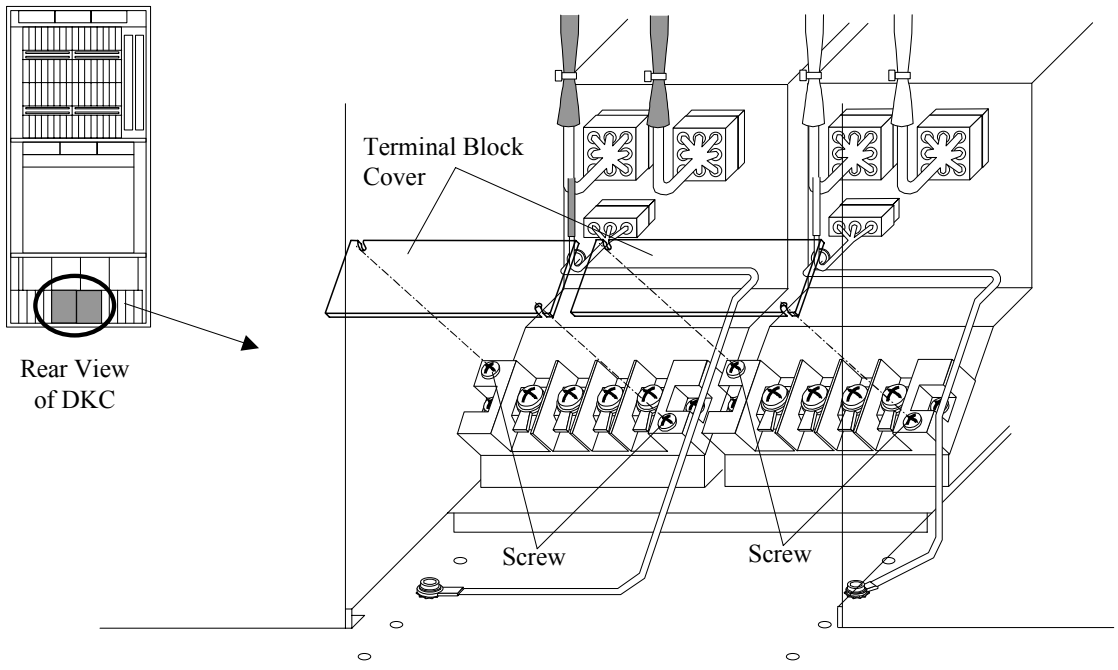


Fig. 4.9.1.1-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the rear of the AC Boxes.
c. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig.4.9.1.1-2.

Table 4.9.1.1-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UC/1UCR	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1EC/1ECR	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	

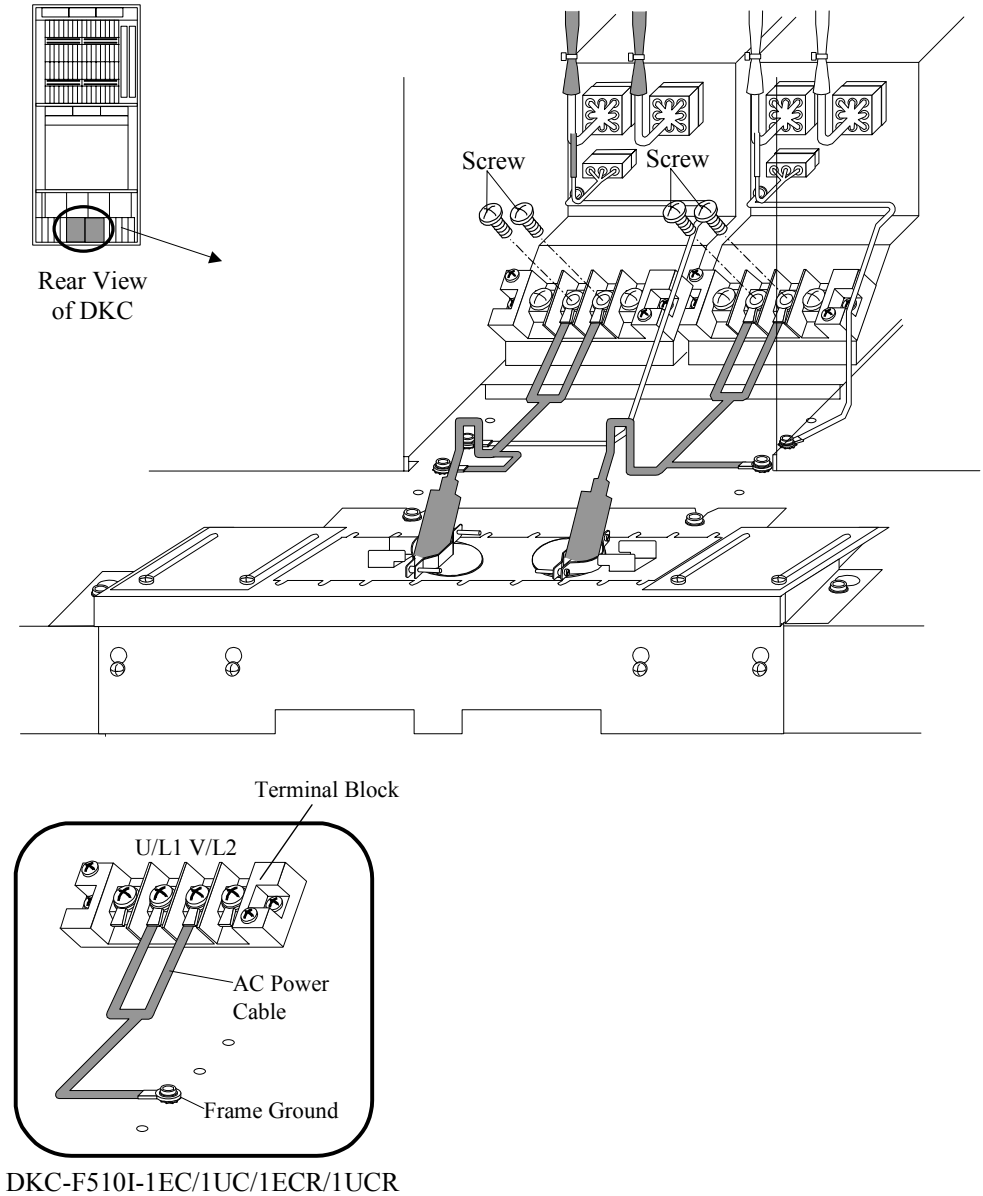


Fig. 4.9.1.1-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

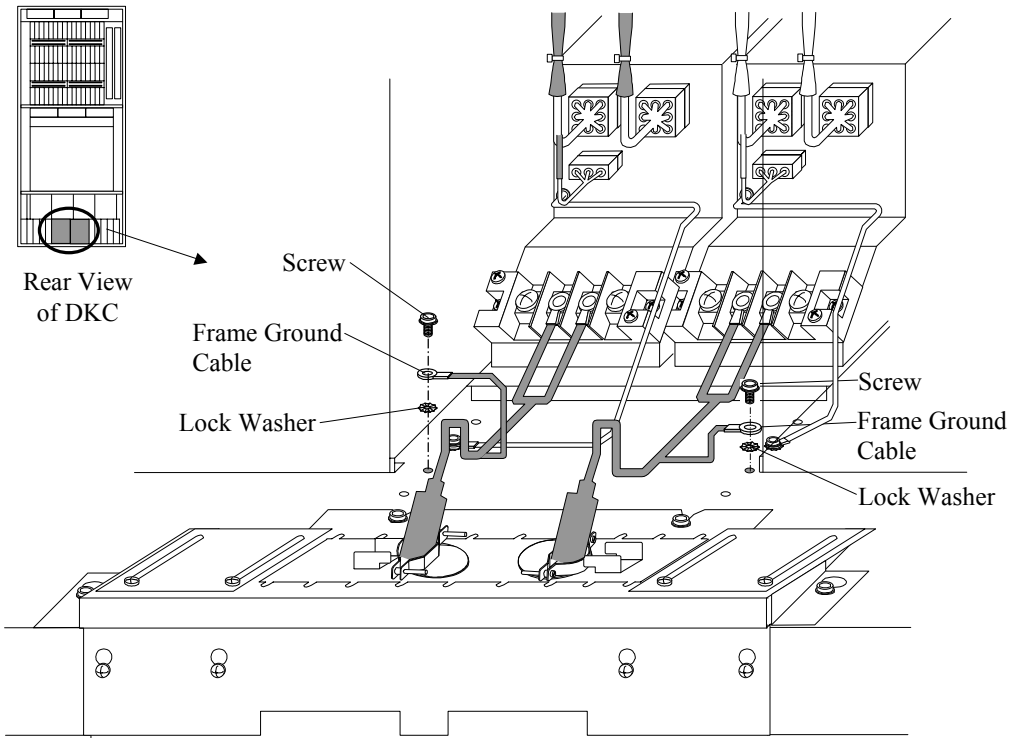


Fig. 4.9.1.1-4 Removal of Frame Ground Cables

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

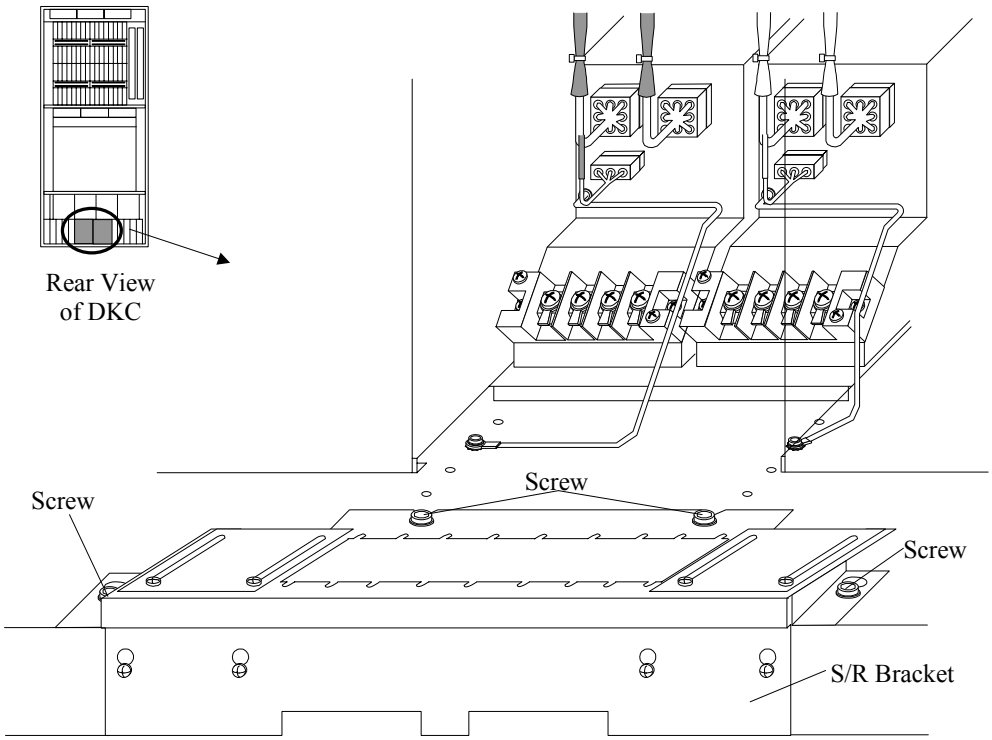


Fig. 4.9.1.1-5 Removal of S/R Bracket

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs from the S/R Bracket.
c. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.1.1-5.

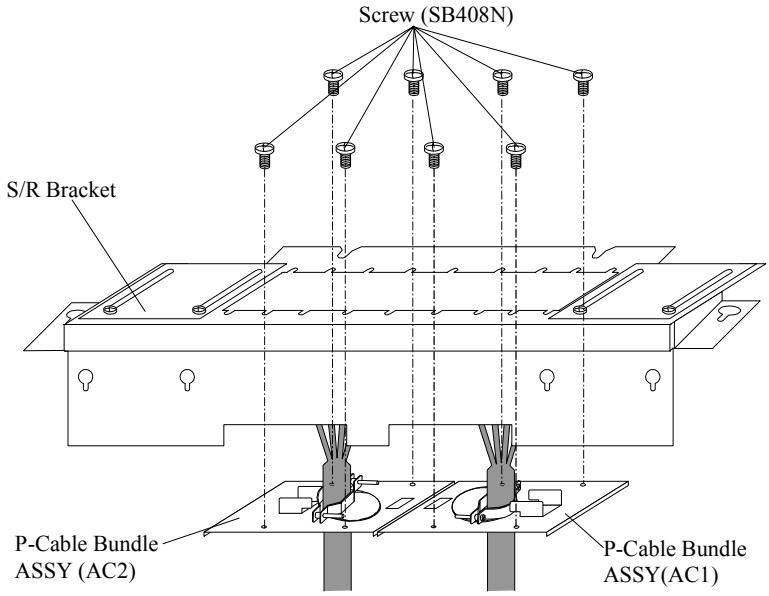


Fig. 4.9.1.1-6 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

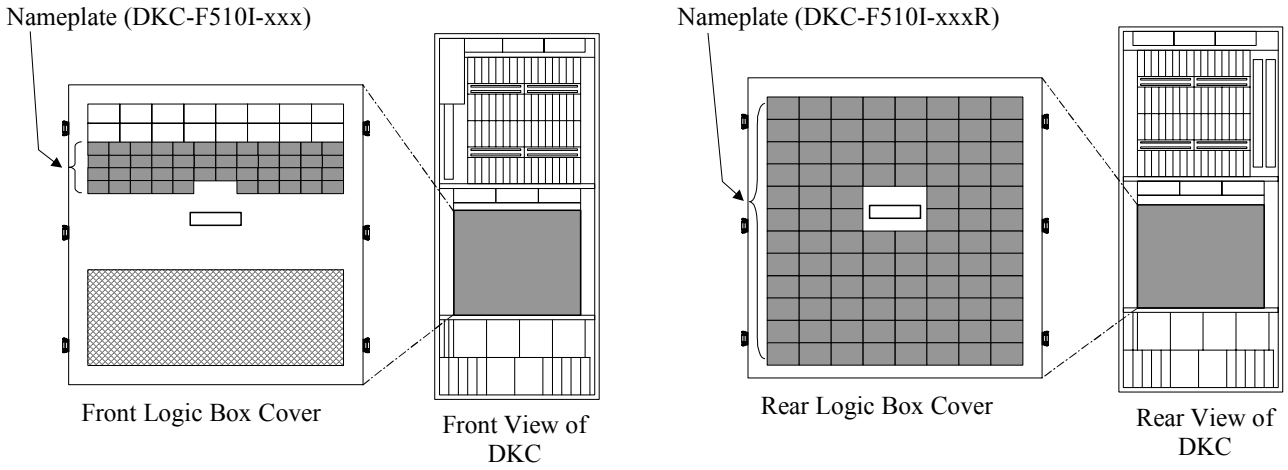


Fig. 4.9.1.1-7 Removal of Nameplate

4.9.1.2 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKU Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

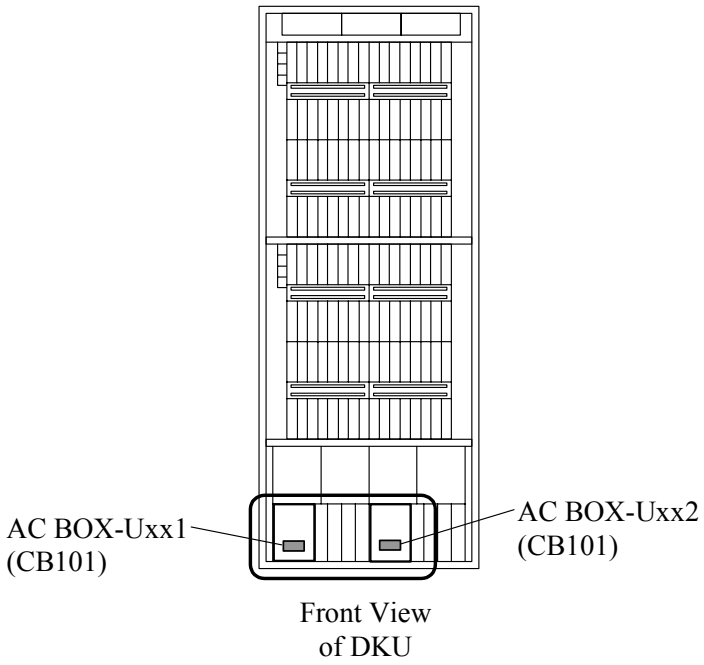


Fig. 4.9.1.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

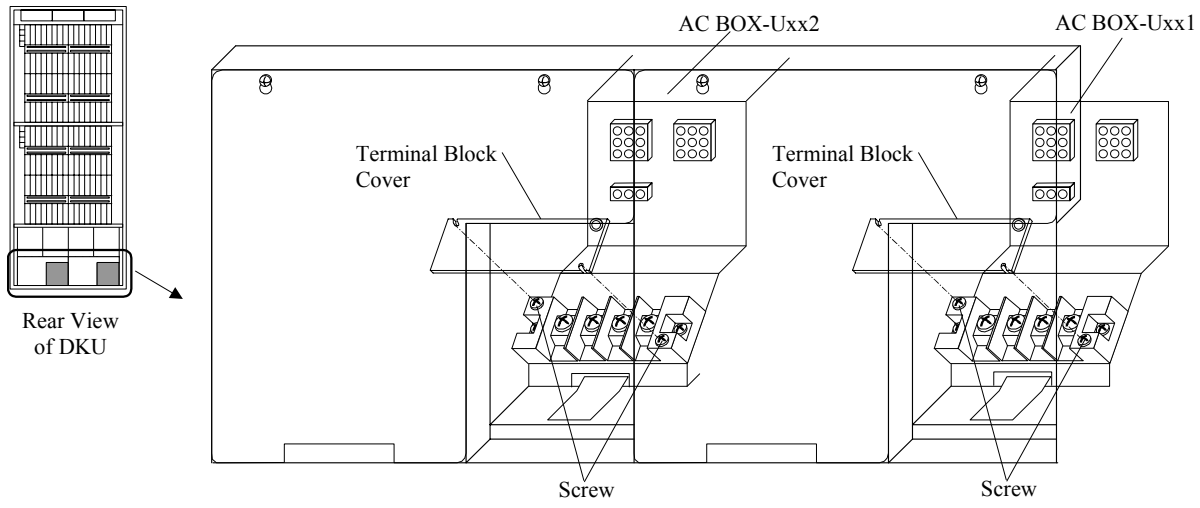


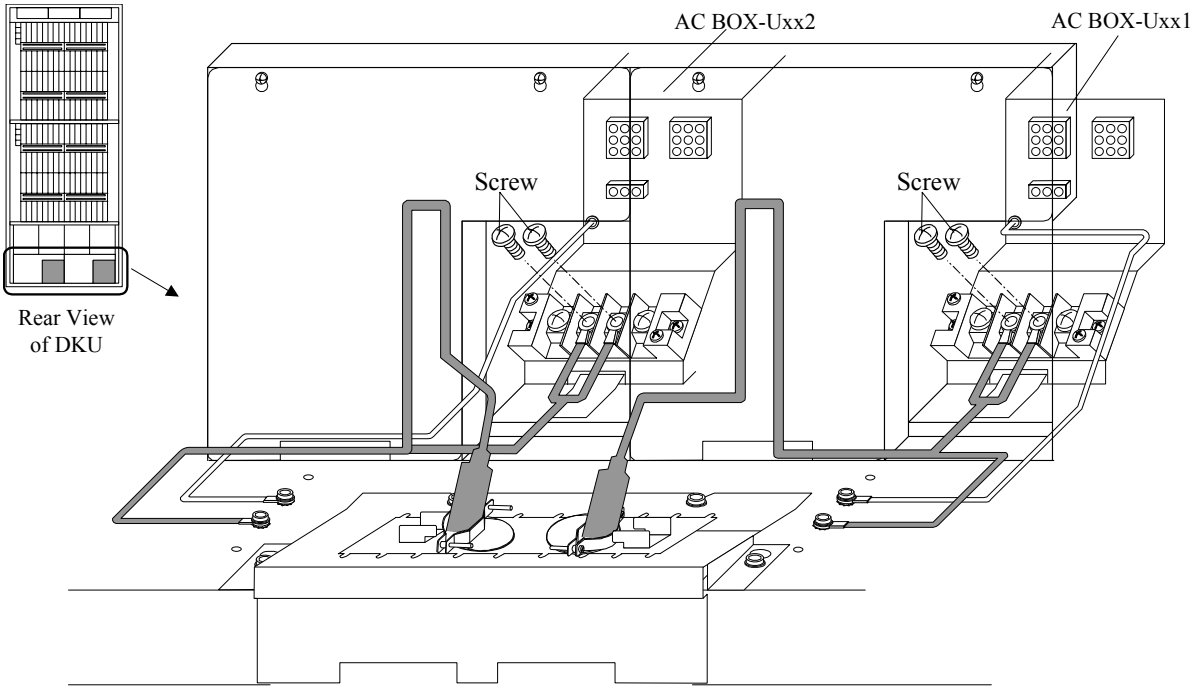
Fig. 4.9.1.2-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

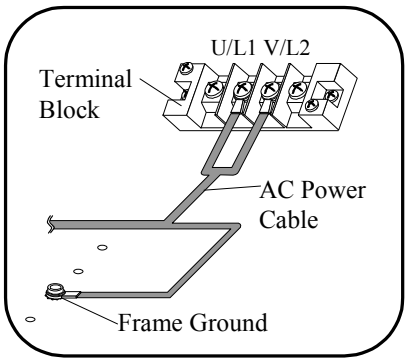
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the rear of the AC Boxes.
c. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.1.2-2.

Table 4.9.1.2-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UC/1UCR	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1EC/1ECR	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F510I-1UC/1EC/1UCR/1ECR

Fig. 4.9.1.2-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

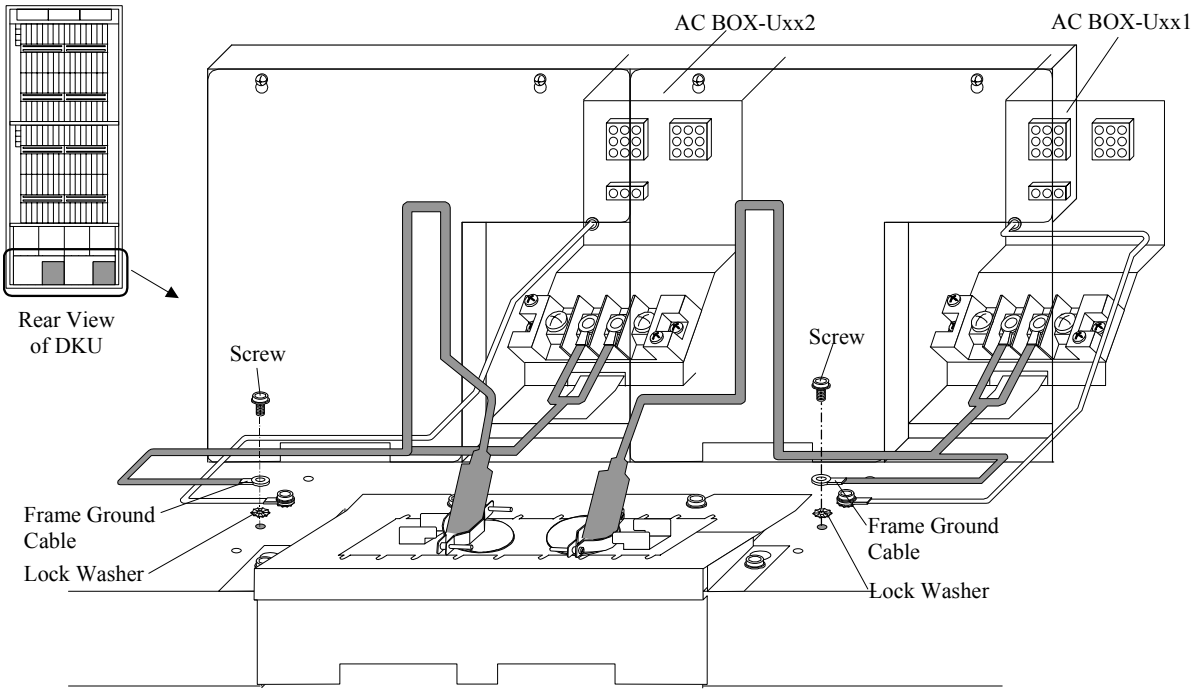


Fig. 4.9.1.2-4 Removal of Frame Ground Cables

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

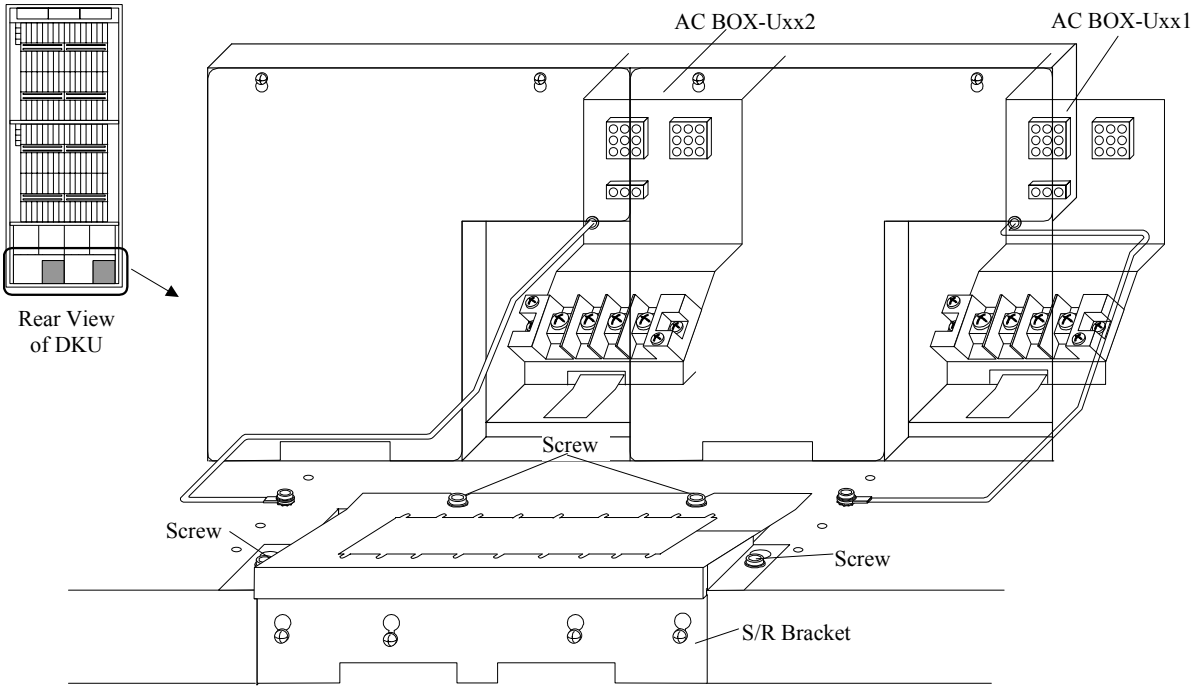


Fig. 4.9.1.2-5 Removal of S/R Bracket

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs from the S/R bracket.
c. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.1.2-5.

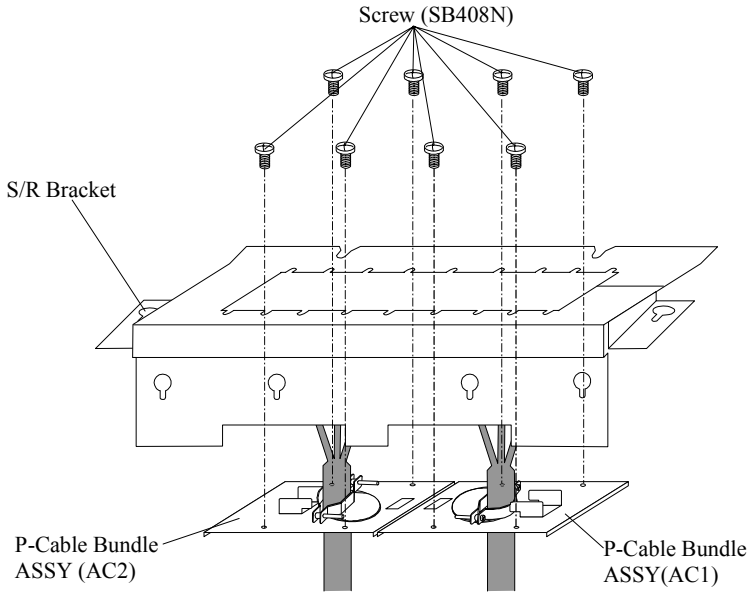


Fig. 4.9.1.2-6 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

4. Remove the nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the DKU bottom base or the plate.

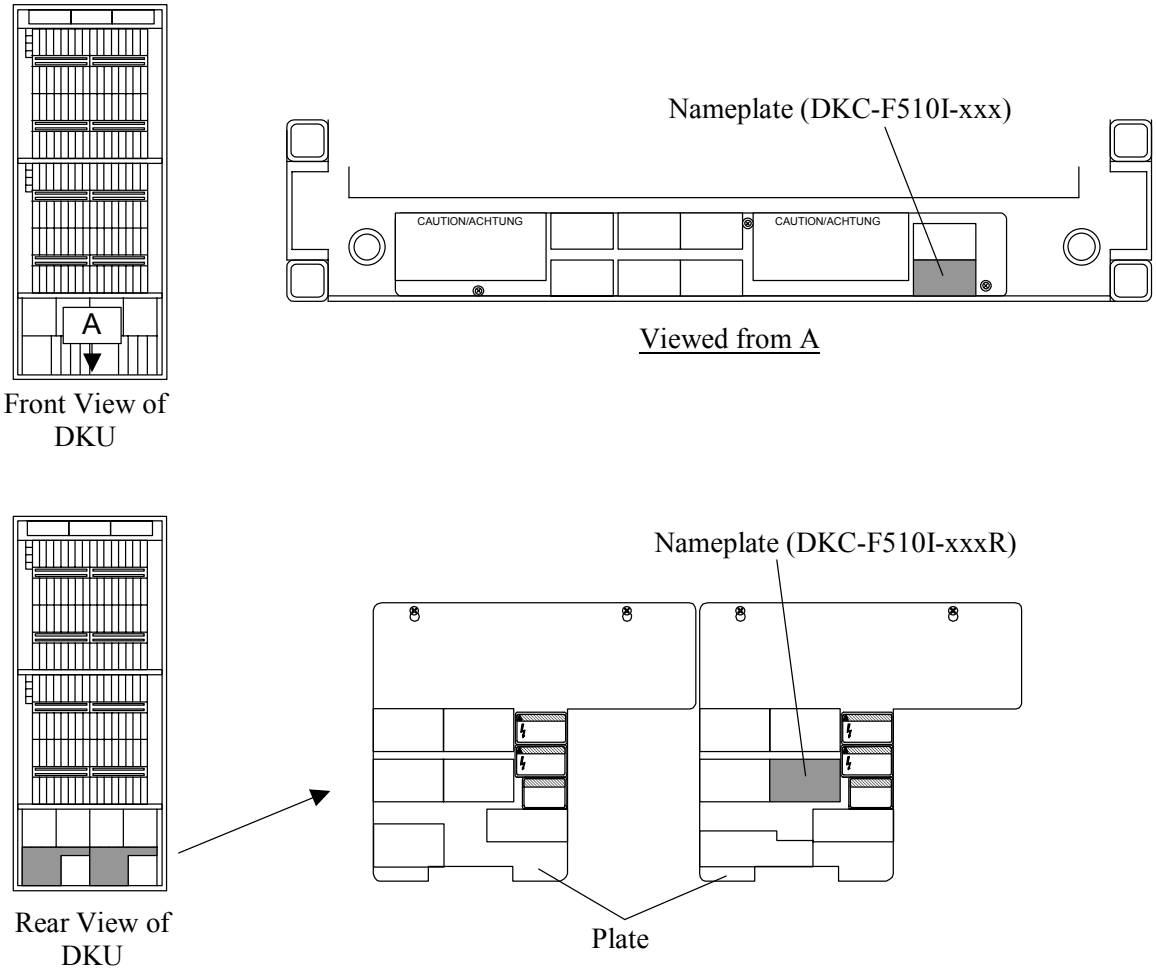


Fig. 4.9.1.2-7 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.2 Installation of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F510I-1ECD/1UCD/1ECDR/1UCDR)

Table 4.9.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1ECD	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268756-A	1	
			3269998-A		
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268756-B	1	
			3269998-B		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3264959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5522927-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-10	1	RSD
			2106992-10/210		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-110	1	RSD
			2106992-110/310		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-1UCD	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268757-A	1	
			3269997-A		
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3268757-B	1	
			3269997-B		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5522927-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-11	1	RSD
			2106992-11/211		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2106990-111	1	RSD
			2106992-111/311		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-1ECDR	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269998-A	1	
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269998-B	1	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3264959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5522927-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-10	1	RSD
			2751040-10/210		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-110	1	RSD
			2751040-110/310		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F510I-1UCDR	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269997-A	1	
		P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3269997-B	1	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5522927-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-11	1	RSD
			2751040-11/211		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-111	1	RSD
			2751040-111/311		HICAM/HICEF

4.9.2.1 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKC Frame

In the case of Basic Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

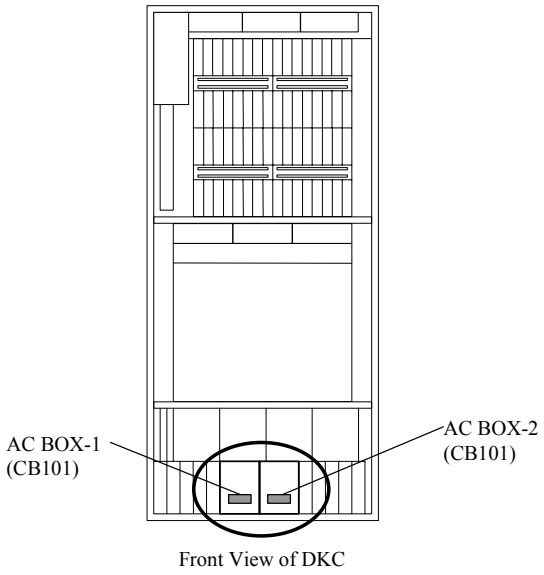


Fig.4.9.2.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

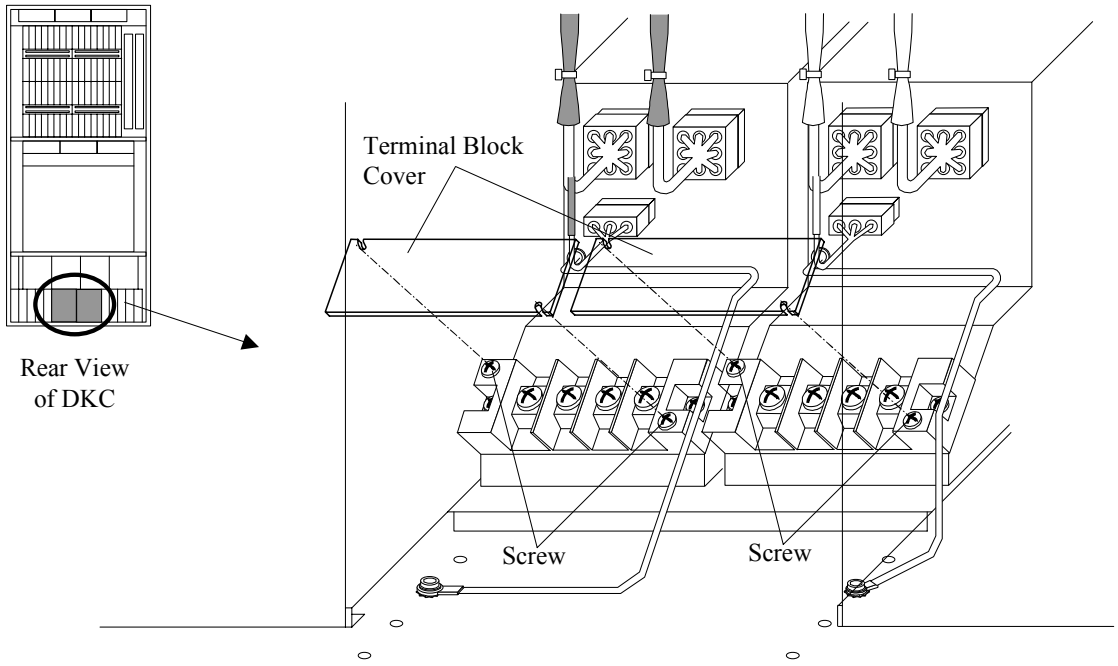


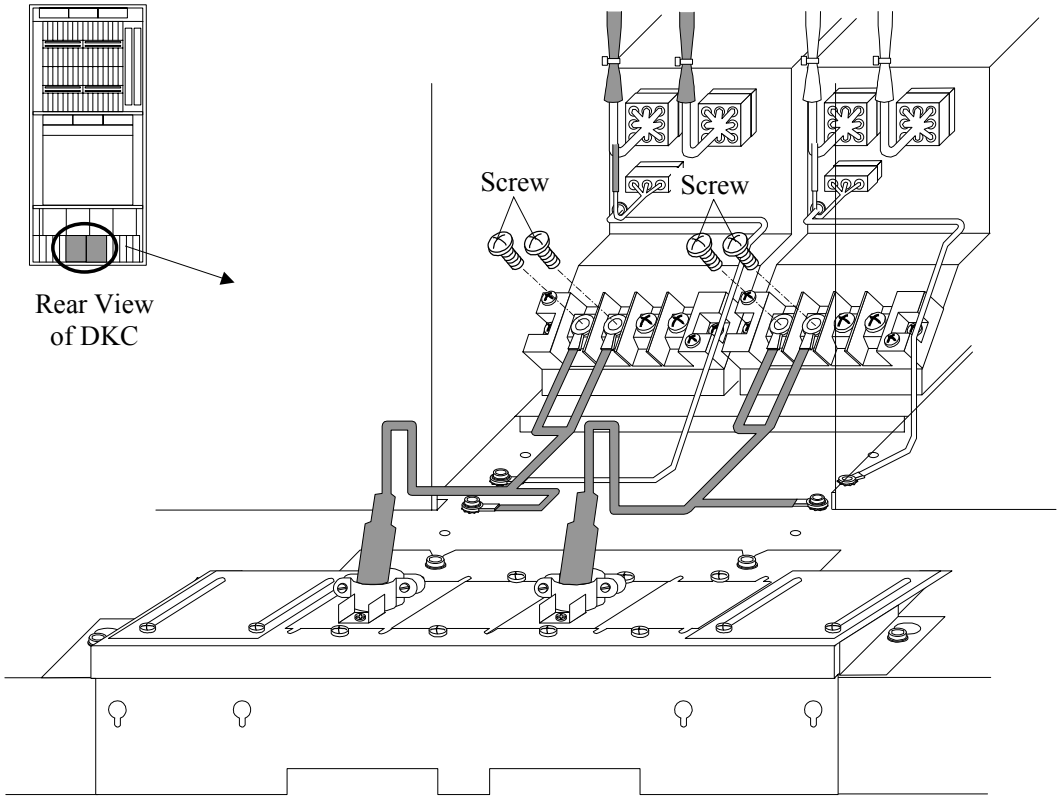
Fig. 4.9.2.1-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

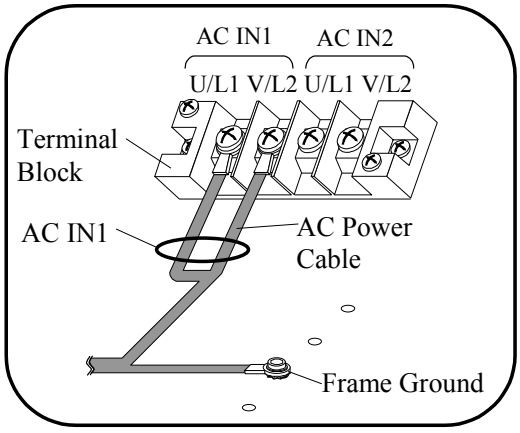
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the rear of the AC Boxes.
c. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig.4.9.2.1-2.

Table 4.9.2.1-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UCD/1UCDR	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1ECD/1ECDR	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F510I-1ECD/1UCD/1ECDR/1UCDR

Fig. 4.9.2.1-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

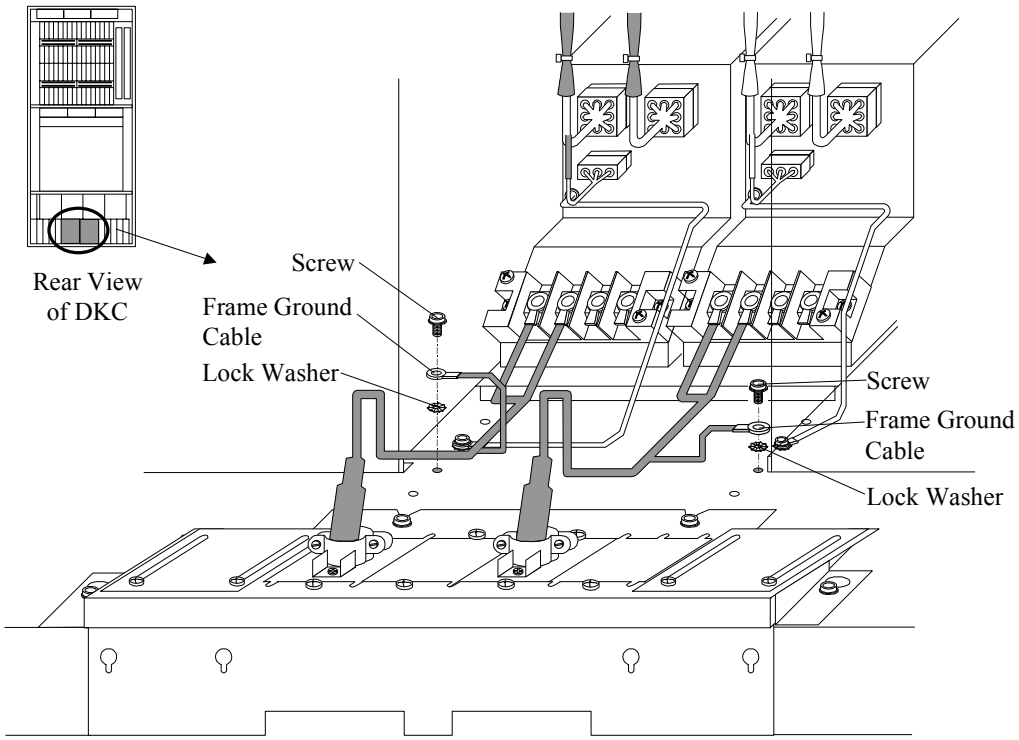


Fig. 4.9.2.1-4 Removal of Frame Ground Cables

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

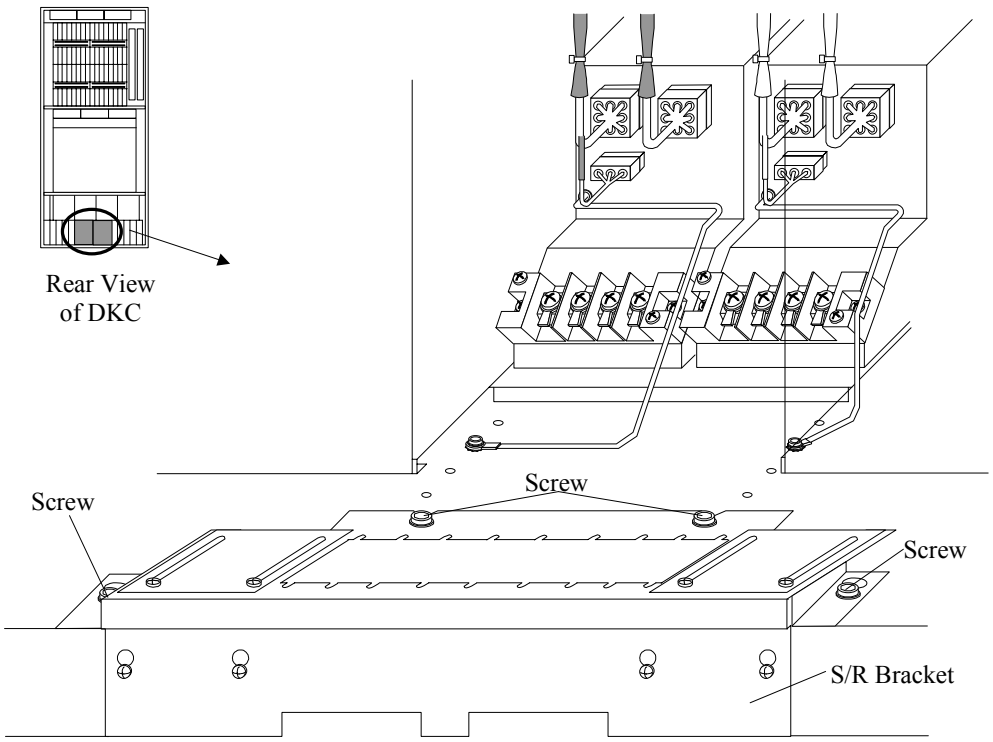


Fig. 4.9.2.1-5 Removal of S/R Bracket

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs from the S/R bracket.
c. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.1-5.

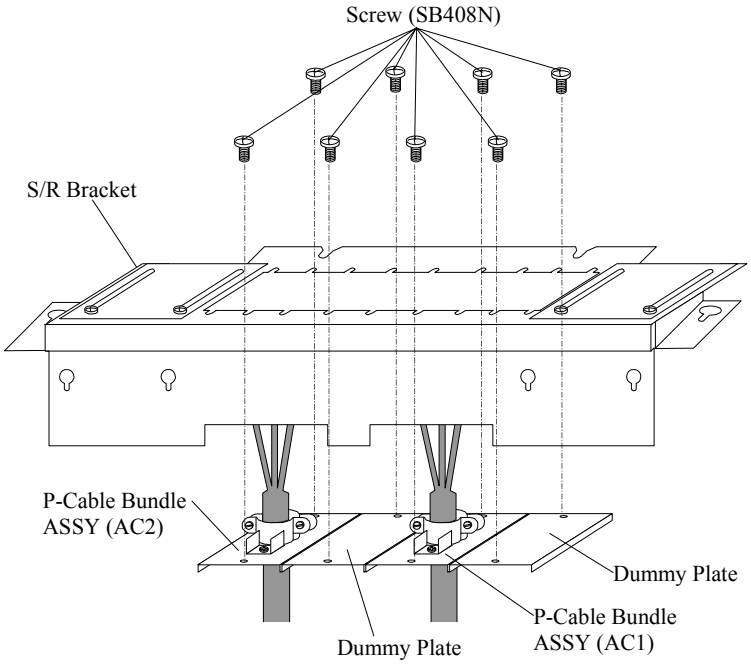


Fig. 4.9.2.1-6 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

4. Remove the nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

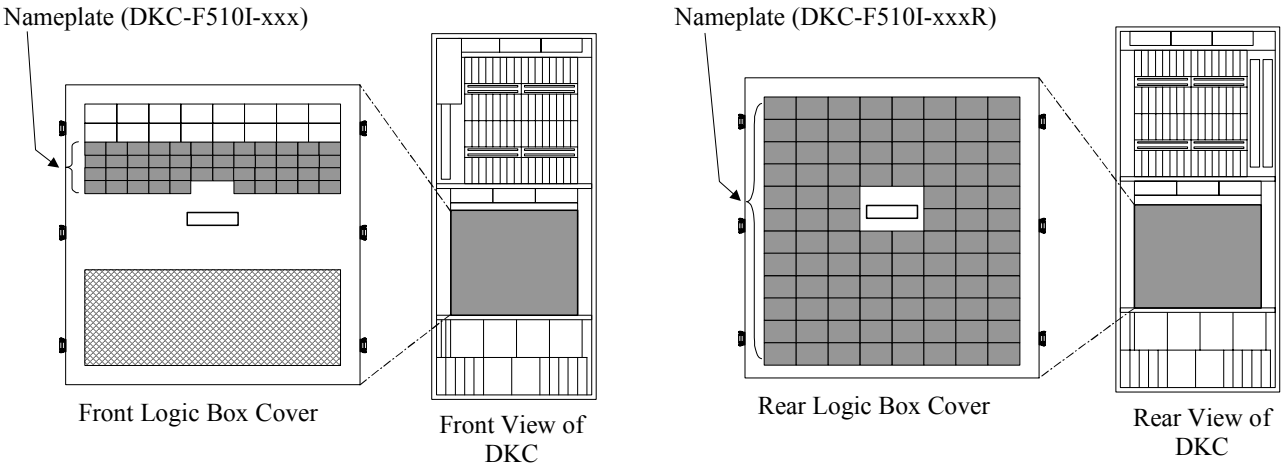


Fig. 4.9.2.1-7 Removal of Nameplate

In the case of Additional Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

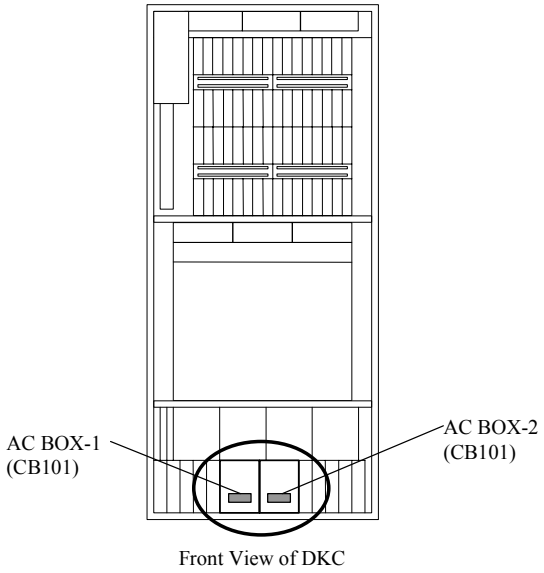


Fig.4.9.2.1-8 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

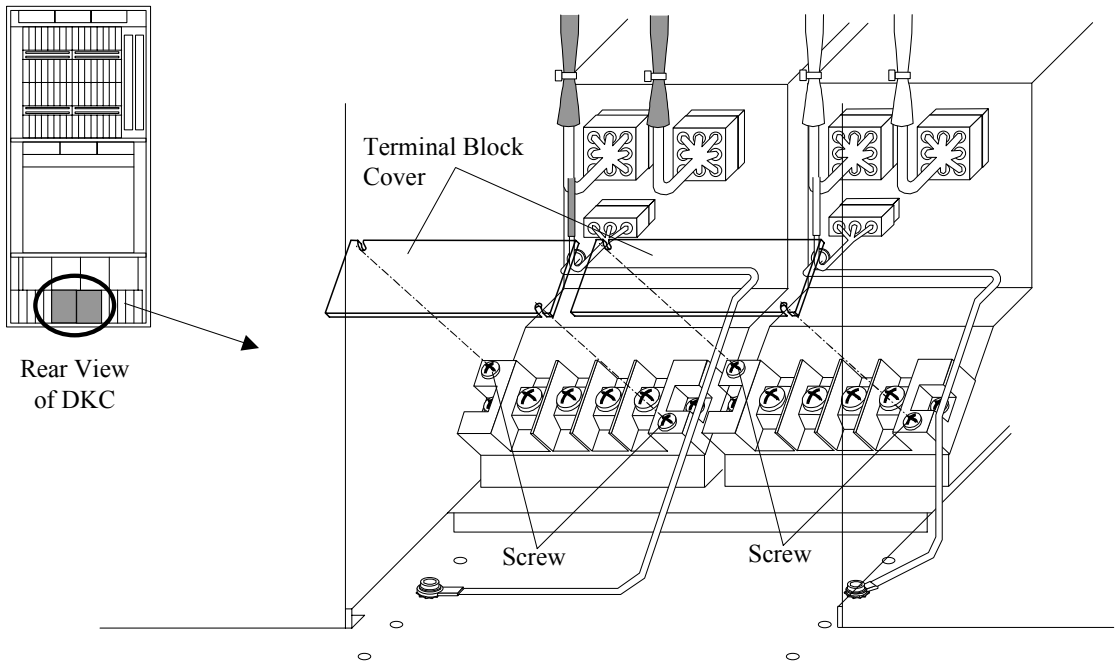


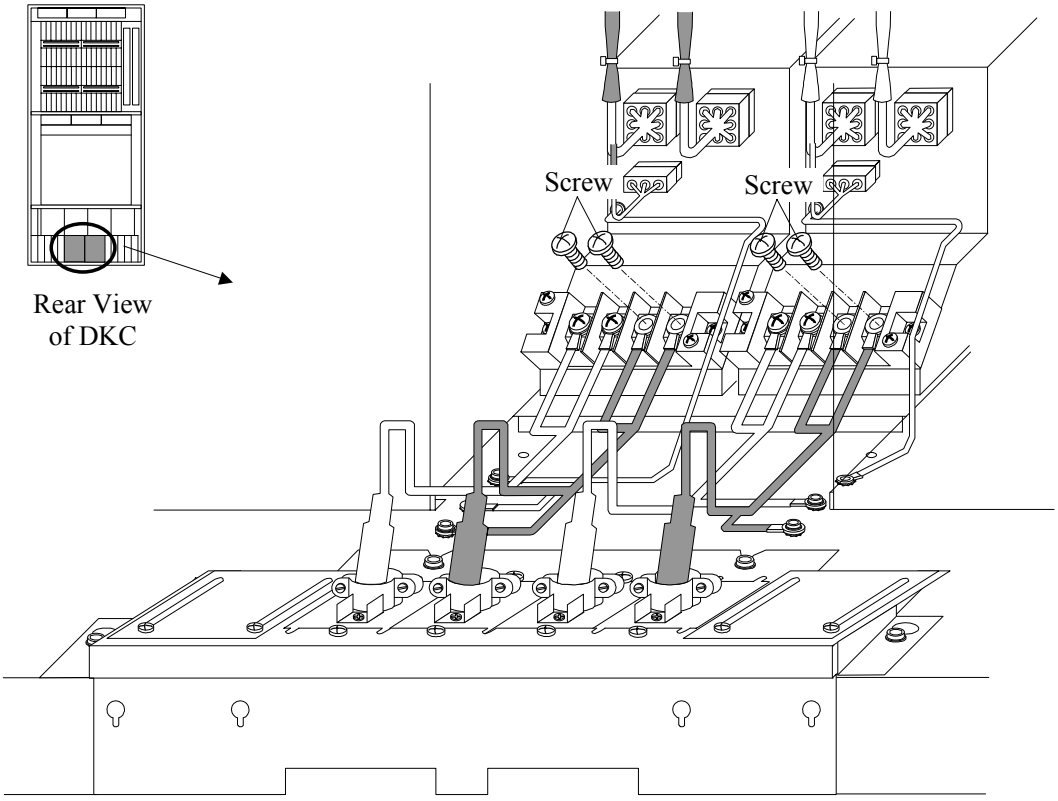
Fig. 4.9.2.1-9 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

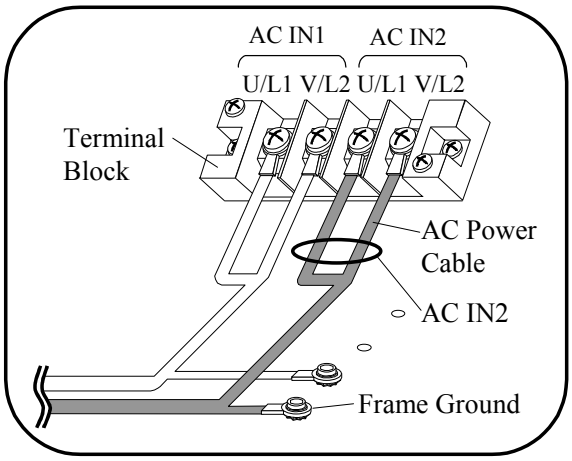
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the rear of the AC Boxes.
c. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.1-9.

Table 4.9.2.1-2 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UCD/1UCDR	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1ECD/1ECDR	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F510I-1ECD/1UCD/1ECDR/1UCDR

Fig. 4.9.2.1-10 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

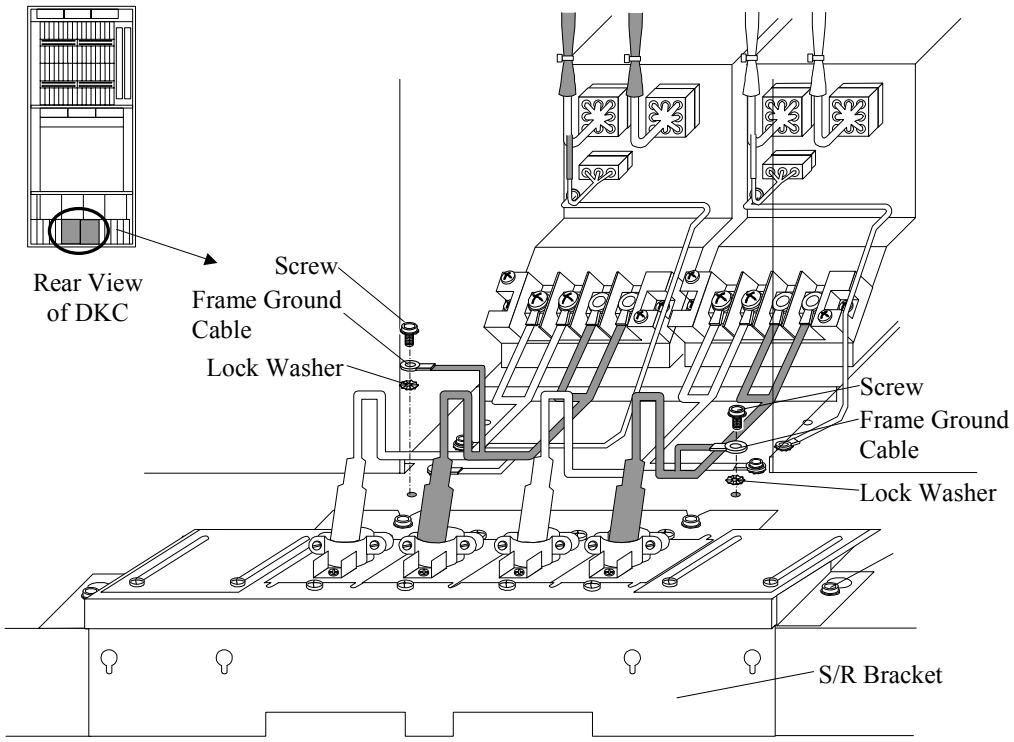


Fig. 4.9.2.1-11 Removal of Frame Ground Cables

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

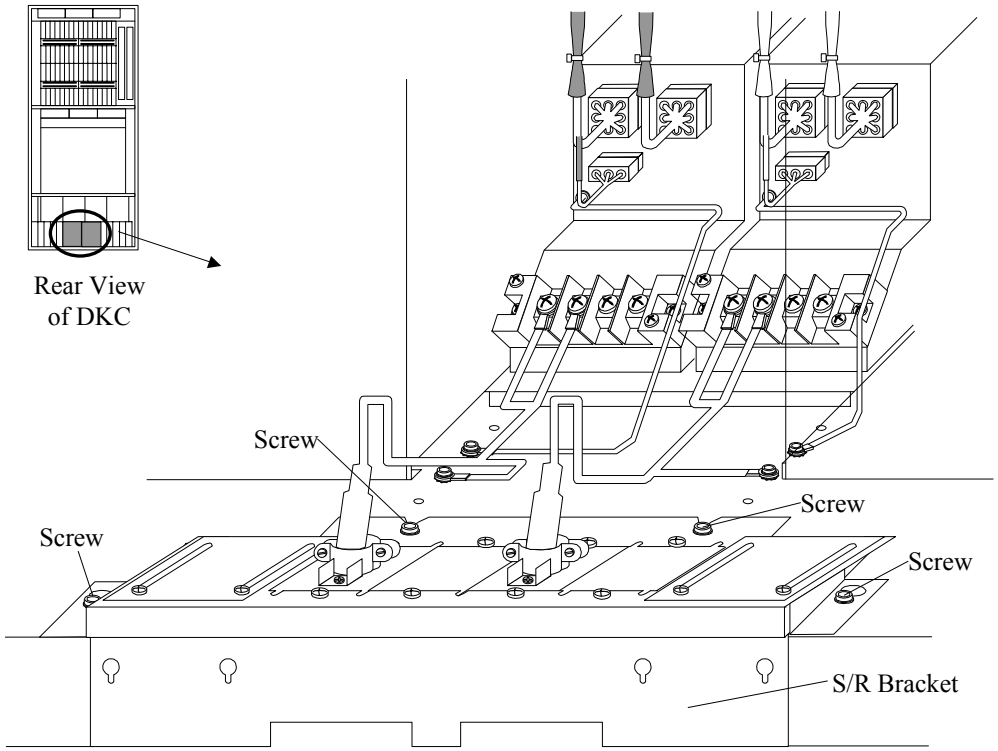


Fig. 4.9.2.1-12 Removal of S/R Bracket

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the four screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs.
c. Attach the dummy plates with the four screws.
d. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.1-12.

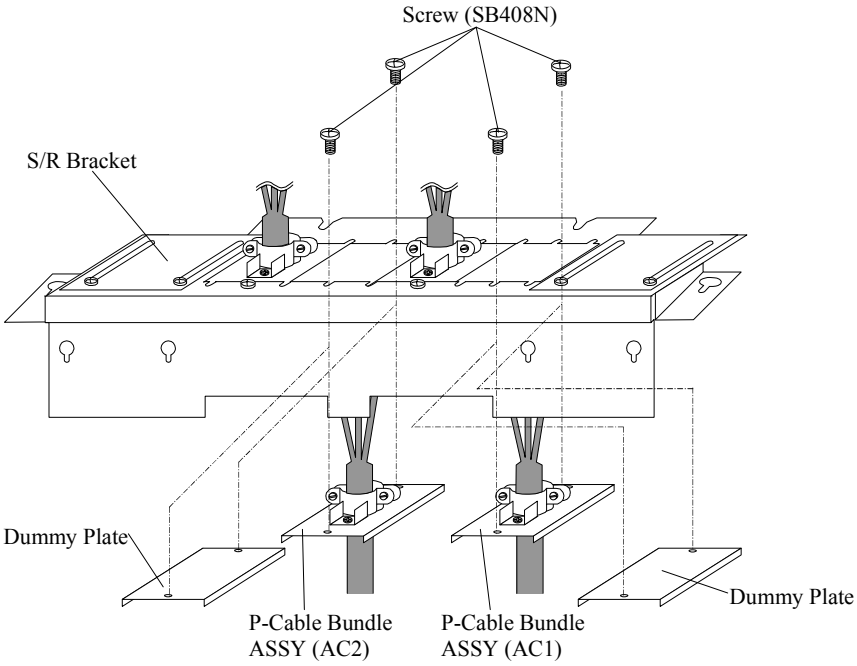


Fig. 4.9.2.1-13 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

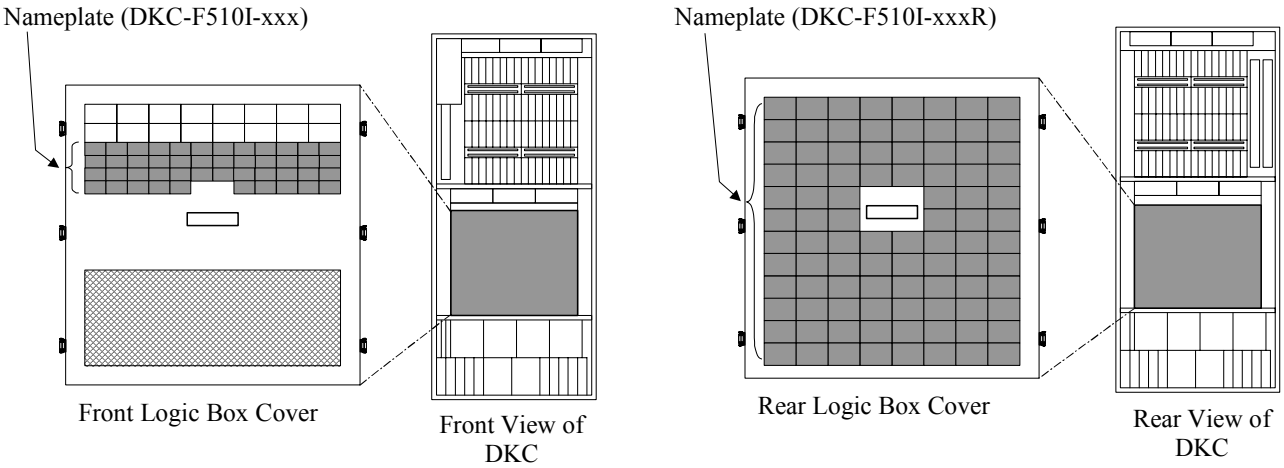


Fig. 4.9.2.1-14 Removal of Nameplate

4.9.2.2 When the 2 Power Cable Kits are removed from DKU Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

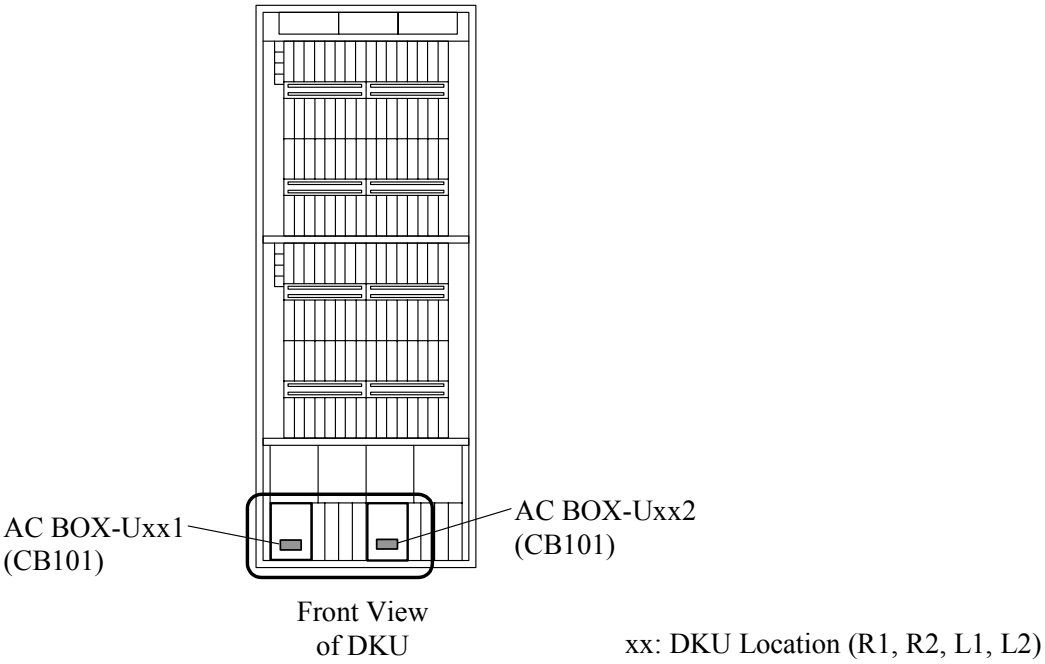


Fig. 4.9.2.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

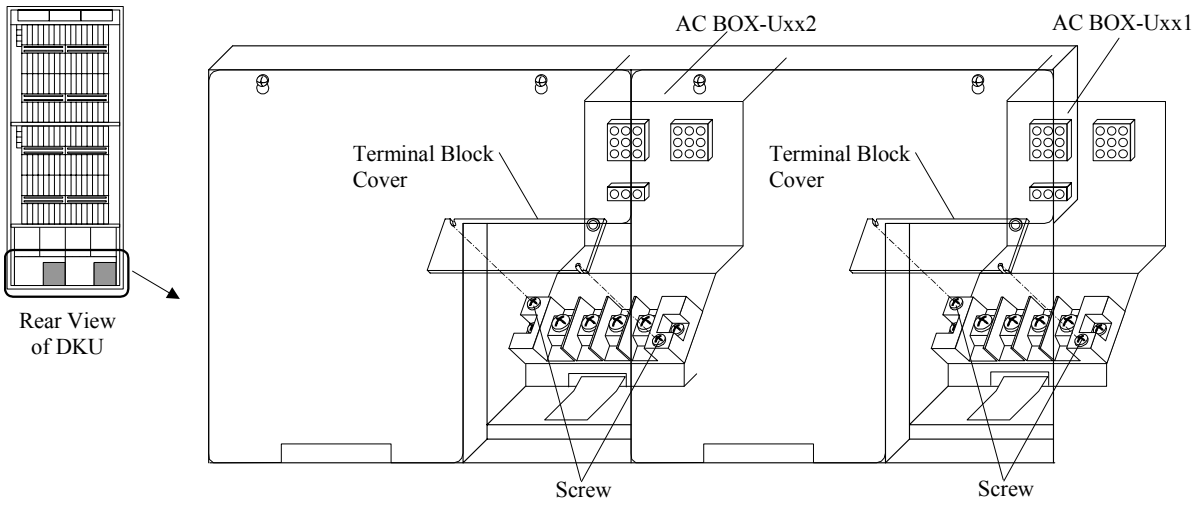


Fig. 4.9.2.2-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the rear of the AC Boxes.
c. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Fig. 4.9.2.2-2

Table 4.9.2.2-1 Cable List of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-1UCD/1UCDR × 2 sets	200-230Vac	3 conductors × 2 (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F510I-1ECD/1ECDR × 2 sets	200-240Vac	3 conductors × 2 (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	

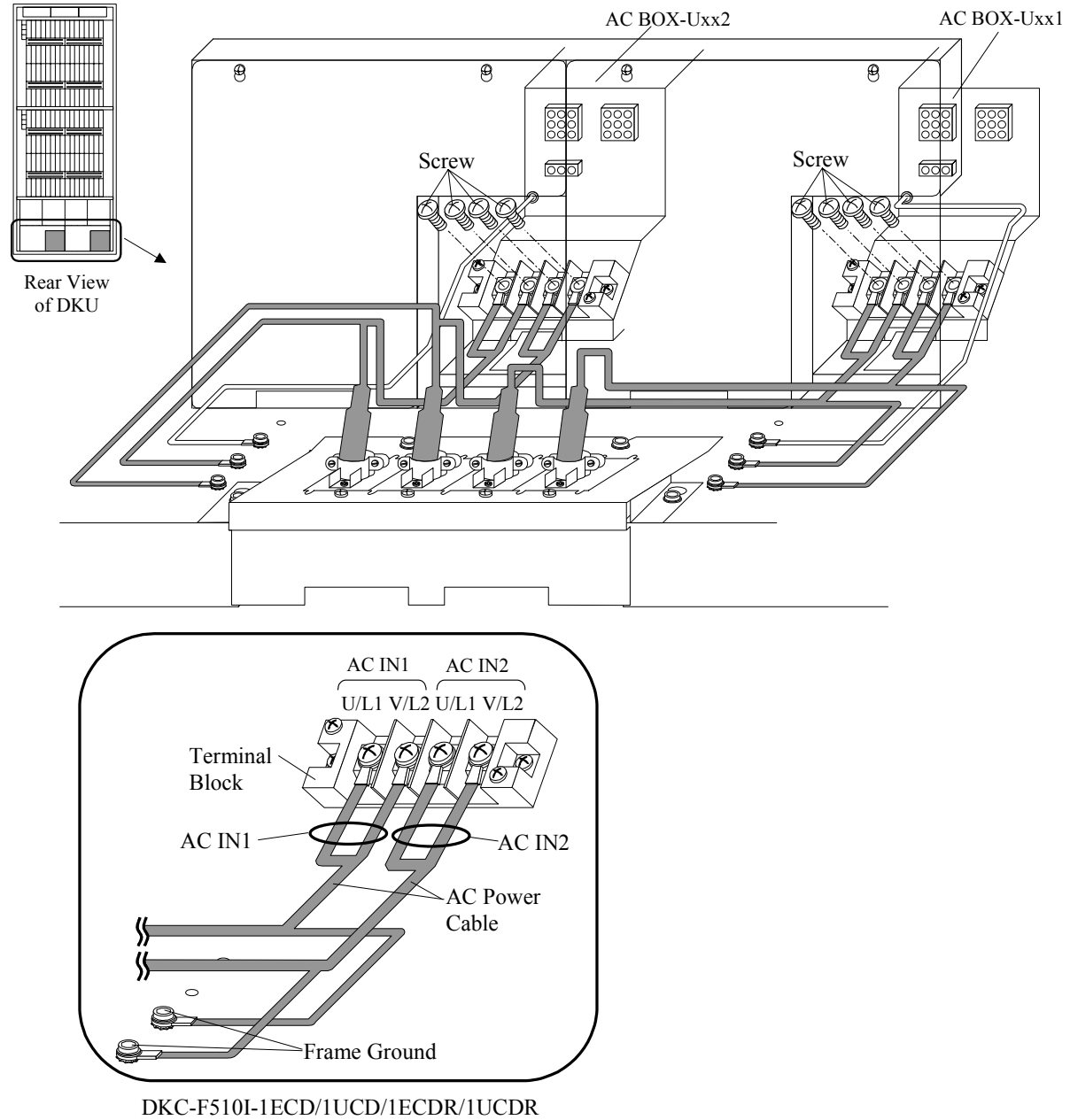


Fig. 4.9.2.2-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

d. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

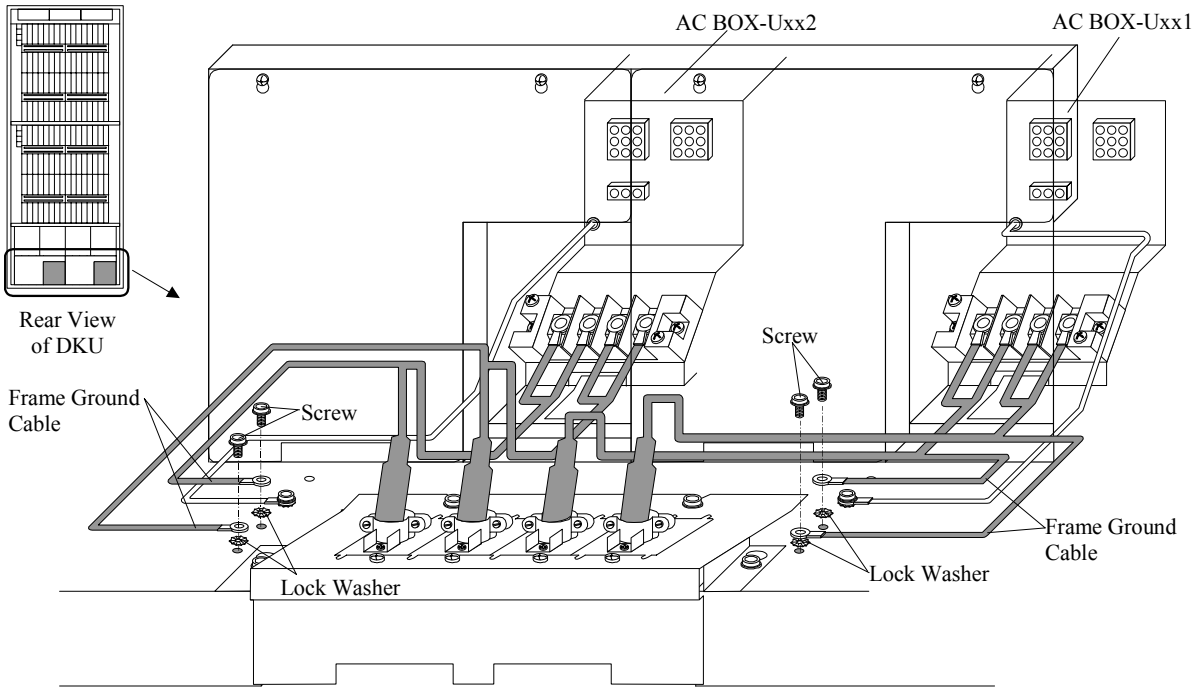


Fig. 4.9.2.2-4 Removal of Frame Ground Cables

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

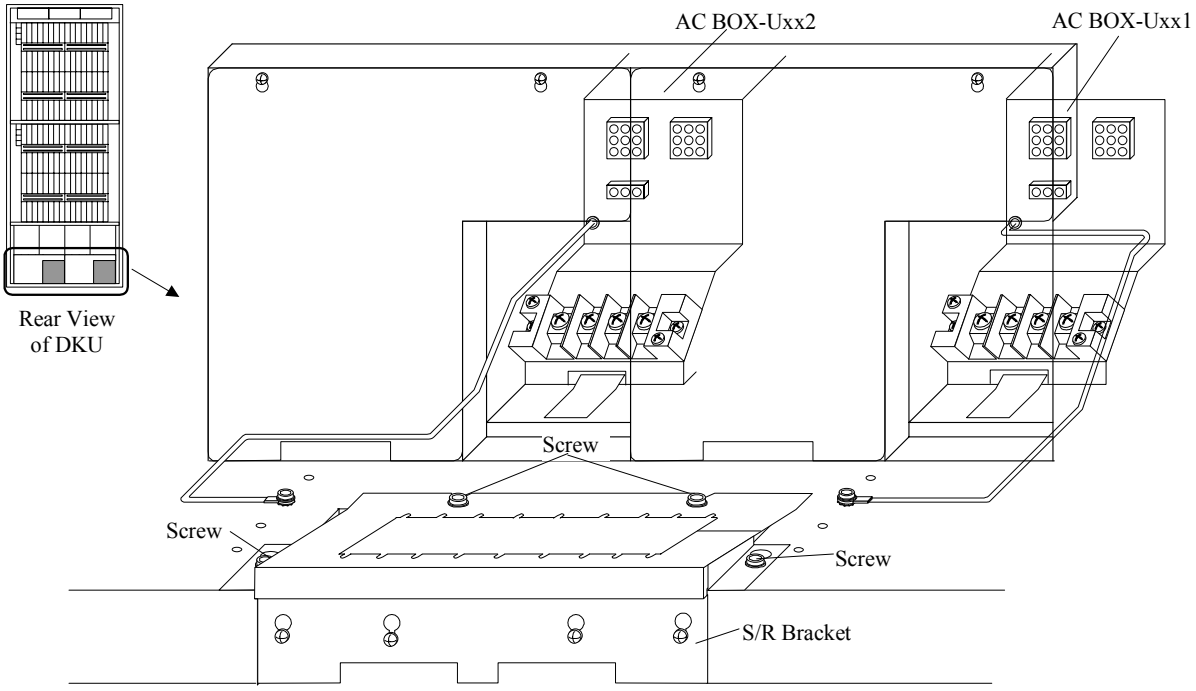


Fig. 4.9.2.2-5 Removal of S/R Bracket

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs.
c. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.2-5.

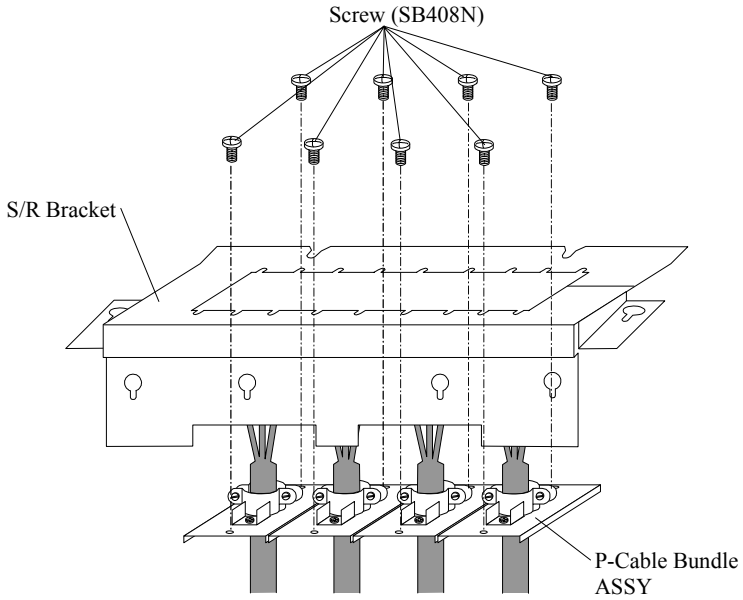


Fig. 4.9.2.2-6 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the DKU bottom base or the plate.

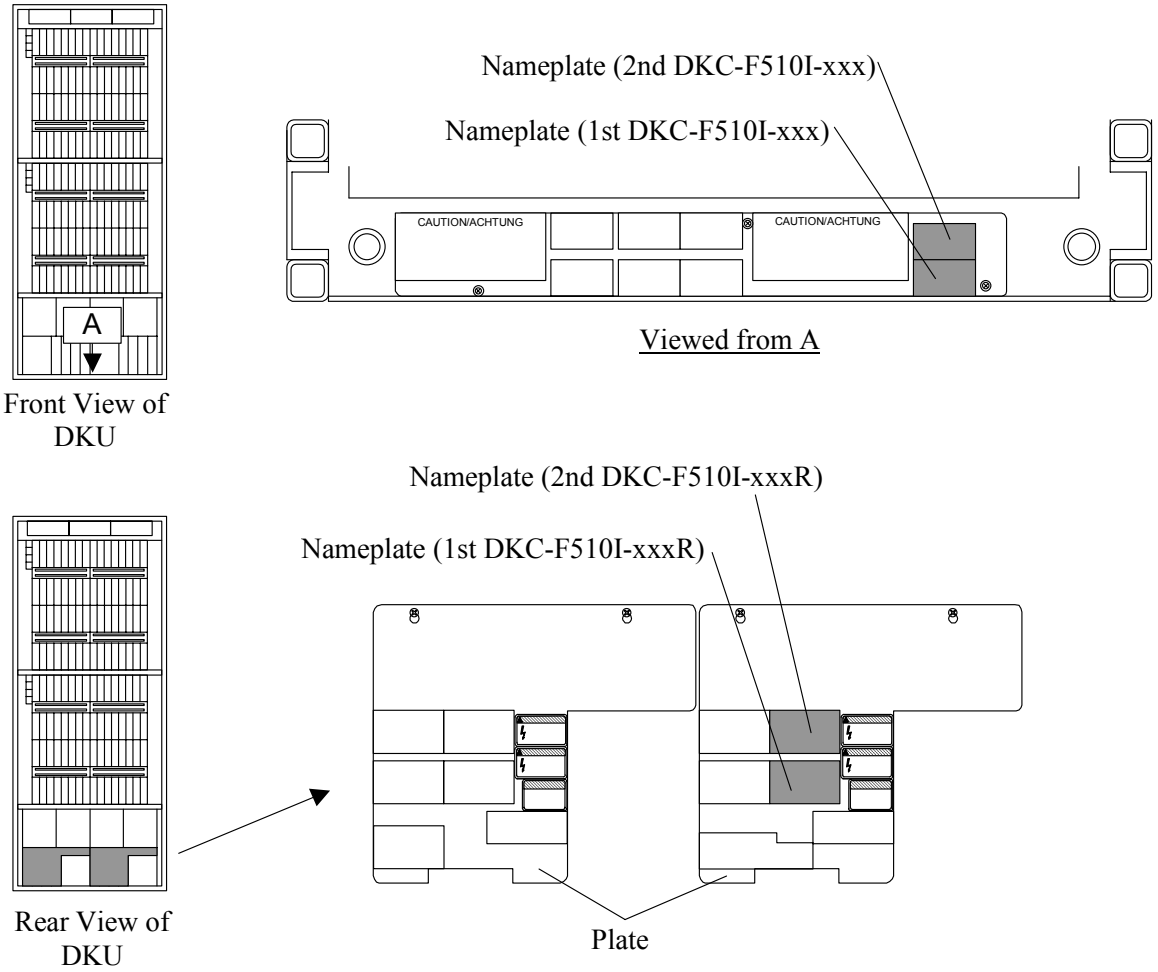


Fig. 4.9.2.2-7 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.3 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit for 3 Phase/30A (DKC-F460I-3ECD/3UCD, DKC-F510I-3ECR/3UCR)

Table 4.9.3-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F460I-3UCD	Power Cable Unit	3265683-A	1	
			3272658-A		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Screw	SB510N	2	
		Toothed Washer	WT005N	2	
		LL Washer	5513553-532	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2105902-134	1	RSD
			2105903-134/234		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2105902-234	1	RSD
			2105903-334/434		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F460I-3ECD	Power Cable Unit	3265682-A	1	
			3272659-A		
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Screw	SB510N	2	
		Toothed Washer	WT005N	2	
		LL Washer	5513553-532	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2105902-133	1	RSD
			2105903-133/233		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2105902-233	1	RSD
			2105903-333/433		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F510I-3UCR	Power Cable Unit	3272658-A	1	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Screw	SB510N	2	
		Toothed Washer	WT005N	2	
		LL Washer	5513553-512	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-5	1	RSD
			2751040-5/205		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-105	1	RSD
			2751040-105/305		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F510I-3ECR	Power Cable Unit	3272659-A	1	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Screw	SB510N	2	
		Toothed Washer	WT005N	2	
		LL Washer	5513553-512	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-4	1	RSD
			2751040-4/204		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2751038-104	1	RSD
			2751040-104/304		HICAM/HICEF

4.9.3.1 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKC Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

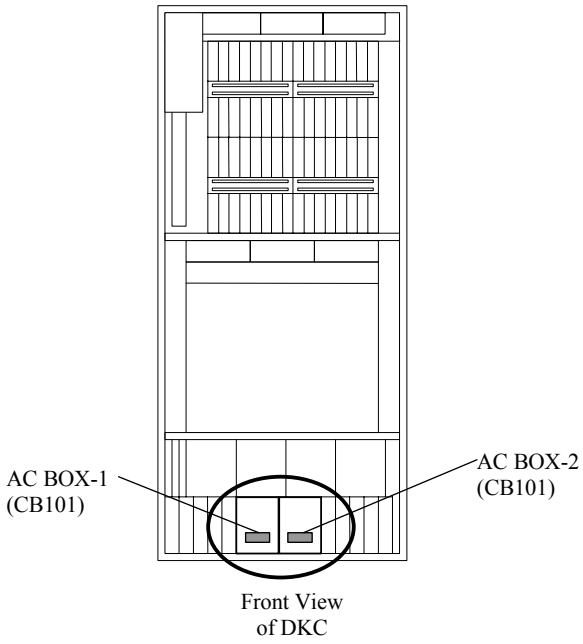


Fig.4.9.3.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

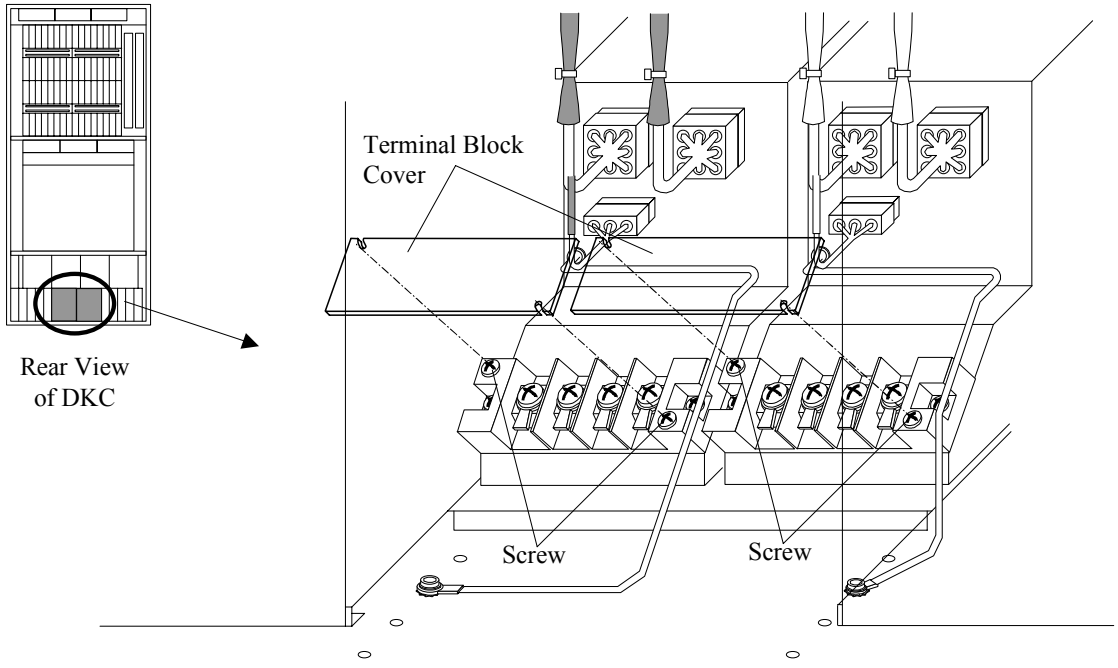


Fig. 4.9.3.1-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the rear of the AC Boxes.
c. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig.4.9.3.1-2.

Table 4.9.3.1-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F460I-3UCD/ DKC-F510I-3UCR	200-230Vac	4 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, FG)	
2	DKC-F460I-3ECD/ DKC-F510I-3ECR	380-415Vac	5 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, N, FG)	

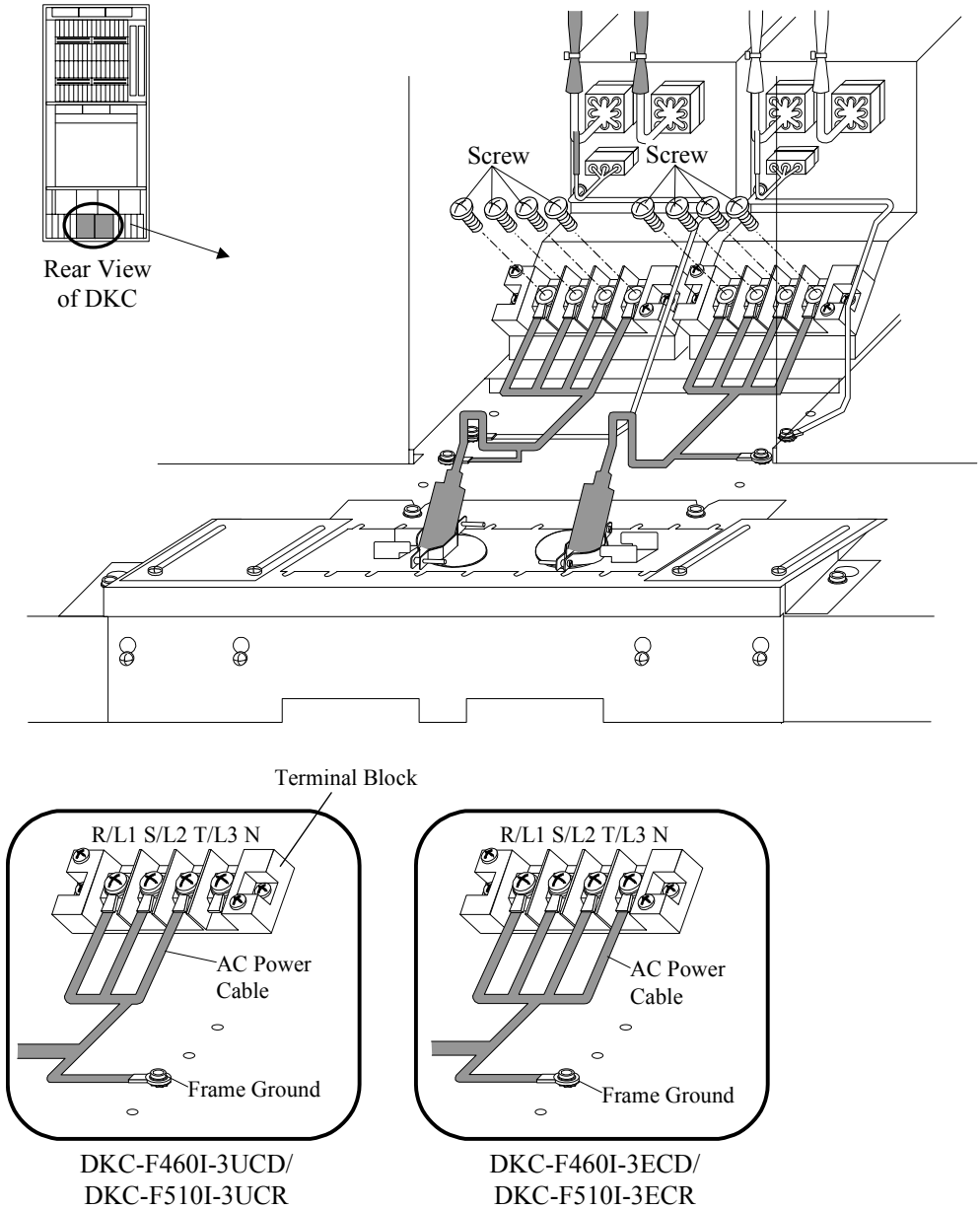


Fig. 4.9.3.1-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the screws, LL washers, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

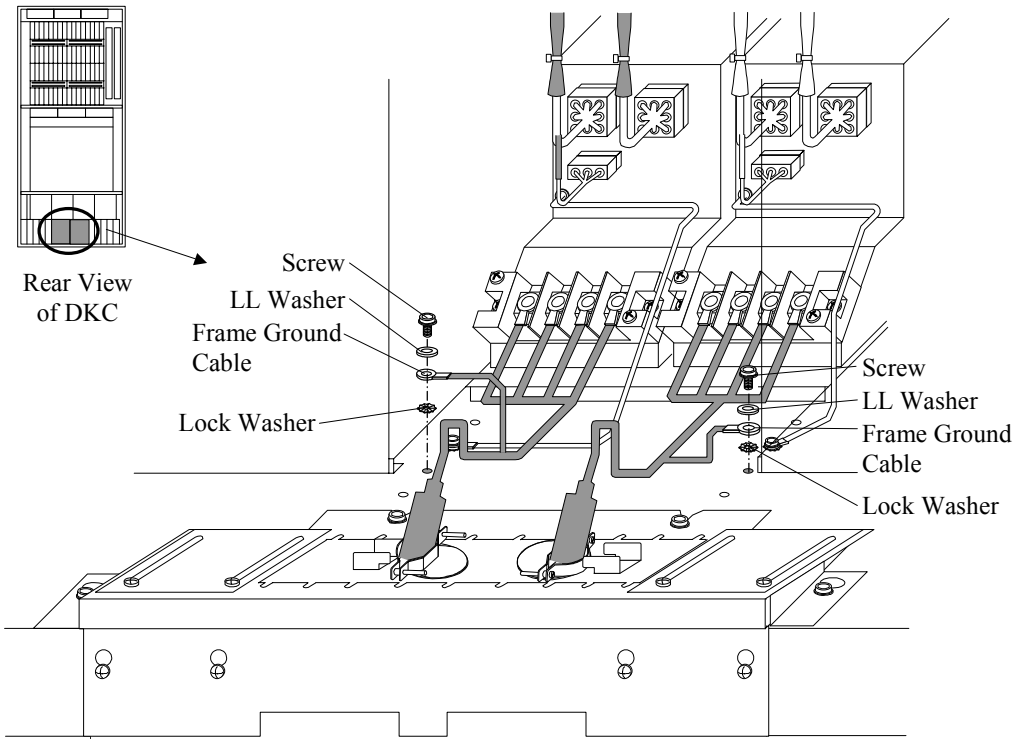


Fig. 4.9.3.1-4 Removal of Frame Ground Cables

3. Remove the Power Cable Unit.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

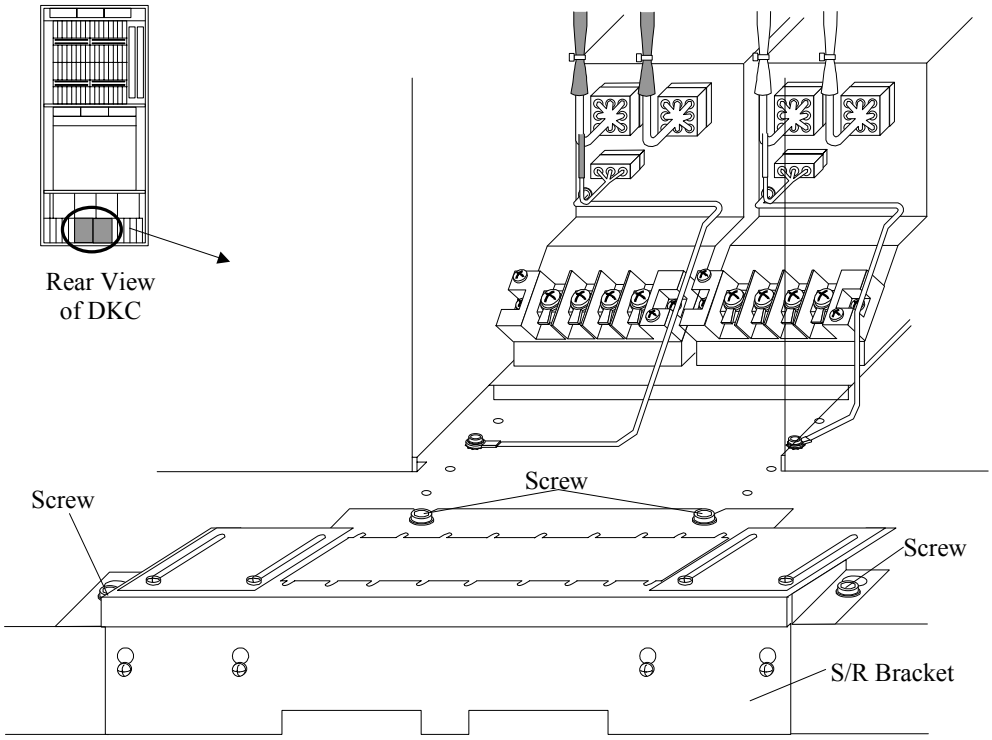


Fig. 4.9.3.1-5 Removal of S/R Bracket

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screws and remove the power cable unit and plates from the S/R Bracket.

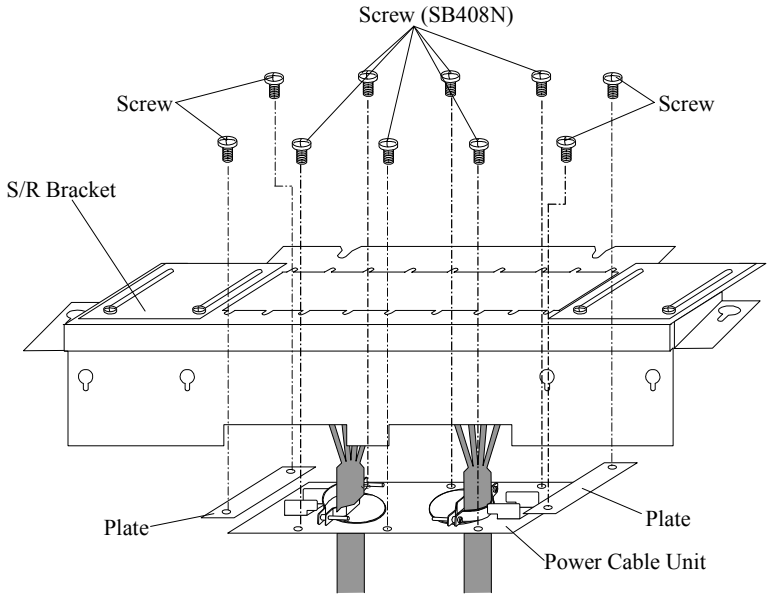


Fig. 4.9.3.1-6 Removal of Power Cable Unit

c. Attach the plates to the S/R bracket and fasten the screws.
d. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.3.1-5.

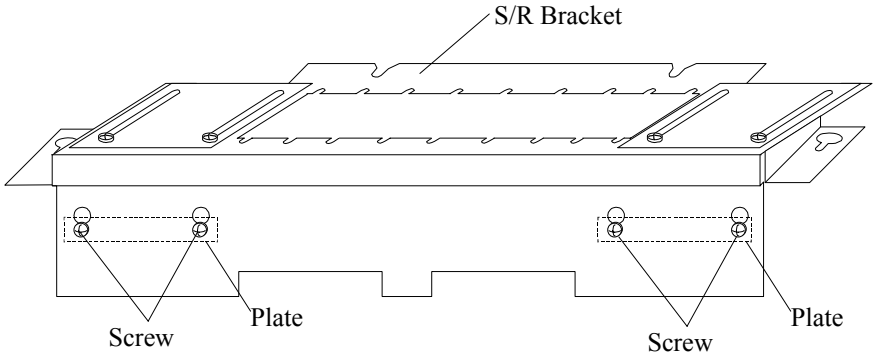


Fig. 4.9.3.1-7 Attachment of Plates

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

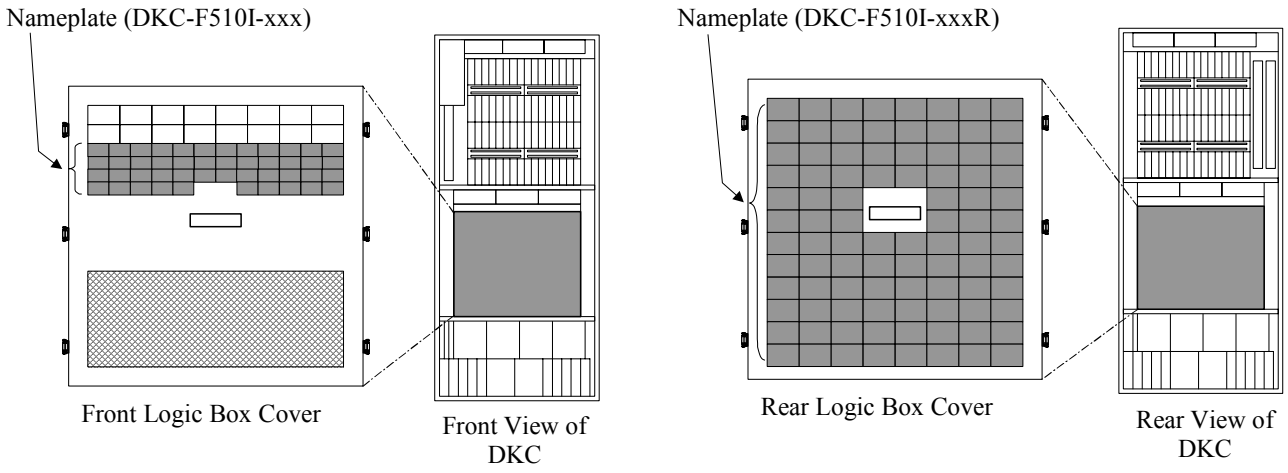


Fig. 4.9.3.1-8 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.3.2 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKU Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

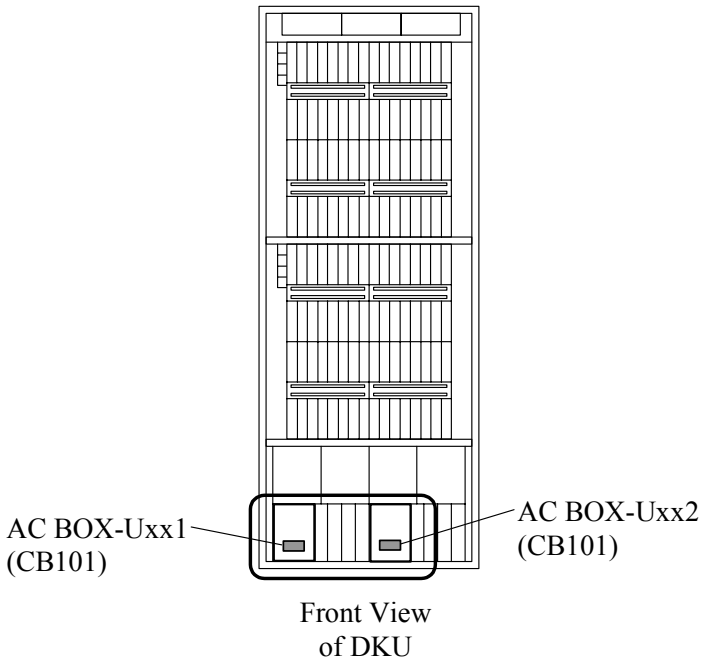


Fig. 4.9.3.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Remove the two repeat binders from the AC power cables.
   b. Attach the repeat binders to the frame.

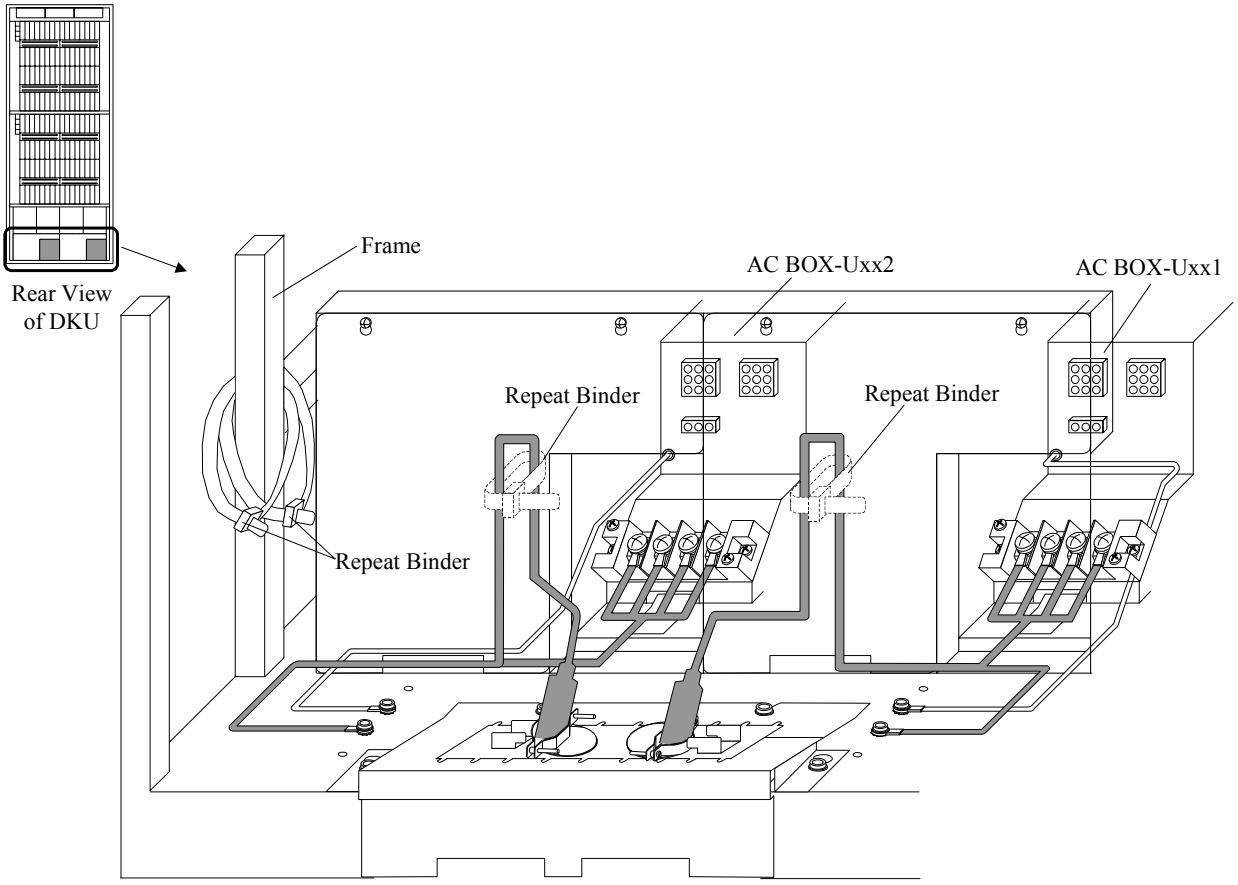


Fig. 4.9.3.2-2 Removal of Repeat Binders

   c. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

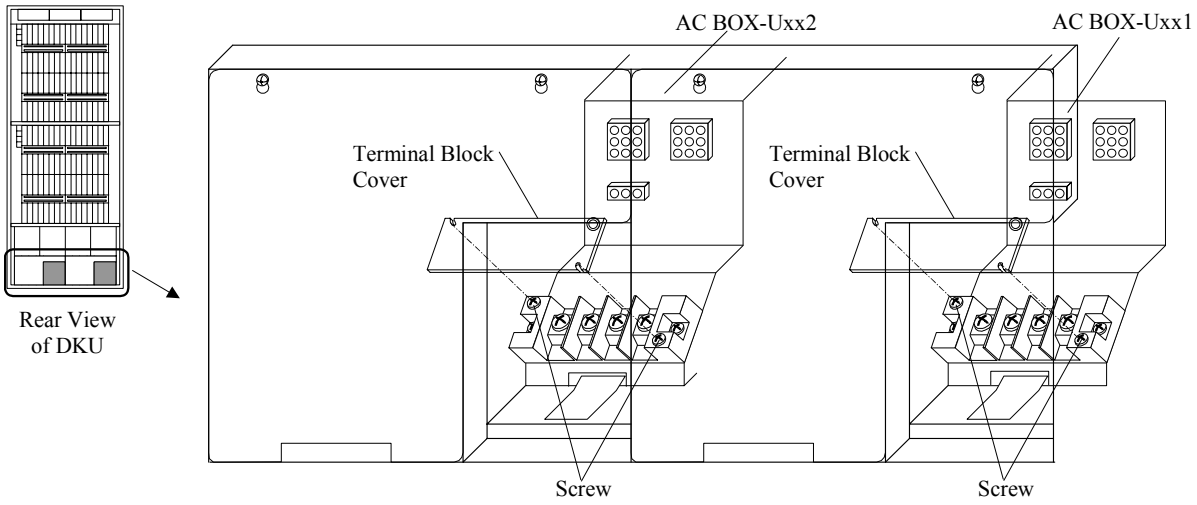


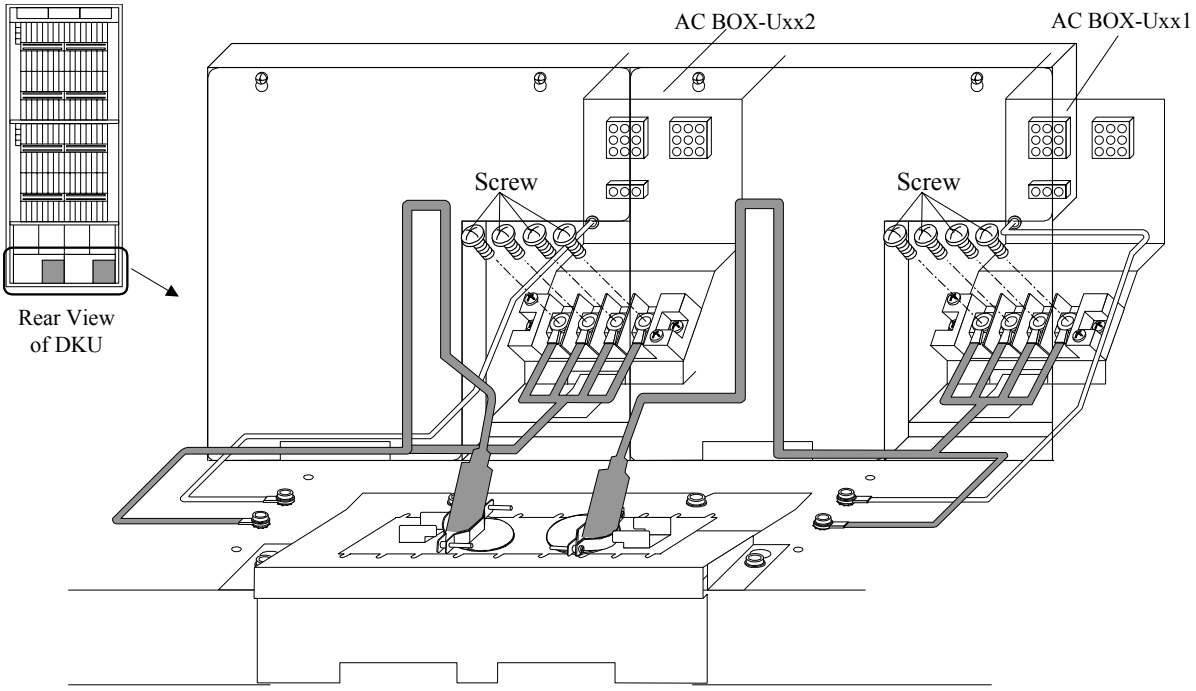
Fig. 4.9.3.2-3 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

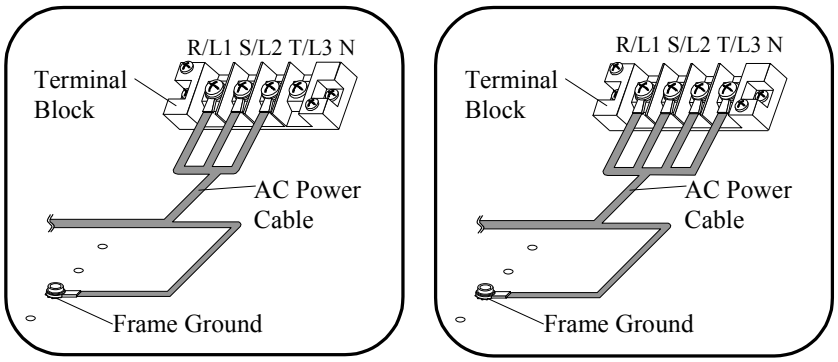
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Disconnect the AC power cables from the rear of the AC Boxes.
e. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.3.2-3.

Table 4.9.3.2-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F460I-3UCD/ DKC-F510I-3UCR	200-230Vac	4 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, FG)	
2	DKC-F460I-3ECD/ DKC-F510I-3ECR	380-415Vac	5 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, N, FG)	





DKC-F460I-3UCD/ DKC-F510I-3UCR

DKC-F460I-3ECD/ DKC-F510I-3ECR

Fig. 4.9.3.2-4 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

f. Remove the screws, LL washers, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

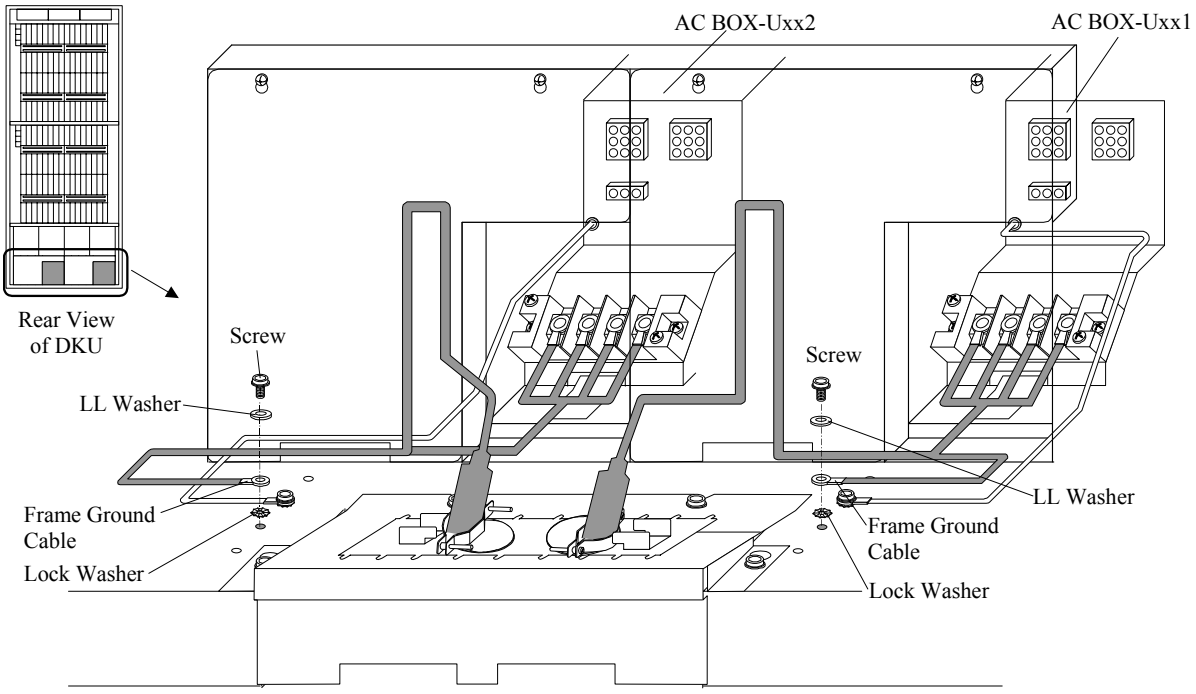


Fig. 4.9.3.2-5 Removal of Frame Ground Cables

3. Remove the power cable unit.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the S/R bracket.

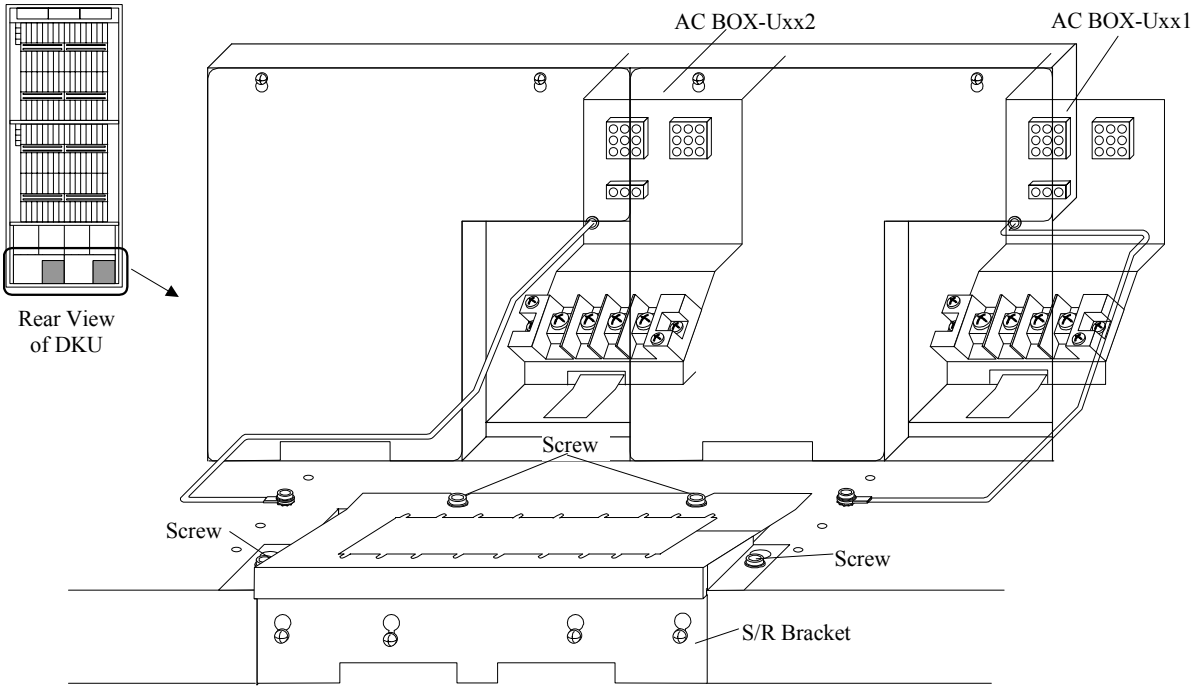


Fig. 4.9.3.2-6 Removal of S/R Bracket

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screws and remove the power cable unit and plates from the S/R bracket.

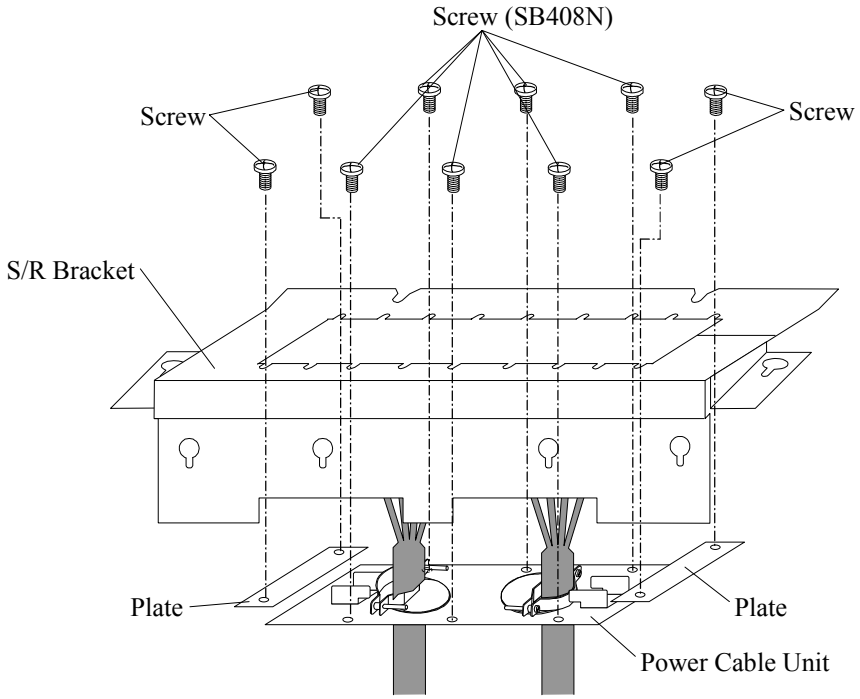


Fig. 4.9.3.2-7 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

c. Attach the plates to the S/R bracket and fasten the screws.
d. Attach the S/R bracket with the four screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.3.2-6.

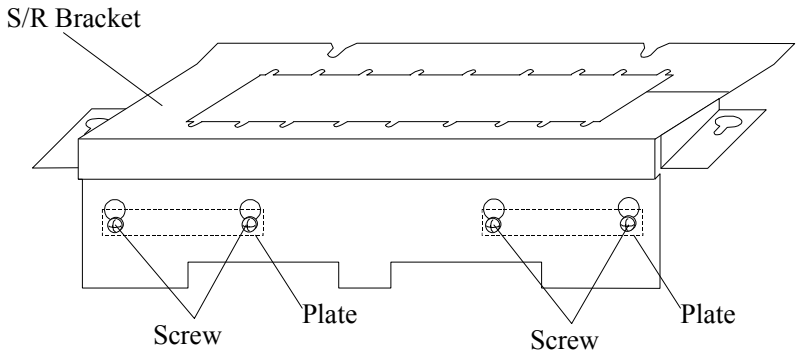


Fig. 4.9.3.2-8 Removal of Plates

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the DKU bottom base or the plate.

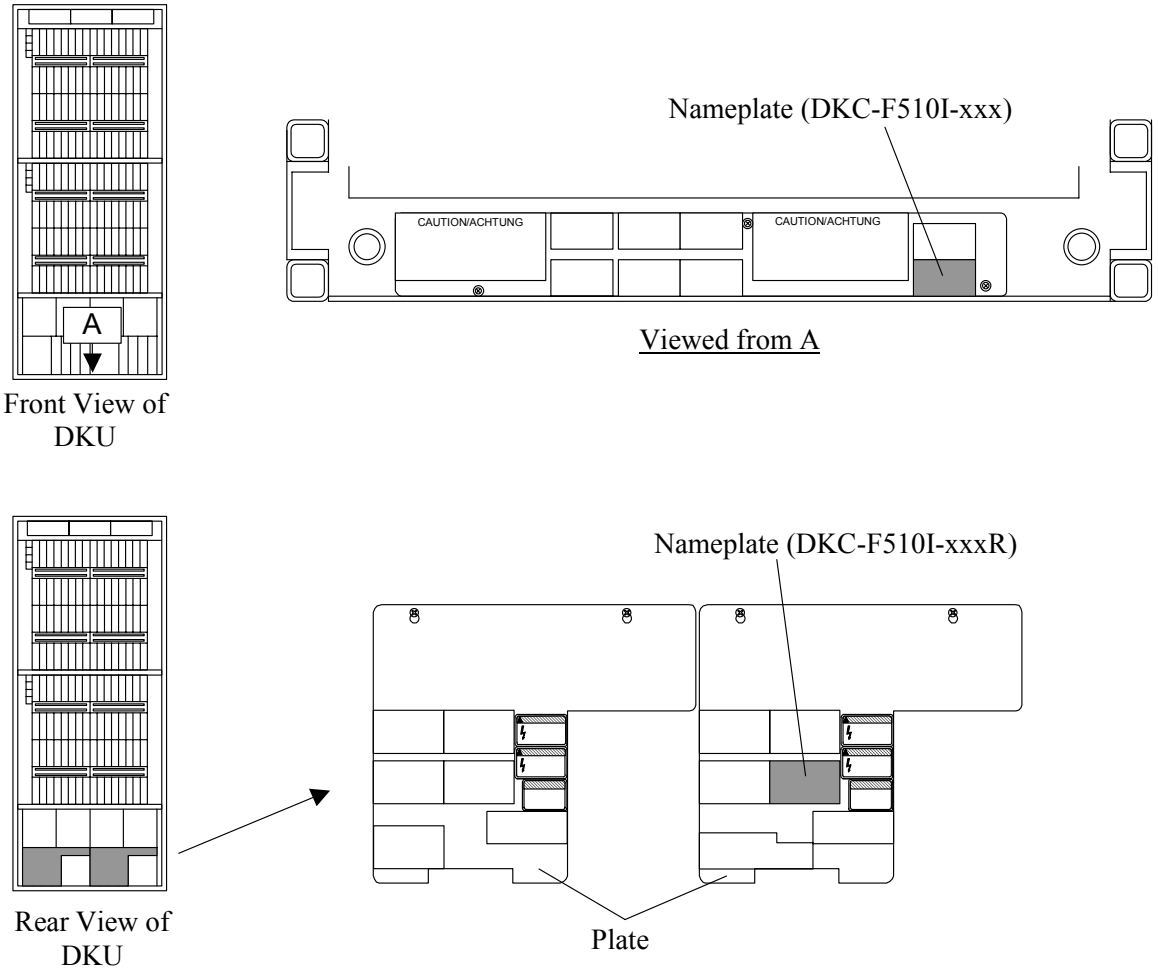


Fig. 4.9.3.2-9 Removal of Nameplate

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.10 De-Installation of Breaker Box for CE Laptop PC (DKC-F510I-PCBR/PCBRR)

Note: When the DKU-L1 is installed, the Breaker Box for CE Laptop PC (DKC-F510I-PCBR/PCBRR) cannot be removed.

Table 4.10-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-PCBR	PC BREAKER BOX	5524214-A	1	
			5524214-C		
		Base ASM	3268868-A	1	
		Stopper	5522909-1	1	
		Screw (Stopper)	5513661-312	3	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Binder	5409039-1	4	
		Binder L (PUSH)	5409045-1	4	
		Dummy Connector	5397939-11	2	
		Cable ASSY	3267704-A	1	P105-1 to P71
		Cable ASSY	3267704-B	1	P105-2 to P72
		Cable ASSY	3268827-A	1	P73 to J74-1/J74-2
		Nameplate (HDS)	2106990-40	1	RSD
			2106992-40/240		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F510I-PCBRR	PC BREAKER BOX	5524214-C	1	
		Base ASM	3268868-A	1	
		Stopper	5522909-1	1	
		Screw (Stopper)	5513661-312	3	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		Binder	5409039-1	4	
		Binder L (PUSH)	5409045-1	4	
		Dummy Connector	5397939-11	2	
		Cable ASSY	3267704-A	1	P105-1 to P71
		Cable ASSY	3267704-B	1	P105-2 to P72
		Cable ASSY	3268827-A	1	P73 to J74-1/J74-2
		Nameplate (HDS)	2751038-40	1	RSD
			2751040-40/240		HICAM/HICEF

4.10.1 De-Installation Procedure of Breaker Box for CE Laptop PC

1. Remove the side cover.
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Rear Logic Box cover, Front PS cover, and Rear PS cover. Refer to pages INST03-01-10 through 40.
   b. Remove the side plates ① and ②.

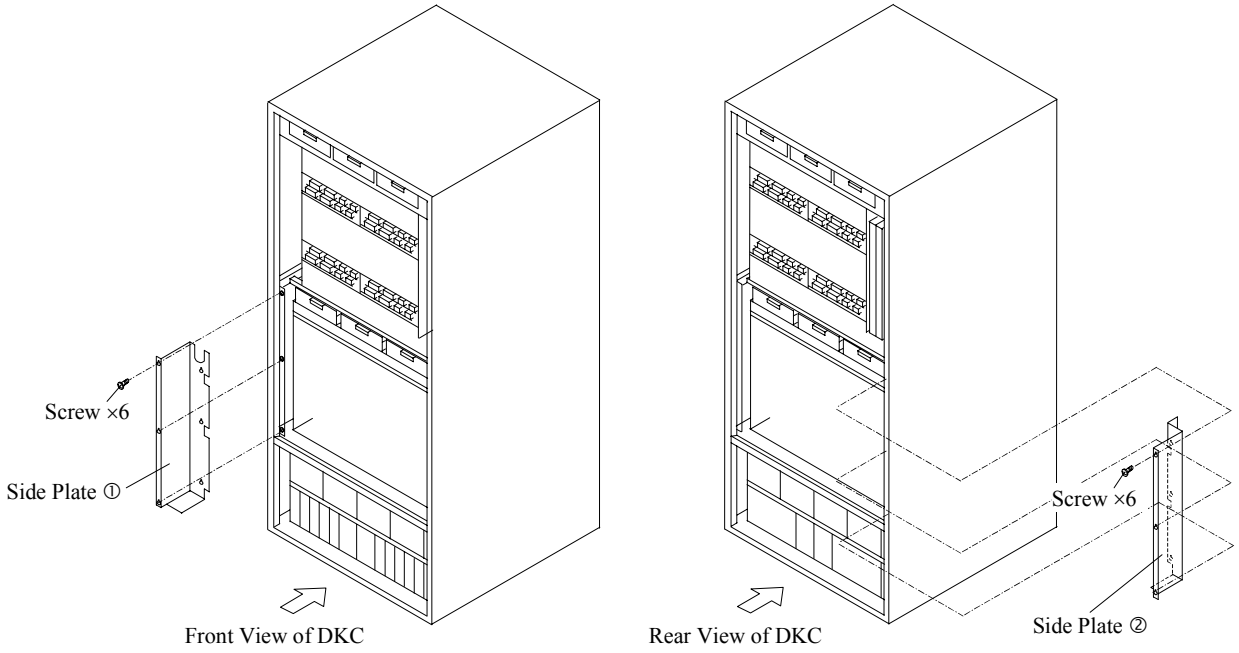


Fig. 4.10.1-1 Removal of Side Plates

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the side cover from the DKC frame.

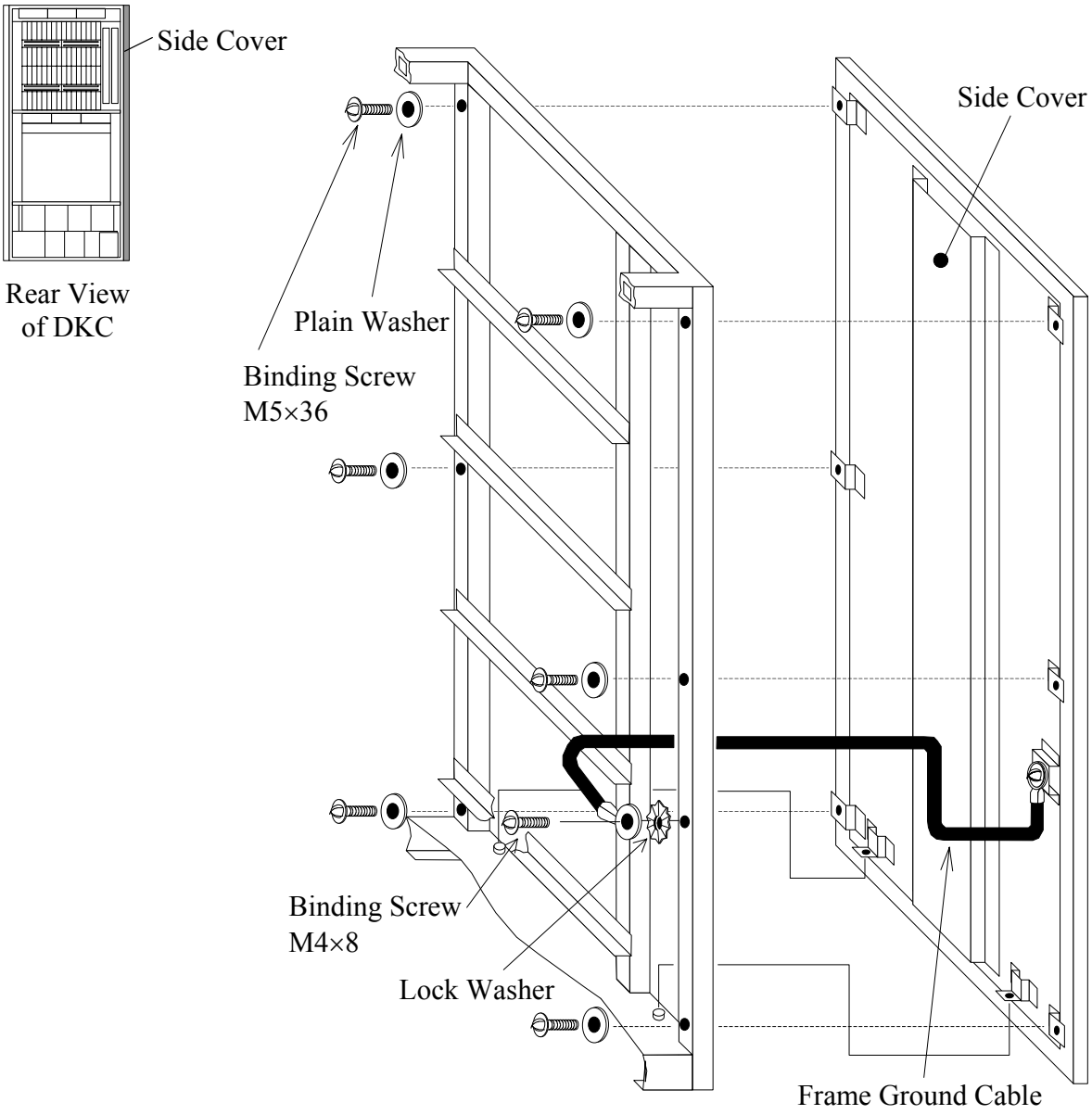


Fig. 4.10.1-2 Removal of Side Cover

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Turn off the circuit breakers.
   a. Turned off the circuit breakers on the PC BREAKER BOX.

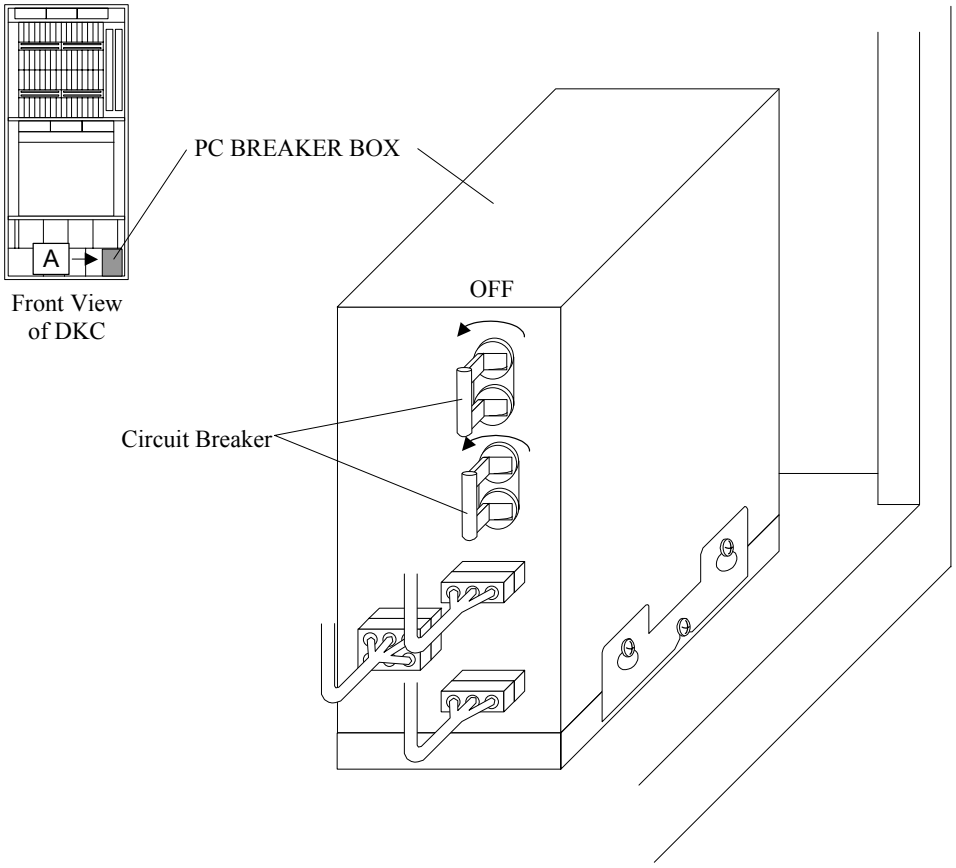


Fig. 4.10.1-3 Turn off Circuit Breakers

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the cable ASSYs.
   a. Disconnect the cables (P105-1, P105-2, P71 and P72) from AC BOXes and PC BREAKER BOX.
   b. Open the three binders and remove the cable ASSYs (P105-1 to P71 and P105-2 to P72).

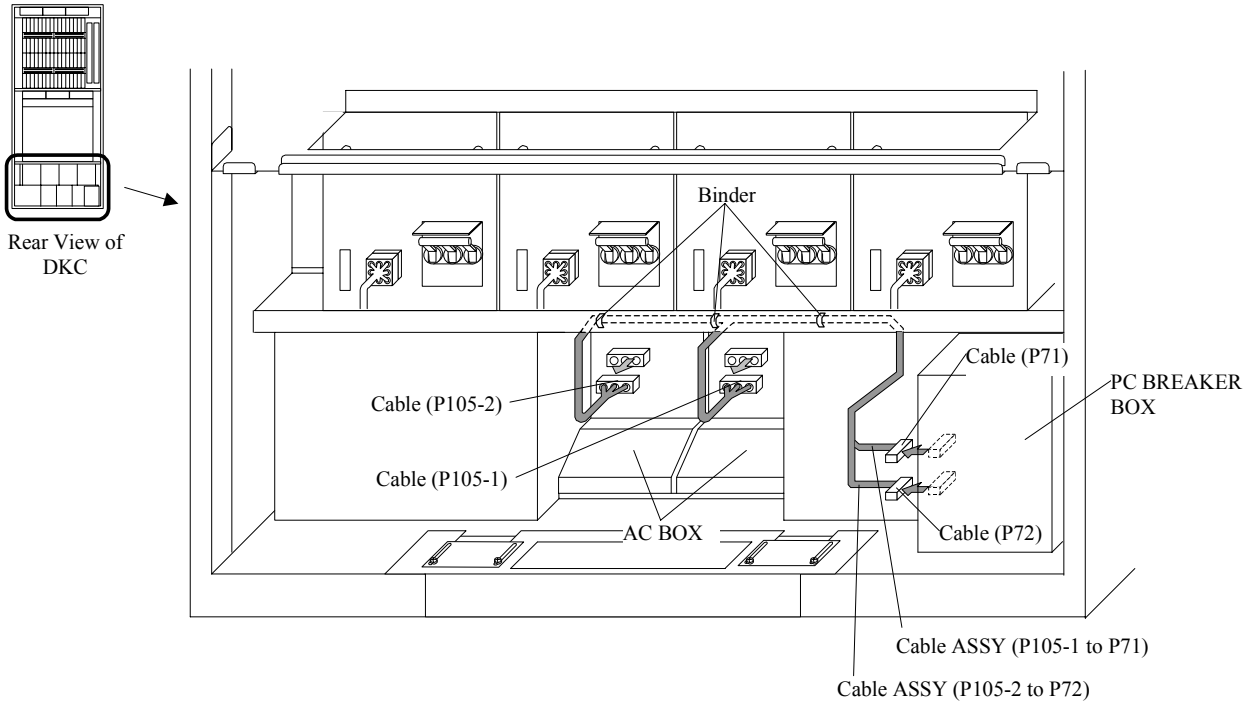


Fig. 4.10.1-4 Removal of Cable ASSYs

   c. Disconnect the cable (P73) from PC BREAKER BOX.
   d. Open the binder.

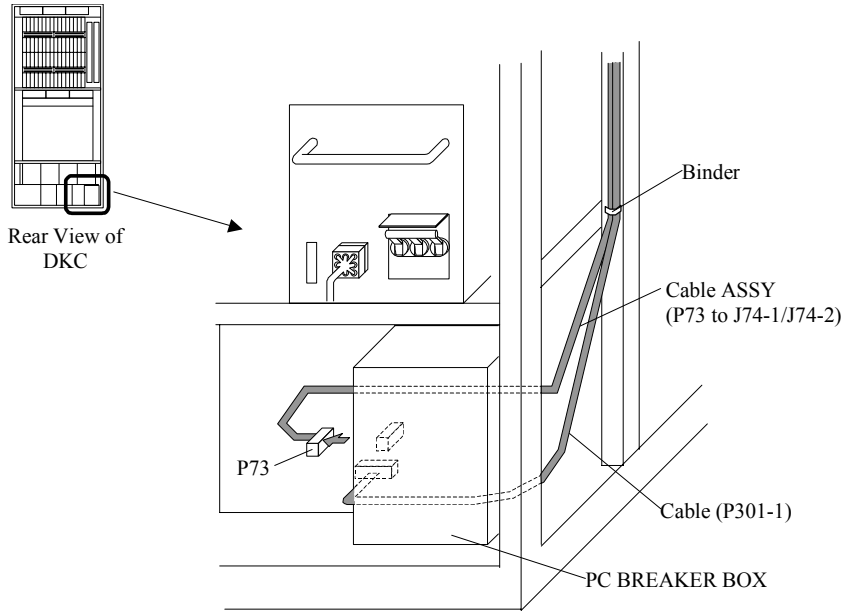


Fig. 4.10.1-5 Removal of Cable ASSY

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Open the clamp and remove the cable ASSYs (P74 - two pole and P74 - three pole).
f. Disconnect the dummy connectors from the connectors (J74-1 and J74-2).
g. Remove the connectors (J74-1 and J74-2) from the plate.
h. Open the four binders and remove the cable ASSY (P73 to J74-1/J74-2).

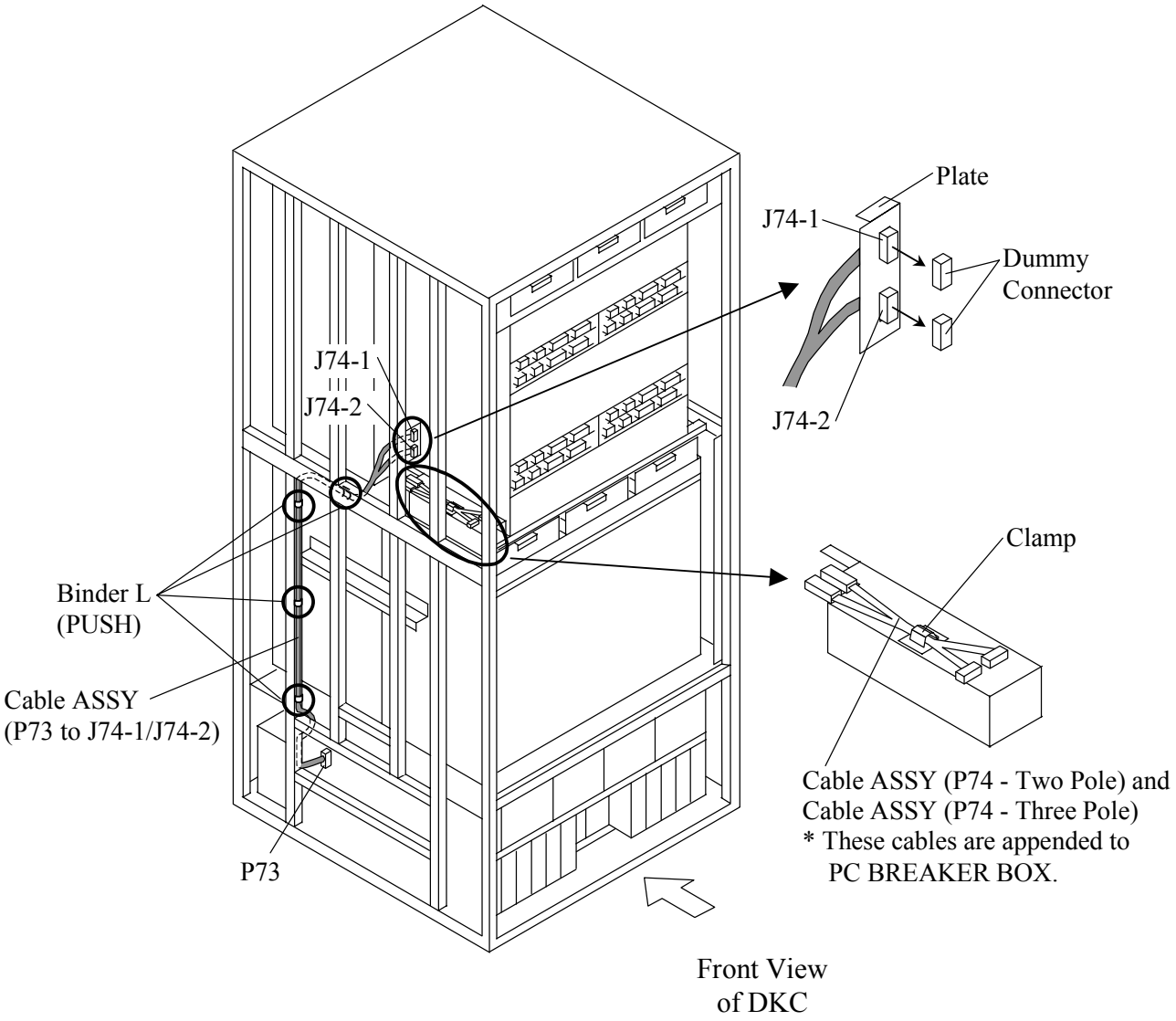


Fig. 4.10.1-6 Removal of Cable ASSYs

4. Remove the PC BREAKER BOX.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the stopper.
   b. Remove the PC BREAKER BOX.

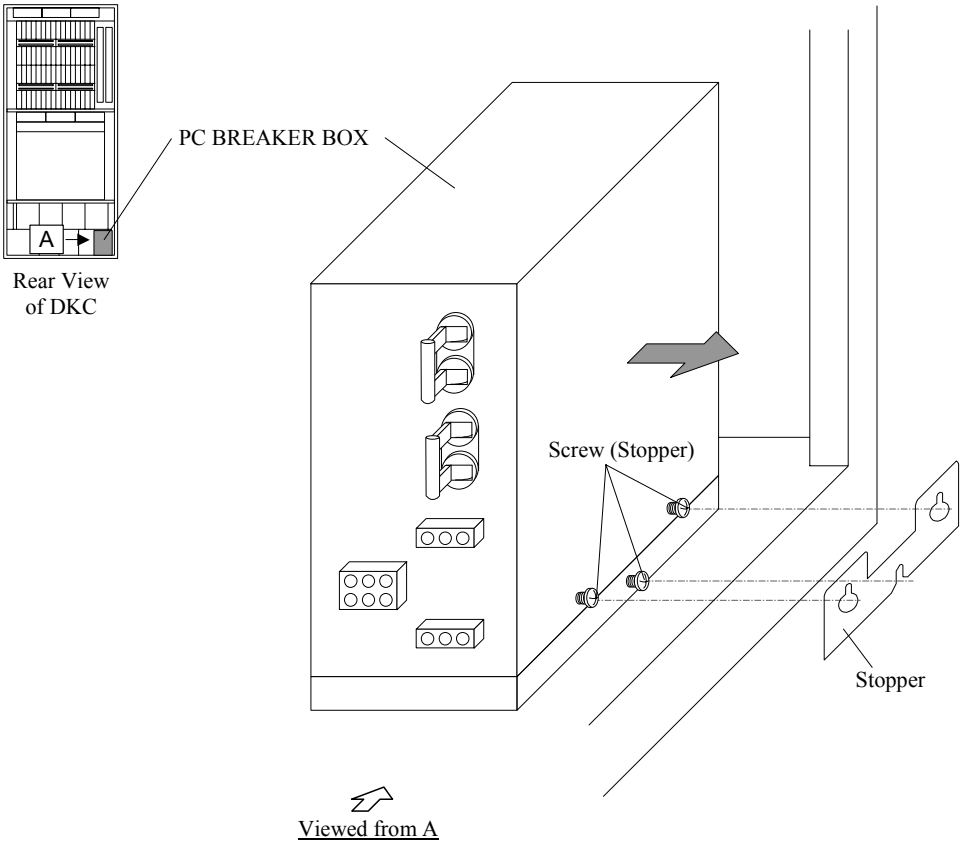


Fig. 4.10.1-7 Removal of PC BREAKER BOX

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Loosen the four screws and remove the Base ASM.

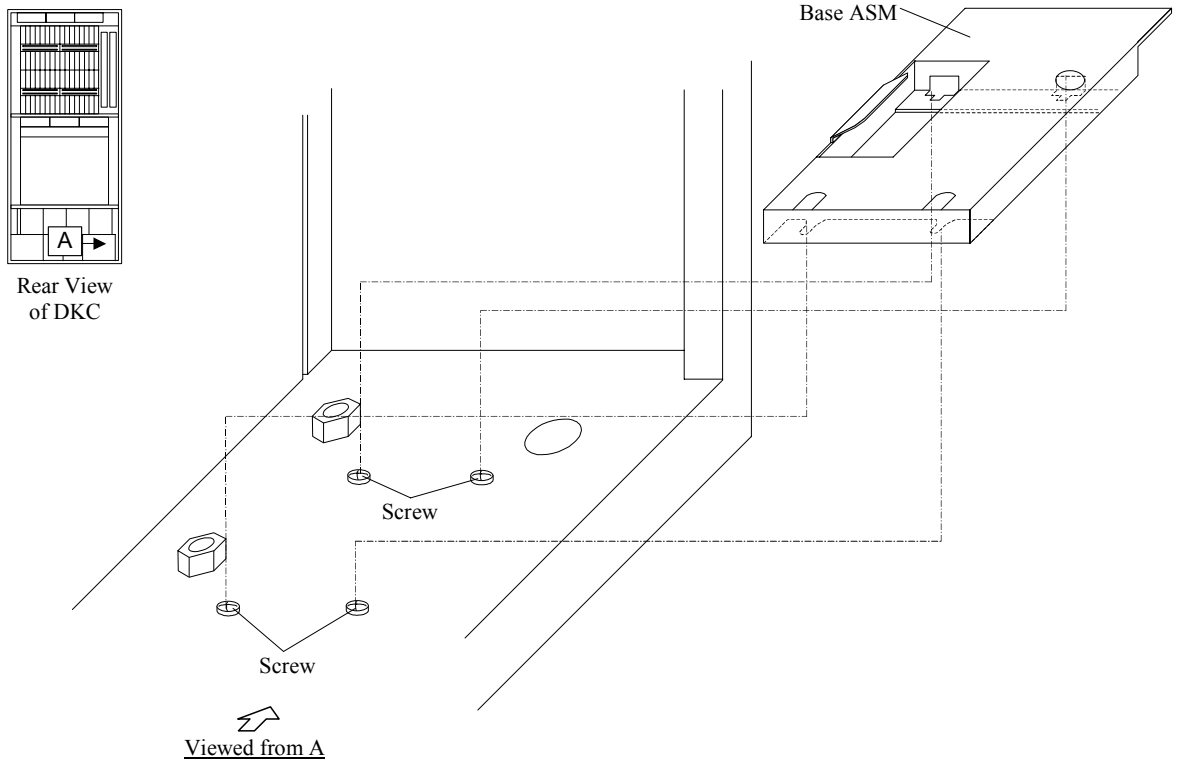


Fig. 4.10.1-8 Removal of Base ASM

d. Remove the four screws.

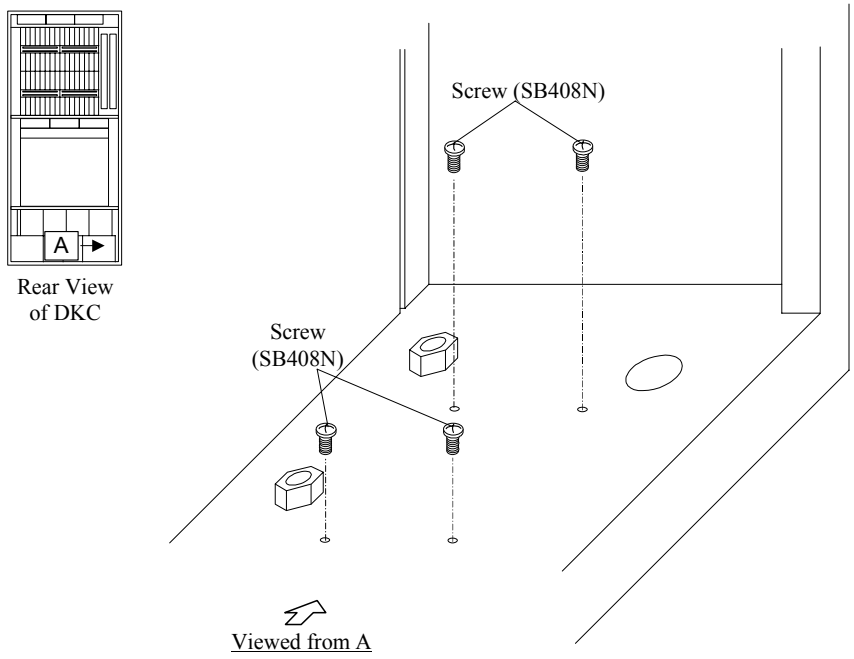


Fig. 4.10.1-9 Removal of Screws

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the side cover.
   a. Attach the side cover to the DKC frame. Refer to Fig.4.10.1-2.
   b. Attach the side plates ① and ②. Refer to Fig.4.10.1-1.
   c. Attach the Front Logic Box cover, Rear Logic Box cover, Front PS cover, and Rear PS cover.

6 Remove the nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Front Logic Box cover or the Rear Logic Box cover.

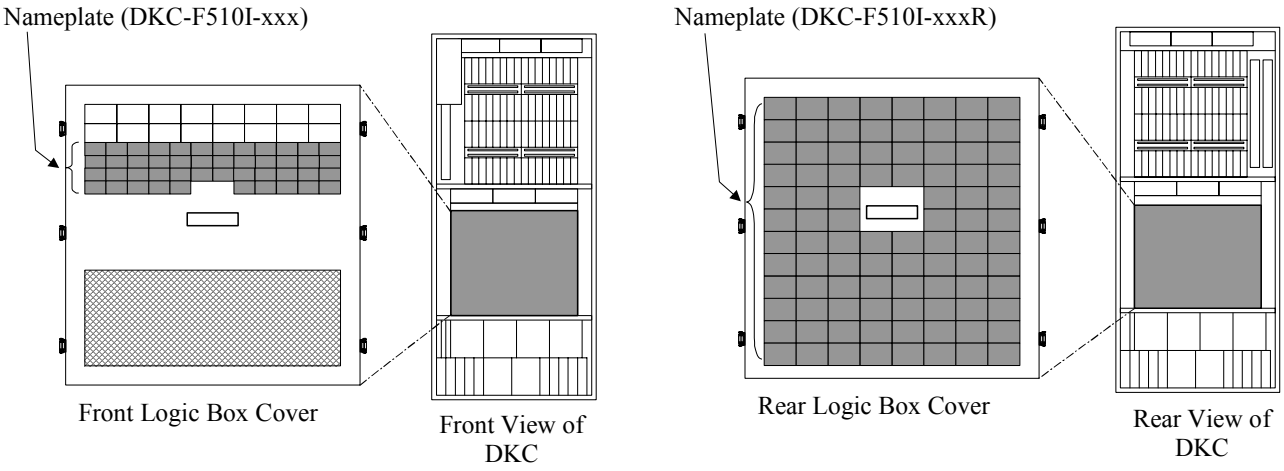


Fig. 4.10.1-10 Removal of Nameplate

7. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation: INST02-70
   Disruptive De-Installation: INST02-90

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.11 De-Installation of DKC or DKU Door Kit

4.11.1 De-Installation of DKC Door Kit (DKC-F510I-DH/DS/DHR/DSR)

Table 4.11.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F510I-DH	Front Door	1507341-D	1	
			1507863-D		
		Rear Door	1507342-D	1	
			1507864-D		
		Side Cover	3269601-E	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
2	DKC-F510I-DS	Front Door	1507331-A	1	
			1507862-A		
		Rear Door	1507342-E	1	
			1507864-E		
		Side Cover	3269601-F	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
3	DKC-F510I-DHR	Front Door	1507863-D	1	
		Rear Door	1507864-D	1	
		Side Cover	3269601-E	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
4	DKC-F510I-DSR	Front Door	1507862-A	1	
		Rear Door	1507864-E	1	
		Side Cover	3269601-F	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Move the DKC-PANEL.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the DKC-PANEL from the front door.

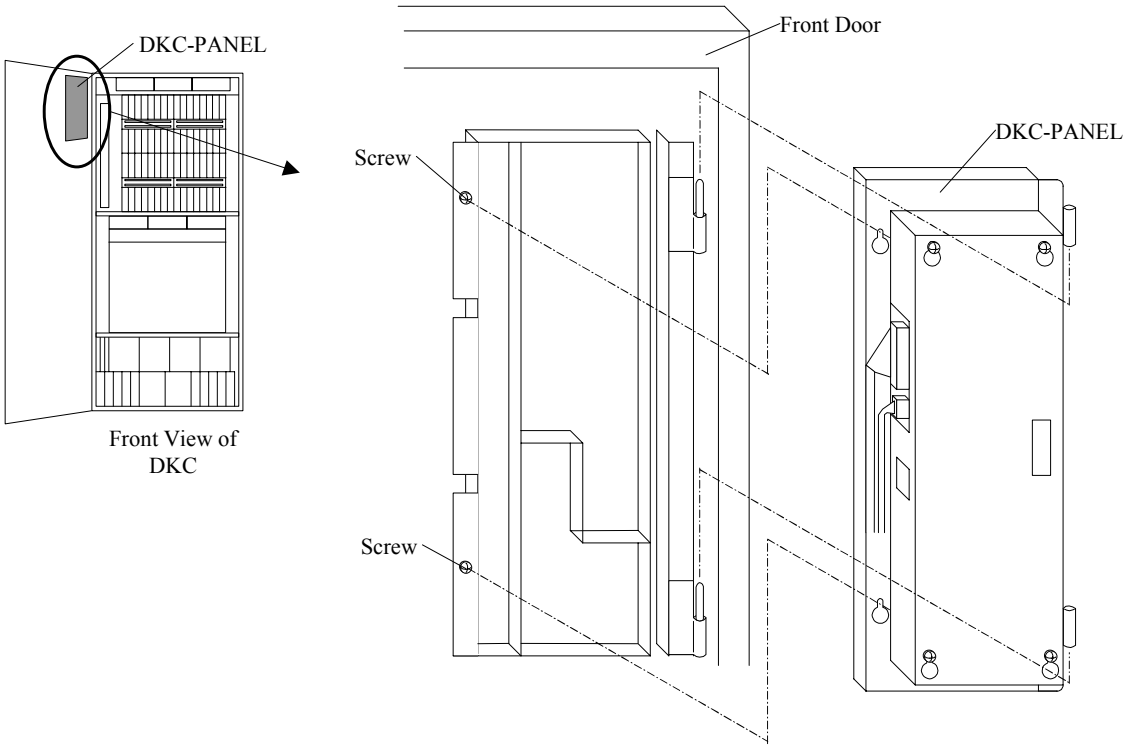


Fig. 4.11.1-1 Removal of DKC-PANEL

   b. Attach the DKC-PANEL to the DKC frame and fasten the two screws.

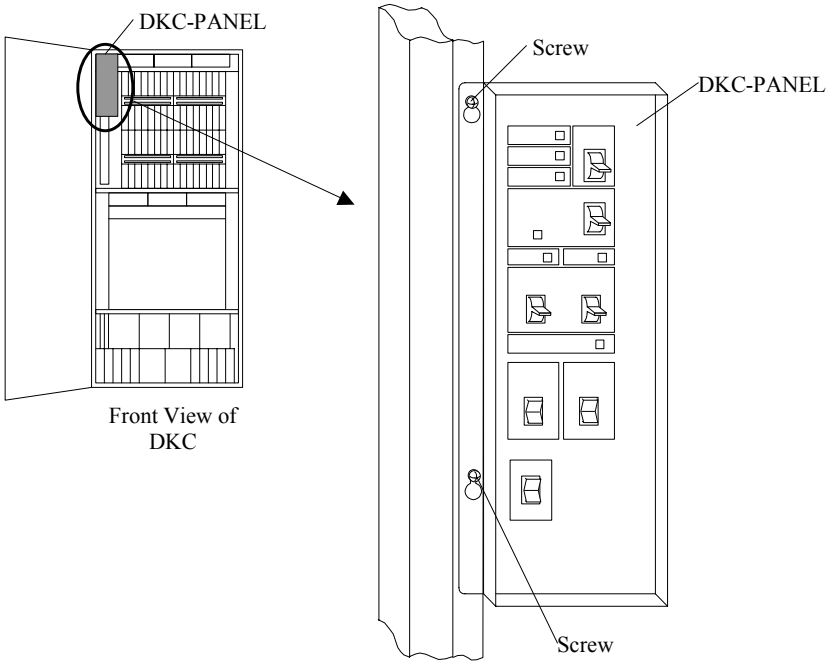


Fig. 4.11.1-2 Attachment of DKC-PANEL

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Move the EPO switch.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the EPO switch from the rear door.

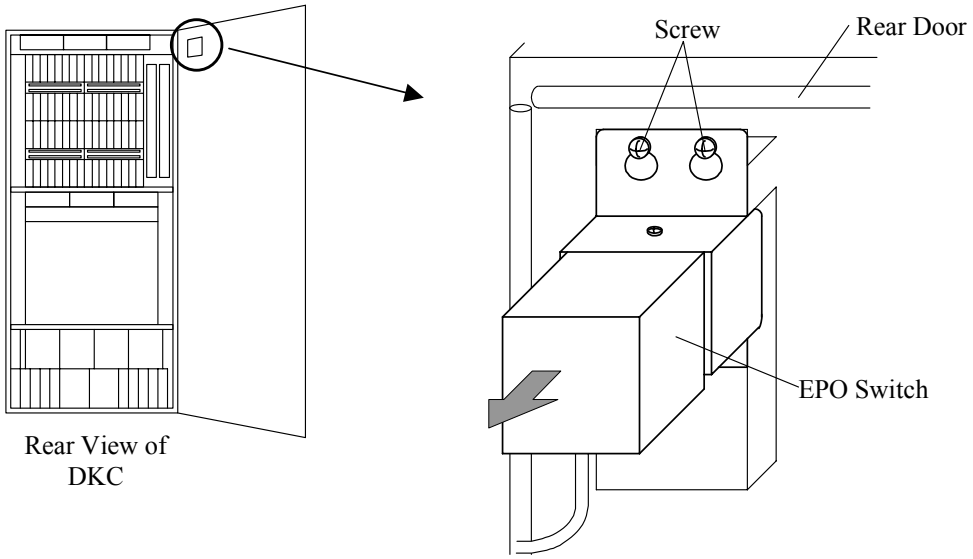


Fig. 4.11.1-3 Removal of EPO Switch

   b. Attach the EPO switch to the DKC frame and fasten the two screws.

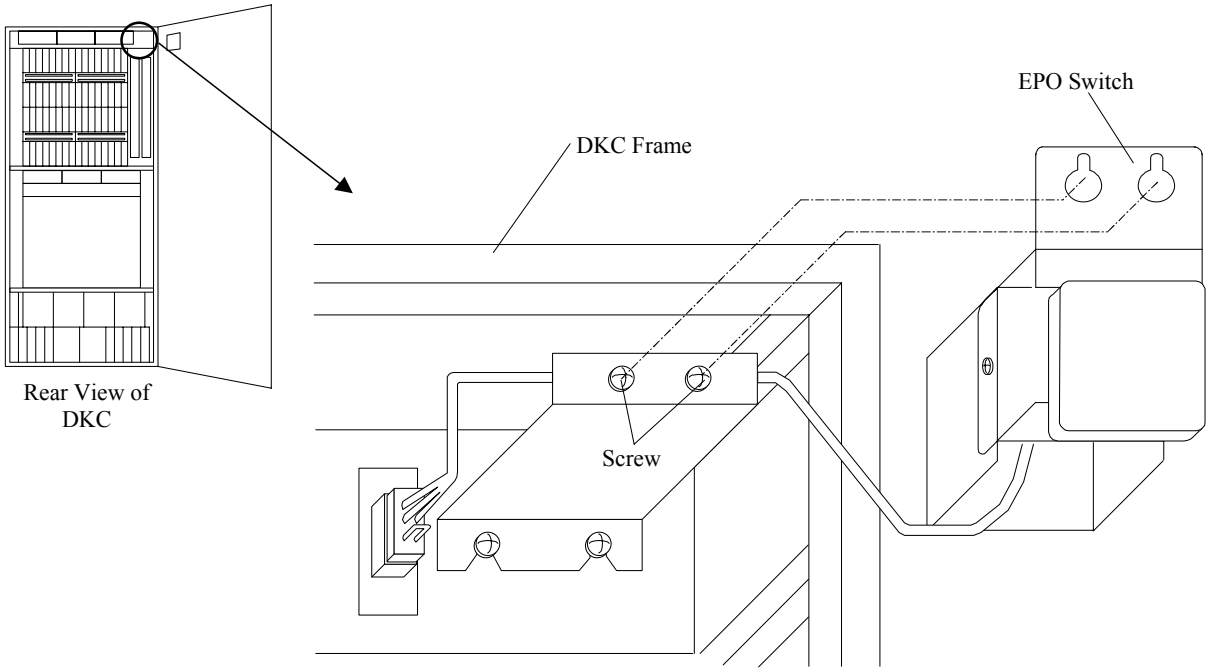


Fig. 4.11.1-4 Attachment of EPO Switch

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Disconnect the LAN cable.
   a. Disconnect the LAN cable from the LAN connector.

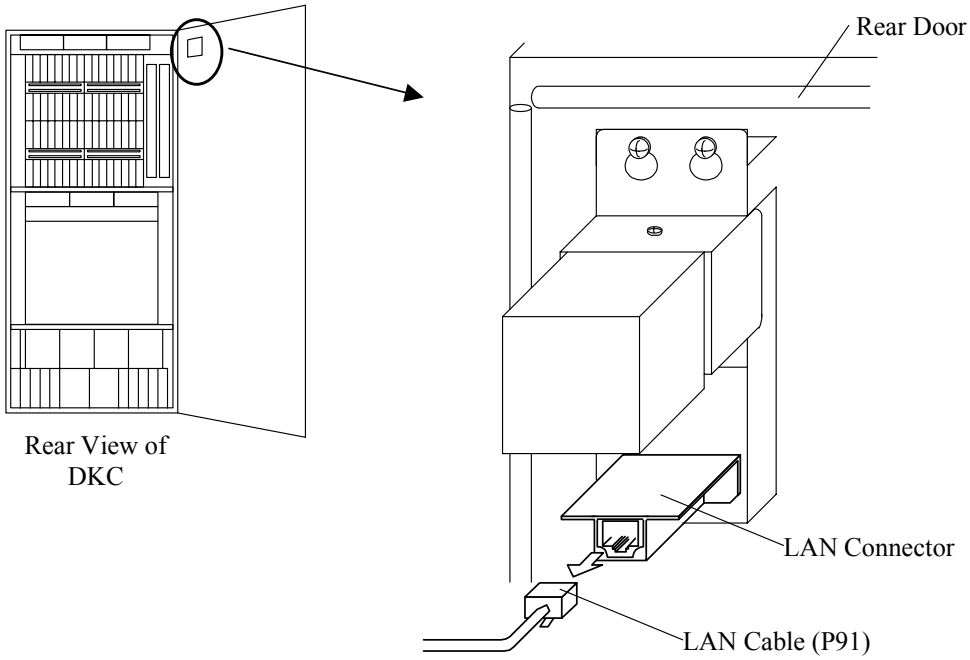


Fig. 4.11.1-5 Disconnection of LAN Cable

4. Remove the front and rear doors from the DKC.
   a. Remove the wire rope from the screw.

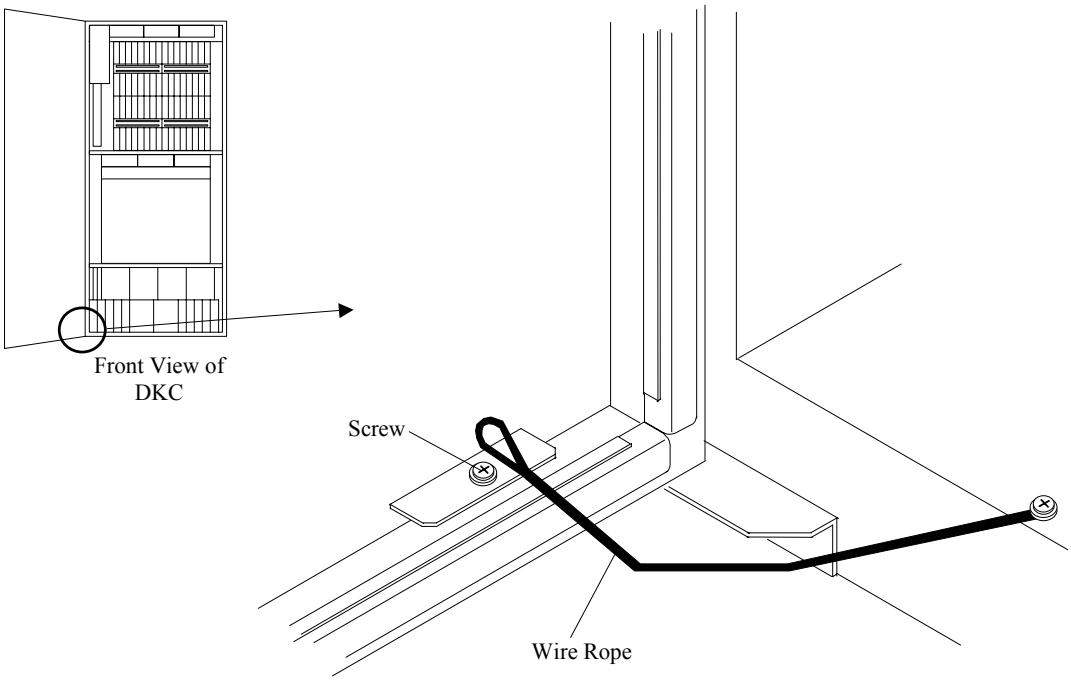


Fig. 4.11.1-6 Removal of Wire Rope

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the frame ground cable, screw and washer.

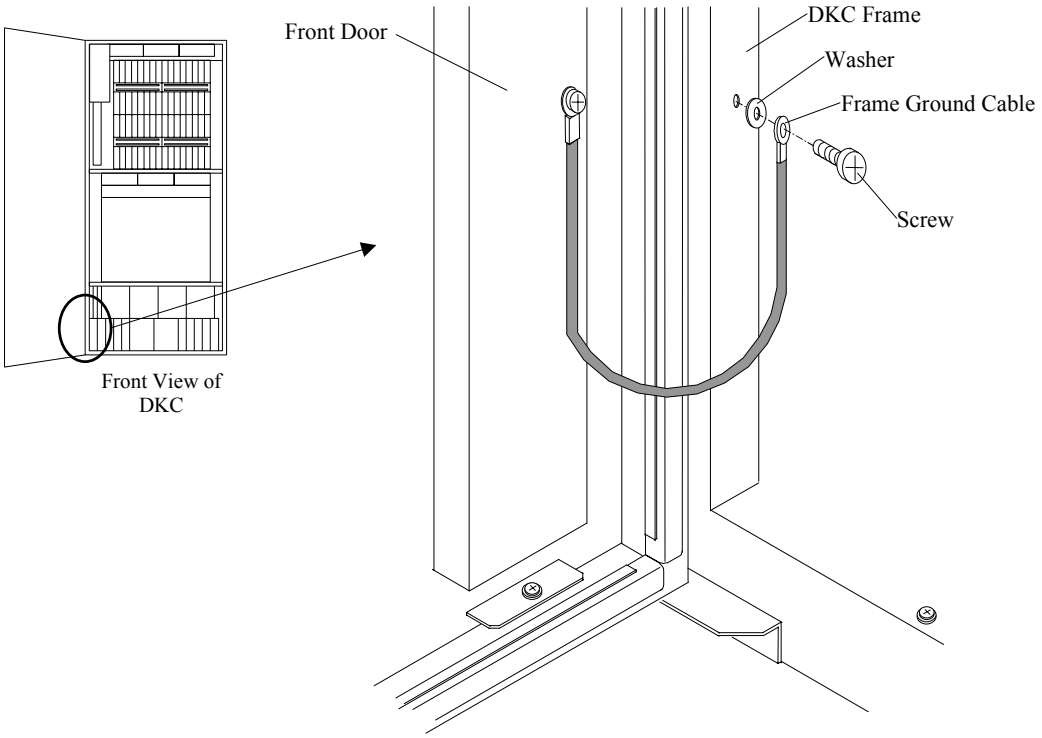


Fig. 4.11.1-7 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

c. Loosen the screws and rotate the hinge.

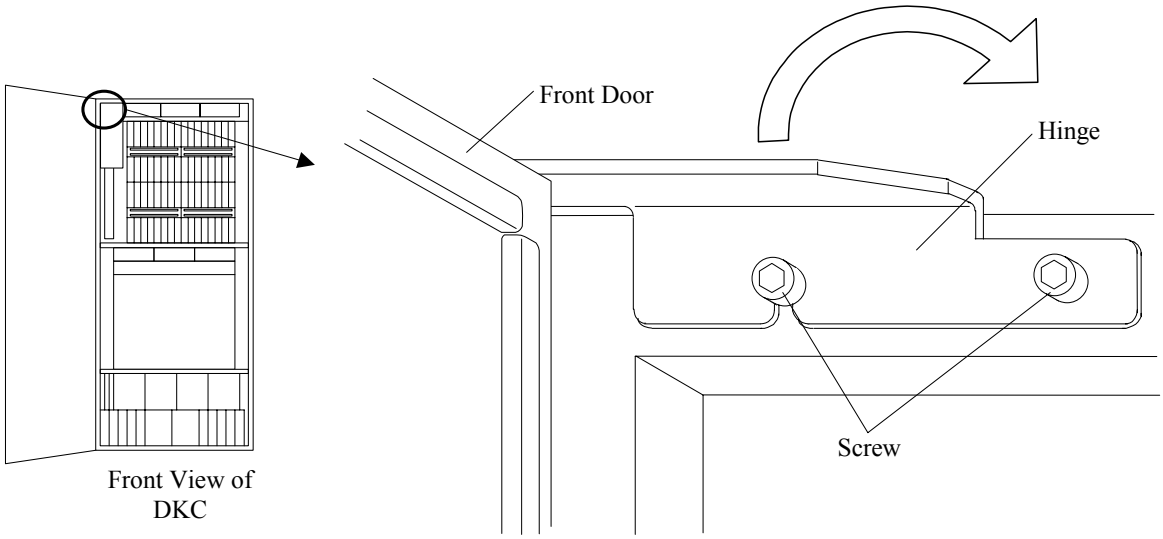


Fig. 4.11.1-8 Rotation of Hinge

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the front door from the lower hinge.
e. Return the hinge to original position in the reverse order of step c.

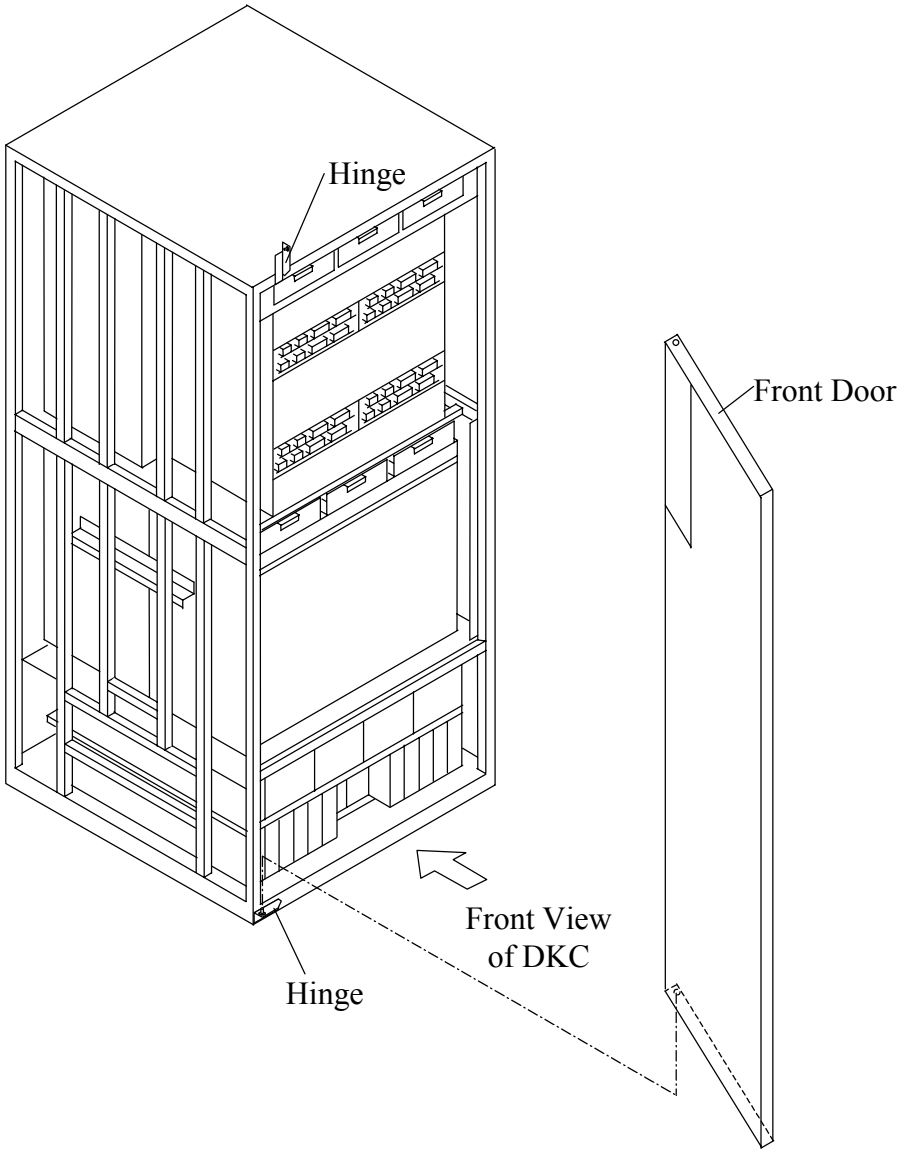


Fig. 4.11.1-9 Removal of Front Door

f. Repeat the steps a to e for rear door.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove the side covers.
   a. Remove the binding screws and washers.
   b. Remove the side cover from the DKC.

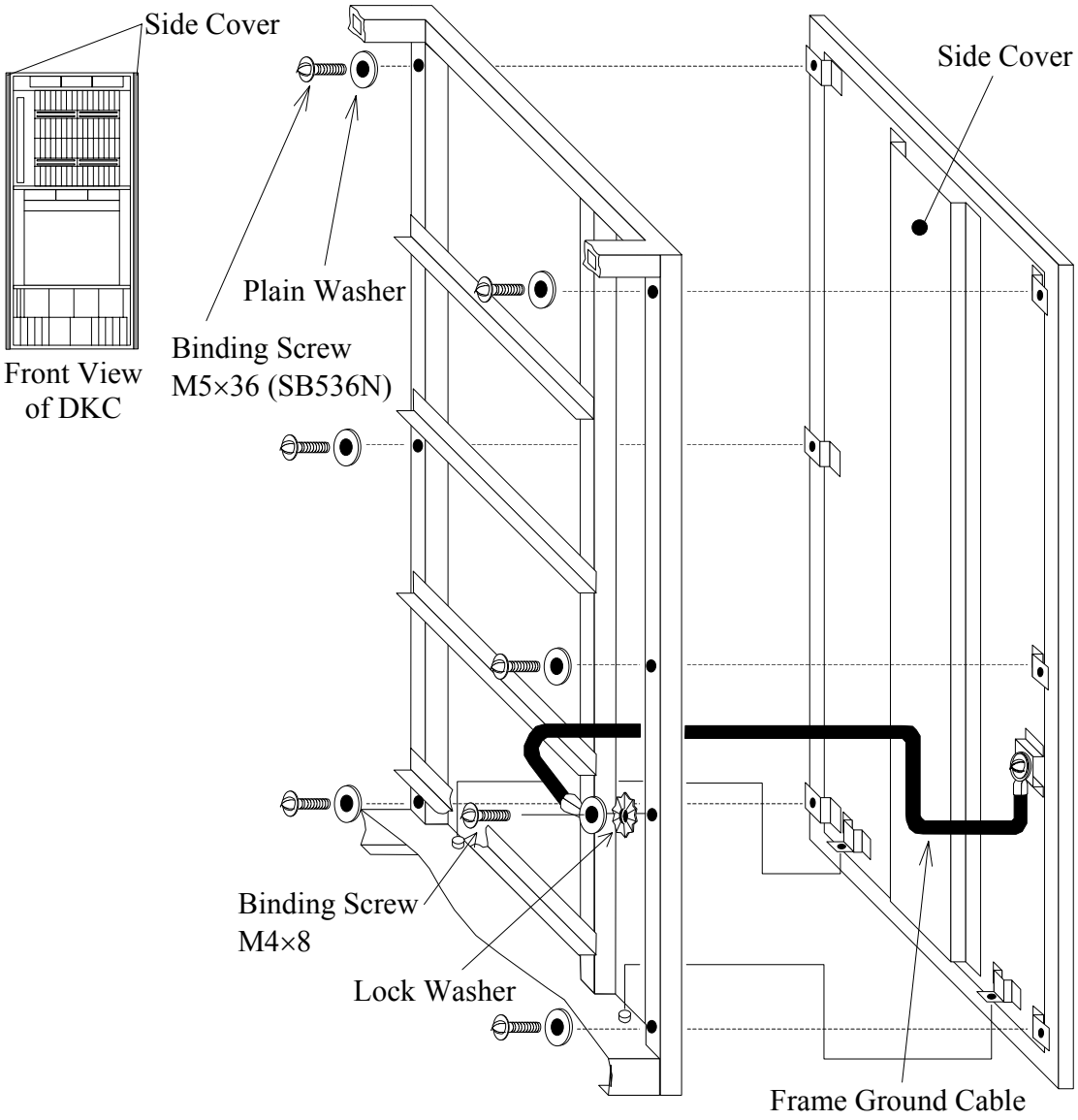


Fig. 4.11.1-10 Removal of Side Cover

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.11.2 De-Installation Procedure of DKU Door Kit (DKU-F505I-DH/DS/DHR/DSR)

Table 4.11.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKU-F505I-DH	Front Door	3268997-A	1	
			3272840-A		
		Rear Door	3268998-A	1	
			3272841-A		
		Installation Manual	5526021	1	
2	DKU-F505I-DS	Front Door	3268997-D	1	
			3272840-C		
		Rear Door	3268998-D	1	
			3272841-C		
		Installation Manual	5526021	1	
3	DKU-F505I-DHR	Front Door	3272840-A	1	
		Rear Door	3272841-A	1	
		Installation Manual	5526460	1	
4	DKU-F505I-DSR	Front Door	3272840-C	1	
		Rear Door	3272841-C	1	
		Installation Manual	5526460	1	

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Remove the front and rear doors from the DKU.
   a. Remove the wire rope from the screw.

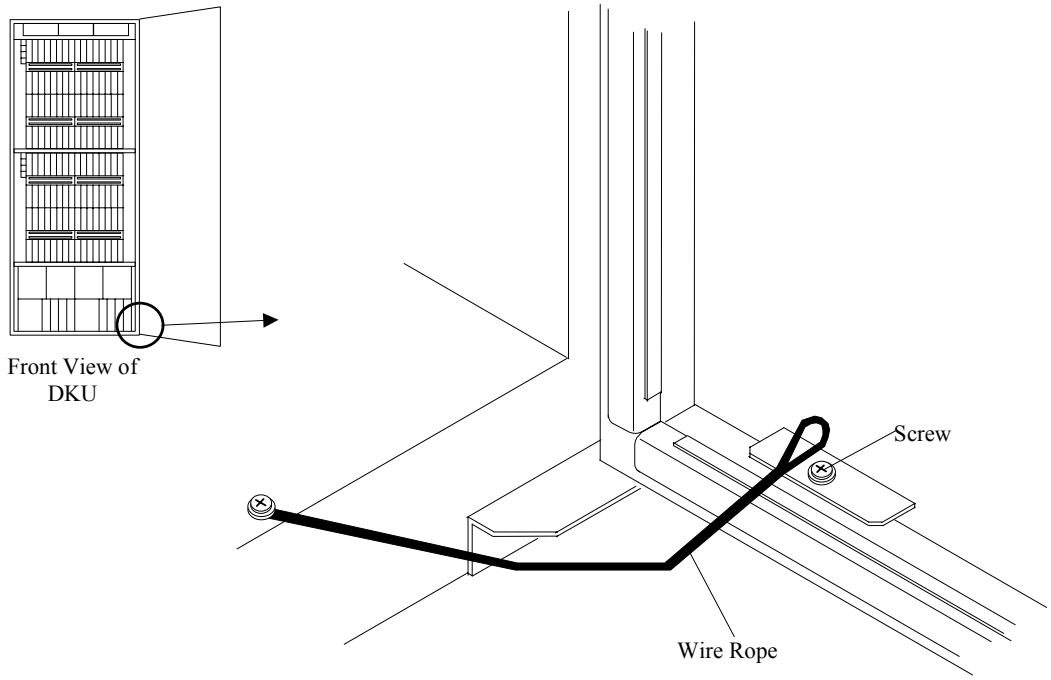


Fig. 4.11.2-1 Removal of Wire Rope

   b. Remove the frame ground cable, screw and washer.

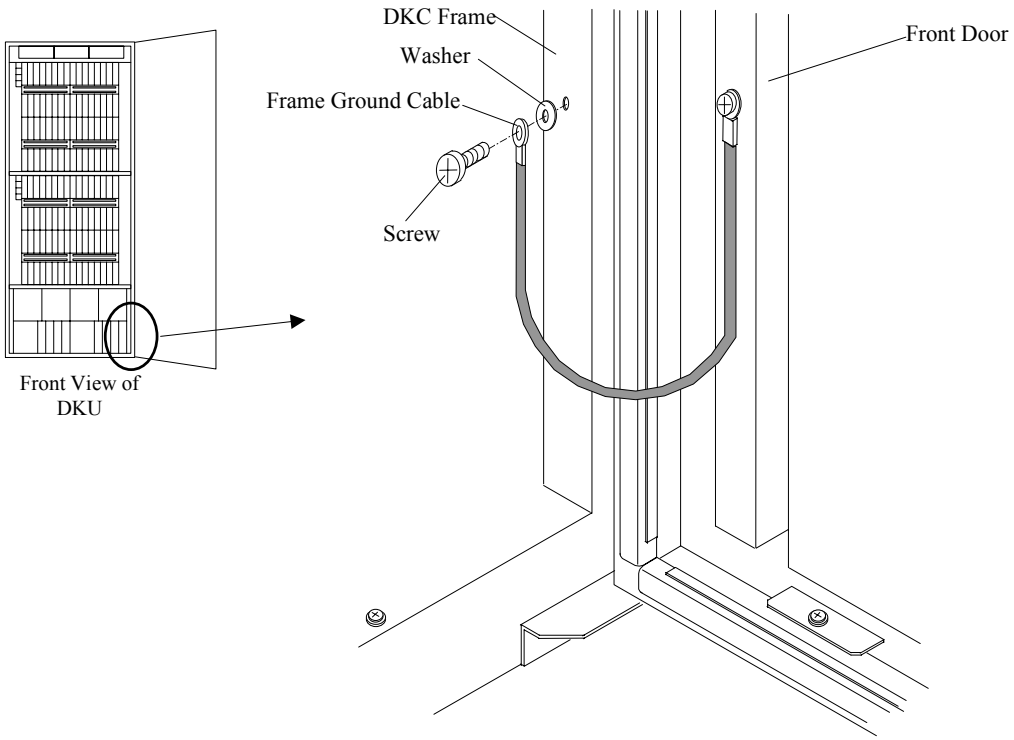


Fig. 4.11.2-2 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

c. Loosen the screws and rotate the hinge.

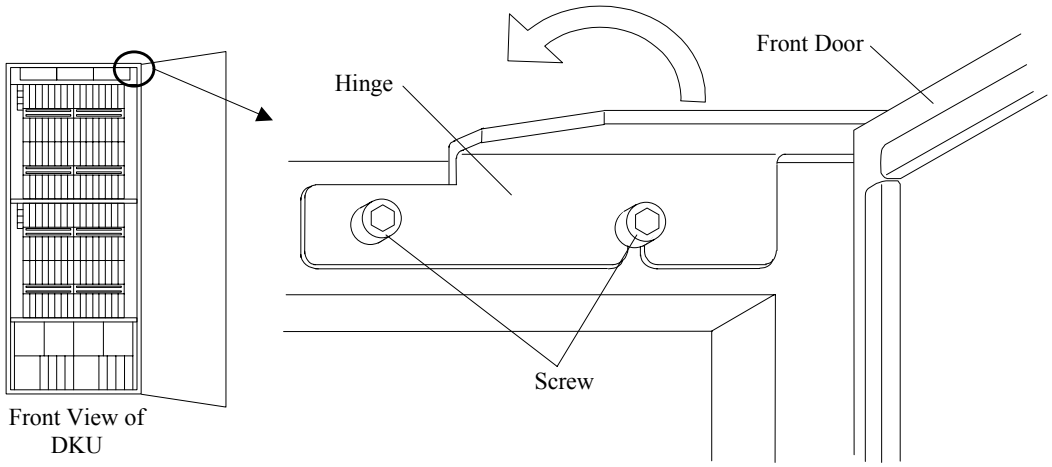


Fig. 4.11.2-3 Rotation of Hinge

d. Remove the front door from the lower hinge.
e. Return the hinge to original position in the reverse order of step c.

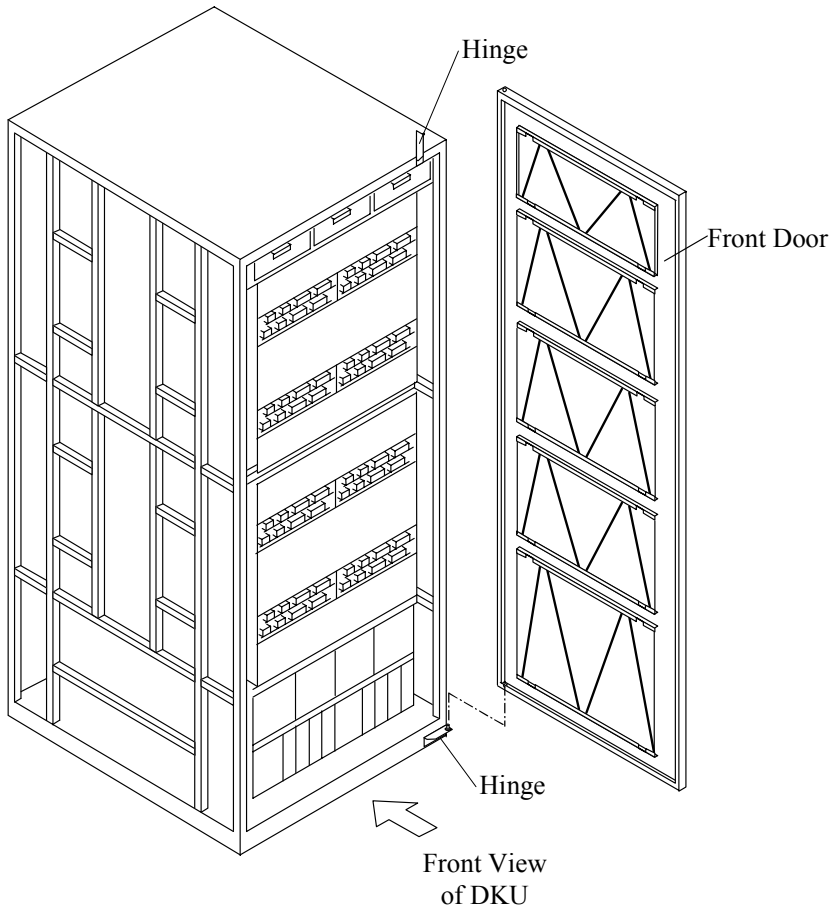


Fig. 4.11.2-4 Removal of Front Door

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Repeat the steps a to e for rear door.

2. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation: INST02-70

5. SVP procedure

5.1 INDEX

5.2 New Installation SVP Procedure INST05-20
5.2.1 TOD Setting and Set IP Address INST05-20
5.2.2 Configuration Information Definition INST05-80
5.2.2.1 LDEV ID setting procedure when the emulation types of different systems coexist INST05-330
5.2.2.1.1 Coexistence in units of parity group INST05-330
5.2.2.1.2 Coexistence in a parity group INST05-350
5.2.3 Check Procedure INST05-360
5.2.4 Refer Configuration INST05-400

5.3 Change Configuration SVP Procedure INST05-490
5.3.1 Setting up the New Device Structure Information INST05-490
5.3.1.1 System Option INST05-500
5.3.1.2 DCR Configuration INST05-510
5.3.1.3 CVS Configuration INST05-560
5.3.1.4 LUN Management INST05-790
5.3.2 Emulation Type Change INST05-1470

5.4 System Tuning SVP Procedure INST05-1550
5.4.1 System Tuning INST05-1550

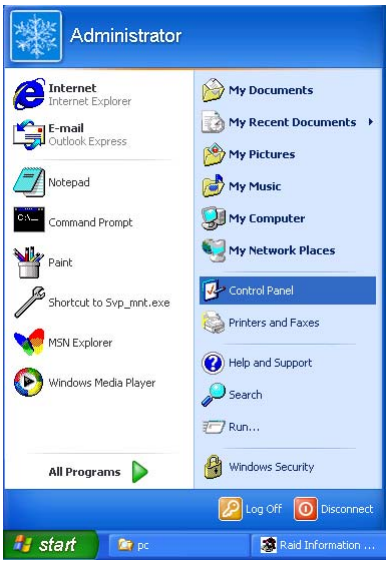
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

5.2 New Installation SVP Procedure

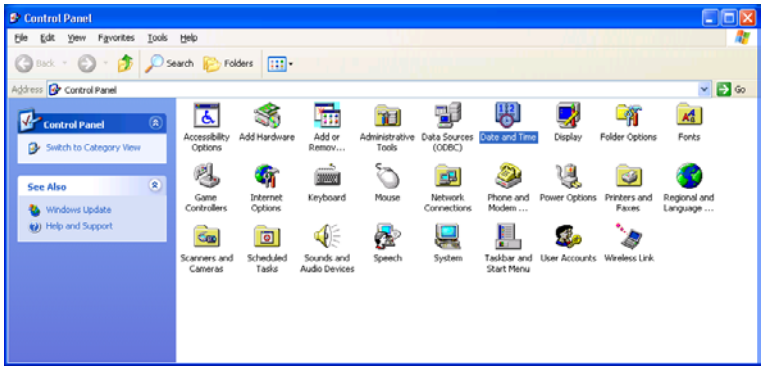
5.2.1 TOD Setting and Set IP Address

[1] TOD Setting (Turn on subsystem power before TOD Setting)

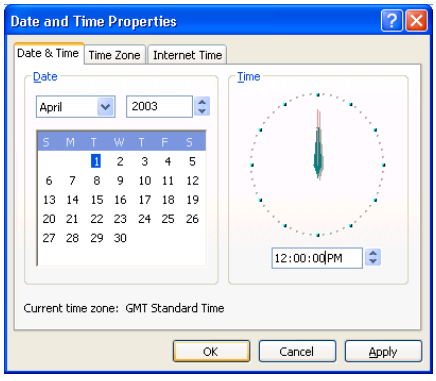
1. <Open [Control Panel]>
   Select (DR) [Settings] and then [Control Panel] from [Start].



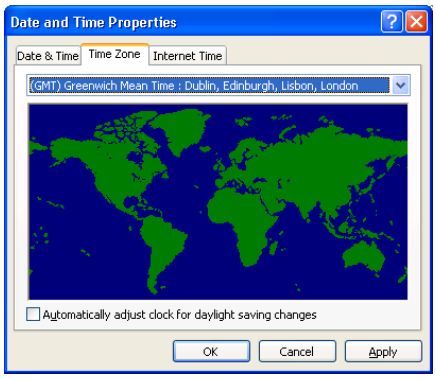
2. <Open [Date and Time]>
   Select (DC) [Date and Time] from [Control Panel].



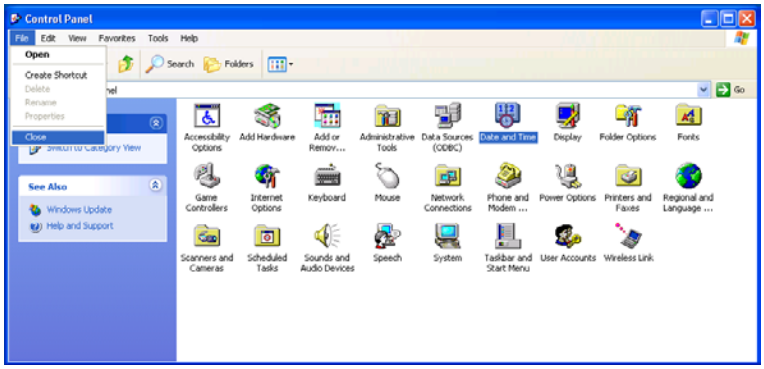
3. <Select [Time Zone]>
   Select (CL) [Time Zone].



4. <Check the setting of [Time Zone]>
Make sure that the setting of [Time Zone] is "[GMT] Greenwich Mean Time; Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London". Also, make sure that a check box on the left of "Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes" is ☐ (without a check mark). Then, press [OK] (CL).



5. <Close [Control Panel]>
Select (DR) [File] and then [Close] from [Control Panel].



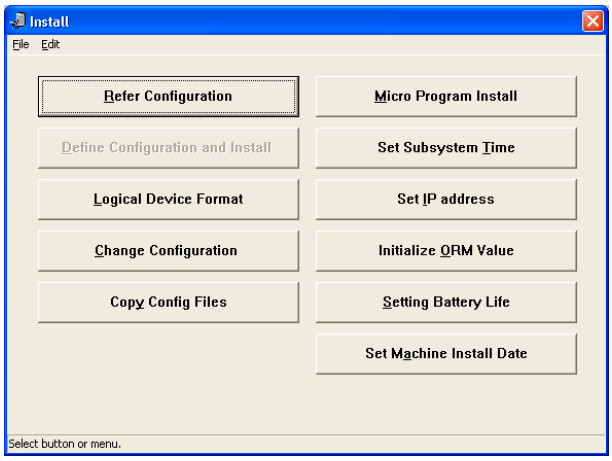
6.
Change the mode to [Modify Mode] from [View Mode] (CL).

7.
Select (CL) [Install].

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

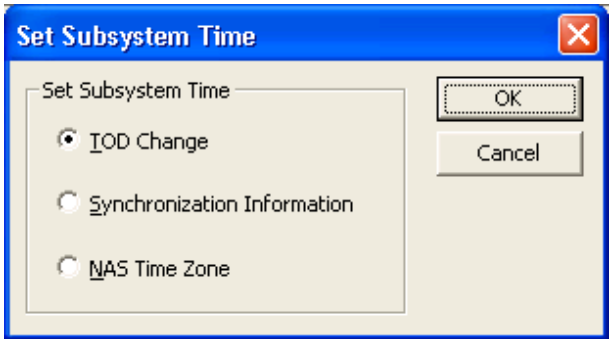
8.

Select (CL) [Set Subsystem Time] in the 'Install' window.



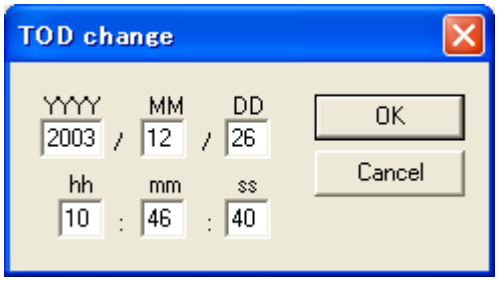
9.

Select (CL) [TOD Change] in the 'Set Subsystem Time' window, and then select (CL) [OK].



10.

Specify the date (year, month and day) and time (hour, minute and second) and select (CL) [OK].



11.

Close the 'Install' window.

In case of New Installation, go to INST02-280 step (5).

[2] Set IP Address

Notice:
- The Case where SVP High Reliability kit is installed.
  When SVP High Reliability kit is installed, Both Master SVP and Standby SVP need to be set IP Address.
  Firstly set IP Address of Standby SVP.
  After completing it, please set the IP Address of Master SVP.

Although “RC = 7ff200” may occur, there is no problem.
Please complete SIM before operation.

1.

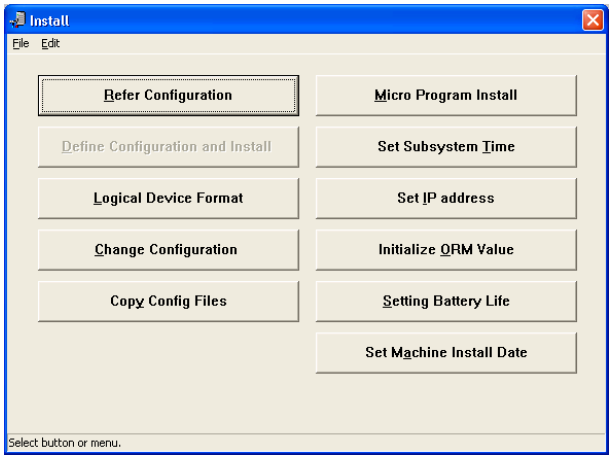
Change the mode to [Modify Mode] from [View Mode] (CL).

2.

Select (CL) [Install].

3.

Select (CL) [Set IP address] in the ‘Install’ window.

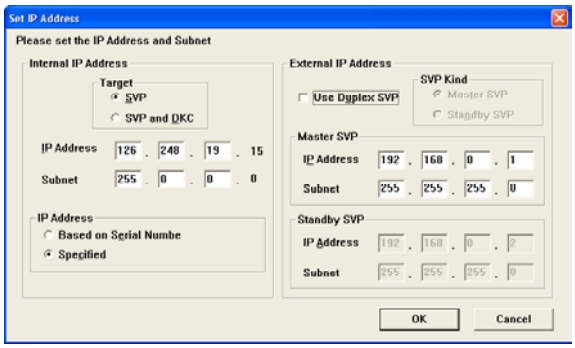


 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

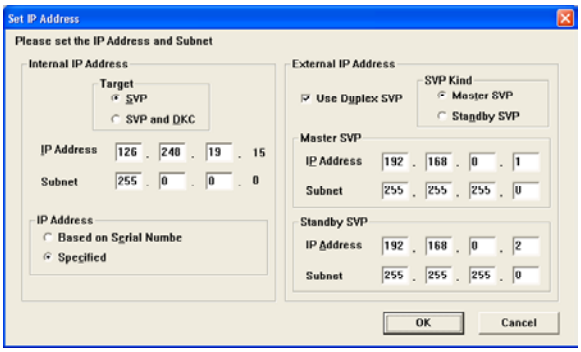
4. <Change the IP Address>

(1)

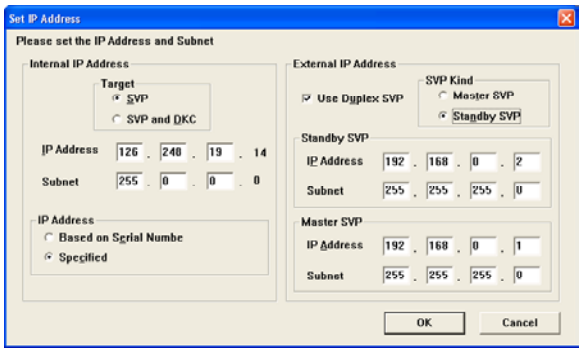
Select (CL) [SVP] and then select (CL) [OK] after setting IP Address and Subnet Mask of an Internal IP Address, and an External IP Address.



The SVP High Reliability kit un-setting up



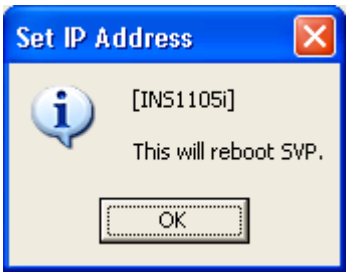
The SVP High Reliability kit setting up
(Master SVP)



The SVP High Reliability kit setting up
(Standby SVP)

(2)

In response to the message “This will reboot SVP.”, select (CL) [OK].



Change the IP Address is abnormally terminated if the message “Failed to change the IP address.” is displayed.
Identify the error cause according to the procedure shown in “TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION”. (Refer to TRBL05-600)

Note:
If the remote connection to the Client PC is disconnected during the operation, reconnect by changed IP address it to continue the operation. Please perform a remote desktop reconnection after more than five minutes from pushing down the [OK] button of a [INS1105i] message. (Operation for connection to SVP, refer to SVP01-60.)

(3)

When a “Use Duplex SVP” or “SVP Kind” of External IP Address is changed, it is necessary to execute the following operation.

- Setting an external IP Address (Refer to INST03-11-300 5-3)
- Executing SSVP Reset (Refer to INST03-11-330)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

[3] Setting Web Console

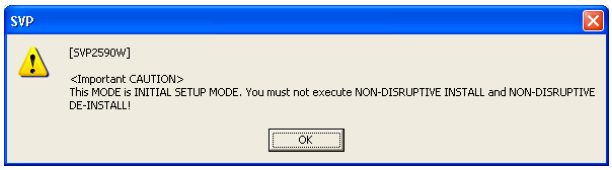
Make a setting of the Web Console according to [Web Console] section 1. (WEB01-10)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

5.2.2 Configuration Information Definition

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> This operation is necessary only when a subsystem is newly installed. It is not performed afterward. If it is performed by mistake, a system down or a data loss may be caused.

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to [INITIAL SETUP Mode].
   Select "Shift" + "Ctrl" + "I".

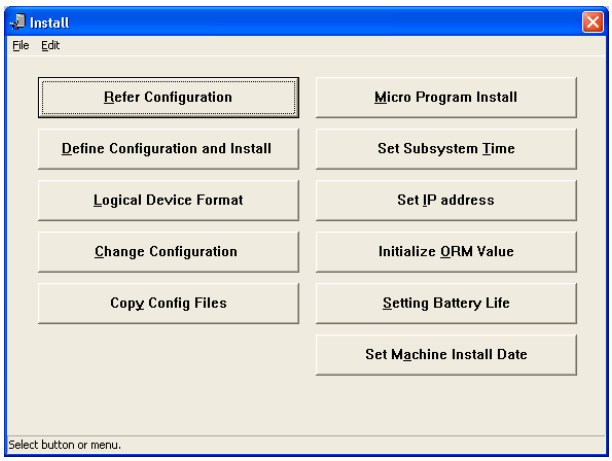
   Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

   Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
   "<Important CAUTION>
   This MODE is INITIAL SETUP MODE. You must not execute NON-DISRUPTIVE INSTALL and NON-DISRUPTIVE DE-INSTALL!"

   Please call Technical Support Division for asking the password.
   Select (CL) [Install].

---

2. Select (CL) [Define Configuration and Install...].

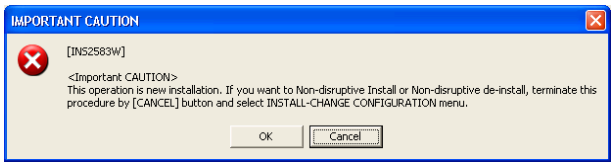
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other than the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

3.

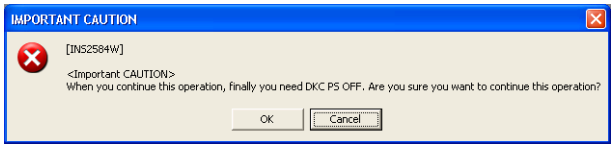
(1)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
This operation is new installation. If you want to Non-disruptive Install or Non-disruptive de-install, terminate this procedure by [CANCEL] button and select INSTALL-CHANGE CONFIGURATION menu.".

---

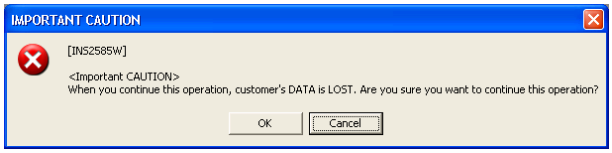
(2)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".

---

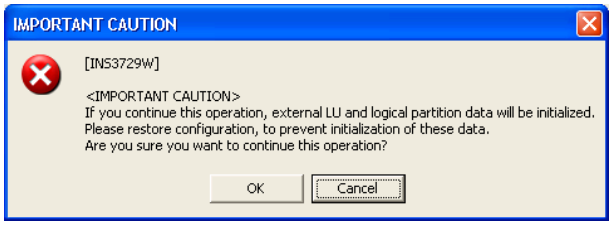
(3)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, customer's DATA is LOST. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".

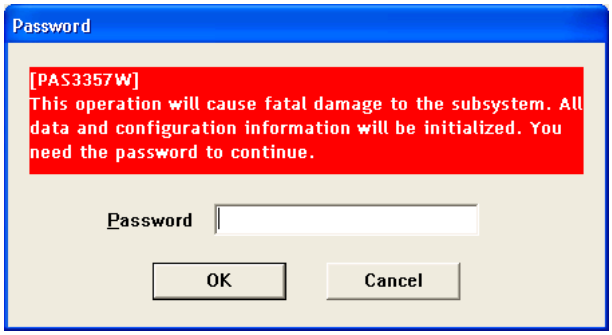
(4)

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<IMPORTANT CAUTION>
If you continue this operation, external LU and logical partition data will be initialized.
Please restore configuration, to prevent initialization of these data. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



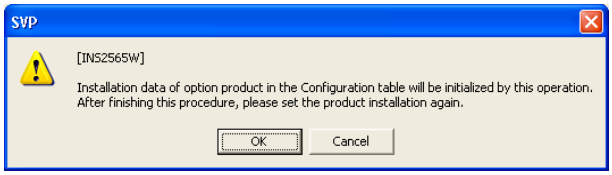
(5)

Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].
Entering the password is required in this operation.
Please call Technical Support Division for asking it.



(6)

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "Installation data of option product in the Configuration table will be initialized by this operation. After finishing this procedure, please set the product installation again.".



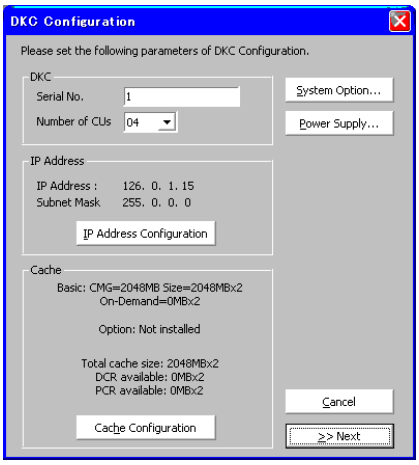
CAUTION

When SVP High Reliability kit is installed and IP Address is changed from this operation.
Set IP Address of Standby SVP.
(Refer to INST05-50)
After completing it, please set IP Address of Master SVP from this operation.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

4. <DKC Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.



[IP Address Configuration]:
The 'IP Address Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-1.)

[Cache Configuration]:
The 'Cache Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-2.)

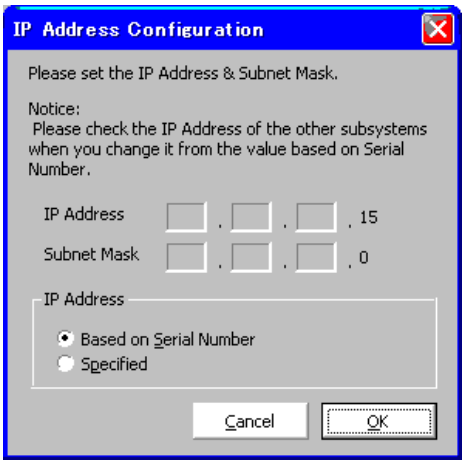
[System Option]:
The 'System Option' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-3.)

[Power Supply]:
The 'Power Supply' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-4.)

When the setting of all the entry items is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (The routine goes to Step 5.)
A selection (CL) of the [Cancel] button completes this operation procedure.

4-1 <IP Address Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.



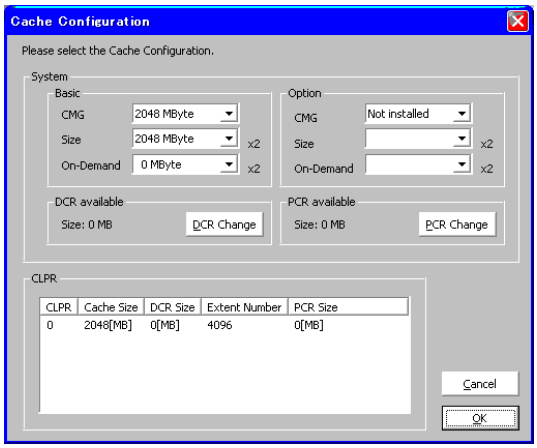
Set the IP address and the subnet mask.

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 4.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 4.)

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

4-2 <Cache Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

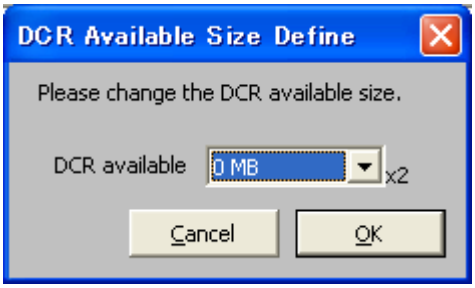


Set the cache and on-demand capacities.
[DCR Change]:
The 'DCR Available Size Define' dialog box is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-2-1.)
[PCR Change]:
The 'PCR Available Size Define' dialog box is displayed. (The routine returns to Step 4-2-2.)

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button. (Refer to Step 4.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 4.)

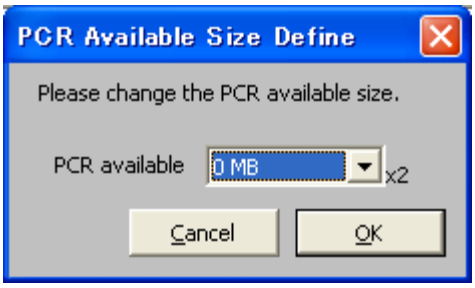
4-2-1 <DCR Available Size Define window>

Set the DCR Available size in the 'DCR Available Size Define' window and select (CL) the [OK] button.
Return to Step 4-2.



4-2-2 <PCR Available Size Define window>

Set the PCR Available size in the 'PCR Available Size Define' window and select (CL) the [OK] button.
Return to Step 4-2.



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

4-3 <System Option window>

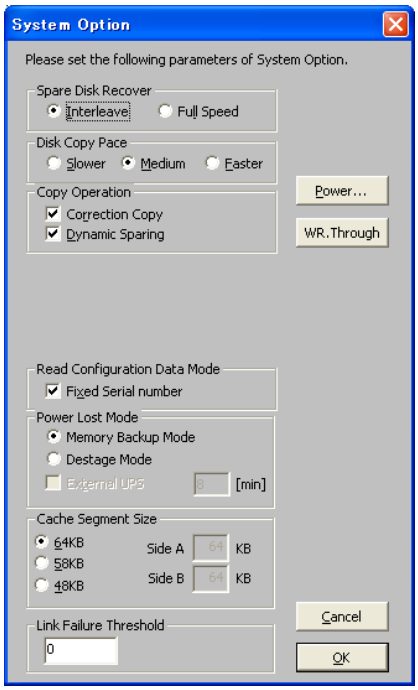
Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

Set the system option information.

If select (CL) [Power...], 'Power Supply' windows is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-4.)

If select (CL) [WR.Trough], 'Synchronous Destage Mode Define' windows is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-5.)

After setting all the items, select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 4.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 4.)

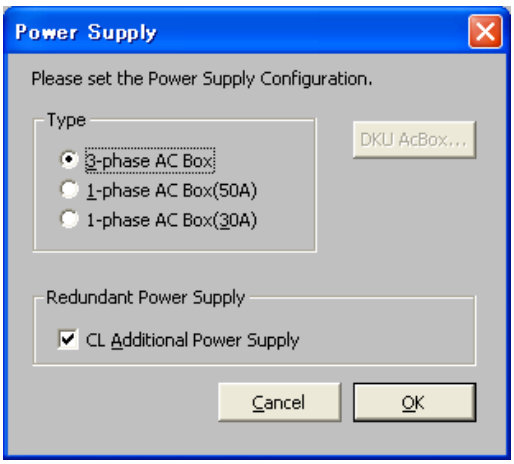


4-4 <Power Supply window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

Set the power supply information.

After setting all the items, select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 4 or Step 4-3.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 4 or Step 4-3.)



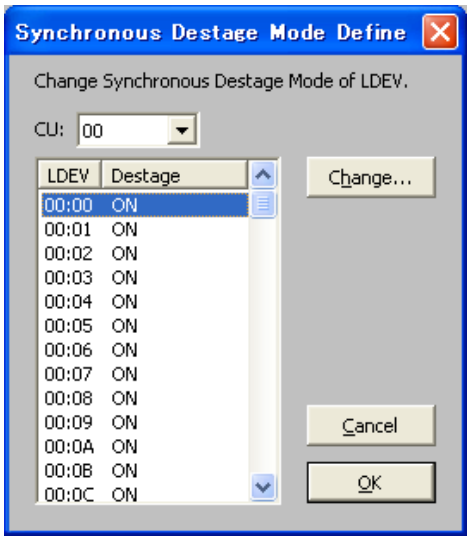
Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

4-5 <Synchronous Destage Mode Define Window>

Set the configuration information following the system configuration information worksheet.

After setting all the items, select (CL) [OK]. (Return to Step 4-3.)

If you do not want to reflect the setting, select (CL) [Cancel]. (Return to Step 4-3.)



5. <CHA/DKA Configuration window>

Set the PCB type following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

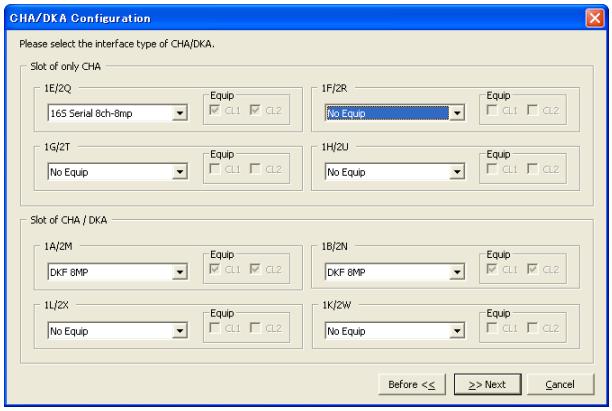
After setting all the items, Select (CL) the [>>Next] button.

When [Fibre*] is selected:

The 'Fibre PCB Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 5-1.)

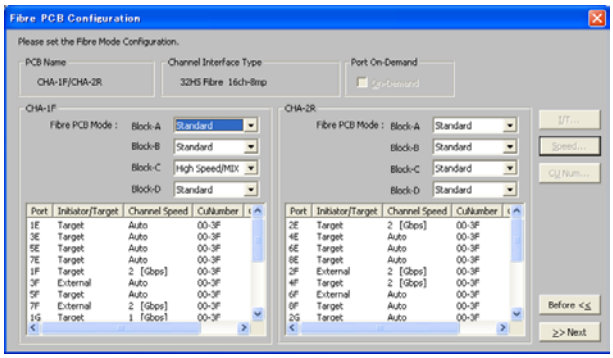
When [Serial*]/[MFibre*] is selected:

The 'Mainframe PCB Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 5-2.)



When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.

5-1 <Fibre PCB Configuration window>



Fibre PCB Mode :

Set the Standard, High Speed/MIX for every Block.
(In 8HS/16HS, only Block-A/Block-B can be set.)

[I/T…]:

Makes a setting of the 'Initiator / External / Target / RCU Target'. (Refer to Step 5-1-1.)

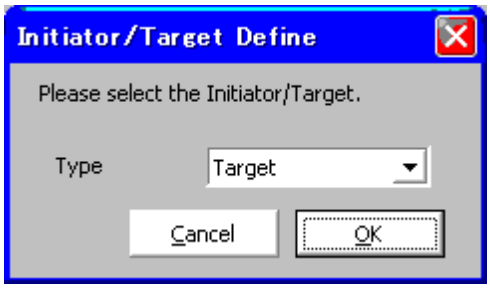
[Speed…]:

Sets the channel speed. (Refer to Step 5-1-2.)

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
Go to the window for setting the next CHA. (For the Fibre PCB, refer to Step 5-1; for the Maintenance PCB, refer to Step 5-2.)
When the setting of all the CHAs is completed, go to Step 6.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.

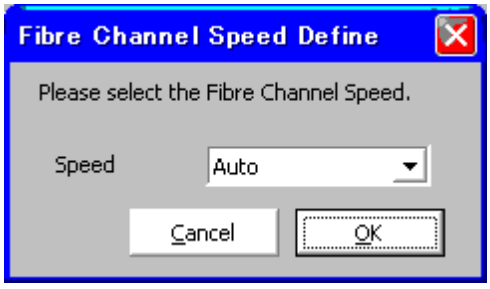
5-1-1 <Initiator/Target Define window>

Make a setting of the 'Initiator / External / Target / RCU Target' and select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-1.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-1.)



5-1-2 <Fibre Channel Speed Define window>

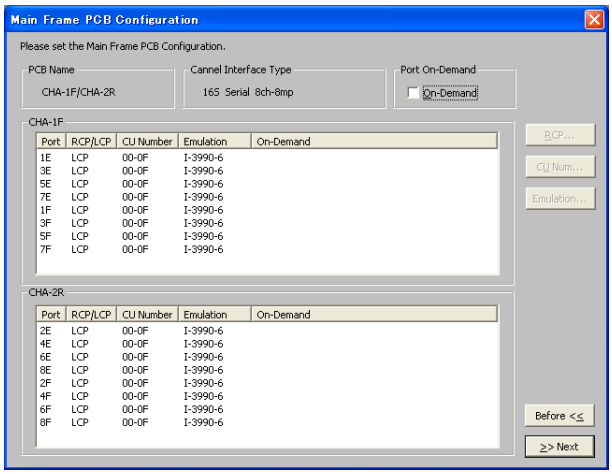
Set the channel speed and select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-1.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-1.)



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

5-2 <Mainframe PCB Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

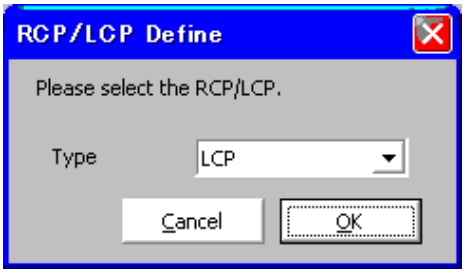


[RCP…]: Makes a setting of an RCP/LCP only when setting the HRC/HORC. (Refer to Step 5-2-1.)
[CU Num…]: Sets the valid CU number. (Refer to Step 5-2-2.)
[Emulation...]: Sets the DKC Emulation. (Refer to Step 5-2-3.)

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
Go to the window for setting the next CHA. (For the Fibre PCB, refer to Step 5-1; for the Maintenance PCB, refer to Step 5-2.)
When the setting of all the CHAs is completed, go to Step 6.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.

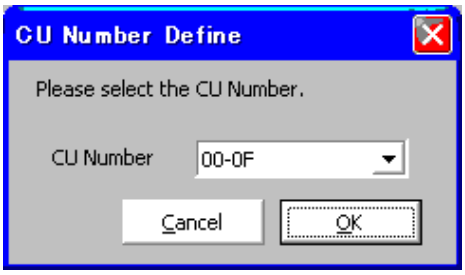
5-2-1 <RCP/LCP Define window>

Make a setting of the RCP/LCP and select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-2.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-2.)



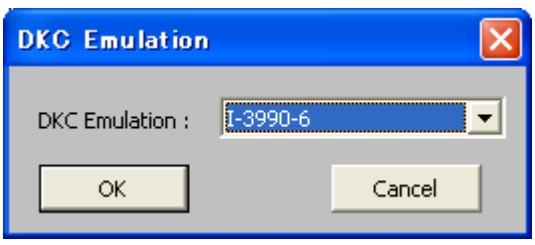
5-2-2 <CU Number Define window>

Set the valid CU number and select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-2.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-2.)



5-2-3 <DKC Emulation window>

Set the DKC Emulation and select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-2.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 5-2.)



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

5-2-4 <SVP message>

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "xxxxx".

Note: This windows is displayed when Serial (16S) Channel is installed.

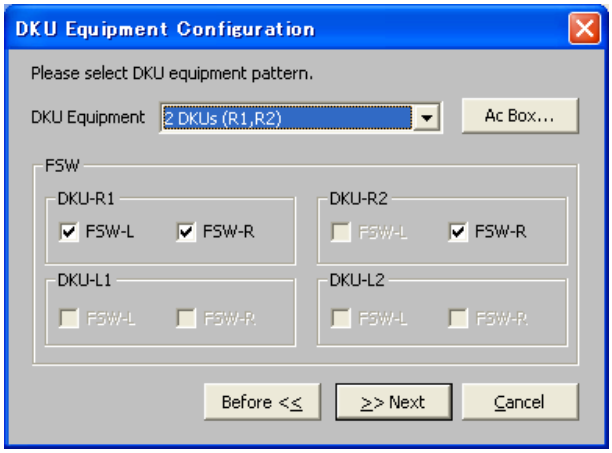
6. <DKU Equipment Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

Set the DKU equipment pattern and the FSW equipment pattern.

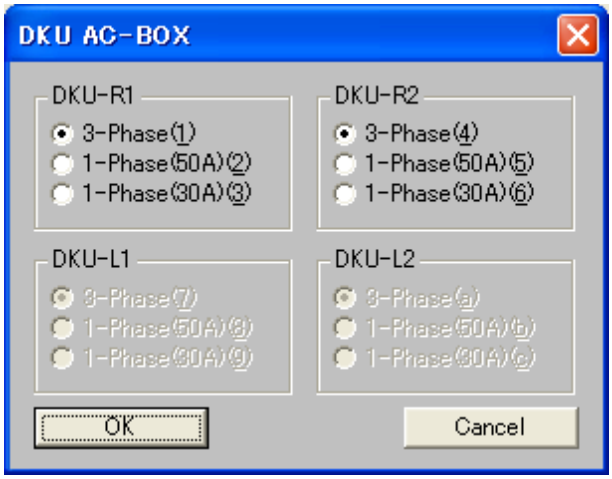
When you want to set the type of DKU AC power supply, select (CL) [Ac Box...].
Go to step 6-1.

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (The routine goes to Step 7.)
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



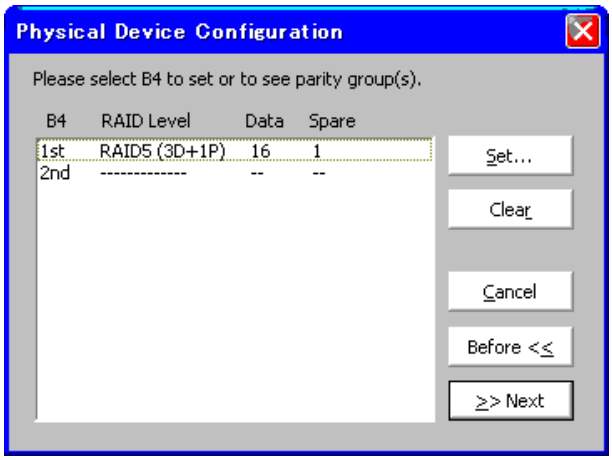
6-1 <Selecting the type of DKU AC power supply>

Set the type of AC BOX in the DKU, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step 6.



 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

7. <Physical Device Configuration window>
Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

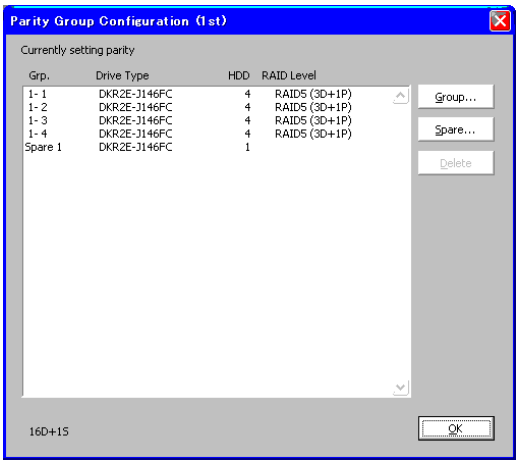


[Set…]:
Defines the parity group(s) or the spare disk in the specified B4. (The routine goes to Step 7-1.)
[Clear…]:
Cancels the setting of the B4.

After setting all the items, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (The routine goes to Step 8.)
When the [Before<<] button is selected, the routine is returned to Step 6.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

7-1 <Parity Group Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.



[Group…]:
Sets the parity group(s). (Refer to Step 7-1-1.)
[Spare…]:
Sets the spare drive.
[Delete]:
Deletes the item.

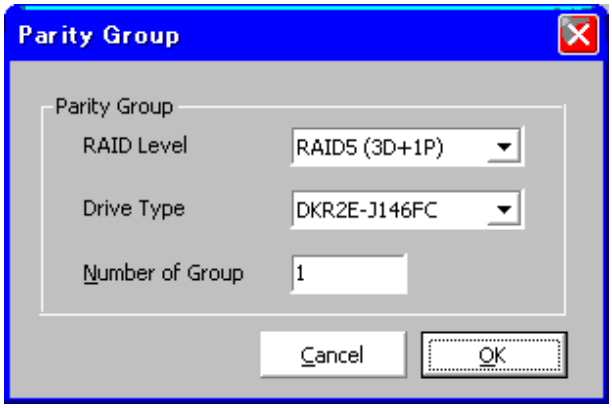
Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID connection has been set

Note: When you want to set the spare drive, make the setting of it first.

After setting all the items, select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Step 7.

7-1-1 <Parity Group window>

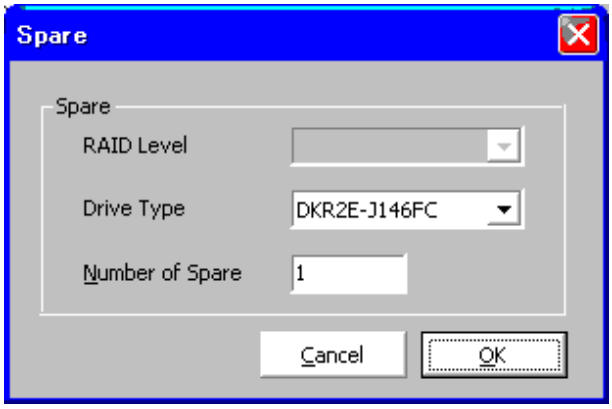
Set the RAID level, the drive capacity, and the number of parity groups.



Then select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 7-1.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 7-1.)

7-1-2 <Spare window>

Set the drive capacity and the number of spare drives.



Then select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 7-1.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 7-1.)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

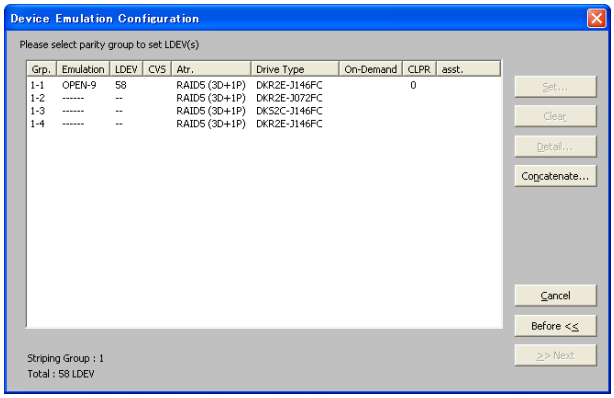
8. <Setting DKU emulation>

After setting up all items for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next]. Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

8-1. <Setting emulation>

(1)

In the 'Device Emulation Configuration' window, select (CL) the parity group, and then select (CL) the [Set…] button. Go to Item (2).



This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

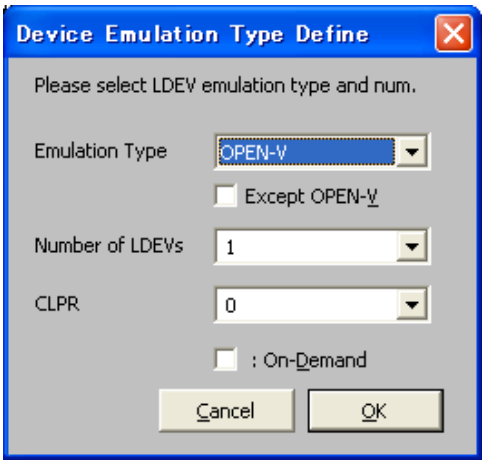
(CVS): A parity group for which the CVS has been set

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID connection has been set

---

(2)

After setting all items in the 'Device Emulation Type Define' window, select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 8-1 (1).)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (The routine returns to Step 8-1 (1).)



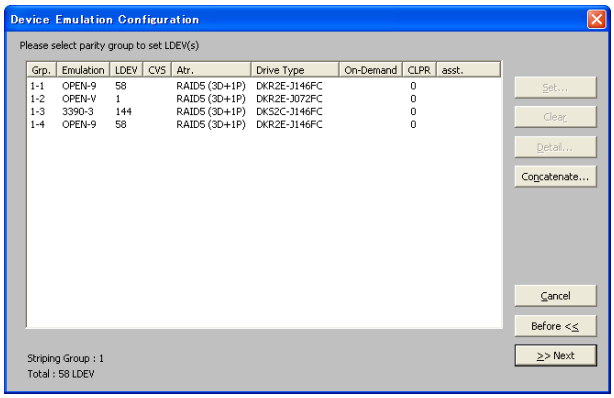
Note: OPEN-V is a recommended OPEN volume. To set other than OPEN-V, please select "Except OPEN-V".

Note: "0" can be set to the value of Number of LDEVs for all the emulation types.
If you don't know the LDEV size you will use, set "0". You can save time by setting "0" because LDEV format will not run.
When you set "0", please make LDEVs later using the CVS function.

8-2 <Setting RAID concatenation>

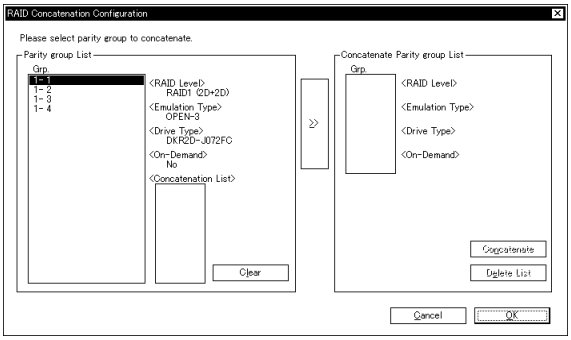
(1)

After setting the LDEV emulation type and a number of LDEVs, select (CL) the [Concatenate...].
This operation is terminated when the [Cancel] is selected (CL).
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



(2)

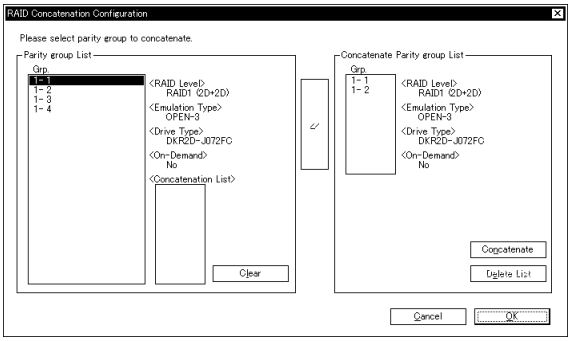
Parity groups to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.
Select (CL) parity groups to which you want to apply the RAID concatenation and press (CL) the [>>] button.



(3)

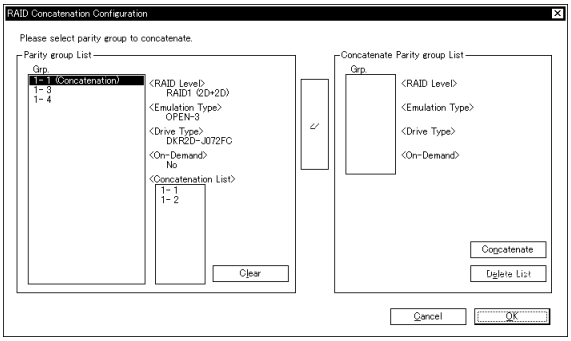
The selected parity groups are registered in the Concatenate Parity group List. Then press (CL) the [Concatenate] button.

Note: The [Concatenate] button cannot be pressed if the concatenation does not meet a condition of the RAID concatenation. Adjust the number of the parity groups in the Concatenate Parity group List.



(4)

When the RAID concatenation is completed, "(Concatenation)" is displayed in the Parity group List. Selecting the "(Concatenation)" displays the concatenated parity groups in the Concatenation List. Pressing the [Clear] button cancels the RAID concatenation.

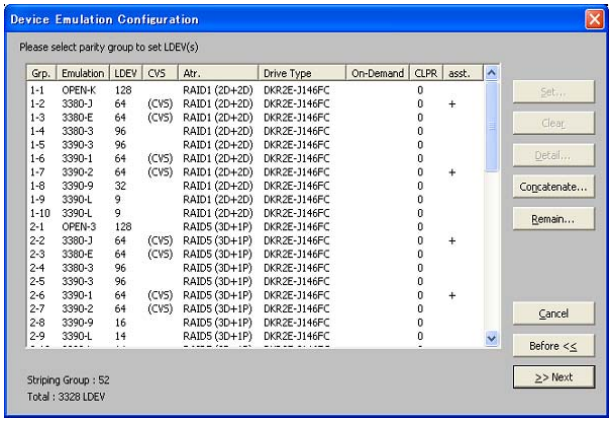


(5)

When all the settings of the RAID concatenation are completed, press (CL) the [OK] button. Pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button returns the routine to Step 8-2 (1).

8-3 <Defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS)>

(1)



Select (CL) a parity group for which the LDEV emulation type and the number of LDEVs have been set on the 'Device Emulation Configuration' window and select (CL) [Detail…].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.

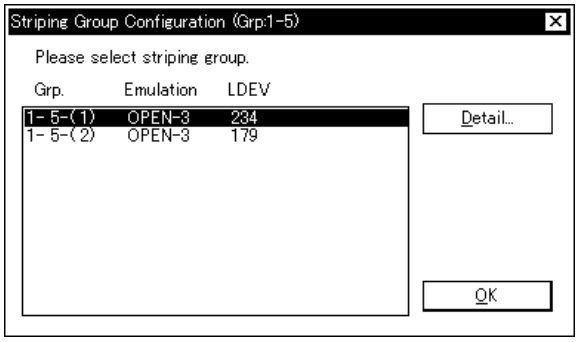
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

asst. A parity group where the Initialize/Make Volume process cannot be performed because it includes the LDEV in which Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL is set.

Note: Even if a parity group includes the LDEV in which the journal volume is set, "+" is not displayed.

---

(2)



When there are two or more striping groups, the 'Striping Group Configuration' window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (4).

When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. (The routine returns to Step (1).)

Note: When there is only one striping group, the 'Striping Group Configuration' window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (4).

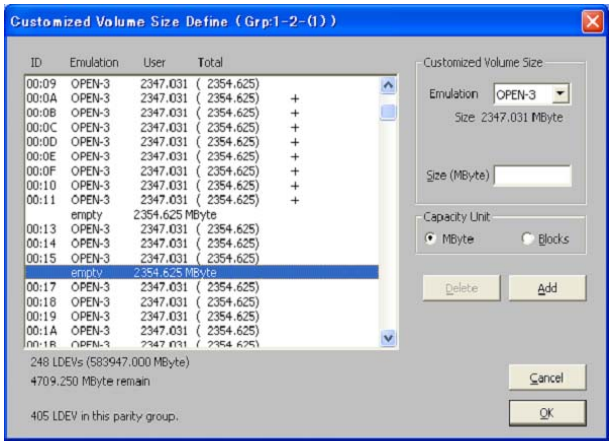
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

(3)

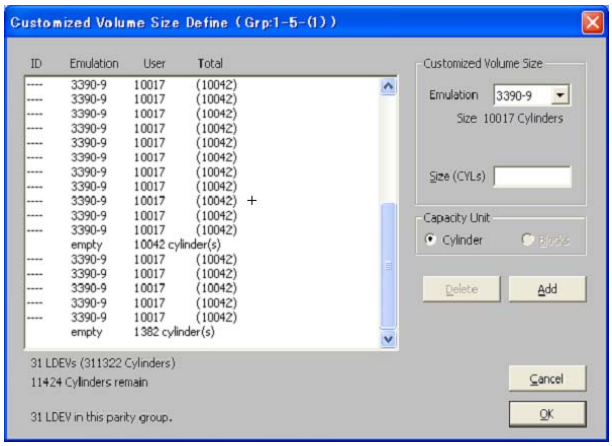
A volume other than OPEN-V can be added or deleted in the "Customized Volume Size Define" window.
A volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Delete].
A volume can be added by entering the LDEV emulation type and the user size (Mbyte/Blocks or Cylinder) of the customized volume (CV) and selecting [Add].
(It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list box.)

The routine returns to the preceding window by selecting (CL) [Cancel].
The routine returns to the preceding window and the change is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

(When the emulation type is Open System)



(When the emulation type is Mainframe System)



Note: The case where the [Delete] button cannot be pressed is shown below.
① The last CV is selected.
② The volume with SCSI path ("+" indicated) is selected.
③ The volume with LUSE ("+" indicated) is selected.
④ The volume with Pool-VOL ("+" indicated) is selected.

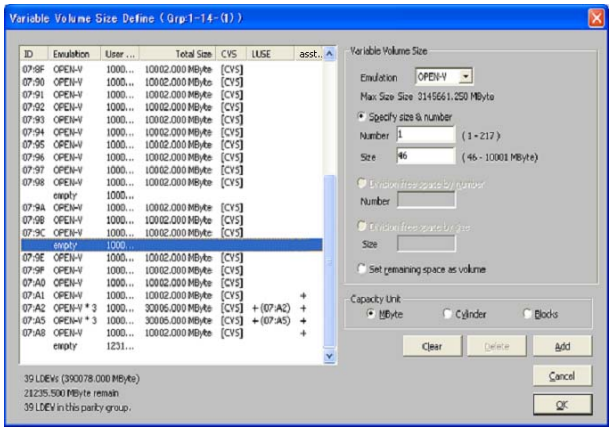
(3-1)

The CV registered by mistake can be deleted by selecting (CL) it from the LDEV list box and then selecting (CL) [Delete].

Note: One or more CVs can be selected.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

(4) <Definition of OPEN-V>



Open-V can be defined in the “Variable Volume Size Define” window.
All the volumes in the LDEV list box can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Clear].
The volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Delete] in the state (CL) of selecting (CL) the volume in the LDEV list box.
It can be added by selecting (CL) Variable Volume Size from the status “select (CL) ‘empty’” or “no selection” in the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Add].
Adding or deleting operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

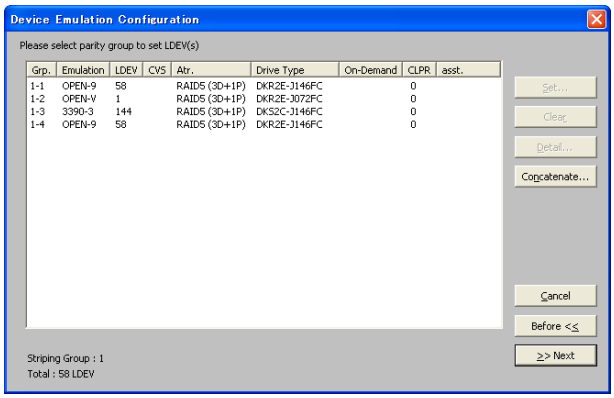
- Variable Volume Size
  “Specify Size & number” : Defines the specified number of the specified user size.
  “Division free space by number” : Defines the volume divided by the specified number. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  “Division free space by size” : Defines the volumes whose user sizes are all specified. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  “Set remaining space as Volume” : Defines the volume in the remaining space (empty).
- Capacity Unit
  “MByte” : Makes data displayed or entered by [Mbyte].
  “Cylinder” : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Cylinder].
  “Blocks” : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Blocks].
- LUSE : When the LUSE is connected, “+” is displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL is defined, “+” is displayed.

[Clear] : Deletes all the volumes.
[Delete] : Deletes all the selected volumes.
[Add] : Adds volumes.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting, and returns to the preceding window. The routine returns to Step (1).
[OK] : Confirms the setting, and returns to the preceding window. The routine returns to Step (1).

8-4 <Canceling emulation>

Select (CL) the parity group and select (CL) the [Clear] button.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

(CVS): A parity group for which the CVS has been set
Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID connection has been set



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

9. <Define LDEV ID>

After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

9-1 <Definition Screen for LDEV ID>

Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from the [LDEV ID] list box.

[Linear...]:

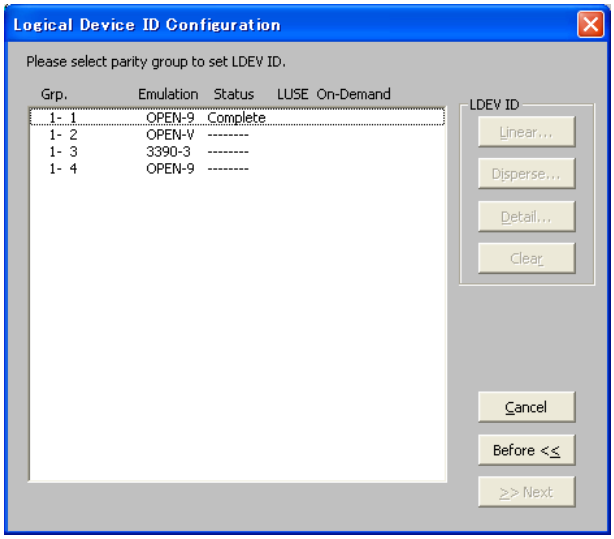
LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity group. See step 9-3.

[Disperse...]:

LDEV is assigned discretely in the order of parity group. See step 9-3.

[Detail...]:

A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. See step 9-2.



- '-----' is displayed in CU area and ID area for the parity group to which LDEV ID is not assigned.
- 'xxxxx' is displayed in ID area for the parity group to which any LDEV ID is not assigned.

This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

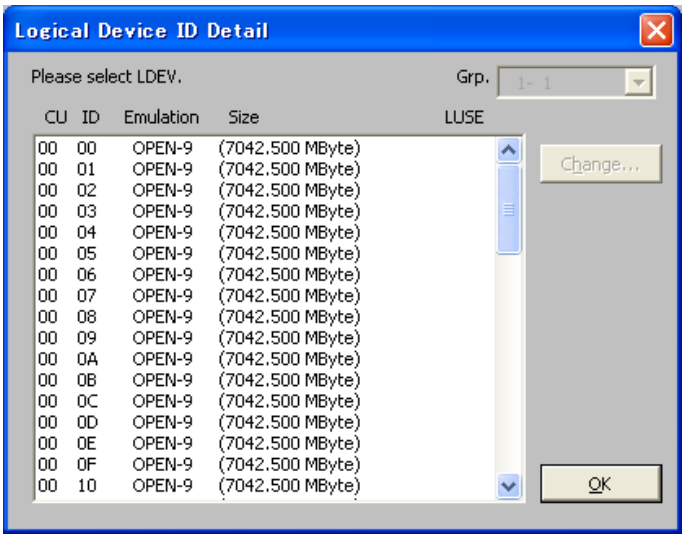
9-2 <Detailed Definition Screen for LDEV ID>

LDEV ID is defined in detail for each LDEV in the parity group.

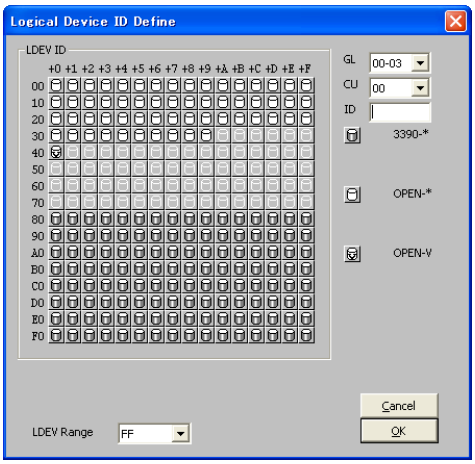
Select (CL) [LEDV] from the list box and select (CL) [Change...].

The screen for LDEV ID input is displayed.

Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.



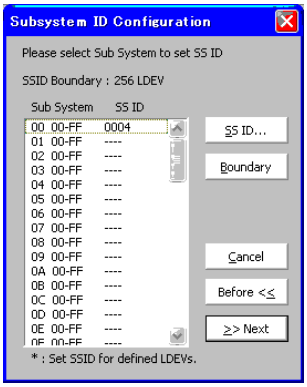
9-3 <Input LDEV ID>



Select CU Group in the GL combo box.
Select CU ID in the CU combo box.
The status of usage of ID in the CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.
White disk of panel: not used
Black disk of panel: using
Input LDEV ID you want to set or head LDEV ID in the ID Edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 9.

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.

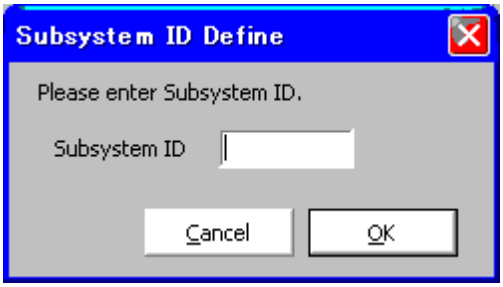
10. <Subsystem ID Configuration window>



Set the subsystem ID and the SSID boundary type.
[SSID…]: The 'Subsystem ID Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 10-1.)
[Boundary]: The 'SSID Boundary Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 10-2.)

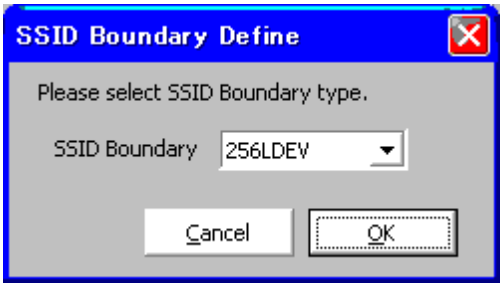
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

10-1



Set the subsystem ID and select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 10.)

10-2 <SSID Boundary Define window>

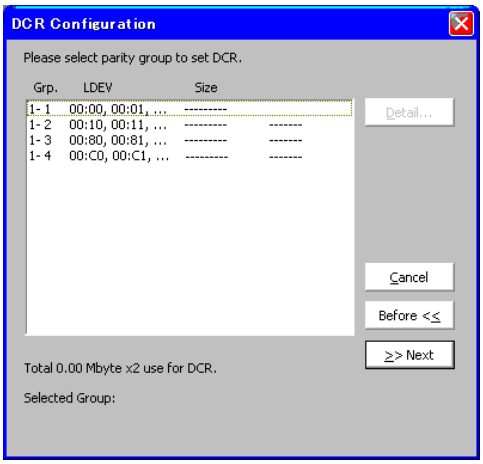


Set the boundary of the subsystem ID and select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 10.)

11. <Defining DCR>

(1)

Select (CL) a parity group having LDEV(s) for which the DCR is to be set on the "DCR Configuration" screen and press (CL) the [Detail...] button.

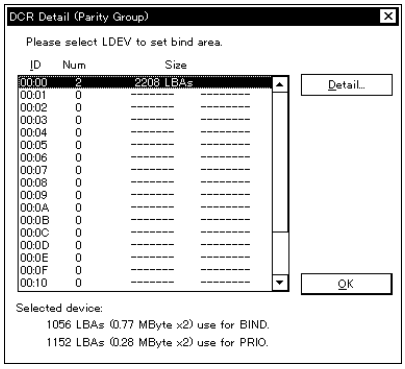


Total cache memory size which DCR area use is displayed.

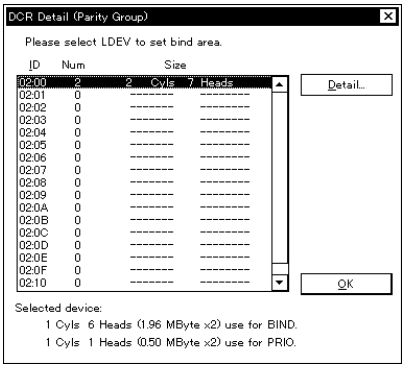
If the selected parity group has a DCR area, the BIND size and to PRIO size are displayed under the "DCR Configuration" screen.

After setting above, select (CL) [>>Next].

This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



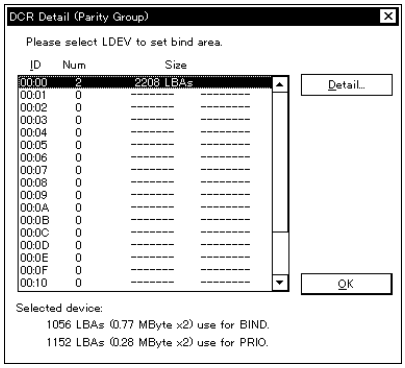
(For open system)



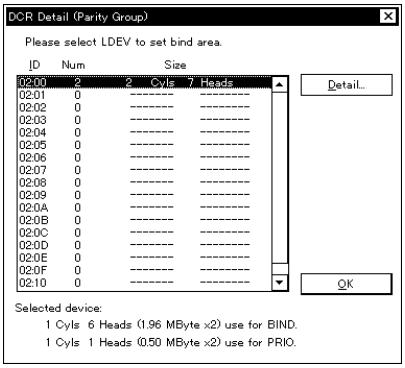
(For Mainframe system)

(2)

Select (CL) an LDEV where the DCR is to be set on the "DCR Detail (Parity Group)" screen and press (CL) the [Detail...] button.
If the selected LDEV has a DCR area, the BIND size and the PRIO size are displayed under the "DCR Detail (Parity Group)" screen.



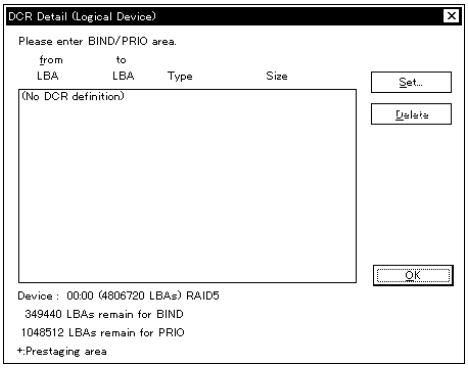
(For open system)



(For Mainframe system)

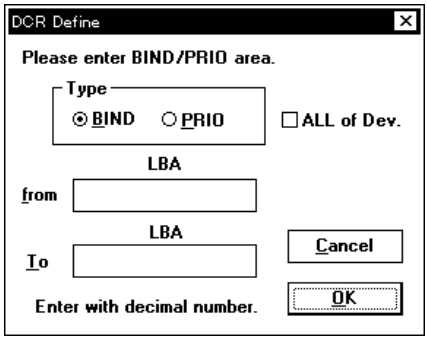
(3)

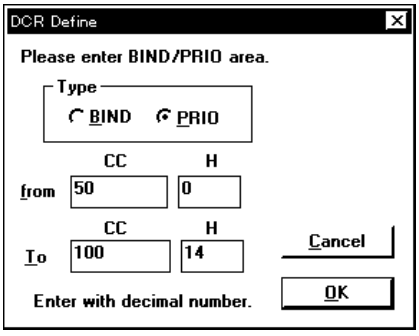
Confirm the LDEV size and the number of slots allowed to be set for each type on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen. Press (CL) the [Set...] button to set the DCR area.



(4)

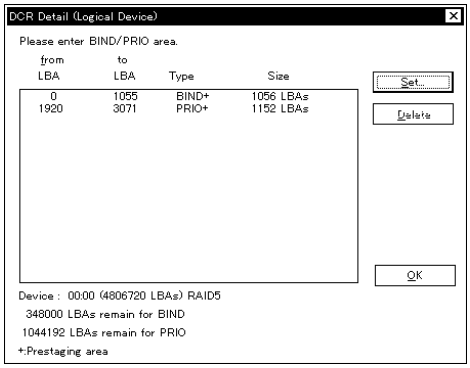
Enter the type, starting cylinder number, starting head number, ending cylinder number, and ending head number (for Mainframe system. Refer to the screen on the right.) or the type, starting LBA, and ending LBA (for open system. Refer to the screen on the left.) on the "DCR Define" screen and select (CL) [OK].
For open system, all items are allowed to be set.



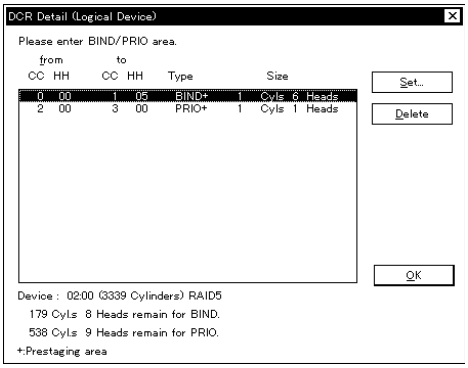


(5)

When the screen is returned to the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen, the entrance result is displayed.



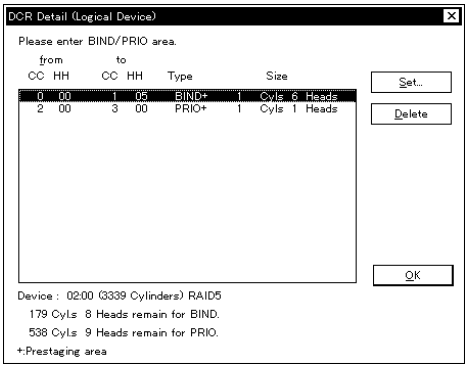
(For open system)



(For Mainframe system)

(6)

When an item in the list box is selected (CL) and the [Delete] button is pressed (CL) on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen, the DCR setting is deleted. When the setting is completed, press (CL) [OK].



(7)

If you want to set other LDEV(s) in the parity group which you selected, repeat steps (2) to (6) for the LDEV(s).

(8)

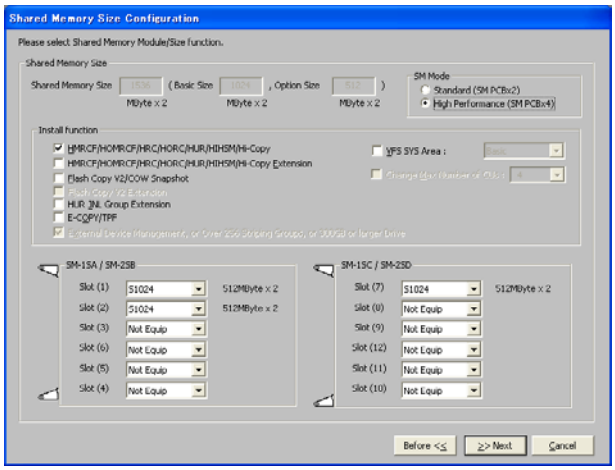
If you want to set other LDEV(s) in other parity group, repeat steps (1) to (6) for the LDEV(s).

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

12. <Shared Memory Size Configuration window>

Define the shared memory module size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.
Select (CL) [>>Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

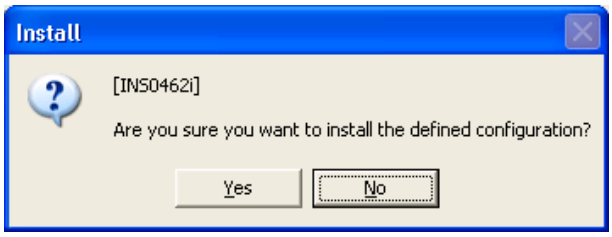
Go to INST05-790.



13. <Include configuration information>

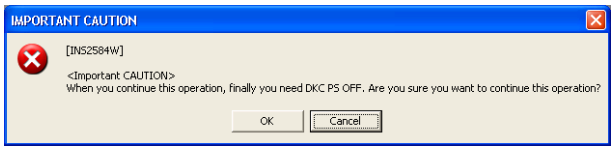
(1)

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to the confirmation message "Are you sure you want to install the defined configuration?".
Selecting (CL) [No] suppresses the configuration inclusion processing and terminates the installation procedure.



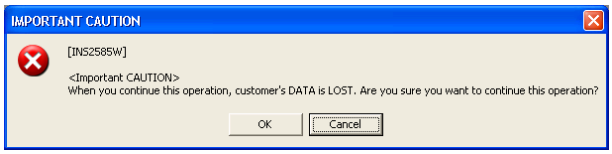
(2)

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



(3)

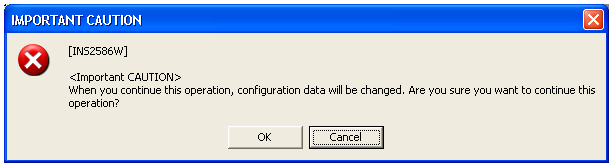
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, customer's DATA is LOST. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

(4)

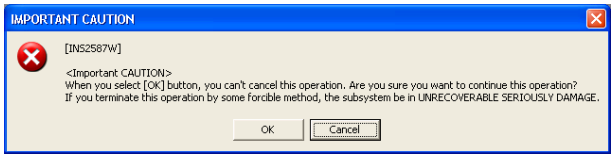
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, configuration data will be changed. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



---

(5)

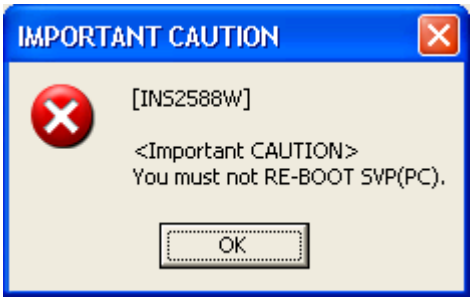
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you select [OK] button, you can't cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?
If you terminate this operation by some forcible method, the subsystem be in UNRECOVERABLE SERIOUSLY DAMAGE.".



---

(6)

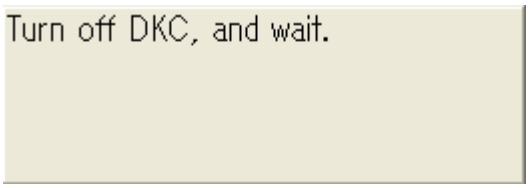
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
You must not RE-BOOT SVP(PC).".



---

14. <Power off DKC P/S>

Make sure that "Turn off DKC, and wait." is displayed and perform the power-off procedure from the DKC maintenance panel.
After a while, "Wait..." will be displayed.



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

15.

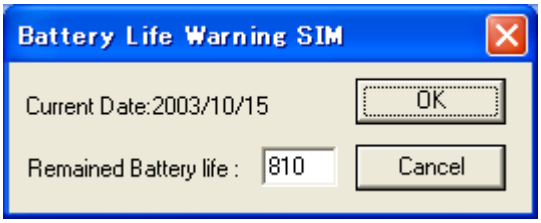
This step allows the contents of the SVP HD to be loaded into SM and FM.
When this procedure is completed, “Battery Life Warning SIM” is displayed.

16.

Select [Set...] applying the check to ‘Battery Life Warning SIM’.

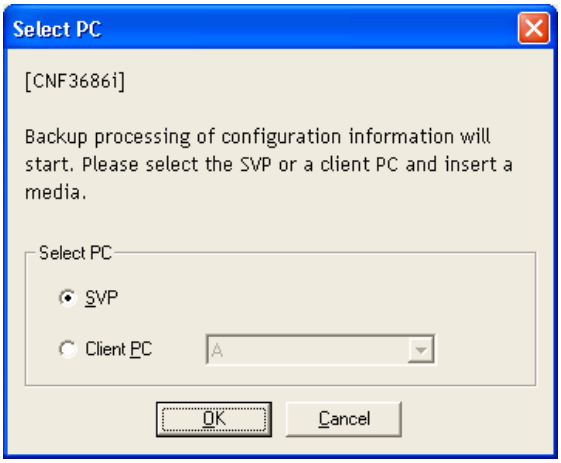
17.

Select (CL) [OK] after inputting the remainder days by reporting on warning SIM.



18.

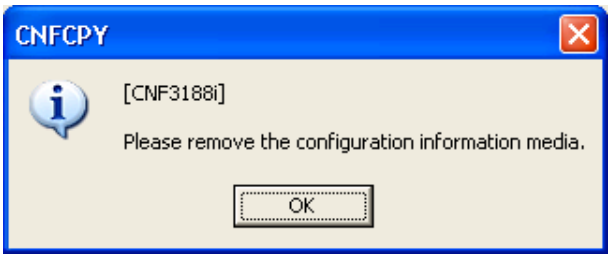
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd

19.

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, and then select (CL) [OK].

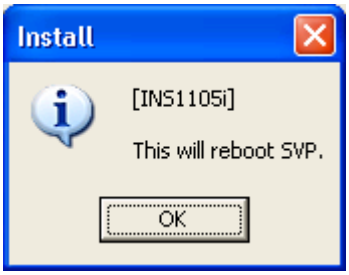


20.

After making sure that the DKC power is turned off, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Installation was finished. Make sure that PS-ON LED at DKC-PANEL is off, and then select [OK].”.

Select (CL) [OK] in response to “This will reboot SVP.”.

Note: SVP power will not turn off or reboot even when DKC is powered off.



 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

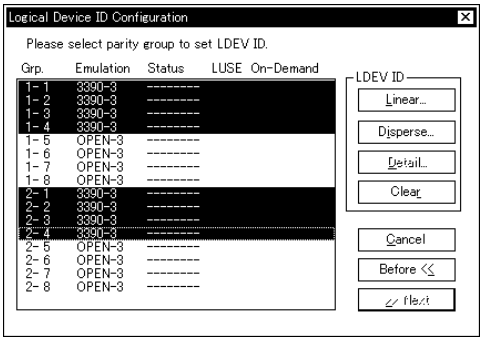
5.2.2.1 LDEV ID setting procedure when the emulation types of different systems coexist

5.2.2.1.1 Coexistence in units of parity group

The LDEV ID setting procedure is explained using an example of a case in which both the 3390 system LDEV and OPEN system LDEV are set in the same subsystem. This example shows the ID setting procedure when the B4-1/B4-2 is fully equipped with RAID5 (3D+1P), and the B4-1 and the B4-2 are defined as the 3390-3/OPEN-3 and the 3390-9/OPEN-3 respectively. Since systems other than the 3390 system and the 3390-3R cannot coexist in the parity group, the ID can be defined in this procedure.

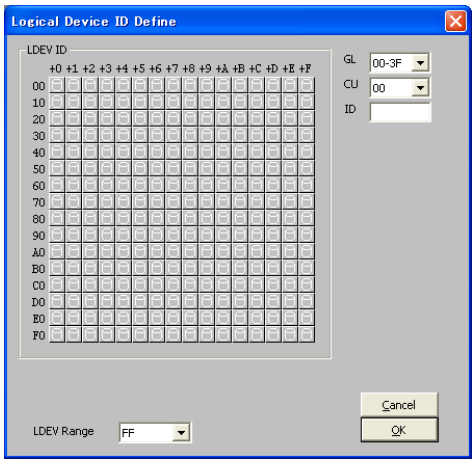
1.

Select only the parity group for which the 3390 system emulation type has been defined.



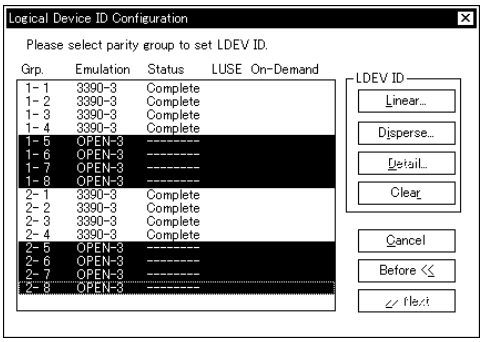
2.

Press the Linear or Disperse button to open the LDEV ID input screen and input the LDEV ID. (In the example, the Disperse button is pressed.)



3.

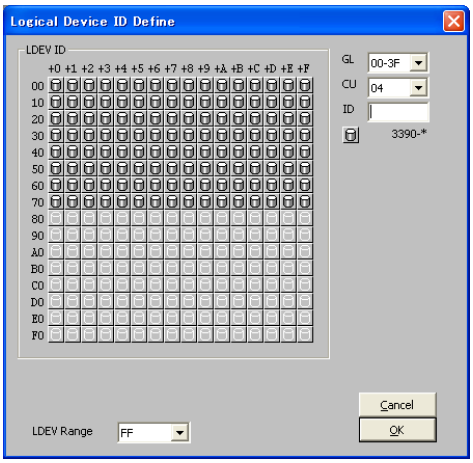
Next, select only the parity group for which the OPEN system emulation type has been set.



4.

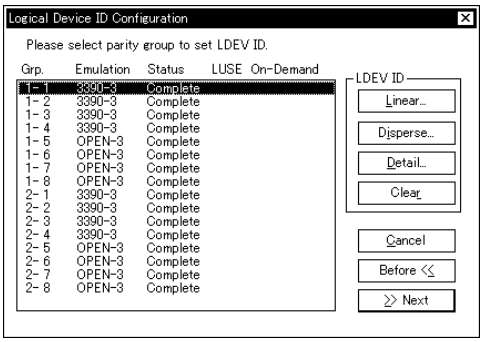
Press the Linear or Disperse button to open the LDEV ID input screen and input the LDEV ID. In this case, take care not to make a coexistence occur in the block. In the example, 0:a0 and the subsequent are unused blocks. Therefore, input a0.

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.



5.

Setting is completed.



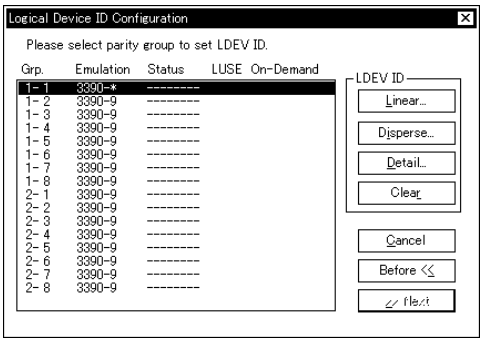
Needless to say, the setting sequence of steps (1) and (3) may reversed.
If emulation types of different systems are selected at the same time, the guarding function works to prevent the setting by making the Linear and Dispense buttons unselect able.

5.2.2.1.2 Coexistence in a parity group

The 3390-3R can be set as a CV in the 3390 system parity group. The 3390 system LDEV can also be set as a CV in the 3390-3R parity group. If the ID is set in the procedure explained in Section 3.1 when this emulation setting has been performed, an intra-block coexistence setting violation occurs. To prevent the coexistence violation, set the ID following the procedure below.

1.

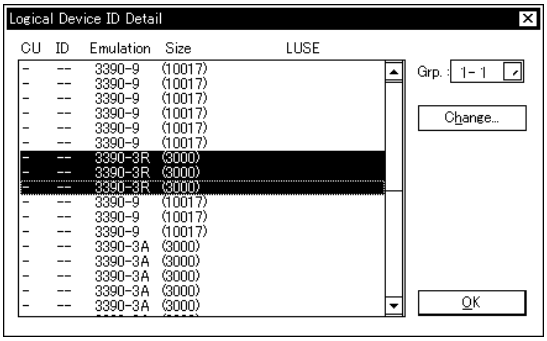
For the parity group for which definitions of the 3390 system and 3390-3R coexist, the emulation type is displayed as "3390-*". Select one parity group defining the 3390-3R as the CV and press the Detail button to open the screen displaying the LDEV definition detail in the parity group.



2.

Select the 3390-3R on the detail screen and define the LDEV ID.

Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.

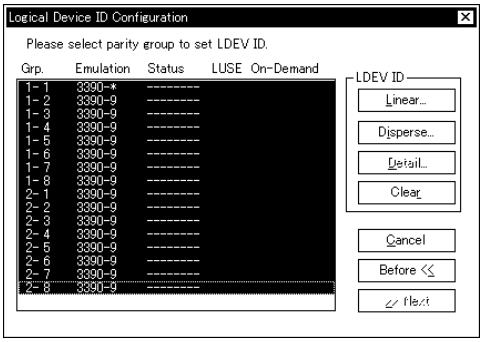


3.

Repeat (1) and (2) until the definition of the 3390-3R LDEV ID is finished. In the example, the 3390-3R is assigned to IDs starting from ID 0:80.

4.

When the definition of the 3390-3R is completed, select the parity group defining emulation type of the same system and define the LDEV ID in the same way as that Section 3.1.



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

5.2.3 Check Procedure

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> This operation is necessary only when a subsystem is newly installed. It is not performed afterward. If it is performed by mistake, a system down or a data loss may be caused.

1. <Execute Power-on CUDG>
   Perform the power-on procedure from the DKC-PANEL.
   (See INST03-14-10)
   Power-on CUDG is automatically executed on the DKC logic circuitry.
   If an error occurs, SIM Log, SSB Log has logging.
   (See SVP02-30)

---

2. <Execute DKU Path inline test>
   Perform DKU Path inline tests on all DKAs installed during the new installation procedure to check the validity of the drives.
   Please carry out A0 routine, A6 routine and A3 routine in the beginning after carrying out A9 routine.
   See DIAGNOSIS SECTION for the test procedure. (DIAG04-150)

   Note: Before carrying out the DKU Path inline test, switch the current application to the program manager and have the SVP initial screen (which is shown in the right figure) displayed.

---

3. <Check subsystem status and all MPs micro-version>
   Check the subsystem Status and all MPs micro-version.
   (See SVP03-10 and SVP03-270)

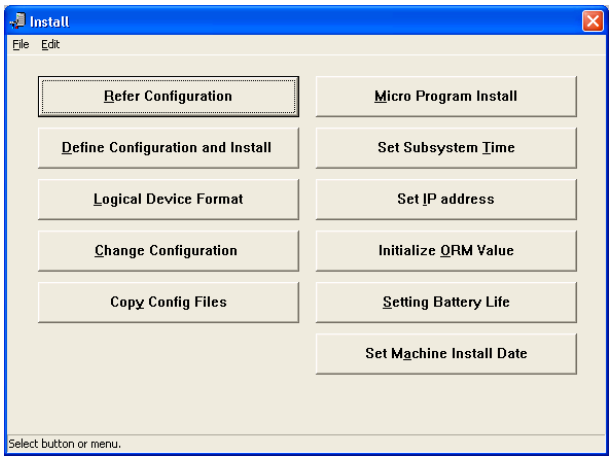
 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

4. <Format LDEV>

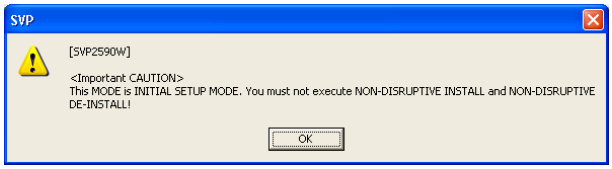
⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Change the mode to [INITIAL SETUP Mode].
Select "Shift" + "Ctrl" + "I".
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].
Please call Technical Support Division for asking the password.



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION> This MODE is INITIAL SETUP MODE. You must not execute NON-DISRUPTIVE INSTALL and NON-DISRUPTIVE DE-INSTALL!".



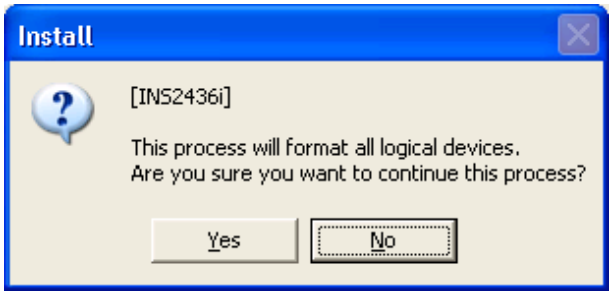
Select (CL) [Install].

Select (CL) [Logical Device Format].

Note: Execute Format Logical Device after confirming all Logical Device is blocked.

4.1

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "This process will format all logical devices. Are you sure you want to continue this process?".

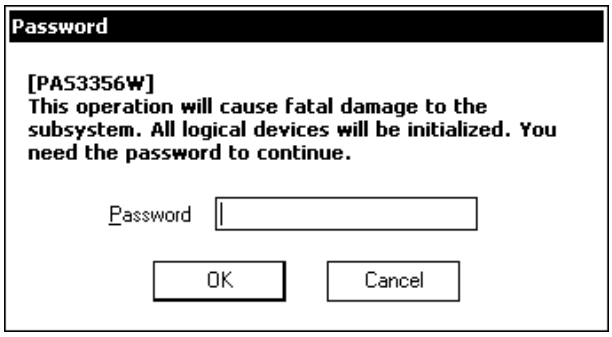


4.2

⚠ CAUTION

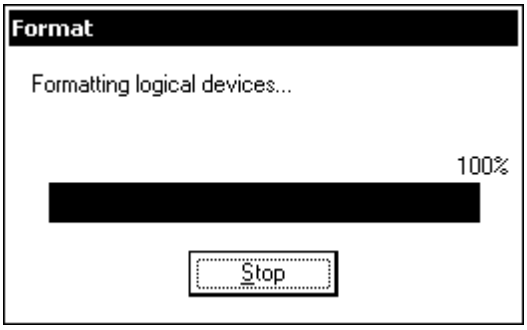
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other than the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Enter the password and select [OK] (CL).
Password is needed for this operation.
Please call Technical Support Division to obtain a password and authorization.



4.3

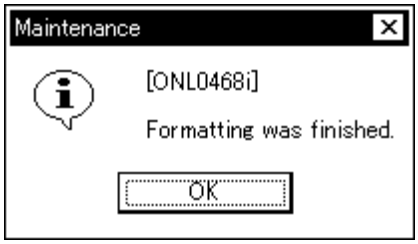
When LDEV Formatting is complete, "Formatting logical devices..." shown in the right figure disappears and "Formatting was finished." is displayed.



4.4

Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Formatting was finished.".

LDEV formatting is abnormally terminated if the message "Formatting logical devices rejected by DKC." or "Formatting the logical device is failed." is displayed. Identify the error cause according to the procedure shown in "TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION".



4.5 <Check logical device status>

Check if Logical Devices are normal by with referring to the 'Logical Device Status' display.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

5. <Check subsystem status>
   Check if all parts are normal by referring to 'Maintenance'.

---

6. <Check system interlock operation>
   Start the test program from the host to check for normal subsystem's interlocked operation with the host.

---

7. <Delete error log>
   Power ON/OFF the subsystem to make sure that the subsystem starts normally (neither ALARM nor MESSAGE indicators should light).

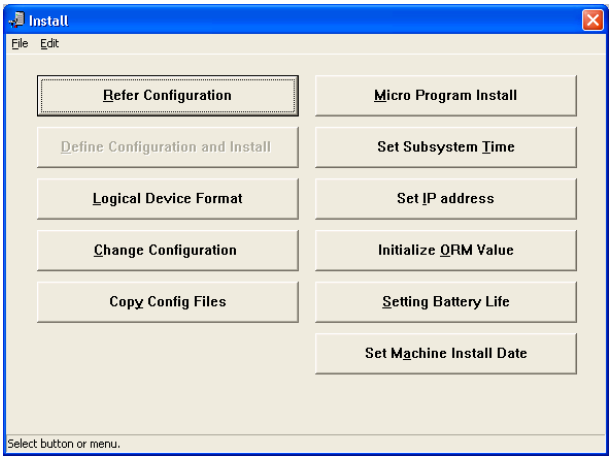
   Delete all error log information from the SVP and transfer the subsystem to the user.
   See SVP02-180.

   Go to INST02-310.

5.2.4 Refer Configuration

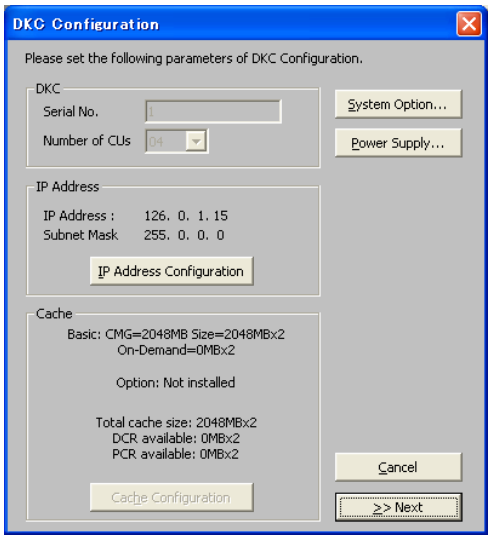
1. <Start [Install]>
   Select (CL) [Install] from 'SVP'.

2. Select (CL) [Refer Configuration].



3. <DKC Configuration window>
   [System Option]: The 'System Option' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4.)
   [Power Supply]: The 'Power Supply' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 5.)

   When the [>>Next] button is selected (CL), the routine goes to Step 6.
   This procedure is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

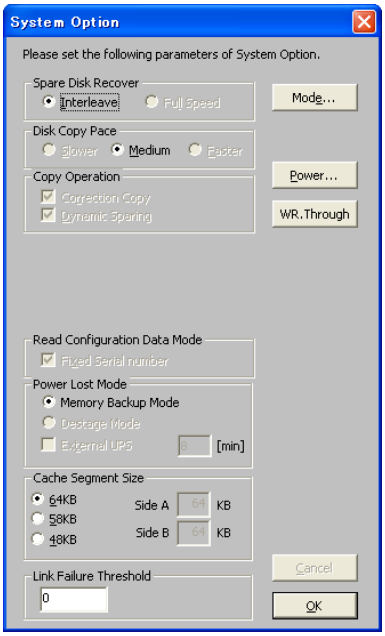
4. <System Option window>

When the [Mode...] is selected (CL), the 'Mode' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-1.)

When the [Power...] is selected (CL), the 'Power Supply' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 5.)

When the [WR.Trough] is selected (CL), the 'Synchronous Destage Mode Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-2.)

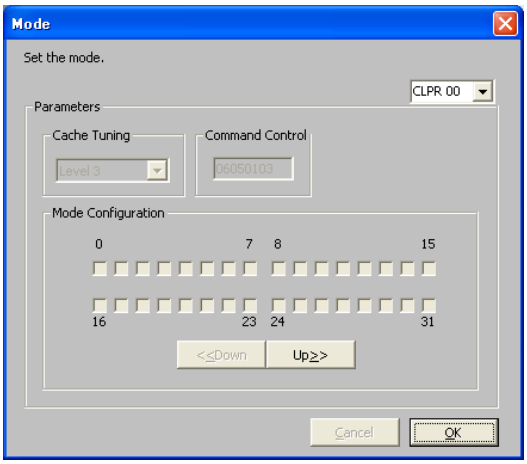
Selecting (CL) [OK] returns the screen to step 3.



4-1 <Mode window>

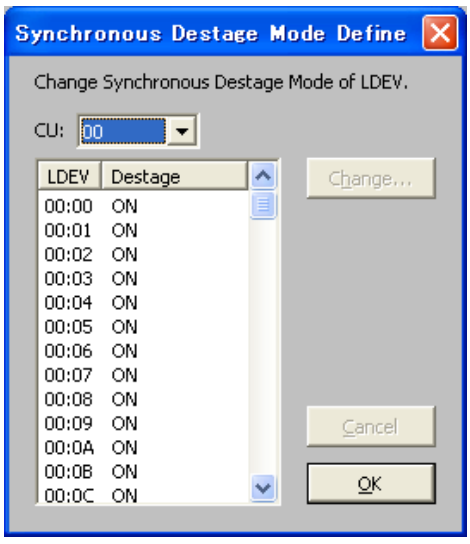
Change the display of Mode Configuration by pressing the [UP>>] or [>>Down] button.

Select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 4.)



4-2 <Synchronous Destage Mode Define window>

Select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 4.)

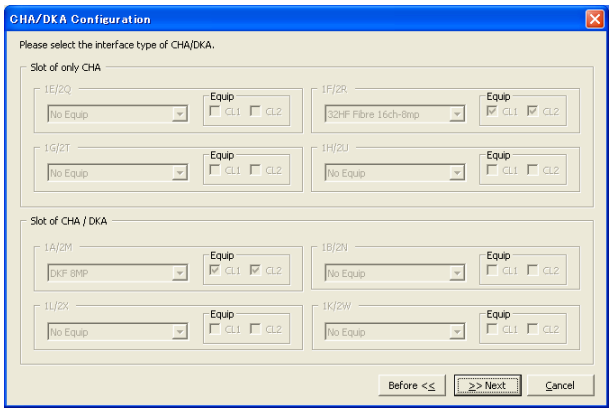


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

5. <Setting Power Supply>
Selecting (CL) [OK]. (Return to Step 3 or Step 4.)

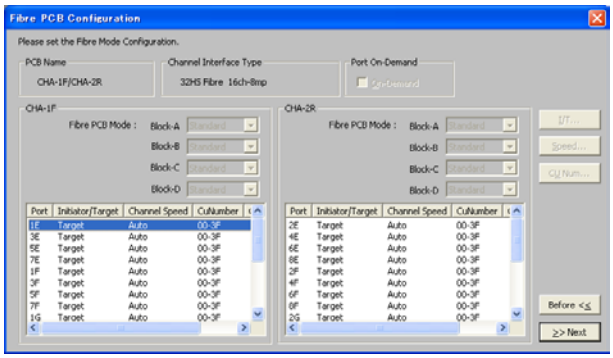
6. <CHA/DKA Configuration window>
After checking the display, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
When [Fibre*] is selected:
The 'Fibre PCB Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 7.)
When [Serial*] or [MFibre*] is selected:
The 'Mainframe PCB Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 8.)

When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.

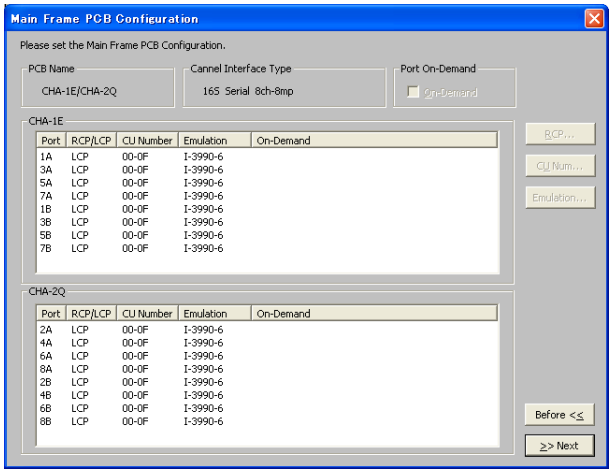


 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

7. <Fibre PCB Configuration window>
After checking the display, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
Go to the window for setting the next CHA. (For the Fibre PCB, refer to Step 7; for the Mainframe PCB, refer to Step 8.)
When the setting of all the CHAs is completed, go to Step 9.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.



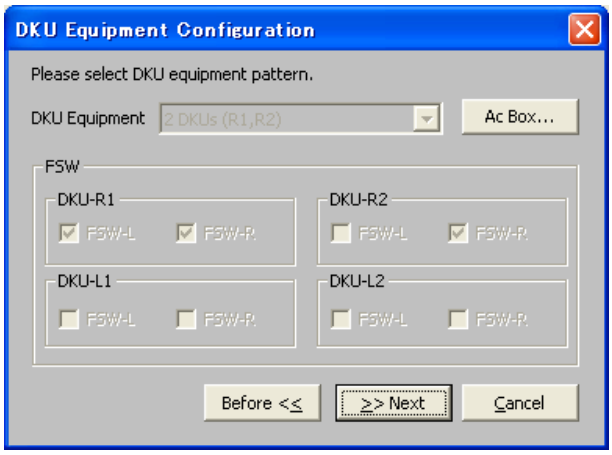
8. <Mainframe PCB Configuration window>
After checking the display, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
Go to the window for setting the next CHA. (For the Fibre PCB, refer to Step 7; for the Mainframe PCB, refer to Step 8.)
When the setting of all the CHAs is completed, go to Step 9.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.



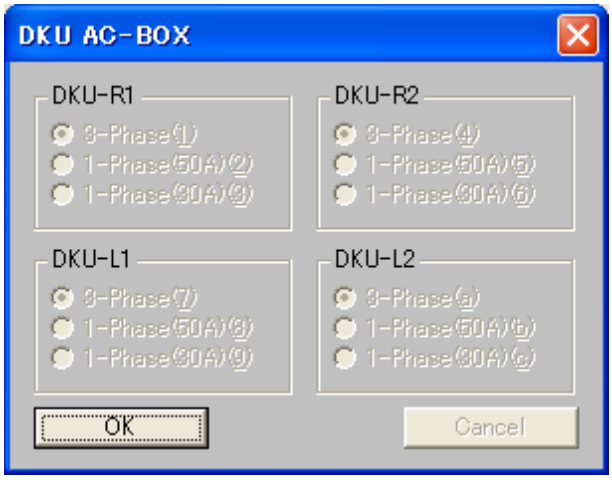
Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

9. <DKU Equipment Configuration window>
The DKU equipment pattern and the FSW equipment pattern is displayed.
Select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (The routine goes to Step 10.)
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

When you want to refer to the type of DKU AC power supply, select (CL) [Ac Box...].
Go to step 9-1.



9-1 <DKU AC-BOX window>
Refer to the type of AC Box in the DKU, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step 9.



10. <Physical Device Configuration window>

[Detail…]:

Refers to details of parity group(s) or the spare drive in the B4. (The routine goes to Step 10-1.)

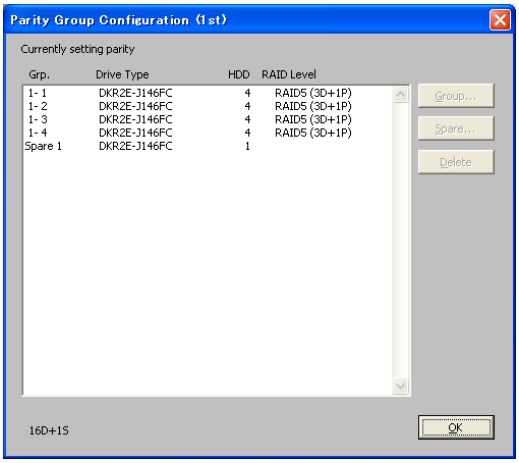
Select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (The routine goes to Step 11.)

This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

10-1 <Parity Group Configuration window>

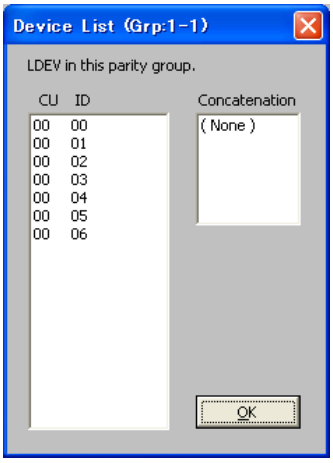
When the parity group is selected (CL) and double clicked, the detailed window is displayed. (The routine goes to Step 10-2.)

Select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 10.)



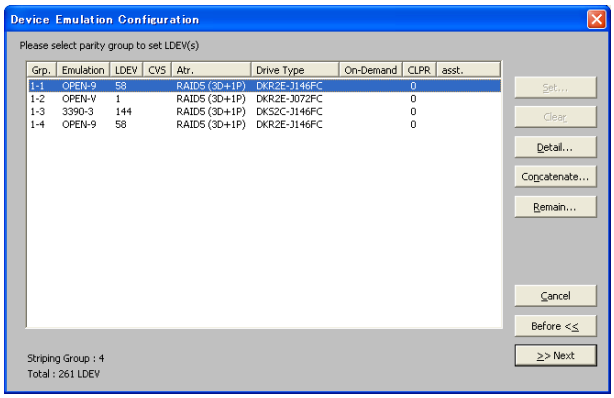
10-2 <Parity Group Configuration window>

Select (CL) the [OK] button. (The routine returns to Step 10.)



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

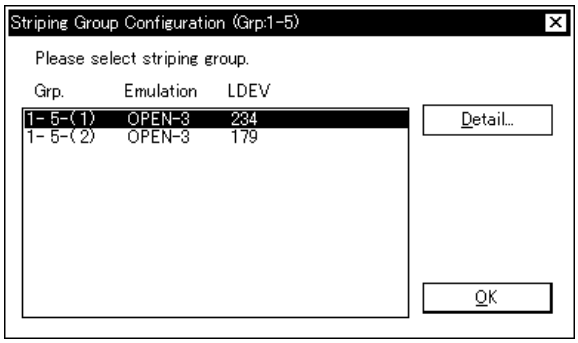
11. <Setting device emulation>



The 'Device Emulation Configuration' window is displayed.
Select (CL) the parity group and select (CL) the [Detail…] button. (The routine goes to Step 11-1.)
Select (CL) the [Concatenate…] button. (The routine goes to Step 11-4.)
Select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (The routine goes to Step 12.)
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).
(CVS): A parity group for which the CVS has been set
Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID connection has been set

---

11-1 <Striping Group Configuration window>



When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

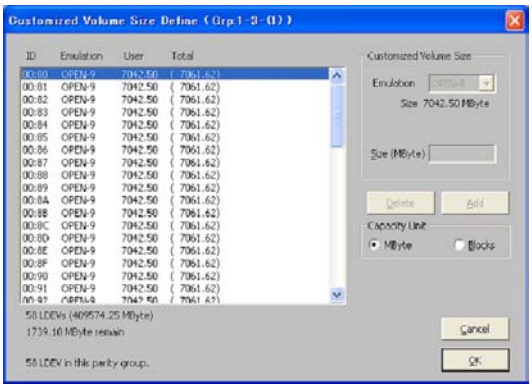
- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step 11-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step 11-3.

When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. The routine returns to Step 11.

Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step 11-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step 11-3.

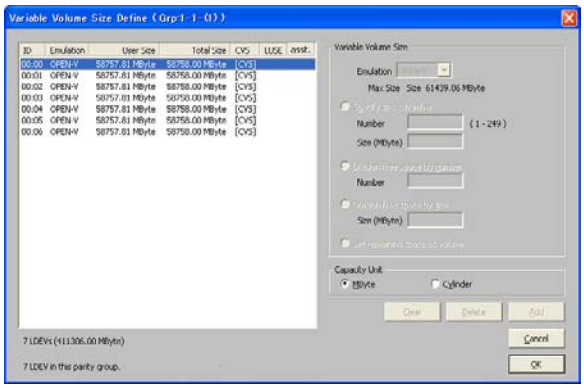
11-2 <Customized Volume Size Define>



Customized Volume Size Define is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to Step 11 or 11-1.

11-3 <Variable Volume Size Define window>

The 'Variable Volume Size Define' window is displayed.



- Capacity Unit
  - "MByte" : Makes data displayed by the Mbyte.
  - "Cylinder": Makes data displayed by the cylinder.
- LUSE : When the LUSE connection is made, a symbol "+" and a number of the volume at the top are displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL is defined, "+" is displayed.

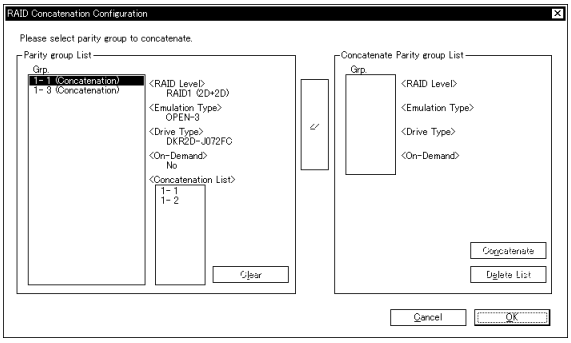
  Note: Even if the journal volume is defined, "+" is not displayed.

[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step 11 or 11-1.

[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step 11 or 11-1.

11-4 <RAID Concatenation Configuration window>

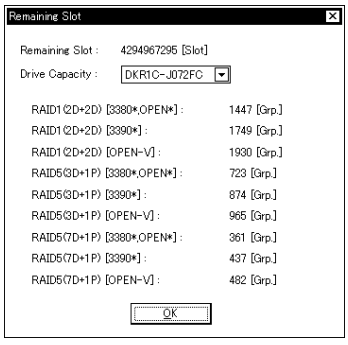
The 'RAID Concatenation Configuration' window is displayed.
When the "(Concatenation)" displayed in the Parity group List is selected (CL), parity groups that have been concatenated are displayed in the Concatenation List.



Select (CL) the [OK]. The routine returns to Step 11.

11-5 <Remaining Slot window>

The 'Remaining Slot' window is displayed.
An allowable number of times of PDEV addition corresponding to the specified drive type is displayed.

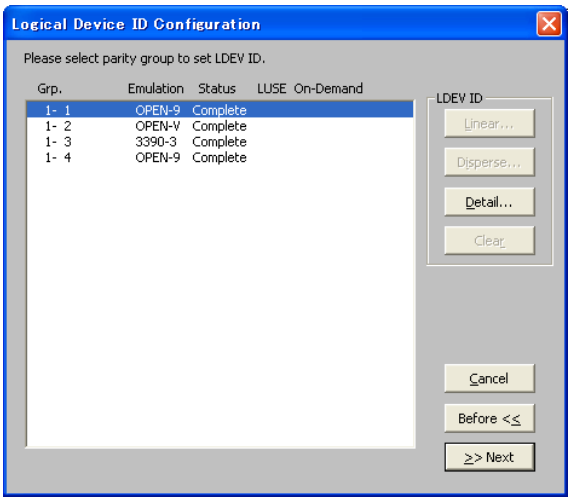


Select (CL) the [OK]. The routine returns to Step 11.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

12. <Logical Device ID Configuration window>

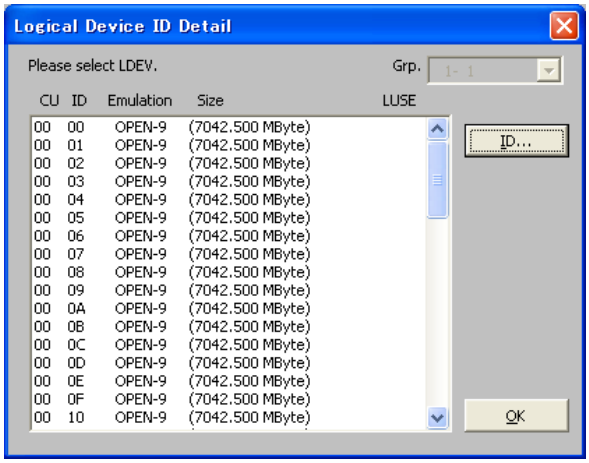
Logical Device ID Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) a parity group and select (CL) [Detail...].
Select (CL) [>> Next]. Go to Step 12-1.
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].
Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



12-1

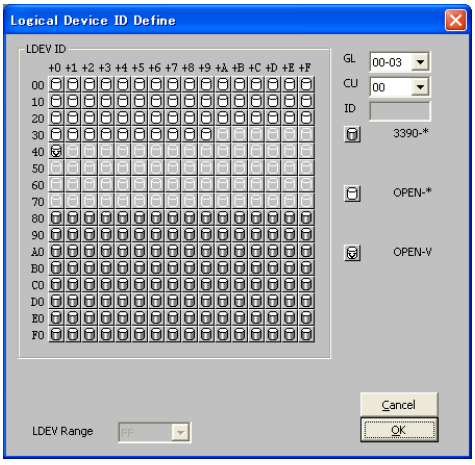
Logical Device ID Detail is displayed.
Select (CL) [ID...].
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to Step 12.

Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.



12-2

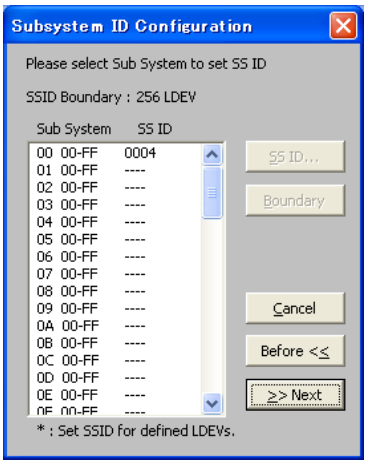
Logical Device ID allocation is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK] or [Cancel]. Return to Step 12-1.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

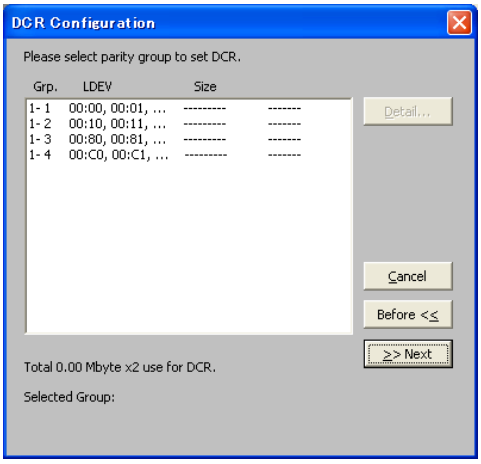
13. <Set Subsystem ID>

Subsystem ID Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



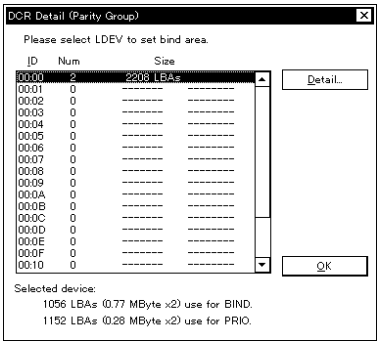
14. <DCR Configuration windows>

When the parity group is selected (CL), and then the [Detail…] button is selected (CL), the routine goes to Step 14-1.
Select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



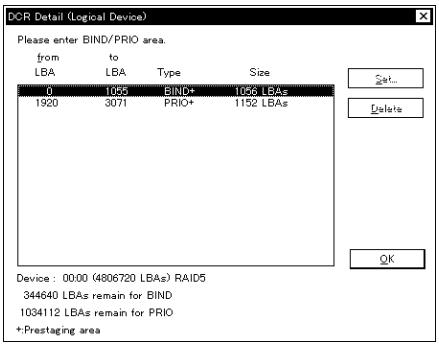
14-1 <DCR detail (Parity group) window>

DCR detail (Parity group) is displayed.
Select (CL) an LDEV and select [Detail...]. Go to step 14-2
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 14.



14-2 <DCR detail (Logical device) window>

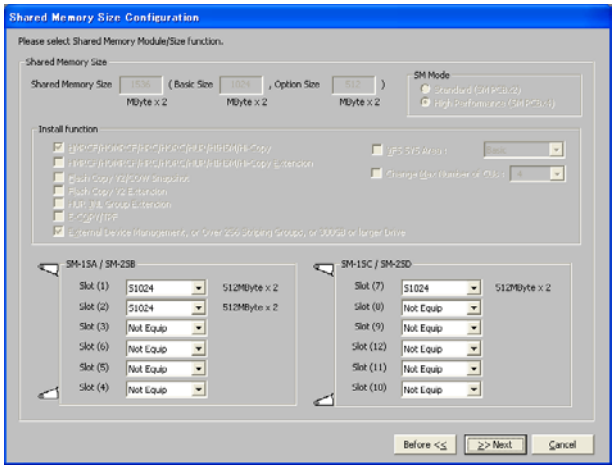
DCR detail (Logical device) is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 14-1.



15. <Shared Memory Size Configuration window>

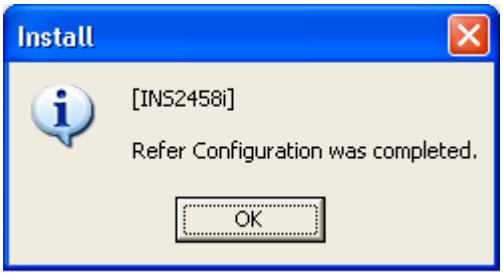
Shared Memory Size Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

Go to INST05-790.



16.

Select (CL) [OK].
Close the 'Install' window.

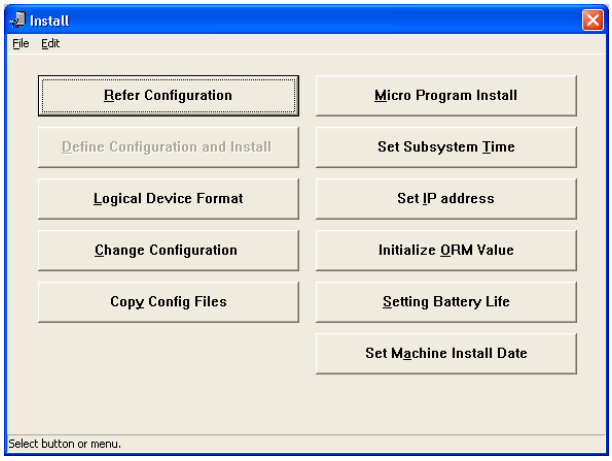


5.3 Change Configuration SVP Procedure

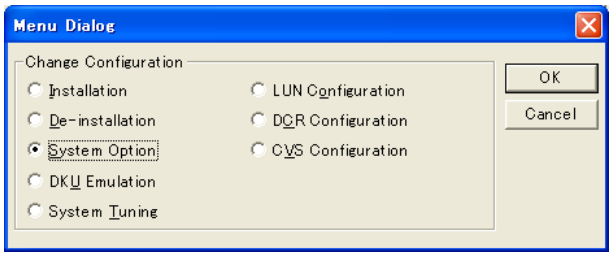
5.3.1 Setting up the New Device Structure Information

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to Modify Mode.
   Select (CL) [Install].

2. <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
   Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



3. <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
   Select (CL) the item in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



Function	Menu Item	
• System Option ----------	System Option	(INST05-500)
• DCR Configuration ----------	DCR Configuration	(INST05-510)
• CVS Configuration----------	CVS Configuration	(INST05-560)
• LUN Management ----------	LUN Configuration	(INST05-790)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

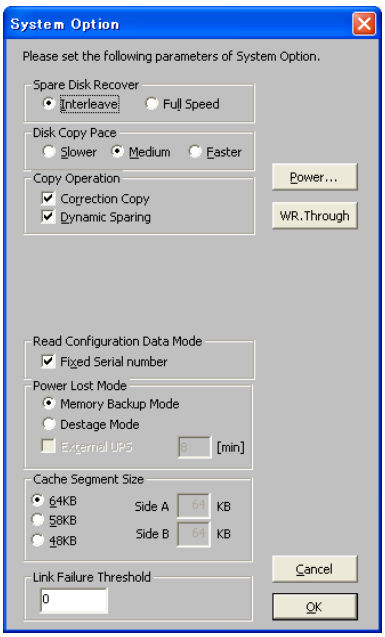
5.3.1.1 System Option

1. <Definition of System Option>
   Define the system option information in the 'System Option' window.

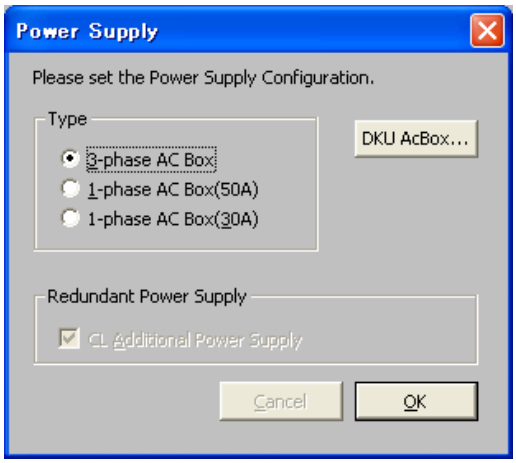
   When [Power...] is selected (CL), go to Item 2.

   When [WR.Through] is selected (CL), go to Item 4.

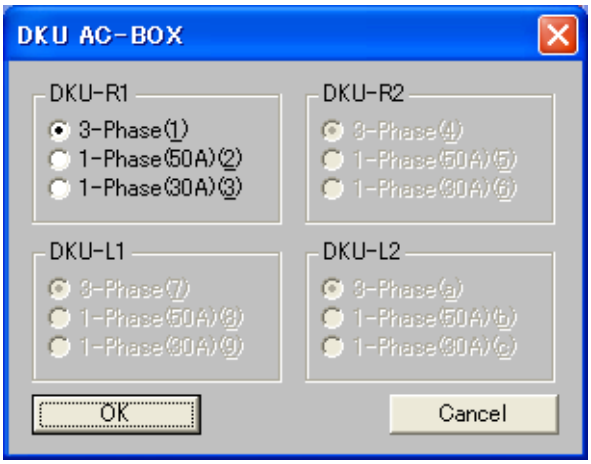
   After all the items are set, select (CL) [OK].
   Go to Item 5.



2. <Definition of Power Supply Types>
   Define the power supply information in the 'Power Supply' window.
   When [DKU AcBox...] is selected (CL), go to Item 3.
   When [OK] is selected (CL), return to Item 1.
   When [Cancel] is selected (CL), return to Item 1 without reflecting the setting.



3. <Definition of Power Supply of Frame>
   Define power supply types of the frame in the 'DKU-AC-BOX' window.
   When [OK] is selected (CL), return to Item 2.
   When [Cancel] is selected (CL), return to Item 2 without reflecting the setting.

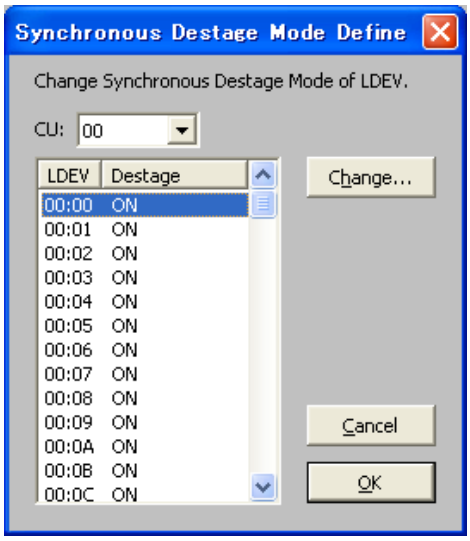


 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

4. <Setting Destage Mode>
Set the destage mode in the 'Synchronous Destage Mode Define' window.

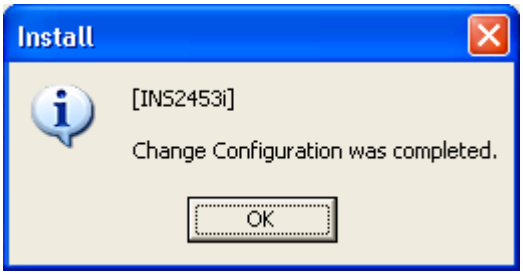
When [OK] is selected (CL), return to Item 1.

When [Cancel] is selected (CL), return to Item 1. without reflecting the setting.



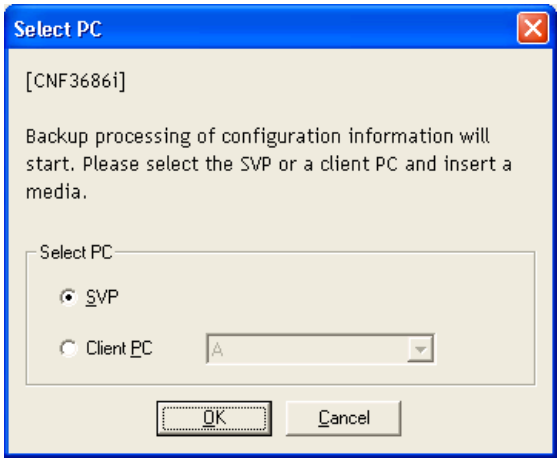
5.

"Change Configuration was completed." is displayed.
Selection (CL) [OK].



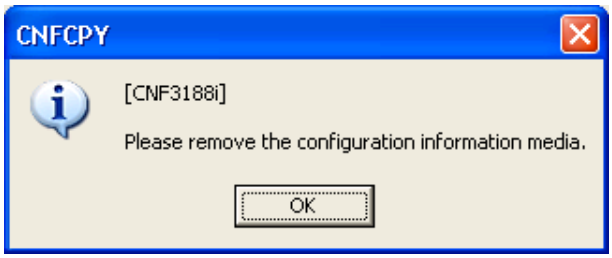
6.

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



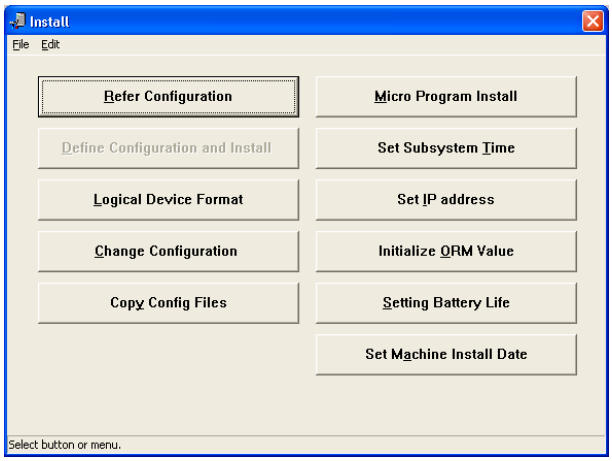
7.

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



8.

After the procedure is completed, return to “Install”.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



9.

Change the Mode from [Modify Mode] to [View Mode].

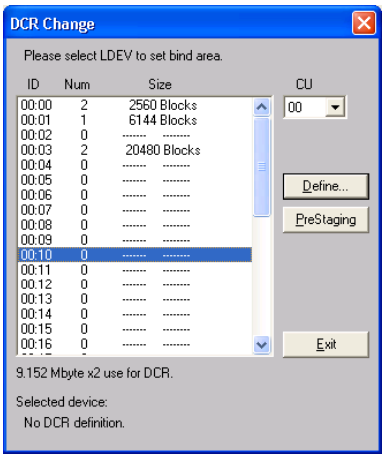
5.3.1.2 DCR Configuration

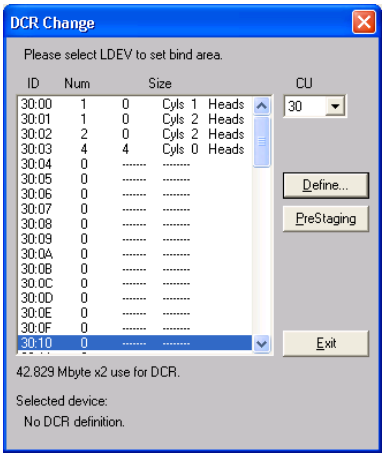
(1)

The “DCR Change” screen appears and the contents of the entered setting are displayed. When the CU is selected (DR) in the combo box, installed LDEV(s) and contents of the DCR definition are updated. Select (CL) LDEV to change the setting, then press (CL) the [Define...] button.

Total cache memory size occupied by the DCR area is displayed.

If the selected LDEV has a DCR area, the BIND size and the PRIO size are displayed under the “DCR Change” screen.



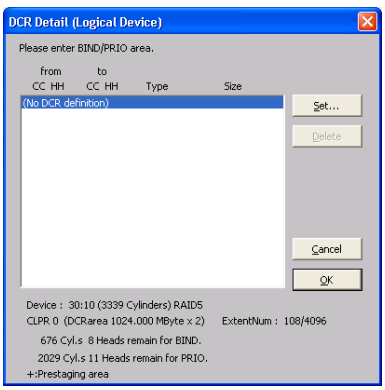


CAUTION

To use DCR function, you should install DCR program product (P-242R-J9641) for mainframe volumes or Open DCR program product (P-242R-J9642) for open volumes into the DKC. Do not set DCR function to Remote Command Device.

(2)

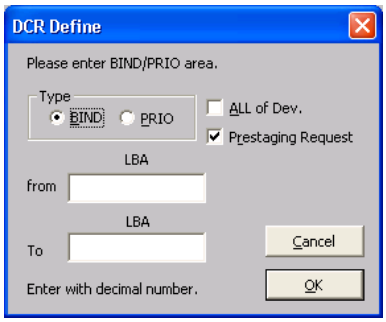
The “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen appears and the setting of the DCR in the LDEV is displayed.
To add a new setting, press (CL) the [Set...] button.



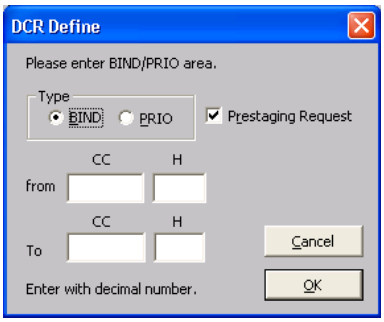
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

(3)

When the [Set...] button is pressed (CL) on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen, the "DCR Define" screen appears. To register new data in the DCR area, enter the type, starting cylinder number, starting head number, ending cylinder number, and ending head number (In the case of Mainframe, refer to the screen on the right) or the type, starting LBA, and ending LBA (In the case of the open system, refer to the screen on the left).
If you want to stage the data on the cache, check the Prestaging Request box.
When the entry is completed, return the screen to the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button.



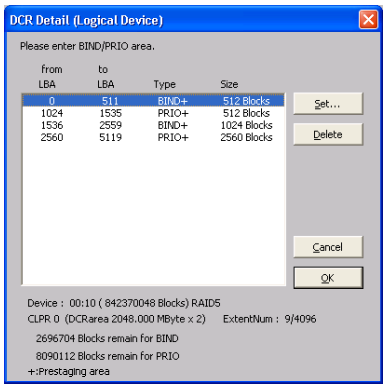
(In the case of open system)



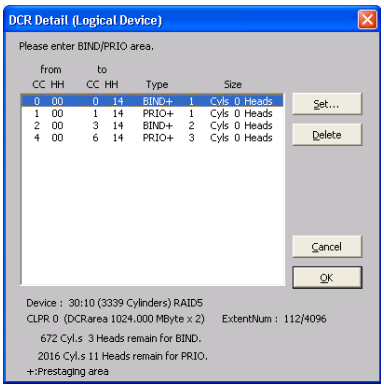
(In the case of Mainframe system)

(4)

Contents of the entered setting are displayed in the list box on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen.



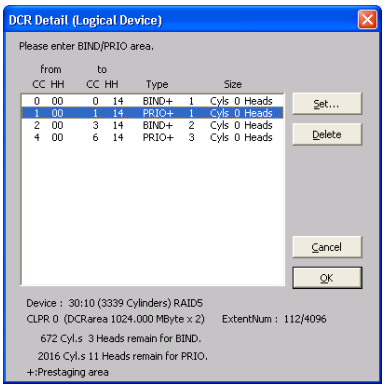
(In the case of open system)



(In the case of Mainframe system)

(5)

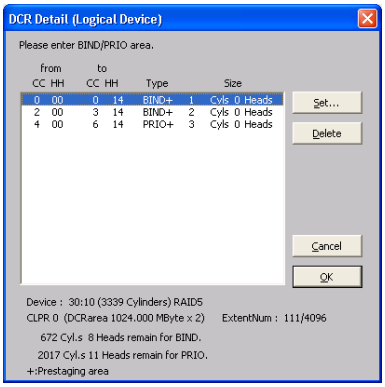
To delete a set item, select (CL) the DCR setting to be deleted and press (CL) the [Delete] button on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen.



 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

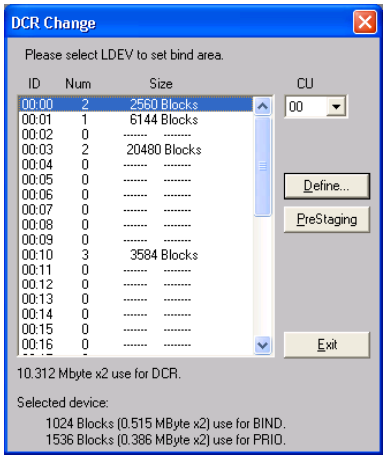
(6)

By pressing (CL) the [OK] button on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen after the new setting is entered, a process to change the setting for the LDEV is executed.
When no change is required, press (CL) the [Cancel] button.

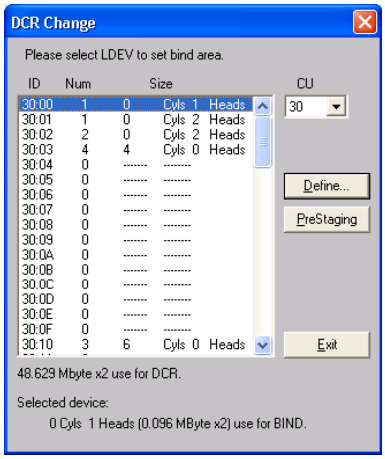


(7)

The screen returns to the "DCR Change" screen after the processing is completed. The changed setting is displayed in the list box.



(In the case of open system)



(In the case of Mainframe system)

(8)

Repeat steps (1) through (7) for the LDEV(s) of which you want to change the setting.

(9)

When you want to set DCR PreStaging, select (CL) [PreStaging].
The [PreStaging] button begins the Pre-staging processing only for the "PreStaging Request" specified data.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

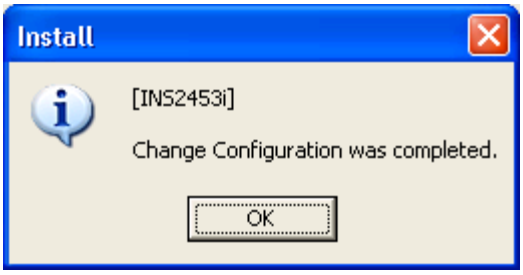
(10)

When the changing operation is completed, quit the “DCR Change” screen by pressing (CL) the [Exit] button.

---

(11)

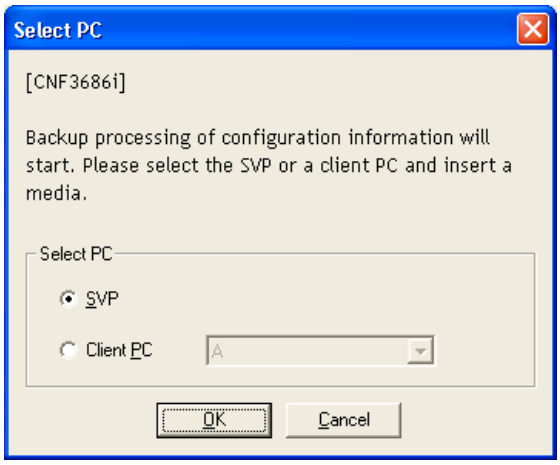
“Change Configuration was completed.” is displayed.
Selection (CL) [OK].



---

(12)

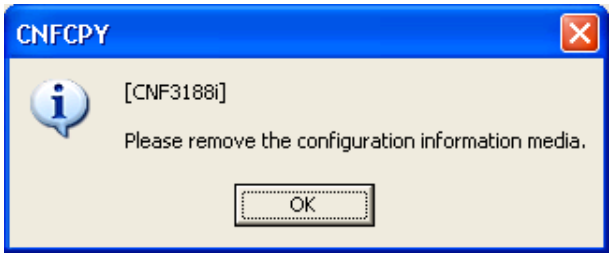
“Reading subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.
“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



---

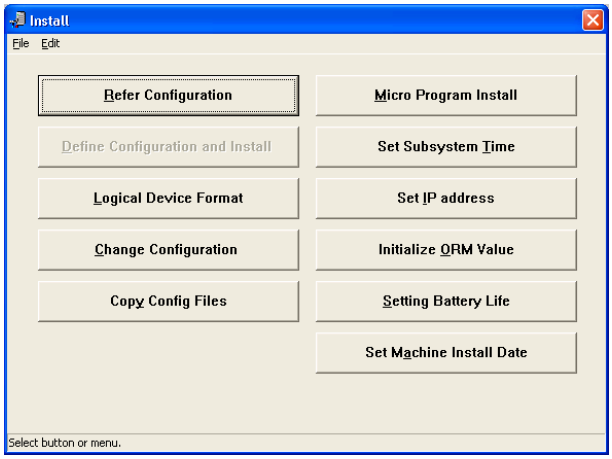
(13)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



(14)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(15)

Change the Mode from [Modify Mode] to [View Mode].

5.3.1.3 CVS Configuration

- Volume to Space ---------- Go to step 1.
- LDEV (CVS) Installation---------- Go to step 2.
- Volume Initialize---------- Go to step 3.

1. <Volume to Space>

CAUTION

When you set HMDE volumes to customized volumes and reset them to the normal volume again, these volumes could not be set as HMDE volumes. Please refer to the following table.

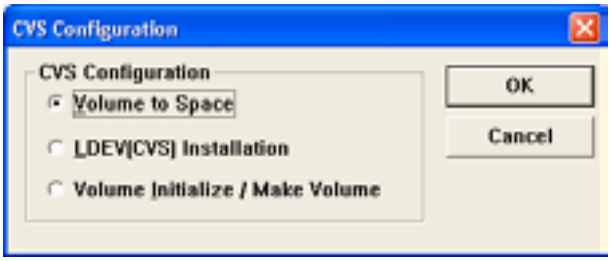
Emulation Types for HMDE volumes	Emulation types after changing from Customized volume to normal volume
3390-3A	3390-3
3390-3B	
3390-3C	

If you want to reset these volumes as HMDE, please call technical support division to set them to HMDE volumes by SVP.

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd

(1)

Select (CL) [Volume to Space] and select (CL) [OK].



⚠ CAUTION

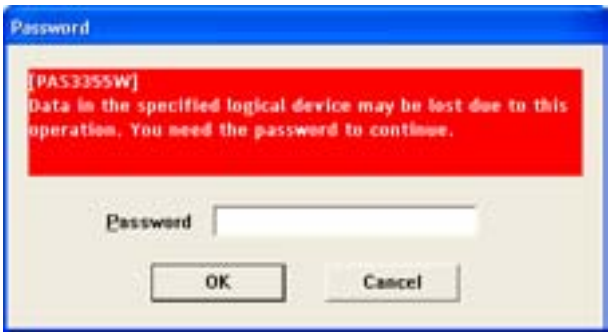
To use CVS function, you should install CVS program product (P-242R-J9541) for mainframe volumes or Open CVS program product (P-242R-J9542) for open volumes into the DKC.

⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Note: When the Volume to Space function is performed, the alias information which is set to the specified LDEV is also deleted.
If you set the alias to the LDEV, you must migrate the alias information to another LDEV before the Volume to Space function is performed, or you must reconfigure the alias after the Volume to Space function is performed.

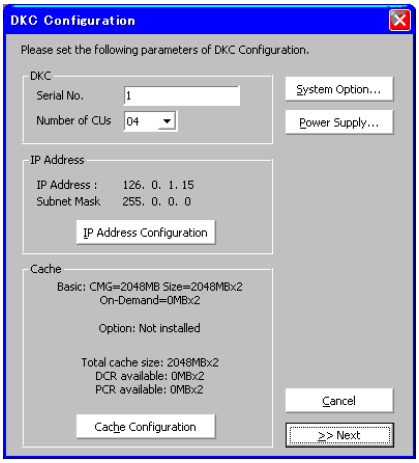
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

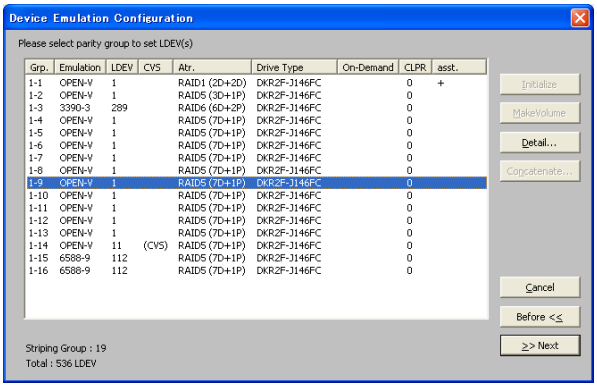
(1-1)

Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.
Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].



(2)

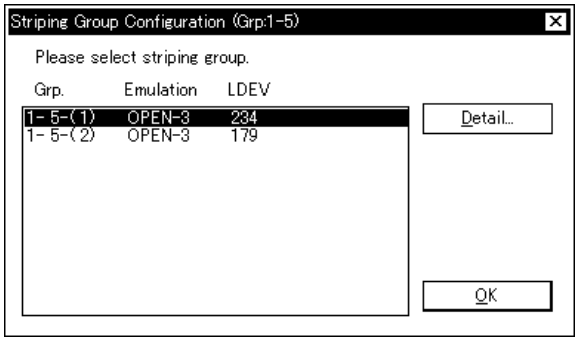
Select (CL) a parity group with Volume(s) to be changed on the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen and press (CL) the [Detail...] button.
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



(2-1)

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3-1).



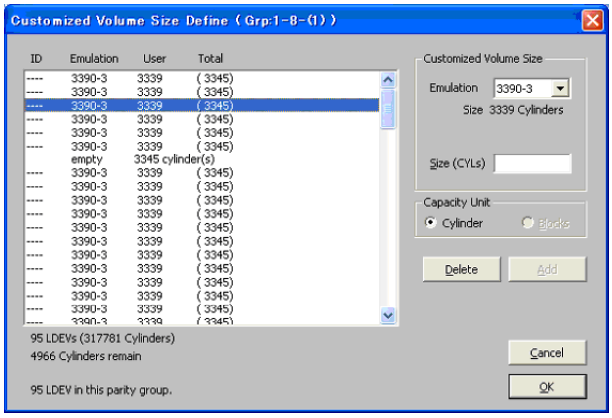
When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. The routine returns to Step (2).

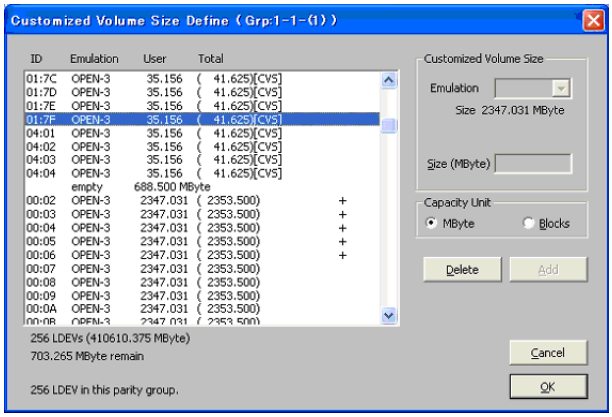
Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3-1).

(3)

When the Volume(s) to be deleted is selected (CL) on the 'Customized Volume Size Define' window and the [Delete] button is pressed (CL), the Volume(s) is deleted. When the operation fails, the screen can be returned to the preceding one by pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button.





- Capacity Unit

  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.

  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Cylinder.

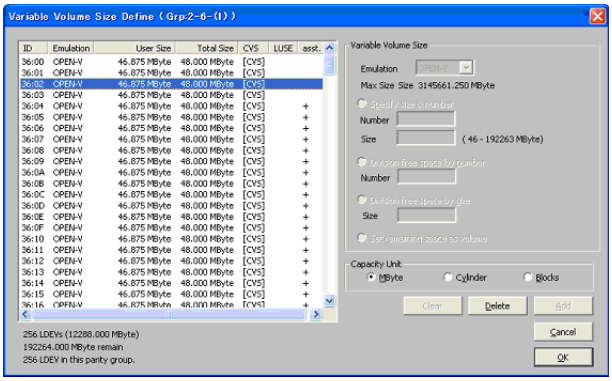
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.

(When a volume for mainframe host is selected, it became selection of only "Cylinder".)

Note: In the following case, the [Delete] button is not available.

① The last CV is selected.
② Volume with SCSI path(s) ("+" indicated) is selected.
③ Volume with LUSE ("+" indicated) is selected.
④ Volume with Pool-VOL ("+" indicated) is selected.
⑤ Volume with the journal volume ("+" indicated) is selected.

(3-1) Definition of OPEN-V



When you select a volume you want to delete in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window and select (CL) the [Delete], the volume is deleted.

The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted. However, the last one volume cannot be de deleted.

- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Cylinder.
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.
- LUSE : When the LUSE connection is made, a symbol "+" and a number of the volume at the top are displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/the journal volume is defined, "+" is displayed.

[Delete] : Deletes a selected volume.

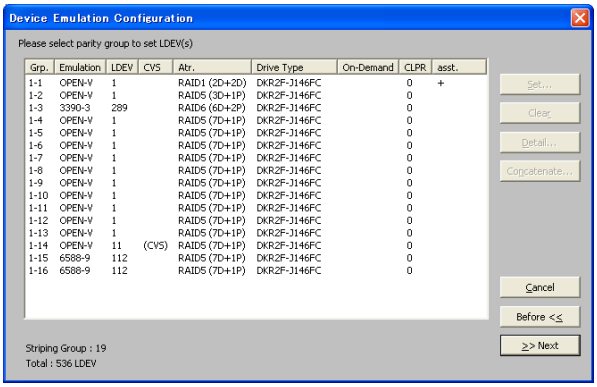
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step (2) or (2-1).

[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step (2) or (2-1).

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

(4)

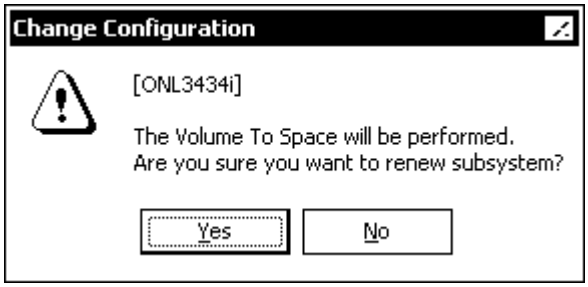
When the screen is returned to the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button and the[>>Next] button is pressed (CL), the definition of reduction is decided.
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



(5)

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The Volume To Space will be performed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST05-490 step 2.

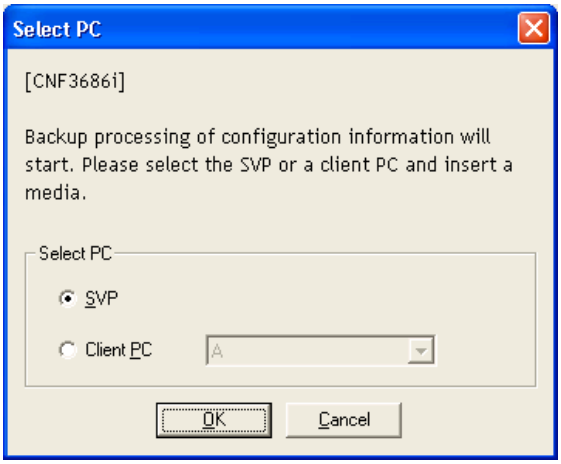


(6)

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

(7)

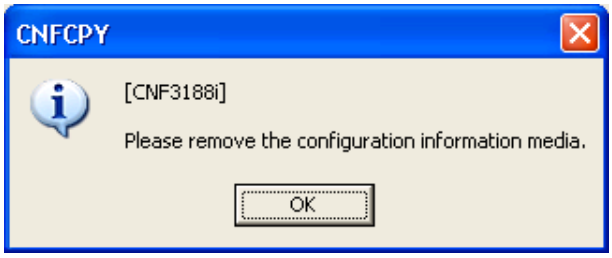
"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

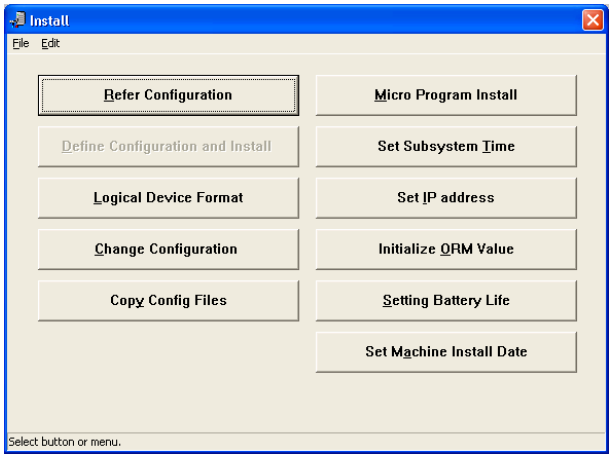
(8)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



(9)

After the procedure is completed, return to ‘Install’.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(10)

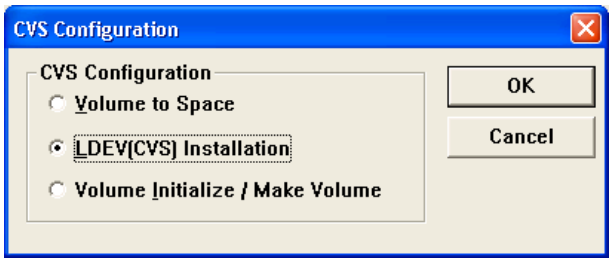
Change the mode to View Mode.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

2. <LDEV(CVS) Installation>

(1)

Select (CL) [LDEV(CVS) Installation] and select (CL) [OK].

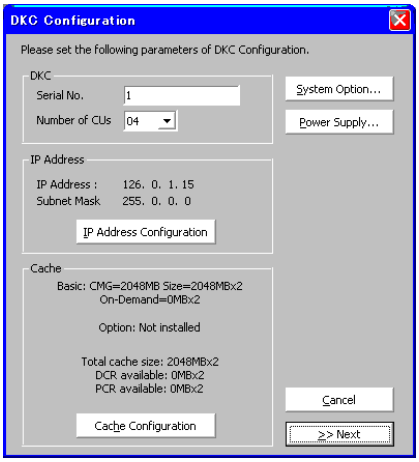


(1-1)

Define the number of CUs in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

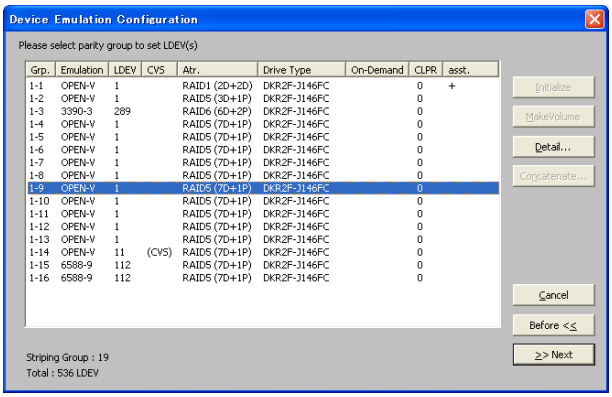
When no alteration was made on the number of CUs owing to the addition of the LDEV (CVS), select (CL) [>>Next].

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].



(2)

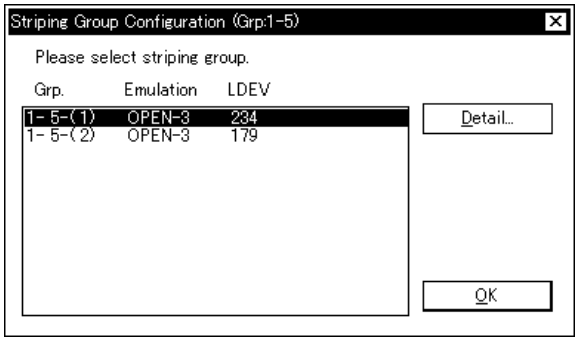
Select (CL) a parity group to which the CV(s) is to be added on the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen and press (CL) the [Detail] button.
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



(2-1)

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (4-1).



When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. The routine returns to Step (2).

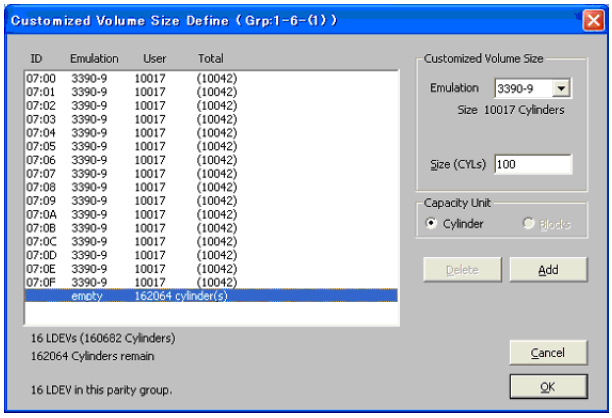
Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

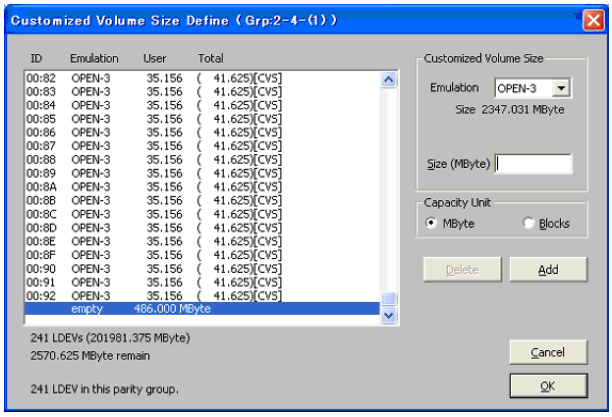
- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (4-1).

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

(3)

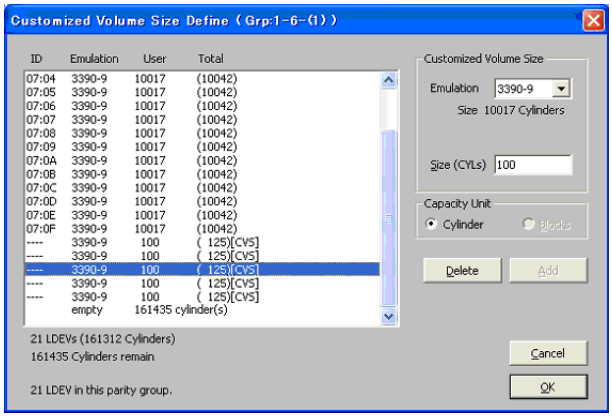
Register the CV to be added by selecting (CL) the CV's emulation type of it, entering the number of cylinders, and selecting (CL) [Add] on the "Customized Volume Size Define" screen. The two or more CVs can be registered when the operation above is performed repeatedly.

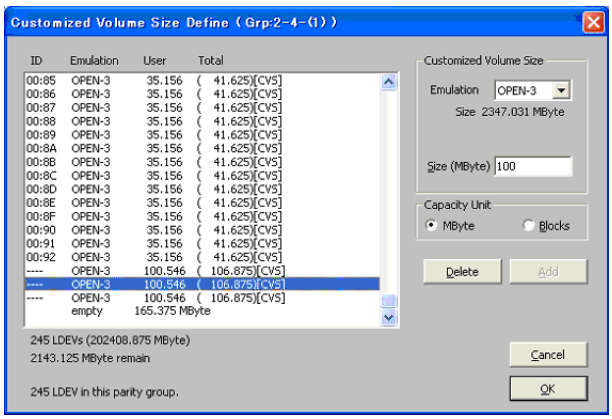




(4)

The contents registered are displayed in the list box.
The deletion can be made only for the added CV(s). When the addition is made incorrectly, select (CL) [Cancel] to make the setting invalid and perform the setting again.

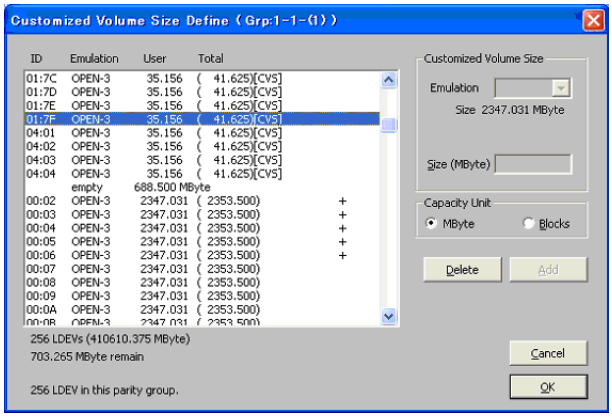




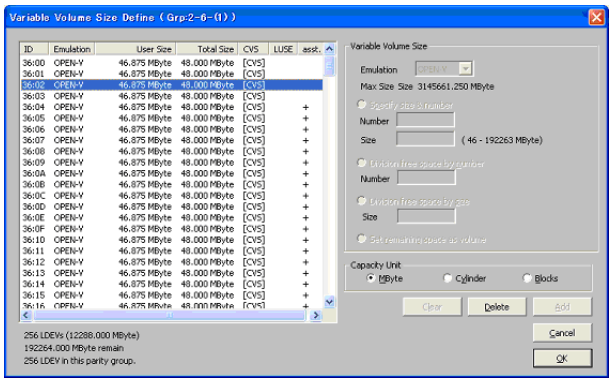
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

(4-1) Definition of OPEN-V

After selecting the “Specify Size & number” in the ‘Variable Volume Size Define’ window and entering user size and number of volumes to be added, register a volume by selecting (CL) the [Add].



The volume that have been registered are displayed in the list box. Only the added volume can be deleted.



• Variable Volume Size

“Specify Size & number” : Defines the specified number of the specified user size.

“Division free space by number” : Defines the volume divided by the specified number. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.

“Division free space by size” : Defines the volumes whose user sizes are all specified. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.

“Set remaining space as Volume” : This can not select.

• Capacity Unit

“MByte” : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.

“Cylinder” : Makes data displayed or entered by the cylinder.

“Blocks” : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.

• LUSE : When the LUSE connection is made, a symbol “+” and a number of the volume at the top are displayed.

• asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/the journal volume is defined, “+” is displayed.

[Delete] : Deletes a selected volume.

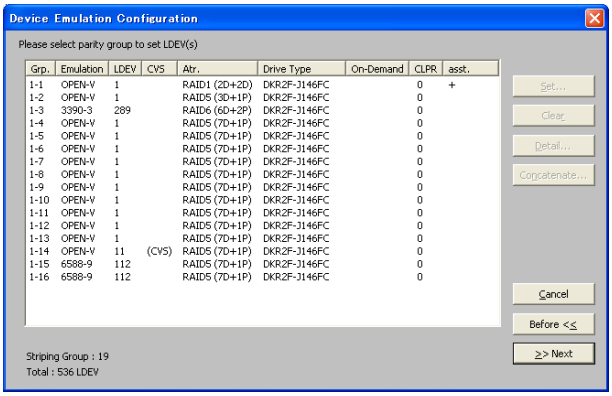
[Add] : Adds a volume.

[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step (2) or (2-1).

[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step (2) or (2-1).

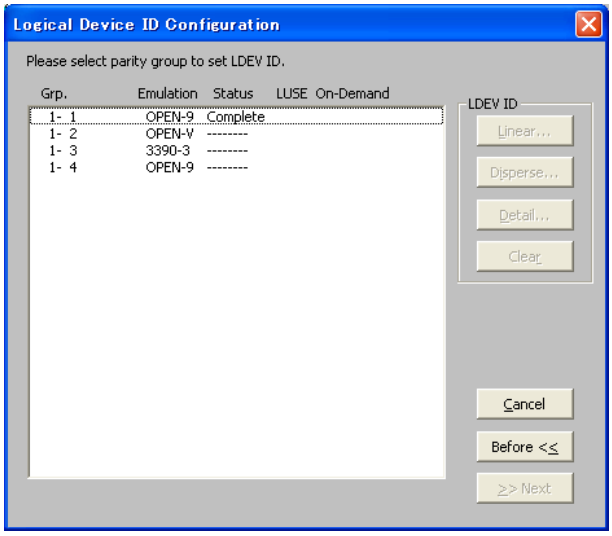
(5)

When the screen is returned to the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen by a pressing (CL) of the [OK] button, the setting result is displayed.
The LDEV status is displayed as [CVS] for the parity group for which the CV was set.
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



(6)

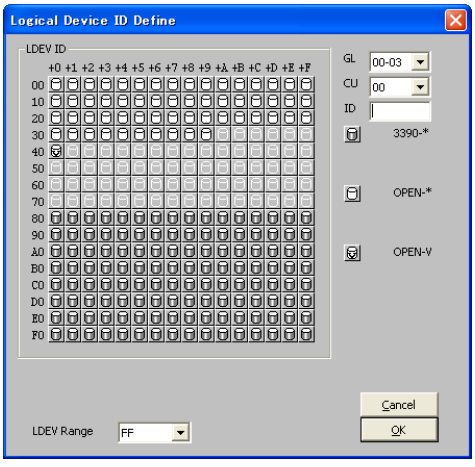
When the [>>Next] button is pressed (CL), the LDEV ID setting screen appears.
Set LDEV ID(s) for the added CV(s). For the parity group having the added CV(s), the status which shows the ID allocation is indicated as "---------". Therefore, select (CL) such a parity group.
When [Linear...] or [Disperse...] was selected (CL), the routine proceeds to Step (7).
When [Detail...] is selected (CL), the routine proceeds to Step (7)-1.
Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



(7)

Press (CL) the [Linear...] button and enter an LDEV ID you want to allocate on the "Logical Device ID Define" screen.

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.

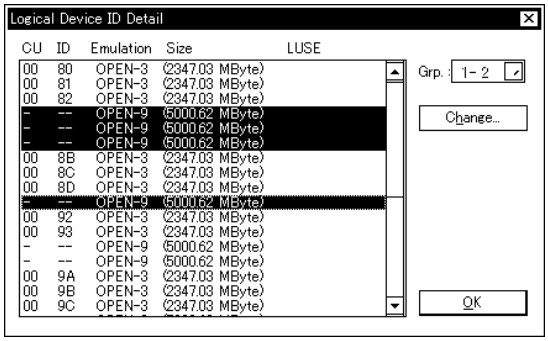


Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

(7)-1

When the [Detail...] is pressed (CL), the [Logical Device ID Detail] screen is displayed. Select an emulation type for which the CU and ID status are displayed as "- --" and select (CL) [Change...]. When you want to register successive IDs, you can select the two or more emulation types.

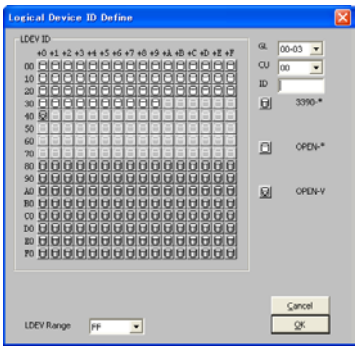
Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.



(7)-2

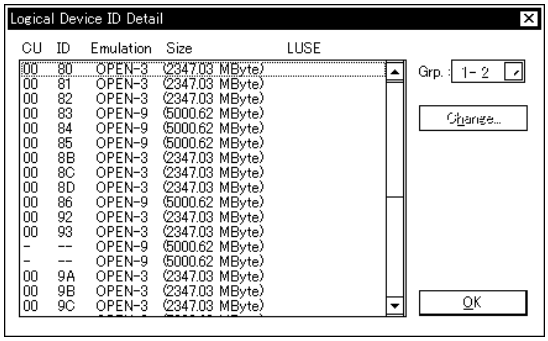
Enter CU Group, a CU and LDEV ID you want to allocate on the "Logical Device ID Define" screen. Then, select (CL) [OK].
Go to Step (7)-3.

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.



(7)-3

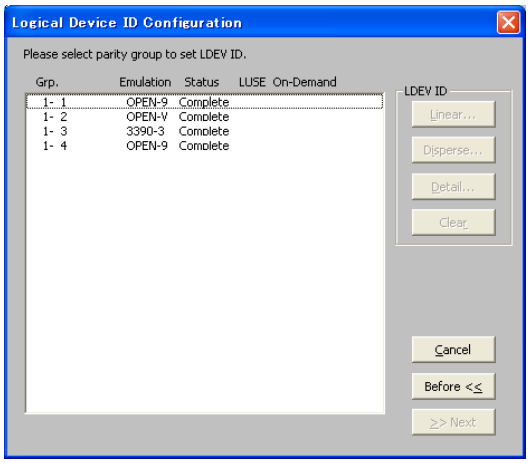
Make sure that the CU(s) and ID(s) have been registered.
If there is any emulation type for which the CU and ID status are displayed as "- --", return to Step (7)-1.
If all the settings have been made, select (CL) [OK].
Go to Step (8).



(8)

When the screen is returned to the "Logical Device ID Configuration" screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button, the
setting result is displayed.

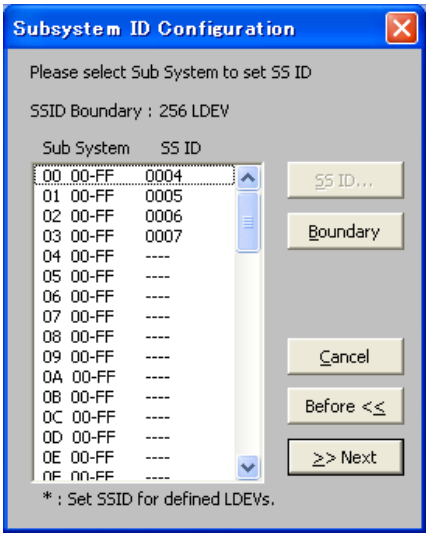
Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

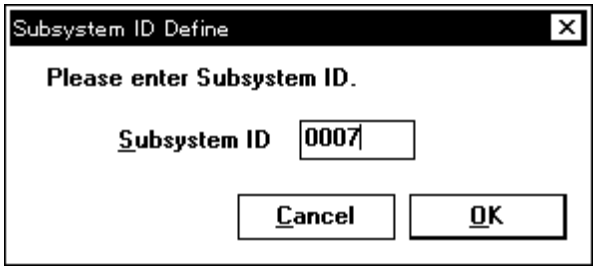
(9)

When the [>>Next] button is pressed (CL), the "Subsystem ID Configuration" screen is opened. If a new SS ID is required as a result of defining an LDEV ID, define the new SS ID. Select (CL) a subsystem where the SS ID is to be newly defined and press (CL) the [SS ID...] button.
When no subsystem ID is to be defined, go to Step (13) by selecting [>>Next].



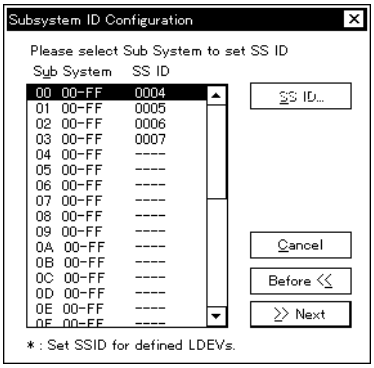
(10)

Enter the SS ID on the "Subsystem ID Define" screen and select (CL) [OK].



(11)

When the screen is returned to the "Subsystem ID Configuration" screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button, the set contents are displayed.



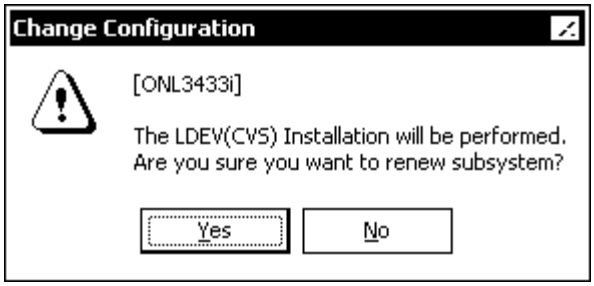
(12)

When [>>Next] is selected (CL), the definition of the addition ends. (Additional process starts.)

---

(13)

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The LDEV(CVS) Installation will be performed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".



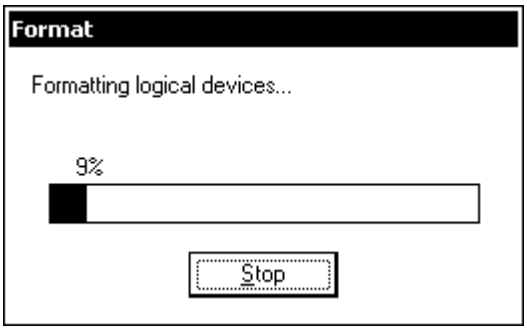
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST05-490 step 2.

Note: When System Option 503 is set, LDEV Format is not executed and the message "The newly installed LDEV has not been formatted. Please format the newly installed LDEV after the maintenance operation has completed." is displayed.
If [OK] is selected (CL) for this message, it goes to Step (15).

---

(14)

"Formatting logical devices..." is displayed.



---

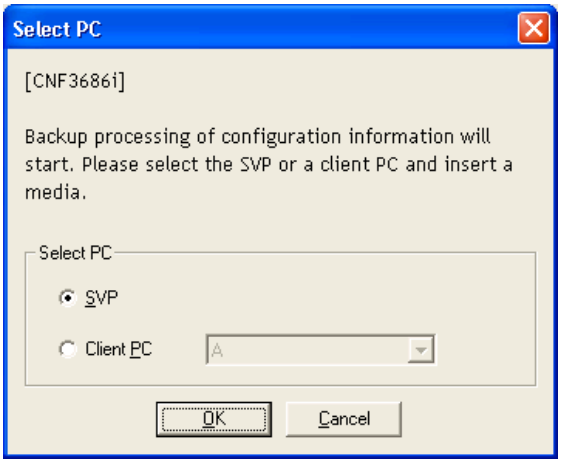
(15)

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

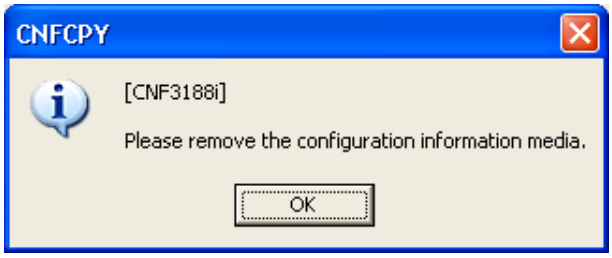
(16)

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



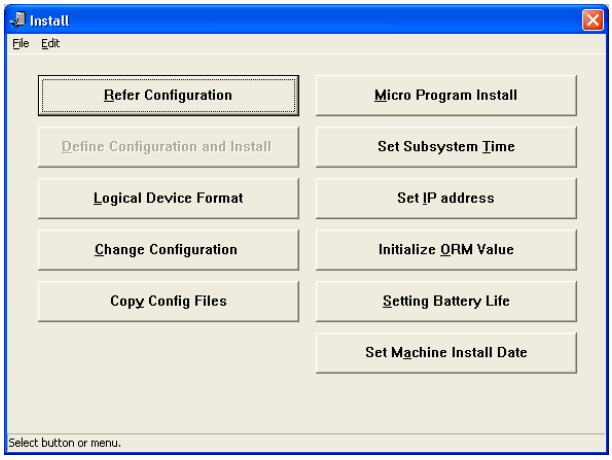
(17)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



(18)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(19)

Change the mode to View Mode.

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd

⚠ CAUTION

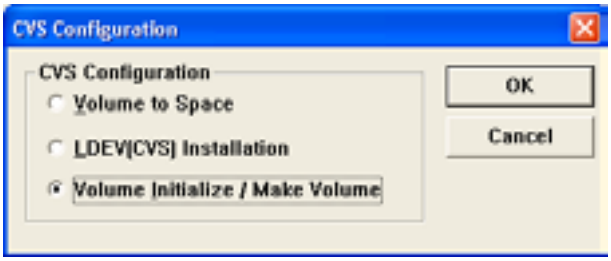
When you set HMDE volumes to customized volumes and reset them to the normal volume again, these volumes could not be set as HMDE volumes. Please refer to the following table.

Emulation Types for HMDE volumes	Emulation types after changing from Customized volume to normal volume
3390-3A	3390-3
3390-3B	
3390-3C	

If you want to reset these volumes as HMDE, please call technical support division to set them to HMDE volumes by SVP.

3. <Volume Initialize>

(1) Select (CL) [Volume Initialize/Make Volume], then select (CL) [OK].

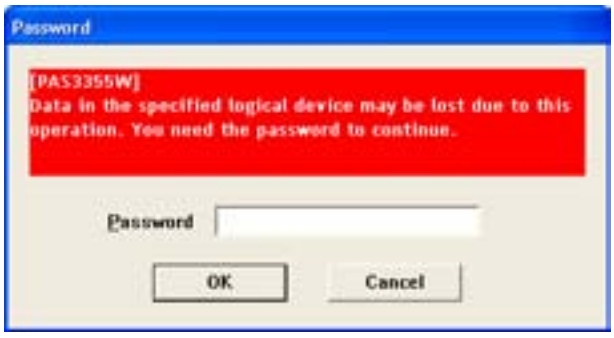


⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Note: When the Volume Initialize function or Make Volume function is performed, the alias information which is set to the recreated LDEV by these operations is also deleted. If you set the alias to the LDEV, you must migrate the alias information to another LDEV before the Volume Initialize function or Make Volume function is performed, or you must reconfigure the alias after the Volume Initialize function or Make Volume function is performed.

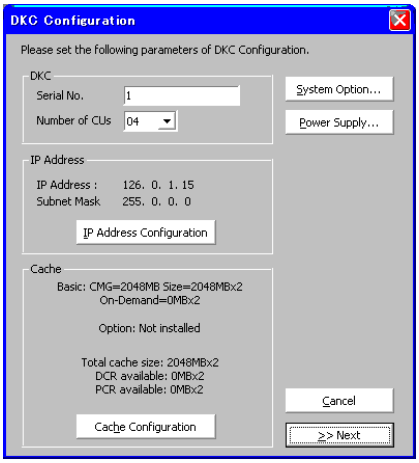
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



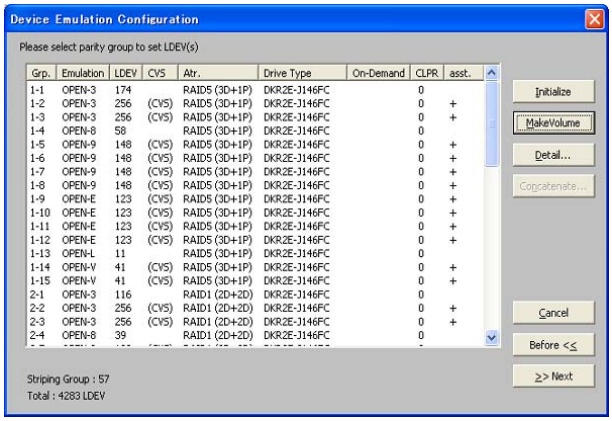
(1-1)

Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].



(2)



Select (CL) a CV from the list box on the 'Customized Volume Size Define' window, press (CL) the [Initialize] button to delete the CV, and return it to a normal volume. When the operation fails, the screen can be returned to the preceding one by pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button.
All the volumes are deleted by selecting (CL) [Make Volume].

(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.

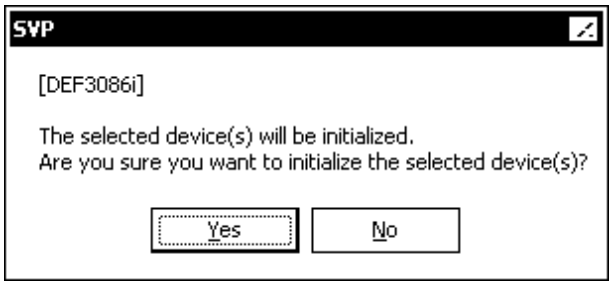
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

asst.: A parity group where the Initialize/Make Volume process cannot be performed because it includes the LDEV in which Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/the journal volumes is set.

Note: In the following case, the [Initialize] button is not available.

① The parity group including the volume with SCSI path is selected.
② The parity group including the volume with LUSE is selected.
③ The parity group including the volume with Pool-VOL is selected.
④ The parity group including the volume with the journal volumes is selected.

(2-1)



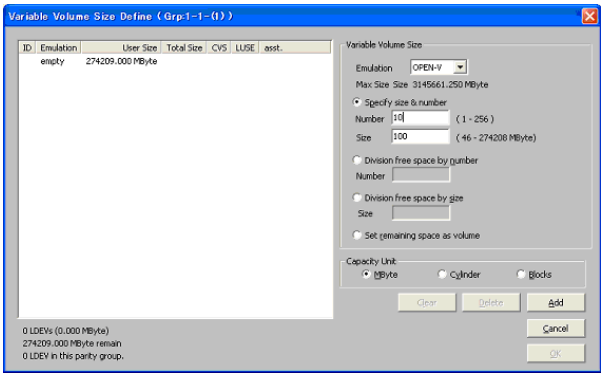
A message, "This operation initializes the logical device (CVS) that has been selected in the list box. Do you want to continue the operation?" is displayed. Select (CL) [Yes].

- When selecting [Initialize], go to Step (3).
- When selecting [Make Volume], go to Step (2-2).

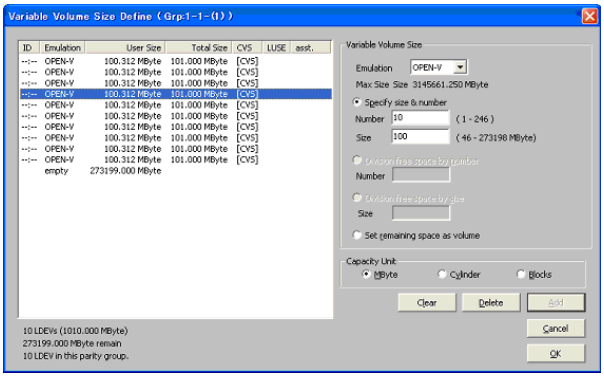
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

(2-2) Definition of OPEN-V

Select (CL) Variable Volume Size and then select (CL) the [Add] in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window.



The volume that has been registered is displayed in the list box. Only the added volume can be deleted.



- Variable Volume Size
  "Specify Size & number" : Defines specified number of specified user sizes.
  "Division free space by number : Defines a volume divided into specified number of portions. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Division free space by size : Defines volumes whose sizes are all specified ones. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Set remaining space as volume": Defines an empty space as a volume.
- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the cylinder.
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.
- LUSE : When the LUSE connection is made, a symbol "+" and a number of the volume at the top are displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/the journal volume is defined, "+" is displayed.

[Clear] : Deletes all the volumes.
[Delete] : Deletes a selected volume.
[Add] : Adds a volume.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step (2).
[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step (2).

(3)

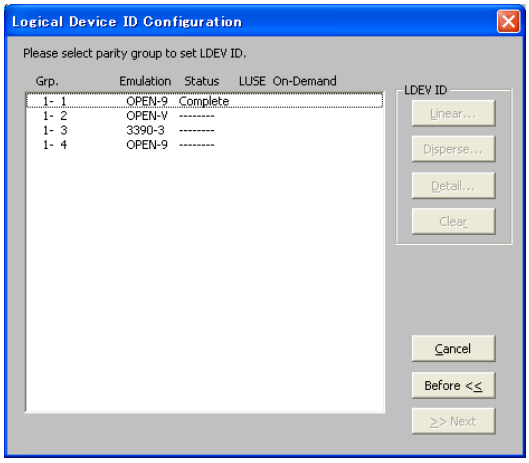
To return the volume(s) in other parity group(s) to the normal LDEV(s), repeat steps (2).

---

(4)

Press (CL) the [>>Next] button to change the screen to the “Logical Device ID Configuration” screen. Since the normal LDEV returned from the base volume is a newly defined LDEV, define the ID. Select (CL) the parity group having the LDEV(s) for which the ID(s) has not been set, then select (CL) [Linear...]. Two or more parity groups can be selected.

Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

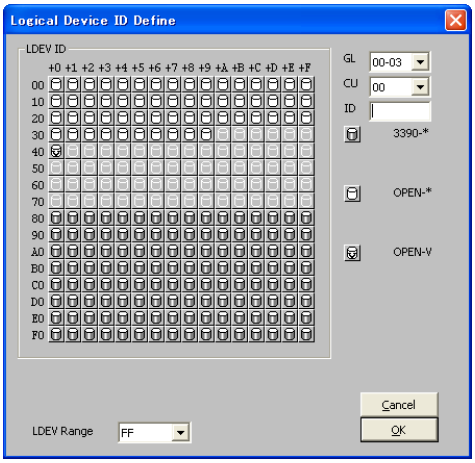


---

(5)

Select CU Group in the GL combo box.
Select CU ID in the CU combo box.
Input LDEV ID you want to set in the ID edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK].

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.

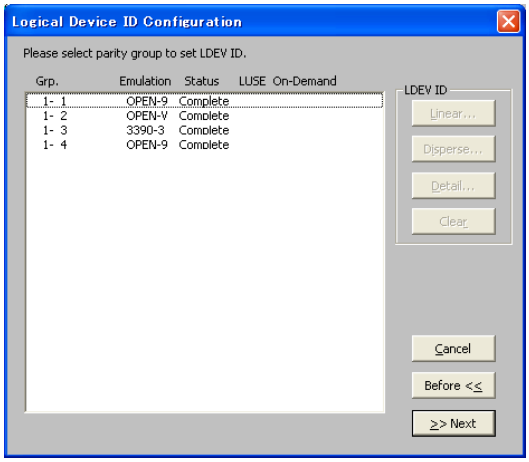


---

(6)

Status of the parity group whose setting is completed changes to “Complete”.
Press (CL) the [>>Next] button.

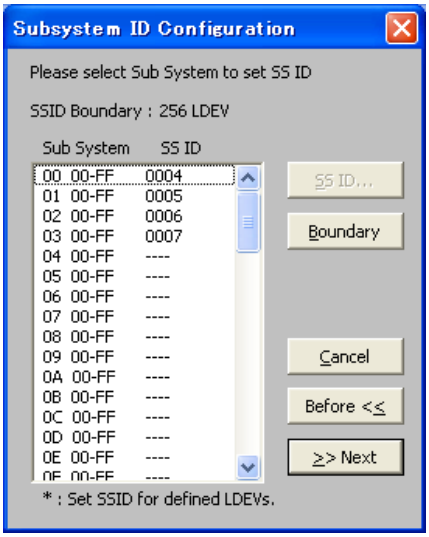
Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

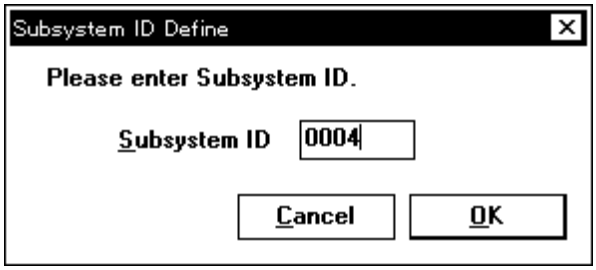
(7)

When it is necessary to set a new SS ID, define the SS ID. Select (CL) a subsystem whose SS ID is not defined, then select (CL) [SS ID...].



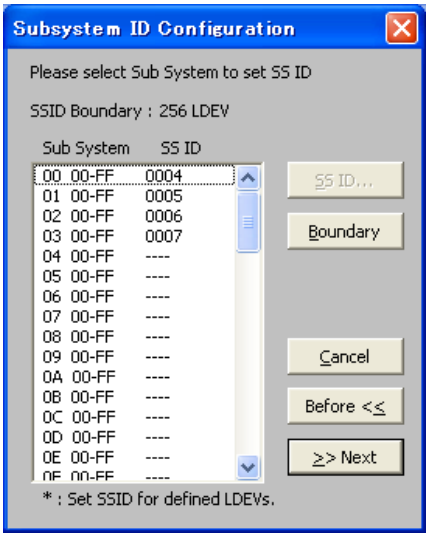
(8)

Enter an SS ID on the "Subsystem ID Define" screen and select (CL) [OK].



(9)

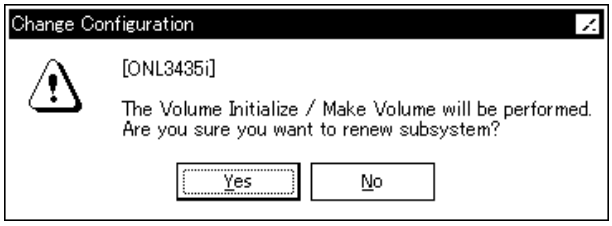
When the screen is returned to the "Subsystem ID Configuration" screen, the registered SS ID is displayed. Press (CL) the [>>Next] button to quit the definition screen.



 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd

(10)

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The Volume Initialize/Make Volume will be performed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".



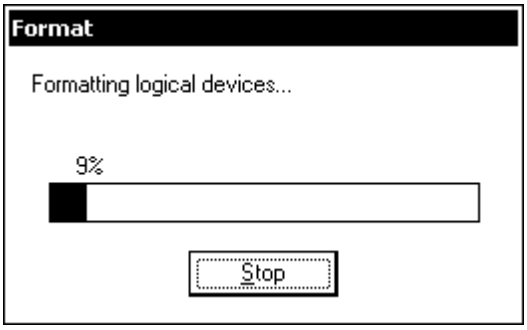
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST05-490 step 2.

Note: When System Option 503 is set, LDEV Format is not executed and the message "The newly installed LDEV has not been formatted. Please format the newly installed LDEV after the maintenance operation has completed." is displayed.
If [OK] is selected (CL) for this message, it goes to Step (12).

---

(11)

"Formatting logical devices..." is displayed when LDEV Format is necessary.



---

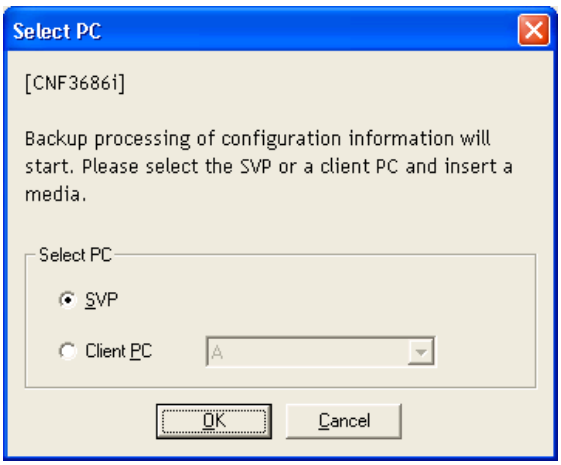
(12)

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

---

(13)

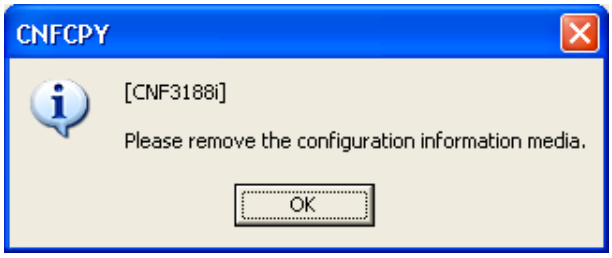
"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

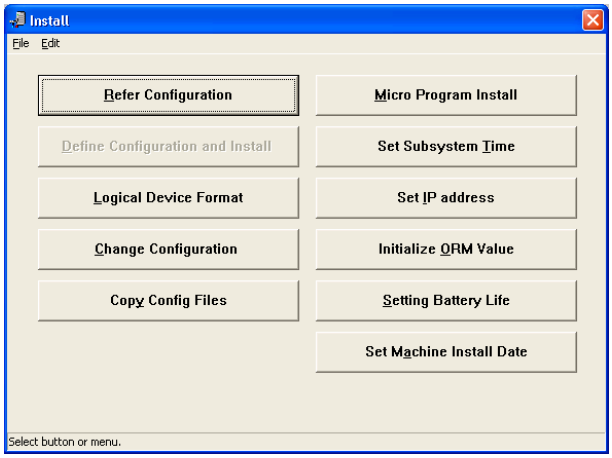
(14)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



(15)

After the procedure is completed, return to ‘Install’.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(16)

Change the mode to View Mode.

5.3.1.4 LUN Management

(1) Outline

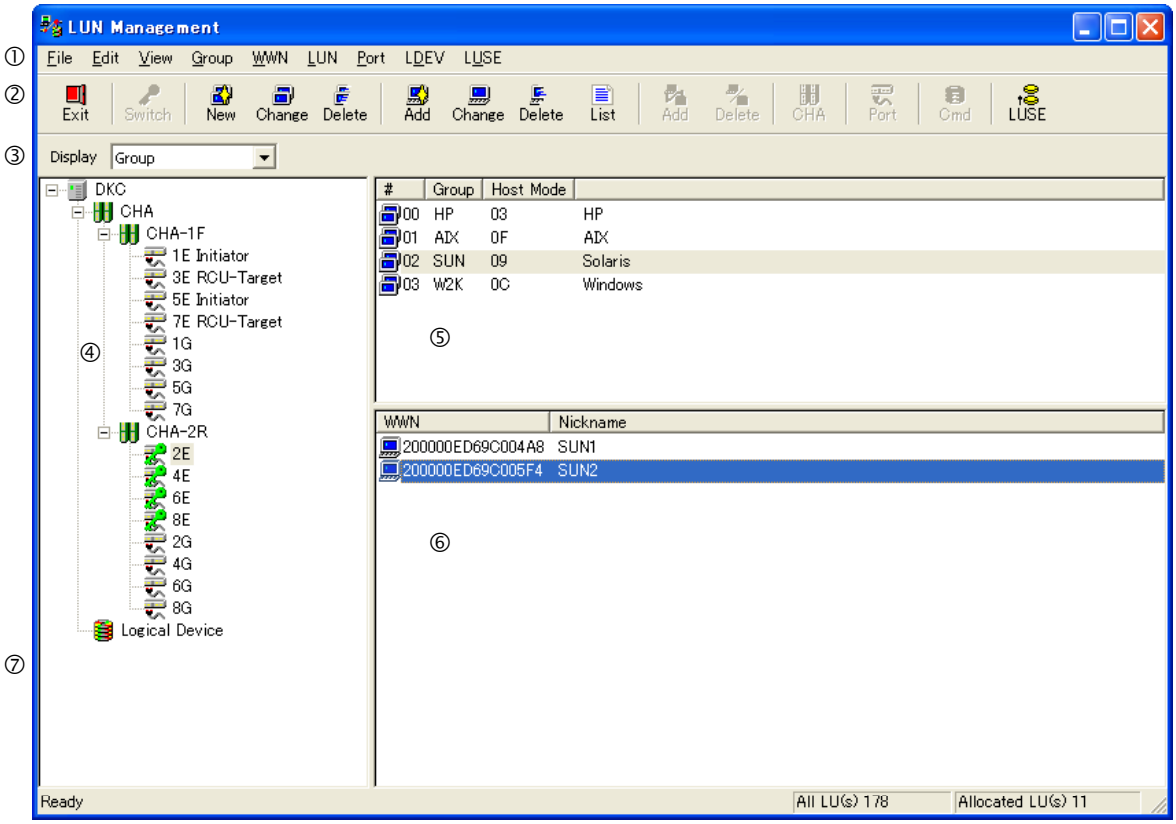


Figure 5.3.1.4-1-1 Main Window

The Main window consists of the following elements.

Table 5.3.1.4-1-1 Outline of Main Window Elements

No.	Item	Description
①	Menu	Menu of items operable by this function.
②	Tool bar	Part of the menu enabled to be operable by buttons.
③	Switch	When “Switch” displayed in the tree view is selected(Port), the status of the switch is selectable. The setting of the groups or LUN is selectable.
④	Tree	The structure that it is conscious of the hardware construction. (A port type is attached to a port.)
⑤	Upper right list	Displays the details of an item selected from the tree.
⑥	Lower right list	Displays the details of an item selected from the upper list, if any.
⑦	Status bar	Displays outlined function of each item on the menu and tool bar when the mouse is positioned on it. Also it displays the all of the LU figures and the LU figures with the pass definition.

 Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: If the error has occurred by the setting of LUN Management/LUSE that was started from Change Configuration, refer to “26. LUN Management/LUSE Error Recovery on SVP Change Configuration” (TRBL26-10) of the TROUBLE SHOOTING section.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Menu items and their details are shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-1-2 List of Menu Items

Menu	Submenu		Description	Tool bar
File	Exit		• Closes the window.	"Exit"
	Backup		• Creates a backup of the LUN configuration.	None
	Restore	Refer	Displays the stored backup of the LUN configuration in the window.	None
		Execute	Reflects the configuration displayed when the menu items [Restore] and [Refer] are selected.	None
		Cancel	Cancels the state induced by the selection of the menu items [Restore] and [Refer].	None
Edit	Copy		• Copies group / WWN / LUN to the clip board.	None
	Paste		• Pastes the information of the clip board.	None
View	Toolbar		• Makes the tool bar displayed or not.	None
	Status Bar		• Makes the status bar displayed or not.	None
	LDEV Size		• Changes the unit of LDEV size to be displayed to MB or GB.	None
	Host Mode Option		• Displays/does not display the Host Mode Option in the group list.	None
	LUN Status		• Displays/does not display the LUN status (including the Host reserve status) in the LUN list.	None
Group	New		• Creates a new group.	"New"
	Change		• Changes a group name or adds a member.	"Change"
	Delete		• Deletes a group.	"Delete"
WWN/ iSCSI (Note)	Add		• Adds a WWN/iSCSI Name and its nickname.	"Add"
	Change...		• Changes a WWN/iSCSI Name and its nickname.	"Change"
	Delete		• Deletes a WWN/iSCSI Name.	"Delete"
	Login List		The hosts identified by the following WWN/iSCSI Name login to the DKC. (Only WWN has the deletion function.)	"List"
LUN	Add		• Adds a LUN.	"Add"
	Delete		• Deletes a LUN.	"Delete"
	Command Device		• Changes command device and command device security information.	"Cmd"
	Force Reset		• Cancels the Host reserve status of the selected LUN. (When the [View] – [LUN Status] menu cannot be selected, this menu does not exist.)	None

(To be continued)

Note: When the iSCSI port is selected from the tree, it is changed to WWN → iSCSI.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Menu	Submenu	Description	Tool bar
Port	Parameter	• Changes a port parameter.	"Port"
	Security Switch	• Sets whether to use the security function or not.	"Switch"
	CHA PCB Mode...	• Changes a CHA PCB Mode.	"CHA"
LDEV	Command Device	• Changes command device and command device security information.	"Cmd"
	Alternate	• Refers to LUN information from LDEV. Besides, it is possible to eliminate a LUN through the "Alternate" window started.	None
LUSE	LU Size Expansion	• Activates the LU Size Expansion window.	"LUSE"

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Restriction item

1. LUN and Group Configuration executable check item

Table 5.3.1.4-1-3 System operating condition, and change of configuration

#	Item	Operation	Host I/O	E-Copy*1 I/O	E-Copy*1 Group	Pair Status
1	Group	Add	—	—	—	—
2		Delete	A	A	B	—
3	Group Name/ Target name/ Target alias	Modify	—	—	—	—
4	Host Mode	Modify	C	C	—	—
5	WWN/ iSCSI Name	Add	—	—	—	—
6		Delete	—	—	—	—
7		Modify	—	—	—	—
8	LUN	Add	—	—	—	—
9		Delete	D	D	—	E

A: When the specified group has LUN and the LUN is reserved by the host or executing the I/O, the specified group cannot be deleted.

B: When the specified group is registered to the Port Group, the specified group cannot be deleted.

C: When the specified group has LUN and the LUN is reserved by the host or executing the I/O, the specified Host Mode of the group cannot be modified.

D: When the specified group has LUN and the LUN is reserved by the host or executing the I/O, the specified LUN cannot be deleted.

E: When the pair volume of HORC/HOMRCF(including the reserve volume of HOMRCF) has no LUN by deleting LUN, the specified LUN cannot be deleted.

*1: E-COPY: Extended Copy Command

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Fibre Channel High Performance Mode executable check item

Table 5.3.1.4-1-4 System operating condition, and change of configuration

#	Item	Operation	Host I/O	E-Copy*1 I/O	Remaining pass MCU-RCU	Remaining Copy Volume	AL-PA	Topology	Channel Speed	I/T
1	High Performance Mode	To Standard	A	A	B	C	—	—	—	—
2		To High Speed	A	A	B	C	D	E	F	G

A: When the LUN in the specified CHA is reserved by the host or executing the I/O, the mode cannot be modified.

B: When the path between MCU and RCU of the HORC is formed with the port of the CHT, the mode cannot be modified.

C: When the copy volume of RCU of the HORC exists in the CHT, the mode cannot be modified.

D: When the AL-PA overlaps at the High Speed mode unit, the mode cannot be modified to the High Speed mode.

E: When the topology is mixed at the High Speed mode unit or is set as 'Point to Point', the mode cannot be modified to the High Speed mode.

F: When the channel speed is mixed at the High Speed mode unit, the mode cannot be modified to the High Speed mode.

G: When the Initiator/RCU-Target/Target is mixed at the High Speed mode unit, the mode cannot be modified to the High Speed mode.

*1: E-COPY: Extended Copy Command

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Port parameter check item

Table 5.3.1.4-1-5 System operating condition, and change of configuration

#	Item	Operation	Host I/O	E-Copy*1 I/O	E-Copy*1 Group	Remaining pass MCU-RCU	Remaining Copy Volume	Channel Speed
1	AL-PA	Modify	A	A	—	B	C	—
2	Topology	Modify	A	A	—	B	C	D
3	Channel Speed	Modify	A	A	—	—	—	—
4	Security Switch	Modify	—	—	E	—	—	—

A: When the LUN in the specified port is reserved by the host or is executing the I/O, the parameter cannot be modified.

B: When the path between MCU and RCU of the HORC is formed with the port of the CHT, the parameter cannot be modified.

C: When the copy volume of RCU of the HORC exists in the port, the parameter cannot be modified.

D: When the CHT which has the specified port is in High Speed mode, topology cannot be set to the 'Point to Point'*2.

E: When the group which is in the specified port is in the Port Group, the security switch cannot be set to 'Off'.

*1: E-COPY: Extended Copy Command

*2: The host command through one port is distributed to the plural ports in High Speed mode. If 'Point to Point' is set, this distribution process cannot be executed.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Command device check item

Table 5.3.1.4-1-6 System operating condition, and change of configuration

#	Item	Operation	Host I/O	E-Copy*1 I/O	Pair Status	Guard Status
1	Cmd. Dev.	Set	A	A	B	D
2		Clear	C	—	—	—
3	Cmd. Dev. Sec.	Set	C	—	—	—
4		Clear	C	—	—	—

A: When the LUN to the specified volume is reserved by the host or is executing the I/O, the Command Device cannot be set.

B: When the specified volume is HORC/HOMRCF volume, the Command Device cannot be set.

C: R/W has to be stopped when this parameter is modified.

D: A volume with an attribute other than R/W, or VMA setting volume cannot be defined as a command device.

*1: E-COPY: Extended Copy Command

(2) Setting Security Switch

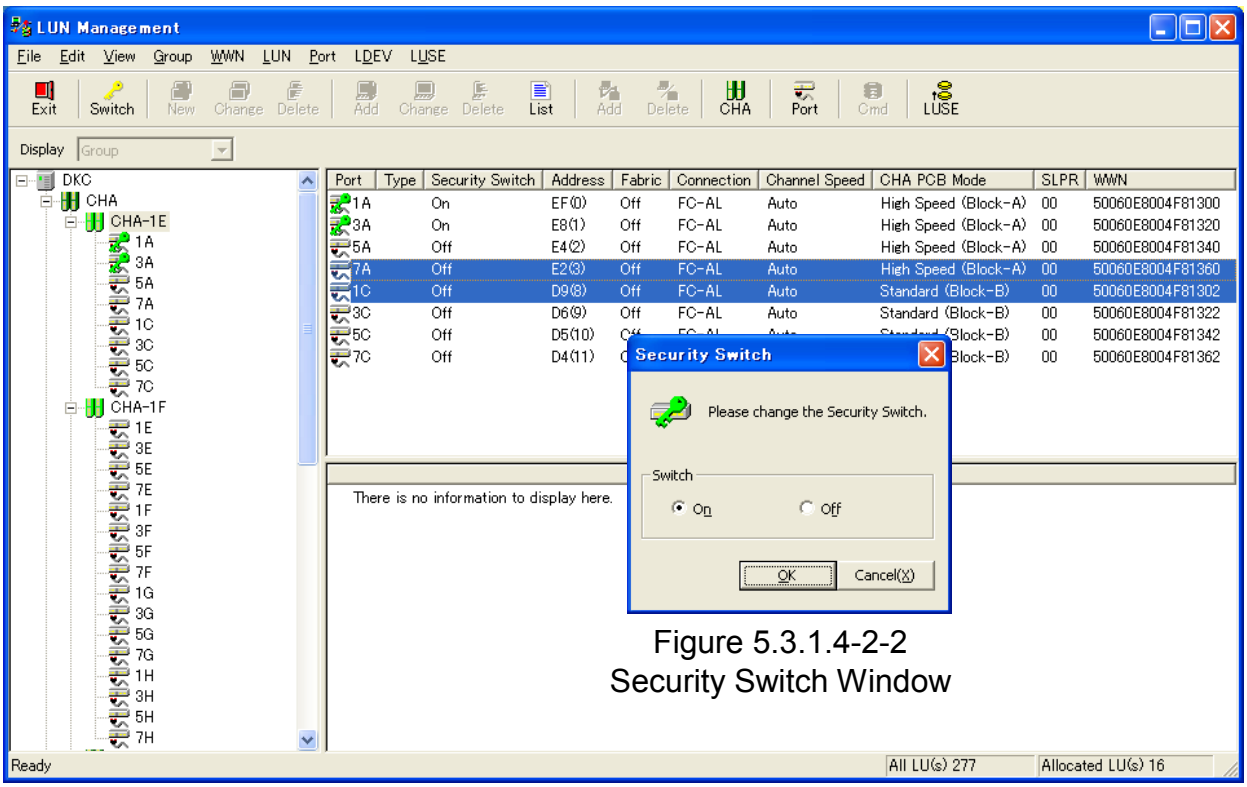


Figure 5.3.1.4-2-2
Security Switch Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-2-1 Main Window

When each CHA location in the tree view is selected (CL), installed ports information supported by this function are displayed in the upper right list.

Setting of a Security Switch is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a port for which you want to set the security switch from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Security Switch...] from the [Port] menu.
③ Since the Security Switch window (Figure 5.3.1.4-2-2) is displayed, check On or Off box and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ The status of the security switch that has been set is reflected in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-2-1).

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-2-1) and the Security Switch window (Figure 5.3.1.4-2-2) are shown below.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-2-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (Switch)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays statuses of the security switches that have been set.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays nothing.
"Port – Security Switch..." menu	Selectable when an item has been selected from the upper list. Displays the Security Switch window.
Pop-up menu	Enables a clicking of the right mouse button to select "Security Switch" provided that an item has been selected from the upper list.

Table 5.3.1.4-2-2 Details and Operation of Security Switch Window

Item	Description
On/Off radio button	Displays a status setting of the Security Switch that has been selected in the Main window.(If On and Off of the switch have been selected in the Main window, the radio buttons of ON and OFF are not selected in this window, and [OK] button cannot be selected.)
OK button	Closes the window after reflecting the setting that has been made.
	Not selectable when neither of the statuses has been selected.
Cancel button	Closes the window without reflecting the setting that has been made.

(3) Setting Group

(3-1) Adding Group

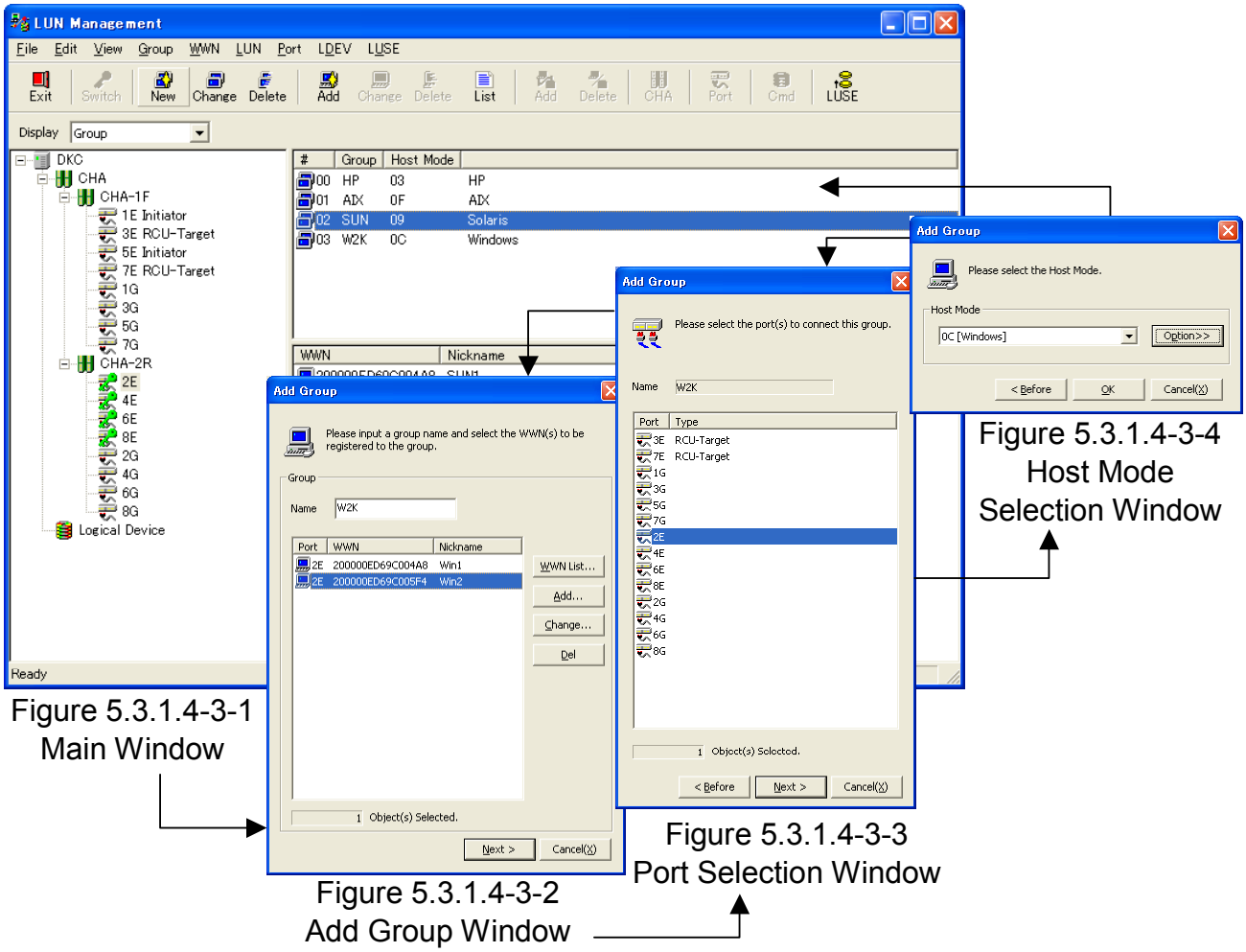


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-1 Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-2 Add Group Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-3 Port Selection Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-4 Host Mode Selection Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list.

Addition of a group is done in the following procedure.

① Select (DR) [New...] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-1).

② Since the Add Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-2) is displayed, enter a group name, register a WWN, and select (CL) the [Next>] button.

③ Since the Port Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-3) is displayed, select (CL) a port for connecting a new group and select (CL) the [Next>] button.

④ Set a host mode for the new group in the Host Mode Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-4). If you need to select an Option, see INST05-921 and set the bit, and then select (CL) [OK].

⑤ Information on the group that has been newly registered is reflected in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-1).

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-1) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"Group – New..." menu	Selectable when "Port" has been selected from the tree.
	Displays the Add Group window.
Pop-up menu	Makes the "New" menu selectable when the right mouse button is clicked in the upper list.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-2 Details and Operation of Add Group Window

Item	Description
Name	Enter a name of a group to be added in this box (using up to 32 characters).
List	Displays a list of WWNs to be registered.
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a WWN. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
WWN List button	Selects a WWN wanted to be registered from the Login WWN List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected WWN and its nickname. (Only one WWN can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected WWN from the list.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-3 Details and Operation of Port Selection Window

Item	Description
Name	Displays the group name that has been entered in the preceding window.
List	To be used for selecting a port to be connected.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a host mode for the group concerned.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-4 Details and Operation of Host Mode Window

Item	Description
Host Mode	Displays host modes that can be set.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
OK button	Closes the window after registering the group and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.
Option button	When this button is set to On, setting of the options from 0 to 31 becomes possible. When the Host Mode is changed, the setting of the option is cleared.

(3-2) Changing Group

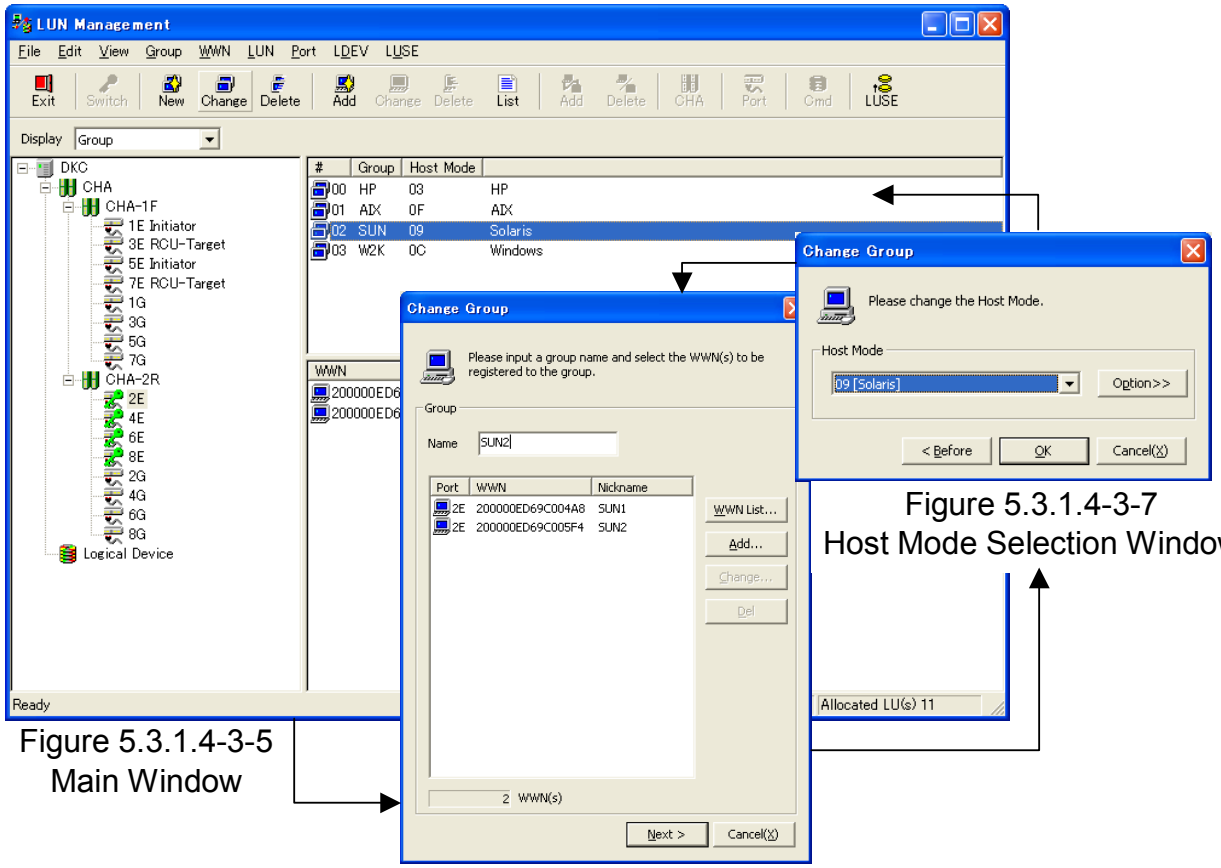


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-5
Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-7
Host Mode Selection Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-6 Change Group Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

A change of a group is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) one group you want to change from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Change...] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-5).
③ Since the Change Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-6) is displayed, change the group name and select (CL) the [Next>] button.
④ Set a host mode for the group to be changed in the Host Mode Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-7). If you need to select an Option, see INST05-921 and set the bit, and then select (CL) [OK].
⑤ Information on the group that has been changed is reflected in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-5).

In case of changing the group against the port of the Security Switch off, the Change Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-6) is not displayed.

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-5) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-5 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“Group – Change...” menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays the Change Group window.
Pop-up menu	Makes the “Change” menu selectable when a single group is selected from the upper list and the right mouse button is clicked there.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-6 Details and Operation of Change Group Window

Item	Description
Name	Enter a name of a group to be added in this box (using up to 32 characters).
List	Displays a list of WWNs to be registered.
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a WWN. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
WWN List button	Selects a WWN wanted to be registered from the Login WWN List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected WWN and its nickname. (Only one WWN can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected WWN from the list.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-7 Details and Operation of Host Mode Selection Window

Item	Description
Host Mode	Displays host modes that can be set.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
OK button	Closes the window after changing the group and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.
Option button	When this button is set to On, setting of the options from 0 to 31 becomes possible. When the Host Mode is changed, the setting of the option is cleared.

(3-3) Deleting Group

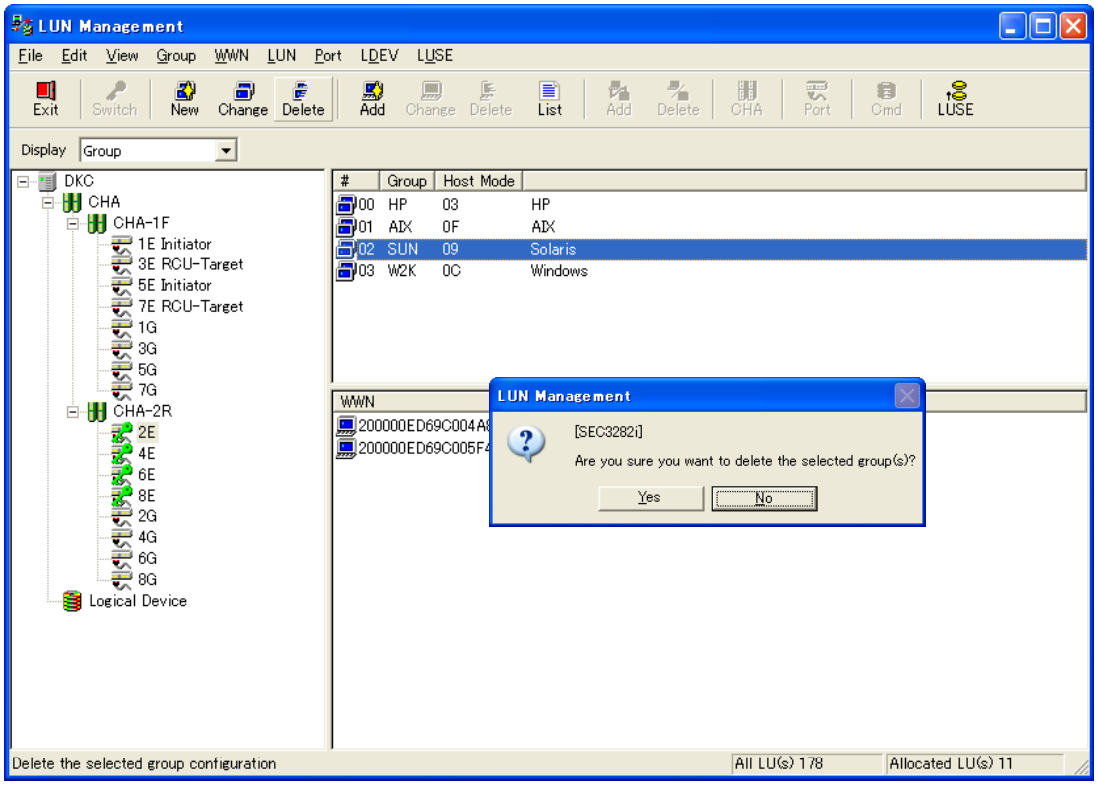


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-8 Main Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Deletion of a group is done in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a group you want to delete from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Delete] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-8).
③ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
④ Information on the group that has been selected from the upper right list is deleted. Moreover, the details of the group information (WWN/LUN) is also deleted.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-8 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“Group – Delete” tool bar	Selectable when a group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays “Delete” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3-4) Set and Change Host Mode Options

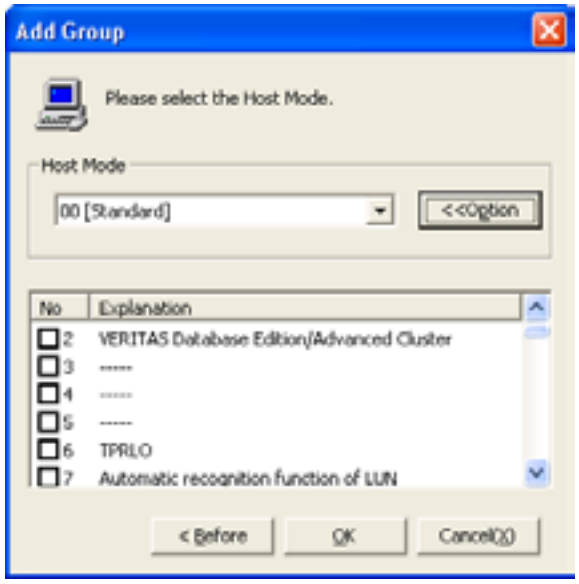


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-9
Host Mode Option window

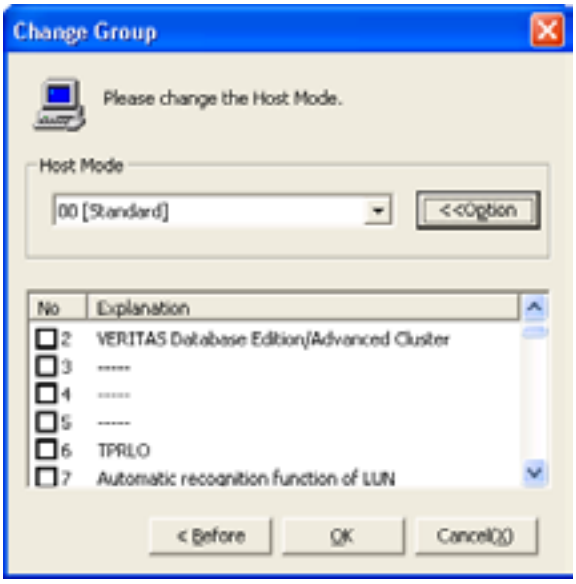


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-10
Host Mode Option window

When adding a new group, set options in the window shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-3-9. When changing a group, set options in the window shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-3-10.
Do not set the check mark to the numbers other than the host mode option in Table 5.3.1.4-3-9.
Also, the items other than the Table 5.3.1.4-3-9 are displayed with “----”.

 Copyright © 2005, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-9 Names and details of bits for Host Mode Options

Host mode option	Feature	Scope	Host mode	Criteria for Application (*1)	Host offline
2	For Veritas VCS	Apply this when Veritas DBE/AC for RAC and VCS4.0 or later (IO Fencing feature) are used.	Common	Mandatory	None
6	For Windows TPRLO	The Emulex FC adapter is used with SCSI Miniport driver on windows. And the driver parameter is set that TPRLO=2.	0C,2C	Mandatory	None
7	For automatic device discovery when adding LUN	Apply this for SUN StorEdge SAN Foundation Software Version 4.2 or later. It makes the host to recognize the increase and decrease of the devices automatically when a SUN generic HBA is connected.	00,09	Option	None
12	For deleting Ghost LUN when HP-UX is connected	Apply this when you want to prevent unmounted devices from creating device files in case where HP-UX is connected.	03,08 (*2)	Option (*4)	None
13	For reporting SIM when a link failure occurs	It reports SIM when a link failure occurs. However, do not set this unless instructed.	Common	Cannot be set (*3)	None
14	For TruCluster in the TrueCopy configuration	Apply this when setting clusters for P-VOL and S-VOL each in case where TrueCopy is used.	07	Mandatory	None
15	For HACMP	Apply this when HACMP are used. HACMP5.1 Version 5.1.0.4 or later/ HACMP4.5 Version 4.5.0.13 or later/ HACMP5.2 or later.	0F	Mandatory	None
19	For VMWare	Apply this when VMware are used.	0A,0C (*5)	Mandatory	None
22	For Veritas Cluster Server	Apply this when Veritas Cluster Server are used.	0F	Mandatory	None
23	REC command support	It is applied when shortening the host recovery time at the time of the data transfer failure.	Common	Option	None
24	2TB or Larger LUN Support	1. Use 2TB or Larger LU. 2. Use the following OS version. AIX 5.2 TL08, AIX 5.3 TL04 or later Windows 2003 SP1 or later RedHat Linux AS4 update1 or later	Common	Mandatory	Required
27	iSCSI Delayed ACK improvement	Apply this when iSCSI are used.	Common	Mandatory	None

 Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: Set the option when the configuration satisfies the description in Scope.

*2: In the H12000 series, it is enabled by Host mode 08. In other models, it is enabled only by Host mode 03.

*3: Set this only when you are requested to do so.

*4: The setting is mandatory for iSCSI.

*5: In the H12000 series, it is enabled by Host mode 0C. In other models, it is enabled only by Host mode 0A.

Note: You do not need to turn on or off the power supply of the disk subsystem when you change host mode options.

Note: To obtain the latest detailed information including minimal microcode levels and any restrictions associated with these modes please acquire the latest copy of the RAID500 Public Mode List from your support organization's database or contact the support organization directly.

(3-5) Adding Target name/Target Alias

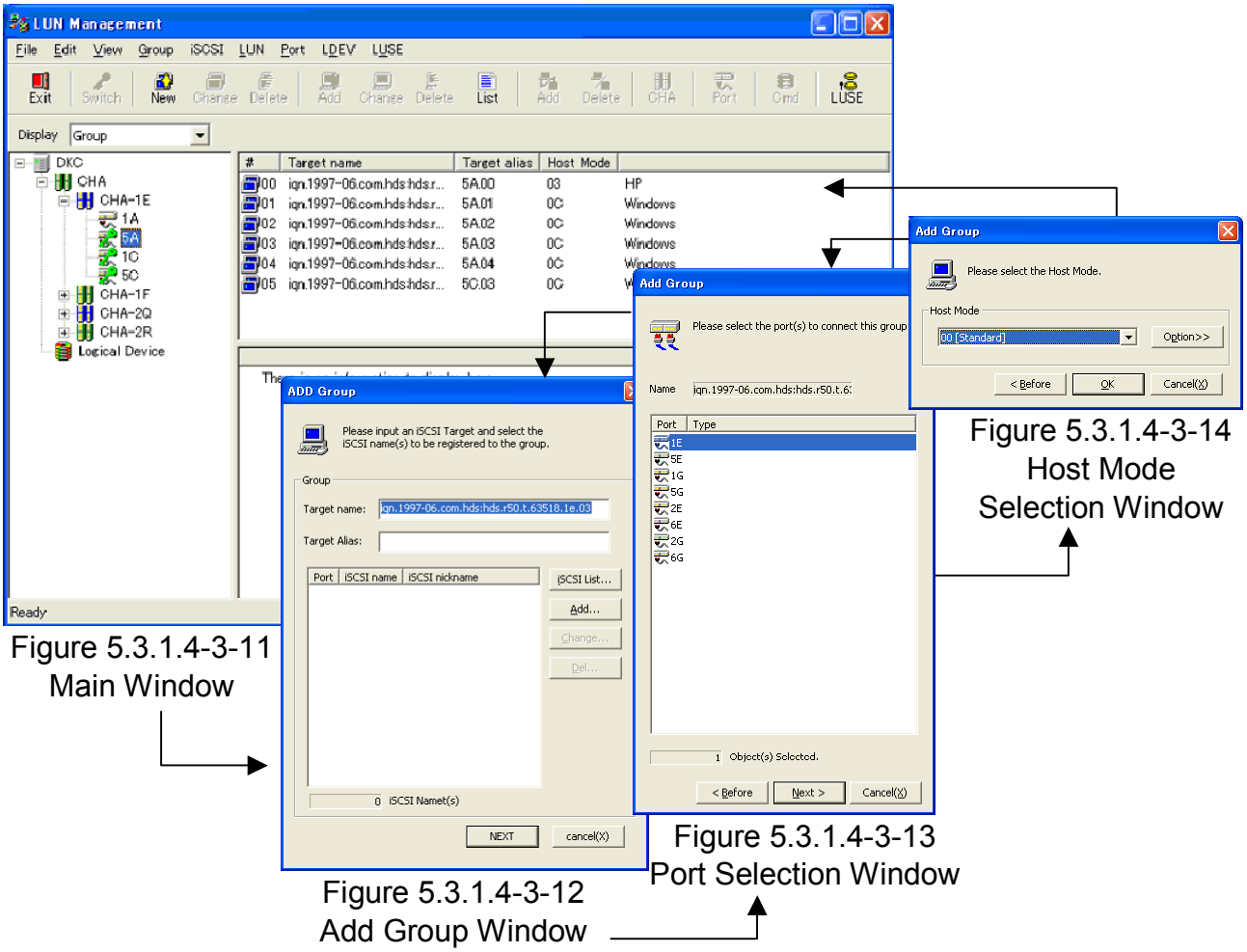


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-11
Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-12
Add Group Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-13
Port Selection Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-14
Host Mode
Selection Window

When iSCSI Port in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the Target group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list.

Addition of a group is done in the following procedure.

① Select (DR) [New...] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-11).
② Since the Add Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-12) is displayed, register a Target name, Target Alias, and select (CL) the [NEXT] button.
③ Since the Port Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-13) is displayed, select (CL) a port for connecting a new group and select (CL) the [Next>] button.
④ Set a host mode for the new group in the Host Mode Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-14). If you need to select an Option, see INST05-921 and set the bit, and then select (CL) [OK].
⑤ Information on the group that has been newly registered is reflected in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-11).

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-11) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-11 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"Group – New..." menu	Selectable when "Port" has been selected from the tree.
	Displays the Add Group window.
Pop-up menu	Makes the "New" menu selectable when the right mouse button is clicked in the upper list.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-12 Details and Operation of Add Group Window

Item	Description
Target name	Enters a Target name. (eui. form: 20 characters iqn. form: Maximum of 232 characters) Displays a unique character string from subsystem serial number and the port number in iqn. form as a default name. The default name may not be displayed when 64 Target names are registered in the same port or the subsystem serial number is illegal.
Target Alias	Enters a Target Alias. (Maximum of 32 characters)
List	Displays a list of iSCSI Name to be registered.
iSCSI List button	Selects a iSCSI Name wanted to be registered from the Login iSCSI Name List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a WWN. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected iSCSI Name and its nickname. (Only one iSCSI Name can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected iSCSI Name from the list.
NEXT button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-13 Details and Operation of Port Selection Window

Item	Description
Name	Displays the group name that has been entered in the preceding window.
List	To be used for selecting a port to be connected.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a host mode for the group concerned.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-14 Details and Operation of Host Mode Window

Item	Description
Host Mode	Displays host modes that can be set.
Option button	When this button is set to On, setting of the options from 0 to 31 becomes possible. When the Host Mode is changed, the setting of the option is cleared.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
OK button	Closes the window after registering the group and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

(3-6) Changing Target name/Target Alias

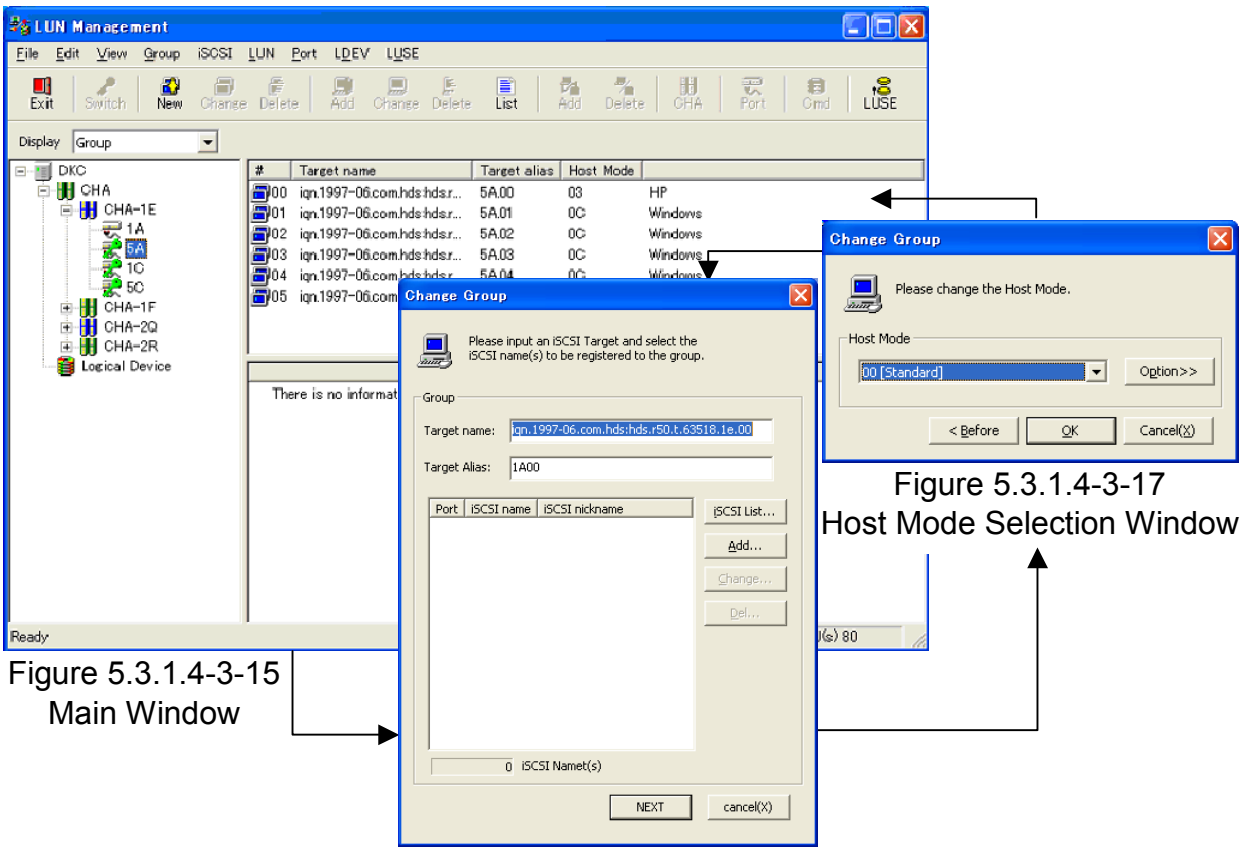


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-15
Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-16 Change Group Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-17
Host Mode Selection Window

When iSCSI Port in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

A change of a Target name/Target Alias is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) one Target name you want to change from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Change...] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-15).
③ Since the Change Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-16) is displayed, change the Target name/Target Alias and iSCSI Name select (CL) the [NEXT>] button.
④ Set a host mode for the group to be changed in the Host Mode Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-17). If you need to select an Option, see INST05-921 and set the bit, and then select (CL) [OK].
⑤ Information on the group that has been changed is reflected in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-15).

In case of changing the group against the port of the Security Switch off, the Change Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-16) is not displayed.

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-15) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-15 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“Group – Change...” menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays the Change Group window.
Pop-up menu	Makes the “Change” menu selectable when a single group is selected from the upper list and the right mouse button is clicked there.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-16 Details and Operation of Change Target name/Target Alias Window

Item	Description
Target name	Enters a Target name. (eui. form: 20 characters iqn. form: Maximum of 232 characters)
Target Alias	Enters a Target Alias. (Maximum of 32 characters)
List	Displays a list of iSCSI Name to be registered.
iSCSI List button	Selects a iSCSI Name wanted to be registered from the Login iSCSI Name List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a WWN. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected iSCSI Name and its nickname. (Only one iSCSI Name can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected iSCSI Name from the list.
NEXT button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-17 Details and Operation of Host Mode Selection Window

Item	Description
Host Mode	Displays host modes that can be set.
Option button	When this button is set to On, setting of the options from 0 to 31 becomes possible. When the Host Mode is changed, the setting of the option is cleared.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
OK button	Closes the window after changing the group and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

(3-7) Deleting Target name

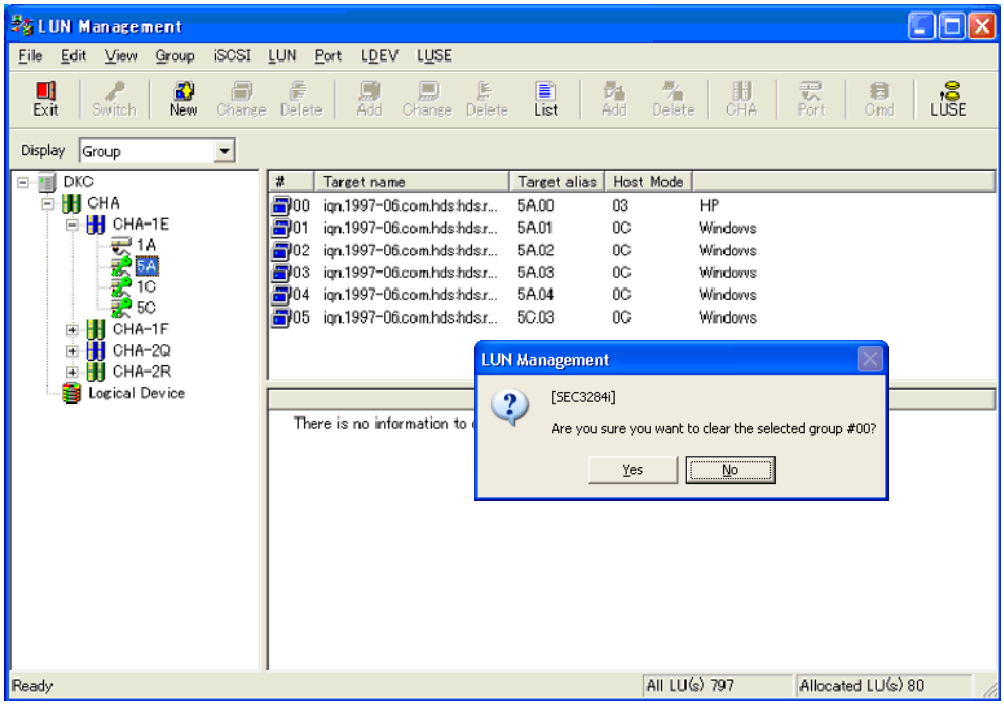


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-18 Main Window

When iSCSI Port in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the Target name setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a Target name that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Deletion of a Target name is done in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a Target name you want to delete from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Delete] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-18).
③ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
④ Information on the Target name that has been selected from the upper right list is deleted. Moreover, the details of the Target Alias and Target name information (iSCSI Name/LUN) is also deleted.

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-18) is shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-18 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“Group – Delete” tool bar	Selectable when a group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays “Delete” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

(4) Setting WWN

(4-1) Adding WWN

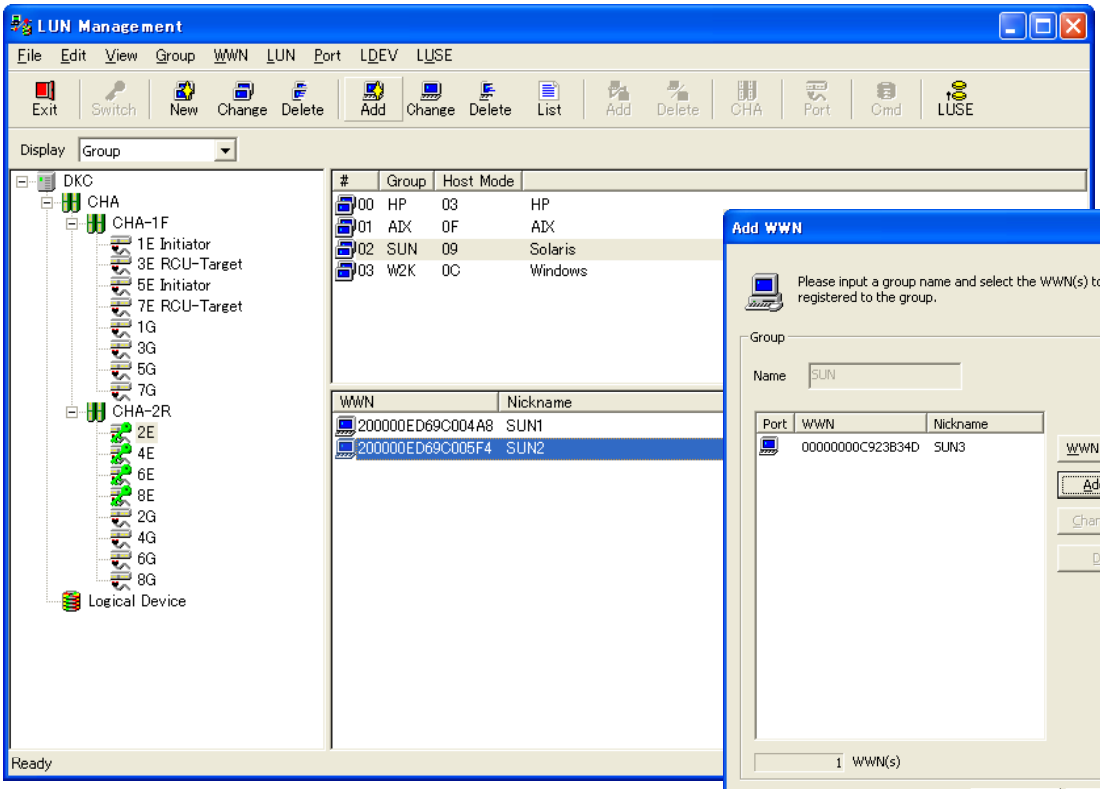


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-1 Main window

Figure 5.3.1.4-4-2
Add WWN Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Addition of a WWN is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a group to which you want to add a WWN from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Add] from the [WWN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-1).
③ Since the Add WWN window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-2) is displayed, select(CL) “WWN” registering from the list, and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ The WWN that has been newly added is reflected in the lower right list.

Details of the Main Window(Figure 5.3.1.4-4-1) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (WWN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
"WWN – Add" menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays the Add WWN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Add" menu when the right mouse button is clicked in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-2 Detail and Operation of Add WWN Registration Window

Item	Description
Name	Displays a group name. (The name is not allowed to be changed.)
List	Displays a list of WWNs to be added. (WWNs that have been registered are not displayed.)
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a WWN. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
WWN List button	Selects a WWN wanted to be registered from the Login WWN List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected WWN and its nickname. (Only one WWN can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected WWN from the list.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

(4-2) Changing WWN

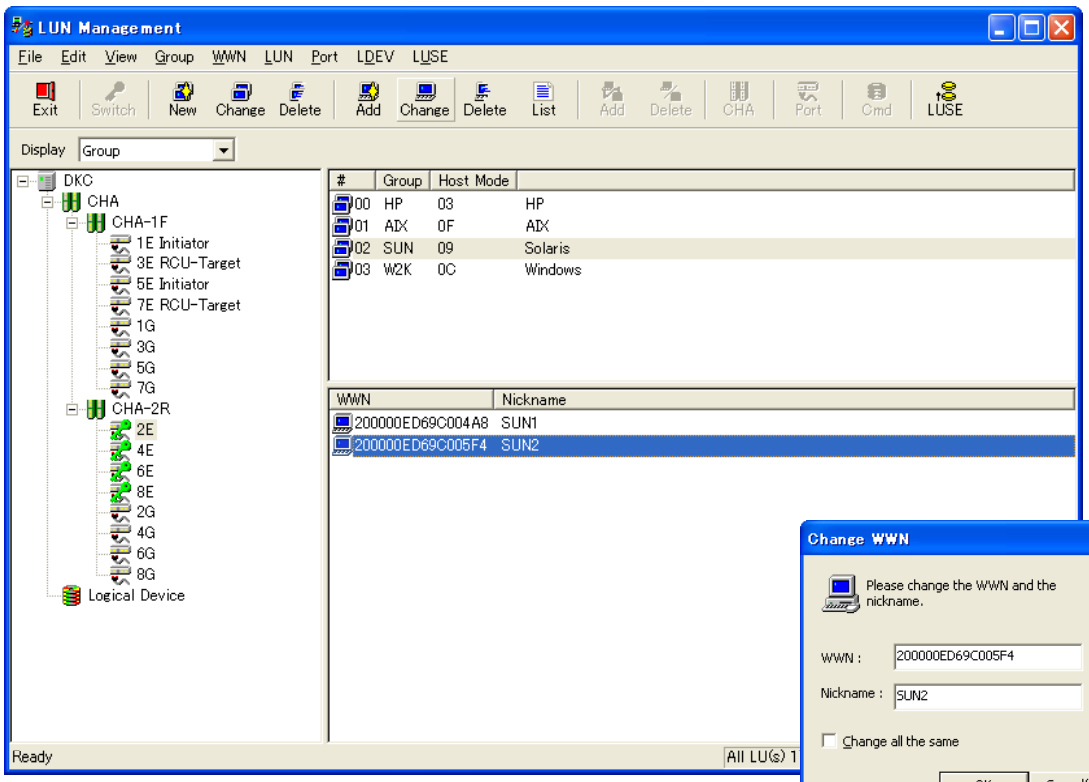


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-3 Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-4-4
Change WWN Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

A change of a WWN is made in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) one WWN you want to change from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Change...] from the [WWN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-3).
③ Since the Change WWN window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-4) is displayed, change the “WWN” and its “Nickname”, and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ The WWN that has been changed is reflected in the lower right list.

Details of the Main Window(Figure 5.3.1.4-4-3) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-3 Details and Operation of Main Window (WWN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
"WWN – Change" menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Change WWN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Change" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-4 Details and Operation of Change WWN Window

Item	Description
WWN	To be used for entering a WWN (16 hexadecimal digits).
Nick name	Used for entering a nickname (up to 32 characters).
Change all the same button	In case of checking it, the change should be executed for the same WWN including in the group of the other ports.
OK button	Selectable only when the WWN has been entered correctly.
	Closes the window after registering the WWN and nickname, and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4-3) Deleting WWN

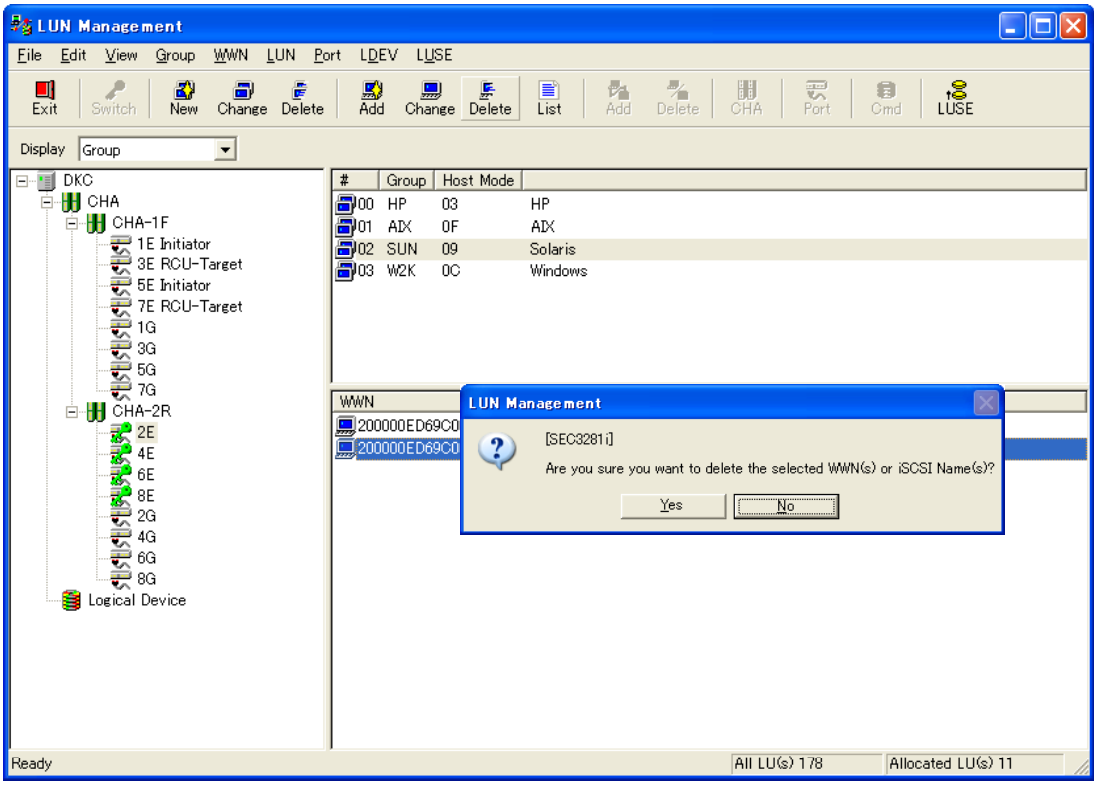


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-5 Main Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Deletion of a WWN is done in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) a WWN you want to delete from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Delete] from the [WWN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-5).
③ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
④ The WWN that has been selected from the lower right list is deleted.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-5 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“WWN – Delete” menu	Selectable when a WWN has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays “Delete” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

(4-4) Deleting WWN of the host linked DKC

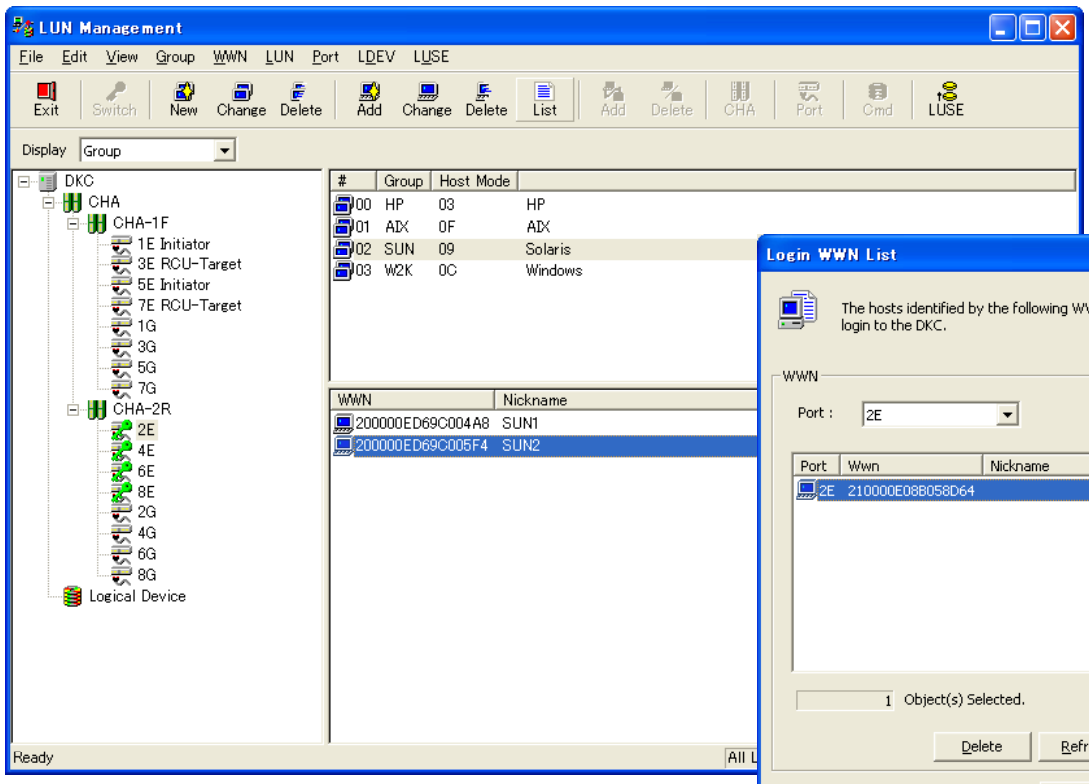


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-6 Main Window

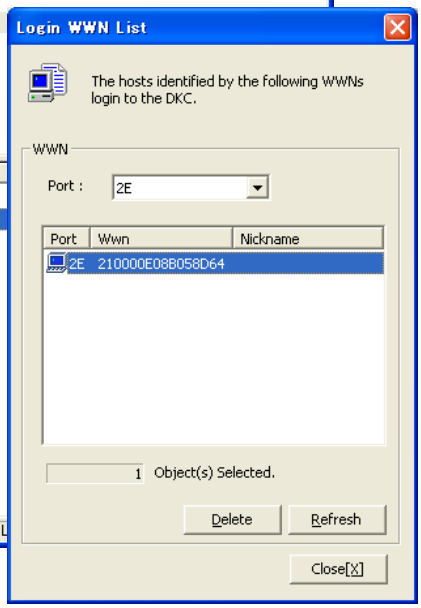


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-7
Login WWN List Window

Deletion of a WWN of the host linked to DKC is done in the following procedure.

① Select (DR) [Login List] form the [WWN] menu in the Main Window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-6).
② Select (CL) the [Refresh] button is redraws the WWN list.
③ Since the Login WWN List window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-7) is displayed, selected (CL) the WWNs and select (CL) the [Delete] button.
④ Select (CL) the [Close] button is close window returns you to the Main Window.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-6 Details and Operation Login WWN List window

Item	Description
Port	Specifies a port of the WWN to be displayed in the list. When “All Port” is selected, all WWNs in the list are displayed.
List	Displays a WWN list.
Delete button	Deletes a selected WWN.
Refresh button	Redraws the list.
Close button	Returns you the Main window.

(4-5) Adding iSCSI Name

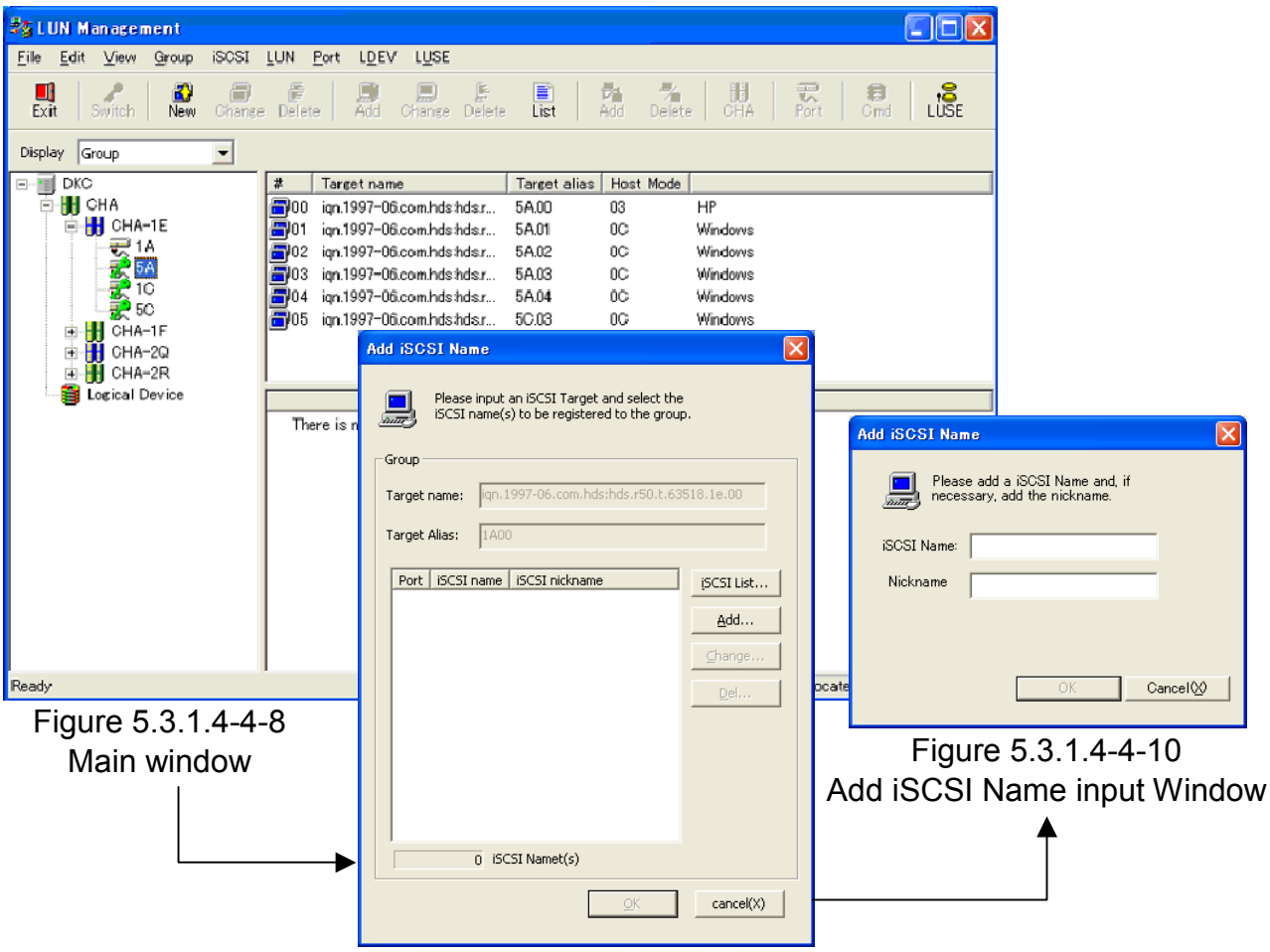


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-8
Main window

Figure 5.3.1.4-4-10
Add iSCSI Name input Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-4-9 Add iSCSI Name Window

When iSCSI Port in the tree view is selected, "Group" is set on the Display. Displays the Target name setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a Target name that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Addition of a iSCSI Name is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a Target name to which you want to add a iSCSI Name from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Add] from the [iSCSI] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-8).
③ Since the Add iSCSI Name window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-9) is displayed, select (DR) [Add].
④ Since the Add iSCSI Name input window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-10) is displayed, enter iSCSI Name/Nickname, and select (CL) the [OK] button.
⑤ The iSCSI Name that has been newly added is reflected in the lower right list.

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-8) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-8 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
"iSCSI – Add" menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays the Add iSCSI Name window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Add" menu when the right mouse button is clicked in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-9 Detail and Operation of Add iSCSI Name Window

Item	Description
Target name	Displays a Target name. (The name is not allowed to be changed.)
Target Alias	Displays a Target Alias. (The name is not allowed to be changed.)
List	Displays a list of iSCSI Name to be added. (iSCSI Name that have been registered are not displayed.)
iSCSI List button	Selects a iSCSI Name wanted to be registered from the Login iSCSI Name List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a iSCSI Name. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected iSCSI Name and its nickname. (Only one iSCSI Name can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected iSCSI Name from the list.
OK button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-10 Detail and Operation of Add iSCSI Name input Window

Item	Description
iSCSI Name	Enters a Target name. (eui. form: 20 characters iqn. form: Maximum of 232 characters)
Nickname	Enters a Nickname. (Maximum of 32 characters)
List	Displays a list of iSCSI Name to be added. (iSCSI Name that have been registered are not displayed.)
OK button	Can be selected only when the iSCSI Name is entered correctly.
	Closes the window after registering the iSCSI Name and nickname, and returns to the Main window of the Add iSCSI Name window. Reflects the entered items in the list.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

(4-6) Changing iSCSI Name

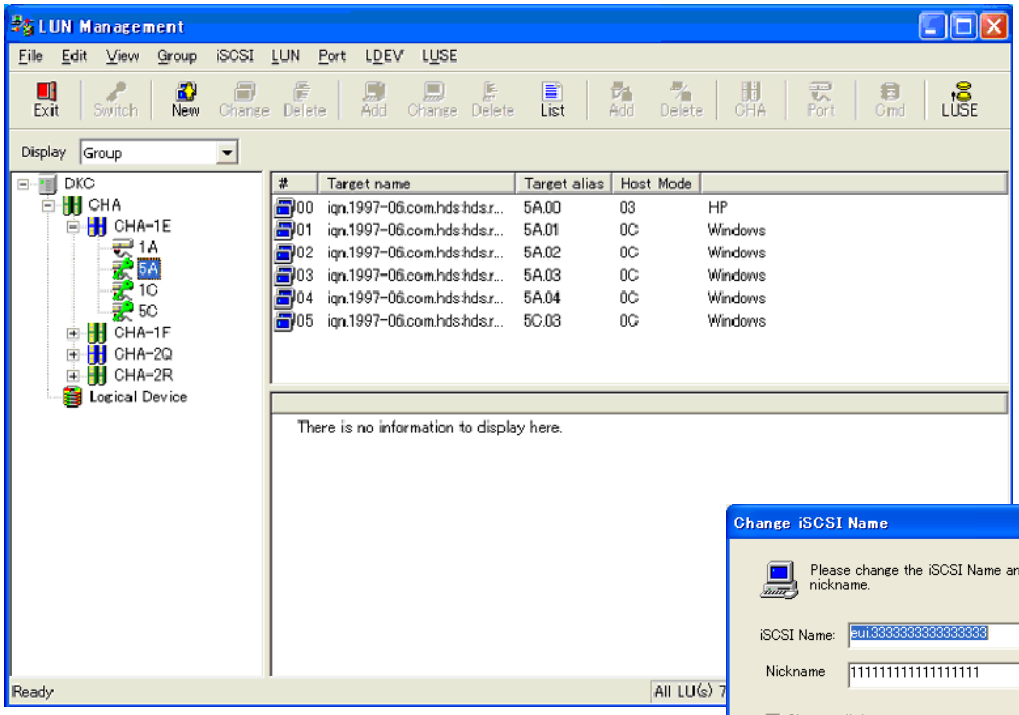


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-11 Main Window

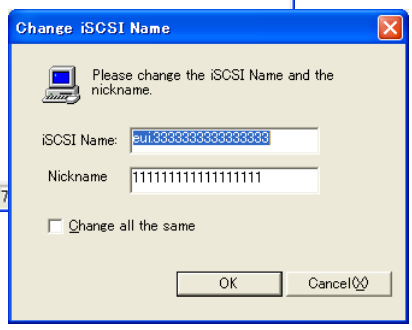


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-12
Change iSCSI Name Window

When iSCSI Port in the tree view is selected, "Group" is set on the Display. Displays the Target name setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a Target name that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

A change of a iSCSI Name is made in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) one iSCSI Name you want to change from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Change...] from the [iSCSI] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-11).
③ Since the Change iSCSI Name window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-12) is displayed, change the "iSCSI Name" and its "Nickname", and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ The iSCSI Name that has been changed is reflected in the lower right list.

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-11) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-11 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
"iSCSI – Change" menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Change iSCSI Name window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Change" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-12 Details and Operation of Change iSCSI Name Window

Item	Description
iSCSI Name	Changes an iSCSI Name. (eui. form: 20 characters iqn. form: Maximum of 232 characters)
Nickname	Used for entering a Nickname (up to 32 characters).
Change all the same button	In case of checking it, the change should be executed for the same iSCSI Name including in the group of the other ports.
OK button	Selectable only when the iSCSI Name has been entered correctly.
	Closes the window after registering the iSCSI Name and nickname, and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

(4-7) Deleting iSCSI Name

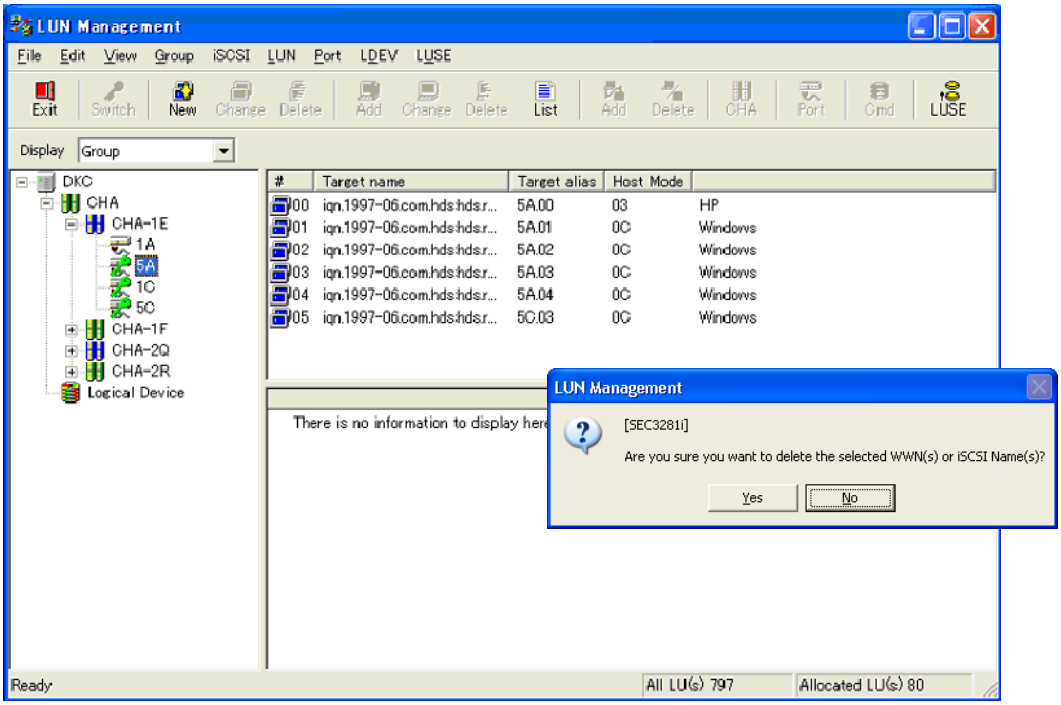


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-13 Main Window

When iSCSI Port in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Deletion of a iSCSI Name is done in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) a iSCSI Name you want to delete from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Delete] from the [iSCSI] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-13).
③ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
④ The iSCSI Name that has been selected from the lower right list is deleted.

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-13) is shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-13 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list. (Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“iSCSI – Delete” menu	Selectable when a iSCSI Name has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays “Delete” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

(4-8) Displaying Login iSCSI Name List of the host linked DKC

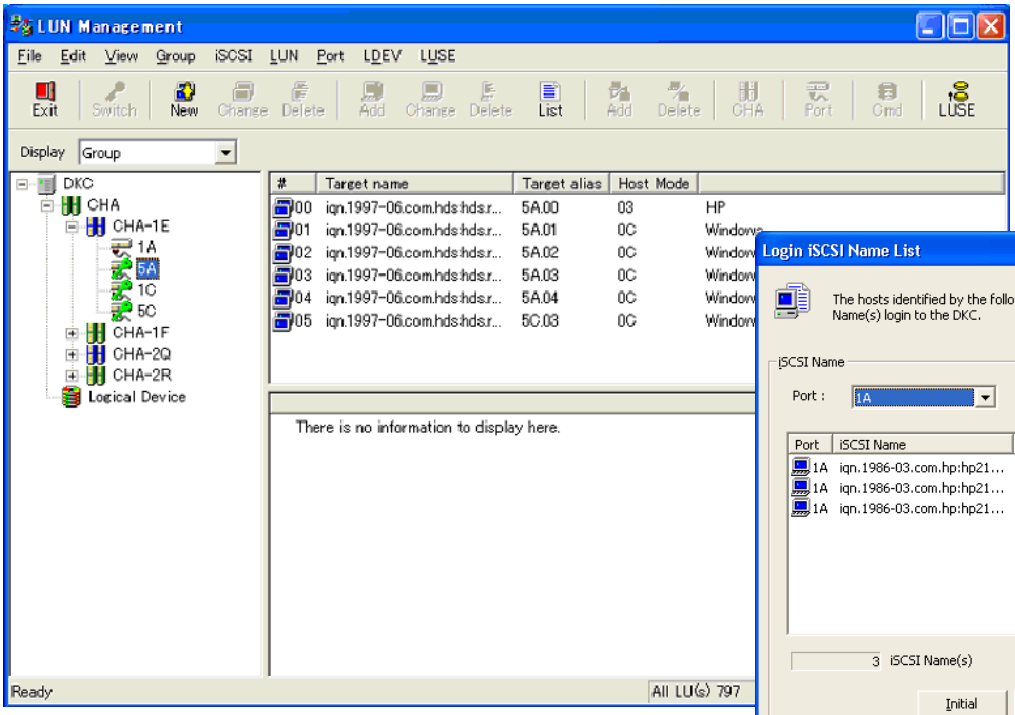


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-14 Main Window

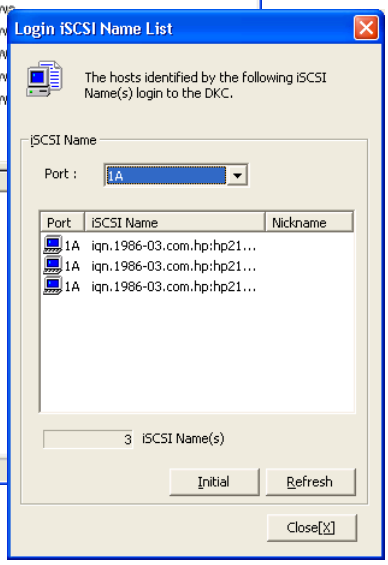


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-15
Login iSCSI Name List Window

Details of the 'Login iSCSI Name List' window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-15) is shown on the following page.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-15 Details and Operation Login iSCSI Name List window

Item	Description
Port	Specifies a port of the iSCSI Name to be displayed in the list. When "All Port" is selected, all iSCSI Names in the list are displayed.
List	Displays a iSCSI Name list.
Initial button	All iSCSI Name not connected with iSCSI Target is deleted.
Refresh button	Redraws the list.
Close button	Returns you the Main window.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Notes: Only iSCSI name by which Initiator issued the login command to Target is displayed in the list. Latest 64 careers of iSCSI name which accepts the login command of each port are displayed in the list regardless of session (Discovery, Normal) or result (Accept, Reject). However, iSCSI name that the acceptance of the command overlaps is not displayed. It is time when it registers iSCSI name, and register to Target by using this career, please before registered target iSCSI Name is deleted from the list when registering bringing two or more clients together in one port. Please execute the login command from Initiator again when registered target iSCSI Name it is time when has been deleted, and wants to display corresponding iSCSI name from the list again. At this time, please do not add iSCSI name that registration is unnecessary to the list by operating only Initiator for which login is necessary for a target port.

(5) Setting LUN

(5-1) Adding LUN

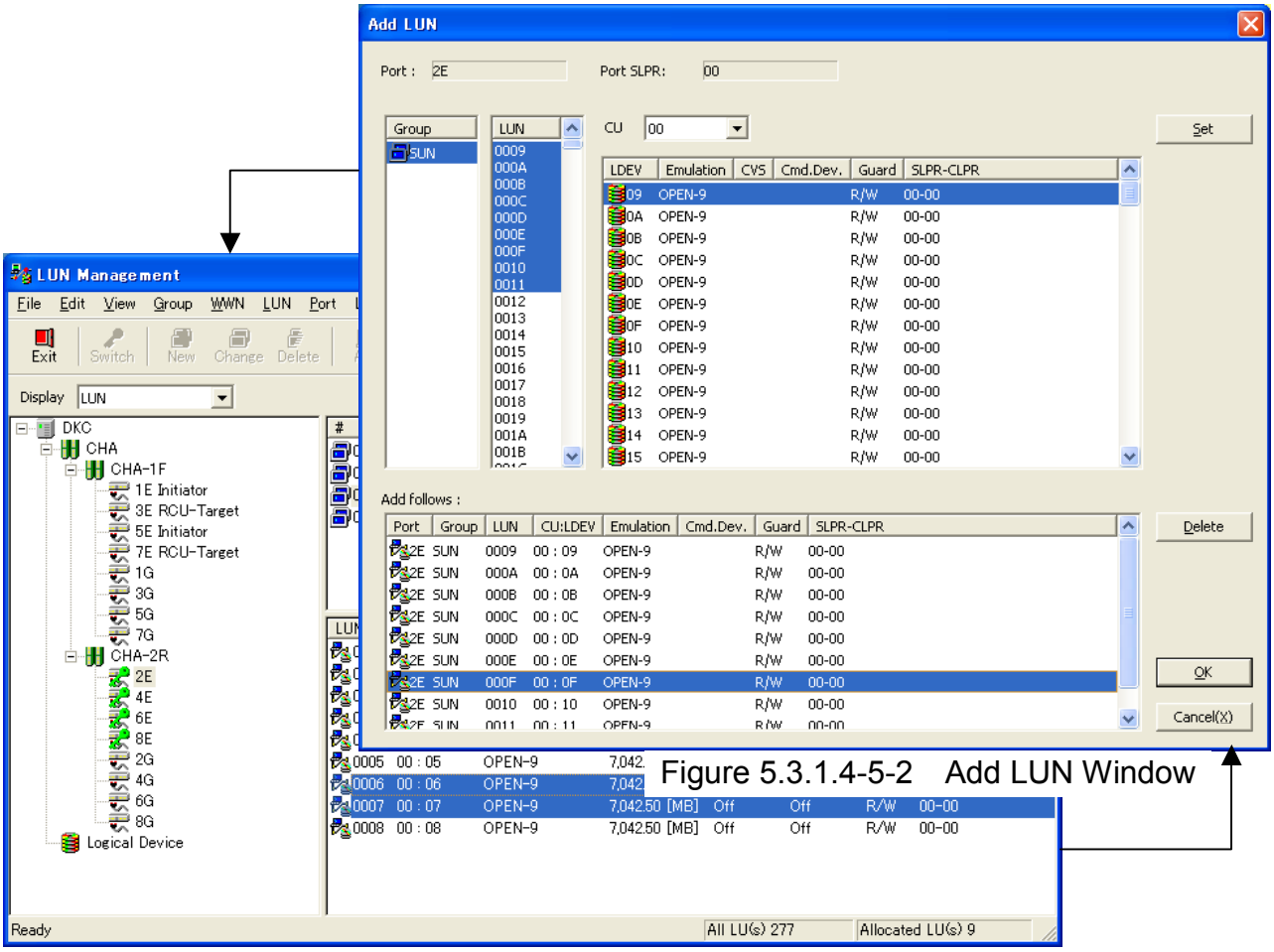


Figure 5.3.1.4-5-2 Add LUN Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-5-1 Main Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “LUN” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Addition of a LUN is done in the following procedure.

① Change the Display to “LUN.”
② Select (CL) a group to which a LUN is to be added from the upper right list.
③ Select (DR) [Add] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-1).
④ Since the LUN Registration window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-2) is displayed, select (CL) the LUN and CU:LDEV and select (CL) the [SET] button. The LUN that has been set is displayed in the “Add follows list.”
⑤ When the [OK] button is selected (CL), items displayed in the “Add follows” list is newly registered and the window is changed to the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-1).

Details of the Main Window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-1) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUN's defined as being contained in the group that has been selected from the upper list. (Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to CU:LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '+' : One LUN is set in other host groups. '++' : Two or more LUNs are set in other host groups. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume is shown.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"LUN – Add..." menu	Selectable when a port subordinate to the LUN has been selected from the tree.
	Displays the Add LUN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Add" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-2 Details and Operation of Add LUN Window

Item	Description
Port	Displays a name of a port that has been selected from the tree in the Main window.
Group list	Displays all groups registered as being connected with the port concerned.
LUN list	Displays unused LUN's in the group concerned according to the group selection that has been made.
CU list	Displays CU numbers of all mounted LDEV's supported by this function.
LDEV list	Displays unused LDEV's in the group concerned according to the group selection that has been made. (Note) The following symbols may be added to CU:LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '+' : One LUN is set. '++' : Two or more LUNs are set. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume is shown.
Add follows list	Displays a LUN (path) to be added.
Set button	Selectable only when the group, LUN, and CU:LDEV have been selected.
	The LUN that has been added is displayed in the "Add follows" list.
Delete button	Excepts a LUN from LUNs to be added.
OK button	Selectable only when the LUN'(s) is/are in the "Add follows" list.
	Closes the window after adding the LUN and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Closes the window without doing anything and returns you to the Main window.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5-2) Deleting LUN

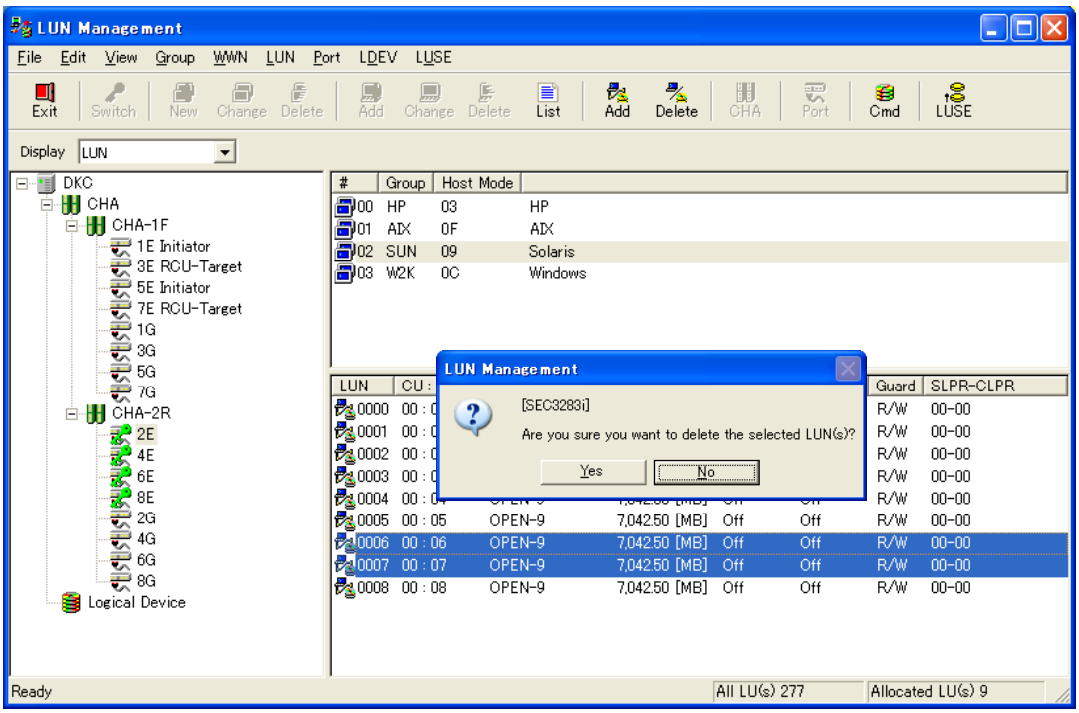


Figure 5.3.1.4-5-3 Main Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree are displayed in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Deletion of a LUN is done in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a LUN from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Delete] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-3).
③ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
④ Information on the LUN that has been selected from the lower right list is deleted.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-3 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUNs defined for a group selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to CU:LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '+' : One LUN is set in other host groups. '++' : Two or more LUNs are set in other host groups. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume is shown.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"LUN – Delete..." menu	Selectable when a LUN has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays "Delete" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5-3) Changing Command Device from the LUN list

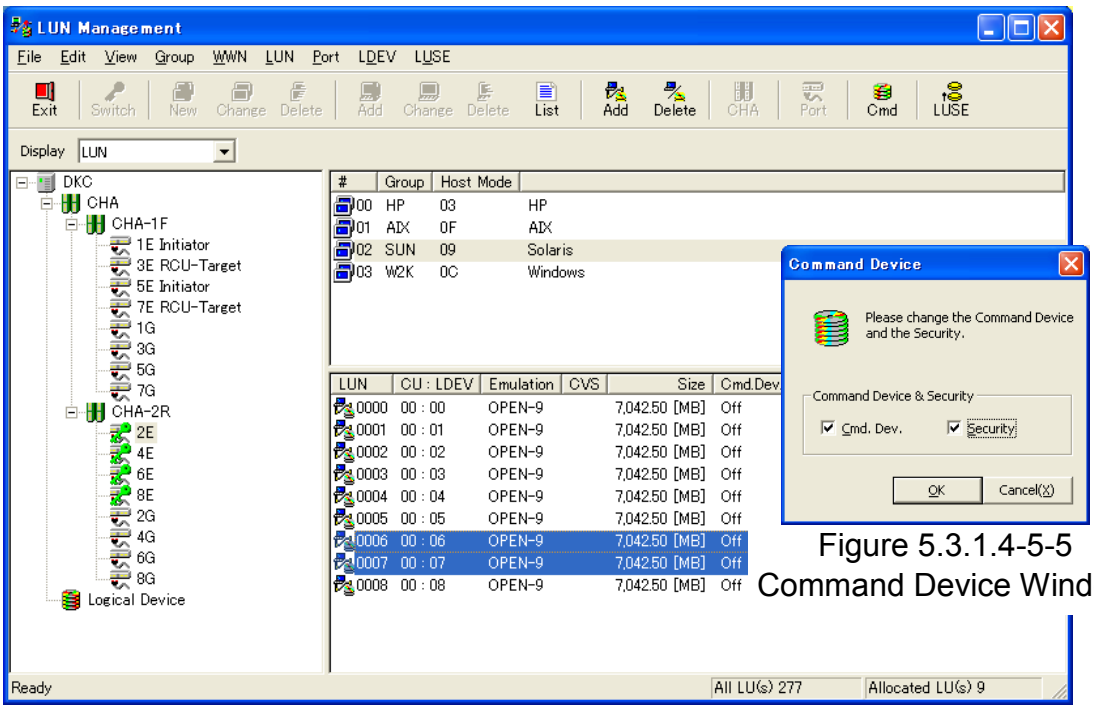


Figure 5.3.1.4-5-5
Command Device Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-5-4 Main Window

When " Port" in the tree view is selected, groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree are displayed in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Setting of a Command Device form the LUN list is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) LUN from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Command Device] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-4).
③ Change "Command Device" in the Command Device Window(Figure 5.3.1.4-5-5), and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ Information on the LUN that has been selected from the lower right list is reflected.

When changing the command device from the LDEV list, refer to page INST05-1110.

Note: 'On*' shows the remote command device.
It is possible to change for the remote command device.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-4 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUN's defined as being contained in the group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to CU:LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '+' : One LUN is set in other host groups. '++' : Two or more LUNs are set in other host groups. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume is shown.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"LUN – Command Device..." menu	Selectable when a LUN has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Command Device window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Command Device" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-5 Details and Operation of Add LUN Window

Item	Description
Cmd.Dev.	Displays the command device of LUN selection.
	When it is checked, the command device is on.
Security	Displays a status of command device security of the LUN that has been selected.
	Enables a command device to be checked provided that the Cmd. Dev. has been set for it.
	When it is checked, the security of the command device is on.
OK button	Closes the window after changing the parameter and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Closes the window without doing anything and returns you to the Main window.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Changing the operation mode

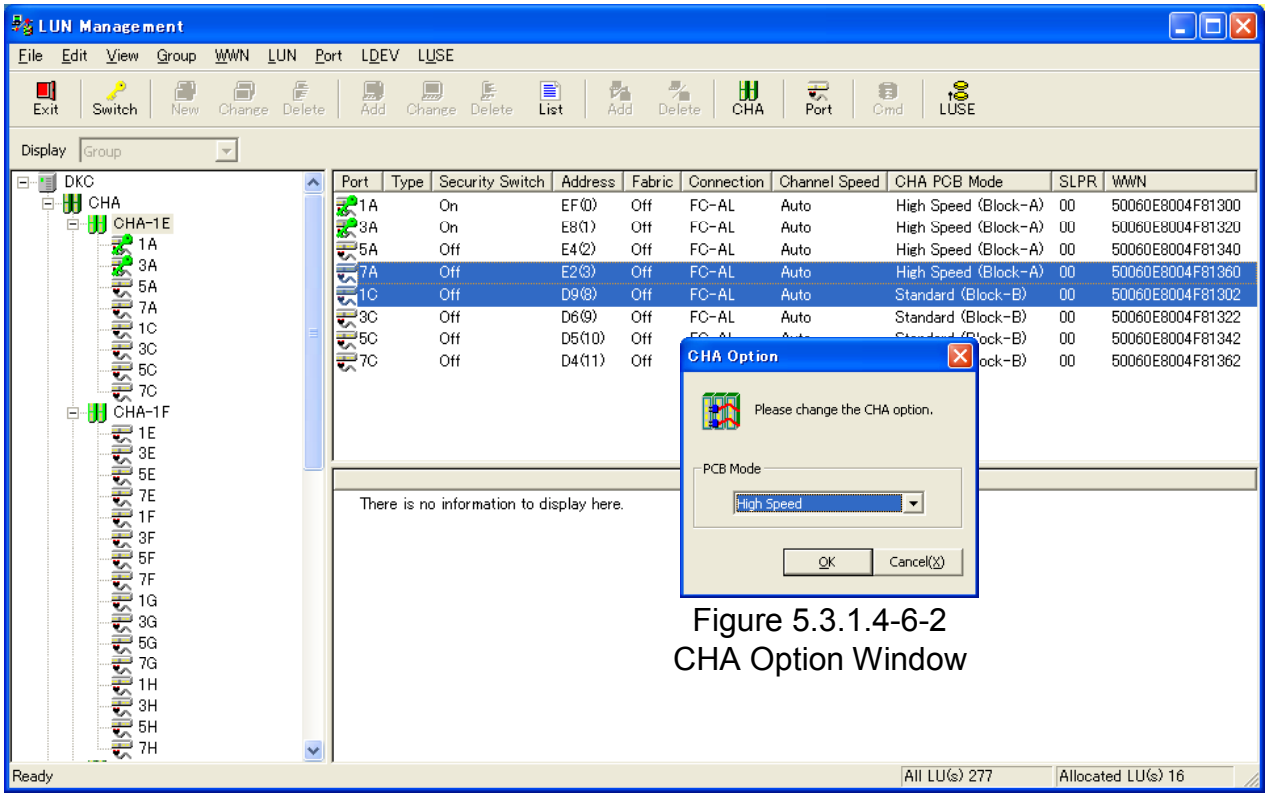


Figure 5.3.1.4-6-2
CHA Option Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-6-1 Main Window

When each CHA location in the tree view is selected (CL), information on the installed port(s) (including the operation mode of the CHA(s)) is displayed in the upper right list.

A change of a CHA PCB Mode is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) the Port from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [CHA PCB Mode...] from the [Port] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-6-1).
③ Since the CHA Option window (Figure 5.3.1.4-6-2) is displayed, select (CL) a “PCB Mode” and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ An operational mode of a PCB of the CHA that has been set in the upper right list is changed.

Notice: When the CHA PCB mode is changed, modes of all the ports related to the selected port are changed to the same CHA PCB mode.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-6-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (CHA)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays information on the installed ports and their CHA PCB modes.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays no item.
“Port-CHA PCB Mode” menu	Selectable when a CHA has been selected from the upper list. However, if CHA is not to be changed in CHA PCB Mode, the menu cannot be selected.
Pop-up menu	Displays the “Change” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list. However, if CHA is not to be changed in CHA PCB Mode, the menu cannot be selected.

Table 5.3.1.4-6-2 Details and Operation of Main Window (WWN)

Item	Description
PCB Mode	Displays the CHA PCB mode of the selected port. When the two modes coexists, the display is made in the state in which none of the modes has been selected.
OK button	Selectable only when the PCB Mode has been selected.
	Closes the window after changing the parameter, and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

(7) Changing Port

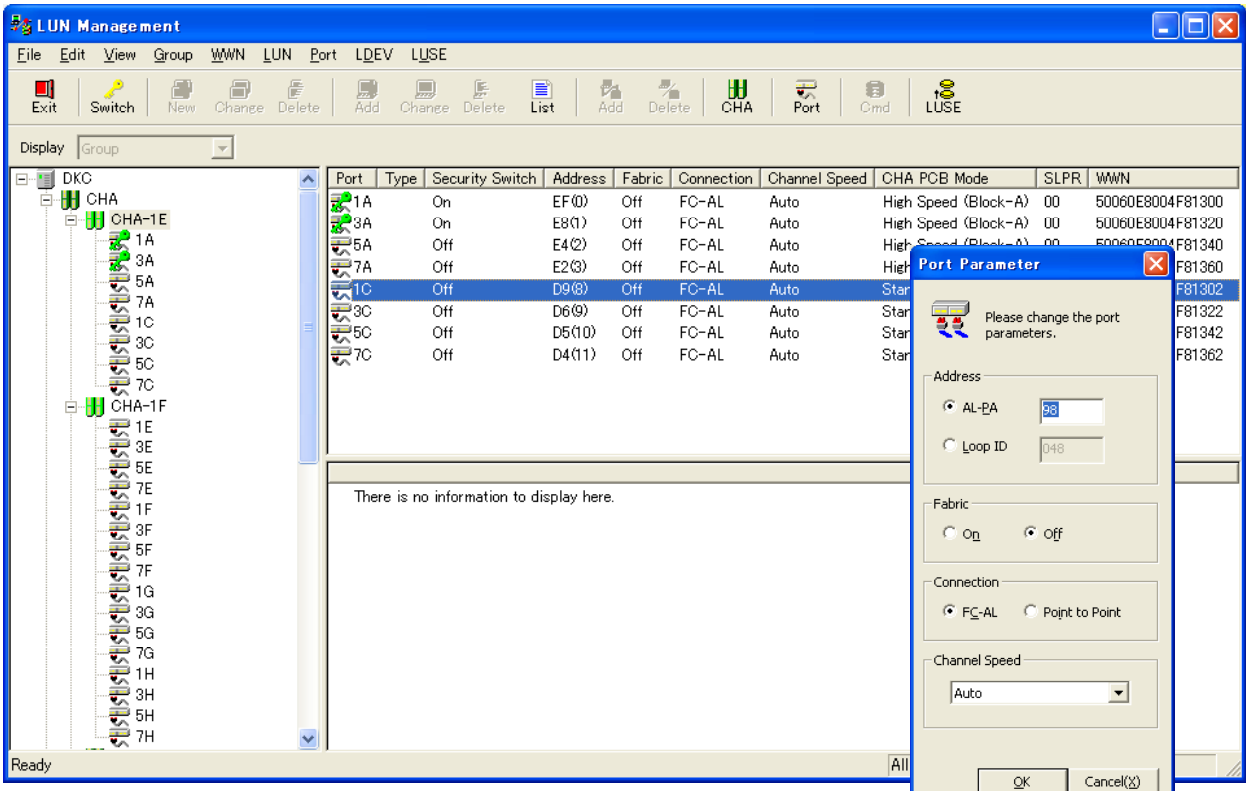


Figure 5.3.1.4-7-1 Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-7-2
Port Parameter Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected (CL), installed ports supported by this function are displayed in the upper right list.

A change of a Port Parameter is made in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) a port from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Parameter...] from the [Port] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-7-1).
③ Since the Port Parameter window (Figure 5.3.1.4-7-2) is displayed, set each item and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ You can change information on the port that has been selected from the upper right list.

Notice: When the CHA PCB mode of the selected item includes High Speed mode, “Point to Point” of the “Connection” box cannot be selected.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-7-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (Port)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays installed ports supported by this function.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays no item.
"Port – Change" menu	Selectable when a port has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays the Port Parameter window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Change" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

Table 5.3.1.4-7-2 Details and Operation of Port Parameter Window

Item	Description
AL-PA	Displays an AL-PA value of a fibre port address.
Loop ID	Displays a loop ID value of a fibre port address.
Fabric	Displays whether to use (On) or not to use (Off) the fabric
Connection	Displays which is to be used: FC-AL or Point to Point.
Channel Speed	Displays 1 GB/s, 2 GB/s, 4 GB/s *1, or Auto.
OK button	Closes the window after changing the parameter(s), and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Note:
If 2Gbps HBA and Switch are used, please set the transfer speed of the CHF port as 2Gbps.
If 1Gbps HBA and Switch are used, please set the transfer speed of the CHF port as 1Gbps.
Linkup may become improper at Server reboot when Auto Negotiation setting is a must, please check a channel lamp. If it is blinking, please remove and re-insert the cable. The signal synchronization and Link UP will be performed.

*1: 4 GB/s can be set up only when CHA is "32FSR Fibre 16ch-8mp" or "16FSR Fibre 8ch-4mp".

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fibre port addresses (AL-PA's and loop ID's) are shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-7-3 Fibre Port Addresses (AL-PA's and Loop ID's)

AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID
EF	0	CD	16	B2	32	98	48	72	64	55	80	3A	96	25	112
E8	1	CC	17	B1	33	97	49	71	65	54	81	39	97	23	113
E4	2	CB	18	AE	34	90	50	6E	66	53	82	36	98	1F	114
E2	3	CA	19	AD	35	8F	51	6D	67	52	83	35	99	1E	115
E1	4	C9	20	AC	36	88	52	6C	68	51	84	34	100	1D	116
E0	5	C7	21	AB	37	84	53	6B	69	4E	85	33	101	1B	117
DC	6	C6	22	AA	38	82	54	6A	70	4D	86	32	102	18	118
DA	7	C5	23	A9	39	81	55	69	71	4C	87	31	103	17	119
D9	8	C3	24	A7	40	80	56	67	72	4B	88	2E	104	10	120
D6	9	BC	25	A6	41	7C	57	66	73	4A	89	2D	105	0F	121
D5	10	BA	26	A5	42	7A	58	65	74	49	90	2C	106	08	122
D4	11	B9	27	A3	43	79	59	63	75	47	91	2B	107	04	123
D3	12	B6	28	9F	44	76	60	5C	76	46	92	2A	108	02	124
D2	13	B5	29	9E	45	75	61	5A	77	45	93	29	109	01	125
D1	14	B4	30	9D	46	74	62	59	78	43	94	27	110		
CE	15	B3	31	9B	47	73	63	56	79	3C	95	26	111		

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) LDEV List

(8-1) Changing Command Device from LDEV list

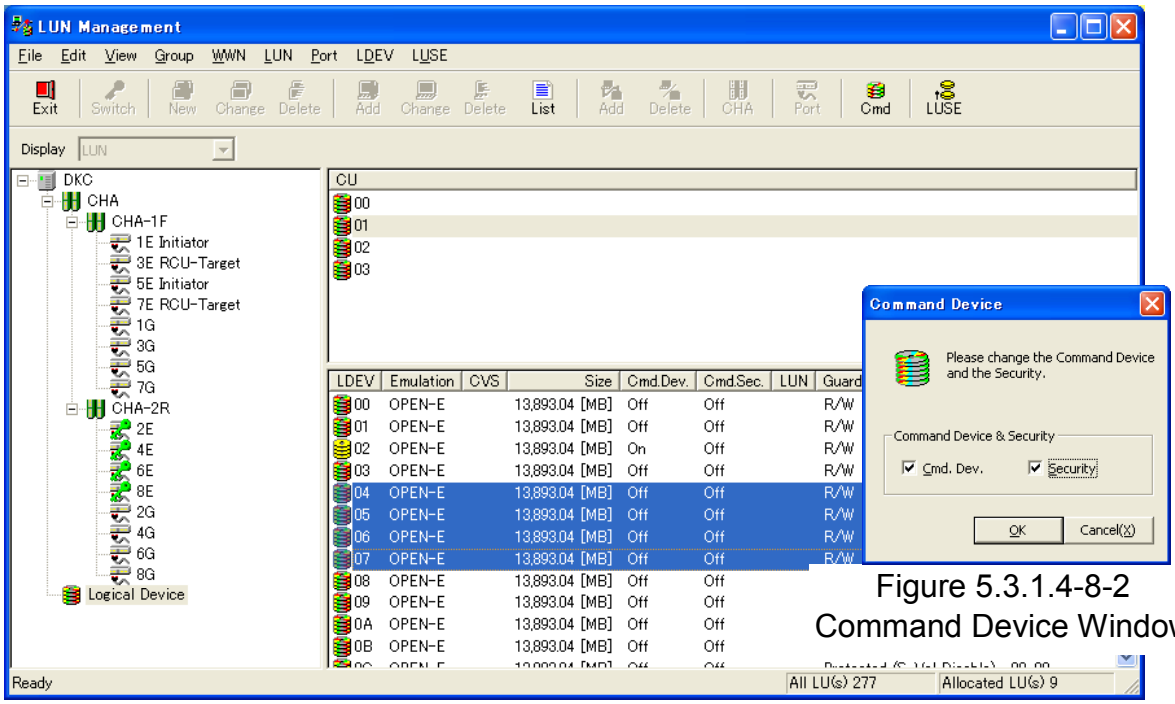


Figure 5.3.1.4-8-2
Command Device Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-8-1 Main Window

When “Command Device” in the tree view is selected (CL), CU numbers of installed LDEV’s supported by this function are displayed in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a CU selected from the upper right list are displayed.

A change of a command device is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) an LDEV you want to change from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Change...] from the [Device] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-1).
③ Since the Command Device window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-2) is displayed, change the “Command Device” and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ Information that has been set is reflected in the LDEV that has been selected from the lower right list.

Note: ‘On*’ shows the remote command device.
It is not possible to change for the remote command device.

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-8-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (Command Device)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays CU numbers of installed LDEV's supported by this function.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a CU selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume is shown.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"Device – Change" menu	Selectable only when an LDEV that is given a definition of LUN has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Command Device window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Change" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-8-2 Details and Operation of Command Device Window

Item	Description
Cmd.Dev.	Displays a status of a command device of the LUN that has been elected.
	When it is checked, the command device is on.
Security	Displays a status of command device security of the LUN that has been selected.
	Enables a command device to be checked provided that the Cmd. Dev. has been set for it.
	When it is checked, the command device security is on.
OK Button	Closes the window after changing the parameters, and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel Button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8-2) Deleting LUN from LDEV

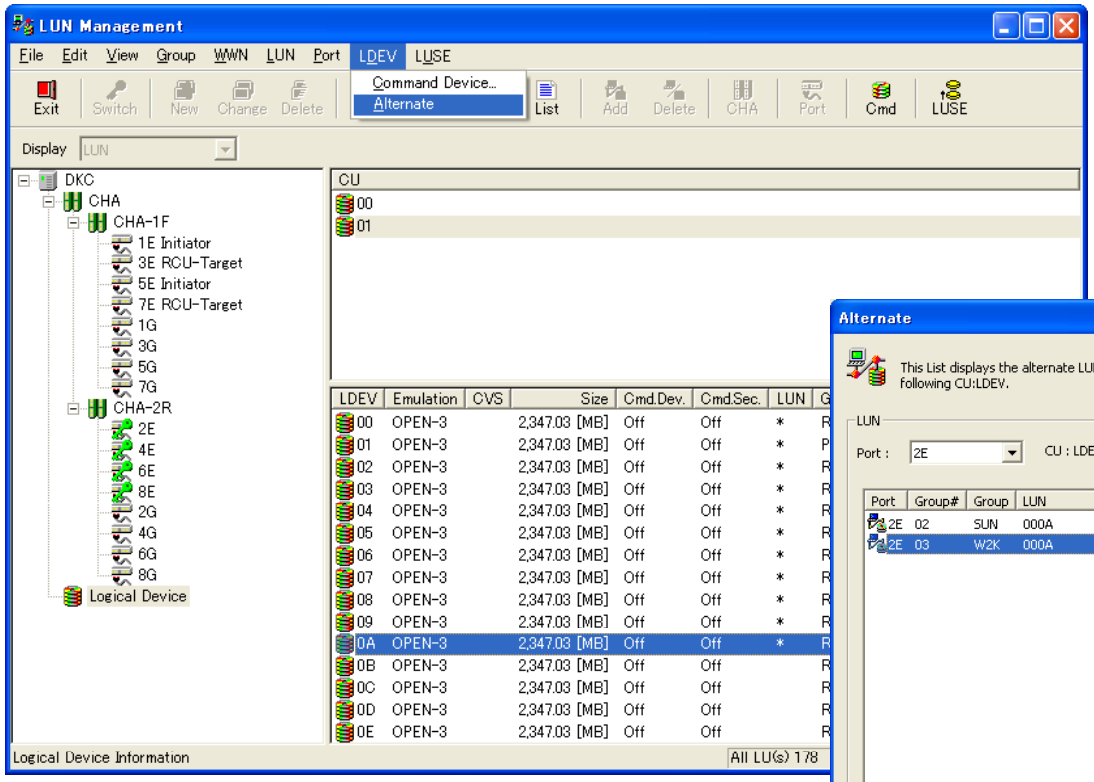


Figure 5.3.1.4-8-3 Main Window

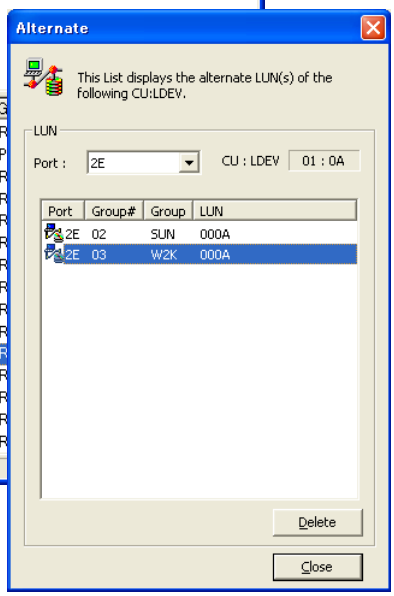


Figure 5.3.1.4-8-4
Alternate LUN Window

When “Logical Device” is selected (CL) from the tree, CU numbers of the installed LDEV conforming to this function are displayed in the upper right list. In the lower right list, detail of the CU selected from the upper right list is displayed.

Deletion of a LUN from the LDEV list is to be done in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a single LDEV to which you want to refer for the set information on the LUN from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Alternate LUN…] from the [LDEV] menu in the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-1).
③ Select the LUN you want to delete from the list in the Alternate LUN window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-2) and select (CL) the [Delete] button.
④ When the [Close] button is selected (CL) in the Alternate LUN window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-2), the window is returned to the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-1).

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-8-3 Detail and Operation of Main Window (Logical Device)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays CU numbers of the installed LDEV conforming to this function.
	This list has a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays detail of the CU selected from the upper list. (Nothing is displayed when no CU has been selected or two or more CUs have been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume is shown.
	This list has a sorting function.
"Device – Alternate LUN" menu	This menu is selectable only when a single LDEV has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Alternate LUN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Alternate LUN" menu when an item in the lower list is clicked by the right mouse button.

Table 5.3.1.4-8-4 Detail and Operation of Alternate LUN Window

Item	Description
Cmd.Dev.	Displays the CU: LDEV selected.
Port combo box	Specify a port you want to display in the LUN list. When All Port is specified, all ports of the LUN are displayed in the LUN list.
LUN ist	Displays LUNs assigned to the LDEV concerned.
Delete button	Deletes the LUN that as been selected from the list.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Setting an LUSE

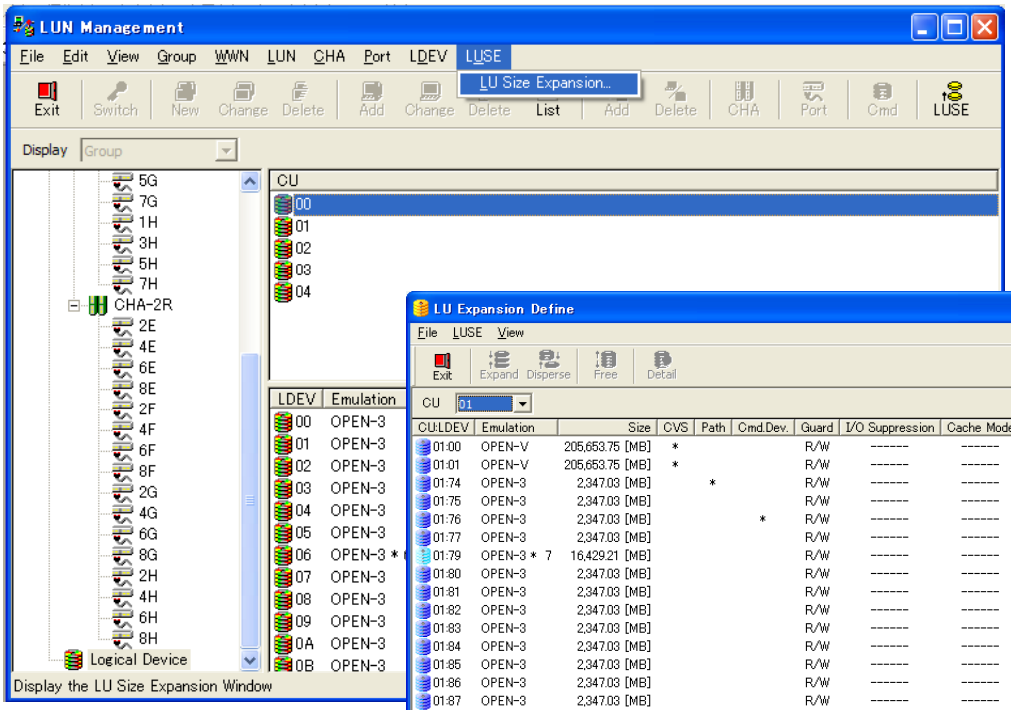


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-1
Main Window

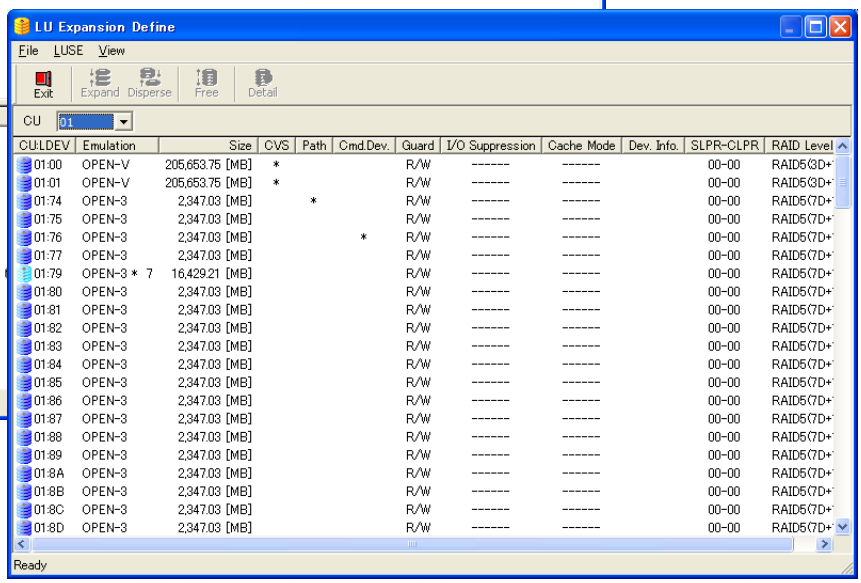


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-2 LU Expansion Define Window

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

A change of an LUSE is to be done in the following procedure. For further details, refer to page INST05-1170.

① Select (DR) [LU Size Expansion …] from the [LUSE] menu in the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-1).

② Since the 'LU Expansion Define' window is displayed, set the each item following the work sheet and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Because the [Close] button is displayed instead of the [OK] and [Cancel] buttons when the routine is started from the Change Configuration, select (CL) the [Close] button.

③ Information that has been set is reflected on the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-1).

⚠ CAUTION

Connectable LUs satisfy the following conditions.

(1) LU without path definition (except for being the head of LUSE)

(2) LU without command device definition

(3) LU with the same emulation type

(4) LU of which Open LDEV Guard attribution is other than R/W (for Change Configuration)

(5) LU without remote copy pair definition

(6) LU of the internal volume of the own system if the selected LU is the internal volume of the own subsystem.

(7) LU of the internal volume mapping the external volume if the selected LU is the internal volume mapping the external volume.

(8) LU in the same I/O Suppression status if the selected LU is the internal volume mapping the external volume.

(9) LU in the same Cache Mode if the selected LU is the internal volume mapping the external volume.

(10) LU with the same device type.

(11) LU of the Virtual Volume if the selected LU is the Virtual Volume.

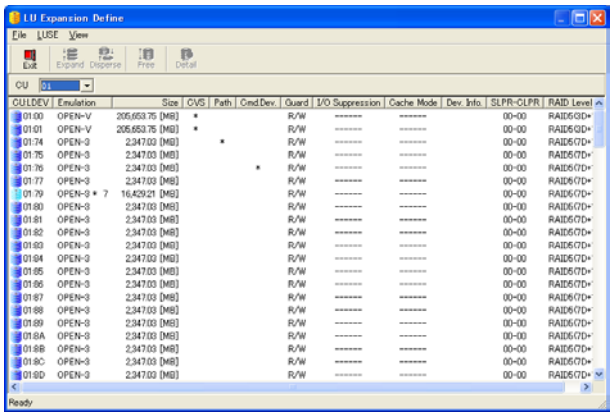
(12) LU of the non-Virtual Volume if the selected LU is the non-Virtual Volume.

(13) LU of the normal volume if the selected LU is a normal volume with path definition.

(14) LU with Path definition in groups which Host Mode is not 01 or 0C if a head LU of LUSE is defined as a path.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

The LU Expansion Define window



There are two kinds of LUSE making depending on the form of LUs used: making of an LUSE using continuous LUs and that using dispersive LUs.

- When making an LUSE using continuous LUs, go to (9-1).
- When making an LUSE using dispersive LUs, go to (9-2).
- When dissolving an LUSE, go to (9-3).

The main window consists of the following elements.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-1 Outline of each item in LU Expansion Define window

Category	Description
Menu	Menu of items that can be operated with this function.
Tool bar	Consists of buttons for operating some of the functions in the menu.
CU list	A list of CUs having LUs to be used for an LUSE.
LU list	A list showing statuses of LUSEs made under the CU selected from the CU list Menu items and their functions are shown below.

Menu items and their functions are shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-2 List of Menu Items

Menu	Submenu	Description	Tool bar
File	Exit	Closes the window.	Exit “Exit”
LUSE	Expand	Makes an LUSE using continuous LUs.	Expand “Expand”
	Expand (Disperse)	Makes an LUSE using dispersive LUs.	Disperse “Disperse”
	Free	Dissolves an LUSE.	Free “Free”
	Detail	Refers to status of connection of LUSEs.	Detail “Detail”
View	Toolbar	Displays/does not display the tool bar.	None
	Status Bar	Displays/ does not display the status bar.	None

 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Explanation of each column in the LU list is shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-3 Details of the LU List and Operation Method

Item	Description
CU: LDEV	CU: LDEVs, which are objects of the LUSE function, are displayed. Add "#" if the LU is the internal volume mapping the external volume. Add "V" if the LU is the Virtual Volume.
Emulation	An emulation type is displayed. When the LUs are connected, a number of the LUs connected is displayed as "[Emulation type]*n (n=2-36)."
Size	An LU size is displayed.
CVS	When a CVS is included, an asterisk (*) is displayed.
Path	When a path is defined, an asterisk (*) is displayed. Add "**" if Host Mode has path definition for 01 or 0C.
Cmd.Dev.	When a command device is defined, an asterisk (*) is displayed.
Guard	Display the LU Guard status. See Table 5.3.1.4-9-4 for description.
I/O Suppression	Displays the I/O Suppression status ("Enabled"/"Disabled") of the LU of the internal volume mapping the external volume.
Cache Mode	Displays the Cache Mode of the LU of the internal volume mapping the external volume.
Dev. Info.	When a device type is not FC drive, an asterisk (*) is displayed.
CLPR	Displays the CLPR number.
RAID Level	Displays the RAID level.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-4 Details of LU Guard Status

Function	Displayed Character Line	Description
Define Configuration & Install Refer Configuration	-----	Not displayed
Change Configuration Maintenance	R/W	Read/Write
	R/W (S-Vol Disable)	Read/Write with S-Vol Disable
	Protect (S-Vol Disable)	Protected
	R.O. (S-Vol Disable)	Read Only
	?????	Invalid state

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-1) Making an LUSE (‘LU Expansion’ window)

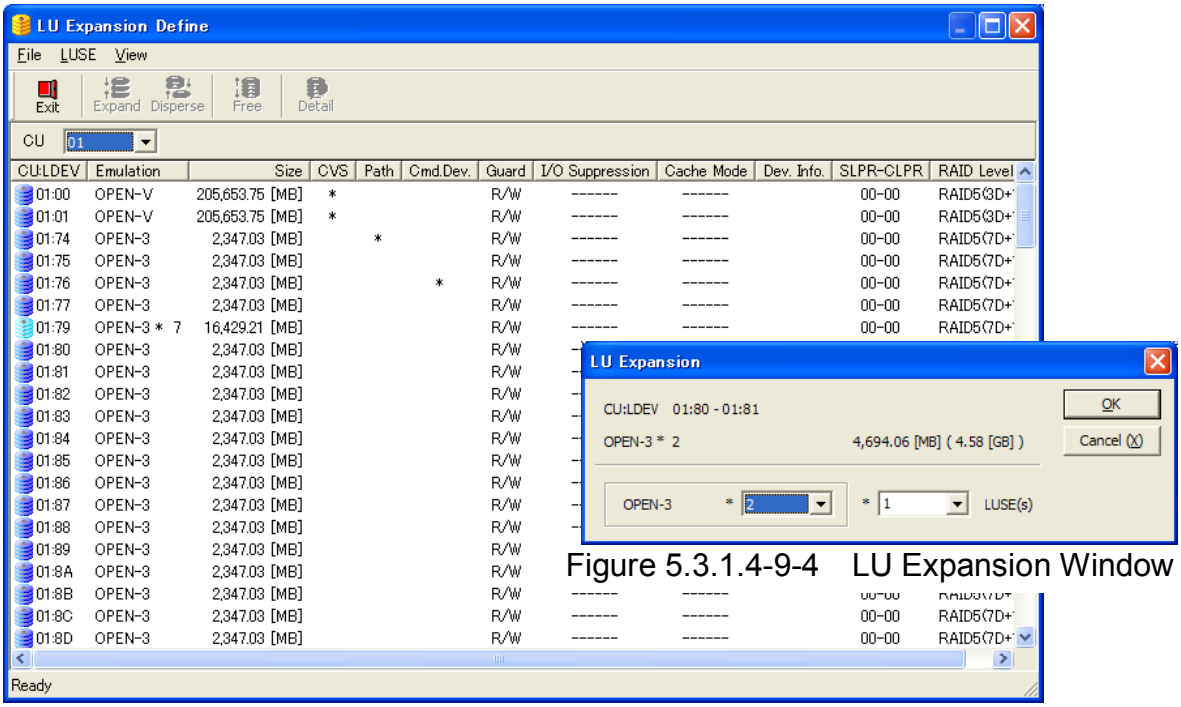


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-4 LU Expansion Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-9-3 Main Window

Making of an LUSE using continuous LUs is done in the following procedure.

① Select LUs to be used to set an LUSE in the ‘LU Expansion Define’ window following the work sheet and select (DR) [Expand …] from the [LUSE] menu. Compose an LUSE setting the selected LU at the top.

② Since the ‘LU Expansion’ window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-4) is displayed, select a number of Lus to be connected and select (CL) the [OK] button.

③ A status of the LUSE that has been set is reflected on the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-3).

Detail of the ‘LU Expansion’ window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-4) is shown below.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-5 Detail and Operation of LU Expansion Window

Item	Description
CU:LDEV	Displays the LU (LU to be set at the top) selected in the main window and the last LU of the LUSE to be produced.
"[Emulation type]*n"	Displays a status of the connection.
"xxxx.xx[MB](yy.yy[GB])"	Displays a size of an LUSE to be produced.
Combo box (left)	A number of LUs (2 through 36) to be connected is selected.
Combo box (right)	A number of LUSEs to be produced is selected. It is possible to enter the number directly.
OK button	Closes the window after reflecting the setting on it.
	This button cannot be selected if an illegal number of LUSEs has been entered.
Cancel button	Closes the window without reflecting the setting on it.

(9-2) Making an LUSE (‘LU Expansion (Disperse)’ window)

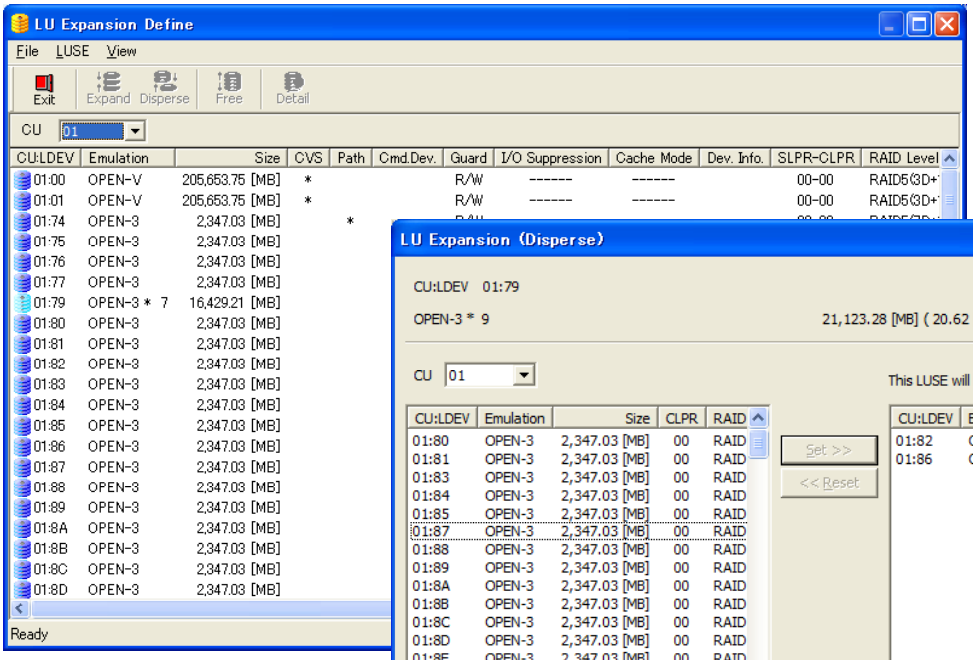


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-5
Main Window

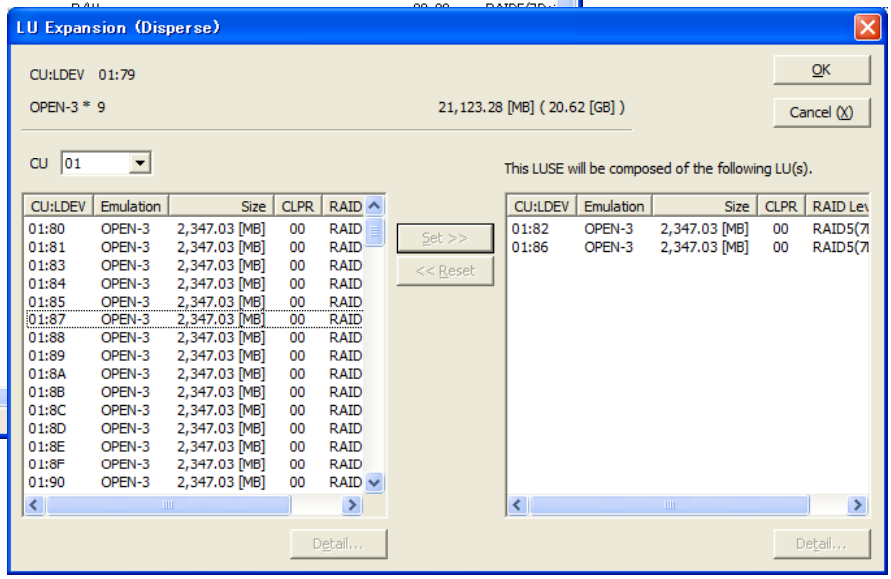


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-6 LU Expansion (Disperse) Window

Making of an LUSE using dispersive LUs is done in the following procedure.

① Select LUs to be used to make an LUSE in the ‘LU Expansion Define’ window following the work sheet and select (DR) [Expand (Disperse) …] from the [LUSE] menu. Compose an LUSE setting the selected LU at the top.

② Since the ‘LU Expansion (Disperse)’ window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-6) is displayed, register Lus to be connected and select (CL) the [OK] button.

③ A status of the LUSE that has been set is reflected on the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-5).

Detail of the ‘LU Expansion (Disperse)’ window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-6) is shown below.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-6 Detail and Operation of LU Expansion (Disperse) Window

Item	Description
CU:LDEV	Displays an LU (LU to be set at the top) selected in the main window.
"[Emulation type]*n"	Displays a status of the connection.
"xxxx.xx[MB](yy.yy[GB])"	Displays a size of an LUSE to be produced.
Combo box	A list of CUs having connectable LUs
List (left)	Displays connectable LUs under the CU selected in the combo box.
List (right)	Displays LUs to be connected.
Set button	Moves LUs selected from the list (left) to the list (right) to make them LUs to be connected.
Reset button	Moves LUs selected from the list (right) to the list (left) to remove them from LUs to be connected.
OK button	Closes the window after reflecting the setting on it.
	This button cannot be selected when no LU exists in the list (right).
Cancel button	Closes the window without reflecting the setting on it.
Detail button (left)	Can refer to a connection status of the LUs selected from the list (left).
	This button cannot be selected when two or more LUs have been selected.
Detail button (right)	Can refer to a connection status of the LUs selected from the list (right).
	This button cannot be selected when two or more LUs have been selected.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-3) Dissolving an LUSE

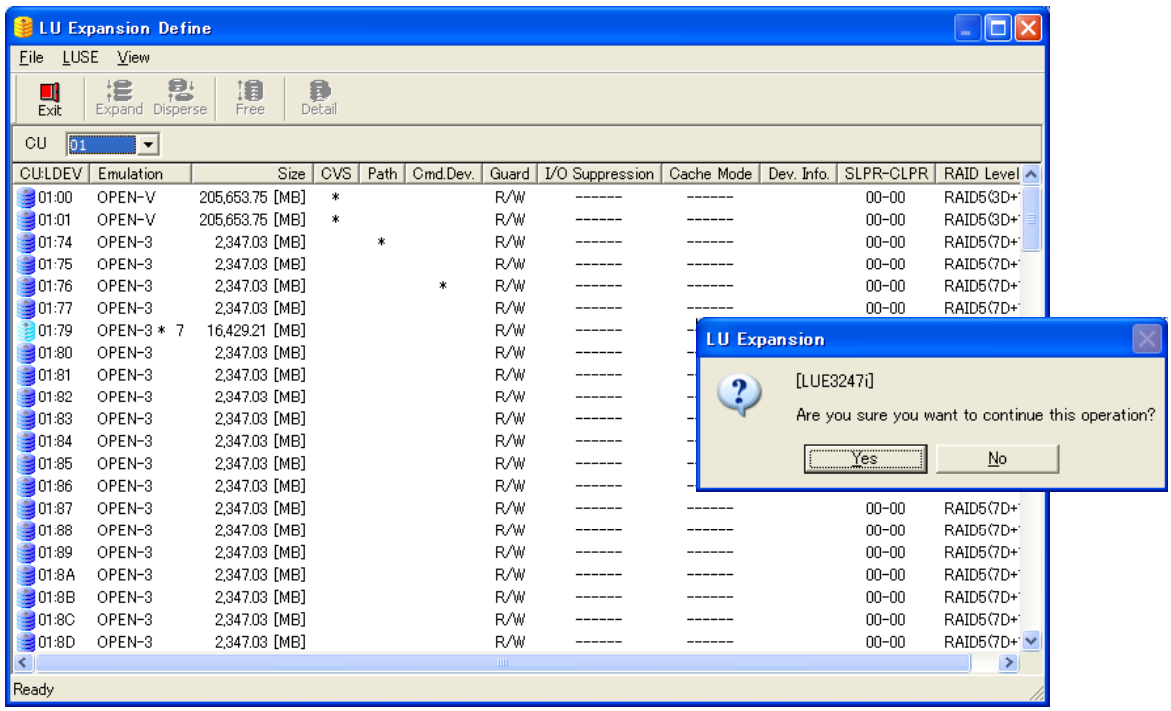


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-7 Main Window

An LUSE is dissolve in the following procedure.

① Select LU (or LUs) to be removed following the work sheet in the 'LU Expansion Define' window and select (DR) [Free] from the [LUSE] menu.

② Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.

③ A status in which the selected LUSE has been dissolved is reflected on the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-7).

A dissolvable LUSE is that satisfies all of the following conditions.

- An LUSE made through connection of two or more LDEVs
- An LUSE for which no path is defined
- An LUSE for which no command device is defined
- An LUSE whose attribute of the Open LDEV Guard is R/W

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-4) Referring to a connection status of an LUSE

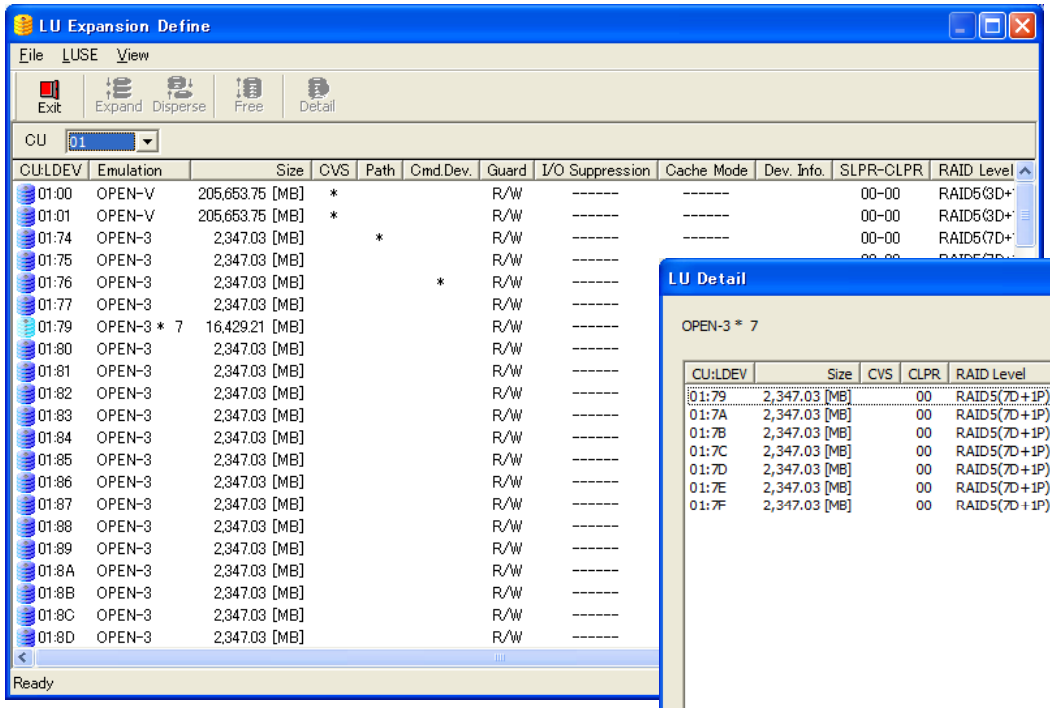


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-8 Main Window

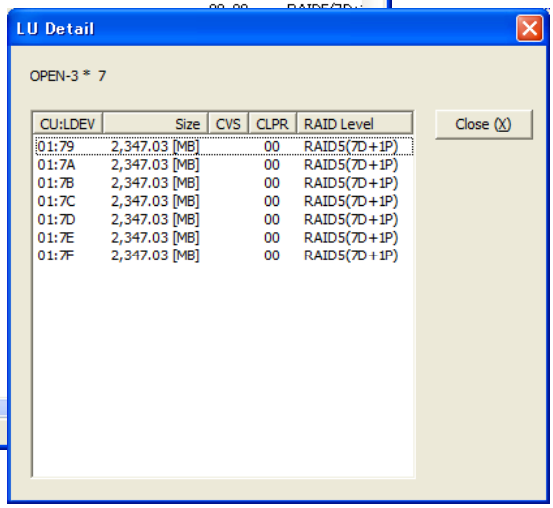


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-9 LU Detail Window

Reference to a connection status of an LUSE is done in the following procedure.

① Select an LUSE, whose connection status is to be referred to, in the 'LU Expansion Define' window or 'LU Expansion (Disperse)' window and select (DR) [Detail …] from the [LUSE] menu.

② Since the 'LU Detail' window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-9) is displayed, refer to a status of the LU connection.

Detail of the 'LU Detail' window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-9) is shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-7 Detail and Operation of LU Detail Window

Item		Description
"[Emulation type]*n"		Displays a status of the LU connection.
List	CU:LDEV	Displays all the CU: LDEV's composing an LUSE concerned.
	Size	Display the size of LDEV which configures the LUSE concerned.
	CVS	In the case of a CVS, displays an asterisk (*).
	CLPR	Displays the CLPR number.
	RAID Level	Displays the RAID level.
Close button		Closes the window.

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-5) Changing of the unit for expressing an LU size

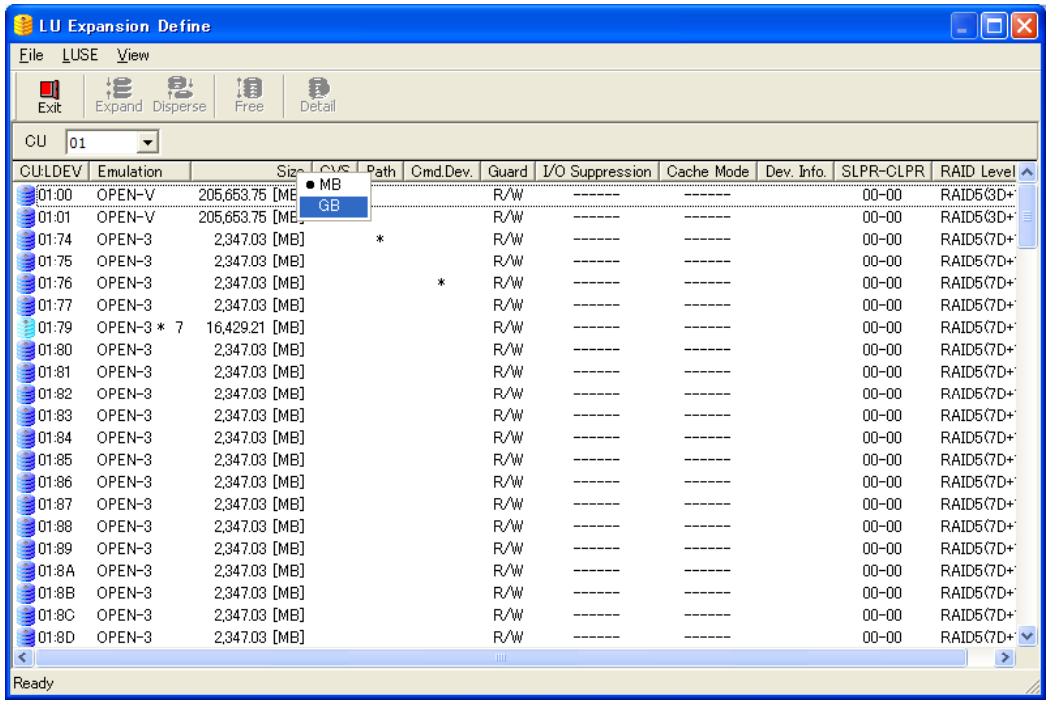


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-10 Main Window

Change of a unit for indicating an LU size is made in the following procedure.

① In the ‘LU Expansion Define’ window, ‘LU Expansion (Disperse)’ window, or ‘LU Detail’ window click on [Size] which is a heading in a list for changing the expression unit with the right mouse button.

② Since a pop-up menu is displayed, select (DR) a unit you want to use.

③ The LU size is displayed in the unit that has been selected.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Backup/Restore

(10-1) Backup

A backup can be created only when the configuration allows the system operation.
The backup cannot be created in the following cases where the configuration information is contradictory.

- When the PCB is in the high-speed mode and addresses are duplicate (This is a state that can be temporarily induced while the configuration is changed.).
- When the PCB is in the high-speed mode and the topology is different (This is a state that cannot be induced actually.).
- When the PCB is in the high-speed mode and the channel speed is different (This is a state that cannot be induced actually.).

The backup of the configuration information is executed when [Backup] is selected from the [File] menu.

(10-2) Restore

Restoration can be done only for a CHA whose all ports have no LUN defined.
Items to be restored are the following.

- LUN information
- Group information (including information on the WWN, security switch, and host mode)
- Address/topology information
- Channel speed information
- CHA PCB operation mode information

How to operate each menu of the [Restore] is explained below.

- Refer
  Selecting [Restore] and [Refer] from the [File] menu in this order reflects the configuration information, which is stored as a backup, in the window. While the [Refer] is selected, any configuration change cannot be made.

- Execute
  Selecting [Restore] and [Execute] from the [File] menu in this order while the [Refer] is selected applies the configuration information displayed in the window.
  These menu items cannot be selected unless the [Refer] has been selected.

- Cancel
  Selecting [Restore] and [Cancel] from the [File] menu in this order while the [Refer] is selected cancels the state induced by the selection of the [Refer] is selected.
  These menu items cannot be selected unless the [Refer] has been selected.

Go to next page

(11) Definition of NAS LUN
(11-1) NAS System LUN
(11-1-1) Definition of NAS System LUN

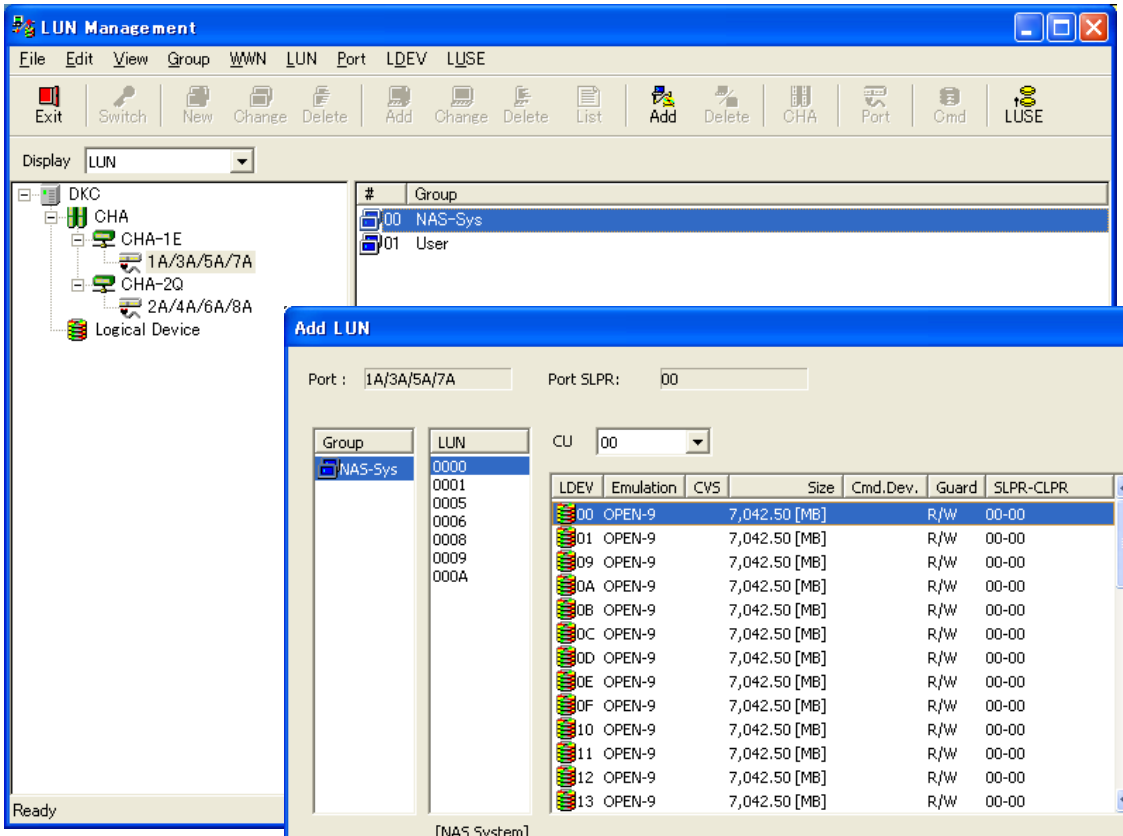


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-1 Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-11-2 LUN Registration Window

When the port of “NAS” in the tree view is selected (CL) and the Display is set as “LUN”, “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00 and “User” of the Group#01 are set with default in the upper right list. Select “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00. (In an example shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-11-1, select the NAS port, 1A/3A/5A/7A from the tree diagram.)

Addition of a System LUN is done in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00 from the upper right list.

② Select (DR) [Add…] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-11-1).

③ Since the LUN Registration window (Figure 5.3.1.4-11-2) is displayed, select the LUN and CU: LDEV, and then select (CL) the [Set] button. The LUN information that has been set is displayed in the “Add follows” list.
Prior to this if any other System LUN settings for other CHNs are already done, the NAS System LU and NAS Dump Info LU of the other CHN are displayed. They are set automatically in order to allow the other CHN to collect information on a self CHN failure when the failure occurs.

④ When the [OK] button is selected, items displayed in the “Add follows” list are newly registered and the window is returned to the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-11-1).

(Since a message [SEC3454i] is displayed when a command device is not set for the LDEV of the LUN#05, select (CL) [Yes].)

Definition of the system LU numbers (LUN#), 00, 01, 05, 06, 08, 09, and 0A is indispensable for each CHN. When the system LU numbers (LUN#), 05, 06, 08, 09, and 0A have already been defined for another CHN, system LU numbers (LUN#), 05, 06, 08, 09, and 0A of the CHN concerned can be selected by the same LDEV only. Besides, system LU numbers (LUN#) following 0B are to be defined for the other CHNs. They are set automatically in order to allow the other CHN to collect information on a self CHN failure when the failure occurs. They cannot be defined through the window shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-11-2 because they are set automatically when system LUNs of the other CHNs are defined. (For the system LUN, refer to Tables 5.3.1.4-11-3 and 5.3.1.4-11-4.)

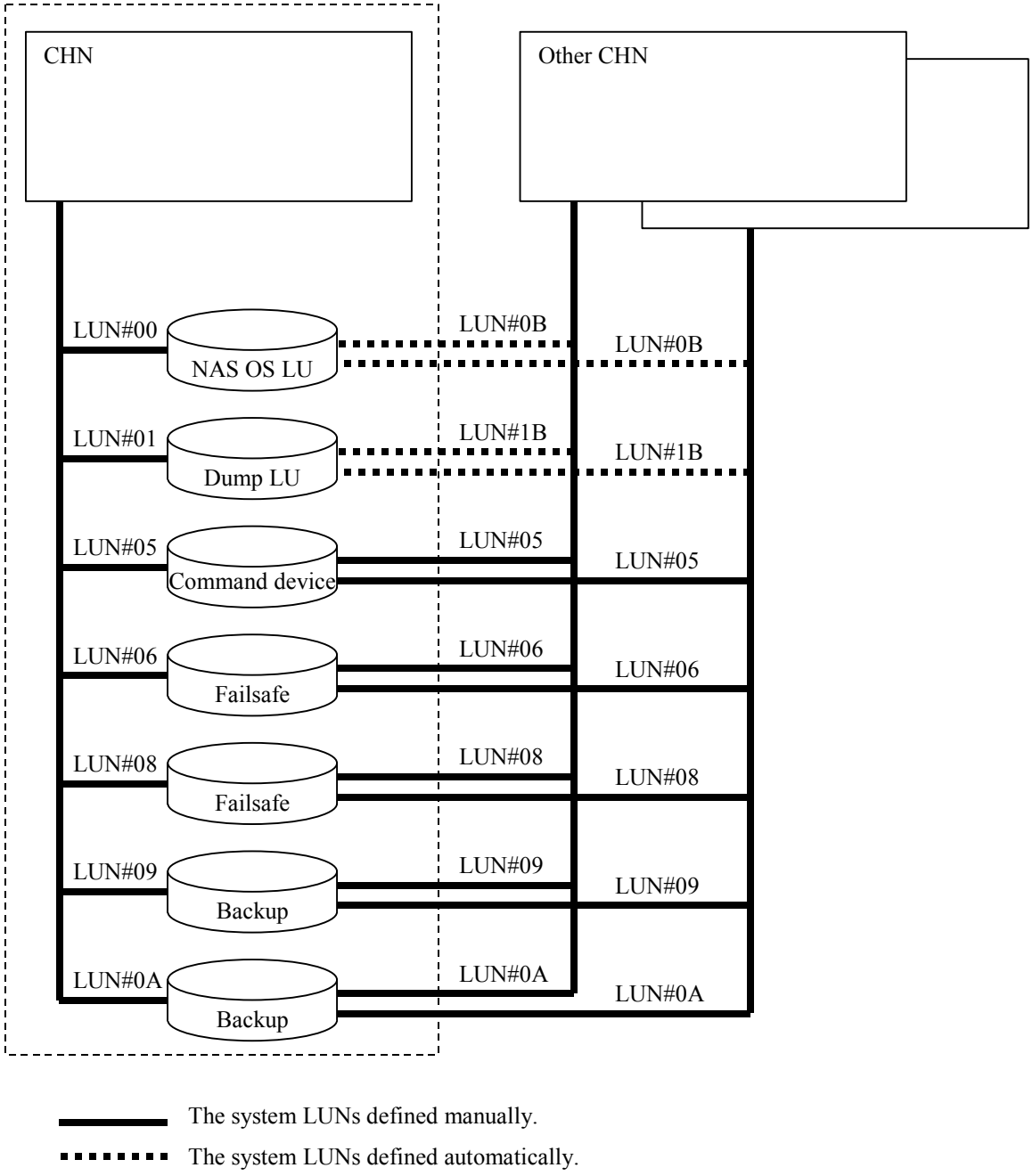


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-3 System LUN concept figure

Details of each window are shown below.

Notice:

Among the System LUNs for the other CHNs, those that show the own PCB are not defined. (In the example shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-11-1, the LUN#0B and LUN#1B are not defined for the NAS-Sys group of the NAS (1A/3A/5A/7A) port.)

Table 5.3.1.4-11-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the E-NAS port that has been selected from the tree. (Select "NAS-Sys.")
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUNs defined as being included in the NAS-Sys of the Group#00.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"LUN-Add" menu	Selectable when the NAS-Sys of the Group#00 has been selected.
	Displays the Add LUN window.
"Add" tool bar	Selectable when the NAS-Sys of the Group#00 has been selected.
	Displays the Add LUN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Add" menu when the NAS-Sys of the Group#00 is selected and the right mouse button is clicked.

Table 5.3.1.4-11-2 Details and Operation of LUN Registration Window

Item	Description
Port	Displays a name of the port that has been selected from the tree in the Main window.
Group list	Displays the NAS-Sys.
LUN list	Displays settable LUNs in the NAS-Sys of the group concerned.
	Only one LUN can be selected.
CU list	Displays CU numbers of all the installed LDEVs supported by this function.
LDEV list	Displays settable LUNs only.
Add follows list	Displays the LUNs (paths) to be added.
Set button	Selectable only when all of the Group, LUN, CU: LDEV have been selected.
	The LUNs that have been added are displayed in the "Add follows" list.
Delete button	Excepts LUNs from those to be added.
OK button	Selectable only when at least one LUN is in the "Add follows" list.
	Closes the window after adding the LUN and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Closes the window without doing anything and returns the window to the Main window.

Table 5.3.1.4-11-3 System LUNs of Own CHN

LUN#	System LUN	Content	Minimum capacity
00	LU for OS	NAS System	6667 MB
01	Dump LU	NAS Dump Info	4926 MB
05	Command device	NAS Cmd.Device	35 MB
06	Failure information storage	NAS Error Info	4195 MB
08	Fail-safe + Operation management	NAS Fail Safe	2537 MB
09	Backup data	NAS Backup	2537 MB
0A	Backup data	NAS Backup	2537 MB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

Table 5.3.1.4-11-4 System LUNs of the Other CHNs

LUN#	System LUN	Content	Minimum capacity
0B	NAS OS LU for CHA-1E	NAS System	6667MB
0C	NAS OS LU for CHA-1F	NAS System	6667MB
0D	NAS OS LU for CHA-1G	NAS System	6667MB
0E	NAS OS LU for CHA-1H	NAS System	6667MB
0F	NAS OS LU for CHA-2Q	NAS System	6667MB
10	NAS OS LU for CHA-2R	NAS System	6667MB
11	NAS OS LU for CHA-2T	NAS System	6667MB
12	NAS OS LU for CHA-2U	NAS System	6667MB
1B	Dump LU for CHA-1E	NAS Dump Info	4926MB
1C	Dump LU for CHA-1F	NAS Dump Info	4926MB
1D	Dump LU for CHA-1G	NAS Dump Info	4926MB
1E	Dump LU for CHA-1H	NAS Dump Info	4926MB
1F	Dump LU for CHA-2Q	NAS Dump Info	4926MB
20	Dump LU for CHA-2R	NAS Dump Info	4926MB
21	Dump LU for CHA-2T	NAS Dump Info	4926MB
22	Dump LU for CHA-2U	NAS Dump Info	4926MB

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

In addition, numbers of system LUNs required for the settings are shown in Table 5.3.1.4-11-5.

Notice:
One each of the LUs for the command device, for failure information storage, for failsafe, for backup data ①, for backup data ② are required for a subsystem.

Table 5.3.1.4-11-5 Number of System LUNs That Must Be Defined

CHA Location	NAS OS LU	Dump LU	Command Device	Failure Information storage	Fail-safe + Operation management	Backup data ①	Backup data ②
CHA-1E	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CHA-2Q	1	1					
CHA-1F	1	1					
CHA-2R	1	1					
CHA-1G	1	1					
CHA-2T	1	1					
CHA-1H	1	1					
CHA-2U	1	1					

(11-1-2) Deleting NAS System LUN

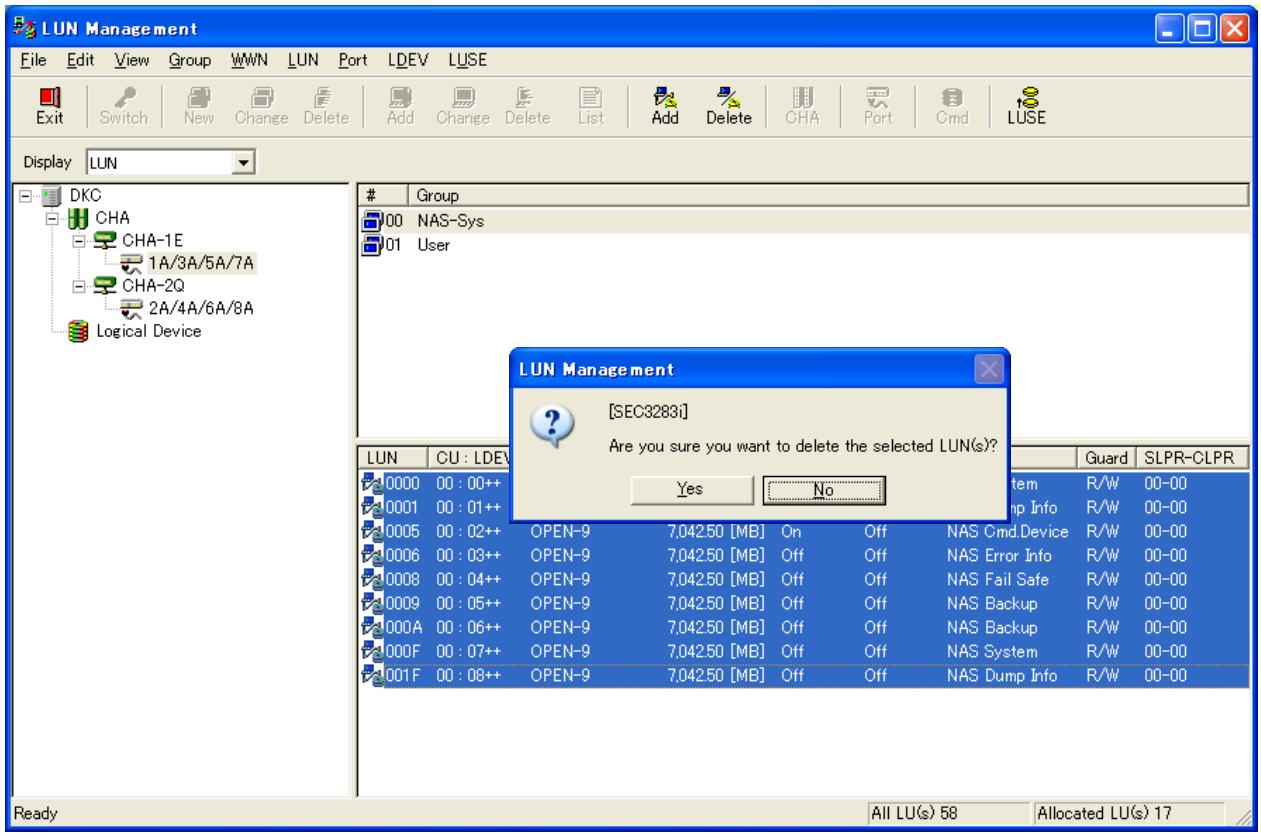


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-4 Main Window

When the port of “NAS” in the tree view is selected (CL) and the Display is set as “LUN”, “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00 and “User” of the Group#01 are displayed in the upper right list. Select “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00. (In an example shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-11-4, select the NAS port, 1A/3A/5A/7A from the tree diagram.)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

Deletion of a System LUN is done in the following procedure.

Notices:

- When eliminating a LUN from the “NAS-Sys”, it is a pre-condition that no LUN of the “User” exists.
- When the LUNs 00, 01, 05, 06, 08, 09, and 0A were eliminated from LUNs, paths (LUNs) lead from the other CHN using the LUNs are eliminated automatically.
- When a LUN other than the LUNs 00, 01, 05, 06, 08, 09, and 0A is eliminated from LUNs, the path (LUN) that leads to the LDEV concerned from the other CHN is left assigned because the LUN is a path leading to the system LU and/or the dump LU of the other CHN. That is because there may be a case where the LDEV concerned is operating as a system LU or dump LU of the other CHN.
  When eliminating a path (LUN) to the LDEV concerned as a system LU for the reason that the LDEV concerned is no longer used as a system LU, a path (LUN) leads from the other CHN to the LDEV concerned must be eliminated also manually. In this case, LUNs defined as leading from all the CHNs to the LDEV concerned are eliminated automatically when the LUN concerned that leads from the CHN, which defines the LDEV concerned as the LUN 00 or LUN 01, is eliminated.

① Select (CL) “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00 from the upper right list.
② Select (CL) a LUN from the lower right list.
③ Select (DR) [Delete] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-11-4).
④ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
⑤ Information on the LUN that has been selected from the lower right list is deleted.

Besides, NAS OS must be shut down before deleting the NAS system LUN. (NAS03-790)

Table 5.3.1.4-11-6 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the E-NAS port that has been selected from the tree. (Select “NAS-Sys.”)
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUNs defined as being included in the NAS-Sys of the Group#00.
	Provided with a sorting function.
“LUN-Delete” menu	Selectable when “LUN” has been selected.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
“Delete” tool bar	Selectable when “LUN” has been selected.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays the “Delete” menu when “LUN” is selected and the right mouse button is clicked on the item.

(11-2) NAS User LUN

(11-2-1) Definition of NAS User LUN

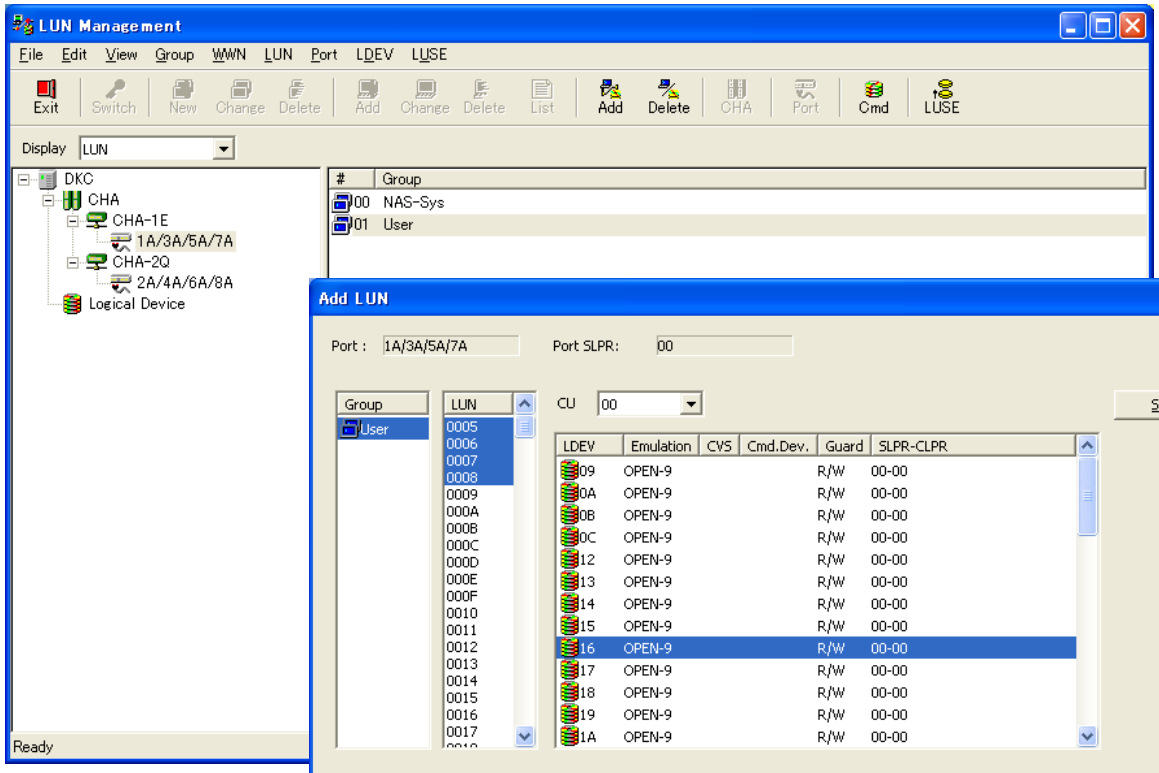


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-5 Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-11-6 LUN Registration Window

When the port of “NAS” in the tree view is selected (CL) and the Display is set as “LUN”, “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00 and “User” of the Group#01 are displayed in the upper right list. Select “User” of the Group#01. (In an example shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-11-5, select the NAS port, 1A/3A/5A/7A from the tree diagram.)

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

Addition of a User LUN is done in the following procedure.

Notices:
When defining the User LUN, LUNs of the NAS-Sys with numbers 00, 01, 05, 06, 08, 09, and 0A must have been set.

① Select (CL) "User" of the Group#01 from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Add…] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-11-5).
③ Since the LUN Registration window (Figure 5.3.1.4-11-6) is displayed, select the LUN and CU: LDEV, and then select (CL) the [Set] button. The LUN information that has been set is displayed in the "Add follows" list.
④ When the [OK] button is selected, items displayed in the "Add follows" list are newly registered and the window is returned to the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-11-5).

Moreover, each User LUN should be shared in two NAS packages where the cluster is composed and path should be defined with the same LUN in both NAS packages.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

Details of each window are shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-11-7 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the E-NAS port that has been selected from the tree. (Select User.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUNs defined as being included in the User of the Group#01.
	Provided with a sorting function.
“LUN-Add” menu	Selectable when the User of the Group#01 has been selected.
	Displays the Add LUN window.
“Add” tool bar	Selectable when the User of the Group#01 has been selected.
	Displays the Add LUN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the “Add” menu when the User of the Group#01is selected and the right mouse button is clicked.

Table 5.3.1.4-11-8 Details and Operation of LUN Registration Window

Item	Description
Port	Displays a name of the port that has been selected from the tree in the Main window.
Group list	Displays the NAS-Sys.
LUN list	Displays settable LUNs in the User of the group concerned.
CU list	Displays CU numbers of all the installed LDEVs supported by this function.
LDEV list	Displays LUNs unused in the group concerned. No LDEV of the System LUN is displayed.
Add follows list	Displays the LUNs (paths) to be added.
Set button	Selectable only when all of the Group, LUN, CU: LDEV have been selected.
	The LUNs that have been added are displayed in the “Add follows” list.
Delete button	Excepts LUNs from those to be added.
OK button	Selectable only when at least one LUN is in the “Add follows” list.
	Closes the window after adding the LUN and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Closes the window without doing anything and returns the window to the Main window.

(11-2-2) Deleting NAS User LUN

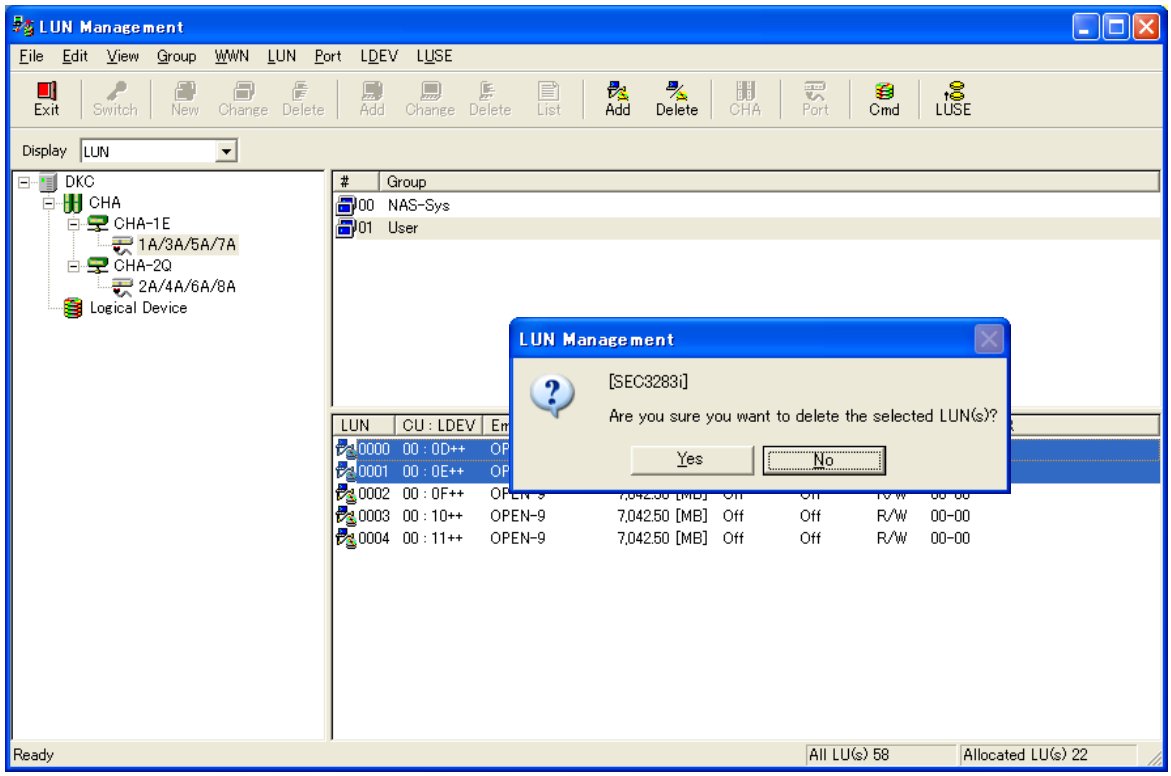


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-7 Main Window

When the port of “NAS” in the tree view is selected (CL) and the Display is set as “LUN”, “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00 and “User” of the Group#01 are displayed in the upper right list. Select “User” of the Group#01. (In an example shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-11-7, select the NAS port, 1A/3A/5A/7A from the tree diagram.)

 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

Deletion of a User LUN is done in the following procedure.

Notices:
When User LUN is being deleted, it is necessary to do the following operation to the User LUN.
- Deletion of sharing of file
- Anmount of file system
- Deletion of file system

After the operation of the above-mentioned is requested to the system administrator, and the operation end is confirmed, User LUN can be deleted.

Notices:
To delete LU paths to User LUNs are reserved for device files as destinations of file system copy, ask a system administrator to release these reservations of device file first. After that, ask the system administrator to confirm that no LU paths to LUNs to be deleted are not reserved, then delete those LU paths.

① Select (CL) “User” of the Group#01 from the upper right list.
② Select (CL) a LUN from the lower right list.
③ Select (DR) [Delete] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-11-7).
④ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
⑤ Information on the LUN that has been selected from the lower right list is deleted.

Table 5.3.1.4-11-9 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the E-NAS port that has been selected from the tree. (Select “User.”)
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUNs defined as being included in the User of the Group#01.
	Provided with a sorting function.
“LUN-Delete” menu	Selectable when “LUN” has been selected.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
“Delete” tool bar	Selectable when “LUN” has been selected.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays the “Delete” menu when “LUN” has been selected and the right mouse button is clicked on the item.

(11-3) Other Windows
(11-3-1) CHA List window

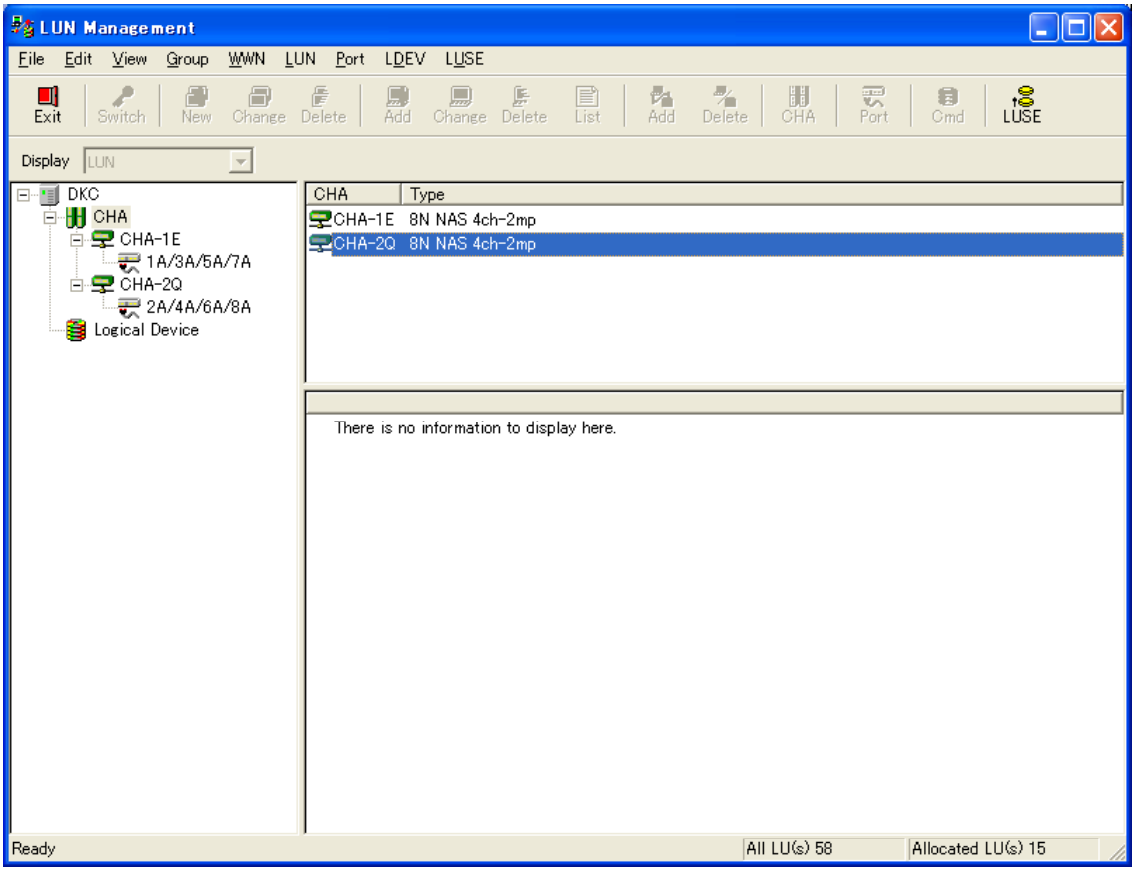


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-8 CHA List Window

When “CHA” in the tree view is selected (CL), the CHAs installed is displayed in the upper right list. When the E-NAS (CHN) is installed then, “8N NAS 4ch-2mp” is displayed in the Type column.

(11-3-2) Port List window

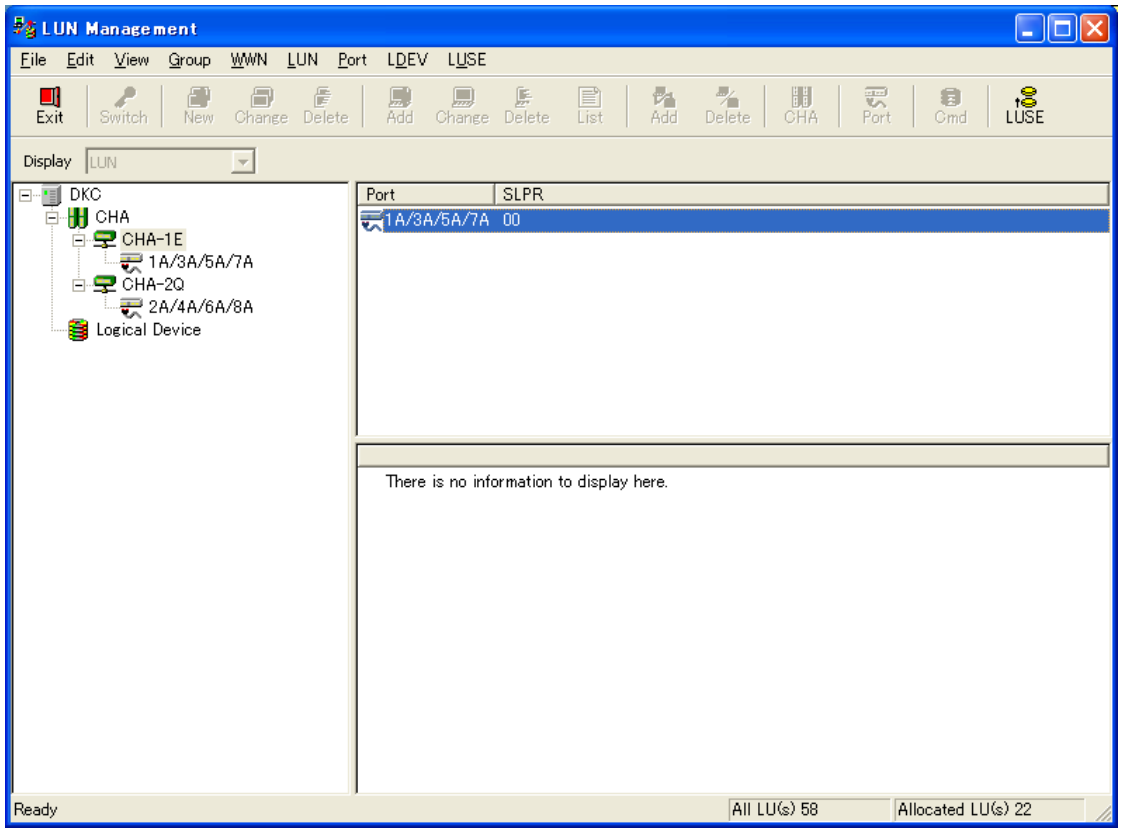


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-9 Port List Window

When a CHA location of “NAS” in the tree view is selected (CL), names of the ports installed are displayed in the upper right list. There is no setting of information on the port of the NAS.

Table 5.3.1.4-11-10 Details and Operation of Port List Window

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays port(s) of the NAS.
Lower list	Displays nothing.
Other	The port parameter and the security switch cannot be changed.

(11-3-3) Group List window

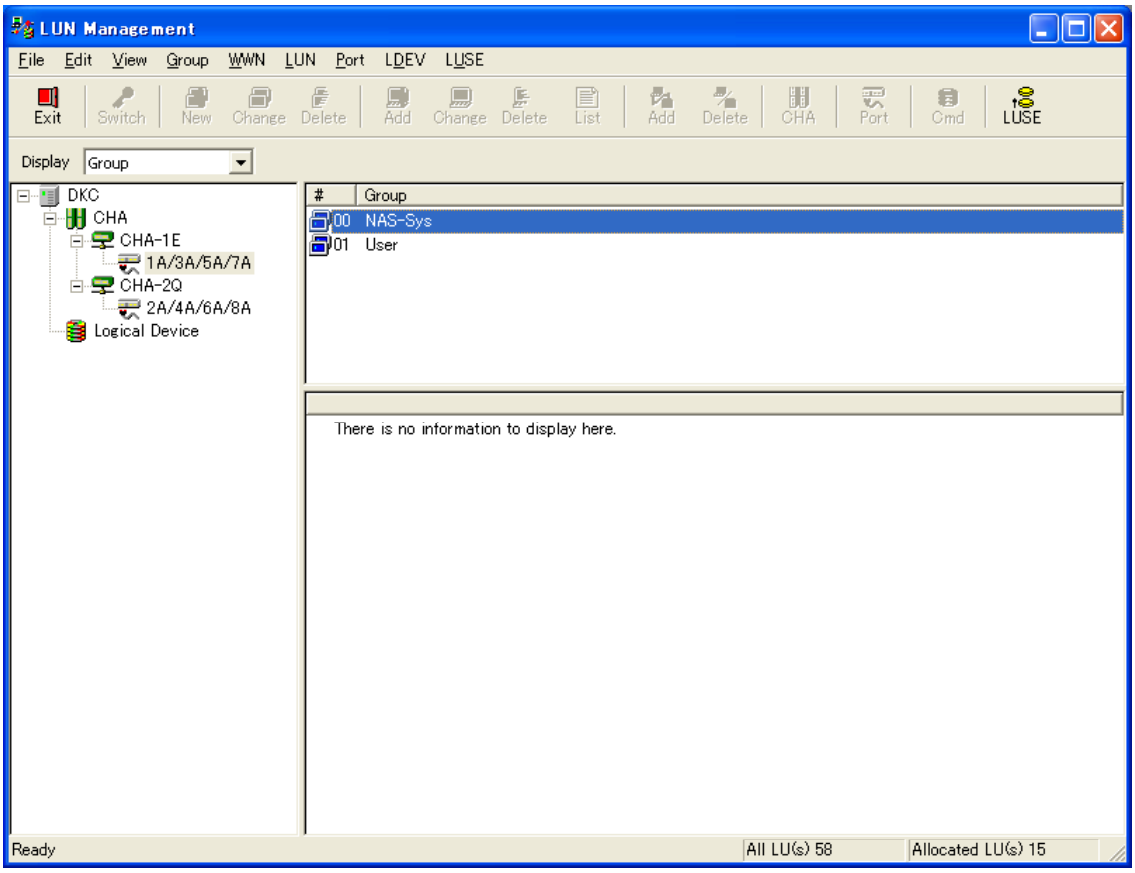


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-10 Group List Window

When the port of "NAS" in the tree view is selected (CL) and the Display is set as "Group," "NAS-Sys" of the Group#00 and "User" of the Group#01 are displayed in the upper right list. This group information cannot be changed. (In an example shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-11-10, select the NAS port, 1A/3A/5A/7A from the tree diagram.)

Table 5.3.1.4-11-11 Details and Operation of Group List Window

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays "NAS-Sys" of the Group#00 and "User" of the Group#01.
Lower list	Displays nothing.
Group setting	No group can be added, changed, or deleted.
WWN setting	No WWN can be added, changed, or deleted.

(11-3-4) LDEV List window

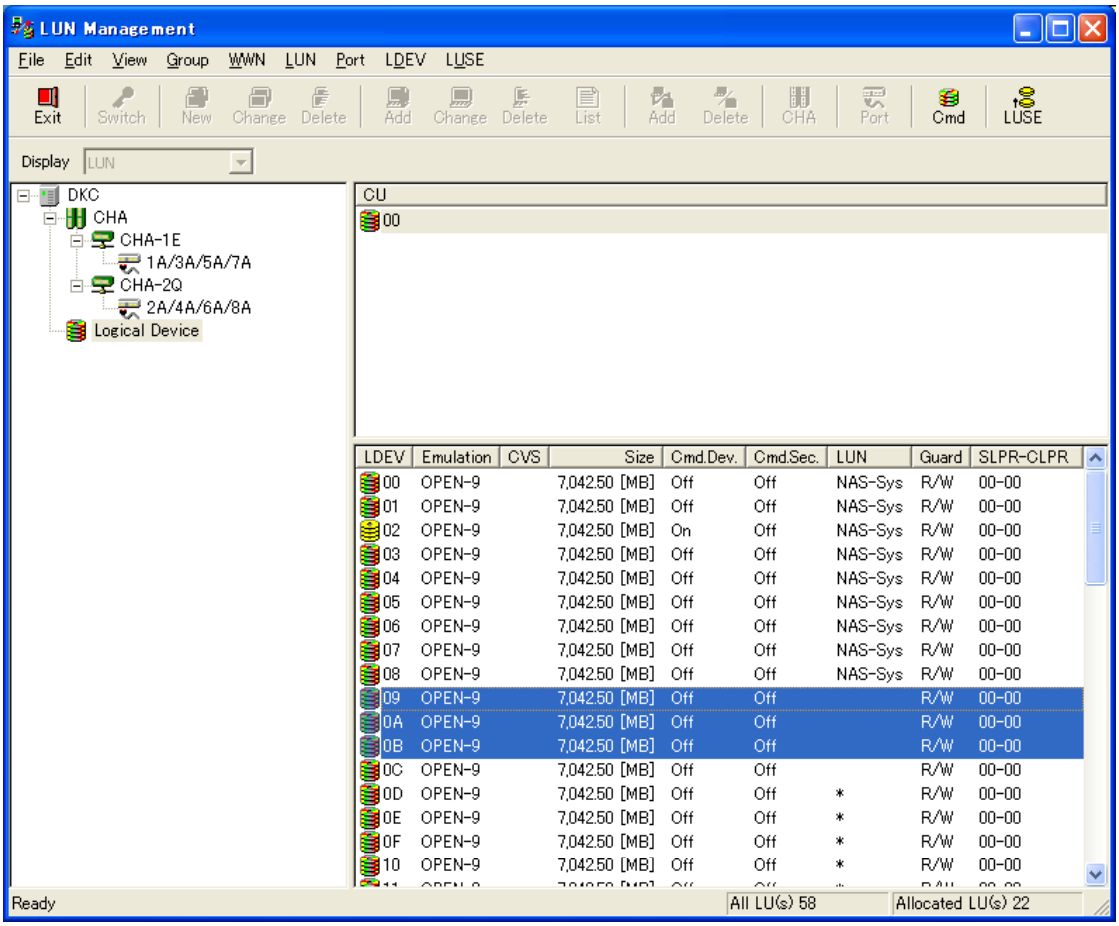


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-11 LDEV List Window

When “Logical Device” in the tree view is selected (CL), the CU numbers of installed LDEVs supported by this function are displayed. At this time, “NAS-Sys” is displayed in the LUN column for the LDEV assigned to the NAS-Sys. For the LDEV assigned to the NAS-Sys, no command device can be set.
(However, the command device can be set for the LUN#05 of the NAS-Sys only.)

Table 5.3.1.4-11-12 Details and Operation of LDEV List Window

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays numbers of the CUs installed.
Lower list	Displays detailed information of CUs selected.
“LDEV-Command Device”	Selectable only when an LDEV has been selected. However, when an LDEV of the NAS-Sys is selected and a command device is set, a message [SEC3457E] is displayed and this item becomes selectable. (A command device can be set for the LUN#05 of the NAS-Sys only.)

(11-3-5) System LUN List window

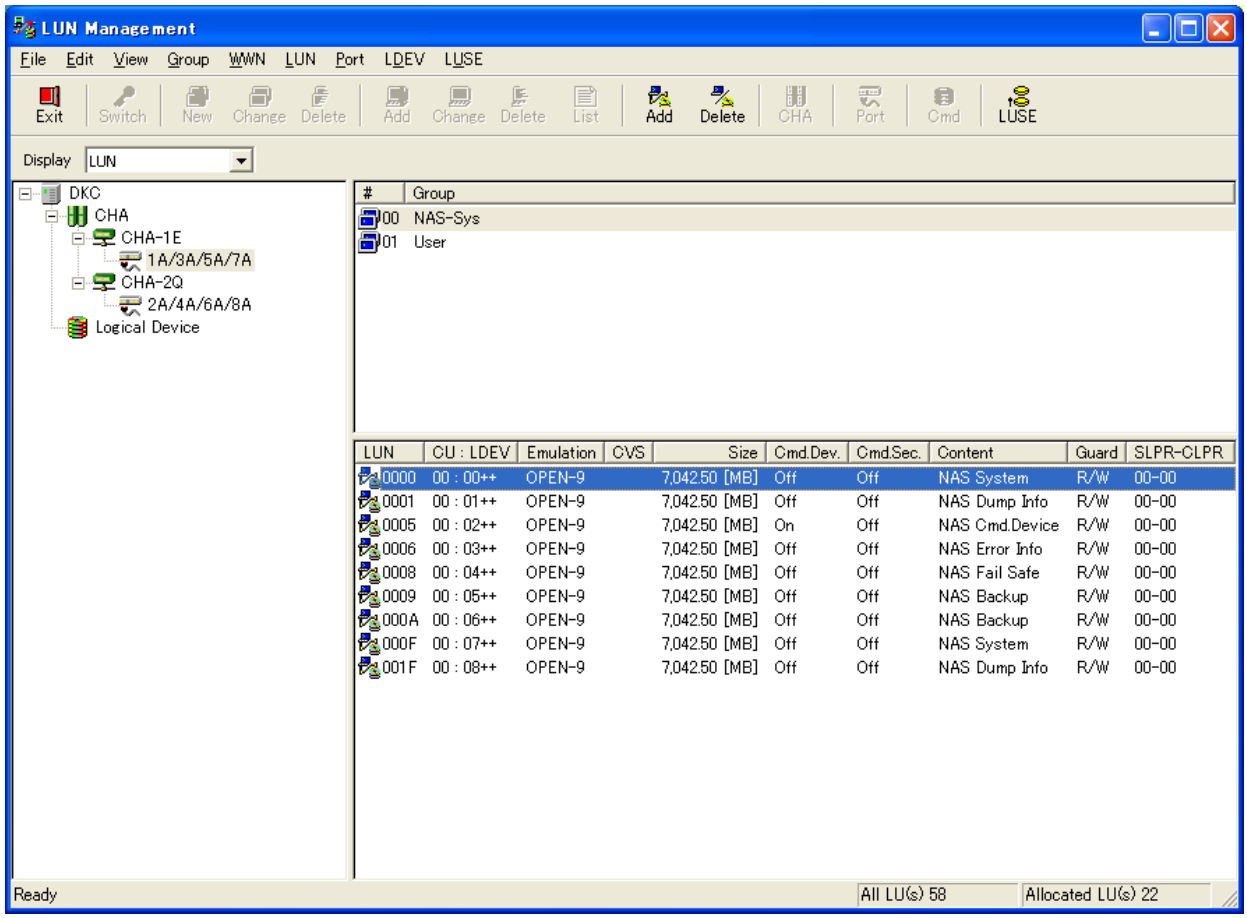


Figure 5.3.1.4-11-12 System LUN List Window

When the port of “NAS” in the tree view is selected (CL) and the Display is set as “LUN”, “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00 and “User” of the Group#01 are displayed in the upper right list. Select “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

Table 5.3.1.4-11-13 System LUN List Window

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays “NAS-Sys” of the Group#00 and “User” of the Group#01.
Lower list	Displays “System LUN” of the Group#00 is selected.

Table 5.3.1.4-11-14 Meaning of Content

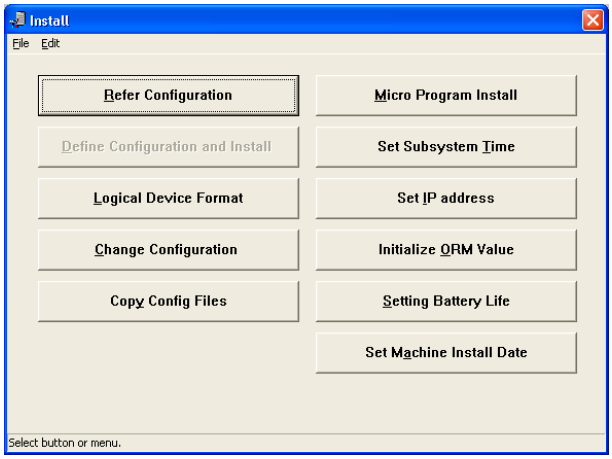
Item	Description
NAS System	LU for OS
NAS Dump Info	Dump LU
NAS Cmd.Device	NAS command device
NAS Error Info	Failure information storage LU
NAS Fail Safe	Fail-safe + Operation management
NAS Backup	Backup data

Note: Among the System LUNs for the other CHNs, those that show the own PCB are not defined. (In the example shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-11-12, the LUN#0B and LUN#1B are not defined for the NAS-Sys group of the NAS (1A/3A/5A/7A) port.)

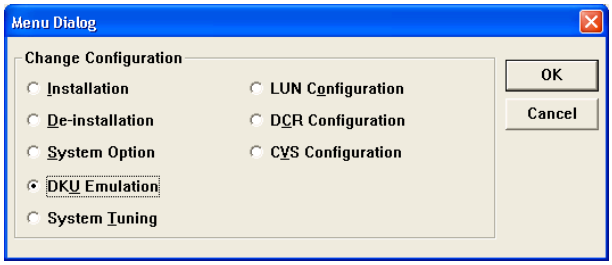
5.3.2 Emulation Type Change

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to Modify Mode.
   Select (CL) [Install].

2. <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
   Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



3. <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
   Select (CL) [DKU Emulation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

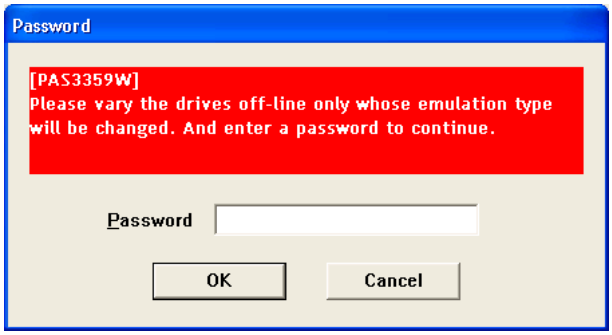


4. <Input password>

CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong drive for which the emulation type is to be changed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

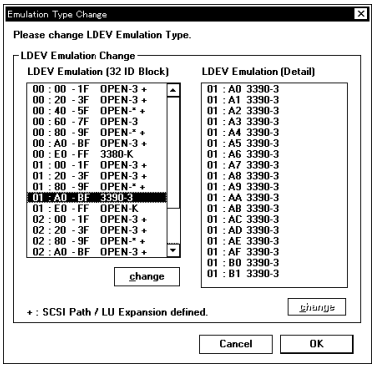
5. Emulation Change Procedure

- Emulation Type Change for Single Block ---------- Go to step 5.1.
- Emulation Type Change for Single LDEV ---------- Go to step 5.2.
- Emulation Type Change for Multiple Blocks ---------- Go to step 5.3.
- Individual Emulation Type Change for Multiple LDEVs --------- Go to step 5.4.

5.1 Emulation Type Change for Single Block

(1)

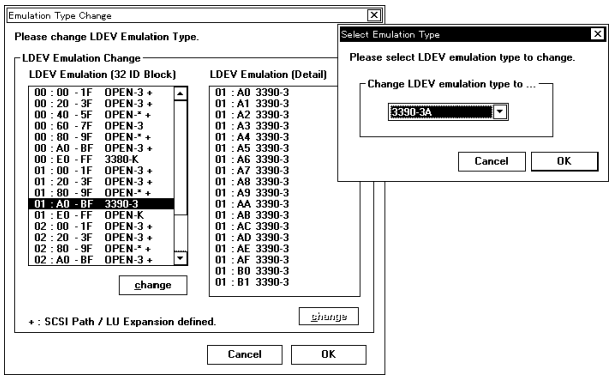
Select (CL) a block including an LDEV of which you want to change the emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.



---

(2)

Select (CL) [change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box to open the dialog box for (choosing) the emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.



In the following case, the [change] button is not available. (It's concerned with a "+" indicated LDEV.)

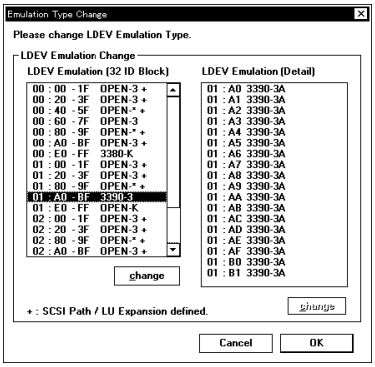
(a) A block including volumes with SCSI path is selected.

(b) A block including LU Expanded volumes is selected.

---

(3)

Select (CL) [OK] to set the changed emulation type.
Then, the LDEV (selected in step (1)) having the emulation type to be changed varies to the one specified in step (2). When selecting the same LDEV block after setting the change, you can check details of the changes in the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box. Go to step 6.

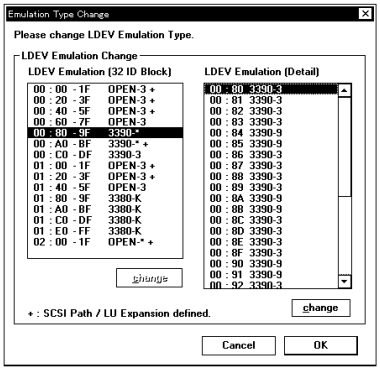


 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

5.2 Emulation Type Change for Single LDEV

(1)

Select (CL) a block including an LDEV of which you want to change the emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.

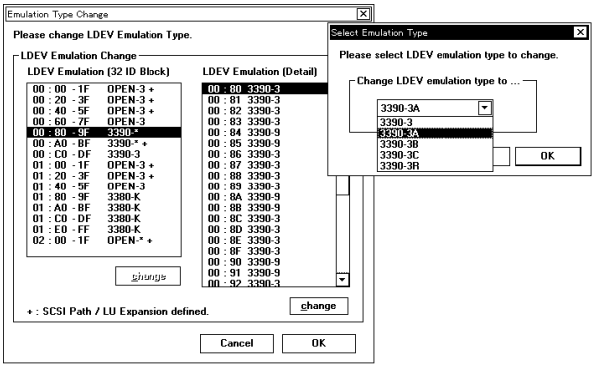


(2)

In the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box, select (CL) an LDEV whose emulation type to be changed.

(3)

Select (CL) [change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box to open the dialog box for (choosing) the emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.



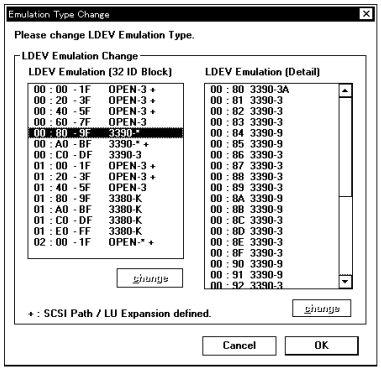
In the following case, the [change] button is not available. (It's concerned with a "+" indicated LDEV.)

(a) A volume with SCSI path is selected.

(b) An LU expanded volume is selected.

(4)

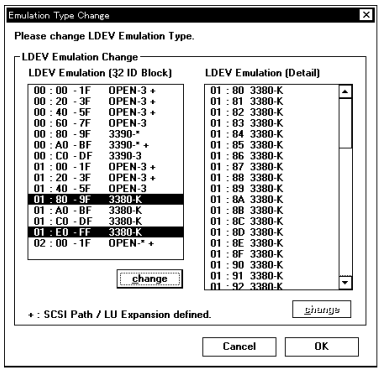
Select (CL) [OK] to set the changed emulation type. Then, the LDEV (selected in step (2)) varies to the one specified in step (3). Go to step 6.



5.3 Emulation Type Change for Multiple Blocks

(1)

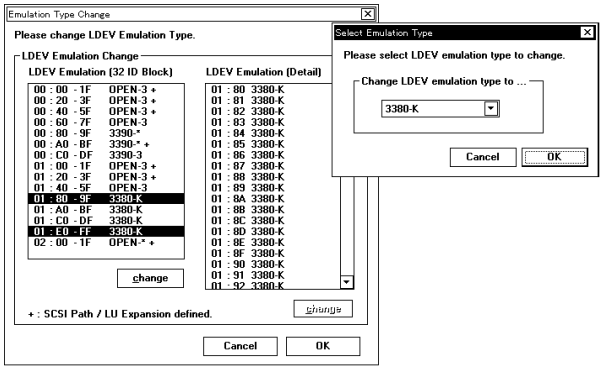
Select (CL) blocks including an LDEV of which you want to change the emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.



---

(2)

Select (CL) [change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box to open the dialog box for (choosing) the emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.



In the following case, the [change] button is not available. (It's concerned with a "+" indicated LDEV.)

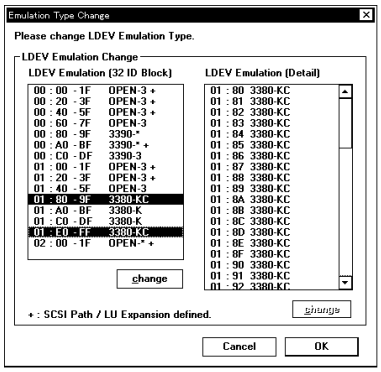
(a) Blocks including volumes with SCSI path are selected.

(b) Blocks including LU expanded volumes are selected.

---

(3)

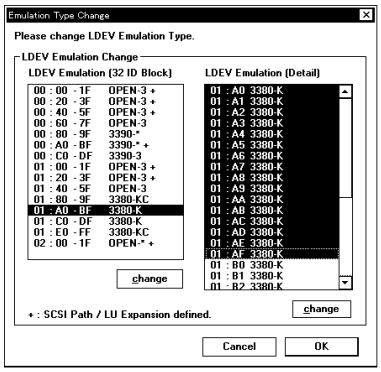
Select (CL) [OK] to set the changed emulation type. Then, the LDEV (selected in step (1)) having the emulation type to be changed varies to the one specified in step (2). When selecting the same LDEV block after setting the change, you can check details of the changes in the emulation LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box. Go to step 6.



5.4 Individual Emulation Type Change for Multiple LDEVs

(1)

Select (CL) a block including LDEVs of which you want to change the emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.



---

(2)

In the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box, select (CL) LDEVs whose emulation types are to be changed.

---

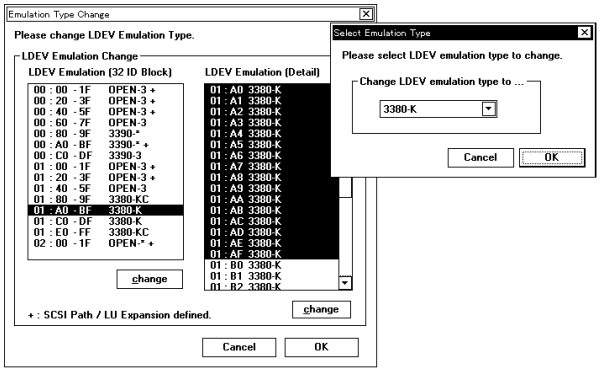
(3)

Select (CL) [change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box to open the dialog box for (choosing) the emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.

In the following case, the [change] button is not available. (It's concerned with a "+" indicated LDEV.)

(a) Volumes with SCSI path are selected.

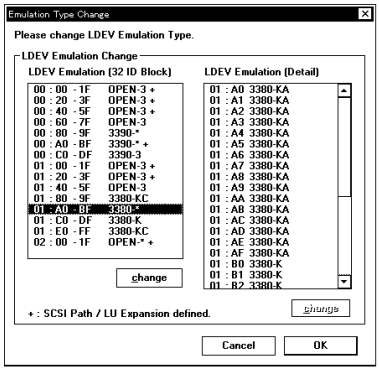
(b) LU expanded volumes are selected.



---

(4)

Select (CL) [OK] to set the changed emulation type.
Then, the LDEV (selected in step (2)) varies to the one specified in step (3). Go to step 6.

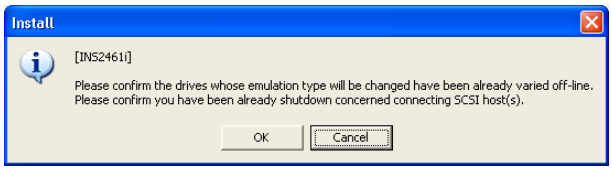


6.

Select (CL) [OK] to fix the emulation type change.
Select (CL) [Cancel] to cancel the operation.

7.

Before changing the emulation type, make sure that the drive has already been set to Vary Off-line and that the SCSI host concerned has been shut down, and then select (CL) [OK].



When [Cancel] is selected (CL), the processing is aborted.

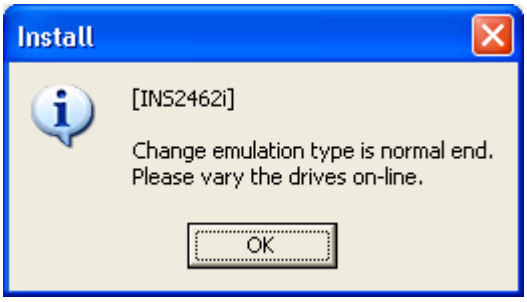
8.

"Changing DKU Emulation" is displayed.

---

9. <Drive Vary On-line>

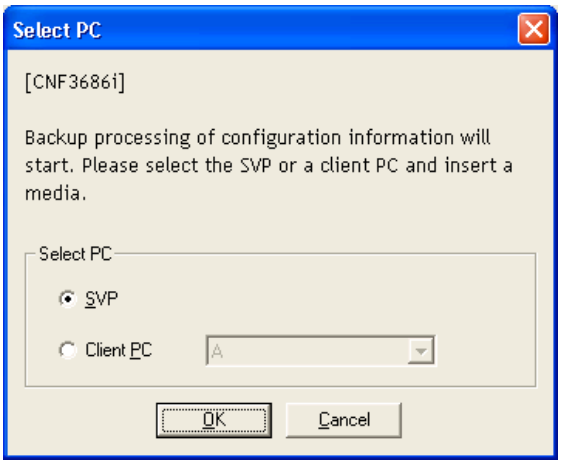
When the emulation type change processing terminates normally, the message "Change emulation type is normal end. Please vary the drives on-line." is displayed.
Vary the drive on-line and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

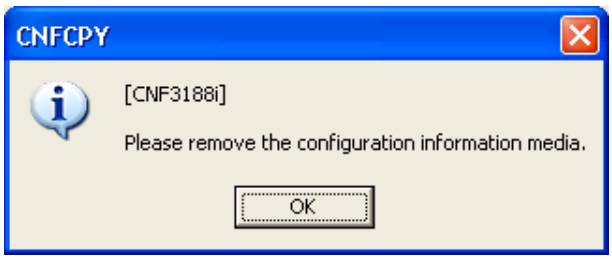
10.

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select (CL) [OK].



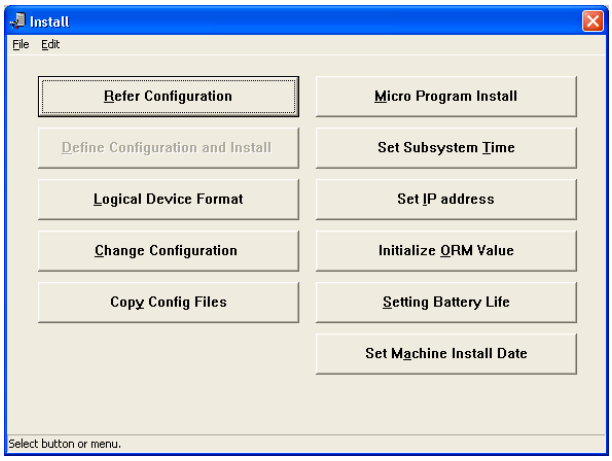
11.

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



12.

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



13. <Mode Change>
Change the Mode from [Modify Mode] to [View Mode].

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

5.4 System Tuning SVP Procedure

5.4.1 System Tuning

⚠ CAUTION

Powering off/on is required owing to the performance of this operation.

⚠ CAUTION

- The Case where IP Address is changed from System Tuning, when SVP High Reliability kit is installed.

  When SVP High Reliability kit is installed, Both Master SVP and Standby SVP need to be set IP Address.
  Firstly set IP Address of Standby SVP. (Refer to INST05-50)
  After completing it, please set the IP Address of Master SVP.
  Although “RC=7ff200” may occur, there is no problem. Please complete SIM before operation.

Overview
This function modifies the part of established subsystem configuration data.
The data to be modified is control data closely related to a host device, so the data can not be modified on on-line.
After modification of the data, power DKC off and on.
The data to be modified is listed below.

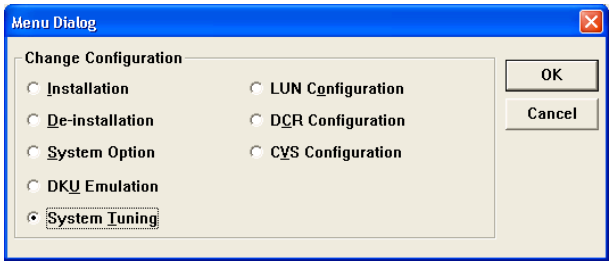
‘DKC Configuration’ ---------- DKC Serial Number
‘IP Address Configuration’ ---------- IP address
‘Power Supply’ ---------- Power Supply Type
‘DKC Emulation Configuration’ --------- DKC Emulation Type
‘CU Number’ ---------- CU number of each channel port
‘Set SSID Boundary’ ---------- Sub System ID Boundary
‘Subsystem ID Configuration’ ---------- Sub System ID

1. <Start [Install]>
   Change the Mode from [View Mode] to [Modify Mode].
   Select [Install] from ‘SVP’ (CL).

2.

Select [Change Configuration] (CL) from 'Install'.

3. <Specify the beginning of installation>
Select [System Tuning] from 'Menu Dialog' (CL), and select [OK] (CL).



4.

CAUTION

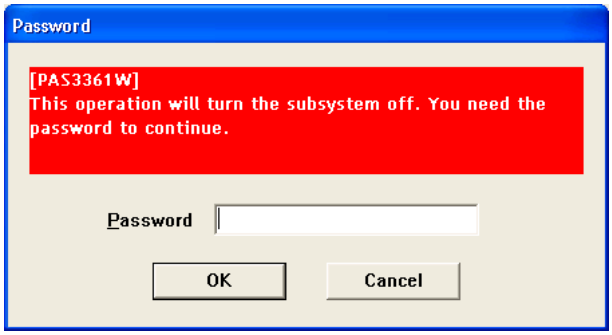
Powering off/on is required owing to the performance of this operation.

Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input a password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

(1)

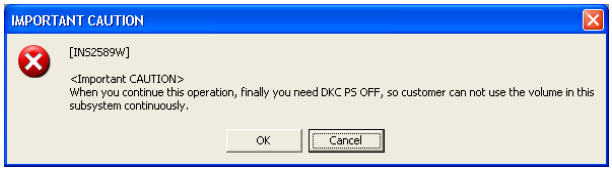
Enter the password and select [OK] (CL).
Password is needed for this operation.
Please call Technical Support Division to obtain a password and authorization.

If [Cancel] is selected (CL), terminate the installation procedure.
'DKC Configuration' is automatically displayed next.



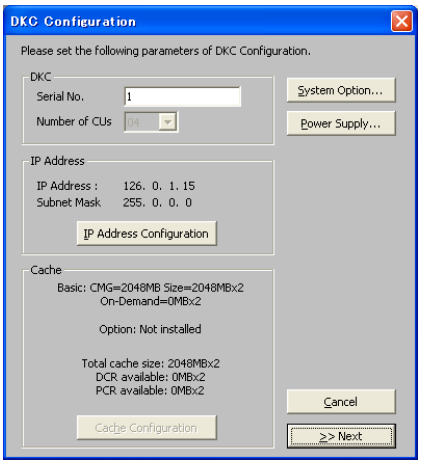
(2)

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF, so customer can not use the volume in this subsystem continuously.".



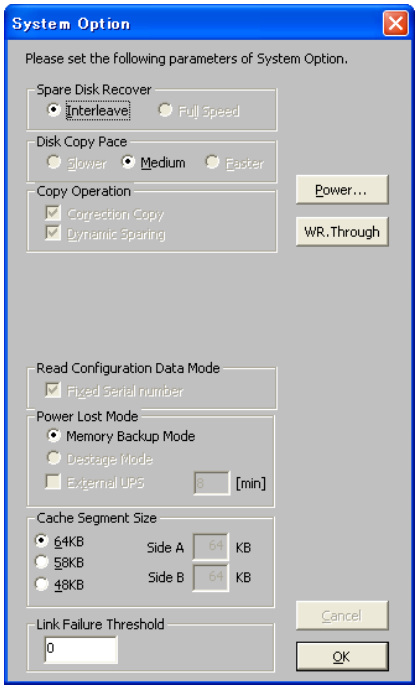
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

5. <DKC Configuration window>
Define the configuration information following the subsystem configuration worksheet.



[System Option…]: Makes a setting of the WDCP/DDUMP. The routine goes to Item 6.
[Power Supply…]: Makes a setting of the power supply type. The routine goes to Item 7.
[IP Address Configuration]: Makes a setting of the IP address. The routine goes to Item 8.
[>>Next]: Makes the other settings. The routine goes to Item 9.

6. <System Option window>
Define the configuration information following the subsystem configuration worksheet.



After setting all the items, select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Item 5.
When the [Cancel] button is selected (CL), the 'System Option' window is closed and the 'DKC Configuration' window is displayed again. Return to Item 5.
When the [Power...] button is selected (CL), the 'Power Supply' window is displayed. Go to Item 7.

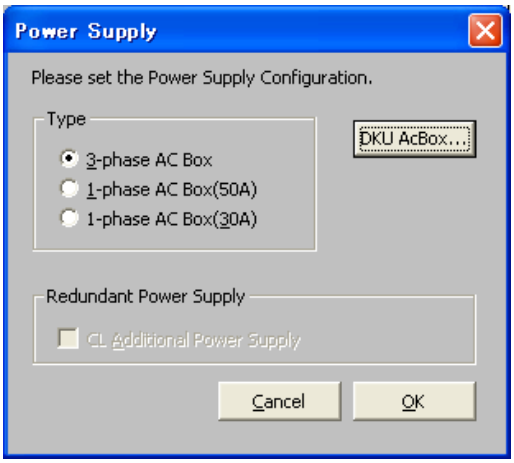
Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd

7. <Power Supply window>

Define the configuration information following the subsystem configuration worksheet.

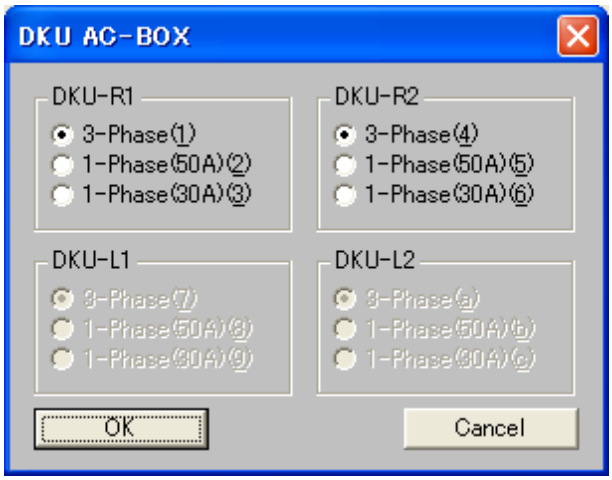
Set the power supply information and select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Item 5 or Item 6.

When you want to set the type of DKU AC power supply, select (CL) [DKU AcBox...].
Go to step 7-1.



7-1 <Selecting the type of DKU AC power supply>

Set the type of AC BOX in the DKU, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step 7.



 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd

8. <IP Address Configuration window>

Define the configuration information following the subsystem configuration worksheet.

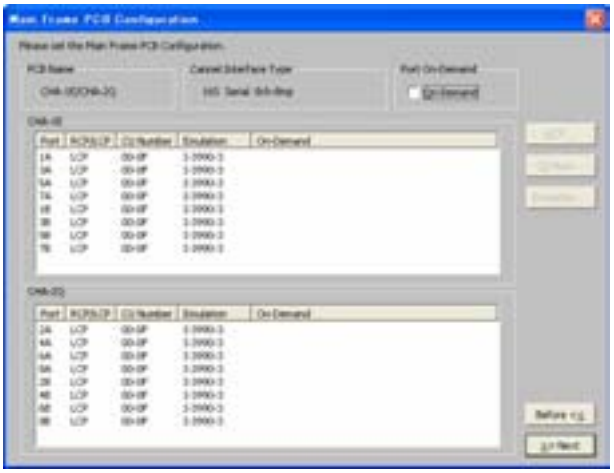
Set the IP address and the subnet mask, and then select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Item 5.

9. <Mainframe PCB Configuration window>

Define the configuration information following the subsystem configuration worksheet.

DKC Emulation: Sets the DKC emulation.
[CU Num…]: Sets the CU number of each port. Go to Item 9-1.

Select (CL) the [>>Next] button. Go to Item 10.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the routine returns to Item 5.



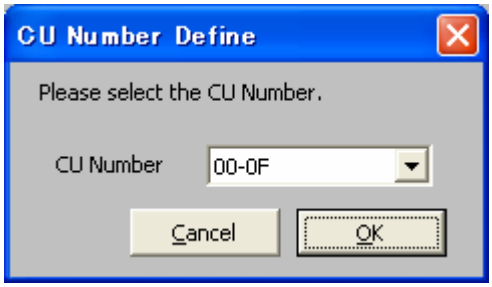
Note: This is displayed only when the Serial (16S) channel is installed.

Note: When you select 2107 DKC Emulation, power-on and POR (Power off/on) of SOM493 are required in advance.

9-1 <CU Number Define window>

A window for setting the CU number of the specified port is displayed.

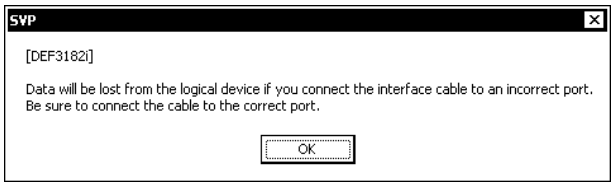
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to that of Item 9.



Note: This is displayed only when the Serial (85) channel is installed.

9-2 <SVP message>

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "Data will be lost from the logical device if you connect the interface cable to an incorrect port. Be sure to connect the cable to the correct port.".
Returns to step 9.



Note: This windows is displayed when Serial (16S) Channel is installed.

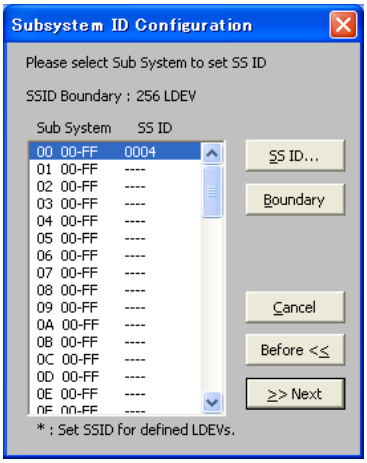
---

10. <Subsystem ID Configuration window>

Define the configuration information following the subsystem configuration worksheet.

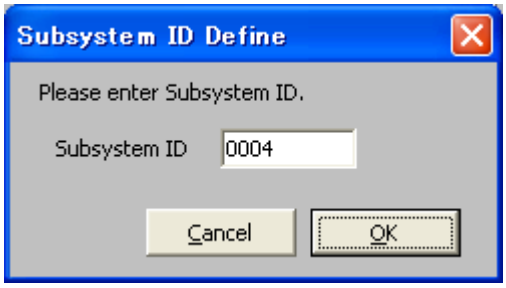
[SSID]: Makes definition of the subsystem ID. Go to Item 10-1.
[Boundary]: Makes definition of the subsystem ID boundary. Go to Item 10-2.

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. Go to Item 12.
This operation procedure is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



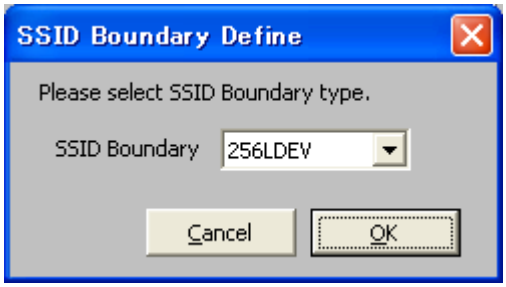
10-1 <Subsystem ID Define window>

Define the subsystem ID and select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Item 10.



10-2 <SSID Boundary Define window>

Define the subsystem ID boundary and select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Item 10.

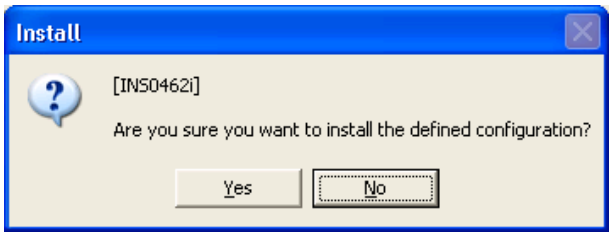


Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

11. <Include configuration information>

(1)

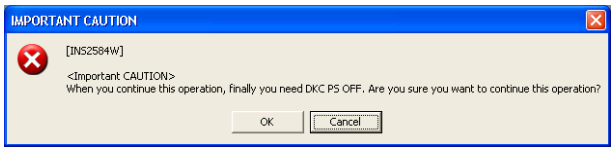
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to the confirmation message "Are you sure you want to install the defined configuration?". Selecting (CL) [No] suppresses the configuration inclusion processing and terminates the installation procedure.



---

(2)

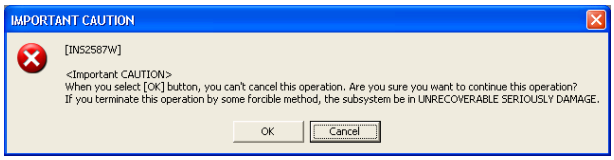
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION> When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



---

(3)

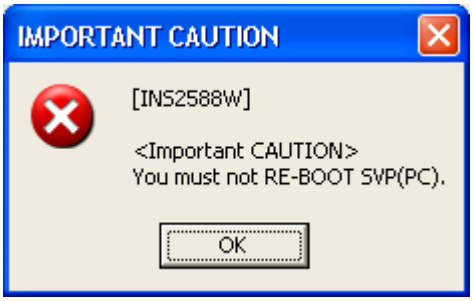
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION> When you select [OK] button, you can't cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? If you terminate this operation by some forcible method, the subsystem be in UNRECOVERABLE SERIOUSLY DAMAGE.".



---

(4)

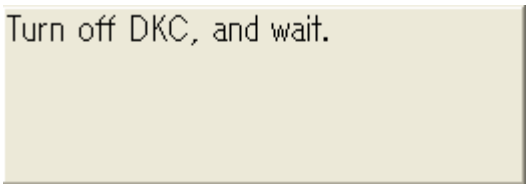
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION> You must not RE-BOOT SVP(PC).".



Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd

12.

Make sure that “Turn off DKC, and wait.” is displayed and perform the power-off procedure from the DKC maintenance panel.
After a while, “Wait...” will be displayed.

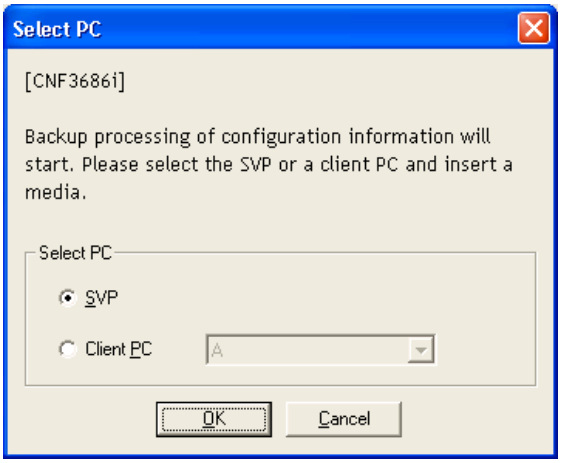


13.

This step allows the contents of the SVP HD to be loaded into SM and FM.
When this procedure is completed, the message “Please insert config FD in FDD.” is displayed.

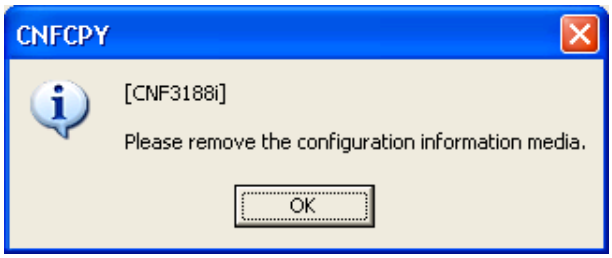
14.

Insert the Config FD into FDD of selected PC, and select [OK].



15.

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, and then select [OK].



 Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd

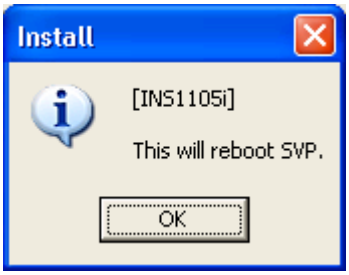
16.

After making sure that the DKC power is turned off, select [OK] (CL) in response to "System Tuning has finished. Make sure that PS-ON LED at DKC-PANEL is off, and then select [OK].".

Note : The SVP power will not turn off even when DKC is powered off.

17.

"This will reboot SVP." is displayed.
Select [OK] (CL).



 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. TPF Installation procedures

6.1 Preparations

(a) Get additional SM parts by the number you need according to INST07-30.
(b) Get the “Configuration” floppy disk which supports the MPLF/RC (or TPF) function from T.S.D.

 Copyright © 2004, Hitachi, Ltd.

6.2 Operations

(a) Exchanging Micro-programs of the latest version.
- Exchange all Micro-programs which are different from currently installed version. (Refer to MICRO-FC SECTION.)

(b) Executing Config Version Up.
- Set the "Configuration" floppy disk.
- Execute Config Version Up. (Refer to MICRO-FC08-10 (Config Exchange Procedure "8.1 Config Version UP".)

(c) Switching "TPF-mode" on.
- Execute "Define Configuration and install". (Refer to INST05-80 (Configuration information Definition).)

(d) Attaching additional SM parts.
- Turn off the DKC power switch.
- With reference to INST07-30, install the required number of additional SM parts.

(e) Starting TPF Micro-program.
- Turn on the DKC power switch.

(f) Confirming the TPF MODE.
- Confirm that the "CONFIG" version is "XX-XX-XX/50" by using version display function after "Maintenance" is opened on SVP. (Refer to "3.16 Version of Microprogram" (SVP03-270).)

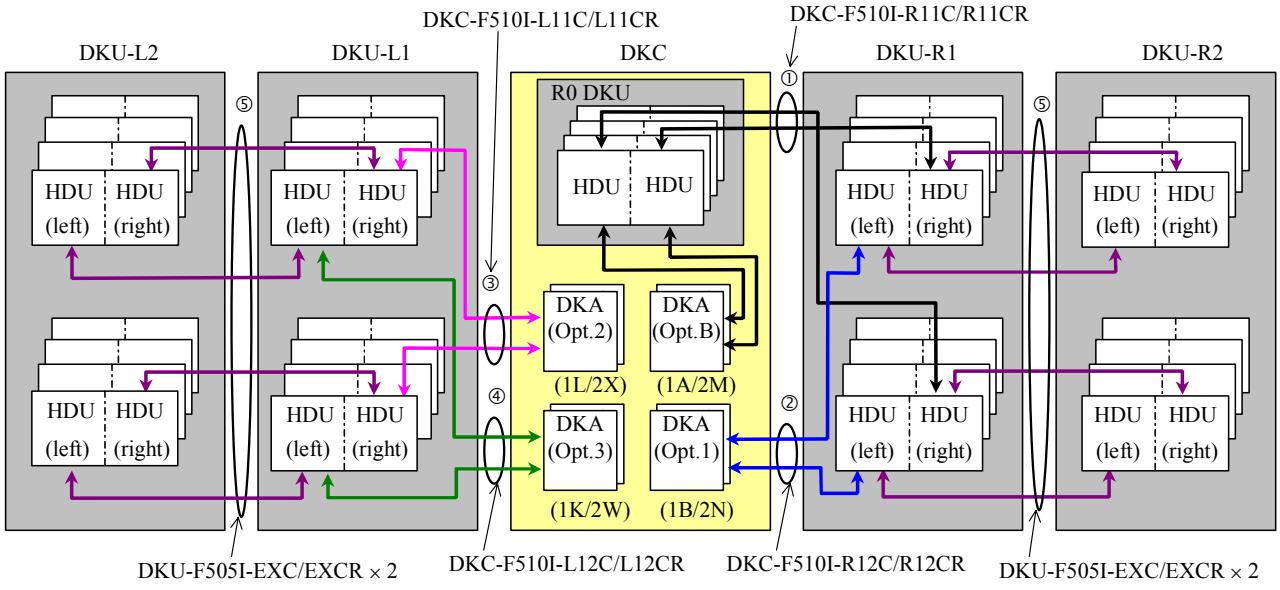
 Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Appendix: Storage Capacity and Cache Capacity, and the number of required options

7.1 Standard Configuration

Although RAID500 can construct various subsystem configurations, an appendix shows the relation of the storage capacity and cache capacity and the number of required options when installing a frame in the order shown below.

The standard installation order of a subsystem is shown below.
The appendixes are based below.



Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

Frame Layout					Required Number of Options									
DKU -L2	DKU -L1	DKC	DKU -R1*1	DKU -R2	DKC 510I-5/5R	DKC-F510I- 400/ 400R	DKC-F510I- R11C/ R11CR ①	DKC-F510I- L11C/ L11CR ③	DKC-F510I- R12C/ R12CR ②	DKC-F510I- L12C/ L12CR ④	DKU 505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I- EXC/ EXCR ⑤	DKU-F505I- FSWA FSWAR *2	DKU-F505I- HDD*3
		DKC			1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Max.128
		DKC	R1		1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	Max.256
		DKC	R1*4		1	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	Max.384
		DKC	R1	R2*5	1	2	1	0	1	0	2	2	2	Max.640
	L1	DKC	R1		1	4	1	1	1	1	2	0	2	Max.640
	L1	DKC	R1	R2*5	1	4	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896
L2	L1	DKC	R1		1	4	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896
L2	L1	DKC	R1	R2*5	1	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	Max.1152

*1: When installing the DKU frame, be sure to install the DKU-R1 first. The configuration with no DKU-R1 installed is not allowed.

*2: When not installing HDD in HDU(left), there is no necessity of installing DKU-F505I-FSWA.

*3: The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the spare disk(s).

*4: Even when not installing HDD in HDU(right), it is necessary to connect DKC-F510I-R11C.

*5: Even when not installing HDD in HDU(right), it is necessary to connect DKU-F505I-EXC.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.2 Required SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module

Required shared memory capacity is determined by cache memory capacity, the number of LDEV, and the kind of program product to apply. Furthermore, when connecting an external storage, 300GB or larger HDD use and the number of VDEV required shared memory capacity differs. Required shared memory capacity is determined with reference to the table indicated at the following table.

No.	Program Product application situation				Reference Table			
	TC, SI, UR, VM or Hi-Copy (*1)	TPF or E-Copy	FCV2 or COW (*1)	VFS SYS Area (*2)	Standard Shared Memory Access Model		High Performance Shared Memory Access Model	
					Page	Table number	Page	Table number
1	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	INST07-40	Table 7.2-1	INST07-91	Table 7.2-7
2	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	INST07-50	Table 7.2-2	INST07-92	Table 7.2-8
3	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	INST07-60	Table 7.2-3	INST07-93	Table 7.2-9
4	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	INST07-70	Table 7.2-4	INST07-94	Table 7.2-10
5	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	INST07-80	Table 7.2-5	INST07-95	Table 7.2-11
6	Applied	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	INST07-90	Table 7.2-6	INST07-96	Table 7.2-12
7	Not Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	–	INST07-97	Table 7.2-13
8	Applied	Not Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	–	INST07-97B	Table 7.2-14
9	Not Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	–	INST07-97J	Table 7.2-15
10	Applied	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	–	–	INST07-97L	Table 7.2-16
11	Applied	Not Applied	Applied	Applied	–	–	INST07-97T	Table 7.2-17
12	Applied	Applied	Applied	Applied	–	–	INST07-98C	Table 7.2-18

*1: TrueCopy : TC Volume Migration : VM
ShadowImage : SI Flash Copy Version2 : FCV2
Universal Replicator : UR COW Snapshot : COW

*2: In case of using the COW Snapshot function, the VFS SYS Area is required.

Please note that location of shared memory module varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

The following table shows the correspondence of items shown in the SVP Window and those in the Reference Table. Set the SM in the SVP window based on the table below.

No.	SVP Window		Reference Table
	Item	Check box	
1	HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/ Hi-Copy	OFF	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied
		ON	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied
2	HMRCF/HOMRCF/HRC/HORC/HUR/HIHSM/ Hi-Copy Extension	OFF	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy Basic
		ON	TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy Extension
3	Flash Copy Version2/COW Snapshot	OFF	FCV2/COW function not applied
		ON	FCV2/COW function applied
4	Flash Copy V2 Extension	OFF	No description *2
		ON	
5	E-COPY/TPF	OFF	TPF/E-Copy function not applied
		ON	TPF/E-Copy function applied
6	External Device Management, or Over 256 Striping Group, or 300GB or larger Drive	OFF	External Storage not support, and 300GB or larger HDD not use
		ON	External Storage support, or/and 300GB or larger HDD use
7	Change Max Number of CUs	*1	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1024LDEV)
			Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16384LDEV)
			Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65280LDEV)
8	VFS SYS Area *3	OFF	VFS SYS Area not applied
		ON	VFS SYS Area applied (Basic/Extension 1/ Extension 2/Extension 3) *4
9	HUR JNLGroup Extension	OFF	UR JNLG Extension not applied
		ON	UR JNLG Extension applied
10	Standard (SM PCB × 2)	ON	Standard Shared Memory Access Model
11	High Performance (SM PCB × 4)	ON	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model

*1: The check boxes are active only when SM is installed/uninstalled.

*2: There is no description in the reference table because the SM capacity does not change with ON/OFF of this item.
However, when you use the Flash Copy V2 Extension function, turn it ON.

*3: In case of using the COW Snapshot function, the VFS SYS Area is required.

*4: Refer to Note *4 on INST03-08A-113 for the calculations to determine the correct selection of “Basic/Extension1/Extension2/Extension3”.

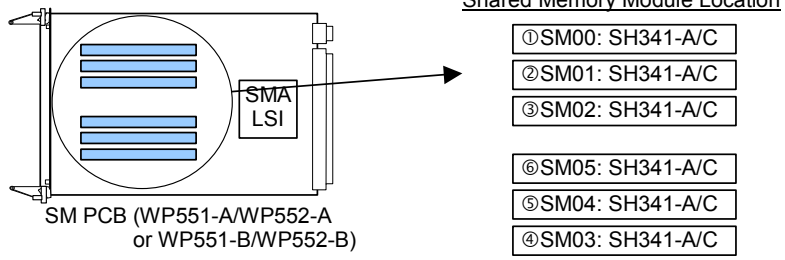
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-1 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module
(TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

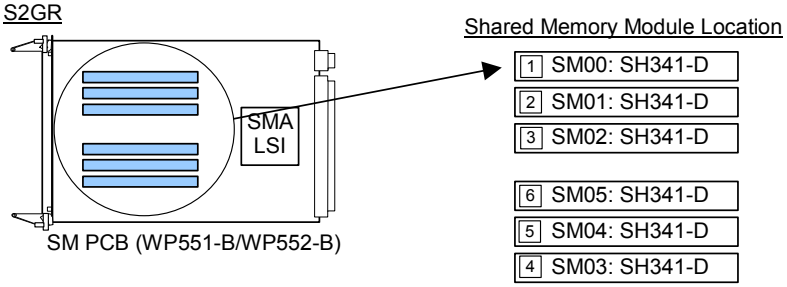
Model	Standard SM Access Model				
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)
	External Storage not support			External Storage support	Common (External Storage Not support/ Support)
	300GB or larger HDD Not use	300GB or larger HDD Use	Common (300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Neither PG 17-xx nor 18-xx is installed		PG 17-xx or/and 18-xx is/are installed	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)	
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap)
4GB to 24GB	① (1GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



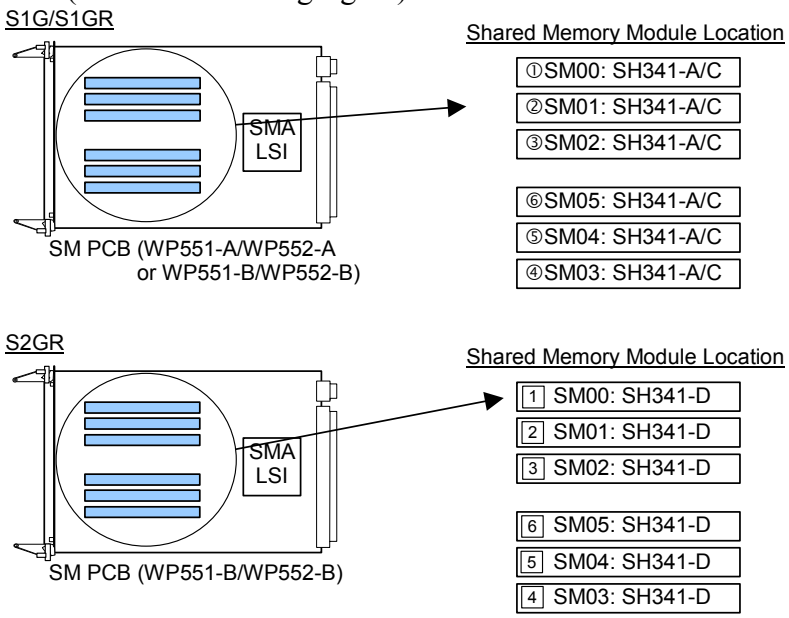
Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-2 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module
(TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)



Actual location of shared memory module

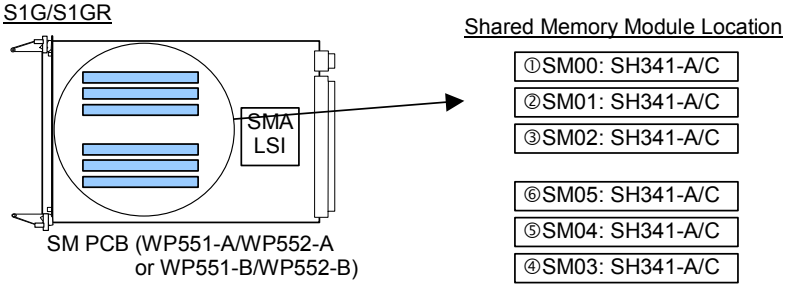
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-3 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

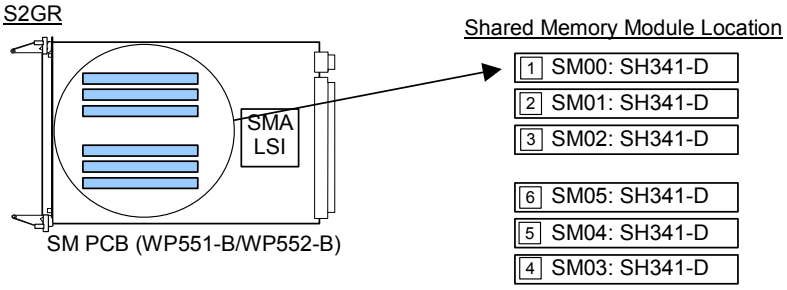
Model	Standard SM Access Model	
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)	
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)	
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④ (2GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑤ (3GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥ (4GB) or ①④[5] (4GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

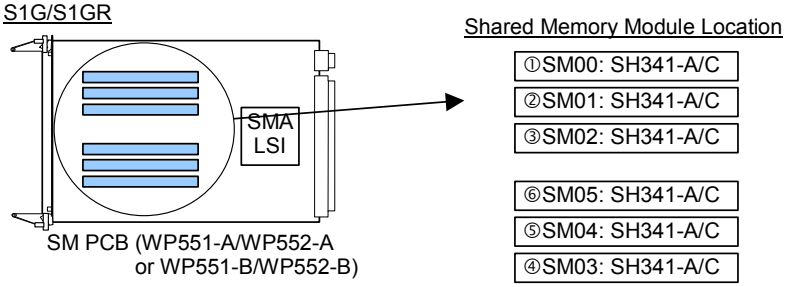
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-4 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

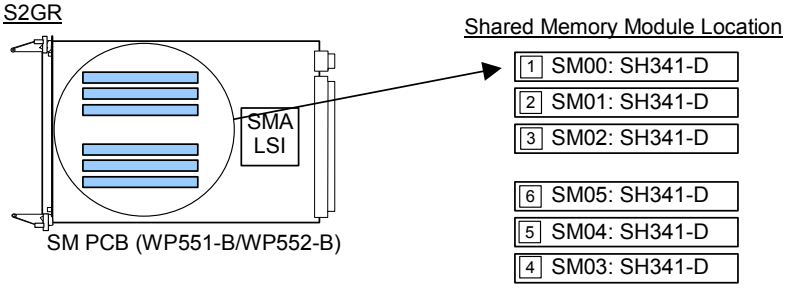
Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④ (3GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②③④ (4GB) or [1][2] (4GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④[5] (5GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④[5] (6GB) or [1][2][3] (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and [1] - [6] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

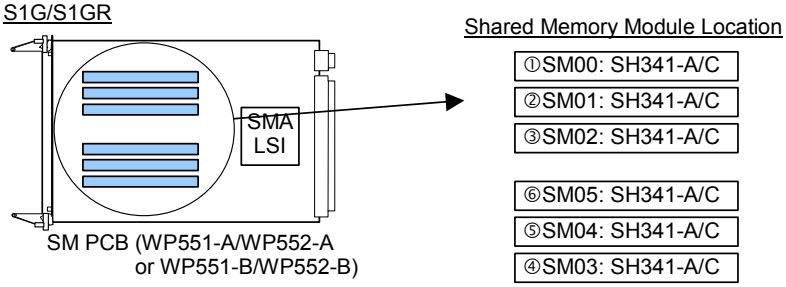
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-5 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module
(TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

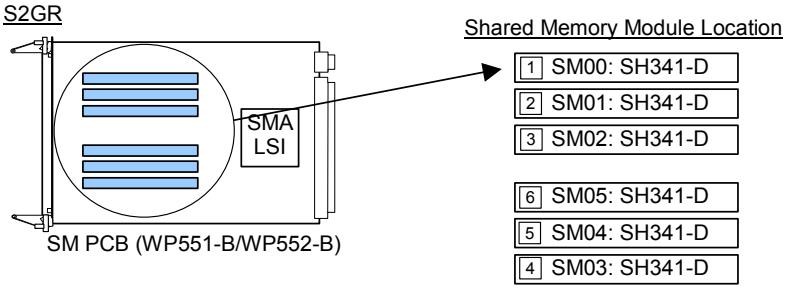
Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and 1 - 6 shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

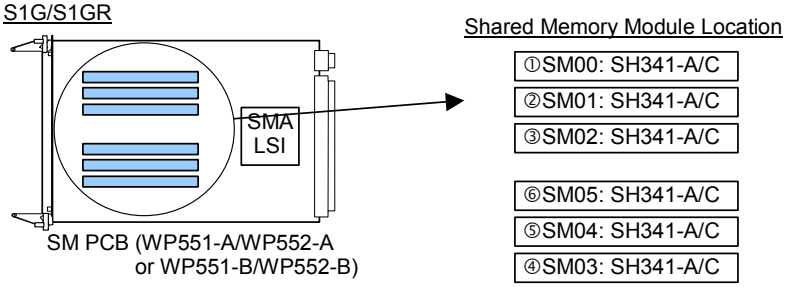
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-6 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

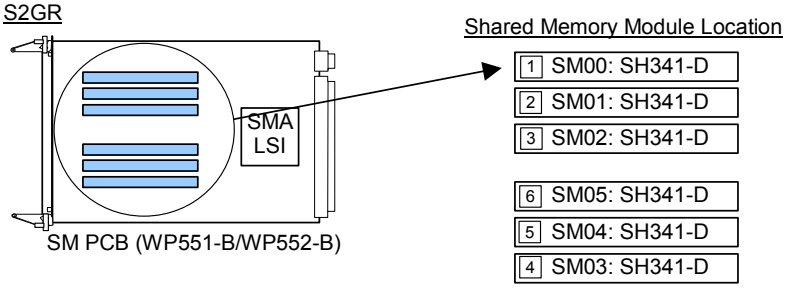
Model	Standard SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤ (4GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤ (5GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥ (5GB) or ①②④5 (5GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)	①②③④⑤⑥ (6GB) or ①②③④5 (6GB) or 1 2 3 (6GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑥ and 1 - 6 shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

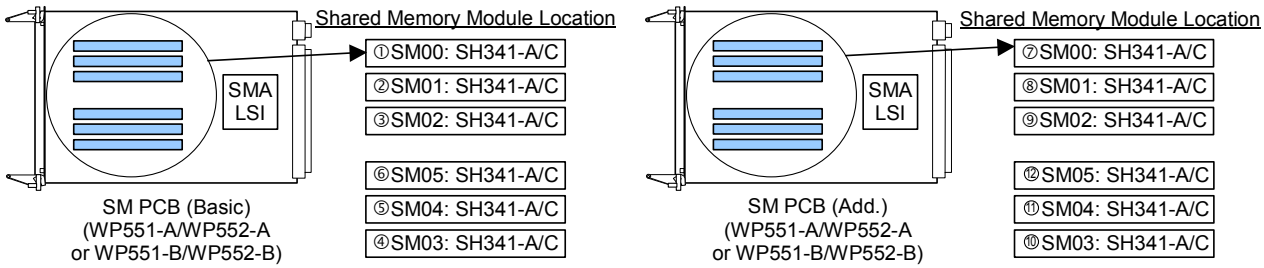
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-7 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

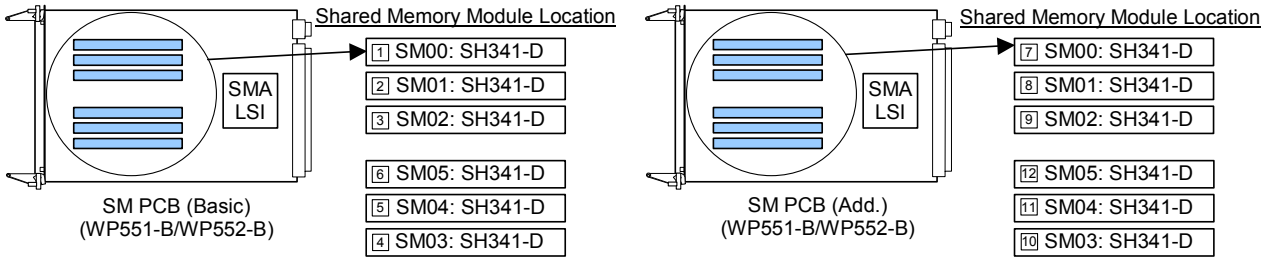
Model	High Performance SM Access Model		
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU:5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	Number of CU:65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)		
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦ (3GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦ (5GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦ (5GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑧ (3GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

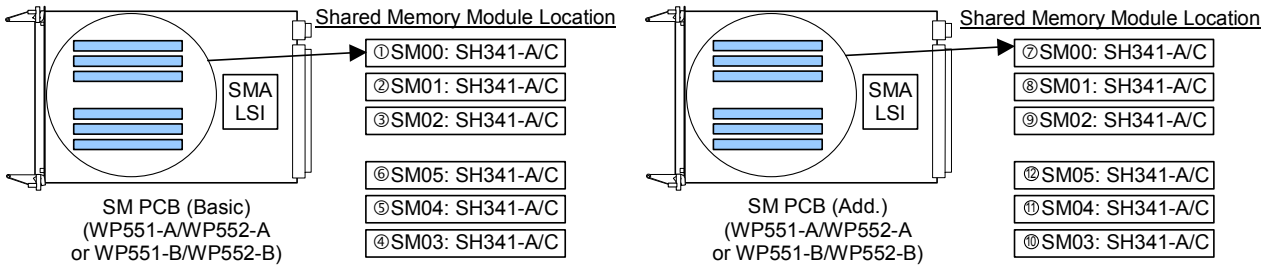
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-8 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

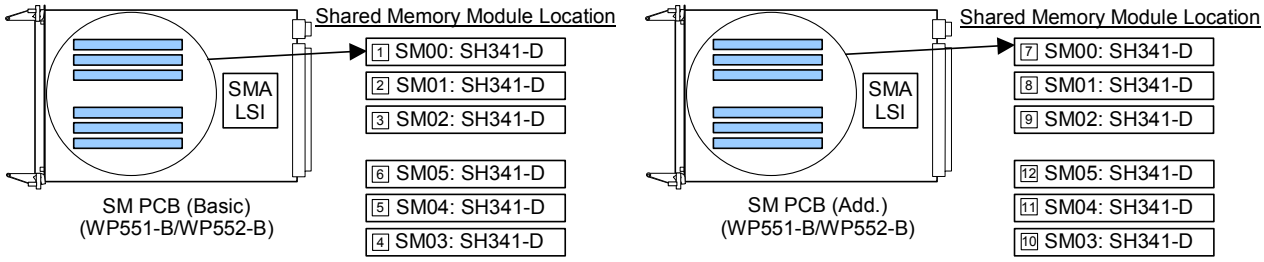
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-8 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

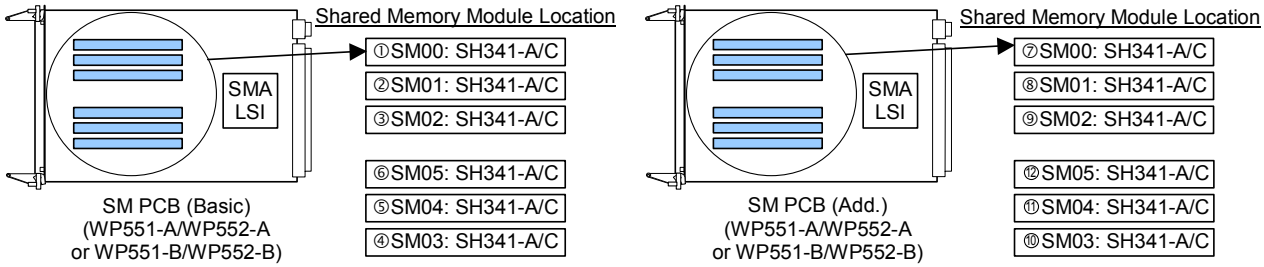
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-9 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module
(TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied)

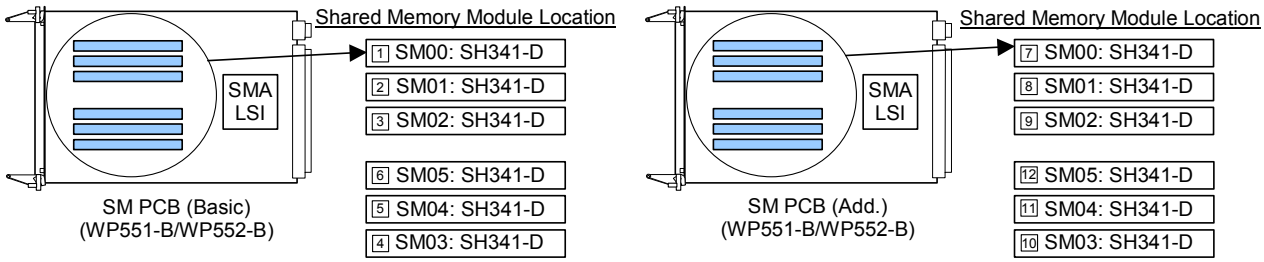
Model	High Performance SM Access Model		
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)		
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)		
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦ (3GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦ (5GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦ (5GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦ (2GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7] (6GB) or ①④[5] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①④[5][7] (6GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑧ (3GB) or ①[7] (3GB) or [1] ⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①④⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①④[7] (4GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

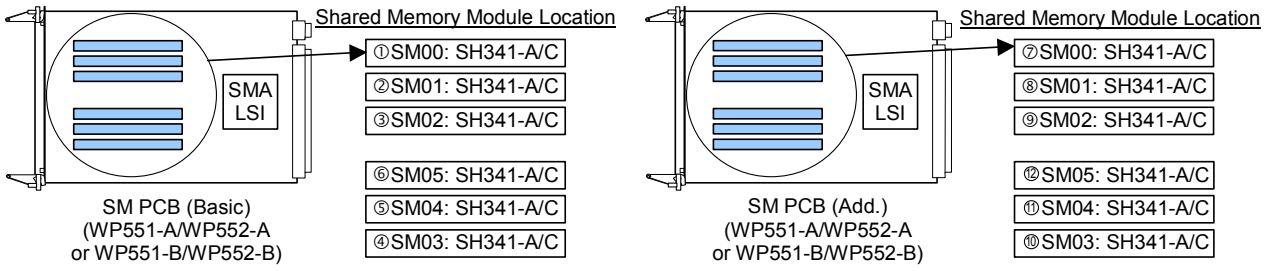
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-10 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

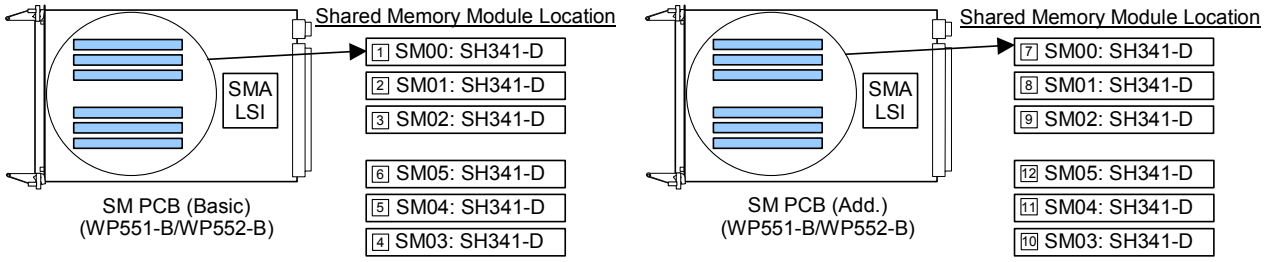
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②⑦ (3GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦ (3GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦ (4GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧ (4GB) or ①②[7] (4GB) or [1]⑦⑧ (4GB) or [1][7] (4GB)	①②③⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②③[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-10 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦ (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7** (7GB) or ①②④**5** ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④**5** **7** (7GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7** (8GB) or ①②③④**5** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④**5** **7** (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** ⑦⑧ (8GB) or **1** **2** **3** **7** (8GB)

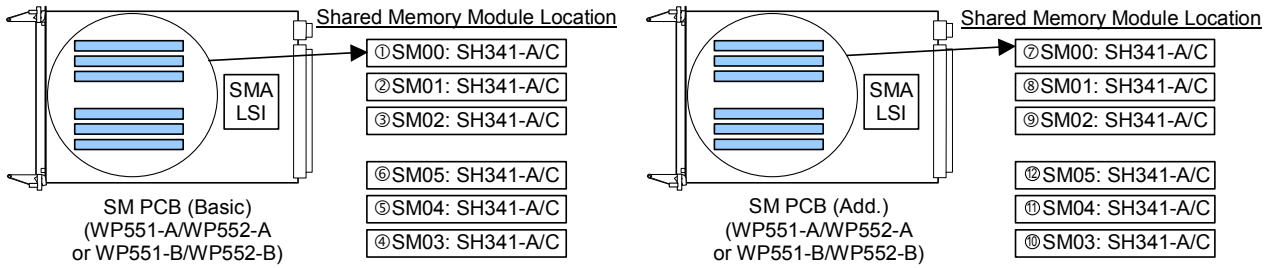
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-11 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

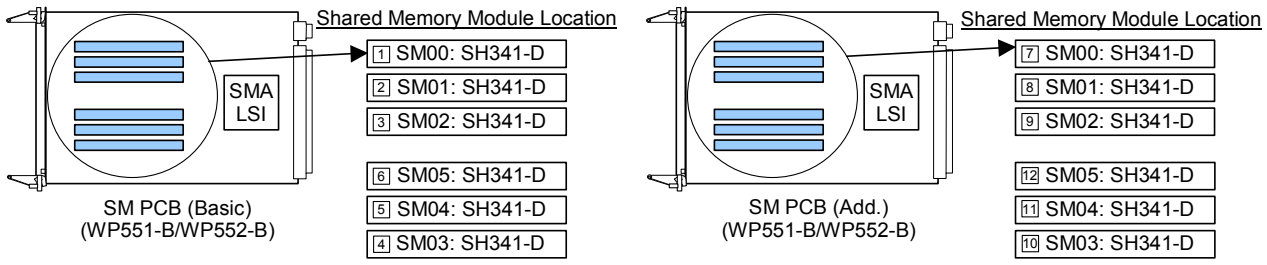
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-11 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

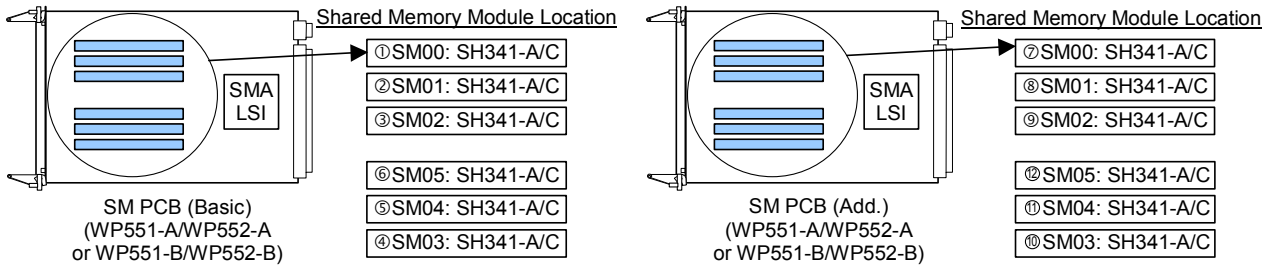
 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-12 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (1/2)

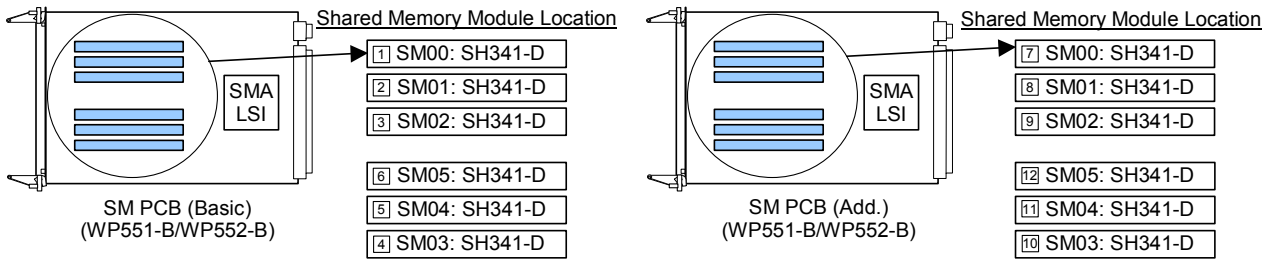
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑦ (4GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦ (5GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦ (5GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑦⑧ (5GB) or ①②④[7] (5GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②③④⑦⑧ (6GB) or ①②③④[7] (6GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧ (6GB) or [1][2][7] (6GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-12 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area not applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)		Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦ (6GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦ (6GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦ (7GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦ (7GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤[6][7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤[6][7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7] (7GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7] (7GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7] (8GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7] (8GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7] (8GB)

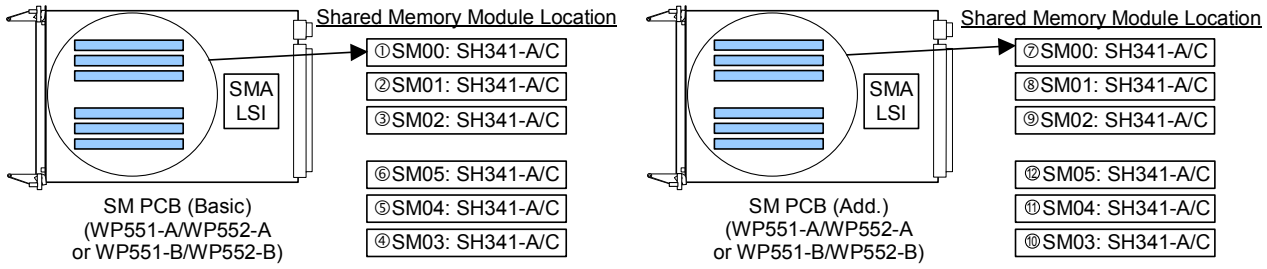
 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-13 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/2)

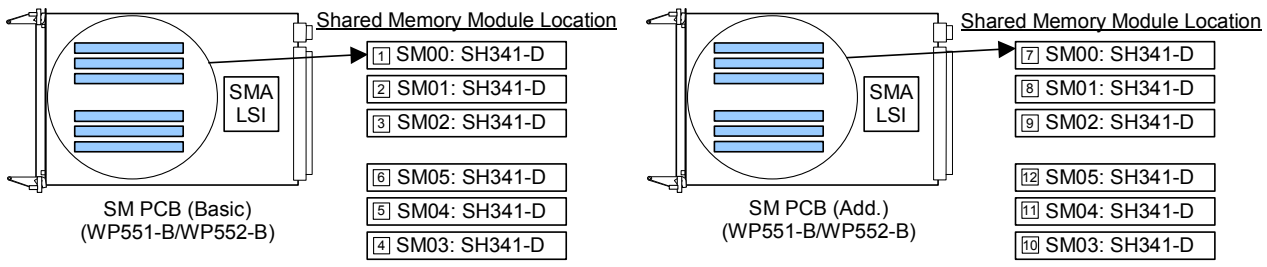
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩ (4GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑩⑪ (4GB) or ①⑦⑩[11] (5GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①⑦⑧⑩[11] (6GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (7GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-13 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/2)

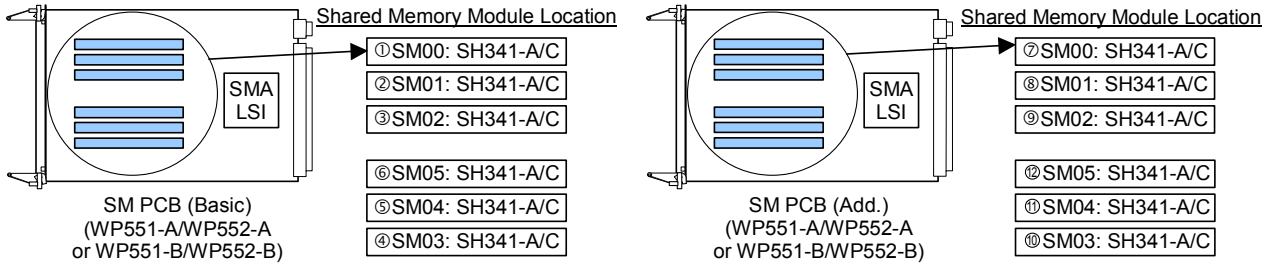
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①④[7][8](6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8](8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④[5][7][8](8GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑩ [11] (8GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥[7][8][9](10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ [11] (10GB) or ①④[5][7][8][9](10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9](12GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①④[7][8][9](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)				

Table 7.2-14 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

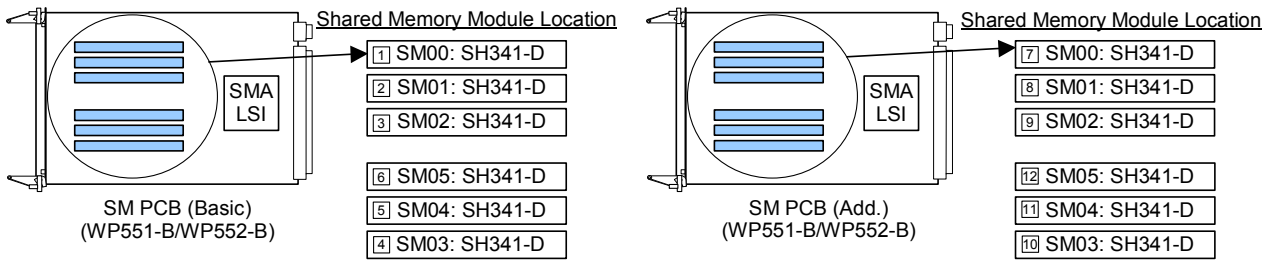
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑩(4GB) or ①②7 8 (6GB) or 1 ⑦⑩(4GB) or 1 7 8 (6GB)	①②③⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②③7 8 (7GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑩(6GB) or 1 2 7 8 (8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or ①②7 8 (6GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or 1 7 8 (6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②③7 8 (7GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or 1 2 7 8 (8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①②7 8 (6GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or 1 7 8 (6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②③7 8 (7GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or 1 2 7 8 (8GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or ①②⑦⑩11 (6GB) or ①②7 8 9 (8GB) or 1 ⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or 1 ⑦⑩11 (6GB) or 1 7 8 9 (8GB)	①②③⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②③⑦⑩11 (7GB) or ①②③7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑩11 (8GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑩11 (7GB) or ①②7 8 9 (8GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑩11 (7GB) or 1 7 8 9 (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑩11 (8GB) or ①②③7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①②7 8 9 (8GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or 1 7 8 9 (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②③7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and 1 - 12 shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-14 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①②7 8 9 (8GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or 1 7 8 9 (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②③7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩(7GB) or ①②④5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩(8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩(8GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩(8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(8GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①②7 8 9 (8GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(8GB) or 1 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or 1 7 8 9 (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(9GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②③7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(10GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-14 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④78 (7GB) or 12⑦⑩(6GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④78 (8GB) or 12⑦⑩(6GB) or 1278 (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩11 (7GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or 12⑦⑩11 (8GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩11 (8GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or 12⑦⑩11 (8GB) or 12789 (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)		

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-14 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-14 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB)or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
132GB to 256GB						

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-14 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤6789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤6789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB)or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪(9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1237899 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1237899 (12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-14 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

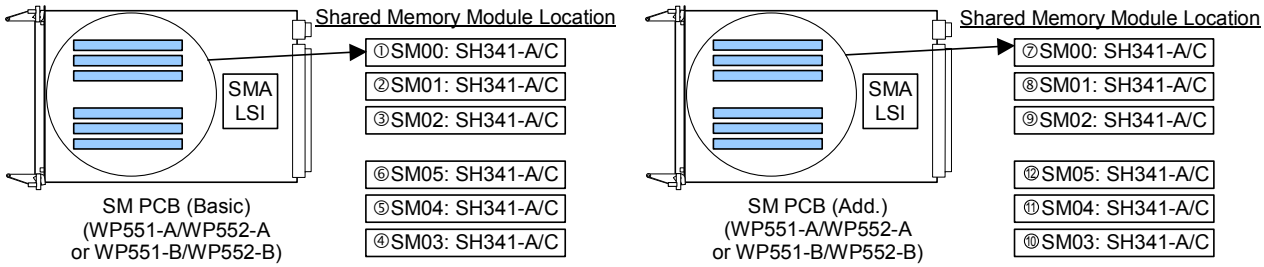
 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-15 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/2)

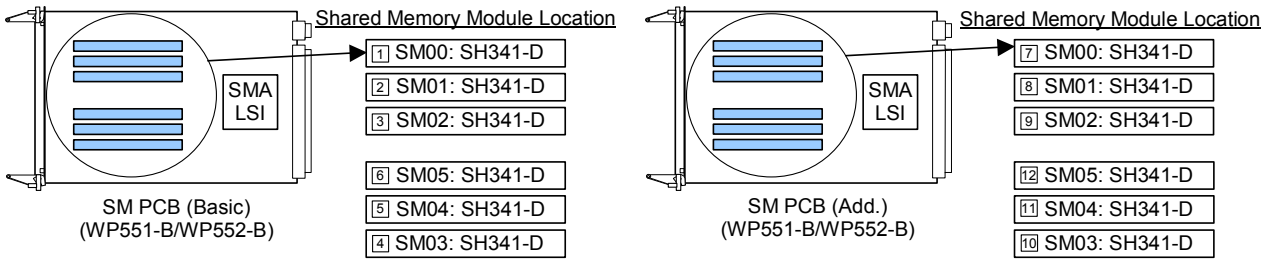
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extension 1
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩ (4GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩ (6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or ①④[7][8] (6GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	①⑦⑩ (3GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩ (4GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑩ (4GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩ (5GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩(5GB) or ①[7][8] (5GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (6GB) or [1][7][8] (6GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①⑦⑩⑪ (4GB) or ①⑦⑩[11] (5GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①⑦⑧⑩[11] (6GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (7GB) or ①⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (7GB) or ①[7][8][9] (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①④⑦⑩⑪ (5GB) or ①④⑦⑩[11] (6GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑩[11] (7GB) or ①④[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-15 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function not applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/2)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2	VFS SYS Area Extension 3	VFS SYS Area Basic	VFS SYS Area Extention1	VFS SYS Area Extention2	VFS SYS Area Extention3
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①④7 8(6GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or 1 2 7 8 (8GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④7 8 9(8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④⑤⑥7 8 (8GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①④5 7 8 (8GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥7 8 (8GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①④5 7 8 (8GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥7 8 (8GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①④5 7 8 (8GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥7 8 9 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④5 7 8 9 (10GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)
28GB to 128GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④7 8 9(8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④7 8 9 (8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥7 8 9 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑩ 11 (8GB) or ①④5 7 8 9 (10GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥7 8 9 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or ①④5 7 8 9 (10GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥7 8 9 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④5 7 8 9 (10GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④⑤⑥7 8 9 (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①④5 7 8 9 (10GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)
132GB to 256GB	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④7 8 9(8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (8GB) or ①④7 8 9 (8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)				

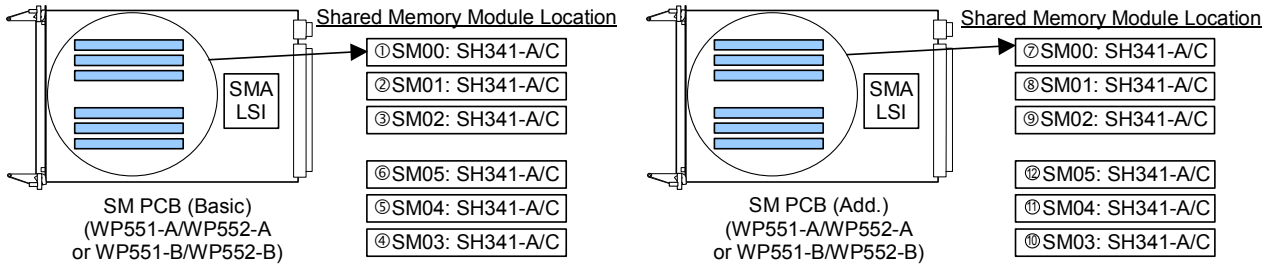
 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-16 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

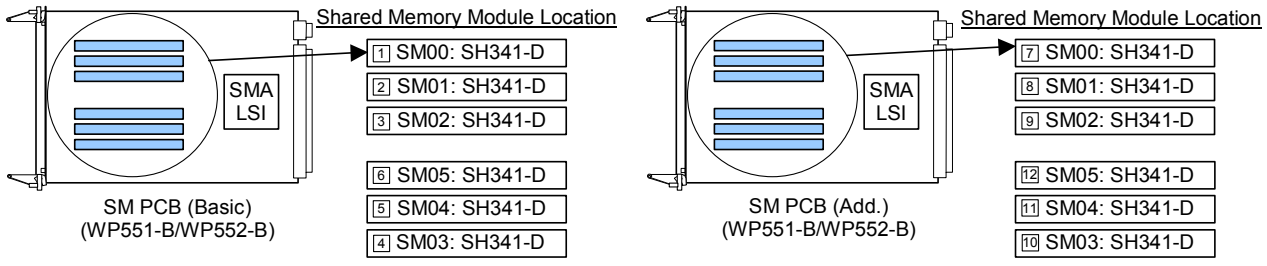
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑩(4GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑩(4GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩(5GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or ①②[7][8](6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩(6GB) or [1][7][8](6GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②③[7][8](7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or ①②⑦⑩[11](6GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑩⑪(5GB) or [1]⑦⑩[11](6GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②③⑦⑩[11](7GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or [1][2]⑦⑩[11](8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩⑪(6GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑩[11](7GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩⑪(8GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑩[11](9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or ①②[7][8][9](8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](8GB) or [1][7][8][9](8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9](9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11](10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-16 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or ①②⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②[7][8][9] (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (8GB) or [1]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][7][8][9] (8GB)	①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB)or ①②③⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-16 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237789 (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④78 (7GB) or 12⑦⑩(6GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④78 (8GB) or 12⑦⑩(6GB) or 1278 (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪(6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩11 (7GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or 12⑦⑩11 (8GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩11 (8GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑩⑪(7GB) or 12⑦⑩11 (8GB) or 12789 (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1237789 (12GB)		

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-16 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④**7 8** (7GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or **1 2 7 8** (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④**7 8** (8GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or **1 2 7 8** (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④**7 8** (7GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or **1 2 7 8** (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④**7 8** (8GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or **1 2 7 8** (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (9GB) or ①②④**7 8 9** (9GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or **1 2 7 8 9** (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②③④**7 8 9** (10GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or **1 2 7 8 9** (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩**11** (8GB) or ①②④**7 8 9** (9GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (9GB) or **1 2 7 8 9** (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩**11** (9GB) or ①②③④**7 8 9** (10GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑩**11** (9GB) or **1 2 7 8 9** (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (9GB) or ①②④**7 8 9** (9GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or **1 2 7 8 9** (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②③④**7 8 9** (10GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or **1 2 7 8 9** (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (9GB) or ①②④**7 8 9** (9GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or **1 2 7 8 9** (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or ①②③④**7 8 9** (10GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or **1 2** ⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (10GB) or **1 2 7 8 9** (10GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-16 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11
132GB to 256GB	(9GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	(10GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	(10GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	(11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	(11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	(12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-16 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. [*1] (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] 10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-16 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function not applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

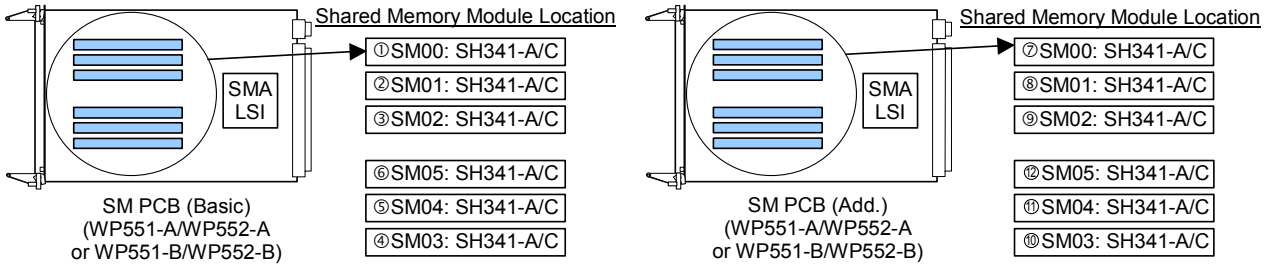
 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-17 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

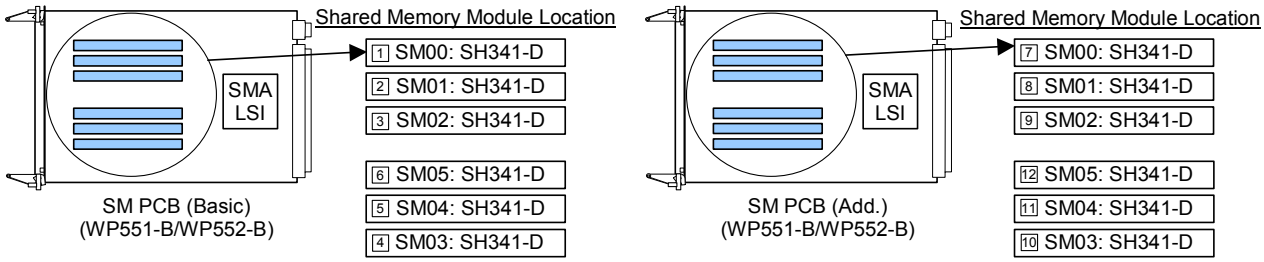
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB)
28GB to 128GB	or [1][2] ⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-17 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 123789 (12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-17 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④78 (7GB) or 12⑦⑩ (6GB) or 1278 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④78 (8GB) or 12⑦⑩ (6GB) or 1278 (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩11 (7GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or 12⑦⑩11 (8GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩11 (8GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or 12⑦⑩11 (8GB)or 12789 (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)		

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-17 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[7][8] (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8] (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][7][8] (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB)or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9] (10GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-17 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 12378 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11 (9GB) or	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ ⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ 11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or
132GB to 256GB	①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)	①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 12378 9 (12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-17 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④5 7 8 (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥7 8 9 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥7 8 9 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5 7 8 9 (11GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)	①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5 7 8 9 (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 1 2 3 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 1 2 3 7 8 9 (12GB)				

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-17 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function not applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

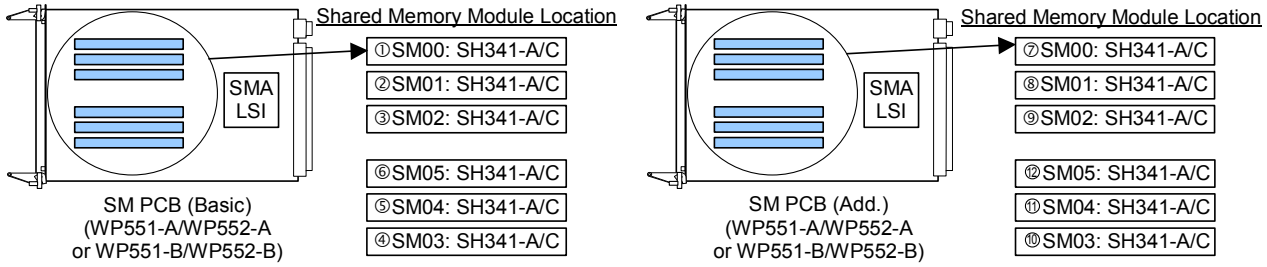
Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 123678 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or 123678 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)

Table 7.2-18 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (1/7)

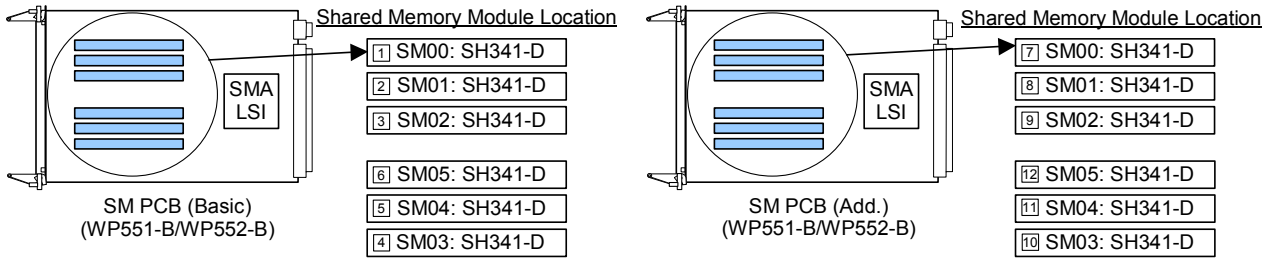
Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU:1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑩(5GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩(6GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩(6GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩(6GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩(7GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩(7GB) or ①②④[7][8](7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or ①②③④[7][8](8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩(8GB) or [1][2][7][8](8GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩[11] (7GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑩[11] (8GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩[11] (8GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (9GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[7][8][9] (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[7][8][9] (10GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][7][8][9](10GB)

*1: Location ① - ⑫ and [1] - [12] shows actual location of shared memory module on SM PCB. (Refer to following figure)

S1G/S1GR



S2GR



Actual location of shared memory module

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-18 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (2/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied		UR JNLG Extension applied			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB						
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④789 (9GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④789 (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 12⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 12789 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 12378⑨ (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 12378⑨ (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 12378⑨ (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 12378⑨ (12GB)

 Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-18 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (3/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV)				Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)	
	UR JNLG Extension applied				UR JNLG Extension not applied	
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧ (9GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧ (9GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or **1**②③**7**⑧ (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧ (10GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or **1**②③**7**⑧ (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1**②③**7**⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ **11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨ (12GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1**②③**7**⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②④⑦⑩ (5GB) or ①②④**7**⑧ (7GB) or **1**②⑦⑩ (6GB) or **1**②**7**⑧ (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑩ (6GB) or ①②③④**7**⑧ (8GB) or **1**②⑦⑩ (6GB) or **1**②**7**⑧ (8GB)
28GB to 128GB					①②④⑦⑩⑪ (6GB) or ①②④⑦⑩**11** (7GB) or ①②④**7**⑧⑨ (9GB) or **1**②⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or **1**②⑦⑩**11** (8GB) or **1**②**7**⑧⑨ (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②③④⑦⑩**11** (8GB) or ①②③④**7**⑧⑨ (10GB) or **1**②⑦⑩⑪ (7GB) or **1**②⑦⑩**11** (8GB) or **1**②**7**⑧⑨ (10GB)
132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1**②③**7**⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨ (12GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1**②③**7**⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩**11** (11GB) or ①②④⑤**7**⑧⑨ (11GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1**②③**7**⑧⑨ (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ **11** (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥**7**⑧⑨ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩ ⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④⑤**7**⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or ①②③④**5**⑦⑧⑨ (12GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or **1**②③⑦⑧⑨⑩**11** (12GB) or **1**②③**7**⑧⑨ (12GB)		

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-18 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (4/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension not applied					
	VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩ (6GB) or ①②④7 8 (7GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or 1 2 7 8 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or ①②③④7 8 (8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩ (7GB) or 1 2 7 8 (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (7GB) or ①②④7 8 (7GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 7 8 (8GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④7 8 (8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (8GB) or 1 2 7 8 (8GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④7 8 9 (10GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (7GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑩11 (8GB) or ①②④7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB)or ①②③④⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or ①②③④7 8 9 (10GB)or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (8GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑩11 (9GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④7 8 9 (10GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (9GB) or ①②④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④7 8 9 (9GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)	①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or ①②③④⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④7 8 9 (10GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (10GB) or 1 2 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (10GB) or 1 2 7 8 9 (10GB)

Table 7.2-18 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (5/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)					
	UR JNLG Extension applied					
	VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1		VFS SYS Area Extension 2	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩ (8GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)
28GB to 128GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑩[11] (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (10GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ [11] (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑩[11] (11GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3] ⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
132GB to 256GB						

Table 7.2-18 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (6/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model					
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV)		Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	UR JNLG Extension applied		Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 3		VFS SYS Area Basic		VFS SYS Area Extension 1	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)					
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)					
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩ (7GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑩ (8GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥78 (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (8GB) or ①②④578 (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥78 (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or ①②③④578 (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩ (9GB) or 12378 (10GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (11GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫ (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑨⑩11 (12GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (8GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑩11 (9GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑩⑪ (9GB) or 123 ⑦⑩11 (10GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥789 (11GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (9GB) or ①②④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (10GB) or ①②④5789 (11GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 123789 (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥789 (12GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②③④5 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or ①②③④5789 (12GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩⑪ (10GB) or 123 ⑦⑧⑩11 (11GB) or 123789 (12GB)

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-18 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module (TC / SI / UR / VM / Hi-Copy function applied, TPF / E-Copy function applied, FCV2 / COW function applied, VFS SYS Area applied) (7/7)

Model	High Performance SM Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV)			
	Common (UR JNLG Extension Not applied / applied)			
	VFS SYS Area Extension 2		VFS SYS Area Extension 3	
	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Basic	TC/SI/UR/VM/ Hi-Copy Extension
	Common (External Storage not support / External Storage support, 300GB or larger HDD Not use / Use)			
	Common (PG 17-xx or PG 18-xx is Not installed / installed)			
	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)	Install Loc. *1 (SM Cap.)
4GB to 24GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8] (9GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (9GB) or ①②④[5][7][8] (9GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8] (10GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8] (10GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩ (10GB) or [1][2][3][7][8] (10GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪(11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)
28GB to 128GB 132GB to 256GB	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (10GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (11GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(11GB) or ①②④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (11GB) or ①②④[5][7][8][9] (11GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④⑤⑥[7][8][9] (12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or ①②③④[5]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or ①②③④[5][7][8][9] (12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫(12GB) or [1][2][3]⑦⑧⑨⑩[11] (12GB) or [1][2][3][7][8][9] (12GB)

 Copyright © 2004, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.3 Table of content

7.3.1 Standard Configuration for RAID5 (3D+1P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-110
(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-160
(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-210
(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-260
(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-301
(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-302
(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-303
(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-304
(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-305
(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-306

7.3.2 Standard Configuration for RAID5 (7D+1P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-310
(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-340
(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-370
(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-400
(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-421
(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-422
(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-423
(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-424
(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-425
(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-426

 Copyright © 2006, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.3.3 Standard Configuration for RAID1 (2D+2D)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-430
(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-480
(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-530
(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-580
(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-621
(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-622
(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-623
(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-624
(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-625
(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-626

7.3.4 Standard Configuration for RAID6 (6D+2P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-630
(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-660
(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-690
(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-720
(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-750
(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-780
(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-810
(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-840
(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-861
(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-862

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.3.1 Standard Configuration for RAID5 (3D+1P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (214.488GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	86	212	28	207	14	204	5	182	1	214	1	4	1							
2	4	172	423	56	414	28	408	10	365	2	429	1	8	1							
3	4	258	635	84	620	42	612	15	547	3	643	1	12	1							
4	8	344	847	112	827	56	816	20	729	4	858	2	16	1							
5	8	430	1,058	140	1,034	70	1,020	25	911	5	1,072	2	20	1							
6	8	516	1,270	168	1,241	84	1,224	30	1,094	6	1,287	2	24	1							
7	8	602	1,482	196	1,447	98	1,428	35	1,276	7	1,501	2	28	1							
8	8	688	1,693	224	1,654	112	1,632	40	1,458	8	1,716	2	32	1							
9	8	774	1,905	252	1,861	126	1,836	45	1,640	9	1,930	2	36	1							
10	8	860	2,116	280	2,068	140	2,040	50	1,823	10	2,145	2	40	1							
11	8	946	2,328	308	2,274	154	2,243	55	2,005	11	2,359	2	44	1							
12	8	1,032	2,540	336	2,481	168	2,447	60	2,187	12	2,574	2	48	1							
13	8	1,118	2,751	364	2,688	182	2,651	65	2,369	13	2,788	2	52	1							
14	12	1,204	2,963	392	2,895	196	2,855	70	2,552	14	3,003	3	56	1							
15	12	1,290	3,175	420	3,101	210	3,059	75	2,734	15	3,217	3	60	1							
16	12	1,376	3,386	448	3,308	224	3,263	80	2,916	16	3,432	3	64	1							
17	12	1,462	3,598	476	3,515	238	3,467	85	3,098	17	3,646	3	68	1							
18	12	1,548	3,810	504	3,722	252	3,671	90	3,281	18	3,861	3	72	1							
19	12	1,634	4,021	532	3,928	266	3,875	95	3,463	19	4,075	3	76	1							
20	12	1,720	4,233	560	4,135	280	4,079	100	3,645	20	4,290	3	80	1							
21	12	1,806	4,445	588	4,342	294	4,283	105	3,827	21	4,504	3	84	1							
22	12	1,892	4,656	616	4,549	308	4,487	110	4,010	22	4,719	3	88	1							
23	12	1,978	4,868	644	4,755	322	4,691	115	4,192	23	4,933	3	92	1							
24	12	2,064	5,080	672	4,962	336	4,895	120	4,374	24	5,148	3	96	1							
25	12	2,150	5,291	700	5,169	350	5,099	125	4,556	25	5,362	3	100	1							
26	12	2,236	5,503	728	5,376	364	5,303	130	4,739	26	5,577	3	104	1							
27	12	2,322	5,714	756	5,582	378	5,507	135	4,921	27	5,791	3	108	1							
28	12	2,408	5,926	784	5,789	392	5,711	140	5,103	28	6,006	3	112	1							
29	12	2,494	6,138	812	5,996	406	5,915	145	5,285	29	6,220	3	116	1							
30	12	2,580	6,349	840	6,203	420	6,119	150	5,468	30	6,435	3	120	1							
31	12	2,666	6,561	868	6,409	434	6,323	155	5,650	31	6,649	3	124	1							
32	12	2,752	6,773	896	6,616	448	6,526	160	5,832	32	6,864	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	12	2,838	6,984	924	6,823	462	6,730	165	6,014	33	7,078	3	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	12	2,924	7,196	952	7,030	476	6,934	170	6,197	34	7,293	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	12	3,010	7,408	980	7,236	490	7,138	175	6,379	35	7,507	3	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	12	3,096	7,619	1,008	7,443	504	7,342	180	6,561	36	7,722	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	12	3,182	7,831	1,036	7,650	518	7,546	185	6,743	37	7,936	3	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	12	3,268	8,043	1,064	7,857	532	7,750	190	6,926	38	8,151	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	12	3,354	8,254	1,092	8,063	546	7,954	195	7,108	39	8,365	3	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	12	3,440	8,466	1,120	8,270	560	8,158	200	7,290	40	8,580	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	16	3,526	8,677	1,148	8,477	574	8,362	205	7,472	41	8,794	4	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	16	3,612	8,889	1,176	8,684	588	8,566	210	7,655	42	9,008	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	16	3,698	9,101	1,204	8,890	602	8,770	215	7,837	43	9,223	4	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	16	3,784	9,312	1,232	9,097	616	8,974	220	8,019	44	9,437	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	16	3,870	9,524	1,260	9,304	630	9,178	225	8,201	45	9,652	4	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	16	3,956	9,736	1,288	9,511	644	9,382	230	8,384	46	9,866	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	16	4,042	9,947	1,316	9,717	658	9,586	235	8,566	47	10,081	4	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	16	4,128	10,159	1,344	9,924	672	9,790	240	8,748	48	10,295	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	16	4,214	10,371	1,372	10,131	686	9,994	245	8,930	49	10,510	4	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	16	4,300	10,582	1,400	10,338	700	10,198	250	9,113	50	10,724	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	16	4,386	10,794	1,428	10,544	714	10,402	255	9,295	51	10,939	4	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	16	4,472	11,006	1,456	10,751	728	10,606	260	9,477	52	11,153	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	16	4,558	11,217	1,484	10,958	742	10,809	265	9,659	53	11,368	4	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	16	4,644	11,429	1,512	11,165	756	11,013	270	9,842	54	11,582	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	16	4,730	11,641	1,540	11,371	770	11,217	275	10,024	55	11,797	4	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	16	4,816	11,852	1,568	11,578	784	11,421	280	10,206	56	12,011	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	16	4,902	12,064	1,596	11,785	798	11,625	285	10,388	57	12,226	4	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (214.488GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	16	4,988	12,275	1,624	11,992	812	11,829	290	10,571	58	12,440	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	16	5,074	12,487	1,652	12,198	826	12,033	295	10,753	59	12,655	4	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	16	5,160	12,699	1,680	12,405	840	12,237	300	10,935	60	12,869	4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	16	5,246	12,910	1,708	12,612	854	12,441	305	11,117	61	13,084	4	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	16	5,332	13,122	1,736	12,819	868	12,645	310	11,300	62	13,298	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	16	5,418	13,334	1,764	13,025	882	12,849	315	11,482	63	13,513	4	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	16	5,504	13,545	1,792	13,232	896	13,053	320	11,664	64	13,727	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	16	5,590	13,757	1,820	13,439	910	13,257	325	11,846	65	13,942	4	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	16	5,676	13,969	1,848	13,646	924	13,461	330	12,029	66	14,156	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	16	5,762	14,180	1,876	13,852	938	13,665	335	12,211	67	14,371	4	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	20	5,848	14,392	1,904	14,059	952	13,869	340	12,393	68	14,585	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	20	5,934	14,604	1,932	14,266	966	14,073	345	12,575	69	14,800	5	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	20	6,020	14,815	1,960	14,473	980	14,277	350	12,758	70	15,014	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	20	6,106	15,027	1,988	14,679	994	14,481	355	12,940	71	15,229	5	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	20	6,192	15,239	2,016	14,886	1,008	14,685	360	13,122	72	15,443	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	20	6,278	15,450	2,044	15,093	1,022	14,888	365	13,304	73	15,658	5	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	20	6,364	15,662	2,072	15,300	1,036	15,092	370	13,487	74	15,872	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	20	6,450	15,873	2,100	15,506	1,050	15,296	375	13,669	75	16,087	5	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	20	6,536	16,085	2,128	15,713	1,064	15,500	380	13,851	76	16,301	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	20	6,622	16,297	2,156	15,920	1,078	15,704	385	14,033	77	16,516	5	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	20	6,708	16,508	2,184	16,127	1,092	15,908	390	14,216	78	16,730	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	20	6,794	16,720	2,212	16,333	1,106	16,112	395	14,398	79	16,945	5	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	20	6,880	16,932	2,240	16,540	1,120	16,316	400	14,580	80	17,159	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	20	6,966	17,143	2,268	16,747	1,134	16,520	405	14,762	81	17,374	5	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	20	7,052	17,355	2,296	16,954	1,148	16,724	410	14,945	82	17,588	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	20	7,138	17,567	2,324	17,160	1,162	16,928	415	15,127	83	17,803	5	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	20	7,224	17,778	2,352	17,367	1,176	17,132	420	15,309	84	18,017	5	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	20	7,310	17,990	2,380	17,574	1,190	17,336	425	15,491	85	18,231	5	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	20	7,396	18,202	2,408	17,781	1,204	17,540	430	15,674	86	18,446	5	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	20	7,482	18,413	2,436	17,987	1,218	17,744	435	15,856	87	18,660	5	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	20	7,568	18,625	2,464	18,194	1,232	17,948	440	16,038	88	18,875	5	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	20	7,654	18,836	2,492	18,401	1,246	18,152	445	16,220	89	19,089	5	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	20	7,740	19,048	2,520	18,608	1,260	18,356	450	16,403	90	19,304	5	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	20	7,826	19,260	2,548	18,814	1,274	18,560	455	16,585	91	19,518	5	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	20	7,912	19,471	2,576	19,021	1,288	18,764	460	16,767	92	19,733	5	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	20	7,998	19,683	2,604	19,228	1,302	18,968	465	16,949	93	19,947	5	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	8,084	19,895	2,632	19,435	1,316	19,171	470	17,132	94	20,162	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	8,170	20,106	2,660	19,641	1,330	19,375	475	17,314	95	20,376	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	8,256	20,318	2,688	19,848	1,344	19,579	480	17,496	96	20,591	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	8,342	20,530	2,716	20,055	1,358	19,783	485	17,678	97	20,805	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	8,428	20,741	2,744	20,262	1,372	19,987	490	17,861	98	21,020	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	8,514	20,953	2,772	20,468	1,386	20,191	495	18,043	99	21,234	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	8,600	21,165	2,800	20,675	1,400	20,395	500	18,225	100	21,449	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	8,686	21,376	2,828	20,882	1,414	20,599	505	18,407	101	21,663	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	8,772	21,588	2,856	21,089	1,428	20,803	510	18,590	102	21,878	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	8,858	21,800	2,884	21,295	1,442	21,007	515	18,772	103	22,092	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	8,944	22,011	2,912	21,502	1,456	21,211	520	18,954	104	22,307	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	9,030	22,223	2,940	21,709	1,470	21,415	525	19,136	105	22,521	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	9,116	22,434	2,968	21,916	1,484	21,619	530	19,319	106	22,736	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	9,202	22,646	2,996	22,122	1,498	21,823	535	19,501	107	22,950	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	9,288	22,858	3,024	22,329	1,512	22,027	540	19,683	108	23,165	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	9,374	23,069	3,052	22,536	1,526	22,231	545	19,865	109	23,379	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	9,460	23,281	3,080	22,743	1,540	22,435	550	20,048	110	23,594	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	9,546	23,493	3,108	22,949	1,554	22,639	555	20,230	111	23,808	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	9,632	23,704	3,136	23,156	1,568	22,843	560	20,412	112	24,023	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	9,718	23,916	3,164	23,363	1,582	23,047	565	20,594	113	24,237	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	9,804	24,128	3,192	23,570	1,596	23,251	570	20,777	114	24,452	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	9,890	24,339	3,220	23,776	1,610	23,454	575	20,959	115	24,666	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	9,976	24,551	3,248	23,983	1,624	23,658	580	21,141	116	24,881	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	10,062	24,763	3,276	24,190	1,638	23,862	585	21,323	117	25,095	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	10,148	24,974	3,304	24,397	1,652	24,066	590	21,506	118	25,310	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	10,234	25,186	3,332	24,603	1,666	24,270	595	21,688	119	25,524	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	10,320	25,398	3,360	24,810	1,680	24,474	600	21,870	120	25,739	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	10,406	25,609	3,388	25,017	1,694	24,678	605	22,052	121	25,953	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Open System																				
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (214.488GB)			DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
122	24	10,492	25,821	3,416	25,224	1,708	24,882	610	22,235	122	26,168		6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	10,578	26,032	3,444	25,430	1,722	25,086	615	22,417	123	26,382		6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	10,664	26,244	3,472	25,637	1,736	25,290	620	22,599	124	26,597		6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	10,750	26,456	3,500	25,844	1,750	25,494	625	22,781	125	26,811		6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	10,836	26,667	3,528	26,051	1,764	25,698	630	22,964	126	27,025		6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	10,922	26,879	3,556	26,258	1,778	25,902	635	23,146	127	27,240		6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	11,008	27,091	3,584	26,464	1,792	26,106	640	23,328	128	27,454		6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	11,094	27,302	3,612	26,671	1,806	26,310	645	23,510	129	27,669		6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	11,180	27,514	3,640	26,878	1,820	26,514	650	23,693	130	27,883		6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	11,266	27,726	3,668	27,085	1,834	26,718	655	23,875	131	28,098		6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	11,352	27,937	3,696	27,291	1,848	26,922	660	24,057	132	28,312		6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	11,438	28,149	3,724	27,498	1,862	27,126	665	24,239	133	28,527		6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	11,524	28,361	3,752	27,705	1,876	27,330	670	24,422	134	28,741		6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	11,610	28,572	3,780	27,912	1,890	27,534	675	24,604	135	28,956		6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	11,696	28,784	3,808	28,118	1,904	27,737	680	24,786	136	29,170		6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	11,782	28,996	3,836	28,325	1,918	27,941	685	24,968	137	29,385		6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	11,868	29,207	3,864	28,532	1,932	28,145	690	25,151	138	29,599		6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	11,954	29,419	3,892	28,739	1,946	28,349	695	25,333	139	29,814		6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	12,040	29,630	3,920	28,945	1,960	28,553	700	25,515	140	30,028		6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	12,126	29,842	3,948	29,152	1,974	28,757	705	25,697	141	30,243		6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	12,212	30,054	3,976	29,359	1,988	28,961	710	25,880	142	30,457		6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	12,298	30,265	4,004	29,566	2,002	29,165	715	26,062	143	30,672		6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	12,384	30,477	4,032	29,772	2,016	29,369	720	26,244	144	30,886		6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	12,470	30,689	4,060	29,979	2,030	29,573	725	26,426	145	31,101		6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	12,556	30,900	4,088	30,186	2,044	29,777	730	26,609	146	31,315		6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	12,642	31,112	4,116	30,393	2,058	29,981	735	26,791	147	31,530		6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	12,728	31,324	4,144	30,599	2,072	30,185	740	26,973	148	31,744		6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	12,814	31,535	4,172	30,806	2,086	30,389	745	27,155	149	31,959		6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	12,900	31,747	4,200	31,013	2,100	30,593	750	27,338	150	32,173		6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	12,986	31,959	4,228	31,220	2,114	30,797	755	27,520	151	32,388		6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	13,072	32,170	4,256	31,426	2,128	31,001	760	27,702	152	32,602		6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	13,158	32,382	4,284	31,633	2,142	31,205	765	27,884	153	32,817		6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	13,244	32,593	4,312	31,840	2,156	31,409	770	28,067	154	33,031		6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	13,330	32,805	4,340	32,047	2,170	31,613	775	28,249	155	33,246		6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	13,416	33,017	4,368	32,253	2,184	31,817	780	28,431	156	33,460		6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	13,502	33,228	4,396	32,460	2,198	32,020	785	28,613	157	33,675		6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	13,588	33,440	4,424	32,667	2,212	32,224	790	28,796	158	33,889		6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	13,674	33,652	4,452	32,874	2,226	32,428	795	28,978	159	34,104		6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	13,760	33,863	4,480	33,080	2,240	32,632	800	29,160	160	34,318		6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	13,846	34,075	4,508	33,287	2,254	32,836	805	29,342	161	34,533		6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	13,932	34,287	4,536	33,494	2,268	33,040	810	29,525	162	34,747		6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	14,018	34,498	4,564	33,701	2,282	33,244	815	29,707	163	34,962		6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	14,104	34,710	4,592	33,907	2,296	33,448	820	29,889	164	35,176		6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	14,190	34,922	4,620	34,114	2,310	33,652	825	30,071	165	35,391		6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	14,276	35,133	4,648	34,321	2,324	33,856	830	30,254	166	35,605		6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	14,362	35,345	4,676	34,528	2,338	34,060	835	30,436	167	35,819		6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	14,448	35,557	4,704	34,734	2,352	34,264	840	30,618	168	36,034		6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	14,534	35,768	4,732	34,941	2,366	34,468	845	30,800	169	36,248		6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	14,620	35,980	4,760	35,148	2,380	34,672	850	30,983	170	36,463		6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	14,706	36,191	4,788	35,355	2,394	34,876	855	31,165	171	36,677		6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	14,792	36,403	4,816	35,561	2,408	35,080	860	31,347	172	36,892		6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	14,878	36,615	4,844	35,768	2,422	35,284	865	31,529	173	37,106		6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	14,964	36,826	4,872	35,975	2,436	35,488	870	31,712	174	37,321		6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	15,050	37,038	4,900	36,182	2,450	35,692	875	31,894	175	37,535		6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	15,136	37,250	4,928	36,388	2,464	35,896	880	32,076	176	37,750		6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	15,222	37,461	4,956	36,595	2,478	36,100	885	32,258	177	37,964		6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	15,308	37,673	4,984	36,802	2,492	36,303	890	32,441	178	38,179		6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	15,394	37,885	5,012	37,009	2,506	36,507	895	32,623	179	38,393		6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	15,480	38,096	5,040	37,215	2,520	36,711	900	32,805	180	38,608		6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	15,566	38,308	5,068	37,422	2,534	36,915	905	32,987	181	38,822		6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	15,652	38,520	5,096	37,629	2,548	37,119	910	33,170	182	39,037		6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	15,738	38,731	5,124	37,836	2,562	37,323	915	33,352	183	39,251		6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	15,824	38,943	5,152	38,042	2,576	37,527	920	33,534	184	39,466		6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	15,910	39,155	5,180	38,249	2,590	37,731	925	33,716	185	39,680		6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (214.488GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	15,996	39,366	5,208	38,456	2,604	37,935	930	33,899	186	39,895	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	16,082	39,578	5,236	38,663	2,618	38,139	935	34,081	187	40,109	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	16,168	39,789	5,264	38,869	2,632	38,343	940	34,263	188	40,324	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	16,254	40,001	5,292	39,076	2,646	38,547	945	34,445	189	40,538	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	16,340	40,213	5,320	39,283	2,660	38,751	950	34,628	190	40,753	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	16,426	40,424	5,348	39,490	2,674	38,955	955	34,810	191	40,967	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	16,512	40,636	5,376	39,696	2,688	39,159	960	34,992	192	41,182	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	16,598	40,848	5,404	39,903	2,702	39,363	965	35,174	193	41,396	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	16,684	41,059	5,432	40,110	2,716	39,567	970	35,357	194	41,611	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	16,770	41,271	5,460	40,317	2,730	39,771	975	35,539	195	41,825	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	16,856	41,483	5,488	40,523	2,744	39,975	980	35,721	196	42,040	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	16,942	41,694	5,516	40,730	2,758	40,179	985	35,903	197	42,254	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	17,028	41,906	5,544	40,937	2,772	40,382	990	36,086	198	42,469	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	17,114	42,118	5,572	41,144	2,786	40,586	995	36,268	199	42,683	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	17,200	42,329	5,600	41,350	2,800	40,790	1,000	36,450	200	42,898	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	17,286	42,541	5,628	41,557	2,814	40,994	1,005	36,632	201	43,112	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	17,372	42,752	5,656	41,764	2,828	41,198	1,010	36,815	202	43,327	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	17,458	42,964	5,684	41,971	2,842	41,402	1,015	36,997	203	43,541	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	17,544	43,176	5,712	42,177	2,856	41,606	1,020	37,179	204	43,756	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	17,630	43,387	5,740	42,384	2,870	41,810	1,025	37,361	205	43,970	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	17,716	43,599	5,768	42,591	2,884	42,014	1,030	37,544	206	44,185	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	17,802	43,811	5,796	42,798	2,898	42,218	1,035	37,726	207	44,399	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	17,888	44,022	5,824	43,004	2,912	42,422	1,040	37,908	208	44,614	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	17,974	44,234	5,852	43,211	2,926	42,626	1,045	38,090	209	44,828	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	18,060	44,446	5,880	43,418	2,940	42,830	1,050	38,273	210	45,042	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	18,146	44,657	5,908	43,625	2,954	43,034	1,055	38,455	211	45,257	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	18,232	44,869	5,936	43,831	2,968	43,238	1,060	38,637	212	45,471	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	18,318	45,081	5,964	44,038	2,982	43,442	1,065	38,819	213	45,686	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	18,404	45,292	5,992	44,245	2,996	43,646	1,070	39,002	214	45,900	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	18,490	45,504	6,020	44,452	3,010	43,850	1,075	39,184	215	46,115	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	18,576	45,716	6,048	44,658	3,024	44,054	1,080	39,366	216	46,329	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	18,662	45,927	6,076	44,865	3,038	44,258	1,085	39,548	217	46,544	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	18,748	46,139	6,104	45,072	3,052	44,462	1,090	39,731	218	46,758	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	18,834	46,350	6,132	45,279	3,066	44,665	1,095	39,913	219	46,973	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	18,920	46,562	6,160	45,485	3,080	44,869	1,100	40,095	220	47,187	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	19,006	46,774	6,188	45,692	3,094	45,073	1,105	40,277	221	47,402	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	19,092	46,985	6,216	45,899	3,108	45,277	1,110	40,460	222	47,616	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	19,178	47,197	6,244	46,106	3,122	45,481	1,115	40,642	223	47,831	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	19,264	47,409	6,272	46,312	3,136	45,685	1,120	40,824	224	48,045	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	19,350	47,620	6,300	46,519	3,150	45,889	1,125	41,006	225	48,260	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	19,436	47,832	6,328	46,726	3,164	46,093	1,130	41,189	226	48,474	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	19,522	48,044	6,356	46,933	3,178	46,297	1,135	41,371	227	48,689	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	19,608	48,255	6,384	47,139	3,192	46,501	1,140	41,553	228	48,903	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	19,694	48,467	6,412	47,346	3,206	46,705	1,145	41,735	229	49,118	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	19,780	48,679	6,440	47,553	3,220	46,909	1,150	41,918	230	49,332	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	19,866	48,890	6,468	47,760	3,234	47,113	1,155	42,100	231	49,547	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	19,952	49,102	6,496	47,966	3,248	47,317	1,160	42,282	232	49,761	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	20,038	49,314	6,524	48,173	3,262	47,521	1,165	42,464	233	49,976	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	20,124	49,525	6,552	48,380	3,276	47,725	1,170	42,647	234	50,190	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	20,210	49,737	6,580	48,587	3,290	47,929	1,175	42,829	235	50,405	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	20,296	49,948	6,608	48,793	3,304	48,133	1,180	43,011	236	50,619	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	20,382	50,160	6,636	49,000	3,318	48,337	1,185	43,193	237	50,834	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	20,468	50,372	6,664	49,207	3,332	48,541	1,190	43,376	238	51,048	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	20,554	50,583	6,692	49,414	3,346	48,745	1,195	43,558	239	51,263	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	20,640	50,795	6,720	49,620	3,360	48,948	1,200	43,740	240	51,477	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	20,726	51,007	6,748	49,827	3,374	49,152	1,205	43,922	241	51,692	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	20,812	51,218	6,776	50,034	3,388	49,356	1,210	44,105	242	51,906	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	20,898	51,430	6,804	50,241	3,402	49,560	1,215	44,287	243	52,121	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	20,984	51,642	6,832	50,447	3,416	49,764	1,220	44,469	244	52,335	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	24	21,070	51,853	6,860	50,654	3,430	49,968	1,225	44,651	245	52,550	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	21,156	52,065	6,888	50,861	3,444	50,172	1,230	44,834	246	52,764	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	21,242	52,277	6,916	51,068	3,458	50,376	1,235	45,016	247	52,979	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	21,328	52,488	6,944	51,274	3,472	50,580	1,240	45,198	248	53,193	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	21,414	52,700	6,972	51,481	3,486	50,784	1,245	45,380	249	53,408	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (214.488GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	24	21,500	52,912	7,000	51,688	3,500	50,988	1,250	45,563	250	53,622	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	21,586	53,123	7,028	51,895	3,514	51,192	1,255	45,745	251	53,836	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	21,672	53,335	7,056	52,102	3,528	51,396	1,260	45,927	252	54,051	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	21,758	53,546	7,084	52,308	3,542	51,600	1,265	46,109	253	54,265	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	21,844	53,758	7,112	52,515	3,556	51,804	1,270	46,292	254	54,480	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	21,930	53,970	7,140	52,722	3,570	52,008	1,275	46,474	255	54,694	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	22,016	54,181	7,168	52,929	3,584	52,212	1,280	46,656	256	54,909	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	22,102	54,393	7,196	53,135	3,598	52,416	1,285	46,838	257	55,123	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	22,188	54,605	7,224	53,342	3,612	52,620	1,290	47,021	258	55,338	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	22,274	54,816	7,252	53,549	3,626	52,824	1,295	47,203	259	55,552	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	22,360	55,028	7,280	53,756	3,640	53,028	1,300	47,385	260	55,767	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	22,446	55,240	7,308	53,962	3,654	53,231	1,305	47,567	261	55,981	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	22,532	55,451	7,336	54,169	3,668	53,435	1,310	47,750	262	56,196	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	22,618	55,663	7,364	54,376	3,682	53,639	1,315	47,932	263	56,410	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	22,704	55,875	7,392	54,583	3,696	53,843	1,320	48,114	264	56,625	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	22,790	56,086	7,420	54,789	3,710	54,047	1,325	48,296	265	56,839	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	22,876	56,298	7,448	54,996	3,724	54,251	1,330	48,479	266	57,054	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	22,962	56,509	7,476	55,203	3,738	54,455	1,335	48,661	267	57,268	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	23,048	56,721	7,504	55,410	3,752	54,659	1,340	48,843	268	57,483	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	23,134	56,933	7,532	55,616	3,766	54,863	1,345	49,025	269	57,697	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	23,220	57,144	7,560	55,823	3,780	55,067	1,350	49,208	270	57,912	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	23,306	57,356	7,588	56,030	3,794	55,271	1,355	49,390	271	58,126	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	23,392	57,568	7,616	56,237	3,808	55,475	1,360	49,572	272	58,341	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	23,478	57,779	7,644	56,443	3,822	55,679	1,365	49,754	273	58,555	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	23,564	57,991	7,672	56,650	3,836	55,883	1,370	49,937	274	58,770	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	23,650	58,203	7,700	56,857	3,850	56,087	1,375	50,119	275	58,984	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	23,736	58,414	7,728	57,064	3,864	56,291	1,380	50,301	276	59,199	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	23,822	58,626	7,756	57,270	3,878	56,495	1,385	50,483	277	59,413	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	23,908	58,838	7,784	57,477	3,892	56,699	1,390	50,666	278	59,628	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	23,994	59,049	7,812	57,684	3,906	56,903	1,395	50,848	279	59,842	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	24,080	59,261	7,840	57,891	3,920	57,107	1,400	51,030	280	60,057	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	24,166	59,473	7,868	58,097	3,934	57,311	1,405	51,212	281	60,271	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	24,252	59,684	7,896	58,304	3,948	57,514	1,410	51,395	282	60,486	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	24,338	59,896	7,924	58,511	3,962	57,718	1,415	51,577	283	60,700	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	24,424	60,107	7,952	58,718	3,976	57,922	1,420	51,759	284	60,915	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	24,510	60,319	7,980	58,924	3,990	58,126	1,425	51,941	285	61,129	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	24,596	60,531	8,008	59,131	4,004	58,330	1,430	52,124	286	61,344	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	24,682	60,742	8,036	59,338	4,018	58,534	1,435	52,306	287	61,558	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	86	204	71	201	23	196	7	195	3	167	1	4	1							
2	4	172	409	142	403	46	392	14	390	6	334	1	8	1							
3	4	258	613	213	604	69	587	21	585	9	501	1	12	1							
4	8	344	818	284	806	92	783	28	780	12	668	2	16	1							
5	8	430	1,022	355	1,007	115	979	35	975	15	835	2	20	1							
6	8	516	1,227	426	1,209	138	1,175	42	1,169	18	1,002	2	24	1							
7	8	602	1,431	497	1,410	161	1,371	49	1,364	21	1,169	2	28	1							
8	8	688	1,635	568	1,612	184	1,567	56	1,559	24	1,337	2	32	1							
9	8	774	1,840	639	1,813	207	1,762	63	1,754	27	1,504	2	36	1							
10	8	860	2,044	710	2,015	230	1,958	70	1,949	30	1,671	2	40	1							
11	8	946	2,249	781	2,216	253	2,154	77	2,144	33	1,838	2	44	1							
12	8	1,032	2,453	852	2,418	276	2,350	84	2,339	36	2,005	2	48	1							
13	8	1,118	2,657	923	2,619	299	2,546	91	2,534	39	2,172	2	52	1							
14	8	1,204	2,862	994	2,821	322	2,742	98	2,729	42	2,339	2	56	1							
15	12	1,290	3,066	1,065	3,022	345	2,937	105	2,924	45	2,506	3	60	1							
16	12	1,376	3,271	1,136	3,224	368	3,133	112	3,119	48	2,673	3	64	1							
17	12	1,462	3,475	1,207	3,425	391	3,329	119	3,313	51	2,840	3	68	1							
18	12	1,548	3,680	1,278	3,627	414	3,525	126	3,508	54	3,007	3	72	1							
19	12	1,634	3,884	1,349	3,828	437	3,721	133	3,703	57	3,174	3	76	1							
20	12	1,720	4,088	1,420	4,030	460	3,916	140	3,898	60	3,341	3	80	1							
21	12	1,806	4,293	1,491	4,231	483	4,112	147	4,093	63	3,508	3	84	1							
22	12	1,892	4,497	1,562	4,433	506	4,308	154	4,288	66	3,675	3	88	1							
23	12	1,978	4,702	1,633	4,634	529	4,504	161	4,483	69	3,843	3	92	1							
24	12	2,064	4,906	1,704	4,836	552	4,700	168	4,678	72	4,010	3	96	1							
25	12	2,150	5,111	1,775	5,037	575	4,896	175	4,873	75	4,177	3	100	1							
26	12	2,236	5,315	1,846	5,239	598	5,091	182	5,068	78	4,344	3	104	1							
27	12	2,322	5,519	1,917	5,440	621	5,287	189	5,263	81	4,511	3	108	1							
28	12	2,408	5,724	1,988	5,642	644	5,483	196	5,457	84	4,678	3	112	1							
29	12	2,494	5,928	2,059	5,843	667	5,679	203	5,652	87	4,845	3	116	1							
30	12	2,580	6,133	2,130	6,045	690	5,875	210	5,847	90	5,012	3	120	1							
31	12	2,666	6,337	2,201	6,246	713	6,070	217	6,042	93	5,179	3	124	1							
32	12	2,752	6,542	2,272	6,448	736	6,266	224	6,237	96	5,346	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	12	2,838	6,746	2,343	6,649	759	6,462	231	6,432	99	5,513	3	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	12	2,924	6,950	2,414	6,851	782	6,658	238	6,627	102	5,680	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	12	3,010	7,155	2,485	7,052	805	6,854	245	6,822	105	5,847	3	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	12	3,096	7,359	2,556	7,254	828	7,050	252	7,017	108	6,014	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	12	3,182	7,564	2,627	7,455	851	7,245	259	7,212	111	6,181	3	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	12	3,268	7,768	2,698	7,657	874	7,441	266	7,407	114	6,349	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	12	3,354	7,972	2,769	7,858	897	7,637	273	7,601	117	6,516	3	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	12	3,440	8,177	2,840	8,060	920	7,833	280	7,796	120	6,683	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	12	3,526	8,381	2,911	8,261	943	8,029	287	7,991	123	6,850	3	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	12	3,612	8,586	2,982	8,463	966	8,225	294	8,186	126	7,017	3	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	16	3,698	8,790	3,053	8,664	989	8,420	301	8,381	129	7,184	4	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	16	3,784	8,995	3,124	8,866	1,012	8,616	308	8,576	132	7,351	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	16	3,870	9,199	3,195	9,067	1,035	8,812	315	8,771	135	7,518	4	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	16	3,956	9,403	3,266	9,269	1,058	9,008	322	8,966	138	7,685	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	16	4,042	9,608	3,337	9,470	1,081	9,204	329	9,161	141	7,852	4	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	16	4,128	9,812	3,408	9,672	1,104	9,399	336	9,356	144	8,019	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	16	4,214	10,017	3,479	9,873	1,127	9,595	343	9,550	147	8,186	4	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	16	4,300	10,221	3,550	10,075	1,150	9,791	350	9,745	150	8,353	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	16	4,386	10,426	3,621	10,276	1,173	9,987	357	9,940	153	8,520	4	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	16	4,472	10,630	3,692	10,478	1,196	10,183	364	10,135	156	8,687	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	16	4,558	10,834	3,763	10,679	1,219	10,379	371	10,330	159	8,855	4	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	16	4,644	11,039	3,834	10,881	1,242	10,574	378	10,525	162	9,022	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	16	4,730	11,243	3,905	11,082	1,265	10,770	385	10,720	165	9,189	4	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	16	4,816	11,448	3,976	11,284	1,288	10,966	392	10,915	168	9,356	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	16	4,902	11,652	4,047	11,485	1,311	11,162	399	11,110	171	9,523	4	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Open System																					
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)			DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
58	16	4,988	11,856	4,118	11,687	1,334	11,358	406	11,305	174	9,690		4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	16	5,074	12,061	4,189	11,888	1,357	11,553	413	11,500	177	9,857		4	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	16	5,160	12,265	4,260	12,090	1,380	11,749	420	11,694	180	10,024		4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	16	5,246	12,470	4,331	12,291	1,403	11,945	427	11,889	183	10,191		4	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	16	5,332	12,674	4,402	12,493	1,426	12,141	434	12,084	186	10,358		4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	16	5,418	12,879	4,473	12,694	1,449	12,337	441	12,279	189	10,525		4	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	16	5,504	13,083	4,544	12,896	1,472	12,533	448	12,474	192	10,692		4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	16	5,590	13,287	4,615	13,097	1,495	12,728	455	12,669	195	10,859		4	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	16	5,676	13,492	4,686	13,299	1,518	12,924	462	12,864	198	11,026		4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	16	5,762	13,696	4,757	13,500	1,541	13,120	469	13,059	201	11,193		4	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	16	5,848	13,901	4,828	13,702	1,564	13,316	476	13,254	204	11,361		4	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	16	5,934	14,105	4,899	13,903	1,587	13,512	483	13,449	207	11,528		4	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	16	6,020	14,310	4,970	14,105	1,610	13,708	490	13,644	210	11,695		4	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	20	6,106	14,514	5,041	14,306	1,633	13,903	497	13,838	213	11,862		5	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	20	6,192	14,718	5,112	14,508	1,656	14,099	504	14,033	216	12,029		5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	20	6,278	14,923	5,183	14,709	1,679	14,295	511	14,228	219	12,196		5	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	20	6,364	15,127	5,254	14,911	1,702	14,491	518	14,423	222	12,363		5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	20	6,450	15,332	5,325	15,112	1,725	14,687	525	14,618	225	12,530		5	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	20	6,536	15,536	5,396	15,314	1,748	14,882	532	14,813	228	12,697		5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	20	6,622	15,740	5,467	15,515	1,771	15,078	539	15,008	231	12,864		5	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	20	6,708	15,945	5,538	15,717	1,794	15,274	546	15,203	234	13,031		5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	20	6,794	16,149	5,609	15,918	1,817	15,470	553	15,398	237	13,198		5	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	20	6,880	16,354	5,680	16,120	1,840	15,666	560	15,593	240	13,365		5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	20	6,966	16,558	5,751	16,321	1,863	15,862	567	15,788	243	13,532		5	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	20	7,052	16,763	5,822	16,523	1,886	16,057	574	15,982	246	13,699		5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	20	7,138	16,967	5,893	16,724	1,909	16,253	581	16,177	249	13,867		5	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	20	7,224	17,171	5,964	16,926	1,932	16,449	588	16,372	252	14,034		5	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	20	7,310	17,376	6,035	17,127	1,955	16,645	595	16,567	255	14,201		5	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	20	7,396	17,580	6,106	17,329	1,978	16,841	602	16,762	258	14,368		5	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	20	7,482	17,785	6,177	17,530	2,001	17,037	609	16,957	261	14,535		5	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	20	7,568	17,989	6,248	17,732	2,024	17,232	616	17,152	264	14,702		5	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	20	7,654	18,194	6,319	17,933	2,047	17,428	623	17,347	267	14,869		5	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	20	7,740	18,398	6,390	18,135	2,070	17,624	630	17,542	270	15,036		5	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	20	7,826	18,602	6,461	18,336	2,093	17,820	637	17,737	273	15,203		5	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	20	7,912	18,807	6,532	18,538	2,116	18,016	644	17,932	276	15,370		5	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	20	7,998	19,011	6,603	18,739	2,139	18,211	651	18,126	279	15,537		5	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	20	8,084	19,216	6,674	18,941	2,162	18,407	658	18,321	282	15,704		5	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	20	8,170	19,420	6,745	19,142	2,185	18,603	665	18,516	285	15,871		5	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	20	8,256	19,625	6,816	19,344	2,208	18,799	672	18,711	288	16,038		5	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	20	8,342	19,829	6,887	19,545	2,231	18,995	679	18,906	291	16,205		5	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	20	8,428	20,033	6,958	19,747	2,254	19,191	686	19,101	294	16,373		5	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	8,514	20,238	7,029	19,948	2,277	19,386	693	19,296	297	16,540		6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	8,600	20,442	7,100	20,150	2,300	19,582	700	19,491	300	16,707		6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	8,686	20,647	7,171	20,351	2,323	19,778	707	19,686	303	16,874		6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	8,772	20,851	7,242	20,553	2,346	19,974	714	19,881	306	17,041		6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	8,858	21,055	7,313	20,754	2,369	20,170	721	20,076	309	17,208		6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	8,944	21,260	7,384	20,956	2,392	20,365	728	20,270	312	17,375		6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	9,030	21,464	7,455	21,157	2,415	20,561	735	20,465	315	17,542		6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	9,116	21,669	7,526	21,359	2,438	20,757	742	20,660	318	17,709		6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	9,202	21,873	7,597	21,560	2,461	20,953	749	20,855	321	17,876		6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	9,288	22,078	7,668	21,762	2,484	21,149	756	21,050	324	18,043		6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	9,374	22,282	7,739	21,963	2,507	21,345	763	21,245	327	18,210		6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	9,460	22,486	7,810	22,165	2,530	21,540	770	21,440	330	18,377		6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	9,546	22,691	7,881	22,366	2,553	21,736	777	21,635	333	18,544		6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	9,632	22,895	7,952	22,568	2,576	21,932	784	21,830	336	18,712		6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	9,718	23,100	8,023	22,769	2,599	22,128	791	22,025	339	18,879		6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	9,804	23,304	8,094	22,971	2,622	22,324	798	22,220	342	19,046		6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	9,890	23,509	8,165	23,172	2,645	22,520	805	22,414	345	19,213		6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	9,976	23,713	8,236	23,374	2,668	22,715	812	22,609	348	19,380		6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	10,062	23,917	8,307	23,575	2,691	22,911	819	22,804	351	19,547		6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	10,148	24,122	8,378	23,777	2,714	23,107	826	22,999	354	19,714		6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	10,234	24,326	8,449	23,978	2,737	23,303	833	23,194	357	19,881		6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	10,320	24,531	8,520	24,180	2,760	23,499	840	23,389	360	20,048		6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	10,406	24,735	8,591	24,381	2,783	23,694	847	23,584	363	20,215		6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/R12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	10,492	24,939	8,662	24,583	2,806	23,890	854	23,779	366	20,382	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	10,578	25,144	8,733	24,784	2,829	24,086	861	23,974	369	20,549	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	10,664	25,348	8,804	24,986	2,852	24,282	868	24,169	372	20,716	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	10,750	25,553	8,875	25,187	2,875	24,478	875	24,364	375	20,883	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	10,836	25,757	8,946	25,389	2,898	24,674	882	24,558	378	21,050	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	10,922	25,962	9,017	25,590	2,921	24,869	889	24,753	381	21,218	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	11,008	26,166	9,088	25,792	2,944	25,065	896	24,948	384	21,385	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	11,094	26,370	9,159	25,993	2,967	25,261	903	25,143	387	21,552	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	11,180	26,575	9,230	26,195	2,990	25,457	910	25,338	390	21,719	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	11,266	26,779	9,301	26,396	3,013	25,653	917	25,533	393	21,886	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	11,352	26,984	9,372	26,598	3,036	25,849	924	25,728	396	22,053	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	11,438	27,188	9,443	26,799	3,059	26,044	931	25,923	399	22,220	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	11,524	27,393	9,514	27,001	3,082	26,240	938	26,118	402	22,387	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	11,610	27,597	9,585	27,202	3,105	26,436	945	26,313	405	22,554	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	11,696	27,801	9,656	27,404	3,128	26,632	952	26,507	408	22,721	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	11,782	28,006	9,727	27,605	3,151	26,828	959	26,702	411	22,888	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	11,868	28,210	9,798	27,807	3,174	27,023	966	26,897	414	23,055	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	11,954	28,415	9,869	28,008	3,197	27,219	973	27,092	417	23,222	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	12,040	28,619	9,940	28,210	3,220	27,415	980	27,287	420	23,389	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	12,126	28,824	10,011	28,411	3,243	27,611	987	27,482	423	23,556	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	12,212	29,028	10,082	28,613	3,266	27,807	994	27,677	426	23,724	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	12,298	29,232	10,153	28,814	3,289	28,003	1,001	27,872	429	23,891	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	12,384	29,437	10,224	29,016	3,312	28,198	1,008	28,067	432	24,058	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	12,470	29,641	10,295	29,217	3,335	28,394	1,015	28,262	435	24,225	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	12,556	29,846	10,366	29,419	3,358	28,590	1,022	28,457	438	24,392	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	12,642	30,050	10,437	29,620	3,381	28,786	1,029	28,651	441	24,559	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	12,728	30,254	10,508	29,822	3,404	28,982	1,036	28,846	444	24,726	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	12,814	30,459	10,579	30,023	3,427	29,177	1,043	29,041	447	24,893	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	12,900	30,663	10,650	30,225	3,450	29,373	1,050	29,236	450	25,060	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	12,986	30,868	10,721	30,426	3,473	29,569	1,057	29,431	453	25,227	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	13,072	31,072	10,792	30,628	3,496	29,765	1,064	29,626	456	25,394	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	13,158	31,277	10,863	30,829	3,519	29,961	1,071	29,821	459	25,561	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	13,244	31,481	10,934	31,031	3,542	30,157	1,078	30,016	462	25,728	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	13,330	31,685	11,005	31,232	3,565	30,352	1,085	30,211	465	25,895	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	13,416	31,890	11,076	31,434	3,588	30,548	1,092	30,406	468	26,062	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	13,502	32,094	11,147	31,635	3,611	30,744	1,099	30,601	471	26,230	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	13,588	32,299	11,218	31,837	3,634	30,940	1,106	30,795	474	26,397	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	13,674	32,503	11,289	32,038	3,657	31,136	1,113	30,990	477	26,564	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	13,760	32,708	11,360	32,240	3,680	31,332	1,120	31,185	480	26,731	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	13,846	32,912	11,431	32,441	3,703	31,527	1,127	31,380	483	26,898	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	13,932	33,116	11,502	32,643	3,726	31,723	1,134	31,575	486	27,065	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	14,018	33,321	11,573	32,844	3,749	31,919	1,141	31,770	489	27,232	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	14,104	33,525	11,644	33,046	3,772	32,115	1,148	31,965	492	27,399	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	14,190	33,730	11,715	33,247	3,795	32,311	1,155	32,160	495	27,566	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	14,276	33,934	11,786	33,449	3,818	32,506	1,162	32,355	498	27,733	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	14,362	34,138	11,857	33,650	3,841	32,702	1,169	32,550	501	27,900	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	14,448	34,343	11,928	33,852	3,864	32,898	1,176	32,745	504	28,067	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	14,534	34,547	11,999	34,053	3,887	33,094	1,183	32,939	507	28,234	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	14,620	34,752	12,070	34,255	3,910	33,290	1,190	33,134	510	28,401	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	14,706	34,956	12,141	34,456	3,933	33,486	1,197	33,329	513	28,568	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	14,792	35,161	12,212	34,658	3,956	33,681	1,204	33,524	516	28,736	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	14,878	35,365	12,283	34,859	3,979	33,877	1,211	33,719	519	28,903	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	14,964	35,569	12,354	35,061	4,002	34,073	1,218	33,914	522	29,070	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	15,050	35,774	12,425	35,262	4,025	34,269	1,225	34,109	525	29,237	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	15,136	35,978	12,496	35,464	4,048	34,465	1,232	34,304	528	29,404	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	15,222	36,183	12,567	35,665	4,071	34,660	1,239	34,499	531	29,571	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	15,308	36,387	12,638	35,867	4,094	34,856	1,246	34,694	534	29,738	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	15,394	36,592	12,709	36,068	4,117	35,052	1,253	34,889	537	29,905	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	15,480	36,796	12,780	36,270	4,140	35,248	1,260	35,083	540	30,072	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	15,566	37,000	12,851	36,471	4,163	35,444	1,267	35,278	543	30,239	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	15,652	37,205	12,922	36,673	4,186	35,640	1,274	35,473	546	30,406	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	15,738	37,409	12,993	36,874	4,209	35,835	1,281	35,668	549	30,573	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	15,824	37,614	13,064	37,076	4,232	36,031	1,288	35,863	552	30,740	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	15,910	37,818	13,135	37,277	4,255	36,227	1,295	36,058	555	30,907	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Open System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	15,996	38,022	13,206	37,479	4,278	36,423	1,302	36,253	558	31,074	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	16,082	38,227	13,277	37,680	4,301	36,619	1,309	36,448	561	31,242	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	16,168	38,431	13,348	37,882	4,324	36,815	1,316	36,643	564	31,409	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	16,254	38,636	13,419	38,083	4,347	37,010	1,323	36,838	567	31,576	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	16,340	38,840	13,490	38,285	4,370	37,206	1,330	37,033	570	31,743	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	16,426	39,045	13,561	38,486	4,393	37,402	1,337	37,227	573	31,910	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	16,512	39,249	13,632	38,688	4,416	37,598	1,344	37,422	576	32,077	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	16,598	39,453	13,703	38,889	4,439	37,794	1,351	37,617	579	32,244	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	16,684	39,658	13,774	39,091	4,462	37,989	1,358	37,812	582	32,411	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	16,770	39,862	13,845	39,292	4,485	38,185	1,365	38,007	585	32,578	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	16,856	40,067	13,916	39,494	4,508	38,381	1,372	38,202	588	32,745	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	16,942	40,271	13,987	39,695	4,531	38,577	1,379	38,397	591	32,912	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	17,028	40,476	14,058	39,897	4,554	38,773	1,386	38,592	594	33,079	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	17,114	40,680	14,129	40,098	4,577	38,969	1,393	38,787	597	33,246	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	17,200	40,884	14,200	40,300	4,600	39,164	1,400	38,982	600	33,413	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	17,286	41,089	14,271	40,501	4,623	39,360	1,407	39,177	603	33,580	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	17,372	41,293	14,342	40,703	4,646	39,556	1,414	39,371	606	33,748	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	17,458	41,498	14,413	40,904	4,669	39,752	1,421	39,566	609	33,915	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	17,544	41,702	14,484	41,106	4,692	39,948	1,428	39,761	612	34,082	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	17,630	41,907	14,555	41,307	4,715	40,144	1,435	39,956	615	34,249	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	17,716	42,111	14,626	41,509	4,738	40,339	1,442	40,151	618	34,416	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	17,802	42,315	14,697	41,710	4,761	40,535	1,449	40,346	621	34,583	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	17,888	42,520	14,768	41,912	4,784	40,731	1,456	40,541	624	34,750	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	17,974	42,724	14,839	42,113	4,807	40,927	1,463	40,736	627	34,917	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	18,060	42,929	14,910	42,315	4,830	41,123	1,470	40,931	630	35,084	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	18,146	43,133	14,981	42,516	4,853	41,318	1,477	41,126	633	35,251	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	18,232	43,337	15,052	42,718	4,876	41,514	1,484	41,320	636	35,418	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	18,318	43,542	15,123	42,919	4,899	41,710	1,491	41,515	639	35,585	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	18,404	43,746	15,194	43,121	4,922	41,906	1,498	41,710	642	35,752	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	18,490	43,951	15,265	43,322	4,945	42,102	1,505	41,905	645	35,919	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	18,576	44,155	15,336	43,524	4,968	42,298	1,512	42,100	648	36,086	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	18,662	44,360	15,407	43,725	4,991	42,493	1,519	42,295	651	36,254	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	18,748	44,564	15,478	43,927	5,014	42,689	1,526	42,490	654	36,421	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	18,834	44,768	15,549	44,128	5,037	42,885	1,533	42,685	657	36,588	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	18,920	44,973	15,620	44,330	5,060	43,081	1,540	42,880	660	36,755	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	19,006	45,177	15,691	44,531	5,083	43,277	1,547	43,075	663	36,922	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	19,092	45,382	15,762	44,733	5,106	43,472	1,554	43,270	666	37,089	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	19,178	45,586	15,833	44,934	5,129	43,668	1,561	43,464	669	37,256	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	19,264	45,791	15,904	45,136	5,152	43,864	1,568	43,659	672	37,423	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	19,350	45,995	15,975	45,337	5,175	44,060	1,575	43,854	675	37,590	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	19,436	46,199	16,046	45,539	5,198	44,256	1,582	44,049	678	37,757	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	19,522	46,404	16,117	45,740	5,221	44,452	1,589	44,244	681	37,924	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	19,608	46,608	16,188	45,942	5,244	44,647	1,596	44,439	684	38,091	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	19,694	46,813	16,259	46,143	5,267	44,843	1,603	44,634	687	38,258	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	19,780	47,017	16,330	46,345	5,290	45,039	1,610	44,829	690	38,425	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	19,866	47,221	16,401	46,546	5,313	45,235	1,617	45,024	693	38,592	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	19,952	47,426	16,472	46,748	5,336	45,431	1,624	45,219	696	38,760	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	20,038	47,630	16,543	46,949	5,359	45,627	1,631	45,414	699	38,927	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	20,124	47,835	16,614	47,151	5,382	45,822	1,638	45,608	702	39,094	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	20,210	48,039	16,685	47,352	5,405	46,018	1,645	45,803	705	39,261	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	20,296	48,244	16,756	47,554	5,428	46,214	1,652	45,998	708	39,428	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	20,382	48,448	16,827	47,755	5,451	46,410	1,659	46,193	711	39,595	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	20,468	48,652	16,898	47,957	5,474	46,606	1,666	46,388	714	39,762	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	20,554	48,857	16,969	48,158	5,497	46,801	1,673	46,583	717	39,929	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	20,640	49,061	17,040	48,360	5,520	46,997	1,680	46,778	720	40,096	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	20,726	49,266	17,111	48,561	5,543	47,193	1,687	46,973	723	40,263	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	20,812	49,470	17,182	48,763	5,566	47,389	1,694	47,168	726	40,430	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	20,898	49,675	17,253	48,964	5,589	47,585	1,701	47,363	729	40,597	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	20,984	49,879	17,324	49,166	5,612	47,781	1,708	47,558	732	40,764	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	24	21,070	50,083	17,395	49,367	5,635	47,976	1,715	47,752	735	40,931	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	21,156	50,288	17,466	49,569	5,658	48,172	1,722	47,947	738	41,098	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	21,242	50,492	17,537	49,770	5,681	48,368	1,729	48,142	741	41,266	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	21,328	50,697	17,608	49,972	5,704	48,564	1,736	48,337	744	41,433	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	21,414	50,901	17,679	50,173	5,727	48,760	1,743	48,532	747	41,600	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	24	21,500	51,106	17,750	50,375	5,750	48,956	1,750	48,727	750	41,767	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	21,586	51,310	17,821	50,576	5,773	49,151	1,757	48,922	753	41,934	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	21,672	51,514	17,892	50,777	5,796	49,347	1,764	49,117	756	42,101	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	21,758	51,719	17,963	50,979	5,819	49,543	1,771	49,312	759	42,268	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	21,844	51,923	18,034	51,180	5,842	49,739	1,778	49,507	762	42,435	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	21,930	52,128	18,105	51,382	5,865	49,935	1,785	49,702	765	42,602	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	22,016	52,332	18,176	51,583	5,888	50,130	1,792	49,896	768	42,769	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	22,102	52,536	18,247	51,785	5,911	50,326	1,799	50,091	771	42,936	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	22,188	52,741	18,318	51,986	5,934	50,522	1,806	50,286	774	43,103	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	22,274	52,945	18,389	52,188	5,957	50,718	1,813	50,481	777	43,270	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	22,360	53,150	18,460	52,389	5,980	50,914	1,820	50,676	780	43,437	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	22,446	53,354	18,531	52,591	6,003	51,110	1,827	50,871	783	43,604	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	22,532	53,559	18,602	52,792	6,026	51,305	1,834	51,066	786	43,772	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	22,618	53,763	18,673	52,994	6,049	51,501	1,841	51,261	789	43,939	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	22,704	53,967	18,744	53,195	6,072	51,697	1,848	51,456	792	44,106	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	22,790	54,172	18,815	53,397	6,095	51,893	1,855	51,651	795	44,273	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	22,876	54,376	18,886	53,598	6,118	52,089	1,862	51,846	798	44,440	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	22,962	54,581	18,957	53,800	6,141	52,284	1,869	52,040	801	44,607	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	23,048	54,785	19,028	54,001	6,164	52,480	1,876	52,235	804	44,774	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	23,134	54,990	19,099	54,203	6,187	52,676	1,883	52,430	807	44,941	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	23,220	55,194	19,170	54,404	6,210	52,872	1,890	52,625	810	45,108	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	23,306	55,398	19,241	54,606	6,233	53,068	1,897	52,820	813	45,275	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	23,392	55,603	19,312	54,807	6,256	53,264	1,904	53,015	816	45,442	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	23,478	55,807	19,383	55,009	6,279	53,459	1,911	53,210	819	45,609	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	23,564	56,012	19,454	55,210	6,302	53,655	1,918	53,405	822	45,776	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	23,650	56,216	19,525	55,412	6,325	53,851	1,925	53,600	825	45,943	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	23,736	56,420	19,596	55,613	6,348	54,047	1,932	53,795	828	46,110	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	23,822	56,625	19,667	55,815	6,371	54,243	1,939	53,990	831	46,278	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	23,908	56,829	19,738	56,016	6,394	54,439	1,946	54,184	834	46,445	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	23,994	57,034	19,809	56,218	6,417	54,634	1,953	54,379	837	46,612	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	24,080	57,238	19,880	56,419	6,440	54,830	1,960	54,574	840	46,779	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	24,166	57,443	19,951	56,621	6,463	55,026	1,967	54,769	843	46,946	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	24,252	57,647	20,022	56,822	6,486	55,222	1,974	54,964	846	47,113	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	24,338	57,851	20,093	57,024	6,509	55,418	1,981	55,159	849	47,280	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	24,424	58,056	20,164	57,225	6,532	55,613	1,988	55,354	852	47,447	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	24,510	58,260	20,235	57,427	6,555	55,809	1,995	55,549	855	47,614	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	24,596	58,465	20,306	57,628	6,578	56,005	2,002	55,744	858	47,781	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	24,682	58,669	20,377	57,830	6,601	56,201	2,009	55,939	861	47,948	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (431.294GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	174	428	58	428	29	422	11	401	1	431	1	4	1							
2	8	348	856	116	857	58	845	22	802	2	863	2	8	1							
3	8	522	1,285	174	1,285	87	1,267	33	1,203	3	1,294	2	12	1							
4	8	696	1,713	232	1,713	116	1,690	44	1,604	4	1,725	2	16	1							
5	8	870	2,141	290	2,141	145	2,112	55	2,005	5	2,156	2	20	1							
6	8	1,044	2,569	348	2,570	174	2,535	66	2,406	6	2,588	2	24	1							
7	12	1,218	2,997	406	2,998	203	2,957	77	2,807	7	3,019	3	28	1							
8	12	1,392	3,426	464	3,426	232	3,380	88	3,208	8	3,450	3	32	1							
9	12	1,566	3,854	522	3,854	261	3,802	99	3,609	9	3,882	3	36	1							
10	12	1,740	4,282	580	4,283	290	4,225	110	4,010	10	4,313	3	40	1							
11	12	1,914	4,710	638	4,711	319	4,647	121	4,410	11	4,744	3	44	1							
12	12	2,088	5,139	696	5,139	348	5,070	132	4,811	12	5,176	3	48	1							
13	12	2,262	5,567	754	5,568	377	5,492	143	5,212	13	5,607	3	52	1							
14	12	2,436	5,995	812	5,996	406	5,915	154	5,613	14	6,038	3	56	1							
15	12	2,610	6,423	870	6,424	435	6,337	165	6,014	15	6,469	3	60	1							
16	12	2,784	6,851	928	6,852	464	6,760	176	6,415	16	6,901	3	64	1							
17	12	2,958	7,280	986	7,281	493	7,182	187	6,816	17	7,332	3	68	1							
18	12	3,132	7,708	1,044	7,709	522	7,604	198	7,217	18	7,763	3	72	1							
19	12	3,306	8,136	1,102	8,137	551	8,027	209	7,618	19	8,195	3	76	1							
20	12	3,480	8,564	1,160	8,565	580	8,449	220	8,019	20	8,626	3	80	1							
21	16	3,654	8,992	1,218	8,994	609	8,872	231	8,420	21	9,057	4	84	1							
22	16	3,828	9,421	1,276	9,422	638	9,294	242	8,821	22	9,488	4	88	1							
23	16	4,002	9,849	1,334	9,850	667	9,717	253	9,222	23	9,920	4	92	1							
24	16	4,176	10,277	1,392	10,279	696	10,139	264	9,623	24	10,351	4	96	1							
25	16	4,350	10,705	1,450	10,707	725	10,562	275	10,024	25	10,782	4	100	1							
26	16	4,524	11,134	1,508	11,135	754	10,984	286	10,425	26	11,214	4	104	1							
27	16	4,698	11,562	1,566	11,563	783	11,407	297	10,826	27	11,645	4	108	1							
28	16	4,872	11,990	1,624	11,992	812	11,829	308	11,227	28	12,076	4	112	1							
29	16	5,046	12,418	1,682	12,420	841	12,252	319	11,628	29	12,508	4	116	1							
30	16	5,220	12,846	1,740	12,848	870	12,674	330	12,029	30	12,939	4	120	1							
31	16	5,394	13,275	1,798	13,276	899	13,097	341	12,429	31	13,370	4	124	1							
32	16	5,568	13,703	1,856	13,705	928	13,519	352	12,830	32	13,801	4	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	16	5,742	14,131	1,914	14,133	957	13,942	363	13,231	33	14,233	4	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	5,916	14,559	1,972	14,561	986	14,364	374	13,632	34	14,664	5	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	6,090	14,987	2,030	14,990	1,015	14,787	385	14,033	35	15,095	5	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	6,264	15,416	2,088	15,418	1,044	15,209	396	14,434	36	15,527	5	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	6,438	15,844	2,146	15,846	1,073	15,631	407	14,835	37	15,958	5	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	6,612	16,272	2,204	16,274	1,102	16,054	418	15,236	38	16,389	5	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	6,786	16,700	2,262	16,703	1,131	16,476	429	15,637	39	16,820	5	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	20	6,960	17,129	2,320	17,131	1,160	16,899	440	16,038	40	17,252	5	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	20	7,134	17,557	2,378	17,559	1,189	17,321	451	16,439	41	17,683	5	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	20	7,308	17,985	2,436	17,987	1,218	17,744	462	16,840	42	18,114	5	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	20	7,482	18,413	2,494	18,416	1,247	18,166	473	17,241	43	18,546	5	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	20	7,656	18,841	2,552	18,844	1,276	18,589	484	17,642	44	18,977	5	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	20	7,830	19,270	2,610	19,272	1,305	19,011	495	18,043	45	19,408	5	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	20	8,004	19,698	2,668	19,701	1,334	19,434	506	18,444	46	19,840	5	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	8,178	20,126	2,726	20,129	1,363	19,856	517	18,845	47	20,271	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	8,352	20,554	2,784	20,557	1,392	20,279	528	19,246	48	20,702	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	8,526	20,982	2,842	20,985	1,421	20,701	539	19,647	49	21,133	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	8,700	21,411	2,900	21,414	1,450	21,124	550	20,048	50	21,565	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	8,874	21,839	2,958	21,842	1,479	21,546	561	20,448	51	21,996	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	9,048	22,267	3,016	22,270	1,508	21,969	572	20,849	52	22,427	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	9,222	22,695	3,074	22,698	1,537	22,391	583	21,250	53	22,859	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	9,396	23,124	3,132	23,127	1,566	22,813	594	21,651	54	23,290	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	9,570	23,552	3,190	23,555	1,595	23,236	605	22,052	55	23,721	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	9,744	23,980	3,248	23,983	1,624	23,658	616	22,453	56	24,152	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	9,918	24,408	3,306	24,412	1,653	24,081	627	22,854	57	24,584	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Open System																					
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (431.294GB)			DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
58	24	10,092	24,836	3,364	24,840	1,682	24,503	638	23,255	58	25,015		6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	10,266	25,265	3,422	25,268	1,711	24,926	649	23,656	59	25,446		6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	10,440	25,693	3,480	25,696	1,740	25,348	660	24,057	60	25,878		6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	10,614	26,121	3,538	26,125	1,769	25,771	671	24,458	61	26,309		6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	10,788	26,549	3,596	26,553	1,798	26,193	682	24,859	62	26,740		6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	10,962	26,977	3,654	26,981	1,827	26,616	693	25,260	63	27,172		6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	11,136	27,406	3,712	27,409	1,856	27,038	704	25,661	64	27,603		6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	11,310	27,834	3,770	27,838	1,885	27,461	715	26,062	65	28,034		6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	11,484	28,262	3,828	28,266	1,914	27,883	726	26,463	66	28,465		6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	11,658	28,690	3,886	28,694	1,943	28,306	737	26,864	67	28,897		6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	11,832	29,119	3,944	29,122	1,972	28,728	748	27,265	68	29,328		6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	12,006	29,547	4,002	29,551	2,001	29,151	759	27,666	69	29,759		6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	12,180	29,975	4,060	29,979	2,030	29,573	770	28,067	70	30,191		6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	12,354	30,403	4,118	30,407	2,059	29,996	781	28,467	71	30,622		6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	12,528	30,831	4,176	30,836	2,088	30,418	792	28,868	72	31,053		6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	12,702	31,260	4,234	31,264	2,117	30,840	803	29,269	73	31,484		6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	12,876	31,688	4,292	31,692	2,146	31,263	814	29,670	74	31,916		6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	13,050	32,116	4,350	32,120	2,175	31,685	825	30,071	75	32,347		6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	13,224	32,544	4,408	32,549	2,204	32,108	836	30,472	76	32,778		6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	13,398	32,972	4,466	32,977	2,233	32,530	847	30,873	77	33,210		6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	13,572	33,401	4,524	33,405	2,262	32,953	858	31,274	78	33,641		6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	13,746	33,829	4,582	33,833	2,291	33,375	869	31,675	79	34,072		6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	13,920	34,257	4,640	34,262	2,320	33,798	880	32,076	80	34,504		6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	14,094	34,685	4,698	34,690	2,349	34,220	891	32,477	81	34,935		6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	14,268	35,114	4,756	35,118	2,378	34,643	902	32,878	82	35,366		6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	14,442	35,542	4,814	35,547	2,407	35,065	913	33,279	83	35,797		6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	14,616	35,970	4,872	35,975	2,436	35,488	924	33,680	84	36,229		6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	14,790	36,398	4,930	36,403	2,465	35,910	935	34,081	85	36,660		6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	14,964	36,826	4,988	36,831	2,494	36,333	946	34,482	86	37,091		6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	15,138	37,255	5,046	37,260	2,523	36,755	957	34,883	87	37,523		6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	15,312	37,683	5,104	37,688	2,552	37,178	968	35,284	88	37,954		6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	15,486	38,111	5,162	38,116	2,581	37,600	979	35,685	89	38,385		6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	15,660	38,539	5,220	38,544	2,610	38,022	990	36,086	90	38,816		6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	15,834	38,967	5,278	38,973	2,639	38,445	1,001	36,486	91	39,248		6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	16,008	39,396	5,336	39,401	2,668	38,867	1,012	36,887	92	39,679		6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	16,182	39,824	5,394	39,829	2,697	39,290	1,023	37,288	93	40,110		6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	16,356	40,252	5,452	40,258	2,726	39,712	1,034	37,689	94	40,542		6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	16,530	40,680	5,510	40,686	2,755	40,135	1,045	38,090	95	40,973		6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	16,704	41,109	5,568	41,114	2,784	40,557	1,056	38,491	96	41,404		6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	16,878	41,537	5,626	41,542	2,813	40,980	1,067	38,892	97	41,836		6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	17,052	41,965	5,684	41,971	2,842	41,402	1,078	39,293	98	42,267		6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	17,226	42,393	5,742	42,399	2,871	41,825	1,089	39,694	99	42,698		6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	17,400	42,821	5,800	42,827	2,900	42,247	1,100	40,095	100	43,129		6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	17,574	43,250	5,858	43,255	2,929	42,670	1,111	40,496	101	43,561		6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	17,748	43,678	5,916	43,684	2,958	43,092	1,122	40,897	102	43,992		6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	17,922	44,106	5,974	44,112	2,987	43,515	1,133	41,298	103	44,423		6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	18,096	44,534	6,032	44,540	3,016	43,937	1,144	41,699	104	44,855		6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	18,270	44,962	6,090	44,969	3,045	44,360	1,155	42,100	105	45,286		6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	18,444	45,391	6,148	45,397	3,074	44,782	1,166	42,501	106	45,717		6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	18,618	45,819	6,206	45,825	3,103	45,205	1,177	42,902	107	46,148		6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	18,792	46,247	6,264	46,253	3,132	45,627	1,188	43,303	108	46,580		6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	18,966	46,675	6,322	46,682	3,161	46,049	1,199	43,704	109	47,011		6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	19,140	47,104	6,380	47,110	3,190	46,472	1,210	44,105	110	47,442		6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	19,314	47,532	6,438	47,538	3,219	46,894	1,221	44,505	111	47,874		6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	19,488	47,960	6,496	47,966	3,248	47,317	1,232	44,906	112	48,305		6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	19,662	48,388	6,554	48,395	3,277	47,739	1,243	45,307	113	48,736		6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	19,836	48,816	6,612	48,823	3,306	48,162	1,254	45,708	114	49,168		6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	20,010	49,245	6,670	49,251	3,335	48,584	1,265	46,109	115	49,599		6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	20,184	49,673	6,728	49,680	3,364	49,007	1,276	46,510	116	50,030		6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	20,358	50,101	6,786	50,108	3,393	49,429	1,287	46,911	117	50,461		6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	20,532	50,529	6,844	50,536	3,422	49,852	1,298	47,312	118	50,893		6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	20,706	50,957	6,902	50,964	3,451	50,274	1,309	47,713	119	51,324		6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	20,880	51,386	6,960	51,393	3,480	50,697	1,320	48,114	120	51,755		6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	21,054	51,814	7,018	51,821	3,509	51,119	1,331	48,515	121	52,187		6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (431.294GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	21,228	52,242	7,076	52,249	3,538	51,542	1,342	48,916	122	52,618	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	21,402	52,670	7,134	52,677	3,567	51,964	1,353	49,317	123	53,049	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	21,576	53,099	7,192	53,106	3,596	52,387	1,364	49,718	124	53,480	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	21,750	53,527	7,250	53,534	3,625	52,809	1,375	50,119	125	53,912	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	21,924	53,955	7,308	53,962	3,654	53,231	1,386	50,520	126	54,343	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	22,098	54,383	7,366	54,391	3,683	53,654	1,397	50,921	127	54,774	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	22,272	54,811	7,424	54,819	3,712	54,076	1,408	51,322	128	55,206	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	22,446	55,240	7,482	55,247	3,741	54,499	1,419	51,723	129	55,637	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	22,620	55,668	7,540	55,675	3,770	54,921	1,430	52,124	130	56,068	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	22,794	56,096	7,598	56,104	3,799	55,344	1,441	52,524	131	56,500	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	22,968	56,524	7,656	56,532	3,828	55,766	1,452	52,925	132	56,931	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	23,142	56,952	7,714	56,960	3,857	56,189	1,463	53,326	133	57,362	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	23,316	57,381	7,772	57,388	3,886	56,611	1,474	53,727	134	57,793	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	23,490	57,809	7,830	57,817	3,915	57,034	1,485	54,128	135	58,225	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	23,664	58,237	7,888	58,245	3,944	57,456	1,496	54,529	136	58,656	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	23,838	58,665	7,946	58,673	3,973	57,879	1,507	54,930	137	59,087	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	24,012	59,094	8,004	59,102	4,002	58,301	1,518	55,331	138	59,519	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	24,186	59,522	8,062	59,530	4,031	58,724	1,529	55,732	139	59,950	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	24,360	59,950	8,120	59,958	4,060	59,146	1,540	56,133	140	60,381	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	24,534	60,378	8,178	60,386	4,089	59,569	1,551	56,534	141	60,812	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	24,708	60,806	8,236	60,815	4,118	59,991	1,562	56,935	142	61,244	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	24,882	61,235	8,294	61,243	4,147	60,413	1,573	57,336	143	61,675	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	25,056	61,663	8,352	61,671	4,176	60,836	1,584	57,737	144	62,106	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	25,230	62,091	8,410	62,099	4,205	61,258	1,595	58,138	145	62,538	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	25,404	62,519	8,468	62,528	4,234	61,681	1,606	58,539	146	62,969	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	25,578	62,947	8,526	62,956	4,263	62,103	1,617	58,940	147	63,400	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	25,752	63,376	8,584	63,384	4,292	62,526	1,628	59,341	148	63,832	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	25,926	63,804	8,642	63,813	4,321	62,948	1,639	59,742	149	64,263	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	26,100	64,232	8,700	64,241	4,350	63,371	1,650	60,143	150	64,694	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	26,274	64,660	8,758	64,669	4,379	63,793	1,661	60,543	151	65,125	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	26,448	65,089	8,816	65,097	4,408	64,216	1,672	60,944	152	65,557	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	26,622	65,517	8,874	65,526	4,437	64,638	1,683	61,345	153	65,988	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	26,796	65,945	8,932	65,954	4,466	65,061	1,694	61,746	154	66,419	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	26,970	66,373	8,990	66,382	4,495	65,483	1,705	62,147	155	66,851	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	27,144	66,801	9,048	66,810	4,524	65,906	1,716	62,548	156	67,282	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	27,318	67,230	9,106	67,239	4,553	66,328	1,727	62,949	157	67,713	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	27,492	67,658	9,164	67,667	4,582	66,751	1,738	63,350	158	68,144	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	27,666	68,086	9,222	68,095	4,611	67,173	1,749	63,751	159	68,576	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	27,840	68,514	9,280	68,524	4,640	67,596	1,760	64,152	160	69,007	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	28,014	68,942	9,338	68,952	4,669	68,018	1,771	64,553	161	69,438	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	28,188	69,371	9,396	69,380	4,698	68,440	1,782	64,954	162	69,870	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	28,362	69,799	9,454	69,808	4,727	68,863	1,793	65,355	163	70,301	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	28,536	70,227	9,512	70,237	4,756	69,285	1,804	65,756	164	70,732	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	28,710	70,655	9,570	70,665	4,785	69,708	1,815	66,157	165	71,164	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	28,884	71,084	9,628	71,093	4,814	70,130	1,826	66,558	166	71,595	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	29,058	71,512	9,686	71,521	4,843	70,553	1,837	66,959	167	72,026	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	29,232	71,940	9,744	71,950	4,872	70,975	1,848	67,360	168	72,457	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	29,406	72,368	9,802	72,378	4,901	71,398	1,859	67,761	169	72,889	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	29,580	72,796	9,860	72,806	4,930	71,820	1,870	68,162	170	73,320	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	29,754	73,225	9,918	73,235	4,959	72,243	1,881	68,562	171	73,751	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	29,928	73,653	9,976	73,663	4,988	72,665	1,892	68,963	172	74,183	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	30,102	74,081	10,034	74,091	5,017	73,088	1,903	69,364	173	74,614	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	30,276	74,509	10,092	74,519	5,046	73,510	1,914	69,765	174	75,045	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	30,450	74,937	10,150	74,948	5,075	73,933	1,925	70,166	175	75,476	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	30,624	75,366	10,208	75,376	5,104	74,355	1,936	70,567	176	75,908	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	30,798	75,794	10,266	75,804	5,133	74,778	1,947	70,968	177	76,339	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	30,972	76,222	10,324	76,232	5,162	75,200	1,958	71,369	178	76,770	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	31,146	76,650	10,382	76,661	5,191	75,622	1,969	71,770	179	77,202	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	31,320	77,079	10,440	77,089	5,220	76,045	1,980	72,171	180	77,633	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	31,494	77,507	10,498	77,517	5,249	76,467	1,991	72,572	181	78,064	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	31,668	77,935	10,556	77,946	5,278	76,890	2,002	72,973	182	78,496	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	31,842	78,363	10,614	78,374	5,307	77,312	2,013	73,374	183	78,927	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	32,016	78,791	10,672	78,802	5,336	77,735	2,024	73,775	184	79,358	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	32,190	79,220	10,730	79,230	5,365	78,157	2,035	74,176	185	79,789	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (431.294GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	32,364	79,648	10,788	79,659	5,394	78,580	2,046	74,577	186	80,221	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	32,538	80,076	10,846	80,087	5,423	79,002	2,057	74,978	187	80,652	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	32,712	80,504	10,904	80,515	5,452	79,425	2,068	75,379	188	81,083	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	32,886	80,932	10,962	80,943	5,481	79,847	2,079	75,780	189	81,515	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	33,060	81,361	11,020	81,372	5,510	80,270	2,090	76,181	190	81,946	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	33,234	81,789	11,078	81,800	5,539	80,692	2,101	76,581	191	82,377	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	33,408	82,217	11,136	82,228	5,568	81,115	2,112	76,982	192	82,808	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	33,582	82,645	11,194	82,656	5,597	81,537	2,123	77,383	193	83,240	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	33,756	83,074	11,252	83,085	5,626	81,960	2,134	77,784	194	83,671	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	33,930	83,502	11,310	83,513	5,655	82,382	2,145	78,185	195	84,102	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	34,104	83,930	11,368	83,941	5,684	82,805	2,156	78,586	196	84,534	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	34,278	84,358	11,426	84,370	5,713	83,227	2,167	78,987	197	84,965	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	34,452	84,786	11,484	84,798	5,742	83,649	2,178	79,388	198	85,396	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	34,626	85,215	11,542	85,226	5,771	84,072	2,189	79,789	199	85,828	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	34,800	85,643	11,600	85,654	5,800	84,494	2,200	80,190	200	86,259	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	34,974	86,071	11,658	86,083	5,829	84,917	2,211	80,591	201	86,690	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	35,148	86,499	11,716	86,511	5,858	85,339	2,222	80,992	202	87,121	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	35,322	86,927	11,774	86,939	5,887	85,762	2,233	81,393	203	87,553	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	35,496	87,356	11,832	87,367	5,916	86,184	2,244	81,794	204	87,984	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	35,670	87,784	11,890	87,796	5,945	86,607	2,255	82,195	205	88,415	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	35,844	88,212	11,948	88,224	5,974	87,029	2,266	82,596	206	88,847	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	36,018	88,640	12,006	88,652	6,003	87,452	2,277	82,997	207	89,278	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	36,192	89,069	12,064	89,081	6,032	87,874	2,288	83,398	208	89,709	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	36,366	89,497	12,122	89,509	6,061	88,297	2,299	83,799	209	90,140	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	36,540	89,925	12,180	89,937	6,090	88,719	2,310	84,200	210	90,572	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	36,714	90,353	12,238	90,365	6,119	89,142	2,321	84,600	211	91,003	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	36,888	90,781	12,296	90,794	6,148	89,564	2,332	85,001	212	91,434	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	37,062	91,210	12,354	91,222	6,177	89,987	2,343	85,402	213	91,866	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	37,236	91,638	12,412	91,650	6,206	90,409	2,354	85,803	214	92,297	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	37,410	92,066	12,470	92,078	6,235	90,831	2,365	86,204	215	92,728	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	37,584	92,494	12,528	92,507	6,264	91,254	2,376	86,605	216	93,160	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	37,758	92,922	12,586	92,935	6,293	91,676	2,387	87,006	217	93,591	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	37,932	93,351	12,644	93,363	6,322	92,099	2,398	87,407	218	94,022	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	38,106	93,779	12,702	93,792	6,351	92,521	2,409	87,808	219	94,453	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	38,280	94,207	12,760	94,220	6,380	92,944	2,420	88,209	220	94,885	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	38,454	94,635	12,818	94,648	6,409	93,366	2,431	88,610	221	95,316	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	38,628	95,064	12,876	95,076	6,438	93,789	2,442	89,011	222	95,747	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	38,802	95,492	12,934	95,505	6,467	94,211	2,453	89,412	223	96,179	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	38,976	95,920	12,992	95,933	6,496	94,634	2,464	89,813	224	96,610	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	39,150	96,348	13,050	96,361	6,525	95,056	2,475	90,214	225	97,041	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	39,324	96,776	13,108	96,789	6,554	95,479	2,486	90,615	226	97,472	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	39,498	97,205	13,166	97,218	6,583	95,901	2,497	91,016	227	97,904	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	39,672	97,633	13,224	97,646	6,612	96,324	2,508	91,417	228	98,335	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	39,846	98,061	13,282	98,074	6,641	96,746	2,519	91,818	229	98,766	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	40,020	98,489	13,340	98,503	6,670	97,169	2,530	92,219	230	99,198	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	40,194	98,917	13,398	98,931	6,699	97,591	2,541	92,619	231	99,629	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	40,368	99,346	13,456	99,359	6,728	98,014	2,552	93,020	232	100,060	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	40,542	99,774	13,514	99,787	6,757	98,436	2,563	93,421	233	100,492	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	40,716	100,202	13,572	100,216	6,786	98,858	2,574	93,822	234	100,923	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	40,890	100,630	13,630	100,644	6,815	99,281	2,585	94,223	235	101,354	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	41,064	101,059	13,688	101,072	6,844	99,703	2,596	94,624	236	101,785	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	41,238	101,487	13,746	101,500	6,873	100,126	2,607	95,025	237	102,217	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	41,412	101,915	13,804	101,929	6,902	100,548	2,618	95,426	238	102,648	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	41,586	102,343	13,862	102,357	6,931	100,971	2,629	95,827	239	103,079	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	41,760	102,771	13,920	102,785	6,960	101,393	2,640	96,228	240	103,511	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	41,934	103,200	13,978	103,214	6,989	101,816	2,651	96,629	241	103,942	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	42,108	103,628	14,036	103,642	7,018	102,238	2,662	97,030	242	104,373	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	42,282	104,056	14,094	104,070	7,047	102,661	2,673	97,431	243	104,804	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	42,456	104,484	14,152	104,498	7,076	103,083	2,684	97,832	244	105,236	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	24	42,630	104,912	14,210	104,927	7,105	103,506	2,695	98,233	245	105,667	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	42,804	105,341	14,268	105,355	7,134	103,928	2,706	98,634	246	106,098	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	42,978	105,769	14,326	105,783	7,163	104,351	2,717	99,035	247	106,530	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	43,152	106,197	14,384	106,211	7,192	104,773	2,728	99,436	248	106,961	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	43,326	106,625	14,442	106,640	7,221	105,196	2,739	99,837	249	107,392	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (431.294GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	24	43,500	107,054	14,500	107,068	7,250	105,618	2,750	100,238	250	107,824	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	43,674	107,482	14,558	107,496	7,279	106,040	2,761	100,638	251	108,255	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	43,848	107,910	14,616	107,925	7,308	106,463	2,772	101,039	252	108,686	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	44,022	108,338	14,674	108,353	7,337	106,885	2,783	101,440	253	109,117	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	44,196	108,766	14,732	108,781	7,366	107,308	2,794	101,841	254	109,549	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	44,370	109,195	14,790	109,209	7,395	107,730	2,805	102,242	255	109,980	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	44,544	109,623	14,848	109,638	7,424	108,153	2,816	102,643	256	110,411	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	44,718	110,051	14,906	110,066	7,453	108,575	2,827	103,044	257	110,843	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	44,892	110,479	14,964	110,494	7,482	108,998	2,838	103,445	258	111,274	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	45,066	110,907	15,022	110,922	7,511	109,420	2,849	103,846	259	111,705	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	45,240	111,336	15,080	111,351	7,540	109,843	2,860	104,247	260	112,136	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	45,414	111,764	15,138	111,779	7,569	110,265	2,871	104,648	261	112,568	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	45,588	112,192	15,196	112,207	7,598	110,688	2,882	105,049	262	112,999	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	45,762	112,620	15,254	112,636	7,627	111,110	2,893	105,450	263	113,430	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	45,936	113,048	15,312	113,064	7,656	111,533	2,904	105,851	264	113,862	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	46,110	113,477	15,370	113,492	7,685	111,955	2,915	106,252	265	114,293	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	46,284	113,905	15,428	113,920	7,714	112,378	2,926	106,653	266	114,724	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	46,458	114,333	15,486	114,349	7,743	112,800	2,937	107,054	267	115,155	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	46,632	114,761	15,544	114,777	7,772	113,222	2,948	107,455	268	115,587	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	46,806	115,190	15,602	115,205	7,801	113,645	2,959	107,856	269	116,018	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	46,980	115,618	15,660	115,633	7,830	114,067	2,970	108,257	270	116,449	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	47,154	116,046	15,718	116,062	7,859	114,490	2,981	108,657	271	116,881	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	47,328	116,474	15,776	116,490	7,888	114,912	2,992	109,058	272	117,312	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	47,502	116,902	15,834	116,918	7,917	115,335	3,003	109,459	273	117,743	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	47,676	117,331	15,892	117,347	7,946	115,757	3,014	109,860	274	118,175	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	47,850	117,759	15,950	117,775	7,975	116,180	3,025	110,261	275	118,606	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	48,024	118,187	16,008	118,203	8,004	116,602	3,036	110,662	276	119,037	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	48,198	118,615	16,066	118,631	8,033	117,025	3,047	111,063	277	119,468	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	48,372	119,043	16,124	119,060	8,062	117,447	3,058	111,464	278	119,900	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	48,546	119,472	16,182	119,488	8,091	117,870	3,069	111,865	279	120,331	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	48,720	119,900	16,240	119,916	8,120	118,292	3,080	112,266	280	120,762	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	48,894	120,328	16,298	120,344	8,149	118,715	3,091	112,667	281	121,194	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	49,068	120,756	16,356	120,773	8,178	119,137	3,102	113,068	282	121,625	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	49,242	121,185	16,414	121,201	8,207	119,560	3,113	113,469	283	122,056	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	49,416	121,613	16,472	121,629	8,236	119,982	3,124	113,870	284	122,487	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	49,590	122,041	16,530	122,058	8,265	120,405	3,135	114,271	285	122,919	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	49,764	122,469	16,588	122,486	8,294	120,827	3,146	114,672	286	123,350	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	49,938	122,897	16,646	122,914	8,323	121,249	3,157	115,073	287	123,781	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	174	414	144	409	48	409	14	390	7	390	1	4	1							
2	8	348	827	288	817	96	817	28	780	14	780	2	8	1							
3	8	522	1,241	432	1,226	144	1,226	42	1,169	21	1,169	2	12	1							
4	8	696	1,654	576	1,635	192	1,635	56	1,559	28	1,559	2	16	1							
5	8	870	2,068	720	2,043	240	2,043	70	1,949	35	1,949	2	20	1							
6	8	1,044	2,482	864	2,452	288	2,452	84	2,339	42	2,339	2	24	1							
7	8	1,218	2,895	1,008	2,861	336	2,861	98	2,729	49	2,729	2	28	1							
8	12	1,392	3,309	1,152	3,269	384	3,269	112	3,119	56	3,119	3	32	1							
9	12	1,566	3,722	1,296	3,678	432	3,678	126	3,508	63	3,508	3	36	1							
10	12	1,740	4,136	1,440	4,087	480	4,087	140	3,898	70	3,898	3	40	1							
11	12	1,914	4,550	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	154	4,288	77	4,288	3	44	1							
12	12	2,088	4,963	1,728	4,904	576	4,904	168	4,678	84	4,678	3	48	1							
13	12	2,262	5,377	1,872	5,313	624	5,313	182	5,068	91	5,068	3	52	1							
14	12	2,436	5,790	2,016	5,721	672	5,721	196	5,457	98	5,458	3	56	1							
15	12	2,610	6,204	2,160	6,130	720	6,130	210	5,847	105	5,847	3	60	1							
16	12	2,784	6,618	2,304	6,539	768	6,539	224	6,237	112	6,237	3	64	1							
17	12	2,958	7,031	2,448	6,947	816	6,947	238	6,627	119	6,627	3	68	1							
18	12	3,132	7,445	2,592	7,356	864	7,356	252	7,017	126	7,017	3	72	1							
19	12	3,306	7,858	2,736	7,765	912	7,765	266	7,407	133	7,407	3	76	1							
20	12	3,480	8,272	2,880	8,173	960	8,173	280	7,796	140	7,796	3	80	1							
21	16	3,654	8,686	3,024	8,582	1,008	8,582	294	8,186	147	8,186	4	84	1							
22	16	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	308	8,576	154	8,576	4	88	1							
23	16	4,002	9,513	3,312	9,399	1,104	9,399	322	8,966	161	8,966	4	92	1							
24	16	4,176	9,926	3,456	9,808	1,152	9,808	336	9,356	168	9,356	4	96	1							
25	16	4,350	10,340	3,600	10,217	1,200	10,217	350	9,745	175	9,746	4	100	1							
26	16	4,524	10,754	3,744	10,625	1,248	10,625	364	10,135	182	10,135	4	104	1							
27	16	4,698	11,167	3,888	11,034	1,296	11,034	378	10,525	189	10,525	4	108	1							
28	16	4,872	11,581	4,032	11,443	1,344	11,443	392	10,915	196	10,915	4	112	1							
29	16	5,046	11,994	4,176	11,851	1,392	11,851	406	11,305	203	11,305	4	116	1							
30	16	5,220	12,408	4,320	12,260	1,440	12,260	420	11,694	210	11,695	4	120	1							
31	16	5,394	12,822	4,464	12,669	1,488	12,669	434	12,084	217	12,085	4	124	1							
32	16	5,568	13,235	4,608	13,078	1,536	13,078	448	12,474	224	12,474	4	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	16	5,742	13,649	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	462	12,864	231	12,864	4	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	16	5,916	14,062	4,896	13,895	1,632	13,895	476	13,254	238	13,254	4	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	6,090	14,476	5,040	14,304	1,680	14,304	490	13,644	245	13,644	5	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	6,264	14,890	5,184	14,712	1,728	14,712	504	14,033	252	14,034	5	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	6,438	15,303	5,328	15,121	1,776	15,121	518	14,423	259	14,423	5	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	6,612	15,717	5,472	15,530	1,824	15,530	532	14,813	266	14,813	5	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	6,786	16,130	5,616	15,938	1,872	15,938	546	15,203	273	15,203	5	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	20	6,960	16,544	5,760	16,347	1,920	16,347	560	15,593	280	15,593	5	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	20	7,134	16,958	5,904	16,756	1,968	16,756	574	15,982	287	15,983	5	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	20	7,308	17,371	6,048	17,164	2,016	17,164	588	16,372	294	16,373	5	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	20	7,482	17,785	6,192	17,573	2,064	17,573	602	16,762	301	16,762	5	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	20	7,656	18,198	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	616	17,152	308	17,152	5	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	20	7,830	18,612	6,480	18,390	2,160	18,390	630	17,542	315	17,542	5	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	20	8,004	19,026	6,624	18,799	2,208	18,799	644	17,932	322	17,932	5	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	20	8,178	19,439	6,768	19,208	2,256	19,208	658	18,321	329	18,322	5	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	20	8,352	19,853	6,912	19,616	2,304	19,616	672	18,711	336	18,712	5	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	8,526	20,266	7,056	20,025	2,352	20,025	686	19,101	343	19,101	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	8,700	20,680	7,200	20,434	2,400	20,434	700	19,491	350	19,491	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	8,874	21,093	7,344	20,842	2,448	20,842	714	19,881	357	19,881	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	9,048	21,507	7,488	21,251	2,496	21,251	728	20,270	364	20,271	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	9,222	21,921	7,632	21,660	2,544	21,660	742	20,660	371	20,661	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	9,396	22,334	7,776	22,068	2,592	22,068	756	21,050	378	21,050	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	9,570	22,748	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	770	21,440	385	21,440	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	9,744	23,161	8,064	22,886	2,688	22,886	784	21,830	392	21,830	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	9,918	23,575	8,208	23,294	2,736	23,294	798	22,220	399	22,220	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	10,092	23,989	8,352	23,703	2,784	23,703	812	22,609	406	22,610	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	10,266	24,402	8,496	24,112	2,832	24,112	826	22,999	413	23,000	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	10,440	24,816	8,640	24,520	2,880	24,520	840	23,389	420	23,389	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	10,614	25,229	8,784	24,929	2,928	24,929	854	23,779	427	23,779	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	10,788	25,643	8,928	25,338	2,976	25,338	868	24,169	434	24,169	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	10,962	26,057	9,072	25,746	3,024	25,746	882	24,558	441	24,559	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	11,136	26,470	9,216	26,155	3,072	26,155	896	24,948	448	24,949	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	11,310	26,884	9,360	26,564	3,120	26,564	910	25,338	455	25,338	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	11,484	27,297	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	924	25,728	462	25,728	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	11,658	27,711	9,648	27,381	3,216	27,381	938	26,118	469	26,118	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	11,832	28,125	9,792	27,790	3,264	27,790	952	26,507	476	26,508	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	12,006	28,538	9,936	28,198	3,312	28,198	966	26,897	483	26,898	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	12,180	28,952	10,080	28,607	3,360	28,607	980	27,287	490	27,288	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	12,354	29,365	10,224	29,016	3,408	29,016	994	27,677	497	27,677	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	12,528	29,779	10,368	29,424	3,456	29,424	1,008	28,067	504	28,067	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	12,702	30,193	10,512	29,833	3,504	29,833	1,022	28,457	511	28,457	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	12,876	30,606	10,656	30,242	3,552	30,242	1,036	28,846	518	28,847	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	13,050	31,020	10,800	30,650	3,600	30,650	1,050	29,236	525	29,237	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	13,224	31,433	10,944	31,059	3,648	31,059	1,064	29,626	532	29,627	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	13,398	31,847	11,088	31,468	3,696	31,468	1,078	30,016	539	30,016	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	13,572	32,261	11,232	31,876	3,744	31,876	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	13,746	32,674	11,376	32,285	3,792	32,285	1,106	30,795	553	30,796	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	13,920	33,088	11,520	32,694	3,840	32,694	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	14,094	33,501	11,664	33,102	3,888	33,102	1,134	31,575	567	31,576	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	14,268	33,915	11,808	33,511	3,936	33,511	1,148	31,965	574	31,965	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	14,442	34,329	11,952	33,920	3,984	33,920	1,162	32,355	581	32,355	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	14,616	34,742	12,096	34,328	4,032	34,328	1,176	32,745	588	32,745	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	14,790	35,156	12,240	34,737	4,080	34,737	1,190	33,134	595	33,135	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	14,964	35,569	12,384	35,146	4,128	35,146	1,204	33,524	602	33,525	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	15,138	35,983	12,528	35,554	4,176	35,554	1,218	33,914	609	33,915	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	15,312	36,397	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,232	34,304	616	34,304	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	15,486	36,810	12,816	36,372	4,272	36,372	1,246	34,694	623	34,694	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	15,660	37,224	12,960	36,780	4,320	36,780	1,260	35,083	630	35,084	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	15,834	37,637	13,104	37,189	4,368	37,189	1,274	35,473	637	35,474	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	16,008	38,051	13,248	37,598	4,416	37,598	1,288	35,863	644	35,864	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	16,182	38,465	13,392	38,006	4,464	38,006	1,302	36,253	651	36,254	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	16,356	38,878	13,536	38,415	4,512	38,415	1,316	36,643	658	36,643	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	16,530	39,292	13,680	38,824	4,560	38,824	1,330	37,033	665	37,033	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	16,704	39,705	13,824	39,233	4,608	39,233	1,344	37,422	672	37,423	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	16,878	40,119	13,968	39,641	4,656	39,641	1,358	37,812	679	37,813	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	17,052	40,533	14,112	40,050	4,704	40,050	1,372	38,202	686	38,203	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	17,226	40,946	14,256	40,459	4,752	40,459	1,386	38,592	693	38,592	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	17,400	41,360	14,400	40,867	4,800	40,867	1,400	38,982	700	38,982	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	17,574	41,773	14,544	41,276	4,848	41,276	1,414	39,371	707	39,372	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	17,748	42,187	14,688	41,685	4,896	41,685	1,428	39,761	714	39,762	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	17,922	42,601	14,832	42,093	4,944	42,093	1,442	40,151	721	40,152	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	18,096	43,014	14,976	42,502	4,992	42,502	1,456	40,541	728	40,542	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	18,270	43,428	15,120	42,911	5,040	42,911	1,470	40,931	735	40,931	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	18,444	43,841	15,264	43,319	5,088	43,319	1,484	41,320	742	41,321	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	18,618	44,255	15,408	43,728	5,136	43,728	1,498	41,710	749	41,711	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	18,792	44,669	15,552	44,137	5,184	44,137	1,512	42,100	756	42,101	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	18,966	45,082	15,696	44,545	5,232	44,545	1,526	42,490	763	42,491	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	19,140	45,496	15,840	44,954	5,280	44,954	1,540	42,880	770	42,881	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	19,314	45,909	15,984	45,363	5,328	45,363	1,554	43,270	777	43,270	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	19,488	46,323	16,128	45,771	5,376	45,771	1,568	43,659	784	43,660	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	19,662	46,737	16,272	46,180	5,424	46,180	1,582	44,049	791	44,050	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	19,836	47,150	16,416	46,589	5,472	46,589	1,596	44,439	798	44,440	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	20,010	47,564	16,560	46,997	5,520	46,997	1,610	44,829	805	44,830	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	20,184	47,977	16,704	47,406	5,568	47,406	1,624	45,219	812	45,219	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	20,358	48,391	16,848	47,815	5,616	47,815	1,638	45,608	819	45,609	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	20,532	48,805	16,992	48,223	5,664	48,223	1,652	45,998	826	45,999	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	20,706	49,218	17,136	48,632	5,712	48,632	1,666	46,388	833	46,389	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	20,880	49,632	17,280	49,041	5,760	49,041	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	21,054	50,045	17,424	49,449	5,808	49,449	1,694	47,168	847	47,169	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	21,228	50,459	17,568	49,858	5,856	49,858	1,708	47,558	854	47,558	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	21,402	50,873	17,712	50,267	5,904	50,267	1,722	47,947	861	47,948	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	21,576	51,286	17,856	50,675	5,952	50,675	1,736	48,337	868	48,338	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	21,750	51,700	18,000	51,084	6,000	51,084	1,750	48,727	875	48,728	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	21,924	52,113	18,144	51,493	6,048	51,493	1,764	49,117	882	49,118	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	22,098	52,527	18,288	51,901	6,096	51,901	1,778	49,507	889	49,508	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	22,272	52,941	18,432	52,310	6,144	52,310	1,792	49,896	896	49,897	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	22,446	53,354	18,576	52,719	6,192	52,719	1,806	50,286	903	50,287	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	22,620	53,768	18,720	53,127	6,240	53,127	1,820	50,676	910	50,677	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	22,794	54,181	18,864	53,536	6,288	53,536	1,834	51,066	917	51,067	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	22,968	54,595	19,008	53,945	6,336	53,945	1,848	51,456	924	51,457	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	23,142	55,009	19,152	54,353	6,384	54,353	1,862	51,846	931	51,846	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	23,316	55,422	19,296	54,762	6,432	54,762	1,876	52,235	938	52,236	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	23,490	55,836	19,440	55,171	6,480	55,171	1,890	52,625	945	52,626	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	23,664	56,249	19,584	55,579	6,528	55,579	1,904	53,015	952	53,016	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	23,838	56,663	19,728	55,988	6,576	55,988	1,918	53,405	959	53,406	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	24,012	57,077	19,872	56,397	6,624	56,397	1,932	53,795	966	53,796	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	24,186	57,490	20,016	56,805	6,672	56,805	1,946	54,184	973	54,185	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	24,360	57,904	20,160	57,214	6,720	57,214	1,960	54,574	980	54,575	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	24,534	58,317	20,304	57,623	6,768	57,623	1,974	54,964	987	54,965	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	24,708	58,731	20,448	58,031	6,816	58,031	1,988	55,354	994	55,355	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	24,882	59,145	20,592	58,440	6,864	58,440	2,002	55,744	1,001	55,745	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	25,056	59,558	20,736	58,849	6,912	58,849	2,016	56,134	1,008	56,135	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	25,230	59,972	20,880	59,257	6,960	59,257	2,030	56,523	1,015	56,524	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	25,404	60,385	21,024	59,666	7,008	59,666	2,044	56,913	1,022	56,914	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	25,578	60,799	21,168	60,075	7,056	60,075	2,058	57,303	1,029	57,304	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	25,752	61,213	21,312	60,483	7,104	60,483	2,072	57,693	1,036	57,694	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	25,926	61,626	21,456	60,892	7,152	60,892	2,086	58,083	1,043	58,084	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	26,100	62,040	21,600	61,301	7,200	61,301	2,100	58,472	1,050	58,473	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	26,274	62,453	21,744	61,709	7,248	61,709	2,114	58,862	1,057	58,863	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	26,448	62,867	21,888	62,118	7,296	62,118	2,128	59,252	1,064	59,253	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	26,622	63,280	22,032	62,527	7,344	62,527	2,142	59,642	1,071	59,643	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	26,796	63,694	22,176	62,935	7,392	62,935	2,156	60,032	1,078	60,033	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	26,970	64,108	22,320	63,344	7,440	63,344	2,170	60,421	1,085	60,423	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	27,144	64,521	22,464	63,753	7,488	63,753	2,184	60,811	1,092	60,812	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	27,318	64,935	22,608	64,162	7,536	64,162	2,198	61,201	1,099	61,202	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	27,492	65,348	22,752	64,570	7,584	64,570	2,212	61,591	1,106	61,592	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	27,666	65,762	22,896	64,979	7,632	64,979	2,226	61,981	1,113	61,982	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	27,840	66,176	23,040	65,388	7,680	65,388	2,240	62,371	1,120	62,372	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	28,014	66,589	23,184	65,796	7,728	65,796	2,254	62,760	1,127	62,762	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	28,188	67,003	23,328	66,205	7,776	66,205	2,268	63,150	1,134	63,151	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	28,362	67,416	23,472	66,614	7,824	66,614	2,282	63,540	1,141	63,541	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	28,536	67,830	23,616	67,022	7,872	67,022	2,296	63,930	1,148	63,931	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	28,710	68,244	23,760	67,431	7,920	67,431	2,310	64,320	1,155	64,321	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	28,884	68,657	23,904	67,840	7,968	67,840	2,324	64,709	1,162	64,711	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	29,058	69,071	24,048	68,248	8,016	68,248	2,338	65,099	1,169	65,100	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	29,232	69,484	24,192	68,657	8,064	68,657	2,352	65,489	1,176	65,490	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	29,406	69,898	24,336	69,066	8,112	69,066	2,366	65,879	1,183	65,880	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	29,580	70,312	24,480	69,474	8,160	69,474	2,380	66,269	1,190	66,270	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	29,754	70,725	24,624	69,883	8,208	69,883	2,394	66,659	1,197	66,660	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	29,928	71,139	24,768	70,292	8,256	70,292	2,408	67,048	1,204	67,050	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	30,102	71,552	24,912	70,700	8,304	70,700	2,422	67,438	1,211	67,439	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	30,276	71,966	25,056	71,109	8,352	71,109	2,436	67,828	1,218	67,829	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	30,450	72,380	25,200	71,518	8,400	71,518	2,450	68,218	1,225	68,219	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	30,624	72,793	25,344	71,926	8,448	71,926	2,464	68,608	1,232	68,609	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	30,798	73,207	25,488	72,335	8,496	72,335	2,478	68,997	1,239	68,999	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	30,972	73,620	25,632	72,744	8,544	72,744	2,492	69,387	1,246	69,388	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	31,146	74,034	25,776	73,152	8,592	73,152	2,506	69,777	1,253	69,778	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	31,320	74,448	25,920	73,561	8,640	73,561	2,520	70,167	1,260	70,168	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	31,494	74,861	26,064	73,970	8,688	73,970	2,534	70,557	1,267	70,558	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	31,668	75,275	26,208	74,378	8,736	74,378	2,548	70,947	1,274	70,948	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	31,842	75,688	26,352	74,787	8,784	74,787	2,562	71,336	1,281	71,338	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	32,016	76,102	26,496	75,196	8,832	75,196	2,576	71,726	1,288	71,727	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	32,190	76,516	26,640	75,604	8,880	75,604	2,590	72,116	1,295	72,117	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	32,364	76,929	26,784	76,013	8,928	76,013	2,604	72,506	1,302	72,507	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	32,538	77,343	26,928	76,422	8,976	76,422	2,618	72,896	1,309	72,897	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	32,712	77,756	27,072	76,830	9,024	76,830	2,632	73,285	1,316	73,287	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	32,886	78,170	27,216	77,239	9,072	77,239	2,646	73,675	1,323	73,677	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	33,060	78,584	27,360	77,648	9,120	77,648	2,660	74,065	1,330	74,066	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	33,234	78,997	27,504	78,056	9,168	78,056	2,674	74,455	1,337	74,456	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	33,408	79,411	27,648	78,465	9,216	78,465	2,688	74,845	1,344	74,846	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	33,582	79,824	27,792	78,874	9,264	78,874	2,702	75,234	1,351	75,236	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	33,756	80,238	27,936	79,282	9,312	79,282	2,716	75,624	1,358	75,626	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	33,930	80,652	28,080	79,691	9,360	79,691	2,730	76,014	1,365	76,015	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	34,104	81,065	28,224	80,100	9,408	80,100	2,744	76,404	1,372	76,405	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	34,278	81,479	28,368	80,508	9,456	80,508	2,758	76,794	1,379	76,795	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	34,452	81,892	28,512	80,917	9,504	80,917	2,772	77,184	1,386	77,185	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	34,626	82,306	28,656	81,326	9,552	81,326	2,786	77,573	1,393	77,575	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	34,800	82,720	28,800	81,734	9,600	81,734	2,800	77,963	1,400	77,965	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	34,974	83,133	28,944	82,143	9,648	82,143	2,814	78,353	1,407	78,354	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	35,148	83,547	29,088	82,552	9,696	82,552	2,828	78,743	1,414	78,744	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	35,322	83,960	29,232	82,960	9,744	82,960	2,842	79,133	1,421	79,134	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	35,496	84,374	29,376	83,369	9,792	83,369	2,856	79,522	1,428	79,524	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	35,670	84,788	29,520	83,778	9,840	83,778	2,870	79,912	1,435	79,914	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	35,844	85,201	29,664	84,186	9,888	84,186	2,884	80,302	1,442	80,304	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	36,018	85,615	29,808	84,595	9,936	84,595	2,898	80,692	1,449	80,693	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	36,192	86,028	29,952	85,004	9,984	85,004	2,912	81,082	1,456	81,083	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	36,366	86,442	30,096	85,412	10,032	85,412	2,926	81,472	1,463	81,473	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	36,540	86,856	30,240	85,821	10,080	85,821	2,940	81,861	1,470	81,863	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	36,714	87,269	30,384	86,230	10,128	86,230	2,954	82,251	1,477	82,253	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	36,888	87,683	30,528	86,638	10,176	86,638	2,968	82,641	1,484	82,642	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	37,062	88,096	30,672	87,047	10,224	87,047	2,982	83,031	1,491	83,032	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	37,236	88,510	30,816	87,456	10,272	87,456	2,996	83,421	1,498	83,422	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	37,410	88,924	30,960	87,864	10,320	87,864	3,010	83,810	1,505	83,812	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	37,584	89,337	31,104	88,273	10,368	88,273	3,024	84,200	1,512	84,202	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	37,758	89,751	31,248	88,682	10,416	88,682	3,038	84,590	1,519	84,592	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	37,932	90,164	31,392	89,090	10,464	89,090	3,052	84,980	1,526	84,981	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	38,106	90,578	31,536	89,499	10,512	89,499	3,066	85,370	1,533	85,371	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	38,280	90,992	31,680	89,908	10,560	89,908	3,080	85,760	1,540	85,761	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	38,454	91,405	31,824	90,317	10,608	90,317	3,094	86,149	1,547	86,151	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	38,628	91,819	31,968	90,725	10,656	90,725	3,108	86,539	1,554	86,541	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	38,802	92,232	32,112	91,134	10,704	91,134	3,122	86,929	1,561	86,931	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	38,976	92,646	32,256	91,543	10,752	91,543	3,136	87,319	1,568	87,320	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	39,150	93,060	32,400	91,951	10,800	91,951	3,150	87,709	1,575	87,710	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	39,324	93,473	32,544	92,360	10,848	92,360	3,164	88,098	1,582	88,100	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	39,498	93,887	32,688	92,769	10,896	92,769	3,178	88,488	1,589	88,490	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	39,672	94,300	32,832	93,177	10,944	93,177	3,192	88,878	1,596	88,880	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	39,846	94,714	32,976	93,586	10,992	93,586	3,206	89,268	1,603	89,269	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	40,020	95,128	33,120	93,995	11,040	93,995	3,220	89,658	1,610	89,659	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	40,194	95,541	33,264	94,403	11,088	94,403	3,234	90,047	1,617	90,049	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	40,368	95,955	33,408	94,812	11,136	94,812	3,248	90,437	1,624	90,439	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	40,542	96,368	33,552	95,221	11,184	95,221	3,262	90,827	1,631	90,829	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	40,716	96,782	33,696	95,629	11,232	95,629	3,276	91,217	1,638	91,219	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	40,890	97,196	33,840	96,038	11,280	96,038	3,290	91,607	1,645	91,608	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	41,064	97,609	33,984	96,447	11,328	96,447	3,304	91,997	1,652	91,998	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	41,238	98,023	34,128	96,855	11,376	96,855	3,318	92,386	1,659	92,388	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	41,412	98,436	34,272	97,264	11,424	97,264	3,332	92,776	1,666	92,778	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	41,586	98,850	34,416	97,673	11,472	97,673	3,346	93,166	1,673	93,168	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	41,760	99,264	34,560	98,081	11,520	98,081	3,360	93,556	1,680	93,558	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	41,934	99,677	34,704	98,490	11,568	98,490	3,374	93,946	1,687	93,947	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	42,108	100,091	34,848	98,899	11,616	98,899	3,388	94,335	1,694	94,337	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	42,282	100,504	34,992	99,307	11,664	99,307	3,402	94,725	1,701	94,727	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	42,456	100,918	35,136	99,716	11,712	99,716	3,416	95,115	1,708	95,117	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	24	42,630	101,332	35,280	100,125	11,760	100,125	3,430	95,505	1,715	95,507	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	42,804	101,745	35,424	100,533	11,808	100,533	3,444	95,895	1,722	95,896	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	42,978	102,159	35,568	100,942	11,856	100,942	3,458	96,285	1,729	96,286	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	43,152	102,572	35,712	101,351	11,904	101,351	3,472	96,674	1,736	96,676	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	43,326	102,986	35,856	101,759	11,952	101,759	3,486	97,064	1,743	97,066	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	24	43,500	103,400	36,000	102,168	12,000	102,168	3,500	97,454	1,750	97,456	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	43,674	103,813	36,144	102,577	12,048	102,577	3,514	97,844	1,757	97,846	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	43,848	104,227	36,288	102,985	12,096	102,985	3,528	98,234	1,764	98,235	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	44,022	104,640	36,432	103,394	12,144	103,394	3,542	98,623	1,771	98,625	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	44,196	105,054	36,576	103,803	12,192	103,803	3,556	99,013	1,778	99,015	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	44,370	105,467	36,720	104,211	12,240	104,211	3,570	99,403	1,785	99,405	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	44,544	105,881	36,864	104,620	12,288	104,620	3,584	99,793	1,792	99,795	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	44,718	106,295	37,008	105,029	12,336	105,029	3,598	100,183	1,799	100,185	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	44,892	106,708	37,152	105,437	12,384	105,437	3,612	100,573	1,806	100,574	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	45,066	107,122	37,296	105,846	12,432	105,846	3,626	100,962	1,813	100,964	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	45,240	107,535	37,440	106,255	12,480	106,255	3,640	101,352	1,820	101,354	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	45,414	107,949	37,584	106,663	12,528	106,663	3,654	101,742	1,827	101,744	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	45,588	108,363	37,728	107,072	12,576	107,072	3,668	102,132	1,834	102,134	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	45,762	108,776	37,872	107,481	12,624	107,481	3,682	102,522	1,841	102,523	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	45,936	109,190	38,016	107,889	12,672	107,889	3,696	102,911	1,848	102,913	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	46,110	109,603	38,160	108,298	12,720	108,298	3,710	103,301	1,855	103,303	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	46,284	110,017	38,304	108,707	12,768	108,707	3,724	103,691	1,862	103,693	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	46,458	110,431	38,448	109,115	12,816	109,115	3,738	104,081	1,869	104,083	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	46,632	110,844	38,592	109,524	12,864	109,524	3,752	104,471	1,876	104,473	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	46,806	111,258	38,736	109,933	12,912	109,933	3,766	104,861	1,883	104,862	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	46,980	111,671	38,880	110,341	12,960	110,341	3,780	105,250	1,890	105,252	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	47,154	112,085	39,024	110,750	13,008	110,750	3,794	105,640	1,897	105,642	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	47,328	112,499	39,168	111,159	13,056	111,159	3,808	106,030	1,904	106,032	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	47,502	112,912	39,312	111,567	13,104	111,567	3,822	106,420	1,911	106,422	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	47,676	113,326	39,456	111,976	13,152	111,976	3,836	106,810	1,918	106,812	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	47,850	113,739	39,600	112,385	13,200	112,385	3,850	107,199	1,925	107,201	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	48,024	114,153	39,744	112,793	13,248	112,793	3,864	107,589	1,932	107,591	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	48,198	114,567	39,888	113,202	13,296	113,202	3,878	107,979	1,939	107,981	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	48,372	114,980	40,032	113,611	13,344	113,611	3,892	108,369	1,946	108,371	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	48,546	115,394	40,176	114,019	13,392	114,019	3,906	108,759	1,953	108,761	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	48,720	115,807	40,320	114,428	13,440	114,428	3,920	109,148	1,960	109,150	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	48,894	116,221	40,464	114,837	13,488	114,837	3,934	109,538	1,967	109,540	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	49,068	116,635	40,608	115,246	13,536	115,246	3,948	109,928	1,974	109,930	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	49,242	117,048	40,752	115,654	13,584	115,654	3,962	110,318	1,981	110,320	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	49,416	117,462	40,896	116,063	13,632	116,063	3,976	110,708	1,988	110,710	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	49,590	117,875	41,040	116,472	13,680	116,472	3,990	111,098	1,995	111,100	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	49,764	118,289	41,184	116,880	13,728	116,880	4,004	111,487	2,002	111,489	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	49,938	118,703	41,328	117,289	13,776	117,289	4,018	111,877	2,009	111,879	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (218.73GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	88	217	29	214	15	219	6	219	1	219	1	4	1							
2	4	176	433	58	428	30	437	12	437	2	437	1	8	1							
3	4	264	650	87	642	45	656	18	656	3	656	1	12	1							
4	8	352	866	116	857	60	874	24	875	4	875	2	16	1							
5	8	440	1,083	145	1,071	75	1,093	30	1,094	5	1,094	2	20	1							
6	8	528	1,299	174	1,285	90	1,311	36	1,312	6	1,312	2	24	1							
7	8	616	1,516	203	1,499	105	1,530	42	1,531	7	1,531	2	28	1							
8	8	704	1,733	232	1,713	120	1,748	48	1,750	8	1,750	2	32	1							
9	8	792	1,949	261	1,927	135	1,967	54	1,968	9	1,969	2	36	1							
10	8	880	2,166	290	2,141	150	2,185	60	2,187	10	2,187	2	40	1							
11	8	968	2,382	319	2,355	165	2,404	66	2,406	11	2,406	2	44	1							
12	8	1,056	2,599	348	2,570	180	2,622	72	2,624	12	2,625	2	48	1							
13	8	1,144	2,815	377	2,784	195	2,841	78	2,843	13	2,843	2	52	1							
14	12	1,232	3,032	406	2,998	210	3,059	84	3,062	14	3,062	3	56	1							
15	12	1,320	3,249	435	3,212	225	3,278	90	3,281	15	3,281	3	60	1							
16	12	1,408	3,465	464	3,426	240	3,496	96	3,499	16	3,500	3	64	1							
17	12	1,496	3,682	493	3,640	255	3,715	102	3,718	17	3,718	3	68	1							
18	12	1,584	3,898	522	3,854	270	3,933	108	3,937	18	3,937	3	72	1							
19	12	1,672	4,115	551	4,069	285	4,152	114	4,155	19	4,156	3	76	1							
20	12	1,760	4,331	580	4,283	300	4,370	120	4,374	20	4,375	3	80	1							
21	12	1,848	4,548	609	4,497	315	4,589	126	4,593	21	4,593	3	84	1							
22	12	1,936	4,764	638	4,711	330	4,807	132	4,811	22	4,812	3	88	1							
23	12	2,024	4,981	667	4,925	345	5,026	138	5,030	23	5,031	3	92	1							
24	12	2,112	5,198	696	5,139	360	5,244	144	5,249	24	5,250	3	96	1							
25	12	2,200	5,414	725	5,353	375	5,463	150	5,468	25	5,468	3	100	1							
26	12	2,288	5,631	754	5,568	390	5,682	156	5,686	26	5,687	3	104	1							
27	12	2,376	5,847	783	5,782	405	5,900	162	5,905	27	5,906	3	108	1							
28	12	2,464	6,064	812	5,996	420	6,119	168	6,124	28	6,124	3	112	1							
29	12	2,552	6,280	841	6,210	435	6,337	174	6,342	29	6,343	3	116	1							
30	12	2,640	6,497	870	6,424	450	6,556	180	6,561	30	6,562	3	120	1							
31	12	2,728	6,714	899	6,638	465	6,774	186	6,780	31	6,781	3	124	1							
32	12	2,816	6,930	928	6,852	480	6,993	192	6,998	32	6,999	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	12	2,904	7,147	957	7,066	495	7,211	198	7,217	33	7,218	3	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	12	2,992	7,363	986	7,281	510	7,430	204	7,436	34	7,437	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	12	3,080	7,580	1,015	7,495	525	7,648	210	7,655	35	7,656	3	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	12	3,168	7,796	1,044	7,709	540	7,867	216	7,873	36	7,874	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	12	3,256	8,013	1,073	7,923	555	8,085	222	8,092	37	8,093	3	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	12	3,344	8,230	1,102	8,137	570	8,304	228	8,311	38	8,312	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	12	3,432	8,446	1,131	8,351	585	8,522	234	8,529	39	8,530	3	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	12	3,520	8,663	1,160	8,565	600	8,741	240	8,748	40	8,749	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	16	3,608	8,879	1,189	8,780	615	8,959	246	8,967	41	8,968	4	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	16	3,696	9,096	1,218	8,994	630	9,178	252	9,185	42	9,187	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	16	3,784	9,312	1,247	9,208	645	9,396	258	9,404	43	9,405	4	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	16	3,872	9,529	1,276	9,422	660	9,615	264	9,623	44	9,624	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	16	3,960	9,746	1,305	9,636	675	9,833	270	9,842	45	9,843	4	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	16	4,048	9,962	1,334	9,850	690	10,052	276	10,060	46	10,062	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	16	4,136	10,179	1,363	10,064	705	10,270	282	10,279	47	10,280	4	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	16	4,224	10,395	1,392	10,279	720	10,489	288	10,498	48	10,499	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	16	4,312	10,612	1,421	10,493	735	10,707	294	10,716	49	10,718	4	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	16	4,400	10,828	1,450	10,707	750	10,926	300	10,935	50	10,937	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	16	4,488	11,045	1,479	10,921	765	11,145	306	11,154	51	11,155	4	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	16	4,576	11,262	1,508	11,135	780	11,363	312	11,372	52	11,374	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	16	4,664	11,478	1,537	11,349	795	11,582	318	11,591	53	11,593	4	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	16	4,752	11,695	1,566	11,563	810	11,800	324	11,810	54	11,811	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	16	4,840	11,911	1,595	11,777	825	12,019	330	12,029	55	12,030	4	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	16	4,928	12,128	1,624	11,992	840	12,237	336	12,247	56	12,249	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	16	5,016	12,344	1,653	12,206	855	12,456	342	12,466	57	12,468	4	228	2	1	1			1	1	
58	16	5,104	12,561	1,682	12,420	870	12,674	348	12,685	58	12,686	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	16	5,192	12,778	1,711	12,634	885	12,893	354	12,903	59	12,905	4	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	16	5,280	12,994	1,740	12,848	900	13,111	360	13,122	60	13,124	4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	16	5,368	13,211	1,769	13,062	915	13,330	366	13,341	61	13,343	4	244	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (218.73GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
62	16	5,456	13,427	1,798	13,276	930	13,548	372	13,559	62	13,561	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	16	5,544	13,644	1,827	13,491	945	13,767	378	13,778	63	13,780	4	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	16	5,632	13,860	1,856	13,705	960	13,985	384	13,997	64	13,999	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	16	5,720	14,077	1,885	13,919	975	14,204	390	14,216	65	14,217	4	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	16	5,808	14,293	1,914	14,133	990	14,422	396	14,434	66	14,436	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	20	5,896	14,510	1,943	14,347	1,005	14,641	402	14,653	67	14,655	5	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	20	5,984	14,727	1,972	14,561	1,020	14,859	408	14,872	68	14,874	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	20	6,072	14,943	2,001	14,775	1,035	15,078	414	15,090	69	15,092	5	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	20	6,160	15,160	2,030	14,990	1,050	15,296	420	15,309	70	15,311	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	20	6,248	15,376	2,059	15,204	1,065	15,515	426	15,528	71	15,530	5	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	20	6,336	15,593	2,088	15,418	1,080	15,733	432	15,746	72	15,749	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	20	6,424	15,809	2,117	15,632	1,095	15,952	438	15,965	73	15,967	5	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	20	6,512	16,026	2,146	15,846	1,110	16,170	444	16,184	74	16,186	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	20	6,600	16,243	2,175	16,060	1,125	16,389	450	16,403	75	16,405	5	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	20	6,688	16,459	2,204	16,274	1,140	16,608	456	16,621	76	16,623	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	20	6,776	16,676	2,233	16,488	1,155	16,826	462	16,840	77	16,842	5	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	20	6,864	16,892	2,262	16,703	1,170	17,045	468	17,059	78	17,061	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	20	6,952	17,109	2,291	16,917	1,185	17,263	474	17,277	79	17,280	5	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	20	7,040	17,325	2,320	17,131	1,200	17,482	480	17,496	80	17,498	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	20	7,128	17,542	2,349	17,345	1,215	17,700	486	17,715	81	17,717	5	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	20	7,216	17,759	2,378	17,559	1,230	17,919	492	17,933	82	17,936	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	20	7,304	17,975	2,407	17,773	1,245	18,137	498	18,152	83	18,155	5	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	20	7,392	18,192	2,436	17,987	1,260	18,356	504	18,371	84	18,373	5	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	20	7,480	18,408	2,465	18,202	1,275	18,574	510	18,590	85	18,592	5	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	20	7,568	18,625	2,494	18,416	1,290	18,793	516	18,808	86	18,811	5	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	20	7,656	18,841	2,523	18,630	1,305	19,011	522	19,027	87	19,030	5	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	20	7,744	19,058	2,552	18,844	1,320	19,230	528	19,246	88	19,248	5	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	20	7,832	19,275	2,581	19,058	1,335	19,448	534	19,464	89	19,467	5	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	20	7,920	19,491	2,610	19,272	1,350	19,667	540	19,683	90	19,686	5	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	20	8,008	19,708	2,639	19,486	1,365	19,885	546	19,902	91	19,904	5	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	20	8,096	19,924	2,668	19,701	1,380	20,104	552	20,120	92	20,123	5	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	20	8,184	20,141	2,697	19,915	1,395	20,322	558	20,339	93	20,342	5	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	20	8,272	20,357	2,726	20,129	1,410	20,541	564	20,558	94	20,561	5	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	8,360	20,574	2,755	20,343	1,425	20,759	570	20,777	95	20,779	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	8,448	20,791	2,784	20,557	1,440	20,978	576	20,995	96	20,998	6	384	2	1	1			1	1	
97	24	8,536	21,007	2,813	20,771	1,455	21,196	582	21,214	97	21,217	6	388	2	1	1			1	1	
98	24	8,624	21,224	2,842	20,985	1,470	21,415	588	21,433	98	21,436	6	392	2	1	1			1	1	
99	24	8,712	21,440	2,871	21,199	1,485	21,633	594	21,651	99	21,654	6	396	2	1	1			1	1	
100	24	8,800	21,657	2,900	21,414	1,500	21,852	600	21,870	100	21,873	6	400	2	1	1			1	1	
101	24	8,888	21,873	2,929	21,628	1,515	22,071	606	22,089	101	22,092	6	404	2	1	1			1	1	
102	24	8,976	22,090	2,958	21,842	1,530	22,289	612	22,307	102	22,310	6	408	2	1	1			1	1	
103	24	9,064	22,307	2,987	22,056	1,545	22,508	618	22,526	103	22,529	6	412	2	1	1			1	1	
104	24	9,152	22,523	3,016	22,270	1,560	22,726	624	22,745	104	22,748	6	416	2	1	1			1	1	
105	24	9,240	22,740	3,045	22,484	1,575	22,945	630	22,964	105	22,967	6	420	2	1	1			1	1	
106	24	9,328	22,956	3,074	22,698	1,590	23,163	636	23,182	106	23,185	6	424	2	1	1			1	1	
107	24	9,416	23,173	3,103	22,913	1,605	23,382	642	23,401	107	23,404	6	428	2	1	1			1	1	
108	24	9,504	23,389	3,132	23,127	1,620	23,600	648	23,620	108	23,623	6	432	2	1	1			1	1	
109	24	9,592	23,606	3,161	23,341	1,635	23,819	654	23,838	109	23,842	6	436	2	1	1			1	1	
110	24	9,680	23,822	3,190	23,555	1,650	24,037	660	24,057	110	24,060	6	440	2	1	1			1	1	
111	24	9,768	24,039	3,219	23,769	1,665	24,256	666	24,276	111	24,279	6	444	2	1	1			1	1	
112	24	9,856	24,256	3,248	23,983	1,680	24,474	672	24,494	112	24,498	6	448	2	1	1			1	1	
113	24	9,944	24,472	3,277	24,197	1,695	24,693	678	24,713	113	24,716	6	452	2	1	1			1	1	
114	24	10,032	24,689	3,306	24,412	1,710	24,911	684	24,932	114	24,935	6	456	2	1	1			1	1	
115	24	10,120	24,905	3,335	24,626	1,725	25,130	690	25,151	115	25,154	6	460	2	1	1			1	1	
116	24	10,208	25,122	3,364	24,840	1,740	25,348	696	25,369	116	25,373	6	464	2	1	1			1	1	
117	24	10,296	25,338	3,393	25,054	1,755	25,567	702	25,588	117	25,591	6	468	2	1	1			1	1	
118	24	10,384	25,555	3,422	25,268	1,770	25,785	708	25,807	118	25,810	6	472	2	1	1			1	1	
119	24	10,472	25,772	3,451	25,482	1,785	26,004	714	26,025	119	26,029	6	476	2	1	1			1	1	
120	24	10,560	25,988	3,480	25,696	1,800	26,222	720	26,244	120	26,248	6	480	2	1	1			1	1	
121	24	10,648	26,205	3,509	25,910	1,815	26,441	726	26,463	121	26,466	6	484	2	1	1			1	1	
122	24	10,736	26,421	3,538	26,125	1,830	26,659	732	26,681	122	26,685	6	488	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (218.73GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
123	24	10,824	26,638	3,567	26,339	1,845	26,878	738	26,900	123	26,904	6	492	2	1	1			1	1	
124	24	10,912	26,854	3,596	26,553	1,860	27,096	744	27,119	124	27,123	6	496	2	1	1			1	1	
125	24	11,000	27,071	3,625	26,767	1,875	27,315	750	27,338	125	27,341	6	500	2	1	1			1	1	
126	24	11,088	27,288	3,654	26,981	1,890	27,534	756	27,556	126	27,560	6	504	2	1	1			1	1	
127	24	11,176	27,504	3,683	27,195	1,905	27,752	762	27,775	127	27,779	6	508	2	1	1			1	1	
128	24	11,264	27,721	3,712	27,409	1,920	27,971	768	27,994	128	27,997	6	512	2	1	1			1	1	
129	24	11,352	27,937	3,741	27,624	1,935	28,189	774	28,212	129	28,216	6	516	2	1	1			1	1	
130	24	11,440	28,154	3,770	27,838	1,950	28,408	780	28,431	130	28,435	6	520	2	1	1			1	1	
131	24	11,528	28,370	3,799	28,052	1,965	28,626	786	28,650	131	28,654	6	524	2	1	1			1	1	
132	24	11,616	28,587	3,828	28,266	1,980	28,845	792	28,868	132	28,872	6	528	2	1	1			1	1	
133	24	11,704	28,804	3,857	28,480	1,995	29,063	798	29,087	133	29,091	6	532	2	1	1			1	1	
134	24	11,792	29,020	3,886	28,694	2,010	29,282	804	29,306	134	29,310	6	536	2	1	1			1	1	
135	24	11,880	29,237	3,915	28,908	2,025	29,500	810	29,525	135	29,529	6	540	2	1	1			1	1	
136	24	11,968	29,453	3,944	29,122	2,040	29,719	816	29,743	136	29,747	6	544	2	1	1			1	1	
137	24	12,056	29,670	3,973	29,337	2,055	29,937	822	29,962	137	29,966	6	548	2	1	1			1	1	
138	24	12,144	29,886	4,002	29,551	2,070	30,156	828	30,181	138	30,185	6	552	2	1	1			1	1	
139	24	12,232	30,103	4,031	29,765	2,085	30,374	834	30,399	139	30,403	6	556	2	1	1			1	1	
140	24	12,320	30,320	4,060	29,979	2,100	30,593	840	30,618	140	30,622	6	560	2	1	1			1	1	
141	24	12,408	30,536	4,089	30,193	2,115	30,811	846	30,837	141	30,841	6	564	2	1	1			1	1	
142	24	12,496	30,753	4,118	30,407	2,130	31,030	852	31,055	142	31,060	6	568	2	1	1			1	1	
143	24	12,584	30,969	4,147	30,621	2,145	31,248	858	31,274	143	31,278	6	572	2	1	1			1	1	
144	24	12,672	31,186	4,176	30,836	2,160	31,467	864	31,493	144	31,497	6	576	2	1	1			1	1	
145	24	12,760	31,402	4,205	31,050	2,175	31,685	870	31,712	145	31,716	6	580	2	1	1			1	1	
146	24	12,848	31,619	4,234	31,264	2,190	31,904	876	31,930	146	31,935	6	584	2	1	1			1	1	
147	24	12,936	31,835	4,263	31,478	2,205	32,122	882	32,149	147	32,153	6	588	2	1	1			1	1	
148	24	13,024	32,052	4,292	31,692	2,220	32,341	888	32,368	148	32,372	6	592	2	1	1			1	1	
149	24	13,112	32,269	4,321	31,906	2,235	32,559	894	32,586	149	32,591	6	596	2	1	1			1	1	
150	24	13,200	32,485	4,350	32,120	2,250	32,778	900	32,805	150	32,810	6	600	2	1	1			1	1	
151	24	13,288	32,702	4,379	32,335	2,265	32,997	906	33,024	151	33,028	6	604	2	1	1			1	1	
152	24	13,376	32,918	4,408	32,549	2,280	33,215	912	33,242	152	33,247	6	608	2	1	1			1	1	
153	24	13,464	33,135	4,437	32,763	2,295	33,434	918	33,461	153	33,466	6	612	2	1	1			1	1	
154	24	13,552	33,351	4,466	32,977	2,310	33,652	924	33,680	154	33,684	6	616	2	1	1			1	1	
155	24	13,640	33,568	4,495	33,191	2,325	33,871	930	33,899	155	33,903	6	620	2	1	1			1	1	
156	24	13,728	33,785	4,524	33,405	2,340	34,089	936	34,117	156	34,122	6	624	2	1	1			1	1	
157	24	13,816	34,001	4,553	33,619	2,355	34,308	942	34,336	157	34,341	6	628	2	1	1			1	1	
158	24	13,904	34,218	4,582	33,833	2,370	34,526	948	34,555	158	34,559	6	632	2	1	1			1	1	
159	24	13,992	34,434	4,611	34,048	2,385	34,745	954	34,773	159	34,778	6	636	2	1	1			1	1	
160	24	14,080	34,651	4,640	34,262	2,400	34,963	960	34,992	160	34,997	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	14,168	34,867	4,669	34,476	2,415	35,182	966	35,211	161	35,216	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	14,256	35,084	4,698	34,690	2,430	35,400	972	35,429	162	35,434	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	14,344	35,301	4,727	34,904	2,445	35,619	978	35,648	163	35,653	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	14,432	35,517	4,756	35,118	2,460	35,837	984	35,867	164	35,872	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	14,520	35,734	4,785	35,332	2,475	36,056	990	36,086	165	36,090	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	14,608	35,950	4,814	35,547	2,490	36,274	996	36,304	166	36,309	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	14,696	36,167	4,843	35,761	2,505	36,493	1,002	36,523	167	36,528	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	14,784	36,383	4,872	35,975	2,520	36,711	1,008	36,742	168	36,747	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	14,872	36,600	4,901	36,189	2,535	36,930	1,014	36,960	169	36,965	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	14,960	36,817	4,930	36,403	2,550	37,148	1,020	37,179	170	37,184	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	15,048	37,033	4,959	36,617	2,565	37,367	1,026	37,398	171	37,403	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	15,136	37,250	4,988	36,831	2,580	37,585	1,032	37,616	172	37,622	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	15,224	37,466	5,017	37,046	2,595	37,804	1,038	37,835	173	37,840	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	15,312	37,683	5,046	37,260	2,610	38,022	1,044	38,054	174	38,059	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	15,400	37,899	5,075	37,474	2,625	38,241	1,050	38,273	175	38,278	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	15,488	38,116	5,104	37,688	2,640	38,460	1,056	38,491	176	38,496	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	15,576	38,333	5,133	37,902	2,655	38,678	1,062	38,710	177	38,715	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	15,664	38,549	5,162	38,116	2,670	38,897	1,068	38,929	178	38,934	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	15,752	38,766	5,191	38,330	2,685	39,115	1,074	39,147	179	39,153	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	15,840	38,982	5,220	38,544	2,700	39,334	1,080	39,366	180	39,371	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	15,928	39,199	5,249	38,759	2,715	39,552	1,086	39,585	181	39,590	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	16,016	39,415	5,278	38,973	2,730	39,771	1,092	39,803	182	39,809	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	16,104	39,632	5,307	39,187	2,745	39,989	1,098	40,022	183	40,028	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (218.73GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
184	24	16,192	39,849	5,336	39,401	2,760	40,208	1,104	40,241	184	40,246	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	16,280	40,065	5,365	39,615	2,775	40,426	1,110	40,460	185	40,465	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
186	24	16,368	40,282	5,394	39,829	2,790	40,645	1,116	40,678	186	40,684	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	16,456	40,498	5,423	40,043	2,805	40,863	1,122	40,897	187	40,903	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	16,544	40,715	5,452	40,258	2,820	41,082	1,128	41,116	188	41,121	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	16,632	40,931	5,481	40,472	2,835	41,300	1,134	41,334	189	41,340	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	16,720	41,148	5,510	40,686	2,850	41,519	1,140	41,553	190	41,559	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	16,808	41,364	5,539	40,900	2,865	41,737	1,146	41,772	191	41,777	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	16,896	41,581	5,568	41,114	2,880	41,956	1,152	41,990	192	41,996	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	16,984	41,798	5,597	41,328	2,895	42,174	1,158	42,209	193	42,215	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	17,072	42,014	5,626	41,542	2,910	42,393	1,164	42,428	194	42,434	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	17,160	42,231	5,655	41,757	2,925	42,611	1,170	42,647	195	42,652	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	17,248	42,447	5,684	41,971	2,940	42,830	1,176	42,865	196	42,871	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	17,336	42,664	5,713	42,185	2,955	43,048	1,182	43,084	197	43,090	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	17,424	42,880	5,742	42,399	2,970	43,267	1,188	43,303	198	43,309	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	17,512	43,097	5,771	42,613	2,985	43,485	1,194	43,521	199	43,527	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	17,600	43,314	5,800	42,827	3,000	43,704	1,200	43,740	200	43,746	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	17,688	43,530	5,829	43,041	3,015	43,923	1,206	43,959	201	43,965	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	17,776	43,747	5,858	43,255	3,030	44,141	1,212	44,177	202	44,183	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	17,864	43,963	5,887	43,470	3,045	44,360	1,218	44,396	203	44,402	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	17,952	44,180	5,916	43,684	3,060	44,578	1,224	44,615	204	44,621	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	18,040	44,396	5,945	43,898	3,075	44,797	1,230	44,834	205	44,840	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	18,128	44,613	5,974	44,112	3,090	45,015	1,236	45,052	206	45,058	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	18,216	44,830	6,003	44,326	3,105	45,234	1,242	45,271	207	45,277	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	18,304	45,046	6,032	44,540	3,120	45,452	1,248	45,490	208	45,496	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	18,392	45,263	6,061	44,754	3,135	45,671	1,254	45,708	209	45,715	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	18,480	45,479	6,090	44,969	3,150	45,889	1,260	45,927	210	45,933	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	18,568	45,696	6,119	45,183	3,165	46,108	1,266	46,146	211	46,152	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	18,656	45,912	6,148	45,397	3,180	46,326	1,272	46,364	212	46,371	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	18,744	46,129	6,177	45,611	3,195	46,545	1,278	46,583	213	46,589	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	18,832	46,346	6,206	45,825	3,210	46,763	1,284	46,802	214	46,808	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	18,920	46,562	6,235	46,039	3,225	46,982	1,290	47,021	215	47,027	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	19,008	46,779	6,264	46,253	3,240	47,200	1,296	47,239	216	47,246	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	19,096	46,995	6,293	46,468	3,255	47,419	1,302	47,458	217	47,464	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	19,184	47,212	6,322	46,682	3,270	47,637	1,308	47,677	218	47,683	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	19,272	47,428	6,351	46,896	3,285	47,856	1,314	47,895	219	47,902	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	19,360	47,645	6,380	47,110	3,300	48,074	1,320	48,114	220	48,121	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	19,448	47,862	6,409	47,324	3,315	48,293	1,326	48,333	221	48,339	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	19,536	48,078	6,438	47,538	3,330	48,511	1,332	48,551	222	48,558	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	19,624	48,295	6,467	47,752	3,345	48,730	1,338	48,770	223	48,777	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	19,712	48,511	6,496	47,966	3,360	48,948	1,344	48,989	224	48,996	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	19,800	48,728	6,525	48,181	3,375	49,167	1,350	49,208	225	49,214	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	19,888	48,944	6,554	48,395	3,390	49,386	1,356	49,426	226	49,433	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	19,976	49,161	6,583	48,609	3,405	49,604	1,362	49,645	227	49,652	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	20,064	49,378	6,612	48,823	3,420	49,823	1,368	49,864	228	49,870	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	20,152	49,594	6,641	49,037	3,435	50,041	1,374	50,082	229	50,089	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	20,240	49,811	6,670	49,251	3,450	50,260	1,380	50,301	230	50,308	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	20,328	50,027	6,699	49,465	3,465	50,478	1,386	50,520	231	50,527	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	20,416	50,244	6,728	49,680	3,480	50,697	1,392	50,738	232	50,745	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	20,504	50,460	6,757	49,894	3,495	50,915	1,398	50,957	233	50,964	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	20,592	50,677	6,786	50,108	3,510	51,134	1,404	51,176	234	51,183	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	20,680	50,893	6,815	50,322	3,525	51,352	1,410	51,395	235	51,402	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	20,768	51,110	6,844	50,536	3,540	51,571	1,416	51,613	236	51,620	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	20,856	51,327	6,873	50,750	3,555	51,789	1,422	51,832	237	51,839	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	20,944	51,543	6,902	50,964	3,570	52,008	1,428	52,051	238	52,058	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	21,032	51,760	6,931	51,179	3,585	52,226	1,434	52,269	239	52,276	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	21,120	51,976	6,960	51,393	3,600	52,445	1,440	52,488	240	52,495	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	21,208	52,193	6,989	51,607	3,615	52,663	1,446	52,707	241	52,714	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	21,296	52,409	7,018	51,821	3,630	52,882	1,452	52,925	242	52,933	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	21,384	52,626	7,047	52,035	3,645	53,100	1,458	53,144	243	53,151	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	21,472	52,843	7,076	52,249	3,660	53,319	1,464	53,363	244	53,370	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (218.73GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
245	24	21,560	53,059	7,105	52,463	3,675	53,537	1,470	53,582	245	53,589	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	21,648	53,276	7,134	52,677	3,690	53,756	1,476	53,800	246	53,808	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	21,736	53,492	7,163	52,892	3,705	53,974	1,482	54,019	247	54,026	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	21,824	53,709	7,192	53,106	3,720	54,193	1,488	54,238	248	54,245	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	21,912	53,925	7,221	53,320	3,735	54,411	1,494	54,456	249	54,464	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
250	24	22,000	54,142	7,250	53,534	3,750	54,630	1,500	54,675	250	54,683	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	22,088	54,359	7,279	53,748	3,765	54,849	1,506	54,894	251	54,901	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	22,176	54,575	7,308	53,962	3,780	55,067	1,512	55,112	252	55,120	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	22,264	54,792	7,337	54,176	3,795	55,286	1,518	55,331	253	55,339	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	22,352	55,008	7,366	54,391	3,810	55,504	1,524	55,550	254	55,557	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	22,440	55,225	7,395	54,605	3,825	55,723	1,530	55,769	255	55,776	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	22,528	55,441	7,424	54,819	3,840	55,941	1,536	55,987	256	55,995	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	22,616	55,658	7,453	55,033	3,855	56,160	1,542	56,206	257	56,214	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	22,704	55,875	7,482	55,247	3,870	56,378	1,548	56,425	258	56,432	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	22,792	56,091	7,511	55,461	3,885	56,597	1,554	56,643	259	56,651	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	22,880	56,308	7,540	55,675	3,900	56,815	1,560	56,862	260	56,870	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	22,968	56,524	7,569	55,889	3,915	57,034	1,566	57,081	261	57,089	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	23,056	56,741	7,598	56,104	3,930	57,252	1,572	57,299	262	57,307	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	23,144	56,957	7,627	56,318	3,945	57,471	1,578	57,518	263	57,526	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	23,232	57,174	7,656	56,532	3,960	57,689	1,584	57,737	264	57,745	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	23,320	57,391	7,685	56,746	3,975	57,908	1,590	57,956	265	57,963	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	23,408	57,607	7,714	56,960	3,990	58,126	1,596	58,174	266	58,182	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	23,496	57,824	7,743	57,174	4,005	58,345	1,602	58,393	267	58,401	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	23,584	58,040	7,772	57,388	4,020	58,563	1,608	58,612	268	58,620	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	23,672	58,257	7,801	57,603	4,035	58,782	1,614	58,830	269	58,838	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	23,760	58,473	7,830	57,817	4,050	59,000	1,620	59,049	270	59,057	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	23,848	58,690	7,859	58,031	4,065	59,219	1,626	59,268	271	59,276	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	23,936	58,906	7,888	58,245	4,080	59,437	1,632	59,486	272	59,495	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	24,024	59,123	7,917	58,459	4,095	59,656	1,638	59,705	273	59,713	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	24,112	59,340	7,946	58,673	4,110	59,874	1,644	59,924	274	59,932	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	24,200	59,556	7,975	58,887	4,125	60,093	1,650	60,143	275	60,151	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	24,288	59,773	8,004	59,102	4,140	60,312	1,656	60,361	276	60,369	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	24,376	59,989	8,033	59,316	4,155	60,530	1,662	60,580	277	60,588	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	24,464	60,206	8,062	59,530	4,170	60,749	1,668	60,799	278	60,807	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	24,552	60,422	8,091	59,744	4,185	60,967	1,674	61,017	279	61,026	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	24,640	60,639	8,120	59,958	4,200	61,186	1,680	61,236	280	61,244	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	24,728	60,856	8,149	60,172	4,215	61,404	1,686	61,455	281	61,463	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	24,816	61,072	8,178	60,386	4,230	61,623	1,692	61,673	282	61,682	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	24,904	61,289	8,207	60,600	4,245	61,841	1,698	61,892	283	61,901	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	24,992	61,505	8,236	60,815	4,260	62,060	1,704	62,111	284	62,119	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	25,080	61,722	8,265	61,029	4,275	62,278	1,710	62,330	285	62,338	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	25,168	61,938	8,294	61,243	4,290	62,497	1,716	62,548	286	62,557	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	25,256	62,155	8,323	61,457	4,305	62,715	1,722	62,767	287	62,776	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	88	209	73	207	24	204	7	195	3	167	1	4	1							
2	4	176	418	146	414	48	409	14	390	6	334	1	8	1							
3	4	264	628	219	622	72	613	21	585	9	501	1	12	1							
4	8	352	837	292	829	96	817	28	780	12	668	2	16	1							
5	8	440	1,046	365	1,036	120	1,022	35	975	15	835	2	20	1							
6	8	528	1,255	438	1,243	144	1,226	42	1,169	18	1,002	2	24	1							
7	8	616	1,464	511	1,450	168	1,430	49	1,364	21	1,169	2	28	1							
8	8	704	1,673	584	1,657	192	1,635	56	1,559	24	1,337	2	32	1							
9	8	792	1,883	657	1,865	216	1,839	63	1,754	27	1,504	2	36	1							
10	8	880	2,092	730	2,072	240	2,043	70	1,949	30	1,671	2	40	1							
11	8	968	2,301	803	2,279	264	2,248	77	2,144	33	1,838	2	44	1							
12	8	1,056	2,510	876	2,486	288	2,452	84	2,339	36	2,005	2	48	1							
13	8	1,144	2,719	949	2,693	312	2,656	91	2,534	39	2,172	2	52	1							
14	8	1,232	2,928	1,022	2,900	336	2,861	98	2,729	42	2,339	2	56	1							
15	12	1,320	3,138	1,095	3,108	360	3,065	105	2,924	45	2,506	3	60	1							
16	12	1,408	3,347	1,168	3,315	384	3,269	112	3,119	48	2,673	3	64	1							
17	12	1,496	3,556	1,241	3,522	408	3,474	119	3,313	51	2,840	3	68	1							
18	12	1,584	3,765	1,314	3,729	432	3,678	126	3,508	54	3,007	3	72	1							
19	12	1,672	3,974	1,387	3,936	456	3,882	133	3,703	57	3,174	3	76	1							
20	12	1,760	4,184	1,460	4,143	480	4,087	140	3,898	60	3,341	3	80	1							
21	12	1,848	4,393	1,533	4,351	504	4,291	147	4,093	63	3,508	3	84	1							
22	12	1,936	4,602	1,606	4,558	528	4,495	154	4,288	66	3,675	3	88	1							
23	12	2,024	4,811	1,679	4,765	552	4,700	161	4,483	69	3,843	3	92	1							
24	12	2,112	5,020	1,752	4,972	576	4,904	168	4,678	72	4,010	3	96	1							
25	12	2,200	5,229	1,825	5,179	600	5,108	175	4,873	75	4,177	3	100	1							
26	12	2,288	5,439	1,898	5,387	624	5,313	182	5,068	78	4,344	3	104	1							
27	12	2,376	5,648	1,971	5,594	648	5,517	189	5,263	81	4,511	3	108	1							
28	12	2,464	5,857	2,044	5,801	672	5,721	196	5,457	84	4,678	3	112	1							
29	12	2,552	6,066	2,117	6,008	696	5,926	203	5,652	87	4,845	3	116	1							
30	12	2,640	6,275	2,190	6,215	720	6,130	210	5,847	90	5,012	3	120	1							
31	12	2,728	6,484	2,263	6,422	744	6,334	217	6,042	93	5,179	3	124	1							
32	12	2,816	6,694	2,336	6,630	768	6,539	224	6,237	96	5,346	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	12	2,904	6,903	2,409	6,837	792	6,743	231	6,432	99	5,513	3	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	12	2,992	7,112	2,482	7,044	816	6,947	238	6,627	102	5,680	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	12	3,080	7,321	2,555	7,251	840	7,152	245	6,822	105	5,847	3	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	12	3,168	7,530	2,628	7,458	864	7,356	252	7,017	108	6,014	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	12	3,256	7,740	2,701	7,665	888	7,560	259	7,212	111	6,181	3	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	12	3,344	7,949	2,774	7,873	912	7,765	266	7,407	114	6,349	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	12	3,432	8,158	2,847	8,080	936	7,969	273	7,601	117	6,516	3	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	12	3,520	8,367	2,920	8,287	960	8,173	280	7,796	120	6,683	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	12	3,608	8,576	2,993	8,494	984	8,378	287	7,991	123	6,850	3	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	12	3,696	8,785	3,066	8,701	1,008	8,582	294	8,186	126	7,017	3	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	16	3,784	8,995	3,139	8,908	1,032	8,786	301	8,381	129	7,184	4	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	16	3,872	9,204	3,212	9,116	1,056	8,991	308	8,576	132	7,351	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	16	3,960	9,413	3,285	9,323	1,080	9,195	315	8,771	135	7,518	4	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	16	4,048	9,622	3,358	9,530	1,104	9,399	322	8,966	138	7,685	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	16	4,136	9,831	3,431	9,737	1,128	9,604	329	9,161	141	7,852	4	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	16	4,224	10,040	3,504	9,944	1,152	9,808	336	9,356	144	8,019	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	16	4,312	10,250	3,577	10,152	1,176	10,012	343	9,550	147	8,186	4	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	16	4,400	10,459	3,650	10,359	1,200	10,217	350	9,745	150	8,353	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	16	4,488	10,668	3,723	10,566	1,224	10,421	357	9,940	153	8,520	4	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	16	4,576	10,877	3,796	10,773	1,248	10,625	364	10,135	156	8,687	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	16	4,664	11,086	3,869	10,980	1,272	10,830	371	10,330	159	8,855	4	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	16	4,752	11,296	3,942	11,187	1,296	11,034	378	10,525	162	9,022	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	16	4,840	11,505	4,015	11,395	1,320	11,238	385	10,720	165	9,189	4	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	16	4,928	11,714	4,088	11,602	1,344	11,443	392	10,915	168	9,356	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	16	5,016	11,923	4,161	11,809	1,368	11,647	399	11,110	171	9,523	4	228	2	1	1			1	1	
58	16	5,104	12,132	4,234	12,016	1,392	11,851	406	11,305	174	9,690	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	16	5,192	12,341	4,307	12,223	1,416	12,056	413	11,500	177	9,857	4	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	16	5,280	12,551	4,380	12,430	1,440	12,260	420	11,694	180	10,024	4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	16	5,368	12,760	4,453	12,638	1,464	12,464	427	11,889	183	10,191	4	244	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
62	16	5,456	12,969	4,526	12,845	1,488	12,669	434	12,084	186	10,358	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	16	5,544	13,178	4,599	13,052	1,512	12,873	441	12,279	189	10,525	4	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	16	5,632	13,387	4,672	13,259	1,536	13,078	448	12,474	192	10,692	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	16	5,720	13,596	4,745	13,466	1,560	13,282	455	12,669	195	10,859	4	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	16	5,808	13,806	4,818	13,673	1,584	13,486	462	12,864	198	11,026	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	16	5,896	14,015	4,891	13,881	1,608	13,691	469	13,059	201	11,193	4	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	16	5,984	14,224	4,964	14,088	1,632	13,895	476	13,254	204	11,361	4	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	16	6,072	14,433	5,037	14,295	1,656	14,099	483	13,449	207	11,528	4	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	16	6,160	14,642	5,110	14,502	1,680	14,304	490	13,644	210	11,695	4	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	20	6,248	14,851	5,183	14,709	1,704	14,508	497	13,838	213	11,862	5	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	20	6,336	15,061	5,256	14,917	1,728	14,712	504	14,033	216	12,029	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	20	6,424	15,270	5,329	15,124	1,752	14,917	511	14,228	219	12,196	5	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	20	6,512	15,479	5,402	15,331	1,776	15,121	518	14,423	222	12,363	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	20	6,600	15,688	5,475	15,538	1,800	15,325	525	14,618	225	12,530	5	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	20	6,688	15,897	5,548	15,745	1,824	15,530	532	14,813	228	12,697	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	20	6,776	16,107	5,621	15,952	1,848	15,734	539	15,008	231	12,864	5	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	20	6,864	16,316	5,694	16,160	1,872	15,938	546	15,203	234	13,031	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	20	6,952	16,525	5,767	16,367	1,896	16,143	553	15,398	237	13,198	5	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	20	7,040	16,734	5,840	16,574	1,920	16,347	560	15,593	240	13,365	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	20	7,128	16,943	5,913	16,781	1,944	16,551	567	15,788	243	13,532	5	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	20	7,216	17,152	5,986	16,988	1,968	16,756	574	15,982	246	13,699	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	20	7,304	17,362	6,059	17,195	1,992	16,960	581	16,177	249	13,867	5	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	20	7,392	17,571	6,132	17,403	2,016	17,164	588	16,372	252	14,034	5	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	20	7,480	17,780	6,205	17,610	2,040	17,369	595	16,567	255	14,201	5	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	20	7,568	17,989	6,278	17,817	2,064	17,573	602	16,762	258	14,368	5	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	20	7,656	18,198	6,351	18,024	2,088	17,777	609	16,957	261	14,535	5	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	20	7,744	18,407	6,424	18,231	2,112	17,982	616	17,152	264	14,702	5	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	20	7,832	18,617	6,497	18,438	2,136	18,186	623	17,347	267	14,869	5	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	20	7,920	18,826	6,570	18,646	2,160	18,390	630	17,542	270	15,036	5	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	20	8,008	19,035	6,643	18,853	2,184	18,595	637	17,737	273	15,203	5	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	20	8,096	19,244	6,716	19,060	2,208	18,799	644	17,932	276	15,370	5	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	20	8,184	19,453	6,789	19,267	2,232	19,003	651	18,126	279	15,537	5	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	20	8,272	19,663	6,862	19,474	2,256	19,208	658	18,321	282	15,704	5	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	20	8,360	19,872	6,935	19,682	2,280	19,412	665	18,516	285	15,871	5	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	20	8,448	20,081	7,008	19,889	2,304	19,616	672	18,711	288	16,038	5	384	2	1	1			1	1	
97	20	8,536	20,290	7,081	20,096	2,328	19,821	679	18,906	291	16,205	5	388	2	1	1			1	1	
98	20	8,624	20,499	7,154	20,303	2,352	20,025	686	19,101	294	16,373	5	392	2	1	1			1	1	
99	24	8,712	20,708	7,227	20,510	2,376	20,229	693	19,296	297	16,540	6	396	2	1	1			1	1	
100	24	8,800	20,918	7,300	20,717	2,400	20,434	700	19,491	300	16,707	6	400	2	1	1			1	1	
101	24	8,888	21,127	7,373	20,925	2,424	20,638	707	19,686	303	16,874	6	404	2	1	1			1	1	
102	24	8,976	21,336	7,446	21,132	2,448	20,842	714	19,881	306	17,041	6	408	2	1	1			1	1	
103	24	9,064	21,545	7,519	21,339	2,472	21,047	721	20,076	309	17,208	6	412	2	1	1			1	1	
104	24	9,152	21,754	7,592	21,546	2,496	21,251	728	20,270	312	17,375	6	416	2	1	1			1	1	
105	24	9,240	21,963	7,665	21,753	2,520	21,455	735	20,465	315	17,542	6	420	2	1	1			1	1	
106	24	9,328	22,173	7,738	21,960	2,544	21,660	742	20,660	318	17,709	6	424	2	1	1			1	1	
107	24	9,416	22,382	7,811	22,168	2,568	21,864	749	20,855	321	17,876	6	428	2	1	1			1	1	
108	24	9,504	22,591	7,884	22,375	2,592	22,068	756	21,050	324	18,043	6	432	2	1	1			1	1	
109	24	9,592	22,800	7,957	22,582	2,616	22,273	763	21,245	327	18,210	6	436	2	1	1			1	1	
110	24	9,680	23,009	8,030	22,789	2,640	22,477	770	21,440	330	18,377	6	440	2	1	1			1	1	
111	24	9,768	23,219	8,103	22,996	2,664	22,681	777	21,635	333	18,544	6	444	2	1	1			1	1	
112	24	9,856	23,428	8,176	23,203	2,688	22,886	784	21,830	336	18,712	6	448	2	1	1			1	1	
113	24	9,944	23,637	8,249	23,411	2,712	23,090	791	22,025	339	18,879	6	452	2	1	1			1	1	
114	24	10,032	23,846	8,322	23,618	2,736	23,294	798	22,220	342	19,046	6	456	2	1	1			1	1	
115	24	10,120	24,055	8,395	23,825	2,760	23,499	805	22,414	345	19,213	6	460	2	1	1			1	1	
116	24	10,208	24,264	8,468	24,032	2,784	23,703	812	22,609	348	19,380	6	464	2	1	1			1	1	
117	24	10,296	24,474	8,541	24,239	2,808	23,907	819	22,804	351	19,547	6	468	2	1	1			1	1	
118	24	10,384	24,683	8,614	24,447	2,832	24,112	826	22,999	354	19,714	6	472	2	1	1			1	1	
119	24	10,472	24,892	8,687	24,654	2,856	24,316	833	23,194	357	19,881	6	476	2	1	1			1	1	
120	24	10,560	25,101	8,760	24,861	2,880	24,520	840	23,389	360	20,048	6	480	2	1	1			1	1	
121	24	10,648	25,310	8,833	25,068	2,904	24,725	847	23,584	363	20,215	6	484	2	1	1			1	1	
122	24	10,736	25,519	8,906	25,275	2,928	24,929	854	23,779	366	20,382	6	488	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
123	24	10,824	25,729	8,979	25,482	2,952	25,133	861	23,974	369	20,549	6	492	2	1	1			1	1	
124	24	10,912	25,938	9,052	25,690	2,976	25,338	868	24,169	372	20,716	6	496	2	1	1			1	1	
125	24	11,000	26,147	9,125	25,897	3,000	25,542	875	24,364	375	20,883	6	500	2	1	1			1	1	
126	24	11,088	26,356	9,198	26,104	3,024	25,746	882	24,558	378	21,050	6	504	2	1	1			1	1	
127	24	11,176	26,565	9,271	26,311	3,048	25,951	889	24,753	381	21,218	6	508	2	1	1			1	1	
128	24	11,264	26,775	9,344	26,518	3,072	26,155	896	24,948	384	21,385	6	512	2	1	1			1	1	
129	24	11,352	26,984	9,417	26,725	3,096	26,359	903	25,143	387	21,552	6	516	2	1	1			1	1	
130	24	11,440	27,193	9,490	26,933	3,120	26,564	910	25,338	390	21,719	6	520	2	1	1			1	1	
131	24	11,528	27,402	9,563	27,140	3,144	26,768	917	25,533	393	21,886	6	524	2	1	1			1	1	
132	24	11,616	27,611	9,636	27,347	3,168	26,972	924	25,728	396	22,053	6	528	2	1	1			1	1	
133	24	11,704	27,820	9,709	27,554	3,192	27,177	931	25,923	399	22,220	6	532	2	1	1			1	1	
134	24	11,792	28,030	9,782	27,761	3,216	27,381	938	26,118	402	22,387	6	536	2	1	1			1	1	
135	24	11,880	28,239	9,855	27,968	3,240	27,585	945	26,313	405	22,554	6	540	2	1	1			1	1	
136	24	11,968	28,448	9,928	28,176	3,264	27,790	952	26,507	408	22,721	6	544	2	1	1			1	1	
137	24	12,056	28,657	10,001	28,383	3,288	27,994	959	26,702	411	22,888	6	548	2	1	1			1	1	
138	24	12,144	28,866	10,074	28,590	3,312	28,198	966	26,897	414	23,055	6	552	2	1	1			1	1	
139	24	12,232	29,075	10,147	28,797	3,336	28,403	973	27,092	417	23,222	6	556	2	1	1			1	1	
140	24	12,320	29,285	10,220	29,004	3,360	28,607	980	27,287	420	23,389	6	560	2	1	1			1	1	
141	24	12,408	29,494	10,293	29,212	3,384	28,811	987	27,482	423	23,556	6	564	2	1	1			1	1	
142	24	12,496	29,703	10,366	29,419	3,408	29,016	994	27,677	426	23,724	6	568	2	1	1			1	1	
143	24	12,584	29,912	10,439	29,626	3,432	29,220	1,001	27,872	429	23,891	6	572	2	1	1			1	1	
144	24	12,672	30,121	10,512	29,833	3,456	29,424	1,008	28,067	432	24,058	6	576	2	1	1			1	1	
145	24	12,760	30,331	10,585	30,040	3,480	29,629	1,015	28,262	435	24,225	6	580	2	1	1			1	1	
146	24	12,848	30,540	10,658	30,247	3,504	29,833	1,022	28,457	438	24,392	6	584	2	1	1			1	1	
147	24	12,936	30,749	10,731	30,455	3,528	30,037	1,029	28,651	441	24,559	6	588	2	1	1			1	1	
148	24	13,024	30,958	10,804	30,662	3,552	30,242	1,036	28,846	444	24,726	6	592	2	1	1			1	1	
149	24	13,112	31,167	10,877	30,869	3,576	30,446	1,043	29,041	447	24,893	6	596	2	1	1			1	1	
150	24	13,200	31,376	10,950	31,076	3,600	30,650	1,050	29,236	450	25,060	6	600	2	1	1			1	1	
151	24	13,288	31,586	11,023	31,283	3,624	30,855	1,057	29,431	453	25,227	6	604	2	1	1			1	1	
152	24	13,376	31,795	11,096	31,490	3,648	31,059	1,064	29,626	456	25,394	6	608	2	1	1			1	1	
153	24	13,464	32,004	11,169	31,698	3,672	31,263	1,071	29,821	459	25,561	6	612	2	1	1			1	1	
154	24	13,552	32,213	11,242	31,905	3,696	31,468	1,078	30,016	462	25,728	6	616	2	1	1			1	1	
155	24	13,640	32,422	11,315	32,112	3,720	31,672	1,085	30,211	465	25,895	6	620	2	1	1			1	1	
156	24	13,728	32,631	11,388	32,319	3,744	31,876	1,092	30,406	468	26,062	6	624	2	1	1			1	1	
157	24	13,816	32,841	11,461	32,526	3,768	32,081	1,099	30,601	471	26,230	6	628	2	1	1			1	1	
158	24	13,904	33,050	11,534	32,733	3,792	32,285	1,106	30,795	474	26,397	6	632	2	1	1			1	1	
159	24	13,992	33,259	11,607	32,941	3,816	32,489	1,113	30,990	477	26,564	6	636	2	1	1			1	1	
160	24	14,080	33,468	11,680	33,148	3,840	32,694	1,120	31,185	480	26,731	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	14,168	33,677	11,753	33,355	3,864	32,898	1,127	31,380	483	26,898	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	14,256	33,887	11,826	33,562	3,888	33,102	1,134	31,575	486	27,065	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	14,344	34,096	11,899	33,769	3,912	33,307	1,141	31,770	489	27,232	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	14,432	34,305	11,972	33,977	3,936	33,511	1,148	31,965	492	27,399	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	14,520	34,514	12,045	34,184	3,960	33,715	1,155	32,160	495	27,566	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	14,608	34,723	12,118	34,391	3,984	33,920	1,162	32,355	498	27,733	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	14,696	34,932	12,191	34,598	4,008	34,124	1,169	32,550	501	27,900	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	14,784	35,142	12,264	34,805	4,032	34,328	1,176	32,745	504	28,067	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	14,872	35,351	12,337	35,012	4,056	34,533	1,183	32,939	507	28,234	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	14,960	35,560	12,410	35,220	4,080	34,737	1,190	33,134	510	28,401	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	15,048	35,769	12,483	35,427	4,104	34,941	1,197	33,329	513	28,568	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	15,136	35,978	12,556	35,634	4,128	35,146	1,204	33,524	516	28,736	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	15,224	36,187	12,629	35,841	4,152	35,350	1,211	33,719	519	28,903	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	15,312	36,397	12,702	36,048	4,176	35,554	1,218	33,914	522	29,070	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	15,400	36,606	12,775	36,255	4,200	35,759	1,225	34,109	525	29,237	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	15,488	36,815	12,848	36,463	4,224	35,963	1,232	34,304	528	29,404	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	15,576	37,024	12,921	36,670	4,248	36,167	1,239	34,499	531	29,571	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	15,664	37,233	12,994	36,877	4,272	36,372	1,246	34,694	534	29,738	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	15,752	37,443	13,067	37,084	4,296	36,576	1,253	34,889	537	29,905	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	15,840	37,652	13,140	37,291	4,320	36,780	1,260	35,083	540	30,072	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	15,928	37,861	13,213	37,498	4,344	36,985	1,267	35,278	543	30,239	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	16,016	38,070	13,286	37,706	4,368	37,189	1,274	35,473	546	30,406	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	16,104	38,279	13,359	37,913	4,392	37,393	1,281	35,668	549	30,573	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
184	24	16,192	38,488	13,432	38,120	4,416	37,598	1,288	35,863	552	30,740	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	16,280	38,698	13,505	38,327	4,440	37,802	1,295	36,058	555	30,907	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
186	24	16,368	38,907	13,578	38,534	4,464	38,006	1,302	36,253	558	31,074	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	16,456	39,116	13,651	38,742	4,488	38,211	1,309	36,448	561	31,242	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	16,544	39,325	13,724	38,949	4,512	38,415	1,316	36,643	564	31,409	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	16,632	39,534	13,797	39,156	4,536	38,620	1,323	36,838	567	31,576	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	16,720	39,743	13,870	39,363	4,560	38,824	1,330	37,033	570	31,743	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	16,808	39,953	13,943	39,570	4,584	39,028	1,337	37,227	573	31,910	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	16,896	40,162	14,016	39,777	4,608	39,233	1,344	37,422	576	32,077	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	16,984	40,371	14,089	39,985	4,632	39,437	1,351	37,617	579	32,244	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	17,072	40,580	14,162	40,192	4,656	39,641	1,358	37,812	582	32,411	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	17,160	40,789	14,235	40,399	4,680	39,846	1,365	38,007	585	32,578	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	17,248	40,998	14,308	40,606	4,704	40,050	1,372	38,202	588	32,745	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	17,336	41,208	14,381	40,813	4,728	40,254	1,379	38,397	591	32,912	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	17,424	41,417	14,454	41,020	4,752	40,459	1,386	38,592	594	33,079	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	17,512	41,626	14,527	41,228	4,776	40,663	1,393	38,787	597	33,246	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	17,600	41,835	14,600	41,435	4,800	40,867	1,400	38,982	600	33,413	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	17,688	42,044	14,673	41,642	4,824	41,072	1,407	39,177	603	33,580	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	17,776	42,254	14,746	41,849	4,848	41,276	1,414	39,371	606	33,748	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	17,864	42,463	14,819	42,056	4,872	41,480	1,421	39,566	609	33,915	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	17,952	42,672	14,892	42,263	4,896	41,685	1,428	39,761	612	34,082	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	18,040	42,881	14,965	42,471	4,920	41,889	1,435	39,956	615	34,249	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	18,128	43,090	15,038	42,678	4,944	42,093	1,442	40,151	618	34,416	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	18,216	43,299	15,111	42,885	4,968	42,298	1,449	40,346	621	34,583	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	18,304	43,509	15,184	43,092	4,992	42,502	1,456	40,541	624	34,750	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	18,392	43,718	15,257	43,299	5,016	42,706	1,463	40,736	627	34,917	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	18,480	43,927	15,330	43,507	5,040	42,911	1,470	40,931	630	35,084	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	18,568	44,136	15,403	43,714	5,064	43,115	1,477	41,126	633	35,251	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	18,656	44,345	15,476	43,921	5,088	43,319	1,484	41,320	636	35,418	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	18,744	44,554	15,549	44,128	5,112	43,524	1,491	41,515	639	35,585	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	18,832	44,764	15,622	44,335	5,136	43,728	1,498	41,710	642	35,752	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	18,920	44,973	15,695	44,542	5,160	43,932	1,505	41,905	645	35,919	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	19,008	45,182	15,768	44,750	5,184	44,137	1,512	42,100	648	36,086	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	19,096	45,391	15,841	44,957	5,208	44,341	1,519	42,295	651	36,254	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	19,184	45,600	15,914	45,164	5,232	44,545	1,526	42,490	654	36,421	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	19,272	45,810	15,987	45,371	5,256	44,750	1,533	42,685	657	36,588	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	19,360	46,019	16,060	45,578	5,280	44,954	1,540	42,880	660	36,755	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	19,448	46,228	16,133	45,785	5,304	45,158	1,547	43,075	663	36,922	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	19,536	46,437	16,206	45,993	5,328	45,363	1,554	43,270	666	37,089	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	19,624	46,646	16,279	46,200	5,352	45,567	1,561	43,464	669	37,256	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	19,712	46,855	16,352	46,407	5,376	45,771	1,568	43,659	672	37,423	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	19,800	47,065	16,425	46,614	5,400	45,976	1,575	43,854	675	37,590	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	19,888	47,274	16,498	46,821	5,424	46,180	1,582	44,049	678	37,757	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	19,976	47,483	16,571	47,028	5,448	46,384	1,589	44,244	681	37,924	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	20,064	47,692	16,644	47,236	5,472	46,589	1,596	44,439	684	38,091	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	20,152	47,901	16,717	47,443	5,496	46,793	1,603	44,634	687	38,258	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	20,240	48,110	16,790	47,650	5,520	46,997	1,610	44,829	690	38,425	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	20,328	48,320	16,863	47,857	5,544	47,202	1,617	45,024	693	38,592	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	20,416	48,529	16,936	48,064	5,568	47,406	1,624	45,219	696	38,760	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	20,504	48,738	17,009	48,272	5,592	47,610	1,631	45,414	699	38,927	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	20,592	48,947	17,082	48,479	5,616	47,815	1,638	45,608	702	39,094	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	20,680	49,156	17,155	48,686	5,640	48,019	1,645	45,803	705	39,261	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	20,768	49,366	17,228	48,893	5,664	48,223	1,652	45,998	708	39,428	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	20,856	49,575	17,301	49,100	5,688	48,428	1,659	46,193	711	39,595	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	20,944	49,784	17,374	49,307	5,712	48,632	1,666	46,388	714	39,762	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	21,032	49,993	17,447	49,515	5,736	48,836	1,673	46,583	717	39,929	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	21,120	50,202	17,520	49,722	5,760	49,041	1,680	46,778	720	40,096	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	21,208	50,411	17,593	49,929	5,784	49,245	1,687	46,973	723	40,263	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	21,296	50,621	17,666	50,136	5,808	49,449	1,694	47,168	726	40,430	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	21,384	50,830	17,739	50,343	5,832	49,654	1,701	47,363	729	40,597	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	21,472	51,039	17,812	50,550	5,856	49,858	1,708	47,558	732	40,764	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
245	24	21,560	51,248	17,885	50,758	5,880	50,062	1,715	47,752	735	40,931	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	21,648	51,457	17,958	50,965	5,904	50,267	1,722	47,947	738	41,098	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	21,736	51,666	18,031	51,172	5,928	50,471	1,729	48,142	741	41,266	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	21,824	51,876	18,104	51,379	5,952	50,675	1,736	48,337	744	41,433	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	21,912	52,085	18,177	51,586	5,976	50,880	1,743	48,532	747	41,600	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
250	24	22,000	52,294	18,250	51,794	6,000	51,084	1,750	48,727	750	41,767	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	22,088	52,503	18,323	52,001	6,024	51,288	1,757	48,922	753	41,934	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	22,176	52,712	18,396	52,208	6,048	51,493	1,764	49,117	756	42,101	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	22,264	52,922	18,469	52,415	6,072	51,697	1,771	49,312	759	42,268	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	22,352	53,131	18,542	52,622	6,096	51,901	1,778	49,507	762	42,435	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	22,440	53,340	18,615	52,829	6,120	52,106	1,785	49,702	765	42,602	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	22,528	53,549	18,688	53,037	6,144	52,310	1,792	49,896	768	42,769	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	22,616	53,758	18,761	53,244	6,168	52,514	1,799	50,091	771	42,936	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	22,704	53,967	18,834	53,451	6,192	52,719	1,806	50,286	774	43,103	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	22,792	54,177	18,907	53,658	6,216	52,923	1,813	50,481	777	43,270	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	22,880	54,386	18,980	53,865	6,240	53,127	1,820	50,676	780	43,437	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	22,968	54,595	19,053	54,072	6,264	53,332	1,827	50,871	783	43,604	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	23,056	54,804	19,126	54,280	6,288	53,536	1,834	51,066	786	43,772	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	23,144	55,013	19,199	54,487	6,312	53,740	1,841	51,261	789	43,939	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	23,232	55,222	19,272	54,694	6,336	53,945	1,848	51,456	792	44,106	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	23,320	55,432	19,345	54,901	6,360	54,149	1,855	51,651	795	44,273	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	23,408	55,641	19,418	55,108	6,384	54,353	1,862	51,846	798	44,440	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	23,496	55,850	19,491	55,315	6,408	54,558	1,869	52,040	801	44,607	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	23,584	56,059	19,564	55,523	6,432	54,762	1,876	52,235	804	44,774	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	23,672	56,268	19,637	55,730	6,456	54,966	1,883	52,430	807	44,941	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	23,760	56,478	19,710	55,937	6,480	55,171	1,890	52,625	810	45,108	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	23,848	56,687	19,783	56,144	6,504	55,375	1,897	52,820	813	45,275	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	23,936	56,896	19,856	56,351	6,528	55,579	1,904	53,015	816	45,442	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	24,024	57,105	19,929	56,559	6,552	55,784	1,911	53,210	819	45,609	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	24,112	57,314	20,002	56,766	6,576	55,988	1,918	53,405	822	45,776	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	24,200	57,523	20,075	56,973	6,600	56,192	1,925	53,600	825	45,943	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	24,288	57,733	20,148	57,180	6,624	56,397	1,932	53,795	828	46,110	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	24,376	57,942	20,221	57,387	6,648	56,601	1,939	53,990	831	46,278	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	24,464	58,151	20,294	57,594	6,672	56,805	1,946	54,184	834	46,445	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	24,552	58,360	20,367	57,802	6,696	57,010	1,953	54,379	837	46,612	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	24,640	58,569	20,440	58,009	6,720	57,214	1,960	54,574	840	46,779	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	24,728	58,778	20,513	58,216	6,744	57,418	1,967	54,769	843	46,946	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	24,816	58,988	20,586	58,423	6,768	57,623	1,974	54,964	846	47,113	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	24,904	59,197	20,659	58,630	6,792	57,827	1,981	55,159	849	47,280	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	24,992	59,406	20,732	58,837	6,816	58,031	1,988	55,354	852	47,447	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	25,080	59,615	20,805	59,045	6,840	58,236	1,995	55,549	855	47,614	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	25,168	59,824	20,878	59,252	6,864	58,440	2,002	55,744	858	47,781	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	25,256	60,034	20,951	59,459	6,888	58,644	2,009	55,939	861	47,948	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (864.590GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	250	615	116	857	59	860	23	838	1	865	2	4	1							
2	8	500	1,231	232	1,713	118	1,719	46	1,677	2	1,729	2	8	1							
3	8	750	1,846	348	2,570	177	2,579	69	2,515	3	2,594	2	12	1							
4	12	1,000	2,461	464	3,426	236	3,438	92	3,353	4	3,458	3	16	1							
5	12	1,250	3,076	580	4,283	295	4,298	115	4,192	5	4,323	3	20	1							
6	12	1,500	3,692	696	5,139	354	5,157	138	5,030	6	5,188	3	24	1							
7	12	1,750	4,307	812	5,996	413	6,017	161	5,868	7	6,052	3	28	1							
8	12	2,000	4,922	928	6,852	472	6,876	184	6,707	8	6,917	3	32	1							
9	12	2,250	5,537	1,044	7,709	531	7,736	207	7,545	9	7,781	3	36	1							
10	16	2,500	6,153	1,160	8,565	590	8,595	230	8,384	10	8,646	4	40	1							
11	16	2,750	6,768	1,276	9,422	649	9,455	253	9,222	11	9,510	4	44	1							
12	16	3,000	7,383	1,392	10,279	708	10,314	276	10,060	12	10,375	4	48	1							
13	16	3,250	7,998	1,508	11,135	767	11,174	299	10,899	13	11,240	4	52	1							
14	16	3,500	8,614	1,624	11,992	826	12,033	322	11,737	14	12,104	4	56	1							
15	16	3,750	9,229	1,740	12,848	885	12,893	345	12,575	15	12,969	4	60	1							
16	16	4,000	9,844	1,856	13,705	944	13,752	368	13,414	16	13,833	4	64	1							
17	20	4,250	10,459	1,972	14,561	1,003	14,612	391	14,252	17	14,698	5	68	1							
18	20	4,500	11,075	2,088	15,418	1,062	15,471	414	15,090	18	15,563	5	72	1							
19	20	4,750	11,690	2,204	16,274	1,121	16,331	437	15,929	19	16,427	5	76	1							
20	20	5,000	12,305	2,320	17,131	1,180	17,190	460	16,767	20	17,292	5	80	1							
21	20	5,250	12,920	2,436	17,987	1,239	18,050	483	17,605	21	18,156	5	84	1							
22	20	5,500	13,536	2,552	18,844	1,298	18,909	506	18,444	22	19,021	5	88	1							
23	24	5,750	14,151	2,668	19,701	1,357	19,769	529	19,282	23	19,886	6	92	1							
24	24	6,000	14,766	2,784	20,557	1,416	20,628	552	20,120	24	20,750	6	96	1							
25	24	6,250	15,381	2,900	21,414	1,475	21,488	575	20,959	25	21,615	6	100	1							
26	24	6,500	15,997	3,016	22,270	1,534	22,347	598	21,797	26	22,479	6	104	1							
27	24	6,750	16,612	3,132	23,127	1,593	23,207	621	22,635	27	23,344	6	108	1							
28	24	7,000	17,227	3,248	23,983	1,652	24,066	644	23,474	28	24,209	6	112	1							
29	24	7,250	17,842	3,364	24,840	1,711	24,926	667	24,312	29	25,073	6	116	1							
30	24	7,500	18,458	3,480	25,696	1,770	25,785	690	25,151	30	25,938	6	120	1							
31	24	7,750	19,073	3,596	26,553	1,829	26,645	713	25,989	31	26,802	6	124	1							
32	24	8,000	19,688	3,712	27,409	1,888	27,504	736	26,827	32	27,667	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	8,250	20,303	3,828	28,266	1,947	28,364	759	27,666	33	28,531	6	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	8,500	20,919	3,944	29,122	2,006	29,223	782	28,504	34	29,396	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	8,750	21,534	4,060	29,979	2,065	30,083	805	29,342	35	30,261	6	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	9,000	22,149	4,176	30,836	2,124	30,942	828	30,181	36	31,125	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	9,250	22,764	4,292	31,692	2,183	31,802	851	31,019	37	31,990	6	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	9,500	23,380	4,408	32,549	2,242	32,661	874	31,857	38	32,854	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	9,750	23,995	4,524	33,405	2,301	33,521	897	32,696	39	33,719	6	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	10,000	24,610	4,640	34,262	2,360	34,380	920	33,534	40	34,584	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	10,250	25,225	4,756	35,118	2,419	35,240	943	34,372	41	35,448	6	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	10,500	25,841	4,872	35,975	2,478	36,100	966	35,211	42	36,313	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	10,750	26,456	4,988	36,831	2,537	36,959	989	36,049	43	37,177	6	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	11,000	27,071	5,104	37,688	2,596	37,819	1,012	36,887	44	38,042	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	11,250	27,686	5,220	38,544	2,655	38,678	1,035	37,726	45	38,907	6	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	11,500	28,302	5,336	39,401	2,714	39,538	1,058	38,564	46	39,771	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	11,750	28,917	5,452	40,258	2,773	40,397	1,081	39,402	47	40,636	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	12,000	29,532	5,568	41,114	2,832	41,257	1,104	40,241	48	41,500	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	12,250	30,147	5,684	41,971	2,891	42,116	1,127	41,079	49	42,365	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	12,500	30,763	5,800	42,827	2,950	42,976	1,150	41,918	50	43,230	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	12,750	31,378	5,916	43,684	3,009	43,835	1,173	42,756	51	44,094	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	13,000	31,993	6,032	44,540	3,068	44,695	1,196	43,594	52	44,959	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	13,250	32,608	6,148	45,397	3,127	45,554	1,219	44,433	53	45,823	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	13,500	33,224	6,264	46,253	3,186	46,414	1,242	45,271	54	46,688	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	13,750	33,839	6,380	47,110	3,245	47,273	1,265	46,109	55	47,552	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	14,000	34,454	6,496	47,966	3,304	48,133	1,288	46,948	56	48,417	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	14,250	35,069	6,612	48,823	3,363	48,992	1,311	47,786	57	49,282	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (864.590GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	14,500	35,685	6,728	49,680	3,422	49,852	1,334	48,624	58	50,146	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	14,750	36,300	6,844	50,536	3,481	50,711	1,357	49,463	59	51,011	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	15,000	36,915	6,960	51,393	3,540	51,571	1,380	50,301	60	51,875	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	15,250	37,530	7,076	52,249	3,599	52,430	1,403	51,139	61	52,740	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	15,500	38,146	7,192	53,106	3,658	53,290	1,426	51,978	62	53,605	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	15,750	38,761	7,308	53,962	3,717	54,149	1,449	52,816	63	54,469	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	16,000	39,376	7,424	54,819	3,776	55,009	1,472	53,654	64	55,334	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	16,250	39,991	7,540	55,675	3,835	55,868	1,495	54,493	65	56,198	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	16,500	40,607	7,656	56,532	3,894	56,728	1,518	55,331	66	57,063	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	16,750	41,222	7,772	57,388	3,953	57,587	1,541	56,169	67	57,928	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	17,000	41,837	7,888	58,245	4,012	58,447	1,564	57,008	68	58,792	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	17,250	42,452	8,004	59,102	4,071	59,306	1,587	57,846	69	59,657	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	17,500	43,068	8,120	59,958	4,130	60,166	1,610	58,685	70	60,521	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	17,750	43,683	8,236	60,815	4,189	61,025	1,633	59,523	71	61,386	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	18,000	44,298	8,352	61,671	4,248	61,885	1,656	60,361	72	62,250	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	18,250	44,913	8,468	62,528	4,307	62,744	1,679	61,200	73	63,115	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	18,500	45,529	8,584	63,384	4,366	63,604	1,702	62,038	74	63,980	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	18,750	46,144	8,700	64,241	4,425	64,463	1,725	62,876	75	64,844	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	19,000	46,759	8,816	65,097	4,484	65,323	1,748	63,715	76	65,709	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	19,250	47,374	8,932	65,954	4,543	66,182	1,771	64,553	77	66,573	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	19,500	47,990	9,048	66,810	4,602	67,042	1,794	65,391	78	67,438	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	19,750	48,605	9,164	67,667	4,661	67,901	1,817	66,230	79	68,303	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	20,000	49,220	9,280	68,524	4,720	68,761	1,840	67,068	80	69,167	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	20,250	49,835	9,396	69,380	4,779	69,620	1,863	67,906	81	70,032	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	20,500	50,451	9,512	70,237	4,838	70,480	1,886	68,745	82	70,896	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	20,750	51,066	9,628	71,093	4,897	71,339	1,909	69,583	83	71,761	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	21,000	51,681	9,744	71,950	4,956	72,199	1,932	70,421	84	72,626	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	21,250	52,296	9,860	72,806	5,015	73,059	1,955	71,260	85	73,490	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	21,500	52,912	9,976	73,663	5,074	73,918	1,978	72,098	86	74,355	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	21,750	53,527	10,092	74,519	5,133	74,778	2,001	72,936	87	75,219	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	22,000	54,142	10,208	75,376	5,192	75,637	2,024	73,775	88	76,084	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	22,250	54,757	10,324	76,232	5,251	76,497	2,047	74,613	89	76,949	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	22,500	55,373	10,440	77,089	5,310	77,356	2,070	75,452	90	77,813	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	22,750	55,988	10,556	77,946	5,369	78,216	2,093	76,290	91	78,678	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	23,000	56,603	10,672	78,802	5,428	79,075	2,116	77,128	92	79,542	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	23,250	57,218	10,788	79,659	5,487	79,935	2,139	77,967	93	80,407	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	23,500	57,834	10,904	80,515	5,546	80,794	2,162	78,805	94	81,271	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	23,750	58,449	11,020	81,372	5,605	81,654	2,185	79,643	95	82,136	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	24,000	59,064	11,136	82,228	5,664	82,513	2,208	80,482	96	83,001	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	24,250	59,679	11,252	83,085	5,723	83,373	2,231	81,320	97	83,865	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	24,500	60,295	11,368	83,941	5,782	84,232	2,254	82,158	98	84,730	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	24,750	60,910	11,484	84,798	5,841	85,092	2,277	82,997	99	85,594	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	25,000	61,525	11,600	85,654	5,900	85,951	2,300	83,835	100	86,459	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	25,250	62,140	11,716	86,511	5,959	86,811	2,323	84,673	101	87,324	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	25,500	62,756	11,832	87,367	6,018	87,670	2,346	85,512	102	88,188	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	25,750	63,371	11,948	88,224	6,077	88,530	2,369	86,350	103	89,053	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	26,000	63,986	12,064	89,081	6,136	89,389	2,392	87,188	104	89,917	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	26,250	64,601	12,180	89,937	6,195	90,249	2,415	88,027	105	90,782	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	26,500	65,217	12,296	90,794	6,254	91,108	2,438	88,865	106	91,647	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	26,750	65,832	12,412	91,650	6,313	91,968	2,461	89,703	107	92,511	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	27,000	66,447	12,528	92,507	6,372	92,827	2,484	90,542	108	93,376	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	27,250	67,062	12,644	93,363	6,431	93,687	2,507	91,380	109	94,240	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	27,500	67,678	12,760	94,220	6,490	94,546	2,530	92,219	110	95,105	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	27,750	68,293	12,876	95,076	6,549	95,406	2,553	93,057	111	95,969	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	28,000	68,908	12,992	95,933	6,608	96,265	2,576	93,895	112	96,834	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	28,250	69,523	13,108	96,789	6,667	97,125	2,599	94,734	113	97,699	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	28,500	70,139	13,224	97,646	6,726	97,984	2,622	95,572	114	98,563	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	28,750	70,754	13,340	98,503	6,785	98,844	2,645	96,410	115	99,428	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	29,000	71,369	13,456	99,359	6,844	99,703	2,668	97,249	116	100,292	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	29,250	71,984	13,572	100,216	6,903	100,563	2,691	98,087	117	101,157	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	29,500	72,600	13,688	101,072	6,962	101,422	2,714	98,925	118	102,022	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	29,750	73,215	13,804	101,929	7,021	102,282	2,737	99,764	119	102,886	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	30,000	73,830	13,920	102,785	7,080	103,141	2,760	100,602	120	103,751	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	30,250	74,445	14,036	103,642	7,139	104,001	2,783	101,440	121	104,615	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (864.590GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/R12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	30,500	75,061	14,152	104,498	7,198	104,860	2,806	102,279	122	105,480	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	30,750	75,676	14,268	105,355	7,257	105,720	2,829	103,117	123	106,345	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	31,000	76,291	14,384	106,211	7,316	106,579	2,852	103,955	124	107,209	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	31,250	76,906	14,500	107,068	7,375	107,439	2,875	104,794	125	108,074	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	31,500	77,522	14,616	107,925	7,434	108,299	2,898	105,632	126	108,938	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	31,750	78,137	14,732	108,781	7,493	109,158	2,921	106,470	127	109,803	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	32,000	78,752	14,848	109,638	7,552	110,018	2,944	107,309	128	110,668	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	32,250	79,367	14,964	110,494	7,611	110,877	2,967	108,147	129	111,532	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	32,500	79,983	15,080	111,351	7,670	111,737	2,990	108,986	130	112,397	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	32,750	80,598	15,196	112,207	7,729	112,596	3,013	109,824	131	113,261	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	33,000	81,213	15,312	113,064	7,788	113,456	3,036	110,662	132	114,126	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	33,250	81,828	15,428	113,920	7,847	114,315	3,059	111,501	133	114,990	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	33,500	82,444	15,544	114,777	7,906	115,175	3,082	112,339	134	115,855	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	33,750	83,059	15,660	115,633	7,965	116,034	3,105	113,177	135	116,720	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	34,000	83,674	15,776	116,490	8,024	116,894	3,128	114,016	136	117,584	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	34,250	84,289	15,892	117,347	8,083	117,753	3,151	114,854	137	118,449	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	34,500	84,905	16,008	118,203	8,142	118,613	3,174	115,692	138	119,313	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	34,750	85,520	16,124	119,060	8,201	119,472	3,197	116,531	139	120,178	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	35,000	86,135	16,240	119,916	8,260	120,332	3,220	117,369	140	121,043	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	35,250	86,750	16,356	120,773	8,319	121,191	3,243	118,207	141	121,907	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	35,500	87,366	16,472	121,629	8,378	122,051	3,266	119,046	142	122,772	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	35,750	87,981	16,588	122,486	8,437	122,910	3,289	119,884	143	123,636	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	36,000	88,596	16,704	123,342	8,496	123,770	3,312	120,722	144	124,501	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	28	36,250	89,211	16,820	124,199	8,555	124,629	3,335	121,561	145	125,366	7	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	28	36,500	89,827	16,936	125,055	8,614	125,489	3,358	122,399	146	126,230	7	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	28	36,750	90,442	17,052	125,912	8,673	126,348	3,381	123,237	147	127,095	7	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	28	37,000	91,057	17,168	126,769	8,732	127,208	3,404	124,076	148	127,959	7	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	28	37,250	91,672	17,284	127,625	8,791	128,067	3,427	124,914	149	128,824	7	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	28	37,500	92,288	17,400	128,482	8,850	128,927	3,450	125,753	150	129,689	7	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	28	37,750	92,903	17,516	129,338	8,909	129,786	3,473	126,591	151	130,553	7	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	28	38,000	93,518	17,632	130,195	8,968	130,646	3,496	127,429	152	131,418	7	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	28	38,250	94,133	17,748	131,051	9,027	131,505	3,519	128,268	153	132,282	7	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	28	38,500	94,749	17,864	131,908	9,086	132,365	3,542	129,106	154	133,147	7	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	28	38,750	95,364	17,980	132,764	9,145	133,224	3,565	129,944	155	134,011	7	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	28	39,000	95,979	18,096	133,621	9,204	134,084	3,588	130,783	156	134,876	7	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	28	39,250	96,594	18,212	134,477	9,263	134,943	3,611	131,621	157	135,741	7	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	28	39,500	97,210	18,328	135,334	9,322	135,803	3,634	132,459	158	136,605	7	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	28	39,750	97,825	18,444	136,190	9,381	136,662	3,657	133,298	159	137,470	7	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	28	40,000	98,440	18,560	137,047	9,440	137,522	3,680	134,136	160	138,334	7	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	28	40,250	99,055	18,676	137,904	9,499	138,381	3,703	134,974	161	139,199	7	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	28	40,500	99,671	18,792	138,760	9,558	139,241	3,726	135,813	162	140,064	7	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	28	40,750	100,286	18,908	139,617	9,617	140,100	3,749	136,651	163	140,928	7	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	28	41,000	100,901	19,024	140,473	9,676	140,960	3,772	137,489	164	141,793	7	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	32	41,250	101,516	19,140	141,330	9,735	141,819	3,795	138,328	165	142,657	8	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	32	41,500	102,132	19,256	142,186	9,794	142,679	3,818	139,166	166	143,522	8	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	32	41,750	102,747	19,372	143,043	9,853	143,539	3,841	140,004	167	144,387	8	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	32	42,000	103,362	19,488	143,899	9,912	144,398	3,864	140,843	168	145,251	8	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	32	42,250	103,977	19,604	144,756	9,971	145,258	3,887	141,681	169	146,116	8	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	32	42,500	104,593	19,720	145,612	10,030	146,117	3,910	142,520	170	146,980	8	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	32	42,750	105,208	19,836	146,469	10,089	146,977	3,933	143,358	171	147,845	8	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	32	43,000	105,823	19,952	147,326	10,148	147,836	3,956	144,196	172	148,709	8	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	32	43,250	106,438	20,068	148,182	10,207	148,696	3,979	145,035	173	149,574	8	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	32	43,500	107,054	20,184	149,039	10,266	149,555	4,002	145,873	174	150,439	8	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	32	43,750	107,669	20,300	149,895	10,325	150,415	4,025	146,711	175	151,303	8	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	32	44,000	108,284	20,416	150,752	10,384	151,274	4,048	147,550	176	152,168	8	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	32	44,250	108,899	20,532	151,608	10,443	152,134	4,071	148,388	177	153,032	8	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	32	44,500	109,515	20,648	152,465	10,502	152,993	4,094	149,226	178	153,897	8	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	32	44,750	110,130	20,764	153,321	10,561	153,853	4,117	150,065	179	154,762	8	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	32	45,000	110,745	20,880	154,178	10,620	154,712	4,140	150,903	180	155,626	8	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	32	45,250	111,360	20,996	155,034	10,679	155,572	4,163	151,741	181	156,491	8	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	32	45,500	111,976	21,112	155,891	10,738	156,431	4,186	152,580	182	157,355	8	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	32	45,750	112,591	21,228	156,748	10,797	157,291	4,209	153,418	183	158,220	8	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	32	46,000	113,206	21,344	157,604	10,856	158,150	4,232	154,256	184	159,085	8	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	32	46,250	113,821	21,460	158,461	10,915	159,010	4,255	155,095	185	159,949	8	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (864.590GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	36	46,500	114,437	21,576	159,317	10,974	159,869	4,278	155,933	186	160,814	9	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	36	46,750	115,052	21,692	160,174	11,033	160,729	4,301	156,771	187	161,678	9	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	36	47,000	115,667	21,808	161,030	11,092	161,588	4,324	157,610	188	162,543	9	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	36	47,250	116,282	21,924	161,887	11,151	162,448	4,347	158,448	189	163,408	9	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	36	47,500	116,898	22,040	162,743	11,210	163,307	4,370	159,287	190	164,272	9	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	36	47,750	117,513	22,156	163,600	11,269	164,167	4,393	160,125	191	165,137	9	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	36	48,000	118,128	22,272	164,456	11,328	165,026	4,416	160,963	192	166,001	9	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	36	48,250	118,743	22,388	165,313	11,387	165,886	4,439	161,802	193	166,866	9	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	36	48,500	119,359	22,504	166,170	11,446	166,745	4,462	162,640	194	167,730	9	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	36	48,750	119,974	22,620	167,026	11,505	167,605	4,485	163,478	195	168,595	9	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	36	49,000	120,589	22,736	167,883	11,564	168,464	4,508	164,317	196	169,460	9	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	36	49,250	121,204	22,852	168,739	11,623	169,324	4,531	165,155	197	170,324	9	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	36	49,500	121,820	22,968	169,596	11,682	170,183	4,554	165,993	198	171,189	9	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	36	49,750	122,435	23,084	170,452	11,741	171,043	4,577	166,832	199	172,053	9	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	36	50,000	123,050	23,200	171,309	11,800	171,902	4,600	167,670	200	172,918	9	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	36	50,250	123,665	23,316	172,165	11,859	172,762	4,623	168,508	201	173,783	9	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	36	50,500	124,281	23,432	173,022	11,918	173,621	4,646	169,347	202	174,647	9	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	36	50,750	124,896	23,548	173,878	11,977	174,481	4,669	170,185	203	175,512	9	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	36	51,000	125,511	23,664	174,735	12,036	175,340	4,692	171,023	204	176,376	9	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	36	51,250	126,126	23,780	175,592	12,095	176,200	4,715	171,862	205	177,241	9	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	40	51,500	126,742	23,896	176,448	12,154	177,059	4,738	172,700	206	178,106	10	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	40	51,750	127,357	24,012	177,305	12,213	177,919	4,761	173,538	207	178,970	10	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	40	52,000	127,972	24,128	178,161	12,272	178,778	4,784	174,377	208	179,835	10	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	40	52,250	128,587	24,244	179,018	12,331	179,638	4,807	175,215	209	180,699	10	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	40	52,500	129,203	24,360	179,874	12,390	180,498	4,830	176,054	210	181,564	10	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	40	52,750	129,818	24,476	180,731	12,449	181,357	4,853	176,892	211	182,428	10	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	40	53,000	130,433	24,592	181,587	12,508	182,217	4,876	177,730	212	183,293	10	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	40	53,250	131,048	24,708	182,444	12,567	183,076	4,899	178,569	213	184,158	10	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	40	53,500	131,664	24,824	183,300	12,626	183,936	4,922	179,407	214	185,022	10	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	40	53,750	132,279	24,940	184,157	12,685	184,795	4,945	180,245	215	185,887	10	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	40	54,000	132,894	25,056	185,014	12,744	185,655	4,968	181,084	216	186,751	10	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	40	54,250	133,509	25,172	185,870	12,803	186,514	4,991	181,922	217	187,616	10	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	40	54,500	134,125	25,288	186,727	12,862	187,374	5,014	182,760	218	188,481	10	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	40	54,750	134,740	25,404	187,583	12,921	188,233	5,037	183,599	219	189,345	10	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	40	55,000	135,355	25,520	188,440	12,980	189,093	5,060	184,437	220	190,210	10	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	40	55,250	135,970	25,636	189,296	13,039	189,952	5,083	185,275	221	191,074	10	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	40	55,500	136,586	25,752	190,153	13,098	190,812	5,106	186,114	222	191,939	10	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	40	55,750	137,201	25,868	191,009	13,157	191,671	5,129	186,952	223	192,804	10	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	40	56,000	137,816	25,984	191,866	13,216	192,531	5,152	187,790	224	193,668	10	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	40	56,250	138,431	26,100	192,722	13,275	193,390	5,175	188,629	225	194,533	10	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	44	56,500	139,047	26,216	193,579	13,334	194,250	5,198	189,467	226	195,397	11	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	44	56,750	139,662	26,332	194,435	13,393	195,109	5,221	190,305	227	196,262	11	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	44	57,000	140,277	26,448	195,292	13,452	195,969	5,244	191,144	228	197,127	11	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	44	57,250	140,892	26,564	196,149	13,511	196,828	5,267	191,982	229	197,991	11	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	44	57,500	141,508	26,680	197,005	13,570	197,688	5,290	192,821	230	198,856	11	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	44	57,750	142,123	26,796	197,862	13,629	198,547	5,313	193,659	231	199,720	11	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	44	58,000	142,738	26,912	198,718	13,688	199,407	5,336	194,497	232	200,585	11	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	44	58,250	143,353	27,028	199,575	13,747	200,266	5,359	195,336	233	201,449	11	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	44	58,500	143,969	27,144	200,431	13,806	201,126	5,382	196,174	234	202,314	11	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	44	58,750	144,584	27,260	201,288	13,865	201,985	5,405	197,012	235	203,179	11	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	44	59,000	145,199	27,376	202,144	13,924	202,845	5,428	197,851	236	204,043	11	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	44	59,250	145,814	27,492	203,001	13,983	203,704	5,451	198,689	237	204,908	11	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	44	59,500	146,430	27,608	203,857	14,042	204,564	5,474	199,527	238	205,772	11	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	44	59,750	147,045	27,724	204,714	14,101	205,423	5,497	200,366	239	206,637	11	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	44	60,000	147,660	27,840	205,571	14,160	206,283	5,520	201,204	240	207,502	11	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	44	60,250	148,275	27,956	206,427	14,219	207,142	5,543	202,042	241	208,366	11	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	44	60,500	148,891	28,072	207,284	14,278	208,002	5,566	202,881	242	209,231	11	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	44	60,750	149,506	28,188	208,140	14,337	208,861	5,589	203,719	243	210,095	11	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	44	61,000	150,121	28,304	208,997	14,396	209,721	5,612	204,557	244	210,960	11	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	44	61,250	150,736	28,420	209,853	14,455	210,580	5,635	205,396	245	211,825	11	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	44	61,500	151,352	28,536	210,710	14,514	211,440	5,658	206,234	246	212,689	11	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	48	61,750	151,967	28,652	211,566	14,573	212,299	5,681	207,072	247	213,554	12	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	48	62,000	152,582	28,768	212,423	14,632	213,159	5,704	207,911	248	214,418	12	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	48	62,250	153,197	28,884	213,279	14,691	214,018	5,727	208,749	249	215,283	12	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (864.590GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	48	62,500	153,813	29,000	214,136	14,750	214,878	5,750	209,588	250	216,148	12	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	48	62,750	154,428	29,116	214,993	14,809	215,738	5,773	210,426	251	217,012	12	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	48	63,000	155,043	29,232	215,849	14,868	216,597	5,796	211,264	252	217,877	12	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	48	63,250	155,658	29,348	216,706	14,927	217,457	5,819	212,103	253	218,741	12	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	48	63,500	156,274	29,464	217,562	14,986	218,316	5,842	212,941	254	219,606	12	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	48	63,750	156,889	29,580	218,419	15,045	219,176	5,865	213,779	255	220,470	12	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	48	64,000	157,504	29,696	219,275	15,104	220,035	5,888	214,618	256	221,335	12	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	48	64,250	158,119	29,812	220,132	15,163	220,895	5,911	215,456	257	222,200	12	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	48	64,500	158,735	29,928	220,988	15,222	221,754	5,934	216,294	258	223,064	12	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	48	64,750	159,350	30,044	221,845	15,281	222,614	5,957	217,133	259	223,929	12	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	48	65,000	159,965	30,160	222,701	15,340	223,473	5,980	217,971	260	224,793	12	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	48	65,250	160,580	30,276	223,558	15,399	224,333	6,003	218,809	261	225,658	12	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	48			30,392	224,415	15,458	225,192	6,026	219,648	262	226,523	12	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	48			30,508	225,271	15,517	226,052	6,049	220,486	263	227,387	12	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	48			30,624	226,128	15,576	226,911	6,072	221,324	264	228,252	12	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	48			30,740	226,984	15,635	227,771	6,095	222,163	265	229,116	12	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	48			30,856	227,841	15,694	228,630	6,118	223,001	266	229,981	12	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	52			30,972	228,697	15,753	229,490	6,141	223,839	267	230,846	13	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	52			31,088	229,554	15,812	230,349	6,164	224,678	268	231,710	13	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	52			31,204	230,410	15,871	231,209	6,187	225,516	269	232,575	13	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	52			31,320	231,267	15,930	232,068	6,210	226,355	270	233,439	13	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	52			31,436	232,123	15,989	232,928	6,233	227,193	271	234,304	13	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	52			31,552	232,980	16,048	233,787	6,256	228,031	272	235,168	13	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	52			31,668	233,837	16,107	234,647	6,279	228,870	273	236,033	13	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	52			31,784	234,693	16,166	235,506	6,302	229,708	274	236,898	13	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	52			31,900	235,550	16,225	236,366	6,325	230,546	275	237,762	13	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	52			32,016	236,406	16,284	237,225	6,348	231,385	276	238,627	13	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	52			32,132	237,263	16,343	238,085	6,371	232,223	277	239,491	13	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	52			32,248	238,119	16,402	238,944	6,394	233,061	278	240,356	13	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	52			32,364	238,976	16,461	239,804	6,417	233,900	279	241,221	13	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	52			32,480	239,832	16,520	240,663	6,440	234,738	280	242,085	13	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	52			32,596	240,689	16,579	241,523	6,463	235,576	281	242,950	13	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	52			32,712	241,545	16,638	242,382	6,486	236,415	282	243,814	13	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	52			32,828	242,402	16,697	243,242	6,509	237,253	283	244,679	13	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	52			32,944	243,258	16,756	244,101	6,532	238,091	284	245,544	13	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	52			33,060	244,115	16,815	244,961	6,555	238,930	285	246,408	13	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	52			33,176	244,972	16,874	245,820	6,578	239,768	286	247,273	13	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	56			33,292	245,828	16,933	246,680	6,601	240,606	287	248,137	14	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	250	594	250	710	96	817	29	807	14	780	2	4	1							
2	8	500	1,189	500	1,419	192	1,635	58	1,615	28	1,559	2	8	1							
3	8	750	1,783	750	2,129	288	2,452	87	2,422	42	2,339	2	12	1							
4	12	1,000	2,377	1,000	2,838	384	3,269	116	3,230	56	3,119	3	16	1							
5	12	1,250	2,971	1,250	3,548	480	4,087	145	4,037	70	3,898	3	20	1							
6	12	1,500	3,566	1,500	4,257	576	4,904	174	4,845	84	4,678	3	24	1							
7	12	1,750	4,160	1,750	4,967	672	5,721	203	5,652	98	5,458	3	28	1							
8	12	2,000	4,754	2,000	5,676	768	6,539	232	6,460	112	6,237	3	32	1							
9	12	2,250	5,348	2,250	6,386	864	7,356	261	7,267	126	7,017	3	36	1							
10	12	2,500	5,943	2,500	7,095	960	8,173	290	8,075	140	7,796	3	40	1							
11	16	2,750	6,537	2,750	7,805	1,056	8,991	319	8,882	154	8,576	4	44	1							
12	16	3,000	7,131	3,000	8,514	1,152	9,808	348	9,690	168	9,356	4	48	1							
13	16	3,250	7,725	3,250	9,224	1,248	10,625	377	10,497	182	10,135	4	52	1							
14	16	3,500	8,320	3,500	9,933	1,344	11,443	406	11,305	196	10,915	4	56	1							
15	16	3,750	8,914	3,750	10,643	1,440	12,260	435	12,112	210	11,695	4	60	1							
16	16	4,000	9,508	4,000	11,352	1,536	13,078	464	12,920	224	12,474	4	64	1							
17	16	4,250	10,102	4,250	12,062	1,632	13,895	493	13,727	238	13,254	4	68	1							
18	20	4,500	10,697	4,500	12,771	1,728	14,712	522	14,535	252	14,034	5	72	1							
19	20	4,750	11,291	4,750	13,481	1,824	15,530	551	15,342	266	14,813	5	76	1							
20	20	5,000	11,885	5,000	14,190	1,920	16,347	580	16,150	280	15,593	5	80	1							
21	20	5,250	12,479	5,250	14,900	2,016	17,164	609	16,957	294	16,373	5	84	1							
22	20	5,500	13,074	5,500	15,609	2,112	17,982	638	17,764	308	17,152	5	88	1							
23	20	5,750	13,668	5,750	16,319	2,208	18,799	667	18,572	322	17,932	5	92	1							
24	20	6,000	14,262	6,000	17,028	2,304	19,616	696	19,379	336	18,712	5	96	1							
25	24	6,250	14,856	6,250	17,738	2,400	20,434	725	20,187	350	19,491	6	100	1							
26	24	6,500	15,451	6,500	18,447	2,496	21,251	754	20,994	364	20,271	6	104	1							
27	24	6,750	16,045	6,750	19,157	2,592	22,068	783	21,802	378	21,050	6	108	1							
28	24	7,000	16,639	7,000	19,866	2,688	22,886	812	22,609	392	21,830	6	112	1							
29	24	7,250	17,233	7,250	20,576	2,784	23,703	841	23,417	406	22,610	6	116	1							
30	24	7,500	17,828	7,500	21,285	2,880	24,520	870	24,224	420	23,389	6	120	1							
31	24	7,750	18,422	7,750	21,995	2,976	25,338	899	25,032	434	24,169	6	124	1							
32	24	8,000	19,016	8,000	22,704	3,072	26,155	928	25,839	448	24,949	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	8,250	19,610	8,250	23,414	3,168	26,972	957	26,647	462	25,728	6	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	8,500	20,205	8,500	24,123	3,264	27,790	986	27,454	476	26,508	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	8,750	20,799	8,750	24,833	3,360	28,607	1,015	28,262	490	27,288	6	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	9,000	21,393	9,000	25,542	3,456	29,424	1,044	29,069	504	28,067	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	9,250	21,987	9,250	26,252	3,552	30,242	1,073	29,877	518	28,847	6	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	9,500	22,582	9,500	26,961	3,648	31,059	1,102	30,684	532	29,627	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	9,750	23,176	9,750	27,671	3,744	31,876	1,131	31,492	546	30,406	6	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	10,000	23,770	10,000	28,380	3,840	32,694	1,160	32,299	560	31,186	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	10,250	24,364	10,250	29,090	3,936	33,511	1,189	33,107	574	31,965	6	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	10,500	24,959	10,500	29,799	4,032	34,328	1,218	33,914	588	32,745	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	10,750	25,553	10,750	30,509	4,128	35,146	1,247	34,721	602	33,525	6	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	11,000	26,147	11,000	31,218	4,224	35,963	1,276	35,529	616	34,304	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	11,250	26,741	11,250	31,928	4,320	36,780	1,305	36,336	630	35,084	6	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	11,500	27,336	11,500	32,637	4,416	37,598	1,334	37,144	644	35,864	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	11,750	27,930	11,750	33,347	4,512	38,415	1,363	37,951	658	36,643	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	12,000	28,524	12,000	34,056	4,608	39,233	1,392	38,759	672	37,423	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	12,250	29,118	12,250	34,766	4,704	40,050	1,421	39,566	686	38,203	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	12,500	29,713	12,500	35,475	4,800	40,867	1,450	40,374	700	38,982	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	12,750	30,307	12,750	36,185	4,896	41,685	1,479	41,181	714	39,762	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	13,000	30,901	13,000	36,894	4,992	42,502	1,508	41,989	728	40,542	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	13,250	31,495	13,250	37,604	5,088	43,319	1,537	42,796	742	41,321	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	13,500	32,090	13,500	38,313	5,184	44,137	1,566	43,604	756	42,101	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	13,750	32,684	13,750	39,023	5,280	44,954	1,595	44,411	770	42,881	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	14,000	33,278	14,000	39,732	5,376	45,771	1,624	45,219	784	43,660	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	14,250	33,872	14,250	40,442	5,472	46,589	1,653	46,026	798	44,440	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	14,500	34,467	14,500	41,151	5,568	47,406	1,682	46,834	812	45,219	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	14,750	35,061	14,750	41,861	5,664	48,223	1,711	47,641	826	45,999	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	15,000	35,655	15,000	42,570	5,760	49,041	1,740	48,449	840	46,779	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	15,250	36,249	15,250	43,280	5,856	49,858	1,769	49,256	854	47,558	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	15,500	36,844	15,500	43,989	5,952	50,675	1,798	50,064	868	48,338	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	15,750	37,438	15,750	44,699	6,048	51,493	1,827	50,871	882	49,118	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	16,000	38,032	16,000	45,408	6,144	52,310	1,856	51,678	896	49,897	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	16,250	38,626	16,250	46,118	6,240	53,127	1,885	52,486	910	50,677	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	16,500	39,221	16,500	46,827	6,336	53,945	1,914	53,293	924	51,457	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	16,750	39,815	16,750	47,537	6,432	54,762	1,943	54,101	938	52,236	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	17,000	40,409	17,000	48,246	6,528	55,579	1,972	54,908	952	53,016	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	17,250	41,003	17,250	48,956	6,624	56,397	2,001	55,716	966	53,796	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	17,500	41,598	17,500	49,665	6,720	57,214	2,030	56,523	980	54,575	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	17,750	42,192	17,750	50,375	6,816	58,031	2,059	57,331	994	55,355	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	18,000	42,786	18,000	51,084	6,912	58,849	2,088	58,138	1,008	56,135	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	18,250	43,380	18,250	51,794	7,008	59,666	2,117	58,946	1,022	56,914	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	18,500	43,975	18,500	52,503	7,104	60,483	2,146	59,753	1,036	57,694	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	18,750	44,569	18,750	53,213	7,200	61,301	2,175	60,561	1,050	58,473	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	19,000	45,163	19,000	53,922	7,296	62,118	2,204	61,368	1,064	59,253	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	19,250	45,757	19,250	54,632	7,392	62,935	2,233	62,176	1,078	60,033	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	19,500	46,352	19,500	55,341	7,488	63,753	2,262	62,983	1,092	60,812	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	19,750	46,946	19,750	56,051	7,584	64,570	2,291	63,791	1,106	61,592	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	20,000	47,540	20,000	56,760	7,680	65,388	2,320	64,598	1,120	62,372	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	20,250	48,134	20,250	57,470	7,776	66,205	2,349	65,406	1,134	63,151	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	20,500	48,729	20,500	58,179	7,872	67,022	2,378	66,213	1,148	63,931	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	20,750	49,323	20,750	58,889	7,968	67,840	2,407	67,021	1,162	64,711	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	21,000	49,917	21,000	59,598	8,064	68,657	2,436	67,828	1,176	65,490	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	21,250	50,511	21,250	60,308	8,160	69,474	2,465	68,635	1,190	66,270	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	21,500	51,106	21,500	61,017	8,256	70,292	2,494	69,443	1,204	67,050	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	21,750	51,700	21,750	61,727	8,352	71,109	2,523	70,250	1,218	67,829	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	22,000	52,294	22,000	62,436	8,448	71,926	2,552	71,058	1,232	68,609	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	22,250	52,888	22,250	63,146	8,544	72,744	2,581	71,865	1,246	69,388	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	22,500	53,483	22,500	63,855	8,640	73,561	2,610	72,673	1,260	70,168	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	22,750	54,077	22,750	64,565	8,736	74,378	2,639	73,480	1,274	70,948	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	23,000	54,671	23,000	65,274	8,832	75,196	2,668	74,288	1,288	71,727	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	23,250	55,265	23,250	65,984	8,928	76,013	2,697	75,095	1,302	72,507	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	23,500	55,860	23,500	66,693	9,024	76,830	2,726	75,903	1,316	73,287	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	23,750	56,454	23,750	67,403	9,120	77,648	2,755	76,710	1,330	74,066	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	24,000	57,048	24,000	68,112	9,216	78,465	2,784	77,518	1,344	74,846	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	24,250	57,642	24,250	68,822	9,312	79,282	2,813	78,325	1,358	75,626	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	24,500	58,237	24,500	69,531	9,408	80,100	2,842	79,133	1,372	76,405	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	24,750	58,831	24,750	70,241	9,504	80,917	2,871	79,940	1,386	77,185	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	25,000	59,425	25,000	70,950	9,600	81,734	2,900	80,748	1,400	77,965	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	25,250	60,019	25,250	71,660	9,696	82,552	2,929	81,555	1,414	78,744	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	25,500	60,614	25,500	72,369	9,792	83,369	2,958	82,363	1,428	79,524	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	25,750	61,208	25,750	73,079	9,888	84,186	2,987	83,170	1,442	80,304	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	26,000	61,802	26,000	73,788	9,984	85,004	3,016	83,978	1,456	81,083	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	26,250	62,396	26,250	74,498	10,080	85,821	3,045	84,785	1,470	81,863	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	26,500	62,991	26,500	75,207	10,176	86,638	3,074	85,592	1,484	82,642	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	26,750	63,585	26,750	75,917	10,272	87,456	3,103	86,400	1,498	83,422	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	27,000	64,179	27,000	76,626	10,368	88,273	3,132	87,207	1,512	84,202	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	27,250	64,773	27,250	77,336	10,464	89,090	3,161	88,015	1,526	84,981	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	27,500	65,368	27,500	78,045	10,560	89,908	3,190	88,822	1,540	85,761	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	27,750	65,962	27,750	78,755	10,656	90,725	3,219	89,630	1,554	86,541	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	28,000	66,556	28,000	79,464	10,752	91,543	3,248	90,437	1,568	87,320	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	28,250	67,150	28,250	80,174	10,848	92,360	3,277	91,245	1,582	88,100	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	28,500	67,745	28,500	80,883	10,944	93,177	3,306	92,052	1,596	88,880	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	28,750	68,339	28,750	81,593	11,040	93,995	3,335	92,860	1,610	89,659	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	29,000	68,933	29,000	82,302	11,136	94,812	3,364	93,667	1,624	90,439	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	29,250	69,527	29,250	83,012	11,232	95,629	3,393	94,475	1,638	91,219	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	29,500	70,122	29,500	83,721	11,328	96,447	3,422	95,282	1,652	91,998	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	29,750	70,716	29,750	84,431	11,424	97,264	3,451	96,090	1,666	92,778	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	30,000	71,310	30,000	85,140	11,520	98,081	3,480	96,897	1,680	93,558	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	30,250	71,904	30,250	85,850	11,616	98,899	3,509	97,705	1,694	94,337	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/R12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	30,500	72,499	30,500	86,559	11,712	99,716	3,538	98,512	1,708	95,117	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	30,750	73,093	30,750	87,269	11,808	100,533	3,567	99,320	1,722	95,896	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	31,000	73,687	31,000	87,978	11,904	101,351	3,596	100,127	1,736	96,676	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	31,250	74,281	31,250	88,688	12,000	102,168	3,625	100,935	1,750	97,456	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	31,500	74,876	31,500	89,397	12,096	102,985	3,654	101,742	1,764	98,235	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	31,750	75,470	31,750	90,107	12,192	103,803	3,683	102,549	1,778	99,015	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	32,000	76,064	32,000	90,816	12,288	104,620	3,712	103,357	1,792	99,795	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	32,250	76,658	32,250	91,526	12,384	105,437	3,741	104,164	1,806	100,574	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	32,500	77,253	32,500	92,235	12,480	106,255	3,770	104,972	1,820	101,354	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	32,750	77,847	32,750	92,945	12,576	107,072	3,799	105,779	1,834	102,134	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	33,000	78,441	33,000	93,654	12,672	107,889	3,828	106,587	1,848	102,913	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	33,250	79,035	33,250	94,364	12,768	108,707	3,857	107,394	1,862	103,693	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	33,500	79,630	33,500	95,073	12,864	109,524	3,886	108,202	1,876	104,473	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	33,750	80,224	33,750	95,783	12,960	110,341	3,915	109,009	1,890	105,252	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	34,000	80,818	34,000	96,492	13,056	111,159	3,944	109,817	1,904	106,032	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	34,250	81,412	34,250	97,202	13,152	111,976	3,973	110,624	1,918	106,812	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	34,500	82,007	34,500	97,911	13,248	112,793	4,002	111,432	1,932	107,591	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	34,750	82,601	34,750	98,621	13,344	113,611	4,031	112,239	1,946	108,371	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	35,000	83,195	35,000	99,330	13,440	114,428	4,060	113,047	1,960	109,150	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	35,250	83,789	35,250	100,040	13,536	115,246	4,089	113,854	1,974	109,930	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	35,500	84,384	35,500	100,749	13,632	116,063	4,118	114,662	1,988	110,710	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	35,750	84,978	35,750	101,459	13,728	116,880	4,147	115,469	2,002	111,489	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	36,000	85,572	36,000	102,168	13,824	117,698	4,176	116,277	2,016	112,269	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	36,250	86,166	36,250	102,878	13,920	118,515	4,205	117,084	2,030	113,049	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	36,500	86,761	36,500	103,587	14,016	119,332	4,234	117,891	2,044	113,828	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	36,750	87,355	36,750	104,297	14,112	120,150	4,263	118,699	2,058	114,608	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	37,000	87,949	37,000	105,006	14,208	120,967	4,292	119,506	2,072	115,388	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	37,250	88,543	37,250	105,716	14,304	121,784	4,321	120,314	2,086	116,167	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	37,500	89,138	37,500	106,425	14,400	122,602	4,350	121,121	2,100	116,947	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	37,750	89,732	37,750	107,135	14,496	123,419	4,379	121,929	2,114	117,727	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	38,000	90,326	38,000	107,844	14,592	124,236	4,408	122,736	2,128	118,506	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	28	38,250	90,920	38,250	108,554	14,688	125,054	4,437	123,544	2,142	119,286	7	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	28	38,500	91,515	38,500	109,263	14,784	125,871	4,466	124,351	2,156	120,065	7	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	28	38,750	92,109	38,750	109,973	14,880	126,688	4,495	125,159	2,170	120,845	7	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	28	39,000	92,703	39,000	110,682	14,976	127,506	4,524	125,966	2,184	121,625	7	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	28	39,250	93,297	39,250	111,392	15,072	128,323	4,553	126,774	2,198	122,404	7	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	28	39,500	93,892	39,500	112,101	15,168	129,140	4,582	127,581	2,212	123,184	7	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	28	39,750	94,486	39,750	112,811	15,264	129,958	4,611	128,389	2,226	123,964	7	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	28	40,000	95,080	40,000	113,520	15,360	130,775	4,640	129,196	2,240	124,743	7	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	28	40,250	95,674	40,250	114,230	15,456	131,592	4,669	130,004	2,254	125,523	7	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	28	40,500	96,269	40,500	114,939	15,552	132,410	4,698	130,811	2,268	126,303	7	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	28	40,750	96,863	40,750	115,649	15,648	133,227	4,727	131,619	2,282	127,082	7	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	28	41,000	97,457	41,000	116,358	15,744	134,044	4,756	132,426	2,296	127,862	7	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	28	41,250	98,051	41,250	117,068	15,840	134,862	4,785	133,234	2,310	128,642	7	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	28	41,500	98,646	41,500	117,777	15,936	135,679	4,814	134,041	2,324	129,421	7	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	28	41,750	99,240	41,750	118,487	16,032	136,496	4,843	134,848	2,338	130,201	7	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	28	42,000	99,834	42,000	119,196	16,128	137,314	4,872	135,656	2,352	130,981	7	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	28	42,250	100,428	42,250	119,906	16,224	138,131	4,901	136,463	2,366	131,760	7	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	28	42,500	101,023	42,500	120,615	16,320	138,948	4,930	137,271	2,380	132,540	7	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	28	42,750	101,617	42,750	121,325	16,416	139,766	4,959	138,078	2,394	133,319	7	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	28	43,000	102,211	43,000	122,034	16,512	140,583	4,988	138,886	2,408	134,099	7	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	28	43,250	102,805	43,250	122,744	16,608	141,401	5,017	139,693	2,422	134,879	7	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	28	43,500	103,400	43,500	123,453	16,704	142,218	5,046	140,501	2,436	135,658	7	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	32	43,750	103,994	43,750	124,163	16,800	143,035	5,075	141,308	2,450	136,438	7	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	32	44,000	104,588	44,000	124,872	16,896	143,853	5,104	142,116	2,464	137,218	7	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	32	44,250	105,182	44,250	125,582	16,992	144,670	5,133	142,923	2,478	137,997	8	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	32	44,500	105,777	44,500	126,291	17,088	145,487	5,162	143,731	2,492	138,777	8	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	32	44,750	106,371	44,750	127,001	17,184	146,305	5,191	144,538	2,506	139,557	8	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	32	45,000	106,965	45,000	127,710	17,280	147,122	5,220	145,346	2,520	140,336	8	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	32	45,250	107,559	45,250	128,420	17,376	147,939	5,249	146,153	2,534	141,116	8	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	32	45,500	108,154	45,500	129,129	17,472	148,757	5,278	146,961	2,548	141,896	8	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	32	45,750	108,748	45,750	129,839	17,568	149,574	5,307	147,768	2,562	142,675	8	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	32	46,000	109,342	46,000	130,548	17,664	150,391	5,336	148,576	2,576	143,455	8	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	32	46,250	109,936	46,250	131,258	17,760	151,209	5,365	149,383	2,590	144,235	8	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	32	46,500	110,531	46,500	131,967	17,856	152,026	5,394	150,191	2,604	145,014	8	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	32	46,750	111,125	46,750	132,677	17,952	152,843	5,423	150,998	2,618	145,794	8	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	32	47,000	111,719	47,000	133,386	18,048	153,661	5,452	151,805	2,632	146,573	8	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	32	47,250	112,313	47,250	134,096	18,144	154,478	5,481	152,613	2,646	147,353	8	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	32	47,500	112,908	47,500	134,805	18,240	155,295	5,510	153,420	2,660	148,133	8	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	32	47,750	113,502	47,750	135,515	18,336	156,113	5,539	154,228	2,674	148,912	8	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	32	48,000	114,096	48,000	136,224	18,432	156,930	5,568	155,035	2,688	149,692	8	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	32	48,250	114,690	48,250	136,934	18,528	157,747	5,597	155,843	2,702	150,472	8	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	32	48,500	115,285	48,500	137,643	18,624	158,565	5,626	156,650	2,716	151,251	8	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	32	48,750	115,879	48,750	138,353	18,720	159,382	5,655	157,458	2,730	152,031	8	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	36	49,000	116,473	49,000	139,062	18,816	160,199	5,684	158,265	2,744	152,811	8	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	36	49,250	117,067	49,250	139,772	18,912	161,017	5,713	159,073	2,758	153,590	8	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	36	49,500	117,662	49,500	140,481	19,008	161,834	5,742	159,880	2,772	154,370	8	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	36	49,750	118,256	49,750	141,191	19,104	162,651	5,771	160,688	2,786	155,150	9	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	36	50,000	118,850	50,000	141,900	19,200	163,469	5,800	161,495	2,800	155,929	9	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	36	50,250	119,444	50,250	142,610	19,296	164,286	5,829	162,303	2,814	156,709	9	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	36	50,500	120,039	50,500	143,319	19,392	165,103	5,858	163,110	2,828	157,488	9	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	36	50,750	120,633	50,750	144,029	19,488	165,921	5,887	163,918	2,842	158,268	9	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	36	51,000	121,227	51,000	144,738	19,584	166,738	5,916	164,725	2,856	159,048	9	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	36	51,250	121,821	51,250	145,448	19,680	167,556	5,945	165,533	2,870	159,827	9	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	36	51,500	122,416	51,500	146,157	19,776	168,373	5,974	166,340	2,884	160,607	9	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	36	51,750	123,010	51,750	146,867	19,872	169,190	6,003	167,148	2,898	161,387	9	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	36	52,000	123,604	52,000	147,576	19,968	170,008	6,032	167,955	2,912	162,166	9	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	36	52,250	124,198	52,250	148,286	20,064	170,825	6,061	168,762	2,926	162,946	9	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	36	52,500	124,793	52,500	148,995	20,160	171,642	6,090	169,570	2,940	163,726	9	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	36	52,750	125,387	52,750	149,705	20,256	172,460	6,119	170,377	2,954	164,505	9	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	36	53,000	125,981	53,000	150,414	20,352	173,277	6,148	171,185	2,968	165,285	9	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	36	53,250	126,575	53,250	151,124	20,448	174,094	6,177	171,992	2,982	166,065	9	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	36	53,500	127,170	53,500	151,833	20,544	174,912	6,206	172,800	2,996	166,844	9	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	36	53,750	127,764	53,750	152,543	20,640	175,729	6,235	173,607	3,010	167,624	9	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	36	54,000	128,358	54,000	153,252	20,736	176,546	6,264	174,415	3,024	168,404	9	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	36	54,250	128,952	54,250	153,962	20,832	177,364	6,293	175,222	3,038	169,183	9	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	40	54,500	129,547	54,500	154,671	20,928	178,181	6,322	176,030	3,052	169,963	9	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	40	54,750	130,141	54,750	155,381	21,024	178,998	6,351	176,837	3,066	170,742	9	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	40	55,000	130,735	55,000	156,090	21,120	179,816	6,380	177,645	3,080	171,522	9	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	40	55,250	131,329	55,250	156,800	21,216	180,633	6,409	178,452	3,094	172,302	10	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	40	55,500	131,924	55,500	157,509	21,312	181,450	6,438	179,260	3,108	173,081	10	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	40	55,750	132,518	55,750	158,219	21,408	182,268	6,467	180,067	3,122	173,861	10	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	40	56,000	133,112	56,000	158,928	21,504	183,085	6,496	180,875	3,136	174,641	10	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	40	56,250	133,706	56,250	159,638	21,600	183,902	6,525	181,682	3,150	175,420	10	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	40	56,500	134,301	56,500	160,347	21,696	184,720	6,554	182,490	3,164	176,200	10	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	40	56,750	134,895	56,750	161,057	21,792	185,537	6,583	183,297	3,178	176,980	10	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	40	57,000	135,489	57,000	161,766	21,888	186,354	6,612	184,105	3,192	177,759	10	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	40	57,250	136,083	57,250	162,476	21,984	187,172	6,641	184,912	3,206	178,539	10	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	40	57,500	136,678	57,500	163,185	22,080	187,989	6,670	185,719	3,220	179,319	10	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	40	57,750	137,272	57,750	163,895	22,176	188,806	6,699	186,527	3,234	180,098	10	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	40	58,000	137,866	58,000	164,604	22,272	189,624	6,728	187,334	3,248	180,878	10	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	40	58,250	138,460	58,250	165,314	22,368	190,441	6,757	188,142	3,262	181,658	10	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	40	58,500	139,055	58,500	166,023	22,464	191,258	6,786	188,949	3,276	182,437	10	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	40	58,750	139,649	58,750	166,733	22,560	192,076	6,815	189,757	3,290	183,217	10	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	40	59,000	140,243	59,000	167,442	22,656	192,893	6,844	190,564	3,304	183,996	10	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	40	59,250	140,837	59,250	168,152	22,752	193,711	6,873	191,372	3,318	184,776	10	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	40	59,500	141,432	59,500	168,861	22,848	194,528	6,902	192,179	3,332	185,556	10	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	44	59,750	142,026	59,750	169,571	22,944	195,345	6,931	192,987	3,346	186,335	10	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	44	60,000	142,620	60,000	170,280	23,040	196,163	6,960	193,794	3,360	187,115	10	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	44	60,250	143,214	60,250	170,990	23,136	196,980	6,989	194,602	3,374	187,895	10	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	44	60,500	143,809	60,500	171,699	23,232	197,797	7,018	195,409	3,388	188,674	11	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	44	60,750	144,403	60,750	172,409	23,328	198,615	7,047	196,217	3,402	189,454	11	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	44	61,000	144,997	61,000	173,118	23,424	199,432	7,076	197,024	3,416	190,234	11	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	44	61,250	145,591	61,250	173,828	23,520	200,249	7,105	197,832	3,430	191,013	11	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	44	61,500	146,186	61,500	174,537	23,616	201,067	7,134	198,639	3,444	191,793	11	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	44	61,750	146,780	61,750	175,247	23,712	201,884	7,163	199,447	3,458	192,573	11	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	44	62,000	147,374	62,000	175,956	23,808	202,701	7,192	200,254	3,472	193,352	11	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	44	62,250	147,968	62,250	176,666	23,904	203,519	7,221	201,062	3,486	194,132	11	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	44	62,500	148,563	62,500	177,375	24,000	204,336	7,250	201,869	3,500	194,912	11	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	44	62,750	149,157	62,750	178,085	24,096	205,153	7,279	202,676	3,514	195,691	11	1,004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	44	63,000	149,751	63,000	178,794	24,192	205,971	7,308	203,484	3,528	196,471	11	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	44	63,250	150,345	63,250	179,504	24,288	206,788	7,337	204,291	3,542	197,250	11	1,012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	44	63,500	150,940	63,500	180,213	24,384	207,605	7,366	205,099	3,556	198,030	11	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	44	63,750	151,534	63,750	180,923	24,480	208,423	7,395	205,906	3,570	198,810	11	1,020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	44	64,000	152,128	64,000	181,632	24,576	209,240	7,424	206,714	3,584	199,589	11	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	44	64,250	152,722	64,250	182,342	24,672	210,057	7,453	207,521	3,598	200,369	11	1,028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	44	64,500	153,317	64,500	183,051	24,768	210,875	7,482	208,329	3,612	201,149	11	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	44	64,750	153,911	64,750	183,761	24,864	211,692	7,511	209,136	3,626	201,928	11	1,036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	44	65,000	154,505	65,000	184,470	24,960	212,509	7,540	209,944	3,640	202,708	11	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	48	65,250	155,099	65,250	185,180	25,056	213,327	7,569	210,751	3,654	203,488	11	1,044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	48					25,152	214,144	7,598	211,559	3,668	204,267	11	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	48					25,248	214,961	7,627	212,366	3,682	205,047	11	1,052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	48					25,344	215,779	7,656	213,174	3,696	205,827	12	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	48					25,440	216,596	7,685	213,981	3,710	206,606	12	1,060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	48					25,536	217,414	7,714	214,789	3,724	207,386	12	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	48					25,632	218,231	7,743	215,596	3,738	208,165	12	1,068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	48					25,728	219,048	7,772	216,404	3,752	208,945	12	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	48					25,824	219,866	7,801	217,211	3,766	209,725	12	1,076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	48					25,920	220,683	7,830	218,019	3,780	210,504	12	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	48					26,016	221,500	7,859	218,826	3,794	211,284	12	1,084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	48					26,112	222,318	7,888	219,633	3,808	212,064	12	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	48					26,208	223,135	7,917	220,441	3,822	212,843	12	1,092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	48					26,304	223,952	7,946	221,248	3,836	213,623	12	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	48					26,400	224,770	7,975	222,056	3,850	214,403	12	1,100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	48					26,496	225,587	8,004	222,863	3,864	215,182	12	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	48					26,592	226,404	8,033	223,671	3,878	215,962	12	1,108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	48					26,688	227,222	8,062	224,478	3,892	216,742	12	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	48					26,784	228,039	8,091	225,286	3,906	217,521	12	1,116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	48					26,880	228,856	8,120	226,093	3,920	218,301	12	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	48					26,976	229,674	8,149	226,901	3,934	219,081	12	1,124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	52					27,072	230,491	8,178	227,708	3,948	219,860	12	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	52					27,168	231,308	8,207	228,516	3,962	220,640	12	1,132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	52					27,264	232,126	8,236	229,323	3,976	221,419	12	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	52					27,360	232,943	8,265	230,131	3,990	222,199	12	1,140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	52					27,456	233,760	8,294	230,938	4,004	222,979	13	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	52					27,552	234,578	8,323	231,746	4,018	223,758	13	1,148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1181.5GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	250	615	159	1,174	81	1,180	32	1,166	1	1,182	2	4	1							
2	8	500	1,231	318	2,348	162	2,360	64	2,333	2	2,363	2	8	1							
3	12	750	1,846	477	3,522	243	3,540	96	3,499	3	3,545	3	12	1							
4	12	1,000	2,461	636	4,696	324	4,720	128	4,666	4	4,726	3	16	1							
5	12	1,250	3,076	795	5,870	405	5,900	160	5,832	5	5,908	3	20	1							
6	12	1,500	3,692	954	7,044	486	7,080	192	6,998	6	7,089	3	24	1							
7	12	1,750	4,307	1,113	8,218	567	8,259	224	8,165	7	8,271	3	28	1							
8	16	2,000	4,922	1,272	9,392	648	9,439	256	9,331	8	9,452	4	32	1							
9	16	2,250	5,537	1,431	10,567	729	10,619	288	10,498	9	10,634	4	36	1							
10	16	2,500	6,153	1,590	11,741	810	11,799	320	11,664	10	11,815	4	40	1							
11	16	2,750	6,768	1,749	12,915	891	12,979	352	12,830	11	12,997	4	44	1							
12	16	3,000	7,383	1,908	14,089	972	14,159	384	13,997	12	14,178	4	48	1							
13	20	3,250	7,998	2,067	15,263	1,053	15,339	416	15,163	13	15,360	5	52	1							
14	20	3,500	8,614	2,226	16,437	1,134	16,519	448	16,330	14	16,541	5	56	1							
15	20	3,750	9,229	2,385	17,611	1,215	17,699	480	17,496	15	17,723	5	60	1							
16	20	4,000	9,844	2,544	18,785	1,296	18,879	512	18,662	16	18,904	5	64	1							
17	20	4,250	10,459	2,703	19,959	1,377	20,059	544	19,829	17	20,086	5	68	1							
18	24	4,500	11,075	2,862	21,133	1,458	21,239	576	20,995	18	21,267	6	72	1							
19	24	4,750	11,690	3,021	22,307	1,539	22,419	608	22,162	19	22,449	6	76	1							
20	24	5,000	12,305	3,180	23,481	1,620	23,599	640	23,328	20	23,630	6	80	1							
21	24	5,250	12,920	3,339	24,655	1,701	24,778	672	24,494	21	24,812	6	84	1							
22	24	5,500	13,536	3,498	25,829	1,782	25,958	704	25,661	22	25,993	6	88	1							
23	24	5,750	14,151	3,657	27,003	1,863	27,138	736	26,827	23	27,175	6	92	1							
24	24	6,000	14,766	3,816	28,177	1,944	28,318	768	27,994	24	28,356	6	96	1							
25	24	6,250	15,381	3,975	29,351	2,025	29,498	800	29,160	25	29,538	6	100	1							
26	24	6,500	15,997	4,134	30,525	2,106	30,678	832	30,326	26	30,719	6	104	1							
27	24	6,750	16,612	4,293	31,700	2,187	31,858	864	31,493	27	31,901	6	108	1							
28	24	7,000	17,227	4,452	32,874	2,268	33,038	896	32,659	28	33,082	6	112	1							
29	24	7,250	17,842	4,611	34,048	2,349	34,218	928	33,826	29	34,264	6	116	1							
30	24	7,500	18,458	4,770	35,222	2,430	35,398	960	34,992	30	35,445	6	120	1							
31	24	7,750	19,073	4,929	36,396	2,511	36,578	992	36,158	31	36,627	6	124	1							
32	24	8,000	19,688	5,088	37,570	2,592	37,758	1,024	37,325	32	37,808	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	8,250	20,303	5,247	38,744	2,673	38,938	1,056	38,491	33	38,990	6	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	8,500	20,919	5,406	39,918	2,754	40,118	1,088	39,658	34	40,171	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	8,750	21,534	5,565	41,092	2,835	41,297	1,120	40,824	35	41,353	6	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	9,000	22,149	5,724	42,266	2,916	42,477	1,152	41,990	36	42,534	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	9,250	22,764	5,883	43,440	2,997	43,657	1,184	43,157	37	43,716	6	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	9,500	23,380	6,042	44,614	3,078	44,837	1,216	44,323	38	44,897	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	9,750	23,995	6,201	45,788	3,159	46,017	1,248	45,490	39	46,079	6	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	10,000	24,610	6,360	46,962	3,240	47,197	1,280	46,656	40	47,260	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	10,250	25,225	6,519	48,136	3,321	48,377	1,312	47,822	41	48,442	6	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	10,500	25,841	6,678	49,310	3,402	49,557	1,344	48,989	42	49,623	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	10,750	26,456	6,837	50,484	3,483	50,737	1,376	50,155	43	50,805	6	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	11,000	27,071	6,996	51,658	3,564	51,917	1,408	51,322	44	51,986	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	11,250	27,686	7,155	52,833	3,645	53,097	1,440	52,488	45	53,168	6	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	11,500	28,302	7,314	54,007	3,726	54,277	1,472	53,654	46	54,349	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	11,750	28,917	7,473	55,181	3,807	55,457	1,504	54,821	47	55,531	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	12,000	29,532	7,632	56,355	3,888	56,636	1,536	55,987	48	56,712	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	12,250	30,147	7,791	57,529	3,969	57,816	1,568	57,154	49	57,894	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	12,500	30,763	7,950	58,703	4,050	58,996	1,600	58,320	50	59,075	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	12,750	31,378	8,109	59,877	4,131	60,176	1,632	59,486	51	60,257	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	13,000	31,993	8,268	61,051	4,212	61,356	1,664	60,653	52	61,438	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	13,250	32,608	8,427	62,225	4,293	62,536	1,696	61,819	53	62,620	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	13,500	33,224	8,586	63,399	4,374	63,716	1,728	62,986	54	63,801	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	13,750	33,839	8,745	64,573	4,455	64,896	1,760	64,152	55	64,983	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	14,000	34,454	8,904	65,747	4,536	66,076	1,792	65,318	56	66,164	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	14,250	35,069	9,063	66,921	4,617	67,256	1,824	66,485	57	67,346	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Open System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1181.5GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	14,500	35,685	9,222	68,095	4,698	68,436	1,856	67,651	58	68,527	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	14,750	36,300	9,381	69,269	4,779	69,616	1,888	68,818	59	69,709	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	15,000	36,915	9,540	70,443	4,860	70,796	1,920	69,984	60	70,890	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	15,250	37,530	9,699	71,617	4,941	71,976	1,952	71,150	61	72,072	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	15,500	38,146	9,858	72,791	5,022	73,155	1,984	72,317	62	73,253	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	15,750	38,761	10,017	73,966	5,103	74,335	2,016	73,483	63	74,435	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	16,000	39,376	10,176	75,140	5,184	75,515	2,048	74,650	64	75,616	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	16,250	39,991	10,335	76,314	5,265	76,695	2,080	75,816	65	76,798	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	16,500	40,607	10,494	77,488	5,346	77,875	2,112	76,982	66	77,979	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	16,750	41,222	10,653	78,662	5,427	79,055	2,144	78,149	67	79,161	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	17,000	41,837	10,812	79,836	5,508	80,235	2,176	79,315	68	80,342	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	17,250	42,452	10,971	81,010	5,589	81,415	2,208	80,482	69	81,524	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	17,500	43,068	11,130	82,184	5,670	82,595	2,240	81,648	70	82,705	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	17,750	43,683	11,289	83,358	5,751	83,775	2,272	82,814	71	83,887	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	18,000	44,298	11,448	84,532	5,832	84,955	2,304	83,981	72	85,068	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	18,250	44,913	11,607	85,706	5,913	86,135	2,336	85,147	73	86,250	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	18,500	45,529	11,766	86,880	5,994	87,315	2,368	86,314	74	87,431	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	18,750	46,144	11,925	88,054	6,075	88,495	2,400	87,480	75	88,613	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	19,000	46,759	12,084	89,228	6,156	89,674	2,432	88,646	76	89,794	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	19,250	47,374	12,243	90,402	6,237	90,854	2,464	89,813	77	90,976	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	19,500	47,990	12,402	91,576	6,318	92,034	2,496	90,979	78	92,157	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	19,750	48,605	12,561	92,750	6,399	93,214	2,528	92,146	79	93,339	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	20,000	49,220	12,720	93,924	6,480	94,394	2,560	93,312	80	94,520	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	20,250	49,835	12,879	95,099	6,561	95,574	2,592	94,478	81	95,702	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	20,500	50,451	13,038	96,273	6,642	96,754	2,624	95,645	82	96,883	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	20,750	51,066	13,197	97,447	6,723	97,934	2,656	96,811	83	98,065	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	21,000	51,681	13,356	98,621	6,804	99,114	2,688	97,978	84	99,246	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	21,250	52,296	13,515	99,795	6,885	100,294	2,720	99,144	85	100,428	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	21,500	52,912	13,674	100,969	6,966	101,474	2,752	100,310	86	101,609	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	21,750	53,527	13,833	102,143	7,047	102,654	2,784	101,477	87	102,791	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	22,000	54,142	13,992	103,317	7,128	103,834	2,816	102,643	88	103,972	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	22,250	54,757	14,151	104,491	7,209	105,014	2,848	103,810	89	105,154	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	22,500	55,373	14,310	105,665	7,290	106,193	2,880	104,976	90	106,335	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	22,750	55,988	14,469	106,839	7,371	107,373	2,912	106,142	91	107,517	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	23,000	56,603	14,628	108,013	7,452	108,553	2,944	107,309	92	108,698	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	23,250	57,218	14,787	109,187	7,533	109,733	2,976	108,475	93	109,880	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	23,500	57,834	14,946	110,361	7,614	110,913	3,008	109,642	94	111,061	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	23,750	58,449	15,105	111,535	7,695	112,093	3,040	110,808	95	112,243	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	24,000	59,064	15,264	112,709	7,776	113,273	3,072	111,974	96	113,424	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	24,250	59,679	15,423	113,883	7,857	114,453	3,104	113,141	97	114,606	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	24,500	60,295	15,582	115,057	7,938	115,633	3,136	114,307	98	115,787	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	24,750	60,910	15,741	116,232	8,019	116,813	3,168	115,474	99	116,969	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	25,000	61,525	15,900	117,406	8,100	117,993	3,200	116,640	100	118,150	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	25,250	62,140	16,059	118,580	8,181	119,173	3,232	117,806	101	119,332	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	25,500	62,756	16,218	119,754	8,262	120,353	3,264	118,973	102	120,513	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	25,750	63,371	16,377	120,928	8,343	121,532	3,296	120,139	103	121,695	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	26,000	63,986	16,536	122,102	8,424	122,712	3,328	121,306	104	122,876	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	26,250	64,601	16,695	123,276	8,505	123,892	3,360	122,472	105	124,058	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	26,500	65,217	16,854	124,450	8,586	125,072	3,392	123,638	106	125,239	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	26,750	65,832	17,013	125,624	8,667	126,252	3,424	124,805	107	126,421	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	27,000	66,447	17,172	126,798	8,748	127,432	3,456	125,971	108	127,602	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	28	27,250	67,062	17,331	127,972	8,829	128,612	3,488	127,138	109	128,784	7	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	28	27,500	67,678	17,490	129,146	8,910	129,792	3,520	128,304	110	129,965	7	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	28	27,750	68,293	17,649	130,320	8,991	130,972	3,552	129,470	111	131,147	7	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	28	28,000	68,908	17,808	131,494	9,072	132,152	3,584	130,637	112	132,328	7	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	28	28,250	69,523	17,967	132,668	9,153	133,332	3,616	131,803	113	133,510	7	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	28	28,500	70,139	18,126	133,842	9,234	134,512	3,648	132,970	114	134,691	7	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	28	28,750	70,754	18,285	135,016	9,315	135,692	3,680	134,136	115	135,873	7	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	28	29,000	71,369	18,444	136,190	9,396	136,872	3,712	135,302	116	137,054	7	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	28	29,250	71,984	18,603	137,365	9,477	138,051	3,744	136,469	117	138,236	7	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	28	29,500	72,600	18,762	138,539	9,558	139,231	3,776	137,635	118	139,417	7	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	28	29,750	73,215	18,921	139,713	9,639	140,411	3,808	138,802	119	140,599	7	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	28	30,000	73,830	19,080	140,887	9,720	141,591	3,840	139,968	120	141,780	7	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	28	30,250	74,445	19,239	142,061	9,801	142,771	3,872	141,134	121	142,962	7	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System																			
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1181.5GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
122	28	30,500	75,061	19,398	143,235	9,882	143,951	3,904	142,301	122	144,143	7	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	28	30,750	75,676	19,557	144,409	9,963	145,131	3,936	143,467	123	145,325	7	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	32	31,000	76,291	19,716	145,583	10,044	146,311	3,968	144,634	124	146,506	8	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	32	31,250	76,906	19,875	146,757	10,125	147,491	4,000	145,800	125	147,688	8	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	32	31,500	77,522	20,034	147,931	10,206	148,671	4,032	146,966	126	148,869	8	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	32	31,750	78,137	20,193	149,105	10,287	149,851	4,064	148,133	127	150,051	8	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	32	32,000	78,752	20,352	150,279	10,368	151,031	4,096	149,299	128	151,232	8	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	32	32,250	79,367	20,511	151,453	10,449	152,211	4,128	150,466	129	152,414	8	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	32	32,500	79,983	20,670	152,627	10,530	153,391	4,160	151,632	130	153,595	8	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	32	32,750	80,598	20,829	153,801	10,611	154,570	4,192	152,798	131	154,777	8	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	32	33,000	81,213	20,988	154,975	10,692	155,750	4,224	153,965	132	155,958	8	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	32	33,250	81,828	21,147	156,149	10,773	156,930	4,256	155,131	133	157,140	8	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	32	33,500	82,444	21,306	157,324	10,854	158,110	4,288	156,298	134	158,321	8	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	32	33,750	83,059	21,465	158,498	10,935	159,290	4,320	157,464	135	159,503	8	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	32	34,000	83,674	21,624	159,672	11,016	160,470	4,352	158,630	136	160,684	8	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	32	34,250	84,289	21,783	160,846	11,097	161,650	4,384	159,797	137	161,866	8	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	32	34,500	84,905	21,942	162,020	11,178	162,830	4,416	160,963	138	163,047	8	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	36	34,750	85,520	22,101	163,194	11,259	164,010	4,448	162,130	139	164,229	9	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	36	35,000	86,135	22,260	164,368	11,340	165,190	4,480	163,296	140	165,410	9	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	36	35,250	86,750	22,419	165,542	11,421	166,370	4,512	164,462	141	166,592	9	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	36	35,500	87,366	22,578	166,716	11,502	167,550	4,544	165,629	142	167,773	9	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	36	35,750	87,981	22,737	167,890	11,583	168,730	4,576	166,795	143	168,955	9	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	36	36,000	88,596	22,896	169,064	11,664	169,909	4,608	167,962	144	170,136	9	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	36	36,250	89,211	23,055	170,238	11,745	171,089	4,640	169,128	145	171,318	9	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	36	36,500	89,827	23,214	171,412	11,826	172,269	4,672	170,294	146	172,499	9	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	36	36,750	90,442	23,373	172,586	11,907	173,449	4,704	171,461	147	173,681	9	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	36	37,000	91,057	23,532	173,760	11,988	174,629	4,736	172,627	148	174,862	9	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	36	37,250	91,672	23,691	174,934	12,069	175,809	4,768	173,794	149	176,044	9	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	36	37,500	92,288	23,850	176,108	12,150	176,989	4,800	174,960	150	177,225	9	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	36	37,750	92,903	24,009	177,282	12,231	178,169	4,832	176,126	151	178,407	9	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	36	38,000	93,518	24,168	178,457	12,312	179,349	4,864	177,293	152	179,588	9	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	36	38,250	94,133	24,327	179,631	12,393	180,529	4,896	178,459	153	180,770	9	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	36	38,500	94,749	24,486	180,805	12,474	181,709	4,928	179,626	154	181,951	9	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	40	38,750	95,364	24,645	181,979	12,555	182,889	4,960	180,792	155	183,133	10	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	40	39,000	95,979	24,804	183,153	12,636	184,069	4,992	181,958	156	184,314	10	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	40	39,250	96,594	24,963	184,327	12,717	185,249	5,024	183,125	157	185,496	10	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	40	39,500	97,210	25,122	185,501	12,798	186,428	5,056	184,291	158	186,677	10	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	40	39,750	97,825	25,281	186,675	12,879	187,608	5,088	185,458	159	187,859	10	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	40	40,000	98,440	25,440	187,849	12,960	188,788	5,120	186,624	160	189,040	10	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	40	40,250	99,055	25,599	189,023	13,041	189,968	5,152	187,790	161	190,222	10	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	40	40,500	99,671	25,758	190,197	13,122	191,148	5,184	188,957	162	191,403	10	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	40	40,750	100,286	25,917	191,371	13,203	192,328	5,216	190,123	163	192,585	10	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	40	41,000	100,901	26,076	192,545	13,284	193,508	5,248	191,290	164	193,766	10	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	40	41,250	101,516	26,235	193,719	13,365	194,688	5,280	192,456	165	194,948	10	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	40	41,500	102,132	26,394	194,893	13,446	195,868	5,312	193,622	166	196,129	10	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	40	41,750	102,747	26,553	196,067	13,527	197,048	5,344	194,789	167	197,311	10	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	40	42,000	103,362	26,712	197,241	13,608	198,228	5,376	195,955	168	198,492	10	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	40	42,250	103,977	26,871	198,415	13,689	199,408	5,408	197,122	169	199,674	10	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	44	42,500	104,593	27,030	199,590	13,770	200,588	5,440	198,288	170	200,855	11	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	44	42,750	105,208	27,189	200,764	13,851	201,768	5,472	199,454	171	202,037	11	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	44	43,000	105,823	27,348	201,938	13,932	202,947	5,504	200,621	172	203,218	11	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	44	43,250	106,438	27,507	203,112	14,013	204,127	5,536	201,787	173	204,400	11	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	44	43,500	107,054	27,666	204,286	14,094	205,307	5,568	202,954	174	205,581	11	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	44	43,750	107,669	27,825	205,460	14,175	206,487	5,600	204,120	175	206,763	11	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	44	44,000	108,284	27,984	206,634	14,256	207,667	5,632	205,286	176	207,944	11	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	44	44,250	108,899	28,143	207,808	14,337	208,847	5,664	206,453	177	209,126	11	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	44	44,500	109,515	28,302	208,982	14,418	210,027	5,696	207,619	178	210,307	11	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	44	44,750	110,130	28,461	210,156	14,499	211,207	5,728	208,786	179	211,489	11	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	44	45,000	110,745	28,620	211,330	14,580	212,387	5,760	209,952	180	212,670	11	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	44	45,250	111,360	28,779	212,504	14,661	213,567	5,792	211,118	181	213,852	11	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	44	45,500	111,976	28,938	213,678	14,742	214,747	5,824	212,285	182	215,033	11	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	44	45,750	112,591	29,097	214,852	14,823	215,927	5,856	213,451	183	216,215	11	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	44	46,000	113,206	29,256	216,026	14,904	217,107	5,888	214,618	184	217,396	11	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	48	46,250	113,821	29,415	217,200	14,985	218,286	5,920	215,784	185	218,578	12	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Open System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1181.5GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
186	48	46,500	114,437	29,574	218,374	15,066	219,466	5,952	216,950	186	219,759	12	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	48	46,750	115,052	29,733	219,548	15,147	220,646	5,984	218,117	187	220,941	12	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	48	47,000	115,667	29,892	220,723	15,228	221,826	6,016	219,283	188	222,122	12	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	48	47,250	116,282	30,051	221,897	15,309	223,006	6,048	220,450	189	223,304	12	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	48	47,500	116,898	30,210	223,071	15,390	224,186	6,080	221,616	190	224,485	12	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	48	47,750	117,513	30,369	224,245	15,471	225,366	6,112	222,782	191	225,667	12	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	48	48,000	118,128	30,528	225,419	15,552	226,546	6,144	223,949	192	226,848	12	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	48	48,250	118,743	30,687	226,593	15,633	227,726	6,176	225,115	193	228,030	12	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	48	48,500	119,359	30,846	227,767	15,714	228,906	6,208	226,282	194	229,211	12	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	48	48,750	119,974	31,005	228,941	15,795	230,086	6,240	227,448	195	230,393	12	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	48	49,000	120,589	31,164	230,115	15,876	231,266	6,272	228,614	196	231,574	12	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	48	49,250	121,204	31,323	231,289	15,957	232,446	6,304	229,781	197	232,756	12	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	48	49,500	121,820	31,482	232,463	16,038	233,626	6,336	230,947	198	233,937	12	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	48	49,750	122,435	31,641	233,637	16,119	234,805	6,368	232,114	199	235,119	12	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	52	50,000	123,050	31,800	234,811	16,200	235,985	6,400	233,280	200	236,300	13	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	52	50,250	123,665	31,959	235,985	16,281	237,165	6,432	234,446	201	237,482	13	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	52	50,500	124,281	32,118	237,159	16,362	238,345	6,464	235,613	202	238,663	13	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	52	50,750	124,896	32,277	238,333	16,443	239,525	6,496	236,779	203	239,845	13	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	52	51,000	125,511	32,436	239,507	16,524	240,705	6,528	237,946	204	241,026	13	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	52	51,250	126,126	32,595	240,681	16,605	241,885	6,560	239,112	205	242,208	13	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	52	51,500	126,742	32,754	241,856	16,686	243,065	6,592	240,278	206	243,389	13	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	52	51,750	127,357	32,913	243,030	16,767	244,245	6,624	241,445	207	244,571	13	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	52	52,000	127,972	33,072	244,204	16,848	245,425	6,656	242,611	208	245,752	13	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	52	52,250	128,587	33,231	245,378	16,929	246,605	6,688	243,778	209	246,934	13	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	52	52,500	129,203	33,390	246,552	17,010	247,785	6,720	244,944	210	248,115	13	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	52	52,750	129,818	33,549	247,726	17,091	248,965	6,752	246,110	211	249,297	13	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	52	53,000	130,433	33,708	248,900	17,172	250,145	6,784	247,277	212	250,478	13	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	52	53,250	131,048	33,867	250,074	17,253	251,324	6,816	248,443	213	251,660	13	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	52	53,500	131,664	34,026	251,248	17,334	252,504	6,848	249,610	214	252,841	13	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	56	53,750	132,279	34,185	252,422	17,415	253,684	6,880	250,776	215	254,023	14	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	56	54,000	132,894	34,344	253,596	17,496	254,864	6,912	251,942	216	255,204	14	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	56	54,250	133,509	34,503	254,770	17,577	256,044	6,944	253,109	217	256,386	14	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	56	54,500	134,125	34,662	255,944	17,658	257,224	6,976	254,275	218	257,567	14	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	56	54,750	134,740	34,821	257,118	17,739	258,404	7,008	255,442	219	258,749	14	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	56	55,000	135,355	34,980	258,292	17,820	259,584	7,040	256,608	220	259,930	14	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	56	55,250	135,970	35,139	259,466	17,901	260,764	7,072	257,774	221	261,112	14	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	56	55,500	136,586	35,298	260,640	17,982	261,944	7,104	258,941	222	262,293	14	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	56	55,750	137,201	35,457	261,814	18,063	263,124	7,136	260,107	223	263,475	14	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	56	56,000	137,816	35,616	262,989	18,144	264,304	7,168	261,274	224	264,656	14	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	56	56,250	138,431	35,775	264,163	18,225	265,484	7,200	262,440	225	265,838	14	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	56	56,500	139,047	35,934	265,337	18,306	266,664	7,232	263,606	226	267,019	14	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	56	56,750	139,662	36,093	266,511	18,387	267,843	7,264	264,773	227	268,201	14	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	56	57,000	140,277	36,252	267,685	18,468	269,023	7,296	265,939	228	269,382	14	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	56	57,250	140,892	36,411	268,859	18,549	270,203	7,328	267,106	229	270,564	14	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	56	57,500	141,508	36,570	270,033	18,630	271,383	7,360	268,272	230	271,745	14	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	60	57,750	142,123	36,729	271,207	18,711	272,563	7,392	269,438	231	272,927	15	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	60	58,000	142,738	36,888	272,381	18,792	273,743	7,424	270,605	232	274,108	15	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	60	58,250	143,353	37,047	273,555	18,873	274,923	7,456	271,771	233	275,290	15	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	60	58,500	143,969	37,206	274,729	18,954	276,103	7,488	272,938	234	276,471	15	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	60	58,750	144,584	37,365	275,903	19,035	277,283	7,520	274,104	235	277,653	15	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	60	59,000	145,199	37,524	277,077	19,116	278,463	7,552	275,270	236	278,834	15	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	60	59,250	145,814	37,683	278,251	19,197	279,643	7,584	276,437	237	280,016	15	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	60	59,500	146,430	37,842	279,425	19,278	280,823	7,616	277,603	238	281,197	15	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	60	59,750	147,045	38,001	280,599	19,359	282,003	7,648	278,770	239	282,379	15	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	60	60,000	147,660	38,160	281,773	19,440	283,182	7,680	279,936	240	283,560	15	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	60	60,250	148,275	38,319	282,947	19,521	284,362	7,712	281,102	241	284,742	15	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	60	60,500	148,891	38,478	284,122	19,602	285,542	7,744	282,269	242	285,923	15	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	60	60,750	149,506	38,637	285,296	19,683	286,722	7,776	283,435	243	287,105	15	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	60	61,000	150,121	38,796	286,470	19,764	287,902	7,808	284,602	244	288,286	15	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	60	61,250	150,736	38,955	287,644	19,845	289,082	7,840	285,768	245	289,468	15	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	64	61,500	151,352	39,114	288,818	19,926	290,262	7,872	286,934	246	290,649	16	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	64	61,750	151,967	39,273	289,992	20,007	291,442	7,904	288,101	247	291,831	16	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	64	62,000	152,582	39,432	291,166	20,088	292,622	7,936	289,267	248	293,012	16	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	64	62,250	153,197	39,591	292,340	20,169	293,802	7,968	290,434	249	294,194	16	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System																				
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1181.5GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
250	64	62,500	153,813	39,750	293,514	20,250	294,982	8,000	291,600	250	295,375	16	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	64	62,750	154,428	39,909	294,688	20,331	296,162	8,032	292,766	251	296,557	16	1,004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	64	63,000	155,043	40,068	295,862	20,412	297,342	8,064	293,933	252	297,738	16	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	64	63,250	155,658	40,227	297,036	20,493	298,522	8,096	295,099	253	298,920	16	1,012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	64	63,500	156,274	40,386	298,210	20,574	299,701	8,128	296,266	254	300,101	16	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	64	63,750	156,889	40,545	299,384	20,655	300,881	8,160	297,432	255	301,283	16	1,020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	64	64,000	157,504	40,704	300,558	20,736	302,061	8,192	298,598	256	302,464	16	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	64	64,250	158,119	40,863	301,732	20,817	303,241	8,224	299,765	257	303,646	16	1,028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	64	64,500	158,735	41,022	302,906	20,898	304,421	8,256	300,931	258	304,827	16	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	64	64,750	159,350	41,181	304,081	20,979	305,601	8,288	302,098	259	306,009	16	1,036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	64	65,000	159,965	41,340	305,255	21,060	306,781	8,320	303,264	260	307,190	16	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	68	65,250	160,580	41,499	306,429	21,141	307,961	8,352	304,430	261	308,372	17	1,044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	68			41,658	307,603	21,222	309,141	8,384	305,597	262	309,553	17	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	68			41,817	308,777	21,303	310,321	8,416	306,763	263	310,735	17	1,052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	68			41,976	309,951	21,384	311,501	8,448	307,930	264	311,916	17	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	68			42,135	311,125	21,465	312,681	8,480	309,096	265	313,098	17	1,060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	68			42,294	312,299	21,546	313,861	8,512	310,262	266	314,279	17	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	68			42,453	313,473	21,627	315,041	8,544	311,429	267	315,461	17	1,068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	68			42,612	314,647	21,708	316,220	8,576	312,595	268	316,642	17	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	68			42,771	315,821	21,789	317,400	8,608	313,762	269	317,824	17	1,076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	68			42,930	316,995	21,870	318,580	8,640	314,928	270	319,005	17	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	68			43,089	318,169	21,951	319,760	8,672	316,094	271	320,187	17	1,084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	68			43,248	319,343	22,032	320,940	8,704	317,261	272	321,368	17	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	68			43,407	320,517	22,113	322,120	8,736	318,427	273	322,550	17	1,092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	68			43,566	321,691	22,194	323,300	8,768	319,594	274	323,731	17	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	68			43,725	322,865	22,275	324,480	8,800	320,760	275	324,913	17	1,100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	72			43,884	324,039	22,356	325,660	8,832	321,926	276	326,094	18	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	72			44,043	325,214	22,437	326,840	8,864	323,093	277	327,276	18	1,108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	72			44,202	326,388	22,518	328,020	8,896	324,259	278	328,457	18	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	72			44,361	327,562	22,599	329,200	8,928	325,426	279	329,639	18	1,116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	72			44,520	328,736	22,680	330,380	8,960	326,592	280	330,820	18	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	72			44,679	329,910	22,761	331,559	8,992	327,758	281	332,002	18	1,124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	72			44,838	331,084	22,842	332,739	9,024	328,925	282	333,183	18	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	72			44,997	332,258	22,923	333,919	9,056	330,091	283	334,365	18	1,132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	72			45,156	333,432	23,004	335,099	9,088	331,258	284	335,546	18	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	72			45,315	334,606	23,085	336,279	9,120	332,424	285	336,728	18	1,140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	72			45,474	335,780	23,166	337,459	9,152	333,590	286	337,909	18	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	72			45,633	336,954	23,247	338,639	9,184	334,757	287	339,091	18	1,148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	250	594	250	710	132	1,124	40	1,114	20	1,114	2	4	1							
2	8	500	1,189	500	1,419	264	2,248	80	2,228	40	2,228	2	8	1							
3	12	750	1,783	750	2,129	396	3,372	120	3,341	60	3,341	3	12	1							
4	12	1,000	2,377	1,000	2,838	528	4,495	160	4,455	80	4,455	3	16	1							
5	12	1,250	2,971	1,250	3,548	660	5,619	200	5,569	100	5,569	3	20	1							
6	12	1,500	3,566	1,500	4,257	792	6,743	240	6,683	120	6,683	3	24	1							
7	12	1,750	4,160	1,750	4,967	924	7,867	280	7,796	140	7,796	3	28	1							
8	16	2,000	4,754	2,000	5,676	1,056	8,991	320	8,910	160	8,910	4	32	1							
9	16	2,250	5,348	2,250	6,386	1,188	10,115	360	10,024	180	10,024	4	36	1							
10	16	2,500	5,943	2,500	7,095	1,320	11,238	400	11,138	200	11,138	4	40	1							
11	16	2,750	6,537	2,750	7,805	1,452	12,362	440	12,251	220	12,252	4	44	1							
12	16	3,000	7,131	3,000	8,514	1,584	13,486	480	13,365	240	13,365	4	48	1							
13	20	3,250	7,725	3,250	9,224	1,716	14,610	520	14,479	260	14,479	5	52	1							
14	20	3,500	8,320	3,500	9,933	1,848	15,734	560	15,593	280	15,593	5	56	1							
15	20	3,750	8,914	3,750	10,643	1,980	16,858	600	16,706	300	16,707	5	60	1							
16	20	4,000	9,508	4,000	11,352	2,112	17,982	640	17,820	320	17,820	5	64	1							
17	20	4,250	10,102	4,250	12,062	2,244	19,105	680	18,934	340	18,934	5	68	1							
18	24	4,500	10,697	4,500	12,771	2,376	20,229	720	20,048	360	20,048	6	72	1							
19	24	4,750	11,291	4,750	13,481	2,508	21,353	760	21,161	380	21,162	6	76	1							
20	24	5,000	11,885	5,000	14,190	2,640	22,477	800	22,275	400	22,276	6	80	1							
21	24	5,250	12,479	5,250	14,900	2,772	23,601	840	23,389	420	23,389	6	84	1							
22	24	5,500	13,074	5,500	15,609	2,904	24,725	880	24,503	440	24,503	6	88	1							
23	24	5,750	13,668	5,750	16,319	3,036	25,849	920	25,616	460	25,617	6	92	1							
24	24	6,000	14,262	6,000	17,028	3,168	26,972	960	26,730	480	26,731	6	96	1							
25	24	6,250	14,856	6,250	17,738	3,300	28,096	1,000	27,844	500	27,845	6	100	1							
26	24	6,500	15,451	6,500	18,447	3,432	29,220	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	6	104	1							
27	24	6,750	16,045	6,750	19,157	3,564	30,344	1,080	30,072	540	30,072	6	108	1							
28	24	7,000	16,639	7,000	19,866	3,696	31,468	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	6	112	1							
29	24	7,250	17,233	7,250	20,576	3,828	32,592	1,160	32,299	580	32,300	6	116	1							
30	24	7,500	17,828	7,500	21,285	3,960	33,715	1,200	33,413	600	33,413	6	120	1							
31	24	7,750	18,422	7,750	21,995	4,092	34,839	1,240	34,527	620	34,527	6	124	1							
32	24	8,000	19,016	8,000	22,704	4,224	35,963	1,280	35,640	640	35,641	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	8,250	19,610	8,250	23,414	4,356	37,087	1,320	36,754	660	36,755	6	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	8,500	20,205	8,500	24,123	4,488	38,211	1,360	37,868	680	37,869	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	8,750	20,799	8,750	24,833	4,620	39,335	1,400	38,982	700	38,982	6	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	9,000	21,393	9,000	25,542	4,752	40,459	1,440	40,095	720	40,096	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	9,250	21,987	9,250	26,252	4,884	41,582	1,480	41,209	740	41,210	6	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	9,500	22,582	9,500	26,961	5,016	42,706	1,520	42,323	760	42,324	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	9,750	23,176	9,750	27,671	5,148	43,830	1,560	43,437	780	43,437	6	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	10,000	23,770	10,000	28,380	5,280	44,954	1,600	44,550	800	44,551	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	10,250	24,364	10,250	29,090	5,412	46,078	1,640	45,664	820	45,665	6	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	10,500	24,959	10,500	29,799	5,544	47,202	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	10,750	25,553	10,750	30,509	5,676	48,325	1,720	47,892	860	47,893	6	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	11,000	26,147	11,000	31,218	5,808	49,449	1,760	49,005	880	49,006	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	11,250	26,741	11,250	31,928	5,940	50,573	1,800	50,119	900	50,120	6	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	11,500	27,336	11,500	32,637	6,072	51,697	1,840	51,233	920	51,234	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	11,750	27,930	11,750	33,347	6,204	52,821	1,880	52,347	940	52,348	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	12,000	28,524	12,000	34,056	6,336	53,945	1,920	53,460	960	53,461	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	12,250	29,118	12,250	34,766	6,468	55,069	1,960	54,574	980	54,575	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	12,500	29,713	12,500	35,475	6,600	56,192	2,000	55,688	1,000	55,689	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	12,750	30,307	12,750	36,185	6,732	57,316	2,040	56,802	1,020	56,803	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	13,000	30,901	13,000	36,894	6,864	58,440	2,080	57,916	1,040	57,917	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	13,250	31,495	13,250	37,604	6,996	59,564	2,120	59,029	1,060	59,030	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	13,500	32,090	13,500	38,313	7,128	60,688	2,160	60,143	1,080	60,144	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	13,750	32,684	13,750	39,023	7,260	61,812	2,200	61,257	1,100	61,258	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	14,000	33,278	14,000	39,732	7,392	62,935	2,240	62,371	1,120	62,372	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	14,250	33,872	14,250	40,442	7,524	64,059	2,280	63,484	1,140	63,485	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	14,500	34,467	14,500	41,151	7,656	65,183	2,320	64,598	1,160	64,599	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	14,750	35,061	14,750	41,861	7,788	66,307	2,360	65,712	1,180	65,713	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	15,000	35,655	15,000	42,570	7,920	67,431	2,400	66,826	1,200	66,827	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	15,250	36,249	15,250	43,280	8,052	68,555	2,440	67,939	1,220	67,941	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	15,500	36,844	15,500	43,989	8,184	69,679	2,480	69,053	1,240	69,054	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	15,750	37,438	15,750	44,699	8,316	70,802	2,520	70,167	1,260	70,168	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	16,000	38,032	16,000	45,408	8,448	71,926	2,560	71,281	1,280	71,282	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	16,250	38,626	16,250	46,118	8,580	73,050	2,600	72,394	1,300	72,396	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	16,500	39,221	16,500	46,827	8,712	74,174	2,640	73,508	1,320	73,509	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	16,750	39,815	16,750	47,537	8,844	75,298	2,680	74,622	1,340	74,623	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	17,000	40,409	17,000	48,246	8,976	76,422	2,720	75,736	1,360	75,737	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	17,250	41,003	17,250	48,956	9,108	77,546	2,760	76,849	1,380	76,851	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	17,500	41,598	17,500	49,665	9,240	78,669	2,800	77,963	1,400	77,965	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	17,750	42,192	17,750	50,375	9,372	79,793	2,840	79,077	1,420	79,078	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	18,000	42,786	18,000	51,084	9,504	80,917	2,880	80,191	1,440	80,192	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	18,250	43,380	18,250	51,794	9,636	82,041	2,920	81,304	1,460	81,306	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	18,500	43,975	18,500	52,503	9,768	83,165	2,960	82,418	1,480	82,420	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	18,750	44,569	18,750	53,213	9,900	84,289	3,000	83,532	1,500	83,534	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	19,000	45,163	19,000	53,922	10,032	85,412	3,040	84,646	1,520	84,647	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	19,250	45,757	19,250	54,632	10,164	86,536	3,080	85,760	1,540	85,761	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	19,500	46,352	19,500	55,341	10,296	87,660	3,120	86,873	1,560	86,875	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	19,750	46,946	19,750	56,051	10,428	88,784	3,160	87,987	1,580	87,989	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	20,000	47,540	20,000	56,760	10,560	89,908	3,200	89,101	1,600	89,102	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	20,250	48,134	20,250	57,470	10,692	91,032	3,240	90,215	1,620	90,216	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	20,500	48,729	20,500	58,179	10,824	92,156	3,280	91,328	1,640	91,330	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	20,750	49,323	20,750	58,889	10,956	93,279	3,320	92,442	1,660	92,444	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	21,000	49,917	21,000	59,598	11,088	94,403	3,360	93,556	1,680	93,558	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	21,250	50,511	21,250	60,308	11,220	95,527	3,400	94,670	1,700	94,671	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	21,500	51,106	21,500	61,017	11,352	96,651	3,440	95,783	1,720	95,785	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	21,750	51,700	21,750	61,727	11,484	97,775	3,480	96,897	1,740	96,899	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	22,000	52,294	22,000	62,436	11,616	98,899	3,520	98,011	1,760	98,013	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	22,250	52,888	22,250	63,146	11,748	100,022	3,560	99,125	1,780	99,126	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	22,500	53,483	22,500	63,855	11,880	101,146	3,600	100,238	1,800	100,240	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	22,750	54,077	22,750	64,565	12,012	102,270	3,640	101,352	1,820	101,354	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	23,000	54,671	23,000	65,274	12,144	103,394	3,680	102,466	1,840	102,468	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	23,250	55,265	23,250	65,984	12,276	104,518	3,720	103,580	1,860	103,582	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	23,500	55,860	23,500	66,693	12,408	105,642	3,760	104,693	1,880	104,695	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	23,750	56,454	23,750	67,403	12,540	106,766	3,800	105,807	1,900	105,809	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	24,000	57,048	24,000	68,112	12,672	107,889	3,840	106,921	1,920	106,923	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	24,250	57,642	24,250	68,822	12,804	109,013	3,880	108,035	1,940	108,037	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	24,500	58,237	24,500	69,531	12,936	110,137	3,920	109,148	1,960	109,150	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	24,750	58,831	24,750	70,241	13,068	111,261	3,960	110,262	1,980	110,264	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	25,000	59,425	25,000	70,950	13,200	112,385	4,000	111,376	2,000	111,378	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	25,250	60,019	25,250	71,660	13,332	113,509	4,040	112,490	2,020	112,492	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	25,500	60,614	25,500	72,369	13,464	114,632	4,080	113,604	2,040	113,606	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	25,750	61,208	25,750	73,079	13,596	115,756	4,120	114,717	2,060	114,719	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	26,000	61,802	26,000	73,788	13,728	116,880	4,160	115,831	2,080	115,833	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	26,250	62,396	26,250	74,498	13,860	118,004	4,200	116,945	2,100	116,947	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	26,500	62,991	26,500	75,207	13,992	119,128	4,240	118,059	2,120	118,061	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	26,750	63,585	26,750	75,917	14,124	120,252	4,280	119,172	2,140	119,174	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	27,000	64,179	27,000	76,626	14,256	121,376	4,320	120,286	2,160	120,288	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	27,250	64,773	27,250	77,336	14,388	122,499	4,360	121,400	2,180	121,402	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	27,500	65,368	27,500	78,045	14,520	123,623	4,400	122,514	2,200	122,516	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	27,750	65,962	27,750	78,755	14,652	124,747	4,440	123,627	2,220	123,630	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	28,000	66,556	28,000	79,464	14,784	125,871	4,480	124,741	2,240	124,743	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	28,250	67,150	28,250	80,174	14,916	126,995	4,520	125,855	2,260	125,857	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	28	28,500	67,745	28,500	80,883	15,048	128,119	4,560	126,969	2,280	126,971	7	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	28	28,750	68,339	28,750	81,593	15,180	129,243	4,600	128,082	2,300	128,085	7	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	28	29,000	68,933	29,000	82,302	15,312	130,366	4,640	129,196	2,320	129,198	7	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	28	29,250	69,527	29,250	83,012	15,444	131,490	4,680	130,310	2,340	130,312	7	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	28	29,500	70,122	29,500	83,721	15,576	132,614	4,720	131,424	2,360	131,426	7	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	28	29,750	70,716	29,750	84,431	15,708	133,738	4,760	132,537	2,380	132,540	7	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	28	30,000	71,310	30,000	85,140	15,840	134,862	4,800	133,651	2,400	133,654	7	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	28	30,250	71,904	30,250	85,850	15,972	135,986	4,840	134,765	2,420	134,767	7	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
122	28	30,500	72,499	30,500	86,559	16,104	137,109	4,880	135,879	2,440	135,881	7	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	28	30,750	73,093	30,750	87,269	16,236	138,233	4,920	136,992	2,460	136,995	7	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	28	31,000	73,687	31,000	87,978	16,368	139,357	4,960	138,106	2,480	138,109	7	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	28	31,250	74,281	31,250	88,688	16,500	140,481	5,000	139,220	2,500	139,223	7	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	28	31,500	74,876	31,500	89,397	16,632	141,605	5,040	140,334	2,520	140,336	7	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	28	31,750	75,470	31,750	90,107	16,764	142,729	5,080	141,448	2,540	141,450	7	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	28	32,000	76,064	32,000	90,816	16,896	143,853	5,120	142,561	2,560	142,564	7	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	28	32,250	76,658	32,250	91,526	17,028	144,976	5,160	143,675	2,580	143,678	7	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	32	32,500	77,253	32,500	92,235	17,160	146,100	5,200	144,789	2,600	144,791	8	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	32	32,750	77,847	32,750	92,945	17,292	147,224	5,240	145,903	2,620	145,905	8	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	32	33,000	78,441	33,000	93,654	17,424	148,348	5,280	147,016	2,640	147,019	8	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	32	33,250	79,035	33,250	94,364	17,556	149,472	5,320	148,130	2,660	148,133	8	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	32	33,500	79,630	33,500	95,073	17,688	150,596	5,360	149,244	2,680	149,247	8	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	32	33,750	80,224	33,750	95,783	17,820	151,719	5,400	150,358	2,700	150,360	8	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	32	34,000	80,818	34,000	96,492	17,952	152,843	5,440	151,471	2,720	151,474	8	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	32	34,250	81,412	34,250	97,202	18,084	153,967	5,480	152,585	2,740	152,588	8	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	32	34,500	82,007	34,500	97,911	18,216	155,091	5,520	153,699	2,760	153,702	8	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	32	34,750	82,601	34,750	98,621	18,348	156,215	5,560	154,813	2,780	154,815	8	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	32	35,000	83,195	35,000	99,330	18,480	157,339	5,600	155,926	2,800	155,929	8	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	32	35,250	83,789	35,250	100,040	18,612	158,463	5,640	157,040	2,820	157,043	8	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	32	35,500	84,384	35,500	100,749	18,744	159,586	5,680	158,154	2,840	158,157	8	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	32	35,750	84,978	35,750	101,459	18,876	160,710	5,720	159,268	2,860	159,271	8	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	32	36,000	85,572	36,000	102,168	19,008	161,834	5,760	160,381	2,880	160,384	8	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	32	36,250	86,166	36,250	102,878	19,140	162,958	5,800	161,495	2,900	161,498	8	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	36	36,500	86,761	36,500	103,587	19,272	164,082	5,840	162,609	2,920	162,612	9	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	36	36,750	87,355	36,750	104,297	19,404	165,206	5,880	163,723	2,940	163,726	9	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	36	37,000	87,949	37,000	105,006	19,536	166,330	5,920	164,836	2,960	164,839	9	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	36	37,250	88,543	37,250	105,716	19,668	167,453	5,960	165,950	2,980	165,953	9	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	36	37,500	89,138	37,500	106,425	19,800	168,577	6,000	167,064	3,000	167,067	9	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	36	37,750	89,732	37,750	107,135	19,932	169,701	6,040	168,178	3,020	168,181	9	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	36	38,000	90,326	38,000	107,844	20,064	170,825	6,080	169,292	3,040	169,295	9	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	36	38,250	90,920	38,250	108,554	20,196	171,949	6,120	170,405	3,060	170,408	9	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	36	38,500	91,515	38,500	109,263	20,328	173,073	6,160	171,519	3,080	171,522	9	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	36	38,750	92,109	38,750	109,973	20,460	174,196	6,200	172,633	3,100	172,636	9	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	36	39,000	92,703	39,000	110,682	20,592	175,320	6,240	173,747	3,120	173,750	9	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	36	39,250	93,297	39,250	111,392	20,724	176,444	6,280	174,860	3,140	174,863	9	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	36	39,500	93,892	39,500	112,101	20,856	177,568	6,320	175,974	3,160	175,977	9	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	36	39,750	94,486	39,750	112,811	20,988	178,692	6,360	177,088	3,180	177,091	9	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	36	40,000	95,080	40,000	113,520	21,120	179,816	6,400	178,202	3,200	178,205	9	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	36	40,250	95,674	40,250	114,230	21,252	180,940	6,440	179,315	3,220	179,319	9	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	40	40,500	96,269	40,500	114,939	21,384	182,063	6,480	180,429	3,240	180,432	10	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	40	40,750	96,863	40,750	115,649	21,516	183,187	6,520	181,543	3,260	181,546	10	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	40	41,000	97,457	41,000	116,358	21,648	184,311	6,560	182,657	3,280	182,660	10	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	40	41,250	98,051	41,250	117,068	21,780	185,435	6,600	183,770	3,300	183,774	10	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	40	41,500	98,646	41,500	117,777	21,912	186,559	6,640	184,884	3,320	184,887	10	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	40	41,750	99,240	41,750	118,487	22,044	187,683	6,680	185,998	3,340	186,001	10	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	40	42,000	99,834	42,000	119,196	22,176	188,806	6,720	187,112	3,360	187,115	10	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	40	42,250	100,428	42,250	119,906	22,308	189,930	6,760	188,225	3,380	188,229	10	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	40	42,500	101,023	42,500	120,615	22,440	191,054	6,800	189,339	3,400	189,343	10	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	40	42,750	101,617	42,750	121,325	22,572	192,178	6,840	190,453	3,420	190,456	10	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	40	43,000	102,211	43,000	122,034	22,704	193,302	6,880	191,567	3,440	191,570	10	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	40	43,250	102,805	43,250	122,744	22,836	194,426	6,920	192,680	3,460	192,684	10	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	40	43,500	103,400	43,500	123,453	22,968	195,550	6,960	193,794	3,480	193,798	10	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	40	43,750	103,994	43,750	124,163	23,100	196,673	7,000	194,908	3,500	194,912	10	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	40	44,000	104,588	44,000	124,872	23,232	197,797	7,040	196,022	3,520	196,025	10	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	40	44,250	105,182	44,250	125,582	23,364	198,921	7,080	197,136	3,540	197,139	10	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	44	44,500	105,777	44,500	126,291	23,496	200,045	7,120	198,249	3,560	198,253	11	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	44	44,750	106,371	44,750	127,001	23,628	201,169	7,160	199,363	3,580	199,367	11	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	44	45,000	106,965	45,000	127,710	23,760	202,293	7,200	200,477	3,600	200,480	11	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	44	45,250	107,559	45,250	128,420	23,892	203,416	7,240	201,591	3,620	201,594	11	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	44	45,500	108,154	45,500	129,129	24,024	204,540	7,280	202,704	3,640	202,708	11	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	44	45,750	108,748	45,750	129,839	24,156	205,664	7,320	203,818	3,660	203,822	11	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	44	46,000	109,342	46,000	130,548	24,288	206,788	7,360	204,932	3,680	204,936	11	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	44	46,250	109,936	46,250	131,258	24,420	207,912	7,400	206,046	3,700	206,049	11	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options							
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	44	46,500	110,531	46,500	131,967	24,552	209,036	7,440	207,159	3,720	207,163	11	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	44	46,750	111,125	46,750	132,677	24,684	210,160	7,480	208,273	3,740	208,277	11	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	44	47,000	111,719	47,000	133,386	24,816	211,283	7,520	209,387	3,760	209,391	11	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	44	47,250	112,313	47,250	134,096	24,948	212,407	7,560	210,501	3,780	210,504	11	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	44	47,500	112,908	47,500	134,805	25,080	213,531	7,600	211,614	3,800	211,618	11	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	44	47,750	113,502	47,750	135,515	25,212	214,655	7,640	212,728	3,820	212,732	11	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	44	48,000	114,096	48,000	136,224	25,344	215,779	7,680	213,842	3,840	213,846	11	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	44	48,250	114,690	48,250	136,934	25,476	216,903	7,720	214,956	3,860	214,960	11	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	48	48,500	115,285	48,500	137,643	25,608	218,027	7,760	216,069	3,880	216,073	12	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	48	48,750	115,879	48,750	138,353	25,740	219,150	7,800	217,183	3,900	217,187	12	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	48	49,000	116,473	49,000	139,062	25,872	220,274	7,840	218,297	3,920	218,301	12	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	48	49,250	117,067	49,250	139,772	26,004	221,398	7,880	219,411	3,940	219,415	12	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	48	49,500	117,662	49,500	140,481	26,136	222,522	7,920	220,524	3,960	220,528	12	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	48	49,750	118,256	49,750	141,191	26,268	223,646	7,960	221,638	3,980	221,642	12	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	48	50,000	118,850	50,000	141,900	26,400	224,770	8,000	222,752	4,000	222,756	12	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	48	50,250	119,444	50,250	142,610	26,532	225,893	8,040	223,866	4,020	223,870	12	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	48	50,500	120,039	50,500	143,319	26,664	227,017	8,080	224,980	4,040	224,984	12	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	48	50,750	120,633	50,750	144,029	26,796	228,141	8,120	226,093	4,060	226,097	12	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	48	51,000	121,227	51,000	144,738	26,928	229,265	8,160	227,207	4,080	227,211	12	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	48	51,250	121,821	51,250	145,448	27,060	230,389	8,200	228,321	4,100	228,325	12	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	48	51,500	122,416	51,500	146,157	27,192	231,513	8,240	229,435	4,120	229,439	12	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	48	51,750	123,010	51,750	146,867	27,324	232,637	8,280	230,548	4,140	230,552	12	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	48	52,000	123,604	52,000	147,576	27,456	233,760	8,320	231,662	4,160	231,666	12	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	48	52,250	124,198	52,250	148,286	27,588	234,884	8,360	232,776	4,180	232,780	12	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	52	52,500	124,793	52,500	148,995	27,720	236,008	8,400	233,890	4,200	233,894	13	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	52	52,750	125,387	52,750	149,705	27,852	237,132	8,440	235,003	4,220	235,008	13	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	52	53,000	125,981	53,000	150,414	27,984	238,256	8,480	236,117	4,240	236,121	13	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	52	53,250	126,575	53,250	151,124	28,116	239,380	8,520	237,231	4,260	237,235	13	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	52	53,500	127,170	53,500	151,833	28,248	240,503	8,560	238,345	4,280	238,349	13	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	52	53,750	127,764	53,750	152,543	28,380	241,627	8,600	239,458	4,300	239,463	13	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	52	54,000	128,358	54,000	153,252	28,512	242,751	8,640	240,572	4,320	240,576	13	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	52	54,250	128,952	54,250	153,962	28,644	243,875	8,680	241,686	4,340	241,690	13	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	52	54,500	129,547	54,500	154,671	28,776	244,999	8,720	242,800	4,360	242,804	13	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	52	54,750	130,141	54,750	155,381	28,908	246,123	8,760	243,913	4,380	243,918	13	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	52	55,000	130,735	55,000	156,090	29,040	247,247	8,800	245,027	4,400	245,032	13	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	52	55,250	131,329	55,250	156,800	29,172	248,370	8,840	246,141	4,420	246,145	13	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	52	55,500	131,924	55,500	157,509	29,304	249,494	8,880	247,255	4,440	247,259	13	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	52	55,750	132,518	55,750	158,219	29,436	250,618	8,920	248,368	4,460	248,373	13	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	52	56,000	133,112	56,000	158,928	29,568	251,742	8,960	249,482	4,480	249,487	13	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	52	56,250	133,706	56,250	159,638	29,700	252,866	9,000	250,596	4,500	250,601	13	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	52	56,500	134,301	56,500	160,347	29,832	253,990	9,040	251,710	4,520	251,714	13	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	56	56,750	134,895	56,750	161,057	29,964	255,113	9,080	252,824	4,540	252,828	14	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	56	57,000	135,489	57,000	161,766	30,096	256,237	9,120	253,937	4,560	253,942	14	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	56	57,250	136,083	57,250	162,476	30,228	257,361	9,160	255,051	4,580	255,056	14	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	56	57,500	136,678	57,500	163,185	30,360	258,485	9,200	256,165	4,600	256,169	14	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	56	57,750	137,272	57,750	163,895	30,492	259,609	9,240	257,279	4,620	257,283	14	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	56	58,000	137,866	58,000	164,604	30,624	260,733	9,280	258,392	4,640	258,397	14	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	56	58,250	138,460	58,250	165,314	30,756	261,857	9,320	259,506	4,660	259,511	14	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	56	58,500	139,055	58,500	166,023	30,888	262,980	9,360	260,620	4,680	260,625	14	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	56	58,750	139,649	58,750	166,733	31,020	264,104	9,400	261,734	4,700	261,738	14	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	56	59,000	140,243	59,000	167,442	31,152	265,228	9,440	262,847	4,720	262,852	14	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	56	59,250	140,837	59,250	168,152	31,284	266,352	9,480	263,961	4,740	263,966	14	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	56	59,500	141,432	59,500	168,861	31,416	267,476	9,520	265,075	4,760	265,080	14	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	56	59,750	142,026	59,750	169,571	31,548	268,600	9,560	266,189	4,780	266,193	14	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	56	60,000	142,620	60,000	170,280	31,680	269,724	9,600	267,302	4,800	267,307	14	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	56	60,250	143,214	60,250	170,990	31,812	270,847	9,640	268,416	4,820	268,421	14	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	56	60,500	143,809	60,500	171,699	31,944	271,971	9,680	269,530	4,840	269,535	14	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	60	60,750	144,403	60,750	172,409	32,076	273,095	9,720	270,644	4,860	270,649	15	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	60	61,000	144,997	61,000	173,118	32,208	274,219	9,760	271,757	4,880	271,762	15	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	60	61,250	145,591	61,250	173,828	32,340	275,343	9,800	272,871	4,900	272,876	15	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	60	61,500	146,186	61,500	174,537	32,472	276,467	9,840	273,985	4,920	273,990	15	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	60	61,750	146,780	61,750	175,247	32,604	277,590	9,880	275,099	4,940	275,104	15	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	60	62,000	147,374	62,000	175,956	32,736	278,714	9,920	276,212	4,960	276,217	15	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	60	62,250	147,968	62,250	176,666	32,868	279,838	9,960	277,326	4,980	277,331	15	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options							
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	60	62,500	148,563	62,500	177,375	33,000	280,962	10,000	278,440	5,000	278,445	15	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	60	62,750	149,157	62,750	178,085	33,132	282,086	10,040	279,554	5,020	279,559	15	1,004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	60	63,000	149,751	63,000	178,794	33,264	283,210	10,080	280,668	5,040	280,673	15	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	60	63,250	150,345	63,250	179,504	33,396	284,334	10,120	281,781	5,060	281,786	15	1,012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	60	63,500	150,940	63,500	180,213	33,528	285,457	10,160	282,895	5,080	282,900	15	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	60	63,750	151,534	63,750	180,923	33,660	286,581	10,200	284,009	5,100	284,014	15	1,020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	60	64,000	152,128	64,000	181,632	33,792	287,705	10,240	285,123	5,120	285,128	15	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	60	64,250	152,722	64,250	182,342	33,924	288,829	10,280	286,236	5,140	286,241	15	1,028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	60	64,500	153,317	64,500	183,051	34,056	289,953	10,320	287,350	5,160	287,355	15	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	64	64,750	153,911	64,750	183,761	34,188	291,077	10,360	288,464	5,180	288,469	16	1,036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	64	65,000	154,505	65,000	184,470	34,320	292,200	10,400	289,578	5,200	289,583	16	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	64	65,250	155,099	65,250	185,180	34,452	293,324	10,440	290,691	5,220	290,697	16	1,044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	64					34,584	294,448	10,480	291,805	5,240	291,810	16	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	64					34,716	295,572	10,520	292,919	5,260	292,924	16	1,052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	64					34,848	296,696	10,560	294,033	5,280	294,038	16	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	64					34,980	297,820	10,600	295,146	5,300	295,152	16	1,060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	64					35,112	298,944	10,640	296,260	5,320	296,265	16	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	64					35,244	300,067	10,680	297,374	5,340	297,379	16	1,068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	64					35,376	301,191	10,720	298,488	5,360	298,493	16	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	64					35,508	302,315	10,760	299,601	5,380	299,607	16	1,076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	64					35,640	303,439	10,800	300,715	5,400	300,721	16	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	64					35,772	304,563	10,840	301,829	5,420	301,834	16	1,084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	64					35,904	305,687	10,880	302,943	5,440	302,948	16	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	64					36,036	306,811	10,920	304,056	5,460	304,062	16	1,092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	64					36,168	307,934	10,960	305,170	5,480	305,176	16	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	68					36,300	309,058	11,000	306,284	5,500	306,290	17	1,100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	68					36,432	310,182	11,040	307,398	5,520	307,403	17	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	68					36,564	311,306	11,080	308,512	5,540	308,517	17	1,108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	68					36,696	312,430	11,120	309,625	5,560	309,631	17	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	68					36,828	313,554	11,160	310,739	5,580	310,745	17	1,116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	68					36,960	314,677	11,200	311,853	5,600	311,858	17	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	68					37,092	315,801	11,240	312,967	5,620	312,972	17	1,124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	68					37,224	316,925	11,280	314,080	5,640	314,086	17	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	68					37,356	318,049	11,320	315,194	5,660	315,200	17	1,132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	68					37,488	319,173	11,360	316,308	5,680	316,314	17	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	68					37,620	320,297	11,400	317,422	5,700	317,427	17	1,140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	68					37,752	321,421	11,440	318,535	5,720	318,541	17	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	68					37,884	322,544	11,480	319,649	5,740	319,655	17	1,148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.3.2 Standard Configuration for RAID5 (7D+1P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (500.473GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	202	497	67	495	34	495	13	474	1	500	1	8	1							
2	8	404	994	134	989	68	991	26	948	2	1,001	2	16	1							
3	8	606	1,491	201	1,484	102	1,486	39	1,422	3	1,501	2	24	1							
4	8	808	1,988	268	1,979	136	1,981	52	1,895	4	2,002	2	32	1							
5	8	1,010	2,486	335	2,474	170	2,477	65	2,369	5	2,502	2	40	1							
6	12	1,212	2,983	402	2,968	204	2,972	78	2,843	6	3,003	3	48	1							
7	12	1,414	3,480	469	3,463	238	3,467	91	3,317	7	3,503	3	56	1							
8	12	1,616	3,977	536	3,958	272	3,962	104	3,791	8	4,004	3	64	1							
9	12	1,818	4,474	603	4,453	306	4,458	117	4,265	9	4,504	3	72	1							
10	12	2,020	4,971	670	4,947	340	4,953	130	4,739	10	5,005	3	80	1							
11	12	2,222	5,468	737	5,442	374	5,448	143	5,212	11	5,505	3	88	1							
12	12	2,424	5,965	804	5,937	408	5,944	156	5,686	12	6,006	3	96	1							
13	12	2,626	6,463	871	6,431	442	6,439	169	6,160	13	6,506	3	104	1							
14	12	2,828	6,960	938	6,926	476	6,934	182	6,634	14	7,007	3	112	1							
15	12	3,030	7,457	1,005	7,421	510	7,430	195	7,108	15	7,507	3	120	1							
16	12	3,232	7,954	1,072	7,916	544	7,925	208	7,582	16	8,008	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	12	3,434	8,451	1,139	8,410	578	8,420	221	8,055	17	8,508	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	16	3,636	8,948	1,206	8,905	612	8,916	234	8,529	18	9,009	4	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	16	3,838	9,445	1,273	9,400	646	9,411	247	9,003	19	9,509	4	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	16	4,040	9,942	1,340	9,895	680	9,906	260	9,477	20	10,009	4	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	16	4,242	10,440	1,407	10,389	714	10,402	273	9,951	21	10,510	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	16	4,444	10,937	1,474	10,884	748	10,897	286	10,425	22	11,010	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	16	4,646	11,434	1,541	11,379	782	11,392	299	10,899	23	11,511	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	16	4,848	11,931	1,608	11,873	816	11,887	312	11,372	24	12,011	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	16	5,050	12,428	1,675	12,368	850	12,383	325	11,846	25	12,512	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	16	5,252	12,925	1,742	12,863	884	12,878	338	12,320	26	13,012	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	16	5,454	13,422	1,809	13,358	918	13,373	351	12,794	27	13,513	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	16	5,656	13,919	1,876	13,852	952	13,869	364	13,268	28	14,013	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	20	5,858	14,417	1,943	14,347	986	14,364	377	13,742	29	14,514	5	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	20	6,060	14,914	2,010	14,842	1,020	14,859	390	14,216	30	15,014	5	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	20	6,262	15,411	2,077	15,337	1,054	15,355	403	14,689	31	15,515	5	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	20	6,464	15,908	2,144	15,831	1,088	15,850	416	15,163	32	16,015	5	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	20	6,666	16,405	2,211	16,326	1,122	16,345	429	15,637	33	16,516	5	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	6,868	16,902	2,278	16,821	1,156	16,841	442	16,111	34	17,016	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	7,070	17,399	2,345	17,315	1,190	17,336	455	16,585	35	17,517	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	7,272	17,896	2,412	17,810	1,224	17,831	468	17,059	36	18,017	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	7,474	18,394	2,479	18,305	1,258	18,327	481	17,532	37	18,518	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	7,676	18,891	2,546	18,800	1,292	18,822	494	18,006	38	19,018	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	7,878	19,388	2,613	19,294	1,326	19,317	507	18,480	39	19,518	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	8,080	19,885	2,680	19,789	1,360	19,812	520	18,954	40	20,019	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	8,282	20,382	2,747	20,284	1,394	20,308	533	19,428	41	20,519	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	8,484	20,879	2,814	20,779	1,428	20,803	546	19,902	42	21,020	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	8,686	21,376	2,881	21,273	1,462	21,298	559	20,376	43	21,520	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	8,888	21,873	2,948	21,768	1,496	21,794	572	20,849	44	22,021	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	9,090	22,370	3,015	22,263	1,530	22,289	585	21,323	45	22,521	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	9,292	22,868	3,082	22,757	1,564	22,784	598	21,797	46	23,022	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	9,494	23,365	3,149	23,252	1,598	23,280	611	22,271	47	23,522	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	9,696	23,862	3,216	23,747	1,632	23,775	624	22,745	48	24,023	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	9,898	24,359	3,283	24,242	1,666	24,270	637	23,219	49	24,523	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	10,100	24,856	3,350	24,736	1,700	24,766	650	23,693	50	25,024	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	10,302	25,353	3,417	25,231	1,734	25,261	663	24,166	51	25,524	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	10,504	25,850	3,484	25,726	1,768	25,756	676	24,640	52	26,025	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	10,706	26,347	3,551	26,221	1,802	26,252	689	25,114	53	26,525	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	10,908	26,845	3,618	26,715	1,836	26,747	702	25,588	54	27,026	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	11,110	27,342	3,685	27,210	1,870	27,242	715	26,062	55	27,526	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	11,312	27,839	3,752	27,705	1,904	27,737	728	26,536	56	28,026	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	11,514	28,336	3,819	28,199	1,938	28,233	741	27,009	57	28,527	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (500.473GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	11,716	28,833	3,886	28,694	1,972	28,728	754	27,483	58	29,027	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	11,918	29,330	3,953	29,189	2,006	29,223	767	27,957	59	29,528	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	12,120	29,827	4,020	29,684	2,040	29,719	780	28,431	60	30,028	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	12,322	30,324	4,087	30,178	2,074	30,214	793	28,905	61	30,529	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	12,524	30,822	4,154	30,673	2,108	30,709	806	29,379	62	31,029	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	12,726	31,319	4,221	31,168	2,142	31,205	819	29,853	63	31,530	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	12,928	31,816	4,288	31,663	2,176	31,700	832	30,326	64	32,030	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	13,130	32,313	4,355	32,157	2,210	32,195	845	30,800	65	32,531	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	13,332	32,810	4,422	32,652	2,244	32,691	858	31,274	66	33,031	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	13,534	33,307	4,489	33,147	2,278	33,186	871	31,748	67	33,532	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	13,736	33,804	4,556	33,642	2,312	33,681	884	32,222	68	34,032	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	13,938	34,301	4,623	34,136	2,346	34,177	897	32,696	69	34,533	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	14,140	34,799	4,690	34,631	2,380	34,672	910	33,170	70	35,033	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	14,342	35,296	4,757	35,126	2,414	35,167	923	33,643	71	35,534	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	14,544	35,793	4,824	35,620	2,448	35,662	936	34,117	72	36,034	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	14,746	36,290	4,891	36,115	2,482	36,158	949	34,591	73	36,535	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	14,948	36,787	4,958	36,610	2,516	36,653	962	35,065	74	37,035	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	15,150	37,284	5,025	37,105	2,550	37,148	975	35,539	75	37,535	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	15,352	37,781	5,092	37,599	2,584	37,644	988	36,013	76	38,036	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	15,554	38,278	5,159	38,094	2,618	38,139	1,001	36,486	77	38,536	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	15,756	38,776	5,226	38,589	2,652	38,634	1,014	36,960	78	39,037	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	15,958	39,273	5,293	39,084	2,686	39,130	1,027	37,434	79	39,537	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	16,160	39,770	5,360	39,578	2,720	39,625	1,040	37,908	80	40,038	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	16,362	40,267	5,427	40,073	2,754	40,120	1,053	38,382	81	40,538	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	16,564	40,764	5,494	40,568	2,788	40,616	1,066	38,856	82	41,039	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	16,766	41,261	5,561	41,062	2,822	41,111	1,079	39,330	83	41,539	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	16,968	41,758	5,628	41,557	2,856	41,606	1,092	39,803	84	42,040	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	17,170	42,255	5,695	42,052	2,890	42,102	1,105	40,277	85	42,540	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	17,372	42,752	5,762	42,547	2,924	42,597	1,118	40,751	86	43,041	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	17,574	43,250	5,829	43,041	2,958	43,092	1,131	41,225	87	43,541	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	17,776	43,747	5,896	43,536	2,992	43,587	1,144	41,699	88	44,042	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	17,978	44,244	5,963	44,031	3,026	44,083	1,157	42,173	89	44,542	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	18,180	44,741	6,030	44,526	3,060	44,578	1,170	42,647	90	45,043	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	18,382	45,238	6,097	45,020	3,094	45,073	1,183	43,120	91	45,543	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	18,584	45,735	6,164	45,515	3,128	45,569	1,196	43,594	92	46,044	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	18,786	46,232	6,231	46,010	3,162	46,064	1,209	44,068	93	46,544	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	18,988	46,729	6,298	46,504	3,196	46,559	1,222	44,542	94	47,044	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	19,190	47,227	6,365	46,999	3,230	47,055	1,235	45,016	95	47,545	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	19,392	47,724	6,432	47,494	3,264	47,550	1,248	45,490	96	48,045	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	19,594	48,221	6,499	47,989	3,298	48,045	1,261	45,963	97	48,546	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	19,796	48,718	6,566	48,483	3,332	48,541	1,274	46,437	98	49,046	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	19,998	49,215	6,633	48,978	3,366	49,036	1,287	46,911	99	49,547	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	20,200	49,712	6,700	49,473	3,400	49,531	1,300	47,385	100	50,047	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	20,402	50,209	6,767	49,968	3,434	50,027	1,313	47,859	101	50,548	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	20,604	50,706	6,834	50,462	3,468	50,522	1,326	48,333	102	51,048	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	20,806	51,204	6,901	50,957	3,502	51,017	1,339	48,807	103	51,549	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	21,008	51,701	6,968	51,452	3,536	51,512	1,352	49,280	104	52,049	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	21,210	52,198	7,035	51,946	3,570	52,008	1,365	49,754	105	52,550	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	21,412	52,695	7,102	52,441	3,604	52,503	1,378	50,228	106	53,050	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	21,614	53,192	7,169	52,936	3,638	52,998	1,391	50,702	107	53,551	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	21,816	53,689	7,236	53,431	3,672	53,494	1,404	51,176	108	54,051	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	22,018	54,186	7,303	53,925	3,706	53,989	1,417	51,650	109	54,552	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	22,220	54,683	7,370	54,420	3,740	54,484	1,430	52,124	110	55,052	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	22,422	55,181	7,437	54,915	3,774	54,980	1,443	52,597	111	55,553	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	22,624	55,678	7,504	55,410	3,808	55,475	1,456	53,071	112	56,053	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	22,826	56,175	7,571	55,904	3,842	55,970	1,469	53,545	113	56,553	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	23,028	56,672	7,638	56,399	3,876	56,466	1,482	54,019	114	57,054	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	23,230	57,169	7,705	56,894	3,910	56,961	1,495	54,493	115	57,554	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	23,432	57,666	7,772	57,388	3,944	57,456	1,508	54,967	116	58,055	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	23,634	58,163	7,839	57,883	3,978	57,952	1,521	55,440	117	58,555	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	23,836	58,660	7,906	58,378	4,012	58,447	1,534	55,914	118	59,056	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	24,038	59,158	7,973	58,873	4,046	58,942	1,547	56,388	119	59,556	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	24,240	59,655	8,040	59,367	4,080	59,437	1,560	56,862	120	60,057	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	24,442	60,152	8,107	59,862	4,114	59,933	1,573	57,336	121	60,557	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (500.473GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	24,644	60,649	8,174	60,357	4,148	60,428	1,586	57,810	122	61,058	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	24	24,846	61,146	8,241	60,852	4,182	60,923	1,599	58,284	123	61,558	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	25,048	61,643	8,308	61,346	4,216	61,419	1,612	58,757	124	62,059	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	25,250	62,140	8,375	61,841	4,250	61,914	1,625	59,231	125	62,559	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	25,452	62,637	8,442	62,336	4,284	62,409	1,638	59,705	126	63,060	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	25,654	63,134	8,509	62,830	4,318	62,905	1,651	60,179	127	63,560	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	25,856	63,632	8,576	63,325	4,352	63,400	1,664	60,653	128	64,061	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	26,058	64,129	8,643	63,820	4,386	63,895	1,677	61,127	129	64,561	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	26,260	64,626	8,710	64,315	4,420	64,391	1,690	61,601	130	65,061	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	26,462	65,123	8,777	64,809	4,454	64,886	1,703	62,074	131	65,562	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	26,664	65,620	8,844	65,304	4,488	65,381	1,716	62,548	132	66,062	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	26,866	66,117	8,911	65,799	4,522	65,876	1,729	63,022	133	66,563	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	27,068	66,614	8,978	66,294	4,556	66,372	1,742	63,496	134	67,063	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	27,270	67,111	9,045	66,788	4,590	66,867	1,755	63,970	135	67,564	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	27,472	67,609	9,112	67,283	4,624	67,362	1,768	64,444	136	68,064	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	27,674	68,106	9,179	67,778	4,658	67,858	1,781	64,917	137	68,565	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	27,876	68,603	9,246	68,272	4,692	68,353	1,794	65,391	138	69,065	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	28,078	69,100	9,313	68,767	4,726	68,848	1,807	65,865	139	69,566	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	28,280	69,597	9,380	69,262	4,760	69,344	1,820	66,339	140	70,066	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	28,482	70,094	9,447	69,757	4,794	69,839	1,833	66,813	141	70,567	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	28,684	70,591	9,514	70,251	4,828	70,334	1,846	67,287	142	71,067	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	28,886	71,088	9,581	70,746	4,862	70,830	1,859	67,761	143	71,568	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	202	480	167	474	55	468	17	473	8	446	1	8	1							
2	8	404	960	334	948	110	937	34	947	16	891	2	16	1							
3	8	606	1,440	501	1,422	165	1,405	51	1,420	24	1,337	2	24	1							
4	8	808	1,921	668	1,896	220	1,873	68	1,893	32	1,782	2	32	1							
5	8	1,010	2,401	835	2,370	275	2,341	85	2,367	40	2,228	2	40	1							
6	8	1,212	2,881	1,002	2,844	330	2,810	102	2,840	48	2,673	2	48	1							
7	12	1,414	3,361	1,169	3,318	385	3,278	119	3,313	56	3,119	3	56	1							
8	12	1,616	3,841	1,336	3,792	440	3,746	136	3,787	64	3,564	3	64	1							
9	12	1,818	4,321	1,503	4,266	495	4,214	153	4,260	72	4,010	3	72	1							
10	12	2,020	4,802	1,670	4,739	550	4,683	170	4,733	80	4,455	3	80	1							
11	12	2,222	5,282	1,837	5,213	605	5,151	187	5,207	88	4,901	3	88	1							
12	12	2,424	5,762	2,004	5,687	660	5,619	204	5,680	96	5,346	3	96	1							
13	12	2,626	6,242	2,171	6,161	715	6,088	221	6,154	104	5,792	3	104	1							
14	12	2,828	6,722	2,338	6,635	770	6,556	238	6,627	112	6,237	3	112	1							
15	12	3,030	7,202	2,505	7,109	825	7,024	255	7,100	120	6,683	3	120	1							
16	12	3,232	7,682	2,672	7,583	880	7,492	272	7,574	128	7,128	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	12	3,434	8,163	2,839	8,057	935	7,961	289	8,047	136	7,574	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	12	3,636	8,643	3,006	8,531	990	8,429	306	8,520	144	8,019	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	16	3,838	9,123	3,173	9,005	1,045	8,897	323	8,994	152	8,465	4	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	16	4,040	9,603	3,340	9,479	1,100	9,365	340	9,467	160	8,910	4	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	16	4,242	10,083	3,507	9,953	1,155	9,834	357	9,940	168	9,356	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	16	4,444	10,563	3,674	10,427	1,210	10,302	374	10,414	176	9,801	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	16	4,646	11,044	3,841	10,901	1,265	10,770	391	10,887	184	10,247	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	16	4,848	11,524	4,008	11,375	1,320	11,238	408	11,360	192	10,692	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	16	5,050	12,004	4,175	11,849	1,375	11,707	425	11,834	200	11,138	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	16	5,252	12,484	4,342	12,323	1,430	12,175	442	12,307	208	11,583	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	16	5,454	12,964	4,509	12,797	1,485	12,643	459	12,780	216	12,029	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	16	5,656	13,444	4,676	13,270	1,540	13,112	476	13,254	224	12,474	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	16	5,858	13,924	4,843	13,744	1,595	13,580	493	13,727	232	12,920	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	20	6,060	14,405	5,010	14,218	1,650	14,048	510	14,200	240	13,365	5	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	20	6,262	14,885	5,177	14,692	1,705	14,516	527	14,674	248	13,811	5	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	20	6,464	15,365	5,344	15,166	1,760	14,985	544	15,147	256	14,256	5	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	20	6,666	15,845	5,511	15,640	1,815	15,453	561	15,620	264	14,702	5	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	6,868	16,325	5,678	16,114	1,870	15,921	578	16,094	272	15,147	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	7,070	16,805	5,845	16,588	1,925	16,389	595	16,567	280	15,593	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	7,272	17,286	6,012	17,062	1,980	16,858	612	17,041	288	16,038	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	7,474	17,766	6,179	17,536	2,035	17,326	629	17,514	296	16,484	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	7,676	18,246	6,346	18,010	2,090	17,794	646	17,987	304	16,929	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	7,878	18,726	6,513	18,484	2,145	18,263	663	18,461	312	17,375	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	20	8,080	19,206	6,680	18,958	2,200	18,731	680	18,934	320	17,820	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	20	8,282	19,686	6,847	19,432	2,255	19,199	697	19,407	328	18,266	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	8,484	20,166	7,014	19,906	2,310	19,667	714	19,881	336	18,712	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	8,686	20,647	7,181	20,380	2,365	20,136	731	20,354	344	19,157	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	8,888	21,127	7,348	20,854	2,420	20,604	748	20,827	352	19,603	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	9,090	21,607	7,515	21,328	2,475	21,072	765	21,301	360	20,048	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	9,292	22,087	7,682	21,802	2,530	21,540	782	21,774	368	20,494	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	9,494	22,567	7,849	22,275	2,585	22,009	799	22,247	376	20,939	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	9,696	23,047	8,016	22,749	2,640	22,477	816	22,721	384	21,385	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	9,898	23,528	8,183	23,223	2,695	22,945	833	23,194	392	21,830	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	10,100	24,008	8,350	23,697	2,750	23,414	850	23,667	400	22,276	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	10,302	24,488	8,517	24,171	2,805	23,882	867	24,141	408	22,721	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	10,504	24,968	8,684	24,645	2,860	24,350	884	24,614	416	23,167	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	10,706	25,448	8,851	25,119	2,915	24,818	901	25,087	424	23,612	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	10,908	25,928	9,018	25,593	2,970	25,287	918	25,561	432	24,058	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	11,110	26,408	9,185	26,067	3,025	25,755	935	26,034	440	24,503	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	11,312	26,889	9,352	26,541	3,080	26,223	952	26,507	448	24,949	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	11,514	27,369	9,519	27,015	3,135	26,691	969	26,981	456	25,394	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options							
	Mainframe System																			
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
58	24	11,716	27,849	9,686	27,489	3,190	27,160	986	27,454	464	25,840	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	11,918	28,329	9,853	27,963	3,245	27,628	1,003	27,928	472	26,285	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	12,120	28,809	10,020	28,437	3,300	28,096	1,020	28,401	480	26,731	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	12,322	29,289	10,187	28,911	3,355	28,564	1,037	28,874	488	27,176	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	12,524	29,770	10,354	29,385	3,410	29,033	1,054	29,348	496	27,622	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	12,726	30,250	10,521	29,859	3,465	29,501	1,071	29,821	504	28,067	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	12,928	30,730	10,688	30,333	3,520	29,969	1,088	30,294	512	28,513	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	13,130	31,210	10,855	30,806	3,575	30,438	1,105	30,768	520	28,958	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	13,332	31,690	11,022	31,280	3,630	30,906	1,122	31,241	528	29,404	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	13,534	32,170	11,189	31,754	3,685	31,374	1,139	31,714	536	29,849	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	13,736	32,650	11,356	32,228	3,740	31,842	1,156	32,188	544	30,295	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	13,938	33,131	11,523	32,702	3,795	32,311	1,173	32,661	552	30,740	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	14,140	33,611	11,690	33,176	3,850	32,779	1,190	33,134	560	31,186	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	14,342	34,091	11,857	33,650	3,905	33,247	1,207	33,608	568	31,631	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	14,544	34,571	12,024	34,124	3,960	33,715	1,224	34,081	576	32,077	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	14,746	35,051	12,191	34,598	4,015	34,184	1,241	34,554	584	32,522	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	14,948	35,531	12,358	35,072	4,070	34,652	1,258	35,028	592	32,968	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	15,150	36,012	12,525	35,546	4,125	35,120	1,275	35,501	600	33,413	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	15,352	36,492	12,692	36,020	4,180	35,589	1,292	35,974	608	33,859	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	15,554	36,972	12,859	36,494	4,235	36,057	1,309	36,448	616	34,304	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	15,756	37,452	13,026	36,968	4,290	36,525	1,326	36,921	624	34,750	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	15,958	37,932	13,193	37,442	4,345	36,993	1,343	37,394	632	35,195	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	16,160	38,412	13,360	37,916	4,400	37,462	1,360	37,868	640	35,641	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	16,362	38,892	13,527	38,390	4,455	37,930	1,377	38,341	648	36,086	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	16,564	39,373	13,694	38,864	4,510	38,398	1,394	38,815	656	36,532	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	16,766	39,853	13,861	39,338	4,565	38,866	1,411	39,288	664	36,977	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	16,968	40,333	14,028	39,811	4,620	39,335	1,428	39,761	672	37,423	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	17,170	40,813	14,195	40,285	4,675	39,803	1,445	40,235	680	37,869	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	17,372	41,293	14,362	40,759	4,730	40,271	1,462	40,708	688	38,314	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	17,574	41,773	14,529	41,233	4,785	40,739	1,479	41,181	696	38,760	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	17,776	42,254	14,696	41,707	4,840	41,208	1,496	41,655	704	39,205	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	17,978	42,734	14,863	42,181	4,895	41,676	1,513	42,128	712	39,651	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	18,180	43,214	15,030	42,655	4,950	42,144	1,530	42,601	720	40,096	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	18,382	43,694	15,197	43,129	5,005	42,613	1,547	43,075	728	40,542	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	18,584	44,174	15,364	43,603	5,060	43,081	1,564	43,548	736	40,987	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	18,786	44,654	15,531	44,077	5,115	43,549	1,581	44,021	744	41,433	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	18,988	45,134	15,698	44,551	5,170	44,017	1,598	44,495	752	41,878	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	19,190	45,615	15,865	45,025	5,225	44,486	1,615	44,968	760	42,324	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	19,392	46,095	16,032	45,499	5,280	44,954	1,632	45,441	768	42,769	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	19,594	46,575	16,199	45,973	5,335	45,422	1,649	45,915	776	43,215	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	19,796	47,055	16,366	46,447	5,390	45,890	1,666	46,388	784	43,660	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	19,998	47,535	16,533	46,921	5,445	46,359	1,683	46,861	792	44,106	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	20,200	48,015	16,700	47,395	5,500	46,827	1,700	47,335	800	44,551	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	20,402	48,496	16,867	47,869	5,555	47,295	1,717	47,808	808	44,997	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	20,604	48,976	17,034	48,342	5,610	47,764	1,734	48,281	816	45,442	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	20,806	49,456	17,201	48,816	5,665	48,232	1,751	48,755	824	45,888	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	21,008	49,936	17,368	49,290	5,720	48,700	1,768	49,228	832	46,333	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	21,210	50,416	17,535	49,764	5,775	49,168	1,785	49,702	840	46,779	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	21,412	50,896	17,702	50,238	5,830	49,637	1,802	50,175	848	47,224	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	21,614	51,376	17,869	50,712	5,885	50,105	1,819	50,648	856	47,670	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	21,816	51,857	18,036	51,186	5,940	50,573	1,836	51,122	864	48,115	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	22,018	52,337	18,203	51,660	5,995	51,041	1,853	51,595	872	48,561	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	22,220	52,817	18,370	52,134	6,050	51,510	1,870	52,068	880	49,006	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	22,422	53,297	18,537	52,608	6,105	51,978	1,887	52,542	888	49,452	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	22,624	53,777	18,704	53,082	6,160	52,446	1,904	53,015	896	49,897	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	22,826	54,257	18,871	53,556	6,215	52,915	1,921	53,488	904	50,343	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	23,028	54,738	19,038	54,030	6,270	53,383	1,938	53,962	912	50,788	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	23,230	55,218	19,205	54,504	6,325	53,851	1,955	54,435	920	51,234	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	23,432	55,698	19,372	54,978	6,380	54,319	1,972	54,908	928	51,679	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	23,634	56,178	19,539	55,452	6,435	54,788	1,989	55,382	936	52,125	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	23,836	56,658	19,706	55,926	6,490	55,256	2,006	55,855	944	52,570	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	24,038	57,138	19,873	56,400	6,545	55,724	2,023	56,328	952	53,016	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	24,240	57,618	20,040	56,874	6,600	56,192	2,040	56,802	960	53,461	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	24,442	58,099	20,207	57,347	6,655	56,661	2,057	57,275	968	53,907	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	24,644	58,579	20,374	57,821	6,710	57,129	2,074	57,748	976	54,352	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	24	24,846	59,059	20,541	58,295	6,765	57,597	2,091	58,222	984	54,798	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	25,048	59,539	20,708	58,769	6,820	58,065	2,108	58,695	992	55,243	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	25,250	60,019	20,875	59,243	6,875	58,534	2,125	59,169	1,000	55,689	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	25,452	60,499	21,042	59,717	6,930	59,002	2,142	59,642	1,008	56,135	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	25,654	60,980	21,209	60,191	6,985	59,470	2,159	60,115	1,016	56,580	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	25,856	61,460	21,376	60,665	7,040	59,939	2,176	60,589	1,024	57,026	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	26,058	61,940	21,543	61,139	7,095	60,407	2,193	61,062	1,032	57,471	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	26,260	62,420	21,710	61,613	7,150	60,875	2,210	61,535	1,040	57,917	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	26,462	62,900	21,877	62,087	7,205	61,343	2,227	62,009	1,048	58,362	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	26,664	63,380	22,044	62,561	7,260	61,812	2,244	62,482	1,056	58,808	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	26,866	63,860	22,211	63,035	7,315	62,280	2,261	62,955	1,064	59,253	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	27,068	64,341	22,378	63,509	7,370	62,748	2,278	63,429	1,072	59,699	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	27,270	64,821	22,545	63,983	7,425	63,216	2,295	63,902	1,080	60,144	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	27,472	65,301	22,712	64,457	7,480	63,685	2,312	64,375	1,088	60,590	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	27,674	65,781	22,879	64,931	7,535	64,153	2,329	64,849	1,096	61,035	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	27,876	66,261	23,046	65,405	7,590	64,621	2,346	65,322	1,104	61,481	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	28,078	66,741	23,213	65,878	7,645	65,090	2,363	65,795	1,112	61,926	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	28,280	67,222	23,380	66,352	7,700	65,558	2,380	66,269	1,120	62,372	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	28,482	67,702	23,547	66,826	7,755	66,026	2,397	66,742	1,128	62,817	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	28,684	68,182	23,714	67,300	7,810	66,494	2,414	67,215	1,136	63,263	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	28,886	68,662	23,881	67,774	7,865	66,963	2,431	67,689	1,144	63,708	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1006.352GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	407	1,002	135	997	69	1,005	27	984	1	1,006	2	8	1							
2	8	814	2,003	270	1,994	138	2,010	54	1,968	2	2,013	2	16	1							
3	12	1,221	3,005	405	2,991	207	3,016	81	2,952	3	3,019	3	24	1							
4	12	1,628	4,007	540	3,987	276	4,021	108	3,937	4	4,025	3	32	1							
5	12	2,035	5,008	675	4,984	345	5,026	135	4,921	5	5,032	3	40	1							
6	12	2,442	6,010	810	5,981	414	6,031	162	5,905	6	6,038	3	48	1							
7	12	2,849	7,011	945	6,978	483	7,036	189	6,889	7	7,044	3	56	1							
8	12	3,256	8,013	1,080	7,975	552	8,042	216	7,873	8	8,051	3	64	1							
9	16	3,663	9,015	1,215	8,972	621	9,047	243	8,857	9	9,057	4	72	1							
10	16	4,070	10,016	1,350	9,968	690	10,052	270	9,842	10	10,064	4	80	1							
11	16	4,477	11,018	1,485	10,965	759	11,057	297	10,826	11	11,070	4	88	1							
12	16	4,884	12,020	1,620	11,962	828	12,062	324	11,810	12	12,076	4	96	1							
13	16	5,291	13,021	1,755	12,959	897	13,067	351	12,794	13	13,083	4	104	1							
14	20	5,698	14,023	1,890	13,956	966	14,073	378	13,778	14	14,089	5	112	1							
15	20	6,105	15,024	2,025	14,953	1,035	15,078	405	14,762	15	15,095	5	120	1							
16	20	6,512	16,026	2,160	15,949	1,104	16,083	432	15,746	16	16,102	5	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	20	6,919	17,028	2,295	16,946	1,173	17,088	459	16,731	17	17,108	5	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	20	7,326	18,029	2,430	17,943	1,242	18,093	486	17,715	18	18,114	5	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	20	7,733	19,031	2,565	18,940	1,311	19,099	513	18,699	19	19,121	5	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	20	8,140	20,033	2,700	19,937	1,380	20,104	540	19,683	20	20,127	5	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	8,547	21,034	2,835	20,934	1,449	21,109	567	20,667	21	21,133	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	8,954	22,036	2,970	21,930	1,518	22,114	594	21,651	22	22,140	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	9,361	23,037	3,105	22,927	1,587	23,119	621	22,635	23	23,146	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	9,768	24,039	3,240	23,924	1,656	24,125	648	23,620	24	24,152	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	10,175	25,041	3,375	24,921	1,725	25,130	675	24,604	25	25,159	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	10,582	26,042	3,510	25,918	1,794	26,135	702	25,588	26	26,165	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	10,989	27,044	3,645	26,915	1,863	27,140	729	26,572	27	27,172	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	11,396	28,046	3,780	27,912	1,932	28,145	756	27,556	28	28,178	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	11,803	29,047	3,915	28,908	2,001	29,151	783	28,540	29	29,184	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	12,210	30,049	4,050	29,905	2,070	30,156	810	29,525	30	30,191	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	12,617	31,050	4,185	30,902	2,139	31,161	837	30,509	31	31,197	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	13,024	32,052	4,320	31,899	2,208	32,166	864	31,493	32	32,203	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	13,431	33,054	4,455	32,896	2,277	33,171	891	32,477	33	33,210	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	13,838	34,055	4,590	33,893	2,346	34,177	918	33,461	34	34,216	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	14,245	35,057	4,725	34,889	2,415	35,182	945	34,445	35	35,222	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	14,652	36,059	4,860	35,886	2,484	36,187	972	35,429	36	36,229	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	15,059	37,060	4,995	36,883	2,553	37,192	999	36,414	37	37,235	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	15,466	38,062	5,130	37,880	2,622	38,197	1,026	37,398	38	38,241	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	15,873	39,063	5,265	38,877	2,691	39,202	1,053	38,382	39	39,248	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	16,280	40,065	5,400	39,874	2,760	40,208	1,080	39,366	40	40,254	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	16,687	41,067	5,535	40,870	2,829	41,213	1,107	40,350	41	41,260	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	17,094	42,068	5,670	41,867	2,898	42,218	1,134	41,334	42	42,267	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	17,501	43,070	5,805	42,864	2,967	43,223	1,161	42,318	43	43,273	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	17,908	44,072	5,940	43,861	3,036	44,228	1,188	43,303	44	44,279	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	18,315	45,073	6,075	44,858	3,105	45,234	1,215	44,287	45	45,286	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	18,722	46,075	6,210	45,855	3,174	46,239	1,242	45,271	46	46,292	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	19,129	47,076	6,345	46,851	3,243	47,244	1,269	46,255	47	47,299	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	19,536	48,078	6,480	47,848	3,312	48,249	1,296	47,239	48	48,305	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	19,943	49,080	6,615	48,845	3,381	49,254	1,323	48,223	49	49,311	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	20,350	50,081	6,750	49,842	3,450	50,260	1,350	49,208	50	50,318	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	20,757	51,083	6,885	50,839	3,519	51,265	1,377	50,192	51	51,324	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	21,164	52,085	7,020	51,836	3,588	52,270	1,404	51,176	52	52,330	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	21,571	53,086	7,155	52,833	3,657	53,275	1,431	52,160	53	53,337	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	21,978	54,088	7,290	53,829	3,726	54,280	1,458	53,144	54	54,343	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	22,385	55,089	7,425	54,826	3,795	55,286	1,485	54,128	55	55,349	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	22,792	56,091	7,560	55,823	3,864	56,291	1,512	55,112	56	56,356	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	23,199	57,093	7,695	56,820	3,933	57,296	1,539	56,097	57	57,362	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1006.352GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	23,606	58,094	7,830	57,817	4,002	58,301	1,566	57,081	58	58,368	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	24,013	59,096	7,965	58,814	4,071	59,306	1,593	58,065	59	59,375	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	24,420	60,098	8,100	59,810	4,140	60,312	1,620	59,049	60	60,381	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	24,827	61,099	8,235	60,807	4,209	61,317	1,647	60,033	61	61,387	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	25,234	62,101	8,370	61,804	4,278	62,322	1,674	61,017	62	62,394	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	25,641	63,103	8,505	62,801	4,347	63,327	1,701	62,001	63	63,400	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	26,048	64,104	8,640	63,798	4,416	64,332	1,728	62,986	64	64,407	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	26,455	65,106	8,775	64,795	4,485	65,337	1,755	63,970	65	65,413	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	26,862	66,107	8,910	65,791	4,554	66,343	1,782	64,954	66	66,419	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	27,269	67,109	9,045	66,788	4,623	67,348	1,809	65,938	67	67,426	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	27,676	68,111	9,180	67,785	4,692	68,353	1,836	66,922	68	68,432	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	28,083	69,112	9,315	68,782	4,761	69,358	1,863	67,906	69	69,438	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	28,490	70,114	9,450	69,779	4,830	70,363	1,890	68,891	70	70,445	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	28,897	71,116	9,585	70,776	4,899	71,369	1,917	69,875	71	71,451	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	29,304	72,117	9,720	71,772	4,968	72,374	1,944	70,859	72	72,457	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	29,711	73,119	9,855	72,769	5,037	73,379	1,971	71,843	73	73,464	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	30,118	74,120	9,990	73,766	5,106	74,384	1,998	72,827	74	74,470	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	30,525	75,122	10,125	74,763	5,175	75,389	2,025	73,811	75	75,476	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	30,932	76,124	10,260	75,760	5,244	76,395	2,052	74,795	76	76,483	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	31,339	77,125	10,395	76,757	5,313	77,400	2,079	75,780	77	77,489	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	31,746	78,127	10,530	77,754	5,382	78,405	2,106	76,764	78	78,495	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	32,153	79,129	10,665	78,750	5,451	79,410	2,133	77,748	79	79,502	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	32,560	80,130	10,800	79,747	5,520	80,415	2,160	78,732	80	80,508	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	32,967	81,132	10,935	80,744	5,589	81,421	2,187	79,716	81	81,515	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	33,374	82,133	11,070	81,741	5,658	82,426	2,214	80,700	82	82,521	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	33,781	83,135	11,205	82,738	5,727	83,431	2,241	81,684	83	83,527	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	34,188	84,137	11,340	83,735	5,796	84,436	2,268	82,669	84	84,534	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	34,595	85,138	11,475	84,731	5,865	85,441	2,295	83,653	85	85,540	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	35,002	86,140	11,610	85,728	5,934	86,447	2,322	84,637	86	86,546	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	35,409	87,142	11,745	86,725	6,003	87,452	2,349	85,621	87	87,553	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	35,816	88,143	11,880	87,722	6,072	88,457	2,376	86,605	88	88,559	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	36,223	89,145	12,015	88,719	6,141	89,462	2,403	87,589	89	89,565	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	36,630	90,146	12,150	89,716	6,210	90,467	2,430	88,574	90	90,572	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	37,037	91,148	12,285	90,712	6,279	91,472	2,457	89,558	91	91,578	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	37,444	92,150	12,420	91,709	6,348	92,478	2,484	90,542	92	92,584	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	37,851	93,151	12,555	92,706	6,417	93,483	2,511	91,526	93	93,591	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	38,258	94,153	12,690	93,703	6,486	94,488	2,538	92,510	94	94,597	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	38,665	95,155	12,825	94,700	6,555	95,493	2,565	93,494	95	95,603	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	39,072	96,156	12,960	95,697	6,624	96,498	2,592	94,478	96	96,610	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	39,479	97,158	13,095	96,693	6,693	97,504	2,619	95,463	97	97,616	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	39,886	98,159	13,230	97,690	6,762	98,509	2,646	96,447	98	98,622	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	40,293	99,161	13,365	98,687	6,831	99,514	2,673	97,431	99	99,629	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	40,700	100,163	13,500	99,684	6,900	100,519	2,700	98,415	100	100,635	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	41,107	101,164	13,635	100,681	6,969	101,524	2,727	99,399	101	101,642	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	41,514	102,166	13,770	101,678	7,038	102,530	2,754	100,383	102	102,648	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	41,921	103,168	13,905	102,675	7,107	103,535	2,781	101,367	103	103,654	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	42,328	104,169	14,040	103,671	7,176	104,540	2,808	102,352	104	104,661	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	42,735	105,171	14,175	104,668	7,245	105,545	2,835	103,336	105	105,667	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	43,142	106,172	14,310	105,665	7,314	106,550	2,862	104,320	106	106,673	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	43,549	107,174	14,445	106,662	7,383	107,556	2,889	105,304	107	107,680	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	43,956	108,176	14,580	107,659	7,452	108,561	2,916	106,288	108	108,686	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	44,363	109,177	14,715	108,656	7,521	109,566	2,943	107,272	109	109,692	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	44,770	110,179	14,850	109,652	7,590	110,571	2,970	108,257	110	110,699	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	45,177	111,181	14,985	110,649	7,659	111,576	2,997	109,241	111	111,705	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	45,584	112,182	15,120	111,646	7,728	112,582	3,024	110,225	112	112,711	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	45,991	113,184	15,255	112,643	7,797	113,587	3,051	111,209	113	113,718	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	46,398	114,185	15,390	113,640	7,866	114,592	3,078	112,193	114	114,724	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	46,805	115,187	15,525	114,637	7,935	115,597	3,105	113,177	115	115,730	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	47,212	116,189	15,660	115,633	8,004	116,602	3,132	114,161	116	116,737	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	47,619	117,190	15,795	116,630	8,073	117,607	3,159	115,146	117	117,743	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	48,026	118,192	15,930	117,627	8,142	118,613	3,186	116,130	118	118,750	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	48,433	119,194	16,065	118,624	8,211	119,618	3,213	117,114	119	119,756	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	48,840	120,195	16,200	119,621	8,280	120,623	3,240	118,098	120	120,762	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	49,247	121,197	16,335	120,618	8,349	121,628	3,267	119,082	121	121,769	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1006.352GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	49,654	122,198	16,470	121,614	8,418	122,633	3,294	120,066	122	122,775	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	24	50,061	123,200	16,605	122,611	8,487	123,639	3,321	121,050	123	123,781	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	50,468	124,202	16,740	123,608	8,556	124,644	3,348	122,035	124	124,788	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	50,875	125,203	16,875	124,605	8,625	125,649	3,375	123,019	125	125,794	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	51,282	126,205	17,010	125,602	8,694	126,654	3,402	124,003	126	126,800	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	51,689	127,207	17,145	126,599	8,763	127,659	3,429	124,987	127	127,807	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	28	52,096	128,208	17,280	127,596	8,832	128,665	3,456	125,971	128	128,813	7	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	28	52,503	129,210	17,415	128,592	8,901	129,670	3,483	126,955	129	129,819	7	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	28	52,910	130,212	17,550	129,589	8,970	130,675	3,510	127,940	130	130,826	7	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	28	53,317	131,213	17,685	130,586	9,039	131,680	3,537	128,924	131	131,832	7	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	28	53,724	132,215	17,820	131,583	9,108	132,685	3,564	129,908	132	132,838	7	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	28	54,131	133,216	17,955	132,580	9,177	133,691	3,591	130,892	133	133,845	7	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	28	54,538	134,218	18,090	133,577	9,246	134,696	3,618	131,876	134	134,851	7	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	28	54,945	135,220	18,225	134,573	9,315	135,701	3,645	132,860	135	135,858	7	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	28	55,352	136,221	18,360	135,570	9,384	136,706	3,672	133,844	136	136,864	7	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	28	55,759	137,223	18,495	136,567	9,453	137,711	3,699	134,829	137	137,870	7	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	28	56,166	138,225	18,630	137,564	9,522	138,716	3,726	135,813	138	138,877	7	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	28	56,573	139,226	18,765	138,561	9,591	139,722	3,753	136,797	139	139,883	7	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	28	56,980	140,228	18,900	139,558	9,660	140,727	3,780	137,781	140	140,889	7	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	28	57,387	141,229	19,035	140,554	9,729	141,732	3,807	138,765	141	141,896	7	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	28	57,794	142,231	19,170	141,551	9,798	142,737	3,834	139,749	142	142,902	7	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	28	58,201	143,233	19,305	142,548	9,867	143,742	3,861	140,733	143	143,908	7	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	407	967	337	956	112	954	34	947	17	947	2	8	1							
2	8	814	1,935	674	1,913	224	1,907	68	1,893	34	1,893	2	16	1							
3	12	1,221	2,902	1,011	2,869	336	2,861	102	2,840	51	2,840	3	24	1							
4	12	1,628	3,870	1,348	3,826	448	3,814	136	3,787	68	3,787	3	32	1							
5	12	2,035	4,837	1,685	4,782	560	4,768	170	4,733	85	4,734	3	40	1							
6	12	2,442	5,805	2,022	5,738	672	5,721	204	5,680	102	5,680	3	48	1							
7	12	2,849	6,772	2,359	6,695	784	6,675	238	6,627	119	6,627	3	56	1							
8	12	3,256	7,740	2,696	7,651	896	7,629	272	7,574	136	7,574	3	64	1							
9	16	3,663	8,707	3,033	8,608	1,008	8,582	306	8,520	153	8,520	4	72	1							
10	16	4,070	9,674	3,370	9,564	1,120	9,536	340	9,467	170	9,467	4	80	1							
11	16	4,477	10,642	3,707	10,520	1,232	10,489	374	10,414	187	10,414	4	88	1							
12	16	4,884	11,609	4,044	11,477	1,344	11,443	408	11,360	204	11,361	4	96	1							
13	16	5,291	12,577	4,381	12,433	1,456	12,396	442	12,307	221	12,307	4	104	1							
14	16	5,698	13,544	4,718	13,390	1,568	13,350	476	13,254	238	13,254	4	112	1							
15	20	6,105	14,512	5,055	14,346	1,680	14,304	510	14,200	255	14,201	5	120	1							
16	20	6,512	15,479	5,392	15,302	1,792	15,257	544	15,147	272	15,147	5	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	20	6,919	16,446	5,729	16,259	1,904	16,211	578	16,094	289	16,094	5	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	20	7,326	17,414	6,066	17,215	2,016	17,164	612	17,041	306	17,041	5	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	20	7,733	18,381	6,403	18,172	2,128	18,118	646	17,987	323	17,988	5	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	20	8,140	19,349	6,740	19,128	2,240	19,071	680	18,934	340	18,934	5	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	8,547	20,316	7,077	20,085	2,352	20,025	714	19,881	357	19,881	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	8,954	21,284	7,414	21,041	2,464	20,978	748	20,827	374	20,828	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	9,361	22,251	7,751	21,997	2,576	21,932	782	21,774	391	21,774	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	9,768	23,219	8,088	22,954	2,688	22,886	816	22,721	408	22,721	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	10,175	24,186	8,425	23,910	2,800	23,839	850	23,667	425	23,668	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	10,582	25,153	8,762	24,867	2,912	24,793	884	24,614	442	24,615	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	10,989	26,121	9,099	25,823	3,024	25,746	918	25,561	459	25,561	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	11,396	27,088	9,436	26,779	3,136	26,700	952	26,507	476	26,508	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	11,803	28,056	9,773	27,736	3,248	27,653	986	27,454	493	27,455	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	12,210	29,023	10,110	28,692	3,360	28,607	1,020	28,401	510	28,401	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	12,617	29,991	10,447	29,649	3,472	29,561	1,054	29,348	527	29,348	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	13,024	30,958	10,784	30,605	3,584	30,514	1,088	30,294	544	30,295	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	13,431	31,925	11,121	31,561	3,696	31,468	1,122	31,241	561	31,242	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	13,838	32,893	11,458	32,518	3,808	32,421	1,156	32,188	578	32,188	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	14,245	33,860	11,795	33,474	3,920	33,375	1,190	33,134	595	33,135	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	14,652	34,828	12,132	34,431	4,032	34,328	1,224	34,081	612	34,082	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	15,059	35,795	12,469	35,387	4,144	35,282	1,258	35,028	629	35,028	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	15,466	36,763	12,806	36,343	4,256	36,236	1,292	35,974	646	35,975	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	15,873	37,730	13,143	37,300	4,368	37,189	1,326	36,921	663	36,922	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	16,280	38,698	13,480	38,256	4,480	38,143	1,360	37,868	680	37,869	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	16,687	39,665	13,817	39,213	4,592	39,096	1,394	38,815	697	38,815	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	17,094	40,632	14,154	40,169	4,704	40,050	1,428	39,761	714	39,762	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	17,501	41,600	14,491	41,125	4,816	41,003	1,462	40,708	731	40,709	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	17,908	42,567	14,828	42,082	4,928	41,957	1,496	41,655	748	41,655	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	18,315	43,535	15,165	43,038	5,040	42,911	1,530	42,601	765	42,602	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	18,722	44,502	15,502	43,995	5,152	43,864	1,564	43,548	782	43,549	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	19,129	45,470	15,839	44,951	5,264	44,818	1,598	44,495	799	44,496	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	19,536	46,437	16,176	45,907	5,376	45,771	1,632	45,441	816	45,442	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	19,943	47,405	16,513	46,864	5,488	46,725	1,666	46,388	833	46,389	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	20,350	48,372	16,850	47,820	5,600	47,678	1,700	47,335	850	47,336	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	20,757	49,339	17,187	48,777	5,712	48,632	1,734	48,281	867	48,282	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	21,164	50,307	17,524	49,733	5,824	49,586	1,768	49,228	884	49,229	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	21,571	51,274	17,861	50,690	5,936	50,539	1,802	50,175	901	50,176	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	21,978	52,242	18,198	51,646	6,048	51,493	1,836	51,122	918	51,123	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	22,385	53,209	18,535	52,602	6,160	52,446	1,870	52,068	935	52,069	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	22,792	54,177	18,872	53,559	6,272	53,400	1,904	53,015	952	53,016	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	23,199	55,144	19,209	54,515	6,384	54,353	1,938	53,962	969	53,963	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	23,606	56,111	19,546	55,472	6,496	55,307	1,972	54,908	986	54,909	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	24,013	57,079	19,883	56,428	6,608	56,261	2,006	55,855	1,003	55,856	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	24,420	58,046	20,220	57,384	6,720	57,214	2,040	56,802	1,020	56,803	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	24,827	59,014	20,557	58,341	6,832	58,168	2,074	57,748	1,037	57,749	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	25,234	59,981	20,894	59,297	6,944	59,121	2,108	58,695	1,054	58,696	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	25,641	60,949	21,231	60,254	7,056	60,075	2,142	59,642	1,071	59,643	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	26,048	61,916	21,568	61,210	7,168	61,028	2,176	60,589	1,088	60,590	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	26,455	62,884	21,905	62,166	7,280	61,982	2,210	61,535	1,105	61,536	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	26,862	63,851	22,242	63,123	7,392	62,935	2,244	62,482	1,122	62,483	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	27,269	64,818	22,579	64,079	7,504	63,889	2,278	63,429	1,139	63,430	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	27,676	65,786	22,916	65,036	7,616	64,843	2,312	64,375	1,156	64,376	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	28,083	66,753	23,253	65,992	7,728	65,796	2,346	65,322	1,173	65,323	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	28,490	67,721	23,590	66,948	7,840	66,750	2,380	66,269	1,190	66,270	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	28,897	68,688	23,927	67,905	7,952	67,703	2,414	67,215	1,207	67,217	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	29,304	69,656	24,264	68,861	8,064	68,657	2,448	68,162	1,224	68,163	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	29,711	70,623	24,601	69,818	8,176	69,610	2,482	69,109	1,241	69,110	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	30,118	71,590	24,938	70,774	8,288	70,564	2,516	70,056	1,258	70,057	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	30,525	72,558	25,275	71,730	8,400	71,518	2,550	71,002	1,275	71,003	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	30,932	73,525	25,612	72,687	8,512	72,471	2,584	71,949	1,292	71,950	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	31,339	74,493	25,949	73,643	8,624	73,425	2,618	72,896	1,309	72,897	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	31,746	75,460	26,286	74,600	8,736	74,378	2,652	73,842	1,326	73,844	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	32,153	76,428	26,623	75,556	8,848	75,332	2,686	74,789	1,343	74,790	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	32,560	77,395	26,960	76,512	8,960	76,285	2,720	75,736	1,360	75,737	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	32,967	78,363	27,297	77,469	9,072	77,239	2,754	76,682	1,377	76,684	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	33,374	79,330	27,634	78,425	9,184	78,193	2,788	77,629	1,394	77,630	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	33,781	80,297	27,971	79,382	9,296	79,146	2,822	78,576	1,411	78,577	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	34,188	81,265	28,308	80,338	9,408	80,100	2,856	79,522	1,428	79,524	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	34,595	82,232	28,645	81,295	9,520	81,053	2,890	80,469	1,445	80,471	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	35,002	83,200	28,982	82,251	9,632	82,007	2,924	81,416	1,462	81,417	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	35,409	84,167	29,319	83,207	9,744	82,960	2,958	82,363	1,479	82,364	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	35,816	85,135	29,656	84,164	9,856	83,914	2,992	83,309	1,496	83,311	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	36,223	86,102	29,993	85,120	9,968	84,868	3,026	84,256	1,513	84,257	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	36,630	87,070	30,330	86,077	10,080	85,821	3,060	85,203	1,530	85,204	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	37,037	88,037	30,667	87,033	10,192	86,775	3,094	86,149	1,547	86,151	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	37,444	89,004	31,004	87,989	10,304	87,728	3,128	87,096	1,564	87,098	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	37,851	89,972	31,341	88,946	10,416	88,682	3,162	88,043	1,581	88,044	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	38,258	90,939	31,678	89,902	10,528	89,635	3,196	88,989	1,598	88,991	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	38,665	91,907	32,015	90,859	10,640	90,589	3,230	89,936	1,615	89,938	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	39,072	92,874	32,352	91,815	10,752	91,543	3,264	90,883	1,632	90,884	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	39,479	93,842	32,689	92,771	10,864	92,496	3,298	91,830	1,649	91,831	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	39,886	94,809	33,026	93,728	10,976	93,450	3,332	92,776	1,666	92,778	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	40,293	95,776	33,363	94,684	11,088	94,403	3,366	93,723	1,683	93,725	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	40,700	96,744	33,700	95,641	11,200	95,357	3,400	94,670	1,700	94,671	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	41,107	97,711	34,037	96,597	11,312	96,310	3,434	95,616	1,717	95,618	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	41,514	98,679	34,374	97,553	11,424	97,264	3,468	96,563	1,734	96,565	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	41,921	99,646	34,711	98,510	11,536	98,218	3,502	97,510	1,751	97,511	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	42,328	100,614	35,048	99,466	11,648	99,171	3,536	98,456	1,768	98,458	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	42,735	101,581	35,385	100,423	11,760	100,125	3,570	99,403	1,785	99,405	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	43,142	102,549	35,722	101,379	11,872	101,078	3,604	100,350	1,802	100,352	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	43,549	103,516	36,059	102,335	11,984	102,032	3,638	101,296	1,819	101,298	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	43,956	104,483	36,396	103,292	12,096	102,985	3,672	102,243	1,836	102,245	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	44,363	105,451	36,733	104,248	12,208	103,939	3,706	103,190	1,853	103,192	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	44,770	106,418	37,070	105,205	12,320	104,892	3,740	104,137	1,870	104,138	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	45,177	107,386	37,407	106,161	12,432	105,846	3,774	105,083	1,887	105,085	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	45,584	108,353	37,744	107,117	12,544	106,800	3,808	106,030	1,904	106,032	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	45,991	109,321	38,081	108,074	12,656	107,753	3,842	106,977	1,921	106,979	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	46,398	110,288	38,418	109,030	12,768	108,707	3,876	107,923	1,938	107,925	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	46,805	111,255	38,755	109,987	12,880	109,660	3,910	108,870	1,955	108,872	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	47,212	112,223	39,092	110,943	12,992	110,614	3,944	109,817	1,972	109,819	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	47,619	113,190	39,429	111,900	13,104	111,567	3,978	110,763	1,989	110,765	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	48,026	114,158	39,766	112,856	13,216	112,521	4,012	111,710	2,006	111,712	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	48,433	115,125	40,103	113,812	13,328	113,475	4,046	112,657	2,023	112,659	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	48,840	116,093	40,440	114,769	13,440	114,428	4,080	113,604	2,040	113,606	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	49,247	117,060	40,777	115,725	13,552	115,382	4,114	114,550	2,057	114,552	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

 Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
122	24	49,654	118,028	41,114	116,682	13,664	116,335	4,148	115,497	2,074	115,499	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
123	24	50,061	118,995	41,451	117,638	13,776	117,289	4,182	116,444	2,091	116,446	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
124	24	50,468	119,962	41,788	118,594	13,888	118,242	4,216	117,390	2,108	117,392	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
125	24	50,875	120,930	42,125	119,551	14,000	119,196	4,250	118,337	2,125	118,339	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
126	24	51,282	121,897	42,462	120,507	14,112	120,150	4,284	119,284	2,142	119,286	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
127	24	51,689	122,865	42,799	121,464	14,224	121,103	4,318	120,230	2,159	120,233	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
128	24	52,096	123,832	43,136	122,420	14,336	122,057	4,352	121,177	2,176	121,179	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
129	24	52,503	124,800	43,473	123,376	14,448	123,010	4,386	122,124	2,193	122,126	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
130	28	52,910	125,767	43,810	124,333	14,560	123,964	4,420	123,070	2,210	123,073	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
131	28	53,317	126,735	44,147	125,289	14,672	124,917	4,454	124,017	2,227	124,019	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
132	28	53,724	127,702	44,484	126,246	14,784	125,871	4,488	124,964	2,244	124,966	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
133	28	54,131	128,669	44,821	127,202	14,896	126,825	4,522	125,911	2,261	125,913	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
134	28	54,538	129,637	45,158	128,158	15,008	127,778	4,556	126,857	2,278	126,860	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
135	28	54,945	130,604	45,495	129,115	15,120	128,732	4,590	127,804	2,295	127,806	7	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
136	28	55,352	131,572	45,832	130,071	15,232	129,685	4,624	128,751	2,312	128,753	7	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
137	28	55,759	132,539	46,169	131,028	15,344	130,639	4,658	129,697	2,329	129,700	7	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
138	28	56,166	133,507	46,506	131,984	15,456	131,592	4,692	130,644	2,346	130,646	7	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
139	28	56,573	134,474	46,843	132,940	15,568	132,546	4,726	131,591	2,363	131,593	7	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
140	28	56,980	135,441	47,180	133,897	15,680	133,500	4,760	132,537	2,380	132,540	7	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
141	28	57,387	136,409	47,517	134,853	15,792	134,453	4,794	133,484	2,397	133,487	7	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
142	28	57,794	137,376	47,854	135,810	15,904	135,407	4,828	134,431	2,414	134,433	7	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
143	28	58,201	138,344	48,191	136,766	16,016	136,360	4,862	135,378	2,431	135,380	7	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (510.37GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	206	507	68	502	35	510	14	510	1	510	1	8	1							
2	8	412	1,014	136	1,004	70	1,020	28	1,021	2	1,021	2	16	1							
3	8	618	1,521	204	1,506	105	1,530	42	1,531	3	1,531	2	24	1							
4	8	824	2,028	272	2,008	140	2,040	56	2,041	4	2,041	2	32	1							
5	8	1,030	2,535	340	2,511	175	2,549	70	2,552	5	2,552	2	40	1							
6	12	1,236	3,042	408	3,013	210	3,059	84	3,062	6	3,062	3	48	1							
7	12	1,442	3,549	476	3,515	245	3,569	98	3,572	7	3,573	3	56	1							
8	12	1,648	4,056	544	4,017	280	4,079	112	4,082	8	4,083	3	64	1							
9	12	1,854	4,563	612	4,519	315	4,589	126	4,593	9	4,593	3	72	1							
10	12	2,060	5,070	680	5,021	350	5,099	140	5,103	10	5,104	3	80	1							
11	12	2,266	5,577	748	5,523	385	5,609	154	5,613	11	5,614	3	88	1							
12	12	2,472	6,084	816	6,025	420	6,119	168	6,124	12	6,124	3	96	1							
13	12	2,678	6,591	884	6,527	455	6,628	182	6,634	13	6,635	3	104	1							
14	12	2,884	7,098	952	7,030	490	7,138	196	7,144	14	7,145	3	112	1							
15	12	3,090	7,604	1,020	7,532	525	7,648	210	7,655	15	7,656	3	120	1							
16	12	3,296	8,111	1,088	8,034	560	8,158	224	8,165	16	8,166	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	12	3,502	8,618	1,156	8,536	595	8,668	238	8,675	17	8,676	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	16	3,708	9,125	1,224	9,038	630	9,178	252	9,185	18	9,187	4	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	16	3,914	9,632	1,292	9,540	665	9,688	266	9,696	19	9,697	4	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	16	4,120	10,139	1,360	10,042	700	10,198	280	10,206	20	10,207	4	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	16	4,326	10,646	1,428	10,544	735	10,707	294	10,716	21	10,718	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	16	4,532	11,153	1,496	11,046	770	11,217	308	11,227	22	11,228	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	16	4,738	11,660	1,564	11,549	805	11,727	322	11,737	23	11,739	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	16	4,944	12,167	1,632	12,051	840	12,237	336	12,247	24	12,249	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	16	5,150	12,674	1,700	12,553	875	12,747	350	12,758	25	12,759	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	16	5,356	13,181	1,768	13,055	910	13,257	364	13,268	26	13,270	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	16	5,562	13,688	1,836	13,557	945	13,767	378	13,778	27	13,780	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	16	5,768	14,195	1,904	14,059	980	14,277	392	14,288	28	14,290	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	20	5,974	14,702	1,972	14,561	1,015	14,787	406	14,799	29	14,801	5	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	20	6,180	15,209	2,040	15,063	1,050	15,296	420	15,309	30	15,311	5	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	20	6,386	15,716	2,108	15,565	1,085	15,806	434	15,819	31	15,821	5	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	20	6,592	16,223	2,176	16,068	1,120	16,316	448	16,330	32	16,332	5	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	20	6,798	16,730	2,244	16,570	1,155	16,826	462	16,840	33	16,842	5	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	7,004	17,237	2,312	17,072	1,190	17,336	476	17,350	34	17,353	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	7,210	17,744	2,380	17,574	1,225	17,846	490	17,861	35	17,863	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	7,416	18,251	2,448	18,076	1,260	18,356	504	18,371	36	18,373	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	7,622	18,758	2,516	18,578	1,295	18,866	518	18,881	37	18,884	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	7,828	19,265	2,584	19,080	1,330	19,375	532	19,391	38	19,394	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	8,034	19,772	2,652	19,582	1,365	19,885	546	19,902	39	19,904	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	8,240	20,279	2,720	20,084	1,400	20,395	560	20,412	40	20,415	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	8,446	20,786	2,788	20,587	1,435	20,905	574	20,922	41	20,925	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	8,652	21,293	2,856	21,089	1,470	21,415	588	21,433	42	21,436	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	8,858	21,800	2,924	21,591	1,505	21,925	602	21,943	43	21,946	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	9,064	22,307	2,992	22,093	1,540	22,435	616	22,453	44	22,456	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	9,270	22,813	3,060	22,595	1,575	22,945	630	22,964	45	22,967	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	9,476	23,320	3,128	23,097	1,610	23,454	644	23,474	46	23,477	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	9,682	23,827	3,196	23,599	1,645	23,964	658	23,984	47	23,987	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	9,888	24,334	3,264	24,101	1,680	24,474	672	24,494	48	24,498	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	10,094	24,841	3,332	24,603	1,715	24,984	686	25,005	49	25,008	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	10,300	25,348	3,400	25,106	1,750	25,494	700	25,515	50	25,519	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	10,506	25,855	3,468	25,608	1,785	26,004	714	26,025	51	26,029	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	10,712	26,362	3,536	26,110	1,820	26,514	728	26,536	52	26,539	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	10,918	26,869	3,604	26,612	1,855	27,024	742	27,046	53	27,050	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	11,124	27,376	3,672	27,114	1,890	27,534	756	27,556	54	27,560	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	11,330	27,883	3,740	27,616	1,925	28,043	770	28,067	55	28,070	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	11,536	28,390	3,808	28,118	1,960	28,553	784	28,577	56	28,581	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	11,742	28,897	3,876	28,620	1,995	29,063	798	29,087	57	29,091	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
58	24	11,948	29,404	3,944	29,122	2,030	29,573	812	29,597	58	29,601	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	12,154	29,911	4,012	29,625	2,065	30,083	826	30,108	59	30,112	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	12,360	30,418	4,080	30,127	2,100	30,593	840	30,618	60	30,622	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	12,566	30,925	4,148	30,629	2,135	31,103	854	31,128	61	31,133	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (510.37GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
62	24	12,772	31,432	4,216	31,131	2,170	31,613	868	31,639	62	31,643	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	12,978	31,939	4,284	31,633	2,205	32,122	882	32,149	63	32,153	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	13,184	32,446	4,352	32,135	2,240	32,632	896	32,659	64	32,664	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	13,390	32,953	4,420	32,637	2,275	33,142	910	33,170	65	33,174	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	13,596	33,460	4,488	33,139	2,310	33,652	924	33,680	66	33,684	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	13,802	33,967	4,556	33,642	2,345	34,162	938	34,190	67	34,195	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	14,008	34,474	4,624	34,144	2,380	34,672	952	34,700	68	34,705	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	14,214	34,981	4,692	34,646	2,415	35,182	966	35,211	69	35,216	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	14,420	35,488	4,760	35,148	2,450	35,692	980	35,721	70	35,726	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	14,626	35,995	4,828	35,650	2,485	36,201	994	36,231	71	36,236	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	14,832	36,502	4,896	36,152	2,520	36,711	1,008	36,742	72	36,747	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	15,038	37,009	4,964	36,654	2,555	37,221	1,022	37,252	73	37,257	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	15,244	37,515	5,032	37,156	2,590	37,731	1,036	37,762	74	37,767	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	15,450	38,022	5,100	37,658	2,625	38,241	1,050	38,273	75	38,278	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	15,656	38,529	5,168	38,161	2,660	38,751	1,064	38,783	76	38,788	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	15,862	39,036	5,236	38,663	2,695	39,261	1,078	39,293	77	39,298	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	16,068	39,543	5,304	39,165	2,730	39,771	1,092	39,803	78	39,809	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	16,274	40,050	5,372	39,667	2,765	40,281	1,106	40,314	79	40,319	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	16,480	40,557	5,440	40,169	2,800	40,790	1,120	40,824	80	40,830	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	16,686	41,064	5,508	40,671	2,835	41,300	1,134	41,334	81	41,340	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	16,892	41,571	5,576	41,173	2,870	41,810	1,148	41,845	82	41,850	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	17,098	42,078	5,644	41,675	2,905	42,320	1,162	42,355	83	42,361	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	17,304	42,585	5,712	42,177	2,940	42,830	1,176	42,865	84	42,871	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	17,510	43,092	5,780	42,680	2,975	43,340	1,190	43,376	85	43,381	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	17,716	43,599	5,848	43,182	3,010	43,850	1,204	43,886	86	43,892	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	17,922	44,106	5,916	43,684	3,045	44,360	1,218	44,396	87	44,402	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	18,128	44,613	5,984	44,186	3,080	44,869	1,232	44,906	88	44,913	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	18,334	45,120	6,052	44,688	3,115	45,379	1,246	45,417	89	45,423	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	18,540	45,627	6,120	45,190	3,150	45,889	1,260	45,927	90	45,933	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	18,746	46,134	6,188	45,692	3,185	46,399	1,274	46,437	91	46,444	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	18,952	46,641	6,256	46,194	3,220	46,909	1,288	46,948	92	46,954	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	19,158	47,148	6,324	46,696	3,255	47,419	1,302	47,458	93	47,464	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	19,364	47,655	6,392	47,199	3,290	47,929	1,316	47,968	94	47,975	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	19,570	48,162	6,460	47,701	3,325	48,439	1,330	48,479	95	48,485	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	19,776	48,669	6,528	48,203	3,360	48,948	1,344	48,989	96	48,996	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	19,982	49,176	6,596	48,705	3,395	49,458	1,358	49,499	97	49,506	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	20,188	49,683	6,664	49,207	3,430	49,968	1,372	50,009	98	50,016	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	20,394	50,190	6,732	49,709	3,465	50,478	1,386	50,520	99	50,527	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	20,600	50,697	6,800	50,211	3,500	50,988	1,400	51,030	100	51,037	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	20,806	51,204	6,868	50,713	3,535	51,498	1,414	51,540	101	51,547	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	21,012	51,711	6,936	51,215	3,570	52,008	1,428	52,051	102	52,058	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	21,218	52,217	7,004	51,718	3,605	52,518	1,442	52,561	103	52,568	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	21,424	52,724	7,072	52,220	3,640	53,028	1,456	53,071	104	53,078	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	21,630	53,231	7,140	52,722	3,675	53,537	1,470	53,582	105	53,589	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	21,836	53,738	7,208	53,224	3,710	54,047	1,484	54,092	106	54,099	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	22,042	54,245	7,276	53,726	3,745	54,557	1,498	54,602	107	54,610	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	22,248	54,752	7,344	54,228	3,780	55,067	1,512	55,112	108	55,120	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	22,454	55,259	7,412	54,730	3,815	55,577	1,526	55,623	109	55,630	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	22,660	55,766	7,480	55,232	3,850	56,087	1,540	56,133	110	56,141	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	22,866	56,273	7,548	55,734	3,885	56,597	1,554	56,643	111	56,651	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	23,072	56,780	7,616	56,237	3,920	57,107	1,568	57,154	112	57,161	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	23,278	57,287	7,684	56,739	3,955	57,616	1,582	57,664	113	57,672	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	23,484	57,794	7,752	57,241	3,990	58,126	1,596	58,174	114	58,182	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	23,690	58,301	7,820	57,743	4,025	58,636	1,610	58,685	115	58,693	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	23,896	58,808	7,888	58,245	4,060	59,146	1,624	59,195	116	59,203	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	24,102	59,315	7,956	58,747	4,095	59,656	1,638	59,705	117	59,713	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	24,308	59,822	8,024	59,249	4,130	60,166	1,652	60,215	118	60,224	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	24,514	60,329	8,092	59,751	4,165	60,676	1,666	60,726	119	60,734	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	24,720	60,836	8,160	60,253	4,200	61,186	1,680	61,236	120	61,244	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	24,926	61,343	8,228	60,756	4,235	61,695	1,694	61,746	121	61,755	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
122	24	25,132	61,850	8,296	61,258	4,270	62,205	1,708	62,257	122	62,265	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (510.37GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
123	24	25,338	62,357	8,364	61,760	4,305	62,715	1,722	62,767	123	62,776	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	25,544	62,864	8,432	62,262	4,340	63,225	1,736	63,277	124	63,286	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	25,750	63,371	8,500	62,764	4,375	63,735	1,750	63,788	125	63,796	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	25,956	63,878	8,568	63,266	4,410	64,245	1,764	64,298	126	64,307	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	26,162	64,385	8,636	63,768	4,445	64,755	1,778	64,808	127	64,817	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	26,368	64,892	8,704	64,270	4,480	65,265	1,792	65,318	128	65,327	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	26,574	65,399	8,772	64,772	4,515	65,775	1,806	65,829	129	65,838	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	26,780	65,906	8,840	65,275	4,550	66,284	1,820	66,339	130	66,348	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	26,986	66,413	8,908	65,777	4,585	66,794	1,834	66,849	131	66,858	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	27,192	66,920	8,976	66,279	4,620	67,304	1,848	67,360	132	67,369	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	27,398	67,426	9,044	66,781	4,655	67,814	1,862	67,870	133	67,879	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	27,604	67,933	9,112	67,283	4,690	68,324	1,876	68,380	134	68,390	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	27,810	68,440	9,180	67,785	4,725	68,834	1,890	68,891	135	68,900	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	28,016	68,947	9,248	68,287	4,760	69,344	1,904	69,401	136	69,410	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	28,222	69,454	9,316	68,789	4,795	69,854	1,918	69,911	137	69,921	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	28,428	69,961	9,384	69,291	4,830	70,363	1,932	70,421	138	70,431	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	28,634	70,468	9,452	69,794	4,865	70,873	1,946	70,932	139	70,941	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	28,840	70,975	9,520	70,296	4,900	71,383	1,960	71,442	140	71,452	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	29,046	71,482	9,588	70,798	4,935	71,893	1,974	71,952	141	71,962	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	29,252	71,989	9,656	71,300	4,970	72,403	1,988	72,463	142	72,473	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	29,458	72,496	9,724	71,802	5,005	72,913	2,002	72,973	143	72,983	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

 Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	206	490	171	485	57	485	17	473	8	446	1	8	1							
2	8	412	979	342	971	114	971	34	947	16	891	2	16	1							
3	8	618	1,469	513	1,456	171	1,456	51	1,420	24	1,337	2	24	1							
4	8	824	1,959	684	1,941	228	1,941	68	1,893	32	1,782	2	32	1							
5	8	1,030	2,448	855	2,426	285	2,426	85	2,367	40	2,228	2	40	1							
6	8	1,236	2,938	1,026	2,912	342	2,912	102	2,840	48	2,673	2	48	1							
7	12	1,442	3,428	1,197	3,397	399	3,397	119	3,313	56	3,119	3	56	1							
8	12	1,648	3,917	1,368	3,882	456	3,882	136	3,787	64	3,564	3	64	1							
9	12	1,854	4,407	1,539	4,368	513	4,368	153	4,260	72	4,010	3	72	1							
10	12	2,060	4,897	1,710	4,853	570	4,853	170	4,733	80	4,455	3	80	1							
11	12	2,266	5,386	1,881	5,338	627	5,338	187	5,207	88	4,901	3	88	1							
12	12	2,472	5,876	2,052	5,824	684	5,824	204	5,680	96	5,346	3	96	1							
13	12	2,678	6,366	2,223	6,309	741	6,309	221	6,154	104	5,792	3	104	1							
14	12	2,884	6,855	2,394	6,794	798	6,794	238	6,627	112	6,237	3	112	1							
15	12	3,090	7,345	2,565	7,279	855	7,279	255	7,100	120	6,683	3	120	1							
16	12	3,296	7,835	2,736	7,765	912	7,765	272	7,574	128	7,128	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	12	3,502	8,324	2,907	8,250	969	8,250	289	8,047	136	7,574	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	12	3,708	8,814	3,078	8,735	1,026	8,735	306	8,520	144	8,019	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	16	3,914	9,304	3,249	9,221	1,083	9,221	323	8,994	152	8,465	4	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	16	4,120	9,793	3,420	9,706	1,140	9,706	340	9,467	160	8,910	4	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	16	4,326	10,283	3,591	10,191	1,197	10,191	357	9,940	168	9,356	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	16	4,532	10,773	3,762	10,677	1,254	10,677	374	10,414	176	9,801	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	16	4,738	11,262	3,933	11,162	1,311	11,162	391	10,887	184	10,247	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	16	4,944	11,752	4,104	11,647	1,368	11,647	408	11,360	192	10,692	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	16	5,150	12,242	4,275	12,132	1,425	12,132	425	11,834	200	11,138	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	16	5,356	12,731	4,446	12,618	1,482	12,618	442	12,307	208	11,583	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	16	5,562	13,221	4,617	13,103	1,539	13,103	459	12,780	216	12,029	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	16	5,768	13,711	4,788	13,588	1,596	13,588	476	13,254	224	12,474	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	16	5,974	14,200	4,959	14,074	1,653	14,074	493	13,727	232	12,920	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	20	6,180	14,690	5,130	14,559	1,710	14,559	510	14,200	240	13,365	5	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	20	6,386	15,180	5,301	15,044	1,767	15,044	527	14,674	248	13,811	5	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	20	6,592	15,669	5,472	15,530	1,824	15,530	544	15,147	256	14,256	5	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	20	6,798	16,159	5,643	16,015	1,881	16,015	561	15,620	264	14,702	5	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	7,004	16,649	5,814	16,500	1,938	16,500	578	16,094	272	15,147	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	7,210	17,138	5,985	16,985	1,995	16,985	595	16,567	280	15,593	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	7,416	17,628	6,156	17,471	2,052	17,471	612	17,041	288	16,038	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	7,622	18,117	6,327	17,956	2,109	17,956	629	17,514	296	16,484	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	7,828	18,607	6,498	18,441	2,166	18,441	646	17,987	304	16,929	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	8,034	19,097	6,669	18,927	2,223	18,927	663	18,461	312	17,375	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	20	8,240	19,586	6,840	19,412	2,280	19,412	680	18,934	320	17,820	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	20	8,446	20,076	7,011	19,897	2,337	19,897	697	19,407	328	18,266	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	8,652	20,566	7,182	20,383	2,394	20,383	714	19,881	336	18,712	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	8,858	21,055	7,353	20,868	2,451	20,868	731	20,354	344	19,157	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	9,064	21,545	7,524	21,353	2,508	21,353	748	20,827	352	19,603	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	9,270	22,035	7,695	21,838	2,565	21,838	765	21,301	360	20,048	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	9,476	22,524	7,866	22,324	2,622	22,324	782	21,774	368	20,494	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	9,682	23,014	8,037	22,809	2,679	22,809	799	22,247	376	20,939	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	9,888	23,504	8,208	23,294	2,736	23,294	816	22,721	384	21,385	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	10,094	23,993	8,379	23,780	2,793	23,780	833	23,194	392	21,830	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	10,300	24,483	8,550	24,265	2,850	24,265	850	23,667	400	22,276	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	10,506	24,973	8,721	24,750	2,907	24,750	867	24,141	408	22,721	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	10,712	25,462	8,892	25,235	2,964	25,235	884	24,614	416	23,167	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	10,918	25,952	9,063	25,721	3,021	25,721	901	25,087	424	23,612	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	11,124	26,442	9,234	26,206	3,078	26,206	918	25,561	432	24,058	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	11,330	26,931	9,405	26,691	3,135	26,691	935	26,034	440	24,503	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	11,536	27,421	9,576	27,177	3,192	27,177	952	26,507	448	24,949	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	11,742	27,911	9,747	27,662	3,249	27,662	969	26,981	456	25,394	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
58	24	11,948	28,400	9,918	28,147	3,306	28,147	986	27,454	464	25,840	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	12,154	28,890	10,089	28,633	3,363	28,633	1,003	27,928	472	26,285	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	12,360	29,380	10,260	29,118	3,420	29,118	1,020	28,401	480	26,731	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	12,566	29,869	10,431	29,603	3,477	29,603	1,037	28,874	488	27,176	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
62	24	12,772	30,359	10,602	30,088	3,534	30,088	1,054	29,348	496	27,622	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	12,978	30,849	10,773	30,574	3,591	30,574	1,071	29,821	504	28,067	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	13,184	31,338	10,944	31,059	3,648	31,059	1,088	30,294	512	28,513	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	13,390	31,828	11,115	31,544	3,705	31,544	1,105	30,768	520	28,958	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	13,596	32,318	11,286	32,030	3,762	32,030	1,122	31,241	528	29,404	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	13,802	32,807	11,457	32,515	3,819	32,515	1,139	31,714	536	29,849	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	14,008	33,297	11,628	33,000	3,876	33,000	1,156	32,188	544	30,295	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	14,214	33,787	11,799	33,486	3,933	33,486	1,173	32,661	552	30,740	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	14,420	34,276	11,970	33,971	3,990	33,971	1,190	33,134	560	31,186	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	14,626	34,766	12,141	34,456	4,047	34,456	1,207	33,608	568	31,631	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	14,832	35,256	12,312	34,941	4,104	34,941	1,224	34,081	576	32,077	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	15,038	35,745	12,483	35,427	4,161	35,427	1,241	34,554	584	32,522	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	15,244	36,235	12,654	35,912	4,218	35,912	1,258	35,028	592	32,968	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	15,450	36,725	12,825	36,397	4,275	36,397	1,275	35,501	600	33,413	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	15,656	37,214	12,996	36,883	4,332	36,883	1,292	35,974	608	33,859	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	15,862	37,704	13,167	37,368	4,389	37,368	1,309	36,448	616	34,304	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	16,068	38,194	13,338	37,853	4,446	37,853	1,326	36,921	624	34,750	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	16,274	38,683	13,509	38,339	4,503	38,339	1,343	37,394	632	35,195	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	16,480	39,173	13,680	38,824	4,560	38,824	1,360	37,868	640	35,641	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	16,686	39,663	13,851	39,309	4,617	39,309	1,377	38,341	648	36,086	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	16,892	40,152	14,022	39,794	4,674	39,794	1,394	38,815	656	36,532	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	17,098	40,642	14,193	40,280	4,731	40,280	1,411	39,288	664	36,977	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	17,304	41,132	14,364	40,765	4,788	40,765	1,428	39,761	672	37,423	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	17,510	41,621	14,535	41,250	4,845	41,250	1,445	40,235	680	37,869	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	17,716	42,111	14,706	41,736	4,902	41,736	1,462	40,708	688	38,314	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	17,922	42,601	14,877	42,221	4,959	42,221	1,479	41,181	696	38,760	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	18,128	43,090	15,048	42,706	5,016	42,706	1,496	41,655	704	39,205	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	18,334	43,580	15,219	43,192	5,073	43,192	1,513	42,128	712	39,651	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	18,540	44,070	15,390	43,677	5,130	43,677	1,530	42,601	720	40,096	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	18,746	44,559	15,561	44,162	5,187	44,162	1,547	43,075	728	40,542	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	18,952	45,049	15,732	44,647	5,244	44,647	1,564	43,548	736	40,987	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	19,158	45,539	15,903	45,133	5,301	45,133	1,581	44,021	744	41,433	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	19,364	46,028	16,074	45,618	5,358	45,618	1,598	44,495	752	41,878	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	19,570	46,518	16,245	46,103	5,415	46,103	1,615	44,968	760	42,324	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	19,776	47,008	16,416	46,589	5,472	46,589	1,632	45,441	768	42,769	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	19,982	47,497	16,587	47,074	5,529	47,074	1,649	45,915	776	43,215	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	20,188	47,987	16,758	47,559	5,586	47,559	1,666	46,388	784	43,660	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	20,394	48,477	16,929	48,045	5,643	48,045	1,683	46,861	792	44,106	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	20,600	48,966	17,100	48,530	5,700	48,530	1,700	47,335	800	44,551	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	20,806	49,456	17,271	49,015	5,757	49,015	1,717	47,808	808	44,997	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	21,012	49,946	17,442	49,500	5,814	49,500	1,734	48,281	816	45,442	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	21,218	50,435	17,613	49,986	5,871	49,986	1,751	48,755	824	45,888	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	21,424	50,925	17,784	50,471	5,928	50,471	1,768	49,228	832	46,333	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	21,630	51,415	17,955	50,956	5,985	50,956	1,785	49,702	840	46,779	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	21,836	51,904	18,126	51,442	6,042	51,442	1,802	50,175	848	47,224	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	22,042	52,394	18,297	51,927	6,099	51,927	1,819	50,648	856	47,670	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	22,248	52,883	18,468	52,412	6,156	52,412	1,836	51,122	864	48,115	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	22,454	53,373	18,639	52,897	6,213	52,897	1,853	51,595	872	48,561	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	22,660	53,863	18,810	53,383	6,270	53,383	1,870	52,068	880	49,006	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	22,866	54,352	18,981	53,868	6,327	53,868	1,887	52,542	888	49,452	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	23,072	54,842	19,152	54,353	6,384	54,353	1,904	53,015	896	49,897	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	23,278	55,332	19,323	54,839	6,441	54,839	1,921	53,488	904	50,343	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	23,484	55,821	19,494	55,324	6,498	55,324	1,938	53,962	912	50,788	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	23,690	56,311	19,665	55,809	6,555	55,809	1,955	54,435	920	51,234	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	23,896	56,801	19,836	56,295	6,612	56,295	1,972	54,908	928	51,679	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	24,102	57,290	20,007	56,780	6,669	56,780	1,989	55,382	936	52,125	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	24,308	57,780	20,178	57,265	6,726	57,265	2,006	55,855	944	52,570	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	24,514	58,270	20,349	57,750	6,783	57,750	2,023	56,328	952	53,016	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	24,720	58,759	20,520	58,236	6,840	58,236	2,040	56,802	960	53,461	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	24,926	59,249	20,691	58,721	6,897	58,721	2,057	57,275	968	53,907	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
122	24	25,132	59,739	20,862	59,206	6,954	59,206	2,074	57,748	976	54,352	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System																			
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
123	24	25,338	60,228	21,033	59,692	7,011	59,692	2,091	58,222	984	54,798	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	25,544	60,718	21,204	60,177	7,068	60,177	2,108	58,695	992	55,243	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	25,750	61,208	21,375	60,662	7,125	60,662	2,125	59,169	1,000	55,689	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	25,956	61,697	21,546	61,148	7,182	61,148	2,142	59,642	1,008	56,135	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	26,162	62,187	21,717	61,633	7,239	61,633	2,159	60,115	1,016	56,580	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	26,368	62,677	21,888	62,118	7,296	62,118	2,176	60,589	1,024	57,026	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	26,574	63,166	22,059	62,603	7,353	62,603	2,193	61,062	1,032	57,471	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	26,780	63,656	22,230	63,089	7,410	63,089	2,210	61,535	1,040	57,917	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	26,986	64,146	22,401	63,574	7,467	63,574	2,227	62,009	1,048	58,362	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	27,192	64,635	22,572	64,059	7,524	64,059	2,244	62,482	1,056	58,808	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	27,398	65,125	22,743	64,545	7,581	64,545	2,261	62,955	1,064	59,253	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	27,604	65,615	22,914	65,030	7,638	65,030	2,278	63,429	1,072	59,699	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	27,810	66,104	23,085	65,515	7,695	65,515	2,295	63,902	1,080	60,144	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	28,016	66,594	23,256	66,001	7,752	66,001	2,312	64,375	1,088	60,590	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	28,222	67,084	23,427	66,486	7,809	66,486	2,329	64,849	1,096	61,035	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	28,428	67,573	23,598	66,971	7,866	66,971	2,346	65,322	1,104	61,481	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	28,634	68,063	23,769	67,456	7,923	67,456	2,363	65,795	1,112	61,926	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	28,840	68,553	23,940	67,942	7,980	67,942	2,380	66,269	1,120	62,372	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	29,046	69,042	24,111	68,427	8,037	68,427	2,397	66,742	1,128	62,817	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	29,252	69,532	24,282	68,912	8,094	68,912	2,414	67,215	1,136	63,263	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	29,458	70,022	24,453	69,398	8,151	69,398	2,431	67,689	1,144	63,708	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2017.377GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	500	1,231	272	2,008	138	2,010	55	2,005	1	2,017	2	8	1							
2	12	1,000	2,461	544	4,017	276	4,021	110	4,010	2	4,035	3	16	1							
3	12	1,500	3,692	816	6,025	414	6,031	165	6,014	3	6,052	3	24	1							
4	12	2,000	4,922	1,088	8,034	552	8,042	220	8,019	4	8,070	3	32	1							
5	16	2,500	6,153	1,360	10,042	690	10,052	275	10,024	5	10,087	4	40	1							
6	16	3,000	7,383	1,632	12,051	828	12,062	330	12,029	6	12,104	4	48	1							
7	20	3,500	8,614	1,904	14,059	966	14,073	385	14,033	7	14,122	5	56	1							
8	20	4,000	9,844	2,176	16,068	1,104	16,083	440	16,038	8	16,139	5	64	1							
9	20	4,500	11,075	2,448	18,076	1,242	18,093	495	18,043	9	18,156	5	72	1							
10	24	5,000	12,305	2,720	20,084	1,380	20,104	550	20,048	10	20,174	6	80	1							
11	24	5,500	13,536	2,992	22,093	1,518	22,114	605	22,052	11	22,191	6	88	1							
12	24	6,000	14,766	3,264	24,101	1,656	24,125	660	24,057	12	24,209	6	96	1							
13	24	6,500	15,997	3,536	26,110	1,794	26,135	715	26,062	13	26,226	6	104	1							
14	24	7,000	17,227	3,808	28,118	1,932	28,145	770	28,067	14	28,243	6	112	1							
15	24	7,500	18,458	4,080	30,127	2,070	30,156	825	30,071	15	30,261	6	120	1							
16	24	8,000	19,688	4,352	32,135	2,208	32,166	880	32,076	16	32,278	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	24	8,500	20,919	4,624	34,144	2,346	34,177	935	34,081	17	34,295	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	24	9,000	22,149	4,896	36,152	2,484	36,187	990	36,086	18	36,313	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	24	9,500	23,380	5,168	38,161	2,622	38,197	1,045	38,090	19	38,330	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	24	10,000	24,610	5,440	40,169	2,760	40,208	1,100	40,095	20	40,348	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	10,500	25,841	5,712	42,177	2,898	42,218	1,155	42,100	21	42,365	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	11,000	27,071	5,984	44,186	3,036	44,228	1,210	44,105	22	44,382	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	11,500	28,302	6,256	46,194	3,174	46,239	1,265	46,109	23	46,400	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	12,000	29,532	6,528	48,203	3,312	48,249	1,320	48,114	24	48,417	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	12,500	30,763	6,800	50,211	3,450	50,260	1,375	50,119	25	50,434	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	13,000	31,993	7,072	52,220	3,588	52,270	1,430	52,124	26	52,452	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	13,500	33,224	7,344	54,228	3,726	54,280	1,485	54,128	27	54,469	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	14,000	34,454	7,616	56,237	3,864	56,291	1,540	56,133	28	56,487	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	14,500	35,685	7,888	58,245	4,002	58,301	1,595	58,138	29	58,504	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	15,000	36,915	8,160	60,253	4,140	60,312	1,650	60,143	30	60,521	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	15,500	38,146	8,432	62,262	4,278	62,322	1,705	62,147	31	62,539	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	16,000	39,376	8,704	64,270	4,416	64,332	1,760	64,152	32	64,556	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	16,500	40,607	8,976	66,279	4,554	66,343	1,815	66,157	33	66,573	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	17,000	41,837	9,248	68,287	4,692	68,353	1,870	68,162	34	68,591	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	17,500	43,068	9,520	70,296	4,830	70,363	1,925	70,166	35	70,608	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	18,000	44,298	9,792	72,304	4,968	72,374	1,980	72,171	36	72,626	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	18,500	45,529	10,064	74,313	5,106	74,384	2,035	74,176	37	74,643	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	19,000	46,759	10,336	76,321	5,244	76,395	2,090	76,181	38	76,660	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	19,500	47,990	10,608	78,329	5,382	78,405	2,145	78,185	39	78,678	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	20,000	49,220	10,880	80,338	5,520	80,415	2,200	80,190	40	80,695	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	20,500	50,451	11,152	82,346	5,658	82,426	2,255	82,195	41	82,712	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	21,000	51,681	11,424	84,355	5,796	84,436	2,310	84,200	42	84,730	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	21,500	52,912	11,696	86,363	5,934	86,447	2,365	86,204	43	86,747	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	22,000	54,142	11,968	88,372	6,072	88,457	2,420	88,209	44	88,765	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	22,500	55,373	12,240	90,380	6,210	90,467	2,475	90,214	45	90,782	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	23,000	56,603	12,512	92,389	6,348	92,478	2,530	92,219	46	92,799	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	23,500	57,834	12,784	94,397	6,486	94,488	2,585	94,223	47	94,817	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	24,000	59,064	13,056	96,406	6,624	96,498	2,640	96,228	48	96,834	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	24,500	60,295	13,328	98,414	6,762	98,509	2,695	98,233	49	98,851	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	25,000	61,525	13,600	100,422	6,900	100,519	2,750	100,238	50	100,869	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	25,500	62,756	13,872	102,431	7,038	102,530	2,805	102,242	51	102,886	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	26,000	63,986	14,144	104,439	7,176	104,540	2,860	104,247	52	104,904	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	26,500	65,217	14,416	106,448	7,314	106,550	2,915	106,252	53	106,921	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	27,000	66,447	14,688	108,456	7,452	108,561	2,970	108,257	54	108,938	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	27,500	67,678	14,960	110,465	7,590	110,571	3,025	110,261	55	110,956	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	28,000	68,908	15,232	112,473	7,728	112,582	3,080	112,266	56	112,973	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	28,500	70,139	15,504	114,482	7,866	114,592	3,135	114,271	57	114,990	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2017.377GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	29,000	71,369	15,776	116,490	8,004	116,602	3,190	116,276	58	117,008	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	29,500	72,600	16,048	118,498	8,142	118,613	3,245	118,280	59	119,025	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	30,000	73,830	16,320	120,507	8,280	120,623	3,300	120,285	60	121,043	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	30,500	75,061	16,592	122,515	8,418	122,633	3,355	122,290	61	123,060	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	28	31,000	76,291	16,864	124,524	8,556	124,644	3,410	124,295	62	125,077	7	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	28	31,500	77,522	17,136	126,532	8,694	126,654	3,465	126,299	63	127,095	7	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	28	32,000	78,752	17,408	128,541	8,832	128,665	3,520	128,304	64	129,112	7	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	28	32,500	79,983	17,680	130,549	8,970	130,675	3,575	130,309	65	131,130	7	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	28	33,000	81,213	17,952	132,558	9,108	132,685	3,630	132,314	66	133,147	7	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	28	33,500	82,444	18,224	134,566	9,246	134,696	3,685	134,318	67	135,164	7	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	28	34,000	83,674	18,496	136,574	9,384	136,706	3,740	136,323	68	137,182	7	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	28	34,500	84,905	18,768	138,583	9,522	138,716	3,795	138,328	69	139,199	7	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	28	35,000	86,135	19,040	140,591	9,660	140,727	3,850	140,333	70	141,216	7	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	32	35,500	87,366	19,312	142,600	9,798	142,737	3,905	142,337	71	143,234	8	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	32	36,000	88,596	19,584	144,608	9,936	144,748	3,960	144,342	72	145,251	8	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	32	36,500	89,827	19,856	146,617	10,074	146,758	4,015	146,347	73	147,269	8	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	32	37,000	91,057	20,128	148,625	10,212	148,768	4,070	148,352	74	149,286	8	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	32	37,500	92,288	20,400	150,634	10,350	150,779	4,125	150,356	75	151,303	8	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	32	38,000	93,518	20,672	152,642	10,488	152,789	4,180	152,361	76	153,321	8	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	32	38,500	94,749	20,944	154,650	10,626	154,800	4,235	154,366	77	155,338	8	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	32	39,000	95,979	21,216	156,659	10,764	156,810	4,290	156,371	78	157,355	8	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	32	39,500	97,210	21,488	158,667	10,902	158,820	4,345	158,375	79	159,373	8	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	36	40,000	98,440	21,760	160,676	11,040	160,831	4,400	160,380	80	161,390	9	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	36	40,500	99,671	22,032	162,684	11,178	162,841	4,455	162,385	81	163,408	9	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	36	41,000	100,901	22,304	164,693	11,316	164,851	4,510	164,390	82	165,425	9	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	36	41,500	102,132	22,576	166,701	11,454	166,862	4,565	166,394	83	167,442	9	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	36	42,000	103,362	22,848	168,710	11,592	168,872	4,620	168,399	84	169,460	9	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	36	42,500	104,593	23,120	170,718	11,730	170,883	4,675	170,404	85	171,477	9	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	36	43,000	105,823	23,392	172,727	11,868	172,893	4,730	172,409	86	173,494	9	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	36	43,500	107,054	23,664	174,735	12,006	174,903	4,785	174,413	87	175,512	9	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	36	44,000	108,284	23,936	176,743	12,144	176,914	4,840	176,418	88	177,529	9	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	40	44,500	109,515	24,208	178,752	12,282	178,924	4,895	178,423	89	179,547	10	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	40	45,000	110,745	24,480	180,760	12,420	180,935	4,950	180,428	90	181,564	10	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	40	45,500	111,976	24,752	182,769	12,558	182,945	5,005	182,432	91	183,581	10	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	40	46,000	113,206	25,024	184,777	12,696	184,955	5,060	184,437	92	185,599	10	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	40	46,500	114,437	25,296	186,786	12,834	186,966	5,115	186,442	93	187,616	10	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	40	47,000	115,667	25,568	188,794	12,972	188,976	5,170	188,447	94	189,633	10	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	40	47,500	116,898	25,840	190,803	13,110	190,986	5,225	190,451	95	191,651	10	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	40	48,000	118,128	26,112	192,811	13,248	192,997	5,280	192,456	96	193,668	10	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	44	48,500	119,359	26,384	194,819	13,386	195,007	5,335	194,461	97	195,686	11	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	44	49,000	120,589	26,656	196,828	13,524	197,018	5,390	196,466	98	197,703	11	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	44	49,500	121,820	26,928	198,836	13,662	199,028	5,445	198,470	99	199,720	11	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	44	50,000	123,050	27,200	200,845	13,800	201,038	5,500	200,475	100	201,738	11	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	44	50,500	124,281	27,472	202,853	13,938	203,049	5,555	202,480	101	203,755	11	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	44	51,000	125,511	27,744	204,862	14,076	205,059	5,610	204,485	102	205,772	11	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	44	51,500	126,742	28,016	206,870	14,214	207,070	5,665	206,489	103	207,790	11	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	44	52,000	127,972	28,288	208,879	14,352	209,080	5,720	208,494	104	209,807	11	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	44	52,500	129,203	28,560	210,887	14,490	211,090	5,775	210,499	105	211,825	11	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	48	53,000	130,433	28,832	212,895	14,628	213,101	5,830	212,504	106	213,842	12	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	48	53,500	131,664	29,104	214,904	14,766	215,111	5,885	214,508	107	215,859	12	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	48	54,000	132,894	29,376	216,912	14,904	217,121	5,940	216,513	108	217,877	12	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	48	54,500	134,125	29,648	218,921	15,042	219,132	5,995	218,518	109	219,894	12	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	48	55,000	135,355	29,920	220,929	15,180	221,142	6,050	220,523	110	221,911	12	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	48	55,500	136,586	30,192	222,938	15,318	223,153	6,105	222,527	111	223,929	12	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	48	56,000	137,816	30,464	224,946	15,456	225,163	6,160	224,532	112	225,946	12	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	48	56,500	139,047	30,736	226,955	15,594	227,173	6,215	226,537	113	227,964	12	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	48	57,000	140,277	31,008	228,963	15,732	229,184	6,270	228,542	114	229,981	12	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	52	57,500	141,508	31,280	230,972	15,870	231,194	6,325	230,546	115	231,998	13	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	52	58,000	142,738	31,552	232,980	16,008	233,205	6,380	232,551	116	234,016	13	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	52	58,500	143,969	31,824	234,988	16,146	235,215	6,435	234,556	117	236,033	13	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	52	59,000	145,199	32,096	236,997	16,284	237,225	6,490	236,561	118	238,050	13	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	52	59,500	146,430	32,368	239,005	16,422	239,236	6,545	238,565	119	240,068	13	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	52	60,000	147,660	32,640	241,014	16,560	241,246	6,600	240,570	120	242,085	13	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	52	60,500	148,891	32,912	243,022	16,698	243,256	6,655	242,575	121	244,103	13	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2017.377GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	52	61,000	150,121	33,184	245,031	16,836	245,267	6,710	244,580	122	246,120	13	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	56	61,500	151,352	33,456	247,039	16,974	247,277	6,765	246,584	123	248,137	14	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	56	62,000	152,582	33,728	249,048	17,112	249,288	6,820	248,589	124	250,155	14	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	56	62,500	153,813	34,000	251,056	17,250	251,298	6,875	250,594	125	252,172	14	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	56	63,000	155,043	34,272	253,064	17,388	253,308	6,930	252,599	126	254,190	14	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	56	63,500	156,274	34,544	255,073	17,526	255,319	6,985	254,603	127	256,207	14	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	56	64,000	157,504	34,816	257,081	17,664	257,329	7,040	256,608	128	258,224	14	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	56	64,500	158,735	35,088	259,090	17,802	259,340	7,095	258,613	129	260,242	14	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	56	65,000	159,965	35,360	261,098	17,940	261,350	7,150	260,618	130	262,259	14	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	56			35,632	263,107	18,078	263,360	7,205	262,622	131	264,276	14	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	60			35,904	265,115	18,216	265,371	7,260	264,627	132	266,294	15	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	60			36,176	267,124	18,354	267,381	7,315	266,632	133	268,311	15	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	60			36,448	269,132	18,492	269,391	7,370	268,637	134	270,329	15	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	60			36,720	271,140	18,630	271,402	7,425	270,641	135	272,346	15	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	60			36,992	273,149	18,768	273,412	7,480	272,646	136	274,363	15	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	60			37,264	275,157	18,906	275,423	7,535	274,651	137	276,381	15	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	60			37,536	277,166	19,044	277,433	7,590	276,656	138	278,398	15	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	60			37,808	279,174	19,182	279,443	7,645	278,660	139	280,415	15	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	60			38,080	281,183	19,320	281,454	7,700	280,665	140	282,433	15	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	64			38,352	283,191	19,458	283,464	7,755	282,670	141	284,450	16	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	64			38,624	285,200	19,596	285,475	7,810	284,675	142	286,468	16	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	64			38,896	287,208	19,734	287,485	7,865	286,679	143	288,485	16	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		6588/3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	500	1,189	500	1,419	225	1,916	69	1,921	34	1,893	2	8	1							
2	12	1,000	2,377	1,000	2,838	450	3,831	138	3,842	68	3,787	3	16	1							
3	12	1,500	3,566	1,500	4,257	675	5,747	207	5,764	102	5,680	3	24	1							
4	12	2,000	4,754	2,000	5,676	900	7,663	276	7,685	136	7,574	3	32	1							
5	16	2,500	5,943	2,500	7,095	1,125	9,578	345	9,606	170	9,467	4	40	1							
6	16	3,000	7,131	3,000	8,514	1,350	11,494	414	11,527	204	11,361	4	48	1							
7	16	3,500	8,320	3,500	9,933	1,575	13,410	483	13,449	238	13,254	4	56	1							
8	20	4,000	9,508	4,000	11,352	1,800	15,325	552	15,370	272	15,147	5	64	1							
9	20	4,500	10,697	4,500	12,771	2,025	17,241	621	17,291	306	17,041	5	72	1							
10	20	5,000	11,885	5,000	14,190	2,250	19,157	690	19,212	340	18,934	5	80	1							
11	24	5,500	13,074	5,500	15,609	2,475	21,072	759	21,134	374	20,828	6	88	1							
12	24	6,000	14,262	6,000	17,028	2,700	22,988	828	23,055	408	22,721	6	96	1							
13	24	6,500	15,451	6,500	18,447	2,925	24,903	897	24,976	442	24,615	6	104	1							
14	24	7,000	16,639	7,000	19,866	3,150	26,819	966	26,897	476	26,508	6	112	1							
15	24	7,500	17,828	7,500	21,285	3,375	28,735	1,035	28,819	510	28,401	6	120	1							
16	24	8,000	19,016	8,000	22,704	3,600	30,650	1,104	30,740	544	30,295	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	24	8,500	20,205	8,500	24,123	3,825	32,566	1,173	32,661	578	32,188	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	24	9,000	21,393	9,000	25,542	4,050	34,482	1,242	34,582	612	34,082	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	24	9,500	22,582	9,500	26,961	4,275	36,397	1,311	36,503	646	35,975	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	24	10,000	23,770	10,000	28,380	4,500	38,313	1,380	38,425	680	37,869	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	10,500	24,959	10,500	29,799	4,725	40,229	1,449	40,346	714	39,762	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	11,000	26,147	11,000	31,218	4,950	42,144	1,518	42,267	748	41,655	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	11,500	27,336	11,500	32,637	5,175	44,060	1,587	44,188	782	43,549	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	12,000	28,524	12,000	34,056	5,400	45,976	1,656	46,110	816	45,442	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	12,500	29,713	12,500	35,475	5,625	47,891	1,725	48,031	850	47,336	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	13,000	30,901	13,000	36,894	5,850	49,807	1,794	49,952	884	49,229	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	13,500	32,090	13,500	38,313	6,075	51,723	1,863	51,873	918	51,123	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	14,000	33,278	14,000	39,732	6,300	53,638	1,932	53,795	952	53,016	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	14,500	34,467	14,500	41,151	6,525	55,554	2,001	55,716	986	54,909	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	15,000	35,655	15,000	42,570	6,750	57,470	2,070	57,637	1,020	56,803	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	15,500	36,844	15,500	43,989	6,975	59,385	2,139	59,558	1,054	58,696	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	16,000	38,032	16,000	45,408	7,200	61,301	2,208	61,480	1,088	60,590	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	16,500	39,221	16,500	46,827	7,425	63,216	2,277	63,401	1,122	62,483	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	17,000	40,409	17,000	48,246	7,650	65,132	2,346	65,322	1,156	64,376	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	17,500	41,598	17,500	49,665	7,875	67,048	2,415	67,243	1,190	66,270	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	18,000	42,786	18,000	51,084	8,100	68,963	2,484	69,164	1,224	68,163	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	18,500	43,975	18,500	52,503	8,325	70,879	2,553	71,086	1,258	70,057	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	19,000	45,163	19,000	53,922	8,550	72,795	2,622	73,007	1,292	71,950	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	19,500	46,352	19,500	55,341	8,775	74,710	2,691	74,928	1,326	73,844	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	20,000	47,540	20,000	56,760	9,000	76,626	2,760	76,849	1,360	75,737	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	20,500	48,729	20,500	58,179	9,225	78,542	2,829	78,771	1,394	77,630	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	21,000	49,917	21,000	59,598	9,450	80,457	2,898	80,692	1,428	79,524	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	21,500	51,106	21,500	61,017	9,675	82,373	2,967	82,613	1,462	81,417	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	22,000	52,294	22,000	62,436	9,900	84,289	3,036	84,534	1,496	83,311	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	22,500	53,483	22,500	63,855	10,125	86,204	3,105	86,456	1,530	85,204	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	23,000	54,671	23,000	65,274	10,350	88,120	3,174	88,377	1,564	87,098	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	23,500	55,860	23,500	66,693	10,575	90,036	3,243	90,298	1,598	88,991	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	24,000	57,048	24,000	68,112	10,800	91,951	3,312	92,219	1,632	90,884	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	24,500	58,237	24,500	69,531	11,025	93,867	3,381	94,141	1,666	92,778	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	25,000	59,425	25,000	70,950	11,250	95,783	3,450	96,062	1,700	94,671	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	25,500	60,614	25,500	72,369	11,475	97,698	3,519	97,983	1,734	96,565	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	26,000	61,802	26,000	73,788	11,700	99,614	3,588	99,904	1,768	98,458	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	26,500	62,991	26,500	75,207	11,925	101,529	3,657	101,826	1,802	100,352	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	27,000	64,179	27,000	76,626	12,150	103,445	3,726	103,747	1,836	102,245	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	27,500	65,368	27,500	78,045	12,375	105,361	3,795	105,668	1,870	104,138	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	28,000	66,556	28,000	79,464	12,600	107,276	3,864	107,589	1,904	106,032	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	28,500	67,745	28,500	80,883	12,825	109,192	3,933	109,510	1,938	107,925	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		6588/3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/R12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	29,000	68,933	29,000	82,302	13,050	111,108	4,002	111,432	1,972	109,819	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	29,500	70,122	29,500	83,721	13,275	113,023	4,071	113,353	2,006	111,712	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	30,000	71,310	30,000	85,140	13,500	114,939	4,140	115,274	2,040	113,606	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	30,500	72,499	30,500	86,559	13,725	116,855	4,209	117,195	2,074	115,499	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	31,000	73,687	31,000	87,978	13,950	118,770	4,278	119,117	2,108	117,392	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	31,500	74,876	31,500	89,397	14,175	120,686	4,347	121,038	2,142	119,286	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	32,000	76,064	32,000	90,816	14,400	122,602	4,416	122,959	2,176	121,179	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	32,500	77,253	32,500	92,235	14,625	124,517	4,485	124,880	2,210	123,073	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	28	33,000	78,441	33,000	93,654	14,850	126,433	4,554	126,802	2,244	124,966	7	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	28	33,500	79,630	33,500	95,073	15,075	128,349	4,623	128,723	2,278	126,860	7	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	28	34,000	80,818	34,000	96,492	15,300	130,264	4,692	130,644	2,312	128,753	7	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	28	34,500	82,007	34,500	97,911	15,525	132,180	4,761	132,565	2,346	130,646	7	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	28	35,000	83,195	35,000	99,330	15,750	134,096	4,830	134,487	2,380	132,540	7	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	28	35,500	84,384	35,500	100,749	15,975	136,011	4,899	136,408	2,414	134,433	7	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	28	36,000	85,572	36,000	102,168	16,200	137,927	4,968	138,329	2,448	136,327	7	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	28	36,500	86,761	36,500	103,587	16,425	139,842	5,037	140,250	2,482	138,220	7	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	28	37,000	87,949	37,000	105,006	16,650	141,758	5,106	142,171	2,516	140,114	7	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	32	37,500	89,138	37,500	106,425	16,875	143,674	5,175	144,093	2,550	142,007	8	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	32	38,000	90,326	38,000	107,844	17,100	145,589	5,244	146,014	2,584	143,900	8	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	32	38,500	91,515	38,500	109,263	17,325	147,505	5,313	147,935	2,618	145,794	8	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	32	39,000	92,703	39,000	110,682	17,550	149,421	5,382	149,856	2,652	147,687	8	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	32	39,500	93,892	39,500	112,101	17,775	151,336	5,451	151,778	2,686	149,581	8	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	32	40,000	95,080	40,000	113,520	18,000	153,252	5,520	153,699	2,720	151,474	8	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	32	40,500	96,269	40,500	114,939	18,225	155,168	5,589	155,620	2,754	153,368	8	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	32	41,000	97,457	41,000	116,358	18,450	157,083	5,658	157,541	2,788	155,261	8	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	32	41,500	98,646	41,500	117,777	18,675	158,999	5,727	159,463	2,822	157,154	8	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	36	42,000	99,834	42,000	119,196	18,900	160,915	5,796	161,384	2,856	159,048	9	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	36	42,500	101,023	42,500	120,615	19,125	162,830	5,865	163,305	2,890	160,941	9	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	36	43,000	102,211	43,000	122,034	19,350	164,746	5,934	165,226	2,924	162,835	9	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	36	43,500	103,400	43,500	123,453	19,575	166,662	6,003	167,148	2,958	164,728	9	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	36	44,000	104,588	44,000	124,872	19,800	168,577	6,072	169,069	2,992	166,621	9	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	36	44,500	105,777	44,500	126,291	20,025	170,493	6,141	170,990	3,026	168,515	9	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	36	45,000	106,965	45,000	127,710	20,250	172,409	6,210	172,911	3,060	170,408	9	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	36	45,500	108,154	45,500	129,129	20,475	174,324	6,279	174,832	3,094	172,302	9	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	36	46,000	109,342	46,000	130,548	20,700	176,240	6,348	176,754	3,128	174,195	9	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	40	46,500	110,531	46,500	131,967	20,925	178,155	6,417	178,675	3,162	176,089	10	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	40	47,000	111,719	47,000	133,386	21,150	180,071	6,486	180,596	3,196	177,982	10	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	40	47,500	112,908	47,500	134,805	21,375	181,987	6,555	182,517	3,230	179,875	10	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	40	48,000	114,096	48,000	136,224	21,600	183,902	6,624	184,439	3,264	181,769	10	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	40	48,500	115,285	48,500	137,643	21,825	185,818	6,693	186,360	3,298	183,662	10	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	40	49,000	116,473	49,000	139,062	22,050	187,734	6,762	188,281	3,332	185,556	10	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	40	49,500	117,662	49,500	140,481	22,275	189,649	6,831	190,202	3,366	187,449	10	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	40	50,000	118,850	50,000	141,900	22,500	191,565	6,900	192,124	3,400	189,343	10	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	40	50,500	120,039	50,500	143,319	22,725	193,481	6,969	194,045	3,434	191,236	10	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	44	51,000	121,227	51,000	144,738	22,950	195,396	7,038	195,966	3,468	193,129	11	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	44	51,500	122,416	51,500	146,157	23,175	197,312	7,107	197,887	3,502	195,023	11	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	44	52,000	123,604	52,000	147,576	23,400	199,228	7,176	199,809	3,536	196,916	11	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	44	52,500	124,793	52,500	148,995	23,625	201,143	7,245	201,730	3,570	198,810	11	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	44	53,000	125,981	53,000	150,414	23,850	203,059	7,314	203,651	3,604	200,703	11	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	44	53,500	127,170	53,500	151,833	24,075	204,975	7,383	205,572	3,638	202,597	11	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	44	54,000	128,358	54,000	153,252	24,300	206,890	7,452	207,493	3,672	204,490	11	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	44	54,500	129,547	54,500	154,671	24,525	208,806	7,521	209,415	3,706	206,383	11	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	44	55,000	130,735	55,000	156,090	24,750	210,722	7,590	211,336	3,740	208,277	11	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	48	55,500	131,924	55,500	157,509	24,975	212,637	7,659	213,257	3,774	210,170	12	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	48	56,000	133,112	56,000	158,928	25,200	214,553	7,728	215,178	3,808	212,064	12	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	48	56,500	134,301	56,500	160,347	25,425	216,468	7,797	217,100	3,842	213,957	12	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	48	57,000	135,489	57,000	161,766	25,650	218,384	7,866	219,021	3,876	215,851	12	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	48	57,500	136,678	57,500	163,185	25,875	220,300	7,935	220,942	3,910	217,744	12	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	48	58,000	137,866	58,000	164,604	26,100	222,215	8,004	222,863	3,944	219,637	12	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	48	58,500	139,055	58,500	166,023	26,325	224,131	8,073	224,785	3,978	221,531	12	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	48	59,000	140,243	59,000	167,442	26,550	226,047	8,142	226,706	4,012	223,424	12	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	48	59,500	141,432	59,500	168,861	26,775	227,962	8,211	228,627	4,046	225,318	12	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	52	60,000	142,620	60,000	170,280	27,000	229,878	8,280	230,548	4,080	227,211	13	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	52	60,500	143,809	60,500	171,699	27,225	231,794	8,349	232,470	4,114	229,105	13	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		6588/3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)			DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
122	52	61,000	144,997	61,000	173,118	27,450	233,709	8,418	234,391	4,148	230,998		13	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	52	61,500	146,186	61,500	174,537	27,675	235,625	8,487	236,312	4,182	232,891		13	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	52	62,000	147,374	62,000	175,956	27,900	237,541	8,556	238,233	4,216	234,785		13	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	52	62,500	148,563	62,500	177,375	28,125	239,456	8,625	240,155	4,250	236,678		13	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	52	63,000	149,751	63,000	178,794	28,350	241,372	8,694	242,076	4,284	238,572		13	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	52	63,500	150,940	63,500	180,213	28,575	243,288	8,763	243,997	4,318	240,465		13	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	52	64,000	152,128	64,000	181,632	28,800	245,203	8,832	245,918	4,352	242,359		13	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	52	64,500	153,317	64,500	183,051	29,025	247,119	8,901	247,839	4,386	244,252		13	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	56	65,000	154,505	65,000	184,470	29,250	249,035	8,970	249,761	4,420	246,145		14	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	56					29,475	250,950	9,039	251,682	4,454	248,039		14	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	56					29,700	252,866	9,108	253,603	4,488	249,932		14	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	56					29,925	254,781	9,177	255,524	4,522	251,826		14	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	56					30,150	256,697	9,246	257,446	4,556	253,719		14	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	56					30,375	258,613	9,315	259,367	4,590	255,613		14	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	56					30,600	260,528	9,384	261,288	4,624	257,506		14	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	56					30,825	262,444	9,453	263,209	4,658	259,399		14	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	56					31,050	264,360	9,522	265,131	4,692	261,293		14	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	60					31,275	266,275	9,591	267,052	4,726	263,186		15	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	60					31,500	268,191	9,660	268,973	4,760	265,080		15	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	60					31,725	270,107	9,729	270,894	4,794	266,973		15	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	60					31,950	272,022	9,798	272,816	4,828	268,866		15	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	60					32,175	273,938	9,867	274,737	4,862	270,760		15	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System																			
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2756.9GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
1	8	500	1,231	372	2,747	189	2,753	75	2,734	1	2,757	2	8	1							
2	12	1,000	2,461	744	5,494	378	5,506	150	5,468	2	5,514	3	16	1							
3	12	1,500	3,692	1,116	8,241	567	8,259	225	8,201	3	8,271	3	24	1							
4	16	2,000	4,922	1,488	10,987	756	11,013	300	10,935	4	11,028	4	32	1							
5	16	2,500	6,153	1,860	13,734	945	13,766	375	13,669	5	13,785	4	40	1							
6	20	3,000	7,383	2,232	16,481	1,134	16,519	450	16,403	6	16,541	5	48	1							
7	20	3,500	8,614	2,604	19,228	1,323	19,272	525	19,136	7	19,298	5	56	1							
8	24	4,000	9,844	2,976	21,975	1,512	22,025	600	21,870	8	22,055	6	64	1							
9	24	4,500	11,075	3,348	24,722	1,701	24,778	675	24,604	9	24,812	6	72	1							
10	24	5,000	12,305	3,720	27,468	1,890	27,532	750	27,338	10	27,569	6	80	1							
11	24	5,500	13,536	4,092	30,215	2,079	30,285	825	30,071	11	30,326	6	88	1							
12	24	6,000	14,766	4,464	32,962	2,268	33,038	900	32,805	12	33,083	6	96	1							
13	24	6,500	15,997	4,836	35,709	2,457	35,791	975	35,539	13	35,840	6	104	1							
14	24	7,000	17,227	5,208	38,456	2,646	38,544	1,050	38,273	14	38,597	6	112	1							
15	24	7,500	18,458	5,580	41,203	2,835	41,297	1,125	41,006	15	41,354	6	120	1							
16	24	8,000	19,688	5,952	43,950	3,024	44,051	1,200	43,740	16	44,110	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	24	8,500	20,919	6,324	46,696	3,213	46,804	1,275	46,474	17	46,867	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	24	9,000	22,149	6,696	49,443	3,402	49,557	1,350	49,208	18	49,624	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	24	9,500	23,380	7,068	52,190	3,591	52,310	1,425	51,941	19	52,381	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	24	10,000	24,610	7,440	54,937	3,780	55,063	1,500	54,675	20	55,138	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	10,500	25,841	7,812	57,684	3,969	57,816	1,575	57,409	21	57,895	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	11,000	27,071	8,184	60,431	4,158	60,570	1,650	60,143	22	60,652	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	11,500	28,302	8,556	63,178	4,347	63,323	1,725	62,876	23	63,409	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	12,000	29,532	8,928	65,924	4,536	66,076	1,800	65,610	24	66,166	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	12,500	30,763	9,300	68,671	4,725	68,829	1,875	68,344	25	68,923	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	13,000	31,993	9,672	71,418	4,914	71,582	1,950	71,078	26	71,679	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	13,500	33,224	10,044	74,165	5,103	74,335	2,025	73,811	27	74,436	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	14,000	34,454	10,416	76,912	5,292	77,089	2,100	76,545	28	77,193	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	14,500	35,685	10,788	79,659	5,481	79,842	2,175	79,279	29	79,950	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	15,000	36,915	11,160	82,405	5,670	82,595	2,250	82,013	30	82,707	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	15,500	38,146	11,532	85,152	5,859	85,348	2,325	84,746	31	85,464	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	16,000	39,376	11,904	87,899	6,048	88,101	2,400	87,480	32	88,221	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	16,500	40,607	12,276	90,646	6,237	90,854	2,475	90,214	33	90,978	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	17,000	41,837	12,648	93,393	6,426	93,608	2,550	92,948	34	93,735	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	17,500	43,068	13,020	96,140	6,615	96,361	2,625	95,681	35	96,492	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	18,000	44,298	13,392	98,887	6,804	99,114	2,700	98,415	36	99,248	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	18,500	45,529	13,764	101,633	6,993	101,867	2,775	101,149	37	102,005	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	19,000	46,759	14,136	104,380	7,182	104,620	2,850	103,883	38	104,762	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	19,500	47,990	14,508	107,127	7,371	107,373	2,925	106,616	39	107,519	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	20,000	49,220	14,880	109,874	7,560	110,127	3,000	109,350	40	110,276	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	20,500	50,451	15,252	112,621	7,749	112,880	3,075	112,084	41	113,033	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	21,000	51,681	15,624	115,368	7,938	115,633	3,150	114,818	42	115,790	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	21,500	52,912	15,996	118,114	8,127	118,386	3,225	117,551	43	118,547	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	22,000	54,142	16,368	120,861	8,316	121,139	3,300	120,285	44	121,304	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	22,500	55,373	16,740	123,608	8,505	123,892	3,375	123,019	45	124,061	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	23,000	56,603	17,112	126,355	8,694	126,645	3,450	125,753	46	126,817	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	28	23,500	57,834	17,484	129,102	8,883	129,399	3,525	128,486	47	129,574	7	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	28	24,000	59,064	17,856	131,849	9,072	132,152	3,600	131,220	48	132,331	7	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	28	24,500	60,295	18,228	134,596	9,261	134,905	3,675	133,954	49	135,088	7	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	28	25,000	61,525	18,600	137,342	9,450	137,658	3,750	136,688	50	137,845	7	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	28	25,500	62,756	18,972	140,089	9,639	140,411	3,825	139,421	51	140,602	7	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	28	26,000	63,986	19,344	142,836	9,828	143,164	3,900	142,155	52	143,359	7	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	32	26,500	65,217	19,716	145,583	10,017	145,918	3,975	144,889	53	146,116	8	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	32	27,000	66,447	20,088	148,330	10,206	148,671	4,050	147,623	54	148,873	8	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	32	27,500	67,678	20,460	151,077	10,395	151,424	4,125	150,356	55	151,630	8	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	32	28,000	68,908	20,832	153,823	10,584	154,177	4,200	153,090	56	154,386	8	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	32	28,500	70,139	21,204	156,570	10,773	156,930	4,275	155,824	57	157,143	8	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Open System																				
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2756.9GB)			DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
58	32	29,000	71,369	21,576	159,317	10,962	159,683	4,350	158,558	58	159,900		8	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	32	29,500	72,600	21,948	162,064	11,151	162,437	4,425	161,291	59	162,657		8	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	36	30,000	73,830	22,320	164,811	11,340	165,190	4,500	164,025	60	165,414		9	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	36	30,500	75,061	22,692	167,558	11,529	167,943	4,575	166,759	61	168,171		9	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	36	31,000	76,291	23,064	170,305	11,718	170,696	4,650	169,493	62	170,928		9	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	36	31,500	77,522	23,436	173,051	11,907	173,449	4,725	172,226	63	173,685		9	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	36	32,000	78,752	23,808	175,798	12,096	176,202	4,800	174,960	64	176,442		9	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	36	32,500	79,983	24,180	178,545	12,285	178,956	4,875	177,694	65	179,199		9	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	36	33,000	81,213	24,552	181,292	12,474	181,709	4,950	180,428	66	181,955		9	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	40	33,500	82,444	24,924	184,039	12,663	184,462	5,025	183,161	67	184,712		10	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	40	34,000	83,674	25,296	186,786	12,852	187,215	5,100	185,895	68	187,469		10	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	40	34,500	84,905	25,668	189,533	13,041	189,968	5,175	188,629	69	190,226		10	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	40	35,000	86,135	26,040	192,279	13,230	192,721	5,250	191,363	70	192,983		10	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	40	35,500	87,366	26,412	195,026	13,419	195,475	5,325	194,096	71	195,740		10	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	40	36,000	88,596	26,784	197,773	13,608	198,228	5,400	196,830	72	198,497		10	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	44	36,500	89,827	27,156	200,520	13,797	200,981	5,475	199,564	73	201,254		11	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	44	37,000	91,057	27,528	203,267	13,986	203,734	5,550	202,298	74	204,011		11	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	44	37,500	92,288	27,900	206,014	14,175	206,487	5,625	205,031	75	206,768		11	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	44	38,000	93,518	28,272	208,760	14,364	209,240	5,700	207,765	76	209,524		11	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	44	38,500	94,749	28,644	211,507	14,553	211,994	5,775	210,499	77	212,281		11	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	44	39,000	95,979	29,016	214,254	14,742	214,747	5,850	213,233	78	215,038		11	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	44	39,500	97,210	29,388	217,001	14,931	217,500	5,925	215,966	79	217,795		11	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	48	40,000	98,440	29,760	219,748	15,120	220,253	6,000	218,700	80	220,552		12	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	48	40,500	99,671	30,132	222,495	15,309	223,006	6,075	221,434	81	223,309		12	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	48	41,000	100,901	30,504	225,242	15,498	225,759	6,150	224,168	82	226,066		12	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	48	41,500	102,132	30,876	227,988	15,687	228,513	6,225	226,901	83	228,823		12	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	48	42,000	103,362	31,248	230,735	15,876	231,266	6,300	229,635	84	231,580		12	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	48	42,500	104,593	31,620	233,482	16,065	234,019	6,375	232,369	85	234,337		12	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	52	43,000	105,823	31,992	236,229	16,254	236,772	6,450	235,103	86	237,093		13	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	52	43,500	107,054	32,364	238,976	16,443	239,525	6,525	237,836	87	239,850		13	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	52	44,000	108,284	32,736	241,723	16,632	242,278	6,600	240,570	88	242,607		13	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	52	44,500	109,515	33,108	244,469	16,821	245,032	6,675	243,304	89	245,364		13	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	52	45,000	110,745	33,480	247,216	17,010	247,785	6,750	246,038	90	248,121		13	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	52	45,500	111,976	33,852	249,963	17,199	250,538	6,825	248,771	91	250,878		13	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	52	46,000	113,206	34,224	252,710	17,388	253,291	6,900	251,505	92	253,635		13	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	56	46,500	114,437	34,596	255,457	17,577	256,044	6,975	254,239	93	256,392		14	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	56	47,000	115,667	34,968	258,204	17,766	258,797	7,050	256,973	94	259,149		14	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	56	47,500	116,898	35,340	260,951	17,955	261,550	7,125	259,706	95	261,906		14	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	56	48,000	118,128	35,712	263,697	18,144	264,304	7,200	262,440	96	264,662		14	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	56	48,500	119,359	36,084	266,444	18,333	267,057	7,275	265,174	97	267,419		14	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	56	49,000	120,589	36,456	269,191	18,522	269,810	7,350	267,908	98	270,176		14	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	60	49,500	121,820	36,828	271,938	18,711	272,563	7,425	270,641	99	272,933		15	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	60	50,000	123,050	37,200	274,685	18,900	275,316	7,500	273,375	100	275,690		15	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	60	50,500	124,281	37,572	277,432	19,089	278,069	7,575	276,109	101	278,447		15	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	60	51,000	125,511	37,944	280,178	19,278	280,823	7,650	278,843	102	281,204		15	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	60	51,500	126,742	38,316	282,925	19,467	283,576	7,725	281,576	103	283,961		15	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	60	52,000	127,972	38,688	285,672	19,656	286,329	7,800	284,310	104	286,718		15	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	60	52,500	129,203	39,060	288,419	19,845	289,082	7,875	287,044	105	289,475		15	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	64	53,000	130,433	39,432	291,166	20,034	291,835	7,950	289,778	106	292,231		16	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	64	53,500	131,664	39,804	293,913	20,223	294,588	8,025	292,511	107	294,988		16	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	64	54,000	132,894	40,176	296,660	20,412	297,342	8,100	295,245	108	297,745		16	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	64	54,500	134,125	40,548	299,406	20,601	300,095	8,175	297,979	109	300,502		16	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	64	55,000	135,355	40,920	302,153	20,790	302,848	8,250	300,713	110	303,259		16	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	64	55,500	136,586	41,292	304,900	20,979	305,601	8,325	303,446	111	306,016		16	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	68	56,000	137,816	41,664	307,647	21,168	308,354	8,400	306,180	112	308,773		17	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	68	56,500	139,047	42,036	310,394	21,357	311,107	8,475	308,914	113	311,530		17	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	68	57,000	140,277	42,408	313,141	21,546	313,861	8,550	311,648	114	314,287		17	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	68	57,500	141,508	42,780	315,888	21,735	316,614	8,625	314,381	115	317,044		17	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	68	58,000	142,738	43,152	318,634	21,924	319,367	8,700	317,115	116	319,800		17	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	68	58,500	143,969	43,524	321,381	22,113	322,120	8,775	319,849	117	322,557		17	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	68	59,000	145,199	43,896	324,128	22,302	324,873	8,850	322,583	118	325,314		17	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	72	59,500	146,430	44,268	326,875	22,491	327,626	8,925	325,316	119	328,071		18	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	72	60,000	147,660	44,640	329,622	22,680	330,380	9,000	328,050	120	330,828		18	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	72	60,500	148,891	45,012	332,369	22,869	333,133	9,075	330,784	121	333,585		18	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2756.9GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	72	61,000	150,121	45,384	335,115	23,058	335,886	9,150	333,518	122	336,342	18	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	72	61,500	151,352	45,756	337,862	23,247	338,639	9,225	336,251	123	339,099	18	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	72	62,000	152,582	46,128	340,609	23,436	341,392	9,300	338,985	124	341,856	18	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	72	62,500	153,813	46,500	343,356	23,625	344,145	9,375	341,719	125	344,613	18	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	72	63,000	155,043	46,872	346,103	23,814	346,899	9,450	344,453	126	347,369	18	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	72	63,500	156,274	47,244	348,850	24,003	349,652	9,525	347,186	127	350,126	18	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	72	64,000	157,504	47,616	351,597	24,192	352,405	9,600	349,920	128	352,883	18	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	72	64,500	158,735	47,988	354,343	24,381	355,158	9,675	352,654	129	355,640	18	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	72	65,000	159,965	48,360	357,090	24,570	357,911	9,750	355,388	130	358,397	18	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	72			48,732	359,837	24,759	360,664	9,825	358,121	131	361,154	18	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	72			49,104	362,584	24,948	363,418	9,900	360,855	132	363,911	18	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	72			49,476	365,331	25,137	366,171	9,975	363,589	133	366,668	18	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	72			49,848	368,078	25,326	368,924	10,050	366,323	134	369,425	18	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	72			50,220	370,824	25,515	371,677	10,125	369,056	135	372,182	18	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	72			50,592	373,571	25,704	374,430	10,200	371,790	136	374,938	18	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	72			50,964	376,318	25,893	377,183	10,275	374,524	137	377,695	18	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	72			51,336	379,065	26,082	379,936	10,350	377,258	138	380,452	18	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	72			51,708	381,812	26,271	382,690	10,425	379,991	139	383,209	18	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	72			52,080	384,559	26,460	385,443	10,500	382,725	140	385,966	18	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	72			52,452	387,306	26,649	388,196	10,575	385,459	141	388,723	18	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	72			52,824	390,052	26,838	390,949	10,650	388,193	142	391,480	18	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	72			53,196	392,799	27,027	393,702	10,725	390,926	143	394,237	18	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
1	8	500	1,189	500	1,419	308	2,622	94	2,617	47	2,617		2	8	1							
2	12	1,000	2,377	1,000	2,838	616	5,245	188	5,235	94	5,235		3	16	1							
3	12	1,500	3,566	1,500	4,257	924	7,867	282	7,852	141	7,852		3	24	1							
4	16	2,000	4,754	2,000	5,676	1,232	10,489	376	10,469	188	10,470		4	32	1							
5	16	2,500	5,943	2,500	7,095	1,540	13,112	470	13,087	235	13,087		4	40	1							
6	20	3,000	7,131	3,000	8,514	1,848	15,734	564	15,704	282	15,704		5	48	1							
7	20	3,500	8,320	3,500	9,933	2,156	18,356	658	18,321	329	18,322		5	56	1							
8	24	4,000	9,508	4,000	11,352	2,464	20,978	752	20,939	376	20,939		6	64	1							
9	24	4,500	10,697	4,500	12,771	2,772	23,601	846	23,556	423	23,556		6	72	1							
10	24	5,000	11,885	5,000	14,190	3,080	26,223	940	26,173	470	26,174		6	80	1							
11	24	5,500	13,074	5,500	15,609	3,388	28,845	1,034	28,791	517	28,791		6	88	1							
12	24	6,000	14,262	6,000	17,028	3,696	31,468	1,128	31,408	564	31,409		6	96	1							
13	24	6,500	15,451	6,500	18,447	4,004	34,090	1,222	34,025	611	34,026		6	104	1							
14	24	7,000	16,639	7,000	19,866	4,312	36,712	1,316	36,643	658	36,643		6	112	1							
15	24	7,500	17,828	7,500	21,285	4,620	39,335	1,410	39,260	705	39,261		6	120	1							
16	24	8,000	19,016	8,000	22,704	4,928	41,957	1,504	41,877	752	41,878		6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	24	8,500	20,205	8,500	24,123	5,236	44,579	1,598	44,495	799	44,496		6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	24	9,000	21,393	9,000	25,542	5,544	47,202	1,692	47,112	846	47,113		6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	24	9,500	22,582	9,500	26,961	5,852	49,824	1,786	49,729	893	49,730		6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	24	10,000	23,770	10,000	28,380	6,160	52,446	1,880	52,347	940	52,348		6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	10,500	24,959	10,500	29,799	6,468	55,069	1,974	54,964	987	54,965		6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	11,000	26,147	11,000	31,218	6,776	57,691	2,068	57,581	1,034	57,582		6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	11,500	27,336	11,500	32,637	7,084	60,313	2,162	60,199	1,081	60,200		6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	12,000	28,524	12,000	34,056	7,392	62,935	2,256	62,816	1,128	62,817		6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	12,500	29,713	12,500	35,475	7,700	65,558	2,350	65,433	1,175	65,435		6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	13,000	30,901	13,000	36,894	8,008	68,180	2,444	68,051	1,222	68,052		6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	13,500	32,090	13,500	38,313	8,316	70,802	2,538	70,668	1,269	70,669		6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	14,000	33,278	14,000	39,732	8,624	73,425	2,632	73,285	1,316	73,287		6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	14,500	34,467	14,500	41,151	8,932	76,047	2,726	75,903	1,363	75,904		6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	15,000	35,655	15,000	42,570	9,240	78,669	2,820	78,520	1,410	78,521		6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	15,500	36,844	15,500	43,989	9,548	81,292	2,914	81,137	1,457	81,139		6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	16,000	38,032	16,000	45,408	9,856	83,914	3,008	83,755	1,504	83,756		6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	16,500	39,221	16,500	46,827	10,164	86,536	3,102	86,372	1,551	86,374		6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	17,000	40,409	17,000	48,246	10,472	89,159	3,196	88,989	1,598	88,991		6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	17,500	41,598	17,500	49,665	10,780	91,781	3,290	91,607	1,645	91,608		6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	18,000	42,786	18,000	51,084	11,088	94,403	3,384	94,224	1,692	94,226		6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	18,500	43,975	18,500	52,503	11,396	97,026	3,478	96,841	1,739	96,843		6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	19,000	45,163	19,000	53,922	11,704	99,648	3,572	99,459	1,786	99,461		6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	19,500	46,352	19,500	55,341	12,012	102,270	3,666	102,076	1,833	102,078		6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	20,000	47,540	20,000	56,760	12,320	104,892	3,760	104,693	1,880	104,695		6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	20,500	48,729	20,500	58,179	12,628	107,515	3,854	107,311	1,927	107,313		6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	21,000	49,917	21,000	59,598	12,936	110,137	3,948	109,928	1,974	109,930		6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	21,500	51,106	21,500	61,017	13,244	112,759	4,042	112,545	2,021	112,547		6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	22,000	52,294	22,000	62,436	13,552	115,382	4,136	115,163	2,068	115,165		6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	22,500	53,483	22,500	63,855	13,860	118,004	4,230	117,780	2,115	117,782		6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	23,000	54,671	23,000	65,274	14,168	120,626	4,324	120,397	2,162	120,400		6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	23,500	55,860	23,500	66,693	14,476	123,249	4,418	123,015	2,209	123,017		6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	24,000	57,048	24,000	68,112	14,784	125,871	4,512	125,632	2,256	125,634		6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	28	24,500	58,237	24,500	69,531	15,092	128,493	4,606	128,249	2,303	128,252		7	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	28	25,000	59,425	25,000	70,950	15,400	131,116	4,700	130,867	2,350	130,869		7	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	28	25,500	60,614	25,500	72,369	15,708	133,738	4,794	133,484	2,397	133,487		7	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	28	26,000	61,802	26,000	73,788	16,016	136,360	4,888	136,101	2,444	136,104		7	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	28	26,500	62,991	26,500	75,207	16,324	138,983	4,982	138,719	2,491	138,721		7	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	28	27,000	64,179	27,000	76,626	16,632	141,605	5,076	141,336	2,538	141,339		7	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	28	27,500	65,368	27,500	78,045	16,940	144,227	5,170	143,953	2,585	143,956		7	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	32	28,000	66,556	28,000	79,464	17,248	146,849	5,264	146,571	2,632	146,573		8	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	32	28,500	67,745	28,500	80,883	17,556	149,472	5,358	149,188	2,679	149,191		8	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
58	32	29,000	68,933	29,000	82,302	17,864	152,094	5,452	151,805	2,726	151,808	8	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	32	29,500	70,122	29,500	83,721	18,172	154,716	5,546	154,423	2,773	154,426	8	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	32	30,000	71,310	30,000	85,140	18,480	157,339	5,640	157,040	2,820	157,043	8	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	32	30,500	72,499	30,500	86,559	18,788	159,961	5,734	159,657	2,867	159,660	8	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	32	31,000	73,687	31,000	87,978	19,096	162,583	5,828	162,275	2,914	162,278	8	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	36	31,500	74,876	31,500	89,397	19,404	165,206	5,922	164,892	2,961	164,895	9	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	36	32,000	76,064	32,000	90,816	19,712	167,828	6,016	167,510	3,008	167,513	9	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	36	32,500	77,253	32,500	92,235	20,020	170,450	6,110	170,127	3,055	170,130	9	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	36	33,000	78,441	33,000	93,654	20,328	173,073	6,204	172,744	3,102	172,747	9	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	36	33,500	79,630	33,500	95,073	20,636	175,695	6,298	175,362	3,149	175,365	9	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	36	34,000	80,818	34,000	96,492	20,944	178,317	6,392	177,979	3,196	177,982	9	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	36	34,500	82,007	34,500	97,911	21,252	180,940	6,486	180,596	3,243	180,599	9	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	40	35,000	83,195	35,000	99,330	21,560	183,562	6,580	183,214	3,290	183,217	10	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	40	35,500	84,384	35,500	100,749	21,868	186,184	6,674	185,831	3,337	185,834	10	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	40	36,000	85,572	36,000	102,168	22,176	188,806	6,768	188,448	3,384	188,452	10	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	40	36,500	86,761	36,500	103,587	22,484	191,429	6,862	191,066	3,431	191,069	10	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	40	37,000	87,949	37,000	105,006	22,792	194,051	6,956	193,683	3,478	193,686	10	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	40	37,500	89,138	37,500	106,425	23,100	196,673	7,050	196,300	3,525	196,304	10	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	40	38,000	90,326	38,000	107,844	23,408	199,296	7,144	198,918	3,572	198,921	10	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	44	38,500	91,515	38,500	109,263	23,716	201,918	7,238	201,535	3,619	201,538	11	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	44	39,000	92,703	39,000	110,682	24,024	204,540	7,332	204,152	3,666	204,156	11	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	44	39,500	93,892	39,500	112,101	24,332	207,163	7,426	206,770	3,713	206,773	11	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	44	40,000	95,080	40,000	113,520	24,640	209,785	7,520	209,387	3,760	209,391	11	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	44	40,500	96,269	40,500	114,939	24,948	212,407	7,614	212,004	3,807	212,008	11	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	44	41,000	97,457	41,000	116,358	25,256	215,030	7,708	214,622	3,854	214,625	11	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	44	41,500	98,646	41,500	117,777	25,564	217,652	7,802	217,239	3,901	217,243	11	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	48	42,000	99,834	42,000	119,196	25,872	220,274	7,896	219,856	3,948	219,860	12	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	48	42,500	101,023	42,500	120,615	26,180	222,897	7,990	222,474	3,995	222,478	12	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	48	43,000	102,211	43,000	122,034	26,488	225,519	8,084	225,091	4,042	225,095	12	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	48	43,500	103,400	43,500	123,453	26,796	228,141	8,178	227,708	4,089	227,712	12	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	48	44,000	104,588	44,000	124,872	27,104	230,763	8,272	230,326	4,136	230,330	12	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	48	44,500	105,777	44,500	126,291	27,412	233,386	8,366	232,943	4,183	232,947	12	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	52	45,000	106,965	45,000	127,710	27,720	236,008	8,460	235,560	4,230	235,564	13	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	52	45,500	108,154	45,500	129,129	28,028	238,630	8,554	238,178	4,277	238,182	13	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	52	46,000	109,342	46,000	130,548	28,336	241,253	8,648	240,795	4,324	240,799	13	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	52	46,500	110,531	46,500	131,967	28,644	243,875	8,742	243,412	4,371	243,417	13	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	52	47,000	111,719	47,000	133,386	28,952	246,497	8,836	246,030	4,418	246,034	13	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	52	47,500	112,908	47,500	134,805	29,260	249,120	8,930	248,647	4,465	248,651	13	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	52	48,000	114,096	48,000	136,224	29,568	251,742	9,024	251,264	4,512	251,269	13	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	56	48,500	115,285	48,500	137,643	29,876	254,364	9,118	253,882	4,559	253,886	14	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	56	49,000	116,473	49,000	139,062	30,184	256,987	9,212	256,499	4,606	256,504	14	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	56	49,500	117,662	49,500	140,481	30,492	259,609	9,306	259,116	4,653	259,121	14	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	56	50,000	118,850	50,000	141,900	30,800	262,231	9,400	261,734	4,700	261,738	14	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	56	50,500	120,039	50,500	143,319	31,108	264,854	9,494	264,351	4,747	264,356	14	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	56	51,000	121,227	51,000	144,738	31,416	267,476	9,588	266,968	4,794	266,973	14	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	56	51,500	122,416	51,500	146,157	31,724	270,098	9,682	269,586	4,841	269,590	14	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	60	52,000	123,604	52,000	147,576	32,032	272,720	9,776	272,203	4,888	272,208	15	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	60	52,500	124,793	52,500	148,995	32,340	275,343	9,870	274,820	4,935	274,825	15	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	60	53,000	125,981	53,000	150,414	32,648	277,965	9,964	277,438	4,982	277,443	15	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	60	53,500	127,170	53,500	151,833	32,956	280,587	10,058	280,055	5,029	280,060	15	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	60	54,000	128,358	54,000	153,252	33,264	283,210	10,152	282,672	5,076	282,677	15	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	60	54,500	129,547	54,500	154,671	33,572	285,832	10,246	285,290	5,123	285,295	15	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	60	55,000	130,735	55,000	156,090	33,880	288,454	10,340	287,907	5,170	287,912	15	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	64	55,500	131,924	55,500	157,509	34,188	291,077	10,434	290,524	5,217	290,530	16	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	64	56,000	133,112	56,000	158,928	34,496	293,699	10,528	293,142	5,264	293,147	16	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	64	56,500	134,301	56,500	160,347	34,804	296,321	10,622	295,759	5,311	295,764	16	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	64	57,000	135,489	57,000	161,766	35,112	298,944	10,716	298,376	5,358	298,382	16	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	64	57,500	136,678	57,500	163,185	35,420	301,566	10,810	300,994	5,405	300,999	16	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	64	58,000	137,866	58,000	164,604	35,728	304,188	10,904	303,611	5,452	303,616	16	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	64	58,500	139,055	58,500	166,023	36,036	306,811	10,998	306,228	5,499	306,234	16	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	68	59,000	140,243	59,000	167,442	36,344	309,433	11,092	308,846	5,546	308,851	17	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	68	59,500	141,432	59,500	168,861	36,652	312,055	11,186	311,463	5,593	311,469	17	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	68	60,000	142,620	60,000	170,280	36,960	314,677	11,280	314,080	5,640	314,086	17	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	68	60,500	143,809	60,500	171,699	37,268	317,300	11,374	316,698	5,687	316,703	17	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System																			
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
122	68	61,000	144,997	61,000	173,118	37,576	319,922	11,468	319,315	5,734	319,321	17	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	68	61,500	146,186	61,500	174,537	37,884	322,544	11,562	321,932	5,781	321,938	17	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	68	62,000	147,374	62,000	175,956	38,192	325,167	11,656	324,550	5,828	324,555	17	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	72	62,500	148,563	62,500	177,375	38,500	327,789	11,750	327,167	5,875	327,173	18	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	72	63,000	149,751	63,000	178,794	38,808	330,411	11,844	329,784	5,922	329,790	18	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	72	63,500	150,940	63,500	180,213	39,116	333,034	11,938	332,402	5,969	332,408	18	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	72	64,000	152,128	64,000	181,632	39,424	335,656	12,032	335,019	6,016	335,025	18	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	72	64,500	153,317	64,500	183,051	39,732	338,278	12,126	337,636	6,063	337,642	18	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	72	65,000	154,505	65,000	184,470	40,040	340,901	12,220	340,254	6,110	340,260	18	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	72					40,348	343,523	12,314	342,871	6,157	342,877	18	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	72					40,656	346,145	12,408	345,488	6,204	345,495	18	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	72					40,964	348,767	12,502	348,106	6,251	348,112	18	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	72					41,272	351,390	12,596	350,723	6,298	350,729	18	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	72					41,580	354,012	12,690	353,340	6,345	353,347	18	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	72					41,888	356,634	12,784	355,958	6,392	355,964	18	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	72					42,196	359,257	12,878	358,575	6,439	358,581	18	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	72					42,504	361,879	12,972	361,192	6,486	361,199	18	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	72					42,812	364,501	13,066	363,810	6,533	363,816	18	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	72					43,120	367,124	13,160	366,427	6,580	366,434	18	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	72					43,428	369,746	13,254	369,044	6,627	369,051	18	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	72					43,736	372,368	13,348	371,662	6,674	371,668	18	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	72					44,044	374,991	13,442	374,279	6,721	374,286	18	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.3.3 Standard Configuration for RAID1 (2D+2D)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (142.992GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	57	140	19	140	9	131	3	109	1	143	1	4	1							
2	4	114	281	38	281	18	262	6	219	2	286	1	8	1							
3	4	171	421	57	421	27	393	9	328	3	429	1	12	1							
4	4	228	561	76	561	36	524	12	437	4	572	1	16	1							
5	4	285	701	95	701	45	656	15	547	5	715	1	20	1							
6	8	342	842	114	842	54	787	18	656	6	858	2	24	1							
7	8	399	982	133	982	63	918	21	765	7	1,001	2	28	1							
8	8	456	1,122	152	1,122	72	1,049	24	875	8	1,144	2	32	1							
9	8	513	1,262	171	1,263	81	1,180	27	984	9	1,287	2	36	1							
10	8	570	1,403	190	1,403	90	1,311	30	1,094	10	1,430	2	40	1							
11	8	627	1,543	209	1,543	99	1,442	33	1,203	11	1,573	2	44	1							
12	8	684	1,683	228	1,684	108	1,573	36	1,312	12	1,716	2	48	1							
13	8	741	1,824	247	1,824	117	1,704	39	1,422	13	1,859	2	52	1							
14	8	798	1,964	266	1,964	126	1,836	42	1,531	14	2,002	2	56	1							
15	8	855	2,104	285	2,104	135	1,967	45	1,640	15	2,145	2	60	1							
16	8	912	2,244	304	2,245	144	2,098	48	1,750	16	2,288	2	64	1							
17	8	969	2,385	323	2,385	153	2,229	51	1,859	17	2,431	2	68	1							
18	8	1,026	2,525	342	2,525	162	2,360	54	1,968	18	2,574	2	72	1							
19	8	1,083	2,665	361	2,666	171	2,491	57	2,078	19	2,717	2	76	1							
20	8	1,140	2,806	380	2,806	180	2,622	60	2,187	20	2,860	2	80	1							
21	12	1,197	2,946	399	2,946	189	2,753	63	2,296	21	3,003	3	84	1							
22	12	1,254	3,086	418	3,087	198	2,884	66	2,406	22	3,146	3	88	1							
23	12	1,311	3,226	437	3,227	207	3,016	69	2,515	23	3,289	3	92	1							
24	12	1,368	3,367	456	3,367	216	3,147	72	2,624	24	3,432	3	96	1							
25	12	1,425	3,507	475	3,507	225	3,278	75	2,734	25	3,575	3	100	1							
26	12	1,482	3,647	494	3,648	234	3,409	78	2,843	26	3,718	3	104	1							
27	12	1,539	3,787	513	3,788	243	3,540	81	2,952	27	3,861	3	108	1							
28	12	1,596	3,928	532	3,928	252	3,671	84	3,062	28	4,004	3	112	1							
29	12	1,653	4,068	551	4,069	261	3,802	87	3,171	29	4,147	3	116	1							
30	12	1,710	4,208	570	4,209	270	3,933	90	3,281	30	4,290	3	120	1							
31	12	1,767	4,349	589	4,349	279	4,064	93	3,390	31	4,433	3	124	1							
32	12	1,824	4,489	608	4,489	288	4,196	96	3,499	32	4,576	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	12	1,881	4,629	627	4,630	297	4,327	99	3,609	33	4,719	3	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	12	1,938	4,769	646	4,770	306	4,458	102	3,718	34	4,862	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	12	1,995	4,910	665	4,910	315	4,589	105	3,827	35	5,005	3	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	12	2,052	5,050	684	5,051	324	4,720	108	3,937	36	5,148	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	12	2,109	5,190	703	5,191	333	4,851	111	4,046	37	5,291	3	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	12	2,166	5,331	722	5,331	342	4,982	114	4,155	38	5,434	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	12	2,223	5,471	741	5,472	351	5,113	117	4,265	39	5,577	3	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	12	2,280	5,611	760	5,612	360	5,244	120	4,374	40	5,720	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	12	2,337	5,751	779	5,752	369	5,376	123	4,483	41	5,863	3	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	12	2,394	5,892	798	5,892	378	5,507	126	4,593	42	6,006	3	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	12	2,451	6,032	817	6,033	387	5,638	129	4,702	43	6,149	3	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	12	2,508	6,172	836	6,173	396	5,769	132	4,811	44	6,292	3	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	12	2,565	6,312	855	6,313	405	5,900	135	4,921	45	6,435	3	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	12	2,622	6,453	874	6,454	414	6,031	138	5,030	46	6,578	3	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	12	2,679	6,593	893	6,594	423	6,162	141	5,139	47	6,721	3	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	12	2,736	6,733	912	6,734	432	6,293	144	5,249	48	6,864	3	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	12	2,793	6,874	931	6,875	441	6,424	147	5,358	49	7,007	3	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	12	2,850	7,014	950	7,015	450	6,556	150	5,468	50	7,150	3	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	12	2,907	7,154	969	7,155	459	6,687	153	5,577	51	7,293	3	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	12	2,964	7,294	988	7,295	468	6,818	156	5,686	52	7,436	3	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	12	3,021	7,435	1,007	7,436	477	6,949	159	5,796	53	7,579	3	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	12	3,078	7,575	1,026	7,576	486	7,080	162	5,905	54	7,722	3	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	12	3,135	7,715	1,045	7,716	495	7,211	165	6,014	55	7,865	3	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	12	3,192	7,856	1,064	7,857	504	7,342	168	6,124	56	8,008	3	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	12	3,249	7,996	1,083	7,997	513	7,473	171	6,233	57	8,151	3	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (142.992GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	12	3,306	8,136	1,102	8,137	522	7,604	174	6,342	58	8,294	3	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	12	3,363	8,276	1,121	8,277	531	7,736	177	6,452	59	8,437	3	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	12	3,420	8,417	1,140	8,418	540	7,867	180	6,561	60	8,580	3	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	16	3,477	8,557	1,159	8,558	549	7,998	183	6,670	61	8,723	4	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	16	3,534	8,697	1,178	8,698	558	8,129	186	6,780	62	8,866	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	16	3,591	8,837	1,197	8,839	567	8,260	189	6,889	63	9,008	4	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	16	3,648	8,978	1,216	8,979	576	8,391	192	6,998	64	9,151	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	16	3,705	9,118	1,235	9,119	585	8,522	195	7,108	65	9,294	4	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	16	3,762	9,258	1,254	9,260	594	8,653	198	7,217	66	9,437	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	16	3,819	9,399	1,273	9,400	603	8,785	201	7,326	67	9,580	4	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	16	3,876	9,539	1,292	9,540	612	8,916	204	7,436	68	9,723	4	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	16	3,933	9,679	1,311	9,680	621	9,047	207	7,545	69	9,866	4	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	16	3,990	9,819	1,330	9,821	630	9,178	210	7,655	70	10,009	4	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	16	4,047	9,960	1,349	9,961	639	9,309	213	7,764	71	10,152	4	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	16	4,104	10,100	1,368	10,101	648	9,440	216	7,873	72	10,295	4	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	16	4,161	10,240	1,387	10,242	657	9,571	219	7,983	73	10,438	4	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	16	4,218	10,380	1,406	10,382	666	9,702	222	8,092	74	10,581	4	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	16	4,275	10,521	1,425	10,522	675	9,833	225	8,201	75	10,724	4	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	16	4,332	10,661	1,444	10,662	684	9,965	228	8,311	76	10,867	4	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	16	4,389	10,801	1,463	10,803	693	10,096	231	8,420	77	11,010	4	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	16	4,446	10,942	1,482	10,943	702	10,227	234	8,529	78	11,153	4	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	16	4,503	11,082	1,501	11,083	711	10,358	237	8,639	79	11,296	4	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	16	4,560	11,222	1,520	11,224	720	10,489	240	8,748	80	11,439	4	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	16	4,617	11,362	1,539	11,364	729	10,620	243	8,857	81	11,582	4	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	16	4,674	11,503	1,558	11,504	738	10,751	246	8,967	82	11,725	4	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	16	4,731	11,643	1,577	11,645	747	10,882	249	9,076	83	11,868	4	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	16	4,788	11,783	1,596	11,785	756	11,013	252	9,185	84	12,011	4	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	16	4,845	11,924	1,615	11,925	765	11,145	255	9,295	85	12,154	4	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	16	4,902	12,064	1,634	12,065	774	11,276	258	9,404	86	12,297	4	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	16	4,959	12,204	1,653	12,206	783	11,407	261	9,513	87	12,440	4	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	16	5,016	12,344	1,672	12,346	792	11,538	264	9,623	88	12,583	4	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	16	5,073	12,485	1,691	12,486	801	11,669	267	9,732	89	12,726	4	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	16	5,130	12,625	1,710	12,627	810	11,800	270	9,842	90	12,869	4	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	16	5,187	12,765	1,729	12,767	819	11,931	273	9,951	91	13,012	4	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	16	5,244	12,905	1,748	12,907	828	12,062	276	10,060	92	13,155	4	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	16	5,301	13,046	1,767	13,048	837	12,193	279	10,170	93	13,298	4	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	16	5,358	13,186	1,786	13,188	846	12,325	282	10,279	94	13,441	4	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	16	5,415	13,326	1,805	13,328	855	12,456	285	10,388	95	13,584	4	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	16	5,472	13,467	1,824	13,468	864	12,587	288	10,498	96	13,727	4	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	16	5,529	13,607	1,843	13,609	873	12,718	291	10,607	97	13,870	4	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	16	5,586	13,747	1,862	13,749	882	12,849	294	10,716	98	14,013	4	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	16	5,643	13,887	1,881	13,889	891	12,980	297	10,826	99	14,156	4	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	16	5,700	14,028	1,900	14,030	900	13,111	300	10,935	100	14,299	4	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	20	5,757	14,168	1,919	14,170	909	13,242	303	11,044	101	14,442	5	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	20	5,814	14,308	1,938	14,310	918	13,373	306	11,154	102	14,585	5	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	20	5,871	14,449	1,957	14,450	927	13,505	309	11,263	103	14,728	5	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	20	5,928	14,589	1,976	14,591	936	13,636	312	11,372	104	14,871	5	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	20	5,985	14,729	1,995	14,731	945	13,767	315	11,482	105	15,014	5	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	20	6,042	14,869	2,014	14,871	954	13,898	318	11,591	106	15,157	5	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	20	6,099	15,010	2,033	15,012	963	14,029	321	11,700	107	15,300	5	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	20	6,156	15,150	2,052	15,152	972	14,160	324	11,810	108	15,443	5	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	20	6,213	15,290	2,071	15,292	981	14,291	327	11,919	109	15,586	5	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	20	6,270	15,430	2,090	15,433	990	14,422	330	12,029	110	15,729	5	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	20	6,327	15,571	2,109	15,573	999	14,553	333	12,138	111	15,872	5	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	20	6,384	15,711	2,128	15,713	1,008	14,685	336	12,247	112	16,015	5	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	20	6,441	15,851	2,147	15,853	1,017	14,816	339	12,357	113	16,158	5	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	20	6,498	15,992	2,166	15,994	1,026	14,947	342	12,466	114	16,301	5	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	20	6,555	16,132	2,185	16,134	1,035	15,078	345	12,575	115	16,444	5	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	20	6,612	16,272	2,204	16,274	1,044	15,209	348	12,685	116	16,587	5	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	20	6,669	16,412	2,223	16,415	1,053	15,340	351	12,794	117	16,730	5	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	20	6,726	16,553	2,242	16,555	1,062	15,471	354	12,903	118	16,873	5	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	20	6,783	16,693	2,261	16,695	1,071	15,602	357	13,013	119	17,016	5	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	20	6,840	16,833	2,280	16,836	1,080	15,733	360	13,122	120	17,159	5	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	20	6,897	16,974	2,299	16,976	1,089	15,865	363	13,231	121	17,302	5	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (142.992GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	20	6,954	17,114	2,318	17,116	1,098	15,996	366	13,341	122	17,445	5	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	20	7,011	17,254	2,337	17,256	1,107	16,127	369	13,450	123	17,588	5	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	20	7,068	17,394	2,356	17,397	1,116	16,258	372	13,559	124	17,731	5	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	20	7,125	17,535	2,375	17,537	1,125	16,389	375	13,669	125	17,874	5	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	20	7,182	17,675	2,394	17,677	1,134	16,520	378	13,778	126	18,017	5	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	20	7,239	17,815	2,413	17,818	1,143	16,651	381	13,887	127	18,160	5	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	20	7,296	17,955	2,432	17,958	1,152	16,782	384	13,997	128	18,303	5	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	20	7,353	18,096	2,451	18,098	1,161	16,913	387	14,106	129	18,446	5	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	20	7,410	18,236	2,470	18,238	1,170	17,045	390	14,216	130	18,589	5	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	20	7,467	18,376	2,489	18,379	1,179	17,176	393	14,325	131	18,732	5	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	20	7,524	18,517	2,508	18,519	1,188	17,307	396	14,434	132	18,875	5	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	20	7,581	18,657	2,527	18,659	1,197	17,438	399	14,544	133	19,018	5	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	20	7,638	18,797	2,546	18,800	1,206	17,569	402	14,653	134	19,161	5	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	20	7,695	18,937	2,565	18,940	1,215	17,700	405	14,762	135	19,304	5	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	20	7,752	19,078	2,584	19,080	1,224	17,831	408	14,872	136	19,447	5	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	20	7,809	19,218	2,603	19,221	1,233	17,962	411	14,981	137	19,590	5	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	20	7,866	19,358	2,622	19,361	1,242	18,093	414	15,090	138	19,733	5	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	20	7,923	19,499	2,641	19,501	1,251	18,225	417	15,200	139	19,876	5	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	20	7,980	19,639	2,660	19,641	1,260	18,356	420	15,309	140	20,019	5	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	8,037	19,779	2,679	19,782	1,269	18,487	423	15,418	141	20,162	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	8,094	19,919	2,698	19,922	1,278	18,618	426	15,528	142	20,305	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	8,151	20,060	2,717	20,062	1,287	18,749	429	15,637	143	20,448	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	8,208	20,200	2,736	20,203	1,296	18,880	432	15,746	144	20,591	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	8,265	20,340	2,755	20,343	1,305	19,011	435	15,856	145	20,734	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	8,322	20,480	2,774	20,483	1,314	19,142	438	15,965	146	20,877	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	8,379	20,621	2,793	20,624	1,323	19,273	441	16,074	147	21,020	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	8,436	20,761	2,812	20,764	1,332	19,405	444	16,184	148	21,163	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	8,493	20,901	2,831	20,904	1,341	19,536	447	16,293	149	21,306	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	8,550	21,042	2,850	21,044	1,350	19,667	450	16,403	150	21,449	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	8,607	21,182	2,869	21,185	1,359	19,798	453	16,512	151	21,592	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	8,664	21,322	2,888	21,325	1,368	19,929	456	16,621	152	21,735	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	8,721	21,462	2,907	21,465	1,377	20,060	459	16,731	153	21,878	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	8,778	21,603	2,926	21,606	1,386	20,191	462	16,840	154	22,021	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	8,835	21,743	2,945	21,746	1,395	20,322	465	16,949	155	22,164	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	8,892	21,883	2,964	21,886	1,404	20,453	468	17,059	156	22,307	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	8,949	22,023	2,983	22,026	1,413	20,585	471	17,168	157	22,450	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	9,006	22,164	3,002	22,167	1,422	20,716	474	17,277	158	22,593	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	9,063	22,304	3,021	22,307	1,431	20,847	477	17,387	159	22,736	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	9,120	22,444	3,040	22,447	1,440	20,978	480	17,496	160	22,879	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	9,177	22,585	3,059	22,588	1,449	21,109	483	17,605	161	23,022	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	9,234	22,725	3,078	22,728	1,458	21,240	486	17,715	162	23,165	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	9,291	22,865	3,097	22,868	1,467	21,371	489	17,824	163	23,308	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	9,348	23,005	3,116	23,009	1,476	21,502	492	17,933	164	23,451	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	9,405	23,146	3,135	23,149	1,485	21,633	495	18,043	165	23,594	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	9,462	23,286	3,154	23,289	1,494	21,765	498	18,152	166	23,737	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	9,519	23,426	3,173	23,429	1,503	21,896	501	18,261	167	23,880	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	9,576	23,567	3,192	23,570	1,512	22,027	504	18,371	168	24,023	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	9,633	23,707	3,211	23,710	1,521	22,158	507	18,480	169	24,166	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	9,690	23,847	3,230	23,850	1,530	22,289	510	18,590	170	24,309	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	9,747	23,987	3,249	23,991	1,539	22,420	513	18,699	171	24,452	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	9,804	24,128	3,268	24,131	1,548	22,551	516	18,808	172	24,595	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	9,861	24,268	3,287	24,271	1,557	22,682	519	18,918	173	24,738	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	9,918	24,408	3,306	24,412	1,566	22,813	522	19,027	174	24,881	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	9,975	24,548	3,325	24,552	1,575	22,945	525	19,136	175	25,024	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	10,032	24,689	3,344	24,692	1,584	23,076	528	19,246	176	25,167	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	10,089	24,829	3,363	24,832	1,593	23,207	531	19,355	177	25,310	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	10,146	24,969	3,382	24,973	1,602	23,338	534	19,464	178	25,453	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	10,203	25,110	3,401	25,113	1,611	23,469	537	19,574	179	25,596	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	10,260	25,250	3,420	25,253	1,620	23,600	540	19,683	180	25,739	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	10,317	25,390	3,439	25,394	1,629	23,731	543	19,792	181	25,882	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	10,374	25,530	3,458	25,534	1,638	23,862	546	19,902	182	26,025	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	10,431	25,671	3,477	25,674	1,647	23,993	549	20,011	183	26,168	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	10,488	25,811	3,496	25,814	1,656	24,125	552	20,120	184	26,311	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	10,545	25,951	3,515	25,955	1,665	24,256	555	20,230	185	26,454	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (142.985GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	10,602	26,092	3,534	26,095	1,674	24,387	558	20,339	186	26,597	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	10,659	26,232	3,553	26,235	1,683	24,518	561	20,448	187	26,740	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	10,716	26,372	3,572	26,376	1,692	24,649	564	20,558	188	26,882	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	10,773	26,512	3,591	26,516	1,701	24,780	567	20,667	189	27,025	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	10,830	26,653	3,610	26,656	1,710	24,911	570	20,777	190	27,168	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	10,887	26,793	3,629	26,797	1,719	25,042	573	20,886	191	27,311	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	10,944	26,933	3,648	26,937	1,728	25,174	576	20,995	192	27,454	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	11,001	27,073	3,667	27,077	1,737	25,305	579	21,105	193	27,597	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	11,058	27,214	3,686	27,217	1,746	25,436	582	21,214	194	27,740	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	11,115	27,354	3,705	27,358	1,755	25,567	585	21,323	195	27,883	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	11,172	27,494	3,724	27,498	1,764	25,698	588	21,433	196	28,026	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	11,229	27,635	3,743	27,638	1,773	25,829	591	21,542	197	28,169	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	11,286	27,775	3,762	27,779	1,782	25,960	594	21,651	198	28,312	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	11,343	27,915	3,781	27,919	1,791	26,091	597	21,761	199	28,455	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	11,400	28,055	3,800	28,059	1,800	26,222	600	21,870	200	28,598	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	11,457	28,196	3,819	28,199	1,809	26,354	603	21,979	201	28,741	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	11,514	28,336	3,838	28,340	1,818	26,485	606	22,089	202	28,884	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	11,571	28,476	3,857	28,480	1,827	26,616	609	22,198	203	29,027	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	11,628	28,617	3,876	28,620	1,836	26,747	612	22,307	204	29,170	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	11,685	28,757	3,895	28,761	1,845	26,878	615	22,417	205	29,313	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	11,742	28,897	3,914	28,901	1,854	27,009	618	22,526	206	29,456	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	11,799	29,037	3,933	29,041	1,863	27,140	621	22,635	207	29,599	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	11,856	29,178	3,952	29,182	1,872	27,271	624	22,745	208	29,742	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	11,913	29,318	3,971	29,322	1,881	27,402	627	22,854	209	29,885	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	11,970	29,458	3,990	29,462	1,890	27,534	630	22,964	210	30,028	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	12,027	29,598	4,009	29,602	1,899	27,665	633	23,073	211	30,171	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	12,084	29,739	4,028	29,743	1,908	27,796	636	23,182	212	30,314	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	12,141	29,879	4,047	29,883	1,917	27,927	639	23,292	213	30,457	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	12,198	30,019	4,066	30,023	1,926	28,058	642	23,401	214	30,600	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	12,255	30,160	4,085	30,164	1,935	28,189	645	23,510	215	30,743	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	12,312	30,300	4,104	30,304	1,944	28,320	648	23,620	216	30,886	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	12,369	30,440	4,123	30,444	1,953	28,451	651	23,729	217	31,029	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	12,426	30,580	4,142	30,585	1,962	28,582	654	23,838	218	31,172	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	12,483	30,721	4,161	30,725	1,971	28,714	657	23,948	219	31,315	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	12,540	30,861	4,180	30,865	1,980	28,845	660	24,057	220	31,458	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	12,597	31,001	4,199	31,005	1,989	28,976	663	24,166	221	31,601	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	12,654	31,141	4,218	31,146	1,998	29,107	666	24,276	222	31,744	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	12,711	31,282	4,237	31,286	2,007	29,238	669	24,385	223	31,887	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	12,768	31,422	4,256	31,426	2,016	29,369	672	24,494	224	32,030	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	12,825	31,562	4,275	31,567	2,025	29,500	675	24,604	225	32,173	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	12,882	31,703	4,294	31,707	2,034	29,631	678	24,713	226	32,316	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	12,939	31,843	4,313	31,847	2,043	29,762	681	24,822	227	32,459	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	12,996	31,983	4,332	31,987	2,052	29,894	684	24,932	228	32,602	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	13,053	32,123	4,351	32,128	2,061	30,025	687	25,041	229	32,745	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	13,110	32,264	4,370	32,268	2,070	30,156	690	25,151	230	32,888	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	13,167	32,404	4,389	32,408	2,079	30,287	693	25,260	231	33,031	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	13,224	32,544	4,408	32,549	2,088	30,418	696	25,369	232	33,174	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	13,281	32,685	4,427	32,689	2,097	30,549	699	25,479	233	33,317	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	13,338	32,825	4,446	32,829	2,106	30,680	702	25,588	234	33,460	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	13,395	32,965	4,465	32,970	2,115	30,811	705	25,697	235	33,603	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	13,452	33,105	4,484	33,110	2,124	30,942	708	25,807	236	33,746	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	13,509	33,246	4,503	33,250	2,133	31,074	711	25,916	237	33,889	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	13,566	33,386	4,522	33,390	2,142	31,205	714	26,025	238	34,032	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	13,623	33,526	4,541	33,531	2,151	31,336	717	26,135	239	34,175	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	13,680	33,666	4,560	33,671	2,160	31,467	720	26,244	240	34,318	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	13,737	33,807	4,579	33,811	2,169	31,598	723	26,353	241	34,461	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	13,794	33,947	4,598	33,952	2,178	31,729	726	26,463	242	34,604	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	13,851	34,087	4,617	34,092	2,187	31,860	729	26,572	243	34,747	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	13,908	34,228	4,636	34,232	2,196	31,991	732	26,681	244	34,890	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	24	13,965	34,368	4,655	34,373	2,205	32,122	735	26,791	245	35,033	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	14,022	34,508	4,674	34,513	2,214	32,254	738	26,900	246	35,176	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	14,079	34,648	4,693	34,653	2,223	32,385	741	27,009	247	35,319	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	14,136	34,789	4,712	34,793	2,232	32,516	744	27,119	248	35,462	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	14,193	34,929	4,731	34,934	2,241	32,647	747	27,228	249	35,605	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Open System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (142.985GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
250	24	14,250	35,069	4,750	35,074	2,250	32,778	750	27,338	250	35,748	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
251	24	14,307	35,210	4,769	35,214	2,259	32,909	753	27,447	251	35,891	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
252	24	14,364	35,350	4,788	35,355	2,268	33,040	756	27,556	252	36,034	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
253	24	14,421	35,490	4,807	35,495	2,277	33,171	759	27,666	253	36,177	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
254	24	14,478	35,630	4,826	35,635	2,286	33,302	762	27,775	254	36,320	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
255	24	14,535	35,771	4,845	35,775	2,295	33,434	765	27,884	255	36,463	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
256	24	14,592	35,911	4,864	35,916	2,304	33,565	768	27,994	256	36,606	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
257	24	14,649	36,051	4,883	36,056	2,313	33,696	771	28,103	257	36,749	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
258	24	14,706	36,191	4,902	36,196	2,322	33,827	774	28,212	258	36,892	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
259	24	14,763	36,332	4,921	36,337	2,331	33,958	777	28,322	259	37,035	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
260	24	14,820	36,472	4,940	36,477	2,340	34,089	780	28,431	260	37,178	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
261	24	14,877	36,612	4,959	36,617	2,349	34,220	783	28,540	261	37,321	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
262	24	14,934	36,753	4,978	36,758	2,358	34,351	786	28,650	262	37,464	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
263	24	14,991	36,893	4,997	36,898	2,367	34,482	789	28,759	263	37,607	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
264	24	15,048	37,033	5,016	37,038	2,376	34,614	792	28,868	264	37,750	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
265	24	15,105	37,173	5,035	37,178	2,385	34,745	795	28,978	265	37,893	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
266	24	15,162	37,314	5,054	37,319	2,394	34,876	798	29,087	266	38,036	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
267	24	15,219	37,454	5,073	37,459	2,403	35,007	801	29,196	267	38,179	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
268	24	15,276	37,594	5,092	37,599	2,412	35,138	804	29,306	268	38,322	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
269	24	15,333	37,735	5,111	37,740	2,421	35,269	807	29,415	269	38,465	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
270	24	15,390	37,875	5,130	37,880	2,430	35,400	810	29,525	270	38,608	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
271	24	15,447	38,015	5,149	38,020	2,439	35,531	813	29,634	271	38,751	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
272	24	15,504	38,155	5,168	38,161	2,448	35,662	816	29,743	272	38,894	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
273	24	15,561	38,296	5,187	38,301	2,457	35,794	819	29,853	273	39,037	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
274	24	15,618	38,436	5,206	38,441	2,466	35,925	822	29,962	274	39,180	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
275	24	15,675	38,576	5,225	38,581	2,475	36,056	825	30,071	275	39,323	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
276	24	15,732	38,716	5,244	38,722	2,484	36,187	828	30,181	276	39,466	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
277	24	15,789	38,857	5,263	38,862	2,493	36,318	831	30,290	277	39,609	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
278	24	15,846	38,997	5,282	39,002	2,502	36,449	834	30,399	278	39,752	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
279	24	15,903	39,137	5,301	39,143	2,511	36,580	837	30,509	279	39,895	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
280	24	15,960	39,278	5,320	39,283	2,520	36,711	840	30,618	280	40,038	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
281	24	16,017	39,418	5,339	39,423	2,529	36,842	843	30,727	281	40,181	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
282	24	16,074	39,558	5,358	39,563	2,538	36,974	846	30,837	282	40,324	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
283	24	16,131	39,698	5,377	39,704	2,547	37,105	849	30,946	283	40,467	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
284	24	16,188	39,839	5,396	39,844	2,556	37,236	852	31,055	284	40,610	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
285	24	16,245	39,979	5,415	39,984	2,565	37,367	855	31,165	285	40,753	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
286	24	16,302	40,119	5,434	40,125	2,574	37,498	858	31,274	286	40,896	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
287	24	16,359	40,259	5,453	40,265	2,583	37,629	861	31,383	287	41,039	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	57	135	47	133	15	128	4	111	2	111	1	4	1							
2	4	114	271	94	267	30	255	8	223	4	223	1	8	1							
3	4	171	406	141	400	45	383	12	334	6	334	1	12	1							
4	4	228	542	188	534	60	511	16	446	8	446	1	16	1							
5	4	285	677	235	667	75	639	20	557	10	557	1	20	1							
6	8	342	813	282	800	90	766	24	668	12	668	2	24	1							
7	8	399	948	329	934	105	894	28	780	14	780	2	28	1							
8	8	456	1,084	376	1,067	120	1,022	32	891	16	891	2	32	1							
9	8	513	1,219	423	1,200	135	1,149	36	1,002	18	1,002	2	36	1							
10	8	570	1,355	470	1,334	150	1,277	40	1,114	20	1,114	2	40	1							
11	8	627	1,490	517	1,467	165	1,405	44	1,225	22	1,225	2	44	1							
12	8	684	1,626	564	1,601	180	1,533	48	1,337	24	1,337	2	48	1							
13	8	741	1,761	611	1,734	195	1,660	52	1,448	26	1,448	2	52	1							
14	8	798	1,897	658	1,867	210	1,788	56	1,559	28	1,559	2	56	1							
15	8	855	2,032	705	2,001	225	1,916	60	1,671	30	1,671	2	60	1							
16	8	912	2,168	752	2,134	240	2,043	64	1,782	32	1,782	2	64	1							
17	8	969	2,303	799	2,268	255	2,171	68	1,893	34	1,893	2	68	1							
18	8	1,026	2,439	846	2,401	270	2,299	72	2,005	36	2,005	2	72	1							
19	8	1,083	2,574	893	2,534	285	2,426	76	2,116	38	2,116	2	76	1							
20	8	1,140	2,710	940	2,668	300	2,554	80	2,228	40	2,228	2	80	1							
21	8	1,197	2,845	987	2,801	315	2,682	84	2,339	42	2,339	2	84	1							
22	12	1,254	2,981	1,034	2,934	330	2,810	88	2,450	44	2,450	3	88	1							
23	12	1,311	3,116	1,081	3,068	345	2,937	92	2,562	46	2,562	3	92	1							
24	12	1,368	3,252	1,128	3,201	360	3,065	96	2,673	48	2,673	3	96	1							
25	12	1,425	3,387	1,175	3,335	375	3,193	100	2,784	50	2,784	3	100	1							
26	12	1,482	3,523	1,222	3,468	390	3,320	104	2,896	52	2,896	3	104	1							
27	12	1,539	3,658	1,269	3,601	405	3,448	108	3,007	54	3,007	3	108	1							
28	12	1,596	3,794	1,316	3,735	420	3,576	112	3,119	56	3,119	3	112	1							
29	12	1,653	3,929	1,363	3,868	435	3,704	116	3,230	58	3,230	3	116	1							
30	12	1,710	4,065	1,410	4,002	450	3,831	120	3,341	60	3,341	3	120	1							
31	12	1,767	4,200	1,457	4,135	465	3,959	124	3,453	62	3,453	3	124	1							
32	12	1,824	4,336	1,504	4,268	480	4,087	128	3,564	64	3,564	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	12	1,881	4,471	1,551	4,402	495	4,214	132	3,675	66	3,675	3	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	12	1,938	4,607	1,598	4,535	510	4,342	136	3,787	68	3,787	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	12	1,995	4,742	1,645	4,669	525	4,470	140	3,898	70	3,898	3	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	12	2,052	4,878	1,692	4,802	540	4,598	144	4,010	72	4,010	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	12	2,109	5,013	1,739	4,935	555	4,725	148	4,121	74	4,121	3	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	12	2,166	5,149	1,786	5,069	570	4,853	152	4,232	76	4,232	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	12	2,223	5,284	1,833	5,202	585	4,981	156	4,344	78	4,344	3	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	12	2,280	5,420	1,880	5,335	600	5,108	160	4,455	80	4,455	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	12	2,337	5,555	1,927	5,469	615	5,236	164	4,566	82	4,566	3	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	12	2,394	5,691	1,974	5,602	630	5,364	168	4,678	84	4,678	3	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	12	2,451	5,826	2,021	5,736	645	5,492	172	4,789	86	4,789	3	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	12	2,508	5,962	2,068	5,869	660	5,619	176	4,901	88	4,901	3	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	12	2,565	6,097	2,115	6,002	675	5,747	180	5,012	90	5,012	3	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	12	2,622	6,232	2,162	6,136	690	5,875	184	5,123	92	5,123	3	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	12	2,679	6,368	2,209	6,269	705	6,002	188	5,235	94	5,235	3	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	12	2,736	6,503	2,256	6,403	720	6,130	192	5,346	96	5,346	3	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	12	2,793	6,639	2,303	6,536	735	6,258	196	5,457	98	5,458	3	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	12	2,850	6,774	2,350	6,669	750	6,386	200	5,569	100	5,569	3	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	12	2,907	6,910	2,397	6,803	765	6,513	204	5,680	102	5,680	3	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	12	2,964	7,045	2,444	6,936	780	6,641	208	5,792	104	5,792	3	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	12	3,021	7,181	2,491	7,069	795	6,769	212	5,903	106	5,903	3	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	12	3,078	7,316	2,538	7,203	810	6,896	216	6,014	108	6,014	3	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	12	3,135	7,452	2,585	7,336	825	7,024	220	6,126	110	6,126	3	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	12	3,192	7,587	2,632	7,470	840	7,152	224	6,237	112	6,237	3	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	12	3,249	7,723	2,679	7,603	855	7,279	228	6,348	114	6,349	3	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	12	3,306	7,858	2,726	7,736	870	7,407	232	6,460	116	6,460	3	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	12	3,363	7,994	2,773	7,870	885	7,535	236	6,571	118	6,571	3	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	12	3,420	8,129	2,820	8,003	900	7,663	240	6,683	120	6,683	3	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	12	3,477	8,265	2,867	8,137	915	7,790	244	6,794	122	6,794	3	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	12	3,534	8,400	2,914	8,270	930	7,918	248	6,905	124	6,905	3	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	12	3,591	8,536	2,961	8,403	945	8,046	252	7,017	126	7,017	3	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	16	3,648	8,671	3,008	8,537	960	8,173	256	7,128	128	7,128	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	16	3,705	8,807	3,055	8,670	975	8,301	260	7,239	130	7,240	4	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	16	3,762	8,942	3,102	8,803	990	8,429	264	7,351	132	7,351	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	16	3,819	9,078	3,149	8,937	1,005	8,557	268	7,462	134	7,462	4	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	16	3,876	9,213	3,196	9,070	1,020	8,684	272	7,574	136	7,574	4	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	16	3,933	9,349	3,243	9,204	1,035	8,812	276	7,685	138	7,685	4	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	16	3,990	9,484	3,290	9,337	1,050	8,940	280	7,796	140	7,796	4	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	16	4,047	9,620	3,337	9,470	1,065	9,067	284	7,908	142	7,908	4	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	16	4,104	9,755	3,384	9,604	1,080	9,195	288	8,019	144	8,019	4	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	16	4,161	9,891	3,431	9,737	1,095	9,323	292	8,130	146	8,131	4	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	16	4,218	10,026	3,478	9,871	1,110	9,451	296	8,242	148	8,242	4	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	16	4,275	10,162	3,525	10,004	1,125	9,578	300	8,353	150	8,353	4	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	16	4,332	10,297	3,572	10,137	1,140	9,706	304	8,465	152	8,465	4	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	16	4,389	10,433	3,619	10,271	1,155	9,834	308	8,576	154	8,576	4	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	16	4,446	10,568	3,666	10,404	1,170	9,961	312	8,687	156	8,687	4	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	16	4,503	10,704	3,713	10,537	1,185	10,089	316	8,799	158	8,799	4	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	16	4,560	10,839	3,760	10,671	1,200	10,217	320	8,910	160	8,910	4	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	16	4,617	10,975	3,807	10,804	1,215	10,345	324	9,021	162	9,022	4	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	16	4,674	11,110	3,854	10,938	1,230	10,472	328	9,133	164	9,133	4	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	16	4,731	11,246	3,901	11,071	1,245	10,600	332	9,244	166	9,244	4	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	16	4,788	11,381	3,948	11,204	1,260	10,728	336	9,356	168	9,356	4	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	16	4,845	11,517	3,995	11,338	1,275	10,855	340	9,467	170	9,467	4	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	16	4,902	11,652	4,042	11,471	1,290	10,983	344	9,578	172	9,579	4	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	16	4,959	11,788	4,089	11,605	1,305	11,111	348	9,690	174	9,690	4	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	16	5,016	11,923	4,136	11,738	1,320	11,238	352	9,801	176	9,801	4	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	16	5,073	12,059	4,183	11,871	1,335	11,366	356	9,912	178	9,913	4	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	16	5,130	12,194	4,230	12,005	1,350	11,494	360	10,024	180	10,024	4	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	16	5,187	12,329	4,277	12,138	1,365	11,622	364	10,135	182	10,135	4	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	16	5,244	12,465	4,324	12,272	1,380	11,749	368	10,247	184	10,247	4	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	16	5,301	12,600	4,371	12,405	1,395	11,877	372	10,358	186	10,358	4	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	16	5,358	12,736	4,418	12,538	1,410	12,005	376	10,469	188	10,470	4	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	16	5,415	12,871	4,465	12,672	1,425	12,132	380	10,581	190	10,581	4	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	16	5,472	13,007	4,512	12,805	1,440	12,260	384	10,692	192	10,692	4	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	16	5,529	13,142	4,559	12,938	1,455	12,388	388	10,803	194	10,804	4	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	16	5,586	13,278	4,606	13,072	1,470	12,516	392	10,915	196	10,915	4	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	16	5,643	13,413	4,653	13,205	1,485	12,643	396	11,026	198	11,026	4	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	16	5,700	13,549	4,700	13,339	1,500	12,771	400	11,138	200	11,138	4	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	16	5,757	13,684	4,747	13,472	1,515	12,899	404	11,249	202	11,249	4	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	16	5,814	13,820	4,794	13,605	1,530	13,026	408	11,360	204	11,361	4	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	16	5,871	13,955	4,841	13,739	1,545	13,154	412	11,472	206	11,472	4	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	16	5,928	14,091	4,888	13,872	1,560	13,282	416	11,583	208	11,583	4	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	16	5,985	14,226	4,935	14,006	1,575	13,410	420	11,694	210	11,695	4	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	16	6,042	14,362	4,982	14,139	1,590	13,537	424	11,806	212	11,806	4	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	20	6,099	14,497	5,029	14,272	1,605	13,665	428	11,917	214	11,917	5	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	20	6,156	14,633	5,076	14,406	1,620	13,793	432	12,029	216	12,029	5	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	20	6,213	14,768	5,123	14,539	1,635	13,920	436	12,140	218	12,140	5	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	20	6,270	14,904	5,170	14,672	1,650	14,048	440	12,251	220	12,252	5	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	20	6,327	15,039	5,217	14,806	1,665	14,176	444	12,363	222	12,363	5	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	20	6,384	15,175	5,264	14,939	1,680	14,304	448	12,474	224	12,474	5	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	20	6,441	15,310	5,311	15,073	1,695	14,431	452	12,585	226	12,586	5	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	20	6,498	15,446	5,358	15,206	1,710	14,559	456	12,697	228	12,697	5	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	20	6,555	15,581	5,405	15,339	1,725	14,687	460	12,808	230	12,808	5	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	20	6,612	15,717	5,452	15,473	1,740	14,814	464	12,920	232	12,920	5	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	20	6,669	15,852	5,499	15,606	1,755	14,942	468	13,031	234	13,031	5	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	20	6,726	15,988	5,546	15,740	1,770	15,070	472	13,142	236	13,143	5	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	20	6,783	16,123	5,593	15,873	1,785	15,197	476	13,254	238	13,254	5	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	20	6,840	16,259	5,640	16,006	1,800	15,325	480	13,365	240	13,365	5	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	20	6,897	16,394	5,687	16,140	1,815	15,453	484	13,476	242	13,477	5	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	20	6,954	16,530	5,734	16,273	1,830	15,581	488	13,588	244	13,588	5	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	20	7,011	16,665	5,781	16,406	1,845	15,708	492	13,699	246	13,699	5	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	20	7,068	16,801	5,828	16,540	1,860	15,836	496	13,811	248	13,811	5	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	20	7,125	16,936	5,875	16,673	1,875	15,964	500	13,922	250	13,922	5	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	20	7,182	17,072	5,922	16,807	1,890	16,091	504	14,033	252	14,034	5	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	20	7,239	17,207	5,969	16,940	1,905	16,219	508	14,145	254	14,145	5	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	20	7,296	17,343	6,016	17,073	1,920	16,347	512	14,256	256	14,256	5	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	20	7,353	17,478	6,063	17,207	1,935	16,475	516	14,368	258	14,368	5	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	20	7,410	17,614	6,110	17,340	1,950	16,602	520	14,479	260	14,479	5	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	20	7,467	17,749	6,157	17,474	1,965	16,730	524	14,590	262	14,591	5	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	20	7,524	17,885	6,204	17,607	1,980	16,858	528	14,702	264	14,702	5	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	20	7,581	18,020	6,251	17,740	1,995	16,985	532	14,813	266	14,813	5	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	20	7,638	18,156	6,298	17,874	2,010	17,113	536	14,924	268	14,925	5	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	20	7,695	18,291	6,345	18,007	2,025	17,241	540	15,036	270	15,036	5	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	20	7,752	18,427	6,392	18,140	2,040	17,369	544	15,147	272	15,147	5	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	20	7,809	18,562	6,439	18,274	2,055	17,496	548	15,259	274	15,259	5	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	20	7,866	18,697	6,486	18,407	2,070	17,624	552	15,370	276	15,370	5	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	20	7,923	18,833	6,533	18,541	2,085	17,752	556	15,481	278	15,482	5	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	20	7,980	18,968	6,580	18,674	2,100	17,879	560	15,593	280	15,593	5	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	20	8,037	19,104	6,627	18,807	2,115	18,007	564	15,704	282	15,704	5	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	20	8,094	19,239	6,674	18,941	2,130	18,135	568	15,815	284	15,816	5	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	20	8,151	19,375	6,721	19,074	2,145	18,263	572	15,927	286	15,927	5	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	20	8,208	19,510	6,768	19,208	2,160	18,390	576	16,038	288	16,038	5	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	20	8,265	19,646	6,815	19,341	2,175	18,518	580	16,150	290	16,150	5	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	20	8,322	19,781	6,862	19,474	2,190	18,646	584	16,261	292	16,261	5	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	20	8,379	19,917	6,909	19,608	2,205	18,773	588	16,372	294	16,373	5	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	20	8,436	20,052	6,956	19,741	2,220	18,901	592	16,484	296	16,484	5	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	8,493	20,188	7,003	19,875	2,235	19,029	596	16,595	298	16,595	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	8,550	20,323	7,050	20,008	2,250	19,157	600	16,706	300	16,707	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	8,607	20,459	7,097	20,141	2,265	19,284	604	16,818	302	16,818	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	8,664	20,594	7,144	20,275	2,280	19,412	608	16,929	304	16,929	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	8,721	20,730	7,191	20,408	2,295	19,540	612	17,041	306	17,041	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	8,778	20,865	7,238	20,541	2,310	19,667	616	17,152	308	17,152	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	8,835	21,001	7,285	20,675	2,325	19,795	620	17,263	310	17,264	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	8,892	21,136	7,332	20,808	2,340	19,923	624	17,375	312	17,375	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	8,949	21,272	7,379	20,942	2,355	20,050	628	17,486	314	17,486	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	9,006	21,407	7,426	21,075	2,370	20,178	632	17,597	316	17,598	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	9,063	21,543	7,473	21,208	2,385	20,306	636	17,709	318	17,709	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	9,120	21,678	7,520	21,342	2,400	20,434	640	17,820	320	17,820	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	9,177	21,814	7,567	21,475	2,415	20,561	644	17,932	322	17,932	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	9,234	21,949	7,614	21,609	2,430	20,689	648	18,043	324	18,043	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	9,291	22,085	7,661	21,742	2,445	20,817	652	18,154	326	18,155	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	9,348	22,220	7,708	21,875	2,460	20,944	656	18,266	328	18,266	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	9,405	22,356	7,755	22,009	2,475	21,072	660	18,377	330	18,377	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	9,462	22,491	7,802	22,142	2,490	21,200	664	18,488	332	18,489	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	9,519	22,627	7,849	22,275	2,505	21,328	668	18,600	334	18,600	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	9,576	22,762	7,896	22,409	2,520	21,455	672	18,711	336	18,712	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	9,633	22,898	7,943	22,542	2,535	21,583	676	18,823	338	18,823	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	9,690	23,033	7,990	22,676	2,550	21,711	680	18,934	340	18,934	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	9,747	23,169	8,037	22,809	2,565	21,838	684	19,045	342	19,046	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	9,804	23,304	8,084	22,942	2,580	21,966	688	19,157	344	19,157	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	9,861	23,440	8,131	23,076	2,595	22,094	692	19,268	346	19,268	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	9,918	23,575	8,178	23,209	2,610	22,222	696	19,379	348	19,380	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	9,975	23,711	8,225	23,343	2,625	22,349	700	19,491	350	19,491	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	10,032	23,846	8,272	23,476	2,640	22,477	704	19,602	352	19,603	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	10,089	23,982	8,319	23,609	2,655	22,605	708	19,714	354	19,714	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	10,146	24,117	8,366	23,743	2,670	22,732	712	19,825	356	19,825	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	10,203	24,253	8,413	23,876	2,685	22,860	716	19,936	358	19,937	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	10,260	24,388	8,460	24,009	2,700	22,988	720	20,048	360	20,048	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	10,317	24,524	8,507	24,143	2,715	23,116	724	20,159	362	20,159	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	10,374	24,659	8,554	24,276	2,730	23,243	728	20,270	364	20,271	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	10,431	24,794	8,601	24,410	2,745	23,371	732	20,382	366	20,382	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	10,488	24,930	8,648	24,543	2,760	23,499	736	20,493	368	20,494	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	10,545	25,065	8,695	24,676	2,775	23,626	740	20,605	370	20,605	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	10,602	25,201	8,742	24,810	2,790	23,754	744	20,716	372	20,716	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	10,659	25,336	8,789	24,943	2,805	23,882	748	20,827	374	20,828	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	10,716	25,472	8,836	25,077	2,820	24,009	752	20,939	376	20,939	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	10,773	25,607	8,883	25,210	2,835	24,137	756	21,050	378	21,050	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	10,830	25,743	8,930	25,343	2,850	24,265	760	21,161	380	21,162	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	10,887	25,878	8,977	25,477	2,865	24,393	764	21,273	382	21,273	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	10,944	26,014	9,024	25,610	2,880	24,520	768	21,384	384	21,385	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	11,001	26,149	9,071	25,743	2,895	24,648	772	21,496	386	21,496	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	11,058	26,285	9,118	25,877	2,910	24,776	776	21,607	388	21,607	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	11,115	26,420	9,165	26,010	2,925	24,903	780	21,718	390	21,719	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	11,172	26,556	9,212	26,144	2,940	25,031	784	21,830	392	21,830	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	11,229	26,691	9,259	26,277	2,955	25,159	788	21,941	394	21,941	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	11,286	26,827	9,306	26,410	2,970	25,287	792	22,052	396	22,053	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	11,343	26,962	9,353	26,544	2,985	25,414	796	22,164	398	22,164	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	11,400	27,098	9,400	26,677	3,000	25,542	800	22,275	400	22,276	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	11,457	27,233	9,447	26,811	3,015	25,670	804	22,387	402	22,387	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	11,514	27,369	9,494	26,944	3,030	25,797	808	22,498	404	22,498	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	11,571	27,504	9,541	27,077	3,045	25,925	812	22,609	406	22,610	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	11,628	27,640	9,588	27,211	3,060	26,053	816	22,721	408	22,721	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	11,685	27,775	9,635	27,344	3,075	26,181	820	22,832	410	22,832	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	11,742	27,911	9,682	27,478	3,090	26,308	824	22,943	412	22,944	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	11,799	28,046	9,729	27,611	3,105	26,436	828	23,055	414	23,055	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	11,856	28,182	9,776	27,744	3,120	26,564	832	23,166	416	23,167	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	11,913	28,317	9,823	27,878	3,135	26,691	836	23,278	418	23,278	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	11,970	28,453	9,870	28,011	3,150	26,819	840	23,389	420	23,389	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	12,027	28,588	9,917	28,144	3,165	26,947	844	23,500	422	23,501	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	12,084	28,724	9,964	28,278	3,180	27,075	848	23,612	424	23,612	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	12,141	28,859	10,011	28,411	3,195	27,202	852	23,723	426	23,724	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	12,198	28,995	10,058	28,545	3,210	27,330	856	23,834	428	23,835	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	12,255	29,130	10,105	28,678	3,225	27,458	860	23,946	430	23,946	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	12,312	29,266	10,152	28,811	3,240	27,585	864	24,057	432	24,058	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	12,369	29,401	10,199	28,945	3,255	27,713	868	24,169	434	24,169	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	12,426	29,537	10,246	29,078	3,270	27,841	872	24,280	436	24,280	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	12,483	29,672	10,293	29,212	3,285	27,968	876	24,391	438	24,392	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	12,540	29,808	10,340	29,345	3,300	28,096	880	24,503	440	24,503	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	12,597	29,943	10,387	29,478	3,315	28,224	884	24,614	442	24,615	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	12,654	30,079	10,434	29,612	3,330	28,352	888	24,725	444	24,726	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	12,711	30,214	10,481	29,745	3,345	28,479	892	24,837	446	24,837	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	12,768	30,350	10,528	29,878	3,360	28,607	896	24,948	448	24,949	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	12,825	30,485	10,575	30,012	3,375	28,735	900	25,060	450	25,060	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	12,882	30,621	10,622	30,145	3,390	28,862	904	25,171	452	25,171	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	12,939	30,756	10,669	30,279	3,405	28,990	908	25,282	454	25,283	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	12,996	30,891	10,716	30,412	3,420	29,118	912	25,394	456	25,394	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	13,053	31,027	10,763	30,545	3,435	29,246	916	25,505	458	25,506	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	13,110	31,162	10,810	30,679	3,450	29,373	920	25,616	460	25,617	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	13,167	31,298	10,857	30,812	3,465	29,501	924	25,728	462	25,728	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	13,224	31,433	10,904	30,946	3,480	29,629	928	25,839	464	25,840	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	13,281	31,569	10,951	31,079	3,495	29,756	932	25,951	466	25,951	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	13,338	31,704	10,998	31,212	3,510	29,884	936	26,062	468	26,062	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	13,395	31,840	11,045	31,346	3,525	30,012	940	26,173	470	26,174	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	13,452	31,975	11,092	31,479	3,540	30,140	944	26,285	472	26,285	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	13,509	32,111	11,139	31,612	3,555	30,267	948	26,396	474	26,397	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	13,566	32,246	11,186	31,746	3,570	30,395	952	26,507	476	26,508	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	13,623	32,382	11,233	31,879	3,585	30,523	956	26,619	478	26,619	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	13,680	32,517	11,280	32,013	3,600	30,650	960	26,730	480	26,731	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	13,737	32,653	11,327	32,146	3,615	30,778	964	26,842	482	26,842	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	13,794	32,788	11,374	32,279	3,630	30,906	968	26,953	484	26,953	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	13,851	32,924	11,421	32,413	3,645	31,034	972	27,064	486	27,065	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	13,908	33,059	11,468	32,546	3,660	31,161	976	27,176	488	27,176	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	24	13,965	33,195	11,515	32,680	3,675	31,289	980	27,287	490	27,288	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	14,022	33,330	11,562	32,813	3,690	31,417	984	27,398	492	27,399	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	14,079	33,466	11,609	32,946	3,705	31,544	988	27,510	494	27,510	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	14,136	33,601	11,656	33,080	3,720	31,672	992	27,621	496	27,622	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	14,193	33,737	11,703	33,213	3,735	31,800	996	27,733	498	27,733	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	24	14,250	33,872	11,750	33,347	3,750	31,928	1,000	27,844	500	27,845	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	14,307	34,008	11,797	33,480	3,765	32,055	1,004	27,955	502	27,956	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	14,364	34,143	11,844	33,613	3,780	32,183	1,008	28,067	504	28,067	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	14,421	34,279	11,891	33,747	3,795	32,311	1,012	28,178	506	28,179	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	14,478	34,414	11,938	33,880	3,810	32,438	1,016	28,290	508	28,290	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	14,535	34,550	11,985	34,013	3,825	32,566	1,020	28,401	510	28,401	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	14,592	34,685	12,032	34,147	3,840	32,694	1,024	28,512	512	28,513	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	14,649	34,821	12,079	34,280	3,855	32,821	1,028	28,624	514	28,624	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	14,706	34,956	12,126	34,414	3,870	32,949	1,032	28,735	516	28,736	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	14,763	35,092	12,173	34,547	3,885	33,077	1,036	28,846	518	28,847	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	14,820	35,227	12,220	34,680	3,900	33,205	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	14,877	35,363	12,267	34,814	3,915	33,332	1,044	29,069	522	29,070	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	14,934	35,498	12,314	34,947	3,930	33,460	1,048	29,181	524	29,181	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	14,991	35,634	12,361	35,081	3,945	33,588	1,052	29,292	526	29,292	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	15,048	35,769	12,408	35,214	3,960	33,715	1,056	29,403	528	29,404	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	15,105	35,905	12,455	35,347	3,975	33,843	1,060	29,515	530	29,515	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	15,162	36,040	12,502	35,481	3,990	33,971	1,064	29,626	532	29,627	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	15,219	36,176	12,549	35,614	4,005	34,099	1,068	29,737	534	29,738	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	15,276	36,311	12,596	35,747	4,020	34,226	1,072	29,849	536	29,849	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	15,333	36,447	12,643	35,881	4,035	34,354	1,076	29,960	538	29,961	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	15,390	36,582	12,690	36,014	4,050	34,482	1,080	30,072	540	30,072	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	15,447	36,718	12,737	36,148	4,065	34,609	1,084	30,183	542	30,183	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	15,504	36,853	12,784	36,281	4,080	34,737	1,088	30,294	544	30,295	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	15,561	36,988	12,831	36,414	4,095	34,865	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	15,618	37,124	12,878	36,548	4,110	34,993	1,096	30,517	548	30,518	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	15,675	37,259	12,925	36,681	4,125	35,120	1,100	30,628	550	30,629	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	15,732	37,395	12,972	36,815	4,140	35,248	1,104	30,740	552	30,740	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	15,789	37,530	13,019	36,948	4,155	35,376	1,108	30,851	554	30,852	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	15,846	37,666	13,066	37,081	4,170	35,503	1,112	30,963	556	30,963	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	15,903	37,801	13,113	37,215	4,185	35,631	1,116	31,074	558	31,074	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	15,960	37,937	13,160	37,348	4,200	35,759	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	16,017	38,072	13,207	37,481	4,215	35,887	1,124	31,297	562	31,297	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	16,074	38,208	13,254	37,615	4,230	36,014	1,128	31,408	564	31,409	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	16,131	38,343	13,301	37,748	4,245	36,142	1,132	31,519	566	31,520	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	16,188	38,479	13,348	37,882	4,260	36,270	1,136	31,631	568	31,631	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	16,245	38,614	13,395	38,015	4,275	36,397	1,140	31,742	570	31,743	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	16,302	38,750	13,442	38,148	4,290	36,525	1,144	31,854	572	31,854	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	16,359	38,885	13,489	38,282	4,305	36,653	1,148	31,965	574	31,965	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15min^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Open System																				
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (287.529GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
1	4	116	285	38	281	19	277	7	255	1	288	1	4	1							
2	4	232	571	76	561	38	554	14	510	2	575	1	8	1							
3	8	348	856	114	842	57	830	21	765	3	863	2	12	1							
4	8	464	1,142	152	1,122	76	1,107	28	1,021	4	1,150	2	16	1							
5	8	580	1,427	190	1,403	95	1,384	35	1,276	5	1,438	2	20	1							
6	8	696	1,713	228	1,684	114	1,661	42	1,531	6	1,725	2	24	1							
7	8	812	1,998	266	1,964	133	1,938	49	1,786	7	2,013	2	28	1							
8	8	928	2,284	304	2,245	152	2,214	56	2,041	8	2,300	2	32	1							
9	8	1,044	2,569	342	2,525	171	2,491	63	2,296	9	2,588	2	36	1							
10	8	1,160	2,855	380	2,806	190	2,768	70	2,552	10	2,875	2	40	1							
11	12	1,276	3,140	418	3,087	209	3,045	77	2,807	11	3,163	3	44	1							
12	12	1,392	3,426	456	3,367	228	3,322	84	3,062	12	3,450	3	48	1							
13	12	1,508	3,711	494	3,648	247	3,598	91	3,317	13	3,738	3	52	1							
14	12	1,624	3,997	532	3,928	266	3,875	98	3,572	14	4,025	3	56	1							
15	12	1,740	4,282	570	4,209	285	4,152	105	3,827	15	4,313	3	60	1							
16	12	1,856	4,568	608	4,489	304	4,429	112	4,082	16	4,600	3	64	1							
17	12	1,972	4,853	646	4,770	323	4,705	119	4,338	17	4,888	3	68	1							
18	12	2,088	5,139	684	5,051	342	4,982	126	4,593	18	5,176	3	72	1							
19	12	2,204	5,424	722	5,331	361	5,259	133	4,848	19	5,463	3	76	1							
20	12	2,320	5,710	760	5,612	380	5,536	140	5,103	20	5,751	3	80	1							
21	12	2,436	5,995	798	5,892	399	5,813	147	5,358	21	6,038	3	84	1							
22	12	2,552	6,280	836	6,173	418	6,089	154	5,613	22	6,326	3	88	1							
23	12	2,668	6,566	874	6,454	437	6,366	161	5,868	23	6,613	3	92	1							
24	12	2,784	6,851	912	6,734	456	6,643	168	6,124	24	6,901	3	96	1							
25	12	2,900	7,137	950	7,015	475	6,920	175	6,379	25	7,188	3	100	1							
26	12	3,016	7,422	988	7,295	494	7,197	182	6,634	26	7,476	3	104	1							
27	12	3,132	7,708	1,026	7,576	513	7,473	189	6,889	27	7,763	3	108	1							
28	12	3,248	7,993	1,064	7,857	532	7,750	196	7,144	28	8,051	3	112	1							
29	12	3,364	8,279	1,102	8,137	551	8,027	203	7,399	29	8,338	3	116	1							
30	12	3,480	8,564	1,140	8,418	570	8,304	210	7,655	30	8,626	3	120	1							
31	16	3,596	8,850	1,178	8,698	589	8,581	217	7,910	31	8,913	4	124	1							
32	16	3,712	9,135	1,216	8,979	608	8,857	224	8,165	32	9,201	4	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	16	3,828	9,421	1,254	9,260	627	9,134	231	8,420	33	9,488	4	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	16	3,944	9,706	1,292	9,540	646	9,411	238	8,675	34	9,776	4	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	16	4,060	9,992	1,330	9,821	665	9,688	245	8,930	35	10,064	4	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	16	4,176	10,277	1,368	10,101	684	9,965	252	9,185	36	10,351	4	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	16	4,292	10,563	1,406	10,382	703	10,241	259	9,441	37	10,639	4	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	16	4,408	10,848	1,444	10,662	722	10,518	266	9,696	38	10,926	4	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	16	4,524	11,134	1,482	10,943	741	10,795	273	9,951	39	11,214	4	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	16	4,640	11,419	1,520	11,224	760	11,072	280	10,206	40	11,501	4	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	16	4,756	11,705	1,558	11,504	779	11,348	287	10,461	41	11,789	4	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	16	4,872	11,990	1,596	11,785	798	11,625	294	10,716	42	12,076	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	16	4,988	12,275	1,634	12,065	817	11,902	301	10,971	43	12,364	4	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	16	5,104	12,561	1,672	12,346	836	12,179	308	11,227	44	12,651	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	16	5,220	12,846	1,710	12,627	855	12,456	315	11,482	45	12,939	4	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	16	5,336	13,132	1,748	12,907	874	12,732	322	11,737	46	13,226	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	16	5,452	13,417	1,786	13,188	893	13,009	329	11,992	47	13,514	4	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	16	5,568	13,703	1,824	13,468	912	13,286	336	12,247	48	13,801	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	16	5,684	13,988	1,862	13,749	931	13,563	343	12,502	49	14,089	4	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	16	5,800	14,274	1,900	14,030	950	13,840	350	12,758	50	14,376	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	20	5,916	14,559	1,938	14,310	969	14,116	357	13,013	51	14,664	5	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	20	6,032	14,845	1,976	14,591	988	14,393	364	13,268	52	14,952	5	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	20	6,148	15,130	2,014	14,871	1,007	14,670	371	13,523	53	15,239	5	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	20	6,264	15,416	2,052	15,152	1,026	14,947	378	13,778	54	15,527	5	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	20	6,380	15,701	2,090	15,433	1,045	15,224	385	14,033	55	15,814	5	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	20	6,496	15,987	2,128	15,713	1,064	15,500	392	14,288	56	16,102	5	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	20	6,612	16,272	2,166	15,994	1,083	15,777	399	14,544	57	16,389	5	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (287.529GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	20	6,728	16,558	2,204	16,274	1,102	16,054	406	14,799	58	16,677	5	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	20	6,844	16,843	2,242	16,555	1,121	16,331	413	15,054	59	16,964	5	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	20	6,960	17,129	2,280	16,836	1,140	16,608	420	15,309	60	17,252	5	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	20	7,076	17,414	2,318	17,116	1,159	16,884	427	15,564	61	17,539	5	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	20	7,192	17,700	2,356	17,397	1,178	17,161	434	15,819	62	17,827	5	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	20	7,308	17,985	2,394	17,677	1,197	17,438	441	16,074	63	18,114	5	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	20	7,424	18,270	2,432	17,958	1,216	17,715	448	16,330	64	18,402	5	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	20	7,540	18,556	2,470	18,238	1,235	17,991	455	16,585	65	18,689	5	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	20	7,656	18,841	2,508	18,519	1,254	18,268	462	16,840	66	18,977	5	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	20	7,772	19,127	2,546	18,800	1,273	18,545	469	17,095	67	19,264	5	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	20	7,888	19,412	2,584	19,080	1,292	18,822	476	17,350	68	19,552	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	20	8,004	19,698	2,622	19,361	1,311	19,099	483	17,605	69	19,840	5	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	20	8,120	19,983	2,660	19,641	1,330	19,375	490	17,861	70	20,127	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	8,236	20,269	2,698	19,922	1,349	19,652	497	18,116	71	20,415	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	8,352	20,554	2,736	20,203	1,368	19,929	504	18,371	72	20,702	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	8,468	20,840	2,774	20,483	1,387	20,206	511	18,626	73	20,990	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	8,584	21,125	2,812	20,764	1,406	20,483	518	18,881	74	21,277	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	8,700	21,411	2,850	21,044	1,425	20,759	525	19,136	75	21,565	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	8,816	21,696	2,888	21,325	1,444	21,036	532	19,391	76	21,852	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	8,932	21,982	2,926	21,606	1,463	21,313	539	19,647	77	22,140	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	9,048	22,267	2,964	21,886	1,482	21,590	546	19,902	78	22,427	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	9,164	22,553	3,002	22,167	1,501	21,867	553	20,157	79	22,715	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	9,280	22,838	3,040	22,447	1,520	22,143	560	20,412	80	23,002	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	9,396	23,124	3,078	22,728	1,539	22,420	567	20,667	81	23,290	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	9,512	23,409	3,116	23,009	1,558	22,697	574	20,922	82	23,577	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	9,628	23,695	3,154	23,289	1,577	22,974	581	21,177	83	23,865	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	9,744	23,980	3,192	23,570	1,596	23,251	588	21,433	84	24,152	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	9,860	24,265	3,230	23,850	1,615	23,527	595	21,688	85	24,440	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	9,976	24,551	3,268	24,131	1,634	23,804	602	21,943	86	24,727	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	10,092	24,836	3,306	24,412	1,653	24,081	609	22,198	87	25,015	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	10,208	25,122	3,344	24,692	1,672	24,358	616	22,453	88	25,303	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	10,324	25,407	3,382	24,973	1,691	24,634	623	22,708	89	25,590	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	10,440	25,693	3,420	25,253	1,710	24,911	630	22,964	90	25,878	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	10,556	25,978	3,458	25,534	1,729	25,188	637	23,219	91	26,165	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	10,672	26,264	3,496	25,814	1,748	25,465	644	23,474	92	26,453	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	10,788	26,549	3,534	26,095	1,767	25,742	651	23,729	93	26,740	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	10,904	26,835	3,572	26,376	1,786	26,018	658	23,984	94	27,028	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	11,020	27,120	3,610	26,656	1,805	26,295	665	24,239	95	27,315	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	11,136	27,406	3,648	26,937	1,824	26,572	672	24,494	96	27,603	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	11,252	27,691	3,686	27,217	1,843	26,849	679	24,750	97	27,890	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	11,368	27,977	3,724	27,498	1,862	27,126	686	25,005	98	28,178	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	11,484	28,262	3,762	27,779	1,881	27,402	693	25,260	99	28,465	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	11,600	28,548	3,800	28,059	1,900	27,679	700	25,515	100	28,753	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	11,716	28,833	3,838	28,340	1,919	27,956	707	25,770	101	29,040	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	11,832	29,119	3,876	28,620	1,938	28,233	714	26,025	102	29,328	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	11,948	29,404	3,914	28,901	1,957	28,510	721	26,280	103	29,615	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	12,064	29,690	3,952	29,182	1,976	28,786	728	26,536	104	29,903	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	12,180	29,975	3,990	29,462	1,995	29,063	735	26,791	105	30,191	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	12,296	30,260	4,028	29,743	2,014	29,340	742	27,046	106	30,478	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	12,412	30,546	4,066	30,023	2,033	29,617	749	27,301	107	30,766	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	12,528	30,831	4,104	30,304	2,052	29,894	756	27,556	108	31,053	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	12,644	31,117	4,142	30,585	2,071	30,170	763	27,811	109	31,341	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	12,760	31,402	4,180	30,865	2,090	30,447	770	28,067	110	31,628	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	12,876	31,688	4,218	31,146	2,109	30,724	777	28,322	111	31,916	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	12,992	31,973	4,256	31,426	2,128	31,001	784	28,577	112	32,203	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	13,108	32,259	4,294	31,707	2,147	31,277	791	28,832	113	32,491	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	13,224	32,544	4,332	31,987	2,166	31,554	798	29,087	114	32,778	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	13,340	32,830	4,370	32,268	2,185	31,831	805	29,342	115	33,066	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	13,456	33,115	4,408	32,549	2,204	32,108	812	29,597	116	33,353	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	13,572	33,401	4,446	32,829	2,223	32,385	819	29,853	117	33,641	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	13,688	33,686	4,484	33,110	2,242	32,661	826	30,108	118	33,928	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	13,804	33,972	4,522	33,390	2,261	32,938	833	30,363	119	34,216	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	13,920	34,257	4,560	33,671	2,280	33,215	840	30,618	120	34,503	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	14,036	34,543	4,598	33,952	2,299	33,492	847	30,873	121	34,791	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (287.529GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	14,152	34,828	4,636	34,232	2,318	33,769	854	31,128	122	35,079	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	14,268	35,114	4,674	34,513	2,337	34,045	861	31,383	123	35,366	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	14,384	35,399	4,712	34,793	2,356	34,322	868	31,639	124	35,654	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	14,500	35,685	4,750	35,074	2,375	34,599	875	31,894	125	35,941	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	14,616	35,970	4,788	35,355	2,394	34,876	882	32,149	126	36,229	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	14,732	36,255	4,826	35,635	2,413	35,153	889	32,404	127	36,516	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	14,848	36,541	4,864	35,916	2,432	35,429	896	32,659	128	36,804	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	14,964	36,826	4,902	36,196	2,451	35,706	903	32,914	129	37,091	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	15,080	37,112	4,940	36,477	2,470	35,983	910	33,170	130	37,379	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	15,196	37,397	4,978	36,758	2,489	36,260	917	33,425	131	37,666	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	15,312	37,683	5,016	37,038	2,508	36,537	924	33,680	132	37,954	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	15,428	37,968	5,054	37,319	2,527	36,813	931	33,935	133	38,241	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	15,544	38,254	5,092	37,599	2,546	37,090	938	34,190	134	38,529	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	15,660	38,539	5,130	37,880	2,565	37,367	945	34,445	135	38,816	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	15,776	38,825	5,168	38,161	2,584	37,644	952	34,700	136	39,104	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	15,892	39,110	5,206	38,441	2,603	37,921	959	34,956	137	39,391	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	16,008	39,396	5,244	38,722	2,622	38,197	966	35,211	138	39,679	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	16,124	39,681	5,282	39,002	2,641	38,474	973	35,466	139	39,967	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	16,240	39,967	5,320	39,283	2,660	38,751	980	35,721	140	40,254	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	16,356	40,252	5,358	39,563	2,679	39,028	987	35,976	141	40,542	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	16,472	40,538	5,396	39,844	2,698	39,304	994	36,231	142	40,829	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	16,588	40,823	5,434	40,125	2,717	39,581	1,001	36,486	143	41,117	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	16,704	41,109	5,472	40,405	2,736	39,858	1,008	36,742	144	41,404	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	16,820	41,394	5,510	40,686	2,755	40,135	1,015	36,997	145	41,692	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	16,936	41,679	5,548	40,966	2,774	40,412	1,022	37,252	146	41,979	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	17,052	41,965	5,586	41,247	2,793	40,688	1,029	37,507	147	42,267	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	17,168	42,250	5,624	41,528	2,812	40,965	1,036	37,762	148	42,554	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	17,284	42,536	5,662	41,808	2,831	41,242	1,043	38,017	149	42,842	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	17,400	42,821	5,700	42,089	2,850	41,519	1,050	38,273	150	43,129	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	17,516	43,107	5,738	42,369	2,869	41,796	1,057	38,528	151	43,417	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	17,632	43,392	5,776	42,650	2,888	42,072	1,064	38,783	152	43,704	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	17,748	43,678	5,814	42,931	2,907	42,349	1,071	39,038	153	43,992	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	17,864	43,963	5,852	43,211	2,926	42,626	1,078	39,293	154	44,279	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	17,980	44,249	5,890	43,492	2,945	42,903	1,085	39,548	155	44,567	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	18,096	44,534	5,928	43,772	2,964	43,180	1,092	39,803	156	44,855	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	18,212	44,820	5,966	44,053	2,983	43,456	1,099	40,059	157	45,142	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	18,328	45,105	6,004	44,334	3,002	43,733	1,106	40,314	158	45,430	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	18,444	45,391	6,042	44,614	3,021	44,010	1,113	40,569	159	45,717	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	18,560	45,676	6,080	44,895	3,040	44,287	1,120	40,824	160	46,005	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	18,676	45,962	6,118	45,175	3,059	44,564	1,127	41,079	161	46,292	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	18,792	46,247	6,156	45,456	3,078	44,840	1,134	41,334	162	46,580	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	18,908	46,533	6,194	45,736	3,097	45,117	1,141	41,589	163	46,867	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	19,024	46,818	6,232	46,017	3,116	45,394	1,148	41,845	164	47,155	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	19,140	47,104	6,270	46,298	3,135	45,671	1,155	42,100	165	47,442	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	19,256	47,389	6,308	46,578	3,154	45,947	1,162	42,355	166	47,730	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	19,372	47,674	6,346	46,859	3,173	46,224	1,169	42,610	167	48,017	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	19,488	47,960	6,384	47,139	3,192	46,501	1,176	42,865	168	48,305	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	19,604	48,245	6,422	47,420	3,211	46,778	1,183	43,120	169	48,592	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	19,720	48,531	6,460	47,701	3,230	47,055	1,190	43,376	170	48,880	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	19,836	48,816	6,498	47,981	3,249	47,331	1,197	43,631	171	49,167	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	19,952	49,102	6,536	48,262	3,268	47,608	1,204	43,886	172	49,455	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	20,068	49,387	6,574	48,542	3,287	47,885	1,211	44,141	173	49,743	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	20,184	49,673	6,612	48,823	3,306	48,162	1,218	44,396	174	50,030	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	20,300	49,958	6,650	49,104	3,325	48,439	1,225	44,651	175	50,318	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	20,416	50,244	6,688	49,384	3,344	48,715	1,232	44,906	176	50,605	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	20,532	50,529	6,726	49,665	3,363	48,992	1,239	45,162	177	50,893	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	20,648	50,815	6,764	49,945	3,382	49,269	1,246	45,417	178	51,180	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	20,764	51,100	6,802	50,226	3,401	49,546	1,253	45,672	179	51,468	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	20,880	51,386	6,840	50,507	3,420	49,823	1,260	45,927	180	51,755	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	20,996	51,671	6,878	50,787	3,439	50,099	1,267	46,182	181	52,043	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	21,112	51,957	6,916	51,068	3,458	50,376	1,274	46,437	182	52,330	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	21,228	52,242	6,954	51,348	3,477	50,653	1,281	46,692	183	52,618	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	21,344	52,528	6,992	51,629	3,496	50,930	1,288	46,948	184	52,905	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	21,460	52,813	7,030	51,910	3,515	51,207	1,295	47,203	185	53,193	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (287.529GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	21,576	53,099	7,068	52,190	3,534	51,483	1,302	47,458	186	53,480	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	21,692	53,384	7,106	52,471	3,553	51,760	1,309	47,713	187	53,768	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	21,808	53,669	7,144	52,751	3,572	52,037	1,316	47,968	188	54,055	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	21,924	53,955	7,182	53,032	3,591	52,314	1,323	48,223	189	54,343	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	22,040	54,240	7,220	53,312	3,610	52,590	1,330	48,479	190	54,631	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	22,156	54,526	7,258	53,593	3,629	52,867	1,337	48,734	191	54,918	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	22,272	54,811	7,296	53,874	3,648	53,144	1,344	48,989	192	55,206	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	22,388	55,097	7,334	54,154	3,667	53,421	1,351	49,244	193	55,493	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	22,504	55,382	7,372	54,435	3,686	53,698	1,358	49,499	194	55,781	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	22,620	55,668	7,410	54,715	3,705	53,974	1,365	49,754	195	56,068	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	22,736	55,953	7,448	54,996	3,724	54,251	1,372	50,009	196	56,356	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	22,852	56,239	7,486	55,277	3,743	54,528	1,379	50,265	197	56,643	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	22,968	56,524	7,524	55,557	3,762	54,805	1,386	50,520	198	56,931	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	23,084	56,810	7,562	55,838	3,781	55,082	1,393	50,775	199	57,218	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	23,200	57,095	7,600	56,118	3,800	55,358	1,400	51,030	200	57,506	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	23,316	57,381	7,638	56,399	3,819	55,635	1,407	51,285	201	57,793	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	23,432	57,666	7,676	56,680	3,838	55,912	1,414	51,540	202	58,081	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	23,548	57,952	7,714	56,960	3,857	56,189	1,421	51,795	203	58,368	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	23,664	58,237	7,752	57,241	3,876	56,466	1,428	52,051	204	58,656	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	23,780	58,523	7,790	57,521	3,895	56,742	1,435	52,306	205	58,943	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	23,896	58,808	7,828	57,802	3,914	57,019	1,442	52,561	206	59,231	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	24,012	59,094	7,866	58,083	3,933	57,296	1,449	52,816	207	59,519	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	24,128	59,379	7,904	58,363	3,952	57,573	1,456	53,071	208	59,806	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	24,244	59,664	7,942	58,644	3,971	57,850	1,463	53,326	209	60,094	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	24,360	59,950	7,980	58,924	3,990	58,126	1,470	53,582	210	60,381	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	24,476	60,235	8,018	59,205	4,009	58,403	1,477	53,837	211	60,669	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	24,592	60,521	8,056	59,486	4,028	58,680	1,484	54,092	212	60,956	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	24,708	60,806	8,094	59,766	4,047	58,957	1,491	54,347	213	61,244	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	24,824	61,092	8,132	60,047	4,066	59,233	1,498	54,602	214	61,531	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	24,940	61,377	8,170	60,327	4,085	59,510	1,505	54,857	215	61,819	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	25,056	61,663	8,208	60,608	4,104	59,787	1,512	55,112	216	62,106	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	25,172	61,948	8,246	60,888	4,123	60,064	1,519	55,368	217	62,394	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	25,288	62,234	8,284	61,169	4,142	60,341	1,526	55,623	218	62,681	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	25,404	62,519	8,322	61,450	4,161	60,617	1,533	55,878	219	62,969	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	25,520	62,805	8,360	61,730	4,180	60,894	1,540	56,133	220	63,256	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	25,636	63,090	8,398	62,011	4,199	61,171	1,547	56,388	221	63,544	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	25,752	63,376	8,436	62,291	4,218	61,448	1,554	56,643	222	63,831	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	25,868	63,661	8,474	62,572	4,237	61,725	1,561	56,898	223	64,119	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	25,984	63,947	8,512	62,853	4,256	62,001	1,568	57,154	224	64,406	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	26,100	64,232	8,550	63,133	4,275	62,278	1,575	57,409	225	64,694	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	26,216	64,518	8,588	63,414	4,294	62,555	1,582	57,664	226	64,982	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	26,332	64,803	8,626	63,694	4,313	62,832	1,589	57,919	227	65,269	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	26,448	65,089	8,664	63,975	4,332	63,109	1,596	58,174	228	65,557	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	26,564	65,374	8,702	64,256	4,351	63,385	1,603	58,429	229	65,844	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	26,680	65,659	8,740	64,536	4,370	63,662	1,610	58,685	230	66,132	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	26,796	65,945	8,778	64,817	4,389	63,939	1,617	58,940	231	66,419	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	26,912	66,230	8,816	65,097	4,408	64,216	1,624	59,195	232	66,707	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	27,028	66,516	8,854	65,378	4,427	64,493	1,631	59,450	233	66,994	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	27,144	66,801	8,892	65,659	4,446	64,769	1,638	59,705	234	67,282	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	27,260	67,087	8,930	65,939	4,465	65,046	1,645	59,960	235	67,569	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	27,376	67,372	8,968	66,220	4,484	65,323	1,652	60,215	236	67,857	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	27,492	67,658	9,006	66,500	4,503	65,600	1,659	60,471	237	68,144	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	27,608	67,943	9,044	66,781	4,522	65,876	1,666	60,726	238	68,432	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	27,724	68,229	9,082	67,061	4,541	66,153	1,673	60,981	239	68,719	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	27,840	68,514	9,120	67,342	4,560	66,430	1,680	61,236	240	69,007	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	27,956	68,800	9,158	67,623	4,579	66,707	1,687	61,491	241	69,294	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	28,072	69,085	9,196	67,903	4,598	66,984	1,694	61,746	242	69,582	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	28,188	69,371	9,234	68,184	4,617	67,260	1,701	62,001	243	69,870	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	28,304	69,656	9,272	68,464	4,636	67,537	1,708	62,257	244	70,157	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	24	28,420	69,942	9,310	68,745	4,655	67,814	1,715	62,512	245	70,445	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	28,536	70,227	9,348	69,026	4,674	68,091	1,722	62,767	246	70,732	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	28,652	70,513	9,386	69,306	4,693	68,368	1,729	63,022	247	71,020	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	28,768	70,798	9,424	69,587	4,712	68,644	1,736	63,277	248	71,307	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	28,884	71,084	9,462	69,867	4,731	68,921	1,743	63,532	249	71,595	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (287.529GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	24	29,000	71,369	9,500	70,148	4,750	69,198	1,750	63,788	250	71,882	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	29,116	71,654	9,538	70,429	4,769	69,475	1,757	64,043	251	72,170	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	29,232	71,940	9,576	70,709	4,788	69,752	1,764	64,298	252	72,457	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	29,348	72,225	9,614	70,990	4,807	70,028	1,771	64,553	253	72,745	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	29,464	72,511	9,652	71,270	4,826	70,305	1,778	64,808	254	73,032	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	29,580	72,796	9,690	71,551	4,845	70,582	1,785	65,063	255	73,320	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	29,696	73,082	9,728	71,832	4,864	70,859	1,792	65,318	256	73,607	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	29,812	73,367	9,766	72,112	4,883	71,136	1,799	65,574	257	73,895	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	29,928	73,653	9,804	72,393	4,902	71,412	1,806	65,829	258	74,182	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	30,044	73,938	9,842	72,673	4,921	71,689	1,813	66,084	259	74,470	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	30,160	74,224	9,880	72,954	4,940	71,966	1,820	66,339	260	74,758	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	30,276	74,509	9,918	73,235	4,959	72,243	1,827	66,594	261	75,045	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	30,392	74,795	9,956	73,515	4,978	72,520	1,834	66,849	262	75,333	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	30,508	75,080	9,994	73,796	4,997	72,796	1,841	67,104	263	75,620	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	30,624	75,366	10,032	74,076	5,016	73,073	1,848	67,360	264	75,908	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	30,740	75,651	10,070	74,357	5,035	73,350	1,855	67,615	265	76,195	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	30,856	75,937	10,108	74,637	5,054	73,627	1,862	67,870	266	76,483	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	30,972	76,222	10,146	74,918	5,073	73,903	1,869	68,125	267	76,770	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	31,088	76,508	10,184	75,199	5,092	74,180	1,876	68,380	268	77,058	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	31,204	76,793	10,222	75,479	5,111	74,457	1,883	68,635	269	77,345	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	31,320	77,079	10,260	75,760	5,130	74,734	1,890	68,891	270	77,633	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	31,436	77,364	10,298	76,040	5,149	75,011	1,897	69,146	271	77,920	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	31,552	77,649	10,336	76,321	5,168	75,287	1,904	69,401	272	78,208	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	31,668	77,935	10,374	76,602	5,187	75,564	1,911	69,656	273	78,495	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	31,784	78,220	10,412	76,882	5,206	75,841	1,918	69,911	274	78,783	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	31,900	78,506	10,450	77,163	5,225	76,118	1,925	70,166	275	79,070	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	32,016	78,791	10,488	77,443	5,244	76,395	1,932	70,421	276	79,358	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	32,132	79,077	10,526	77,724	5,263	76,671	1,939	70,677	277	79,646	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	32,248	79,362	10,564	78,005	5,282	76,948	1,946	70,932	278	79,933	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	32,364	79,648	10,602	78,285	5,301	77,225	1,953	71,187	279	80,221	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	32,480	79,933	10,640	78,566	5,320	77,502	1,960	71,442	280	80,508	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	32,596	80,219	10,678	78,846	5,339	77,779	1,967	71,697	281	80,796	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	32,712	80,504	10,716	79,127	5,358	78,055	1,974	71,952	282	81,083	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	32,828	80,790	10,754	79,408	5,377	78,332	1,981	72,207	283	81,371	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	32,944	81,075	10,792	79,688	5,396	78,609	1,988	72,463	284	81,658	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	33,060	81,361	10,830	79,969	5,415	78,886	1,995	72,718	285	81,946	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	33,176	81,646	10,868	80,249	5,434	79,163	2,002	72,973	286	82,233	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	33,292	81,932	10,906	80,530	5,453	79,439	2,009	73,228	287	82,521	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	116	276	96	272	32	272	9	251	4	223	1	4	1							
2	4	232	551	192	545	64	545	18	501	8	446	1	8	1							
3	8	348	827	288	817	96	817	27	752	12	668	2	12	1							
4	8	464	1,103	384	1,090	128	1,090	36	1,002	16	891	2	16	1							
5	8	580	1,379	480	1,362	160	1,362	45	1,253	20	1,114	2	20	1							
6	8	696	1,654	576	1,635	192	1,635	54	1,504	24	1,337	2	24	1							
7	8	812	1,930	672	1,907	224	1,907	63	1,754	28	1,559	2	28	1							
8	8	928	2,206	768	2,180	256	2,180	72	2,005	32	1,782	2	32	1							
9	8	1,044	2,482	864	2,452	288	2,452	81	2,255	36	2,005	2	36	1							
10	8	1,160	2,757	960	2,724	320	2,724	90	2,506	40	2,228	2	40	1							
11	12	1,276	3,033	1,056	2,997	352	2,997	99	2,757	44	2,450	3	44	1							
12	12	1,392	3,309	1,152	3,269	384	3,269	108	3,007	48	2,673	3	48	1							
13	12	1,508	3,585	1,248	3,542	416	3,542	117	3,258	52	2,896	3	52	1							
14	12	1,624	3,860	1,344	3,814	448	3,814	126	3,508	56	3,119	3	56	1							
15	12	1,740	4,136	1,440	4,087	480	4,087	135	3,759	60	3,341	3	60	1							
16	12	1,856	4,412	1,536	4,359	512	4,359	144	4,010	64	3,564	3	64	1							
17	12	1,972	4,687	1,632	4,632	544	4,632	153	4,260	68	3,787	3	68	1							
18	12	2,088	4,963	1,728	4,904	576	4,904	162	4,511	72	4,010	3	72	1							
19	12	2,204	5,239	1,824	5,177	608	5,177	171	4,761	76	4,232	3	76	1							
20	12	2,320	5,515	1,920	5,449	640	5,449	180	5,012	80	4,455	3	80	1							
21	12	2,436	5,790	2,016	5,721	672	5,721	189	5,263	84	4,678	3	84	1							
22	12	2,552	6,066	2,112	5,994	704	5,994	198	5,513	88	4,901	3	88	1							
23	12	2,668	6,342	2,208	6,266	736	6,266	207	5,764	92	5,123	3	92	1							
24	12	2,784	6,618	2,304	6,539	768	6,539	216	6,014	96	5,346	3	96	1							
25	12	2,900	6,893	2,400	6,811	800	6,811	225	6,265	100	5,569	3	100	1							
26	12	3,016	7,169	2,496	7,084	832	7,084	234	6,515	104	5,792	3	104	1							
27	12	3,132	7,445	2,592	7,356	864	7,356	243	6,766	108	6,014	3	108	1							
28	12	3,248	7,720	2,688	7,629	896	7,629	252	7,017	112	6,237	3	112	1							
29	12	3,364	7,996	2,784	7,901	928	7,901	261	7,267	116	6,460	3	116	1							
30	12	3,480	8,272	2,880	8,173	960	8,173	270	7,518	120	6,683	3	120	1							
31	12	3,596	8,548	2,976	8,446	992	8,446	279	7,768	124	6,905	3	124	1							
32	16	3,712	8,823	3,072	8,718	1,024	8,718	288	8,019	128	7,128	4	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	16	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	297	8,270	132	7,351	4	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	16	3,944	9,375	3,264	9,263	1,088	9,263	306	8,520	136	7,574	4	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	16	4,060	9,651	3,360	9,536	1,120	9,536	315	8,771	140	7,796	4	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	16	4,176	9,926	3,456	9,808	1,152	9,808	324	9,021	144	8,019	4	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	16	4,292	10,202	3,552	10,081	1,184	10,081	333	9,272	148	8,242	4	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	16	4,408	10,478	3,648	10,353	1,216	10,353	342	9,523	152	8,465	4	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	16	4,524	10,754	3,744	10,625	1,248	10,625	351	9,773	156	8,687	4	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	16	4,640	11,029	3,840	10,898	1,280	10,898	360	10,024	160	8,910	4	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	16	4,756	11,305	3,936	11,170	1,312	11,170	369	10,274	164	9,133	4	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	16	4,872	11,581	4,032	11,443	1,344	11,443	378	10,525	168	9,356	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	16	4,988	11,856	4,128	11,715	1,376	11,715	387	10,776	172	9,579	4	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	16	5,104	12,132	4,224	11,988	1,408	11,988	396	11,026	176	9,801	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	16	5,220	12,408	4,320	12,260	1,440	12,260	405	11,277	180	10,024	4	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	16	5,336	12,684	4,416	12,533	1,472	12,533	414	11,527	184	10,247	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	16	5,452	12,959	4,512	12,805	1,504	12,805	423	11,778	188	10,470	4	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	16	5,568	13,235	4,608	13,078	1,536	13,078	432	12,029	192	10,692	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	16	5,684	13,511	4,704	13,350	1,568	13,350	441	12,279	196	10,915	4	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	16	5,800	13,787	4,800	13,622	1,600	13,622	450	12,530	200	11,138	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	16	5,916	14,062	4,896	13,895	1,632	13,895	459	12,780	204	11,361	4	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	16	6,032	14,338	4,992	14,167	1,664	14,167	468	13,031	208	11,583	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	20	6,148	14,614	5,088	14,440	1,696	14,440	477	13,282	212	11,806	5	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	20	6,264	14,890	5,184	14,712	1,728	14,712	486	13,532	216	12,029	5	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	20	6,380	15,165	5,280	14,985	1,760	14,985	495	13,783	220	12,252	5	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	20	6,496	15,441	5,376	15,257	1,792	15,257	504	14,033	224	12,474	5	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	20	6,612	15,717	5,472	15,530	1,824	15,530	513	14,284	228	12,697	5	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	20	6,728	15,992	5,568	15,802	1,856	15,802	522	14,535	232	12,920	5	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	20	6,844	16,268	5,664	16,074	1,888	16,074	531	14,785	236	13,143	5	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	20	6,960	16,544	5,760	16,347	1,920	16,347	540	15,036	240	13,365	5	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	20	7,076	16,820	5,856	16,619	1,952	16,619	549	15,286	244	13,588	5	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	20	7,192	17,095	5,952	16,892	1,984	16,892	558	15,537	248	13,811	5	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	20	7,308	17,371	6,048	17,164	2,016	17,164	567	15,788	252	14,034	5	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	20	7,424	17,647	6,144	17,437	2,048	17,437	576	16,038	256	14,256	5	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	20	7,540	17,923	6,240	17,709	2,080	17,709	585	16,289	260	14,479	5	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	20	7,656	18,198	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	594	16,539	264	14,702	5	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	20	7,772	18,474	6,432	18,254	2,144	18,254	603	16,790	268	14,925	5	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	20	7,888	18,750	6,528	18,526	2,176	18,526	612	17,041	272	15,147	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	20	8,004	19,026	6,624	18,799	2,208	18,799	621	17,291	276	15,370	5	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	20	8,120	19,301	6,720	19,071	2,240	19,071	630	17,542	280	15,593	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	20	8,236	19,577	6,816	19,344	2,272	19,344	639	17,792	284	15,816	5	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	20	8,352	19,853	6,912	19,616	2,304	19,616	648	18,043	288	16,038	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	20	8,468	20,128	7,008	19,889	2,336	19,889	657	18,294	292	16,261	5	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	8,584	20,404	7,104	20,161	2,368	20,161	666	18,544	296	16,484	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	8,700	20,680	7,200	20,434	2,400	20,434	675	18,795	300	16,707	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	8,816	20,956	7,296	20,706	2,432	20,706	684	19,045	304	16,929	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	8,932	21,231	7,392	20,978	2,464	20,978	693	19,296	308	17,152	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	9,048	21,507	7,488	21,251	2,496	21,251	702	19,546	312	17,375	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	9,164	21,783	7,584	21,523	2,528	21,523	711	19,797	316	17,598	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	9,280	22,059	7,680	21,796	2,560	21,796	720	20,048	320	17,820	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	9,396	22,334	7,776	22,068	2,592	22,068	729	20,298	324	18,043	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	9,512	22,610	7,872	22,341	2,624	22,341	738	20,549	328	18,266	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	9,628	22,886	7,968	22,613	2,656	22,613	747	20,799	332	18,489	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	9,744	23,161	8,064	22,886	2,688	22,886	756	21,050	336	18,712	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	9,860	23,437	8,160	23,158	2,720	23,158	765	21,301	340	18,934	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	9,976	23,713	8,256	23,431	2,752	23,431	774	21,551	344	19,157	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	10,092	23,989	8,352	23,703	2,784	23,703	783	21,802	348	19,380	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	10,208	24,264	8,448	23,975	2,816	23,975	792	22,052	352	19,603	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	10,324	24,540	8,544	24,248	2,848	24,248	801	22,303	356	19,825	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	10,440	24,816	8,640	24,520	2,880	24,520	810	22,554	360	20,048	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	10,556	25,092	8,736	24,793	2,912	24,793	819	22,804	364	20,271	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	10,672	25,367	8,832	25,065	2,944	25,065	828	23,055	368	20,494	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	10,788	25,643	8,928	25,338	2,976	25,338	837	23,305	372	20,716	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	10,904	25,919	9,024	25,610	3,008	25,610	846	23,556	376	20,939	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	11,020	26,195	9,120	25,883	3,040	25,883	855	23,807	380	21,162	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	11,136	26,470	9,216	26,155	3,072	26,155	864	24,057	384	21,385	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	11,252	26,746	9,312	26,427	3,104	26,427	873	24,308	388	21,607	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	11,368	27,022	9,408	26,700	3,136	26,700	882	24,558	392	21,830	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	11,484	27,297	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	891	24,809	396	22,053	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	11,600	27,573	9,600	27,245	3,200	27,245	900	25,060	400	22,276	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	11,716	27,849	9,696	27,517	3,232	27,517	909	25,310	404	22,498	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	11,832	28,125	9,792	27,790	3,264	27,790	918	25,561	408	22,721	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	11,948	28,400	9,888	28,062	3,296	28,062	927	25,811	412	22,944	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	12,064	28,676	9,984	28,335	3,328	28,335	936	26,062	416	23,167	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	12,180	28,952	10,080	28,607	3,360	28,607	945	26,313	420	23,389	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	12,296	29,228	10,176	28,879	3,392	28,879	954	26,563	424	23,612	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	12,412	29,503	10,272	29,152	3,424	29,152	963	26,814	428	23,835	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	12,528	29,779	10,368	29,424	3,456	29,424	972	27,064	432	24,058	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	12,644	30,055	10,464	29,697	3,488	29,697	981	27,315	436	24,280	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	12,760	30,331	10,560	29,969	3,520	29,969	990	27,566	440	24,503	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	12,876	30,606	10,656	30,242	3,552	30,242	999	27,816	444	24,726	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	12,992	30,882	10,752	30,514	3,584	30,514	1,008	28,067	448	24,949	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	13,108	31,158	10,848	30,787	3,616	30,787	1,017	28,317	452	25,171	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	13,224	31,433	10,944	31,059	3,648	31,059	1,026	28,568	456	25,394	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	13,340	31,709	11,040	31,332	3,680	31,332	1,035	28,819	460	25,617	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	13,456	31,985	11,136	31,604	3,712	31,604	1,044	29,069	464	25,840	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	13,572	32,261	11,232	31,876	3,744	31,876	1,053	29,320	468	26,062	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	13,688	32,536	11,328	32,149	3,776	32,149	1,062	29,570	472	26,285	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	13,804	32,812	11,424	32,421	3,808	32,421	1,071	29,821	476	26,508	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	13,920	33,088	11,520	32,694	3,840	32,694	1,080	30,072	480	26,731	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	14,036	33,364	11,616	32,966	3,872	32,966	1,089	30,322	484	26,953	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	14,152	33,639	11,712	33,239	3,904	33,239	1,098	30,573	488	27,176	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	14,268	33,915	11,808	33,511	3,936	33,511	1,107	30,823	492	27,399	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	14,384	34,191	11,904	33,784	3,968	33,784	1,116	31,074	496	27,622	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	14,500	34,467	12,000	34,056	4,000	34,056	1,125	31,325	500	27,845	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	14,616	34,742	12,096	34,328	4,032	34,328	1,134	31,575	504	28,067	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	14,732	35,018	12,192	34,601	4,064	34,601	1,143	31,826	508	28,290	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	14,848	35,294	12,288	34,873	4,096	34,873	1,152	32,076	512	28,513	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	14,964	35,569	12,384	35,146	4,128	35,146	1,161	32,327	516	28,736	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	15,080	35,845	12,480	35,418	4,160	35,418	1,170	32,577	520	28,958	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	15,196	36,121	12,576	35,691	4,192	35,691	1,179	32,828	524	29,181	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	15,312	36,397	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,188	33,079	528	29,404	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	15,428	36,672	12,768	36,236	4,256	36,236	1,197	33,329	532	29,627	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	15,544	36,948	12,864	36,508	4,288	36,508	1,206	33,580	536	29,849	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	15,660	37,224	12,960	36,780	4,320	36,780	1,215	33,830	540	30,072	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	15,776	37,500	13,056	37,053	4,352	37,053	1,224	34,081	544	30,295	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	15,892	37,775	13,152	37,325	4,384	37,325	1,233	34,332	548	30,518	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	16,008	38,051	13,248	37,598	4,416	37,598	1,242	34,582	552	30,740	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	16,124	38,327	13,344	37,870	4,448	37,870	1,251	34,833	556	30,963	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	16,240	38,602	13,440	38,143	4,480	38,143	1,260	35,083	560	31,186	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	16,356	38,878	13,536	38,415	4,512	38,415	1,269	35,334	564	31,409	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	16,472	39,154	13,632	38,688	4,544	38,688	1,278	35,585	568	31,631	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	16,588	39,430	13,728	38,960	4,576	38,960	1,287	35,835	572	31,854	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	16,704	39,705	13,824	39,233	4,608	39,233	1,296	36,086	576	32,077	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	16,820	39,981	13,920	39,505	4,640	39,505	1,305	36,336	580	32,300	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	16,936	40,257	14,016	39,777	4,672	39,777	1,314	36,587	584	32,522	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	17,052	40,533	14,112	40,050	4,704	40,050	1,323	36,838	588	32,745	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	17,168	40,808	14,208	40,322	4,736	40,322	1,332	37,088	592	32,968	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	17,284	41,084	14,304	40,595	4,768	40,595	1,341	37,339	596	33,191	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	17,400	41,360	14,400	40,867	4,800	40,867	1,350	37,589	600	33,413	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	17,516	41,636	14,496	41,140	4,832	41,140	1,359	37,840	604	33,636	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	17,632	41,911	14,592	41,412	4,864	41,412	1,368	38,091	608	33,859	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	17,748	42,187	14,688	41,685	4,896	41,685	1,377	38,341	612	34,082	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	17,864	42,463	14,784	41,957	4,928	41,957	1,386	38,592	616	34,304	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	17,980	42,738	14,880	42,229	4,960	42,229	1,395	38,842	620	34,527	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	18,096	43,014	14,976	42,502	4,992	42,502	1,404	39,093	624	34,750	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	18,212	43,290	15,072	42,774	5,024	42,774	1,413	39,344	628	34,973	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	18,328	43,566	15,168	43,047	5,056	43,047	1,422	39,594	632	35,195	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	18,444	43,841	15,264	43,319	5,088	43,319	1,431	39,845	636	35,418	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	18,560	44,117	15,360	43,592	5,120	43,592	1,440	40,095	640	35,641	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	18,676	44,393	15,456	43,864	5,152	43,864	1,449	40,346	644	35,864	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	18,792	44,669	15,552	44,137	5,184	44,137	1,458	40,597	648	36,086	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	18,908	44,944	15,648	44,409	5,216	44,409	1,467	40,847	652	36,309	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	19,024	45,220	15,744	44,681	5,248	44,681	1,476	41,098	656	36,532	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	19,140	45,496	15,840	44,954	5,280	44,954	1,485	41,348	660	36,755	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	19,256	45,772	15,936	45,226	5,312	45,226	1,494	41,599	664	36,977	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	19,372	46,047	16,032	45,499	5,344	45,499	1,503	41,850	668	37,200	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	19,488	46,323	16,128	45,771	5,376	45,771	1,512	42,100	672	37,423	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	19,604	46,599	16,224	46,044	5,408	46,044	1,521	42,351	676	37,646	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	19,720	46,874	16,320	46,316	5,440	46,316	1,530	42,601	680	37,869	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	19,836	47,150	16,416	46,589	5,472	46,589	1,539	42,852	684	38,091	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	19,952	47,426	16,512	46,861	5,504	46,861	1,548	43,103	688	38,314	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	20,068	47,702	16,608	47,134	5,536	47,134	1,557	43,353	692	38,537	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	20,184	47,977	16,704	47,406	5,568	47,406	1,566	43,604	696	38,760	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	20,300	48,253	16,800	47,678	5,600	47,678	1,575	43,854	700	38,982	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	20,416	48,529	16,896	47,951	5,632	47,951	1,584	44,105	704	39,205	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	20,532	48,805	16,992	48,223	5,664	48,223	1,593	44,355	708	39,428	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	20,648	49,080	17,088	48,496	5,696	48,496	1,602	44,606	712	39,651	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	20,764	49,356	17,184	48,768	5,728	48,768	1,611	44,857	716	39,873	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	20,880	49,632	17,280	49,041	5,760	49,041	1,620	45,107	720	40,096	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	20,996	49,907	17,376	49,313	5,792	49,313	1,629	45,358	724	40,319	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	21,112	50,183	17,472	49,586	5,824	49,586	1,638	45,608	728	40,542	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	21,228	50,459	17,568	49,858	5,856	49,858	1,647	45,859	732	40,764	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	21,344	50,735	17,664	50,130	5,888	50,130	1,656	46,110	736	40,987	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	21,460	51,010	17,760	50,403	5,920	50,403	1,665	46,360	740	41,210	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	21,576	51,286	17,856	50,675	5,952	50,675	1,674	46,611	744	41,433	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	21,692	51,562	17,952	50,948	5,984	50,948	1,683	46,861	748	41,655	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	21,808	51,838	18,048	51,220	6,016	51,220	1,692	47,112	752	41,878	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	21,924	52,113	18,144	51,493	6,048	51,493	1,701	47,363	756	42,101	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	22,040	52,389	18,240	51,765	6,080	51,765	1,710	47,613	760	42,324	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	22,156	52,665	18,336	52,038	6,112	52,038	1,719	47,864	764	42,546	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	22,272	52,941	18,432	52,310	6,144	52,310	1,728	48,114	768	42,769	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	22,388	53,216	18,528	52,582	6,176	52,582	1,737	48,365	772	42,992	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	22,504	53,492	18,624	52,855	6,208	52,855	1,746	48,616	776	43,215	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	22,620	53,768	18,720	53,127	6,240	53,127	1,755	48,866	780	43,437	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	22,736	54,043	18,816	53,400	6,272	53,400	1,764	49,117	784	43,660	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	22,852	54,319	18,912	53,672	6,304	53,672	1,773	49,367	788	43,883	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	22,968	54,595	19,008	53,945	6,336	53,945	1,782	49,618	792	44,106	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	23,084	54,871	19,104	54,217	6,368	54,217	1,791	49,869	796	44,328	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	23,200	55,146	19,200	54,490	6,400	54,490	1,800	50,119	800	44,551	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	23,316	55,422	19,296	54,762	6,432	54,762	1,809	50,370	804	44,774	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	23,432	55,698	19,392	55,034	6,464	55,034	1,818	50,620	808	44,997	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	23,548	55,974	19,488	55,307	6,496	55,307	1,827	50,871	812	45,219	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	23,664	56,249	19,584	55,579	6,528	55,579	1,836	51,122	816	45,442	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	23,780	56,525	19,680	55,852	6,560	55,852	1,845	51,372	820	45,665	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	23,896	56,801	19,776	56,124	6,592	56,124	1,854	51,623	824	45,888	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	24,012	57,077	19,872	56,397	6,624	56,397	1,863	51,873	828	46,110	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	24,128	57,352	19,968	56,669	6,656	56,669	1,872	52,124	832	46,333	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	24,244	57,628	20,064	56,942	6,688	56,942	1,881	52,375	836	46,556	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	24,360	57,904	20,160	57,214	6,720	57,214	1,890	52,625	840	46,779	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	24,476	58,179	20,256	57,487	6,752	57,487	1,899	52,876	844	47,002	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	24,592	58,455	20,352	57,759	6,784	57,759	1,908	53,126	848	47,224	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	24,708	58,731	20,448	58,031	6,816	58,031	1,917	53,377	852	47,447	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	24,824	59,007	20,544	58,304	6,848	58,304	1,926	53,628	856	47,670	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	24,940	59,282	20,640	58,576	6,880	58,576	1,935	53,878	860	47,893	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	25,056	59,558	20,736	58,849	6,912	58,849	1,944	54,129	864	48,115	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	25,172	59,834	20,832	59,121	6,944	59,121	1,953	54,379	868	48,338	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	25,288	60,110	20,928	59,394	6,976	59,394	1,962	54,630	872	48,561	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	25,404	60,385	21,024	59,666	7,008	59,666	1,971	54,881	876	48,784	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	25,520	60,661	21,120	59,939	7,040	59,939	1,980	55,131	880	49,006	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	25,636	60,937	21,216	60,211	7,072	60,211	1,989	55,382	884	49,229	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	25,752	61,213	21,312	60,483	7,104	60,483	1,998	55,632	888	49,452	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	25,868	61,488	21,408	60,756	7,136	60,756	2,007	55,883	892	49,675	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	25,984	61,764	21,504	61,028	7,168	61,028	2,016	56,134	896	49,897	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	26,100	62,040	21,600	61,301	7,200	61,301	2,025	56,384	900	50,120	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	26,216	62,315	21,696	61,573	7,232	61,573	2,034	56,635	904	50,343	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	26,332	62,591	21,792	61,846	7,264	61,846	2,043	56,885	908	50,566	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	26,448	62,867	21,888	62,118	7,296	62,118	2,052	57,136	912	50,788	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	26,564	63,143	21,984	62,391	7,328	62,391	2,061	57,386	916	51,011	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	26,680	63,418	22,080	62,663	7,360	62,663	2,070	57,637	920	51,234	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	26,796	63,694	22,176	62,935	7,392	62,935	2,079	57,888	924	51,457	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	26,912	63,970	22,272	63,208	7,424	63,208	2,088	58,138	928	51,679	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	27,028	64,246	22,368	63,480	7,456	63,480	2,097	58,389	932	51,902	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	27,144	64,521	22,464	63,753	7,488	63,753	2,106	58,639	936	52,125	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	27,260	64,797	22,560	64,025	7,520	64,025	2,115	58,890	940	52,348	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	27,376	65,073	22,656	64,298	7,552	64,298	2,124	59,141	944	52,570	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	27,492	65,348	22,752	64,570	7,584	64,570	2,133	59,391	948	52,793	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	27,608	65,624	22,848	64,843	7,616	64,843	2,142	59,642	952	53,016	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	27,724	65,900	22,944	65,115	7,648	65,115	2,151	59,892	956	53,239	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	27,840	66,176	23,040	65,388	7,680	65,388	2,160	60,143	960	53,461	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	27,956	66,451	23,136	65,660	7,712	65,660	2,169	60,394	964	53,684	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	28,072	66,727	23,232	65,932	7,744	65,932	2,178	60,644	968	53,907	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	28,188	67,003	23,328	66,205	7,776	66,205	2,187	60,895	972	54,130	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	28,304	67,279	23,424	66,477	7,808	66,477	2,196	61,145	976	54,352	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	24	28,420	67,554	23,520	66,750	7,840	66,750	2,205	61,396	980	54,575	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	28,536	67,830	23,616	67,022	7,872	67,022	2,214	61,647	984	54,798	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	28,652	68,106	23,712	67,295	7,904	67,295	2,223	61,897	988	55,021	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	28,768	68,382	23,808	67,567	7,936	67,567	2,232	62,148	992	55,243	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	28,884	68,657	23,904	67,840	7,968	67,840	2,241	62,398	996	55,466	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	24	29,000	68,933	24,000	68,112	8,000	68,112	2,250	62,649	1,000	55,689	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	29,116	69,209	24,096	68,384	8,032	68,384	2,259	62,900	1,004	55,912	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	29,232	69,484	24,192	68,657	8,064	68,657	2,268	63,150	1,008	56,135	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	29,348	69,760	24,288	68,929	8,096	68,929	2,277	63,401	1,012	56,357	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	29,464	70,036	24,384	69,202	8,128	69,202	2,286	63,651	1,016	56,580	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	29,580	70,312	24,480	69,474	8,160	69,474	2,295	63,902	1,020	56,803	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	29,696	70,587	24,576	69,747	8,192	69,747	2,304	64,153	1,024	57,026	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	29,812	70,863	24,672	70,019	8,224	70,019	2,313	64,403	1,028	57,248	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	29,928	71,139	24,768	70,292	8,256	70,292	2,322	64,654	1,032	57,471	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	30,044	71,415	24,864	70,564	8,288	70,564	2,331	64,904	1,036	57,694	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	30,160	71,690	24,960	70,836	8,320	70,836	2,340	65,155	1,040	57,917	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	30,276	71,966	25,056	71,109	8,352	71,109	2,349	65,406	1,044	58,139	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	30,392	72,242	25,152	71,381	8,384	71,381	2,358	65,656	1,048	58,362	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	30,508	72,518	25,248	71,654	8,416	71,654	2,367	65,907	1,052	58,585	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	30,624	72,793	25,344	71,926	8,448	71,926	2,376	66,157	1,056	58,808	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	30,740	73,069	25,440	72,199	8,480	72,199	2,385	66,408	1,060	59,030	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	30,856	73,345	25,536	72,471	8,512	72,471	2,394	66,659	1,064	59,253	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	30,972	73,620	25,632	72,744	8,544	72,744	2,403	66,909	1,068	59,476	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	31,088	73,896	25,728	73,016	8,576	73,016	2,412	67,160	1,072	59,699	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	31,204	74,172	25,824	73,289	8,608	73,289	2,421	67,410	1,076	59,921	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	31,320	74,448	25,920	73,561	8,640	73,561	2,430	67,661	1,080	60,144	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	31,436	74,723	26,016	73,833	8,672	73,833	2,439	67,912	1,084	60,367	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	31,552	74,999	26,112	74,106	8,704	74,106	2,448	68,162	1,088	60,590	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	31,668	75,275	26,208	74,378	8,736	74,378	2,457	68,413	1,092	60,812	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	31,784	75,551	26,304	74,651	8,768	74,651	2,466	68,663	1,096	61,035	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	31,900	75,826	26,400	74,923	8,800	74,923	2,475	68,914	1,100	61,258	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	32,016	76,102	26,496	75,196	8,832	75,196	2,484	69,164	1,104	61,481	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	32,132	76,378	26,592	75,468	8,864	75,468	2,493	69,415	1,108	61,703	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	32,248	76,653	26,688	75,741	8,896	75,741	2,502	69,666	1,112	61,926	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	32,364	76,929	26,784	76,013	8,928	76,013	2,511	69,916	1,116	62,149	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	32,480	77,205	26,880	76,285	8,960	76,285	2,520	70,167	1,120	62,372	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	32,596	77,481	26,976	76,558	8,992	76,558	2,529	70,417	1,124	62,594	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	32,712	77,756	27,072	76,830	9,024	76,830	2,538	70,668	1,128	62,817	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	32,828	78,032	27,168	77,103	9,056	77,103	2,547	70,919	1,132	63,040	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	32,944	78,308	27,264	77,375	9,088	77,375	2,556	71,169	1,136	63,263	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	33,060	78,584	27,360	77,648	9,120	77,648	2,565	71,420	1,140	63,485	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	33,176	78,859	27,456	77,920	9,152	77,920	2,574	71,670	1,144	63,708	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	33,292	79,135	27,552	78,193	9,184	78,193	2,583	71,921	1,148	63,931	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Open System																				
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (145.82GB)			DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
1	4	59	145	19	140	10	146	4	146	1	146		1	4	1							
2	4	118	290	38	281	20	291	8	292	2	292		1	8	1							
3	4	177	436	57	421	30	437	12	437	3	437		1	12	1							
4	4	236	581	76	561	40	583	16	583	4	583		1	16	1							
5	8	295	726	95	701	50	728	20	729	5	729		2	20	1							
6	8	354	871	114	842	60	874	24	875	6	875		2	24	1							
7	8	413	1,016	133	982	70	1,020	28	1,021	7	1,021		2	28	1							
8	8	472	1,162	152	1,122	80	1,165	32	1,166	8	1,167		2	32	1							
9	8	531	1,307	171	1,263	90	1,311	36	1,312	9	1,312		2	36	1							
10	8	590	1,452	190	1,403	100	1,457	40	1,458	10	1,458		2	40	1							
11	8	649	1,597	209	1,543	110	1,602	44	1,604	11	1,604		2	44	1							
12	8	708	1,742	228	1,684	120	1,748	48	1,750	12	1,750		2	48	1							
13	8	767	1,888	247	1,824	130	1,894	52	1,895	13	1,896		2	52	1							
14	8	826	2,033	266	1,964	140	2,040	56	2,041	14	2,041		2	56	1							
15	8	885	2,178	285	2,104	150	2,185	60	2,187	15	2,187		2	60	1							
16	8	944	2,323	304	2,245	160	2,331	64	2,333	16	2,333		2	64	1							
17	8	1,003	2,468	323	2,385	170	2,477	68	2,479	17	2,479		2	68	1							
18	8	1,062	2,614	342	2,525	180	2,622	72	2,624	18	2,625		2	72	1							
19	12	1,121	2,759	361	2,666	190	2,768	76	2,770	19	2,771		3	76	1							
20	12	1,180	2,904	380	2,806	200	2,914	80	2,916	20	2,916		3	80	1							
21	12	1,239	3,049	399	2,946	210	3,059	84	3,062	21	3,062		3	84	1							
22	12	1,298	3,194	418	3,087	220	3,205	88	3,208	22	3,208		3	88	1							
23	12	1,357	3,340	437	3,227	230	3,351	92	3,353	23	3,354		3	92	1							
24	12	1,416	3,485	456	3,367	240	3,496	96	3,499	24	3,500		3	96	1							
25	12	1,475	3,630	475	3,507	250	3,642	100	3,645	25	3,646		3	100	1							
26	12	1,534	3,775	494	3,648	260	3,788	104	3,791	26	3,791		3	104	1							
27	12	1,593	3,920	513	3,788	270	3,933	108	3,937	27	3,937		3	108	1							
28	12	1,652	4,066	532	3,928	280	4,079	112	4,082	28	4,083		3	112	1							
29	12	1,711	4,211	551	4,069	290	4,225	116	4,228	29	4,229		3	116	1							
30	12	1,770	4,356	570	4,209	300	4,370	120	4,374	30	4,375		3	120	1							
31	12	1,829	4,501	589	4,349	310	4,516	124	4,520	31	4,520		3	124	1							
32	12	1,888	4,646	608	4,489	320	4,662	128	4,666	32	4,666		3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	12	1,947	4,792	627	4,630	330	4,807	132	4,811	33	4,812		3	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	12	2,006	4,937	646	4,770	340	4,953	136	4,957	34	4,958		3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	12	2,065	5,082	665	4,910	350	5,099	140	5,103	35	5,104		3	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	12	2,124	5,227	684	5,051	360	5,244	144	5,249	36	5,250		3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	12	2,183	5,372	703	5,191	370	5,390	148	5,395	37	5,395		3	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	12	2,242	5,518	722	5,331	380	5,536	152	5,540	38	5,541		3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	12	2,301	5,663	741	5,472	390	5,682	156	5,686	39	5,687		3	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	12	2,360	5,808	760	5,612	400	5,827	160	5,832	40	5,833		3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	12	2,419	5,953	779	5,752	410	5,973	164	5,978	41	5,979		3	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	12	2,478	6,098	798	5,892	420	6,119	168	6,124	42	6,124		3	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	12	2,537	6,244	817	6,033	430	6,264	172	6,269	43	6,270		3	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	12	2,596	6,389	836	6,173	440	6,410	176	6,415	44	6,416		3	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	12	2,655	6,534	855	6,313	450	6,556	180	6,561	45	6,562		3	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	12	2,714	6,679	874	6,454	460	6,701	184	6,707	46	6,708		3	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	12	2,773	6,824	893	6,594	470	6,847	188	6,853	47	6,854		3	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	12	2,832	6,970	912	6,734	480	6,993	192	6,998	48	6,999		3	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	12	2,891	7,115	931	6,875	490	7,138	196	7,144	49	7,145		3	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	12	2,950	7,260	950	7,015	500	7,284	200	7,290	50	7,291		3	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	12	3,009	7,405	969	7,155	510	7,430	204	7,436	51	7,437		3	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	12	3,068	7,550	988	7,295	520	7,575	208	7,582	52	7,583		3	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	12	3,127	7,696	1,007	7,436	530	7,721	212	7,727	53	7,728		3	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	12	3,186	7,841	1,026	7,576	540	7,867	216	7,873	54	7,874		3	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	12	3,245	7,986	1,045	7,716	550	8,012	220	8,019	55	8,020		3	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	12	3,304	8,131	1,064	7,857	560	8,158	224	8,165	56	8,166		3	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	12	3,363	8,276	1,083	7,997	570	8,304	228	8,311	57	8,312		3	228	2	1	1			1	1	
58	12	3,422	8,422	1,102	8,137	580	8,449	232	8,456	58	8,458		3	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	12	3,481	8,567	1,121	8,277	590	8,595	236	8,602	59	8,603		3	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	16	3,540	8,712	1,140	8,418	600	8,741	240	8,748	60	8,749		4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	16	3,599	8,857	1,159	8,558	610	8,886	244	8,894	61	8,895		4	244	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (145.82GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
62	16	3,658	9,002	1,178	8,698	620	9,032	248	9,040	62	9,041	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	16	3,717	9,148	1,197	8,839	630	9,178	252	9,185	63	9,187	4	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	16	3,776	9,293	1,216	8,979	640	9,324	256	9,331	64	9,332	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	16	3,835	9,438	1,235	9,119	650	9,469	260	9,477	65	9,478	4	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	16	3,894	9,583	1,254	9,260	660	9,615	264	9,623	66	9,624	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	16	3,953	9,728	1,273	9,400	670	9,761	268	9,769	67	9,770	4	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	16	4,012	9,874	1,292	9,540	680	9,906	272	9,914	68	9,916	4	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	16	4,071	10,019	1,311	9,680	690	10,052	276	10,060	69	10,062	4	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	16	4,130	10,164	1,330	9,821	700	10,198	280	10,206	70	10,207	4	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	16	4,189	10,309	1,349	9,961	710	10,343	284	10,352	71	10,353	4	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	16	4,248	10,454	1,368	10,101	720	10,489	288	10,498	72	10,499	4	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	16	4,307	10,600	1,387	10,242	730	10,635	292	10,643	73	10,645	4	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	16	4,366	10,745	1,406	10,382	740	10,780	296	10,789	74	10,791	4	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	16	4,425	10,890	1,425	10,522	750	10,926	300	10,935	75	10,937	4	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	16	4,484	11,035	1,444	10,662	760	11,072	304	11,081	76	11,082	4	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	16	4,543	11,180	1,463	10,803	770	11,217	308	11,227	77	11,228	4	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	16	4,602	11,326	1,482	10,943	780	11,363	312	11,372	78	11,374	4	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	16	4,661	11,471	1,501	11,083	790	11,509	316	11,518	79	11,520	4	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	16	4,720	11,616	1,520	11,224	800	11,654	320	11,664	80	11,666	4	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	16	4,779	11,761	1,539	11,364	810	11,800	324	11,810	81	11,811	4	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	16	4,838	11,906	1,558	11,504	820	11,946	328	11,956	82	11,957	4	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	16	4,897	12,052	1,577	11,645	830	12,091	332	12,101	83	12,103	4	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	16	4,956	12,197	1,596	11,785	840	12,237	336	12,247	84	12,249	4	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	16	5,015	12,342	1,615	11,925	850	12,383	340	12,393	85	12,395	4	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	16	5,074	12,487	1,634	12,065	860	12,528	344	12,539	86	12,541	4	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	16	5,133	12,632	1,653	12,206	870	12,674	348	12,685	87	12,686	4	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	16	5,192	12,778	1,672	12,346	880	12,820	352	12,830	88	12,832	4	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	16	5,251	12,923	1,691	12,486	890	12,966	356	12,976	89	12,978	4	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	16	5,310	13,068	1,710	12,627	900	13,111	360	13,122	90	13,124	4	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	16	5,369	13,213	1,729	12,767	910	13,257	364	13,268	91	13,270	4	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	16	5,428	13,358	1,748	12,907	920	13,403	368	13,414	92	13,415	4	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	16	5,487	13,504	1,767	13,048	930	13,548	372	13,559	93	13,561	4	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	16	5,546	13,649	1,786	13,188	940	13,694	376	13,705	94	13,707	4	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	16	5,605	13,794	1,805	13,328	950	13,840	380	13,851	95	13,853	4	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	16	5,664	13,939	1,824	13,468	960	13,985	384	13,997	96	13,999	4	384	2	1	1			1	1	
97	16	5,723	14,084	1,843	13,609	970	14,131	388	14,143	97	14,145	4	388	2	1	1			1	1	
98	16	5,782	14,230	1,862	13,749	980	14,277	392	14,288	98	14,290	4	392	2	1	1			1	1	
99	16	5,841	14,375	1,881	13,889	990	14,422	396	14,434	99	14,436	4	396	2	1	1			1	1	
100	20	5,900	14,520	1,900	14,030	1,000	14,568	400	14,580	100	14,582	5	400	2	1	1			1	1	
101	20	5,959	14,665	1,919	14,170	1,010	14,714	404	14,726	101	14,728	5	404	2	1	1			1	1	
102	20	6,018	14,810	1,938	14,310	1,020	14,859	408	14,872	102	14,874	5	408	2	1	1			1	1	
103	20	6,077	14,955	1,957	14,450	1,030	15,005	412	15,017	103	15,019	5	412	2	1	1			1	1	
104	20	6,136	15,101	1,976	14,591	1,040	15,151	416	15,163	104	15,165	5	416	2	1	1			1	1	
105	20	6,195	15,246	1,995	14,731	1,050	15,296	420	15,309	105	15,311	5	420	2	1	1			1	1	
106	20	6,254	15,391	2,014	14,871	1,060	15,442	424	15,455	106	15,457	5	424	2	1	1			1	1	
107	20	6,313	15,536	2,033	15,012	1,070	15,588	428	15,601	107	15,603	5	428	2	1	1			1	1	
108	20	6,372	15,681	2,052	15,152	1,080	15,733	432	15,746	108	15,749	5	432	2	1	1			1	1	
109	20	6,431	15,827	2,071	15,292	1,090	15,879	436	15,892	109	15,894	5	436	2	1	1			1	1	
110	20	6,490	15,972	2,090	15,433	1,100	16,025	440	16,038	110	16,040	5	440	2	1	1			1	1	
111	20	6,549	16,117	2,109	15,573	1,110	16,170	444	16,184	111	16,186	5	444	2	1	1			1	1	
112	20	6,608	16,262	2,128	15,713	1,120	16,316	448	16,330	112	16,332	5	448	2	1	1			1	1	
113	20	6,667	16,407	2,147	15,853	1,130	16,462	452	16,475	113	16,478	5	452	2	1	1			1	1	
114	20	6,726	16,553	2,166	15,994	1,140	16,608	456	16,621	114	16,623	5	456	2	1	1			1	1	
115	20	6,785	16,698	2,185	16,134	1,150	16,753	460	16,767	115	16,769	5	460	2	1	1			1	1	
116	20	6,844	16,843	2,204	16,274	1,160	16,899	464	16,913	116	16,915	5	464	2	1	1			1	1	
117	20	6,903	16,988	2,223	16,415	1,170	17,045	468	17,059	117	17,061	5	468	2	1	1			1	1	
118	20	6,962	17,133	2,242	16,555	1,180	17,190	472	17,204	118	17,207	5	472	2	1	1			1	1	
119	20	7,021	17,279	2,261	16,695	1,190	17,336	476	17,350	119	17,353	5	476	2	1	1			1	1	
120	20	7,080	17,424	2,280	16,836	1,200	17,482	480	17,496	120	17,498	5	480	2	1	1			1	1	
121	20	7,139	17,569	2,299	16,976	1,210	17,627	484	17,642	121	17,644	5	484	2	1	1			1	1	
122	20	7,198	17,714	2,318	17,116	1,220	17,773	488	17,788	122	17,790	5	488	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (145.82GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
123	20	7,257	17,859	2,337	17,256	1,230	17,919	492	17,933	123	17,936	5	492	2	1	1			1	1	
124	20	7,316	18,005	2,356	17,397	1,240	18,064	496	18,079	124	18,082	5	496	2	1	1			1	1	
125	20	7,375	18,150	2,375	17,537	1,250	18,210	500	18,225	125	18,228	5	500	2	1	1			1	1	
126	20	7,434	18,295	2,394	17,677	1,260	18,356	504	18,371	126	18,373	5	504	2	1	1			1	1	
127	20	7,493	18,440	2,413	17,818	1,270	18,501	508	18,517	127	18,519	5	508	2	1	1			1	1	
128	20	7,552	18,585	2,432	17,958	1,280	18,647	512	18,662	128	18,665	5	512	2	1	1			1	1	
129	20	7,611	18,731	2,451	18,098	1,290	18,793	516	18,808	129	18,811	5	516	2	1	1			1	1	
130	20	7,670	18,876	2,470	18,238	1,300	18,938	520	18,954	130	18,957	5	520	2	1	1			1	1	
131	20	7,729	19,021	2,489	18,379	1,310	19,084	524	19,100	131	19,102	5	524	2	1	1			1	1	
132	20	7,788	19,166	2,508	18,519	1,320	19,230	528	19,246	132	19,248	5	528	2	1	1			1	1	
133	20	7,847	19,311	2,527	18,659	1,330	19,375	532	19,391	133	19,394	5	532	2	1	1			1	1	
134	20	7,906	19,457	2,546	18,800	1,340	19,521	536	19,537	134	19,540	5	536	2	1	1			1	1	
135	20	7,965	19,602	2,565	18,940	1,350	19,667	540	19,683	135	19,686	5	540	2	1	1			1	1	
136	20	8,024	19,747	2,584	19,080	1,360	19,812	544	19,829	136	19,832	5	544	2	1	1			1	1	
137	20	8,083	19,892	2,603	19,221	1,370	19,958	548	19,975	137	19,977	5	548	2	1	1			1	1	
138	20	8,142	20,037	2,622	19,361	1,380	20,104	552	20,120	138	20,123	5	552	2	1	1			1	1	
139	20	8,201	20,183	2,641	19,501	1,390	20,250	556	20,266	139	20,269	5	556	2	1	1			1	1	
140	20	8,260	20,328	2,660	19,641	1,400	20,395	560	20,412	140	20,415	5	560	2	1	1			1	1	
141	20	8,319	20,473	2,679	19,782	1,410	20,541	564	20,558	141	20,561	5	564	2	1	1			1	1	
142	20	8,378	20,618	2,698	19,922	1,420	20,687	568	20,704	142	20,706	5	568	2	1	1			1	1	
143	20	8,437	20,763	2,717	20,062	1,430	20,832	572	20,849	143	20,852	5	572	2	1	1			1	1	
144	20	8,496	20,909	2,736	20,203	1,440	20,978	576	20,995	144	20,998	5	576	2	1	1			1	1	
145	24	8,555	21,054	2,755	20,343	1,450	21,124	580	21,141	145	21,144	6	580	2	1	1			1	1	
146	24	8,614	21,199	2,774	20,483	1,460	21,269	584	21,287	146	21,290	6	584	2	1	1			1	1	
147	24	8,673	21,344	2,793	20,624	1,470	21,415	588	21,433	147	21,436	6	588	2	1	1			1	1	
148	24	8,732	21,489	2,812	20,764	1,480	21,561	592	21,578	148	21,581	6	592	2	1	1			1	1	
149	24	8,791	21,635	2,831	20,904	1,490	21,706	596	21,724	149	21,727	6	596	2	1	1			1	1	
150	24	8,850	21,780	2,850	21,044	1,500	21,852	600	21,870	150	21,873	6	600	2	1	1			1	1	
151	24	8,909	21,925	2,869	21,185	1,510	21,998	604	22,016	151	22,019	6	604	2	1	1			1	1	
152	24	8,968	22,070	2,888	21,325	1,520	22,143	608	22,162	152	22,165	6	608	2	1	1			1	1	
153	24	9,027	22,215	2,907	21,465	1,530	22,289	612	22,307	153	22,310	6	612	2	1	1			1	1	
154	24	9,086	22,361	2,926	21,606	1,540	22,435	616	22,453	154	22,456	6	616	2	1	1			1	1	
155	24	9,145	22,506	2,945	21,746	1,550	22,580	620	22,599	155	22,602	6	620	2	1	1			1	1	
156	24	9,204	22,651	2,964	21,886	1,560	22,726	624	22,745	156	22,748	6	624	2	1	1			1	1	
157	24	9,263	22,796	2,983	22,026	1,570	22,872	628	22,891	157	22,894	6	628	2	1	1			1	1	
158	24	9,322	22,941	3,002	22,167	1,580	23,017	632	23,036	158	23,040	6	632	2	1	1			1	1	
159	24	9,381	23,087	3,021	22,307	1,590	23,163	636	23,182	159	23,185	6	636	2	1	1			1	1	
160	24	9,440	23,232	3,040	22,447	1,600	23,309	640	23,328	160	23,331	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	9,499	23,377	3,059	22,588	1,610	23,454	644	23,474	161	23,477	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	9,558	23,522	3,078	22,728	1,620	23,600	648	23,620	162	23,623	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	9,617	23,667	3,097	22,868	1,630	23,746	652	23,765	163	23,769	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	9,676	23,813	3,116	23,009	1,640	23,892	656	23,911	164	23,914	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	9,735	23,958	3,135	23,149	1,650	24,037	660	24,057	165	24,060	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	9,794	24,103	3,154	23,289	1,660	24,183	664	24,203	166	24,206	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	9,853	24,248	3,173	23,429	1,670	24,329	668	24,349	167	24,352	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	9,912	24,393	3,192	23,570	1,680	24,474	672	24,494	168	24,498	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	9,971	24,539	3,211	23,710	1,690	24,620	676	24,640	169	24,644	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	10,030	24,684	3,230	23,850	1,700	24,766	680	24,786	170	24,789	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	10,089	24,829	3,249	23,991	1,710	24,911	684	24,932	171	24,935	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	10,148	24,974	3,268	24,131	1,720	25,057	688	25,078	172	25,081	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	10,207	25,119	3,287	24,271	1,730	25,203	692	25,223	173	25,227	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	10,266	25,265	3,306	24,412	1,740	25,348	696	25,369	174	25,373	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	10,325	25,410	3,325	24,552	1,750	25,494	700	25,515	175	25,519	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	10,384	25,555	3,344	24,692	1,760	25,640	704	25,661	176	25,664	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	10,443	25,700	3,363	24,832	1,770	25,785	708	25,807	177	25,810	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	10,502	25,845	3,382	24,973	1,780	25,931	712	25,952	178	25,956	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	10,561	25,991	3,401	25,113	1,790	26,077	716	26,098	179	26,102	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	10,620	26,136	3,420	25,253	1,800	26,222	720	26,244	180	26,248	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	10,679	26,281	3,439	25,394	1,810	26,368	724	26,390	181	26,393	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	10,738	26,426	3,458	25,534	1,820	26,514	728	26,536	182	26,539	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	10,797	26,571	3,477	25,674	1,830	26,659	732	26,681	183	26,685	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (145.82GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
184	24	10,856	26,717	3,496	25,814	1,840	26,805	736	26,827	184	26,831	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	10,915	26,862	3,515	25,955	1,850	26,951	740	26,973	185	26,977	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
186	24	10,974	27,007	3,534	26,095	1,860	27,096	744	27,119	186	27,123	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	11,033	27,152	3,553	26,235	1,870	27,242	748	27,265	187	27,268	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	11,092	27,297	3,572	26,376	1,880	27,388	752	27,410	188	27,414	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	11,151	27,443	3,591	26,516	1,890	27,534	756	27,556	189	27,560	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	11,210	27,588	3,610	26,656	1,900	27,679	760	27,702	190	27,706	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	11,269	27,733	3,629	26,797	1,910	27,825	764	27,848	191	27,852	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	11,328	27,878	3,648	26,937	1,920	27,971	768	27,994	192	27,997	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	11,387	28,023	3,667	27,077	1,930	28,116	772	28,139	193	28,143	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	11,446	28,169	3,686	27,217	1,940	28,262	776	28,285	194	28,289	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	11,505	28,314	3,705	27,358	1,950	28,408	780	28,431	195	28,435	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	11,564	28,459	3,724	27,498	1,960	28,553	784	28,577	196	28,581	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	11,623	28,604	3,743	27,638	1,970	28,699	788	28,723	197	28,727	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	11,682	28,749	3,762	27,779	1,980	28,845	792	28,868	198	28,872	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	11,741	28,895	3,781	27,919	1,990	28,990	796	29,014	199	29,018	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	11,800	29,040	3,800	28,059	2,000	29,136	800	29,160	200	29,164	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	11,859	29,185	3,819	28,199	2,010	29,282	804	29,306	201	29,310	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	11,918	29,330	3,838	28,340	2,020	29,427	808	29,452	202	29,456	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	11,977	29,475	3,857	28,480	2,030	29,573	812	29,597	203	29,601	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	12,036	29,621	3,876	28,620	2,040	29,719	816	29,743	204	29,747	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	12,095	29,766	3,895	28,761	2,050	29,864	820	29,889	205	29,893	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	12,154	29,911	3,914	28,901	2,060	30,010	824	30,035	206	30,039	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	12,213	30,056	3,933	29,041	2,070	30,156	828	30,181	207	30,185	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	12,272	30,201	3,952	29,182	2,080	30,301	832	30,326	208	30,331	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	12,331	30,347	3,971	29,322	2,090	30,447	836	30,472	209	30,476	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	12,390	30,492	3,990	29,462	2,100	30,593	840	30,618	210	30,622	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	12,449	30,637	4,009	29,602	2,110	30,738	844	30,764	211	30,768	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	12,508	30,782	4,028	29,743	2,120	30,884	848	30,910	212	30,914	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	12,567	30,927	4,047	29,883	2,130	31,030	852	31,055	213	31,060	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	12,626	31,073	4,066	30,023	2,140	31,176	856	31,201	214	31,205	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	12,685	31,218	4,085	30,164	2,150	31,321	860	31,347	215	31,351	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	12,744	31,363	4,104	30,304	2,160	31,467	864	31,493	216	31,497	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	12,803	31,508	4,123	30,444	2,170	31,613	868	31,639	217	31,643	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	12,862	31,653	4,142	30,585	2,180	31,758	872	31,784	218	31,789	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	12,921	31,799	4,161	30,725	2,190	31,904	876	31,930	219	31,935	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	12,980	31,944	4,180	30,865	2,200	32,050	880	32,076	220	32,080	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	13,039	32,089	4,199	31,005	2,210	32,195	884	32,222	221	32,226	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	13,098	32,234	4,218	31,146	2,220	32,341	888	32,368	222	32,372	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	13,157	32,379	4,237	31,286	2,230	32,487	892	32,513	223	32,518	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	13,216	32,525	4,256	31,426	2,240	32,632	896	32,659	224	32,664	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	13,275	32,670	4,275	31,567	2,250	32,778	900	32,805	225	32,810	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	13,334	32,815	4,294	31,707	2,260	32,924	904	32,951	226	32,955	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	13,393	32,960	4,313	31,847	2,270	33,069	908	33,097	227	33,101	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	13,452	33,105	4,332	31,987	2,280	33,215	912	33,242	228	33,247	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	13,511	33,251	4,351	32,128	2,290	33,361	916	33,388	229	33,393	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	13,570	33,396	4,370	32,268	2,300	33,506	920	33,534	230	33,539	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	13,629	33,541	4,389	32,408	2,310	33,652	924	33,680	231	33,684	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	13,688	33,686	4,408	32,549	2,320	33,798	928	33,826	232	33,830	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	13,747	33,831	4,427	32,689	2,330	33,943	932	33,971	233	33,976	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	13,806	33,977	4,446	32,829	2,340	34,089	936	34,117	234	34,122	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	13,865	34,122	4,465	32,970	2,350	34,235	940	34,263	235	34,268	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	13,924	34,267	4,484	33,110	2,360	34,380	944	34,409	236	34,414	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	13,983	34,412	4,503	33,250	2,370	34,526	948	34,555	237	34,559	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	14,042	34,557	4,522	33,390	2,380	34,672	952	34,700	238	34,705	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	14,101	34,703	4,541	33,531	2,390	34,818	956	34,846	239	34,851	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	14,160	34,848	4,560	33,671	2,400	34,963	960	34,992	240	34,997	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	14,219	34,993	4,579	33,811	2,410	35,109	964	35,138	241	35,143	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	14,278	35,138	4,598	33,952	2,420	35,255	968	35,284	242	35,288	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	14,337	35,283	4,617	34,092	2,430	35,400	972	35,429	243	35,434	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	14,396	35,429	4,636	34,232	2,440	35,546	976	35,575	244	35,580	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (145.82GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
245	24	14,455	35,574	4,655	34,373	2,450	35,692	980	35,721	245	35,726	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	14,514	35,719	4,674	34,513	2,460	35,837	984	35,867	246	35,872	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	14,573	35,864	4,693	34,653	2,470	35,983	988	36,013	247	36,018	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	14,632	36,009	4,712	34,793	2,480	36,129	992	36,158	248	36,163	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	14,691	36,155	4,731	34,934	2,490	36,274	996	36,304	249	36,309	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
250	24	14,750	36,300	4,750	35,074	2,500	36,420	1,000	36,450	250	36,455	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	14,809	36,445	4,769	35,214	2,510	36,566	1,004	36,596	251	36,601	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	14,868	36,590	4,788	35,355	2,520	36,711	1,008	36,742	252	36,747	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	14,927	36,735	4,807	35,495	2,530	36,857	1,012	36,887	253	36,892	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	14,986	36,881	4,826	35,635	2,540	37,003	1,016	37,033	254	37,038	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	15,045	37,026	4,845	35,775	2,550	37,148	1,020	37,179	255	37,184	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	15,104	37,171	4,864	35,916	2,560	37,294	1,024	37,325	256	37,330	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	15,163	37,316	4,883	36,056	2,570	37,440	1,028	37,471	257	37,476	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	15,222	37,461	4,902	36,196	2,580	37,585	1,032	37,616	258	37,622	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	15,281	37,607	4,921	36,337	2,590	37,731	1,036	37,762	259	37,767	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	15,340	37,752	4,940	36,477	2,600	37,877	1,040	37,908	260	37,913	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	15,399	37,897	4,959	36,617	2,610	38,022	1,044	38,054	261	38,059	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	15,458	38,042	4,978	36,758	2,620	38,168	1,048	38,200	262	38,205	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	15,517	38,187	4,997	36,898	2,630	38,314	1,052	38,345	263	38,351	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	15,576	38,333	5,016	37,038	2,640	38,460	1,056	38,491	264	38,496	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	15,635	38,478	5,035	37,178	2,650	38,605	1,060	38,637	265	38,642	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	15,694	38,623	5,054	37,319	2,660	38,751	1,064	38,783	266	38,788	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	15,753	38,768	5,073	37,459	2,670	38,897	1,068	38,929	267	38,934	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	15,812	38,913	5,092	37,599	2,680	39,042	1,072	39,074	268	39,080	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	15,871	39,059	5,111	37,740	2,690	39,188	1,076	39,220	269	39,226	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	15,930	39,204	5,130	37,880	2,700	39,334	1,080	39,366	270	39,371	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	15,989	39,349	5,149	38,020	2,710	39,479	1,084	39,512	271	39,517	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	16,048	39,494	5,168	38,161	2,720	39,625	1,088	39,658	272	39,663	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	16,107	39,639	5,187	38,301	2,730	39,771	1,092	39,803	273	39,809	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	16,166	39,785	5,206	38,441	2,740	39,916	1,096	39,949	274	39,955	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	16,225	39,930	5,225	38,581	2,750	40,062	1,100	40,095	275	40,101	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	16,284	40,075	5,244	38,722	2,760	40,208	1,104	40,241	276	40,246	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	16,343	40,220	5,263	38,862	2,770	40,353	1,108	40,387	277	40,392	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	16,402	40,365	5,282	39,002	2,780	40,499	1,112	40,532	278	40,538	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	16,461	40,511	5,301	39,143	2,790	40,645	1,116	40,678	279	40,684	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	16,520	40,656	5,320	39,283	2,800	40,790	1,120	40,824	280	40,830	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	16,579	40,801	5,339	39,423	2,810	40,936	1,124	40,970	281	40,975	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	16,638	40,946	5,358	39,563	2,820	41,082	1,128	41,116	282	41,121	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	16,697	41,091	5,377	39,704	2,830	41,227	1,132	41,261	283	41,267	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	16,756	41,237	5,396	39,844	2,840	41,373	1,136	41,407	284	41,413	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	16,815	41,382	5,415	39,984	2,850	41,519	1,140	41,553	285	41,559	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	16,874	41,527	5,434	40,125	2,860	41,664	1,144	41,699	286	41,705	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	16,933	41,672	5,453	40,265	2,870	41,810	1,148	41,845	287	41,850	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	59	140	48	136	16	136	4	111	2	111	1	4	1							
2	4	118	280	96	272	32	272	8	223	4	223	1	8	1							
3	4	177	421	144	409	48	409	12	334	6	334	1	12	1							
4	4	236	561	192	545	64	545	16	446	8	446	1	16	1							
5	4	295	701	240	681	80	681	20	557	10	557	1	20	1							
6	8	354	841	288	817	96	817	24	668	12	668	2	24	1							
7	8	413	982	336	954	112	954	28	780	14	780	2	28	1							
8	8	472	1,122	384	1,090	128	1,090	32	891	16	891	2	32	1							
9	8	531	1,262	432	1,226	144	1,226	36	1,002	18	1,002	2	36	1							
10	8	590	1,402	480	1,362	160	1,362	40	1,114	20	1,114	2	40	1							
11	8	649	1,543	528	1,498	176	1,498	44	1,225	22	1,225	2	44	1							
12	8	708	1,683	576	1,635	192	1,635	48	1,337	24	1,337	2	48	1							
13	8	767	1,823	624	1,771	208	1,771	52	1,448	26	1,448	2	52	1							
14	8	826	1,963	672	1,907	224	1,907	56	1,559	28	1,559	2	56	1							
15	8	885	2,104	720	2,043	240	2,043	60	1,671	30	1,671	2	60	1							
16	8	944	2,244	768	2,180	256	2,180	64	1,782	32	1,782	2	64	1							
17	8	1,003	2,384	816	2,316	272	2,316	68	1,893	34	1,893	2	68	1							
18	8	1,062	2,524	864	2,452	288	2,452	72	2,005	36	2,005	2	72	1							
19	8	1,121	2,665	912	2,588	304	2,588	76	2,116	38	2,116	2	76	1							
20	8	1,180	2,805	960	2,724	320	2,724	80	2,228	40	2,228	2	80	1							
21	8	1,239	2,945	1,008	2,861	336	2,861	84	2,339	42	2,339	2	84	1							
22	12	1,298	3,085	1,056	2,997	352	2,997	88	2,450	44	2,450	3	88	1							
23	12	1,357	3,226	1,104	3,133	368	3,133	92	2,562	46	2,562	3	92	1							
24	12	1,416	3,366	1,152	3,269	384	3,269	96	2,673	48	2,673	3	96	1							
25	12	1,475	3,506	1,200	3,406	400	3,406	100	2,784	50	2,784	3	100	1							
26	12	1,534	3,646	1,248	3,542	416	3,542	104	2,896	52	2,896	3	104	1							
27	12	1,593	3,787	1,296	3,678	432	3,678	108	3,007	54	3,007	3	108	1							
28	12	1,652	3,927	1,344	3,814	448	3,814	112	3,119	56	3,119	3	112	1							
29	12	1,711	4,067	1,392	3,950	464	3,950	116	3,230	58	3,230	3	116	1							
30	12	1,770	4,207	1,440	4,087	480	4,087	120	3,341	60	3,341	3	120	1							
31	12	1,829	4,348	1,488	4,223	496	4,223	124	3,453	62	3,453	3	124	1							
32	12	1,888	4,488	1,536	4,359	512	4,359	128	3,564	64	3,564	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	12	1,947	4,628	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	132	3,675	66	3,675	3	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	12	2,006	4,768	1,632	4,632	544	4,632	136	3,787	68	3,787	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	12	2,065	4,909	1,680	4,768	560	4,768	140	3,898	70	3,898	3	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	12	2,124	5,049	1,728	4,904	576	4,904	144	4,010	72	4,010	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	12	2,183	5,189	1,776	5,040	592	5,040	148	4,121	74	4,121	3	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	12	2,242	5,329	1,824	5,177	608	5,177	152	4,232	76	4,232	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	12	2,301	5,469	1,872	5,313	624	5,313	156	4,344	78	4,344	3	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	12	2,360	5,610	1,920	5,449	640	5,449	160	4,455	80	4,455	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	12	2,419	5,750	1,968	5,585	656	5,585	164	4,566	82	4,566	3	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	12	2,478	5,890	2,016	5,721	672	5,721	168	4,678	84	4,678	3	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	12	2,537	6,030	2,064	5,858	688	5,858	172	4,789	86	4,789	3	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	12	2,596	6,171	2,112	5,994	704	5,994	176	4,901	88	4,901	3	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	12	2,655	6,311	2,160	6,130	720	6,130	180	5,012	90	5,012	3	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	12	2,714	6,451	2,208	6,266	736	6,266	184	5,123	92	5,123	3	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	12	2,773	6,591	2,256	6,403	752	6,403	188	5,235	94	5,235	3	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	12	2,832	6,732	2,304	6,539	768	6,539	192	5,346	96	5,346	3	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	12	2,891	6,872	2,352	6,675	784	6,675	196	5,457	98	5,458	3	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	12	2,950	7,012	2,400	6,811	800	6,811	200	5,569	100	5,569	3	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	12	3,009	7,152	2,448	6,947	816	6,947	204	5,680	102	5,680	3	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	12	3,068	7,293	2,496	7,084	832	7,084	208	5,792	104	5,792	3	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	12	3,127	7,433	2,544	7,220	848	7,220	212	5,903	106	5,903	3	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	12	3,186	7,573	2,592	7,356	864	7,356	216	6,014	108	6,014	3	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	12	3,245	7,713	2,640	7,492	880	7,492	220	6,126	110	6,126	3	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	12	3,304	7,854	2,688	7,629	896	7,629	224	6,237	112	6,237	3	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	12	3,363	7,994	2,736	7,765	912	7,765	228	6,348	114	6,349	3	228	2	1	1			1	1	
58	12	3,422	8,134	2,784	7,901	928	7,901	232	6,460	116	6,460	3	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	12	3,481	8,274	2,832	8,037	944	8,037	236	6,571	118	6,571	3	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	12	3,540	8,415	2,880	8,173	960	8,173	240	6,683	120	6,683	3	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	12	3,599	8,555	2,928	8,310	976	8,310	244	6,794	122	6,794	3	244	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
62	12	3,658	8,695	2,976	8,446	992	8,446	248	6,905	124	6,905	3	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	12	3,717	8,835	3,024	8,582	1,008	8,582	252	7,017	126	7,017	3	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	16	3,776	8,976	3,072	8,718	1,024	8,718	256	7,128	128	7,128	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	16	3,835	9,116	3,120	8,855	1,040	8,855	260	7,239	130	7,240	4	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	16	3,894	9,256	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	264	7,351	132	7,351	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	16	3,953	9,396	3,216	9,127	1,072	9,127	268	7,462	134	7,462	4	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	16	4,012	9,537	3,264	9,263	1,088	9,263	272	7,574	136	7,574	4	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	16	4,071	9,677	3,312	9,399	1,104	9,399	276	7,685	138	7,685	4	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	16	4,130	9,817	3,360	9,536	1,120	9,536	280	7,796	140	7,796	4	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	16	4,189	9,957	3,408	9,672	1,136	9,672	284	7,908	142	7,908	4	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	16	4,248	10,097	3,456	9,808	1,152	9,808	288	8,019	144	8,019	4	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	16	4,307	10,238	3,504	9,944	1,168	9,944	292	8,130	146	8,131	4	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	16	4,366	10,378	3,552	10,081	1,184	10,081	296	8,242	148	8,242	4	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	16	4,425	10,518	3,600	10,217	1,200	10,217	300	8,353	150	8,353	4	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	16	4,484	10,658	3,648	10,353	1,216	10,353	304	8,465	152	8,465	4	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	16	4,543	10,799	3,696	10,489	1,232	10,489	308	8,576	154	8,576	4	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	16	4,602	10,939	3,744	10,625	1,248	10,625	312	8,687	156	8,687	4	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	16	4,661	11,079	3,792	10,762	1,264	10,762	316	8,799	158	8,799	4	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	16	4,720	11,219	3,840	10,898	1,280	10,898	320	8,910	160	8,910	4	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	16	4,779	11,360	3,888	11,034	1,296	11,034	324	9,021	162	9,022	4	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	16	4,838	11,500	3,936	11,170	1,312	11,170	328	9,133	164	9,133	4	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	16	4,897	11,640	3,984	11,307	1,328	11,307	332	9,244	166	9,244	4	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	16	4,956	11,780	4,032	11,443	1,344	11,443	336	9,356	168	9,356	4	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	16	5,015	11,921	4,080	11,579	1,360	11,579	340	9,467	170	9,467	4	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	16	5,074	12,061	4,128	11,715	1,376	11,715	344	9,578	172	9,579	4	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	16	5,133	12,201	4,176	11,851	1,392	11,851	348	9,690	174	9,690	4	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	16	5,192	12,341	4,224	11,988	1,408	11,988	352	9,801	176	9,801	4	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	16	5,251	12,482	4,272	12,124	1,424	12,124	356	9,912	178	9,913	4	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	16	5,310	12,622	4,320	12,260	1,440	12,260	360	10,024	180	10,024	4	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	16	5,369	12,762	4,368	12,396	1,456	12,396	364	10,135	182	10,135	4	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	16	5,428	12,902	4,416	12,533	1,472	12,533	368	10,247	184	10,247	4	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	16	5,487	13,043	4,464	12,669	1,488	12,669	372	10,358	186	10,358	4	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	16	5,546	13,183	4,512	12,805	1,504	12,805	376	10,469	188	10,470	4	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	16	5,605	13,323	4,560	12,941	1,520	12,941	380	10,581	190	10,581	4	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	16	5,664	13,463	4,608	13,078	1,536	13,078	384	10,692	192	10,692	4	384	2	1	1			1	1	
97	16	5,723	13,604	4,656	13,214	1,552	13,214	388	10,803	194	10,804	4	388	2	1	1			1	1	
98	16	5,782	13,744	4,704	13,350	1,568	13,350	392	10,915	196	10,915	4	392	2	1	1			1	1	
99	16	5,841	13,884	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	396	11,026	198	11,026	4	396	2	1	1			1	1	
100	16	5,900	14,024	4,800	13,622	1,600	13,622	400	11,138	200	11,138	4	400	2	1	1			1	1	
101	16	5,959	14,165	4,848	13,759	1,616	13,759	404	11,249	202	11,249	4	404	2	1	1			1	1	
102	16	6,018	14,305	4,896	13,895	1,632	13,895	408	11,360	204	11,361	4	408	2	1	1			1	1	
103	16	6,077	14,445	4,944	14,031	1,648	14,031	412	11,472	206	11,472	4	412	2	1	1			1	1	
104	16	6,136	14,585	4,992	14,167	1,664	14,167	416	11,583	208	11,583	4	416	2	1	1			1	1	
105	16	6,195	14,726	5,040	14,304	1,680	14,304	420	11,694	210	11,695	4	420	2	1	1			1	1	
106	16	6,254	14,866	5,088	14,440	1,696	14,440	424	11,806	212	11,806	4	424	2	1	1			1	1	
107	20	6,313	15,006	5,136	14,576	1,712	14,576	428	11,917	214	11,917	5	428	2	1	1			1	1	
108	20	6,372	15,146	5,184	14,712	1,728	14,712	432	12,029	216	12,029	5	432	2	1	1			1	1	
109	20	6,431	15,286	5,232	14,848	1,744	14,848	436	12,140	218	12,140	5	436	2	1	1			1	1	
110	20	6,490	15,427	5,280	14,985	1,760	14,985	440	12,251	220	12,252	5	440	2	1	1			1	1	
111	20	6,549	15,567	5,328	15,121	1,776	15,121	444	12,363	222	12,363	5	444	2	1	1			1	1	
112	20	6,608	15,707	5,376	15,257	1,792	15,257	448	12,474	224	12,474	5	448	2	1	1			1	1	
113	20	6,667	15,847	5,424	15,393	1,808	15,393	452	12,585	226	12,586	5	452	2	1	1			1	1	
114	20	6,726	15,988	5,472	15,530	1,824	15,530	456	12,697	228	12,697	5	456	2	1	1			1	1	
115	20	6,785	16,128	5,520	15,666	1,840	15,666	460	12,808	230	12,808	5	460	2	1	1			1	1	
116	20	6,844	16,268	5,568	15,802	1,856	15,802	464	12,920	232	12,920	5	464	2	1	1			1	1	
117	20	6,903	16,408	5,616	15,938	1,872	15,938	468	13,031	234	13,031	5	468	2	1	1			1	1	
118	20	6,962	16,549	5,664	16,074	1,888	16,074	472	13,142	236	13,143	5	472	2	1	1			1	1	
119	20	7,021	16,689	5,712	16,211	1,904	16,211	476	13,254	238	13,254	5	476	2	1	1			1	1	
120	20	7,080	16,829	5,760	16,347	1,920	16,347	480	13,365	240	13,365	5	480	2	1	1			1	1	
121	20	7,139	16,969	5,808	16,483	1,936	16,483	484	13,476	242	13,477	5	484	2	1	1			1	1	
122	20	7,198	17,110	5,856	16,619	1,952	16,619	488	13,588	244	13,588	5	488	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
123	20	7,257	17,250	5,904	16,756	1,968	16,756	492	13,699	246	13,699	5	492	2	1	1			1	1	
124	20	7,316	17,390	5,952	16,892	1,984	16,892	496	13,811	248	13,811	5	496	2	1	1			1	1	
125	20	7,375	17,530	6,000	17,028	2,000	17,028	500	13,922	250	13,922	5	500	2	1	1			1	1	
126	20	7,434	17,671	6,048	17,164	2,016	17,164	504	14,033	252	14,034	5	504	2	1	1			1	1	
127	20	7,493	17,811	6,096	17,300	2,032	17,300	508	14,145	254	14,145	5	508	2	1	1			1	1	
128	20	7,552	17,951	6,144	17,437	2,048	17,437	512	14,256	256	14,256	5	512	2	1	1			1	1	
129	20	7,611	18,091	6,192	17,573	2,064	17,573	516	14,368	258	14,368	5	516	2	1	1			1	1	
130	20	7,670	18,232	6,240	17,709	2,080	17,709	520	14,479	260	14,479	5	520	2	1	1			1	1	
131	20	7,729	18,372	6,288	17,845	2,096	17,845	524	14,590	262	14,591	5	524	2	1	1			1	1	
132	20	7,788	18,512	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	528	14,702	264	14,702	5	528	2	1	1			1	1	
133	20	7,847	18,652	6,384	18,118	2,128	18,118	532	14,813	266	14,813	5	532	2	1	1			1	1	
134	20	7,906	18,793	6,432	18,254	2,144	18,254	536	14,924	268	14,925	5	536	2	1	1			1	1	
135	20	7,965	18,933	6,480	18,390	2,160	18,390	540	15,036	270	15,036	5	540	2	1	1			1	1	
136	20	8,024	19,073	6,528	18,526	2,176	18,526	544	15,147	272	15,147	5	544	2	1	1			1	1	
137	20	8,083	19,213	6,576	18,663	2,192	18,663	548	15,259	274	15,259	5	548	2	1	1			1	1	
138	20	8,142	19,354	6,624	18,799	2,208	18,799	552	15,370	276	15,370	5	552	2	1	1			1	1	
139	20	8,201	19,494	6,672	18,935	2,224	18,935	556	15,481	278	15,482	5	556	2	1	1			1	1	
140	20	8,260	19,634	6,720	19,071	2,240	19,071	560	15,593	280	15,593	5	560	2	1	1			1	1	
141	20	8,319	19,774	6,768	19,208	2,256	19,208	564	15,704	282	15,704	5	564	2	1	1			1	1	
142	20	8,378	19,915	6,816	19,344	2,272	19,344	568	15,815	284	15,816	5	568	2	1	1			1	1	
143	20	8,437	20,055	6,864	19,480	2,288	19,480	572	15,927	286	15,927	5	572	2	1	1			1	1	
144	20	8,496	20,195	6,912	19,616	2,304	19,616	576	16,038	288	16,038	5	576	2	1	1			1	1	
145	20	8,555	20,335	6,960	19,752	2,320	19,752	580	16,150	290	16,150	5	580	2	1	1			1	1	
146	20	8,614	20,475	7,008	19,889	2,336	19,889	584	16,261	292	16,261	5	584	2	1	1			1	1	
147	20	8,673	20,616	7,056	20,025	2,352	20,025	588	16,372	294	16,373	5	588	2	1	1			1	1	
148	20	8,732	20,756	7,104	20,161	2,368	20,161	592	16,484	296	16,484	5	592	2	1	1			1	1	
149	24	8,791	20,896	7,152	20,297	2,384	20,297	596	16,595	298	16,595	6	596	2	1	1			1	1	
150	24	8,850	21,036	7,200	20,434	2,400	20,434	600	16,706	300	16,707	6	600	2	1	1			1	1	
151	24	8,909	21,177	7,248	20,570	2,416	20,570	604	16,818	302	16,818	6	604	2	1	1			1	1	
152	24	8,968	21,317	7,296	20,706	2,432	20,706	608	16,929	304	16,929	6	608	2	1	1			1	1	
153	24	9,027	21,457	7,344	20,842	2,448	20,842	612	17,041	306	17,041	6	612	2	1	1			1	1	
154	24	9,086	21,597	7,392	20,978	2,464	20,978	616	17,152	308	17,152	6	616	2	1	1			1	1	
155	24	9,145	21,738	7,440	21,115	2,480	21,115	620	17,263	310	17,264	6	620	2	1	1			1	1	
156	24	9,204	21,878	7,488	21,251	2,496	21,251	624	17,375	312	17,375	6	624	2	1	1			1	1	
157	24	9,263	22,018	7,536	21,387	2,512	21,387	628	17,486	314	17,486	6	628	2	1	1			1	1	
158	24	9,322	22,158	7,584	21,523	2,528	21,523	632	17,597	316	17,598	6	632	2	1	1			1	1	
159	24	9,381	22,299	7,632	21,660	2,544	21,660	636	17,709	318	17,709	6	636	2	1	1			1	1	
160	24	9,440	22,439	7,680	21,796	2,560	21,796	640	17,820	320	17,820	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	9,499	22,579	7,728	21,932	2,576	21,932	644	17,932	322	17,932	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	9,558	22,719	7,776	22,068	2,592	22,068	648	18,043	324	18,043	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	9,617	22,860	7,824	22,205	2,608	22,205	652	18,154	326	18,155	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	9,676	23,000	7,872	22,341	2,624	22,341	656	18,266	328	18,266	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	9,735	23,140	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	660	18,377	330	18,377	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	9,794	23,280	7,968	22,613	2,656	22,613	664	18,488	332	18,489	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	9,853	23,421	8,016	22,749	2,672	22,749	668	18,600	334	18,600	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	9,912	23,561	8,064	22,886	2,688	22,886	672	18,711	336	18,712	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	9,971	23,701	8,112	23,022	2,704	23,022	676	18,823	338	18,823	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	10,030	23,841	8,160	23,158	2,720	23,158	680	18,934	340	18,934	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	10,089	23,982	8,208	23,294	2,736	23,294	684	19,045	342	19,046	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	10,148	24,122	8,256	23,431	2,752	23,431	688	19,157	344	19,157	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	10,207	24,262	8,304	23,567	2,768	23,567	692	19,268	346	19,268	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	10,266	24,402	8,352	23,703	2,784	23,703	696	19,379	348	19,380	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	10,325	24,543	8,400	23,839	2,800	23,839	700	19,491	350	19,491	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	10,384	24,683	8,448	23,975	2,816	23,975	704	19,602	352	19,603	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	10,443	24,823	8,496	24,112	2,832	24,112	708	19,714	354	19,714	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	10,502	24,963	8,544	24,248	2,848	24,248	712	19,825	356	19,825	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	10,561	25,103	8,592	24,384	2,864	24,384	716	19,936	358	19,937	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	10,620	25,244	8,640	24,520	2,880	24,520	720	20,048	360	20,048	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	10,679	25,384	8,688	24,657	2,896	24,657	724	20,159	362	20,159	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	10,738	25,524	8,736	24,793	2,912	24,793	728	20,270	364	20,271	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	10,797	25,664	8,784	24,929	2,928	24,929	732	20,382	366	20,382	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
184	24	10,856	25,805	8,832	25,065	2,944	25,065	736	20,493	368	20,494	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	10,915	25,945	8,880	25,201	2,960	25,201	740	20,605	370	20,605	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
186	24	10,974	26,085	8,928	25,338	2,976	25,338	744	20,716	372	20,716	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	11,033	26,225	8,976	25,474	2,992	25,474	748	20,827	374	20,828	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	11,092	26,366	9,024	25,610	3,008	25,610	752	20,939	376	20,939	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	11,151	26,506	9,072	25,746	3,024	25,746	756	21,050	378	21,050	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	11,210	26,646	9,120	25,883	3,040	25,883	760	21,161	380	21,162	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	11,269	26,786	9,168	26,019	3,056	26,019	764	21,273	382	21,273	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	11,328	26,927	9,216	26,155	3,072	26,155	768	21,384	384	21,385	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	11,387	27,067	9,264	26,291	3,088	26,291	772	21,496	386	21,496	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	11,446	27,207	9,312	26,427	3,104	26,427	776	21,607	388	21,607	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	11,505	27,347	9,360	26,564	3,120	26,564	780	21,718	390	21,719	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	11,564	27,488	9,408	26,700	3,136	26,700	784	21,830	392	21,830	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	11,623	27,628	9,456	26,836	3,152	26,836	788	21,941	394	21,941	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	11,682	27,768	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	792	22,052	396	22,053	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	11,741	27,908	9,552	27,109	3,184	27,109	796	22,164	398	22,164	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	11,800	28,049	9,600	27,245	3,200	27,245	800	22,275	400	22,276	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	11,859	28,189	9,648	27,381	3,216	27,381	804	22,387	402	22,387	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	11,918	28,329	9,696	27,517	3,232	27,517	808	22,498	404	22,498	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	11,977	28,469	9,744	27,653	3,248	27,653	812	22,609	406	22,610	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	12,036	28,610	9,792	27,790	3,264	27,790	816	22,721	408	22,721	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	12,095	28,750	9,840	27,926	3,280	27,926	820	22,832	410	22,832	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	12,154	28,890	9,888	28,062	3,296	28,062	824	22,943	412	22,944	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	12,213	29,030	9,936	28,198	3,312	28,198	828	23,055	414	23,055	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	12,272	29,171	9,984	28,335	3,328	28,335	832	23,166	416	23,167	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	12,331	29,311	10,032	28,471	3,344	28,471	836	23,278	418	23,278	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	12,390	29,451	10,080	28,607	3,360	28,607	840	23,389	420	23,389	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	12,449	29,591	10,128	28,743	3,376	28,743	844	23,500	422	23,501	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	12,508	29,732	10,176	28,879	3,392	28,879	848	23,612	424	23,612	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	12,567	29,872	10,224	29,016	3,408	29,016	852	23,723	426	23,724	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	12,626	30,012	10,272	29,152	3,424	29,152	856	23,834	428	23,835	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	12,685	30,152	10,320	29,288	3,440	29,288	860	23,946	430	23,946	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	12,744	30,292	10,368	29,424	3,456	29,424	864	24,057	432	24,058	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	12,803	30,433	10,416	29,561	3,472	29,561	868	24,169	434	24,169	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	12,862	30,573	10,464	29,697	3,488	29,697	872	24,280	436	24,280	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	12,921	30,713	10,512	29,833	3,504	29,833	876	24,391	438	24,392	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	12,980	30,853	10,560	29,969	3,520	29,969	880	24,503	440	24,503	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	13,039	30,994	10,608	30,106	3,536	30,106	884	24,614	442	24,615	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	13,098	31,134	10,656	30,242	3,552	30,242	888	24,725	444	24,726	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	13,157	31,274	10,704	30,378	3,568	30,378	892	24,837	446	24,837	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	13,216	31,414	10,752	30,514	3,584	30,514	896	24,948	448	24,949	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	13,275	31,555	10,800	30,650	3,600	30,650	900	25,060	450	25,060	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	24	13,334	31,695	10,848	30,787	3,616	30,787	904	25,171	452	25,171	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	24	13,393	31,835	10,896	30,923	3,632	30,923	908	25,282	454	25,283	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	24	13,452	31,975	10,944	31,059	3,648	31,059	912	25,394	456	25,394	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	24	13,511	32,116	10,992	31,195	3,664	31,195	916	25,505	458	25,506	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	24	13,570	32,256	11,040	31,332	3,680	31,332	920	25,616	460	25,617	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	24	13,629	32,396	11,088	31,468	3,696	31,468	924	25,728	462	25,728	6	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	24	13,688	32,536	11,136	31,604	3,712	31,604	928	25,839	464	25,840	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	24	13,747	32,677	11,184	31,740	3,728	31,740	932	25,951	466	25,951	6	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	24	13,806	32,817	11,232	31,876	3,744	31,876	936	26,062	468	26,062	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	24	13,865	32,957	11,280	32,013	3,760	32,013	940	26,173	470	26,174	6	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	24	13,924	33,097	11,328	32,149	3,776	32,149	944	26,285	472	26,285	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	24	13,983	33,238	11,376	32,285	3,792	32,285	948	26,396	474	26,397	6	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	24	14,042	33,378	11,424	32,421	3,808	32,421	952	26,507	476	26,508	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	24	14,101	33,518	11,472	32,558	3,824	32,558	956	26,619	478	26,619	6	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	24	14,160	33,658	11,520	32,694	3,840	32,694	960	26,730	480	26,731	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	24	14,219	33,799	11,568	32,830	3,856	32,830	964	26,842	482	26,842	6	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	24	14,278	33,939	11,616	32,966	3,872	32,966	968	26,953	484	26,953	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	24	14,337	34,079	11,664	33,102	3,888	33,102	972	27,064	486	27,065	6	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	24	14,396	34,219	11,712	33,239	3,904	33,239	976	27,176	488	27,176	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
245	24	14,455	34,360	11,760	33,375	3,920	33,375	980	27,287	490	27,288	6	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	24	14,514	34,500	11,808	33,511	3,936	33,511	984	27,398	492	27,399	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	24	14,573	34,640	11,856	33,647	3,952	33,647	988	27,510	494	27,510	6	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	24	14,632	34,780	11,904	33,784	3,968	33,784	992	27,621	496	27,622	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	24	14,691	34,921	11,952	33,920	3,984	33,920	996	27,733	498	27,733	6	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
250	24	14,750	35,061	12,000	34,056	4,000	34,056	1,000	27,844	500	27,845	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	24	14,809	35,201	12,048	34,192	4,016	34,192	1,004	27,955	502	27,956	6	1004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	24	14,868	35,341	12,096	34,328	4,032	34,328	1,008	28,067	504	28,067	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	24	14,927	35,481	12,144	34,465	4,048	34,465	1,012	28,178	506	28,179	6	1012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	24	14,986	35,622	12,192	34,601	4,064	34,601	1,016	28,290	508	28,290	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	24	15,045	35,762	12,240	34,737	4,080	34,737	1,020	28,401	510	28,401	6	1020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	24	15,104	35,902	12,288	34,873	4,096	34,873	1,024	28,512	512	28,513	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	24	15,163	36,042	12,336	35,010	4,112	35,010	1,028	28,624	514	28,624	6	1028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	24	15,222	36,183	12,384	35,146	4,128	35,146	1,032	28,735	516	28,736	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	24	15,281	36,323	12,432	35,282	4,144	35,282	1,036	28,846	518	28,847	6	1036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	24	15,340	36,463	12,480	35,418	4,160	35,418	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	24	15,399	36,603	12,528	35,554	4,176	35,554	1,044	29,069	522	29,070	6	1044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	24	15,458	36,744	12,576	35,691	4,192	35,691	1,048	29,181	524	29,181	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	24	15,517	36,884	12,624	35,827	4,208	35,827	1,052	29,292	526	29,292	6	1052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	24	15,576	37,024	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,056	29,403	528	29,404	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	24	15,635	37,164	12,720	36,099	4,240	36,099	1,060	29,515	530	29,515	6	1060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	24	15,694	37,305	12,768	36,236	4,256	36,236	1,064	29,626	532	29,627	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	24	15,753	37,445	12,816	36,372	4,272	36,372	1,068	29,737	534	29,738	6	1068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	24	15,812	37,585	12,864	36,508	4,288	36,508	1,072	29,849	536	29,849	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	24	15,871	37,725	12,912	36,644	4,304	36,644	1,076	29,960	538	29,961	6	1076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	24	15,930	37,866	12,960	36,780	4,320	36,780	1,080	30,072	540	30,072	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	24	15,989	38,006	13,008	36,917	4,336	36,917	1,084	30,183	542	30,183	6	1084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	24	16,048	38,146	13,056	37,053	4,352	37,053	1,088	30,294	544	30,295	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	24	16,107	38,286	13,104	37,189	4,368	37,189	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	6	1092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	24	16,166	38,427	13,152	37,325	4,384	37,325	1,096	30,517	548	30,518	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	24	16,225	38,567	13,200	37,462	4,400	37,462	1,100	30,628	550	30,629	6	1100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	24	16,284	38,707	13,248	37,598	4,416	37,598	1,104	30,740	552	30,740	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	24	16,343	38,847	13,296	37,734	4,432	37,734	1,108	30,851	554	30,852	6	1108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	24	16,402	38,988	13,344	37,870	4,448	37,870	1,112	30,963	556	30,963	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	24	16,461	39,128	13,392	38,006	4,464	38,006	1,116	31,074	558	31,074	6	1116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24	16,520	39,268	13,440	38,143	4,480	38,143	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24	16,579	39,408	13,488	38,279	4,496	38,279	1,124	31,297	562	31,297	6	1124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24	16,638	39,549	13,536	38,415	4,512	38,415	1,128	31,408	564	31,409	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24	16,697	39,689	13,584	38,551	4,528	38,551	1,132	31,519	566	31,520	6	1132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24	16,756	39,829	13,632	38,688	4,544	38,688	1,136	31,631	568	31,631	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24	16,815	39,969	13,680	38,824	4,560	38,824	1,140	31,742	570	31,743	6	1140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24	16,874	40,109	13,728	38,960	4,576	38,960	1,144	31,854	572	31,854	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24	16,933	40,250	13,776	39,096	4,592	39,096	1,148	31,965	574	31,965	6	1148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (576.394GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	233	573	77	569	39	568	15	547	1	576	1	4	1							
2	8	466	1,147	154	1,137	78	1,136	30	1,094	2	1,153	2	8	1							
3	8	699	1,720	231	1,706	117	1,704	45	1,640	3	1,729	2	12	1							
4	8	932	2,294	308	2,274	156	2,273	60	2,187	4	2,306	2	16	1							
5	12	1,165	2,867	385	2,843	195	2,841	75	2,734	5	2,882	3	20	1							
6	12	1,398	3,440	462	3,411	234	3,409	90	3,281	6	3,458	3	24	1							
7	12	1,631	4,014	539	3,980	273	3,977	105	3,827	7	4,035	3	28	1							
8	12	1,864	4,587	616	4,549	312	4,545	120	4,374	8	4,611	3	32	1							
9	12	2,097	5,161	693	5,117	351	5,113	135	4,921	9	5,188	3	36	1							
10	12	2,330	5,734	770	5,686	390	5,682	150	5,468	10	5,764	3	40	1							
11	12	2,563	6,308	847	6,254	429	6,250	165	6,014	11	6,340	3	44	1							
12	12	2,796	6,881	924	6,823	468	6,818	180	6,561	12	6,917	3	48	1							
13	12	3,029	7,454	1,001	7,391	507	7,386	195	7,108	13	7,493	3	52	1							
14	12	3,262	8,028	1,078	7,960	546	7,954	210	7,655	14	8,070	3	56	1							
15	16	3,495	8,601	1,155	8,529	585	8,522	225	8,201	15	8,646	4	60	1							
16	16	3,728	9,175	1,232	9,097	624	9,090	240	8,748	16	9,222	4	64	1							
17	16	3,961	9,748	1,309	9,666	663	9,659	255	9,295	17	9,799	4	68	1							
18	16	4,194	10,321	1,386	10,234	702	10,227	270	9,842	18	10,375	4	72	1							
19	16	4,427	10,895	1,463	10,803	741	10,795	285	10,388	19	10,951	4	76	1							
20	16	4,660	11,468	1,540	11,371	780	11,363	300	10,935	20	11,528	4	80	1							
21	16	4,893	12,042	1,617	11,940	819	11,931	315	11,482	21	12,104	4	84	1							
22	16	5,126	12,615	1,694	12,508	858	12,499	330	12,029	22	12,681	4	88	1							
23	16	5,359	13,188	1,771	13,077	897	13,067	345	12,575	23	13,257	4	92	1							
24	16	5,592	13,762	1,848	13,646	936	13,636	360	13,122	24	13,833	4	96	1							
25	20	5,825	14,335	1,925	14,214	975	14,204	375	13,669	25	14,410	5	100	1							
26	20	6,058	14,909	2,002	14,783	1,014	14,772	390	14,216	26	14,986	5	104	1							
27	20	6,291	15,482	2,079	15,351	1,053	15,340	405	14,762	27	15,563	5	108	1							
28	20	6,524	16,056	2,156	15,920	1,092	15,908	420	15,309	28	16,139	5	112	1							
29	20	6,757	16,629	2,233	16,488	1,131	16,476	435	15,856	29	16,715	5	116	1							
30	20	6,990	17,202	2,310	17,057	1,170	17,045	450	16,403	30	17,292	5	120	1							
31	20	7,223	17,776	2,387	17,626	1,209	17,613	465	16,949	31	17,868	5	124	1							
32	20	7,456	18,349	2,464	18,194	1,248	18,181	480	17,496	32	18,445	5	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	20	7,689	18,923	2,541	18,763	1,287	18,749	495	18,043	33	19,021	5	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	7,922	19,496	2,618	19,331	1,326	19,317	510	18,590	34	19,597	5	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	8,155	20,069	2,695	19,900	1,365	19,885	525	19,136	35	20,174	6	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	8,388	20,643	2,772	20,468	1,404	20,453	540	19,683	36	20,750	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	8,621	21,216	2,849	21,037	1,443	21,022	555	20,230	37	21,327	6	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	8,854	21,790	2,926	21,606	1,482	21,590	570	20,777	38	21,903	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	9,087	22,363	3,003	22,174	1,521	22,158	585	21,323	39	22,479	6	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	9,320	22,937	3,080	22,743	1,560	22,726	600	21,870	40	23,056	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	9,553	23,510	3,157	23,311	1,599	23,294	615	22,417	41	23,632	6	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	9,786	24,083	3,234	23,880	1,638	23,862	630	22,964	42	24,209	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	10,019	24,657	3,311	24,448	1,677	24,431	645	23,510	43	24,785	6	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	10,252	25,230	3,388	25,017	1,716	24,999	660	24,057	44	25,361	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	10,485	25,804	3,465	25,586	1,755	25,567	675	24,604	45	25,938	6	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	10,718	26,377	3,542	26,154	1,794	26,135	690	25,151	46	26,514	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	10,951	26,950	3,619	26,723	1,833	26,703	705	25,697	47	27,091	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	11,184	27,524	3,696	27,291	1,872	27,271	720	26,244	48	27,667	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	11,417	28,097	3,773	27,860	1,911	27,839	735	26,791	49	28,243	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	11,650	28,671	3,850	28,428	1,950	28,408	750	27,338	50	28,820	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	11,883	29,244	3,927	28,997	1,989	28,976	765	27,884	51	29,396	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	12,116	29,817	4,004	29,566	2,028	29,544	780	28,431	52	29,972	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	12,349	30,391	4,081	30,134	2,067	30,112	795	28,978	53	30,549	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	12,582	30,964	4,158	30,703	2,106	30,680	810	29,525	54	31,125	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	12,815	31,538	4,235	31,271	2,145	31,248	825	30,071	55	31,702	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	13,048	32,111	4,312	31,840	2,184	31,817	840	30,618	56	32,278	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	13,281	32,685	4,389	32,408	2,223	32,385	855	31,165	57	32,854	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (576.394GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	13,514	33,258	4,466	32,977	2,262	32,953	870	31,712	58	33,431	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	13,747	33,831	4,543	33,546	2,301	33,521	885	32,258	59	34,007	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	13,980	34,405	4,620	34,114	2,340	34,089	900	32,805	60	34,584	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	14,213	34,978	4,697	34,683	2,379	34,657	915	33,352	61	35,160	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	14,446	35,552	4,774	35,251	2,418	35,225	930	33,899	62	35,736	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	14,679	36,125	4,851	35,820	2,457	35,794	945	34,445	63	36,313	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	14,912	36,698	4,928	36,388	2,496	36,362	960	34,992	64	36,889	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	15,145	37,272	5,005	36,957	2,535	36,930	975	35,539	65	37,466	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	15,378	37,845	5,082	37,525	2,574	37,498	990	36,086	66	38,042	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	15,611	38,419	5,159	38,094	2,613	38,066	1,005	36,632	67	38,618	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	15,844	38,992	5,236	38,663	2,652	38,634	1,020	37,179	68	39,195	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	16,077	39,565	5,313	39,231	2,691	39,202	1,035	37,726	69	39,771	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	16,310	40,139	5,390	39,800	2,730	39,771	1,050	38,273	70	40,348	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	16,543	40,712	5,467	40,368	2,769	40,339	1,065	38,819	71	40,924	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	16,776	41,286	5,544	40,937	2,808	40,907	1,080	39,366	72	41,500	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	17,009	41,859	5,621	41,505	2,847	41,475	1,095	39,913	73	42,077	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	17,242	42,433	5,698	42,074	2,886	42,043	1,110	40,460	74	42,653	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	17,475	43,006	5,775	42,643	2,925	42,611	1,125	41,006	75	43,230	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	17,708	43,579	5,852	43,211	2,964	43,180	1,140	41,553	76	43,806	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	17,941	44,153	5,929	43,780	3,003	43,748	1,155	42,100	77	44,382	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	18,174	44,726	6,006	44,348	3,042	44,316	1,170	42,647	78	44,959	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	18,407	45,300	6,083	44,917	3,081	44,884	1,185	43,193	79	45,535	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	18,640	45,873	6,160	45,485	3,120	45,452	1,200	43,740	80	46,112	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	18,873	46,446	6,237	46,054	3,159	46,020	1,215	44,287	81	46,688	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	19,106	47,020	6,314	46,623	3,198	46,588	1,230	44,834	82	47,264	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	19,339	47,593	6,391	47,191	3,237	47,157	1,245	45,380	83	47,841	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	19,572	48,167	6,468	47,760	3,276	47,725	1,260	45,927	84	48,417	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	19,805	48,740	6,545	48,328	3,315	48,293	1,275	46,474	85	48,993	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	20,038	49,314	6,622	48,897	3,354	48,861	1,290	47,021	86	49,570	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	20,271	49,887	6,699	49,465	3,393	49,429	1,305	47,567	87	50,146	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	20,504	50,460	6,776	50,034	3,432	49,997	1,320	48,114	88	50,723	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	20,737	51,034	6,853	50,603	3,471	50,566	1,335	48,661	89	51,299	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	20,970	51,607	6,930	51,171	3,510	51,134	1,350	49,208	90	51,875	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	21,203	52,181	7,007	51,740	3,549	51,702	1,365	49,754	91	52,452	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	21,436	52,754	7,084	52,308	3,588	52,270	1,380	50,301	92	53,028	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	21,669	53,327	7,161	52,877	3,627	52,838	1,395	50,848	93	53,605	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	21,902	53,901	7,238	53,445	3,666	53,406	1,410	51,395	94	54,181	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	22,135	54,474	7,315	54,014	3,705	53,974	1,425	51,941	95	54,757	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	22,368	55,048	7,392	54,583	3,744	54,543	1,440	52,488	96	55,334	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	22,601	55,621	7,469	55,151	3,783	55,111	1,455	53,035	97	55,910	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	22,834	56,194	7,546	55,720	3,822	55,679	1,470	53,582	98	56,487	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	23,067	56,768	7,623	56,288	3,861	56,247	1,485	54,128	99	57,063	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	23,300	57,341	7,700	56,857	3,900	56,815	1,500	54,675	100	57,639	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	23,533	57,915	7,777	57,425	3,939	57,383	1,515	55,222	101	58,216	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	23,766	58,488	7,854	57,994	3,978	57,952	1,530	55,769	102	58,792	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	23,999	59,062	7,931	58,563	4,017	58,520	1,545	56,315	103	59,369	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	24,232	59,635	8,008	59,131	4,056	59,088	1,560	56,862	104	59,945	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	24,465	60,208	8,085	59,700	4,095	59,656	1,575	57,409	105	60,521	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	24,698	60,782	8,162	60,268	4,134	60,224	1,590	57,956	106	61,098	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	24,931	61,355	8,239	60,837	4,173	60,792	1,605	58,502	107	61,674	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	25,164	61,929	8,316	61,405	4,212	61,360	1,620	59,049	108	62,251	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	25,397	62,502	8,393	61,974	4,251	61,929	1,635	59,596	109	62,827	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	25,630	63,075	8,470	62,542	4,290	62,497	1,650	60,143	110	63,403	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	25,863	63,649	8,547	63,111	4,329	63,065	1,665	60,689	111	63,980	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	26,096	64,222	8,624	63,680	4,368	63,633	1,680	61,236	112	64,556	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	26,329	64,796	8,701	64,248	4,407	64,201	1,695	61,783	113	65,133	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	26,562	65,369	8,778	64,817	4,446	64,769	1,710	62,330	114	65,709	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	26,795	65,942	8,855	65,385	4,485	65,337	1,725	62,876	115	66,285	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	27,028	66,516	8,932	65,954	4,524	65,906	1,740	63,423	116	66,862	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	27,261	67,089	9,009	66,522	4,563	66,474	1,755	63,970	117	67,438	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	27,494	67,663	9,086	67,091	4,602	67,042	1,770	64,517	118	68,014	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	27,727	68,236	9,163	67,660	4,641	67,610	1,785	65,063	119	68,591	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	27,960	68,810	9,240	68,228	4,680	68,178	1,800	65,610	120	69,167	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	28,193	69,383	9,317	68,797	4,719	68,746	1,815	66,157	121	69,744	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (576.394GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/R12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	28,426	69,956	9,394	69,365	4,758	69,315	1,830	66,704	122	70,320	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	28,659	70,530	9,471	69,934	4,797	69,883	1,845	67,250	123	70,896	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	28,892	71,103	9,548	70,502	4,836	70,451	1,860	67,797	124	71,473	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	29,125	71,677	9,625	71,071	4,875	71,019	1,875	68,344	125	72,049	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	29,358	72,250	9,702	71,640	4,914	71,587	1,890	68,891	126	72,626	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	29,591	72,823	9,779	72,208	4,953	72,155	1,905	69,437	127	73,202	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	29,824	73,397	9,856	72,777	4,992	72,723	1,920	69,984	128	73,778	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	30,057	73,970	9,933	73,345	5,031	73,292	1,935	70,531	129	74,355	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	30,290	74,544	10,010	73,914	5,070	73,860	1,950	71,078	130	74,931	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	30,523	75,117	10,087	74,482	5,109	74,428	1,965	71,624	131	75,508	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	30,756	75,691	10,164	75,051	5,148	74,996	1,980	72,171	132	76,084	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	30,989	76,264	10,241	75,620	5,187	75,564	1,995	72,718	133	76,660	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	31,222	76,837	10,318	76,188	5,226	76,132	2,010	73,265	134	77,237	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	31,455	77,411	10,395	76,757	5,265	76,701	2,025	73,811	135	77,813	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	31,688	77,984	10,472	77,325	5,304	77,269	2,040	74,358	136	78,390	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	31,921	78,558	10,549	77,894	5,343	77,837	2,055	74,905	137	78,966	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	32,154	79,131	10,626	78,462	5,382	78,405	2,070	75,452	138	79,542	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	32,387	79,704	10,703	79,031	5,421	78,973	2,085	75,998	139	80,119	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	32,620	80,278	10,780	79,600	5,460	79,541	2,100	76,545	140	80,695	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	32,853	80,851	10,857	80,168	5,499	80,109	2,115	77,092	141	81,272	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	33,086	81,425	10,934	80,737	5,538	80,678	2,130	77,639	142	81,848	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	33,319	81,998	11,011	81,305	5,577	81,246	2,145	78,185	143	82,424	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	33,552	82,571	11,088	81,874	5,616	81,814	2,160	78,732	144	83,001	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	33,785	83,145	11,165	82,442	5,655	82,382	2,175	79,279	145	83,577	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	34,018	83,718	11,242	83,011	5,694	82,950	2,190	79,826	146	84,154	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	34,251	84,292	11,319	83,579	5,733	83,518	2,205	80,372	147	84,730	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	34,484	84,865	11,396	84,148	5,772	84,086	2,220	80,919	148	85,306	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	34,717	85,439	11,473	84,717	5,811	84,655	2,235	81,466	149	85,883	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	34,950	86,012	11,550	85,285	5,850	85,223	2,250	82,013	150	86,459	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	35,183	86,585	11,627	85,854	5,889	85,791	2,265	82,559	151	87,035	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	35,416	87,159	11,704	86,422	5,928	86,359	2,280	83,106	152	87,612	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	35,649	87,732	11,781	86,991	5,967	86,927	2,295	83,653	153	88,188	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	35,882	88,306	11,858	87,559	6,006	87,495	2,310	84,200	154	88,765	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	36,115	88,879	11,935	88,128	6,045	88,064	2,325	84,746	155	89,341	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	36,348	89,452	12,012	88,697	6,084	88,632	2,340	85,293	156	89,917	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	36,581	90,026	12,089	89,265	6,123	89,200	2,355	85,840	157	90,494	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	36,814	90,599	12,166	89,834	6,162	89,768	2,370	86,387	158	91,070	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	37,047	91,173	12,243	90,402	6,201	90,336	2,385	86,933	159	91,647	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	37,280	91,746	12,320	90,971	6,240	90,904	2,400	87,480	160	92,223	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	37,513	92,319	12,397	91,539	6,279	91,472	2,415	88,027	161	92,799	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	37,746	92,893	12,474	92,108	6,318	92,041	2,430	88,574	162	93,376	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	37,979	93,466	12,551	92,677	6,357	92,609	2,445	89,120	163	93,952	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	38,212	94,040	12,628	93,245	6,396	93,177	2,460	89,667	164	94,529	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	38,445	94,613	12,705	93,814	6,435	93,745	2,475	90,214	165	95,105	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	38,678	95,187	12,782	94,382	6,474	94,313	2,490	90,761	166	95,681	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	38,911	95,760	12,859	94,951	6,513	94,881	2,505	91,307	167	96,258	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	39,144	96,333	12,936	95,519	6,552	95,450	2,520	91,854	168	96,834	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	39,377	96,907	13,013	96,088	6,591	96,018	2,535	92,401	169	97,411	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	39,610	97,480	13,090	96,657	6,630	96,586	2,550	92,948	170	97,987	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	39,843	98,054	13,167	97,225	6,669	97,154	2,565	93,494	171	98,563	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	40,076	98,627	13,244	97,794	6,708	97,722	2,580	94,041	172	99,140	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	40,309	99,200	13,321	98,362	6,747	98,290	2,595	94,588	173	99,716	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	40,542	99,774	13,398	98,931	6,786	98,858	2,610	95,135	174	100,293	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	40,775	100,347	13,475	99,499	6,825	99,427	2,625	95,681	175	100,869	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	41,008	100,921	13,552	100,068	6,864	99,995	2,640	96,228	176	101,445	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	41,241	101,494	13,629	100,637	6,903	100,563	2,655	96,775	177	102,022	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	41,474	102,068	13,706	101,205	6,942	101,131	2,670	97,322	178	102,598	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	41,707	102,641	13,783	101,774	6,981	101,699	2,685	97,868	179	103,175	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	41,940	103,214	13,860	102,342	7,020	102,267	2,700	98,415	180	103,751	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	42,173	103,788	13,937	102,911	7,059	102,836	2,715	98,962	181	104,327	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	42,406	104,361	14,014	103,479	7,098	103,404	2,730	99,509	182	104,904	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	42,639	104,935	14,091	104,048	7,137	103,972	2,745	100,055	183	105,480	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	42,872	105,508	14,168	104,617	7,176	104,540	2,760	100,602	184	106,056	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	43,105	106,081	14,245	105,185	7,215	105,108	2,775	101,149	185	106,633	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (576.394GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	43,338	106,655	14,322	105,754	7,254	105,676	2,790	101,696	186	107,209	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	43,571	107,228	14,399	106,322	7,293	106,244	2,805	102,242	187	107,786	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	43,804	107,802	14,476	106,891	7,332	106,813	2,820	102,789	188	108,362	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	44,037	108,375	14,553	107,459	7,371	107,381	2,835	103,336	189	108,938	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	44,270	108,948	14,630	108,028	7,410	107,949	2,850	103,883	190	109,515	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	44,503	109,522	14,707	108,596	7,449	108,517	2,865	104,429	191	110,091	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	44,736	110,095	14,784	109,165	7,488	109,085	2,880	104,976	192	110,668	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	44,969	110,669	14,861	109,734	7,527	109,653	2,895	105,523	193	111,244	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	45,202	111,242	14,938	110,302	7,566	110,221	2,910	106,070	194	111,820	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	45,435	111,816	15,015	110,871	7,605	110,790	2,925	106,616	195	112,397	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	45,668	112,389	15,092	111,439	7,644	111,358	2,940	107,163	196	112,973	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	45,901	112,962	15,169	112,008	7,683	111,926	2,955	107,710	197	113,550	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	46,134	113,536	15,246	112,576	7,722	112,494	2,970	108,257	198	114,126	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	46,367	114,109	15,323	113,145	7,761	113,062	2,985	108,803	199	114,702	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	46,600	114,683	15,400	113,714	7,800	113,630	3,000	109,350	200	115,279	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	46,833	115,256	15,477	114,282	7,839	114,199	3,015	109,897	201	115,855	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	47,066	115,829	15,554	114,851	7,878	114,767	3,030	110,444	202	116,432	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	47,299	116,403	15,631	115,419	7,917	115,335	3,045	110,990	203	117,008	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	47,532	116,976	15,708	115,988	7,956	115,903	3,060	111,537	204	117,584	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	47,765	117,550	15,785	116,556	7,995	116,471	3,075	112,084	205	118,161	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	47,998	118,123	15,862	117,125	8,034	117,039	3,090	112,631	206	118,737	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	48,231	118,696	15,939	117,694	8,073	117,607	3,105	113,177	207	119,314	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	48,464	119,270	16,016	118,262	8,112	118,176	3,120	113,724	208	119,890	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	48,697	119,843	16,093	118,831	8,151	118,744	3,135	114,271	209	120,466	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	48,930	120,417	16,170	119,399	8,190	119,312	3,150	114,818	210	121,043	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	49,163	120,990	16,247	119,968	8,229	119,880	3,165	115,364	211	121,619	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	49,396	121,564	16,324	120,536	8,268	120,448	3,180	115,911	212	122,196	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	49,629	122,137	16,401	121,105	8,307	121,016	3,195	116,458	213	122,772	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	49,862	122,710	16,478	121,674	8,346	121,585	3,210	117,005	214	123,348	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	50,095	123,284	16,555	122,242	8,385	122,153	3,225	117,551	215	123,925	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	50,328	123,857	16,632	122,811	8,424	122,721	3,240	118,098	216	124,501	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	28	50,561	124,431	16,709	123,379	8,463	123,289	3,255	118,645	217	125,077	7	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	28	50,794	125,004	16,786	123,948	8,502	123,857	3,270	119,192	218	125,654	7	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	28	51,027	125,577	16,863	124,516	8,541	124,425	3,285	119,738	219	126,230	7	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	28	51,260	126,151	16,940	125,085	8,580	124,993	3,300	120,285	220	126,807	7	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	28	51,493	126,724	17,017	125,654	8,619	125,562	3,315	120,832	221	127,383	7	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	28	51,726	127,298	17,094	126,222	8,658	126,130	3,330	121,379	222	127,959	7	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	28	51,959	127,871	17,171	126,791	8,697	126,698	3,345	121,925	223	128,536	7	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	28	52,192	128,445	17,248	127,359	8,736	127,266	3,360	122,472	224	129,112	7	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	28	52,425	129,018	17,325	127,928	8,775	127,834	3,375	123,019	225	129,689	7	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	28	52,658	129,591	17,402	128,496	8,814	128,402	3,390	123,566	226	130,265	7	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	28	52,891	130,165	17,479	129,065	8,853	128,971	3,405	124,112	227	130,841	7	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	28	53,124	130,738	17,556	129,634	8,892	129,539	3,420	124,659	228	131,418	7	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	28	53,357	131,312	17,633	130,202	8,931	130,107	3,435	125,206	229	131,994	7	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	28	53,590	131,885	17,710	130,771	8,970	130,675	3,450	125,753	230	132,571	7	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	28	53,823	132,458	17,787	131,339	9,009	131,243	3,465	126,299	231	133,147	7	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	28	54,056	133,032	17,864	131,908	9,048	131,811	3,480	126,846	232	133,723	7	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	28	54,289	133,605	17,941	132,476	9,087	132,379	3,495	127,393	233	134,300	7	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	28	54,522	134,179	18,018	133,045	9,126	132,948	3,510	127,940	234	134,876	7	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	28	54,755	134,752	18,095	133,613	9,165	133,516	3,525	128,486	235	135,453	7	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	28	54,988	135,325	18,172	134,182	9,204	134,084	3,540	129,033	236	136,029	7	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	28	55,221	135,899	18,249	134,751	9,243	134,652	3,555	129,580	237	136,605	7	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	28	55,454	136,472	18,326	135,319	9,282	135,220	3,570	130,127	238	137,182	7	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	28	55,687	137,046	18,403	135,888	9,321	135,788	3,585	130,673	239	137,758	7	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	28	55,920	137,619	18,480	136,456	9,360	136,356	3,600	131,220	240	138,335	7	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	28	56,153	138,193	18,557	137,025	9,399	136,925	3,615	131,767	241	138,911	7	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	28	56,386	138,766	18,634	137,593	9,438	137,493	3,630	132,314	242	139,487	7	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	28	56,619	139,339	18,711	138,162	9,477	138,061	3,645	132,860	243	140,064	7	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	28	56,852	139,913	18,788	138,731	9,516	138,629	3,660	133,407	244	140,640	7	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	28	57,085	140,486	18,865	139,299	9,555	139,197	3,675	133,954	245	141,217	7	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	28	57,318	141,060	18,942	139,868	9,594	139,765	3,690	134,501	246	141,793	7	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	28	57,551	141,633	19,019	140,436	9,633	140,334	3,705	135,047	247	142,369	7	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	32	57,784	142,206	19,096	141,005	9,672	140,902	3,720	135,594	248	142,946	8	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	32	58,017	142,780	19,173	141,573	9,711	141,470	3,735	136,141	249	143,522	8	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (576.394GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	32	58,250	143,353	19,250	142,142	9,750	142,038	3,750	136,688	250	144,099	8	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	32	58,483	143,927	19,327	142,711	9,789	142,606	3,765	137,234	251	144,675	8	1,004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	32	58,716	144,500	19,404	143,279	9,828	143,174	3,780	137,781	252	145,251	8	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	32	58,949	145,073	19,481	143,848	9,867	143,742	3,795	138,328	253	145,828	8	1,012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	32	59,182	145,647	19,558	144,416	9,906	144,311	3,810	138,875	254	146,404	8	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	32	59,415	146,220	19,635	144,985	9,945	144,879	3,825	139,421	255	146,980	8	1,020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	32	59,648	146,794	19,712	145,553	9,984	145,447	3,840	139,968	256	147,557	8	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	32	59,881	147,367	19,789	146,122	10,023	146,015	3,855	140,515	257	148,133	8	1,028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	32	60,114	147,941	19,866	146,691	10,062	146,583	3,870	141,062	258	148,710	8	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	32	60,347	148,514	19,943	147,259	10,101	147,151	3,885	141,608	259	149,286	8	1,036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	32	60,580	149,087	20,020	147,828	10,140	147,720	3,900	142,155	260	149,862	8	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	32	60,813	149,661	20,097	148,396	10,179	148,288	3,915	142,702	261	150,439	8	1,044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	32	61,046	150,234	20,174	148,965	10,218	148,856	3,930	143,249	262	151,015	8	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	32	61,279	150,808	20,251	149,533	10,257	149,424	3,945	143,795	263	151,592	8	1,052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	32	61,512	151,381	20,328	150,102	10,296	149,992	3,960	144,342	264	152,168	8	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	32	61,745	151,954	20,405	150,671	10,335	150,560	3,975	144,889	265	152,744	8	1,060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	32	61,978	152,528	20,482	151,239	10,374	151,128	3,990	145,436	266	153,321	8	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	32	62,211	153,101	20,559	151,808	10,413	151,697	4,005	145,982	267	153,897	8	1,068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	32	62,444	153,675	20,636	152,376	10,452	152,265	4,020	146,529	268	154,474	8	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	32	62,677	154,248	20,713	152,945	10,491	152,833	4,035	147,076	269	155,050	8	1,076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	32	62,910	154,822	20,790	153,513	10,530	153,401	4,050	147,623	270	155,626	8	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	32	63,143	155,395	20,867	154,082	10,569	153,969	4,065	148,169	271	156,203	8	1,084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	32	63,376	155,968	20,944	154,650	10,608	154,537	4,080	148,716	272	156,779	8	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	32	63,609	156,542	21,021	155,219	10,647	155,105	4,095	149,263	273	157,356	8	1,092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	32	63,842	157,115	21,098	155,788	10,686	155,674	4,110	149,810	274	157,932	8	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	32	64,075	157,689	21,175	156,356	10,725	156,242	4,125	150,356	275	158,508	8	1,100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	32	64,308	158,262	21,252	156,925	10,764	156,810	4,140	150,903	276	159,085	8	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	32	64,541	158,835	21,329	157,493	10,803	157,378	4,155	151,450	277	159,661	8	1,108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	36	64,774	159,409	21,406	158,062	10,842	157,946	4,170	151,997	278	160,238	9	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	36	65,007	159,982	21,483	158,630	10,881	158,514	4,185	152,543	279	160,814	9	1,116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	36	65,240	160,556	21,560	159,199	10,920	159,083	4,200	153,090	280	161,390	9	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	36			21,637	159,768	10,959	159,651	4,215	153,637	281	161,967	9	1,124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	36			21,714	160,336	10,998	160,219	4,230	154,184	282	162,543	9	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	36			21,791	160,905	11,037	160,787	4,245	154,730	283	163,120	9	1,132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	36			21,868	161,473	11,076	161,355	4,260	155,277	284	163,696	9	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	36			21,945	162,042	11,115	161,923	4,275	155,824	285	164,272	9	1,140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	36			22,022	162,610	11,154	162,491	4,290	156,371	286	164,849	9	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	36			22,099	163,179	11,193	163,060	4,305	156,917	287	165,425	9	1,148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	233	554	193	548	64	545	19	529	9	501	1	4	1							
2	8	466	1,108	386	1,095	128	1,090	38	1,058	18	1,002	2	8	1							
3	8	699	1,662	579	1,643	192	1,635	57	1,587	27	1,504	2	12	1							
4	8	932	2,215	772	2,191	256	2,180	76	2,116	36	2,005	2	16	1							
5	8	1,165	2,769	965	2,739	320	2,724	95	2,645	45	2,506	2	20	1							
6	12	1,398	3,323	1,158	3,286	384	3,269	114	3,174	54	3,007	3	24	1							
7	12	1,631	3,877	1,351	3,834	448	3,814	133	3,703	63	3,508	3	28	1							
8	12	1,864	4,431	1,544	4,382	512	4,359	152	4,232	72	4,010	3	32	1							
9	12	2,097	4,985	1,737	4,930	576	4,904	171	4,761	81	4,511	3	36	1							
10	12	2,330	5,538	1,930	5,477	640	5,449	190	5,290	90	5,012	3	40	1							
11	12	2,563	6,092	2,123	6,025	704	5,994	209	5,819	99	5,513	3	44	1							
12	12	2,796	6,646	2,316	6,573	768	6,539	228	6,348	108	6,014	3	48	1							
13	12	3,029	7,200	2,509	7,121	832	7,084	247	6,877	117	6,516	3	52	1							
14	12	3,262	7,754	2,702	7,668	896	7,629	266	7,407	126	7,017	3	56	1							
15	12	3,495	8,308	2,895	8,216	960	8,173	285	7,936	135	7,518	3	60	1							
16	16	3,728	8,861	3,088	8,764	1,024	8,718	304	8,465	144	8,019	4	64	1							
17	16	3,961	9,415	3,281	9,311	1,088	9,263	323	8,994	153	8,520	4	68	1							
18	16	4,194	9,969	3,474	9,859	1,152	9,808	342	9,523	162	9,022	4	72	1							
19	16	4,427	10,523	3,667	10,407	1,216	10,353	361	10,052	171	9,523	4	76	1							
20	16	4,660	11,077	3,860	10,955	1,280	10,898	380	10,581	180	10,024	4	80	1							
21	16	4,893	11,631	4,053	11,502	1,344	11,443	399	11,110	189	10,525	4	84	1							
22	16	5,126	12,185	4,246	12,050	1,408	11,988	418	11,639	198	11,026	4	88	1							
23	16	5,359	12,738	4,439	12,598	1,472	12,533	437	12,168	207	11,528	4	92	1							
24	16	5,592	13,292	4,632	13,146	1,536	13,078	456	12,697	216	12,029	4	96	1							
25	16	5,825	13,846	4,825	13,693	1,600	13,622	475	13,226	225	12,530	4	100	1							
26	20	6,058	14,400	5,018	14,241	1,664	14,167	494	13,755	234	13,031	5	104	1							
27	20	6,291	14,954	5,211	14,789	1,728	14,712	513	14,284	243	13,532	5	108	1							
28	20	6,524	15,508	5,404	15,337	1,792	15,257	532	14,813	252	14,034	5	112	1							
29	20	6,757	16,061	5,597	15,884	1,856	15,802	551	15,342	261	14,535	5	116	1							
30	20	6,990	16,615	5,790	16,432	1,920	16,347	570	15,871	270	15,036	5	120	1							
31	20	7,223	17,169	5,983	16,980	1,984	16,892	589	16,400	279	15,537	5	124	1							
32	20	7,456	17,723	6,176	17,527	2,048	17,437	608	16,929	288	16,038	5	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	20	7,689	18,277	6,369	18,075	2,112	17,982	627	17,458	297	16,540	5	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	7,922	18,831	6,562	18,623	2,176	18,526	646	17,987	306	17,041	5	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	8,155	19,384	6,755	19,171	2,240	19,071	665	18,516	315	17,542	5	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	8,388	19,938	6,948	19,718	2,304	19,616	684	19,045	324	18,043	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	8,621	20,492	7,141	20,266	2,368	20,161	703	19,574	333	18,544	6	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	8,854	21,046	7,334	20,814	2,432	20,706	722	20,103	342	19,046	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	9,087	21,600	7,527	21,362	2,496	21,251	741	20,632	351	19,547	6	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	9,320	22,154	7,720	21,909	2,560	21,796	760	21,161	360	20,048	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	9,553	22,707	7,913	22,457	2,624	22,341	779	21,690	369	20,549	6	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	9,786	23,261	8,106	23,005	2,688	22,886	798	22,220	378	21,050	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	10,019	23,815	8,299	23,553	2,752	23,431	817	22,749	387	21,552	6	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	10,252	24,369	8,492	24,100	2,816	23,975	836	23,278	396	22,053	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	10,485	24,923	8,685	24,648	2,880	24,520	855	23,807	405	22,554	6	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	10,718	25,477	8,878	25,196	2,944	25,065	874	24,336	414	23,055	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	10,951	26,031	9,071	25,743	3,008	25,610	893	24,865	423	23,556	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	11,184	26,584	9,264	26,291	3,072	26,155	912	25,394	432	24,058	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	11,417	27,138	9,457	26,839	3,136	26,700	931	25,923	441	24,559	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	11,650	27,692	9,650	27,387	3,200	27,245	950	26,452	450	25,060	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	11,883	28,246	9,843	27,934	3,264	27,790	969	26,981	459	25,561	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	12,116	28,800	10,036	28,482	3,328	28,335	988	27,510	468	26,062	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	12,349	29,354	10,229	29,030	3,392	28,879	1,007	28,039	477	26,564	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	12,582	29,907	10,422	29,578	3,456	29,424	1,026	28,568	486	27,065	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	12,815	30,461	10,615	30,125	3,520	29,969	1,045	29,097	495	27,566	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	13,048	31,015	10,808	30,673	3,584	30,514	1,064	29,626	504	28,067	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	13,281	31,569	11,001	31,221	3,648	31,059	1,083	30,155	513	28,568	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	13,514	32,123	11,194	31,769	3,712	31,604	1,102	30,684	522	29,070	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	13,747	32,677	11,387	32,316	3,776	32,149	1,121	31,213	531	29,571	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	13,980	33,230	11,580	32,864	3,840	32,694	1,140	31,742	540	30,072	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	14,213	33,784	11,773	33,412	3,904	33,239	1,159	32,271	549	30,573	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	14,446	34,338	11,966	33,960	3,968	33,784	1,178	32,800	558	31,074	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	14,679	34,892	12,159	34,507	4,032	34,328	1,197	33,329	567	31,576	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	14,912	35,446	12,352	35,055	4,096	34,873	1,216	33,858	576	32,077	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	15,145	36,000	12,545	35,603	4,160	35,418	1,235	34,387	585	32,578	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	15,378	36,554	12,738	36,150	4,224	35,963	1,254	34,916	594	33,079	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	15,611	37,107	12,931	36,698	4,288	36,508	1,273	35,445	603	33,580	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	15,844	37,661	13,124	37,246	4,352	37,053	1,292	35,974	612	34,082	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	16,077	38,215	13,317	37,794	4,416	37,598	1,311	36,503	621	34,583	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	16,310	38,769	13,510	38,341	4,480	38,143	1,330	37,033	630	35,084	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	16,543	39,323	13,703	38,889	4,544	38,688	1,349	37,562	639	35,585	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	16,776	39,877	13,896	39,437	4,608	39,233	1,368	38,091	648	36,086	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	17,009	40,430	14,089	39,985	4,672	39,777	1,387	38,620	657	36,588	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	17,242	40,984	14,282	40,532	4,736	40,322	1,406	39,149	666	37,089	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	17,475	41,538	14,475	41,080	4,800	40,867	1,425	39,678	675	37,590	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	17,708	42,092	14,668	41,628	4,864	41,412	1,444	40,207	684	38,091	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	17,941	42,646	14,861	42,176	4,928	41,957	1,463	40,736	693	38,592	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	18,174	43,200	15,054	42,723	4,992	42,502	1,482	41,265	702	39,094	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	18,407	43,753	15,247	43,271	5,056	43,047	1,501	41,794	711	39,595	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	18,640	44,307	15,440	43,819	5,120	43,592	1,520	42,323	720	40,096	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	18,873	44,861	15,633	44,366	5,184	44,137	1,539	42,852	729	40,597	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	19,106	45,415	15,826	44,914	5,248	44,681	1,558	43,381	738	41,098	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	19,339	45,969	16,019	45,462	5,312	45,226	1,577	43,910	747	41,600	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	19,572	46,523	16,212	46,010	5,376	45,771	1,596	44,439	756	42,101	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	19,805	47,076	16,405	46,557	5,440	46,316	1,615	44,968	765	42,602	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	20,038	47,630	16,598	47,105	5,504	46,861	1,634	45,497	774	43,103	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	20,271	48,184	16,791	47,653	5,568	47,406	1,653	46,026	783	43,604	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	20,504	48,738	16,984	48,201	5,632	47,951	1,672	46,555	792	44,106	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	20,737	49,292	17,177	48,748	5,696	48,496	1,691	47,084	801	44,607	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	20,970	49,846	17,370	49,296	5,760	49,041	1,710	47,613	810	45,108	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	21,203	50,400	17,563	49,844	5,824	49,586	1,729	48,142	819	45,609	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	21,436	50,953	17,756	50,392	5,888	50,130	1,748	48,671	828	46,110	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	21,669	51,507	17,949	50,939	5,952	50,675	1,767	49,200	837	46,612	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	21,902	52,061	18,142	51,487	6,016	51,220	1,786	49,729	846	47,113	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	22,135	52,615	18,335	52,035	6,080	51,765	1,805	50,258	855	47,614	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	22,368	53,169	18,528	52,582	6,144	52,310	1,824	50,787	864	48,115	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	22,601	53,723	18,721	53,130	6,208	52,855	1,843	51,316	873	48,616	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	22,834	54,276	18,914	53,678	6,272	53,400	1,862	51,846	882	49,118	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	23,067	54,830	19,107	54,226	6,336	53,945	1,881	52,375	891	49,619	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	23,300	55,384	19,300	54,773	6,400	54,490	1,900	52,904	900	50,120	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	23,533	55,938	19,493	55,321	6,464	55,034	1,919	53,433	909	50,621	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	23,766	56,492	19,686	55,869	6,528	55,579	1,938	53,962	918	51,123	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	23,999	57,046	19,879	56,417	6,592	56,124	1,957	54,491	927	51,624	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	24,232	57,599	20,072	56,964	6,656	56,669	1,976	55,020	936	52,125	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	24,465	58,153	20,265	57,512	6,720	57,214	1,995	55,549	945	52,626	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	24,698	58,707	20,458	58,060	6,784	57,759	2,014	56,078	954	53,127	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	24,931	59,261	20,651	58,608	6,848	58,304	2,033	56,607	963	53,629	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	25,164	59,815	20,844	59,155	6,912	58,849	2,052	57,136	972	54,130	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	25,397	60,369	21,037	59,703	6,976	59,394	2,071	57,665	981	54,631	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	25,630	60,923	21,230	60,251	7,040	59,939	2,090	58,194	990	55,132	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	25,863	61,476	21,423	60,798	7,104	60,483	2,109	58,723	999	55,633	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	26,096	62,030	21,616	61,346	7,168	61,028	2,128	59,252	1,008	56,135	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	26,329	62,584	21,809	61,894	7,232	61,573	2,147	59,781	1,017	56,636	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	26,562	63,138	22,002	62,442	7,296	62,118	2,166	60,310	1,026	57,137	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	26,795	63,692	22,195	62,989	7,360	62,663	2,185	60,839	1,035	57,638	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	27,028	64,246	22,388	63,537	7,424	63,208	2,204	61,368	1,044	58,139	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	27,261	64,799	22,581	64,085	7,488	63,753	2,223	61,897	1,053	58,641	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	27,494	65,353	22,774	64,633	7,552	64,298	2,242	62,426	1,062	59,142	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	27,727	65,907	22,967	65,180	7,616	64,843	2,261	62,955	1,071	59,643	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	27,960	66,461	23,160	65,728	7,680	65,388	2,280	63,484	1,080	60,144	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	28,193	67,015	23,353	66,276	7,744	65,932	2,299	64,013	1,089	60,645	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/R12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	28,426	67,569	23,546	66,824	7,808	66,477	2,318	64,542	1,098	61,147	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	28,659	68,122	23,739	67,371	7,872	67,022	2,337	65,071	1,107	61,648	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	28,892	68,676	23,932	67,919	7,936	67,567	2,356	65,600	1,116	62,149	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	29,125	69,230	24,125	68,467	8,000	68,112	2,375	66,130	1,125	62,650	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	29,358	69,784	24,318	69,014	8,064	68,657	2,394	66,659	1,134	63,151	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	29,591	70,338	24,511	69,562	8,128	69,202	2,413	67,188	1,143	63,653	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	29,824	70,892	24,704	70,110	8,192	69,747	2,432	67,717	1,152	64,154	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	30,057	71,445	24,897	70,658	8,256	70,292	2,451	68,246	1,161	64,655	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	30,290	71,999	25,090	71,205	8,320	70,836	2,470	68,775	1,170	65,156	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	30,523	72,553	25,283	71,753	8,384	71,381	2,489	69,304	1,179	65,657	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	30,756	73,107	25,476	72,301	8,448	71,926	2,508	69,833	1,188	66,159	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	30,989	73,661	25,669	72,849	8,512	72,471	2,527	70,362	1,197	66,660	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	31,222	74,215	25,862	73,396	8,576	73,016	2,546	70,891	1,206	67,161	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	31,455	74,769	26,055	73,944	8,640	73,561	2,565	71,420	1,215	67,662	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	31,688	75,322	26,248	74,492	8,704	74,106	2,584	71,949	1,224	68,163	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	31,921	75,876	26,441	75,040	8,768	74,651	2,603	72,478	1,233	68,665	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	32,154	76,430	26,634	75,587	8,832	75,196	2,622	73,007	1,242	69,166	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	32,387	76,984	26,827	76,135	8,896	75,741	2,641	73,536	1,251	69,667	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	32,620	77,538	27,020	76,683	8,960	76,285	2,660	74,065	1,260	70,168	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	32,853	78,092	27,213	77,230	9,024	76,830	2,679	74,594	1,269	70,669	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	33,086	78,645	27,406	77,778	9,088	77,375	2,698	75,123	1,278	71,171	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	33,319	79,199	27,599	78,326	9,152	77,920	2,717	75,652	1,287	71,672	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	33,552	79,753	27,792	78,874	9,216	78,465	2,736	76,181	1,296	72,173	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	33,785	80,307	27,985	79,421	9,280	79,010	2,755	76,710	1,305	72,674	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	34,018	80,861	28,178	79,969	9,344	79,555	2,774	77,239	1,314	73,175	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	34,251	81,415	28,371	80,517	9,408	80,100	2,793	77,768	1,323	73,677	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	34,484	81,968	28,564	81,065	9,472	80,645	2,812	78,297	1,332	74,178	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	34,717	82,522	28,757	81,612	9,536	81,190	2,831	78,826	1,341	74,679	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	34,950	83,076	28,950	82,160	9,600	81,734	2,850	79,355	1,350	75,180	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	35,183	83,630	29,143	82,708	9,664	82,279	2,869	79,884	1,359	75,681	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	35,416	84,184	29,336	83,256	9,728	82,824	2,888	80,413	1,368	76,183	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	35,649	84,738	29,529	83,803	9,792	83,369	2,907	80,943	1,377	76,684	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	35,882	85,292	29,722	84,351	9,856	83,914	2,926	81,472	1,386	77,185	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	36,115	85,845	29,915	84,899	9,920	84,459	2,945	82,001	1,395	77,686	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	36,348	86,399	30,108	85,447	9,984	85,004	2,964	82,530	1,404	78,187	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	36,581	86,953	30,301	85,994	10,048	85,549	2,983	83,059	1,413	78,689	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	36,814	87,507	30,494	86,542	10,112	86,094	3,002	83,588	1,422	79,190	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	37,047	88,061	30,687	87,090	10,176	86,638	3,021	84,117	1,431	79,691	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	37,280	88,615	30,880	87,637	10,240	87,183	3,040	84,646	1,440	80,192	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	37,513	89,168	31,073	88,185	10,304	87,728	3,059	85,175	1,449	80,693	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	37,746	89,722	31,266	88,733	10,368	88,273	3,078	85,704	1,458	81,195	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	37,979	90,276	31,459	89,281	10,432	88,818	3,097	86,233	1,467	81,696	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	38,212	90,830	31,652	89,828	10,496	89,363	3,116	86,762	1,476	82,197	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	38,445	91,384	31,845	90,376	10,560	89,908	3,135	87,291	1,485	82,698	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	38,678	91,938	32,038	90,924	10,624	90,453	3,154	87,820	1,494	83,199	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	38,911	92,491	32,231	91,472	10,688	90,998	3,173	88,349	1,503	83,701	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	39,144	93,045	32,424	92,019	10,752	91,543	3,192	88,878	1,512	84,202	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	39,377	93,599	32,617	92,567	10,816	92,087	3,211	89,407	1,521	84,703	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	39,610	94,153	32,810	93,115	10,880	92,632	3,230	89,936	1,530	85,204	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	24	39,843	94,707	33,003	93,663	10,944	93,177	3,249	90,465	1,539	85,705	6	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	24	40,076	95,261	33,196	94,210	11,008	93,722	3,268	90,994	1,548	86,207	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	24	40,309	95,814	33,389	94,758	11,072	94,267	3,287	91,523	1,557	86,708	6	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	24	40,542	96,368	33,582	95,306	11,136	94,812	3,306	92,052	1,566	87,209	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	24	40,775	96,922	33,775	95,853	11,200	95,357	3,325	92,581	1,575	87,710	6	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	24	41,008	97,476	33,968	96,401	11,264	95,902	3,344	93,110	1,584	88,211	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	24	41,241	98,030	34,161	96,949	11,328	96,447	3,363	93,639	1,593	88,713	6	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	24	41,474	98,584	34,354	97,497	11,392	96,991	3,382	94,168	1,602	89,214	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	24	41,707	99,138	34,547	98,044	11,456	97,536	3,401	94,697	1,611	89,715	6	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	24	41,940	99,691	34,740	98,592	11,520	98,081	3,420	95,226	1,620	90,216	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	24	42,173	100,245	34,933	99,140	11,584	98,626	3,439	95,756	1,629	90,717	6	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	24	42,406	100,799	35,126	99,688	11,648	99,171	3,458	96,285	1,638	91,219	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	24	42,639	101,353	35,319	100,235	11,712	99,716	3,477	96,814	1,647	91,720	6	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	24	42,872	101,907	35,512	100,783	11,776	100,261	3,496	97,343	1,656	92,221	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	24	43,105	102,461	35,705	101,331	11,840	100,806	3,515	97,872	1,665	92,722	6	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	24	43,338	103,014	35,898	101,879	11,904	101,351	3,534	98,401	1,674	93,223	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	24	43,571	103,568	36,091	102,426	11,968	101,896	3,553	98,930	1,683	93,725	6	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	24	43,804	104,122	36,284	102,974	12,032	102,440	3,572	99,459	1,692	94,226	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	24	44,037	104,676	36,477	103,522	12,096	102,985	3,591	99,988	1,701	94,727	6	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	24	44,270	105,230	36,670	104,069	12,160	103,530	3,610	100,517	1,710	95,228	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	24	44,503	105,784	36,863	104,617	12,224	104,075	3,629	101,046	1,719	95,729	6	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	24	44,736	106,337	37,056	105,165	12,288	104,620	3,648	101,575	1,728	96,231	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	24	44,969	106,891	37,249	105,713	12,352	105,165	3,667	102,104	1,737	96,732	6	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	24	45,202	107,445	37,442	106,260	12,416	105,710	3,686	102,633	1,746	97,233	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	24	45,435	107,999	37,635	106,808	12,480	106,255	3,705	103,162	1,755	97,734	6	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	24	45,668	108,553	37,828	107,356	12,544	106,800	3,724	103,691	1,764	98,235	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	24	45,901	109,107	38,021	107,904	12,608	107,345	3,743	104,220	1,773	98,737	6	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	24	46,134	109,661	38,214	108,451	12,672	107,889	3,762	104,749	1,782	99,238	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	24	46,367	110,214	38,407	108,999	12,736	108,434	3,781	105,278	1,791	99,739	6	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	24	46,600	110,768	38,600	109,547	12,800	108,979	3,800	105,807	1,800	100,240	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	24	46,833	111,322	38,793	110,095	12,864	109,524	3,819	106,336	1,809	100,741	6	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	24	47,066	111,876	38,986	110,642	12,928	110,069	3,838	106,865	1,818	101,243	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	24	47,299	112,430	39,179	111,190	12,992	110,614	3,857	107,394	1,827	101,744	6	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	24	47,532	112,984	39,372	111,738	13,056	111,159	3,876	107,923	1,836	102,245	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	24	47,765	113,537	39,565	112,285	13,120	111,704	3,895	108,452	1,845	102,746	6	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	24	47,998	114,091	39,758	112,833	13,184	112,249	3,914	108,981	1,854	103,247	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24	48,231	114,645	39,951	113,381	13,248	112,793	3,933	109,510	1,863	103,749	6	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24	48,464	115,199	40,144	113,929	13,312	113,338	3,952	110,039	1,872	104,250	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24	48,697	115,753	40,337	114,476	13,376	113,883	3,971	110,569	1,881	104,751	6	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24	48,930	116,307	40,530	115,024	13,440	114,428	3,990	111,098	1,890	105,252	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24	49,163	116,860	40,723	115,572	13,504	114,973	4,009	111,627	1,899	105,753	6	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24	49,396	117,414	40,916	116,120	13,568	115,518	4,028	112,156	1,908	106,255	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24	49,629	117,968	41,109	116,667	13,632	116,063	4,047	112,685	1,917	106,756	6	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24	49,862	118,522	41,302	117,215	13,696	116,608	4,066	113,214	1,926	107,257	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24	50,095	119,076	41,495	117,763	13,760	117,153	4,085	113,743	1,935	107,758	6	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	24	50,328	119,630	41,688	118,311	13,824	117,698	4,104	114,272	1,944	108,259	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	24	50,561	120,183	41,881	118,858	13,888	118,242	4,123	114,801	1,953	108,761	6	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	24	50,794	120,737	42,074	119,406	13,952	118,787	4,142	115,330	1,962	109,262	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	24	51,027	121,291	42,267	119,954	14,016	119,332	4,161	115,859	1,971	109,763	6	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	24	51,260	121,845	42,460	120,501	14,080	119,877	4,180	116,388	1,980	110,264	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	24	51,493	122,399	42,653	121,049	14,144	120,422	4,199	116,917	1,989	110,765	6	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	24	51,726	122,953	42,846	121,597	14,208	120,967	4,218	117,446	1,998	111,267	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	24	51,959	123,507	43,039	122,145	14,272	121,512	4,237	117,975	2,007	111,768	6	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	24	52,192	124,060	43,232	122,692	14,336	122,057	4,256	118,504	2,016	112,269	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	24	52,425	124,614	43,425	123,240	14,400	122,602	4,275	119,033	2,025	112,770	6	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	28	52,658	125,168	43,618	123,788	14,464	123,146	4,294	119,562	2,034	113,271	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	28	52,891	125,722	43,811	124,336	14,528	123,691	4,313	120,091	2,043	113,773	6	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	28	53,124	126,276	44,004	124,883	14,592	124,236	4,332	120,620	2,052	114,274	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	28	53,357	126,830	44,197	125,431	14,656	124,781	4,351	121,149	2,061	114,775	6	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	28	53,590	127,383	44,390	125,979	14,720	125,326	4,370	121,678	2,070	115,276	7	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	28	53,823	127,937	44,583	126,527	14,784	125,871	4,389	122,207	2,079	115,777	7	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	28	54,056	128,491	44,776	127,074	14,848	126,416	4,408	122,736	2,088	116,279	7	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	28	54,289	129,045	44,969	127,622	14,912	126,961	4,427	123,265	2,097	116,780	7	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	28	54,522	129,599	45,162	128,170	14,976	127,506	4,446	123,794	2,106	117,281	7	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	28	54,755	130,153	45,355	128,717	15,040	128,051	4,465	124,323	2,115	117,782	7	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	28	54,988	130,706	45,548	129,265	15,104	128,595	4,484	124,852	2,124	118,283	7	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	28	55,221	131,260	45,741	129,813	15,168	129,140	4,503	125,382	2,133	118,785	7	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	28	55,454	131,814	45,934	130,361	15,232	129,685	4,522	125,911	2,142	119,286	7	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	28	55,687	132,368	46,127	130,908	15,296	130,230	4,541	126,440	2,151	119,787	7	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	28	55,920	132,922	46,320	131,456	15,360	130,775	4,560	126,969	2,160	120,288	7	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	28	56,153	133,476	46,513	132,004	15,424	131,320	4,579	127,498	2,169	120,789	7	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	28	56,386	134,030	46,706	132,552	15,488	131,865	4,598	128,027	2,178	121,291	7	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	28	56,619	134,583	46,899	133,099	15,552	132,410	4,617	128,556	2,187	121,792	7	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	28	56,852	135,137	47,092	133,647	15,616	132,955	4,636	129,085	2,196	122,293	7	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	28	57,085	135,691	47,285	134,195	15,680	133,500	4,655	129,614	2,205	122,794	7	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	28	57,318	136,245	47,478	134,743	15,744	134,044	4,674	130,143	2,214	123,295	7	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	28	57,551	136,799	47,671	135,290	15,808	134,589	4,693	130,672	2,223	123,797	7	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	28	57,784	137,353	47,864	135,838	15,872	135,134	4,712	131,201	2,232	124,298	7	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	28	58,017	137,906	48,057	136,386	15,936	135,679	4,731	131,730	2,241	124,799	7	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2006, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	28	58,250	138,460	48,250	136,934	16,000	136,224	4,750	132,259	2,250	125,300	7	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	28	58,483	139,014	48,443	137,481	16,064	136,769	4,769	132,788	2,259	125,801	7	1,004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	28	58,716	139,568	48,636	138,029	16,128	137,314	4,788	133,317	2,268	126,303	7	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	28	58,949	140,122	48,829	138,577	16,192	137,859	4,807	133,846	2,277	126,804	7	1,012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	28	59,182	140,676	49,022	139,124	16,256	138,404	4,826	134,375	2,286	127,305	7	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	28	59,415	141,229	49,215	139,672	16,320	138,948	4,845	134,904	2,295	127,806	7	1,020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	28	59,648	141,783	49,408	140,220	16,384	139,493	4,864	135,433	2,304	128,307	7	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	28	59,881	142,337	49,601	140,768	16,448	140,038	4,883	135,962	2,313	128,809	7	1,028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	32	60,114	142,891	49,794	141,315	16,512	140,583	4,902	136,491	2,322	129,310	7	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	32	60,347	143,445	49,987	141,863	16,576	141,128	4,921	137,020	2,331	129,811	7	1,036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	32	60,580	143,999	50,180	142,411	16,640	141,673	4,940	137,549	2,340	130,312	7	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	32	60,813	144,553	50,373	142,959	16,704	142,218	4,959	138,078	2,349	130,813	7	1,044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	32	61,046	145,106	50,566	143,506	16,768	142,763	4,978	138,607	2,358	131,315	7	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	32	61,279	145,660	50,759	144,054	16,832	143,308	4,997	139,136	2,367	131,816	7	1,052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	32	61,512	146,214	50,952	144,602	16,896	143,853	5,016	139,666	2,376	132,317	7	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	32	61,745	146,768	51,145	145,150	16,960	144,397	5,035	140,195	2,385	132,818	7	1,060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	32	61,978	147,322	51,338	145,697	17,024	144,942	5,054	140,724	2,394	133,319	7	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	32	62,211	147,876	51,531	146,245	17,088	145,487	5,073	141,253	2,403	133,821	7	1,068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	32	62,444	148,429	51,724	146,793	17,152	146,032	5,092	141,782	2,412	134,322	7	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	32	62,677	148,983	51,917	147,340	17,216	146,577	5,111	142,311	2,421	134,823	7	1,076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	32	62,910	149,537	52,110	147,888	17,280	147,122	5,130	142,840	2,430	135,324	8	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	32	63,143	150,091	52,303	148,436	17,344	147,667	5,149	143,369	2,439	135,825	8	1,084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	32	63,376	150,645	52,496	148,984	17,408	148,212	5,168	143,898	2,448	136,327	8	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	32	63,609	151,199	52,689	149,531	17,472	148,757	5,187	144,427	2,457	136,828	8	1,092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	32	63,842	151,752	52,882	150,079	17,536	149,302	5,206	144,956	2,466	137,329	8	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	32	64,075	152,306	53,075	150,627	17,600	149,846	5,225	145,485	2,475	137,830	8	1,100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	32	64,308	152,860	53,268	151,175	17,664	150,391	5,244	146,014	2,484	138,331	8	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	32	64,541	153,414	53,461	151,722	17,728	150,936	5,263	146,543	2,493	138,833	8	1,108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	32	64,774	153,968	53,654	152,270	17,792	151,481	5,282	147,072	2,502	139,334	8	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	32	65,007	154,522	53,847	152,818	17,856	152,026	5,301	147,601	2,511	139,835	8	1,116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	32	65,240	155,075	54,040	153,366	17,920	152,571	5,320	148,130	2,520	140,336	8	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	32			54,233	153,913	17,984	153,116	5,339	148,659	2,529	140,837	8	1,124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	32			54,426	154,461	18,048	153,661	5,358	149,188	2,538	141,339	8	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	32			54,619	155,009	18,112	154,206	5,377	149,717	2,547	141,840	8	1,132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	32			54,812	155,556	18,176	154,750	5,396	150,246	2,556	142,341	8	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	32			55,005	156,104	18,240	155,295	5,415	150,775	2,565	142,842	8	1,140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	32			55,198	156,652	18,304	155,840	5,434	151,304	2,574	143,343	8	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	32			55,391	157,200	18,368	156,385	5,453	151,833	2,583	143,845	8	1,148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System																			
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (787.6GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
1	8	250	615	106	783	54	787	21	765	1	788	2	4	1							
2	8	500	1,231	212	1,565	108	1,573	42	1,531	2	1,575	2	8	1							
3	8	750	1,846	318	2,348	162	2,360	63	2,296	3	2,363	2	12	1							
4	12	1,000	2,461	424	3,131	216	3,146	84	3,062	4	3,150	3	16	1							
5	12	1,250	3,076	530	3,914	270	3,933	105	3,827	5	3,938	3	20	1							
6	12	1,500	3,692	636	4,696	324	4,720	126	4,593	6	4,726	3	24	1							
7	12	1,750	4,307	742	5,479	378	5,506	147	5,358	7	5,513	3	28	1							
8	12	2,000	4,922	848	6,262	432	6,293	168	6,124	8	6,301	3	32	1							
9	12	2,250	5,537	954	7,044	486	7,080	189	6,889	9	7,088	3	36	1							
10	12	2,500	6,153	1,060	7,827	540	7,866	210	7,655	10	7,876	3	40	1							
11	16	2,750	6,768	1,166	8,610	594	8,653	231	8,420	11	8,664	4	44	1							
12	16	3,000	7,383	1,272	9,392	648	9,439	252	9,185	12	9,451	4	48	1							
13	16	3,250	7,998	1,378	10,175	702	10,226	273	9,951	13	10,239	4	52	1							
14	16	3,500	8,614	1,484	10,958	756	11,013	294	10,716	14	11,026	4	56	1							
15	16	3,750	9,229	1,590	11,741	810	11,799	315	11,482	15	11,814	4	60	1							
16	16	4,000	9,844	1,696	12,523	864	12,586	336	12,247	16	12,602	4	64	1							
17	16	4,250	10,459	1,802	13,306	918	13,373	357	13,013	17	13,389	4	68	1							
18	16	4,500	11,075	1,908	14,089	972	14,159	378	13,778	18	14,177	4	72	1							
19	20	4,750	11,690	2,014	14,871	1,026	14,946	399	14,544	19	14,964	5	76	1							
20	20	5,000	12,305	2,120	15,654	1,080	15,732	420	15,309	20	15,752	5	80	1							
21	20	5,250	12,920	2,226	16,437	1,134	16,519	441	16,074	21	16,540	5	84	1							
22	20	5,500	13,536	2,332	17,219	1,188	17,306	462	16,840	22	17,327	5	88	1							
23	20	5,750	14,151	2,438	18,002	1,242	18,092	483	17,605	23	18,115	5	92	1							
24	20	6,000	14,766	2,544	18,785	1,296	18,879	504	18,371	24	18,902	5	96	1							
25	20	6,250	15,381	2,650	19,568	1,350	19,665	525	19,136	25	19,690	5	100	1							
26	24	6,500	15,997	2,756	20,350	1,404	20,452	546	19,902	26	20,478	6	104	1							
27	24	6,750	16,612	2,862	21,133	1,458	21,239	567	20,667	27	21,265	6	108	1							
28	24	7,000	17,227	2,968	21,916	1,512	22,025	588	21,433	28	22,053	6	112	1							
29	24	7,250	17,842	3,074	22,698	1,566	22,812	609	22,198	29	22,840	6	116	1							
30	24	7,500	18,458	3,180	23,481	1,620	23,599	630	22,964	30	23,628	6	120	1							
31	24	7,750	19,073	3,286	24,264	1,674	24,385	651	23,729	31	24,416	6	124	1							
32	24	8,000	19,688	3,392	25,047	1,728	25,172	672	24,494	32	25,203	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	8,250	20,303	3,498	25,829	1,782	25,958	693	25,260	33	25,991	6	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	8,500	20,919	3,604	26,612	1,836	26,745	714	26,025	34	26,778	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	8,750	21,534	3,710	27,395	1,890	27,532	735	26,791	35	27,566	6	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	9,000	22,149	3,816	28,177	1,944	28,318	756	27,556	36	28,354	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	9,250	22,764	3,922	28,960	1,998	29,105	777	28,322	37	29,141	6	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	9,500	23,380	4,028	29,743	2,052	29,891	798	29,087	38	29,929	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	9,750	23,995	4,134	30,525	2,106	30,678	819	29,853	39	30,716	6	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	10,000	24,610	4,240	31,308	2,160	31,465	840	30,618	40	31,504	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	10,250	25,225	4,346	32,091	2,214	32,251	861	31,383	41	32,292	6	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	10,500	25,841	4,452	32,874	2,268	33,038	882	32,149	42	33,079	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	10,750	26,456	4,558	33,656	2,322	33,825	903	32,914	43	33,867	6	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	11,000	27,071	4,664	34,439	2,376	34,611	924	33,680	44	34,654	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	11,250	27,686	4,770	35,222	2,430	35,398	945	34,445	45	35,442	6	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	11,500	28,302	4,876	36,004	2,484	36,184	966	35,211	46	36,230	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	11,750	28,917	4,982	36,787	2,538	36,971	987	35,976	47	37,017	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	12,000	29,532	5,088	37,570	2,592	37,758	1,008	36,742	48	37,805	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	12,250	30,147	5,194	38,352	2,646	38,544	1,029	37,507	49	38,592	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	12,500	30,763	5,300	39,135	2,700	39,331	1,050	38,273	50	39,380	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	12,750	31,378	5,406	39,918	2,754	40,118	1,071	39,038	51	40,168	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	13,000	31,993	5,512	40,701	2,808	40,904	1,092	39,803	52	40,955	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	13,250	32,608	5,618	41,483	2,862	41,691	1,113	40,569	53	41,743	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	13,500	33,224	5,724	42,266	2,916	42,477	1,134	41,334	54	42,530	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	13,750	33,839	5,830	43,049	2,970	43,264	1,155	42,100	55	43,318	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	14,000	34,454	5,936	43,831	3,024	44,051	1,176	42,865	56	44,106	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	14,250	35,069	6,042	44,614	3,078	44,837	1,197	43,631	57	44,893	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Open System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (787.6GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
58	24	14,500	35,685	6,148	45,397	3,132	45,624	1,218	44,396	58	45,681	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	14,750	36,300	6,254	46,180	3,186	46,410	1,239	45,162	59	46,468	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	15,000	36,915	6,360	46,962	3,240	47,197	1,260	45,927	60	47,256	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	15,250	37,530	6,466	47,745	3,294	47,984	1,281	46,692	61	48,044	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	15,500	38,146	6,572	48,528	3,348	48,770	1,302	47,458	62	48,831	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	15,750	38,761	6,678	49,310	3,402	49,557	1,323	48,223	63	49,619	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	16,000	39,376	6,784	50,093	3,456	50,344	1,344	48,989	64	50,406	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	16,250	39,991	6,890	50,876	3,510	51,130	1,365	49,754	65	51,194	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	16,500	40,607	6,996	51,658	3,564	51,917	1,386	50,520	66	51,982	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	16,750	41,222	7,102	52,441	3,618	52,703	1,407	51,285	67	52,769	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	17,000	41,837	7,208	53,224	3,672	53,490	1,428	52,051	68	53,557	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	17,250	42,452	7,314	54,007	3,726	54,277	1,449	52,816	69	54,344	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	17,500	43,068	7,420	54,789	3,780	55,063	1,470	53,582	70	55,132	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	17,750	43,683	7,526	55,572	3,834	55,850	1,491	54,347	71	55,920	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	18,000	44,298	7,632	56,355	3,888	56,636	1,512	55,112	72	56,707	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	18,250	44,913	7,738	57,137	3,942	57,423	1,533	55,878	73	57,495	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	18,500	45,529	7,844	57,920	3,996	58,210	1,554	56,643	74	58,282	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	18,750	46,144	7,950	58,703	4,050	58,996	1,575	57,409	75	59,070	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	19,000	46,759	8,056	59,486	4,104	59,783	1,596	58,174	76	59,858	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	19,250	47,374	8,162	60,268	4,158	60,570	1,617	58,940	77	60,645	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	19,500	47,990	8,268	61,051	4,212	61,356	1,638	59,705	78	61,433	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	19,750	48,605	8,374	61,834	4,266	62,143	1,659	60,471	79	62,220	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	20,000	49,220	8,480	62,616	4,320	62,929	1,680	61,236	80	63,008	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	20,250	49,835	8,586	63,399	4,374	63,716	1,701	62,001	81	63,796	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	20,500	50,451	8,692	64,182	4,428	64,503	1,722	62,767	82	64,583	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	20,750	51,066	8,798	64,964	4,482	65,289	1,743	63,532	83	65,371	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	21,000	51,681	8,904	65,747	4,536	66,076	1,764	64,298	84	66,158	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	21,250	52,296	9,010	66,530	4,590	66,863	1,785	65,063	85	66,946	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	21,500	52,912	9,116	67,313	4,644	67,649	1,806	65,829	86	67,734	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	21,750	53,527	9,222	68,095	4,698	68,436	1,827	66,594	87	68,521	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	22,000	54,142	9,328	68,878	4,752	69,222	1,848	67,360	88	69,309	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	22,250	54,757	9,434	69,661	4,806	70,009	1,869	68,125	89	70,096	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	22,500	55,373	9,540	70,443	4,860	70,796	1,890	68,891	90	70,884	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	22,750	55,988	9,646	71,226	4,914	71,582	1,911	69,656	91	71,672	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	23,000	56,603	9,752	72,009	4,968	72,369	1,932	70,421	92	72,459	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	23,250	57,218	9,858	72,791	5,022	73,155	1,953	71,187	93	73,247	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	23,500	57,834	9,964	73,574	5,076	73,942	1,974	71,952	94	74,034	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	23,750	58,449	10,070	74,357	5,130	74,729	1,995	72,718	95	74,822	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	24,000	59,064	10,176	75,140	5,184	75,515	2,016	73,483	96	75,610	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	24,250	59,679	10,282	75,922	5,238	76,302	2,037	74,249	97	76,397	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	24,500	60,295	10,388	76,705	5,292	77,089	2,058	75,014	98	77,185	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	24,750	60,910	10,494	77,488	5,346	77,875	2,079	75,780	99	77,972	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	25,000	61,525	10,600	78,270	5,400	78,662	2,100	76,545	100	78,760	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	25,250	62,140	10,706	79,053	5,454	79,448	2,121	77,310	101	79,548	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	25,500	62,756	10,812	79,836	5,508	80,235	2,142	78,076	102	80,335	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	25,750	63,371	10,918	80,619	5,562	81,022	2,163	78,841	103	81,123	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	26,000	63,986	11,024	81,401	5,616	81,808	2,184	79,607	104	81,910	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	26,250	64,601	11,130	82,184	5,670	82,595	2,205	80,372	105	82,698	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	26,500	65,217	11,236	82,967	5,724	83,382	2,226	81,138	106	83,486	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	26,750	65,832	11,342	83,749	5,778	84,168	2,247	81,903	107	84,273	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	27,000	66,447	11,448	84,532	5,832	84,955	2,268	82,669	108	85,061	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	27,250	67,062	11,554	85,315	5,886	85,741	2,289	83,434	109	85,848	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	27,500	67,678	11,660	86,097	5,940	86,528	2,310	84,200	110	86,636	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	27,750	68,293	11,766	86,880	5,994	87,315	2,331	84,965	111	87,424	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	28,000	68,908	11,872	87,663	6,048	88,101	2,352	85,730	112	88,211	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	28,250	69,523	11,978	88,446	6,102	88,888	2,373	86,496	113	88,999	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	28,500	70,139	12,084	89,228	6,156	89,674	2,394	87,261	114	89,786	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	28,750	70,754	12,190	90,011	6,210	90,461	2,415	88,027	115	90,574	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	29,000	71,369	12,296	90,794	6,264	91,248	2,436	88,792	116	91,362	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	29,250	71,984	12,402	91,576	6,318	92,034	2,457	89,558	117	92,149	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	29,500	72,600	12,508	92,359	6,372	92,821	2,478	90,323	118	92,937	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	29,750	73,215	12,614	93,142	6,426	93,608	2,499	91,089	119	93,724	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	30,000	73,830	12,720	93,924	6,480	94,394	2,520	91,854	120	94,512	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	30,250	74,445	12,826	94,707	6,534	95,181	2,541	92,619	121	95,300	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System																				
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (787.6GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
122	24	30,500	75,061	12,932	95,490	6,588	95,967	2,562	93,385	122	96,087	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	30,750	75,676	13,038	96,273	6,642	96,754	2,583	94,150	123	96,875	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	31,000	76,291	13,144	97,055	6,696	97,541	2,604	94,916	124	97,662	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	31,250	76,906	13,250	97,838	6,750	98,327	2,625	95,681	125	98,450	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	31,500	77,522	13,356	98,621	6,804	99,114	2,646	96,447	126	99,238	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	31,750	78,137	13,462	99,403	6,858	99,900	2,667	97,212	127	100,025	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	32,000	78,752	13,568	100,186	6,912	100,687	2,688	97,978	128	100,813	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	32,250	79,367	13,674	100,969	6,966	101,474	2,709	98,743	129	101,600	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	32,500	79,983	13,780	101,752	7,020	102,260	2,730	99,509	130	102,388	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	32,750	80,598	13,886	102,534	7,074	103,047	2,751	100,274	131	103,176	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	33,000	81,213	13,992	103,317	7,128	103,834	2,772	101,039	132	103,963	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	33,250	81,828	14,098	104,100	7,182	104,620	2,793	101,805	133	104,751	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	33,500	82,444	14,204	104,882	7,236	105,407	2,814	102,570	134	105,538	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	33,750	83,059	14,310	105,665	7,290	106,193	2,835	103,336	135	106,326	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	34,000	83,674	14,416	106,448	7,344	106,980	2,856	104,101	136	107,114	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	34,250	84,289	14,522	107,230	7,398	107,767	2,877	104,867	137	107,901	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	34,500	84,905	14,628	108,013	7,452	108,553	2,898	105,632	138	108,689	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	34,750	85,520	14,734	108,796	7,506	109,340	2,919	106,398	139	109,476	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	35,000	86,135	14,840	109,579	7,560	110,127	2,940	107,163	140	110,264	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	35,250	86,750	14,946	110,361	7,614	110,913	2,961	107,928	141	111,052	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	35,500	87,366	15,052	111,144	7,668	111,700	2,982	108,694	142	111,839	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	35,750	87,981	15,158	111,927	7,722	112,486	3,003	109,459	143	112,627	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	36,000	88,596	15,264	112,709	7,776	113,273	3,024	110,225	144	113,414	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	36,250	89,211	15,370	113,492	7,830	114,060	3,045	110,990	145	114,202	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	36,500	89,827	15,476	114,275	7,884	114,846	3,066	111,756	146	114,990	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	36,750	90,442	15,582	115,057	7,938	115,633	3,087	112,521	147	115,777	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	37,000	91,057	15,688	115,840	7,992	116,419	3,108	113,287	148	116,565	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	37,250	91,672	15,794	116,623	8,046	117,206	3,129	114,052	149	117,352	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	37,500	92,288	15,900	117,406	8,100	117,993	3,150	114,818	150	118,140	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	37,750	92,903	16,006	118,188	8,154	118,779	3,171	115,583	151	118,928	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	38,000	93,518	16,112	118,971	8,208	119,566	3,192	116,348	152	119,715	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	38,250	94,133	16,218	119,754	8,262	120,353	3,213	117,114	153	120,503	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	38,500	94,749	16,324	120,536	8,316	121,139	3,234	117,879	154	121,290	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	38,750	95,364	16,430	121,319	8,370	121,926	3,255	118,645	155	122,078	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	39,000	95,979	16,536	122,102	8,424	122,712	3,276	119,410	156	122,866	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	39,250	96,594	16,642	122,885	8,478	123,499	3,297	120,176	157	123,653	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	39,500	97,210	16,748	123,667	8,532	124,286	3,318	120,941	158	124,441	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	39,750	97,825	16,854	124,450	8,586	125,072	3,339	121,707	159	125,228	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	40,000	98,440	16,960	125,233	8,640	125,859	3,360	122,472	160	126,016	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	40,250	99,055	17,066	126,015	8,694	126,645	3,381	123,237	161	126,804	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	40,500	99,671	17,172	126,798	8,748	127,432	3,402	124,003	162	127,591	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	28	40,750	100,286	17,278	127,581	8,802	128,219	3,423	124,768	163	128,379	7	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	28	41,000	100,901	17,384	128,363	8,856	129,005	3,444	125,534	164	129,166	7	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	28	41,250	101,516	17,490	129,146	8,910	129,792	3,465	126,299	165	129,954	7	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	28	41,500	102,132	17,596	129,929	8,964	130,579	3,486	127,065	166	130,742	7	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	28	41,750	102,747	17,702	130,712	9,018	131,365	3,507	127,830	167	131,529	7	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	28	42,000	103,362	17,808	131,494	9,072	132,152	3,528	128,596	168	132,317	7	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	28	42,250	103,977	17,914	132,277	9,126	132,938	3,549	129,361	169	133,104	7	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	28	42,500	104,593	18,020	133,060	9,180	133,725	3,570	130,127	170	133,892	7	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	28	42,750	105,208	18,126	133,842	9,234	134,512	3,591	130,892	171	134,680	7	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	28	43,000	105,823	18,232	134,625	9,288	135,298	3,612	131,657	172	135,467	7	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	28	43,250	106,438	18,338	135,408	9,342	136,085	3,633	132,423	173	136,255	7	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	28	43,500	107,054	18,444	136,190	9,396	136,872	3,654	133,188	174	137,042	7	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	28	43,750	107,669	18,550	136,973	9,450	137,658	3,675	133,954	175	137,830	7	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	28	44,000	108,284	18,656	137,756	9,504	138,445	3,696	134,719	176	138,618	7	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	28	44,250	108,899	18,762	138,539	9,558	139,231	3,717	135,485	177	139,405	7	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	28	44,500	109,515	18,868	139,321	9,612	140,018	3,738	136,250	178	140,193	7	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	28	44,750	110,130	18,974	140,104	9,666	140,805	3,759	137,016	179	140,980	7	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	28	45,000	110,745	19,080	140,887	9,720	141,591	3,780	137,781	180	141,768	7	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	28	45,250	111,360	19,186	141,669	9,774	142,378	3,801	138,546	181	142,556	7	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	28	45,500	111,976	19,292	142,452	9,828	143,164	3,822	139,312	182	143,343	7	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	28	45,750	112,591	19,398	143,235	9,882	143,951	3,843	140,077	183	144,131	7	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	28	46,000	113,206	19,504	144,018	9,936	144,738	3,864	140,843	184	144,918	7	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	28	46,250	113,821	19,610	144,800	9,990	145,524	3,885	141,608	185	145,706	7	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (787.6GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
186	32	46,500	114,437	19,716	145,583	10,044	146,311	3,906	142,374	186	146,494	8	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	32	46,750	115,052	19,822	146,366	10,098	147,098	3,927	143,139	187	147,281	8	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	32	47,000	115,667	19,928	147,148	10,152	147,884	3,948	143,905	188	148,069	8	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	32	47,250	116,282	20,034	147,931	10,206	148,671	3,969	144,670	189	148,856	8	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	32	47,500	116,898	20,140	148,714	10,260	149,457	3,990	145,436	190	149,644	8	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	32	47,750	117,513	20,246	149,496	10,314	150,244	4,011	146,201	191	150,432	8	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	32	48,000	118,128	20,352	150,279	10,368	151,031	4,032	146,966	192	151,219	8	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	32	48,250	118,743	20,458	151,062	10,422	151,817	4,053	147,732	193	152,007	8	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	32	48,500	119,359	20,564	151,845	10,476	152,604	4,074	148,497	194	152,794	8	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	32	48,750	119,974	20,670	152,627	10,530	153,391	4,095	149,263	195	153,582	8	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	32	49,000	120,589	20,776	153,410	10,584	154,177	4,116	150,028	196	154,370	8	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	32	49,250	121,204	20,882	154,193	10,638	154,964	4,137	150,794	197	155,157	8	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	32	49,500	121,820	20,988	154,975	10,692	155,750	4,158	151,559	198	155,945	8	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	32	49,750	122,435	21,094	155,758	10,746	156,537	4,179	152,325	199	156,732	8	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	32	50,000	123,050	21,200	156,541	10,800	157,324	4,200	153,090	200	157,520	8	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	32	50,250	123,665	21,306	157,324	10,854	158,110	4,221	153,855	201	158,308	8	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	32	50,500	124,281	21,412	158,106	10,908	158,897	4,242	154,621	202	159,095	8	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	32	50,750	124,896	21,518	158,889	10,962	159,683	4,263	155,386	203	159,883	8	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	32	51,000	125,511	21,624	159,672	11,016	160,470	4,284	156,152	204	160,670	8	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	32	51,250	126,126	21,730	160,454	11,070	161,257	4,305	156,917	205	161,458	8	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	32	51,500	126,742	21,836	161,237	11,124	162,043	4,326	157,683	206	162,246	8	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	32	51,750	127,357	21,942	162,020	11,178	162,830	4,347	158,448	207	163,033	8	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	32	52,000	127,972	22,048	162,802	11,232	163,617	4,368	159,214	208	163,821	8	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	36	52,250	128,587	22,154	163,585	11,286	164,403	4,389	159,979	209	164,608	9	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	36	52,500	129,203	22,260	164,368	11,340	165,190	4,410	160,745	210	165,396	9	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	36	52,750	129,818	22,366	165,151	11,394	165,976	4,431	161,510	211	166,184	9	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	36	53,000	130,433	22,472	165,933	11,448	166,763	4,452	162,275	212	166,971	9	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	36	53,250	131,048	22,578	166,716	11,502	167,550	4,473	163,041	213	167,759	9	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	36	53,500	131,664	22,684	167,499	11,556	168,336	4,494	163,806	214	168,546	9	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	36	53,750	132,279	22,790	168,281	11,610	169,123	4,515	164,572	215	169,334	9	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	36	54,000	132,894	22,896	169,064	11,664	169,909	4,536	165,337	216	170,122	9	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	36	54,250	133,509	23,002	169,847	11,718	170,696	4,557	166,103	217	170,909	9	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	36	54,500	134,125	23,108	170,629	11,772	171,483	4,578	166,868	218	171,697	9	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	36	54,750	134,740	23,214	171,412	11,826	172,269	4,599	167,634	219	172,484	9	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	36	55,000	135,355	23,320	172,195	11,880	173,056	4,620	168,399	220	173,272	9	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	36	55,250	135,970	23,426	172,978	11,934	173,843	4,641	169,164	221	174,060	9	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	36	55,500	136,586	23,532	173,760	11,988	174,629	4,662	169,930	222	174,847	9	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	36	55,750	137,201	23,638	174,543	12,042	175,416	4,683	170,695	223	175,635	9	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	36	56,000	137,816	23,744	175,326	12,096	176,202	4,704	171,461	224	176,422	9	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	36	56,250	138,431	23,850	176,108	12,150	176,989	4,725	172,226	225	177,210	9	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	36	56,500	139,047	23,956	176,891	12,204	177,776	4,746	172,992	226	177,998	9	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	36	56,750	139,662	24,062	177,674	12,258	178,562	4,767	173,757	227	178,785	9	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	36	57,000	140,277	24,168	178,457	12,312	179,349	4,788	174,523	228	179,573	9	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	36	57,250	140,892	24,274	179,239	12,366	180,136	4,809	175,288	229	180,360	9	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	36	57,500	141,508	24,380	180,022	12,420	180,922	4,830	176,054	230	181,148	9	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	36	57,750	142,123	24,486	180,805	12,474	181,709	4,851	176,819	231	181,936	9	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	40	58,000	142,738	24,592	181,587	12,528	182,495	4,872	177,584	232	182,723	10	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	40	58,250	143,353	24,698	182,370	12,582	183,282	4,893	178,350	233	183,511	10	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	40	58,500	143,969	24,804	183,153	12,636	184,069	4,914	179,115	234	184,298	10	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	40	58,750	144,584	24,910	183,935	12,690	184,855	4,935	179,881	235	185,086	10	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	40	59,000	145,199	25,016	184,718	12,744	185,642	4,956	180,646	236	185,874	10	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	40	59,250	145,814	25,122	185,501	12,798	186,428	4,977	181,412	237	186,661	10	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	40	59,500	146,430	25,228	186,284	12,852	187,215	4,998	182,177	238	187,449	10	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	40	59,750	147,045	25,334	187,066	12,906	188,002	5,019	182,943	239	188,236	10	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	40	60,000	147,660	25,440	187,849	12,960	188,788	5,040	183,708	240	189,024	10	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	40	60,250	148,275	25,546	188,632	13,014	189,575	5,061	184,473	241	189,812	10	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	40	60,500	148,891	25,652	189,414	13,068	190,362	5,082	185,239	242	190,599	10	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	40	60,750	149,506	25,758	190,197	13,122	191,148	5,103	186,004	243	191,387	10	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	40	61,000	150,121	25,864	190,980	13,176	191,935	5,124	186,770	244	192,174	10	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	40	61,250	150,736	25,970	191,762	13,230	192,721	5,145	187,535	245	192,962	10	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	40	61,500	151,352	26,076	192,545	13,284	193,508	5,166	188,301	246	193,750	10	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	40	61,750	151,967	26,182	193,328	13,338	194,295	5,187	189,066	247	194,537	10	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	40	62,000	152,582	26,288	194,111	13,392	195,081	5,208	189,832	248	195,325	10	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	40	62,250	153,197	26,394	194,893	13,446	195,868	5,229	190,597	249	196,112	10	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System																			
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (787.6GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
														400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	40	62,500	153,813	26,500	195,676	13,500	196,655	5,250	191,363	250	196,900	10	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	40	62,750	154,428	26,606	196,459	13,554	197,441	5,271	192,128	251	197,688	10	1,004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	40	63,000	155,043	26,712	197,241	13,608	198,228	5,292	192,893	252	198,475	10	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	40	63,250	155,658	26,818	198,024	13,662	199,014	5,313	193,659	253	199,263	10	1,012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	44	63,500	156,274	26,924	198,807	13,716	199,801	5,334	194,424	254	200,050	11	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	44	63,750	156,889	27,030	199,590	13,770	200,588	5,355	195,190	255	200,838	11	1,020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	44	64,000	157,504	27,136	200,372	13,824	201,374	5,376	195,955	256	201,626	11	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	44	64,250	158,119	27,242	201,155	13,878	202,161	5,397	196,721	257	202,413	11	1,028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	44	64,500	158,735	27,348	201,938	13,932	202,947	5,418	197,486	258	203,201	11	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	44	64,750	159,350	27,454	202,720	13,986	203,734	5,439	198,252	259	203,988	11	1,036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	44	65,000	159,965	27,560	203,503	14,040	204,521	5,460	199,017	260	204,776	11	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	44	65,250	160,580	27,666	204,286	14,094	205,307	5,481	199,782	261	205,564	11	1,044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	44			27,772	205,068	14,148	206,094	5,502	200,548	262	206,351	11	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	44			27,878	205,851	14,202	206,881	5,523	201,313	263	207,139	11	1,052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	44			27,984	206,634	14,256	207,667	5,544	202,079	264	207,926	11	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	44			28,090	207,417	14,310	208,454	5,565	202,844	265	208,714	11	1,060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	44			28,196	208,199	14,364	209,240	5,586	203,610	266	209,502	11	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	44			28,302	208,982	14,418	210,027	5,607	204,375	267	210,289	11	1,068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	44			28,408	209,765	14,472	210,814	5,628	205,141	268	211,077	11	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	44			28,514	210,547	14,526	211,600	5,649	205,906	269	211,864	11	1,076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	44			28,620	211,330	14,580	212,387	5,670	206,672	270	212,652	11	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	44			28,726	212,113	14,634	213,173	5,691	207,437	271	213,440	11	1,084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	44			28,832	212,895	14,688	213,960	5,712	208,202	272	214,227	11	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	44			28,938	213,678	14,742	214,747	5,733	208,968	273	215,015	11	1,092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	44			29,044	214,461	14,796	215,533	5,754	209,733	274	215,802	11	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	44			29,150	215,244	14,850	216,320	5,775	210,499	275	216,590	11	1,100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	44			29,256	216,026	14,904	217,107	5,796	211,264	276	217,378	11	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	48			29,362	216,809	14,958	217,893	5,817	212,030	277	218,165	12	1,108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	48			29,468	217,592	15,012	218,680	5,838	212,795	278	218,953	12	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	48			29,574	218,374	15,066	219,466	5,859	213,561	279	219,740	12	1,116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	48			29,680	219,157	15,120	220,253	5,880	214,326	280	220,528	12	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	48			29,786	219,940	15,174	221,040	5,901	215,091	281	221,316	12	1,124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	48			29,892	220,723	15,228	221,826	5,922	215,857	282	222,103	12	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	48			29,998	221,505	15,282	222,613	5,943	216,622	283	222,891	12	1,132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	48			30,104	222,288	15,336	223,400	5,964	217,388	284	223,678	12	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	48			30,210	223,071	15,390	224,186	5,985	218,153	285	224,466	12	1,140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	48			30,316	223,853	15,444	224,973	6,006	218,919	286	225,254	12	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	48			30,422	224,636	15,498	225,759	6,027	219,684	287	226,041	12	1,148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	250	594	250	710	88	749	26	724	13	724	2	4	1							
2	8	500	1,189	500	1,419	176	1,498	52	1,448	26	1,448	2	8	1							
3	8	750	1,783	750	2,129	264	2,248	78	2,172	39	2,172	2	12	1							
4	12	1,000	2,377	1,000	2,838	352	2,997	104	2,896	52	2,896	3	16	1							
5	12	1,250	2,971	1,250	3,548	440	3,746	130	3,620	65	3,620	3	20	1							
6	12	1,500	3,566	1,500	4,257	528	4,495	156	4,344	78	4,344	3	24	1							
7	12	1,750	4,160	1,750	4,967	616	5,245	182	5,068	91	5,068	3	28	1							
8	12	2,000	4,754	2,000	5,676	704	5,994	208	5,792	104	5,792	3	32	1							
9	12	2,250	5,348	2,250	6,386	792	6,743	234	6,515	117	6,516	3	36	1							
10	12	2,500	5,943	2,500	7,095	880	7,492	260	7,239	130	7,240	3	40	1							
11	12	2,750	6,537	2,750	7,805	968	8,242	286	7,963	143	7,964	3	44	1							
12	16	3,000	7,131	3,000	8,514	1,056	8,991	312	8,687	156	8,687	4	48	1							
13	16	3,250	7,725	3,250	9,224	1,144	9,740	338	9,411	169	9,411	4	52	1							
14	16	3,500	8,320	3,500	9,933	1,232	10,489	364	10,135	182	10,135	4	56	1							
15	16	3,750	8,914	3,750	10,643	1,320	11,238	390	10,859	195	10,859	4	60	1							
16	16	4,000	9,508	4,000	11,352	1,408	11,988	416	11,583	208	11,583	4	64	1							
17	16	4,250	10,102	4,250	12,062	1,496	12,737	442	12,307	221	12,307	4	68	1							
18	16	4,500	10,697	4,500	12,771	1,584	13,486	468	13,031	234	13,031	4	72	1							
19	16	4,750	11,291	4,750	13,481	1,672	14,235	494	13,755	247	13,755	4	76	1							
20	20	5,000	11,885	5,000	14,190	1,760	14,985	520	14,479	260	14,479	5	80	1							
21	20	5,250	12,479	5,250	14,900	1,848	15,734	546	15,203	273	15,203	5	84	1							
22	20	5,500	13,074	5,500	15,609	1,936	16,483	572	15,927	286	15,927	5	88	1							
23	20	5,750	13,668	5,750	16,319	2,024	17,232	598	16,651	299	16,651	5	92	1							
24	20	6,000	14,262	6,000	17,028	2,112	17,982	624	17,375	312	17,375	5	96	1							
25	20	6,250	14,856	6,250	17,738	2,200	18,731	650	18,099	325	18,099	5	100	1							
26	20	6,500	15,451	6,500	18,447	2,288	19,480	676	18,823	338	18,823	5	104	1							
27	24	6,750	16,045	6,750	19,157	2,376	20,229	702	19,546	351	19,547	6	108	1							
28	24	7,000	16,639	7,000	19,866	2,464	20,978	728	20,270	364	20,271	6	112	1							
29	24	7,250	17,233	7,250	20,576	2,552	21,728	754	20,994	377	20,995	6	116	1							
30	24	7,500	17,828	7,500	21,285	2,640	22,477	780	21,718	390	21,719	6	120	1							
31	24	7,750	18,422	7,750	21,995	2,728	23,226	806	22,442	403	22,443	6	124	1							
32	24	8,000	19,016	8,000	22,704	2,816	23,975	832	23,166	416	23,167	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	8,250	19,610	8,250	23,414	2,904	24,725	858	23,890	429	23,891	6	132	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	8,500	20,205	8,500	24,123	2,992	25,474	884	24,614	442	24,615	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	8,750	20,799	8,750	24,833	3,080	26,223	910	25,338	455	25,338	6	140	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	9,000	21,393	9,000	25,542	3,168	26,972	936	26,062	468	26,062	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	9,250	21,987	9,250	26,252	3,256	27,722	962	26,786	481	26,786	6	148	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	9,500	22,582	9,500	26,961	3,344	28,471	988	27,510	494	27,510	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	9,750	23,176	9,750	27,671	3,432	29,220	1,014	28,234	507	28,234	6	156	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	10,000	23,770	10,000	28,380	3,520	29,969	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	10,250	24,364	10,250	29,090	3,608	30,719	1,066	29,682	533	29,682	6	164	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	10,500	24,959	10,500	29,799	3,696	31,468	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	10,750	25,553	10,750	30,509	3,784	32,217	1,118	31,130	559	31,130	6	172	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	11,000	26,147	11,000	31,218	3,872	32,966	1,144	31,854	572	31,854	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	11,250	26,741	11,250	31,928	3,960	33,715	1,170	32,577	585	32,578	6	180	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	11,500	27,336	11,500	32,637	4,048	34,465	1,196	33,301	598	33,302	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	11,750	27,930	11,750	33,347	4,136	35,214	1,222	34,025	611	34,026	6	188	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	12,000	28,524	12,000	34,056	4,224	35,963	1,248	34,749	624	34,750	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
49	24	12,250	29,118	12,250	34,766	4,312	36,712	1,274	35,473	637	35,474	6	196	2	1	1			1	1	
50	24	12,500	29,713	12,500	35,475	4,400	37,462	1,300	36,197	650	36,198	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
51	24	12,750	30,307	12,750	36,185	4,488	38,211	1,326	36,921	663	36,922	6	204	2	1	1			1	1	
52	24	13,000	30,901	13,000	36,894	4,576	38,960	1,352	37,645	676	37,646	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
53	24	13,250	31,495	13,250	37,604	4,664	39,709	1,378	38,369	689	38,370	6	212	2	1	1			1	1	
54	24	13,500	32,090	13,500	38,313	4,752	40,459	1,404	39,093	702	39,094	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
55	24	13,750	32,684	13,750	39,023	4,840	41,208	1,430	39,817	715	39,818	6	220	2	1	1			1	1	
56	24	14,000	33,278	14,000	39,732	4,928	41,957	1,456	40,541	728	40,542	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
57	24	14,250	33,872	14,250	40,442	5,016	42,706	1,482	41,265	741	41,266	6	228	2	1	1			1	1	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	14,500	34,467	14,500	41,151	5,104	43,455	1,508	41,989	754	41,990	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
59	24	14,750	35,061	14,750	41,861	5,192	44,205	1,534	42,713	767	42,713	6	236	2	1	1			1	1	
60	24	15,000	35,655	15,000	42,570	5,280	44,954	1,560	43,437	780	43,437	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
61	24	15,250	36,249	15,250	43,280	5,368	45,703	1,586	44,161	793	44,161	6	244	2	1	1			1	1	
62	24	15,500	36,844	15,500	43,989	5,456	46,452	1,612	44,885	806	44,885	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
63	24	15,750	37,438	15,750	44,699	5,544	47,202	1,638	45,608	819	45,609	6	252	2	1	1			1	1	
64	24	16,000	38,032	16,000	45,408	5,632	47,951	1,664	46,332	832	46,333	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
65	24	16,250	38,626	16,250	46,118	5,720	48,700	1,690	47,056	845	47,057	6	260	2	1	1			1	1	
66	24	16,500	39,221	16,500	46,827	5,808	49,449	1,716	47,780	858	47,781	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
67	24	16,750	39,815	16,750	47,537	5,896	50,199	1,742	48,504	871	48,505	6	268	2	1	1			1	1	
68	24	17,000	40,409	17,000	48,246	5,984	50,948	1,768	49,228	884	49,229	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
69	24	17,250	41,003	17,250	48,956	6,072	51,697	1,794	49,952	897	49,953	6	276	2	1	1			1	1	
70	24	17,500	41,598	17,500	49,665	6,160	52,446	1,820	50,676	910	50,677	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
71	24	17,750	42,192	17,750	50,375	6,248	53,195	1,846	51,400	923	51,401	6	284	2	1	1			1	1	
72	24	18,000	42,786	18,000	51,084	6,336	53,945	1,872	52,124	936	52,125	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
73	24	18,250	43,380	18,250	51,794	6,424	54,694	1,898	52,848	949	52,849	6	292	2	1	1			1	1	
74	24	18,500	43,975	18,500	52,503	6,512	55,443	1,924	53,572	962	53,573	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
75	24	18,750	44,569	18,750	53,213	6,600	56,192	1,950	54,296	975	54,297	6	300	2	1	1			1	1	
76	24	19,000	45,163	19,000	53,922	6,688	56,942	1,976	55,020	988	55,021	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
77	24	19,250	45,757	19,250	54,632	6,776	57,691	2,002	55,744	1,001	55,745	6	308	2	1	1			1	1	
78	24	19,500	46,352	19,500	55,341	6,864	58,440	2,028	56,468	1,014	56,469	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
79	24	19,750	46,946	19,750	56,051	6,952	59,189	2,054	57,192	1,027	57,193	6	316	2	1	1			1	1	
80	24	20,000	47,540	20,000	56,760	7,040	59,939	2,080	57,916	1,040	57,917	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
81	24	20,250	48,134	20,250	57,470	7,128	60,688	2,106	58,639	1,053	58,641	6	324	2	1	1			1	1	
82	24	20,500	48,729	20,500	58,179	7,216	61,437	2,132	59,363	1,066	59,364	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
83	24	20,750	49,323	20,750	58,889	7,304	62,186	2,158	60,087	1,079	60,088	6	332	2	1	1			1	1	
84	24	21,000	49,917	21,000	59,598	7,392	62,935	2,184	60,811	1,092	60,812	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
85	24	21,250	50,511	21,250	60,308	7,480	63,685	2,210	61,535	1,105	61,536	6	340	2	1	1			1	1	
86	24	21,500	51,106	21,500	61,017	7,568	64,434	2,236	62,259	1,118	62,260	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
87	24	21,750	51,700	21,750	61,727	7,656	65,183	2,262	62,983	1,131	62,984	6	348	2	1	1			1	1	
88	24	22,000	52,294	22,000	62,436	7,744	65,932	2,288	63,707	1,144	63,708	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
89	24	22,250	52,888	22,250	63,146	7,832	66,682	2,314	64,431	1,157	64,432	6	356	2	1	1			1	1	
90	24	22,500	53,483	22,500	63,855	7,920	67,431	2,340	65,155	1,170	65,156	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
91	24	22,750	54,077	22,750	64,565	8,008	68,180	2,366	65,879	1,183	65,880	6	364	2	1	1			1	1	
92	24	23,000	54,671	23,000	65,274	8,096	68,929	2,392	66,603	1,196	66,604	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
93	24	23,250	55,265	23,250	65,984	8,184	69,679	2,418	67,327	1,209	67,328	6	372	2	1	1			1	1	
94	24	23,500	55,860	23,500	66,693	8,272	70,428	2,444	68,051	1,222	68,052	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
95	24	23,750	56,454	23,750	67,403	8,360	71,177	2,470	68,775	1,235	68,776	6	380	2	1	1			1	1	
96	24	24,000	57,048	24,000	68,112	8,448	71,926	2,496	69,499	1,248	69,500	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
97	24	24,250	57,642	24,250	68,822	8,536	72,676	2,522	70,223	1,261	70,224	6	388	2	1	1			2	2	2
98	24	24,500	58,237	24,500	69,531	8,624	73,425	2,548	70,947	1,274	70,948	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
99	24	24,750	58,831	24,750	70,241	8,712	74,174	2,574	71,670	1,287	71,672	6	396	2	1	1			2	2	2
100	24	25,000	59,425	25,000	70,950	8,800	74,923	2,600	72,394	1,300	72,396	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
101	24	25,250	60,019	25,250	71,660	8,888	75,672	2,626	73,118	1,313	73,120	6	404	2	1	1			2	2	2
102	24	25,500	60,614	25,500	72,369	8,976	76,422	2,652	73,842	1,326	73,844	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
103	24	25,750	61,208	25,750	73,079	9,064	77,171	2,678	74,566	1,339	74,568	6	412	2	1	1			2	2	2
104	24	26,000	61,802	26,000	73,788	9,152	77,920	2,704	75,290	1,352	75,292	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
105	24	26,250	62,396	26,250	74,498	9,240	78,669	2,730	76,014	1,365	76,015	6	420	2	1	1			2	2	2
106	24	26,500	62,991	26,500	75,207	9,328	79,419	2,756	76,738	1,378	76,739	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
107	24	26,750	63,585	26,750	75,917	9,416	80,168	2,782	77,462	1,391	77,463	6	428	2	1	1			2	2	2
108	24	27,000	64,179	27,000	76,626	9,504	80,917	2,808	78,186	1,404	78,187	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
109	24	27,250	64,773	27,250	77,336	9,592	81,666	2,834	78,910	1,417	78,911	6	436	2	1	1			2	2	2
110	24	27,500	65,368	27,500	78,045	9,680	82,416	2,860	79,634	1,430	79,635	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
111	24	27,750	65,962	27,750	78,755	9,768	83,165	2,886	80,358	1,443	80,359	6	444	2	1	1			2	2	2
112	24	28,000	66,556	28,000	79,464	9,856	83,914	2,912	81,082	1,456	81,083	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
113	24	28,250	67,150	28,250	80,174	9,944	84,663	2,938	81,806	1,469	81,807	6	452	2	1	1			2	2	2
114	24	28,500	67,745	28,500	80,883	10,032	85,412	2,964	82,530	1,482	82,531	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
115	24	28,750	68,339	28,750	81,593	10,120	86,162	2,990	83,254	1,495	83,255	6	460	2	1	1			2	2	2
116	24	29,000	68,933	29,000	82,302	10,208	86,911	3,016	83,978	1,508	83,979	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
117	24	29,250	69,527	29,250	83,012	10,296	87,660	3,042	84,701	1,521	84,703	6	468	2	1	1			2	2	2
118	24	29,500	70,122	29,500	83,721	10,384	88,409	3,068	85,425	1,534	85,427	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
119	24	29,750	70,716	29,750	84,431	10,472	89,159	3,094	86,149	1,547	86,151	6	476	2	1	1			2	2	2
120	24	30,000	71,310	30,000	85,140	10,560	89,908	3,120	86,873	1,560	86,875	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
121	24	30,250	71,904	30,250	85,850	10,648	90,657	3,146	87,597	1,573	87,599	6	484	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
122	24	30,500	72,499	30,500	86,559	10,736	91,406	3,172	88,321	1,586	88,323	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
123	24	30,750	73,093	30,750	87,269	10,824	92,156	3,198	89,045	1,599	89,047	6	492	2	1	1			2	2	2
124	24	31,000	73,687	31,000	87,978	10,912	92,905	3,224	89,769	1,612	89,771	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
125	24	31,250	74,281	31,250	88,688	11,000	93,654	3,250	90,493	1,625	90,495	6	500	2	1	1			2	2	2
126	24	31,500	74,876	31,500	89,397	11,088	94,403	3,276	91,217	1,638	91,219	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
127	24	31,750	75,470	31,750	90,107	11,176	95,152	3,302	91,941	1,651	91,943	6	508	2	1	1			2	2	2
128	24	32,000	76,064	32,000	90,816	11,264	95,902	3,328	92,665	1,664	92,666	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
129	24	32,250	76,658	32,250	91,526	11,352	96,651	3,354	93,389	1,677	93,390	6	516	2	1	1			2	2	2
130	24	32,500	77,253	32,500	92,235	11,440	97,400	3,380	94,113	1,690	94,114	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
131	24	32,750	77,847	32,750	92,945	11,528	98,149	3,406	94,837	1,703	94,838	6	524	2	1	1			2	2	2
132	24	33,000	78,441	33,000	93,654	11,616	98,899	3,432	95,561	1,716	95,562	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
133	24	33,250	79,035	33,250	94,364	11,704	99,648	3,458	96,285	1,729	96,286	6	532	2	1	1			2	2	2
134	24	33,500	79,630	33,500	95,073	11,792	100,397	3,484	97,008	1,742	97,010	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
135	24	33,750	80,224	33,750	95,783	11,880	101,146	3,510	97,732	1,755	97,734	6	540	2	1	1			2	2	2
136	24	34,000	80,818	34,000	96,492	11,968	101,896	3,536	98,456	1,768	98,458	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
137	24	34,250	81,412	34,250	97,202	12,056	102,645	3,562	99,180	1,781	99,182	6	548	2	1	1			2	2	2
138	24	34,500	82,007	34,500	97,911	12,144	103,394	3,588	99,904	1,794	99,906	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
139	24	34,750	82,601	34,750	98,621	12,232	104,143	3,614	100,628	1,807	100,630	6	556	2	1	1			2	2	2
140	24	35,000	83,195	35,000	99,330	12,320	104,892	3,640	101,352	1,820	101,354	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
141	24	35,250	83,789	35,250	100,040	12,408	105,642	3,666	102,076	1,833	102,078	6	564	2	1	1			2	2	2
142	24	35,500	84,384	35,500	100,749	12,496	106,391	3,692	102,800	1,846	102,802	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
143	24	35,750	84,978	35,750	101,459	12,584	107,140	3,718	103,524	1,859	103,526	6	572	2	1	1			2	2	2
144	24	36,000	85,572	36,000	102,168	12,672	107,889	3,744	104,248	1,872	104,250	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
145	24	36,250	86,166	36,250	102,878	12,760	108,639	3,770	104,972	1,885	104,974	6	580	2	1	1			2	2	2
146	24	36,500	86,761	36,500	103,587	12,848	109,388	3,796	105,696	1,898	105,698	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
147	24	36,750	87,355	36,750	104,297	12,936	110,137	3,822	106,420	1,911	106,422	6	588	2	1	1			2	2	2
148	24	37,000	87,949	37,000	105,006	13,024	110,886	3,848	107,144	1,924	107,146	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
149	24	37,250	88,543	37,250	105,716	13,112	111,636	3,874	107,868	1,937	107,870	6	596	2	1	1			2	2	2
150	24	37,500	89,138	37,500	106,425	13,200	112,385	3,900	108,592	1,950	108,594	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
151	24	37,750	89,732	37,750	107,135	13,288	113,134	3,926	109,316	1,963	109,318	6	604	2	1	1			2	2	2
152	24	38,000	90,326	38,000	107,844	13,376	113,883	3,952	110,039	1,976	110,041	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
153	24	38,250	90,920	38,250	108,554	13,464	114,632	3,978	110,763	1,989	110,765	6	612	2	1	1			2	2	2
154	24	38,500	91,515	38,500	109,263	13,552	115,382	4,004	111,487	2,002	111,489	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
155	24	38,750	92,109	38,750	109,973	13,640	116,131	4,030	112,211	2,015	112,213	6	620	2	1	1			2	2	2
156	24	39,000	92,703	39,000	110,682	13,728	116,880	4,056	112,935	2,028	112,937	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
157	24	39,250	93,297	39,250	111,392	13,816	117,629	4,082	113,659	2,041	113,661	6	628	2	1	1			2	2	2
158	24	39,500	93,892	39,500	112,101	13,904	118,379	4,108	114,383	2,054	114,385	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
159	24	39,750	94,486	39,750	112,811	13,992	119,128	4,134	115,107	2,067	115,109	6	636	2	1	1			2	2	2
160	24	40,000	95,080	40,000	113,520	14,080	119,877	4,160	115,831	2,080	115,833	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
161	24	40,250	95,674	40,250	114,230	14,168	120,626	4,186	116,555	2,093	116,557	6	644	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
162	24	40,500	96,269	40,500	114,939	14,256	121,376	4,212	117,279	2,106	117,281	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
163	24	40,750	96,863	40,750	115,649	14,344	122,125	4,238	118,003	2,119	118,005	6	652	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
164	24	41,000	97,457	41,000	116,358	14,432	122,874	4,264	118,727	2,132	118,729	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
165	24	41,250	98,051	41,250	117,068	14,520	123,623	4,290	119,451	2,145	119,453	6	660	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
166	24	41,500	98,646	41,500	117,777	14,608	124,373	4,316	120,175	2,158	120,177	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
167	24	41,750	99,240	41,750	118,487	14,696	125,122	4,342	120,899	2,171	120,901	6	668	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
168	24	42,000	99,834	42,000	119,196	14,784	125,871	4,368	121,623	2,184	121,625	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
169	24	42,250	100,428	42,250	119,906	14,872	126,620	4,394	122,347	2,197	122,349	6	676	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
170	24	42,500	101,023	42,500	120,615	14,960	127,369	4,420	123,070	2,210	123,073	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
171	28	42,750	101,617	42,750	121,325	15,048	128,119	4,446	123,794	2,223	123,797	7	684	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
172	28	43,000	102,211	43,000	122,034	15,136	128,868	4,472	124,518	2,236	124,521	7	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
173	28	43,250	102,805	43,250	122,744	15,224	129,617	4,498	125,242	2,249	125,245	7	692	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
174	28	43,500	103,400	43,500	123,453	15,312	130,366	4,524	125,966	2,262	125,969	7	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
175	28	43,750	103,994	43,750	124,163	15,400	131,116	4,550	126,690	2,275	126,692	7	700	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
176	28	44,000	104,588	44,000	124,872	15,488	131,865	4,576	127,414	2,288	127,416	7	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
177	28	44,250	105,182	44,250	125,582	15,576	132,614	4,602	128,138	2,301	128,140	7	708	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
178	28	44,500	105,777	44,500	126,291	15,664	133,363	4,628	128,862	2,314	128,864	7	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
179	28	44,750	106,371	44,750	127,001	15,752	134,113	4,654	129,586	2,327	129,588	7	716	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
180	28	45,000	106,965	45,000	127,710	15,840	134,862	4,680	130,310	2,340	130,312	7	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
181	28	45,250	107,559	45,250	128,420	15,928	135,611	4,706	131,034	2,353	131,036	7	724	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
182	28	45,500	108,154	45,500	129,129	16,016	136,360	4,732	131,758	2,366	131,760	7	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
183	28	45,750	108,748	45,750	129,839	16,104	137,109	4,758	132,482	2,379	132,484	7	732	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
184	28	46,000	109,342	46,000	130,548	16,192	137,859	4,784	133,206	2,392	133,208	7	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
185	28	46,250	109,936	46,250	131,258	16,280	138,608	4,810	133,930	2,405	133,932	7	740	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
186	28	46,500	110,531	46,500	131,967	16,368	139,357	4,836	134,654	2,418	134,656	7	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
187	28	46,750	111,125	46,750	132,677	16,456	140,106	4,862	135,378	2,431	135,380	7	748	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
188	28	47,000	111,719	47,000	133,386	16,544	140,856	4,888	136,101	2,444	136,104	7	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
189	28	47,250	112,313	47,250	134,096	16,632	141,605	4,914	136,825	2,457	136,828	7	756	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
190	28	47,500	112,908	47,500	134,805	16,720	142,354	4,940	137,549	2,470	137,552	7	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
191	28	47,750	113,502	47,750	135,515	16,808	143,103	4,966	138,273	2,483	138,276	7	764	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
192	28	48,000	114,096	48,000	136,224	16,896	143,853	4,992	138,997	2,496	139,000	7	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	28	48,250	114,690	48,250	136,934	16,984	144,602	5,018	139,721	2,509	139,724	7	772	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	28	48,500	115,285	48,500	137,643	17,072	145,351	5,044	140,445	2,522	140,448	7	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	32	48,750	115,879	48,750	138,353	17,160	146,100	5,070	141,169	2,535	141,172	8	780	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	32	49,000	116,473	49,000	139,062	17,248	146,849	5,096	141,893	2,548	141,896	8	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	32	49,250	117,067	49,250	139,772	17,336	147,599	5,122	142,617	2,561	142,620	8	788	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	32	49,500	117,662	49,500	140,481	17,424	148,348	5,148	143,341	2,574	143,343	8	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	32	49,750	118,256	49,750	141,191	17,512	149,097	5,174	144,065	2,587	144,067	8	796	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	32	50,000	118,850	50,000	141,900	17,600	149,846	5,200	144,789	2,600	144,791	8	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	32	50,250	119,444	50,250	142,610	17,688	150,596	5,226	145,513	2,613	145,515	8	804	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	32	50,500	120,039	50,500	143,319	17,776	151,345	5,252	146,237	2,626	146,239	8	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	32	50,750	120,633	50,750	144,029	17,864	152,094	5,278	146,961	2,639	146,963	8	812	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	32	51,000	121,227	51,000	144,738	17,952	152,843	5,304	147,685	2,652	147,687	8	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	32	51,250	121,821	51,250	145,448	18,040	153,593	5,330	148,409	2,665	148,411	8	820	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	32	51,500	122,416	51,500	146,157	18,128	154,342	5,356	149,132	2,678	149,135	8	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	32	51,750	123,010	51,750	146,867	18,216	155,091	5,382	149,856	2,691	149,859	8	828	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	32	52,000	123,604	52,000	147,576	18,304	155,840	5,408	150,580	2,704	150,583	8	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	32	52,250	124,198	52,250	148,286	18,392	156,589	5,434	151,304	2,717	151,307	8	836	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	32	52,500	124,793	52,500	148,995	18,480	157,339	5,460	152,028	2,730	152,031	8	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	32	52,750	125,387	52,750	149,705	18,568	158,088	5,486	152,752	2,743	152,755	8	844	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	32	53,000	125,981	53,000	150,414	18,656	158,837	5,512	153,476	2,756	153,479	8	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	32	53,250	126,575	53,250	151,124	18,744	159,586	5,538	154,200	2,769	154,203	8	852	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	32	53,500	127,170	53,500	151,833	18,832	160,336	5,564	154,924	2,782	154,927	8	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	32	53,750	127,764	53,750	152,543	18,920	161,085	5,590	155,648	2,795	155,651	8	860	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	32	54,000	128,358	54,000	153,252	19,008	161,834	5,616	156,372	2,808	156,375	8	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	32	54,250	128,952	54,250	153,962	19,096	162,583	5,642	157,096	2,821	157,099	8	868	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	32	54,500	129,547	54,500	154,671	19,184	163,333	5,668	157,820	2,834	157,823	8	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	36	54,750	130,141	54,750	155,381	19,272	164,082	5,694	158,544	2,847	158,547	9	876	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	36	55,000	130,735	55,000	156,090	19,360	164,831	5,720	159,268	2,860	159,271	9	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	36	55,250	131,329	55,250	156,800	19,448	165,580	5,746	159,992	2,873	159,994	9	884	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	36	55,500	131,924	55,500	157,509	19,536	166,330	5,772	160,716	2,886	160,718	9	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	36	55,750	132,518	55,750	158,219	19,624	167,079	5,798	161,440	2,899	161,442	9	892	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	36	56,000	133,112	56,000	158,928	19,712	167,828	5,824	162,163	2,912	162,166	9	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
225	36	56,250	133,706	56,250	159,638	19,800	168,577	5,850	162,887	2,925	162,890	9	900	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
226	36	56,500	134,301	56,500	160,347	19,888	169,326	5,876	163,611	2,938	163,614	9	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
227	36	56,750	134,895	56,750	161,057	19,976	170,076	5,902	164,335	2,951	164,338	9	908	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
228	36	57,000	135,489	57,000	161,766	20,064	170,825	5,928	165,059	2,964	165,062	9	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
229	36	57,250	136,083	57,250	162,476	20,152	171,574	5,954	165,783	2,977	165,786	9	916	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
230	36	57,500	136,678	57,500	163,185	20,240	172,323	5,980	166,507	2,990	166,510	9	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
231	36	57,750	137,272	57,750	163,895	20,328	173,073	6,006	167,231	3,003	167,234	9	924	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
232	36	58,000	137,866	58,000	164,604	20,416	173,822	6,032	167,955	3,016	167,958	9	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
233	36	58,250	138,460	58,250	165,314	20,504	174,571	6,058	168,679	3,029	168,682	9	932	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
234	36	58,500	139,055	58,500	166,023	20,592	175,320	6,084	169,403	3,042	169,406	9	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
235	36	58,750	139,649	58,750	166,733	20,680	176,070	6,110	170,127	3,055	170,130	9	940	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
236	36	59,000	140,243	59,000	167,442	20,768	176,819	6,136	170,851	3,068	170,854	9	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
237	36	59,250	140,837	59,250	168,152	20,856	177,568	6,162	171,575	3,081	171,578	9	948	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
238	36	59,500	141,432	59,500	168,861	20,944	178,317	6,188	172,299	3,094	172,302	9	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
239	36	59,750	142,026	59,750	169,571	21,032	179,066	6,214	173,023	3,107	173,026	9	956	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
240	36	60,000	142,620	60,000	170,280	21,120	179,816	6,240	173,747	3,120	173,750	9	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
241	36	60,250	143,214	60,250	170,990	21,208	180,565	6,266	174,471	3,133	174,474	9	964	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
242	36	60,500	143,809	60,500	171,699	21,296	181,314	6,292	175,194	3,146	175,198	9	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
243	40	60,750	144,403	60,750	172,409	21,384	182,063	6,318	175,918	3,159	175,922	10	972	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
244	40	61,000	144,997	61,000	173,118	21,472	182,813	6,344	176,642	3,172	176,646	10	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
245	40	61,250	145,591	61,250	173,828	21,560	183,562	6,370	177,366	3,185	177,369	10	980	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
246	40	61,500	146,186	61,500	174,537	21,648	184,311	6,396	178,090	3,198	178,093	10	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
247	40	61,750	146,780	61,750	175,247	21,736	185,060	6,422	178,814	3,211	178,817	10	988	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
248	40	62,000	147,374	62,000	175,956	21,824	185,810	6,448	179,538	3,224	179,541	10	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
249	40	62,250	147,968	62,250	176,666	21,912	186,559	6,474	180,262	3,237	180,265	10	996	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
250	40	62,500	148,563	62,500	177,375	22,000	187,308	6,500	180,986	3,250	180,989	10	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
251	40	62,750	149,157	62,750	178,085	22,088	188,057	6,526	181,710	3,263	181,713	10	1,004	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
252	40	63,000	149,751	63,000	178,794	22,176	188,806	6,552	182,434	3,276	182,437	10	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
253	40	63,250	150,345	63,250	179,504	22,264	189,556	6,578	183,158	3,289	183,161	10	1,012	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
254	40	63,500	150,940	63,500	180,213	22,352	190,305	6,604	183,882	3,302	183,885	10	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
255	40	63,750	151,534	63,750	180,923	22,440	191,054	6,630	184,606	3,315	184,609	10	1,020	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
256	40	64,000	152,128	64,000	181,632	22,528	191,803	6,656	185,330	3,328	185,333	10	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	40	64,250	152,722	64,250	182,342	22,616	192,553	6,682	186,054	3,341	186,057	10	1,028	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	40	64,500	153,317	64,500	183,051	22,704	193,302	6,708	186,778	3,354	186,781	10	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	40	64,750	153,911	64,750	183,761	22,792	194,051	6,734	187,501	3,367	187,505	10	1,036	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	40	65,000	154,505	65,000	184,470	22,880	194,800	6,760	188,225	3,380	188,229	10	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	40	65,250	155,099	65,250	185,180	22,968	195,550	6,786	188,949	3,393	188,953	10	1,044	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	40					23,056	196,299	6,812	189,673	3,406	189,677	10	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	40					23,144	197,048	6,838	190,397	3,419	190,401	10	1,052	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	40					23,232	197,797	6,864	191,121	3,432	191,125	10	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	40					23,320	198,546	6,890	191,845	3,445	191,849	10	1,060	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	40					23,408	199,296	6,916	192,569	3,458	192,573	10	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	44					23,496	200,045	6,942	193,293	3,471	193,297	11	1,068	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	44					23,584	200,794	6,968	194,017	3,484	194,020	11	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	44					23,672	201,543	6,994	194,741	3,497	194,744	11	1,076	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	44					23,760	202,293	7,020	195,465	3,510	195,468	11	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	44					23,848	203,042	7,046	196,189	3,523	196,192	11	1,084	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	44					23,936	203,791	7,072	196,913	3,536	196,916	11	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	44					24,024	204,540	7,098	197,637	3,549	197,640	11	1,092	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	44					24,112	205,290	7,124	198,361	3,562	198,364	11	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	44					24,200	206,039	7,150	199,085	3,575	199,088	11	1,100	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	44					24,288	206,788	7,176	199,809	3,588	199,812	11	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	44					24,376	207,537	7,202	200,532	3,601	200,536	11	1,108	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	44					24,464	208,286	7,228	201,256	3,614	201,260	11	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	44					24,552	209,036	7,254	201,980	3,627	201,984	11	1,116	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	44					24,640	209,785	7,280	202,704	3,640	202,708	11	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	44					24,728	210,534	7,306	203,428	3,653	203,432	11	1,124	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	44					24,816	211,283	7,332	204,152	3,666	204,156	11	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	44					24,904	212,033	7,358	204,876	3,679	204,880	11	1,132	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	44					24,992	212,782	7,384	205,600	3,692	205,604	11	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	44					25,080	213,531	7,410	206,324	3,705	206,328	11	1,140	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	44					25,168	214,280	7,436	207,048	3,718	207,052	11	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	44					25,256	215,030	7,462	207,772	3,731	207,776	11	1,148	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.3.4 Standard Configuration for RAID6 (6D+2P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (428.979GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	173	426	57	421	29	422	11	401	1	429	1	8	1							
2	8	346	852	114	842	58	845	22	802	2	858	2	16	1							
3	8	519	1,277	171	1,263	87	1,267	33	1,203	3	1,287	2	24	1							
4	8	692	1,703	228	1,684	116	1,690	44	1,604	4	1,716	2	32	1							
5	8	865	2,129	285	2,104	145	2,112	55	2,005	5	2,145	2	40	1							
6	8	1,038	2,555	342	2,525	174	2,535	66	2,406	6	2,574	2	48	1							
7	12	1,211	2,980	399	2,946	203	2,957	77	2,807	7	3,003	3	56	1							
8	12	1,384	3,406	456	3,367	232	3,380	88	3,208	8	3,432	3	64	1							
9	12	1,557	3,832	513	3,788	261	3,802	99	3,609	9	3,861	3	72	1							
10	12	1,730	4,258	570	4,209	290	4,225	110	4,010	10	4,290	3	80	1							
11	12	1,903	4,683	627	4,630	319	4,647	121	4,410	11	4,719	3	88	1							
12	12	2,076	5,109	684	5,051	348	5,070	132	4,811	12	5,148	3	96	1							
13	12	2,249	5,535	741	5,472	377	5,492	143	5,212	13	5,577	3	104	1							
14	12	2,422	5,961	798	5,892	406	5,915	154	5,613	14	6,006	3	112	1							
15	12	2,595	6,386	855	6,313	435	6,337	165	6,014	15	6,435	3	120	1							
16	12	2,768	6,812	912	6,734	464	6,760	176	6,415	16	6,864	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	12	2,941	7,238	969	7,155	493	7,182	187	6,816	17	7,293	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	12	3,114	7,664	1,026	7,576	522	7,604	198	7,217	18	7,722	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	12	3,287	8,089	1,083	7,997	551	8,027	209	7,618	19	8,151	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	12	3,460	8,515	1,140	8,418	580	8,449	220	8,019	20	8,580	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	16	3,633	8,941	1,197	8,839	609	8,872	231	8,420	21	9,008	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	16	3,806	9,367	1,254	9,260	638	9,294	242	8,821	22	9,437	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	16	3,979	9,792	1,311	9,680	667	9,717	253	9,222	23	9,866	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	16	4,152	10,218	1,368	10,101	696	10,139	264	9,623	24	10,295	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	16	4,325	10,644	1,425	10,522	725	10,562	275	10,024	25	10,724	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	16	4,498	11,070	1,482	10,943	754	10,984	286	10,425	26	11,153	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	16	4,671	11,495	1,539	11,364	783	11,407	297	10,826	27	11,582	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	16	4,844	11,921	1,596	11,785	812	11,829	308	11,227	28	12,011	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	16	5,017	12,347	1,653	12,206	841	12,252	319	11,628	29	12,440	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	16	5,190	12,773	1,710	12,627	870	12,674	330	12,029	30	12,869	4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	16	5,363	13,198	1,767	13,048	899	13,097	341	12,429	31	13,298	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	16	5,536	13,624	1,824	13,468	928	13,519	352	12,830	32	13,727	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	16	5,709	14,050	1,881	13,889	957	13,942	363	13,231	33	14,156	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	5,882	14,476	1,938	14,310	986	14,364	374	13,632	34	14,585	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	6,055	14,901	1,995	14,731	1,015	14,787	385	14,033	35	15,014	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	6,228	15,327	2,052	15,152	1,044	15,209	396	14,434	36	15,443	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	6,401	15,753	2,109	15,573	1,073	15,631	407	14,835	37	15,872	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	6,574	16,179	2,166	15,994	1,102	16,054	418	15,236	38	16,301	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	6,747	16,604	2,223	16,415	1,131	16,476	429	15,637	39	16,730	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	20	6,920	17,030	2,280	16,836	1,160	16,899	440	16,038	40	17,159	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	20	7,093	17,456	2,337	17,256	1,189	17,321	451	16,439	41	17,588	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	20	7,266	17,882	2,394	17,677	1,218	17,744	462	16,840	42	18,017	5	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	20	7,439	18,307	2,451	18,098	1,247	18,166	473	17,241	43	18,446	5	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	20	7,612	18,733	2,508	18,519	1,276	18,589	484	17,642	44	18,875	5	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	20	7,785	19,159	2,565	18,940	1,305	19,011	495	18,043	45	19,304	5	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	20	7,958	19,585	2,622	19,361	1,334	19,434	506	18,444	46	19,733	5	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	8,131	20,010	2,679	19,782	1,363	19,856	517	18,845	47	20,162	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	8,304	20,436	2,736	20,203	1,392	20,279	528	19,246	48	20,591	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	8,477	20,862	2,793	20,624	1,421	20,701	539	19,647	49	21,020	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	8,650	21,288	2,850	21,044	1,450	21,124	550	20,048	50	21,449	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	8,823	21,713	2,907	21,465	1,479	21,546	561	20,448	51	21,878	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	8,996	22,139	2,964	21,886	1,508	21,969	572	20,849	52	22,307	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	9,169	22,565	3,021	22,307	1,537	22,391	583	21,250	53	22,736	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	9,342	22,991	3,078	22,728	1,566	22,813	594	21,651	54	23,165	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	9,515	23,416	3,135	23,149	1,595	23,236	605	22,052	55	23,594	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	9,688	23,842	3,192	23,570	1,624	23,658	616	22,453	56	24,023	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	9,861	24,268	3,249	23,991	1,653	24,081	627	22,854	57	24,452	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (428.979GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	10,034	24,694	3,306	24,412	1,682	24,503	638	23,255	58	24,881	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	10,207	25,119	3,363	24,832	1,711	24,926	649	23,656	59	25,310	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	10,380	25,545	3,420	25,253	1,740	25,348	660	24,057	60	25,739	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	10,553	25,971	3,477	25,674	1,769	25,771	671	24,458	61	26,168	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	10,726	26,397	3,534	26,095	1,798	26,193	682	24,859	62	26,597	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	10,899	26,822	3,591	26,516	1,827	26,616	693	25,260	63	27,025	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	11,072	27,248	3,648	26,937	1,856	27,038	704	25,661	64	27,454	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	11,245	27,674	3,705	27,358	1,885	27,461	715	26,062	65	27,883	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	11,418	28,100	3,762	27,779	1,914	27,883	726	26,463	66	28,312	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	11,591	28,525	3,819	28,199	1,943	28,306	737	26,864	67	28,741	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	11,764	28,951	3,876	28,620	1,972	28,728	748	27,265	68	29,170	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	11,937	29,377	3,933	29,041	2,001	29,151	759	27,666	69	29,599	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	12,110	29,803	3,990	29,462	2,030	29,573	770	28,067	70	30,028	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	12,283	30,228	4,047	29,883	2,059	29,996	781	28,467	71	30,457	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	12,456	30,654	4,104	30,304	2,088	30,418	792	28,868	72	30,886	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	12,629	31,080	4,161	30,725	2,117	30,840	803	29,269	73	31,315	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	12,802	31,506	4,218	31,146	2,146	31,263	814	29,670	74	31,744	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	12,975	31,931	4,275	31,567	2,175	31,685	825	30,071	75	32,173	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	13,148	32,357	4,332	31,987	2,204	32,108	836	30,472	76	32,602	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	13,321	32,783	4,389	32,408	2,233	32,530	847	30,873	77	33,031	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	13,494	33,209	4,446	32,829	2,262	32,953	858	31,274	78	33,460	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	13,667	33,634	4,503	33,250	2,291	33,375	869	31,675	79	33,889	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	13,840	34,060	4,560	33,671	2,320	33,798	880	32,076	80	34,318	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	14,013	34,486	4,617	34,092	2,349	34,220	891	32,477	81	34,747	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	14,186	34,912	4,674	34,513	2,378	34,643	902	32,878	82	35,176	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	14,359	35,337	4,731	34,934	2,407	35,065	913	33,279	83	35,605	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	14,532	35,763	4,788	35,355	2,436	35,488	924	33,680	84	36,034	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	14,705	36,189	4,845	35,775	2,465	35,910	935	34,081	85	36,463	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	14,878	36,615	4,902	36,196	2,494	36,333	946	34,482	86	36,892	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	15,051	37,041	4,959	36,617	2,523	36,755	957	34,883	87	37,321	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	15,224	37,466	5,016	37,038	2,552	37,178	968	35,284	88	37,750	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	15,397	37,892	5,073	37,459	2,581	37,600	979	35,685	89	38,179	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	15,570	38,318	5,130	37,880	2,610	38,022	990	36,086	90	38,608	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	15,743	38,744	5,187	38,301	2,639	38,445	1,001	36,486	91	39,037	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	15,916	39,169	5,244	38,722	2,668	38,867	1,012	36,887	92	39,466	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	16,089	39,595	5,301	39,143	2,697	39,290	1,023	37,288	93	39,895	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	16,262	40,021	5,358	39,563	2,726	39,712	1,034	37,689	94	40,324	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	16,435	40,447	5,415	39,984	2,755	40,135	1,045	38,090	95	40,753	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	16,608	40,872	5,472	40,405	2,784	40,557	1,056	38,491	96	41,182	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	16,781	41,298	5,529	40,826	2,813	40,980	1,067	38,892	97	41,611	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	16,954	41,724	5,586	41,247	2,842	41,402	1,078	39,293	98	42,040	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	17,127	42,150	5,643	41,668	2,871	41,825	1,089	39,694	99	42,469	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	17,300	42,575	5,700	42,089	2,900	42,247	1,100	40,095	100	42,898	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	17,473	43,001	5,757	42,510	2,929	42,670	1,111	40,496	101	43,327	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	17,646	43,427	5,814	42,931	2,958	43,092	1,122	40,897	102	43,756	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	17,819	43,853	5,871	43,351	2,987	43,515	1,133	41,298	103	44,185	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	17,992	44,278	5,928	43,772	3,016	43,937	1,144	41,699	104	44,614	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	18,165	44,704	5,985	44,193	3,045	44,360	1,155	42,100	105	45,042	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	18,338	45,130	6,042	44,614	3,074	44,782	1,166	42,501	106	45,471	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	18,511	45,556	6,099	45,035	3,103	45,205	1,177	42,902	107	45,900	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	18,684	45,981	6,156	45,456	3,132	45,627	1,188	43,303	108	46,329	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	18,857	46,407	6,213	45,877	3,161	46,049	1,199	43,704	109	46,758	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	19,030	46,833	6,270	46,298	3,190	46,472	1,210	44,105	110	47,187	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	19,203	47,259	6,327	46,719	3,219	46,894	1,221	44,505	111	47,616	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	19,376	47,684	6,384	47,139	3,248	47,317	1,232	44,906	112	48,045	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	19,549	48,110	6,441	47,560	3,277	47,739	1,243	45,307	113	48,474	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	19,722	48,536	6,498	47,981	3,306	48,162	1,254	45,708	114	48,903	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	19,895	48,962	6,555	48,402	3,335	48,584	1,265	46,109	115	49,332	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	20,068	49,387	6,612	48,823	3,364	49,007	1,276	46,510	116	49,761	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	20,241	49,813	6,669	49,244	3,393	49,429	1,287	46,911	117	50,190	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	20,414	50,239	6,726	49,665	3,422	49,852	1,298	47,312	118	50,619	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	20,587	50,665	6,783	50,086	3,451	50,274	1,309	47,713	119	51,048	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	20,760	51,090	6,840	50,507	3,480	50,697	1,320	48,114	120	51,477	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	20,933	51,516	6,897	50,927	3,509	51,119	1,331	48,515	121	51,906	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (428.979GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	21,106	51,942	6,954	51,348	3,538	51,542	1,342	48,916	122	52,335	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	24	21,279	52,368	7,011	51,769	3,567	51,964	1,353	49,317	123	52,764	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	21,452	52,793	7,068	52,190	3,596	52,387	1,364	49,718	124	53,193	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	21,625	53,219	7,125	52,611	3,625	52,809	1,375	50,119	125	53,622	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	21,798	53,645	7,182	53,032	3,654	53,231	1,386	50,520	126	54,051	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	21,971	54,071	7,239	53,453	3,683	53,654	1,397	50,921	127	54,480	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	22,144	54,496	7,296	53,874	3,712	54,076	1,408	51,322	128	54,909	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	22,317	54,922	7,353	54,295	3,741	54,499	1,419	51,723	129	55,338	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	22,490	55,348	7,410	54,715	3,770	54,921	1,430	52,124	130	55,767	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	22,663	55,774	7,467	55,136	3,799	55,344	1,441	52,524	131	56,196	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	22,836	56,199	7,524	55,557	3,828	55,766	1,452	52,925	132	56,625	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	23,009	56,625	7,581	55,978	3,857	56,189	1,463	53,326	133	57,054	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	23,182	57,051	7,638	56,399	3,886	56,611	1,474	53,727	134	57,483	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	23,355	57,477	7,695	56,820	3,915	57,034	1,485	54,128	135	57,912	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	23,528	57,902	7,752	57,241	3,944	57,456	1,496	54,529	136	58,341	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	23,701	58,328	7,809	57,662	3,973	57,879	1,507	54,930	137	58,770	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	23,874	58,754	7,866	58,083	4,002	58,301	1,518	55,331	138	59,199	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	24,047	59,180	7,923	58,503	4,031	58,724	1,529	55,732	139	59,628	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	24,220	59,605	7,980	58,924	4,060	59,146	1,540	56,133	140	60,057	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	24,393	60,031	8,037	59,345	4,089	59,569	1,551	56,534	141	60,486	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	24,566	60,457	8,094	59,766	4,118	59,991	1,562	56,935	142	60,915	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	24,739	60,883	8,151	60,187	4,147	60,413	1,573	57,336	143	61,344	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2004, 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	173	411	143	406	47	400	14	390	7	390	1	8	1							
2	8	346	822	286	812	94	800	28	780	14	780	2	16	1							
3	8	519	1,234	429	1,218	141	1,200	42	1,169	21	1,169	2	24	1							
4	8	692	1,645	572	1,623	188	1,601	56	1,559	28	1,559	2	32	1							
5	8	865	2,056	715	2,029	235	2,001	70	1,949	35	1,949	2	40	1							
6	8	1,038	2,467	858	2,435	282	2,401	84	2,339	42	2,339	2	48	1							
7	8	1,211	2,879	1,001	2,841	329	2,801	98	2,729	49	2,729	2	56	1							
8	12	1,384	3,290	1,144	3,247	376	3,201	112	3,119	56	3,119	3	64	1							
9	12	1,557	3,701	1,287	3,653	423	3,601	126	3,508	63	3,508	3	72	1							
10	12	1,730	4,112	1,430	4,058	470	4,002	140	3,898	70	3,898	3	80	1							
11	12	1,903	4,523	1,573	4,464	517	4,402	154	4,288	77	4,288	3	88	1							
12	12	2,076	4,935	1,716	4,870	564	4,802	168	4,678	84	4,678	3	96	1							
13	12	2,249	5,346	1,859	5,276	611	5,202	182	5,068	91	5,068	3	104	1							
14	12	2,422	5,757	2,002	5,682	658	5,602	196	5,457	98	5,458	3	112	1							
15	12	2,595	6,168	2,145	6,088	705	6,002	210	5,847	105	5,847	3	120	1							
16	12	2,768	6,580	2,288	6,493	752	6,403	224	6,237	112	6,237	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	12	2,941	6,991	2,431	6,899	799	6,803	238	6,627	119	6,627	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	12	3,114	7,402	2,574	7,305	846	7,203	252	7,017	126	7,017	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	12	3,287	7,813	2,717	7,711	893	7,603	266	7,407	133	7,407	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	12	3,460	8,224	2,860	8,117	940	8,003	280	7,796	140	7,796	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	12	3,633	8,636	3,003	8,523	987	8,403	294	8,186	147	8,186	3	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	16	3,806	9,047	3,146	8,928	1,034	8,803	308	8,576	154	8,576	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	16	3,979	9,458	3,289	9,334	1,081	9,204	322	8,966	161	8,966	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	16	4,152	9,869	3,432	9,740	1,128	9,604	336	9,356	168	9,356	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	16	4,325	10,281	3,575	10,146	1,175	10,004	350	9,745	175	9,746	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	16	4,498	10,692	3,718	10,552	1,222	10,404	364	10,135	182	10,135	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	16	4,671	11,103	3,861	10,958	1,269	10,804	378	10,525	189	10,525	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	16	4,844	11,514	4,004	11,363	1,316	11,204	392	10,915	196	10,915	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	16	5,017	11,925	4,147	11,769	1,363	11,605	406	11,305	203	11,305	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	16	5,190	12,337	4,290	12,175	1,410	12,005	420	11,694	210	11,695	4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	16	5,363	12,748	4,433	12,581	1,457	12,405	434	12,084	217	12,085	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	16	5,536	13,159	4,576	12,987	1,504	12,805	448	12,474	224	12,474	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	16	5,709	13,570	4,719	13,393	1,551	13,205	462	12,864	231	12,864	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	16	5,882	13,982	4,862	13,798	1,598	13,605	476	13,254	238	13,254	4	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	16	6,055	14,393	5,005	14,204	1,645	14,006	490	13,644	245	13,644	4	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	6,228	14,804	5,148	14,610	1,692	14,406	504	14,033	252	14,034	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	6,401	15,215	5,291	15,016	1,739	14,806	518	14,423	259	14,423	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	6,574	15,626	5,434	15,422	1,786	15,206	532	14,813	266	14,813	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	6,747	16,038	5,577	15,828	1,833	15,606	546	15,203	273	15,203	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	20	6,920	16,449	5,720	16,233	1,880	16,006	560	15,593	280	15,593	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	20	7,093	16,860	5,863	16,639	1,927	16,406	574	15,982	287	15,983	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	20	7,266	17,271	6,006	17,045	1,974	16,807	588	16,372	294	16,373	5	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	20	7,439	17,683	6,149	17,451	2,021	17,207	602	16,762	301	16,762	5	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	20	7,612	18,094	6,292	17,857	2,068	17,607	616	17,152	308	17,152	5	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	20	7,785	18,505	6,435	18,263	2,115	18,007	630	17,542	315	17,542	5	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	20	7,958	18,916	6,578	18,668	2,162	18,407	644	17,932	322	17,932	5	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	20	8,131	19,327	6,721	19,074	2,209	18,807	658	18,321	329	18,322	5	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	20	8,304	19,739	6,864	19,480	2,256	19,208	672	18,711	336	18,712	5	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	20	8,477	20,150	7,007	19,886	2,303	19,608	686	19,101	343	19,101	5	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	8,650	20,561	7,150	20,292	2,350	20,008	700	19,491	350	19,491	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	8,823	20,972	7,293	20,698	2,397	20,408	714	19,881	357	19,881	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	8,996	21,383	7,436	21,103	2,444	20,808	728	20,270	364	20,271	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	9,169	21,795	7,579	21,509	2,491	21,208	742	20,660	371	20,661	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	9,342	22,206	7,722	21,915	2,538	21,609	756	21,050	378	21,050	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	9,515	22,617	7,865	22,321	2,585	22,009	770	21,440	385	21,440	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	9,688	23,028	8,008	22,727	2,632	22,409	784	21,830	392	21,830	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	9,861	23,440	8,151	23,133	2,679	22,809	798	22,220	399	22,220	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	10,034	23,851	8,294	23,538	2,726	23,209	812	22,609	406	22,610	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	10,207	24,262	8,437	23,944	2,773	23,609	826	22,999	413	23,000	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	10,380	24,673	8,580	24,350	2,820	24,009	840	23,389	420	23,389	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	10,553	25,084	8,723	24,756	2,867	24,410	854	23,779	427	23,779	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	10,726	25,496	8,866	25,162	2,914	24,810	868	24,169	434	24,169	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	10,899	25,907	9,009	25,568	2,961	25,210	882	24,558	441	24,559	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	11,072	26,318	9,152	25,973	3,008	25,610	896	24,948	448	24,949	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	11,245	26,729	9,295	26,379	3,055	26,010	910	25,338	455	25,338	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	11,418	27,141	9,438	26,785	3,102	26,410	924	25,728	462	25,728	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	11,591	27,552	9,581	27,191	3,149	26,811	938	26,118	469	26,118	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	11,764	27,963	9,724	27,597	3,196	27,211	952	26,507	476	26,508	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	11,937	28,374	9,867	28,003	3,243	27,611	966	26,897	483	26,898	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	12,110	28,785	10,010	28,408	3,290	28,011	980	27,287	490	27,288	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	12,283	29,197	10,153	28,814	3,337	28,411	994	27,677	497	27,677	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	12,456	29,608	10,296	29,220	3,384	28,811	1,008	28,067	504	28,067	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	12,629	30,019	10,439	29,626	3,431	29,212	1,022	28,457	511	28,457	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	12,802	30,430	10,582	30,032	3,478	29,612	1,036	28,846	518	28,847	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	12,975	30,842	10,725	30,438	3,525	30,012	1,050	29,236	525	29,237	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	13,148	31,253	10,868	30,843	3,572	30,412	1,064	29,626	532	29,627	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	13,321	31,664	11,011	31,249	3,619	30,812	1,078	30,016	539	30,016	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	13,494	32,075	11,154	31,655	3,666	31,212	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	13,667	32,486	11,297	32,061	3,713	31,612	1,106	30,795	553	30,796	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	13,840	32,898	11,440	32,467	3,760	32,013	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	14,013	33,309	11,583	32,873	3,807	32,413	1,134	31,575	567	31,576	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	14,186	33,720	11,726	33,278	3,854	32,813	1,148	31,965	574	31,965	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	14,359	34,131	11,869	33,684	3,901	33,213	1,162	32,355	581	32,355	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	14,532	34,543	12,012	34,090	3,948	33,613	1,176	32,745	588	32,745	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	14,705	34,954	12,155	34,496	3,995	34,013	1,190	33,134	595	33,135	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	14,878	35,365	12,298	34,902	4,042	34,414	1,204	33,524	602	33,525	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	15,051	35,776	12,441	35,308	4,089	34,814	1,218	33,914	609	33,915	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	15,224	36,187	12,584	35,713	4,136	35,214	1,232	34,304	616	34,304	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	15,397	36,599	12,727	36,119	4,183	35,614	1,246	34,694	623	34,694	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	15,570	37,010	12,870	36,525	4,230	36,014	1,260	35,083	630	35,084	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	15,743	37,421	13,013	36,931	4,277	36,414	1,274	35,473	637	35,474	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	15,916	37,832	13,156	37,337	4,324	36,815	1,288	35,863	644	35,864	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	16,089	38,244	13,299	37,743	4,371	37,215	1,302	36,253	651	36,254	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	16,262	38,655	13,442	38,148	4,418	37,615	1,316	36,643	658	36,643	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	16,435	39,066	13,585	38,554	4,465	38,015	1,330	37,033	665	37,033	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	16,608	39,477	13,728	38,960	4,512	38,415	1,344	37,422	672	37,423	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	16,781	39,888	13,871	39,366	4,559	38,815	1,358	37,812	679	37,813	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	16,954	40,300	14,014	39,772	4,606	39,215	1,372	38,202	686	38,203	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	17,127	40,711	14,157	40,178	4,653	39,616	1,386	38,592	693	38,592	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	17,300	41,122	14,300	40,583	4,700	40,016	1,400	38,982	700	38,982	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	17,473	41,533	14,443	40,989	4,747	40,416	1,414	39,371	707	39,372	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	17,646	41,945	14,586	41,395	4,794	40,816	1,428	39,761	714	39,762	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	17,819	42,356	14,729	41,801	4,841	41,216	1,442	40,151	721	40,152	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	17,992	42,767	14,872	42,207	4,888	41,616	1,456	40,541	728	40,542	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	18,165	43,178	15,015	42,613	4,935	42,017	1,470	40,931	735	40,931	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	18,338	43,589	15,158	43,018	4,982	42,417	1,484	41,320	742	41,321	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	18,511	44,001	15,301	43,424	5,029	42,817	1,498	41,710	749	41,711	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	18,684	44,412	15,444	43,830	5,076	43,217	1,512	42,100	756	42,101	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	18,857	44,823	15,587	44,236	5,123	43,617	1,526	42,490	763	42,491	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	19,030	45,234	15,730	44,642	5,170	44,017	1,540	42,880	770	42,881	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	19,203	45,646	15,873	45,048	5,217	44,418	1,554	43,270	777	43,270	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	19,376	46,057	16,016	45,453	5,264	44,818	1,568	43,659	784	43,660	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	19,549	46,468	16,159	45,859	5,311	45,218	1,582	44,049	791	44,050	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	19,722	46,879	16,302	46,265	5,358	45,618	1,596	44,439	798	44,440	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	19,895	47,290	16,445	46,671	5,405	46,018	1,610	44,829	805	44,830	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	20,068	47,702	16,588	47,077	5,452	46,418	1,624	45,219	812	45,219	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	20,241	48,113	16,731	47,483	5,499	46,818	1,638	45,608	819	45,609	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	20,414	48,524	16,874	47,888	5,546	47,219	1,652	45,998	826	45,999	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	20,587	48,935	17,017	48,294	5,593	47,619	1,666	46,388	833	46,389	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	20,760	49,347	17,160	48,700	5,640	48,019	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	20,933	49,758	17,303	49,106	5,687	48,419	1,694	47,168	847	47,169	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72KS/72KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	21,106	50,169	17,446	49,512	5,734	48,819	1,708	47,558	854	47,558	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	24	21,279	50,580	17,589	49,918	5,781	49,219	1,722	47,947	861	47,948	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	21,452	50,991	17,732	50,323	5,828	49,620	1,736	48,337	868	48,338	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	21,625	51,403	17,875	50,729	5,875	50,020	1,750	48,727	875	48,728	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	21,798	51,814	18,018	51,135	5,922	50,420	1,764	49,117	882	49,118	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	21,971	52,225	18,161	51,541	5,969	50,820	1,778	49,507	889	49,508	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	22,144	52,636	18,304	51,947	6,016	51,220	1,792	49,896	896	49,897	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	22,317	53,048	18,447	52,353	6,063	51,620	1,806	50,286	903	50,287	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	22,490	53,459	18,590	52,758	6,110	52,021	1,820	50,676	910	50,677	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	22,663	53,870	18,733	53,164	6,157	52,421	1,834	51,066	917	51,067	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	22,836	54,281	18,876	53,570	6,204	52,821	1,848	51,456	924	51,457	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	23,009	54,692	19,019	53,976	6,251	53,221	1,862	51,846	931	51,846	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	23,182	55,104	19,162	54,382	6,298	53,621	1,876	52,235	938	52,236	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	23,355	55,515	19,305	54,788	6,345	54,021	1,890	52,625	945	52,626	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	23,528	55,926	19,448	55,193	6,392	54,421	1,904	53,015	952	53,016	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	23,701	56,337	19,591	55,599	6,439	54,822	1,918	53,405	959	53,406	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	23,874	56,748	19,734	56,005	6,486	55,222	1,932	53,795	966	53,796	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	24,047	57,160	19,877	56,411	6,533	55,622	1,946	54,184	973	54,185	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	24,220	57,571	20,020	56,817	6,580	56,022	1,960	54,574	980	54,575	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	24,393	57,982	20,163	57,223	6,627	56,422	1,974	54,964	987	54,965	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	24,566	58,393	20,306	57,628	6,674	56,822	1,988	55,354	994	55,355	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	24,739	58,805	20,449	58,034	6,721	57,223	2,002	55,744	1,001	55,745	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (862.586GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	349	859	116	857	59	860	23	838	1	863	2	8	1							
2	8	698	1,718	232	1,713	118	1,719	46	1,677	2	1,725	2	16	1							
3	8	1,047	2,577	348	2,570	177	2,579	69	2,515	3	2,588	2	24	1							
4	12	1,396	3,436	464	3,426	236	3,438	92	3,353	4	3,450	3	32	1							
5	12	1,745	4,294	580	4,283	295	4,298	115	4,192	5	4,313	3	40	1							
6	12	2,094	5,153	696	5,139	354	5,157	138	5,030	6	5,176	3	48	1							
7	12	2,443	6,012	812	5,996	413	6,017	161	5,868	7	6,038	3	56	1							
8	12	2,792	6,871	928	6,852	472	6,876	184	6,707	8	6,901	3	64	1							
9	12	3,141	7,730	1,044	7,709	531	7,736	207	7,545	9	7,763	3	72	1							
10	12	3,490	8,589	1,160	8,565	590	8,595	230	8,384	10	8,626	3	80	1							
11	16	3,839	9,448	1,276	9,422	649	9,455	253	9,222	11	9,488	4	88	1							
12	16	4,188	10,307	1,392	10,279	708	10,314	276	10,060	12	10,351	4	96	1							
13	16	4,537	11,166	1,508	11,135	767	11,174	299	10,899	13	11,214	4	104	1							
14	16	4,886	12,024	1,624	11,992	826	12,033	322	11,737	14	12,076	4	112	1							
15	16	5,235	12,883	1,740	12,848	885	12,893	345	12,575	15	12,939	4	120	1							
16	16	5,584	13,742	1,856	13,705	944	13,752	368	13,414	16	13,801	4	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	20	5,933	14,601	1,972	14,561	1,003	14,612	391	14,252	17	14,664	5	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	20	6,282	15,460	2,088	15,418	1,062	15,471	414	15,090	18	15,527	5	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	20	6,631	16,319	2,204	16,274	1,121	16,331	437	15,929	19	16,389	5	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	20	6,980	17,178	2,320	17,131	1,180	17,190	460	16,767	20	17,252	5	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	20	7,329	18,037	2,436	17,987	1,239	18,050	483	17,605	21	18,114	5	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	20	7,678	18,896	2,552	18,844	1,298	18,909	506	18,444	22	18,977	5	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	20	8,027	19,754	2,668	19,701	1,357	19,769	529	19,282	23	19,839	5	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	8,376	20,613	2,784	20,557	1,416	20,628	552	20,120	24	20,702	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	8,725	21,472	2,900	21,414	1,475	21,488	575	20,959	25	21,565	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	9,074	22,331	3,016	22,270	1,534	22,347	598	21,797	26	22,427	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	9,423	23,190	3,132	23,127	1,593	23,207	621	22,635	27	23,290	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	9,772	24,049	3,248	23,983	1,652	24,066	644	23,474	28	24,152	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	10,121	24,908	3,364	24,840	1,711	24,926	667	24,312	29	25,015	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	10,470	25,767	3,480	25,696	1,770	25,785	690	25,151	30	25,878	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	10,819	26,626	3,596	26,553	1,829	26,645	713	25,989	31	26,740	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	11,168	27,484	3,712	27,409	1,888	27,504	736	26,827	32	27,603	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	11,517	28,343	3,828	28,266	1,947	28,364	759	27,666	33	28,465	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	11,866	29,202	3,944	29,122	2,006	29,223	782	28,504	34	29,328	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	12,215	30,061	4,060	29,979	2,065	30,083	805	29,342	35	30,191	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	12,564	30,920	4,176	30,836	2,124	30,942	828	30,181	36	31,053	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	12,913	31,779	4,292	31,692	2,183	31,802	851	31,019	37	31,916	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	13,262	32,638	4,408	32,549	2,242	32,661	874	31,857	38	32,778	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	13,611	33,497	4,524	33,405	2,301	33,521	897	32,696	39	33,641	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	13,960	34,356	4,640	34,262	2,360	34,380	920	33,534	40	34,503	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	14,309	35,214	4,756	35,118	2,419	35,240	943	34,372	41	35,366	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	14,658	36,073	4,872	35,975	2,478	36,100	966	35,211	42	36,229	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	15,007	36,932	4,988	36,831	2,537	36,959	989	36,049	43	37,091	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	15,356	37,791	5,104	37,688	2,596	37,819	1,012	36,887	44	37,954	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	15,705	38,650	5,220	38,544	2,655	38,678	1,035	37,726	45	38,816	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	16,054	39,509	5,336	39,401	2,714	39,538	1,058	38,564	46	39,679	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	16,403	40,368	5,452	40,258	2,773	40,397	1,081	39,402	47	40,542	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	16,752	41,227	5,568	41,114	2,832	41,257	1,104	40,241	48	41,404	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	17,101	42,086	5,684	41,971	2,891	42,116	1,127	41,079	49	42,267	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	17,450	42,944	5,800	42,827	2,950	42,976	1,150	41,918	50	43,129	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	17,799	43,803	5,916	43,684	3,009	43,835	1,173	42,756	51	43,992	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	18,148	44,662	6,032	44,540	3,068	44,695	1,196	43,594	52	44,854	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	18,497	45,521	6,148	45,397	3,127	45,554	1,219	44,433	53	45,717	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	18,846	46,380	6,264	46,253	3,186	46,414	1,242	45,271	54	46,580	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	19,195	47,239	6,380	47,110	3,245	47,273	1,265	46,109	55	47,442	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	19,544	48,098	6,496	47,966	3,304	48,133	1,288	46,948	56	48,305	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	19,893	48,957	6,612	48,823	3,363	48,992	1,311	47,786	57	49,167	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options										
	Open System																						
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (862.586GB)			DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-		
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR	
58	24	20,242	49,816	6,728	49,680	3,422	49,852	1,334	48,624	58	50,030		6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2	
59	24	20,591	50,674	6,844	50,536	3,481	50,711	1,357	49,463	59	50,893		6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2	
60	24	20,940	51,533	6,960	51,393	3,540	51,571	1,380	50,301	60	51,755		6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2	
61	24	21,289	52,392	7,076	52,249	3,599	52,430	1,403	51,139	61	52,618		6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2	
62	24	21,638	53,251	7,192	53,106	3,658	53,290	1,426	51,978	62	53,480		6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2	
63	24	21,987	54,110	7,308	53,962	3,717	54,149	1,449	52,816	63	54,343		6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2	
64	24	22,336	54,969	7,424	54,819	3,776	55,009	1,472	53,654	64	55,206		6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2	
65	24	22,685	55,828	7,540	55,675	3,835	55,868	1,495	54,493	65	56,068		6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2	
66	24	23,034	56,687	7,656	56,532	3,894	56,728	1,518	55,331	66	56,931		6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2	
67	24	23,383	57,546	7,772	57,388	3,953	57,587	1,541	56,169	67	57,793		6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2	
68	24	23,732	58,404	7,888	58,245	4,012	58,447	1,564	57,008	68	58,656		6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2	
69	24	24,081	59,263	8,004	59,102	4,071	59,306	1,587	57,846	69	59,518		6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2	
70	24	24,430	60,122	8,120	59,958	4,130	60,166	1,610	58,685	70	60,381		6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2	
71	24	24,779	60,981	8,236	60,815	4,189	61,025	1,633	59,523	71	61,244		6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2	
72	24	25,128	61,840	8,352	61,671	4,248	61,885	1,656	60,361	72	62,106		6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2	
73	24	25,477	62,699	8,468	62,528	4,307	62,744	1,679	61,200	73	62,969		6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2	
74	24	25,826	63,558	8,584	63,384	4,366	63,604	1,702	62,038	74	63,831		6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2	
75	24	26,175	64,417	8,700	64,241	4,425	64,463	1,725	62,876	75	64,694		6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2	
76	24	26,524	65,276	8,816	65,097	4,484	65,323	1,748	63,715	76	65,557		6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2	
77	24	26,873	66,134	8,932	65,954	4,543	66,182	1,771	64,553	77	66,419		6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2	
78	24	27,222	66,993	9,048	66,810	4,602	67,042	1,794	65,391	78	67,282		6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2	
79	24	27,571	67,852	9,164	67,667	4,661	67,901	1,817	66,230	79	68,144		6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2	
80	24	27,920	68,711	9,280	68,524	4,720	68,761	1,840	67,068	80	69,007		6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
81	24	28,269	69,570	9,396	69,380	4,779	69,620	1,863	67,906	81	69,869		6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
82	24	28,618	70,429	9,512	70,237	4,838	70,480	1,886	68,745	82	70,732		6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
83	24	28,967	71,288	9,628	71,093	4,897	71,339	1,909	69,583	83	71,595		6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
84	24	29,316	72,147	9,744	71,950	4,956	72,199	1,932	70,421	84	72,457		6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
85	24	29,665	73,006	9,860	72,806	5,015	73,059	1,955	71,260	85	73,320		6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
86	24	30,014	73,864	9,976	73,663	5,074	73,918	1,978	72,098	86	74,182		6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
87	24	30,363	74,723	10,092	74,519	5,133	74,778	2,001	72,936	87	75,045		6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
88	24	30,712	75,582	10,208	75,376	5,192	75,637	2,024	73,775	88	75,908		6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
89	24	31,061	76,441	10,324	76,232	5,251	76,497	2,047	74,613	89	76,770		6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
90	24	31,410	77,300	10,440	77,089	5,310	77,356	2,070	75,452	90	77,633		6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
91	24	31,759	78,159	10,556	77,946	5,369	78,216	2,093	76,290	91	78,495		6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
92	24	32,108	79,018	10,672	78,802	5,428	79,075	2,116	77,128	92	79,358		6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
93	24	32,457	79,877	10,788	79,659	5,487	79,935	2,139	77,967	93	80,220		6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
94	24	32,806	80,736	10,904	80,515	5,546	80,794	2,162	78,805	94	81,083		6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
95	24	33,155	81,594	11,020	81,372	5,605	81,654	2,185	79,643	95	81,946		6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
96	24	33,504	82,453	11,136	82,228	5,664	82,513	2,208	80,482	96	82,808		6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
97	24	33,853	83,312	11,252	83,085	5,723	83,373	2,231	81,320	97	83,671		6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
98	24	34,202	84,171	11,368	83,941	5,782	84,232	2,254	82,158	98	84,533		6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
99	24	34,551	85,030	11,484	84,798	5,841	85,092	2,277	82,997	99	85,396		6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
100	24	34,900	85,889	11,600	85,654	5,900	85,951	2,300	83,835	100	86,259		6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
101	24	35,249	86,748	11,716	86,511	5,959	86,811	2,323	84,673	101	87,121		6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
102	24	35,598	87,607	11,832	87,367	6,018	87,670	2,346	85,512	102	87,984		6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
103	24	35,947	88,466	11,948	88,224	6,077	88,530	2,369	86,350	103	88,846		6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
104	24	36,296	89,324	12,064	89,081	6,136	89,389	2,392	87,188	104	89,709		6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
105	24	36,645	90,183	12,180	89,937	6,195	90,249	2,415	88,027	105	90,572		6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
106	24	36,994	91,042	12,296	90,794	6,254	91,108	2,438	88,865	106	91,434		6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
107	24	37,343	91,901	12,412	91,650	6,313	91,968	2,461	89,703	107	92,297		6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
108	24	37,692	92,760	12,528	92,507	6,372	92,827	2,484	90,542	108	93,159		6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
109	24	38,041	93,619	12,644	93,363	6,431	93,687	2,507	91,380	109	94,022		6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
110	24	38,390	94,478	12,760	94,220	6,490	94,546	2,530	92,219	110	94,884		6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
111	24	38,739	95,337	12,876	95,076	6,549	95,406	2,553	93,057	111	95,747		6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	
112	24	39,088	96,196	12,992	95,933	6,608	96,265	2,576	93,895	112	96,610		6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
113	24	39,437	97,054	13,108	96,789	6,667	97,125	2,599	94,734	113	97,472		6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
114	24	39,786	97,913	13,224	97,646	6,726	97,984	2,622	95,572	114	98,335		6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
115	24	40,135	98,772	13,340	98,503	6,785	98,844	2,645	96,410	115	99,197		6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
116	24	40,484	99,631	13,456	99,359	6,844	99,703	2,668	97,249	116	100,060		6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
117	24	40,833	100,490	13,572	100,216	6,903	100,563	2,691	98,087	117	100,923		6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
118	24	41,182	101,349	13,688	101,072	6,962	101,422	2,714	98,925	118	101,785		6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
119	24	41,531	102,208	13,804	101,929	7,021	102,282	2,737	99,764	119	102,648		6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
120	24	41,880	103,067	13,920	102,785	7,080	103,141	2,760	100,602	120	103,510		6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	
121	24	42,229	103,926	14,036	103,642	7,139	104,001	2,783	101,440	121	104,373		6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (862.586GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	42,578	104,784	14,152	104,498	7,198	104,860	2,806	102,279	122	105,235	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	24	42,927	105,643	14,268	105,355	7,257	105,720	2,829	103,117	123	106,098	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	43,276	106,502	14,384	106,211	7,316	106,579	2,852	103,955	124	106,961	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	43,625	107,361	14,500	107,068	7,375	107,439	2,875	104,794	125	107,823	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	43,974	108,220	14,616	107,925	7,434	108,299	2,898	105,632	126	108,686	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	44,323	109,079	14,732	108,781	7,493	109,158	2,921	106,470	127	109,548	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	44,672	109,938	14,848	109,638	7,552	110,018	2,944	107,309	128	110,411	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	45,021	110,797	14,964	110,494	7,611	110,877	2,967	108,147	129	111,274	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	45,370	111,656	15,080	111,351	7,670	111,737	2,990	108,986	130	112,136	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	45,719	112,514	15,196	112,207	7,729	112,596	3,013	109,824	131	112,999	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	46,068	113,373	15,312	113,064	7,788	113,456	3,036	110,662	132	113,861	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	46,417	114,232	15,428	113,920	7,847	114,315	3,059	111,501	133	114,724	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	46,766	115,091	15,544	114,777	7,906	115,175	3,082	112,339	134	115,587	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	47,115	115,950	15,660	115,633	7,965	116,034	3,105	113,177	135	116,449	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	47,464	116,809	15,776	116,490	8,024	116,894	3,128	114,016	136	117,312	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	47,813	117,668	15,892	117,347	8,083	117,753	3,151	114,854	137	118,174	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	48,162	118,527	16,008	118,203	8,142	118,613	3,174	115,692	138	119,037	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	48,511	119,386	16,124	119,060	8,201	119,472	3,197	116,531	139	119,899	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	48,860	120,244	16,240	119,916	8,260	120,332	3,220	117,369	140	120,762	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	49,209	121,103	16,356	120,773	8,319	121,191	3,243	118,207	141	121,625	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	49,558	121,962	16,472	121,629	8,378	122,051	3,266	119,046	142	122,487	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	49,907	122,821	16,588	122,486	8,437	122,910	3,289	119,884	143	123,350	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	349	830	289	820	96	817	29	807	14	780	2	8	1							
2	8	698	1,659	578	1,640	192	1,635	58	1,615	28	1,559	2	16	1							
3	8	1,047	2,489	867	2,461	288	2,452	87	2,422	42	2,339	2	24	1							
4	12	1,396	3,318	1,156	3,281	384	3,269	116	3,230	56	3,119	3	32	1							
5	12	1,745	4,148	1,445	4,101	480	4,087	145	4,037	70	3,898	3	40	1							
6	12	2,094	4,977	1,734	4,921	576	4,904	174	4,845	84	4,678	3	48	1							
7	12	2,443	5,807	2,023	5,741	672	5,721	203	5,652	98	5,458	3	56	1							
8	12	2,792	6,637	2,312	6,561	768	6,539	232	6,460	112	6,237	3	64	1							
9	12	3,141	7,466	2,601	7,382	864	7,356	261	7,267	126	7,017	3	72	1							
10	12	3,490	8,296	2,890	8,202	960	8,173	290	8,075	140	7,796	3	80	1							
11	16	3,839	9,125	3,179	9,022	1,056	8,991	319	8,882	154	8,576	4	88	1							
12	16	4,188	9,955	3,468	9,842	1,152	9,808	348	9,690	168	9,356	4	96	1							
13	16	4,537	10,784	3,757	10,662	1,248	10,625	377	10,497	182	10,135	4	104	1							
14	16	4,886	11,614	4,046	11,483	1,344	11,443	406	11,305	196	10,915	4	112	1							
15	16	5,235	12,444	4,335	12,303	1,440	12,260	435	12,112	210	11,695	4	120	1							
16	16	5,584	13,273	4,624	13,123	1,536	13,078	464	12,920	224	12,474	4	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	16	5,933	14,103	4,913	13,943	1,632	13,895	493	13,727	238	13,254	4	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	20	6,282	14,932	5,202	14,763	1,728	14,712	522	14,535	252	14,034	5	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	20	6,631	15,762	5,491	15,583	1,824	15,530	551	15,342	266	14,813	5	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	20	6,980	16,591	5,780	16,404	1,920	16,347	580	16,150	280	15,593	5	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	20	7,329	17,421	6,069	17,224	2,016	17,164	609	16,957	294	16,373	5	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	20	7,678	18,251	6,358	18,044	2,112	17,982	638	17,764	308	17,152	5	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	20	8,027	19,080	6,647	18,864	2,208	18,799	667	18,572	322	17,932	5	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	20	8,376	19,910	6,936	19,684	2,304	19,616	696	19,379	336	18,712	5	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	8,725	20,739	7,225	20,505	2,400	20,434	725	20,187	350	19,491	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	9,074	21,569	7,514	21,325	2,496	21,251	754	20,994	364	20,271	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	9,423	22,398	7,803	22,145	2,592	22,068	783	21,802	378	21,050	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	9,772	23,228	8,092	22,965	2,688	22,886	812	22,609	392	21,830	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	10,121	24,058	8,381	23,785	2,784	23,703	841	23,417	406	22,610	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	10,470	24,887	8,670	24,605	2,880	24,520	870	24,224	420	23,389	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	10,819	25,717	8,959	25,426	2,976	25,338	899	25,032	434	24,169	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	11,168	26,546	9,248	26,246	3,072	26,155	928	25,839	448	24,949	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	11,517	27,376	9,537	27,066	3,168	26,972	957	26,647	462	25,728	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	11,866	28,205	9,826	27,886	3,264	27,790	986	27,454	476	26,508	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	12,215	29,035	10,115	28,706	3,360	28,607	1,015	28,262	490	27,288	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	12,564	29,865	10,404	29,527	3,456	29,424	1,044	29,069	504	28,067	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	12,913	30,694	10,693	30,347	3,552	30,242	1,073	29,877	518	28,847	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	13,262	31,524	10,982	31,167	3,648	31,059	1,102	30,684	532	29,627	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	13,611	32,353	11,271	31,987	3,744	31,876	1,131	31,492	546	30,406	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	13,960	33,183	11,560	32,807	3,840	32,694	1,160	32,299	560	31,186	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	14,309	34,012	11,849	33,627	3,936	33,511	1,189	33,107	574	31,965	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	14,658	34,842	12,138	34,448	4,032	34,328	1,218	33,914	588	32,745	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	15,007	35,672	12,427	35,268	4,128	35,146	1,247	34,721	602	33,525	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	15,356	36,501	12,716	36,088	4,224	35,963	1,276	35,529	616	34,304	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	15,705	37,331	13,005	36,908	4,320	36,780	1,305	36,336	630	35,084	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	16,054	38,160	13,294	37,728	4,416	37,598	1,334	37,144	644	35,864	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	16,403	38,990	13,583	38,549	4,512	38,415	1,363	37,951	658	36,643	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	16,752	39,820	13,872	39,369	4,608	39,233	1,392	38,759	672	37,423	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	17,101	40,649	14,161	40,189	4,704	40,050	1,421	39,566	686	38,203	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	17,450	41,479	14,450	41,009	4,800	40,867	1,450	40,374	700	38,982	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	17,799	42,308	14,739	41,829	4,896	41,685	1,479	41,181	714	39,762	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	18,148	43,138	15,028	42,649	4,992	42,502	1,508	41,989	728	40,542	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	18,497	43,967	15,317	43,470	5,088	43,319	1,537	42,796	742	41,321	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	18,846	44,797	15,606	44,290	5,184	44,137	1,566	43,604	756	42,101	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	19,195	45,627	15,895	45,110	5,280	44,954	1,595	44,411	770	42,881	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	19,544	46,456	16,184	45,930	5,376	45,771	1,624	45,219	784	43,660	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	19,893	47,286	16,473	46,750	5,472	46,589	1,653	46,026	798	44,440	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	20,242	48,115	16,762	47,571	5,568	47,406	1,682	46,834	812	45,219	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	20,591	48,945	17,051	48,391	5,664	48,223	1,711	47,641	826	45,999	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	20,940	49,774	17,340	49,211	5,760	49,041	1,740	48,449	840	46,779	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	21,289	50,604	17,629	50,031	5,856	49,858	1,769	49,256	854	47,558	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	21,638	51,434	17,918	50,851	5,952	50,675	1,798	50,064	868	48,338	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	21,987	52,263	18,207	51,671	6,048	51,493	1,827	50,871	882	49,118	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	22,336	53,093	18,496	52,492	6,144	52,310	1,856	51,678	896	49,897	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	22,685	53,922	18,785	53,312	6,240	53,127	1,885	52,486	910	50,677	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	23,034	54,752	19,074	54,132	6,336	53,945	1,914	53,293	924	51,457	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	23,383	55,581	19,363	54,952	6,432	54,762	1,943	54,101	938	52,236	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	23,732	56,411	19,652	55,772	6,528	55,579	1,972	54,908	952	53,016	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	24,081	57,241	19,941	56,593	6,624	56,397	2,001	55,716	966	53,796	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	24,430	58,070	20,230	57,413	6,720	57,214	2,030	56,523	980	54,575	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	24,779	58,900	20,519	58,233	6,816	58,031	2,059	57,331	994	55,355	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	25,128	59,729	20,808	59,053	6,912	58,849	2,088	58,138	1,008	56,135	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	25,477	60,559	21,097	59,873	7,008	59,666	2,117	58,946	1,022	56,914	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	25,826	61,388	21,386	60,693	7,104	60,483	2,146	59,753	1,036	57,694	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	26,175	62,218	21,675	61,514	7,200	61,301	2,175	60,561	1,050	58,473	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	26,524	63,048	21,964	62,334	7,296	62,118	2,204	61,368	1,064	59,253	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	26,873	63,877	22,253	63,154	7,392	62,935	2,233	62,176	1,078	60,033	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	27,222	64,707	22,542	63,974	7,488	63,753	2,262	62,983	1,092	60,812	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	27,571	65,536	22,831	64,794	7,584	64,570	2,291	63,791	1,106	61,592	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	27,920	66,366	23,120	65,615	7,680	65,388	2,320	64,598	1,120	62,372	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	28,269	67,195	23,409	66,435	7,776	66,205	2,349	65,406	1,134	63,151	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	28,618	68,025	23,698	67,255	7,872	67,022	2,378	66,213	1,148	63,931	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	28,967	68,855	23,987	68,075	7,968	67,840	2,407	67,021	1,162	64,711	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	29,316	69,684	24,276	68,895	8,064	68,657	2,436	67,828	1,176	65,490	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	29,665	70,514	24,565	69,715	8,160	69,474	2,465	68,635	1,190	66,270	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	30,014	71,343	24,854	70,536	8,256	70,292	2,494	69,443	1,204	67,050	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	30,363	72,173	25,143	71,356	8,352	71,109	2,523	70,250	1,218	67,829	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	30,712	73,002	25,432	72,176	8,448	71,926	2,552	71,058	1,232	68,609	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	31,061	73,832	25,721	72,996	8,544	72,744	2,581	71,865	1,246	69,388	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	31,410	74,662	26,010	73,816	8,640	73,561	2,610	72,673	1,260	70,168	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	31,759	75,491	26,299	74,637	8,736	74,378	2,639	73,480	1,274	70,948	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	32,108	76,321	26,588	75,457	8,832	75,196	2,668	74,288	1,288	71,727	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	32,457	77,150	26,877	76,277	8,928	76,013	2,697	75,095	1,302	72,507	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	32,806	77,980	27,166	77,097	9,024	76,830	2,726	75,903	1,316	73,287	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	33,155	78,809	27,455	77,917	9,120	77,648	2,755	76,710	1,330	74,066	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	33,504	79,639	27,744	78,737	9,216	78,465	2,784	77,518	1,344	74,846	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	33,853	80,469	28,033	79,558	9,312	79,282	2,813	78,325	1,358	75,626	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	34,202	81,298	28,322	80,378	9,408	80,100	2,842	79,133	1,372	76,405	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	34,551	82,128	28,611	81,198	9,504	80,917	2,871	79,940	1,386	77,185	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	34,900	82,957	28,900	82,018	9,600	81,734	2,900	80,748	1,400	77,965	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	35,249	83,787	29,189	82,838	9,696	82,552	2,929	81,555	1,414	78,744	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	35,598	84,616	29,478	83,659	9,792	83,369	2,958	82,363	1,428	79,524	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	35,947	85,446	29,767	84,479	9,888	84,186	2,987	83,170	1,442	80,304	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	36,296	86,276	30,056	85,299	9,984	85,004	3,016	83,978	1,456	81,083	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	36,645	87,105	30,345	86,119	10,080	85,821	3,045	84,785	1,470	81,863	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	36,994	87,935	30,634	86,939	10,176	86,638	3,074	85,592	1,484	82,642	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	37,343	88,764	30,923	87,759	10,272	87,456	3,103	86,400	1,498	83,422	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	37,692	89,594	31,212	88,580	10,368	88,273	3,132	87,207	1,512	84,202	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	38,041	90,423	31,501	89,400	10,464	89,090	3,161	88,015	1,526	84,981	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	38,390	91,253	31,790	90,220	10,560	89,908	3,190	88,822	1,540	85,761	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	38,739	92,083	32,079	91,040	10,656	90,725	3,219	89,630	1,554	86,541	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	39,088	92,912	32,368	91,860	10,752	91,543	3,248	90,437	1,568	87,320	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	39,437	93,742	32,657	92,681	10,848	92,360	3,277	91,245	1,582	88,100	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	39,786	94,571	32,946	93,501	10,944	93,177	3,306	92,052	1,596	88,880	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	40,135	95,401	33,235	94,321	11,040	93,995	3,335	92,860	1,610	89,659	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	40,484	96,230	33,524	95,141	11,136	94,812	3,364	93,667	1,624	90,439	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	40,833	97,060	33,813	95,961	11,232	95,629	3,393	94,475	1,638	91,219	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	41,182	97,890	34,102	96,781	11,328	96,447	3,422	95,282	1,652	91,998	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	41,531	98,719	34,391	97,602	11,424	97,264	3,451	96,090	1,666	92,778	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	41,880	99,549	34,680	98,422	11,520	98,081	3,480	96,897	1,680	93,558	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	42,229	100,378	34,969	99,242	11,616	98,899	3,509	97,705	1,694	94,337	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-146JS/146JSR/146KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	24	42,578	101,208	35,258	100,062	11,712	99,716	3,538	98,512	1,708	95,117	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	24	42,927	102,037	35,547	100,882	11,808	100,533	3,567	99,320	1,722	95,896	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	43,276	102,867	35,836	101,703	11,904	101,351	3,596	100,127	1,736	96,676	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	43,625	103,697	36,125	102,523	12,000	102,168	3,625	100,935	1,750	97,456	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	43,974	104,526	36,414	103,343	12,096	102,985	3,654	101,742	1,764	98,235	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	44,323	105,356	36,703	104,163	12,192	103,803	3,683	102,549	1,778	99,015	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	44,672	106,185	36,992	104,983	12,288	104,620	3,712	103,357	1,792	99,795	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	45,021	107,015	37,281	105,803	12,384	105,437	3,741	104,164	1,806	100,574	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	45,370	107,844	37,570	106,624	12,480	106,255	3,770	104,972	1,820	101,354	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	45,719	108,674	37,859	107,444	12,576	107,072	3,799	105,779	1,834	102,134	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	46,068	109,504	38,148	108,264	12,672	107,889	3,828	106,587	1,848	102,913	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	46,417	110,333	38,437	109,084	12,768	108,707	3,857	107,394	1,862	103,693	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	46,766	111,163	38,726	109,904	12,864	109,524	3,886	108,202	1,876	104,473	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	47,115	111,992	39,015	110,725	12,960	110,341	3,915	109,009	1,890	105,252	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	47,464	112,822	39,304	111,545	13,056	111,159	3,944	109,817	1,904	106,032	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	47,813	113,652	39,593	112,365	13,152	111,976	3,973	110,624	1,918	106,812	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	48,162	114,481	39,882	113,185	13,248	112,793	4,002	111,432	1,932	107,591	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	48,511	115,311	40,171	114,005	13,344	113,611	4,031	112,239	1,946	108,371	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	48,860	116,140	40,460	114,825	13,440	114,428	4,060	113,047	1,960	109,150	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	49,209	116,970	40,749	115,646	13,536	115,246	4,089	113,854	1,974	109,930	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	49,558	117,799	41,038	116,466	13,632	116,063	4,118	114,662	1,988	110,710	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	49,907	118,629	41,327	117,286	13,728	116,880	4,147	115,469	2,002	111,489	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1729.178GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	8	500	1,231	233	1,720	118	1,719	47	1,713	1	1,729	2	8	1							
2	12	1,000	2,461	466	3,441	236	3,438	94	3,426	2	3,458	3	16	1							
3	12	1,500	3,692	699	5,161	354	5,157	141	5,139	3	5,188	3	24	1							
4	12	2,000	4,922	932	6,882	472	6,876	188	6,853	4	6,917	3	32	1							
5	16	2,500	6,153	1,165	8,602	590	8,595	235	8,566	5	8,646	4	40	1							
6	16	3,000	7,383	1,398	10,323	708	10,314	282	10,279	6	10,375	4	48	1							
7	16	3,500	8,614	1,631	12,043	826	12,033	329	11,992	7	12,104	4	56	1							
8	16	4,000	9,844	1,864	13,764	944	13,752	376	13,705	8	13,833	4	64	1							
9	20	4,500	11,075	2,097	15,484	1,062	15,471	423	15,418	9	15,563	5	72	1							
10	20	5,000	12,305	2,330	17,205	1,180	17,190	470	17,132	10	17,292	5	80	1							
11	20	5,500	13,536	2,563	18,925	1,298	18,909	517	18,845	11	19,021	5	88	1							
12	24	6,000	14,766	2,796	20,646	1,416	20,628	564	20,558	12	20,750	6	96	1							
13	24	6,500	15,997	3,029	22,366	1,534	22,347	611	22,271	13	22,479	6	104	1							
14	24	7,000	17,227	3,262	24,087	1,652	24,066	658	23,984	14	24,208	6	112	1							
15	24	7,500	18,458	3,495	25,807	1,770	25,785	705	25,697	15	25,938	6	120	1							
16	24	8,000	19,688	3,728	27,528	1,888	27,504	752	27,410	16	27,667	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	24	8,500	20,919	3,961	29,248	2,006	29,223	799	29,124	17	29,396	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	24	9,000	22,149	4,194	30,968	2,124	30,942	846	30,837	18	31,125	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	24	9,500	23,380	4,427	32,689	2,242	32,661	893	32,550	19	32,854	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	24	10,000	24,610	4,660	34,409	2,360	34,380	940	34,263	20	34,584	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	10,500	25,841	4,893	36,130	2,478	36,100	987	35,976	21	36,313	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	11,000	27,071	5,126	37,850	2,596	37,819	1,034	37,689	22	38,042	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	11,500	28,302	5,359	39,571	2,714	39,538	1,081	39,402	23	39,771	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	12,000	29,532	5,592	41,291	2,832	41,257	1,128	41,116	24	41,500	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	12,500	30,763	5,825	43,012	2,950	42,976	1,175	42,829	25	43,229	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	13,000	31,993	6,058	44,732	3,068	44,695	1,222	44,542	26	44,959	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	13,500	33,224	6,291	46,453	3,186	46,414	1,269	46,255	27	46,688	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	14,000	34,454	6,524	48,173	3,304	48,133	1,316	47,968	28	48,417	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	14,500	35,685	6,757	49,894	3,422	49,852	1,363	49,681	29	50,146	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	15,000	36,915	6,990	51,614	3,540	51,571	1,410	51,395	30	51,875	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	15,500	38,146	7,223	53,335	3,658	53,290	1,457	53,108	31	53,605	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	16,000	39,376	7,456	55,055	3,776	55,009	1,504	54,821	32	55,334	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	16,500	40,607	7,689	56,776	3,894	56,728	1,551	56,534	33	57,063	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	17,000	41,837	7,922	58,496	4,012	58,447	1,598	58,247	34	58,792	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	17,500	43,068	8,155	60,217	4,130	60,166	1,645	59,960	35	60,521	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	18,000	44,298	8,388	61,937	4,248	61,885	1,692	61,673	36	62,250	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	18,500	45,529	8,621	63,657	4,366	63,604	1,739	63,387	37	63,980	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	19,000	46,759	8,854	65,378	4,484	65,323	1,786	65,100	38	65,709	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	19,500	47,990	9,087	67,098	4,602	67,042	1,833	66,813	39	67,438	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	20,000	49,220	9,320	68,819	4,720	68,761	1,880	68,526	40	69,167	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	20,500	50,451	9,553	70,539	4,838	70,480	1,927	70,239	41	70,896	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	21,000	51,681	9,786	72,260	4,956	72,199	1,974	71,952	42	72,625	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	21,500	52,912	10,019	73,980	5,074	73,918	2,021	73,665	43	74,355	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	22,000	54,142	10,252	75,701	5,192	75,637	2,068	75,379	44	76,084	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	22,500	55,373	10,485	77,421	5,310	77,356	2,115	77,092	45	77,813	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	23,000	56,603	10,718	79,142	5,428	79,075	2,162	78,805	46	79,542	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	23,500	57,834	10,951	80,862	5,546	80,794	2,209	80,518	47	81,271	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	24,000	59,064	11,184	82,583	5,664	82,513	2,256	82,231	48	83,001	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	24,500	60,295	11,417	84,303	5,782	84,232	2,303	83,944	49	84,730	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	25,000	61,525	11,650	86,024	5,900	85,951	2,350	85,658	50	86,459	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	25,500	62,756	11,883	87,744	6,018	87,670	2,397	87,371	51	88,188	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	26,000	63,986	12,116	89,465	6,136	89,389	2,444	89,084	52	89,917	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	26,500	65,217	12,349	91,185	6,254	91,108	2,491	90,797	53	91,646	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	27,000	66,447	12,582	92,905	6,372	92,827	2,538	92,510	54	93,376	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	27,500	67,678	12,815	94,626	6,490	94,546	2,585	94,223	55	95,105	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	28,000	68,908	13,048	96,346	6,608	96,265	2,632	95,936	56	96,834	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	28,500	70,139	13,281	98,067	6,726	97,984	2,679	97,650	57	98,563	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1729.178GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	29,000	71,369	13,514	99,787	6,844	99,703	2,726	99,363	58	100,292	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	29,500	72,600	13,747	101,508	6,962	101,422	2,773	101,076	59	102,022	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	30,000	73,830	13,980	103,228	7,080	103,141	2,820	102,789	60	103,751	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	30,500	75,061	14,213	104,949	7,198	104,860	2,867	104,502	61	105,480	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	31,000	76,291	14,446	106,669	7,316	106,579	2,914	106,215	62	107,209	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	31,500	77,522	14,679	108,390	7,434	108,299	2,961	107,928	63	108,938	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	32,000	78,752	14,912	110,110	7,552	110,018	3,008	109,642	64	110,667	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	32,500	79,983	15,145	111,831	7,670	111,737	3,055	111,355	65	112,397	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	33,000	81,213	15,378	113,551	7,788	113,456	3,102	113,068	66	114,126	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	33,500	82,444	15,611	115,272	7,906	115,175	3,149	114,781	67	115,855	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	34,000	83,674	15,844	116,992	8,024	116,894	3,196	116,494	68	117,584	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	34,500	84,905	16,077	118,713	8,142	118,613	3,243	118,207	69	119,313	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	35,000	86,135	16,310	120,433	8,260	120,332	3,290	119,921	70	121,042	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	35,500	87,366	16,543	122,154	8,378	122,051	3,337	121,634	71	122,772	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	36,000	88,596	16,776	123,874	8,496	123,770	3,384	123,347	72	124,501	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	28	36,500	89,827	17,009	125,594	8,614	125,489	3,431	125,060	73	126,230	7	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	28	37,000	91,057	17,242	127,315	8,732	127,208	3,478	126,773	74	127,959	7	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	28	37,500	92,288	17,475	129,035	8,850	128,927	3,525	128,486	75	129,688	7	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	28	38,000	93,518	17,708	130,756	8,968	130,646	3,572	130,199	76	131,418	7	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	28	38,500	94,749	17,941	132,476	9,086	132,365	3,619	131,913	77	133,147	7	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	28	39,000	95,979	18,174	134,197	9,204	134,084	3,666	133,626	78	134,876	7	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	28	39,500	97,210	18,407	135,917	9,322	135,803	3,713	135,339	79	136,605	7	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	28	40,000	98,440	18,640	137,638	9,440	137,522	3,760	137,052	80	138,334	7	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	28	40,500	99,671	18,873	139,358	9,558	139,241	3,807	138,765	81	140,063	7	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	28	41,000	100,901	19,106	141,079	9,676	140,960	3,854	140,478	82	141,793	7	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	32	41,500	102,132	19,339	142,799	9,794	142,679	3,901	142,191	83	143,522	8	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	32	42,000	103,362	19,572	144,520	9,912	144,398	3,948	143,905	84	145,251	8	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	32	42,500	104,593	19,805	146,240	10,030	146,117	3,995	145,618	85	146,980	8	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	32	43,000	105,823	20,038	147,961	10,148	147,836	4,042	147,331	86	148,709	8	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	32	43,500	107,054	20,271	149,681	10,266	149,555	4,089	149,044	87	150,438	8	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	32	44,000	108,284	20,504	151,402	10,384	151,274	4,136	150,757	88	152,168	8	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	32	44,500	109,515	20,737	153,122	10,502	152,993	4,183	152,470	89	153,897	8	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	32	45,000	110,745	20,970	154,842	10,620	154,712	4,230	154,184	90	155,626	8	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	32	45,500	111,976	21,203	156,563	10,738	156,431	4,277	155,897	91	157,355	8	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	32	46,000	113,206	21,436	158,283	10,856	158,150	4,324	157,610	92	159,084	8	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	36	46,500	114,437	21,669	160,004	10,974	159,869	4,371	159,323	93	160,814	9	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	36	47,000	115,667	21,902	161,724	11,092	161,588	4,418	161,036	94	162,543	9	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	36	47,500	116,898	22,135	163,445	11,210	163,307	4,465	162,749	95	164,272	9	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	36	48,000	118,128	22,368	165,165	11,328	165,026	4,512	164,462	96	166,001	9	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	36	48,500	119,359	22,601	166,886	11,446	166,745	4,559	166,176	97	167,730	9	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	36	49,000	120,589	22,834	168,606	11,564	168,464	4,606	167,889	98	169,459	9	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	36	49,500	121,820	23,067	170,327	11,682	170,183	4,653	169,602	99	171,189	9	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	36	50,000	123,050	23,300	172,047	11,800	171,902	4,700	171,315	100	172,918	9	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	36	50,500	124,281	23,533	173,768	11,918	173,621	4,747	173,028	101	174,647	9	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	36	51,000	125,511	23,766	175,488	12,036	175,340	4,794	174,741	102	176,376	9	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	40	51,500	126,742	23,999	177,209	12,154	177,059	4,841	176,454	103	178,105	10	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	40	52,000	127,972	24,232	178,929	12,272	178,778	4,888	178,168	104	179,835	10	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	40	52,500	129,203	24,465	180,650	12,390	180,498	4,935	179,881	105	181,564	10	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	40	53,000	130,433	24,698	182,370	12,508	182,217	4,982	181,594	106	183,293	10	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	40	53,500	131,664	24,931	184,091	12,626	183,936	5,029	183,307	107	185,022	10	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	40	54,000	132,894	25,164	185,811	12,744	185,655	5,076	185,020	108	186,751	10	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	40	54,500	134,125	25,397	187,531	12,862	187,374	5,123	186,733	109	188,480	10	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	40	55,000	135,355	25,630	189,252	12,980	189,093	5,170	188,447	110	190,210	10	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	40	55,500	136,586	25,863	190,972	13,098	190,812	5,217	190,160	111	191,939	10	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	40	56,000	137,816	26,096	192,693	13,216	192,531	5,264	191,873	112	193,668	10	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	44	56,500	139,047	26,329	194,413	13,334	194,250	5,311	193,586	113	195,397	11	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	44	57,000	140,277	26,562	196,134	13,452	195,969	5,358	195,299	114	197,126	11	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	44	57,500	141,508	26,795	197,854	13,570	197,688	5,405	197,012	115	198,855	11	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	44	58,000	142,738	27,028	199,575	13,688	199,407	5,452	198,725	116	200,585	11	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	44	58,500	143,969	27,261	201,295	13,806	201,126	5,499	200,439	117	202,314	11	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	44	59,000	145,199	27,494	203,016	13,924	202,845	5,546	202,152	118	204,043	11	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	44	59,500	146,430	27,727	204,736	14,042	204,564	5,593	203,865	119	205,772	11	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	44	60,000	147,660	27,960	206,457	14,160	206,283	5,640	205,578	120	207,501	11	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	44	60,500	148,891	28,193	208,177	14,278	208,002	5,687	207,291	121	209,231	11	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (1729.178GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
122	44	61,000	150,121	28,426	209,898	14,396	209,721	5,734	209,004	122	210,960	11	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	44	61,500	151,352	28,659	211,618	14,514	211,440	5,781	210,717	123	212,689	11	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	48	62,000	152,582	28,892	213,339	14,632	213,159	5,828	212,431	124	214,418	12	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	48	62,500	153,813	29,125	215,059	14,750	214,878	5,875	214,144	125	216,147	12	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	48	63,000	155,043	29,358	216,779	14,868	216,597	5,922	215,857	126	217,876	12	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	48	63,500	156,274	29,591	218,500	14,986	218,316	5,969	217,570	127	219,606	12	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	48	64,000	157,504	29,824	220,220	15,104	220,035	6,016	219,283	128	221,335	12	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	48	64,500	158,735	30,057	221,941	15,222	221,754	6,063	220,996	129	223,064	12	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	48	65,000	159,965	30,290	223,661	15,340	223,473	6,110	222,710	130	224,793	12	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	48			30,523	225,382	15,458	225,192	6,157	224,423	131	226,522	12	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	48			30,756	227,102	15,576	226,911	6,204	226,136	132	228,251	12	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	48			30,989	228,823	15,694	228,630	6,251	227,849	133	229,981	12	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	52			31,222	230,543	15,812	230,349	6,298	229,562	134	231,710	13	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	52			31,455	232,264	15,930	232,068	6,345	231,275	135	233,439	13	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	52			31,688	233,984	16,048	233,787	6,392	232,988	136	235,168	13	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	52			31,921	235,705	16,166	235,506	6,439	234,702	137	236,897	13	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	52			32,154	237,425	16,284	237,225	6,486	236,415	138	238,627	13	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	52			32,387	239,146	16,402	238,944	6,533	238,128	139	240,356	13	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	52			32,620	240,866	16,520	240,663	6,580	239,841	140	242,085	13	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	52			32,853	242,587	16,638	242,382	6,627	241,554	141	243,814	13	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	52			33,086	244,307	16,756	244,101	6,674	243,267	142	245,543	13	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	52			33,319	246,027	16,874	245,820	6,721	244,980	143	247,272	13	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10Kmin^{-1}/15Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		6588/3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
0	8	500	1,189	500	1,419	193	1,643	59	1,643	29	1,615	2	8	1							
2	12	1,000	2,377	1,000	2,838	386	3,286	118	3,286	58	3,230	3	16	1							
3	12	1,500	3,566	1,500	4,257	579	4,930	177	4,928	87	4,845	3	24	1							
4	12	2,000	4,754	2,000	5,676	772	6,573	236	6,571	116	6,460	3	32	1							
5	12	2,500	5,943	2,500	7,095	965	8,216	295	8,214	145	8,075	3	40	1							
6	16	3,000	7,131	3,000	8,514	1,158	9,859	354	9,857	174	9,690	4	48	1							
7	16	3,500	8,320	3,500	9,933	1,351	11,502	413	11,500	203	11,305	4	56	1							
8	16	4,000	9,508	4,000	11,352	1,544	13,146	472	13,142	232	12,920	4	64	1							
9	20	4,500	10,697	4,500	12,771	1,737	14,789	531	14,785	261	14,535	5	72	1							
10	20	5,000	11,885	5,000	14,190	1,930	16,432	590	16,428	290	16,150	5	80	1							
11	20	5,500	13,074	5,500	15,609	2,123	18,075	649	18,071	319	17,765	5	88	1							
12	24	6,000	14,262	6,000	17,028	2,316	19,718	708	19,714	348	19,380	6	96	1							
13	24	6,500	15,451	6,500	18,447	2,509	21,362	767	21,356	377	20,995	6	104	1							
14	24	7,000	16,639	7,000	19,866	2,702	23,005	826	22,999	406	22,610	6	112	1							
15	24	7,500	17,828	7,500	21,285	2,895	24,648	885	24,642	435	24,225	6	120	1							
16	24	8,000	19,016	8,000	22,704	3,088	26,291	944	26,285	464	25,840	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	24	8,500	20,205	8,500	24,123	3,281	27,934	1,003	27,928	493	27,455	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	24	9,000	21,393	9,000	25,542	3,474	29,578	1,062	29,570	522	29,070	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	24	9,500	22,582	9,500	26,961	3,667	31,221	1,121	31,213	551	30,685	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	24	10,000	23,770	10,000	28,380	3,860	32,864	1,180	32,856	580	32,300	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	10,500	24,959	10,500	29,799	4,053	34,507	1,239	34,499	609	33,915	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	11,000	26,147	11,000	31,218	4,246	36,150	1,298	36,142	638	35,530	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	11,500	27,336	11,500	32,637	4,439	37,794	1,357	37,784	667	37,145	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	12,000	28,524	12,000	34,056	4,632	39,437	1,416	39,427	696	38,760	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	12,500	29,713	12,500	35,475	4,825	41,080	1,475	41,070	725	40,375	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	13,000	30,901	13,000	36,894	5,018	42,723	1,534	42,713	754	41,990	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	13,500	32,090	13,500	38,313	5,211	44,366	1,593	44,355	783	43,604	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	14,000	33,278	14,000	39,732	5,404	46,010	1,652	45,998	812	45,219	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	14,500	34,467	14,500	41,151	5,597	47,653	1,711	47,641	841	46,834	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	15,000	35,655	15,000	42,570	5,790	49,296	1,770	49,284	870	48,449	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	15,500	36,844	15,500	43,989	5,983	50,939	1,829	50,927	899	50,064	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	16,000	38,032	16,000	45,408	6,176	52,582	1,888	52,569	928	51,679	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	16,500	39,221	16,500	46,827	6,369	54,226	1,947	54,212	957	53,294	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	17,000	40,409	17,000	48,246	6,562	55,869	2,006	55,855	986	54,909	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	17,500	41,598	17,500	49,665	6,755	57,512	2,065	57,498	1,015	56,524	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	18,000	42,786	18,000	51,084	6,948	59,155	2,124	59,141	1,044	58,139	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	18,500	43,975	18,500	52,503	7,141	60,798	2,183	60,783	1,073	59,754	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	19,000	45,163	19,000	53,922	7,334	62,442	2,242	62,426	1,102	61,369	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	19,500	46,352	19,500	55,341	7,527	64,085	2,301	64,069	1,131	62,984	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	20,000	47,540	20,000	56,760	7,720	65,728	2,360	65,712	1,160	64,599	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	20,500	48,729	20,500	58,179	7,913	67,371	2,419	67,355	1,189	66,214	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	21,000	49,917	21,000	59,598	8,106	69,014	2,478	68,997	1,218	67,829	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	21,500	51,106	21,500	61,017	8,299	70,658	2,537	70,640	1,247	69,444	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	22,000	52,294	22,000	62,436	8,492	72,301	2,596	72,283	1,276	71,059	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	22,500	53,483	22,500	63,855	8,685	73,944	2,655	73,926	1,305	72,674	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	23,000	54,671	23,000	65,274	8,878	75,587	2,714	75,569	1,334	74,289	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	23,500	55,860	23,500	66,693	9,071	77,230	2,773	77,211	1,363	75,904	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	24,000	57,048	24,000	68,112	9,264	78,874	2,832	78,854	1,392	77,519	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	24,500	58,237	24,500	69,531	9,457	80,517	2,891	80,497	1,421	79,134	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	25,000	59,425	25,000	70,950	9,650	82,160	2,950	82,140	1,450	80,749	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	25,500	60,614	25,500	72,369	9,843	83,803	3,009	83,783	1,479	82,364	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	26,000	61,802	26,000	73,788	10,036	85,447	3,068	85,425	1,508	83,979	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	26,500	62,991	26,500	75,207	10,229	87,090	3,127	87,068	1,537	85,594	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	27,000	64,179	27,000	76,626	10,422	88,733	3,186	88,711	1,566	87,209	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	27,500	65,368	27,500	78,045	10,615	90,376	3,245	90,354	1,595	88,824	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	28,000	66,556	28,000	79,464	10,808	92,019	3,304	91,997	1,624	90,439	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	28,500	67,745	28,500	80,883	11,001	93,663	3,363	93,639	1,653	92,054	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		6588/3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/R12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	24	29,000	68,933	29,000	82,302	11,194	95,306	3,422	95,282	1,682	93,669	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	29,500	70,122	29,500	83,721	11,387	96,949	3,481	96,925	1,711	95,284	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	30,000	71,310	30,000	85,140	11,580	98,592	3,540	98,568	1,740	96,899	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	30,500	72,499	30,500	86,559	11,773	100,235	3,599	100,211	1,769	98,514	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	24	31,000	73,687	31,000	87,978	11,966	101,879	3,658	101,853	1,798	100,129	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	31,500	74,876	31,500	89,397	12,159	103,522	3,717	103,496	1,827	101,744	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	32,000	76,064	32,000	90,816	12,352	105,165	3,776	105,139	1,856	103,359	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	32,500	77,253	32,500	92,235	12,545	106,808	3,835	106,782	1,885	104,974	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	33,000	78,441	33,000	93,654	12,738	108,451	3,894	108,425	1,914	106,589	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	33,500	79,630	33,500	95,073	12,931	110,095	3,953	110,067	1,943	108,204	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	34,000	80,818	34,000	96,492	13,124	111,738	4,012	111,710	1,972	109,819	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	34,500	82,007	34,500	97,911	13,317	113,381	4,071	113,353	2,001	111,434	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	35,000	83,195	35,000	99,330	13,510	115,024	4,130	114,996	2,030	113,049	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	35,500	84,384	35,500	100,749	13,703	116,667	4,189	116,639	2,059	114,664	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	36,000	85,572	36,000	102,168	13,896	118,311	4,248	118,281	2,088	116,279	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	36,500	86,761	36,500	103,587	14,089	119,954	4,307	119,924	2,117	117,894	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	37,000	87,949	37,000	105,006	14,282	121,597	4,366	121,567	2,146	119,509	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	37,500	89,138	37,500	106,425	14,475	123,240	4,425	123,210	2,175	121,124	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	38,000	90,326	38,000	107,844	14,668	124,883	4,484	124,852	2,204	122,739	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	28	38,500	91,515	38,500	109,263	14,861	126,527	4,543	126,495	2,233	124,354	7	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	28	39,000	92,703	39,000	110,682	15,054	128,170	4,602	128,138	2,262	125,969	7	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	28	39,500	93,892	39,500	112,101	15,247	129,813	4,661	129,781	2,291	127,583	7	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	28	40,000	95,080	40,000	113,520	15,440	131,456	4,720	131,424	2,320	129,198	7	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	28	40,500	96,269	40,500	114,939	15,633	133,099	4,779	133,066	2,349	130,813	7	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	28	41,000	97,457	41,000	116,358	15,826	134,743	4,838	134,709	2,378	132,428	7	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	28	41,500	98,646	41,500	117,777	16,019	136,386	4,897	136,352	2,407	134,043	7	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	28	42,000	99,834	42,000	119,196	16,212	138,029	4,956	137,995	2,436	135,658	7	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	28	42,500	101,023	42,500	120,615	16,405	139,672	5,015	139,638	2,465	137,273	7	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	28	43,000	102,211	43,000	122,034	16,598	141,315	5,074	141,280	2,494	138,888	7	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	32	43,500	103,400	43,500	123,453	16,791	142,959	5,133	142,923	2,523	140,503	8	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	32	44,000	104,588	44,000	124,872	16,984	144,602	5,192	144,566	2,552	142,118	8	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	32	44,500	105,777	44,500	126,291	17,177	146,245	5,251	146,209	2,581	143,733	8	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	32	45,000	106,965	45,000	127,710	17,370	147,888	5,310	147,852	2,610	145,348	8	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	32	45,500	108,154	45,500	129,129	17,563	149,531	5,369	149,494	2,639	146,963	8	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	32	46,000	109,342	46,000	130,548	17,756	151,175	5,428	151,137	2,668	148,578	8	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	32	46,500	110,531	46,500	131,967	17,949	152,818	5,487	152,780	2,697	150,193	8	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	32	47,000	111,719	47,000	133,386	18,142	154,461	5,546	154,423	2,726	151,808	8	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	32	47,500	112,908	47,500	134,805	18,335	156,104	5,605	156,066	2,755	153,423	8	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	32	48,000	114,096	48,000	136,224	18,528	157,747	5,664	157,708	2,784	155,038	8	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	32	48,500	115,285	48,500	137,643	18,721	159,391	5,723	159,351	2,813	156,653	8	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	36	49,000	116,473	49,000	139,062	18,914	161,034	5,782	160,994	2,842	158,268	9	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	36	49,500	117,662	49,500	140,481	19,107	162,677	5,841	162,637	2,871	159,883	9	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	36	50,000	118,850	50,000	141,900	19,300	164,320	5,900	164,280	2,900	161,498	9	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	36	50,500	120,039	50,500	143,319	19,493	165,963	5,959	165,922	2,929	163,113	9	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	36	51,000	121,227	51,000	144,738	19,686	167,607	6,018	167,565	2,958	164,728	9	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	36	51,500	122,416	51,500	146,157	19,879	169,250	6,077	169,208	2,987	166,343	9	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	36	52,000	123,604	52,000	147,576	20,072	170,893	6,136	170,851	3,016	167,958	9	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	36	52,500	124,793	52,500	148,995	20,265	172,536	6,195	172,494	3,045	169,573	9	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	36	53,000	125,981	53,000	150,414	20,458	174,179	6,254	174,136	3,074	171,188	9	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	36	53,500	127,170	53,500	151,833	20,651	175,823	6,313	175,779	3,103	172,803	9	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	36	54,000	128,358	54,000	153,252	20,844	177,466	6,372	177,422	3,132	174,418	9	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	40	54,500	129,547	54,500	154,671	21,037	179,109	6,431	179,065	3,161	176,033	10	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	40	55,000	130,735	55,000	156,090	21,230	180,752	6,490	180,708	3,190	177,648	10	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	40	55,500	131,924	55,500	157,509	21,423	182,395	6,549	182,350	3,219	179,263	10	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	40	56,000	133,112	56,000	158,928	21,616	184,039	6,608	183,993	3,248	180,878	10	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	40	56,500	134,301	56,500	160,347	21,809	185,682	6,667	185,636	3,277	182,493	10	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	40	57,000	135,489	57,000	161,766	22,002	187,325	6,726	187,279	3,306	184,108	10	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	40	57,500	136,678	57,500	163,185	22,195	188,968	6,785	188,922	3,335	185,723	10	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	40	58,000	137,866	58,000	164,604	22,388	190,611	6,844	190,564	3,364	187,338	10	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	40	58,500	139,055	58,500	166,023	22,581	192,255	6,903	192,207	3,393	188,953	10	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	40	59,000	140,243	59,000	167,442	22,774	193,898	6,962	193,850	3,422	190,568	10	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	44	59,500	141,432	59,500	168,861	22,967	195,541	7,021	195,493	3,451	192,183	11	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	44	60,000	142,620	60,000	170,280	23,160	197,184	7,080	197,136	3,480	193,798	11	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	44	60,500	143,809	60,500	171,699	23,353	198,827	7,139	198,778	3,509	195,413	11	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2004, 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		6588/3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)			DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-300JSR/300KSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
122	44	61,000	144,997	61,000	173,118	23,546	200,471	7,198	200,421	3,538	197,028		11	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	44	61,500	146,186	61,500	174,537	23,739	202,114	7,257	202,064	3,567	198,643		11	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	44	62,000	147,374	62,000	175,956	23,932	203,757	7,316	203,707	3,596	200,258		11	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	44	62,500	148,563	62,500	177,375	24,125	205,400	7,375	205,350	3,625	201,873		11	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	44	63,000	149,751	63,000	178,794	24,318	207,043	7,434	206,992	3,654	203,488		11	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	44	63,500	150,940	63,500	180,213	24,511	208,687	7,493	208,635	3,683	205,103		11	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	44	64,000	152,128	64,000	181,632	24,704	210,330	7,552	210,278	3,712	206,718		11	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	44	64,500	153,317	64,500	183,051	24,897	211,973	7,611	211,921	3,741	208,333		11	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	48	65,000	154,505	65,000	184,470	25,090	213,616	7,670	213,563	3,770	209,948		12	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	48					25,283	215,259	7,729	215,206	3,799	211,563		12	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	48					25,476	216,903	7,788	216,849	3,828	213,177		12	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	48					25,669	218,546	7,847	218,492	3,857	214,792		12	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	48					25,862	220,189	7,906	220,135	3,886	216,407		12	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	48					26,055	221,832	7,965	221,777	3,915	218,022		12	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	48					26,248	223,475	8,024	223,420	3,944	219,637		12	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	48					26,441	225,119	8,083	225,063	3,973	221,252		12	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	48					26,634	226,762	8,142	226,706	4,002	222,867		12	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	48					26,827	228,405	8,201	228,349	4,031	224,482		12	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	48					27,020	230,048	8,260	229,991	4,060	226,097		12	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	52					27,213	231,691	8,319	231,634	4,089	227,712		13	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	52					27,406	233,335	8,378	233,277	4,118	229,327		13	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	52					27,599	234,978	8,437	234,920	4,147	230,942		13	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Open System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (437.482GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	177	436	59	436	30	437	12	437	1	437	1	8	1							
2	8	354	871	118	871	60	874	24	875	2	875	2	16	1							
3	8	531	1,307	177	1,307	90	1,311	36	1,312	3	1,312	2	24	1							
4	8	708	1,742	236	1,743	120	1,748	48	1,750	4	1,750	2	32	1							
5	8	885	2,178	295	2,178	150	2,185	60	2,187	5	2,187	2	40	1							
6	8	1,062	2,614	354	2,614	180	2,622	72	2,624	6	2,625	2	48	1							
7	12	1,239	3,049	413	3,050	210	3,059	84	3,062	7	3,062	3	56	1							
8	12	1,416	3,485	472	3,485	240	3,496	96	3,499	8	3,500	3	64	1							
9	12	1,593	3,920	531	3,921	270	3,933	108	3,937	9	3,937	3	72	1							
10	12	1,770	4,356	590	4,357	300	4,370	120	4,374	10	4,375	3	80	1							
11	12	1,947	4,792	649	4,792	330	4,807	132	4,811	11	4,812	3	88	1							
12	12	2,124	5,227	708	5,228	360	5,244	144	5,249	12	5,250	3	96	1							
13	12	2,301	5,663	767	5,664	390	5,682	156	5,686	13	5,687	3	104	1							
14	12	2,478	6,098	826	6,099	420	6,119	168	6,124	14	6,125	3	112	1							
15	12	2,655	6,534	885	6,535	450	6,556	180	6,561	15	6,562	3	120	1							
16	12	2,832	6,970	944	6,970	480	6,993	192	6,998	16	7,000	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	12	3,009	7,405	1,003	7,406	510	7,430	204	7,436	17	7,437	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	12	3,186	7,841	1,062	7,842	540	7,867	216	7,873	18	7,875	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	12	3,363	8,276	1,121	8,277	570	8,304	228	8,311	19	8,312	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	16	3,540	8,712	1,180	8,713	600	8,741	240	8,748	20	8,750	4	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	16	3,717	9,148	1,239	9,149	630	9,178	252	9,185	21	9,187	4	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	16	3,894	9,583	1,298	9,584	660	9,615	264	9,623	22	9,625	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	16	4,071	10,019	1,357	10,020	690	10,052	276	10,060	23	10,062	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	16	4,248	10,454	1,416	10,456	720	10,489	288	10,498	24	10,500	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	16	4,425	10,890	1,475	10,891	750	10,926	300	10,935	25	10,937	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	16	4,602	11,326	1,534	11,327	780	11,363	312	11,372	26	11,375	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	16	4,779	11,761	1,593	11,763	810	11,800	324	11,810	27	11,812	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	16	4,956	12,197	1,652	12,198	840	12,237	336	12,247	28	12,249	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	16	5,133	12,632	1,711	12,634	870	12,674	348	12,685	29	12,687	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	16	5,310	13,068	1,770	13,070	900	13,111	360	13,122	30	13,124	4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	16	5,487	13,504	1,829	13,505	930	13,548	372	13,559	31	13,562	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	16	5,664	13,939	1,888	13,941	960	13,985	384	13,997	32	13,999	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	16	5,841	14,375	1,947	14,377	990	14,422	396	14,434	33	14,437	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	20	6,018	14,810	2,006	14,812	1,020	14,859	408	14,872	34	14,874	5	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	20	6,195	15,246	2,065	15,248	1,050	15,296	420	15,309	35	15,312	5	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	6,372	15,681	2,124	15,684	1,080	15,733	432	15,746	36	15,749	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	6,549	16,117	2,183	16,119	1,110	16,170	444	16,184	37	16,187	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	6,726	16,553	2,242	16,555	1,140	16,608	456	16,621	38	16,624	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	6,903	16,988	2,301	16,991	1,170	17,045	468	17,059	39	17,062	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	20	7,080	17,424	2,360	17,426	1,200	17,482	480	17,496	40	17,499	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	20	7,257	17,859	2,419	17,862	1,230	17,919	492	17,933	41	17,937	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	20	7,434	18,295	2,478	18,298	1,260	18,356	504	18,371	42	18,374	5	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	20	7,611	18,731	2,537	18,733	1,290	18,793	516	18,808	43	18,812	5	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	20	7,788	19,166	2,596	19,169	1,320	19,230	528	19,246	44	19,249	5	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	20	7,965	19,602	2,655	19,605	1,350	19,667	540	19,683	45	19,687	5	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	20	8,142	20,037	2,714	20,040	1,380	20,104	552	20,120	46	20,124	5	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	8,319	20,473	2,773	20,476	1,410	20,541	564	20,558	47	20,562	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	8,496	20,909	2,832	20,911	1,440	20,978	576	20,995	48	20,999	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	8,673	21,344	2,891	21,347	1,470	21,415	588	21,433	49	21,437	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	8,850	21,780	2,950	21,783	1,500	21,852	600	21,870	50	21,874	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	9,027	22,215	3,009	22,218	1,530	22,289	612	22,307	51	22,312	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	9,204	22,651	3,068	22,654	1,560	22,726	624	22,745	52	22,749	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	9,381	23,087	3,127	23,090	1,590	23,163	636	23,182	53	23,187	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	9,558	23,522	3,186	23,525	1,620	23,600	648	23,620	54	23,624	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	9,735	23,958	3,245	23,961	1,650	24,037	660	24,057	55	24,062	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	9,912	24,393	3,304	24,397	1,680	24,474	672	24,494	56	24,499	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	10,089	24,829	3,363	24,832	1,710	24,911	684	24,932	57	24,936	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
58	24	10,266	25,265	3,422	25,268	1,740	25,348	696	25,369	58	25,374	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	10,443	25,700	3,481	25,704	1,770	25,785	708	25,807	59	25,811	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	10,620	26,136	3,540	26,139	1,800	26,222	720	26,244	60	26,249	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	10,797	26,571	3,599	26,575	1,830	26,659	732	26,681	61	26,686	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (437.482GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
62	24	10,974	27,007	3,658	27,011	1,860	27,096	744	27,119	62	27,124	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	11,151	27,443	3,717	27,446	1,890	27,534	756	27,556	63	27,561	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	11,328	27,878	3,776	27,882	1,920	27,971	768	27,994	64	27,999	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	11,505	28,314	3,835	28,318	1,950	28,408	780	28,431	65	28,436	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	11,682	28,749	3,894	28,753	1,980	28,845	792	28,868	66	28,874	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	11,859	29,185	3,953	29,189	2,010	29,282	804	29,306	67	29,311	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	12,036	29,621	4,012	29,625	2,040	29,719	816	29,743	68	29,749	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	12,213	30,056	4,071	30,060	2,070	30,156	828	30,181	69	30,186	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	12,390	30,492	4,130	30,496	2,100	30,593	840	30,618	70	30,624	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	12,567	30,927	4,189	30,932	2,130	31,030	852	31,055	71	31,061	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	12,744	31,363	4,248	31,367	2,160	31,467	864	31,493	72	31,499	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	12,921	31,799	4,307	31,803	2,190	31,904	876	31,930	73	31,936	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	13,098	32,234	4,366	32,239	2,220	32,341	888	32,368	74	32,374	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	13,275	32,670	4,425	32,674	2,250	32,778	900	32,805	75	32,811	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	13,452	33,105	4,484	33,110	2,280	33,215	912	33,242	76	33,249	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	13,629	33,541	4,543	33,546	2,310	33,652	924	33,680	77	33,686	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	13,806	33,977	4,602	33,981	2,340	34,089	936	34,117	78	34,124	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	13,983	34,412	4,661	34,417	2,370	34,526	948	34,555	79	34,561	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	14,160	34,848	4,720	34,852	2,400	34,963	960	34,992	80	34,999	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	14,337	35,283	4,779	35,288	2,430	35,400	972	35,429	81	35,436	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	14,514	35,719	4,838	35,724	2,460	35,837	984	35,867	82	35,874	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	14,691	36,155	4,897	36,159	2,490	36,274	996	36,304	83	36,311	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	14,868	36,590	4,956	36,595	2,520	36,711	1,008	36,742	84	36,748	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	15,045	37,026	5,015	37,031	2,550	37,148	1,020	37,179	85	37,186	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	15,222	37,461	5,074	37,466	2,580	37,585	1,032	37,616	86	37,623	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	15,399	37,897	5,133	37,902	2,610	38,022	1,044	38,054	87	38,061	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	15,576	38,333	5,192	38,338	2,640	38,460	1,056	38,491	88	38,498	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	15,753	38,768	5,251	38,773	2,670	38,897	1,068	38,929	89	38,936	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	15,930	39,204	5,310	39,209	2,700	39,334	1,080	39,366	90	39,373	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	16,107	39,639	5,369	39,645	2,730	39,771	1,092	39,803	91	39,811	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	16,284	40,075	5,428	40,080	2,760	40,208	1,104	40,241	92	40,248	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	16,461	40,511	5,487	40,516	2,790	40,645	1,116	40,678	93	40,686	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	16,638	40,946	5,546	40,952	2,820	41,082	1,128	41,116	94	41,123	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	16,815	41,382	5,605	41,387	2,850	41,519	1,140	41,553	95	41,561	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	16,992	41,817	5,664	41,823	2,880	41,956	1,152	41,990	96	41,998	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	17,169	42,253	5,723	42,259	2,910	42,393	1,164	42,428	97	42,436	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	17,346	42,689	5,782	42,694	2,940	42,830	1,176	42,865	98	42,873	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	17,523	43,124	5,841	43,130	2,970	43,267	1,188	43,303	99	43,311	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	17,700	43,560	5,900	43,566	3,000	43,704	1,200	43,740	100	43,748	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	17,877	43,995	5,959	44,001	3,030	44,141	1,212	44,177	101	44,186	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	18,054	44,431	6,018	44,437	3,060	44,578	1,224	44,615	102	44,623	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	18,231	44,866	6,077	44,873	3,090	45,015	1,236	45,052	103	45,061	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	18,408	45,302	6,136	45,308	3,120	45,452	1,248	45,490	104	45,498	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	18,585	45,738	6,195	45,744	3,150	45,889	1,260	45,927	105	45,936	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	18,762	46,173	6,254	46,180	3,180	46,326	1,272	46,364	106	46,373	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	18,939	46,609	6,313	46,615	3,210	46,763	1,284	46,802	107	46,811	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	19,116	47,044	6,372	47,051	3,240	47,200	1,296	47,239	108	47,248	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	19,293	47,480	6,431	47,487	3,270	47,637	1,308	47,677	109	47,686	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	19,470	47,916	6,490	47,922	3,300	48,074	1,320	48,114	110	48,123	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	19,647	48,351	6,549	48,358	3,330	48,511	1,332	48,551	111	48,561	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	19,824	48,787	6,608	48,793	3,360	48,948	1,344	48,989	112	48,998	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	20,001	49,222	6,667	49,229	3,390	49,386	1,356	49,426	113	49,435	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	20,178	49,658	6,726	49,665	3,420	49,823	1,368	49,864	114	49,873	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	20,355	50,094	6,785	50,100	3,450	50,260	1,380	50,301	115	50,310	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	20,532	50,529	6,844	50,536	3,480	50,697	1,392	50,738	116	50,748	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	20,709	50,965	6,903	50,972	3,510	51,134	1,404	51,176	117	51,185	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	20,886	51,400	6,962	51,407	3,540	51,571	1,416	51,613	118	51,623	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	21,063	51,836	7,021	51,843	3,570	52,008	1,428	52,051	119	52,060	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	21,240	52,272	7,080	52,279	3,600	52,445	1,440	52,488	120	52,498	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	21,417	52,707	7,139	52,714	3,630	52,882	1,452	52,925	121	52,935	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
122	24	21,594	53,143	7,198	53,150	3,660	53,319	1,464	53,363	122	53,373	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (437.482GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
123	24	21,771	53,578	7,257	53,586	3,690	53,756	1,476	53,800	123	53,810	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	21,948	54,014	7,316	54,021	3,720	54,193	1,488	54,238	124	54,248	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	22,125	54,450	7,375	54,457	3,750	54,630	1,500	54,675	125	54,685	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	22,302	54,885	7,434	54,893	3,780	55,067	1,512	55,112	126	55,123	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	22,479	55,321	7,493	55,328	3,810	55,504	1,524	55,550	127	55,560	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	22,656	55,756	7,552	55,764	3,840	55,941	1,536	55,987	128	55,998	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	22,833	56,192	7,611	56,200	3,870	56,378	1,548	56,425	129	56,435	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	23,010	56,628	7,670	56,635	3,900	56,815	1,560	56,862	130	56,873	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	23,187	57,063	7,729	57,071	3,930	57,252	1,572	57,299	131	57,310	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	23,364	57,499	7,788	57,507	3,960	57,689	1,584	57,737	132	57,748	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	23,541	57,934	7,847	57,942	3,990	58,126	1,596	58,174	133	58,185	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	23,718	58,370	7,906	58,378	4,020	58,563	1,608	58,612	134	58,623	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	23,895	58,806	7,965	58,814	4,050	59,000	1,620	59,049	135	59,060	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	24,072	59,241	8,024	59,249	4,080	59,437	1,632	59,486	136	59,498	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	24,249	59,677	8,083	59,685	4,110	59,874	1,644	59,924	137	59,935	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	24,426	60,112	8,142	60,121	4,140	60,312	1,656	60,361	138	60,373	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	24,603	60,548	8,201	60,556	4,170	60,749	1,668	60,799	139	60,810	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	24,780	60,984	8,260	60,992	4,200	61,186	1,680	61,236	140	61,247	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	24,957	61,419	8,319	61,427	4,230	61,623	1,692	61,673	141	61,685	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	25,134	61,855	8,378	61,863	4,260	62,060	1,704	62,111	142	62,122	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	25,311	62,290	8,437	62,299	4,290	62,497	1,716	62,548	143	62,560	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2005, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
1	4	177	421	146	414	48	409	14	390	7	390	1	8	1							
2	8	354	841	292	829	96	817	28	780	14	780	2	16	1							
3	8	531	1,262	438	1,243	144	1,226	42	1,169	21	1,169	2	24	1							
4	8	708	1,683	584	1,657	192	1,635	56	1,559	28	1,559	2	32	1							
5	8	885	2,104	730	2,072	240	2,043	70	1,949	35	1,949	2	40	1							
6	8	1,062	2,524	876	2,486	288	2,452	84	2,339	42	2,339	2	48	1							
7	12	1,239	2,945	1,022	2,900	336	2,861	98	2,729	49	2,729	3	56	1							
8	12	1,416	3,366	1,168	3,315	384	3,269	112	3,119	56	3,119	3	64	1							
9	12	1,593	3,787	1,314	3,729	432	3,678	126	3,508	63	3,508	3	72	1							
10	12	1,770	4,207	1,460	4,143	480	4,087	140	3,898	70	3,898	3	80	1							
11	12	1,947	4,628	1,606	4,558	528	4,495	154	4,288	77	4,288	3	88	1							
12	12	2,124	5,049	1,752	4,972	576	4,904	168	4,678	84	4,678	3	96	1							
13	12	2,301	5,469	1,898	5,387	624	5,313	182	5,068	91	5,068	3	104	1							
14	12	2,478	5,890	2,044	5,801	672	5,721	196	5,457	98	5,458	3	112	1							
15	12	2,655	6,311	2,190	6,215	720	6,130	210	5,847	105	5,847	3	120	1							
16	12	2,832	6,732	2,336	6,630	768	6,539	224	6,237	112	6,237	3	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	12	3,009	7,152	2,482	7,044	816	6,947	238	6,627	119	6,627	3	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	12	3,186	7,573	2,628	7,458	864	7,356	252	7,017	126	7,017	3	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	12	3,363	7,994	2,774	7,873	912	7,765	266	7,407	133	7,407	3	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	12	3,540	8,415	2,920	8,287	960	8,173	280	7,796	140	7,796	3	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	12	3,717	8,835	3,066	8,701	1,008	8,582	294	8,186	147	8,186	3	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	16	3,894	9,256	3,212	9,116	1,056	8,991	308	8,576	154	8,576	4	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	16	4,071	9,677	3,358	9,530	1,104	9,399	322	8,966	161	8,966	4	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	16	4,248	10,097	3,504	9,944	1,152	9,808	336	9,356	168	9,356	4	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	16	4,425	10,518	3,650	10,359	1,200	10,217	350	9,745	175	9,746	4	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	16	4,602	10,939	3,796	10,773	1,248	10,625	364	10,135	182	10,135	4	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	16	4,779	11,360	3,942	11,187	1,296	11,034	378	10,525	189	10,525	4	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	16	4,956	11,780	4,088	11,602	1,344	11,443	392	10,915	196	10,915	4	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	16	5,133	12,201	4,234	12,016	1,392	11,851	406	11,305	203	11,305	4	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	16	5,310	12,622	4,380	12,430	1,440	12,260	420	11,694	210	11,695	4	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	16	5,487	13,043	4,526	12,845	1,488	12,669	434	12,084	217	12,085	4	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	16	5,664	13,463	4,672	13,259	1,536	13,078	448	12,474	224	12,474	4	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	16	5,841	13,884	4,818	13,673	1,584	13,486	462	12,864	231	12,864	4	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	16	6,018	14,305	4,964	14,088	1,632	13,895	476	13,254	238	13,254	4	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	16	6,195	14,726	5,110	14,502	1,680	14,304	490	13,644	245	13,644	4	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	20	6,372	15,146	5,256	14,917	1,728	14,712	504	14,033	252	14,034	5	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	20	6,549	15,567	5,402	15,331	1,776	15,121	518	14,423	259	14,423	5	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	20	6,726	15,988	5,548	15,745	1,824	15,530	532	14,813	266	14,813	5	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	20	6,903	16,408	5,694	16,160	1,872	15,938	546	15,203	273	15,203	5	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	20	7,080	16,829	5,840	16,574	1,920	16,347	560	15,593	280	15,593	5	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	20	7,257	17,250	5,986	16,988	1,968	16,756	574	15,982	287	15,983	5	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	20	7,434	17,671	6,132	17,403	2,016	17,164	588	16,372	294	16,373	5	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	20	7,611	18,091	6,278	17,817	2,064	17,573	602	16,762	301	16,762	5	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	20	7,788	18,512	6,424	18,231	2,112	17,982	616	17,152	308	17,152	5	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	20	7,965	18,933	6,570	18,646	2,160	18,390	630	17,542	315	17,542	5	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	20	8,142	19,354	6,716	19,060	2,208	18,799	644	17,932	322	17,932	5	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	20	8,319	19,774	6,862	19,474	2,256	19,208	658	18,321	329	18,322	5	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	20	8,496	20,195	7,008	19,889	2,304	19,616	672	18,711	336	18,712	5	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	20	8,673	20,616	7,154	20,303	2,352	20,025	686	19,101	343	19,101	5	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	8,850	21,036	7,300	20,717	2,400	20,434	700	19,491	350	19,491	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	9,027	21,457	7,446	21,132	2,448	20,842	714	19,881	357	19,881	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	9,204	21,878	7,592	21,546	2,496	21,251	728	20,270	364	20,271	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	9,381	22,299	7,738	21,960	2,544	21,660	742	20,660	371	20,661	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	9,558	22,719	7,884	22,375	2,592	22,068	756	21,050	378	21,050	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	9,735	23,140	8,030	22,789	2,640	22,477	770	21,440	385	21,440	6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	9,912	23,561	8,176	23,203	2,688	22,886	784	21,830	392	21,830	6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	24	10,089	23,982	8,322	23,618	2,736	23,294	798	22,220	399	22,220	6	456	2	1	1			2	2	2
58	24	10,266	24,402	8,468	24,032	2,784	23,703	812	22,609	406	22,610	6	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	24	10,443	24,823	8,614	24,447	2,832	24,112	826	22,999	413	23,000	6	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	24	10,620	25,244	8,760	24,861	2,880	24,520	840	23,389	420	23,389	6	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	24	10,797	25,664	8,906	25,275	2,928	24,929	854	23,779	427	23,779	6	488	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options									
	Mainframe System											DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)				400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
62	24	10,974	26,085	9,052	25,690	2,976	25,338	868	24,169	434	24,169	6	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	24	11,151	26,506	9,198	26,104	3,024	25,746	882	24,558	441	24,559	6	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	24	11,328	26,927	9,344	26,518	3,072	26,155	896	24,948	448	24,949	6	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	24	11,505	27,347	9,490	26,933	3,120	26,564	910	25,338	455	25,338	6	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	24	11,682	27,768	9,636	27,347	3,168	26,972	924	25,728	462	25,728	6	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	24	11,859	28,189	9,782	27,761	3,216	27,381	938	26,118	469	26,118	6	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	24	12,036	28,610	9,928	28,176	3,264	27,790	952	26,507	476	26,508	6	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	24	12,213	29,030	10,074	28,590	3,312	28,198	966	26,897	483	26,898	6	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	24	12,390	29,451	10,220	29,004	3,360	28,607	980	27,287	490	27,288	6	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	24	12,567	29,872	10,366	29,419	3,408	29,016	994	27,677	497	27,677	6	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	24	12,744	30,292	10,512	29,833	3,456	29,424	1,008	28,067	504	28,067	6	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	24	12,921	30,713	10,658	30,247	3,504	29,833	1,022	28,457	511	28,457	6	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	24	13,098	31,134	10,804	30,662	3,552	30,242	1,036	28,846	518	28,847	6	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	24	13,275	31,555	10,950	31,076	3,600	30,650	1,050	29,236	525	29,237	6	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	24	13,452	31,975	11,096	31,490	3,648	31,059	1,064	29,626	532	29,627	6	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	24	13,629	32,396	11,242	31,905	3,696	31,468	1,078	30,016	539	30,016	6	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	24	13,806	32,817	11,388	32,319	3,744	31,876	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	6	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	24	13,983	33,238	11,534	32,733	3,792	32,285	1,106	30,795	553	30,796	6	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	24	14,160	33,658	11,680	33,148	3,840	32,694	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	6	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	24	14,337	34,079	11,826	33,562	3,888	33,102	1,134	31,575	567	31,576	6	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	24	14,514	34,500	11,972	33,977	3,936	33,511	1,148	31,965	574	31,965	6	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	24	14,691	34,921	12,118	34,391	3,984	33,920	1,162	32,355	581	32,355	6	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	24	14,868	35,341	12,264	34,805	4,032	34,328	1,176	32,745	588	32,745	6	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	24	15,045	35,762	12,410	35,220	4,080	34,737	1,190	33,134	595	33,135	6	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	24	15,222	36,183	12,556	35,634	4,128	35,146	1,204	33,524	602	33,525	6	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	24	15,399	36,603	12,702	36,048	4,176	35,554	1,218	33,914	609	33,915	6	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	24	15,576	37,024	12,848	36,463	4,224	35,963	1,232	34,304	616	34,304	6	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	24	15,753	37,445	12,994	36,877	4,272	36,372	1,246	34,694	623	34,694	6	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	24	15,930	37,866	13,140	37,291	4,320	36,780	1,260	35,083	630	35,084	6	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	24	16,107	38,286	13,286	37,706	4,368	37,189	1,274	35,473	637	35,474	6	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	24	16,284	38,707	13,432	38,120	4,416	37,598	1,288	35,863	644	35,864	6	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	24	16,461	39,128	13,578	38,534	4,464	38,006	1,302	36,253	651	36,254	6	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	24	16,638	39,549	13,724	38,949	4,512	38,415	1,316	36,643	658	36,643	6	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	24	16,815	39,969	13,870	39,363	4,560	38,824	1,330	37,033	665	37,033	6	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	24	16,992	40,390	14,016	39,777	4,608	39,233	1,344	37,422	672	37,423	6	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	24	17,169	40,811	14,162	40,192	4,656	39,641	1,358	37,812	679	37,813	6	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	24	17,346	41,231	14,308	40,606	4,704	40,050	1,372	38,202	686	38,203	6	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	24	17,523	41,652	14,454	41,020	4,752	40,459	1,386	38,592	693	38,592	6	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	24	17,700	42,073	14,600	41,435	4,800	40,867	1,400	38,982	700	38,982	6	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	24	17,877	42,494	14,746	41,849	4,848	41,276	1,414	39,371	707	39,372	6	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	24	18,054	42,914	14,892	42,263	4,896	41,685	1,428	39,761	714	39,762	6	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	24	18,231	43,335	15,038	42,678	4,944	42,093	1,442	40,151	721	40,152	6	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	24	18,408	43,756	15,184	43,092	4,992	42,502	1,456	40,541	728	40,542	6	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	24	18,585	44,177	15,330	43,507	5,040	42,911	1,470	40,931	735	40,931	6	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	24	18,762	44,597	15,476	43,921	5,088	43,319	1,484	41,320	742	41,321	6	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	24	18,939	45,018	15,622	44,335	5,136	43,728	1,498	41,710	749	41,711	6	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	24	19,116	45,439	15,768	44,750	5,184	44,137	1,512	42,100	756	42,101	6	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	24	19,293	45,859	15,914	45,164	5,232	44,545	1,526	42,490	763	42,491	6	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	24	19,470	46,280	16,060	45,578	5,280	44,954	1,540	42,880	770	42,881	6	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	24	19,647	46,701	16,206	45,993	5,328	45,363	1,554	43,270	777	43,270	6	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	24	19,824	47,122	16,352	46,407	5,376	45,771	1,568	43,659	784	43,660	6	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	24	20,001	47,542	16,498	46,821	5,424	46,180	1,582	44,049	791	44,050	6	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	24	20,178	47,963	16,644	47,236	5,472	46,589	1,596	44,439	798	44,440	6	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	24	20,355	48,384	16,790	47,650	5,520	46,997	1,610	44,829	805	44,830	6	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	24	20,532	48,805	16,936	48,064	5,568	47,406	1,624	45,219	812	45,219	6	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	24	20,709	49,225	17,082	48,479	5,616	47,815	1,638	45,608	819	45,609	6	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	24	20,886	49,646	17,228	48,893	5,664	48,223	1,652	45,998	826	45,999	6	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	24	21,063	50,067	17,374	49,307	5,712	48,632	1,666	46,388	833	46,389	6	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	24	21,240	50,487	17,520	49,722	5,760	49,041	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	6	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	24	21,417	50,908	17,666	50,136	5,808	49,449	1,694	47,168	847	47,169	6	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
122	24	21,594	51,329	17,812	50,550	5,856	49,858	1,708	47,558	854	47,558	6	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2005, 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System													DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-72JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
123	24	21,771	51,750	17,958	50,965	5,904	50,267	1,722	47,947	861	47,948	6	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	24	21,948	52,170	18,104	51,379	5,952	50,675	1,736	48,337	868	48,338	6	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	24	22,125	52,591	18,250	51,794	6,000	51,084	1,750	48,727	875	48,728	6	1000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	24	22,302	53,012	18,396	52,208	6,048	51,493	1,764	49,117	882	49,118	6	1008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	24	22,479	53,433	18,542	52,622	6,096	51,901	1,778	49,507	889	49,508	6	1016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	24	22,656	53,853	18,688	53,037	6,144	52,310	1,792	49,896	896	49,897	6	1024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	24	22,833	54,274	18,834	53,451	6,192	52,719	1,806	50,286	903	50,287	6	1032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	24	23,010	54,695	18,980	53,865	6,240	53,127	1,820	50,676	910	50,677	6	1040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	24	23,187	55,115	19,126	54,280	6,288	53,536	1,834	51,066	917	51,067	6	1048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	24	23,364	55,536	19,272	54,694	6,336	53,945	1,848	51,456	924	51,457	6	1056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	24	23,541	55,957	19,418	55,108	6,384	54,353	1,862	51,846	931	51,846	6	1064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	24	23,718	56,378	19,564	55,523	6,432	54,762	1,876	52,235	938	52,236	6	1072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	24	23,895	56,798	19,710	55,937	6,480	55,171	1,890	52,625	945	52,626	6	1080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	24	24,072	57,219	19,856	56,351	6,528	55,579	1,904	53,015	952	53,016	6	1088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	24	24,249	57,640	20,002	56,766	6,576	55,988	1,918	53,405	959	53,406	6	1096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	24	24,426	58,061	20,148	57,180	6,624	56,397	1,932	53,795	966	53,796	6	1104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24	24,603	58,481	20,294	57,594	6,672	56,805	1,946	54,184	973	54,185	6	1112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24	24,780	58,902	20,440	58,009	6,720	57,214	1,960	54,574	980	54,575	6	1120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24	24,957	59,323	20,586	58,423	6,768	57,623	1,974	54,964	987	54,965	6	1128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24	25,134	59,744	20,732	58,837	6,816	58,031	1,988	55,354	994	55,355	6	1136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24	25,311	60,164	20,878	59,252	6,864	58,440	2,002	55,744	1,001	55,745	6	1144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System																			
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2363.0GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
1	8	500	1,231	319	2,355	162	2,360	64	2,333	1	2,363	2	8	1							
2	12	1,000	2,461	638	4,711	324	4,720	128	4,666	2	4,726	3	16	1							
3	12	1,500	3,692	957	7,066	486	7,080	192	6,998	3	7,089	3	24	1							
4	16	2,000	4,922	1,276	9,422	648	9,439	256	9,331	4	9,452	4	32	1							
5	16	2,500	6,153	1,595	11,777	810	11,799	320	11,664	5	11,815	4	40	1							
6	16	3,000	7,383	1,914	14,133	972	14,159	384	13,997	6	14,178	4	48	1							
7	20	3,500	8,614	2,233	16,488	1,134	16,519	448	16,330	7	16,541	5	56	1							
8	20	4,000	9,844	2,552	18,844	1,296	18,879	512	18,662	8	18,904	5	64	1							
9	24	4,500	11,075	2,871	21,199	1,458	21,239	576	20,995	9	21,267	6	72	1							
10	24	5,000	12,305	3,190	23,555	1,620	23,599	640	23,328	10	23,630	6	80	1							
11	24	5,500	13,536	3,509	25,910	1,782	25,958	704	25,661	11	25,993	6	88	1							
12	24	6,000	14,766	3,828	28,266	1,944	28,318	768	27,994	12	28,356	6	96	1							
13	24	6,500	15,997	4,147	30,621	2,106	30,678	832	30,326	13	30,719	6	104	1							
14	24	7,000	17,227	4,466	32,977	2,268	33,038	896	32,659	14	33,082	6	112	1							
15	24	7,500	18,458	4,785	35,332	2,430	35,398	960	34,992	15	35,445	6	120	1							
16	24	8,000	19,688	5,104	37,688	2,592	37,758	1,024	37,325	16	37,808	6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	24	8,500	20,919	5,423	40,043	2,754	40,118	1,088	39,658	17	40,171	6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	24	9,000	22,149	5,742	42,399	2,916	42,477	1,152	41,990	18	42,534	6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	24	9,500	23,380	6,061	44,754	3,078	44,837	1,216	44,323	19	44,897	6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	24	10,000	24,610	6,380	47,110	3,240	47,197	1,280	46,656	20	47,260	6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	10,500	25,841	6,699	49,465	3,402	49,557	1,344	48,989	21	49,623	6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	11,000	27,071	7,018	51,821	3,564	51,917	1,408	51,322	22	51,986	6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	11,500	28,302	7,337	54,176	3,726	54,277	1,472	53,654	23	54,349	6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	12,000	29,532	7,656	56,532	3,888	56,636	1,536	55,987	24	56,712	6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	12,500	30,763	7,975	58,887	4,050	58,996	1,600	58,320	25	59,075	6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	13,000	31,993	8,294	61,243	4,212	61,356	1,664	60,653	26	61,438	6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	13,500	33,224	8,613	63,598	4,374	63,716	1,728	62,986	27	63,801	6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	14,000	34,454	8,932	65,954	4,536	66,076	1,792	65,318	28	66,164	6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	14,500	35,685	9,251	68,309	4,698	68,436	1,856	67,651	29	68,527	6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	15,000	36,915	9,570	70,665	4,860	70,796	1,920	69,984	30	70,890	6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	15,500	38,146	9,889	73,020	5,022	73,155	1,984	72,317	31	73,253	6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	16,000	39,376	10,208	75,376	5,184	75,515	2,048	74,650	32	75,616	6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	16,500	40,607	10,527	77,731	5,346	77,875	2,112	76,982	33	77,979	6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	17,000	41,837	10,846	80,087	5,508	80,235	2,176	79,315	34	80,342	6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	17,500	43,068	11,165	82,442	5,670	82,595	2,240	81,648	35	82,705	6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	18,000	44,298	11,484	84,798	5,832	84,955	2,304	83,981	36	85,068	6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	18,500	45,529	11,803	87,153	5,994	87,315	2,368	86,314	37	87,431	6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	19,000	46,759	12,122	89,509	6,156	89,674	2,432	88,646	38	89,794	6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	19,500	47,990	12,441	91,864	6,318	92,034	2,496	90,979	39	92,157	6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	20,000	49,220	12,760	94,220	6,480	94,394	2,560	93,312	40	94,520	6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	20,500	50,451	13,079	96,575	6,642	96,754	2,624	95,645	41	96,883	6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	21,000	51,681	13,398	98,931	6,804	99,114	2,688	97,978	42	99,246	6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	21,500	52,912	13,717	101,286	6,966	101,474	2,752	100,310	43	101,609	6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	22,000	54,142	14,036	103,642	7,128	103,834	2,816	102,643	44	103,972	6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	22,500	55,373	14,355	105,997	7,290	106,193	2,880	104,976	45	106,335	6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	23,000	56,603	14,674	108,353	7,452	108,553	2,944	107,309	46	108,698	6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	23,500	57,834	14,993	110,708	7,614	110,913	3,008	109,642	47	111,061	6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	24,000	59,064	15,312	113,064	7,776	113,273	3,072	111,974	48	113,424	6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	24,500	60,295	15,631	115,419	7,938	115,633	3,136	114,307	49	115,787	6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	25,000	61,525	15,950	117,775	8,100	117,993	3,200	116,640	50	118,150	6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	25,500	62,756	16,269	120,130	8,262	120,353	3,264	118,973	51	120,513	6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	26,000	63,986	16,588	122,486	8,424	122,712	3,328	121,306	52	122,876	6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	26,500	65,217	16,907	124,841	8,586	125,072	3,392	123,638	53	125,239	6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	27,000	66,447	17,226	127,197	8,748	127,432	3,456	125,971	54	127,602	6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	28	27,500	67,678	17,545	129,552	8,910	129,792	3,520	128,304	55	129,965	7	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	28	28,000	68,908	17,864	131,908	9,072	132,152	3,584	130,637	56	132,328	7	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	28	28,500	70,139	18,183	134,263	9,234	134,512	3,648	132,970	57	134,691	7	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Open System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2363.0GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
58	28	29,000	71,369	18,502	136,619	9,396	136,872	3,712	135,302	58	137,054	7	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	28	29,500	72,600	18,821	138,974	9,558	139,231	3,776	137,635	59	139,417	7	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	28	30,000	73,830	19,140	141,330	9,720	141,591	3,840	139,968	60	141,780	7	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	28	30,500	75,061	19,459	143,685	9,882	143,951	3,904	142,301	61	144,143	7	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	32	31,000	76,291	19,778	146,041	10,044	146,311	3,968	144,634	62	146,506	8	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	32	31,500	77,522	20,097	148,396	10,206	148,671	4,032	146,966	63	148,869	8	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	32	32,000	78,752	20,416	150,752	10,368	151,031	4,096	149,299	64	151,232	8	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	32	32,500	79,983	20,735	153,107	10,530	153,391	4,160	151,632	65	153,595	8	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	32	33,000	81,213	21,054	155,463	10,692	155,750	4,224	153,965	66	155,958	8	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	32	33,500	82,444	21,373	157,818	10,854	158,110	4,288	156,298	67	158,321	8	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	32	34,000	83,674	21,692	160,174	11,016	160,470	4,352	158,630	68	160,684	8	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	32	34,500	84,905	22,011	162,529	11,178	162,830	4,416	160,963	69	163,047	8	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	36	35,000	86,135	22,330	164,885	11,340	165,190	4,480	163,296	70	165,410	9	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	36	35,500	87,366	22,649	167,240	11,502	167,550	4,544	165,629	71	167,773	9	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	36	36,000	88,596	22,968	169,596	11,664	169,909	4,608	167,962	72	170,136	9	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	36	36,500	89,827	23,287	171,951	11,826	172,269	4,672	170,294	73	172,499	9	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	36	37,000	91,057	23,606	174,307	11,988	174,629	4,736	172,627	74	174,862	9	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	36	37,500	92,288	23,925	176,662	12,150	176,989	4,800	174,960	75	177,225	9	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	36	38,000	93,518	24,244	179,018	12,312	179,349	4,864	177,293	76	179,588	9	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	36	38,500	94,749	24,563	181,373	12,474	181,709	4,928	179,626	77	181,951	9	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	40	39,000	95,979	24,882	183,729	12,636	184,069	4,992	181,958	78	184,314	10	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	40	39,500	97,210	25,201	186,084	12,798	186,428	5,056	184,291	79	186,677	10	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	40	40,000	98,440	25,520	188,440	12,960	188,788	5,120	186,624	80	189,040	10	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	40	40,500	99,671	25,839	190,795	13,122	191,148	5,184	188,957	81	191,403	10	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	40	41,000	100,901	26,158	193,151	13,284	193,508	5,248	191,290	82	193,766	10	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	40	41,500	102,132	26,477	195,506	13,446	195,868	5,312	193,622	83	196,129	10	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	40	42,000	103,362	26,796	197,862	13,608	198,228	5,376	195,955	84	198,492	10	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	44	42,500	104,593	27,115	200,217	13,770	200,588	5,440	198,288	85	200,855	11	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	44	43,000	105,823	27,434	202,573	13,932	202,947	5,504	200,621	86	203,218	11	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	44	43,500	107,054	27,753	204,928	14,094	205,307	5,568	202,954	87	205,581	11	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	44	44,000	108,284	28,072	207,284	14,256	207,667	5,632	205,286	88	207,944	11	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	44	44,500	109,515	28,391	209,639	14,418	210,027	5,696	207,619	89	210,307	11	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	44	45,000	110,745	28,710	211,995	14,580	212,387	5,760	209,952	90	212,670	11	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	44	45,500	111,976	29,029	214,350	14,742	214,747	5,824	212,285	91	215,033	11	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	44	46,000	113,206	29,348	216,706	14,904	217,107	5,888	214,618	92	217,396	11	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	48	46,500	114,437	29,667	219,061	15,066	219,466	5,952	216,950	93	219,759	12	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	48	47,000	115,667	29,986	221,417	15,228	221,826	6,016	219,283	94	222,122	12	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	48	47,500	116,898	30,305	223,772	15,390	224,186	6,080	221,616	95	224,485	12	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	48	48,000	118,128	30,624	226,128	15,552	226,546	6,144	223,949	96	226,848	12	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	48	48,500	119,359	30,943	228,483	15,714	228,906	6,208	226,282	97	229,211	12	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	48	49,000	120,589	31,262	230,839	15,876	231,266	6,272	228,614	98	231,574	12	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	48	49,500	121,820	31,581	233,194	16,038	233,626	6,336	230,947	99	233,937	12	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	52	50,000	123,050	31,900	235,550	16,200	235,985	6,400	233,280	100	236,300	13	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	52	50,500	124,281	32,219	237,905	16,362	238,345	6,464	235,613	101	238,663	13	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	52	51,000	125,511	32,538	240,261	16,524	240,705	6,528	237,946	102	241,026	13	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	52	51,500	126,742	32,857	242,616	16,686	243,065	6,592	240,278	103	243,389	13	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	52	52,000	127,972	33,176	244,972	16,848	245,425	6,656	242,611	104	245,752	13	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	52	52,500	129,203	33,495	247,327	17,010	247,785	6,720	244,944	105	248,115	13	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	52	53,000	130,433	33,814	249,683	17,172	250,145	6,784	247,277	106	250,478	13	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	52	53,500	131,664	34,133	252,038	17,334	252,504	6,848	249,610	107	252,841	13	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	56	54,000	132,894	34,452	254,394	17,496	254,864	6,912	251,942	108	255,204	14	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	56	54,500	134,125	34,771	256,749	17,658	257,224	6,976	254,275	109	257,567	14	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	56	55,000	135,355	35,090	259,105	17,820	259,584	7,040	256,608	110	259,930	14	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	56	55,500	136,586	35,409	261,460	17,982	261,944	7,104	258,941	111	262,293	14	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	56	56,000	137,816	35,728	263,816	18,144	264,304	7,168	261,274	112	264,656	14	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	56	56,500	139,047	36,047	266,171	18,306	266,664	7,232	263,606	113	267,019	14	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	56	57,000	140,277	36,366	268,527	18,468	269,023	7,296	265,939	114	269,382	14	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	56	57,500	141,508	36,685	270,882	18,630	271,383	7,360	268,272	115	271,745	14	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	60	58,000	142,738	37,004	273,238	18,792	273,743	7,424	270,605	116	274,108	15	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	60	58,500	143,969	37,323	275,593	18,954	276,103	7,488	272,938	117	276,471	15	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	60	59,000	145,199	37,642	277,949	19,116	278,463	7,552	275,270	118	278,834	15	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	60	59,500	146,430	37,961	280,304	19,278	280,823	7,616	277,603	119	281,197	15	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	60	60,000	147,660	38,280	282,660	19,440	283,182	7,680	279,936	120	283,560	15	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	60	60,500	148,891	38,599	285,015	19,602	285,542	7,744	282,269	121	285,923	15	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Open System																			
	Cache (GB)	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V (*3) (2363.0GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
122	60	61,000	150,121	38,918	287,371	19,764	287,902	7,808	284,602	122	288,286	15	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	64	61,500	151,352	39,237	289,726	19,926	290,262	7,872	286,934	123	290,649	16	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	64	62,000	152,582	39,556	292,082	20,088	292,622	7,936	289,267	124	293,012	16	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	64	62,500	153,813	39,875	294,437	20,250	294,982	8,000	291,600	125	295,375	16	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	64	63,000	155,043	40,194	296,792	20,412	297,342	8,064	293,933	126	297,738	16	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	64	63,500	156,274	40,513	299,148	20,574	299,701	8,128	296,266	127	300,101	16	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	64	64,000	157,504	40,832	301,503	20,736	302,061	8,192	298,598	128	302,464	16	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	64	64,500	158,735	41,151	303,859	20,898	304,421	8,256	300,931	129	304,827	16	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	64	65,000	159,965	41,470	306,214	21,060	306,781	8,320	303,264	130	307,190	16	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	68			41,789	308,570	21,222	309,141	8,384	305,597	131	309,553	17	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	68			42,108	310,925	21,384	311,501	8,448	307,930	132	311,916	17	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	68			42,427	313,281	21,546	313,861	8,512	310,262	133	314,279	17	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	68			42,746	315,636	21,708	316,220	8,576	312,595	134	316,642	17	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	68			43,065	317,992	21,870	318,580	8,640	314,928	135	319,005	17	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	68			43,384	320,347	22,032	320,940	8,704	317,261	136	321,368	17	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	68			43,703	322,703	22,194	323,300	8,768	319,594	137	323,731	17	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	72			44,022	325,058	22,356	325,660	8,832	321,926	138	326,094	18	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	72			44,341	327,414	22,518	328,020	8,896	324,259	139	328,457	18	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	72			44,660	329,769	22,680	330,380	8,960	326,592	140	330,820	18	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	72			44,979	332,125	22,842	332,739	9,024	328,925	141	333,183	18	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	72			45,298	334,480	23,004	335,099	9,088	331,258	142	335,546	18	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	72			45,617	336,836	23,166	337,459	9,152	333,590	143	337,909	18	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equals to RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10Kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System												DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)					400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap											
1	8	500	1,189	500	1,419	264	2,248	80	2,228	40	2,228		2	8	1							
2	12	1,000	2,377	1,000	2,838	528	4,495	160	4,455	80	4,455		3	16	1							
3	12	1,500	3,566	1,500	4,257	792	6,743	240	6,683	120	6,683		3	24	1							
4	16	2,000	4,754	2,000	5,676	1,056	8,991	320	8,910	160	8,910		4	32	1							
5	16	2,500	5,943	2,500	7,095	1,320	11,238	400	11,138	200	11,138		4	40	1							
6	16	3,000	7,131	3,000	8,514	1,584	13,486	480	13,365	240	13,365		4	48	1							
7	20	3,500	8,320	3,500	9,933	1,848	15,734	560	15,593	280	15,593		5	56	1							
8	20	4,000	9,508	4,000	11,352	2,112	17,982	640	17,820	320	17,820		5	64	1							
9	24	4,500	10,697	4,500	12,771	2,376	20,229	720	20,048	360	20,048		6	72	1							
10	24	5,000	11,885	5,000	14,190	2,640	22,477	800	22,275	400	22,276		6	80	1							
11	24	5,500	13,074	5,500	15,609	2,904	24,725	880	24,503	440	24,503		6	88	1							
12	24	6,000	14,262	6,000	17,028	3,168	26,972	960	26,730	480	26,731		6	96	1							
13	24	6,500	15,451	6,500	18,447	3,432	29,220	1,040	28,958	520	28,958		6	104	1							
14	24	7,000	16,639	7,000	19,866	3,696	31,468	1,120	31,185	560	31,186		6	112	1							
15	24	7,500	17,828	7,500	21,285	3,960	33,715	1,200	33,413	600	33,413		6	120	1							
16	24	8,000	19,016	8,000	22,704	4,224	35,963	1,280	35,640	640	35,641		6	128	2	1	1			1	1	
17	24	8,500	20,205	8,500	24,123	4,488	38,211	1,360	37,868	680	37,869		6	136	2	1	1			1	1	
18	24	9,000	21,393	9,000	25,542	4,752	40,459	1,440	40,095	720	40,096		6	144	2	1	1			1	1	
19	24	9,500	22,582	9,500	26,961	5,016	42,706	1,520	42,323	760	42,324		6	152	2	1	1			1	1	
20	24	10,000	23,770	10,000	28,380	5,280	44,954	1,600	44,550	800	44,551		6	160	2	1	1			1	1	
21	24	10,500	24,959	10,500	29,799	5,544	47,202	1,680	46,778	840	46,779		6	168	2	1	1			1	1	
22	24	11,000	26,147	11,000	31,218	5,808	49,449	1,760	49,005	880	49,006		6	176	2	1	1			1	1	
23	24	11,500	27,336	11,500	32,637	6,072	51,697	1,840	51,233	920	51,234		6	184	2	1	1			1	1	
24	24	12,000	28,524	12,000	34,056	6,336	53,945	1,920	53,460	960	53,461		6	192	2	1	1			1	1	
25	24	12,500	29,713	12,500	35,475	6,600	56,192	2,000	55,688	1,000	55,689		6	200	2	1	1			1	1	
26	24	13,000	30,901	13,000	36,894	6,864	58,440	2,080	57,916	1,040	57,917		6	208	2	1	1			1	1	
27	24	13,500	32,090	13,500	38,313	7,128	60,688	2,160	60,143	1,080	60,144		6	216	2	1	1			1	1	
28	24	14,000	33,278	14,000	39,732	7,392	62,935	2,240	62,371	1,120	62,372		6	224	2	1	1			1	1	
29	24	14,500	34,467	14,500	41,151	7,656	65,183	2,320	64,598	1,160	64,599		6	232	2	1	1			1	1	
30	24	15,000	35,655	15,000	42,570	7,920	67,431	2,400	66,826	1,200	66,827		6	240	2	1	1			1	1	
31	24	15,500	36,844	15,500	43,989	8,184	69,679	2,480	69,053	1,240	69,054		6	248	2	1	1			1	1	
32	24	16,000	38,032	16,000	45,408	8,448	71,926	2,560	71,281	1,280	71,282		6	256	2	1	1			1	1	
33	24	16,500	39,221	16,500	46,827	8,712	74,174	2,640	73,508	1,320	73,509		6	264	2	1	1			1	1	
34	24	17,000	40,409	17,000	48,246	8,976	76,422	2,720	75,736	1,360	75,737		6	272	2	1	1			1	1	
35	24	17,500	41,598	17,500	49,665	9,240	78,669	2,800	77,963	1,400	77,965		6	280	2	1	1			1	1	
36	24	18,000	42,786	18,000	51,084	9,504	80,917	2,880	80,191	1,440	80,192		6	288	2	1	1			1	1	
37	24	18,500	43,975	18,500	52,503	9,768	83,165	2,960	82,418	1,480	82,420		6	296	2	1	1			1	1	
38	24	19,000	45,163	19,000	53,922	10,032	85,412	3,040	84,646	1,520	84,647		6	304	2	1	1			1	1	
39	24	19,500	46,352	19,500	55,341	10,296	87,660	3,120	86,873	1,560	86,875		6	312	2	1	1			1	1	
40	24	20,000	47,540	20,000	56,760	10,560	89,908	3,200	89,101	1,600	89,102		6	320	2	1	1			1	1	
41	24	20,500	48,729	20,500	58,179	10,824	92,156	3,280	91,328	1,640	91,330		6	328	2	1	1			1	1	
42	24	21,000	49,917	21,000	59,598	11,088	94,403	3,360	93,556	1,680	93,558		6	336	2	1	1			1	1	
43	24	21,500	51,106	21,500	61,017	11,352	96,651	3,440	95,783	1,720	95,785		6	344	2	1	1			1	1	
44	24	22,000	52,294	22,000	62,436	11,616	98,899	3,520	98,011	1,760	98,013		6	352	2	1	1			1	1	
45	24	22,500	53,483	22,500	63,855	11,880	101,146	3,600	100,238	1,800	100,240		6	360	2	1	1			1	1	
46	24	23,000	54,671	23,000	65,274	12,144	103,394	3,680	102,466	1,840	102,468		6	368	2	1	1			1	1	
47	24	23,500	55,860	23,500	66,693	12,408	105,642	3,760	104,693	1,880	104,695		6	376	2	1	1			1	1	
48	24	24,000	57,048	24,000	68,112	12,672	107,889	3,840	106,921	1,920	106,923		6	384	2	1	1			2	2	2
49	24	24,500	58,237	24,500	69,531	12,936	110,137	3,920	109,148	1,960	109,150		6	392	2	1	1			2	2	2
50	24	25,000	59,425	25,000	70,950	13,200	112,385	4,000	111,376	2,000	111,378		6	400	2	1	1			2	2	2
51	24	25,500	60,614	25,500	72,369	13,464	114,632	4,080	113,604	2,040	113,606		6	408	2	1	1			2	2	2
52	24	26,000	61,802	26,000	73,788	13,728	116,880	4,160	115,831	2,080	115,833		6	416	2	1	1			2	2	2
53	24	26,500	62,991	26,500	75,207	13,992	119,128	4,240	118,059	2,120	118,061		6	424	2	1	1			2	2	2
54	24	27,000	64,179	27,000	76,626	14,256	121,376	4,320	120,286	2,160	120,288		6	432	2	1	1			2	2	2
55	24	27,500	65,368	27,500	78,045	14,520	123,623	4,400	122,514	2,200	122,516		6	440	2	1	1			2	2	2
56	24	28,000	66,556	28,000	79,464	14,784	125,871	4,480	124,741	2,240	124,743		6	448	2	1	1			2	2	2
57	28	28,500	67,745	28,500	80,883	15,048	128,119	4,560	126,969	2,280	126,971		7	456	2	1	1			2	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System														DKC-F510I-						DKU-F505I-	
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR	DKU505I-18/18R	FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap										
58	28	29,000	68,933	29,000	82,302	15,312	130,366	4,640	129,196	2,320	129,198	7	464	2	1	1			2	2	2
59	28	29,500	70,122	29,500	83,721	15,576	132,614	4,720	131,424	2,360	131,426	7	472	2	1	1			2	2	2
60	28	30,000	71,310	30,000	85,140	15,840	134,862	4,800	133,651	2,400	133,654	7	480	2	1	1			2	2	2
61	28	30,500	72,499	30,500	86,559	16,104	137,109	4,880	135,879	2,440	135,881	7	488	2	1	1			2	2	2
62	28	31,000	73,687	31,000	87,978	16,368	139,357	4,960	138,106	2,480	138,109	7	496	2	1	1			2	2	2
63	28	31,500	74,876	31,500	89,397	16,632	141,605	5,040	140,334	2,520	140,336	7	504	2	1	1			2	2	2
64	28	32,000	76,064	32,000	90,816	16,896	143,853	5,120	142,561	2,560	142,564	7	512	2	1	1			2	2	2
65	32	32,500	77,253	32,500	92,235	17,160	146,100	5,200	144,789	2,600	144,791	8	520	2	1	1			2	2	2
66	32	33,000	78,441	33,000	93,654	17,424	148,348	5,280	147,016	2,640	147,019	8	528	2	1	1			2	2	2
67	32	33,500	79,630	33,500	95,073	17,688	150,596	5,360	149,244	2,680	149,247	8	536	2	1	1			2	2	2
68	32	34,000	80,818	34,000	96,492	17,952	152,843	5,440	151,471	2,720	151,474	8	544	2	1	1			2	2	2
69	32	34,500	82,007	34,500	97,911	18,216	155,091	5,520	153,699	2,760	153,702	8	552	2	1	1			2	2	2
70	32	35,000	83,195	35,000	99,330	18,480	157,339	5,600	155,926	2,800	155,929	8	560	2	1	1			2	2	2
71	32	35,500	84,384	35,500	100,749	18,744	159,586	5,680	158,154	2,840	158,157	8	568	2	1	1			2	2	2
72	32	36,000	85,572	36,000	102,168	19,008	161,834	5,760	160,381	2,880	160,384	8	576	2	1	1			2	2	2
73	36	36,500	86,761	36,500	103,587	19,272	164,082	5,840	162,609	2,920	162,612	9	584	2	1	1			2	2	2
74	36	37,000	87,949	37,000	105,006	19,536	166,330	5,920	164,836	2,960	164,839	9	592	2	1	1			2	2	2
75	36	37,500	89,138	37,500	106,425	19,800	168,577	6,000	167,064	3,000	167,067	9	600	2	1	1			2	2	2
76	36	38,000	90,326	38,000	107,844	20,064	170,825	6,080	169,292	3,040	169,295	9	608	2	1	1			2	2	2
77	36	38,500	91,515	38,500	109,263	20,328	173,073	6,160	171,519	3,080	171,522	9	616	2	1	1			2	2	2
78	36	39,000	92,703	39,000	110,682	20,592	175,320	6,240	173,747	3,120	173,750	9	624	2	1	1			2	2	2
79	36	39,500	93,892	39,500	112,101	20,856	177,568	6,320	175,974	3,160	175,977	9	632	2	1	1			2	2	2
80	36	40,000	95,080	40,000	113,520	21,120	179,816	6,400	178,202	3,200	178,205	9	640	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
81	40	40,500	96,269	40,500	114,939	21,384	182,063	6,480	180,429	3,240	180,432	10	648	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
82	40	41,000	97,457	41,000	116,358	21,648	184,311	6,560	182,657	3,280	182,660	10	656	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
83	40	41,500	98,646	41,500	117,777	21,912	186,559	6,640	184,884	3,320	184,887	10	664	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
84	40	42,000	99,834	42,000	119,196	22,176	188,806	6,720	187,112	3,360	187,115	10	672	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
85	40	42,500	101,023	42,500	120,615	22,440	191,054	6,800	189,339	3,400	189,343	10	680	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
86	40	43,000	102,211	43,000	122,034	22,704	193,302	6,880	191,567	3,440	191,570	10	688	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
87	40	43,500	103,400	43,500	123,453	22,968	195,550	6,960	193,794	3,480	193,798	10	696	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
88	40	44,000	104,588	44,000	124,872	23,232	197,797	7,040	196,022	3,520	196,025	10	704	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
89	44	44,500	105,777	44,500	126,291	23,496	200,045	7,120	198,249	3,560	198,253	11	712	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
90	44	45,000	106,965	45,000	127,710	23,760	202,293	7,200	200,477	3,600	200,480	11	720	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
91	44	45,500	108,154	45,500	129,129	24,024	204,540	7,280	202,704	3,640	202,708	11	728	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
92	44	46,000	109,342	46,000	130,548	24,288	206,788	7,360	204,932	3,680	204,936	11	736	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
93	44	46,500	110,531	46,500	131,967	24,552	209,036	7,440	207,159	3,720	207,163	11	744	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
94	44	47,000	111,719	47,000	133,386	24,816	211,283	7,520	209,387	3,760	209,391	11	752	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
95	44	47,500	112,908	47,500	134,805	25,080	213,531	7,600	211,614	3,800	211,618	11	760	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
96	44	48,000	114,096	48,000	136,224	25,344	215,779	7,680	213,842	3,840	213,846	11	768	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
97	48	48,500	115,285	48,500	137,643	25,608	218,027	7,760	216,069	3,880	216,073	12	776	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
98	48	49,000	116,473	49,000	139,062	25,872	220,274	7,840	218,297	3,920	218,301	12	784	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
99	48	49,500	117,662	49,500	140,481	26,136	222,522	7,920	220,524	3,960	220,528	12	792	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
100	48	50,000	118,850	50,000	141,900	26,400	224,770	8,000	222,752	4,000	222,756	12	800	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
101	48	50,500	120,039	50,500	143,319	26,664	227,017	8,080	224,980	4,040	224,984	12	808	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
102	48	51,000	121,227	51,000	144,738	26,928	229,265	8,160	227,207	4,080	227,211	12	816	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
103	48	51,500	122,416	51,500	146,157	27,192	231,513	8,240	229,435	4,120	229,439	12	824	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
104	48	52,000	123,604	52,000	147,576	27,456	233,760	8,320	231,662	4,160	231,666	12	832	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
105	52	52,500	124,793	52,500	148,995	27,720	236,008	8,400	233,890	4,200	233,894	13	840	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
106	52	53,000	125,981	53,000	150,414	27,984	238,256	8,480	236,117	4,240	236,121	13	848	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
107	52	53,500	127,170	53,500	151,833	28,248	240,503	8,560	238,345	4,280	238,349	13	856	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
108	52	54,000	128,358	54,000	153,252	28,512	242,751	8,640	240,572	4,320	240,576	13	864	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
109	52	54,500	129,547	54,500	154,671	28,776	244,999	8,720	242,800	4,360	242,804	13	872	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
110	52	55,000	130,735	55,000	156,090	29,040	247,247	8,800	245,027	4,400	245,032	13	880	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
111	52	55,500	131,924	55,500	157,509	29,304	249,494	8,880	247,255	4,440	247,259	13	888	4	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
112	52	56,000	133,112	56,000	158,928	29,568	251,742	8,960	249,482	4,480	249,487	13	896	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
113	52	56,500	134,301	56,500	160,347	29,832	253,990	9,040	251,710	4,520	251,714	13	904	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
114	56	57,000	135,489	57,000	161,766	30,096	256,237	9,120	253,937	4,560	253,942	14	912	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
115	56	57,500	136,678	57,500	163,185	30,360	258,485	9,200	256,165	4,600	256,169	14	920	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
116	56	58,000	137,866	58,000	164,604	30,624	260,733	9,280	258,392	4,640	258,397	14	928	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
117	56	58,500	139,055	58,500	166,023	30,888	262,980	9,360	260,620	4,680	260,625	14	936	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
118	56	59,000	140,243	59,000	167,442	31,152	265,228	9,440	262,847	4,720	262,852	14	944	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
119	56	59,500	141,432	59,500	168,861	31,416	267,476	9,520	265,075	4,760	265,080	14	952	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
120	56	60,000	142,620	60,000	170,280	31,680	269,724	9,600	267,302	4,800	267,307	14	960	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
121	56	60,500	143,809	60,500	171,699	31,944	271,971	9,680	269,530	4,840	269,535	14	968	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)											Number of necessary options								
	Mainframe System																			
	Cache (GB)	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3 (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F510I-C4G/C4GR	DKU-F505I-400JSR (*2)	DKC-F510I-					DKU505I-18/18R	DKU-F505I-	
		VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap	VOL	Cap			400/400R	R11C/R11CR	R12C/R12CR	L11C/L11CR	L12C/L12CR		FSWA/FSWAR	EXC/EXCR
122	60	61,000	144,997	61,000	173,118	32,208	274,219	9,760	271,757	4,880	271,762	15	976	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
123	60	61,500	146,186	61,500	174,537	32,472	276,467	9,840	273,985	4,920	273,990	15	984	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
124	60	62,000	147,374	62,000	175,956	32,736	278,714	9,920	276,212	4,960	276,217	15	992	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
125	60	62,500	148,563	62,500	177,375	33,000	280,962	10,000	278,440	5,000	278,445	15	1,000	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
126	60	63,000	149,751	63,000	178,794	33,264	283,210	10,080	280,668	5,040	280,673	15	1,008	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
127	60	63,500	150,940	63,500	180,213	33,528	285,457	10,160	282,895	5,080	282,900	15	1,016	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
128	60	64,000	152,128	64,000	181,632	33,792	287,705	10,240	285,123	5,120	285,128	15	1,024	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	60	64,500	153,317	64,500	183,051	34,056	289,953	10,320	287,350	5,160	287,355	15	1,032	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	64	65,000	154,505	65,000	184,470	34,320	292,200	10,400	289,578	5,200	289,583	16	1,040	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	64					34,584	294,448	10,480	291,805	5,240	291,810	16	1,048	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	64					34,848	296,696	10,560	294,033	5,280	294,038	16	1,056	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	64					35,112	298,944	10,640	296,260	5,320	296,265	16	1,064	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	64					35,376	301,191	10,720	298,488	5,360	298,493	16	1,072	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	64					35,640	303,439	10,800	300,715	5,400	300,721	16	1,080	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	64					35,904	305,687	10,880	302,943	5,440	302,948	16	1,088	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	64					36,168	307,934	10,960	305,170	5,480	305,176	16	1,096	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	68					36,432	310,182	11,040	307,398	5,520	307,403	17	1,104	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	68					36,696	312,430	11,120	309,625	5,560	309,631	17	1,112	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	68					36,960	314,677	11,200	311,853	5,600	311,858	17	1,120	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	68					37,224	316,925	11,280	314,080	5,640	314,086	17	1,128	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	68					37,488	319,173	11,360	316,308	5,680	316,314	17	1,136	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	68					37,752	321,421	11,440	318,535	5,720	318,541	17	1,144	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Additional Shared Memory Module [Note 1], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapters are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shard Memory Module (DKC-F510I-S1G/S1GR/S2GR) necessary is refer to table 7.2-1 to 7.2-18.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included.
The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

 Copyright © 2006, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4 Universal Volume Manager applied

It is necessary to install the cache memory capacity shown in the following table according to the external volume capacity in which the mapping is done.

Table 7.4-1 Relation between external volume capacity and cache memory capacity

External volume capacity (GB) *1	CLPR0	Other than CLPR0	
		Recommended Cache memory (GB) for Baseline configuration *1,*2	Recommended Cache memory (GB) for Enhanced configuration *1,*2
Less than 720	4	4	4
720 or more	8	4	8
2,900 or more	12	4	12
8,650 or more	16	4	16
14,400 or more	20	4	20
20,160 or more	24	4	24
128,000 or more	28	8	28
146,000 or more	32	8	32
182,000 or more	40	8	40
218,000 or more	48	8	48
254,000 or more	56	8	56
290,000 or more	64	8	64

*1: 1GB = $1,024^3$byte

*2: Other than CLPR0, please choose it among a definition to match the following conditions.

Configuration definition	Configuration conditions
Baseline configuration	• Configuration with only virtual VOL • P.P. (SI/TC/UR/QS) pair volumes are included, but non-critical. • The cache mode of mapping VOL is “Disable” • Open-Vol only
Enhanced configuration	Other than above